THE

HOLY BIBLE;

ARRANGED SO AS TO GIVE AS FAR AS POSSIBLE
THE ACCURACY, PRECISION, AND CERTAINTY OF THE

ORIGINAL HEBREW AND GREEK SCRIPTURES

ON THE PAGE OF THE AUTHORIZED VERSION,
BY MEANS OF SIMPLE AND APPROPRIATE SIGNS,
AND WITH THE DIVINE TITLES DISTINGUISHED AND EXPLAINED.

Adapted both for the Biblical Student and for the Ordinary English Reader.

LARGE TYPE HANDY REFERENCE EDITION.

London:
HODDER AND STOUGHTON,
27, PATERNOSTER ROW.
MDCCCXC.

INTRODUCTION.

THE "Englishman's Bible" is designed for the use of all who read the English language.

The basis of the work is the Authorized English Version, which in the text is left unaltered.

The plenary inspiration of the original Scriptures is taken for granted. And the minute attention to every "jot and tittle" rendered necessary for the production of this work has left on the mind not the shadow of a doubt on the subject.

In the original languages of the Scriptures there are precisions, perfections, and beauties which cannot be reproduced in any translation.

But the object of the present work is to put the reader in possession of many of these, by means the most simple, yet most complete, in connection with the (1) ARTICLES; (2) NUMBERS; (3) EMPHATIC PRONOUNS; (4) TENSES; (5) PARTICLES or PREPOSITIONS; (6) UNIFORM AND CORRECT RENDERINGS; (7) DIVINE TITLES; and other particulars.

For signs and explanation see page XIV.

I. THE HEBREW ARTICLES.

The Hebrew articles it appears are two: (1) "ēth" or "eth" (אֵת or אֶת־), the objective or accusative article (ר). (2) "ha" (ה), the definite or distinctive article (א).

(1) "Ēth" (ר) points out something as an *object* before the mind, or else the object on which an action terminates.

(2) "Ha" (א) *defines* or distinguishes, and is somewhat similar to the English word "the".

"Ēth" and "ha" are frequently combined, as in Gen. i. 1—"God created רthe heavens and רthe earth." אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ.

The *absence* of the article either expresses *indefiniteness*, as Gen. i. 1—"In (*the*) beginning," בְּרֵאשִׁית, leaving the precise time unindicated; or else it is *characteristic*. That is, it gives a character to that with which it is associated. Compare Exod. xviii. 21, "Such as fear ≡God" יְרֵאֵי אֱלֹהִים (without the article)—expressing their character, God-fearers—with Gen. xlii. 18 "For I fear א≡God" אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים אֲנִי יָרֵא (with both articles)—*i.e.* א≡God the object of fear.

Where the objective article is omitted in translation, it is indicated by the sign (ר), representing a hand pointing; and the distinctive article, by a small cross (א).

Both combined are indicated thus (ⱥ).

Where the article is absent in the original but occurs in translation, it is printed in italics—*the*.

When the article is *implied* by the construction of the Hebrew, called "*the construct state*," it is connected by a low hyphen with the word to which it belongs, as Gen. vii. 13, "The_sons_of Noah." בְּנֵי־נֹחַ

In genealogies, the objective article "eth" (ר) is in Hebrew employed in precisely the same way as the accusative article "ton" (*τόν*) in Greek, namely on the *first* mention of a proper name. Compare Gen. v. 6–12 with Matt. i. 2.

Gen. v. 6—"And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat (eth) ⌜Enos . . . 9. And Enos lived ninety years, and begat (eth) ⌜Cainan . . . 12. And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat (eth) ⌜Mahalaleel," etc.

Matt. i. 2—"Abraham begat (τὸν) ⌜Isaac; and Isaac begat (τὸν) ⌜Jacob; and Jacob begat (τὸν) ⌜Judas and his ⌜brethren," etc.

II. THE NUMBERS.

The numbers in Hebrew are—Singular, (-) one; Dual, (=) two; and Plural, (≡) three or more.

As— -El, -God, singular. אֵל
=heaven, dual. שָׁמַיִם
≡Elohim, plural. אֱלֹהִים

III. EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The pronouns are for the most part combined with the verb, or, as in the third person singular, understood; but where they stand *alone* they are emphatic. As—

Gen. i. 5—"he called." קָרָא. Here the pronoun "he" is understood.

Gen. i. 26—"And *let-them-have-dominion." וְיִרְדּוּ. Here "them" is post-fixed.

Ver. 17—"And set them in," etc. וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם. Here the pronoun them stands alone, and is emphatic.

These emphatic pronouns are distinguished by Old English letters.

EXAMPLES:— Gen. iv. 9—"Am I my brother's keeper?"
Gen. iii. 15—"Thou shalt bruise."
Gen. iii. 16—"He shall rule."
Lev. i. 3—"He shall offer it."

IV. THE TENSES, MOODS, AND PARTICIPLES.

THEORIES of the Hebrew tenses are endless, and the exceptions to them innumerable, but the LAWS of the Hebrew tenses are simple, and their application uniform.

The TENSES are, the SHORT (ˈ), and the LONG (ˌ); with a kind of INTERMEDIATE tense, shown by the absence of verbal tense (*italics*), or by other means, as by the participle, infinitive mood, etc. As, "Here *am* I." הִנֵּנִי. Literally, "Behold me."

The TIMES OF OCCURRENCE are three, the PAST (ˈ), the PRESENT (ˌ), and the FUTURE (ˈ).

Normally, the SHORT tense corresponds with the PAST, the INTERMEDIATE with the PRESENT, and the LONG tense with the FUTURE.

The unvarying CHARACTER of the SHORT TENSE is, COMPLETENESS, DECISION, or CERTAINTY.

The uniform CHARACTER of the LONG TENSE is, CONTINUATION, or PERMANENCY.

The normal place of the SHORT tense is in the PAST; hence generally called "the preterite." As, "He ˈdid." עָשָׂה.

The normal place of the LONG tense is in the FUTURE; hence usually called "the future tense." "He ˈwill_do." יַעֲשֶׂה.

But the short tense may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The long tense also may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The CHARACTER of the tense, whether short or long, however used, *always*

remains unchanged. The short tense is never converted into a long, nor the long into a short.

1. The SHORT tense used in the PAST, its normal place, expresses a *completed* action or event in the *past*; also past time. Similar to the Greek aorist. "He ˙did." עָשָׂה. "He ˙was." הָיָה. It expresses the action or event.

2. The short tense in the PRESENT expresses *decision* in the *present*. As, Ps. xciii. 1—"Jehovah ˙reigneth." יְהוָה מָלָךְ. Isa. xxi. 9—"Babylon ˙is fallen, ˙is fallen." נָפְלָה נָפְלָה בָּבֶל.

3. The short tense in the FUTURE expresses *certainty* in the *future*. "He ˙will_do." "He ˙will_be." That is, He will certainly do or be. Example, Isa. li. 6—"The heavens ˙shall vanish-away," etc. נָמְלָחוּ.

1. The LONG tense employed in the PAST, marks *continuation* in the *past*. "He ˈdid." That is, He was_doing, or was in the habit of doing. Similar to the Greek imperfect. Job i. 5—"Thus ˈdid Job continually." כֵּכָה יַעֲשֶׂה אִיּוֹב כָּל־הַיָּמִים.

2. The LONG tense in the PRESENT, marks *continuation* in the *present*. "He ˈdoes." "He ˈis." That is, continues to do or to be. As Ps. xxiii.—"He ˈmaketh." "He ˈleadeth." "He ˈrestoreth," etc.

3. The long tense in the FUTURE, its normal place, marks *continuation* on to the *future*, or continuation in the future. "He ˈwill do."

THE LETTER VAU (ו), representing the conjunction "and," is used to bring in the *continuation* of the long tense into narratives of the *past*, without altering the time of occurrence, which time is indicated by the context. As, "And he *did." וַיַּעַשׂ. "And he *was." וַיְהִי. That is, And he hath_done, And he hath_been. This is similar to the Greek perfect tense, expressing continuation to the present time.

More frequently, however, the *vau* is employed to stamp *perpetuity* on narratives of the *past*, forming what we may term "the Hebrew perfect"—a permanent record for time and for eternity.

The letter "*vau*" also is employed to bring in the *completeness*, decision, or certainty of the short tense into promises or predictions of the *future*, without altering the time. As "And he ·will_do." וְעָשָׂה. "And he ·will_be." וְהָיָה. That is, And he will certainly do, or be.

When a temporary action or event is intended the *vau* is added to the *noun*. Gen. i. 2—"And the earth ·was." וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה. When continuation or permanency is intended the *vau* is added to the *verb*. Gen. i. 3—"And *there_was light." וַיְהִי־אוֹר.

The SHORT tense in the past marks an action or event completed in the past, and draws attention especially to the ACT, or EVENT, temporary and complete.

The LONG tense with *vau* used in the past in recording the action or event, calls especial attention to the FACT, recorded for all future time.

This use of the LONG tense with *vau* for bringing continuation into the past, and of the SHORT tense with *vau* for stamping decision and certainty in the future, is peculiar to Scriptural Hebrew. It does not occur in Rabbinical or Masoretic-Hebrew writings. But it is the ordinary form in the Old Testament of *Narration*, and of *Prediction*. Narration (*), Promise or Prediction (·).

WHEN the short tense occurs with *vau* in narratives of the past, its normal place, it NEVER alters the time of occurrence. It is then simply conjunctive. Hence the *vau* is NOT conversive of TIME. "And he ·did." "And it ·was." That is, He did, or It was, in past time.

Also, when the long tense occurs with *vau* in promises or predictions of the future, its normal place, it does not alter the time, it is then simply conjunctive. "And he *will_do." "And it *will_be." That is, in the future.

Thus, while the *vau* does NOT convert the short tense into the long, nor alter the time of occurrence, it does convert a temporary ACTION or EVENT into a permanent FACT, written for our learning. And also it converts an ordinary promise or prediction into a positive assurance, as certain as if already accomplished. Herein lies the peculiarity and perfection of the Hebrew language. By this means, what would otherwise have been only ordinary and transitory narrative becomes a permanent record for time and for eternity.

Thus also, by the short tense with *vau*, CERTAINTY, and by the long tense with *vau*, PERPETUITY, is stamped on almost every page of the Hebrew Scriptures.

DIAGRAM OF THE HEBREW TENSES.

SHORT TENSE (ˈ).

The Short Tense is, in character, Complete, Definite, Decided, Certain.

Sign, a point (· or ˈ).

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Short tense in the PAST.	Short tense in the PRESENT.	Short tense in the FUTURE.
Definite Decided Past (ˈ).	*Definite Decided Present* (ˈ).	*Certainty in the Future* (ˈ).
With *vau* (·).		With *vau* (·).

LONG TENSE (ˌ).

The Long Tense is expressive of Continuance, Custom, Permanence.

Sign, a line (- or ˌ).

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Long tense in the PAST.	Long tense in the PRESENT.	Long tense in the FUTURE.
Continuance in the Past (ˌ).	*Continuous Present* (ˌ).	*Continuous Future*. (ˌ).
With *vau*, Greek Perfect (*).	Absence of tense.	With *vau* (*).
That is, *continuance from the Past to the Present.*	*Indefinite Present.*	
Also Hebrew Perfect.	Shown by *italics.*	
Unlimited continuance, or permanent fact.		

From this diagram it will be seen that the SHORT tense maintains its definiteness, decision, or certainty, whether used in the past, the present, or the future.

Also that the LONG tense, whether employed in the past, the present, or the future, maintains its character of continuation, custom or permanency in each and all. The construction, context, or manifest design of the writer, indicating the time of occurrence.

This diagram shows at a glance the simplicity and perfection of the Hebrew tenses.

THE MOODS.

The Infinitive Mood (ᵒ).

The infinitive mood, which is abstract, without reference to time, sometimes stands alone, as "created and ᵒmade." Gen. ii. 3. "Created to make."

Sometimes it is followed by the short tense. "He ᵒhath certainly ˈtrespassed." Lev. v. 19. Expressing certainty in the past. "To trespass he trespassed;" or, "Trespassing he trespassed."

Sometimes it is followed by the long tense. "Thou ᵒmayest freely ᵊeat." Gen. ii. 16. Full permission for the future, or for continuance.

The Imperative Mood (ˈ).

There are three forms of the imperative in the Hebrew.

1. Frequently the long tense is used as an imperative ᵊ.

This corresponds with the imperative present in Greek, and expresses *continuance*. ᵊDo, and continue to do.

2. There is also a distinct imperative form, expressing, like the aorist imperative in the Greek, *definiteness*, peremptoriness. ˈDo at once. ˈDo thoroughly and decidedly.

3. Very frequently the short tense with *vau* (ˈ) is used as an imperative, and appears to have exactly the same force as the imperative proper, or the imperative aorist.

PARTICIPLE (ᵗ).

Continued action or being is expressed by the participle:—"And the Spirit ˈof God ᵗmoved," *i.e.* was moving. Gen. i. 2.

It takes the time of the context.

It is often used as a *noun*, either without the definite article ᵗ, as:—"Abel was ᵗa keeper." "Cain was ᵗa tiller." Gen. iv. 2.

Or, with the definite article ˣᵗ:—"ˣᵗthat ruled," *or*, the ruler. Gen. xxiv. 2.

V. PREPOSITIONS OR PARTICLES.

Before those PREPOSITIONS which are inaccurately or uncertainly rendered, the INITIAL of the emendation is placed in the text, and in the margin the emendation is given; so that by noticing the initial, after a little practice, the exact preposition is known without even referring to the margin.

VI. CORRECT AND UNIFORM RENDERINGS.

WORDS imperfectly, incorrectly, or variously rendered are CORRECTED AND HARMONIZED in the right-hand margin, and the original words given, when necessary, in the opposite margin.

The beauty, harmony, precision, and certainty thus obtained can only be appreciated by a long familiarity with the work, which appreciation will be found to grow by DAILY USE.

The great object is *not to unsettle*, by a variety of conjectural renderings, or by the collection of human opinions, but to give as far as possible CERTAINTY in every case.

VII. DIVINE TITLES.

There are treasures of precious truth in the Titles of God and of Christ, which are more or less hidden or obscured in the Authorized Version. One object of the Englishman's Bible is to present to the eye of the Reader these various titles as they really exist in the Inspired Originals.

A name or title is expressive of nature and character. Each separate title of God may be regarded as one letter, complete in itself, while all arranged and combined together, spell out in full the one grand and wondrous Name of the God of the Bible.

ĒL. אֵל

The title ĒL (e-God, singular) occurs about 250 times.

The first occurrence is in Gen. xiv. 18, 19, 20, 22. "Most High -God (Ēl), possessor of heaven and earth."

Ēl signifies "strong," "first." It is the title which shows God to be the Mighty One, the First Great Cause of all.

This title is generally connected with some one or more of the Divine attributes or perfections; as—

"Almighty -God." Gen. xvii. 1.
"Everlasting -God." Gen. xxi. 33.
"A jealous -God." Exod. xx. 5.
"A -God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he." Deut. xxxii. 4.
"A great -God, a mighty and a terrible." Deut. x. 17.
"*The* living -God." Josh. iii. 10.
"A merciful -God." Deut. iv. 31.
"A faithful -God." Deut. vii. 9.
"A mighty and terrible -God." Deut. vii. 21, etc., etc.

The persons of the Godhead are three—Father, Son, and Spirit; but in nature and essence God is one.

Each attribute of God is infinite. One infinite eternal love, one infinite almighty power, and so on; hence the attributes are connected generally with the singular name for God, Ēl.

ELOAH. אֱלוֹהַּ

ELOAH (ch-God, singular), from AHLAH, to worship, to adore, presents God as the one supreme object of worship, the Adorable One.

It occurs about 56 times.

First, in Deut. xxxii. 15. "Then he forsook Eloah, which made him;" again, v. 17, "They sacrificed to devils, not to Eloah." It is very frequently used in the Book of Job.

ELAH, OR ELAHAH. אֱלָהּ OR אֱלָהָא.

The corresponding title to Eloah is in the Chaldee language ELAH (ch-God, singular), or ELAHAH, emphatic. It is found in the Books of Ezra and Daniel 77 times, and always in the singular when applied to God.

The Chaldee portions of the Scriptures (marked in the margin) occur in Ezra and Daniel, with one verse in Jeremiah (ch. x. 11). Thus the record of Israel's captivity is inwrought in the Sacred Word.

ELOHIM. אֱלֹהִים

ELOHIM (ᵉGod, plural of Eloah) occurs about 2500 times; first, in Gen. i. 1. "In the beginning ᵉGod created the heavens and the earth."

Here it is joined to a verb in the singular, "ᵉGod (Elohim, plural) ⁻created," (singular). Showing Trinity acting in unity.

It also frequently occurs with adjectives, pronouns, and verbs in the plural. Gen. i. 26—"And ᵉGod said, Let us ᵉmake (plural) man in our ⁻image" (singular). Gen. iii. 22—"as one of us." Gen. xx. 13—"When ᵉGod ᵉcaused me to wander." Josh. xxiv. 19—"He is a ᵉholy ᵉGod (plural); He is a jealous ⁻God" (singular). See also Isa. vi. 8.

The Chaldee form ELAHHAYAH occurs in Jer. x. 11, applied to false gods.

JEHOVAH. יְהוָה

JEHOVAH (ʲ*The* LORD). The title Jehovah occurs about 7600 times, but it is generally rendered "the LORD," and only occasionally "Jehovah," as Exod. vi. 3; Ps. lxxxiii. 18; Isa. xii. 2; xxvi. 4; and in combination, as Gen. xxii. 14; Exod. xvii. 15; Judg. vi. 24; in all 7 times. 6800 times rendered "LORD," 800 times "GOD."

It first occurs, in connexion with Elohim, in Gen. ii. 4. "ʲ*The* LORD ᵉGod (Jehovah Elohim) made." And alone, Gen. iv. 1, 3, etc.

The signification is,—He that always was, that always is, and that ever is to come. We have it thus translated and interpreted in Rev. i. 4. "From him ˣʰwhich is" (present participle, *ὁ ὤν*, the Ever-existing One), "and which was" (imperfect tense, *ὁ ἦν*, expressing continuance in the past), "and ˣʰwhich is to come" (present participle, *ὁ ἐρχόμενος*, the Coming One, ever to come).

It is a combination in marvellous perfection of the three periods of existence in one word, the future, the present, and the past.

First, YEHI, "he will be," long tense. Second, HOVE, "being," participle. Third, HAHYAH, "he was," short tense used in the past.

Taking the first three letters of YEHi, YEH, יְהִ, the middle two letters of hOVe, ōv, וֹ, and the last two letters of hahyAH, AH, ה, we have YEHOVAH, or JEHOVAH, in full; יְהוָה, YEH-OV-AH.

I ʰAM THAT I ʰAM. אֶהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר אֶהְיֶה

EHYEH ASHER EHYEH. Literally, "I will be that I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But as the so-called future or long tense expresses not simply the *future*, but also and especially *continuance*, the force is, "I continue to be, and will be, what I continue to be, and will be."

EHYEH, "I ʰAM," literally, "I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But in force and meaning, "I that ever will be." *ὁ ὤν*, "the Ever-existing One," or, *ὁ ἐρχόμενος*, "He that is to come," or, "the Coming One."

JAH or YAH. יָהּ

JAH (יהּ *the* LORD). This title occurs 49 times, and only in the Books of Exodus, Psalms, and Isaiah.

Its first occurrence is in Exod. xv. 2. "יהּ *The* LORD (Jah) is my strength and song."

It is often associated with the words "Praise ye" in the word HALLELUJAH, "Praise ye Jah."

This title is expressive of *eternal existence*. It is the title of God, as inhabiting eternity, to whom past, present, and future are one eternal NOW.

It is composed of the first and last letters of the name JEHOVAH, YH, יה, with the central vowel AH ָ, יָה—Jah, or Yah.

It is a sublime title, see Ps. lxviii. 4. "Extol him that rideth upon the heavens" (or the void spaces of infinitude) "by his name JAH" (the Eternal One), "and rejoice before Him." The Infinite and the Eternal God.

The title JAH or YAH is at once one of the sublimest yet simplest of the Divine names. "The simplest form of speech which infant lips can try," yet expressive of God's infinitude. The highest form of heavenly adoration; "Alleluiah" praise ye Yah. Rev. xix. 1, 3, 6.

ĒL SHADDAY. אֵל שַׁדַּי

ĒL SHADDAY (God Almighty, or God All-Sufficient). ĒL, God, singular; SHADDAY, plural, either from SHADDID, almighty, strong, or from SHADDAY, the breasts.

This title combines the singular title EL with the plural title SHADDAY.

It occurs in combination, "God Almighty," or, "*the* Almighty God," 7 times, and alone, "*the* Almighty," 41 times. Chiefly in the Book of Job. Its first occurrence is in Gen. xvii. 1. "I am *the* Almighty God.

ADŌN. אָדוֹן

ADŌN ("a Lord," singular), Sovereign-Lord, Master, Possessor, or Proprietor. Root either from DŪN, to rule, govern, to judge, or from ADEN, a base.

Occurs about 30 times. First occurrence, Exod. xxiii. 17. "Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Adōn Jehovah."

ADONAHY. אֲדֹנָי

ADŌNAHY ("Lord," plural), Sovereign-Lord, or Master. In this form used only as a Divine title; different from ADŌNAY, אֲדֹנַי, plural of ADŌN. The one is ADONAHY, the other ADŌNAY.

Occurs about 290 times. First occurrence, Gen. xv. 2, 8. "And Abraham said, Adonahy Jehovah."

JEHOVAH TITLES.

JEHOVAH-JIREH, יְהוָה יִרְאֶה, "Jehovah will see," or "provide." Gen. xxii. 14.

JEHOVAH-ROPHECA, יְהוָה רֹפְאֶךָ, "Jehovah that healeth thee." Exod. xv. 26.

JEHOVAH-NISSI, יְהוָה נִסִּי, "Jehovah my banner." Exod. xvii. 15.

JEHOVAH-MEKADDISHKEM, יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם, "Jehovah that doth sanctify you." Exod. xxxi. 13. Lev. xx. 8; xxi. 8; xxii. 9, 16, 32. Ezek. xx. 12.

JEHOVAH-ELOHĒNU, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ, "Jehovah our [=]God."

JEHOVAH-ELOHEKA, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, Jehovah thy [=]God."

JEHOVAH-ELOHAY, יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי, "Jehovah my [=]God."

JEHOVAH-SHALOM, יְהוָה שָׁלוֹם, "Jehovah *send* peace." Judg. vi. 24.

JEHOVAH-TSEBAHOTH, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, "Jehovah of hosts." 1 Sam. i. 3, etc.

JEHOVAH-ROHI, יְהוָה רֹעִי, "Jehovah my shepherd." Ps. xxiii. 1.

JEHOVAH-HELEYŌN, יְהוָה עֶלְיוֹן, "Jehovah most high." Ps. vii. 17; xlvii. 2; xcvii. 9.

JEHOVAH-TSIDKEENU, יְהוָה צִדְקֵנוּ, "Jehovah our righteousness." Jer. xxiii. 6; xxxiii. 16.

JEHOVAH-SHAHMMAH, יְהוָה שָׁמָּה, "Jehovah *is* there." Ezek. xlviii. 35.

VIII. WORDS FOR "MAN."

ADAM, Heb. AHDAHM, אָדָם, from AHDAM, to be red, ruddy. *Often used collectively.* ([a] man.)

ISH, אִישׁ, an individual, man of high degree. *Often used collectively.* ([i] man.)

ENŌSH, אֱנוֹשׁ, frail, mortal man, from AHNASH, incurable, mortal. ([e] man.)

ANASHIM, אֲנָשִׁים, plural of ENŌSH, also frequently of ISH. ([re] man.)

GEBER, גֶּבֶר, strong-man, from GABHAR, to be strong. ([s] man.)

METHIM, מְתִים, few in number, or mortal. *Only used in the plural.* ([m] men.)

IX. IMPORTANT DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN WORDS.

CONGREGATION, Heb. HĒDAH, עֵדָה, from YAHAD, to appoint, describes a general congregation, inclusive of all.

ASSEMBLY, Heb. KAHAHL, קָהָל, from KAHAL, to call together; an assembly, local and partial.

TENT, Heb. ŌHEL, אֹהֶל.

TABERNACLE, Heb. MISHCAN, מִשְׁכָּן, a dwelling-place, from SHAHCAN, to dwell.

"TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד, is the term used by the Holy Ghost, *never* "Tabernacle of the Congregation," as frequently but erroneously rendered.

The term "TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," or, Tent of meeting by appointment, or at appointed seasons, Heb. ŌHEL MOHEED, is connected with the assembling of the people: "TABERNACLE," Heb. MISHCAN, is suggestive of the presence of God according to Exod. xxv. 8. "Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them."

There are other points of interest and importance, as—
Division into paragraphs retaining the ordinary verses.
Hebrew poetry arranged in parallelisms.
Leading words printed in more prominent type.
Interpretation of important proper names.
Words omitted supplied.
A careful selection of references and parallels and parallel paragraphs.
And other features which will be found of essential service.

X. THE SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.

Articles.

ˣ Definite or distinctive article.

ᵀ Objective and accusative article.

ᵡ Both combined.

Numbers.

⁻ Singular.

⁼ Dual.

⁳ Plural.

Emphatic Pronouns.

E, Thou, he, etc., Old English letters.

Tenses, etc.

ˑˡ Short tense.

ˑ Short tense with *vau*, and imperative aorist.

ˈ Long tense.

ˈˡ Long tense with *vau*.

ˡ Present time.

ᶫ Participle.

ᵒ Infinitive mood.

‗ A lower hyphen connecting words together which in the Hebrew are but one.

ǁ Parallel passages.

ʌ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

Leading words in the text are printed in blacker type to catch the eye.

EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS.

The Signs made use of are the simplest possible, and they speak for themselves.

The sign (ˣ) indicates the distinctive and emphatic article "ha."

The (ᵀ) (representing a hand pointing ☞) indicates the objective or accusative article "eth," which points out an object to the mind.

Both combined (ᵡ).

The signs, singular (⁻), dual (⁼), and plural (⁳), need no explanation.

The short tense, which, like the Greek aorist, expresses a point in the expanse of time, past, present, or future, is shown by a point (ˑ), or (ˑˡ).

The long tense, expressive of continuance, is shown by a line (⁻), to which the fulcrum (ˡ) is added (ˈ), to distinguish it from the mark for the singular (⁻).

The present is shown by the upright stroke (ˡ), and the participle by the combination of the signs (ˡ and ⁻) together (ᶫ), indicating continued action in the present, actual or relative.

Infinitive (ᵒ). Imperative aorist (ˑ). Imperative continuous (ˈ).

Long tense with *vau* (ˈˡ) is simply the *vau* (ˡ) added to the sign of the long tense (ˈ), as (ˈˡ).

The short tense with *vau* is thus expressed (ˑ) ; the *vau* being omitted to distinguish it the more readily from the foregoing.

HARMONY of the Tenses, Moods, and Participles, in Greek, English, and Hebrew, with the Signs employed in THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE.

GREEK.

PLUPERFECT. ·ᵐ	AORIST. ·	IMPERFECT. ⌐	PERFECT. ⌐	PRESENT. ˡ	FUTURE. ⊢	FUTURE PERFECT. ·
An ACTION or EVENT previous to some PAST TIME. Active—Had-done. Passive—Had-been.	A point in the expanse of time—PAST, PRESENT, or FUTURE. Normally in the past. Aorist Indicative—Did or Was. ˡ Aor. Subjunctive—·May-have-done, or ·May-have-been. Aor. Imperative—·Do, or ·Be—at once and completely. Aor. Infinitive.—To-·do at once, or ·ᵒ To-·be at once, or ·ᵒ Aor. Participle—Having-done. ⌐ Having-been. ⌐ THE ACT or EVENT.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Also CUSTOM or HABIT. Active—Was-doing. Passive—Was-being.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Active—Hath-done. Passive—Hath-been. Perfect in the Sense of the Present, as—I-know. ⌐ Perfect Imperative— ⌐Do and remain done, or ⌐Be and continue. Perfect Participle— Having-done-and-doing, or having-been-and-being, or the permanent result. ⌐ THE FACT.	CONTINUATION in the PRESENT, or PRESENT TIME. Active—Doth. Passive—Is. Pr. Subjunctive—ˡMay-do. ˡMay-be. Pr. Imperative— Active—ˡDo-and-continue-to-do. Passive—ˡBe-and-continue to-be. Pr. Infinitive—To-ˡdo or to-ˡbe continuously. ˡᵒ Pr. Participle— Active—Doing. ⌐ Passive.—Being. ⌐ In the present the Aorist ˡ and the Perfect ⌐ are frequently used.	CONTINUATION to or in THE FUTURE. Active—Will-do. Passive—Will-be.	Subjunctive Aorist, in the future. Active—·Will-have-done. Passive—·Will-have-been.

HEBREW EQUIVALENTS.

SHORT TENSE in the PAST. · Without *vau*. ˡ With *vau*. ·	SHORT TENSE in the PAST. · Without *vau*. ˡ With *vau*. · Imperative Mood— or Short Tense used as an Imperative. THE ACT or EVENT.	LONG TENSE in the PAST. ⊢	LONG TENSE with *vau*. * Either continuance from the Past to the Present; Greek Perfect; Or unlimited continuance; Hebrew Perfect. THE FACT.	Indefiniteness in the Present. *Italics.* Decision in the Present—Short Tense. ˡ or · Continuation in the Present. Long Tense. ⊢ Also Participle; ⌐ Or Infinitive Mood. ᵒ	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE. ⊢	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE. Short Tense without *vau*. ˡ With *vau*. · Also certainty in the future. ˡ or · Promise or Prediction confirmed. Without *vau*. ˡ With *vau*. ·

HINTS FOR THE READING OF THE SACRED WORD.

The Scriptures naturally divide themselves into six portions.

First, Genesis to Deuteronomy. Scene, *the world and the wilderness.*

Second, Joshua to Esther. Historical. *The Land and the Kingdom.*

Third, Job to Solomon's Song. *Experimental.*

Fourth, Isaiah to Malachi. *The Prophecies.*

Fifth, Matthew to John. The Four Evangelists. *Christ on Earth.*

Sixth, Acts to Revelation. *Christ in Heaven.*

The New Testament also subdivides itself into four parts, corresponding with the four divisions of the Old Testament.

1. Matthew to John, corresponding with the Pentateuch. *Christ on Earth.*
2. Acts with Joshua to Esther. *Christ in Heaven.*
3. The Epistles with Job to Solomon's Song.
4. The Revelation with the Prophecies.

If a portion be taken on Monday for daily reading from the first of the six divisions, on Tuesday from the second, and so on during the week, each part of the Scripture is kept under consideration.

Also a most profitable and interesting mode, at other times, for reading the Word, is to take a paragraph from each of the six divisions, and begin again. For this purpose the paragraph form of THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE will be found very convenient.

A short portion attentively marked and prayed over becomes spiritual food.

It should be borne in mind, however, that as food naturally does not become vitalized until, after passing through various processes, it is brought, in the lungs, into communication with the atmospheric air, the air of heaven, so the Sacred Scriptures only become vital and quickening in the soul's experience, as they are realized in the presence of God, and held in communion with Him.

THOMAS NEWBERRY.

ALEXANDRA VILLA,
WESTON-SUPER-MARE.

FIRST STEPS IN HEBREW GRAMMAR.

Hebrew Alphabet.	Final.	English Equivalents.	Signification.	Numerical Power.
א Aleph		a	*Ox*	1
ב Beth		bh ב, b בּ	*House*	2
ג Gimel		g hard	*Camel*	3
ד Daleth		d	*Door*	4
ה He		h		5
ו Vau		v	*Hook* or *Fore-arm*	6
ז Zain		z	*Weapon*	7
ח Kheth		kh	*Fence*	8
ט Teth		t		9
י Yod *or* Jod		y *or* j	*Hand closed*	10
כ Caph	ך	ch כ, c *or* k כּ	*Hand bent*	20
ל Lamed		l	*Ox-goad*	30
מ Mem	ם	m	*Water*	40
נ Nun	ן	n	*Fish*	50
ס Samech		s	*Prop*	60
ע Hayin		h aspirate, ng at end	*Eye*	70
פ Pe	ף	ph פ, p פּ	*Mouth*	80
צ Tsaddai	ץ	ts *or* tz		90
ק Koph		k *or* q		100
ר Resh		r	*Head*	200
ש Shin		sh שׁ, s שׂ	*Tooth*	300
ת Tau		th ת, t תּ	*Mark* or *Cross*	400

THE VOWELS.

When the Hebrew was a living language no particular signs were used for the vowels in writing, the three principal *long* sounds only being sometimes expressed by the soft consonants ו, י, א, which are hence called *vowel letters.*

These represent—

ו the sound O and U.

י the sound E and I.

א properly A, but sometimes also other sounds.

THE VOWEL POINTS.

These are certain signs, adopted at a later period of the language, to fix more accurately the different vowel sounds.

In Hebrew, the words and letters are read from right to left, and the vowels, are pronounced after the consonants under which they stand, except Pathakh (ַ) at the end of a word under ח or ה, as רוּחַ Roo-akh, אֱלֹהַּ, Ĕloah.

There are five long vowels—

(ָ)	Ka-mets	*ā*	as בָּ Bāh.
(ֵ)	Tsē-rē	*ē*	as בֵּ Bē.
(ִי)	Long Khi-rik	*ī*	as בִּי Bī = Bee, as in pique.
(וֹ *or* ֹ)	Kho-lem	*ō*	as בּוֹ *or* בֹּ Bo.
(וּ)	Shū-rēk	*ū*	as בּוּ Bū = Boo.

And five short vowels—

(ַ)	Pa′-thakh	*a*	as	בַּד	Bad.
(ֶ)	Se′-gol	*e*	as	בֶּד	Bed.
(ִ)	Short Khi-rik	*i*	as	בִּד	Bid.
(ָ)	Kā-mets Khatēph	*ŏ*	as	בָּד	Bod.
(ֻ)	Kib-buts	*ŭ*	as	בֻּד	Bud.

Very Short Vowels.

Every letter which has no vowel of its own has Sh'va (ְ) expressed or understood beneath it. Sh'va (ְ), if sounded at all, is like an extremely short *e*. When silent it serves to divide the syllables.

(ֲ) Khat-ēph Pa′-thakh : *a* extremely short, like *a* in *a*bound.
(ֱ) Khatēph Se′-gol : *e* extremely short, like *e* in beneath.
(ֳ) Khatēph Kā-mets : *o* extremely short, like *o* in *co*llection.

THE PUNCTUATION.

A Full Stop is expressed thus (׃), as א׃.
A Colon thus (ֽ), as אֽ.
A Semicolon thus (ֽ, ֽ), as אֽ or אֽ.
A Comma thus (ֽ), as אֽ.

DAGESH (or Hardener).

Dagesh forte is a point in the body of a consonant, and signifies that the letter is doubled; as קִטֵּל, *kit-teel.*

Dagesh lene in the body of the following letters—ת, פ, כ, ד, ג, ב—deprives them of the aspirate; מַלְכּוֹ *mal-co,* not *mal-cho.*

MAPPIK.

Mappik is a point like Dagesh, inscribed in the letter ה at the end of the word, and denotes that this letter retains its power as a consonant; as גָּבַהּ *to be high.*

MAKKAPH.

Makkaph is a small line connecting two or more words together; as כָּל־אדָם, *every-man.*

METHEG (or Bridle).

Metheg is a small perpendicular line on the left of a vowel, showing that this must be pronounced with a suitable pause; as תֵּלְדִי.

PRONOUNS.

1st Person. Common Gender.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Nom.	אֲנִי, *or* אֲנֹכִי ăni *or* ănochi	*I.*	Nom.	נַחְנוּ, *or* אֲנַחְנוּ nakhnu *or* ănakhnu	*we.*
Gen.	שֶׁלִּי shelli	*of me.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּנוּ shellahnu	*of us.*
Dat.	לִי li	*to me.*	Dat.	לָנוּ lahnu	*to us.*
Accus.	אוֹתִי ōthi	*me.*	Accus.	אוֹתָנוּ ōthanu	*us.*
Ablat.	מֶנִּי, *or* מִמֶּנִּי menni *or* mimmenni	*from me.*	Ablat.	מֶנּוּ, *or* מִמֶּנּוּ mennu *or* mimmenu	*from us.*

2ND PERSON. MASCULINE.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
Nom.	אַתָּה attah	*thou.*	Nom.	אַתֶּם attem	*ye* or *you.*
Gen.	שֶׁלְּךָ shellĕka	*of thee.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּכֶם shellahkem	*of you.*
Dat.	לְךָ lĕka	*to thee.*	Dat.	לָכֶם lahkem	*to you.*
Accus.	אוֹתְךָ ōthĕka	*thee.*	Accus.	אֶתְכֶם ethkem	*you.*
Ablat	מִמְּךָ mimmĕka	*from thee.*	Ablat.	מִמְּכֶם mimmĕkem	*from you.*

2ND PERSON. FEMININE.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
Nom.	אַתְּ att	*thou.*	Nom.	אַתֶּן, *or* אַתֶּנָה atteen *or* atteenah	*ye* or *you.*
Gen.	שֶׁלָּךְ shellahk	*of thee.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּכֶן shellahken	*of you.*
Dat	לָךְ lahk	*to thee.*	Dat.	לָכֶן lahken	*to you.*
Accus.	אוֹתָךְ ōthahk	*thee.*	Accus.	אֶתְכֶן ethken	*you.*
Ablat.	מִמָּךְ mimmahk	*from thee.*	Ablat.	מִמְּכֶן mimmĕken	*from you.*

3RD PERSON. MASCULINE.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
Nom.	הוּא hu	*he.*	Nom.	הֵם, הֵמָּה heem *or* heemmah	*they.*
Gen.	שֶׁלּוֹ shellō	*of him.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶם shellahem	*of them.*
Dat.	לוֹ lō	*to him.*	Dat.	לָהֶם, לָמוֹ lahem *or* lahmō	*to them.*
Accus.	אוֹתוֹ ōthō	*him.*	Accus.	אֶתְהֶם, אוֹתָם ōthahm *or* ethhem	*them.*
Ablat.	מִמֶּנּוּ mimmennu	*from him.*	Ablat.	מֵהֶם meehem	*from them.*

3RD PERSON. FEMININE.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
Nom.	הִיא hi	*she.*	Nom.	הֵן, הֵנָּה heen *or* heennah	*they.*
Gen.	שֶׁלָּהּ shellah	*of her.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶן shellahen	*of them.*
Dat.	לָהּ lah	*to her.*	Dat.	לָהֶן lahen	*to them.*
Accus.	אוֹתָהּ ōthah	*her.*	Accus.	אֶתְהֶן, אוֹתָן ōthahn *or* ethhen	*them.*
Ablat.	מִמֶּנָּה mimmennah	*from her.*	Ablat.	מֵהֶן meehen	*from them.*

THE HEBREW CONJUGATIONS.

Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Reflective.
KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIHĒL.	PUHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	HITH-PAHĒL.
פָּעַל	נִפְעַל	פִּעֵל	פֻּעַל	הִפְעִיל	הָפְעַל	הִתְפַּעֵל
He wrought.	*He was wrought upon.*	*He wrought diligently.*	*He was wrought diligently upon.*	*He caused to work.*	*He was caused to work.*	*He wrought upon himself.*

PARADIGM OF A PERFECT VERB AFTER THE EXAMPLE OF לָמַד, *He did learn.*

Paragogic.	Hithpahēl. *He taught himself.*	Hophal. *He was caused to learn.*	Hiphil. *He caused to learn.*	Puhal. *He was taught diligently.*	Pihēl. *He learned diligently.*	Niphal. *He was taught.*	Kal. *He learned.*		
	הִתְלַמֵּד	הָלְמַד	הִלְמִיד	לֻמַּד	לִמֵּד	נִלְמַד	לָמַד	he	Short or Preterite. 1
	הִתְלַמְּדָה	הָלְמְדָה	הִלְמִידָה	לֻמְּדָה	לִמְּדָה	נִלְמְדָה	לָמְדָה	she	
ה	הִתְלַמַּדְתָּ	הָלְמַדְתָּ	הִלְמַדְתָּ	לֻמַּדְתָּ	לִמַּדְתָּ	נִלְמַדְתָּ	לָמַדְתָּ	thou M.	
	הִתְלַמַּדְתְּ	הָלְמַדְתְּ	הִלְמַדְתְּ	לֻמַּדְתְּ	לִמַּדְתְּ	נִלְמַדְתְּ	לָמַדְתְּ	thou F.	
י	הִתְלַמַּדְתִּי	הָלְמַדְתִּי	הִלְמַדְתִּי	לֻמַּדְתִּי	לִמַּדְתִּי	נִלְמַדְתִּי	לָמַדְתִּי	I	
ו	הִתְלַמְּדוּ	הָלְמְדוּ	הִלְמִידוּ	לֻמְּדוּ	לִמְּדוּ	נִלְמְדוּ	לָמְדוּ	they	
	הִתְלַמַּדְתֶּם	הָלְמַדְתֶּם	הִלְמַדְתֶּם	לֻמַּדְתֶּם	לִמַּדְתֶּם	נִלְמַדְתֶּם	לָמַדְתֶּם	ye M.	
	הִתְלַמַּדְתֶּן	הָלְמַדְתֶּן	הִלְמַדְתֶּן	לֻמַּדְתֶּן	לִמַּדְתֶּן	נִלְמַדְתֶּן	לָמַדְתֶּן	ye F.	
	הִתְלַמַּדְנוּ	הָלְמַדְנוּ	הִלְמַדְנוּ	לֻמַּדְנוּ	לִמַּדְנוּ	נִלְמַדְנוּ	לָמַדְנוּ	we	
ה	אֶתְלַמֵּד	אָלְמַד	אַלְמִיד	אֲלֻמַּד	אֲלַמֵּד	אֵלָּמֵד	אֶלְמוֹד	I	Long or Future. 2
	תִּתְלַמֵּד	תָּלְמַד	תַּלְמִיד	תְּלֻמַּד	תְּלַמֵּד	תֵּלָּמֵד	תִּלְמוֹד	thou M.	
ן	תִּתְלַמְּדִי	תָּלְמְדִי	תַּלְמִידִי	תְּלֻמְּדִי	תְּלַמְּדִי	תֵּלָּמְדִי	תִּלְמְדִי	thou F.	
	יִתְלַמֵּד	יָלְמַד	יַלְמִיד	יְלֻמַּד	יְלַמֵּד	יִלָּמֵד	יִלְמוֹד	he	
	תִּתְלַמֵּד	תָּלְמַד	תַּלְמִיד	תְּלֻמַּד	תְּלַמֵּד	תִּלָּמֵד	תִּלְמוֹד	she	
ה	נִתְלַמֵּד	נָלְמַד	נַלְמִיד	נְלֻמַּד	נְלַמֵּד	נִלָּמֵד	נִלְמוֹד	we	
	תִּתְלַמְּדוּ	תָּלְמְדוּ	תַּלְמִידוּ	תְּלֻמְּדוּ	תְּלַמְּדוּ	תִּלָּמְדוּ	תִּלְמְדוּ	ye M.	
	תִּתְלַמַּדְנָה	תָּלְמַדְנָה	תַּלְמִידְנָה	תְּלֻמַּדְנָה	תְּלַמַּדְנָה	תִּלָּמַדְנָה	תִּלְמוֹדְנָה	ye F.	
ן	יִתְלַמְּדוּ	יָלְמְדוּ	יַלְמִידוּ	יְלֻמְּדוּ	יְלַמְּדוּ	יִלָּמְדוּ	יִלְמְדוּ	they M.	
	תִּתְלַמַּדְנָה	תָּלְמַדְנָה	תַּלְמִידְנָה	תְּלֻמַּדְנָה	תְּלַמַּדְנָה	תִּלָּמַדְנָה	תִּלְמוֹדְנָה	they F.	
ן, ה	הִתְלַמֵּד	הָלְמַד	הַלְמִיד	לְמוֹד	לַמֵּד	הִלָּמֵד	לִמוֹד	Infinitive	⊙
ה	הִתְלַמֵּד		הַלְמֵד		לַמֵּד	הִלָּמֵד	לְמוֹד	thou M.	Imperative. 3
	הִתְלַמְּדִי		הַלְמִידִי		לַמְּדִי	הִלָּמְדִי	לְמִדִי	thou F.	
	הִתְלַמְּדוּ	Not used.	הַלְמִידוּ	Not used.	לַמְּדוּ	הִלָּמְדוּ	לְמִדוּ	ye M.	
	הִתְלַמַּדְנָה		הַלְמִדְנָה		לַמַּדְנָה	הִלָּמַדְנָה	לְמוֹדְנָה	ye F.	
	מִתְלַמֵּד	מְלֻמָּד	מַלְמִיד	לָמֵד	מְלַמֵּד	נִלְמָד	לוֹמֵד	he	Pres. Participle. 4
	מִתְלַמְּדָה	מְלֻמָּדָה	מַלְמִידָה	לְמֻדָּה	מְלַמְּדָה	נִלְמֶדֶת	לוֹמְדָה	she	
	מִתְלַמֶּדֶת		מַלְמֶדֶת		מְלַמֶּדֶת	נִלְמָדֶת	לוֹמֶדֶת		
	מִתְלַמְּדִים	מְלֻמָּדִים	מַלְמִידִים	לְמֻדִּים	מְלַמְּדִים	נִלְמָדִים	לוֹמְדִים	they M.	
	מִתְלַמְּדוֹת	מְלֻמָּדוֹת	מַלְמִידוֹת	לְמֻדּוֹת	מְלַמְּדוֹת	נִלְמָדוֹת	לוֹמְדוֹת	they F.	

Paragogic Letters are such as are added to the end of a word to make it emphatical. They are included in the technical word אַהֲרִינֹת, *Aharinoth.*

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[b]GENESIS.

b. בראשית
1. Jer. 10. 11, 12. John 1. 1. Heb. 1. 8-12.
[=]G. אֱלֹהִים
c. בָּרָא

IN *the* beginning [=]**God** [c]**-created** ˹the [=]heaven and ˹the earth.

b. Bereshith, In *the* beginning.
[=]G., Elohim, *plural of* Eloah.
c. created, *out of nothing*, Heb. 11. 3, bahrah, *singular*.

B.C. 4004.
s. עַל־פְּנֵי
f. מְרַחֶפֶת
3. 2 Cor. 4. 6.
[ʌ]b. בֵּין
a. וּבֵין
[ʌ]t. וַיְהִי

[2] And the earth [·l]was without-form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the-[s=]face-of *the* deep. And the-**Spirit**-of [=]God [f⊥]moved upon the-[s=]face-of the waters.
[3] And [=]God [*]said, "[ʰ]Let-there-be **light:**" and [*]there-was light. [4] And [=]God [*]saw ˹the light, that *it was* good; and [=]God [*]divided [ʌ][b]the light [a]from [ʌ][b]the darkness. [5] And [=]God [*]called the light Day, and the darkness he [·l]called Night. And [ʌ][t]*the* evening and [ʌ][t]*the* morning *were the* **first day.**

[·l]w. *aoristic.*
s. *or* surface.
f. *was* fluttering. Deut. 32. 11.
[*]s. *permanent fact.*
[ʌ]b. between.
a. and.
[*]c. *permanent.*
[·l]c. *aoristic or decided act.* *See* Rev. 22. 5.
[ʌ]t. [*]there-was.

6. Prov. 8. 27, 28. Jer. 10. 12, 13.
e. רָקִיעַ
m. וַיַּעַשׂ
h. שָׁמָיִם

[6] And [=]God [*]said, "[ʰ]Let-there-be a [e]**firmament** in the-midst-of the waters, and [*]let-it [⊥]divide *the* waters from *the* waters." [7] And [=]God [m*]made ˹the [e]firmament and [*]divided [ʌ][b]the waters which *were* under the [e]firmament [a]from [ʌ][b]the waters which *were* above the [e]firmament: and it [*]was so. [8] And [=]God [*]called the [e]firmament [h=]Heaven. And [ʌ][t]*the* evening and [ʌ][t]*the* morning *were the* **second day.**

e. an expanse.
m. made, *from existing materials*, hahsah.
e. expanse.
h. [=]Heaven, *dual.*
[ʌ]t. [*]there-was.

9. Ps. 33. 6-9; 104. 1-17. Prov. 8. 29-31.
s. מַזְרִיעַ
m. עֹשֶׂה

[9] And [=]God [*]said, "[ʰ]Let the waters under the [=]heaven be-gathered-together unto one place, and [*]let the dry *land* appear:" and it [*]was so. [10] And [=]God [*]called the dry *land* **Earth;** and the-gathering-together-of the waters [·l]called he **Seas:** and [=]God [*]saw that *it was* good.
[11] And [=]God [*]said, "[ʰ]Let the earth bring-forth grass, *the* **herb** [s]yielding seed, *and the* fruit **tree** [m]yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth:" and it [*]was so. [12] And the earth [*]brought-forth grass, *and* herb [s]yielding seed after his kind, and *the* tree [m]yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and [=]God [*]saw that *it was* good. [13] And [ʌ][t]*the* evening and [ʌ][t]*the* morning *were the* **third day.**

[*]c. *permanent fact.*
[·l]e. *aoristic or decided act.* *See* Rev. 21. 1.
s. seeding.
m. making.
[ʌ]t. [*]there-was.

14. Ps. 8. 3; 74. 16, 17.
l. מְאֹרֹת
[ʌ]b.a. בֵּין . . וּבֵין
ap. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים
lu. אֶת־הַמָּאוֹר

[14] And [=]God [*]said, "[ʰ]Let-there-be [l]**lights** in the-[e]firmament-of the [=]heaven to [⊙]divide [ʌ][b]the day [a]from [ʌ][b]the night; and [·]let-them be for signs, and for [ap]seasons, and for days, and years: [15] and [·]let-them-be for [l]lights in the-[e]firmament-of the [=]heaven to give-light upon the earth:" and it [*]was so. [16] And [=]God [*]made ˹two [x]great [xl]lights; the greater [x̄lu]light to rule the day, and the lesser [x̄lu]light to rule the night: *he made* ˹the stars also.
[17] And [=]God [*]set them in the-[e]firmament-of the [=]heaven to give-light upon the earth, [18] and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide [ʌ][b]the light [a]from [ʌ][b]the darkness; and [=]God [*]saw that *it was* good. [19] And [ʌ][t]*the* evening and [ʌ][t]*the* morning *were the* **fourth day.**

l. light-givers *or* luminaries.
[=]h. heavens.
[ʌ]b.a. between . . . and between.
ap. appointed-seasons.
e. expanse.
lu. luminary.

20. Ps. 104. 20—25.
t. יִשְׁרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שֶׁרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה
l. וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
s. נֶפֶשׁ

[20] And [=]God [*]said, "[ʰ]Let the waters [t]bring-forth-abundantly *the* **moving-creature** that-hath-life, and [l]**fowl** *that* [ʰ]may fly above the earth in the-open [e]firmament-of [x=]heaven."
[21] And [=]God [*]created [x]great [x̄]**whales,** and ˹every [x]living [s]creature [x⊥]that moveth, which the waters brought-forth-abundantly, after their kind, and ˹every winged fowl after his kind: and [=]God [*]saw that *it was* good.
[22] And [=]God [*]**blessed** them, [⊙]saying, "[·]Be-fruitful, and [·]multiply, and [·]fill ˹the waters in the seas, and [ʰ]let [x]fowl multiply in the earth."

t. teem with teeming living creatures.
l. let fowl fly.
[x=]h. the heavens.
s. soul.

B.C. 4004.
t. וַיְהִי
23 And ʌt *the* evening and ʌt *the* morning *were the* **fifth day.**
24 And ≡God ᵛsaid, "ᵗLet the earth bring-forth the-living ˢcreature after his kind, **cattle,** and creeping-thing, and beast-of *the* earth after his kind:" and it ᵛwas so.
25 And ≡God ᵛmade ˜the-beast-of the earth after his kind, and ˣcattle after their kind, and ˜every thing-that-creepeth upon the ᵍearth after his kind: and ≡God ᵛsaw that *it was* good.
26 And ≡God ᵛsaid, "ᵗ**Let-us** ≡**make** ᵃ**man** in our ⁻image, after our ⁻likeness: and ᵛlet-them-have-dominion over the-fish-of the sea, and over the-fowl-of the ʰ=air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every ˣcreeping-thing ˣ⊥that creepeth upon the earth."
27 So ≡God ᵛcreated ˣᵃman in his *own* image, in the-image-of ≡God ⁻created he him; male and female created he them.
28 And ≡God ᵛ**blessed** them, and ≡God ᵛsaid unto them, "·Be-fruitful, and ·multiply, and ·replenish ˜the earth, and ·subdue it: and ·have-dominion over the-fish-of the sea, and over the-fowl-of the ʰ=air, and over every living-thing ˣ⊥that moveth upon the earth."
29 And ≡God ᵛsaid, "Behold, I ·ˡhave-given you ˜every herb ˢbearing seed, which *is* upon the-ˢ≡face-of all the earth, and ˜every ˣtree, in *the* which *is* the-fruit-of a tree ˢyielding seed; to you ᵗit-shall-be for **meat.**
30 "And to every beast-of the earth, and to every fowl-of the ʰ=air, and to every thing-that-creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* ˡˢlife, *I have given* ˜every green herb for meat:" and it ᵛwas so.
31 And ≡God ᵛsaw ˜every-thing that he had-made, and, behold, *it was* **very good.**
And ʌt *the* evening and ʌt *the* morning *were the* **sixth day.**

2 THUS the =heavens and the earth ᵛwere-finished, and all the -host-of them. 2 And on the **seventh** ˣ**day** ≡God ᵛended his work which he had-made; and he ᵛrested on the seventh ˣday from all his work which he ·ˡhad-made.
3 And ≡God ᵛ**blessed** the seventh ˜day, and ᵛ**sanctified** it: because that in it he ·ˡhad-rested from all his work which ≡God ᶜcreated ᵗand ⊙made.
4 These *are* the-generations-of the =heavens and of the earth when they ⊙were-created, in the-day-that ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God ⊙made *the* earth and *the* =heavens, 5 and every plant-of the field before it ᵗwas in the earth, and every herb-of the field before it ᵗgrew: for ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God ·ˡhad not caused-it-to-rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a ᵃman to till ˜the ground. 6 But there ᵗwent-up a **mist** from the earth, and ·watered ˜the whole ≡face-of the ground.
7 And ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God ᶠᵛformed ˣᵃ**man** *of the* dust ᵒof the ground, and ᵛbreathed into his nostrils the-breath-of ≡life; and ˣᵃman became a living soul.
8 And ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God ᵛplanted a garden eastward in ᵉ**Eden;** and there he ᵛput ˜the ᵃman whom he had-formed.
9 And out-of the ground ᵛmade ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God to-grow every tree that-is-pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the-tree-of ˣ≡life also in the-midst-of the garden, and the-tree-of ˣknowledge of good and evil.
10 And a **river** ᵗwent out-of Eden to water ˜the garden; and from thence it ᵗwas-parted, and ·became into four heads.
11 The-name-of the first *is* ᵖPison: that-*is*-it ˣ⊥which compasseth ˜the-whole land-of ˣʰHavilah, where *there is* ˣgold; 12 and the-gold-of ˣthat ˣland *is* good: there *is* ˣbdellium and the onyx stone. 13 And the-name-of the second ˣriver *is* ᵍGihon: the-

ʌt. ᵛthere-was.
=God, Elohim, *plural.*
s. soul, nephesh.
g. ground.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm, red earth.
h. heavens.
h. heavens.
s. seeding.
ls. a living soul.
ᵛw. *permanent fact.*
=God, Elohim, *the Triune* God.
c. created.
t. to make.
J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.
ᵗ *shews continuation.*
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
f. formed, *as a potter,* yahtsar.
o. out-of *or* from.
=l. life, *plural.*
e. Eden, Pleasure *or* Delight, Paradise, *Sept.*
=l. life, *plural.*
p. Pison, Pishon, Spreading *or* Overflowing.
h. Havilah, Khavilah, Bringing-forth.
g. Gihon, Gi-khon, Stream.

2. Ex. 20. 8-11; 31. 12-17. Heb. 4. 4.
=G. אֱלֹהִים
3. Isa. 58. 13, 14.
c. בָּרָא
t. לַעֲשׂוֹת
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
a. וְאָדָם
7. Ps. 103. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 45-49.
f. וַיִּיצֶר
o. מִן
e. בְּעֵדֶן
9. Rev. 2. 7; 22. 2, 14.
p. פִּישׁוֹן
h. הַחֲוִילָה
g. גִּיחוֹן

B.C. 4004.

e. כּוּשׁ
h. חִדֶּקֶל
אi. הוּא
e. פְּרָת

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים

17. ch. 3. 1-3, 17-19.

18. 1 Cor. 11. 7-12.
as. כְּנֶגְדּוֹ
f. וַיִּיצֶר
אA. הָאָדָם
s. נֶפֶשׁ

21. Eph. 5. 30-32.
b. וַיִּבֶן
t. זֹאת
is. אִשָּׁה
i. אִישׁ
c. וְהָיוּ לְבָשָׂר

25. Rev. 3. 18.
n. עֲרוּמִּים

1. Rev. 12. 9. Matt. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
s. עָרוּם
d. אַף כִּי־אָמַר אֱלֹהִים

2, 3. Ch. 2. 16, 17.

5. *See* v. 7. *Comp.* Acts 26. 18.
a. כֵּאלֹהִים

6. 1 Tim. 2. 14. James 1. 13-15. 1 John 2. 16. Heb. 6. 7. Rom. 5. 12-19.
7. *v.* 5. Ch. 2. 25.
g. חֲגֹרֹת

8. Job 31. 33. Ps. 139. 1-12. Jer. 23. 23, 24.
w. מִתְהַלֵּךְ
b. לְרוּחַ

10. 1 John 3. 20.

same_*is*_it [x][a]that compasseth [f]the whole land_of [e]Ethiopia. 14 And the_name_of the third [x]river *is* [h]Hiddekel: that_*is*_it [x][a]which goeth toward_the_east_of Assyria. And the fourth [x]river [אi]*is* [e]Euphrates.

15 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]took [f]the [a]man, and [*]put him into the_garden_of Eden to [©]dress it and to [©]keep it.

16 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]commanded the [a]man, saying, "Of every tree_of the garden thou [©]mayest_freely [t]eat: 17 but of the_**tree**_of the **knowledge**_of good and evil, thou [t]shalt not eat of it: for in the_day that thou [©]eatest thereof thou [©]shalt_surely [t]die."

18 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]said, "*It is* not good that the [a]man [©]should_be alone; I will_make him an **help** [as]**meet** for him."

19 And out_of the ground [J]*the* LORD [=]God [f][*]formed every beast_of the field, and [f]every fowl_of the [h=]air; and [*]brought *them* unto [x]Adam to see what he [t]would_call them: and whatsoever [x]Adam [t]called every living [s]creature, that *was* the_name_thereof.

20 And [x]**Adam** [*]**gave names** to all [x]cattle, and to the_fowl_of the [h=]air, and to every beast_of the field; but for Adam there_was not found an help [as]meet for him.

21 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]caused a_deep_sleep to_fall upon [x]Adam, and he [*]slept; and he [*]took one of his ribs, and [*]closed_up *the* flesh instead thereof; 22 and [f]the rib, which [J]*the* LORD [=]God had_taken from [x][a]man, [b][*]made he a [is]**woman,** and [*]brought her unto the [a]man.

23 And [x]Adam [*]said, "This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: [t]she shall_be_called [is]Woman, because [t]she was_taken out_of [i]Man."

24 Therefore [t]shall a [i]man leave his [f]father and his [f]mother, and [*]shall_cleave unto his [is]**wife**: and they [*]shall_be [c]one flesh.

25 And they [*]were both [n]**naked,** the [a]man and his [is]wife, and [t]were not ashamed.

3 NOW the **serpent** [*]was more [s]subtil than any beast_of the field which [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]had_made. And he [*]said unto the woman, "Yea, [d][*]hath [=]God said, 'Ye [t]shall not eat of every tree_of the garden?'" 2 And the woman [*]said unto the serpent, "We [t]may_eat of the_fruit_of the_trees_of the garden: 3 but of the_fruit_of the tree which *is* in the_midst_of the garden, [=]God [*]hath_said, 'Ye [t]shall not eat of it, neither [t]shall_ye_touch it, lest ye [t]die.'" 4 And the serpent [*]said unto the woman, "Ye [©]shall not [t]surely_die: 5 for [=]God [+]doth_know that in the_day ye [©]eat thereof, then your eyes [*]shall_be_opened, and ye [*]shall_be [a]as gods, knowing good and evil."

6 And when the woman [*]saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and *a* [x]tree [+]to_be_desired to make_*one*_wise, **she** [*]**took** of the_fruit_thereof, and [*]**did_eat,** and [*]gave also unto her husband with her; **and he** [*]**did_eat.**

7 And the_eyes_of them both [*]were_opened, and they [*]knew that they *were* naked; and they [*]sewed fig leaves together, and [*]made themselves [g]aprons.

8 And they [*]heard [f]the_**voice**_of [J]*the* LORD [=]God [w]walking in the garden in the_[b]cool_of the day: and [x]Adam and his wife [*]hid_themselves from the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD [=]God amongst the_trees_of the garden.

9 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]called unto [x]Adam, and [*]said unto him, "Where *art* thou?" 10 And he [*]said, "I heard thy [f]voice in the garden, and I [*]was_afraid, because I *was* naked; and I [*]hid_myself." 11 And he [*]said, "Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? [*]**Hast_thou_eaten** of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that

e. Ethiopia, Cush, A black countenance.
h. Hiddekel, Khiddekel, Swift, Rapid.
אi. it.
e. Euphrates, Phrath, Fruitfulness *or* Sweet-water.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
as. as before him
f. formed.
אA. Adam, *or* the man.
s. soul.
as. as before him
b. builded.
t. this.
is. woman, ish-shah, *from* ish, man.
i. man, ish.
t. this.
is. wife, ish-shah, *feminine of* ish.
c. become.
n. naked.
s. subtil.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
d. did God say.
a. *or*, as [s]God, Elohim, as *the Triune* God.
g. *or*, girdles.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
w. walking backward and forward (*Hithpael.*)
b. breeze, *Heb.* wind *or* spirit.

B.C. 4004.
a. הָאָדָם

thou ⊙shouldest_not eat?" 12 And the [a]man *said, "The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I *did_eat." 13 And [J]*the* LORD ≡God *said unto the woman, "What *is* this *that* thou ·ˡhast_done?" And the woman *said, "The serpent beguiled me, and I *did_eat."

14. Isa. 65. 25. 15. Matt. 3. 7; 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8, 10, 12. Isa. 7. 14. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Isa. 53. 5. Rom. 16. 20. Heb. 2. 14. Rev. 20. 1-3, 10.

14 And [J]*the* LORD ≡God *said unto the **serpent,** "Because thou ·ˡhast_done this, thou *art* cursed above all ˣcattle, and above every beast_of the field; upon thy belly ˡshalt_thou_go, and dust ˡshalt _thou_eat all the_days_of thy ≡life; 15 and I ˡwill_put enmity between thee and ʌ[b]the woman, and between thy seed and ʌ[b]**her seed;** [h]it shall_bruise thy head, and thou shalt_bruise his heel."

ʌb. וּבֵין
h. הוּא

16 Unto the **woman** he_said, "I ⊙will_greatly ˡmultiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou ˡshalt_bring_forth [s]children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall_rule over thee."

16. 1 Tim. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 22-24.
s. בָּנִים

17 And unto **Adam** he_said, "Because thou ·ˡhast_hearkened unto the_voice_of thy wife, and *hast_eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, 'Thou ˡshalt not eat of it:' cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt_thou_eat *of* it all the_days_of thy ≡life; 18 thorns also and thistles shall_it_bring_forth to thee; and thou ·shalt_eat ˹the_herb_of the field; 19 in the_sweat _of thy face ˡshalt_thou_eat bread, till thou ⊙return unto the ground; for out_of it wast_thou_taken; for dust thou *art,* and unto dust shalt_thou_return."

17. Ch. 2. 17. Rom. 8. 20-23.

e. חַוָּה
l. חָי

20 And ˣAdam *called his wife's name "[e]**Eve;**" because she was the_mother_of all [l]living.

c. כָּתְנוֹת

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife *did [J]*the* LORD ≡God make [c]coats_of ¯skins, and *clothed them.

22 And [J]*the* LORD ≡God *said, "Behold, the [a]man ·ˡis_become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he ˡput_forth his hand, and ·take also of the_tree_of ˣ≡life, and ·eat and ·live for ever:" 23 therefore [J]*the* LORD ≡God ***sent_him_forth** from the_garden_of Eden, to till ˹the ground from whence he_was_taken.

m. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן
c. אֶת־הַכְּרֻבִים

24 So he *drove_out ˹the [a]man; and he [m]*placed at *the* east of the_garden_of Eden ˣ[c]**cherubims,** and a ˹flaming ˣsword ˣ⊥which turned_every_way, to keep ˹the_way_of the_tree_of ≡life.

4003.
c. קַיִן
g. קָנִיתִי
J. אֶת־יְהוָֹה
a. הֶבֶל
f. רֹעֵה
s. עֹבֵד

4 AND ˣAdam knew ˹Eve his wife; and she *conceived, and *bare [c]˹**Cain,** and *said, "I ·ˡhave_[g]gotten a [i]man ˹*from* [J]*the* LORD." 2 And she again *bare his ˹brother [a]˹**Abel.**

And Abel *was ⊥a_[f]keeper_of sheep, but Cain ·ˡwas ⊥a_[s]tiller_of *the* ground.

3. Heb. 11. 4.
a. מִקֵּץ יָמִים
g. מִנְחָה

3 And [a]in process of time it *came_to_pass, that **Cain** *brought of the_fruit_of the ground an [g]**offering** unto [J]*the* LORD. 4 And **Abel,** he also *brought of the_firstlings_of his flock and of the_≡fat_thereof.

And [J]*the* LORD *had_respect unto Abel and to his [g]offering: 5 but unto Cain and to his [g]offering he had not respect.

And **Cain** *was very wroth, and his countenance *fell. 6 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Cain, "Why ·ˡart thou wroth? and why ·ˡis thy countenance fallen? 7 If thou ˡdoest_well, shalt_thou not ⊙be _accepted? and if thou ˡdoest not well [s]sin [c]lieth at the [c]door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt_rule over him."

s. חַטָּאת
c. רֹבֵץ
e. לַפֶּתַח

8. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12.

8 And Cain *talked with Abel his brother: and it *came_to_pass, when they ⊙were in the field, that Cain *rose_up against Abel his brother, and ***slew him.**

9 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Cain, "Where *is* Abel thy brother?" And he *said, "I ·ˡknow not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?" 10 And he *said, "What ·ˡhast_thou_done? the_voice_

10. Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 9, 10.

a. *Heb.* ha-ahdahm.
ʌb. between.
h. he.
s. *Heb.* sons *or* descendants.
·ˡh. didst-hearken.
e. Eve, Living, Khavvah.
l. living, khahy.
c. coats, *Heb. root,* cahthan, to cover, to hide.
m. made-to-dwell.
ˣc. the cherubim
c. Cain, Acquired.
g. gotten.
i. ish.
˹J. Jehovah.
a. Abel, Vanity.
f. feeder *or* shepherd.
s. *or* servant.
a. *Heb.* at the end of days.
g. gift-offering.
ˢf. fat ones.
s. *or* a sin-offering.
c. croucheth, *as* Gen. 49. 14.
e. entrance.

of thy brother's =blood +crieth unto me from the ground. 11 And
g. הָאֲדָמָה now *art* thou cursed from the gearth, which 'hath_opened her
mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; 12 when
thou 'tillest the ground, it_shall not henceforth yield unto thee
her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt_thou_be in the
earth."

i. עֲוֹנִי 13 And **Cain** *said unto Jthe LORD, "My ipunishment *is* greater
c. מִנְּשׂוֹא than cI ocan_bear. 14 Behold, thou 'hast_driven me out this day
p. פָּנֶיךָ from the_face_of the gearth; and from thy pface shall_I_be_hid;
v. וְנָד and I 'shall_be a fugitive and a vvagabond in the earth; and it
'shall_come_to_pass, *that* every_one +that_findeth me shall_slay
me."

15 And Jthe LORD *said unto him, "Therefore whosoever +slayeth
s. אוֹת Cain, vengeance_shall_be_taken_on_him sevenfold." And Jthe
sm. הַכּוֹת LORD *set a s**mark** upon Cain, lest any finding him should_sm kill
him.

16 And **Cain** *went_out from the_presence_of Jthe LORD, and
n. נוֹד *dwelt in the_land_of nNod, on the_east_of Eden.

About 3875. 17 And **Cain** *knew his wife; and she *conceived, and *bare
e. חֲנוֹךְ eEnoch: and he *+builded a city, and *called the_name_of the
i. עִירָד city, after the_name_of his son, Enoch.
m. מְחוּיָאֵל 18 And unto Enoch *was_born iIrad: and Irad begat mMehu-
me. מְתוּשָׁאֵל jael: and Mehujael begat meMethusael: and Methusael begat
l. לֶמֶךְ lLamech.

19 And **Lamech** *took unto him two wives: the_name_of the
a. עָדָה one *was* aAdah, and the_name_of the other zZillah. 20 And Adah
z. צִלָּה *bare jJabal: he was the_father_of such_as_dwell in tents, and
j. יָבָל *of such as have* cattle. 21 And his brother's name *was* juJubal: he
20. *Comp.* Rom. 4. 11. was the_father_of all +such_as_handle *the* harp and organ. 22 And
ju. יוּבָל Zillah, she also bare tTubal-Cain, +an_instructor_of every artificer
t. תּוּבַל־קַיִן in_brass and iron: and the_sister_of Tubal-Cain *was* nNaamah.
n. נַעֲמָה

23 And **Lamech** *said unto his wives,

i. אִישׁ "Adah and Zillah, 'Hear my voice; Ye wives of Lamech:
'hearken_unto my speech: For I 'have_slain a iman to my
wounding, And a young_man to my hurt. 24 If Cain
shall_be_avenged sevenfold, Truly Lamech seventy and
sevenfold."

3874. 25 And Adam *knew his wife again; and she *bare a son, and
s. שֵׁת *called his name s**Seth**: "for =God," *said she*, "'hath_appointed
me another seed instead_of Abel, whom Cain slew.

e. אֱנוֹשׁ 26 And to Seth, to him also there_was_born a son; and he
*called his name eEnos: then began_men to call upon the_name_
of Jthe LORD.

4004. 5 THIS *is* the_book_of the_**generations_of** a**Adam**. In
a. אָדָם the_day_that =God ocreated aman, in the_likeness_of =God
made_he him; 2 male and female created_he them; and *blessed
them, and *called their name aAdam, in the_day_owhen they_were
_created.

3874. 3 And Adam *lived an hundred and thirty years, and *begat *a
son in his_own likeness, after his image; and *called his name
s. שֵׁת s**Seth**: 4 and the_days_of Adam after he ohad_begotten Seth
*were eight hundred years: and he *begat sons and daughters:
5 and all the_days_that Adam lived *were nine hundred and thirty
years: and he *died.

3769. 6 And Seth *lived an hundred and five years, and *begat
e. אֱנוֹשׁ e**Enos**: 7 and Seth *lived after he obegat Enos eight hundred
and seven years, and *begat sons and daughters: 8 and all the_
days_of Seth *were nine hundred and twelve years: and he *died.

i. *or* iniquity.
c. *or* can_be_taken_away.
p. *or* presence, v. 16.
v. vagabond.
s. sign *or* token.
sm. smite.
n. Nod, Wandering *or* Vagabond, v. 12.
e. Enoch, Khanoch, Initiated *or* Dedicated, 1 Kin. 8. 63.
i. Irad, City_of witness.
m. Mehujaël, Blotted_out_of God.
me. Methushaël, Man of God.
l. Lamech, Powerful.
a. Adah, Ornament.
z. Zillah, Shadow.
j. Jabal, Flowing
ju. Jubal, Joyful_sound.
t. Tubal_cain, Flowing from Cain.
n. Naamah, Pleasant.
s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed.
e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal man, *from* anash, incurable.
a. Adam, red *or* earthy.
=God, Elohim, *plural*.
s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed.
e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal_man.

B.C. 3679. c. קֵינָן

9 And Enos *lived ninety years, and *begat c ˉ**Cainan**: 10 and Enos *lived after he ⊙begat ˉCainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and *begat sons and daughters: 11 and all the_days_of Enos *were nine hundred and five years: and he *died.

c. Cainan, Acquisition.

3609. m. מַהֲלַלְאֵל

12 And Cainan *lived seventy years, and *begat m ˉ**Mahalaleel**: 13 and Cainan *lived after he ⊙begat ˉMahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and *begat sons and daughters: 14 and all the_days_of Cainan *were nine hundred and ten years: and he *died.

m. Mahalaleel, Praise of God.

3544. j. יָרֶד

15 And Mahalaleel *lived sixty and five years, and *begat j ˉ**Jared**: 16 and Mahalaleel *lived after he ⊙begat ˉJared eight hundred and thirty years, and *begat sons and daughters: 17 and all the_days_of Mahalaleel *were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he *died.

j. Jared, Descent.

B.C. 3382. 18. Jude 14. 15. e. חֲנוֹךְ

18 And Jared *lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he *begat e ˉ**Enoch**: 19 and Jared *lived after he ⊙begat e ˉEnoch eight hundred years, and *begat sons and daughters: 20 and all the_days_of Jared *were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he *died.

e. Enoch, Khanoch, Initiated *or* Dedicated.

3317. m. מְתוּשֶׁלַח w. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ 24. 2 Kings 2. 11. Heb. 11. 5, 6. Jude 14. 15.

21 And Enoch *lived sixty and five years, and *begat m ˉ**Methuselah**: 22 and Enoch w*walked with x≡God after he ⊙begat ˉMethuselah three hundred years, and ⊙begat sons and daughters: 23 and all the_days_of Enoch *were e three hundred sixty and five years: 24 and Enoch *walked with x≡God: and he *was* not; for ≡God took him.

m. Methuselah, Methushelakh, When he is dead it shall be sent, *i.e. the deluge.* w. walked habitually (*Hithpael*). e. *equal to the days of the year.*

3130. l. לָמֶךְ 187+182+600 =969.

25 And Methuselah *lived an **hundred eighty and seven years**, and *begat l ˉ**Lamech**: 26 and Methuselah *lived after he ⊙begat ˉLamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and *begat sons and daughters: 27 and all the_days_of Methuselah *were **nine hundred sixty and nine** years: and he *died.

l. Lamech, Powerful.

2948. n. נֹחַ s. יְנַחֲמֵנוּ 2353.

28 And Lamech *lived an **hundred eighty and two** years, and *begat a son: 29 and he *called his ˉname n **Noah**, saying, "This *same* s shall_comfort us concerning our work and toil_of our hands, because_of the ground which J *the* LORD •l hath_cursed." 30 And Lamech *lived after he ⊙begat ˉNoah five hundred ninety and five years, and *begat sons and daughters: 31 and all the_days_of Lamech *were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he *died.

n. Noah, Noakh, Rest *or* Comfort. s. shall_comfort. *Comp. the eth (ˉ) of this chapter with the τὸν (ˉ) of Mat.* 1.

2448.

32 And **Noah** *was five hundred years old: and Noah *begat ˉShem, ˉHam, and ˉJapheth.

2469. a. הָאָדָם g. הָאֲדָמָה •G. הָאֱלֹהִים 3. 1 Pet. 3. 19. 20. J. יְהוָה f. לְעֹלָם n. הַנְּפִלִים t. הֵמָּה m. אַנְשֵׁי n. הַשֵּׁם 5. Ch. 8. 21. Jer. 17. 9, 10. al. כָּל־הַיּוֹם w. אֶמְחֶה

6 AND it *came_to_pass, when xa men began to ⊙multiply on the_face_of the g earth, and daughters were_born unto them, 2 that the_**sons_of** x≡**God** *saw ˉthe_**daughters_of** xa **men** that they *were* fair: and they *took them wives of all which they chose. 3 And J *the* LORD *said, "My Spirit shall not f always strive with xa man, for that he *also is* flesh: yet his days •shall_be an hundred and twenty years."

4 There_were xn **giants** in the earth in x those x days; and also after that, when the_sons_of x≡God t came_in unto the_daughters_of xa men; and they •bare *children* to them, t the_same *became* x mighty_men which were of old, æ men_of n renown.

5 And J GOD *saw that the_**wickedness_of** xa **man** *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination_of the_thoughts_of his heart *was* only evil al continually.

6 And it *repented J *the* LORD that he_had_made x̄a man on the earth, and it *grieved him at his heart. 7 And J *the* LORD *said, "I will_w destroy x̄a man whom I •l have_created from the_face_of the g earth: both a man, and beast, and *the* creeping_thing, and

a. man, *Heb.* ahadahm. g. ground. ≡God, Elohim. J. Jehovah. f. for ever. n. *Heb.* the nephilim. *Lit.* the fallen ones. t. they. æ. *Heb.* anashim. n. the name. J. Jehovah. a. man, *Heb.* adahm. al. all the day. w. wipe_off *or* blot_out.

B.C. 2469.

the_fowls_of the air; for it ·ˡrepenteth me that I *have*_made them." 8 But **Noah found grace** in the_eyes_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

i. אִישׁ
wa. הִתְהַלֶּךְ
s. שֵׁם
h. חָם
j. יָפֶת

9 These *are* the_generations_of **Noah**: Noah ·ˡwas a just ⁱman *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah ʷᵃwalked with ˣ≡God. 10 And Noah *begat three sons, ˢ⌜Shem, ʰ⌜Ham, and ʲ⌜Japheth.

i. *Heb.* ish.
wa. walked habitually (*Hithpael*).
s. Shem, Name *or* Renown.
h. Ham, Heat, Black.
j. Japheth, Enlargement.

12. Ps. 53. 2, 3. 2448.

11 The **earth** also *was_**corrupt** before ˣ≡God, and the earth *was_filled_with violence. 12 And ≡God *looked_upon ⌜the earth, and, behold, it ·ˡwas_corrupt; for all flesh ·ˡhad_corrupted his ⌜way upon the earth.

d. מַשְׁחִיתָם
g. גֹּפֶר
i.q. כָּפֶר
n. קִנִּים
p. וְכָפַרְתָּ
pi. בַּכֹּפֶר

13 And ≡God *said unto Noah, "The_end_of all flesh ·ˡis_come before me; for the earth is_filled with violence through them; and, behold, I *will* ᵈ⊥destroy them with the earth.

14 "Make thee an **ark**_of ᵍgopher wood; ⁿrooms ᵗshalt_thou_make_in ⌜the ark, and ·shalt ᵖpitch it within and without with ˣᵖⁱpitch.

d. destroy *or* corrupt.
g. gopher, *prob.* the pitch-pine.
n. nests.
p. pitch, *root*, cahphar, to cover, to make-atonement.

15 "And this *is the fashion* which thou ᵗshalt_make it *of*: The_length_of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the_breadth_of it fifty cubits, and the_height_of it thirty cubits. 16 A ˢwindow ᵗshalt_thou_make to the ark, and ᵗin a cubit ᵗshalt_thou_finish it above; and the_ᵉdoor_of the ark ᵗshalt_thou_set in the_side_thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* ᵗshalt_thou_make it.

s. צֹהַר
t. וְאֶל־אַמָּה
e. וּפֶתַח

Compare Temple measurements and structure.
s. sky-light, *root*, noon.
t. to.
e. the-entrance.

17. 2 Pet. 2. 5; 3. 3–7.

17 "And, behold, I, even ⊥, ⊥do_bring *a* ˣ**flood_of waters** upon the earth, to ᵈdestroy all flesh, wherein *is the* ˢbreath_of ≡life, from under ˣ=heaven; *and* every_thing that *is* in the earth shall_die.

s. רוּחַ חַיִּים

s. spirit.
ˣ=h. the heavens.

18 "But with thee ·will_I_establish my ⌜covenant; and thou ·shalt_come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. 19 And of every ˣliving_thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* ᵗshalt_thou_bring into the ark, to keep_*them*_alive with thee; they ᵗshall_be male and female. 20 Of ˣfowls after their kind, and of ˣcattle after their kind, of every creeping_thing of the ᵍearth after his kind, two of every *sort* ᵗshall_come unto thee, to keep_*them*_alive. 21 And ·take thou unto thee of all food that ᵗis_eaten, and thou ·shalt_gather *it* to thee; and it ·shall_be for food for thee, and for them."

g. הָאֲדָמָה

g. ground.

22. Heb. 11. 7.

22 Thus *did Noah; according_to all that ≡God commanded him, so did he.

J. יְהוָֹה
2. *See* Lev. xi.
4. *v.* 10.

7 AND ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Noah, "·**Come** thou and all thy house **into the ark**; for thee ·ˡhave_I_seen righteous before me in ˣthis ˣgeneration. 2 Of every ˣclean ˣbeast thou ᵗshalt_take to thee by sevens, *the* male and his female: and of ˣbeasts that *are* not clean by two, *the* male and his female. 3 Of fowls also of the ʰ=air by sevens, *the* male and *the* female; to keep seed alive upon the_face_of all the earth. 4 For yet **seven days**, and I ⊥will_cause_it_to_rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and ⌜every ˣliving_substance that I ·ˡhave_made ·will_I_ʷdestroy from off the_face_of the ᵍearth."

J. Jehovah.
w. wipe-off *or* blot-out.
g. ground.

5. Heb 11. 7.
7. Matt. 24. 37-42.

5 And Noah *did according_unto all that ᴶ*the* LORD commanded him. 6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when **the flood** of waters ·ˡwas upon the earth. 7 And Noah *went_in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the_waters_of the flood. 8 Of ˣclean ˣbeasts, and of ˣbeasts that *are* not clean, and of ˣfowls, and of every_thing that ⊥creepeth upon the ᵍearth, 9 there_went_in two and two unto Noah into the ark, *the* male and *the* female, ᵃas ≡God ·ˡhad_commanded ⌜Noah. 10 And it *came_to_pass ᵃᶠ**after seven** ˣ**days**, that the_waters_of the flood ·ˡwere upon the earth.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים

a. according as Elohim.
af. after the seven days.

B.C. 2349.

11 In *the* six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second
ˣmonth, *the* seventeenth day of the month, the same ˣday were all
the_fountains_of *the* great deep broken_up, and the_windows_of
ˣ=heaven were_opened. 12 And the **rain** ᵗwas upon the earth
forty days and forty nights. 13 In the selfsame ˣday entered
Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the_sons_of Noah, and
Noah's wife, and the_three_wives_of his sons with them into the
ark; 14 they, and every ˣbeast after his kind, and all the cattle
after their kind, and every ˣcreeping_thing that creepeth upon
the earth after his kind, and every ˣfowl after his kind, every
w. כָּל־כָּנָף bird *of* every ʷsort. 15 And they ᵗwent_in unto Noah into the
s. רוּחַ ark, two and two of all ˣflesh, wherein *is* the_ˢbreath_of ≡life.
16 And ˣ⊥they_that went_in, went_in male and female of all flesh,
r. בַּעֲדוֹ ᵃas ≡God ·ˡhad_commanded him: and ʲ*the* **Lord** ᵗ**shut** ʳ**him in.**

17 And the flood ᵗwas forty days upon the earth; and the
waters ᵗincreased, and ᵗbare_up ˹the ark, and it ᵗwas_lift_up
above the earth. 18 And the **waters** ᵗ**prevailed,** and ᵗwere_
increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark ᵗwent upon the_
≡face_of the waters. 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly
m. הָרִים upon the earth; and all the high ˣᵐhills that *were* under the
whole ʰ=heaven ᵗwere_covered. 20 Fifteen cubits upward did the
waters prevail; and the mountains ᵗwere-covered.

21 And **all flesh** ᵗ**died** ˣ⊥that moved upon the earth, both of
ˣfowl, and of ˣcattle, and of ˣbeast, and of every ˣcreeping_thing
ˣ⊥that creepeth upon the earth, and every ˣᵃman: 22 all in whose
ʌo. נִשְׁמַת־רוּחַ חַיִּים nostrils *was* the_breath_ʌᵒof ≡life, of all that *was* in *the* dry *land,*
died. 23 And ˹every ˣliving_substance ᵗwas_ʷdestroyed which
w. יִמָּחוּ *was* upon the_face_of the ground, both ᵃman, and cattle, and *the*
creeping_things, and *the* fowl of the =heaven; and they ᵗwere_
ʷdestroyed from the earth: and Noah only ᵗremained *alive,* and
24. *Comp.* v. 11 *with* ch. 8. 3, 4. they that *were* with him in the ark. 24 And the waters ᵗprevailed
upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

8 AND ≡God ᵗremembered ˹Noah, and ˹every ˣliving_thing,
and ˹all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and ≡God
ᵗmade a wind to_pass over the earth, and **the waters** ᵗ**as-
swaged;** 2 the fountains also of the deep and the_windows_of
ˣ=heaven ᵗwere_stopped, and the rain from ˣ=heaven ᵗwas_re-
ᵒ. וַתָּנַח strained; 3 and the waters ᵗreturned from off the earth ᵒcontinu-
ally: and after the_end_of *the* hundred and fifty days the waters
ᵗwere_abated.

4 And the **ark** ᵗ**rested** in the seventh ˣmonth, on the_seven-
a. אֲרָרָט teenth day of the month, upon the_mountains_of ᵃ**Ararat.**
5 And the waters ·ˡᵒdecreased ᵒcontinually until the tenth month:
in the tenth *month,* on *the* first *day* of the month, were the_tops_
of the mountains seen.

6 And it ᵗcame_to_pass at the_end_of ˹forty days, that Noah
ᵗopened ˹the_window_of the ark which he ·ˡhad_made: 7 and he
ᵗsent_forth *a* ˣ**raven,** which ᵗwent-forth ᵒto and ᵒfro, until the
waters ᵒwere_dried_up from off the earth.

8 Also he ᵗsent_forth *a* ˣ**dove** from him, to see if the waters
were_abated from off the_face_of the ground; 9 but the dove
found no rest for the_sole_of her foot, and she ᵗreturned unto
a. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ him into the ark, for *the* waters *were* on the_≡face_of the whole
earth: then he ᵗput_forth his hand, and ᵗtook her, and ᵗpulled
her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he ᵗstayed yet other seven days; and again he ᵗsent_
forth ˹the **dove** out_of the ark; 11 and the dove ᵗcame_in to him
ʌt. לְעֹת in the ʌᵗevening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an **olive leaf** pluckt

ˣ=h. the heavens.
w. wing.
s. spirit.
a. according as.
r. round-about him.
m. mountains.
ˣ=h. of the heavens.
a. *Heb.* ahadahm.
ʌo. of the spirit of ˢlife.
w. wiped-off or blotted out.
=h. heavens.
≡God, Elohim, *plural.*
ˣ=h. the heavens.
ᵒ. to go and to return *or* going and returning.
4. *Day of resurrection. Comp.* Ex. 12. 1, 2, 14, *and see* 1 Pet. 3. 21, 22.
r. rested.
a. Ararat, Mountain of descent.
ˡᵒ. were going and decreasing.
ʌt. time-of.

B.C. 2349.

-off: so Noah *knew that the waters were-abated from off the earth.

12 And he *stayed yet other seven days; and *sent-forth ⌜the dove; which returned not again unto him any-more.

2348.

13 And it *came-to-pass in *the* six hundredth and first year, ^o in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were-dried -up from off the earth: and Noah *removed ⌜the-covering-of the ark, and *looked, and, behold, the-face-of the **ground** was-**dry**. 14 And in the second month, on *the* seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

f. מִן

15 And =God *spake unto Noah, saying, 16 "·**Go-forth** ᶠof the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. 17 ·Bring-forth with thee every ˣliving-thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of ˣfowl, and of ˣcattle, and of every ˣcreeping-thing ᶻ¹that creepeth upon the earth; that they ·may-breed-abundantly in the earth, and ·be-fruitful, and ·multiply upon the earth."

18 And Noah *went-forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: 19 every ˣbeast, every ˣcreeping-thing, and every ˣfowl, *and* whatsoever ᶻ¹creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went-forth out-of the ark.

u. וַיִּבֶן
as. עֹלֹת
i. בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ
r. אֶת־רֵיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ
t. וַיֹּאמֶר
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
22. Isa. 54. 9. Jer. 33. 20, 21, 25, 26.
d. עֹד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ

20 And Noah *builded an **altar** unto ᴶ*the* LORD; and *took of every ˣclean ˣbeast, and of every ˣclean ˣfowl, and *offered[u] ᵃˢburnt-offerings ⁱon the altar.

21 And ᴶ*the* LORD *smelled *a* ˣʳsweet ⌜savour; and ᴶ*the* LORD *said in his heart, "I will not again curse ⌜the ground any-more for ˣᵃman's sake; for ᵗthe-imagination-of ˣᵃman's heart *is* evil from his =youth; neither will I again smite any-more ⌜every thing-living ᵃᶜas I ·have-done. 22 ᵈWhile the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."

J. Jehovah.
u. offered-up.
as. ascending offerings.
i. in, *see* Ex. 27. 4, 5.
r. *or* ⌜savour of ᵗrest.
ˣa. adam.
t. the-imagination.
ac. according-as.
d. During all the-days-of the earth.

9 AND =**God** *blessed ⌜**Noah** and his ⌜sons, and *said unto them, "·Be-fruitful, and ·multiply, and ·replenish ⌜the earth. 2 And the-fear-of you and the-dread-of you shall-be upon every beast-of the earth, and upon every fowl-of the =air, upon all that ᵗmoveth *upon* the ᵍearth, and upon all the-fishes-of the sea; into your hand ·are-they-delivered. 3 Every moving-thing that liveth shall-be meat for you; even-as *the*-green herb ·have-I-given you ⌜all-things.

g. הָאֲדָמָה
3. 1 Tim. 4. 3-5.

g. ground.

4. Lev. 17. 10-14. Deut. 12. 23-25. Acts 15. 20, 29.
s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ

4 "But flesh with the-ˢlife-thereof, *which is* the-**blood**-thereof, ᵗshall ye not eat.

s. soul.

5. Ex. 21. 28, 29. Num. 35. 31-34.
so. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם
a. הָאָדָם
i. אִישׁ
=G. אֱלֹהִים

5 "And surely your ⌜**blood** of your ˢᵒlives will-I-**require**; at the-hand-of every beast will-I-require it, and at the-hand-of ˣᵃman; at the-hand-of every-ⁱman's brother will-I-require ⌜the-life-of ˣᵃman. 6 ⁺Whoso-sheddeth ˣᵃman's blood, by ˣᵃman ᵗshall his blood be-shed: for in the-image-of =God made-he ˣᵃman.

7 "And you, ·be-ye-**fruitful**, and ·multiply; ·bring-forth-abundantly in the earth, and ·multiply therein."

so. souls.
a. *Heb.* ha-adahm.
i. ish.
=G. Elohim.

8 And =God *spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, 9 "And ℣, behold, I ⁺**establish** my ⌜**covenant** with you, and with your seed after you; 10 and with every ˣliving ˢcreature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast-of the earth with you; from all ⁺that-go-out-of the ark, to every beast-of the earth. 11 And I ·will-establish my ⌜covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be-cut-off any-more by the -waters-of *a* ˣflood; neither shall-there any-more be a flood to destroy the earth."

12 And =God *said, "This *is* the-**token-of the covenant**

B.C. 2348.
g. נֹתֵן
b. בֵּין
s. נֶפֶשׁ
13. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1.
c. בְּעַנְנִי עָנָן
a. וְנִרְאֲתָה

which I [g]⊥make between me and ʌ[b]you and ʌ[b]every living [s]creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: 13 I ·[l]do_set my ⌜**bow in the cloud**, and it ·shall_be for a token_of a covenant between me and ʌ[b]the earth. 14 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, when I [c]⊙bring a cloud over the earth, [a]that the bow ·shall_be_seen in the cloud: 15 and I ·will_remember my ⌜covenant, which *is* between me and ʌ[b]you and ʌ[b]every living [s]creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow ·shall_be in the cloud; and I ·will_look_upon it, that I_⊙may_remember the_everlasting covenant between ≡God and ʌ[b]every living [s]creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth."

17 And ≡God *said unto Noah, "This *is* the_token_of the covenant which I ·[l]have_established between me and ʌ[b]all flesh that *is* upon the earth."

g. ⊥give.
ʌb. between.
s. soul.
ʌb. between.
c. cloud a cloud.
a. and.
15. that I will, etc.
[l]h. *or* do_establish.

2347.
h. הוּא

18 And the_**sons_of Noah**, ˣ⊥that went_forth of the ark, *were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham ʌ[h]is the_father_of Canaan. 19 These *are* the_three sons_of Noah: and of them was *the* whole ˣearth overspread.

ʌh. ḥr.

m. אִישׁ הָאֲדָמָה
21. Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.
w. הַיַּיִן
h. וַיִּתְגַּל
23. Ex. 20. 12. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 6. 2, 3.

20 And **Noah** *began *to be* **an** [m]**husbandman**, and he *planted a vineyard: 21 and he *drank of the [w]wine, and *was_drunken; and [h]he *was_uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the_father_of Canaan, *saw ⌜the_nakedness_of his father, and *told his two brethren without. 23 And Shem and Japheth *took *a* [x]garment, and *laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and *went backward, and *covered ⌜the_nakedness_of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

m. a [i]man_of the ground.
w. wine, ya-yin.
h. *or* he uncovered_himself.
[x]g. the garment.

25. Deut. 27. 16.
c. כְּנָעַן
26. Josh. 9. 23. Jud. 1. 28. 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21.
s. שֵׁם
e. יַפְתְּ
j. לְיֶפֶת

24 And Noah *awoke from his [w]wine, and *knew ⌜what his ˣyounger son ·[l]had_done unto him. 25 And he *said, "⊥**Cursed** *be* [c]**Canaan**; a servant_of servants shall_he_be unto his brethren."

26 And he *said, "⊥**Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD ≡God_of_[s]**Shem**; and Canaan *shall_be his servant.

27 "≡God shall [e]**enlarge Japheth**, and he *shall_dwell in the _tents_of Shem; and Canaan *shall_be his servant."

28 And Noah *lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 And all the_days_of **Noah** *were nine hundred and fifty years: and he *died.

e. Canaan, Merchant.
J. Jehovah.
s. Shem, Name.
e. enlarge.
j. Japheth, Enlargement.

1998.

1 Chr. 1. 4.

10 NOW these *are* the_generations_of the_**sons_of Noah**, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them *were sons born after the flood.

1 Chr. 1. 5-7.

2 The_sons_of **Japheth**; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 3 And the_sons_of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. 4 And the_sons_of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

s. אִיֵּי
n. הַגּוֹיִם

5 By these were the_[s]isles_of the [n]Gentiles divided in their lands; every_one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

s. *or* sea_coasts.
n. nations.

1 Chr. 1. 8-16.
ni. נִמְרֹד
about 2218.
t. וְאֶת־רְחֹבֹת עִיר

6 And the_sons_of **Ham**; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. 7 And the_sons_of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the_sons_of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 8 And Cush begat [ni]⌜Nimrod: he began to be a mighty_one in the earth. 9 ℌ was a mighty hunter before [J]*the* LORD: wherefore it [t]is_said, "Even_as Nimrod, the_mighty hunter before [J]*the* LORD." 10 And the_beginning_of his kingdom *was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the_land_of Shinar. 11 Out_of ˣthat ˣland [h]went_forth Asshur, and *builded ⌜Nineveh, and [t]⌜the_city_Rehoboth, and ⌜Calah, 12 and ⌜Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the_same *is a* ˣgreat ˣcity.

ni. Nimrod, Rebel, *from* mahrad, to rebel.
[t]is. constantly_said.
h. *or* he went_forth *into* Assyria.
t. *or* the streets of *the* city.

B.C. about 2218.

13 And Mizraim begat ⌜Ludim, and ⌜Anamim, and ⌜Lehabim, and ⌜Naphtuhim, 14 and ⌜Pathrusim, and ⌜Casluhim, (out_of whom came Philistim,) and ⌜Caphtorim. 15 And Canaan begat ⌜Sidon his firstborn, and ⌜Heth, 16 and ⌜the Jebusite, and ⌜the Amorite, and ⌜the Girgasite, 17 and ⌜the Hivite, and ⌜the Arkite, and ⌜the Sinite, 18 and ⌜the Arvadite, and ⌜the Zemarite, and ⌜the Hamathite: and afterward were the_families_of the Canaanites spread_abroad. 19 And the_border_of the Canaanites *was from Sidon, as_thou_comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; ⊙as_thou_goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even_unto Lasha. 20 These *are* the_sons_of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21–31. ‖ 1 Chr. 1. 17–23.

21 Unto **Shem** also, the_father_of all the_[s]children_of Eber, the_brother_of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born. 22 The_[s]children_of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. 23 And the_[s]children_of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. 24 And Arphaxad begat ⌜Salah; and Salah begat ⌜Eber 25 And unto Eber were_born two sons: the_name_of [x]one *was* [p]Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan. 26 And Joktan begat ⌜Almodad, and ⌜Sheleph, and ⌜Hazarmaveth, and ⌜Jerah, 27 and ⌜Hadoram, and ⌜Uzal, and ⌜Diklah, 28 and ⌜Obal, and ⌜Abimael, and ⌜Sheba, 29 and ⌜Ophir, and ⌜Havilah, and ⌜Jobab: all these *were* the_sons_of Joktan. 30 And their dwelling *was from Mesha, ⊙as_thou_goest unto Sephar a mount_of the east. 31 These *are* the_sons_of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

s. sons.

p. פֶּלֶג

p. Peleg, Division.

2247.

32 These *are* the_families_of the_**sons**_of **Noah**, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

about 2247.

l. יָשָׂפָה
o. וּדְבָרִים אֲחָדִים
e. מִקֶּדֶם
s. שִׁנְעָר
i. אִישׁ אֶל־רֵעֵהוּ
t. לִשְׂרֵפָה
b. וְהַחֵמָר
an. וְרֹאשׁוֹ בַּשָּׁמָיִם

11 AND *the* **whole** [x]**earth** *was **of one** [l]**language**, and of [o]≡one ≡speech. 2 And it *came_to_pass, as they journeyed [e]from *the* east, that they *found a plain in the_land_of [s]Shinar; and they *dwelt there.

3 And they *said [i]one to another, "·Go_to, ⌜let_us_make ≡brick, and *burn them ⌜throughly." And they *had [x]brick for stone, and [xb]slime ·⌜had they for [x]mortar. 4 And they *said, "·Go_to, ⌜let_us_build us a **city** and a **tower**, [an]whose top *may reach* unto [x]=heaven; and *let_us_make us a name, lest we ⌜be_scattered_abroad upon the_face_of the whole earth."

l. lip.
o. of similar words.
e. *or* eastward.
s. Shinar, Casting-out, *or* Scattering.
i. a [i]man to his neighbour.
t. to a burning.
b. *or* bitumen.
an. and its head in the heavens

J. יְהוָה
s. a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם

5 And [J]*the* LORD *came_down to see ⌜the City and ⌜the Tower, which the_[s]children_of [x]*men builded.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
a. *Heb.* adahm.

e. וְנָבְלָה

6 And [J]*the* LORD *said, "Behold *the* ⌜people *is* one, and they have all one [l]language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will_be_restrained from them, which they ⌜have_imagined to do. 7 ·Go_to, ⌜let_us_go_down, and there [c]*confound their [l]language, that they ⌜may not understand one another's [l]speech."

⌜h. shall imagine.
c. confound.

8 So [J]*the* LORD *scattered them abroad from thence upon the_face_of all the earth: and they *left_off to build the city.

s. Luke 1. 51.

9 Therefore ·⌜is the_name_of it called [b]**Babel**; because [J]*the* LORD did there [co]confound the_[l]language_of all the earth: and from thence did [J]*the* LORD **scatter**_them_abroad upon the_face_of all the earth.

b. בָּבֶל
co. בָּלַל

b. Babel, Confusion.
co. confound.

10–26. ‖ 1 Chr. 1. 17–27.
2346.
2311.
12. *See* Luke 3. 36.

10 These *are* the_generations_of **Shem**: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and *begat ⌜Arphaxad two years after the flood: 11 and Shem *lived after he begat ⌜Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty

B.C. 2281. years, *and begat ⌜Salah: 13 and Arphaxad lived after he begat
⌜Salah four hundred and three years, and *begat sons and daughters. 14 And Salah lived thirty years, and *begat ⌜Eber: 15 and
Salah *lived after he begat ⌜Eber four hundred and three years,
2247. and *begat sons and daughters. 16 And Eber *lived four and
thirty years, and *begat ⌜Peleg: 17 and Eber *lived after he begat
⌜Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and *begat sons and
2217. daughters. 18 And Peleg *lived thirty years, and *begat ⌜Reu:
19 and Peleg *lived after he begat ⌜Reu two hundred and nine
2185. years, and *begat sons and daughters. 20 And Reu *lived two
and thirty years, and *begat ⌜Serug: 21 and Reu *lived after he
begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and *begat sons and
2155. daughters. 22 And Serug *lived thirty years, and *begat ⌜Nahor:
23 and Serug *lived after he begat ⌜Nahor two hundred years, and
*begat sons and daughters. 24 And Nahor *lived nine and twenty
2123. years, and *begat ⌜Terah: 25 and Nahor *lived after he begat
⌜Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and *begat sons and
2056. daughters. 26 And Terah *lived seventy years, and *begat
⌜Abram, ⌜Nahor, and ⌜Haran.

1996. 27 Now these *are* the_generations_of [t]**Terah:** Terah begat t. Terah, Delay.
27. Josh. 24. 2. ⌜Abram, ⌜Nahor, and ⌜Haran; and Haran begat ⌜Lot. 28 And
t. תֶּרַח Haran *died before his father Terah in the_land_of his nativity,
c. בְּאוּר כַּשְׂדִּים in Ur of_the_[c]Chaldees. 29 And Abram and Nahor *took them c. *or* Casdim, Gen. 22. 22.
wives: the_name_of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the_name_of
Nahor's wife, Milcah the_daughter_of Haran, the_father_of
Milcah, and the_father_of Iscah. 30 But Sarai *was barren; she
had no child.

31. Neh. 9. 7. 31 And Terah *took ⌜Abram his son, and ⌜Lot the_son_of Haran
his son's son, and ⌜Sarai his daughter_in_law, his son Abram's
wife; and they *went_forth with them from Ur of *the* [c]Chaldees,
h. חָרָן to go into the_land_of Canaan; and they *came unto [h]**Haran**, h. Khahralm, Very high *or* Mountaineer.
about 1923. and *dwelt there.
32 And the_days_of Terah *were two_hundred and five years:
1921. and Terah *died in Haran.

1. Isa. 41. 2. Acts 7. 1–4. Heb. 11. 8–10. 12 NOW [J]*the* LORD *had_said unto [a]**Abram**, "·Get thee out a. Abram, Exalted father.
_of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy
J. יְהוָה father's house, unto *a* [x]land that I will_shew thee: 2 and I *will_
a. אַבְרָם make of thee a great nation, and I *will_bless thee, and *make
2. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 14. thy name great; and [b]thou ·shalt_be a blessing: 3 and I *will_ b. be thou a blessing. (*Imperative.*)
b. וֶהְיֵה בְּרָכָה bless [+]them_that_bless thee, and [†]curse [+]him_that_curseth thee: g. ground.
g. הָאֲדָמָה and in thee ·shall all families_of the [g]earth be_blessed."

a. אַבְרָם 4 So **Abram** *departed, [a]as [J]*the* LORD ·had_spoken unto a. according as Jehovah.
him; and Lot *went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five
years old when_he_[©]departed out_of Haran. 5 And Abram *took
⌜Sarai his wife, and ⌜Lot his brother's son, and ⌜all their substance that they ·had_gathered, and ⌜the souls that they ·had_
gotten in Haran; and they *went_forth to go into the_land_of
Canaan; and into the_land_of Canaan they *came.

s. שְׁכֶם 6 And Abram *passed_through the land unto the_place_of s. Sichem *or* Sheechem, Back *or* Shoulder.
Sichem, unto the_[o]plain_of [m]Moreh. And the Canaanite *was*
o. אֵלוֹן then in the land.
m. מוֹרֶה 7 And [J]*the* LORD *appeared unto **Abram**, and *said, "Unto o. *or* Oak.
thy seed will_I_give [x]this [x]land." And there *builded he an m. Moreh, Teacher.
7. Ps. 105. 8–12. altar unto [J]*the* LORD, who appeared unto him. J. Jehovah.

b. בֵּית־אֵל 8 And he *removed from thence unto *a* [x]mountain on the_east_ b. Beth-El, The_house_of_God.
of [b]**Beth_el**, and *pitched his tent, *having* Beth_el on *the* west,
h. הָעַי and [h]Hai on *the* east: and there he *builded an **altar** unto [J]*the* h. Hai, Ha-ai, The heap of ruins.

B.C. 1921.

LORD, and *called upon the_name_of [J]*the* LORD. 9 And Abram
*journeyed, going_on ⊥still toward the south.

10. *Comp.* ch. 20. 1, 2; 26. 1, 2, 6, 7.

10 And there *was a famine in the land: and **Abram *went_down into Egypt** to sojourn there; for the famine *was*
grievous in the land. 11 And it *came_to_pass, when he was_
come_near to enter into Egypt, that he *said unto Sarai his wife,
"Behold now, I ·'know that thou *art* a fair woman to look_upon:
12 therefore it ·shall_come_to_pass, when the Egyptians ⊦shall_see
thee, that they ·shall_say, 'This *is* his wife:' and they ·will_kill
me, but they ⊦will_save thee alive. 13 ·Say, I_pray_thee, thou *art*
my sister: that_it_⊦may_be well with me for thy sake; and my
soul ·shall_live because_of thee."

about 1920.
14. *Comp.* ch. 20. 2.

14 And it *came_to_pass, that, when Abram ⊙was_come into
Egypt, the Egyptians *beheld ⌜the woman that she *was* very fair.
15 The_princes also of Pharaoh *saw her, and *commended her
before **Pharaoh:** and the woman *was_taken into Pharaoh's
house. 16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he
*had sheep, and oxen, and he_asses, and menservants, and maid-
servants, and she_asses, and camels.

Comp. ch. 20. 3–7. Ps. 105. 13–15.

17 And [J]*the* LORD *plagued ⌜Pharaoh and his ⌜house with great
plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18, 19. *Comp.* ch. 20. 8–13; 26. 8–10.

18 And Pharaoh *called Abram, and *said, "What *is* this *that*
thou ·'hast_done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she
was thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, 'She *is* my sister?' so I
*might_have_taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy
wife, ·take *her*, and ·go_thy_way."

20. *Comp.* ch. 20. 14–18; 26. 11.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

20 And Pharaoh *commanded *his* [æ]men concerning him: and
they *sent him away, and his ⌜wife, and ⌜all that he had.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

about 1918.
b. וְכָל־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ
h. כָּבֵד
3. ch. 12. 8.
b. בֵּית־אֵל
ʌb. בֵּין
h. הָעָי

13 AND **Abram *went_up out_of Egypt,** he, and his
wife, and all that [b]he had, and Lot with him, into the
south. 2 And Abram *was* very [h]rich in [x]cattle, in [x]silver, and in
[x]gold. 3 And he *went_on his journeys from *the* south even to
[b]Beth_ēl, unto the place where his tent ·'had_been at the begin-
ning, between [b]Beth_ēl and ʌ[bh]Hai; 4 unto the_place_of the
altar, which he ·'had_made there at the_first: and there Abram
*called on the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.

b. belonged to him.
h. heavy.
b. Beth-Ēl, The-house-of-God.
ʌb between.
h. Hai, The heap of ruins.

5 And **Lot** also, [x⊥]which went with Abram, ·'had flocks, and
herds, and tents. 6 And the land was not able to bear them, that_
they_might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that
they could not dwell together.

7 And there *was a **strife** between the_herdmen_of Abram's
cattle and ʌ[b]the_herdmen_of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and
the Perizzite ⊥dwelled then in the land.

ʌb. between.

8 And Abram *said unto Lot, "⊦Let_there_be no strife, I_pray_
thee, between me and ʌ[b]thee, and between my herdmen and ʌ[b]thy
herdmen; for we be ʌ[æ]brethren. 9 *Is* not *the* whole [x]land before
thee? ·separate_thyself, I_pray_thee, from me: if *thou wilt take*
the left_hand, then I *will_go_to_the_right; or if *thou depart* to
the right_hand, then I *will_go_to_the_left."

ʌæ. אֲנָשִׁים
9. Rom. 12. 18. James 3. 17.

ʌæ. men, anahshim.

10 And Lot *lifted_up his ⌜eyes, and *beheld ⌜all the_**plain**_of
[xj]**Jordan,** that it *was* well_watered every_where, before [J]*the*
LORD ⊙destroyed [s]⌜Sodom and [g]⌜Gomorrah, *even* as the_garden_of
[J]*the* LORD, like the_land_of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.
11 Then Lot *chose him ⌜all the_plain_of [x]Jordan; and Lot *jour-
neyed east: and they *separated_themselves *the* one from the
other. 12 Abram dwelled in the_land_of Canaan, and Lot dwelled
in the_cities_of the plain, and *pitched_*his*_tent toward Sodom.

j. יַרְדֵּן
s. אֶת־סְדֹם
g. וְאֶת־עֲמֹרָה

about 1917.

j. Jordan, Flowing-down *or* the River of judgment.
s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning.
g. Gomorrah, People of fear.

B.C. about 1917.

13 But the-[e]men-of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before [J]*the* LORD exceedingly.

14 And [J]*the* LORD said unto **Abram,** after-that Lot was-separated from him, "'Lift-up now thine eyes, and 'look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: 15 for ⌜all the land which thou ⌝seest, to thee will-I-give it, and to thy seed for ever. 16 And I 'will-make thy ⌜seed as the-dust-of the earth: so that if a [i]man can number ⌜the-dust-of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be-numbered. 17 'Arise, [w]'walk through the land in the-length-of it and in the-breadth-of it; for I will-give it unto thee."

18 Then Abram *removed-*his*-*tent, and *came and *dwelt [o]in the-plain-of [m]**Mamre,** which *is* in Hebron, and *built there an altar unto [J]*the* LORD.

14 AND it *came-to-pass in the-days-of Amraphel king-of Shinar, Arioch king-of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king-of Elam, and Tidal king-of nations; 2 that *these* made **war** with Bera king-of Sodom, and with Birsha king-of Gomorrah, Shinab king-of Admah, and Shemeber king-of Zeboiim, and the king-of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were-joined-together in the-vale-of [x]Siddim, which -is the salt sea. 4 Twelve years they served ⌜Chedorlaomer, and *in the* thirteenth year they rebelled.

about 1913.

5 And in *the* fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and *smote ⌜*the* Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and ⌜the Zuzims in Ham, and ⌜the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, 6 and ⌜the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness. 7 And they *returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and *smote ⌜all the-country-of the Amalekites, and also ⌜the Amorites, [x1]that dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

8 And there *went-out the-king-of Sodom, and the-king-of Gomorrah, and the-king-of Admah, and the-king-of Zeboiim, and the-king-of Bela (the-same *is* Zoar;) and they *[s]**joined battle** with them in the-**vale-of** [xs]**Siddim,** 9 with Chedorlaomer *the* king-of Elam, and *with* Tidal king-of nations, and Amraphel king-of Shinar, and Arioch king-of Ellasar; four kings with [x]five.

10 And the-vale-of [x]Siddim *was* full of [b]slimepits; and the-kings-of Sodom and Gomorrah *fled, and *fell there; and [x1]they-that remained fled to-the-mountain.

11 And they *took ⌜all the-goods-of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ⌜all their victuals, and *went-their-way. 12 And they *took ⌜**Lot,** Abram's brother's son, who [1]dwelt in Sodom, and his ⌜goods, and *departed.

13 And there-*came one that-had-escaped, and *told **Abram** the Hebrew; for he [1]dwelt [o]in the-plain-of Mamre the Amorite, brother-of Eshcol, and brother-of Aner: and these *were* [m]confederate with Abram. 14 And when Abram *heard that his brother was-taken-captive, he *armed his ⌜trained *servants,* born in his-own house, three hundred and eighteen, and *pursued *them* unto Dan. 15 And he *divided-himself against them, he and his servants, by-night, and *smote them, and **pursued** them unto Hobah, which *is* on the-left-hand-of Damascus. 16 And he *brought-back ⌜all the goods, and also brought-again his brother ⌜**Lot,** and his goods, and ⌜the women also, and ⌜the people.

17 And the-**king-of Sodom** *went-out to **meet** him after his

e. anashim.

i. *Heb.* ish.

w. walk up and down (*Hithpael*).

o. *or* among the-oaks-of.
m. Mamrē, From seeing *or* From the vision.

o. *or* among the-oaks-of.
m. masters-of *or* owners-of the covenant with.

s. Siddim, The Plains.

b. *or* bitumen pits.

15. Isa. 41. 2, 3.

B.C. about 1913.

return from the slaughter of ⌜Chedorlaomer, and of ⌜the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale.

18–20. Ps. 110. 4. Heb. vii.

18 And [m] **Melchizedek** king of [s] Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was the* [p] priest of the most high [e] ⌜God. 19 And he [*] blessed him, and [*] said, "[†] Blessed *be* Abram of the most high [e] ⌜God, [†] possessor of [=] heaven and earth: 20 and [†] blessed *be* the most high [e] ⌜God, which *hath* delivered thine enemies into thy hand." And he [*] gave him tithes of all.

m. Melchizedek, King of Righteousness.
s. Salem, Peace.
p. priest to Él Helyohn.
e. Él, God, *singular.*

21 And the **king of Sodom** [*] said unto Abram, "[·] Give me the [s] persons, and [·] take the goods to thyself." 22 And **Abram** [*] said to the king of Sodom, "I [·] have lift up mine hand unto [J] *the* LORD, the most high [e] ⌜God, the [†] possessor of [=] heaven and earth, 23 that I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take anything that *is* thine, lest thou [†] shouldest say, 'I [·] have made ⌜Abram rich:' 24 save only that which the young men [·] have eaten, and the portion of the [æ] men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; [†] let them take their portion."

s. souls.
J. Jehovah, God Most high.
=h. *the* heavens.
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish.

1. Ps. 84. 11.

15 AFTER [x] these [x] things the word of [J] *the* LORD came unto **Abram** in *a* [x] **vision,** saying, "[†] Fear not, Abram, I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding [x] great reward."

J. Jehovah.
a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
st. steward, son of possession of my house, *see* ch. 24. 2, 10.

a. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
st. בֶּן־מֶשֶׁק בֵּיתִי
e. אֱלִיעֶזֶר
so. בֶּן־בֵּיתִי

2 And Abram [*] said, "[a=] Lord [J] GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I [†] go childless, and [st] the steward of my house *is* this [e] Eliezer of Damascus?" 3 And Abram [*] said, "Behold, to me thou [·] hast given no seed: and, lo, [so] one born in my house [i] is **mine heir.**"

e. Eliezer, God my helper.
so. son of my house.
i. inherits me.

i. יוֹרֵשׁ אֹתִי

4 And, behold, the word of [J] *the* LORD *came* unto him, saying, "This shall not [i] be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels [h] shall [i] be thine heir." 5 And he [*] brought him forth abroad, and [*] said, "[l] Look now toward [x=] heaven, and [·] tell the stars, if thou [†] be able to number them;" and he [*] said unto him, "So shall thy seed be."

i. inherit thee.
h. he shall inherit thee.
l. look attentively.
x=h. the heavens.

h. הוּא יִירָשְׁךָ

5. Deu. 10. 22. Rom. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 12.

l. הַבֶּט

6 And he [·] **believed** in [J] *the* LORD; and he [*] counted it to him *for* righteousness.

6. Rom. iv. Gal. 3. 6–9. James 2. 23. Ps. 106. 31.

·b. *aoristic act.*
* *permanent record.*

7 And he [*] said unto him, "I *am* [J] *the* LORD that brought thee out of [u] Ur of *the* Chaldees, to **give thee** [x] this [x] **land** to inherit it."

7. Ch. 12. 1.

u. מֵאוּר

u. Ur, Light or Fire.

8 And he [*] said, "[a=] Lord [J] GOD, whereby [†] shall I know that I shall inherit it?" 9 And he [*] said unto him, "[·] **Take** me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon."

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

9. *See* Levit. 1.

10 And he [*] took unto him ⌜all these, and [*] divided them in the midst, and [*] laid each piece one against another: but ⌜the ⌐birds divided he not. 11 And when the [b] fowls [*] came down upon the carcases, Abram [*] drove them away.

10. *See* Jer. 34. 18, 19. Levit. 1. 17.

b. הָעַיִט

b. birds of prey.

12 And [*] when the sun was going down, a [d] deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness [†] fell upon him.

d. deep sleep. *Heb.* tardeemah.

d. וְתַרְדֵּמָה

13. Ex. 12. 40, 41. Ps. 105. 23–38.

13 And **he** [*] **said** unto **Abram,** "[©] Know of a [†] surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs and [·] shall serve them; and they [·] shall afflict them four hundred years; 14 and also ⌜that nation, whom they shall serve, *will* I [†] judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. 15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. 16 But in *the* fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full."

15. Ch. 25. 7–10. Job 5. 26. Ps. 37. 37. B.C. 1913.

17. Isa. 62. 1. Jer. 34. 18, 19.

17 And it [*] came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a **smoking furnace,** and a [f] **burning lamp**

f. lamp of fire.

B.C. 1913.
18. Ch. 12. 7; 13. 14-17. Ps. 105. 9-12.
e. כָּרַת

that passed between [x]those [x]pieces. 18 In the same [x]day [J]*the* LORD [c]made a **covenant** with Abram, saying, "Unto thy seed [d]have I given [x]this [x]land, from the river of Egypt unto the great [x]river, the river Euphrates: 19 [f]the Kenites, and [f]the Kenizzites, and [f]the Kadmonites, 20 and [f]the Hittites, and [f]the Perizzites, and [f]the Rephaims, 21 and [f]the Amorites, and [f]the Canaanites, and [f]the Girgashites, and [f]the Jebusites."

e. cut *or* confirmed.

s. שָׂרַי
h. הָגָר
J. יְהוָה
b. אִבָּנֶה מִמֶּנָּה
1911.

16 NOW [s]Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* [h]**Hagar.** 2 And Sarai [*]said unto Abram, "Behold now, [J]*the* LORD [d]hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee [*]go in unto my maid; it may be that I [b]may [b]obtain children by her." And Abram [*]hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 3 And Sarai Abram's wife [*]took [f]Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and [*]gave [h]her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

s. Sarai, My Princess.
h. Hagar, The Stranger *or* The Sojourner.
J. Jehovah.
b. be-built-up.

4 And he [*]went in unto Hagar, and she [*]conceived: and when she [*]saw that she had conceived, **her mistress** [*]**was despised** in her eyes. 5 And Sarai [*]said unto Abram, "My wrong *be* upon thee: [E] [d]have given my maid into thy bosom; and [s]when she [*]saw that she had conceived, I [*]was despised in her eyes: [J]*the* LORD [f]judge between me and thee." 6 But Abram [*]said unto Sarai, "Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; [*]do to her as it pleaseth thee." And when Sarai [*]dealt hardly with her, she [*]**fled** from her face.

[d]h. gave.
s. since she hath seen.
[*]w. I have been.

9. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

7 And the [angel] of [J]*the* LORD [*]found her by a [fountain] of [x]water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to **Shur.** 8 And he [*]said, "Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go?" And she [*]said, "[E] [f]flee from the face of my mistress Sarai." 9 And the angel of [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto her, "[*]Return to thy mistress, and [*]submit thyself under her hands."

[f]f. am fleeing.

10 And the angel of [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto her, "I will multiply thy [f]seed [o]exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude." 11 And the angel of [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto her, "Behold, thou *art* with child, and [*]shalt bear a son, and [*]shalt call his

i. יִשְׁמָעֵאל
12. Ch. 25. 18.
a. פֶּרֶא אָדָם

name [i]**Ishmaël;** because [J]*the* LORD [d]hath heard thy affliction. 12 And [h]he will be a wild [a]man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he [b]shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren."

i. Ishma-Ēl, God-will-hear.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

t. אַתָּה אֵל רָאִי
14. Ch. 24. 62; 25. 11.
w. בְּאֵר לַחַי רֹאִי

13 And she [*]called the name of [J]*the* LORD [x][t]that spake unto her, "[t]**Thou-God seest me:**" for she said, "[*]Have I also here looked after [t]him that seeth me?" 14 Wherefore the well was called "[w]Beer-lahai-roi;" behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

t. Thou God seest me.
w. *i.e.* the well of him that liveth *and* seeth me.

1910.
15. Gal. 4. 22-31.

15 And Hagar [*]bare Abram a son: and Abram [*]called his son's name, which **Hagar bare,** "**Ishmaël.**" 16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar [o]bare [f]Ishmael to Abram.

1898.
J. יְהוָה
e. אֵל שַׁדַּי
w. הִתְהַלֵּךְ

17 AND when Abram [*]was ninety years old and nine, [J]*the* LORD [*]appeared to Abram, and [*]said unto him, "[E] *am* [e]*the* [=]**Almighty God;** [w][*]walk before me, and [*]be thou perfect. 2 And I [*]will make my **covenant** between me and thee, and [*]will multiply thee exceedingly."

e. El-[=]Shaddai, God [=]Almighty *or* God [=]All-sufficient. Ex. 6. 3.
w. walk continually (*Hithpael*).

[G]. אֱלֹהִים

3 And Abram [*]fell on his face: and [=]God [*]talked with him

[=]G. Elohim.

B.C. 1898.
4. ROM. 4. 9–17.
m. לְאַב הֲמוֹן גּוֹיִם
a. אַבְרָם
ab. אַבְרָהָם
7. Gal. 3. 16, 17.
ab. בֵּין
o. מְגֻרֶיךָ

saying, 4 "As_for_me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt_be a father_of [m]many nations. 5 Neither shall thy name any_more be_called [a]Abram, but thy **name** shall_be [ab]**Abraham**; for a father_of [m]many nations *have* I_made thee. 6 And I will_make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will_make nations of thee, and kings shall_come out_of thee. 7 And I will_establish my covenant between me and [ab]thee and [ab]thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be *a* God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. 8 And I will_give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the_land wherein_thou_art_a_stranger, all the_land_of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will_be their God."

m. a multitude_of nations, *and c.* 5.
a. Abram, Exalted_father.
ab. Abraham, Father_of_a_multitude.
ab. between.
o. of thy sojournings.

10. Acts 7, 8. Rom. 4. 11, 12.
ma. זָכָר

9 And God said unto Abraham, "Thou shalt_keep my **covenant** therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. 10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall_keep, between me and [ab]you and [ab]thy seed after thee; Every [ma]man_child among you shall_be **circumcised**. 11 And ye shall_circumcise the_flesh_of your foreskin; and it shall_be a_token_of *the* covenant betwixt me and [ab]you. 12 And [a]he that_is eight days old shall_be_circumcised among you, every [ma]man_child in your generations, he_that_is_born in_*the*_house, or bought with [s]money of any [s]stranger, *which is* not of thy seed. 13 He_that_is_born in thy house, and he_that_is_bought with thy [s]money, must_needs be_circumcised: and my covenant shall_be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And *the* uncircumcised [ma]man_child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that [x]soul shall_be_cut_off from his people: he hath_broken my covenant."

ab. between.
ma. male.
◎. to be circumcised.
a. *Heb.* a son_of eight days.
s. בֶּן
s. כַּסְפּוֹ
14. Ex. 4. 24–26.

15 And God said unto Abraham, "As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her **name** [s]Sarai, but [sa]**Sarah** *shall* her name *be*. 16 And I will_bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will_bless her, and she shall_be *a mother* of nations; kings_of people shall_be of her."

s. Sarai, My princess.
sa. Sarah, Princess.
s. שָׂרַי
sa. שָׂרָה
16. Gal. 4. 22–26, 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.

17 Then **Abraham** fell upon his face, and **laughed**, and said in his heart, "Shall *a child* be_born unto him that is [t]an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, [t]that is ninety years old, bear?"

t. the_son_of an hundred years.
t. the_daughter_of ninety years.
17. Ch. 18. 12–15; 21. 6, 7.

18 And Abraham said unto [x]God, "O_that Ishmael might_live before thee!" 19 And God said, "Sarah thy wife shall_bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt_call his name **Isaac**: and I will_establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him. 20 And as_for Ishmael, I have_heard thee: Behold, I have_blessed him, and will_make him fruitful, and will_multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall_he_beget, and I will_make him a great nation. 21 But my covenant will_I_establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall_bear unto thee at [x]this set_time in the next [x]year." 22 And he left_off talking with him, and God went_up from Abraham.

i. Isaac, Laughter, *or* He will laugh.
i. יִצְחָק
20. Ch. 25. 12–16.

23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that_were_born_in his house, and all that_were_bought_with his [s]money, every male among the [æ]men_of **Abraham's house**; and **circumcised** the_flesh_of their foreskin in the selfsame [x]day, as God had_said unto him.

s. silver.
æ. anashim, *plural of* ish.
a. according_as.
s. כַּסְפּוֹ
æ. בְּאַנְשֵׁי
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was_circumcised in the_flesh_of his foreskin. 25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was_circumcised in the_flesh_of his foreskin. 26 In the selfsame [x]day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. 27 And all the_[æ]men_of his house, born in the_house, and bought_with [s]money of the_[a]stranger, were_circumcised with him.

27. *See* ch. 14. 14; 18. 19.
s. בֶּן

s. silver.
s. son_of *the*.

B.C. 1898.

18 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]appeared unto him [b]in the plains of [m]Mamre: and [ה] [+]sat in the **tent** [e]**door** in the heat of the day; [2] and he [*]lift up his eyes and [*]looked, and, lo, **three** [e]**men** [+]stood by him: and when he [*]saw *them*, he [*]ran to meet them from the tent [e]door, and [*]bowed himself toward the ground, [3] and [*]said, "[a]My [ה]Lord, if now I [']have found favour in thy sight, [t]pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: [t][t]let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and [w]wash your feet, and [']rest yourselves under the tree: [5] and I [*]will fetch a morsel of bread, and [s]comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore [']are ye come to your servant." And they [*]said, "So [t]do, [ac]as thou [']hast said."

[6] And **Abraham** [*]hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and [*]said, "[']**Make ready** quickly three measures of fine meal, [']knead *it*, and [']make [c]cakes upon the hearth."

[7] And Abraham ran unto the herd, and [*]fetcht a calf tender and good, and [*]gave *it* unto *a* [x]young man; and he [*]hasted to dress it. [8] And he [*]took butter, and milk, and the calf which he [']had dressed, and [*]set *it* before them; and [ה] [+]stood by them under the tree, and they [*]did eat.

[9] And they [*]said unto him, "Where *is* **Sarah** thy wife?" And he said, "Behold, in the tent." [10] And he [*]said, "I [©]will certainly [t]return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son." And Sarah [+]heard *it* in the tent [e]door, which *was* behind him.

[11] Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of [x]women. [12] Therefore **Sarah** [l][*]**laughed** within herself, saying, "After I am [©]waxed old [']shall I have pleasure, my [-]lord being old also?"

[13] And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Abraham, "Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall [א] of a surety bear a child which [']am old?' [14] [t]Is any thing [t]too hard for [J]*the* LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son."

[15] Then Sarah [*]denied, saying, "I laughed not;" for she was afraid. And he [*]said "Nay; but thou didst laugh."

[16] AND the [m]**men** [*]rose up from thence, and [be][*]**looked toward Sodom:** and Abraham [+]went with them to bring them on the way.

[17] And [J]*the* LORD said, "Shall [א] [+]hide from Abraham that thing which [א] [+]do; [18] seeing that Abraham [©]shall surely [t]become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth [']shall be blessed in him? [19] For I know him, that he will command his [-]children and his [-]household after him, and they [']shall keep the way of [J]*the* LORD to do justice and judgment; that [J]*the* LORD [']may bring upon Abraham [-]that which he [']hath spoken of him."

[20] And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**said,** "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, [21] **I will go down** now, and [*]see whether they [']have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know."

[22] And the [m]men [*]turned their faces from thence, and [*]went toward Sodom: but Abraham [+]stood yet before [J]*the* LORD.

[23] And **Abraham** [*]**drew** [n]**near**, and [*]said, "Wilt thou also destroy *the* [-]righteous with *the* [l]-wicked? [24] **Peradventure** there be fifty [ה]righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for *the* **fifty** [x][ה]**righteous** that *are* therein? [25] That be far from thee to do after [x]this [x]manner, to slay *the* [-]righteous with *the* [l]-wicked: and that the [-]righteous [']should

1. Ch. 13. 18.
J. יְהוָה
b. בְּאֵלֹנֵי
m. מַמְרֵא
e. פֶּתַח
2. Heb. 13. 2. *Comp.* ch. 19. 1-3.
m. אֲנָשִׁים
a. אֲדֹנָי
s. וְסַעֲדוּ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
c. עֻגוֹת
10. Rom. 9. 9.
12. *See* ch. 21. 6, 7. 1 Pet. 3. 1-6.
l. וַתִּצְחַק
14. Jer. 32. 17. Matt. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
t. הֲיִפָּלֵא מֵיְהוָה
be. וַיַּשְׁקֵפוּ
17. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.
19. Ch. 17. 23.
21. Ch. 11. 5.
n. יִגַּשׁ
l. וְרָשָׁע

J. Jehovah.
b. *or* by the oaks of.
m. Mamre, From *the* vision.
e. entrance.
ה. anahshim,
a. Adonahy, *plural, a divine title.*
t. thy servant *singular.*
w. wash ye your feet, *plural.*
s. stay *or* refresh.
c. cakes baken among the ashes.
ה. *was* listening.
l. laughed.
ה s. shall I indeed, *see* v. 13.
t. *or* too wonderful.
be. bet forward to look.
n. drew nigh.
l. *or* lawless.

B.C. 1898.

be as the [l]-wicked, that_be_far_from thee: Shall not the_Judge_of all the earth do [j]right?"

j. מִשְׁפָּט

j. judgment.

26. Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30, 31.

26 And [J]*the* LORD *said, "If I [t]find in Sodom fifty [=]righteous within the city, then I [v]will_spare all the place for their sakes."

27 And Abraham *answered and *said, "Behold now, I [u]have_taken_upon me to speak unto [a]*the* [=]Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes: 28 Peradventure there_shall_**lack five** of the fifty [=]righteous: wilt_thou_destroy [r]all the city for *lack of* five?"

a. אֲדֹנָי

a. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lord, *plural.*

And he *said, "If I [t]find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*."

29 And he *spake unto him yet again, and *said, "Peradventure there shall_be **forty** found there." And he *said, "I will not do *it* for [x]forty's sake."

30 And he *said *unto him*, "Oh let not [a]*the* [=]Lord be_angry, and I *will_speak: Peradventure there shall **thirty** be_found there."

a. Adonahy.

And he said, "I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there."

31 And he *said, "Behold now, I have_taken_upon me to speak unto [a]*the* [=]Lord: Peradventure there shall_be **twenty** found there."

a. Adonahy.

And he *said, "I will_not destroy *it* for [x]twenty's sake."

32 And he *said, "Oh let not [a]*the* [=]Lord be_angry, and I *will_speak yet_but this once: Peradventure **ten** shall_be_found there."

And he *said, "I will not destroy *it* for [x]ten's sake."

33 And [J]*the* LORD *went_his_way, as soon_as he had_left communing with Abraham: and **Abraham returned** unto his place.

1. Ch. 18. 22. *Comp.* Judges 19. 15-21.

19 AND there *came **two** [x]**angels** to_[s]**Sodom** at [x]even; and **Lot** [+]sat in the_**gate_of Sodom**: and Lot *seeing *them* *rose_up to meet them; and he *bowed_himself with_his_face toward_the_ground; 2 and he *said, "Behold now, [m]my lords, [v]turn_in, I_pray_you, into your servant's house, and [v]tarry_all_night, and [v]wash your feet, and ye [v]shall_rise_up_early, and [v]go on your ways."

s. סְדֹם

2. Heb. 13. 2. *See* Luke 24. 28.

m. אֲדֹנָי

[x]a. the two angels.

s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning.

[+]s. *was* sitting.

m. my lords, adonay, *not* Adonahy.

And they *said, "Nay; but we will_abide in the street all night." 3 And he *pressed_upon them greatly; and they *turned_in unto him, and *entered into his house; and he [x]made them a feast, and did_bake unleavened_bread, and they *did_eat.

4. *Comp.* Judges 19. 22-25, Isa. 3. 9. Rom. 1. 24-27. Jude 7.

4 But before they [l]lay_down, the_[æ]men_of the city, *even* the_[æ]**men_of Sodom,** compassed the house round, both old and young, all the [-]people from every_quarter: 5 and they *called unto Lot, and *said unto him, "Where *are* the [æ]men which came_in to thee this night? [v]bring_them_out unto us, that we *may_know them."

æ. וַאֲנָשֵׁי

[l]. lay_down *for the night.*

æ. *Heb.* anashim.

e. הַפֶּתַח

d. הַדֶּלֶת

6 And Lot *went_out at the [e]door unto them, and shut the [d]door after him, 7 and *said, "I_pray_you, brethren, [t]do not so_wickedly. 8 Behold now, I have two daughters which [u]have not known [i]man; [t]let me, I_pray_you, bring them out unto you, and [v]do ye to them as *is* [x]good in your eyes: only unto [x]these [x æ]men [t]do nothing; for therefore came they under the_shadow_of my roof."

i. אִישׁ

e. entrance, pethakh.

d. door, dalah.

i. *Heb.* ish.

9 And they *said, "Stand back." And they *said *again*, "This one *fellow* came_in to sojourn, and he [t]will_needs [©]be a judge: now will_we_deal_worse with thee, than_with them." And they *pressed sore upon the [i]man, *even* Lot, and *came_near to break the [d]door.

10 But the [æ]men *put_forth their [-]hand, and *pulled [-]Lot into

B.C. 1898.
11. *See* 2 Kin. 6. 18.
d. בַּפֶּתַח

the house to them, and shut-to ⌜the [d]door. 11 And they smote ⌜the [m]men that *were* at the-[e]door-of the house with [d x=]**blindness**, both small and great: so that they *wearied-themselves to find the [e]door.

d. dazzlings.

12 And the [m]men *said unto Lot, "Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, ·**bring** *them* **out**-of *this* [x]place, 13 for we [+]will-destroy [x]this [x]place, because the-cry-of them ·is-waxen-great before-⌜the-face-of [J]*the* LORD; and [J]*the* LORD *hath-sent us to destroy it."

+w. are-about-to-destroy.
J. Jehovah.

14 And Lot *went-out, and *spake unto his sons-in-law, [+]which ·married his daughters, and *said, "·**Up**, ·get you out-of [x]this [x]place; for [J]*the* LORD [+]will-destroy *this* [x]city." But he *seemed as one-that-mocked unto his sons-in-law.

15. 2 Pet. 2. 7-9.
f. הִמָּצְאֹת

15 And when the morning arose, then **the angels** *hastened **Lot**, saying, "·Arise, ·take thy ⌜wife, and thy ⌜two daughters, [x+]which are-[f]here; lest thou [+]be-consumed in the-iniquity-of the city." 16 And while he *lingered, the [m]men *laid-hold upon his hand, and upon the-hand-of his wife, and upon the-hand-of his two daughters; [J]*the* LORD [in]being-merciful unto him: and they *brought-him-forth, and *set him without the city.

f. found.

in. בְּחֶמְלַת

in. in mercy.

17 And it *came-to-pass, when they had-brought them forth abroad, that he *said, "·**Escape** for thy [s]life; [l+]look not behind thee, neither [+]stay thou in all the plain; ·escape to the mountain, lest thou [+]be-consumed."

s. soul.
l. look not with desire or expectation.

s. עַל-נַפְשֶׁךָ
l. אַל-תַּבִּיט

a. אֲדֹנָי

18 And Lot *said unto them, "Oh, not so, [a]my [=]Lord: 19 behold now, thy servant ·[+]hath-found grace in thy sight, and thou *hast-magnified thy [lo]mercy which thou ·[+]hast-shewed unto me in saving my [s]⌜life; and I [+]cannot escape to the mountain, lest *some* [x]evil [+]take me, and I ·die: 20 behold now, [x]this [x]city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little-one: Oh, [+]let-me-escape thither, (*is* it not [a]a little-one?) and my soul *shall-live." 21 And he *said unto him, "See, I ·[+]have-accepted [t]thee concerning [x]this [x]thing also, that I will not overthrow *this* [x]city, for-the-which thou ·[+]hast-spoken. 22 ·Haste thee, ·escape thither; for I [+]cannot do anything till thou ·be-come thither." Therefore the-name-of the city was-called [z]**Zoar**.

a. Adonahy.
lo. lovingkindness.
a. a little-one.
t. thy face.
z. Zoar, Little.

lo. חַסְדְּךָ
a. מִצְעָר
z. צוֹעַר

21. Isa. 1. 9. Luke 17. 28-32. 2 Pet. 2. 6-9. Jude 7.
g. עֲמֹרָה

23 The sun was-risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. 24 Then [J]*the* LORD **rained** upon **Sodom and** upon [g]**Gomorrah brimstone and fire** from [J]⌜*the* LORD out-of [x=]heaven; 25 and he *overthrew [x]those [x]cities, and ⌜all the plain, and ⌜all the-inhabitants-of the cities, and that-which-grew-upon the ground.

g. Gomorrah, People of fear.
x=h. the heavens.

26. v. 17.
l. וַתַּבֵּט

26 But his **wife** [l]*looked-back from behind him, and she *became a **pillar-of salt.**

l. looked-back-desiringly.

27. Ch. 18. 22.
28. Rev. 14. 11.
J. יְהוָה
b. וַיַּשְׁקֵף

27 And **Abraham** *gat-up-early in the morning to the place where he **stood** ⌜**before** [J]*the* LORD: 28 and he [b]*looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the-land-of the plain, and *beheld, and, lo, the-smoke-of the country went-up as the-smoke-of *a* [x]furnace.

J. Jehovah.
b. bent-forward-to-look.

29 And it *came-to-pass when [=]God [o]destroyed ⌜the-cities-of the plain, that [=]God *remembered ⌜**Abraham**, and *sent ⌜**Lot** out-of the-midst-of the overthrow, when he [o]overthrew ⌜the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 **And Lot** *went-up out-of Zoar, and *dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he *dwelt in *a* [x]**cave**, he and his two daughters. 31 And the firstborn *said unto the younger, "Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a [i]man in the earth to come-in unto us after the-manner-of

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1898. 32. Prov. 23. 31-33.

all the earth: 32 ·Come, ᵗlet_us_make our ˜father drink ʷwine, and we ᵗwill_lie with him, that we ᵗmay_preserve seed of our father.

w. יַיִן

33 And they ᵗmade their ˜father drink ʷwine that ˣnight: and the firstborn ᵗwent_in, and ᵗlay with her father; and he perceived not when ⊙she lay_down, nor when ⊙she arose.

34 And ᵗit_came_to_pass on_the_morrow, that the firstborn ᵗsaid unto the younger, "Behold, I ·ˡlay yesternight with my father: ᵗlet_us_make_him_drink ʷwine this night also; and ·go thou in, *and* ·lie with him, that we may_preserve seed of our father." 35 And they ᵗmade their ˜father drink ʷwine ˣthat ˣnight also: and the younger ᵗarose, and ᵗlay with him; and he perceived not when she ⊙lay_down, nor when ⊙she arose. 36 Thus ᵗwere both the_daughters_of Lot with_child by their father.

w. wine, yayin.

1897.

m. מוֹאָב

b. בֶּן־עַמִּי

37 And the firstborn ᵗbare a son, and ᵗcalled his name ᵐ**Moab**: the_same *is* the_father_of *the* Moabites unto this day. 38 And the younger, ꞩhe also bare a son, and ᵗcalled his name ᵇBen-ammi: the_same *is* the_father_of the_ˢchildren_of **Ammon** unto this day.

m. Moab, From a father.
b. Ben-ammi, Son-of my people.
s. sons.

about B.C. 1898. 1. Ch. 18. 1.

g. גְּרָר

20 AND **Abraham** ᵗjourneyed from thence toward the south country, and ᵗdwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and ᵗsojourned **in** ᵍ**Gerar.**

g. Gerar, Sojourning.

2. *Comp.* ch. 12. 10-16 and 26. 6, 7.

a. אֲבִימֶלֶךְ

2 And Abraham ᵗsaid of Sarah his wife, "Sꞩhe *is* my sister:" and ᵃ**Abimelech** king_of Gerar ᵗsent, and ᵗtook ˜Sarah.

a. Abimelech, Father-king.

3. *Comp.* ch. 12. 17. Ps. 105. 13-15.

ad. אֲדֹנָי

3 But ≡**God** ᵗ**came to** ᵃ**Abimelech** in a dream by_ˣnight, and ᵗsaid to him, "Behold, thou *art but* a dead_man, for the woman which thou ·ˡhast_taken; for ꞩhe *is* a man's wife." 4 But Abimelech ·ˡhad not come_near her: and he ᵗsaid, "ᵃᵈ≡Lord, wilt_thou_slay also a righteous nation? 5 Said ꞩhe not unto me, 'Sꞩhe *is* my sister?' and ꞩhe, even she_herself said, 'Ḫe *is* my brother:' in the_integrity_of my heart and innocency_of my hands ·ˡhave_I_done this."

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.
·ˡh. did I.

6 And ˣ≡God ᵗsaid unto him in a ˣdream, "Yea, I ·ˡknow that thou didst this in the_integrity_of thy heart; for I also ᵗwithheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. 7 Now therefore ·restore the ⁱman *his* wife; for ꞩhe *is* a prophet, and he ᵗshall_pray for thee, and thou ·shalt_live: and if thou ⊥restore *her* not, know thou that thou ⊙shalt_surely ᵗdie, thou, and all that *are* thine."

ᵗw. have-withheld.
i. הָאִישׁ
i. *Heb.* ish.

8 Therefore Abimelech ᵗrose_early in the morning, and ᵗcalled all his servants, and ᵗtold ˜all ˣthese ˣthings in their ears: and the ᵃᵉmen ᵗwere sore afraid.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
æ. anahshim.

9. *Comp.* ch. 12. 18, 19, and 26. 8-10.

s. חָטָאתִי לָךְ

9 Then **Abimelech** ᵗ**called Abraham,** and ᵗsaid unto him, "What ·ˡhast_thou_done unto us? and what ·ˡhave_I_ˢoffended thee, that thou ·ˡhast_brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou ·ˡhast_done deeds unto me that ᵗought not to_be_done." 10 And Abimelech ᵗsaid unto Abraham, "What sawest thou, that thou ·ˡhast_done ˣthis ˣthing?"

s. sinned against thee.

11 And Abraham ᵗsaid, "Because I thought, Surely the_fear_of ≡God *is* not in ˣthis ˣplace; and they ·will_slay me for my wife's sake. 12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; ꞩhe *is* the_daughter_of my father, but not the_daughter_of my mother; and she ᵗbecame my wife. 13 And it ᵗcame_to_pass, when ≡God ≡caused me to_wander from my father's house, that I ᵗsaid unto her, 'This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt_shew unto me; at every ˣplace whither we shall_come, ·say of me, Ḫe *is* my brother.'"

ᵃG. הִתְעוּ אֹתִי אֱלֹהִים

ᵃGod ˢcaused, *both in plural.*

14. *Comp.* ch. 12. 20, and 26. 11.

14 And **Abimelech** ᵗtook sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and ᵗgave *them* unto Abraham, and ᵗrestored him ˜Sarah his wife.

B.C. about 1893.

15 And Abimelech said, "Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee." 16 And unto Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces of* silver: behold he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*;" thus she was reproved.

17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and **God healed Abimelech,** and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*. 18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

1. Ch. 17. 19; 18. 10, 14.
J. יְהוָה
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
3. Ch. 17. 19.
i. יִצְחָק
about 1897.
5. Ps. 113. 9. Isa. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
l. צָחַק
w. יִצְחָק
1892.
o. בְּיוֹם
9. Gal. 4. 29, 30.
m. מְצַחֵק
ma. הָאָמָה
12. Rom. 9. 6-8. Heb. 11. 18.
14. John 8. 35.
s. וְהַחֵמֶת
19. Num. 22. 31. 2 Kin. 6. 17, 18, 20. Luk. 24. 16, 31.
w. בְּאֵר
20. Ch. 16. 12.
22. See ch. 26. 26-29.

21 AND the **LORD visited Sarah** as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken. 2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, **Isaac.** 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 And Sarah said, "God hath made me to **laugh,** *so that* all that hear will laugh with me." 7 And she said, "Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age."

8 And the child grew, and was **weaned:** and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the **son of Hagar** the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, **mocking.** 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, "**Cast out** this **bondwoman** and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac." 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

12 And **God said** unto Abraham, "Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for **in Isaac** shall thy **seed** be called. 13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed."

14 And **Abraham** rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and **sent her away:** and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. 16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot; for she said, "Let me not see the death of the child." And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the **angel** of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, "What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*. 18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation."

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the **wilderness,** and became an archer. 21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of **Paran:** and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that **Abimelech** and

J. Jehovah.
a. according as.
i. Isaac, Yitskhak, He will laugh.
l. laugh, tsekhok.
w. will laugh, yitskhok.
o. on.
m. mocking *or* laughing, mitsakheek.
ma. maid-servant.
s. skin-bottle.
w. well, beer.

B.C. about 1892.
p. פִּיכֹל

[p] **Phichol** the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, "[E] God *is* with thee in all that thou doest: 23 now therefore swear unto me here by [E] God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned." 24 And Abraham said, "I will swear."

p. Phichol, Mouth of all.

25. *See* ch. 26. 15, 18, 20–22.
w. בְּאֵר

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a [w] **well** of [x] water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. 26 And Abimelech said, "I wot not who hath done [x] this [x] thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard [x] *of it*, but to-day."

w. well, beer.
x. did.

27. *See* ch. 26. 30–33.
c. וַיִּכְרְתוּ

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them [c] made a **covenant.**

c. confirmed.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. 29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, "What *mean* [x] these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?" 30 And he said, "For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged [x] this [x] well."

30. *See* ch. 31. 45–54.
b. בְּאֵר שָׁבַע about 1891.

31 Wherefore he called [x] that [x] place "[b] **Beer-sheba;**" because there they sware both of them. 32 Thus they [c] made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of *the* Philistines.

b. Beer-sheba, Well of *the* oath.

33. Ps. 90. 2.
t. אֶשֶׁל
e. אֵל עוֹלָם

33 And *Abraham* planted a [t] **grove** in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of [J] *the* LORD, the everlasting [e] God. 34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

t. tamarisk-tree.
e. El, God, *singular.*

[e] (i. Elohim, the Triune God.

1872. *Jos. Ant.* 1. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[x]G. וְהָאֱלֹהִים
t. נִסָּה
b. הִנֵּנִי
m. הַמֹּרִיָּה
u. וְהַעֲלֵהוּ
a. לְעֹלָה

22 AND it came to pass after [x] these [x] things, that [x] **God did tempt** [t] **Abraham,** and said unto him, "Abraham:" and he said, "[b] Behold, *here* I *am*." 2 And he said, "Take now thy son, thine only *son* **Isaac,** whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of [x] **Moriah,** and offer [u] him there for a [a] burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of."

t. try *or* prove.
b. *or* Behold me.
l. intensely. lovest.
m. Moriah, The Manifestation *or* Sight of Jah *or* Jehovah, *from* rahah, to see.
u. offer him up.
a. an ascending-offering.

3 And **Abraham** rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the [E] wood for *the* [a] burnt offering, and rose up, and **went** unto the place of which [x] [E] God had told him.

f. מֵרָחֹק

4 Then on the **third** [x] **day** Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place [f] afar off. 5 And Abraham said unto his young men, "Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you."

f. from afar.

[x]k. וְאֶת־ הַמַּאֲכֶלֶת

6 And Abraham took the [E] **wood** of the [a] burnt offering, and **laid** *it* **upon Isaac** his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and *a* [x] [k] knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, "My father:" and he said, "[b] Here *am* I, my son." And he said, "Behold the **fire** and the [E] **wood:** but where *is* the **lamb** for a [a] burnt offering?"

[x]k. the knife—the *sacrificial* knife.
a. an ascending-offering.

p. יִרְאֶה־לּוֹ
[x]l. הַשֶּׂה

8 And Abraham said, "My son, [E] **God will provide himself** *a* [x] [l] **lamb** for a [a] burnt offering:" so they went both of them together.

p. provide *or* look out for himself.
[x]l. the lamb.

9. Heb. 11. 17–19. James 2. 21–23.

9 And they came to the place which [x] [E] God had told him of; and Abraham built *an* [x] altar there, and laid the [E] wood in order, and **bound Isaac** his son, and **laid** him on the **altar** upon the [E] wood. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

[x]a. the altar.

B.C. 1872.

11 And the angel of *the* LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, "Abraham, Abraham:" and he said, "Here *am* I." 12 And he said, "Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me."

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a **ram** caught in *a* thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and **offered** him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place "**Jehovah-jireh:**" as it is said *to* this day, "In the mount of *the* LORD it shall be seen."

15 And the angel of *the* LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven *the* second time, 16 and said, "By myself have I **sworn,** saith *the* LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*: 17 that in blessing I will **bless** thee, and in multiplying I will **multiply** thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; 18 and **in thy seed** shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice."

19 So **Abraham returned** unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, "Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother **Nahor;**" 21 Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram, 22 and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. 23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

1860.

23 AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And **Sarah died** in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying, 4 "I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight."

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 "Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead."

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth. 8 And he communed with them, saying, "If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that he may give me the cave of **Machpelah,** which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you."

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gate of his

B.C. 1860.
11. *See* 2 Sam. 24. 21–24.

city, saying, 11 "Nay, my ⁻lord, ·hear me: the field ·ˡgive I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I ·ˡgive it thee; in the_presence_of the_sons_of my people ·ˡgive I it thee: ·bury thy dead."

12 And Abraham ᵛbowed_down_himself before the_people_of the land. 13 And ᵛhe spake unto Ephron in the_audience_of the_people_of the land, saying, "But if thou *wilt give it*, I_pray_thee, ·hear me: I ·ˡwill_give thee ˢmoney_for the field; ·take *it* of me, and I ᵛwill_bury my ⁻dead there."

14 And Ephron ᵛanswered ⁻Abraham, saying unto him, 15 "My ⁻lord, ·hearken unto me: *the* land *is worth* four hundred shekels_of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? ·bury therefore thy ⁻dead."

16 And Abraham ᵛhearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham ᵛweighed to Ephron ⁻the silver, which he had_named in the_audience_of the_sons_of Heth, four hundred shekels_of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17. Ch. 25. 9, 10; 49. 29–32; 50. 13. Acts. 7. 16.

17 And the_**field**_of **Ephron**, which *was* in ˣMachpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the_borders round_about, ᵛwere_made_sure 18 unto Abraham for a possession in the_presence_of the_ˢchildren_of Heth, before all ⊥that_went_in_at the_gate_of his city.

19. ch. 13. 18.

19 And after this, Abraham **buried ⁻Sarah** his wife in the_cave_of the_field_of ˣMachpelah before Mamre: the_same *is* Hebron in the_land_of Canaan. 20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, ᵛwere_made_sure unto Abraham for a possession_of a buryingplace by ⁻the_sons_of Heth.

20. *Contrast* 1 Pet. 1. 3–5.

1857.
a. בָּא בַּיָּמִים

24 AND Abraham was_old, *and* ᵃwell_stricken in age: and ᴶ*the* LORD had_blessed Abraham in all_things.

2. Ch. 15. 2. Eliezer.
J. בַּיהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי

2 And **Abraham** ᵛ**said** unto his eldest **servant** of_his house, ˣ⊥that ruled over all that he had, "·Put, I_pray_thee, thy hand under my thigh: 3 and I ᵛwill_make_thee_swear by ᴶ*the* LORD, the_≡God_of ˣ=heaven, and the_≡God_of the earth, that thou ᵗshalt not take a wife unto my son of the_daughters_of the Canaanites, among whom I ⊥dwell: 4 but thou ᵗshalt_go unto my country, and to my kindred, and **·take a wife unto** my son **Isaac**."

4. Acts 15. 14.

5 And the servant ᵛsaid unto him, "Peradventure the woman will not be_willing to follow me unto ˣthis ˣland: must I ⊙needs ᵗbring thy ⁻son again unto the land from whence thou camest?"

6 And Abraham ᵛsaid unto him, "·Beware thou that thou ᵗbring not my ⁻son thither again. 7 ᴶ*The* LORD ≡God_of ˣ=heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the_land_of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, 'Unto thy seed will_I_give ˣthis ˣland'; he shall_send his angel before thee, and thou ·shalt_take a wife unto my son from thence. 8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ·shalt_be_clear from this my oath: only ᵗbring not my ⁻son thither again."

7. Ch. 12. 1.
8. v. 58.

9 And the servant ᵛput his ⁻hand under the_thigh_of Abraham his ≡master, and ᵛsware to him concerning ˣthat ˣmatter.

10. *See* John 16. 14, 15.
e. וְכָל־טוּב
m. אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם
n. נָחוֹר
w. בְּאֵר

10 And the servant ᵛtook ten camels of the_camels_of his ≡master, and ᵛdeparted; for ᵉall the_goods_of his ≡master *were* in his hand: and he ᵛarose, and ᵛwent to ᵐ**Mesopotamia**, unto the _city_of ⁿ**Nahor**. 11 And he ᵛmade *his* ˣcamels to_kneel_down without the city by a ʷwell_of ˣ≡water at the_time_of *the* evening, *even* the_time that_women go_out to_draw *water*.

12 And he ᵛsaid, "O ᴶLORD ≡God_of my ⁻master Abraham, I_

ᵃg. give, *absolutely* give.
s. silver.
s. sons.
a. advanced in days.
J. Jehovah.
ˣ=h. the heavens.
ˣ=h. the heavens.
e. *or* in every good_thing.
m. Mesopotamia, Aram Nahăraim, Syria of two rivers.
n. Nahor, Nakhor, Snorting.
w. well, beēr.

n.c. 1857.
13. See John 4. 7.
f. עַיִן
e. אַנְשֵׁי
14. See John 13. 20.

pray_thee, ·send_me_good_speed this day, and ·shew kindness unto my ⁻master Abraham. 13 Behold, I ⁺stand *here* by the_[f]well_of_[x=]water; and the_daughters_of the_[e]men_of the city ⁺come_out to draw water: 14 and ·let it_come_to_pass, that the damsel to whom I shall_say, "·Let_down thy pitcher, I_pray_thee, that I *may_drink;' and she ·shall_say, "·Drink, and I will_give thy camels drink also:' *let the same be* she *that* thou hast_appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall_I_know that thou ·[l]hast_shewed kindness unto my ⁻master."

f. fountain, heeyn.
e. anashim.

r. רִבְקָה
b. בְּתוּאֵל
m. מִלְכָּה
i. אִישׁ
f. הָעַיְנָה

15 And it *came_to_pass, before he had_done speaking, that, behold, [r]**Rebekah** ⁺came_out, who was_born to [b]Bethuēl, son_of [m]Milcah, the_wife_of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. 16 And the damsel *was* very fair to_look_upon, a virgin, neither had any_[i]man known her: and she *went_down to the [f]well, and *filled her pitcher, and *came_up.

r. Rebekah, Captivating.
⁺coming.out.
b. Bethu-El, Separated-of God.
m. Milcah, Queen.
i. *Heb.* ish.
f. fountain, *or* spring, hayin.

17 And the servant *ran to meet her, and *said, "·Let me, I_pray_thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher." 18 And **she** *said, "·**Drink**, my ⁻lord:" and she *hasted, and *let_down her pitcher upon her hand, and *gave him drink.

19 And when she *had_done ⁰giving_him_drink, she *said, "I will_draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have_done ⁰drinking." 20 And she *hasted, and *emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the [w]well to draw *water*, and *drew for all his camels.

w. well, beĕr.

21 And the [i]man ⁺wondering at her held_his_peace, to [k]wit whether [J]*the* LORD had_made his journey prosperous or not.

k. know.

22. See v. 47.
j. נֶזֶם

22 And it *came_to_pass, as the camels had_done drinking, that the [i]man *took a golden [j]earring of half a shekel_weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight_of gold; 23 and *said, "Whose daughter *art* thou? ·tell me, I_pray_thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge_in?"

j. *or* jewel *for the face.*

24 And she *said unto him, "I *am* the_**daughter**_of **Bethuēl** the_son_of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor." 25 She *said moreover unto him, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge_in."

j. יְהוָה

26 And the [i]man *bowed_down_his_head, and *worshipped [J]*the* LORD. 27 And he *said, "⁺Blessed be [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of my ⁻master Abraham, who ·[l]hath not left_destitute my ⁻master of his [l]mercy and his truth; I *being* in the way, [J]*the* LORD led me to the_house_of my ⁻master's brethren."

j. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness.

28. See John 4. 28–30.

28 And the damsel *ran, and *told *them of* her mother's house [x]these [x]things.

29. See John 4. 30, 39–42.
l. לָבָן

29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [l]**Laban**: and Laban *ran_out unto the [i]man, unto the [f]well. 30 And it *came_to_pass, when he ⁰saw ⁻the [j]earring and [x]bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he ⁰heard ⁻the_words_of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus spake the [i]man unto me;" that he *came unto the [i]man; and, behold, he_⁺stood by the camels at the [f]well. 31 And he *said, "·Come_in, thou_blessed_of [J]*the* LORD; wherefore ·[l]standest thou without? for I ·[l]have_prepared the house, and room for the camels."

l. Laban, White.

32 And the [i]man *came into the house: and he[i] *ungirded *his* [x]camels, and *gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the [e]men's feet that *were* with him. 33 And there *was_set *meat* before him to eat: but he *said, "I will not eat until I ·[l]have_**told mine errand.**" And he *said, "·Speak_on."

i. *i.e. Laban.*
x. the camels.
e. *Heb.* anashim.
32. John 4. 31–34.

34 And he *said, "I *am* Abraham's servant. 35 And [J]*the* LORD *hath* blessed my ⁻master greatly; and he *is_become_great: and

j. יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1857.
36. Ch. 25. 5.

he *hath_given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. 36 And Sarah my ⁻master's wife *bare a son to my ⁻master when she was _old: and unto him *hath_he_given ⌜all that he hath. 37 And my ⁻master *made_me_swear, saying, 'Thou ᵗshalt not take a wife to my son of the_daughters_of the Canaanites, in whose land I ⊥dwell: 38 but thou ᵗshalt_go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and ·take a wife unto my son.' 39 And I *said unto my ⁻master, 'Peradventure the woman will not follow me.' 40 And he *said unto me, '[J]*The* LORD, before whom I ·ˡwalk, will_send his angel with thee, and ·prosper thy way; and thou ·shalt_take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: 41 then ᵗshalt_thou_be_clear from *this* my oath, when thou ᵗcomest to my kindred; and if they ᵗgive not thee *one*, thou ·shalt_be clear from my oath.'

40. Ch. 17. 1.
ᵈw. הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי

ᵈw. walk_habitually (*Hithpaet*).
ᵗs. (*promise.*)
ᵗg. (*future.*)
·s. (*assurance.*)

42 "And I *came this day unto the ᶠwell, and *said, O [J]LORD ≡God_of my ⁻master Abraham, if now thou ⊥do_prosper my way which I ⊥go: 43 behold, I ⊥stand by the_ᶠwell_of ˣ≡water; and it ·shall_come_to_pass, that when the virgin ˣ⊥cometh_forth to draw *water*, and I ·say to her, '·Give me, I_pray_thee, a little water of thy pitcher to_drink;' 44 and she ·say to me, 'Both ·drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels:' *let* the_same *be* the woman whom [J]*the* LORD *hath* appointed_out for my ⁻master's son.

J. Jehovah Elohim.

45 "And before I ᵗhad_done ⊙speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah ⊥came_forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she *went_down unto the ᶠwell, and *drew *water*: and I *said unto her, '·Let_me_drink, I_pray_thee.' 46 And she *made_haste, and *let_down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and *said, '·Drink, and I will_give thy camels drink also:' so I *drank, and she made the camels drink also. 47 And I *asked her, and *said, 'Whose daughter art thou?' And she *said, 'The_daughter_of Bethuēl, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him:' and I *put the ʲearring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 And I *bowed_down_my_head, and *worshipped [J]*the* LORD, and *blessed *the* [J]⌜LORD ≡God_of my ⁻master Abraham, which had_led me in the right way to take my ⌜⁻master's brother's daughter unto his son.

47. *See v.* 22.

J. Jehovah.

k. חֶסֶד וֶאֱמֶת

49 "And now if ye ⊥will_deal ᵏkindly and truly with my ⁻master, ·tell me: and if not, ·tell me; that I *may_turn to the_right_hand, or to the_left."

k. kindly and truly *or* in_loving_kindness and truth.

50 Then Laban and Bethuēl ***answered** and *said, "The thing ·ˡproceedeth from [J]*the* LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, ·take *her*, and ·go, and *let_her_be thy ⁻master's son's wife, ᵃas [J]*the* LORD ·ˡhath_spoken."

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. according as.

52 And it *came_to_pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their ⌜words, he *worshipped [J]*the* LORD, *bowing himself* to *the* earth.

53 And the servant *brought_forth **jewels**_of silver, and jewels _of gold, and raiment, and *gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious_things.

54 And they *did_eat and *drink, he and the ᵆmen that *were* with him, and *tarried_all_night; and they *rose_up in the morning, and he *said, "·Send_me_away unto my ⁻master." 55 And her brother and her mother *said, "ᵗLet the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall_go." 56 And he *said unto them, "ᵗ**Hinder me not,** seeing [J]*the* LORD *hath* prospered my way; ·send_me_away that I_ᵗmay_go to my ⁻master."

ᵆ. anahshim.

B.C. 1857.

57 And they *said, "We will call the damsel, and enquire at her ⌜mouth."

58 And they *called Rebekah, and *said unto her, "⁵Wilt thou go with ˣthis ˣⁱman?" And she *said, "**I will go.**"

59 And they *sent away ⌜Rebekah their sister, and her ⌜nurse, and Abraham's ⌜servant, and his ᵉ⌜men.

60 And they *blessed ⌜**Rebekah**, and *said unto her, "Thou *art* our sister, ⁴be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and *let thy seed possess ⌜the gate of those which hate them."

61 And **Rebekah** *arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and *followed the ⁱman: and the servant *took ⌜Rebekah, and *went his way.

62 And **Isaac** *came from the way of the ʷwell Lahai-roi; for he ⁴dwelt in the south country. 63 And Isaac *went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he *lifted up his eyes, and ⁵saw, and, behold, *the* camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah *lifted up her ⌜eyes, and *when she saw ⌜Isaac, she *lighted off the camel. 65 For *she *had* said unto the servant, "What ˣⁱman *is* ˣthis ˣ²that walketh in the field to meet us?" And the servant *had* *said, "It *is* my ⌜master:" therefore she ³took *a* ˣvail, and *covered herself.

66 And the servant *told Isaac ⌜all ˣthings that he had done.

67 And **Isaac** *brought her into his mother Sarah's ˣtent, and ⁵**took ⌜Rebekah**, and she *became his wife; and he *loved her: and Isaac *was comforted after his mother's *death*.

about 1853.

25 THEN *again Abraham *took a wife, and her name *was* ᵏ**Keturah.** 2 And she *bare him ⌜Zimran, and ⌜Jokshan, and ⌜Medan, and ⌜Midian, and ⌜Ishbak, and ⌜Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begat ⌜Sheba, and ⌜Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. 4 And the ⌜sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the ˢchildren of Keturah.

5 And Abraham *gave ⌜all that he had unto Isaac. 6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and *sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto *the* east country.

1822.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. 8 Then **Abraham** *gave up the ghost, and *died in a good old age, an old man, and ˢfull *of years*; and *was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmaël *buried ℏim in the cave of ˣMachpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre; 10 the field which Abraham purchased of ⌜the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 And it *came to pass after the death of Abraham, that ≡**God** *blessed his son ⌜**Isaac**; and Isaac *dwelt by the ʷwell Lahai-roi.

about 1800.

12 Now these *are* the **generations of Ishmaël,** Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: 13 and these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmaël, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmaël, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, 15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: 16 these *are* the sons of Ishmaël, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

1773.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmaël, an hundred

i. *Heb.* ish.

62. Ch. 16. 13, 14.

w. בְּאֵר

w. well, beër.

about 1853.

k. קְטוּרָה

2. 1 Chr. 1. 32, 33.

k. Keturah, Incense.

s. sons.

1822.

s. Ch. 15. 15.

s. וַיֶּגְוַע

s. *or* satisfied.

10. Ch. 23. 16.

11. Ch. 16. 13, 14; 24. 62.

w. בְּאֵר

w. well, beër.

about 1800.

12–16. 1 Chr. 1. 29–31.

16. Ch. 17. 20.

1773.

B.C. 1773. 18. Ch. 16. 12. f. נָפַל

and thirty and seven years: and he *gave_up_the_ghost and *died; and *was_gathered unto his ≡people. 18 And they *dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, ⊙as_thou_goest toward Assyria: *and* he [f]died in the_presence_of all his brethren.

f. *Heb.* fell.

1857. a. הָאֲרַמִּי

19 And these *are* the_generations_of **Isaac,** Abraham's son: Abraham begat ⌜Isaac: 20 and Isaac *was forty years old when he ⊙took ⌜Rebekah to wife, the_daughter_of Bethuēl the [a]Syrian of Padan-aram, the_sister_to Laban the [a]Syrian.

a. Aramæan.

1838. 21. Rom. 9. 10-13. J. יְהוָֹה

21 And Isaac *intreated [J]*the* LORD for his wife, because 𝔰𝔥𝔢 *was* barren: and [J]*the* LORD *was_intreated of him, and **Rebekah** his wife *conceived.

J. Jehovah.

22 And the [s]children struggled_together within her; and she *said, "If *it be* so, why *am* 𝔦 thus?" And she *went to inquire _of [J]⌜*the* LORD.

s. sons.

23. Ch. 27. 26-29, 37-40. Mal. 1. 2, 3. g. וְרַב יַעֲבֹד צָעִיר

23 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto her, "Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner_of_≡people shall_be_separated from thy bowels; and *the one* ¯people shall_be_stronger than *the other* ¯people; and *the* [g]elder shall_serve *the* younger."

≡p. peoples. g. *Heb.* greater shall_serve *the* lesser.

25. Ch. 27. 11, 15, 16, 23. e. עֵשָׂו 26. Hos. 12. 3. Ch. 27. 36. h. בַּעֲקֵב עֵשָׂו j. יַעֲקֹב

24 And when her days to be_delivered *were_fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb. 25 And the first *came_out red all_over like an hairy garment; and they *called his name [e]**Esau.** 26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand ⊥took_hold on Esau's [h]heel; and his name *was_called [j]**Jacob:** and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she ·bare 𝔱𝔥𝔢𝔪.

e. Esau, Hairy. h. heel, hakeeb. j. Jacob, Yahakob, He will_supplant, trip_up, *or* take_by_the_heel.

1837. 27. Ch. 27. 1-4. Heb. 11. 9. i. אִישׁ תָּם 28. Ch. 27. 6-8.

27 And the boys *grew; and **Esau** *was a cunning hunter, a [i]man_of *the* field; and **Jacob** *was* a plain [i]man, dwelling_in tents. 28 And Isaac *loved ⌜Esau, because he did_eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah ⊥loved ⌜Jacob.

i. *Heb.* ish tahm, perfect, sincere.

29-34. HEB. 12. 14-17. r. הָאָדֹם הָאָדֹם הַזֶּה e. אֱדוֹם

29 And Jacob *sod pottage: and Esau *came from the field, and 𝔥𝔢 *was* faint: 30 and Esau *said to Jacob, "·Feed me, I_pray_thee, with that same ˣred *pottage*; for 𝔦 *am* faint:" therefore was his name called [e]**Edōm.**

ˣr. red, ˣred, ahdōm. e. Edōm, Red.

about 1805. 32. 1 Cor. 15. 32. g. הוֹלֵךְ לָמוּת

31 And Jacob *said, "·**Sell** me this day thy ⌜**birthright.**" 32 And Esau *said, "Behold, 𝔦 *am* [g]⊥at_the_point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?" 33 And Jacob *said, "·Swear to me this day;" and he *sware unto him: and he *sold his ⌜birthright unto Jacob. 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage_of lentiles; and he *did eat and drink, and *rose_up, and *went_his_way; thus Esau *despised *his* birthright.

g. going to die.

B.C. about 1804. 1. *Comp.* ch. 12. 10; 20. 2. g. גְּרָר J. יְהוָֹה e. מִצְרַיִם 3. Ch. 22. 15-18. Ps. 105. 8-11. b. וְהִתְבָּרְכוּ

26 AND there *was a famine in the land, beside the first ˣfamine that was in the_days_of Abraham. And **Isaac** ***went** unto **Abimelech** king_of *the* Philistines unto [g]**Gerar.**

2 And [J]*the* LORD ***appeared** unto him, and *said, "⊥Go not down into [e]Egypt; ·dwell in the land which I shall_tell thee of: 3 ·sojourn in ˣthis ˣland, and I *will_be with thee, and *will_bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will_give ⌜all ˣthese ˣcountries, and I ·will_perform the ⌜oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father; 4 and I ·will_make thy ⌜seed to_multiply as the_stars_of ˣ=heaven, and ·will_give unto thy seed ⌜all ˣthese ˣcountries; and in **thy seed** ·shall all the_nations_of the earth [b]be_blessed; 5 because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and *kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws."

g. Gerar, Sojourning. J. Jehovah. e. Egypt, Two distresses. ˣ=h. the heavens. b. *or* bless_themselves.

6. *Comp.* ch. 12. 11-20; ch. 20. æ. אַנְשֵׁי

6 And Isaac *dwelt in Gerar: 7 and the_æmen_of the place *asked *him* of his wife; and he *said, "𝔖𝔥𝔢 *is* my sister:" for he feared to say, "*She is* my wife;" lest, *said he*, the_æmen_of the place ⊥should_kill me for Rebekah; because 𝔰𝔥𝔢 *was* fair to look upon.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

8 And it *came_to_pass, when he had_been there a long_time,

that **Abimelech** king of *the* Philistines looked out at *a* window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.
9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, "Behold of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, 'She *is* my sister?'" And Isaac said unto him, "Because I said, Lest I die for her."
10 And Abimelech said, "What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us."
11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, "He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death."

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

12 Then **Isaac** sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and *the* LORD blessed him.
13 And the man **waxed great**, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:
14 for he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and *the* Philistines envied him.

J. Jehovah.
o. on continually.
in. increased.
וַיִּגְדַּל הָלוֹךְ וְגָדֹל

15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, *the* Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.
16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, "Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we."

w. wells. beëroth.
d. dust.
הַבְּאֵרֹת
עָפָר

17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.
18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for *the* Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.
20 And the herdmen of Gerar did **strive** with Isaac's herdmen, saying, "The water *is* ours:" and he called the name of the well Esek; because they strove with him.
21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.
22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, "For now *the* LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land."

l. *Heb.* living.
e. Esek, Contention *or* Strife.
e. contended.
s. Sitnah, Hatred.
r. Rehoboth, Rekhobōth, Room.
בְּאֵר מַיִם חַיִּים
עֵשֶׂק
הִתְעַשְּׂקוּ
שִׂטְנָה
רְחֹבוֹת

23 And he went up from thence to **Beer-sheba.**
24 And *the* LORD **appeared** unto him the same night, and said, "I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake."
25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of *the* LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26–29. *Comp.* ch. 21. 22–26.
a. Ahuzzath, Possession.
p. Phichol, Mouth of all.
אֲחֻזַּת
פִּיכֹל

26 Then **Abimelech** went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.
27 And Isaac said unto them, "Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?"
28 And they said, "We saw certainly that *the* LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;
29 that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of *the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.
c. confirm.
h. did not touch.
h. did.
וְנִכְרְתָה

30 And he made them a **feast**, and they did eat and drink.
31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

30, 31. *Comp.* ch. 21. 27–32.

n.c. about 1804. 32, 33. *Comp.* ch. 21. 31.

32 And it *came_to_pass the same ˣday, that Isaac's servants *came, and *told him concerning the ʷ**well** which they had_digged, and *said unto him, "We ˡhave_found water." 33 And he *called it ˢShebah: therefore the_name_of the city *is* ᵇ**Beer-sheba** unto ˣthis ˣday.

s. Shebah, An Oath.
b. Beer-sheba, Well_of an Oath.

34 And **Esau** *was forty years old when he *took to wife ⌜Judith the_daughter_of Beeri the Hittite, and ⌜Bashemath the_daughter_of Elon the Hittite: 35 which *were a ᵇgrief_of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

bi. bitterness_of spirit.

n.c. about 1760.

27 AND it *came_to_pass, that when **Isaac** was_old, and his eyes *were_dim, so_that he could not see, he *called ⌜**Esau** his ˣeldest son, and *said unto him, "My son:" and he *said unto him, "Behold, *here am* I." 2 And he *said, "Behold now, I ˡam_old, I ˡknow not the_day_of my death: 3 now therefore ˡtake, I_pray_thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and ˡgo_out_to the field, and ˡtake me *some* **venison**; 4 and ˡmake me ≡savoury_meat, such as I ˡlove, and ˡbring *it* to me, that I ˡmay_eat; that my soul ˡmay_bless thee before I ˡdie."

5 And Rebekah ⁴heard when Isaac ᵒspake to Esau his son. And Esau *went to the field to hunt *for* venison, ⁱ*and* to bring *it*.

4h. was_listening.
i. in_order.

6 And **Rebekah spake** unto **Jacob** her son, saying, "Behold, I heard thy ⌜father ⁴speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, 7 '˙Bring me venison, and ˡmake me ≡savoury_meat, that I *may_eat, and *bless thee before ᴶ*the* LORD before my death.' 8 Now therefore, my son, ˡobey my voice according_to that_which I ⁴command thee. 9 ˡGo now to the flock, and ˡfetch me from thence two good kids_of the goats; and I *will_make them ≡savoury_meat for thy father, such as he ˡloveth: 10 and thou ˡshalt_bring *it* to thy father, that he ˡmay_eat, and that he ˡmay_bless thee before his death."

4s. speaking.

11. Ch. 25. 25.

11 And Jacob *said to Rebekah his mother, "Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy ⁱman, and I *am* a smooth ⁱman: 12 my father peradventure will_feel me, and I ˡshall_seem to him as a deceiver; and I ˡshall_bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing." 13 And his mother *said unto him, "Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only ˡobey my voice, and ˡgo ˡfetch me *them*."

i. *Heb.* ish.

14 And he *went, and *fetched, and *brought *them* to his mother: and his mother *made ≡**savoury_meat**, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah *took ˣgoodly ⌜raiment_of her ˣeldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and *put them upon ⌜**Jacob** her ˣyounger son: 16 and she put ⌜the_skins_of the_kids_of the goats upon his hands, and upon the_smooth_of his neck: 17 and she *gave ⌜the ≡savoury_meat and ⌜the bread, which she had_prepared, into the_hand_of her son Jacob.

18 And he ⌜**came** unto his **father,** and *said, "My father:" and he *said, "Here *am* I: who *art* thou, my son?" 19 And Jacob *said unto his father, "I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I ˡhave_done according_as thou ˡbadest me: ˡarise, I_pray_thee, ˡsit and ˡeat of my venison, that thy soul ˡmay_bless me." 20 And Isaac *said unto his son, "How *is it* that thou ˡhast_found *it* so_quickly, my son?" And he *said, "Because ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God brought *it* ᵇto me."

t. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
b. לְפָנָי
21. *v.* 16.

t. Jehovah.
b. before me.

21 And Isaac *said unto Jacob, "˙Come_near, I_pray_thee, that I may_feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not." 22 And Jacob *went_near unto Isaac his father; and he *felt him, and *said, "The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the_hands_of Esau." 23 And he discerned him not, because

B.C. about 1760. his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he *blessed
him.
24 And he *said, "*Art* thou my very son Ésau?" And he *said,
"I *am*." 25 And he *said, "·Bring_*it*_near to me, and I will_eat
of my son's venison, that my soul ᵗmay_bless thee." And he
*brought_*it*_near to him, and he *did eat: and he *brought him
wine, and he *drank.
26 And his father Isaac *said unto him, "·Come_near now, and
27. v. 15. Heb. 11. 20. ·kiss me, my son." 27 And he *came_near, and *kissed him: and
he *smelled ⌜the_smell_of his raiment, and ***blessed** him, and
*said, "·See, the_smell_of my son *is* as the_smell_of a field which
ʲ*the* LORD *hath* blessed: 28 therefore ˣ≡God *give thee of the_dew_
of ˣ=heaven, and the_fatness_of the earth, and plenty_of corn and
n. וְתִירֹשׁ ⁿwine: 29 ᵗlet ≡people serve thee, and nations *bow_down to thee: n. new_wine, tirōsh.
·be lord over thy brethren, and *let thy mother's sons bow_down ᵒp. peoples.
to thee: cursed *be* ⊥every_one_that_curseth thee, and blessed *be*
⊥he_that_blesseth thee."
30 And it *came_to_pass, as_soon as Isaac had_made_an_end of
blessing ⌜Jacob, and Jacob *was yet_scarce gone_out from ⌜the_
presence_of Isaac his father, that **Esau** his brother **came_in**
from his hunting. 31 And he also *had_made ≡savoury_meat, and
*brought it unto his father, and *said unto his father, "ᵗLet my
father arise, and *eat of his son's venison, that thy soul ᵗmay_
bless me."
32 And **Isaac** his father *said unto him, "Who *art* thou?"
And he *said, "I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau."
33 And Isaac *trembled very exceedingly, and *said, "Who?
where *is* he ˣ⊥that hath_taken venison, and *brought *it* me, and I
*have_eaten of all before thou ᵗcamest, and *have_blessed him?
yea, *and* he shall_be blessed."
34. Heb. 12. 14-17. 34 And when **Esau** ᵉheard ⌜the_words_of his father, he *cried
with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and *said unto his father,
"·Bless me, *even* me also, O my father." 35 And he *said, "Thy
brother came with subtilty, and *hath_taken_away thy blessing." j. Jacob, A Supplanter.
36. Ch. 25. 29-34. j. יַעֲקֹב 36 And he *said, "Is not he rightly named ʲJacob? for he ʰ*hath
h. וַיַּעְקְבֵנִי _supplanted me these two_times: he took_away my ⌜birthright; h. hath_supplanted me, yahekebēni.
and, behold, now he ·ˡhath_taken_away my blessing."
And he *said, "·ˡHast thou not reserved a blessing for me?"
37. *Fulfilled.* 2 Sam. 8. 14. 37 And Isaac *answered and *said unto Esau, "·Behold, I *have*
m. גְּבִיר made him thy ᵐlord, and ⌜all his brethren ·ˡhave_I_given to him m. mighty_one, *Heb.* gebir.
for servants; and with corn and ⁿwine *have* I sustained him: and n. new_wine. tirōsh.
what shall_I_do now unto thee, my son?"
38 And Esau *said unto his father, "Hast thou but one blessing,
my father? ·bless me, *even* me also, O my father." And Esau
*lifted_up his voice, and *wept.
39 And Isaac his father *answered and *said unto him, "Behold,
ᵒ. מִשְׁמַנֵּי thy dwelling shall_be ᵒ^the_fatness_of the earth, and of the_ ᵒ. of.
30. 2 Kin. 8. 20-22. dew_of ˣ=heaven from above; 40 and by thy sword shalt_thou_ ˣ=h. the heavens.
live, and shalt_serve thy ⌜brother; and it ·shall_come_to_pass
when thou shalt_have_*the*_dominion, that thou ·shalt_break his
yoke from off ·thy neck."
41 And **Esau** ***hated** ⌜**Jacob** because_of the blessing wherewith
his father blessed him: and Esau *said in his heart, "The_days_
of mourning for my father ᵗare_at_hand; then *will_I_slay my
brother ⌜Jacob."
42 And ⌜these_words_of Esau her ˣelder son *were_told to **Re-**
bekah: and she *sent and *called Jacob her ˣyounger son, and
*said unto him, "Behold, thy brother Esau, as_touching thee,
⊥doth_comfort_himself, *purposing* to kill thee. 43 Now therefore,

B.C. about 1760.

my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my
h. חָרָנָה brother to h Haran; 44 and tarry with him a few days, until thy
brother's fury turn-away; 45 until thy brother's anger turn-
away from thee, and he forget that-which thou hast-done to
him: then I will-send, and fetch thee from thence: why
should-I-be-deprived also of you both in one day?"

h. Haran, Khahran, Parched, Very-dry.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, "I am-weary of my =life be-
cause of the-daughters-of Heth: If Jacob take a wife of the-
daughters-of Heth, such as these *which-are* of the-daughters-of
i. לָמָּה לִי חַיִּים the land, what i good shall my =life do me?"

i. *is* life to me.

1760.

28 AND **Isaac** called **Jacob**, and blessed him, and
charged him, and said unto him, "Thou shalt not
take a wife of the-daughters-of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to p Padan-
p. פַּדֶּן־אֲרָם aram, to the-house-of Bethuël thy mother's father; and take
thee a wife from thence of the-daughters-of Laban thy mother's
e. אֵל שַׁדַּי brother. 3 And e-God =Almighty bless thee, and make-thee-
a. לְקְהַל עַמִּים fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest-be a a multitude
of =people; 4 and give thee the-blessing-of Abraham, to thee,
and to thy seed with thee: that thou o mayest-inherit the-land
o. מְגֻרֶיךָ o wherein-thou-art-a-stranger, which =God gave unto Abraham."
5 And Isaac sent-away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram
unto Laban, son-of Bethuël the Syrian, the-brother-of Rebekah,
Jacob's and Esau's mother.

p. Padan-Arām, the-Plain-of Aram.
e. El Shaddai, God Almighty *or* God Allsufficient. God, *singular*. Shaddai, *plural*.
a. an assembly of peoples.
o. of thy sojournings.
=God, Elohim.

6 When **Esau** saw that Isaac had-blessed Jacob, and sent
him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and
that as he- o blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, "Thou
shalt not take a wife of the-daughters-of Canaan;" 7 and that
Ch. 26. 34, 35. Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was-gone to
Padan-aram; 8 and Esau seeing that the-daughters-of Canaan
w. רָעוֹת..בְּעֵינֵי w pleased not Isaac his father; 9 then went Esau unto Ishmaël,
and took unto *the* wives which he had b Mahalath the-daughter-
of Ishmaël, Abraham's son, the-sister-of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

w. were evil in the-eyes-of.
b. *or* Bashemath, ch. 36. 3.

10. Hos. 12. 12.
h. חָרָנָה
11. *See* Isa. 28. 16. Matt. 11. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 4-8.
f. מֵאַבְנֵי
i. וַיָּשֶׂם
12. *See* John 1. 51; 14. 6.
w. סֻלָּם *from* סָלַל, to cast-up.
=G. אֱלֹהִים
13. Gal. 3. 16.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

10 And **Jacob** went-out from Beer-sheba, and went toward
h Haran. 11 And he lighted upon a *certain* place, and tarried
there all-night, because the sun was-set; and he took f of the-
stones-of that place, and put- i *them for* his pillows, and lay-down
in that place to-sleep.

12 And he **dreamed**, and behold a w **ladder** set-up on *the*
earth, and the-top-of it reached to x=heaven: and behold the-
angels-of =God ascending and descending on it.

13 And, behold, J *the* LORD stood above it, and said, "I *am*
J *the* LORD =God-of Abraham thy father, and the-=God-of Isaac:
the land whereon thou liest, to thee will-I-give it and to thy
-seed; 14 and thy seed shall-be as the-dust-of the earth, and
thou shalt-spread-abroad to *the* west, and to *the* east, and to *the*
north, and to *the* south: and in thee and in thy -seed shall all
the-families-of the earth be-blessed. 15 And, behold, I *am* with
thee, and will-keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and
will-bring-thee-again into this land; for I will not leave thee,
until I have-done that-which I have-spoken to thee *of*."

h. Haran, Khahran, Parched, Very-Dry.
f. from.
i. put-*it*. *See* *v.* 18.
w. way-cast-up, *see* Isa. 57. 14; 62. 10, and 35. 8-10.
x=h. the heavens.
=God, Elohim, *plural*.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
shall and will, *certainty*.

16. Ps. 139. 1-12.
is. יֵשׁ
17. Heb. 12. 28, 29.
f. מַה־נּוֹרָא
h. בֵּית אֱלֹהִים
18. Lev. 8. 10-12. 1 Tim. 3. 14-16. *See* *v.* 11.

16 And Jacob awaked out-of his sleep, and he said, "Surely
J *the* LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not." 17 And he
was-afraid, and said, "How f dreadful *is* this place! this *is*
none-other but the-h **house-of** =**God**, and this *is* the-gate-of
x=heaven."

18 And Jacob rose-up-early in the morning, and took the
stone that he had-put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a **pillar**,
and poured **oil** upon the-top-of it.

is. yeesh.
f. fearful *or* solemn.
h. the-house-of Elohim, Beth Elohim.
x=h. the heavens.

B.C. about 1760.

19 And he *called ᶜthe_name_of ˣthat ˣplace ᵇ**Bēth-ēl**: but the_name_of that city *was called* ˡLuz at the first.

b. בֵּית־אֵל

l. לוּז

b. Bēth-El, House of God.
l. Luz, Departure, Perverseness.

20. Ch. 31. 13; 35. 1-3, 6, 7, 13-15.

20 And **Jacob** *vowed a vow, saying, "If ᵉGod ʰwill_be with me, and ᵒwill_keep me in ˣthis ˣway that I ᵍgo, and ᵒwill_give me bread to eat, and raiment to put_on, 21 so that I ᵒcome_again to my father's house in peace; then ᵒshall ᴶ*the* LORD be my ᵉGod: 22 and ˣthis ˣ**stone**, which I *have* set *for* a **pillar**, ʰshall_be ᵉ**God's house**: and of all that thou shalt_give me ᵒI_will_surely ʰgive *the* tenth unto thee."

J. G. יְהוָה לִי לֵאלֹהִים

22. *See* 1 Tim. 3. 14-16. Prov. 3. 9, 10. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2.

J. Jehovah.
ᵉGod, Elohim.

1-8. *Comp.* ch. 24. 10-14, *and* Ex. 2. 15, 16.

29 THEN **Jacob** ¹*went_on his journey, and *came into the_land_of the_ˢpeople_of *the* east.

2 And he *looked, and behold a ʷ**well** in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks_of sheep lying by it; for out_of ˣthat ˣʷwell they ʰwatered the flocks: and a great ˣstone *was* upon the ʷwell's mouth. 3 And thither ᵒwere all the flocks gathered: and they ᵒrolled ᶜthe stone from the ʷwell's mouth, and ᵒwatered ᶜthe sheep, and ᵒput ᶜthe stone again upon the ʷwell's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob *said unto them, "My brethren, whence *be* ye?" And they *said, "Of Haran *are* we." 5 And he *said unto them, "ⁱKnow ye ᶜLaban the_son_of Nahor?" And they *said, "We ᵒknow *him*." 6 And he *said unto them, "ⁱ*Is* he ᵖwell?" And they *said, "*He is* ᵖwell: and, behold, **Rachel** his daughter ᵗcometh with the sheep." 7 And he *said, "Lo, ʸ*it is* yet high ˣday, neither *is it* time that the cattle ᵉshould_be_gathered_together: ᵒwater ye the sheep, and ᵒgo *and* ᵒfeed *them*." 8 And they *said, "We ʰcannot, until all the flocks ʰbe_gathered_together, and *till* they ᵒroll ᶜthe stone from the ʷwell's mouth; then we ᵒwater the sheep."

l. וַיִּשָּׂא יַעֲקֹב רַגְלָיו

s. בְּנֵי

w. בְּאֵר

i. הֲשָׁלוֹם לוֹ

p. שָׁלוֹם

l. *Heb.* lifted_up his feet.
s. sons.
w. well, beër.
i. Is there peace to him?
p. peace.
y. *Heb.* yet the day is great.

9-12. *Comp.* ch. 24. 15-18, *and* Ex. 2. 16, 17.

9 And while_he_yet ᵗspake with them, **Rachel** ᵗ**came** with her father's sheep: for ᵉshe ᵗkept them. 10 And it *came_to_pass, when Jacob saw ᶜRachel the_daughter_of Laban his mother's brother, and ᶜthe_sheep_of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob *went_near, and *rolled ᶜthe stone from the ʷwell's mouth, and *watered ᶜthe_flock_of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob *kissed Rachel, and *lifted_up his ᶜvoice, and *wept. 12 And Jacob *told Rachel that ʰe *was* her father's brother, and that ʰe *was* Rebekah's son: and she *ran and *told her father.

12. Ch. 13. 8; 14. 14, 16.

13, 14. *Comp.* ch. 24. 29-31, *and* Ex. 2. 18-21.

13 And it *came_to_pass, when **Laban** ᵉheard ᶜthe_tidings_of Jacob his sister's son, that he *ran to meet him, and *embraced him, and *kissed him, and *brought him to his house. And he *told Laban ᶜall ˣthese ˣthings. 14 And Laban *said to him, "Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh." And he *abode with him ᵃthe_space_of a month.

ו. חֹדֶשׁ יָמִים

a. *Heb.* a month of days.

15 And Laban *said unto Jacob, "Because thou *art* my brother, ᵒshouldest thou therefore serve me for_nought? ᵒtell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*" 16 And Laban had two daughters: the_name_of the elder *was* ˡ**Leah**, and the_name_of the younger *was* ʳ**Rachel**. 17 Leah *was* ᵐtender eyed; ᵃbut Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. 18 And Jacob *loved ᶜRachel: and *said, "I will_serve thee seven years for Rachel thy ˣyounger daughter." 19 And Laban *said, "*It is* better that I ʰgive ʰer to thee, than that I ᵉshould_give ʰer to another ⁱman: ᵒabide with me."

l. לֵאָה
r. רָחֵל
m. רַכּוֹת
a. וְרָחֵל
i. אִישׁ

l. Leah, Weary.
r. Rachel, Rahkheel, A Ewe.
m. mild *or* gentle.
a. and.
i. *Heb.* ish.

20. Hos. 12. 12.

20 And Jacob *served seven years for Rachel; and they *seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to ʰer.

1753.

22. *See* Judg. 11. 19.

21 And Jacob *said unto Laban, "ᵒGive *me* my ᶜwife, for my days ᵒare_fulfilled, that I ʰmay_go_in unto her." 22 And Laban *gathered_together ᶜall the_ᵐmen_of the place, and *made a feast.

ס. אַנְשֵׁי

c. *Heb.* anashim.

B.C. 1753.

23 And it *came-to-pass in the evening, that he *took ⌜**Leah** his daughter, and *brought ⌞her to him; and he *went-in unto her.
z. זִלְפָּה 24 And Laban *gave unto his daughter Leah ᶻZilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

z. Zilpah, A Dropping.

25 And it *came-to-pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he *said to Laban, "What *is* this thou ᵛ⌞hast-done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then ᵛ⌞hast-thou-beguiled me?" 26 And Laban *said, "It ᵇmust not
p. בִּמְקוֹמֵנוּ be so done in our ᵖcountry, to give the younger before the first-born. 27 ᵛFulfil ᵗher week, and we *will-give thee ⌜this also for the service which thou shalt-serve with me yet seven other years."

p. place.
27. *See* Jud. 14. 12.
t. מַלֵּא שְׁבֻעַ זֹאת t. the-week-of this. *and* v. 28.

28 And Jacob *did so, and ⌜fulfilled ᵗher week: and he *gave him ⌜**Rachel** his daughter to wife also. 29 And Laban *gave to
b. בִּלְהָה Rachel his daughter ᵇ⌜Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. 30 And he *went-in also unto Rachel, and he *loved also ⌜Rachel more than Leah, and *served with him yet seven other years.

b. Bilhah, Wasting-away.

31 And when ᴶ*the* LORD *saw that Leah *was* hated, he *opened
J. יְהוָה her ⌜womb: but Rachel *was* barren. 32 And **Leah** *conceived,
about 1752.
r. רְאוּבֵן and *bare a son, and she *called his name ʳ**Reuben**: for she said, "Surely ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will-love me."

J. Jehovah.
r. Reuben, Behold a son.

about 1751.
33 And she *conceived again, and *bare a son; and *said, "Because ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* ʰheard that ⊏ *was* hated, he *hath therefore
h. שָׁמַע given me ⌜this *son* also:" and she *called his name ˢ**Simeon**.
s. שִׁמְעוֹן 34 And she *conceived again, and *bare a son; and *said, "Now
j. יִלָּוֶה this time will my husband be-ʲjoined unto me, because I ᵛ⌞have-
l. לֵוִי born him three sons:" therefore was his name called ˡ**Levi**.

h. heard, shamang.
s. Simeon, Shimeōn, Hearing.
j. joined, yillaveh.
l. Levi, Joined.

35 And she *conceived again, and *bare a son: and she *said,
p. אוֹדֶה "ˣNow will-I-ᵖpraise ᴶ⌜*the* LORD:" therefore she called his name
j. יְהוּדָה ʲ**Judah**; and *left bearing.

p. praise, odeh.
j. Judah, Yehudah, Praise.

about 1749.

30 AND when Rachel *saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel *envied her sister; and *said unto Jacob, "ᵛGive
s. בָּנִים me ˢchildren, or else ⊏ ᵗdie."

s. sons. *Heb.* bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build, *see* v. 3.

2 And Jacob's anger *was-kindled against Rachel: and he
ᴳG. אֱלֹהִים *said, "*Am* ⊏ in ᴳGod's stead, who *hath* withheld from thee the-fruit-of *the* womb?"

ᴳGod, Elohim.

3 And she *said, "Behold my maid **Bilhah**, ᵛgo in unto her;
b. וְאִבְנֶה and she *shall-bear upon my knees, that ⊏ *may also ᵇhave-children by her."

b. *Heb.* be-built-up.

4 And she *gave him ⌜Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob
about 1748. *went-in unto her. 5 And Bilhah *conceived, and *bare Jacob
j. דָּנִי a son. 6 And Rachel *said, "ᴳGod *hath* ʲjudged me, and *hath* also
d. דָּן heard my voice, and *hath-given me a son: therefore called she
about 1747. his name ᵈ**Dan**.

j. judged, dahnanni.
d. Dan, Judging.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid *conceived again, and *bare Jacob
w. נַפְתּוּלֵי אֱלֹהִים a second son. 8 And Rachel *said, "With ʷgreat wrestlings *have* I wrestled with my sister, and I *have* prevailed:" and she *called
n. נַפְתָּלִי his name ⁿ**Naphtali**.

w. wrestlings. of ᴳGod, naphtulee.
n. Naphtāli, My wrestling.

about 1749. about 1748.
9 When Leah *saw that she had-left ᵒbearing, she *took ⌜**Zilpah**
t. גָּד her maid, and *gave ⌞her Jacob to wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's maid
g. גָּד *bare Jacob a son. 11 And Leah *said, "A ᵗtroop ᵃcometh:" and
about 1747. she *called his ⌜name ᵍ**Gad**.

t. a troop cometh, bah-gad.
g. Gad, A Troop.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid *bare Jacob a second son. 13 And
h. בְּאָשְׁרִי Leah *said, "ʰHappy-am-I, ᶠ*for* the daughters ᵛ⌞will-call-me-
f. כִּי אִשְּׁרוּנִי blessed:" and she *called his ⌜name ᵃ**Asher**.
a. אָשֵׁר

h. Happy-am-I, beashri.
f. for, etc., ishrunai.
a. Asher, Happy.

about 1748.
14 And **Reuben** *went in the-days-of wheat harvest, and
l. דּוּדָאִים *found ˡ**mandrakes** in the field, and *brought them unto his

l. love-apples.

mother Leah. Then Rachel *said to Leah, "·Give me, I_pray_thee, of thy son's [1]mandrakes." 15 And she *said unto her, "*Is it* a small_matter that thou ·[1]hast_taken my ⌜husband? and ©wouldest_thou_take_away my son's [1]⌜mandrakes also?" And Rachel *said, "Therefore he shall_lie with thee to-night for thy son's [1]mandrakes."

16 And Jacob *came out_of the field in the evening, and Leah *went_out to meet him, and *said, "Thou [t]must_come_in unto me; for ©surely I *have* hired thee with my son's [1]mandrakes." And he *lay with her that [x]night. 17 And ≡God *hearkened unto Leah, and she *conceived, and *bare Jacob *the* fifth son. 18 And **Leah** *said, "≡God ·[1]hath_given me my [h]hire, because I ·[1]have_given my maiden to my husband:" and she *called his name [i]**Issachar.**

19 And Leah *conceived again, and *bare Jacob *the* sixth son. 20 And Leah *said, "≡God *hath* [e]endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband [d]dwell with me, because I ·[1]have_born him six sons:" and she *called his ⌜name [z]**Zebulun.** 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and *called her ⌜name [d]**Dinah.**

22 And ≡God *remembered ⌜**Rachel**, and ≡God *hearkened to her, and *opened her ⌜womb. 23 And she *conceived, and *bare a son; and *said, "≡God [h]·[1]hath_taken_away my ⌜reproach:" 24 and she *called his ⌜name [j]**Joseph**; ©and_said, "[J]*the* LORD [s]shall_add to me another son."

25 And it *came_to_pass when Rachel had_born ⌜Joseph, that **Jacob** *said unto **Laban,** "·Send_me_away, that I_[t]may_go unto mine_own place, and to my country. 26 ·Give *me* my ⌜wives and my ⌜children, for whom I *have* served thee, and *let_me_go: for thou ·[1]knowest my ⌜service which I ·[1]have_done thee." 27 And Laban *said unto him, "I_pray_thee, if I ·[1]have_found_favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I ·[1]have_[di]learned_by_experience that [J]*the* LORD *hath_blessed me for thy sake." 28 And he *said, "·Appoint me thy **wages**, and I *will_give *it*."

29 And he *said unto him, "Thou ·[1]knowest ⌜how I *have* served thee, and ⌜how thy cattle was with me. 30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it *is_*now*_increased unto a multitude; and [J]*the* LORD *hath_blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall E [w]provide for mine_own house also?"

31 And he *said, "What shall_I_give thee?" And Jacob *said, "Thou shalt not give me any_thing: if thou_wilt_do [x]this [x]thing for me, I will_again [t]feed *and* [t]keep thy flock: 32 I will_pass_through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all *the* speckled and spotted cattle, and all the_brown cattle among the sheep, and *the* spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* ·shall_be my hire. 33 So ·shall my righteousness answer for me in time to_come, when it_shall_come for my hire before thy face: every_one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that [t]shall_be_counted stolen with me." 34 And Laban *said, "Behold, I would it_[t]might_be according_to thy word."

35 And he *removed [x]that [x]day ⌜the he_goats [x][t]that were_ringstraked and [x][t]spotted, and ⌜all the she_goats [x][t]that were_speckled and [x][t]spotted, *and* every_one that had *some* white in it, and all the_brown among the sheep, and *gave *them* into the_hand_of his sons. 36 And he *set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob [t]fed the rest of Laban's ⌜flocks.

37 And Jacob *took him **rods**_of green poplar, and of *the* hazel and chesnut tree; and [p]*pilled white strakes in them, [t]and_made the white appear which *was* in the rods. 38 And he *set ⌜the rods which he had_[p]pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the water-

a.c. about 1748.

about 1747.

h. שָׂכָרִי

i. יִשָּׂשכָר

about 1746.

e. זְבָדָנִי

d. יִזְבְּלֵנִי

z. זְבֻלוּן

about 1745.

d. דִּינָה

h. אָסַף

j. יוֹסֵף

s. יֹסֵף

Ch. 35. 16–18.

di. נִחַשְׁתִּי

J. יְהוָה

w. אֶעֱשֶׂה

h. hire, sichahri.
i. Issachar, Hire *or* Wages.
e. endued *or* endowed, zebadani.
d. dwell, yizbeleeni.
z. Zebulun, Dwelling.
d. Dinah, Judgment.
h. ·[1]hath_taken_away, ahsaph.
j. Joseph. He will_add.
s. shall_add, yoseeph.
di. divined.
J. Jehovah.
w. work.
p. *or* peeled.

B.C. about 1745.

ing troughs when the flocks ᵗcame to drink, that they ᵛshould-
conceive when they ᵒcame to drink. 39 And the flocks ᵛconceived
before the rods, and ᵛbrought-forth ˣcattle ringstraked, speckled,
and spotted. 40 And Jacob did-separate the lambs, and ᵛset the-
faces-of the flocks toward *the* ringstraked, and all the-brown in
the-flock-of Laban; and he ᵛput his-own flocks by themselves,
and put them not unto Laban's cattle.
41 And it ᵛcame-to-pass whensoever the stronger ˣcattle ᵒdid-
conceive, that Jacob ˙laid ˜the rods before the-eyes-of the cattle
in the gutters, that they ᵗmight-conceive among the rods. 42 But
when the cattle were-feeble, he ᵗput *them* not in: so the feebler
˙were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.
43 And the ⁱman ᵛincreased exceedingly, and ᵛhad much cattle, i. *Heb.* ish.
and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

1739.

31 AND he ᵛheard ˜the-words-of Laban's sons, saying,
"Jacob ˙ˡhath-taken-away ˜all that *was* our father's;
and of *that* which *was* our father's ˙ˡhath-he-gotten ˜all ᵛthis
ˣglory." 2 And Jacob ᵛbeheld ˜the-countenance-of Laban, and,
h. כִּתְמוֹל שִׁלְשׁוֹם behold, it *was* not toward him as ʰbefore. 3 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaid h. heretofore. J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָֹה unto Jacob, "˙**Return** unto the-land-of thy fathers, and to thy
kindred; and I ᵛwill-be with thee."
4 And **Jacob** ᵛsent and ᵛcalled **Rachel** and **Leah** to the field
unto his flock, 5 and ᵛsaid unto them, "Ɨ ⊥see your father's
ᵉG. וֵאלֹהֵי אָבִי ˜countenance, that it *is* not toward me as ʰbefore; but the-≡God- ᵉGod, Elohim, *plural.*
of my father ˙ˡhath-been with me. 6 And ɣɛ ˙ˡknow that with all
7. Ps. 105. 14, 15. my power I *have* served your ˜father. 7 And your father *hath*
deceived me, and ˙changed my ˜wages ten times; but ≡God suf-
fered him not to hurt me. 8 If he ᵗsaid thus, '*The* ≡speckled shall
-be thy wages;' then all the cattle ˙bare ≡speckled: and if he
ᵗsaid thus, '*The* ≡ringstraked shall-be thy hire;' then ˙bare all
the cattle ≡ringstraked. 9 Thus ≡God ᵛhath-taken-away ˜the-
cattle-of your father, and ᵛgiven *them* to me.
10 "And it ᵛcame-to-pass at the-time-that the cattle ᵒconceived,
that I ᵛlifted-up mine eyes, and ᵛsaw in *a* dream, and, behold,
the rams ˣ⊥which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled,
and grisled. 11 And the-angel-of ˣ≡God ᵛspake unto me in *a*
dream, *saying*, 'Jacob:' and I ᵛsaid, 'Here *am* I.' 12 And he
ᵛsaid, '˙Lift-up now thine eyes, and ˙see, all the rams ˣ⊥which
leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I
13. Ch. 28. 18-22. ˙ˡhave-seen ˜all that Laban ⊥doeth unto thee. 13 Ɨ *am* the ᵉ-God e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
e. הָאֵל בֵּית־אֵל -of Bethēl, where thou anointedst *the* pillar, *and* where thou
vowedst a vow unto me: now ˙arise, ˙get-thee-out from ˣthis ˣland,
and ˙return unto the-land-of thy kindred.'"
14 And Rachel and Leah ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid unto him, "*Is*
there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?
15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he *hath* sold us, and
s. כַּסְפֵּנוּ ᵛhath-quite devoured also our ˢ˜money. 16 For all the riches s. *Heb.* silver.
which ≡God ˙ˡhath-taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our ᵉGod, Elohim, *plural.*
ˢchildren's: now then, whatsoever ≡God *hath* said unto thee, ˙do." s. sons.
17 Then **Jacob** ᵛ**rose-up**, and ᵛset his ˜sons and his ˜wives
upon ˣcamels; 18 and he ᵛcarried-away ˜all his cattle, and ˜all his
goods which he had-gotten, the-cattle-of his getting, which he
had-gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the-
land-of Canaan.
19 And **Laban went** to shear his sheep: and Rachel ᵛhad- t. teraphim. *See* ch. 35. 2.
t. אֶת־הַתְּרָפִים stolen ˜the ᵗimages that *were* her father's. th. *Heb.* the-˜heart-of Laban, *and* v. 26.
th. אֶת־לֵב לָבָן 20 And Jacob ᵛstole ᵗʰaway-unawares-to Laban the Syrian, in
that he told him not that ɧɛ ⊥fled. 21 So ɧɛ ᵛfled with all that he

B.C. 1739.

had; and he *rose_up, and *passed_over ⌜the river, and *set his
g. גִּלְעָד ⌜face *toward the* mount ˣGilead.
22 And it *was_**told** **Laban** on the third ˣday that Jacob was_
fled. 23 And he *took his ⌜brethren with him, and *pursued after
him seven days' journey; and they *overtook ℏim in the mount
ˣGilead.
24 And ≡God *came to Laban the Syrian in *a* dream by ˣnight,
and *said unto him, "·Take_heed that thou ᵗspeak not to Jacob
f. מִטּוֹב עַד־רָע ᶠeither good or bad."
25 Then **Laban** *overtook ⌜**Jacob**. Now Jacob had_pitched
his ⌜tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in
the_mount_of ˣGilead.
26 And Laban *said to Jacob, "What ·ᵗhast_thou_done, that
thou *hast_stolen_away unawares_to me, and *carried_away my
⌜daughters, as captives_*taken*_with *the* sword? 27 Wherefore didst
thou flee_away secretly, and *steal_away_from me; and didst not
tell me, that I *might_have_sent_thee_away with mirth, and with
songs, with tabret, and with harp? 28 and ·ᵗhast not suffered me
to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou ·ᵗhast now done_foolishly
i. אָוִלַת in *so* doing. 29 ⁱIt_is in the_power_of my hand to do you hurt:
but the_≡God_of your father spake unto me yesternight, ◦saying,
'·Take thou heed ◦that_thou_speak not to Jacob ᶠeither good or
bad.' 30 And now, *though* thou ◦wouldest ·ᵗneeds be_gone, be-
cause thou ◦sore ·ᵗlongedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore
·ᵗhast_thou_stolen my ⌜gods?"
31 And **Jacob** *answered and *said to Laban, "Because I was
_afraid: for I said, 'Peradventure thou ᵗwouldest_take_by_force
thy ⌜daughters from me.' 32 With whomsoever thou ᵗfindest thy
⌜gods, ᵗlet him not live: before our brethren ·discern thou what
is thine with me, and ·take *it* to thee." For Jacob knew not that
Rachel had_stolen them.
33 And Laban *went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and
into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then
*went_he_out of Leah's tent, and *entered into Rachel's tent.
34 Now Rachel had_taken ⌜the ⁱimages, and *put them in the
f. וַתְּמִשֵּׁם camel's furniture, and *sat upon them. And **Laban** ᶠ*searched
⌜all the tent, but found *them* not. 35 And she *said to her father,
"ᵗLet it not displease my ⌜lord that I ᵗcannot rise_up before
thee; for the_custom_of women *is* upon me." And he *searched,
but found not ⌜the ⁱimages.
36 And **Jacob** *was_wroth, and *chode with **Laban**: and Jacob
*answered and *said to Laban, "What *is* my trespass? what *is*
my sin, that thon ·ᵗhast so hotly_pursued after me? 37 Whereas
thou ·ᵗhast_ᶠsearched ⌜all my stuff, what ·ᵗhast_thou_found of all
thy household stuff? ·set *it* here before my brethren and thy
brethren, that they *may_judge betwixt us both. 38 This twenty
years *have* ℑ *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she_goats ·ᵈhave
not_cast_their_young, and the_rams_of thy flock ·ᵈhave I not
eaten. 39 That_which_was_torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee;
ℑ ᵇbare_the_loss_of_it; of my hand ᵇdidst_thou_require it, *whether*
stolen by_day, or stolen by_night. 40 *Thus* I was; in the day *the*
drought consumed me, and *the* frost by ˣnight; and my sleep de-
41. Ge. 29. 27, 28. parted from mine eyes. 41 Thus ·ᵗhave_I_been twenty years in
thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters,
and six years for thy cattle: and thou *hast_changed my ⌜wages
42. Ps. 124. Isa. 8. 13. ten times. 42 Except the_≡God_of my father, the_≡God_of Abra-
ham, and the_fear_of Isaac, had_been with me, surely thou hadst
_sent_me_away now empty. ≡God ·ᵗhath_seen mine ⌜affliction
and ⌜the_labour_of my hands, and *rebuked *thee* yesternight."

g. Gilead. Perpetual fountain.

f. *lit.* from good to bad.

i. It_is, yesh.

t. teraphim, household gods.
f. *Heb.* felt.

ᵈh. did_not.
ᵈh. did I not eat.
ᵇd. didst thou constantly.

B.C. 1739.

43 And **Laban** *answered and said unto Jacob, "*These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born? 44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee."

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a **pillar**. 46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, "Gather stones;" and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it "Jegār-sahadutha:" but Jacob called it "**Galeed.**"

48 And Laban said, "This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day." Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; 49 and **Mizpah**; for he said, "*The* LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see God *is* witness betwixt me and thee." 51 And Laban said to Jacob, "Behold this **heap**, and behold *this* **pillar**, which I have cast betwixt me and thee; 52 this heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. 53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us." And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered **sacrifice** upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and **Laban** **departed**, and returned unto his place.

32 AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. 2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, "This *is* God's host:" and he called the name of that place **Mahanaim.**

3 And **Jacob** sent messengers before him to **Esau** his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, "Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; 'Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I *have* sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now: 5 and I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.'"

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to thy brother **Esau**, and also he **cometh** to meet thee, and four hundred men with him."

7 Then **Jacob** was greatly **afraid** and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands; 8 and said, "If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape."

9 And **Jacob** **said**, "O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, *the* LORD which saidst unto me, 'Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:' 10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed *unto* thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands. 11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from

h. גָּל
j. יְגַר שָׂהֲדוּתָא
g. גַּלְעֵד
w. עֵד
m. וְהַמִּצְפָּה
J. יְהוָה
wa. יִצֶף
53. v. 42.
s. וַיִּזְבַּח
1. Ps. 34. 7; 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.
2. Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 103. 21. Luke 2. 13.
h. מַחֲנֶה
m. מַחֲנָיִם
f. שְׂדֵה
4. Prov. 15. 1.
at. לְעֵשָׂו
t. אֶל
i. אִישׁ
h. מַחֲנוֹת
ho. הַמַּחֲנֶה
9. Ch. 31. 3, 13.
G. אֱלֹהֵי
J. יְהוָה
l. קָטֹנְתִּי
lo. הַחֲסָדִים

i. it.
c. cut *or* confirm.
h. heap, gahl.
j. *i.e.* Heap-of witness, *Chald.*
g. *i.e.* Heap-of witness.
w. witness, heed.
m. Mizpah, The Watch-tower.
J. Jehovah.
wa. watch, yitseph.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sacrificed.
h. host; makhaneeh.
m. Makhanāyim *i.e.* Two-hosts (*mas.*).
f. field.
at. to.
at. to.
i. ish.
h. *or* hosts, makhanoth (*fem.*).
ho. *or* host, makhaneh (*fem.*).
G. God, Elohim, *plural.*
J. Jehovah.
l. less than all.
lo. loving-kindnesses.
h. hosts, makhanoth (*fem.*)

B.C. 1739.

the_hand_of my brother, from the_hand_of Esau: for I ⊥fear him,
lest he will_come and ·smite me, *and the* mother with *the* children.
12. Ch. 28. 13-15. 12 And thou saidst, 'I ©will_surely ⊢do thee good, and ·make thy
⌜seed as the_sand_of the sea, which ⊢cannot be_numbered for
multitude.'"

13. Ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16. g. מִנְחָה 13 And he *lodged there that same night; and *took of ˣ⊥that_
which came to his hand a [g]**present for Esau** his brother; 14 two
_hundred she_goats, and twenty he_goats, two_hundred ewes,
and twenty rams, 15 thirty milch camels with their colts, forty
kine, and ten bulls, twenty she_asses, and ten foals.

g. gift-offering, minkhah.

16 And he *delivered *them* into the_hand_of his servants, every
drove by themselves; and *said unto his servants, "·Pass_over
^b. וּבֵין before me, and ⊢put a space betwixt drove and ^b drove.

^b. betwixt.

17 And he *commanded ⌜the foremost, saying, "When Esau
my brother ⊢meeteth thee, and ·asketh thee, saying, 'Whose *art*
thou? and whither ⊢goest thou? and whose *are* these before
g. מִנְחָה thee?' 18 then thou ·shalt_say, '*They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is*
^t. לְעֵשָׂו a [g]present sent unto my ⌐lord ^t Esau: and, behold, also he *is* be-
hind us.'"

g. gift-offering. ^t. to.

19 And so *commanded he ⌜the second, and ⌜the third, and ⌜all
ˣ⊥that followed the droves, saying, "On ˣthis ˣmanner ⊢shall_ye_
20. Prov. 21. 14. speak unto Esau, when ye ©find him. 20 And ·say ye moreover,
'Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us.'" For he said, "I will
h. אֲכַפְּרָה פָנָיו _appease [h]him with the [g]present ˣ⊥that goeth before me, and
m. יִשָּׂא פָנָי afterward I will_see his face; peradventure he will_accept [m]of
me."

h. his face *or* make atonement to him. m. my face.

21 So *went the [g]present over before him: and himself lodged
ˣthat ˣnight in the [ho]company.

g. gift-offering. ho. host (*fem.*).

22 And he *rose_up that ˣnight, and *took his ⌜two wives, and
c. יְלָדָיו his ⌜two womenservants, and his ⌜eleven [c]sons, and *passed_over
j. יַבֹּק ⌜the_**ford** [j]**Jabbok.** 23 And he *took them, and *sent_them_over
p. אֶת־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ ⌜the brook, and *sent_over ⌜that he [p]had.

c. children. j. Jabbok, Emptying, Pouring-out. p. possessed.

24 And **Jacob** *was_left alone; and *there_**wrestled** a [i]man
a. עֲלוֹת הַשָּׁחַר with him until the_[a]breaking_of the [d]day. 25 And *when_he_saw
25. *See* 2 Cor. 12. 7-10. that he prevailed not against him, he *touched the_hollow_of his
thigh; and the_hollow_of Jacob's thigh *was_out_of_joint, as ©he
_wrestled with him.

i. ish. a. ascending-of the dawn. s. send-me-away. d. dawn ascendeth.

26. Hosea 12. 3-6. *See* Luke 24. 28, 29. 26 And he *said, "[s]·Let_me_go, for the [d]day breaketh." And
s. שַׁלְּחֵנִי he *said, "I will not [s]let_thee_go, except thou ·[l]bless me."
d. עָלָה הַשָּׁחַר 27 And he *said unto him, "What *is* thy **name**?" And he *said,
28. Ch. 35. 9. 10. "Jacob." 28 And he *said, "Thy name shall_be_called no more
j. יַעֲקֹב [j]**Jacob**, but [i]**Israēl**: for [t]as_a_prince_·[l]hast_thou_power with
i. יִשְׂרָאֵל ≡God, and with [æ]men, and *hast_prevailed."

s. send-thee-away. j. Jacob, Crooked, A Supplanter. i. Yisra-Ēl, A Prince-of ⌐God.

t. שָׂרִיתָ אִם 29 And Jacob *asked *him*, and *said, "·Tell *me*, I_pray_thee,
æ. אֲנָשִׁים thy name." And he *said, "Wherefore *is* it *that* thou ⊢dost_ask
29. Judg. 13. 17, 18. after my name?" And **he** ***blessed** him there.

t. thou-wert-as-a-prince with, sahritha. æ. anahshim.

30 And Jacob *called the_name_of the place "[p]**Peniēl**:" "for
p. פְּנִיאֵל I ·[l]have_seen ≡God [f]face_to_face, and my [s]life *is_preserved."
f. פָּנִים 31 And as he passed_over ⌜Penuēl the sun *rose upon him, and
אֶל־פָּנִים he ⊥halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the_[s]children_of Israēl
s. נַפְשִׁי ⊢eat not *of* ⌜the_**sinew** which **shrank**, which *is* upon the_hollow
_of the thigh, unto ˣthis ˣday: because he touched the_hollow_of
Jacob's thigh in the_sinew that shrank.

p. Peni-Ēl, Face-of ⌐God. f. face to face, pahnim el pahnim. s. soul.

33 AND Jacob *lifted_up his eyes, and *looked, and, behold,
i. אִישׁ **Esau came**, and with him four hundred [i]men.
And he *divided ⌜the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and
unto the two handmaids. 2 And he *put ⌜the handmaids and
their ⌜children foremost, and ⌜Leah and her children after, and

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1739.

⌜Rachel and ⌜Joseph hindermost. 3 And ℌe passed_over before them, and *bowed_himself to_the_ground seven times, until he ©came_near to his brother.

4. Ch. 32. 28.

4 And Esau *ran to meet him, and *embraced him, and *fell on his neck, and *kissed him: and they *wept. 5 And *he lifted_up his ⌜eyes, and *saw ⌜the women and ⌜the children: and *said, "Who *are* those with thee?" And he *said, "The children which ≡God ·ˡhath_graciously_given thy ⌜servant."

ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים

ᵉGod, Elohim, *plural.*

6 Then the handmaidens *came_near, ℌeȣ and their children, and they *bowed_themselves. 7 And Leah also with her children *came_near, and *bowed_themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they *bowed_themselves.

8 And he *said "What *meanest* thou by all ˣthis ˣdrove which I met?" And he *said, "*These are* to find grace in the_sight_of my ⁻lord." 9 And Esau *said, "I have ᵐenough, my brother; ᵗkeep that thou hast unto thyself."

m. יֶשׁ־לִי רָב

m. much.

10 And Jacob *said, "Nay, I_pray_thee, if now I ·ˡhave_found grace in thy sight, then ·receive my present at my hand: for therefore I ·ˡhave_seen thy face, as though I had_seen ᵗthe_face_of ≡God, and thou *wast_pleased_with me. 11 ·Take, I_pray_thee, my ⌜blessing that ·ˡis_brought to thee; because ≡God ·ˡhath _dealt_graciously_with me, and because I have ᵃenough." And he *urged him, and he *took *it.*

t. פְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים

t. the face_of ᵉGod, pence Elohim.

a. יֶשׁ־לִי־כֹל

a. all.

12 And he *said, "ᵗLet_us_take_our_journey, and ᵗlet_us_go, and I will_go before thee." 13 And he *said unto him, "My ⁻lord ᵗknoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with_young *are* with me; and if men_·should_overdrive them one day, all the flock ·will_die. 14 ᵗLet my ⁻lord, I_pray_thee, pass_over before his servant: and I will_lead_on softly, according_as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be _able to endure, until I ᵗcome unto my ⁻lord unto Seir." 15 And Esau *said, "ᵗLet me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me." And he *said, "What needeth it? ᵗlet_me_find grace in the_sight_of my ⁻lord."

16 So Esau *returned ˣthat ˣday on his way unto Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to ˢ**Succoth**, and *built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the_name_of the place ·ˡis_called Succoth.

s. סֻכֹּתָה

s. Succoth, Booths.

18 And Jacob *came to ˢʰShalem, a city_of Shechem, which *is* in the_land_of Canaan, when he ©came from Padan-aram; and *pitched_his_tent ⌜before the city.

sh. שָׁלֵם

sh. Shalem, Peace.

19. Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.

19 And he *bought a ⌜**parcel**_of *a* ˣ**field**, where he had_spread his tent, at the_hand_of the_ˢchildren_of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces_of_money.

20 And he *erected there an **altar**, and *called it ᵉĒl-≡elohe Israēl.

e. אֵל אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

s. sons.
e. *i.e.* ⁻God the_ᵉGod_of Israēl.
Ēl, *singular.* Elohe, *plural.*

about 1732. 1 Ch. 30. 21. Tit. 2. 5.

34 AND ᵈ**Dinah** the_daughter_of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, *went_out to see the_daughters_of the land. 2 And when ˢ**Shechem** the_son_of ʰHamor the Hivite, prince_of the country, *saw ℌer, he *took ℌer, and *lay with ℌer, and ʰᵘ*defiled her. 3 And his soul *clave unto Dinah the_daughter_of Jacob, and he *loved ⌜the damsel, and *spake ᵗkindly unto the damsel. 4 And Shechem *spake unto his father Hamor, saying, "·Get me ˣthis ˣ̄damsel to wife."

d. דִּינָה
s. שְׁכֶם
h. חֲמוֹר
hu. וַיְעַנֶּהָ
t. עַל־לֵב

d. Dinah, Judged *or* Vindicated.
s. Shĕchem, Shoulder *or* Ridge.
h. Hamor, Khamōr, Ass.
hu. *or* humbled.
t. to the_heart_of.

5 And **Jacob heard** that he had_defiled ⌜Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob ·held_his_peace until they ©were_come.

6 And Hamor the_father_of Shechem *went_out unto Jacob to

B.C. about 1732. commune with him. 7 And the_**sons**_of **Jacob** came out_of the field when they ⊙heard *it*: and the ᵃᵉmen *were_grieved, and they *were very wroth, because he had_wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which_thing ought not to_be_done.

ᵃᵉ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

8 And **Hamor** ***communed with them**, saying, "The_soul_of my son Shechem ·ˡlongeth for your daughter: I_pray_you ·give ⱨer him to wife. 9 And ·make_ye_marriages with us, *and* ᵗgive your daughters unto us, and ᵗtake our ⌜daughters unto you. 10 And ye shall_dwell with us: and the land shall_be before you; ·dwell and ·trade ye therein, and ·get_you_possessions therein."

11 And Shechem *said unto her father and unto her brethren, "ᵗLet_me_find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall_say unto me I will_give. 12 ·Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I *will_give according as ye shall_say unto me: but ·give me the damsel to wife."

13 And the_sons_of Jacob *answered ⌜Shechem and ⌜Hamor his father deceitfully, and *said, "Because he had_defiled ⌜Dinah their sister;" 14 and they *said unto them, "We ᵗcannot do ˣthis ˣthing, to give our ⌜sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us: 15 but in this will_we_consent unto you: If ye will_be as we *be*, that every male of you ⊙be_circumcised; 16 then ·will_we_give our ⌜daughters unto you, and we ᵗwill_take your ⌜daughters to us, and we ·will_dwell with you, and we ·will_become one people. 17 But if ye ᵗwill not hearken unto us, to be_circumcised; then ·will_we_take our ⌜daughter, and we ·will_be_gone."

18 And their words *pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. 19 And the young_man deferred not to do the thing, because he had_delight in Jacob's daughter: and ⱨe *was* more_honourable than all the_house_of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son *came unto the_gate_of their city, and *communed with the_ᵃᵉ**men**_of their **city**, saying, 21 "ˣThese ˣᵃᵉmen *are* peaceable with us: therefore *let_them_dwell in the land, and *trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; ᵗlet_us_take their ⌜daughters to us for wives, and ᵗlet_us_give them our ⌜daughters. 22 Only herein will the ᵃᵉmen consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us ⊙be_circumcised, as ⱨey *are* circumcised. 23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast_of theirs *be* ours? only ᵗlet us_consent unto them, and they *will_dwell with us."

ᵃᵉ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son *hearkened all ⊥that_went_out_of the_gate_of his city; and every male *was_circumcised, all ⊥that_went_out_of the_gate_of his city.

25. Ch. 49. 5-7. 25 And it *came_to_pass on the third ˣday, when they were sore, that two_of the_sons_of Jacob, **Simeon** and **Levi**, Dinah's
אִישׁ brethren, *took ⁱeach_man his sword, and *came upon the city boldly, and *slew all *the* males. 26 And they slew ⌜Hamor and ⌜Shechem his son with the_edge_of *the* sword, and *took Dinah out_of Shechem's house, and *went_out.

i. *Heb.* ish.

27 The_sons_of Jacob came upon the slain, and ***spoiled the city**, because they had_defiled their sister. 28 They took their ⌜sheep, and their ⌜oxen, and their ⌜asses, and ⌜that which *was* in the city, and ⌜that which *was* in the field, 29 and ⌜all their wealth, and all their ⌜little_ones, and their ⌜wives took they captive, and *spoiled even ⌜all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob *said to Simeon and Levi, "Ye ·ˡhave_troubled me to make_me_to_stink among the_inhabitants_of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in_

B.C. about 1732.

number, they *shall_gather_themselves_together against me, and *slay me; and I *shall_be_destroyed, E and my house." 31 And they *said, "*Should_he_deal with our sister as with an harlot?"

1 Ch. 28.
=G. אֱלֹהִים
b. בֵּית־אֵל
e. לְאֵל

35 AND =God *said unto Jacob, "*Arise, *go_up to b **Beth-ēl**, and *dwell there: and *make there an altar unto e-God, xt that appeared unto thee when thou ©fleddest from the_face_of Esau thy brother."

b. Beth-El, House of God.
=God, Elohim, *plural.*
e. El, -God, *singular.*

2. *See* ch. 31. 19, 34.
i. בְּתוֹכְכֶם
3. Ch. 28. 20–22.
e. לְאֵל

2 Then Jacob *said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, "*Put_away the **strange** ⌜**gods** that *are* i among you, and *be_clean, and *change your garments: 3 and *let_us_arise, and *go_up to Beth-ēl; and I *will_make there an altar unto e-God, xt who answered me in the_day_of my distress, and *was with me in the way which I went."

i. in the midst of.
e. El, -God, *singular.*

4. *See* Josh. 24.

4 And they *gave unto Jacob ⌜all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* x earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob *hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they *journeyed: and the_terror_of =God *was upon the cities that *were* round_about them, and they did not pursue after the_sons_of Jacob.

=God, Elohim, *plural.*

e. אֵל בֵּית־אֵל
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
r. נִגְלוּ

6 So Jacob *came to Luz, which *is* in the_land_of Canaan, that *is*, **Beth-ēl**, he and all the people that *were* with him. 7 And he *built there an **altar**, and *called the place e El-beth-ēl: because there xt=God r appeared unto him, when he ©fled from the_face_of his brother.

e. *i.e.* -God of Beth-El.
=G. the *triune* God.
r. revealed *himself.*

8 But **Deborah** Rebekah's nurse *died, and she *was_buried beneath Beth-ēl under *an* x oak: and the_name_of it *was_called a Allōn-bachuth.

x. the oak.
a. *i.e.* Oak of weeping.

a. אַלּוֹן בָּכוּת
10. Ch. 32. 24–32.
j. יַעֲקֹב
i. יִשְׂרָאֵל

9 And =**God** *appeared unto Jacob again, when he ©came_out of Padan-aram, and *blessed him. 10 And =God *said unto him, "Thy name *is* j Jacob: thy name shall not be_called any_more Jacob, but i Israēl shall_be thy name:" and he *called his ⌜name "Israēl."

j. Jacob, Yaăkob, He will supplant. *Root,* heel, crooked, deceitful.
i. Isra-El, A Prince of -God.

e. אֵל שַׁדָּי
f. מִמֶּךָּ

11 And =God *said unto him, "E *am* e-God =Almighty: *be_fruitful and *multiply; a nation and a_company_of nations shall be f of thee, and kings shall_come_out of thy loins; 12 and ⌜the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will_give it, and to thy seed after thee will_I_give ⌜the land." 13 And =God *went_up from him in the place where he talked with him.

e. El-Shaddai, -God-Almighty *or* -God-Allsufficient. El, *singular,* Shaddai, *plural.*
f. from.

14. Ch. 28. 18–22.

14 And Jacob *set_up a **pillar** in the place where he talked with him, *even* a_pillar_of stone: and he *poured a drink_offering thereon, and he *poured oil thereon. 15 And Jacob *called ⌜the name_of the place where =God spake with him, "b Beth-ēl."

b. בֵּית־אֵל

b. *i.e.* House of -God.

about 1729.
e. אֶפְרָתָה
17. Ch. 30. 24.

16 And they *journeyed from Beth-ēl; and there *was but a little way to come to e Ephrath: and **Rachel** *travailed and she *had_hard labour. 17 And it *came_to_pass, when she ©was in hard labour, that the midwife *said unto her, "b Fear not; thou shalt_have this son also." 18 And it *came_to_pass, as her soul ©was in departing, (for she **died**) that she *called his name b Ben-oni: but his father *called him be **Benjamin**. 19 And Rachel *died, and *was_buried in the_way_to Ephrath, which is b Beth-lehem.

e. Ephrath, Fertility.
b. Ben-ōni, Son of my sorrow.
be. Benjamin, Binyamin, Son of my right hand.
b. Beth-lehem, Beth-lakhem, House of bread.

b. בֶּן־אוֹנִי
be. בִּנְיָמִין
b. בֵּית־לָחֶם
19. Ch. 48. 7. Matt. 2. 6.

20 And Jacob *set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar_of Rachel's grave unto this day.

22. Ch. 49. 4. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
e. עֵדֶר

21 And Israēl *journeyed, and *spread his tent beyond the tower_of e Edar. 22 And it *came_to_pass, when Israēl ©dwelt in x that x land, that **Reuben** *went and *lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israēl *heard *it.*

e. Edar, Heeder, Flock.

Now the_**sons**_of **Jacob** *were twelve: 23 the_sons_of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and

B.C. about 1729. Issachar, and Zebulun: 24 the-sons-of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: 25 and the-sons-of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: 26 and the-sons-of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the-sons-of Jacob, which were-born to him in Padan-aram.

27 And Jacob *came unto **Isaac** his-father unto Mamre, unto the-city-of xArbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

1716. 28 And the-days-of Isaac *were an hundred and fourscore years. 29 And **Isaac** *gave-up-the-ghost, and *died, and *was-gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob *buried him.

about 1796. 36 NOW these *are* the-generations-of **Esau**, who *is* Edom. 2 Esau took his ⌜wives of the-daughters-of Canaan: ⌜Adah the-daughter-of Elon the Hittite, and ⌜Aholibamah the-
about 1760. daughter-of Anah the-daughter-of Zibeon the Hivite; 3 and ⌜Bashemath Ishmaël's daughter, sister-of Nebajoth. 4 And Adah *bare to Esau ⌜Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare ⌜Reuel; 5 and Aholibamah bare ⌜Jeush, and ⌜Jaalam, and ⌜Korah: these *are* the-sons-of Esau, which were-born unto him in the-land-of Canaan.

about 1740. 6 And Esau *took his ⌜wives, and his ⌜sons, and his ⌜daughters,
s. נְפָשׁוֹת and ⌜all the-[s]persons-of his house, and his ⌜cattle, and ⌜all his s. *Heb.* souls.
beasts, and ⌜all his substance, which he had-got in the-land-of Canaan; and *went into *the* country from the-face-of his brother Jacob. 7 For their riches were more than that they ©might-dwell
o. מְגֻרֵיהֶם together; and the-land-[o]wherein-they-were-strangers could not o. of their sojourning.
bear them because of their cattle. 8 Thus *dwelt Esau in mount
h. הוּא Seir: Esau [h]*is* Edom. h. Hr.

9 And these *are* the-**generations**-of **Esau** the-father-of [e]*the*
e. אֱדוֹם Edomites in mount Seir: 10 these *are* the-names-of Esau's sons; e. Edom.
. 1 Chr. 1. 35-37. Eliphaz the-son-of Adah the-wife-of Esau, Reuel the-son-of Bashemath the-wife-of Esau. 11 And the-sons-of Eliphaz *were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. 12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she *bare to Eliphaz ⌜Amalek: these *were* the-sons-of Adah Esau's wife. 13 And these *are* the-sons-of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the-sons-of Bashemath Esau's wife. 14 And these were the-sons-of Aholibamah, the-daughter-of Anah the-daughter-of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she *bare to Esau ⌜Jeush, and ⌜Jaalam, and ⌜Korah.

about 1715. 15 These *were* [c]**dukes**-of the-sons-of **Esau**: the-sons-of Eli- c. *or* chiefs.
c. אַלּוּפֵי phaz the-firstborn-*son*-of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, 16 duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the-dukes-*that-came*-of Eliphaz in the-land-of Edom; these *were* the-sons-of Adah. 17 And these *are* the-sons-*of* Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the-dukes-*that-came*-of Reuel in the-land-of Edom; these *are* the-sons-of Bashemath Esau's wife. 18 And these *are* the-sons-of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the-dukes-*that-came*-of Aholibamah the-daughter-of Anah, Esau's wife. 19 These *are* the-sons-of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

about 1840. 20 These *are* the-sons-of **Seir** the Horite, [t]who-inhabited the t. *or* the-inhabit-
20-30. 1 Chr. 1. 38-42. land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, 21 and Dishon, ants-of.
t. יֹשְׁבֵי and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the-[c]**dukes**-of the **Horites**, c. *or* chiefs.
the-[s]children-of Seir in the-land-of Edom. 22 And the-[s]children s. sons.
-of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

n.c. about 1840. 23. 1 Chr. 1. 40-42.

23 And the-[s]children-of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. 24 And these *are* the-[s]children-of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found ⌜the [h]mules in the wilderness, as he [©]fed ⌜the asses of Zibeon his father.

h. הַיְמִם — h. *or* hot-springs.

25 And the-[s]children-of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the-daughter-of Anah. 26 And these *are* the-[s]children-of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. 27 The-[s]children-of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. 28 The-[s]children-of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the-[c]dukes-*that*-*came*-of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, 30 duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the-dukes-*that*-*came*-of [x]Hori, among their dukes-in the-land-of Seir.

about 1780. 31-39. 1 Chr. 1. 43-50.

31 And these *are* the [k]**kings** that reigned in the-land-of **Edom**, before there reigned any king over the-[s]children-of Israël. 32 And Bela the-son-of Beor reigned in Edom: and the-name-of his city *was* Dinhabah. 33 And Bela [*]died, and Jobab the-son-of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 34 And Jobab [*]died, and Husham of the-land-of Temani reigned in his stead. 35 And Husham [*]died, and Hadad the-son-of Bedad, who smote ⌜Midian in the-field-of Moab, [*]reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Avith. 36 And Hadad [*]died, and Samlah of Masrekah [*]reigned in his stead. 37 And Samlah [*]died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river [*]reigned in his stead. 38 And Saul [*]died, and Baal-hanan the-son-of Achbor [*]reigned in his stead. 39 And Baal-hanan the-son-of Achbor [*]died, and Hadar [*]reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the-daughter-of Matred, the-daughter-of Mezahab.

k. kings, melahkim.

about 1496. 40-43. 1 Chr. 1. 51-54.

40 And these *are* the-names-of the-[c]**dukes**-*that*-*came*-of Esau, according-to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, 41 duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, 42 duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, 43 duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the-dukes-of Edom, according-to their habitations in the-land-of their possession: he *is* Esau the-father-of [e]*the* Edomites.

e. Edōm.

o. מְגוּרֵי אֲבִיו — 2. Ch. 30. 1-13. Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

37 AND Jacob [*]dwelt in the-land [o]wherein his father was-a-stranger, in the-land-of Canaan. 2 These *are* the-[f]generations-of Jacob.

o. of his father's sojournings.

f. תֹּלְדוֹת — 1729.

Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the-sons-of Bilhah, and with the-sons-of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph [*]brought unto [t]his father their evil ⌜report.

f. *or* family-histories.

t. אֲבִיהֶם — t. their.

3 Now Israël loved ⌜Joseph more-than all his [s]children, because he *was* the-son-of his [=]old-age: and he [·]made him a **coat**-[e]of *many* colours. 4 And when his brethren [*]saw that their father loved him more-than all his brethren, they [*]hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

s. sons.

e. פַּסִּים — e. *or for* the extremities *or covering* the-extremities.

5 And **Joseph** [*]**dreamed** a dream, and he [*]told *it* his brethren: and they [*]hated him yet the-more. 6 And he [*]said unto them, "[·]Hear, I-pray-you, [x]this [x]dream which I *have* dreamed: 7 for, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in [at]the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also [w]stood-upright; and, behold, your sheaves ⌜stood-round-about, and [*]made-obeisance to my sheaf."

7. Ch. 42. 6, 9; 43. 26; 44. 14.

at. בְּתוֹךְ — at. the-midst-of.

w. נִצָּבָה — w. was-set-upright (*niphil*)

8 And his brethren [*]said to him, "[©]Shalt-thou-indeed ⌜reign over us? or [©]shalt-thou-indeed ⌜have-dominion over us?" And they [*]hated him yet the-more for his dreams, and for his words.

B.C. about 1729.
9. Ch. 46. 29.

9 And he *dreamed yet **another dream**, and *told it his brethren, and *said, "Behold, I *have* dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and *the* eleven stars +made_obeisance to me."

10. See ch. 27. 29.

10 And he *told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father *rebuked him, and *said unto him, "What *is* xthis xdream that thou 'hast_dreamed? ©Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren 'indeed_come to bow_down_ourselves to thee to_the_earth?" 11 And his brethren *envied him; but his father observed ⌜the saying.

11. Luke 2. 51.

s. שְׁכֶם

12 And his brethren *went to feed their father's ⌜flock in sShechem. 13 And Israël *said unto Joseph, "Do not thy brethren +feed *the flock* in **Shechem**? 'come, and I *will_send thee unto them." And he *said to him, "bHere *am I*." 14 And he *said to him, "'Go, I_pray_thee, s*see whether it be ⌜well_with thy brethren, and p⌜well_with the ⌜flocks; and 'bring me word again." So he *sent him out_of the_vale_of hHebron, and he *came to Shechem.

b. הֵנֵּנִי
s. רְאֵה אֶת־שָׁלוֹם
p. וְאֶת־שְׁלוֹם חֲצִאן
h. חֶבְרוֹן

s. Shĕchem, Shoulder, *also* A Portion.
b. Behold me.
s. see ⌜the_peace ·of thy, etc.
p. ⌜the_peace_of the flock.
h. Hebron, ·Khebrōn, Joining.

15 And a icertain_man *found him, and, behold, *he was* +wandering in the field: and the iman *asked him, ©saying, "What 'seekest thou?" 16 And he *said, "I +seek my ⌜brethren: 'tell me, I_pray_thee, where they +feed *their flocks*." 17 And the iman *said, "They 'are_departed hence; for I heard them +say, '⌜Let_us_go to d**Dothan**.'" And Joseph *went after his brethren, and *found them in Dothan.

d. דֹּתָיְנָה

i. *Heb.* ish.
d. Dothan, Dothaȳin, Two_wells.

18. See Matt. 21. 37-39.

18 And when they *saw him afar off, even before he ⌜came_near unto them, they ***conspired**_against him to slay him. 19 And they *said one to another, "Behold, xthis mdreamer +cometh. 20 'Come now therefore, and *let_us_slay him, and *cast him into some pit, and we 'will_say, 'Some_evil beast 'hath_devoured him:' and we *shall_see what will_become_of his dreams."

m. בַּעַל הַחֲלֹמוֹת

m. master_of *dreams.

21. Ch. 42. 22.
s. נַכֶּנּוּ נֶפֶשׁ

21 And **Reuben** *heard *it*, and he *delivered him out_of 'their hands; and *said, "⌜Let us not skill him." 22 And Reuben *said unto them, "⌜Shed no blood, *but* 'cast him into xthis xpit that *is* in the wilderness, and ⌜lay no hand upon him;" that he ©might _rid him out_of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

s. *Heb.* smite the soul.

23 And it *came_to_pass, when Joseph was_come unto his brethren, that they *stript Joseph out_of his coat, *his* ⌜coat_cof xmany colours that *was* on him; 24 and they *took him, and *cast him into *a* x**pit**: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they *sat_down to eat bread: and they *lifted_up their eyes and *looked, and, behold, a_company_of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry_*it*_down to Egypt. 26 And **Judah** *said unto his brethren, "What profit *is it* if we +slay our ⌜brother, and 'conceal his ⌜blood? 27 'Come, and *let_us_sell him to the Ishmeelites, and ⌜let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh." And his brethren h*were_content.

h. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ

h. hearkened.

28. Ps. 105. 17. Acts 7. 9. See Matt. 27. 9.

28 Then *there_passed_by Midianites, merchantmen; and they *drew and *lifted_up ⌜Joseph out_of the pit, and ***sold** ⌜**Joseph** to the **Ishmeelites** for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they *brought ⌜Joseph into_Egypt.

29 And **Reuben** *returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he *rent his ⌜clothes. 30 And he *returned unto his brethren, and *said, "The child *is* not; and I, whither +shall I go?"

31 And they *took **Joseph's** ⌜**coat**, and *killed a_kid_of *the* goats, and *dipped ⌜the coat in the blood; 32 and they *sent ⌜the_coat_cof xmany colours, and they ***brought** *it* **to their father**;

B.C. about 1720.

and *said, "This *have* we *found: *know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no." 33 And he *knew it, and *said, "*It is* my son's coat; an evil beast *hath devoured him; Joseph °is without doubt *rent in pieces." 34 And Jacob *rent his clothes, and *put sackcloth upon his loins, and *mourned for his son many days. 35 And all his sons and all his daughters *rose up to comfort him; but he *refused to °be comforted; and he *said, "For I will go down into *the* [h]grave unto my son mourning." Thus his father *wept for him.

h. שְׁאֹלָה

h. hadēs. *Heb.* sheōl.

p. פּוֹטִיפַר
e. סָרִיס
p. פַּרְעֹה

36 And the Midianites **sold** him into **Egypt** unto [p]Potiphar, an [e]officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the [=]guard.

p. Potiphar. Priest of the bull.
e. *Heb.* eunuch.

i. אִישׁ
h. חִירָה
s. שׁוּעַ
e. עֵר
about 1727.
o. אוֹנָן
s. שֵׁלָה
c. כְּזִיב

38 AND it *came to pass at [x]that [x]time, that **Judah** *went down from his [-]brethren, and *turned in to a [i]certain Adullamite, whose name *was* [h]Hirah. 2 And Judah *saw there a daughter of a [i]certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [s]**Shuah**; and he *took her, and *went in unto her. 3 And she *conceived, and *bare a son; and he *called his [-]name [e]Er. 4 And she *conceived again, and bare a son; and she *called his [-]name [o]Onan. 5 And she yet again *conceived, and *bare a son; and *called his [-]name [s]Shelah: and he *was at [c]Chezib, when she bare him.

i. *Heb.* ish.
h. Khirah, Nobility.
s. Shuah, Wealth.
e. Er, A Watcher.
o. Ōnan. Iniquity.
s. Shelah, Shēhlah, Prayer.
c. Chĕzib, Deception, Lying.

t. תָּמָר
J. יְהוָה
S. Deut. 25. 5, 6.

6 And Judah *took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* [t]**Tamar.** 7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, *was wicked in the sight of [J]*the* LORD; and [J]*the* LORD *slew him. 8 And Judah *said unto Onan, "*Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and *raise up seed to thy brother." 9 And Onan *knew that the seed should not be his; and it *came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he *spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother. 10 And the thing which he did [w]*displeased [J]*the* LORD: wherefore he *slew him also.

t. Tamar, A Palm.
J. Jehovah.

w. וַיֵּרַע בְּעֵינֵי

w. was evil in the eyes of.

11 Then *said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, "*Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son [t]be grown:" for he said, "Lest peradventure he [t]die also, as his brethren *did*." And Tamar *went and *dwelt in her father's house.

12 And in process of time the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, *died; and Judah *was comforted, and *went up unto his sheepshearers to [t]Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

t. תִּמְנָתָה

t. Timnath, Portion assigned.

13 And it *was told Tamar, °saying, "Behold thy father in law [t]goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep." 14 And she *put her widow's garments off from her, and *covered her with *a* [x]vail, and *wrapped herself, and *sat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah *saw her, he *thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face. 16 And he *turned unto her by the way, and *said, "Go to, I pray thee, [t]let me come in unto thee;" (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she *said, "What wilt thou give me, that thou [t]mayest come in unto me?" 17 And he *said, "I will send *thee* a kid [ʌo]from the flock." And she *said, "Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou °send *it*?" 18 And he *said, "What pledge shall I give thee?" And she *said, "Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand." And he *gave *it* her, and *came in unto her, and she *conceived by him.

ʌo. גְּדִי־עִזִּים

ʌo. of *the* goats.

19 And she *arose, and *went away, and *laid by her vail from her, and *put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah *sent [-]the kid [ʌo]by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* [x]pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. 21 Then he *asked [-]the [æ]men of that place,

ʌo. of *the* goats.

æ. anahshim.

B.C. 1720.

[o]saying, "Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way-side?" And they [*]said, "There-was no harlot in this *place*." [22] And he [*]returned to Judah, and [*]said, "I [l]cannot find her;" and also "the-[m]men-of the place said, *that* 'there-was no harlot in this *place*.'" [23] And Judah said, "Let-her-take *it* to her, lest we [b]be-shamed: behold, I sent [x]this [x]kid, and thou [l]hast not found her."

[24] And it [*]came-to-pass about three months after, that it [*]was-told Judah, saying, "Tamar thy daughter-in-law *hath* played-the-harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with-child by [=]whoredom." And Judah [*]said, "[l]Bring-her-forth, and [*]let-her-be-burnt." [25] When she *was* [+]brought-forth, she sent to her father-in-law, [o]saying, "By *the* [i]man, whose these *are, am* I with-child:" and she [*]said, "[l]Discern, I-pray-thee, whose *are* [x]these, the signet, and [x]bracelets, and [x]staff." [26] And Judah [*]acknowledged *them*, and [*]said, "She [l]hath-been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son." And he knew her again no more.

i. ish.

[27] And it [*]came-to-pass in the-time-of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb. [28] And it [*]came-to-pass, when she travailed, that *the one* [*]put-out *his* hand: and the midwife [*]took and [*]bound upon his hand a scarlet-thread, [o]saying, "This came-out first." [29] And it [*]came-to-pass, as he drew-back his hand, that, behold, his brother came-out: and she [*]said, "How [l]hast-thou-broken-forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee:" therefore his name

p. פֶּרֶץ [*]was-called [p]**Pharez**. [30] And afterward came-out his brother, that had the scarlet-thread upon his hand: and his name [*]was-called [z]**Zarah**.

p. Pharetz, Breach.
z. Zarah, Zahrakh, Rising-light.

1729.
p. פּוֹטִיפַר
p. פַּרְעֹה
e. הַטַּבָּחִים

39 AND **Joseph** was-brought-down to **Egypt**; and **Potiphar**, an-officer-of [p]Pharaoh, captain-of the [e=]guard, an Egyptian, [*]bought him of the-hands-of the Ishmeelites, which had brought-him-down-thither.

p. Pharaoh, Free *or* King *or* Mouth-of the-Sun.
e. *or* executioners.

[2] And [j]*the* LORD [*]was with Joseph, and he [*]was a **prosperous** man; and he [*]was in the-house-of his [=]master the Egyptian.

j. Jehovah.

[3] And his [=]master [*]saw that [j]*the* LORD *was* with him, and that [j]*the* LORD [+]made all that [h]e [+]did to-prosper in his hand. [4] And Joseph [*]found grace in his sight, and he [*]served [h]im: and he [*]made-him-overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

[5] And it [*]came-to-pass from *the* time *that* he had-made [h]im overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [j]*the* LORD [*]blessed the Egyptian's [-]house for Joseph's sake; and the-blessing-of [j]*the* LORD [*]was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

[6] And he [*]left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which [h]e [+]did-eat. And Joseph [*]was *a* goodly *person*, and well favoured.

[7] And it [*]came-to-pass after [x]these [x]things, that his [=]master's **wife** [*]cast her [-]eyes upon Joseph; and she [*]said, "[l]Lie with me." [8] But he [*]refused, and said unto his [=]master's wife, "Behold, my [-]master [l]wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he [l]hath-committed all that he hath to my hand; [9] *there is* none greater in [x]this [x]house than I; neither [l]hath-he-kept-back any-thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then [b]can I do [x]this [x]great [x]wickedness, and [l]sin against [=]God?"

[=]God, Elohim.

[10] And it [*]came-to-pass, as she spake to Joseph day by-day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

[11] And it [*]came-to-pass about [x]this [x]time, that *Joseph* [*]went

B.C. 1729
æ. מְאַנְשֵׁי

into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the-[æ]men-of the house there within. 12 And she [*]caught him by his garment, saying, "[*]Lie with me:" and he [*]left his garment in her hand, and [*]fled, and [*]got him [x]out.

13 And it [*]came-to-pass, when she [©]saw that he had-left his **garment** in her hand, and was-fled [x]forth, 14 that she [*]called unto the-[æ]men-of her house, and [*]spake unto them, saying, "See, he [·]hath-brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I [*]cried with a loud voice: 15 and it [*]came-to-pass, when he heard that I [*]lifted-up my voice and [*]cried, that he [*]left his garment with me, and [*]fled, and [*]got him [x]out."

16 And she [*]laid-up his garment by her, until his [≡]lord came home. 17 And she [*]spake unto him according to [x]these [x]words, saying, "The Hebrew [x]servant, which thou [·]hast-brought unto us, came-in unto me to mock me: 18 and [*]it came-to-pass, as I lifted-up my voice and [*]cried, that he [*]left his garment with me, and [*]fled [x]out."

19 And it [*]came-to-pass, when his [≡]master [©]heard [⌜]the-words-of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, "After [x]this [x]manner did thy servant to me;" that his wrath [*]was-kindled.

20. Ps. 105. 18.
r. בֵּית הַסֹּהַר

20 And Joseph's [≡]master [*]took him, and [*]put him into the [r]**prison**, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he [*]was there in the [r]prison.

k. חֶסֶד
g. שַׂר

21 But [J]*the* LORD [*]was with Joseph, and [*]shewed him [k]mercy, and [*]gave him **favour** in the-sight-of the-[g]keeper-of the [r]prison. 22 And the-[g]keeper-of the [r]prison [*]committed to Joseph's hand [⌜]all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and [⌜]whatsoever they [+]did there, he was [+]the-doer-*of it*. 23 The-[g]keeper-of the [r]prison [+]looked not to [⌜]any thing *that was* under his hand; because [J]*the* LORD *was* with him, and *that* which he [+]did, [J]*the* LORD [+]made-it-to-prosper.

about 1720.
c. מַשְׁקֶה
s. חָטָא

40 AND it [*]came-to-pass after [x]these [x]things, *that* the-[c]**butler**-of the-king-of Egypt and *his* [x]**baker** had-[s]offended their [≡]lord the-king-of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh [*]was-wroth against two *of* his officers, against the-chief-of the butlers, and against the-chief-of the bakers. 3 And he [*]put them in ward in the-house-of the-captain-of the [c][≡]guard, into the [r]prison, the-place where Joseph *was* bound. 4 And the-captain-of the [c][≡]guard [*]charged [⌜]Joseph with them, and he [*]served them; and they [*]continued a season in ward.

about 1718.
i. אִישׁ

5 And they [·][*]**dreamed** a dream both-of them, [i]each-man his dream in one night, [i]each-man according-to the-interpretation-of his dream, the butler and the baker of the-king-of Egypt, which *were* bound in the [r]prison.

6 And Joseph [*]came-in unto them in the morning, and [*]looked-upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad. 7 And he [*]asked Pharaoh's [⌜]officers that *were* with him in the-ward-of his [≡]lord's house, [©]saying, "Wherefore look ye *so* sadly to-day?" 8 And they [*]said unto him, "We [·]have-dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it." And Joseph [*]said unto them, "*Do* not interpretations *belong* to [≡]God? ·tell me *them*, I-pray-you."

8. *See* ch. 41. 15, 16.
[≡]*See* Dan. 2. 27, 28, 47.

c. שַׂר־הַמַּשְׁקִים

9 And the-[c]**chief** [x][≡]**butler** [*]told his [⌜]dream to Joseph, and [*]said to him, "In my dream, behold, a **vine** *was* before me; 10 and in the vine *were* **three branches**: and it *was* as-though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot-forth; and the-clusters-thereof bronght-forth-ripe grapes: 11 and Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I [*]took [⌜]the grapes, and [*]pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I [*]gave [⌜]the cup into Pharaoh's hand."

æ. anahshim.

r. round house.

k. kindness.
g. governor.

c. *or* cupbearer.
s. *or* sinned. against.

e. *or* executioners.
r. round-house.

i. *Heb.* ish.

c. chief of the butlers, sar ha-mashkim.

B.C. about 1718.
ʌt. הֵם
r. זְכַרְתַּנִי אִתְּךָ

12 And Joseph *said unto him, "This *is* the_**interpretation**_of it: *The* three ˣbranches ʌ^t*are* three days: 13 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift_up thine ˜head, and ·restore thee unto thy place: and thou ·shalt_deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But ʳ·think_on me when it shall_be_well with thee, and ·shew kindness, I_pray_thee, unto me, and ·make_mention_of me unto Pharaoh, and ·bring me out_of ˣthis ˣhouse: 15 for ©indeed I ·ˡwas_stolen_away out_of the_land_of the Hebrews: and here also ·ˡhave_I_done nothing that they ·ˡshould_put me into the dungeon."

ʌt. they.
r. remember me with thee when. *See* Luke 23. 42.

c. שַׂר־הָאֹפִים
w. חֹרִי

16 When the_ᶜ**chief** ˣ≡**baker** *saw that *the* interpretation was_good, he *said unto Joseph, "I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* **three** ʷ**white baskets** on my head: 17 and in the uppermost ˣbasket *there was* of all_manner_of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds ˡdid_eat them out_of the basket upon my head."

c. chief_of the bakers.
w. *or* wicker.

ʌt. הֵם

18 And Joseph *answered and *said, "This *is* the_**interpretation**_thereof: *The* three ˣbaskets ʌ^t*are* three days: 19 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift_up thy ˜head from off thee, and ·shall_hang thee on a tree; and the birds ·shall_eat thy ˜flesh from off thee."

ʌt. they.

b. מִשְׁתֶּה
ʌt. וְאֶת־רֹאשׁ
21. Neh. 2. 1.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

20 And it *came_to_pass the third ˣday, *which was* ˜**Pharaoh's birthday**, that he *made a ᵇfeast unto all his servants: and he *lifted_up ˜the_head_of the_ᶜchief ˣ≡butler and ʌ^tof the_ᶜchief ˣ≡baker among his servants. 21 And he *restored ˜the_ᶜchief ˣ≡butler unto his butlership again; and he *gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he hanged ˜the_ᶜchief ˣ≡baker: ᵃas Joseph had_interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the_ᶜchief ˣ≡butler remember ˜Joseph, but *forgat him.

b. banquet.
ʌt. ˜the_head_of.
a. according as.

1715.
y. שְׁנָתַיִם יָמִים
a. בָּאָחוּ
See Job 8. 11.

41 AND it *came_to_pass at the_end_of two ʸfull years, that **Pharaoh** ˡ**dreamed**: and, behold, he ˡstood by the river. 2 And, behold, ˡthere_came_up out_of the river **seven** well favoured **kine** and fatfleshed; and they *fed ᵃin *a* ˣmeadow. 3 And, behold, seven other kine ˡcame_up after them out_of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and *stood by the *other* kine upon the_brink_of the river. 4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed ˣkine *did_eat_up ˜*the* seven well favoured and fat ˣkine. So Pharaoh *awoke.

y. years_of days.
a. *or* among the reeds *or* flags.

f. בְּרִיאוֹת

5 And he *slept and *dreamed *the* second_time: and, behold, **seven ears**_of_corn ˡcame_up upon one stalk, ᶠrank and good. 6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with *the* east_wind ˡsprung_up after them. 7 And the seven thin ˣears *devoured ˜*the* seven ˣᶠrank and ˣfull ˣears. And Pharaoh *awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

f. fat.

8. *Comp.* Dan. ii. iv. v. Mat. 2. 1–6.

8 And it *came_to_pass in the morning that his spirit *was_troubled; and he *sent and *called_for ˜all the_**magicians**_of Egypt, and ˜all the_wise_men_thereof: and Pharaoh *told them his ˜dream; but *there was* none ˡthat_could_interpret them unto Pharaoh.

c. שַׂר הַמַּשְׁקִים
10. Ch. 40.
e. שַׂר הַטַּבָּחִים
ch. שַׂר הָאֹפִים
i. אִישׁ

9 Then *spake the_ᶜ**chief** ˣ≡**butler** ˜*unto* Pharaoh, ©saying, "I ˡdo_remember my ˜faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was_wroth with his servants, and *put me in ward in the_captain_of the ᵉ≡guard's house, *both* me and ˜the_ᶜʰchief ˣ≡baker: 11 and we *dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed ⁱeach_man according_to the_interpretation_of his dream. 12 And *there was* there with us a young_man, an Hebrew, servant to the_captain_of the ᵉ≡guard; and we *told him, and he *interpreted to us our ˜dreams;

c. chief_of the butlers.
e. *or* executioner's.
ch. chief_of the bakers.
i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1715.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

to [i]each_man according_to his dream he did_interpret. 13 And [*]it_came_to_pass [ac]as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged."

ac. according as.

14. Ps. 105. 17–22; 113. 7, 8.
m. וַיְרִצֻהוּ

14 Then Pharaoh [*]sent and [*]**called** [⌜]**Joseph**, and they [m]brought_him_hastily out_of the dungeon: and he [*]shaved *himself*, and [*]changed his raiment, and [*]came_in unto Pharaoh.

m. made_him run.

15. *See* Dan. 4. 8, 9, 18; 5. 10–16.
16. Dan. 2. 19–23, 27–30.
[g]G. אֱלֹהִים

15 And Pharaoh [*]said unto Joseph, "I *have* dreamed a dream, and *there is* none [+]that_can_interpret it: and I [◦]have_heard say of thee, *that* thou [t]canst_understand a dream to interpret it." 16 And Joseph [*]answered [⌜]Pharaoh, [◎]saying, "*It is* not in me: [≡]God shall_give Pharaoh an answer of [⌜]peace."

[g]God, Elohim.

17 And Pharaoh [*]said unto Joseph, "In my dream, behold, I [+]stood upon the_bank_of the river: 18 and, behold, [+]there_came_up out_of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they [*]fed [a]in *a* [x]meadow: 19 and, behold, seven other kine [+]came_up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the_land_of Egypt for badness: 20 and the lean and the ill favoured [x]kine [*]did_eat_up the first [⌜]seven [x]fat [x]kine: 21 and [*]when they had_[c]eaten_them_up, it [◦]could not be_known that they had_[c]eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, [ac]as at the beginning. So I [*]awoke.

a. among the reeds *or* flags.

c. וַתְּבֹאנָה אֶל־קִרְבֶּנָה

c. *Heb.* come into their inward_parts.

22 "And I [*]saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears [+]came_up in one stalk, full and good: 23 and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with *the* east_wind, [+]sprung_up after them: 24 and the thin [x]ears [*]devoured [⌜]*the* seven [x]good [x]ears: and I [*]told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none [+]that_could_declare *it* to me."

25. *See* Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45.
ʌi. הוּא
ʌt. הֵנָּה

25 And **Joseph** [*]**said** unto Pharaoh, "The_dream_of Pharaoh ʌ[i]*is* one: [x≡]God *hath* shewed Pharaoh [⌜]what he *is* [+]about_to_do. 26 *The* seven [x]good kine ʌ[t]*are* seven years; and the seven [x]good [x]ears ʌ[t]*are* seven years: the dream ʌ[i]*is* one. 27 And *the* seven [x]thin and [x]ill favoured [x]kine [x+]that came_up after them ʌ[t]*are* seven years: and *the* seven [x]empty [x]ears blasted with the east_wind shall_be seven years_of famine.

ʌi. it.
ʌt. they.

28 "This *is* the thing which I [◦]have_spoken unto Pharaoh: What [x≡]God *is* [+]about_to_do he [◦]sheweth unto Pharaoh. 29 Behold, there [+]come seven years of great plenty throughout all the_land_of Egypt: 30 and there [◦]shall_arise after them seven years_of famine; and all the plenty [◦]shall_be_forgotten in the_land_of Egypt; and the famine [◦]shall_consume [⌜]the land; 31 and the plenty shall not be_known in the land by reason of [x]that [x]famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous. 32 And for that the dream was_doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by [x≡]God, and [x≡]God [◦]will_shortly bring_it_to_pass.

33 "Now therefore [t]let Pharaoh look_out a [i]man discreet and wise, and [*]set him over the_land_of Egypt. 34 [t]Let Pharaoh do *this*, and [*]let_him_appoint officers over the land, and [◦]take_up the_fifth_part of [⌜]the_land_of Egypt in *the* seven [x]plenteous years. 35 And [*]let_them_gather [⌜]all the_food_of [x]those [x]good [x]years [x+]that come, and [*]lay_up corn under the_hand_of Pharaoh, and [◦]let_them_keep food in the cities. 36 And that food [◦]shall_be for store to the land against *the* seven years_of [x]famine, which shall_be in the_land_of Egypt; that the land [t]perish not through the famine."

i. *Heb.* ish.

37. Ps. 105. 16–22. Acts 7. 9, 10.

37 And the thing [*]was_good in the_eyes_of Pharaoh, and in the_eyes_of all his servants. 38 And **Pharaoh** [*]**said** unto his servants, "Can we [t]find *such a one* as this *is*, a [i]man in whom the_Spirit_of [≡]God *is*?"

39 And Pharaoh [*]said unto Joseph, "Forasmuch as [≡]God [◦]hath_

B.C. 1715.

shewed thee ⌜all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*: 40 thou ᵇshalt be over my house, and according unto thy
m. וְעַל־פִּיךָ ᵐword ᵇshall all my people be ruled: only in the throne ᵇwill I be greater than thou."

m. *Heb.* mouth.

12. Esth. 3. 10; and 8. 2, 8, 15. *See* Phil. 2. 9–11. Dan. 5. 7, 29.

41 And Pharaoh *said unto **Joseph**, "See, I ᵇhave **set** thee **over** all the land of **Egypt**." 42 And Pharaoh *took off his ⌜ring from his hand, and *put it upon Joseph's hand, and *arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and *put *a* ˣgold chain about his neck; 43 and he *made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they *cried before him, "ᵗBow the knee:" and ᴳhe made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

t. אַב־רֵךְ *or* אַבְרֵךְ

t. *or* Tender Father. *As two words. See* ch. 45. 8.

41 And Pharaoh *said unto Joseph, "I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee ᵇshall no ⁱman lift up his ⌜hand or ⌜foot in all the land of Egypt."

z. צָפְנַת פַּעְנֵחַ
a. אָסְנַת
p. פּוֹטִי פֶרַע
o. אֹן

45 And Pharaoh *called Joseph's name ᶻZaphnath-paaneah; and he *gave him to wife ᵃ⌜Asenath the daughter of ᴾPoti-pherah priest of ᵒOn.

And Joseph *went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph *was* thirty years old when ᴳhe stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph *went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and *went throughout all the land of Egypt.

z. *i.e.* Saviour of the world *or* age, *or* Revealer of a Secret.
a. Asĕnath, Belonging to Neith.
p. Poti-pherah, Priest of the Sun.
o. On, Sun.

47 And in the **seven plenteous years** the earth *brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he *gathered up ⌜all the food of *the* seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and *laid up *the* food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every ˣcity, laid he up in the same. 49 And Joseph *gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* without number.

about 1712.
m. מְנַשֶּׁה
f. נַשַּׁנִי

50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of ˣfamine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. 51 And Joseph *called ⌜the name of the firstborn ᵐ**Manasseh**: "For ᴱGod," *said he*, "*hath* ᶠmade me forget ⌜all my toil, and ⌜all my father's house." 52 And ⌜the name of the second called he ᵉ**Ephraim**: "For ᴱGod *hath* ᵉcaused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction."

m. Manasseh, Menash-sheh, Forgetting.
f. made me forget, nasshani.
e. Ephraim, Fruitful.
e. caused me to be fruitful, hiphrani.

about 1711.
e. אֶפְרַיִם
e. הִפְרַנִי

B.C. 1706.

53 And the seven years of ˣplenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, *were ended.

54. Acts 7. 11.

54 And the **seven years of** ˣ**dearth** *began to come, according as Joseph had said: and *the* dearth *was in all ˣlands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt *was famished, the ⁻people *cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh *said unto all *the* Egyptians, "ᵇGo unto Joseph; what he ᵇsaith to you, ᵇdo."

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph
p. אֲשֶׁר בָּהֶם *opened ⌜all the ᴾstorehouses, and *sold unto *the* Egyptians; and
e. הָאָרֶץ the famine *waxed sore in the land of Egypt. 57 And all ˣᵉcountries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all ˣᵉlands.

p. *Heb. places* wherein was *corn*.
e. the earth.

1707.
1. 2, Acts 7. 12.
w. יֵשׁ

42 NOW when **Jacob** *saw that there ʷwas corn in Egypt, Jacob *said unto his sons, "Why ᵇdo ye look one upon another?" 2 And he *said, "Behold, I ᵇhave heard that there is corn in Egypt: ᵇget you down thither, and ᵇbuy for us from thence; that we *may live, and not ᵇdie."

w. was, *Heb.* yesh.

י. מִמִּצְרַיִם

3 And **Joseph's** ten **brethren** ***went down to** buy corn ᶠ**in Egypt**. 4 But ⌜Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, "Lest peradventure mischief ᵇbefall him."

f. from.

5 And the sons of Israel *came to buy *corn* among ˣᴴthose that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

B.C. 1707.

h. הוּא

6 And **Joseph** [h]*was* the **governor** over the land, *and* he *it was* [x1]that sold to all the_people_of the land: and Joseph's **brethren** *came, and *__bowed__down_themselves before him *with* their faces to_the_earth.

h. he.

7 And Joseph *saw his ⌜brethren, and he *knew them, but *made_himself_strange unto them, and *spake **roughly** unto them; and he *said unto them, "Whence ·[l]come ye?" And they *said, "From the_land_of Canaan to buy food." 8 And Joseph *knew his ⌜brethren, but they ·[l]knew not him.

9. Ch. 37. 5-11.

9 And Joseph *remembered ⌜the dreams which he dreamed of them, and *said unto them, "Ye *are* **spies**; to see ⌜the_nakedness_of the land ye ·[l]are_come." 10 And they *said unto him, "Nay, my ⌜lord, but to buy food ·[l]are thy servants come. 11 We *are* all one [i]man's sons: we *are* true *men*, thy servants ·[l]are no spies."

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

12 And he *said unto them, "Nay, but to see the_nakedness_of the land ye ·[l]are_come." 13 And they *said, "Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, [w]the_sons_of one [i]man in the_land_of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and [x]one *is* not."

w. אַנְחְנוּ

w. we *are*.

14 And Joseph *said unto them, "That *is it* that I spake unto you, ©saying, 'Ye *are* spies': 15 hereby ye shall_be_proved: by_the_life_of Pharaoh ye shall not go_forth hence, except your [x]youngest brother ©come hither. 16 ·Send one of you, and *let_him_fetch your ⌜brother, and ye ·shall_be_kept_in_prison, that your words *may_be_proved, whether *there be any* [x]truth [w]in you: or else by_the_life_of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies." 17 And he *put them all_together into ward three days.

w. אִתְּכֶם

w. with.

18 And **Joseph** *said unto them the third [x]day, "This ·do, and ·live; *for* I ·**fear** [x=]**God**: 19 if ye *be* true *men*, [l]let one_of your brethren be_bound in the_house_of your prison: ·go ye, ·carry corn_for the_famine_of your houses: 20 but [l]bring your [x]youngest ⌜brother unto me; so *shall your words be_verified, and ye [l]shall not die." And they *did so.

*G. אֶת־ הָאֱלֹהִים

*God, Elohim, *the Triune God.*

21. Job. 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15.

21 And they *said [a]one to another, "We *are* **verily guilty** concerning our brother, in that we saw the_anguish_of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore *is [x]this [x]distress come upon us."

a. אִישׁ אֶל־אָחִיו

a *Heb.* a [i]man to his brother.

22. Ch. 37. 20, 21.

22 And **Reuben** *answered them, saying, "Spake I not unto you, ©saying, '[l]Do not sin against the child'; and ye ·[l]would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood ·[l]is_required."

l. שֹׁמְעַ

t. הַמֵּלִיץ בֵּינֹתָם

23 And they knew not that Joseph [l2]understood *them*; for [t]he spake unto them by *an* [x]**interpreter**. 24 And he *turned_himself_about from them, and *__wept__; and *returned to them again, and *communed with them, and *took from them ⌜**Simeon**, and *__bound__ him before their eyes.

l2. was-listening.
t. the interpreter *was* between them.

v. אֶת־כֵּלֵיהֶם
si. כַּסְפֵּיהֶם
s. עַיָּרָה

25 Then Joseph *commanded to fill their [v]sacks with corn, and to **restore** [i]every_man's [si]**money** into his [s]sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus *did he unto them. 26 And they *laded their asses with ⌜the corn, and *departed thence.

v. vessels, keelim.
i. *Heb.* ish.
si. silver.
s. sack, *made of sackcloth*, sak.

l. בַּמָּלוֹן
b. אַמְתַּחְתּוֹ

27 And as [x]one_of_them *opened his [s]⌜sack to give his ass provender in the [l]inn, he *espied his [si]⌜money; for, behold, it *was* in his [b]sack's month. 28 And he *said unto his brethren, "My [si]money ·[l]is_restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my [b]sack:" and their heart *failed *them*, and they *were_afraid, ©saying one to another, "What *is* this *that* [=]God ·[l]hath_done unto us?"

l. lodging-place.
b. bag, amtakh, *root*, to stretch, mahthakh.

29 And **they** ***came unto Jacob** their father unto the_land_of **Canaan**, and *told him ⌜all [x1]that befell_unto them; ©saying, 30 "The [i]man, *who is* the_[=]lord_of the land, spake roughly to us, and [s]*took us for spies of ⌜the country. 31 And we *said unto

i. *Heb.* ish.
s. *or* set us down.

s. וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָנוּ

B.C. 1707.

him, 'We *are* true *men*; we 'are no spies: 32 we *be* twelve brethren, sons_of our father; xone *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the_land_of Canaan.' 33 And the iman, the_=lord_of the country, *said unto us, 'Hereby shall_I_know that ye *are* true *men*; 'leave xone of your brethren *here* with me, and 'take *food for* the_famine_of your households, and 'be_gone: 34 and 'bring your xyoungest brother unto me: then *shall_I_know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: *so* will_I_deliver you your brother, and ye shall_traffick in the land.'"

35 And it *came_to_pass as they emptied their ssacks, that, behold, ievery_man's bundle_of si**money** *was* in his ssack; and when *both* they and their father *saw the_bundles_of simoney, they *were_afraid. i. ish.

36 And **Jacob** their father *said unto them, "Me 'have_ye_bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will_take Benjamin *away*: all_these_things 'are_against me."

37 And **Reuben** *spake unto his father, °saying, "'Slay my two sons, if I 'bring him not to thee: 'deliver him into my hand, and I will_bring him to thee again."

38 And he *said, "My son shall not go_down with you; for his brother 'is_dead, and he 'is_left alone: if mischief 'befall him by the way in_the_which ye 'go, then 'shall_ye_bring_down my gray_hairs with sorrow to h*the* grave." h. שְׁאוֹלָה

h. hadēs. *Heb.* sheōl.

43 AND the famine *was* sore in the land. 2 And it *came_to_pass, when they had_eaten up the corn which they had _brought out_of Egypt, their father *said unto them, "'Go_again, 'buy us a little food."

3. Ch. 42. 14-16. 3 And **Judah** ***spake** unto him, saying, "The iman °did_solemnly 'protest unto us, saying, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.' 4 If thou wilt_send our brother with us, we will_go_down and *buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go_down: for the iman said unto us, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.'" i. הָאִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

6 And **Israēl** ***said**, "Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the iman whether ye had yet a brother?" 7 And they *said, "The iman °asked us 'straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, 'Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother?' and we *told him according_to_the_tenor_of xthese xwords: could we °certainly 'know that he 'would_say, ''Bring your brother down?'"

8 And **Judah** ***said** unto Israēl his father, "'Send the lad with me, and we *will_arise and *go; that we 'may_live, and not 'die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones. 9 I will_be_**surety**_for him; of my hand shalt_thou_require him: if I 'bring him not unto thee, and 'set him before thee, then 'let_me_bear_the_blame afor ever: 10 for except we had_lingered, surely now we had_returned this second_time." a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

a. all the days.

11. Ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16.

11 And their father Israēl *said unto them, "If *it must be* so now, 'do this; 'take of the_best_fruits_in the land in your vessels, and 'carry_down the iman a **present**, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: 12 and 'take double smoney in your hand; and the smoney that was_brought_again s. כֶּסֶף
in the_mouth_of your bsacks, 'carry_it_again in your hand: peradventure it *was* an oversight: 13 'take also your **brother**, and b. אַמְתְּחֹתֵיכֶם
'arise, 'go_again unto the iman: 14 and c-God =Almighty 'give you m=mercy before the iman, that he 'may_send_away your other c. אֵל שַׁדַּי
m. רַחֲמִים

s. silver.
b. bags.
c. -Ēl sShaddai, -God sAlmighty *or* -God sAll-sufficient. Ēl, *singular*, Shaddai, *plural*.
m. mercies *or* tender-mercies.

B.C. 1707.

⌜brother, and ⌜Benjamin. If 𝔈 ·'be_bereaved *of my children*, I ·'am_bereaved."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
g. אֶת־הַמִּנְחָה

15 And the æmen ⁎took ˣthat ˣ̄gpresent, and they took double smoney in their hand, and ⌜Benjamin; and ⁎rose_up, and ⁎**went _down to Egypt**, and ⁎**stood before Joseph**.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
g. gift_offering.

h. לַאֲשֶׁר
עַל־בֵּיתוֹ
ʌa. טֶבַח
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

16 And when Joseph ⁎**saw ⌜Benjamin** with them, he ⁎said to hthe_ruler_of his house, "·Bring *these* ˣ̄æmen home, and ·slay ʌaand ·make_ready: for *these* ˣæmen shall_**dine** with me at ˣ≡noon." 17 And the iman ⁎did aas Joseph bade; and the iman ⁎brought ⌜the æmen into Joseph's house.

h. him_that was over his house.
ʌa. a slaying.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. according as.

b. אַמְתְּחֹתֵינוּ
r. לְהִתְגֹּלֵל
עָלֵינוּ

18 And the æmen ⁎were_afraid, because they were_brought into Joseph's house; and they ⁎said, "Because of the smoney that was_returned in our bsacks at the first_time ⊥are 𝔴𝔢 brought_in; that he ⊙may_rseek_occasion against us, and ⊙fall_upon us, and ⊙take 𝔲𝔰 for bondmen, and our ⌜asses."

r. roll_himself upon us. Job. 30. 14.

ma. הָאִישׁ
אֲשֶׁר עַל־
בֵּית יוֹסֵף
e. פֶּתַח

19 And they ⁎came_near to the mnsteward of Joseph's house, and they ⁎communed with him at the_edoor_of the house, 20 and ⁎said, "O sir, we ⊙came_indeed ·'down at the first_time to buy food: 21 and ⁎it_came_to_pass, when we came to the linn, that we ⁎opened our b⌜sacks, and, behold, *every* iman's smoney *was* in the_mouth_of his bsack, our smoney in full_weight: and we *have* brought it again in our hand. 22 And other smoney *have* we brought_down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our smoney in our bsacks."

ma. iman that was_over.
e. entrance.
l. lodging_place.

ᵃG. אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
hi. מַטְמוֹן

23 And he ⁎said, "Peace *be* to you, ⁎fear not: your ≡God, and the_≡God_of your father, ·'hath_given_you hitreasure in your bsacks: yI had your smoney." And he ⁎brought ⌜Simeon out unto them.

ᵃGod, Elohim.
hi. hidden_treasure.
y. your money came to me.

24 And the iman ⁎brought ⌜the æmen into Joseph's house, and ⁎gave *them* water, and they ⁎washed their feet; and he ⁎gave their asses provender.

i. *Heb.* ish.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

g. הַמִּנְחָה

25 And they ⁎made_ready ⌜the gpresent against Joseph came at ˣ≡noon: for they heard that they should_eat bread there.

g. gift_offering.

i. הַבַּיְתָה
p. לְשָׁלוֹם
t. הֲשָׁלוֹם
אֲבִיכֶם

26 And when **Joseph ⁎came ihome**, they ⁎brought him ⌜the gpresent which *was* in their hand into the house, and ⁎bowed_themselves to him to_the_earth. 27 And he ⁎asked them of *their* pwelfare, and ⁎said, "Is tyour **father** pwell, the old_man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?"

i. into the house.
p. peace.
t. there peace to your father.

28. Ch. 37. 7, 10.
p. שָׁלוֹם
לְעַבְדְּךָ

28 And they ⁎answered, "Thy servant our father *is* in pgood_health, he *is* yet alive." And they ⁎bowed_down_their_heads, and ⁎made_obeisance.

p. peace.

29 And he ⁎lifted_up his eyes, and ⁎saw his brother ⌜**Benjamin**, his mother's son, and ⁎said, "*Is* this your ˣyounger brother, of whom ye spake unto me?" And he ⁎said, "≡God ⁎be_gracious unto thee, my son."

30. Ch. 42. 24.

30 And **Joseph** ⁎made_haste; for his bowels did_yearn upon his brother: and he ⁎sought *where* to weep; and he ⁎entered into *his* ˣchamber, and ⁎**wept** there. 31 And he ⁎washed his face, and ⁎went_out, and ⁎refrained_himself, and ⁎said, "·**Set_on bread**."

32 And they ⁎set_on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, ˣ⊥which did_eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians ⁎might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for 𝔱𝔥𝔞𝔱 *is* an abomination unto *the* Egyptians.

w. weighty_things *or* portions, masōth.

33 And they ⁎sat before him, the firstborn according_to his birthright, and the youngest according_to his youth: and the æmen ⁎marvelled one at another. 34 And he ⁎took *and sent* wmesses unto them from ⌜before him: but Benjamin's wemess ⁎was five times so_much_as any of theirs. And they ⁎drank, and d⁎were_merry with him.

we. weighty_thing, *from* nahsah, to lift_up.
d. drank_abundantly. Cant. 5. 1.

w. מַשְׂאֹת
we. מַשְׂאַת
d. וַיִּשְׁכְּרוּ עִמּוֹ

B.C. 1707.

44 AND he *commanded [h]the steward of his house, saying, "Fill the [æ]men's [b]sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put [i]every man's [s]money in his [b]sack's mouth. 2 And put my [c]cup, the **silver cup**, in the [b]sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn [s]money." And he *did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the [æ]men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his **steward**, "Up, follow after the [æ]men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, 'Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he [m]divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.'"

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, "Wherefore saith my lord [a]these words? *God* forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing: 8 behold, *the* money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen."

10 And he said, "Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless."

11 Then they speedily took down [i]every man his [b]sack to the ground, and opened [i]every man his [b]sack. 12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the [c]**cup** was **found** in Benjamin's [b]sack. 13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded [i]every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And **Joseph** said unto them, "What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a [i]man as I can certainly [m]divine?"

16 And Judah said, "What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? [x]God *hath* found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the [c]cup is found."

17 And he said, "*God* forbid that I should do so: *but* the [i]man in whose hand the [c]cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father."

18 Then **Judah** came near unto him, and **said**, "Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother?' 20 And we said unto my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of his [≡]old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.' 21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.' 22 And we said unto my lord, 'The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.' 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, 'Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.' 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

h. אֲשֶׁר־עַל־בֵּיתוֹ
b. אַמְתְּחֹת
s. כֶּסֶף
c. וְאֶת־גְּבִיעִי
root גָּבַע
s. הַכֶּסֶף
m. נַחֵשׁ יְנַחֵשׁ
a. כַּדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה
f. חָלִילָה
i. אִישׁ
m. נַחֵשׁ יְנַחֵשׁ
16. v. 9.
G. הָאֱלֹהִים
f. חָלִילָה לִי

h. him that was over his house. Matt. 24, 45, 46. 1 Cor. 4. 1.
b. bags.
s. silver.
c. cup, *rendered* bowl *in* Ex. 25. 31, etc., *root*, gahbang, to be high.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
m. *or* maketh trial.
a. according to.
f. Far be it.
s. silver.
i. *Heb.* ish.
b. bag.
m. *or* make trial.
G. God, Elohim.
f. Far be it from me.

B.C. 1707.

25 And our father *said, 'Go again, *and* buy us a little food.'
26 And we said, 'We cannot go down: if our youngest brother
be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the
man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.' 27 And
thy servant my father said unto us, 'Ye know that my wife bare
f. מֵאִתִּי me two *sons*: 28 and the one went out from me, and I said, f. from with me.
Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since: 29 and
fr. מֵעִם פָּנַי if ye take this also fr from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall fr. from with my face.
h. שְׁאֹלָה bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to h *the* grave.' 30 Now h. hadēs, *Heb.* Sheōl, *the place of separate spirits.*
therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be*
s. נַפְשׁוֹ not with us; seeing that his s life is bound up in the lad's s life: s. soul.
31 it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with
us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the
gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to h *the* grave.
32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father,
saying, 'If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים blame to my father a for xΞever.' 33 Now therefore, I pray thee, a. all the days.
s. עֶבֶד let thy servant abide instead of the lad a s bondman to my lord; s. servant.
and let the lad go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go
up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I
see the evil that shall come on my father."

45 THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all xt them
that stood by him; and he cried, "Cause every i man
i. אִישׁ to go out from me." And there stood no i man with him, while i. ish.
Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. 2 And
g. וַיִּתֵּן he g wept aloud: and *the* Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh g. gave forth his voice in weeping.
אֶת־קֹלוֹ בֶּבְכִי heard.
3. Acts 7. 13. 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, "I *am* Joseph; doth my
father yet live?" And his brethren could not answer him; for
they were troubled at his presence.
4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, "Come near to me, I
pray you." And they came near. And he said, "I *am*
Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 Now there-
fore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me
hither: for ΞGod did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For Ξ God, Elohim.
At. בָּזֶה these two years *hath* the famine *been* in At the land: and yet *there* At. the midst of.
p. חָרִישׁ *are* five years, in *the* which *there shall* neither *be* p earing nor har-
pu. לְשׂוּם לָכֶם vest. 7 And ΞGod sent me before you to pu preserve you a pos- pu. put for you a remnant.
שְׁאֵרִית terity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.
S. *See* Acts 2. 23, 24. 8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but xΞGod: and he xΞ God, ha Elohim, *the Triune God.*
hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house,
and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.
9 "Haste ye, and **go up to my father**, and say unto him,
'Thus saith thy son Joseph, ΞGod *hath* made me lord of all
Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: 10 and thou shalt dwell
g. גֹּשֶׁן in the land of g Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, g. Goshen, *perhaps same as* geshem, Rain, *or* Pasturage.
and thy s children, and thy s children's s children, and thy flocks,
and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and there will I nourish s. sons.
thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy
household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.' 12 And,
behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin,
13. Acts 7. 14. that *it is* my mouth xt that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall
tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have
seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither."
14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept;
and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 Moreover he kissed all
his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren
talked with him.

B.C. 1706.

w. וַיִּיטַב בְּעֵינֵי פַרְעֹה

16 And the fame *thereof* was_heard in_**Pharaoh's house**, saying, Joseph's brethren ·'are_come: and it w*pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

w. was good in the_eyes of Pharaoh.

17 And **Pharaoh** *said unto Joseph, "·Say unto thy brethren, This ·do ye; ·lade your ⌜beasts, and ·go, ·get you unto the_land_of Canaan; 18 and ·take your ⌜father and your ⌜households, and ·come unto me: and I will_give you ⌜the_good_of the_land_of Egypt, and ye shall_eat ⌜the_fat_of the land. 19 Now thou ·'art_commanded, this ·do ye; ·take you wagons out_of the_land_of Egypt for your little_ones, and for your wives, and ·bring your ⌜father, and ·come. 20 Also ᵗregard not your stuff; for the_good_of all the_land_of Egypt *is* your's."

21 And the_schildren_of Israēl *did so: and **Joseph** *gave them wagons, according_to the_commandment_of Pharaoh, and *gave them provision for the way. 22 To all_of them he gave ieach_man changes_of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred_*pieces*_of silver, and five changes_of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden_with the_good_things_of Egypt, and ten she_asses laden_with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

s. sons.

i. ish.

t. אַל־תִּרְגְּזוּ בַּדָּרֶךְ

24 So he *sent his ⌜brethren away, and they *departed: and he *said unto them, "See that ye tᵗfall_not_out by the way."

t. tremble not *or* be not agitated, *from fear, grief, or anger.*

25 And they *went_up out_of Egypt, and *came into the_land_of **Canaan** unto **Jacob** their father, 26 and *told him, saying, "Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the_land_of Egypt."

And hJacob's heart *fainted, for he believed them not. 27 And they *told him ⌜all the_words_of Joseph, which he had_said unto them: and when he *saw ⌜the wagons which Joseph had_sent to carry him, the_spirit_of Jacob their father *revived: 28 and **Israēl** *said, "*It is* menough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will_go and *see him before I ᵗdie."

h. his.

m. רַב

m. much *or* great.

46 AND **Israēl** *took_his_journey with all that he had, and *came to Beer-sheba, and s*offered sacrifices unto the_≡God_of his father Isaac.

s. וַיִּזְבַּח

s. sacrificed.

sG. לֵאלֹהֵי

sGod, Elohim, *plural.*

2 And ≡**God** *spake unto Israēl in the_visions_of the night, and *said, "Jacob, Jacob." And he *said, "Here *am* I." 3 And he *said, "I *am* xe-God, the_≡God_of thy father: ᵗfear_not to go_down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: 4 I will_go_down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall_put his hand upon thine eyes."

e. הָאֵל אֱלֹהֵי

e. Ēl, -God, *singular, the Mighty One.*

5. Acts 7. 15.

5 And **Jacob** *rose_up from Beer-sheba: and the_sons_of Israēl *carried ⌜Jacob their father, and their ⌜little_ones, and their ⌜wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had_sent to carry him. 6 And they *took their ⌜cattle, and their ⌜goods, which they had_gotten in the_land_of Canaan, and ***came into Egypt**, Jacob, and all his seed with him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

ISRAEL'S SONS BY LEAH. 33.

s. בְּנֵי

8 And these *are* the_names_of the_s**children_of Israēl**, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. 9 And the_sons_of **REUBEN**; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

s. sons. *Heb.* bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build, *descendants by whom a house or family is built up. See* ch. 30. 3.

10 And the_sons_of **SIMEON**; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the_son_of a xCanaanitish woman.

11 And the_sons_of **LEVI**; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

B.C. 1706.

12 And the_sons_of **JUDAH**; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and
Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the_land_of Canaan.
And the_sons_of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.
13 And the_sons_of **ISSACHAR**; Tola, and Phuva, and Job,
and Shimron.
14 And the_sons_of **ZEBULUN**; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.
15 These *be* the_sons_of **Leah**, which she bare unto Jacob in
Padan-aram, with his daughter ˜Dinah: all the_souls_of his sons
and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

BY ZILPAH. 16.

16 And the_sons_of **GAD**; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ez-
bon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.
17 And the_sons_of **ASHER**; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and
Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the_sons_of Beriah; Heber,
and Malchiel. 18 These *are* the_sons_of **Zilpah**, whom Laban
gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even*
sixteen souls.

BY RACHEL. 14.

19 The_sons_of **Rachel** Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.
20 And unto **JOSEPH** in the_land_of Egypt were_born Manas-
seh and Ephraim, which Asenath the_daughter_of Poti-pherah
priest_of On bare unto him.
21 And the_sons_of **BENJAMIN** *were* Belah, and Becher, and
Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Hup-
pim, and Ard. 22 These *are* the_sons_of Rachel, which were_
born to Jacob: all *the* souls *were* fourteen.

BY BILHAH. 7.

23 And the_sons_of **DAN**; Hushim.
24 And the_sons_of **NAPHTALI**; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer,
and Shillem. 25 These *are* the_sons_of **Bilhah**, which Laban
gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she *bare these unto Jacob:
all *the* souls *were* seven.

TOGETHER 70. 27. Deut. 10. 22. *See* Acts 7. 14, 15.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came_
out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all *the* souls *were*
threescore and **six**; 27 and the_sons_of Joseph, which were
born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the_house_of
Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore_and_ten.
28 And he sent ˜Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his
face unto Goshen; and they *came into the_land_of Goshen.
29 And **Joseph** *made_ready his chariot, and *went_up to
meet Israēl his father, to Goshen, and *presented himself unto
him; and he *fell on his neck, and *wept on his neck a_good_
while. 30 And Israēl *said unto Joseph, "ˣNow ᵗlet me die, since
I ·ˡhave_seen thy ˜face, because thou *art* yet alive."
31 And **Joseph** *said unto his brethren, and unto his father's
house, "I will_go_up, and ***shew Pharaoh**, and *say unto him,
'My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the_land_of
æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים Canaan, ·ˡare_come unto me; 32 and the ᵃᵉmen *are* **shepherds**, æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
for their trade ·ˡhath_been to feed cattle; and they ·ˡhave_brought
their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.' 33 And it
·shall_come_to_pass, when Pharaoh ᵗshall_call you, and ·shall_say,
'What *is* your occupation?' 34 that ye ·shall say, 'Thy servants'
trade ·ˡhath_been about cattle from our youth even until now, both
ϖε, *and* also our fathers:' that ye ᵗmay_dwell in the_land_of Go-
shen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination_unto *the* Egyptians."

47 THEN **Joseph** *came and ***told Pharaoh**, and *said,
"My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their
herds, and all that they have, ·ˡare_come out_of the_land_of Ca-
2. Acts 7. 13. naan; and, behold, they *are* in the_land_of Goshen." 2 And he
took some_of his brethren, *even* five ᵃᵉmen, and *presented them æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
unto Pharaoh.

B.C. 1706.

3 And **Pharaoh** *said unto his brethren, "What *is* your occupation?" And they *said unto Pharaoh, "Thy servants *are* **shepherds**, both we, *and* also our fathers." 4 They *said moreover unto Pharaoh, "For to sojourn in the land 'are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, 'let thy servants dwell in the land of **Goshen**."

5 And **Pharaoh** ***spake unto Joseph**, saying, "Thy father and thy brethren 'are come unto thee: 6 the land of Egypt [i] *is* before thee; in the best of the land 'make thy ⌜father and ⌜brethren to dwell; in the land of [g]Goshen 'let them dwell: and if thou 'knowest *any* [x]men of activity among them, then 'make them rulers over my cattle."

7 And Joseph *brought in ⌜**Jacob** his father, and *set him **before Pharaoh**: and *Jacob **blessed** ⌜Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh *said unto Jacob, "[h]How old *art* thou?" 9 And Jacob *said unto Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil 'have the days of the years of my life been, and 'have not attained unto ⌜the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage."

10 And Jacob *blessed ⌜Pharaoh, and *went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph *placed his ⌜father and his ⌜brethren, and *gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the **land of** [r]**Rameses**, [a]as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph *nourished his ⌜father, and his ⌜brethren, and ⌜all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* [x]families.

13 And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the **famine** *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan *fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph *gathered up ⌜all the [s]**money** that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph *brought ⌜the [s]money into Pharaoh's house.

1702.

15 And when [xs]money *failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all *the* Egyptians *came unto Joseph, and said, "'Give us bread: for why [t]should we die in thy presence? for *the* [s]money 'faileth." 16 And Joseph *said, "'Give your **cattle**; and I *will give you for your cattle, if [s]money 'fail." 17 And they *brought their ⌜cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph *gave them bread *in exchange* for [x]horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he [l]*fed them with [x]bread for all their cattle for [x]that [x]year.

18 When [x]that [x]year *was ended, they *came unto him the second [x]year, and *said unto him, "We will not hide *it* from my ⌜lord, how that our [xs]money 'is spent; my ⌜lord also hath our herds of [x]cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my ⌜lord, but our bodies, and our [g]lands: 19 wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our [g]land? 'buy us, and our [g]⌜land for [x]bread, and we and our [g]land 'will be servants unto Pharaoh: and 'give *us* seed, that we *may live, and not [t]die, that the [g]land [t]be not desolate."

1701.

20 And Joseph *bought ⌜all the **land** of Egypt for Pharaoh; for *the* Egyptians sold [i]every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land *became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for ⌜the ⌜**people**, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof. 22 Only the [g]land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had

a. הֹוא
g. גֹּשֶׁן
b. כַּמָּה יְמֵי שְׁנֵי חַיֶּיךָ
9. Ch. 25. 7; 35. 28.
r. רַעַמְסֵס
l. וַיְפַרְנְסֵם
g. וְאַדְמָתֵנוּ

i. it.
g. Goshen, *perhaps* Pasturage.
h. How many *are* the days of the years of thy life?
r. Ramĕses, Son of the Sun.
a. according as.
s. *Heb.* silver.
l. led.
g. ground.
i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1701. a portion *assigned them* of ⌜Pharaoh, and ·did eat their ⌜portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their ᵍ⌜lands.

23 Then Joseph *said unto the ⌜people, "Behold, I ·have bought you this day and your ᵍ⌜land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* **seed** for you, and ye ·shall sow ᵍ⌜the land. 24 And it ·shall come to pass in the increase, that ye ·shall give the **fifth** *part* unto Pharaoh, and four ˣparts ᵗshall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones."

25 And they *said, "Thou ·hast saved our lives: ᵗlet us find grace in the sight of my ⌜lord, and we ·will be Pharaoh's servants."

26. *v.* 22. s. לְחֹק 26 And Joseph *made it a ˢlaw over the ᵍland of Egypt unto ˣthis ˣday, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the ᵍland of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's. s. statute.

w. וַיִּפְרוּ 27 And **Israēl** *dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they *had possessions therein, and ʷ*grew, and *multiplied exceedingly. w. were fruitful.

1689. 28 And Jacob *lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob *was an hundred forty and seven years.

29. *See* Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kin. 2. 1. 29 And the time *drew nigh that Israēl ©must die: and he *called his son Joseph, and *said unto him, "If now I ·have found grace in thy sight, ·put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and ·deal kindly and truly with me; ᵗbury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt: 30 but I ·will lie with my fathers, and thou ·shalt carry me out of Egypt, and ·bury me in their burying-place."

a. כִּדְבָרְךָ And he *said, "I will do ᵃas thou hast said." 31 And he *said, "·Swear unto me." And he *sware unto him. And Israēl *bowed himself upon the bed's head. a. according to thy words.
31. Heb. 11. 21.

48 AND *it came to pass after ˣthese ˣthings, that *one* *told **Joseph**, "Behold, thy father *is* sick:" and he *took with him his ⌜two sons, ⌜Manasseh and ⌜Ephraim.

2 And *one* *told **Jacob**, and *said, "Behold, thy son Joseph ᴬcometh unto thee;" and Israēl *strengthened himself, and *sat upon the bed.

3. Ch. 28. 10–22; 35. 1–15. e. אֵל שַׁדַּי 3 And **Jacob** *said unto **Joseph**, "ᵉ-God ᴱAlmighty ·ᵇappeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and *ᵇblessed me. 4 And *said unto me, 'Behold, I ᴬwill make thee fruitful, and ·multiply thee, and I ·will make of thee a multitude of ᴱpeople; and ·will give ˣthis ᵏland to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession.' e. El Shaddai, God Almighty *or* God Allsufficient. ᴬa. *the act.* *ᵇb. hath blessed, *the fact.* ·w. *will assuredly.* ᴱp. peoples. ᴬt. thru.

·t. הֵם 5 "And now thy two sons, **Ephraim** and **Manasseh**, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, ᴬt*are* **mine**; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. 6 And thy issue, which thou ·ᵇbegettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 "And as for me, when I ©came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto ᵉEphrath: and I *ᵇburied her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* ᵇBeth-lehem." e. Ephrath, Fruitful. b. Bethlehem, Bēth-lakhem. House of bread.
e. אֶפְרָתָה
b. בֵּית לָחֶם

8 And Israēl *beheld **Joseph's** ⌜**sons**, and *said, "Who *are* these?" 9 And Joseph *said unto his father, "They *are* my sons, whom ᴱGod ·ᵇhath given me in this *place*." And he *said, "·Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I *ᵇwill bless them." ᴱG. אֱלֹהִים ᴱGod, Elohim.

10 Now the eyes of Israēl were dim for age, *so that* he ᵗcould not ©see. And he *brought them near unto him; and he *kissed them, and *embraced them. 11 And Israēl *said unto Joseph, "I
11. Ch. 45. 26.

B.C. 1689.

had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, [=]God [·]hath_shewed me also thy [⌜]seed."

12 And Joseph [*]brought them out from between his knees, and he [*]bowed_himself with his face to_the_earth. 13 And Joseph [*]took them [⌜]both, [⌜]**Ephraim** in his right_hand toward Israël's left_hand, and [⌜]**Manasseh** in his left_hand toward Israël's right_hand, and [*]brought_*them*_near unto him.

14. v. 19.
15. Heb. 11. 21. ch. 17. 1, and 24. 40.

14 And Israël [*]stretched_out his [⌜]right_hand, and [*]laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, [wh]o *was* the younger, and his [⌜]left_hand upon Manasseh's head, [·]guiding his [⌜]hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

[=]G, הָאֱלֹהִים
1. הִתְהַלְּכוּ
f. הָרֹעֶה
16. Ch. 28. 15, and 31. 11-13, 24. Ps. 34. 22.
i. וְיִדְגּוּ

15 And he [*]blessed [⌜]Joseph, and [*]said, "[x=]God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac [d]did_walk, the [=]God [x1]which [f]fed me all my life long unto [x]this [x]day, 16 the Angel [x1]which redeemed me from all evil, [·]**bless** [⌜]**the lads**; and [*]let my name [*]be_named on them, and the_name_of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and [*]let them [i]grow into a multitude in the_midst_of the earth."

[=]God, the Elohim, *the Triune God.*
d. did_walk, habitually, (*Hithpaël*).
f. fed_as_a_shepherd.
i. increase_as_fishes_do.

w. וַיֵּרַע בְּעֵינָיו

17 And when Joseph [*]saw that his father [·]laid his right_hand upon the_head_of Ephraim, it [w]displeased him: and he [*]held_up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

w. was evil in his eyes.

18 And Joseph [*]said unto his father, "Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; [·]put thy right_hand upon his head."

19. Num. 1. 32-35.

19 And his father [*]refused, and said, "I [·]know *it*, my son, I [·]know *it*: [h]e also shall_become a people, and [h]e also shall_be_great: but truly his [x]younger brother shall_be_greater than he, and his seed shall_become a [f]multitude_of [x]nations."

f. מְלֹא
f. fulness.

20. *See* Ruth 4. 11, 12.

20 And he [*]blessed them [x]that [x]day, [o]saying, "In thee shall Israël bless, saying, [=]God [·]make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh:" and [*]he set [⌜]Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israël [*]said unto Joseph, "Behold, [I] [+]die: but [=]God [·]shall_be with [=]you, and [·]**bring** you **again** unto the_land_of your fathers.

22. Josh. 24. 32. 1 Chr. 5. 2. John 4. 5.
s. שְׁכֶם

22 Moreover [I] [·]have_given to thee **one** [s]**portion** above thy brethren, which I took_out_of the_hand_of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow."

s. *Heb.* Shĕchem. Gr. Sychar. *See* John iv.

g. הַאָסְפוּ
a. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים
c. הִקָּבְצוּ

49 AND **Jacob** [*]called unto **his sons**, and [*]said, "[g][·]Gather_yourselves_together, that I [·]may_tell you *that* [⌜]which shall_befall you [a]in the last days.

2 "[c][·]Gather_yourselves_together, and [·]hear, ye_sons_of Jacob;
And [·]hearken unto Israël your father.

g. gather, heeasphu.
a. at the_end_of the days.
c. collect, hikkabetsu.

3. *See* Deut. 33. 6. *Comp.* ch. 29. 31, 32, and Deut. 21, 15-17.
r. רְאוּבֵן
4. Ch. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.

3 "[r]**Reuben**, thou *art* my firstborn,
My might, and the_beginning_of my strength,
The_excellency_of dignity, and the_excellency_of power:
4 Unstable as [x]water, thou shalt not excel;
Because thou wentest_up to thy father's [=]bed;
Then defiledst thou *it*:
He went_up to my couch.

r. Reuben, Behold a son.

5. *See* Deut. 33. 8–11, ch. 34. 25 31.
s. שִׁמְעוֹן
l. לֵוִי
sw. מְכֵרֹתֵיהֶם
se. בְּסֹדָם
i. אִישׁ
7. *See* Josh. 19. 1; 21. 5-7.

5 "[s]**Simeon and** [l]**Levi** *are* brethren;
Instruments_of cruelty *are in* their [sw]habitations.
6 O my soul, [·]come not thou into their [se]secret;
Unto their assembly, mine honour, [·]be not thou united:
For in their anger they slew a [i]man,
And in their selfwill they digged_down a wall.
7 "Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce;
And their wrath, for it was_cruel:
I will_divide them in Jacob,

s. Simeon, Hearing.
l. Levi, Joined.
sw. *or* swords.
se. secret_conference.
i. ish.

B.C. 1689.

And *scatter them in Israël.

8 "[j]**Judah**, thou *art he* whom thy-brethren [p]shall-praise:
Thy hand *shall be* in the-neck-of thine enemies;
Thy father's [s]children shall-bow-down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp:
From *the* prey, my son, thou [t]art-gone-up:
He stooped-down, he couched as a lion,
And as an old-lion; who shall-rouse-him-up?

10 "*The* [sc]sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
Nor a lawgiver from [h]between his feet, until [s]Shiloh [t]come;
And unto him *shall* [o]the-gathering-of *the* [≡]people *be*.

11 "Binding his foal unto the vine,
And his ass's colt unto the choice-vine;
He washed his garments in [w]wine;
And his clothes in the-blood-of grapes:

12 His eyes *shall be* red with [w]wine,
And his teeth white with milk.

13 "[z]**Zebulun** shall-dwell at the-haven-of *the* sea;
And [הוּא] *shall be* for an-haven-of ships;
And his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 "[i]**Issachar** *is* a strong ass couching-down between [xt]two-burdens;

15 And he *saw that rest *was* good,
And [כִּי] the land that *it was* pleasant;
And *bowed his shoulder to bear,
And *became a servant unto tribute.

16 "[d]**Dan** [s]shall-judge his people,
As one-of the-[t]tribes-of Israël.

17 "Dan shall-be a serpent by the-way,
An adder in the-path, that biteth the-horse heels,
So that his rider *shall-fall backward.

18 "I [כִּי]have-waited for thy salvation, O [J]LORD.

19 "[g]**Gad**, a [tr]troop shall-overcome him:
But [הוּא] shall-overcome at-*the*-last.

20 "Out-of [a]**Asher** his bread *shall be* fat,
And [הוּא] shall-yield royal dainties.

21 "[n]**Naphtali** *is* a hind let-loose:
[xa]He giveth goodly [sa]words.

22 "[j]**Joseph** *is* a fruitful bough,
Even a fruitful bough by a [f]well:
Whose branches run over *the* wall:

23 The-archers *have-sorely-grieved him,
And [וַיְרֻבֻהוּ] shot *at him*, and *hated him:

24 But his bow *abode in strength,
And the-arms-of his hands *were-made-strong
By the-hands-of the-mighty-*God*-of Jacob;
(From thence *is* the-shepherd, the-stone-of Israël:)

25 *Even* by the-[e]-God-of thy father, who *shall-help thee;
And by [אֵת] *the* [s≡]Almighty, who *shall-bless thee
With blessings-of [≡]heaven [f]above,
Blessings-of *the* deep [c]that-lieth under,
Blessings-of *the* [≡]breasts, and *of the* womb:

26 The-blessings-of thy father [גָּבְרוּ]have-prevailed
Above the-blessings-of my progenitors
Unto the-utmost-bound-of the-everlasting hills:
They shall-be on the-head-of Joseph,
And on the-crown-of-the-head-of [h]him-that-was-separate-from his brethren.

8. *See* Deut. 33. 7. 1 Chr. 5. 2.
j. יְהוּדָה
p. יוֹדוּךָ
9. Rev. 5. 5.
10. Ps. 60. 7. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Eze. 21. 27.
sc. שֵׁבֶט
s. שִׁילֹה
o. יִקְהַת
w. מִיַּיִן
13. *See* Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.
z. זְבוּלֻן
i. יִשָּׂשכָר
t. הַמִּשְׁפְּתָיִם
16. *See* Deut. 33. 22.
d. דָּן
s. דִּין
t. שִׁבְטֵי
18. Isa. 25. 9.
19. *See* Deut. 33. 20, 21.
g. גָּד
tr. גְּדוּד יְגוּדֶנּוּ
20. *See* Deut. 33. 24, 25.
a. אָשֵׁר
21. *See* Deut. 33. 23.
n. נַפְתָּלִי
sa. אִמְרֵי־שָׁפֶר
22. *See* Deut. 33. 13–17.
j. יוֹסֵף
f. עַיִן
e. אֵל
s. וְאֵת שַׁדַּי
f. מֵעָל
c. רֹבֵצֶת
h. נְזִיר

a. Judah, Praise.
p. shall-praise, yôduka.
sc. sceptre, sheebet.
h. *or* his descendants.
s. Shiloh, Pacificator *or* whose it is.
o. *or* the-obedience.
w. wine, yahyin.
z. Zebulun, Dwelling.
i. Issachar, Hire.
t. the two-folds *or* stalls.
d. Dan, Judging.
s. shall-judge, jahdin.
t. tribes, shibtim.
g. Gad, A Troop.
a. Asher, Blessed *or* Happy.
n. Naphtali, My wrestling.
sa. sayings.
j. Joseph. He-shall-add.
f. fountain.
e. El, -God, *singular*. The Mighty-One.
s. Shaddai, All-sufficient-One.
f. from above.
c. crouching.
h. him, etc., nezir.

B.C. 1689.

27 "[b]**Benjamin** shall_ravin *as* a wolf:
In the morning he shall_devour *the* prey,
And at night he shall_divide *the* spoil."

b. Benjamin, Son-of my right-hand.

b. בִּנְיָמִין

28 All these *are* the twelve tribes_of Israël: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and *blessed them; every_one according_to his blessing he blessed them.

29. Ch. 50. 13.

29 And he *charged them, and *said unto them, "I 'am_to_be_gathered unto my ⌜people: 'bury me with my fathers in the cave

30. Ch. xxiii.

that *is* in the_field_of Ephrōn the Hittite, 30 in the cave that *is* in the_field_of [x]Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the_land_of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the_field_of ⌜Ephrōn the Hittite for a_possession_of a buryingplace. 31 There they buried

31. Ch. 23. 19, and 25. 9. Ch. 35. 29.

⌜Abraham and ⌜Sarah his wife; there they buried ⌜Isaac and ⌜Rebekah his wife; and there I buried ⌜Leah. 32 The_purchase_of the field and of_the cave that *is* therein *was* from ⌜the_[s]children_of Heth."

s. sons.

33 And when **Jacob** *had_made_an_end of [o]commanding his ⌜sons, he *gathered_up his feet into the bed, and *yielded_up_the ghost, and *was_**gathered unto his ⌜people.**

Aged 147.

50 AND Joseph *fell upon his father's face, and *wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph *commanded his ⌜servants ⌜the physicians to **embalm** his ⌜father: and the physicians *embalmed ⌜Israël. 3 And forty days *were_fulfilled for him; for so [t]are_fulfilled the_days_of those which_are_embalmed: and *the* Egyptians *mourned for him threescore_and_ten days.

4 And when the_days_of his mourning *were past, Joseph *spake unto the_house_of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I 'have_found grace in your eyes, 'speak, I_pray_you, in the_ears_of

5. Ch. 47. 29-31.

Pharaoh, saying, 5 My father made_me_swear, saying, 'Lo, I [t]die: in my grave which I 'have_digged for me in the_land_of Canaan, there [t]shalt_thou_bury me.' Now therefore [t]let_me_go_up, I_pray_thee, and *bury my ⌜father, and I *will_come_again."

6 And Pharaoh *said, "'Go_up, and 'bury thy ⌜father, according_as he made_thee_swear."

7 And **Joseph** ***went_up to bury his ⌜father**: and with him *went_up all the_servants_of Pharaoh, the_elders_of his house, and all the_elders_of the_land_of Egypt, 8 and all the_house_of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little_ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the _land_of Goshen. 9 And there *went_up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it *was a very great [x]company.

10 And they *came to the_threshingfloor_of [ax]Atad, which *is* beyond [x]Jordan, and there they *mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he *made a mourning for his father seven days.

a. Atad, Bramble.

ג. הָאָטָד

11 And when the_inhabitants_of the land, the Canaanites, *saw ⌜the mourning in the_floor_of [x]Atad, they *said, "This *is* a grievous mourning to *the* Egyptians:" wherefore the_name_of it was called "[a]**Abel-mizraim**," which *is* beyond [x]Jordan.

a. *i.e.* Mourning-of Egyptians.

ג. אָבֵל מִצְרַיִם

12. Ch. 49. 29-32. Acts 7. 16.

12 And his sons *did unto him according_as he commanded them: 13 for his sons *carried him into the_land_of Canaan, and

13. Ch. xxiii.

*buried him in the_cave_of the_field_of [x]**Machpelah**, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of ⌜Ephrōn the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And **Joseph** *__returned__ into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all [xt]that went_up with him to bury his ⌜father, after he had _buried his ⌜father.

15 And when **Joseph's brethren** *saw that their father was_

B.C. 1689.

dead, they said, "Joseph will-peradventure hate us, and will-
certainly requite us ⌜all the evil which we did unto him." 16 And
they *sent a messenger unto Joseph, ⊙saying, "Thy father did-
command before he died, ⊙saying, 17 So shall-ye-say unto Joseph,
'·Forgive, I-pray-thee now, the-trespass-of thy brethren, and
their sin; for they did unto thee evil:' and now, we-pray-thee,
·forgive the-trespass-of the-servants-of the-≡God-of thy father."
And Joseph *wept when they ⊙spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also *went and *fell-down before his face;
and they *said, "Behold, we *be* thy servants."

19 And Joseph *said unto them, "ᵗFear not: for *am* I in the-
place-of ≡God? 20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me;
but ≡God meant it unto good, to bring-to-pass, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday,
to save much ⁻people alive. 21 Now therefore ᵗfear ye not: I
will-nourish you, and your ⌜little-ones." And he *comforted them,
and *spake ᵗkindly unto them.

22 And **Joseph** *dwelt **in Egypt**, he, and his father's house:
and Joseph *lived an hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph *saw
Ephraim's ˢchildren of *the* third *generation*: the-ˢchildren also
of Machir the-son-of Manasseh were-brought-up upon Joseph's
knees.

24 And Joseph *said unto his brethren, "I ⊥die: and ≡God ⊙will
-surely ᵗvisit you, and ·bring you out-of ˣthis ˣland unto the land
which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." 25 And
Joseph *took an oath of ⌜the-ˢchildren-of Israēl, ⊙saying, "≡God
⊙will-surely ᵗvisit you, and ye shall-carry-up my ⌜**bones** from
hence."

26 So **Joseph** ***died**, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and
they *embalmed him, and he *was-put in *a* ˣᵃcoffin in Egypt.

ᵃG. אֱלֹהֵי

18. Ch. 37. 7, 10.

t. עַל־לִבָּם

‖Heb. 11. 22.

1635.

a. בָּאָרוֹן

ᵃGod, Elohim.

t. to their heart.

s. sons *or* descendants.

a. ark *or* chest, ahrōn.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[n]EXODUS.

n. *The Heb. title is,* Now these *are* the-names-of.

B.C. 1706.

NOW these *are* the-**names**-of the-[s]**children**-**of Israēl**, [x1]**which came into**-**Egypt**; [1]every-man and his household came with Jacob. [2] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, [3] Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, [4] Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. [5] And all *the* souls [1]that-came-out-of the-loins-of Jacob [h]were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

s. sons *or* descendants, *Heb.* benee, from bahnah, to build.

i. *Heb.* ish, *each individual.*

5. Gen. 46. 26, 27. Acts 7. 14.

[6] And Joseph [h]died, and all his brethren, and all [x]that [x]generation.

[7] And the-[s]children-of Israēl [h]were-fruitful, and [h]increased-abundantly, and [h]**multiplied**, and [h]waxed exceeding mighty; and the land [h]was-filled-with them.

7. Acts 7. 17–19.

[8] Now there [h]arose-up a **new king over Egypt**, which knew not [c]Joseph. [9] And he [h]said unto his people, "Behold, the-people-of the-[s]children-of Israēl *are* more and mightier than we: [10] [d]come-on, [f]let-us-deal-wisely with them; lest they [f]multiply, and it [d]come-to-pass, that, when there [f]falleth-out any-war, they [d]join also unto our enemies, and [d]fight against us, and *so* [d]get-them-up out-of the land."

10. Gen. 15. 13, 14.

[11] Therefore they [h]did-set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they [h]built for Pharaoh [t]treasure cities, [p]Pithom and [r]Raamses. [12] But the-more they [f]afflicted them, the-more they [f]multiplied and [f]grew. And they [h]were-grieved because of the-[s]children-of Israēl. [13] And *the* Egyptians [h]made [c]the-[s]children-of Israēl to-serve with rigour: [14] and they [h]made their [c]lives bitter with **hard bondage**, in mortar, and in [=]brick, and in all-manner-of service in the field: [c]all their service, wherein they made-them-serve, *was* with rigour.

t. the-cities-of store.

p. Pithom, Enclosed-place.

r. Ra-amses, Son-of the sun.

[15] And the-king-of Egypt [h]spake to the **Hebrew** [x]**midwives**, of which the-name-of the one *was* [s]Shiphrah, and the-name-of the other [p]Puah: [16] and he [h]said, "When ye [o]do-the-office-of-a-midwife to [c]the Hebrew-women, and [d]see *them* upon the [t=]stools; if it *be* a **son**, then ye [d]shall-**kill** him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she [d]shall-live."

s. Shiphrah, Beauty *or* Brightness.

p. Puah, Splendid, Light.

t. *Heb.* two-stones.

[17] But the midwives [h]feared [x=]God, and did not [a]as the-king-of Egypt commanded them, but [h]saved [c]the men-children alive.

x=G. אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים

a. אֲשֶׁר

[18] And the-king-of Egypt [h]called for the midwives, and [h]said unto them, "Why [h]have-ye-done [x]this [x]thing, and [h]have-saved [c]the men-children alive?" [19] And the midwives [h]said unto Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew-women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and [h]are-delivered ere the midwives [f]come-in unto them."

x=God, Elohim, *the Triune God.*

a. according as. *Heb.* ca-asher.

h. did.

[20] Therefore [=]God [h]dealt-well with the midwives: and the [c]people [h]multiplied, and [h]waxed very mighty. [21] And [h]it-came-to-pass, because the midwives feared [x=]God, that he [h]made them houses.

[22] And Pharaoh [h]charged all his [c]people, [o]saying, "Every [x]son [x1]that is-born ye [f]shall-cast into the river, and every [x]daughter ye [f]shall-save-alive."

1571.

i. אִישׁ

2. Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

2 AND there [h]went a [i]man of the-house-of Levi, and [h]took *to wife* a [c]daughter-of Levi. [2] And the woman [h]conceived,

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1571.

and *she* bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an [a]**ark of** [p]**bulrushes**, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 And the **daughter of Pharaoh** came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. 6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, [a]*the* babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, "This *is one* of the Hebrews' children."

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?" 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go." And the maid went and called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, "Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages."

And the woman took the child, and nursed it. 10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [as]her son. And she called his name [m]**Moses**: and she said, "Because I [d]drew him out of the [=]water."

11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied [ʌi]an Egyptian smiting [ʌi]an Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 And he [t]looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no [i]man, he **slew the Egyptian**, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two [æ]men of *the* Hebrews [s]**strove** together: and he said to him that did the wrong, "Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?" 14 And he said, "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, [a]as thou killedst the Egyptian?" And Moses feared, and said, "Surely *this* [x]thing is known."

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But **Moses fled** from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of [m]Midian: and he sat down by *a* well.

16 Now the priest of [m]**Midian** had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [r]Reuel their father, he said, "How *is it that* ye are come so soon to-day?" 19 And they said, "[ʌi]An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock." 20 And he said unto his daughters, "And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye *have* left the [i]man? call him, that he may eat bread."

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the [i]man: and he gave Moses [z]**Zipporah** his daughter. 22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name [g]Gershom: for he said, "I have been a [s]stranger in a strange land."

23 And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the [s]children of **Israël** sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their **cry came up unto** [xG]**God** by reason of the bondage. 24 And [=]God heard their groaning, and [=]God remembered his covenant with Abraham,

a. תֵּבָת
p. גֹּמֶא
4. Ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.
t. לְדָעָה
5. Acts 7. 21, 22.
a. נַעַר בֹּכֶה
as. לְבֶן
m. מֹשֶׁה
d. מְשִׁיתִהוּ
11. Acts 7. 23, 24. Heb. 11. 24.
1531.
ʌi. אִישׁ
t. וַיִּפֶן
13, 14. Acts 7. 26–28.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
15. Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27. *See* Gen. 24. 11; 29. 2.
m. מִדְיָן
r. רְעוּאֵל
ʌi. אִישׁ
z. צִפֹּרָה
g. גֵּרְשֹׁם
s. גֵּר
xG. הָאֱלֹהִים

a. ark, tebath, *as* Gen. 6. 14. *From* tebah, a chest.
p. paper-reeds, *papyrus*.
t. to know.
a. a babe weeping.
as. as her son.
m. Moses, Moshe, Drawn-out.
d. drew him, mĕshithihu.
ʌi. a man, *Heb.* ish.
t. turned.
i. *Heb.* ish.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* ĕnosh.
s. striving.
a. according as.
m. Midian, Strife.
r. Reuĕl *or* Raguĕl, Friend of God, *also called* Jethro and Jethro
ʌi. A man, *Heb.* ish.
z. Zipporah, Little-bird.
g. Gĕrshom, A Stranger there.
s. stranger, gēr.
xG. God, Elohim, *plural of* Eloah, *from* ahlah, to worship, to adore.

with Isaac, and with Jacob. 25 And ≡God *looked_upon ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ≡God *had_respect_unto *them*.

B.C. 1491.

3 NOW Moses ᵃᵏkept ⌜the_flock_of Jethro his father_in_law, the_priest_of Midian: and he ᵍled ⌜the flock to_the_back-side_of the desert, and *came to the_**mountain_of** ˣ≡**God**, *even* to_ʰ**Horeb**.

ᵃᵏk. was keeping.
h. Horeb, Khoreb, Dry *or* Desolate.

2 And the_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD *appeared unto him in a_flame_of fire out_of the_midst_of ᵗ*a* ˣ**bush**: and he looked, and, behold, the bush ᴬburned ⁱwith ˣfire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

J. Jehovah.
t. the thorn-bush, haseneh.
ᴬi. burning in the fire.

3 And Moses *said, "I will now turn_aside, and *see ˣthis ˣgreat ˣsight, why the bush ᶜᵗis not burnt." 4 And when ᴶ*the* LORD *saw that he turned_aside to see, ≡God *called unto him out_of the_midst_of the bush, and *said, "Moses, Moses." And he *said, "Here *am* I." 5 And he *said, "ᵗDraw not nigh hither: ᵒput_off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ᴬstandest ᴬⁱ*is* **holy ground**."

c. continues unburnt.
ᴬi. it.

6 Moreover he *said, "I *am* the_≡God_of thy father, the_≡God_of Abraham, the_≡God_of Isaac, and the_≡God_of Jacob." And Moses *hid his face; for he was_afraid to ˡlook upon ˣ≡God.

l. look intently.

7 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said, "I ᵒhave_surely ᵒⁱseen ⌜the_affliction_of my people which *are* in Egypt, and ᵒⁱhave_heard their ⌜cry by reason_of their taskmasters; for I ᵒⁱknow their ⌜sorrows; 8 and I *am_come_down to deliver them out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians, and to bring_them_up out_of ˣthat ˣland unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with_milk and honey; unto the_place_of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

J. Jehovah *or* Yehovah, *a compound of three Hebrew words*, YEH-yeh, He will-be, hOVe, Being, *and* hahyAH, He was. YEH-OV-AH, *includes the beyinning, middle, and ending letters of three words.*

9 Now therefore, behold, the_cry_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵒⁱis _come unto me: and I ᵒⁱhave also seen ⌜the oppression wherewith *the* Egyptians ᴬoppress *them*. 10 ᵒCome now therefore, and I *will _send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou ᵒmayest bring_forth my ⌜people the_ˢchildren_of Israēl out_of Egypt."

s. sons.

ᵃᵍG. הָאֱלֹהִים

11 And Moses *said unto ˣ≡God, "Who *am* Ɛ, that I ᵗshould_go unto Pharaoh, and that I ᵗshould_bring_forth ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl out_of Egypt?"

ᵃᵍ≡God, Elohim.
e. *Heb.* eth ha Elohim, God, *plural with articles objective and distinctive.*

12 And he *said, "Certainly I will_be with thee; and this *shall be a* ˣtoken unto thee, that Ɛ ᵒⁱhave_sent thee: When thou hast_brought_forth ⌜the ⁻people out_of Egypt, ye shall_serve ˣ≡ᵉGod upon ˣthis ˣmountain."

e. אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים

13 And Moses *said unto ˣ≡God, "Behold, *when* Ɛ come unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ᵒshall_say unto them, 'The_≡God_of your fathers ᵒⁱhath_sent me unto you;' and they ᵒshall_say to me, 'What *is* his name?' what shall_I_say unto them?"

i. I continue-to-be and will-be what I continue-to-be and will-be.

14 And ≡God *said unto Moses, "ⁱ**I ᵗAM that I ᵗAM**:" and he *said, "Thus ᵗshalt_thou_say unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, 'ⁱᵃ**I ᵗAM** *hath* sent me unto you.'"

i. אֶהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר אֶהְיֶה
i. a. אֶהְיֶה

i. a. **I AM**. I that ever-will-be. The ever-existing-One, ὡ ὤν, *or* He that-is-to-come, ὁ ἐρχόμενος.

15 And ≡God *said moreover unto Moses, "Thus ᵗshalt_thou_say unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, 'ᴶ*The* **LORD** ≡**God_of your fathers**, the_≡God_of Abraham, the_≡God_of Isaac, and the_≡God_of Jacob, ᵒⁱhath_sent me unto you:' this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

15. Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

≡God, Elohim, *plural*.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the* everlasting *Triune* God.

16 "ᵒGo, and ᵒgather ⌜the_elders_of Israēl together, and ᵒsay unto them, 'ᴶ*The* LORD ≡God_of your fathers, the_≡God_of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ⊙saying, I ⊙have_surely ᵒⁱvisited you, and *seen* ˣᵗthat_which is_done to you in Egypt: 17 and I *have_said, I ᵗwill_bring you up out_of the_affliction_of Egypt unto the_land_of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the

B.C. 1491.

Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.'

18 "And they 'shall hearken to thy voice: and thou 'shalt come, thou and the elders of Israël, unto the king of Egypt, and ye 'shall say unto him, 'J*The* LORD ≡God of the h Hebrews 'hath met with us: and now 'let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we *may sacrifice to J*the* LORD our ≡God.'

19 "And I k 'am sure that the king of Egypt 'will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. 20 And I 'will stretch out my 'hand, and **'smite 'Egypt** with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 "And I 'will give x this x people 'favour in the sight of *the* Egyptians: and it 'shall come to pass, that, when ye 'go, ye shall not go empty: 22 but every woman 'shall a borrow of her neighbour, and of 'her that sojourneth in her house, v jewels of silver, and v jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye 'shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye 'shall spoil 'the Egyptians."

4 AND Moses *answered and *said, "But, behold, they will not believe me, nor 'hearken unto my voice: for they will say, 'J*The* LORD 'hath not appeared unto thee.'"

2 And J*the* LORD *said unto him, "What *is* that in thine hand?" And he *said, "A **rod**." 3 And he *said, "'Cast it on the ground." And he *cast it on the ground, and it *became a n **serpent**; and Moses *fled from before it. 4 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "'Put forth thine hand, and 'take it by i the tail." And he *put forth his hand, and *caught it, and it *became a rod in his g hand: 5 "that they 'may believe that J*the* LORD ≡God of their fathers, the ≡God of Abraham, the ≡God of Isaac, and the ≡God of Jacob, 'hath appeared unto thee."

6 And J*the* LORD *said furthermore unto him, "'Put now thine **hand** into thy bosom." And he *put his hand into his bosom: and when he *took it out, behold, his hand *was* **leprous** as x snow. 7 And he *said, "'Put thine hand into thy bosom again." And he *put his hand into his bosom again: and *plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 "And it 'shall come to pass, if they 'will not believe thee, neither 'hearken to the voice of the first x sign, that they 'will believe the voice of the latter x sign.

9 "And it 'shall come to pass, if they 'will not believe also x these two x signs, neither 'hearken unto thy voice, that thou 'shalt take of the ≡**water** of the river, and 'pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the ≡water which thou 'takest out of the river 'shall become **blood** upon the dry *land*."

10 And Moses *said unto J*the* LORD, "O a my ≡Lord, I *am* **not** m **eloquent**, neither heretofore, nor since thou 'hast spoken unto thy servant: f but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue."

11 And J*the* LORD *said unto him, "Who *hath* made x a man's mouth? or who 'maketh *the* -dumb, or -deaf, or *the* -seeing, or *the* -blind? d have not I J*the* LORD? 12 Now therefore 'go, and I will be with thy mouth, and 'teach thee what thou shalt say."

13 And he *said, "O a my ≡Lord, 'send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou wilt send."

14 And the anger of J*the* LORD *was kindled against Moses, and he *said, "*Is* not a **Aaron** the Levite thy brother? I 'know that he ©can speak 'well. And also, behold, he 'cometh forth to meet thee: and 'when he seeth thee, he 'will be glad in his

h. Hebrews, Hibriyim, The Passers-over.

k. know.

a. ask *or* demand, *Heb.* shahal.
v. *or* vessels.

J. Jehovah, He that ever was, ever is, and ever will be.
n. *Heb.* nahkhash.
i. its.
g. grasp, *Heb.* caph.
J. G. Jehovah, *past, present, and future in one word*; Elohim, God, *plural.*

J. Jehovah, *see* Rev. 1. 4. "Which is," *present participle, continuance in the present,* "and which was," *imperfect tense, continuance in the past,* "and which is to come," *present participle, always to come.*

a. Adohnahy, Sovereign, Lord *or* Master, *plural.*
m. a man of words.
f. for.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
d. did not I Jehovah.

a. Aäron, Very high.

B.C. 1491.

heart. 15 And thou ·shalt_speak unto him, and ·put [x]words in his mouth: and I will_be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and ·will_teach you ⌜what ye shall_do. 16 And he ·shall_be thy spokesman unto the ⁻people: and he ·shall_be, *even* he ⁺shall_be to thee instead_of a mouth, and thou ⁺shalt_be to him instead_of ≡God. 17 And thou ⁺shalt_take ˣthis [x]rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ⁺shalt_do [xs]signs."

[x]w. the words.

[x]s. אֶת־הָאֹתֹת

[x]s. the signs.

j. יֶתֶר

18 And **Moses** ᵛwent and ᵛreturned to [j]Jethro his father_in_law, and ᵛsaid unto him, "⁺Let_me_go, I_pray_thee, and ᵛ**return** unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and ᵛsee whether they be yet alive." And Jethro ᵛsaid to Moses, "·Go in peace."

j. *Heb.* Jether, Excellence.

19. Ch. 2. 15, 23. Matt. 2. 20.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

s. נַפְשֶׁךָ

19 And [J]*the* Lord ᵛsaid unto Moses in Midian, "·Go, ·return into Egypt: for all the [æ]men ·[l]are_dead [x⊥]which sought thy [s]⌜life."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

s. *Heb.* soul, nephesh, *from* nahphash, to breathe.

20 And Moses ᵛtook his ⌜wife and his ⌜sons, and ᵛset them upon *an* ˣass, and he ᵛreturned to the_land_of Egypt: and Moses ᵛtook ⌜the_rod_of ˣ≡God in his hand.

21 And [J]*the* Lord ᵛsaid unto Moses, "When thou ⊙goest to return into Egypt, ·see that thou ·do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I ·[l]have_put in thine hand: but I will_harden his ⌜heart, that he ⁺shall not let ⌜the people go. 22 And thou ·shalt _say unto Pharaoh, 'Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, **Israēl** *is* **my son**, *even* my firstborn: 23 and I ᵛsay unto thee, ·Let my ⌜son go, that he ᵛmay_serve me: and if thou ᵛrefuse to let_him_go, behold, I *will* ⊥slay thy ⌜son, *even* thy firstborn.'"

22. Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4.

24. Gen. 17. 14.

l. בַּמָּלוֹן

b. חֲתַן דָּמִים

24 And it ᵛcame_to_pass by the way **in the** [l]**inn**, that [J]*the* Lord ᵛmet him, and ᵛsought to kill him. 25 Then Zipporah ᵛtook a sharp_stone, and ᵛcut_off ⌜the_foreskin_of her son, and ᵛcast *it* at his feet, and ᵛsaid, "Surely a [b]bloody husband *art* thou to me." 26 So he ᵛlet him go: then she said, "A [b]bloody husband *thou art*, because_of the ≡circumcision."

l. lodging_place.

b. bridegroom_of ᵉblood.

27 And [J]*the* Lord ᵛsaid to **Aaron**, "·Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." And he ᵛwent, and ᵛmet him in the_mount_of ˣ≡God, and ᵛkissed him. 28 And Moses ᵛtold Aaron ⌜all the_words _of [J]*the* Lord who had_sent him, and ⌜all the signs which he had _commanded him.

29 And Moses and Aaron ᵛwent and ᵛgathered_together all the_elders_of the_[s]children_of Israēl: 30 and Aaron ᵛspake all the words which [J]*the* Lord had_spoken unto Moses, and ᵛdid the signs in the_sight_of the people.

s. sons.

31 And the people ᵛbelieved: and when they ᵛheard that [J]*the* Lord had_visited ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl, and that he had_looked _upon their ⌜affliction, then they ᵛbowed_their_heads and ᵛworshipped.

p. פַּרְעֹה

J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

w. מִדְבַּר

J. יְהוָֹה

ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵי

f. תַּפְרִיעוּ

5 AND afterward **Moses** and **Aaron** went_in and ᵛtold [p]**Pharaoh**, "Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl, '·Let my ⌜people go, that they ᵛmay_hold_a_feast unto me in the [w]wilderness.'"

p. Pharaoh, Pahrhoh, King *or* Free.

J.G. Jehovah, Elohim.

w. wilderness, midbar.

2 And Pharaoh ᵛsaid, "Who *is* [J]*the* Lord, that I ⁺should_obey his voice to let ⌜Israēl go? I ·[l]know not [J]⌜*the* Lord, neither will _I_let ⌜Israēl go."

3 And they ᵛsaid, "The_≡God_of the Hebrews ·[l]hath_met with us: ⁺let_us_go, we_pray_thee, three days' journey into the [w]desert, and ᵛsacrifice unto [J]*the* Lord our ≡God; lest he ⁺fall upon us with ˣpestilence, or with the sword."

ᵉGod, Elohim, *the Triune God.*

4 And the_king_of Egypt ᵛsaid unto them, "Wherefore ⁺do ye, Moses and Aaron, [f]let ⌜the people from their works? ·get you unto your burdens." 5 And Pharaoh ᵛsaid, "Behold, the_people

f. free. *Heb.* taphrihu, *from* phahrah, to free.

B.C. 1491.

-of the land now *are* many, and ye ·make them rest from their burdens."

a. בָּעָם 6 And Pharaoh *commanded the same ˣday ˹the taskmasters [a]of the people, and their ˹officers, ⊙saying, 7 "Ye ˡshall **no** more give the people **straw** to make ˣ≡brick, as heretofore: ˡlet them go and ·gather straw for themselves. 8 And ˹the-tale-of the bricks, which they ⊥did-make heretofore, ye ˡshall-lay upon them; ye ˡshall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they ⊥cry, ⊙saying, 'ˡLet-us-go *and* sacrifice to our ≡God.' 9 ˡLet there

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים more ˣwork be-laid upon the ᵃmen, that they *may-labour therein; and ˡlet them not regard vain words."

10 And the-taskmasters-of the people *went-out, and their officers, and they *spake to the people, ⊙saying, "Thus ·ˡsaith Pharaoh, 'I *will* not ⊥give you straw.' 11 ·Go ye, ·get you straw where ye ˡcan-find it: yet not ought of your work shall-be-diminished."

f. לַתֶּבֶן 12 So the people *were-scattered-abroad throughout all the-land-of Egypt to gather stubble [f]instead-of ˣstraw. 13 And the

a. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ taskmasters ⊥hasted *them*, saying, "·Fulfil your works, [a]*your* daily tasks, as when there-⊙was ˣstraw." 14 And the-officers-of the-[s]children-of Israēl, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had-set over them, *were-beaten, *and* ⊙demanded, "Wherefore ·ˡhave ye not fulfilled your task in making-brick both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?"

15 Then the-officers-of the-[s]children-of Israēl *came and *cried unto Pharaoh, ⊙saying, "Wherefore ˡdealest thou thus with thy servants? 16 There ·ˡis no straw given unto thy servants, and they ⊥say to us, '·Make ≡brick:' and, behold, thy servants *are* ⊥beaten; but the-fault-*is*-in thine-own people."

17 But he *said, "Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ⊥say, 'ˡLet-us-go *and* do-sacrifice to [J]*the* Lord.' 18 ·Go therefore now, *and* ·work; for there ˡshall no straw be-given you, yet ˡshall-ye-deliver the-tale-of bricks."

19 And the-officers-of the-[s]children-of Israēl *did-see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, ⊙after-it-was-said, "Ye ˡshall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task."

s. נִצָּבִים לִקְרָאתָם 20 And they *met ˹Moses and ˹Aaron, [s]⊥who-stood in the way, as they ⊙came-forth from ˹Pharaoh: 21 and they *said unto them, "[J]*The* Lord ˡlook upon you, and *judge; because ye ·ˡhave-made

t. הִבְאַשְׁתֶּם our ˹savour [t]to-be-abhorred in the-eyes-of Pharaoh, and in the-eyes-of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us."

a. אֲדֹנָי 22 And Moses *returned unto [J]*the* Lord, and *said, "[a]≡Lord, wherefore ·ˡhast-thou-*so*-evil-entreated ˣthis ˣpeople? why *is* it *that* thou ·ˡhast-sent me? 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he ·ˡhath-done-evil to ˣthis ˣpeople; neither ⊙hast-thou-delivered thy ˹people ·ˡat-all."

J. יְהוָה 6 THEN [J]*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "Now shalt-thou-see what I will-do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall-he-let-them-go, and with a strong hand shall-he-drive-them out-of his land."

[s]G. אֱלֹהִים 2 And ≡**God *spake unto Moses**, and *said unto him, "I *am*

3. Gen. 17. 1; 35. 11; 48. 3. [J]*the* Lord: 3 and I *appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [e]-God ≡Almighty, but by my name

e. בְּאֵל שַׁדָּי [J]**Jehovah** was I not known to them. 4 And I ·ˡhave also established my ˹covenant with them, to give-them ˹the-land-of

J. יְהוָה Canaan, ˹the-land-of their [s]≡pilgrimage, wherein they were-

s. מְגֻרֵיהֶם strangers. 5 And I ·ˡhave also heard ˹the-groaning-of the-[s]children-of Israēl, whom *the* Egyptians ⊥keep-in-bondage; and I *have-remembered my ˹covenant.

a. among.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

f. for

a. a-matter-of a day in his day.

s. sons.

s. standing to meet them.

t. to stink.

a. Adohnay, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

J. Jehovah.

[s]God, Elohim, *plural*.

e. El Shaddai, God Almighty *or* God All-sufficient. El, -God, *singular*, Shaddai, *plural*.

s. sojournings.

J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

B.C. 1491.

6 "Wherefore ·say unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, I *am* [J]*the* Lord, and I ·will_bring you out_from under the_burdens_of *the* Egyptians, and I ·will_rid you out_of their bondage, and I ·will_redeem you with a stretched_out arm, and with great judgments: 7 and I ·will_take you to me for a ¯people, and I ·will_be to you a [=]God: and ye ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* Lord your [=]God, [×⊥]which bringeth you out_from_under the_burdens_of *the* Egyptians. 8 And I ·will_bring you in unto the land, concerning_the_which I [l]did_swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I ·will_give it you for_an_heritage: I *am* [J]*the* Lord.

[s]G. לֵאלֹהִים

l. נָשָׂאתִי אֶת־יָדִי

s. sons.
J. Jehovah—*past, present, and future in one word.*
[=]God, Elohim, *plural.*
J. Jehovah, your Elohim, *your Triune God.*
l. lifted_up mine hand.

9 And Moses [*]spake so unto the_[s]children_of Israēl: but **they hearkened not** unto Moses for anguish_of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And [J]*the* Lord [*]spake unto Moses, [⊙]saying, 11 "·Go_in, ·speak unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt, that he [*]let ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl go out_of his land." 12 And Moses [*]spake before [J]*the* Lord, [⊙]saying, "Behold, the_[s]children_of Israēl ·[l]have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of_uncircumcised lips?"

13 And [J]*the* Lord [*]spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and [*]gave _them_a_charge unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt, to bring ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl out_of the_land _of Egypt.

14 These *be* the_**heads**_of their fathers' houses: The_sons_of **Reuben** the_firstborn_of Israēl; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the_families_of Reuben.

15 And the_sons_of **Simeon**; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the_son_of *a* [×]Canaanitish_woman: these *are* the_families_of Simeon.

16 And these *are* the_**names**_of the_**sons_of Levi** according_to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the_years_of the_life_of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years. 17 The_sons_of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according_to their families. 18 And the_sons_of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the_years_of the_life_of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years. 13 And the_sons_of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the_families_of Levi according_to their generations.

20 And Amram [*]took him ⌜Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she [*]bare him ⌜**Aaron** and ⌜**Moses**: and the_years_of the_life_of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And the_sons_of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And the_sons_of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron [*]took him ⌜Elisheba, daughter_of Amminadab, sister_of Naashon, to wife; and she [*]bare him ⌜Nadab, and ⌜Abihu, ⌜Eleazar, and ⌜Ithamar.

24 And the_sons_of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the_families_of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the_daughters_of Putiel to wife; and she [*]bare him ⌜Phinehas: these *are* the_heads _of the_fathers_of the Levites according_to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom [J]*the* Lord said, "·Bring_out ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl from the_land_of Egypt according_to their [h]armies. 27 These *are* [×⊥]they_which spake to Pharaoh king_of Egypt, to bring_out ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

h. צִבְאֹתָם

h. hosts.

28 And it [*]came_to_pass on the_day *when* [J]*the* Lord [⊙]spake unto Moses in the_land_of Egypt, 29 that [J]*the* Lord [*]spake unto Moses, [⊙]saying, "I *am* [J]*the* Lord: ·speak thou unto Pharaoh king_of

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

Egypt ⌜all that I ⊥say unto thee." 30 And Moses *said before
J *the* Lord, "Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how ᵗshall
Pharaoh hearken unto me?"

7 AND J *the* Lord *said unto Moses, "See, I ·ˡhave_made thee ᵃa
≡god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall_be thy ᵖpro-
phet. 2 Thou ᵗshalt_speak ⌜all that I ᵗcommand thee; and Aaron
thy brother ᵗshall_speak unto Pharaoh, that he ·send ⌜the_ˢchild-
ren_of Israēl out_of his land. 3 And I will_ʰᵃharden Pharaoh's
⌜heart, and ·multiply my ⌜signs and my ⌜wonders in the_land_of
Egypt. 4 But Pharaoh ᵗshall not hearken unto you, that I ·may_
lay my ⌜hand upon Egypt, and ·bring_forth mine ʰ⌜armies, *and*
my ⌜people the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, out_of the_land_of Egypt by
great judgments. 5 And *the* Egyptians ·shall_know that I *am*
J *the* Lord, when I ⊙stretch_forth mine ⌜hand upon Egypt, and
·bring_out ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl from among them."

6 And Moses and Aaron *did ᵃas J *the* Lord commanded them, so
did they. 7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron four-
score and three years old, when ⊙they_spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And J *the* Lord *spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
9 "When Pharaoh shall_speak unto you, saying, '·Shew a miracle
for you:' then thou ·shalt_say unto Aaron, '·Take thy ⌜**rod**, and
·cast *it* before Pharaoh,' *and* it shall_become a ˢᵉ**serpent**."

10 And Moses and Aaron *went in unto Pharaoh, and they *did
so ᵃas J *the* Lord had_commanded: and Aaron *cast_down his ⌜rod
before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it *became a ˢᵉserpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also *called the wise_men and the sorcerers:
now the_**magicians**_of Egypt, they also *did in like_manner with
their enchantments. 12 For they *cast_down ⁱevery_man his rod,
and they *became ˢᵉserpents: but Aaron's rod *swallowed_up
their ⌜rods. 13 And ʷhe *hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he
hearkened not unto them; ᵃas J *the* Lord had_said.

14 And J *the* Lord *said unto Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is_ʰhard-
ened, he ·ˡrefuseth to let the people go. 15 ·Get thee unto Pharaoh
in the morning; lo, he ⊥goeth_out unto_the_water; and thou ·shalt
_stand by the river's brink ᵗagainst he come; and the rod which
was_turned to a ⁿserpent ᵗshalt_thou_take in thine hand. 16 And
thou ·shalt_say unto him, J *The* Lord ≡God_of the Hebrews *hath*
sent me unto thee, saying, ·Let my ⌜people go, that they *may_
serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest
not hear. 17 Thus ·ˡsaith J *the* Lord, In this thou shalt_know that
I *am* J *the* Lord: behold, I ⊥will_smite with the rod that *is* in mine
hand upon the **waters** which *are* in the river, and they ·shall_be
**turned to blood**. 18 And the fish that *is* in the river ᵗshall
die, and the river ·shall_stink; and *the* Egyptians ·shall_loathe to
drink_of *the* ≡water ᶠof the river."

19 And J *the* Lord *spake unto Moses, "·Say unto Aaron, ·Take
thy rod, and ·stretch_out thine hand upon the_**waters**_of Egypt,
upon their streams, upon their ᶜrivers, and upon their ponds, and
upon all their pools_of water, that they *may_**become blood**;
and *that* there ·may_be blood throughout all the_land_of Egypt,
both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone."

20 And Moses and Aaron *did so, ᵃas J *the* Lord commanded;
and he *lifted_up the rod, and *smote ⌜the waters that *were* in the
river, in the_sight_of Pharaoh, and in the_sight_of his servants;
and all the waters that *were* in the river *were_turned to blood.
21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river *stank,
and *the* Egyptians could not drink_of *the* ≡water ᶠof the river; and
there *was ˣblood throughout all the_land_of Egypt.

J. יְהוָֹה
a. אֱלֹהִים
p. נְבִיאֶךָ
s. אֶת בְּנֵי־
ha. אַקְשֶׁה
h. אֶת־צִבְאֹתַי
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
se. תַּנִּין
10-13. *See* 2 Tim. 3. 8.
i. אִישׁ
w. וַיֶּחֱזַק
h. כָּבֵד
t. לִקְרָאתוֹ
n. לְנָחָשׁ
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי
f. מִן־הַיְאֹר
c. נַהֲרֹתָם

a. *or* as ˢGod, ch. 4. 16.
p. prophet, nahbi, *from* nahbah, to announce.
s. sons. *Heb.* bence, *from* bahnah, to build, *descendants by whom a house or family is built up.*
h. hosts.
ha. harden, kahshah.
a. according as. *Heb.* ca-asher.
se. serpent *or* dragon, thannin.
a. according as Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
w. Pharaoh's heart *was firm, khazak.
h. heavy *or* obdurate, cahbeed.
t. to meet him.
n. serpent, nahkhash.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune God of.*
J. Jehovah.
f. from.
c. *or* canals.
a. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1491. 22. *See* 2 Tim. 3. 8.

22 And the_**magicians**_of Egypt *did so with their enchant-
ments: and Pharaoh's heart w*was_hardened, neither did_he_
hearken unto them; a as J *the* Lord had_said. 23 And Pharaoh
*turned and *went into his house, neither did_he_set his heart to
o. סְבִיבֹת this also. 24 And all *the* Egyptians *digged o round_about the
river for water to drink; for they ·l could not ⊙drink of the_≡water
_of the river. 25 And seven days *were_fulfilled, after that J *the*
Lord had_smitten ⌜the river.

a. according as Jehovah.

o. *i.e.* on_either_side_of. *Heb.* sabib.

According to Hebrew text, verse 26.

J. יְהוָֹה

S AND J *the* Lord *spake unto Moses, "·Go unto Pharaoh, and
·say unto him, 'Thus ·l saith J *the* Lord, ·Let my ⌜people go,
that they *may_serve me. 2 And if thou ·l refuse to let *them* go,
behold, I *will* ⊥smite ⌜all thy borders with x**frogs**: 3 and the river
·shall_bring_forth frogs abundantly, which ·shall_go_up and
·come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy
bed, and into the_house_of thy servants, and upon thy people,
and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: 4 and the
frogs shall_come_up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon
all thy servants.'"

J. Jehovah.

According to Hebrew text, viii. 1.

5 And J *the* Lord *spake unto Moses, "·Say unto Aaron, ·Stretch
_forth thine ⌜hand with thy rod over the streams, over the c rivers,
and over the ponds, and ·cause x̄**frogs** to_come_up upon the_land
_of Egypt."

6. Ps. 78. 45. and 105. 30.

6 And Aaron *stretched_out his ⌜hand over the_waters_of
Egypt; and the frogs *came_up, and *covered ⌜the_land_of
Egypt. 7 And the magicians *did so with their enchantments,
and *brought_up x̄frogs upon the_land_of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh *called for Moses and Aaron, and *said,
"·Intreat J *the* Lord, that he *may_take_away the frogs from me,
and from my people; and I *will_let ⌜the people go, that they
may_do_sacrifice unto J *the* Lord."

b. הִתְפָּאֵר
^f. לְמָתַי
^f. לְמָחָר
J. כַּיהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

9 And Moses *said unto Pharaoh, "b·Glory over me: ^f when
shall_I_intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people,
to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they ⊦may_
remain in the river only?" 10 And he *said, "^f To_morrow."
And he *said, "*Be it* according_to thy word: that_thou_⊦mayest
know that *there is* none like_unto J *the* Lord our ≡God. 11 And the
frogs ·shall_depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy
servants, and from thy people; they shall_remain in the river
only."

b. boast_thyself.
^f. for.

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

12 And Moses and Aaron *went_out from Pharaoh: and Moses
*cried unto J *the* Lord because_of the frogs which he had_brought
against Pharaoh.

13 And J *the* Lord *did according_to the_word_of Moses; and the
frogs *died out_of the houses, out_of the villages, and out_of the
fields. 14 And they *gathered them together upon heaps: and the
land *stank.

15. Eccl. 8. 11.
m. הַכְבֵּד
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָֹה

15 But when **Pharaoh** *saw that there_was x respite, he m **hard-
ened his ⌜heart**, and hearkened not unto them; ac as J *the* Lord
had_said.

m. made_heavy.
ac. according as Jehovah.

16 And J *the* Lord *said unto Moses, ·Say unto Aaron, "·Stretch
_out thy ⌜rod, and ·smite ⌜the_dust_of the land, that it ·may_
become **lice** throughout all the_land_of Egypt."

17. Ps. 105. 31.
a. בָּאָדָם

17 And they *did so; for Aaron *stretched_out his ⌜hand with
his rod, and *smote ⌜the_dust_of the earth, and it *became x**lice**
in xa man, and in x beast; all the_dust_of the land became lice
throughout all the_land_of Egypt.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

18 And the **magicians** *did so with their enchantments to

B.C. 1491.

bring_forth [x]lice, but they could not: so there [*]were [x]lice upon [xa]man, and upon [x]beast. 19 Then the magicians [*]said unto Pharaoh, "This is [f]the_finger_of [≡]God:" and Pharaoh's heart [*]was_[f]hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; [a]as [J]*the* Lord had_said.

f. אֶצְבַּע אֱלֹהִים הִוא
f. וַיֶּחֱזַק

f. the_finger_of [≡]God, etsbang Elohim.
f. firm.
a. according_as Jehovah.

20 And [J]*the* Lord [*]said unto Moses, "·Rise_up_early in the morning, and ·stand before Pharaoh; lo, he [⊥]cometh_forth to the water; and ·say unto him, 'Thus saith [J]*the* Lord, ·Let my people go, that they [*]may_serve me. 21 Else, if thou [⊥]wilt_not_let my [⌜]people go, behold, I *will* [⊥]send [x̄t]**swarms** *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the_houses_of *the* Egyptians ·shall_be_full of [x̄t]swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*. 22 And I ·will_sever in [x]that [x]day [⌜]the_land_of Goshen, in which my people [⊥]dwell, that no [⌝]swarms *of flies* shall_be there; to the_end thou [ᵗ]mayest_know that I *am* [J]*the* Lord in the_midst_of the earth. 23 And I ·will_put a [r]division between my people and [ʌb]thy people: to_morrow shall [x]this [x]sign be.'"

t. אֶת־הֶעָרֹב
r. פְּדֻת
ʌb. בֵּין

J. Jehovah.
t. the swarm, *Heb.* eth he harob, *root*, ahrab, to mix.
J. Jehovah.
r. redemption, *Heb.* pĕduth, *from* pahdah, to redeem.
ʌb. between.

24. Ps. 78. 45, and 105. 31.

24 And [J]*the* Lord [*]did so; and there [*]came a grievous **swarm** *of flies* into the_house_of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the_land_of Egypt: the land [ᵗ]was_corrupted by reason_of the swarm *of flies*.

25 And **Pharaoh** [*]called for Moses and for Aaron, and [*]said, "·Go ye, ·sacrifice to your [≡]God in the land."

26 And Moses [*]said, "It ·[l]is not meet so to do; for we shall_sacrifice the_abomination_of *the* Egyptians to [J]*the* Lord our [≡]God: lo, shall_we_sacrifice [⌜]the_abomination_of *the* Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? 27 We will_go three days' journey into the wilderness, and ·sacrifice to [J]*the* Lord our [≡]God, [a]as he shall_command us."

28 And Pharaoh [*]said, "I will_let you go, that ye ·may_sacrifice to [J]*the* Lord your [≡]God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very_far away: ·intreat for me."

29 And Moses [*]said, "Behold, I [⊥]go_out from thee, and I ·will_intreat [J]*the* Lord that the [⌝]swarms *of flies* ·may_depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but [ᵗ]let not Pharaoh deal_deceitfully any more in not [©]letting [⌜]the people go to sacrifice to [J]*the* Lord."

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

30 And **Moses** [*]went_out from Pharaoh, and [*]intreated [J]*the* Lord. 31 And [J]*the* Lord [*]did according_to the_word_of Moses; and he [*]removed the [⌝]swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

m. וַיַּכְבֵּד

32 And Pharaoh [m*]hardened his [⌜]heart at [x]this [x]time also, neither would_he_let [⌜]the people go.

m. made_heavy.

J. יְהוָֹה
J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי הָעִבְרִים

9 THEN [J]*the* Lord [*]said unto Moses, "·Go_in unto Pharaoh, and ·tell him, 'Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord [≡]God_of the Hebrews, ·Let my [⌜]people go, that they [*]may_serve me. 2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt_hold them still, 3 behold, the_hand_of [J]*the* Lord [⊥]is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous [p]**murrain**. 4 And [J]*the* Lord ·shall_sever between the_cattle_of Israēl and the_cattle_of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the [s]children's of Israēl." 5 And [J]*the* Lord [*]appointed a set_time, saying, "To-morrow [J]*the* Lord shall_do [x]this [x]thing in the land.'"

p. דֶּבֶר

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
p. *or* pestilence, *see ver.* 15.
s. sons.

6. Ps. 78. 50.

6 And [J]*the* Lord [*]did [x]that [x̄]thing on *the* morrow, and all the_**cattle**_of Egypt [*]died: but of the_cattle_of the_[s]children_of Israēl died not one.

B.C. 1491.

7 And Pharaoh *sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of *the* Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh *was
h. וַיְכַבֵּד [h] hardened, and he did not let the people go.

h. heavy.

8 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses and unto Aaron, "'Take to you handfuls of ashes of *the* furnace, and 'let Moses sprinkle it
9. Rev. 16. 2. toward the =heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. 9 And it 'shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and 'shall be a **boil**
a. תְּאֻרִם breaking forth *with* blains upon x[a]man, and upon xbeast, throughout all the land of Egypt."

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

10 And they *took ashes of the furnace, and *stood before Pharaoh; and Moses *sprinkled it up toward x=heaven; and it
x=h. the heavens. *became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon x[a]man, and upon xbeast. 11 And the magicians 'could not ©stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all *the* Egyptians.

s. וַיְחַזֵּק 12 And J*the* LORD s*hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר hearkened not unto them; [ac]as J*the* LORD had spoken unto Moses.

s. *or* strengthened.
ac. according as Jehovah.

13 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "'Rise up early in the
J. Jehovah. morning, and 'stand before Pharaoh, and 'say unto him, Thus 'saith J*the* LORD =God of the Hebrews, 'Let my people go, that
J.G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting Triune God.* they *may serve me. 14 For Ɛ *will* at xthis xtime +send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou 'mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I 'will stretch out my hand, that I 'may smite thee and thy people with xpestilence; and thou *shalt be
16. Rom. 9. cut off from the earth. 16 And in very deed for this *cause have* I
17. m. הַעֲמַדְתִּיךָ [m] raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my
m. made thee stand, *from Heb.* ahmad, he stood. name 'may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 "'As yet +exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? 18 Behold, to-morrow about this time I *will* +cause it to rain a very grievous **hail**, such as 'hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 "'Send therefore now, *and* 'gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every x[a]man and xbeast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail 'shall come down upon them, and they 'shall die.'"

20 x+He that feared the word of J*the* LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the
s. לְאֵישָׂם לִבּוֹ houses: 21 and he that sregarded not the word of J*the* LORD *left
אֶל־דְּבַר his servants and his cattle in the field.

s. set not his heart towards.

22. Rev. 16. 21. 22 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "'Stretch forth thine hand
x=h. the heavens. toward x=heaven, that there *may be **hail** in all the land of Egypt, upon x[a]man, and upon xbeast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt."

23 And Moses *stretched forth his rod toward x=heaven: and J*the* LORD sent thunder and hail, and *the* fire *ran along upon *the* ground; and J*the* LORD *rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 24 So there *was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since
25. Ps. 105. 33. it became a nation. 25 And the hail *smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both [a]man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 26 Only in the land of **Goshen**, where the
s. sons. s[children] of Israel *were*, was there **no hail**.

27 And **Pharaoh** *sent, and *called for Moses and Aaron, and *said unto them, "I 'have sinned this time: J*the* LORD *is* x-righteous, and Ɛ and my people *are* x=wicked. 28 'Intreat J*the* LORD

B.C. 1491.

(for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* [r]mighty thunderings and hail; and I [*]will let you go, and ye [l]shall stay no longer."

29 And Moses [*]said unto him, "As soon as I am gone out of [c]the city, I will spread abroad my [c]hands unto [J]*the* LORD; *and* the [vo]thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more [x]hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth *is* [J]*the* LORD'S. 30 But as for you and your servants, I know that ye will not yet fear [Ab][J]*the* LORD [=]God."

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in *the* ear, and the flax *was* boiled. 32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* [h]not grown up.

33 And Moses [*]went out of [c]the city from Pharaoh, and [*]spread abroad his hands unto [J]*the* LORD: and the [vo]thunders and [x]**hail** [*]**ceased**, and *the* rain was not poured upon *the* earth.

34 And when Pharaoh [*]saw that the rain and the hail and the [vo]thunders were ceased, he [*]sinned yet more, and [m][*]hardened his heart, [he] and his servants. 35 And the heart of Pharaoh [f][*]was hardened, neither [°]would he let [c]the [s]children of Israel go; [a]as [J]*the* LORD had spoken by [At]Moses.

10 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[*]Go in unto Pharaoh: for [E] [l]have hardened his [c]heart, and [c]the heart of his servants, that I [°]might shew these my signs [i]before him: 2 and that thou [l]mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, [c]*what* things I *have* wrought in Egypt, and my [c]signs which I [l]have done among them; that ye [*]may know how that [E] *am* [J]*the* LORD."

3 And Moses and Aaron [*]came in unto Pharaoh, and [*]said unto him, "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God of the Hebrews, How long [*]wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? [*]let my people go, that they [*]may serve me. 4 Else, if thou refuse to let my [c]people go, behold, to morrow *will* I [A]bring *the* **locusts** into thy [b]coast: 5 and they [*]shall cover [c]the [e]face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see [c]the earth: and they [*]shall eat [c]the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and [*]shall eat [c]every [x]tree [xA]which groweth for you out of the field: 6 and they [*]shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all *the* Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers [l]have seen, since *the* day that they [°]were upon the earth unto [x]this [x]day."

And he [*]turned himself, and [*]went out from Pharaoh.

7 And **Pharaoh's servants** [*]said unto him, "How long shall this man be a snare unto us? [*]let [c]the [æ]men go, that they [*]may serve [J][c]*the* LORD their [=]God: [l]knowest thou not yet that Egypt [*]is destroyed?"

8 And [c]Moses and [c]Aaron [*]were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he [*]said unto them, "[*]Go, [*]serve [J][c]*the* LORD your [=]God: *but* who [Aa]*are* they that [A]shall go?"

9 And Moses [*]said, "We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for [i]we *must hold* a feast unto [J]*the* LORD."

10 And he [*]said unto them, "[l]Let [J]*the* LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your [c]little ones: [*]look *to it*; for evil *is* before you. 11 Not so: [*]go now ye *that are* [xs]men, and [*]serve [J][c]*the* LORD; for that ye [A]did desire." And they [*]were driven out from Pharaoh's [c]presence.

12 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[*]Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the **locusts**, that they [*]may come up

v. קֹלֹת אֱלֹהִים
vo. הַקֹּלוֹת
Ab. כִּפְנֵי
h. אֲפִילֹת
m. וַיַּכְבֵּד
f. יֶחֱזַק
At. בְּיַד
J. יְהוָה
i. בְּקִרְבּוֹ
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
b. גְּבֻלֶךָ
e. אֶת־עֵין
æ. אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים
Aa. כִּי זֶמִּי
i. כִּי חַג־יְהוָה לָנוּ
s. הַגְּבָרִים

v. voices of [*]God. *Heb.* kōlōth Elohim.
vo. voices.
Ab. before.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
h. hidden *or* dark. *Heb.* ăphilōth, *from* aphal, to set (*as the sun*).
m. made heavy.
f. *or* was firm.
a. according as Jehovah.
At. the hand of.
J. Jehovah.
i. in their midst. *Heb.* bekirbo, *from* kereb, the midst.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl, *from* gabal, to bound.
e. *Heb.* eye.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
Aa. and who.
i. *it is* the feast of Jehovah to us.
s. the strong men. *Heb.* gĕbarim, *from* gahbar, to be strong.

B.C. 1491.

upon the_land_of Egypt, and *eat ⌜every herb_of the land, *even* ⌜all that the hail *hath* left."

13 And Moses *stretched_forth his ⌜rod over the_land_of Egypt, and J*the* LORD brought an east wind upon the land all ˣthat ˣday, and all *that* ˣnight; *and* when it_was ˣmorning, the east wind brought ⌜the locusts.

14. Ps. 78. 46, and 105. 34, 35.

14 And the locusts *went_up over all the_land_of Egypt, and *rested in all the_[b]coasts_of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there_were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall_be such. 15 For they *covered ⌜the_[e]face_of the whole [l]earth, so that the land *was_darkened; and they *did_eat ⌜every herb_of the land, and ⌜all the_fruit_of the trees which the hail had_left: and there_remained not any green_thing in the trees, or in the_herbs_of the field, through all the_land_of Egypt.

b. גְּבוּל
e. אֶת־עֵין
l. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ

b. borders.
e. *Heb.* eye.
l. land.

16. Ch. 9. 27, 28.

16 Then **Pharaoh** *called for Moses and Aaron in_haste; and he *said, "I *have* sinned against J*the* LORD your ≡God, and against you. 17 Now therefore ·forgive, I_pray_thee, my sin only this once, and ·intreat J*the* LORD your ≡God, that he *may_take_away from me ˣthis ˣdeath only."

18 And he *went_out from Pharaoh, and *intreated J*the* LORD. 19 And J*the* LORD *turned a mighty strong west wind, which *took_away ⌜the **locusts**, and f*cast them into *the* ʳRed sea; there_remained not one locust in all the_[b]coasts_of Egypt. 20 But J*the* LORD st*hardened Pharaoh's ⌜heart, so_that he would not let ⌜the_[s]children_of Israël go.

f. וַיִּתְקָעֵהוּ
r. יַם סוּף
st. וַיְחַזֵּק

f. fastened.
r. Red Sea, Reedy Sea. *Heb.* Yam Suph.
b. borders.
st. strengthened.
s. sons *or* descendants.

21 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Stretch_out thine hand toward ˣ≡heaven, that there_may_be **darkness** over the_land_of Egypt, even darkness *which* *may_be_felt."

ˣ≡h. the heavens.

22. Ps. 105. 28.

22 And Moses *stretched_forth his ⌜hand toward ˣ≡heaven; and there *was a thick darkness in all the_land_of Egypt three days: 23. Ch. 8. 22. 23 they saw not one ⌜another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the_[s]children_of Israël had light in their dwellings.

21. *See v.* 8-11.

24 And **Pharaoh** *called unto Moses, and *said, "·Go ye, ·serve J⌜*the* LORD; only ᵇlet your flocks and your herds be_stayed: ᵇlet your little_ones also go with you." 25 And Moses *said, "Thou must_give [i]us also sacrifices and [a]burnt_offerings, that we ·may_[p]sacrifice unto J*the* LORD our ≡God. 26 Our cattle also shall_go with us; there shall not an hoof be_left_behind; for thereof must_we_take to serve J⌜*the* LORD our ≡God; and we know not with what we must_serve J⌜*the* LORD, until we come thither."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

i. בְּיָדֵנוּ
a. עֹלָה
p. וְנַעֲשֶׂה
J. o. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

i. into our hands.
a. ascending_offerings. *Heb.* hohlōth, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
p. prepare *sacrifice*. *Heb.* nahsinu, *from* nahsah, to make.
J. Jehovah our Elohim.

27 But J*the* LORD st*hardened Pharaoh's ⌜heart, and he would not let_them_go. 28 And Pharaoh *said unto him, "·Get thee from me, ·take_heed to thyself, ᵇsee my face no more; for in *that* day thou ᶜseest my face thou shalt_die." 29 And Moses *said, "Thou ·hast_spoken well, I will_see thy face again no more."

29. Heb. 11. 27.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11 AND J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Yet will_I_bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he_will_let you go hence: when he shall_let *you* go, he shall_surely thrust you out hence altogether. 2 ·Speak now in the_ears_of the people, and *let [i]every_man [a]**borrow** of his ⌜neighbour, and every_woman of her ⌜neighbour, [v]jewels_of silver, and [v]jewels_of gold."

i. אִישׁ
a. וְיִשְׁאֲלוּ
v. כְּלֵי

i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ask.
v. *or* vessels.

3 And J*the* LORD *gave the people ⌜favour in the_sight_of *the* Egyptians. Moreover the [i]man Moses *was* very great in the_land_of Egypt, in the_sight_of Pharaoh's servants, and in the_sight_of the people.

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1491.

4 And Moses *said, "Thus ·[i]saith [J]*the* Lord, About [x]midnight
will I ⊥go-out into the-midst-of Egypt: 5 and all *the* **firstborn**
in the-land-**of Egypt** ·shall-die, from the-firstborn-of Pharaoh
[x⊥]that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the-firstborn-of the maid-
servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the-firstborn-of beasts.
6 And there ·shall-be a great cry throughout all the-land-of
Egypt, such as there-was none like it, nor shall-be like it any-
more. 7 But against any of the-[s]children-of Israēl shall not a
dog move his tongue, against [i]man or beast: that ye may-know
how that [J]*the* Lord [t]doth-put-a-difference between *the* Egyptians
and ʌ[b]Israēl. 8 And all these thy servants ·shall-come-down unto
me, and ·bow-down-themselves unto me, saying, '·Get thee out,
and all the people that follow thee:' and after that I will-go-
out."

And he *went-out from Pharaoh in [t]*a* great anger.
9 And [J]*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "Pharaoh [t]shall not hearken
unto you; that my wonders ⊙may-be-multiplied in the-land-of
Egypt."
10 And Moses and Aaron did ⌜all [x]these [x]wonders before Pha-
raoh: and [J]*the* Lord [st]*hardened Pharaoh's ⌜heart, so that he
would not let ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl go out-of his land.

s. sons.
ʌb. between.
t. the-heat-of anger.

12 AND [J]*the* Lord *spake unto Moses and [u]Aaron in the-land
-of Egypt, ⊙saying, 2 "[x]This [x]month *shall be* unto you
the-[h]beginning-of months: it *shall be* the-first [o]month-of the
year to you.
3 "·Speak ye unto all the-congregation-of Israēl, ⊙saying, 'In
the tenth *day* of [x]this [x]month they *shall-take to them [i]every-
man a [l]**lamb**, according-to the-house-of *their* fathers, a lamb for
an [x]house: 4 and if the household [t]be-too-little for *the* lamb, ·let
him and his neighbour [x]next unto his house take *it* according-
to the-number-of *the* souls; [i]every-man according to his eating
[t]shall-make-your-count for the lamb.
5 "'Your lamb [t]shall-be [c]without-blemish, a male [s]of *the* first
year: ye [t]shall-take-*it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:
6 and ye ·shall keep-it-up until *the* fourteenth day of the same
[x]month: and the-whole assembly-of the-congregation-of Israēl
·shall-kill it [b]in the =evening.
7 "'And they ·shall-take of the **blood** and ·strike *it* on the-
two [x]**side-posts** and on the **upper-door-post** [o]of the houses,
wherein they [t]shall-eat it.
8 "'And they ·shall-eat ⌜the flesh in [x]that [x]night, roast-with
fire, and [u]=unleavened-bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they [t]shall-eat
it. 9 [t]Eat not of it raw, nor [b]sodden at-all [i]with [x]=water, but
roast-with fire; his head with his legs, and with the-purtenance-
thereof. 10 And ye [t]shall-let nothing of it remain until *the* morn-
ing; and [x⊥]that-which remaineth of it until *the* morning ye shall-
burn [i]with [x]fire.
11 "'And thus [t]shall-ye-eat it; *with* your loins girded, your
shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye ·shall-eat
it in haste; it *is* [J]*the* Lord's [p]**passover**.
12 "'For I [w]·will-pass through the-land-of Egypt [x]this [x]night,
and ·will-smite all *the* firstborn in the-land-of Egypt, both [a]man
and beast; and against all the-gods-of Egypt I will-execute
=judgment: I *am* [J]*the* Lord.
13 "'And the blood ·shall-be to you for a token upon the houses
where ye *are*: and **when I ·see ⌜the blood, I ·will-[pa]pass-
over** you, and *the* plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*,
when I ⊙smite the-land-of Egypt.

J. יְהוָֹה
2. Ch. 13. 4.
u. וְאֶל
h. רֹאשׁ
o. לְחָדְשֵׁי
3. Lev. 23. 4–18. Num. 28. 16–25. Deut. 16. 1–8. 1 Cor. 5. 6–8.
i. אִישׁ
l. שֶׂה
5. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
c. תָּמִים
s. בֶּן־שָׁנָה
6. Gal. 4. 3–5.
b. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם
o. עַל
b. וּבָשֵׁל מְבֻשָּׁל
i. בַּמָּיִם
p. פֶּסַח הוּא לַיהוָֹה
w. וְעָבַרְתִּי
J. אֲנִי יְהוָֹה
pa. וּפָסַחְתִּי

J. Jehovah.
u. unto.
h. *or* head *or* chief. *Heb.* rōsh.
o. of the-months-of.
i. *Heb.* ish.
l. lamb, seh.
c. complete *or* perfect.
s. son-of a year.
b. between the two-evenings. *The Hebrew day had two evenings, see* Levit. 23. 32. *It begun with the first, and ended with the second.*
o. *or* on.
b. *or* boiled.
i. in.
i. in.
J. Jehovah's.
p. passover. *Heb.* pesakh, *from* pasakh, to leap *or* pass-over.
w. will-pass, hahbarti.
=j. judgments.
J. Jehovah.
pa. pass-over, phasakhti.

B.C. 1491.

f. חַג

14 "'And [x]this [x]day [·]shall_be unto you for a **memorial**; and ye [·]shall_keep it a [f]feast to [J]*the* LORD throughout your generations; ye [b]shall_keep it a [f]feast *by* an ordinance for ever.

f. *or* festival, khag.

15. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8.

u. מַצּוֹת

l. שְׂאֹר

f. חָמֵץ

15 "'Seven days [b]shall_ye_eat [u=]**unleavened_bread**; even the first [x]day ye [b]shall_put_away [l]leaven out_of your houses: for whosoever [A]eateth [f]leavened_bread from the first day until the seventh [x]day, [x]that [x]soul [·]shall_be_cut_off from Israēl.

u. unleavened_things. *Heb.* matsōth, *from* matsah, to drain *or* sweet, pure.

l. leaven. *Heb.* seōhr, *from* shahar, to remain, sour_dough, *or from* sheheer, flesh.

16 "'And in the first [x]day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there_shall_be an holy convocation to you; no_manner_of work shall_be_done in them, save *that* which every [p]man [b]must_eat, *that* only [b]may_be_done of you.

p. נֶפֶשׁ

17 "'And ye [·]shall_observe *the feast of* [u x=]unleavened_bread; for in [x]this selfsame [x]day [·]have_I_brought your [h]armies out_of the_land_of Egypt: therefore [·]shall_ye_observe [x]this [x]day in your generations *by* an ordinance for_ever.

h. צְבָאוֹתֵיכֶם

f. fermented_bread. *Heb.* khameets, to be sour.

i. בָּעֶרֶב

18 "'In the first *month*, on *the* fourteenth day of the month [i]at [x]even, ye [b]shall_eat [u=]unleavened_bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month [i]at [x]even. 19 Seven days [b]shall_there_be no [l]leaven found in your houses: for whosoever [A]eateth [fe]that_which _is leavened, even [x]that [x]soul [·]shall_be_cut_off from the_congregation_of Israēl, whether he be a stranger, or born_in the land.

p. *or* person, nephesh.

h. hosts.

i. in the evening.

l. leaven, seōhr.

fe. fermented_bread.

fe. מַחְמֶצֶת

20 Ye [b]shall_eat [n]nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall_ye_eat [u=]unleavened_bread.'"

n. no fermented_bread.

n. כָּל־מַחְמֶצֶת

21 Then Moses [*]called for all the_elders_of Israēl, and [*]said unto them, "[·]Draw_out and [·]take you a [s]lamb according_to your families, and [·]kill the passover. 22 And ye [·]shall_take a bunch_of [h]hyssop, and [·]dip *it* in the **blood** that *is* in the bason; and [·]strike the **lintel** and *the* **two** [x]**side_posts** with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you [b]shall_go_out at the_[e]door_of his house until *the* morning.

s. sheep, tsohn.

h. hyssop, ēzōb.

Gr. ὑσσώπῳ

e. entrance. *Heb.* pethakh, *from* pahthakh, to open.

23 "For [J]*the* LORD [·]will_[p]pass_through to smite the Egyptians; and when he [·]seeth [⌜]the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side_posts, [J]*the* LORD [·]will_[pa]pass over the [e]door, and [b]will not suffer the destroyer to come_in unto your houses to smite *you*.

p. pass_through, hahbar.

pa. pass over, phahsakh hal.

pa. וּפָסַח...עַל

24. Ch. 13. 1-10. Ps. 78. 1-8.

24 "And ye [·]shall_observe [x]this [x]thing for an **ordinance** to thee and to thy sons for ever. 25 And it [·]shall_come_to_pass, when ye [b]be_come to the land which [J]*the* LORD will_give you, according as he *hath* promised, that ye [·]shall_keep [x]this [x]service.

26 "And it [·]shall_come_to_pass, when your [s]children shall_say unto you, 'What mean ye by [x]this [x]service?' 27 that ye [·]shall_say, 'It *is* the_sacrifice_of [J]*the* LORD's passover, who [pa]passed over the _houses_of the_[s]children_of Israēl in Egypt, when he smote [⌜]*the* Egyptians, and delivered our [⌜]houses.'"

s. sons.

And the people [*]bowed_the_head and [*]worshipped. 28 And the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]went_away, and [*]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD had_commanded [⌜]Moses and Aaron, so did they.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah.

29 And it [*]came_to_pass, that at [x]midnight [J]*the* LORD **smote all** *the* **firstborn** in the_land_**of Egypt**, from the_firstborn_of Pharaoh [x=]that sat on his throne unto the_firstborn_of the captive that *was* in the [h]dungeon; and all the_firstborn_of cattle.

h. house_of the pit.

h. בֵּבִית הַבּוֹר

30 And Pharaoh [*]rose_up in_the_night, he, and all his servants, and all *the* Egyptians; and there [*]was a great **cry** in **Egypt**; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 And he [*]called for Moses and Aaron by_night, and [*]said, "[·]Rise_up, *and* [·]get_you_forth from among my people, both ye and the_[s]children_of Israēl; and [·]**go**, [·]serve [J⌜]*the* LORD as ye *have* said. 32 Also [·]take your flocks and your herds, [ac]as ye *have* said, and [·]be_gone; and [·]bless me also."

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

ac. according as.

33 And *the* Egyptians [*]were_urgent upon the ⌐people, that they

B.C. 1491.

[o]might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, "We *be* all dead *men*."

34 And the people [*]took their [r]dough before it [t]was leavened, their [st]kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

st. מִשְׁאַרְתָּם

st. *or* store, *as in* Deut. 28. 5.

35 And the [s]children of Israël did according to the word of Moses; and they [a*]**borrowed** of *the* Egyptians [v]jewels of silver,

a. וַיִּשְׁאָלוּ

a. asked.

v. כְּלֵי

v. *or* vessels.

and [v]jewels of gold, and raiment: 36 and [J]*the* LORD gave the people [f]favour in the sight of *the* Egyptians, so that they [r*]lent unto them *such things as they required*. And they [*]spoiled [f]*the* Egyptians.

r. וַיַּשְׁאִלוּם

r. *or* responded to their request

37 And the [s]children of Israël [*]**journeyed** from [r]**Rameses to** [s]**Succoth**, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* [xs]men, beside children. 38 And a [g]mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

r. מִרַעְמְסֵס

r. Rameses, Son *or* City of the Sun.

s. סֻכֹּתָה

s. Succoth, Booths.

*s. הַגְּבָרִים

*s. the strongmen, *Heb.* gĕbarim.

g. עֵרֶב רַב

g. great mixture.

39 And they [*]baked unleavened cakes of [f]the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and [']could not [o]tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 Now the **sojourning** of the [s]children of Israël, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* four hundred and thirty years. 41 And it [*]came to pass at the end of *the* four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame [x]day it [*]came to pass, that all the hosts of [J]*the* LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

40. Gen. 15. 13, 14. Acts 7. 6, 7. Gal. 3. 17.

o. שִׁמֻּרִים

o. of observance.

42 It *is* a **night** [o]to be much **observed** unto [J]*the* LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt; this *is* [x]that [x]night of [J]*the* LORD [o]to be observed of all the [s]children of Israël in their generations.

s. sons.

43 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses and Aaron, "This is the **ordinance** of the **passover**: There [t]shall no [^s]stranger eat thereof: 44 but every [i]man's servant that is bought for money, when thou ['']hast circumcised him, then [t]shall he eat thereof.

^s. בֶּן נֵכָר

^s. son of an alien, bĕn neecar.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

45 A [so]foreigner and an hired servant [t]shall not eat thereof.

so. תּוֹשָׁב

se. sojourner *or* settler, toshab.

46 "In one house [t]shall it be eaten; thou [t]shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither [t]shall ye break a bone thereof. 47 All the congregation of Israël [t]shall keep it.

46. Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36.

so. גֵּר

so. sojourner, geer.

48 "And when a [so]stranger [t]shall sojourn with thee, and ['']will keep *the* passover to [J]*the* LORD, ['']let all his males be circumcised, and then [t]let him come near and ['']keep it; and he ['']shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person [t]shall eat thereof. 49 One law [t]shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the [so]stranger [x^a]that sojourneth among you."

so. sojourner, geer.

50 Thus [*]did all the [s]children of Israël; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [f]Moses and [f]Aaron, so did they.

ac. according as Jehovah.

51 And it [*]came to pass the selfsame [x]day, *that* [J]*the* LORD did bring [f]the [s]children of Israël **out of** the land of **Egypt** by their [h]armies.

h. צִבְאֹתָם

h. hosts, tsibotham.

13 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "['']Sanctify unto me all *the* **firstborn**, whatsoever openeth *the* womb among the [s]children of Israël, *both* of [x^a]man and of [x]beast, it *is* mine."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

a. בְּאָדָם

s. sons. a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

3 And Moses [*]said unto the people, "['']**Remember** [x]this [x]day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of [so≡]bondage; for by strength of hand [J]*the* LORD brought you out from this *place*: there [t]shall no [f]leavened bread be eaten. 4 This day [+]came ye out in *the* month [x^ab]Abib.

se. עֲבָדִים

se. servants.

f. חָמֵץ

f. fermented thing, khahmeets.

ab. הָאָבִיב

ab. Abib, month of green ears.

5 "And it ['']shall be when [J]*the* LORD [t]shall bring thee into the

B.C. 1491.

land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

u. מַצּוֹת

6 Seven days thou shalt eat **unleavened bread**, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to *the* LORD. 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened

l. שְׂאֹר

bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, 'This *is done* because of that *which* *the* LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.'

s. לְאוֹת

9 And it shall be for a **sign** unto thee upon thine hand, and for a **memorial** between thine eyes, that *the* LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand *hath* *the* LORD brought thee out of Egypt. 10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance

d. מִיָּמִים יָמִימָה

in his season from year to year.

11 And it shall be when *the* LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, 12 that thou shalt **set apart** unto *the* LORD all that openeth *the* matrix, and every **firstling** that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* *the* LORD's.

c. וְהַעֲבַרְתָּ

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, 'What *is* this?' that thou shalt say unto him, 'By strength of hand *the* LORD brought us out from Egypt, from

se. עֲבָדִים

the house of bondage: 15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that *the* LORD slew all *the* **firstborn** in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to *the* LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.'

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand *the* LORD brought us forth out of Egypt."

G. אֱלֹהִים

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that **God led them** not *through* the way of the land of *the*

p. פְּלִשְׁתִּים

Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, "Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:" 18 but God led the people about, *through* the **way of the wilderness** of *the* Red sea: and the children of Israël

r. יַם־סוּף

b. וַחֲמֻשִׁים

went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19. Josh. 24. 32. Heb. 11. 22.

19 And Moses took **the bones of Joseph** with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israël, saying, "God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you."

s. סֻכֹּת

20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped

e. אֵתָם

in **Etham**, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And *the* LORD went before them by day in a **pillar of** a **cloud**, to lead them the way; and by night in a **pillar of fire**, to give them light; to go by day and night: 22 he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

J. יְהוָה

14 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak

r. וְיָשֻׁבוּ

unto the children of Israël, that they turn and encamp

u. unleavened things, *matsōth*.
f. fermented thing, *khahmeets*.
l. leaven, *seōhr*.
s. sign *or* token, *ōth*.
d. *Lit.* from days to days.
c. cause to pass over.
se. servants.
a. *ahdahm*.
s. sons.
G. God, *Elohim*.
p. Philistines, Wanderers.
r. Reedy Sea *or* Yam Suph *or* Sea of Extermination.
b. by fifties.
s. Succoth, Booths.
e. Etham, Boundary of the sea.
J. Jehovah.
r. return.

B.C. 1491.
p. פִּי הַחִירֹת
m. מִגְדֹּל
b. בַּעַל צְפֹן
s. וְהִכְבַּדְתִּי
t. מִצְרַיִם

before [p]**Pi-hahiroth**, between [m]Migdol and the sea, over-against [b]Baal-zephon: before it shall_ye_encamp by the sea. 3 For Pharaoh ·will_say of the_[s]children_of Israēl, 'They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness ·hath_shut them in.' 4 And I ·will_[s]harden Pharaoh's ⌜heart, that he ·shall_follow after them; and I *will_be_honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that [t]*the* Egyptians ·may_know that E *am* [J]*the* LORD." And they *did so.

5 And it *was_told the_king_of Egypt that the people fled: and the_heart_of **Pharaoh** and of his servants *was_turned against the people, and they *said, "Why ·have_we_done this, that we ·have_let ⌜Israēl go from serving us?" 6 And he *made_ready his ⌜chariot, and took his ⌜people with him: 7 and he *took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the_chariots_of Egypt, and captains over every_one of them. 8 And [J]*the* LORD *hardened ⌜the_heart_of Pharaoh king_of Egypt, and he *pursued after the_[s]children_of Israēl: and the_[s]children_of Israēl [+]went_out with an high hand. 9 But *the* Egyptians *pursued after them, all the_horses *and* chariots_of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and *overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew_nigh, the_[s]children_of **Israēl** *lifted_up their ⌜eyes, and, behold, *the* Egyptians [+]marched after them; and they *were sore **afraid**: and the_[s]children_of Israēl *cried_out unto [J]*the* LORD. 11 And they *said unto Moses, "Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, ·hast_thou_taken_us_away to die in the wilderness? wherefore ·hast_thou_dealt thus with us, to carry_us_forth out_of Egypt? 12 *Is* not this the word that we did_tell thee in Egypt, saying, '·Let us alone, that we *may_serve ⌜*the* Egyptians?' For *it had been* better for us to serve ⌜*the* Egyptians, than ©that_we_should_die in the wilderness."

12. Ch. 5. 21; 6. 9.

13 And Moses *said unto the ⌜people, "[+]Fear ye not, ·stand_still, and ·**see** ⌜the_**salvation**_of [J]*the* **Lord**, which he will_shew to you to-day: for ⌜*the* Egyptians whom ye ·have_seen to-day, ye shall_see them again no more for ever. 14 [J]*The* LORD shall_fight for you, and ye shall_hold_your_peace."

15 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Wherefore [+]criest thou unto me? ·speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, that they *go_**forward**: 16 but ·lift thou up thy ⌜rod, and ·stretch_out thine ⌜hand over the **sea**, and ·**divide** it: and the_[s]children_of Israēl *shall_go on [x]dry *ground* through the_midst_of the sea. 17 And E, behold, I *will* [+]harden ⌜the_hearts_of *the* Egyptians, and they *shall_follow them: and I *will_get_me_honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. 18 And *the* Egyptians ·shall_know that E *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I ©have_gotten_me_honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen."

J. יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.

19 And the_angel_of [x=]God, [x+]which went before the_camp_of Israēl, *removed and *went behind them; and the_**pillar_of the cloud** *went from before their face, and *stood behind them: 20 and it *came between the_camp_of *the* Egyptians and the_camp_of Israēl; and it *was *a* [x]cloud and [x]darkness *to them*, but it *gave_light by_[x]night *to these*: so that the_one came not near the_other all the night.

[s]God, Elohim.

21 And Moses *stretched_out his ⌜hand over the sea; and [J]*the* LORD *caused ⌜the **sea** to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and *made ⌜the sea dry *land*, and the waters *were_**divided**. 22 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *went into the_midst_of

p. Pi-hakhirōth. Mouth_of the caverns.
m. Migdol, Tower.
b. Baal-zephon. Lord_of the North.
s. strengthen *or* make_firm.
t. *the* Egyptians. Mitsrayim.

B.C. 1491.

the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right-hand, and on their left.

23 And *the* **Egyptians** *__pursued__, and *went-in after them to the-midst-of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it *came-to-pass, that in the morning watch [J]*the* LORD *looked unto the-host-of *the* Egyptians through the-pillar-of fire and *of the* cloud, and *troubled [r]the-host-of *the* Egyptians, 25 and
c. וַיָּסַר c*took-off their [r]chariot wheels, that they *drave them heavily: so that *the* Egyptians *said, "[h]Let-us-flee from the-face-of Israël; for [J]*the* LORD [l]fighteth for them against *the* Egyptians."

c. *or* clogged.

26 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Stretch-out thine [r]hand over the sea, that the waters *may-come-again upon *the* Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen."

27. *See* Josh. 4. 18.

27 And Moses *stretched-forth his [r]hand over the sea, and the **sea** *__returned__ to his strength when *the* morning appeared; and
s. וַיְנַעֵר *the* Egyptians [l]fled against it; and [J]*the* LORD s*overthrew [r]*the* Egyptians in the-midst-of the sea. 28 And the waters *returned, and *covered [r]the chariots, and [r]the horsemen, *and* all the-host-of Pharaoh x[t]that came into the sea after them; there remained not so-much-as one of them.

s. shook-off.

29 But the-[s]children-of Israël walked upon xdry-land in the-midst-of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right-hand and on their left.

30. Ps. 106. 7–12.

30 Thus [J]*the* LORD *saved [r]Israël x*that* xday out-of the-hand-of *the* Egyptians; and Israël *saw [r]*the* Egyptians dead upon the sea
h. אֶת־הַיָּד shore. 31 And Israël *saw that xgreat [xh]work which [J]*the* LORD did upon *the* Egyptians: and the -people *feared [r]*the* LORD, and *believed [xi][J]*the* LORD, and [xi]his servant Moses.

h. *Heb.* hand.

xi. in.

יְהוָה
וּבְמֹשֶׁה

1. *See* Rev. 15. 2–4.

15 THEN [l]sang **Moses** and the-[s]children-of Israël x*this* **song** unto [J]*the* LORD, and *spake, saying,

J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One, He-that is, and that was, and that is-to-come.

J לַיהוָה

"I will-sing unto [J]*the* LORD, for he °hath-triumphed ·[l]gloriously:
The horse and his rider ·[l]hath-he-thrown into the sea.

2. Ps. 118. 14. Isa. 12. 2.

2 [Jh]*The* LORD *is* my strength and song,
Jh. יָהּ And he *is-become my salvation:
t. זֶה [t]*He is* my e-God, and I *will-prepare-him-an-habitation;
My father's =God, and I *will-exalt him.

Jh. Jah, the Eternal, Inhabiting eternity.
t. This.

e. אֵלִי 3 [J]*The* LORD *is* a [i]man of war:
G. אֱלֹהֵי [J]*The* LORD *is* his name.

e. El, God, *singular.*
G. Elohim, God, *plural.*

i. אִישׁ 4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host *hath* he cast into the sea:
His chosen captains also ·[l]are-drowned in *the* Red sea.
5 *The* depths [l]have-covered them:
They [l]sank into *the* bottom as a stone.
6 Thy right-hand, O [J]LORD, [l]is-become-glorious in xpower:
Thy right-hand, O [J]LORD, [l]hath-dashed-in-pieces *the* enemy.
7 And in the-greatness-of thine excellency thou [l]hast-overthrown [l]them-that-rose-up-against thee:
Thou [l]sentest-forth thy wrath, *which* [l]consumed them as xstubble.
8 And with the-blast-of thy nostrils *the* waters were-gathered-together,
The floods stood-upright as an heap,
And the depths were-congealed in the-heart-of *the* sea.
9 *The* enemy said, ·I will-pursue,
I will-overtake,
I will-divide *the* spoil;
My lust shall-be-satisfied-upon them;

J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1491.

I will_draw my sword,
My hand shall_destroy them.'
10 Thou didst_blow with thy wind,
The sea covered them:
They sank as [x]lead in *the* mighty waters.
m. בְּאֵלִם 11 Who *is* like_unto thee, O [J]LORD, among the [m]gods?
Who *is* like thee,
Glorious in [x]holiness,
Fearful *in* praises,
Doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst_out thy right_hand,
The earth [r]swallowed them.
13. Ps. 78. 52-54. l. בְּחַסְדְּךָ 13 Thou in thy [l]mercy [q]hast_led_forth *the* [p]people *which* thou [q]hast_redeemed:
Thou [q]hast_guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.
14 *The* [p]people [q]shall_hear, *and* [r]be_afraid:
Sorrow shall_take_hold_on the_inhabitants_of Palestina.
c. אַלּוּפֵי 15 Then the_[c]dukes_of Edom [q]shall_be_amazed;
The_[m]mighty_men_of Moab, trembling shall_take_hold upon them;
All the_inhabitants_of Canaan [q]shall_melt_away.
16 Fear and dread shall_fall upon them;
By the_greatness_of thine arm they shall_be *as* still as *a* [x]stone;
Till thy people [r]pass_over, O [J]LORD,
t. זוּ Till [t]the people [r]pass_over, *which* thou [q]hast_purchased. t. this.
17 Thou shalt_bring_them_in, and [r]plant them
In the_mountain_of thine inheritance,
p. מָכוֹן *In the* [p]place, O [J]LORD, *which* thou [q]hast_made for thee to dwell_in, p. prepared *or* established-place.
a. אֲדֹנָי *In the* Sanctuary, O [a][p]Lord, *which* thy hands [q]have_established. a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
18 [J]*The* LORD shall_reign for ever and ever."
19 For the_horse_of Pharaoh went_in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and [J]*the* LORD [r]brought_again [f]the_waters_of the sea upon them; but the_[s]children_of Israēl went on [x]dry_*land* in the_midst_of the sea. J. Jehovah.

20 And **Miriam** the prophetess, the_sister_of Aaron, [r]took *a* [x]timbrel in her hand; and all the women [r]went_out after her with timbrels and with dances.
21 And Miriam [r]answered them,
"[q]Sing ye to [J]*the* LORD, for he [o]hath_triumphed [q]gloriously;
The horse and his rider [q]hath_he_thrown into the sea."
22 So Moses [r]brought [f]Israēl from the_Red sea, and they [r]went_out into the_wilderness_of [s]**Shur**; and they [r]went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
s. שׁוּר s. Shūr, A wall.

23. Num. 33. 8. m. מָרָה b. מָרִים 23 And when they [r]came to [m]**Marah**, they could not [o]drink_of the_waters_of Marah, for they *were* [b]**bitter**: therefore the_name_of it was_called [m]Marah. 24 And the people [r]murmured against Moses, saying, "What shall_we_drink?"
m. Marah, Bitterness. b. bitter, mahrim.

25. *See* 2 Kin. 2. 21; 4. 41. st. חֹק o. וּמִשְׁפָּט 25 And he [r]cried unto [J]*the* LORD; and [J]*the* LORD [r]shewed him a tree, *which* when he [r]had_cast into the waters, the waters [r]were_made_sweet: there he made for them a [st]statute and an [o]ordinance, and there he proved them, 26 and [r]said, "If thou [o]wilt_diligently [r]hearken to the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and [r]wilt_do that which_is_right in his sight, and [q]wilt_give_ear to his commandments, and [q]keep all his statutes, I will_put none of *these* [x]diseases upon thee, which I *have* brought upon *the* Egyptians: for [E]*am* [J]*the* LORD [+]that_healeth thee."
st. statute, khōk. o. ordinance *or* judgment, mishpat.

26. Ch. 23. 25. Deut. 7. 12-15. Ps. 103. 3. J. יְהוָה רֹפְאֶךָ J. Jehovah Ropheka, Jehovah thine healer.

27. Num. 33. 9. *See* Ps. 84. 5-7. e. אֵילִמָה 27 And they [r]came to [e]**Elim**, where *were* twelve wells of water,
e. Elim, Strong-ones *or* Grove-of palms.

B.C. 1491.

and threescore_and_ten palm-trees: and they *encamped there by the waters.

1. Num. 33. 10, 11.

16 AND *they took_their_journey from Elim, and all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl *came unto the_**wilderness_of** [s]**Sin**, which *is* between Elim and [si]Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their °departing out_of the_land_of Egypt.

s. סִין

si. סִינַי

s. sons *or* descendants.
s. Sin, A Bush.
si. Sinai, Bush. of Jehovah.

2. 1 Cor. 10. 10.

2 And the_whole congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl *__murmured__ against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: 3 and the_[s]children_of Israēl *said unto them, "[w]Would *to God* we had_died by the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD in the_land_of Egypt, when we °sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we °did_eat bread to the full; for ye *have* brought us forth into [x]this [x]wilderness, to kill [x]this ⌜whole [x]assembly with [x]hunger."

w. מִי־יִתֵּן

J. יְהוָה

w. *Heb*, Who will-give.
J. Jehovah.

4 Then *said [J]*the* LORD unto Moses, "Behold, I will_rain **bread from [x=]heaven** for you; and the people ·shall_go_out and ·gather a [p]certain rate every day, that I [t]may_prove them, whether they will_walk in my [l]law, or no. 5 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, that on the sixth [x]day they ·shall_prepare *that* ⌜which they [t]bring_in; and it ·shall_be twice_as_much as they [t]gather daily."

x=h. the heavens.
p. a portion_of a day in its day.
l. law, torah.

6 And Moses and Aaron *said unto all the_[s]children_of Israēl, "At_even, then ye ·shall_know that [J]*the* LORD *hath* brought you out from the_land_of Egypt: 7 and in_*the*_morning, then ye ·shall_see ⌜the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD; for that he °heareth your ⌜murmurings against [J]*the* LORD: and what *are* we, that ye [t]murmur against us?"

J. Jehovah.

8 And Moses *said, "*This shall be*, when [J]*the* LORD °shall_give you in the evening **flesh** to eat, and in the morning **bread** to the_full; for that [J]*the* LORD °heareth your ⌜murmurings which ye [t]murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against [J]*the* LORD."

9 And Moses *spake unto Aaron, "·Say unto all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, '·Come_near before [J]*the* LORD: for he ·[h]hath_heard your ⌜murmurings.'"

s. sons.

10 And it *came_to_pass, as Aaron spake unto the_whole congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, that they *looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD appeared in the **cloud**.

b. Between the two evenings.
J. Jehovah your Elohim, *your Triune God.*

11 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, 12 "I ·[h]have_heard the_⌜murmurings_of the_[s]children_of Israēl: ·speak unto them, saying, '[b]At [x=]even ye [t]shall_eat flesh, and in the morning ye [t]shall_be_filled_with bread; and ye ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.'"

b. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם

J. יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

13 And it *came_to_pass, that at [x]even the **quails** *came_up, and *covered ⌜the camp: and in the morning [t]the dew lay round_about the host. 14 And [w]when the dew that_lay *was_gone_up, behold, upon the_face_of the wilderness *there lay* a [th]small [f]round_thing, [as]*as* small as the hoar_frost on the [e]ground.

t. there was a layer_of *dew round_about the camp.
w. when the layer_of *dew was_gone_up.
th. thin_thing.
f. formed_like scales.
as. *as* thin.
e. earth.

15 And when the_[s]children_of_Israēl *saw *it*, they *said one to another, "[m]It *is* **manna**:" for they wist not [w]what it *was*. And Moses *said unto them, "This *is* the bread which [J]*the* LORD ·[h]hath_given you to eat. 16 This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD ·[h]hath_commanded, ·Gather of it [i]every_man according_to his eating, an omer [b]for every_man, *according to* the_number_of your ·persons; take ye [i]every_man for *them* which *are* in his tents."

m. man hu, *i.e. in Chaldee*, What is it? *in Heb.* It is an appointed_portion.
w. what it *was*, mah hu.
i. ish.
b. by the poll.
s. souls.

17 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *did so, and *gathered, some more, some less. 18 And when they *did_mete *it* with *an* [x]**omer**, he that_gathered_much had nothing over, and he that_gathered

th. מָן הוּא

w. מַה־הוּא

b. לְגֻלְגֹּלֶת

18. 2 Cor. 8. 15.

B.C. 1491.

-little had no lack; they gathered [i]every-man according to his eating.

19 And Moses *said, "[t]Let no [i]man leave of it till *the* morning." 20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them *left of it until *the* morning, and it *bred worms, and *stank: and Moses *was-wroth with them.

m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר
i. אִישׁ

21 And they *gathered it [m]every morning, [i]every-man according to his eating: and when the sun ·waxed-hot it ·melted.

m. morning by morning.

22 And it *came-to-pass, *that* on the **sixth** [x]**day** they gathered twice-as-much bread, two [x]omers for one *man*: and all the-rulers-of the congregation *came and *told Moses.

23 And he *said unto them, "This *is that* which [J]*the* Lord *hath* said, To-morrow *is* the-rest-of the-holy sabbath unto [J]*the* Lord: ·bake ⌜*that* which ye [t]will-bake *to-day*, and ·seethe ⌜that ye [t]will-seethe; and ⌜that [x⊥]which remaineth-over ·lay-up for you to be-kept until the morning." 24 And they *laid it up till the morning, [a]as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. 25 And Moses *said, "·Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a **sabbath** unto [J]*the* Lord: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days ye [t]shall gather it; but on the seventh [x]day, *which is the* sabbath, in it there-shall-be-none."

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. according as.

27 And it *came-to-pass, *that* there went-out some-of the people on the seventh [x]day for-to gather, and they found none. 28 And [J]*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "How long ·refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See, for that [J]*the* Lord ·[l]hath -given you the sabbath, therefore he ⊥giveth you on the sixth [x]day the-bread-of two-days; ·abide ye [i]every-man in his place, [t]let no [i]man go-out of his place on the seventh [x]day." 30 So the people *rested on the seventh [x]day.

31. Num. 11. 7-9.
m. מָן
From Chal. מַן
or from Heb. מְנַן
f. כְּצַפִּיחִת

31 And the-house-of Israēl *called ⌜the-name-thereof [m]**man***na*: and it *was* like coriander seed, white; and the-taste-of it *was* like [f]wafers *made* with honey.

m. *Heb.* man, *i.e. in-Chaldee*, What? *or in Heb. from* mannan, an appointed-portion.
f. flat-cakes.

32. Rev. 2. 17.
33. Heb. 9. 4.
o. צִנְצֶנֶת אַחַת
l. וְהַנַּח
t. הָעֵדֻת
35. Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 15, 20. 21. Josh. 5. 11, 12. John 6. 31-58.
t. וְהָעֹמֶר
^i. הוּא

32 And Moses *said, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* Lord ·[l]commandeth, ·Fill *an* [x]**omer** of it to be-**kept** for your generations; that they [t]may-see ⌜the bread wherewith I *have* fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the-land-of Egypt." 33 And Moses *said unto Aaron, "·Take [o]a pot, and ·put *an* [x]omer full of man*na* therein, and [l]·lay it up before [J]*the* Lord, to be-kept for your generations." 34 [a]As [J]*the* Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron [l]*laid-it-up before the [t]Testimony, to be-kept.

o. one pot, tsentseneh.
l. let it rest.
t. Testimony, Heeduth.

35 And the-[s]children-of Israēl did-eat [x]**man***na* **forty years**, until they [⊙]came to a land inhabited; they did-eat [x]man*na*, until they [⊙]came unto the-⌐borders-of the-land-of Canaan. 36 Now *an* [t][x]omer [^i]*is* the-tenth-part-of *an* [x]ephah.

t. the omer.
^i. it.

1. *Comp.* Num. 20. 1, 2.
s. סִין
m. J. עַל־פִּי יְהוָֹה
r. רְפִידִים
2, 3. *Comp.* Num. 20. 2-5.
t. תְּנַסּוּן
m. אֹתִי וְאֶת־בָּנַי וְאֶת־מִקְנַי
4-6. Num. 20. 6-11.
y. עוֹד מְעַט וּסְקָלֻנִי

17 AND all the-congregation-of the-[s]children-of Israēl *journeyed from the-wilderness-of [s]Sin, after their journeys, according-to the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* Lord, and *pitched in [r]**Rephidim**: and *there was* **no water** for the people to drink.

s. sons.
s. Sin, A Bush.
m. mouth.
r. Rĕphidim, Reclining-places.

2 Wherefore the people *did-**chide** with Moses, and *said, "·Give us water that we *may-drink." And Moses *said unto them, "Why [t]chide ye with me? wherefore [t]do-ye-[t]**tempt** ⌜[J]*the* Lord?"

t. tempt, *from* nahsah, to try.

3 And the people *thirsted there for [x≡]water; and the people *murmured against Moses, and *said, "Wherefore *is* this *that* thou ·[l]hast-brought-us-up out-of Egypt, to kill [m]us and ⌐our ⌜[s]children and ⌐our ⌜cattle with [x]thirst?"

m. me and my sons and my cattle.

4 And Moses *cried unto [J]*the* Lord, saying, "What shall-I-do unto [x]this [x]people? [y]they be almost ready to stone me."

y. yet a little and they will stone me.

B.C. 1491.
5. Ch. 7. 20.
6. Ps. 78. 15. 16; 105. 41; 114. 8. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

5 And [J]*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "·Go_on before the people, and ·take with thee of the_elders_of Israēl; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest ˹the river, ·take in thine hand, and ·go. 6 Behold, I ⊥will_stand before thee there upon the rock in **Horeb**; and thou ·shalt_**smite** the **rock**, and there ·shall_come ≡water out_of it, that the people ·may_drink." And Moses *did so in the_sight_of the_elders_of Israēl.

7. Num. 20. 13. Heb. 3. 8.
m. מַסָּה
me. מְרִיבָה
c. רִיב
t. נַסֹּתָם
a. עֲמָלֵק
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
to. לְהִלָּחֵם
h. וְחוּר
r. יָנִיחַ

7 And he *called the_name_of the place "[m]**Massah**," and "[me]**Meribah**," because of the_[c]chiding_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, and because they [t]⊙tempted [J]˹*the* Lord, saying, "Is [J]*the* Lord [i]among us, or not?"

8 Then *came [a]**Amalek**, and *fought with Israēl in Rephidim.

9 And Moses *said unto Joshua, "·Choose us out [æ]men, and ·go_out, ·fight with [x]Amalek: to_morrow ⊤ ⊥will_stand on the_top_of the hill with the_rod_of [x≡]God in mine hand."

10 So Joshua *did [ac]as Moses had_said to him, [to]and ⊙fought with [x]Amalek: and **Moses**, **Aaron**, and [h]**Hur** went_up_to the_top_of the **hill**. 11 And it ·came_to pass, [ac]when Moses ⊦held_up his hand, that Israēl ·prevailed: and [ac]when he [r]⊦let_down his hand, Amalek ·prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they *took a stone, and *put *it* under him, and he *sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur ⊦stayed_up his hands, *the* one on *the* one_side, and *the* other on *the* other_side; and his hands *were steady until the_going_down_of the sun.

13 And Joshua *discomfited ˹Amalek and his ˹people with the_edge_of *the* sword.

14 And [J]*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "·Write this *for* a memorial in *a* [x]book, and ·rehearse *it* in the_ears_of Joshua: for I ⊙will _utterly [b]⊦put_out ˹the_remembrance_of Amalek from under [x≡]heaven."

15 And Moses *built an **altar**, and *called the_name_of it "[J]**Jehovah-nissi**:" 16 for he *said, "[bc]Because [J h]*the* Lord hath sworn *that* [J]*the* Lord *will have* war with Amalek from generation to_generation."

m. Massah, Temptation.
me. Meribah, Strife.
c. chiding *or* strife, reeb.
t. tempted, nahsah.
i. in our midst.
a. Amalek, A People that licks up.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
≡God, Elohim.
ac. according as.
to. to fight.
h. Hur, Noble *or* Freeborn *or* Fine_white_linen.
r. rested.
b. מָחֹה אֶמְחֶה
J. יְהוָֹה נִסִּי
be. כִּי־יָד עַל־כֵּס יָהּ מִלְחָמָה לַיהוָֹה
≡G. אֱלֹהִים
J. יְהוָֹה
z. אֶת־צִפֹּרָה
g. גֵּרְשֹׁם
e. אֱלִיעֶזֶר
i. בְּעֶזְרִי

18 WHEN **Jethro**, the_priest_of Midian, Moses' father_in_law, *heard_of ˹all that ≡God had_done for Moses, and for Israēl his ¬people, *and* that [J]*the* Lord had_brought ˹Israēl out_of Egypt; 2 then Jethro, Moses' father_in_law, *took [z]˹Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he_had_sent_her_back, 3 and her ˹two sons; of which the_name_of the one *was* [g]Gershom; for he said, "I ·'have_been an alien in a strange land:" 4 and the_name_of the other *was* [e]Eliezer; "for the_≡God_of my father, *said he*, [i]*was* mine help, and *delivered me from the_sword_of Pharaoh."

5 And Jethro, Moses' father_in_law, *came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where ḥe ⊥encamped at the_mount_of [x≡]God: 6 and he *said unto Moses, "⊤ thy father_in_law Jethro ·'am_come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her."

7 And Moses *went_out to meet his father_in_law, and *did_obeisance, and *kissed him; and they *asked each other of *their* [p]welfare; and they *came into the tent.

8 And Moses *told his father_in_law ˹all that [J]*the* Lord had_done unto Pharaoh and to *the* Egyptians for Israēl's sake, *and* ˹all the [w]travail that had_come_upon them by the way, and *how* [J]*the* Lord *delivered them.

9 And Jethro *rejoiced for all the goodness which [J]*the* Lord

*b. the book.
b. blot_out.
≡h. the heavens.
J. Jehovah-nissi, Jehovah my banner.
be. Because_of *the* hand upon (*or* against) the_throne_of Jah, Jehovah hath war with, etc.
≡God, Elohim, *plural*.
J. Jehovah, the Everlasting_One.
z. Zipporah, Little_bird.
g. Gērshom, A Stranger there.
e. Eliezer, ¬God, my helper.
i. *or is*. *Heb.* in my help.
*d. hath_delivered.
p. לְשָׁלוֹם
w. הַתְּלָאָה
p. peace.
w. weariness.

B.C. 1491.

had_done to Israēl, whom he had_delivered out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians. 10 And Jethro *said, "Blessed *be* [J]*the* Lord, who *hath* delivered you out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians, and out_of the_hand_of Pharaoh, who *hath* delivered ⌜the ¯people from under the_hand_of *the* Egyptians. 11 Now I ·ⁱknow that [J]*the* Lord *is* greater than all ˣgods: for in the thing wherein they dealt_proudly *he was* above them."

a. עֹלָה
ᵉG. לֵאלֹהִים

12 And Jethro, Moses' father_in_law, *took a [a]burnt_offering and sacrifices for ≡God: and Aaron *came, and all the_elders_of Israēl, to eat bread with Moses' father_in_law before ˣ≡God.

a. an ascending offering.
ᵉGod, the *Triune* God. *See v.* 11.

13–26. *Comp.* Deut. 1. 9–18.

13 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, that **Moses** ***sat** to **judge** ⌜the people: and the people *stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father_in_law *saw ⌜all that he ⊥did to the people, he *said, "What *is* ˣthis ˣthing that thou ⊥doest to the people? why ⊥sittest thou thyself_alone, and all the people ⊥stand by thee from morning unto even?"

15 And Moses *said unto his father_in_law, "Because the people ⊢come unto me to inquire_of ≡God: 16 when they ⊢have a matter, they come unto me; and I ·judge between one and another, and I ·do_make_*them*_know ⌜the_statutes_of ˣ≡God, and his ⌜laws."

ᵉGod, Elohim, *plural.*

17 And Moses' father_in_law *said unto him, "The thing that thou ⊥doest *is* not good. 18 Thou ©wilt_surely ⊢wear_away, both thou, and ˣthis ˣpeople that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou ⊢art not able to perform it thyself_alone. 19 ·Hearken now unto my voice, I will_give_thee_**counsel**, and ≡God *shall_be with thee: ·Be thou for the people to ˣ≡God-ward, that thou ·mayest_bring the causes unto ˣ≡God: 20 and thou ·shalt _teach them ˣ̄ordinances and ˣ̄laws, and ·shalt_shew them ⌜the way wherein they ⊢must_walk, and ⌜the work that they ⊢must_do. 21 Moreover thou ⊢shalt_provide out_of all the people able ᵃmen, ⊥such_as_fear ≡God, ᵃmen_of truth, hating covetousness; and ·place *such* over them, *to be* rulers_of thousands, *and* rulers_of hundreds, rulers_of fifties, and rulers_of tens: 22 and ·let_them_judge ⌜the people at all seasons: and it_shall_be, *that* every ˣgreat ˣmatter they ⊢shall_bring unto thee, but every ˣsmall ˣmatter they ⊢shall_judge: so ·shall_it_be_easier for thyself, and they ·shall_bear *the burden* with thee. 23 If thou ⊢shalt_do ˣthis ˣ̄thing, and ≡God ·command thee *so*, then thou ·shalt_be_able to endure, and all ˣthis ˣpeople ⊢shall also go to their place in peace."

ᵏo. the ordinances and the laws.
ᵃe. *Heb.* anahshim.
⊥s. fearing ᵉGod.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל

24 So Moses *hearkened to the_voice_of his father_in_law, and *did all that he had_said. 25 And Moses *chose able ᵃmen out _of all Israēl, and *made them heads over the people, rulers_of thousands, rulers_of hundreds, rulers_of fifties, and rulers_of tens. 26 And they ·judged ⌜the people at all seasons: the hard ˣ̄causes they ⊢brought unto Moses, but every ˣsmall ˣmatter they ⊢judged themselves.

27. Num. 10. 29, 30.

27 And Moses *let his ⌜father_in_law depart; and he *went_his _way into his_own land.

1. Num. 33. 15.
s. סִינָי
2. Ch. 17. 1, 8. *See* ch. 3. 1, 12.
r. רְפִידִים
ᵉG. הָאֱלֹהִים
J. יְהוָֹה
4. Deut. 32. 7–12. Isa. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.

19 IN the third ˣmonth, when the_ˢchildren_of Israēl were_gone_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, the same ˣday came they *into* the_wilderness_of ˢ**Sinai**. 2 For they *were_departed from ʳRephidim, and *were_come_to the_desert_of Sinai, and *had_pitched in the wilderness; and there Israēl *camped before the mount.

s. sons.
s. Sinai, Bush_of Jehovah.
r. Rĕphidim, Reclining places.

3 And **Moses went_up** unto ˣ≡God, and [J]*the* Lord *called unto him out_of the mountain, saying, "Thus ⊢shalt_thou_say to the_house_of Jacob, and *tell the_ˢchildren_of Israēl; 4 ‘ Ye

ᵉGod, Elohim, the *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.
5, 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
h. שָׁמוֹעַ תִּשְׁמְעוּ
p. סְגֻלָּה

·[i]have_seen what I did unto *the* Egyptians, and *how* I *bare you on eagles' wings, and *brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye ⊙will [h]†obey my voice indeed and ·keep my ⌜covenant, then ye ·shall_be a [p]peculiar_treasure unto me above all [x≡]people: for all the earth *is* mine: 6 and ye shall_be unto me a kingdom_of priests, and an holy nation.' These *are* the words which thou †shalt_speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl."

[i]h. saw.
*b. have_borne.
*b. have_brought.
h. *or* hear.
·s. shall_surely_be.
p. peculiar_treasure, sĕgulah.
[x≡]p. the peoples.

7 And Moses *came and *called for the_elders_of the ⁻people, and *laid before their faces ⌜all [x]these [x]words which [J]*the* Lord
8. Rom. 10. 1-4. commanded him. 8 And all the **⁻people *answered** together, and *said, "All that [J]*the* Lord ·[i]hath_spoken we will_do." And Moses *returned ⌜the_words_of the ⁻people unto [J]*the* Lord.

9 And [J]*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "Lo, I ⊥come unto thee in a thick [x]cloud, that the ⁻people †may_hear when I ⊙speak with
ʌa. וְגַם thee, and ʌ[a]†believe ʌ[i]thee for ever." And Moses *told ⌜the_
ʌi. בְּךָ words_of the ⁻people unto [J]*the* Lord.

ʌa. also.
ʌi. in thee.

10 And [J]*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "·Go unto the people, and **·sanctify** them to-day and to-morrow, and ·let_them_wash their
ʌo. בַּיּוֹם clothes, 11 and ·be ready against the third [x]day: for ʌ[o]the third [x]day [J]*the* Lord will_come down in the_sight_of all the people upon mount Sinai.

ʌo. on.

12. 13. Heb. 12. 18-21.
12 "And thou ·shalt_set_**bounds**_unto ⌜the people round_about, saying, '·Take_heed to yourselves, *that ye* go_*not*_up into the mount, or touch the_border_of it:' whosoever [x⊥]toucheth the mount ⊙shall_be_surely †put_to_death; 13 there †shall not an hand
i. אִישׁ touch it, but he ⊙shall_surely †be_stoned, or ⊙shot †through; whether *it be* beast or [i]man, it shall not live: when the [j]trumpet
j. הַיֹּבֵל ⊙soundeth_long, they shall_come_up to the mount."

i. ish.
j. jubilee_trumpet. *Heb.* yōbeel, *from* yahbal, to flow.

14 And Moses *went_down from the mount unto the people, and ***sanctified** ⌜the people; and they *washed their clothes. 15 And he *said unto the people, "·Be ready against *the* third day: †come not at *your* wives."

16-19. Deut. 5. 1-5.
w. בִּהְיֹת הַבֹּקֶר
v. קֹלֹת
h. כָּבֵד
tr. שֹׁפָר
s. חָזָק
[x≡]G. הָאֱלֹהִים
sm. הַכִּבְשָׁן
g. הוֹלֵךְ וְחָזֵק מְאֹד
t. אֶל־רֹאשׁ

16 And it *came_to_pass on the third [x]day [w]in the morning, that there *were [v]thunders and lightnings, and a [h]thick cloud upon the mount, and the_voice_of the [tr]trumpet exceeding [s]loud: so that all the people that *was* in the camp *trembled.

17 And Moses *brought_forth ⌜the people out_of the camp to meet_with [x≡]God; and they *stood at the_nether_part_of the mount.

18 And **mount Sinai** was altogether_on a smoke, because [J]*the* Lord descended upon it in [x]fire: and the_smoke_thereof *ascended as the_smoke_of a [x]sm furnace, and *the* whole [x]mount *quaked greatly. 19 And *when the_voice_of the [tr]trumpet [g⊥]sounded_long, and waxed_louder and_louder, Moses †spake, and [x≡]God †answered him by a voice.

20 And [J]*the* Lord *came_down upon mount Sinai, [t]on the_top_of the mount: and [J]*the* Lord *called Moses *up* to the_top_of the mount; and Moses *went_up.

21 And [J]*the* Lord *said unto Moses, "·Go_down, **·charge** the people, lest they †break_through unto [J]*the* Lord to gaze, and
f. וְנָפַל many of them [f]·perish. 22 And †let the priests also, [x⊥]which come _near to [J]*the* Lord, sanctify_themselves, lest [J]*the* Lord †break_forth upon them."

23 And **Moses** *said unto [J]*the* Lord, "The people †cannot come _up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, '·Set_bounds_about ⌜the mount, and ·sanctify it.'"

24 And [J]*the* Lord *said unto him, "·Away, ·get_thee_down, and thou ·shalt_come_up, thou, **and Aaron** with thee: but †let not the priests and the people break_through to come_up unto

w. when it ⊙was morning.
v. voices.
h. heavy, *Heb.* cahbeed.
tr. trumpet, shophar.
s. strong, *Heb.* khahzahk.
[x≡]G. ha Elohim, *the Triune* God.
sm. smelting_furnace.
g. was_going and waxing_strong exceedingly.
t. to.
f. fall.

B.C. 1491.

[J] *the* LORD, lest he [t]break_forth upon them." [25] So Moses [t]went_down unto the people, and [t]spake unto them.

FIRST. 1-17. ‖DEUT. 5. 6-21.

20 AND [E]God [t]spake [c]all [x]these [x]words, saying, [2] "I *am* [J] *the* **LORD thy** [E]**God**, which *have* brought thee out_of the_land_of Egypt, out_of the_house_of [s][E]bondage. [3] Thou [t]shalt _have no other gods before [m]me.

[4] "Thou [t]shalt not make unto thee any_**graven_image**, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in [x][E]heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: [5] thou [t]shalt not bow_down_thyself to them, nor [t]serve them: for I [J] *the* LORD thy [E]God *am* a jealous [e]-God, visiting the_iniquity_of *the* fathers upon *the* [s]children unto *the* third and fourth *generation* of [1]them_that_hate me; [6] and shewing [k]mercy unto thousands of [t]them_that_love me, and [1]keep my commandments.

[7] "Thou [t]shalt not take [c]the_**name**_of [J] *the* LORD thy [E]God **in** [x]**vain**; for [J] *the* LORD will not hold_him_guiltless [c]that [t]taketh his [c]name in [x]vain.

[8] "[t]Remember the **sabbath** [c]**day**, to [c]keep_it_holy. [9] Six days [t]shalt_thou_labour, and [t]do all thy work: [10] but the seventh day *is* the_sabbath_of [J] *the* LORD thy [E]God: *in it* thou [t]shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates: [11] for *in* six days [J] *the* LORD [m]made [x][E]heaven and [x]earth, [c]the sea, and [c]all that in them is, and [t]rested [1]the seventh [x]day: wherefore [J] *the* LORD blessed the sabbath [c]day, and [c][t]hallowed it.

FOURTH.

[12] "[t]Honour thy [c]**father** and thy [c]**mother**: that thy days [t]may_be_long upon the [g]land which [J] *the* LORD thy [E]God [1]giveth thee.

FIFTH. 12. Eph. 6. 1-3.

[13] "Thou [t]shalt not [m]**kill**.

SIXTH.

[14] "Thou [t]shalt not commit_**adultery**.

SEVENTH.

[15] "Thou [t]shalt not **steal**.

EIGHTH.

[16] "Thou [t]shalt not bear **false witness** against thy neighbour.

NINTH.

[17] "Thou [t]shalt not **covet** thy neighbour's house, thou [t]shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any_thing that *is* thy neighbour's."

TENTH. Rom. 7. 7-12. Eph. 5. 3-5.

18-20. DEUT. 5. 22-33. Heb. 12. 18-21.

[18] And all the people [1]saw [c]the [v]thunderings, and [c]the lightnings, and [c]the_[vo]noise_of the trumpet, and [c]the mountain smoking: and when the people [t]saw *it*, they [t]removed, and [t]stood afar off.

[19] And they [t]said unto Moses, "[t]**Speak** thou with us, and we [t]will_hear: but [t]let not [E]God speak with us, lest we [t]die."

[20] And Moses [t]said unto the people, "[1]Fear not: for [x][E]God [t]is_come [f]to [o]prove you, and [i]that his fear [t]may be before your faces, that ye [t]sin not."

[21] And the people [t]stood afar off, and Moses drew_near unto the [t]thick_darkness where [x][E]God *was*.

[22] And [J] *the* LORD [t]said unto Moses, "Thus thou [t]shalt_say unto the_[s]children_of Israël, 'Ye [t]have seen that I *have* talked with you from [x][E]heaven. [23] Ye [t]shall not make with me **gods**_of silver, neither [t]shall_ye_make unto you gods_of gold.

[24] "An_**altar**_of [e]earth thou [t]shalt_make unto me, and [t]shalt _sacrifice thereon thy [a][c]burnt_offerings, and thy [c]peace_offerings, thy [c]sheep, and [c]thine oxen: in all [x]places where I [t]record my [c]name I [t]will_come unto thee, and I [t]will_bless thee.

25. Deut. 27. 5-7. Josh. 8-31.

[25] "And if thou [t]wilt make me an_altar_of [E]stone, thou [t]shalt not build it of hewn_stone: for if thou [t]lift_up thy tool upon it,

[E] God, Elohim, *plural*.
[J.] G. Jehovah Elohekah, Jehovah thy *Triune* God.
[s.] servants.
[m.] my face.
[x-h.] the heavens.
[J.] G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
[e.] El, -God, *singular*.
[s.] sons.
[k.] *or* kindness.
[J.] G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
[c.] consecrate it *or* set_it_apart for sacred uses. *Heb.* kadash (*piel*).
[m.] made, hahsah.
[x-h.] the heavens.
[x-e.] the earth.
[x-o.] on.
[c.] consecrated it *or* set_it_apart_for_himself.
[g.] ground.
[m.] *or* murder.
[v.] voices.
[vo.] voice.
[f.] for the_purpose_of proving.
[i.] in order_that.
[t.] thick_darkness, harahphel.
[x-h.] the heavens.
[e.] earth, adahmah.
[a.] ascending_offerings. *Heb.* hôlôth, *from* halah, to ascend.

B.C. 1491.

thou ᵛhast_polluted it. 26 Neither ᵗshalt thou go_up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness ᵗbe not discovered thereon.'

1–4. LEV. 25. 39–43. DEUT. 15. 12–18.

21 "NOW these *are* the **judgments** which thou ᵗshalt_set before them.

2 "If thou ᵗbuy an **Hebrew servant**, six years he ᵗshall_serve: and in the seventh he shall_go_out free for_nothing. 3 If

w. בְּגַפּוֹ

he ᵗcame_in ʷby himself, he shall_go_out ʷby himself: if ḥe were _married, then his wife ˢshall_go_out with him. 4 If his ᴹmaster ᵗhave_given him a wife, and she ᵛhave_born him sons or daughters: the wife and her children shall_be her ᴹmaster's, and ḥe shall_go_out ʷby himself.

5 "And if the servant ᴼshall_plainly ᵗsay, 'I love my ᶜmaster, my ᶜwife, and my ᶜchildren; I will not go_out free:' 6 then his

6. Ps. 40. 6.

g. הָאֱלֹהִים

ᴹmaster ˢshall_bring him unto the ᵍjudges; he ˢshall also bring him to the door, or unto the door_post; and his ᴹmaster ˢshall_bore his ᶜear through with *an* ˣaul; and he ˢshall_serve him for ever.

i. אִישׁ

7 "And if a ⁱman ᵗsell his ᶜdaughter to be a **maidservant**, she ᵗshall not go_out as the menservants do. 8 If she ᵇplease

b. אִם־רָעָה בְּעֵינֵי

not her ᴹmaster, who *hath* betrothed her to himself, then ˢshall_he_let_her_be_redeemed: to sell her unto a strange ᵖnation he

p. לְעַם

shall_have no power, seeing he *hath* dealt_deceitfully with her.

9 "And if he ᵗhave_betrothed her unto his son, he ᵗshall_deal with her after the_manner_of ˣdaughters. 10 If he ᵗtake him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty_of_marriage, ᵗshall he not diminish. 11 And if he ᵗdo not these three unto her, then ˢshall_she_go_out free without money.

10. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

12 "ᴬHe_that_**smiteth** a ⁱman, so that he die, ᴼshall_be_surely ᵗput_to_death.

i. *Heb.* ish.

13 "And if a man ˢlie not in_wait, but ˣᴹGod ˢdeliver *him* into his hand; then I ˢwill_appoint thee a place whither he shall_flee.

13. Num. xxxv. Deut. 19. 1–13.

14 But if a ⁱman ᵗcome_presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou ᵗshalt_take him from mine altar, that he may_die.

15 "And ᴬhe_that_**smiteth** his **father**, **or** his **mother**, ᴼshall _be_surely ᵗput_to_death.

16 "And ᴬhe_that_**stealeth** a ⁱ**man**, and ᴬselleth him, or if he be_found in his hand, ᴼhe_shall_surely_be ᵗput_to_death.

17. MATT. 15. 4.

r. מְקַלֵּל

17 "And ᴬhe_that_ʳcurseth his **father**, **or** his **mother**, ᴼshall_surely_be put_to_death.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

n. אֶת־רֵעֵהוּ

18 And if ᵉᵉmen ᵗstrive_together, and one ˢ**smite** ⁿᶜanother with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he ᵗdie not, but ˢkeepeth *his* bed: 19 if he ᵗrise_again and ˢwalk_abroad upon his staff, then ˢshall

h. שִׁבְתּוֹ יִתֵּן

ˣᴬhe_that smote *him* be_quit: only he shall_pay *for* ʰthe_loss_of_ his_time, and ᴼshall_cause_*him*_to_be_thoroughly ᵗhealed.

a. נָקֹם

20 "And if a ⁱman ᵗ**smite** his ᶜ**servant**, or his ᶜmaid, with *a* ˣrod, and he ˢdie under his hand; ᴼhe_shall_be_surely ⁿᵃpunished. 21 Notwithstanding, if he ᵗcontinue a day or two, he shall not be_ⁿᵃpunished: for ḥe *is* his money.

c. אֲנָשִׁים

22 "If ᵉᵉmen ᵗstrive, and ˢhurt a **woman** with_child, so that her fruit ˢdepart *from her*, and yet no mischief ᵗfollow: ᴼhe_shall _be_surely ᵗpunished, according as the woman's husband will_ lay upon him; and he ˢshall_pay as the judges *determine*.

s. נֶפֶשׁ

23 And if *any* mischief ᵗfollow, then thou ˢshalt_give ˢlife for ˢlife, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

24. MATT. 5. 38.

25 burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 "And if a ⁱman ᵗsmite ᶜthe_eye_of his **servant**, or ᶜthe_ eye_of his maid, that it ˢperish; he shall_let_him_go free for his

i. *Heb.* ish.

æ. *Heb.* anashim. n. his neighbour.

h. his ceasing.

a. avenged.

æ. *Heb.* anashim *plural* of ish *or* enosh.

s. soul.

B.C. 1491.

eye's sake. 27 And if he ᵗsmite_out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall_let_him_go free for his tooth's sake.

וְכִי a. 28 "ᴬᵃIf an **ox** ᵗ**gore** a ⁱ⁻man or a ⁻woman, that they ·die: then the ox ᴳshall_be_surely ᵗstoned, and his ⁻flesh shall not be_eaten; but the_owner_of the ox *shall be* quit. 29 But if the ox were_wont_to_push_with_his_horn in time past, and it ·hath_been_testified to his owner, and he ᵗhath not kept_him_in, but that he ·hath_killed a ⁱman or a woman; the ox ᵗshall_be_stoned, and his owner also ᵗshall_be_put_to_death. 30 If ᵗthere_be_laid on him a נַפְשׁוֹ s. sum_of_money, then he ·shall_give for the_ransom_of his ˢlife whatsoever ᵗis_laid upon him. 31 Whether he ᵗhave_gored a son, or ᵗhave_gored a daughter, according_to ˣthis ˣjudgment shall_it_be_done unto him. 32 If the ox shall_push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall_give unto their ᵐmaster thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall_be_stoned.

33 "And if a ⁱman shall_open a **pit**, or if a ⁱman shall_dig a pit, and not ᵗcover it, and an ox or an ass ·fall therein; 34 the_owner_of the pit ᵗshall_make_*it*_good, *and* ᵗgive money unto the_owner_of them; and the dead *beast* shall_be his.

35 "And if ⁱone_man's **ox** ᵗhurt another's, that he ·die; then they ·shall_sell ⁻the live ˣox, and ·divide ⁻the_ˢmoney_of it; and ⁻the dead *ox* also they shall_divide. 36 Or if it be_known that *the* ox ᴬⁱhath_used_to_push in time past, and his owner ᵗhath not kept him in; he ᴳshall_surely ᵗpay ox for ˣox; and the dead shall_be his_own.

1. 2 Sam. 12. 6. i. אִישׁ

22 "IF a ⁱman shall_**steal** an ox, or a sheep, and ·kill it, or ·ᵗsell it; he shall_restore five oxen for *an* ˣox, and four sheep for *a* ˣsheep.

2 "If *a* ˣ**thief** ᵗbe_found breaking_up, and ·be_smitten that he ·die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him. 3 If the sun ·be_risen upon him, *there shall be* ᵐblood *shed* for him; *for* he should_make full_restitution; if he have nothing, then he ·shall_be_sold for his theft. 4 If the theft ᴳbe_certainly ᵗfound in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall_restore double.

5 "If a ⁱman ᵗshall_cause a field or vineyard to be_eaten, and ·shall_put_in his ⁻beast, and ·shall_feed in another_man's field; of the_best_of his own field, and of the_best_of his own vineyard, ᵗshall_he_make_restitution.

6 "If fire ᵗbreak_out, and ·catch in_thorns, so that the_stacks_of_corn, or the standing_corn, or the field, ·be_consumed *therewith*; he_that_kindled ⁻the fire ᴳshall_surely ᵗmake_restitution.

כֶּסֶף s. 7 "If a ⁱman shall_deliver unto his neighbour ˢmoney or stuff to keep, and it ·be_stolen out_of the ⁱman's house; if the thief ᵗbe_found, ᵗlet_him_pay double. 8 If the thief ᵗbe not found, then the_master_of the house ·shall_be_brought unto the ᵍjudges, *to see* whether he have_put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

הָאֱלֹהִים g.

9 "For all manner_of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any_manner_of lost_thing, which *another* ᵗchallengeth to be ḥiṣ, the_cause_of both parties shall_come before the ᵍjudges; *and* whom *the* ᵍjudges shall_condemn, he shall_pay double unto his neighbour.

הָאֱלֹהִים g.

10 "If a ⁱman ᵗdeliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be_hurt, or driven_away, no_ᵒman seeing *it*: 11 *then* ᵗshall an_oath_of ᴶ*the* LORD be between them both, that he ·ᵗhath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the_owner_of it ·shall_accept *thereof*, and he shall not make_*it*_good. 12 And if it ᴳbe ᵗstolen from him,

אֵין o. יְהוָה j.

a. And. i. *Heb.* ish. s. life, nephesh. 32. *See* Zech. 11. 12, 13. Matt. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7. s. silver. i. it. i. *Heb.* ish. i. *Heb.* ish. s. silver. g. *Heb.* gods, *as* v. 28. g. *Heb.* gods. o. one. j. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. 13 If it ᵒbe ᵗtorn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 "And if a ⁱman ᵗborrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it ᵗᵈbe hurt, or ᵗᵈdie, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he ᵒshall surely ᵗmake *it* good. 15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 "And if a ⁱman ᵗentice a maid that is not betrothed, and ᵗᵈlie with her, he ᵒshall surely ᵗendow her to be his wife. 17 If
w. כֶּסֶף יִשְׁקֹל her father ᵒutterly ᵗrefuse to give her unto him, he shall ʷpay ˢmoney according to the dowry of ˣvirgins.

w. weigh.

18 "Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 "Whosoever lieth with a beast ᵒshall surely be ᵗput to death.

20 "He that sacrificeth unto *any* ˣ≡god, save unto ᴶ*the* LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 "Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. 23 If thou ᵒafflict them ᵗin any wise, and they ᵒcry ᵗat all unto me, I ᵒwill surely ᵗhear their cry; 24 and my wrath ᵗᵈshall wax hot, and I ᵗᵈwill kill you with the sword; and your wives ᵗᵈshall be widows, and your ˢchildren fatherless.

s. sons.

25 "If thou ᵗlend ˢmoney to *any of* my ᶜpeople ᶜ*that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shall thou lay upon him usury.

s. silver.

26 "If thou ᵒat all ᵗtake thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou ᵗshalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down: 27 for that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it ᵗᵈshall come to pass, when he ᵗcrieth unto me, that I ᵗᵈwill hear; for ᴱ*am* gracious.

See ch. 21. 6. and v. 8, 9. Acts 23. 5.

28 "Thou ᵗshalt not revile *the* ᵍgods, nor ᵗcurse the ruler of thy people.

g. *or* judges.

29 "Thou ᵗshalt not delay *to offer* the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons ᵗshalt thou give unto me. 30 Likewise ᵗshalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth ˣday thou ᵗshalt give it me.

æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי־קֹדֶשׁ 31 "And ye ᵗshall be holy ᵉᵉmen unto me: neither ᵗshall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye ᵗshall cast it to the ⁻dogs.

æ. *Heb.* anashim.

r. תִּשָּׂא
l. רָשָׁע

23 "THOU ᵗshalt not ʳraise a false report: ᵗput not thine hand with ˡ*the* ⁻wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

r. *or* receive.
l. *or* lawless.

q. עַל־רַב 2 "Thou ᵗshalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ᵗshalt thou speak in a ᵠcause to decline after many to wrest *judgment*; 3 neither ᵗshalt thou countenance a poor man in his ᵠcause.

q. quarrel *or* contention.

4 "If thou ᵗmeet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou ᵒshalt surely ᵗbring it back to him again. 5 If thou ᵗsee the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and ᵗᵈwouldest forbear to help him, thou ᵒshalt surely ᵗhelp with him.

1. Deut. 22. 1–4. Mat. 5. 44, 45.

6 "Thou ᵗshalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his ᵠcause. 7 ᵗKeep thee far from a false matter; and *the* ⁻innocent and ⁻righteous ᵗslay thou not: for I will not justify ˡ*the* ⁻wicked.

8 "And thou ᵗshalt take no gift: for the gift ᵗblindeth *the* ˢ≡wise, and ᵛperverteth the words of *the* ≡righteous.

s. Deut. 16. 19, 20.
s. פִּקְחִים
s. ≡seeing.

9 "Also thou ᵗshalt not oppress a stranger: for ye ᵗᵈknow ᶜthe heart of *a* ˣstranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

2. Ch. 22. 21.

B.C. 1491.

10 "And **six years** thou ᵗshalt_sow thy ⌜land, and ˢshalt_gather_in ⌜the_fruits_thereof: 11 but the **seventh** *year* thou ᵗshalt_let_it rest and ˢlie_still; that the_ᴱpoor_of thy people ˢmay_eat: and what_they_leave the_beasts_of the field shall_eat. In_like_manner thou ᵗshalt_deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy olive_yard.

12. Ch. 20. 8, 9.

12 "Six days thou ᵗshalt_do thy work, and on the **seventh** ˣ**day** thou ᵗshalt_rest: that thine ox and thine ass ᵗmay_rest, and the_son_of thy handmaid, and the stranger, ᵛmay_be_refreshed.

13 "And in all *things* that I *have* said unto you ᵗbe_circumspect: and ᵗmake no mention_of the_name_of other gods, neither ᵗlet_it_be_heard out_of thy mouth.

14–17. Ch. 34. 23. 24. Levit. xxiii. Deut. xvi.

14 "**Three** ᵗtimes thou ᵗshalt_keep_a_feast unto me in the year. 15 Thou ᵗshalt_keep ⌜the_**feast_of** ˣᴱ**unleavened_bread**: (thou ᵗshalt_eat ᴱunleavened_bread seven days, ᵃas I commanded thee, in the_time_appointed_of *the* month ˣAbib; for in it thou camest_out from Egypt: and none ᵗshall_appear before me empty:) 16 and the_feast_of ˣ**harvest**, the_firstfruits_of thy labours, which thou ᵗhast_sown in the field: and the_feast_of ˣ**ingathering**, *which is* in the_end_of the year, when thou ˢhast_gathered_in thy ⌜labours out_of the field. 17 Three ᵗtimes in the year all thy males ᵗshall_appear before the ᵃLord ᴶGOD.

t. רְגָלִים
a. בְּאָשֵׁר
t. פְּעָמִים
A. J. הָאָדֹן יְהוָה

t. times, *root*, regel, a foot *or* step.
a. according as.
t. times, *root* paham, a footstep.
A. J. the Adohn Jehovah, the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

18. Ch. 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11.

18 "Thou ᵗshalt not ˢoffer the_blood_of my sacrifice with leavened_bread; neither ᵗshall the_fat_of my ᶠsacrifice remain until *the* morning.

s. תִּזְבַּח
f. חֲגִי

s. sacrifice.
f. feast, *Heb.* kahg.

19. Ch. 34. 26.

19 "The_first_of the_firstfruits_of thy land thou ᵗshalt_bring_into the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod.

"Thou ᵗshalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. G. Jehovah Elohekah, Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

20. Ch. 32. 34; 33. 2. Josh. 5. 13–15. Isa. 63. 9.

20 "Behold, ᴷ ᴬsend an **Angel** before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I ˢhave_prepared. 21 ˢBeware of him, and ˢobey his voice, ᵗprovoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 "But if thou ᴼshalt_indeed ᵗobey his voice, and ˢdo all that I ᵗspeak; then I ˢwill_be_an_enemy unto thine ⌜enemies, and an_adversary unto thine ⌜adversaries. 23 For mine Angel ᵗshall_go before thee, and ˢbring_thee_in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I ˢwill_cut_them_off.

24 "Thou ᵗshalt not bow_down to their gods, nor ᵗserve them, nor ᵗdo after their works: but thou ᴼshalt_utterly ᵗoverthrow them, and ᴼquite ᵗbreak_down their ˢᵗimages. 25 And ye ˢshall_serve ᴶ⌜*the* LORD your ᴱGod, and he ˢshall_bless thy ⌜bread, and thy ⌜water; and I ˢwill take_sickness away from the_midst_of thee.

st. מַצֵּבֹתֵיהֶם

st. standing_images.

27. Deut. 7. 20–24.

26 "There ᵗshall nothing cast_their_young, nor be barren, in thy land: ⌜the_number_of thy days I will_fulfil. 27 I will_send my ⌜fear before thee, and ˢwill_destroy ⌜all the people to whom thou_shalt come, and I ˢwill_make ⌜all thine enemies turn_their_backs unto thee. 28 And I ˢwill_send ˣhornets before thee, which ˢshall_drive_out ⌜the Hivite, ⌜the Canaanite, and ⌜the Hittite, from before thee.

29 "I will not drive_them_out from before thee in one year; lest the land ᵗbecome desolate, and the_beast_of the field ˢmultiply against thee. 30 By_little and_little I will_drive_them_out from before thee, until thou ᵗbe_increased, and ˢinherit ⌜the land.

31. Gen. 15. 18. 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24. Josh. 21. 43–45.

31 "And I ˢwill_set thy ⌜⌐bounds from *the* Red sea even unto the_sea_of *the* Philistines, and from *the* desert unto the river: for I will_deliver ⌜the_inhabitants_of the land into your hand; and thou ˢshalt_drive_them_out before thee.

B.C. 1491.
32. Deut. 7. 1-5, 25, 26.
c. תִּכְרֹת

32 "Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee."

c. cut *or* confirm, *Heb.* cahrath, to cut.

יְהוָה J.
אֶל au.

24 AND he said unto **Moses**, "Come up unto J*the* LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israël; and worship ye afar off. 2 And Moses alone shall come near au J*the* LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him."

J. Jehovah.
au. unto.

דִּבֶּר sp.

3 And Moses came and told the **people** all the words of J*the* LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered *with* one voice, and said, "All the words which J*the* LORD [*hath*] sp said will we do."

sp. spake.

הָהָר m.
מִזְבֵּחַ st.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of J*the* LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an **altar** under the m hill, and **twelve** st **pillars**, according to the twelve tribes of Israël.

m. mount.
st. standing-pillars.

וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלֹת au.
זְבָחִים sa.

5 And he sent young men of the s children of Israël, which offered u burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace sa offerings *of* oxen unto J*the* LORD.

s. sons.
u. offered up.
a. ascending-offerings.
sa. sacrifices.

6 And Moses took half of the **blood**, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7. Heb. 9. 18-20.

7 And he took the **book** of the covenant and read in the audience of the people: and they said, "All that J*the* LORD [*hath*] s said will we do, and be obedient."

s. spake.

8. Heb. 13. 20, 21.
c. כָּרַת

8 And Moses took the blood, and **sprinkled** *it* on the people, and said, "Behold the blood of the covenant, which J*the* LORD *hath* c made with you concerning all these words."

c. cut *or* confirmed.

10. Exo. 1. 26; 10. 1.
וַיִּרְאוּ p.
לְטֹהַר f.

9 Then **went up** Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israël: 10 and they p saw the =God of Israël; and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of *a* sapphire stone, and as it were the body of x=heaven f in *his* clearness. 11 And upon the nobles of the s children of Israël he laid not his hand: also they d saw x=God, and did eat and drink.

p. *or* perceived.
=God, Elohim, the *Triune* God.
x=h. the heavens.
f. for purity.
s. sons.
d. *or* discerned. as in a vision.

12 And J*the* LORD said unto Moses, "Come up to me **into** the mount, and be there: and I will give thee **tables of stone**, and *a* law, and commandments which I have written; that thou ◎mayest teach them."

וַיָּקָם at.
יְהוֹשֻׁעַ j.

13 And **Moses** rose up, and his at minister j **Joshua**: and Moses went up into the mount of x=God.

at. attendant.
j. Joshua, Yĕhoshuah, The-Salvation-of Jehovah.

14 And he said unto the elders, "Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any b man have any matters to do, let him come unto them."

מִי בַעַל דְּבָרִים b.

b. *Heb.* be a master of matters.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and *a* **cloud** covered the mount. 16 And the **glory** of J*the* LORD abode upon **mount Sinai**, and the cloud covered it six days: and ao the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the sight of the glory of J*the* LORD *was* like e devouring fire on the **top** of the mount in the eyes of the s children of Israël.

c. the cloud.
J. Jehovah.
ao. ou.
e. *or* consuming.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and **Moses** was in the **mount forty days** and forty nights.

18. Deut. 9. 9-11. *See* Luke 9. 34, 35.

25 AND J*the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto the s children of Israël, that they t bring me an h **offering**: of every i man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my h offering.

Ch. 35. 4-9, 21. *See* 1 Chron. 29. 1-9. 2 Cor. 8. 12; 9. 7.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
t. take for me.
h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrumah, *from* rûhm, to lift up.
i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1491.

3 "And this *is* the [h]offering which ye [t]shall_take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, 4 and blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and [f]fine_linen, and goats' *hair*, 5 and rams' skins dyed_red, and [b]badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 6 oil for the [l]light, spices for [x]anointing oil, and for [x]sweet incense, 7 onyx stones, and stones [o]to_be_set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.

8 "And [·]let_them_make me a **sanctuary**; that I [·]may_**dwell** [i]among them.

9 "According_to all that I [+]shew thee, *after* [⌜]the_**pattern**_of the [t]tabernacle, and [⌜]the_pattern_of all the_instruments_thereof, even so [t]shall_ye_make_*it*.

10 "And they [·]shall_make an [a]**ark**_of shittim wood: two_cubits and a half *shall be* the_length_thereof, and a cubit and a half the_breadth_thereof, and a cubit and a half the_height_thereof.

11 "And thou [·]shalt_**overlay** it with pure **gold**, within and without [t]shalt_thou_overlay it.

"And [·]shalt_make upon it a [c]**crown**_of gold round_about.

12 "And thou [·]shalt_cast four **rings**_of gold for it, and [·]put *them* in the_four corners_thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of_it, and two rings in the other side of_it.

13 "And thou [·]shalt_make **staves**_of shittim wood, and [·]overlay them with gold. 14 And thou [·]shalt_put [⌜]the staves into the rings by the_sides_of the ark, that [⌜]the ark [⊙]may_be_borne with them. 15 The staves [t]shall_be in the_rings_of the ark: they [t]shall not be_taken from it.

16 "And thou [·]shalt_put into the ark [⌜]the **testimony** which I shall give thee.

17 "And thou [·]shalt_make a [p]**mercy_seat**_of pure gold: two _cubits and a half *shall be* the_length_thereof, and a cubit and a half the_breadth_thereof.

18 "And thou [·]shalt_make two [c]**cherubims** *of* gold, *of* beaten_work shalt_thou_make them, [f]in the_two ends_of the [p]mercy_seat.

19 "And [·]make one cherub [f]on the_one end, and the_other cherub [f]on the_other end: *even* [f]of the [p]mercy_seat [t]shall_ye_make [⌜]the cherubims on the_two ends thereof. 20 And the cherubims [·]shall [+]stretch_forth *their* wings on high, covering the [p]mercy_seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* [on]one to another; toward the [p]mercy_seat [t]shall the_faces_of the cherubims be.

21 "And thou [·]shalt_put [⌜]the [p]mercy_seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou [t]shalt_put [⌜]the **testimony** that I shall_give thee.

22 "And there I [·]will_[a]**meet** with thee, and I [·]will_**commune** with thee from above the [p]mercy_seat, from between the_two [x]cherubims which *are* upon the_ark_of the testimony, of [⌜]all *things* which I will_give thee in_commandment unto the_[s]children_of Israēl.

23 "Thou [·]shalt also make a_**table**_of shittim wood: two_cubits *shall be* the_length_thereof, and a cubit the_breadth_thereof, and a cubit and a half the_height_thereof.

24 "And thou [·]shalt_**overlay** it with pure **gold**.

"And [·]make thereto a [c]**crown** of_gold round_about.

25 "And thou [·]shalt_make unto it a [b]**border**_of an hand_breadth round_about, and thou [·]shalt_make a golden **crown** to the_border_thereof round_about.

26 "And thou [·]shalt_make for it four **rings**_of gold, and [·]put

w. תוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
f. שֵׁשׁ
b. עֹרֹת תְּחָשִׁים
l. לַמָּאֹר
o. מִלֻּאִים
i. בְּתוֹכָם
9. Heb. 8. 5.
t. הַמִּשְׁכָּן
10-20. ‖ Ch. 37. 1-9. Heb. 9. 4, 5.
a. אֲרוֹן
11. Heb. 9. 5.
c. זֵר
16. Deut. 10. 1-5.
17. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5.
p. כַּפֹּרֶת
18. Heb. 9. 5.
c. כְּרֻבִים
f. מִן
on. אִישׁ אֶל־אָחִיו
21. 1 Kin. 8. 9. Heb. 9. 4.
22. *See* Ch. 29. 42, 43. Ch. 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 7. 89. 2 Sam. 6. 2.
a. וְנוֹעַדְתִּי
23-30. ‖ Ch. 37. 10-16. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2.
c. זֵר
b. מִסְגֶּרֶת

w. worm scarlet, *Heb.* tōlahath shanee.
f. fine_linen, sheesh.
b. badgers' skins, horoth tĕkhashim.
l. light_giver, *Heb.* mahōr.
o. of fillings.
i. in the_midst. of.
t. tabernacle, dwelling_place, *Heb.* mishcahn, *from* shahcan, to dwell.
a. ark, *Heb.* ărōhn, a chest.
c. crown, *Heb.* zeer.
p. propitiatory, *Heb.* capporeth, *from* câhphar, to cover.
c. cherubim *or* kĕrubim, *plural* of cherub *or* kĕrub.
f. from.
on. one to another, *Heb.* a [i]man to his brother.
a. meet_by_appointment.
c. crown, zeer, *from* zahrah, to scatter *or from* zahrar, to bind.
b. border, misgereth, *from* sahgar, to shut_up.

B.C. 1491.

⌜the rings in *the* four ˣcorners that *are* on the_four feet_thereof.
27 Over_against the border ᵗshall the rings be for places of *the*
staves to bear ⌜the table. 28 And thou ·shalt_make ⌜the **staves**
of shittim wood, and ·overlay them with gold, that ⌜the table ·may
_be_borne with them.

29 "And thou ·shalt_make the_**dishes** thereof, and spoons
thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to ᵖcover withal:
of pure gold ᵗshalt_thou_make them.

30 "And thou ·shalt_set upon the table ᵇ**shewbread** before
ᵐme alway.

31 "**And** thou ·shalt_make a_ˡ**candlestick**_of pure gold: *of*
beaten_work shall the ˡcandlestick be_made: his shaft, and his
ᵇʳ-branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, ᵗshall_be of
the_same.

32 "And **six branches** ⊥shall_come_out of the_sides_of it;
three branches_of the_ˡcandlestick out_of the one side, and three
branches_of the_ˡcandlestick out_of the other_side: 33 three bowls
ʳmade_like_unto_almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in ˣone
ˣbranch; and three bowls made_like_almonds in the other ˣbranch,
with a knop and a flower: so in *the* six ˣbranches ˣ⊥that come_out
ᶠof the ˡcandlestick.

34 "And in the ˡcandlestick *shall be* **four bowls** made_like_
unto_almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 "And *there shall be* a ᵏ**knop** under two ˣbranches of the_same,
and a knop under two ˣbranches of the_same, and a knop under
two ˣbranches of the_same, according_to *the* six ˣbranches ˣ⊥that
proceed_out ᶠof the ˡcandlestick. 36 Their knops and their
branches ᵗshall_be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten_work
of pure gold.

37 "And thou ·shalt_make the_seven ⌜**lamps**_thereof: and
they ·shall_ᶜlight ⌜*the* lamps thereof, that they ·may_give_light
over against ʌᵗit.

38 "And the_**tongs** thereof, and the_snuffdishes thereof, *shall*
be of pure gold.

39 "*Of* a **talent**_of pure **gold** ᵗshall_he_make it, with all ˣthese
ˣvessels.

40 "And ·look that thou ·make *them* after their **pattern**, which
⊥was_shewed thee in the mount.

26 "MOREOVER thou ᵗshalt_make ⌜the ᵗᵃ**tabernacle** *with* ten
curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and
ʷscarlet: *with* cherubims ᵗʰof cunning work ᵗshalt_thou_make them.

2 "The_length_of ˣone ˣcurtain *shall be* eight and twenty
ᵇˣcubits, and the_breadth_of ˣone ˣcurtain four ᵇˣcubits: and
every_one_of the curtains *shall have* one measure. 3 *The* five
ˣcurtains ᵗshall_be coupled_together ᵃone to another; and *other*
five curtains *shall be* coupled ᵃone to another.

4 "And thou ·shalt_make **loops**_of **blue** upon the_edge_of the
one ˣcurtain from the_selvedge in the coupling; and likewise
ᵗshalt_thou_make in the uttermost edge_of *another* ˣcurtain, in
the coupling *of* the second. 5 Fifty loops ᵗshalt_thou_make in the
one ˣcurtain, and fifty loops ᵗshalt_thou_make in the_edge_of the
curtain that *is* in the coupling *of* the second; ˡ⊥that the loops
may_take_hold ᵃone of another.

6 "And thou ·shalt_make fifty ʰ**taches**_of **gold**, and ·couple
⌜the curtains ᵃtogether with the ʰtaches: and it ·shall_be one
ˣᵗᵃtabernacle.

7 "And thou ·shalt_make **curtains** *of* **goats'** *hair* to be a

p. אֲשֶׁר יֻכַּף בָּהֵן
Lev. 24. 5-9.
b. לֶחֶם פָּנִים
m. לְפָנַי תָּמִיד
31-39. Ch. 37. 17-24.
31. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 49. 2 Chr. 4. 7. Zech. 4. 1-6. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12; 4. 5.
l. מְנֹרָה
br. קָנָה
r. מְשֻׁקָּדִים
f. מִן־הַמְּנֹרָה
k. כַּפְתֹּר
37. Ch. 40. 24, 25.
c. הֶעֱלָה
Ch. 30. 8. Lev. 24. 1-4.
ʌt. פָּנֶיהָ
40. *v.* 9. *See* 1 Chr. 28. 11-15, 19. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
Ch. 36. 8-10.
ta. אֶת־הַמִּשְׁכָּן
w. תֹּלַעַת שָׁנִי
th. מַעֲשֵׂה חֹשֵׁב
b. בָּאַמָּה
a. אִשָּׁה אֶל־אֲחֹתָהּ
Ch. 36. 11-13.
l. מַקְבִּילֹת הַלֻּלָאֹת
h. קַרְסִים
Ch. 36. 14-16.

p. *or* to pour-out withal.
b. bread-of faces.
m. my face continually.
l. lampstand.
br. branch, *sin.* *Heb.* kahnee, a cane.
l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnorah, *from* neer, a lamp.
r. *root*, shahkad, to watch.
f. from.
k. knop *or* knob, caphtēr.
f. from the lampstand.
c. cause-to-ascend.
ʌt. the-face-of.
ta. tabernacle, *Heb.* mishcahn, dwelling-place.
w. worm scarlet.
th. the-work-of a designer.
b. *Heb.* by the cubit.
a. *Heb.* a woman to her sister.
l. linking the loops a woman to her sister.
h. *or* hooks.

B.C. 1491.

te. לְאֹהֶל עַל־ הַמִּשְׁכָּן

t. אֹתָם

te. הָאֹהֶל

[te]covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt-thou-make[t].

8 "The-length-of [x]one [x]curtain *shall be* thirty [bx]cubits and the-breadth-of [x]one [x]curtain four [bx]cubits: and the-eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure. 9 And thou ·shalt-couple ⌜five [x]curtains by themselves, and ⌜six [x]curtains by themselves, and ·shalt-double ⌜the sixth [x]curtain in the-forefront-of the [te]tabernacle.

te. tent, *Heb.* ohel.

t. them.

‖Ch. 36. 17. 18.

10 "And thou ·shalt-make fifty **loops** on the-edge-of the one [x]curtain *that is* [x]outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the-edge-of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 "And thou ·shalt-make fifty [h]**taches**-of brass, and ·put ⌜the [h]taches into the loops, and ·couple ⌜the tent together, [a]that it ·may-be one.

a. וְהָיָה אֶחָד

a. and it ·shall-be one.

12 "And the-remnant [xt]that remaineth of the-curtains-of the tent, *the* half [x]curtain [xt]that remaineth, ·shall-**hang over** the-[=]backside-of the tabernacle. 13 And *a* [x]cubit on the-one-side, and *a* [x]cubit on the-other-side of [xt]that-which remaineth in the-length-of the-curtains-of the tent, it-shall-hang over the-sides-of the tabernacle on this-side and on that-side, to cover it.

‖Ch. 36. 19.

14 "And thou ·shalt-make a **covering** for the tent *of* **rams' skins** dyed-red.

‖Ch. 39. 19.

"And a **covering** above *of* **badgers' skins.**

‖Ch. 36. 20-23.

15 "And thou ·shalt-make [x]**boards** for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood standing-up.

16 "Ten cubits *shall be* the-length-of *a* [x]board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the-breadth-of [x]one [x]board. 17 Two [ha]tenons *shall there be* in [x]one [x]board, [m]set-in-order one against another: thus shalt-thou-make for all the-boards-of the tabernacle.

ha. יָדוֹת

m. מְשֻׁלָּבֹת אִשָּׁה אֶל־ אֲחֹתָהּ

ha. *Heb.* hands.

m. *or* made-parallel one to another.

18 "And thou ·shalt-make ⌜the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on *the* **south** side southward.

‖Ch. 36. 24. *See* ch. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

19 "And thou shalt-make forty **sockets**-of **silver** under *the* twenty [x]boards; two sockets under [x]one [x]board for his two [ha]tenons, and two sockets under [x]another [x]board for his two [ha]tenons.

‖Ch. 36. 25, 26.

20 "And for the second side of the tabernacle on the-**north** side *there shall be* twenty boards: 21 and their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, and two sockets under [x]another [x]board.

‖Ch. 36. 27-30.

22 "And for the-sides-of the tabernacle **westward** thou ⌜shalt-make six boards. 23 And two boards ⌜shalt-thou-make for the-corners-of the tabernacle in the two-sides. 24 And they *shall-be ⌜coupled *together* beneath, and they ⌜shall-be [p]coupled together above the-head-of it unto [x]one [x]ring: thus ⌜shall-it-be for them both; they ⌜shall-be for *the* two [x]corners.

t. תֹּאֲמִם

p. וְיַחְדָּו יִהְיוּ תַמִּים

t. twinned.

p. perfected together.

25 "And they ·shall-be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, and two sockets under [x]another [x]board.

‖Ch. 36. 31-33.

26 "And thou ·shalt-make [b]**bars** *of* shittim wood; **five** for the-boards-of the one side-of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the-boards-of the other side-of the tabernacle, and five bars for the-boards-of the-side-of the tabernacle, for the two-sides westward. 28 And the middle [x]bar in the-midst-of the boards [pa]*shall* -reach from [x]end to [x]end.

b. בְּרִיחִם

pa. מַבְרַחַ

b. bars, bĕrikhim, *from* bahrakh, to pass *or* shoot.

pa. passing *or* shooting.

‖Ch. 36. 34.

29 "And thou ⌜shalt-**overlay** ⌜the boards with **gold**, and ⌜make their ⌜rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ·shalt -overlay ⌜the bars with gold.

30. Heb. 8. 5.

30 "And thou ·shalt-rear-up ⌜the tabernacle according-to the-**fashion** thereof which was-shewed thee in the mount.

B.C. 1491.

31 "And thou shalt make a [v]**vail** *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.

32 "And thou shalt hang it upon **four pillars** of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon *the* four sockets of silver.

33 "And thou shalt hang up the vail under the [h]taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy *place* and the [ho]most [≡]holy.

34 "And thou shalt put the [p]mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the [ho]most [x≡]holy *place*. 35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the [l]candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on *the* north side.

36 "And thou shalt make an hanging for the [e]**door** of the **tent**, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 "And thou shalt make for the hanging **five pillars** of shittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 "AND thou shalt make *an* [xa]**altar** *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar [a]shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits. 2 And thou shalt make the **horns** of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 "And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the **vessels** thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 "And thou shalt make for it a **grate** of network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt put it under the [b]compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the [m]midst of the altar.

6 "And thou shalt make **staves** for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. 7 And [i]*the* staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 "**Hollow** with boards shalt thou make it: [a]as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

9 "And thou shalt make the **court** of the tabernacle: for *the* **south side** southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred [x]cubits long for [x]one [x]side: 10 and the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their [c]fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 "And likewise for *the* **north side** in [x]length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their [c]fillets *of* silver.

12 "And *for* the breadth of the court on *the* **west side** *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 "And the breadth of the court on *the* **east side** eastward *shall be* fifty cubits. 14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And on the other [x]side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

v. vail, paroketh.
w. worm scarlet.
ho. holy of [x]holies.
l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnorah, *from* neer, a lamp.
e. entrance.
w. worm scarlet. *Heb.* tôlahath shanee, tôlah, a worm, shanee, bright *or* scarlet.
a. the altar, mizbeeakh, *from* zahbakh, to sacrifice.
b. border *or* ledge.
m. middle *or* half.
i. its staves.
a. according as.
c. connecting-rods, *Heb.* khashukim, *from* khahshak, to cleave to.
c. connecting-rods.

B.C. 1491. ‖Ch. 38. 18, 19.
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

16 "And for the-**gate**-of the **court** *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

w. worm scarlet, *Heb.* tōhlahath shanee, the-splendour-of a worm.

17. ‖Ch. 38. 19, 20.
c. מְחֻשָּׁקִים כֶּסֶף
b. בַּחֲמִשִּׁים

17 "All the-**pillars** round-about the court *shall be* [c]filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 "The-length-of the court *shall be* an hundred [x]cubits, and *the* breadth fifty [b]every where, and *the* height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

c. connected-with-rods-of silver.
b. by fifty.

19. ‖Ch. 38. 20.

19 "All the-vessels-of the tabernacle in all the-service-thereof, and all the-pins-thereof, and all the-pins-of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20, 21, Lev. 24. 2-4.
st. אֵלֶיךָ
l. לַמָּאוֹר
a. לְהַעֲלֹת
te. בְּאֹהֶל

20 "And thou [t]shalt-command ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl, that they [*]bring [∧t]thee pure **oil olive** beaten for the [l]light, to cause *the* lamp to-[a]burn always. 21 In the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons [t]shall-order it from evening to morning before [J]*the* Lord: *it shall be* a statute-for ever unto their generations on-the-behalf-of ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl.

st. to.
l. light-giver *or* luminary, *Heb.* mah-ōhr.
a. *Heb.* ascend-up.
te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

1. Num. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 1, 4.
b. הַקְרֵב אֵלֶיךָ
th. בִּגְדֵי־קֹדֶשׁ
3. Ch. 31. 1-6; 35. 30-35; 36. 1-4.
sa. לְקַדְּשׁוֹ

28 "AND [b]·take thou unto thee ⌜**Aaron** thy brother, **and his** ⌜**sons** with him, from among the-[s]children-of Israēl, that he [⊙]may-minister unto me in-the-**priest's-office**, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 "And thou ·shalt-make [th]holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty. 3 And thou [t]shalt-speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I *have* filled with the-spirit-of wisdom, that they ·may-make Aaron's ⌜garments to [sa]consecrate him, that he [⊙]may-minister unto me in-the-priest's-office.

4 "And these *are* the **garments** which they [t]shall-make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ·shall-make [th]holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he [⊙]may-[m]minister unto me in-the-priest's-office.

b. bring thou near unto thee. *Heb.* hakreeb, *from* kahrab, to draw-near.
th. the-garments-of holiness.
sa. sanctify *or* set-apart. *Heb.* kadesh, *fm.* kahdash, separate.
m. minister-in-the-priest's-office, *Heb.* caheen, *from* Cohen, a priest.

5. ‖Ch. 39. 1.
w. וְאֶת־תּוֹלַעַת הַשָּׁנִי

5 "And they [t]shall-take [x̄]gold, and [x̄]blue, and [x̄]purple, and [w x̄]scarlet, and [x̄]fine-linen.

[x]g. the gold, etc.
w. worm scarlet.

6, 7. ‖Ch. 39. 2-4.
e. אֶת־הָאֵפֹד
s. מַעֲשֵׂה חֹשֵׁב

6 "And they ·shall-make ⌜the [e]**ephod** *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen, with [s]cunning work. 7 It [t]shall-have the-two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the-two edges thereof; and *so* it ·shall-be-joined-together.

e. ephod, *Heb.* ēphōd *from* ahphad, to gird-on.
s. skilful *or* work of a designer.

8. ‖Ch. 39. 5.
em. וְחֵשֶׁב
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

8 "And the-[em]curious-**girdle**-of *the* ephod, which *is* upon it, [t]shall-be of *the* same, according-to the-work-thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen.

em. *or* embroidered-belt.
w. worm scarlet.

9-12. ‖Ch. 39. 6, 7.
o. אַבְנֵי־שֹׁהַם
ou. מִשְׁבְּצוֹת
J. יְהוָֹה

9 "And thou ·shalt-take ⌜**two** [o]**onyx stones**, and ·grave on them the-names-of the-[s]children-of Israēl: 10 six of their names on [x]one [x]stone, and *the other* [x]six ⌜names-of the rest on the other [x]stone, according-to their birth. 11 With the-work-of an engraver in-stone, *like* the-engravings-of a signet, [t]shalt-thou-engrave ⌜the-two [x]stones with the-**names**-of the-[s]children-of Israēl: thou [t]shalt-make them to be-set in [ou]ouches of gold.

12 "And thou ·shalt-put ⌜the-two [x]stones upon the-shoulders-of the ephod *for* stones-of memorial unto the-[s]children-of Israēl: and Aaron ·shall-bear their ⌜names before [J]*the* Lord upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

o. onyx *or* sardonyx, *Heb.* shoham.
s. sons.
ou. ouches *or* settings *from* shahbats, to mingle, interweave.
J. Jehovah.

13, 14. ‖Ch. 39. 15, 16.

13 "And thou ·shalt-make [ou]**ouches** *of* gold; 14 and two **chains** *of* pure gold at *the* ends; *of* wreathen work [t]shalt-thou-make them, and ·fasten the wreathen ⌜chains to the [ou]ouches.

15, 16. ‖Ch. 39. 8, 9.
b. חֹשֶׁן מִשְׁפָּט

15 "And thou ·shalt-make the-[b]**breastplate**-of judgment with-[s]cunning work; after the-work-of the-ephod thou [t]shalt-make it:

b. breastplate, *Heb.* khoshen, *from* khahshan, to be-beautiful, to adorn.

B.C. 1491.

of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of [w]scarlet, and of fine twined linen, [t]shalt_thou_make it. 16 Foursquare it [t]shall_be *being* doubled: a span *shall be* the_length_thereof, and a span *shall be* the_breadth_thereof.

17-21. CH. 39. 10-14.

17 "And thou [t]shalt_[f]set in it [f]settings_of stones, *even* **four rows of_stones**: *the first* row *shall be a* [1]sardius, *a* [2]topaz, and *a* [3]carbuncle: *this shall be* the first [x]row.

18 "And the second [x]row *shall be an* [4]emerald, *a* [5]sapphire, and *a* [6]diamond.

19 "And the third [x]row *a* [7]ligure, *an* [8]agate, and *an* [9]amethyst.

20 "And the fourth [x]row *a* [10]beryl, and *an* [11]onyx, and *a* [12]jasper: they [t]shall_be set in gold in their [f]inclosings.

21 "And the stones [t]shall_be with the_**names**_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, twelve, according_to their names, *like* the_engravings_of a signet; every_one with his name [t]shall_they_be according_to the_twelve tribes.

f. f. fill in it fillings_of.
1. blood-red.
2. yellow.
3. fiery-red.
4. green.
5. sky-blue.
6. hard.
7. apple-green.
8. variegated.
9. violet.
10. sea-green.
11. the nail.
12. various colours.

22-28. CH. 39. 15-21.

22 "And thou [t]shalt_make upon the breastplate **chains** at_*the*_ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. 23 And thou [t]shalt_make upon the breastplate two **rings**_of gold, and [t]shalt_put [c]the_two [x]rings on the_two ends_of the breastplate. 24 And thou [t]shalt_put [c]the_two wreathen_*chains*_of [x]gold in_the_two [x]rings *which are* on the_ends_of the breastplate. 25 And [c]*the other* two ends_of the_two [x]wreathen *chains* thou [t]shalt_fasten in the_two [xou]ouches, and [t]put *them* on the_shoulderpieces_of the ephod before it. 26 And thou [t]shalt_make two rings_of gold, and thou [t]shalt_put them upon the_two ends_of the breastplate in the_border thereof, which *is* in the_side_of the ephod inward. 27 And two *other* rings_of gold thou [t]shalt_make, and [t]shalt_put them on the_two sides_of the ephod underneath, toward the_forepart_thereof, over_against the_*other*_coupling_thereof, above the_[cm]curious_girdle_of the ephod. 28 And they [*]shall_bind [c]the breastplate by the_rings_thereof unto the_rings_of the ephod with a lace_of blue, that *it* [°]may_be above the_[cm]curious_girdle_of the ephod, and that the breastplate [b]be not loosed from the ephod.

29 "And Aaron [t]shall_bear [c]the_names_of the_[s]children_of Israēl in the_breastplate_of [x]judgment upon his heart, when he [°]goeth_in unto the [-]holy *place*, for a memorial before [J]*the* LORD continually.

30. Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.

30 "And thou [t]shalt_put in the_breastplate_of [x]judgment [c]the [u=]**Urim** and [c]the [=]**Thummim**; and they [t]shall_be upon Aaron's heart, when he [°]goeth_in before [J]*the* LORD: and Aaron [t]shall_bear [c]the_judgment_of the_[s]children_of Israēl upon his heart before [J]*the* LORD continually.

u. *i.e.* the Lights and the Perfections.

31-35. CH. 39. 22, 23.

31 "And thou [t]shalt_make [c]the_[r]**robe**_of the **ephod** [wh]all *of* [b]blue. 32 And there [t]shall_be an [m]hole in the_top_of it, in the_midst thereof: it [t]shall_have a binding of woven work round_about the_[m]hole_of it, as_it_were the_[m]hole_of an [h]habergeon, that it [t]be not rent.

r. robe, *Heb.* mĕcheel.
wh. wholly *or* perfectly, *Heb.* calil.
b. blue, *Heb.* techeeleth, *from* cahlal, to perfect.
m. mouth.
h. *or* coat_of_mail.

33 "And *beneath* upon the_[s=]hem_of it thou [t]shalt_make **pomegranates** *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* [w]scarlet, round_about the_[s=]hem_thereof; and **bells**_of gold between them round_about: 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the_[s=]hem_of the robe round_about. 35 And it [t]shall_be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound [t]shall_be_heard when he [°]goeth_in unto the holy *place* before [J]*the* LORD, and when he [°]cometh_out, [a]that he [t]die not.

s. skirts.
w. worm_scarlet, *Heb.* tolahath shanee, the_splendour_of a worm.
a. *or* and he shall not die.

36. Ex. 39. 30, 31. Zech. 14. 20.

36 "And thou [t]shalt_make a [p]**plate** *of* pure **gold**, and [t]grave upon it, *like* the_engravings_of a signet, [h]**HOLINESS TO** [J]*the* **LORD**. 37 And thou [t]shalt_put it on a blue lace, that it [t]may_

p. plate, *from* tsects, a flower *or* to glitter.
h. holiness to Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it [t]shall be.

a. וְנָשָׂא אַהֲרֹן

38 "And it [t]shall be upon Aaron's forehead, [a]that Aaron [t]may bear [r]the iniquity of the holy things, which the [s]children of Israël [t]shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it [t]shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before [J]*the* LORD.

a. and Aaron shall bear.

39. ‖CH. 39. 27–29.
c. הִכְתֹּנֶת
m. מִצְנֶפֶת

39 "And thou [t]shalt embroider the [c]**coat** *of* **fine linen**, and thou [t]shalt make *the* [m]**mitre** *of* fine linen, and thou [t]shalt make *the* **girdle** *of* needlework.

c. coat, *from* cahthan, to cover.
m. mitre, *Heb.* mitsnepheth, *fm.* tsahnaph, to wind *or* wrap round.

40. ‖CH. 39. 27–29.
b. וּמִגְבָּעוֹת

40 "And for **Aaron's sons** thou [t]shalt make [c]**coats**, and thou [t]shalt make for them **girdles**, and [b]**bonnets** [t]shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

b. bonnets, *Heb.* migbahoth, *from* gahbah, to be high.

41. Ch. xxix.
f. וּמִלֵּאתָ אֶת־יַד
ʌt. בְּיֹשַׁר

41 "And thou [t]shalt put them upon [r]Aaron thy brother, and his [r]sons with him; and [t]shalt anoint them, and [f][t]consecrate [r]them, and [t]sanctify them, that they [t]may minister unto me in the priest's office.

f. fill their [r]hand.
ʌt. the flesh of.

42 "And thou [t]shalt make them linen **breeches** to cover [ʌt]their nakedness; from *the* loins even unto *the* thighs they [t]shall reach: 43 and they [t]shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they [°]come in unto the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, or when they [°]come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they [t]bear not iniquity, and [t]die: *it shall be* a statute forever unto him and [ʌu]his seed after him.

te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
ʌu. וּלְזַרְעוֹ

te. tent, ōhel.
ʌu. unto.

1–3. ‖LEV. 8. 1–5.
s. לְקַדְּשׁ
pe. תְּמִימִם
p. וְחַלֹּת
w. וּרְקִיקֵי

29 "AND this *is* the thing that thou [t]shalt do unto them to [s]**hallow** them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: [t]Take one young bullock, and two rams [pe]without blemish, 2 and [=]unleavened bread, and [p]cakes unleavened tempered with [x]oil, and [w]wafers unleavened anointed with [x]oil: *of* wheaten flour [t]shalt thou make them. 3 And thou [t]shalt put them into one basket, and [t]bring them in the basket, with [r]the bullock and [r]*the* two [x]rams.

s. sanctify *or* set apart.
pe. *or* perfect.
p. pierced cakes, *Heb.* khalōth, *from* khahlal to be pierced, wounded.
w. wafers.

4. ‖LEV. 8. 6.
e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
b. i. וְרָחַצְתָּ אֹתָם בַּמָּיִם

4 "And [r]**Aaron** and his [r]**sons** thou [t]shalt bring unto the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and [t]shalt [b]**wash** them [i]with [x=]water.

e. entrance.
te. tent.
b. *or* bathe, *Heb.* rahkhats.
i. in.

5, 6, ‖LEV. 8. 7–9.
c. אֶת־הַנֵּזֶר

5 "And thou [t]shalt take [r]the **garments**, and [t]put upon [r]Aaron [r]the coat, and [r]the robe of the ephod, and [r]the ephod, and [r]the breastplate, and [t]gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod: 6 and thou [t]shalt put the mitre upon his head, and [t]put the holy [c][r]crown upon the mitre.

c. crown, *Heb.* neezer *from* nazar, to separate.

7. ‖LEV. 8. 10–12. Ch. 30. 22, 23.

7 "Then [t]shalt thou take the anointing [r]oil, and [t]pour *it* upon his head, and [t]**anoint** him.

8, 9. ‖LEV. 8. 13.
b. m. וְחָבַשְׁתָּ לָהֶם מִגְבָּעֹת
f. וּמִלֵּאתָ יַד
ʌt. וְיַד

8 "And thou [t]shalt bring his [r]**sons**, and [t]put coats upon them. 9 And thou [t]shalt gird them with [-]girdles, Aaron and his sons, and [b][t]put *the* [m]bonnets on them: and *the* priest's office [t]shall be their's for a perpetual statute.

"And thou [t]shalt [f]consecrate Aaron and [ʌt]his sons.

b. bind.
m. *Heb.* migbahoth.
f. fill the hand of.
ʌt. the hand of.

10–14. ‖LEV. 8. 14–17.
l. וְסָמַךְ

10 "And thou [t]shalt cause *a* [x]**bullock** to be brought before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: and Aaron and his sons [t][l]put their [r]hands upon the head of the bullock. 11 And thou [t]shalt kill [r]the bullock before [J]*the* LORD, *by* the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation.

x b. the bullock.
te. tent.
l. lay.
J. Jehovah.
e. entrance.

12 "And thou [t]shalt take of the **blood** of the bullock, and [t]put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and [t]pour [r]all the blood beside the [fo]bottom of the altar. 13 And thou [t]shalt take [r]all the **fat** [x]that covereth [r]the [-]inwards, and [r]the caul *that is* above the liver, and [r]the two [x]kidneys, and [r]the fat that *is* upon them, and [i][t]burn *them* upon the altar.

fo. אֲלִיסוֹר
i. וְהִקְטַרְתָּ

fo. foundation, *Heb.* yĕsōd, *from* yahsad, to lay a foundation.
i. burn as incense, *Heb.* hikteer, *from* kahtar, to burn incense.

B.C. 1491.

b. תִּשְׂרֹף
s. חַטָּאת הוּא

14 "But ᶜthe-**flesh**-of the bullock, and his ᶜskin, and his ᶜdung, shalt-thou-[b]burn with [x]fire without the camp: it *is* [s]a-sin-offering.

b. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.
s. sin, *Heb.* khattahth.

15. LEV. 8. 18-21.

l. וְסָמְכוּ
r. אֶת־הָאַיִל

15 "Thou ᵇshalt also take [x]**one** [x]**ram**; and Aaron and his sons ᵇshall-[l]put their ᶜhands upon the-head-of the ram. 16 And thou ᵇshalt-slay ᶜthe [r]ram, and thou ᵇshalt-take his ᶜblood, and ᵇsprinkle *it* round-about upon the altar. 17 And thou ᵇshalt-cut ᶜthe ram in pieces, and ᵇwash the-[-]inwards-of him, and his legs, and ᵇput *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head. 18 And thou ᵇshalt-[l]burn ᶜ*the* whole [x]ram upon-the-altar: it *is* a [a]**burnt-offering** unto [J]*the* LORD: it *is* a [re]sweet savour, an offering-made-by-fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

l. lay.
r. ram, *Heb.* ahyil, *from* ūl, to be-first *or* chief, to be-strong.
a. an ascending-offering.
re. *or* savour-of rest. *Heb.* reakh nikhoakh.

a. עֹלָה הוּא
re. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
אִשֶּׁה לַיהוָה הוּא

19-21. LEV. 8. 22-24.

19 "And thou ᵇshalt-take the **other** [x]**ram**; and Aaron and his sons ᵇshall-[l]put their ᶜhands upon the-head-of the ram.

20 "Then ᵇshalt-thou-kill ᶜthe ram, and ᵇtake of his **blood**, and ᵇput *it* upon the-tip-of the **right ear**-of Aaron, and upon the-tip-of the right ear-of his sons, and upon the-thumb-of their [x]**right hand**, and upon the-great **toe**-of their [x]right **foot**, and ᵇsprinkle ᶜthe blood upon the altar round-about.

21 "And thou ᵇshalt-take of the **blood** that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing **oil**, and ᵇ**sprinkle** *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the-garments-of his sons with him: and he ᵇshall-be-[s]hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

s. וְקִדַּשׁ הוּא

s. sanctified *or* set-apart.

22-25. LEV. 8. 25-28.

f. מִלֻּאִים
p. וְהַלֶּת
w. וְרָקִיק

22 "Also thou ᵇshalt-take of the **ram** the fat and the rump, and ᶜthe fat [x1]that covereth ᶜthe [-]inwards, and ᶜthe-caul-above the liver, and ᶜthe-two [x]kidneys, and ᶜthe fat that *is* upon them, and the right ᶜshoulder; for it *is* a ram of [f≡]consecration: 23 and one loaf-of bread, and one [p]cake-of oiled bread, and one [w]wafer out-of the-basket-of the [≡]unleavened-bread that *is* before [J]*the* LORD: 24 and thou ᵇshalt **put** [x]**all in** the-**hands**-of **Aaron**, and in the-hands-of his **sons**; and ᵇshalt-wave them *for* a wave-offering before [J]*the* LORD.

f. fillings, *Heb.* milluim, *from* mahlee, to be-full.
p. pierced-cake, *Heb.* khalath, *from* khahlal, to be-pierced.
w. wafer, *Heb.* rahkik, *from* rahkak, to be-thin *or from* reek, to be-empty.

n. a. עַל־הָעֹלָה

25 "And thou ᵇshalt-receive them of their hands, and [i]ᵇburn *them* upon-the-altar [u]for *a* [x3]burnt-offering, for a [re]sweet savour before [J]*the* LORD: it *is* an offering-made-by-fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

u. upon the ascending-offering.

26-28. LEV. 8. 29, 30.

26 "And thou shalt-take ᶜthe **breast** of the-ram-of Aaron's [x≡f]consecration, and ᵇwave it *for* a wave-offering before ᶜ*the* LORD: and it ᵇshall-be thy part.

f. *Heb.* fillings.

27 "And thou ᵇshalt-sanctify ᶜthe-breast-of the wave-offering, and ᶜthe-**shoulder**-of the heave-offering, which [i]ᵇis-waved, and which [i]ᵇis-heaved-up, of the-ram-of the [f≡]consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons: 28 and it ᵇshall-be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from ᶜthe-[s]children-of Israël: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it ᵇshall-be an heave-offering from ᶜthe-[s]children-of Israël of the-sacrifice-of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons *or* descendants.

29, 30. LEV. 8. 33-36. NUM. 20. 26-28.

f. וְלִמְלֹא־בָם אֶת־יָדָם
te. אֹהֶל

29 "And the **holy garments** of Aaron ᵇshall-be his sons' after him, to be-anointed therein, and to [f]be-consecrated in them.

f. fill their hands.

30 "*And* that son that is priest in his stead ᵇshall-put-them-on seven days, when he ᵇcometh into the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

te. tent, ōhel.

31-34. LEV. 8. 31, 32.

fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
f. לְמַלֹּא אֶת־יָדָם

31 "And thou ᵇshalt-take ᶜthe-**ram-of** the [fi≡]**consecration**, and ᵇseethe his ᶜflesh in *the* holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons ᵇshall-eat ᶜthe-flesh-of the ram, and ᶜthe bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the-[e]door-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation. 33 "And they ᵇshall-eat those-things wherewith *the* atonement was-made, to [f]consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger

fi. fillings.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
f. fill their hands.

B.C. 1491.

fi. תַּמְלֵאִים

b. וְיִרְפָּתְּ

35. ‖LEV. 8. 31-36.

p. תַּעֲשֶׂה

s. חַטָּאת

u. וְחִטֵּאתָ עַל

37. Matt. 23. 19.

38-41. ‖NUM. 28.1-8. *Comp.* Eze.46.13-15.

l. כְּבָשִׂים *from* כָּבַשׁ to tread under foot.

se. הַשֵּׁנִי

b. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם

w. יַיִן

g. כְּמִנְחָת

r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ

i. אִשֶּׁה

a. עֹלַת

te. אֹהֶל־

c. מוֹעֵד

m. אִוָּעֵד

45. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

in. בְּתוֹךְ

1-3. ‖CH. 37. 25, 26. Heb. 13. 15.

i. מִזְבַּח קְטֹרֶת

r. גַּגּוֹ

w. וְאֶת־קִירֹתָיו

4, 5. ‖CH. 37. 27, 28.

ri. צַלְעֹתָיו

6. ‖CH.40.26,27.

p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת

m. אִוָּעֵד

7, 8. ‖CH. 40. 27.

i. הַקְּטֹרֶת

s. קְטֹרֶת סַמִּים

8. *v.* 34-36. 1 Chr. 23. 13. Luke 1. 9, 10.

c. וּבְהַעֲלֹת

b. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם

[h]shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy. [34] And if ought of the flesh of the [fi]consecrations, or of the bread, [h]remain unto the morning, then thou [h]shalt [b]burn [h]the remainder with [x]fire: it [h]shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

[35] "And thus [h]shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I *have* commanded thee: **seven days** [h]shalt thou [f]consecrate them.

[36] "And thou [h]shalt [p]offer every day a bullock *for* [s]a sin offering for [x≡]atonement: and thou [h]shalt **cleanse the altar**, when thou [©]hast made an atonement [u]for it, and thou [h]shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. [37] Seven days thou [h]shalt make an atonement [u]for the altar, and [h]sanctify it; and it [h]shall be *an* [x]altar [h]most [≡]holy: whatsoever [x‡]toucheth the altar [h]shall be holy.

[38] "Now this *is that* which thou [h]shalt [p]offer upon the altar; **two** [l]**lambs** of *the* first year **day by day** continually.

[39] "The one [x]lamb thou [h]shalt [p]offer in the **morning**; and the [se]other [x]lamb thou [h]shalt [p]offer [b]at [≡]**even**: [40] and with the one [x]lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with *the* fourth part of *an* [x]hin of beaten oil; and *the* fourth part of *an* [x]hin of [w]wine *for* a drink offering.

[41] "And the [se]other [x]lamb thou [h]shalt [p]offer [b]at [≡]even, and [h]shalt do thereto according to the [g]meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet [r]savour, an [i]offering made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

[42] "*This shall be* a continual [a]burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* [c]congregation before [J]*the* LORD: where I will [m]**meet** [≡]**you**, to speak there unto **thee**. [43] And there I will [m]**meet** with the [s]children of Israël, and [it]*the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory. [44] And I will sanctify [h]the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and [h]the altar: I [h]will sanctify also both [h]Aaron and his [h]sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

[45] "And I will **dwell** [in]among the [s]children of Israël, and will be their [≡]God. [46] And they shall know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I [©]may dwell [in]among them: I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God.

30 "AND thou shalt make an **altar** to [i]burn **incense** upon: *of* shittim wood [h]shalt thou make it. [2] A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare [h]shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of *the* same.

[3] "And thou shalt **overlay** it with pure **gold**, [h]the [r]top thereof, and [h]the [w]sides thereof round about, and [h]the horns thereof.

"And thou shalt make unto it a **crown** of gold round about.

[4] "And two golden **rings** [h]shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two [ri]corners thereof, upon the two sides of it [h]shalt thou make *it;* and they shall be for places for *the* staves to bear it withal. [5] And thou shalt make [h]the **staves** *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

[6] "And thou shalt put it **before** the **vail** that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the [p]mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will [m]meet with thee.

[7] "And Aaron shall [i]**burn** thereon [s≡]sweet **incense** every **morning**: when he dresseth [h]the lamps, he [h]shall burn incense upon it. [8] And when Aaron [c]lighteth [h]the lamps [b]at [≡]**even**, he [h]shall [i]burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before [J]*the* LORD throughout your generations.

fi. fillings.

b. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.

p. prepare.

s. sin, khattath.

u. *or* upon, *Heb.* hal.

h. holy of holies.

l. lambs, kĕbahsim.

se. second, *see* Heb. 10. 9.

b. between the two evenings, *see* Levit. 23. 32.

w. wine, yayin.

g. gift offering.

r. *or* savour of rest.

i. isheh.

a. ascending offering.

te. tent.

c. congregation, *i.e.* of meeting by appointment *or* at appointed seasons.

m. meet by appointment.

it. *or it, i.e. this place of meeting.*

in. in the midst of

i. burn as incense.

r. roof.

w. walls.

ri. *Heb.* ribs.

p. propitiatory.

m. meet by appointment.

s. incense of spices.

c. causeth to ascend.

b. between the two evenings.

B.C. 1491.

9 "Ye ᵗshall_offer[u] no strange incense thereon, nor [a]burnt_sacrifice, nor [g]meat_offering; neither ᵗshall_ye_pour drink_offering thereon.

10 "And Aaron ·shall_make_an_**atonement** upon the_horns_of it **once** in *a* ˣ**year** with the_blood_of the_sin_offering_of ˣ≡atonements: once in the year ᵗshall_he_make_atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* ʰ-most ≡holy unto ᴶ*the* LORD."

11 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, saying, 12 "When thou ᵗtakest ᶜthe_sum_of the_[s]children_of Israēl after their number, then ·shall_they_give [i]every_man a [r]**ransom** for his **soul** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, when thou ᵗ⊙numberest them; that ᵗthere_be no plague among them, when *thou* ᵗ⊙numberest them.

13 "This they ᵗshall_give, every_one ˣᵻthat passeth among ˣᵻthem_that are_numbered, **half** *a* ˣ**shekel** after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: (*a* ˣshekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half ˣshekel *shall be* the_ʰoffering_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

14 "Every_one ˣᵻthat passeth among ˣᵻthem_that are_numbered, from twenty years old and above, ᵗshall_give an_ʰᵉoffering_unto ᴶ*the* LORD. 15 The rich ᵗshall not [m]give_more, and the poor ᵗshall not [d]give_less than half *a* ˣshekel, when *they* ⊙give *an*_ʰᵉ offering_unto ᴶ*the* LORD, [to]to make_an_atonement for your souls.

16 "And thou ·shalt_take the ≡**atonement** [s]money of ᶜthe_[s]children_of Israēl, and ·shalt_appoint it for the_service_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation; that it ·may_be a **memorial** unto the_[s]children_of Israēl before ᴶ*the* LORD, to make_an_atonement for your souls."

17 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, saying, 18 "Thou ·shalt also make a [l]**laver** *of* brass, and his [b]foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou ·shalt_put it between the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation and ᵃ[b]the altar, and thou ·shalt_put water therein.

19 "For Aaron and his sons ·shall_wash their ᶜhands and their ᶜfeet [f]thereat: 20 when ⊙they_go into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, they ᵗshall_wash with_water, that they ᵗdie not; or when they come_near to the altar to minister, to [i]burn offering_made_by_fire unto ᴶ*the* LORD: 21 so they ·shall_wash their hands and their feet, that they ᵗdie not: and it ·shall_be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations."

22 Moreover ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, saying, 23 "·Take thou also unto thee principal [s]**spices**, of [fr]pure myrrh five hundred *shekels,* and of sweet [c]cinnamon half so much, *even* two_hundred and fifty *shekels,* and of sweet [ca]calamus two_hundred and fifty *shekels,* 24 and of [cas]cassia five hundred *shekels,* after the_shekel_of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: 25 and thou ·shalt_make it an_oil_of holy ointment, an [co]ointment compound after the_art_of *the* apothecary: it ᵗshall_be an_**holy anointing oil.**

26 "And thou ·shalt_**anoint** ᶜthe_[te]**tabernacle**_of *the* congregation therewith, and ᶜthe_ark_of the testimony, 27 and ᶜthe table and ᶜall his vessels, and ᶜthe [l]candlestick and his ᶜvessels, and ᶜthe_altar_of ˣincense, 28 and ᶜthe_altar_of ˣᵃburnt_offering with ᶜall his vessels, and ᶜthe laver and his [b]ᶜfoot. 29 And thou ·shalt_sanctify them, that they ·may_be [ho]-most ≡holy: whatsoever ˣᵻtoucheth them ᵗshall_be_holy.

30 "And thou ᵗshalt_**anoint** ᶜ**Aaron** and his ᶜ**sons**, and [s]·consecrate them, [t]that *they* may_minister unto me in_*the*_priest's_office.

31 "And thou ᵗshalt_speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, ᶜ'This ᵗshall_be an_holy anointing oil unto me throughout your

---

u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.

h. holy_of holies.
J. Jehovah.

s. sons.
i. ish.
r. ransom *or* atonement, cōpher.
t. *or* takest_account_of.

he. heave_offering.
m. multiply.
d. diminish from.
to. to make_an_atonement, lĕ_cappeer.

s. silver.
s. sons.
te. tent.

l. laver, *Heb.* keyōhr.
b. *or* base, *Heb.* keen. 1 Kin. 7. 29, *and* mekhōnah, 27.
ᵃb. between.
f. from it *or* therefrom, *Heb.* mimmenu.
i. burn_as_incense.

s. spices, *root* balsam, sweet, pleasant, fragrant.
fr. freely_flowing myrrh.
c. cinnamon, *of the inner bark.*
ca. calamus, *pith or root.*
cas. cassia, *outer bark.*
co. compound, compounded.
te. tent.
l. lampstand.
a. ascending_offering.
ho. holy_of holies.

s. sanctify *or* set_apart.
t. that, etc. lĕ_caheen li.

B.C. 1491.
a. אָדָם

generations. 33 Upon [a]man's flesh [f]shall it not be_poured, neither [f]shall_ye_make *any other* like it, after the_composition_of it: it *is* holy, *and* it [f]shall_be holy unto you. 34 Whosoever [f]compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever [f]putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [s]shall even be_cut_off from his [=]people.'"

sw. סַמִּים
st. נָטָף
o. וּשְׁחֵלֶת
g. וְחֶלְבְּנָה
f. וּלְבֹנָה
sa. מְמֻלָּח
36. Lev. 16. 12, 13.
ap. אָזְעָר

34 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[s]Take unto thee [sw]sweet_**spices**, [st]stacte, and [o]onycha, and [g]galbanum; *these* [sw]sweet_spices with pure [f]frankincense; of each [f]shall_there_be a like *weight*: 35 and thou [s]shalt_make it a **perfume**, a confection after the_art_of *the* apothecary, [sa]tempered_together, pure *and* holy.

36 "And thou [s]shalt_beat some_of it very_small, and [s]put of it before the testimony in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, where I will_[ap]meet with thee: it [f]shall_be unto you [-]most [=]holy.

37 "And *as for* the perfume which thou [f]shalt make, ye [f]shall not make to yourselves according_to the_composition thereof: it [f]shall_be unto thee holy for [J]*the* LORD. 38 Whosoever [f]shall_make like_unto that, to smell thereto, [s]shall even be_cut_off from his [=]people."

sw. sweet_spices, sammim.
st. stacte, *Heb. root*, to drop, to distil.
o. onycha, *root*, a lion.
g. galbanum, *root*, fat.
f. frankincense, *root*, lahban, white.
sa. salted.
te. tent.
ap. meet_by_appointment.

Ch. 35. 30–35; 36. 1. 1 Chr. 2. 20.
J. יְהוָה
b. בְּצַלְאֵל
u. אוּרִי
h. חוּר
3. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 14.

31 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "See, I *have* called by name [b]**Bezaleel** the_son_of [u]Uri, the_son_of [h]Hur, of the_tribe_of Judah: 3 and I [*]have_filled him with the_Spirit_of [=]God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all_manner_of workmanship, 4 to devise cunning_works, to work in [x]gold, and in [x]silver, and in [x]brass, 5 and in [x]cutting_of [-]stones, to set *them*, and in [x]carving_of timber, to work in all_manner_of workmanship.

J. Jehovah.
b. Bĕtsaleel, In the_shadow_of [-]God.
u. Uri, Light_of Jehovah.
h. Hur, Khūr, Free-born, Noble, White.

a. אָהֳלִיאָב
ah. אֲחִיסָמָךְ

6 "And [=], behold, I [s]have_given with him [a]**Aholiab**, the_son_of [ah]Ahisamach, of the_tribe_of Dan: and in the_hearts_of all that are wise hearted I *have* put wisdom, that they [s]may_make []all that I *have* commanded thee:

a. Aholiab, Tent_of my father.
ah. Akhisamach, Brotherly support.

te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
f. לְעֵדֻת
p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת
v.te. כְּלֵי הָאֹהֶל
l. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרָה
as. הָעֹלָה
b. כַּנּוֹ

7 "[]The_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and []the ark [f]of the testimony, and []the [p]mercy_seat that *is* thereupon, and []all the_[v]furniture_of the [te]tabernacle, 8 and []the table and his [v][]furniture, and the pure [l]candlestick with []all his [v]furniture, and []the_altar_of [x]incense, 9 and []the_altar_of [xas]burnt_offering with []all his [v]furniture, and []the laver and his []_[b]foot, 10 and []the_cloths_of [x]service, and the holy []garments for Aaron the priest, and []the_garments_of his sons, to minister_in_the_priest's_office, 11 and the anointing []oil, and [x]sweet []incense for the holy *place*: according_to all that I *have* commanded thee [f]shall they do."

te. tent.
f. for.
p. propitiatory.
v. vessels.
l. lampstand.
as. ascending_offering.
b. *or* base, keen.

13. Lev. 19. 3, 30, and 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
J. m. יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם

12 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying, 13 "[s]Speak thou also unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, 'Verily my []**sabbaths** ye [f]shall_keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* [⊙]may_know that [=] *am* [J]*the* LORD [m]that_doth_sanctify you.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
m. Jehovah your sanctifier, Jehovah Mĕkadishkem.

14 "'Ye [s]shall_keep []the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every [+]one_that_defileth it [⊙]shall_surely [f]be_put_to_death: for whosoever [x+]doeth *any* work therein, [x]that [x]soul [s]shall_be_cut_off from among his [=]people.

ad. וּבַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי

15 "'Six days [f]may work be_done; but in the seventh [ad]*is* the_sabbath_of rest, holy to [J]*the* LORD: whosoever [x+]doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he [⊙]shall_surely [f]be_put_to_death.

ad. day.

b. וּבֵין
t. אֶת־הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת־הָאָרֶץ

16 "'Wherefore the_[s]children_of Israēl [s]shall_keep []the sabbath, to observe []the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant. 17 [=]*is* a sign between me and [b]the_[s]children_of Israēl for ever: for *in* six days [J]*the* LORD made[t] [x=]heaven and [x]earth, and on the seventh [x]day he rested, and [*]was_refreshed.'"

18 And he [*]gave unto Moses, when he [⊙]had_made_an_end_of

b. between.
t. []the heavens and []the earth, *two articles, objective and definite.*

B.C. 1491.
[z]G. אֱלֹהִים

communing with him upon mount Sinai, **two tables**_of [x]**testimony**, tables_of stone, written with the_finger_of [z]God.

[z]God, Elohim, *plural.*

1. Ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9-11. Acts 7. 37-41.
i. הָאִישׁ
k. יָדַעְנוּ

32 AND [*]when the people saw that **Moses delayed** to come _down [f]out_of the mount, the people [*]gathered_themselves_together unto Aaron, and [*]said unto him, "[·]Up, [·]make us gods, which [ᵗ]shall_go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the [i]man that brought_us_up out_of the_land_of Egypt, we [k·ˡ]wot not what [·ˡ]is_become_of him."

f. *or* from.
i. *Heb.* ish.
k. know.

[2] And Aaron [*]said unto them, "[·]Break_off the golden earrings, which *are* in the_ears_of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and [·]bring *them* unto me." [3] And all the people [*]brake_off the golden [⌜]earrings which *were* in their ears, and [*]brought *them* unto Aaron. [4] And he [*]received *them* at their hand, and [*]fashioned it with *a* [x]graving tool, [*]after_he_had_made it a **molten calf**: and they [*]said, "These *be* thy gods, O Israēl, which brought_thee_up out_of the_land_of Egypt."

4. Ch. 20. 23. Ps. 106. 19, 20.

[5] And [*]when Aaron saw *it*, he [*]built an altar before it; and Aaron [*]made_proclamation, and [*]said, "To-morrow *is* a [fe]feast to [J]*the* Lord." [6] And they [*]rose_up_early on *the* morrow, and [*]offered[u] [a]burnt_offerings, and [*]brought peace_offerings; and the people [*]sat_down to eat and to drink, and [*]rose_up to play.

fe. חַג לַיהוָה
6. 1 Cor. 10. 7.
u. a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלֹת

fe. *or* festival.
J. Jehovah.
u. offered_up.
a. ascending_offerings.

Deut. 9. 12.
J. יְהוָה

[7] And [J]*the* Lord [*]said unto Moses, "[·]Go, [·]get_thee_down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out_of the_land_of Egypt, *have* corrupted *themselves*: [8] they *have* turned_aside quickly out_of the way which I commanded them: they *have* made them a molten calf, and [*]have_worshipped it, and [*]have_sacrificed thereunto, and [*]said, 'These *be* thy gods, O Israēl, which *have* brought _thee_up out_of the_land_of Egypt.'"

J. Jehovah.

Deut. 9. 13, 14.

[9] And [J]*the* Lord [*]said unto Moses, "I [·ˡ]have_seen [x]this [x̄]people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: [10] now therefore [·]let me alone, that my **wrath** [*]may_wax_hot against them, and that I [*]may_consume them: and I [*]will_make *of* thee a great nation."

Deut. 9. 18-20, 25-29; 32. 26-28.
ʌt. אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָה

[11] And **Moses** [*]**besought** ʌ[t J]⌜*the* Lord his [≡]God, and [*]said, "[J]Lord, why [ᵗ]doth thy wrath wax_hot against thy people, which thou [·ˡ]hast_brought_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? [12] Wherefore [ᵗ]should *the* Egyptians speak, [©]and_say, 'For mischief did_he_bring_them_out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the_face_of the earth?' [·]Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [·]repent of this evil against thy people. [13] [·]Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israēl, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine_own_self, and [*]saidst unto them, 'I will_multiply your [⌜]seed as the_stars_of [x≡]heaven, and all this [x]land that I [·ˡ]have_spoken of will_I_give unto your seed, and they [·]shall_inherit *it* for ever.'"

ʌt. the_face_of Jehovah.
x≡h. the heavens.

s. דִּבֶּר לַעֲשׂוֹת

[14] And [J]*the* Lord [*]repented of the evil which he [s]thought to do unto his people.

s. spake_of doing.

Deut. 9. 15.

[15] And Moses [*]turned, and [*]went_down from the mount, and the_two_tables_of the testimony *were* in his hand: *the* tables *were* written on both their sides; on the_one_side and on the_other *were* they written. [16] And the tables ʌ[t]*were* the_work_of [≡]God, and the writing ʌ[i]*was* the_writing_of [≡]God, graven upon the tables.

ʌt. הֵמָּה
ʌi. הוּא

ʌt. they.
≡God, Elohim, *the Triune* God.
ʌi. it.

v. אֶת־קוֹל

[17] And [*]when **Joshua** heard [⌜]the_[v]noise_of the people, as they shouted, he [*]said unto Moses, "*There is* a_[v]noise_of war in the camp." [18] And he [*]said, "*It is* not the_voice_of *them that* [©]shout for_mastery, neither *is it* the_voice_of *them that* [©]cry for being_overcome: *but* the_[v]noise_of *them that* [©]sing [⊥]do I hear."

v. voice.

19. Deut. 9. 15-17.

[19] And it [*]came_to_pass, as_soon as he came_nigh unto the

B.C. 1491.

camp, that he *saw ⌜the calf, and *the* dancing: and Moses' anger *waxed_hot, and he *cast ⌜the **tables** out_of his hands, and *__brake__ them beneath the mount.

20. Deut. 9. 21. *See* Rev. 18. 3.

20 And he *took ⌜the **calf** which they had_made, and *__burnt__ *it* in the fire, and *ground *it* to powder, and *strawed *it* upon the ≡water, and *made ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl drink *of it*.

21 And Moses *said unto **Aaron**, "What did ˣthis ˣpeople unto thee, that thou ·ˡhast_brought so great a sin upon them?" 22 And Aaron *said, "⌞Let not the anger of my ⌝lord wax_hot: thou ·ˡknowest ⌜the people, that they *are set* on mischief. 23 For they *said unto me, '·Make us gods, which shall_go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the ⁱman that brought_us_up out_of the_land_of Egypt, we ᵏ·ˡwot not what ·is_become of him.' 24 And I *said unto them, 'Whosoever hath any gold, ·let_them_break_*it*_off.' So they *gave *it* me: then I *cast it into the fire, and there *came _out ˣthis ˣcalf."

i. *Heb.* ish.

k. יָדַעְנוּ k. know.

25 And *when Moses saw that ⌜the people *were* ᵘnaked; (for Aaron had_made_them_ᵘnaked unto *their* shame among ᵗtheir enemies:) 26 then Moses *stood in the_gate_of the camp, and *said, "**Who** *is* **on** ᴶ*the* **LORD'S side**? *let him come* unto me." And all the_sons_of Levi *gathered_themselves_together unto him. 27 And he *said unto them, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl, ·Put ⁱevery_man his sword by his side, *and* ·go_in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ·slay ⁱevery_man his ⌜brother, and ⁱevery_man his ⌜companion, and ⁱevery_man his ⌜neighbour."

u. פָּרֻעַ u. unruly *or* disorderly.

t. בְּקָמֵיהֶם t. those_that_rose_up_against them.

J. Jehovah's.

27. Nu. 25. 5.

J. Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune God of Israel.*

i. אִישׁ i. ish.

28. Deut. 33. 8, 9. Mal. 2. 4, 5.

28 And the_ˢchildren_of **Levi** *did according_to the_word_of Moses: and there *fell of the people ˣthat ˣday about three thousand ⁱmen. 29 For Moses *had_said, "ᶠConsecrate yourselves today to ᴶ*the* LORD, even ⁱevery_man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he ᵒmay_bestow upon you a blessing this day."

s. sons.

f. מִלְאוּ יֶדְכֶם f. fill your hands.

30-35. *See* Deut. 9. 18-29.

30 And *it_came_to_pass on the_morrow, that **Moses** *said unto the people, "Ye *have* sinned a great sin: and now I **will_go_up** unto ᴶ*the* LORD; peradventure I shall_make_an_atonement for your sin."

31 And Moses *returned unto ᴶ*the* LORD, and *said, "Oh, ˣthis ˣpeople *have* sinned a great sin, and *have_made them gods_of gold. 32 Yet now, if thou wilt_forgive their sin—: and if not, ·blot me, I_pray_thee, out_of thy book which thou ·ˡhast_written."

J. Jehovah.

32. Ps. 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5; 13. 8; 17. 8; 20. 12, 15; 22. 19. *See* Rom. 9. 1-3.

33 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Whosoever *hath* sinned against me, him will_I_blot out_of my book. 34 Therefore now ·go, ·lead ⌜the people unto *the place* of which I ·ˡhave_spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall_go before thee: nevertheless in *the* day ᵒwhen_I_visit I ·will_visit their sin upon them."

34. Rom. 2. 5, 6.

35 And ᴶ*the* LORD *plagued ⌜the people, because they made ⌜the calf, which Aaron made.

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

33 AND ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Depart, *and* ·go_up hence, thou and the people which thou ·ˡhast_brought_up out_of the_land_of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'Unto thy seed will_I_give it:' 2 and I ·will_**send** an **angel** before thee; and I ·will_drive_out ⌜the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 3 unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go_up in the_midst_of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I ᵇconsume thee in the way."

4 And *when the **people** heard ˣthese ˣevil ˣtidings, they *__mourned__: and no ⁱman did_put on him his ornaments.

i. אִישׁ i. ish.

B.C. 1491.

5 For [J]*the* LORD [*]had_said unto Moses, "[·]Say unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will_come_up into the_midst_of thee in a moment, and [·]consume thee: therefore now [·]put_off thy ornaments from thee, that I [*]may_know what [r]to_do unto thee." 6 And the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]stripped_themselves of their [r]ornaments by *the* mount Horeb.

s. sons.

7. Heb. 13. 12, 13.
te. הָאֹהֶל

7 And Moses [r]took [r]the [te]**tabernacle** and [·]pitched it **without** the **camp**, afar_off from the camp, and [·]called it "The_[te]Tabernacle_of *the* congregation." And it [·]came_to_pass, *that* every_one [+]which_sought [J]*the* LORD [r]went_out unto the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, which *was* without the camp. 8 And it [·]came_to_pass, when Moses [°]went_out unto the [te]tabernacle, *that* all the people [r]rose_up, and [·]stood [i]every_man *at* his tent [e]door, and [·]looked after Moses, until he [°]was_gone_into the [te]tabernacle.

te. tent, *Heb.* ohel.

e. פֶּתַח

i. *Heb.* ish.
e. entrance.

9 And it [·]came_to_pass, as Moses entered_into the [te]tabernacle, the **cloudy pillar** [r]descended, and [·]stood *at* the_[e]door_of the [te]tabernacle, and [J]*the* LORD [·]talked with Moses. 10 And all the people [·]saw the cloudy [r]pillar [+]stand *at* the [te]tabernacle [e]door; and all the people [·]rose_up and [·]worshipped, [i]every_man *in* his tent [e]door. 11 And [J]*the* LORD [·]spake unto Moses face to face, as a [i]man [r]speaketh unto his friend. And he [·]turned_again into the camp: but his servant [j]Joshua, the_son_of [n]Nun, a young man, [r]departed not out of [+][t]the [te]tabernacle.

11. Num. 12. 6-8. Deut. 34. 10.
j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
n. נוּן
t. מִתּוֹךְ

j. Joshua, Yĕhoshuah, The Salvation_of Jehovah.
n. Nun, Fish, Flourishing.
t. the_midst_of.

12 And Moses [*]said unto [J]*the* LORD, "[·]See, thou [+]sayest unto me, '[·]Bring_up [x]this [x]people:' and thou [·]hast not let_me_know [r]whom thou wilt_send with me. Yet thou [·]hast_said, 'I [·]know thee by name, and thou [·]hast also found grace in my sight.' 13 Now therefore, I_pray_thee, if I [·]have_found grace in thy sight, [·]**shew me** now **thy** [r]**way**, that I [*]may_**know thee**, that I [*]may_find grace in thy sight: and [·]consider that [x]this [x]nation *is* thy people." 14 And he [*]said, "My presence shall_go *with thee*, and I [·]will_give thee rest."

J. Jehovah.

13. Ps. 25. 4, 5; 103. 7.

15 And he [*]said unto him, "If **thy presence** [+]go not *with me*, [r]carry us not up hence. 16 For wherein shall_it_be_known here that I and thy people *have* found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou [°]goest with us? so [·]shall_we_be_separated, I and thy [r]people, from all the [r]people that *are* upon the_face_of the [g]earth."

g. אֲדָמָה

g. ground.

17 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "I will_do [x]this [x]thing also that thou [·]hast_spoken: for thou [·]hast_found grace in my sight, and I [*]know thee by name."

18. 2 Cor. 3. 18; 4. 6. Eph. 1. 15-17.

18 And he [*]said, "I_beseech_thee, [·]**shew me thy** [r]**glory**." 19 And he [*]said, "I will_make all my goodness pass before [t]thee, and I [·]will_proclaim the_name_of [J]*the* LORD before [t]thee; and [·]will_be_gracious to [r]whom I [r]will_be_gracious, and [·]will_shew_mercy on [r]whom I [r]will_shew_mercy." 20 And he [*]said, "Thou [r]canst not [°]see my [r]face: for there shall no [xa]man see me, and live."

19. Ch. 34. 5-7. ‖Rom. 9. 15.
t. עַל־פָּנֶיךָ
J. יְהוָה

t. thy face.
J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

20. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
a. הָאָדָם
w. אִתִּי
c. בְּנִקְרַת
o. עָלֶיךָ

21 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said, "Behold, *there is* a **place** [w]**by me**, and thou [·]shalt_stand upon *a* [x]**rock**: 22 and it [·]shall_come_to_pass, while my glory [°]passeth_by, that I [·]will_put thee in a_[e]**clift**_of the **rock**, and [·]will_cover thee with my hand [+o]while I [°]pass_by: 23 and I [·]will_take_away mine [r]hand, and thou [·]shalt_see my [r]back_parts: but my face shall not be_seen."

w. *or* with me.
r. the rock.
c. the_cleft_of.
o. over thee.

23. Job 26. 14.

1-3. ‖Deut. 10. 1, 2. Ch. 32. 15-19.
J. יְהוָה

34 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[·]Hew thee **two tables**_of [=]stone like unto the [=]first: and I [·]will_write upon *these* [x]tables [r]the words that were in the first [x]tables, which thou brakest. 2 And [·]be ready in the morning, and [·]come_up in

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

the morning unto **mount Sinai**, and ᵈpresent_thyself there to me in the_**top**_of the mount. 3 And no ⁱman ᶠshall_come_up with thee, neither ᶠlet ⁱany_man be_seen throughout all the mount; neither ᶠlet the flocks nor ˣherds feed before ˣthat ˣmount."

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

4, 5. Deut. 10. 3-5.

4 And he ᵛhewed two tables_of ᵉstone like_unto the ᵉfirst; and Moses ᵛrose_up_early in the morning, and ᵛwent_up unto mount Sinai, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD had_commanded ℏim, and ᵛtook in his hand the_two tables_of ᵉstone.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

5 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛdescended in the cloud, and ᵛstood with him there, and ᵛ**proclaimed** the_**name**_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 6 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛpassed_by before ʰhim, and ᵛproclaimed, "ᴶ*The* LORD, ᴶ*The* LORD ᵉ-God, merciful and gracious, ˢlongsuffering, and abundant in ᴵgoodness and truth, 7 keeping mercy for ˣthousands, ᵇforgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and ᵒthat_will_by_no_means ᶠclear *the guilty;* visiting the_iniquity_of *the* fathers upon *the* ˢchildren, and upon *the* ˢchildren's ˢchildren, unto *the* third and to *the* fourth *generation*."

י. יְהוָה
h. עַל־פָּנָיו
e. אֵל רַחוּם
s. אֶרֶךְ אַפַּיִם
l. חֶסֶד
b. נֹשֵׂא
s. פָּנִים

י. Jehovah.
h. his face.
י. Jehovah.
e. Ēl, the Mighty-One, *singular.*
s. slow to wrath.
l. lovingkindness.
b. bearing-away *or* lifting-off.
s. sons.

8 And Moses ᵛmade_haste, and ᵛbowed_his_head toward_the_earth, and ᵛworshipped. 9 And he ᵛsaid, "If now I ᵈhave_found grace in thy sight, O ᵃᵉLord, ᶠlet my ᵃᵉLord, I_pray_thee, go among us; for it *is* a stiffnecked people; and ᵈpardon our iniquity and our sin, and ᵈtake_us_for_thine_inheritance."

a. אֲדֹנָי

a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord *or* Master, *plural.*

10 And he ᵛsaid, "Behold, ℍ ᶜᵗmake a **covenant**: before all thy ᵉpeople I will_do marvels, such_as ʷᵈhave not been_done in all the earth, nor in any ᵉnation: and all the ᵉpeople among which thou *art* ᵈshall_see ᵉthe_work_of ᴶ*the* LORD: for it *is* a terrible_thing that ℍ ᵗwill_do with thee.

c. כָּרַת
w. לֹא־נִבְרְאוּ

c. cut *or* confirm.
w. were not created.
י. Jehovah.

11 "ᵈObserve thou ᵉ*that* which ℍ ᵗcommand thee this day: behold, I ᵗdrive_out before thee ᵉthe Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 12 ᵈ**Take_heed** to thyself, lest thou ᶜᵗmake a covenant with the_inhabitants_of the land whither thou ᵗgoest, lest it ᶠbe for a snare in the_midst_of thee: 13 but ye ᶠshall_destroy their ᵉaltars, ᶠbreak their ᵉimages, and ᶠcut_down their ᵉgroves: 14 for thou ᶠshalt_worship no other ᵉ-god; for ᴶ*the* LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, ʌʰ*is* a jealous ᵉ-God; 15 lest thou ᶜᵗmake a covenant with the_inhabitants_of the land, and they ᵈgo_a_whoring after their gods, and ᵈdo_sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* ᵈcall thee, and thou ᵈeat of his sacrifice; 16 and thou ᵈtake of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters ᵈgo_a_whoring after their gods, and ᵈmake thy ᵉsons go_a_whoring after their gods. 17 Thou ᶠshalt_make thee no molten gods.

ʌh.e. אֵל קַנָּא הוּא

ʌh. ℏe.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular. The title connected especially with God's attributes.*

18. Deut. 16. 1-8.

18 "ᵉThe_**feast**_of ˣᵉ**unleavened_bread** ᶠshalt_thou_keep. Seven days thou ᶠshalt_eat ᵉunleavened_bread, as I commanded thee, in the_ᵃᵖtime_of the_month ˣAbib: for in the_month ˣAbib thou camest_out from Egypt.

ap. לְמוֹעֵד

ap. appointed time.

19, 20. Ch. 13. 2, 11-16. Luke 2. 23.

19 "All that_openeth *the* matrix is mine; and every **firstling** ᵃmong thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.* 20 But the_firstling_of an ass thou ᶠshalt_redeem with a lamb: and if thou ᶠredeem *him* not, then ᵈshalt_thou_break_his_neck. All the_**firstborn**_of thy sons thou ᶠshalt_redeem. And none ᶠshall_appear before me empty.

p. בְּחָרִישׁ

p. ploughing time.

r. תְּקוּפַת

21 "Six days thou ᶠshalt_work, but on the **seventh** ˣ**day** thou ᶠshalt_rest: in ᵖearing_time and in ˣharvest thou ᶠshalt_rest.

r. revolution.

23, 24. Deut. 16. 9-17.

22 "And thou shalt_observe the_**feast**_of **weeks**, of the_firstfruits_of wheat harvest, and the_feast_of ˣ**ingathering** at the year's ᶠend.

m. זְכוּרְךָ
A.J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה

m. males.
A. J. the Adohn Jehovah *or* Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

23 "**Thrice** in the **year** ᶠshall all your ᵐmen_children appear ᶠbefore the ᵃ-Lord ᴶGOD, the_ᵉGod_of Israël. 24 For I will_cast_

B.C. 1491.

out *the* nations before thee, and ᵗenlarge thy ᶜborders: neither shall ᵗany-man desire thy ᶜland, when thou ᵒshalt-go-up to appear ᶜbefore ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod thrice in the year.

s. תִּשְׁחַט

25 "Thou ᵗshalt not ˢoffer the-blood-of my sacrifice with **leaven**; neither ᵗshall the-sacrifice-of the-feast-of the passover be-left unto the morning.

26 "The-first-of the-**firstfruits**-of thy land thou ᵗshalt-bring unto the-house-of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod. Thou ᵗshalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk."

c. כָּרַתִּי

27 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsaid unto Moses, "ᵗ**Write** thou ˣthese ˣwords: for after the-tenor of ˣthese ˣwords I *have* ᶜmade a covenant with thee and with Israēl."

28. See 2 Cor. 3. 1-6.

w. הַדְּבָרִים

28 And he ᵗwas there with ᴶ*the* LORD **forty days** and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And ʰhe ᵗ**wrote** upon the **tables** ᶜthe-words-of the covenant, *the* ten ˣʷcommandments.

29-35. See 2 Cor. 3. 7-18.

b קָרַן

29 And it ᵗcame-to-pass, when Moses ᵒcame-down from mount Sinai with the two tables-of ˣtestimony in Moses' hand, when he ᵒcame-down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the-skin-of his **face** ᵇ**shone** while he ᵒtalked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the-ˢchildren-of Israēl ᵗsaw ᶜMoses, behold, the-skin-of his face ᵇshone; and they ᵗwere-afraid to come-nigh him. 31 And Moses ᵗcalled unto them; and Aaron and all the-rulers-of the congregation ᵗreturned unto him: and Moses ᵗtalked with them.

32 And afterward all the-ˢchildren-of Israēl came-nigh: and he ᵗgave them in-commandment ᶜall that ᴶ*the* LORD had-spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses ᵗhad-done speaking with them, he ᵗput a **vail** on his face. 34 But when Moses ᵒwent-in before ᴶ*the* LORD to speak with him, he ᵗtook ᶜthe vail off, until he ᵒcame-out. And he ᵗcame-out, and ᵗspake unto the-ˢchildren-of Israēl *that* ᶜwhich he ᵗwas-commanded.

35 And the-ˢchildren-of Israēl ᵗsaw ᶜthe-face-of Moses, that the-skin-of Moses' face ᵇshone: and Moses ᵗput ᶜthe vail upon his face again, until he ᵒwent-in to speak with him.

35 AND Moses ᵗgathered ᶜall the-congregation-of the-ˢchildren-of Israēl together, and ᵗsaid unto them, "These *are* the words which ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* commanded, that *ye* ᵒshould-do them.

J. יְהוָה

2 "Six days ᵗshall work be-done, but on the seventh ˣday there ᵗshall-be to you an holy *day*, a **sabbath**-of rest to ᴶ*the* LORD: whosoever ˣᵗdoeth work therein ᵗshall-be-put-to-death. 3 Ye ᵗshall-kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day."

2. Num. 15. 32-36.

3. Ch. 16. 23.

4-9. Ch. 25. 1-9.

4 And Moses ᵗspake unto all the-congregation-of the-ˢchildren-of Israēl, saying, "This *is* the thing which ᴶ*the* LORD commanded, saying, 5 "Take ye from among you an ʰ**offering** unto ᴶ*the* LORD: whosoever *is* of-a-willing heart, ᵗlet-him-bring it, ᵗᶜan ʰoffering-of ᴶ*the* LORD; gold, and silver, and brass, 6 and blue, and purple, and ʷscarlet, and fine-linen, and goats' *hair*, 7 and rams' skins dyed-red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 8 and oil for the ˡlight, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense, 9 and onyx stones, and stones ᵒto-be-set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

h. תְּרוּמָה

t. אֵת תְּרוּמַת

w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

l. לְמָאוֹר

o. מִלֻּאִים

10 "And every **wise hearted** among you ᵗshall-come, and ᵗ**make** ᶜall that ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* commanded; 11 ᶜthe tabernacle, his ᶜtent, and his ᶜcovering, his ʰᶜtaches, and his ᶜboards, his

h. קְרָסָיו

B.C. 1491.

ᶜbars, his ᶜpillars, and his ᶜsockets, 12 ᶜthe ark, and ᶜthe staves thereof, *with* ᶜthe ᵖmercy seat, and ᶜthe vail of the covering, 13 ᶜthe table, and his ᶜstaves, and ᶜall his vessels, and ᶜthe ᵇshewbread, 14 ᶜthe ˡcandlestick also for the light, and his ᶜfurniture, and his ᶜlamps, with ᶜthe oil for the light, 15 and the incense ᶜaltar, and his ᶜstaves, and the anointing ᶜoil, and the sweet ᶜincense, and ᶜthe hanging for the ᵉdoor at the entering in of the tabernacle, 16 ᶜthe altar of ˣᵃburnt offering, with his ˣbrasen ᶜgrate, his ᶜstaves, and ᶜall his vessels, ᶜthe laver and his ᵇᶜfoot, 17 ᶜthe hangings of the court, his ᶜpillars, and their ᶜsockets, and ᶜthe hanging for the ᵍdoor of the court, 18 ᶜthe pins of the tabernacle, and ᶜthe pins of the court, and their ᶜcords, 19 ᶜthe cloths of ˣservice, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy ᶜgarments for Aaron the priest, and ᶜthe garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office."

p. אֶת־הַכַּפֹּרֶת
b. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים
l. מְנֹרַת
e. הַפֶּתַח
a. הָעֹלָה
b. נְחֹשֶׁת
g. שַׁעַר

p. propitiatory.
b. bread of ˢfaces *or* presence, *or* of presentation.
l. lampstand.
e. entrance.
a. ascending-offering.
b. *or* base, *Heb.* keen.
g. gate, shahar.

20 And all the congregation of the ˢchildren of Israël ᵏdeparted from the presence of Moses. 21 And they ᵏcame, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought ᴶ*the* LORD's ʰᶜ**offering** to the work of the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

J. h. אֶת־תְּרוּמַת יְהוָה
te. אֹהֶל
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
v. כְּלִי
i. אִישׁ
w. w. חֵנִיף תְּנוּפַת
wo. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
J. h. אֵת תְּרוּמַת יְהוָה

J. h. Jehovah's heave-offering, tĕrumah.
te. tent, ohel.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
v. vessels.
i. *Heb.* ish.
w. w. waved the-wave-offering, tĕnuphah.
wo. worm scarlet.
h. h. heaving an heave-offering.
J. h. Jehovah's heave-offering.
wo. worm scarlet.

22 And they ᵏcame, both ˣᵉᵐmen and ˣwomen, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all ᵛjewels *of* gold: and every ⁱman that ʷoffered *offered* an ʷoffering of gold unto ᴶ*the* LORD. 23 And every ⁱman, with whom was found blue, and purple, and ʷᵒscarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*. 24 Every one ʰ¹that did offer an ʰoffering of silver and brass brought *the* ᴶLORD's ʰoffering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all *the* women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and ᵏbrought that which they had spun, *both* of ˣblue, and of ˣpurple, *and* of ˣʷᵒscarlet, and of ˣfine linen. 26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun ˣgoats' *hair*.

o. הַמִּלֻּאִים

27 And the rulers brought ˣonyx ᶜstones, and ᶜstones ᵒto be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; 28 and ˣspice, and ˣoil for *the* light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

o. of the fillings.

29 The ˢchildren of Israël brought a willing offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD, every ⁱman and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of ˣwork, which ᴶ*the* LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

s. sons.
i. ish.

30-35. ‖CH. 31. 1-11.

30 And Moses ᵏsaid unto the ˢchildren of Israël, "See, ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* called by name **Bezaleel** the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; 31 and he ᵏhath filled him with the Spirit of ᵍGod, in ʷⁱwisdom, in ᵘunderstanding, and in ᵏknowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; 32 and to devise curious works, to work in ˣgold, and in ˣsilver, and in ˣbrass, 33 and in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in ˣcarving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. 34 And he *hath* put in his heart that he ᵒmay teach, *both* he, and **Aholiab**, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. 35 Them *hath* he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, *of the* engraver, and *of the* cunning workman, and *of the* embroiderer, in ˣblue, and in ˣpurple, in ˣʷᵒscarlet, and in ˣfine linen, and *of the* weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of ˣᵘthose that devise cunning work."

ᵍG. רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים
wi. חָכְמָה
u. תְּבוּנָה
k. דַּעַת

ᵍGod, Elohim, *plural*.
wi. wisdom, khoemah.
u. understanding, tĕbūnah.
k. knowledge, dahath.

i. אִישׁ

36 THEN ᵏ**wrought Bezaleel** and **Aholiab**, and every wise hearted ⁱman, in whom ᴶ*the* LORD put wisdom and

i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.
J. יְהוָֹה understanding to know how to work ⌜all_manner_of work for
the_service_of the sanctuary, according_to all that [J]*the* Lord J. Jehovah.
had_commanded.
2 And Moses *called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise
hearted [i]man, in whose heart [J]*the* Lord had_put wisdom, *even* i. ish.
every_one whose heart stirred_him_up to come unto the work to
h. כָּל־הַתְּרוּמָה do it: 3 and they *received of Moses ⌜all the [h]offering, which the_ h. heave-offering.
[s]children_of Israēl had_brought for the_work_of the_service_of s. sons.
the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him
free offerings every morning.
4 And all the wise_men, [x]⊥that wrought ⌜all the_work_of the
sanctuary, *came [i]every [i]man from his work which they ⊥made; i. i. man by man, *Heb.* ish, ish.
5 and they *spake unto Moses, saying, "The people ⊥bring much
more_than enough for the service of the work, which [J]*the* Lord
commanded to make."
6 And Moses *gave_commandment, and they *caused it to_be_
proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "[t]Let neither [i]man nor
woman make any_more work for the_[h]offering_of the sanctuary." h. heave-offering.
So the **people** *were_**restrained** from bringing. 7 For the stuff
they had was_sufficient for all the work to make it, and too_much.
8-13. ‖Ch. 26. 1-6. 8 And every wise hearted *man* among ⊥them_that_wrought the
work of ⌜the **tabernacle** *made **ten curtains** *of* fine twined
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי linen, and blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet: *with* cherubims of w. worm scarlet, tolahath shahni.
cunning work made he them. 9 The_length_of [x]one [x]curtain *was*
b. בָּאַמָּה twenty and eight [b][x]cubits, and the_breadth_of [x]one [x]curtain four b. by the cubit.
[b][x]cubits; the curtains *were* all of one size.
10 And he *coupled ⌜*the* five [x]curtains one unto another: and *the*
l. שְׂפַת *other* five curtains he coupled one unto another. 11 And he *made
loops of blue on the_[l]edge_of [x]one [x]curtain from *the* selvedge in l. *Heb.* lip. sĕphath.
the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost [l]side of *another*
[x]curtain, in the_coupling_of the second. 12 Fifty loops made he in
[x]one [x]curtain, and fifty loops made he in the_edge_of the curtain
which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *cur-*
h. קַרְסֵי *tain* to another. 13 And he *made fifty [h]taches_of gold, and h. *or* hooks, *from* karas, to bend.
*coupled ⌜the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it
*became one [x]tabernacle.
14-18. ‖Ch. 26. 7-13. 14 And he *made **curtains** *of* **goats'** *hair* for *the* **tent** over the
tabernacle: **eleven** curtains he made them. 15 The_length_of [x]one
[x]curtain *was* thirty [b][x]cubits, and four cubits *was* the_breadth_of
[x]one [x]curtain: *the* eleven curtains *were* of one size.
16 And he *coupled ⌜five [x]curtains by_themselves, and ⌜six [x]cur-
tains by_themselves. 17 And he *made fifty loops upon the utter-
most [l]edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he l. lip.
upon the_[l]edge_of the curtain which coupleth the second. 18 And
he *made fifty [h]taches *of* brass to couple ⌜the tent together, that
it [a][l]might_be one.
19. ‖Ch. 26. 14. 19 And he *made a **covering** for the tent *of* **rams' skins**
dyed_red.
And a covering *of* **badgers' skins** above *that*.
20-22. ‖Ch. 26. 15-17. 20 And he *made [x]**boards** for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood,
standing_up. 21 The_length_of a [x]board *was* ten cubits, and the_
breadth_of *a* [x]board one cubit and a half. 22 [x]One [x]board had
h. יָדֹת two [h]tenons, equally_distant one from another: thus did_he_make h. *Heb.* hands.
for all the_boards_of the tabernacle.
23, 24. ‖Ch. 26. 18, 19. 23 And he *made [x]boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for s. side, pecah *or* quarter.
s. לִפְאַת *the* **south** [s]side southward: 24 and forty sockets of silver he made
under *the* twenty [x]boards; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, for
his two [h]tenons, and two sockets under [x]*an*other [x]board for his [a]a. the other.
two [h]tenons.

B.C. 1491.
25, 26. ‖CH. 26. 20, 21.
si. וְלַצֶּלַע

25 And for the other [si]side_of the tabernacle, *which* is toward *the* **north** corner, he made twenty boards, 26 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, and two sockets under [x]*an*other [x]board.

si. side. tsee-lang, rib.

27–30. ‖CH. 26. 22–25.
sid. וּלְיַרְכְתֵי
t. תוֹאֲמִם
p. תַּמִּים

27 And for the_[sid]=sides_of the tabernacle **westward** he made six boards. 28 And two boards made he for the_corners_of the tabernacle in the two_sides. 29 And they 'were [t]coupled beneath, and [p]*coupled together at the_head thereof, to [x]one [x]ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. 30 And there 'were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under [x]every [x]board two sockets.

sid. yarkĕthi, two_sides, *from* yahreck, a thigh.
t. twinned.
p. perfected.

31–33. ‖CH. 26. 26–28.

31 And he *made **bars** of shittim wood; five for the_boards_of the one [si]side of the tabernacle, 32 and five bars for the_boards_of the other [si]side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the_boards_of the tabernacle for the [sid]=sides westward. 33 And he *made the middle [x]bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34. ‖CH. 26. 29.

34 And he **overlaid** ⌜the **boards** with gold, and made their ⌜**rings** *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and *overlaid ⌜the bars with gold.

35. ‖CH. 26. 31.
[x]v. אֶת־הַפָּרֹכֶת

35 And he *made *a* [x]**vail** *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

[x]v. the vail.

36. ‖CH. 26. 32.

36 And he *made thereunto **four pillars** *of* shittim *wood*, and *overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he *cast for them four sockets of silver.

37. ‖CH. 26. 36.
te. e. לְפֶתַח הָאֹהֶל

37 And he *made an hanging for the [te]tabernacle [e]**door** *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework.

te. tent, ohel.
e. entrance, pithakh.

38. ‖CH. 26. 37.
t. רָאשֵׁיהֶם
e. וַחֲשֻׁקֵיהֶם

38 And the **five** ⌜**pillars**_of it with their ⌜hooks: and he 'overlaid their [t]chapiters and their [e]fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

t. tops *or* heads.
e. connecting-rods, khashukeelkem.

1–5. ‖CH. 25. 10–16.
e. זֵר

37 AND Bezaleel *made ⌜the **ark** *of* shittim wood: two_cubits and a half *was* the_length_of it, and a cubit and a half the_breadth_of it, and a cubit and a half the_height_of it: 2 and he *overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and *made a [e]crown_of gold to it round_about.

e. crown, *Heb.* zeer.

3 And he *cast for it four rings_of gold, *to be set* by the_four corners_of it; even two rings upon the one side_of_it, and two rings upon the other side_of_it.

4 And he *made staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them with gold. 5 And he *put ⌜the staves into the rings by the_sides_of the ark, to bear ⌜the ark.

6. ‖CH. 25. 17.
p. כַּפֹּרֶת

6 And he *made the_[p]**mercy_seat**_of pure gold: two_cubits and a half *was* the_length thereof, and one cubit and a half the_breadth thereof.

p. propitiatory.

7–9. ‖CH. 25. 18–22.
o. מִשְּׁנֵי

7 And he *made **two cherubims** *of* gold, beaten_out_of_one_piece made he them, [o]on the_two_ends_of the [p]mercy_seat; 8 one cherub [o]on *the* end on this_side, and another cherub [o]on *the other* end on that_side: out_of the [p]mercy_seat made he ⌜the cherubims [o]on the_two ends thereof.

o. *or* out_of.

9 And the cherubims *⊥spread_out *their* wings on high, *and* ⊥covered with their wings over the [p]mercy_seat, with their faces one to another: *even* to the [p]mercy_seatward were the_faces_of the cherubims.

10–15. ‖CH. 25. 23–28.

10 And he *made ⌜the **table** *of* shittim wood: two_cubits *was* the_length thereof, and a cubit the_breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the_height thereof: 11 and he *overlaid it with pure gold, and *made thereunto a [e]crown_of gold round_about.

12 Also he *made thereunto a border_of an handbreadth round_

B.C. 1491.

about; and *made a [c]crown_of gold for the_border thereof round_about.

13 And he *cast for it four rings_of gold, and *put ⌜the rings upon *the* four [x]corners that *were* in the_four feet thereof. 14 Over against the border were the rings, *the* places for the staves to bear ⌜the table.

15 And he *made ⌜the staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them with gold, to bear ⌜the table.

16. | Ch. 25. 29, 30.
^w. אֲשֶׁר

16 And he *made ⌜the **vessels** which *were* upon the table, his ⌜dishes, and his ⌜spoons, and his ⌜bowls, and his [x]covers ^w to [t]cover withal, *of* pure gold.

^w. which *were*.

17-24. | Ch. 25. 31-40.
l. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרָה
b. וְקָנָהּ
m. מְשֻׁקָּדִים
k. כַּפְתֹּר

17 And he *made ⌜the [l]**candlestick** *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he ⌜the [l]candlestick; his shaft, and his [b]branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the_same; 18 and six branches going_out_of the_sides thereof; three branches_of *the* [l]candlestick out_of the one side thereof, and three branches_of *the* [l]candlestick out_of the other side thereof: 19 three bowls [m]made_after_the_fashion_of_almonds in [x]one [x]branch, a [k]knop and a flower; and three bowls [m]made_like_almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout *the* six [x]branches [x]going_out_of the [l]candlestick.

20 And in the [l]candlestick *were* four bowls made_like_almonds, his knops, and his flowers: 21 and a knop under two [x]branches of the_same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the_same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the_same, according_to the_six [x]branches [x]going_out_of it. 22 Their knops and their branches were of the_same: all of it *was* one beaten_work *of* pure gold.

l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnōrah, *from* neer, a lamp.
b. branch, *Heb.* kahnee, a reed *or* cane.
m. *Heb.* meshūkadim, *from* shakeed, an almond, *which* from shahkad, to wake, to watch.
k. knop, *Heb.* caphtōr, a round_knob.

t. וּמַלְקָחֶיהָ
t. כִּכָּר

23 And he *made his seven ⌜lamps, and his [t]snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold. 24 *Of* a [ta]talent_of pure gold made he it, and ⌜all the_vessels_thereof.

t. *or* tongs.
ta. talent, kikahr, *in weight* 114lb. *value* £5475.

25-28. | Ch. 30. 1-10.
r. גַּגּוֹ
w. קִירֹתָיו
c. זֵר

25 And he *made the **incense ⌜altar** *of* shittim wood: the_length_of it *was* a cubit, and the_breadth_of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two_cubits *was* the_height_of it; the_horns thereof were of the_same. 26 And he *overlaid it with pure gold, *both* ⌜the_[r]top_of it, and ⌜the_[w]sides thereof round_about, and ⌜the_horns_of it: also he *made unto it a [c]crown_of gold round_about.

27 And he made two rings_of gold for it under the_crown thereof, by the_two corners_of it, upon the_two sides thereof, to be places for *the* staves to bear it withal. 28 And he *made ⌜the staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them with gold.

r. *Heb.* roof.
w. *Heb.* walls.
c. crown, *Heb.* zeer, *either from* zahrah, to scatter *or from* zahrar, to bind, *Arabic.*

29. | Ch. 30. 22-38.

29 And he *made *the* holy [x]**anointing ⌜oil**, and *the* pure ⌜**incense** of [x]sweet spices, according_to_the_work_of *the* apothecary.

1-7. | Ch. 27. 1-8.
a. הָעֹלָה

38 AND he *made ⌜the_**altar**_of [xa]**burnt-offering** *of* shittim wood: five cubits *was* the_length thereof, and five cubits the_breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the_height thereof. 2 And he *made the_horns thereof on the_four corners_of it; the_horns thereof were of the_same: and he *overlaid it with brass.

3 And he *made ⌜all the_vessels_of the altar, ⌜the pots, and ⌜the shovels, and ⌜the basons, *and* ⌜the fleshhooks, and ⌜the firepans: all the_vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he *made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the_compass thereof beneath unto the_midst_of it. 5 And he *cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he *made ⌜the staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them

a. the ascending_offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend: *so called from the victim wholly ascending_up as a sweet savour.*

B.C. 1491.

with brass. 7 And he *put ᶜthe staves into the rings on the_sides_of the altar, to bear it withal; he made [i]the_altar hollow with_boards.

i. it.

8 And he *made ᶜthe **laver** *of* brass, and ᶜthe_[b]foot_of it *of* brass, of the_[br]lookingglasses_of the_*women*_assembling, which [a]assembled *at* the_[c]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

b. *or* base. br. brasen-mirrors. a. assembling-by_troops. c. te. entrance-of the_tent.

9 And he *made ᶜthe **court**: on the_**south** [s]side southward the_hangings_of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred [bx]cubits: 10 their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the_hooks_of the pillars and their [c]fillets *were of* silver.

s. side *or* quarter. b. by the cubit. c. connecting-rods, *Heb.* khashūkim, *fm.* khahshak, to cleave_to_with_affection.

11 And for the_**north** [s]side *the hangings were* an hundred [bx]cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets *of* brass twenty; the_hooks_of the pillars and their [c]fillets *of* silver.

12 And for the_**west** [s]side *were* hangings *of* fifty [bx]cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the_hooks_of the pillars and their [c]fillets *of* silver.

13 And for the_**east** [s]side eastward fifty cubits. 14 The_hangings_of the one_[sh]side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And for the other [xsh]side of the court gate, on this_hand and that_hand, *were* hangings_of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

sh. וְלַכָּתֵף

sh. side *or* shoulder.

16 All the_**hangings**_of the court round_about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the **sockets** for the pillars *were of* brass; the_hooks_of the pillars and their [c]fillets *of* silver; and the_overlaying_of their [t]chapiters *of* silver; and all the_pillars_of the court *were* [c]filleted with silver.

t. tops *or* heads. c. connected with rods_of silver.

18 And the_hanging_for the_**gate**_of the **court** *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was the* length, and *the* height in *the* breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the_hangings_of the court.

w. worm scarlet, tolahath shahnee, the-splendour_of a worm.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the_overlaying_of their [t]chapiters and their [c]fillets *of* silver.

c. connecting-rods.

20 And all the **pins** [t]of the tabernacle, and [t]of the_court round_about, *were of* brass.

t. to.

21 This is the_**sum**_of the tabernacle, *even* of the_tabernacle_of [x]testimony, as it was_counted, according_to the_[m]commandment_of Moses, *for* the_service_of the Levites, by the_hand_of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

m. mouth.

22 And **Bezaleel** the_son_of Uri, the_son_of Hur, of the_tribe_of Judah, made ᶜall that [J]*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses. 23 And with him *was* **Aholiab**, son_of Ahisamach, of the_tribe_of Dan, an engraver, and a [s]cunning_workman, and an embroiderer in [x]blue, and in [x]purple, and in [xw]scarlet, and [x]fine_linen.

J. Jehovah. s. skilful-deviser. w. worm-scarlet.

24 All the **gold** that was_occupied for the work in all the_work_of the holy *place*, even the_gold_of the [w]offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary.

w. wave-offering.

25 And the_**silver**_of them_that_were_numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: 26 a [b]bekah for [t]every_man, *that is,* half *a* [x]shekel, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary, for every_one [xx]that went to [x]be_numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

b. bekang, *from* bahkang, to split, cleave. t. the poll.

27 And *of* the **hundred talents**_of silver *were ·cast ᶜthe_sockets_of the sanctuary, and ᶜthe_sockets_of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for *a* [x]socket.

B.C. 1491.

t. רָאשֵׁיהֶם

c. וְחִשַּׁק

28 And *of* the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their [t]chapiters, and [c]filleted them.

t. tops *or* heads.

c. connected.

29 And the **brass** of the [w]offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. 30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, 31 and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

w. wave-offering.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

CH. XXVIII.

w. וְתוֹלַעַת הַשָּׁנִי

a. J. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה

39 AND of the blue, and purple, and [xw]scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the **holy garments** for Aaron; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

w. worm scarlet.

a. according as.

J. Jehovah.

2 And he made the **ephod** *of* gold, blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen.

e. ephod, *Heb.* ephōd, *from* aphad, to gird on.

2-4. CH. 28. 6, 7.

e. הָאֵפֹד

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in [am]the blue, and in [am]the purple, and in [am]the [w]scarlet, and in [am]the [f]fine linen, *with* cunning work.

am. the midst of.

f. fine linen, *Heb.* sheesh, *from* shūsh, to be white.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together: by *the* two edges was it coupled together.

5. CH. 28. 8.

em. וְחֵשֶׁב

ai. הוּא

5 And the [em]curious **girdle** of his ephod, that *was* upon it, [ai]*was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

em. *or* embroidered belt.

ai. it.

6, 7. CH. 28. 9-14.

se. מִשְׁבְּצֹת

6 And they wrought [x]**onyx stones** inclosed in [se]ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the [s]children of Israël. 7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for *a* memorial to the [s]children of Israël; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

se. settings.

s. sons.

a. according as.

J. Jehovah.

8-14. CH. 28. 15-21.

b. אֶת־הַחֹשֶׁן

wo. מַעֲשֵׂה חֹשֵׁב

8 And he made the [b]**breastplate** *of* [wo]cunning work, like the work of *the* ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

b. breastplate, *Heb.* khoshen, ornament.

wo. work of a deviser.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was a* sardius, *a* topaz, and *a* carbuncle: *this was* the first [x]row. 11 And the second [x]row, *an* emerald, *a* sapphire, and *a* diamond. 12 And the third [x]row, *a* ligure, *an* agate, and *an* amethyst. 13 And the fourth [x]row, *a* beryl, *an* onyx, and *a* jasper: *they were* inclosed in [se]ouches of gold in their inclosings.

se. settings.

11 And the stones *were* according to the names of the [s]children of Israël, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, [i]every one with his name, according to *the* twelve tribes.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

9 21. CH. 28. 22-30.

15 And they made upon the breastplate **chains** at *the* ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. 16 And they made two [se]ouches *of* gold, and two gold **rings**; and put *the* two [x]rings in the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put the two wreathen chains of [x]gold in *the* two [x]rings on the ends of the breastplate. 18 And the two ends of *the* two [x]wreathen chains they fastened in the two [xse]ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward. 20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against *the*

B.C. 1491.

other coupling thereof, above the-[em]curious-girdle-of the ephod.
21 And they *did-bind ⌜the breastplate by his rings unto the-
rings-of the ephod with a lace-of blue, that it might-be above
the-curious-girdle-of the ephod, and that the breastplate might
not be-loosed from the ephod; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

22-26. ‖CH. 28. 31-35.

22 And he *made ⌜the-**robe**-of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of*
blue. 23 And *there was* an hole in the-midst-of the robe, as the-
c. תַּחְרָא hole-of an [c]habergeon, *with* a band round-about *the* hole, that it
[t]should not rend.

c. *or* coat-of-mail.

24 And they *made upon the-hems-of the robe pomegranates *of*
blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

w. worm scarlet.

25 And they *made bells *of* pure gold, and *put ⌜the bells
between the pomegranates upon the-[≡]hem-of the robe, round-
about between the pomegranates; 26 a bell and a pomegranate,
a bell and a pomegranate, round-about the-[≡]hem-of the robe to
minister *in*; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

27-29. ‖CH. 28. 39-43.

27 And they *made [x̄]**coats** *of* **fine-linen** *of* woven work for
m. הַמִּצְנֶפֶת Aaron, and for his sons, 28 and *a* [x̄m]mitre *of* fine-linen, and
b. הַמִּגְבָּעֹת ⌜goodly [xb]bonnets *of* fine-linen, and [x]linen ⌜breeches *of* fine
twined linen, 29 and *a* [x̄]girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and
purple, and [w]scarlet, *of* needlework; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded
⌜Moses.

m. mitre, *Heb.* mitsnepheth, *from* tsahnaph, to wrap round.
b. bonnets, migbahōth, *from* gahbah, to be-high.

30, 31. ‖CH. 28. 36-38.

30 And they *made ⌜the [p]plate-of the **holy** [cr]**crown** *of* pure
p. אֶת־צִיץ gold, and *wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the-engravings-of a
cr. נֶזֶר signet, "**HOLINESS TO** [J]*the* **LORD.**" 31 And they *tied unto it
J. קֹדֶשׁ לַיהוָה a lace-of blue, to fasten *it* on-high upon the mitre; [a]as [J]*the* LORD
commanded ⌜Moses.

p. plate, *Heb.* tsits, a flower *or from* tsūts, to flourish. *See* Ps. 132. 18.
cr. crown, *Heb.* nezer, *from* nahzar, to set-apart, to consecrate.

32 Thus *was all the-work-of the-tabernacle-of the-tent-of *the*
congregation **finished**: and the-[s]children-of Israēl *did accord-
ing-to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses, so did they.

J. Jehovah.

33 And they ***brought** ⌜the tabernacle unto Moses, ⌜the tent,
and ⌜all his furniture, his [h]taches, his boards, his bars, and his
pillars, and his sockets, 34 and ⌜the-covering-of [x]rams' skins
[x]dyed-red, and ⌜the-covering-of [x]badgers' skins, and ⌜the-vail-
of the covering, 35 ⌜the-ark-of the testimony and ⌜the-staves
pr. וְאֵת הַכַּפֹּרֶת thereof, and ⌜the [pr]mercy seat, 36 ⌜the table, *and* ⌜all the-vessels
l. הַמְּנֹרָה thereof, and ⌜the shewbread, 37 the pure [x̄l]candlestick, *with* ⌜the-
lamps thereof, *even with the* lamps [x]to be-set-in-order, and ⌜all
the-vessels thereof, and ⌜the-oil-for [x]light, 38 and the golden
t. קְטֹרֶת ⌜altar, and the anointing ⌜oil, and [t]the sweet ⌜incense, and ⌜the-
הַסַּמִּים hanging-for the [te]tabernacle [e]door, 39 the brasen ⌜altar, and his
te. e. פֶּתַח ⌜grate of [x]brass, his ⌜staves, and ⌜all his vessels, ⌜the laver and
הָאֹהֶל his ⌜[ba]foot, 40 ⌜the-hangings-of the court, his ⌜pillars, and his
ba כַּנּוֹ ⌜sockets, and ⌜the hanging for the court gate, his ⌜cords, and his
pins, and ⌜all the-vessels-of the-service-of the tabernacle, for
the-tent-of *the* congregation, 41 ⌜the-cloths-of [x]service to do-ser-
vice in the holy *place*, and the holy ⌜garments for Aaron the
priest, and his sons' ⌜garments, to minister-in-the-priest's-office.

pr. propitiatory.
l. lampstand.
t. *Heb.* the incense-of sweet-spices.
te. tent.
e. entrance.
ba. *or* base.

42 According-to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses, so the-
[s]children-of Israēl made ⌜all the work. 43 And Moses *did-look
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה upon ⌜all the work, and, behold, they had-done it [ac]as [J]*the* LORD
J. יְהוָה had-commanded, even so had-they-done it: and Moses ***blessed**
them.

ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

40 AND [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, [⊙]saying, 2 "On the
first day of the first month [t]shalt-thou-**set-up** ⌜the-
2. *See* ch. 12, 2; 13. 4. **tabernacle**-of the-tent-of *the* congregation. 3 And thou ·shalt-
put therein ⌜the-ark-of the testimony, and ·cover the ark with
⌜the vail. 4 And thou ·shalt-bring-in ⌜the table, and ·set-in-

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

t. וְעָרַכְתָּ אֶת־עֶרְכּוֹ

l. הַמְּנֹרָה

e. הַפֶּתַח

a. הָעֹלָה

order [t]the_things_that_are_to_be_set_in_order_upon it; and thou [·]shalt_bring_in [c]the [l]candlestick, and [·]light [c]the_lamps thereof. 5 And thou [·]shalt_set [c]the_altar_of [x]gold for *the* incense before the_ark_of the testimony, and [·]put [c]the_hanging_of the [e]door to the tabernacle. 6 And thou [·]shalt_set [c]the_altar_of the [a]burnt_offering before the_[e]door_of the_tabernacle_of the_tent_of *the* congregation. 7 And thou [·]shalt_set [c]the laver between the_tent_of *the* congregation and the altar, and [·]shalt_put water therein. 8 And thou [·]shalt_set_up [c]the court round_about, and [·]hang_up [c]the_hanging_at the court gate.

t. the_order thereof.
l. lampstand.
e. entrance.
a. ascending_offering.

9-11. CH. 30. 22-29.

9 "And thou [·]shalt_take the anointing [c]oil, and [·]**anoint** [c]the_tabernacle, and [c]all that *is* therein, and [·]shalt_hallow it, and [c]all the_vessels thereof: and it [·]shall_be holy. 10 And thou [·]shalt_anoint [c]the_altar_of the [a]burnt_offering, and [c]all his vessels, and [·]sanctify [c]the altar: and it [·]shall_be *an* [x]altar [h]most [=]holy. 11 And thou [·]shalt_anoint [c]the laver and his [b][c]foot, and [·]sanctify it.

a. ascending_offering.
h. holiness_of holinesses.
b. *or* base.

12. CH. 29. 1-4.

12 "And thou [·]shalt_bring [c]**Aaron** and his [c]**sons** unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [·ba]**wash** them [i]with [x]water.

te. tent.
ba. *or* bathe.
i. in

13. CH. 29. 5-7.

13 "And thou [·]shalt_put_upon [c]Aaron the holy [c]**garments**, and [·]**anoint** him, and [·]sanctify him; that he [·]may_minister_unto me in_the_priest's_office.

14. 15. CH. 29. 8, 9.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

14 "And thou [·]shalt_bring his [c]**sons**, and [·]**clothe** them with coats: 15 and thou [·]shalt_**anoint** them, [ac]as thou didst_anoint their [c]father, that they [·]may_minister unto me in_the_priest's_office: for their anointing [·]shall_[°]surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations."

ac. according as.

16 Thus [*]did Moses: according_to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded him, so did he.

1490.

17. *See* Num. 1. 1, 2; vii.

17 And it [*]came_to_pass in the first [x]month **in the second** [x]**year**, on *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the **tabernacle** was_**reared_up**.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֶת־מֹשֶׁה

18 And Moses [*]reared_up [c]the tabernacle, and [*]fastened his [c]sockets, and [*]set up [c]the_boards thereof, and [*]put_in [c]the_bars thereof, and [*]reared_up his [c]pillars. 19 And he [*]spread_abroad [c]the tent over the tabernacle, and [*]put [c]the_covering_of the tent above upon it; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses.

ac. according as Jehovah.

p. אֶת־הַכַּפֹּרֶת

20 And he [*]took and [*]put [c]the testimony into the **ark**, and [*]set [c]the staves on the ark, and [*]put [c]the [p]mercy_seat above upon the ark: 21 and he [*]brought [c]the ark into the tabernacle, and [*]set_up [c]the_vail_of the covering, and [*]covered the_ark_of the testimony; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses.

p. propitiatory.

22 And he [*]put [c]the **table** in the_tent_of *the* congregation, upon the_side_of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

o. עֶרֶךְ

23 And he [*]set the [^o]bread in_order upon it before [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [·]had_commanded [c]Moses.

^o. order_of *or* row_of.

l. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרָה

24 And he [*]put [c]the [l]**candlestick** in the_tent_of *the* congregation, over_against the table, on the_side_of the tabernacle southward. 25 And he [*]lighted the lamps before [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses.

l. lampstand.

i. וַיַּקְטֵר

26 And he [*]put the **golden** [c]**altar** in the_tent_of *the* congregation before the vail: 27 and he [i][*]burnt sweet incense thereon; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses.

i. burnt_as_perfume.

e. הַפֶּתַח

28 And he [*]set_up [c]the_hanging_*at* the [e]**door** of the tabernacle.

e. entrance.

as. הָעֹלָה

u. וַיַּעַל

g. הַמִּנְחָה

29 And he put [c]the_**altar**_of [as][x]**burnt_offering** *by* the_[e]door_of the_tabernacle_of the_tent_of *the* congregation, and [*]offered [u]upon it [c]the [as]burnt_offering and [c]the [g]meat_offering; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses.

as. ascending_offering.
e. entrance.
u. offered_up.
g. gift_offering.

B.C. 1490.

30 And he *set ⌜the **laver** between the_tent_of *the* congregation
ʌb. וּבֵין and ʌ[b]the altar, and *put water there, to wash *withal*.
31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons ·washed their ⌜hands and
f. מִמֶּנּוּ their ⌜feet [f]thereat: 32 when they ⊙went into the_tent_of *the* con-
gregation, and when they ⊙came near unto the altar, they
†washed; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.
33 And he *reared_up ⌜the **court** round_about the tabernacle
and the altar, and *set_up ⌜the hanging_of the court gate. So
Moses *finished ⌜the work.
34 Then *a* ˣ**cloud** *__covered__ ⌜the_**tent**_of *the* congregation, and
the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD **filled** ⌜the **tabernacle**.
35 And Moses was not able to enter into the_tent_of *the* congre-
gation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the_glory_of [J]*the*
LORD filled ⌜the tabernacle.
36 And when the **cloud** ⊙was-taken_up from over the taber-
nacle, the_[s]children_of Israēl †went_onward in all their journeys:
37 but if the cloud †were not taken_up, then they †journeyed
not till the_day_that it ⊙was_taken_up. 38 For the_cloud_of [J]*the*
i. בּוֹ LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by_day, and fire †was [i]on it by_
night, in the_sight_of all the_house_of Israēl throughout all their
journeys.

ʌb. between.
f. from it *or* therefrom.
ac. according as Jehovah.
34, 35. Ch. 29. 43–46. Lev. 16. 2. NUM. 9. 15, 16. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Rev. 15. 8.
ˣc. the cloud.
36–38. NUM. 9. 17–23; 10. 11–13. Neh. 9. 19.
J. Jehovah.
i. in it, *Heb.* bo.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[v]LEVITICUS.

v. וַיִּקְרָא

B.C. 1490.
1. See Ex. 40. 34, 35. Num. 7. 89.

AND [J]*the* LORD [v]called unto Moses, and [v]spake unto him out of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, [©]saying, 2 "[·]Speak unto the-[s]children-of Israël, and [·]say unto them, If any-[a]man of you [h]bring an [ap]**offering** unto [J]*the* LORD, ye [h]shall-bring your [ap]offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

i. יְהוָה
te. מֵאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
a. אָדָם
ap. קָרְבָּן

3 "If his [ap]offering *be* a [as]**burnt-sacrifice** of the **herd**, [h]let-him-[b]offer a male without-blemish: he [h]shall-[b]offer it [f]of his-own voluntary-will [t]at the-[e]door-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation before [J]*the* LORD. 4 And he [·]shall-[l]put his hand upon the-head-of the [as]burnt-offering; and it [·]shall-be-accepted for him to make-atonement for him.

as. עֹלָה
b. יַקְרִיבֶנּוּ
f. לִרְצֹנוֹ
t. אֶל
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
l. סָמַךְ
so. אֶת־יָדוֹ עַל רֹאשׁ הָעֹלָה

5 "And he [·]shall-kill [the-][so]bullock before [J]*the* LORD:

"And the priests, Aaron's sons, [·]shall-[b]bring [the] blood, and [·]sprinkle [the] blood round-about upon the altar that *is by* the-[e]door-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation.

6 "And he [·]shall-flay [the] [as]burnt-offering, and [·]cut it into his pieces.

7 "And the-sons-of Aaron the priest [·]shall-put fire upon the altar, and [·]lay *the* [≡]wood in-order upon the fire: 8 and the priests, Aaron's sons, [·]shall-lay [the] parts, [the] head, and [the] fat, in-order upon the [≡]wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

9 "But his [-]inwards and his legs [h]shall-he-wash in [x≡]water:

"And the priest [·]shall-[i]burn [x]all on-the-altar, *to be* a [as]burnt-sacrifice, an [is]offering-made-by-fire, *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

i. הִקְטִיר
is. אִשֶּׁה
r. נִיחֹחַ לַיהוָה

10 "And if his [ap]offering *be* of the **flocks**, *namely*, of the [sh]sheep, or of the [g]goats, for a [as]burnt-sacrifice; he [h]shall-[b]bring it a male [p]without-blemish.

ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
sh. מִן־הַכְּשָׂבִים
g. מִן־הָעִזִּים
p. תָּמִים

11 "And he [·]shall-kill it on the-side-of the altar **northward** before [J]*the* LORD:

"And the priests, Aaron's sons, [·]shall-sprinkle his [blood] round-about upon the altar.

12 "And he [·]shall-cut it into his pieces, with his [head] and his [fat]:

"And the priest [·]shall-lay them in-order on the [≡]wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 "But he [h]shall-wash the [-]inwards and the legs with [x≡]water:

"And the priest [·]shall-[b]bring *it* [x]all, and [i][·]burn *it* upon-the-altar: it *is* a [as]burnt-sacrifice, an [is]offering-made-by-fire, *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

14 "And if the-[as]burnt-sacrifice-for his [ap]offering to [J]*the* LORD *be* of [x]**fowls**, then he [·]shall-bring his [ap]offering of [x]turtledoves, or of young [x]pigeons.

15 "And the priest [·]shall-[b]bring it unto the altar and [·]wring-off his [head], and [i][·]burn *it* on-the-altar; and the-blood thereof [·]shall-be-wrung-out at the-[w]side-of the altar:

w. קִיר

16 "And he [·]shall-pluck-away his [crop] with his feathers, and [·]cast it beside the altar on-the-east-part, by the-place-of the

v. Va-yikrah, And he [v]called.
J. Jehovah.
te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.
s. sons *or* descendants.
a. ahdahm.
ap. approach-offering, *Heb.* korban, *from* kahrab, to draw-near.
ap. approach-offering.
as. ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
b. bring *or* bring-near.
f. for his acceptance, *from* ratsōn, satisfaction *or* acceptance. *See* v. 4.
t. to.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
l. lay, sahmac, to lean-hard.
so. son-of the herd.
i. burn-as-incense, *Heb.* hikteer, *from* kahtar, to burn-incense.
is. *Heb.* ishee, *from* ēsh, fire.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
ap. approach-offering.
sh. sheep, *Heb.* keseb.
g. goats, *Heb.* hēzim, *from* hahzaz, to be-strong.
as. ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah. *All ascending as a sweet-smelling savour; see* ch. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 2.
p. *or* perfect.
as. ascending-offering.
ap. approach-offering.
i. burn-as-incense.
w. wall.

B.C. 1490.
17. Gen. 15. 10.

ashes: 17 and he ˢshall_cleave it with the_wings thereof, *but* ʰshall not divide_*it*_asunder:

"And the priest ˢshall_ⁱburn it upon_the_altar, upon the ᵉwood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a ᵃˢburnt_sacrifice, an ⁱˢoffering_made_by_fire, *of* a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

1. See ch. 6. 14–18.
s. וְנֶפֶשׁ
b. תַּקְרִיב
ₐa. קָרְבָּן
g. מִנְחָה
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
i. וְהִקְטִיר
m. אֶת־אַזְכָּרָתָהּ
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
re. הַנּוֹתֶרֶת
h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

2 "AND when ˢany ʰwill_ᵇoffer ₐa ᵍ**meat_offering** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, his ᵃᵖoffering ʰshall_be *of* fine_flour; and he ˢshall_pour oil upon it, and ˢput frankincense thereon: 2 and he ˢshall_bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he ˢshall_take thereout his handful of the_flour thereof, and of the_oil thereof, with all the_frankincense thereof;

"And the priest ˢshall_ⁱburn ᵐ˹the_memorial_of_it upon_the_altar, *to be* an ⁱˢoffering_made_by_fire, *of* a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD: 3 and the ʳᵉremnant of the ᵍmeat_offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is a thing* ʰ-most ᵉholy of the_offerings_of ᴶ*the* LORD made_by_fire.

s. a soul.
b. bring.
ₐa. an approach_offering_of.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
ap. approach_offering.
i. burn_as_incense.
m. the_memorial_portion thereof.
r. *or* savour_of_rest.
re. remainder.
h. holy_of holies.

4. Ps. 22. 1–5.
p. חַלּוֹת
w. וּרְקִיקֵי

4 "And if thou ʰbring an_oblation_of a ᵍmeat_offering **baken**_in *the* **oven**, *it shall be* unleavened ᵖcakes of fine_flour mingled with ˣoil, or unleavened ʷwafers anointed with ˣoil.

p. pierced_cakes, *Heb.* khalōth, *from* khahlal, to be_pierced, or wounded.
w. wafers, rekikee, *from* rahkak, to be_thin *or from* reek, empty.

5. Ps. 22. 6–18.
f. מַחֲבַת

5 "And if thy oblation *be* a ᵍmeat_offering *baken* in *a* ˣᶠ**pan**, it_ʰshall_be *of* fine_flour unleavened, mingled with ˣoil. 6 Thou ᵒshalt_part it in_pieces, and ˢpour oil thereon: it *is* a ᵍmeat_offering.

f. flat_plate.

7. Ps. 22. 19–21.

7 "And if thy oblation *be* a ᵍmeat_offering *baken* in_*the*_**fryingpan**, it_ʰshall_be_made *of* fine_flour with ˣoil. 8 And thou ˢshalt_bring ˹the ᵍmeat_offering that ʰis_made of these_things unto ᴶ*the* LORD:

"And ˢwhen_it_is_presented unto the priest, he ˢshall_bring it unto the altar.

9 "And the priest ˢshall_take from the ᵍmeat_offering *a* ᵐ˹memorial thereof, and ˢshall_ⁱburn *it* upon_the_altar: *it is* an ⁱˢoffering_made_by_fire, *of* a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD. 10 And that which_is_left of the ᵍmeat_offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is a thing* ʰ-most ᵉholy of the_offerings_of ᴶ*the* LORD made_by_fire.

r. *or* savour_of rest.
h. holy_of holies.

11. Matt. 16. 5–12. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
t. לַיהוָה

11 "No ˣᵍmeat_offering, which ye ʰshall_bring unto ᴶ*the* LORD, ʰshall_be_made with_**leaven**: for ye ʰshall_ⁱburn no leaven, nor any **honey**, in any offering ᵗof ᴶ*the* LORD made_by_fire.

t. to.

12. Ch. 23. 15–20.
fi. רֵאשִׁית
a. לְאַ־יַעֲלוּ

12 "As for the ᵃᵖoblation_of *the* ᶠⁱ**firstfruits**, ye ʰshall_ᵇoffer them unto ᴶ*the* LORD: but they ʰshall not ᵃbe_burnt on the altar for a ʳsweet savour.

13 "And every ᵃᵖoblation_of thy ᵍmeat_offering ʰshalt_thou_season with ˣ**salt**; neither ʰshalt_thou_suffer the_salt_of the_covenant_of thy ᵉGod to be_lacking from thy ᵍmeat_offering: with all thine offerings thou ʰshalt_ᵇoffer salt.

ap. approach_offering.
fi. firstfruits, reeshith.
b. bring.
a. ascend, *Heb.* hahlah.
g. gift_offering.

13. Num. 18. 19. Mk. 9. 49.
b. תַּקְרִיב
fir. בִּכּוּרִים

14 "And if thou ᵇᵇoffer a ᵍmeat_offering_of *thy* ᶠⁱʳ**firstfruits** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, thou ʰshalt_ᵇoffer for ˹the ᵍmeat_offering_of thy firstfruits green_ears_of_corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten_out_of full_ears. 15 And thou ˢshalt_put oil upon it, and ˢlay frankincense thereon: it *is* a ᵍmeat_offering.

b. bring *or* bring_near, *from* kahrab, to come_near.
fir. firstfruits, bicurim.
g. gift_offering.
i. burn_as_incense.

m. אַזְכָּרָתָהּ

16 "And the priest ˢshall_ⁱburn ˹the_ᵐmemorial_of it, part_of the_beaten_corn thereof, and part_of the_oil thereof, with all

m. the_memorial_portion.

B.C. 1490.

the_frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

1. See ch. 7. 11-21.

3 "AND if his [ap]oblation *be* a sacrifice_of [p=]**peace_offering**, if [hc] [b1]offer *it* of the **herd**; whether *it be* a male or female, he [r]shall_[b]offer it [pe]without_blemish before [J]*the* LORD. 2 And he [r]shall_lay his hand upon the_head_of his [ap]offering, and [r]kill it *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation:

"And Aaron's sons the priests [r]shall_sprinkle [c]the blood upon the altar round_about.

3 "And he [r]shall_[b]offer of the_sacrifice_of the [=]peace_offering an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD; [c]the fat [x1]that covereth [c]the [-]inwards, and [c]all the fat that *is* upon the [-]inwards, 4 and [c]the_two [xk]kidneys, and [c]the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the [f]flanks, and [c]the [e]caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it_[r]shall_he_take_away.

5 "And Aaron's sons [r]shall_[i]burn it on_the_altar upon the [a]burnt_sacrifice, which *is* upon the [=]wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering_made_by_fire, *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

6 "And if his [ap]offering for a sacrifice_of [=]peace_offering unto [J]*the* LORD *be* of the **flock**; male or female, he [r]shall_[b]offer it [pe]without_blemish.

7 "If [hc] [b1]offer a **lamb** *for* his [c][ap]offering, then [r]shall_he_[b]offer it before [J]*the* LORD. 8 And he [r]shall_lay his [c]hand upon the_head_of his [ap]offering, and [r]kill it before the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation:

"And Aaron's sons [r]shall_sprinkle [c]the_blood thereof round_about upon the altar.

9 "And he [r]shall_[b]offer of the_sacrifice_of the [=]peace_offering an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD; the_fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it [r]shall_he_take_off hard_by the backbone; and [c]the [f]fat [x1]that covereth [c]the [-]inwards, and [c]all the fat that *is* upon the [-]inwards, 10 and [c]the_two [x]kidneys, and [c]the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and [c]the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it [r]shall_he_take_away.

11. See ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21.

11 "And the priest [r]shall_[i]burn it upon the altar: *it is* the_food_of *the* offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

12 "And if his [ap]offering *be* a **goat**, then he [r]shall_[b]offer it before [J]*the* LORD. 13 And he [r]shall_lay his [c]hand upon the_head_of it, and [r]kill it before the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* [m]congregation:

"And the_sons_of Aaron [r]shall_sprinkle [c]the_blood thereof upon the altar round_about.

14 "And he [r]shall_[b]offer thereof his [ap]offering, *even* an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD; [c]the fat [x1]that covereth [c]the [-]inwards, and [c]all the fat that *is* upon the [-]inwards, 15 and [c]the_two [x]kidneys, and [c]the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and [c]the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it [r]shall_he_take_away.

16 "And the priest [r]shall_[i]burn them upon_the_altar: *it is* the_food_of *the* offering_made_by_fire for a [r]sweet savour: all *the* fat is [J]*the* LORD's.

17. Ch. 7. 22-27.

17 "It *shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye [r]eat neither **fat** nor **blood**."

4 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 2 "[r]Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israel, [°]saying, If a soul [r]shall_**sin** through

ap. approach-offering, korban.
p. peace, *pl.* shelahimim.
b. bring.
pe. *or* perfect.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
k. kidneys *or* reins, *Heb.* kĕlayoth. *from* kahlah, complete, perfect.
f. flanks, *Heb.* kĕsalim, *from* kesal, confidence, hope.
c. caul above the liver, *Heb.* yōthereth, *from* yahthar, to remain, to abound, *and* kabeed, heavy *or* kahbōd, glory.
i. burn-as-incense.
a. ascending-offering.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
f. fat, *rendered* the best thereof. Num. 18. 29, 30, 32.
i. burn-as-incense.
te. tent, ōhel.
m. meeting-by-appointment *or* at-appointed-seasons, *Heb.* moheed, appointed-season, *from* yahad, to appoint. *Always* tent-of-the-congregation, *never* tabernacle-of the c.
r. *or* savour-of rest *or* satisfaction.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 1490.
2. ‖NUM. 15. 22-31. Ps. 19. 12, 13.

ignorance against [a]any_of the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD *concerning things* which [ᵗ]ought not to be_done, and [·]shall_do against [o]any_of them:

a. מִכֹּל
o. מֵאַחַת

3 "If the **priest** [t]that is_**anointed** [ᵗ]do_sin according_to the_sin_of the people; then [·]let_him_bring for his sin, which he *hath* sinned, a [b]young **bullock** without_blemish unto [J]*the* LORD for a sin_offering. 4 And he [·]shall_bring [⌜]the bullock unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation before [J]*the* LORD; and [·]shall_lay his [⌜]hand upon the bullock's head, and [·]kill [⌜]the bullock before [J]*the* LORD.

t. הַמָּשִׁיחַ
b. פַּר בֶּן־בָּקָר
4. Ex. 29. 42, 43.
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

5 "And the priest [t]that is_anointed [·]shall_take of the bullock's blood, and [·]bring it to the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: 6 and the priest [·]shall_dip his [⌜]finger in the blood, and [·]sprinkle of the blood seven times before [J]*the* LORD, before [⌜]the_vail_of the sanctuary. 7 And the priest [·]shall_put some_of the blood upon the_horns_of the_altar_of [x]sweet incense before [J]*the* LORD, which *is* in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation; and [ᵗ]shall_pour [⌜]all the_blood_of the bullock at the_[f]bottom_of the_altar_of the [as]burnt_offering which *is at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

f. אֶל־יְסוֹד
as. הָעֹלָה

8 "And he [ᵗ]shall_take_off from it [⌜]all the_fat_of the_bullock_for the sin_offering; [⌜]the fat [x⊥]that covereth the [-]inwards, and [⌜]all the fat that *is* upon the [-]inwards, 9 and [⌜]the_two [x]kidneys, and [⌜]the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and [⌜]the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it [ᵗ]shall_he_take_away, 10 [ac]as it [ᵗ]was_taken_off from the_bullock_of the_sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings: and the priest [·]shall_[i]burn them upon the_altar_of the [as]burnt_offering.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. וְהִקְטִירָם

11 "And [⌜]the_skin_of the bullock, and [⌜]all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his [-]inwards, and his dung, 12 even [⌜]the whole bullock [·]shall_he_carry_forth [^t]without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are_poured_out, and [bu]·burn him on *the* [≡]wood with [x]fire: where the ashes are_poured_out [ᵗ]shall_he_be_burnt.

12. Heb. 13. 11.
^t. אֶל
bu. וְשָׂרַף

13 "And if the_**whole congregation**_of Israēl [ᵗ]sin_through_ignorance, and *the* thing [·]be_hid from the_eyes_of the assembly, and they [·]have_done *somewhat against* [o]any of the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD *concerning things* which [ᵗ]should not be_done, and [·]are_guilty; 14 when the sin, which they *have* sinned against it, [·]is_known, then the [as]congregation [·]shall_[b]offer a young **bullock** for [s]*the* sin, and [·]bring him before the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

o. אַחַת מִכָּל
as. הַקָּהָל
b. הִקְרִיבוּ
s. לְחַטָּאת
te. אֹהֶל

15 "And the_elders_of the congregation [·]shall_lay their [⌜]hands upon the_head_of the bullock before [J]*the* LORD: and [⌜]the bullock [·]shall_be_killed before [J]*the* LORD.

16 "And the priest [x⊥]that is_anointed [·]shall_bring of the bullock's blood to the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: 17 and the priest [·]shall_dip his finger *in* some_of the blood, and [·]sprinkle *it* seven times before [J]*the* LORD, *even* [⌜]before the vail. 18 And he [ᵗ]shall_put some_of the blood upon the_horns_of the altar which *is* before [J]*the* LORD, that *is* in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [ᵗ]shall_pour_out [⌜]all the blood at the_[f]bottom_of the_altar_of the [a]burnt_offering, which *is at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

f. יְסוֹד
a. הָעֹלָה
i. הִקְטִיר

19 "And he [ᵗ]shall_take [⌜]all his fat from him, and [i]·burn *it* upon_the_altar.

20 "And he [·]shall_do with the bullock [ac]as he did with the_bullock_for *a* [x]sin_offering, so [ᵗ]shall_he_do with this: and the priest

a. all.
o. one.
t. that is_anointed, ha-mahshiakh.
b. bullock, son_of the_herd, *Heb.* par ben bahkahr.
e. entrance, *Heb.* pethakh, *from* pahthakh, to open.
te. tent, ōhel.
f. foundation.
as. ascending_offering.
ac. according as.
i. burn_as_incense.
^t. to.
bu. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.
o. one of all.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to call_together.
b. bring_near.
s. *or* a sin_offering. *One word in Heb. for both.*
f. foundation, sōd.
a. ascending_offering.
e. entrance.
i. burn_as_incense.
ac. according as.

B.C. 1490.

·shall_make_an_atonement for them, and it ·shall_be_forgiven them.

21 "And he ·shall_carry_forth ⌜the bullock ʌ[t]without the camp, and [bu]·burn him [ac]as he [bu]burned the first [x̄]bullock: it *is* a_sin_offering_for the [as]congregation.

22 "When a **ruler** ᵗhath_sinned, and ·done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* [o]any of the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD his [≡]God *concerning things* which ᵗshould not be_done, and is_guilty; 23 or *if* his sin, wherein he ·ˡhath_sinned, ·ˡcome_to_his_knowledge; he ·shall_bring his [ap]⌜offering, a_**kid**_of *the* **goats**, a **male** [p]without_blemish: 24 and he ·shall_lay his hand upon the_head_of the goat, and ·kill it in the_place where they ᵗkill ⌜the [a]burnt_offering before [J]*the* LORD: it *is* [s]a sin_offering.

25 "And the priest ·shall_take of the_blood_of the sin_offering with his finger, and ·put *it* upon the_horns_of the_altar_of [xa]burnt_offering, and ᵗshall_pour_out his ⌜blood at the_[f]bottom_of the_altar_of [xa]burnt_offering. 26 And he ᵗshall_[i]burn ⌜all his fat upon_the_altar, as the_fat_of the_sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings: and the priest ·shall_make_an_atonement for him as_concerning his sin, and it ·shall_be_forgiven him.

27 "And if [o]any [s]one of the [p]**common people** ᵗsin through ignorance, while he [⊙]doeth *somewhat against* [on]any of the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD *concerning things* which ᵗought not to_be_done, and be_guilty; 28 or if his sin, which he *hath* sinned, ·ˡcome to his knowledge: then he ·shall_bring his [ap]offering, a_**kid**_of *the* **goats**, a **female** [p]without_blemish, for his sin which he *hath* sinned. 29 And he ·shall_lay his ⌜hand upon the_head_of the sin_offering, and ·slay ⌜the sin_offering in the_place_of the [a]burnt_offering.

30 "And the priest ·shall_take of the_blood thereof with his finger, and ·put *it* upon the_horns_of the_altar_of [xa]burnt_offering, and ᵗshall_pour_out ⌜all the_blood thereof at the_[f]bottom_of the altar. 31 And he ᵗshall_take_away ⌜all the_fat thereof, [ac]as *the* fat ·ˡis_taken_away from off the_sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings; and the priest ·shall_[i]burn *it* upon_the_altar for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; and the priest ·shall_make_an_atonement for him, and it ·shall_be_forgiven him.

32 "And if he ᵗbring a [l]**lamb** *for* [h]a sin [ap]offering, he ᵗshall_bring it a **female** without_blemish. 33 And he ·shall_lay his ⌜hand upon the_head_of the sin_offering, and ·slay it for a sin_offering in the_place where they ᵗkill ⌜the [a]burnt_offering.

34 "And the priest ·shall_take of the_blood_of the sin_offering with his finger, and ·put *it* upon the_horns_of the_altar_of [xa]burnt_offering, and ᵗshall_pour_out ⌜all the_blood thereof at the_[f]bottom_of the altar: 35 and he ᵗshall_take_away ⌜all the_fat thereof, as the_fat_of the [l]lamb ·ˡis taken_away from the_sacrifice_of the peace_offerings; and the priest ·shall_[i]burn them upon_the_altar, according_to the_offerings_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD: and the priest ·shall_make_an_atonement ʌ[f]for his sin that he *hath* [s]committed, and it ·shall_be_forgiven him.

5 "AND if a soul ᵗsin, and ·hear the_voice_of [o]swearing, and ʌ[h]*is* a [t]**witness**, whether he ·ˡhath_seen or ·ˡknown *of it*; if he ᵗdo not utter *it*, then he ·shall_bear his iniquity.

2 "Or if a soul ᵗ**touch** any **unclean thing**, whether *it be* a carcase_of an unclean beast, or a carcase_of unclean cattle, or

ʌt. אֶל
bu. וְשָׂרַף
as. הַקָּהָל

o. אַחַת מִכָּל
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
24. Ch. 1. 11.
s. חַטָּאת הוּא

o.s. נֶפֶשׁ אַחַת
p. מֵעַם הָאָרֶץ
on. אַחַת

31. Ch. 3. 3.

l. כֶּבֶשׂ
h. קָרְבָּנוֹ
לְחַטָּאת

l. בֶּשֶׂב
ʌf. עָלָיו
s. חָטָא

1. See 1 Kin. 8. 31. Matt. 26. 63.
o. אָלָה
ʌh. וְהוּא
t. עֵד

ʌt. to.
bu. burn, sahraph.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
o. one of all.
J. Jehovah his Elohim.
ap. approach_offering.
p. perfect.
a. ascending_offering.
s. *or* sin, khattahth. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
f. foundation.
·s. shall_certainly.
o.s. one soul.
p. people_of the land.
on. one.
a. ascending_offering.
f. foundation.
ac. according as.
i. burn_as_incense.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
l. lamb, *Heb.* kebes.
h. his approach_offering for sin.
a. ascending_offering.
f. foundation.
l. lamb, *Heb.* keseb, *or* kebes.
ʌf. for him.
s. sinned.
o. *or* of an oath.
ʌh. he.
t. testimony_bearer, *Heb.* heed.

B.C. 1490.

the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also *shall be* unclean, and guilty.

g. וְאָשֵׁם — g. guilty, ahsheem.

3 "Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that *a man* shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

a. אָדָם — a. ahdahm.

4. Ecc. 5. 1-6.

4 "Or if a soul **swear** pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that *a* man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

s. לְבַטֵּא — s. speaking unadvisedly.
s. יְבַטֵּא — s. speak unadvisedly.

5 "And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall **confess** that he *hath* sinned in that *thing*:

tr. אֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ — tr. trespass offering *or* guilt offering, ahshahm.

6 and he shall bring his **trespass offering** unto *the* LORD for his sin which he *hath* sinned, a **female** from the flock, a **lamb** or a kid of *the* goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

J. לַיהוָה — J. Jehovah.

h. לֹא תַגִּיעַ — h. his hand shall not reach unto the sufficiency of a lamb.
l. יָדוֹ דֵּי שֶׂה
tre. אֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ
s. אֲשֶׁר חָטָא
as. לְעֹלָה
b. וְהֵבִיא
w. קִיר
f. אֶל־יְסוֹד
si. חַטָּאת הוּא
10. Ch. i. 14–17.
p. יְעֲשֶׂה
o. כְּמִשְׁפָּט

7 "And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring *for* his trespass, which he *hath* committed, **two turtledoves**, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and *the* other for a burnt offering. 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which *is* for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder: 9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin offering.

10 "And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he *hath* sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

h. his hand shall not reach unto.
l. lamb, *or* a kid, *Heb.* seeh.
tre. trespass *or* guilt.
s. sinned.
as. an ascending offering.
b. bring.
w. wall.
f. foundation.
si. *or* sin, khattahth.
p. prepare.
o. ordinance.

ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנוֹ

11 "But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring *for* his offering the **tenth** part of *an* ephah *of* **fine flour** for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering.

h. his hand shall not reach unto.
ap. approach offering.

gr. וְקָמַץ...
קֻמְצוֹ
m. אַזְכָּרָתָהּ
i. וְהִקְטִיר
u. עַל
gi. מִנְחָה

12 "Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even a* memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto *the* LORD: it *is* a sin offering. 13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he *hath* sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as *a* meat offering."

gr. grasp, *Heb.* kahmatz.
m. memorial portion.
i. burn as incense.
u. upon.
gi. gift offering, minkhah.

c. תִּמְעֹל מַעַל
pe. תְּמִים
v. בְּעֶרְכְּךָ
si. חַטָּא
tr. הָאָשָׁם

14 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 15 "If a soul commit a trespass, and **sin through ignorance**, in the **holy things** of *the* LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto *the* LORD a **ram** without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering: 16 and he shall make amends for *the* harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

c. commit a trespass, *or* act faithlessly.
v. *or* valuation.
tr. trespass *or* guilt.
pe. *or* perfect, tahmim.
si. sin, khattah.

o. אַחַת מִכָּל
g. וְאָשֵׁם
r. אַיִל

17 "And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of *the* LORD; though he **wist** *it* **not**, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 And he shall bring a **ram** without blemish out of

o. one of all.
r. ram, *Heb.* ayil, *from* ūl *or* eel, to be first, chief *or* to be strong.

B.C. 1490.

the flock, with thy [r]estimation, for a [tr]trespass_offering, unto the priest: and the priest [t]shall_make_an_atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and [h]wist *it* not, and it [t]shall _be_forgiven him. 19 It *is* a_[tr]trespass_offering: he [o]hath_certainly [l]trespassed against [J]*the* LORD."

h. וְהוּא

h. Ht.

J. יְהוָה
c. וּמָעֲלָה מַעַל
f. בַּעֲמִיתוֹ
i. בַּפִּקָּדוֹן
p. בִּתְשׂוּמֶת יָד
a. הָאָרָם
g. וְאָשֵׁם

J. Jehovah.
c. committed trespass, *or* acted faithlessly.
f. fellow.
i. intrusted-to him.
p. putting *the* hand.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
g. guilty, ahsheem.

5. Matt. 5. 23, 24.

t. אַשְׁמָתוֹ

t. *or* trespass.

6. *See* ch. 5. 15, 16.
tr. וְאֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ

tr. trespass-offering, *or* guilt-offering.

7. 1 John 2. 1, 2.

6 AND [J]*the* LORD [k]spake unto Moses, [o]saying,
2 "If a soul [k]sin, and [c][t]commit a **trespass** against [J]*the* LORD, and [t]lie unto his [f]neighbour in that_which_was_[i]delivered_him_to_keep, or in [p]fellowship, or in a thing_taken_away_by_violence, or *hath* deceived his [f]neighbour; 3 or *have* found that_which_was_lost, and [t]lieth concerning it, and [t]sweareth falsely; in any of all these that *a* [xa]man [k]doeth, sinning therein: 4 then it [t]shall_be, because he [k]hath_sinned, and [t]is_[g]guilty, that he [t]shall _restore [r]that_which he_took_violently_away, or [r]the thing which he [l]hath_deceitfully_gotten, or [r]that_which was_delivered_him_to_keep, or [r]the lost_thing which he found, 5 or all that about which he [k]hath_sworn falsely; he [t]shall even restore it in the principal, and [k]shall_add the_fifth_part more thereto, *and* [k]give it unto *him* to_whom_it_appertaineth, in the_day_of his [t]trespass_offering.

t. *or* trespass.

6. *See* ch. 5. 15, 16.
tr. וְאֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ

6 "And he [k]shall_bring his [tr][r]**trespass_offering** unto [J]*the* LORD, a ram without_blemish out_of the flock, with thy [r]estimation, for a [tr]trespass_offering, unto the priest:
7 "And the priest [t]shall_make_an_atonement for him before [J]*the* LORD: and it [t]shall_be_forgiven him for any_thing of all that he [k]hath_done in [o]trespassing therein."

tr. trespass-offering, *or* guilt-offering.

7. 1 John 2. 1, 2.

·s. shall_assuredly_be_forgiven him.

8 AND [J]*the* LORD [k]spake unto Moses, saying,
9 "[t]Command [r]Aaron and his [r]sons, saying, This *is* the_**law_of the** [as]**burnt_offering**: It *is* the [as]burnt_offering, because_of *the* [b]burning upon the altar all [x]night unto the morning, and the_fire_of the altar [k]shall_be_[b]burning in it.
10 "And the priest [t]shall_put_on his linen garment, and *his* linen breeches [k]shall_he_put upon his flesh, and [t]take_up [r]the ashes which the fire [k]hath_[co]consumed with the [as]burnt_offering on the altar, and he [t]shall_put them beside the altar. 11 And he [t]shall_put_off his [r]garments, and [t]put_on other garments, and [t]carry_forth [r]the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.
12 "And the **fire** upon the altar [k]shall_be_[b]burning in it; it [k]shall not be_[q]put_out: and the priest [t]shall_[bu]burn [=]wood on it [m]every morning, and [t]lay the [as]burnt_offering in_order upon it; and he [t]shall_[i]burn thereon the_[=]fat_of the peace_offerings.
13 *The* fire [k]shall ever be_[b]burning upon the altar; it [k]shall never [q]go_out.

8. CH. VI. *in Heb. bejus here.*
as. ascending-offering, hōlah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
b. burning, *Heb.* mōkdah, *from* yahkad, to burn. *Thus all ascended as a sweet-smelling savour.*
co. consumed, acal.
q. be_quenched.
bu. burn, bahar.
m. [t]morning by [t]morning. Ex. 29. 38–43.
i. burn_as_incense.

9. Ch. I.
as. הָעֹלָה *from* עָלָה
b. מוֹקְדָה *from* יָקַד
10. Ex. 28. 39–43. Ch. 16. 4. Luke 23. 53.
co. תֹּאכַל
11. Ezek. 44. 17–19.
12. *See* ch. 9. 24; 10. 1–3. Heb. 12. 29. *and* Isa. 30. 33.
q. לֹא תִכְבֶּה
bu. וּבִעֵר
m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר
i. הַקְטִיר

14 "And this *is* the_**law_of the** [g]**meat_offering**: the_sons_of Aaron [t]shall_[br]offer it before [J]*the* LORD, before the altar. 15 And he [t]shall_take of it his handful, of the_flour_of the [g]meat_offering, and of the_oil thereof, and [r]all the frankincense which *is* upon the [g]meat_offering, and [t]shall_[i]burn *it* upon the altar *for* a [r]sweet savour, *even* the_[me]memorial_of it, unto [J]*the* LORD.
16 "And the [+]remainder thereof [k]shall Aaron and his sons eat; with_unleavened_bread [k]shall_it_be_eaten in *the* holy place; in the_court_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation they [k]shall_eat it. 17 It [k]shall not be_baken with_leaven. I [l]have_given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings_made_by_fire; it *is* [h]most [=]holy, as *is* the sin_offering, and as the trespass_offering. 18 All *the* males among the_[s]children_of Aaron [k]shall_eat of it. *It shall*

g. gift-offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
br. bring_near, *Heb.* hakreeb, *from* kahrab, to draw_near.
i. burn_as_incense.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
me. memorial_portion.
te. tent.
h. holy_of holies.

B.C. 1490.

be a statute for-ever in your generations concerning the-offerings-of [J] *the* LORD made-by-fire: every-one that [t]toucheth them [t]shall-be-holy."

19 And [J] *the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying, 20 "This *is* the-[ap]**offering**-of **Aaron** and *of* his sons, which they [t]shall-[b]offer unto [J] *the* LORD in the-**day**-when he is-[°]**anointed**; the-tenth-part-of *an* [x]ephah *of* fine-flour for-a-[g]meat-offering perpetual, half-of it in the morning, and half thereof [in]at [xe]night.

21 "[o]In a pan it [t]shall-be-made with [x]oil; *and when it is* baken, thou [t]shalt-bring-it-in: *and* the-baken pieces-of *the* [g]meat-offering [t]shalt-thou-[b]offer *for* a [r]sweet savour unto [J] *the* LORD.

22 "And the priest of his sons [t]that is-anointed in-his-stead [t]shall-[p]offer it: *it is* a statute for-ever unto [J] *the* LORD; it [t]shall-be wholly [i]burnt. 23 For every [g]meat-offering-for *the* priest [t]shall-be wholly *burnt*: it [t]shall not be eaten."

24 And [J] *the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying, 25 "[*]Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the-**law**-of the [s]**sin-offering**: In the-place-where the [a]burnt-offering [t]is-killed [t]shall the sin-offering be-killed before [J] *the* LORD: it *is* [h]-most [=]holy.

26 "The priest [x1]that offereth it for-sin [t]shall-eat it: in *the* [ho]holy place [t]shall-it-be eaten, in the-court-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation.

27 "Whatsoever shall-touch the-flesh thereof [t]shall-be-holy: and when there [t]is-sprinkled of the-blood thereof upon any garment, thou [t]shalt-wash that whereon it [t]was-sprinkled in *the* [ho]holy place.

28 "But *the* earthen vessel wherein it [t]is-[bo]sodden [t]shall-be-broken: and if it be-[bo]sodden in a brasen pot, *it shall-be* both [t]scoured, and [*]rinsed in [x]water.

29 "All *the* males among the priests [t]shall-eat thereof: it *is* -most [=]holy.

30 "And no sin-offering, whereof any-of the-blood [t]is-brought into the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, [t]shall be-eaten: it [t]shall-be-[bu]burnt in the fire.

7 "LIKEWISE this *is* the-**law**-of the [t]**trespass-offering**: it *is* [h]-most [=]holy. 2 In the-place-where they [t]kill [r]the [a]burnt-offering [t]shall-they-kill [r]the [t]trespass-offering: and [r]the-blood thereof [t]shall-he-sprinkle round-about upon the altar.

3 "And he [t]shall-[b]offer of it [r]all the-fat thereof; [r]the rump, and [r]the fat that covereth [r]the -inwards, 4 and [r]the-two [x]kidneys, and [r]the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and [r]the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it [t]shall-he-take-away:

5 "And the priest [*]shall-[i]burn them upon-the-altar *for* an offering-made-by-fire unto [J] *the* LORD; it *is* a [t]trespass-offering.

6 "Every male among the priests [t]shall-eat thereof: it [t]shall-be-eaten in [ho]*the* holy place: it *is* [h]-most [=]holy. 7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that [t]maketh-atonement therewith shall-have *it*.

8 "And the priest [x1]that [b]offereth *any* [i]man's [a]burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall-have to himself the-skin-of the [a]burnt-offering which he *hath* [b]offered. 9 And all *the* [g]meat-offering that [t]is-baken in the oven, and all that [*]is-dressed in the frying-pan, and [o]in *the* pan, [t]shall-be the priest's [x1]that [b]offereth it. 10 And every [g]meat-offering, mingled with [x]oil, and dry, [t]shall all the-sons-of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

ap. קָרְבַּן
b. יַקְרִיב
g. מִנְחָה
in. בָּעֶרֶב
o. עַל־מַחֲבַת
t. הַמּוּשָׁחִים
p. יַעֲשֶׂה
s. הַחַטָּאת
ho. בְּמָקוֹם קָדֹשׁ
bo. תְּבֻשַּׁל
bu. תִּיּשָׂרֵף
t. הָאָשָׁם
h. לֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים
a. אֶת־הָעֹלָה
b. יַקְרִיב־
j. לַיהוָה
t. אָשָׁם הוּא
ho. בְּמָקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ
g. מִנְחָה
o. וְעַל־מַחֲבַת

ap. approach-offering. b. bring. g. gift-offering. in. in the evening. o. on a flat-plate. r. *or* savour-of rest. t. that is-anointed, hamahshiakh. p. prepare. i. burnt-as-incense. s. khattath. a. ascending-offering. h. holy-of holies. ho. holy place, be-makōm kadōsh. te. tent. bo. boiled. bu. burnt-up. t. trespass-offering, *or* transgression-offering, ahsham. h. holy-of holies, kodesh kodashim. a. ascending-offering. b. bring-near. i. burn-as-incense. j. Jehovah. ho. holy-place, *or court*. *See* Ch. 6. 26. h. holy-of holies. b. bringeth-near. i. ish. a. ascending-offering. g. gift-offering. o. on a flat-plate.

2 Cor. 5. 21. *See* ch. 1. 11. Ch. iv. 25.

See 2 Cor. 13. 4.

Heb. 13. 11, 12.

Ch. v. vi. 1–7. 1–7.

Ch. 1. 11. 2.

Ex. xxix. ch. viii. 20.

Hag. 2. 11–13. 27.

B.C. 1490. 11-15. ‖CH. iii.

11 "And this *is* the_**law**_of the_sacrifice_of [xp]**peace_offerings**, which he shall_[b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD. 12 If he [tb]offer it for a **thanksgiving**, then he ·shall_[b]offer with the_sacrifice_of [x]thanksgiving unleavened [pi]cakes mingled with [x]oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with [x]oil, and [pi]cakes mingled with [x]oil, of fine_flour,[s]fried. 13 Besides *the* [pi]cakes, he [t]shall_[b]offer *for* his [ap]offering leavened bread with the_sacrifice_of thanksgiving_of his peace_offerings. 14 And of it he ·shall_[b]offer one out_of *the* whole [ap]oblation *for* an heave_offering unto [J]*the* LORD, *and* it [t]shall_be the priest's [x⊥]that sprinkleth ⌜the_blood_of the peace_offerings.

p. הַשְּׁלָמִים
pi. חַלּוֹת
s. מְרֻבֶּכֶת
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ

p. peace_offerings, shelahmim.
b. bring_near.
pi. pierced_cakes.
s. saturated.
ap. approach_offering.

15 "And the_flesh_of the_sacrifice_of his peace_offerings for thanksgiving [t]shall_be_eaten *the* same_day that it is_[b]offered; he [t]shall not leave any of it until *the* morning.

b. brought.

16, 17. ‖CH. 19. 6-8.

16 "But if the_sacrifice_of his [ap]offering *be* a **vow**, or a [v]**voluntary_offering**, it [t]shall_be_eaten *the* same_day that_he_[b]offereth his ⌜sacrifice: and on *the* morrow also the remainder of it shall_be_eaten: 17 but the remainder of the_flesh_of the sacrifice on the third [x]day [t]shall_be_[bu]burnt with [x]fire.

v. נְדָבָה

ap. approach_offering.
v. voluntary_offering, nĕdahbah.
b. bringeth_near.
bu. burnt_up.

18 "And if *any* of the_flesh_of the_sacrifice_of his peace_offerings ⊙be_eaten [t]at_all on the **third** [x]**day**, it shall not be_accepted, neither shall_it_be_imputed unto [x⊥]him_that [b]offereth it: it shall_be an abomination, and the soul [x⊥]that eateth of it shall_bear his iniquity.

b. bringeth_near.

19 "And the flesh that [t]toucheth any **unclean** *thing* [t]shall not be_eaten; it [t]shall_be_[bu]burnt with [x]fire: and as_for the flesh, all that_be_clean shall_eat thereof.

20 "But the soul that [t]eateth *of* the_flesh_of the_sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, that *pertain* unto [J]*the* LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even [x]that [x]soul ·shall_be_cut_off from his ≡people.

21 "Moreover *the* soul that [t]shall_touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the_uncleanness_of [a]man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and ·eat of the_flesh_of the_sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, which *pertain* unto [J]*the* LORD, even [x]that [x]soul ·shall_be_cut_off from his ≡people."

a. ahdahm.

23. Ch. 3. 17.

22 And [J]*the* LORD [w]spake unto Moses, saying, 23 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, Ye [t]shall_eat no manner_of **fat**, of_ox, or of_sheep, or of_goat. 24 And the_fat_of *the* beast_that_dieth_of_itself, and the_fat_of that_which_is_torn_with_beasts, [t]may_be_used in any_other use: but ye ⊙shall_in_no_wise [t]eat of it.

25 "For whosoever [⊥]eateth the_fat_of the beast, of which *men* [b][t]offer an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD, even the soul [x⊥]that eateth *it* ·shall_be_cut_off from his ≡people.

b. יַקְרִיב

b. bring *or* bring_near.

26, 27. Gen. 9. 4. Ch. 17. 10-14.

26 "Moreover ye [t]shall_eat no_manner_of **blood**, *whether it be* of [x]fowl or of [x]beast, in any_of your dwellings. 27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that [t]eateth any_manner_of blood, even [x]that [x]soul ·shall_be_cut_off from his ≡people."

28 And [J]*the* LORD [w]spake unto Moses, saying, 29 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, [x⊥]He_that [b]offereth ⌜the_sacrifice_of his **peace_offerings** unto [J]*the* LORD [t]shall_bring his [ap]⌜oblation unto [J]*the* LORD of the_sacrifice_of his peace_offerings. 30 His_own hands [t]shall_bring ⌜the_offerings_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire, ⌜the **fat** with the **breast**, it shall_he_bring, that ⌜the breast may_be_waved *for* a [w]**wave_offering** before [J]*the* LORD.

b. הַמַּקְרִיב
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
w. תְּנוּפָה
i. וְהִקְטִיר
h. תְּרוּמָה

s. sons.
b. bringeth_near.
ap. approach_oblation *or* approach_offering. *Heb.* korbahn.
w. tĕnuphah.
i. burn_as_incense.
h. thĕrumah.

31 "And the priest ·shall_[i]burn ⌜the fat upon the altar: but the breast ·shall_be Aaron's and his sons'. 32 And the **right** ⌜**shoulder** [t]shall_ye_give unto the priest *for* an [h]**heave_offering** of the_sacrifices_of your peace_offerings.

B.C. 1490.

33 "He among the-sons-of Aaron, [xx]that [b]offereth the-blood-of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall-have the right shoulder for *his* part. 34 For the [w]**wave breast** and the [h]**heave shoulder** have-I-taken of the-[s]children-of Israël from off the-sacrifices-of their peace [sa]offerings, and have-given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from-among the-[s]children-of Israël."

35 This *is the portion of* the-**anointing**-of Aaron, and *of* the-anointing-of his sons, out-of the-offerings-of [J]*the* LORD made-by-fire, in the-day-when he presented them to minister unto [J]*the* LORD in-the-priest's-office; 36 which [J]*the* LORD commanded to be-given them of the-[s]children-of Israël, in the-day-that he [o]anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the **law** of the [a]burnt-offering, of the [g]meat-offering, and of the [s]sin-offering, and of the [t]trespass-offering, and of the [fi]consecrations, and of the-sacrifice-of the [p]peace-offerings; 38 which [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the-day-that he [o]commanded the-[s]children-of Israël to [b]offer their [ap]oblations unto [J]*the* LORD, in the-wilderness-of Sinai.

8 AND [J]*the* LORD spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 2 "Take **Aaron** and his **sons** with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock-for the sin-offering, and two [x]rams, and a basket-of [x=]unleavened-bread; 3 and gather thou all the **congregation** together unto the-[e]door-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation."

4 And Moses did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded him; and the [e]assembly was-gathered-together unto the-[e]door-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD commanded to-be-done."

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and [b]**washed** them [i]with [x=]water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and **clothed** him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the-curious-girdle-of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. 8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the [l=]Urim and the [p=]Thummim. 9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did-he-put the golden plate, the holy crown; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and **anointed** the **tabernacle** and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his [ba]foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon **Aaron's** head, and **anointed** him, to sanctify him.

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and [bo]put bonnets upon them; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

14 And he brought[n] the-bullock-for the **sin-offering**: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the-head-of the-bullock-for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew *it;* and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the-horns-of the altar round-about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the-[f]bottom-of the altar, and sanctified it, to [m]make-reconciliation upon it.

sa. מִזִּבְחֵי שַׁלְמֵיהֶם

a. לָעֹלָה
g. לַמִּנְחָה
s. וְלַחַטָּאת
t. וְלָאָשָׁם
fi. לְמִלּוּאִים
p. הַשְּׁלָמִים
ap. אֶת־ קָרְבְּנֵיהֶם

1–4. ‖Ex. 29. 1, 2.
J. יְהוָה
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
c. הָעֲדָה

5, 6. ‖Ex. 29. 4.
b. i. וַיִּרְחַץ אֹתָם בַּמָּיִם

7–9. ‖Ex. 29. 5, 6.
l.p. אֶת־הָאוּרִים וְאֶת־הַתֻּמִּים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֶת־ מֹשֶׁה

10. ‖Ex. 29. 36, 37; 30. 26–29.
ba: כַּנּוֹ

12, 13. ‖Ex. 29. 7–9.
bo. וַיַּחְגֹּר

14–17. ‖Ex. 29. 10–14.
n. וַיַּגֵּשׁ
f. אֶל־יְסוֹד
m. לְכַפֵּר עָלָיו

b. bringeth *or* bringeth-near.
sa. sacrifices.
a. ascending-offering, holah.
g. gift-offering, minkhah.
s. khattath.
t. ahsham.
fi. fillings, milluim.
p. shelahmim.
ap. approach-offerings, korbanim.
e. entrance.
te. tent, ohel.
ac. according as Jehovah.
e. congregation, heedah.
b. *or* bathed.
i. in.
l. p. the Lights and the Perfections.
ac. according as Jehovah.
ba. *or* base, keen.
-g. a girdle.
bo. bound.
n. brought-nigh.
f. foundation.
m. *or* to make-atonement upon it. (h. 1. 4.

B.C. 1490.

16 And he *took ⌜all the fat that *was* upon the ⁻inwards, and ⌜the_⌜caul *above* the liver, and ⌜the_two ˣkidneys, and their ⌜fat, and Moses ⁱ*burned *it* upon_the_altar.

r. יֹתֶרֶת

i. וַיַּקְטֵר

17 But ⌜the bullock, and his ⌜hide, his ⌜flesh, and his ⌜dung, he ᵇᵘburnt with ˣfire without the camp; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

bu. שָׂרַף

18 And he *brought ⌜the_ram_for the ᵃˢ**burnt_offering**; and Aaron and his sons *laid their ⌜hands upon the_head_of the ram.

18–21. ‖ Ex. 29. 15–18.

as. הָעֹלָה

19 And he *killed *it;* and Moses *sprinkled ⌜the blood upon the altar round_about. 20 And he cut the ram into ᴬⁱpieces; and Moses ⁱ*burnt ⌜the head, and ⌜the pieces, and ⌜the fat. 21 And he washed ⌜the ⁻inwards and ⌜the legs in ˣ≡water; and Moses ⁱ*burnt ⌜the whole ram upon_the_altar; *it was* a ᵃˢburnt_sacrifice for a ʳsweet savour, *and* an offering_made_by_fire unto ᴶ*the* LORD; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

ᴬi. לְנִתֹחָיו

r. לְרֵיחַ־נִיחֹחַ

22 And he *brought the other ˣram, the_**ram**_of ˣᶠⁱ≡**consecration**: and Aaron and his sons *laid their ⌜hands upon the_head_of the ram.

22–24. ‖ Ex. 29. 19–21.

fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים

23 And he *slew *it;* and Moses *took of the_**blood**_of it, and *put *it* upon the_**tip**_of Aaron's ˣright ear, and upon the_thumb_of his ˣright hand, and upon the_great_toe_of his ˣright foot.

24 And he *brought Aaron's ⌜sons, and Moses *put of the blood upon the_tip_of their ˣright ear, and upon the_thumbs_of their ˣright hands, and upon the_great_toes_of ˣtheir right feet: and Moses *sprinkled ⌜the blood upon the altar round_about.

25 And he *took ⌜the fat, and ⌜the rump, and ⌜all the fat that *was* upon the ⁻inwards, and ⌜the_⌜caul_*above* the liver, and ⌜the two ˣkidneys, and their ⌜fat, and the right ⌜shoulder:

25–28. ‖ Ex. 29. 22–25.

r. יֹתֶרֶת

26 And out_of the_basket_of ˣ≡unleavened_bread, that *was* before ᴶ*the* LORD, he took one unleavened ᵖcake, and ᵒa ᵖcake_of oiled bread, and one wafer, and *put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder;

p. חַלַּת

o. אַחַת

27 And he ***put** ˣ**all upon Aaron's hands**, and upon his **sons'** hands, and *waved them *for* a wave_offering before ᴶ*the* LORD.

28 And Moses *took them from off their hands, and ⁱ*burnt *them* on_the_altar upon the ᵃˢburnt_offering: they *were* ᶠⁱconsecrations for a ʳsweet savour: it *is* an offering_made_by_fire unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

29. ‖ Ex. 29. 26–28.

29 And Moses *took ⌜the **breast**, and *waved it *for* a wave_offering before ᴶ*the* LORD: *for* of the_ram_of ˣᶠⁱ≡consecration it was Moses' part; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים

30. ‖ Ex. 29. 21.

30 And Moses *took of the anointing **oil**, and of the **blood** which *was* upon the altar, and ***sprinkled** *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and *sanctified ⌜Aaron, *and* his ⌜garments, and his ⌜sons, and his sons' ⌜garments with him.

31, 32. ‖ Ex. 29. 31–34.

31 And Moses *said unto Aaron and to his sons, "·Boil ⌜the **flesh** *at* the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation: and there ᵇ**eat** it with ⌜the bread that *is* in the_basket_of ˣᶠⁱ≡consecrations, ᵃas I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons ᵇshall_eat it.'

32 And ˣᴬthat which_remaineth of the flesh and of the bread ᵇshall _ye_ᵇᵘburn with ˣfire.

bu. תִּשְׂרֹפוּ

33 "And ye ᵇshall not go_out of the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation *in* seven days, until the_days_of your ᶠⁱ≡consecration be_at an_end: for **seven days** shall he_ᶠⁱconsecrate you. 34 As he ·hath_done ˣthis ˣday, *so* ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* commanded to do, to make_an_atonement for you.

33–36. Ex. 29. 35.

fi. יְמַלֵּא אֶת־יֶדְכֶם

35 "Therefore ᵇshall_ye abide *at* the_ʳdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of

r. redundance.
i. burned_as_incense.
bu. burnt_up.
ac. according as Jehovah.
as. ascending_offering.
ᴬi. its.
i. burnt_as_incense.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
ac. according as Jehovah.
fi. the fillings.
r. redundance.
p. pierced_cake.
o. one.
i. burnt_as_incense.
as. ascending_offering.
fi. fillings.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
fi. the fillings.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
bu. burn_up, saharaph.
fi. fillings.
fi. fill your hands.

B.C. 1490.

the congregation day and night seven days, and ·keep the charge of [J]*the* LORD, that ye [k]die not: for so I ·[l]am commanded."
36 So Aaron and his sons [*]did ⌜all [x]things which [J]*the* LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

1. Ezc. 43. 27.

9 AND it [*]came to pass on the **eighth** [x]**day**, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israël; 2 and he [*]said unto Aaron, "·Take thee a [bu]young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a [a]burnt offering, [p]without blemish, and [b]offer *them* before [J]*the* LORD.
3 "And unto the [s]children of Israël thou shalt speak, saying, '·Take ye a kid of *the* goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of *the* first year, without blemish, for a [a]burnt offering; 4 also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before [J]*the* LORD; and a [g]meat offering mingled with [x]oil: for to-day [J]*the* **LORD will appear** unto you.'"
5 And they [*]brought *that* ⌜which Moses commanded before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: and all the **congregation** [*]**drew near** and [*]stood before [J]*the* LORD.
6 And Moses said, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of [J]*the* LORD shall appear unto you."
7 And Moses [*]said unto **Aaron**, "·Go unto the **altar**, and [p]·offer thy [s]⌜sin offering, and thy [a]⌜burnt offering, and ·make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and [p]·offer ⌜the [ap]offering of the people, and ·make an atonement for them; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded."
8 Aaron therefore [*]went unto the altar, and [*]slew ⌜the calf of the **sin offering**, which *was* **for himself**.
9 And the sons of Aaron [*]brought ⌜the blood unto him: and he [*]dipped his finger in the blood, and [*]put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out ⌜the blood at the [f]bottom of the altar:
10 but ⌜the fat, and ⌜the kidneys, and ⌜the [r]caul above the liver of the sin offering, he [i]burnt upon the altar; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses. 11 And ⌜the flesh and ⌜the hide he [bu]burnt with [x]fire without the camp.
12 And he [*]slew ⌜the [a]**burnt offering**; and Aaron's sons [*]presented unto him ⌜the blood, which he [*]sprinkled round about upon the altar. 13 And they presented ⌜the [a]burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and ⌜the head: and he [i]burnt *them* upon the altar. 14 And he [*]did wash ⌜the ⁻inwards and ⌜the legs, and [i*]burnt *them* upon the [a]burnt offering on the altar.
15 And he [*]brought the **people's** [ap]⌜**offering**, and [*]took ⌜the goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and [*]slew it, and [*]offered it for sin, as the first.
16 And he [*]brought ⌜the [a]**burnt offering**, and [p*]offered it [o]according to the manner.
17 And he [*]brought ⌜the [g]**meat offering**, and [*]took an handful thereof, and [i*]burnt *it* upon the altar, beside the [a]burnt sacrifice of the morning.
18 He [*]slew also ⌜the bullock and ⌜the ram *for* a sacrifice of [x]**peace offerings**, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons [*]presented unto him ⌜the blood, which he [*]sprinkled upon the altar round about, 19 and ⌜the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and [xt]that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the [r]caul above the liver: 20 and they [*]put ⌜the [=]fat upon the breasts, and he [i*]burnt the [=]fat upon the altar: 21 and ⌜the breasts and the right ⌜shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave offering before [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as Moses commanded.

bu. bullock, son of the herd.
a. an ascending offering.
p. *or* perfect.
b. bring *them* near.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
g. gift offering.
te. tent.
p. prepare.
s. sin offering, khattath.
ap. approach offering.
ac. according as Jehovah.
f. foundation.
r. redundance.
i. burnt as incense.
bu. burnt up, sahraph.
a. ascending offering, *Heb.* holah.
i. burnt as incense.
ap. approach offering.
p. prepared.
o. ordinance.
g. gift offering.
a. ascending offering.
i. burnt as incense.

B.C. 1490.
22. Num. 6. 22, 23. Luke 24. 50.
p. מֵעֲשֹׂת

22 And Aaron *lifted_up his ˜hand toward the people, and *blessed them, and *came_down from [p]offering_of the sin_offering, and the [a]burnt_offering, and [x]peace_offerings.
23 And Moses and Aaron *went into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and *came_out, and *blessed ˜the people: and the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD *appeared unto all the people.

p. preparing *or* making.
te. tent.
J. Jehovah.

24. Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38, 39. 2 Chr. 7. 1-3. Ps. 20. 3.

24 And there *came a fire out from before [J]*the* LORD, and *consumed upon the altar ˜the [a]burnt_offering and ˜the [≡]fat: *which* when all the people *saw, they *shouted, and *fell on their faces.

b. וַיַּקְרִיבוּ
J. יְהוָֹה
f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָֹה
c. וַתֹּאכַל

10 AND Nadab and Abihu, the_sons_of Aaron, *took either _of_them his censer, and *put fire therein, and *put incense thereon, and [b]*offered strange fire before [J]*the* LORD, which he commanded them not. 2 And there *went_out fire [f]from [J]*the* LORD, and [c]*devoured them, and they *died before [J]*the* LORD.
3 Then Moses *said unto Aaron, "This *is it* that [J]*the* LORD spake, saying, I will_be_sanctified in them_that_come_nigh me, and before all the people I will_be_glorified." And Aaron *held_his_peace.

b. brought_near.
f. from before Jehovah.
c. consumed.

4 And Moses *called Mishaēl and Ēlzaphan, the_sons_of Uzziēl the_uncle_of Aaron, and *said unto them, "·Come_near, ·carry your ˜brethren from ˜before the sanctuary [t]out_of the camp." 5 So they *went_near, and *carried them in their coats [t]out_of the camp; [a]as Moses had_said.

t. אֶל־מִחוּץ
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

t. to without.
a. according as.

6 And Moses *said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, "[t]Uncover not your heads, neither [t]rend your clothes; lest ye [t]die, and lest wrath [t]come upon all the [c]people: but [t]let your brethren, the_whole house_of Israēl, bewail the burning which [J]*the* LORD *hath* kindled. 7 And ye [t]shall not go_out from the_[c]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, lest ye [t]die: for the_anointing oil_of [J]*the* LORD *is* upon you." And they *did according_to the_word_of Moses.

c. כָּל־הָעֵדָה
c.te. מִפֶּתַח אֹהֶל

c. congregation, heedah.
c. entrance.
te. tent, ohel.

9. Eze. 44. 21.
w. יַיִן וְשֵׁכָר
10. Ch. 11. 47, and 20. 25. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26, and 44. 23.
11. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Mal. 2. 7.
d. וּלְהַבְדִּיל

8 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Aaron, saying, 9 "[t]Do not drink [w]wine nor strong_drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye [⊙]go into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, lest ye [t]die: *it shall be* a statute_for ever throughout your generations: 10 and that ye_[⊙]may_put_[d]difference between [x]holy and [x]unholy, and between [x]unclean and [x]clean; 11 and that [⊙]ye_may_teach ˜the_[s]children_of Israēl ˜all the statutes which [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_spoken unto them by the_hand_of Moses."

w. wine, yayin.
d. division.
s. sons.

g. אֶת־הַמִּנְחָה
o. מֵאִשֵּׁי יְהוָֹה
h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים
co. בְּמָקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ

12 And Moses *spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons [x⊥]that were_left, "·Take ˜the [g]meat_offering [x⊥]that remaineth of the_[o]offerings_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire, and ·eat it without_leaven beside the altar: for it *is* [h]-most [≡]holy: 13 and ye ·shall_eat it in *the* [co]holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the [o]sacrifices_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire: for so I ·[l]am_commanded.

g. gift_offering.
o. offerings_made_by_fire, ishee.
h. holy_of holies.
co. *i.e. the court of the tabernacle*, ch. 6. 26.

14. Num. 18. 11.
15. Ex. 29. 24.

14 "And the wave ˜breast and [x]heave ˜shoulder [t]shall_ye_eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* ·[l]are_given out_of the _sacrifices_of peace_offerings_of the_[s]children_of Israēl. 15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast [t]shall_they_bring with the_[o]offerings_made_by_fire_of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD; and it ·shall_be_thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute_for ever; [a]as [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded."

a. according as Jehovah.

16. Ch. 9. 3, 15.
b. שֹׂרֶף

16 And Moses [⊙]diligently ·[l]sought ˜the_goat_of the sin_offering, and, behold, it was_[b]burnt: and he *was_angry with Eleazar

b. burnt_up.

B.C. 1490.

and ^w Ithamar, the_sons_of Aaron ^x⊥which were_left *alive*, saying, ^w. with.
^w. וְעַל 17 "Wherefore ·ˡhave ye not eaten ˹the sin_offering in the ^co holy
place, seeing it *is* ¯most ≡holy, and *God* ·ˡhath given it you to bear
˹the_iniquity_of the congregation, to make_atonement for them
before ^J *the* LORD? 18 Behold, ˹the_blood_of it was not brought in
s. הַקֹּדֶשׁ within the ^s holy *place:* ye should ⊙indeed ˡhave_eaten it in the s. sanctuary.
holy *place,* ^a as I commanded."
19. Ch. 9. 8, 12. 19 And Aaron ˣsaid unto Moses, "Behold, this day ·ˡhave_they_ b. brought_near.
^b offered their ˹sin_offering and their ^as ˹burnt_offering before ^J *the*
LORD; and such things ˣhave_befallen me: and *if* I had_eaten *the* as. ascending_offering.
g. הַיִּיטַב sin_offering to_day, ˡshould it have_been ^g accepted in the_sight_ g. good in the_eyes_of.
of ^J *the* LORD?" 20 And when Moses ˣheard *that,* ^i he ˣwas content. i. it was_good in his eyes.

1-8. ‖DEUT. 14. 3-8. J. יְהוָֹה 11 AND ^J *the* LORD ˣspake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying J. Jehovah.
unto them, 2 "·Speak unto the_^s children_of Israēl, say- s. sons.
ing, These *are* the **beasts** which ye ˡshall_**eat** among all the
beasts that *are* on the earth.
3 "Whatsoever parteth *the* hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* chew-
eth *the* cud, among the beasts, that ˡshall_ye_eat.
4 Nevertheless ˹these ˡshall ye not eat of them_that_chew the
cud, or of them_that_divide the hoof: *as* ˹the camel, because he
cheweth *the* cud, but divideth not *the* hoof; he *is* unclean unto
you. 5 And ˹the coney, because he cheweth *the* cud, but divideth
not *the* hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. 6 And ˹the hare, because
he cheweth *the* cud, but divideth not *the* hoof; he *is* unclean unto
you. 7 And ˹the swine, though he divide *the* hoof, and be cloven-
footed, yet he cheweth not *the* cud: he *is* unclean to you. 8 Of
their flesh ˡshall ye not eat, and their carcase ˡshall ye not touch;
they *are* unclean to you.

9-12. ‖DEUT. 14. 9, 10. 9 "˹These ˡshall_ye_eat of all that *are* in the **waters**: whatso-
ever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the
rivers, them ˡshall_ye_eat.
10 "And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in
s. נֶפֶשׁ the rivers, of all that move_in the waters, and of any ^x living ^s thing s. soul, nephesh.
which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:
11 they ˡshall_be even an abomination unto you; ye ˡshall not eat
of their flesh, but ye ˡshall_have their ˹carcases in_abomination.
12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be*
an abomination unto you.

13-19. ‖DEUT. 14. 11-18. f. הָעוֹף 13 "And ˹these *are they which* ye ˡshall_have_in_abomination
among the ^f **fowls**; they ˡshall not be_eaten, they *are* an abomin- f. flying_things.
ation: ˹the eagle, and ˹the ossifrage, and ˹the ospray, 14 and
˹the vulture, and ˹the kite after his kind; 15 ˹every raven after
his kind; 16 and ˹the owl, and ˹the night_hawk, and ˹the cuckow,
and ˹the hawk after his kind, 17 and ˹the little_owl, and ˹the cor-
morant, and ˹the great_owl, 18 and ˹the swan, and ˹the pelican,
and ˹the gier_eagle, 19 and ˹the stork, the heron after her kind,
and ˹the lapwing, and ˹the bat.

20-23. ‖DEUT. 14. 19, 20. ^t. הוּא 20 "All ^f **fowls** that **creep**, going upon *all* four, ^t *shall be* an ^t. they.
abomination unto you.
21 "Yet ˹these ˡmay_ye_eat of every flying creeping_thing ^x⊥that
goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap
22. Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. withal upon the earth; 22 *even* ˹these of them ye ˡmay_eat: ˹the
locust after his kind, and ˹the bald_locust after his kind, and
w. וְאֶת־הַחַרְגֹּל ˹the ^w beetle after his kind, and ˹the grasshopper after his kind. w. *or* wingless_locust.
23 But all *other* flying creeping_things, which have four feet,
^t *shall be* an abomination unto you.
24 "And for these ye ˡshall_be_unclean: whosoever ^x⊥toucheth
the_**carcase**_of them shall_be_**unclean** until the even. 25 And

B.C. 1490.

whosoever beareth *ought* of the_carcase_of them ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ·be_unclean until the even. 26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth *the* hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth *the* cud, *are* unclean unto you: every_one ˣ⊥that toucheth them shall_be_unclean. 27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso ˣ⊥toucheth their carcase shall_be_unclean until the even. 28 And ˣ⊥he_that beareth ⌜the_carcase_of them ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ·be_unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 "These also *shall be* ˣunclean unto you among the **creeping_things** ˣ⊥that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, 30 and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. 31 These *are* ˣunclean to you among all that creep: whosoever ˣ⊥doth_touch them, when they be_dead, shall_be_unclean until the even.

32 "And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are_dead, ᵗdoth_fall, it shall_be_**unclean**; whether *it be* any vessel_of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work ᵗis_done, it ᵗmust_be_put into water, and it ·shall_be_unclean until the even; so it ·shall_be_cleansed. 33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them ᵗfalleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall_be_unclean; and ye ᵗshall_break it. 34 Of all ˣᶠmeat which ᵗmay_be_eaten, *that* on which *such* water ᵗcometh shall_be_unclean: and all drink that ᵗmay_be_drunk in every *such* vessel shall_be_unclean. 35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase ᵗfalleth shall_be_unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall_be_broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall_be_unclean unto you.

33. Ch. 6. 28; 15. 12.

f. הָאֹכֶל

f. food.

a. מִקְוֵה־מַיִם

36 "Nevertheless a **fountain** or pit, *wherein there is* ᵃplenty of ᵐwater, ᵗshall_be_clean: but ⊥that_which_toucheth their carcase shall_be_unclean. 37 And if *any part* of their carcase ᵗfall upon any sowing **seed** which is_to_be_sown, it *shall be* clean. 38 But if *any* water ᵗbe_put upon *the* seed, and *any part* of their carcase ·fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

a. a gathering_together_of waters.

39 "And if any beast, of which ye may_eat, die; ˣ⊥he that toucheth the_carcase thereof shall_be_unclean until the even. 40 And ˣ⊥he_that_eateth of the_carcase_of it shall_wash his clothes, and ·be_unclean until the even: ˣ⊥he also that_beareth ⌜the_carcase_of it ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ·be_unclean until the even.

41 "And every ˣ**creeping_thing** ˣ⊥that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be_eaten. 42 Whatsoever ⊥goeth upon *the* belly, and whatsoever ⊥goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever ᵈᵒ⊥hath more feet among all ˣcreeping_things ˣ⊥that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

do. מַרְבֵּה רַגְלַיִם

do. ⊥doth_multiply feet.

43 "Ye ᵗshall not make ⌜your ˢselves abominable with any ˣcreeping_thing ˣ⊥that creepeth, neither ᵗshall_ye_make_yourselves_unclean with them, that ye ·should_be_defiled thereby.

s. souls.

44 "For I *am* ᴶ⌜*the* LORD your ᵐGod: ye ·shall therefore sanctify_yourselves, and **ye ·shall_be ᵐholy**; for I *am* ⁻**holy**; neither ᵗshall_ye_defile ʸ⌜yourselves with any manner of ˣcreeping_thing ˣ⊥that creepeth upon the earth. 45 For I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ˣ⊥that bringeth you up out_of the_land_of Egypt, to be your ᵐGod: ye ·shall therefore be ᵐholy, for I *am* ⁻holy.

44. 1 PET. 1. 15. 16.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

y. אֶת־נַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

y. your souls.

46 "This *is* the_**law**_of the beasts and of the fowl, and of every ˣliving ˢcreature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth; 47 to make_a_difference between

s. נֶפֶשׁ

s. soul.

B.C. 1490.
ʌb. וּבֵין

the **unclean** and ʌ[b]the **clean**, and between the beast [x1]that may _be_eaten and ʌ[b]the beast that ᵗmay not be_eaten."

ʌb. and between.

J. יְהוָֹה
2. Ch. 15. 19.
3. Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59; 2. 21.

12 AND [J]*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, saying, [2] "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, If a **woman** ᵗhave_conceived_seed, and ·born a **man_child**: then she ·shall_be_unclean seven days; according_to the_days_of the_separation_for her infirmity shall_she_be_unclean. [3] And in the eighth [x]day the_flesh_of his foreskin ᵗshall_be_circumcised. [4] And she ᵗshall then continue in the_blood_of her purifying three and thirty days; she ᵗshall_touch no hallowed_thing, nor ᵗcome into the sanctuary, until the_days_of her purifying be_fulfilled.

J. Jehovah.

[5] "But if she ᵗbear a **maid**_child, then she ·shall_be_unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she ᵗshall_continue in the_blood_of her purifying threescore and six days.

6. Luke 2. 22.
s. בֶּן־שְׁנָתוֹ
a. לְעֹלָה
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
b. וְהִקְרִיבוֹ

[6] "And when the_**days**_of her purifying are_**fulfilled**, for a son, or for a daughter, she ᵗshall_bring a **lamb** [s]of *the* first year for a [a]burnt_offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin_offering, unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, unto the priest: [7] who ·shall_[b]offer it before [J]*the* LORD, and ·make_an_atonement for her; and she ·shall_be_cleansed from the_issue_of her blood. This *is* the_law_for her [x1]that hath_born a [x]male or a [x]female.

s. a son_of a year.
a. an ascending_offering.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
b. bring_near.

8. Ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.
h. תִּמְצָא יָדָהּ דֵּי
t. תֹּרִים

[8] "And if [h]she be not able to bring a lamb, then she ·shall_bring **two** [t]**turtles**, or **two young pigeons**; *the* one for *the* [a]burnt_offering, and *the* other for a sin_offering: and the priest ·shall_make_an_atonement for her, and she ·shall_be_clean."

h. her hand find not sufficiency_of.
t. turtledoves.

J. יְהוָֹה
2. Deut. 17. 8, 9; 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.
a. אָדָם
s. לְנֶגַע
l. צָרַעַת

13 AND [J]*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, [2] "When a [a]man shall_have in the_skin_of his flesh a **rising**, a scab, or bright_spot, and it ·be in the_skin_of his flesh *like* the_[s]plague_of [l]**leprosy**; then he ·shall_be_brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: [3] and the priest ·shall_look_on ˜the plague in the_skin_of the flesh: and *when the* hair in the plague ·[l]is_turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the_skin_of his flesh, it *is* a plague_of leprosy: and the priest ·shall_look_on him, and ·pronounce him unclean.

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
s. stroke, *Heb.* negang, *from* nahgang, to smite.
l. leprosy, tsahrahath, *root*, tsahrang, to smite.

[4] "If the bright_spot *be* white in the_skin_of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the_hair thereof ·[l]be not turned white; then the priest ·shall shut_up *him that hath* ˜the plague seven days: [5] and the priest ·shall_look_on him the seventh [x]day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight ·[l]be_at_a_stay, *and* the plague ·[l]spread not in the skin; then the priest ·shall_shut_him_up seven days more: [6] and the priest ·shall_look_on him again the seventh [x]day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* [f]somewhat_dark, *and* the plague ·[l]spread not in the skin, the priest ·shall_pronounce _him_clean: it *is but* a scab: and he ·shall_wash his clothes, and ·be_clean.

f. כֵּהָה

f. faint, keehah, *from* kahah, to become_weak, languid, faint.

[7] "But if the scab ᵗspread much_abroad in the skin, after that he ⊙hath_been_seen of the priest for his cleansing, he ·shall_be_seen of the priest again: [8] and *if* the priest ·see that, behold, the scab ·[l]spreadeth in the skin, then the priest ·shall_pronounce_him_unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

10. Rom. 7. 9.
q. וּמִחְיַת בָּשָׂר חַי

[9] "When the_plague_of leprosy ᵗis in a [a]man, then he ·shall_be _brought unto the priest; [10] and the priest ·shall_see *him*: and, behold, *if the* rising *be* white in the skin, and it ·[l]have_turned *the* hair white, and *there be* [q]quick [l]raw flesh in the rising; [11] it *is* an **old leprosy** in the_skin_of his flesh, and the priest ·shall_pronounce_him_unclean, and ᵗshall not shut_him_up: for he *is* unclean.

q. quickening_of living flesh.

B.C. 1490.

12 "And if *a* [x]leprosy [h]break_out abroad in the skin, and the **leprosy** [s]**cover** [c]**all** the_**skin**_of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh; 13 then the priest [s]shall_consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy [s][l]have_covered [c]all his flesh, he [s]shall_pronounce_*him*_clean *that hath* [c]the plague: it [s][l]is all turned white: [h]*he is* clean.

[s] l. the leprosy.

l. חַי

14 "But when [l]**raw flesh** [o]appeareth in him, he shall_be_unclean. 15 And the priest [s]shall_see the [l]raw [x]flesh, and [s]pronounce_him_to_be_unclean: *for* the [l]raw [x]flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 "Or if the [l]raw [x]flesh [h]turn_again, and [s]be_changed unto white, he [s]shall_come unto the priest; 17 and the priest [s]shall_see him: and, behold, *if* the plague [s][l]be_turned into white; then the priest [s]shall_pronounce_*him*_clean *that hath* [c]the plague: [h]*he is* clean.

l. living.

18 "*The* flesh also, in which, *even* in the_skin thereof, [h]was a **boil**, and [s]is_healed, 19 and in the_place_of the boil there [s]be a white rising, or a bright_spot, white, and somewhat_reddish, and it [s]be_shewed to the priest; 20 and if, when the priest [s]seeth it, behold, it *be* in_sight lower than the skin, and the_hair_thereof [s][l]be_turned white; the priest [s]shall_pronounce_him_unclean: it *is* a_plague_of leprosy broken_out of the boil.

21 "But if the priest [h]look_on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* [f]somewhat_dark; then the priest [s]shall_shut_him_up seven days: 22 and if it [o]spread_much [h]abroad in the skin, then the priest [s]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague. 23 But if the bright spot [h]stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a [x]burning_boil; and the priest [s]shall_pronounce_him_clean.

f. faint.

b. מִכְוַת־אֵשׁ

24 "Or if there [h]be *any* flesh, in the_skin whereof *there is* a [b]hot **burning**, and the [l]quick *flesh* that burneth [s]have a white bright_spot, somewhat_reddish, or white; 25 then the priest [s]shall_look_upon it: and, behold, *if the* hair in the bright_spot [s][l]be_turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken_out of the burning: wherefore the priest [s]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* the_plague_of leprosy.

b. burning_of fire.
l. living.

26 "But if the priest [h]look_on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright_spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* [f]somewhat_dark; then the priest [s]shall_shut_him_up seven days: 27 and the priest [s]shall_look_upon him the seventh [x]day: *and* if it [o]be_spread [h]much_abroad in the skin, then the priest [s]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* the_plague_of leprosy.

f. faint.

28 "And if the bright_spot [h]stay in his place, *and* [s][l]spread not in the skin, but it *be* [f]somewhat_dark; it *is* a rising_of the burning, and the priest [s]shall_pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation_of the burning.

i. וְאִישׁ אוֹ אִשָּׁה

29 "If a [i]man or woman [h]have a plague upon *the* **head** or *the* beard; 30 then the priest [s]shall_see [c]the plague; and, behold, if it *be* in_sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a [g]yellow thin hair; then the priest [s]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry_scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or [x]beard.

i. *Heb.* ish or ish-shah.

g. צָהֹב

g. gold-colour, *Heb.* tsahōb, *from* tsahab, shining-like-gold.

31 "And if the priest [h]look_on [c]the_plague_of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in_sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest [s]shall_shut_up *him that hath* [c]the_plague_of the scall seven days: 32 and in the seventh [x]day the priest [s]shall_look_on [c]the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall [s][l]spread not, and there_be in it no [g]yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in_sight deeper than the skin; 33 he [s]shall_be_shaven, but [c]the scall [h]shall he not shave; and the priest [s]shall_shut_up *him*

B.C. 1490.

that hath ⌜the scall seven days more: [34] and in the seventh ˣday the priest ˢshall_look_on ⌜the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall ˢˡbe not spread in the skin, nor *be* in_sight deeper than the skin; then the priest ˢshall_pronounce ℌim clean: and he ˢshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbe_clean.

[35] "But if the scall ᵒspread ᵗmuch in the skin after his cleansing; [36] then the priest ˢshall_look on him: and, behold, if the scall ˢˡbe_spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for ˣᵍyellow ˣhair; ℌe *is* unclean.

[37] "But if the scall ˢˡbe in his sight at_a_stay, and *that* there ˢˡis black hair grown_up therein; the scall ˢˡis healed, ℌe *is* clean: and the priest ˢshall_pronounce_him_clean.

[38] "If a ⁱman also or a woman ᵗhave in the_skin_of their flesh bright_spots, *even* **white bright_spots**; [39] then the priest ˢshall_look: and, behold, *if* the bright_spots in the_skin_of their flesh *be* ᶠdarkish white; it *is* a freckled_spot *that* groweth in the skin; ℌe *is* clean.

i. *Heb.* ish or ish-shah.

f. כֵּהוֹת

f. faintish.

[40] "And *the* ⁱman whose hair ᵗis_fallen_off his head, ℌe *is* **bald**; *yet is* ℌe clean.

[41] "And he that ᵗhath his hair fallen_off from the_part_of his head toward his face, ℌe *is* forehead_bald: *yet is* ℌe clean.

42. 2. Chron. 26. 19, 20.

[42] "And if ᵗthere_be in the bald_head, or ˣbald_forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung_up in his bald_head, or his bald_forehead. [43] Then the priest ˢshall_look_upon it: and, behold, *if* the_rising_of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald_head, or in his bald_forehead, as *the* leprosy appeareth in the_skin_of *the* flesh; [44] ℌe is a leprous ⁱman, ℌe *is* unclean: the priest ᵗshall_pronounce him utterly_unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

s. נֶגַע

s. stroke.

45. Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.

46. Num. 5. 2; 12. 14. 2 Kin. 7. 3; 15. 5. Luke 17. 12.

[45] "And the **leper** in whom the ˢplague *is*, his clothes ᵗshall_be rent, and his head ᵗbare, and he shall_put_a_covering upon his upper_lip, and ᵗshall_cry, '**Unclean, unclean.**' [46] All the_days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall_be_defiled; ℌe *is* unclean: he ᵗshall_dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

[47] "The **garment** also that the_plague_of leprosy ᵗis in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment; [48] whether *it be* in *the* warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any_thing made_of skin; [49] and if the plague ˢbe greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any_thing_of skin; it *is* a plague_of leprosy, and ˢshall_be_shewed_unto ⌜the priest: [50] and the priest ˢshall_look_upon ⌜the plague, and shut_up *it that hath* ⌜the plague seven days: [51] and he ˢshall_look_on ⌜the plague on the seventh ˣday: if the plague ˢˡbe_spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in *a* ˣskin, *or* in any work that is made_of ˣskin: the plague *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean. [52] He ˢshall therefore ᵇburn ⌜that garment, whether ˣᵍwarp or ˣᵍwoof, in ˣwoollen or in ˣlinen, or ⌜any thing_of ˣskin, wherein the plague ᵗis: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it ᵗshall_be_ᵇburnt in the fire.

b. וְשֹׂרַף

b. burn_up, *Heb.* sahraph.

[53] "And if the priest shall_look, and, behold, the plague ˢˡbe not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing_of skin; [54] then the priest ˢshall_command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ˢshall_shut_it_up seven days more: [55] and the priest ˢshall_look_on ⌜the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his ⌜colour, and the plague ˢˡbe not spread; it *is* unclean;

B.C. 1490.

thou shalt_[b]burn it in the fire; it *is* fret_inward, *whether* it *be* bare_within or without.

56 "And if the priest ·[i]look, and, behold, the plague *be* [f]somewhat_dark after the_washing_of it; then he ·shall_rend it out_of the garment, or out_of the skin, or out_of the warp, or out_of the woof: 57 and if it ˡappear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing_of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou ˡshalt_[b]burn that wherein the plague *is* with [x]fire.

58 "And the garment, either [x]warp, or [x]woof, or whatsoever thing_of [x]skin *it be,* which thou ˡshalt_wash, if the plague be_departed from them, then it ·shall_be_washed *the* second time, and ·shall_be_clean.

59 "This *is* the_**law**_of the_plague_of leprosy in a garment_of [x]woollen or [x]linen, either in the warp, or [x]woof, or any thing_of skins, to pronounce_it_clean, or to pronounce_it_unclean."

f. faint.

2. Matt. 8. 2-4. Luke 5. 12-14; 17. 12-14.
l. הַמְּצֹרָע
s. נֶגַע־הַצָּרַעַת
f. מִן־הַצָּרוּעַ
4. Num. 19. 2-6, 17-19. Ps. 51. 7. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
sp. צִפֳּרִים
w. וּשְׁנִי תוֹלַעַת
i. אֶל
l. מַיִם חַיִּים
6. 1 Kin. 4. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 4.
o. עַל־פְּנֵי הַשָּׂדֶה

14 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 2 "This ˡshall_be the_**law**_of the_[l]**leper** in the_day_of his **cleansing**: He ·shall_be_brought unto the priest: 3 and the priest ·shall go_forth out_of the camp; and the priest ·shall_look, and, behold, *if* the_[s]plague_of [x]leprosy ·[i]be_healed [f]in the leper; 4 then ·shall the priest command to ·take for [x⊥]him_that is_to_be_cleansed **two** [sp]**birds** alive *and* clean, and cedar wood, and [w]scarlet, and hyssop:

5 "And the priest ·shall_command that [x]one_of ⌜the birds ·be_killed [i]in an earthen_vessel over [x1]running [≡]water: 6 *as for* the living [x]bird, he ˡshall_take it, and the cedar ⌜wood, and ⌜the [w]scarlet, and ⌜the hyssop, and ·shall_dip them and the living [x̄]bird in the_blood_of the bird *that was* [x]killed over the [l]running [x≡]water: 7 and he ·shall_sprinkle upon [x⊥]him_that is_to_be_cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and ·shall_pronounce_him_clean, and ·shall_let the living [x̄]bird loose [o]into the open field.

8 "And [x⊥]he_that is_to_be_cleansed ·shall_**wash** his ⌜clothes, and ·shave_off ⌜all his hair, and [b]·wash_himself in [x≡]water, that he ·may_be_clean: and after_that he ˡshall_come into the camp, and ·shall_tarry abroad out_of his tent seven days.

J. Jehovah.
l. leper, hamĕtsorang.
s. stroke, *Heb.* negang.
f. from, *Heb.* min. Luke 5. 13.
sp. *or* sparrows.
w. worm scarlet.
i. in *or* over.
l. living, *Heb.* khayyim, *from* khayah, to live.
o. on the_face_of the field.

b. וְרָחַץ

b. *or* bathe, rahkhats, *see* ch. xv. *throughout.*

9. Rom. VII.
wa. וְכִבֶּס

9 "But it ·shall_be on the **seventh** [x]**day**, that he ˡshall_shave ⌜all his hair off his ⌜head and his ⌜beard and his ⌜eyebrows, even ⌜all his hair he shall_shave_off: and he ·shall_[wa]wash his ⌜clothes, also he ·shall_[b]wash his ⌜flesh in [x≡]water, and he ·shall_be_clean.

wa. wash, *Heb.* kibbes.

10. Rom. VIII.
p. תְּמִימִם
g. מִנְחָה

10 "And on the **eighth** [x]**day** he ˡshall_take two he_lambs [p]without_blemish, and one ewe_lamb of *the* first year [p]without_blemish, and three tenth_deals of fine flour *for* a [g]meat_offering, mingled with [x]oil, and one log_of oil.

p. *or* perfect.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhah.

c. וְהֶעֱמִיד
i. הָאִישׁ
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
br. וְהִקְרִיב

11 "And the priest that maketh_*him*_clean ·shall_[c]**present** ⌜the [i]man that is_to_be_made_clean, and those_things, before [J]*the* LORD, *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: 12 and the priest ·shall_take [x]one [x̄]he_lamb, and [br]offer him for a trespass_offering, and ⌜the_log_of [x]oil, and ·wave them *for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD.

c. cause_to_stand.
i. *Heb.* ish.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
br. bring *or* bring_near.

13. Lev. 1. 11.
a. הָעֹלָה
ʌi. הוּא

13 "And he ·shall_**slay** ⌜the **lamb** ʌ[f]in the_place where he ˡshall_kill ⌜the sin_offering and ⌜the [a]burnt_offering, in the holy place: for as the sin_offering ʌ[i]*is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass_offering: it *is* ¬most [≡]holy.

ʌf. *i.e. for a trespass offering,* v. 12.
a. ascending_offering.
ʌi. it.

11. See ch. 8. 23, 24.

14 "And the priest ·shall_take some_of the_**blood_of** the trespass_offering, and the priest ·shall_put *it* upon the_**tip_of** the right **ear** of [x⊥]him_that is_to_be_cleansed, and upon the_thumb_of his [x]right_**hand**, and upon the_great_toe_of his [x]right **foot**.

B.C. 1490.

15 "And the priest ·shall take some of the log of ˣoil, and ·pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand: 16 and the priest ·shall dip his ˣright ˆfinger in the oil that *is* in his ˣleft hand, and ·shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before ᴶ*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.

17 "And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand ʰshall the priest put upon the **tip** of the right ear of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering: 18 "And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he ʰshall pour upon the head of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed: and the priest ·shall make an atonement for him before ᴶ*the* LORD.

p. וְעָשָׂה

19 "And the priest ·shall ᴾoffer ˆthe **sin offering**, and ·make an atonement for ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he ʰshall kill ˆthe ᵃburnt offering: 20 and u. וְהֶעֱלָה the priest ·shall offer[u] ˆthe ᵃ**burnt offering** and ˆthe ᵍmeat offering upon the altar: and the priest ·shall make an atonement for him, and he ·shall be clean.

p. prepare.
a. ascending. offering.
u. offer up.
g. gift-offering.

h. וְאִין יָדוֹ מַשֶּׂגֶת

21 "And if ḫe *be* **poor**, and ʰcannot get so much; then he ·shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with ˣoil for a ᵍmeat offering, and a log of oil; 22 and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and *the* one ·shall be a sin offering, and the other a ᵃburnt offering.

h. his hand reach not to.

23 "And he ·shall bring ṫhem on the **eighth** ˣ**day** for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the ᵉdoor of the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation, before ᴶ*the* LORD. 24 And the priest ·shall take ˆthe lamb of the trespass offering, and ˆthe log of ˣoil, and the priest ·shall wave ṫhem *for* a wave offering before ᴶ*the* LORD:

e. entrance.
te. tent.
J. Jehovah.

25 "And he ·shall **kill** ˆthe **lamb** of the trespass offering, and the priest ·shall take some of the **blood** of the trespass offering, and ·put *it* upon the **tip** of the right ear of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his ˣright hand, and upon the great toe of his ˣright foot.

26 "And the priest ʰshall pour of the **oil** into the palm of his own ˣleft hand: 27 and the priest ·shall sprinkle with his ˣright finger some of the oil that *is* in his ˣleft hand seven times before ᴶ*the* LORD.

28 "And the priest ·shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the **tip** of the right ear of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his ˣright hand, and upon the great toe of his ˣright foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering: 29 "And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he ʰshall put upon the head of ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before ᴶ*the* LORD.

30 "And he ·shall ᴾoffer ˆthe one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; 31 *even* ˆsuch as he is able to get, ˆthe one *for* a **sin offering**, and ˆthe other *for* a ᵃ**burnt offering**, with the ᵍmeat offering: and the priest ·shall make an atonement for ˣᴸhim that is to be cleansed before ᴶ*the* LORD.

p. prepare.
a. an ascending offering.
g. gift-offering.

32 "This *is* the **law** *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing."

33 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses and unto Aaron, ᵒsaying, 34 "When ye ʰbe come into the land of Canaan, which ḫ ʰgive to you for a possession, and I ·put the plague of **leprosy in** a **house** of the land of your possession; 35 and he that owneth

B.C. 1490.

the house ·shall_come and ·tell the priest, saying, 'It seemeth to me *there is* as_it_were a plague in the house:'

p. וּפִנּוּ 36 "Then the priest ·shall_command that they [p]·empty ⌜the house, before the priest ⌞go *into it* to see ⌜the plague, that all that *is* in the house ⌞be not made_unclean: and afterward the priest ⌞shall_go_in to see ⌜the house: 37 and he ·shall_look_on ⌜the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the_walls_of the house with hollow_strakes, greenish or reddish, which in_sight *are* lower than

e. פֶּתַח the wall; 38 then the priest ·shall_go_out of the house to the_[e]door _of the house, and ·shut_up ⌜the house seven days:

ʌo. בַּיּוֹם 39 "And the priest ·shall_come_again ʌ[o]the seventh [x]day, and ·shall_look: and, behold, *if* the plague ·[l]be_spread in the_walls_of the house; 40 then the priest ·shall_command that they ·take_away ⌜the stones in which the plague *is*, and they ·shall_cast them into an unclean place without the city: 41 and he ⌞shall_cause ⌜the house to be_scraped within round_about, and they ·shall_pour_out ⌜the dust that they scrape_off without the city into an unclean place: 42 and they ·shall_take other stones, and ·put *them* in the_place_of those stones; and he ⌞shall_take other mortar, and ·shall_plaster ⌜the house.

43 "And if the **plague ⌞come_again**, and ·break_out in the house, after that he ·[l]hath_taken_away ⌜the stones, and after he ·[l]hath_scraped ⌜the house, and after it ·[l]is_plastered; 44 then the priest ·shall_come and ·look, and, behold, *if* the plague ·[l]be_spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean. 45 And he ·shall_break_down ⌜the house, ⌜the_stones_of it, and ⌜the_timber thereof, and ⌜all the_mortar_of the house; and he ·shall_carry_*them*_forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 "Moreover [x⊥]he_that goeth into the house all the_while that it is shut_up shall_be_unclean until the even. 47 And [x⊥]he_that lieth in the house ⌞shall_wash his ⌜clothes; and [x⊥]he_that eateth in the house ⌞shall_wash his ⌜clothes.

48 "And if the priest ⊙shall_come ⌞in, and ·look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague ·[l]hath not spread in the house, after ⌜the house was_plastered: then the priest ·shall_pronounce ⌜the house clean, because the plague ·[l]is_healed.

49 "And he ·shall_take to **cleanse** ⌜the **house two birds**, and cedar wood, and [w]scarlet, and hyssop: 50 and he ·shall_kill

i. אֶל the one of ⌜the birds [i]in an earthen vessel over [l]running [≡]water:

l. חַיִּים 51 and he ·shall_take the cedar ⌜wood, and ⌜the hyssop, and ⌜the [w]scarlet, and the living [x̄]bird, and ·dip them in the_blood_of the slain [x]bird, and in the [l]running [x≡]water, and ·sprinkle the house seven times: 52 and he ·shall_cleanse ⌜the house with the_blood_of the bird, and with the [l]running [x≡]water, and with the living [x]bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the [w]scarlet: 53 but he ·shall_let_go the living [x̄]bird out of the city into the open fields, and ·make_an_atonement for the house: and it ·shall_be_clean.

54-57. See ch. xiii. 54 "This *is* the **law** for all_manner_of plague_of [x]leprosy, and [x]scall, 55 and for the_leprosy_of *a* [x]garment, and of *a* [x]house, 56 and for *a* [x]rising, and for *a* [x]scab, and for *a* [x]bright spot: 57 to

in. בְּיוֹם teach [in]when [x]it *is* unclean, and [in]when [x]it *is* clean: this *is* the_law_of [x]leprosy."

J. יְהוָה 15 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and ·say unto

i. אִישׁ them, When any [i]man ⌞hath a running_**issue** out_of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean.

p. prepare, *or* clear_out.
e. entrance.
ʌo. on.
w. worm scarlet.
i. in *or* over.
l. *Heb.* living.
in. in the_day_that.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1490.

3 "And this ᵗshall_be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his ⌜issue, or his flesh ᵘbe_stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness. 4 Every ˣbed, whereon he ᵗlieth that hath_the_issue, ᵗis_unclean: and every ˣʸthing, whereon he ᵗsitteth, shall_be_unclean. 5 And whosoever ᵗtoucheth his bed ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣwater, and ·be_unclean until the even. 6 And he_that sitteth on ˣ*any* thing whereon he sat that hath_the_issue ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even.

7 "And ˣ⊥he_that toucheth the_flesh_of him_that hath_the_issue ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even. 8 And if he_that hath_the_issue ᵗspit upon ˣ⊥him_that is_clean: then he ·shall_wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even. 9 And what saddle soever he ᵗrideth upon ˣ⊥that_hath the_issue shall_be_unclean. 10 And whosoever ˣ⊥toucheth any_thing that ᵗwas_under him shall_be_unclean until the even: and ˣ⊥he_that beareth *any of* those_things ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even. 11 And whomsoever he ᵗtoucheth ˣ⊥that_hath the_issue, and ·ᵘhath not rinsed his hands in ˣ≡water, he ·shall_wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even.

12. Ch. 6. 28; 11. 32, 33.

12 "And the_vessel_of earth, that he ᵗtoucheth ˣ⊥which hath_the_issue, ᵗshall_be_broken: and every vessel_of wood ᵗshall_be_rinsed in ˣ≡water.

13. *See* v. 28–30.

13 "And when ˣ⊥he_that hath_an_issue ᵗis_cleansed of his issue; then he ·shall_number to himself **seven days** for his **cleansing**,

l. בְּמַיִם חַיִּים

and ·wash his clothes, and ·bathe his flesh in ˡrunning ≡water, and ·shall_be_clean.

l. *Heb.* living.

14 "And on the **eighth ˣday** he ᵗshall_take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and ·come before ᴶ*the* LORD unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ·give them unto the priest:

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

e. entrance. te. tent.

p. וְעָשָׂה

15 "And the priest ·shall_ᵖoffer them, *the* one *for* a sin_offering, and the other *for* a ᵃburnt_offering, and the priest ·shall_make_an_atonement for him before ᴶ*the* LORD for his issue.

p. prepare.

a. עֹלָה

a. an ascending_offering.

16 "And if any ⁱman's seed_of copulation go_out from him, then he ·shall_ᵇwash ⌜all his flesh in ˣ≡water and ·be_**unclean** until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon ᵗis the_seed_of copulation, ·shall_be_washed with ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even. 18 *The* woman also with ⓦhom ⁱman shall_lie *with* seed_of copulation, they ·shall_*both*_bathe *themselves* in ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even.

i. *Heb.* ish.

b. וְרָחַץ

b. *or* bathe.

19 "And if a **woman** ᵗhave an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh ᵗbe_blood, she ᵗshall_be ⁱput_apart seven days: and whosoever ˣ⊥toucheth her ᵗshall_be_**unclean** until the even. 20 And every_thing that she ᵗlieth upon in her ˢseparation shall_be_unclean: every_thing also that she ᵗsitteth upon shall_be_unclean. 21 And whosoever ˣ⊥toucheth her bed ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even. 22 And whosoever ˣ⊥toucheth any ˣʸthing that she ᵗsat upon ᵗshall_wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even. 23 And if it *be* on *her* ˣbed, or on any thing whereon ⓢhe ᵗsitteth, when he ᵒtoucheth it, he ·shall_be_unclean until the even. 24 And if any ⁱman ᵒlie with ⓗer ᵗat_all, and her ᵘflowers ʷbe upon him, he ·shall_be_unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he ᵗlieth shall_be_unclean.

i. in her separation_for_uncleanness.

s. separation_for_uncleanness.

i. *Heb.* ish.

u. נִדָּתָהּ

u. uncleanness.

25. Matt. 9. 20.

25 "And if a woman ᵗhave an issue_of her blood many days out_of the_time_of her ˢseparation; or if it ᵗrun beyond *the time*

B.C. 1490.

of her [s]separation; all the_days_of the_issue_of her uncleanness [f]shall_be as the_days_of her [s]separation: [sh]e *shall be* unclean. 26 Every bed whereon she [f]lieth all the_days_of her issue [f]shall_be unto her as the_bed_of her [s]separation: and whatsoever she [f]sitteth upon [f]shall_be unclean, as the_uncleanness_of her [s]separation. 27 And whosoever [xx]toucheth those things shall_be_unclean, and [f]shall_wash his clothes, and [f]bathe *himself* in [x=]water, and [f]be_unclean until the even.

28 [c] But if she [f]be_cleansed of her issue, then she [f]shall_number to herself **seven days**, and after_that she shall_be_**clean**.

29 "And on the **eighth** [x]**day** she [f]shall_take unto her two [t]turtles, or two young pigeons, and [f]bring them unto the priest, to the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation. 30 And the priest [f]shall_[p]offer [c]the one *for* a sin_offering, and [c]the other *for* a [a]burnt_offering; and the priest [f]shall_make_an_atonement for her before [J]*the* LORD for the_issue_of her uncleanness.

31 "Thus [f]shall_ye_[se]**separate** [c]the_[s]children_of Israël from their uncleanness, that they [f]die not in their uncleanness, when they [©]defile my [c]tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 "This *is* the_**law**_of [xx]him_that hath_an_issue, and *of him* whose seed [f]goeth from him, [f]and [©]is_defiled therewith; 33 and *of* her_that is_sick_of her [u]flowers, and *of* [xx]him_that hath_an_issue, of the [m]man, and of the [f]woman, and of him that [f]lieth with her_that_is_unclean."

16 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses after the_death_of the_two sons_of Aaron, when they [d©]offered before [J]*the* LORD, and [*]died;

2 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[f]Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [f]**come not at all times** into the [sa]**holy** *place* within the vail before the [p]mercy_seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he [f]die not: for I will_appear in the cloud upon the [p]mercy_seat.

3 "[w]**Thus** [f]shall Aaron come into the [sa]holy *place:* with a [b]young bullock for a **sin_offering**, and a ram for a [a]**burnt_offering**.

4 "He shall_put_on the_holy **linen coat**, and he [f]shall_have the_linen breeches upon his flesh, and [f]shall_be_girded with a linen girdle, and with the_linen mitre [f]shall_he_be_attired: [th]ese *are* holy garments; therefore [f]shall_he_[ba]wash his [c]flesh in [x=]water, and *so* [f]put_them_on.

5 "And he [f]shall_take of [c]the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of **Israël two** kids_of *the* **goats** for a sin_offering, and one ram for a [a]burnt_offering.

6 "And **Aaron** [f]shall_[b]offer [c]*his* bullock_of the sin_offering, which *is* for himself, and [f]make_an_atonement for **himself**, and for his **house**.

7 "And he [f]shall_take [c]the_**two** [x]**goats**, and [m][f]present them before [J]*the* LORD *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation. 8 And Aaron [f]shall_cast lots upon the_two [x]goats: one lot for [J]*the* LORD, and [o]the_other lot for *the* [g]**scapegoat**.

9 "And Aaron [f]shall_bring [c]the goat upon which [J]*the* LORD's [x]lot [w]fell, and [ma][f]offer him *for* a sin_offering.

10 "But the goat, on which the lot [w]fell to_be *the* [g]scapegoat, [f]shall_be_[m]presented alive before [J]*the* LORD, to make_an_atonement with him, *and* to let him go for *a* [g]scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 "And Aaron [f]shall_bring [c]the_**bullock**_of the sin_offering, which *is* for himself, and [f]shall_make_an_**atonement** for **himself**, and for his **house**, and [f]shall_kill [c]the_bullock_of the sin_offering which *is* for himself.

t. תֹּרִים

31. Num. 19. 13, 20.
se. וְהִזַּרְתֶּם
u. בְּנִדָּתָהּ
m. לְזָכָר
f. וְלַנִּדָּבָה

2 Ch. 10. 1-3.
J. יְהוָה
d. בְּקָרְבָתָם
2. Heb. 9. 7, 8.
as. הַקֹּדֶשׁ
p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת

w. בְּזֹאת
b. בְּפַר בֶּן־בָּקָר
a. לְעֹלָה

4. Ex. 28. 39-43.
ba. וְרָחַץ

6. Heb. 9. 24-26.
m. וְהֶעֱמִיד
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
o. אֶחָד
g. לַעֲזָאזֵל
w. עָלָה
ma. וְיַעֲלֶה חַטָּאת

11. Heb. 9. 6-12, 23-28.

t. turtledoves.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
p. prepare.
a. ascending-offering.
se. separate, nahzar.
s. sons.
t. to be defiled.
u. uncleanness.
m. male.
f. female.
J. Jehovah.
d. drew-near.
sa. sanctuary.
p. propitiatory, cappŏreth.
w. With this.
b. bullock, son-of the herd.
a. an ascending-offering.
ba. bathe, *Heb.* rahkhats.
s. sons.
b. bring-near.
m. make them stand, *from* hahmad, to stand.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
o. one.
g. goat-of-departure, *Heb.* hăzahzeel, *from* hēz, a goat, *and* ahzal, to depart.
w. went-up.
ma. make-him-sin. *See* 2 Cor. 5. 21.
m. made-to-stand.

B.C. 1490.
12. Ex. 30. 34-36.
f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה

14. *See* John 20. 11-18; Matt. 28. 9, 10; John 20. 19, 20; Luke 24. 33-40.
at. עַל־פְּנֵי

15. John 11. 49-52.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

te. לְאֹהֶל
dw. הַשֹּׁכֵן

a. אָדָם

as. כָּל־קְהַל

21. Isa. 53. 6.
an. וְנָתַן

22. Isa. 53. 11, 12. Jer. 50. 20. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28.
o. גְּזֵרָה
s. וְיִשַּׁלַּח

23. Ezek. 42. 14; 44. 19.
b. וְרָחַץ
i. בַּמָּיִם
h. בְּמָקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ
p. וְעָשָׂה
a. אֶת־עֹלָתוֹ
i. וְקִטֵּיר

g. לַעֲזָאזֵל

27. Heb. 13. 11-14.
at. אֶל
bu. וְשָׂרְפוּ

12 "And he ·shall_take *a* ˣcenser full_of burning_coals_of fire from off the altar ᶠbefore ᴶ*the* LORD, and his hands full_of sweet **incense** beaten_small, and ·bring *it* within the vail: 13 and he ·shall_put ˜the incense upon the fire before ᴶ*the* LORD, that the_cloud_of the incense ·may_cover ˜the ᴾmercy_seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he ʰdie not.

14 "And he ·shall_take of the_**blood**_of the bullock, and ·sprinkle *it* with his finger upon ᵃᵗthe ᴾmercy_seat eastward; and before the ᴾmercy_seat ʰshall_he_sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 "Then ·shall_he_kill ˜the_**goat**_of the sin_offering, that *is* for the ¯**people**, and ·bring his ˜blood within the vail, and ·do with that blood ᵃᶜas he did with the_blood_of the bullock, and ·sprinkle it upon the ᴾmercy_seat, and before the ᴾmercy_seat.

16 "And he ·shall_make_an_atonement for the ˢᵃholy *place*, because_of the_uncleanness_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and because_of their transgressions in all their sins: and so ʰshall_he_do for the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, ˣᴬthat ᵈʷremaineth among them in the_midst_of their uncleanness.

17 "And there ʰshall_be no ᵃman in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation when he_ᴼgoeth_in to make_an_atonement in the ˢᵃholy *place*, until he_ᴼcome_out, and ·have_made_an_atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the_ᵃˢcongregation_of Israēl.

18 "And he ·shall_go_out unto the **altar** that *is* before ᴶ*the* LORD, and ·make_an_atonement for it; and ·shall_take of the_blood_of the bullock, and of the_blood_of the goat, and ·put *it* upon the_horns_of the altar round_about. 19 And he ·shall_sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and ·cleanse it, and ·hallow it from the_uncleanness_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

20 "And ·when_he_hath_made_an_end of reconciling ˜the ˢᵃholy *place*, and ˜the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ˜the altar, he ·shall_bring the **live** ˣ**goat**: 21 and Aaron ·shall_lay ˜both his hands upon the_head_of the live ˣgoat, and ·confess over him ˜all the_iniquities_of the_ˢchildren_of **Israēl**, and ˜all their transgressions in all their sins, ᵃⁿ·putting them upon the_head_of the goat, and ·shall_send_*him*_away by the_hand_of a fit ⁱman into_the_wilderness: 22 and the goat ·shall_bear upon him ˜all their iniquities unto a land ᴼnot_inhabited: and he ·shall_ˢlet_go ˜the goat in the wilderness.

23 "And Aaron ·shall_come into the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ·shall_put_off the **linen** ˜**garments**, which he put_on when he ᴼwent into the ˢᵃholy *place*, and ·shall_leave them there: 24 and he ·shall_ᵇwash his ˜flesh ⁱwith ˣᴱwater in ʰ*the* holy place, and ·put_on **his** ˜**garments**, and ·come_forth, and ᵖ·offer his ᵃ˜burnt_offering, and ˜the_ᵃburnt_offering_of the people and ·make_an_atonement for himself, and for the people. 25 And ˜the_fat_of the sin_offering ʰshall_he_ⁱburn upon_the_altar.

26 "And ˣᴬhe_that let_go ˜the goat for the_ˢscapegoat ʰshall_**wash** his clothes, and ·bathe his ˜flesh in ˣᴱwater, and afterward ʰcome into the camp.

27 "And ˜the_bullock_for the sin_offering, and the_goat_for the sin_offering, whose ˜blood was_brought in to make_atonement in the ˢᵃholy *place*, ʰshall_*one*_carry_forth ᵃᵗ**without the camp**; and they ·shall_ᵇᵘburn in the fire their ˜skins, and their ˜flesh, and their ˜dung.

28 "And ˣᴬhe_that ᵇᵘburneth them ʰshall_wash his clothes, and

ˣc. the censer.
f. from before Jehovah.
ᵃt. the_face_of.
ac. according as.
ˢᵃ. sanctuary.
s. sons.
te tent.
dw. dwelleth.
a. ahdahm.
as. assembly, kahal.
te. tent.
an. and ·shall_put.
o. of_separation *or* of_desolation.
s. send_away.
b. *or* bathe.
i. in.
h. a holy place, *i.e. the court.* Ch. 6. 26.
p. prepare.
a. ascending_offering.
i. burn_as_incense.
g. goat_of departure, hăzahzeel.
ᵃt. to.
bu. burn_up, sahraph.

B.C. 1490.

bathe his flesh in [xe]water, and afterward he [t]shall_come into the camp.

29, 30. Ex. 30. 10. Ch. 23. 26-32. Num. 29. 7-11.

29 "And *this* [s]shall_be a statute_for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh [x]month, on the_tenth *day* of the month, ye [t]shall_**afflict** your souls, and [t]do no work at_all, *whether it be* one_of your_own_country, or *a* [x]stranger [xt]that sojourneth among you: 30 for on [x]that [x]day [t]shall_*the_priest*_make_an_atonement for you, to cleanse you *that* ye [t]may_be_clean from all your sins before [J]*the* LORD.

31 "It *shall be* a sabbath_of rest unto you, and ye [s]shall_afflict your souls, by_a_statute for_ever.

f. יְמַלֵּא אֶת־יָדוֹ

32 "And the **priest**, whom he shall_**anoint**, and whom he shall_[f]consecrate to minister_in_*the*_priest's_office in his father's stead, [s]shall_make_the_atonement, and [s]shall_put_on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments: 33 and he [s]shall_make_an_atonement_for the holy sanctuary, and he [t]shall_make_an_atonement_for the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and *for* the altar, and he [t]shall_make_an_atonement for the priests, and for all the_people_of the [as]congregation.

f. whose hand he shall_fill.

te. tent.

as. הַמַּקְהָל

as. assembly, *Heb.* kahal.

34. Heb. 9. 7.

34 "And this [s]shall_be an everlasting statute unto you, to make _an_atonement for the_[s]children_of Israël [fr]for all their sins once *a* [x]year."

fr. מִכָּל

fr. from.

And he [v]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah.

1-7. DEUT. 12. 4-16.

17 AND [J]*the* LORD [v]spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "[s]Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the_[s]children_of Israël, and [s]say unto them: This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded, saying, 3 What [i]man [i]soever *there be* of the_house_of Israël, that [t]**killeth** an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that [t]killeth *it* out_of the camp, 4 and [t]bringeth it not unto the_[e]**door**_of the_[te]**tabernacle**_of *the* congregation, to [b]offer an [ap]offering unto [J]*the* LORD before the_tabernacle_of [J]*the* LORD; blood shall_be_imputed unto [x]that [xi]man; he [t]hath_shed blood; and [x]that [xi]man [s]shall_be_cut_off from among his people: 5 to the_end that the_[s]children_of Israël [t]may_bring their sacrifices, which they [sa]offer in the open field, even that they [s]may_bring them unto [J]*the* LORD, unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, unto the priest, and [sa][s]offer them *for* peace offerings unto [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

i. i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish ish.

e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

b. לְהַקְרִיב

ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ

e. entrance. te. tent. b. bring_near. ap. approach_offering, korban.

sa. זִבְחֵים

sa. sacrifice.

sa. sacrifice them *for* peace sacrifices.

6 "And the priest [s]shall_sprinkle the blood upon the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [in][s]burn the fat for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD. 7 And they [t]shall no more [sa]offer their sacrifices unto [xh]devils, after whom they [t]have_gone_a_whoring. This [t]shall_be a statute for_ever unto them throughout their generations.

in. וְהִקְטִיר

r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ

h. לַשְּׂעִירִם

in. burn_as_incense. r. *or* savour_of rest. h. hairy_ones, satyrs.

8 "And thou [t]shalt_say unto them, Whatsoever [i]man *there be* of the_house_of Israël, or of the strangers which [t]sojourn among you, that [t]offereth [u] a [as]burnt_offering or sacrifice, 9 and [t]bringeth it_not unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, to [p]offer it unto [J]*the* LORD; even [x]that [xi]man [s]shall_be_cut_off from_among his [e]people.

i. *Heb.* ish.

u. as. יַעֲלֶה עֹלָה

p. לַעֲשׂוֹת

u. offereth_up. as. an ascending_offering. p. prepare. i. ish.

10. Gen. 9. 4. Ch. 3. 17; 7. 26, 27. Deut. 12. 16. Acts 15. 20.

10 "And [i]whatsoever [i]man *there be* of the_house_of Israël, or of the strangers [xt]that sojourn among you, that [t]**eateth** any_manner_of **blood**; I [s]will even set my face against that soul [xt]that eateth [x]blood, and [s]will_cut him off from among his people.

11. Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 3. 25. Eph. 1. 7.

11 "For the_[so]life_of the flesh [ai]*is* in the blood: and I [t]have_given it to you upon the altar to make_an_atonement for your souls; for it *is* the blood *that* [t]maketh_an_atonement for the soul.

so. נֶפֶשׁ

so. soul, nephesh.

i. הִוא

i. it.

12. Heb. 9. 22.

12 "**Therefore** I said unto the_[s]children_of Israël, No soul of

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

you ᵗshall_eat blood, neither ᵗshall any stranger ˣᴬthat sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 "And whatsoever ⁱman *there be* of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, or of the ⁻strangers ˣᴬthat sojourn among you, which ᵗhunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that ᵗmay_be_eaten; he ·shall even pour_out ⌜the_blood thereof, and ·cover it with dust. 14 For *it is* the_ˢᵒlife_of all flesh; the_blood_of_it ᴬⁱ*is* for the_ˢᵒlife thereof: therefore I *said unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, Ye ᵗshall_eat the_blood_of no manner_of flesh: for the_ˢᵒlife_of all flesh ᴬⁱ*is* the_blood thereof: whosoever ᵗeateth it shall_be_cut_off.

so. soul.
ᴬi. it.
so. soul.

15 "And every soul that ᵗeateth that_which_**died** *of itself*, or that_which_was_**torn** *with beasts, whether it be* ˣone_of_your_own_country, or *a* ˣstranger, he ·shall both wash his clothes, and ·bathe *himself* in ˣ≡water, and ·be_unclean until the even: then ·shall_he_be_clean. 16 But if he ᵗwash *them* not, nor ᵗbathe his flesh; then he ·shall_bear his iniquity."

18 AND ᴶ*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "·Speak unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ·say unto them, I am ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God. 3 After the_doings_of the_land_of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, ᵗshall ye not do: and after the_doings_of the_land_of Canaan, whither I ᵗbring you, ᵗshall ye not do: neither ᵗshall_ye_walk in their ˢᵗordinances. 4 Ye ᵗshall_do my ⌜judgments, and ᵗkeep mine ˢᵗ⌜ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God. 5 Ye ·shall therefore keep my ⌜statutes, and my ⌜judgments: ᵗwhich if *a* ˣᵃman ᵗdo, he ·shall_live in them: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.
st. statutes.
t. the man that ᵗdoeth them shall also live in them.
a. ahdahm.

6 "None_of you ᵗshall_approach to any ʳthat_is_**near_of kin**_to_him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD. 7 The_nakedness_of thy father, or the_nakedness_of thy mother, ᵗshalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou ᵗshalt not uncover her nakedness. 8 The_nakedness_of thy father's wife ᵗshalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness. 9 The_nakedness_of thy sister, the_daughter_of thy father, or daughter_of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou ᵗshalt not uncover. 10 The_nakedness_of thy son's daughter, or *of* thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou ᵗshalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine_own nakedness. 11 The_nakedness_of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten_of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou ᵗshalt not uncover her nakedness. 12 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near_kinswoman. 13 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near_kinswoman. 14 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy father's brother, thou ᵗshalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt. 15 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou ᵗshalt not uncover her nakedness. 16 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness. 17 Thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of a woman and her daughter, neither ᵗshalt_thou_take her son's ⌜daughter, or her daughter's ⌜daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness. 18 Neither ᵗshalt_thou_take a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

r. *Heb.* remainder *or* relation of his flesh.

19 "Also thou ᵗshalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as_long_as she_is_put_apart for her uncleanness. 20 Moreover thou ᵗshalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. 21 And thou ᵗshalt not let any_of thy seed pass_through *the fire* to Molech, neither ᵗshalt_thou_profane

1-5. ‖Ch. 20. 22-26.
J. יְהוָה
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
st. חֻקּוֹת
5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
t. אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה אֹתָם הָאָדָם וָחַי בָּהֶם
6-18. ‖Ch. 20. 10-21.
r. כָּל־שְׁאֵר בְּשָׂרוֹ
19-23. ‖Ch. 20. 10-21.

B.C. 1490.

⌜the_name_of thy ≡God: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD. 22 Thou ᵗshalt not lie
⌜with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination. 23 Neither
ᵗshalt_thou_lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither
ᵗshall any woman stand before a beast to lie_down thereto: it *is*
confusion.

24-30. | CH. 20. 22-26.

24 "ᵗ**Defile not** ye_yourselves in any_of these_things: for in
all these the nations ·ˡare_defiled which I ⊥cast_out before you:
25 and the land ᵘis_defiled: therefore I ᵘdo_visit the_iniquity
thereof upon it, and the land *itself* ᵘvomiteth_out her ⌜inhabitants.
26 Ye ·shall therefore keep my ⌜statutes and my ⌜judgments, and
ᵗshall not commit any_of ˣthese ˣabominations; *neither* ˣany_of_
your_own_nation, nor ˣ*any* stranger ˣ⊥that sojourneth among you:
æ. אַנְשֵׁי 27 (for ⌜all ˣthese ˣabominations ·ˡhave the_ᵉmen_of the land done,
which *were* before you, and the land ᵘis_defiled;) 28 that the land
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵗspue not you out also, when ye ⊙defile it, ᵃᶜas it spued_out ⌜the
nations that *were* before you.
29 "For whosoever shall_commit any_of ˣthese ˣabominations,
even the souls ˣ⊥that commit *them* ·shall_be_cut_off from among
c. מִשְׁמַרְתִּי their people. 30 Therefore ·shall ye keep mine ᶜ⌜ordinance, that
st. מֵחֻקּוֹת *ye* ⊙commit not any_one_of these abominable ˢᵗcustoms, which
were_committed before you, and that ye ᵗdefile not yourselves
therein: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God."

æ. anahshim.
ac. according as.
c. my charge.
st. statutes.

J. יְהוָה
2. | 1 PET. 1. 16.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

19 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘspake unto Moses, ⊙saying, 2 "·Speak
unto all the_congregation_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and
·say unto them, Ye ᵗshall_be ≡**holy**: for I ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God
am ⁻holy.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

i. אִישׁ 3 "Ye ᵗshall_**fear** ⁱevery_man his mother, and his father, and
ᵗkeep my ⌜sabbaths: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God.

i. *Heb.* ish.

4. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21.

4 "ᵗTurn ye not unto ˣ**idols**, nor ᵗmake to yourselves molten
gods: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God.

5-8. | CH. 7. 15-18.
s. תִּזְבְּחוּ
f. לִרְצֹנְכֶם
b. יִשָּׂרֵף

5 "And if ᵗye ˢoffer a sacrifice_of **peace_offerings** unto ᴶ*the*
LORD, ye ᵗshall_ˢoffer it ᶠat your_own will. 6 It ᵗshall_be_eaten
the same_day ye ˢoffer it, and on *the* morrow: and ˣ⊥if_ought
remain until the third day, it ᵗshall_be_ᵇburnt in the fire. 7 And
if it ⊙be_eaten ᵗat_all on the third ˣday, it *is* abominable; it shall
not be_accepted. 8 Therefore *every one* ⊥that_eateth it shall_bear
his iniquity, because he *hath* profaned ⌜the_hallowed_thing_of
ᴶ*the* LORD: and ˣthat ˣsoul ·shall_be_cut_off from_among his
≡people.

s. sacrifice.
f. for your acceptance.
b. burnt_up, sahraph.

9. Ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.

9 "And when ye ⊙reap ⌜the_harvest_of your land, thou ᵗshalt
not wholly_reap the_corners_of thy field, neither ᵗshalt_thou_
gather the_**gleanings**_of thy harvest. 10 And thou ᵗshalt not
glean thy vineyard, neither ᵗshalt_thou_gather *every* grape_of
thy vineyard; thou ᵗshalt_leave them for the_poor and ˣstranger:
I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God.

11. Col. 3. 9.

11 "**Ye ᵗshall not** steal, neither ᵗdeal_falsely, neither ᵗlie one
to another.
12 "And ye ᵗshall not swear by my name falsely, neither ·shalt
J. יְהוָה thou profane ⌜the_name_of thy ≡God: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

13. Jas. 5. 4. Mar. 10. 19. 1 Thes. 4. 6. Mal. 3. 5.

13 "Thou ᵗshalt not defraud thy ⌜neighbour, neither ᵗrob *him*:
the_wages_of him_that_is_hired ᵗshall not abide with thee all_
night until *the* morning.
14 "Thou ᵗshalt not curse *the* ⁻deaf, nor put a stumblingblock
before *the* ⁻blind, but ·shalt_fear thy ≡God: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

15. Jas. 2. 1, 9, 10.

15 "Ye ᵗshall_do no unrighteousness in ˣjudgment: thou ᵗshalt
not respect the_person_of *the* poor, nor ᵗhonour the_person_of *the*
mighty: *but* in righteousness ᵗshalt_thou_judge thy neighbour.

16. Ex. 23. 1.

16 "Thou ᵗshalt not go_up_and_down *as* a talebearer among

B.C. 1490.

thy people: neither [t]shalt_thou_stand against the_blood_of thy neighbour: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

17. Matt. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11.

17 "Thou [t]shalt not hate thy [r]brother in thine heart: thou shalt [o]in_any_wise [t]rebuke thy [r]neighbour, and not [t]suffer sin upon him.

18. ‖Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8. Rom. 12. 17–19.

18 "Thou [t]shalt not avenge, nor bear_any_grudge_against [r]the_[s]children_of thy people, but thou [t]shalt_**love** thy **neighbour** as thyself: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.

19. Deut. 22. 9–11.

19 "Ye [t]shall_keep my [r]statutes. Thou [t]shalt not let thy cattle gender with_a_diverse_kind: thou [t]shalt not sow thy field with_**mingled_seed**: neither [t]shall a garment mingled_of linen and woollen come upon thee.

t. בִּקֹּרֶת תִּהְיֶה

20 "And whosoever [t]lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a **bondmaid**, betrothed to an husband, and not [o]at_all [t]redeemed, nor freedom [t]given her; [t]she [t]shall_be_scourged, they [t]shall not be_put_to_death, because she was not free.

t. there_shall be a scourging.

e.t. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

21 "And he [t]shall_bring his [r]trespass_offering unto [J]*the* LORD, unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, *even* a ram *for* a trespass_offering. 22 And the priest [t]shall_make_an_atonement for him with the_ram_of the trespass_offering before [J]*the* LORD for his sin which he [si]·[t]hath_done: and [h]*the* sin which he [si]·[t]hath_done [t]shall_be_forgiven him.

e. entrance. te. tent.

si. אֲשֶׁר חָטָא
h. מֵחַטָּאתוֹ

si. sinned. h. his sin.

23 "And when ye shall_come into the land, and [t]shall_have_planted all_manner_of trees for_food, then ye [t]shall_count [r]the_**fruit** thereof as_uncircumcised: three years [t]shall_it_be as_uncircumcised unto you: it [t]shall not be_eaten_of.

24. Deut. 12. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 9.

24 "But in the fourth [x]year all the_fruit thereof [t]shall_be [ho]holy to praise. [J]*the* LORD *withal*. 25 And in the fifth [x]year [t]shall_ye_eat of [r]the_fruit thereof, [o]that it_may_yield_unto_you the_increase thereof: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [E]God.

ho. holiness_of praises to Jehovah.

ho. קֹדֶשׁ הִלּוּלִים לַיהוָה

26 "**Ye** [t]**shall not** eat *any thing* with the blood: neither [t]shall_ye_use_enchantment, nor observe_[c]times. 27 Ye [t]shall not round the_corners_of your heads, neither [t]shalt_thou_mar [r]the_corners_of thy beard. 28 Ye [t]shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the [s]dead, nor [t]print any marks upon you: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

c. *or* the_clouds. for divination.

c. תְּעוֹנְנוּ

27. *see* ch. 21. 5.

s. לָנָפֶשׁ

s. *Heb.* soul. J. Jehovah.

29 "[t]Do not prostitute thy [r]daughter, to cause_her_to_be_a_whore; lest the land [t]fall to_whoredom, and the land ·become_full_of wickedness.

30. Lev. 19. 3; 26. 2.

30 "Ye [t]shall_keep my [r]sabbaths, and [t]reverence my sanctuary: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

31. Ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10–12. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.

31 "[t]Regard not them_that_have [f]familiar_spirits, neither [t]seek_after [xw]wizards, to be_defiled by them: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [E]God.

f. familiar_spirits. ōbōth, *from* ūb, a leathern_bottle.

f. הָאֹבֹת

32 "Thou [t]shalt_rise_up before the hoary head, and ·honour the_face_of *the* old *man*, and ·fear thy [E]God: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

w. wizards. *from* yahdang, to know, knowing_ones.

w. הַיִּדְּעֹנִים

32. Prov. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1.

33 "And if a stranger [t]sojourn with thee in your land, ye [t]shall not [o]vex him. 34 *But* the **stranger** [xt]that dwelleth with you [t]shall_be unto you as one_born among you, and thou ·shalt_**love** him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the_land_of Egypt: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [E]God.

o. *or* oppress.

o. לֹא תוֹנֶה

34. Deut. 10. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 13–16. Prov. 11. 1.

35 "Ye [t]shall_do no unrighteousness in [x]judgment, in [xm]mete_yard, in [x]weight, or in [x]measure. 36 **Just** balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, [t]shall ye have: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, which brought you out_of the_land_of Egypt. 37 Therefore ·shall_ye_observe [r]all my statutes, and [r]all my judgments, and ·do them: I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

m. or measuring_line.

m. בַּמְּדָה

J. יְהוָה

20 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 2 "Again, thou [t]shalt_say to the_[s]children_of Israël, Whosoever *he be* of the_[s]children_of Israël, or of the_strangers [xt]that sojourn in

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.
m. לַמֹּלֶךְ
t. הָהוּא
6. Ch. 19. 31.
f. הָאֹבֹת
w. הַיִּדְּעֹנִים
7. ‖ 1 Pet. 1. 16.
J. יְהוָֹה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם
9. ‖ Matt. 15. 4.
i. i. כִּי־אִישׁ אִישׁ
r. יְקַלֵּל
10-21. ‖ Ch. 18. 6-25.
10. John 8. 4, 5.
a. זָכָר
wi. זִמָּה הִוא
b. יִשְׂרְפוּ
re. חֶסֶד הוּא
st. בְּנֵי

Israēl, that ᵗgiveth any_of his seed unto ˣᵐ**Molech**; he ⊙shall_surely ᵗbe_put_to death: the_people_of the land ᵗshall_stone him with ˣstones. 3 And I will set my ⌜face against ˣthat ˣⁱman, and ·will_cut him off from among his people; because he ·ˡhath_given of his seed unto ˣMolech, to defile my ⌜sanctuary, and to profane my holy ⌜name.

4 "And if the_people_of the land ⊙do_any_ways ᵗhide their ⌜eyes from ˣᵗthe ˣⁱman, when he ⊙giveth of his seed unto ˣMolech and ⊙kill him not: 5 then I ·will_set my ⌜face against ˣthat ˣⁱman, and against his family, and ·will_cut him off, and ⌜all that go_a_whoring after him, to commit whoredom with ˣMolech, from among their people.

6 "And the soul that ᵗturneth after ᶠsuch_as_have_familiar_spirits, and after ˣʷ**wizards**, to go_a_whoring after them, I ·will _even set my ⌜face against ˣthat ˣsoul, and ·will_cut him off from among his people.

7 "·Sanctify_yourselves therefore, and ·be ye ≡**holy**: for I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God. 8 And ye ·shall_keep my ⌜statutes, and ·do them: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ⊥**which_sanctify you**.

9 "For ⁱevery ⁱone that ʳᵗcurseth his ⌜**father** or his ⌜**mother** ⊙shall_be ᵗsurely put_to_death: he ·ˡhath_ʳcursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 "And the ⁱman that ᵗcommitteth_adultery with *another* ⁱman's wife, *even he* that ᵗcommitteth_adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress ⊙shall_surely ᵗbe_put_to_death. 11 And the ⁱman that ᵗlieth_with his father's ⌜wife ·ˡhath_uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them ⊙shall_surely ᵗbe_put_to_death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 12 And if a ⁱman ᵗlie_with his ⌜daughter_in_law, both of them ⊙shall_surely ᵗbe_put_to_death: they ·ˡhave_wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them. 13 If a ⁱman also ᵗlie with ᵃmankind, as_he_lieth_with a woman, both of them ·ˡhave_committed an abomination: they ⊙shall_surely ᵗbe_put_to_death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 14 And if a ⁱman ᵗtake a ⌜wife and her ⌜mother, it *is* ʷⁱwickedness, they ᵗshall_be ᵇburnt with ˣfire, both he and they; that there ᵗbe no ʷⁱwickedness among you. 15 And if a ⁱman ᵗlie_with a beast, he ⊙shall_surely ᵗbe_put_to_death: and ye ᵗshall_slay ⌜the beast. 16 And if a woman ᵗapproach unto any beast, and lie_down thereto, thou ·shalt_kill ⌜the woman, and ⌜the beast: they ⊙shall_surely ᵗbe_put_to_death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 17 And if a ⁱman shall_take his ⌜sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and ·see her ⌜nakedness, and she ᵗsee his nakedness; it *is* a ʳᵉwicked_thing; and they ·shall_be_cut_off in the_sight_of ʌᵗthe ir people: he ·ˡhath_uncovered his sister's nakedness; he ᵗshall_bear his iniquity. 18 And if a ⁱman ᵗshall_lie_with a ⌜woman having_her_sickness, and ·shall_uncover her ⌜nakedness; he ·ˡhath_discovered her ⌜fountain, and she ·ˡhath_uncovered ⌜the_fountain_of her blood: and both of them ·shall_be_cut_off from among their people.

19 "And thou ᵗshalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he ᵗuncovereth his ⌜near_kin: they shall_bear their iniquity. 20 And if a ⁱman shall_lie_with his ⌜uncle's_wife, he ·ˡhath_uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall_bear their sin; they shall_die childless. 21 And if a ⁱman shall_take his brother's wife, it *is* an unclean_thing: he ·ˡhath_uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall_be childless.

22 "Ye ·shall therefore **keep** ⌜all my **statutes**, and ⌜all my judgments, and ·do them: that the land, whither I ⊥bring you to dwell therein, ᵗspue you not out. 23 And ye ᵗshall not walk in the

m. ˣMolech, the king.
i. ish.
t. that.
f. familiar_spirits, ōbōth.
w. wizards, yiddĕhonim, knowing_ones.
J. Jehovah Mĕkadish_kem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.
i. ish, ish.
r. *or* revileth, *Heb.* killeel.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. a male, *Heb.* zahcahr.
wi. wickedness, *Heb.* zimmah.
b. burnt, *Heb.* sahraph.
re. *or* a reproach, *Heb.* khesed.
st. the_sons_of.

B.C. 1490.

-manners-of the nation, which I ⊥cast-out before you: for they committed ⌜all these-things, and therefore I *abhorred them. 24 But I *have-said unto you, Ye shall-inherit their ⌜land, and I will-give it unto you to possess it, a land ⊥that-floweth with milk and honey: I *am* J*the* LORD your ≡God, which ·'have-separated you from ˣ*other* ≡people.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

s. וְהִבְדַּלְתֶּם

25 "Ye ·shall therefore put ˢdifference between ˣclean ˣbeasts and ˣunclean, and between ˣunclean ˣfowls and ˣclean: and ye ⊦shall not make your ⌜souls abominable by ˣbeast, or by ˣfowl, or by any-manner-of-living-thing that ⊦creepeth-on the ground, which I ·'have-separated from you as unclean. 26 And ye ·shall-be ≡holy unto me: for I J*the* LORD *am* -holy, and *have-ˢᵉ severed you from *other* ˣ≡people, that ye ⊙should-be mine.

s. a separation.

26. ‖1 PET. 1. 16.

se. separated. J. Jehovah. ˣ≡p. the peoples.

27. Ex. 22. 18. Ch. 19. 31. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.

27 "A ⁱman also or woman that ⊦hath a ᶠfamiliar-spirit, or that -is-a-ʷ**wizard**, ⊙shall-surely ⊦be-put-to-death: they ⊦shall-stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them."

f. אוֹב

f. familiar-spirit, *Heb.* ōb, *from* ūb, a leathern-bottle.

J. יְהוָה

21 AND J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Speak unto the **priests** the-sons-of Aaron, and ·say unto them, There-⊦shall none be-**defiled** for *the* ˢdead among his ≡people: 2 but for his ᶠkin, that is-near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, 3 and for his sister *a* ˣvirgin, that is-nigh unto him, which ·'hath-had no husband; for her ⊦may-he-be-defiled. 4 *But* he ⊦shall not defile himself, *being* a ᵐchief-man among his ≡people, to profane himself.

J. Jehovah.

s. לְנֶפֶשׁ

s. *Heb.* for a soul, nephesh.

f. לִשְׁאֵרוֹ

f. *Heb.* flesh, sheēr, *from* shahar, to remain.

m. בַּעַל

m. master *or* lord, bahal.

5. Ch. 19. 27.

5 "They ⊦shall not make baldness upon their head, neither ⊦shall-they-shave-off the-corner-of their beard, nor make any-cuttings in their flesh.

ᵉG. לֵאלֹהֵיהֶם

6 "They ⊦shall-be ≡**holy** unto their ≡God, and not ⊦profane the -name-of their ≡God: for ⌜the-offerings-of J*the* LORD made-by-fire, *and* the-ᶠᵒbread-of their ≡God, they ⊥do-ᵇoffer: therefore they ·shall-be-holy.

ᵉGod, Elohim, *plural.* J. Jehovah.

fo. לֶחֶם

fo. food, *Heb.* lekhem.

7 "They ⊦shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither ⊦shall-they-take a woman put-away from her husband: for he *is* -holy unto his ≡God. 8 Thou ·shalt-sanctify him therefore; for he ᵇ⊥offereth ⌜the-ᶠᵒbread-of thy ≡God: he ⊦shall-be holy unto thee: for I J*the* LORD, ⊥**which-sanctify you**, *am* holy.

b. מַקְרִיב

b. bringeth-nigh. J. Jehovah Mĕkadish-kem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.

J. יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם

9 "And the-**daughter**-of any **priest**, if she ⊦profane-herself by playing-the-whore, she ⊥profaneth her ⌜father: she ⊦shall-be -ᵇᵘburnt ⁱwith ˣfire.

bu. i. בָּאֵשׁ תִּשָּׂרֵף

bu. burnt, sahraph. i. in the fire.

10. *See* Matt. 26. 65.

10 "And *he that is* the ᵍ**high** ˣ**priest** among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil ⊦was-poured, and ᶠthat ·is-consecrated to put-on ⌜the garments, ⊦shall not ᵐuncover his ⌜head, nor ⊦**rend** his clothes; 11 neither ⊦shall-he-go-in to any dead ˢbody, nor ⊦defile-himself for his father, or for his mother; 12 neither ⊦shall-he-go-out-of the sanctuary, nor ⊦profane ⌜the-sanctuary-of his ≡God; for the-ᶜcrown-of the-anointing oil-of his ≡God *is* upon him; I *am* J*the* LORD.

g. הַגָּדוֹל

g. *or* great.

f. וּמִלֵּא אֶת־יָדוֹ

f. whose hand was-filled.

m. יִפְרָע

m. make-bare *or* free, *Heb.* pherahng.

s. נַפְשֹׁת מֵת

s. *Heb.* soul, nephesh.

c. נֵזֶר

c. crown, *Heb.* neezer, *from* nahzar, to separate.

13 "And he ⊦shall-take a wife in her virginity. 14 A widow, or a divorced-woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, ⌜these ⊦shall he not take: but he ⊦shall-take a virgin of his-own ≡people to wife. 15 Neither ⊦shall-he-profane his seed among his ≡people: for I J*the* LORD ⊥do-sanctify him."

J. אֲנִי יְהוָה מְקַדְּשׁוֹ

J. Jehovah.

J. *or am* Jehovah his Sanctifier.

16 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ⊙saying, 17 "·Speak unto Aaron, ⊙saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that ⊦hath *any* **blemish**, ⊦let him not approach to ᵇoffer the-ᶠbread-of his ≡God. 18 For whatsoever ⁱman *he be* that hath a blemish, he ⊦shall not approach: a blind ⁱman, or a lame, or he-

b.f. לְהַקְרִיב לֶחֶם

b. bring-near. f. food.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1490.

that_hath_a_flat nose, or any_thing_superfluous, 19 or a [i]man that [ʳ]is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, 20 or crookbackt, or a dwarf,
bl. תְּבַלֶּל בְּעֵינוֹ or that_hath_a_[bl]blemish in his eye, or be_scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; 21 no [i]man that hath a blemish of the_seed_of Aaron the priest [ʳ]shall_come_nigh to [b]offer [ʳ]the_offerings_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire: he hath a blemish; he [ʳ]shall not come_nigh to [b]offer [ʳ]the_[fo]bread_of his [≡]God. 22 He shall_eat the_[f]bread_of his [≡]God, *both* of the_[≡]most [x≡]holy, and of the [≡]holy. 23 Only he [ʳ]shall not go_in unto the vail, nor [ʳ]come_nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he [ʳ]profane not my [ʳ]sanc-
J. אֲנִי יְהוָה מְקַדְּשָׁם tuaries: for [E] [J]*the* LORD [+]do_sanctify them."

24 And Moses [*]told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the_[s]children_of Israël.

bl. blemish in his eye; *i.e.* mixed not single.

J. Jehovah Mĕkaddĕsham.

s. sons.

J. יְהוָה

22 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 2 "[ʳ]Speak unto **Aaron** and to his **sons**, that they [*]**separate**_themselves from the_holy_things_of the_[s]children_of Israël, and that they [ʳ]profane not my holy [ʳ]name *in those things* which they [+]hallow unto me: [E] *am* [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

3 "[ʳ]Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that [ʳ]goeth unto the holy_things, which the_[s]children_of Israël [ʳ]hallow unto [J]*the* LORD, having his **uncleanness** upon him, [x]that [x]soul [ʳ]shall_be_cut_off from my presence: [E] *am* [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ 4 "What [i]man [i]soever of the_seed_of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath_a_running_issue; he [ʳ]shall not eat of the holy_things, until he [ʳ]be_clean. And [x+]whoso toucheth any_thing *that is* unclean *by*
s. נֶפֶשׁ *the* [s]dead, or a [i]man whose seed goeth from him; 5 or whosoever [ʳ]toucheth any creeping_thing, whereby he [ʳ]may_be_made_unclean, or a [a]man of whom he [ʳ]may_take_uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness_he_hath; 6 *the* soul which [ʳ]hath_touched any_such [ʳ]shall_be_unclean until [x]even, and [ʳ]shall not eat of the holy_
b. רָחַץ things, unless he [b]wash his flesh [in]with [x≡]water. 7 And when the
in. בַּמַּיִם sun [ʳ]is_down, he [ʳ]shall_be_clean, and [ʳ]shall afterward eat of the holy_things; because it *is* his food.

s. *Heb.* a soul, nephesh.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

b. bathe.

in. in.

8 "That_which_dieth_of_itself, or is_torn *with beasts*, he [ʳ]shall not eat to defile_himself therewith: [E] *am* [J]*the* LORD. 9 They
c. מִשְׁמַרְתִּי [ʳ]shall therefore keep mine [c]ordinance, [ʳ]lest they bear sin for it,
J. אֲנִי יְהוָה מְקַדְּשָׁם and [ʳ]die therefore, if they [ʳ]profane it: [E] [J]*the* LORD [+]do_sanctify them.

J. Jehovah.

c. charge.

J. Jehovah Mĕkaddĕsham.

10. *See* 1 Sam. 21. 6.

10 "There [ʳ]shall no **stranger** eat *of the* holy_thing: a sojourner_of *the* priest, or an hired_servant, [ʳ]shall not eat *of the*
si. כֶּסֶף holy_thing. 11 But if *the* priest [ʳ]buy *any* soul with his [si]money,
f. בְּלַחְמוֹ he [ʳ]shall_eat of it, and he_that_is_born in his house: they [ʳ]shall_eat of his [f]meat.

si. silver.

f. food.

12 "If the_**priest's daughter** also [ʳ]be *married* unto [a+]a
a. לְאִישׁ stranger, she [ʳ]may not eat of an_[h]offering_of the holy_things.
b. בְּתְרוּמַת 13 But if the_priest's daughter [ʳ]be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and [ʳ]is_returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she [ʳ]shall_eat of her father's [f]meat: but there [ʳ]shall no stranger eat thereof.

a. a man, *Heb.* ish.

h. heave_offering.

11. Ch. 5. 15, 16.

14 "And if a [i]man [ʳ]eat *of the* holy_thing **unwittingly**, then he [ʳ]shall_put the_fifth_*part* thereof unto it, and [ʳ]shall_give *it* unto the priest with the holy_thing. 15 And they [ʳ]shall not profane [ʳ]the_holy_things_of the_[s]children_of Israël, [ʳ]which they offer[u] unto [J]*the* LORD; 16 or [ʳ]suffer them to_bear the_iniquity_of trespass, when they [°]eat their [ʳ]holy things: for [E] [J]*the* LORD [+]do_sanctify them."

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. sons.

u. תְּרִימוּ

u. offer_up *or* heave_up.

17 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 18 "[ʳ]Speak unto

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the [s]children of Israël, and
w. אִישׁ אִישׁ say unto them, [w]Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israël, or of
b. ap. יַקְרִיב קָרְבָּנוֹ the strangers in Israël, that [b]will offer his [ap]oblation for all his
vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they [b]will offer
a. לְעֹלָה unto [J]*the* LORD for a [a]burnt offering; 19 *ye shall offer* [f]at your
f. לְרִצֹנְכֶם own will a male [p]**without blemish**, of the [h]beeves, of the
p. תְּמִימִם sheep, or of the goats.
h. בַּבָּקָר 20 "*But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* [b]shall ye not offer:
for it shall not be acceptable for you.
21 "And whosoever [b]offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings
unto [J]*the* LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a free will offering in
[xh]beeves or [x]sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there [b]shall
be no blemish therein. 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having
a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye [b]shall not offer these unto [J]*the*
LORD, nor [b]make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto
[J]*the* LORD.
23 "Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous
p. תַּעֲשֶׂה or lacking in his parts, that [p]mayest thou offer *for* a freewill
offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.
b. תַּקְרִיבוּ 24 "Ye [b]shall not offer unto [J]*the* LORD that which is bruised,
or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither [b]shall ye make *any offering*
thereof in your land.
fo. אֶת לֶחֶם 25 "Neither from a **stranger's** hand [b]shall ye offer [fo]the bread
of your [E]God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them,
and blemishes *be* in them; they shall not be accepted for you."
26 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 27 "When a bul-
lock, or a sheep, or a goat, [b]is brought forth, then it [b]shall be
seven days under the dam; and from the **eighth day** and
ap. לְקָרְבַּן thenceforth it shall be accepted for an [ap]offering made by fire
unto [J]*the* LORD. 28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye [b]shall not
kill it and her young both in one day.
s. תִּזְבְּחוּ 29 "And when ye will [s]offer a **sacrifice of thanksgiving**
f. לְרִצֹנְכֶם unto [J]*the* LORD, [s]offer *it* [f]at your own will. 30 On the same [x]day
it [b]shall be eaten up; ye [b]shall leave none of it until the morrow:
I *am* [J]*the* LORD.
31 "Therefore [b]shall ye keep my commandments, and [b]do them:
I *am* [J]*the* LORD. 32 Neither [b]shall ye profane my holy name;
sa. וְנִקְדַּשְׁתִּי but I [b]will be [sa]**hallowed** among the [s]children of Israël: I *am*
J. יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם [J]*the* LORD [^]which [sa]hallow you, 33 [xt]that brought you out of the
land of Egypt, to be your [E]God: I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

1, 2. ‖Num. 28. 1. 23 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 2 "Speak
a. מוֹעֲדֵי יְהוָה unto the [s]children of Israël, and [b]say unto them, *Con-*
c. מִקְרָאֵי קֹדֶשׁ *cerning* the [a]**feasts** of [J]*the* LORD, which ye [b]shall proclaim *to be*
^t. הֵם holy [c]convocations, *even* these [^t]*are* my [a]feasts.
3 "Six days [b]shall work be done: but the seventh [x]day *is* the
sabbath of rest, an holy [c]convocation; ye [b]shall do no work
therein: it *is* the sabbath of [J]*the* LORD in all your dwellings.
4-8. ‖Num. 28. 16-25. Deut. 16. 1-8. 4 "These *are* the [a]feasts of [J]*the* LORD, *even* holy [c]convocations,
ap. בְּמוֹעֲדָם which ye [b]shall proclaim in their [ap]seasons.
be. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם 5 "In *the* fourteenth *day* of the first month [be]at [x=]even *is* [J]*the*
LORD'S **passover**.
6 "And on *the* fifteenth day of the same [x]month *is* the **feast**
of [x=]**unleavened bread** unto [J]*the* LORD: seven days ye [b]must
eat [=]unleavened bread.
7 "In the first [x]day ye [b]shall have an holy [c]convocation: ye
br. וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם [b]shall do no servile work therein. 8 But ye [b]shall offer an offer-
ing made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD seven days: in the seventh

w. *or* Whosoever, *Heb.* ish ish.
b. bring near.
ap. approach-offering.
a. an ascending-offering.
f. for your acceptance, *Heb.* lirtsōnkem, *from* rahtsah, to take pleasure in, to accept. *See v.* 20, 21.
p. *or* perfect.
h. herd *or* oxen.
b. bringeth near.
p. prepare.
b. bring near.
fo. food.
J. Jehovah.
ap. approach-offering.
s. sacrifice.
f. for your acceptance.
sa. sanctified.
J. Jehovah Mĕkadishkem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.
a. appointed seasons, *Heb.* mohădim, *from* yahad, to appoint.
c. calling together.
^t. they.
ap. appointed season.
be. between the two evenings. *Each Hebrew day was between two evenings. See c.* 32. *The Passover might be kept after sun-down at the beginning, or before sun-down at the close.*
br. bring near.

B.C. 1490.

x day *is* an holy c convocation: ye t shall_do no servile work *therein*."

9-14. DEUT. 16. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 21. Col. 1. 15-18.

9 And J *the* LORD v spake unto Moses, o saying, 10 "v Speak unto the_s children_of Israël, and v say unto them, When ye t be_come into the land which I + give unto you, and v shall_reap r the_harvest thereof, then ye v shall_bring a sh r **sheaf**_of f the_**firstfruits**_of your harvest unto the priest: 11 and he v shall_wave r the sh sheaf before J *the* LORD, to be_accepted_for you: on the_morrow_after the sabbath the priest t shall_wave it.

12 "And ye v shall_p offer that day o when_ye_wave r the sh sheaf an he_lamb pe without_blemish of_the_first year for a as burnt_offering unto J *the* LORD. 13 And the_g meat_offering thereof *shall be* two tenth_deals *of* fine_flour mingled with x oil, an offering_made_by_fire unto J *the* LORD *for* a r sweet savour: and the_drink_offering thereof *shall be of* wine, the_fourth_*part*_of an x hin.

14 "And ye t shall_eat neither bread, nor parched_corn, nor gr green_ears, until the selfsame x day that ye o have_brought an ap r offering_unto your ≡ God: *it shall be* a statute_for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

s. sons.

sh. sheaf, *Heb.* omer. *Equal to an omer, or tenth part of an ephah.*

f. firstfruit, reeshith.

p. prepare.

pe. *or* perfect.

as. an ascending offering.

g. gift_offering.

r. *or* savour_of rest.

gr. green_ears, *Heb.* carmel.

ap. approach_offering.

15-21. NUM. 28. 26-31. DEUT. 16. 9-12. 16. Acts 2. 1.

15 "And ye v shall_count unto you from the_morrow_after the sabbath, from the_day_that ye o brought r the_sh sheaf_of the wave_offering; **seven sabbaths** shall_be complete: 16 even unto the_morrow_after the seventh x sabbath shall_ye_number **fifty days**; and ye v shall_b offer a new g meat_offering unto J *the* LORD.

g. gift offering.

17. James 1. 18.

17 "Ye shall_bring out_of your habitations **two wave loaves** *of* two t tenth_deals: they t shall_be of fine_flour; they t shall_be_baken **with leaven**; *they are the* fi ≡ **firstfruits** unto J *the* LORD.

t. *i.e.* two tenth *parts of an ephah.*

fi. firstfruits, biccurim.

18 "And ye v shall_br offer with the bread seven lambs without_blemish of *the* first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall_be *for* a as burnt_offering unto J *the* LORD, with their g meat_offering, and their drink_offerings, *even* an offering_made_by_fire, of r sweet savour unto J *the* LORD.

as. an ascending offering. g. gift_offering. r. savour_of rest.

19 "Then ye v shall_p sacrifice one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering, and two lambs of *the* first year for a sacrifice_of peace_offerings. 20 And the priest v shall_wave them with the_bread_of the firstfruits *for* a wave_offering before J *the* LORD, with the_two lambs: they t shall_be holy to J *the* LORD for the priest.

p. prepare.

21 "And ye v shall_proclaim on the selfsame x day, *that* it t may_be an holy c convocation unto you: ye t shall_do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute_for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22. Ch. 19. 9, 10. Deut. 24. 19-22.

22 "And when ye o reap r the_harvest_of your land, thou t shalt not make_clean_riddance_of the_corners_of thy field when thou o reapest, neither t shalt_thou_gather any_**gleaning**_of thy harvest: thou t shalt_leave them unto the_poor, and to the stranger: I *am* J *the* LORD your ≡ God."

23-25. NUM. 29. 1 6. 23. Num. 10. 7, 8, 10. Ps. 81. 3.

23 And J *the* LORD v spake unto Moses, o saying, 24 "v Speak unto the_s children_of Israël, saying, In the seventh x month, in *the* first *day* of the month, t shall ye have a sabbath, a **memorial**_of **blowing**_of_**trumpets**, an holy c convocation. 25 Ye t shall_do no servile work *therein*: but ye v shall_b offer an offering_made_by_fire unto J *the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.

b. bring_near.

26-32. CH. XVI. NUM. 29. 7-11.

26 And J *the* LORD v spake unto Moses, o saying, 27 "Also on *the* tenth *day* of x this x seventh x month *there shall be* a **day**_of x ≡ **atonement**: it t shall_be an holy c convocation unto you; and ye

a. atonements.

B.C. 1490.

'shall_afflict your ⌜souls, and [b]'offer an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD. 28 And ye 'shall_do no work in that same [x]day: for it *is* a day_of [≡]atonement, to make_an_atonement for you before [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

29 "For whatsoever [x]soul *it be* that 'shall not be_afflicted in [x]that same [x]day, he 'shall_be_cut_off from among his [≡]people.

30 "And whatsoever [x]soul *it be* that 'doeth any work in [x]that same [x]day, the same [x]soul 'will_I_destroy from among his people.

31 "Ye 'shall_do no_manner_of work: *it shall be* a statute_for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath_of rest, and ye 'shall_afflict your ⌜souls: in *the* ninth *day* of the month at [x]even, [f]from even unto even, 'shall_ye_[r]celebrate your sabbath."

f. מֵעֶרֶב עַד־עֶרֶב

r. תִּשְׁבְּתוּ שַׁבַּתְּכֶם

f. from *the* even *of the ninth* unto *the* even *of the tenth. From sun-down to sundown.*

r. rest your rest.

33 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [⊙]saying, 34 "'Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, *The* fifteenth day of [x]this [x]seventh [x]month *shall be* the_**feast_of** [bo][x]**tabernacles** *for* seven days unto [J]*the* LORD.

33–36. ‖Num. 29. 12–40. Deut. 16. 13–15.

bo. סֻכּוֹת

s. sons.

bo. booths, *Heb.* succōth.

J. Jehovah.

35 "On the first [x]day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye 'shall_do no servile work *therein*. 36 Seven days ye 'shall_[b]offer an [i]offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD: on the eighth [x]day 'shall_be an holy convocation unto you; and ye 'shall_[b]offer an [i]offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD: it *is* a [d]solemn_assembly; *and* ye 'shall_do no servile work *therein*.

i. אִשֶּׁה

d. עֲצֶרֶת הִוא

i. *Heb.* isheh, *from* eesh, fire.

d. *or* day_of_restraint, *from* halutsar, to restrain.

37 "These *are* the_[a]**feasts**_of [J]*the* LORD, which ye 'shall_proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to [b]offer an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD, a [as]burnt_offering, and a [g]meat_offering, a sacrifice, and drink_offerings, 'every thing upon his day:

a. מוֹעֲדֵי

t. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ

a. appointed_seasons.

as. an ascending_offering.

g. gift_offering.

t. the_thing_of a day in its day.

38 "Beside the_sabbaths_of [J]*the* LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill_offerings, which ye 'give unto [J]*the* LORD.

39 "Also in *the* fifteenth day of the seventh [x]month, when ye [⊙]have_**gathered**_in ⌜the_fruit_of the land, ye 'shall_keep *a* [fe]⌜feast_unto [J]*the* LORD seven days: on the first [x]day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth [x]day *shall be* a sabbath.

39–44. Neh. 8. 13–18.

fe. חַג־יְהוָה

fr. פְּרִי

fe. festival, *Heb.* khahg.

fr. fruit.

40 "And ye 'shall_take you on the first [x]day the_[fr]boughs_of goodly trees, branches_of palm_trees, and the_boughs_of thick_trees, and willows_of *the* brook; and ye 'shall_rejoice before [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God seven days. 41 And ye 'shall_keep it a [fe]feast unto [J]*the* LORD seven days in the year.

fe. festival.

"*It shall be* a statute_for ever in your generations: ye 'shall_celebrate it in the seventh [x]month. 42 Ye 'shall_dwell in [x]**booths** seven days; all that are Israelites born 'shall_dwell in [x]booths: 43 that your generations 'may_know that I made ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl to_dwell in [x]booths, when I [⊙]brought them out_of the land_of Egypt: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God."

42. Neh. 8. 14–17.

s. sons.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

44 And Moses [*]declared unto the_[s]children_of Israēl ⌜the_[a]feasts_of [J]*the* LORD.

a. appointed_seasons.

1–4. ‖Ex. 27. 20, 21. 1. Eph. 6. 18–20. Phil. 1. 19.

24 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [⊙]saying, 2 "'Command ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl, that they [*]bring unto thee pure **oil** olive beaten for the [l]light, to cause *the* [la]**lamps** to [a]burn continually. 3 Without the_vail_[w]of the testimony, in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, 'shall Aaron order it from *the* evening unto *the* morning before [J]*the* LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute_for ever in your generations. 4 He 'shall_order ⌜the lamps upon the pure [xls]candlestick before [J]*the* LORD continually.

l. לְמָאוֹר

la. נֵר

a. לְהַעֲלֹת

w. הָעֵרֶת

te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

ls. הַמְּנֹרָה

l. light_giver.

la. lamp, *as* Ex. 27. 20.

a. ascend.

w. *i.e.* which is before. *See* Ex. 27. 21.

te. tent, ōhel.

ls. lampstand.

5 "And thou 'shalt_take fine_flour, and 'bake **twelve**

B.C. 1490.

p. חַלֹּת

cakes thereof: two tenth_deals shall_be in one cake. 6 And thou shalt_set them in two rows, six *on* a row, upon the pure table before *the* LORD.

t. לְלַחְמָם

7 "And thou shalt_put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may_be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering_made_by_fire unto *the* LORD.

d. בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת

9. 1 Sam. 21. 6. Luke 6. 3, 4.

h. לְקֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים הוּא

8 "Every sabbath he shall_set_it_in_order before *the* LORD continually, *being taken* from the_children_of Israēl *by* an everlasting covenant. 9 And it shall_be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall_eat it in *the* holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the_offerings_of *the* LORD made_by_fire *by* a perpetual statute."

i. אִישׁ

11. Ex. 18. 22, 26.

12. Num. 15. 34; 27. 5.

t. לְפָרֵשׁ לָהֶם עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

10 And the_son_of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went_out among the_children_of Israēl: and this_son_of the Israelitish *woman* and a man_of Israēl strove_together in the camp; 11 and the Israelitish woman's son **blasphemed** the name *of the LORD,* and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the_daughter_of Dibri, of the_tribe_of Dan:) 12 and they put him in ward, that the mind of *the* LORD might be shewed them.

14. Deut. 17. 7.

13 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 14 "Bring_forth him_that hath_cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation **stone** him.

15 "And thou shalt_speak unto the_children_of Israēl, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall_bear his sin. 16 And he_that_blasphemeth the_name_of *the* LORD, he shall_surely be_put_to_death, *and* all the congregation shall_certainly stone him: as_well the stranger, as he_that_is_born_in_the_land, when he blasphemeth *the* name *of the LORD,* shall_be_put_to_death.

a. וְאִישׁ כִּי יַכֶּה כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם

so. נֶפֶשׁ תַּחַת נָפֶשׁ

i. אִישׁ

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

20. Matt. 5. 38.

i. אָדָם

j. מִשְׁפָּט

17 "And he that **killeth** any man shall_surely be_put_to_death. 18 And he_that_killeth a beast shall_make_it_good; beast for beast. 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath_done, so shall_it_be_done to him; 20 breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath_caused a blemish in a man, so shall_it_be_done to him *again.* 21 And he_that_killeth a beast, he shall_restore it: and he_that_killeth a man, he shall_be_put_to_death.

22 "Ye shall have one manner_of_law, as_well for the stranger, as for one_of your_own_country: for I *am the* LORD your God."

23 And Moses spake to the_children_of Israēl, that they should_bring_forth him that_had_cursed out_of the camp, and **stone** him with stones. And the_children_of Israēl did as *the* LORD commanded Moses.

LEVIT.

j. יְהוָה

r. וְשָׁבְתָה הָאָרֶץ שַׁבָּת

3. Rom. 8. 19-23.

25 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 2 "Speak unto the_children_of Israēl, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the **land** **keep** a **sabbath** unto *the* LORD.

3 "Six years thou shalt_sow thy field, and six years thou shalt_prune thy vineyard, and gather_in the fruit thereof: 4 but in the **seventh** **year** shall_be a sabbath_of rest unto the land, a sabbath for *the* LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. 5 That_which_groweth_of_its_own_accord_of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the_grapes_of thy vine_undressed: *for* it is a year_of rest unto the land.

e. נְזִירֶךָ

6 "And the_sabbath_of the land shall_be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired_

p. pierced_cakes, *Heb.* khalloth, *from* khahlal, to be_pierced, wounded.

t. *or* to, *or* for.

d. day, *Heb.* on the_day_of the Sabbath. on the_day_of the Sabbath. 1 Chr. 9. 32.

h. holy_of holies.

s. sons.

i. ish.

t. to expound to them according to the_mouth_of Jehovah.

God, Elohim.

a. *Heb.* a (i) man that shall smite the_soul_of any (a) man.

h. he_that smiteth the_soul_of a beast.

so. soul for soul.

i. ish.

ac. according as.

j. judgment.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim

s. sons.

ac. according as Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

r. rest a rest.

e. separated_things, *Heb.* nizirce.

B.C. 1491.

servant, and for thy stranger [xl]that sojourneth with thee, [7] and for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, [l]shall all the [l]increase thereof be meat.

8. Eph. 1. 9, 10.

[8] "And thou [l]shalt_number **seven sabbaths_of years** unto thee, seven times seven years; and the_space_of the seven sabbaths_of [x]years [l]shall_be unto thee forty and nine years.

tr. שׁוֹפַר תְּרוּעָה

[9] "Then [l]shalt_thou_cause the_[tr]**trumpet**_of *the* jubilee to_sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh [x]month, in the_day_of [x≡]**atonement** [l]shall_ye_make *the* trumpet sound throughout all your land.

tr. trumpet_of loud *or* joyful_note, *Heb.* shôphar tĕruhah, *from* ruang, to make_a_loud *or* joyful_noise.

10. Isa. 61. 1, 2.

j. יוֹבֵל

i. אִישׁ

[10] "And ye [l]shall_hallow the **fiftieth** ⌜**year**, and [l]proclaim **liberty** throughout *all* the land unto all the_inhabitants thereof: it [l]shall_be a [j]**jubilee** unto you; and ye [l]shall_return [i]every_man unto his possession, and ye [l]shall_return [i]every_man unto his family.

j. jubilee, *Heb.* yôbeel.

i. ish.

[11] "A jubilee [l]shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye [l]shall not sow, neither reap ⌜that_which_groweth_of_itself in it, nor [l]gather *the grapes* in it of thy [se]vine_undressed. [12] For it *is the* jubilee: it [l]shall_be holy unto you: ye [l]shall_eat ⌜the_increase thereof out_of the field.

se. separated_things.

13. Eph. 1. 13, 14.

[13] "In the_year_of [x]this [x]jubilee ye [l]shall_**return** [i]every_man unto his **possession**.

i. *Heb.* ish.

14. I Cor. 7. 29-31.

[14] "And if thou [l]sell ought unto thy neighbour, or [◎]buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye [l]shall not oppress one ⌜another: [15] **according**_to the_**number**_of **years** after the jubilee thou [l]shalt_buy of thy ⌜neighbour, *and* according_unto the_number_of years_of *the* fruits he [l]shall_sell unto thee: [16] according_to the_multitude_of [x]years thou [l]shalt_increase the_price thereof, and according_to the fewness_of [x]years thou [l]shalt_diminish the_price_of it: for *according to* the_number_*of_the_years*_of *the* fruits doth ℌe [l]sell unto thee.

[17] "Ye [l]shall not therefore oppress one ⌜another; but thou [l]shalt_fear thy [≡]God: for I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. Jehovah your Elohim.

18. Ps. 4. 8. Pro. 1. 33.

[18] "Wherefore ye [l]shall_do my ⌜**statutes**, and [l]keep my ⌜judgments, and [l]do *them*; and ye [l]shall_dwell in the land in safety. [19] And the land [l]shall_yield her fruit, and ye [l]shall_eat your fill, and [l]dwell therein in safety.

[20] "And if ye [l]shall_say, 'What shall_we_eat the **seventh** [x]**year**? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather_in our ⌜increase:' [21] then I [l]will_command my ⌜blessing upon you in the sixth [x]year, and it [l]shall_bring_forth [x̄]fruit for three [x]years. [22] And ye [l]shall_sow the eighth [x̄]year, and [l]eat *yet* of old [x]fruit until the ninth [x]year; until her fruits [◎]come_in ye shall_eat *of the* old *store*.

23. Deut. 32. 43. Ps. 39. 12; 85. 1. Joel 2. 18; 3. 2.

24. Eph. 1. 14.

t. לִצְמִתֻת

r. גְּאֻלָּה

[23] "The land [l]shall not be_sold [t]for ever: **for** the **land** *is* **mine**; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with **me**.

[24] "And in all the_land_of your possession ye [l]shall_grant a [r]**redemption** for the **land**.

t. to cutting_off *or* absolutely.

r. redemption, gĕullah.

25. *See* Ruth 2. 20; 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.

h. גֹּאֲלוֹ הַקָּרֹב אֵלָיו

n. לֹא יִהְיֶה־לּוֹ גֹּאֵל

[25] "If thy brother [l]be_waxen_poor, and [l]hath_sold_away some_of his **possession**, and if [h]any_of his kin [l]come to **redeem** it, then [l]shall_he_redeem ⌜that_which his brother sold.

[26] "And if the_[i]man [l]have [n]none to_redeem_it, and himself [l]be_able to redeem it; [27] then [l]let_him_count ⌜the_years_of the_sale thereof, and [l]restore ⌜the overplus unto the [i]man to whom he sold it; that he [l]may_return unto his possession.

h. his goĕl *or* redeemer that is_near to him.

n. no redeemer.

i. *Heb.* ish.

[28] "But if he be_not able to restore *it* to him, then that_which_

B.C. 1491.

is_sold ·shall_remain in the_hand_of ˣ⊥him_that hath_bought it until the_year_of ˣjubilee: and in the jubilee it ·shall_go_out, and he ·shall_return unto his possession.

29 "And if a ⁱman ᵗsell a dwelling **house** in a walled city, then he ·may_redeem it within a whole year after it_is_sold; *within* a full_year ᵗmay he redeem it.

30 "And if it ᵗbe not **redeemed** within the_space_of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city ·shall_be_established

t. לַצְּמִיתֻת ᵗfor ever to ˣ⊥him_that bought it throughout his generations: it ᵗshall not go_out in the jubilee.

t. to cutting_off *or* absolutely.

31 "But the_houses_of the villages which have no wall round_about them shall_be_counted as the_fields_of the country: they ᵗmay_be redeemed, and they shall_go_out in the jubilee.

32 "Notwithstanding, the_**cities**_of the **Levites**, *and* the_houses_of the_cities_of their possession, ᵗmay the Levites **redeem** at_any_time.

r. יִגְאַל מִן

33 "And if a man ʳᵗpurchase of the Levites, then *the* house that _was_sold, and the_city_of his possession, ·shall_go_out in the *year of* jubilee: for the_houses_of the_cities_of the Levites *are* their possession among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl. 34 But the_field_of the_suburbs_of their cities ᵗmay not be_sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

r. shall_redeem from.

34. *See* Acts 4. 36, 37.

35. Deut. 15. 7, 8. Acts 11. 29, 30.

35 "And if thy brother ᵗbe_waxen_**poor**, and fallen in_decay with thee; then thou ·shalt_relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he ·may_live with thee. 36 ᵗTake thou no usury of him, or increase: but ·fear thy ≡God; that thy brother ·may_live with thee. 37 Thou ᵗshalt not give him thy ⌜money upon usury, nor ᵗlend him thy victuals for increase.

J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

38 "I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God, which brought you forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, to give you ⌜the_land_of Canaan, *and* to be your ≡God.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, *your Triune God.*

39. 1 Kings 9. 22.

39 "And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee ᵗbe_waxen_poor, and ·be_sold unto thee; thou ᵗshalt not compel_him_to_serve as a **bondservant**: 40 *but* as an hired_servant, *and* as a sojourner, he ᵗshall_be with thee, *and* ᵗshall_serve thee unto the_year_of ˣ**jubilee**: 41 and *then* ·shall_he_depart from thee, *both* he and his ˢchildren with him, and ·shall_**return** unto his_own **family**, and unto the_**possession**_of his fathers ᵗshall_he_return. 42 For they *are* **my servants**, which I brought_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt: they ᵗshall not be_sold ʷas bondmen.

s. sons.

12. v. 55. ‖1 Cor. 7. 23.

w. מִמְכֶּרֶת עָבֶד

w. with the_sale_of a bondman.

43 "Thou ᵗshalt not rule over him with rigour; but ·shalt_fear thy ≡God. 44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt_have, *shall be* of ⌜the ⁿheathen that are_round_about you; of them ᵗshall_ye_buy bondmen and bondmaids.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

45. Isa. 61. 5. Isa. 14. 2.

45 "Moreover of the_ˢchildren_of the **strangers** that do_sojourn among you, of them ᵗshall_ye_buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ·shall _be your possession. 46 And ye ·shall_take them as an inheritance for your ˢchildren after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; they ᵗshall_be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ye ᵗshall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 "And if a sojourner or stranger ᵗwax_rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax_poor, and ·sell_himself unto *the* stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the_stock_of *the* stranger's family: 48 after that he **is_sold** he ᵗmay_be_**redeemed** again;

48. Isa. 54. 5.

B.C. 1491.

one of his brethren ᵗmay_redeem him: 49 either his uncle, or his uncle's son, ᵗmay_redeem him, or *any* that_is_nigh of_kin unto him of his family ᵗmay_redeem him; or if he be_able, he ·may_redeem_himself.

50 "And he ·shall_reckon with him_that_bought him from the_year_that he was_sold to him unto the_year_of ˣjubilee: and the_ˢⁱprice_of his sale ·shall_be according_unto the_number_of years, according_to the_time_of an hired servant ᵗshall_it_be with him. 51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according_unto them he ᵗshall_give_again the_price_of_his_redemption out_of the_ˢⁱmoney that_he_was_bought_for. 52 And if there remain but few years unto the_year_of ˣjubilee, then he ·shall_count with him, *and* according_unto his years ᵗshall_he_give_him_again ⌜the_price_of his_redemption. 53 *And* as a yearly hired servant ᵗshall_he_be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

si. כֶּסֶף — si. silver.

54. Heb. 4. 9.

54 "And if he ᵗbe not redeemed in these *years*, then he ·shall_go_out in the_year_of ˣjubilee, *both* ϧe, and his ˢchildren with him.

55. Eph. 6. 5–8.

55 "For unto me the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *are* servants; ϯϩey *are* **my servants** ϣϧom I brought_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt: Ⲓ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God.

J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם — J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

g. וּפֶסֶל — g. graven_image, phesel.
st. וּמַצֵּבָה — st. standing_image, matseebah.
s. וְאֶבֶן מַשְׂכִּית — s. stone_of imagery, eben maskith.

26 "YE ᵗshall_make you **no idols** nor ᵍgraven_image, neither ᵗrear you up a ˢᵗstanding_image, neither ᵗshall_ye_set_up *any* ˢimage_of stone in your land, to bow_down unto it: for Ⲓ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God.

J. יְהוָֹה — J. Jehovah.

2 "Ye ᵗshall_keep my ⌜**sabbaths**, and ᵗreverence my **sanctuary**: Ⲓ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

3–13. *See* Deut. 28. 1–14.

3 "**If** ye ᵗ**walk** in my **statutes**, and ᵗkeep my ⌜commandments, and ·do ϯϩem; 4 **then** I ·will_give you rain in ⌜*due* season, and the land ·shall_yield her increase, and the_trees_of the field shall_yield their fruit. 5 And your threshing ·shall_reach_unto ⌜*the* vintage, and *the* vintage shall_reach_unto ⌜*the* sowing_time: and ye ·shall_eat your bread to the full, and ·dwell in your land safely. 6 And I ·will_give peace in the land, and ye ·shall_lie_down, and none shall_make_*you*_afraid: and I ·will_rid evil beasts out_of the land, neither shall *the* sword go_through your land. 7 And ye ·shall_chase your ⌜enemies, and they ·shall_fall before you by *the* sword. 8 And five of you ·shall_chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall_put ten thousand to_flight: and your enemies ·shall_fall before you by *the* sword. 9 For I ·will_ᵗᵘhave_respect unto ϣou, and ·make ϣou fruitful, and ·multiply ϣou, and ·establish my ⌜covenant with ϣou. 10 And ye ·shall_eat old store, and bring_forth *the* old because of *the* new.

8. Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.

tu. וּפָנִיתִי — tu. *or* turn my face towards.

t. מִשְׁכָּנִי — t. tabernacle, mishcan, *from* shahcan, to dwell.

12. ‖2 COR. 6. 16.

11 "And I ·will_set my ᵗtabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor ϣou. 12 And I ·will_walk among you, and ·will_be your ≡God, and ϣe shall_be my people.

13 "Ⲓ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God, which brought ϣou forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, that ye ⊙should not be their bondmen; and I ⁺have_broken the_bands_of your yoke, and ⁺made you go_upright.

J. Jehovah your Elohim.

14. *See* Deut. 28. 15–68.

14 "But if ye ᵗ**will not hearken** unto me, and ᵗwill not do ⌜all ˣthese ˣcommandments; 15 and if ye ᵗshall_despise my statutes, or if your soul ᵗabhor my ⌜judgments, so that ye will not do ⌜all my commandments, *but* that ye ·break my ⌜covenant: 16 Ⲓ also will_do this unto you; I ·will even appoint over you terror, ⌜consumption, and ⌜the burning_ague, that_shall_consume *the* eyes, and cause_sorrow_of heart: and ye ·shall_sow your seed in vain, for your enemies ·shall_eat it. 17 And I ·will_set my face against you, and ye ·shall_be_slain before your enemies; they_that_hate you

B.C. 1491.

shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 "And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then
19. Deut. 11. 16, 17. Hos. 2. 8, 9. Isa. 5. 1-7. I will punish you **seven times more** for your sins. 19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass; 20 and your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 "And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring **seven times more** plagues upon you
22. Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kin. 17. 25. 1 Kin. 20. 35, 36. according to your sins. 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways shall be desolate.

23 "And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; 24 then will I also walk contrary
i. גַּם־אֲנִי unto you, and i will punish you yet **seven times** for your sins. i. I also.
25. Eze. 5. 17; 6. 3. Deut. 32. 15. 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send *the* pestilence among you; and ye
26. Eze. 14. 13. shall be delivered into the hand of *the* enemy. 26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 "And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk
28. Eze. 8. 18. Isa. 59. 18. contrary unto me; 28 then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you **seven times** for your sins.
29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29. 29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.
31. Jer. 4. 7. Eze. 6. 6. Matt. 23. 37, 38. 31 "And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours. 32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies k which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

n. בַּגּוֹיִם 33 "And I will scatter you among the n heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste. n. nations.
34. See 2 Chr. 36. 21. 34 "Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land: *even* then shall the land
35. 2 Chr. 36. 21. rest, and enjoy her sabbaths. 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. 36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. 37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 And ye shall perish among the n heathen, and the land of your enemies shall
39. Eze. 24. 23. eat you up. 39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40. 1 Kin. 8. 33, 34, 46-53. 40 "If they shall **confess** their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; 41 and *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought

B.C. 1491.

them into the_land_of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be_humbled, and they then accept of ⌜the_punishment_of_their_iniquity: 42 then ·will_I_remember my ⌜covenant_with Jacob, and also my ⌜covenant_with Isaac, and also my ⌜covenant_with Abraham ᵗwill_I_remember; and I ᵗwill_remember the land.

43. v. 34, 35.

43 "The land also shall_be_left of them, and ᵛshall_enjoy her ⌜sabbaths, while she ⊙lieth_desolate without them: and they shall _accept_of ⌜the_punishment_of_their_iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my ⌜statutes.

44. Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kin. 13. 23. Rom. 11. 1, 2, 28, 29.

44 "And yet for all that, when they ⊙be in the_land_of their enemies, I will not cast_them_away, neither will_I_abhor them, to destroy_them_utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for

J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD their ≡God. 45 But I ·will for their sakes remember the_covenant_of their ancestors, whom I brought_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt in the_sight_of the ⁿ≡heathen, that I ⊙might_be their ≡God: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

J. Jehovah their Elohim.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

46 **These** *are* the **statutes** and ˣjudgments and ˣlaws, which ᴶ*the* LORD made between him and ʌᵇthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl in mount Sinai by the_hand_of Moses.

ʌb. וּבֵין

ʌb. between.

J. יְהוָֹה

2. *See* Jud. 11. 30–40. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.

i. אִישׁ

e. יַפְלִא

so. נְפָשֹׁת

3. Ex. 30. 13.

v. בְּעֶרְכְּךָ

27 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, ⊙saying, 2 "·Speak unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ·say unto them, When a ⁱman shall_make_a_ᵉ**singular vow**, *the* ˢᵒ**persons** *shall be* for ᴶ*the* LORD by thy ᵛestimation. 3 And thy ᵛestimation ·shall_be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy ᵛestimation ·shall_be fifty shekels_of silver, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary. 4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation ·shall_be thirty shekels. 5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation ·shall_be *of* the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation ·shall_be *of* the male five shekels_of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels_of silver. 7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation ·shall_be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

i. ish.

e. extraordinary, *or* special.

so. souls *or* persons.

v. *or* valuation.

8 "But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he ·shall_present_himself before the priest, and the priest ·shall_value him; according_to his ability ˣ⊥that vowed ᵗshall the priest value him.

ap. קָרְבָּן

9 "And if *it be* a **beast**, whereof men ᵗbring an ᵃᵖoffering unto ᴶ*the* LORD, all that *any man* ᵗgiveth of such unto ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗshall be holy. 10 He ᵗshall not alter it, nor ᵗchange it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall_at_all_change beast for beast, then it and the_exchange thereof ·shall_be holy.

ap. approach-offering.

J. Jehovah.

b. יַקְרִיבוּ

11 "And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they ᵗdo not ᵇoffer a sacrifice unto ᴶ*the* LORD, then he ·shall_present ⌜the beast before the priest: 12 and the priest ·shall_value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall_it_be. 13 But if he ⊙will_at_all ᵗredeem it, then he ·shall_add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

b. bring-near.

14 "And when a ⁱman shall_sanctify his ⌜**house** *to be* holy unto ᴶ*the* LORD, then the priest ·shall_estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall_estimate it, so ᵗshall_it_stand.

i. *Heb.* ish.

J. Jehovah.

15 "And if ˣ⊥he_that sanctified it ᵗwill_redeem his ⌜house, then he ·shall_add the_fifth_part_of the_ˢⁱmoney_of thy estimation unto it, and it ·shall_be his.

si. כֶּסֶף

si. silver.

16 "And if a ⁱman shall_sanctify unto ᴶ*the* LORD *some part* of a **field** of his possession, then thy estimation ·shall_be according_to

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.
k. חֹמֶר the seed thereof: an [k]homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

17 "If he [t]sanctify his field from the **year** of [x]**jubilee**, according to thy [v]estimation it shall stand. 18 But if he [t]sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest [t]shall reckon unto him [c]the [si]money according to the years [x1]that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it [t]shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 "And if [x1]he that sanctified [c]the field [©]will in any wise [t]redeem it, then he [t]shall add the fifth part of the [si]money of thy estimation unto it, and it [t]shall be assured to him. 20 And if he will not redeem [c]the field, or if he [t]have sold [c]the field to another [i]man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 "But the field, when it [©]goeth out in the jubilee, [t]shall be holy unto [J]*the* LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 "And if *a man* [t]sanctify unto [J]*the* LORD, a [c]field which he hath **bought**, which *is* not of the **fields** of his possession; J. Jehovah.
v. הֶעֶרְכְּךָ 23 then the priest [t]shall reckon unto him [c]the worth of thy [v]estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubilee: and he [t]shall give thine [x]estimation in [x]that [x]day, *as* a holy thing unto [J]*the* LORD. 24 In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 "And all thy estimations [t]shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs [t]shall be the shekel.

26. Deut. 15. 19. 26 "Only the **firstling** of *the* beasts, which [t]should be [J]*the* LORD'S firstling, no [i]man [t]shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or i. ish.
sheep: it *is* [J]*the* LORD'S.

27 "And if *it be* of an [x]unclean [x]beast, then he [t]shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and [t]shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it [t]be not redeemed, then it [t]shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 "Notwithstanding no **devoted thing**, that a [i]man shall i. ish.
a. מֵאָדָם devote unto [J]*the* LORD of all that he hath, *both* of [a]man and beast, a. ahdahm.
and of the field of his possession, [t]shall be sold or redeemed:
i. הוּא every devoted thing [λ]*is* [=]most [=]holy unto [J]*the* LORD. i. it.
J. יְהוָה 29 "None devoted, which shall be devoted of [xa]men, [t]shall be J. Jehovah.
redeemed; *but* [©]shall surely [t]be put to death.

30 "And all the **tithe** of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* [J]*the* LORD'S: *it is* holy unto J. Jehovah.
[J]*the* LORD.

31 "And if a [i]man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he i. ish.
[t]shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof. 32 And concerning the tithe of *the* herd, or *of the* flock, *even of* whatsoever [t]passeth under the rod, the tenth [t]shall be holy unto [J]*the* LORD. 33 He [t]shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither [t]shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof [t]shall be holy; it [t]shall not be redeemed."

34. Comp. Num. 1. 1. 34 These *are* the commandments, which [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses for the [s]children of Israël **in mount Sinai.**

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[1]NUMBERS.

I. Bĕmidbar, In the wilderness.

I. במדבר

B.C. 1490.

AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses in the_wilderness_of [s]Sinai, in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, on *the* first *day* of the second [x]month, in the SECOND [x]YEAR after they [⊙]were_come out -of the_land_of Egypt, [⊙]saying,

J. Jehovah. s. Sinai, Bush-of Jehovah. te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

I. *Comp.* ch. xxvi.

J. יְהוָה

s. סִינַי

te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

s. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל

2 "'Take ye [~]the_**sum**_of all the_congregation_of the_[s]children -of **Israēl**, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, with the_number_of *their* names, every male by their polls; 3 from twenty years old and upward, all [^]that_are_able_to_go_forth to war in Israēl: thou and Aaron [']shall_number them by their armies.

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

4 "And with you there_[']shall_be a [i]man [f]of every tribe; every -one head [f]of the_house_of his fathers.

i. *Heb.* ish. f. for.

f. לְמַטֵּה

5 And these *are* the_**names**_of the [æ]men that [']shall_stand with you: [f]of *the tribe of* Reuben; Ēlizur the_son_of Shedeur. 6 [f]Of Simeon; Shelumiēl the_son_of Zurishaddai. 7 [f]Of Judah; Nahshon the_son_of Amminadab. 8 [f]Of Issachar; Nethaneēl the_son_of Zuar. 9 [f]Of Zebulun; Ēliab the_son_of Helon. 10 [f]Of the_[s]children_of Joseph; [f]of Ephraim; Ēlishama the_son_of Ammihud; [f]of Manasseh; Gamaliēl the_son_of Pedahzur. 11 [f]Of Benjamin; Abidan the_son_of Gideoni. 12 [f]Of Dan; Ahiezer the -son_of Ammishaddai. 13 [f]Of Asher; Pagiēl the_son_of Ocran. 14 [f]Of Gad; Ēliasaph the_son_of [r]Deuēl. 15 [f]Of Naphtali; Ahira the_son_of Enan." 16 These *were* the_renowned_of the congregation, princes_of the_tribes_of their fathers, [^]heads_of thousands_in Israēl.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* enosh. s. sons, *Heb.* bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build. *Those by whom a house or family is built up. See* Gen. 30. 3. *margin.* r. Ch. 2. 14, *called* Reuēl. ^t. they *were* the-

æ. בְּאֲנָשִׁים

s. בְּנֵי

r. דְּעוּאֵל *for* רְעוּאֵל

^t. הֵם

17 And Moses and Aaron [*]took [x]these [x æ]men which [']are_expressed by *their* names: 18 and they **assembled** [~]all the congregation together on *the* first *day* of the second [x]month, and they [*]declared their pedigrees after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. 19 [æ]As [J]*the* LORD commanded [~]Moses, so he [*]**numbered** them in the_wilderness_of Sinai.

æ. anahshim.

æ. כַּאֲשֶׁר

as. According as Jehovah.

REUBEN. 46,500.

20 And the_[s]children_of **Reuben**, Israēl's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all [^]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; 21 those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

SIMEON. 59,300.

22 Of the_[s]children_of **Simeon**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, [^]those_that_were_numbered of them, according_to the_number_of *the* names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all [^]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; 23 [^]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

GAD. 45,650.

24 Of the_[s]children_of **Gad**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [^]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; 25 [^]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

JUDAH. 74,600.

26 Of the_[s]children_of **Judah**, by their generations, after their

families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [27] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

ISSACHAR. 54,400.

[28] Of the_[s]children_of **Issachar**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [29] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

ZEBULUN. 57,400.

[30] Of the_[s]children_of **Zebulun**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [31] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

JOSEPH, EPHRAIM. 40,500.

[32] Of the_[s]children_of **Joseph**, *namely*, of the_[s]children_of **Ephraim**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [33] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

MANASSEH. 32,200.

[34] Of the_[s]children_of **Manasseh**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [35] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

BENJAMIN. 35,400.

[36] Of the_[s]children_of **Benjamin**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [37] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

DAN. 62,700.

[38] Of the_[s]children_of **Dan**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [39] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

ASHER. 41,500.

[40] Of the_[s]children_of **Asher**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [41] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

NAPHTALI. 53,400.

[42] Of the_[s]children_of **Naphtali**, throughout their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [43] [t]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

IN ALL. 603,550.

[44] These *are* [xt]those_that were_numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the_princes_of Israël, *being* twelve [i]men: [i]each one was for the_house_of his fathers. [45] So [*]were all [t]those_that_were_numbered_of the_[s]children_of Israël, by the_house_of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all [t]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war in Israël; [46] even all [t]they_that_were_

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. sons.

16. Ex. 38. 26. See Ex. 12. 37. Ch. 2. 32.

B.C. 1490.

numbered ⁺were **six hundred thousand** and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the **Levites** after the_tribe_of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For [J]*the* LORD ⁺had_spoken unto Moses, ⊙saying,

J. Jehovah.

49 "Only thou ⁺shalt not number ⌜the_tribe_of Levi, neither ⁺take ⌜the_sum_of them among the_[s]children_of Israēl,: 50 but thou ·shalt_appoint ⌜the Levites over the_tabernacle_of [x]testimony, and over all the_vessels thereof, and over all_things that *belong* to it; they ⁺shall_bear ⌜the tabernacle, and ⌜all the_vessels thereof; and they shall_minister unto it, and ⁺shall_encamp round_about the tabernacle.

s. sons.

51 "And when the tabernacle ⊙setteth_forward, the Levites ⁺shall_take it down: and when the tabernacle ⊙is_to_be_pitched, the Levites ⁺shall_set it up: and the stranger [x⊥]that cometh_nigh ⁺shall_be_put_to_death.

52 "And the_[s]children_of Israēl ·shall_pitch their tents, [i]every_man by his_own camp, and [i]every_man by his_own standard, throughout their hosts. 53 But the Levites ⁺shall_pitch round_about the_tabernacle_of [x]testimony, that there_⁺be no wrath upon the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl: and the Levites ·shall_keep ⌜the_charge_of the_tabernacle_of [x]testimony."

i. *Heb.* ish.

54 And the_[s]children_of Israēl ⁺did according_to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses, so did they.

J. יְהוָֹה
2. Josh. 3. 4.
i. אִישׁ
en. יַחֲנוּ
st. דִּגְלוֹ
e. בְּאֹתֹת
o. מִנֶּגֶד סָבִיב
te. לְאֹהֶל

EAST. CAMP OF JUDAH. 186,400.
3. *See* ch. 10. 11-27.

2 AND [J]*the* LORD ⁺spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, ⊙saying, 2 "[i]Every_man of the_[s]children_of Israēl ⁺shall_[en]pitch by his_own [st]**standard**, with *the* [e]ensign of their father's house: [o]far_off about the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation ⁺shall_they_[en]pitch.

J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
en. encamp.
st. standard, degel.
e. ensign, ōth.
o. over_against, around.
te. tent.

3 "And on_the_**east**_side toward_the_rising_of_the_sun [x⊥]shall_they_of the_standard_of the_**camp**_of **Judah** pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the_son_of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the_[s]children_of Judah."

4 And his host, and ⊥those_that_were_numbered_of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 "And [x⊥]those_that do_pitch next unto him *shall be* the_tribe_of ISSACHAR: and Nethaneēl the_son_of Zuar *shall be* captain of the_[s]children_of Issachar."

6 And his host, and ⊥those_that_were_numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 "*Then* the_tribe_of ZEBULUN: and Ēliab the_son_of Helon *shall be* captain of the_[s]children_of Zebulun."

8 And his host, and ⊥those_that_were_numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All [x⊥]that were_numbered in the_camp_of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. "These ⁺shall **first** set_forth."

SOUTH. CAMP OF REUBEN. 151,450.

10 "On_the_**south**_side *shall be* the_standard_of the_**camp**_of **Reuben** according_to their armies: and *the* captain of the_[s]children_of Reuben *shall be* Ēlizur the_son_of Shedeur."

11 And his host, and ⊥those_that_were_numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 "And [x⊥]those_which pitch by him *shall be* the_tribe_of SIMEON: and *the* captain of the_[s]children_of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiēl the_son_of Zurishaddai."

B.C. 1490.

13 And his host, and [1]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
14 "Then the-tribe-of GAD: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Gad *shall be* Ēliasaph the-son-of Reuēl."
15 And his host, and [1]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.
16 All [x1]that were-numbered in the-camp-of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. "And they [h]shall-set-forth *in the* **second** *rank*."

17 "Then the-[tc]**tabernacle**-of *the* congregation [s]shall-set-forward-with the-camp-of the Levites in the-**midst**-of the camp: [ac]as they [h]encamp so [h]shall-they-set-forward, [i]every-man in his place by their standards.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as *Heb.*ca-asher.

WEST. CAMP OF EPHRAIM. 108,100.

18 "On-*the*-**west**-side *shall be* the-standard-of the-**camp**-of **Ephraim** according-to their armies: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Ephraim *shall be* Ēlishama the-son-of Ammihud."
19 And his host, and [1]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
20 "And by him *shall be* the-tribe-of MANASSEH: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliēl the-son-of Pedahzur."
21 And his host, and [1]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
22 "Then the-tribe-of BENJAMIN: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the-son-of Gideoni."
23 And his host, and [1]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
24 All [x1]that were-numbered-of the-camp-of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. "And they [h]shall-go-forward *in the* **third** *rank*."

NORTH. CAMP OF DAN. 157,600.

25 "The-standard-of the-**camp**-of **Dan** *shall be* on-*the*-**north**-side by their armies: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the-son-of Ammishaddai."
26 And his host, and [1]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
27 "And [x1]those-that encamp by him *shall be* the-tribe-of ASHER: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Asher *shall be* Pagiēl the-son-of Ocran."
28 And his host, and [1]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.
29 "Then the-tribe-of NAPHTALI: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the-son-of Enan."
30 And his host, and [1]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
31 All [x1]they-that were-numbered in the-camp-of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. "They [h]shall-go **hindmost** with their standards."

TOGETHER, 603,550. 32. Ch. 1. 46.

32 These *are* [1]those-which-were-**numbered**-of the-[s]children-of Israēl by the-house-of their fathers: all [1]those-that-were-numbered-of the **camps** throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

s. sons.

33 But the **Levites** were not numbered among the-[s]children-of Israēl; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

ac. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

34 And the-[s]children-of Israēl *did according-to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses: so they **pitched** by their standards, and so they **set-forward**, every-one after their families, according-to the-house-of their fathers.

1491.
J. יְהוָֹה
3. Ex. xxviii. Lev. viii.
f. מִלֵּא יָדָם
1490.
4. Lev. 10. 1, 2.
s. בָּנִים

3 THESE also *are* the-generations-of Aaron and Moses in the-day-that [J]*the* LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. 2 And these *are* the-names-of the-**sons**-of **Aaron**; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Ēleazar, and Ithamar. 3 These *are* the-names-of the-sons-of Aaron, the priests [x⊥]which were-anointed, whom he [f]consecrated to minister-in-the-priest's-office.

4 And Nadab and Abihu *died before [J]*the* LORD, when they ⊙offered strange fire before [J]*the* LORD, in the-wilderness-of Sinai, and they had no [s]children: and Ēleazar and Ithamar *ministered-in-the-priest's-office in the-sight-of Aaron their father.

J. Jehovah, *the Everlasting-One. He that-is, and that-was, and that-is-to-come.*
f. filled their hand, *or* whose hand he filled.
s. sons.

5 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, saying,

6. *See* ch. 8. 5-26.
m. וְהַעֲמַדְתָּ אֹתוֹ
te. אֹהֶל
v. כְּלֵי
s. בְּנֵי
n. נְתוּנִם נְתוּנִם

6 "·Bring ⌜the-**tribe**-of **Levi** near, and [m]·present them before Aaron the priest, that they ·may-minister unto him.

7 "And they ·shall-keep his ⌜charge, and ⌜the-charge-of *the* whole [x]congregation before the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, to do ⌜the-service-of the tabernacle.

8 "And they ·shall-keep ⌜all the-[v]instruments-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, and ⌜the-charge-of the-[s]children-of Israēl, to do ⌜the-service-of the tabernacle.

9 "And thou ·shalt-give ⌜the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* [n⊥]wholly [⊥]given unto him out-of ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl.

10 "And thou [t]shalt-appoint ⌜**Aaron** and his ⌜**sons**, and they ·shall-wait-on their ⌜priest's-office: and the stranger [x⊥]that cometh-nigh [t]shall-be-put-to-death."

m. make-them-stand, *from* hahmad, to stand.
te. tent, ōhel.
v. vessels-of.
s. sons, bĕnee.
n. Nĕthunim nĕthunim, given-ones.

11 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ⊙saying,

12 "And I, behold, I ·[l]have-taken ⌜the **Levites** from among the-[s]children-of Israēl **instead-of** all *the* **firstborn** that-openeth *the* matrix among the-[s]children-of Israēl: therefore the Levites ·shall-be mine; 13 because all *the* firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the-day ⊙that-I-smote all *the* firstborn in the-land-of Egypt I hallowed unto me all *the* firstborn in Israēl, both [a]man and beast: mine [t]shall-they-be: I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

a. מֵאָדָם

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

14 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses in the-wilderness-of Sinai, saying,

15 "·Number ⌜the-[s]children-of **Levi** after the-house-of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward [t]shalt-thou-number them."

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָֹה
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

16 And Moses *numbered them according-to the-[m]word-of [J]*the* LORD, [ac]as he was-commanded.

m. mouth.
ac. according as.

17 And these *were the-**sons**-of **Levi** by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

g. גֵּרְשׁוֹן
l. לִבְנִי
s. שִׁמְעִי

18 And these *are* the-names-of the-sons-of [g]**Gershon** by their families; [l]Libni, and [s]Shimei.

19 And the-sons-of **Kohath** by their families: Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziēl.

20 And the-sons-of **Merari** by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the-families-of the Levites according-to the-house-of their fathers.

g. Gershon, Stranger there.
l. Libni, White.
s. Shimei, Famous-of Jehovah.

WEST. THE FAMILIES OF GERSHON. 7,500.

21 OF **Gershon** *was* the-family-of the Libnites, and the-family-of the Shimites: these *are* the-families-of the Gershonites.

22 ⊥Those-that-were-numbered-of them, according-to the-num-

B.C. 1490.

ber of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *even* [a]those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 "The families of the Gershonites [b]shall pitch behind the tabernacle **westward.**

24 "And the chief of the house of *the* father of the Gershonites *shall be* Ēliasaph the son of Laël.

te. בְּאֹהֶל

25 "And the **charge** of the sons of Gershon in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the

e. פֶּתַח

covering thereof, and the hanging for the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 26 and the hangings of the court, and [c]the curtain for the [e]door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [d]the cords of it for all the service thereof."

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

e. entrance, *Heb.* pethakh, *from* pahthakh, to open.

SOUTH. FAMILIES OF KOHATH. 8,600.

27 AND of [k]**Kohath** *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the [i]Izeharites, and the family of the [h]Hebronites, and the family of the [u]Uzziēlites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

k. קְהָת

i. יִצְהָר

h. חֶבְרוֹן

u. עֻזִּיאֵל

28 In the number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 "The families of the sons of Kohath [b]shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle **southward.**

30 "And the chief of the house of *the* father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Ēlizaphan the son of Uzziël.

31 "And their **charge** *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the

l. וְהַמְּנֹרָה

[l]candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they [b]minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

k. Kohath, Assembly.

i. Yitshar, Anointed.

h. Khebrōn, Joining.

u. Huzziēl, Strength of God.

l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnorah.

e. אֶלְעָזָר

32 "And [e]**Ēleazar** the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of [a]them that keep the charge of the sanctuary."

e. Elĕazar, Help of God.

NORTH. FAMILIES OF MERARI. 6,200.

33 OF [m]**Merari** *was* the family of the [ma]Mahlites, and the family of the [mu]Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

m. מְרָרִי

ma. מַחְלִי

mu. מוּשִׁי

34 And [a]those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 "And the chief of the house of *the* father of the families of Merari [o]*was* Zuriël the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle **northward.**

m. Mĕrahri, Bitterness.

ma. Makhli, Infirmity.

mu. Mushi, Proved of Jehovah.

o. *or shall be.*

36 "And *under* the custody *and* **charge** of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto, 37 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

36. 1 Cor. 12. 11; 14. 33.

EAST. MOSES AND AARON.

38 "But [x]those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the **east**, *even* before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation eastward, *shall be* **Moses**, and **Aaron** and his **sons**, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the [s]children of Israël; and the stranger [x]that cometh nigh [b]shall be put to death."

te. tent.

s. sons.

IN ALL 22,000. 39. *See* ch. 26. 62.

39 All [a]that were numbered of the **Levites**, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD, throughout their families, all *the* males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

40 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[*]Number all the **firstborn** of *the* males of the [s]children of Israël from a month old and upward, and [*]take [c]the number of their names. 41 And thou [*]shalt

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

take ⌜the Levites for me (I *am* [J]*the* LORD) instead_of all *the* firstborn among the_[s]children_of Israēl; and ⌜the_cattle_of the Levites instead_of all *the* firstlings among the_cattle_of the_[s]children_of Israēl."

FIRSTBORN. 22,273.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

42 And Moses *__numbered__, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded him, ⌜all *the* **firstborn** among the_[s]children_of Israēl. 43 And all *the* firstborn males by the_number_of names, from a month old and upward, of ⊥those_that_were_numbered_of them, *were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

ac. according as Jehovah.

44 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ⊙saying, 45 "·**Take** ⌜the **Levites instead**_of all *the* **firstborn** among the_[s]children_of Israēl, and ⌜the_cattle_of the Levites instead_of their cattle; and the Levites ·shall_be_mine: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

46. Ex. 13. 13. Ch. 18. 15, 16.
t. וְאֵת פְּדוּיֵי
o. הָעֹדְפִים
si. הַכֶּסֶף
a. פְּדוּיֵי

46 "And for [t]⌜⊥those_that_are_to_be_**redeemed**_of the two hundred and [x]threescore and thirteen of the_firstborn_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, [x⊥]which are_[o]more than the Levites, 47 thou ·shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary [t]shalt_thou_take *them:* (the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) 48 and thou ·shalt_give the [si]money, wherewith the [o]odd_number of them [a⊥]is_to_be_redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons."

t. the_redeemed, *Heb.* pĕduyee.
s. sons.
o. over_and_above.
si. silver.
a. *are* redeemed.

REDEEMED.
49. *See* v. 39, 42.
22,273
22,000
273
f. מֵאֵת

49 And Moses *took the **redemption** [si]⌜**money** [f]of ⌜[x⊥]them_that were_[o]over and_above [x⊥]them_that were_redeemed_by the Levites: 50 [f]of ⌜the_firstborn_of the_[s]children_of Israēl took he ⌜the [si]money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels,* after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: 51 and Moses *gave ⌜the_[si]money_of [x⊥]them_that were_redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the_[m]word_of [J]*the* LORD, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

f. from.
s. sons.
m. mouth_of Jehovah.
ac. according as.

J. יְהוָה

4 AND [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, ⊙saying, 2 "·Take ⌜the_sum_of the_sons_of **Kohath** from among the_sons_of Levi, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, 3 from **thirty** years old and upward even until **fifty** years old, all ⊥that_enter into the host, to ⊙do *the* work in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

J. Jehovah.

3. *See* ch. 8. 24. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24–27.
te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

te. tent.

4. Ch. 3. 31. 32.
h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקֳּדָשִׁים

4 "This *shall be* the_**service**_of the_**sons**_of **Kohath** in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, *about* the [h]-most ≡holy_things: 5 and when the camp ⊙setteth_forward, Aaron ·shall_come, and his sons, and they ·shall_take_down the covering ⌜vail, and ·cover ⌜the_**ark**_of [x]testimony with it: 6 and ·shall_put thereon the_covering_of badgers' skins, and ·shall_spread_over *it* a cloth wholly_of blue, and ·shall_put_in the_staves thereof.

te. tent.
h. holy_of holies.

7 "And upon the_**table**_of [x]shewbread they [t]shall_spread a cloth_of blue, and ·put thereon ⌜the dishes, and ⌜the spoons, and ⌜the bowls, and ⌜covers to cover_withal: and the continual bread [t]shall_be thereon: 8 and they ·shall_spread upon them a cloth_of [w]scarlet, and ·cover the_same with a covering_of badgers' skins, and ·shall_put_in ⌜the_staves thereof.

w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

w. worm_scarlet.

l. אֶת־מְנֹרַת הַמָּאוֹר

9 "And they ·shall_take a cloth_of blue, and ·cover ⌜the_[l]**candlestick**_of the light, and his ⌜lamps, and his ⌜tongs, and his ⌜snuffdishes, and all ⌜the_oil vessels thereof, wherewith they [t]minister unto it: 10 and they ·shall_put it and ⌜all the_vessels thereof within a covering_of badgers' skins, and ·shall_put *it* upon *a* [xp]bar.

l. lampstand_of the light_giver, *Heb.* eth mĕnorath hammahōr.

p. הַמּוֹט

p. pole.

11 "And upon the **golden altar** they [t]shall_spread a cloth_of blue, and ·cover it with a covering_of badgers' skins, and ·shall_put_to ⌜the_staves thereof: 12 and they ·shall_take ⌜all the_instruments_of [x]ministry, wherewith they [t]minister in the sanctuary, and ·put *them* in a cloth_of blue, and ·cover them with a

B.C. 1490.

covering_of badgers' skins, and ·shall_put *them* on *a* [xp]bar: [13] and they ·shall_take_away_the_ashes from ⌜the altar, and ·spread a purple cloth thereon: [14] and they ·shall_put upon it ⌜all the_vessels thereof, wherewith they ᵗminister about it, *even* ⌜the censers, ⌜the [f]fleshhooks, and ⌜the shovels, and ⌜the [b]basons, all the_vessels_of the altar; and they ·shall_spread upon it a covering_of badgers' skins, and ·put_to the_staves_of it.

f. הַמִּזְלָגֹת
b. וְאֶת־הַמִּזְרָקֹת

f. forks.
b. bowls_for_sprinkling, *Heb.* mizrahkoth, *from* zahrak, to sprinkle.

[15] "And when Aaron and his sons ·have_made_an_end of [9]covering ⌜the sanctuary, and ⌜all the_vessels_of the sanctuary, as the camp [6]is_to_set_forward; after that, the_sons_of Kohath ᵗshall_come to [6]bear *it:* but they ᵗshall not touch *any* [x]holy_thing, ·lest they die. These *things are* the_burden_of the_sons_of Kohath in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

te. tent.

[16] "And *to* the_**office**_of **Eleazar** the_son_of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the_oil_for the [li]light, and the sweet incense, and the [c]daily [g]meat_offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the_oversight_of all the tabernacle, and *of* all that therein *is*, in *the* sanctuary, and in the_vessels thereof."

li. הַמָּאוֹר
c. תָּמִיד
g. וּמִנְחָת

li. light_giver *or* luminary, *Heb.* mahōr.
c. *or* continual.
g. gift_offering, minkhah.

[17] And [J]*the* LORD ᵗspake unto Moses and unto Aaron, [6]saying, [18] "ᵗCut ye not off ⌜the_tribe_of the_families_of the **Kohathites** from among the Levites: [19] but thus ·do unto them, that they ·may_live, and not ᵗdie, when they [6]approach unto ⌜the_⁻most [x=]holy_things: Aaron and his sons ᵗshall_go_in, and ·appoint them every_one to his service and to his burden: [20] but they ᵗshall not go_in to [6]see when ⌜the ⁻holy_things [6]are_covered, lest they ·die."

J. Jehovah.

[21] AND [J]*the* LORD ᵗspake unto Moses, [6]saying, [22] "·Take also ⌜the_sum_of the_sons_of **Gershon**, throughout the_houses_of their fathers, by their families; [23] from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old ᵗshalt thou number them; all [x1]that enter _in to [w]perform *the* [w]service, to [6]do *the* work in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

w. w. לִצְבָא צָבָא

w. w. war *the* warfare.
te. tent.

[24] "This *is* the_**service**_of the_families_of the **Gershonites**, to [6]serve, and for burdens: [25] and they ·shall_bear ⌜the_**curtains** _of the tabernacle, and ⌜the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, his covering, and the_covering_of the badgers'_skins that *is* above upon it, and ⌜the_hanging_for the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, [26] and ⌜the_hangings_of the court, and ⌜the_hanging_for the_[e]door_of the_gate_of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round_about, and their ⌜cords, and ⌜all the_instruments_of their service, and ⌜all that ᵗis_made for them: so ·shall_they_serve.

25. Ch. 3. 25, 26.

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

e. entrance, pethakh.

[27] "At the_appointment_of Aaron and his sons ᵗshall_be all the _service_of the_sons_of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye ·shall_appoint unto them in charge ⌜all their burdens. [28] This *is* the_service_of the_families_of the_sons_of [x]Gershon in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the_hand_of Ithamar the_son_of Aaron the priest.

[29] "AS for the_sons_of **Merari**, thou ᵗshalt_number them after their families, by the_house_of their fathers: [30] from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old ᵗshalt_thou_number them, every_one [x1]that entereth_into the [w]service, to [s6]do ⌜the_[s]work_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

w. לַצָּבָא
s.s. לַעֲבֹד אֶת־ עֲבֹדַת אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

w. warfare *or* host.
s. serve the_service.

[31] "And this *is* the_charge_of their burden, according_to all their **service** in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation; the_**boards** _of the tabernacle, and the_bars thereof, and the_pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, [32] and the_pillars_of the court round_about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their

te. tent.

B.C. 1490.

instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye [h]shall reckon [f]the instruments of the charge of their burden. 33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest."

SONS OF THE KOHATHITES. 2,750.

34 AND Moses and Aaron and the [=]chief of the congregation [g]numbered [f]the sons of the **Kohathites** after their families, and after the house of their fathers, 35 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [xl]that entereth into the [w]service, for the work in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: 36 and [l]those that were numbered of them by their families [g]were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

w. warfare *or* host, *Heb.* tsahbah.

37 These *were* [l]they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all [xl]that might do service in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

m. *Heb.* mouth of Jehovah.

SONS OF GERSHON. 2,630.

38 AND those that were numbered of the sons of **Gershon**, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers, 39 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [xl]that entereth into the [w]service, for the work in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 40 even [l]those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, [g]were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

w. warfare. te. tent.

41 These *are* [l]they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all [xl]that might do service in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

SONS OF MERARI. 3,200.

42 AND [l]those that were numbered of the families of the sons of **Merari**, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, 43 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [xl]that entereth into the [w]service, for the work in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 44 even [l]those that were numbered of them after their families, [g]were three thousand and two hundred.

w. warfare. te. tent.

45 These *be* [l]those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

ALL THE LEVITES FOR SERVICE. 8,580.

46 All [xl]those that were numbered of [f]the **Levites**, whom Moses and Aaron and the [=]chief of Israël numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers, 47 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [xl]that came to [s]do the service of *the* ministry, and the service of *the* burden in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 48 even [l]those that were numbered of them, [g]were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

s. serve.

49 According to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [i]every [i]one according to his service and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as [J]*the* LORD commanded [f]Moses.

m. mouth of Jehovah. i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish, ish.

J. יְהוָה

2. Lev. 13. 45, 46; 15. 1–15. ch. 19. 11–22.

5 AND [J]*the* LORD [g]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 2 "[g]Command [f]the [s]children of Israël, that they [g]put **out of the camp** every [l]**leper**, and every one [l]that hath an issue, and whosoever is **defiled** by the [so]dead: 3 both male and female [h]shall ye put out, without the camp [h]shall ye put them: that they [h]defile not their [f]camps, in the midst whereof [E] [l]dwell."

s. sons.

so. *Heb.* by the soul, lah-nahphesh.

s. אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

so. וְכֹל טָמֵא לְנָפֶשׁ

4 And the [s]children of Israël [g]did so, and [g]put *them* out without the camp: [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [g]spake unto Moses, so did the [s]children of Israël.

ac. according as Jehovah.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

B.C. 1490.

5 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying,

6 "·Speak unto the_schildren_of Israēl, When a iman or woman shall_commit any sin that xamen tcommit, to °do_a_**trespass** against J*the* LORD, and xthat xsoperson ·be_guilty; 7 then they ·shall_confess their ⌜sin which they ·lhave_done: and he ·shall_**recompense** his ⌜trespass with the_principal thereof, and tadd unto it the_fifth *part* thereof, and ·give *it* unto *him* against whom he *hath* trespassed.

8 "But if the iman have no gkinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be_recompensed unto J*the* LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the_ram_of the =atonement, whereby an atonement shall_be_made for him.

9 "And every hoffering of all the_holy_things_of the_schildren_of Israēl, which they tbring unto the priest, tshall_be his. 10 And ievery_man's ho⌜**hallowed_things** tshall_be his: whatsoever iany_man tgiveth the priest, it tshall_be his."

11 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying,

12 "·Speak unto the_schildren_of Israēl, and ·say unto them, If iany_iman's wife tgo_aside and ·commit a trespass against him, 13 and a iman ·lie with her carnally, and it ·be_hid from the_eyes_of her husband, and ·be_kept_close, and she ·lbe_defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she ·lbe_taken *with the manner;* 14 and the_spirit_of **jealousy** ·come upon him, and he ·be_jealous_of his ⌜wife, and she ·lbe_defiled: or if the_spirit_of jealousy ·lcome upon him, and he ·be_jealous_of his ⌜wife, and she ·lbe not defiled: 15 then ·shall the iman bring his ⌜wife unto the priest, and he ·shall_bring her ap⌜**offering** for her, the_tenth_*part*_of *an* xephah *of* **barley meal**; he tshall_pour no oil upon it, nor tput frankincense thereon; for it *is* an gioffering_of jealousy, an gioffering_of memorial, **bringing iniquity to_remembrance.**

16 "And the priest ·shall_bring her near, and ·set her before J*the* LORD: 17 and the priest ·shall_take =**holy** =**water** in an earthen vessel; and of the **dust** that ·is in the_**floor**_of the tabernacle the priest tshall_take, and ·put *it* into the water: 18 and the priest ·shall_set ⌜the woman before J*the* LORD, and ·uncover the woman's ⌜head, and ·put ⌜the_gioffering_of xmemorial in her hands, which *is* the_jealousy gioffering: and the priest tshall_have in his hand the bitter water x⌜that causeth_*the*_curse: 19 and the priest ·shall_**charge** her by_an_oath, and ·say unto the woman, 'If no iman ·lhave_lain with thee, and if thou ·lhast not gone_aside_to uncleanness *with another* instead_of thy husband, ·be_thou_free from this bitter water x⌜that causeth_*the*_curse: 20 but if thou ·lhast_gone_aside *to another* instead_of thy husband, and if thou ·lbe_defiled, and some iman *have_lain with thee beside thine husband:' 21 then the priest ·shall_charge ⌜the woman with an oath_of xcursing, and the priest ·shall_say unto the woman, 'J*The* LORD tmake thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when J*the* LORD °doth_make thy ⌜thigh ⌞to_frot, and thy ⌜belly ⌞to_swell; 22 and xthis xwater x⌜that causeth_*the*_curse ·shall_go into thy bowels, to °make *thy* belly to_swell, and *thy* thigh to_f°rot:' and the woman ·shall_say, 'Amen, amen.'

23 "And the priest ·shall_**write** xthese xcurses in *a* x**book**, and he ·shall_**blot**_*them*_**out** with the bitter water: 24 and he ·shall_cause ⌜the woman to_**drink** the bitter ⌜water x⌜that causeth_*the*_curse: and the water x⌜that causeth_*the*_curse ·shall_enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 "Then the priest ·shall_take the jealousy gi⌜offering out_of the woman's hand, and ·shall_wave ⌜the gioffering before J*the*

i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ahdahm.
so. that soul.
g. goel *or* kinsman-redeemer, *Heb.* goēl, *from* gahal, to redeem.
h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrūmah, *from* rūm, to lift_up.
i. ish.
ho. holy-things.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish, ish.
ap. approach-offering, *Heb.* korbahn.
gi. gift-offering, minkhah.
f. fall.
22. Ps. 109. 18.
gi. gift-offering.

B.C. 1490.
b. וְהִקְרִיב
i. וְהִקְטִיר

LORD, and [b]offer it upon the altar: [26] and the priest ·shall_take_an_handful of the [gi]offering, *even* ⌜the_memorial^p thereof, and [i]·burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ᵗshall_cause ⌜the woman to_drink ⌜the water.

[27] "And when he ·hath_made_her_to_drink ⌜the water, then it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that*, if she ·ˡbe_defiled, and *have_done trespass against her husband, that the water ˣ⊥that causeth_*the*_curse ·shall_enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ·shall_swell, and her thigh ·shall_[f]rot: and the woman ·shall_be a curse among her people.

[28] "And if the woman ·ˡbe not defiled, but ^s be clean; then she ·shall_be_free, and ·shall_conceive seed.

[29] "This *is* the_**law_of** ˣ**jealousies**, when a wife ᵗgoeth_aside *to another* instead_of her husband, and ·is_defiled; [30] or when the_spirit_of jealousy ᵗcometh upon him, and he ·be_jealous_over his ⌜wife, and shall_set ⌜the woman before [J]*the* LORD, and the priest ·shall_execute upon her ⌜all ˣthis ˣlaw. [31] Then ·shall the [i]man be_guiltless from iniquity, and ˣthis ˣwoman ᵗshall_bear her ⌜iniquity."

b. bring, *Heb.* hikrib.
^p. -part.
i. burn_as_incense, *Heb.* hiktir, *from* kahtar, to burn_incense.
f. fall.
^s. sɧɛ.

J. יְהוָה
2. Jud. 13. 5. Luke 1. 15. Acts 21. 23, 24. Rom. 1. 1.
i. אִישׁ
w. יַיִן
d. יַפְלִא
n. נָזִיר
s. לְהַזִּיר לַיהוָה
na. נִזְרוֹ
5. Jud. 13. 4, 5; 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1-11.

6 AND [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ⊙saying,

[2] "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, and ·say unto them, When either [i]man or woman ᵗshall_[d]separate *themselves* to vow a vow_of a [n]**Nazarite**, to [s⊙]separate *themselves* unto [J]*the* LORD: [3] he ᵗshall_[s]separate *himself* from [w]wine and strong_drink, and ᵗshall_drink no vinegar_of wine, or vinegar_of strong_drink, neither ᵗshall_he_drink any liquor_of grapes, nor ᵗeat moist grapes, or dried.

[4] "All the_days_of his [na]separation ᵗshall_he_eat nothing that ᵗis_made of the vine tree, from *the* kernels even to *the* husk.

[5] "All the_days_of the_vow_of his [na]separation there_ᵗshall no razor come upon his head: until the days ⊙be_fulfilled, in_the_which he [s]ᵗseparateth *himself* unto [J]*the* LORD, he ᵗshall_be holy, *and* ⊙shall_let the_locks_of the_hair_of his head grow.

[6] "All the_days ⊙that_he_separateth_*himself* unto [J]*the* LORD he ᵗshall_come at no dead [so]body. [7] He ᵗshall not make_himself_unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they ⊙die: because the_[se]consecration_of his ≡God *is* upon his head. [8] All the_days_of his [na]separation ɧɛ *is* holy unto [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
d. *or* distinguish, yaphli.
n. Nazarite, *Heb.* nahzir, *from* nahzar, to separate.
s. separate, hazir.
w. wine, yayin.
na. *or* nazariteship, neezer,
so. עַל־נֶפֶשׁ מֵת
se. נֵזֶר
so. *Heb.* soul, nephesh.
se. separation *or* nazariteship, *Heb.* neezer.

9. Acts 18. 18; 21. 24.

[9] "And if any *man* ᵗdie very suddenly by him, and he ·hath_**defiled** the_head_of his [se]consecration; then he ·shall_shave his head in the_day_of his cleansing, on the seventh ˣday ᵗshall_he_shave it.

[10] "And on the eighth ˣday he ᵗshall_bring two [t]turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: [11] and the priest ·shall_[p]offer *the* one for a sin_offering, and *the* other for a [a]burnt_offering, and ·make_an_atonement for him, for that he sinned by the [so]dead, and ·shall_hallow his ⌜head that same ˣday.

[12] "And he ·shall_[s]consecrate unto [J]*the* LORD ⌜the_days_of his [na]separation, and ·shall_bring a lamb_of *the* first year for a trespass_offering: but the days that were_before shall_[f]be_lost, because his [na]separation was_defiled.

t. תֹּרִים
e. פֶּתַח
p. וְעָשָׂה
a. לְעֹלָה
f. יִפְּלוּ
se. separation.
t. turtle_doves.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
p. prepare, *Heb.* hahsah.
a. ascending_offering, holah.
so. *Heb.* soul.
na. *or* nazariteship *or* separation.
f. fall.

13. Acts 21. 26.
e. אֶל־פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
b. וְהִקְרִיב
ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנוֹ

[13] "And this *is* the_law_of the Nazarite, when the_days_of his [na]**separation** ⊙are_**fulfilled**: ɧɛ ᵗshall_be_brought unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: [14] and he shall_[b]offer his [ap]⌜offering unto [J]*the* LORD, one he_lamb of *the* first year without_blemish for a [a]burnt_offering, and one ewe_lamb_of *the*

e. entrance.
b. bring_near, *Heb.* hikrib.
ap. approach_offering.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings, 15 and a basket of [=]unleavened bread, [pi]cakes of fine flour mingled with [x]oil, and [w]wafers of [=]unleavened bread anointed with [x]oil, and their [g]meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 "And the priest 'shall bring *them* before [J]*the* LORD, and 'shall [p]offer his ⌜sin-offering, and his [a]⌜burnt-offering: 17 and he shall [p]offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto [J]*the* LORD, with the basket of [x=]unleavened bread: the priest 'shall [p]offer also his [g]⌜meat-offering, and his ⌜drink-offering.

18 "And the Nazarite 'shall shave ⌜the head of his [na]separation *at* the [c]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and 'shall take ⌜the hair of the head of his [n]'separation, and 'put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 "And the priest 'shall take *the* [b]sodden [x]⌜shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened [pi]cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and 'shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his [na]'separation 'is shaven: 20 and the priest 'shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before [J]*the* LORD: this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and [x]heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite [h]may drink [w]wine.

21 "This *is* the law of the Nazarite who [h]hath vowed, *and of* his [ap]offering unto [J]*the* LORD for his [na]separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he [h]vowed, so he [h]must do after the law of his [na]separation."

b. boiled.
pi. pierced cake.
na. nazariteship.

22 And [J]*the* LORD [k]spake unto Moses, [o]saying,

23 "'Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye [h]shall **bless** ⌜the [s]children of Israël, [o]saying unto them,

24 "[J]*The* LORD [h]bless thee, and [k]keep thee:

25 "[J]*The* LORD [h]make his face shine upon thee, and [k]be gracious unto thee:

26 "[J]*The* LORD [h]lift up his countenance upon thee, and [k]give thee peace.

27 "And they 'shall put my ⌜name upon the [s]children of Israël; and [E] will bless them."

J. Jehovah.

23. Lev. 9. 22. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
24. Ps. 5. 12. Jno. 17. 11.
J. יְהוָה
25. Ps. 31. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 14.
26. Ps. 4. 6; 29. 11.

1 AND it [k]came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up ⌜the tabernacle, and [k]had anointed it, and [k]sanctified it, and ⌜all the instruments thereof, both ⌜the altar and ⌜all the vessels thereof, and [k]had anointed them and [k]sanctified them; 2 that the **princes** of Israël, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over [x]them that were numbered, [b]**offered**: 3 and they [k]brought their [ap]⌜offering before [J]*the* LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a [w]wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they [k]brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And [J]*the* LORD [k]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 5 "'**Take** *it* of them, that they 'may be to [s]do ⌜the service of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation; and thou 'shalt give them unto the Levites, to [i]every man according to his service."

6 And Moses [k]took ⌜the wagons and ⌜the oxen, and [k]gave them unto the Levites. 7 ⌜Two [x]wagons and ⌜four [x]oxen he gave unto the sons of **Gershon**, according to their service: 8 and ⌜four [x]wagons and ⌜eight [x]oxen he gave unto the sons of **Merari**, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they [h]should bear upon [t]*their* [x]shoulders.

b. brought near. *Heb.* hikrib, *from* kahrab, to draw near.
ap. approach offering.
J. Jehovah.
w. wagon, a thing on wheels, *root* to revolve.
s. serve.
te. tent, *Heb.* ohel.
i. *Heb.* ish.
t. the shoulder.

1. See Ex. xl. Lev. 8. 10, 11.
b. וַיַּקְרִיבוּ
ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנָם
J. יְהוָה
w. עֲגָלָה
s. לַעֲבֹד
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
i. אִישׁ
7. Ch. 1. 24-28.
8. Ch. 1. 31-33.
9. Ch. 4. 4-15. 1 Chr. 15. 2, 13.
t. בַּכָּתֵף

B.C. 1490.

10 And the princes [b]*offered for ⌜**dedicating**_of the **altar** in
the_day_that it was_anointed, even the princes [b]*offered their
[ap]⌜offering before the altar.

11 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "They [t]shall_[b]offer their
[ap]⌜offering, each prince on his day, for the_dedicating_of the
altar."

12 And [x]⊥he_that [b]offered his [ap]⌜offering the **first** [x]**day** *was
Nahshon the_son_of Amminadab, of the_**tribe**_of **Judah**.
c. קַעֲרַת 13 And his [ap]**offering** *was* one silver [c]charger, the_weight thereof
bo. מִזְרָק *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver [bo]bowl_of seventy
shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them *were*
g. לְמִנְחָה full_of fine_flour mingled with [x]oil for a [g]**meat_offering**: 14 one
s. כַּף [s]spoon_of ten *shekels of* gold, full_of **incense**: 15 one young bul-
a. לְעֹלָה lock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]**burnt_offer-
ing**: 16 one kid_of *the* goats for a **sin_offering**: 17 and for a
sacrifice_of [x]**peace_offerings**, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats,
ap. קָרְבַּן five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Nahshon
the_son_of Amminadab.

18 On the **second** [x]**day Nethaneēl** the_son_of Zuar, prince_
b. הִקְרִיב of **Issachar**, did_[b]offer: 19 he [b]offered *for* his [ap]⌜offering one
silver charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty
shekels, one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of
the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil
for a [g]meat_offering: 20 one spoon_of gold_of ten *shekels*, full_of
incense: 21 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year,
for a [a]burnt_offering: 22 one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering:
23 and for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five
he_goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of
Nethaneēl the_son_of Zuar.

24 On the **third** [x]**day Ēliab** the_son_of Helon, prince of the_
[s]children_of **Zebulun**, *did offer:* 25 his [ap]offering *was* one silver
charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanc-
tuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat
_offering: 26 one golden spoon_of ten *shekels*, full_of incense:
27 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a
[a]burnt_offering: 28 one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering: 29 and
for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he_
goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Ēliab
the_son_of Helon.

30 On the **fourth** [x]**day Ēlizur** the_son_of Shedeur, prince of
the_[s]children_of **Reuben**, *did offer:* 31 his [ap]offering *was* one
silver charger of the_weight_of an hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanc-
tuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat
_offering: 32 one golden spoon_of ten *shekels*, full_of incense:
33 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a
[a]burnt_offering: 34 one kid_of the goats for a sin_offering: 35 and
for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he
goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_
of Ēlizur the_son_of Shedeur.

36 On the **fifth** [x]**day Shelumiēl** the_son_of Zurishaddai,
prince of the_[s]children_of **Simeon**, *did offer:* 37 his [ap]offering
was one silver charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and
thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel
_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with
oil for a [g]meat_offering: 38 one golden spoon_of ten *shekels*, full_
of incense: 39 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first
year, for a [a]burnt_offering: 40 one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offer-

b. brought_near.
b. bring_near.
c. charger, a large_deep_dish, *Heb.* kahărath, *from* kahar, to be_deep.
bo. bowl_for_sprinkling, *Heb.* mizrahk, *from* zahrak, to sprinkle.
g. gift_offering.
s. spoon, *Heb.* caph, *from* cahphaph, to bend, the_hollow_of_the hand.
a. an ascending offering.
ap. approach_offering.
b. bring_near.
ap. approach_offering, *Heb.* korban, *from* kahrab, to approach.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
a. an ascending_offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

ing: 41 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Shelumiēl the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the **sixth [x]day Ēliasaph** the son of Deuēl, prince of the [s]children of **Gad**, *offered:* 43 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 44 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 45 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 46 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 47 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Ēliasaph the son of Deuēl.

48 On the **seventh [x]day Ēlishama** the son of Ammihud, prince of the [s]children of **Ephraim**, *offered:* 49 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 50 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 51 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 52 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 53 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Ēlishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the **eighth [x]day** *offered* **Gamaliēl** the son of Pedahzur, prince of the [s]children of **Manasseh**. 55 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 56 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 57 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [ap]burnt offering: 58 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 59 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Gamaliēl the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the **ninth [x]day Abidan** the son of Gideoni, prince of the [s]children of **Benjamin**, *offered:* 61 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 62 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 63 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 64 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 65 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the **tenth [x]day Ahiezer** the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the [s]children of **Dan**, *offered:* 67 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 68 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 69 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 70 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 71 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the **eleventh [x]day Pagiēl** the son of Ocran, prince of the [s]children of **Asher**, *offered:* 73 his [ap]offering *was* one silver

B.C. 1490.

charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: [74] one golden spoon_of ten *shekels*, full_of incense:
[75] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: [76] one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering: [77] and
for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of
Pagiël the_son_of Ocran.

[78] On the **twelfth** [x]**day Ahira** the_son_of Enan, prince of
the_[s]children_of **Naphtali**, *offered:* [79] his [ap]offering *was* one
silver charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the
sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: [80] one golden spoon_of ten *shekels*, full_of incense:
[81] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: [82] one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering: [83] and
for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of
Ahira the_son_of Enan.

[84] This *was* the_**dedication**_of the **altar**, in the_day_when
it [o]was_anointed, by [r]the_princes_of Israël: twelve chargers_of
silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons_of gold: [85] each charger
_of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl
seventy: all *the* silver [x]vessels *weighed* two_thousand and four
hundred *shekels*, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: [86] the_golden
spoons *were* twelve, full_of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece,
after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: all the_gold_of the spoons *was*
an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

[87] All the oxen for the [a]burnt_offering *were* twelve bullocks, *the*
rams twelve, the_lambs_of *the* first year twelve, with their [g]meat_offering: and the_kids_of *the* goats for sin_offering twelve.
[88] And all the_oxen_for the_sacrifice_of the peace_offerings *were*
twenty and four bullocks, *the* rams sixty, *the* he_goats sixty, the_lambs_of *the* first year sixty. This *was* the_dedication_of the
altar, after that it was_anointed.

a. ascending. offering.
g. gift-offering.

89. Ex. 25. 21, 22. *Comp.* Ex. 40. 35. Lev. 1. 1.

[89] And when Moses [o]was_gone into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation to speak with [h]him, then he [*]heard [r]the voice *of* [+]**one_speaking** unto him **from off** the [p]**mercy_seat** that *was* upon
the_ark_of [x]testimony, from between the_two [x]cherubims: and
he [*]spake unto him.

h. him, *i.e.* *God*.
p. propitiatory.

p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת

J. יְהוָה

c. בַּהַעֲלֹתְךָ

at. l. פְּנֵי הַמְּנוֹרָה

4. Ex. 25. 31-40.
l. הַמְּנֹרָה
i. הוּא

J. Jehovah.
c. caused-to-ascend *the flame of*.
at. the-face-of.
l. lampstand.
c. caused-to-ascend *the flame of*.
ac. according as Jehovah.
l. lampstand.
i. it.

AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [o]saying,
[2] "[*]Speak unto Aaron, and [*]say unto him, When thou
[c][o]lightest [r]the **lamps**, the_seven [x]lamps [t]shall_give_light over
against [at][l]the [l]candlestick."

[3] And Aaron [*]did so; he [c]lighted the_lamps thereof over_against
[at][l]the [l]candlestick, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [r]Moses.

[4] And this work_of the [l]candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto
the_shaft thereof, unto the_[4]flowers thereof, [i]*was* beaten_work:
according_unto the pattern which [J]*the* LORD had_shewed [r]Moses,
so he made [r]the [l]candlestick.

7. Num. 19. 17, 18. Eze. 36. 25. Heb. 9. 13, 14.

[5] And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, [6] "[*]**Take** [r]the
Levites from among the_[s]children_of Israël, and [*]cleanse them.
[7] And thus [t]shalt_thou_do unto them, to [o]cleanse them: [*]Sprinkle
water_of purifying upon them, and [*]let_them_shave all their flesh,
and [*]let_them_wash their clothes, and *so* [*]make_themselves_clean.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

g. וְנִנְסְכָתוֹ

si. לְחַטָּאת

te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

co. אֶת־כָּל־עֲדַת

w. וְהֵנַפְתָּ

wa. תְּנוּפָה

a. s. וְיִהְיוּ לַעֲבֹד אֶת־עֲבֹדַת יְהוָה

p. וְעָשִׂיתָ

a. עֹלָה

15-19. ‖Ch. 18. 1-7.

n. n. נְתֻנִים נְתֻנִים

17. Num. 16. 8, 9.

19. Ch. 1. 53; xvi. 2 Chr. 26. 16-21.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

21. See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24-27.

w. לִצְבֹא צָבָא בַּעֲבֹדַת

r. יָשׁוּב מִצָּבָא

j. יְהוָה

8 Then ᵗlet_them_take a young bullock with his ᵍmeat_offering, *even* fine_flour mingled with ˣoil, and another young bullock ᵗshalt_thou_take for a ˢⁱsin_offering.

9 "And thou ᵗshalt_bring ᶜthe Levites before the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation: and thou ᵗshalt_gather the whole ᶜᵒassembly_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl together: 10 and thou ᵗshalt_bring ᶜthe Levites before ᴶ*the* LORD: and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵗshall_put their ᶜhands upon the Levites: 11 and Aaron ᵗshall_ʷoffer ᶜthe Levites before ᴶ*the* LORD *for an* ʷᵃoffering_of ᶜthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ᵃthat they ᵗmay ˢexecute ᶜthe_service_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

12 "And the Levites ᵗshall_lay their ᶜhands upon the_heads_of the bullocks: and thou ᵗshalt_ᴰoffer ᶜthe one *for* a sin_offering, and ᶜthe other *for* a ᵃburnt_offering, unto ᴶ*the* LORD, to make_an_atonement for the Levites.

13 "And thou ᵗshalt_set ᶜthe Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and ʷᵗoffer them *for an* ʷᵃoffering unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

14 "Thus ᵗshalt_thou_separate ᶜthe Levites from among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: and the Levites ᵗshall_be mine.

15 "And after that ᵗshall the Levites go_in to do_the_service_of ᶜthe_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation: and thou ᵗshalt_cleanse them, and ʷᵗoffer them *for an* ʷᵃoffering. 16 For they *are* ⁿwholly ⁿ**given** unto me from among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl; **instead_of** such_as_open every womb, *even instead of* the_**firstborn**_of all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ᵗᵗhave_I_taken them unto me.

17 "For all the_firstborn_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *are* mine, *both* ˣᵃman and ˣbeast: on the_day ᵒthat_I_smote every firstborn in the_land_of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. 18 And I ᵗhave_taken ᶜthe Levites for all the_firstborn_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl. 19 And I ᵗhave_given ᶜthe Levites *as* a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, to do ᶜthe_service_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and to make_an_atonement for the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: that there ᵗbe no plague among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, when the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵒcome_nigh unto the sanctuary."

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the_congregation_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ᵗdid to the Levites according_unto all that ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses concerning the Levites, so did the_ˢchildren_of Israēl unto them.

21 And the **Levites** ᵗwere_**purified**, and they ᵗwashed their clothes; and Aaron ʷᵗoffered them *as an* ʷᵃoffering before ᴶ*the* LORD; and Aaron ᵗmade_an_atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their ᶜservice in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD had_commanded ᶜMoses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗspake unto Moses, ᵒsaying, 24 "This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the **Levites**: from **twenty** and **five** years old and upward they ᵗshall_go_in to ʷwait upon the_service_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation: 25 and from the_age_of **fifty** years they ᵗshall ʳcease waiting_upon the_service *thereof*, and ᵗshall_serve no more: 26 but ᵗshall_minister with their brethren in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, to keep *the* charge, and ᵗshall do no service. Thus ᵗshalt_thou_do unto the Levites touching their charge."

9 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗspake unto Moses in the_wilderness_of Sinai, in the first ˣmonth of the **second** ˣ**year** after they ᵒwere_come_out of the_land_of Egypt, ᵒsaying,

g. gift-offering.
si. sin-offering, khattath.
te. tent.
co. congregation, ēdhah.
w. wave.
wa. a wave-offering.
a. s. and they ᵗshall_be to serve the service_of.
p. prepare.
a. ascending-offering.
w. wave them *for* a wave-offering.
n. n. *Heb.* Nĕthunim nĕthunim.
a. ahdahm.
s. sons.
te. tent.
ac. according as Jehovah.
w. war the warfare_of the service.
r. return from the_warfare.
j. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
b. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם

2 "*Let the-[s]children-of Israēl also keep ⌜the **passover** at his appointed-season.
3 "In *the* fourteenth day of [x]this [x]month, [b]at [x=]even, ye [t]shall-keep it in his appointed-season: according-to all the-rites-of it, and according-to all the-ceremonies thereof, [t]shall-ye-keep it."
4 And Moses *spake unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, that they [⊙]should-keep the passover.

s. sons.
b. between the two-evenings.

5. Lev. 23. 5. Jos. 5. 10.

5 And they *kept ⌜the **passover** on *the* fourteenth day of the first month [b]at [x=]even in the-wilderness-of Sinai: according-to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses, so did the-[s]children-of Israēl.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
so. לְנֶפֶשׁ
a. אָדָם
b.ap. הַקְרִיב אֶת־קָרְבַּן

6 And *there-were [æ]certain-men, who were-**defiled** by the-[so]dead-body-of a [a]man, that they [t]could not keep the passover on [x]that [x]day: and they *came before Moses and before Aaron on [x]that [x]day: 7 and [x]those [æ x]men *said unto him, "We *are* defiled by the-[so]dead-body-of a [a]man: wherefore [t]are-we-kept-back, that we-may-not [b]offer *an* [ap]⌜offering-of [J]*the* LORD in his appointed-season among the-[s]children-of Israēl?" 8 And Moses *said unto them, "·Stand-still, and I *will-hear what [J]*the* LORD [t]will-command concerning you."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
so. soul.
a. ahdahm.
b. bring-near.
ap. approach-offering.
s. sons.

i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

9 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, [⊙]saying, 10 "·Speak unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, saying, If [i]any [i]man-of you or of your posterity shall-be unclean by-reason-of a [so]dead-body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he ·shall-keep *the* **passover** unto [J]*the* LORD.

i. *Heb.* ish ish.
so. *Heb.* soul.

11. 2 Chr. 30. 2, 3, 13, 15. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8.
^o. בַּחֹדֶשׁ

11 ^o The fourteenth day of the **second** [x]**month** [b]at [x=]even they [t]shall-keep it, *and* [t]eat it with [≡]unleavened-bread and bitter *herbs*. 12 They [t]shall-leave none of it unto *the* morning, nor [t]break any bone of it: according-to all the-ordinances-of the passover they [t]shall-keep it.

^o. On.
b. between the two-evenings.

ap. קָרְבַּן

13 "But the [i]man that *is* clean, and ·[l]is not in a journey, and ·forbeareth to [⊙]keep the passover, even the same [x]soul ·shall-be-cut-off from-among his [≡]people: because he brought not the-[ap]offering-of [J]*the* LORD in his appointed-season, [x]that [xi]man shall-bear his sin.

i. ish.
ap. approach-offering.

14. Ex. 12. 49. Eph. 2. 17-19.

14 "And if a stranger shall-sojourn among you, and ·will-keep *the* passover unto [J]*the* LORD; according-to the-ordinance-of the passover, and according-to the-manner thereof so [t]shall-he-do: ye [t]shall-have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him-that-was-born in the land."

15-23. Ex. 40. 17, 34-38. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14.
f. לְאֹהֶל

15 And on the-day-that ⌜the tabernacle [⊙]was-reared-up the **cloud covered** ⌜the tabernacle, [f]*namely*, the-tent-of the testimony: and at [x]even there-[t]was upon the tabernacle as-it-were the-appearance-of **fire**, until *the* morning.
16 So it [t]was alway: the cloud [t]covered it *by day*, and the-appearance-of fire by night.

f. for *or* to.
[t] *marks continuance.*

tc. הָאֹהֶל

17 And when the **cloud** [⊙]was-**taken-up** from the [tc]tabernacle, then after that the-[s]children-of Israēl [t]journeyed: and in the-place where the cloud [t]abode, there the-[s]children-of Israēl [t]pitched their tents. 18 At the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD the-[s]children-of Israēl [t]journeyed, and at the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD they [t]pitched: [a]as-long-as the cloud [t]abode upon the tabernacle they [t]rested-in-their-tents.

tc. tent.
s. sons.
m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה
a. כָּל־יְמֵי אֲשֶׁר

m. mouth-of Jehovah.
a. all the days-that.

19 And when the **cloud** [⊙]**tarried** long upon the tabernacle many days, then the-[s]children-of Israēl ·kept ⌜the-charge-of [J]*the* LORD, and [t]journeyed not. 20 And *so* [i]it-[l]was, when the cloud [t]was a few days upon the tabernacle; according-to the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD they [t]abode-in-their-tents, and according-to the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD they [t]journeyed.

20. Neh. 9. 12, 19.
i. וְיֵשׁ

i. it is, *Heb.* yeesh.
[t] w. *or* remained.
m. *Heb.* mouth-of Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto *the* morning; and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the
22. Ps. 78. 14. cloud was taken up, they journeyed. 22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israël abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they
23. Ps. 77. 20. journeyed. 23 At the commandment of J*the* LORD they rested in *the* tents, and at the commandment of J*the* LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of J*the* LORD, at the commandment of J*the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

J. יְהוָה
t. חֲצֹצְרֹת
o. מִקְשָׁה
c. הָעֵדָה

10 AND J*the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 "Make thee two t**rumpets** of **silver**; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

c.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

3 "And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall **assemble** themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of *the* congregation.

4 "And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the **princes**, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israël, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5. Joel 2. 1. 5 "When ye blow an **alarm**, then the camps that lie on *the* east parts shall go forward.

6 "When ye blow an alarm *the* second time, then the camps that lie on *the* south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

a. וּבְהַקְהִיל אֶת־הַקָּהָל

7 "But when the a congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8. 2 Chr. 13. 12, 14.

8 "And the sons of Aaron, the **priests**, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9. 1 Cor. 14. 7, 8.

9 "And if ye go to **war** in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before J*the* LORD your ≡God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

10. Ps. 81. 3. 2 Chr. 5. 12.

10 "Also in the **day** of your gladness, and in your ap solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your as burnt offerings, and over the **sacrifices** of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your ≡God: I *am* J*the* LORD your ≡God."

ap. וּבְמוֹעֲדֵיכֶם
as. עֹלֹתֵיכֶם

11. Ex. 40. 36.

11 And it came to pass on *the* twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the **cloud** was **taken up** from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12. Gen. 21. 21.

12 And the children of **Israël** j**took their journeys** out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. 13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of J*the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

14. Ch. 2. 1-9.

14 In the first *place* went the standard of the **camp** of the children of **Judah** according to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneël the son of Zuar. 16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the **tabernacle** was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

J. Jehovah.
t. trumpets, khătsōtsĕrōth.
o. *or* of beaten work.
c. congregation, *Heb.* heedah, appointed meeting, *from* yahad, to appoint.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahal, *from* kahal, to call together. *The congregation includes all, the assembly a portion.*
J. c. Jehovah your Elohim.
ap. appointed seasons.
as. ascending offerings.
j. journeyed according to their journeys.
m. mouth of Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 1490.
18. Ch. 2. 10-16.

18 And the standard of the camp of **Reuben** *set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur. 19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

s. sons.

21. Ch. 7. 9.

21 And the Kohathites *set forward, bearing the **sanctuary**: and *the other* *did set up the tabernacle against they came.

t. *that is the Gershonites and the Merarites, see v. 17.*

22. Ch. 2. 18-24.

22 And the standard of the camp of the children of **Ephraim** *set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud. 23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25. Ch. 2. 25-31.

25 And the standard of the camp of the children of **Dan** *set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran. 27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 Thus *were* the **journeyings** of the children of Israel according to their armies, *when they set forward.

29. Ex. 2. 18. Ju. 1. 16; 4. 11. 1 Sam. 15. 6.

29 And Moses *said unto **Hobab**, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, "We are journeying unto the place of which *the* LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for *the* LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel." 30 And he *said unto him, "I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred." 31 And he *said, "Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou 32. Gen. 32. 12. mayest be to us instead of eyes. 32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness *the* LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee."

33. Ex. 3. 1. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19.

33 And they *departed from the mount of *the* LORD three days' journey: and the **ark** of the covenant of *the* LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them. 34 And the **cloud** of *the* LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35. See 2 Chr. 6. 41. Ps. 68. 1, 2; 132. 8.

35 And it *came to pass, when the **ark** **set forward**, that Moses *said, "Rise up, LORD, and *let thine enemies be scattered; and *let them that hate thee flee before thee."

36 And when it **rested**, he said, "Return, O LORD, unto the

t. רִבְבוֹת אַלְפֵי

many thousands of Israel."

t. ten thousand thousands.

1. Ps. 78. 7-15.
w. וַיְהִי הָעָם כְּמִתְאֹנְנִים
i. רַע בְּאָזְנֵי יְהוָה
o. הַמָּקוֹם הַהוּא
t. תַּבְעֵרָה
b. כִּי־בָעֲרָה

11 AND *when* the people *complained, it displeased *the* LORD: and *the* LORD *heard *it;* and his anger was kindled; and the fire of *the* LORD *burnt among them, and *consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

w. were as complainers.
i. it was evil in the ears of Jehovah.

2 And the people *cried unto Moses; and when Moses *prayed unto *the* LORD, the fire *was quenched. 3 And he *called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of *the* LORD burnt among them.

o. of that place.
t. Tabĕrah, Burning.
b. burnt, bahărah.

4. Ex. 12. 38.
l. הִתְאַוּוּ תַּאֲוָה
g. חִנָּם

4 And the **mixt multitude** that *was* among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also *wept again, and *said, "Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the

l. lusted a lust.
s. sons.
g. gratuitously.

B.C. 1490.

melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: 6 but now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this
m. הַמָּן
[m] manna, *before* our eyes."

m. *Heb.* mahn.

7 And the [m]**manna** [x]*was* as coriander seed, and the [e]colour thereof as the [e]colour of [x]bdellium. 8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in [x]mills, or beat *it* in a [x]mortar, and baked *it* in [x]pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh [x]oil. 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the [m]manna fell upon it.

7. Ex. 16. 13, 14, 31.
x. הוּא
e. וְעֵינוֹ

x. it.
e. eye *or* appearance.

10 Then **Moses** heard the people [4]weep throughout their families, [i]every man in the [en]door of his tent: and the anger of [J]*the* LORD was kindled greatly; [a]Moses also was displeased.

i. אִישׁ
en. לְפֶתַח

4w. weeping.
i. ish.
en. entrance.
J. Jehovah.
a. and it was evil in Moses' eyes.

11 And Moses said unto [J]*the* LORD, "Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all [x]this [x]people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all [x]this [x]people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, 'Carry them in thy bosom, [ac]as *a* [x]nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?' 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all [x]this [x]people? for they weep unto me, saying, 'Give us flesh, that we may eat.' 14 I am not able to bear all [x]this [x]people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me. 15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, [o]out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness."

12. 1 Thes. 2. 7.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
15. *See* 1 Kin. 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.

ac. according as *or* even as.

16 And [J]*the* LORD said unto Moses, "Gather unto me **seventy** [i]men of the **elders** of Israel, whom thou knowest [t]to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, that they may stand there with thee. 17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the Spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

i. אִישׁ
t. הֵם
te. אֹהֶל

i. ish.
t. that they be.
te. tent.

18 "And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat **flesh**: for ye have wept in the ears of [J]*the* LORD, saying, 'Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt:' therefore [J]*the* LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; 20 *but* even a [m]whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised [J]*the* LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, 'Why came we forth out of Egypt?'"

J. יְהוָה
20. Ps. 78. 29; 106. 15.
m. חֹדֶשׁ יָמִים

J. Jehovah.
m. month of days.

21 And **Moses said**, "The people, among whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, 'I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.' 22 Shall *the* flocks and *the* herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?"

21. Ex. 12. 37.

23 And [J]*the* LORD said unto Moses, "Is [J]*the* LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not."

23. Isa. 50. 2; 59. 1. Jer. 32. 17–21, 27.

24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of [J]*the* LORD, and gathered *the* **seventy** [i]men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the [te]tabernacle.

i. ish.
te. tent.

25 And [J]*the* LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the **Spirit** that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto *the* seventy [x]elders: and it came to pass, *that* when the Spirit
ad. וְלֹא יָסָפוּ
[o] **rested** upon them, they prophesied, and did not [ad]cease.

ad. add.

B.C. 1490.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
e. אֶלְדָּד
me. מֵידָד

26 But there *remained two *of the* æmen in the camp, the_name_of the one *was* eĒldad, and the_name_of the other meMedad: and the Spirit *rested upon them; and thɛɣ *were* of x⊥them_that were_written, but went not out unto the tetabernacle: and they *prophesied in the camp.

27 And there *ran *a* xyoung_man, and *told Moses, and *said, "Ēldad and Medad ⊥do_prophesy in the camp." 28 And Joshua the_son_of Nun, the_mservant_of Moses, *one* of his young_men, *answered and *said, "My -lord Moses, ·forbid them." 29 And Moses *said unto him, "a⊥Enviest thou for my_sake? wwould *God* that all Jthe LORD's people were prophets, *and* that Jthe LORD ⊥would_put his ⌜Spirit upon them!" 30 And Moses *gat him into the camp, hɛ and the_elders_of Israēl.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
e. Ēldad, Loved_of God.
me. Medad, Love.
te. tent.
28. *See* Mark 9. 38–40. John 3. 26, 27.
m. מְשָׁרֵת
a. הַמְקַנֵּא
w. וּמִי יִתֵּן
m. minister.
a. art thou jealous.
w. *Heb.* who will_give.

31. Ps. 78. 26–29; 105. 40. Ex. 16. 13.
as. עַל
kh. חֳמָרִים

31 And there went_forth a wind from Jthe LORD, and *brought quails from the sea, and *let_*them*_fall by the camp, as_it_were a day's journey on_this_side, and as_it_were a day's journey on_the_other_side, round_about the camp, and as_it_were two_cubits *high* abupon the_face_of the earth. 32 And the people *stood_up all xthat xday, and all *that* xnight, and all the next day, and they *gathered ⌜the quails: x⊥he_that gathered_least gathered ten khhomers: and they *spread *them* all abroad for themselves round_about the camp.

ab. *or* above.
kh. *Heb.* khomers. About.

33. Ps. 78. 30, 31.
k. קִבְרוֹת הַתַּאֲוָה

33 And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it ⊥was_chewed, the_**wrath**_of Jthe LORD was_kindled against the people, and Jthe LORD *smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he *called ⌜the_name_of xthat xplace kKibroth_hattaavah: because there they buried ⌜the people x⊥that lusted.

k. *i.e.* Graves_of the lust.

h. בַּחֲצֵרוֹת

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth_hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and *abode at hHazeroth.

h. *i.e.* The villages.

1. Ex. 2. 21.
t. לָקַח
J. יְהוָֹה
i. הָאִישׁ
a. הָאָדָם

12 AND **Miriam** and **Aaron** *spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian xwoman whom he had_tmarried: for he had_tmarried an Ethiopian woman. 2 And they *said, "·lHath Jthe LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? ·lhath he not spoken also by us?" And Jthe LORD *heard *it*. 3 (Now the iman Moses *was* very meek, above all the amen which *were* upon the_face_of the earth.)

t. taken.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ahdahm.

te. אֹהֶל

4 And Jthe LORD *spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, "·Come_out ye three unto the_tetabernacle_of *the* congregation." And they three *came_out.

te. tent.

e. פֶּתַח הָאֹהֶל

5 And Jthe LORD *came_down in the_**pillar**_of *the* **cloud**, and *stood *in* the_edoor_of the tetabernacle, and *called Aaron and Miriam: and they both *came_forth.

e. entrance.

6 And he *said, "·Hear now my words: If ⊥there_be a prophet among you, *I* Jthe LORD will_make_myself_known unto him in *a* xvision, *and* will_speak unto him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses *is* not sso, hwhɔ *is* faithful in all mine house. 8 With him will_I_speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark_speeches; and the similitude_of Jthe LORD shall_he_behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?" 9 And the_anger_of Jthe LORD *was_kindled against them; and he *departed.

7. ‖HEB. 3. 2–6.
s. לֹא־כֵן
h. הוּא
8. Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 10.
s. *or* such *or* Not so *with* my servant Moses.
h. hɛ.

10. Deut. 24. 9. 2 Kin. 5. 27; 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 19, 20.
11. 2 Sam. 24. 10. Ps. 69. 5.

10 And the **cloud departed** from off the tetabernacle; and, behold, **Miriam** *became* **leprous**, *white* as xsnow: and Aaron *looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron *said unto Moses, "Alas, my -lord, I_beseech_thee ⊥lay not *the* sin upon us, wherein we ·lhave_done_foolishly, and wherein we ·lhave_sinned. 12 ⊥Let her not be as one_dead,

B.C. 1490.

of_whom the flesh *is half consumed when he °cometh_out of his mother's womb." 13 And Moses *cried unto J*the* LORD, saying, e. אֵל "·Heal her now, O c-God, I_beseech thee."

14. *See* Heb. 12. 9.

14 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, should she not ᵗbe_ashamed seven days? ·let_her_be_**shut_out** from the camp seven days, and after that ᵗlet_her_be_received_in *again*."

15. Num. 5. 2, 3. 2 Cor. 11. 29. Rom. 15. 1-4.

15 And Miriam *was_shut_out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was_brought_in *again*.

16. Ch. 11. 35; 33. 18.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and *pitched in the_wilderness_of P**Paran**. p. פָּארָן

J. יְהוָה æ. אֲנָשִׁים s. לִבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל i. אִישׁ

13 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying,
2 "·Send thou æmen, that they_ᵗmay_**search** ᶜthe_land_of **Canaan**, which E ᵗgive unto the_schildren_of Israël: of every tribe_of their fathers ᵗshall_ye_send a ⁱman, every_one a ruler among them."

p. פָּארָן

3 And Moses by the_commandment_of J*the* LORD *sent them from the_wilderness_of PParan: all those æmen *were* heads_of the schildren_of Israël. 4 And these *were* their names:
Of the_tribe_of Reuben, Shammua the_son_of Zaccur.
5 Of the_tribe_of Simeon, Shaphat the_son_of Hori.
6 Of the_tribe_of Judah, Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh.
7 Of the_tribe_of Issachar, Igal the_son_of Joseph.
8 Of the_tribe_of Ephraim, °Oshea the_son_of Nun.
9 Of the_tribe_of Benjamin, Palti the_son_of Raphu.
10 Of the_tribe_of Zebulun, Gaddiël the_son_of Sodi.
11 Of the_tribe_of Joseph, *namely*, of the_tribe_of Manasseh, Gaddi the_son_of Susi.
12 Of the_tribe_of Dan, Ammiël the_son_of Gemalli.
13 Of the_tribe_of Asher, Sethur the_son_of Michaël.
14 Of the_tribe_of Naphtali, Nahbi the_son_of Vophsi.
15 Of the_tribe_of Gad, Geuël the_son_of Machi.

16. *See* v. 8.

16 These *are* the_names_of the æmen which Moses sent to spy_out ᶜthe land.
And Moses *called °Oshea the_son_of Nun jJehoshua.

o. לְהוֹשֵׁעַ j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

17 And Moses *sent them **to spy**_out ᶜthe_land_of Canaan, and *said unto them, "·Get_you_up this *way* southward, and ·go_up into ᶜthe mountain: 18 and ·see ᶜthe land, what it *is;* and ᶜthe ᶜpeople ˣᵗthat dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many; 19 and what the land *is* that they ᵗdwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what ˣcities *they be* that they ᵗdwell in, whether in catents, or in strong_holds; 20 and what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there_ᵗbe wood therein, or not. And ·be ye of_good_courage, and ·bring of the_fruit_of the land." Now the time *was* the_time_of the_firstripe grapes.

ca. הַמַּחֲנִים

21 So they *went_up, and *searched ᶜthe land from the_wilderness_of Zin unto Rehob, as *men* °come to Hamath. 22 And they *ascended by the south, and *came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the_chchildren_of ˣAnak, *were*. (Now Hebron was_built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) 23 And they *came unto the_brook_of c**Eshcol**, and *cut_down from thence a branch with one ccluster_of grapes, and they *bare it between two upon a ˣstaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs. 24 ˣThe place was_called the_brook cEshcol, because_of the ccluster_of_grapes which the_schildren_of Israël cut_down from thence. 25 And they *returned from °searching_of the land after forty days.

ch. יְלִידֵי c. אֶשְׁכֹּל c. וְאֶשְׁכֹּול t. הַהוּא s. בְּנֵי

26. Deut. 1. 26-29.

26 And they *went and *came to Moses, and to Aaron and to all

e. -God, El, the_Mighty_One.

p. Pahrahn, Abounding_in foliage.

J. Jehovah.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.

p. Pahrahn, Abounding_in foliage *or* in caverns.

o. Oshea, Salvation. *See v.* 16.

o. Oshea, Salvation.
j. Jĕhoshua, Salvation_of Jehovah.

ca. camps.

ch. children *or* descendants, yĕlidee, *from* yahlad, to beget.
c. Eshcol, cluster_of_grapes.
c. *Heb.* eshcol.
t. That place.
s. sons, bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build_up.

B.C. 1490.

the congregation of the children of Israël, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

k. קָדֵשׁ — k. Kadesh, Sacred.

27. Ex. 3. 8. Eze. 20. 6.

27 And they told him, and said, "We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and

28. Deut. 9. 1, 2.

honey; and this *is* the fruit of it. 28 Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and*

ch. יְלִדֵי — very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. 29 *The* Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan."

ch. children *or* descendants, *Heb.* yĕlidee, *from* yahlad, to beget.

30. Josh. 14. 7-9.

30 And **Caleb** stilled the people before Moses, and said,

c. כָּלֵב — "Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able

si. וַיַּהַס — to overcome it."

c. Caleb, Wholehearted. si. silenced.

31 But the men that went up with him said, "We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we."

æ. *Heb.* anakhim.

32 And they brought up an **evil report** of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israël, saying, "The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it

s. sons.

33. Deut. 9. 2. Isa. 40. 22.

are men of a great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our

e. בְּעֵינֵינוּ — own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight."

e. eyes.

2. *See* v. 28, 29.

14 AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. 2 And all the

s. sons *or* descendants.

children of Israël **murmured** against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, "Would *God* that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would *God* we

i. J. יְהוָה מְבִיא — had died in this wilderness! 3 And wherefore hath *the* LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?"

i. J. is Jehovah bringing.

4. Neh. 9. 17. Acts 7. 39.

4 And they said one to another, "Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt."

5. Ch. 16. 4.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israël.

6 And **Joshua** the son of Nun, and **Caleb** the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes: 7 and they spake unto all the company of the children of Israël, saying, "The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land. 8 If *the* LORD delight in us, then

J. Jehovah.

he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which

9. 2 Chr. 13. 12.

floweth with milk and honey. 9 Only rebel not ye against *the* LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread

sh. צֵלָם — for us: their defence is departed from them, and *the* LORD *is* with us: fear them not." 10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones.

sh. shadow, tsillahm.

te. בְּאֹהֶל — And the **glory** of *the* LORD **appeared** in the tabernacle of *the* congregation before all the children of Israël. 11 And *the*

J. Jehovah. te. tent. s. sons *or* descendants.

11. Heb. 3. 8, 18. Jno. 12. 37.

LORD said unto Moses, "How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the

12. Ex. 32. 10.

signs which I have shewed among them? 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they."

13. Ps. 106. 23.

13 And **Moses said** unto *the* LORD, "Then *the* Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

from among them;) 14 and they [v]will_tell *it* to the_inhabitants_of [x]this [x]land: *for* they [v]have_heard that thou [J]LORD *art* among [x]this
e. עַיִן בְּעַיִן [x]people, that thou [J]LORD [v]art_seen [e]face to [e]face, and *that* thy cloud [t]standeth over them, and *that* thou [t]goest before them, by_day_time in a pillar_of a cloud, and in a pillar_of fire by_night.
i. אִישׁ 15 Now *if* thou [v]shalt_kill *all* [x]this [x]people as one [i]man, then the nations which [v]have_heard [f]the_fame_of thee [v]will_speak, saying,
16 'Because [J]*the* LORD [o]was not able to [o]bring [x]this [x]people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he [v]hath_slain them in the wilderness.' 17 And now, I_beseech_thee, [l]let the_power_
a. אֲדֹנָי of my [a=]Lord be_great, according as thou [v]hast_spoken, saying,
18. Ex. 34, 6. 7. 18 '[J]*The* LORD *is* longsuffering, and of_great [l]mercy, forgiving
l. חֶסֶד iniquity and transgression, and by_no_means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the_iniquity_of *the* fathers upon *the* [s]children unto *the*
19. Ex. 34. 9. third and fourth *generation*.' 19 [v]Pardon, I_beseech_thee, the_iniquity_of [x]this [x]people according_unto the_greatness_of thy
l. חַסְדֶּךָ [l]mercy, and as thou [v]hast_forgiven [x]this [x]people, from Egypt even until now."

20 And [J]*the* **LORD** [v]**said**, "I [v]have_pardoned according_to thy word: 21 but *as* truly *as* I live, [f]all the earth [v]shall_be_filled_with
22. Deut. 1. 34-40. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 17-19. the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD. 22 Because all those [æ]men [x1]which have_seen my [f]glory, and my [si][f]miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and [v]have_tempted me now these ten times, and
si. וְאֶת־אֹתֹתַי [v]have not hearkened to my voice; 23 [i]surely they shall not see
23. Ch. 32. 9-13. Eze. 20. 13-16. [f]the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any_of them_that_provoked me see it: 24 but my servant Caleb, because
i. אִם־יִרְאוּ he had another spirit with him, and [v]hath_followed me fully, him [v]will_I_bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall
24. Josh. 14. 6-14. _possess it." 25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites [t]dwelt in the valley.) "To_morrow [v]turn you, and [v]get you into the wilderness by the_way_of *the* Red sea."

26 And [J]*the* LORD [v]spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
27. Ex. 16. 28. Matt. 17. 17. 27 "How long *shall I bear with* [x]this [x]evil [x]congregation, which [t]murmur against me? I [v]have_heard [f]the_murmurings_of the_
28. *See* v. 2. Heb. 3. 17-19. [s]children_of Israël, which they [t]murmur against me. 28 [v]Say unto
æ. בְּאָזְנָי them, *As truly as* I live, saith [J]*the* LORD, [ac]as ye [v]have_spoken in
29. Ch. 26. 63-65. mine ears, so will_I_do to you: 29 your **carcases** shall_**fall** in [x]this [x]**wilderness**; and all [t]that_were_numbered_of you, according_to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward,
l. נָשָׂאתִי which [v]have_murmured against me, 30 doubtless ye shall not come
אֶת־יָדִי into the land, *concerning* which I [l]sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, and Joshua the_son_of Nun.
31 But your little ones, which ye said should_be a prey, them [v]will_I_bring_in, and they [v]shall_know [f]the land which ye [v]have_
32. 1 Cor. 10. 5. despised. 32 But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall_fall in [x]this
s. בְּנֵיכֶם יִהְיוּ [x]wilderness. 33 And your [s]children [s]shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and [v]bear your [f]whoredoms, until your carcases
רֹעִים [o]be_wasted in the wilderness. 34 After the_number_of the days in_which ye searched [f]the land, *even* forty days, each day for *a* [x]year, shall_ye_bear your [f]iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye
r. תְּנוּאָתִי [v]shall_know my [r][f]breach_of_promise. 35 I [J]*the* LORD [v]have_said, I will surely do it unto all [x]this [x]evil [x]congregation, [x1]that are_gathered_together against me: in [x]this [x]wilderness they shall_be_consumed, and there they shall_die."

æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים 36 And the [æ]men, which Moses sent to search [f]the land, who [v]returned, and [v]made [f]all the congregation to murmur against
37. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5. him, by bringing_up a slander upon the land, 37 even those [æ]**men** that_did_bring_up *the* **evil report** upon the land, [v]**died** by the plague before [J]*the* LORD.

B.C. 1490. 38. Josh. 14. 6-14.

38 But Joshua the_son_of Nun, and Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, *which were* of the [w]men [x1]that went to search [r]the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses [p]told [x]these [z]sayings unto all the_[s]children_of Israël: and the people [p]mourned greatly.

40. Deut. 1. 41–46.

40 And they [p]rose_up_early in the morning, and [p]gat_them_up into the_top_of the [h]**mountain**, saying, "Lo, we *be here*, and will _go_up unto the place which [J]*the* LORD *hath* promised: for we [d]have_sinned." 41 And Moses [p]said, "Wherefore now [1]do ye transgress [r]the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* LORD? but it shall not prosper. 42 [f]Go not up, for [J]*the* LORD *is* not among you; that ye [f]be not smitten before your enemies. 43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye [d]shall_fall by the sword: because ye *are* turned_away from [J]*the* LORD, therefore [J]*the* LORD will not be with you."

44 But they [p]**presumed** to go_up unto the hill top: nevertheless the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD, and Moses, departed not out_of the camp. 45 Then the Amalekites [p]came_down, and the Canaanites [x1]which dwelt in [x]that [x]hill, and [p]smote them, and [p]discomfited them, *even* unto [xh]Hormah.

h. *or* hill.

h. הַחָרְמָה

h. Khormah. Devoted_to_destruction.

J. יְהוָה

15 AND [J]*the* LORD [p]spake unto Moses, [o]saying,

2 "[d]Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, and [d]say unto them, When ye [f]be_come into the_land_of your habitations, which E [1]give unto you, 3 and [d]will_make an offering_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD, a [a]burnt_offering, or a sacrifice in [se]performing a vow, or in a freewill_offering, or in your [ap]solemn_feasts, to make a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD, of the herd, or of the flock: 4 then [d]shall [x1]he_that [b]offereth his [apr]offering unto [J]*the* LORD bring a [g]**meat_offering** *of* **a tenth**_deal_of flour mingled with the_**fourth**_*part* _of *an* [x]hin *of* oil. 5 And the_fourth_*part*_of *an* [x]hin *of* wine for *a* [lx]**drink_offering** [f]shalt_thou_prepare with the [a]burnt_offering or [x]sacrifice, for [x]one [x]**lamb**.

6 "Or for a [x]**ram**, thou [f]shalt_prepare *for* a [g]meat_offering **two tenth**_deals_of flour mingled with the_**third**_*part*_of *an* [x]hin *of* [x]oil. 7 And for a [lx]drink_offering thou shalt_[b]offer the_third_*part* _of an [x]hin *of* wine, *for* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

8 "And when thou [f]preparest a **bullock** *for* a [a]burnt_offering, or *for* a sacrifice in [se]performing a vow, or peace_offerings unto [J]*the* LORD: 9 then [d]shall_he_bring with *a* [x]bullock a [g]meat_offering *of* **three tenth**_deals_of flour mingled with **half** an [x]hin *of* [x]oil. 10 And thou [f]shalt_bring for *a* [lx]drink_offering half *an* [x]hin *of* wine, *for* an offering_made_by_fire *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

11 "Thus [f]shall_it_be_done for [x]one [x]bullock, or for [x]one [x]ram, or for *a* [x]lamb, or *a* [x]kid. 12 According_to the number that ye shall_prepare, so [f]shall_ye_do to every_one according_to their number. 13 All that are_born_of_the_country [f]shall_do [d]these_ things after this_manner, in [b]offering an [i]offering_made_by_fire_ of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

14 "And if a stranger [f]sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and [d]will_[p]offer an [i]offering_made_by_ fire *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as ye [f]do, so he [f]shall_ do.

15 "**One ordinance** *shall be both* for you *of* the [a]congregation, and also for the stranger [x1]that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for_ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so [f]shall the stranger be before [J]*the* LORD. 16 One law and one [j]manner [f]shall_be for you, and for the stranger [x1]that sojourneth with you."

a. עֹלָה
se. לְפַלֵּא־נֶדֶר
ap. בְּמֹעֲדֵיכֶם
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
b. הַמַּקְרִיב קָרְבָּנוֹ
g. מִנְחָה
l. לְנֶסֶךְ

a. an ascending_offering, *Heb.* holah. *from* halah, to ascend.
se. separating.
ap. appointed_seasons.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
b. bringeth_near.
apr. approach_offering, *Heb.* korban, *from* kahrab, to draw_near.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
l. libation.

i. אִשֶּׁה

b. bringing_near.
i. *Heb.* ishee, *from* eesh, fire, *one word*.

p. וְעָשָׂה

p. prepare.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

r. *or* savour_of rest.
ac. according as, *Heb.* ca_asher.

a. הַקָּהָל

a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to call_together.

j. וּמִשְׁפָּט

j. judgment.

B.C. 1490. 17-21. DEUT. 26. 1-11.

17 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ©saying, 18 "·Speak unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, and ·say unto them, When ye ©come into the land whither I [t]bring you, 19 then it ·shall-be, that, when ye ©eat of the-bread-of the land, ye [t]shall-[h]offer-up an **heave-offering** unto [J]*the* LORD. 20 Ye [t]shall [h]offer-up a [p]cake *of* the-first-of your dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the-heave-offering-of *the* threshingfloor, so [t]shall-ye-heave it. 21 Of the-first-of your dough ye [t]shall-give unto [J]*the* LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

s. sons.
h. heave-up.
p. pierced-cake, *Heb.* khallah.

22-26. LEV. 4. 13-21.

22 "And if ye [t]have-**erred**, and not [t]observed ⌜all [x]these [x]commandments, which [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-spoken unto Moses, 23 *even* ⌜all that [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-commanded you by the-hand-of Moses, from the day that [J]*the* LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations; 24 then it ·shall-be, if *ought* [t]be-committed by **ignorance** [f]without the-knowledge-of the congregation, that **all the congregation** ·shall-[p]offer one young bullock for a [a]burnt-offering, for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD, with his [g]meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according-to the [or]manner, and one kid-of *the* goats for a sin-offering.

f. from the-eyes-of.
p. prepare.
a. an ascending-offering.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
g. gift-offering.
or. ordinance, *Heb.* mish-paht, *from* shaphat, to judge.

25 "And the priest ·shall-make an-atonement for all the-congregation-of the-[s]children-of Israēl, and it ·shall-be-forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they ·shall-bring their [ap]⌜offering, a sacrifice-made-by-fire unto [J]*the* LORD, and their sin-offering before [J]*the* LORD, for their ignorance: 26 and it ·shall-be-forgiven all the-congregation-of the-[s]children-of Israēl, and the stranger [x1]that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

ap. אִשֵּׁיהֶם

ap. approach-offering.

27-29. LEV. 4. 27-35.

27 "And if ©**any soul** [t]sin through **ignorance**, then he ·shall-bring a she-goat-of *the first* year for a sin-offering. 28 And the priest ·shall-make-an-atonement for the soul [x1]that sinneth-ignorantly, when ©he-sinneth by ignorance before [J]*the* LORD, to make-an-atonement for him; and it ·shall-be-forgiven him.

o. אַחַת

o. one.

28. Luke 23. 34. 1 Tim. 1. 12-16.

29. Rom. 3. 21-31.

29 "Ye [t]shall-have one law for [x1]him-that sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that-is-born among the-[s]children-of Israēl, and for the stranger [x1]that sojourneth among them.

30. Ps. 19. 12. 13. Heb. 10. 26-31.

30 "But the soul that [t]doeth *ought* [w]**presumptuously**, *whether he be* [x]born-in-the-land, or *a* [x]stranger, the-same [r]reproacheth [J]⌜*the* LORD; and [x]that [x]soul ·shall-be-cut-off from among his people. 31 Because he ·[l]hath-despised the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, and ·[l]hath-broken his ⌜commandment, [x]that [x]soul ©shall-utterly [t]be-cut-off; his [p]iniquity *shall be* [i]upon him."

w. בְּיָד רָמָה
J. אֶת־יְהוָה

w. with a high hand.
J. Jehovah.

31. Prov. 13. 13.

p. עֲוֹנָהּ בָּהּ
i. אִישׁ

p. perverseness.
i. *is* in him.

32 And while the-[s]children-of Israēl [x]were in the wilderness, they [x]found a [i]man [r]that-gathered **sticks** upon the **sabbath day**. 33 And [x1]they-that found him gathering sticks [x]brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. 34 And they [x]put him in [x]ward, because it was not declared what [t]should-be-done to him.

s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
r. gathering.

35 And [J]*the* LORD [x]said unto Moses, "The [i]man ©shall-be-surely [t]put-to-death: all the congregation ·shall-stone him with [x]stones without the camp."

ac. according as Jehovah.

36 And all the congregation [x]brought him without the camp, and [x]stoned him with [x]stones, and he [x]died; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

37 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ©saying, 38 "·Speak unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, and ·bid them that they ·make them [f]**fringes** in the-borders-of their garments throughout their generations, and that they ·put upon the-[f]fringe-of the borders

38. Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5.

f. צִיצִת

f. from the-eyes-of.
p. prepare.
a. an ascending-offering.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
g. gift-offering.
or. ordinance, *Heb.* mish-paht, *from* shaphat, to judge.
ap. approach-offering.
o. one.
w. with a high hand.
J. Jehovah.
p. perverseness.
i. *is* in him.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
r. gathering.
ac. according as Jehovah.
f. a fringe, *Heb.* tsitsith, *from* tsuts, to blossom, to flourish, *and* tsits, the golden plate on the mitre of the High Priest, *also* a flower.

B.C. 1490.

b. תְּכֵלֶת

a ribband of [b]blue: 39 and it [*]shall be unto you for a [f]fringe, that ye [*]may look upon it, and [*]remember [c]all the commandments of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]do them; and that ye [t]seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which [gc] [t]use to go a whoring: 40 that ye [t]may remember, and [*]do [c]all my commandments, and [*]be [=]holy unto your [=]God.

b. blue. *Heb.* tĕkeeleth, *root* kahlah, perfection, completeness.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

41 "[I] *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to [o]be your [=]God: [I] *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God."

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

about 1471. 1. Jude 11.

16 NOW [k]**Korah**, the son of [i]Izhar, the son of [k]Kohath, the son of Levi, and [d]**Dathan** and [a]**Abiram**, the sons of [e]Eliab, and [o]On, the son of [p]Peleth, sons of Reuben, [*]took *men*: 2 and they [*]rose up before Moses, with certain of the [s]children of Israēl, two hundred and fifty princes of *the* assembly, famous in the congregation, [æ]men of renown: 3 and they [*]gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and [*]said unto them, "*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* [=]holy, every one of them, and [J]*the* LORD *is* among them: wherefore then [t]lift ye up yourselves above the [as]congregation of [J]*the* LORD?"

k. קֹרַח
i. יִצְהָר
k. קְהָת
d. דָּתָן
a. אֲבִירָם
e. אֱלִיאָב
o. אוֹן
p. פֶּלֶת
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־שֵׁם

k. Korakh, Ice, Hail. i. Izhar, Yitshar, Anointed. k. Kohath, Assembly. d. Dahthan, Of a fountain. a. Abiram, High father. e. Eliab, Whose father is God. o. On, Sun *or* Strength. p. Peleth, Swiftness. æ. anahshim.

3. Ps. 106. 16–18.

as. קָהָל

as. assembly.

J. יְהוָה

4 And [*]when **Moses** heard *it*, he [*]fell upon his face: 5 and he [*]spake unto Korah and unto all his company, [o]saying, "Even to-morrow [J]*the* LORD [*]will shew [c]who *are* his, and [c]*who is* [x]holy; and [*]will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* [c]whom he [t]hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him. 6 This [*]do: [*]take you censers, Korah, and all his company; 7 and [*]put fire therein, and [*]put incense in them before [J]*the* LORD to-morrow: and it [*]shall be *that* the [i]man whom [J]*the* LORD [t]doth choose, [gc] *shall be* [x]holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

8 And **Moses** [*]**said** unto **Korah**, "[*]Hear, I pray you ye sons of Levi: 9 *seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the [=]God of Israēl [*]hath separated you from the congregation of Israēl, to bring you near to himself to do [c]the service of the tabernacle of [J]*the* LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? 10 And he [*]hath brought thee near *to him*, and [c]all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and [*]seek ye *the* priesthood also? 11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* [xx]gathered together against [J]*the* LORD: [a]and what *is* Aaron, that ye [t]murmur against him?"

a. וְאַהֲרֹן מַה־הוּא

a. and Aaron, what *is* he?

12 And Moses [*]sent to call **Dathan** and **Abiram**, the sons of Eliab: [*]which said, "We will not come up: 13 *is it* a small thing that thou [*]hast brought us up out of a land [t]that floweth with

b. כִּי

milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, [b]except thou [t]make thyself altogether a prince over us? 14 Moreover thou [*]hast not brought us into a land [t]that floweth with milk and honey, or [*]given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou [bo]put out the eyes of [x]these [xæ]men? we will not come up."

b. but.

bo. תְּנַקֵּר

bo. bore out.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

15 And Moses [*]was very wroth, and [*]said unto [J]*the* LORD, "[*]Respect not thou their [g]offering: I [*]have not taken one ass from them, neither [*]have I hurt [c]one of them."

g. מִנְחָתָם

g. gift-offering.

16 And Moses [*]said unto **Korah**, "[*]Be thou and all thy company before [J]*the* LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow: 17 and [*]take [i]every man his censer, and [*]put incense in them, and [*]bring ye before [J]*the* LORD [i]every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer."

18 And they [*]took [i]every man his **censer**, and [*]put fire in them, and [*]laid incense thereon, and [*]stood in the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation with Moses and Aaron.

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

e. entrance. te. tent.

19 And Korah [*]gathered [c]all the congregation against them

B.C. about 1471. unto the-[e]door-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation: and the-**glory**-of [J]*the* LORD [*]**appeared** unto all the congregation. J. Jehovah.

20 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**spake** unto Moses and unto Aaron, [©]saying, 21 "·Separate-yourselves from among [x]this [x]congregation, that I may-consume them in a moment."

e. אֵל אֱלֹהֵי 22 And they [*]fell upon their faces, and [*]said "O [e]-God, the-[≡]God-of the spirits of all flesh, [ל]shall one [xi]man sin, and wilt-thou -be-wroth with all the congregation?" e. Ēl, God, *singular*, the-Elohim. *The Triune* God. i. ish.

23 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 24 "·Speak unto the **congregation**, saying, '·**Get-you-up** from about the-tabernacle-of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"

25 And Moses [*]rose-up and [*]went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the-elders-of Israēl [*]followed him. 26 And he [*]spake unto the congregation, saying, "·Depart, I-pray-you from the-tents-of [x]these [xw]wicked [xa]men, and [ל]touch nothing of theirs, lest ye [ל]be-consumed in all their sins."

w. הָרְשָׁעִים w. lawless *or* wicked. æ. anahshim.

27 So they [*]gat-up from the-tabernacle-of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every-side: and **Dathan** and **Abiram came-out**, [ל]and-stood in the-[e]door-of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little-children. e. entrance.

28 And **Moses** [*]**said**, "Hereby ye shall-know that [J]*the* LORD ·[ה]hath-sent me to do [ר]all [x]these [x]works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine-own [h]mind. 29 If these *men* [ל]die the-common death-of all [xa]men, or if they [ל]be-visited after-the-visitation-of all [xa]men; *then* [J]*the* LORD ·[ה]hath-not sent me. 30 But if [J]*the* LORD [c][ל]make a [c]new-thing, and the [g]earth ·open her [ר]mouth, and ·swallow them up, with [ר]all that *appertain* unto them, and they ·go-down [li≡]quick into-[h]the-pit; then ye [*]shall-understand that [x]these [xa]men ·[ה]have -provoked [J][ר]*the* LORD."

h. כִּלְבָבִי
a. הָאָדָם
c. בָּרִיאָה יִבְרָא
g. הָאֲדָמָה
l.h. חַיִּים שְׁאֹלָה

h. heart. a. *Heb.* ahdahm. c. create a creation. g. ground. l. living. h. hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl, *from* shahal, to inquire. æ. anahshim.

31 And it [*]came-to-pass, as he [©]had-made-an-end of speaking [ר]all [x]these [x]words, that the ground [*]clave-asunder that *was* under them: 32 and the **earth** [*]opened her [ר]mouth, and [*]**swallowed** them up, and their [ר]houses, and [ר]all the [a]men that *appertained* unto Korah, and [ר]all *their* [x]goods. 33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, [*]went-down [li]alive into-[h]the-pit, and the earth [*]closed upon them: and they [*]perished from among the [as]congregation.

32. Ps. 106. 16-18. *See* ch. 26. 10. 1 Chr. 6. 22-28.
a. הָאָדָם
as. הַקָּהָל

a. *Heb.* ahdahm. h. hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl. as. assembly.

34 And all **Israēl** that *were* round-about them **fled** at the-cry-of them: for they said, "Lest the earth [ל]swallow-us-up *also*."

35 And there came-out a **fire** from [J][ר]*the* LORD, and [*]**consumed** [ר]the two hundred and fifty [i]men [ל]that-offered [x]incense. J. Jehovah. i. ish.

In Heb. Ch. 17. *begins here.* 36 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 37 "·Speak unto Ēleazar the-son-of Aaron the priest, that he [*]take-up [ר]the **censers** out of the [bu]burning, and ·scatter thou [ר]the fire yonder; for they ·[ה]are-hallowed. 38 [ר]The-censers-of [x]these [x]sinners against their-own souls, ·let them-make them **broad plates** *for* a covering of the **altar**: for they [b]offered them before [J]*the* LORD, therefore they [*]are-hallowed: and they [*]shall-be [f]a sign unto the-[s]children -of Israēl."

bu. הַשְּׂרֵפָה
b. הִקְרִיבָם
f. לְ

J. Jehovah. bu. burning, seraphah. b. brought-them near. f. for. s. sons.

39 And Eleazar the priest [*]took the brazen [ר]censers, wherewith [xa]they-that were-burnt had-[b]offered; and they [*]were-made-broad *plates for* a covering of the altar: 40 *to be* a memorial unto the-·children-of Israēl, that no stranger, which *is* not of the-seed-of Aaron, [ל]come-near to offer-incense before [J]*the* LORD; that he [ל]be not as Korah, and as his company: [ac]as [J]*the* LORD said to him by the-hand-of Moses.

b. brought-near.
19. 2 Chr. 26. 16-21.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ac. according as Jehovah.

41 But on *the* morrow all the-congregation-of the-[s]children-of Israēl [*]**murmured** against Moses and against Aaron, saying, "Ye ·[ה]have-killed [ר]the-people-of [J]*the* LORD." s. sons.

B.C. about 1471.

42 And it *came_to_pass, when the congregation °was_gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that *they looked toward the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the_glory_of J*the* LORD *appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron *came before the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

te. אֹהֶל

te. tent.

44 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, 45 "·Get_you_up from among x*this* xcongregation, that I *may_consume them as in a moment." And they *fell upon their faces.

46 And Moses *said unto Aaron, "·Take *a* x**censer**, and ·put fire therein from off the altar, and ·put_on incense, and ·go quickly unto the congregation, and ·make_an_atonement for them: for ·there_is xwrath gone_out ffrom J*the* LORD; the plague ·is_begun."

5c. the censer.

f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה

f. from_before Jehovah.

47 And **Aaron** *took ac*as* Moses commanded, and *ran into the_midst_of the ascongregation; and, behold, the plague was_begun among the people: and he *put_on xincense, and *made_an_atonement for the people. 48 And he *stood between the =**dead** and ᴬᵇthe =**living**; and the plague *was_stayed.

ac. according as. as. assembly.

ab. וּבֵין

ab. between.

49 Now x‡they_that died in the plague *were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside x‡them_that died about the_matter_of Korah.

50 And Aaron *returned unto Moses unto the_e door_of the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and the **plague** was_**stayed**.

e. entrance. te tent.

17 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying,

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

2 "·Speak unto the_s children_of Israēl, and ·take of every_one_of_them a rod according_to the_house_of *their* fathers, of ⌜all their princes according_to the_house_of their fathers **twelve rods**: ᵗwrite thou ⁱevery_man's ⌜name upon his rod. 3 And thou ᵗshalt_write Aaron's ⌜name upon the_rod_of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the_head_of the_house_of their fathers. 4 And thou ·shalt_lay_them_up in the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation before the testimony, where I will_m meet with =you. 5 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* the ⁱman's rod, whom I shall_choose, shall_blossom: and I ·will_make_to_cease from me ⌜the_murmurings_of the_s children_of Israēl, whereby they ⁺murmur against you."

s. sons. i. *Heb.* ish. te. tent_of *the* congregation. Ex. 25. 22. m. meet_by_appointment.

i. אִישׁ

te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

m. אִוָּעֵד

5. Ch. 16. 5.

6 And Moses *spake unto the_s children_of Israēl, and every_one_of their princes *gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according_to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the_rod_of Aaron *was* among their rods. 7 And Moses *laid_up ⌜the rods before J*the* LORD in the_ten tabernacle_of xwitness.

ten. tent_of the testimony.

ten. בְּאֹהֶל הָעֵדֻת

8 And it *came_to_pass, that on *the* morrow Moses *went into the_ten tabernacle_of xwitness; and, behold, the_**rod**_of **Aaron** for the_house_of Levi was_**budded**, and *brought_forth buds, and *bloomed blossoms, and *yielded almonds. 9 And Moses *brought_out ⌜all the rods from before J*the* LORD unto all the_s children_of Israēl: and they *looked, and *took ⁱevery_man his rod.

i. ish.

s. Job 14. 7–10. John 12. 24. Rom. 1. 4. Heb. 9. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 9.

10 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Bring **Aaron's** ⌜**rod** again before the testimony, to be_**kept** for a token ᵗagainst the_s rebels; and thou *shalt_ma quite_take_away their murmurings from me, that they ᵗdie not." 11 And Moses *did *so*: ac*as* J*the* LORD commanded him, so did he.

t. or to. s. sons_of rebellion. ma. *or* make_to_cease. Ch. 16. 38. ac. according as Jehovah.

t. לִבְנֵי־מְרִי

s.

ma. וְתַכֵל

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה

12 And the_s children_of Israēl *spake unto Moses, saying, "Behold, we e·ᵗdie, we ·perish, we all ·perish. 13 Whosoever x‡cometh any_thing near unto the_tabernacle_of J*the* LORD shall_die: shall_we_be_consumed ᵗwith dying?"

e. expire. t. to expire.

נָוַעְנוּ

לִגְוֹעַ

B.C. about 1471. 1. Ch. 17. 13. Ex. 28. 38. 1-7. Ch. 3. 6-10.

18 AND [J]*the* LORD *said unto **Aaron**,
"Thou and thy **sons** and thy father's house with thee
ᵗshall_bear ˹the_iniquity_of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons
with thee ᵗshall_bear ˹the_iniquity_of your priesthood. 2 And
thy ˹brethren also *of* the_**tribe**_of [l]**Levi**, the_tribe_of thy father,
·bring thou with thee, that they *may_be_[j]joined unto thee, and
*minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister*
before the_[te]tabernacle_of ˣwitness. 3 And they ·shall_keep thy
charge, and the_charge_of all the [te]tabernacle: only they ᵗshall
not come_nigh the_vessels_of the sanctuary and the altar that
neither they, nor ye also, ᵗdie. 4 And they ·shall_be_[j]joined unto
thee, and ·keep ˹the_**charge**_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congrega-
tion, for all the_service_of the [te]tabernacle: and a stranger shall
not come_nigh unto you. 5 And ye ·shall_keep ˹the_charge_of
the sanctuary, and ˹the_charge_of the altar: that there ᵗbe no
wrath any_more upon the_[s]children_of Israēl.
6 "And I, behold, I ·ˡhave_taken your ˹brethren the Levites
from among the_[s]children_of Israēl: to you *they are* ⊥given *as* a
gift for [J]*the* LORD to [se]do ˹the_service_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the*
congregation. 7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee ᵗshall_
keep your ˹priest's office for every thing_of the altar, and within
the vail; and ye ·shall_serve: I ᵗhave_given your ˹priest's_office
unto you as a service_of gift: and the stranger ˣ⊥that cometh_nigh
ᵗshall_be_put_to_death."

J. Jehovah
l. Levi, Joined.
j. joined, yillahvu.
te. tent_of the testimony.
s. sons.
se. serve.

8. Ex. 40. 13-15.

8 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto **Aaron**, "Behold, I also ·ˡhave_
given thee ˹the_charge_of mine heave_offerings of all the_**hal-
lowed_things**_of the_[s]children_of Israēl; unto thee ·ˡhave_I_
given them **by_reason_of the anointing**, and to thy sons, by
an ordinance_for ever.
9 "This shall_be thine of the [h]-most ≡holy_things, *reserved* from
the fire: every [ap]oblation_of theirs, every [g]meat_offering_of
theirs, and every sin_offering_of theirs, and every trespass_offer-
ing_of theirs, which they shall_render[b] unto me, ʌ[i]*shall be* [h]-most
≡holy for thee and for thy sons. 10 **In the [h]-most ≡holy place**
ᵗshalt thou eat it; every male ᵗshall_eat it: it shall_be holy unto
thee.
11 "And this *is* thine; the_heave_offering_of their gift with
all the_wave_offerings_of the_[s]children_of Israēl: I ·ˡhave_given
them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee,
by a statute_for ever: every_one that_is_clean in thy house shall_
eat_of it.
12 "All the_[f]best_of *the* oil, and all the_[f]best_of *the* [n]wine, and
of *the* wheat, the_firstfruits_of them which they shall_[g]·offer unto
[J]*the* LORD, them ·ˡhave_I_given thee. 13 *And* whatsoever is first_
ripe in [t]the land, which they shall_bring unto [J]*the* LORD, shall_be
thine; every_one that_is_clean in thine house ᵗshall_eat *of* it.
14 Every thing_devoted in Israēl shall_be thine.
15 "Every thing_that_openeth *the* matrix in all flesh, which they
ᵗbring unto [J]*the* LORD, *whether it be* of ˣ[a]men or ˣbeasts, ᵗshall_be
thine; nevertheless ˹the_firstborn_of ˣ[a]man ⊙shalt_thou ᵗsurely_
redeem, and ˹the_firstling_of ˣunclean ˣbeasts ᵗshalt_thou_redeem.
16 And those_that_are_to_be_redeemed from a month old ᵗshalt_
thou_redeem, according_to thine estimation, *for* the_[si]money_of
five shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty
gerahs.
17 "But the_firstling_of a cow, or the_firstling_of a sheep, or the
_firstling_of a goat, thou ᵗshalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou
ᵗshalt_sprinkle their ˹blood upon the altar, and ᵗshalt_[i]burn their

h. מִקֹּדֶשׁ הַקֳּדָשִׁים
ap. קָרְבָּנָם
g. מִנְחָתָם
b. יָשִׁיבוּ
ʌi. הוּא
10. *See* Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29; 7. 6.
f. חֵלֶב
n. תִּירוֹשׁ
g. יִתְּנוּ
t. בְּאַרְצָם
a. בָּאָדָם
si. כֶּסֶף
i. תַּקְטִיר

h. *Heb.* holy_of holies.
ap. approach_offering.
g. gift_offering.
b. render_back.
ʌi. it.
f. *Heb.* fat *or* choice.
n. new_wine *or* must, tirosh.
g. give.
J. Jehovah.
t. their land.
a. ahdahm.
si. silver.
i. burn_as_incense, *Heb.* hiktir.

B.C. about 1471.

r. אִשֶּׁה לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ

19. Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chr. 13. 5.

u. יְרִימוּ

fat *for* an offering-made-by-fire, for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD. 18 And the-flesh-of them [t]shall-be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder [t]are thine.

19 "All the-heave-offerings-of the holy-things, which the-[s]children-of Israël [t]offer[u] unto [J]*the* LORD, [l]have-I-given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute-for ever: it *is* a covenant-of salt for-ever before [J]*the* LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee."

r. *or* savour-of rest, reeakh nikhoakh.
J. Jehovah.
u. offer-up *or* heave-up.

20. *v.* 24. Deut. 10. 9; 14. 27, 29; 18. 1.

20 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto **Aaron**, "Thou [t]shalt-have **no inheritance** in their land, neither [t]shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* **thy part** and thine inheritance among the-[s]children-of Israël.

s. sons.

f. חֶלְקְךָ

21 "AND, behold, I [l]have-given the-[s]**children-of Levi** all *the* **tenth** in Israël for an inheritance, [f]for their service which they [t]serve, *even* [c]the-service-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation. 22 Neither [t]must the-[s]children-of Israël henceforth come-nigh the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, lest they [©]bear sin, and [©]die.

23 "But the Levites [l]shall-[se]do [c]the-service-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, and they [t]shall-bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute-for ever throughout your generations, that among the-[s]children-of Israël they [t]have no inheritance. 24 But [c]the-tithes-of the-[s]children-of Israël, which they [t]offer[u] *as* an heave-offering unto [J]*the* LORD, I [l]have-given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I [l]have-said unto them, Among the-[s]children-of Israël they [t]shall-have no inheritance."

f. for *or* in exchange for.
te. tent.
se. serve.
u. offer-up *or* heave-up.

25 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying,

26 "Thus [t]speak unto the **Levites**, and [l]say unto them, When ye [t]take of [c]the-[s]children-of Israël [c]the tithes which I [l]have-given you from them for your inheritance, then ye [l]shall-offer-up an heave-offering of it for [J]*the* LORD, *even* a **tenth** *part* **of the tithe**.

27 "And *this* your heave-offering [l]shall-be-reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn [fr]of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness [fr]of the winepress. 28 Thus ye also [t]shall-offer[u] an heave-offering *unto* [J]*the* LORD of all your tithes, which ye [t]receive of [c]the-[s]children-of Israël; and ye [l]shall-give thereof [J]*the* LORD'S [c]heave-offering to Aaron the priest. 29 Out-of all your gifts ye [t]shall-offer[u] [c]every heave-offering-of [J]*the* LORD, of all the-[fa]best thereof, *even* [c]the-hallowed-part thereof out-of it.

30 "Therefore thou [l]shalt-say unto them, When ye [©]have-heaved [c]the-[fa]best thereof from it, then it [l]shall-be-counted unto the Levites as the-increase-of *the* threshingfloor, and as the-increase-of *the* winepress. 31 And ye [l]shall-eat it **in every place**, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward [f]for your service in the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation. 32 And ye [t]shall-bear no sin by-reason-of it, when ye [©]have-heaved from it [c]the-[fa]best-of it: neither [t]shall-ye-[m]pollute [c]the-holy-things-of the-[s]children-of Israël, [a][t]lest ye die."

fr. from.
u. offer-up.
fa. *Heb.* fat *or* choice, kheleb.
31. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
f. in-exchange-for.
te. tent, ōhel.
m. make-common.
a. *or* and ye shall not die.

2. Deut. 21. 3.

st. חֻקַּת

t. וַיִּקְחוּ

r. אֲדֻמָּה

p. תְּמִימָה

3. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21; 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11, 12.

4. Lev. 4. 6.

19 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, [©]saying, 2 "This *is* the-[st]ordinance-of the law which [J]*the* LORD [l]hath-commanded, saying, [l]Speak unto the-[s]children-of Israël, that they [t*]bring thee a [r]**red heifer** [p]without-spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke: 3 and ye [l]shall-give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he [l]may-bring her forth without the camp, and *one* [l]shall-slay her before his face:

4 "And Eleazar the priest [l]shall-take of her blood with his

J. Jehovah.
st. statute-of.
s. sons.
t. take, *Heb.* lahkakh.
r. red, *Heb.* adummah, *from* ahdahm, red.
p. *or* perfect.

B.C. about 1471.
to. אֶל־נֹכַח פְּנֵי
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
5. *Contrast* Lev. 1. 9.
b. וְשָׂרַף
6. Lev. 14. 4–6. 9.
w. וּשְׁנִי תוֹלָעַת
bu. שְׂרֵפַת
8. Lev. 16. 28.
9. HEB. 9. 13, 14.
i. אִישׁ
si. חַטָּאת הִוא

finger, and ·sprinkle of her blood [to]directly before the_[te]tabernacle _of *the* congregation seven times:

5 "And *one* ·shall_[b]burn ˹the heifer in his sight; her ˹skin, and her ˹flesh, and her ˹blood, with her dung, ˹shall_he_[b]burn:

6 "And the priest ·shall_take cedar wood, and hyssop, and [w]scarlet, and ·cast [t]*it* into the_midst_of the_[bu]burning_of the heifer. 7 Then the priest ·shall_wash his clothes, and he ·shall_bathe his flesh in [x≡]water, and afterward he ˹shall_come into the camp, and the priest ·shall_be_unclean until the even.

8 "And [x⊥]he_that [b]burneth ℌc ˹shall_wash his clothes in [x≡]water, and ·bathe his flesh in [x≡]water, and ·shall_be_unclean until the even. 9 And a [i]man *that is* clean ·shall_gather_up ˹the_**ashes_of the heifer**, and ·lay_*them*_up without the camp in a clean place, and it ·shall_be kept for the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl for *a* [≡]water_of separation: it *is* [si]a purification_for_sin.

10 "And [x⊥]he_that gathereth ˹the_ashes_of the heifer ·shall_wash his ˹clothes, and ·be_unclean until the even: and it ·shall_be unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and unto the stranger [x⊥]that sojourneth among them, for a statute_for ever.

to. towards the_face_of.
te. tent, ōhel.
b. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.
w. worm scarlet.
t. *them.*
bu. burning, sĕreephath.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
si. *Heb.* sin *or* sin_offering, khattath.

s.a. בְּמֵת לְכָל־נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם
o. וּבַיּוֹם
13. Lev. 15. 31.
s. בְּנֶפֶשׁ הָאָדָם
in. בּוֹ

11 "[x⊥]He_that toucheth *the* **dead**_body of any ʌ[sa]man ·shall_be_**unclean** seven days. 12 ℌc ˹shall_purify_himself with it on the third [x]day, and on the seventh [x]day he ˹shall_be_clean: but if he purify not himself the third [x]day, then ʌ[o]the seventh [x]day he shall not be_clean.

13 "Whosoever [x⊥]toucheth *the* dead_body of any ʌ[sxa]man that ˹is_dead, and ˹purifieth not himself, ·ˡdefileth ˹the_tabernacle_of [J]*the* LORD; and [x]that [x]soul ·shall_be_cut_off from Israēl: because the_[≡]water_of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall_be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet [in]upon him.

14 "This *is* the law, when a [a]man ˹dieth in a tent: all [x⊥]that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall_be_**unclean** seven days.

15 "And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, ʌ[i]*is* unclean.

16 "And whosoever ˹toucheth one_that_is_slain_with a sword in the_open [x]fields, or a dead_body, or a bone_of a [a]man, or a grave, ˹shall_be_unclean seven days.

s. soul_of.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
o. on.
s. soul_of.
in. in him, *Heb.* bo.
i. הוּא
i. it

d. מֵעֲפַר
bu. שְׂרֵפַת
הַחַטָּאת
l. מַיִם חַיִּים
u. עָלָיו
i. אִישׁ
s. הַנְּפָשׁוֹת

17 "And for *an* [x]unclean *person* they ·shall_take of the_[d]**ashes**_of the_[bu]burnt_heifer_of [x]purification_for_sin, and [l≡]**running** [≡]**water** ·shall_be_put [u]thereto in a vessel: 18 and a clean [i]person ·shall_take hyssop, and ·dip *it* in the [≡]water, and ·sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the [s]persons that ·ˡwere there, and upon [x⊥]him_that touched *a* [x]bone, or [x]one_slain, or [x]one_dead, or *a* [x]grave: 19 and the clean *person* ·shall_sprinkle upon the unclean on the third [x]day, and on the seventh [x]day: and on the seventh [x]day he ·shall_purify himself, and ·wash his clothes, and ·bathe_himself in [x≡]water, and ·shall_be_clean at [x]even.

20 "But *the* [i]man that ˹shall_be_unclean, and ˹shall not purify_himself, [x]that [x]soul ·shall_be_cut_off from among the [as]congregation, because he ·ˡhath_defiled ˹the_sanctuary_of [J]*the* LORD: the_[≡]water_of separation ·ˡhath not been sprinkled upon him; ℌc *is* unclean.

21 "And it ·shall_be a perpetual statute unto them, that [⊥]he_that_sprinkleth the_[≡]water_of [x]separation ˹shall_wash his clothes; and [x⊥]he_that toucheth the_[≡]water_of [x]separation ˹shall_be_unclean until [x]even. 22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* ˹toucheth ˹shall_be_unclean; and the soul [x⊥]that toucheth *it* shall_be_unclean until [x]even."

d. dust.
bu. burning_of the sin *or* the sin_offering.
l. living, *Heb.* khayyim.
u. upon it.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. souls.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

B.C. 1453.

z. צִן

20 THEN *came the_[s]children_of Israēl, *even* the whole congregation, into the_desert_of [z]**Zin** in the first [x]month: and the people *abode in **Kadesh**; and **Miriam** ***died** there, and *was_buried there.

s. sons.
z. Zin, Tsin, A thorn.

2 And there_was **no** ≡**water** for the congregation: and they *gathered_themselves_together against Moses and against Aaron.

3-5. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 1-3. 38 *years before.*
J. יְהוָֹה
as. אֶת־קְהַל יְהוָֹה

3 And the people *chode with Moses, and *spake, ©saying, "Would *God* that we had_died when our brethren died before [J]*the* LORD! 4 And why ·[l]have_ye_brought_up ⌜the_[as]congregation _of [J]*the* LORD into [x]this [x]wilderness, that we and our cattle ©should _die there? 5 And wherefore ·[l]have_ye_made_us_to_come_up out _of Egypt, to bring us in unto [x]this [x]evil [x]place? it *is* no place_of seed, or of ⁻figs, or of ⁻vines, or of ⁻pomegranates; neither_is_there any ≡water to drink."

J. Jehovah.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to call_together.

6. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 4.
e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

6 And Moses and Aaron *went from the_presence_of the assembly unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and they *fell upon their faces: and the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD ***appeared** unto them.

e. entrance.
te. tent, ōhel.

7, 8. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 5, 6.
r. אֶת־הַמַּטֶּה
c. אֶת־הָעֵדָה
ro. הַסֶּלַע

7 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ©saying, 8 "·Take ⌜the [r]**rod**, and ·gather thou ⌜the [c]assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and ·**speak** ye unto the [ro]**rock** before their eyes; and it ·shall_give_forth his ≡water, and thou ·shalt_bring_forth to them ≡water out_of the [ro]rock: so thou ·shalt_give ⌜the congregation and their ⌜beasts drink."

r. rod. *See* ch. xvii.
c. congregation. *Heb.* heedah, *from* yahad, to appoint.
ro. rock, *Heb.* selang.

9-11. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 6. *See* ch. 17. 10; 1 Cor. 10. 1-4.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
10. Ps. 106. 32, 33.
as. אֶת־הַקָּהָל

9 And Moses *took ⌜the **rod** from before [J]*the* LORD, [ac]as he commanded him. 10 And Moses and Aaron *gathered ⌜the [as]congregation together before the [ro]rock, and he *said unto them, "·Hear now, ye rebels; ⁺must_we_fetch you ≡water out_of [x]this [x]rock?" 11 And Moses *lifted_up his ⌜hand, and with his rod he ***smote** ⌜the [ro]**rock** twice: and *the* ≡water *came_out abundantly, and the congregation *drank, and their beasts *also*.

ac. according as.
as. assembly. *Heb.* kahahl. *from* kahal, to assemble.

i. בִּי

12 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto **Moses** and **Aaron**, "Because ye believed [i]me not, to sanctify me in the_eyes_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, therefore ye ⁺shall not bring [x]this [x̄as]congregation into the land which I ·[l]have_given them."

i. in me, *Heb.* bi.
s. sons.
as. assembly, kahahl.

13. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 7.
m. מְרִיבָה

13 This *is* the_water_of [m]**Meribah**; because the_[s]children_of Israēl strove with [J]*the* LORD, and he *was_sanctified in them.

m. Mĕribah, Strife.

14. Deut. 2. 2-7. Jud. 11. 16, 17.
t. הַתְּלָאָה
ma. יָמִים רַבִּים
k. בְּקָדֵשׁ

14 AND Moses *sent messengers from Kadesh unto the_**king**_of **Edom**, "Thus ·[l]saith thy brother Israēl, Thou ·[l]knowest ⌜all the [t]travel that ·[l]hath_befallen us: 15 how our fathers *went_down into Egypt, and we *have_dwelt in Egypt [ma]a long time; and *the* Egyptians *vexed us, and our fathers: 16 and when we *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, he *heard our voice, and *sent an angel, and *hath_brought_us_forth out_of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in [k]Kadesh, a city in the_uttermost_of thy border: 17 ⁺let_us_pass, I _pray_thee, through thy country: we ⁺will not pass_through *the* ⁻fields, or through *the* ⁻vineyards, neither will_we_drink *of* the_water_of *the* ⁻wells: we will_go by the king's high_way, we will not turn to *the* right_hand nor to *the* left, until we ⁺have_passed thy borders."

t. travail, trouble *or* weariness.
ma. many days.
J. Jehovah.
k. Kadesh, Set_apart, Holy.

18 And **Edom** *said unto him, "Thou shalt not pass_by me, lest I ⁺come_out against thee with the sword."

19 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *said unto him, "We will_go by the high_way: and if I and my cattle ⁺drink of thy water, then I will_pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, ⁺go_through on my feet." 20 And he *said, "Thou shalt not go_through."

s. sons.

And Edom *came_out against him with much people, and with

B.C. 1453.

a strong hand. 21 Thus Edom *refused to give Israël passage through his border: wherefore Israël *turned_away from him.

22 And the_children_of Israël, *even* the whole congregation, h. הֹר *journeyed from Kadesh, and *came unto x**mount** h**Hor**.

h. Hor, Mountain.

23 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and Aaron in xmount Hor, by the_bcoast_of the_land_of Edom, ⊙saying, 24 "**Aaron** shall_be_gathered unto his ≡people: for he shall not enter into the land which I ·have_given unto the_schildren_of Israël, m. פִּי because ye rebelled against my m ˹word at the_≡water_of Meribah. 25 ·Take ˹Aaron and ˹Eleazar his son, and ·bring them up unto xmount Hor: 26 and ·strip ˹Aaron *of* his ˹garments, and ·put them upon ˹Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall_be_gathered *unto his people*, and ·shall_die there."

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbul.
s. sons.
m. mouth.

27 And Moses *did ac as J*the* LORD commanded: and they *went_up into xmount Hor in the_sight_of all the congregation. 28 And Moses *stripped ˹Aaron *of* his ˹garments, and *put them upon ˹Eleazar his son; and Aaron *died there in the_top_of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar *came_down from the mount.

ac. according as Jehovah.

28. Ex. 29. 29, 30.

29 And when all the congregation *saw that Aaron was_dead, they *mourned for ˹Aaron thirty days, *even* all the_house_of Israël.

21 AND *when* king **Arad** the Canaanite, which_dwelt_in the south, *heard_tell that Israël ·came by_the_way_of the spies; then he fought against Israël, and *took some_of them r. לִיהוָה prisoners. 2 And Israël *vowed a vow unto J*the* LORD, and *said, "If thou ⊙wilt_indeed bdeliver xthis xpeople into my hand, then I ·will_utterly_destroy their ˹cities."

J. Jehovah.

3 And J*the* LORD *hearkened to the_voice_of Israël, and *delivered_up ˹the Canaanites; and they *utterly_destroyed them h. חָרְמָה and their ˹cities: and he *called the_name_of the place h**Hormah**.

h. Khormah, Utter_destruction.

4 And they *journeyed from xmount Hor by_the_way_of the_r Red sea, to compass ˹the_land_of Edom: and the_soul_of the people *was_much_discouraged because_of the way. 5 And the people *spake against ≡God, and against Moses, "Wherefore ·have_ye_brought_us_up out_of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul r. יַם־סוּף ·loatheth this light xbread." 6 And J*the* LORD *sent xb**fiery** x**serpents** among the people, and they *bit ˹the people; and ≡G. בֵּאלֹהִים much people of Israël *died.

r. Red, *Heb.* Suph, reedy *or* Sea_of weed.
≡God, Elohim, *the Triune* God.
b. burning, *Heb.* serahphim.
x. serpent.

7 Therefore the people *came to Moses, and *said, "We ·have_sinned, for we ·have_spoken against J*the* LORD, and against thee; ·pray unto J*the* LORD, that he *take_away ˹the ˉserpents from us." And Moses *prayed for the people.

7, 8. 2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 14, 16; 6. 40.

8 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Make thee a bu fiery *serpent*, and ·set it upon a epole: and it ·shall_come_to_pass, that bu. שָׂרָף every_one xt that is_bitten, when he ·looketh_upon it, ʌt ·shall_live." e. נֵס

9 And Moses *made a **serpent**_of **brass**, and *put it upon *a* xe pole, and it ·came_to pass, that if *a* xserpent had_bitten ˹*any* i man, when he l·beheld the_serpent_of xbrass, ʌt he ·lived. xt. וְחָי i. אִישׁ xe. וְהָיָה אִלּוֹ נָחָשׁ הַנְּחֹשֶׁת l. וְהִבִּיט

xt. then he.
i. ish.
l. looked_expectantly *or* attentively towards, *Heb.* hibbeet.

10 AND the_schildren_of Israël *set_forward, and *pitched in o. בָּאֹבֹת oOboth. 11 And they *journeyed from Oboth, and *pitched at Ije-xabarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

o. Oboth, Oracular_serpents *or* familiar_spirits.

12. 15. See Deut. 2. 8-23.

12 From thence they removed, and *pitched in the_valley_of

B.C. 1452.

Zared. 13 From thence they removed, and *pitched on the other side of **Arnon**, which *is* in the wilderness xa that cometh out of the b-coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

b. מִגְּבֻל

b. border.

14 Wherefore it 'is said in the book of the wars of J*the* LORD,
"What he did in su*the* Red sea,
And *in* ᶜthe brooks *of* Arnon,
15 And *at* the stream of the brooks that 'goeth down to the dwelling of Ar,
And 'lieth upon the border of Moab."

su. בְּסוּפָה

su. *or* Suph. Reedy *or* End *or* Extremity.

16 And from thence *they went* to be**Beer**: that *is* the well whereof J*the* LORD spake unto Moses, "'Gather ᶜthe people together, and I will give them water."

be. בְּאֵרָה

be. Beer, Well. j. Jehovah.

17 Then Israēl 'sang xthis x**song**,
"'Spring up, O well;
'Sing ye unto it:
18 *The* princes digged *the* well,
The nobles of the people digged it,
By *the direction of the* lawgiver, with their staves."

And from *the* wilderness *they went* to **Mattanah**: 19 and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: 20 and from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the f-country of Moab, *to* the top of x**Pisgah**, which looketh toward xt Jeshimon.

f. יְשִׁימֹן

f. field *or* plain, *Heb.* sahdeeh. t. *or* the wilderness.

21–23. *See* Deut. 2. 24–32. Jud. 11. 19–24.

21 And Israēl *sent messengers unto s**Sihon** king of the Amorites, ©saying, 22 "'Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into *the* -fields, or into *the* -vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of *the* -well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders."

s. סִיחֹן

s. Sikhōn, Sweeping-away.

23 And Sihon would not suffer ᶜIsraēl to pass through his border: but Sihon *gathered ᶜall his people together, and *went out against Israēl into the wilderness: and he *came to Jahaz, and *fought against Israēl.

24–26. *See* Deut. 2. 33–37. Ps. 135. 10–12; 136. 17–22.

24 And **Israēl** ***smote him** with the edge of *the* sword, and *possessed his ᶜland from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the s-children of Ammon: for the border of the s-children of Ammon *was* strong.

s. sons.

25 And Israēl *took ᶜall xthese xcities: and Israēl *dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. 26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and *taken ᶜall his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore xa they that speak in **proverbs** 'say,
"'Come into Heshbon,
'Let the city of Sihon be built and *prepared:
28 For 'there is a fire gone out of Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sihon:
It 'hath consumed Ar of Moab,
And the lords of the high places of Arnon.
29 Woe to thee, Moab!
Thou 'art undone, O people of Chemosh:
He 'hath given his sons that escaped,
And his daughters, into captivity
Unto Sihon king of *the* Amorites.
30 We *have shot at them;
Heshbon 'is perished even unto Dibon,
And we *have laid them waste even unto Nophah,
Which *reacheth* unto Medeba."

B.C. 1452.

31 Thus Israēl *dwelt in the_land_of the **Amorites**. 32 And
Moses *sent to spy_out ˁJaazer, and they *took the_villages
thereof, and *drove_out ˁthe Amorites that *were* there.

33-35. See Deut. 3. 1-17.

33 And they *turned and *went_up by the_way_of ˣBashan:
o. עוֹג and °**Og** the_king_of ˣʰBashan *went_out against them, ḥe, and
all his people, to the battle at Edrei.
b. הַבָּשָׁן 34 And ʲ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "ᵗFear ḥim not: for I ·ˡhave
_delivered ḥim into thy hand, and ˁall his ¯people, and his ˁland;
and thou ·shalt_do to him ᵃᶜas thou didst unto Sihon king_of the
Amorites, which ⊥dwelt at Heshbon." 35 So they *smote ḥim, and
his ˁsons, and ˁall his people, until there was none left him alive:
and they *possessed his ˁland.

o. Og, A Furrow.
b. Bashan, Soft_soil.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.

22 AND the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *set_forward, and *pitched
in the_plains_of **Moab** on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

s. sons.

b. בָּלָק 2 And ᵇ**Balak** the_son_of ᶻZippor *saw ˁall that Israēl ·ˡhad_
z. בֶּן־צִפּוֹר done to the Amorites. 3 And Moab *was sore afraid of the people,
because ṯḥeṯ *were* many: and Moab *was_distressed because of the
_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

b. Bahlahk, Emptiness.
z. Zippor, Little_bird.

4 And Moab *said unto the_elders_of Midian, "Now shall this
company lick_up ˁall *that are* round_about us, as the ox ⊙licketh_
up ˁthe_grass_of the field." And Balak the_son_of Zippor *was*
king of *the* Moabites at ˣthat ˣtime.

5. Deut. 23. 3-6. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.

5 He *sent messengers therefore unto ᵇᵃ**Balaam** the_son_of
Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river *of* the_land_of the_ˢchildren
_of his people, to call him, saying, "Behold, *there is* a people
·ˡcome_out from Egypt: behold, they ·ˡcover ˁthe_face_of the
ba. בִּלְעָם earth, and ṯḥeṯ ⊥abide over against me: 6 ·come now therefore, I_
c. אָרָה־לִּי pray_thee, ᶜ·curse me ˣthis ˣ̄people; for ṯḥeṯ *are* too mighty for
me: peradventure I ᵗshall_prevail, *that* we ᵗmay_smite them, and
k. יָדַעְתִּי *that* I *may_drive them out_of the land: for I ᵏ·ˡwot that ˁ*he*
e. תָּאֹר יוּאָר whom thou ᵗblessest *is* ⊥blessed, and *he* whom thou ᶜᵗcursest ᵗis_
cursed."

ba. Balaam, Bilhahm, Swallowing_up people.
s. sons.
c. curse, ahrah.
k. know.
ᵗi. shall_be_cursed.

7 And the_**elders**_of Moab and the_elders_of Midian *departed
with *the* rewards_of_divination in their hand; and they *came
unto Balaam, and *spake unto him the_words_of Balak. 8 And
he *said unto them, "·Lodge here this night, and I ·will_bring
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר יְדַבֵּר יְהוָֹה you word again, ᵃᶜas ʲ*the* LORD shall_speak unto me:" and the_
princes_of Moab *abode with Balaam.

ac. according as Jehovah.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 9 And ≡**God** *came unto Balaam, and *said, "What ˣᵃᵉmen *are*
ˣthese with thee?" 10 And Balaam *said unto ˣ≡God, "Balak the_
son_of Zippor, king_of Moab, *hath* sent unto me, *saying*, 11 'Be_
f. מִמִּצְרַיִם hold, *there is a* ˣpeople ˣ⊥come_out ᶠof Egypt, which *covereth
e. אֶת־עֵין ˁthe_ᵉface_of the earth: ·come now, ᶜᵘ·curse me ṯḥem; peradven_
cu. קָבָה ture I shall_be_able to overcome them, and ·drive_them_out.'"
12 And ≡God *said unto Balaam, "Thou ᵗshalt not go with them;
c. תָּאֹר thou ᵗshalt not ᶜcurse ˁthe people: for ṯḥeṯ *are* ⊥blessed."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
f. from.
e. *Heb.* eye.
cu. curse, kahbah.
c. thahōr, *from* ahrah.

13 And **Balaam** *rose_up in the morning, and *said unto the_
j. יְהוָֹה princes_of Balak, "·Get you into your land: for ʲ*the* LORD ·ˡrefus_
eth to_give_me_leave to go with you."
14 And the_princes_of Moab *rose_up, and they *went unto
Balak, and *said, "Balaam ·ˡrefuseth to come with us."

J. Jehovah.

g. רַבִּים 15 And **Balak** ***sent** yet again princes, ᵍmore, and more_honour_
able than they. 16 And they *came to Balaam, and *said to him,
"Thus ·ˡsaith Balak the_son_of Zippor, "ᵗLet nothing, I_pray_thee,
hinder thee from coming unto me: 17 for I will_promote thee unto
very_great honour, and I will_do whatsoever thou ᵗsayest unto
me: ·come therefore, I_pray_thee, ᶜᵘ·curse me ˣthis ˣ̄people.'"

g. *or* greater.

B.C. 1452.

18 And **Balaam** *answered and *said unto the_servants_of Balak, "If Balak *would_give me his house full_of silver and gold,
יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.
I *cannot go beyond ᶜthe_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD my ᴱGod, to ᴼdo less or more. 19 Now therefore, I_pray_you, *tarry ye also ˣhere this night, that I *may_know what ᴶ*the* LORD will_say unto me more."

20 And ᴱ**God** *came unto Balaam at night, and *said unto him, "If the ᵃᵉmen ·ᴵcome to call thee, ·rise_up, *and* ·go with them; but yet ᶜthe word which I shall_say unto thee, that ᵗshalt_thou_do."
הָאֲנָשִׁים æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
21 And Balaam *rose_up in the morning, and *saddled his ᶜass, and *went with the_princes_of Moab.

22 And ᴱGod's anger *was_kindled because he went: and the_**angel**_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵖ*stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he *was* riding upon his **ass**, and his two servants *were* with him.
יִתְיַצֵּב p. ᴱGod, Elohim. J. Jehovah. p. placed_himself.
23 And the ass *saw ᶜthe_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD standing in the way, and his sword ᴬdrawn in his hand: and the ass *turned_aside ᶠout_of the way, and *went into the field: and Balaam *smote ᶜthe ass, to turn her into the way.
מִן f. f. from.
24 But the_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD *stood in a path_of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side. 25 And *when the ass saw ᶜthe_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD, she *thrust_herself unto the wall, and *crushed Balaam's ᶜfoot against the wall: and he *smote her again.

26 And the_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD *went further, and *stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to *the* right_hand *or* to *the* left. 27 And *when the ass saw the_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD, she *fell_down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger *was_kindled, and he *smote ᶜthe ass with *a* ˣstaff.

28–30. 2 Pet. 2. 14–16.

28 And ᴶ*the* LORD *opened ᶜthe_mouth_of **the ass**, and she ***said** unto Balaam, "What ·ᴵhave_I_done unto thee, that thou ·ᴵhast_smitten me these three times?" 29 And Balaam *said unto ·ᴵthe ass, "Because thou ·ᴵhast_mocked me: I would there_were a sword in mine hand, for now ·ᴵwould_I_kill thee." 30 And the ass *said unto Balaam, "*Am* not ᴷ thine ass, upon which thou ·ᴵhast_ridden ever since *I was* thine unto ˣthis ˣday? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?" And he *said, "Nay."

31. *See* 2 Kin. 6. 17.

31 Then ᴶ*the* LORD *opened ᶜthe_eyes_of **Balaam**, and he ***saw** ᶜthe_**angel**_of ᴶ*the* LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he *bowed_down his head, and *fell_flat on his face.
J. Jehovah.
32 And the_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto him, "Wherefore ·ᴵhast_thou_smitten thine ᶜass these three times? behold, ᴷ went_out ᵗto ᵇwithstand_thee, because *thy* ˣway ·ᴵis_perverse before me: 33 and the ass *saw me, and *turned from me these three times: unless she had_turned from me, surely now also I had_slain thee, and saved her alive."
לְשָׂטָן t. b. t. b. to be an adversary, *Heb.* le-sahtahn, *from* sahtan, to be_hostile, to oppose.
34 And Balaam *said unto the_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD, "I *have* sinned; for I knew not that thou ᴬstoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it ᵇdisplease thee, I will_get me back_again."
אִם־רַע בְּעֵינֶיךָ b. b. be_evil in thine eyes.
35 And the_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Balaam, "·Go with the ᵃᵉmen: but only ᶜthe word that I shall_speak unto thee, that thou ᵗshalt_speak." So Balaam *went with the_princes_of Balak.
הָאֲנָשִׁים æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

36 And *when **Balak** heard that Balaam was_come, he *went_out to meet him unto a city_of Moab, which *is* in the_border_of Arnon, which *is* in the_utmost ᵇᵒcoast.
הַגְּבוּל bo. bo. border, *Heb.* gebûl.
37 And Balak *said unto Balaam, "Did I not ᴼearnestly ·ᴵsend unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? ᵗam I not able indeed to promote_thee_to_honour?" 38 And Balaam *said unto Balak, "Lo, I ·ᴵam_come unto thee: have I now ᴼany_power ᵗat_all to say any thing? the word that ᴱGod ᵗputteth in my mouth, that shall_I_speak."

B.C. 1452.
k. קִרְיַת חֻצוֹת
sa. וַיִּזְבַּח
i. בַּבֹּקֶר

39 And **Balaam** *went with Balak, and they *came unto [k]Kir-jath-huzoth. 40 And Balak [sa]*offered oxen and sheep, and *sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it *came-to-pass [i]on the morrow, that Balak *took ⌜Balaam, and *brought-him-up into-the-high-places-of Baal, that thence he *might-see the-utmost-*part*-of the people.

k. Kiriath-khuzōth, *i.e.* a city of streets.
sa. sacrificed.
i. in the morning.

23 AND Balaam *said unto Balak, "·Build me here **seven altars**, and ·prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams."

2 And Balak *did [ac]as Balaam had-spoken; and Balak and Balaam *offered[u] on *every* [x]altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam *said unto Balak, "·Stand by thy [as]burnt-offering, and I *will-go: peradventure [J]*the* LORD will-come to meet me: and whatsoever he ⌜sheweth me I ·will-tell thee." And he *went to-an-high-place.

4 And [E]**God** *met **Balaam**: and he *said unto Him, "I ·have-prepared ⌜seven [x]altars, and I *have-offered[u] upon *every* [x]altar a bullock and a ram." 5 And [J]*the* LORD *put a word in Balaam's mouth, and *said, "·Return unto Balak, and thus thou ⌜shalt-speak."

6 And he *returned unto him, and, lo, he ⌜stood by his [as]burnt-sacrifice, הֵמָּה, and all the-princes-of Moab. 7 And he *took-up his **parable**, and *said,

"Balak the-king-of Moab *hath-brought me from Aram,
Out-of the-mountains-of *the* east, *saying*,
'·Come, [c]·curse me Jacob,
And ·come, ·defy Israël.'
8 How shall-I-[cu]curse, whom [e]-God ·⌜hath not [cu]cursed?
Or how shall-I-defy, *whom* [J]*the* LORD ·⌜hath not defied?
9 For from the-top-of *the* rocks I ⌜see him,
And from *the* hills I ⌜behold him:
Lo, *the* ⌜people shall-dwell alone,
And shall not be-reckoned among the nations.
10 Who ·⌜can-count the-dust-of Jacob,
And the-number-of ⌜the-fourth-*part*-of Israël?
⌜Let [m]me die the-death-of *the* [u]righteous,
And *let my last-end be like his!"

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
u. וַיַּעַל
as. עֹלָה
J. יְהוָה
E. אֱלֹהִים
7. S. *See* Rom. 8. 31-33.
c. אָרָה
cu. אֹקֵב
e. אֵל
J. יְהוָה
9. Ex. 33. 16. Deut. 33. 29.
10. Ps. 37. 37. *See* ch. 31. 8.
m. תָּמוֹת נַפְשִׁי
u. מוֹת יְשָׁרִים

ac. according as, *Heb.* ca-asher.
u. offered-up.
as. ascending-offering, holah.
J. Jehovah.
E. God, Elohim, *plural.*
as. ascending-offering.
c. curse, ahrah.
cu. curse, kah-bah.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.
m. my soul.
u. upright, *Heb.* yĕshah-rim.

11 And **Balak** *said unto Balaam, "What ·⌜hast-thou-done unto me? I took thee to [cu]curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou ·⌜hast-blessed *them* [©]altogether."

12 And he *answered and *said, "⌜Must I not take-heed to speak ⌜that-which [J]*the* LORD ⌜hath-put in my mouth?"

13 And **Balak** *said unto him, "·**Come**, I-pray-thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou ⌜mayest-see them: thou shalt-see but the-utmost-part-of them, and shalt not see them all: and [cu]·curse me them from thence."

14 And he *brought him into the-field-of Zophim, to the-top-of [x]**Pisgah**, and *built seven altars, and *offered[u] a bullock and a ram on *every* [x]altar. 15 And he *said unto Balak, "·Stand here by thy [as]burnt-offering, while E ⌜meet *the* LORD yonder."

16 And [J]*the* LORD *met Balaam, and *put a word in his mouth, and ⌜said, "·Go-again unto Balak, and ⌜say thus." 17 And *when he came to him, behold, he ⌜stood by his [as]burnt-offering, and the-princes-of Moab with him. And Balak *said unto him, "What ·⌜hath [J]*the* LORD spoken?"

18 And he *took-up his **parable**, and *said,

"·Rise-up, Balak, and ·hear;

as. ascending-offering.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1452.
19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Tit. 1. 2.

·Hearken unto me, thou son_of Zippor:
19 [e]-God *is* not a [i]man, *that he should_lie;
Neither the_son_of [a]man, *that he should_repent:
·'Hath ḥe said, and shall he not do *it?*
Or ·hath_he_spoken, and ᵗshall he not make_it_good?
20 Behold, I ·'have_received *commandment* to bless:
And he ·hath_blessed; and I ᵗcannot reverse it.
21 He ·'hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
Neither ·'hath_he_seen perverseness in Israēl:
[J]*The* LORD his ≡God *is* with him,
And the_shout_of a king *is* among them.
22 [e]-God ⊥brought them out_of Egypt;
He hath as_it_were the_strength_of an [u]unicorn.
23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob,
Neither *is there* any divination against Israēl:
According_to this_time it shall_be_said of Jacob and of Israēl, 'What ·'hath [e]-God wrought!'
24 Behold, *the* -people shall_rise_up as a great_lion,
And lift_up_himself as a young_lion:
He shall not lie_down until he ᵗeat_of *the* prey,
And ᵗdrink the_blood_of *the* ≡slain."

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ahdahm.
J. G. Jehovah his Elohim, his *Triune* God.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular, the Mighty One.*
u. unicorn, *Heb.* rĕ-eem, *from* raham, to be high, *Sept.* μονόκερως, one horned.
e. El.

25 And **Balak** *said unto Balaam, "Neither [cu]⊙curse them ᵗat_all, nor ⊙bless them ᵗat_all." 26 But **Balaam** *answered and *said unto Balak, "Told not I thee, ⊙saying, All that [J]*the* LORD ᵗspeaketh, that I ᵗmust_do?"

J. Jehovah.

27 And Balak *said unto Balaam, "·Come, I_pray_thee, I will_bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will_please [x]≡God that thou ·mayest_[cu]curse me them from thence."

≡God, Elohim.

28 And Balak *brought ⌜Balaam unto the_top_of [x]**Peor**, [x]⊥that looketh toward [tx]Jeshimon. 29 And Balaam *said unto Balak, "·Build me here seven altars, and ·prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams." 30 And Balak *did [ac]as Balaam ·'had_said, and *offered[u] a bullock and a ram on *every* [x]altar.

t. הַיְשִׁימֹן
t. *or* the desert.
ac. according as.
u. offered_up.

24 AND *when Balaam saw that it [w]pleased [J]*the* LORD to bless ⌜Israēl, he went not, as at other times, to [m]seek_for enchantments, but he *set his face toward the wilderness.
2 And Balaam *lifted_up his ⌜eyes, and he *saw ⌜Israēl abiding *in his tents* according_to their tribes; and the_Spirit_of ≡God *came upon him. 3 And he *took_up his **parable**, and *said,
"Balaam the_son_of Beor ⊥hath_said,
And the [st]man [h]whose -eyes ⊥are_open ⊥hath_said:
4 He ⊥hath_said, ⊥which_heard the_words_of [e]-God,
Which ᵗsaw the_vision_of [sh]*the* ≡Almighty,
Falling *into a trance*, but [ha]having his eyes open:
5 How goodly ·'are thy tents, O Jacob,
And thy tabernacles, O Israēl!
6 As *the* valleys ·'are_they_spread_forth,
As gardens by the river's side,
As the_trees_of_lign_aloes_which [J]*the* LORD ·'hath_planted,
And as cedar_trees beside *the* waters.
7 He shall_pour *the* water out_of his buckets,
And his seed *shall be* in many waters,
And his king *shall_be_higher than Agag,
And his kingdom *shall_be_exalted.
8 [e]-God ⊥brought_him_forth out_of Egypt;
He hath as_it_were the_strength_of an [u]unicorn:
He shall_eat_up *the* nations his enemies,

w. טוֹב בְּעֵינֵי
m. לִקְרַאת נְחָשִׁים
st. הַגֶּבֶר
h. שְׁתֻם הָעָיִן
e. אֵל
sh. שַׁדַּי
ha. וּגְלוּי עֵינָיִם
u. רְאֵם

w. was_good in the_eyes_of Jehovah.
m. meet enchantments, nĕkhashim, *from* nahkhash, a serpent.
≡God, Elohim, *plural.*
st. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
h. having the eye open.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular,* the_Mighty_One.
sh. Shaddai, *the* All_sufficient.
ha. having his eyes open *or* uncovered.
e. Ēl, the_Mighty_God.
u. unicorn, rĕ-eem.

B.C. 1452.

And shall_break their bones,
And ᵗpierce_*them*_through with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay_down as a lion,
And as a great_lion: who shall_stir_him_up?
c. וְאֹרְרֶיךָ אָרוּר ᵗBlessed *is* ᵗhe_that_blesseth thee,
And ᶜᵗcursed *is* ᵗhe_that_ᶜcurseth thee." c. curse, ahrah.

10 And **Balak's** anger *was_kindled against Balaam, and he *smote his ˜hands together: and Balak *said unto Balaam, "I called thee to ᶜᵘcurse mine enemies, and, behold, thou ·ˡhast altogether blessed *them* these three times. 11 Therefore now ·flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath_kept_thee_back from honour."

cu. לָקֹב cu. kahbah.

12 And **Balaam** *said unto Balak, "Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, 13 If Balak ᵗwould _give me his house full_of silver and gold, I ᵗcannot go_beyond ˜the_commandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine _own mind; *but* what ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsaith, that will_I_speak? 14 And now, behold, I ᵗgo unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will_ᶜᵒadvertise thee what ˣthis ˣpeople shall_do to thy people in the ᵉⁿlatter days."

co. אִיעַצְךָ co. counsel *or* instruct.
en. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים en. *or* end_of the days.

15 And he *took_up his **parable**, and *said,
"Balaam the_son_of Beor ᵗhath_said,
And the ˢᵗman ʰwhose eyes are_open ᵗhath_said:
16 He ᵗhath_said, ᵗwhich_heard the_words_of ᵉ-God,
And ᵗknew the_knowledge_of *the* ᵐmost_High,
Which ᵗsaw the_vision_of ˢʰ*the* ≡Almighty,
Falling *into a trance*, but ʰᵃhaving his eyes open:
17 I shall_see him, but not now:
I shall_behold him, but not nigh:
There_·ˡshall_come a ˢᵗᵃ**Star** out_of Jacob,
And a Sceptre ·shall_rise out_of Israēl,
And ·shall_smite the_corners_of **Moab**,
And ⊙destroy all the_ˢchildren_of Sheth.
18 And **Edom** ·shall_be a possession,
Seir also ·shall_be a possession for his enemies;
And Israēl ᵗshall_do_valiantly.
19 Out_of Jacob *shall_come_he_that_shall_have_dominion,
And ·shall_destroy him_that_remaineth of *the* city."

st. h. הַגֶּבֶר st. strong_man, geber.
שְׁתֻם הָעָיִן h. having the eye open.
e. אֵל e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
m. עֶלְיוֹן m. Most-High, *Heb.* helĕyōn, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
ha. וּגְלוּי עֵינָיִם ha. having his eyes uncovered.
17. Rev. 1. 7. Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16. Gen. 49. 10.
sta. כּוֹכָב sta. star, *Heb.* cocahb, *from* cahbab, to roll_up.
s. sons.
19. Ps. 110. 2.

20 And *when_he_looked_on ˜**Amalek**, he *took_up his parable, and *said,
"Amalek *was* the_first_of *the* nations;
But his latter_end *shall be* that_he_perish for_ever."

20. Ex. 17. 14.

21 And he *looked_on ˜the **Kenites**, and ᵗtook_up his parable, and *said,
"Strong is thy dwelling_place,
And thou ⊙puttest thy nest in *a* ˣrock.
22 Nevertheless *the* Kenite shall_be wasted,
Until **Asshur** shall_carry_thee_away_captive."

23 And he *took_up his parable, and *said,
"Alas, who shall_live when ᵉ-God ⊙doeth_this!
24 And ships *shall come* from the_coast_of Chittim,
And ·shall_afflict Asshur, and ·shall_afflict Eber,
And he also shall_perish for_ever."
25 And **Balaam** *rose_up, and *went and ***returned** to his place: and Balak also went his way.

e. Ēl, the_Mighty_God, *singular*.

1. Ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8.
sh. בַּשִּׁטִּים sh. Shittim, Acacias.

25 AND Israēl *abode in ˣˢʰ**Shittim**, and the people *began to commit_whoredom with the_daughters_of Moab.

B.C. 1452.
f. וַתִּקְרֶאן׳ ... אֱלֹהֵיהֶן
b. לְבַעַל פְּעוֹר
J. יְהוָֹה
c. רָאשֵׁי

2 And [f]they *called the people unto the_sacrifices_of [f]their gods: and the people *did_eat, and *bowed_down to [f]their gods.
3 And Israēl *joined_himself unto [b]**Baal-peor**: and the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD *was_kindled against Israēl.
4 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Take ˹all the_[c]heads_of the people, and ·hang them up before [J]*the* LORD against the sun, that the_fierce anger_of [J]*the* LORD *may_be_turned_away from Israēl."
5 And Moses *said unto the_judges_of Israēl, "·Slay ye every_one his [æ]men [x⊥]that were_joined unto Baal-peor."

f. they, their, *feminine*, i.e. *the daughters of Moab.*
b. Baal-peōr, Lord *or* Master_of *the* opening.
J. Jehovah.
c. chiefs.
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

6-9. Ps. 106. 28-31.
a. וְהֵמָּה
e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
t. הַקֻּבָּה
9. Deut. 4. 3. 1. Cor. 10. 8.

6 And, behold, one of the_[s]children_of Israēl came and *brought unto his brethren *a* [x̄]Midianitish_woman in the_sight_of Moses, and in the_sight_of all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, [a]who *were* weeping *before* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.
7 And when **Phinehas**, the_son_of Ēleazar, the_son_of Aaron the priest, *saw *it*, he *rose_up from among the congregation, and *took a javelin in his hand; 8 and he *went after the_[i]man_of Israēl into [t]the tent, and *thrust ˹both_of_them through, ˹the_[i]man_of Israēl, and ˹the woman through her belly. So the plague *was_stayed from the_[s]children_of Israēl. 9 And [x⊥]those_that died in the plague *were twenty and four thousand.

s. sons.
a. and they.
e. entrance.
te. tent, ōhel.
i. *Heb.* ish.
t. *or* the alcove.

10 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ⊙saying, 11 "Phinehas, the_son_of Ēleazar, the_son_of Aaron the priest, ·[l]hath_turned my ˹wrath away from the_[s]children_of Israēl, while he was_zealous [w]for my ˹sake among them, that I consumed not ˹the_[s]children_of Israēl in my jealousy. 12 Wherefore ·say, Behold, I [⊥]give unto him my ˹covenant_of peace: 13 and he ·shall_have it, and his seed after him, *even* the_**covenant**_of an everlasting priesthood; because he was_zealous for his [≡]God, and *made_an_atonement for the_[s]children_of Israēl."

w. אֶת־קִנְאָתִי
13. *See* 1 Chron. 6. 4, etc. Mal. 2. 4, 5.

J. Jehovah.
w. with my zeal.
s. sons.

14 Now the_name_of *the* Israēlite that was_slain, *even* that was_slain with the Midianitish_woman, *was* [z]**Zimri**, the_son_of Salu, a prince_of a chief house among the Simeonites. 15 And the_name_of the Midianitish [x]woman that was_slain *was* [c]**Cozbi**, the_daughter_of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

z. זִמְרִי
c. כָּזְבִּי

z. Zimri, My song.
c. Cozbi, Lying.

17. Ch. 31. 1.
18. Ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.

16 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ⊙saying, 17 "·**Vex** ˹the **Midianites**, and ·smite them: 18 for they [⊥]vex you with their wiles, wherewith they *have* beguiled you in the_matter_of Peor, and in the_matter_of Cozbi, the_daughter_of a prince_of Midian, their sister, which was_slain in the_day_of the plague for Peor's sake."

J. יְהוָֹה

26 AND it *came_to_pass after the plague, that [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and unto Ēleazar the_son_of Aaron the priest, ⊙saying,
2 "·Take ˹the_**sum**_of all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all [⊥]that_are_able_to_go to_war in Israēl."
3 And Moses and Ēleazar the priest *spake with them in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ⊙saying, 4 "*Take the sum of the people,* **from twenty years old** and upward; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ˹Moses and the_[s]children_of Israēl, [x⊥]which went_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt."

J. Jehovah.
2. *See* Ex. 30. 12-16.
s. sons.
3, 4. Num. 1. 1-3.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
ac. according as Jehovah.

SONS OF REUBEN. 43,730.
5. *See* Gen. xlvi. Ex. vi. 1 Chron. iv—viii.

5 **Reuben**, the_eldest_son_of Israēl: the_[s]children_of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the_family_of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the_family_of the Palluites 6 of Hezron, the_family_of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the_family_of the Carmites.

s. sons *or* descendants.

B.C. 1452.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that
*were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven
hundred and thirty.

9. Ch. xvi.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. 9 And the sons of Eliab;
Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and
t. קְרִיאֵי Abiram, *which were* tfamous in the congregation, who strove t. the called ones.
against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when
10. See 1 Cor. 10. 6. they°-strove against Jthe LORD: 10 and the earth *opened her
mouth, and *swallowed them up together with Korah, when that
company °died, what time the fire °devoured two hundred and
11. 1 Chr. 6. 22. fifty men: and they *became a sign. 11 Notwithstanding the-
s. sons. schildren of Korah died not.

SIMEON. 22,200.

12 The sons of **Simeon** after their families: of Nemuel, the-
family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites:
of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: 13 of Zerah, the family-
of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two
thousand and two hundred.

GAD. 40,500.

s. sons.

15 The schildren of **Gad** after their families: of Zephon, the-
family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites:
of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: 16 of Ozni, the family of the
Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: 17 of Arod, the family-
of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the schildren of Gad according to
those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five
hundred.

JUDAH. 76,500.

19 The sons of **Judah** *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan
*died in the land of Canaan. 20 And the sons of Judah after
their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of
Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the
Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the
Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that-
were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and
five hundred.

ISSACHAR. 64,300.

23 *Of* the sons of **Issachar** after their families: *of* Tola, the-
family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites: 24 of
Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of
the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that-
were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three
hundred.

ZEBULUN. 60,500.

26 *Of* the sons of **Zebulun** after their families: of Sered, the-
family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of
Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those
that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hun-
dred.

MANASSEH. 52,700.

28 The sons of Joseph after their families *were* **Manasseh** and
Ephraim. 29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of
the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the-
family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family of the
Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites: 31 and *of*
Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family-
of the Shechemites: 32 and *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemi-
daites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites. 33 And
Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and

B.C. 1452.

the_names_of the_daughters_of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the_families_of Manasseh and [l]those_that_were_numbered_of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

EPHRAIM. 32,500.

35 These *are* the_sons_of **Ephraim** after their families: of Shuthelah, the_family_of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the_family_of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the_family_of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the_sons_of Shuthelah: of Eran, the_family_of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the_families_of the_sons_of Ephraim according_to [l]those_that_were_numbered_of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the_sons_of Joseph after their families.

BENJAMIN. 45,600.

38 The_sons_of **Benjamin** after their families: of Bela, the_family_of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the_family_of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the_family_of the Ahiramites: 39 of Shupham, the_family_of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the_family_of the Huphamites.

40 And the_sons_of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard,* the_family_of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the_family_of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the_sons_of Benjamin after their families: and [l]they_that_were_numbered_of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

DAN. 64,400.

42 These *are* the_sons_of **Dan** after their families: of Shuham, the_family_of the Shuhamites.

These *are* the_families_of Dan after their families. 43 All the_families_of the Shuhamites, according_to [l]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

ASHER. 53,400.

44 *Of* the_[s]children_of **Asher** after their families: of Jimna, the_family_of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the_family_of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the_family_of the Beriites. s. sons.

45 Of the_sons_of Beriah; of Heber, the_family_of the Heberites: of Malchiēl, the_family_of the Malchiēlites.

46 And the_name_of the_daughter_of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the_families_of the_sons_of Asher according_to [l]those_that_were_numbered_of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

NAPHTALI. 45,400.

48 *Of* the_sons_of **Naphtali** after their families: of Jahzeēl, the_family_of the Jahzeēlites: of Guni, the_family_of the Gunites: 49 of Jezer, the_family_of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the_family_of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the_families_of Naphtali according_to their families: and [l]they_that_were_numbered_of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

IN ALL 601,730. 51. *See* ch. 1. 46.

51 These *were* the_numbered_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, **six hundred thousand** and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

J. Jehovah.

52 And [j]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 53 "Unto these the **land** [l]shall_be_**divided** for an inheritance according to the_number_of names. 54 To [x]many thou [l]shalt_give *the* more inheritance, and to [x]few thou [l]shalt_give *the* less inheritance: to_every_one [l]shall his inheritance be_given according_to [l]those_that_were_numbered_of him. 55 Notwithstanding [r]the land [l]shall_be_divided **by lot**: according_to_the_names_of the_tribes_of their fathers they shall_inherit. 56 According to the lot [l]shall the_possession thereof be_divided between many and few."

THE LEVITES. 23,000.

57 And these *are* [l]they_that_were_numbered_of the **Levites**

B.C. 1452.

after their families: of Gershon, the_family_of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the_family_of the Kohathites: of Merari, the_family_of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the_families_of the_Levites: the_family_of the Libnites, the_family_of the Hebronites, the_family_of the Mahlites, the_family_of the Mushites, the_family_of the Korathites. And Kohath begat ⌜Amram. 59 And the_name_of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the_daughter_of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram ⌜Aaron and ⌜Moses, and ⌜Miriam their sister. 60 And unto Aaron was_born ⌜Nadab, and ⌜Abihu, ⌜Ĕleazar, and ⌜Ithamar. 61 And Nadab and Abihu *died, when they °offered strange fire before J*the* LORD. 62 And ⁺those_that_were_numbered_of them *were twenty and three thousand, all males **from a month old** and upward: for they were not numbered among the_s children_of Israēl, because there was no inheritance given them among the_s children_of Israēl.

61. Lev. 10. 1, 2.

63 These *are* ⁺they_that_were_**numbered** by Moses and Ĕleazar the priest, who numbered ⌜the_s children_of Israēl **in the_plains_of Moab** by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was **not a** ⁱ**man** of them_whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered ⌜the_s children_of Israēl in the_wilderness_of **Sinai**. 65 For J*the* LORD ·had_said of them, "They °shall_surely ᵇdie in the wilderness." And there was not **left** a ⁱman of them, **save** Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, and Joshua the_son_of Nun.

64. Ch. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.
65. Ch. 14. 28-30. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

1. Ch. 26. 33. xxxvi. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

27 THEN *came the_**daughters**_of **Zelophehad**, the_son_of Hepher, the_son_of Gilead, the_son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, of the_families_of Manasseh the_son_of Joseph: and these *are* the_names_of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they *stood before Moses, and before Ĕleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, °saying, 3 "Our father died in the wilderness, and ℏe was not in the company *of* ˣ⁴them_that gathered_themselves_together against J*the* LORD in the_company_of Korah; but died in his_own sin, and had no sons. 4 Why should the_name_of our father be done_away from among his family, because he hath no son? ·Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the_brethren_of our father."

e. te. פִּתַּח אֹהֶל־מוֹעֵד
J. יְהוָה

e. entrance.
te. tent, ōhel.
J. Jehovah.

5 And Moses *brought their ⌜cause before J*the* LORD.

6 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, 7 "The_daughters_of Zelophehad ⁺speak right: thou °shalt_surely ᵇgive them a possession_of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou ·shalt_cause ⌜the_inheritance_of their father to_pass unto them.

5. Ex. 18. 15, 19.

J. Jehovah.

8 "And thou ᵇshalt_speak unto the_s children_of Israēl, saying, If a ⁱman ᵇdie, and have no son, then ye ·shall_cause his ⌜inheritance to_pass unto his daughter. 9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ·shall_give his ⌜inheritance unto his brethren. 10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ·shall_give his ⌜inheritance unto his father's brethren. 11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ·shall_give his ⌜inheritance unto his kinsman that is_next to him of his family, and he ·shall_possess it: and it ·shall_be unto the_s children_of Israēl a statute_of judgment, ᵃᶜas J*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses."

s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה
ac. according as Jehovah.

12. DEUT. 3. 23-28; 32. 48-52; 34. 1-6.

12 And J*the* LORD *said unto **Moses**, "·Get_thee_up into ˣthis

B.C. 1452.
a. הָעֲבָרִים
14. Ch. 20. 12, 24.
m. פִּי
st. בִּמְרִיבַת
me. מֵי־מְרִיבַת
15. Mat. 9. 36–38.
i. אִישׁ
18. Deut. 31. 7, 8; 34. 9.
j. אֶת־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
21. Ex. 28. 30.
u. הָאוּרִים
m. פִּיו
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
23. Deut. 3. 28; 31. 7, 8.
sp. דִּבֶּר
J. יְהוָֹה
ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנִי
f. לַחְמִי
r. לְאִשֵּׁי רֵיחַ נִיחֹחִי
b. לְהַקְרִיב
3. Ex. 29. 38–42.
l. כְּבָשִׂים
pe. תְּמִימִם
a. עֹלָה
p. תַּעֲשֶׂה
be. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם
g. לְמִנְחָה
l. וְנִסְכּוֹ
st. שֵׁכָר
10. See Eze. 46. 4, 5.
u. עַל

mount [xa]**Abarim**, and ·**see** ˜**the land** which I ·[l]have_given unto the_[s]children_of Israēl. [13] And ·when_thou_hast_seen it, thou also ·shalt_be_gathered unto thy people, [ac]as Aaron thy brother was_gathered. [14] For ye rebelled_against my [m]commandment in the_desert_of Zin, in the_[st]strife_of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the_water_of [me]Meribah *in* Kadesh *in* the_wilderness_of Zin."

[15] AND Moses *spake unto [J]*the* LORD, ©saying, [16] "·Let [J]*the* LORD, the_[≡]God_of the_spirits_of all flesh, **set** a [i]**man over** the congregation, [17] which ·may_go_out before them, and which ·may_go_in before them, and which ·may_lead_them_out, and which ·may_bring_them_in; that the_congregation_of [J]*the* LORD ·be not as [x]sheep which have no shepherd."

[18] And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Take thee [j]˜**Joshua** the_son_of Nun, a [i]man in whom *is the* Spirit, and ·lay thine ˜hand upon him; [19] and ·set him before Ēleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and ·give him a charge in their sight. [20] And thou ·shalt_put some_of thine honour upon him, that all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl ·may_be_obedient. [21] And he ·shall_stand before Ēleazar the priest, who ·shall_ask *counsel* for him after the_judgment_of [xu≡]Urim before [J]*the* LORD: at his [m]word ·shall_they_go_out, and at his [m]word they ·shall_come_in, *both* he, and all the_[s]children_of Israēl with him, even all the congregation."

[22] And Moses *did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded him: and he *took ˜Joshua, and *set him before Ēleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: [23] and he *laid his ˜hands upon him, and *gave him a charge, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [sp]commanded by the_hand_of Moses.

28 AND [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ©saying,
[2] "·Command ˜the_[s]children_of Israēl, and ·say unto them, **my** [ap]˜**offering**, *and* my [f]bread for my sacrifices_made_by_fire, *for* a [r]sweet savour_unto_me, ·shall_ye_observe to [b]offer unto me in their due_season.

[3] "And thou ·shalt_say unto them, This *is* the offering_made_by_fire which ye ·shall_[b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD; **two_[l]lambs**_of *the* first year [pe]without_spot day by day, *for* a **continual** [a]**burnt_offering**.

[4] "*The* one [x]lamb ·shalt_thou_[p]offer in the **morning**, and the other [x]lamb shalt thou [p]offer [be]at [x=]even; [5] and a tenth_*part*_of *an* [x]ephah *of* flour for a [g]meat_offering, mingled with the_fourth_*part*_of *an* [x]hin *of* beaten oil.

[6] "*It is* a continual [a]burnt_offering, [x⊥]which was_ordained in mount Sinai for a [r]sweet savour, a sacrifice_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

[7] "And the_[l]drink_offering thereof *shall be* the_fourth_*part*_of *an* [x]hin for the one [x]lamb: in the holy *place* ·shalt_thou_cause *the* [st]strong_wine to be_poured unto [J]*the* LORD *for* a [l]drink_offering.

[8] "And the other [x]lamb ·shalt_thou_[p]offer [be]at [x=]**even**: as the_[g]meat_offering_of the morning, and as the_[l]drink_offering thereof, thou ·shalt_[p]offer *it*, a sacrifice_made_by_fire_of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

[9] "And on the **sabbath** day **two lambs**_of *the* first year [pe]without_spot, and two tenth_deals_of flour *for* a [g]meat_offering, mingled with [x]oil, and the_[l]drink_offering thereof: [10] *this is* the_[a]burnt_offering_of every sabbath, [u]beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

a. ˣHabahrim, The passages *or* The regions_beyond.
ac. according_as.
m. mouth.
st. strife, mĕribath.
me. Mĕribah, Strife.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. *Heb.* ish.
j. Joshuah, Jĕhoshuah, Jehovah's Salvation.
i. ish.
s. sons.
u. ˣUrim, The lights.
m. mouth.
ac. according as Jehovah.
sp. spake.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
ap. approach_offering.
f. food.
r. savour_of my rest.
b. bring_near.
l. lambs, kĕbahsim.
pe. *or* perfect.
a. ascending_offering. *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
p. prepare, *Heb.* haseh, *from* hahsah, to make, to do.
be. between the two_evenings.
g. gift offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
l. libation.
st. strong_wine, sheecahr.
a. ascending_offering.
u. upon.

B.C. 1452. 11-15. See Eze. 46. 6, 7.

pe. תְּמִימִים

11 "And in the_beginnings_of your **months** ye ᵗshall_ᵇoffer a ᵃburnt_offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD; **two** young **bullocks**, and **one ram**, **seven lambs**_of *the* first year ᵖᵉwithout_spot: 12 and three tenth_deals_of flour *for* a ᵍmeat_offering, mingled with ˣoil, for ˣone ˣbullock; and two tenth_deals_of flour *for* a ᵍmeat_offering, mingled with oil, for ˣone ˣram; 13 and a several tenth_deal_of flour mingled with ˣoil *for* a ᵍmeat_offering unto ˣone ˣlamb; *for* a ᵃburnt_offering of a ʳsweet savour, a sacrifice_made_by_fire unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

li. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם
w. יַיִן

14 "And their ˡⁱdrink_offerings ᵗshall_be half *an* ˣhin *of* ʷwine unto *a* ˣbullock, and the_third_*part*_of *an* ˣhin unto *a* ˣram, and a fourth_*part*_of *an* ˣhin unto *a* ˣlamb: this *is* the_ᵃburnt_offering_of every month throughout the_months_of the year. 15 And one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗshall_be_ᵖoffered, ᵘbeside the continual ᵃburnt_offering, and his ˡdrink_offering.

b. bring_near.
a. ascending_offering.
pe. *or* perfect, *Heb.* tahmim, *from* tahmam, complete.
g. gift_offering.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
li. libations, *or* pouring_out.
w. wine, yahyin.
p. prepared.
u. upon.

16-25. ‖Ex. xii. LEV. 23. 5-8. DEUT. 16. 1-8. EZE. 45. 21-25.

fe. חָג

16 "And in *the* fourteenth day of the first ˣmonth *is the* **passover** of ᴶ*the* LORD. 17 And in *the* fifteenth day of ˣthis ˣmonth *is the* ᶠᵉfeast: seven days ᵗshall ≡unleavened_bread be_eaten.

18 "In the first ˣday *shall be* an holy convocation; ye ᵗshall_do no manner_of servile work *therein*: 19 but ye ˙shall_ᵇoffer a sacrifice_made_by_fire *for* a ᵃburnt_offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD; **two** young **bullocks**, and **one ram**, and **seven lambs**_of *the* first year: they ᵗshall_be unto you ᵖᵉwithout_blemish: 20 and their ᵍmeat_offering *shall be of* flour mingled with ˣoil: three tenth_deals ᵗshall_ye_ᵖoffer for *a* ˣbullock, and two tenth_deals for *a* ˣram; 21 a several tenth_deal ᵗshalt_thou_ᵖoffer for every lamb, throughout *the* seven ˣlambs: 22 and one goat *for* a sin_offering, to make_an_atonement for you. 23 Ye ᵗshall_ᵖoffer ˜these ᵇᵉbeside the ᵃburnt_offering_in the morning, which *is* for *a* ˣcontinual ᵃburnt_offering.

fe. festival.
b. bring_near.
a. an ascending_offering, *Heb.* holah.
g. gift_offering.
p. prepare.
be. מִלְּבַד
be. beside, millĕbad.

f. לֶחֶם
u. עַל

24 "After this_manner ye ᵗshall_ᵖoffer daily, throughout *the* seven days, the_ᶠmeat_of the_sacrifice_made_by_fire_of a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD: it ᵗshall_be_ᵖoffered ᵘbeside the continual ᵃburnt_offering, and his ˡdrink_offering. 25 And on the seventh ˣday ye ᵗshall_have an holy convocation; ye ᵗshall_do no servile work.

f. food, *Heb.* lekhem.
p. prepared.
u. upon.

26-31. ‖LEV. 23. 9-21. DEUT. 16. 9-12. Acts 2. 1.

i. הַבִּכּוּרִים

26 "Also in the_day_of the ˡⁱ**firstfruits**, when ye ⊙bring a new ᵍmeat_offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ᵗshall_have an holy convocation; ye ᵗshall_do no servile work: 27 but ye ˙shall_ᵇoffer *the* ᵃburnt_offering for a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD; **two** young **bullocks**, **one ram**, **seven lambs** of_the_first year; 28 and their ᵍmeat_offering *of* flour mingled with ˣoil, three tenth_deals unto ˣone ˣbullock, two tenth_deals unto ˣone ˣram, 29 a several tenth_deal unto ˣone ˣlamb, throughout *the* seven ˣlambs; 30 *and* **one kid**_of *the* goats, to make_an_atonement for you. 31 Ye ᵗshall_ᵖoffer *them* ᵇᵉˢbeside the continual ᵃburnt_offering, and his ᵍmeat_offering, (they ᵗshall_be unto you ᵖᵉwithout_blemish) and their ˡⁱdrink_offerings.

fi. firstfruits, biccurim.
g. gift_offering.
J. Jehovah.
p. prepare.
a. ascending_offering.

1-6. ‖LEV. 23. 23-25.

a. וַעֲשִׂיתֶם
a. עֹלָה
r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ לַיהוָה
g. וּמִנְחָתָם
pe. תְּמִימִם

29 "AND in the **seventh** ˣ**month**, on *the* **first** *day* of the month, ye ᵗshall_have an holy convocation; ye ᵗshall_do no servile work: it ᵗis a day_of **blowing**_*the*_**trumpets** unto you.

2 "And ye ˙shall_ᵖoffer a ᵃburnt_offering for a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD; **one** young **bullock**, **one ram**, *and* **seven lambs** of _the_first year ᵖᵉwithout_blemish: 3 and their ᵍmeat_offering *shall be of* flour mingled with ˣoil, three tenth_deals for *a* ˣbullock, *and*

p. prepare.
a. an ascending_offering.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
J. Jehovah.
g. gift_offering.
pe. *or* perfect.

B.C. 1452.

two tenth_deals for *a* [x]ram, [4] and one tenth_deal for [x]one [x]lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs: [5] and **one kid**_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering, to make_an_atonement for you: [6] beside the_[a]burnt_offering_of the month, and his [g]meat_offering, and the daily
li. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם [a]burnt_offering, and his [g]meat_offering, and their [li]drink_offerings, according_unto their [o]manner, for a [r]sweet savour, a sacrifice_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD. li. libations. o. ordinance. J. Jehovah.

7–11. ‖LEV. xvi.; 23. 26–32.
b. וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם

[7] "And ye [b]shall_have on [x]the **tenth** *day* of [x]this [x]**seventh** [x]**month** an holy convocation; and ye [b]shall_**afflict** your [n]souls: ye [b]shall not do any work *therein:* [8] but ye [b]shall_[b]offer a [a]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD *for* a [r]sweet savour; **one** young **bullock**, **one ram**, *and* **seven lambs** of_the_first year; they [b]shall_be unto you [pe]without_blemish.

[9] "And their [g]meat_offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth_deals to *a* [x]bullock, *and* two tenth_deals to [x]one [x]ram, [10] a several tenth_deal for [x]one [x]lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs: [11] **one kid**_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering; **beside** the_sin_offering_of [x][m]**atonement**, and the continual [a]burnt_offering, and the_[g]meat_offering_of_it, and their [li]drink_offerings. b. bring_near.

12–16. ‖LEV. 23. 33–36. DEUT. 16. 13–15. EZE. 45. 25.
f. חַג

[12] "And on *the* **fifteenth day** of the seventh [x]month, ye [b]shall_have an holy convocation; ye [b]shall_do no servile work, and ye [b]shall_keep a [f]feast unto [J]*the* LORD seven days: [13] and ye [b]shall_[b]offer a [a]burnt_offering, a sacrifice_made_by_fire_of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; **thirteen** young **bullocks**, **two rams**, *and* **fourteen lambs** of_*the*_first year; they [b]shall_be [pe]without_blemish: [14] and their [g]meat_offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth_deals unto [x]every bullock of *the* thirteen bullocks, two tenth_deals to [x]each ram of the_two [x]rams, [15] and a several tenth_deal to [x]each lamb of *the* fourteen lambs: [16] and **one kid**_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, his [g]meat_offering, and his [l]drink_offering. f. or festival.
l. וְנִסְכָּהּ l. libation.

[17] "And on the **second** [x]**day** *ye shall offer* **twelve** young **bullocks**, two rams, fourteen lambs of_the_first year [pe]without_spot: [18] and their [g]meat_offering and their drink_offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according_to their number, after the [o]manner: [19] and one kid_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and the_[g]meat_offering thereof, and their [li]drink_offerings.

[20] "And on the **third** [x]**day eleven bullocks**, two rams, fourteen lambs of_the_first year [pe]without_blemish; [21] and their [g]meat_offering and their [li]drink_offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according_to their number, after the [o]manner: [22] and one goat *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and his [g]meat_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

[23] "And on the **fourth** [x]**day ten bullocks**, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of_the_first year [pe]without_blemish: [24] their [g]meat_offering and their [li]drink_offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according_to their number, after the [o]manner: [25] and one kid_of *the* goats *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, his [g]meat_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

[26] "And on the **fifth** [x]**day nine bullocks**, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of_the_first year [pe]without_spot: [27] and their [g]meat_offering and their [li]drink_offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according_to their number, after the [o]manner: [28] and one goat *for* a sin_offering; beside the continual [a]burnt_offering, and his [g]meat_offering, and his [l]drink_offering.

[29] "And on the **sixth** [x]**day eight bullocks**, two rams, *and*

B.C. 1452.

fourteen lambs of the first year [pc] without blemish: [30] and their [g] meat offering and their [li] drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [o] manner: [31] and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual [a] burnt offering, his [g] meat offering, and his [l] drink offering.

[32] "And on the **seventh** [x] **day seven bullocks**, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: [33] and their [g] meat offering and their [li] drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [o] manner: [34] and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual [a] burnt offering, his [g] meat offering, and his [l] drink offering.

35. Lev. 23. 36.
d. עֲצֶרֶת

[35] "On the **eighth** [x] **day** ye [t] shall have a [d] solemn assembly; ye [t] shall do no servile work *therein:* [36] but ye [t] shall [b] offer a [a] burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire of a [r] sweet savour unto [J] *the* LORD: **one bullock, one ram, seven lambs** of the first year without blemish: [37] their [g] meat offering and their [li] drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [o] manner: [38] and **one goat** *for* a sin offering; beside the continual [a] burnt offering, and his [g] meat offering, and his [l] drink offering.

d. *or* day of restraint, hătsereth, *from* hatsar, to shut up.

a.s. כְּמוֹעֲדֵיכֶם

[39] "These *things* ye [t] shall do unto [J] *the* LORD in your [as] **set feasts**, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your [a] burnt offerings, and for your [g] meat offerings, and for your [li] drink offerings, and for your peace offerings."

a. s. appointed seasons.

[40] And Moses [*] told the [s] children of Israël according to all that [J] *the* LORD commanded [⌜] Moses.

s. sons.

1, 2. Mat. 5. 33-37.

30 AND Moses [*] spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the [s] children of Israël, [©] saying, "This *is* the thing which [J] *the* LORD *hath* commanded. [2] If a [i] **man** [t] vow a **vow** unto [J] *the* LORD, or [·] swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he [t] shall not [p] break his word, he [t] shall do according to all [xa] that proceedeth out of his mouth.

s. sons.
J. יְהוָה
Jehovah.
i. אִישׁ
i. *Heb.* ish.
p. יָחֵל
p. profane.

[3] "If a **woman** also [t] vow a vow unto [J] *the* LORD, and [·] bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her **youth**; [4] and her father [·] hear her [⌜] vow, and her bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul, and her father [·] shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows [·] shall stand, and every bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul [t] shall stand.

[5] "But if her father [·] disallow her in the day that he [©] heareth; not any of her vows, or *of* her bonds wherewith she *hath* bound her soul shall stand: and [J] *the* LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

[6] "And if she had at all an **husband**, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; [7] and her husband [·] heard *it*, and [·] held his peace at her in the day that he [©] heard *it:* then her vows [·] shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul [t] shall stand.

S. Gen. 3. 16.

[8] "But if her husband [t] disallowed her on the day that [©] he heard *it;* then he [·] shall make her [⌜] vow which she vowed, and [⌜] that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and [J] *the* LORD shall forgive her.

[9] "But every vow of a **widow**, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they [·] have bound their souls, shall stand against her. [10] And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; [11] and her husband [·] heard *it*, and [·] held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows [·] shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

[12] "But if her husband *hath* utterly made them void on the day

B.C. 1452.

he ⊙heard *them; then* whatsoever proceeded_out_of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the_bond_of her soul, shall not stand: her husband ·ˡhath_made_them_void; and ᴶ*the* LORD shall _forgive her. 13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict *the* soul, her husband ᵗmay_establish it, or her husband ᵗmay_make_it_void. 14 But if her husband ⊙altogether ᵗhold_his_peace at her from day to day; then he ·establisheth all her ˹vows, or all her ˹bonds, which *are* upon her: he ·confirmeth them, because he held_his_peace at her in the_day_that he ⊙heard *them*. 15 But if he shall ⊙any_ways make them void after_that he_⊙hath_heard *them;* then he ·shall_bear her ˹iniquity."

16 These *are* the statutes, which ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ˹Moses, between a ⁱman and his wife, between *the* father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth *in* her father's house.

i. ish.

J. יְהוָֹה
2. Ch. 25. 16–18.
ʌt. נְקֹם נִקְמַת
m. מִדְיָן
to. לָתֵת נִקְמַת־יְהוָֹה

31 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, ⊙saying,
2 "·**Avenge** ʌᵗthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl of ˹the ⁻Midianites: afterward shalt_thou_be gathered unto thy people."
3 And Moses ᵛspake unto the people, saying, "·Arm some_of yourselves unto the war, and ᵛlet_them_go against ᵐ*the* ⁻Midianites, ᵗᵒand avenge ᴶ*the* LORD of Midian. 4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the_tribes_of Israēl, ᵗshall_ye_send to the war."

J. Jehovah.
ʌt. the_vengeance_of.
s. sons.
m. Midian.
to. *or* to render the_vengeance_of Jehovah against Midian.

5 So there ᵛwere_delivered out_of the_thousands_of Israēl, a thousand of *every* ˣtribe, twelve thousand armed_for war.
6 And Moses ᵛsent them **to the war**, a thousand of *every* ˣtribe, them and ˹Phinehas the_son_of Ēleazar the priest to the war, with the holy ᵛinstruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

6. Ch. 10. 9.
v. וּכְלֵי

v. vessels.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
8. Josh. 13. 21.

7 And they ᵛwarred against *the* ⁻Midianites, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ˹Moses; and they ᵛslew all *the* males. 8 And they **slew** ˹the_**kings**_of **Midian**, beside the_rest_of them that_were _slain; *namely*, ˹Evi, and ˹Rekem, and ˹Zur, and ˹Hur, and ˹Reba, five kings_of Midian: ˹**Balaam also** the_son_of Beor they slew with the sword.

ac. according as Jehovah.

9 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵛtook *all* ˹the_women_of Midian captives, and their ˹little_ones, and took_the_spoil_of ˹all their cattle, and ˹all their flocks, and ˹all their goods. 10 And they ᵇburnt ˹all their cities wherein they dwelt, and ˹all their goodly_castles, with ˣfire. 11 And they ᵛtook ˹all the spoil, and ˹all the prey, *both* of ˣᵃmen and of ˣbeasts. 12 And they ᵛbrought ˹the captives, and ˹the prey, and ˹the spoil, unto Moses, and Ēleazar the priest, and unto the_congregation_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, unto the camp at the_plains_of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

s. sons.
b. שָׂרְפוּ
b. burnt_up.
a. בָּאָדָם
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

13 And Moses, and Ēleazar the priest, and all the_princes_of the congregation, ᵛwent_forth to meet them without the camp. 14 And **Moses** ᵛwas_**wroth** with the_officers_of the host, *with the* captains over ˣthousands, and captains over ˣhundreds, ˣ⊥which came from the ʰbattle.

h. מִצְּבָא הַמִּלְחָמָה
15. *See* Deut. 20. 14.
1 Sam. 15. 3.
f. נְקֵבָה
16. Ch. 25. 2.
m. זָכָר

15 And Moses ᵛsaid unto them, "·ˡHave ye saved all *the* ᶠwomen alive? 16 Behold, these caused the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, through the_counsel_of Balaam, to commit trespass against ᴶ*the* LORD in the_matter_of Peor, and there ᵛwas *a* ˣplague among the_congregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 17 Now therefore ·kill every male among the little_ones, and ·kill every woman ⊥that_hath_known ⁱman by lying_with ᵐhim. 18 But all the women ˣchildren, that ·ˡhave not known a ᵐman by lying_with him, ·keep_alive for yourselves.

h. host_of the battle.
f. females.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
m. a male.

19. Ch. 5. 2; 19. 11–20.

19 "And ·do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever ⊥hath_killed any person, and whosoever ⊥hath_touched any slain,

B.C. 1452.

[t]purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third [x]day, and on the seventh [x]day. 20 And [t]**purify** all *your* raiment, and all that-is-made-of skins, and all work-of goats' *hair*, and all things-made-of wood."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי
st. חֻקַּת

21 And Ĕleazar the priest [v]said unto the-[æ]men-of [x]war [x1]which went to the battle, "This *is* the-[st]**ordinance**-of the law which [J]*the* LORD commanded [r]Moses; 22 only [r]the gold, and [r]the silver, [r]the brass, [r]the iron [r]the tin, and [r]the lead, 23 every thing that [t]may-abide the fire, ye [t]shall-make-*it*-go-through the **fire**, and it [t]shall-be-clean: nevertheless it [t]shall-be-purified with the-**water**-of separation: and all that [t]abideth not the fire ye [t]shall-make-go-through the water. 24 And ye [t]shall-wash your clothes on the seventh [x]day, and ye [t]shall-be-clean, and afterward ye [t]shall-come into the camp."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
st. statute.

23. CH. xix.

25 And [J]*the* LORD [v]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 26 "[t]Take [r]the-**sum**-of the-**prey** that was-taken, *both* of [xa]man and of [x]beast, thou, and Ĕleazar the priest, and the-chief fathers-of the congregation: 27 and [t]divide [r]the prey into-**two-parts**; between them-that-took the war upon-them, [x1]who went-out to [xh]battle, and between all the congregation: 28 and [t]levy a tribute unto [J]*the* LORD of [r]the-[æ]**men**-of [x]**war** [x1]which went-out to [xh]battle: one soul of five [x]hundred, *both* of the [a]persons, and of the [o]beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep: 29 [t]take *it* of their half, and [t]give *it* unto Ĕleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering-of [J]*the* LORD. 30 And of the-[s]children-of **Israēl's half**, thou [t]shalt-take one portion of [x]fifty, of the persons, of the [o]beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner-of beasts, and [t]**give** them unto the **Levites**, [+]which-keep the-charge-of the-tabernacle-of [J]*the* LORD."

31 And Moses and Ĕleazar the priest [v]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [r]Moses.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
h. to the host, tsahbah.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
o. oxen.
ac. according as Jehovah.

p. עַם הַצָּבָא

32 And the **booty**, *being* the-rest-of the prey which the-[p]**men**-of [xh]**war** had-caught, [v]was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, 33 and threescore and twelve thousand [o]beeves, 34 and threescore and one thousand asses, 35 and

s. וְנֶפֶשׁ

thirty and two thousand [s]persons in all, of [x]women that had not known [m]man by lying-with him.

p. people-of the host.
s. souls.
m. a male.

h. בַּצָּבָא
st. מִסְפַּר הַצֹּאן

36 And the half, *which was* the-portion-of [x1]them-that went-out to [xh]war, [v]was in [+t]number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep.

h. in the host.
+t. the-number-of the sheep.

37 And [J]*the* **LORD'S tribute** of the sheep [v]was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. 38 And the [o]beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of-which [J]*the* LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve. 39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which

s.a. וְנֶפֶשׁ אָדָם

[J]*the* LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one. 40 And the [sa]persons

s. נָפֶשׁ

were sixteen thousand; of which [J]*the* LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two [s]persons. 41 And Moses [v]gave the tribute, *which was* [J]*the* LORD's heave-offering, unto Ĕleazar the priest, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [r]Moses.

J. Jehovah's.
s.a. souls-of men (ahdahm).
s. souls.
ac. according as Jehovah.

42 And of the-[s]children-of **Israēl's half** which Moses divided from the [æ]men [x1]that warred, 43 (now the-half-*that pertained unto* the congregation [v]was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep, 44 and thirty and six thousand [o]beeves, 45 and thirty thousand asses and five hundred, 46 and sixteen thousand [sa]persons;) 47 even of the-[s]children-of Israēl's half, Moses [v]took one [x]portion of [x]fifty, *both* of [xa]man and of [x]beast, and [v]gave them unto the Levites, [+]which-kept the-charge-of the-tabernacle-of [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [r]Moses.

s. sons.
æ. anahshim.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
ac. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1452.

48 And the **officers** which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of [x]thousands, and captains of [x]hundreds, [*]came near unto Moses: 49 and they [*]said unto Moses, "Thy servants [']have taken [r]the sum of the [w]men of [x]war which *are* under our [h]charge, and [']there **lacketh not one** [i]man of us. 50 We [*]have therefore brought an [r]**oblation** for [J]*the* LORD, what [i]every man [']hath gotten, *of* [v]jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before [J]*the* LORD."

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest [*]took [r]the gold of them, *even* all wrought [v]jewels. 52 And all the gold of the [h]offering that they [he]offered up to [J]*the* LORD, of the captains of [x]thousands, and of [r]the captains of [x]hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. 53 (*For* the [w]men of [x]war had taken spoil, [i]every man for himself.) 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest [*]took [r]the gold of [r]the captains of [x]thousands and of [x]hundreds, and [*]brought it into the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, *for* a memorial for the [s]children of Israel before [J]*the* LORD.

h. בְּיָדֵנוּ
50. *See* Ex. 30. 12, 16.
v. כֶּלִי
h. הַתְּרוּמָה
he. הֵרִימוּ
53. Deut. 20. 14.
te. אֹהֶל

æ. anahshim. h. hand. i. *Heb.* ish. v. or vessels. h. heave-offering. he. heaved up. te. tent. *See* Ex. 30. 16. s. sons.

32 NOW the [s]children of **Reuben** and the [s]children of **Gad** had a very great multitude of cattle: and [*]when they saw [r]the land of Jazer, and [r]the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle; 2 the [s]children of Gad and the [s]children of Reuben [*]came and [*]spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, [©]saying, 3 "Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, 4 *even* the country which [J]*the* LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, [x]*is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: 5 wherefore," [*]said they, "if we [']have found grace in thy sight, [t]let [x]this [x]land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* [t]bring us not over [x]Jordan."

s. sons *or* descendants. J. Jehovah. i. it.

6 And **Moses** [*]**said** unto the [s]children of Gad and to the [s]children of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to [x]war, and shall ye sit here? 7 And wherefore [t]discourage ye [r]the heart of the [s]children of Israel from going over into the land which [J]*the* LORD [']hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I [©]sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see [r]the land. 9 For when they [*]went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and [*]saw [r]the land, they [*]discouraged [r]the heart of the [s]children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which [J]*the* LORD [']had given them. 10 And [J]*the* LORD's anger [*]was kindled [o]the same [x]time, and he sware, [©]saying, 11 'Surely none of the [w]men [x1]that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see [r]the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they [']have not wholly followed me: 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they [']have wholly followed [J]*the* LORD.' 13 And [J]*the* LORD's anger [*]was kindled against Israel, and he [*]made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done [x]evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, was consumed. 14 And, behold, ye [']are risen up in your [f]fathers' stead, an increase of sinful [w]men, to augment yet the fierce anger of [J]*the* LORD toward Israel. 15 For if ye [t]turn away from after him, he ['will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye]shall destroy all [x]this [x]people."

s. sons. J. Jehovah. 8-15. *See* ch. xiii. xiv. Deut. I. o. בְּיוֹם הַהוּא æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים o. on that day. æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

16 And **they** [*]came near unto him, and [*]**said**, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17 but we ourselves will go ready armed before the [s]children of Israel, until we [']have brought them unto their place: and our little

17. Josh. 4. 12, 13.

B.C. 1452. 18. Josh. 22. 1-4.

ones ˢshall_dwell in the fenced cities because of the_inhabitants_of the land. 18 We will not return unto our houses, until the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ˡhave_inherited ⁱevery_man his inheritance. 19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side ˣJordan, or forward; because our inheritance ˡis_fallen to us on this side ˣJordan eastward."

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

20 And **Moses** *said unto them, "If ye will_do ˣthis ˣthing, if ye will_go_armed before ᴶ*the* LORD to ˣwar, 21 and ˢwill_go all_of_you armed over ˣJordan before ᴶ*the* LORD, until he ˡhath_driven_out his ⁻enemies from before him, 22 and the land ˢbe_subdued before ᴶ*the* LORD: then afterward ye shall_return, and ˢbe guiltless before ᴶ*the* LORD, and before Israēl; and ˣthis ˣland shall_be your possession before ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

23 "But if ye will not do so, behold, ye ˡhave_sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD: and be_sure your sin will_find you out. 24 ˢBuild you cities for your little_ones, and folds for your sheep; and ᵗdo ˣᵃthat_which hath_proceeded out_of your mouth."

25 And the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_ˢchildren_of Reuben *spake unto Moses, ©saying, "Thy servants **will_do** ᵃᶜas my ⁻lord ˡcommandeth. 26 Our little_ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall_be there in the_cities_of ˣGilead: 27 but thy servants will_pass_over, every_man armed for war, before ᴶ*the* LORD to ˣbattle, as my ⁻lord ˡsaith."

s. sons. ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

28 So concerning them **Moses commanded** ⁻Ēleazar the priest, and ⁻Joshua the_son_of Nun, and ⁻the_chief fathers_of the tribes of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl:

s. sons.

29 And Moses said unto them, "If the_ˢchildren_of **Gad** and the_ˢchildren_of **Reuben** will_pass with you over ˣJordan, every *man* armed to ˣbattle, before ᴶ*the* LORD, and ⁻the land ˢshall_be_subdued before you; then ye ˢshall_give them the_land_of ˣGilead for a possession: 30 but if they ᵗwill not pass_over with you armed, they ˢshall_have_possessions among you in the_land_of Canaan."

J. Jehovah.

31 And the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_ˢchildren_of Reuben *answered, saying, "⁻As ᴶ*the* LORD ˡhath_said unto thy servants, so will_we_do. 32 ₩e will_pass_over armed before ᴶ*the* LORD into the_land_of Canaan, that the_possession_of our inheritance on this_side ˣJordan *may be* ours."

33 And **Moses** *gave unto them, *even* to the_ˢchildren_of **Gad**, and to the_ˢchildren_of **Reuben**, and unto **half** the_tribe_of **Manasseh** the_son_of Joseph, ⁻the_kingdom_of Sihon king_of the Amorites, and ⁻the_kingdom_of Og king_of ˣBashan, the land, with the_cities thereof in *the* ᵇcoasts, *even* the_cities_of the country round_about.

s. sons. b. גְּבֻלֹת — b. borders.

34 **And** the_ˢchildren_of **Gad** *built ⁻Dibon, and ⁻Ataroth, and ⁻Aroer, 35 and ⁻Atroth, Shophan, and ⁻Jaazer, and Jogbehah, 36 and ⁻Beth-nimrah, and ⁻Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds_for sheep.

37 And the_ˢchildren_of **Reuben** built ⁻Heshbon, and ⁻Elealeh, and ⁻Kirjathaim, 38 and ⁻Nebo, and ⁻Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and ⁻Shibmah: and *gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the_ˢchildren_of Machir the_son_of **Manasseh** *went to Gilead, and *took it, and *dispossessed ⁻the Amorite which *was* in it. 40 And *Moses gave ˣGilead unto Machir the_son_of Manasseh; and he *dwelt therein. 41 And Jair the_son_of Manasseh went and *took ⁻the_small_towns thereof, and *called them ᵇHavoth-jair. 42 And Nobah went and *took ⁻Kenath, and ⁻the_villages thereof, and *called it Nobah, after his_own name.

a. Havoth-jair, Khavōth Jair, Villages of Jair. b. חַוֹּת יָאִיר

B.C. 1452.

s. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָֹה

33 THESE *are* the_**journeys**_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, which went_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt with their armies under the_hand_of Moses and Aaron. [2] And Moses *wrote their ˉgoings_out according_to their journeys by the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* LORD: and these *are* their journeys according_to their goings_out.

[3] And they *departed from Rameses in the ˣfirst ˣmonth, on *the* fifteenth day of the first ˣmonth; on the_morrow after the passover the_[s]children_of Israēl went_out with an high hand in the_sight_of all *the* Egyptians.

[4] For *the* Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which [J]*the* LORD had_smitten among them: upon their gods also [J]*the* LORD executed judgments. [5] And the_[s]children_of Israēl *removed from Rameses, and *pitched in Succoth.

[6] And they *departed from Succoth, and *pitched in Etham, which *is* in the_edge_of the wilderness.

[7] And they *removed from Etham, and *turned_again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they *pitched before Migdol.

[8] And they *departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and *passed_through the_midst_of the sea into the wilderness, and *went three days' journey in the_wilderness_of Etham, and *pitched in Marah.

[9] And they *removed from Marah, and *came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains_of ≡water, and threescore_and_ten palm trees; and they *pitched there.

se. יַם־סוּף

[10] And they *removed from Elim, and *encamped by the [se]Red sea.

[11] And they *removed from the_[se]Red sea, and *encamped in the_wilderness_of Sin.

[12] And they *took_their_journey out_of the_wilderness_of Sin, and *encamped in Dophkah.

[13] And they *departed from Dophkah, and *encamped in Alush.

[14] And they *removed from Alush, and *encamped at Rephidim, where was no ≡water for the people to drink.

[15] And they *departed from Rephidim, and *pitched in the_wilderness_of Sinai.

[16] And they *removed from the_desert_of Sinai, and *pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

[17] And they *departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and *encamped at Hazeroth.

[18] And they *departed from Hazeroth, and *pitched in Rithmah.

[19] And they *departed from Rithmah, and *pitched at Rimmon-parez.

[20] And they *departed from Rimmon-parez, and *pitched in Libnah.

[21] And they *removed from Libnah, and *pitched at Rissah.

[22] And they *journeyed from Rissah, and *pitched in Kehelathah.

[23] And they *went from Kehelathah, and *pitched in mount Shapher.

[24] And they *removed from mount Shapher, and *encamped in Haradah.

[25] And they *removed from Haradah, and *pitched in Makheloth.

[26] And they *removed from Makheloth, and *encamped at Tahath.

[27] And they *departed from Tahath, and *pitched at Tarah.

[28] And they *removed from Tarah, and *pitched in Mithcah.

s. sons.

m. mouth_of Jehovah.

se. Sea_of reeds.

B.C. 1452.

29 And they *went from Mithcah, and *pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they *departed from Hashmonah, and *encamped at Moseroth.
31 And they *departed from Moseroth, and *pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they *removed from Bene-jaakan, and *encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they *went from Hor-hagidgad, and *pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they *removed from Jotbathah, and *encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they *departed from Ebronah, and *encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they *removed from Ezion-gaber, and *pitched in the_wilderness_of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.
37 And they *removed from Kadesh, and *pitched in xmount Hor, in the_edge_of the_land_of Edom. 38 And Aaron the priest *went_up into xmount Hor at the_mcommandment_of Jthe LORD, and *died there, in the fortieth year after the_schildren_of Israēl were_come_out of the_land_of Egypt, in *the* first *day* of the fifth xmonth. 39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in xmount Hor. 40 And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the_land_of Canaan *heard of the_coming_of the_schildren_of Israēl.
41 And they *departed from xmount Hor, and *pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they *departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they *departed from Punon, and *pitched in Oboth.
44 And they *departed from Oboth, and *pitched in Ije-abarim, in the_border_of Moab.
45 And they *departed from Iim, and *pitched in Dibon-gad.
46 And they *removed from Dibon-gad, and *encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
47 And they *removed from Almon-diblathaim, and *pitched in the_mountains_of xAbarim, before Nebo.
48 And they *departed from the_mountains_of xAbarim, and *pitched in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. 49 And they *pitched by xJordan, from Beth-xjesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the_plains_of Moab.

J. Jehovah.
S. sons.

50 And Jthe LORD *spake unto Moses in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ©saying, 51 "·Speak unto the_schildren_of Israēl, and ·say unto them, When ye are_passed_over ᵡJordan into the_land_of Canaan; 52 then ye ·shall_**drive_out** ⌜**all** the_**inhabitants**_of the land from before you, and ·**destroy** ⌜all their pictures, and ᵇdestroy ⌜all their molten images, and ᵇquite_pluck_down ⌜all their high_places: 53 and ye ·shall_dispossess *the inhabitants of* ⌜the land, and ·dwell therein: for I ·ᵈhave_given you ⌜the land to possess it. 54 And ye ·shall_**divide** ⌜**the land by lot** for_an_inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye ᵇshall_give ⌜*the* more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ᵇshall_give ⌜*the* less inheritance: every_man's *inheritance* shall_be in the_place where his lot ᵇfalleth; according_to the_tribes_of your fathers ye ᵇshall_inherit. 55 But if ye ᵇwill not drive_out ⌜the_inhabitants_of the land from before you; then it ·shall_come_to_pass, that those which ye ᵇlet_remain of them *shall be* **pricks** in your eyes, and **thorns** in your sides, and ·shall_vex you in the land wherein ye ᵃdwell. 56 Moreover it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* I shall_do unto you, as I thought to do unto them."

55. Josh. 23. 13. Ps. 106. 34-36.

B.C. 1452. 1-5. Josh. 15. 1-4. *See* Eze. 47. 13, 14, 19.

34 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying,
2 "·Command ˹the-[s]children-of Israēl, and ·say unto
them, When ye [+]come into the land-of Canaan; (this *is* the land
that shall-fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the-land-of
Canaan with the-[b]coasts thereof:) 3 then your **south** [bo]quarter
·shall-be from the-wilderness-of Zin along by the-[bo]coast-of
Edom, and your south border ·shall-be the-outmost-coast-of the
salt sea eastward.
4 "And your [x]border ·shall-turn from the south to the-ascent-
of Akrabbim, and ·pass-on to Zin: and the-going-forth thereof
·shall-be from *the* south to Kadesh-barnea, and ·shall-go-on to
Hazar-addar, and ·pass-on to Azmon: 5 and the border ·shall-
[g]fetch-a-compass from Azmon unto the-river-of Egypt, and the-
goings-out-of it ·shall-be at the sea.

J. יְהוָֹה
b. לִגְבֻלֹתֶיהָ
bo. גְּבוּל
g. וְנָסַב

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
b. borders, *Heb.* gĕbuloth.
bo. border, gĕbul.
g. go-round.

6. Josh. 15. 12. *See* Eze. 47. 20.

6 "And *as for the* **western border**, ye ·shall even have the
great [x]sea for a border: this ˹shall-be your west border.

7-9. Josh. 15. 5-11. *See* Eze. 47. 15-17.

7 "And this ˹shall-be your **north border**: from the great
[x]sea ye ˹shall-point-out for you [x]mount Hor: 8 from [x]mount Hor
ye ˹shall-point-out *your border* unto the-entrance-of Hamath;
and the-goings-forth-of the border ·shall-be to Zedad: 9 and the
border ·shall-go-on to Ziphron, and the-goings-out-of it ·shall-
be at Hazar-enan: this ˹shall-be your north border.

10-12. Josh. 15. 5. *See* Eze. 47. 18.

10 "And ye ·shall-point-out your **east border** from Hazar-
enan to Shepham: 11 and the [b]coast ·shall-go-down from She-
pham to [x]Riblah, on *the* east side of Ain; and the border ·shall-
descend, and ·shall-reach unto the-[sh]side-of the-sea-of Chin-
nereth eastward: 12 and the border ·shall-go-down to [x]Jordan,
and the-goings-out-of it ·shall-be at the salt sea: this ˹shall-be
your land with the [b]coasts thereof round-about."

sh. כֶּתֶף

sh. *Heb.* shoulder, ketheph.
b. borders.

13-15. Josh. 14. 1-5.

13 And Moses [*]commanded ˹the-[s]children-of Israēl, [©]saying,
"This *is* the land which ye shall-inherit by lot, which [J]*the* LORD
commanded to give unto *the* **nine** [x]**tribes**, and to *the* **half** [x]tribe:
14 for the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of [x]**Reuben** according-to the-
house-of their fathers, and the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of [x]**Gad**
according-to the-house-of their fathers, ·[l]have-received *their
inheritance;* and half the-tribe-of **Manasseh** ·[l]have-received
their inheritance: 15 the-**two** [x]**tribes** and *the* half [x]tribe ·[l]have-
received their inheritance on this side [x]Jordan *near* Jericho east-
ward, toward-*the*-sunrising."

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

16 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying, 17 "These *are*
the-**names**-of the [æ]**men** which ˹shall-**divide** ˹the **land** unto
you: Ēleazar the priest, and Joshua the-son-of Nun.
18 "And ye ˹shall-take one prince of every tribe, to divide ˹the
land by-inheritance.
19 "And the-names-of the [æ]men *are* these: Of the-tribe-of
Judah, Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh.
20 "And of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Simeon**, Shemuēl the
-son-of Ammihud.
21 "Of the-tribe-of **Benjamin**, Ēlidad the-son-of Chis-
lon.
22 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Dan**,
Bukki, the-son-of Jogli.
23 "The-prince-of the-[s]children-of **Joseph**, for the-tribe-of
the-[s]children-of **Manasseh**, Hanniēl the-son-of Ephod.
24 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Ephraim**,
Kèmuēl the-son-of Shiphtan.
25 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Zebulun**,
Ēlizaphan the-son-of Parnach.

J. Jehovah.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
s. sons.

B.C. 1452.

26 "And the prince of the tribe of the children of **Issachar**, Paltiël the son of Azzan.
27 "And the prince of the tribe of the children of **Asher**, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
28 "And the prince of the tribe of the children of **Naphtali**, Pedahël the son of Ammihud."
29 These *are they* whom JEHOVAH commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israël in the land of Canaan.

1451. J. יְהוָה

35 AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
2 "Command the children of Israël, that they give unto the **Levites** of the inheritance of their possession **cities** to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. 3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. 4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. 5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6-8. DEUT. 4. 41-43; 19. 1-13. JOSH. xx. xxi.

6 "And *among* the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* six **cities** for **refuge**, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.
7 "*So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.
8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israël: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth."

9 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying,
10 "Speak unto the children of Israël, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; 11 then ye shall appoint you cities to be **cities** of **refuge** for you; that sl. רֹצֵחַ *the* slayer may flee thither, which sm. מַכֵּה־נֶפֶשׁ killeth any person at unawares. 12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from *the* g. מֹגֵאֵל avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. 13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge. 14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge. 15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israël, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

16 "And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a **murderer**: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
sl. slayer, rōtseeakh.
sm. smiteth a soul, mackee nephesh.
g. goël *or* kinsman-avenger, *or* redeemer. *Heb.* goël, *from* gahal, to redeem.
s. sons.
m. murderer, *or* slayer, rōtseeakh, *same word.*
g. goël *or* kinsman-avenger.

B.C. 1451.

⌜x⊥the m murderer: when he ⊙meeteth him, ϧɛ ᵗshall_slay him.
20 But if he ᵗthrust him of hatred, or ·ˡhurl at him by laying_of
wait, that he ᵛdie; 21 or in enmity ·ˡsmite him with his hand, that
he ᵛdie: x⊥he_that smote *him* ⊙shall_surely ᵗbe_put_to_death; *for*
ϧɛ *is* a m⊥murderer: the_g⊥revenger_of ˣblood ᵗshall_slay ⌜x⊥the
m murderer, when he ⊙meeteth him.

22 "But if he ·ˡthrust him suddenly without enmity, or *have*
cast upon him any thing without laying_of_wait, 23 or with any
stone, wherewith a man_ᵗmay_die, seeing *him* not, and ᵛcast *it*
upon him, that he ᵛdie, and ʌʰ *was* not his enemy, neither sought
his harm: 24 then the congregation ·shall_judge between x⊥the
sm **slayer** and the_g⊥revenger_of ˣblood according_to ˣthese ˣjudg-
ments: 25 and the congregation ·shall_deliver x̄⊥the sˡslayer out_of
the_hand_of the_g⊥revenger_of ˣblood, and the congregation ·shall
_restore ϧim to the_city_of his refuge, whither he was_fled: and
he ·shall_abide in it unto the_death_of the gʳhigh ˣpriest, ʌʰ which
was_anointed with the holy oil.

26 "But if x⊥the sˡslayer ⊙shall ᵗat_any_time come_without ⌜the_
border_of the_city_of his refuge, whither he ᵗwas_fled; 27 and the
_g⊥revenger_of ˣblood ·find ϧim without the_borders_of the_city_
of his refuge, and the_g⊥revenger_of ˣblood ·kill x̄⊥the sˡslayer; he
ⁱ*shall* not be_guilty_of blood: 28 because he ᵗshould_have_remained
in the_city_of his refuge until the_death_of the ᵍhigh ˣpriest: but
after the_death_of the ᵍhigh ˣpriest x⊥the sˡslayer ᵗshall_return
into the_land_of his possession. 29 So these *things* ·shall_be for a
statute_of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all
your dwellings.

30 "Whoso sm⊥killeth any_person, x̄⊥the m **murderer** ᵗshall_be_
put_to_death by the_mouth_of witnesses: but one witness ᵗshall
not testify against any soperson *to cause him* to die. 31 Moreover
ye ᵗshall_take no ʳsatisfaction for the_solife_of a m⊥murderer,
which *is* ᶠguilty of death: but he ⊙shall_be_surely ᵗput_to_death.

32 "And ye ᵗshall_take no ʳsatisfaction for him_⊙that_is_fled to
the_city_of his refuge, that he ⊙should_come_again to dwell in
the land, until the_death_of the priest. 33 So ye ᵗshall not pollute
⌜the land wherein ϣɛ *are:* for ˣblood it ᵗdefileth ⌜the land: and
the land cannot ᵗbe_cleansed of the blood that ·ˡis_shed therein,
but by the_blood_of ⊥him_that_shed it. 34 ᵗDefile not therefore
⌜the land which ϣɛ ⊥shall_inhabit, ⁱⁿwherein Ɨ ⊥dwell: for Ɨ ᴶ*the*
LORD ⊥dwell ⁱⁿamong the_ˢchildren_of Israēl."

36 AND the_chief ˣfathers of the_families_of the_ˢchildren_
of Gilead, the_son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, of
the_families_of the_sons_of Joseph, ᵛcame_near, and ᵛspake before
Moses, and before the princes, the_chief fathers_of the_ˢchildren_
of Israēl: 2 and they ᵛsaid, "ᴶ*The* LORD commanded my ⌜lord to
give ⌜the land for an inheritance by lot to the_ˢchildren_of Israēl:
and my ⌐lord was_commanded by ᴶ*the* LORD to give ⌜the_inherit-
ance_of **Zelophehad** our brother unto his **daughters**.

3 "And if they ·be married to any of the_sons_of the_*other*_
tribes_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, then ·shall their inheritance be_
taken from the_inheritance_of our fathers, and ·shall_be_put to
the_inheritance_of the tribe whereunto they ᵗare_received: so
ᵗshall_it_be_taken from the_lot_of our inheritance. 4 And when
the jubilee of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl shall_be, then ·shall their
inheritance be_put unto the_inheritance_of the tribe whereunto
they ᵗare_received: so ᵗshall their inheritance be_taken_away
from the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of our fathers."

5 And Moses ᵛcommanded ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl according_to

ʌh. וְהוּא
sm. הַמַּכֶּה
g. גֹּאֵל
gr. הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדֹל
ʌh. אֹתוֹ
i. אֵין לוֹ דָּם
r. כֹּפֶר
f. רָשָׁע לָמוּת
34. Ex. 29. 45, 46.
in. שֹׁכֵן בְּתוֹכָהּ
2. Ch. 26. 55; 27. 1-11.
J. יְהוָֹה

ʌh. ϧɛ.
sm. smiter, ha-mackeh.
g. goēl.
gr. the great ˣpriest.
ʌh. ϧɛ.
i. is not guilty_of.
sm. smiteth a soul.
r. ransom; *Heb.* copher, *from* cah-phar, to cover.
so. soul. *See* Ps. 49. 7.
f. faulty to die.
in. in the_midst_of which.
J. Jehovah.
in. in the_midst_of.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 1451.. the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD, [6]saying, "The tribe of the sons of m. *Heb.* mouth of Jehovah.
m. מִפִּי Joseph [a]hath said well. [6] This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD
[a]doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying,
b. תִּהְיֶינָה [a]Let them [b]marry to whom they think best; only to the family of b. be wives.
לְנָשִׁים the tribe of their father [a]shall they [b]marry. [7] So shall not the
inheritance of the [s]children of Israël remove from tribe to tribe:
c. יִדְבְּקוּ for every one of the [s]children of Israël [a]shall [c]keep himself to c. cleave.
the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. [8] And every daughter, [a]that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the [s]children of Israël, [a]shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of
i. אִישׁ her father, that the [s]children of Israël [b]may enjoy [i]every man i. *Heb.* ish.
the inheritance of his fathers. [9] Neither [a]shall *the* inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but [i]every one of the tribes of the [s]children of Israël [a]shall [c]keep himself to his own inheritance."

[10] Even as [J]*the* LORD commanded [M]Moses, so did the daughters J. Jehovah.
of Zelophehad: [11] for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, [*]were married unto their father's brothers' sons: [12] *and* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance [*]remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

[13] These *are* the **commandments** and the judgments, which [J]*the* LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the [s]children of Israël in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[h] DEUTERONOMY.

h. הדברים

h. Haddĕbha-rim, The words.

B.C. 1451.

THESE *be* the **words** which **Moses spake** unto all Israēl on
th. בְּעֵבֶר [th] this-side [x] Jordan **in the wilderness**, in the plain over-
su. כּוּף against *the* [su] Red *sea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban,
and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. [2] (*There are* eleven days' *journey*
from Horeb by the-way-of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)

th. this-side, beheeber. su. *Heb.* Suph.

[3] And it [*] came-to-pass in *the* **fortieth year**, in *the* eleventh
month, on *the* first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the-
s. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל [s] children-of Israēl, according-unto all that [J] *the* LORD had-given
J. יְהוָה him in-commandment unto them; [+] after he had-slain [~] Sihon the-
king-of the Amorites, which [+] dwelt in Heshbon, and [~] Og the-
king-of [x] Bashan, which [+] dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

s. sons *or* descendants. J. Jehovah.

[5] On [th] this-side [x] Jordan, **in** the-land-of **Moab, began Moses**
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ **to declare** [x] this [x] law, [°] saying, [6] "[J] *The* LORD our [=] God spake unto
us in Horeb, [°] saying, 'Ye [°] have-dwelt long enough in [x] this
[x] mount: [7] [·] turn you, and [·] take your journey, and [·] go to the-
mount-of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh-thereunto, in
the plain, in the [-] hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by
the sea side, to the-land-of the Canaanites, and unto [x] Lebanon,
unto the great [x] river, the-river Euphrates. [8] Behold, I [·] have-
set [~] the land before you: [·] go-in and [·] possess [~] the land which
[J] *the* LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,
to give unto them and to their seed after them.'

J. Jehovah our Elohim; *our Everlasting and Triune God,* Jehovah Elohcenu. J. Jehovah.

[9] "And I [*] spake unto you at [x] that [x] time, saying, 'I [+] am not
J. יְהוָה able to bear you myself-alone: [10] [J] *the* LORD your [=] God [·] hath-
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the-stars-of
[x=] heaven for multitude. [11] ([J] *The* LORD [=] God-of your fathers
[+] make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and [*] bless
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר you, [ac] as he *hath* promised you!) [12] How can I myself-alone [+] bear
13. *Comp.* Acts 6. 2-4. your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? [13] [·] Take you
æ. אֲנָשִׁים wise [æ] men, and understanding, and known among your tribes,
and I [*] will-make them **rulers** over you.'

J. Jehovah your Elohim, Jehovah Eloheekem. x=h. the heavens. ac. according as. æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

14. *Comp.* Acts 6. 5. [14] "And ye [*] answered me, and [*] said, 'The thing which thou
[·] hast-spoken *is* good *for us* to do.'

[15] "So I [*] took [~] the-chief-of your tribes, wise [æ] men, and known,
and [*] made them heads over you, captains-over thousands, and
captains-over hundreds, and captains-over fifties, and captains-
over tens, and officers among your tribes.

[16] "And I [*] charged your [~] judges at [x] that [x] time, saying, '[·] Hear
the causes between your brethren, and [·] judge righteously between
i אִישׁ *every* [i] man and his brother, and the-stranger-*that-is*-with him.
f. פָּנִים [17] Ye [+] shall not respect [f] persons in [x] judgment; *but* ye [+] shall hear
the small as-well as the great; ye [+] shall not be-afraid of the-face
i. הוּא -of [i] man; for the judgment [^i] *is* [=] God's: and the cause that [+] is
too-hard for you, [+] bring *it* unto me, and I [·] will hear it.' [18] And
I [*] commanded you at [x] that [x] time [~] all the things which ye [+] should-
do.

i. *Heb.* ish. f. *Heb.* faces. ^i. it.

[19] "And [*] when-we-departed from Horeb, we [*] went-through
[~] all [x] that [x] great and [x] terrible [x] **wilderness**, which ye saw by the-
way-of the-mountain-of the Amorites, [ac] as [J] *the* LORD our [=] God
commanded us; and we [*] came-to Kadesh-barnea. [20] And I [*] said
unto you, 'Ye [·] are-come unto the-mountain-of the Amorites,
which [J] *the* LORD our [=] God [+] doth-give unto us. [21] Behold, [J] *the*

ac. according as Jehovah our Elohim, *our Triune God.*

B.C. 1451.

LORD thy ≡God ·ˡhath_set ⌜the **land** before thee: ·**go_up** *and* ·**possess** *it*, ᵃᶜas ⌜*the* LORD ≡God_of thy fathers ·ˡhath_said unto thee; ᵗfear not, neither ᵗbe_discouraged.'

1490. 22. *Comp.* Num. xiii.

22 "And ye ᵛcame_near unto me every_one_of you, and ᵛsaid, 'We will_**send** ᵃᵉ**men** before us, and they ᵛshall_**search**_us_out ⌜the land, and ᵛbring us word again by ⌜what way we ᵗmust_go_up, and into ⌜what ˣcities we shall_come.'

æ. anahshim.

23 "And the saying ᵛpleased me well: and I ᵛtook twelve ᵃᵉmen of you, one of *a* ˣtribe: 24 and they ᵛturned and ᵛwent_up into the mountain, and ᵛcame unto the_valley_of ᵉEshcol, and ᵛsearched it out. 25 And they ᵛtook of the_fruit_of the land in their hands, and ᵛbrought_*it*_down unto us, and ᵛbrought us word again, and ᵛsaid, '*It is* a good land which ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God ⊥doth_give us.'

e. אֶשְׁכֹּל

e. Eshchol, Cluster_of grapes.

26 "Notwithstanding ye ·ˡwould not ⊙go_up, but ᵛrebelled_against ⌜the_ᵐcommandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God: 27 and ye ᵛ**murmured** in your tents, and ᵛsaid, 'Because ᴶ*the* LORD hated us, he ·ˡhath_brought_us_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, to deliver us into the_hand_of the Amorites, to destroy us. 28 Whither *shall* we ⊥go_up? our brethren ·ˡhave_discouraged our ⌜heart, saying, *The* ⁻people *is* greater and taller than we; *the* cities *are* great and walled_up to ˣ=heaven; and moreover we ·ˡhave_seen the_sons_of the Anakim*s* there.'

m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

m. mouth_of Jehovah your Elohim.

ˣ=h. the heavens.

29 "Then I ᵛsaid unto you, 'ᵗ**Dread not**, neither ᵗbe_afraid of them. 30 ᴶ*The* LORD your ≡God ˣ⊥which goeth before you, he shall _fight for you, according_to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; 31 and in the wilderness, where thou ·ˡhast_seen how that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God bare thee, ᵃᶜas a ⁱman ᵗdoth_bear his ⌜son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into ˣthis ˣplace.'

i. אִישׁ

ac. according as. i. *Heb.* ish.

32 "Yet in ˣthis ˣthing ye **did not** ⊥**believe**^in ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God, 33 ˣ⊥who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch_your_tents *in*, in ˣfire by_night, to shew you by what way ye ᵗshould_go, and in a cloud by_day.

in. בַּיהוָה

^in. in Jehovah your Elohim.

34-40. ‖ NUM. 14. 20-35.

34 "And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛheard ⌜the_voice_of your words, and ᵛwas_wroth, and ᵛsware, ⊙saying, 35 'Surely there shall not one of ˣthese ˣᵃᶜmen *of* ˣthis ˣevil ˣgeneration see that ˣgood ⌜land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, 36 save **Caleb** the_son_of Jephunneh; he shall_see it, and to him will_I_give ⌜the land that he ·ˡhath_trodden upon, and to his ˢchildren, because he ·ˡhath_wholly followed ᴶ*the* LORD.'

æ. anahshim.

s. sons.

37 "Also ᴶ*the* LORD was_angry with me for your sakes, ⊙saying, 'Thou also shalt not go_in thither. 38 *But* **Joshua** the_son_of Nun, ˣ⊥which standeth before thee, he shall go_in thither: ·encourage him: for he shall_cause ⌜Israēl to_inherit it. 39 Moreover your little_ones, which ye said ᵗshould_be a prey, and your ˢchildren, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall_go_in thither, and unto them will_I_give it, and they shall_possess it. 40 But *as for* you, ·turn you, and ·take_your _journey into the wilderness by the_way_of the_ʳRed sea.'

r. יַם־סוּף

r. Red sea *or* Sea_of reeds *or* end *or* extremity.

41-46. NUM. 14. 40-45.

41 "Then ye ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid unto me, 'We ·ˡhave_sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD, we **will_go_up** and ·fight, according_to all that ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God commanded us.' And ᵛwhen ye had_girded_on ⁱevery_man his ⌜weapons_of war, ye ᵛwere_ready to go_up into the hill. 42 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto me, '·Say unto them, ᵗGo not up, neither ᵗfight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye ᵗbe_smitten before your enemies.' 43 So I ᵛspake unto you; and ye would not hear, but ᵛrebelled_against ⌜the_ᵐcommandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ᵛwent_presumptuously up into the hill. 44 And

m. mouth_of Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.

h. הָר

the Amorites, [xl]which dwelt in [x]that [xh]mountain, [*]came_out against you, and [*]chased you, [ac]as [x]bees [t]do, and [*]destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah. [45] And ye [*]returned and [*]wept before [J]*the* LORD; but [J]*the* LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give_ear unto you.

[46] "So ye [*]abode in Kadesh many days, according_unto the days that ye abode *there*.

h. hill.

1-3. Num. 14. 25.

2 "THEN we [*]turned, and [*]took_our_journey into the wilderness by the_way_of the_Red sea, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD spake unto me: and we [w][*]compassed ⌜**mount Seir** many days.

ac. according as Jehovah.

w. went-round.

[2] "And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto me, [©]saying, [3] 'Ye [©]have_[g]compassed [x]this [x]mountain long_enough: [t]turn you northward. [4] And [t]command thou ⌜the people, saying, You *are* [l]to_pass_through the_[b]coast_of your brethren the_[s]children_of **Esau**, [xl]which dwell in Seir; and they [*]shall_be_afraid of you: [t]take ye good heed_unto_yourselves therefore: [5] [t]meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, [e]no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I [t]have_given ⌜mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. [6] Ye [t]shall_buy meat of them for [xsi]money, that ye [t]may_eat; and ye [t]shall also buy water of them for [xsi]money, that ye [t]may_drink.' [7] For [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [t]hath_blessed thee in all the_works_of thy hand: he [t]knoweth thy walking through [x]this [x]great [x]wilderness: these forty years [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God *hath been* with thee; thou [t]hast_lacked nothing.

g. gone-round.

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.

s. sons, *Heb.* benee, *from* bāhnim, sons.

e. even to the_treading_of the_sole_of *the* foot.

si. *Heb.* silver, keseph, *from* cahsaph, to be_pale, to long_after.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim; thy *Triune* God.

[8] "And [*]when_we_passed_by from our ⌜brethren the_[s]children_of Esau, [xl]which dwelt in Seir, through the_way_of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we [*]turned and [*]passed_by the_way_of the_**wilderness_of Moab**. [9] And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, 'Distress not [m]⌜*the* **Moabites**, neither [t]contend_with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I [t]have_given ⌜Ar unto the_[s]children_of Lot *for* a possession.'

s. sons.

m. ⌜Moab *or* Moabites.

e. הָאֵמִים

[10] "The [e]Emims dwelt therein in times_past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; [11] which also [t]were_accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites [t]call them Emims. [12] The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the_[s]children_of Esau [i][t]succeeded them, [*]when they had_destroyed them from before them, and [*]dwelt in their [r]stead; [ac]as Israël did unto the_land_of his possession, which [J]*the* LORD gave unto them.

e. Emim, Terrible-ones.

i. יוֹרְשׁוּם

r. תַּחְתָּם

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

i. inherited.

r. room.

ac. according as.

14. Num. 14. 33-35.

[13] "Now [t]rise_up, *said I*, and [t]get_you_over ⌜the_brook Zered. And we [*]went_over ⌜the_brook Zered. [14] And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were_come_over ⌜the_brook Zered, *was* **thirty** and **eight years**; until all the generation_of the_[m]men_of [x]war were_wasted_out from among the host, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD sware unto them. [15] For indeed the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were_consumed.

æ. כָּל־הַדּוֹר אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

ac. according as Jehovah.

[16] "So it [*]came_to_pass, when all the_[m]men_of [x]war were_consumed and dead from among the people, [17] that [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto me, [©]saying, [18] 'Thou art to pass_over_through ⌜Ar, ⌜the_[b]coast_of Moab, this day: [19] and *when* thou [t]comest_nigh over_against the_[s]children_of **Ammon**, [t]distress them not, nor [t]meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the_land_of the_[s]children_of Ammon *any* possession: because I [t]have_given it unto the_[s]children_of Lot *for* a possession.'

b. גְּבוּל

b. border.

s. sons.

[20] ("That also [t]was_accounted a land_of giants: giants dwelt therein in old_time; and the Ammonites [t]call them [z]Zamzummims; [21] a people great, and many, and tall, as *the* Anakims; but

z. זַמְזֻמִּים

z. Zamzummim, Noisy-ones.

B.C. 1451.

[J]*the* LORD [*]destroyed them before them; and they [*]succeeded them, and [*]dwelt in their stead: [22] [ac]as he did to the-[s]children-of Esau, [x1]which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [ ]the Horims from before them; and they [*]succeeded them, and [*]dwelt in their stead even unto [x]this [x]day: [23] and the Avims [x1]which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, *the* Caphtorims, [x1]which came-forth out-of Caphtor, destroyed them, and [*]dwelt in their stead.)

[24] "[ ]Rise-ye-up, [ ]take-your-journey, and [ ]pass-over [ ]the-river **Arnon**: behold, I [ ]have-given into thine hand [ ]Sihon the Amorite, king-of Heshbon, and his [ ]land: [ ]begin to-possess *it*, and [ ]contend with him in-battle. [25] [x]This [x]day will-I-begin to put the-dread-of thee and the-fear-of thee upon the nations *that are* under [al]*the* whole [x=]heaven, who shall-hear report-of thee, and [ ]shall-tremble, and [ ]be-in-anguish because of thee.'

al. כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם

ac. according as.

al. all the heavens.

26-30. ‖ NUM. 21. 21-23. ‖ JOSH. 12. 1-3.

[26] "And I [*]sent messengers out-of the-wilderness-of Kedemoth unto **Sihon** king-of **Heshbon** *with* words-of peace, [ ]saying, [27] "[ ]Let-me-pass through thy land: I will-go-along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto-*the*-right-hand nor to-*the*-left.

si. בֶּכֶסֶף

[28] Thou [ ]shalt-sell me meat for [xsi]money, that I [ ]may-eat; and [ ]give me water for [xsi]money, that I [ ]may-drink: only I will-pass-through on my feet; [29] ([ac]as the-[s]children-of Esau [x1]which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites [x1]which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall-pass-over [x]Jordan into the land which [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [ ]giveth us.'

si. *Heb.* silver.

ac. according as, *Heb.* ca-asher.

s. sons.

[30] "But Sihon king-of Heshbon would not let-us-pass by him: for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God hardened his [ ]spirit, and [*]made his [ ]heart obstinate, that-he-might [ ]deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* [x]this [x]day.

31-37. ‖ NUM. 21. 23-30. ‖ JOSH. 12. 1-5.

[31] "And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, 'Behold, I [ ]have-begun to-give [ ]Sihon and his [ ]land before thee: [ ]begin to possess, that thou [©]mayest-inherit his [ ]land.'

J. Jehovah.

[32] "Then **Sihon** [*]came-out against us, [ ]he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. [33] And [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [*]delivered him before us; and **we** [*]**smote** [ ]him, and his [ ]sons, and [ ]all his people. [34] And we [*]took [ ]all his cities at [x]that [x]time, and [*]utterly-destroyed *the* [m]men, and the women, and the little-ones, of [ ]every city, we left none to remain: [35] only the cattle we took-for-a-prey unto ourselves, and the-spoil-of the cities which we took. [36] From Aroer, which *is* by the-brink-of the-river-of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto [x]Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: [J]*the* LORD our [=]God delivered [x]all unto us: [37] only unto the-land-of the-[s]children-of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place-of the-river Jabbok, nor unto the-cities-in the [-]mountains, nor unto whatsoever [J]*the* LORD our [=]God forbad us.

m. מֵתִם

m. mortal-men, *Heb.* mĕthim.

1-11. ‖ NUM. 21. 33-35.

3 "THEN we [*]turned, and [*]went-up the-way-to [x]Bashan: and **Og** the-king-of [x]**Bashan** [*]came-out against us, [ ]he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

1. יְהוָה

[2] "And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "[ ]Fear [ ]him not: for I [ ]will-deliver [ ]him, and [ ]all his people, and his [ ]land, into thy hand; and thou [ ]shalt-do unto him [ac]as thou didst unto Sihon king-of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.'

ac. according as.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

[3] "So [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [*]delivered into our hands [ ]Og also, the-king-of [x]Bashan, and [ ]all his people: and we [*]smote him until none was-left to him remaining. [4] And we [*]took [ ]all his cities at [x]that [x]time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the-region-of Argob, the-kingdom-of Og in [x]Bashan. [5] All these cities *were* fenced with high walls,

B.C 1451.

gates, and bars; beside [x]unwalled towns a great many. 6 And we [*]utterly-destroyed them, [ac]as we did unto Sihon king-of Heshbon, utterly-destroying *the* [m]men, [x]women, and [x]children, of every city. 7 But all the cattle, and the-spoil-of the cities, we took-for-a-prey to ourselves.

m. מְתִם

m. mortal-men, *Heb.* mĕthim.

8 "And we [*]took at [x]that [x]time out-of the-hand-of the-two kings-of the Amorites ⌜the land that *was* on this-side [x]Jordan, from the-river-of Arnon unto mount [h]Hermon; 9 (*which* [h]Hermon *the* Sidonians [t]call [si]Sirion; and the Amorites [t]call it [sh]Shenir;) 10 all the-cities-of the plain, and all [x]Gilead, and all [x]Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities-of the-kingdom-of Og in [x]Bashan. 11 For only Og king-of [x]Bashan remained of the-remnant-of [x]giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead-of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath-of the-[s]children-of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the-length thereof, and four cubits the-breadth-of it, after the-cubit-of a [i]man.

h. חֶרְמוֹן
si. שִׂרְיֹן
sh. שְׂנִיר

h. Hermon, Khermōn, High-mountain.
si. Sirion, Breast-plate.
sh. Shenir, Sĕnir, Coat-of-mail.
s. sons.
i. ish.

12-17. ‖ NUM. 32. 33-42.

12 "And [x]this [x]land, *which* we possessed at [x]that [x]time, from Aroer, which *is* by the-river Arnon, and half mount [x]Gilead, and the-cities thereof, gave I unto the **Reubenites** and to the **Gadites**. 13 And the-rest-of [x]Gilead, and all [x]Bashan, *being* the-kingdom-of Og, gave I unto the-**half tribe**-of **Manasseh**; all the-region-of [x]Argob, with all [x]Bashan, which [t]was-called the-land-of giants. 14 Jair the-son-of Manasseh took ⌜all the-country -of Argob unto the-[b]-coasts-of [x]Geshuri and [x]Maachathi; and [*]called them after his-own name, [ix]Bashan-havoth-jair, unto [x]this [x]day. 15 And I gave [x]Gilead unto Machir.

b. גְּבוּל
i. אֶת־הַבָּשָׁן חַוֹּת יָאִיר

b. border.
i. *i.e.* villages-of Jair *in* [x]Bashan.

16 "And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from [x]Gilead even unto the-river Arnon half the valley, and *the* border even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the-border-of the-[s]children-of Ammon; 17 the plain also, and [x]Jordan, and the-[b]coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the-sea-of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under [sp]Ashdoth-[x]pisgah eastward.

b. border.
sp. אַשְׁדֹּת הַפִּסְגָּה

sp. *or* springs, *or* feet-of [x]Pisgah.

18 "And I [*]commanded you at [x]that [x]time, saying, '[J]*The* LORD your [=]God [']hath-given you [x]this [x]land to possess it: ye [t]shall-pass-over **armed** before your brethren the-[s]children-of Israēl, all *that are* [s]meet for *the* **war**. 19 But your wives, and your little-ones, and your cattle, (*for* I [']know that ye have much cattle,) [t]shall-abide in your cities which I [']have-given you; 20 until [J]*the* LORD [t]have-given rest unto your brethren, as-well-as unto you, and *until* they also [']possess ⌜the land which [J]*the* LORD your [=]God [+]hath-given them beyond [x]Jordan: and *then* [']shall-ye-return [i]every-man unto his possession, which I [']have-given you.'

s. כָּל־בְּנֵי חָיִל
i. אִישׁ

s. sons.
s. *Heb.* sons-of might.
i. ish.

21 "And I commanded ⌜**Joshua** at [x]that [x]time, saying, 'Thine eyes [']have-seen ⌜all that [J]*the* LORD your [=]God [']hath-done unto [x]these two [x]kings: so shall [J]*the* LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou [+]passest.' 22 Ye [t]shall not fear them: for [J]*the* LORD your [=]God he [xs]shall-fight for you.

xs. he it-is who fighteth.

23-26. ‖ NUM. 27. 12-14.

23 "And **I** [*]**besought** [J]*the* LORD at [x]that [x]time, [©]saying, 24 'O [a=]Lord [J]GOD, thou [']hast-begun to shew thy ⌜servant thy ⌜greatness, and thy [x]mighty ⌜hand: for what [e]-God *is there* in [x=]heaven or in [x]earth, that [t]can do according-to thy works, and according-to thy might? 25 I-pray-thee, [t]let me go-over, and [*]see the good [x]land that *is* beyond [x]Jordan, [x]that [x]goodly [x]mountain, and [x]Lebanon.'

a. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
e. אֵל

A. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural:* Jehovah, the-Ever-existing-One.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

26 "But [J]*the* LORD [*]was-wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, 'Let-it-suffice thee; [t]speak no more unto me of [x]this [x]matter. 27 'Get-thee-up into the-top-of [p]**Pisgah**, and 'lift-up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and 'behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go-over [x]this [x]Jordan.

p. הַפִּסְגָּה

p. Pisgah, Division *or* Consideration. Ps. 48. 13, pisgu.

B.C. 1451. 28 "But ·**charge** ⌜**Joshua**, and ·encourage him, and ·strengthen him: for ẖe ᵗshall go_over before ˣthis ˣpeople, and ẖe shall_cause them to_inherit ⌜the land which thou shalt_see.'
29 "So we ᵗabode in the valley over_against Beth-peor.

4 "NOW therefore ·**hearken**, O **Israël**, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which Ɛ ⊥teach ẏou, for to do *them*, that ye ᵗmay_live, and ·go_in and ·possess ⌜the land which ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod_of your fathers ⊥giveth you. 2 Ye ᵗshall **not add** unto the word which Ɛ ⊥command ẏou, **neither** ᵗshall_ye_**diminish** *ought* from it, that ye ᵒmay_keep ⌜the_commandments_of ᴶ*the* LORD your ᵉGod which Ɛ ⊥command ẏou.
3 "Your eyes ·have_seen ⌜what ᴶ*the* LORD did because_of Baal-peor: for all the ⁱmen that followed Baal-peor, ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ·hath_destroyed them from among you. 4 But ẏe ˣ⊥that did_cleave unto ᴶ*the* LORD your ᵉGod *are* alive every_one_of you this day.
5 "Behold, I ·have_taught ẏou statutes and judgments, even as ᴶ*the* LORD my ᵉGod commanded me, that ye ᵒshould_do so in the land whither ẏe ⊥go_to possess it.
6 "·Keep therefore and ·do *them*; for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the_sight_of the nations, which shall_hear ⌜all ˣthese ˣstatutes, and ·say, 'Surely ˣthis ˣgreat ˣnation *is* a wise and understanding people.'
7 "For **what nation** *is there so* great, who hath ᵉGod *so* ⊥ᵉnigh unto them, as ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵉGod *is* in all *things that* we ᵒcall upon him *for?* 8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all ˣthis ˣlaw, which Ɛ ⊥set before you this day?
9 "Only ·**take_heed** to thyself, and ·keep thy soul diligently, lest thou ᵗforget ⌜the things which thine eyes ·have_seen, and lest they ᵗdepart from thy heart all the_days_of thy life: but ·teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; 10 *specially the* day that thou stoodest before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod in **Horeb**, when ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒsaid unto me, '·Gather me ⌜the people together, and I ᵗwill_make_them_hear my ⌜words, that they ᵗmay_learn to fear ᵐe all the days that ṭhey *shall* ⊥live upon the earth, and *that* they ᵗmay_teach their ˢ⌜children.'
11 "And ye ᵗcame_near and ᵗstood under the mountain; and the mountain ⊥burned with ˣfire unto the_ʰmidst_of ˣᵉheaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick_darkness. 12 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗspake unto you out_of the_midst_of the fire: ẏe ⊥heard the_voice_of the words, but ⊥saw no ˢⁱsimilitude; only *ye heard* a voice. 13 And he ᵗdeclared unto you his ⌜covenant, which he commanded ẏou to perform, *even* ten ˣʷcommandments; and he ᵗwrote them upon two tables_of stone.
14 "And ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᵐe at ˣthat ˣtime to teach ẏou statutes and judgments, that ye ᵒmight_do ṭhem in the land whither ẏe ⊥go_over to possess it.
15 "·Take ye therefore good heed unto ʸyourselves; for ye saw **no** manner_of ˢⁱ**similitude** on the_day_that ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒspake unto you in Horeb out_of the_midst_of the fire: 16 lest ye ᵗcorrupt *yourselves*, and ·make you a graven_image, the_ˢⁱsimilitude_of any figure, the_ˡlikeness_of male or female, 17 the_ˡlikeness_of any beast that *is* on the earth, the_ˡlikeness_of any winged fowl that ᵗflieth in the air, 18 the_ˡlikeness_of any thing_that_creepeth on the ground, the_ˡlikeness_of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: 19 and lest thou ᵗlift_up thine eyes unto ˣᵉheaven, and

3. Num. xxv. 3. ·יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
i. אִישׁ
7. 2 Sam. 7. 23, 24. Ps. 147. 20; 148. 14. ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים קְרֹבִים
10. Ex. xix. xx.
h. עַר־לֵב
si. תְּמוּנָה
w. הַדְּבָרִים
y. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם
l. תַּבְנִית
19. Job 31. 26–28.

J. Jehovah Elohim.
J. G. Jehovah Elohēkem, your *Triune* God.
i. *Heb.* ish.
ᵉGod, *plural*, ⊥ᵉnigh, *plural*. *Comp. v.* 32.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
s. sons.
h. heart.
ˣᵉh. the heavens.
si. similitude, tĕmunah.
w. words, *Heb.* dĕbarim.
J. Jehovah.
y. your souls.
l. likeness *or* pattern, tabnith.
ˣᵉh. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

'when thou seest ⌜the sun, and ⌜the moon, and ⌜the stars, *even* all the host of [x]heaven, 'shouldest be driven to worship them, and 'serve them, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God *hath* divided unto all
al. כֹּל־הַשָּׁמָיִם [x]nations under [al]the whole [x]heaven.

al. all the heavens.

20 "But [J]*the* LORD 'hath taken you and [t]brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* [x]this [x]day.

21 "Furthermore [J]*the* LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and [t]sware that I should **not go over** [x]Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good [x]land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [l]giveth thee *for* an inheritance: 22 but I must die in [x]this [x]land, I must not go over [x]Jordan: but ye [l]shall go over, and 'possess [x]that [x]good [x]land.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
si. תְּמוּנַת
24. Ex. 20. 5. Isa. 42. 8. Heb. 12. 29.
e. אֵל קַנָּא
s. פָּנִים וּבְנֵי בָנִים

23 "'**Take heed** unto yourselves, lest ye [t]forget ⌜the covenant of [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, which he [c]made with you, and 'make you a graven image, *or* the [si]likeness of any *thing*, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God 'hath forbidden thee. 24 For [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous [c]God.

25 "When thou [t]shalt beget [s]children, and [s]children's [s]children, and ye 'shall have remained long in the land, and 'shall **corrupt** *yourselves*, and 'make a graven image, *or* the [si]likeness of any *thing*, and 'shall do [x]evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, to provoke him to anger: 26 I call [x]heaven and [x]earth **to witness** against you this day, that ye shall soon [o]utterly [t]perish from off the land whereunto ye go over [x]Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but [o]shall utterly [t]be destroyed. 27 And [J]*the* LORD 'shall **scatter** you among the
p. בָּעַמִּים [p]nations, and ye 'shall be left few in number among the [n]heathen,
n. בַּגּוֹיִם whither [J]*the* LORD shall lead you. 28 And there ye 'shall serve
a. אָדָם gods, the work of [a]men's hands, wood and stone, which neither [t]see, nor [t]hear, nor [t]eat, nor [t]smell.

e. Or confirmed.
si. similitude.
E. God, Elohim, *plural.*
e. El, God, *singular.*
s. sons.
si. similitude.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
x. h. the heavens and the earth.
p. peoples.
n. nations.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

29-31. Lev. 26. 39-42.

29 "But if **from thence** thou 'shalt **seek** [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, thou 'shalt find *him*, if thou [t]seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. 30 When thou art in tribulation, and all [x]these [x]things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter [x]days, if thou '**turn** to [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and 'shalt be obedient unto his
e. אֵל רַחוּם voice; 31 (for [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God *is* a merciful [c]God;) he will not forsake thee, neither [t]destroy thee, nor [t]forget ⌜the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

e. El, God, *singular.*

E. בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים
a. אָדָם

32 "For '**ask now** of *the* days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that [E]God ⁻created [a]man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of [x]heaven unto the other, whether there 'hath been *any such thing* as [x]this [x]great [x]thing *is*, or 'hath been heard like it? 33 Did *ever* ⁻people hear the voice of [E]God speaking out of the midst of the fire, [ac]as thou 'hast heard, and [t]live? 34 Or 'hath [E]God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the
t. בְּמַסֹּת midst of *another* nation, by [t]temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm,
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם and by great terrors, according to all that [J]*the* LORD your [E]God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

E. God, *plural,* ⁻created, *singular. Trinity acting in unity. Comp. v. 7.*
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
x. h. the heavens.
ac. according as.
t. *or* trials.
J. Jehovah your *Triune* God.

35 "Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that
J. יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים [J]*the* LORD he *is* [x]E]God; *there is* none else beside him. 36 Out of [x]heaven he made thee to hear his ⌜voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon [x]earth he shewed thee his [x]great ⌜fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

J. Jehovah he is the *Triune* God.

37 "And because he loved thy ⌜fathers, therefore he [t]chose their seed after them, and [t]brought thee out in his sight with his [x]mighty power out of Egypt; 38 to drive out nations from before

B.C. 1451.

thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring-thee-in, to give thee their ⌜land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

39 "·**Know** therefore this day, and ·**consider** *it* in thine heart, that ᴶ*the* LORD ꜥהוּא *is* ˣ⁼God in ˣ⁼heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else. 40 Thou ·shalt-keep therefore his ⌜statutes, and his ⌜commandments, which אנכי ⁺command thee this day, that it ᵗmay-go-well with thee, and with thy ˢchildren after thee, and that thou ⁱmayest-prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God ⁺giveth thee, ᵃˡfor ever."

J. Jehovah
הוּא is the *Triune* God in the heavens above, etc.
s. sons.
al. all the days.

al. בָּל־הַיָּמִים

41 Then **Moses** ˢᵉ⁺**severed three cities** on this-side ˣJordan toward *the* sunrising; 42 that *the* ⁺slayer ᵒmight-flee thither, which ᵏshould-kill his ⌜neighbour unawares, and ʌʰ⁺hated him not in times past; and that ·fleeing unto one of ˣthese ˣcities he ·might-live: 43 *namely*, ⌜Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and ⌜Ramoth in ˣGilead, of the Gadites; and ⌜Golan in ˣBashan, of the Manassites.

se. separated.
h. הוּא.

41. Num. 35. 6-14. Ch. 19. 1-10.

se. יַבְדִּיל
h. וְהוּא

44 And this *is* the **law** which Moses set before the-ˢchildren-of Israēl: 45 these *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the-ˢchildren-of Israēl, after they ᵒcame-forth out-of Egypt, 46 on this-side ˣJordan, in the valley over-against Beth-peor, in the-land-of Sihon king-of the Amorites, who ⁺dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the-ˢchildren-of Israēl smote, after they ᵒwere-come-forth out-of Egypt: 47 and they ᵛpossessed his ⌜land, and ⌜the-land-of Og king-of ˣBashan, two kings-of the Amorites, which *were* on this-side ˣJordan toward *the* sunrising; 48 from Aroer, which *is* by the-bank-of the-river Arnon, even unto Mount ˢSion, which *is* Hermon, 49 and all the plain on this-side ˣJordan eastward, even unto the-sea-of the plain, under the-ᶠsprings-of ˣPisgah.

s. sons.
s. *or* Sirion. Ch. 3. 9.
f. *or* feet-of.

s. שִׂיאֹן
f. אַשְׁדֹּת

5 AND Moses ᵛcalled all Israēl, and ᵛsaid unto them, "·**Hear**, O Israēl, ⌜the statutes and ˣjudgments which אנכי ⁺speak in your ears this day, that ye ·may-**learn** them, and ·**keep**, ᵗand **do** them. 2 "ᴶ*The* LORD our ⁼God ᶜmade a covenant with us in Horeb. 3 ᴶ*The* LORD ᶜmade not ˣthis ˣcovenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all-of us here alive this day. 4 ᴶ*The* LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out-of the-midst-of the fire, 5 (אנכי ⁺stood between ᴶ*the* LORD and ʌᵇyou at ˣthat ˣtime, to shew you ⌜the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD: for ye were-afraid by reason-of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) ᵒsaying,

ʲ. the judgments.
t. to do.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
c. cut *or* confirmed.
J. Jehovah.
b. between.

1. *See* ch. 1. 3.
t. לַעֲשֹׂתָם
1491.
2. Ex. xix. xx.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
c. כָּרַת
b. וּבֵינֵיכֶם

6 "ᶜ"אנכי *am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God, which brought-thee-out of the-land-of Egypt, from the-house-of ˢᵉ⁼bondage. 7 Thou ᵗshalt have **none other gods** before me.

FIRST COMMANDMENT. 6-21. Ex. 20. 2-17.
se. servants.

se. עֲבָדִים

8 "ᶜ"Thou ᵗshalt not make thee *any* **graven-image**, *or* any ˢⁱlikeness *of any thing* that *is* in ˣ⁼heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: 9 thou ᵗshalt not bow-down-thyself unto them, nor ᵗserve them: for אנכי ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God *am* a jealous ᶜ-God, visiting the-iniquity-of *the* fathers upon *the* ˢchildren unto *the* third and fourth *generation* of ⁺them-that-hate me, 10 and shewing ᵏmercy unto thousands of ⁺them-that-love me and ⁺keep my commandments.

SECOND.
si. similitude, tĕmunah.
ˢ⁼h. the heavens.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, *plural*, am a jealous ᶜ-God.
c. Ēl, *singular*.
s. sons.
k. kindness, khesed.

si. תְּמוּנָה
c. אֵל קַנָּא
s. בָּנִים
k. חֶסֶד

11 "ᶜ"Thou ᵗshalt not take ⌜the-**name**-of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God in vain: for ᴶ*the* LORD will not hold-*him*-guiltless ⌜that ᵗtaketh his ⌜name in vain.

THIRD.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

12 "ᶜ"·Keep the **sabbath** ⌜**day** to sanctify it, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God *hath* commanded thee. 13 Six days thou ᵗshalt-labour,

FOURTH.
ac. according as Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

B.C. 1451.

sa. שַׁבָּת לַיהוָה

and ·do all thy work: 14 but the seventh day *is* [sa]*the* sabbath of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God: *in it* thou [ᵗ]shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any_of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant [ᵗ]may_rest as_well_as thou.

sa. sabbath to Jehovah.

15 "'And ·**remember** that thou wast a servant in the_land_of Egypt, and *that* [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [*]brought_thee_out thence [b]through a mighty hand and by a stretched_out arm: **therefore** [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God commanded thee to keep the sabbath ⌜day.

b. בְּיָד

b. by.

FIFTH.

u. עַל הָאֲדָמָה

16 "'·**Honour** thy ⌜**father** and thy ⌜**mother**, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God *hath* commanded thee; that thy days [ᵗ]may_be_prolonged, and that it [ᵗ]may_go_well with thee, [u]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [⊥]giveth thee.

u. upon the ground.

SIXTH. Matt. 5. 21, 22.

17 "'Thou [ᵗ]shalt **not kill**.

SEVENTH.

18 "'Neither [ᵗ]shalt_thou_commit_**adultery**.

EIGHTH.

19 "'Neither [ᵗ]shalt_thou_**steal**.

NINTH.

20 "'Neither [ᵗ]shalt_thou_bear **false witness** against thy neighbour.

TENTH. 21. Rom. 7. 7.

21 "'Neither [ᵗ]shalt_thou_desire thy neighbour's wife, neither [ᵗ]shalt_thou_**covet** thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.'

22. Ex. 24. 12; 31. 18. Ch. 4. 13.

22 "[x]These [x̄]words [J]*the* LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out_of the_midst_of the fire, *of* the cloud, and *of* the thick_darkness, *with* a great voice: and he added no more. And he [*]wrote them [o]in **two tables**_of stone, and [*]delivered them unto me.

o. עַל

o. on.

23. ‖Ex. 20. 18, 19.

23 "And it [*]came_to_pass, when [⊙]ye_heard ⌜the voice out_of the_midst_of the darkness, (for the mountain [⊥]did_burn with [x]fire,) that ye [*]came_near unto me, *even* all the_heads_of your tribes, and your elders; 24 and **ye** [*]**said**, 'Behold, [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God ·[l]hath_shewed us his ⌜glory and his ⌜greatness, and we ·[l]have_heard his ⌜voice out_of the_midst_of the fire: we ·[l]have_seen [x]this [x]day that [≡]God [ᵗ]doth_talk with [xa]man, and he ·[l]liveth. 25 Now therefore why [ᵗ]should_we_die? for [x]this [x]great [x]**fire** will_**consume** us: if we [ᵗ]hear ⌜the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God any_more, then we ·shall_die. 26 For who *is there of* all flesh, that ·[l]hath_heard the_voice_of *the* [l≡]living [≡]God speaking out_of the_midst_of the fire, as we *have*, and [*]lived? 27 ·**Go** thou **near**, and ·hear ⌜all that [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God [ᵗ]shall_say: and [ᵗ]**speak** thou unto us ⌜all that [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God shall_speak unto thee; and we ·will_hear *it*, and ·do *it*.'

a. אֶת־הָאָדָם

l. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים

27. Heb. 12. 19.

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

a. ahdahm.

l. [s]living [s]God, *plurals*.

28 "And [J]*the* LORD [*]heard ⌜the_voice_of your words, when ye [⊙]spake unto me; and [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**said** unto me, 'I ·[l]have_heard ⌜the_voice_of the_words_of [x]this [x]people, which they ·[l]have_spoken unto thee: they ·[l]**have_well_said** all that they ·[l]have_spoken. 29 O that there ·were such an heart in them, that they [⊙]would_fear me, and keep ⌜all my commandments [al]always, that it [ᵗ]might_be_well with them, and with their [s]children for ever! 30 ·Go ·say to them, ·Get you into your tents again. 31 But as for thee, ·**stand thou here** by me, and I [*]will_speak unto thee ⌜all the ⌝commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou [ᵗ]shalt_teach them, that they ·may do *them* in the land which I [⊥]give them to possess it.'

29. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 19. 41, 42.

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

al. all the days.

s. sons *or* descendants.

32 "Ye ·shall_**observe** to do therefore [ac]as [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God ·[l]hath_commanded you: ye [ᵗ]shall not turn_aside to_the_right_hand or to_the_left. 33 Ye [ᵗ]shall_walk in all the ways which [J]*the* LORD

ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim.

B.C. 1451.

your ≡God ·ˡhath_commanded you, that ye ˡmay_live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye ·may_prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall_possess.

J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
p. עֹבְרִים

6 "NOW ⁻these *are* the **⁻commandments**, the statutes and the judgments, which ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God commanded to teach you, that ye might_do *them* in the land whither ye ᵖ⊥go to possess it: 2 that thou ˡmightest_fear ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ≡God, to keep ⌜all his statutes and his commandments, which I ⊥command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the_days_of thy life; and that thy days ˡmay_be_prolonged.

J. G. Jehovah your *Triune* God.
p. pass-over *or* are-passing-over.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי

3 "·**Hear** therefore, O Israēl, and ·observe to do *it;* that it may_be_well with thee, and that ye ˡmay_increase mightily, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God_of thy fathers *hath* promised thee, in_the_land ⊥that_floweth_with milk and honey.

ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

4. Matt. 22. 35-40. Mark 12. 28-33. Luke 10. 25-28. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4. 6.

4 "·**Hear**, O Israēl: ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God *is* **one** ᴶLORD: 5 and thou ·shalt_**love** ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ≡God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

J. Jehovah, *the Ever-existing One*, our Elohim, our *Triune* God, *is* one Jehovah.

J. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵינוּ יְהוָֹה אֶחָד
5. 2 Kin. 23. 25.

6 "And ˣ**these** ˣ**words**, which I ⊥command thee this day, ·shall_be ᵒin thine heart: 7 and thou ·shalt_ˢʰteach_them_diligently unto thy ˢchildren, and ·shalt_talk of them when thou ᵒsittest in thine house, and when thou ᵒwalkest by the way, and when thou ᵒliest down, and when thou ᵒrisest_up. 8 And thou ·shalt_bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they ·shall_be ᶠas frontlets between thine eyes. 9 And thou ·shalt_write them upon the_posts_of thy house, and on thy gates.

o. on.
sh. sharpen, *by repetition.*
s. sons *or* descendants.
f. for frontlets.

o. עַל־לְבָבֶךָ
sh. וְשִׁנַּנְתָּם
f. לְטֹטָפֹת

10 "And it ·shall_be, **when** ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ˡshall_**have_brought** thee **into the land** which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, 11 and houses full_of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive_trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou ·shalt_have_eaten and ·be_full; 12 *then* ·**beware** lest thou ˡforget ᴶ⌜*the* LORD, which brought_thee_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, from the_house_of ᵇ≡bondage. 13 Thou ˡshalt_fear ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ≡God, and ˡserve him, and ˡshalt_swear by his name. 14 Ye ˡshall not go after other gods, of the_gods_of the ≡people which *are* round_about you; 15 (for ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God *is* a jealous ᶜ⁻God among you) lest the_anger_of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ˡbe_kindled against thee, and ·destroy thee from off the_face_of the ᵍearth.

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
b. bondmen, *v.* 21; ch. 7. 8.
ᵉp. peoples.
c. Ēl, God, *singular.*
g. ground.

b. עֲבָדִים
e. אֵל
g. הָאֲדָמָה

16. Matt. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

16 "Ye ˡshall not ᵗtempt ᴶ⌜*the* LORD your ≡God, ᵃᶜas ye ᵗʳtempted *him* in ˣMassah. 17 Ye ᵒshall ˡdiligently_**keep** ⌜the_commandments_of ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he *hath* commanded thee. 18 And thou ·shalt_do *that which is* ˣright and ˣgood in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* LORD: that it_ˡmay_be well with thee, and that thou ·mayest go_in and ·possess the good ˣland which ᴶ*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers, 19 to cast_out ⌜all thine enemies from before thee, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath_spoken.

t. *or* try.
ac. according as.
tr. *or* tried.

t. תְּנַסּוּ
tr. נִסִּיתֶם

20 "*And* when thy **son** ˡ**asketh** thee in_time_to_come, saying, 'What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God ·ˡhath_commanded you?' 21 Then thou ·shalt_**say** unto thy son, 'We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘbrought us out_of Egypt with a mighty hand: 22 and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘshewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: 23 and he brought us out from thence, that_he ᵒmight_bring

B.C. 1451.

us in, to give us ⌜the land which he sware unto our fathers.
24 And [J]*the* LORD ⁺commanded us to do ⌜all ˣthese ˣstatutes, to fear
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים [J]⌜*the* LORD our ≡God, for our good [al]always, that he ⊙might_pre-
serve_us_alive, as *it is* at ˣthis ˣday. 25 And it shall_be our
righteousness, if we ⁺observe to do ⌜all ˣthese ˣcommandments
before [J]*the* LORD our ≡God, [ac]as he ·[l]hath_commanded us.

al. all the days.
ac. according as.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

7 "WHEN [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God shall_bring thee into the land
whither thou ⊥goest to possess it, and ·hath_cast_out many
nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the
Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites,
and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;
2 and when [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God ·shall_deliver them before thee;
thou ·shalt_smite them, *and* ⊙**utterly** ⁺**destroy** them; thou ⁺shalt
c. תִּכְרֹת _[c]make no covenant with them, nor ⁺shew_mercy unto them:
3 neither ⁺shalt_thou_make_marriages with them; thy daughter
thou ⁺shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter ⁺shalt_thou_
take unto thy son. 4 For they ⁺will_turn_away thy ⌜son from
following me, that they ·may_serve other gods: so ·will the_anger
_of [J]*the* LORD ·be_kindled against you, and ·destroy thee suddenly.
r. כִּי־אִם 5 But[r] thus ⁺shall_ye_deal with them; ye ⁺shall_destroy their
altars, and ⁺break_down their images, and ⁺cut_down their groves,
b. תִּשְׂרְפוּן and [b]burn their graven_images with ˣfire.

J. G. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.
c. cut *or* confirm.
J. Jehovah.
r. But rather, *Heb.* ki im.
b. burn_up, sĕraph.

6 "For thou *art* an **holy people** unto [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God: [J]*the*
p. סְגֻלָּה LORD thy ≡God ·[l]hath_**chosen** thee to be a [p]special people unto
himself, above all ˣ≡people that *are* upon the_face_of the [g]earth.
7 [J]*The* LORD did not set_his_love upon you, nor ⁺choose you,
al. מִכָּל־הָעַמִּים because ye were_more_in_number than [al]any ˣ≡people: for ye *were*
the fewest of all ˣ≡people: 8 but because [J]*the* LORD ⊙loved you,
and because he ⊙would_keep ⌜the oath which he had_sworn unto
your fathers, *hath* [J]*the* LORD brought you out with a mighty hand,
and ⁺redeemed you out_of the_house_of bondmen, from the_hand_
of Pharaoh king_of Egypt.

p. peculiar, *as* Ex. 19. 5.
ˣ≡p. the peoples.
g. ground.
al. all the peoples.

J. כִּי־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים הָאֵל הַנֶּאֱמָן
l. וְהַחֶסֶד

9 "·**Know** therefore that [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God, he *is* ˣ≡God, the
faithful [e]-God, ⊥which_keepeth ˣcovenant and ˣ[l]mercy with ⊥them
_that_love him and ⊥keep his commandments to a thousand gen-
erations; 10 and ⊥repayeth ⊥them_that_hate him to their face, to_
destroy them: he will not be_slack to him_that_hateth him, he
will_repay him to his face. 11 Thou ·shalt therefore keep ⌜the
-commandments, and ⌜the statutes, and ⌜the judgments, which I
⊥command thee this day, to do them.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, he is the ≡God (*the Triune God*), the faithful.
e. Ēl (*God, singular*).
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

12 "Wherefore it ·shall_come_to_pass, *if* **ye** ⁺**hearken**_to
ˣthese ˣ̄judgments, and ·keep, and ·do them, that [J]*the* LORD thy
≡God ·shall_keep unto thee ⌜the covenant and ⌜the [l]mercy which
he sware unto thy fathers: 13 and he ·will_love thee, and ·bless
thee, and ·multiply thee: he ·will also bless the_fruit_of thy womb,
a. וְתִירֹשְׁךָ and the_fruit_of thy land, thy corn, and thy [n]wine, and ·thine oil,
the_increase_of thy kine, and the_flocks_of thy sheep, in the land
which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 14 Thou shalt_be
blessed above all ˣ≡people: there shall not be male or female
barren among you, or among your cattle. 15 And [J]*the* LORD ·will_
take_away from thee all sickness, and will_put none_of the evil
diseases_of Egypt, which thou ·[l]knowest, upon thee; but ·will_
lay them upon all *them* ⊥that_hate thee.

n. new_wine, tirōsh.
ˣ≡p. the peoples.

16 "And thou ·shalt_**consume** ⌜all the ≡people which [J]*the* LORD
thy ≡God ⊥shall_deliver thee; thine eye ⁺shall_have no pity upon
them: neither ⁺shalt_thou_serve their ⌜gods; for that *will be* a
snare unto thee.

B.C. 1451.

17 "If thou shalt_say in thine heart, 'These [x]nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them?' 18 Thou [f]shalt **not be_afraid** of them; *but* shalt_well remember [c]what [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; 19 the great [xtr]temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty [x]hand, and the stretched_out [x]arm, whereby [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God brought_thee_out; so shall [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God do unto all the [E]people of whom thou [l]art_afraid. 20 Moreover [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God will_send [c]the hornet among them, until [x1]they_that are _left, and [x1]hide_themselves from thee, [o]be_destroyed. 21 Thou shalt not be_affrighted at them: for [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God *is* among you, a [g]mighty [e]-God and [to]terrible.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
tr. *or* trials.
g. great.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
to. to_be_feared.

22 And [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [f]will_put_out [x]those [c]nations before thee by little and little: thou [f]mayest not consume them at_once, lest the_beasts_of the field [f]increase upon thee. 23 But [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [f]shall_deliver them [b]unto thee, and [f]shall_destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they [o]be_destroyed. 24 And he [f]shall_deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou [f]shalt_destroy their [c]name from under [x=]heaven: there shall no [i]man be_able_to_stand before thee, until thou [o]have_destroyed them.

b. before thy face.
x=h. the heavens.
i. ish.

25 "The_**graven_images**_of their gods [f]shall_ye_[bu]burn with [x]fire: thou [f]shalt not desire *the* silver or gold *that is* on them, nor [f]take *it* unto thee, lest thou [f]be_snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God. 26 Neither [f]shalt_thou_bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou [f]be a cursed_thing like it: *but* thou [o]shalt_utterly [f]detest it, and thou [o]shalt_utterly [f]abhor it; for it *is* a cursed_thing.

bu. burn_up, sĕraph.

S "ALL the [c]commandments which [E] [a]command thee this day [f]shall_ye_**observe** to do, that ye [f]may_live, and [f]multiply, and [f]go_in and [f]possess [c]the land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto your fathers.

J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

2 "And thou [f]shalt_**remember** [c]all the **way** which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know [c]what *was* in thine heart, whether thou [f]wouldest_keep his commandments, or no. 3 And he [h]humbled thee, and [h]suffered_thee_to hunger, and [h]fed thee [w]with [x]man*na*, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he [o]might_make_thee_know that [xa]man [f]doth not live [o]by [x]bread only, but [o]by every *word* [a]that_proceedeth_out_of the_mouth_of [J]*the* LORD [f]doth [xa]man live. 4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 5 Thou [f]shalt also consider in thine heart, that, [ac]as a [i]man [f]chasteneth his [c]son, *so* [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [a]chasteneth thee. 6 Therefore thou [f]shalt_keep [c]the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

3. MATT. 4. 4. LUKE 4. 4.
w. אֶת־הַמָּן
a. הָאָדָם
o. עַל־הַלֶּחֶם
o. עַל־כָּל־מוֹצָא
5. Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

w. with the mahn, *from* mahnan, a portion.
a. ahdahm.
o. on, *Heb.* hal.
J. Jehovah.
ac. accordingas.
i. *Heb.* ish.

7 "For [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [a]bringeth thee into a **good land**, a land_of brooks_of [E]water, *of* fountains and depths [a]that_spring_out of [x]valleys and [x]hills; 8 a land_of wheat, and barley, and [-]vines, and [-]fig_trees, and [-]pomegranates; a land_of oil_olive, and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt_eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out_of whose hills thou [f]mayest_dig brass.

10 "When thou [f]hast_eaten and [f]art_full, then thou [f]shalt_bless [J][c]*the* LORD thy [E]God for the good [x]land which he [l]hath_given thee. 11 [f]**Beware** that thou [f]forget not [J][c]*the* LORD thy [E]God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which [E] [a]command thee this day: 12 lest *when* thou [f]hast _eaten and [f]art_full, and [f]hast_built goodly houses, and [f]dwelt

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

B.C. 1451.

therein; 13 and *when* thy herds and thy flocks ᵗmultiply, and thy silver and thy gold ᵗis_multiplied, and all that thou hast ᵗis_multiplied; 14 then thine heart ˢbe_lifted_up, and thou ˢforget ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, ˣᴬwhich brought_thee_forth out_of the_land_of

b. עֲבָדִים Egypt, from the_house_of ᵇbondage; 15 ˣᴬwho led thee through that ˣgreat and ˣterrible ˣwilderness, *wherein were* fiery ⁻serpents, and ⁻scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; ˣᴬwho brought_thee_forth water out_of the_rock_of ˣflint; 16 ˣᴬwho fed thee in the wilderness *with* manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might_humble thee, and that he might_prove thee, to do_thee_good at thy latter_end; 17 and thou ˢsay in thine heart, 'My power and the_might_of *mine* hand ˢᴴhath_gotten me ˣthis ˣwealth.' 18 But thou ˢshalt_remember ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ᴱGod: for *it is* ℌᵉ ˣᴬthat giveth thee power to get wealth, that_he_may ᴼestablish his ⌜covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

19 "And it ˢshall_be, if thou ᴼdo_at_all ᵗforget ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, and ˢwalk after other gods, and ˢserve them, and ˢworship them, I ˢᴴ**testify** against you this day that ye ᴼshall_surely ᵗperish. 20 As the nations which ᴶ*the* LORD ᴬdestroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye ᵗwould not be_obedient unto the_voice_of ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod.

9 "ˢHEAR, O Israēl: Thou *art* ᴬto_pass_over ˣᴷJordan this day, to go_in to ˢᵘpossess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced_up to ˣ⁼heaven, 2 a ⁻people great and tall, the_ˢchildren_of *the* Anak*ims*, whom thou ˢᴴknowest, and *of whom* thou ˢᴴhast_heard *say*, 'Who ᵗcan stand before the_ˢchildren_of Anak!' 3 ˢUnderstand therefore this day, that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod *is* ℌᵉ ˣᴬwhich goeth_over before thee; *as* a consuming fire ℌᵉ shall_destroy them, and ℌᵉ shall_bring_them_down before thy face: so ˢshalt_thou_drive them_out, and ˢdestroy them quickly, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* said unto thee.

su. לְרִשְׁתָּ

s. בְּנֵי עֲנָק

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

4 "⌜ˢSpeak not thou in thine heart, after that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᴼhath_cast them out from before thee, saying, 'For **my righteousness** ᴶ*the* LORD ˢᴴhath_brought_me_in to possess ˣthis ˣland: but for the_wickedness_of ˣthese ˣnations ᴶ*the* LORD ᴬdoth_drive_them_out from before thee. 5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the_uprightness_of thine heart, ᴬdost thou go to possess their ⌜land: but for the_wickedness_of ˣthese ˣnations ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᴬdoth_drive_them_out from before thee, and that_he_may ᴼperform ⌜the word which ᴶ*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 "⌜ˢ**Understand** therefore, that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᴬgiveth thee not ˣthis ˣgood ˣland to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people. 7 ˢRemember, *and* ᵗforget not, ⌜how thou provokedst ᴶ⌜*the* LORD thy ᴱGod to_wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou_didst_depart out_of the_land_of Egypt, until ye ᴼcame unto ˣthis ˣplace, ye ˢᴴhave_been rebellious against ᴶ*the* LORD.

1491. 9-12. Ex. 32. 1-8.

8 "Also in **Horeb** ye provoked ᴶ⌜*the* LORD to_wrath, so that ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛwas_angry with you to have_destroyed you. 9 When I was ⁻gone_up into the mount to receive the_tables_of ˣstone, *even* the_tables_of the covenant which ᴶ*the* LORD ᶜmade with you, then I ᵛabode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did_eat bread nor drink water: 10 and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛdelivered unto me ⌜two tables_of ˣstone written with the_finger_of ᴱGod; and on them *was written* according_to all the words, which ᴶ*the* LORD spake with you in the mount out_of the_midst_of the fire in the_day_of the assembly. 11 And it ᵛcame_to_pass at the_end_of forty

c. בְּרִית

b. bondmen.

sn. *or* succeed.

ˣ⁼h. the heavens.

s. sons.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

ac. according as Jehovah.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

c. cut *or* confirmed, cahrath.

B.C. 1451.

days and forty nights, *that* J*the* LORD gave me ⌜the_two tables_of x*stone, *even* the_tables_of the covenant. 12 And J*the* LORD *said unto me, '·Arise, ·get_thee_down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou ·hast_brought_forth out_of Egypt ·have_corrupted *themselves;* they ·are quickly turned_aside out_of the way which I commanded them; they ·have_made them a molten_image.'

13. 14. Ex. 32. 9, 10. Ps. 106. 23.

13 "Furthermore J*the* **LORD** ***spake** unto me, saying, 'I ·have_seen x*this* x*people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: 14 ·let me alone, that I *may_destroy them, and *blot_out their ⌜name from under x=heaven: and I *will_make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.'

x=h. the heavens.

15-17. Ex. 32. 15-19.

15 "So I *turned and *came_down from the mount, and the mount ⁺burned with x*fire: and the_**two tables**_of the covenant *were* in my two hands. 16 And I *looked, and, behold, ye had_sinned against J*the* LORD your =God, *and* had_made you a molten calf: ye had_turned_aside quickly out_of the way which J*the* LORD had_commanded you. 17 And I *took the_two x*tables*, and *cast them out_of my two hands, and *brake them before your eyes.

18. 19. Ex. 34. 28.

18 "And I *fell_down before J*the* LORD, as_at the first, **forty days** and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because_of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing x*t*wickedly in the_sight_of J*the* LORD, to provoke_him_to_anger. 19 For I was_afraid of the anger and x*hot_displeasure, wherewith J*the* LORD was_wroth against you to destroy you. But J*the* LORD *hearkened unto me at x*that* x*time* also.

*. הָרַע

t. the wicked_thing, *Heb.* hahrang.

20. 21. Ex. 32. 20.

20 "And J*the* LORD was_very_angry with Aaron to have_destroyed him: and I *prayed for Aaron also the same x*time*. 21 And I took your sin, ⌜the **calf** which ye had_made, and b*burnt it with x*fire, and *stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I *cast ⌜the_dust thereof into the brook x⁺that descended out_of the mount.

b. וְאֶשְׂרֹף

b. burnt it up, sĕraph.

22 "And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye **provoked** J⌜*the* LORD to wrath.

23. Num. xiii. xiv.

23 "Likewise when J*the* LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, ⊙saying, '·Go_up and ·possess ⌜the land which I ·have_given you;' then ye *rebelled against ⌜the_m=commandment_of J*the* LORD your =God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. 24 Ye ·have_been rebellious against J*the* LORD from *the* day that I knew you.

m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

m. mouth_of Jehovah your Elohim.

25. v. 18.

25 "'Thus I *fell_down before J*the* LORD ⌜**forty** x**days** and ⌜forty x*nights, as I fell_down *at the first;* because J*the* LORD had_said he_⊙would_destroy you. 26 I *prayed therefore unto J*the* LORD, and *said, 'O_a=Lord JGOD, ⁺destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou ·hast_redeemed through thy greatness, which thou ·hast_brought_forth out_of Egypt with a mighty hand. 27 ·Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; ⁺look not unto the_stubbornness_of x*this* x*people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: 28 lest the land whence thou broughtest us out ⁺say, Because J*the* LORD was not able to bring_them_into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he *hath* brought_them_out to slay them in the wilderness. 29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest_out by thy x*mighty power and by thy x*stretched_out arm.'

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

1491.

1, 2. Ex. 34. 1-3.

1. יְהוָה 2:34

10 "AT x*that* x*time J*the* LORD said unto me, '·Hew thee **two tables**_of stone like_unto the first, and ·come_up unto

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.
c. אֲרוֹן

me into the mount, and ·make thee an ᶜ**ark**_of wood. 2 And I ᵛwill_write on the tables ˹the words that were in the first ˣtables which thou brakest, and thou ·shalt_put them in the ark.'

c. *or* chest.

3–5. ‖Ex. xxxiv. *See* 2 Cor. iii.

3 "And I ᵛmade an **ark**_of shittim wood, and ᵛhewed **two tables**_of stone like_unto the first, and ᵛwent_up into the mount, having the_two ˣtables in mine hand. 4 And **he** ᵛ**wrote** on the tables, according_to the first ˣwriting, ˹the_ten ˣʷcommandments, which ᴶ*the* LORD spake unto you in the mount out_of the_midst_of the fire in the_day_of the assembly: and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛgave them unto me. 5 And I ᵛturned_myself and ᵛcame_down from the mount, and ᵛ**put** ˹the tables in the ark which I had_made; and there they ᵛbe, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded me.

w. הַדְּבָרִים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

w. words.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as Jehovah.

6, 7. Num. 33. 30–33, 38.

6 "And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl took their journey from Beeroth_of the_ˢchildren_of Jaakan to Mosera: there **Aaron died**, and there he ᵛwas_buried; and Ēleazar his son ᵛministered_in_*the*_priest's_office in his stead. 7 From thence they journeyed unto ˣGudgodah; and from ˣGudgodah to Jotbath, a land_of rivers_of waters.

s. sons.

8, 9. Num. iii. iv.

8 "At ˣthat ˣtime ᴶ*the* LORD **separated** ˹the_**tribe**_of ˣ**Levi**, to bear ˹the_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* LORD, to stand before ᴶ*the* LORD to minister_unto him, and to bless in his name, unto ˣthis ˣday. 9 Wherefore Levi ·ˡhath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; ᴶ*the* LORD ʌʰ*is* his inheritance, according_as ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God promised him.

J. Jehovah.
ʌh. יְהוָה הוּא

ʌh. ḥe.

10 "And I stayed in the mount, according_to the first ˣtime, **forty days** and forty nights; and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛhearkened unto me at ˣthat ˣtime also, *and* ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡwould not ⊙destroy thee. 11 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto me, '·Arise, ·take_*thy*_journey before the people, that they ᵛmay_go_in and ᵛpossess ˹the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.'

12. Mic. 6. 2.
J. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

12 "And now, Israēl, what ⊥doth ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God **require** of thee, but to **fear** ᴶ˹*the* LORD thy ≡God, to **walk** in all his ways, and to **love** ḥim and to **serve** ᴶ˹*the* LORD thy ≡God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, 13 to **keep** ˹the_commandments_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and his ˹statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

=h. הַשָּׁמַיִם וּשְׁמֵי הַשָּׁמָיִם

14 "Behold, the =heaven and the_=heaven_of ˣ=heavens *is* ᴶ*the* LORD's thy ≡God, the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*. 15 Only ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhad_a_delight in thy fathers to love them, and he ᵛchose their seed after them, *even* you above all ˣ≡people, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

=h. heavens.
ˣ=p. the peoples.

ʌh. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם הוּא אֱלֹהֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲדֹנֵי הָאֲדֹנִים
e. הָאֵל הַגָּדֹל
b. שֹׁחַד

16 "·**Circumcise** therefore ˹the_foreskin_of your **heart**, and ᵗbe no more stiffnecked. 17 For ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God ʌʰ*is* ≡God_of ˣgods, and ᵃ≡Lord_of ˣlords, *a* ˣgreat ˣᵉ-God, *a* ˣmighty, and *a* ˣterrible, which ᵗregardeth not persons, nor ᵗtaketh ᵇreward: 18 ⊥he_doth_execute the_judgment_of *the* -fatherless and -widow, and ⊥loveth *the* -stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

ʌh. ḥe.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
ˣg. ˣm. ˣt. the great -God, the mighty, and the terrible.
b. *or* bribe.

19 "·Love ye therefore ˹the stranger: for ye were strangers in the_land_of Egypt.

20 "Thou ᵗshalt_fear ᴶ˹*the* LORD thy ≡God; ḥim ᵗshalt_thou_serve, and to him ᵗshalt_thou_cleave, and ᵗswear by his name. 21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy ≡God, that ·ˡhath_done for thee ˣthese ˣ̄great and ˣ̄terrible_things, which thine eyes ·ˡhave_seen.

=God, thy *Triune* God.

s. נֶפֶשׁ

22 "Thy fathers went_down into Egypt with threescore_and_ten ˢpersons; and now ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ·ˡhath_made thee as the_stars_of ˣ=heaven for multitude.

s. souls.
ˣ=h. heavens.

B.C. 1451.

J. אֵת יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

11 "THEREFORE thou ·shalt_**love** [J]⌜*the* LORD thy [≡]God, and ·**keep** his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, [al]alway.

2 "And ·**know** ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which ·[l]have_not known, and which ·[l]have_not seen ⌜the_chastisement_of [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God, his ⌜greatness, his [x]mighty ⌜hand, and his [x]stretched_out arm, 3 and his ⌜miracles, and his ⌜acts, which he did in the_midst_of Egypt unto Pharaoh the_king_of Egypt, and unto all his land; 4 and what he did unto the_army_of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made ⌜the_water_of the_Red sea to_overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* [J]*the* LORD [*]hath_destroyed them unto [x]this [x]day; 5 and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came

ʌu. וְלַאֲבִירָם

into [x]this [x]place; 6 and what he did unto Dathan and ʌ[u]Abiram, the_sons_of Ēliab, the_son_of Reuben: how the earth opened her ⌜mouth, and [*]swallowed_them_up, and their ⌜households, and

l. כָּל־הַיְקוּם אֲשֶׁר בְּרַגְלֵיהֶם

their ⌜tents, and ⌜all the [l]substance that *was* [a]in their possession, in the_midst_of all Israēl: 7 but your eyes [x⊥]have_seen ⌜all the great acts_of [J]*the* LORD which he did. 8 Therefore ·shall_ye_keep ⌜all the ⌐commandments which 𝔈 ⊥command you this day, that ye [t]may_be_strong, and ·go_in and [*]possess ⌜the land, whither 𝔶𝔢

a. עֹבְרִים

[a⊥]go to possess it; 9 and that ye [t]may_prolong *your* days [o]in the

o. עַל־הָאֲדָמָה

[g]land, which [J]*the* LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land ⊥that_floweth with milk and honey.

ʌi. הוּא

10 "For the **land**, whither 𝔱𝔥𝔬𝔲 ⊥goest_in to possess it, ʌ[i]*is* not as the_land_of Egypt, from whence ye came_out, where thou [t]sowedst thy ⌜seed, and ·wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden_of [x]herbs: 11 but the land, whither 𝔶𝔢 [a⊥]go to possess it, *is* a land_of hills and valleys, *and* [d][t]drinketh water of_the_rain_of [x=]heaven:

s. דֹּרֵשׁ אֹתָהּ

12 a land which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [s⊥]careth_for: the_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God *are* always upon it, from the_beginning_of the year even unto the_end_of *the* year.

13 "And it ·shall_come_to_pass, **if** ye [⊙]shall_hearken [t]diligently unto my commandments which 𝔈 ⊥command 𝔶𝔬𝔲 this day, to love [J]⌜*the* LORD your [≡]God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, 14 that I ·will_give *you* the_rain_of your land

e. יוֹרֶה

in his due_season, *the* [e]first_rain and *the* latter_rain, that thou

n. וְתִירֹשְׁךָ

·mayest_gather_in thy corn, and thy [n]wine, and thine oil. 15 And I ·will_send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou ·mayest_eat and ·be_full.

16 "·**Take_heed** to yourselves, that your heart [t]be not deceived, and ye ·turn_aside, and ·serve other gods, and ·worship them; 17 and *then* [J]*the* LORD's wrath ·be_kindled against you, and he

g. וְהָאֲדָמָה

·shut_up ⌜the [≡]heaven, that there [t]be no rain, and that the [g]land [t]yield not her ⌜fruit; and *lest* ye ·perish quickly from off the good [x]land which [J]*the* LORD ⊥giveth you.

18 "Therefore ·shall_ye_**lay_up** these my ⌜**words** in your heart and in your soul, and ·**bind** 𝔱𝔥𝔢𝔪 for a sign upon your hand, that

f. לְטוֹטָפֹת

19. Ch. 6. 6-9.

they ·may_be [f]as frontlets between your eyes. 19 And ye ·shall_**teach** 𝔱𝔥𝔢𝔪 your ⌜children, **speaking of** them when thou [⊙]sittest in thine house, and when thou [⊙]walkest by the way, when thou [⊙]liest_down, and when thou [⊙]risest_up. 20 And thou ·shalt_**write** them upon the_door_posts_of thine house, and upon thy gates: 21 that your days [t]may_be_multiplied, and the_days_of your [s]children, [o]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the_days_of [x=]heaven upon the earth.

22 "For **if** ye [⊙]shall_diligently [t]keep ⌜all [x]⌐these [x]⌐commandments which 𝔈 ⊥command 𝔶𝔬𝔲, to do ⌐them, to love [J]⌜*the* LORD your [≡]God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
al. all the days.
ʌu. unto.
l. living_substance.
a. at their feet.
a. ⊥are_going_over.
o. g. on the ground.
⊥t. flowing.
ʌi. it.
a. ⊥are_going_over.
d. [t]drinketh_continually.
x=h. the heavens.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
s. seeketh it.
e. early_rain.
n. new_wine, tirōsh.
=h. heavens.
g. ground.
f. for.
o. g. on the ground.
x=h. the heavens.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

B.C. 1451.
d. וְהוֹרִישׁ
24. Josh. 1. 3; 14. 9.
b. גְּבֻלְכֶם
i. אִישׁ
^t. עַל־פְּנֵי
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

23 **then** ·will [J]*the* LORD [d]drive_out ⌜all [x]these [x]nations from before you, and ye ·shall_possess greater nations and mightier_than yourselves. 24 Every [x]place whereon the_⌝soles_of your feet shall_tread shall_be yours: from the wilderness and [x]Lebanon, from the river, the_river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost [x]sea shall your [b]coast be. 25 There shall no [i]man be_able_to stand before you: *for* [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God shall_lay the_fear_of you and the_dread_of you upon [^t]all the land that ye shall_tread upon, [ac]as he *hath* said unto you.

J. Jehovah.
d. *or* dispossess.
b. border.
i. *Heb.* ish.
^t. the_face_of.
ac. according as.

26. Ch. 30. 15-20.
s. רְאֵה
27. Ch. 28. 1-14.
28. Ch. 28. 15-68.

26 "[s]Behold, I ⊥set before you this day a **blessing** and a **curse**; 27 *a* [x̄]blessing, if ye ⊦obey the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God, which I ⊥command you this day: 28 and *a* [x]curse, if ye ⊦will not obey the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God, but ·turn_aside out_of the way which I ⊥command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye ·'have not known.

s. See.
x̄b. the blessing.
x c. the curse.

29. Ch. xxvii. xxviii. Josh. 8. 30-35.
g. גְּרִזִּים
e. עֵיבָל
p. בָּעֲרָבָה
o. אֵלוֹנֵי

29 "And it ·shall_come_to_pass, when [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God ⊦hath_brought thee in unto the land whither thou ⊥goest to possess it, that thou ·shalt_put ⌜the **blessing** upon mount [g]**Gerizim**, and ⌜the **curse** upon mount [e]**Ebal**.

30 "*Are* they not on the_other_side [x]Jordan, by the_way where the sun goeth_down, in the_land_of the Canaanites, [x⊥]which dwell in the [p]champaign over_against [x]Gilgal, beside the_[o]plains_of Moreh?

31 "For ye ⊥shall_pass_over [x̄]Jordan to go_in to possess ⌜the land which [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God ⊥giveth you, and ye ·shall_possess it, and ·dwell therein. 32 And ye ·shall_observe to do ⌜all the statutes and [x̄]judgments which I ⊥set before you this day.

g. Gĕrizim, Cutters_down.
e. Ebal, Stony.
p. plain.
o. *or* oaks of.
⊥s. are_passing_over.

J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהִים
g. הָאֲדָמָה

12 "THESE *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye ⊦shall_observe to do in the land, which [J]*the* LORD [≡]God_of thy fathers ·'giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the [g]earth. 2 Ye [⊙]shall_**utterly** ⊦**destroy** ⌜all the **places**, wherein the nations which ye shall_possess served their ⌜gods, upon the high [x]mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: 3 and ye ·shall_overthrow their ⌜altars, and ·break their ⌜pillars, and ⊦burn their groves with [x]fire; and ye ⊦shall_hew_down the_graven_images_of their gods, and ·destroy ⌜the_names_of them out_of [x]that [x]place.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
g. ground.

J. לַיהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
5. 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. Matt. 18. 20.
a. עֹלֹתֵיכֶם
i. אִישׁ

4 "Ye ⊦shall not do so unto [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God. 5 But unto the **place** which [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God shall_**choose** out_of all your tribes to put his ⌜name there, *even* unto his habitation ⊦shall_ye_seek, and thither thou ·shalt_come: 6 and thither ye ·shall_bring your [a]burnt_offerings, and your sacrifices, and your ⌜tithes, and ⌜heave_offerings_of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill_offerings, and the_firstlings_of your herds and *of* your flocks: 7 and there ye ·shall_eat before [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God, and ye ·shall_rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God ·'hath_blessed thee.

8 "Ye ⊦shall not do after all *the things* that we ⊥do here this day, [i]every_man whatsoever *is* right in his_own eyes. 9 For ye ·'are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God ⊥giveth you. 10 But *when* ye ·go_over [x̄]Jordan, and ·dwell in the land which [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God ⊥giveth you to_inherit, and *when* he ·giveth you rest from all your enemies round_about, so that ye ·dwell in_safety; 11 then ·there_shall_be *a* [x]place which [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God ⊦shall_choose to cause his name to_dwell there; thither ⊦shall_ye_bring ⌜all that I ⊥command you; your [a]burnt_offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes,

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
a. ascending_offering.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ascending_offerings.

B.C. 1451.

and the-heave-offering-of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye [h]vow unto [J]*the* LORD: [12] and ye [g]shall-rejoice before [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

g. Jehovah.

[13] "[g]Take-heed to thyself that thou [h]offer not thy [a]burnt-offerings in every place that thou [h]seest: [14] but in the place which [J]*the* LORD shall-choose in one-of thy tribes, there thou [h]shalt-offer[u] thy [a]burnt-offerings, and there thou [h]shalt-do all that I [h]command thee.

u. תַּעֲלֶה

u. offer-up.

[15] "Notwithstanding thou [h]mayest-**kill** and [g]**eat** flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth-after, according-to the-blessing-of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God which he [g]hath-given thee: the unclean and the clean [h]may-eat thereof, as-of the roebuck, and as-of the hart. [16] Only ye [h]shall **not eat** the **blood**; ye [h]shall-pour it upon the earth as water.

l. אַוַּת

l. longeth-after.

16. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26; 17. 10. v. 23, 24: ch. 15. 23.

[17] "Thou [h]mayest not eat within thy gates the-**tithe**-of thy corn, or *of* thy [n]wine, or *of* thy oil, or the-**firstlings**-of thy herds or *of* thy flock, nor any-of thy vows which thou [h]vowest, nor thy freewill-offerings, or heave-offering-of thine hand: [18] but thou [h]must-eat them before [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God in the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God shall-choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou [g]shalt-rejoice before [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God in all that-thou-puttest thine hands unto. [19] [g]Take-heed to thyself that thou [h]forsake not [c]the Levite [al]as-long-as thou-livest upon the [g]earth.

n. וְתִירֹשְׁךָ

n. new-wine.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

al. כָּל־יָמֶיךָ עַל־ אַדְמָתֶךָ

al. all thy days.

g. ground.

[20] "When [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [h]shall-enlarge thy [c]border, [ac]as he [g]hath-promised thee, and thou [g]shalt-say, 'I will-eat flesh,' because thy soul [h]longeth to eat flesh; thou [h]mayest-eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth-after. [21] If the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [h]hath-chosen to put his name there [h]be-**too-far** from thee, then thou [g]shalt-kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which [J]*the* LORD [g]hath-given thee, [ac]as I [g]have-commanded thee, and thou [g]shalt-eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth-after. [22] Even [ac]as [c]the roebuck and [c]the hart [h]is-eaten, so thou [h]shalt-eat them: the unclean and the clean [h]shall-eat *of* them alike.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

20. Ch. 14. 27.

21. *See* ch. 14. 24.

[23] "Only [b][g]be-sure that thou eat **not** the **blood**: for the blood [i]*is* the [s]life; and thou [h]mayest not eat the [s]life with the flesh. [24] Thou [h]shalt not eat it; thou [h]shalt-pour it upon the earth as [x]water. [25] Thou [h]shalt not eat it; that it [h]may-go-well with thee, and with thy [so]children after thee, when thou shalt-do *that which is* [x]right in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD.

b. חֲזַק

i. הוּא

s. הַנֶּפֶשׁ

b. be-strong.

i. it.

s. *Heb.* soul.

so. sons.

23. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11–14.

[26] "Only thy holy-things which thou [h]hast, and thy vows, thou [h]shalt-take, and [g]go unto the **place** which [J]*the* LORD shall-**choose**: [27] and thou [g]shalt-[p]offer thy [a]burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the-altar-of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God: and the-blood-of thy sacrifices shall-be-poured-out upon the-altar-of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and thou shalt-eat the flesh.

p. יַעֲשֶׂיךָ

p. prepare.

a. ascending-offerings.

[28] "[g]Observe and [g]hear [c]all [x]these [x]words which I [h]command thee, that it [h]may-go-well with thee, and with thy [so]children after thee for ever, when thou [h]doest *that which is* [x]good and [x]right in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God.

[29] "When [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God shall-cut-off [c]the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou [g]succeedest them, and [g]dwellest in their land; [30] [g]**take-heed** to thyself that thou [h]be not snared by following them, after that they [g]be-destroyed from before thee; and that thou [h]enquire not after their

B.C. 1451.

gods, saying, 'How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.' 31 Thou shalt not do so unto *the* LORD thy God: for every abomination to *the* LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their
bu. יִשְׂרְפוּ daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.
32. Ch. 4. 2. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. 32 "What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto nor diminish from it.

bu. burnt-up.

1. Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. Rev. 13. 11–14.

13 "IF there arise among you a **prophet**, or a **dreamer** of **dreams**, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, 2 and the sign or the wonder come_to_pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, 'Let_us_go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let_us_serve them;' 3 thou shalt not hearken unto the_words_of that prophet, or that dreamer_of dreams: for
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם *the* LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love *the* LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. 4 Ye shall_walk after *the* LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall_serve him, and cleave unto him. 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer_of dreams, shall be_put_to_death; because he hath_spoken to_turn_*you*_away from *the* LORD your God, which brought you out_of the_land_of Egypt, and redeemed you out_of the_house_of
b. עַבְדִים bondage, to thrust thee out_of the way which *the* LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt_thou_put the evil away from the_midst_of thee.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
r. your Redeemer.
b. bondmen.

6 "If thy **brother**, the_son_of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the_wife_of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, **entice** thee secretly, saying, 'Let_us_go and serve other gods,' which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers: 7 *namely*, of the_gods_of the people which *are* round_about you, nigh_unto thee, or far_off from thee, from the_*one*_end_of the earth even unto the_*other*_end_of the earth; 8 thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt_thou_spare, neither shalt_thou_conceal him: 9 but thou shalt_surely kill him; thine hand shall_be first upon him to put_him_to_death, and afterwards the_hand_of all the people. 10 And thou shalt_stone him with stones, that he die; because he *hath* **sought** to thrust_thee_away from
b. עַבְדִים *the* LORD thy God, which brought thee out_of the_land_of Egypt, from the_house_of bondage. 11 And all Israël shall_hear, and fear, and shall_do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

b. bondmen.

12 "If thou shalt_hear *say* in one_of thy cities, which *the* LORD thy God hath_given thee to dwell there, saying, 13 'Certain
æ. אֲנָשִׁים men, the_children_of Belial, are_gone_out from among you,
s. בְּנֵי־בְלִיַּעַל and have **withdrawn** the_inhabitants of_their **city**, saying, 'Let_us_go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;' 14 then shalt_thou_enquire, and make_search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is_wrought among you; 15 thou shalt_surely smite the_inhabitants_of that city with the_edge_of *the* sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the_cattle thereof, with the_edge_of *the* sword. 16 And thou shalt_gather all the_spoil_of it into the_midst_of the_street thereof, and shalt
bu. וְשָׂרַפְתָּ burn with fire the city, and all the_spoil thereof every_whit, for *the* LORD thy God: and it shall_be an heap for_ever; it shall not be_built again.
d. מִן־הַחֵרֶם 17 "And there shall_cleave nought of the cursed_thing to

h. giveth.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
s. sons.
bu. burn-up.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
d. devoted, *Heb.* kheerem.

B.C. 1451.

thine hand: that [J]*the* LORD ˈmay_turn from the_fierceness_of his anger, and ˙shew thee ≡mercy, and ˙have_compassion_upon thee, and ˙multiply thee, [ac]as he ˙ˈhath_sworn unto thy fathers; [18] when thou shalt_hearken to the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God, to keep ˹all his commandments which I ⊥command thee this day, to do *that which is* ˣright in the_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. accordingas.

s. J. בָּנִים אַתֶּם לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

14 "Ye *are the* [s]children of [J]*the* LORD your ≡God: ye ˈshall not cut_yourselves, nor ˈmake any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

s. sons. J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

[2] "For thou *art* an **holy people** unto [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God, and [J]*the* LORD ˙ˈhath_chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon ʌ[t]the [g]earth.

ʌt. g. פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה — ʌt. the_face_of. g. ground.

3-8. LEV. 11. 1-8.

[3] "Thou ˈshalt not eat any abominable_thing. [4] These *are* the **beasts** which ye ˈ**shall_eat**: *the* ox, *the* sheep, and *the* goat, [5] *the* hart, and *the* roebuck, and *the* fallow_deer, and *the* wild_goat, and *the* pygarg, and *the* wild_ox, and *the* chamois. [6] And every beast ⊥that_parteth *the* hoof, and ⊥cleaveth *the* cleft into two claws, *and* ⊥cheweth *the* cud among the beasts, that ye ˈshall eat.

[7] "Nevertheless ˹these ye ˈshall not eat of ⊥them_that_chew the cud, or of ⊥them_that_divide the cloven hoof; *as* ˹the camel, and ˹the hare, and ˹the coney: for they ⊥chew *the* cud, but ˙divide not *the* hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you. [8] And ˹the swine, because it ⊥divideth *the* hoof, yet ⊥cheweth not *the* cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ˈshall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead_carcase.

8. Lev. 11. 26, 27.

9, 10. LEV. 11. 9-12.

[9] "˹These ye ˈshall_eat of all that *are* **in** the **waters**: all that have fins and scales ˈshall_ye_eat: [10] and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye ˈmay not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11-20. LEV. 11. 13-23.

[11] "*Of* all clean **birds** ye ˈshall_eat. [12] But these *are they* of which ye ˈshall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, [13] and the glede, and ˹the kite, and the vulture after his kind, [14] and ˹every raven after his kind, [15] and ˹the owl, and ˹the night_hawk, and ˹the cuckoo, and ˹the hawk after his kind, [16] ˹the little_owl, and ˹the great_owl, and ˹the swan, [17] and the pelican, and ˹the gier eagle, and ˹the cormorant, [18] and the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. [19] And every creeping_thing that flieth ʌ[i]*is* unclean unto you: they ˈshall not be_eaten. [20] *But of* all clean fowls ye ˈmay_eat.

i. הוּא — i. it.

21. Ex. 23. 19; 34. 26.

[21] "Ye ˈshall not eat *of* any_thing that_**dieth_of_itself**: thou ˈshalt_give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he ˙may_eat it; or ⊙thou_mayest_sell_it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God.

"Thou ˈshalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

[22] "Thou ⊙shalt ˈtruly_**tithe** ˹all the_increase_of thy seed, that the field ⊥bringeth_forth year by_year. [23] And thou ˙shalt_eat before [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God, in the place which he shall_choose to [c]place his name there, the_tithe_of thy corn, *of* thy [n]wine, and *of* thine oil, and the_firstlings_of thy herds and *of* thy flocks; that thou mayest_learn to fear [J]˹*the* LORD thy ≡God [al]always.

c. לְשַׁכֵּן — c. cause_to_dwell.
n. תִּירֹשְׁךָ — n. new wine.
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים — al. all the days.

[24] "And if the **way** ˈbe **too_long** for thee, so that thou ˈart not able to carry it; *or* if the place ˈbe too far from thee, which [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God shall_choose to set his name there, when [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God ˈhath_blessed thee: [25] then ˙shalt_thou_turn *it* into [xsi]**money**, and ˙bind_up the [si]money in thine hand, and ˙shalt_go unto the place which [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God shall choose: [26] and thou ˙shalt_bestow that [si]money for whatsoever thy soul [l]ˈlusteth_after, for [x]oxen, or for [x]sheep, or for [xw]wine, or for [xst]strong_drink, or for

si. בַּכֶּסֶף — si. silver.
l. תְּאַוֶּה — l. longeth_after.
w. וּבַיַּיִן — w. wine, yayin.
st. וּבַשֵּׁכָר — st. strong_drink, sheecahr.

B.C. 1451.
a. תִּשְׁאָלְךָ

whatsoever thy soul [a]desireth: and thou shalt eat there before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household, 27 and the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 "At the end of **three years** thou shalt bring forth all the **tithe** of thine increase the same [x]year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates: 29 and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

29. Prov. 3. 9, 10. *See* Mal. 3. 10.

1. Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 2, 4. Ch. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 13, 14.

15 "AT the end of *every* **seven years** thou shalt make a **release**.

2 "And this *is* the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it of* his neighbour, or *of* his brother; because it is called [J]*the* LORD'S release. 3 *Of a* [x]foreigner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release; 4 save when there shall be no poor among you; for [J]*the* LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it: 5 only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to observe to do all [x]these [x]commandments which [E]command thee this day. 6 For [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God blesseth thee, [ac]as he promised thee: and thou shalt [l]lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt [r]reign over many nations, but they shall not [r]reign over thee.

J. לַיהוָה

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

l. תַּעֲבֹט

r. יִמְשְׁלוּ

J. Jehovah's release.

J. Jehovah. G. God, Elohim, *plural.*

ac. according as.

l. lend in pledge.

r. rule.

7 "If there be among you a **poor man** of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy [x]poor brother: 8 but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth. 9 Beware that there be not a [w]thought in thy [b]wicked heart, saying, 'The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand;' and thine eye be evil against thy [x]poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto [J]*the* LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. 10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for [x]this [x]thing [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. 11 For *the* poor shall never cease out of [t]the land: therefore [E]command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

w. b. דָּבָר עִם־ לְבָבְךָ בְלִיַּעַל

11. Matt. 26. 9. t. מִקֶּרֶב

w. word. b. belal *or* worthless.

t. the midst of.

12 "*And* if thy brother, *an* [x]**Hebrew** man, or *an* [x]Hebrew woman, be **sold** unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh [x]year thou shalt let him go free from thee. 13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty: 14 thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy [t]floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. 15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God redeemed thee: therefore [E]command thee [x]this [x]thing to-day.

12. ‖Ex. 21. 1-4. Lev. 25. 39-43. Jer. 34. 13, 14.

מִגָּרְנְךָ

t. threshing-floor.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

16. ‖Ex. 21. 5, 6.

16 "And it shall be, if he say unto thee, 'I will not go away from thee;' because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; 17 then thou shalt take *an* [x]**awl**, and thrust *it* through his **ear** unto the door, and he shall be thy servant

a. asketh of thee.

B.C. 1451.

for_ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou ᵗshalt_do likewise.

18 "It ᵗshall not seem hard unto thee, when thou ⊙sendest him away free from thee; for he hath_been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ·shall_**bless** thee in all that thou ᵗdoest.

19. ‖Ex. 13. 2.

19 "All the **firstling** ˣ**males** that ᵗcome of thy herd and of thy flock thou ᵗshalt_sanctify unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God: thou ᵗshalt_do no work with the_firstling_of thy bullock, nor ᵗshear the_firstling_of thy sheep.

20. ‖Ch. 12. 20-25.

20 Thou ᵗshalt_eat *it* before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God year by year in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD shall_choose, thou and thy household.

21 "And if ᵗthere_be *any* **blemish** therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou ᵗshalt not sacrifice it unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God. 22 Thou ᵗshalt_eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 "Only thou ᵗshalt not eat ˜the_blood thereof; thou ᵗshalt_pour it upon the ground as ˣwater.

1-4. Ex. xii.; 23. 15. LEV. 23. 4-8. NUM. 28. 16-25.

16 "·**Observe** ˜the_month_of ˣᵃ**Abib**, and ·keep *the* **passover** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God: for in the_month_of ˣAbib ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God brought_thee_forth out_of Egypt by_night.

a. הָאָבִיב
J. לַיהוָה
אֱלֹהֶיךָ
c. לְשַׁכֵּן
f. חָמֵץ
u. מַצּוֹת
l. שְׂאֹר
b. גְּבֻלְךָ

2 Thou ·shalt therefore sacrifice *the* passover unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God, *of the* flock and *the* herd, in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD shall_choose to ᶜplace his name there.

3 "Thou ᵗshalt_eat no ᶠleaven*ed bread* with it; seven days ᵗshalt thou eat ᵘ≡unleavened_bread therewith, *even* the_bread_of affliction; for thou camest_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt in haste: that thou ᵗmayest remember ˜the_day when_thou_⊙camest_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt all the_days_of thy life. 4 And there ᵗshall_be no ˡleaven*ed bread* seen with thee in all thy ᵇcoast seven days; neither ᵗshall_there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou ᵗsacrificedst the first ˣday at ˣeven, remain_all_night until the morning.

a. Abib, the green_ears.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
c. cause_to_dwell.
f. fermented_thing.
u. unleavened_things.
l. leaven, seōr.
b. border.

5-8. ‖Ch. xii.

5 "Thou ᵗmayest not sacrifice ˜the passover within any_of thy gates, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ⊥giveth thee; 6 but at the **place** which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God shall_**choose** to ᶜplace his name in, there thou ᵗshalt_sacrifice ˜the passover at ˣeven, at the_going_down_of the sun, at the_ᵃseason that_thou_camest_forth out_of Egypt. 7 And thou ·shalt_ʳroast and ·eat *it* in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God shall_choose: and thou ·shalt_turn in the morning, and ·go unto thy tents.

a. מוֹעֵד
r. וּבִשַּׁלְתָּ
u. מַצּוֹת
d. עֲצֶרֶת

8 "Six days thou ᵗshalt_eat ᵘ≡unleavened_bread; and on the seventh ˣday *shall be* a ᵈsolemn_assembly to ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God: thou ᵗshalt_do no work *therein*.

c. cause_to_dwell.
a. appointed_season.
r. roast, bahshal.
u. unleavened_things.
d. day_of_restraint.

9-12. Ex. 23. 16. LEV. 23. 9-14. NUM. 28. 26-31.

9 "ˢᶜSeven weeks ᵗshalt_thou_number unto thee: ᵗbegin to number *the* ˢᶜseven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put the* sickle to the ˢᵗcorn.

sc. שִׁבְעָה
שִׁבְעֹת
st. בַּקָּמָה

10 "And thou ·shalt_keep the_**feast**_of **weeks** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God with a tribute_of a freewill_offering_of thine hand, which thou ᵗshalt_give *unto the* LORD *thy God*, according as ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ᵗhath_blessed thee: 11 and thou ·shalt_rejoice before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God

sc. Seven weeks, shibhah shahbuhoth.
st. standing_corn.

B.C. 1451.
c. לְשַׁכְּנוֹ

[h]hath_chosen to [c]place his name there. 12 And thou ·shalt_remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou ·shalt_observe and ·do [x]these [x]statutes.

c. cause_to_dwell, *Heb.* lĕshakeen.

13-15. ‖Ex. 23. 17. LEV. 23. 34-36, 39-44.
b. חַג הַסֻּכֹּת
f. מִגָּרְנְךָ
w. וּמִיִּקְבֶךָ
fe. תָּחֹג

13 "Thou [h]shalt_observe the_**feast**_of [xb]**tabernacles** seven days, after [©]that_thou_hast_gathered_in thy [f]corn and thy [w]wine: 14 and thou ·shalt_rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 "Seven days [h]shalt_thou_[fe]keep_a_solemn_feast unto [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God in the place which [J]*the* LORD shall_choose: because [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God shall_bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the_works_of thine hands, therefore thou ·shalt surely rejoice.

b. booths, *Heb.* succōth.
f. floor, *or* threshing_floor.
w. winepress.
fe. feast, *or* keep_festival.

16, 17. ‖Ex. 23. 14-17; 34. 23.
i. אִישׁ

16 "**Three times** in *a* [x]year [h]shall all thy males appear ⌜before [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God in the place which he shall_choose; in the_feast_of [xn≡]unleavened_bread, and in the_feast_of [x]weeks, and in the_feast_of [xb]tabernacles: and they [h]shall **not** appear ⌜before [J]*the* LORD **empty**: 17 [i]every_man *shall give* as he is able, according_to the_blessing_of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God which he ·[l]hath_given thee.

b. booths.
i. *Heb.* ish.

18 "**Judges** and officers [h]shalt_thou_make thee in all thy gates, which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [+]giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they ·shall_judge ⌜the people with just judgment.

19 "Thou [h]shalt not wrest judgment; thou [h]shalt not respect
f. פָּנִים [f]persons, neither [h]take a [br]gift: for *a* [xbr]gift [h]doth_blind the_eyes_
br. שֹׁחַד of *the* [≡]wise, and [*]pervert the_words_of *the* [≡]righteous. 20 [j]That_
j.j. צֶדֶק צֶדֶק which [j]is_altogether_just [h]shalt_thou_follow, that thou [h]mayest_live, and ·inherit ⌜the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [+]giveth thee.

f. faces.
br. *or* bribe.
j. j. justice justice.

21 "Thou [h]shalt not plant thee a **grove** *of* any ⁻trees near unto the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God, which thou shalt_make thee.
s. מַצֵּבָה 22 Neither [h]shalt thou set thee up *any* [s]**image**; which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God ·[l]hateth.

s. standing. image.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

17 "THOU [h]shalt not sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein [h]is **blemish**, *or* any evil_favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

2 "If there [h]be_found among you, within any_of thy gates
i. אִישׁ which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [+]giveth thee, [i]man or woman, that [h]hath
_wrought [x]**wickedness** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God,
t. לַעֲבֹר [t]in [©]transgressing his covenant, 3 and [*]hath_gone and [*]**served other gods**, and [*]worshipped them, either the sun, or [x]moon, or any_of the_host_of [x=]heaven, which I ·[l]have not commanded; 4 and it ·be_told thee, and thou ·hast_heard *of it*, and ·enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* [x]such [x]abomination ·[l]is_wrought in Israël: 5 then ·shalt_thou_bring_forth [x]that [xi]man or [x]that [x]woman, which ·[l]have_committed [x]that [x]wicked [x]thing, unto thy gates, *even* ⌜that [i]man or ⌜that woman, and ·shalt_stone them with [x]stones, till they die.

i. ish.
t. to transgress.
x=h. the heavens.

6. Num. 35. 30. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19.

6 "At the_mouth_of two witnesses, or three witnesses, [h]shall he that_is_worthy_of_death be_put_to_death; *but* at the_mouth_of one witness he shall not be_put_to_death.

7 "The_⁻hands_of the witnesses [h]shall_be first upon him to put_him_to_death, and afterward the_⁻hands_of all the people. [a]So
a. וּבְעַרְתָּ thou ·shalt_put the evil away from among you.

a. And.

B.C. 1451.

8 "If [t]there arise a **matter too hard** for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then [t]shalt thou arise, and [t]get thee up, into the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God shall choose; 9 and thou [t]shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in [x]those [x]days, and [t]enquire; and they [t]shall shew thee [c]the sentence of [x]judgment: 10 and thou [t]shalt do according to the sentence, which they of [x]that [x]place which [J]*the* LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou [t]shalt observe to do according to all that they [t]inform thee: 11 according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou [t]shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to the* right hand, nor *to the* left.

10. Matt. 23. 2, 3.

12 "And the [i]man that [t]will do **presumptuously**, and will not [o]hearken unto the priest [x1]that standeth to minister there before [J c]*the* LORD thy [E]God, or unto the judge, even [x]that [xi]man [t]shall die: and thou [t]shalt put away the evil from Israël. 13 And all the people [t]shall hear, and [p]fear, and [t]do no more presumptuously.

12. Num. 15. 30, 31.

i. *Heb.* ish.

14 "When thou [t]art come unto the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [l]giveth thee, and [t]shalt possess it, and [t]shalt dwell therein, and [t]shalt say, 'I will set a **king** over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;' 15 [o]thou shalt [t]in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren [t]shalt thou set king over thee: thou [t]mayest not set a [f]stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

11. 1 Sam. 8. 5.

f. נָכְרִי

f. *or* foreigner.

16 "But he [t]shall **not multiply horses** to himself, nor [t]cause [c]the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [J]*the* LORD *hath* said unto you, 'Ye [t]shall henceforth return no more [x]that [x]way.' 17 Neither [t]shall he multiply **wives** to himself, that his heart [t]turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself **silver** and gold.

16, 17. 1 Kin. 4. 26; 10. 26–29; 11. 1–4.

18 "And it [t]shall be, when he [o]sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he [t]shall **write** him a [c]**copy** of [x]this [x]**law** in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites: 19 and it [t]shall be with him, and he [t]shall read therein all the days of his life: that he [t]may learn to fear [J c]*the* LORD his [E]God, to keep [c]all the words of [x]this [x]law and [x]these [x]statutes, to do them: 20 that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he [o]turn not aside from the commandment, *to the* right hand, or *to the* left: to the end that he [t]may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his [s]children, in the midst of Israël.

18. Ch. 31. 9, 26. 2 Kin. 11, 12; 22. 8.

s. sons.

18 "THE **priests** the **Levites**, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [t]shall have no part nor inheritance with Israël: they [t]shall eat the offerings of [J]*the* LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. 2 Therefore [t]shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: [J]*the* LORD [h]*is* their inheritance, [ac]as he *hath* said unto them.

1, 2. Num. 18. 8–20. Ch. 10. 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

h. הוּא

h. he.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

3 "And this shall be the **priests' due** from [c]the people, from [c]them that [sa]offer *a* [x]sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep: and they [t]shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the [st]maw. 4 The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy [n]wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, [t]shalt thou give him. 5 For [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of [J]*the* LORD, he and his sons [al]for ever.

זֶבַח

sa. sacrifice.

וּמַקְבָּה

תִּירֹשְׁךָ

n. new wine, must, *Heb.* tirōsh.

st. *or* stomach.

כָּל־הַיָּמִים

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

al. all the days.

B.C. 1451.

so. נַפְשׁוֹ
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

6 "And if *a* [x]**Levite** [h]come from any of thy gates out of all Israël, where he sojourned, and [f]come with all the desire of his [so]mind unto the place which [J]*the* LORD shall choose: 7 then he [f]shall minister in the name of [J]*the* LORD his [E]God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, [x1]which stand there before [J]*the* LORD. 8 They [h]shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

so. soul.
J. Jehovah Elohayv.

10. 11. *Ref.* Lev. 19. 31.

c. מְעוֹנֵן
se. וְדֹרֵשׁ אֶל־ הַמֵּתִים

9 "When thou [f]art come into the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [1]giveth thee, thou [h]shalt not learn to do after the **abominations** of [x]those [x]nations. 10 There [h]shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth [E]**divination**, *or* an observer of [c]times, or an enchanter, or a witch, 11 or a charmer, or a consulter with [f]familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [se]necromancer. 12 For all [1]that [f]do these things *are* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD: and because of [x]these [x]abominations [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [1]doth drive them out from before thee. 13 Thou [h]shalt be perfect with [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God. 14 For [x]these [x]nations, which thou shalt [su]possess, [h]hearkened unto observers of [c]times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [f]hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

c. or clouds.
se. seeker unto the [e]dead.
su. יוֹרֵשׁ
su. or succeed.

15. John 1. 21, 45. Acts 3. 22, 23; 7. 37.
16. Ex. 20. 18, 19. Deut. 5. 22-33. Heb. 12. 19.
a. שָׁאַלְתָּ

15 "[J]*The* LORD thy [E]God will **raise up** unto thee a **Prophet** from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye [h]shall hearken; 16 according to all that thou [a]desiredst of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, '[h]Let me not hear again [c]the voice of [J]*the* LORD my [E]God, neither [h]let me see [x]this [x]great [x]fire any more, that I [h]die not.'

a. askedst.

17 "And [J]*the* LORD [1]said unto me, 'They [f]have well *spoken that* which they [f]have spoken. 18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [f]will put my words in his mouth; and he [f]shall speak unto them [c]all that I shall command him. 19 And it [f]shall come to pass, *that* whosoever [h]will not hearken unto my words, which he shall speak in my name, [E]I will require *it* of him.

19. *See* John 5. 24, 37-47; 12. 44-50. Heb. 1. 1, 2; 11. 1-4; III. 1-8.

20. Ch. 13. 1-5.

20 "'But the **prophet**, which shall **presume** to speak a word in my name, [c]which I [f]have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even [x]that [x]prophet [f]shall die.'

21 "And if thou [h]say in thine heart, 'How shall we know [c]the word which [J]*the* LORD [f]hath not spoken?' 22 When *a* [x]**prophet** [h]**speaketh** in the name of [J]*the* LORD, if the thing [h]follow not, nor [h]come to pass, that *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD [f]hath not spoken, *but* the prophet [f]hath spoken *it* presumptuously: thou [h]shalt not be afraid of him.

22. Jer. 28. 9.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

19 "WHEN [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [h]hath cut off [c]the nations, whose [c]land [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [1]giveth thee, and thou [f]succeedest them, and [f]dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; 2 thou [h]shalt separate **three cities** for thee in the midst of thy land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [1]giveth thee to possess it. 3 Thou [h]shalt prepare thee *a* [x]way, and [f]divide [c]the [b]coasts of thy land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [h]giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer [f]may flee thither.

J. e. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

2. ‖Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 9-15. Ch. 4. 41-43. Josh. xx.
b. אֶת־גְּבוּל

b. border.

4-7. ‖Num. 35. 15-34.
sl. הָרֹצֵחַ

4 "And this *is* the case of the [sl]**slayer**, which shall flee thither, that he [f]may live: Whoso [h]killeth his [c]neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; 5 as when *a man* [h]goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew [E]wood, and his hand [f]fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the

sl. slayer, rōtseeahk.

B.C. 1451.

i. w. הַבַּרְזֶל עֵיד֣וֹ

k. גֹּאֵ֣ל הַדָּ֔ם

sm. וְהִכָּ֖הוּ נָֽפֶשׁ

i. iron. w. wood.

k. kinsman-avenger, *Heb.* goël.

sm. *Heb.* smite him *in* soul.

8-10. Num. 35. 14, 15. Josh. 20. 7, 8.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁ֣ר

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִ֔ים

b. border. ac. according as, ca-asher.

a. all the days.

11-13. Ex. 21. 12-14. Num. 35. 16. Prov. 28. 17. 1 Kin. 1. 50-53; 2. 19-25, and 28-35, 36-46.

i. אִ֔ישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

sm. *Heb.* smite him *in* soul.

14. Prov. 22. 28.

15. Num. 35. 30. Ch. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

i. ish.

v. עֵד־חָמָ֖ס

ap. סָרָ֑ה

ai. הָאֲנָשִׁ֔ים

v. violent. i. ish. ap. apostasy. ai. *Heb.* anah-shim.

21. Ex. 21. 22-24. Matt. 5. 38.

s. נֶ֥פֶשׁ בְּנָ֖פֶשׁ

s. *Heb.* soul for soul.

j. יְהוָ֥ה אֱלֹהֶ֖יךָ

j. Jehovah thy Elohim.

3. See Isa. 37. 3, 4.

b. אַל־יֵרַ֣ךְ

m. וְאַל־תַּחְפְּז֔וּ

b. be-tender.

m. make-haste.

i. אִ֔ישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

i head slippeth from the w helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those x cities, and live: 6 lest the k avenger of the blood pursue the sl slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and sm slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. 7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 "And if J *the* LORD thy ≡God enlarge thy b coast, ac as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; 9 if thou shalt keep all x these x commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love J *the* LORD thy ≡God, and to walk a ever in his ways; then shalt thou add **three cities more** for thee, beside x these x three: 10 that innocent ≡blood be not shed in thy land, which J *the* LORD thy ≡God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* ≡blood be upon thee.

11 "But if i any man hate **hate** his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and sm smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of x these x cities: 12 then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of x blood, that he may die. 13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* x innocent blood from Israël, that it may go well with thee.

14 "Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's **landmark**, which they of old time *have* set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that J *the* LORD thy ≡God giveth thee to possess it.

15 "**One witness** shall not rise up against a i man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall *the* matter be established.

16 "If a v **false witness** rise up against any i man to testify against him *that which is* ap wrong; 17 then both the ai men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before J *the* LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in x those x days; 18 and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother; 19 then shall ye do unto him, ac as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 "And x those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any x such x evil among you. 21 And thine eye shall not pity; *but* s life *shall go* for s life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 "WHEN thou goest out to x **battle** against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for J *the* LORD thy ≡God *is* with thee, x which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 "And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, 3 and shall say unto them, 'Hear, O Israël, ye approach this day unto x battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; 4 for J *the* LORD your ≡God *is* x he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.'

5 "And the **officers** shall **speak** unto the people, saying, 'What x i man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not

B.C. 1451.

dedicated it? [t]let_him_go and [s]return to his house, lest he [t]die in the battle, and another [i]man [t]dedicate it. 6 And what [xi]man *is he* that [s]hath_planted a vineyard, and [s]hath not *yet* [ma]eaten_of it? [t]let him *also* go and [s]return unto his house, lest he [t]die in the battle, and another [i]man [ma t]eat_of it. 7 And what [xi]man *is there* that [s]hath_betrothed a wife, and [s]hath not taken her? [t]let_him_go and [s]return unto his house, lest he [t]die in the battle, and another [i]man [t]take her.'

ma. חִלְּלוֹ — ma. made it common. *See* Lev. 19. 23-25.

8 "And the officers [s]shall_speak further unto the people, and they [s]shall_say, 'What [xi]man *is there that is* [x]fearful and faint-hearted? [t]let_him_go and [s]return unto his house, lest his brethren's [heart [me t]faint as_well_as his heart.' 9 And it [s]shall_be, when the officers [©]have_made_an_end of [©]speaking unto the people, that they [s]shall_make captains_of *the* armies [a]to_lead the people.

me. יִמַּס — me. melt.

a. בְּרֹאשׁ — a. at the head of.

10 "When thou [t]comest_nigh unto a city to fight against it, then [s]**proclaim peace** unto it. 11 And it [s]shall_be, if it [t]make thee answer_of peace, and [s]open unto thee, then it [s]shall_be, *that* all the [-]people *that is* found therein [t]shall_be tributaries unto thee, and they [s]shall_serve thee.

12 "And if it [t]will_make no peace with thee, but [s]will_make **war** against thee, then thou [s]shalt_besiege it: 13 and when [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [s]hath_delivered it into thine hands, thou [s]shalt_smite [every male thereof with the_edge_of *the* sword: 14 but the women, and the little_ones, and the cattle, and all that [t]is in the city, *even* all the_spoil thereof, [t]shalt_thou_take unto thyself; and thou [s]shalt_eat [the_spoil_of thine enemies, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [s]hath_given thee.

15 "Thus [t]shalt_thou_do unto all the cities *which are* very far_off from thee, which *are* not of the_cities_of [x]these [x]nations. 16 But of the_**cities**_of [x]**these** [x=]**people**, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]doth_give thee *for* an inheritance, thou [t]shalt_save alive nothing that_breatheth: 17 but thou [©]shalt_utterly [t]**destroy** them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *hath* commanded thee: 18 [t]that they [t]teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they [s]have_done unto their gods; so [s]should_ye_sin against [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as Jehovah thy Elohim.

t. לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר — t. to the end that.

19 "When thou [t]shalt_besiege a city [m]a long time, in making_war against it to take it, thou [t]shalt not destroy [the **trees** thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou [t]mayest_eat of them, and thou [t]shalt not cut them down (for the_tree_of the field *is* [xa]man's *life*) [t]to employ *them* in the siege: 20 only *the* trees which thou [t]knowest that they *be* not trees for_meat, thou [t]shalt_destroy and [s]cut them down; and thou [s]shalt_build bulwarks against the city [+]that_maketh war with thee, until it [©]be_subdued.

m. יָמִים רַבִּים — m. many days.

t. לָבֹא מִפָּנֶיךָ בַּמָּצוֹר — a. ahdahm. t. *Heb.* to go from before thee.

21 "IF *one* [t]be_**found slain** in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee to possess it, [f]lying in the field, *and* it be not known who [s]hath_slain him: 2 then thy elders and thy judges [s]shall_come_forth, and they [s]shall_measure unto the cities which *are* round_about him_that is_slain: 3 and it [s]shall_be, *that* the city *which is* [x]next unto the slain_man, even the_elders_of [x]that [x]city [s]shall_take an **heifer**, which [s]hath not been_wrought with, *and* which [s]hath not drawn in *the* yoke; 4 and the_elders_of [x]that [x]city [s]shall_bring_down [the heifer unto a rough valley, which [t]is neither [p]eared nor [t]sown, and [s]shall_[b]strike_off [the heifer's neck there in the valley:

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ — J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

f. נֹפֵל — f. fallen.

p. יֵעָבֵד — p. ploughed.

b. וְעָרְפוּ — b. *or* break the neck, *or* behead.

5 "And the priests the_sons_of Levi [s]shall_come_near; for them

B.C. 1451.

J. יְהוָה

m. וְעַל־פִּיהֶם

6. Matt. 27. 24.

pr. כַּפָּר

i. בְּקִרְבְּךָ

sh. וְנִכַּפֶּר

t. אֶל־תּוֹךְ

d. וְעָשִׂתָה

si. בְּכֶסֶף

i. אִישׁ

in. בְּיוֹם

æ. אֲנָשֵׁי

23. Josh. 8. 29; 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31. GAL. 3. 13.

c. קְלֻלַת

g. אֶת־אַדְמָתְךָ

1. Ex. 23. 4.

[J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [l]hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of [J]*the* LORD; and by their [m]word [k]shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried:*

6 "And all the elders of [x]that [x]city, *that are* [x1]next unto the slain *man,* [k]shall wash their [c]hands over the heifer [x1]that is beheaded in the valley: 7 and they [l]shall answer and [l]say, 'Our hands [l]have not shed [x]this [x]blood, neither [l]have our eyes seen *it.* 8 [k]Be [pr]merciful, O [J]LORD, unto thy people Israēl, whom thou [l]hast redeemed, and [k]lay not innocent blood [i]unto thy people *of* Israēl's charge.' "And the blood [sh][l]shall be forgiven them. 9 So [k]shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent [x]blood from among you, when thou [k]shalt do *that which is* [x]right in the sight of [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

m. mouth.

pr. propitious.

J. Jehovah.

i. in the midst of.

sh. shall assuredly be forgiven, *on the ground of atonement.*

10 "When thou [k]goest forth to [x]**war** against thine enemies, and [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [l]hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou [l]hast taken them captive, 11 and [l]seest among the **captives** a beautiful woman, and [l]hast a desire unto her, that thou [l]wouldest have her to thy wife; 12 then thou [l]shalt bring her home to [t][l]thine house: and she [l]shall shave her [c]head, and [d][l]pare her [c]nails; 13 and she [l]shall put [c]the raiment of her captivity from off her, and [l]shall remain in thine house, and [l]bewail her [c]father and her [c]mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and [l]be her husband, and she [l]shall be thy wife.

11 "And it [l]shall be, if thou [l]have no delight in her, then thou [l]shalt let her go whither she will; but thou [©]shalt not sell her [k]at all for [si]money, thou [k]shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou [l]hast humbled her.

t. the midst of.

d. dress.

si. *Heb.* silver.

15 "If a [i]man [k]have **two wives**, [x]one beloved, and [x]*another* hated, and they [l]have born him [s]children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the **firstborn** [x]son [l]be hers that was hated: 16 then it [l]shall be, [in]when he maketh his [c]sons to inherit *that* [c]which he [k]hath, *that* he [k]may not make [c]the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn: 17 but he [k]shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* [c]the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he [k]hath: for ℌe *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his.

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. sons.

in. in *the* day.

18 "If a [i]man [k]have a [1]stubborn and [1]**rebellious son**, which will not [1]obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that,* when they [*]have chastened ℌim, [k]will not hearken unto them: 19 then [l]shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and [l]bring ℌim out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; 20 and they [l]shall say unto the elders of his city, 'This our son *is* [1]stubborn and [1]rebellious, he will not [1]obey our voice; *he is* a [1]glutton, and a [1]drunkard.'

21 "And all the [æ]men of his city shall stone him with [x]stones, that he [l]die: so [l]shalt thou put [x]evil away from among you; and all Israēl [k]shall hear, and [*]fear.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

22 "And if a [i]man [k]have committed a sin worthy of death, and he [l]be to be put to death, and thou [l]**hang** ℌim on a **tree**: 23 his body [k]shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou [©]shalt in any wise [k]bury him [x]that [x]day; (for he that is hanged *is* [c]accursed of [≡]God;) that thy [g][c]land [k]be not defiled, which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [1]giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

c. a curse. *See* Num. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6.

g. ground.

22 "THOU [k]shalt not see thy brother's [c]**ox** or his [c]**sheep** [1]**go astray**, and [l]hide thyself from them: thou [©]shalt in any case [k]bring them again unto thy brother.

B.C. 1451.

2 "And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou [l]know him not, then thou [s]shalt_bring it unto thine_own house, and it [s]shall_be with thee until thy brother [o]seek_after it, and thou [s]shalt _restore it to him again. 3 In like_manner [t]shalt_thou_do with his ass; and so [t]shalt_thou_do with his raiment; and with all lost _thing_of thy brother's, which he [t]hath_lost, and thou [h]hast_ found, [t]shalt_thou_do likewise: thou [t]mayest not [o]hide_thyself.

4 "Thou [t]shalt not see thy brother's [r]ass or his ox [a]fall_down by the way, and [h]hide_thyself from them: thou [o]shalt_surely [t]**help** him to_lift_*them*_up_again.

s. גֶּבֶר
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

5 "*The* **woman** [t]shall not wear that_which_pertaineth unto a [s]man, neither [t]shall a [s]**man** put_on a woman's garment: for all [a]that_do so *are* abomination_unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

s. strong-man, geber.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

6. Lev. 22. 28.

6 "If a **bird's nest** [c]chance_to_be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young_ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou [t]shalt not take the dam with the young: 7 *but* thou [o]shalt_in_any_wise [l]let [r]the dam go, and [t]take the young to thee; that it [m]may_be_ well with thee, and *that* thou [m]mayest_prolong *thy* days.

8 "When thou [b]buildest a new house, then thou [s]shalt_make a **battlement** for thy roof, that thou [b]bring not [=]blood upon thine house, if any_man [f]fall from thence.

9. [Lev. 19. 19.
t. כִּלְאַיִם
f. se. פֶּן־תִּקְדַּשׁ הַמְּלֵאָה

9 "Thou [t]shalt not sow thy vineyard with [t]**divers_seeds**: lest the [f]fruit_of *thy* [x]seed which thou [h]hast_sown, and the_[f]fruit_of *thy* [x]vineyard, [b]be_[se]defiled.

t. two-kinds.
f. fulness.
se. set_apart *as defiled.*

10. *See* 2. Cor. 6. 14–16.

10 "Thou [t]shalt not **plough** with an ox and an ass together.

11 "Thou [t]shalt not wear a garment_of_divers_sorts, *as of* **woollen** and **linen** together.

12. Num. 15. 38–40. Matt. 23. 5.
w. כְּנָפוֹת

12 "Thou [t]shalt_make thee **fringes** upon the_four [w]quarters_ of thy vesture, wherewith thou [t]coverest *thyself.*

w. wings, *Heb.* canphoth.

i. אִישׁ

13 "If any [i]man [t]take a wife, and [g]go_in unto her, and [h]hate her, 14 and [g]give occasions_of speech against her, and [b]bring_up an evil name upon her, and [s]say, 'I took [x]this [x]woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:' 15 then [s]shall the_father_ of the damsel, and her mother, take and [b]bring_forth *the tokens of* the damsel's [v]**virginity** unto the_elders_of the city in the gate: 16 and the damsel's father [s]shall_say unto the elders, 'I gave my [d]daughter unto [x]this [xi]man to wife, and he [h]hateth her; 17 and, lo, [h]he [h]hath_given occasions_of speech *against her,* [o]saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity.' And they [s]shall_spread the cloth before the_elders_of the city.

i. *Heb.* ish.

18 "And the_elders_of [x]that [x]city [s]shall_take [r]that [i]man and [c]chastise [h]him; 19 and they [s]shall_[fi]amerce [h]him *in* an hundred *shekels of* silver, and [g]give *them* unto the_father_of the damsel, because he *hath* brought_up an evil name upon a virgin_of Israël: and she [t]shall_be his wife; he [m]may not put_her_away all his days.

fi. וְעָנְשׁוּ

fi. *or* fine.

20 "But if [x]this [x]thing [b]be true, *and the tokens of* virginity [b]be not found for the damsel: 21 then they [s]shall_bring_out [r]the damsel to the_[e]door_of her father's house, and the_[æ]men_of her city [s]shall_stone her [x]with [x]stones that she [d]die: because she [l]hath_wrought folly in Israël, to play_the_whore in her father's house: so [s]shalt_thou_put [x]evil away from among you.

e. פֶּתַח
æ. אַנְשֵׁי

e. entrance.
æ. *Heb.* anan-shim.

22 "If a [i]man [b]be_found lying with a **woman married** to an husband, then they [s]shall both_of them die, *both* the [i]man [x]that

B.C. 1451.

lay with the woman, and the woman: so ·shalt_thou_put_away
ˣevil from Israēl.
23 "If a damsel *that is* a **virgin** ᵗbe betrothed unto an husband,
and a ⁱman ·find her in the city, and ·lie with her; 24 then ye
·shall_bring them ˜both out unto the_gate_of ˣthat ˣcity, and ye
·shall_stone them with ˣstones that they ·die; ˜the damsel, because
she cried not, *being* in the city; and ˜the ⁱman, because he ·ˡhath_
humbled his neighbour's ˜wife: so thou ·shalt_put_away ˣevil
from among you.
25 "But if *a* ˣⁱman ᵗfind *a* ˣ**betrothed** ˣ̄**damsel** in the field,
and the man ·force her, and ·lie with her: then the ⁱman only
that lay with her ·shall_die: 26 but unto the damsel thou ᵗshalt_
do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy of* death: for ᵃᶜas
when a ⁱman ᵗriseth against his neighbour, and ·slayeth him, even
so *is* ˣthis ˣmatter: 27 for he found her in the field, *and* the
betrothed ˣdamsel cried, and *there was* none ⊥to_save her.

ac. according as.

28. Ex. 22. 16, 17.

28 "If a ⁱman ᵗfind a damsel *that is* a **virgin**, which ·ˡis not
betrothed, and ·lay hold_on her, and ·lie with her, and they ·be_
found; 29 then the ⁱman ˣ⊥that lay with her ·shall_give unto the
damsel's father fifty *shekels of* silver, and she ᵗshall_be his wife;
because he *hath* humbled her, he ᵗmay not put_her_away all his
days.
30 "A ⁱman ᵗshall not take his father's ˜wife, nor ᵗdiscover his
father's skirt.

a. בִּקְהַל יְהוָֹה

23 "HE that_is_wounded in_the_stones, or ·hath his privy_
member cut_off, ᵗshall **not enter** into the_ᵃ**congrega-**
tion_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 2 A bastard ᵗshall not enter into the_ᵃcongre-
gation_of ᴶ*the* LORD; even to his tenth generation ᵗshall he not
enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

a. assembly_of Jehovah.

3. Neh. 13. 1, 2.

3 "An Ammonite or Moabite ᵗshall not enter into the_ᵃcongre-
gation_of ᴶ*the* LORD; even to their tenth generation ᵗshall they
not enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD for ever: 4 because
they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye
◎came_forth out_of Egypt; and because they hired against thee
˜Balaam the_son_of Beor of Pethor of ᵃʳMesopotamia, to curse thee.
5 Nevertheless ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ʷ·ˡwould not ◎hearken unto
Balaam; but ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ᵛturned ˜the curse into a blessing
unto thee, because ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God loved thee. 6 Thou ᵗshalt
not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

1. *See* ch. 2. 29. Num. 22. 5, 6.

ar. אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם

J. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

w. וְלֹא־אָבָה

ar. =Aram Naharaim, Syria_of Two_Rivers.

J. Jehovah, *the* Everlasting_One, thy *Triune* God.

w. was not willing_to.

7 "Thou ᵗshalt not abhor an **Edomite**; for he *is* thy brother:
thou ᵗshalt not abhor an **Egyptian**; because thou wast a
stranger in his land. 8 *The* ˢchildren that ᵗare_begotten of them
ᵗshall_enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD in their third
generation.

s. sons.

a. assembly_of Jehovah.

9 "When the **host** ᵗgoeth_forth against thine enemies, then
·keep thee from every wicked thing.
10 "If there ᵗbe among you ⁱany_man, that ᵗis **not clean** by_
reason_of uncleanness that_chanceth_him by_night, then ·shall_
he_go abroad out_of the camp, he ᵗshall not come within the
camp: 11 but it ·shall_be, when evening cometh_on, he ᵗshall_
ᵇwash *himself* with ˣ≡water: and when the sun ◎is_down, he ᵗshall
_come into the camp *again*.

i. אִישׁ

b. יִרְחַץ בַּמָּיִם

i. ish.

b. *or* bathe in water.

12 "Thou ᵗshalt_have a place also without the camp, whither
thou ·shalt_go_forth abroad: 13 and thou ᵗshalt_have a paddle
upon thy weapon; and it ·shall_be, when thou ˢ◎wilt_ease_thyself
abroad, thou ·shalt_dig therewith, and ·shalt_turn_back and ·cover
˜*that* which_cometh_from thee: 14 for ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ⊥walketh

s. בְּשִׁבְתְּךָ

14. Lev. 26. 12.

s. sittest_down.

B.C. 1451.

in the_midst_of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give_up thine enemies before thee; therefore ·shall thy **camp** be **holy**: that he ᵗsee no ⁿunclean thing in thee, and ·turn_away from thee.

n. עֶרְוַת דָּבָר — n. nakedness of a thing.

15 "Thou ᵗshalt not deliver unto his master the **servant** which ᵗis_**escaped** from his master unto thee: 16 he ᵗshall_dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall_choose in one_of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou ᵗshalt not oppress him.

s. קְדֵשָׁה — 17 "There ᵗshall_be no ˢ**whore** of the_daughters_of Israēl, nor a ˢᵒsodomite of the_sons_of Israēl.

so. קָדֵשׁ — s. sodomitess, female-prostitute.

w. זוֹנָה — 18 "Thou ᵗshalt not bring the_hire_of a ʷwhore, or the_price_of a dog, into the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵐGod for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination_unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵐGod.

so. sodomite, male-prostitute, kōdeesh. w. whore, zōnah.

19 "Thou ᵗshalt not lend_upon_**usury** to thy brother; usury_of ˢⁱmoney, usury_of victuals, usury_of any thing that ᵗis_lent_upon_usury: 20 unto *a* ˣᶠstranger thou ᵗmayest_lend_upon_usury; but unto thy brother thou ᵗshalt not lend_upon_usury: that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵐGod ᵗmay_bless thee in all ᵗthat_thou_settest thine hand to in the land whither thou ᵗgoest to possess it.

si. כֶּסֶף — si. silver.

f. לַנָּכְרִי — f. *or* foreigner.

21. Num. 30. 2. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.

21 "When thou ᵗshalt_vow a **vow** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵐGod, thou ᵗshalt not slack to pay it: for ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵐGod ⊙will_surely ᵗrequire it of thee; and it ·would_be sin in thee. 22 But if thou shalt_forbear to vow, it shall_be no sin in thee. 23 ᵗThat_which_is_gone_out_of thy lips thou ᵗshalt_keep and ·perform; *even* a freewill_offering, according as thou ·ˡhast_vowed unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵐGod, which thou ·ˡhast_promised with thy mouth.

24 "When thou ᵗcomest into thy neighbour's **vineyard**, then thou ·mayest_eat grapes thy fill at thine_own pleasure; but thou ᵗshalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25. Matt. 12. 1.

25 "When thou ᵗcomest into the_**standing_corn**_of thy neighbour, then thou ·mayest_pluck *the* ears with thine hand; but thou ᵗshalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing_corn.

1. Matt. 5. 31; 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.

24 "WHEN a ⁱman ᵗhath_taken a wife, and ·married her, and it ·come_to_pass that she ᵗfind no favour in his eyes, because he ·ˡhath_found some ᵐuncleanness in her: then ·let_him_write her a **bill_of** ᶜ**divorcement**, and ·give *it* in her hand, and ·send her out_of his house.

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

m. עֶרְוַת דָּבָר — m. matter_of nakedness.

c. כְּרִיתֻת — c. cutting_off.

2 "And when she ·is_departed out_of his house, she ·may_go and ·be another ⁱman's *wife*.

3 "And *if* the latter ˣhusband ·hate her, and ·write her a bill_of divorcement, and ·giveth *it* in her hand, and ·sendeth her out_of his house; or if the latter ˣhusband ᵗdie, which took her *to be* his wife; 4 her ˣformer husband, which sent_her_away, ᵗmay not take her again to be his wife, after that she ·ˡis_defiled; for that *is* abomination before ᴶ*the* LORD: and thou ᵗshalt not cause ⌜the land to_sin, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵐGod ᵗgiveth thee *for* an inheritance.

4. *See* Jer. 3. 1.

J. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֶיךָ — J. Jehovah. J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

5. Ch. 20. 7.

5 "When a ⁱman ᵗhath_taken a **new wife**, he ᵗshall not go_out to ˣwar, neither ᵗshall_he_be_charged with any business: *but* he ᵗshall_be free at home one year, and ·shall_cheer_up his ⌜wife which he ·ˡhath_taken.

i. *Heb.* ish.

6 "No_man ᵗshall_take *the* nether or *the* upper_millstone to **pledge**: for ᵗhe ᵗtaketh *a man's* ˢᵒlife to_pledge.

so. נֶפֶשׁ — so. *Heb.* soul.

7. Ex. 21. 16.

7 "If a ⁱman ᵗbe_found **stealing** ˢᵒany of his brethren of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ·maketh_merchandise_of him, or ·selleth him; then ˣthat ˣthief ·shall_die; and thou ·shalt_put ˣevil away from among you.

so. *Heb.* soul. s. sons.

B.C. 1451.
8. Lev. xiii, xiv.
ac. בְּאֹשֶׁר
9. Num. 12. 10. See Lu. 17. 32. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.
n. בְּרֵעֵהוּ
13. Ex. 22. 26.
h. l. וְאֵלֶיו הוּא נֹשֵׂא אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ
16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4.

8 "Take heed in the plague of [x]**leprosy**, that thou [o]observe diligently, and [o]do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: [ac]as I commanded them, *so* ye [f]shall observe to [o]do.

9 "Remember what [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God did unto Miriam by the way, after [o]that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 "When thou [f]dost lend thy [n]brother any thing, thou [f]shalt not go into his house to fetch his **pledge**. 11 Thou [f]shalt stand abroad, and the [i]man to whom thou [+]dost lend shall bring out [c]the pledge abroad unto thee. 12 And if the [i]man *be* poor, thou [f]shalt not sleep with his [x]pledge: 13 [o]in any case thou [f]shalt deliver him [c]the pledge again when the sun [o]goeth down, that he [v]may sleep in his own raiment, and [v]bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

14 "Thou [f]shalt not oppress an **hired servant** *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates: 15 at his day thou [f]shalt give *him* his hire, neither [f]shall the sun go down upon it: for [h]he *is* poor, and [h]setteth his [c]heart upon it: lest he [f]cry against thee unto [J]*the* LORD, and it [v]be sin unto thee.

16 "*The* **fathers** [f]shall not be put to death for *the* [s]children, neither [f]shall *the* [s]**children** be put to death for *the* fathers: [i]every man [f]shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 "Thou [f]shalt not pervert the **judgment** of *the* stranger, *nor of the* fatherless; nor [f]take a widow's raiment to pledge: 18 but thou [v]shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [*]redeemed thee thence: therefore [K] [+]command thee to do [x]this [x]thing.

19 "When thou [f]cuttest down thine **harvest** in thy field, and [v]hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou [f]shalt not go again to fetch it: it [f]shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [f]may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 "When thou [f]beatest thine **olive tree**, thou [f]shalt not go over *the* boughs again: it [f]shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 "When thou [f]gatherest the grapes of thy **vineyard**, thou [f]shalt **not glean** *it* afterward: it [f]shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 22 And thou [v]shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore [K] [+]command thee to do [x]this [x]thing.

ac. according as.
n. neighbour.
h. l. [h]e lifteth his soul into it.
s. sons.
i. ish.

1. See Prov. 17. 15.
ae. אֲנָשִׁים
l. וְהִרְשִׁיעוּ אֶת־הָרָשָׁע
m. וְנִקְלָה
4. 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10.
5. Gen. 38. 8. Matt. 22. 24. See Ruth II, III, IV.
a. לְאִישׁ

25 "IF [f]there be a controversy between [ae]men, and they [v]come unto judgment, that *the judges* [v]may judge them; then they [v]shall justify [c]the [-]righteous, and [v]condemn [c]the [l]wicked.

2 "And it [v]shall be, if the [l]wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge [v]shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. 3 **Forty stripes** he [f]may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he [f]should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother [v]should seem [m]vile unto thee.

4 "Thou [f]shalt **not muzzle** *the* **ox** when he [o]treadeth out *the corn*.

5 "If brethren [f]dwell together, and one of them [v]die, and have no child, the wife of the dead [f]shall not marry without unto [a]a stranger: her husband's brother [f]shall go in unto her, and [v]take her to him to wife, and [v]perform the **duty of an husband's brother** unto her. 6 And it [v]shall be, *that* the firstborn which

ae. *Heb.* anahshim.
l. lawless.
m. *or* mean.
a. a man, ish.

B.C. 1451.

she [h]beareth [h]shall_succeed in the_name_of his brother *which is* [x]dead, that his name [h]be not [b]put_out of Israël.

b. blotted_out.

7 "And if the [i]man [h]like not to take his ⌜brother's_wife, then [h]let his brother's_wife go_up to the gate unto the elders, and [h]say, 'My husband's_brother [h]refuseth to raise_up unto his brother a name in Israël, he [h]will not perform_the_duty_of_my_husband's_brother.' 8 Then the_elders_of his city [h]shall_call him, and [h]speak unto him: and *if* he [h]stand *to it*, and [h]say, 'I [h]like not to take her;' 9 then [h]shall his brother's_wife come unto him in the_presence_of the elders, and [h]loose his shoe from off his foot, and [h]spit in his face, and [h]shall_answer and [h]say, 'So shall_it_be_done unto that [i]man that [h]will not build_up his brother's house. 10 And his name [h]shall_be_called in Israël, 'The_house_of him_that_hath his shoe loosed.'

i. *Heb.* ish.

11 "When [æ]men [h]**strive** together one with another, and the_wife_of the one [h]draweth_near for_to deliver her ⌜husband out_of the_hand_of him_that_smiteth him, and [h]putteth_forth her hand, and [h]taketh him by the_secrets: 12 then thou [h]shalt_cut_off her ⌜hand, thine eye [h]shall not pity *her*.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

אֶבֶן וְאָבֶן s. 13 "Thou [h]shalt not have in thy bag [s]**divers weights**, a great
אֵיפָה וְאֵפָה e. and a small. 14 Thou [h]shalt not have in thine house [e]divers measures, a great and a small. 15 *But* thou [h]shalt have a perfect and just [s]weight, a perfect and just [e]measure [h]shalt thou have: that
עַל o. g. thy days [h]may_be_lengthened [o]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee. 16 For all [+]that_do such_things, *and* all [+]that
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ J. do unrighteously, *are* an abomination_unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

s. stones and stones.
e. ephah and ephah.
o. g. on the ground, *Heb.* adahmah.
J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

17 "⌜Remember ⌜what **Amalek** did unto thee by the way, when
18. Ex. 17. 8-16. ye [©]were come_forth out_of Egypt; 18 how he met thee by the way, and [*]smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* [x]feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not [=]God.

=God, Elohim, *plural*.

19 "Therefore it [h]shall_be, when [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [©]hath_given thee rest from all thine enemies round_about, in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou [h]shalt_[b]blot_out ⌜the_remembrance_of Amalek from under [x=]heaven; thou [h]shalt not forget *it*.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim. Jehovah, *singular*, He that is, and that was, and that is_to_come, Elohim, *plural*.
x=h. the heavens.

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ J. 26 "AND it [h]shall_be, when thou *art* [h]come in unto the land
2. Ch. xii. which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and [h]possessest it, and [h]dwellest therein; 2 that thou [h]shalt_take
הָאֲדָמָה g. of the_**first**_of all the_**fruit**_of the [g]earth, which thou [h]shalt_bring of thy land that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee, and [h]shalt_put *it* in *a* [x]**basket**, and [h]shalt_go unto the **place** which [J]*the*
לְשַׁכֵּן c. LORD thy [=]God shall_choose to [c]place his name there.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
g. ground.
c. cause_to_dwell.

3 "And thou [h]shalt_go unto the priest that shall_be in [x]those
הִגַּדְתִּי d. [x]days, and [h]say unto him, 'I [d-h]profess this day unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, that I [h]am_come unto the country which [J]*the* LORD sware unto our fathers for_to give us.' 4 And the priest [h]shall_take the basket out_of thine hand, and [h]set_it_down before the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

d. *or* declare.

וְעָנִיתָ a. 5 "And thou [h]**shalt_**[a]**speak** and [h]say before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, 'A **Syrian** [+]ready_to_perish *was* my father, and he [*]went_down into Egypt, and [*]sojourned there with a few, and [*]became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and the Egyptians [*]evil entreated us, and [*]afflicted us, and [*]laid upon us hard bondage: 7 and when we cried unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of our fathers, [J]*the* LORD [*]heard our ⌜voice, and [*]looked_on our ⌜affliction, and our ⌜labour, and our ⌜oppression: 8 and [J]*the* LORD [*]brought_us_forth out_of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and

a. answer.
+r. perishing.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.

with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: 9 and
he *hath_brought us into ˣthis ˣplace, and *hath_given us ˣthis
ˣland, *even* a land ⊥that_floweth with milk and honey. 10 And
now, behold, I ·ˡhave_brought ⌜the_firstfruits_of the ᵍland, which
thou, O ᴶLORD, ·ˡhast_given me.'

g. ground, *Heb.* adahmah.

"And thou ·shalt set it before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God, and **·worship** before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God: 11 and thou ·shalt_rejoice in
every good *thing* which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ·ˡhath_given unto thee,
and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that
is among you.

12. Ch. 14. 28, 29.

12 "When thou ᵗhast_made_an_end of **tithing** ⌜all the_tithes_of
thine increase the **third** ˣ**year**, *which is* the_year_of ˣtithing,
and ·hast_given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless
and the widow, that they ·may_eat within thy gates, and ·be_
filled;
13 "Then thou **·shalt_say** before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God, 'I ·ˡhave
_brought_away the hallowed_things out_of *mine* ˣhouse, and also
·ˡhave_given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the
fatherless, and to the widow, according_to all thy commandments
which thou ·ˡhast_commanded me: I ·ˡhave not transgressed thy
commandments, neither ·ˡhave_I_forgotten *them:* 14 I ·ˡhave not
eaten thereof in my mourning, neither ·ˡhave_I_taken_away *ought*
thereof for *any* unclean *use,* nor ·ˡgiven *ought* thereof for *the* dead:
but I ·ˡhave_hearkened to the_voice_of ᴶ*the* LORD my ≡God, *and*
·ˡhave_done according_to all that thou ·ˡhast commanded me.
15 ·Look_down from thy holy habitation, from ˣ=heaven, and ·bless
thy ⌜people ⌜Israēl, and ⌜the ᵍland which thou ·ˡhast_given us,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃᶜas thou swarest unto our fathers, a land ⊥that_floweth with_milk
and honey.'

ˣ=h. the heavens.
g. ground.
ac. according as.

16 "ˣThis ˣday ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ⊥hath_commanded thee to
do ˣthese ˣstatutes and ˣjudgments: thou ·shalt therefore keep
and ·do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 17 Thou
av. הֶאֱמַרְתָּ ·ˡhast ᵃᵛ**avouched** ᴶ⌜*the* **LORD** this day to be thy ≡God, and to
walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments,
and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: 18 and ᴶ*the*
LORD ·ˡhath_ᵃᵛ**avouched thee** this day to be his peculiar people,
ᵃᶜas he *hath* promised thee, and that *thou* ⊙shouldest_keep all his
commandments; 19 and to make thee high above all ˣnations which
he *hath* made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that
thou ⊙mayest_be an holy people unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God, ᵃᶜas he
·ˡhath_spoken."

J. Jehovah. ≡God, Elohim.
av. avouched or declared.
19. Ex. 19. 6. Ch. 7. 6; 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

1-3. See Josh. 8. 30-35. Isa. 19. 19.

27 AND Moses with the_elders_of Israēl *commanded ⌜the
⌝people, saying, "·Keep ⌜all the commandments which I
⊥command you this day.
2 "And it ·shall_be on the day when ye shall_pass_over ˣJor-
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ dan unto the land which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ⊥giveth thee, that
thou ·shalt_**set_thee_up great stones**, and **·plaster** them with
ˣplaster: 3 and thou ·shalt_**write upon them** ⌜all the_words_of
ˣthis ˣlaw, when thou ⊙art_passed_over, that thou ᵗmayest_go_in
unto the land which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God giveth thee, a land ⊥that_
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר floweth with_milk and honey; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God_of thy fathers
hath promised thee.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.
ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

4. See Josh. 8. 30-35.

4 "Therefore it ·shall_be when ye ⊙be_gone_over ˣJordan, *that*
ye ᵗshall_**set_up** ˣ**these** ˣ**stones**, which I ⊥command you this day,
e. עֵיבָל in **mount** ᵉ**Ebal**, and thou ·shalt_plaster them with ˣplaster.
5. Ex. 20. 25.

5 "**And** there ·shalt_thou_**build an altar** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy
≡God, an altar_of stones: thou ᵗshalt not lift_up *any* iron *tool* upon

e. Ebal, Heap-of-ruins.

B.C. 1451.

them. 6 Thou [t]shalt_build [r]the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God *of* [en]whole stones: and thou [t]shalt_offer[u] [as]burnt_offerings thereon unto [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God: 7 and thou [t]shalt_[sa]offer peace_offerings, and [t]shalt_eat there, and [t]rejoice before [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God.

8 "And thou [t]shalt_**write upon the stones** [r]all the_words_of [x]this [x]law very plainly."

9 And Moses and the priests the Levites [*]spake unto all Israēl, [o]saying, "[t]**Take_heed**, and [t]hearken, O Israēl; [x]this [x]day thou [t]art_become the_people_of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God. 10 Thou [t]shalt therefore obey the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and [t]do his [r]commandments and his [r]statutes, which [E] [l]command thee this day."

11 And Moses [*]charged [r]the people the same [x]day, [o]saying,

12 "These [t]shall_stand upon mount [g]**Gerizim to bless** [r]the people, when ye [o]are_come_over [k]Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: 13 and these [t]shall_stand upon mount **Ebal** [xf]**to curse**; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 "And the Levites [t]shall_speak, and [t]**say** unto all the_[i]men_of Israēl with a loud voice,

15 'Cursed *be* the [i]man that [t]maketh *any* graven or molten_image, an abomination_unto [J]*the* LORD, the_work_of the_hands_of *the* craftsman, and [t]putteth *it* in *a* [x]secret *place*.' And all the people [t]shall_answer and [t]say, 'Amen.'

16 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_setteth_light_by his father or his mother.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

17 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_removeth his neighbour's landmark.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

18 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_maketh *the* blind to_wander out_of the way.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

19 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_perverteth the_judgment_of *the* stranger, fatherless, and widow.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

20 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_lieth with his father's wife; because he [t]uncovereth his father's skirt.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

21 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_lieth with any_manner_of beast.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

22 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_lieth with his sister, the_daughter_of his father, or the_daughter_of his mother.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

23 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_lieth with his mother_in_law.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

24 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_smiteth his neighbour [x]secretly.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

25 'Cursed *be* [l]he_that_taketh [b]reward to slay an innocent person.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

26 'Cursed *be* he_that [t]confirmeth not *all* [r]the_words_of [x]this [x]law to do them.' And all the people [t]shall_say, 'Amen.'

28 "AND it [t]shall_come_to_pass, if thou [o]shalt_hearken [t]diligently unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, to observe *and* to do [r]all his commandments which [E] [l]command thee this day, that [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]will_set thee on_high above all nations_of the earth: 2 and all [x]these [x]**blessings** [t]shall_come on thee, and [t]overtake thee, if thou shalt_hearken unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God.

3 "[l]**Blessed** *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

en. entire *or* perfect, *Heb.* shĕlēmōth.
u. offer_up upon it.
as. ascending_offerings.
sa. sacrifice.
8. *See v.* 2, 3.
12. Ch. 11. 29, 30. Josh. 8. 33–35.
g. Gĕrizim, Cutters down.
f. for the cursing.
i. *Heb.* ish.
25. *See* Mat. 27. 3–5.
b. a bribe.
26. GAL. 3. 10.
J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

B.C. 1451.

4 "Blessed *shall be* the_fruit_of thy body, and the_fruit_of thy ground, and the_fruit_of thy cattle, the_increase_of thy kine, and the_flocks_of thy sheep.
5 "Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.
6 "Blessed *shall* thou *be* when [c]thou comest_in, and blessed *shall* thou *be* when [c]thou goest_out.
7 "[J]*The* LORD shall_cause thine [r]enemies [x1]that rise_up against thee to be_smitten before thy face: they shall_come_out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.
8 [J]*The* LORD shall_command [r]the blessing upon thee in thy store_houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he [r]shall_bless thee in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God giveth thee.
9 "[J]*The* LORD shall_establish thee an holy people unto himself,
כַּאֲשֶׁר [ac]as he [r]hath_sworn unto thee, if thou shalt_keep [r]the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and [r]walk in his ways. 10 And all
עַם יְהוָה [=]people_of the earth [r]shall_see that [t]thou art_called by the_name_of [J]*the* LORD; and they [r]shall_be_afraid of thee.
לְטוֹבָה 11 "And [J]*the* LORD [r]shall_make thee plenteous [f]in goods, in the _fruit_of thy body, and in the_fruit_of thy cattle, and in the_fruit _of thy ground, [u]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 [J]*The* LORD shall_open unto thee his [x]good [r]treasure, [r]the [=]heaven to give *the* rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless [r]all the_work_of thine hand: and thou [r]shalt_lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 And [J]*the* LORD [r]shall_make thee *the* head, and not *the* tail; and thou [r]shalt_be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou [l]hearken unto the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which [E] [+]command thee this day, to observe and to do *them:* 14 and thou [l]shalt not go_aside from any_of the words which [E] [+]command thee this day, *to the* right_hand, or *to the* left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 "But it [r]shall_come_to_pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to observe to do [r]all his commandments and his statutes which [E] [+]command thee this day; that all [x]these [x]**curses** [r]shall_come upon thee, and [r]overtake thee:
16 "**Cursed** *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.
17 "Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.
18 "Cursed *shall be* the_fruit_of thy body, and the_fruit_of thy land, the_increase_of thy kine, and the_flocks_of thy sheep.
19 "Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when [c]thou comest_in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when [c]thou goest_out
20 "[J]*The* LORD shall_send upon thee [x]cursing, [x]vexation, and [x]rebuke, in all that_thou_settest thine hand unto_for_to [l]do, until thou [c]be_destroyed, and until thou [c]perish quickly; because of the_wickedness_of thy doings, whereby thou [r]hast_forsaken me.
21 [J]*The* LORD shall_make [r]the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he [c]have_consumed thee from off the [g]land, whither thou [+]goest to possess it. 22 [J]*The* LORD shall_smite thee with *a* [x]consumption, and with *a* [x]fever, and with *an* [x]inflammation, and with an [x]extreme_burning, and with the sword, and with [x]blasting, and with [x]mildew; and they [r]shall pursue thee until thou [c]perish.
23 "And thy [=]heaven that *is* over thy head [r]shall_be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron. 24 [J]*The* LORD shall_make [r]the_rain_of thy land powder and dust: from [x=]heaven shall _it_come_down upon thee, until thou [c]be_destroyed.
25 "[J]*The* LORD shall_cause thee to be smitten before thine

ac. according as.
p. peoples.
t. the_name_of Jehovah [J]is_called upon them.
f. *or* for good.
u. g. upon the ground.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
g. ground.
x-h. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

enemies: thou shalt_go_out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and ·shalt_be removed into all the_kingdoms_of the earth. 26 And thy carcase ·shall_be meat unto all fowls_of the air, and unto the_beasts_of the earth, and no_man shall_fray_*them*_away.

27 "J*The* LORD will_smite thee with the_botch_of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with *the* itch, whereof thou canst not be_healed. 28 J*The* LORD shall_smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment_of heart: 29 and thou ·shalt_grope at x=noonday, ac as the blind gropeth in xdarkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ⌜ways: and thou ·shalt_be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no_man ⌞shall_save *thee*.

ac. according as.

30 "Thou shalt_betroth a wife, and another man shall_lie_with her: thou shalt_build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt_plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather_the_grapes thereof. 31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently_taken_away from before thy face, and shall not be_restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt_have none to rescue *them*. 32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ⌞shall_look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand. 33 The_fruit_of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou ·knowest not eat_up; and thou ·shalt_be only oppressed and crushed alway: 34 so that thou ·shalt_be mad for the_sight_of thine eyes which thou shalt_see.

35 "J*The* LORD shall_smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be_healed, from the_sole_of thy foot unto the_top_of thy head.

36 "J*The* LORD shall_bring thee, and thy ⌜king which thou shalt_set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers ·have_known; and there ·shalt_thou_serve other gods, wood and stone. 37 And thou ·shalt_become an astonishment, a proverb,

p. הָעַמִּים

and a byword, among all xpnations whither J*the* LORD shall_lead thee.

p. the peoples.

38 "Thou shalt_carry much seed out into the field, and shalt_gather *but* little in; for the locust shall_consume it. 39 Thou shalt_plant vineyards, and ·dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of the* wine, nor gather *the grapes;* for the worms shall_eat them.

b. גְּבוּלֶךָ

40 Thou shalt_have olive_trees throughout all thy bcoasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with *the* oil; for thine olive shall_cast *his fruit*. 41 Thou shalt_beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. 42 All thy trees and fruit_of thy land shall the locust consume. 43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall_get_up above thee very high; and thou shalt come_down very low. 44 He shall_lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall_be the head, and thou shalt_be the tail.

b. borders, gĕbūleka.

45 "Moreover all xthese **xcurses** ·shall_come upon thee, and ·shall_pursue thee, and ·overtake thee, till thou °be_destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the_voice_of J*the* LORD thy =God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: 46 and they ·shall_be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

y. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

47 "**Because** thou **servedst not** J⌜*the* LORD **thy** =**God** with **joyfulness**, and with gladness of heart, for the_abundance_of all *things;* 48 therefore ·⌜shalt_thou_serve thine ⌜enemies which J*the* LORD shall_send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want_of all *things:* and he ·shall put a yoke_of iron upon thy neck, until he °have_destroyed thee.

B.C. 1451.

49 "[J]*The* LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* [ac]as the eagle [b]flieth; a nation ac. according as.
whose tongue thou shalt not understand; 50 a nation of fierce
countenance, which shall not regard the person of *the* old, nor
shew favour to *the* young: 51 and he [a]shall eat the fruit of thy
cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou [c]be destroyed: which
n. תִּירוֹשׁ *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, [n]wine, or oil, *or* the increase n. new wine, *Heb.* tirosh.
of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he [c]have destroyed thee.
52 "And he [a]shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy [x]high
and [x]fenced walls come down, wherein thou [t]trustedst, throughout
all thy land: and he [a]shall besiege thee in all thy gates through-
out all thy land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]hath given thee.
53 And thou [a]shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of
thy sons and of thy daughters, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]hath
given thee, in *the* siege, and in *the* straitness, wherewith thine
i. אִישׁ enemies shall distress thee: 54 *so that* the [i]man *that is* tender i. *Heb.* ish.
among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his
brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the rem-
nant of his [s]children which he shall leave: 55 so that he will not
give to any of them of the flesh of his [s]children whom he shall s. sons.
eat: because he hath nothing left him in *the* siege, and in *the*
straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy
gates. 56 The tender and [x]delicate woman among you, which
would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground
for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the
husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her
daughter, 57 and toward her young one that cometh out from
between her feet, and toward her [s]children which she shall bear:
for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in *the* siege
and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy
gates.

58 "If thou [t]**wilt not observe** to do [r]all the words of [x]this
[x]law that are written in [x]this [x]book, that thou mayest fear [x]this
J. אֶת יְהוָה [x]glorious and [x]fearful [x]name, [J][r]*the* **LORD thy** [=]**God**; 59 then J. Jehovah
אֱלֹהֶיךָ [J]*the* LORD [a]will make thy [r]**plagues wonderful**, and [r]the- thy Elohim, *thy Everlasting and Triune God.*
plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance,
and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.
b. וְהִשִּׁיב 60 "Moreover he [a]will bring[b] upon thee [r]all the diseases of b. bring back.
Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they [a]shall cleave unto
thee. 61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not
written in the book of [x]this [x]law, them will [J]*the* LORD bring upon
thee, until thou be destroyed. 62 And ye [a]shall be left few in
number, whereas ye were as the stars of [x=]heaven for multitude; x=h. the heavens.
because thou wouldest not obey the voice of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.
63 "And it [a]shall come to pass, *that* [ac]as [J]*the* LORD rejoiced over ac. according as Jehovah.
you to do you good, and to multiply you; so [J]*the* LORD will rejoice
over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye [a]shall
be plucked from off the land whither thou [t]goest to possess it.
64 "And [J]*the* LORD [a]shall scatter thee among all [x=]people, from x=p. the peoples.
the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou
[a]shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers [l]have
known, *even* wood and stone. 65 And among [x]these [x]nations shalt
thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest:
but [J]*the* LORD [a]shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing
so. נֶפֶשׁ of eyes, and sorrow of [so]mind: 66 and thy life [a]shall [t]hang in so. soul.
doubt before thee; and thou [a]shalt fear day and night, and shalt
have none assurance of thy life: 67 in the morning thou shalt say,
'Would *God* it were even!' and at [x]even thou shalt say, 'Would
God it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart wherewith

B.C. 1451.

thou shalt_fear, and for the_sight_of thine eyes which thou shalt_see.

68 "And [J]*the* LORD ·shall_bring thee into **Egypt** again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, thou shalt_see it no more again: and there ye ·shall_be_sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no *man* ⊥shall_buy *you*."

J. יְהוָֹה

29 THESE *are* the_words_of the **covenant**, which [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses to make with the_[s]children_of Israēl **in** the_**land_of Moab**, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons *or* descendants.

2 And **Moses** ⁺called unto **all Israēl**, and ⁺**said** unto them, "Ye ·[l]have_seen ⌜all that [J]*the* LORD did before your eyes in the_land_of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; 3 the great ˣtemptations which thine eyes ·[l]have_seen, the signs, and ˣthose ˣgreat ˣmiracles: 4 yet [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto ˣthis ˣday. 5 And I ⁺have_led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes ·[l]are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe ·[l]is not waxen old upon thy foot. 6 Ye ·[l]have not eaten bread, neither ·[l]have_ye_drunk wine or strong_drink: that ye ⁺might_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD your ≡God.

J. אֲנִי יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. Jehovah Eloheekem, Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

7 "And ⁺when_ye_came unto ˣthis ˣplace, **Sihon** the_king_of Heshbon, and **Og** the_king_of ˣBashan, ⁺came_out against us unto battle, and we ⁺smote them: 8 and we ⁺took their ⌜land, and ⁺gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the_half tribe_of Manasseh.

9 "·Keep therefore ⌜the_words_of ˣthis ˣcovenant, and ·do them, that ye ⁺may_prosper in ⌜all that ye ⁺do.

10 "Ye ⊥stand **this day** all_of you before [J]*the* LORD your ≡God; your captains_of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the_[i]men_of Israēl, 11 your little_ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the_hewer_of thy wood unto the_drawer_of thy water: 12 that ⊙thou_shouldest_enter into **covenant** with [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God, and into his oath, which [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God [c]⊥maketh with thee this day: 13 that_he_may ⊙establish thee to_day for a **people** unto himself, and *that* he ⁺may _be unto thee *a* ≡**God**, [ac]as he ·[l]hath_said unto thee, and [ac]as he ·[l]hath_sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

i. *Heb.* ish.
c. כֹּרֵת
c. confirmeth.
≡G. לֵאלֹהִים
≡God, Elohim.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
ac. according as.

14 "Neither with you only do I [c]⊥make ˣthis ˣ̄covenant and ˣthis ˣ̄oath; 15 but with *him* that ⊥standeth here with us this day before [J]*the* LORD our ≡God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

c. confirm.

16 "(For ye ·[l]know ⌜how we *have* dwelt in the_land_of Egypt; and ⌜how we came_through the nations which ye passed_by; 17 and ye ⁺have_seen their ⌜abominations, and their [d]⌜idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:) 18 **lest** there _should_be among you [i]man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart ⊥turneth_away this day from [J]*the* LORD our ≡God, to go *and* serve ⌜the_gods_of ˣthese ˣnations; lest there_should_be among you a **root** ⊥that_beareth **gall** and **wormwood**; 19 and it ·come _to_pass, when he heareth ⌜the_words_of ˣthis ˣcurse, that he ·bless_himself in his heart, ⊙saying, 'I shall_have peace, though I ⁺walk in the_imagination_of mine heart, to add ˣdrunkenness to ˣ̄thirst:' 20 [J]*the* LORD will not spare him, but then the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD and his jealousy shall_smoke against ˣthat ˣ[i]man, and all the curses that are_written in ˣthis ˣbook ·shall_lie upon him, and [J]*the* LORD ·shall_blot_out his ⌜name from under ˣ≡heaven.

d. וְאֵת גִּלֻּלֵיהֶם
18. Acts 8. 23. HEB. 12. 15.
i. אִישׁ

d. dungy_idols, *Heb.* gillulim, *from* gahlahl, dung.
i. *Heb.* ish.
ˣ≡h. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

21 And J*the* LORD ·shall_separate him unto evil out_of all the_tribes_of Israël, according_to all the_curses_of the covenant x+that ⌜are_written in x*this* book_of the law:

22 "So_that the **generation** x**to_come** *of* your s*children* that shall_rise_up after you, and the **stranger** that shall_come from a far land, ·shall_say, when they see ⌜the_plagues_of x*that* x*land*, and ⌜the_sicknesses which J*the* LORD ·hath_laid upon it; 23 *and that* the_whole_land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it ᵇis not sown, nor ᵇbeareth, nor any grass ᵇgroweth therein, like the_overthrow_of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, 24. 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9. which J*the* LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 24 even all x*nations* ·shall_say, 'Wherefore ·hath J*the* LORD done thus unto x*this* x*land*? what *meaneth* the_heat_of x*this* x*great* x*anger*?'

25 "Then *men* ·shall_say, 'Because they ·have_**forsaken** ⌜the_**covenant**_of J*the* LORD =God_of their fathers, which he c*made* with them when he ⊙brought them forth out_of the_land_of Egypt: 26 for they ᵇwent and ᵇserved other gods, and ᵇworshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not d*given* unto them: 27 and the_anger_of J*the* LORD ᵇwas_kindled against x*this* x*land*, to bring upon it ⌜all the ⌐curses that ⌐are_written in x*this* x*book*: 28 and J*the* LORD ᵇrooted them out_of their g*land* in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and ᵇcast them into another land, as *it is* x*this* x*day*.'

29 "The =**secret** *things belong* unto J*the* LORD our =God: but those *things which are* =**revealed** *belong* unto us and to our s*children* for ever, ⊙that_*we*_may_do ⌜all the_words_of x*this* x*law*.

30 1 "AND it ·shall_come_to_pass, when all x*these* x*things* ᵇare_come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I ·have_set before thee, and thou ·shalt_call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither J*the* LORD thy =God ·hath_driven thee, 2 and ·shalt_**return** unto J*the* LORD thy =God, and ·shalt_obey his voice according_to all that E ᵃcommand thee this day, thou and thy s*children*, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; 3 that then J*the* LORD thy =God, ·will_**turn thy** ⌜**captivity**, and ·have_compassion upon thee, and ·will_return and ·gather thee from all the P*nations*, whither J*the* LORD thy =God *hath* scattered thee.

4 "If *any* of_thine ᵇbe driven_out unto the_outmost_*parts*_of x=heaven, from thence will J*the* LORD thy =God **gather** thee, and from thence will_he_fetch thee: 5 and J*the* LORD thy =God ·will_bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou ·shalt_possess it; and he ·will_do_thee_good, and ·multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 "And J*the* LORD thy =**God** ·**will_circumcise** thine ⌜**heart**, and ⌜the_heart_of thy seed, to love J⌜*the* LORD thy =God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that_thou_mayest live. 7 And J*the* LORD thy =God ·will_put ⌜all x*these* x*curses* upon thine enemies, and on them_that_hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 "And thou ᵇshalt_return and ·obey the_voice_of J*the* LORD, and ·do ⌜all his commandments which E ᵃcommand thee this day. 9 And J*the* LORD thy =God ·will_make_thee_plenteous in every work_of thine hand, in the_fruit_of thy body, and in the_fruit_of thy cattle, and in the_fruit_of thy land, for good: for J*the* LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, ac*as* he rejoiced over thy fathers: 10 if thou ᵇshalt_hearken unto the_voice_of J*the* LORD thy =God, to keep his commandments and his statutes x+which are_written in x*this* book_of the law, *and* if thou ᵇturn unto J*the* LORD thy =God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

c. בָּרִת

d. חָלַק

g. אַדְמָתָם

s. sons.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

d. divided.

g. ground.

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

1. Lev. 26. 40–42. 1 Kin. 8. 47–53.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

2. Neh. 1. 8, 9.

3. Jer. 32. 36–44.

p. הָעַמִּים

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

s. sons.

p. peoples.

=h. the heavens.

7. Exc. 11. 19; 30. 26.

c. בַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

B.C. 1451.
11. ‖ROM. 10. 6-9.

11 "For [x]this [x]**commandment** which I [t]command thee this day, it *is* not [t]hidden from thee, neither *is* it far-off. 12 It *is* not in [x=]heaven, that thou-shouldest-say, 'Who shall-go-up for us to [x=]heaven, and [t]bring it unto us, that we [t]may-hear it, and [t]do it?' 13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou-shouldest-say, 'Who shall-go over the sea for us, and [t]bring it unto us, that we [t]may-hear it, and [t]do it?' 14 But the word *is* **very nigh** unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou-[c]mayest-do it.

t. too-wonderful for.
x=h. the heavens.

15 "[d]See, I [d]have-set before thee this day [x=]**life** and [x]**good**, and [x]**death** and [x]**evil**; 16 in-that I [t]command thee this day to love [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou [d]mayest-live and [d]multiply: and [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [d]shall-bless thee in the land whither thou [t]goest to possess it.

17 "But if thine heart [t]turn-away, so-that thou [t]wilt not hear, but [d]shalt-be-drawn-away, and [d]worship other gods, and [d]serve them; 18 I [d·d]denounce unto you this day, that ye [c]shall-surely [t]perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou [t]passest-over [x]Jordan to go to possess it.

d. הִגַּדְתִּי

d. *or* declare.

19 "I call [x=]heaven and [x]earth to-[w]record this day against you, *that* I [d]have-set before you [x=]**life** and [x]**death**, [x]**blessing** and [x]**cursing**: therefore [d]choose [x=]life, that both thou and thy seed [t]may-live: 20 that [c]thou-mayest-love [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, *and* that thou-[c]mayest-obey his voice, and that thou-[c]mayest-cleave unto him: for he *is* thy [=]life, and the-length-of thy days: that thou [c]mayest-dwell [o]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."

w. הַעִדֹתִי

[x]h. the heavens.
[x]e. the earth.
w. witness.

o. g. עַל־הָאֲדָמָה

o. g. on the ground.

31 AND **Moses** [t]went and [t]**spake** [x]these [x]words unto all Israël. 2 And he [t]said unto them, "I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I [t]can no more [c]go-out and [c]come-in: also [J]*the* LORD [d]hath-said unto me, 'Thou shalt not go-over [x]this [x]Jordan.' 3 [J]*The* LORD thy [=]God, he will-go-over before thee, *and* he will-destroy [x]these [x]nations from before thee, and thou [d]shalt-possess them: *and* **Joshua**, he [t]shall-go-over before thee, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [d]hath-said. 4 And [J]*the* LORD [d]shall-do unto them [ac]as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings-of the Amorites, and unto the-land-of them, whom he destroyed. 5 And [J]*the* LORD [d]shall-give-them-up before your face, that ye [d]may-do unto them according-unto all the commandments which I [d]have-commanded you. 6 [d]Be-strong and [d]of-a-good-courage, [t]fear not, nor [t]be-afraid of them: for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, he *it is* [x1]that doth-go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor [t]forsake thee."

2. Ex. 7. 7. Ch. 34. 7. Num. 27. 12-21.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
G. Heb. 13. 5.

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
ac. according as Jehovah.
ac. according as, ca-asher.

7 And **Moses** [t]called unto **Joshua**, and [t]said unto him in the-sight-of all Israël, "[d]Be-strong and [d]of-a-good-courage: for thou [t]must-go with [x]this [x]people unto the land which [J]*the* LORD [d]hath-sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt-cause them to-inherit it. 8 And [J]*the* LORD, he *it is* [x1]that doth-go before thee; he will-be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither [t]forsake thee: [t]fear not, neither [t]be-dismayed."

9 And **Moses** [t]wrote [x]**this** [x]**law**, and [t]**delivered** it unto the **priests** the-sons-of Levi, [x1]which bare [c]the-ark-of the-covenant-of [J]*the* LORD, and unto all the-elders-of Israël.

10 And Moses [t]**commanded** them, saying, "At the-end-of *every* seven years, in the-[ap]solemnity-of the-year-of [x]release, in the-feast-of [xb]tabernacles, 11 when all Israël [c]is-come to appear [c]before

ap. בְּמוֹעֵד
b. בְּחַג הַסֻּכּוֹת

ap. appointed time-of.
b. booths.

B.C. 1451.

as. הַקְהֵל
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
l. וְהַטַּף

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

14. Num. 27. 12-23.

te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

e.t. פֶּתַח הָאֹהֶל

a. שֹׁכֵב

17. Jer. 4. 18.

aG. אֱלֹהַי

g. הָאֲדָמָה

be. לְפָנָיו

26. *See* 2 Kin. 22. 8.

t. אֵת סֵפֶר הַתּוֹרָה הַזֶּה

b. מִצַּד

J *the* LORD thy ≡God in the place which he shall_choose, thou ᵗshalt _read ˣ**this** ˣ̄**law** before all Israēl in their hearing. 12 as ·Gather ˜the people together, ˣæ men, and ˣwomen, and ˣl children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they ᵗmay_hear, and that they ᵗmay_learn, and ·fear J ˜*the* LORD your ≡God, and ·observe to do ˜all the_words_of ˣthis ˣlaw: 13 and *that* their ˢchildren, which ·ˡhave not known *any thing*, ᵗmay_hear, and ·learn to fear J ˜*the* LORD your ≡God, al as long as ye live in the land whither ye ⊥go_over ˣ̄Jordan to possess it."

14 And J *the* LORD ᵛsaid unto Moses, "Behold, thy days ·ˡapproach that ⊙thou_must_die: ·call ˜Joshua, and ·present_yourselves in the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation, that I ᵛmay_give_him_a_charge."

And **Moses** and **Joshua** ᵛwent and ᵛpresented themselves in the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

15 And J *the* LORD ᵛappeared in the te tabernacle in a **pillar**_of a **cloud**: and the_pillar_of the cloud ᵛstood over the_e door_of the te tabernacle.

16 And J *the* **LORD** ᵛ**said** unto Moses, "Behold, thou a⊥shalt_sleep with thy fathers; and ˣthis ˣpeople ·will_rise_up, and ·go_a_whoring after the_gods_of the_strangers_of the land, whither they ⊥go *to be* among them, and ·will_forsake me, and ·break my ˜covenant which I ·ˡhave_made with them. 17 Then my anger ·shall_be_kindled against them in ˣthat ˣday, and I ·will_forsake them, and I ·will_hide my face from them, and they ·shall_be devoured, and many evils and troubles ·shall_befall them; so that they ·will_say in ˣthat ˣday, '·ˡAre not ˣthese ˣevils come upon us, because our ≡God *is* not among us?' 18 And I ⊙will_surely ᵗhide my face in ˣthat ˣday for all the evils which they ·ˡshall_have_wrought, in_that they ·ˡare_turned unto other gods.

19 "Now therefore ·**write** ye ˣ**this** ˣ̄**song** for you, and ·teach it ˜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: ·put it in their mouths, that ˣ**this** ˣ**song** ᵗmay_be a witness for me against the_ˢchildren_of Israēl. 20 For when I ᵗshall_have_brought them into the g land which I sware unto their fathers, ⊥that_floweth with milk and honey; and they ·shall_have_eaten and ·filled themselves, and ·waxen fat; then ·will_they_turn unto other gods, and ·serve them, and ·provoke me, and ·break my ˜covenant. 21 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, when many evils and troubles ᵗare_befallen them, that ˣthis ˣsong ·shall_testify be against them as a witness; for it shall not be_forgotten out_of the_mouths_of their seed: for I ·ˡknow their ˜imagination which they ⊥go_about, even now, before I ᵗhave_brought them into the land which I sware."

22 Moses therefore ᵛwrote ˣ**this** ˣ̄**song** the same ˣday, and ᵛtaught it ˜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

23 And h he ᵛgave ˜**Joshua** the_son_of Nun a **charge**, and ᵛsaid, "·Be_strong and of_a_good_courage: for thou shalt_bring ˜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl into the land which I sware unto them: and I will_be with thee."

24 And it ᵛcame_to_pass, when Moses had_made_an_end of writing ˜the_words_of ˣ**this** ˣ**law** in a book, until they were_finished, 25 that Moses ᵛ**commanded** ˜the **Levites**, ⊥which_bare the_ark_of the_covenant_of J *the* LORD, ⊙saying, 26 "·Take ˣt this ˜book_of the law, and ·put it b in the_side_of the_ark_of the_covenant_of J *the* LORD your ≡God, that it ·may_be there for a witness against thee. 27 For I ·ˡknow thy ˜rebellion, and thy ˣstiff ˜neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye ·ˡhave_

as. Assemble.
æ. anahshim.
l. little_ones.
s. sons.
al. all the days that.
te. tent, ōhel.
e. entrance.
a. art_about_to lie_down.
aG. our Elohim.
g. ground.
be. before them, *Heb.* lephahnayv.
h. he, *i.e.* Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
t. ˜the_book_of ˣthis ˣlaw.
b. *or* by the_side_of, *Heb.* mitssad. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 9.

B.C. 1451.

been rebellious against [J]*the* LORD; and how much-more after my death?

28. Ch. 30. 19. and 32. 1.

28 "[as]·Gather unto me ⌜all the-elders-of your tribes, and your officers, that I ⁺may-speak ˣthese ˣ̄words in their ears, and ⁺call ˣ̄=heaven and ˣ̄earth to-[w]record against them. 29 For I ·[l]know that after my death ye ⊙will-utterly ⁺corrupt *yourselves*, and turn-aside from the way which I ·[l]have-commanded you; and ˣevil ·will-befall you in the-latter ˣdays; because ye ⁺will do ˣ̄evil in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD, to provoke-him-to-anger through the-work-of your hands."

w. וְאָעִידָה

as. ·Assemble.

w. witness.

as. קְהַל

30 And Moses ⁺spake in the-ears-of all the-[as]congregation-of Israēl ⌜the-words-of ˣ**this** ˣ**song**, until they were-ended.

as. assembly, *Heb.* kĕhal.

32 "·GIVE-ear, O-ye heavens, and I ⁺will-speak;
And ⁺hear, O earth, the-words-of my mouth.
2 My doctrine shall-drop as the rain,
t. אִמְרֵי־פִי [t]My speech shall-distil as the dew,
As *the* ≡small-rain upon *the* tender-herb,
And as *the* showers upon *the* grass:
J. יְהוָֹה 3 Because I will-publish the-name-of [J]*the* LORD:
=G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ ·Ascribe ye greatness unto our ≡God.
4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect:
For all his ways *are* judgment:
e. אֵל A [e]-God-of truth and without iniquity,
Just and right *is* he.
5 They ·[l]have-corrupted themselves,
b. מוּמָם Their [b]spot *is* not *the spot* of his [s]children:
They are a perverse and crooked generation.
6 ⁺Do ye thus requite [J]*the* LORD,
O foolish people and unwise?
Is not he thy father *that* ·[l]hath-bought thee?
·[l]Hath he not made thee, and ⁺established thee?
7 ·Remember the-days-of old,
·Consider the-years-of many generations:
·Ask thy father, and he ⁺will-shew thee;
Thy elders, and they ⁺will-tell thee.
8. Acts 17. 26. 8 When *the* [el]Most-High divided-to *the* nations their-inheritance,
el. עֶלְיוֹן When he separated the-sons-of Adam,
He ⁺set the-bounds-of *the* ≡people
According-to the-number-of the-[s]children-of Israēl.
9 For [J]*the* LORD's portion *is* his people;
l. חֶבֶל Jacob *is* the-[l]lot-of his inheritance.
10 He ⁺found him in a desert land,
v. וּבְתֹהוּ And in *the* [v]waste howling wilderness;
He ⁺led-him-about, he ⁺instructed him,
a. כְּאִישׁוֹן He ⁺kept him as the-[a]apple-of his eye.
11. Ex. 19. 4. 11 As an eagle ⁺stirreth-up [i]her nest,
i. קִנּוֹ ⁺Fluttereth-over [i]her young,
⁺Spreadeth-abroad [i]her wings, ⁺taketh them,
st. אֶבְרָתוֹ ⁺Beareth them on [i]her [st]wings:
J. יְהוָֹה 12 *So* [J]*the* LORD alone ⁺did-lead him,
e. אֵל And *there was* no strange [e]-god with him.
13 He ⁺made-him-ride on the-high-places-of *the* earth,
That he ⁺might-eat the-increase-of *the* fields;
r. מְכֶלַע And he ⁺made-him-to-suck honey out-of *the* [r]rock,
ro. צוּר And oil out-of *the* flinty [ro]rock;
14 Butter-of kine, and milk-of sheep,
With fat-of lambs,

t. The sayings of my mouth.

J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to-come.

=God, Elohim, *plural.*

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

b. *or* blemish.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

el. Eleyōhn, *from* ahlah, to ascend.

=p. peoples.

l. *Heb.* line.

10. etc. ⁺*marks continuance.*

v. void.

a. apple, *Heb.* ishōn, little-man.

i. *or* its.

st. strong-wings.

J. Jehovah.

e. ēl, god, *singular.*

r. rock, selang.

ro. rock, tsūr.

B.C. 1451.

And rams-of the-breed-of Bashan, and goats,
With the-fat-of kidneys-of wheat;
And thou [t]didst-drink the-pure blood-of *the* grape.

15 But Jeshurun [s]waxed-fat, and [s]kicked:
Thou [t]art-waxen-fat, thou [t]art-grown-thick, thou [t]art-covered *with fatness:*
Then he [s]**forsook** [ch]**-God** *which* made him,
And [s]lightly-esteemed the-Rock-of his salvation.

16 They [s]provoked-him-to-**jealousy** with strange *gods,*
With abominations [t]provoked-they-him-to-**anger.**

17. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

17 They [t]sacrificed unto [d]devils, not to [ch]-God,
To gods whom they knew not,
To new *gods that* came newly up,
Whom your fathers feared not.

18 *Of the* Rock *that* begat thee thou [t]art-unmindful,
And [s]hast-forgotten [e]-God [t]that-formed thee.

19 And when [J]*the* LORD [s]saw *it,* he [s]abhorred *them,*
Because-of the-provoking-of his sons, and *of* his daughters.

20 And he [s]said, I will-hide my face from them,
I will-see what their end *shall be:*
For they *are* a very-froward generation,
[s]Children in whom *is* no faith.

21. Rom. 10. 19.

21 They [t]have-moved-me-to-**jealousy** with *that which is* **not** [e]**-God;**
They [t]have-provoked-me-to-**anger** with their **vanities:**
And I will-**move-them-to-jealousy** with *those which are* **not a people;**
I will-**provoke-them-to-anger** with a **foolish nation.**

22 For a fire [t]is-kindled in mine anger,
And [s]shall-burn unto *the* lowest [h]hell,
And [s]shall-consume *the* earth with her increase,
And [s]set-on-fire the-foundations-of *the* mountains.

23 I will-heap mischiefs upon them;
I will-spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger,
And devoured with burning-heat,
And with bitter destruction:
I will also send the-teeth-of beasts upon them,
With the-poison-of serpents-of *the* dust.

25 *The* sword without,
And terror [f]within,
Shall-[b]destroy both *the* young-man and *the* virgin,
The suckling *also* with the-[i]man-of gray-hairs.

26 **I said,** I [t]would-scatter them into corners,
I [t]would-make the-remembrance-of them to-cease from among [e]men:

27 Were it not that I [t]feared the-wrath-of *the* enemy,
Lest their adversaries [t]should-behave-themselves-strangely,
And lest they [t]should-say, 'Our hand *is* high,
And [J]*the* LORD [t]hath not done all this.'

28 For they *are* a nation void-of counsel,
Neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 O-that-they-were wise, *that* they [t]understood this,
That they [t]would-consider their latter-end!

30 How [t]should one chase a thousand,
And two [t]put ten-thousand to-flight,
Except their Rock had-sold them,
And [J]*the* LORD had-shut-them-up?

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ — eh. Eloah, *singular of Elohim.*

d. לְשֵׁדִים — d. demons, shedim. eh. Eloah.

e. אֵל — e. Ēl, -God, *singular,* the-Mighty-One.

s. sons.

21. Rom. 10. 19.

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

h. עַד־שְׁאוֹל תַּחְתִּית — h. hadēs beneath, *Heb.* sheōl, *from* shahal, to ask, to inquire.

f. וּמֵחֲדָרִים
b. תְּשַׁכֵּל
i. אִישׁ — f. *Heb.* from inner-chambers. b. bereave. i. ish.

e. מֵאֱנוֹשׁ — e. *Heb.* enosh, frail, mortal man.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock,
Even our enemies themselves *being* judges.
32 For **their vine** *is* of the-vine-of Sodom,
And of the-fields-of Gomorrah:
Their grapes *are* grapes-of gall,
Their clusters *are* bitter:
33 Their wine *is* the-poison-of dragons,
And *the* cruel venom-of asps.
34 *Is* not this laid-up-in-store with me,
And sealed-up among my treasures?
35. ‖Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30. 35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence;
Their foot shall-slide in *due* time:
For the-day-of their calamity *is* at-hand,
And *the* things-that-shall-come-upon them [t]make-haste.
36. ‖Heb. 10. 30. 36 For [j]*the* Lord shall-judge his people,
And [t]repent-himself for his servants,
h. יָד When he [t]seeth that *their* [h]power [t]is-gone, h. *Heb.* hand.
And *there is* none shut-up, or left.
37 And he [t]shall-say, 'Where *are* their gods,
Their rock in whom they trusted,
38 Which [t]did-eat the-fat-of their sacrifices,
And [t]drank the-wine-of their drink-offerings?
a. עֲלֵיכֶם סִתְרָה [t]Let-them rise-up and [t]help you, a. a hiding for you.
And [t]be [a]your protection.'
39 [t]See now that I, *even* I, *am* he,
And *there is* no [=]god with me:
I [t]kill, and I [t]make-alive;
I [t]wound, and I [t]heal:
Neither *is there any* [+]that-can-deliver out-of my hand.
40 For I [t]lift-up my hand to [=]heaven,
And [t]say, I [t]live for ever.
41 If I [t]whet my glittering sword,
And mine hand [t]take-hold on judgment;
I will-render vengeance to mine enemies,
And will-reward them-that-hate me.
42 I will-make mine arrows drunk with blood,
And my sword shall-devour flesh;
And that with the-blood-of *the* slain and *of the* captives,
From the-beginning-of revenges-upon the enemy.
43. ‖Rom. 15. 10. 43 [t]**Rejoice, O ye nations,** *with* his people:
For he will-avenge the-blood-of his servants,
And will-render vengeance to his adversaries,
p. וְכִפֶּר And [t]will-be-[p]**merciful**-unto his **land,** *and to* his **people.**" p. propitious, *Heb.* kipper, *from* kahphar, to cover.

44. *See* Num. 13. 16. 44 And **Moses** [t]came and [t]spake [r]all the-words-of [x]this [x]song in the-ears-of the people, he, and **Hoshea** the-son-of Nun.
45 And **Moses** [t]made-an-end of speaking [r]all [x]these [x]words to all Israel: 46 and he [t]**said** unto them, "[t]Set your hearts unto all the words which I [+]testify among you this day, which ye shall-command your [s][r]children to observe to do, [r]all the-words-of [x]this [x]law. 47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your
o. g. עַל־ הָאֲדָמָה [=]life: and through [x]this [x]thing ye shall-prolong *your* days [o]in the [g]land, whither ye [+]go-over [k]Jordan to possess it." s. sons. o. g. on the ground.
48–52. Num. 27. 12–14. 48 And [j]*the* Lord [t]spake unto Moses [x]that selfsame [x]day, [o]saying, 49 "[t]Get-thee-up into [x]this mountain [x]Abarim, *unto* **mount Nebo,** which *is* in the-land-of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and [t]behold [r]the-land-of Canaan, which I [+]give unto the-
50. Num. 20. 23–28. [s]children-of Israel for a possession: 50 and [t]die in the mount
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר whither thou [+]goest-up, and [t]be-gathered unto thy people; [ac]as ac. according as.

B.C. 1451.
51. Num. 20. 11–13.
52. Ch. 34. 1–6.

Aaron thy brother died in mount [x]Hor, and [*]was_gathered unto
his people: [51] because ye trespassed against me among the_[s]child-
ren_of Israēl at the_waters_of Meribah-Kadesh, in the_wilderness
_of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the_midst_of the_[s]child-
ren_of Israēl. [52] Yet thou shalt_see ⌜the land before *thee;* but
thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I [+]give the_[s]child-
ren_of Israēl."

i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים
2. Num. 10. 12. Hab. 3. 3.
J. יְהוָֹה
h. מֵרִבְבֹת קֹדֶשׁ
d. דַּת
c. הֹבֵב

33 AND this *is* the **blessing**, wherewith **Moses**, the_[i]man_
of [x≡]God blessed ⌜the_[s]children_of Israēl before his
death. [2] And he [*]said,
"[J]*The* LORD came from Sinai,
And [·]rose_up from Seir unto them;
[+]He_shined_forth from mount Paran,
And he [·]came with [h]ten_thousands_of saints:
From his right_hand *went* a fiery [d]law for them.
[3] Yea, [+]he_[c]loved *the* [≡]people;
All his saints are in thy hand:
And they [·]sat_down at thy feet:
Every one shall_receive of thy words.
[4] Moses commanded us a law,
Even the_inheritance_of the_[a]congregation_of Jacob.
[5] [an]And he [*]was king in [j]Jeshurun,
When the_heads_of *the* people
And the_tribes_of Israel[g]were_gathered_together.

i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
h. holy myriads.
d. decree.
c. *or* cherished.
[≡]p. peoples.

a. קְהִלָּת
j. בִּישֻׁרוּן

a. assembly, kahahl.
an. And there_will_be a.
j. Jeshurun, Upright.
g. gather_themselves_together.

6. See Gen. 49. 3, 4.
m. מְתָיו

[6] "[+]Let **Reuben** live, and not [+]die;
And [+]let *not* his [m]men be few."

m. *Heb.* mēthim, few *or* mortal_men.

7. See Gen. 49. 8–12.

[7] And this *is the blessing* of **Judah**: and he [*]said,
"[·]Hear, [J]LORD, the_voice_of Judah,
And [+]bring him unto his people:
Let his hands be_sufficient for him;
And [+]be thou an help *to him* from his enemies."

8–11. See Gen. 49. 5–7. Ex. 28. 30. Num. 20. 13.
l. p. תֻּמֶּיךָ וְאוּרֶיךָ
h. לְאִישׁ חֲסִידֶךָ
9. Ex. 32. 26–29. Mal. 2. 5, 6.
w. אִמְרָתֶךָ

[8] And of **Levi** he said,
"*Let* thy [p≡]Thummim and thy [l≡]Urim *be* with thy [h]holy
[i]one,
Whom thou didst_prove at Massah,
And with whom thou [+]didst_strive at the_waters_of Meribah;
[9] [x+]Who said unto his father and to his mother, 'I [·]have not
seen him;'
Neither did_he_acknowledge his ⌜brethren,
Nor knew his_own [s]⌜children;
For they [·]have_observed thy [w]word,
And [+]kept thy covenant.
[10] They shall_teach Jacob thy judgments,
And Israēl thy law;
They shall_put incense before thee,
And whole_burnt_sacrifice upon thine altar.
[11] [·]Bless, [J]LORD, his substance,
And [+]accept the_work_of his hands.
[·]Smite_through the_loins_of them_that_rise_against him,
And of them_that_hate him, that they [+]rise not again."

p. Perfections.
l. Lights.
h. holy *or* pious one, ish khasideca.
s. sons.
w. word *or* saying.

12. See Gen. 49. 27.
J. יְהוָֹה

[12] *And* of **Benjamin** he said,
"The_beloved_of [J]*the* LORD shall_dwell in safety by him;
And the LORD [+]shall_cover him all the day_long,
And [+]he_shall_dwell between his shoulders."

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451. 13-17. *See* Gen. 49. 22-26.

13 And of **Joseph** he said,
"Blessed of [J]*the* LORD *be* his land,
For the precious things of [=]heaven,
For *the* dew, and for *the* deep [+]that coucheth beneath,
14 And for *the* precious fruits *brought forth* by *the* sun,
t. גֶּרֶשׁ And for *the* precious things [t]put forth by the [=]moon,
[=]m. יְרָחִים 15 And for the chief things of *the* ancient mountains,
e. עוֹלָם And for the precious things of *the* [e]lasting hills,
16. Ex. 3. 1-6. Acts 7. 30-33. 16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof,
And [l]*for* the good will of [+]him that dwelt in *the* bush:
[r]Let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.
17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock,
r. רְאֵם And his horns *are like* the horns of [r]unicorns:
With them he shall push *the* [=]people together to the ends of *the* earth:
And they *are* the ten thousands of **Ephraim**,
And they *are* the thousands of **Manasseh**."

18, 19. *See* Gen. 49. 13-15. 18 And of **Zebulun** he said,
"[•]Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;

And, **Issachar**, in thy tents.
19 They shall call *the* [=]people unto *the* mountain;
sa. יִזְבְּחוּ There they shall [sa]offer sacrifices of righteousness:
For they shall suck *of* the abundance of *the* seas,
And *of* treasures hid in *the* sand."

20, 21. *See* Gen. 49. 19. 20 And of **Gad** he said,
"Blessed *be* [+]he that enlargeth Gad:
[+]He dwelleth as a lion,
And [•]teareth *the* arm with the crown of *the* head.
21 And he [*]provided the first part for himself,
c. כִּסּוּן Because there, *in* a portion of *the* lawgiver, *was he* [c]seated;
And he [*]came with the heads of *the* [-]people,
He executed the justice of [J]*the* LORD,
And his judgments with Israël."

22. *See* Gen. 49. 16-18. 22 And of **Dan** he said,
"Dan *is* a lion's whelp:
He shall leap from [x]Bashan."

23. *See* Gen. 49. 21, *and* Josh. 19. 32-39. 23 And of **Naphtali** he said,
"O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
And full with the blessing of [J]*the* LORD:
[•]Possess thou *the* west and *the* south."

24, 25. *See* Gen. 49. 20.
a. מִבָּנִים 24 And of **Asher** he said,
"*Let* Asher *be* blessed [a]with [s]children;
[+]Let him be acceptable to his brethren,
And [+]let him dip his foot in [x]oil.
b. מִנְעָלְךָ 25 Thy [b]shoes *shall be* iron and brass;
su. דָּבְאֲךָ And as thy days, *so shall* thy [su]strength *be*."

e. כְּאֵל יְשֻׁרוּן 26 "*There is* none like unto [e]the God of **Jeshurun**,
Who [+]rideth upon *the* [=]heaven in thy help,
And in his excellency on *the* [=]sky.
[•]G. אֱלֹהֵי קֶדֶם 27 The eternal [=]God *is thy* refuge,

a. *or* among sons. s. sons.
b. *or* bolts *or* bars.
su. thy sufficiency, *Heb.* dahbeka.
e. El, God, *singular.*
t. thrust it th.
[=]m. moons *or* months.
e. everlasting.
l. let the good will, etc., come, etc.
r. *Heb.* a rĕēm, *from* raham, to be high.
[=]p. peoples.
[=]p. peoples.
sa. sacrifice.
c. covered *or* ceiled, *Heb.* sahphūn.

B.C. 1451.

And underneath *are* the everlasting arms:
And he *shall thrust out *the* -enemy from before thee;
And *shall say, '·Destroy *them*.'

28 Israël then *shall dwell in safety alone:
The- [c]fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and [n]wine;
Also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 [g]Happy *art* thou, O Israël:
Who *is* like unto thee, O -people [s]saved by [J]*the* LORD,
The shield of thy help,
And who *is* the sword of thy excellency!
And thine enemies *shall be [s]found liars unto thee;
And thou shalt tread upon their high places."

c. *or* eye.
n. new-wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.
s. submit themselves, *or* yield feigned obedience.

34 AND Moses *went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of [n]**Nebo**, to the top of [p]**Pisgah**, that *is* over against Jericho. And [J]*the* LORD *shewed him -all the land *of* [x]Gilead, unto Dan, 2 and -all Naphtali, and -the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and -all the land of Judah, unto the utmost [x]sea 3 and -the south, and -the [d]plain *of* the valley of Jericho, the city of [x]palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto him, "This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, 'I will give it unto thy seed:' I ·have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither."

5 So **Moses** the servant of [J]*the* LORD *died there in the land of Moab, according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD.

6 And he *buried *him* in a [x]valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no [i]man ·knoweth of his -sepulchre unto [x]this [x]day.

7 And **Moses** *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he °died: his eye was not dim, nor his [m]natural force [f]abated.

8 And the [s]children of **Israël** *wept for -**Moses** in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses *were ended.

9 And **Joshua** the son of Nun was full of the Spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his -hands upon him: and the [s]children of Israël *hearkened unto him, and *did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded -Moses.

10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israël like unto **Moses**, whom [J]*the* LORD knew face to face, 11 in all the signs and the wonders, which [J]*the* LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, 12 and in all that mighty [x]hand, and in all the great [x]terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israël.

n. Nĕbo, Height.
p. Pisgah, Part *or* View, Consideration.
J. Jehovah.
d. district.
m. *Heb.* mouth.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
m. moisture *or* freshness.
f. fled.
s. sons.
ac. according as Jehovah.

ג. וְתִירוֹשׁ
ד. עֵין
ה. וְכַחֲשׁוּ
ו. נְבוֹ
ז. הַפִּסְגָּה
ח. יְהוָה
ט. הַנֶּגֶב
י. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה
יא. אִישׁ
יב. כֹּחַ לֵחָה
יג. בְּנֵי
יד. כַּאֲשֶׁר

Deut. 32. 27.
Ex. 15. 9.
Num. 27. 18-23.
Ex. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6.
Jude 9.

THE BOOK OF

JOSHUA.

B.C. 1451.

J. יְהוָֹה
j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
n. נוּן
jo. אֶת־הַיַּרְדֵּן
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
b. גְּבוּלְכֶם
5. Heb. 13. 5.
i. אִישׁ
d. תַּשְׂכִּיל
8. Ps. 1. 1–3.
J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
11. Ch. 3. 2.
t. בְּקֶרֶב הַמַּחֲנֶה
y. כִּי בְּעוֹד
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
13. Num. 32. 20–24.
b. חֲמֻשִׁים

NOW after the_death_of Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD [*]it_came_to_pass, that [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto [j]**Joshua** the_son_of [n]Nun, Moses' minister, [⊙]saying,

2 "Moses my servant [·l]is_dead; now therefore [·]arise, [·]go_over [x]this [x̄jo]Jordan, **thou**, and all [x]this [x]people, unto the land which I [⊥]do_give to them, *even* to the_[s]children_of Israēl. 3 Every place that the_sole_of your foot shall_tread_upon, that [·l]have_I_given unto you, [ac]as I said unto Moses. 4 From the **wilderness** and [x]this [x̄]**Lebanon** even unto the great [x]river, the_river **Euphrates**, _all the land_of the Hittites, and unto the great [x]**sea** toward the_going_down_of the sun, shall_be your [b]coast.

5 "There shall not any [i]man be_able_to_stand before thee all the_days_of thy [≡]life: [ac]as I was with Moses, *so* I will_be with thee: I **will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.** 6 [·]Be_strong and [·]of_a_good_courage: for unto [x]this [x̄]people shalt **thou** divide_for_an_inheritance [⌜]the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them. 7 Only [·]be_thou_**strong** and [·]very **courageous**, that [⊙]thou_mayest_observe to do according_to all the **law**, which Moses my servant commanded thee: [ᵗ]turn not from it *to the* right _hand or *to the* left, that thou [ᵗ]mayest_[d]prosper whithersoever thou [ᵗ]goest.

8 "[x]This book_of the **law** [ᵗ]shall not depart out_of thy mouth; but thou [·]shalt_meditate therein day and night, that thou [ᵗ]mayest _observe to do according_to all [x⊥]that is_written therein: for then thou shalt_make thy [⌜]way **prosperous**, and then thou shalt_[d]have_good_success.

9 "[·l]Have not I commanded thee? [·]Be_strong and [·]of_a_good_courage; [ᵗ]be not afraid, neither [ᵗ]be_thou_dismayed: for [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God *is* with thee whithersoever thou [ᵗ]goest."

10 Then Joshua [*]commanded [⌜]the_officers_of the people, [⊙]saying, 11 "[·]Pass through [t]the host, and [·]command [⌜]the people, [⊙]saying, '[·]Prepare you victuals; for [y]within three days **ye** [⊥]**shall_pass_over** [x]this [x̄]Jordan, to go_in **to possess** [⌜]**the land**, which [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God [⊥]giveth you to possess it.'"

12 And to the **Reubenites**, and to the **Gadites**, and to half the_tribe_of [x]**Manasseh**, spake Joshua, [⊙]saying, 13 "[·]Remember [⌜]the word which Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD commanded **you**, saying, '[J]*The* LORD your [≡]God [⊥]hath_given you rest, and [·]hath_given you [x]this [x̄]land.'

14 "Your wives, your little_ones, and your cattle, [ᵗ]shall_remain in the land which Moses gave you on this_side [x]Jordan; but **ye** [ᵗ]shall _pass before your brethren [b]armed, all the_mighty_men_of [x]valour, and [·]help **them**; 15 until [J]*the* LORD [ᵗ]have_given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* **you**, and **they** also [·]have_possessed [⌜]the land which [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God [⊥]giveth them: then ye [·]shall_return unto the_land_of your possession, and [·]enjoy it, which Moses [J]*the* LORD's servant gave you on this_side [x]Jordan toward the sun_rising."

16 And they [*]answered [⌜]Joshua, [⊙]saying, "All that thou [·l]commandest us we will_do, and whithersoever thou [ᵗ]sendest us, we will_go. 17 According_as we hearkened unto Moses in_all_things, so will_we_hearken unto thee: only [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God [ᵗ]be with

J. Jehovah.
j. Joshua, Jehoshuah *or* Yĕhōshuang, Jehovah *The* Saviour *or The*_Salvation_of Jehovah.
n. Nun, To_flourish.
jo. Jordan, River_of_judgment.
s. sons *or* descendants.
ac. according as.
b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
i. *Heb.* ish.
d. *or* do_wisely, *Heb.* taskil, *from* sahkal, to act_wisely *or* to prosper.
J. G. Jehovah Eloheka, Jehovah thy *Triune* God.
t. the_midst_of the camp.
y. yet.
J. G. Jehovah Elohekem, Jehovah your [≡]God.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
b. *or* by_fifties.

B.C. 1451.

thee, [ac]as he was with Moses. 18 Whosoever *he be* that ᵗdoth-
rebel against thy [m]ᶜcommandment, and ᵗwill not hearken-unto
thy ᶜwords in all that thou ᵗcommandest him, he shall-be-put-to-
death: only ·be-strong and ·of-a-good-courage."

2 AND Joshua the-son-of Nun ᵘsent out-of [xs]Shittim two [æ]men
to-**spy** secretly, [©]saying, "·Go ·view ᶜthe land, even ᶜ**Jeri-
cho.**"

And they ᵘwent, and ᵘcame into an harlot's house, named
[r]Rahab, and ᵘlodged there.

2 And it ᵘwas-told the-king-of [j]Jericho, [©]saying, "Behold,
there-came [æ]men in hither [x]to-night of the-[s]children-of Israēl to
search-out ᶜthe country."

3 And the-king-of Jericho ᵘsent unto Rahab, saying, "·Bring
forth the [æ]men [x⊥]that are-come to thee, which ·[l]are-entered into
thine house: for they ·[l]be-come to search-out ᶜall the country."

4 And the woman ᵘtook the two [æ]men, and ᵘhid them, and ᵘsaid
thus, "There-came [xæ]men unto me, but I [k]·[l]wist not whence they
were: 5 and it ᵘcame-to-pass *about the time* of-shutting-of the
gate, [i]when it was-dark, that the [æ]men went-out: whither the
[æ]men went I [k]wot not: ·pursue after them quickly; for ye shall-
overtake them."

6 But she had-brought-them-up to the roof-of-the-house, and
ᵘhid them with the-stalks-of flax, which she had-laid-in-order
upon the roof. 7 And the [æ]men pursued after them the-way-to
[x]Jordan unto the fords: and as soon-as [x⊥]they-which pursued
after them were-gone-out, they shut the gate.

8 And before they ᵗwere-laid down, she came-up unto them upon
the roof; 9 and she ᵘsaid unto the [æ]men, "I ·[l]know that [J]*the* LORD
·[l]hath-given you ᶜthe land, and that your terror ·[l]is-fallen upon
us, and that all the-inhabitants-of the land [m]·[l]faint because of
you.

10 "For we ·[l]have-heard ᶜhow [J]*the* LORD dried-up ᶜthe-water-
of the-Red sea for you, when ye came out-of Egypt; and what
ye did unto the-two kings-of the Amorites, that *were* on the-other
-side [x]Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly-destroyed. 11 And
as-soon-as we-had-heard *these things*, our hearts ᵘdid melt,
neither did-there-[r]remain any-more [sp]courage in [i]any-man, be-
cause of you: for [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God, he *is* [≡]God in [x=]heaven
above, and in [x]earth beneath.

12 "Now therefore, I-pray-you, ·swear unto me by [J]*the* LORD,
since I ·[l]have-shewed you kindness, that ye ·will also shew kind-
ness unto my father's house, and ·give me a **true token**: 13 and
that ye ·will-save-alive my ᶜfather, and my ᶜmother, and my
ᶜbrethren, and my ᶜsisters, and ᶜall that they have, and ·deliver
our [s]ᶜlives from death."

14 And the [æ]men ᵘanswered her, "[©]Our [so]life for your's, if ye
ᵗutter not this our ᶜbusiness. And it ·[l]shall-be, when [J]*the* LORD
[©]hath-given us ᶜthe land, that we ·will-deal [l]kindly and truly
with thee."

15 Then she let-them-down by *a* [xc]cord through the **window**:
for her house *was* upon the-town [x]wall, and she dwelt upon the
wall.

16 And she ᵘsaid unto them, "·Get you to the mountain, lest
the pursuers ᵗmeet you; and ·hide-yourselves there three days,
until the pursuers be-returned: and afterward ᵗmay-ye-go your
way."

17 And the [æ]men said unto her, "We *will be* blameless-of [x]this
thine oath which thou ·[l]hast-made-us-swear. 18 Behold, *when* we

ac. according as.
m. mouth.
s. Shittim, Acacias.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
r. Rahab, Rahkhahb, Spacious. Mat. 1. 5.
j. Jericho, City-of-the-moon.
s. sons *or* descendants.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
k. knew.
i. in the darkness.
k. know.
J. Jehovah.
m. melt, *Heb.* nahmōg, *from* mûg, to melt, to despond.
r. rise-up, *Heb.* kahmah.
sp. spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.
i. *Heb.* ish.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
≡God, the *Triune* God.
x=h. the heavens.
xe. on the earth.
J. Jehovah.
s. *Heb.* souls, nephahshoth.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
so. *Heb.* our souls instead of yours to die.
l. in loving-kindness and truth.
c. the cord *or* rope, *Heb.* khebel, *from* kahbal, to twist.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
m. אֶת־פִּיךָ
s. הַשִּׁטִּים
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
r. רָחָב
j. יְרִיחוֹ
s. מִבְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
4. Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25.
i. בַּחֹשֶׁךְ
J. יְהוָֹה
m. נָמֹגוּ
10. Ex. 14. 21. Num. 21. 24, 34, 35.
r. קָמָה עוֹד רוּחַ
i. בְּאִישׁ
J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם הוּא אֱלֹהִים
J. בַּיהוָֹה
s. נַפְשֹׁתֵינוּ
so. נַפְשֵׁנוּ תַחְתֵּיכֶם לָמוּת
l. חֶסֶד וֶאֱמֶת
15. James 2. 25.
c. בַּחֶבֶל

B.C. 1451.
li. אֶת־תִּקְוַת
t. בּוֹ
g.i. תַּאַסְפִי
אֵלַיִךְ הַבָּיְתָה

[1]come into the land, thou [t]shalt_bind [x]this [li]⌜**line_of** [x]**scarlet** thread in the window which thou didst_let_us_down [t]by: and thou [t]shalt_[g]bring thy ⌜father, and thy ⌜mother, and thy ⌜brethren, and ⌜all thy father's household, [i][x]home unto thee.

[19] "And it ·shall_be, *that* whosoever shall_go_out of the_doors_of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall_be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him. [20] And if thou [t]utter this our ⌜business, then we ·will_be quit of thine oath which thou ·[l]hast_made us to swear."

21. James 2. 25.

[21] And she *said, "According_unto your words, so *be* it." And she *sent_them_away, and they *departed: and she *bound the scarlet [li]⌜line in the window.

[22] And they *went, and *came unto the mountain, and *abode there three days, until the pursuers were_returned: and the pursuers *sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

[23] So *the* two [xæ]**men returned**, and *descended from the mountain, and *passed_over, and *came to Joshua the_son_of Nun, and *told him ⌜all *things* that befell them: [24] and they *said unto Joshua, "Truly [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_delivered into our hands ⌜all the land; for even all the_inhabitants_of the country ·[l]do_[m]faint because of us."

3 AND Joshua *rose_early in the morning; and they *removed from [x]Shittim, and *came to [x]**Jordan**, he and all the_[s]children_of Israēl, and *lodged there before they [t]passed_over.

2. Ch. 1. 10. 11.
a. מִקְצֵה
c. הַמַּחֲנֶה
J. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

[2] And it *came_to_pass [a]after three days, that the officers *went through the [c]host; [3] and they *commanded ⌜the people, ⊙saying, "When ye ⊙see ⌜the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD your ≡God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye [t]shall_remove from your place, and ·go after it.

[4] "Yet there [t]shall_be a space between you and it, about two_thousand cubits by [x]measure: [t]come not near unto it, that ye [t]may_know ⌜the way by which ye [t]must_go: for ye ·[l]have not passed *this* [x]way heretofore."

J. יְהוָֹה

[5] And Joshua *said unto the people, "·Sanctify_yourselves: for to-morrow [J]*the* LORD will_do wonders among you."

[6] And Joshua *spake unto the priests, ⊙saying, "·Take_up ⌜the_ark_of the covenant, and ·pass_over before the people." And they *took_up ⌜the_ark_of the covenant, and *went before the people.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

[7] And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "[x]This [x]day will_I_begin to magnify thee in the_sight_of all Israēl, that they [t]may_know that, [ac]as I was with Moses, *so* I will_be with thee.

[8] "And thou [t]shalt_command ⌜the priests [⊥]that_bear the_ark_of the covenant, saying, 'When ye are_come to the_brink_of the_≡water_of [x]Jordan, ye [t]shall_stand_still in [x]Jordan.'"

[9] And Joshua *said unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, "·Come hither, and ·hear ⌜the_words_of [J]*the* LORD your ≡God."

e. אֵל חַי

[10] And Joshua *said, "Hereby ye shall_know that the_living [e]-God *is* among you, and *that* he ⊙will_without_fail [t]drive_out from before you ⌜the Canaanites, and ⌜the Hittites, and ⌜the Hivites, and ⌜the Perizzites, and ⌜the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. [11] Behold, the_ark_of the covenant_of the_[a]-Lord_of all the earth [⊥]passeth_over before you into [x]Jordan.

a. הַבְּרִית אֲדוֹן

12. Ch. 4. 1-7.
i. אִישׁ

[12] "Now therefore ·take you twelve [i]men out_of the_tribes_of Israēl, out_of every tribe a [i]man.

J. a. יְהוָֹה אֲדוֹן

[13] "And it ·shall_come_to_pass, as_soon_as the_soles_of the_feet_of the priests [⊥]that_bear the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD, the_[a]-Lord_

li. line, *Heb.* tikvath, *from* kahvah, to hope-for, to expect.
t. *or* through, *Heb.* bo.
g. gather.
i. into the house.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
m. melt.
s. sons.
a. at the_end_of.
c. camp.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
e. Ēl, ·God, *singular.*
a. Adōn, Sovereign_Lord, Master *or* Possessor.
i. *Heb.* ish.
J. a. Jehovah the Sovereign_Lord.

B.C. 1451.

of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of [x]Jordan, *that* the waters of [x]Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters [x1]that come down from above; and they [*]shall stand *upon* [o]an heap."

o. אֵחַד — o. one.

14 And it [*]came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over [z]Jordan, and the priests bearing [t]the **ark** of the covenant before the [-]people; 15 and as [+]they that bare the ark were come unto [x]Jordan, and the feet of the priests [+]that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the [=]water, (for [x]Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) 16 that the waters [x1]which came down from above [*]stood *and* rose up *upon* [o]an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and [x1]those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and **the people passed over** right against Jericho.

t. הָאָרוֹן הַבְּרִית — t. the ark of the covenant.
15. Jer. 12. 5.

o. one.

17 And the priests [+]that bare [t]the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD [*]stood firm on [x]dry ground in the midst of [x]Jordan, and [al]all *the* [-]Israelites [+]passed over on [x]dry ground, until all the [n]people [f⊙]were passed clean over [z]Jordan.

al. וְכָל־יִשְׂרָאֵל — al. all Israël.
n. כָּל־הַגּוֹי — n. nation, *Heb.* goy.
f. תַּמּוּ לַעֲבוֹר — f. finished passing over.

4 AND it [*]came to pass, when all the [n]people [f⊙]were clean passed over [z]Jordan, that [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Joshua, [⊙]saying, 2 "[*]Take you **twelve** [w]**men** out of the people, out of every tribe a [i]man, 3 and [*]command ye them, [⊙]saying, '[*]Take you hence out of the midst of [x]Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, **twelve stones**, and ye [*]shall carry them over with you, and [*]leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.'"

n. nation.
f. finished passing over.
J. Jehovah.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
i. *Heb.* ish.
2. Ch. 3. 12.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
i. אִישׁ
3. v. 19. 20.

4 Then Joshua [*]called the twelve [i]men, whom he had prepared of the [s]children of Israël, out of every tribe a [i]man: 5 and Joshua [*]said unto them, "[*]Pass over before the ark of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God into the midst of [x]Jordan, and [*]take you up [i]every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the [s]children of Israël. 6 That this [h]may be a sign among you, *that* when your [s]children [+]ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, 'What *mean* ye by [x]these [x]stones?' 7 Then ye [*]shall answer them, 'That the waters of [x]Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD; when it [⊙]passed over [x]Jordan, the waters of [x]Jordan were cut off:' and [x]these [x]stones [*]shall be for a memorial unto the [s]children of Israël for ever."

i. ish.
s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.
1. Ch. 3. 12.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

8 And the [s]children of Israël [*]did so [ac]as Joshua commanded, and [*]took up **twelve stones out of** the midst of [x]**Jordan**, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the [s]children of Israël, and [*]carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and [*]laid them down there.

ac. according as.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

9 And Joshua set up **twelve stones in** the **midst of** [x]**Jordan**, in the place where the feet of the priests [+]which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they [*]are there unto [x]this [x]day.

10 For the priests [+]which bare the ark [+]stood in the midst of [x]Jordan, until every [x]thing was finished that [J]*the* LORD commanded [-]Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded [-]Joshua: and the people [*]hasted and [*]passed over.

J. Jehovah.

11 And it [*]came to pass, when all the people [⊙]were clean [f]passed over, that the **ark** of [J]*the* LORD [*]passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

f. finished to pass over.
f. תַּם...לַעֲבוֹר

12 And the [s]children of **Reuben**, and the [s]children of **Gad**, and half the tribe of [x]**Manasseh**, [*]passed over [b]armed before

s. sons or descendants.
b. *or* by fifties.
b. חֲמֻשִׁים

B.C. 1451.

the-[s]children-of Israēl, [ac]as Moses spake unto them: 13 about forty thousand prepared for [x]war passed-over before [J]*the* LORD unto [x]battle, to the-plains-of Jericho.

14 On [x]that [x]day [J]*the* LORD magnified ⌜**Joshua** in the-sight-of all Israēl; and they [*]feared ℏim, [ac]as they feared ⌜Moses, all the-days-of his life.

15 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Joshua, [◎]saying, 16 "·Command ⌜the **priests** [⊥]that-bear the-**ark**-of the testimony, that they [*]come-up out-of [x]Jordan." 17 Joshua therefore [*]commanded ⌜the priests, saying, "·Come-ye-up out-of [x]Jordan."

18 And it [*]came-to-pass, when the priests [⊥]that-bare the-ark-of the-covenant-of [J]*the* LORD were-come-up out-of the-midst-of [x]Jordan, *and* the-soles-of the priests' feet were-lifted-up unto the dry-land, that the-waters-of [x]**Jordan** [*]**returned** unto their place, and [*]flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 *See* Ex. 12. 2, 3.

19 And the people came-up out-of [x]Jordan on the-tenth-*day*-of the first [x]month, and [*]encamped in [xg]**Gilgal**, in the-east border-of Jericho.

g. בַּגִּלְגָּל

20 And [x]those ⌜**twelve** [x]**stones**, which they took out-of [x]Jordan, did Joshua pitch in [x]Gilgal.

21 And he [*]spake unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, saying, "When your [s]children shall-ask their ⌜fathers [t]in-time-to-come, saying, 'What *mean* [x]these [x]stones?' 22 Then ye ·shall-let your [s]⌜children know, saying, 'Israēl came-over [x]this [x]Jordan on [x]dry-land.'

t. מָחָר

23 For [J]*the* LORD your [=]God dried-up ⌜the-waters-of [x]Jordan from before you, until ye [◎]were-passed-over, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD your [=]God did to *the* Red sea, which he dried-up from before us, until we [◎]were-gone-over: 24 that all the-[=]people-of the earth might-know ⌜the-hand-of [J]*the* LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might-fear [J]⌜*the* LORD your [=]God [al]for ever."

23. Ex. 14. 21.

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

5 AND it [*]came-to-pass, when all the-**kings**-of the Amorites, which *were* [o]on the-side-of [x]Jordan westward, and all the-kings-of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard ⌜that [J]*the* LORD had-dried-up ⌜the-waters-of [x]Jordan from before the-[s]children-of Israēl, until we [◎]were-passed-over, that their heart [*]melted, neither was-there spirit in them any-more, because of the-[s]children-of Israēl.

o. בְּעֵבֶר

J. יְהוָה

2 At [x]that [x]time [J]*the* LORD said unto Joshua, "·Make thee [f]sharp knives, and ·**circumcise again** ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl *the* second-time." 3 And Joshua [*]made him [f]sharp knives, and [*]circumcised ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl at the-hill-of the foreskins.

f. חַרְבוֹת צֻרִים

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did-circumcise: all the people [x⊥]that came out-of Egypt, *that were* [x]males, *even* all the-[æ]men-of [x]war, died in the wilderness by the way, after [◎]they came out-of Egypt.

4. Num. 14. 20-23, 26-35.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

5 Now all the ⁻people [x⊥]that came-out were circumcised: but all the ⁻people *that were* [x]born in the wilderness by the way as they came-forth out-of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the-[s]children-of Israēl walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the [n]people *that were* [æ]men-of [x]war, [x⊥]which came out-of Egypt, were-consumed, because they [h]obeyed not the-voice-of [J]*the* LORD: unto whom [J]*the* LORD sware that he would not shew them ⌜the land, which [J]*the* LORD sware unto their fathers that he would-give us, a land [⊥]that-floweth-with milk and honey.

n. כָּל־הַגּוֹי

h. לֹא־שָׁמְעוּ בְּקוֹל יְהוָה

7 And their [s]⌜children, *whom* he raised-up in their stead, ℏim Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised ℏim by the way.

ac. according as.

J. Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

g. Gilgāl, Rolling.

s. sons.

t. to-morrow.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

ac. according as.

J. Jehovah.

p. peoples.

al. all the days.

o. on the-side-of, bĕhēeber.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons *or* descendants.

f. *or* flint knives.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

n. nation.

h. hearkened not unto.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

B.C. 1451.

8 And it *came_to_pass, when they had_done circumcising all the [u]people, that they *abode in their places in the camp, till they ©were_whole.

9 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "This day ·have_I_[r]rolled_away ⌜the_reproach_of Egypt from off you." Wherefore the_name_of the place *is_called [g]**Gilgal** unto [x]this [x]day.

10 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *encamped in [x]Gilgal, and *kept ⌜the **passover** on the_fourteenth day of the month at [x]even in the_plains_of Jericho.

11 And they *did_eat of the_[p]**old_corn_of the land** on the_morrow_after the passover, unleavened_cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame [x]day.

12 And the [m]man*na* *ceased on the_morrow after they ©had_eaten of the_[p]old_corn_of the land; neither had the_[s]children_of Israēl [m]man*na* any_more; but they *did_eat of the_[p]fruit_of the_land_of Canaan [x]that [x]year.

13 AND it *came_to_pass, when Joshua ©was by Jericho, that he *lifted_up his eyes and *looked, and, behold, ⌜there_stood a [i]**man** over against him with his **sword drawn** in his hand: and Joshua *went unto him, and *said unto him, "*Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?" 14 And he *said, "Nay; but *as* [p]**captain**_of the_**host**_of [J]*the* LORD ·am I now come."

And Joshua *fell on his face to_the_earth, and *did_worship, and *said unto him, "What ⌜saith [a]my ⌜lord unto his servant?" 15 And the_captain_of [J]*the* LORD's host *said unto Joshua, "·Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou ⌜standest [ʌi]*is* holy." And Joshua *did so.

6 NOW **Jericho** [s⌜]was_straitly ⌜shut_up because of the_[s]children_of Israēl: none ⌜went_out, and none ⌜came_in.

2 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "·See, I ·[l]have_given into thine hand ⌜Jericho, and ⌜the_king thereof, *and* the_mighty_men_of [x]valour. 3 And ye ·shall_**compass** ⌜**the city**, all *ye* [æ]men_of [x]war, *and* ©go_round_about ⌜the city once. Thus ⌜shalt_thou_do six days.

4 "And seven priests ⌜shall_bear before the **ark** seven **trumpets**_of [xju]**rams'_horns**: and [o]the seventh [x]day ye ⌜shall_compass ⌜the city seven times, and the priests ⌜shall_blow with the trumpets. 5 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, that when they make a_long *blast* with the [h]ram's horn, *and* when ye hear ⌜the_sound_of the trumpet, all the people ⌜shall_shout *with* a great shout: and the_wall_of the city ·shall_fall_down[u] flat, and the people ·shall_ascend_up [i]every_man straight_before him."

6 And Joshua the_son_of Nun *called the priests, and *said unto them, "·Take_up ⌜the_**ark**_of the covenant, and ⌜let seven priests bear seven trumpets_of [ju]rams'_horns before the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD."

7 And he *said unto the people, "·Pass_on, and ·compass ⌜the city, and ⌜let [xʌ]him_that is_armed pass_on before the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD.

8 And it *came_to_pass, when Joshua had_spoken unto the people, that the seven **priests** bearing the_seven trumpets_of [xju]rams'_horns passed_on before [J]*the* LORD, and ·blew with the trumpets: and the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD ⌜followed them.

9 And the **armed_men** ⌜went before the priests ⌜that_blew_with the trumpets, and the [r]rereward ⌜came after the ark, *the priests* ©going_on, and ©blowing with the trumpets.

u. nation, *Heb.* goy.
J. Jehovah.
r. rolled, gallōthi.
g. Gilgahl, Rolling.
s. sons.
p. produce_of.
m. *Heb.* man, a portion, *from* mahnan, to divide, to apportion.
i. *Heb.* ish.
p. *or* prince.
J. Jehovah.
a. Adōni.
ʌi. it.
ʌs. shutting_up, *was* being_shut_up. *Participles active and passive.*
J. Jehovah.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
ju. the jubilee *or* long_of_sound, *Heb.* hayōbēlim, *from* yōbeel, protracted sound. *See* Ex. 19. 13.
o. on the.
h. horn_of the jubilee. *Heb.* keren hayōbeel.
u. under it. *Heb.* takhteyah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
ju. jubilee, *Heb.* yōbēlim.
ju. the jubilee.
r. rearguard.

B.C. 1451.

e. תַּשְׁמִיעוּ אֶת־קוֹלְכֶם

10 And Joshua had_commanded ⌜the people, ⊙saying, "Ye ᵗshall not shout, nor ᶜmake any noise with your ⌜voice, neither ᵗshall *any* word proceed out_of your mouth, until the_day I ⊙bid you ·shout; then ·shall_ye_shout."

11 So the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcompassed ⌜the city, ⊙going_about *it* once: and they ᵛcame into the camp, and ᵛlodged in the camp.

e. cause your voice to be heard.

t. הָלוֹךְ

12 And Joshua ᵛrose_early in the morning, and the priests ᵛtook _up ⌜the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 13 And seven ˣpriests bearing seven trumpets_of ˣʲᵘrams'_horns before the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD ⊥went_on ᵗ⊙continually, and ·blew with the trumpets: and the armed_men ⊥went before them; but the ʳrereward ⊥came after the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD, *the priests* ⊙going_on, and ⊙blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second ˣday they ᵛcompassed ⌜the city once, and ᵛreturned into the camp: so they did six days.

ju. the jubilee.
t. to go, *Heb.* hahlok.
r. rearguard.

a. בַּעֲלוֹת הַשַּׁחַר

15 And it ᵛcame_to_pass on the **seventh ˣday**, that they ᵛrose_early ᵃabout the_dawning_of the day, and ᵛcompassed ⌜the city after the same_ˣmanner seven times: only on ˣthat ˣday they compassed ⌜the city seven times.

a. at the ascending_of the dawn.

d. חֵרֶם

16 And it ᵛcame_to_pass at the seventh ˣtime, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua ᵛsaid unto the people, "**·Shout**; for ᴶ*the* LORD ·ᵈhath_given you ⌜the city. 17 And the city ·shall_be ᵈaccursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to ᴶ*the* LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall_live, ꝺꝺc and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid ⌜the messengers that we sent.

d. *or* devoted, *Heb.* kheerem.

18. Ch. 7. 25.

18 "And ꝺꝺc, in any_wise ·keep *yourselves* from the ᵈaccursed_thing, lest ye ᵗmake_*yourselves*_ᵈaccursed, when ye take of the ᵈaccursed_thing, and ·make ⌜the_camp_of Israēl a ᵈcurse, and ·trouble it. 19 But all *the* silver, and gold, and vessels_of brass and iron, ʌᵗ*are* ʰconsecrated unto ᴶ*the* LORD: they ᵗshall_come_into the_treasury_of ᴶ*the* LORD."

ʌt. הוּא
h. קֹדֶשׁ

ʌt. they.
h. holiness.
J. Jehovah.

20. Heb. 11. 30.

u. תַּחְתֶּיהָ

20 So the people ᵛshouted when *the priests* ᵛblew with the trumpets: and it ᵛcame_to_pass, when the people ⊙heard ⌜the_sound _of the trumpet, and the people ᵛshouted *with* a great shout, that the wall ᵛfell_down ᵘflat, so that the people ᵛwent_up into the city, ⁱevery_man straight_before him, and they ᵛ**took ⌜the city**.

u. under it.
i. ish.

de. וַיַּחֲרִימוּ

21 And they ᵛutterly_ᵈᵉdestroyed ⌜all that *was* in the city, both ⁱman and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the_edge_of *the* sword.

de. devoted, *Heb.* khahram.

22. Ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

22 But Joshua had_said unto the_two ˣmen ˣ⊥that had_spied_out ⌜the country, "·Go_into the harlot's house, and ·bring_out thence ⌜the woman, and ⌜all that she hath, ᵃᶜas ye sware unto her."

ac. according as.

James 3. 25.

23 And the young_men ˣ⊥that were_spies ᵛwent_in, and ᵛbrought _out ⌜**Rahab**, and her ⌜father, and her ⌜mother, and her ⌜brethren, and ⌜all that she had; and they brought_out ⌜all her kindred, and ᵛleft them without the_camp_of Israēl.

24 And they burnt the city with ˣfire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the_vessels_of ˣbrass and *of* ˣiron, they put into the_treasury_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

25. *See* Matt. 1. 5.

ʌt. בְּקֶרֶב

25 And Joshua saved ⌜Rahab the harlot alive, and her ⌜father's household, and ⌜all that she had; and she ᵛdwelleth in ʌᵗIsraēl *even* unto ˣthis ˣday: because she hid ⌜the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy_out ⌜Jericho.

ʌt. the midst_of.

26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.

26 AND Joshua ᵛ**adjured** *them* at ˣthat ˣtime, ⊙saying, "**Cursed** *be* the ⁱman before ᴶ*the* LORD, that ᵗriseth_up and ·**buildeth** ˣthis ˣcity ⌜**Jericho**: he shall_lay_the_foundation thereof in his first_born, and in his youngest *son* shall_he_set_up the_gates_of it."

i. ish.

27 So ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛwas with **Joshua**; and his fame ᵛwas *noised* throughout all the country.

B.C. 1451.

7 BUT the [s]children of Israël [*]committed a **trespass** in the [d]accursed thing: for [a]**Achan**, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, [*]took of the [d]accursed thing: and the anger of [J]*the* LORD [*]was kindled against the [s]children of Israël.

2 And Joshua [*]sent [æ]men from Jericho to [x ai]**Ai**, which *is* beside [b]Bethaven, on the east side of [be]Beth-ēl, and [*]spake unto them, [©]saying, "Go up and view the country."

And the [æ]men [*]went up and [*]viewed [x]Ai. 3 And they [*]returned to Joshua, and [*]said unto him, "[*]Let not all the people go up; but [*]let about two or three thousand [i]men go up and [*]smite [x]Ai; *and* [*]make not all the people to labour thither: for they *are but* few."

4 So there [*]went up thither of the people about three thousand [i]men: and they [*]**fled** before the [æ]men of [x]Ai. 5 And the [æ]men of [x]Ai [*]smote of them about thirty and six [i]men: for they [*]chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto [s]Shebarim, and [*]smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people [*]melted, and [*]became as water.

6 And **Joshua** [*]rent his clothes, and [*]fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of [J]*the* LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israël, and [*]put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua [*]said, "Alas, O [a ≡]Lord [J]GOD, wherefore [*]hast thou [©]at all brought [x]this [x]people over [x]Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would *to God* we [*]had been content, and [*]dwelt on the other side [x]Jordan! 8 O [a ≡]Lord, what shall I say, when Israël [*]turneth *their* [n]backs before their enemies! 9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land [*]shall hear *of it*, and [*]shall environ us round, and [*]cut off our [*]name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy [x]great name?"

10 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Joshua, "[*]Get thee up; wherefore [f]liest thou thus upon thy face? 11 **Israël** [*]hath **sinned**, and they [*]have also transgressed my [*]covenant which I commanded them: for they [*]have even taken of the [d]accursed thing, and [*]have also stolen, and [*]dissembled also, and they [*]have put *it* even among their own stuff. 12 Therefore the [s]children of Israël [t]could not [©]stand before their enemies, *but* [t]turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were [d]accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye [t]destroy the [d]accursed from among you. 13 [*]Up, [*]sanctify [*]the people, and [*]say, "[*]Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD [≡]God of Israël, *There is* an [d]accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israël: thou [t]canst not [©]stand before thine enemies, until ye [©]take away the [d]accursed thing from among you.'

14 "In the morning therefore ye [*]shall be brought according to your tribes: and it [*]shall be, *that* the tribe which [J]*the* LORD [t]taketh [t]shall come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which [J]*the* LORD shall take [t]shall come by households; and the household which [J]*the* LORD shall take [t]shall come [g]man by [g]man. 15 And it [*]shall be, *that* [x ±]he that is taken with the [d]accursed thing [t]shall be [b]burnt with [x]fire, he and [*]all that he hath: because he [*]hath transgressed [*]the covenant of [J]*the* LORD, and because he [*]hath wrought folly in Israël."

16 So Joshua [*]rose up early in the morning, and [*]brought [*]Israël by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah [*]was taken: 17 and he [*]brought [*]the family of Judah; and he [*]took [*]the family of the Zarhites: and he brought [*]the family of the Zarhites [g]man by [g]man; and Zabdi [*]was taken: 18 and he [*]brought

d.	בְּחֵרֶם	
a.	עָכָן	
J.	יְהוָה	
æ.	אֲנָשִׁים	
ai.	הָעַי	
b.	בֵּית אָוֶן	
be.	לְבֵית־אֵל	
i.	אִישׁ	
s.	הַשְּׁבָרִים	
a. J.	אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה	
a.	אֲדֹנָי	
n.	עֹרֶף	
f.	נָפַל	
J. G.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל	
g. g.	לְגַבְּרִים	
b.	יִשָּׂרֵף	

s. sons *or* descendants.
d. devoted thing, *Heb.* kheerem.
a. Achan, Hahcahn, Serpent *or* Troubler.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
ai. Ai, Hai, Heap-of-ruins.
b. Beth-ahven, House-of-vanity.
be. Beth-ēl, House-of-God.
i. ish.
s. Shĕbahrim, The Breaches
J. Jehovah.
a. J. Adōnahy Jehovah.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
n. neck.
f. fallest.
d. devoted thing.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting Three in One.*
g. g. *Heb.* lagĕbahrim. *i.e.* gĕbar by gĕbar, strong-man by strong-man.
b. burnt, *Heb.* sahraph.

9. *See* Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13-16.
10. Ch. 6. 17, 18. *See* Acts 5. 1, 2.
12. Deut. 7. 26.

B.C. 1451.

his ⌜household ᵍman by ᵍman; and **Achan**, the_son_of Carmi, the_son_of Zabdi, the_son_of Zerah, of the_tribe_of Judah, *was_taken.

19 And Joshua *said unto Achan, "My son, ·give, I_pray_thee, glory to ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israël, and ·make_**confession** unto **him**; and ·tell me now what thou ·ʰhast_done; ʰhide *it* not from me."

20 And Achan *answered ⌜Joshua, and *said, "Indeed Ɛ ·ʰhave_sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israël, and thus and thus ·ʰhave_I_done: 21 when I *saw among the spoils ᵒa goodly ˢ**Babylonish** **garment**, and two_hundred shekels *of* silver, and ᵒa ᵗᵒ**wedge_of gold** of fifty shekels weight, then I *coveted them, and *took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the_midst_of my ˣtent, and the silver under it."

o. אַחַת
s. שִׁנְעָר
to. לְשׁוֹן

o. one.
s. of Shinar.
to. tongue.

22 So Joshua *sent messengers, and they *ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his **tent**, and the silver under it. 23 And they *took them out_of the_midst_of the tent, and *brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the_ˢchildren_of Israël, and ᵖ*laid_them_out before ᴶ*the* LORD.

p. וַיְצִיקֻם

s. sons.
p. poured_them_out.
J. Jehovah.

24 And Joshua, and all Israël with him, *took ⌜**Achan** the_son_of Zerah, and ⌜the silver, and ⌜the **garment**, and ⌜the_ᵗᵒ**wedge_of** ˣ**gold**, and his ⌜sons, and his ⌜daughters, and his ⌜oxen, and his ⌜asses, and his ⌜sheep, and his ⌜tent, and ⌜all that he had: and they *brought them unto the_valley_of ᵃAchor.

a. עָכוֹר

a. Achor, Haheōr, Trouble.

25 And Joshua *said, "Why ·ʰhast_thou_ᵗtroubled us? ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ᵗʳtrouble thee ˣthis ˣday." And all Israël *ˢ**toned** him with stones, and *burned them with ˣfire, after they *had_stoned them with ˣstones. 26 And they *raised over him a great heap_of stones unto ˣthis ˣday. So ᴶ*the* LORD *turned from the_fierceness_of his anger. Wherefore the_name_of ˣthat ˣplace was_called, "The_valley_of ᵃAchor," unto ˣthis ˣday.

25. Ch. 6. 18. 1 Chr. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.
t. עֲכַרְתָּנוּ
tr. יַעְכָּרֵךְ
26. Hos. 2. 14, 15.
a. עָכוֹר

t. troubled, hacartanu.
tr. trouble, yahcarka.
a. Achor, Haheōr, Trouble.

J. יְהוָה

8 AND ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "ʰFear not, neither ʰbe_thou_dismayed: ·take ⌜all the_people_of ˣwar with thee, and ·arise, ·go_up to ˣ**Ai**: see, I ·ʰhave_given into thy hand ⌜the_king_of ˣAi, and his ⌜people, and his ⌜city, and his ⌜land: 2 and thou ·shalt_do to ˣAi and her king ᵃᶜas thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the_spoil thereof, and the_cattle thereof, ʰshall_ye_take_for_a_prey unto yourselves: ·lay thee an ambush for the city behind it."

J. Jehovah.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

3 So Joshua *arose, and all the_people_of ˣwar, to go_up_against ˣAi: and Joshua *chose_out thirty thousand mighty ⁱmen of ˣvalour, and *sent_them_away by night.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

4 And he *commanded them, saying, "Behold, ye ʰshall_**lie_in_wait** against the city, *even* behind the city: ʰgo not very far from the city, but ·be ye all ready: 5 and Ɛ, and all the people that *are* with me, will_approach unto the city: and it ·shall_come_to_pass, when they ʰcome_out against us, ᵃᶜas at the first, that we ·will_flee before them, 6 (for they ·will_come_out after us) till we ᵒhave_drawn them from the city; for they will_say, 'They_ʰflee before us, ᵃᶜas at the first:' therefore we ·will_flee before them. 7 Then ye ʰshall rise_up from the ambush, and ·seize_upon ⌜the city: for ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ·will_deliver it into your hand. 8 And it ·shall_be, when ye ᵒhave_taken ⌜the city, *that* ye ʰshall_set ⌜the city on fire: according_to the_commandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ye_do. ·See, I ·ʰhave_commanded you."

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

9 Joshua therefore *sent_them_forth: and they *went to ˣlie_in_ambush, and *abode between Beth-ēl and ˣAi, on the_west_side of ˣAi: but Joshua *lodged ˣthat ˣnight among the people.

B.C. 1451.
i. וַיִּפְקֹד

10 And Joshua *rose_up_early in the morning, and i*numbered ⌜the people, and *went_up, ḥe and the_elders_of Israēl, before the people to ˣAi. 11 And all the people, *even the people of* ˣwar that *were* with him, went_up, and *drew_nigh, and *came before the city, and *pitched on the_north_side of ˣAi: now *there was a* ˣvalley between them and ˣAi. 12 And he *took about five thousand ⁱmen, and *set ṯḥem to_lie_in_ambush between Beth-ēl and ˣAi, on the_west_side of the city. 13 And *when_they_had_set the people, *even* ⌜all the host that *was* on the_north of the city, and ⌜their liers_in_wait on the_west of the city, Joshua *went ˣthat ˣnight into the_midst_of the valley.

i. inspected *or* mustered.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי
k. יָדַע

14 And it *came_to_pass, when the_king_of ˣAi saw *it*, that they *hasted and *rose_up_early, and the_ᵃᵉmen_of the city *went_out against Israēl to ˣbattle, ḥe and all his people, at *a* ˣtime appointed, before the plain; but ḥe ᵏwist not that *there were* liers_in_ambush against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and all Israēl *made_as_if_they_were_beaten before them, and *fled by_the_way_of the wilderness. 16 And all the people that *were* in ˣAi *were_called_together to pursue after them: and they *pursued after Joshua, and *were_drawn_away from the city. 17 And there was not a ⁱman left in ˣ**Ai** or **Beth-ēl**, that went_not_out after Israēl: and they *left ⌜the city open, and *pursued after Israēl.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
k. knew.

18 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "·Stretch_out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward ˣAi; for I will_give it into thine hand."

And Joshua *stretched_out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city. 19 And the ambush arose quickly out_of their place, and they *ran as_soon_as ᵒhe_had_stretched_out his hand: and they *entered_into the city, and ***took it**, and *hasted and ***set the city on fire.**

20 And *when the_ᵃᵉmen_of ˣAi looked behind them, they *saw, and, behold, the_smoke_of the city ascended_up to ˣ=heaven, and they had no power to flee this_way or that_way: and the people ˣ⊥that fled_to the wilderness turned_back upon the ⁻pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israēl saw that the ambush ·ⁱhad_taken ⌜the city, and that the_smoke_of the city ascended, then they *turned_again, and *slew ⌜the_ᵃᵉmen_of ˣAi. 22 And the_≡other issued out_of the city against them; so they *were in the midst of Israēl, some on this_side, and some on that_side: and they *smote ṯḥem, so that they let none of them remain or escape. 23 And ⌜the_king_of ˣAi they took alive, and *brought ḥim to Joshua.

ᴶ. Jehovah.

24 And it *came_to_pass, when Israēl ᵒhad_made_an_end_of slaying ⌜all the_inhabitants_of ˣAi in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they *were all fallen on the_edge_of *the* sword, until they ᵒwere_consumed, that all *the* Israēlites *returned_unto ˣAi, and ***smote** it with the_edge_of *the* sword. 25 And *so* it *was, *that* all that fell ˣthat ˣday, both of ⁱmen and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the_ᵃᵉmen_of ˣAi. 26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched_out the spear, until he ·ⁱhad_utterly_destroyed ⌜all the_inhabitants_of ˣAi.

26. Ex. 17. 11.

i. ish.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish.

27 Only the cattle and the_spoil_of ˣthat ˣcity Israēl took_for_a_prey unto themselves, according_unto the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD which he commanded ⌜Joshua.

28 And Joshua ***burnt** ˣAi, and *made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto ˣthis ˣday.

29. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Ch. 10. 26, 27.
at. וּכְבוֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ

29 And ⌜the_**king_of** ˣ**Ai** he **hanged** on *a* ˣtree until ˣeventide: and ᵃᵗas_soon_as the sun was_down, Joshua commanded that they *should_take his ⌜carcase down from the tree, and *cast

at. at the_going_down_of.

B.C. 1451.

it at the_entering_of the_gate_of the city, and *raise thereon a great heap_of stones, *that remaineth* unto ˣthis ˣday.

30. DEUT. 27. 1–8. e. עֵיבָל 31. Ex. 20. 24, 25. a. עֹלוֹת

30 Then Joshua ᵗbuilt an **altar** unto ᴶ*the* LORD ᵐGod_of Israēl in **mount** ᵉ**Ebal**, 31 ᵃᶜas Moses the_servant_of ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ᵃᶜas it is written in the_book_of the_law_of Moses, an altar_of whole stones, over which no_man ·ˡhath_lift up *any* iron: and they *offered thereon ᵃburnt_offerings unto ᴶ*the* LORD, and *sacrificed peace_offerings.

e. Ebal, Heebahl, Stony *or* Heap-of-barrenness. ac. according as. a. ascending-offerings.

32. Deut. 27. 1–8. d. מִשְׁנֵה

32 And he *wrote there upon the stones a ᵈ⌜**copy**_of the_**law**_of Moses, which he wrote in the_presence_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

d. duplicate. s. sons *or* descendants.

33. Deut. 11. 29; 27. 11–13. g. גְּרִזִּים e. עֵיבָל ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר at. בָּרִאשֹׁנָה

33 And all Israēl, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ⊥stood on this_side the **ark** and on that_side before the priests the Levites, ⊥which_bare the_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* LORD, as_well the stranger, as he_that was_born_among_them; half_of them over against mount ᵍ**Gerizim**, and ˣhalf_of them over against mount ᶜ**Ebal**; ᵃᶜas Moses the_servant_of ᴶ*the* LORD had_commanded ᵃᵗˣbefore, that_they_should bless ⌜the people *of* Israēl.

g. Gĕrizim, Cutters-down. e. Ebal, stony. ac. according as. at. at the first.

34. Deut. 27. 14–26, *and* xxviii. as. קָהָל

34 And afterward he read ⌜all the_words_of the law, the **blessings** and ˣ**cursings**, according_to all ˣ⊥that is_written in the_book_of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the_ᵃˢcongregation_of Israēl, with the women, and the little_ones, and the strangers ˣ⊥that ʷwere_conversant among them.

as. assembly, *Heb.* kĕhal. w. walked.

o. בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן *see* v. 10. m. פֶּה אֶחָד

9 AND it *came_to_pass, when **all the kings** which *were* ᵒon this_side ˣJordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the_coasts_of the great ˣsea over against ˣLebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof;* 2 that they *gathered_themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israēl, with_one ᵐaccord.

o. on this-side the J., bĕheeber. m. mouth.

g. גִּבְעוֹן sk. נֹאדוֹת gi. הַגִּלְגָּל i. אִישׁ c.e. כִּרְתוּ־לָנוּ בְרִית

3 And when the_**inhabitants_of** ᵍ**Gibeon** heard ⌜what Joshua had_done unto Jericho and to ˣAi, 4 **they** *did_work wilily, and *went and *made_as_if_they_had_been_ambassadors, and *took old sacks upon their asses, and wine ˢᵏbottles, old, and rent, and bound_up; 5 and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the_bread_of their provision was dry *and* mouldy. 6 And they *went to Joshua unto the camp at ˣᵍⁱ**Gilgal**, and *said unto him, and to the_ⁱmen_of Israēl, "We ·ˡbe_come from a far country: now therefore ᶜmake ye a ᶜleague with us."

g. Gibĕhōn, Hill-city. sk. skin-bottles. gi. Gilgahl, Rolling-away. i. *Heb.* ish. c. e. confirm a covenant.

7. Ex. 23. 31–33. Deut. 7. 2; 20. 10–18.

7 And the_ⁱmen_of Israēl *said unto the Hivites, "Peradventure **ye** ⊥dwell among us; and how shall_we_ᶜmake a ᶜleague with you?" 8 And they *said unto Joshua, "**We** *are* thy servants." And Joshua *said unto them, "Who *are* **ye**? and from whence ᵗcome ye?"

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 10. Num. 21. 24, 33. b. בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן i. בְּיֶדְכֶם

9 And they *said unto him, "From a very far country thy servants ·ˡare_come because_of the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵐGod: for we ·ˡhave_heard the_fame_of him, and ⌜all that he did in Egypt, 10 and ⌜all that he did to the_two kings_of the Amorites, that *were* ᵇbeyond ˣJordan, to Sihon king_of Heshbon, and to Og king_of ˣBashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth. 11 Wherefore our elders and all the_inhabitants_of our country *spake to us, ⊙saying, '·Take victuals ⁱwith you for the journey, and ·go to meet them, and ·say unto them, **We** *are* your servants: therefore now ᶜ·make ye a ᶜleague with us.' 12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out_of our houses on the_day we came_forth to go unto you: but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: 13 and these

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim. b. beyond the J., bĕheeber. i. in your hand.

B.C. 1451.

sk. נאדות

sk bottles of x wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they ·be rent: and these our garments and our shoes ·are become old by reason of the very long journey."

sk. skin-bottles.

14. Num. 27. 21. Isa. 30. 1. 2. *See* Judges 1. 1.

ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים

14 And the ae men *took* of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at ⌜the mouth of J*the* LORD. 15 And Joshua made peace with them, and c made a ⌜**league** with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

ae. anahshim.

c. c. confirmed a covenant.

15. Ch. 11. 19.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had ⌜made a ⌜league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they ⌞dwelt among them. 17 And the ⌜children of Israël journeyed, and came unto their **cities** on the third x day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and x Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

s. sons.

18 And the ⌜children of Israël smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by J*the* LORD ≡God of Israël. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

J. e. Jehovah Elohim.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, "We ·have sworn unto them by J*the* LORD ≡God of Israël: now therefore we ⌞may not ⊙touch them. 20 This we will do to them; we will even ⊙let them live, lest wrath ⌞be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them." 21 And the princes said unto them, "⌞Let them live; but ⌞let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; ac as the princes had promised them."

20. *See* 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.

21. Deut. 29. 11.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

22 And **Joshua** called for them, and he spake unto them, ⊙saying, "Wherefore ·have ye beguiled us, ⊙saying, 'We *are* very far from you;' when ye ⌞dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my ≡God."

24 And they answered ⌜Joshua, and said, "Because it ⊙was certainly ·told thy servants, ⌜how that J*the* LORD thy ≡God commanded his servant ⌜Moses to give you ⌜all the land, and to destroy ⌜all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our so lives because of you, and have done x this x thing. 25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as *it seemeth* x good and x right unto thee to do unto us, ·do."

so. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵינוּ

so. souls.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the ⌜children of Israël, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua made them x that x day **hewers of wood** and **drawers of water** for the congregation, and for the altar of J*the* LORD, even unto x this x day, in the place which he ⌞should choose.

27. *See* 1 Chr. 9. 2; Ezra 8. 20. The Nethinim *or* Given-ones.

ad. אֲדֹנִי־צֶדֶק

ae. כַּאֲשֶׁר

c. עָרֵי הַמְּמְלָכָה

ae. אַשְׁיָהּ

10 NOW it came to pass, when ad **Adoni-zedec** king of **Jerusalem** had heard how Joshua had taken ⌞Ai, and ·had utterly destroyed it; ae as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to x Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israël, and were among them; 2 that they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the c royal cities, and because it *was* greater than x Ai, and all the ⌜men thereof *were* mighty. 3 Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ⊙saying, 4 "·Come up unto me, and ·help me, that we ·may smite ⌜Gibeon: for it ·hath made peace with Joshua and with the ⌜children of Israël."

ad. Adoni-zedek, Lord-of-righteousness.

ae. according as.

c. cities of the kingdom.

ae. *Heb.* anahshim.

5 Therefore the five **kings** of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of

B.C. 1451.

Lachish, the king of Eglon, *gathered themselves together, and *went up, they and all their hosts, and *encamped before **Gibeon**, and *made war against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon *sent unto **Joshua** to the camp to Gilgal, saying, "*Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us; for all the kings of
h. הָהָר the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us."

h. hill-country.

7 So Joshua *ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

S. v. 25.
J. יְהוָה
i. אִישׁ

8 And J*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "*Fear* them **not**: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a i*man* of them stand before thee."

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night. 10 And J*the* LORD *discomfited **them** before Israël, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11. Ps. 18. 13, 14; 77. 17.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israël, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that J*the* LORD cast down great stones from x=heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they *died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the s*children* of Israël slew with the sword.

x=h. the heavens.
s. sons.

12. Isa. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11.

12 Then *spake **Joshua** to J*the* LORD in the day when J*the* LORD delivered up the Amorites before the s*children* of Israël, and he *said in the sight of Israël,

w. דּוֹם
i. בְּ
wa. וַיִּדֹּם
n. גּוֹי
j. הַיָּשָׁר

"**Sun**, w*stand thou still* upon Gibeon;
And *thou*, **moon**, in the valley of Ajalon."

13 And **the sun** wa*stood still, and *the* **moon** stayed, until *the* n*people* had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of j*Jasher*? So the sun wa*stood still in the midst of x=heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

w. waiting silently, *Heb.* dōm, *from* dūm, to be silent, still.
i. in.
wa. waited silently.
n. nation, *Heb.* gōy.
j. Jasher, The Upright.

14. *See* Isa. 38. 8.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that J*the* LORD hearkened unto the voice of a i*man*: for J*the* LORD fought for Israël.

x=h. the heavens.
i. ish.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israël with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. 16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in *a* **cave** at Makkedah. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, "The five kings are found hid in *a* cave at Makkedah." 18 And Joshua said, "Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set æ*men* by it for to keep them: 19 and stay ye not, *but*
c. וְזַנַּבְתֶּם pursue after your enemies, and c*smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for J*the* LORD your
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם =God hath delivered them into your hand."

æ. anahshim.
c. cut off the tail of.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the s*children* of Israël had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities. 21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the s*children* of Israël.

s. sons.

22 Then said Joshua, "Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those **five kings** unto me out of the cave." 23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24. Rom. 16. 20.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the i*men* of Israël, and said unto the captains of the æ*men* of war which went with

i. ish.
æ. anahshim, *plural* of ish.

B.C. 1451.

him, "·Come_near, ·put your ˹**feet** upon the_**necks**_of ˣthese ˣkings." And they ˣcame_near, and ˣput their ˹feet upon the_necks_of them. 25 And Joshua ˣsaid unto them, "˹Fear not, nor ˹be_dismayed, ·be_strong and ·of_good_courage: for thus shall ᴶ*the* LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye ˡfight."

26 And afterward Joshua ˣsmote them, and ˣslew them, and ˣ**hanged** them on five trees: and they ˣwere_hanging upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it ˣcame_to_pass at the_time_of the_going_down_of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they ˣtook_them_down off the trees, and ˣcast them into the cave wherein they had_been_hid, and ˣlaid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until ˣthis very ˣday.

27. Deut. 21. 22. 23. Ch. 8. 29.

28 And ˣthat ˣday Joshua took ˹**Makkedah**, and ˣsmote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ˹the_king thereof he utterly_destroyed, them, and ˹all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he ˣdid to the_king_of Makkedah ᵃᶜas he did unto the_king_of Jericho.

28. Ch. 6. 21.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

29 THEN Joshua ˣpassed from Makkedah, and all Israēl with him, unto **Libnah**, and ˣfought against Libnah: 30 and ᴶ*the* LORD ˣdelivered it also, and ˹the_king thereof, into the_hand_of Israēl; and he ˣsmote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ˹all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but ˣdid unto the_king thereof ᵃᶜas he did unto the_king_of Jericho.

J. Jehovah.

31 And Joshua ˣpassed from Libnah, and all Israēl with him, unto **Lachish**, and ˣencamped against it, and ˣfought against it: 32 and ᴶ*the* LORD ˣdelivered ˹Lachish into the_hand_of Israēl, which ˣtook it on the second ˣday, and ˣsmote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ˹all the souls that *were* therein, according_to all that he had_done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king_of **Gezer** came_up to help ˹Lachish; and Joshua ˣsmote him and his ˹people, until he had_left him none remaining.

34 And from Lachish Joshua ˣpassed unto **Eglon**, and all Israēl with him; and they ˣencamped against it, and ˣfought against it: 35 and they ˣtook it on ˣthat ˣday, and ˣsmote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ˹all the souls that *were* therein he utterly_destroyed ˣthat ˣday, according_to all that he had_done to Lachish.

36. See ch. 14. 13-15.

36 And Joshua ˣwent_up from Eglon, and all Israēl with him, unto **Hebron**; and they ˣfought against it: 37 and they ˣtook it, and ˣsmote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ˹the_king thereof, and ˹all the_cities thereof, and ˹all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according_to all that he had_done to Eglon; but ˣdestroyed it utterly, and ˹all the souls that *were* therein.

38. See ch. 15. 15.

38 And Joshua ˣreturned, and all Israēl with him, to **Debir**; and ˣfought against it: 39 and he ˣtook it, and ˹the_king thereof, and ˹all the_cities thereof; and they ˣsmote them with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ˣutterly_destroyed ˹all *the* souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: ᵃᶜas he had_done to Hebron so he did to Debir, and to the_king thereof; ᵃᶜas he had_done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40. Deut. 20. 16-18.

l. הָאָרֶץ הָהָר

40 So Joshua ˣsmote ˹all the ˡcountry *of* the hills, and *of* the south, and *of* the vale, and *of* the springs, and ˹all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly_destroyed ˹all that breathed, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod_of Israēl commanded. 41 And Joshua ˣsmote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and ˹all the_country_of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. 42 And ˹all ˣthese ˣkings and their ˹land did Joshua take at_one time, because ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod_of Israēl fought for Israēl.

l. land of the hill_country.

ac. according as Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune* God.

B.C. 1451.

43 And *Joshua returned, and all Israēl with him, unto the camp
to ˣGilgal.

1450.

11 AND it *came_to_pass, when **Jabin** king_of Hazor had_
heard *those things*, that he ***sent** to Jobab king_of Madon,
and to the_king_of Shimron, and to the_king_of Achshaph, 2 and
i. בָּהָר to the **kings** that *were* on the north [i]of the ⁻mountains, and [in]of
in. בְּ the ⁻plains south_of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the_
s. מִיָּם borders_of Dor on *the* [s]west, 3 *and to* the Canaanite on *the* east and
on *the* west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite,
and the Jebusite [i]in the ⁻mountains, and *to* the Hivite under
Hermon in the_land_of ˣMizpeh.

4 And they *went_out, they and all their hosts with them, much
people, even_as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude,
with horses and chariots very many. 5 And when all ˣthese
m. וַיִּוָּעֲדוּ ˣkings *were_[m]met_together, they *came and *pitched together at
the_waters_of Merom, to fight against Israēl.

6 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "ᵗBe not afraid because_of
them: for to-morrow about ˣthis ˣtime ᵗwill I deliver_them_up
h. תְּעַקֵּר ⁻all slain before Israēl: thou ᵗshalt_[h]hough their ⁻horses, and ᵗburn
their ⁻chariots with ˣfire."

7 So Joshua *came, and all the_people_of ˣwar with him, against
them by the_waters_of Merom suddenly; and they *fell upon
them. 8 And [J]*the* LORD *delivered them into the_hand_of Israēl,
who *smote them, and *chased them unto great Zidon, and unto
Misrephothmaim, and unto the_valley_of Mizpeh eastward; and
they ***smote** them; until they left them none remaining.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 9 And Joshua *did unto them [ac]as [J]*the* LORD bade him: he
[h]houghed their ⁻horses, and burnt their ⁻chariots with ˣfire.

10 And Joshua at ˣthat ˣtime *turned back, and *took ⁻**Hazor**,
and smote ⁻the_king thereof with *the* sword: for Hazor before-
time was the_head_of all ˣthose ˣkingdoms. 11 And they *smote
⁻all the souls that *were* therein with the_edge_of *the* sword,
utterly_destroying *them*: there was not any left to breathe: and
he burnt ⁻Hazor with ˣfire.

12 And ⁻all the_cities_of ˣthose ˣkings, and ⁻all the_kings_of
them, did Joshua take, and *smote them with the_edge_of *the*
sword, *and* he utterly_destroyed them, [ac]as Moses the_servant_of
o. עַל־תִּלָּם [J]*the* LORD commanded. 13 But *as for* the cities that stood still [o]in
their strength, Israēl burned none_of them, save ⁻Hazor only;
that did Joshua burn. 14 And all the_spoil_of ˣthese ˣcities, and
the cattle, the_[s]children_of Israēl took_for_a_prey unto them-
a. הָאָדָם selves; but ⁻every [xa]man they smote with the_edge_of *the* sword,
until they had_destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 [ac]As [J]*the* LORD commanded ⁻Moses his servant, so did Moses
command ⁻Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of
all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ⁻Moses.

hi. הָהָר 16 So Joshua *took ⁻all ˣthat ˣland, the [hi]hills, and ⁻all the south_
l. הַשְּׁפֵלָה country, and ⁻all the_land_of ˣGoshen, and ⁻the [l]valley, and ⁻the
plain, and ⁻the_mountain_of Israēl, and the_[l]valley_of the_same;
ha. הֶחָלָק 17 *even* from the mount [xha]Halak, [xᵗ]that goeth_up to Seir, even unto
Baal-gad in the_valley_of ˣLebanon under mount Hermon: and
⁻all their kings he took, and *smote them, and *slew them.

18. Till 1445. v. 23. 18 Joshua made **war** [m]a **long time** with all ˣthose ˣkings.
m. יָמִים רַבִּים 19 There was not a city that made_peace with the_[s]children_of
Israēl, save the Hivites the_inhabitants_of Gibeon: [x]all *other* they
20. Deut. 20. 16, 17. took in ˣbattle. 20 For it was of [J]⁻*the* LORD to harden their
⁻hearts, that they should_come_against ⁻Israēl in ˣbattle, that_he_
might destroy_them_utterly, *and* that they might_have no favour,

i. in the hill-country.
in. in.
s. *or* sea.
m. met-by-appointment.
J. Jehovah.
h. hamstring.
ac. according as Jehovah.
ac. according as.
o. on their heap.
a. ahdahm.
ac. According as Jehovah.
hi. hill-country.
l. low-country.
ha. Halak, Khalak, Smooth *or* Bare.
m. many days.

B.C. 1451.

but that he might destroy them, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

21. Num. 13. 22. 33. Deut. 1. 28. Ch. 15. 13, 14.

[21] And at [x]that [x]time [*]came Joshua, and [*]cut off ⌜the **Anakims** from the [-hi]mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the [hi]mountains of Judah, and from all the [hi]mountains of Israël: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. [22] There was none of *the* Anakims left in the land of the [s]children of Israël: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

hi. hill-country.

22. 1 Sam. 17. 4.

[23] So Joshua [*]took ⌜*the* whole [x]land, according to all that [J]*the* LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua [*]gave it for an inheritance unto Israël according to their divisions by their tribes. And **the land rested from war.**

1452. 1–6. *See* Deut. 3. 1–20.

12 NOW these *are* the **kings** of the land, which the [s]children of Israël **smote**, and [*]possessed their ⌜land on the other side [x]Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto ⌜mount Hermon, and all the plain on the **east**: [2] Sihon king of the Amorites, [x1]who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* [1]ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of *the* river Arnon, and *from* the middle of the river, and *from* half [x]Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the [s]children of Ammon; [3] and *from* the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the Salt sea on the east, the way to Bēth-[x]jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdoth-[x]pisgah:

s. sons.

b. גְּבוּל [4] and the [b]coast of Og king of [x]Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, [x1]that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, [5] and [1]reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all [x]Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half [x]Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. [6] Them did

b. border.

J. יְהוָה Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD and the [s]children of Israël smite: and Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD [*]gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of [x]Manasseh.

J. Jehovah.

[7] And these *are* the **kings** of the country which Joshua and the [s]children of Israël smote on this side [x]Jordan on the **west**, from Baal-gad in the valley of [x]Lebanon even unto the mount [x]Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua [*]gave unto the tribes of Israël *for* a possession according to their divisions; [8] in

h. בָּהָר the [h]-mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: [9] the king of Jericho, one; the king of [x]Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one; [10] the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; [11] the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; [12] the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; [13] the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; [14] the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad one; [15] the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; [16] the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-ēl, one; [17] the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one; [18] the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one; [19] the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; [20] the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; [21] the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; [22] the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of [x]Carmel, one; [23] the king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one; [24] the king of Tirzah, one: all *the* kings **thirty and one.**

h. hill-country.

1115. 1. *See* ch. 11. 10.

13 NOW Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; and [J]*the* LORD J. Jehovah.

r. יְהוָה [*]said unto him, "Thou ⌜art old *and* stricken in years, and

B.C. 1445.

there [d]remaineth yet very much **land to be_possessed.** 2 This *is* the land [xa]that yet_remaineth: all the_borders_of the Philis-
si. הַשִּׁיחוֹר tines, and all [x]Geshuri, 3 from [xsi]Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the_borders_of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords_of *the* Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites: 4 from *the* south, all the_land_of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the_borders_of the Amorites: 5 and the land_of the Giblites, and all [x]Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount
p. לְבוֹת Hermon unto the_[p]entering_into Hamath. 6 All the_inhabitants_of the hill country from [x]Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the_Sidonians, them will I drive_out from before the_[s]children_of Israēl: only [d]divide thou it by lot unto *the* Israēlites for an
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר inheritance, [ac]as I [d]have_commanded thee.

7 "Now therefore [d]**divide** [x]this [x]land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half [x]tribe_of [x]Manasseh, 8 with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites [d]have_received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond [x]Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD gave them; 9 from Aroer, that *is* upon the_bank_of the_river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the_midst_of the river, and all the plain *of* Medeba unto Dibon; 10 and all the_cities_of Sihon king_of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the_border_of the_[s]children_of Ammon; 11 and [x]Gilead, and the_border_of the Geshurites and [x]Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all [x]Bashan unto Salcah; 12 all the_kingdom_of Og in [x]Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the_remnant_of the giants: for these [v]did Moses smite, and [v]cast_them_out."

13 Nevertheless the_[s]children_of Israēl expelled not [c]the Geshurites, nor [c]the Maachathites: but *the* Geshurites and *the* Maachathites [v]dwell among *the* Israēlites until [x]this [x]day.

14 Only unto the_tribe_of [x]**Levi** he gave none inheritance; the_**sacrifices**_of [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israēl made_by_fire [at]*are* their **inheritance,** [ac]as he said unto them.

15 And Moses [v]gave unto the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of **Reuben** *inheritance* according_to their families. 16 And their [xb]coast [v]was from Aroer, that *is* on the_bank_of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the_midst_of the river, and all the plain by Medeba; 17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, 18 and Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, 19 and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-[x]shahar in the_mount_of the valley, 20 and Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-[x]pisgah, and Beth-[x]jeshimoth, 21 and all the_cities_of the plain, and all the_kingdom_of Sihon king_of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the_princes_of Midian, [c]Evi, and [c]Rekem, and [c]Zur, and [c]Hur, and [c]Reba, *which*
pr. נְסִיכֵי *were* [pr]dukes_of Sihon, [d]dwelling_in the country.

22 [c]**Balaam** also the_son_of Beor, the soothsayer, did the_[s]children_of Israēl **slay** with the sword among them that_were_slain_by them.

23 And the_border_of the_[s]children_of Reuben [v]was [x]Jordan, and the_border *thereof.* This *was* the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Reuben after their families, the cities and the_villages thereof.

24 And Moses [v]gave *inheritance* unto the_tribe_of **Gad,** *even* unto the_[s]children_of Gad according_to their families. 25 And their [xb]coast [v]was Jazer, and all the_cities_of [x]Gilead, and half the_land
of the[s]children_of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;

si. Sihor, Shikhor, Black *or* Turbid, *a river.*

p. *or* pass_of.

s. sons.

ac. according as.

14. Num. 18. 20–24. Ch. 14. 3, 4.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

at. they.

b. border.

pr. *or* princes.

s. sons.

21–28. *See* Num. 32. 34–38.

b. border.

B.C. 1445.

26 and from Heshbon unto Ramath-[x]mizpeh, and Betonim; and
from Mahanaim unto the_border_of Debir; 27 and in the valley,
Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the_rest_
of the_kingdom_of Sihon king_of Heshbon, [x]Jordan and *his*
border, *even* unto the_edge_of the_sea_of Chinnereth on the_
other_side [x]Jordan eastward.
28 This *is* the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Gad after their
families, the cities, and their villages.

29-31. *See* Num. 32. 39-42.

29 And Moses [*]gave *inheritance* unto the **half tribe_of Manas-**
seh: and *this* [*]was *the possession* of the_half tribe_of the_[s]children
_of Manasseh by their families. 30 And their [b]coast [*]was from
Mahanaim, all [x]Bashan, all the_kingdom_of Og king_of [x]Bashan,
v. חַוֹּת and all the_[v]towns_of Jair, which *are* in [x]Bashan, threescore cities:
31 and half [x]Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the_king-
dom_of Og in [x]Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the_[s]children_of
Machir the_son_of Manasseh, *even* to the_one_half_of the_[s]child-
ren_of Machir by their families.

b. border.
v. *or* villages.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did_distribute for inherit-
ance in the_plains_of Moab, on the_other_side Jordan, by_Jericho,
eastward.

33. c. 14.
33 But unto the_tribe_of [x]**Levi** Moses gave not *any* inheritance:
h. הוּא [J]*the* LORD [≡]God_of Israēl [h]was their inheritance, [ac]as he said unto
them.

h. ḥe.
J. G. Jehovah the *Triune* God of Israēl.

about 1444.
1. Num. 34. 17, 18.

14 AND these *are the countries* which the_[s]children_of **Israēl**
inherited in the_land_of Canaan, which Ēleazar the
priest, and Joshua the_son_of Nun, and the_heads_of the_fathers_
of the_tribes_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, distributed_for_inherit-
2. Num. 26. 55; 33. 54; 34. 13.
ance to them. 2 **By lot** *was* their inheritance, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD com-
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
manded by the_hand_of Moses, for *the* nine [x]tribes, and *for* the
J. יְהוָֹה
half [x]tribe.
3. Ch. 13. 8, 32, 33.
4. Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.
3 For Moses had_given the_inheritance_of two [x]tribes and an
[x]half [x]tribe on the_other_side [x]Jordan: but unto the Levites he
gave none inheritance among them. 4 For the_[s]children_of
Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they
gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*,
with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.
5 [ac]As [J]*the* LORD commanded [⌜]Moses, so the_[s]children_of Israēl
did, and they [*]divided [⌜]the land.

s. sons.
ac. according as Jehovah.

6. *See* Num. xiii.; 14. 1-35; 32. 8-12. 1 Cor. 10. 1-13. Heb. iii.; iv.; 6. 11, 12.
6 Then the_[s]children_of Judah [*]came unto Joshua in [x]Gilgal:
and [c]**Caleb** the_son_of Jephunneh the Kenezite [*]said unto him,
"Thou [·l]knowest [⌜]the thing that [J]*the* LORD said unto Moses the_
[i]man_of [x≡]God concerning me and [c]thee in Kadesh-barnea.
7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD sent
c. כָּלֵב
me from Kadesh-barnea to espy_out [⌜]the land; and I [*]brought
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים
him word again [ac]as *it was* in mine heart. 8 Nevertheless my
ac. וְעַל־אֹדוֹתֶיךָ
brethren that went_up with me made [⌜]the_heart_of the people
J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהָי
melt: but I wholly followed [J]*the* LORD my [≡]God. 9 And Moses
[*]sware on [x]that [x]day, saying, 'Surely the land whereon thy feet
[·l]have_trodden shall_be thine inheritance, and thy [s]children's for
ever, because thou [·l]hast_wholly followed [J]*the* LORD my [≡]God.'
10 "And now, behold, [J]*the* LORD [·l]hath_kept me alive, [ac]as he
said, these forty and five years, even since [J]*the* LORD spake [x]this
w. הָלַךְ
[x]word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israēl [w]wandered in the
wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years
old. 11 As yet I *am as* strong this day [ac]as *I was* in the_day_that
Moses [⊙]sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength
now, for [x]war, both to go_out, and to come_in. 12 Now therefore
12. Num. 13. 28, 33. Deut. 1. 34-36.
[·]give me [x]**this** [x]**mountain**, whereof [J]*the* LORD [*]spake in [x]that

c. Calēb, Cahleeb, Whole-hearted.
i. *Heb.* ish.
ac. concerning.
ac. according as.
J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.
J. Jehovah Ēlōhay.
w. walked.

B.C. 1444.
an. בָּעֲנָקִים

x day; for thou heardest in x that x day how *the* Anakims *were* there, and *that the* cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be J *the* LORD *will be* with me, then I 'shall_be_able_to_drive_them_out, ac as J *the* LORD said."

an. Anakim, Anak, Long-necked.
ac. according as Jehovah.

h. חֶבְרוֹן

13 And Joshua *blessed him, and *gave unto Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh h "**Hebron** for an inheritance. 14 Hebron therefore became the_inheritance_of Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto x this x day, because that he wholly followed J *the* LORD =God_of Israël. 15 And the_name_of Hebron before *was* k Kirjath-arba; *which Arba* ^h *was* a x great xa man among the an Anakims. And the land had_**rest from war**.

h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Confederation *or* Joining.

k. קִרְיַת אַרְבַּע
h. הוּא

k. Kirjath-arba, City_of-Arbah; Arbah, Four-square.
h. he.

15 *THIS* then *was the **lot** of the_tribe_of the_s children_of **Judah** by their families; *even* to the_border_of Edom the_wilderness_of Zin southward *was* the_uttermost_part_of *the* south *coast*. 2 And their **south** border *was from the_shore_of the Salt sea, from the t bay xt that looketh southward: 3 and it 'went_out to *the* south_side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and 'passed_along to Zin, and 'ascended_up on *the* south_side unto Kadesh-barnea, and 'passed_along to Hezron, and 'went_up to Adar, and t 'fetched_a_compass to x Karkaa: 4 *from thence* it 'passed_toward Azmon, and 'went_out unto the_river_of Egypt; and the_goings_out of that b coast 'were at_the_sea: this shall_be your south b coast.

s. sons.

t. לָשׁוֹן

t. tongue.

t. וְנָסַב

t. turned_round.

b. גְּבוּל

b. border.

5 And *the* **east** border *was* the Salt sea, *even* unto the_end_of x Jordan. And *their* border in *the* **north** quarter *was* from the_t bay_of the sea at the_uttermost_part_of x Jordan: 6 and the border 'went_up to Beth-hogla, and 'passed_along by the_north_of Beth-x arabah; and the border 'went_up to the_stone_of Bohan the_son_of Reuben: 7 and the border 'went_up toward Debir from the_valley_of Achor, and so northward, looking toward x Gilgal, that *is* before the_going_up_to Adummim, which *is* on the_south_side_of the river: and the border 'passed toward the_waters_of c En-shemesh, and the_goings_out thereof 'were at en En-rogel: 8 and the border 'went_up by the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom unto the_south_side_of the Jebusite; the_same *is* Jerusalem: and the border 'went_up to the_top_of the mountain that *lieth* before the_valley_of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the_end_of the_valley_of *the* r giants northward: 9 and the border 'was_drawn from the_top_of the hill unto the_fountain_of the_water_of Nephtoah, and 'went_out to the_cities_of mount Ephron; and the border 'was_drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim: 10 and the border t 'compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and 'passed_along unto the_side_of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on *the* north side, and 'went_down to Beth-shemesh, and 'passed_on to Timnah: 11 and the border 'went_out unto the_side_of Ekron northward: and the border 'was_drawn to Shicron, and 'passed_along to mount x Baalah, and 'went_out unto Jabneel; and the_goings_out_of the border 'were at_the_sea.

e. עֵין־שֶׁמֶשׁ
en. עֵין רֹגֵל
r. רְפָאִים

e. Heen-shemesh, Fountain_of-the_sun.
en. Heen-rogel, Fountain_of-the_fuller.
r. *Heb.* Rĕphaim.

12 And *the* **west** border *was* to the great x sea, and the_b coast *thereof*. This *is* the_b coast_of the_s children_of Judah round_about according_to their families.

b. border.
s. sons.

13 And unto **Caleb** the_son_of Jephunneh he gave a part among the_s children_of Judah, according_to the_commandment_of J *the* LORD to Joshua, *even* the_city_of Arba the_father_of x Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

13–15. *See* ch. 14. 12–15.

14. Num. 13. 22. Judg. 1. 10, 20.

14 And Caleb *drove thence the_three sons_of x Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the_c children_of x Anak. 15 And he *went_up thence to the_inhabitants_of d Debir: and the_name_of Debir before *was* k Kirjath-sepher.

c. יְלִידֵי
d. דְּבִר
k. קִרְיַת־סֵפֶר

e. children *or* descendants, *Heb.* yelidee.
d. Dĕbir, Oracle *or* Speaking-place.
k. Kirjath-sēpher, City_of *the* book.

B.C. 1444. 16. Judg. 1. 12, 13.

16 And Caleb *said, "He that_ᵗsmiteth ˜Kirjath-sepher, and ·taketh it, to him ·will_I_give ᵃ˜Achsah my daughter to wife." 17 And ᵒ**Othniēl** the_son_of Kenaz, the_brother_of Caleb, *took it: and he *gave him ˜**Achsah** his daughter to wife.

a. אֶת־עַכְסָה 17. Judg. 3. 9.

o. עָתְנִיאֵל 18. 19. Judg. 1. 14, 15.

18 And it *came_to_pass as she came *unto him*, that she *moved him to ask of her ˜father a field: and she *lighted off *her* ˣass; and Caleb *said unto her, "What wouldest thou?" 19 Who *answered, "·Give me a blessing; for thou ·ᵗhast_given me *a* ˣsouth land; ·give me also springs_of water." And he *gave her *the* **upper ˜springs**, and *the* **nether ˜springs**.

a. Achsah, Anklet. o. Othniēl, Lion_of God.

20 This *is* the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of **Judah** according_to their families. 21 And the uttermost **cities** of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of Judah toward the_ᵇcoast_of Edom southward *were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, 22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 and Kedesh, and ʰHazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor, 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, 27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, 28 and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah, 29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 31 and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, 32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all *the* cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages: 33 *and* in the **valley**, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, 34 and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, 35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, 36 and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages: 37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad, 38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, 40 and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, 41 and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages: 42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, 43 and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages: 45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages: 46 from Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages: 47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the_river_of Egypt, and the great ˣsea, and the border *thereof*:

h. וְחָצוֹר

h. Khazōr, A village.

hi. וּבָהָר k. קִרְיַת־סַנָּה l. דְּבִר

48 And **in the** ʰⁱ**-mountains**, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, 49 and Dannah, and ᵏKirjath-sannah, which *is* ᵈDebir, 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages: 52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, 53 and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, 54 and Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages: 55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, 56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, 57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages: 58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, 59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages: 60 Kirjath-Baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages: 61 in the **wilderness**, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, 62 and Nibshan, and the_city_of ˣSalt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

hi. hill_country. k. Kirjath-sannah, City_of_learning. d. Dĕbir, Oracle.

63. *See* Judg. 1. 8, 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.

63 As_for ˜the **Jebusites** ⊥the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, the_ˢchildren_of Judah ·ᵗcould not ⊙drive_them_out: but the Jebusites *dwell with the_ˢchildren_of Judah at Jerusalem unto ˣthis ˣday.

w. וַיֵּצֵא

16 AND the lot of the_ˢchildren_of **Joseph** ʷ*fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the_water_of Jericho on_*the*_east, to the wilderness that_goeth_up from Jericho throughout ˣmount

s. sons. w. went_forth.

B.C. 1444.

Beth-ēl, [2] and ·goeth_out from Beth-ēl to Luz, and ·passeth_along
unto the_borders_of ˣArchi to Ataroth, [3] and ·goeth_down west-
b. גְּבוּל ward to the_ᵇcoast_of ˣJaphleti, unto the_ᵇcoast_of Beth-horon
the nether, and to Gezer; and the_goings_out thereof ·ᵈare at the_
sea. [4] So the_ˢchildren_of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, ᵛtook
their inheritance.

ˣA the Archites.
b. border.

[5] And the_border_of the_ˢchildren_of **Ephraim** according_to
their families ᵛwas *thus*: even the_border_of their inheritance on_
the_east_side ᵛwas Ataroth-addar, unto Bēth-horon *the* upper;
[6] and the border ·went_out toward the sea to ˣMichmethah on *the*
north_side; and the border ·went_about eastward unto Taanath-
shiloh, and ·passed_by it on *the* east to Janohah; [7] and it ·went_
down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and ·came to
Jericho, and ·went_out at ˣJordan. [8] The_border ᵗwent_out from
Tappuah westward unto the_river Kanah; and the_goings_out_
thereof ·were at the sea. This *is* the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of
the_ˢchildren_of Ephraim by their families.

9. Ch. 17. 8–10.

[9] And the separate ˣcities for the_ˢchildren_of Ephraim *were*
among the_inheritance_of the_ˢchildren_of Manasseh, all the cities
with their villages. [10] And they drave not out ˹the Canaanites
ˣ⊥that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites ᵛdwell among *the*
Ephraimites unto ˣthis ˣday, and ᵛserve under tribute.

17 THERE ᵛwas also *a* ˣlot for the_tribe_of **Manasseh**; for
ϧε *was* the_firstborn_of Joseph; *to wit*, for Machir the_
firstborn_of Manasseh, the_father_of ˣGilead: because ϧε was a
i. אִישׁ ⁱman_of war, therefore he ᵛhad ˣGilead and ˣBashan. [2] There
ᵛwas also *a lot* for the rest_of the_ˢchildren_of Manasseh by their
families; for the_ˢchildren_of Abiezer, and for the_ˢchildren_of
Helek, and for the_ˢchildren_of Asriel, and for the_ˢchildren_of
Shechem, and for the_children_of Hepher, and for the_ˢchildren_
of Shemida: these *were* the male ˢchildren_of Manasseh the_son_
of Joseph by their families.

i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.

3, 4. Num. 27. 1–11.

[3] But **Zelophehad**, the_son_of Hepher, the_son_of Gilead, the_
son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, had no sons, but **daugh-
ters**: and these *are* the_names_of his daughters, Mahlah, and
Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[4] And they ᵛcame_near before Ēleazar the priest, and before
J. יְהוָֹה Joshua the_son_of Nun, and before the princes, saying, "ᴶ*The* LORD
commanded ˹Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren."
Therefore according_to the_commandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD he ᵛgave
them an inheritance among the_brethren_of their father.

J. Jehovah.

[5] And there ᵛfell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the_land_of
ˣGilead and ˣBashan, which *were* on *the* other_side ˣJordan; [6] be-
cause the_daughters_of Manasseh had an inheritance among his
sons: and the rest_of Manasseh's sons had the_land_of ˣGilead.

b. גְּבוּל [7] And the_ᵇcoast_of Manasseh ᵛwas from Asher to ˣMichmethah,
that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border ·went_along on the
right_hand unto the_inhabitants_of En-tappuah. [8] *Now* Manas-
seh had the_land_of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the_border_of
Manasseh *belonged* to the_ˢchildren_of Ephraim; [9] and the ᵇcoast
·descended unto the_river Kanah, southward of the river: ˣthese
cities of Ephraim *are* among the_cities_of Manasseh: the_ᵇcoast_
of Manasseh also *was* on the_north_side of the river, and the_out-
goings_of it ᵛwere at the sea: [10] southward *it was* Ephraim's, and
northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea ᵛis his border; and
they ᵗmet_together in Asher on *the* north, and in Issachar on *the*
east. [11] And Manasseh ᵛhad in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean
d. וּבְנוֹתֶיהָ and her ᵈtowns, and Ibleam and her ᵈtowns, and ˹the_inhabitants

b. border.
d. *Lit.* daughters.

U

B.C. 1444.

of Dor and her [d]towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her [d]towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her [d]towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her [d]towns, *even* three [x]countries.

12 Yet the [s]children of Manasseh [l]could not [©]drive out *the inhabitants of* [x]those [x]cities; but the Canaanites [*]would [©]dwell in [x]that [x]land. 13 Yet it [*]came to pass, when the [s]children of Israël were waxen strong, that they [*]put [⌜]the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14. Gen. 48. 20-22.

14 And the [s]children of **Joseph** [*]spake unto [⌜]Joshua, saying, "Why [l]hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing Ɛ *am* a great people, forasmuch as [J]*the* LORD [l]hath blessed me hitherto?" 15 And Joshua [*]answered them, "If thou *be* a great people, *then* [*]get thee up to the wood *country*, and [*]cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the

r. הָרְפָאִים

[r]giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee."

r. Rephaim, Gen. 14. 5; *descendants of Rapha.*

16 And the [s]children of Joseph [*]said, "The hill [l]is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites [xz]that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel."

17 And Joshua [*]spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, [©]saying, "Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*: 18. Deut. 20. 1. 18 but *the* mountain [l]shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou [*]shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it [*]shall be thine; for thou shalt drive out [⌜]the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong."

18 AND the whole congregation of the [s]children of Israël [*]assembled together at [s]**Shiloh**, and [*]set up [⌜]the [te]**tabernacle** of *the* congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

s. sons.

s. Shiloh, Tranquillity.

te. tent.

2 And there [*]**remained** among the [s]children of Israël **seven tribes**, which had not yet received their [⌜]inheritance.

3 And Joshua [*]said unto the [s]children of Israël, "How long *are* ye slack to go to possess [⌜]the land, which [J]*the* LORD [≡]God of your fathers [l]hath given you? 4 [*]Give out from among you three [ie]men for *each* [x]tribe: and I [*]will send them, and they [*]shall rise, and [w*]go through the land, and [*]**describe** it according to the inheritance of them; and they [*]shall come *again* to me. 5 And they [*]shall divide it into seven parts: Judah [l]shall abide in their [b]coast on *the* south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their [bo]coasts on *the* north. 6 Ye [l]shall therefore describe [⌜]the land *into* seven parts, and [*]bring *the description* hither to me, that I [*]may cast lots for you here before [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

ie. אֲנָשִׁים

w. וְיִתְהַלְּכוּ בָאָרֶץ

b. גְּבָלוֹ

bo. גְּבוּלָם

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

ie. *Heb.* anah-shim.

w. walk to and fro in the land.

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.

bo. borders.

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim, our *Triune* God.

7 "But the **Levites** have no part among you; for the priesthood of [J]*the* LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and [x]half the tribe of [x]Manasseh, [l]have received their inheritance beyond [x]Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD gave them."

J. Jehovah.

8 And the [ie]men [*]arose, and [*]went away: and Joshua [*]charged [⌜]them [zx]that went to describe [⌜]the land, [©]saying, "[*]Go and [w*]walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before [J]*the* LORD in Shiloh." 9 And the [ie]men [*]went and [*]passed through the land, and [*]described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and [*]came *again* to Joshua to the [c]host at [s]Shiloh.

J. Jehovah.

c. camp.

s. Shiloh, Security *or* Tranquillity.

c. הַמַּחֲנֶה

10 And Joshua [*]**cast lots** for them in Shiloh before [J]*the* LORD: and there Joshua [*]**divided** [⌜]the land unto the [s]children of Israël according to their divisions.

B.C. 1444.

11 And the_lot_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of **Benjamin** *came_up according_to their families: and the_[b]coast_of their lot *came_forth between the_[s]children_of Judah and the_[s]children_of Joseph. 12 And their [x]border on_the_**north** side *was from [x]Jordan; and the border ·went_up to the_side_of Jericho on *the*
h. בָּהָר north_side, and ·went_up through the [h]-mountains westward; and the_goings_out thereof ·were at the_wilderness_of Beth-aven. 13 And the border ·went_over from thence toward Luz, to the_side _of Luz, which *is* Beth-ēl, southward; and the border ·descended
o. עַל to Ataroth-adar, [o]near the hill that *lieth* on *the* south_side of *the* nether Beth-horon. 14 And the border ·was_drawn *thence*, and ·compassed the_corner_of *the* sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the_goings_out thereof ·were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city_of the_[s]children_of Judah: this *was* the_**west** quarter.

15 And the_**south** quarter *was* from the_end_of Kirjath-jearim, and the border ·went_out on_the_west, and ·went_out to the_well_of waters_of Nephtoah: 16 and the border ·came_down to the_end
hi. בֶּן־הִנֹּם _of the mountain that *lieth* before the_valley_of the_son_of [hi]Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the_valley_of *the* giants on_the_north, and ·descended to the_valley_of Hinnom, to the_side_of [x]Jebusi on_the_south, and ·descended to En-rogel, 17 and ·was_drawn from *the* north, and ·went_forth to En-shemesh, and ·went_forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over_against the_going_up_of Adummim, and ·descended to the_stone_of Bohan the_son_of Reuben, 18 and
a. הָעֲרָבָה ·passed_along toward *the* side over_against [xa]Arabah northward, and ·went_down unto [xa]Arabah: 19 and the border ·passed_along to the_side_of Beth-hoglah northward: and the_outgoings_of the
t. לְשׁוֹן border ·were at *the* north [t]bay_of the Salt sea at *the* south end_of [x]Jordan: this *was* the_south [b]coast.

20 And [x]Jordan [t]was_the_border_of it on the_**east** side.

This *was* the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Benjamin, by the_[b]coasts thereof round_about, according_to their families.

21 Now the **cities** of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Benjamin according_to their families ·were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the_valley_of Keziz, 22 and Beth-[x]arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-ēl, 23 and [x]Avim, and [x]Parah, and Ophrah, 24 and Chepharhaammonai, and [x]Ophni, and [x]Gaba; twelve cities with their villages: 25 Gibeon, and [x]Ramah, and Beeroth, 26 and [x]Mizpeh, and [x]Chephirah, and [x]Mozah, 27 and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, 28 and Zelah, [x]Eleph, and [x]Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Benjamin according_to their families.

19 AND the second [x]lot *came_forth to **Simeon**, *even* for the _tribe_of the_[s]children_of Simeon according_to their families: and their inheritance *was within the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Judah.

2 And they *had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, 3 and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem, 4 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, 5 and Ziklag, and Beth-[x]marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, 6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages: 7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages: 8 and all the villages that *were* round_about [x]these [x]cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of *the* south. This *is* the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Simeon according_to their families.

9 Out_of the_portion_of the_[s]children_of Judah *was* the_inherit-

s. sons.
b. border.
h. hill_country.
o. on.
hi. Hinnom, Lamentation.
a. [x]Arabah, The plain.
t. *Heb.* tongue.
b. borders.
s. sons.

B.C. 1444. ance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of **Zebulun** according to their families: and the border of their inheritance
11. Gen. 49. 13. was unto Sarid: 11 and their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam; 12 and turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, 13 and from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah; 14 and the border compasseth it on *the* north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el: 15 and Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of **Issachar** according to their families. 18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, 19 and Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath, 20 and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, 21 and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and
b. הַגְּבוּל Beth-pazzez; 22 and the b coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. b. border.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of **Asher** according to their families. 25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, 26 and Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; 27 and turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on *the* left hand, 28 and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; 29 and *then* the b coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the b coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from *the* coast to Achzib: 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out to the children of **Naphtali**, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families. 33 And
b. border. their b coast was from Heleph, from Allon, to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan: 34 and *then* the b coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on *the* south side, and reacheth to Asher on *the* west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, 36 and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 and Kedesh and Edrei, and En-hazor, 38 and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

B.C. 1444.

40 *And* the seventh [x]lot came_out for the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of **Dan** according_to their families. 41 And the_[b]coast_of their inheritance *was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, 42 and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, 43 and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, 44 and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, 45 and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, 46 and Me-[x]jarkon, and [x]Rakkon, with the border before [j]Japho.

47 And the_[b]coast_of the_[s]children_of Dan *went out *too little* for them: therefore the_[s]children_of Dan *went_up to fight against Leshem, and *took it, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and *possessed it, and *dwelt therein, and *called Leshem, Dan, after the_name_of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Dan according_to their families, [x]these [x]cities with their villages.

49 When they *had_made_an_end of dividing ⌜the land for inheritance by their [b]coasts, the_[s]children_of Israēl *gave an **inheritance to Joshua** the_son_of Nun among them: 50 according_to the_[m]word_of [J]*the* LORD they gave him ⌜the city which he asked, *even* ⌜Timnath-serah in [h]mount Ephraim, and he *built ⌜the city, and *dwelt therein.

51 These *are* the inheritances, which Ēleazar the priest, and Joshua the_son_of Nun, and the_heads_of the fathers of the_tribes_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, divided_for_an_inheritance by lot in Shiloh before [J]*the* LORD, at the_[c]door_of the_[tc]tabernacle_of *the* congregation. So they *made_an_end of dividing ⌜the country.

j. יָפוֹ

b. border.

j. Japho *or* Jappa.

b. borders.

m. פִּי

h. בְּהַר

m. mouth_of.

h. the_hill-country_of.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

20 [J]*THE* LORD also *spake unto Joshua, ©saying, 2 "·Speak to the_[s]children_of Israēl, saying, ·Appoint_out for you [c]⌜**cities_of [x]refuge**, whereof I spake unto you by the_hand_of Moses: 3 that *the* [sl]slayer [+]that_killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may_flee thither: and they ·shall_be your refuge from the_[g]avenger_of [x]blood.

4 "And when he_that_doth_flee unto one of [x]those [x]cities ·shall_stand at_the_entering_of the_gate_of the city, and ·shall_declare his ⌜cause in the_ears_of the_elders_of [x]that [x]city, they ·shall_take him into the city unto them, and ·give him a place, that he ·may_dwell among them.

5 "And if the_[g]avenger_of [x]blood [+]pursue after him, then they [+]shall not deliver ⌜the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his ⌜neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 "And he ·shall_dwell in [x]that [x]city, until he ©stand before the congregation for [x]judgment, *and* until the_death_of the high [x]priest that shall_be in [x]those [x]days: then [+]shall the slayer return, and ·come unto his_own city, and unto his_own house, unto the city from whence he fled."

7 And they [sa]*appointed [k]⌜**Kedesh** in [x]Galilee in [h]mount Naphtali, and [sh]⌜**Shechem** in [h]mount Ephraim, and ⌜Kirjath-arba, which *is* [h]**Hebron**, in [h]the_mountain_of Judah.

8 And on *the* other_side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [b]⌜**Bezer** in the wilderness upon the plain out_of the_tribe_of Reuben, and [r]⌜**Ramoth** in [x]Gilead out_of the_tribe_of Gad, and [go]⌜**Golan** in [x]Bashan out_of the_tribe_of Manasseh.

9 These were the_cities [x]appointed for all the_[s]children_of Israēl, and for the stranger [x+]that sojourneth among them, that whosoever [sm]killeth *any* person at unawares might_flee thither, and not [+]die by the_hand_of the_[g]avenger_of [x]blood, until he stood before the congregation.

2. Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6–34. Deut. 19. 1–13.

4. Isa. 26. 1–4.

6. Rom. 5. 9–11. Heb. 7. 23–25. *Contrast.*

J. יְהוָה

c. אֶת־עָרֵי הַמִּקְלָט

sl. רוֹצֵחַ מַכֵּה־נֶפֶשׁ בִּשְׁגָגָה בִּבְלִי־דָעַת

g. מֹגֵאֵל הַדָּם

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

c. cities_of refuge, haree ha miklaht.

sl. slayer that_smiteth the_soul.

g. *Heb.* goēl haddahm, kinsman_avenger_of the blood. *To whom also the right of redemption belonged.*

sa. וַיַּקְדִּישׁוּ

k. קֶדֶשׁ

h. בְּהַר

sh. שְׁכֶם

h. חֶבְרוֹן

b. בֶּצֶר

r. רָאמוֹת

go. גּוֹלָן

sm. כָּל־מַכֵּה־נֶפֶשׁ בִּשְׁגָגָה

sa. sanctified *or* set_apart.

k. Kedesh, Sanctuary.

h. the_hill-country_of.

sh. Shĕchem, Shoulder.

h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining.

b. Betser, Defence.

r. Ramōth, Heights.

go. Golan, Great exodus.

sm. smiteth a soul.

B.C. 1444.

21 THEN *came near the heads of the fathers of the **Levites** unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of
2. Ch. 18. 1. the [s]children of Israël; 2 and they *spake unto them at Shiloh s. sons.
J. יְהוָה in the land of Canaan, ⊙saying, "[J]*The* LORD commanded by the J. Jehovah.
p. וּמִגְרְשֵׁיהֶן hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the [p]suburbs p. *or* pasture-lands, *and so throughout.*
thereof for our cattle."

3 And the [s]children of Israël *gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD, [x]these m. mouth of Jehovah.
[x]cities and their [p]suburbs.

4. 1 Chr. 6. 54-60. 4 And the lot *came out for the families of the **Kohathites**: and the [s]children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the s. sons.
Levites *had by [x]lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the
t. הַשִּׁמְעֹנִי tribe of [xt]Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen t. the Simeonites.
cities.

5. v. 20-26. 1 Chr. 6. 61. 5 And [xt]the rest of the [s]children of Kohath *had* by [x]lot out
of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of
Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6. 1 Chr. 6. 62. v. 27-33. 6 And the [s]children of **Gershon** *had* by [x]lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and
out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in [x]Bashan, thirteen cities.

7. v. 1 Chr. 6. 63-65. v. 34-42. 7 The [s]children of **Merari** by their families *had* out of the
tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the
tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. 8 And the [s]children of Israël
*gave by [x]lot unto the Levites [x]these [x]cities with their [p]suburbs, ac. according as
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר as [J]*the* LORD commanded by the hand of Moses. Jehovah.

9 And they *gave out of the tribe of the [s]children of Judah,
and out of the tribe of the [s]children of Simeon, [x]these [x]cities
which [r]are *here* mentioned by name, 10 which the [s]children of
Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the
11, 12. 1 Chr. 6. 54-56. [s]children of Levi, *had: for theirs was *the* first [x]lot. 11 And they
*gave them [r]the city of Arba the father of [x]Anak, which *city is*
Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with [r]the suburbs thereof
round about it.

12 But [r]the fields of the city, and [r]the villages thereof, gave
they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13-19. 1 Chr. 6. 57-60. 13 Thus they gave to the [s]children of Aaron the priest [r]Hebron
with her [r]suburbs, *to be* a [r]CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and
[r]Libnah with her [r]suburbs, 14 and [r]Jattir with her [r]suburbs, and
[r]Eshtemoa with her [r]suburbs, 15 and [r]Holon with her [r]suburbs,
and [r]Debir with her [r]suburbs, 16 and [r]Ain with her [r]suburbs, and
[r]Juttah with her [r]suburbs, *and* [r]Beth-shemesh with her [r]suburbs;
nine cities out of [x]those two [x]tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, [r]Gibeon with her [r]suburbs,
[r]Geba with her [r]suburbs, 18 [r]Anathoth with her [r]suburbs; and
[r]Almon with her [r]suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the [s]children of Aaron, the priests, *were*
thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20-26. 1 Chr. 6. 66-70. 20 And the families of the [s]children of **Kohath**, the Levites
[xt]which remained of the [s]children of Kohath, even they *had
the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. 21 For they
h. בָּהָר *gave them [r]Shechem with her [r]suburbs in [h]mount Ephraim, *to be* h. the hill-country of.
a [r]CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and [r]Gezer with her [r]suburbs,
22 and [r]Kibzaim with her [r]suburbs, and [r]Beth-horon with her
[r]suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, [r]Eltekeh with her [r]suburbs,
[r]Gibbethon with her [r]suburbs, 24 [r]Aijalon with her [r]suburbs,
[r]Gath-rimmon with her [r]suburbs; four cities.

B.C. 1444.

25 And out_of the_half tribe_of Manasseh, ⌜Tanach with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Gath-rimmon with her ⌜suburbs; two cities.
26 All *the* cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the_families_of the_[s]children_of Kohath [x1]that remained.

[s.] sons.

27-33. 1 CHR. 6. 71-76.

27 And unto the_[s]children_of **Gershon**, of the_families_of the Levites, out_of *the other* half tribe_of Manasseh *they gave* ⌜Golan in [x]Bashan with her ⌜suburbs, *to be* a ⌜CITY_OF REFUGE_for the slayer; and ⌜Beeshterah with her ⌜suburbs; two cities.
28 And out_of the_tribe_of Issachar, ⌜Kishon with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Dabareh with her suburbs, 29 ⌜Jarmuth with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜En-gannim with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
30 And out_of the_tribe_of Asher, ⌜Mishal with her ⌜suburbs ⌜Abdon with her ⌜suburbs, 31 ⌜Helkath with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Rehob with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
32 And out_of the_tribe_of Naphtali, ⌜Kedesh in [x]Galilee with her ⌜suburbs, *to be* a ⌜CITY_OF REFUGE_for the slayer; and ⌜Hammoth-dor with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Kartan with her ⌜suburbs; three cities.
33 All the_cities_of the Gershonites according_to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34-38. *See* 1 CHR. 6. 77-81.

34 And unto the_families_of the_[s]children_of **Merari**, [x1]the rest_of the Levites, out_of the_tribe_of Zebulun, ⌜Jokneam with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Kartah with her ⌜suburbs, 35 ⌜Dimnah with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Nahalal with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
36 And out_of the_tribe_of Reuben, ⌜Bezer with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Jahazah with her ⌜suburbs, 37 ⌜Kedemoth with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Mephaath with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
38 And out_of the_tribe_of Gad, ⌜Ramoth in [x]Gilead with her ⌜suburbs, *to be* a ⌜CITY_OF REFUGE_for the slayer; and ⌜Mahanaim with her ⌜suburbs, 39 ⌜Heshbon with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Jazer with her ⌜suburbs; four cities in all.
40 So all the cities for the_[s]children_of Merari by their families, [x1]which were_remaining of the_families_of the Levites, *were *by* their lot twelve cities.
41 All the_cities_of the **Levites** within the_possession_of the_[s]children_of Israël *were* **forty and eight cities** with their suburbs. 42 [x]These [x]cities [t]were every one with their suburbs round_about them: thus *were* all [x]these [x]cities.

43. Gen. 13. 15; 15. 18; 26. 3; 28. 4, 13.

43 And [J]*the* LORD *gave unto **Israël** ⌜**all the land** which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they *possessed it, and *dwelt therein.

[J.] Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

44 And [J]*the* LORD *gave_them_**rest** round_about, according_to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a [i]man of all their enemies before them; [J]*the* LORD delivered ⌜all their enemies into their hand.

[i.] ish.

45 There **failed not ought** of any [x]good [x]thing which [J]*the* LORD [t]had_spoken unto the_house_of Israël; [x]all came_to_pass.

2. Num. 32. 20-22. Deut. 3. 18-20.

22 THEN Joshua [t]called the **Reubenites**, and the **Gadites**, and the_**half** tribe_of **Manasseh**, 2 and *said unto them, "Ye [t]have_kept ⌜all that Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD commanded you, and *have_obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: 3 ye [t]have not left your ⌜brethren these many days unto [x]this [x]day, but *have_kept ⌜the_charge_of the_commandment_of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God. 4 And now [J]*the* LORD your [=]God [t]hath_given_rest unto your brethren, [ac]as he promised them: therefore now *return ye, and *get you unto your tents, *and* unto the_land_of your possession, which Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD gave you on the_other_side [x]Jordan. 5 But *take diligent_heed to do

[J.] Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

[J. G.] Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

[ac.] according as.

B.C. 1441.

ᶠthe commandment and ᶠthe law, which Moses the_servant_of ᴶ*the* LORD charged you, to love ᴶᶠ*the* LORD your ᶻGod, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul."

6 So Joshua ᵛ**blessed** them, and ᵛsent_them_away: and they ᵛwent unto their tents.

7. Ch. 17. 5.

7 Now to the_*one*_half_of the_tribe_of ˣ**Manasseh** Moses had_given *possession* in ˣBashan: but unto the_*other*_half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side ˣJordan westward.

And when Joshua sent_them_away also unto their tents, then he ᵛblessed them, 8 and he ᵛspake unto them, ᵒsaying, "ᵗReturn with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: ᵗdivide the_spoil_of your enemies with your brethren."

9 And the_ˢchildren_of Reuben and the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_half tribe_of ˣManasseh ᵛ**returned**, and ᵛdeparted from ᶠthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl out_of Shiloh, which *is* in the_land_of Canaan, to go unto the_country_of ˣ**Gilead**, to the_land_of their possession, whereof they were_possessed, according_to the_ᵐword_of ᴶ*the* LORD by the_hand_of Moses.

m. פִּי

m. mouth_of Jehovah.

d. גְּלִילוֹת

l. לְמַרְאָה

10 And when they ᵛcame unto the_ᵈborders_of ˣJordan, that *are* in the_land_of Canaan, the_ˢchildren_of Reuben and the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_half tribe_of ˣManasseh ᵛbuilt there an **altar by** ˣ**Jordan**, a great altar to ˡsee_to.

d. *or* districts.

l. look_at *or* in appearance.

11 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵛheard say, "Behold, the_ˢchildren_of Reuben and the_ˢchildren_of Gad and the_half tribe_of ˣManasseh ᵗhave_built *an* ᶻaltar over against the_land_of Canaan, in the_ᵈborders_of ˣJordan, at the_passage_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl."

12 And when the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵛheard *of it*, the_whole congregation_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵛgathered_themselves_together at Shiloh, to go_up **to** ˣ**war** against them.

13 And the_ˢchildren_of **Israēl sent** unto the_ˢchildren_of Reuben, and to the_ˢchildren_of Gad, and to the_half tribe_of Manasseh, into the_land_of ˣGilead, ᶠ**Phinehas** the_son_of Ēleazar the priest, 14 and with him **ten princes**, of each chief house a prince throughout all the_tribes_of Israēl; and each_one *was* an head_of the_house_of their fathers among the_thousands_of Israēl.

15 And they ᵛ**came** unto the_ˢchildren_of Reuben, and to the_ˢchildren_of Gad, and to the_half tribe_of Manasseh, unto the_land_of ˣGilead, and they ᵛspake with them, ᵒsaying,

16 "Thus ᵗsaith the_whole congregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD, What ˣtrespass *is* ˣthis that ye ᵗhave_committed against the_ᶻGod_of Israēl, to turn_away this day from following ᴶ*the* LORD, in that ᵒye_have_builded you an altar, that_ᵒye_might_rebel this day against ᴶ*the* LORD? 17 *Is* ᶠthe_iniquity_of Peor too little for us, from which we ᵗare not cleansed until ˣthis ˣday, although there ᵛwas *a* ˣplague in the_congregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD, 18 but that ye ᵗmust_turn_away this day from following ᴶ*the* LORD? and it ᵗwill_be, *seeing* ye ᵗrebel to-day against ᴶ*the* LORD, that to-morrow he will_be_wroth with the_whole congregation_of Israēl. 19 Notwithstanding, if the_land_of your possession *be* unclean, *then* ᵗpass_ye_over unto the_land_of the_possession_of ᴶ*the* LORD, wherein ᴶ*the* LORD's tabernacle ᵗdwelleth, and ᵗtake_possession among us: but ᵗrebel not against ᴶ*the* LORD, nor ᵗrebel against us, in building you an altar beside the_altar_of ᴶ*the* LORD our ᶻGod. 20 Did not Achan the_son_of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed_thing,

17. Num. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

20. Ch. 7. 1, 5.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1444.

and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israël? and that [i]man perished not alone in his iniquity."

21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of [x]Manasseh **answered**, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israël,

22 "[J]*The* LORD [e]God of gods, [J]*the* LORD [e]God of gods, he knoweth, and Israël he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against [J]*the* LORD, (save us not [x]this day,) 23 that we have built us an altar to turn from following [J]*the* LORD, or if to offer thereon [a]burnt offering or [g]meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let [J]*the* LORD himself require *it;* 24 and if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, 'What have ye to do with [J]*the* LORD [≡]God of Israël? 25 For [J]*the* LORD hath made [x]Jordan a border between us and [ʌb]you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in [J]*the* LORD:' so shall your children make our children cease from fearing [J]*the* LORD. 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us *an* [x]altar, not for [a]burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 but *that* it *may be* a witness between us, and [ʌb]you, and [ʌb]our generations after us, that we might do the service of [J]*the* LORD before him with our [a]burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, 'Ye have no part in [J]*the* LORD.' 28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, 'Behold the pattern of the altar of [J]*the* LORD, which our fathers made, not for [a]burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and [ʌb]you.' 29 [f]*God* forbid that we should rebel against [J]*the* LORD, and turn this day from following [J]*the* LORD, to build an altar for [a]burnt offerings, for [g]meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God that *is* before his tabernacle."

30 And when **Phinehas** the priest, and the **princes** of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israël which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it [w]pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Ēleazar the priest **said** unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, "This day we perceive that [J]*the* LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against [J]*the* LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israël out of the hand of [J]*the* LORD."

32 And Phinehas the son of Ēleazar the priest, and the princes, **returned** from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of [x]Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israël, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing [w]pleased the children of Israël; and the children of Israël blessed [≡]God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the **altar** [e]*Ed:* for it *shall be* a **witness** between us that [J]*the* LORD *is* [x≡]God.

about 1427.

23 AND it came to pass a long time after that [J]*the* LORD had given rest unto Israël from all their enemies round about, that **Joshua waxed old** *and* [e]stricken in age.

J. e. אֵל אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה אֵל אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה הוּא

u. a. g. לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלָה וּמִנְחָה

p. לְעַשּׂוֹת

t. מָחָר

ʌb. וּבֵין

29. Deut. 12. 13, 14.

f. חָלִילָה לָנוּ

J. יְהוָה

c. בָּא בַּיָּמִים

s. sons.

J. e. El Elohim Jehovah, El Elohim Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

u. offer up.

a. ascending offering.

g. gift-offering.

p. prepare.

t. To-morrow.

s. sons.

ʌb. between.

a. ascending offering.

a. ascending offerings.

f. Far be it from us.

g. gift-offering.

w. was good in their eyes.

c. Hēd, *i.e.* *Witness*, see ch. 21. 27.

J. Jehovah.

c. *Heb.* come into days.

B.C. about 1427.

2 And Joshua *called for all Israēl, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and *said unto them, "I am old *and* stricken in age: 3 and ye *have seen ᶜall that J*the* LORD your ᴱGod *hath done unto all ˣthese ˣnations because of you; for J*the* LORD your ᴱGod *is* he ˣᴸthat hath fought for you. 4 Behold, I *have divided unto you by lot ˣthese ˣnations ˣᴸthat remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from ˣJordan, with all the nations that I *have cut off, even unto the great ˣsea ᵃwestward. 5 And J*the* LORD your ᴱGod, he shall expel them from before you, and *drive them from out of your sight; and ye *shall possess their ᶜland, ᵃᶜas J*the* LORD your ᴱGod *hath promised unto you.

6 "*Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do ᶜall ˣᴸthat is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to the* right hand or *to the* left; 7 that ye come not among ˣthese ˣnations, ˣthese ˣᴸthat remain among you; neither ᵇmake mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them,* neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them: 8 but ᵇcleave unto J*the* LORD your ᴱGod, ᵃᶜas ye *have done unto ˣthis ˣday.

9 "For J*the* LORD *hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no ⁱman *hath been able to stand before you unto ˣthis ˣday. 10 One ⁱman of you shall chase a thousand: for J*the* LORD your ᴱGod, he *it is* ˣᴸthat fighteth for you, ᵃᶜas he *hath promised you. 11 *Take good heed therefore unto ʸyourselves, that ye love J*ᶜthe* LORD your ᴱGod.

12 "Else if ye do in any wise go back, and *cleave unto the remnant of ˣthese ˣnations, *even* ˣthese ˣᴸthat remain among you, and *shall make marriages with them, and *go in unto them, and they to you: 13 know for a certainty that J*the* LORD your ᴱGod will no more drive out *any of* ˣthese ˣnations from before you; but they *shall be ⁻snares and ⁻traps unto you, and ⁻scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye ᴼperish from off ˣthis ˣgood ˣland which J*the* LORD your ᴱGod *hath given you.

14 "And, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye *know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing *hath failed of all the good ˣthings which J*the* LORD your ᴱGod spake concerning you; ˣall *are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing *hath failed thereof. 15 Therefore it *shall come to pass, *that* ᵃᶜas all ˣgood ˣthings *are come upon you, which J*the* LORD your ᴱGod promised you; so shall J*the* LORD bring upon you ᶜall ˣevil ˣthings, until he ᴼhave destroyed you from off ˣthis ˣgood ˣland which J*the* LORD your ᴱGod *hath given you. 16 When ye *have transgressed ᶜthe covenant of J*the* LORD your ᴱGod, which he commanded you, and *have gone and *served other gods, and *bowed yourselves to them; then *shall the anger of J*the* LORD be kindled against you, and ye *shall perish quickly from off the good ˣland which he *hath given unto you."*

a. מִבּוֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ
5. Num. 33. 53.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
Ch. 1. 6-9.
i. אִישׁ
y. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם
13. Num. 33. 55. 1 Kin. 11. 1.
14. Ch. 21. 45.

a. at the going-down of the sun.
ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim.
ac. according as.
i. *Heb.* ish.
y. your souls.
g. the good.
e. the evil.

24 AND Joshua *gathered ᶜall the tribes of Israēl to ˢShechem, and *called for the elders of Israēl, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they *presented themselves before ˣᴱGod.

2 And **Joshua *said** unto all the people, "Thus *saith J*the* LORD ᴱGod of Israēl, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the ʳflood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they *served other gods. 3 And I *took your ᶜfather ᶜAbraham from the other side of the ʳflood, and *led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and *multiplied his ᶜseed,

s. Shĕchem, Back *or* Shoulder *or* Sychar, between mount Gerizim and Ebal.
E. God, the Elohim, *the Triune* God.
J. e. Jehovah Elohim.
r. river.

and *gave him ⌜Isaac. 4 And I *gave unto Isaac ⌜Jacob and ⌜Esau: and I *gave unto Esau ⌜mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his [s]children went_down into Egypt. 5 I *sent ⌜Moses also and ⌜Aaron, and I *plagued ⌜Egypt, according_to that_which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. 6 And I *brought your ⌜fathers out_of Egypt: and ye *came unto the sea; and *the* Egyptians *pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the_Red sea. 7 And when they *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, he *put darkness between you and [ab]the Egyptians, and *brought ⌜the sea upon them, and *covered them; and your eyes *have_seen ⌜what I [·]have_done in Egypt: and ye *dwelt in the wilderness a long season. 8 And I *brought you into the_land _of the Amorites, [xL]which dwelt on the_other_side [x]Jordan; and they *fought with you: and I *gave them into your hand, that ye *might_possess their ⌜land; and I *destroyed them from before you.

9 "Then Balak the_son_of Zippor, king_of Moab, *arose and *warred against Israël, and *sent and *called Balaam the_son_of Beor to curse you: 10 but I [·]would not [©]hearken unto Balaam; therefore he *blessed you [z]still: so I *delivered you out_of his hand. 11 And ye *went_over [x]Jordan, and *came unto Jericho: and the_ [ba]men_of Jericho *fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I *delivered them into your hand. 12 And I *sent ⌜the hornet before you, which *drave them out from before you, *even* the_two kings_of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 And I *have_given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye *dwell in them; of *the* vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not [+]do ye eat.

14 "Now therefore ·**fear** [J]⌜*the* LORD, and ·**serve** him in sincerity and in truth: and ·put_away ⌜*the* gods which your fathers served on the_other_side_of the [r]flood, and in Egypt; and ·serve ye [J]⌜*the* LORD.

15 "And if it seem evil unto you to serve [J]⌜*the* LORD, ·**choose** you this day ⌜**whom ye will_serve**; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the_other_side_of the [r]flood, or ⌜the_gods_of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, **we will_serve** [J]*the* LORD."

16 And the -**people** *****answered** and *****said, "[f]*God*_forbid that_we_should forsake [J]⌜*the* LORD, to serve other gods; 17 for [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, he *it is* [xL]that brought us up and our ⌜fathers out_of the_land_of Egypt, from the_house_of [b=]bondage, and which did [x]those [x]great [x]signs in our sight, and *preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the [=]people through whom we passed: 18 and [J]*the* LORD *drave_out from before us ⌜all the [=]people, even ⌜the Amorites [+]which_dwelt in the land: *therefore* **will we also serve** [J]⌜*the* LORD; for he *is* our [=]God."

19 And **Joshua** *****said** unto the people, "Ye cannot serve [J]⌜*the* LORD: for he *is* an [h=]holy [=]God; he *is* a [j]-jealous [e]-God; he will not [b]forgive your transgressions nor your sins. 20 If ye [+]forsake [J]⌜*the* LORD, and ·serve strange gods, then he ·will_turn and ·do you hurt, and ·consume you, after that he [·]hath_done you good."

21 And the **people** *****said** unto Joshua, "Nay; but **we will_serve** [J]⌜*the* LORD."

22 And Joshua *****said** unto the -people, "Ye *are* **witnesses** against yourselves that ye [·]have_chosen you [J]⌜*the* LORD, to serve him." And they *****said**, "*We are* witnesses."

23 "Now therefore ·put_away," *said he*, "the strange ⌜gods

a.c. about 1427.

ab. בֵּין

g. וַיְבָרֶךְ בָּרוֹךְ

ba. בַּעֲלֵי־

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

f. חָלִילָה לָנוּ

b. עֲבָדִים

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

19. Matt. 6. 24.

h. [=]G. כִּי אֱלֹהִים קְדֹשִׁים הוּא

j e. אֵל־קַנּוֹא הוּא

b. יִשָּׂא

s. sons.

ab. between.

g. *or* greatly.

ba. *Heb.* ba-halim, masters.

J. Jehovah.

r. river.

f. Far-be-it from us.

b. bondmen.

p. peoples.

J. Jehovah for he is our Elohim, our *Triune* God.

J. Jehovah.

h. [=]holy [=]God, *both plural.*

j. -jealous God, El, *both singular.*

b. *or* bear-with.

B.C. about 1427. J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

which *are* among you, and ·incline your ⌜heart unto [J]*the* LORD [≡]God_of Israēl."

24 And the people *said unto Joshua, "[J]⌜*The* LORD our [≡]God will_we_serve, and his voice will_we_obey."

c. וַיִּכְרֹת

25 So Joshua [c]*made a **covenant** with the people [x]that [x]day, and *set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26. See Judg. 9. 6.

26 And Joshua *wrote [x]these [x̄]words in the_book_of the_law_of [≡]God, and *took a **great stone**, and *set_it_up there under *an* [x]oak, that *was* by the_sanctuary_of [J]*the* LORD.

27 And Joshua *said unto all the people, "Behold, [x]this [x]stone shall_be a **witness** unto us; for it ·[l]hath_heard ⌜all the_words_of [J]*the* LORD which he spake unto us: it ·shall_be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye [t]deny your [≡]God."

i. אִישׁ

28 So Joshua *let ⌜the people depart, [i]every_man unto his inheritance.

about 1426. 29. Judg. 2. 6-9. 30. Ch. 19. 50. h. בְּהַר

29 And it *came_to_pass after [x]these [x]things, that **Joshua** the_son_of Nun, the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD, ***died**, *being* an hundred and ten years old. 30 And they *buried ḫim in the_border_of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in [h]mount Ephraim, on the _north_side_of the_hill_of Gaash.

31 And Israēl *served [J]⌜*the* LORD all the_days_of Joshua, and all the_days_of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had_known ⌜all the_works_of [J]*the* LORD, that he had_done for Israēl.

32. Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19. Gen. 33. 19.

32 And ⌜the_**bones_of Joseph**, which the_children_of Israēl brought_up out_of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel_of [x]ground which Jacob bought of ⌜the_sons_of Hamor the_father_of Shechem for an hundred pieces_of_silver: and it *became the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Joseph.

about 1420.

33 And **Ēleazar** the_son_of Aaron **died**; and they *buried ḫim in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was_given him in [h]mount Ephraim.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

c. cut *or* confirmed, *i.e. by sacrifice.* Jer. 34. 18, 19.

[x]o. the oak.

i. *Heb.* ish.

h. the_hill_country_of.

s. sons.

THE BOOK OF

[j]JUDGES.

j. שופטים

j. Judges, Shōphtim.

n.c. about 1425.

NOW after the_death_of Joshua it *came_to_pass, that the_[s]children_of Israēl *asked [J]*the* LORD, ©saying, "Who shall_go_up for us **against the Canaanites** [x]first, to fight against them?" 2 And [J]*the* LORD *said, "**Judah** shall_go_up: behold, I ·have_delivered ⌜the land into his hand."

s. sons.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

3. v. 17.

3 And Judah *said unto Simeon his brother, "·Come_up with me into my lot, that we [h]may_fight against the Canaanites; and ℞ likewise ·will_go with thee into thy lot." So Simeon *went with him.

4 And Judah *went_up; and [J]*the* LORD *delivered ⌜the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they *slew_of them in Bezek ten thousand [i]men.

i. ish.

a. אֶת־אֲדֹנִי בֶזֶק

5 And *they found [a]⌜**Adoni-bezek** in Bezek: and they *fought against him, and they *slew ⌜the Canaanites and ⌜the Perizzites. 6 But Adoni-bezek *fled; and they *pursued after him, and *caught ℏim, and *cut_off his ⌜thumbs and his great_toes.

a. Adōni-bezek, Lord of Bezek, *from* bahzak, lightning.

7. Lev. 24. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 23. James 2. 13.

7 And Adoni-bezek *said, "Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great_toes cut_off [g]gathered *their meat* under my table: [ac]as I ·have_done, so ≡God ·hath_requited me." And they *brought him to Jerusalem, and there he *died.

g. were-gleaning.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

8 Now the_[s]children_of Judah *had_fought against **Jerusalem**, and *had_taken it, and *smitten it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and set ⌜the city on fire.

s. sons.

n.c. about 1427.

9 And afterward the_[s]children_of Judah went_down to fight against the Canaanites, [+]that_dwelt_in the [hi]mountain, and in the south, and in the valley. 10 And Judah *went against the Canaanites [x+]that dwelt in [h]Hebron: (now the_name_of Hebron before *was* [k]Kirjath-arba:) and they *slew ⌜Sheshai, and ⌜Ahiman, and ⌜Talmai.

hi. הָהָר

hi. hill-country.

h. חֶבְרוֹן

h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining.

k. קִרְיַת אַרְבַּע

k. Kirjath-arba, City of Arba.

1444. 11–15. ‖Josh. 15. 16–19.

11 And from thence he *went against the_inhabitants_of [d]Debir: and the_name_of [d]Debir before *was* [ki]Kirjath-sepher: 12 and Caleb *said, "He_that [h]smiteth ⌜Kirjath-sepher, and ·taketh it, to him ·will_I_give [a]⌜Achsah my daughter to wife." 13 And [o]**Othniel** the_son_of Kenaz, Caleb's [x]younger brother, *took it: and he *gave him ⌜**Achsah** his daughter to wife.

d. דְּבִיר

d. Dĕbir, Oracle.

ki. קִרְיַת־סֵפֶר

ki. Kirjath-sēpher, City of *the* book.

a. עַכְסָה

a. Achsah, Anklet.

o. עָתְנִיאֵל

o. Othniĕl, Lion-of God.

14 And it *came_to_pass, when she came *to him*, that she *moved him to ask of her ⌜father *a* [x]field: and she *lighted from off *her* [x]ass; and Caleb *said unto her, "What wilt thou?" 15 And she *said unto him, "·Give me a blessing: for thou ·hast_given me *a* [x]south land; ·give me also springs_of ≡water." And Caleb *gave her ⌜*the* **upper springs** and ⌜*the* **nether springs**.

about 1425. 16. Deut. 34. 3.

16 And the_[s]children_of *the* **Kenite**, Moses' father_in_law, went_up out_of the_city_of [x]palm trees with the_[s]children_of Judah into the_wilderness_of Judah, which *lieth* in the_south_of Arad; and they *went and *dwelt ⌜*among* the people.

s. sons.

17 And **Judah** *went **with Simeon** his brother, and they *slew ⌜the Canaanites that_inhabited Zephath, and *utterly_destroyed it. And ⌜the_name_of the city *was_called [h]Hormah.

h. חָרְמָה

h. Khormah, Utter-destruction.

b. גְּבוּלָה

18 Also Judah *took ⌜Gaza with ⌜the_[b]coast thereof, and ⌜Askelon with ⌜the_[b]coast thereof, and ⌜Ekron with ⌜the_[b]coast thereof. 19 And [J]*the* LORD *was with Judah; and he *drave_out *the inhabitants of* ⌜the [hi]mountain; but could **not drive_out** ⌜the_inhabit-

b. border.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1425. 20. Josh. 14. 9.

ants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. 20 And they *gave Hebron unto **Caleb**, ac as Moses said: and he *expelled thence the three sons of x Anak.

ac. according as.

21 And the s children of **Benjamin did not drive out** the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites *dwell with the s children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto x this x day.

22 And the house of **Joseph**, they also *went up against b Beth-ēl: and J *the* LORD *was* with them. 23 And the house of Joseph *sent to descry Beth-ēl. (Now the name of the city before *was* l Luz.)

b. בֵּית־אֵל

J. יְהוָה

l. לוּז

i. אִישׁ

b. Bēth-ēl, House-of-God.

l. Luz, Departure *or* Perverseness *or* Almond-tree.

i. *Heb.* ish.

24 And the spies *saw a i man come forth out of the city, and they *said unto him, "Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy." 25 And when he *shewed them the entrance into the city, they *smote the city with the edge of *the* sword; but they let go the i man and all his family.

26 And the i man *went into the land of the Hittites, and *built a city, and *called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto x this x day.

27 Neither did **Manasseh drive out** *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her d towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites *would dwell in x that x land.

d. בְּנוֹתֶיהָ

d. *lit.* daughters.

28 And it *came to pass, when Israēl was strong, that they *put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 Neither did **Ephraim** drive out the Canaanites x4 that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites *dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Neither did **Zebulun** drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites *dwelt among them, and *became tributaries.

31 Neither did **Asher** drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor *of* Ahlab, nor *of* Achzib, nor *of* Helbah, nor *of* Aphik, nor *of* Rehob: 32 but the Asherites *dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Neither did **Naphtali** drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he *dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and *of* Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites *forced the s children of **Dan** into the hi mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley: 35 but the Amorites *would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph *prevailed, so that they *became tributaries. 36 And the b coast of the Amorites *was* from the going up to Akrabbim, from s the rock, and upward.

s. מֵהַסֶּלַע

b. border.

s. *or* Sela *or* Petra.

1. Gen. 17. 7.

2 AND an angel of J *the* LORD *came up from xg Gilgal to xh **Bochim**, and *said, "I made you to go up out of Egypt, and *have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I *said I will never break my covenant with you. 2 And ye shall make no c league with the inhabitants of x this x land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this? 3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you."

J. יְהוָה

g. הַגִּלְגָּל

h. הַבֹּכִים

2. Deut. 7. 2.

c. c. לֹא־תִכְרֹת בְּרִית

J. Jehovah.

g. *Gilgal, Rolling.

h. *Bochim, Weepers.

c. cut *or* confirm.

c. covenant.

4 And it *came to pass, when the angel of J *the* LORD spake

B.C. about 1425.

[x]these [x]words unto all the-[s]children-of Israēl, that the people [*]lifted-up their [r]voice, and [*]**wept**. 5 And they [*]called the-name-of [x]that [x]place [b]Bochim: and they [*]sacrificed there unto [J]*the* LORD.

[s. sons.]
[b. Bochim, Weepers.]

6. Josh. 24. 28-31.

6 And when Joshua [*]had-let [r]the people go, the-[s]children-of Israēl went [i]every-man unto his inheritance to possess [r]the land.

i. אִישׁ

[i. ish.]

7 And the people [*]served [J][r]*the* LORD all the-days-of Joshua, and all the-days-of the elders that outlived Joshua, who [d]had-seen [r]all the great works-of [J]*the* LORD, that he did for Israēl.

[J. Jehovah.]

8 And **Joshua** the-son-of Nun, the-servant-of [J]*the* LORD, [*]**died**, *being* an hundred and ten years old. 9 And they [*]buried *him* in the-border-of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the-[h]mount-of Ephraim, on the-north-side of the-hill Gaash.

h. בְּהַר

[h. hill-country.]

10 And also all [x]that [x]generation were-gathered unto their fathers: and there [*]arose another generation after them, which knew not [J][r]*the* LORD, nor yet [r]the works which he [d]had-done for Israēl.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

[J. Jehovah.]

about 1406.

11 And the-[s]children-of Israēl [*]**did** [x]**evil** in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]served [xb]Baalim: 12 and they [*]forsook [J][r]*the* LORD [=]God-of their fathers, [xa]which brought them out-of the-land-of Egypt, and [*]followed other gods, of the-gods-of the [=]people that *were* round-about them, and [*]bowed-themselves unto them, and [*]provoked [J][r]*the* LORD to-anger. 13 And they [*]forsook [J][r]*the* LORD, and [*]served [xb]Baal and [xa]Ashtaroth.

b. אַת־הַבְּעָלִים
J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָם

[b. Baalim, Bĕhahlim, Lords *or* Masters.]
[J. G. Jehovah Elohim.]
[sp. peoples.]

b. לַבַּעַל
a. וְלָעַשְׁתָּרוֹת

[b. Baal, Bahal, Lord *or* Master, *representing* the sun.]
[a. Hashtarōth, the moon.]

14 And the-anger-of [J]*the* LORD [*]was-hot against Israēl, and he [*]delivered them into the-hands-of spoilers that [*]spoiled them, and he [*]sold them into the-hands-of their enemies round-about, so that they could not any-longer stand before their enemies. 15 Whithersoever they went-out, the-hand-of [J]*the* LORD was against them for evil, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [d]had-said, and [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [d]had-sworn unto them: and they [*]were greatly distressed.

J. Jehovah.

15. Lev. xxvi. Deut. xxviii.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

[ac. according as Jehōvah.]

16. Acts 13. 20.

16 Nevertheless [J]*the* LORD [*]raised-up **judges**, which [*]delivered them out-of the-hand-of those-that-spoiled them. 17 And yet they [d]would not hearken unto their judges, but they went-a-whoring after other gods, and [*]bowed-themselves unto them: they turned quickly out-of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the-commandments-of [J]*the* LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when [J]*the* LORD raised them up judges, then [J]*the* LORD [d]was **with the judge**, and [d]delivered them out-of the-hand-of their enemies all the-days-of the judge: for it [b]repented [J]*the* LORD because-of their groanings by reason-of them-that-oppressed them and [d]vexed them.

19 And it [d]came-to-pass, when the judge [°]was-dead, *that* they returned, and [d]corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to [°]bow-down unto them; they ceased not from their-own doings, nor from their [x]stubborn way.

20 And the-anger-of [J]*the* LORD [*]was-hot against Israēl; and he [*]said, "Because that [x]this [xn]people [d]hath-transgressed my [r]covenant which I commanded their [r]fathers, and [d]have not hearkened unto my voice; 21 I also will not henceforth drive-out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he [*]died: 22 that through them [°]I-may-prove [r]Israēl, whether they [d]will-keep [r]the-way-of [J]*the* LORD to walk therein, [ac]as their fathers did-keep *it*, or not."

n. הַגּוֹי

[n. nation, *Heb.* goy.]

23. Ps. 106. 34-42.

23 Therefore [J]*the* LORD [*]left [x]those [x]nations, without driving-them-out hastily; neither delivered he them into the-hand-of Joshua.

B.C. about 1406. J. יְהוָֹה

3 NOW these *are* the **nations** which [J]*the* LORD **left**, to prove
ˁIsraēl by them, *even* ˁas_many *of Israēl* as had not known
ˁall the_wars_of Canaan; 2 only that the_generations_of the_
[s]children_of Israēl might know, to teach them war, at *the* least
such as before knew nothing thereof; 3 *namely*, five lords_of *the*
Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the
Hivites [⊥]that_dwelt in mount [x]Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon
unto the_[p]entering_in_of Hamath. 4 And they [*]were to prove
ˁIsraēl by them, to know whether they would_hearken_unto ˁthe_
commandments_of [J]*the* LORD, which he commanded their ˁfathers
by the_hand_of Moses.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
p. pass.

5 And the_[s]children_of Israēl **dwelt** among the Canaanites,
[x]Hittites, and [x]Amorites, and [x]Perizzites, and [x]Hivites, and
[x]Jebusites: 6 and they [*]took their ˁdaughters to be their wives,
and gave their ˁdaughters to their sons, and [*]served their ˁgods.

about 1402. a. הָאֲשֵׁרוֹת c. כּוּשַׁן רִשְׁעָתַיִם a. אֲרַם

7 And the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]**did** [x̄]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the*
LORD, and [*]forgat [J]ˁ*the* LORD their [≡]God, and [*]served [x̄]Baalim
and ˁthe [a]groves. 8 Therefore the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD [*]was_hot
against Israēl, and he [*]sold them into the_hand_of [c]Chushan-
rishathaim king_of [a]Mesopotamia: and the_[s]children_of Israēl
[*]served ˁChushan-rishathaim eight years.

a. *Heb.* Hashee-rōth.
c. *i.e.* Ethiopian of double wickedness.
a. *Heb.* Aram.

9 And when the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]cried unto [J]*the* LORD, [J]*the*
LORD [*]raised_up a [sa]deliverer to the_[s]children_of Israēl, who
[sa][*]delivered them, *even* [o]ˁ**Othniel** the_son_of Kenaz, Caleb's
[x]younger brother.

s. sons.
sa. saviour.
s. sons.
sa. saved.
o. Othniēl, Lion_of ˁGod.

sa. מוֹשִׁיעַ sa. וַיּוֹשִׁיעֵם o. עָתְנִיאֵל about 1394.

10 And the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came upon him, and he [*]judged
ˁIsraēl, and [*]went_out to [x]war: and [J]*the* LORD [*]delivered ˁChushan-
rishathaim king_of [a]Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand
[*]prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.
11 And the land [*]had_rest forty years. And Othniel the_son_
of Kenaz [*]died.

about 1354. e. אֶת־עֶגְלוֹן

12 And the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]did [x]evil again in the_sight_of
[J]*the* LORD: and [J]*the* LORD [*]strengthened [e]ˁ**Eglon** the_king_of
Moab against Israēl, because they [•l]had_done [x̄]evil in the_sight_
of [J]*the* LORD. 13 And he [*]gathered unto him the_[s]children_of
Ammon and Amalek, and [*]went and [*]smote ˁIsraēl, and [*]possessed
ˁthe_city_of [x]palm trees. 14 So the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]served
ˁEglon the_king_of Moab eighteen years.

s. sons.
e. Eglon, A fine_bull_calf.

about 1336. a. אֶת־אֵהוּד i. אִישׁ sh. אִמֵּר יַד־יְמִינוֹ b. בְּיָדוֹ c. גֹּמֶד g. אֶת־הַמִּנְחָה b. לְהַקְרִיב gr. הַפְּסִילִים w. דְּבַר־סֵתֶר t. בַּעֲלִיַּת הַמְּקֵרָה wo. דְּבַר־אֱלֹהִים st. מֵעַל הַכִּסֵּא

15 But when the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]cried unto [J]*the* LORD, [J]*the*
LORD [*]raised_them_up a [sa]deliverer, [e]ˁ**Ehud** the_son_of Gera, *a*
[x]Benjamite, a [i]man [sh]lefthanded: and by [h]him the_[s]children_of
Israēl [*]sent a [g]present unto Eglon the_king_of Moab.
16 But Ehud [*]made him a dagger which had two edges, of a
[c]cubit length; and he [*]did_gird it under his raiment upon his
right thigh. 17 And he [*]brought ˁthe [g]present unto Eglon king_
of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat [i]man. 18 And when he [*]had
made_an_end to [b]offer ˁthe [g]present, he [*]sent_away ˁthe people
[⊥]that_bare the [g]present. 19 But he_himself turned again from the
[gr]quarries that *were* ˁ*by* [x]Gilgal, and [*]said, "I have a secret [w]errand
unto thee, O king:" who [*]said, "Keep_silence." And all [x⊥]that
stood_by him [*]went_out from him.
20 And Ehud came unto him; and he [⊥]was_sitting in [t]*a* summer
[x]parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud [*]said, "I
have a [wo]message_from [≡]God unto thee." And he [*]arose [f]out_of
his [x̄t]seat. 21 And Ehud [*]put_forth his left ˁhand, and [*]took ˁthe
dagger from his right thigh, and [*]thrust it into his belly: 22 and the
haft also [*]went_in after the blade; and the fat [*]closed upon the

sa. saviour.
e. Ehud, Union.
i. ish.
sh. shut_of his right_hand.
h. his hand.
c. cubit, *Heb.* gōmed.
g. gift_offering.
b. bring_near.
gr. *or* graven_images.
w. word.
t. the upper_chamber_of coolness.
wo. word_of [s]God.
f. from off, *Heb.* mēhal.
t. the throne, *Heb.* hakis-see.

B.C. about 1336.
p. הַמִּסְדְּרוֹנָה
u. הָעֲלִיָּה

blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt *came out. 23 Then Ehud *went forth through the [p]porch, and *shut the doors of the [u]parlour upon him, and *locked *them.*

21 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they *saw that, behold, the doors of the [u]parlour *were* locked, they *said, "Surely he [i]covereth his feet in *his* [xi]summer [x]chamber." 25 And they *tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the [u]parlour; therefore they *took [z]*a* [k]key, and *opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* [+]fallen down dead on the earth.

i. בְּחֻדַּר הַמְּקֵרָה
k. אֶת־הַמַּפְתֵּחַ

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and [ah]passed beyond the [g]quarries, and *escaped unto [xt]Seirath.

ah. וְהוּא
t. הַשָּׂעִירָתָה

27 And it *came to pass, when he was come, that he *blew *a* [x]trumpet in the [h]mountain of Ephraim, and the [s]children of Israēl *went down with him from the [h]mount, and he before them.

h. בְּהַר

28 And he *said unto them, "Follow after me: for [J]*the* LORD hath delivered your enemies *the* Moabites into your hand." And they *went down after him, and *took the fords of [x]Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a [i]man to pass over. 29 And they *slew of Moab at [x]that [x]time about ten thousand [i]men, all [f]lusty, and all [i]men of valour; and there escaped not a [i]man.

J. יְהוָה
f. שָׁמֵן

30 So Moab *was subdued [x]that [x]day under the hand of Israēl. And the land *had **rest** fourscore years.

31 And after him was **Shamgar** the son of Anath, which *slew *of the* Philistines six hundred [i]men with an [x]ox [g]goad: and he also *delivered Israēl.

g. בְּמַלְמַד

about 1316.
J. יְהוָה
j. יָבִין
s. סִיסְרָא
n. הַגּוֹיִם

4 AND the [s]children of Israēl again *did [x]evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, when Ehud was dead. 2 And [J]*the* LORD *sold them into the hand of [j]**Jabin** king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [s]**Sisera**, which dwelt in Harosheth of the [n]Gentiles. 3 And the [s]children of Israēl *cried unto [J]*the* LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the [s]children of Israēl.

d. דְּבוֹרָה
aw. אִשָּׁה
r. לַפִּידוֹת
b. בֵּית־אֵל
h. בְּהַר

4 And [d]**Deborah**, [aw]a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israēl at [x]that [x]time. 5 And she [+]dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between [r]Ramah and [b]Beth-ēl in [h]mount Ephraim: and the [s]children of Israēl *came up to her for [x]judgment.

about 1296.
6. Heb. 11. 32.
ba. בָּרָק
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי־
i. אִישׁ

6 And she *sent and *called [ba]**Barak** the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and *said unto him, "[°]Hath not [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israel commanded, *saying*, 'Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand [i]men of the [s]children of Naphtali and of the [s]children of Zebulun? 7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.'"

8 And Barak *said unto her, "If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go." 9 And she *said, "I [°]will surely [t]go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that **thou** [+]takest shall not be for thine honour; for [J]*the* LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." And Deborah *arose, and *went with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak

c. וַיִּזְעַק

[c]*called **Zebulun** and **Naphtali** to Kedesh; and he *went up with ten thousand [i]men at his feet: and Deborah *went up with him.

h. וְחֶבֶר
k. הַקֵּינִי
a. עַד־אֵילוֹן

11 Now [h]**Heber** the [k]Kenite, *which was* of the [s]children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from *the* Kenites, and *pitched his tent [a]unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

p. porch *or* colonnade.
u. upper chimber.
i. the inner chamber of coolness.
u. upper chamber, *Heb.* haleyah.
k. the key.
ah. he.
t. *or* the goat walks.
h. hill country of.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
f. fat.
g. goad, malmad, *from* lahmad, to teach *or* to learn.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
j. Jabin, He will understand.
s. Sisĕra, Battle array.
n. Nations.
d. Dĕbōrah, Bee, Eloquent.
aw. a woman.
r. Ramah, the high place.
b. House of God.
h. the hill country of.
ba. Barhahk, Lightning.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. ish.
s. sons.
c. called together by proclamation.
h. Heber, Kheber, Fellowship.
k. Keen, Nest.
a. at the oak of.

B.C. about 1296.

12 And they *shewed **Sisera** that Barak the_son_of Abinoam
g. וַיַּזְעֵק was_gone_up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera g*gathered_together
⌜all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and ⌜all the
¯people that *were* with him, from Harosheth_of the nGentiles unto
the_river_of Kishon.

14 And Deborah *said unto Barak, "·Up; for this *is* the day in
which J*the* LORD ·lhath_delivered ⌜Sisera into thine hand: ·lis not
J*the* LORD gone_out before thee?" So Barak *went_down from
mount Tabor, and ten thousand imen after him.

15 And J*the* LORD ***discomfited** ⌜**Sisera**, and ⌜all *his* xchariots,
and ⌜all *his* xhost, with the_edge_of *the* sword before Barak; so that
Sisera *lighted_down off *his* xchariot, and *fled_away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host,
unto Harosheth_of the nGentiles: and all the_host_of Sisera *fell
b. לְפִי bupon the_edge_of *the* sword; *and* there was not a_man left.
j. יָעֵל 17 Howbeit Sisera fled_away on his feet to the_tent_of jJael the
_wife_of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin
the_king_of Hazor and the_house_of Heber the Kenite.

18 And **Jael** *went_out to meet Sisera, and *said unto him,
"·Turn_in, my lord, ·turn_in to me; ⌜fear not." And when he
*had_turned_in unto her into the tent, she *covered him with *a*
xmantle. 19 And he *said unto her, "·Give me, I_pray_thee, a
little water to_drink; for I ·lam thirsty." And she *opened
s. נֹאוד *a* s⌜bottle_of xmilk, and *gave_him_drink, and *covered him.
e. פֶּתַח 20 Again he *said unto her, "·Stand in the_edoor_of the tent, and
i. אִישׁ it ·shall_be, when iany_man ⌜doth_come and ·inquire_of thee, and
·say, 'Is there iany_man here?' that thou ·shalt_say, 'No.'"

21 Then Jael Heber's wife *took *a* p⌜**nail**_of the tent, and *took
p. אֶת־יְתַד *an* xhammer in her hand, and *went xsoftly unto him, and *smote
⌜the pnail into his temples, and *fastened_it into the ground: for
he was_fast_asleep and weary. So he *died.

22 And, behold, as **Barak** ⊥pursued ⌜Sisera, Jael *came_out to
meet him, and *said unto him, "·Come, and I *will_shew thee ⌜the
iman whom thou ⊥seekest." And when he *came into her *tent*,
behold, Sisera ⊥lay dead, and the pnail *was* in his temples.

23 So ≡**God** ***subdued** on xthat xday ⌜Jabin the_king_of Canaan
before the_schildren_of Israēl. 24 And the_hand_of the_schildren
_of Israēl *prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the_king_of
Canaan, until they ·lhad_destroyed ⌜Jabin king_of Canaan.

5 THEN ***sang Deborah** and **Barak** the_son_of Abinoam on
xthat xday, ⊙saying,
b. בָּרְכוּ יְהוָֹה 2 "h·Praise ye J*the* LORD for wthe_avenging_of Israēl,
w. בִּפְרֹעַ פְּרָעוֹת When *the* ¯people ⊙willingly_offered_themselves.
בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל 3 ·Hear, O ye kings;
·Give_ear, O ye princes;
I, *even* I, will_sing unto J*the* LORD;
J. G. לַיהוָֹה I will_sing_praise to J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl.
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל 4 JLORD, when thou wentest_out of Seir,
When thou marchedst out_of the_field_of Edom,
The earth trembled, and *the* heavens dropped,
The clouds also dropped water.
f. נָזְלוּ 5 *The* mountains fmelted from tbefore J*the* LORD,
t. מִפְּנֵי יְהוָֹה *Even* that Sinai from tbefore J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl.
6 In the_days_of Shamgar the_son_of Anath,
In the_days_of Jael,
The highways were_unoccupied,
And *the* travellers ⌜walked *through* byways.
7 *The inhabitants of the* villages ceased,

g. gathered_by_proclamation.
b. by.
j. Jael, Jahēl, Wild_goat.
s. skin_bottle.
e. entrance.
i. ish. *A collective noun, used for singular and plural.*
p. pin.
b. Bless ye Jehovah. *Heb.* Barĕchu.
w. *or* working_deliverances in.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohee Israēl.
f. flowed.
t. the_presence_of.

B.C. about 1296.
They ceased in Israēl,
Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Israēl.
8 They [t]chose new gods;
Then *was* war *in the* gates:
[t]Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israēl?
st. לְחֻקְקֵי 9 My heart *is* toward the [st]governors of Israēl,
[xx]That offered themselves willingly among the [-]people.
·Bless ye [J]*the* LORD.
10 ·Speak, [1]ye that ride on white asses,
[1]Ye that sit in judgment,
And [1]walk by *the* way.
b. בֵּין 11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers [b]in the places of drawing water,
r. צִדְקוֹת There shall they rehearse the [r]righteous acts of [J]*the* LORD,
Even the [r]righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israēl:
Then ·[l]shall the people of [J]*the* LORD go down to the gates.
12 ·Awake, ·awake, Deborah:
·Awake, ·awake, ·utter a song:
·Arise, Barak,
And ·lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.
13 Then he [t]made him that remaineth have dominion over *the* nobles among *the* [-]people:
[J]*The* LORD [t]made me have dominion over the [=]mighty.
br. שֹׁרְשָׁם 14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a [br]root of them against [x]Amalek;
After thee, Benjamin, among thy [=]people;
st. מָחֹקְקִים Out of Machir came down [st]governors,
d. מֹשְׁכִים And out of Zebulun [1]they that [d]handle the pen of *the* writer.
בְּשֵׁבֶט סֹפֵר
15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah;
Even Issachar, and also Barak:
He was sent on foot into the valley.
r. חִקְקֵי־לֵב For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great [r]thoughts of heart.
16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds,
To hear the bleatings of *the* flocks?
For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.
17 Gilead abode beyond [x]Jordan:
And why [t]did Dan remain in ships?
p. לְחוֹף יַמִּים Asher continued on *the* sea [p]shore,
e. מִפְרָצָיו And [t]abode in his [e]breaches.
18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a [-]people *that* jeoparded their
s. נַפְשׁוֹ [s]lives unto the death in the high places of *the* field.
19 *The* kings came *and* fought,
Then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo;
sp. בֶּצַע They took no [sp]gain of
si. כֶּסֶף [si]money.
20 They fought from [=]heaven;
The stars in their courses fought against Sisera.
21 The river of Kishon swept them away,
That ancient river, the river Kishon.
g. תִּדְרְכִי נַפְשִׁי עֹז O my soul, [g]thou [t]hast trodden down strength.
22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings,
The pransings of their mighty ones.
r. יְהוָה 23 ·Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of [J]*the* LORD,

st. statute-givers. *Heb.* khōkkim.
b. between, *Heb.* been.
r. righteousnesses.
st. statute-givers.
d. draw with the pen of.
r. resolutions *or* decrees.
p. port.
e. creeks.
s. soul.
sp. spoil.
si. silver.
g. [t]go on thy way *in* strength.
r. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1296.

·Curse ye ©bitterly the_inhabitants thereof;
Because they came not to the_help_of [J]*the* LORD,
To the_help_of [J]*the* LORD against the ≡mighty.
24 ᵗBlessed above women shall Jael the_wife_of Heber the Kenite be,
ᵗBlessed shall_she_be above women in the tent.
25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk;
She brought_forth butter in a lordly dish.
26 She ᵗput her hand to the [p]nail,
And her right_hand to the_workmen's hammer;
And with_the_hammer_she_·smote Sisera,
She smote_off his head,
When she ·ˡhad_pierced and ·ˡstricken through his temples.
b. בֵּין 27 [b]At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay_down: b. between.
[b]At her feet he bowed, he fell:
de. שָׁדוּד Where he bowed, there he fell_down [de]dead. de. destroyed.
28 The_mother_of Sisera looked_out at *a* ˣwindow,
And ˣcried through the lattice,
'Why is his chariot *so* long in coming?
Why ·ˡtarry the_wheels_of his chariots?'
pr. חַכְמוֹת 29 Her wise [pr]ladies answered her, pr. princesses.
שָׂרוֹתֶיהָ Yea, she ᵗreturned [h]answer to herself, h. her sayings.
h. אֲמָרֶיהָ 30 'ᵗHave they not [f]sped? f. found.
f. יִמְצְאוּ ᵗHave they *not* divided *the* prey;
st. לְרֹאשׁ גֶּבֶר To every [st]man a damsel *or* two; st. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
To Sisera a prey_of divers_colours,
A prey_of divers_colours of needlework,
Of divers_colours of needlework on both sides,
Meet for the_necks_of *them that take the* spoil?'
31 So ᵗlet all thine enemies perish, O [J]LORD:
But *let* ⊥them_that_love him *be* as the sun ©when_he_goeth_forth in his might."
And the land ˣhad_**rest** forty years.

about 1256.

6 AND the_[s]children_of Israēl ˣdid ˣevil in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD: and [J]*the* LORD ˣdelivered them into the_hand_of [m]**Midian** seven years. 2 And the_hand_of [m]Midian [w]ˣprevailed against Israēl: *and* because_of [m]*the* Midianites the_[s]children_of Israēl made them ⌜the dens which *are* in the mountains, and ˣ̄caves, and ˣ̄strong_holds.

J. יְהוָֹה J. Jehovah.
m. מִדְיָן m. Midian, Strife.
w. וַתָּעָז w. was_strong.
m. Midian.

3 And *so* it ·was, when Israēl had_sown, that *the* Midianites ·came_up, and [a]*the* Amalekites, and the_[s]children_of *the* east, even they ·came_up against them; 4 and they ˣencamped against them, and ˣdestroyed ⌜the_increase_of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and ᵗleft no sustenance for Israēl, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For they ᵗcame_up with their cattle and their tents, and they ˣcame as [l]grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they ˣentered into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israēl ˣwas greatly impoverished because of [m]*the* Midianites; and the_[s]children_of Israēl ˣcried unto [J]*the* LORD.

a. עֲמָלֵק a. Amalek.
s. sons.
l. אַרְבֶּה l. *or* locusts.

about 1249.

7 And it ˣcame_to_pass, when the_[s]children_of Israēl cried unto [J]*the* LORD because of [m]*the* Midianites, 8 that [J]*the* LORD ˣsent ʌ[a]a **prophet** unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, which ˣsaid unto them, "Thus ·ˡsaith [J]*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl, I brought you up from Egypt, and ˣbrought you forth out_of the_house_of [h]≡bondage; 9 and I ˣdelivered you out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians, and out_of the_hand_of all ⊥that_oppressed you, and ˣdrave them out from before you, and ˣgave you their ⌜land; 10 and I ˣsaid unto you,

sa. אִישׁ sa. a man, ish.
J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל J. G. Jehovah, Elohim.
b. עֲבָדִים b. bondmen.

B.C. about 1249.

'I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God; [ᵇ]fear not [ᶜ]the_gods_of the Amorites, in whose land ye [ᵇ]dwell:' but ye [ᵈ]have not obeyed my voice."

11 And there [ᵃ]came an **angel**_of [J]*the* LORD, and [ᵃ]sat under *an* [ˣ]oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash *the* Abi-[ˣ]ezrite: and his son [ᵍ]**Gideon** [ᵇ]threshed wheat [ⁱ]by the winepress, to hide *it* from [ᵐ]*the* Midianites. 12 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [ᵃ]appeared unto him, and [ᵃ]said unto him, "[J]*The* LORD *is* with thee, thou_mighty_man_of [ˣ]valour."

13 And Gideon [ᵃ]said unto him, "Oh [ᵃ]my [−]lord, if [J]*the* LORD be with us, why then [ᵈ]is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, 'Did not [J]*the* LORD bring_us_up from Egypt?' but now [J]*the* LORD [ᵈ]hath_forsaken us, and [ᵃ]delivered us into the_hands_of [ᵐ]*the* Midianites."

14 And [J]*the* LORD [ᵃ]looked upon him, and [ᵃ]said, "[ᵈ]Go in this thy might, and thou [ᵉ]shalt_save [ᶜ]Israël from the_hand_of [ᵐ]*the* Midianites: [ᵈ]have not I sent thee?"

15 And he [ᵃ]said unto him, "Oh [ᵃ]my [≡]Lord, wherewith shall_I_save [ᶜ]Israël? behold, my [ᵗ]family *is* [ˣᵖ]poor in Manasseh, and [I] *am* the least in my father's house." 16 And [J]*the* LORD [ᵃ]said unto him, "Surely I will_be with thee, and thou [ᵉ]shalt_smite [ᶜ]*the* [ᵐ]Midianites as one [ⁱ]man."

17 And he [ᵃ]said unto him, "If now I [ᵈ]have_found grace in thy sight, then [ᵉ]shew me a **sign** that [ᵗ]thou [ᵇ]talkest with me. 18 [ᵇ]Depart not hence, I_pray_thee, until I [°]come unto thee, and [ᵉ]bring_forth my [ᵍ][ᶜ]present, and [ᵉ]set *it* before thee." And he [ᵃ]said, "I will_tarry until thou [°]come_again."

19 And Gideon went_in, and [ᵃ]made_ready a kid [ᵃᵒ]and unleavened_cakes_of an ephah_of flour: the flesh he put in *a* [ˣ]basket, and he put the broth in *a* [ˣ]pot, and [ᵃ]brought_*it*_out unto him under the oak, and [ᵃ]presented *it*.

20 And the_angel_of [ˣ≡]God [ᵃ]said unto him, "[ᵉ]Take [ᶜ]the flesh and [ᶜ]the unleavened_cakes, and [ᵉ]lay *them* upon [ˣ]this [ˣʳ]**rock**, and [ᵉ]pour_out [ᶜ]the broth." And he [ᵃ]did so.

21 Then the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [ᵃ]put_forth [ᶜ]the_end_of the staff that *was* in his hand, and [ᵃ]touched the flesh and the unleavened_cakes; and there [ᵃ]rose_up [ˣ]**fire** out_of the rock, and [ᶜ*]consumed [ᶜ]the flesh and [ᶜ]the unleavened_cakes. Then the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD departed out_of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that [ʰᵉ] *was* an angel_of [J]*the* LORD, Gideon [ᵃ]said, "Alas, O [ᵃ≡]Lord [J]GOD! for because I [ᵈ]have_seen an angel_of [J]*the* LORD face to face." 23 And [J]*the* LORD [ᵃ]said unto him, "**Peace** *be* unto thee; [ᵇ]fear not: thou shalt not die."

24 Then Gideon [ᵃ]built an **altar** there unto [J]*the* LORD, and [ᵃ]called it [J]**Jehovah-shalom**: unto [ˣ]this [ˣ]day it *is* yet in Ophrah *of the* Abi-[ˣ]ezrites.

25 And it [ᵃ]came_to pass the same [ˣ]night, that [J]*the* LORD [ᵃ]said unto him, "[ᵉ]Take thy father's [ᶜ]young bullock, [ᵃ]even the second bullock_of_seven years old, and [ᵉ]throw_down [ᶜ]the_**altar**_of [ˣ]**Baal** that thy father hath, and [ᵇ]cut_down [ᶜ]the grove that *is* by it: 26 and [ᵉ]build an altar unto [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God upon the_top_of [ˣ]this [ˣˢ]**rock**, in the ordered_place, and [ᵉ]take the second [ᵏ]bullock, and [ᵉ]offer[ᵘ] a [ᵃ]burnt_sacrifice with the_wood_of the grove which thou shalt_cut_down."

27 Then Gideon [ᵃ]took ten [ᵉ]men of his servants, and [ᵃ]did [ᵃᶜ]as [J]*the* LORD [ᵉ]had_said unto him: and *so* it [ᵃ]was, because he feared his father's [ᶜ]household, and [ᶜ]the_[ᵉ]men_of the city, that he could not do *it* by_day, that he [ᵃ]did *it* by_night.

28 And when the_[ᵉ]men_of the city [ᵃ]arose_early in the morning,

g. גִּדְעוֹן
i. בַּגַּת

a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי
Comp. v. 15.

a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי
t. אַלְפִּי
p. הַדַּל בִּמְנַשֶּׁה

g. אֶת־מִנְחָתִי

ᵃᵒ. גְּדִי־עִזִּים

20. *Comp.* ch. 13. 15–23. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 33, 34.
ˣᵍ. הָאֱלֹהִים
r. הַסֶּלַע

21. Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1.
c. וַתֹּאכַל

a. J. אֲהָהּ אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

J. יְהוָה שָׁלוֹם

a. וּבַר

s. הַמַּעוֹז הַזֶּה
u. a. וְהַעֲלִיתָ עוֹלָה

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord.
t. thousand.
p. *or* the poorest.
i. ish.
g. gift_offering. *Heb.* minkhah.
ᵃᵒ. of_the goats.
r. rock, selang.
c. consumed, tōchal.
a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah_shalōm, Jehovah *send* peace.
a. and
s. strong_place, *Heb.* mahōz.
u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offering.
æ. anahshīm.
ac. according as.

B.C. about 1249.

behold, the_altar_of ˣBaal was_cast_down, and the grove was_cut
_down that *was* by it, and the second ˣbullock was_offered[u] upon
the altar that *was* built.

u. offered_up.

29 And they ᵛsaid one to another, "Who ·ˡhath_done ˣthis
ˣthing?" And when they ᵛinquired and ᵛasked, they ᵛsaid,
"Gideon the_son_of Joash ·ˡhath_done ˣthis ˣthing."

30 Then the_ᵃᵉmen_of the city ᵛsaid unto Joash, "·Bring_out thy
ˊson, that he_ᵛmay_die: because he ·ˡhath_cast_down ˊthe_altar_of
ˣBaal, and because he ·ˡhath_cut_down the grove that *was* by it."

31 And Joash ᵛsaid unto all that stood against him, "Will ye
ᵗplead for ˣBaal? will ye ᵗsave him? he that will_plead for him, let
him be_put_to_death whilst *it is yet* ˣmorning: if he *be a* ≡god let
him plead for himself, because *one* ·ˡhath_cast_down his ˊaltar."

j. Jĕrubbaal, ᵗLet Baal plead. 1 Sam. 12. 11. 2 Sam. 11. 21. Jerubbesheth, ᵗLet the shameful_thing plead.

J. יְרֻבַּעַל

32 Therefore on ˣthat ˣday he ᵛcalled him [j]**Jerubbaal**, saying,
"Let ˣBaal plead against him, because he ·ˡhath_thrown_down
his ˊaltar."

33 Then all [m]*the* **Midianites** and *the* Amalekites and the_
[s]children_of *the* east were_gathered together, and ᵛwent_over,
and ᵛpitched in the_valley_of Jezreel.

s. sons.

34. Ch. 3. 10. 1 Chr. 12. 18. 2 Chr. 24. 20.

34 But the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD [c]came_upon ˊ**Gideon**, and he
ᵛblew *a* ˣtrumpet; and Abi-ezer ᵛwas_[g]gathered after him.
35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also
ᵛwas_[g]gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher,
and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they ᵛcame_up to meet
them.

c. clothed. g. gathered_by_proclamation.

c. לָבְשָׁה
g. וַיִּזָּעֵק

36 And Gideon ᵛsaid unto ˣ≡God, "If thou wilt_save ˊIsraēl by
mine hand, [ac]as thou ·ˡhast_said, 37 behold, I ᵗwill_put *a* ˊ**fleece**_
of ˣwool in the [t]floor; *and* if *the* **dew** ᵗbe on the fleece only, and
it be dry upon all the earth *beside*, then ·shall_I_know that thou
wilt_save ˊIsraēl by mine hand, [ac]as thou ·ˡhast_said."

ac. according as. t. threshing_floor.

t. בַּגֹּרֶן

38 And it ᵛwas so: for he ᵛrose_up_early on the_morrow, and
ᵛthrust ˊthe fleece together, and ᵛwringed *the* dew out_of the
fleece, *a* ˣbowl full_of ≡water.

39. Gen. 18. 32.

39 And Gideon ᵛsaid unto ˣ≡God, "ᵗLet not thine anger be_hot
against me, and I ᵛwill_speak but this once: ᵗlet_me_prove, I_
pray_thee, but this once with the fleece; ᵗlet it now be dry only
upon the fleece, and upon all the **ground** ᵗlet_there_be **dew**."
40 And ≡God ᵛdid so ˣthat ˣnight: for it ᵛwas_dry upon the fleece
only, and there_was dew on all the ground.

h. חֲרֹד
c. וּמַחֲנֵה
mo. הַמּוֹרֶה

7 THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* **Gideon**, and all the people that
were with him, ᵛrose_up_early, and ᵛpitched beside the_well_
of [h]Harod: so that the_[c]host_of *the* Midianites were on the_north
_side_of them, by the_hill_of ˣ[mo]Moreh, in the valley.

h. Harod, Kharōd, Trembling. c. camp. mo. Moreh, the Teacher.

J. יְהוָֹה

2 And [J]*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto Gideon, "The people that *are* with
thee *are* **too many** for me to_give ˊ*the* Midianites into their hands,
lest Israēl ᵗvaunt_themselves against me, ⊙saying, 'Mine_own
hand ·ˡhath_saved me.' 3 Now therefore ·go_to, ·proclaim in the_
ears_of the people, ⊙saying, 'Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, ᵗlet
_him_return and ᵛdepart_early from mount ˣGilead.'" And there
ᵛreturned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there_
remained **ten thousand**.

J. Jehovah.

3. Deut. 20. 8.

4 And [J]*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto Gideon, "The people *are* yet *too*
many; ·bring them down unto the ≡**water**, and I ᵛwill_try them
for thee there: and it ·shall_be, *that* of_whom I ᵗsay unto thee,
'This ᵗshall_go with thee,' the_same ᵗshall_go with thee; and of_
whomsoever I ᵗsay unto thee, 'This ᵗshall not go with thee,' the_
same ᵗshall not go."

B.C. about 1249.

5 So he *brought_down ⌜the people unto the ≡water: and [J]*the*
LORD *said unto Gideon, "Every_one that ᵗ**lappeth** of the ≡water
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר with his tongue, [ac]as *a* ˣdog ᵗlappeth, him ᵗshalt_thou_set by_him-
self; likewise every_one that ᵗboweth_down upon his knees to
drink."
6 And the_number_of ˣ⊥them_that lapped, *putting* their hand
i. אִישׁ to their mouth, *were **three hundred** ⁱmen: but all the_rest_of
the people bowed_down upon their knees to drink water.
7. 1 Sam. 14. 6. 7 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Gideon, "By the **three hundred**
ⁱmen ˣ⊥that lapped will_I_save you, and ·deliver ⌜*the* Midianites
into thine hand: and ᵗlet all the *other* people go ⁱevery_man unto
his place."
8 So the people *took ⌜victuals in their hand, and their ⌜trum-
pets: and he sent ⌜all *the rest of* Israēl ⁱevery_man unto his tent,
and retained those three hundred ˣⁱmen: and the_ᶜhost_of Midian
was beneath him in the valley.
9 And it *came_to_pass the same ˣnight, that [J]the LORD *said
unto him, "·Arise, ·get thee_down unto the ᶜhost; for I ·ˡhave_
delivered it into thine hand. 10 But if thou ·ˡfear to go_down, ·go
p. וּפֻרָה thou with [p]Phurah thy servant down to the ᶜhost: 11 and thou ·shalt
hear what they ᵗsay; and afterward shall thine hands be
strengthened to go_down unto the ᶜhost." Then *went he down
with Phurah his servant unto the_outside_of the armed_men that
were in the ᶜhost.
12 And *the* Midianites and *the* Amalekites and all the_ˢchildren_
l. כָּאַרְבֶּה of *the* east lay_along in the valley like ˣˡgrasshoppers for multi-
tude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the
sea side for multitude.
13 And when Gideon was_come, behold, *there was* a ⁱman that_
told a dream unto his fellow, and *said, "Behold, I dreamed a
dream, and, lo, a **cake**_of barley bread tumbled into the_ᶜhost_
of Midian, and *came unto *a* ˣtent, and *smote it that it *fell,
and *overturned it, that the tent lay_along." 14 And his fellow
*answered and *said, "This *is* nothing else save the_sword_of
Gideon the_son_of Joash, a ⁱman_of Israēl: *for* into his hand
ᵃG. הָאֱלֹהִים ·ˡhath ˣ≡God delivered ⌜Midian, and ⌜all the ᶜhost."
15 And it *was *so*, when Gideon heard ⌜the_telling_of the dream,
and ⌜the_interpretation thereof, that he *worshipped, and *re-
turned into the_ᶜhost_of Israēl, and *said, "·Arise; for [J]*the* LORD
·ˡhath_delivered into your hand ⌜the_ᶜhost_of Midian."
16. 2 Cor. 4. 6, 7. 16 And he *divided ⌜the three hundred ⁱmen *into* three com-
panies, and he *put a **trumpet** in every_man's hand, with empty
t. וְלַפִּדִים **pitchers**, and ᵗ**lamps** within the pitchers.
17 And he *said unto them, "ᵗLook on me, and ᵗdo likewise:
and, behold, when I ⊥come to the_outside_of the camp, it ·shall_
18. *See v.* 20. be *that*, [ac]as I do, ᵗshall_ye_do. 18 When I *blow with *a* ˣtrum-
pet, I and all that *are* with me, then *blow ye the trumpets also
on_every_side of all the camp, and ·say, '*The sword* of [J]*the* LORD,
and of Gideon.'"
19 So Gideon, and *the* hundred ⁱmen that *were* with him, *came
unto the_outside_of the camp in the_beginning_of the middle
watch; and they ·ˡhad but ◎newly set ⌜the ≡watch: and they
*blew the trumpets, and ◎brake the pitchers that *were* in their
20. Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15, 16. hands. 20 And the three companies *blew the trumpets, and
*brake the pitchers, and *held the ᵗlamps in their left hands, and
the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they *cried,
"*The* sword of [J]*the* LORD, and of Gideon."
21 And they *stood ⁱevery_man in his place round_about the
camp: and all the ᶜhost *ran, and *cried, and *fled. 22 And *the*

ac. according as or even as.
i. ish.
c. camp.
J. Jehovah.
p. Phurah, A Branch.
s. sons.
l. or locusts.
ᵃGod, Elohim.
t. or torches.
ac. according as.
i. ish.

B.C. about 1249. three hundred *blew the trumpets, and [J]*the* LORD *set [i]every-
man's ⌜sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host:
and the host *fled to Beth-[x]shittah in Zererath, *and* to the_border
of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. 23 And the[i]men_of Israēl
*gathered_themselves_together out_of Naphtali, and out_of Asher,
and out_of all Manasseh, and *pursued after *the* Midianites.

h. בְּכָל־הַר 24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount [h]Ephraim, h. the-hill-country-of.
saying, "·Come_down against *the* Midianites, and ·take before
them ⌜the waters unto Beth-barah and [x̄]Jordan."
Then all the_[i]men_of Ephraim *gathered_themselves_together,
25. Ps. 83. 11. Isa. 10. 26. and *took ⌜the waters unto Beth-barah and [x̄]Jordan. 25 And they
o. אֶת־עוֹרֵב *took two princes_of *the* Midianites, [o]⌜**Oreb** and [z]⌜**Zeeb**; and o. Orēb, A Raven.
z. וְאֶת־זְאֵב they *slew ⌜Oreb upon the_rock Oreb, and ·Zeeb they slew at the_ z. Zeeb, A Wolf.
winepress_of Zeeb, and *pursued Midian, and brought the_heads_
of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the_other_side [x]Jordan.

i. אִישׁ SAND the_[i]men_of **Ephraim** *said unto him, "Why ·[l]hast_ i. ish.
thou_served us [x]thus, that thou [⊙]calledst us not, when thou
wentest to fight with *the* Midianites?" And they *did_chide with
him sharply. 2 And he *said unto them, "What ·[l]have_I_done
now in comparison of you? *Is* not the_gleaning_of_the_grapes_
3. Ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 3. of Ephraim better than the_vintage_of Abi-ezer? 3 [≡]God ·[l]hath_ [≡]God, Elohim.
[s]G. אֱלֹהִים delivered into your hands ⌜the_princes_of Midian, ⌜Oreb and
⌜Zeeb: and what was_I_able to_do in_comparison_of you?" Then
their anger was_abated toward him when he [⊙]had_said [x]that.
4 And Gideon *came to [x]Jordan, *and* [⊥]passed_over, ḥc, and the
three hundred [i]men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*. i. ish.
æ. לְאַנְשֵׁי 5 And he *said unto the_[æ]men_of **Succoth**, "·Give, I_pray_you, æ. anahshim, *plural* of ish.
loaves_of bread unto the people that follow me; for ṯḥeṯ *be* faint,
ze. זֶבַח and ⱡ am_pursuing after [ze]Zebah and [za]Zalmunna, kings_of ze. Zebah, Zebakh, Sacrifice.
za. וְצַלְמֻנָּע Midian." 6 And the_princes_of Succoth *said, "*Are* the_hands_ za. Zalmunna, Tsalmunnang, Shadow-withheld.
6. *See* 1 Kin. 20. 11. 1 Sam. 25. 11. of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should_give
bread unto thine army?" 7 And Gideon *said, "Therefore when
7. v. 16. [J]*the* LORD [⊙]hath_delivered ⌜Zeba and ⌜Zalmunna into mine hand, J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָֹה then I ·will_[t]tear your ⌜flesh with the_thorns_of the wilderness t. thresh.
t. וְדַשְׁתִּי and with [x]briers."
8 And he *went_up thence to **Penuel**, and *spake unto them
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר likewise; and the_[æ]men_of Penuel *answered ḥim [ac]as the_[æ]men_
9. v. 17. of Succoth ·[l]had_answered *him*. 9 And he *spake also unto the_
[æ]men_of Penuel, saying, "When I [⊙]come_again in peace, I will_
break_down [x]this [x̄]tower."
10. Ch. 7. 12. 10 Now **Zebah** and **Zalmunna** *were* in Karkor, and their
[c]hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all [x⊥]that were_left c. camps.
c. וּמַחֲנֵיהֶם of all the_[c]hosts_of the_[s]children_of *the* east: for there fell an s. sons.
hundred and twenty thousand [i]men that_drew sword.
11 And Gideon *went_up by the_way_of [x⊥]them_that dwelt in
[x]tents on the_east_of Nobah and Jogbehah, and *smote ⌜the [c]host: c. camp.
12. Ps. 83. 11. for the [c]host was secure. 12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna *fled,
he *pursued after them, and *took ⌜the_two kings_of Midian,
tc. הֶחֱרִיד ⌜Zebah and ⌜Zalmunna, and [tc]discomfited all the host. tc. terrified.
13 And Gideon the_son_of Joash *returned from [x]battle before
æ. מֵאַנְשֵׁי the sun *was up*, 14 and *caught a young_man of the_[æ]men_of Suc- æ. anahshim.
coth, and *inquired_of him: and he *described unto him ⌜the_
princes_of Succoth, and ⌜the_elders_thereof, *even* threescore and
seventeen [i]men. 15 And he *came unto the_[æ]men_of Succoth, and i. ish.
*said, "Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did_upbraid
me, saying, '*Are* the_hands_of Zebah and Zalmunna now in
thine hand, that we should_give bread unto thy [æ]men *that are*
weary?'" 16 And he *took ⌜the_elders_of the city, and ⌜thorns_of

B.C. about 1249. the wilderness and [x]briers, and with them he [*]taught the-[ic]men-of Succoth.

17 And he beat-down [c]the-tower-of Penuel, and [*]slew [c]the-[ic]men-of the city.

18 Then [*]said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, "What manner-of [xic]men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor?" And they [*]answered, s. בְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ "As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled the-[s]children-of *a* [x]king." 19 And he [*]said, "They *were* my brethren, *even* the-sons-of my mother: *as* [J]*the* LORD liveth, if ye [·]had-saved them alive, I [·]would not slay you." s. sons. J. Jehovah.

20 And he [*]said unto Jether his firstborn, "[·]Up, *and* [·]slay them." But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* 21. Ps. 83. 11. yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna [*]said, "[·]Rise thou, and [·]fall upon us: for as the [i]man *is*, *so is* his strength." And m. אַתַּר הַשַּׂהֲרֹנִים Gideon [*]arose, and [*]slew [c]Zebah and [c]Zalmunna, and [*]took-away [c]the [m]ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks. m. moon-shaped-ornaments.

22 Then the-[i]men-of **Israēl** [*]**said** unto **Gideon**, "[·]**Rule thou** over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou [·]hast-delivered us from the-hand-of Midian." i. *Heb.* ish.

23 And Gideon [*]said unto them, "I will not rule over you, J. יְהוָה neither shall my son rule over you: [J]*the* LORD shall-rule over you." J. Jehovah.

24 And Gideon [*]said unto them, "I [t]would-desire a request of you that ye [·]would-give me [i]every-man the-earrings-of his prey." (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.) i. *Heb.* ish. A collective noun, used for singular and plural.

25 And they [*]answered, "We [◎]will-willingly [t]give *them*." And they [*]spread *a* [x]garment, and [*]did-cast therein [i]every-man the-earrings-of his prey. 26 And the-weight-of the golden earrings that he requested [*]was a thousand and seven hundred-*shekels*-of m. הַשַּׂהֲרֹנִים gold; beside [xm]ornaments, and [x]collars, and [x]purple raiment that *was* on the-kings-of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels' necks. m. the moon-shaped-ornaments.

27 And Gideon [*]made an **ephod** thereof, and [*]put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israēl [*]went thither a whoring after it: which thing [*]became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus [*]was Midian subdued before the-[s]children-of Israēl, so s. sons. that they lifted-up their heads no more. And the country [*]was-in-**quietness forty years** in the-days-of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the-son-of Joash [*]went and [*]dwelt in his-own house. 30 And **Gideon** had threescore and ten **sons** of his body begotten: for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, [s]she also bare him a son, whose [c]name he a. אֲבִימֶלֶךְ [*]called [a]**Abimelech**. a. Abimelech, *Whose* Father *is* King.

about 1209. 32 And **Gideon** the-son-of Joash [*]**died** in a good old-age, and [*]was-buried in the-sepulchre-of Joash his father, in Ophrah *of the* Abi-[x]ezrites.

33 And it [*]came-to-pass, as soon as Gideon was-dead, that the-[s]children-of **Israēl** [*]**turned-again**, and [*]went-a-whoring after b. הַבְּעָלִים [xb]Baalim, and [*]made [ba]Baal-berith their [≡]god. b. Bahalim, Lords *or* Masters.

ba. בַּעַל בְּרִית 34 And the-[s]children-of Israēl remembered not [J][c]*the* LORD their J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה [≡]God, [xa]who had-delivered them out-of the-hands-of all their אֱלֹהֵיהֶם enemies on-every-side: 35 neither shewed-they-kindness to the-house-of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according-to all the goodness which he [·]had-shewed unto Israēl. ba. Bahal-bĕrith, Master-of a Covenant. J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

a. אֲבִימֶלֶךְ 9 AND [a]**Abimelech** the-son-of Jerubbaal [*]went to **Shechem** unto his mother's brethren, and [*]communed with them, and with all the-family-of the-house-of his mother's father, [◎]saying, a. Abimelech, Father-King.

m. בַּעֲלֵי שְׁכֶם 2 "[·]Speak, I-pray-you, in the-ears-of all the-[m]men-of Shechem, m. masters, *Heb.* bahalim.

B.C. about 1209. Whether *is* better for you, either that all the_sons_of Jerubbaal,
i. אִישׁ *which are* threescore_and_ten [i]persons, reign over you, or that i. ish.
one reign over you? ·remember also that I *am* your bone and
your flesh."

3 And his mother's brethren *spake of him in the_ears_of all
the_[i]men_of Shechem ⌜all ˣthese ˣwords: and their hearts *in-
ı. אַחֲרֵי clined [a]to_follow Abimelech; for they said, "He *is* our brother." a. after.

4 And they *gave him threescore_and_ten *pieces* of_silver out_
of the_house_of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech *hired vain and
r. וּפְחָזִים [r]light [æ]persons, which *followed him. r. *or* rash.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים 5 And he *went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and *slew æ. anahshim.
his ⌜brethren the_sons_of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore_and_ten
j. יוֹתָם [j]persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet [j]**Jotham** the j. Jotham,
youngest son_of Jerubbaal *was_left; for he hid_himself. Jehovah *is*
upright.

6 And all the_[m]men_of Shechem *gathered_together, and all o. *or* oak,
the_house_of Millo, and *went, and *made ⌜Abimelech king, by *Heb.* ēlōn.
o. אֵלוֹן the_[o]plain_of *the* pillar that *was* in Shechem. *See* Josh. 24.
26.

7 And when they *told *it* to **Jotham**, he *went and *stood in
the_top_of **mount Gerizim**, and *lifted_up his voice, and *cried,
and *said unto them, "·Hearken unto me, ye [m]men_of Shechem, m. masters,
that [≡]God *may_hearken unto you. 8 The trees ·[l]went_forth [©]on_ baalim.
a_time to anoint a king over them; and they *said unto the **olive
9. Ps. 104. 15. _tree**, "·Reign thou over us.' 9 But the olive_tree *said unto them,
"·Should I leave my ⌜fatness, wherewith by me they [l]honour
ז. וְהָלַכְתִּי [≡]God and [æ≡]man, and [g]·go to be_promoted over the trees?' g. go to wander,
לָנוּעַ 10 "And the trees *said to the **fig_tree**, "·Come thou, *and* *or* stagger,
·reign over us.' 11 But the fig_tree *said unto them, "·[l]Should I over.
forsake my ⌜sweetness, and my ˣgood ⌜fruit, and [g]·go to be_pro-
moted over the trees?'

12 "Then *said the trees unto the **vine**, "·Come thou, *and* ·reign
13. Ps. 104. 15. over us.' 13 And the vine *said unto them, "·[l]Should I leave my
ח. אֶת־תִּירוֹשִׁי [n]⌜wine, ˣ[k]which cheereth [≡]God and [æ≡]man, and [g]·go to be_pro- n. new_wine,
moted over the trees?' *Heb.* tirōsh.

14 "Then *said all the trees unto the **bramble**, "·Come thou,
and ·reign over us.' 15 And the bramble *said unto the trees, 'If
in truth ye [k]anoint me king over you, *then* ·come *and* ·put_your_
trust in my shadow: and if not, [l]let fire come out_of the bramble,
and *devour ⌜the_cedars_of ˣLebanon.'

16 "Now therefore, if ye ·[l]have_done truly and sincerely, in
that ye *have_made ⌜Abimelech king, and if ye ·[l]have_dealt
well with Jerubbaal and his house, and ·[l]have_done unto him
according_to the_deserving_of his hands; 17 (for my father
ח. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי fought for you, and *adventured his [s]life far, and *delivered you s. soul.
out_of the_hand_of Midian: 18 and ye ·[l]are_risen_up against my
father's house this day, and *have slain his ⌜sons, threescore_and
_ten [i]persons, upon one stone, and *have_made ⌜Abimelech, the_ i. ish.
son_of his maidservant, king over the_[m]men_of Shechem, because
he *is* your brother;) 19 if ye then ·[l]have_dealt truly and sincerely
with Jerubbaal and with his house ˣthis ˣday, *then* ·rejoice ye in
20. *See* v. 49. Abimelech, and *let him also rejoice in you: 20 but if not, [l]let
fire come_out from Abimelech, and *devour ⌜the_[m]men_of She- m. masters.
chem, and ⌜the_house_of Millo; and *let fire come_out from the
_[i]men_of Shechem, and from the_house_of Millo, and *devour
⌜Abimelech."

21 And Jotham *ran_away, and *fled, and *went to Beer, and
f. מִפְּנֵי *dwelt there, [l]for fear_of Abimelech his brother. f. *or* from the_
face_of.
about 1206. 22 When **Abimelech** *had_reigned three years over Israel,
23 then [≡]God *sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the_
[m]**men_of Shechem**; and the_[m]men_of Shechem *dealt_treach-

B.C. about 1206.

erously with Abimelech: 24 that the_cruelty_done_to the_three-score_and_ten sons_of Jerubbaal °might_come, and their blood °be_laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the_[m]men_of Shechem, which aided him in °the_killing_of his ⌜brethren.

25 And the_[m]men_of Shechem *set liers_in_wait for him in the _top_of the mountains, and they *robbed ⌜all that ᵗcame_along that way by them: and it *was_told Abimelech.

g. גַּעַל

26 And [g]**Gaal** the_son_of Ebed *came with his brethren, and *went_over to Shechem: and the_[m]men_of Shechem *put_their-confidence in him. 27 And they *went_out into the fields, and *gathered their ⌜vineyards, and *trode *the grapes*, and *made [s]merry, and *went into the_house_of their [≡]god, and *did_eat and *drink, and *cursed ⌜Abimelech.

g. Gaal, Loathing.
m. masters, baalim.

s. הִלּוּלִים

28 And Gaal the_son_of Ebed *said, "Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ᵗshould_serve him? *is* not *he* the_son_of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? ·serve ⌜the_[æ]men_of Hamor the_father_of Shechem; for why ᵗshould ɯe serve him? 29 And would *to God* ˣthis [x]people were_under my hand! then *would_I-remove ⌜Abimelech." And he *said to Abimelech, "·Increase thine army, and ·come_out."

s. songs.

28. Gen. 34. 2, 6.

æ. anahshim.

z. זְבֻל

30 And when [z]**Zebul** the_ruler_of the city *heard ⌜the_words_ of Gaal the_son_of Ebed, his anger *was_kindled. 31 And he

z. Zĕbul, Habitation.

c. בְּתָרְמָה

*sent messengers unto Abimelech [c]privily, saying, "Behold, Gaal the_son_of Ebed and his brethren ⊥be_come to Shechem; and, behold, they ⊥fortify ⌜the city against thee. 32 Now therefore ·up by_night, ŧhou and the people that *is* with thee, and ·lie_in_wait in the field: 33 and it ·shall_be, *that* in the morning, as_soon_as the sun is_up, thou ᵗshalt_rise_early, and ·set upon the city: and, behold, *when* ɦe and the people that *is* with him come_out against thee, then mayest_thou_·do to them [ac]as thou shalt_find occasion."

c. craftily.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר תִּמְצָא יָדֶךָ

ac. according as thine hand shall_find.

34 And Abimelech *rose_up, and all the people that *were* with him, by_night, and they *laid_wait against Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal the_son_of Ebed *went_out, and *stood in the_entering_of the_gate_of the city: and Abimelech *rose_up, and the people that *were* with him, from ˣlying_in_wait.

36 And when Gaal *saw ⌜the people, he *said to Zebul, "Behold, ⊥there_come people down from the_top_of the mountains." And Zebul *said unto him, "Ŧhou seest ⌜the_shadow_of the mountains as *if they were* [æ]men." 37 And Gaal *spake again and *said, "See, ⊥there_come people down by the middle of the land, and another company ⊥come along by the_[o]plain_of [m]Meonenim."

æ. anahshim.

o. אֵלוֹן
m. מְעוֹנְנִים
38. v. 28, 29.

o. *or* oak.
m. Mĕhonĕnim, Regarders_of times, Deut. 18. 14.

38 Then *said Zebul unto him, "Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ᵗsaidst, 'Who *is* Abimelech, that we_ᵗshould_serve him?' *is* not this the people that thou ·ˡhast_despised? ·go _out, I_pray_now, and ·fight with them."

39 And Gaal *went_out before the_[m]men_of Shechem, and *fought with Abimelech. 40 And Abimelech *chased him, and he *fled before him, and many *were_overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the_entering_of the gate. 41 And Abimelech *dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul *thrust_out ⌜Gaal and his ⌜brethren, that they °should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it *came_to_pass on the morrow, that the people *went_out into the field; and they *told **Abimelech**. 43 And he *took ⌜the people, and *divided them into three companies, and *laid_wait in the field, and *looked, and, behold, the people *were* ⊥come _forth out_of the city; and he *rose_up against them, and *smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed_forward, and *stood in the_entering_of the_gate_of the

a c. about 1206.

city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and [a]slew them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all [x]that [x]day; and he [a]took ⌜the city, and slew ⌜the people that *was* therein, and [a]beat-down ⌜the city, and [a]sowed it with-salt.

15. v. 20.

m. בַּעֲלֵי
w. צְרִיחַ
b. בֵּית אֵל בְּרִית

46 And when all the-[m]men-of the-**tower-of Shechem** [a]heard *that*, they [a]entered into an [w]hold-of the-house-of the-⁻god [b]Berith. 47 And it [a]was-told Abimelech, that all the-[m]men-of the-tower-of Shechem were-gathered-together. 48 And Abimelech [a]gat-him-up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech [a]took *an* [x]axe in his hand, and [a]cut-down a bough-from *the* trees, and [a]took it, and [l]laid *it* on his shoulder, and [a]said unto the people that *were* with him, "What ye [l]have-seen me [l]do, [m]make-haste, *and* [m]do as I *have done*." 49 And all the people likewise [a]cut-down [i]every-man his bough, and [a]followed Abimelech, and [a]put *them* to the [w]hold, and [a]set ⌜the [w]hold on-fire upon them; so that all the-[æ]men-of the-tower-of Shechem [a]died also, about a thousand [i]men and women.

m. masters or owners.
w. watch-tower.
b. Bĕrith, Covenant.

49. See v. 20.

i. ish.
æ. anabshim.

t. תֵּבֵץ

50 Then [a]went Abimelech to [t]**Thebez**, and [a]encamped against [t]Thebez, and [a]took it. 51 But there-was a strong tower within the city, and thither [a]fled all the [æ]men and [x]women, and all they-⁻of the city, and [a]shut *it* to them, and [a]gat-them-up to the-top-of the tower.

t. Thebetz, Brightness.

52 And Abimelech [a]came unto the tower, and [a]fought against it, and [a]went-[u]hard unto the-door-of the tower to burn it with [x]fire.

u. near.

u. רָכָב

53 And a certain **woman** [a]cast a [u]piece-of a **millstone** upon Abimelech's head, and *all to* [a]brake his ⌜skull. 54 Then he [a]called hastily unto the young-man his armourbearer, and [a]said unto him, "[m]Draw thy sword, and [m]slay me, that *men* [l]say not of me, '[l]A woman slew him.'" And his young-man [a]thrust-him-through, and he [a]died.

u. an upper.

i. אִישׁ

55 And when the [i]men of Israēl [a]saw that Abimelech was-dead, they [a]departed [i]every-man unto his place.

56 Thus [E]God [a]rendered ⌜the-wickedness-of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his ⌜seventy brethren: 57 and ⌜all the-evil-of the-[æ]men-of Shechem did [E]God render upon their heads: and upon them [a]came the-curse-of Jotham the-son-of Jerubbaal.

57. v. 20.

sa. לְהוֹשִׁיעַ
t. תּוֹלָע
i. אִישׁ
sh. שָׁמִיר
hi. בְּהַר

10 AND after Abimelech there [a]arose to [sa]defend ⌜Israēl [t]**Tola** the-son-of Puah, the-son-of Dodo, a [i]man-of Issachar; and he dwelt in [sh]Shamir in [hi]mount Ephraim. 2 And he [a]judged ⌜Israēl twenty and three years, and [a]died, and [a]was-buried in Shamir.

sa. save.
t. Tola, Tolang, A worm.
i. ish.
sh. Shamir, A Guard.
hi. hill-country.

about 1183.

j. יָאִיר

3 And after him [a]arose [j]**Jair**, *a* [x]Gileadite, and [a]judged ⌜Israēl twenty and two years. 4 And he [a]had thirty sons [l]that-rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which [l]are-called [h]Havoth-jair unto [x]this [x]day, which *are* in the-land-of [x]Gilead. 5 And Jair [a]died, and [a]was-buried in Camon.

j. Jair, He will enlighten.

1. Ch. 2. 10; 12. 14.

h. חַוֹּת יָאִיר

h. Havoth-jair, Villages-of Jair.

6 And the-[s]children-of **Israēl** [a]**did** [x]**evil** again in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD, and [a]served [x]Baalim, and [x]Ashtaroth, and ⌜the-gods-of Syria, and ⌜the-gods-of Zidon, and ⌜the-gods-of Moab, and ⌜the-gods-of the-[s]children-of Ammon, and ⌜the-gods-of the Philistines, and [a]forsook [J]⌜*the* LORD, and served not him.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

about 1161.

7 And the-anger-of [J]*the* LORD [a]was-hot against Israēl, and he [a]sold them into the-hands-of *the* Philistines, and into the-hands-of the-[s]children-of Ammon. 8 And [x]that [x]year they [a]vexed and [e]*oppressed ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl: eighteen years, ⌜all the-

e. crushed.

B.C. about 1161.

[s]children of Israël that *were* on the other side [x]Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in [x]Gilead.

9 Moreover the [s]children of Ammon [*]passed over [x]Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israël [*]was sore distressed.

10 And the [s]children of **Israël** [*]**cried** unto [J]*the* LORD, [°]saying, "We [']have sinned against thee, both because we [']have forsaken our [=]God, and also [*]served [x]Baalim."

11 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**said** unto the [s]children of Israël, "*Did* not *I deliver you* from *the* Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the [s]children of Ammon, and from *the* Philistines? 12 *The* Zidonians also, and *the* Amalekites, and *the* Maonites, did oppress you; and ye [*]cried to me, and I [*]delivered you out of their hand. 13 Yet ye [']have forsaken me, and [*]served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. 14 [']Go and [']cry unto the gods which ye [']have chosen; [h]let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation."

15 And the [s]children of **Israël** [*]**said** unto [J]*the* LORD, "We [']have sinned: [']do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; [']deliver us only, we pray thee, [x]this [x]day."

16 And they [*]put away the strange [=]gods from among them, and [*]served [J][=]*the* LORD: and his soul [*]was grieved for the misery of Israël.

g. וַיִּצָּעֲקוּ

17 Then the [s]children of **Ammon** [*]were [g]gathered together, and [*]encamped in [x]Gilead. And the [s]children of **Israël** [*]**assembled** themselves together, and [*]encamped in [x]Mizpeh.

g. gathered by proclamation.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead [*]said one to another, "What [xi]man *is he* that will begin to fight against the [s]children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

j. וְיִפְתָּח
a. בֶּן־אִשָּׁה

11 NOW [j]**Jephthah** the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of [a]an harlot: and Gilead [*]begat [=]Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife [*]bare him sons; and his wife's sons [*]grew up, and they [*]thrust out [=]Jephthah, and [*]said unto him, "Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a [an]strange woman."

j. Jephthakh. He will open.
a. a woman.

an. אַחֶרֶת

an. another.

3 Then Jephthah [*]fled from [at]his brethren, and [*]dwelt in the land of Tob: and there [*]were gathered vain [æ]men to Jephthah, and [*]went out with him.

at. מִפְּנֵי
æ. אֲנָשִׁים

at. the face of.
æ. anahshim.

4 And it [*]came to pass [a]in process of time, that the [s]children of **Ammon** [*]made war against Israël. 5 And it [*]was so, that when the [s]children of Ammon made war against Israël, the elders of **Gilead** [*]went to fetch [=]Jephthah out of the land of Tob: 6 and they [*]said unto Jephthah, "[']Come, and [']be our captain, that we [*]may fight with the [s]children of Ammon." 7 And Jephthah [*]said unto the elders of Gilead, "Did not ye hate me, and [*]expel me out of my father's house? and why [']are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?" 8 And the elders of Gilead [*]said unto Jephthah, "Therefore we [']turn again to thee now, that thou [']mayest go with us, and [']fight against the [s]children of Ammon, and [']be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead." 9 And Jephthah [*]said unto the elders of Gilead, "If ye [h]bring me home again to fight against the [s]children of Ammon, and [J]*the* LORD [']deliver them before me, shall I be your head?" 10 And the elders of Gilead [*]said unto Jephthah, "[J]*The* LORD [h]be [h]witness between us, if we [h]do not so according to thy words."

a. after days.
s. sons.
S. Ch. 10. 18.
r. יְהוָה
h. יִשְׁמַע
11. Ch. 10. 17. 1 Sam. 10. 17.

r. Jehovah.
h. hearer. *Heb.* shomēang. *from* shahmang, to hear.

11 Then Jephthah [*]went with the elders of Gilead, and the people [*]made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah [*]uttered [=]all his words [i]before [J]*the* LORD in [x]Mizpeh.

i. לִפְנֵי

i. in the presence of.

B.C. about 1143. 12 And Jephthah *sent **messengers** unto the_king_of the_
[s]children_of **Ammon**, ⊙saying, "What hast thou to do with me,
that thou ·[l]art_come against me to fight in my land?"
13. Num. 21. 24-26. 13 And the_king_of the_[s]children_of Ammon *answered unto
the_messengers_of Jephthah, "Because Israēl took_away my
⌜land, when they ⊙came_up out_of Egypt, from Arnon even unto
[x]Jabbok, and unto [x]Jordan: now therefore ·restore those *lands*
again peaceably."
14 And Jephthah *sent messengers again unto the_king_of the_
15. Deut. 2. 9, 19. [s]children_of Ammon: 15 and *said unto him, "Thus ·[l]saith Jeph-
thah, Israēl took not away ⌜the_land_of Moab, nor ⌜the_land_of
the_[s]children_of Ammon: 16 but when Israēl ⊙came_up from
Egypt, and *walked through the wilderness unto the_Red sea,
17. Num. 20. 14-21. and *came to Kadesh; 17 then Israēl *sent messengers unto the_
king_of Edom, ⊙saying, '[t]Let me, I_pray_thee, pass_through thy
land:' but the_king_of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And
in like manner they sent unto the_king_of Moab: but he ·[l]would
not *consent*: and Israēl *abode in Kadesh. 18 Then they *went_
w. וַיָּסֶב along through the wilderness, and *[w]compassed ⌜the_land_of Edom, w. went_round.
and ⌜the_land_of Moab, and *came by the_east_side_of the_land_
of Moab, and *pitched on the_other_side_of Arnon, but came not
within the_border_of Moab: for Arnon *was* the_border_of Moab.
19. Num. 21. 21-25. 19 And Israēl *sent messengers unto Sihon king_of the Amorites,
the_king_of Heshbon; and Israēl *said unto him, '[t]Let_us_pass,
we_pray_thee, through thy land into my place.' 20 But Sihon
b. בִּגְבֻלוֹ trusted not ⌜Israēl to pass_through his [b]coast: but Sihon *ga- b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
thered ⌜all his people together, and *pitched in Jahaz, and
J. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *fought against Israēl. 21 And [J]*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl *de- J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
livered ⌜Sihon and ⌜all his people into the_hand_of Israēl, and
they *smote them: so Israēl *possessed ⌜all the_land_of the
Amorites, the_inhabitants_of [x]that [x]country. 22 And they *pos-
sessed ⌜all the_[b]coasts_of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto b. borders.
[x]Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto [x]Jordan. 23 So now
[J]*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl ·[l]hath_dispossessed ⌜the Amorites from
before his people Israēl, and [t]shouldest **thou** possess it? 24 Wilt
c. כְּמוֹשׁ not thou possess ⌜that_which [c]Chemosh thy ≡god [t]giveth thee to c. Chĕmosh, Swift *or* Subduer.
possess? So ⌜whomsoever [J]*the* LORD our ≡God ·[l]shall_drive_out
from before us, **them** will_we_possess. 25 And now *art* **thou** any-
thing better than Balak the_son_of Zippor, king_of Moab? did
he ever strive against Israēl, or did he ever fight against them,
26 while Israēl dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer
and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the_[b]coasts_
of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover
them within [x]that [x]time? 27 Wherefore I ·[l]have not sinned against
thee, but **thou** ⊥doest me wrong to war against me; [J]*the* LORD the
Judge [t]be_judge this day between the_[s]children_of Israēl and
ʌbe. וּבֵין ʌ[be]the_[s]children_of Ammon." ʌbe. between.
28 Howbeit the_king_of the_[s]children_of Ammon hearkened
not unto the_words_of Jephthah which he sent him.
29 Then the_**Spirit_of** [J]*the* **LORD** *came upon Jephthah, and
he *passed_over [x]Gilead, and ⌜Manasseh, and *passed_over ⌜Miz-
peh *of* Gilead, and from Mizpeh *of* Gilead he passed_over *unto*
the_[s]children_of Ammon. s. sons.
30 And **Jephthah** *vowed a **vow** unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said,
"If thou ⊙shalt [t]without_fail deliver ⌜the_[s]children_of Ammon
into mine hands, 31 then it ·shall_be, that [x⊥]whatsoever cometh_ J. Jehovah's.
forth of the_doors_of my house to meet me, when I ⊙return in a. an ascending offering, *or an offering wholly given up to God.*
a. וְהַעֲלִיתִיהוּ עוֹלָה peace from the_[s]children_of Ammon, ·shall_surely_be [J]*the* LORD's,
and I ·will_offer_it_up *for* a [a]burnt_offering."

n.c. about 1143.

32 So Jephthah *passed_over unto the_[s]children_of Ammon, to fight against them; and [J]*the* LORD *delivered them into his hands. 33 And he *smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the_[m]plain_of *the* vine-
m. אָבֵל
yards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the_[s]children_of **Ammon** *were_**subdued** before the_[s]children_of Israël.

m. meadow.

34 And **Jephthah** *came to_[x]Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his **daughter** [h]came_out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only *child;* beside her he had
35. Ecel. 5. 2, 4, 5. Num. 30. 2. Ps. 15. 4.
neither son nor daughter. 35 And it *came_to_pass, when he [o]saw her, that he *rent his [c]clothes, and *said, "Alas, my daughter! thou [l]hast_brought me [o]very_low, and thou [l]art one_of them _that_trouble_me: for I [l]have_opened my mouth unto [J]*the* LORD, and I [b]cannot [o]go_back."

36 And she *said unto him, "My father, *if* thou [l]hast_opened thy [c]mouth unto [J]*the* LORD, [l]do to me according_to that_which [l]hath_proceeded out_of thy mouth; forasmuch as [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the_[s]children_of Ammon."

37 And she *said unto her father, "[b]Let [x]this [x]thing be_done for me: [l]let me alone two months, that I *may_go_up and down upon
c. וְרֵעוֹתָי
the mountains, and *bewail my virginity, I and my [c]fellows."
c. companions.
38 And he *said "[l]Go." And he *sent her away *for* two months: and she *went with her companions, and *bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it *came_to_pass at the_end_of two months, that she *returned unto her father, who *did with her *according* to his
i. אִישׁ
[c]vow which he [l]had_vowed: and she knew no [i]man.

i. ish.

o. חֹק
f. כְּמִיכִים
יָמִימָה
t. לְתַנּוֹת לְבַת־

And it *was a [o]custom in Israël, 40 *that* the_daughters_of Israël [b]went [f]yearly to [t]lament the_daughter_of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in *a* [x]year.

o. ordinance, *Heb.* khōk.
f. from year to year.
t. *or* talk_with, *or* give_praises to. Jud. 5. 11

12 AND the_[i]men_of Ephraim [w]*gathered_themselves_together, and *went northward, and *said unto Jephthah, "Wherefore passedst_thou_over to fight against the_[s]children_of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will_burn thine house upon thee with [x]fire."

1. *Comp.* ch. 8.
i. אִישׁ
w. וַיִּצָּעֵק

i. ish.
w. were_called_together.
s. sons.

2 And Jephthah *said unto them, "I and my people were at great strife with the_[s]children_of Ammon; and when I *called you, ye delivered me not out_of their hands. 3 And when I *saw
so. נַפְשִׁי
that ye [h]delivered *me* not, I *put my [so]life in my hands, and
so. soul.
J. יְהוָה
*passed_over against the_[s]children_of Ammon, and [J]*the* LORD *delivered them into my hand: wherefore then [l]are_ye_come_up unto me [x]this [x]day, to fight against me?"

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי
4 Then Jephthah *gathered_together [c]all the [æ]men_of Gilead, and *fought with Ephraim: and the_[æ]men_of Gilead *smote [c]Ephraim, because they said, "Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives_of Ephraim among *the* Ephraimites, *and* among *the* Manassites."

æ. anahshim.

f. אֶת־מַעְבְּרוֹת
5 And *the* Gileadites *took [c]the_[f]passages_of [x]Jordan before *the* Ephraimites: and it [l]was *so,* that when those Ephraimites [h]which _were_escaped [b]said, "[b]Let_me_go_over;" that the_[æ]men_of Gilead *said unto him, "*Art* thou an Ephraimite?" If he *said,
f. fords.
sh. שִׁבֹּלֶת
"Nay;" 6 then *said they unto him, "Say now [sh]**Shibboleth**:"
sh. Shibboleth, A stream.
si. סִבֹּלֶת
and he *said "[si]Sibboleth:" for he [b]could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they *took him, and *slew him at the_[f]passages_of [x]Jordan: and there *fell at [x]that [x]time of *the* Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

si. Sibboleth.

about 1137.

7 And Jephthah *judged [c]Israël six years. Then *died Jephthah the Gileadite, and *was_buried in *one of* the_cities_of Gilead.

8 And after him [i]**Ibzan** of Beth-lehem *judged ⌜Israēl. 9 And
i. אִבְצָן
he *had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad,
and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he
*judged ⌜Israēl seven years.
10 Then *died Ibzan, and *was_buried at Beth-lehem.

i. Ibzan, Great-fatigue.

about 1130. 11 And after him [e]**Elon**, *a* [x]Zebulonite, *judged ⌜Israēl; and he
e. אַיְלוֹן
*judged ⌜Israēl ten years. 12 And Elon the Zebulonite *died, and
*was_buried in Aijalon in the_country_of Zebulun.

e. Elon, Magnificent-oak.

about 1120. 13 And after him [a]**Abdon** the_son_of Hillel, *a* [x]Pirathonite,
a. עַבְדּוֹן
*judged ⌜Israēl. 14 And he *had forty sons and thirty [s]nephews,
[t]that_rode on threescore and ten ass_colts: and he *judged
about 1112. ⌜Israēl eight years. 15 And Abdon the_son_of Hillel the Pira-
thonite *died, and *was_buried in Pirathon in the_land_of
h. פִּרְעָתֹן
Ephraim, in the_[h]mount_of the Amalekites.

a. Abdon, Habdōn, servile.
s. son's sons.
h. hill-country.

about 1161. 13 AND the_[s]children_of Israēl *did [x]evil again in the_sight
s. בְּנֵי
of [J]*the* LORD; and [J]*the* LORD *delivered them into the
J. יְהוָה
hand_of *the* Philistines forty years.

s. sons *or* descendants.
J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ 2 And there *was a_certain [i]man of [z]Zorah, of the_family_of
z. מִצָּרְעָה
the Danites, whose name *was* [m]**Manoah**; and his wife *was* bar-
m. מָנוֹחַ
ren, and bare not.
3 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *appeared unto the woman, and
*said unto her, "Behold now, thou *art* barren, and ·bearest not:
but thou ·shalt_conceive, and ·bear a son. 4 Now therefore ·be-
w. יַיִן
ware, I_pray_thee, and [t]drink not [w]wine nor [i]strong_drink, and
i. וְשֵׁכָר
[t]eat not any unclean *thing:* 5 for, lo, thou *shalt* conceive, and
5. See Num. 6. 1-5.
·bear a son; and no razor [t]shall_come on his head: for the child
shall_be a Nazarite_unto [=]God from the womb: and [h]e shall_
begin to deliver ⌜Israēl out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines."

i. ish.
z. Zorah, Nest-of-hornets.
m. Manoakh, Rest.
w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.
i. intoxicating-drink, *Heb.* shecahr.

6 Then the woman *came and *told her husband, saying, "A
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים
[i]man_of [x=]God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the_
countenance_of an angel_of [x=]God, very terrible: but I asked
him not whence [h]e *was*, neither told he me his ⌜name: 7 but he
*said unto me, 'Behold, thou *shalt* conceive, and ·bear a son; and
now [t]drink no [w]wine nor [i]strong_drink, neither [t]eat any unclean
thing: for the child shall_be a Nazarite_to [=]God from the womb
to the_day_of his death.'"

i. ish.
=God, ha Elohim.

8 Then Manoah *intreated [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "[a]O my [=]Lord,
J. יְהוָה
a. אֲדֹנָי
[t]let the_[i]man_of [x=]God which thou didst_send come again unto
us, and *teach us what we shall_do unto the child that shall_be_
born."

J. Jehovah.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign-*Triune*-Lord.

9 And [x=]God *hearkened to the_voice_of Manoah; and the_
angel_of [x=]God *came again unto the woman as [h]e [t]sat in the
field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. 10 And the
woman *made_haste, and *ran, and *shewed her husband, and
*said unto him, "Behold, the [i]man ·hath_appeared unto me, that
came unto me the *other* day."
11 And Manoah *arose, and *went after his wife, and *came to
the [i]man, and *said unto him, "*Art* thou the [i]man that spakest
unto the woman?" And he *said, "I *am*." 12 And Manoah
w. מַה־יִּהְיֶה
*said, "Now [t]let thy words come_to_pass. [w]How shall_we_order
מִשְׁפַּט הַנַּעַר
the child, and *how* shall_we_do unto him?" 13 And the_angel_of
וּמַעֲשֵׂהוּ
[J]*the* LORD *said unto Manoah, "Of all that I said unto the woman
[t]let_her_beware. 14 She [t]may not eat of any *thing* that [t]cometh
wi. מִכֹּל אֲשֶׁר יֵצֵא מִגֶּפֶן הַיָּיִן
of the [wi]vine, neither [t]let_her_drink [w]wine or [i]strong_drink,
nor [t]eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her [t]let_her_
observe."

w. what shall be the_manner_of the child, and his work?
J. Jehovah.
wi. wine vine.
i. intoxicating-drink.

B.C. about 1161.

15 And Manoah *said unto the_angel_of J*the* LORD, "I_pray_thee, [t]let_us_detain thee, until we shall_have_made_ready a kid ^o for thee." 16 And the_angel_of J*the* LORD *said unto Manoah, "Though thou [t]detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou [t]wilt_[p]offer a [a]burnt_offering, thou must_offer_it[u] unto J*the* LORD." For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel_of J*the* LORD.

17 And Manoah *said unto the_angel_of J*the* LORD, "What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings [t]come_to_pass we may_do_thee_honour?" 18 And the_angel_of J*the* LORD *said unto him, "Why [t]askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* [wo]secret?"

19 So Manoah *took *a* [c]kid ^o with *a* [x]s[s]meat_offering, and *offered *it*[u] upon *a* [x]rock unto J*the* LORD: and *the angel* did [w]wondrously; and Manoah and his wife [l]looked_on. 20 For it *came_to_pass, when the flame [e]went_up toward [x=]heaven from off the altar, that the_angel_of J*the* LORD *ascended in the_flame_of the altar. And Manoah and his wife [l]looked_on *it*, and *fell on their faces to_the_ground.

21 But the_angel_of J*the* LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel_of J*the* LORD.

22 And Manoah *said unto his wife, "We [e]shall_surely [t]die, because we [']have_seen [=]God." 23 But his wife *said unto him, "If J*the* LORD were_pleased to kill us, he [']would not have_received a [a]burnt_offering and a [s]meat_offering at our hands, neither [']would he have_shewed us [c]all these *things*, nor [']would as at_this_time have_told us *such things* as these."

24 And the woman *bare a son, and *called his [c]name [s]**Samson**: and the child *grew, and J*the* LORD *blessed him. 25 And the_Spirit_of J*the* LORD *began to move him at times in the_camp_of Dan between [z]Zorah and [e]Eshtaol.

about 1141.

14 AND **Samson** *went_down to [t]**Timnath**, and *saw a woman in Timnath of the_daughters_of *the* [p]Philistines. 2 And he *came_up, and *told his father and his mother, and *said, "I [']have_seen a woman in Timnath of the_daughters_of *the* Philistines: now therefore [']get her for me to wife." 3 Then his father and his mother *said unto him, "*Is there* never a woman among the_daughters_of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou [l]goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Samson *said unto his father, "[']Get her for me; for she [i]pleaseth me well." 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of J*the* LORD, that he [l]sought an occasion against *the* Philistines: for at [x]that [x]time *the* Philistines [l]had_dominion over Israël.

5 Then *went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and *came to the_vineyards_of Timnath: and, behold, a **young_lion** [l]roared [a]against him. 6 And the_Spirit_of J*the* LORD *came_mightily upon him, and he *rent him as he [e]would_have_rent *a* [x]kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother [c]what he [']had_done.

7 And he *went_down, and *talked with the woman; and she [w]*pleased Samson well.

8 And after a time he *returned to take her, and he *turned_aside to see [c]the_carcase_of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm_of bees and **honey** in the_**carcase**_of the lion. 9 And he *took thereof in his hands, and *went_on eating, and *came to his father and mother, and he *gave them, and they *did_eat: but he told not them that he [']had_taken the honey out_of the_carcase_of the lion.

^o. גְּדִי עִזִּים
p.a. תַּעֲשֶׂה עֹלָה
u. תַּעֲלֶנָּה
18. Gen. 32. 29.
wo. פֶּלְאִי
19. See ch. 6. 19-24.
g. וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה
w. וּמַפְלִא
24. S. So. 6. 10.
s. שִׁמְשׁוֹן
z. צָרְעָה
e. אֶשְׁתָּאֹל
t. תִּמְנָתָה
p. פְּלִשְׁתִּים
i. יָשְׁרָה בְעֵינָי
J. מֵיְהוָה
a. לִקְרָאתוֹ

^o. of *the* goats, *Heb.* hizzim.
p. prepare.
a. an ascending_offering.
u. offer_it_up.
J. Jehovah.
wo. wonderful, *Heb.* pele.
^o. of the goats, *Heb.* hizzim.
g. gift_offering.
u. offered_it_up.
w. a wonderful_thing.
=h. the heavens.
a. an ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.
s. Samson, Shimshôn, Sun_like, *from* she_mesh, the sun.
z. Zorah, Nest_of hornets.
e. Eshtaol, Petition.
t. Timnath, Portion_assigned.
p. Philistines, Wallowers (*in the dust*).
i. is_right in mine eyes.
J. Jehovah.
a. at_meeting_him.
w. was_right in the_eyes_of.

B.C. about 1141. 10 So his father *went_down unto the woman: and Samson *made there a **feast**; for so [t]used the young_men to_do. 11 And it *came_to_pass, when they saw him, that they *brought thirty companions to *be with him.

12. Gen. 29. 27. Luke 11. 7. 12 And **Samson** *said unto them, "I will now put_forth a **riddle** unto you: if ye [o]can_certainly [t]declare it me *within* the_seven days_of the feast, and [t]find_*it*_out, then I [t]will_give you thirty
l. סְדִינִים [l]sheets and thirty change_of garments: 13 but if ye [t]cannot declare *it* me, then [t]shall ye give me thirty [l]sheets and thirty change_of garments." And they *said unto him, "[t]Put_forth thy riddle, that we *may_hear it." 14 And he *said unto them, "Out_of the eater came_forth meat, and out_of the strong came_forth sweetness." And they could not *in* three days expound the riddle.

15. Ch. 15. 6. 15 And it *came_to_pass on the seventh [x]day, that they *said unto Samson's wife, "[t]Entice thy [r]husband, that he *may_declare unto us [r]the riddle, lest we [t]burn thee and thy father's [r]house with [x]fire: [t]have ye called us to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*" 16 And Samson's wife *wept before him, and *said, "Thou [t]dost but hate me, and [t]lovest me not: thou [t]hast put_forth *a* [x]riddle unto the_[s]children_of my people, and [t]hast not told *it* me." And he *said unto her, "Behold, I [t]have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall_I_tell *it* thee?"

17 And she *wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it *came_to_pass on the seventh [x]day, that he *told her, because she [t]lay_sore_upon him: and she *told the riddle to
æ. אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר the_[s]children_of her people. 18 And the_[æ]men_of the city *said unto him on the seventh [x]day before the sun went_down, "What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion?" And he *said unto them, "If ye [t]had not plowed with my heifer, ye [t]had not found_out my riddle."

19. Ch. 3. 10; 13. 25. 19 And the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD *came upon him, and he *went_down to Ashkelon, and *slew thirty [i]men of them, and *took their
i. אִישׁ [r]spoil, and *gave [x]change_of_garments unto them_which_expounded the riddle. And his anger *was_kindled, and he *went_up to his [r]father's house.

20. John 3. 29. 20 But Samson's wife *was *given* to his companion, whom he [t]had_used as his friend.

about 1140. 15 BUT it *came_to_pass within a while after, in the_time_of wheat harvest, that **Samson** *visited his [r]wife with a
æo. בְּגְדֵי עִזִּים kid[æo]; and he *said, "I will_go_in to my wife into the chamber." But her father would not suffer him to go_in.
2. Ch. 14. 20. 2 And her father *said, "I verily thought that thou [t]hadst utterly [o]hated her; therefore I *gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? [t]take her, I_pray_thee, instead of her."

h. הַפָּעַם 3 And Samson *said concerning them, "[xth]Now [t]shall_I_be_
e. רָעָה more_blameless than *the* Philistines, though I [t]do them [e]a displeasure." 4 And Samson *went and *caught three hundred **foxes**,
t. לַפִּדִים and *took [l]**firebrands**, and *turned tail to tail, and *put a [to]fire_
ט. לַפִּיד brand in the midst between two [x]tails. 5 And when he *had_set the [l]brands on_fire, he *let *them* go into the_standing_corn_of *the* Philistines, and *burnt_up both *the* shocks, and also *the* standing_corn, with *the* vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then *the* Philistines *said, "Who [t]hath_done this?" And they *answered, "Samson, the_son_in_law_of the Timnite, because he [t]had_taken his [r]wife, and *given her to his companion." And *the* Philistines *came_up, and burnt her and her [r]father with [x]fire.

l. כְּזֹאת 7 And **Samson** *said unto them, "Though ye [t]have_done [כ]this, yet [t]will_I_be_avenged of you, and after_that I_will_cease."

[כ]. like, *Heb.* ca.

B.C. about 1140.
c. בְּסֶעִיף
e. עִיטָם

8 And he *smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he *went_down and *dwelt in the_[c]top_of the_rock [e]Etam.

9 Then *the* Philistines *went_up, and *pitched in Judah, and *spread_themselves in [le]Lehi. 10 And the_[i]men_of Judah *said, "Why ·are_ye_come_up against us?" And they *answered, "To bind ⌜Sámson ·are_we_come_up, to do to him [ac]as he ·hath_done to us."

11 Then three thousand [i]men_of Judah [w]*went to the[c]top_of the rock Etam, and *said to Samson, "·Knowest thou not that *the* Philistines *are* [r]rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou ·hast_done unto us?" And he *said unto them, "[ac]As they did unto me, so ·have_I_done unto them." 12 And they *said unto him, "We ·are_come_down to bind thee, that we_[o]may deliver thee into the_hand_of *the* Philistines." And Samson *said unto them, "·Swear unto me, that ye will not fall_upon me yourselves." 13 And they *spake unto him, [o]saying, "No; but we [o]will_bind thee [r]fast, and ·deliver thee into their hand: but [o]surely we [r]will not kill thee." And they *bound him with two new cords, and *brought_him_up from the rock.

14 *And* when ℌe came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted [at]against him: and the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD *came_mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms *became as [x]flax that was_burnt with [x]fire, and his bands [m]*loosed from off his hands.

15 And he *found a [f]new **jawbone**_of an [a]ass, and *put_forth his hand, and *took it, and *slew a thousand [i]men therewith.

16 And Samson *said,

"With the_jawbone_of *an* [x][a]ass, [h]-heaps *upon* [t]=heaps,
With the_jaw_of *an* [x][a]ass ·have_I_slain a thousand [i]men."

17 And it *came_to_pass, when he [o]had_made_an_end of speaking, that he *cast_away the jawbone out_of his hand, and *called [x]that [x]place [r]Ramath-lehi.

18 And he *was sore athirst, and *called on [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "Thou ·hast_given [x]this [x]great [x]deliverance into the_hand_of thy servant: and now shall_I_die for [x]thirst, and ·fall into the_hand_of the uncircumcised?" 19 But ≡God *clave *an* [x]hollow_place that *was* in the [l]jaw, and there *came water thereout; and *when he had_drunk, his spirit *came_again, and he *revived: wherefore he called the_name_thereof [e]Ên-hakkōre, which *is* in [x]Lehi unto [x]this [x]day.

20 And he *judged ⌜Israēl in the days_of *the* Philistines twenty years.

about 1120.
g. עַזָּתָה
ha. אִשָּׁה
l. אוֹר
o. עַל־פְּנֵי

16 THEN *went **Samson** to [g]**Gaza**, and *saw there [ha]an harlot, and *went_in unto her. 2 *And it was told* the Gazites, [o]saying, "Samson ·is_come hither." And they *compassed_*him*_in, and *laid_wait for him all [x]night in the_gate_of the city, and *were_quiet all the night, saying, "In the morning, when it is [l]day, we ·shall_kill him." 3 And Samson *lay till midnight, and *arose at [x]midnight, and *took the_doors_of the_gate_of the city, and the two posts, and *went_away_with them, bar and all, and *put *them* upon his shoulders, and *carried_them_up to the_top_of *an* [x]hill that *is* [o]before Hebron.

s. שׂוֹרֵק
d. דְּלִילָה
p. סַרְנֵי

4 And it *came_to_pass afterward, that he *loved a woman in the_valley_of [s]Sorek, whose name *was* [d]**Delilah**. 5 And the_[p]lords_of *the* Philistines *came_up unto her, and *said unto her, "·Entice ℌim, and ·see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we [r]may_prevail_against him, that we ·may bind him to afflict him: and ℠ we will_give thee every_one_of us eleven hundred *pieces of* silver."

c cleft.
e. Etam, Place of ravenous beasts.
le. ·Lekhi, The jaw-bone.
i. ish.
ac. according as.
w. went-down.
c. cleft.
ac. according as.
at. at meeting him.
J. Jehovah.
m. melted.
f. fresh.
a. ass, *Heb.* khamōr.
i. ish.
h. heap, *Heb.* khamōr.
t. two-heaps, khamoratháim.
r. Ramath-lekhi, Lifting-up_of a jaw-bone.
t. ·the hollow place that is in ·Lekhi.
l. ·Lekhi, *see v.* 9.
e. Ên-hakkōrē, Fountain_of him_that called.
g. Gaza, Hazzah, Strong, Fortified.
ha. a woman.
l. light.
h. the hill.
o. over against.
s. Shorek, Tendril (*of the vine*).
d. Dĕlilah, Languishing.
p. princes.

B.C. about 1120.

6 And Delilah *said to Samson, "·Tell me, I_pray_thee, wherein
thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou ᵗmightest_be_bound
to afflict thee." 7 And Samson *said unto her, "If they ᵗbind
me with seven **green withs** that were never dried, then ·shall_I
o.a. בְּאֶחָד _be_weak, and ·be as ᵒanother ˣᵃman. 8 Then the_ᵖlords_of *the*
הָאָדָם Philistines *brought_up to her seven green withs which ·had not
been_dried, and she ·bound him with them. 9 Now *there were*
ˣᵃmen_lying_in_wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she
*said unto him, "*The* Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson." And
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר he *brake ᶜthe withs, ᵃᶜas a thread_of ˣtow ᵗis_broken when it
ᵍtoucheth *the* fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah *said unto Samson, "Behold, thou ·ᵗhast_mocked
me, and *told me lies: now ·tell me, I_pray_thee, wherewith thou
ᵗmightest_be_bound." 11 And he *said unto her, "If they ᵒbind
w. אֲשֶׁר לֹא me ᵗfast with **new ropes** ʷ that never were_occupied, then ·shall_
נֵעָשָׂה בָהֶם _I_be_weak, and ·be as ᵒanother ˣᵃman."
כְּלָאכָה

12 Delilah therefore *took new ropes, and *bound him therewith,
and *said unto him, "*The* Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson."
And *there were* ˣliers_in_wait abiding in the chamber. And he
*brake them from off his arms like a ˣthread.

13 And Delilah *said unto Samson, "Hitherto thou ·ᵗhast_
mocked me, and *told me lies: ·tell me wherewith thou ᵗmightest_
be_bound." And he *said unto her, "If thou ᵗ**weavest** ᶜthe_
seven_locks_of my head with the web."

11 And she *fastened *it* with the pin, and *said unto him, "The
Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson." And he *awaked out_of his
w. אֶת־הַיְתַד sleep, and *went away with the pin_of the ʷbeam, and with the
הָאָרֹג web.

15 And she *said unto him, "How ᵗcanst_thou_say, 'I ·ᵗlove
thee,' when thine heart *is* not with me? thou ·ᵗhast_mocked me
these three times, and ·ᵗhast not told me wherein thy great
strength *lieth*."

16 And it *came_to_pass, when she pressed him daily with her
words, and *urged him, *so* that his soul *was_vexed unto death;
17 that he *told her ᶜall his heart, and *said unto her, "There
·ᵗhath not come a razor upon mine head; for ᴷ *have been* a Nazar-
ite_unto ᴱGod from my mother's womb: if ᶠ ·be_**shaven**, then
my strength ·will_go from me, and I ·shall_become_weak, and
·be like any *other* ˣᵃman."

15 And when Delilah *saw that he ·ᵗhad_told her ᶜall his heart,
she *sent and *called for the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines, ᵒsaying,
"·Come_up this once, for he ·ᵗhath_shewed me ᶜall his heart."
Then the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines ·came_up unto her, and *brought
i. הַכֶּסֶף ˣˢⁱmoney in their hand. 19 And she *made_him_sleep upon her
i. לְאִישׁ knees; and she *called for a ˣⁱman, and she *caused_him_to_shave
_off ᶜthe_seven locks_of his head; and she *began to afflict him,
and his strength *went from him. 20 And she *said, "*The* Philis-
tines *be* upon thee, Samson." And he *awoke out_of his sleep,
k. יָדַע and *said, "I will_go_out as at other times before, and *shake_
J. יְהוָה myself." And ḥe ᵏwist not that ᴶ*the* LORD was_departed from him.

21 But *the* Philistines *took him, and *put_out his ᶜeyes, and
*brought him down to Gaza, and *bound him with ˣfetters_of_
brass; and he *did_grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the_hair_of his head *began to grow_again after he
was_shaven.

23 Then the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines gathered_them_together for
s. לִזְבֹּחַ to ˢᵃoffer a great sacrifice unto ᵈ**Dagon** their ᴱgod, and to rejoice:
d. לְדָגוֹן for they *said, "Our ᴱgod ·ᵗhath_delivered ᶜSamson our enemy
into our hand." 24 And when the people *saw ḥim, they *praised

i. silver.
i. ish.
k. knew.
sa. sacrifice.
d. Dahgŏn. Large fish

B.C. about 1120. their ⌜≡god: for they said, "Our ≡god ·ˡhath_delivered into our
hands our ⌜enemy, and ⌜the_destroyer_of our country, which slew
many_of us."
25 And it *came_to_pass, when their hearts were_merry, that
they *said, "·Call for Samson, that he *may_make us sport."
And they *called for Samson out_of the prison house; and he
b. לִפְנֵיהֶם *made ᵇthem sport: and they *set ḫim between the **pillars**. b. before them.
26 And Samson *said unto the lad ˣ⊥that held him by the hand,
"·Suffer me that I ·may feel ⌜the pillars whereupon the house
i. נָכוֹן ⁱ⊥standeth, that I *may_lean upon them." 27 Now the house was_ i. is_established.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים full_of ˣæmen and ˣwomen; and all the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines æ. anahshim.
were there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand
ⁱmen and women, ˣ⊥that beheld while Samson ᶜmade_sport. i. ish.
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוָֹה 28 And Samson *called unto ᴶ*the* LORD, and *said, "O_ᵃ≡Lord J. Jehovah.
ᴶGOD, ·remember me, I_pray_thee, and ·strengthen me, I_pray_ a. J. Adōnahy Jehovah, *i.e.* Sovereign-*Triune*-Lord Jehovah.
thee, only ˣthis ˣonce, O ≡God, that I *may_be at_once avenged
of *the* Philistines for my two eyes."
29 And Samson *took_hold_of ⌜*the* two ˣmiddle pillars upon
which the house stood, and on which it *was_borne up, of_the_
one with his right_hand, and of_the_other with his left. 30 And
m. תָּמוֹת נַפְשִׁי Samson *said, "ᵗLet ᵐme die with *the* Philistines." And he m. my soul die.
*bowed_himself with *all his* might; and the **house** ***fell** upon the
ᵖlords, and upon all the ⁻people that *were* therein. So the ≡dead
which he slew at his death *were more than *they* which he slew
in his life.
31 Then his brethren and all the_house_of his father *came_
down, and *took ḫim, and brought *him* up, and *buried ḫim
between Zorah and Eshtaol in the_buryingplace_of Manoah his
father. And ḫe judged ⌜Israēl twenty years.

about 1406. **17** AND there *was a ⁱman of ʰmount Ephraim, whose name i. ish.
i. אִישׁ *was* ᵐ**Micah**. 2 And he *said unto his mother, "The h. the hill-country-of.
h. מֵהַר eleven hundred_*shekels*_of silver that were_taken from thee, about m. Micah, Who is like Jehovah.
m מִיכָיְהוּ which thou cursedst, and spakest_of also in mine ears, behold, the
silver *is* with me: Ɨ took it." And his mother *said, "Blessed *be*
J. לַיהוָֹה *thou* of ᴶ*the* LORD, my son." J. Jehovah.
3 And when he *had_restored ⌜*the* eleven hundred_*shekels*_of
ˣsilver to his mother, his mother *said, "I ᶜhad_wholly ·ˡdedicated
⌜the silver unto ᴶ*the* LORD from my hand for my son, to make a
graven_image and a molten_image: now therefore I will_restore
it unto thee."
si. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף 4 Yet he *restored ⌜the ˢⁱmoney unto his mother; and his mo- si. silver.
ther *took two_hundred_*shekels*_of silver, and *gave them to the
founder, who *made thereof a graven_image and a molten_image:
and they *were in the_house_of Micah.
5 And the ⁱman Micah had an house_of gods, and *made an
f. וַיְמַלֵּא אֶת־יַד ephod, and teraphim, and ᶠ*consecrated one of his sons, who *be- f. filled ⌜the-hand-of.
came his priest.
6 In ˣthose ˣdays *there was* no king in Israēl, *but* ⁱevery_man
ᵗdid *that which was* right in his_own eyes.
7 And there *was a young_man out_of Beth-lehem-judah of the
_family_of Judah, ẇḫo *was* a **Levite**, and ḫe sojourned there.
8 And the ⁱman *departed out_of the city from Beth-lehem-judah
to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he *came to ʰmount
Ephraim to the_house_of Micah, as he journeyed.
9 And Micah *said unto him, "Whence ᵗcomest thou?" And
he *said unto him, "Ɨ *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and Ɨ
⊥go to sojourn where I may_find *a place*." 10 And Micah *said
unto him, "·Dwell with me, and ·be unto me a father and a

priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals." So the Levite *went in.
11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the [i]man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. 12 And Micah [f]consecrated the Levite; and the young man *became his priest, and *was in the house of Micah. 13 Then *said Micah, "Now ·I know I that [J]*the* LORD will do me good, seeing I ·have *a* [x]Levite to *my* priest."

18 IN [x]those [x]days *there was* no king in Israël: and in [x]those [x]days the tribe of the **Danites** sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto [x]that [x]day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israël.
2 And the [s]children of Dan *sent of their family five [æ]men from their [b]coasts, [s]men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out [c]the land, and to search it; and they *said unto them, "·Go, ·search [c]the land:" who when they *came to [h]mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they *lodged there.
3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew [c]the voice of the young man the **Levite**: and they *turned in thither, and *said unto him, "Who brought thee hither? and what [d]makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?" 4 And he *said unto them, "Thus and thus ·dealeth Micah with me, and *hath hired me, and I *am his priest." 5 And they *said unto him, "·Ask counsel, we pray thee, of [=]God, that we *may know whether our way which we [+]go shall be prosperous." 6 And the priest *said unto them, "·Go in peace: before [J]*the* LORD *is* your way wherein ye [+]go."
7 Then *the* five [æ]men *departed, and *came to [l]**Laish**, and *saw [c]the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of *the* Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no [p]magistrate in the land, [+]that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from *the* Zidonians, and had no [de]business with *any* [a]man.
8 And they *came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brethren *said unto them, "What *say* ye?" 9 And they *said, "·Arise, that we may go up against them: for we ·have seen [c]the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? [+]be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess [c]the land. 10 When ye [@]go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large [x]land: for [=]God ·hath given it into your hands; a place where *there* is no want of any thing that *is* in the earth."
11 And there *went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred [i]men [g]appointed with weapons of war.
12 And they *went up, and *pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [m]Mahaneh-dan unto [x]this [x]day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim. 13 And they *passed thence unto [h]mount Ephraim, and *came unto the house of Micah.
14 Then *answered *the* five [æ]men [x+]that went to spy out [c]the country *of* Laish, and *said unto their brethren, "[+]Do ye know that there is in [x]these [x]houses an **ephod**, and **teraphim**, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore ·consider what ye [+]have to do."
15 And they *turned thitherward, and *came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and *saluted him. 16 And *the* six hundred [i]men [g]appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the [s]children of Dan, stood by

n.c. about 1406.

1. Ch. 17. 6.

s. בְּנֵי־דָן
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
b. מִקְצוֹתָם
h. הַר

d. עֲשָׂה

G. בֵּאלֹהִים

J. נֹכַח יְהוָה

l. לַיְשָׁה

p. יוֹרֵשׁ עֶצֶר

de. וְדָבָר
אֵין לָהֶם

a. אָדָם

i. קְנוּר

m. מַחֲנֵה־דָן

h. הַר

i. קְנוּר

s. בְּנֵי־דָן

f. filled ·the hand of
s. sons *or* descendants.
æ. anahshim.
b. borders.
h. the hill country of.
d. doest.
G. God, Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
l. Laish, Lion.
p. possessor of restraint.
de. dealings.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
g. girded.
m. Makhaneh-Dahn, Camp of Dan.
h. the hill country of.
i. ish.
g. girded.
s. sons.

B.C. about 1406. the_entering_of the gate. 17 And *the* five [x]æ men that went to spy æ. anahshim.
_out ⌜the land *went_up, *and* came_in thither, *and* took ⌜the
graven_image and ⌜the ephod, and ⌜the teraphim, and ⌜the
molten_image: and the priest stood in the_entering_of the gate
with the six hundred [i]men *that were* [g]appointed with weapons_of
[x]war. 18 And these went_into Micah's house, and *fetched ⌜*the*
g. פֶּסֶל [g]carved_image, the ephod, and ⌜the teraphim, and ⌜the molten_ g. graven-image.
image.
Then *said the priest unto them, "What ⊥do ye?" 19 And they
*said unto him, "·Hold_thy_peace, ·lay thine hand upon thy
mouth, and ·go with us, and ·be to us a father and a priest: *is it*
better for thee to be a priest unto the_house_of one [i]man, or that
thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israēl?" 20 And the
priest's heart *was glad, and he *took ⌜the ephod, and ⌜the tera-
phim, and ⌜the graven_image, and *went in the_midst_of the
b. וְאֶת־ הַכְּבוּדָּה people. 21 So they *turned and *departed, and *put ⌜the little_
ones and ⌜the cattle and ⌜the [h]carriage before them. b. baggage.

22 *And* when they were a good_way from the_house_of **Micah**,
the [æ]men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were_ æ. anahshim.
c. נִזְעֲקוּ [c]gathered_together, and *overtook ⌜the [s]children_of Dan. 23 And c. called-together.
they *cried unto the_[s]children_of Dan. And they *turned their s. sons.
faces, and *said unto Micah, "What aileth thee, that thou ·[l]com-
est_with_such_a_company?" 24 And he *said, "Ye ·[l]have_taken
_away my ⌜gods which I made, and ⌜the priest, and ye *are_gone_
away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye [t]say unto
me, 'What aileth thee?'" 25 And the_[s]children_of Dan *said
m. אֲנָשִׁים מָרֵי נֶפֶשׁ unto him, "[t]Let not thy voice be_heard among us, lest [m]angry m. men bitter-of soul.
fellows [t]run upon thee, and thou ·lose thy [so]life, with the_[s]lives_ so. soul.
so. נַפְשְׁךָ of thy household." s. souls.
26 And the_[s]children_of Dan *went their way: and when Micah s. sons.
*saw that they *were* too strong for him, he *turned and *went_
back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* ⌜which Micah had_made, and ⌜the
priest which he had, and *came unto Laish, unto a people *that*
were at_quiet and secure: and they *smote them with the_edge_of
the sword, and burnt ⌜the city with [x]fire. 28 And *there was* no de-
liverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no [d]business d. dealings.
with *any* [a]man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. a. ahdahm.
And they *built *a* [x]city, and *dwelt therein. 29 And they
*called the_name_of the city **Dan**, after the_name_of Dan their
father, who was_born unto Israēl: howbeit the_name_of the city
was Laish at the first.

30 And the_[s]children_of Dan *set_up ⌜the **graven_image**: and s. sons.
Jonathan, the_son_of Gershom, the_son_of Manasseh, he and his
sons were priests to the_tribe_of Dan until the_day_of the_cap-
tivity_of the land. 31 And they *set them up Micah's ⌜graven_
image, which he made, all the_time_that the_house_of [x]≡God ⊙was
in Shiloh.

19 AND it *came_to_pass in [x]those [x]days, when *there was* no
king in Israēl, that there *was a certain **Levite** sojourn-
h. הַר ing on the_side_of [h]mount Ephraim, who *took to him ʌ[a]a **concu-** h. the-hill-country-of.
ʌa. אִשָּׁה **bine** out_of Beth-lehem-judah. ʌa. a woman.
2 And his concubine *played_the_whore against him, and *went
o. יָמִים אַרְבָּעָה חֳדָשִׁים _away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, o. *or* one year *and* four months.
and *was there [o]four whole months.
3 And her husband *arose, and *went after her, to speak
t. עַל־לִבָּהּ [t]friendly unto her, *and* to bring_her_again, having his servant t. to her heart.
with him, and a couple_of asses: and she *brought him into her

B.C. about 1406. father's house: and when the_father_of the damsel *saw him, he *rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father_in_law, the damsel's father, *retained him; and he *abode with him three days: so they *did eat and *drink, and *lodged there.

5 And it *came_to_pass on the fourth ˣday, when they *arose_early in the morning, that he *rose_up to depart: and the
st. סְעָד damsel's father *said unto his son_in_law, "ˢᵗ·Comfort thine heart st. strengthen.
with a morsel_of bread, and afterward ᵗgo_your_way." 6 And
they *sat_down, and *did eat and *drink both_of_them together:
i. הָאִישׁ for the damsel's father *had said unto the ⁱman, "·Be_content, I i. ish.
_pray_thee, and ·tarry_all_night, and *let thine heart be_merry."
7 And when the ⁱman *rose_up to depart, his father_in_law *urged
a. וַיָּלֶן him: therefore he *lodged there ᵃagain. a. all night.

8 And he *arose_early in the morning on the fifth ˣday to depart: and the damsel's father *said, "ˢᵗ·Comfort thine heart, I _pray_thee." And they ˣtarried until afternoon, and they *did_eat both_of_them. 9 And when the ⁱman *rose_up to depart, ℌe, and his concubine, and his servant, his father_in_law, the damsel's father, *said unto him, "Behold, now the day ·ˡdraweth toward evening, I_pray_you ·tarry_all_night: behold, the day °groweth to_an_end, ·lodge here, that thine heart *may_be_merry; and to-
t. לְאָהֳלֶךָ morrow ·get_you_early on your way, that thou ·mayest_go ᵗhome." t. to thy tent.
10 But the ⁱman would not tarry_that_night, but he *rose_up and *departed, and *came over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when ℓℏey *were* by Jebus, the day was_far spent; and the servant *said unto his ᵐmaster, "·Come, I_pray_thee, and *let _us_turn_in into ˣthis city_of the Jebusites, and ·lodge ᵃin it." 12 And his master *said unto him, "We will not turn_aside hither into the_city_of a stranger, that *is* not of the_ˢchildren_of Israel; s. sons.
we ·will_pass_over to **Gibeah**."
13 And he *said unto his servant, "·Come, and *let_us_draw_near to one_of these places to ·lodge_all_night, in ˣGibeah, or in ˣRamah." 14 And they *passed_on and *went_their_way; and the sun *went_down upon them *when they were* by ˣGibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin. 15 And they *turned_aside thither, to go_in *and* to lodge in ˣGibeah: and when he *went_in, he *sat_him_down in a street_of the city: for *there was* no ⁱman that_took ℓℏem into his house to lodging.

16 And, behold, there came an old ⁱman from his work out_of the field at ˣeven, which *was* also of ʰmount Ephraim; and ℌe i. ish.
æ. אֲנָשִׁי sojourned in ˣGibeah: but the_ᵉᵉmen_of the place *were* Benja- æ. anahshim, *plural of ish.*
mites. 17 And when he *had_lifted_up his eyes, he *saw *a* ˣwayfaring ˣⁱman in the_street_of the city: and the old ˣⁱman *said, "Whither ᵗgoest thou? and whence ᵗcomest thou?" 18 And he *said unto him, "We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the_side_of ʰmount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I *went
J. יְהוָה to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to ᶜthe_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD: and there *is* no ⁱman ᵗhat_receiveth me to house. 19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young_man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want_of any thing." 20 And the old ˣⁱman *said, "Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only ᵗlodge not in the street." 21 So he *brought him into his house, and *gave_provender unto the asses: and they *washed their feet, and *did_eat and *drink.

22. *See* Gen. 19. 4-9. Hosea 9. 9; 10. 9. Rom. 1. 26, 27.

22 *Now* as they were_making their ᶜhearts merry, behold, the_

B.C. about 1406.
b. אַנְשֵׁי בְנֵי־ בְלִיַּעַל

men of the city, certain **sons of** [b]**Belial**, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him." 23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, "Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly. 24 Behold, *here is* my daughter *a* maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this

t. דְּבַר הַנְּבָלָה הַזֹּאת

man do not so vile a thing." 25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

b. Bĕlial, Worthlessness.

t. the matter of this folly.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light. 27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold. 28 And he said unto her, "Up, and let us be going." But none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

e. פֶּתַח

e. entrance. *Heb.* pethakh.

28. Ch. 20. 5.

29 And when he was come into his house, he took *a* knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israël.

29. Ch. 20. 6, 7. *See* 1 Sam. 11. 7.
b. גְּבוּל

b. border. *Heb.* gĕbūl.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, "There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israël came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*."

s. sons.

1. Deut. 13. 12-14. Jos. 22. 12-14.
s. בְּנֵי
i. אִישׁ
J. יְהוָה
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

20 THEN all the children of **Israël** went out, and the congregation was **gathered together** as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto [J]*the* LORD **in Mizpeh**. 2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israël, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of [=]God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

s. sons *or* descendants.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
=G. ha Elohim.

3 (Now the children of **Benjamin** heard that the children of Israël were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israël, "Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?"

4. Ch. 19. 15-29.
ʌt. הָאִישׁ
m. בַּעֲלֵי

4 And [ʌ]the **Levite**, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and **said**, "I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead. 6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israël: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israël. 7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israël; give here your advice and counsel."

ʌt. the man.
m. masters, *Heb.* bahalim.

8 And all **the people** arose as one man, saying, "We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house. 9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it; 10 and we will take ten

i. ish.

m. אֲנָשִׁים

men of *an* hundred throughout all the tribes of Israël, and an hundred of *a* thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to

m. anahshim.

B.C. about 1406. fetch victual for the ⁻people, that ⊙they may_do, when they ⊙come
to Gibeah_of Benjamin, according_to all the folly that they ·ˡhave
_wrought in Israēl."
11 So all the_ⁱmen_of **Israēl** ᵗwere_gathered against the city,
knit_together as one ⁱman.
12 And the_tribes_of Israēl ᵗsent ᵉmen through all the_tribe_
of Benjamin, ⊙saying, "What ˣwickedness *is* ˣthis that ·ˡis_done
among you? 13 Now therefore ᵗdeliver *us* ⁻the ᵉmen, the_ˢchild- s. sons.
ren_of Belial, which *are* in ˣGibeah, that we ᵗmay_put_them_to_
death, and ᵗput_away evil from Israēl."
26,700. But the_ˢchildren_of **Benjamin** ·ˡwould not ⊙hearken to the_ s. sons.
voice_of their brethren the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: 14 but the_ˢchild-
ren_of Benjamin ᵗgathered_themselves_together out_of the cities
unto ˣGibeah, to go_out to ˣbattle against the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.
15 And the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin ᵗwere_numbered at ˣthat
ˣtime out_of the cities twenty and six thousand ⁱmen ⊥that_drew
sword, beside the_inhabitants_of ˣGibeah, which were_numbered
seven hundred chosen ⁱmen. 16 Among all ˣthis ˣpeople *there were*
seven hundred chosen ⁱmen lefthanded; every one ⊥could_sling
si. יַחְטָא ˣstones at *an* ˣhair *breadth*, and not ˢⁱᵗmiss. si. sin, *Heb.* khahtah.
400,000. 17 And the_ⁱmen_of **Israēl**, beside Benjamin, were_numbered i. ish.
i. אִישׁ four hundred thousand ⁱmen ⊥that_drew sword: all these *were*
ⁱmen_of war.
b. בֵּית־אֵל 18 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵗarose, and ᵗwent_up to ᵇthe_ b. Beth-Ēl.
house_of ⁻God, and ᵗ**asked_counsel** of ≡God, and ᵗsaid, "Which
of us shall_go_up ˣfirst to the battle against the_ˢchildren_of Ben-
jamin?" And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsaid, "Judah *shall go up* ˣfirst." J. Jehovah.
19 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵗrose_up in the morning, and
ᵗencamped against ˣGibeah. 20 And the_ⁱmen_of Israēl ᵗwent_
out to ˣbattle against Benjamin; and the_ⁱmen_of Israēl ᵗput_
themselves_in_array to fight against them at ˣGibeah. 21 And
the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin ᵗcame_forth out_of ˣGibeah, and ᵗde-
stroyed down_to_the_ground of *the* Israēlites ˣthat ˣday twenty
and two thousand ⁱmen.
22 And the ⁻people the_ⁱmen_of Israēl ᵗencouraged_themselves,
and ᵗset their battle again in_array in the place where they put_
themselves_in_array the first ˣday. 23 (And the_ˢchildren_of
Israēl ᵗwent_up and ᵗ**wept** before ᴶ*the* LORD until ˣeven, and J. Jehovah.
ᵗasked_counsel of ᴶ*the* LORD, ⊙saying, "ᵗShall I_go_up again to
ˣbattle against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin **my brother**?" And
ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsaid, "·Go_up against him.")
24 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵗcame_near against the_ˢchildren
_of Benjamin the second ˣday. 25 And Benjamin ᵗwent_forth
against them out_of ˣGibeah the second ˣday, and ᵗdestroyed
down_to_the_ground of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl again eighteen
thousand ⁱmen; all these ⊥drew *the* sword.
26 Then all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and all the people, ᵗwent_up,
and ᵗcame unto the_ᵇhouse_of ⁻God, and ᵗwept, and ᵗ**sat there** b. Beth-Ēl.
before ᴶ*the* LORD, and ᵗ**fasted** ˣthat ˣday until ˣeven, and ᵗ**of-**
u. a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלוֹת **fered**ᵘ ᵃburnt_offerings and peace_offerings before ᴶ*the* LORD. u. offered_up.
27 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵗinquired of ᴶ*the* LORD, (for the_ark a. ascending_offerings.
_of the_covenant_of ˣ≡God *was* there in ˣthose ˣdays, 28 and
Phinehas, the_son_of Eleazar, the_son_of Aaron, ⊥stood before it
in ˣthose ˣdays,) ⊙saying, "ᵗShall I yet again go_out to ˣbattle
against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin my brother, **or shall_I_
cease**?" And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsaid, "·Go_up; for to-morrow I will_
deliver them into thine hand."
29. *Comp.* Josh. viii. 29 And Israēl ᵗset **liers_in_wait** round_about ˣGibeah. 30 And
the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵗwent_up against the_ˢchildren_of s. sons.

B.C. about 1406. Benjamin on the third [x]day, and [*]put_themselves_in_array against [x]Gibeah, as at other times. 31 And the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]went_out against the people, *and* were drawn_away from the city; and they [*]began to smite of the people, *and* [†]kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth_up to [b]the_house_of -God, and the_other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty [i]men of Israēl.

b. Beth-Ēl.

32 And the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]said, "They *are* smitten_down before us, as at the first." But the_[s]children_of Israēl said, "[b]Let_us_flee, and [c]draw them from the city unto the highways."

33 And all the_[i]men_of Israēl rose_up out_of their place, and [*]put_themselves_in array at Baal-tamar: and the_liers_in_wait_of
c. מִמַּעֲרֶה Israēl [†]came_forth out_of their places, *even* out_of the_[c]meadows -of Gibeah. 34 And there [*]came against [x]Gibeah ten thousand chosen [i]men out_of all Israēl, and the battle was_sore: but they knew not that [x]evil *was* near them.

c. cave.

35 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**smote** [¬]**Benjamin** before Israēl: and the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]destroyed of *the* Benjamites [x]that [x]day twenty and five thousand and an hundred [i]men: all these [†]drew *the* sword.

36 So the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]saw that they were_smitten: for the_men_of Israēl [*]gave place to *the* Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers_in_wait which they [c]had_set beside [x]Gibeah. 37 And the liers_in_wait hasted, and [*]rushed upon [x]Gibeah; and the liers_in_wait [*]drew_*themselves*_along, and [*]smote [¬]all the city with the_edge_of *the* sword.

38 Now there_was *an* [x]appointed_sign between the_[i]men_of Israēl and the liers_in_wait, that they should_make a great flame with smoke rise_up out_of the **city**. 39 And when the_[i]men_of Israēl [*]retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the_[i]men_of Israēl about thirty [i]persons: for they said, "Surely they [°]are_smitten [c]down before us, as *in* the first [x]battle." 40 But when the flame began to arise_up out_of the city with a pillar_of smoke, *the* Benjamites [*]looked behind them, and, behold, the_flame_of the city ascended_up to [x=]heaven.

x=h. the heavens.

41 And when the_[i]men_of Israēl turned_again, the_[i]men_of Benjamin [*]were_amazed: for they saw that [x]evil was_come upon them. 42 Therefore they [*]turned *their backs* before the_[i]men_of Israēl unto the_way_of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out_of the cities they destroyed in the_midst_of them. 43 *Thus* they inclosed [¬]*the* Benjamites round_
ᵃu. עֵר about, *and* chased them, *and* trode_them_down with_ease [ᵃu]over_ against [x]Gibeah toward *the* sunrising.

ᵃu. unto.

44 And there [*]fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand [i]men; [¬]all these *were* [æ]men of valour. 45 And they [*]turned and [*]fled toward the wilderness unto the_**rock**_of [x]**Rimmon**: and they [*]gleaned of them in the highways five thousand [i]men; and [*]pursued_hard after them unto Gidom, and [*]slew two_thousand [i]men of them. 46 So that all which fell [x]that [x]day of Benjamin [*]were twenty and five thousand [i]men [†]that_drew *the* sword; [¬]all these *were* [æ]men_of valour.

i. ish. æ. anahshim.

47. Ch. 21. 13. 47 But six hundred [i]men [*]turned and [*]fled to the wilderness unto the_rock [x]Rimmon, and [*]abode in the_rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the_[i]men_of Israēl turned_again upon the_[s]children_of Benjamin, and [*]smote them with the_edge_of *the* sword, as well the_men_of *every* city, as *the* beast, and all that came_to_hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came_to.

B.C. about 1406.
i. אִישׁ

21 NOW the men of **Israēl had sworn** in Mizpeh, saying, "There shall not any of us give his daughter unto
b. בֵּית־אֵל Benjamin to wife." 2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before
G. הָאֱלֹהִים God, and lifted up their voices, and **wept** sore; 3 and said, "O LORD God of
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל Israēl, why is this come to pass in Israēl, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israēl?"

4 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and **offered**
a. עֹלוֹת burnt offerings and peace offerings. 5 And the children of Israēl said, "Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israēl that came not up with the
as. בְּקָהָל congregation unto *the* LORD?" For they had made a great
J. יְהוָה oath concerning him that came not up to *the* LORD to Mizpeh, saying, "He shall surely be put to death."

6 And the children of Israēl repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, "There is one tribe cut off from Israēl this day. 7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by *the* LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?"

s. 1 Sam. 11. 1; 31. 11.

8 And they said, "What one *is there* of the tribes of Israēl that came not up to Mizpeh to *the* LORD?" And, behold, there came none to the camp from **Jabesh-gilead** to the assembly. 9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, "Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of *the* sword,
l. וְהַטָּף with the women and the children. 11 And this *is* the thing that
d. תַּחֲרִימוּ ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every
m. זָכָר woman that hath lain by man."

12. Josh. 18. 1.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead
y. נַעֲרָה four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13. Ch. 20. 47.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock **Rimmon**, and to call peaceably unto them. 14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them
15. v. 4, 6. not. 15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that *the* LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israēl.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, "How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing *the* women are destroyed out of Benjamin?" 17 And they said, "*There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe
1. v. 1. be not destroyed out of Israēl. 18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israēl have sworn, saying, 'Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.'"

19 Then they said, "Behold, *there is* a feast of *the* LORD in **Shiloh** yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-ēl,
t. מִזְרְחָה הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ on the east side of *the* highway that goeth up from Beth-ēl to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah." 20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; 21 and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 "And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, 'Be favourable

i. ish.
b. *or* Beth-Ēl.
G. ha Elohim.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
u. offered up.
a. ascending offerings.
s. sons.
as. assembly. *Heb.* kahahl.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
l. little children.
d. shall devote, *i.e. to God.*
m. a male, *Heb.* zahcahr.
y. young women.
s. sons.
s. sons.
t. toward the sun rising.
i. ish.

B.C. about 1406.

unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to [i]each_man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should_be_guilty.'"

23. *See* ch. 20. 48.

23 And the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]did so, and [*]took *them* wives, according_to their number, of them_that_danced, whom they caught: and they [*]went and [*]returned unto their inheritance, and [b][*]repaired [⌜]the cities, and [*]dwelt in them.

b. וַיִּבְנוּ

b. built_up.

24 And the_[s]children_of Israēl [*]departed thence at [x]that [x]time, [i]every_man to his tribe and to his family, and they [*]went_out from thence [i]every_man to his inheritance.

i. ish.

25. Deut. 12. 8. Ch. 17. 6; 18. 1.

25 In [x]those [x]days *there was* **no king in Israēl**: [i]every_man [ᵗ]did *that which was* right in his_own eyes.

ᵗdid *continually.*

THE BOOK OF

[r]RUTH.

r. רוּת

B.C. about 1322. 1. 1 Sam. 22. 3, 4. Isa. 16. 3, 4.

NOW it *came to pass in the days when the judges [j]ruled, that there *was a famine in the land. And a [i]certain man of Beth-lehem-judah *went to sojourn in the [f]country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And the name of the [i]man *was* [e]**Elimelech**, and the name of his wife [n]Naomi, and the name of his two sons [m]Mahlon and [c]Chilion, Ephrathites, of Beth-lehem-judah. And they *came into the [f]country of Moab, and *continued there.

j. שָׁפַט

i. אִישׁ

f. בִּשְׂדֵי מוֹאָב

e. אֱלִימֶלֶךְ

n. נָעֳמִי

m. מַחְלוֹן

c. כִּלְיוֹן

3 And Elimelech **Naomi's** husband *died; and she *was left, and her two sons. 4 And they *took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* [o]Orpah, and the name of the other [r]Ruth: and they *dwelled there about ten years.

o. עָרְפָּה

r. רוּת

5 And Mahlon and Chilion *died also both of them; and the woman *was left of her two sons and [a]of her husband.

f. וְהָאִשָּׁה

about 1312.

6 Then she *arose with her daughters in law, that she *might **return from** the [f]country of **Moab**: for she *had heard in the [f]country of Moab how that [J]*the* LORD *had visited his [p]people in [g]giving them bread. 7 Wherefore she *went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they *went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

J. יְהוָה

8 And **Naomi** *said unto her two **daughters in law**, "*Go, *return each to her mother's house: [J]*the* LORD [k]deal kindly with you, [ac]as ye *have dealt with the [=]dead, and with me. 9 [J]*The* LORD [k]grant you that ye *may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband." Then she *kissed them; and they *lifted up their voice, and *wept. 10 And they *said unto her, "Surely we will return with thee unto thy people."

v. 5.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

11 And Naomi *said, "*Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they *may be your husbands? 12 *Turn again, my daughters, *go your way*; for I *am too old to have an husband. If I *should say,* 'I have hope,' *if* I *should have an husband also to night, and *should also bear sons; 13 [k]would ye tarry for them till they were grown? [k]would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for [i]it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of [J]*the* LORD *is gone out against me."

11. Deut. 25. 5.

i. כִּי מַר לִי מְאֹד

14 And they *lifted up their voice, and *wept again: and **Orpah** *kissed her mother in law; but **Ruth clave** unto her. 15 And she *said, "Behold, thy sister in law *is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: *return thou after thy sister in law."

16 And **Ruth** *said, "[k]Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou [k]goest, I will go; and where thou [k]lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy [=]God my [=]God: 17 where thou [k]diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [J]*the* LORD [k]do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but [x]death [k]part [b]thee and me."

G. וֵאלֹהָיִךְ אֱלֹהָי

J. יְהוָה

b. בֵּינִי וּבֵינֵךְ

t. כִּי

מִתְאַמֶּצֶת הִיא

18 When she *saw that she [st]was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she *left [@]speaking unto her.

19 So they two *went until they [@]came to [be]**Beth-lehem**. And it *came to pass, when they [@]were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city *was moved about them, and they *said, "*Is* this [n]Naomi?" 20 And she *said unto them, "[k]Call me not Naomi,

בֵּית לָחֶם

n. נָעֳמִי

r. Ruth, Appearance *or* Beauty.
j. judged.
i. *Heb.* ish.
f. fields.
e. Elimelech, My God is King.
n. Naomi, My pleasant one.
m. Mahlon, Makhlōn, Sick.
c. Chilion, Pining.
o. Orpah, Neck, Hind *or* Fawn.
r. Ruth, Appearance *or* Beauty.
a. of, of.
f. fields.
J. Jehovah, He-that is, and that was, and that is-to-come.
ac. according as
i. it is bitter to me exceedingly.
G. God, Elohim, *the Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.
b. between me, and between thee.
st. strengthened herself.
be. Beth-lehem, Bēth-lahkhem, House of bread.
n. Naomi, Pleasant.

B.C. about 1312.
m. מָרָא
s. שַׁדַּי
f. מִשְׂדֵי

·call me [m]Mara: for [s]*the* ≡Almighty ·'hath_dealt very bitterly with me. [21] I went_out full, and [J]*the* LORD ·'hath_brought me home again empty: why *then* ᵗcall ye me Naomi, seeing [J]*the* LORD ·'hath_testified against me, and [s]*the* ≡Almighty ·'*hath*_afflicted me?"

[22] So Naomi *returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter_in_law, with her, which returned out_of the_[f]country_of Moab: and they came_to Beth-lehem in the_beginning_of barley harvest.

m. Mara, Mahrah, Bitter.
s. Shaddai, *plural*, All-sufficient.
J. Jehovah.
f. fields, *Heb.* sedee.

1. Isa. 54. 5, 6.
ac. מוֹדַע
i. אִישׁ גִּבּוֹר חַיִל
b. בֹּעַז

2 AND Naomi had a [ac]kinsman of her husband's, a mighty [i]man of_wealth, of the_family_of Elimelech; and his name *was* [b]**Boaz**.

ac. acquaintance *or* relation.
i. *Heb.* ish.
b. Boaz, In him *is* strength.

2. Lev. 19. 9. 10. Deut. 24. 19.
ʌa. בַּשִּׁבֳּלִים
h. וַיִּקֶר מִקְרֶהָ

[2] And **Ruth** the Moabitess *said unto Naomi, "ᵗLet me now go to the field, and ᵗ**glean** ʌ[a]ˣears_of_corn after *him* in whose sight I shall_find grace." And she *said unto her, "·Go, my daughter."

ʌa. among the.

[3] And she *went, and *came, and *gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her [h]hap *was to_light_on_a_part_of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the_kindred_of Elimelech.

h. hap happened.

J. יְהוָֹה עִמָּכֶם
J. יְבָרֶכְךָ יְהוָֹה

[4] And, behold, **Boaz** came from **Beth-lehem**, and *said unto the reapers, "[J]*The* LORD *be* with you." And they *answered him, "[J]*The* LORD ᵗbless thee."

J. Jehovah.

[5] Then *said Boaz unto his servant ˣ⊥that was_set over the reapers, "Whose ˣdamsel *is* ˣthis?" [6] And the servant ˣ⊥that was_set over the reapers *answered and *said, "I*t *is the* Moabitish damsel ˣ⊥that came_back with Naomi out_of the_[f]country_of Moab: [7] and she *said, 'I_pray_you, ᵗlet_me_glean and ·gather after the reapers among the [s]sheaves:' so she *came, and *hath_continued even from the morning until now, that she ⊙tarried a little in the house."

f. מִשְׂדֵי מוֹאָב
s. בָּעֳמָרִים

f. fields, *Heb.* sedee.
s. sheaves, *Heb.* omers.

[8] Then *said **Boaz** unto **Ruth**, "·'Hearest thou not, my daughter? ᵗGo not to glean in another field, neither ᵗgo from hence, but ᵗabide here fast by my maidens: [9] *let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they ᵗdo_reap, and ·go thou after them: ·'have I not charged ⌜the young_men that they ⊙shall not ⊙touch thee? and ·when_thou_art_athirst, ·go unto the vessels, and ·drink of that_which the young_men ᵗhave_drawn."

[10] Then she *fell on her face, and *bowed_herself to_the_ground, and *said unto him, "Why ·'have_I_found grace in thine eyes, that thou_⊙shouldest_take_knowledge_of me, seeing, I *am* a stranger?"

11. Ch. 1. 14. 16, 17.

[11] And Boaz *answered and *said unto her, "It ·'hath_fully ⊙been_shewed me, all that thou ·'hast_done unto thy ⌜mother_in_law since the_death_of thine husband: and *how* thou *hast_left thy father and thy mother, and the_land_of thy nativity, and *art_come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. [12] [J]*The* LORD ᵗrecompense thy work, and a full reward *be_given thee of [J]*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl, under whose wings thou ·'art_come to trust."

12. Ch. 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8; 36. 7; 57. 1; 63. 7.
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. Jehovah.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune God.*

13. Gen. 33. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 18.
t. עַל־לֵב

[13] Then she *said, "ᵗLet_me_find favour in thy sight, my ⌜lord; for_that thou ·'hast_comforted me, and for_that thou ·'hast_spoken [t]friendly unto thine handmaid, though I ᵗbe not like unto_one_of thine handmaidens."

t. to the heart of.

[14] And Boaz *said unto her, "At ˣmealtime ·come thou hither, and ·eat of the bread, and ·dip thy morsel in the vinegar."

And she *sat beside the reapers: and he *reached her parched *corn*, and she *did_eat, and *was_sufficed, and *left[r].

r. וַתֹּתֶר

r. left_remaining. v. 18.

[15] And when she *was_risen_up to glean, Boaz *commanded his ⌜young_men, ⊙saying, "ᵗLet_her_glean even among the [s]sheaves, and [sh]ᵗreproach her not: [16] and ᵗlet_fall also some_of

sh. תַּכְלִימוּהָ

sh. shame.

B.C. about 1312. the handfuls-of-purpose for her, and [d]leave *them*, that she [e]may-glean *them*, and [f]rebuke her not."

17 So she [a]gleaned in the field until [x]even, and [a]beat-out [c]that she [d]had-gleaned: and it [a]was about an ephah-of barley.

18. c. 11. 18 And she [a]took-*it*-up, and [a]went-into the city: and her mother-in-law [a]saw [c]what she [d]had-gleaned: and she [a]brought-forth, and [a]gave to her [c]that she [d]had-reserved after she [o]was-sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law [a]said unto her, "Where [d]hast-thou-gleaned to-day? and where [d]wroughtest thou? blessed [f]be he-that-did-take-knowledge-of thee." And she [a]shewed her mother-in-law with whom she [d]had-wrought, and [a]said, "The [i]man's

i. אִישׁ i. *Heb.* ish.

20. See Levit. 25. 25. name with whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz." 20 And Naomi [a]said unto her daughter-in-law, "Blessed *be* [h]he of [j]*the* LORD, who [d]hath not left-off his [l]kindness *to* [c]the [=]living and *to* [c]the [=]dead." And

l. חַסְדּוֹ l. lovingkindness.

h. הוּא

g. מִגֹּאֲלֵנוּ Naomi [a]said unto her, "The [i]man *is* near-of-kin unto us, [h]one-of our [g]next-kinsmen." 21 And Ruth the Moabitess [a]said, "He said unto me also, 'Thou shalt-keep-fast by my young-men, until they [d]have-ended [c]all my [x]harvest.'" 22 And Naomi [a]said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, "*It is* good, my daughter, that thou [f]go-out with his maidens, that they [f]meet thee not in any-other field."

h. he *is*.

g. gŏels *or* kinsman-redeemers, *Heb.* gaălim, *one who has the right to redeem or to avenge.*

23 So she [a]kept-fast by the-maidens-of Boaz to glean unto the-end-of [x]barley harvest and of [x]wheat harvest; and [a]dwelt with her mother-in-law.

3 THEN Naomi her mother-in-law [a]said unto her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it [f]may-be-well with

k. מוֹדַעְתֵּנוּ thee? 2 And now *is* not Boaz of our [k]kindred, with whose [c]maidens thou wast? Behold, [h]he [b]winnoweth [x]barley to-night *in* [c]*the* **threshingfloor**. 3 [d]Wash-thyself therefore, and [d]anoint thee, and [d]put thy raiment upon thee, and [d]get-thee-down-to the

k. kindred *or* acquaintance.

t. גֹּרֶן [t]floor: *but* [f]make not thyself-known unto the [i]man, until he [o]shall

t. threshing-floor.

i. לָאִישׁ -have-done [o]eating and [o]drinking. 4 And it [a]shall-be, when [o]he-lieth-down, that thou [d]shalt-mark [c]the place where he shall-lie, and thou [d]shalt-go-in, and [d]uncover his feet, and [d]lay-thee-down; and [h]he will-tell thee [c]what thou shalt-do."

i. *Heb.* ish.

5 And she [a]said unto her, "All that thou [f]sayest unto me I will-do."

6 And she [a]went-down-unto the [t]floor, and [a]did according-to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz [a]had-eaten and [a]drunk, and his heart [a]was-merry, he [a]went to lie-down at the-end-of the heap-of-corn: and she [a]came softly, and [a]uncovered his feet, and [a]laid-her-down.

8 And it [a]came-to-pass at [x]midnight, that the [i]man [a]was-afraid, and [a]turned-himself: and, behold, a woman [b]lay at his feet.

9. Ezek. 16. 8. c. 12. Ch. 2. 20. 9 And he [a]said, "Who *art* thou?" And she [a]answered, "I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [d]spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a [g]**near-kinsman**."

g. גֹּאֵל g. goĕl *or* kinsman-redeemer, *Heb.* goeel, *from* gahal, to redeem.

j. יְהוָה 10 And he [a]said, "Blessed *be* thou of [j]*the* LORD, my daughter: *for* thou [d]hast-shewed more kindness in the latter-end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou [o]followedst not [x]young-men, whether poor or rich. 11 And now, my daughter, [f]fear not; I

j. Jehovah.

ש. שַׁעַר will-do to thee all that thou [f]requirest: for all the-[g3]city-of my people [b]doth-know that thou *art* a virtuous woman. 12 And now it-is-true that I *am thy* [g]near-kinsman: howbeit there-is a [g]kinsman nearer than I. 13 [d]Tarry this night, and it [d]shall-be in the

ga. gate.

13. Deut. 25. 5. Ch. 1. 5. Matt. 22. 24. morning, *that* [i]if he will-perform-unto-thee-the-part-of-a-kinsman, well; [f]let-him-do-the-kinsman's-part: but if he will not

i. if, yigahlĕk.

i. אִם־יִגְאָלְךָ

3:36

B.C. about 1312.

do-the-part-of-a-kinsman to thee, then ᵛwill ᴷ do-the-part-of-a-kinsman to thee, *as* ᴶ*the* LORD liveth: ᵛlie-down until the morning." J. Jehovah.

14 And she ᵛlay at his feet until the morning: and she ᵛrose-up
a. וַיָּקָם אִישׁ אֶת־רֵעֵהוּ before ᵃone ᵇcould-know another. And he ᵛsaid, "ᵇLet-it not be-known that *a* ˣwoman came-into the ᵗfloor." 15 Also he ᵛsaid, a. a man ᵇcould-know his ᶠneighbour.
c. הַמִּטְפַּחַת "ᵛBring the ᶜvail that *thou hast* upon thee, and ᵛhold it." And c. *or* cloak.
when she ᵛheld it, he ᵛmeasured six measures-of-barley, and ᵛlaid
h. וַיָּבֹא *it* on her: and ʰshe ᵛwent-into the city. h. he-went.

16 And when she ᵛcame to her mother-in-law, she ᵛsaid, "Who *art* thou, my daughter?" And she ᵛtold her ᶠall that the ⁱman ᵛʰad-done to her. 17 And she ᵛsaid, "ˣThese six measures-of-ˣbarley gave he me; for he said to me, 'ᵇGo not empty unto thy mother-in-law.'" 18 Then ᵛsaid she, "ᵛSit-still, my daughter, until thou ᵇknow how *the* matter will-fall: for the ⁱman will not be in-rest, until he ᵛʰave-finished the thing this day."

1. Ch. 3. 12.

4 THEN went Boaz up-to the gate, and ᵛsat-him-down there:
g. הַגּוֹאֵל and, behold, the ᵍ**kinsman** of-whom Boaz spake ᴸcame-by; g. goēl.
p. פְּלֹנִי אַלְמֹנִי unto whom he ᵛsaid, "Ho, ᴾsuch a one! ᵛturn-aside, ᵛsit-down p. *Heb.* pĕloni almōni. *A Hebrew phrase.*
æ. אֲנָשִׁים here." And he ᵛturned-aside, and ᵛsat-down. 2 And he ᵛtook
ten ᵉᵐmen of the-elders-of the city, and ᵛsaid, "ᵛSit-ye-down æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish *or* enesh.
here." And they ᵛsat-down.

3 And he ᵛsaid unto the ᵍkinsman, "Naomi, ˣᴸthat is-come-
f. מִשְׂדֵה again out-of the-ᶠcountry-of Moab, ᵛselleth a ᴾparcel-of ˣᶠland, f. field.
p. f. חֶלְקַת which *was* our brother Elimelech's: 4 and ᴷ ˢthought to advertise p. f. the-parcel-of the field.
thee, ᵉᵒsaying, 'ᵛBuy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the-
4. Lev. 25. 25. elders-of my people.' If thou wilt-ʳredeem *it*, ʳᵛredeem *it*: but if s. said, I will-reveal *in* thine ear.
s. אִמַּרְתִּי thou wilt not ʳredeem *it*, *then* ᵛtell me, that I ᵇmay-know: for *there* r. redeem-as-a-goēl *or* kins-man.
אָזְנֶךָ *is* none to ʳredeem *it* beside thee; and ᴷ *am* after thee."
r. תִּגְאַל And he ᵛsaid, "ᴷ will-ʳredeem *it*."

5. Gen. 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. ch. 3. 13. Matt. 22. 24.

5 Then ᵛsaid Boaz, "What day thou ᵉᵒbuyest the field of the-
hand-of Naomi, thou-must-buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess,
the-wife-of the ᵈdead, to raise-up the-name-of the ᵈdead upon
his inheritance."

6 And the ᵍkinsman ᵛsaid, "I ᵇcannot ʳᵉᵒredeem *it* for myself, g. goēl, kins-man-re-deemer.
lest I ᵇmar mine-own ᶠinheritance: ʳᵛredeem thou my ʳⁱᶠright to ri. right-of-redemption.
ri. אֶת־גְּאֻלָּתִי thyself; for I ᵇcannot ᵉᵒredeem *it*."

7. Deut. 25. 7–10.

7 Now this *was the manner* in former-time in Israēl concerning
ʳ. עַל־הַגְּאֻלָּה ˣʳredeeming and concerning ˣchanging, for to confirm all things; r. redeeming by a goēl, gĕulah.
i. אִישׁ a ⁱman plucked-off his shoe, and ᵛgave *it* to his neighbour: and i. *Heb.* ish.
this *was a* ˣtestimony in Israēl. 8 Therefore the ᵍkinsman ᵛsaid
unto Boaz, "ᵛBuy *it* for thee." So he-ᵛdrew-off his shoe.

9 And **Boaz** ᵛsaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, "ᵞᵉ
are witnesses this day, that I ᵛʰave-**bought** ᶠall that *was*
Elimelech's, and ᶠall that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the-
10. Deut. 25. 5. hand-of Naomi. 10 Moreover ᶠ**Ruth** the Moabitess, the-wife-of
Mahlon, ᵛʰave-I purchased to-be my wife, to raise-up the-name-
of the ᵈdead upon his inheritance, that the-name-of the ᵈdead
ᵇbe-not cut-off from among his brethren, and from the-gate-of
his place: ᵞᵉ *are* witnesses this day."

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, ᵛsaid,
J. יְהוָה "*We are* witnesses. ᴶ*The* LORD ᵇmake ᶠthe woman ˣᴸthat is-come J. Jehovah.
into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did-build e. Ephratah, Fertility.
e. בְּאֶפְרָתָה ᶠthe-house-of Israēl: and ᵒdo-thou worthily in ᵉEphratah, and p. proclaim thy name.
p. וְקְרָא־שֵׁם ᴾᵒbe-famous in ᵇBeth-lehem: 12 and ᵛlet thy house be like the- b. Bĕth-lehem, Bĕth-lah-khem, House of bread.
b. בְּבֵית לָחֶם house-of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which
ᴶ*the* LORD shall-give thee of ˣthis ˣyoung-woman."

13 So **Boaz** ᵛ**took** ᶠ**Ruth**, and she ᵛwas his wife: and when

B.C. about 1312. he *went in unto her, [J]*the* LORD *gave her conception, and she *bare a son.

J. Jehovah.

14 And the women *said unto Naomi, "Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD,
c. הִשְׁבִּית לָךְ which hath not [c]left thee this day without a [g]kinsman, that his
g. גֹּאֵל name *may be famous in Israël. 15 And he *shall be unto thee a
s. נֶפֶשׁ restorer of *thy* [s]life, and a nourisher of thine ⌜old age: for thy
daughter-in-law, which *loveth thee, which is better to thee than
seven sons, *hath born him."

c. caused to cease to thee.
g. goël, kinsman-redeemer.
s. soul.

16 And Naomi *took ⌜the child, and *laid it in her bosom, and
*became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours *gave it a name, ©saying,
o. שֹׁבֵד "There *is a son born to Naomi;" and they *called his name
j. יִשַׁי [o]Obēd: he *is* the father of [j]Jesse, the father of [d]David.
d. דָּוִד

o. Obēd, Serving.
j. Jesse, Wealth.
d. David, Beloved.

18–22. I CHR. 2. 4–12. MATT. 1. 3–6.

18 Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat
⌜Hezron, 19 and Hezron begat ⌜Ram, and Ram begat ⌜Amminadab, 20 and Amminadab begat ⌜Nahshon, and Nahshon begat
⌜Salmon, 21 and Salmon begat ⌜Boaz, and Boaz begat ⌜Obēd,
22 and Obēd begat ⌜Jesse, and Jesse begat ⌜David.

THE FIRST BOOK OF

[s]SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

s. שמואל א

B.C. about 1171.

i. אִישׁ
r. הָרָמָתַיִם צוֹפִים
h. מֵהַר
e. אֶלְקָנָה
h. חַנָּה
p. פְּנִנָּה

NOW there [t]was a certain [i]man of [xr]Ramathaim-zophim, of [h]mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [e]**Elkanah**, the-son-of Jeroham, the-son-of Elihu, the-son-of Tohu, the-son-of Zuph, an Ephrathite: [2] and he had two wives; the-name-of *the* one *was* [h]Hannah, and the-name-of the other [p]Peninnah: and Peninnah [t]had children, but Hannah had no children.

[3] And [x]this [xi]man [v]went-up out-of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD of-hosts in [sh]Shiloh. And the-two-sons-of [el]Eli, [ho]Hophni and [p]Phinehas, the-priests-of [J]*the* LORD, *were* there.

J. לַיהוָה
sh. בְּשִׁלֹה
el. עֵלִי
ho. p. חָפְנִי וּפִנְחָס

[4] And when the [d]time [t]was that Elkanah [sa][t]offered, he [v]gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: [5] but unto Hannah he [t]gave a [do]worthy portion; for he loved [c]Hannah: but [J]*the* LORD [h]had-shut-up her womb.

d. הַיּוֹם
sa. וַיִּזְבַּח
do. מָנָה אֶחָת אַפַּיִם

[6] And her [r]adversary also [v]provoked her sore, for to make-her-fret, because [J]*the* LORD [h]had-shut-up her womb. [7] And [s]*as* he [t]did so year *by* year, when she went-up to the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, so she [t]provoked her; therefore she [t]wept, and [t]did not eat.

6. *See* Lev. 18. 18.
r. צָרָתָהּ
s. וְכֵן יַעֲשֶׂה

[8] Then [t]said Elkanah her husband to her, "Hannah, why [t]weepest thou? and why [t]eatest thou not? and why [t]is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?"

[9] So **Hannah** [t]rose-up after they [h]had-eaten in Shiloh, and after they [h]had-drunk. Now Eli the priest [a]sat upon *a* [x]seat by a-[si]post-of the-temple-of [J]*the* LORD. [10] And [sh]*she was* in-bitterness-of soul, and [t]prayed unto [J]*the* LORD, and [o]wept [t]sore.

9. Deut. 12. 7.
si. מְזוּזַת

[11] And she [t]vowed a vow, and [t]said, "O [J]LORD of-hosts, if thou [o]wilt-indeed [t]look-on the-affliction-of thine handmaid, and [v]remember me, and not [t]forget thine [c]handmaid, but [v]wilt-give unto thine handmaid [se]a man child, then I [v]will-give him unto [J]*the* LORD all the-days-of his [m]life, and there shall no razor come upon his head."

11. Num. 6. 5.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
se. זֶרַע אֲנָשִׁים

[12] And it [v]came-to-pass, as she [m]continued [o]praying before [J]*the* LORD, that **Eli** [a]marked her [c]mouth. [13] Now Hannah, [sh]*she* [a]spake in her heart; only her lips [a]moved, but her voice [t]was not heard: therefore Eli [t]thought she had-been-drunken. [14] And Eli [t]said unto her, "How long [t]wilt-thou-be-drunken? [v]put-away thy [c]wine from thee." [15] And Hannah [t]answered and [t]said, "No, my [c]lord, I *am* a woman of-a-sorrowful spirit: I [h]have-drunk neither wine nor strong-drink, but [t]have-poured-out my [c]soul before [J]*the* LORD. [16] [t]Count not thine [c]handmaid for a daughter-of [b]Belial: for out-of the-abundance-of my complaint and grief [h]have-I-spoken hitherto."

m. הִרְבְּתָה לְהִתְפַּלֵּל
b. בַּת-בְּלִיָּעַל

[17] Then Eli [t]answered and [t]said, "[v]Go in peace: and the-[G]God-of Israël [t]grant *thee* thy [c]petition that thou [h]hast-asked of him." [18] And she [t]said, "[t]Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight." So the woman [t]went her way, and [t]did-eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

[G]. וֵאלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

s. Shĕmuēl, Heard-of-God.
i. ish.
r-z. The two-high-places-of Watchers.
h. hill-country-of.
e. Elkanah, Acquired-of God.
h. Khannah, Grace *or* Gratuitous-gift.
p. Pĕninnah, Coral *or* Pearl. Prov. 31. 30.
sh. Shiloh, Tranquillity.
el. Eli, Exalted.
ho. Khophnī, Boxer.
p. Phinĕkhas, Mouth-of brass.
d. day.
sa. sacrificed.
do. a double portion.
J. Jehovah.
r. *or* rival.
s. So was-done.
si. side-post.
J. Jehovah of-Tsebahōth, *from* tsahbah, a host.
se. seed-of men, anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
m. multiplied to pray.
b. Bĕlial, Worthlessness, *Heb.* Bĕliyahal, *from* beli, without, *and* yahal, use, profit.
[G]. God, Elohim, *plural*.

b.c. about 1171.

19 And they *rose_up in the morning early, and *worshipped before J*the* Lord, and *returned, and *came to their house to
r. הָרָמָתָה Ramah: and Elkanah *knew Hannah his wife; and J*the* Lord
d. הַיָּמִים *remembered her. 20 Wherefore it *came_to_pass, when the d time was_come_about after Hannah *had_conceived, that she *bare a
s. שְׁמוּאֵל son, and *called his name s**Samuel**, *saying*, "Because I ·have_asked him of J*the* Lord."

r. Ramah, the High-place.
d. days were.
s. Samuel, Shĕmuēl, Heard-of-God.

i. אִישׁ
sa. לִזְבֹּחַ לַיהוָה
22. Luke 2. 22-24.

21 And the i man Elkanah, and all his house, *went_up to sa offer unto J*the* Lord the **yearly sacrifice**, and his vow. 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, "*I will not go up* until the child ·be_weaned, and *then* I ·will_bring him, that he ·may_appear before J*the* Lord, and there ·abide for ever." 23 And Elkanah her husband *said unto her, "·Do what seemeth thee good; ·tarry until ◦thou_have_weaned him; only J*the* Lord ·establish his word." So the woman *abode, and *gave her son suck until she_◦weaned him.

i. ish.
sa. sacrifice.
J. Jehovah.

about 1165.
24. Deut. 12. 5-7.

24 And when she ·had_weaned him, she *took_him_up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle_of wine, and *brought him unto the_house_of J*the* Lord in **Shiloh**: and the child *was* young. 25 And they *slew *a* bullock, and *brought the child to Eli. 26 And she *said, "Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, ◦praying unto J*the* Lord. 27 For this child I prayed; and J*the* Lord *hath_given me my petition which I asked of him: 28 there-
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים fore also I ·have_**lent him** to J*the* Lord; as long as he ·liveth
אֲשֶׁר הָיָה he shall_be_lent to J*the* Lord."

b. the bullock.
a. all the days that he is.

And he *worshipped J*the* Lord there.

1. Phil. 4. 4. *Comp.* Luke 1. 46-56.
ex. עָלַץ לִבִּי בַּיהוָה

2 **And Hannah *prayed, and *said,**
"My heart ex ·rejoiceth in J*the* Lord,
Mine horn ·is_exalted in J*the* Lord:
My mouth ·is_enlarged over mine enemies;
Because I ·rejoice in thy salvation.

ex. exulteth.
J. Jehovah.

2 *There is* none holy as J*the* Lord:
For *there is* none beside thee:
Neither *is there* any rock like our God.
3 ·Talk no more so_exceeding proudly;
·Let *not* arroganey come_out of your mouth:
For J*the* Lord *is* a e-God_of knowledge,
And by him actions ·are_weighed.
4 The_bows_of *the* mighty_men *are* broken,
And they_that_stumbled ·are_girded_with strength.
5 *They that were* full ·have_hired_out_themselves for bread;
And *they that were* hungry ceased:
So_that *the* barren ·hath_born seven;
And she_that_hath_many s children ·is_waxed_feeble.
6 J*The* Lord killeth, and maketh_alive:
He_bringeth_down to *the* h grave, and *bringeth_up.
7 J*The* Lord maketh_poor, and maketh_rich:
He_bringeth_low, and lifteth_up.
8 He_raiseth_up *the* poor out_of *the* dust,
And lifteth_up *the* n-beggar from *the* dunghill,
To set *them* among princes,
And to_make_them_inherit the_throne_of glory:
For the_pillars_of *the* earth *are* J*the* Lord's,
And he *hath_set *the* world upon them
9 He will_keep the_feet_of his saints,

e. El, God, *singular.*
s. sons.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* sheol.
n. needy, ebion.
J. Jehovah's.

And *the* [1≡]wicked shall_be_silent_in [x]darkness;
For by strength shall no [i]man prevail.
10 The_adversaries_of [J]*the* Lord shall_be_broken_to_pieces;
Out_of [x=]heaven shall_he thunder_upon them:
[J]*The* Lord shall_judge the_ends_of *the* earth;
And he [t]shall_give strength unto his king,
And [t]exalt the_horn_of his [-]anointed."

11 And Elkanah [t]went to [x]Ramah to his house. And the child [·]did [+]minister_unto [J][-]*the* Lord [-]before Eli the priest.

12 Now the_**sons_of Eli** *were* sons_of [b]Belial; they knew not [J][-]*the* Lord. 13 And the [p]priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when any [i]man [sa+]offered sacrifice, the priest's servant [·]came, while the flesh was_in_[b]seething, with *a* [x]fleshhook of three [x]teeth in his hand; 14 and he [·]struck *it* into the pan, or [ai x]kettle, or [ai x]caldron, or [ai x]pot; all that the fleshhook [t]brought_up the priest [t]took for himself. So they [t]did in Shiloh unto all *the* Israēlites [x+]that came thither. 15 Also before they [in t]burnt [-]the fat, the priest's servant [·]came, and [·]said to the [i]man [x+]that sacrificed, "[·]Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have [bo]sodden flesh of thee, but raw." 16 And *if any* [xi]man [t]said unto him, "[©]Let them not [t]fail to [in]burn the fat [a]presently, and *then* [·]take *as much* as thy soul [t]desireth;" then he [·]would_answer him, "*Nay;* but thou shalt_give *it me* now: and if not, I will_take *it* by force." 17 Wherefore the_sin_of the young_men [t]was very great [-]before [J]*the* Lord: for [xa]men [d]abhorred [-]the_offering_of [J]*the* Lord.

18 But **Samuēl** [+]**ministered** [-]before [J]*the* Lord, *being* a **child**, girded_with a linen ephod. 19 Moreover his mother [t]made him a [u]little coat, and [·]brought *it* to him from year to year, when [©]she_came_up with her husband to [sa]offer the yearly [-]sacrifice.

20 And Eli [·]blessed [-]Elkanah and his [-]wife, and [·]said, "[J]*The* Lord [t]give thee seed of [x]this [x]woman [p]for the loan which [·]is_lent to [J]*the* Lord." And they [·]went unto their_own home.

21 And [J]*the* Lord visited [-]Hannah, so that she [t]conceived, and [t]bare three sons and two daughters.
And the child Samuēl [t]grew [w]before [J]*the* Lord.

22 Now **Eli** was very old, and heard [-]all that his **sons** [t]did unto all Israēl; and [-]how they [t]lay with the women [x+]that [as]assembled *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.
23 And he [t]said unto them, "Why [t]do ye [x]such [x]things? for Ḵ [+]hear_of your evil [-]dealings [f]by [-]all this [x]people. 24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good [x]report that Ḵ [+]hear: [+]ye_make [J]*the* Lord's people to_transgress. 25 If one [i]man [t]sin against another, *the* [g=]judge [·]shall_judge him: but if a [i]man [t]sin against [J]*the* Lord, who shall_intreat for him?"
Notwithstanding they [t]hearkened not unto the_voice_of their father, because [J]*the* Lord would slay them.
26 And the child **Samuēl** grew on, and was_in_favour both with [J]*the* Lord, and also with [x=]men.

27 And there [t]came a [i]**man**_of [=]God unto **Eli**, and [t]said unto him, "Thus [·]saith [J]*the* Lord, Did I [©]plainly [r]appear unto the_house_of thy father, when they [©]were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? 28 And [·]did_I_choose ḫim out_of all the_tribes_of Israēl *to be* my priest, to offer[u] upon mine altar, to [in]burn incense, to

[a.c. about 1165.]
l. וְרִשְׁעִים
i. אִישׁ
10 וְיהוָה
יָרִיבָיו
יֵחַתּוּ
עָלָיו
בַּשָּׁמַיִם
יָדִין
אַפְסֵי
אֶרֶץ
וְיִתֵּן
עֹז
לְמַלְכּוֹ
וְיָרֵם
קֶרֶן
מְשִׁיחוֹ

11 וַיֵּלֶךְ
אֶלְקָנָה
הָרָמָתָה
לְבֵיתוֹ
וְהַנַּעַר
הָיָה
מְשָׁרֵת
אֶת־פְּנֵי
יְהוָה
לִפְנֵי
עֵלִי
הַכֹּהֵן

b. בְּנֵי בְלִיָּעַל
12 וּבְנֵי עֵלִי
הָיוּ
בְנֵי
בְלִיָּעַל
לֹא
יָדְעוּ
אֶת־יְהוָה
13 וּמִשְׁפַּט
הַכֹּהֲנִים
אֶת־הָעָם
כָּל־אִישׁ
sa. זֹבֵחַ זֶבַח
וּבָא
נַעַר
הַכֹּהֵן
כְּבֹשֵׁל
b. הַבָּשָׂר
וְשֶׁלֶשׁ
הַמַּזְלֵג
בְּיָדוֹ
14 וְהִכָּה
בַּכִּיּוֹר
אוֹ בַדּוּד
ai. אוֹ בַקַּלַּחַת
אוֹ בַפָּרוּר
כֹּל אֲשֶׁר
יַעֲלֶה
הַמַּזְלֵג
יִקַּח
הַכֹּהֵן
לוֹ
כָּכָה
יַעֲשׂוּ
בְשִׁלֹה
לְכָל־
הַיִּשְׂרְאֵלִים
הַבָּאִים
שָׁם

15. Lev. 3. 3-5.
in. גַּם בְּטֶרֶם
יַקְטִירוּן
bo. מְבֻשָּׁל
a. כַּיּוֹם
16 וְאִם־
אָמַר
אֵלָיו
הָאִישׁ
עַתָּה
יַקְטִירוּן
כַּיּוֹם
וְלָקַח
לְךָ
כַּאֲשֶׁר
תְּאַוֶּה
נַפְשֶׁךָ
וְאָמַר
אֵלָיו
לֹא
כִּי־עַתָּה
תִּתֵּן
וְאִם־לֹא
לָקָחְתִּי
בְּחָזְקָה
17 וַתְּהִי
חַטַּאת
הַנְּעָרִים
גְּדוֹלָה
מְאֹד
אֶת־פְּנֵי
יְהוָה
כִּי
נִאֲצוּ
הָאֲנָשִׁים
æ. אֶת־מִנְחַת
d. נֵאָצוּ
יְהוָה

18 וּשְׁמוּאֵל
מְשָׁרֵת
לִפְנֵי
יְהוָה
נַעַר
חָגוּר
אֵפוֹד
בָּד
19 וּמְעִיל
u. קָטֹן
תַּעֲשֶׂה
לּוֹ
אִמּוֹ
וְהַעֲלְתָה
לּוֹ
מִיָּמִים
יָמִימָה
בַּעֲלָתָהּ
לָזֶבַח
sa. אֶת־זֶבַח
הַיָּמִים

20 וּבָרַךְ
עֵלִי
אֶת־אֶלְקָנָה
וְאֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ
וְאָמַר
יָשֵׂם
יְהוָה
p. תַּחַת
זֶרַע
מִן־הָאִשָּׁה
הַזֹּאת
אֶת־הַשְּׁאֵלָה
שָׁאוּל
לַיהוָה
וְהָלְכוּ
לִמְקוֹמוֹ

21 וַיהוָה
פָּקַד
אֶת־חַנָּה
וַתַּהַר
וַתֵּלֶד
עוֹד
שְׁלֹשָׁה
בָנִים
וּשְׁתֵּי
בָנוֹת
w. וַיִּגְדַּל
עִם־יְהוָה
הַנָּעַר
שְׁמוּאֵל

22. See Ex. 38. 8.
22 וְעֵלִי
זָקֵן
מְאֹד
וְשָׁמַע
אֵת כָּל־
אֲשֶׁר
יַעֲשׂוּן
בָּנָיו
לְכָל־
יִשְׂרָאֵל
וְאֵת
אֲשֶׁר
יִשְׁכְּבוּן
as. אֶת־הַצֹּבְאוֹת
e. פֶּתַח
te. אֹהֶל
23 וַיֹּאמֶר
לָהֶם
לָמָּה
תַּעֲשׂוּן
כַּדְּבָרִים
הָאֵלֶּה
f. אֲשֶׁר
אָנֹכִי
שֹׁמֵעַ
אֵת
דִּבְרֵיכֶם
רָעִים
מֵאֵת
כָּל־
הָעָם
24 אַל־
בָּנָי
כִּי־לֹא
טוֹבָה
הַשְּׁמֻעָה
אֲשֶׁר
אָנֹכִי
שֹׁמֵעַ
תָּשִׂימוּ
לְעֲבֹר
עַם־יְהוָה
j. יְהוָה
25 אִם־
יֶחֱטָא
אִישׁ
לְאִישׁ
g. וּפִלְלוֹ
אֱלֹהִים
וְאִם
לַיהוָה
יֶחֱטָא
אִישׁ
מִי
יִתְפַּלֶּל
לוֹ
וְלֹא
יִשְׁמְעוּ
לְקוֹל
אֲבִיהֶם
כִּי־חָפֵץ
יְהוָה
לַהֲמִיתָם
26 וְהַנַּעַר
שְׁמוּאֵל
הָלוֹךְ
וְגָדֵל
וְטוֹב
גַּם
עִם־יְהוָה
גַּם
עִם־אֲנָשִׁים

27 וַיָּבֹא
אִישׁ־
אֱלֹהִים
אֶל־עֵלִי
וַיֹּאמֶר
אֵלָיו
כֹּה
אָמַר
יְהוָה
הֲנִגְלֹה
r. נִגְלֵיתִי
j. יְהוָה
בֵּית
אָבִיךָ
בִּהְיוֹתָם
בְּבֵית
פַּרְעֹה
בְּמִצְרָיִם
28 וָאֶבְחָרֵהוּ
מִכֹּל
שִׁבְטֵי
יִשְׂרָאֵל
לִי
לְכֹהֵן
u. לַעֲלוֹת
עַל־מִזְבְּחִי

l. lawless.
i. ish.
x=h. the heavens.
J+d. was ministering.
b. Bĕlial, Bĕliyahal, Worthlessness.
J. Jehovah.
p. priests'. *pl.*
sa. *was* sacrificing.
b. boiling.
ai. into the.
15. Lev. 3. 3-5.
in. burn-as-incense.
i. ish.
bo. boiled.
in. burn-as-incense.
a. as the day.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
d. despised.
u. upper-coat *or* mantle.
sa. sacrifice.
p. in place of.
J. Jehovah.
w. with, *Heb.* him.
22. See Ex. 38. 8.
as. assembled. by-hosts.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
f. from.
j. Jehovah's.
g. -God, Elohim, shall-judge, *singular verb.*
J. Jehovah.
r. reveal myself.
u. offer-up.

B.C. about 1165. wear an ephod before me? and *did_I_give unto the_house_of thy
father ⌜all the_offerings_made_by_fire_of the_[s]children_of Israēl? s. sons.
g. וּבְמִנְחָתִי 29 Wherefore ᵗkick ye at my sacrifice and at mine [g]offering, which g. gift-offering, minkhah.
I ·[l]have_commanded *in my* habitation; and *honourest thy ⌜sons
above me, to ·make_yourselves_fat with the_chiefest_of all the_
30. Ex. 29. 9. [g]offerings_of Israēl my people? 30 Wherefore [J]*the* Lord ≡God_of g. gift-offerings.
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי Israēl ⊥saith, I said ⊙indeed *that* thy house, and the_house_of thy J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
father, ᵗshould_walk before me for ever: but now [J]*the* Lord ⊥saith,
Be_it_far from me; for ⊥them_that_honour me I will_honour, and
⊥they_that_despise me shall_be_lightly_esteemed. 31 Behold, *the*
se. זְרֹעַ days ⊥come, that I ·will_cut_off thine [se]⌜arm, and ⌜the_[se]arm_of thy se. *or* seed.
father's house, that there shall not be an old_man in thine house.
32 And thou ·shalt_see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth*
which *God* shall_give ⌜Israēl: and there shall not be an old_man
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים in thine house [a]for ever. 33 And *the* [i]man of thine, *whom* I shall a. all the days.
not cut_off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine ⌜eyes, and
so. נַפְשֶׁךָ to grieve thine [so]⌜heart: and all the_increase_of thine house shall so. soul.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים _die [æ]in_*the*_flower_of_their_age. æ. men, *Heb.* anahshim.
34. Ch. 4. 11. 34 "And this *shall be a* ˣsign unto thee, that shall_come upon
thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall_
35. 1 Kin. 2. 35. 1 Chr. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15. die both_of them. 35 And I ·will_raise me up a faithful priest,
that shall_do according_to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my
[so]mind: and I ·will_build him a sure house; and he ·shall_walk so. soul.
so. נַפְשִׁי before mine ¯anointed [a]for ever. 36 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, a. all the days.
that every_one ˣ⊥that is_left in thine house shall_come *and* crouch
c. כִּכַּר to him for a piece_of silver and a [c]morsel_of bread, and ·shall_ c. cake.
say, '·Put me, I_pray_thee, into one_of the priests'_offices, that I
may_eat a piece_of bread.'"

J. אֶת־יְהוָֹה 3 AND the child Samuēl ⊥ministered ⌜*unto* [J]*the* Lord before J. Jehovah.
Eli. And the_word_of [J]*the* Lord was precious in ˣthose
ˣdays; *there was* no open vision.
2 And it *came_to_pass at ˣthat ˣtime, when Eli *was* ⊥laid_down
in his place, and his eyes began to wax_dim, *that* he could not
3. Ex. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 1-4. 2 Chr. 13. 11. Ch. 1. 9. Josh. 18. 1. see; 3 and ere the_lamp_of ≡God ᵗwent_out in the_temple_of [J]*the*
Lord, where the_ark_of ≡God *was*, and Samuēl ⊥was_laid_down
to sleep; 4 that [J]*the* Lord ***called Samuēl**: and he *answered,
[a]G. אֱלֹהִים "[b]Here *am* I." 5 And he *ran unto Eli, and *said, "[b]Here *am* b. Behold me.
b. הִנֵּנִי I; for thou calledst me." And he *said, "I called not; ·lie_down
again." And he *went and *lay_down.
6 And [J]*the* Lord *called yet again, "Samuēl." And Samuēl
*arose and *went to Eli, and *said, "[b]Here *am* I; for thou didst_
call me." And he *answered, "I called not, my son; ·lie_down
again."
7 Now Samuēl did not yet know [J]⌜*the* Lord, neither was the_
word_of [J]*the* Lord yet ᵗrevealed unto him.
8 And [J]*the* Lord *called Samuēl again the third_time. And he
*arose and *went to Eli, and *said, "[b]Here *am* I; for thou didst_
call me." And Eli *perceived that [J]*the* Lord ⊥had_called the ⊥h. was-calling.
9. Josh. 5. 14. Acts 9. 6. child. 9 Therefore Eli *said unto Samuēl, "·Go, ·lie_down: and
it ·shall_be, if he ᵗcall thee, that thou ·shalt_say, '·Speak, [J]Lord;
for thy servant ⊥heareth.'" So Samuēl *went and *lay_down in
his place.
10. Job 33. 13-17. 10 And [J]*the* Lord *came, and *stood, and *called as at_other
times, "Samuēl, Samuēl." Then Samuēl *answered, "·Speak;
for thy servant ⊥heareth."
11 And [J]*the* Lord *said to Samuēl, "Behold, I *will* ⊥do a thing
12. Ch. 2. 27-36. in Israēl, at_which both the_ears_of every_one_⊥that heareth it
shall_tingle. 12 In ˣthat ˣday I will_perform against Eli ⌜all

B.C. about 1165.
f. הָחֵל וְכַלֵּה
13. Ch. 2. 12-17, 22-25.

things which I ·'have_spoken concerning his house: [f]⊙when_I_begin, I ⊙will also make_an_end. 13 For I ·'have_told him that I̶ ⊥will_judge his ⌜house for ever for the iniquity which he ·'knoweth; because his sons ⊥made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I ·'have_sworn unto the_house_of Eli, that the_iniquity_of Eli's house shall not be_purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever."

f. *or* from_beginning to end.

15 And Samuēl ᵛlay until the morning, and ᵛopened ⌜the_doors_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. And **Samuēl** feared to shew Eli ⌜the vision.

16 Then **Eli** ᵛcalled ⌜Samuēl, and ᵛsaid, "Samuēl, my son." And he ᵛanswered, "[b]Here *am* I." 17 And he ᵛsaid, "What *is* the [w]thing that *the Lord* ·'hath_said unto thee? I_pray_thee hide *it* not from me: ≡God ᵏdo so to thee, and more also, if thou ᵏhide *any* [w]thing from me of [a]all the_things that he said unto thee." 18 And Samuēl ᵛtold him [a]⌜every ˣwhit, and hid nothing from him. And he ᵛsaid, "I̶t *is* [J]*the* Lord: ᵏlet him do what seemeth him good."

w. הַדָּבָר
a. אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים
a. ⌜all the words.

J. יְהוָֹה

19 And Samuēl ᵛgrew, and [J]*the* Lord was with him, and did_let none of his words fall to_the_ground. 20 And all Israēl from Dan even to Beer-sheba ᵛknew that Samuēl *was* established *to be* a prophet of [J]*the* Lord.

21 And [J]*the* Lord ᵛappeared again in Shiloh: for [J]*the* Lord revealed_himself to Samuēl in Shiloh by the_word_of [J]*the* Lord.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1141.

4 AND the_word_of Samuēl ᵛcame to all Israēl.

Now Israēl ᵛwent_out against *the* **Philistines** to ˣbattle, and ᵛpitched beside ˣᵉEben-ˣezer: and *the* Philistines pitched in [a]Aphek. 2 And *the* Philistines ᵛput_themselves_in_array against Israēl: and when [t]they ᵛjoined ˣbattle, Israēl ᵛwas_smitten before *the* Philistines: and they ᵛslew of the [a]army in the field about four thousand [i]men.

e. הָאֶבֶן הָעֵזֶר
a. בַּאֲפֵק
t. וַתִּטֹּשׁ הַמִּלְחָמָה
a. בַּמַּעֲרָכָה

e. Eben-ezer, The_stone_of ˣhelp.
a. Aphek, Strength *or* Fortress.
t. the battle was_spread.
a. array.

3 And when the people ᵛwere_come into the camp, the_elders_of Israēl ᵛsaid, "Wherefore ·'hath [J]*the* Lord smitten us to-day before *the* Philistines? Let us **fetch** ⌜the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord out_of Shiloh unto us, that, when it ᵛcometh among us, it ᵛmay_save us out_of the_hand_of our enemies."

J. יְהוָֹה
J. Jehovah.

4 So the people ᵛsent to_Shiloh, that they ᵛmight_bring from thence ⌜the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord of hosts, ⊥which_dwelleth *between* the cherubim*s*: and the_two sons_of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the_ark_of the_covenant_of ˣ≡God.

4. Num. 7. 89.
ˣ≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים

5 And ᵛwhen the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord ᵛcame into the camp, all Israēl ᵛshouted with a great shout, so that the earth ᵛrang_again. 6 And when *the* Philistines ᵛheard ⌜the_noise_of the shout, they ᵛsaid, "What *meaneth* the_noise_of ˣthis ˣgreat ˣshout in the_camp_of the Hebrews?" And they ᵛunderstood that the_ark_of [J]*the* Lord was_come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines ᵛwere_afraid, for they said, "≡God is_come into the camp."

≡G. אֱלֹהִים
≡God, Elohim.

And they ᵛsaid, "Woe unto us! for there ·'hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall_deliver us out_of the_hand_of ˣthese ˣmighty ˣGods? these *are* ʌ[t]the Gods ˣ⊥that smote ⌜*the* Egyptians with all *the* plagues in the wilderness. 9 ·Be_strong, and [b]·quit_yourselves like [æ]men, O ye_Philistines, that ye ᵏbe not servants unto the Hebrews, [ac]as they ·'have_been to you: [b]·quit_yourselves like [æ]men, and ·fight."

ʌt. אֵלֶּה הֵם
b. לַאֲנָשִׁים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
ʌt. themselves, *Heb.* heem.
b. be men.
ac. according as.

10 And *the* Philistines ᵛfought, and Israēl ᵛwas_smitten, and they ᵛfled [i]every_man into his tent: and there ᵛwas a very great ˣslaughter; for there ᵛfell of Israēl thirty thousand footmen.

i. אִישׁ
i. ish.

B.C. about 1141.
11. Ch. 2. 32-34.
Ps. 78. 61-64.

11 And the ark of [=]God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, [d]were slain.

d. died, meethu.

12 And there [*]ran a [i]man of Benjamin out of the army, and [*]came to Shiloh the same [x]day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he [*]came, lo, **Eli** [+]sat upon *a* [x]seat by *the* wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of [x=]God. And when the [i]man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city [*]cried out. 14 And when Eli [*]heard [⌜]the noise of the crying, he [*]said, "What *meaneth* the noise of [x]this [x]tumult?" And the [i]man [*]came in hastily, and [*]told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. 16 And the [i]man [*]said unto Eli, "I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army." And he [*]said, "What [•]is there done, my son?" 17 And the messenger [*]answered and [*]said, "Israēl [•]is fled before *the* Philistines, and there [•]hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, [•]are dead, and the ark of [x=]God [•]is taken."

18 And it [*]came to pass, when he [©]made mention of [⌜]the ark of [x=]God, that he [*]fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck [*]brake, and he [*]died: for he was an old [x]man, and heavy.

And [hi] [•]had judged [⌜]Israēl forty years.

19 And his daughter in law, **Phinehas' wife**, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she [*]heard [⌜]the tidings that the ark of [x=]God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she [*]bowed herself and [*]travailed; for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death [x+]the women that stood by her [*]said unto her, "[+]Fear not; for thou [•]hast born a son." But she answered not, neither did she [se]regard *it*.

se. set her heart.

21 And she [*]named the child [i]**I-chabod**, [©]saying, "*The* glory [•]is departed from Israēl:" because the ark of [x=]God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. 22 And she [*]said, "*The* glory [•]is departed from Israēl: for the ark of [x=]God [•]is taken."

i. I-chabōd, Where *is the* glory, *or There is* no glory.

5 AND *the* Philistines took [⌜]the **ark** of [x=]God, and [*]brought it from Eben-[x]ezer unto [a]**Ashdod**.

a. Ashdōd, Fortified.

2 When *the* Philistines [*]took [⌜]the ark of [x=]God, they [*]brought it into the house of [d]**Dagon**, and [*]set it by Dagon.

d. Dahgōn Great-fish.

3 And when they of Ashdod [*]arose early on the morrow, behold, **Dagon** *was* [+]**fallen** upon his face to the earth before the ark of [J]*the* LORD. And they [*]took [⌜]Dagon, and [*]set him in his place again.

3. Isa. 46. 7.

J. Jehovah.

4 And when they [*]arose early on *the* morrow [x]morning, behold, Dagon *was* [+]fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of [J]*the* LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only *the* [f]*stump of* Dagon was left to him.

f. *or fishy part.*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any [x+]that come into Dagon's house, [+]tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto [x]this [x]day.

6 But the hand of [J]*the* LORD [*]was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he [m*]destroyed them, and [*]smote them with [x m]**emerods**, *even* [⌜]Ashdod and [⌜]the [b]coasts thereof.

6. Ps. 78. 66.

m. made them desolate, yĕshimeem.

tu. tumours.

b. borders.

7 And when the [w]men of Ashdod [*]saw that *it was* so, they [•]said, "The ark of the [=]God of Israēl shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our [=]god."

ae. amahshim.

B.C. about 1141.

8 They *sent therefore and *gathered ᶜall the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines unto them, and *said, "What shall we_do with the_**ark**_of ᵗthe_ᵉGod_of Israēl?" And they *answered, "ᵗLet the_ark_of the_ᵉGod_of Israēl be_carried_about_unto **Gath**." And they *carried ᶜthe_ark_of the_ᵉGod_of Israēl about *thither*.

9 And it *was *so*, that, after they ᵛhad_carried it about, the_hand_of ᴶ*the* Lord *was against the city with a very great destruction: and he *smote ᶜthe_ᵐmen_of the city, both small and great, and they *had ᵗᵘemerods in their secret_parts.

10 Therefore they *sent ᶜthe_ark_of ˣᵉGod to **Ekron**. And it *came_to_pass, as the_ark_of ˣᵉGod ᵒcame to Ekron, that the Ekronites *cried_out, ᵒsaying, "They ᵛhave_brought_about ᶜthe_ark_of the_ᵉGod_of Israēl to ᵘs, to slay ᵘs and ᵘour ᶜpeople."

11 So they *sent and *gathered_together ᶜall the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines, and *said, "ᵛSend_away ᶜthe_ark_of the_ᵉGod_of Israēl, and let it *go_again to his_own place, that it ᵗslay ᵘs not, and ᵘour ᶜpeople:" for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the_hand_of ˣᵉGod was very heavy there. 12 And the ᵐmen that died not were_smitten with the ᵗᵘemerods: and the_cry_of the city *went_up to ˣᵉheaven.

p. princes.
t. the Elohim of Israēl.
p. princes.
ᵐ. men.
tu. tumours.
x=h. the heavens.

about 1140.

6 AND the_**ark**_of ᴶ*the* Lord *was in the_country_of *the* Philistines seven months.

2 And *the* Philistines *called for the priests and the diviners, ᵒsaying, "What shall we_do to the_ark_of ᴶ*the* Lord? ᵛtell us wherewith we shall_send it to his place." 3 And they *said, "If ye send_away ᶜthe_ark_of the_ᵉGod_of Israēl, ᵗsend it not empty; but in_ᵒany_wise ᵗreturn him a trespass_offering: then ye shall_be_healed, and it shall_be_known to you why his hand ᵗis not removed from you."

4 Then *said they, "What *shall be* the **trespass_offering** which we shall_return to him?" They *answered, "Five golden ᵗᵘemerods, and five golden mice, according_to the_number_of the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines: for one plague *was* on ᵗyou all, and on your ᵖlords. 5 Wherefore ye ᵛshall_make images_of your ᵗᵘemerods, and images_of your mice ˣᵗthat mar ᶜthe land; and ye ᵛshall_give glory unto the_ᵉGod_of Israēl: peradventure he will_lighten his ᶜhand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then ᵗdo_ye_harden your ᶜhearts, ᵃᶜas *the* Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their ᶜhearts? when he ᵛhad_wrought_wonderfully among them, *did they not let the people go, and they *departed?

7 "Now therefore ᵛmake ᵒa **new cart**, and take two milch kine, on which there ᵛhath_come no yoke, and ᵛtie ᶜthe kine to the cart, and ᵛbring their calves home from them: 8 and ᵛtake ᶜthe_ark_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᵛlay it upon the cart; and ᵗput ᶜthe_jewels_of ˣgold, which ye return him *for* a trespass_offering, in *a* ˣcoffer by the_side thereof; and ᵛsend it away, that it ᵛmay_go. 9 And ᵛsee, if it ᵗgoeth_up by the_way_of his_own ᵇcoast to Beth-shemesh, *then* ℌᴄ ᵛhath_done us ˣthis ˣgreat ˣevil: but if not, then we shall_know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us."

10 And the ᵐmen *did so; and *took two milch kine, and *tied them to the cart, and shut_up their ᶜcalves at home: 11 and they *laid ᶜthe_ark_of ᴶ*the* Lord upon the cart, and ᶜthe coffer with ᶜthe_mice_of ˣgold and ᶜthe_images_of their ᵗᵘemerods. 12 And the kine *took_the_straight way to the_way_of ᵇ**Beth-shemesh**, *and* went along ᵒthe highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to the* right_hand or *to the* left; and the_ᵖlords_

p. princes.
t. them.
ac. according as.
o. one.
b. border, gĕbûl.
æ. anaushim.
tu. tumours.
b. Bĕth-shemesh. House of *the* sun.
o. one.

B.C. about 1140. of *the* Philistines [+]went after them unto the_border_of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they [*]lifted_up their [ר]eyes, and [*]saw [ר]the ark, and [*]rejoiced to see *it*. 14 And the cart came into the_field_of Joshua, *a* Beth-[x]shemite, and [*]stood there, where *there was* a great
u. a. הֶעֱלוּ עֹלָה stone: and they [*]clave [ר]the_wood_of the cart, and offered[u] [ר]the kine a [a]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD.
15. Josh. 21. 16. 15 And the Levites took_down [ר]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD, and [ר]the
v. כֵּלָי coffer that *was* with it, wherein the_[v]jewels_of gold *were*, and [*]put *them* on the great [x]stone: and the_[æ]men_of Beth-shemesh offered[u] [a]burnt_offerings and [*]sacrificed sacrifices the same [x]day unto [J]*the* LORD.
16 And when the five [p]lords_of *the* Philistines [ר]had_seen *it*, they [*]returned_to Ekron the same [x]day.

17 And these *are* the golden [tu]emerods which *the* Philistines returned *for* a **trespass_offering** unto [J]*the* LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; 18 and the golden mice, according_to the_number_of all the_cities_of *the* Philistines belonging_to the five [xp]lords, *both* of fenced cities,
ab. אָבֵל and of [x]country villages, even unto the great *stone of* [ab]Abel, whereon they set_down [ר]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto [x]this [x]day in the_field_of Joshua, the Beth-[x]shemite.

19. *See* Ex. 19. 21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7. 19 And he [s*]**smote** the_[æ]men_of Beth-shemesh, because they [ר]had_**looked into the_ark**_of [J]*the* LORD, even he [*]smote of the
i. אִישׁ people fifty thousand and threescore and ten [i]men: and the
m. וַיִּתְאַבְּלוּ people [m*]lamented, because [J]*the* LORD [ר]had_smitten *many* of the people with a great [s]slaughter.
20. 2 Sam. 6. 9. 20 And the_[æ]men_of Beth-shemesh [*]said, "Who [ר]is_able to
J. G. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים stand before [x]this [x]holy [J]LORD [x=]God? and to whom shall_he_go_up from us?"
k. קִרְיַת־יְעָרִים 21 And they [*]sent messengers to the_inhabitants_of [k]Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines [ר]have_brought_again [ר]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD; come_ye_down, *and* fetch it up to you."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי 7 AND the_[æ]men_of **Kirjath-jearim** [*]came, and [*]fetched_up
J. יְהוָה [ר]the_**ark**_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]brought it into the_house_of
a. אֲבִינָדָב [a]Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified [ר]Eleazar his son to keep [ר]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD.
about 1120. 2 And it [*]came_to_pass, while the ark [◎]abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time [*]was_long; for it [*]was twenty years: and all the_house_of Israël [*]lamented after [J]*the* LORD.

3 And **Samuël** [*]spake unto all the house_of Israël, [◎]saying, "If [ע]ye [+]do_return unto [J]*the* LORD with all your hearts, *then* [ר]put_away the strange [ר]gods and [xa]Ashtaroth from among you, and
a. וְהָעַשְׁתָּרוֹת [ר]prepare your hearts unto [J]*the* LORD, and [ר]serve him only: and
1 Kings 11. 5. he [*]will_deliver you out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines."
b. אֶת־הַבְּעָלִים 4 Then the_[s]children_of Israël [*]did_put_away [xb]Baalim and [x]Ashtaroth, and [*]served [J]*the* LORD only.
m. הַמִּצְפָּתָה 5 And Samuël [*]said, "[ר]Gather [ר]all Israël to [xm]**Mizpeh**, and I
6. 2 Sam. 14. 11. [*]will_pray for you unto [J]*the* LORD." 6 And they [*]gathered_together to [x]Mizpeh, and [*]**drew** [=]**water**, and [*]**poured**_*it*_out before [J]*the* LORD, and [*]fasted on [x]that [x]day, and [*]said there, "We [ר]have_sinned against [J]*the* LORD." And Samuël [*]judged [ר]the_[s]children_of Israël in [x]Mizpeh.

u. offered_up.
a. an ascending_offering.
v. vessels.
æ. anahshim.
u. offered up.
a. ascending_offerings.
J. Jehovah.
ab. Abēl, Meadow *or* Mourning.
s. *Probably by pestilence.*
m. mourned.
s. smiting.
J. G. Jehovah the Elohim, the *Triune* God.
k. Kirjath_jearim, City_of woods.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
a. Abinadab, Father_of_nobility *or* liberality.
a. Ashtarōth, The statues_of Astarte.
b. Baalim, Lords.
m. Mizpeh, Mitspath, Watch_tower.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1120.

7 And when *the* **Philistines** *heard that the children of Israël were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of *the* Philistines *went up against Israël.

And when the children of Israël *heard *it*, they *were afraid of *the* Philistines. 8 And the children of Israël *said to **Samuël**, "Cease not to cry unto *the* LORD our God for us, that he *will save us out of the hand of *the* Philistines."

c. אֶחָד
u. a. וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ עוֹלָה
au. וַיַּעֲנֵהוּ

9 And Samuël *took a sucking lamb, and *offered *it* *for* a burnt-offering wholly unto *the* LORD: and Samuël *cried unto *the* LORD for Israël; and *the* LORD *heard him.

c. one.
u. offered *it* up.
a. an ascending-offering.
an. answered.

10 And as Samuël *was offering up the burnt-offering, *the* Philistines drew near to battle against Israël: but *the* LORD ***thundered** with a great thunder on that day upon *the* Philistines, and *discomfited them; and they *were smitten before Israël. 11 And the men of Israël *went out of Mizpeh, and *pursued *the* Philistines, and *smote them, until *they came* under

b. לְבֵית כָּר

Beth-car.

a. ascending-offering.

b. Beth-car, House-of pasture.

12 Then Samuel *took a stone, and *set *it* between Mizpeh and

e. אֶבֶן הָעֶזֶר

Shen, and *called the name of it **Eben-ezer**, *saying, "Hitherto hath *the* LORD helped us."

c. one.
b. between.
e. Eben-ezer, Stone-of the help.

13 So the Philistines *were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israël: and the hand of *the* LORD *was against the Philistines all the days of Samuël. 14 And the cities which *the* Philistines had taken from Israël *were restored to Israël, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israël deliver out of the hands of *the* Philistines.

bo. בִּגְבוּל

bo. border.

And there *was peace between Israël and the Amorites.

b. between.

15 And **Samuël** *judged Israël all the days of his life. 16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israël in all those places. 17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israël; and there he *built an altar unto *the* LORD.

bo. borders.

about 1112.

8 AND it came to pass, when **Samuël** was old, that he made his **sons** judges over Israël. 2 Now the name of his first-born was

j. יוֹאֵל

Joël:

a. אֲבִיָּה

and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

j. Joël, Jehovah *is* God.
a. Abiah, Abiyah, Whose father *is* Jehovah.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but *turned aside after lucre, and *took bribes, and *perverted judgment.

1095.

4 Then all the elders of Israël *gathered themselves together, and *came to Samuël unto Ramah, 5 and *said unto him, "Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now **make us a king** to judge us like all the nations."

w. וַיֵּרַע הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינָי

6 But the thing *displeased Samuël, when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." And Samuël *prayed unto *the* LORD.

w. was evil in the eyes of.

j. יְהוָה

7 And *the* LORD *said unto Samuël, "Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. 8 According to all the works which they have done since *the* day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they *have forsaken me, and *served other gods, so do they also unto thee. 9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them."

j. Jehovah.

11. Deut. 17. 14-20.

10 And Samuël *told all the words of *the* LORD unto the people that asked of him a king. 11 And he *said, "This will be the **manner of the king** that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots,

B.C. about 1095. and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* ·shall_run before his chariots.
12 And he ·will_appoint him captains over thousands, and captains
p. וְלַחֲרֹשׁ over fifties; and *will set them* to [p]ear his ground, and to reap his p. plough.
harvest, and to make his instruments_of war, and instruments_of
his chariots. 13 And he will_take your ⌜daughters *to be* confec-
tionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers. 14 And he will_take
your ⌜fields, and your ⌜vineyards, and your ⌜oliveyards, *even* the
best *of them*, and ·give *them* to his servants. 15 And he will_take_
the_tenth_of your seed, and of your vineyards, and ·give to his
e. לְסָרִיסָיו [e]officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will_take your ⌜men- e. *or* eunuchs.
servants, and your ⌜maidservants, and your [x]goodliest ⌜young_
men, and your ⌜asses, and ·put *them* to his work. 17 He will_take
_the_tenth_of your sheep: and ye shall_be his servants. 18 And
ye ·shall_cry_out in [x]that [x]day because of your king which ye
a. יַעֲנֶה ·[l]shall_have_chosen you; and [J]*the* Lord will not [a]hear you in a. answer.
[x]that [x]day."

h. לִשְׁמֹעַ 19 Nevertheless the people *refused to [h]obey the_voice_of h. hear.
Samuēl; and they *said, "Nay; but we will_have a king over
us; 20 that we also ·may_be like all the nations; and that our king
·may_judge us, and ·go_out before us, and ·fight our ⌜battles."

21 And Samuēl *heard ⌜all the_words_of the people, and he
*rehearsed them in the_ears_of [J]*the* Lord.

22 And [J]*the* Lord *said to Samuēl, "·Hearken unto their voice,
and ·make them a king." And Samuēl *said unto the_[æ]men_of
Israēl, "·Go ye [i]every_man unto his city."

9 NOW there *was a [i]man of Benjamin, whose name *was* i. ish.
k. קִישׁ [k]**Kish**, the_son_of Abiēl, the_son_of Zeror, the_son_of k. Kish, Snaring.
Bechorath, the_son_of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty_man_of
sh. שָׁאוּל power. 2 And he ·[l]had a son, whose name *was* [sh]**Saul**, a choice_ sh. Saul, Shaūl, Asked_for.
young_man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the_[s]children s. sons.
_of Israēl a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and
upward *he was* higher than any_of the people.

3 And the **asses** of Kish Saul's father *were_lost. And Kish
y. מֵהַנְּעָרִים *said to Saul his son, "·Take now ⌜one of the [y]servants with thee, y. young_men.
and ·arise, ·go ·seek ⌜the asses."
hi. בְּהַר 4 And he *passed_through [hi]mount Ephraim, and *passed_ hi. the_hill_country_of.
through the_land_of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then
they *passed_through the_land_of Shalim, and *there they were*
not: and he *passed_through the_land_of *the* Benjamites, but
they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were_come to the_land_of Zuph, Saul said to
yo. לְנַעֲרוֹ his [yo]servant that *was* with him, "·Come and *let_us_return; lest yo. young_man.
b. וְדָאַג my father [t]leave *caring* for the asses, and [b]·take_thought for us." b. be_anxious.
6 And he *said unto him, "Behold now, *there is* in [x]this [x]city a
i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים [i]**man_of [≡]God**, and *he is* an honourable [i]man; all that he [t]saith i. ish.
[⊙]cometh [t]surely_to_pass: now [t]let_us_go thither; peradventure
he [t]can_shew us our ⌜way that we ·should_go." 7 Then *said
Saul to his [yo]servant, "But, behold, *if* we go, what shall_we_bring
the [i]man? for the bread is_spent in our vessels, and *there is* not
a present to bring to the_[i]man_of [x≡]God: what have we?"
8 And the [yo]servant *answered ⌜Saul again, and *said, "Behold,
I ·[l]have here at hand the_fourth_part_of a shekel_of silver: *that*
·will_I_give to the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, to ·tell us our ⌜way."

9 (Beforetime in Israēl, when *a* [xi]man [⊙]went to inquire_of [≡]God, p. Prophet, nahbi, *one who makes known the mind of God.*
thus he spake, "·Come, and *let_us_go to the seer:" for *he that*
p. לַנָּבִיא *is* now *called a* [xp]Prophet [t]was beforetime called *a* [xsc]Seer.)
se. הָרֹאֶה 10 Then *said Saul to his [yo]servant, "Well said; ·come, [t]let_us_ se. Seer, roeh, *one who sees visions.*
go." So they *went unto the city where the_[i]man_of [x≡]God *was*.

B.C. about 1095.

11 *And* as they ᵗwent-up the-ᵃhill-to the city, they found young-maidens going-out to draw ᵉwater, and *said unto them, "Is the seer here?" 12 And they *answered them, and *said, "He is; behold, *he is* before you: ·make-haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to-day in the high-place: 13 as-soon-as ye ᵒbe-come-into the city, ye shall-straightway find him, before he ᵗgo-up to the high-place to eat: for the people will not eat until he ᵒcome, because he ᵗdoth-bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they ᵗeat ˣᵗthat be-bidden. Now therefore ·get-you-up; for about this time ye shall-find him."

14 And they *went-up into the city: *and* when they ᵗwere-come into ᵃᵗthe city, behold, **Samuēl** ᵗcame-out against them, for to go-up to the high-place.

15 Now ᴶ*the* LORD ·had-ʳtold Samuēl *in* his ᶜear ᵒa day before Saul ᵒcame, ᵒsaying, 16 "To-morrow about this time I will-send thee a ⁱman out-of the-land-of Benjamin, and thou ·shalt-anoint him *to be* ˡcaptain over my people Israēl, that he ·may-save my ᶜpeople out-of the-hand-of *the* Philistines: for I ·have-looked-upon my ᶜpeople, because their cry ·is-come unto me."

17 And when Samuēl saw ᶜ**Saul**, ᴶ*the* LORD said unto him, "Behold the ⁱman whom I spake to thee of! this-same shall-ʳᵉreign over my people."

18 Then Saul *drew-near-to ᶜSamuel in ᵃᵗthe gate, and *said, "·Tell me, I-pray-thee, where the seer's house *is*." 19 And Samuel *answered ᶜSaul, and *said, "I *am* the seer: ·go-up before me unto the high-place; for ye ·shall-eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I ·will-let-thee-go, and will-tell thee all that *is* in thine heart. 20 And as-for thine asses that were-lost three days ago, ᵗset not thy ʰᶜmind on them; for they ·are-found. And on whom *is* all the-desire-of Israēl? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?" 21 And Saul *answered and *said, "*Am* not I a Benjamite, of the-smallest-of the-tribes-of Israēl? and my family the least of all the-families-of the-tribe-of Benjamin? wherefore then ·ᵃᶜspeakest thou so to me?"

22 And Samuēl *took ᶜSaul and his ʸᵒᶜservant, and *brought them into *the* ᶜparlour, and *made them sit in *the* chiefest place among ˣᵗthem-that were-bidden, ᵗwhich *were* about thirty persons. 23 And Samuēl *said unto the cook, "·Bring ᶜthe ᵖportion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, '·Set it by thee.'" 24 And the cook *took-up ᶜthe shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and *set *it* before Saul. And *Samuēl* *said, "Behold that which-is-ʳleft? ·set *it* before thee, *and* ·eat: for unto this ˢᶜtime ᵗhath-it-been-kept for thee since-I-said, I ·have-invited the people." So Saul *did-eat with Samuēl ˣthat ˣday.

25 And when they *were-come-down from the high-place into the city, *Samuēl* *communed with Saul upon the top-of-the-house.

26 And they *arose-early: and it *came-to-pass about the ᵃspring-of the day, that Samuēl *called ᵗᵒSaul to the top-of-the-house, saying, "·Up, that I *may-send-thee-away." And Saul *arose, and they *went-out both-of them, he and Samuēl, abroad.

27 *And* as they ᵗwere-going-down to the-end-of the city, Samuēl said to Saul, "·Bid the ʸᵒservant *pass-on before us, (and he *passed-on,) but stand thou still ᵃˢa while, that I *may-shew thee ᶜthe-word-of ᵉGod."

10 THEN Samuēl *took *a* ᶠᶜvial-of ˣoil, and *poured *it* upon his head, and *kissed him, and *said, "*Is it* not because ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath-**anointed** thee *to be* ˡcaptain over his inheritance? 2 When thou ᵒart-departed from me to-day, then thou

a. ascent.

at. the-midst-of.

J. Jehovah.
r. revealed *in* the-ear-of.
o. one.
i. ish.
l. *or* leader.

i. ish.
re. restrain my people.
at. the-midst-of.

h. heart.

ac. according to ·this ˣword.

yo. young-men.
c. chamber, *Heb.* lishcah.
t. and they.
p. portion, *Heb.* mahnah.

r. reserved.
se. set-time.

a. ascending-of the dawn.
to. to Saul *on* the.

as. as to-day, *Heb.* cayōm.

f. flask.
J. Jehovah.
l. leader.

2. Gen. 35. 19, 20.

B.C. about 1095. ·shalt_find two [æ]men by Rachel's sepulchre in the_border_of
æ. אֲנָשִׁים Benjamin at [z]Zelzah; and they ·will_say unto thee, 'The asses
z. בְּצֶלְצַח which thou wentest to seek ·[l]are_found: and, lo, thy father ·[l]hath
_left ⌜the_care_of the asses, and ·sorroweth for [≡]you, [©]saying,
What shall_I_do for my son?' 3 Then ·shalt_thou_go_on forward
o. אֵלוֹן from thence, and thou ·shalt_come to the_[o]plain_of [t]Tabor, and
[≡]G. הָאֱלֹהִים there ·shall_meet thee three [æ]men going_up to [x≡]God to [b]**Beth-ēl**,
b. בֵּית־אֵל one carrying three kids, and another carrying three [r]loaves_of
r. כִּכְּרוֹת bread, and another carrying a bottle_of wine: 4 and they ·will_
as. וְשָׁאֲלוּ לְךָ [as]salute thee, and ·give thee two_*loaves*_of bread; which thou
·shalt_receive of their hands.

5. Ch. 13. 3. 5 "After that thou [ᵗ]shalt_come to the_**hill_of [x≡]God**, where *is*
the_garrison_of *the* Philistines: and it [*]shall_come_to_pass, when
thou [©]art_come thither to the city, that thou ·shalt_meet a
company_of prophets coming_down from the high_place with a
t. וְתֹף psaltery, and a [ta]tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and
𝔱𝔥𝔢𝔶 [⊥]shall_prophesy: 6 and the_Spirit_of [J]*the* Lord ·will_come
upon thee, and thou ·shalt_prophesy with them, and ·shalt_be_
i. אִישׁ turned into another [i]man.

7 "And ·let_it_be, when [x]these [x]signs [ᵗ]are_come unto thee, *that*
th. תִּמְצָא יָדֶךָ thou ·do as [th]occasion [ᵗ]serve thee; for [x≡]God *is* with thee. 8 And
8. Ch. 11. 14, 15; 13. 4, 8. thou ·shalt_go_down before me to [x]**Gilgal**; and, behold, I will_
come_down unto thee, to offer[u] [a]burnt_offerings, *and* to sacrifice
u. a. לְהַעֲלוֹת sacrifices_of peace_offerings: seven days shalt_thou_tarry, till I
עֹלוֹת [©]come to thee, and ·shew thee ⌜what thou shalt_do."

sh. שִׁכְמוֹ 9 And it ·was *so*, that when he [©]had_turned his [sh]back to go
t. וַיַּהֲפָךְ־לוֹ from Samuēl, [≡]God [t*]gave him another heart: and all [x]those
[x]signs [*]came_to_pass [x]that [x]day.

10 And when they [*]came thither to the hill, behold, a company_
of prophets met him; and the_**Spirit_of [≡]God** [*]came upon him,
11. Ch. 19. 24. and he [*]prophesied among them. 11 And it [*]came_to_pass, when
all that_knew him beforetime [*]saw that, behold, he prophesied
among the prophets, then the people [*]said one to another, "What
is this *that* is_come unto the_son_of Kish? *Is* Saul also among
f. מִשָּׁם the prophets?" 12 And one [f]of the_same_place [*]answered and
[*]said, "But who *is* their father?" Therefore it became a pro-
verb, "*Is* Saul also among the prophets?"

13 And when he [*]had_made_an_end of prophesying, he [*]came
to the high_place.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, "Whither
went ye?" And he [*]said, "To seek ⌜the asses: and when we
[*]saw that *they were* no_where, we [*]came to Samuēl." 15 And Saul's
uncle [*]said, "·Tell me, I_pray_thee, what Samuēl said unto you."
16 And Saul [*]said unto his uncle, "He told us plainly that the
asses were_found." But *of* ⌜the_matter_of the kingdom, whereof
Samuēl spake, he told him not.

J. יְהוָה 17 And Samuēl [*]called ⌜the people together unto [J]*the* Lord to
m. הַמִּצְפָּה [x m]**Mizpeh**; 18 and [*]said unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, "Thus
·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord [≡]God_of Israēl, I brought_up ⌜Israēl out_of
Egypt, and [*]delivered 𝔶𝔬𝔲 out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians, and
out_of the_hand_of all [x]kingdoms, *and* [x⊥]of_them_that oppressed
19. Ch. 8. 7, 19. 𝔶𝔬𝔲: 19 and 𝔶𝔢 ·[l]have this day rejected ⌜your [≡]God, who himself
[⊥]saved you out_of all your adversities and your tribulations; and
ye [*]have_said unto him, '*Nay*, but [ᵗ]set a king over us.' Now
therefore ·present_yourselves before [J]*the* Lord by your tribes, and
by your thousands."

æ. anahshim.
z. Zelzah, Tseltsakh, Shadow *from the* sun.
o. *or* oak.
t. Tabor, Quarry *or* Height.
b. Beth-Ēl, House_of -God.
r. round_cakes.
as. ask of thy peace.
ta. *or* timbrel.
i. ish.
th. thy hand shall_find.
u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offerings.
sh. shoulder.
t. turned to him.
f. from thence.
J. Jehovah.
m. *Mizpeh, Mitspah, The watch_tower.
s. sons.

B.C. 1095.

20 And when Samuēl *had_caused ᶜall the_tribes_of Israēl to_come_near, the_tribe_of **Benjamin** *was_taken. 21 When he *had_caused ᶜthe_tribe_of Benjamin to_come_near by their families, the_family_of ˣMatri *was_taken, and **Saul** the_son_of Kish *was_taken: and when they *sought him, he could not be_found. 22 Therefore they *inquired of ᴶ*the* Lord further, if the ⁱman should yet come thither. And ᴶ*the* Lord *answered, "Behold, ℌᵉ ·hath_hid_himself among the stuff."

i. ish.

23 And they *ran and *fetched him thence: and when he *stood among the people, he *was_higher than any_of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24. Deut. 17. 14, 15.

24 And Samuēl *said to all the people, "·See ye him whom ᴶ*the* Lord ·hath_chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people?" And all the people *shouted, and *said, "ˡ*God* ᵇsave the king."

l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

l. ᵇLet the king live.

25. Deut. 17. 25.

25 Then Samuēl *told the people ᶜthe_manner_of the kingdom, and *wrote *it* in *a* ˣbook, and *laid_*it*_up before ᴶ*the* Lord. And Samuēl *sent ᶜall the people away, ⁱevery_man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to **Gibeah**; and there *went with him *a* ˣband_of_men, whose hearts ᵉGod ·ˡhad_touched.

27 But the_ˢchildren_of Belial said, "How shall this_man save us?" And they *despised him, and brought him no presents. But ʰhe *held_his_peace.

s. sons.

h. וַיְהִי כְּמַחֲרִישׁ

h. he was as if deaf.

11 THEN ⁿ**Nahash** the Ammonite *came_up, and *encamped against **Jabesh-gilead**: and all the_ᵉᵐmen_of Jabesh *said unto Nahash, "ᶜMake a covenant with us, and we *will_serve thee." 2 And Nahash the Ammonite *answered them, "On this *condition* will_I_ᶜmake *a covenant* with you, that I ᵒmay_thrust_out all your right eyes, and ·lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israēl." 3 And the_elders_of Jabesh *said unto him, "·Give us seven days' respite, that we ᵗmay_send messengers unto all the_ᵇcoasts_of Israēl: and then, if *there be* no ˢᵃman_to_save us, we ·will_come_out to thee."

n. נָחָשׁ
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
c. כְּרֹת־לָנוּ
b. גְּבוּל
sa. מוֹשִׁיעַ

n. Nahash, Nahkhash, Serpent.
æ. anahshim.
c. Cut *or* confirm, . *Heb.* kĕrath, *from* cahrath, to cut.
b. borders.
sa. saviour_of, *Heb.* moshiang.

4 Then *came the messengers to_Gibeah_of Saul, and *told the tidings in the_ears_of the people: and all the people *lifted_up their ᶜvoices, and *wept.

5 And, behold, **Saul** came after the herd out_of the field; and Saul *said, "What *aileth* the people that they ᵗweep?" And they *told him ᶜthe_tidings_of the_ᵉᵐmen_of Jabesh.

æ. anahshim.

6 And the_Spirit_of ᵉGod *came upon Saul when he ᵒheard ˣthose ˣtidings, and his anger *was_kindled greatly. 7 And he *took a yoke_of oxen, and *hewed_them_in_pieces, and *sent *them* throughout all the_ᵇcoasts_of Israēl by the_hands_of ˣmessengers, ᵒsaying, "Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuēl, so shall_it_be_done unto his oxen."

And the_fear_of ᴶ*the* Lord *fell on the people, and they *came_out ᵃwith one consent.

J. יְהוָה
a. כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד

J. Jehovah.
a. as one man.

8 And when he *numbered them in Bezek, the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *were three hundred thousand, and the_ⁱmen_of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they *said unto the messengers ˣᵗthat came, "Thus shall_ye_say unto the_ⁱmen_of Jabesh-gilead, 'To-morrow, by *that time* the sun be_hot, ye shall_have ˢhelp.'"

s. תְּשׁוּעָה

s. salvation.

And the messengers *came and *shewed *it* to the_ᵉᵐmen_of Jabesh; and they *were_glad. 10 Therefore the_ᵉᵐmen_of Jabesh *said, "To-morrow we will_come_out unto you, and ye ·shall_do with us all that seemeth_good unto you."

11 And it *was *so* on the_morrow, that Saul *put ᶜthe people in

B.C. 1095.
c. הַמַּחֲנֶה three companies; and they *came into the_midst_of the [c]host in the morning watch, and *slew ⌜*the* **Ammonites** until the_heat_of the day: and it *came_to_pass, [x⊥]that they which_remained *were_scattered, so that two of them were not left together. c. camp.

12 And the people *said unto Samuēl, "Who *is* [x⊥]he_that said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' ·bring the [æ]men, that ·we may_put_them_to_death."

13 And Saul *said, "There shall not a [i]man be_put_to_death [x]this [x]day: for to-day [J]*the* Lord ·[l]hath_wrought salvation in Israēl."

14. Ch. 10. 8. 14 Then *said Samuēl to the people, "·Come, and *let us go to [x]**Gilgal**, and *renew the kingdom there."

15 And all the people *went to [x]Gilgal; and there they *made ⌜Saul king before [J]*the* Lord in [x]Gilgal; and there they *sacrificed sacrifices_of peace_offerings before [J]*the* Lord; and there Saul and all the_[æ]men_of Israēl *rejoiced greatly. J. Jehovah.

12 AND **Samuēl** *said unto all Israēl, "Behold, I ·[l]have_hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and *have_made a king over you. 2 And now, behold, the king [⊥]walketh before you: and I ·[l]am_old and ·[l]grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I ·[l]have_walked before you from my childhood unto [x]this [x]day. 3 Behold, here I *am*: witness against me before [J]*the* Lord, and before his ⌐anointed: whose ⌜ox ·[l]have I taken? or whose ass ·[l]have_I_taken? or ⌜whom ·[l]have_I_defrauded? ⌜whom ·[l]have_I_oppressed? or of whose hand ·[l]have_I_received *any* [r]bribe *to blind mine eyes therewith? and I *will_restore it you."

J. יְהוָֹה J. Jehovah.
r. כֹּפֶר r. ransom.

4 And they *said, "Thou ·[l]hast not defrauded us, nor ·[l]oppressed us, neither ·[l]hast_thou_taken ought of [i]any_man's hand." 5 And he *said unto them, "[J]*The* Lord *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness [x]this [x]day, that ye ·[l]have not found ought in my hand." And they *answered, "*He is* witness."

i. אִישׁ i. ish.

6 And Samuēl *said unto the people, "*It is* [J]*the* Lord that advanced ⌜Moses and ⌜Aaron, and that brought your ⌜fathers up out_of the_land_of Egypt. 7 Now therefore stand_still, that I *may_reason with you before [J]*the* Lord of ⌜all the_righteous_acts_of [J]*the* Lord, which he did [w]to you and [w]*to* your ⌜fathers.

w. אִתְּכֶם w. with.

8 "When Jacob was_come into Egypt, and your fathers *cried unto [J]*the* Lord, then [J]*the* Lord *sent ⌜Moses and ⌜Aaron, which *brought_forth your ⌜fathers out_of Egypt, and *made_them_dwell in [x]this [x]place.

J. G. אֶת־יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם 9 "And when they *forgat [J]⌜*the* Lord their [≡]God, he *sold them into the_hand_of Sisera, captain_of the_host_of Hazor, and into the_hand_of *the* Philistines, and into the_hand_of the_king_of Moab, and they *fought against them. 10 And they *cried unto [J]*the* Lord, and *said, 'We ·[l]have_sinned, because we ·[l]have_forsaken [J]⌜*the* Lord, and *have_served [x̄]Baalim and [x̄]Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out_of the_hand_of our enemies, and we *will_serve thee.' 11 And [J]*the* Lord *sent ⌜Jerubbaal, and [t]⌜Bedan, and ⌜Jephthah, and ⌜Samuēl, and *delivered you out_of the_hand_of your enemies on every_side, and ye *dwelled safe.

J. G. Jehovah their Elohim, *their Triune God.*
t. בְּדָן t. the Danite (*or* Samson).

12 "And when ye *saw that Nahash the_king_of the_[s]children_of Ammon came against you, ye *said unto me, 'Nay; but a king shall_reign over us:' when [J]*the* Lord your [≡]God *was* your king.

13 "Now therefore behold the king whom ye ·[l]have_chosen, *and* whom ye ·[l]have_desired! and, behold, [J]*the* Lord ·[l]hath_set a king over you. 14 If ye will_fear [J]⌜*the* Lord, and ·serve him, and [h]·obey his voice, and not [+]rebel_against ⌜the_[m]commandment_of

h. וּשְׁמַעְתֶּם J. Jehovah.
m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָֹה h. hear. m. mouth_of Jehovah.

B.C. 1095.

[J]*the* Lord, then ·shall both ye and also the king that ·[l]reigneth
over you continue_following [J]*the* Lord your [≡]God: [15] but if ye
will not [h]obey the_voice_of [J]*the* Lord, but ·rebel against ⌜the_
[m]commandment_of [J]*the* Lord, then ·shall the_hand_of [J]*the* Lord
be_against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

[16] "Now therefore ·stand and ·see [x]this [x]great [x̄]thing, which
[J]*the* Lord [⊥]will_do before your eyes. [17] *Is it* not wheat harvest
to-day? I will_call unto [J]*the* Lord, and he [*]shall_send thunder
and rain; that ye ·may_perceive and ·see that your wickedness
is great, which ye ·[l]have_done in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, in [⊙]ask-
ing you a king."

[18] So Samuēl [*]called unto [J]*the* Lord; and [J]*the* Lord [*]sent
thunder and rain [x]that [x]day: and all the people greatly
[*]feared [J]⌜*the* Lord and ⌜Samuēl.

[19] And all the people [*]said unto Samuēl, "·Pray for thy
servants unto [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God, that we [t]die not: for we ·[l]have
_added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king."

[20] And Samuēl [*]said unto the people, "[t]Fear not: ye ·[l]have_
o. אַךְ done ⌜all [x]this [x]wickedness: [o]yet [t]turn not aside from following o. *or* only.
[J]*the* Lord, but ·serve [J]⌜*the* Lord with all your heart; [21] and [t]turn
ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after [x]vain *things*, which [t]can-
22. 1 Kin. 6. 13. Ps. 94. 14; 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21. not profit nor [t]deliver; for they *are* vain. [22] For [J]*the* Lord will
not forsake his ⌜people for his [x]great name's sake: because it
·[l]hath_pleased [J]*the* Lord to make you his people.

f. חָלִילָה לִּי [23] "Moreover as_for_me, [f]*God* forbid that I_[⊙]should_sin against f. far be it from me.
[J]*the* Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I ·will_teach you the
good and the right way: [24] only [t]fear [J]⌜*the* Lord, and ·serve him
in truth with all your heart: for ·consider how ⌜great *things* he
·[l]hath_done for you. [25] But if ye shall_still do_wickedly, ye shall
t. תִּסָּפוּ _be_[t]consumed, both ye and your king." t. taken_away *or* destroyed.

1093.

2. Ch. 10. 25. **13** SAUL [⊙]reigned one year; and when he ·[l]had_reigned two
years over Israēl, [2] Saul [*]chose him three thousand *men*
of Israēl; *whereof* two_thousand [*]were with Saul in Michmash
hi. וּבְהַר and in [hi]mount Beth-ēl, and a thousand were with Jonathan in hi. the_hill_country_of.
i. אִישׁ Gibeah_of Benjamin: and the_rest_of the people he sent [i]every_ i. *Heb.* ish.
man to his tent.

3. Ch. 10. 5. [3] And **Jonathan** [*]**smote** ⌜the_**garrison**_of *the* Philistines
that *was* in Geba, and *the* Philistines [*]heard *of it*. And Saul
blew the trumpet throughout all the land, [⊙]saying, "[t]Let the
Hebrews hear."

[4] And all Israēl heard [⊙]say *that* Saul ·[l]had_smitten *a* ⌜garrison_
of *the* Philistines, and *that* Israēl also was_had_in_abomination
with the Philistines. And the people [*]were_called_together after
Saul to [x]**Gilgal**.

[5] And *the* **Philistines** gathered_themselves_together to fight
with Israēl, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen,
and ⌝people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude:
and they [*]came_up, and [*]pitched in Michmash, eastward_from
Beth-aven.

6. Judg. 6. 2. [6] When the_[i]men_of Israēl saw that they were_in_a_strait, (for
the people were_distressed,) then the people [*]did_hide_themselves
in [x]caves, and in [x]thickets, and in [x]rocks, and in [x]high_places, and
in [x]pits. [7] And *some of the* Hebrews went_over [x̄]Jordan to the_
land_of Gad and Gilead. As for **Saul**, he *was* yet in [x]Gilgal, and
tr. חָרְדוּ אַחֲרָיו all the people [tr]followed him trembling. tr. trembled after him.

8. Ch. 10. 8. [8] And he [*]tarried seven days, according_to the set_time that
Samuēl *had appointed*: but Samuēl came not to [x]Gilgal; and the
people [*]were_scattered from him. [9] And Saul [*]said, "·Bring_

hither *a* [x a]burnt_offering to me, and [x]peace_offerings." And he [*]offered[u] the [a]burnt_offering.

10 And it [*]came_to_pass, that as [©]soon_as_he_had_made_an_end of [©]offering[u] the [a]burnt_offering, behold, **Samuēl** came; and Saul [*]went_out to meet him, that he [©]might_[b]salute him. 11 And Samuēl [*]said, "What [·]hast_thou_done?" And Saul [*]said, "Because I saw that the people were_scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that the* Philistines gathered_themselves_together at Michmash; 12 therefore [*]said I, 'The Philistines will_come_down now upon me to [x]Gilgal, and I [·]have not [i]made_supplication unto [J]*the* LORD:' I [*]forced_myself therefore, and [*]offered[u] *a* [x a]burnt_offering."

13 And Samuēl [*]said to Saul, "Thou [·]hast_done_foolishly: thou [·]hast not kept [⌜]the_commandment_of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God, which he commanded thee: for now [·]would [J]*the* LORD have_established thy [⌜]kingdom upon Israēl for ever. 14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [J]*the* LORD [·]hath_sought him a [i]man after his_own heart, and [J]*the* LORD [*]hath_commanded him *to be* [l]captain over his people, because thou [·]hast not kept *that* [⌜]which [J]*the* LORD commanded thee."

15 And Samuēl [*]arose, and [*]gat_him_up from [x]Gilgal unto [g]Gibeah_of Benjamin. And Saul [*]numbered [⌜]the people [x t]that were_[f]present with him, about six hundred [i]men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people [x t]that were_[f]present with them, [t]abode in [g]Gibeah_of Benjamin: but *the* Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 And the spoilers [*]came_out of the_camp_of *the* Philistines in three companies: one company [t]turned unto the_way_that leadeth _to Ophrah, unto the_land_of Shual: 18 and another company [t]turned the_way_to Beth-horon: and another company [t]turned *to* the_way_of the border [x t]that looketh to the_valley_of [x]Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there [t]was **no smith** found throughout all the_land_of Israēl: for *the* Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews [t]make *them* swords or spears:" 20 but all *the* Israēlites [*]went_down to the Philistines, to sharpen [i]every_man his [⌜]share, and his [⌜]coulter, and his [⌜]axe, and his [⌜]mattock. 21 Yet they [·]had [a]*a* [x]file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to [s]sharpen the goads. 22 So it [·]came_to_pass in the_day_of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the_hand_of any_of the people that *were* with Saul and [⌜]Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son [*]was_there_found.

23 And the_garrison_of *the* Philistines [*]went_out to the_[p]passage _of Michmash.

about 1087. **14** NOW it [*]came_to_pass upon_a_[x]day, that [j]**Jonathan** the _son_of Saul [*]said unto the young_man [t]that_bare his armour, "[·]Come, and [*]let us_go_over to the_Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other_side." But he told not his father.

2 And Saul [t]tarried in the_uttermost_part_of [x]Gibeah under *a* [x]pomegranate_tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred [i]men; 3 and [a]Ahiah, the_son_of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the_son_of Phinehas, the_son_of Eli, [J]*the* LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was_gone.

4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go_over unto the_Philistines' garrison, *there was* a [t]sharp [x]rock on the one_side, and a [t]sharp [x]rock on the other_side: and the_name _of the one *was* [b]**Bozez**, and the_name_of the other [s]**Seneh**.

B.C. about 1087. 5 The [t]forefront *of* the one *was* situate northward over_against
t. הַשֵּׁן Michmash, and the other southward over_against [g]Gibeah.
g. גֶּבַע 6 And Jonathan *said to the young_man ⊥that bare his armour,
"·Come, and *let_us_go_over unto the_garrison_of [x]these [x]uncir-
J. יְהוָֹה cumcised: it_may_be_that [J]*the* Lord will_work for us: for *there*
is no restraint to [J]*the* Lord to save by many or by few." 7 And
his armourbearer *said unto him, "·Do all that *is* in thine heart:
·turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according_to thy heart."
8 Then *said Jonathan, "Behold, we ⊥will_pass_over unto *these*
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים [x æ]men, and we ·will_discover_ourselves unto them. 9 If they [t]say
b. דֹּמּוּ thus unto us, '[b]·Tarry until we come to you;' then we ·will_stand
_still in our place, and will not go_up unto them. 10 But if they
[t]say thus, '·Come_up unto us;' then we ·will_go_up: for [J]*the*
Lord ·[l]hath_delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be a*
[x]sign unto us."
11 And both_of them *discovered_themselves unto the_garrison_
of *the* Philistines: and *the* Philistines *said, "Behold, *the* Hebrews
⊥come_forth out_of the holes where they ·[l]had_hid_themselves."
12 And the_[æ]men_of the garrison *answered ⌜Jonathan and his
⌜armourbearer, and *said, "·Come_up to us, and we *will_shew
you a thing." And Jonathan *said unto his armourbearer,
"·Come_up after me: for [J]*the* Lord ·[l]hath_delivered them into
the_hand_of Israēl."
13 And Jonathan *climbed_up upon his hands and upon his feet,
and his armourbearer after him: and they *fell before Jonathan;
and his armourbearer ⊥slew after him. 14 And that [x]first [x]slaugh-
ter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, *was about
twenty [i]men, within as it were an half acre_of land, *which* a yoke
of oxen might plough.
c. בַּמַּחֲנֶה 15 And there *was trembling in the [c]host, in the field, and
among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also
t. לְחֶרְדַּת trembled, and the earth *quaked: so it *was a [t]very great trem-
אֱלֹהִים bling.

16. *v.* 20. 16 And the watchmen of **Saul** in Gibeah_of Benjamin *looked;
and, behold, the multitude melted_away, and they *went_on beat-
ing_down *one another.*
17 Then *said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, "·Num-
ber now, and ·see who ·[l]is_gone from us." And when they *had_
numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*
18 And Saul *said unto Ahiah, "·Bring_hither the_ark_of
d. בַּיּוֹם [x ≡]God." For the_ark_of [x ≡]God was at that [x d]time with the_
[s]children_of Israēl.
19. Num. 27. 21. 19 And it *came_to_pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that
t. וְהֶהָמוֹן the [t]noise that *was* in the_[c]host_of the Philistines *went_on and ·in-
creased: and Saul *said unto the priest, "·Withdraw thine hand."
a. וַיִּזָּעֵק 20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him [a]*assembled_
themselves, and they *came to the battle: and, behold, [i]every_
man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great
discomfiture.
21 Moreover the **Hebrews** *that* were with the Philistines before
that_time, which went_up with them into the camp *from the*
country round_about, even they also *turned* to be with *the* Israēl-
ites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.
22. Ch. 13. 6. 22 Likewise all the_[i]men_of Israēl which ⊥had_hid_themselves
hi. בְּהַר in [hi]mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that *the* Philistines fled,
even they also *followed_hard after them in the battle.
23 So [J]*the* Lord *saved ⌜Israēl [x]that [x]day: and the battle passed
_over *unto* ⌜Beth-aven.

t. tooth.
g. *or* Geba. Ch. 13. 3.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
b. Be_still.
c. camp.
t. trembling_of [c]God.
d. day.
s. sons.
t. *or* tumult.
c. camp.
a. were_assembled_by_proclamation.
i. ish.
hi. the_hill_country_of.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1087. 24 And the_[i]men_of Israēl were_distressed [x]that [x]day: for **Saul** i. ish.
*had_**adjured** ⌜the people, saying, "Cursed *be* the [i]man that
[ᵗ]eateth *any* food until [x]evening, that I ·may_be_avenged on mine
enemies." So none_of the people tasted *any* food.

e. בָּאוּ בַיָּעַר 25 And all *they of* the land [e]came to *a* [x]wood; and there *was e. entered into the wood.
t. f. עַל־פְּנֵי הַשָּׂדֶה honey upon [t]the [f]ground. 26 And when the people *were_come t. f. the_face_of the field.
into the wood, behold, *the* honey dropped; but no_man put his
hand to his mouth: for the people feared ⌜the oath.

27 But **Jonathan** heard not when his father charged ⌜the
people with_the_oath: wherefore he *put_forth ⌜the_end_of the
rod that *was* in his hand, and *dipped it in an honeycomb, and
*put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes *were_enlightened.

28 Then *answered one of the people, and *said, "Thy father
s. הַשְׁבֵּעַ [s]◎straitly ·[l]charged ⌜the people with_an_oath, ◎saying, 'Cursed *be* s. strictly.
הִשְׁבִּיעַ the [i]man that [ᵗ]eateth *any* food this day.'" And the people *were
w. וַיָּעַף [w]faint. w. *or* weary.

29 Then *said Jonathan, "My father ·[l]hath_troubled ⌜the land:
·see, I_pray_you, how mine eyes ·[l]have_been_enlightened, because
I tasted a little_of [x]this honey. 30 How much_more, if_haply the
people ·[l]had_eaten ◎freely to-day of the_spoil_of their enemies
which they found? for ·[l]had there not been now a much_greater
slaughter among the Philistines?"

31 And they *smote the Philistines [x]that [x]day from Michmash
32. *See on* Lev. 3, 17. to Aijalon: and the people *were very faint. 32 And the people
*flew upon the spoil, and *took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and
*slew *them* on_the_ground: and the people *did_**eat** *them* **with
the blood.**

33 Then they *told Saul, ◎saying, "Behold, the people [ᵗ]sin
against [J]*the* Lord, in_that ◎they_eat with the blood." And he J. Jehovah.
d. בְּגַדְתֶּם *said, "Ye ·[l]have_[d]transgressed: ·roll a great stone unto me this d. dealt_treacherously.
day." 34 And Saul *said, "·Disperse_yourselves among the people,
and ·say unto them, '·Bring me hither [i]every_man his ox, and
[i]every_man his sheep, and ·slay *them* here, and ·eat; and [ᵗ]sin not
against [J]*the* Lord in ◎eating with the blood.'" And all the
people *brought [i]every_man his ox with him that night, and *slew
them there.

35 And **Saul** *built an **altar** unto [J]*the* Lord: the_same was the
first altar that he built unto [J]*the* Lord.

36 And Saul *said, "[ᵗ]Let_us_go_down after the Philistines by_
night, and *spoil them until the morning light, and let us not
leave a [i]man of them."

And they *said, "·Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee."
Then *said the **priest**, "[ᵗ]Let us draw_near hither unto [x]≡God."
37. Ch. 28. 6. 37 And Saul *asked_counsel of ≡God, "[ᵗ]Shall I go_down after *the*
Philistines? wilt_thou_deliver them into the_hand_of Israēl?"
But he answered him not [x]that [x]day.

38 And Saul *said, "·Draw_ye_near hither, all the_chief_of the
people: and ·know and ·see wherein [x]this [x]sin ·[l]hath_been this
day. 39 For, *as* [J]*the* Lord liveth, [x]ᵗ which saveth ⌜Israēl, though J. Jehovah.
it be in Jonathan my son, he ◎shall_surely [ᵗ]die." But *there was*
not_a_man among all the people *that* [ᵗ]answered him.

40 Then *said he unto all Israēl, "[ᵗ]Be ye on one side, and ⱡ and
Jonathan my son will_be on the other side." And the people
41. Prov. 16. 33. Josh. 7. 16. Ch. 10. 20, 21. *said unto Saul, "·Do what seemeth good unto thee." 41 There-
fore Saul *said unto [J]*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl, "·Give a perfect
lot." And Saul and Jonathan *were_taken: but the people
w. יָצְאוּ [w]escaped. 42 And Saul *said, "·Cast *lots* between me and [ʌb]Jona- w. went_forth.
ʌb. וּבֵין than my son." And **Jonathan** *was **taken**. ʌb. between.

B.C. about 1087.
43. Josh. 7. 19.

43 Then Saul *said to Jonathan, "·Tell me what thou ·hast_done." And Jonathan *told him, and *said, "I did but_taste a little honey with the_end_of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I ᵗmust_die." 44. *v.* 39. 44 And Saul *answered, "ᵉGod ᵗdo so and more also: for thou ᵒshalt_surely ᵗdie, Jonathan."

45 And the people *said unto Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who ·hath_wrought ˣthis ˣgreat ˣsalvation in Israël? *God* forbid: *as* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, there shall not one hair_of his head fall to_the_ground; for he ·hath_wrought with ᵉGod ˣthis ˣday." So the people ʳ*rescued ⌜Jonathan, that he died not. r. redeemed.

46 Then Saul went_up from following *the* Philistines: and *the* Philistines went to their_own place.

47 So **Saul** took the kingdom over Israël, and *fought against all his enemies on_every_side, against Moab, and against the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the_kings_of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he ᵗturned_himself, he ᵗvexed *them*. 48 And he ʷ*gathered an host, and *smote ⌜*the* Amalekites, and *delivered ⌜Israël out_of the_hands_of them_that_spoiled them. w. *or* wrought mightily.

49 NOW the_**sons_of Saul** *were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the_names_of his two daughters *were these;* the _name_of the firstborn Merab, and the_name_of the younger Michal: 50 and the_name_of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the_daughter_of Ahimaaz: and the_name_of the_captain_of his host *was* Abner, the_son_of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And Kish *was* the_father_of Saul; and Ner the_father_of Abner *was* the_son_of Abiel.

52 And there *was sore ˣwar against *the* Philistines all the_days _of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong ⁱman, or any ˢvaliant man, he *took him unto him. s. son-of-valour.

about 1079.

15 SAMUĒL also *said unto Saul, "ᴶ*The* Lord sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israël: now therefore ·hearken thou unto the_voice_of the_words_of ᴶ*the* Lord, J. Jehovah.

2. Ex. 17. 8-14. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.

2 Thus ·ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* Lord_of hosts, I ·ⁱremember *that* ⌜which **Amalek** did to Israël, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he ᵒcame_up from Egypt. 3 Now ·go and ·smite ⌜Amalek, and ᵈ·utterly_destroy ⌜all that they have, and ᵗspare them not; but ·slay both ⁱman and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass." d. *or* devote.

4 And Saul *gathered ⌜the people together, and *numbered them in ˣTelaim, two_hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand ⁱ⌜men_of Judah. i. ish.

5 And Saul *came to a city_of Amalek, and *laid_wait in the valley.

6 And Saul *said unto the **Kenites**, "·Go, ·depart, ·get_you_down from among *the* Amalekites, lest I ᵗdestroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the_ˢchildren_of Israël, when they ᵒcame_up out_of Egypt." So *the* Kenites *departed from among *the* Amalekites. s. sons.

7 And Saul *smote ⌜*the* Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou ᵒcomest_to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. 8 And he *took ⌜**Agag** the_king_of *the* Amalekites alive, and ᵈᵉutterly_destroyed ⌜all the people with the_edge_of *the* sword. de. devoted.

9 But Saul and the people *spared Agag, and the_best_of the sheep, and *of* the oxen, and *of* the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* ˣgood, and would not ᵈutterly_destroy them: but d. devote.

n.c. about 1079.

every_thing *that was* [x]vile and refuse, that they [de]destroyed_utterly. de. devoted.

10 Then [*]came the_word_of [J]*the* Lord unto **Samuēl**, [°]saying, J. Jehovah.
11 "It [•]repenteth me that I [•]have_set_up [⌜]Saul *to be* king: for
he [•]is_turned_back from following me, and [•]hath not performed
my [⌜]commandments." And it [*]grieved Samuēl; and he [*]cried
unto [J]*the* Lord all [x]night.

12 And when **Samuēl** [*]rose_early to meet **Saul** in the morning,
it [*]was_told Samuēl, saying, "Saul came to [x]Carmel, and, behold,
יָד m. he set him up a [m]place, and [*]is_gone_about, and [*]passed_[o]on, and m. *or* monument, *or*
וַיַּעֲבֹר o. [*]gone_down to [x]Gilgal." way_mark.
13 And Samuēl [*]came to Saul: and Saul [*]said unto him, o. over.
"Blessed *be* thou of [J]*the* Lord: I [•]have_performed the_command-
ment_of [J]*the* Lord."
14 And Samuēl [*]said, "What *meaneth* then [x]this bleating_of the
sheep in mine ears, and the_lowing_of the oxen which I [*]hear?"
15 And Saul [*]said, "They [•]have_brought them from the
Amalekites: for the people spared the_best_of the sheep and *of*
the oxen, to sacrifice unto [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God; and [⌜]the rest we
[•]have_utterly_[de]destroyed." de. devoted.

16 Then Samuēl [*]said unto Saul, "[•]Stay, and I will_tell thee
[⌜]what [J]*the* Lord [•]hath_said to me this night." And he [*]said unto
him, "[•]Say_on." 17 And Samuēl [*]said, "When thou *wast* little
in thine_own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the_head_of the_tribes_of
Israēl, and [J]*the* Lord [*]anointed thee king over Israēl? 18 And
[J]*the* Lord [*]sent thee on a journey, and [*]said, '[•]Go and [•]utterly_
destroy [⌜]the sinners [⌜]*the* Amalekites, and [•]fight against them until
לֹא־נֻעַמְתָּ h. they [°]be_consumed.' 19 Wherefore then didst thou not [h]obey the_ h. hear.
voice_of [J]*the* Lord, but [*]didst_fly upon the spoil, and [*]didst [x]evil
in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord?"
20 And Saul [*]said unto Samuēl, "Yea, I [•]have_[h]obeyed the_ h. heard.
voice_of [J]*the* Lord, and [*]have_gone the way which [J]*the* Lord sent
me, and [*]have_brought [⌜]Agag the_king_of Amalek, and [•]have_
[de]utterly_destroyed [⌜]*the* Amalekites. 21 But the people [*]took of
the spoil, sheep and oxen, the_chief_of the things_which_should_
have_been_utterly_destroyed, to sacrifice unto [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God
in [x]Gilgal."
22 And Samuel [*]said, "Hath [J]*the* Lord *as great* delight in
עֹלוֹת a. [a]burnt_offerings and sacrifices, as [i]in_[°]obeying the_voice_of [J]*the* a. ascending_
בְּשִׁמְעַ i. Lord? Behold, to [h]obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to [he]hearken offerings.
לְהַקְשִׁיב he. than the_fat_of rams. 23 For rebellion *is as* the_sin_of [di]witch_ i. in_hearing.
כְּחַטַּאת di. craft, and [x]stubbornness *is as* iniquity and [i]idolatry. Because he. hearken.
תְּרָפִים t. thou [•]hast_rejected [⌜]the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, he [*]hath also rejected di. divination.
thee from *being* king." t. teraphim *or* household_gods.

21 And Saul [*]said unto Samuēl, "I [•]have_sinned: for I [•]have_
transgressed [⌜]the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* Lord, and thy [⌜]words: m. mouth_of
אֶת־פִּי־יְהוָה m. because **I feared [⌜]the people**, and [h][*]obeyed their voice. 25 Now Jehovah.
therefore, I_pray_thee, [•]pardon my [⌜]sin, and [•]turn_again with h. have_
me, that I [*]may_worship [J]*the* Lord." hearkened to.
26 And Samuēl [*]said unto Saul, "I will not return with thee:
for thou [•]hast_rejected [⌜]the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, and [J]*the* Lord
[*]hath_rejected thee from [°]being king over Israēl."

27 And as Samuēl [*]turned_about to go_away, he [*]laid_hold upon
the_skirt_of his mantle, and it [*]rent. 28 And Samuēl [*]said unto
him, "[J]*The* Lord [•]hath_**rent** [⌜]the_kingdom_of Israēl from thee
this day, and [•]hath_given it to a neighbour_of thine, *that is* better e. Eternity *or*
נֵצַח e. than thou. 29 And also the_[e]Strength_of Israēl will not lie nor Victory, *Heb.*
אָדָם a. repent: for [h]e *is* not a [a]man, that he [°]should_repent." neetsakh.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 1079.

30 Then he *said, "I ·'have_sinned: *yet* ·honour me now I_pray
_thee, before the_elders_of my people, and before Israēl, and ·turn
_again with me, that I ·may_worship J*the* Lord thy ≡God." 31 So
Samuēl *turned_again after Saul; and Saul *worshipped J*the*
Lord.

32 Then *said Samuēl, "·Bring_ye_hither to me ⌜**Agag** the_
king_of *the* Amalekites." And Agag *came unto him delicately.
t. סָר And Agag *said, "Surely the_bitterness_of ˣdeath is_ᵗpast." t. turned_aside or removed.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 33 And Samuēl *said, "ac As thy sword ·'hath_made women child-
less, so shall thy mother be_childless among women." And ac. according as.
Samuēl *hewed ⌜Agag in_pieces before J*the* Lord in ˣGilgal.

34 Then Samuēl went to ˣRamah; and Saul went_up to his
house to Gibeah_of Saul. 35 And Samuēl came no more to see
⌜Saul until the_day_of his death: nevertheless Samuēl mourned_
for Saul: and J*the* Lord repented that he ·'had_made ⌜Saul king
over Israēl.

about 1063. 1. Ch. 15. 23. 35.

16 AND J*the* Lord *said unto Samuēl, "uHow long *wilt* thou J. Jehovah.
ᵗmourn for Saul, seeing I ·'have_rejected him from u. Until when.
J. יְהוָֹה ᵒreigning over Israēl? ·fill thine hhorn with_oil, and ·go, I will_ h. horn, *comp.* ch. 10. 1; vial.
u. עַד־מָתַי send thee to j**Jesse** the Beth-lehemite: for I ·'have_provided me j. Jesse, Yeshai, Wealthy.
h. קַרְנְךָ a king among his sons."
j. יִשַׁי 2 And Samuēl *said, "How ᵗcan I go? if Saul ·hear *it*, he ·will_
kill me." And J*the* Lord *said, "ᵗTake an heifer with thee, and
·say, 'I ·'am_come to sacrifice to J*the* Lord.' 3 And ·call Jesse to
the sacrifice, and I will_shew thee ⌜what thou shalt_do: and thou
·shalt_anoint unto me *him* ⌜whom I ᵗname unto thee."

4 And Samuēl *did ⌜that_which J*the* Lord spake, and *came to
b. בֵּית לָחֶם b**Beth-lehem**. And the_elders_of the town *trembled at his b. Beth-lehem, Bēth-lahkhem, House_of Bread.
coming, and *said, "ᵒComest thou peaceably?" 5 And he *said,
"Peaceably: I ·'am_come to sacrifice unto J*the* Lord: ·sanctify_
yourselves, and ·come with me to the sacrifice." And he *sancti-
fied ⌜Jesse and his ⌜sons, and *called them to the sacrifice.

6 And it *came_to_pass, when they ᵒwere_come, that he *looked
e. אֶת־אֱלִיאָב _on e⌜Eliab, and *said, "Surely J*the* Lord's anointed *is* before e. Ĕliab, God his father.
him." 7 But J*the* Lord *said unto Samuēl, "ᵗLook not on his
a. הָאָדָם countenance, or on the_height_of his stature; because I ·'have_
t.ey. לַעֵינַיִם refused him: for J*the Lord seeth* not as ˣaman ᵗseeth; for ˣaman a. ahdahm.
ᵗlooketh ᵗon the eyoutward_appearance, but J*the* Lord ᵗlooketh ey. eyes.
t. לַלֵּבָב ᵗon the heart." t. to.

a. אֲבִינָדָב 8 Then Jesse *called aAbinadab, and *made_him_pass before a. Abinadab, Noble father.
Samuēl. And he *said, "Neither ·'hath J*the* Lord chosen
this."
sh. שַׁמָּה 9 aThen Jesse *made shShammah to_pass_by. And he *said, a. And.
10. Ch. 17. 12–15. 1 Chr. 2. 13–16. "Neither ·'hath J*the* Lord chosen this." 10 aAgain, Jesse *made sh. Shammah, Desolation.
a. וַיַּעֲבֵר seven_of his sons to_pass before Samuēl. And Samuēl *said unto
Jesse, "J*The* Lord ·'hath not chosen ˣthese."

y. הַנְּעָרִים 11 And Samuēl *said unto Jesse, "·'Are here all *thy* ˣychild- y. the young_men.
l. הַקָּטָן ren?" And he *said, "There_·'remaineth yet the l**youngest**, l. least.
and, behold, he ᵗkeepeth the sheep." And Samuēl *said unto
s. נָסֹב Jesse, "·Send and ·fetch him: for we will not ssit_down till he s. sit_round.
ᵒcome hither." 12 And he *sent, and *brought him in. Now he
w. עִם־יְפֵה עֵינַיִם *was* ruddy, *and* wwithal of a beautiful countenance, and pgoodly w. with beautiful eyes.
to_look_to. And J*the* Lord *said, "·Arise, ·anoint him: for this p. pleasant to look on.
p. וְטוֹב רֹאִי *is* he."

13. Ps. 45. 1, 2, 7; 89. 19–24. 13 Then Samuēl *took ⌜the_horn_of ˣoil, and ***anointed** him in
the_midst_of his brethren; and the_Spirit_of J*the* Lord *came
d. אֶל־דָּוִד upon d**David** from ˣthat ˣday ʌaforward. d. David, Beloved.
ʌa. וָמָעְלָה So Samuēl *rose_up, and *went to ˣRamah. ʌa. and.

B.C. about 1063.

14 But the Spirit of [J]*the* Lord departed from [aw]**Saul**, and an [sa]**evil spirit** from [J] *the* Lord [t]troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants [*]said unto him, "Behold now, an [sa]evil spirit from [≡]God [t]troubleth thee. 16 [*]Let our [−]lord now command thy servants, *which are* before thee, to [*]seek out a [i]man, *who is a* [s]cunning player on *an* [x]harp: and it [*]shall come to pass, when the [sa]evil spirit from [≡]God [©]is upon thee, that he [*]shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well." 17 And Saul [*]said unto his servants, "[*]Provide me now a [i]man that can play well, and [*]bring *him* to me." 18 Then [*]answered one of the servants, and [*]said, "Behold, I [d]have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* [s]cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a [i]man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and [J]*the* Lord *is* with him."

19 Wherefore Saul [*]sent messengers unto Jesse, and [*]said, "[*]Send me [r]**David** thy son, which *is* with the sheep." 20 And Jesse [*]took an ass *laden* with bread, and a [sk]bottle of [w]wine, and a kid, and [*]sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David [*]came to Saul, and [*]stood before him: and he [*]loved him greatly; and he [*]became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul [*]sent to Jesse, [©]saying, "Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he [d]hath found favour in my sight." 23 And it [*]came to pass, when the [sa]evil spirit from [≡]God [©]was upon Saul, that David [*]took *an* [x]harp, and [*]played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and [*]was well, and the [sa]evil spirit [*]departed from him.

17 NOW *the* [p]**Philistines** [*]gathered together their [r]armies to [x]battle, and [*]were gathered together at [s]Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and [*]pitched between Shochoh and [a]Azekah, in [e]Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the [i]men of Israël were gathered together, and [*]pitched by the valley of [el]Elah, and [*]set *the* battle in array against *the* Philistines.

3 And *the* Philistines [+]stood on *a* [x]mountain on the one side, and Israël [+]stood on *a* [x]mountain on the other side: and *there was a* [x]valley between them.

4 And there [*]went out a [m]champion out of the camp of *the* Philistines, named [g]**Goliath of** [ga]**Gath**, whose height *was* six cubits and a span. 5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and [ℏe] *was* [c]armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders. 7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing *a* [x]shield [+]went before him.

8 And he [*]stood and [*]cried unto the [r]armies of Israël, and [*]said unto them, "Why [+]are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not [I] *a* [x]Philistine, and [ye] servants to Saul? choose you a [i]man for you, and [*]let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and [*]to kill me, then [*]will we be your servants: but if [I] [+]prevail against him, and [*]kill him, then [*]shall ye be our servants, and [*]serve us." 10 And the Philistine [*]said, "[I] [d]defy [r]the armies of Israël [x]this [x]day; [*]give me a [i]man, that we [*]may fight together."

11 When Saul and all Israël [*]heard [x]those [r]words of the Philistine, they [*]were dismayed, and [*]greatly afraid.

12 Now **David** *was* the son of [x]that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-

J. Jehovah.
aw. with.
sa. *or* a sad.
t. *or* terrified.
t. terrifieth.
i. ish.
s. skilful.
sk. skin-bottle.
w. yayin.
p. Philistines, Wanderers, *or from* pahlash, to roll, to wallow.
s. Socholh, Hedge *or* Fence.
a. Azēkah, Dug-up.
e. Ephes-dammim, Border of bloods.
i. ish.
i. in.
el. Elah, The oak.
m. middleman: A man between the two. *Heb.* ishhabenaim.
g. Goliath, Exile.
ga. Gath, Winepress.
c. clothed.
r. ranks (*in battle-array*).
i. ish.

B.C. about 1063.
judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the
æ. בַּאֲנָשִׁים [i]man went among [æ]men *for* an old_man in the_days_of Saul. i. ish.
13 And the three eldest sons_of Jesse [*]went *and* followed Saul to æ. anahshim.
the battle: and the_names_of his three sons that went to the
battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab,
and the third Shammah. 14 And David *was* the youngest: and
15. Ch. 16. 19. *the* three [x]eldest followed Saul. 15 But David [⊥]went and re-
turned from Saul to feed his father's ⌜sheep at_Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine [*]drew_near morning and evening, and
[*]presented_himself forty days.

17 And **Jesse** [*]said unto **David** his son, "·Take now for thy
brethren an ephah_of [x]this [x]parched *corn*, and [x]these ten loaves.
and ·run to the camp to thy brethren; 18 and [t]carry [x]these [x]ten
ʌo. הֶחָלָב cheeses ʌ[o] unto the_captain_of *their* [x]thousand, and [t]look how thy ʌo. of milk.
⌜brethren fare, and [t]take their ⌜pledge."

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the_[i]men_of Israēl, *were* in the_
e. הָאֵלָה valley_of [xe]Elah, fighting with *the* Philistines. e. Elah, The oak.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 20 And **David** [*]rose_up_early in the morning, and [*]left ⌜the ac. according as.
b. הַמַּעֲרָכָה sheep with a keeper, and [*]took, and [*]went, [ac]as Jesse ·[l]had_com- b. battle-array.
t. אֶת־הַכֵּלִים manded him; and he [*]came to the trench, as the host [x⊥]was_going t. the vessels, *i.e.* the baggage, from with him.
מֵעָלָיו _forth to the [b]fight, and ·shouted for the battle. 21 For Israēl and
the Philistines [*]had_put_the_battle in_array, army against army. v. vessels *or* baggage.
v. הַכֵּלִים 22 And David [*]left [t]his [x̄]carriage, in the_hand_of the_keeper_of
a. וַיִּשְׁאַל the [v]carriage, and [*]ran_into the army, and [*]came and [a*]saluted a. asked his brethren of peace.
לְאֶחָיו לְשָׁלוֹם his brethren.

23 And [⊥]as he talked with them, behold, [⊥]there_came_up the
m. אִישׁ הַבֵּנַיִם [m]champion, the Philistine of Gath, **Goliath** by name, out_of m. middle [i]man.
the_armies_of *the* Philistines, and [*]spake according_to the same
[x]words: and David [*]heard *them*.

i. אִישׁ 24 And all the_[i]men_of Israēl, when they [⊙]saw ⌜the [i]man, [*]fled i. ish.
h. מִפָּנָיו from [h]him, and [*]were sore afraid. h. his face.

25 And the_[i]men_of Israēl [*]said, "·[l]Have ye seen [x]this [xi]man
[x⊥]that is_come_up? surely to defy ⌜Israēl [⊥]is_he_come_up: and it
·shall_be, *that* the [i]man who [t]killeth him, the king will_enrich him
with great riches, and will_give him his ⌜daughter, and [t]make his
father's ⌜house free in Israēl."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 26 And David [*]spake to the [æ]men [x⊥]that stood by him, [⊙]saying, æ. anahshim.
"What shall_be_done to the [i]man that [t]killeth [x]this [x̄]Philistine,
and ·taketh_away *the* reproach from Israēl? for who *is* [x]this
[x]uncircumcised [x]Philistine, that he ·[l]should_defy the_armies_of *the*
[≡]living [≡]God?" 27 And the people [*]answered him after [x]this [x]man-
ner, saying, "So shall_it_be_done to the [i]man that [t]killeth him."

28 And **Eliab** his [x]eldest brother [*]heard when he spake unto
the [æ]men; and Eliab's anger [*]was_kindled against David, and
he [*]said, "Why camest_thou_down_hither? and with whom ·[l]hast
_thou_left [x]those few [x]sheep in the wilderness? I ·[l]know thy
⌜pride, and ⌜the_naughtiness_of thine heart; for thou ·[l]art_come
_down that thou [⊙]mightest_see the battle." 29 And David [*]said,
"What ·[l]have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?"

30 And he [*]turned from him toward another, and [*]spake after
w. כַּדָּבָר the same [xw]manner: and the people [*]answered him again after w. word.
the former [xw]manner. 31 And when the words [*]were_heard which
to. וַיִּפָּחֵהוּ David spake, they [*]rehearsed *them* before **Saul**: and he [to*]sent to. took him.
for him.

a. אָדָם 32 And David [*]said to Saul, "[t]Let no [a]man's heart [f]fail because a. ahdahm.
f. יִפֹּל _of him; thy servant will_go and [*]fight with [x]this [x]Philistine." f. fall.

33. Deut. 9. 2. 33 And Saul [*]said to David, "Thou [t]art not able to go against
[x]this [x]Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and
he a [i]man_of war from his youth."

B.C. about 1063.

34 And David *said unto Saul, "Thy servant ·[l]kept his father's
sheep, and ·there_came *a* [x]**lion** and a [x]**bear**, and ·took a lamb
out_of the flock: 35 and I *went_out after him, and ·smote him,
and ·delivered *it* out_of his mouth: and when he *arose against
me, I ·caught *him* by his beard, and ·smote him, and ·slew him.
36 Thy servant slew both ⌜the lion and the bear: and [x]this [x]uncir-
cumcised [x]Philistine ·shall_be as one of them, seeing he ·[l]hath_
[r]defied the_armies_of *the* [l=]living [=]God." 37 David *said more-
over, "[J]*The* Lord that delivered me out_of the_paw_of the lion,
and out_of the_paw_of the bear, he will_deliver me out_of the_
hand_of [x]this [x]Philistine."

And Saul *said unto David, "·Go, and [J]*the* Lord [t]be with thee."

38 And **Saul** [c*]**armed ⌜David** with his [ro]armour, and he ·put
an helmet_of brass upon his head; also he [c*]armed him with a
coat_of_mail. 39 And David *girded his ⌜sword upon his [ro]armour,
and he *assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David
*said unto Saul, "I [t]cannot ⊙go with [x]these; for I ·[l]have not
proved *them*." And David *put them off him.

40 And he *took his staff in his hand, and *chose him five smooth
stones out_of the brook, and *put them in *a* [x]shepherd's bag which
he had, even in *a* [x]scrip; and his **sling** *was* in his hand: and he
*drew_near to the Philistine.

41 And the **Philistine** *came on and ·drew_near unto David;
and the [l]man [⊥]that_bare the shield *went* before him. 42 And when
the Philistine *looked_about, and *saw ⌜David, he *disdained him:
for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.
43 And the Philistine *said unto David, "*Am* I a dog, that thou
[⊥]comest to me with [x]staves?" And the Philistine *cursed ⌜David
by his gods. 44 And the Philistine *said to David, "·Come to me,
and I *will_give thy ⌜flesh unto the_fowls_of the [h=]air, and to the
_beasts_of the field."

45 Then *said **David** to the Philistine, "Thou comest to me
with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to
thee in the_name_of [J]*the* Lord of_hosts, the_[=]God_of the_armies_
of Israēl, whom thou ·[l]hast_[r]defied. 46 [x]This [x]day will [J]*the* Lord
[s]deliver thee into mine hand; and I ·will_smite thee, and ·take
thine ⌜head from thee; and I ·will_give the_carcases_of the_host_
of *the* Philistines [x]this [x]day unto the_fowls_of the [h=]air, and to
the_wild_beasts_of the earth; that all the earth may_know [t]that
there is a [=]God in Israēl. 47 And all [x]this [x]assembly *shall_know
that [J]*the* Lord [t]saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle
is [J]*the* Lord's, and he ·will_give [=]you into our hands."

48 And it ·came_to_pass, when the Philistine arose, and *came
and drew_nigh to meet David, that David *hasted, and *ran
toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 And David *put his
⌜hand in *his* [x]bag, and *took thence a **stone**, and ***slang** *it*, and
***smote ⌜the Philistine** in his forehead, that the stone *sunk
into his forehead; and he *fell upon his face to_the_earth.

50 So David *prevailed over the Philistine with *a* [x]sling and with
a [x]stone, and *smote ⌜the Philistine, and *slew him; but *there was*
no sword in the_hand_of David. 51 Therefore David *ran, and
*stood upon the Philistine, and *took his ⌜sword, and *drew it out
_of the_sheath thereof, and *slew him, and *cut_off his ⌜head
therewith.

And when the Philistines *saw their [m]champion was_dead, they
*fled.

52 And the_[æ]men_of **Israel** and *of* Judah *arose, and *shouted,
and [t]pursued ⌜the Philistines, until thou ⊙come to *the* valley, and
to the_gates_of Ekron. And the_wounded_of *the* Philistines *fell

r. חֵרֵף
l. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים
37. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.
t. יְהוָֹה
c. וַיַּלְבֵּשׁ
ro. מַדָּיו
45. 2 Sam. 22. 33. 35. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
J. יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת
46. Isa. 49. 24–26.
s. יְסַגֶּרְךָ
t. כִּי יֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים לְיִשְׂרָאֵל
47. Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
50. Heb. 2. 14, 15.
51. Ch. 21. 9.
m. גִּבּוֹרָם

[l] k. was keeping.
r. *or* reproached, *Heb.* khee-reeph.
l. [=]living [=]God, *both plural.*
J. Jehovah.
c. clothed.
ro. robe.
c. arrayed *or* clothed.
h. heavens.
J. Jehovah of Tsebahōth.
r. *or* reproached.
s. shut_thee_up.
h. heavens.
t. *or* that Elohim is for Israēl.
m. mighty_one, *Heb.* geber.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 1063.

-down by the-way-to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.
53 And the-[s]children-of Israēl *returned from ⊙chasing after *the*
c. מַחֲנֵיהֶם Philistines, and they *spoiled their [c]⌜tents.

s. sons.
c. camps.

54. Isa. 53. 12. Luke 11. 21, 22. Col. 2. 15.

54 And **David** *took ⌜the-head-of the Philistine, and *brought
it to Jerusalem; but he put his ⌜armour in his tent.

55 And when **Saul** ⊙saw ⌜David ⊥go-forth against the Philistine,
he said unto **Abner**, the-captain-of the host, "Abner, whose son
is this ˣyouth?" And Abner *said, "*As* thy soul liveth, O king,
I cannot tell." 56 And the king *said, "·Inquire thou whose son
the stripling *is*."
57 And as David ⊙returned from the-slaughter-of ⌜the Philistine,
Abner *took him, and *brought him before Saul with the-head-of
the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul *said to him, "Whose
son *art* thou, *thou* ˣyoung man?" And David *answered, "*I am*
the-son-of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite."

1. 2 Sam. 1. 26.

18 AND it *came-to-pass, when he ⊙had-made-an-end of
⊙speaking unto Saul, that the-soul-of **Jonathan** was-
knit with the-soul-of **David**, and Jonathan *loved him as his-
own soul.
2 And Saul *took him ˣthat ˣday, and would let him ⊙go no
more-home to his father's house.

c. cut *or* confirmed, *Heb.* cahrath, *by cutting in twain the sacrifice.* Jer. 34. 18, 19.

c. וַיִּכְרֹת 3 Then Jonathan and David [c]*made a covenant, because he
loved him as his-own soul. 4 And Jonathan *stripped-himself-of
⌜*the* robe that *was* upon him, and *gave it to David, and his gar-
ments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה 5 And **David** *went-out whithersoever **Saul** ˡsent him, *and*
ˡbehaved-himself-wisely: and Saul *set him over the-[æ]men-of
ˣwar, and he *was-accepted in the-sight-of all the people, and
also in the-sight-of Saul's servants.

æ. anahshim.

6. Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.

6 And it *came-to-pass as they ⊙came, when David ⊙was-
returned from the-slaughter-of ⌜the Philistine, that the **women**
*came-out of all cities-of Israēl, singing and dancing, to meet
ˣking Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments-of-
music. 7 And the women *answered *one another* as they played,
and *said,

"Saul ·ˡhath-slain his thousands,
And David his ten-thousands."

8. Eccles. 4. 4. Ch. 15. 28.

8 And **Saul** *was very wroth, and ˣthe ˣsaying *displeased him;
and he *said, "They ·ˡhave-ascribed unto David ten-thousands,
and to me they ·ˡhave-ascribed *but* ˣthousands: and *what* can he
have more but the kingdom?" 9 And Saul *eyed ⌜David from
ˣthat ˣday and forward.

10. Ch. 16. 14.
s. רָעָה

10 And it *came-to-pass on *the* morrow, that *the* [s]**evil spirit**
from ≡God *came upon Saul, and he *prophesied in the-midst-of
the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times:
11. Prov. 27. 4. and *there was a* ˣjavelin in Saul's hand. 11 And Saul *cast ⌜the
javelin; for he *said, "I will-smite David even to the wall *with
it*." And David *avoided out-of his presence twice.

s. *or* sad.

J. יְהוָֹה
13. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

12 And **Saul** *was-afraid of **David**, because [J]*the* Lord was with
him, and was-departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul *removed
him from him, and *made him his captain over a thousand; and
he *went-out and *came-in before the people.

J. Jehovah.

14. Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23.

14 And David *behaved-himself wisely in all his ways; and
[J]*the* Lord *was* with him. 15 Wherefore-when Saul *saw that he
⊥behaved-himself very wisely, he *was-afraid of him.
16 But all Israēl and Judah ⊥loved ⌜David, because he ⊥went-
out and ⊥came-in before them.

B.C. about 1063.

17 And Saul *said to David, "Behold my ˣelder daughter
m. מֵרַב [m]**Merab**, ḥɛr will_I_give thee to wife: only be thou [a]valiant for
a. לְבֶן־חַיִל me, and ·fight [J]*the* Lord's battles." For Saul said, "†Let not
mine hand be upon him, but *let the_hand_of *the* Philistines be
upon him."

m. Merab, Multiplication.
a. a son_of valour.

18 And David *said unto Saul, "Who *am* Ɛ? and what *is* my
life, *or* my father's family in Israēl, that I †should_be son_in_law
to the king?"

19. 2 Sam. 21. 8.

19 But it *came_to_pass at the_time_when ˜Merab Saul's daugh-
ter ⊙should_have_been_given to David, that sḥɛ was_given unto
ad. לְעַדְרִיאֵל [ad]Adriēl the Meholathite to wife.

ad. Adriēl, Flock_of ˜God.

mi. מִיכַל 20 And [mi]**Michal** Saul's daughter *loved ˜David: and they
w. וַיִּשַׁר בְּעֵינָיו *told Saul, and the thing [w]*pleased him. 21 And Saul *said, "I
will_give him her, that she *may_be a snare to him, and that the_
hand_of *the* Philistines *may_be against him." Wherefore Saul
*said to David, "Thou shalt this day be my son_in_law in *the one
of* the twain."

mi. Michal, A brook.
w. was_right in his eyes.

22 And **Saul** *commanded his ˜**servants**, *saying*, "·Commune
with David secretly, ⊙and_say, 'Behold, the king ·'hath_delight
in thee, and all his servants ·'love thee: now therefore be the
king's son_in_law.'"

23 And Saul's servants *spake ˣthose ˣ̄words in the_ears_of
David. And David *said, "Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be
i. אִישׁ *a* ˣking's son_in_law, seeing_that Ɛ *am* a poor [i]man, and lightly_
esteemed?" 24 And the_servants_of Saul *told him, ⊙saying,
"On ˣthis ˣmanner spake David." 25 And Saul *said, "Thus
†shall_ye_say to David, 'The king desireth not any dowry, but
an hundred foreskins_of *the* Philistines, to be_avenged of the
king's enemies.'" But Saul thought to make ˜David fall by the_
hand_of *the* Philistines.

i. ish.

26 And_when his servants *told David ˣthese ˣ̄words, it *pleased
David well to be the king's son_in_law: and the days were not
expired.

27 Wherefore David *arose and *went, ḥɛ and his [æ]men, and
*slew of the Philistines two_hundred [i]men: and David *brought
their ˜foreskins, and they *gave_them *in full tale* to the king,
that he ⊙might_be the king's son_in_law. And Saul *gave him
˜Michal his daughter to wife.

æ. anahshim.

28 And Saul *saw and *knew that [J]*the* Lord *was* with David,
and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him. 29 And Saul *was
yet the_more ⊙afraid of David; and Saul *became ˜David's enemy
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים [a]continually.

J. Jehovah.
a. all the days.

30 Then the_princes_of *the* Philistines *went_forth: and it *came
w. מִדֵּי _to_pass, [w]after they ⊙went_forth, *that* David behaved_himself_
more_wisely than all the_servants_of Saul; so_that his name *was
v. וַיִּיקַר שְׁמוֹ מְאֹד [v]much set_by.

w. *or* whenever.
v. very precious.

19 AND Saul *spake to **Jonathan** his son, and to all his
servants, that they ⊙should_kill ˜David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and
Jonathan *told David, ⊙saying, "Saul my father ⊥seeketh to kill
i. כַּבֹּקֶר thee: now therefore, I_pray_thee, take_heed to thyself [i]until the
morning, and ·abide in a ˣsecret *place*, and ·hide_thyself: 3 and Ɛ
will_go_out and ·stand beside my father in the field where thou
i. וְרָאִיתִי מָה *art*, and Ɛ will_commune with my father of thee; and [i]what I
·see, that I ·will_tell thee."

i. in.
i. I shall_see what_it_is, and

4 And **Jonathan** *spake good of David unto Saul his father,
and *said unto him, "†Let not the king sin against his servant,
against David; because he ·'hath not sinned against thee, and

b.c. about 1063.
s. אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ
J. יְהוָה

because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good: 5 for he *did-put his s life in his hand, and *slew the Philistine, and J *the* LORD *wrought a great salvation for all Israël: thou sawest *it*, and *didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt-thou-sin against innocent blood, to slay David without-a-cause?" 6 And Saul *hearkened unto the-voice-of Jonathan: and Saul *sware, "*As J the* LORD liveth, he shall not be-slain."

s. soul.
J. Jehovah.

7 And Jonathan *called David, and Jonathan *shewed him all those *things. And Jonathan *brought David to Saul, and he *was in his presence, as in times past.

8 And there *was *war again: and David *went-out, and *fought with the Philistines, and *slew them with a great slaughter; and they *fled from h him.

h. his face.

sa. רָעָה

9 And the-sa evil spirit-from J *the* LORD *was upon **Saul**, as he +sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David +played with *his* hand. 10 And Saul *sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he *slipped-away out-of Saul's presence, and he *smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and *escaped that *night.

sa. *or* sad.

11. Ps. 59, *title.*

11 **Saul** also *sent messengers unto David's house, to **watch** him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife *told him, °saying, "If thou +save not thy s life to-night, to-morrow thou +shalt-be-slain." 12 So **Michal** *let David down through *a* *window: and he *went, and *fled, and *escaped.

s. soul.

t. אֶת־הַתְּרָפִים

13 And Michal *took *an* Kt **image**, and *laid *it* in the bed, and put *a* pillow-of *goats' *hair* for his bolster, and *covered *it* with *a* *cloth.

t. the teraphim.

14 And-when Saul *sent messengers to take David, she *said, "He *is* sick." 15 And Saul *sent the messengers *again* to see David, °saying, "·Bring him up to me in the bed, that °I-may-slay him." 16 And when the messengers *were-come-in, behold, *there was an* Kt image in the bed, with a pillow of *goats' *hair* for his bolster. 17 And Saul *said unto Michal, "Why ·hast-thou-deceived me so, and *sent-away mine enemy, that he *is-escaped?" And Michal *answered Saul, "He said unto me, '·Let-me-go; why +should-I-kill thee?'"

t. the teraphim.

n. נָיוֹת

18 So **David fled**, and *escaped, and *came **to Samuël** to-*Ramah, and *told him all that Saul ·had-done to him. And he and Samuël *went and *dwelt in n Naioth.

n. Naioth, Habitations.

19 And it *was-told Saul, °saying, "Behold, David *is* at n **Naioth** in *Ramah." 20 And Saul *sent messengers to take David: and when-they-*saw the-company-of the prophets prophesying, and Samuël standing *as* appointed over them, the-Spirit-of =God *was upon the-messengers-of Saul, and they also ***prophesied.** 21 And when it *was-told Saul, he *sent other messengers, and they *prophesied likewise. And Saul *sent messengers again *the* third-time, and they *prophesied also.

s. בְּשֵׂכוּ

22 Then *went he also to ***Ramah**, and *came to *a* *great well that *is* in s Sechu: and he *asked and *said, "Where *are* Samuël and David?" And *one* *said, "Behold, *they be* at Naioth in *Ramah." 23 And he *went thither to Naioth in *Ramah: and the-Spirit-of =God *was upon him also, and he *went °on, and ***prophesied**, until he °came to Naioth in *Ramah. 24 And he

s. Sēchu, Watch-tower.

h. הוּא

*stripped-off his clothes also, and h *prophesied before Samuël in like-manner, and *lay-down naked all *that *day and all that night. Wherefore they +say, "*Is* **Saul** also **among** the **prophets**?"

h. he.

B.C. about 1062.

20 AND **David** *fled from Naioth in ˣRamah, and *came and
*said before **Jonathan**, "What ·ˡhave_I_done? what *is*
mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he_
s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי ˡ⁻seeketh my ˢ⁻life?" 2 And he *said unto him, "ᶠ*God* forbid;
f. חָלִילָה thou shalt not die: behold, my father ᵗwill_do nothing either
great or small, but_that he ᵗwill_shew it me: and why ᵗshould
my father hide ˣthis ˣthing from me? it *is* not *so*."
3 And David *sware moreover, and *said, "Thy father ⊙cer-
tainly ·ˡknoweth that I ·ˡhave_found grace in thine eyes; and he
*saith, 'ᵗLet not Jonathan know this, lest he ᵗbe_grieved:' but
J. יְהוָֹה truly *as* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step
ʌb. וּבֵין between me and ʌᵇˣdeath."
4 Then *said Jonathan unto David, "Whatsoever thy soul ˢᵗde-
s. מַה־תֹּאמַר sireth, I *will even do *it* for thee." 5 And David *said unto
Jonathan, "Behold, to-morrow *is the* new_moon, and Ɨ ᵗshould_
not_fail to_sit with the king at meat: but ·let_me_go, that I ·may
un. עַד הָעֶרֶב _hide_myself in the field ᵘⁿunto the third *day* at_ˣeven. 6 If thy
הַשְּׁלִשִׁית father ⊙at_all ᵗmiss me, then ·say, 'David ⊙earnestly ·ˡasked *leave*
of me that he_⊙might_run_to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is a*
ˣyearly sacrifice there for all the family.' 7 If he ᵗsay thus, '*It*
g. טוֹב *is* ᵍwell;' thy servant shall_have_peace: but if he ᵗbe ⊙very
wroth, *then* be_sure that ˣevil ·ˡis_determined by him. 8 There-
fore thou ·shalt_deal kindly with thy servant: for thou ·ˡhast_
brought thy servant into a covenant_of ᴶ*the* Lord with thee: not-
withstanding, if there_be in me iniquity, ·slay me thyself; for
why ᵗshouldest_thou_bring me to thy father?"
9 And Jonathan *said, "Far_be_it from thee: for if I ⊙knew
ᵗcertainly that ˣevil were_determined by my father to come upon
thee, then ᵗwould not I tell it thee?" 10 Then *said David to
Jonathan, "Who shall_tell me? or what *if* thy father ˡ⁻answer
thee roughly?"
11 And Jonathan *said unto David, "·Come, and *let us go_out_
into the field." And they *went_out both of them into the field.
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל 12 And Jonathan *said unto David, "O_ᴶLord ≡God_of Israēl,
when I ᵗhave_ˢᵉsounded my ˜father about ᵗto-morrow any time,
se. כִּי־אֶחְקֹר *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and
t. כָּעֵת מָחָר I then send not unto thee, and ·shew it thee; 13 ᴶ*the* Lord ᵗdo so
הַשְּׁלִישִׁית and much more to Jonathan: but if it ᵗplease my father *to do* thee
ˣevil, then I ·will_shew it thee, and ·send_thee_away, that thou
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ·mayest_go in peace: and ᴶ*the* Lord *be with thee, ᵃᶜas he ·ˡhath_
been with my father. 14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live
15. 2 Sam. 9. 1; 21. 7. shew me the_kindness_of ᴶ*the* Lord, that I ᵗdie not: 15 but *also*
thou shalt not cut_off thy ˜kindness from my house for ever: no,
not when ᴶ*the* Lord ⊙hath_cut_off ˜the_enemies_of David every_
one from the_face_of the earth."
c. וַיִּכְרֹת 16 So Jonathan ᶜ*made *a covenant* with the_house_of David,
saying, "Let ᴶ*the* Lord even require *it* at the_hand_of David's
enemies." 17 And Jonathan *caused ˜David to swear again be-
cause he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his_own soul.
18 Then Jonathan *said to David, "To-morrow *is the* new_moon:
and thou ·shalt_be_missed, because thy seat will_be_empty.
19. Ch. 19. 2, 3. 19 And *when* ·thou_hast_stayed_three_days, *then* thou shalt_go_
down quickly, and ·come to the place where thou didst_hide_thy-
o. בְּיוֹם self ᵒwhen the business was *in hand*, and ·shalt_remain by the
הַמַּעֲשֶׂה stone ˣᵉEzel. 20 And Ɨ will_shoot three ˣ**arrows** on_*the*_side
e. הָאָזֶל *thereof*, as_though I ⊙shot at a mark. 21 And, behold, I will_send
21. Jer. 4. 2. *a* ˣlad, *saying*, '·Go, ·find_out ˜the arrows.' If I ⊙expressly ·ˡsay
unto the lad, 'Behold, the arrows *are* on_this_side_of thee, ·take
them;' then ·come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt;

s. soul.
f. Far_be_it, *as* v. 9.
ᵗw. *or* doeth.
ᵗw. *or* sheweth.
J. Jehovah.
ʌb. between.
s. saith.
un. until the third ˣevening.
g. good, *Heb.* tōb.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
se. searched.
t. this_time, the *day* after to-morrow.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
c. cut, *or* confirmed.
o. on the_day_of the affair.
e. Ezel, Departure.

B.C. about 1062. *as* [J]*the* Lord liveth. 22 But if I say thus unto the young-man, J. Jehovah.
'Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee;' ·go thy way: for [J]*the*
23. v. 14, 15, 42. Lord ·[l]hath-sent-thee-away. 23 And *as touching* the matter which
thou and I ·[l]have-spoken-of, behold, [J]*the* Lord *be* between thee
and ^b^me for ever." ^b. between.

24 So David *hid-himself in the field: and-when the new-moon
*was-come, the king *sat-him-down to eat ˣmeat. 25 And the
king *sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat-by the
wall: and Jonathan *arose, and Abner *sat by Saul's side, and
David's place *was-empty. 26 Nevertheless **Saul** spake not any-
thing ˣthat ˣday: for he thought, "Something-hath-befallen him,
he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean."
27 And it *came-to-pass on the-morrow, *which was* the second
n. הַחֹדֶשׁ *day* of the ⁿmonth, that David's place *was-empty: and Saul *said n. new-moon.
unto Jonathan his son, "Wherefore ·[l]cometh not the-son-of Jesse
to ˣmeat, neither yesterday, nor to-day?"
28 And Jonathan *answered ⌜Saul, "David ⊙earnestly asked
leave of me *to go* to Beth-lehem: 29 and he *said, '·Let-me-go, I-
pray-thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my
brother, he ·[l]hath-commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I ·[l]have
-found favour in thine eyes, ˡlet-me-get-away, I-pray-thee, and
*see my ⌜brethren.' Therefore he ·[l]cometh not unto the king's
table."

30 Then Saul's anger *was-kindled against Jonathan, and he
r. הַמַּרְדּוּת *said unto him, "Thou son-of *the* perverse ˣʳrebellious *woman,* do r. *or* rebellion.
not I ·[l]know that thou ˡhast-chosen the-son-of Jesse to thine-own
confusion, and unto the-confusion-of thy mother's nakedness?
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים 31 For ᵃas long as the-son-of Jesse ·[l]liveth upon the ground, thou a. all the days.
i. כִּי בֶן־מָוֶת הוּא shalt not be-established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now ·send i. is the-son-of death.
and ·fetch him unto me, for he ⁱshall surely die."
32. Ch. 19. 5. Matt. 27. 23. Luke 23. 22. 32 And Jonathan *answered ⌜Saul his father, and *said unto
him, "Wherefore shall-he-be-slain? what ·[l]hath-he-done?"
33. Ch. 18. 11. v. 7. 33 And Saul *cast *a* ˣjavelin at him to smite him: whereby
Jonathan *knew that it was-determined of his father to slay
⌜David.
34 So Jonathan *arose from the table in fierce anger, and did-
eat no meat the second day-of the ⁿmonth: for he was-grieved for
David, because his father ·[l]had-done-him-shame.

35 And it *came-to-pass in the morning, that Jonathan *went-
out into the field at the-time-appointed-with David, and a little
lad with him. 36 And he *said unto his lad, "·Run, ·find-out now
⌜the arrows which I ˡshoot." *And* as the lad ran, he shot *an*
ˣarrow beyond him. 37 And-when the lad *was-come to the-place
-of the arrow which Jonathan ·[l]had-shot, Jonathan *cried after
the lad, and *said, "*Is* not the arrow beyond thee?" 38 And
Jonathan *cried after the lad, "·Make-speed, ·haste, ˡstay not."
And Jonathan's lad *gathered-up ⌜the arrows, and *came to his
≡master. 39 But the lad knew not any-thing: only Jonathan and
i. כֵּלָיו David knew ⌜the matter. 40 And Jonathan *gave his ⁱ⌜artillery i. instruments.
unto his lad, and *said unto him, "·Go, ·carry-*them*-to the city."

41 *And* as-soon-as the lad was gone, David arose out-of *a place*
toward the south, and *fell on his face to-the-ground, and *bowed
-himself three times: and they *kissed one ⌜another, and *wept
one with ⌜another, until David exceeded.
42 And Jonathan *said to David, "·Go in peace, forasmuch-as
we ·[l]have-sworn both-of us in the-name-of [J]*the* Lord, saying, J. Jehovah.
^b. וּבֵין '[J]*The* Lord ˡbe between me and ^b^thee, and between my seed and
^b^thy seed for ever.'" And he *arose and *departed: and Jona- ^b. between.
than went-into the city.

b.c. about 1062.

21 THEN *came David to [n]**Nob** to [a]**Ahimelech** the priest: and Ahimelech *was-afraid at the-meeting-of David, and *said unto him, "Why *art* thou alone, and no [i]man with thee?"

n. נֹבָה

a. אֲחִימֶלֶךְ

i. אִישׁ

2 And David *said unto Ahimelech the priest, "The king [d]hath commanded me a business, and *hath-said unto me, 'Let no [i]man know any-thing-of the business whereabout I [h]send thee, and what I [d]have-commanded thee: and I [d]have-appointed *my* [x]servants to [p]such and such a place.' 3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there-is-[f]present."

p. פְּלֹנִי אַלְמֹנִי

f. הִמָּצֵא

4 And the priest *answered David, and *said, "*There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there-is hallowed bread; if the young-men [d]have-kept-themselves at-least from women."

4. Lev. 24. 5-9. Matt. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.

5 And David *answered the priest, and *said unto him, "Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came-out, and the-vessels-of the young-men *are holy, and [t]*the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it [b]were-sanctified this day in the vessel."

5. 1 Thess. 4. 4.

6 So the priest *gave him hallowed *bread:* for there-was no bread there but the [pr]shewbread, [x]that was-taken from before [J]*the* LORD, to put hot bread in the-day-when it [o]was-taken-away.

pr. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים

J. יְהוָה

7 Now a [i]certain-man of the-servants-of Saul *was* there [x]that [x]day, detained before [J]*the* LORD; and his name *was* [d]**Doeg**, *an* [x]Edomite, the-chiefest-of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

7. Ps. 52, *title.*

d. דֹּאֵג

8 And David *said unto Ahimelech, "And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I [d]have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste."

9 And the priest *said, "The-sword-of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the-valley-of [x]Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in *a* [x]cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt-take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here." And David *said, "*There is* none like that: give it me."

9. Ch. 17. 2, 50, 51.

f. מִפְּנֵי

a. אָכִישׁ

10 And David *arose, and *fled [x]that [x]day [f]*for* fear-of Saul, and *went to [a]**Achish** the-king-of Gath. 11 And the-servants-of Achish *said unto him, "*Is* not this David the-king-of the land? [b]did they not sing-one-to-another of him in [x]dances, saying, 'Saul [d]hath-slain his thousands, and David his ten-thousands?'"

11. Ps. 34: 56, *titles.* Ch. 18. 7.

12 And David *laid-up [x]these [x]words in his heart, and *was sore afraid of Achish the-king-of Gath. 13 And he *changed his [c]behaviour before them, and *feigned-himself-**mad** in their hands, and *scrabbled on the-doors-of the gate, and *let his spittle fall-down upon his beard. 14 Then *said Achish unto his servants, "Lo, ye [b]see the-[i]man [p]is-mad: wherefore *then* [b]have-ye-brought him to me? 15 Have I need-of mad-men, that ye [d]have-brought [c]this *fellow* to play-the-mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?"

p. מְשַׁתֵּעַ

22 DAVID therefore *departed thence, and *escaped to the-**cave** [a]**Adullam**: and when his brethren and all his father's house *heard *it*, they *went-down thither to him. 2 And every [i]one *that was* in-distress, and every [i]one that [h]*was* in-debt, and every [i]one *that was* [b]discontented, *gathered-themselves unto him; and he *became a [c]captain over them: and there *were with him about four hundred [i]men.

1. Ps. 57; 142, *title.* 1, 2. Matt. 11. 28; 18. 20. Luke xii. 32. 2 Sam. xxiii.

a. עֲדֻלָּם

i. אִישׁ

h. אִישׁ־לוֹ נֹשֶׁא

b. מֹר־נֶפֶשׁ

c. לְשַׂר

3 And David *went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he *said unto the-**king-of Moab**, "[b]Let my father and my mother, I-pray-thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I [b]know what [=]God

3. Isa. xvi. 1.

G. אֱלֹהִים

n. Nob, High-place.
a. Ahimelech, Akhimelech, Brother-of *the* king, called Ahiah, chap. 14. 3.
i. ish.
p. *Heb.* Pĕloni almoni.
f. found.
pr. *or* presence bread.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
d. Doëg, Timorous.
f. from the-presence-of.
a. Achish, Feared *or* Reverenced.
i. ish.
p. playeth-the-madman.
a. Adullam, Justice-of *the* people.
i. ish.
h. had a creditor.
b. bitter-of soul.
c. captain, *Heb.* sar, chief *or* prince.
=God, Elohim.

b.c. about 1062.

will do for me." 4 And he *brought them ᶜbefore the king of Moab: and they *dwelt with him all the while that David ᵒwas
s. בְּמִצוּדָה in the ˢhold.
s. stronghold *or* fortress.

5 And the **prophet Gad** *said unto David, "ᵇAbide not in the ˢhold; depart, and ·get thee into the land of Judah." Then
h. חֶרֶת David *departed, and *came into the forest of ʰHareth.
h. Khareth, *Heb.* khereth, A cutting.

6 When **Saul** *heard that David was discovered, and *the* ᵃᵉmen
æ. אֲנָשִׁים that *were* with him, (now Saul ⁺abode in ˣGibeah under *a* ˣᵗtree
t. הָאֶשֶׁל in ˣʳRamah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants
r. בָּרָמָה *were* standing about him;) 7 then Saul *said unto his servants
ˣ⁺that stood about him, "·Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* ᵇmake you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds; 8 that all of you ·ʲhave conspired against me, and *there is* none that
co. בְּכָרַת ⁺sheweth me that my son ᵒhath ᶜᵒmade a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you ⁺that is sorry for me, or ⁺sheweth unto me that my son ʲhath stirred up my ᶜservant against me, to lie in wait, as at ˣthis ˣday?"
æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.
t. the tamarisk-tree.
r. Ramah, Height *or* High-Place.
co. confirmed.

9. Ps. 52, *title*.

9 Then *answered **Doeg** the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and *said, "I saw ᶜthe son of Jesse coming to
10. Ch. 21. 6, 9. Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And he *inquired of
J. יְהוָה ᴶ*the* Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him ᶜthe sword of Goliath the Philistine."
J. Jehovah.

11 Then the king *sent to call ᶜ**Ahimelech** the priest, the son of Ahitub, and ᶜall his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they *came all of them to the king. 12 And Saul *said,
b. הִנֵּנִי "Hear now, thou son of Ahitub." And he *answered, "ᵇHere I *am*, my ᶜlord." 13 And Saul *said unto him, "Why ·ʲhave ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou ᵒhast given him bread, and a sword, and ·hast inquired of ᴱGod for him, that ᵒhe should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at ˣthis ˣday?"
b. Behold me.

14 Then Ahimelech *answered ᶜthe king, and *said, "And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine
th. הַיּוֹם house? 15 Did I ᵗʰthen begin to inquire of ᴱGod for him? be it far from me: ᵇlet not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more."
th. that day.

16 And the king *said, "Thou ᵒshalt ᵇsurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house."

17 And the king *said unto the ʳfootmen ˣ⁺that stood about him,
r. רָצִים "·Turn, and ·slay the priests of ᴶ*the* Lord; because their hand
t. כִּי־בָרַח הוּא also *is* with David, and because they knew ᵗwhen he ⁺fled, and did not shew it to me." But the servants of the king ·ʲwould not put forth their ᶜhand to fall upon the priests of ᴶ*the* Lord.
r. runners *or* couriers.
t. that he was fleeing.

18. See ch. 2. 31.

18 And the king *said to Doeg, "·Turn thou, and ·fall upon the priests." And **Doeg** the Edomite *turned, and he *fell upon **the priests**, and *slew on ˣthat ˣday fourscore and five persons ⁺that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And ᶜNob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of *the* sword, both ⁱmen and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of *the* sword.

20. Ch. 23. 6.

20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named
a. אֶבְיָתָר ᵃ**Abiathar**, *escaped, and *fled after David. 21 And Abiathar *shewed David that Saul ʲhad slain ᴶ*the* Lord's ᶜpriests. 22 And David *said unto Abiathar, "I knew *it* ˣthat ˣday, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he ᵒwould surely ᵇtell Saul: I ·ʲhave-
a. Abiathar, Left of a father, *i.e.* an orphan, *or* Father of pre-eminence.

occasioned *the death* of [e]all the_persons_of thy father's house.
23 [d]Abide thou with me, [d]fear not: for he that [d]seeketh my [s]life [d]seeketh thy [s]life: but with me thou *shalt be* in_safeguard."

23 THEN they [d]told **David**, saying, "Behold, *the* Philistines [d]fight against [k]**Keilah**, and they [d]rob [d]the threshing-floors."
2 Therefore David [d]inquired of [J]*the* LORD, saying, "Shall_I_go and [d]smite [x]these [x]Philistines?" And [J]*the* LORD said unto David, "[d]Go, and [d]smite the Philistines, and [d]save [d]Keilah."
3 And David's [æ]men [d]said unto him, "Behold, [æ] [d]be_afraid here in Judah: how much_more_then if we [d]come to_Keilah against the_armies_of *the* Philistines."
4 Then David [d]inquired of [J]*the* LORD yet again. And [J]*the* LORD [d]answered him and [d]said, "[d]Arise, [d]go_down to_Keilah; for I [d]will_deliver [d]*the* Philistines into thine hand."
5 So David and his [æ]men [d]went to_Keilah, and [d]fought with the Philistines, and [d]brought_away their [d]cattle, and [d]smote them with a great slaughter. So David [d]saved [d]the_inhabitants_of Keilah.
6 And it [d]came_to_pass, when Abiathar the_son_of Ahimelech [c]fled to David to_Keilah, *that* he came_down *with* an ephod in his hand.
7 And it [d]was_told **Saul** that David was_come to_Keilah. And Saul [d]said, "[=]God [d]hath_delivered him into mine hand; for he [d]is_shut_in, by entering into a town_that_hath gates and bars."
8 And Saul [d]called [d]all the people together to [x]war, to go_down to_Keilah, to besiege David and his [æ]men.
9 And **David** [d]knew that Saul [d]secretly_practised [x]mischief against him; and he [d]said to Abiathar the priest, "[d]Bring_hither the ephod."
10 Then [d]said David, "O [J] LORD [=]God_of Israël, thy servant [c]hath_certainly [d]heard that Saul [d]seeketh to come to_Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.
11 Will the_[m]men_of Keilah deliver_me_up into his hand? will Saul come_down, [ac]as thy servant [d]hath_heard? O [J] LORD [=]God_of Israël, I_beseech_thee, [d]tell thy servant." And [J]*the* LORD [d]said, "He will_come_down."
12 Then [d]said David, "Will the_[m]men_of Keilah [s]deliver me and my [æ][d]men into the_hand_of Saul?" And [J]*the* LORD [d]said, "They will_deliver_*thee*_up."
13 Then David and his [æ]men, *which were* about six hundred, [d]arose and [d]departed out_of Keilah, and [d]went whithersoever they [d]could_go. And it was_told Saul that David was_escaped from Keilah; and he [d]forbare to go_forth.
14 And David [d]abode in the wilderness in [x]strong_holds, and [d]remained in *a* [x][h]mountain in the_wilderness_of [z]**Ziph**. And Saul [d]sought him [a]every [x]day, but [=]God delivered him not into his hand.
15 And David [d]saw that Saul was_come_out to seek his [so][d]life: and David *was* in the_wilderness_of Ziph in *a* [x]wood.
16 And **Jonathan** Saul's son [d]arose, and [d]went to **David** into_the_**wood**, and [d]strengthened his [d]hand in [=]God.
17 And he [d]said unto him, "[d]Fear not: for the_hand_of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt_be king over Israël, and I shall_be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father [d]knoweth."
18 And they two [c][d]made a covenant before [J]*the* LORD: and David [d]abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.
19 Then [d]came_up *the* **Ziphites** to **Saul** to_[x]Gibeah, [c]saying, "Doth not David [d]hide_himself with us in [x]strong_holds in the

[e] every soul.
[s] soul, *Heb.* nephesh.
[k] Keilah, Fortress.
[J] Jehovah.
[æ] *Heb.* anahshim.
[m] masters, *Heb.* bahalim.
[ac] according as.
[J] Jehovah.
[s] shut me up.
[æ] anahshim.
[h] the_hill-country.
[z] Ziph, Borrowed.
[a] all the days, *Heb.* col hayahmim.
[so] soul, nephesh.
[=] God, Elohim.
[c] cut *or* confirmed.
[J] Jehovah.

B.C. about 1062.
e. בְּכָל־נַפְשֵׁי
23 ד אִתִּי אַל־תִּירָא כִּי אֲשֶׁר יְבַקֵּשׁ אֶת־נַפְשִׁי ד תְּבַקֵּשׁ אֶת־נַפְשֶׁךָ וְעִמָּדִי תִּשָּׁמֵר׃

23 1 וַיַּגִּידוּ לְדָוִד ד לֵאמֹר הִנֵּה פְלִשְׁתִּים ד נִלְחָמִים בִּקְעִילָה וְהֵם ד שֹׁסִים אֶת־הַגֳּרנוֹת׃
k. בִּקְעִילָה
2 וַיִּשְׁאַל דָּוִד ד בַּיהוָה לֵאמֹר הַאֵלֵךְ וְהִכִּיתִי בַּפְּלִשְׁתִּים הָאֵלֶּה וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה ד אֶל־דָּוִד לֵךְ וְהִכִּיתָ אֶת־פְּלִשְׁתִּים וְהוֹשַׁעְתָּ אֶת־קְעִילָה׃
J. יְהוָה
3 וַיֹּאמְרוּ אַנְשֵׁי דָוִד ד אֵלָיו הִנֵּה אֲנַחְנוּ פֹה ד יְרֵאִים בִּיהוּדָה אַף כִּי נֵלֵךְ קְעִילָה אֶל־מַעַרְכוֹת פְּלִשְׁתִּים׃
æ. אַנְשֵׁי דָוִד
4 וַיֹּסֶף דָּוִד ד עוֹד לִדְרשׁ בַּיהוָה וַיַּעַן יְהוָה אֹתוֹ ד וַיֹּאמֶר קוּם רֵד קְעִילָה כִּי אָנֹכִי ד נֹתֵן אֶת־פְּלִשְׁתִּים בְּיָדֶךָ׃
5 וַיֵּלֶךְ דָּוִד וַאֲנָשָׁיו קְעִילָה וַיִּלָּחֶם בַּפְּלִשְׁתִּים וַיַּךְ בָּהֶם מַכָּה רַבָּה וַיַּצֵּל דָּוִד ד אֶת־יוֹשְׁבֵי קְעִילָה׃
6. Ch. 22. 20.
6 וַיְהִי בִּבְרֹחַ אֶבְיָתָר בֶּן־אֲחִימֶלֶךְ ד אֶל־דָּוִד קְעִילָה ד יָרַד אֵפוֹד בְּיָדוֹ׃
about 1051.
7 וַיֻּגַּד לְשָׁאוּל ד כִּי בָא דָוִד קְעִילָה וַיֹּאמֶר שָׁאוּל ד נִצָּבוֹ אֱלֹהִים בְּיָדִי כִּי נִסְגַּר בְּבוֹא־עִיר דְּלָתַיִם וּבְרִיחִם׃
8 וַיִּזְעֹק שָׁאוּל ד אֶת־כָּל־הָעָם לַמִּלְחָמָה לָרֶדֶת קְעִילָה לָצוּר אֶל־דָּוִד וְאֶל־אֲנָשָׁיו׃
9. Num. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7.
9 וַיֵּדַע דָּוִד ד כִּי עָלָיו חָרְשָׁה רָעָה מֵעִם שָׁאוּל וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־אֶבְיָתָר הַכֹּהֵן הַגִּישָׁה הָאֵפוֹד׃
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
10 וַיֹּאמֶר דָּוִד יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל ד שָׁמוֹעַ שָׁמַע עַבְדֶּךָ כִּי ד מְבַקֵּשׁ שָׁאוּל לָבוֹא קְעִילָה לְשַׁחֵת לָעִיר בַּעֲבוּרִי׃
m. בַּעֲלֵי
11 הַיַסְגִּרוּנִי בַּעֲלֵי קְעִילָה בְּיָדוֹ הֲיֵרֵד שָׁאוּל כַּאֲשֶׁר שָׁמַע עַבְדֶּךָ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הַגֶּד־נָא לְעַבְדֶּךָ וַיֹּאמֶר יֵרֵד׃
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
s. הַסְגִּרוּ
12 וַיֹּאמֶר דָּוִד הַיַסְגִּרוּנִי בַּעֲלֵי קְעִילָה אֹתִי וְאֶת־אֲנָשַׁי ד בְּיַד שָׁאוּל וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה יַסְגִּרוּ׃
13. Ch. 22. 2; 25. 13.
13 וַיָּקָם דָּוִד וַאֲנָשָׁיו כְּשֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת אִישׁ וַיֵּצְאוּ מִקְּעִילָה וַיִּתְהַלְּכוּ בַּאֲשֶׁר יִתְהַלָּכוּן וַיֻּגַּד לְשָׁאוּל כִּי נִמְלַט דָּוִד מִקְּעִילָה וַיֶּחְדַּל לָצֵאת׃
h. בָּהָר
z. זִיף
14 וַיֵּשֶׁב דָּוִד בַּמִּדְבָּר בַּמְּצָדוֹת וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּהָר בְּמִדְבַּר זִיף וַיְבַקְשֵׁהוּ שָׁאוּל כָּל־הַיָּמִים וְלֹא נְתָנוֹ אֱלֹהִים בְּיָדוֹ׃
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
so. אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ
15 וַיַּרְא דָּוִד כִּי יָצָא שָׁאוּל לְבַקֵּשׁ אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ ד וְדָוִד בְּחֹרֶשָׁה בְּמִדְבַּר זִיף׃
16 וַיָּקָם יְהוֹנָתָן בֶּן־שָׁאוּל וַיֵּלֶךְ אֶל־דָּוִד חָרְשָׁה וַיְחַזֵּק אֶת־יָדוֹ בֵּאלֹהִים׃
=G. בֵּאלֹהִים
17 וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו אַל־תִּירָא כִּי לֹא תִמְצָאֲךָ יַד שָׁאוּל אָבִי וְאַתָּה תִּמְלֹךְ עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל וְאָנֹכִי אֶהְיֶה לְךָ לְמִשְׁנֶה וְגַם שָׁאוּל אָבִי יוֹדֵעַ כֵּן׃
c. וַיִּכְרְתוּ
18 וַיִּכְרְתוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם ד בְּרִית לִפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב דָּוִד בַּחֹרֶשׁ וְיוֹנָתָן הָלַךְ לְבֵיתוֹ׃
19. See ch. 26. 1. Ps. 54, *title*.
19 וַיַּעֲלוּ זִפִּים ד אֶל־שָׁאוּל גִּבְעָתָה ד לֵאמֹר הֲלוֹא דָוִד ד מִסְתַּתֵּר עִמָּנוּ בִּמְצָדוֹת

wood, in the hill of [x]Hachilah, which *is* on the [r]south of [xj]Jeshimon? 20 Now therefore, O king, ·come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to [s]deliver him into the king's hand."

21 And Saul ·said, "Blessed *be* ye of [J]*the* LORD; for ye ·have compassion on me. 22 ·Go, I pray you, ·prepare yet, and ·know and ·see his ⌜place where his [f]haunt ·is, *and* who ·hath seen him there: for it ·is told me *that* he ·dealeth ·very subtilly. 23 ·See therefore, and ·take knowledge of all the lurking places where he ·hideth himself, and ·come ye again to me with *the* certainty, and I ·will go with you: and it ·shall come to pass, if he ·be in the land, that I ·will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah."

24 And they ·arose, and ·went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his [æ]men *were* in the wilderness of [m]**Maon**, in the plain on the south of [xj]Jeshimon. 25 Saul also and his [æ]men ·went to seek *him*. And they ·told David: wherefore he ·came down *into a* [x]rock, and ·abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul ·heard *that*, he ·pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul ·went on this side of the mountain, and David and his [æ]men on that side of the mountain: and David ·made haste to get away [fr]for fear of Saul; for Saul and his [æ]men ⌞compassed David and his [æ]men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, [◦]saying, "·Haste thee, and ·come; for *the* **Philistines** ·have [sp]invaded the land." 28 Wherefore Saul ·returned from pursuing after David, and ·went against *the* Philistines: therefore they called [x]that [x]place [r]Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And David ·went up from thence, and ·dwelt in strong holds at [e]**En-gedi**.

24 AND it ·came to pass, when **Saul** was returned from [a]following *the* Philistines, that it ·was told him, [◦]saying, "Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi." 2 Then Saul ·took three thousand chosen [i]men out of all Israël, and ·went to seek ⌜David and his [æ]men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he ·came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a **cave**; and Saul ·went in to cover his ⌜feet: and **David** and his [æ]**men** ⌞remained in the sides of the cave. 4 And the [æ]men of David ·said unto him, "Behold the day of which [J]*the* LORD said unto thee, 'Behold, I ⌞will deliver thine ⌜enemy into thine hand, that thou ·mayest do to him [ac]as it shall seem good [in]unto thee.'" Then David ·arose, and ·cut off ⌜the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 5 And it ·came to pass afterward, that David's heart ·smote him, because he ·had cut off Saul's ⌜skirt. 6 And he ·said unto his [æ]men, "[J]*The* LORD forbid that I ⌞should do [x]this [x]thing unto my [l]master, [J]*the* LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of [J]*the* LORD."

7 So David ·stayed his [æ]⌜servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and ·went on *his* [x]way.

8 **David** also ·arose afterward, and ·went out of the cave, and ·cried after **Saul**, [◦]saying, "My ⌐lord the king." And when Saul ·looked behind him, David ·stooped with his face to the earth, and ·bowed himself. 9 And David ·said to Saul, "Wherefore ⌞hearest thou [n]men's ⌜words, [◦]saying, 'Behold, David ⌞seeketh thy hurt?' 10 Behold, [x]this [x]day thine eyes ·have seen ⌜how

r. *or* right hand.
j. [x]Jeshimon, Desert.
s. shut him up.
f. foot shall be.
æ. anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* enosh.
m. Maon, Habitation.
j. Jeshimon, Desert.
fr. from the presence of.
sp. spread themselves upon.
r. *i.e.* Rock of the divisions.
e. En-gedi, Fountain of *the* kid.
a. after.
i. ish.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
in. in thine eyes.
æ. men, anahshim.
l. lord.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

B.C. about 1061. _that [J]*the* Lord ·[l]had_delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* ·bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* *spared thee; and I *said, 'I will not put_forth mine hand against my ⁻lord; for he *is* [J]*the* Lord's anointed.' 11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see ⌜the_skirt_of thy robe in my hand: for in_that I ⊙cut_off ⌜the _skirt_of thy robe, and killed thee not, ·know thou and ·see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I ·[l]have not sinned against thee; yet thou ⊥huntest my ⌜soul to take it. 12 [J]*The* Lord ⁺judge between me and ʌ[b]thee, and [J]*the* Lord ·avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 13 [ac]As ⁺saith the_proverb_of the ancients, '[l]Wickedness ⁺proceedeth from *the* ≡wicked:' but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom ·[l]is the_king_of Israēl come_out? after whom dost thou ⊥pursue? after a dead dog, after [o]a flea. 15 [J]*The* Lord therefore ·be judge, and ·judge between me and ʌ[b]thee, and *see, and *plead my ⌜cause, and [j]*deliver me out_of thine hand."

11. Ps. 7. 3; 35. 7.
12. Gen. 16. 5. Judg. 11. 27. Job 5. 8.
ʌb. וּבֵינֶךָ
l. מֵרְשָׁעִים
יֵצֵא רֶשַׁע
o. אֶחָד
j. וְיִשְׁפְּטֵנִי

J. Jehovah.
ʌb. between.
ac. according as.
l. *or* lawlessness p. from *the* lawless.
o. one.
ʌb. between.
j. judge.

16–21. *See* ch. 26. 21–25.

16 And it *came_to_pass, when David ⊙had_made_an_end of ⊙speaking ˣthese ˣwords unto Saul, that **Saul** ***said**, "*Is* this thy voice, my son David?" And Saul *lifted_up his voice, and *wept. 17 And he *said to David, "Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou ·[l]hast_rewarded me ˣgood, whereas I ·[l]have_rewarded thee ˣevil. 18 And thou ·[l]hast_shewed this day ⌜how_that thou ·[l]hast_dealt well with me: ⌜forasmuch_as when [J]*the* Lord ·[l]had_ [s]delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. 19 For if a [i]man ⁺find his ⌜enemy, ·will_he_let_him_go well away? wherefore [J]*the* Lord ⁺reward thee good for that thou ·[l]hast_done unto me ˣthis ˣday. 20 And now, behold, I ·[l]know_well that thou ⊙shalt_surely ⁺be_king, and that the_kingdom_of Israēl ·shall_be_established in thine hand. 21 ·Swear now therefore unto me by [J]*the* Lord, that thou wilt not cut_off my ⌜seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my ⌜name out_of my father's house."

s. סִגְּרַנִי
20. Ch. 23. 17.

J. Jehovah.
s. shut_me_up.

22. Ch. 23. 29.
st. הַמָּצוּדָה

22 And David *sware unto Saul. And Saul *went home; but David and his [ae]men gat_them_up unto the [st]hold.

st. stronghold *or* fortress.

about 1060.

25 AND **Samuēl** ***died**; and all the Israēlites *were_gathered_together, and *lamented him, and *buried him in his house at ˣRamah.

And David *arose, and *went_down to the_wilderness_of Paran. 2 And *there was* a [i]man in Maon, whose [b]possessions *were* in ˣ[c]Carmel; and the [i]man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he *was shearing his ⌜sheep in ˣ[c]Carmel. 3 Now the_name_of the [i]man *was* [n]**Nabal**; and the_name_of his wife [a]Abigail: and *she was* a woman of_good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the [i]man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was of* the_*house*_of Caleb.

i. אִישׁ
b. וּמַעֲשֵׂהוּ
c. בַּכַּרְמֶל
n. נָבָל
a. אֲבִגָיִל

i. ish.
b. business.
c. ·Carmel, The fruitful_field.
n. Nabal, Foolish *or* Fool.
a. Abigail, Father's joy.

4 And David *heard in the wilderness that Nabal ⊥did_shear his ⌜sheep. 5 And David *sent_out ten young_men, and David *said unto the young_men, "·Get_you_up to **Carmel**, and ·go to Nabal, and ·greet him in my name: 6 and thus ·shall_ye_say to him_that_liveth *in prosperity*, 'Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast. 7 And now I ·[l]have_heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we [s]hurt them not, neither was_there ought missing unto them, all the_while they ⊙were in ˣCarmel. 8 ·Ask thy ⌜young_men, and they *will_shew thee. Wherefore *let the young_men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: ·give, I_pray_thee, ⌜whatsoever ⁺cometh_to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.'"

s. הֶכְלַמְנוּם

s. shamed.

B.C. about 1060.

9 And when David's young_men *came, they *spake to Nabal according_to all x*those* x*words* in the_name_of David, and *ceased.

10 And Nabal *answered David's ⌜servants, and *said, "Who *is* David? and who *is* the_son_of Jesse? there_·be_many servants now_a_days x⊥that break_away i*every*_man from his ≡master.

i. ish.

sl. טִבְחָתִי

11 ·Shall_I_then_take my ⌜bread, and my ⌜water, and my sl⌜flesh that I ·have_killed for my shearers, and ·give *it* unto æmen, whom I ·know not whence they *be?*

sl. slaughter.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anashim, *plural of* ish.

12 So David's young_men *turned their way, and *went_again, and *came and *told him all x*those* x*sayings.*

13. Ch. 30. 24.

13 And David *said unto his æmen, "·Gird_ye_on i*every*_man his ⌜sword." And they *girded_on i*every*_man his ⌜sword; and David also *girded_on his ⌜sword: and there *went_up after David about four hundred i*men*; and two_hundred abode by the

b. הַכֵּלִים

b ≡stuff.

b. baggage.

14 But one of the young_men told **Abigail**, Nabal's wife, ⊙saying, "Behold, David sent messengers out_of the wilderness to bl*salute* our ⌜≡master; and he f*railed on them. 15 But the æmen *were* very good unto us, and we were not s*hurt, neither missed we any_thing, as_long_as we w*were*_conversant with them, when we ⊙were in the ⌐fields: 16 they were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the_while we ⊙were with them keeping the sheep. 17 Now therefore ·know and ·consider what thou ᵏwilt do; for x*evil* ·is_determined against our ≡master, and against all his household: for ℏe *is such* a son_of Belial, that *a man* cannot ⊙speak to him."

bl. לְבָרֵךְ

f. וַיָּעַט בָּהֶם

w. הִתְהַלַּכְנוּ

bl. bless.

f. flew at them.

s. shamed.

w. walked (*Hithpael*).

18. Prov. 18. 16; 21. 14.

18 Then **Abigail** *made_haste, and *took two_hundred loaves, and two bottles_of wine, and five sheep ready_dressed, and five

s. סְאִים

s measures_of parched *corn*, and an hundred clusters_of_raisins, and two_hundred cakes_of_figs, and *laid *them* on x*asses.* 19 And she *said unto her servants, "·Go_on before me; behold, I ⊥come after you." But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And it ·was *so, as* ℏe ⊥rode on the ass, that she_⊥came_down by the_covert_of the hill, and, behold, David and his æmen ⊥came_down against her; and she *met them.

s. seahs, one-third of ephah.

21 Now **David** ·had_said, "Surely in vain ·have_I_kept ⌜all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was_missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he *hath_requited me evil for good. 22 So and_more_also ᵏdo ≡God unto the_enemies_of David, if I ᵏleave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light a⊥any_that_pisseth against *the* wall."

a. *or* any-male.

23 And_when **Abigail** *saw ⌜**David**, she *hasted, and *lighted off the ass, and *fell before David on her face, and *bowed_herself to_the_ground, 24 and *fell at his feet, and *said, "Upon me, my ⌐lord, *upon* me *let this* x*iniquity be:* and *let thine handmaid, I_

e. בְּאָזְנֶיךָ

pray_thee, speak in thine e*audience*, and ·hear ⌜the_words_of thine

e. ears.

l. יָשִׂים אֲדֹנִי אֶת־לִבּוֹ

handmaid. 25 Let not my ⌐lord, I_pray_thee, l ᵏregard x*this* i*man*_of x*Belial, even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* ℏe; n*Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but Ɇ thine handmaid saw not ⌜the_young_men_of my ⌐lord, whom thou didst_send. 26 Now therefore, my ⌐lord, *as* J*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing J*the* LORD ·hath_withholden thee from ⊙coming to *shed* ≡blood,

l. lay to his heart.

i. ish.

n. Nabal, Fool.

J. Jehovah.

sa. וְהוֹשַׁע

and from sa*avenging* thyself with thine_own hand, now ᵏlet thine enemies, and x⊥they_that seek evil to my ⌐lord, be as Nabal. 27 And now x*this* x*blessing* which thine handmaid ·hath_brought unto my ⌐lord, let it even ·be_given unto the young_men x⊥that

sa. saving.

w. הַמִּתְהַלְּכִים בְּרַגְלָי

w follow my ⌐lord. 28 I_pray_thee, ·forgive the_trespass_of thine handmaid: for J*the* LORD ᵏwill_certainly ⊙make my ⌐lord a sure

w. walk at the feet_of.

house; because my -lord ᵗfighteth the_battles_of ᴶthe Lord, and
a. אָדָם evil ʰhath not been_found in thee *all* thy days. 29 Yet a ᵃman ᵛis a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
_risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy ᶜsoul: but the_soul_of my
b. צְרוֹרָה -lord ᵛshall_be bound ʰin the_bundle_of ˣᵉlife with ᴶthe Lord thy b. bound_up.
בַּצְּרוֹר ᵉGod; and ᶜthe_-souls_of thine enemies, them shall_he_sling_out, J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
j. g. אֵת יְהוָה *as out* of ᵗthe_middle_of *a* ˣsling. 30 And it ᵛshall_come_to_pass, t. the_hand *or* hollow_of the sling.
אֱלֹהֶיךָ when ᴶthe Lord shall_have_done to my -lord according_to all ᶜthe J. Jehovah.
t. כַּף הַקָּלַע good that he ᵛʰhath_spoken concerning thee, and ᵛshall_have_ l. leader.
l. לְנָגִיד appointed thee ˡruler over Israël; 31 that this shall_be no ˢᵗgrief st. stumbling_block.
st. לְפוּקָה unto thee, nor offence_of heart unto my -lord, either that thou sa. saved.
sa. וְלַהוֹשִׁיעֵנִי ᵛʰhast_shed blood causeless, or that my -lord ᵛhath_ˢᵃavenged
himself: but when ᴶthe Lord ᵛshall_have_dealt_well with my
-lord, then ᵛremember thine ᶜhandmaid."

32 And David ᵛsaid to Abigail, "Blessed *be* ᴶthe Lord ᵉGod_of J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
Israël, which sent thee ˣthis ˣday to meet me: 33 and blessed *be*
thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which ᵛʰhast_kept me ˣthis ˣday
from coming to *shed* ᵉblood, and from ˢᵃavenging myself with mine sa. saving.
_own hand. 34 For in_very_deed, *as* ᴶthe Lord ᵉGod_of Israël
liveth, which ᵛʰath_kept_me_back from hurting thee, except thou
ᵛʰadst_hasted and ᵛcome to meet me, surely there_had not been_
left unto Nabal by the morning light ᵃ⁺any_that_pisseth against a. *or* any male.
the wall."

35 So David ᵛreceived of her hand *that* ᶜwhich she ᵛʰad_brought
him, and said unto her, "ᵛGo_up in peace to thine house; ᵛsee, I
f. פָּנַיִךְ ᵛʰave_hearkened to thy voice, and ᵛhave_accepted thy ᶠperson." f. face.
b. מִשְׁתֶּה 36 And Abigail ᵛcame to **Nabal**; and, behold, he held a ʰfeast b. banquet *or* drinking_feast.
in his house, like the_ʰfeast_of *a* ˣking; and Nabal's heart *was*
merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told
him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. 37 But it
ᵛcame_to_pass in the morning, when the wine ᵒwas_gone_out of
Nabal, and his wife ᵛhad_told him ˣthese ˣᵗhings, that his heart
ᵛdied within him, and he became *as* a stone. 38 And it ᵛcame_
to_pass about ten ˣdays *after*, that ᴶthe Lord ᵛsmote ᶜNabal, that J. Jehovah.
he ᵛdied.

39 And_when **David** ᵛheard that Nabal was_dead, he ᵛsaid,
"Blessed *be* ᴶthe Lord, that ᵛʰath_pleaded ᶜthe_cause_of my
reproach from the_hand_of Nabal, and ᵛʰath_kept his ᶜservant
from evil: for ᴶthe Lord ᵛʰath_returned ᶜthe_wickedness_of
Nabal upon his_own head."

And David ᵛsent and ᵛcommuned with Abigail, to take her to
him to wife.

40 And_when the_servants_of David ᵛwere_come to Abigail to
ˣCarmel, they ᵛspake unto her, ᵒsaying, "David sent us unto thee,
to take thee to him to wife." 41 And she ᵛarose, and ᵛbowed_
herself on *her* face to *the* earth, and ᵛsaid, "Behold, *let* thine
handmaid *be* a servant to wash the_feet_of the_servants_of my
-lord."

42 And Abigail ᵛhasted, and ᵛarose, and ᵛrode upon *an* ˣass, with
a. לְרַגְלָהּ five damsels_of hers that went ᵃafter her; and she ᵛwent after a. at her feet.
the_messengers_of David, and ᵛbecame his wife.

43 David also ᵛʰtook ᶜAhinoam of Jezreel; and they ᵛwere also dt. had_taken.
both_of them his wives.

44. 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15. 44 But Saul ᵛʰad_given ᶜ**Michal** his daughter, David's wife, to
Phalti the_son_of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

1. Ch. 23. 19. Ps. 54. *title*. **26** AND the Ziphites ᵛcame unto **Saul** to ˣGibeah, ᵒsaying,
"Doth not David hide_himself in the_hill_of ˣHachilah,
j. חַיְשִׁימוֹן *which is* before ˣʲJeshimon?" j. Jeshimōn, The Desert.

2 Then Saul ᵛarose, and ᵛwent_down to the_wilderness_of Ziph,

B.C. about 1060. i. אִישׁ having three thousand chosen [i]men_of Israēl with him, to seek ⌜David in the_wilderness_of Ziph. 3 And Saul ⁑pitched in the_hill_of [x]Hachilah, which *is* before [x]Jeshimon, by the way. i. ish.

But **David** abode in the wilderness, and he ⁑saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. 4 David therefore ⁑sent_out spies, and ⁑understood that Saul was_come in very_deed.

5–12. *See* ch. 24. 3–7. 5 And David ⁑arose, and ⁑came to the place where Saul ·[l]had_pitched: and David ⁑beheld ⌜the place where Saul lay, and Abner the_son_of Ner, the_captain_of his host: and Saul ⊥lay in the b. בַּמַּעְגָּל [b]trench, and the people ⊥pitched round_about him. b. *or* barricade of_waggons. *Heb.* manghahl, *from* hahgal, to revolve.

6. 1 Chr. 2. 16. 6 Then ⁑answered David and ⁑said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah, brother_to Joab, ⊙saying, "Who will_go_down with me to Saul to the camp?" And Abishai ⁑said, "I will_go_down with thee."

7 So **David** and **Abishai** ⁑came to the people by_night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the [b]**trench**, and his spear ⊥stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people ⊥lay round_about him.

s. סִגַּר אֱלֹהִים 8 Then ⁑said Abishai to David, "≡God ·[l]hath_[s]delivered thine ⌜enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore ⁑let_me_smite him, I_pray_thee, with the spear even to the earth at_once, and I will not *smite* him *the* second_time." ≡God, Elohim. s. shut_up.

9. Ps. 57, *title*. J. יְהוָֹה 9 And David ⁑said to Abishai, "⁑Destroy him not: for who ·[l]can _stretch_forth his hand against [J]*the* Lord's anointed, and ·be_guiltless?" 10 David ⁑said furthermore, "*As* [J]*the* Lord liveth, [J]*the* Lord shall_smite him; or his day shall_come to die; or he shall_descend into [x]battle, and ⁑perish. 11 [J]*The* Lord forbid that ⊥I_should_stretch_forth mine hand against [J]*the* Lord's anointed: but, I_pray_thee, ·take thou now ⌜the **spear** that *is* at his bolster, and ⌜the_[f]**cruse_of** [x≡]**water**, and ⁑let us go." J. Jehovah's. J. Jehovah. f. וְאֶת־צַפַּחַת f. flask.

12 So David ⁑took ⌜the spear and ⌜the_[f]cruse_of [x≡]water from Saul's bolster; and they ⁑gat them away, and no_[o]man ⊥saw *it*, nor ⊥knew *it*, neither ⊥awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep_sleep_from [J]*the* Lord was_fallen upon them. o. one.

13 Then David ⁑went_over to_the other_side, and ⁑stood on the_top_of *an* [x]hill afar off; a great [x]space *being* between them: 14 and David ⁑cried to the people, and to **Abner** the_son_of Ner, ⊙saying, "⁑Answerest thou not, Abner?" Then Abner ⁑answered and ⁑said, "Who *art* thou *that* ·[l]criest to the king?" 15 And David ⁑said to Abner, "*Art* not thou a *valiant* [i]man? and who *is* like to thee in Israēl? wherefore then ·[l]hast thou not [g]kept thy ≡lord the king? for there_came one_of the people in to destroy ⌜the king thy ≡lord. 16 [x]This [x]thing *is* not good that thou ·[l]hast_done. *As* [J]*the* Lord liveth, ye *are* [s]worthy to die, because ye ·[l]have not [g]kept your ≡master, [J]*the* Lord's anointed. And now ·see where the king's spear *is*, and ⌜the_[f]cruse_of [x≡]water that *was* at his bolster." i. ish. g. guarded. g. שָׁמַרְתָּ s. בְּנֵי־מָוֶת J. Jehovah. s. sons_of death, *Heb.* bĕnee mahveth.

17–20. *See* ch. 24. 8–15. 17 And **Saul** ⁑**knew David's** ⌜**voice**, and ⁑said, "*Is* this thy voice, my son David?"

And David ⁑said, "*It is* my voice, my ⌐lord, O king." 18 And he ⁑said, "Wherefore ⊥doth my ⌐lord thus pursue after his servant? for what ·[l]have_I_done? or what evil *is* in mine hand? 19 Now therefore, I_pray_thee, ⁑let my ⌐lord the king hear ⌜the_words_of his servant. If [J]*the* Lord ·[l]have_stirred_thee_up against me, ⁑let him [sm]accept an [g]offering: but if *they be* the_[s]children_of [xa]men, cursed *be* they before [J]*the* Lord; for they ·[l]have_driven_me_out this day from [c]⊙abiding in the_inheritance_of [J]*the* Lord, ⊙saying, '·Go, ·serve other gods.' 20 Now therefore, ⁑let not my blood fall to_the_earth before the_face_of [J]*the* Lord: for the_king J. Jehovah. sm. smell. g. a gift_offering, minkhah. s. sons. a. *Heb.* ahdahm. c. cleaving *or* having_a_share.

sm. g. יָרַח מִנְחָה s. a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם c. מֵהִסְתַּפֵּחַ

B.C. about 1060.
o. אֶחָד
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
21-24. *See* ch. 24. 16-22.
s. נַפְשְׁךָ

-of Israēl ·ˡis-come-out to seek °a ˜flea, ᵃᶜas when one-ᵗdoth-hunt *a* ˣpartridge in the mountains."
21 Then ᵛsaid Saul, "I ·ˡhave-sinned: ·return, my son David: for I will no more do-thee-harm, because my soul was-precious in thine eyes ˣthis ˣday: behold, I ·ˡhave-played-the-fool, and ᵛhave-erred exceedingly."
22 And David ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid, "Behold the king's spear! and ᵛlet one of the young-men come-over and ᵛfetch it. 23 ᴶ*The* Lord ᵗrender to ⁱevery-man his ˜righteousness and his ˜faithfulness: for ᴶ*the* Lord delivered thee into *my* hand to-day, but I ·ˡwould not ⊙stretch-forth mine hand against ᴶ*the* Lord's anointed.
24 And, behold, ᵃᶜas thy ˢlife was-much-set-by ˣthis ˣday in mine eyes, so ᵗlet my ˢlife be-much-set-by in the-eyes-of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᵛlet-him-deliver me out-of all tribulation."
25 Then Saul ᵛsaid to David, "Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt-both ⊙do ᵗgreat *things*, and also ⊙shalt-still ᵗprevail."
So David ᵛwent-on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

o. one.
ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
s. soul.

about 1058.
b. גְּבוּל
2. *See* ch. 21. 10-15.
a. אָכִישׁ
m. מָעוֹךְ
æ. אֲנָשָׁיו
i. אִישׁ

27 AND **David** ᵛsaid in his heart, "I shall now perish one day by the-hand-of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I ᵗshould-speedily ⊙escape into the-land-of the Philistines; and Saul ·shall-despair of me, to seek me any-more in any ᵇcoast-of Israēl: so ·shall-I-escape out-of his hand."
2 And David ᵛarose, and ϧc ᵛpassed-over with *the* six hundred ⁱmen that *were* with him unto ᵃ**Achish**, the-son-of ᵐMaoch, king -of Gath. 3 And David ᵛdwelt with Achish at Gath, ϧc and his ᵃᵉmen, ⁱevery-man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.
4 And it ᵛwas-told Saul that David was-fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
i. ish.
a. Achish, Feared *or* Reverenced.
m. Mahōch. Oppression.
æ. anahshim.
i. ish.

o. בְּאַחַת עָרֵי
z. אֶת־צִקְלָג
n. מִסְפַּר הַיָּמִים
y. יָמִים

5 And David ᵛsaid unto Achish, "If I ·ˡhave now found grace in thine eyes, ᵗlet-them-give me a place in °some town in the country, that I ᵛmay-dwell there: for why ᵗshould thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?"
6 Then Achish ᵛgave him ᶻ˜**Ziklag** ˣthat ˣday: wherefore Ziklag ·ˡpertaineth unto the-kings-of Judah unto ˣthis ˣday.
7 And the-ⁿtime that David dwelt in the-country-of *the* Philistines ᵛwas a ʸfull-year and four months.
8 And David and his ᵃᵉmen ᵛwent up, and ᵛinvaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the-inhabitants-of the land, as thou ⊙goest to Shur, even unto the-land-of Egypt. 9 And David ·smote ˜the land, and ᵗleft neither ⁱman nor woman alive, and ·took-away *the* sheep, and *the* oxen, and *the* asses, and *the* camels, and *the* apparel, and ᵛreturned, and ᵛcame to Achish.

o. one-of the-cities-of.
z. Ziklag, Outflowing-of a fountain.
n. number-of the days.
y. *year* of days. *See* ch. 29. 3, *till* 1056.

r. אַל־פִּשְׁטְתֶּם
ʌi. בְּדָוִד

10 And Achish ᵛsaid, "Whither ·ˡhave-ye-made-a-ʳroad to-day?" And David ᵛsaid, "Against the-south-of Judah, and against the-south-of the Jerahmeelites, and against the-south-of the Kenites."
11 And David ᵗsaved neither ⁱman nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to-Gath, ⊙saying, "Lest they ᵗshould-tell on us, ⊙saying, 'So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he ·ˡdwelleth in the-country-of *the* Philistines.'"
12 And Achish ᵛbelieved ʌⁱDavid, ⊙saying, "He ·ˡhath-made his people ʌⁱIsraēl utterly to-abhor him; therefore he ·shall-be my servant for ever."

r. raid *or* invasion.
ʌi. in.

about 1056.

28 AND it ᵛcame-to-pass in ˣthose ˣdays, that *the* **Philistines** ᵛgathered their ˜armies together for ˣwarfare, to

B.C. about 1056.

fight with Israēl. And Achish *said unto David, "⊙Know thou
†assuredly, that thou shalt_go_out with me to ˣbattle, thou and
æ וַאֲנָשֶׁיךָ thy ᵃᵉmen." 2 And David *said to Achish, "Surely thou shalt_
know ⌜what thy servant †can_do." And Achish *said to David,
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים "Therefore will_I_make thee keeper of mine head ᵃfor ever."

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
a. all the days.

3. Ch. 25. 1. v. 9. Lev. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

3 Now Samuēl was_dead, and all Israēl *had_lamented him, and
*buried him in ˣRamah, even in his_own city.
And Saul ·ˡhad_put_away ⌜those ᵒthat_had_familiar_spirits, and
o. הָאֹבוֹת ⌜the wizards, out_of the land.

o. *Heb.* ōbōth, *from* ōb, a leathern-bottle.

4 And *the* Philistines *gathered_themselves_together, and *came
s. בְּשׁוּנֵם and *pitched in ˢShunem: and **Saul** *gathered ⌜all ⌜Israēl to-
g. בַּגִּלְבֹּעַ gether, and they *pitched in ˣᵍGilboa. 5 And when Saul *saw
⌜the_host_of *the* Philistines, he *was_afraid, and his heart greatly
*trembled.
J. בַּיהוָה 6 And when Saul *inquired of ᴶ*the* Lord, ᴶ*the* Lord answered
u. בָּאוּרִים him not, neither by ˣdreams, nor by ˣᵘUrim, nor by ˣprophets.

s. Shunēm, Two-resting-places.
g. Gilboa, Boiling-fountain, *or* Bubbling-spring.
J. Jehovah.
u. ˣUrim, The lights.

7 Then *said Saul unto his servants, "·Seek me a **woman**
m. אֵשֶׁת ᵐthat_hath a ᵒ**familiar_spirit**, that I *may_go to her, and *in-
בַּעֲלַת־אוֹב quire of her." And his servants *said to him, "Behold, *there is*
e. בְּעֵין דּוֹר a woman ᵐthat_hath a ᵒfamiliar_spirit at ᵉ**En-dor**."
8. Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19.
8 And Saul *disguised_himself, and *put_on other raiment, and
he *went, and two ᵃᵉmen with him, and they *came to the woman
by_night: and he *said, "I_pray_thee, ·divine unto me by the
ᵒfamiliar_spirit, and ·bring_me_*him*_up, ⌜whom I shall_name unto
thee."
9. v. 3.
9 And the woman *said unto him, "Behold, thou ·ˡknowest
⌜what Saul ·ˡhath_done, how he ·ˡhath_cut_off ⌜those that_have_
ᵒfamiliar_spirits, and ⌜the wizards, out_of the land: wherefore
s. בְּנַפְשִׁי then ⊥layest thou a_snare for my ˢlife, to cause_me_to_die?"
10 And Saul *sware to her by ᴶ*the* Lord, ⊙saying, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord
liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for ˣthis ˣthing."
11 Then *said the woman, "⌜Whom shall_I_bring_up unto thee?"
And he *said, "·**Bring_me up ⌜Samuēl**."
12 And_when the woman *saw ⌜Samuēl, she *cried with a loud
voice: and the woman *spake to Saul, ⊙saying, "Why ·ˡhast_thou
deceived me? for thou *art* Saul." 13 And the king *said unto her,
"†Be not afraid: for what sawest thou?" And the woman *said
unto Saul, "I saw gods ascending out_of the earth." 14 And he
*said unto her, "What form *is* he_of?" And she *said, "An old
i. אִישׁ ⁱman cometh_up; and he *is* covered with a mantle." And Saul
*perceived that it *was* Samuēl, and he *stooped with_his_face to_
the_ground, and *bowed_himself.

m. mistress_of *or* possessor_of.
e. En-dor, Fountain_of habitation.
s. soul.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.

15 And Samuēl *said to Saul, "Why ·ˡhast_thou_disquieted me,
to bring me up?" And Saul *answered, "I am sore distressed;
for *the* Philistines ⊥make_war against me, and ᵐGod ·ˡis_departed
b. בְּיַד from me, and ·ˡanswereth me no more, neither ᵇby ˣprophets, nor
by ˣdreams: therefore I *have_called thee, that thou ⊙mayest_
make_known unto me what I shall_do."
16 Then *said Samuēl, "Wherefore then †dost_thou_ask_of me,
seeing ᴶ*the* Lord ·ˡis_departed from thee, and *is_become thine
17. Ch. 15. 28. enemy? 17 And ᴶ*the* Lord *hath_done ᶠto him, ᵃᶜas he spake by
f. לוֹ me: for ᴶ*the* Lord *hath_rent ⌜the kingdom out_of thine hand,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר and *given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David: 18 because thou
h. לֹא־שָׁמַעְתָּ ʰobeyedst not the_voice_of ᴶ*the* Lord, nor executedst his fierce
wrath upon ˣAmalek, therefore ·ˡhath ᴶ*the* Lord done ˣthis ˣthing
unto thee ˣthis ˣday. 19 Moreover ᴶ*the* Lord *will also deliver
⌜Israēl with thee into the_hand_of *the* Philistines: and to-morrow

b. by the_hand_of the prophets.
J. Jehovah.
f. *or* for himself, *Heb.* lō. Prov. 16. 4.
ac. according as.
h. hearkenedst not to.

B.C. about 1056.

shalt thou and thy sons *be* with me: [J]*the* LORD also shall_deliver ⌜the_host_of Israēl into the_hand_of *the* Philistines."

20 Then Saul *fell straightway all_along on *the* earth, and *was sore afraid, because_of the_words_of Samuēl: and there was no strength in him; for he ·had_eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 And the woman *came unto Saul, and *saw that he was sore troubled, and *said unto him, "Behold, thine handmaid ·hath_[h]obeyed thy voice, and I *have_put my [s]life in my hand, and *have_hearkened_unto thy ⌜words which thou spakest unto me. 22 Now therefore, I_pray_thee, ·hearken thou also unto the_voice_of thine handmaid, and *let_me_set a morsel_of bread before thee; and *eat, that thou *mayest_have strength, when thou ᵇgoest_on *thy* ˣway." 23 But he *refused, and *said, "I will not eat."

But his servants, together with the woman, *compelled him; and he *hearkened unto their voice. So he *arose from the earth, and *sat upon the bed. 24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she *hasted, and *killed it, and *took flour, and *kneaded *it*, and *did_bake ≡unleavened_bread thereof: 25 and she *brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they *did_eat. Then they *rose_up, and *went_away ˣthat ˣnight.

h. hearkened unto.
s. soul.

29 NOW *the* **Philistines** *gathered_together ⌜all their armies to_[a]Aphek: and the Israelites ⌊pitched by *a* ˣfountain which *is* in [j]Jezreēl.

a. אֲפֵקָה
j. בְּיִזְרְעֶאל

2 And the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines ⌊passed_on by hundreds, and by thousands: but **David** and his ᵉᵉmen ⌊passed_on in the rereward with Achish. 3 Then *said the_princes_of *the* Philistines, "What *do* ˣthese ˣHebrews *here?*" And Achish *said unto the_princes_of *the* Philistines, "*Is* not this David, the_servant_of Saul the_king_of Israēl, which ·hath_been with me these days, or these years, and I ·have_found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto ˣthis ˣday?"

p. וְסַרְנֵי
ee. וַאֲלָפֶיהָ

a. Aphek, Strength *or* Fortress.
j. Jezreēl, He will_be_sown_of God *or* Scattered_of God.
p. princes.
ee. anahshim.

See Ch. 27. 7. Dan. 6. 5.

4 And the_princes_of *the* Philistines *were_wroth with him; and the_princes_of *the* Philistines *said unto him, "·Make this [i]⌜fellow return, ⁰that he may_go_again to his place which thou ·hast_appointed him, and ⌊let him not go_down with us to ˣbattle, lest in the battle he ⌊be an adversary to us: for wherewith ⌊should_he _reconcile_himself unto his ≡master? *should it* not *be* with the_heads_of ˣthese ˣᵉᵉmen? 5 *Is* not this David, of_whom they ⌊sang one_to_another in ˣdances, ⁰saying, 'Saul slew his ˣthousands, and David his ten_thousands?'"

1 Chr. 12. 19.

i. אֶת־הָאִישׁ

i. ish, man.

6 Then Achish *called David, and *said unto him, "Surely, *as* [J]*the* LORD liveth, thou *hast been* upright, and thy going_out and thy coming_in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I ·have not found evil in thee since the_day_of thy coming unto me unto ˣthis ˣday: nevertheless ⌊the ᵖlords favour thee not. 7 Wherefore now ·return, and ·go in peace, that thou [d]⌊displease not the_ᵖlords_of *the* Philistines."

Ch. 18. 7; 21. 11.

J. חַי־יְהוָה
t. וּבְעֵינֵי הַסַּרְנִים לֹא־טוֹב

J. Jehovah.
t. thou *art* not good in the_eyes_of the princes.
d. do not evil in the_eyes_of the princes.

8 And David *said unto Achish, "But what ·have_I_done? and what ·hast_thou_found in thy servant so long as I ·have_been [b]with thee unto ˣthis ˣday, that I ⌊may not go ·fight against the_enemies_of my ⁻lord the king?"

b. לְפָנֶיךָ

b. before thee.

9 And Achish *answered and *said to David, "I ·know that thou *art good* in my sight, as an [m]angel_of ≡God: notwithstanding the_princes_of *the* Philistines ·have_said, 'He ⌊shall not go_up with us to the battle.' 10 Wherefore now ·rise_up_early in the morning with thy ≡master's servants that ·are_come with thee: and as _soon_as ye be_up_early in the morning, and have light, ·depart."

m. בְּמַלְאַךְ

m. *or* messenger.

B.C. about 1056.

11 So David and his [æ]men *rose_up_early to depart in the morning, to return into the_land_of *the* Philistines. And *the* Philistines went_up_to Jezreēl.

æ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו

30 AND it *came_to_pass, when David and his [æ]men ⊙were_come_to **Ziklag** on the third ˣday, that *the* **Amalekites** ·ˡhad_invaded *the* south, and Ziklag, and *smitten ⌜Ziklag, and

b. וַיִּשְׂרְפוּ

[b]*burned it with ˣfire; 2 and *had_taken ⌜the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but *carried_*them*_away, and *went_on their way.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

b. burnt-up, *Heb.* sah-raph.

3 So **David** and his [æ]men *came to the city, and, behold, *it was*

b. שְׂרוּפָה

[b]⊥burned with ˣfire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were_taken_captives. 4 Then David and the people that *were* with him *lifted_up their ⌜voice and *wept, until they had no more power to weep. 5 And David's two wives were_taken_captives, Ahinoam the Jezreēlitess, and Abigail the_wife_of Nabal the Carmelite.

6. Ex. 17. 4. Ps. 42. 5; 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.

b. מָרָה

i. אִישׁ

s. וַיִּתְחַזֵּק דָּוִד

J. G. בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

⊥burning.

b. bitter *or* embittered.

i. ish.

s. strengthened_himself.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

6 And David *was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the_soul_of all the people was_[b]grieved, [i]every_man for his sons and for his daughters: but David [s]*encouraged_himself in [J]*the* Lord his [≡]God.

7. Ch. 23. 6, 9.

7 And David *said to **Abiathar** the priest, Ahimelech's son, "I_pray_thee, ·bring_me_hither the ephod." And Abiathar *brought_thither ⌜the ephod to David. 8 And David ***inquired** at [J]*the* Lord, ⊙saying, "ᵗShall_I_pursue after ˣthis ˣtroop? shall_I_overtake them?" And he *answered him, "·Pursue: for thou ⊙shalt_surely ᵗovertake *them*, and ⊙without_fail ᵗrecover *all*."

8. Ch. 23. 2, 4.

J. Jehovah.

9 So **David** *went, ḥɛ and *the* six hundred [i]men that *were* with him, and *came to the_brook ˣ[be]**Besor**, where ˣ⊥those_that_were_left_behind stayed. 10 But David *pursued, ḥɛ and four hundred [i]men: for two_hundred *abode_behind, which were_so_faint that they ⊙could_not_go_over ⌜the_brook ˣBesor.

be. הַבְּשׂוֹר

10. *v.* 21.

be. Bĕsor, Glad-tidings.

11 And they *found an **Egyptian** in the field, and *brought him to David, and *gave him bread, and he *did_eat; and they *made_him_drink water; 12 and they *gave him a piece_of a cake_of_figs, and two clusters_of_raisins: and when he *had_eaten, his spirit *came_again to him: for he ·ˡhad_eaten no bread, nor ·ˡdrunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David *said unto him, "To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou?" And he *said, "I *am* a young_man_of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master *left me, because three days ago I fell_sick. 14 We made_an_invasion *upon* the_south_of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the_south_of Caleb; and we [b]burned ⌜Ziklag with ˣfire."

15 And David *said to him, "ᵗCanst_thou_bring_me_down to ˣthis ˣᵗcompany?" And he *said, "·Swear unto me by [≡]God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor ᵗdeliver me into the_hands_of my ⌐master, and I *will_bring_thee_down to ˣthis ˣᵗcompany."

t. הַגְּדוּד

t. troop.

16 And when he *had_brought_him_down, behold, *they were* ⊥spread_abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because_of all the great ˣspoil that they ·ˡhad_taken out_of the_land_of *the* Philistines, and out_of the_land_of Judah. 17 And David *smote them from the twilight even unto the evening_of the next_day: and there escaped not a [i]man_of them, save four hundred young [i]men, which rode upon ˣcamels, and *fled.

i. ish.

18 And David ***recovered ⌜all** that *the* Amalekites ·ˡhad_carried_away: and David rescued his ⌜two wives. 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ˣsmall nor ˣgreat, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they ·ˡhad_

19. *v.* 8.

B.C. about 1056.

taken to them: David recovered ˣall. 20 And David ᵛtook ˹all
the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before ˣthose *other*
ˣcattle, and ᵛsaid, "This *is* David's spoil."

21. v. 10.

21 And David ᵛcame_to *the* **two_hundred** ˣᵃᵉmen, which were_
so_faint that they ⊙could_not follow David, whom they ᵛhad_made
also to_abide at the_brook ˣBesor: and they ᵛwent_forth to meet
David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when
a. וַיִּשְׁאַל לָהֶם לְשָׁלוֹם David ᵛcame_near to ˹the people, he ᵃᵛsaluted them.
22 Then ᵛanswered all *the* wicked ⁱmen and ˣmen_*of* Belial, of
those that went with David, and ᵛsaid, "Because they went not
with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we ·ⁱhave_
recovered, save to ⁱevery_man his ˹wife and his ˹children, that
they ᵛmay_lead_*them*_away, and ᵛdepart."
23 Then ᵛsaid David, "Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with
that_which ᴶ*the* Lord ·ⁱhath_given us, who ᵛhath_preserved us,
and ᵛdelivered ˹the ᵗcompany ˣ⊥that came against us into our
24. See Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8. hand. 24 For who will_hearken unto you in ˣthis ˣmatter? but
as his part *is* ˣ⊥that goeth_down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be*
ˣ⊥that tarrieth by the stuff: **they shall_part alike.**"
25 And it ᵛwas *so* from ˣthat ˣday ʌᵃforward, that he ᵛmade it a
statute and an ordinance for Israēl unto ˣthis ˣday.

a. asked of their peace.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
t. troop.
ʌa. and.

26 And when David ᵛcame to Ziklag, he ᵛsent of the **spoil** unto
the_elders_of Judah, *even* to his friends, ⊙saying, "Behold a
b. בְּרָכָה ᵇ**present** for you of the_spoil_of the_enemies_of ᴶ*the* Lord;"
27 to *them* which *were* in Beth-ēl, and to *them* which *were* in south
Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir, 28 and to *them* which
were in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them*
which *were* in Eshtemoa, 29 and to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and
to *them* which *were* in the_cities_of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them*
which *were* in the_cities_of the Kenites, 30 and to *them* which *were*
in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them*
which *were* in Athach, 31 and to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and
to all the places where David himself and his ᵃᵉmen were_wont_to
f. אֲשֶׁר־הִתְהַלֶּךְ שָׁם _ᶠhaunt.

b. blessing.
f. frequent.

1-6. ‖ 1 Chron. 10. 1-6.
ae. אַנְשֵׁי
w. חֲלָלִים
g. הַגִּלְבֹּעַ
2. Ch. 14. 49. 1 Chr. 8. 33.
3. See 2 Sam. 1. 6-10.
ʌm. אֲנָשִׁים בַּקָּשֶׁת

31 NOW *the* **Philistines** fought against Israēl: and the_
ᵃᵉmen_of Israēl ᵛfled from before *the* Philistines, and ˣ̄fell
down ʷslain in mount ˣᵍGilboa. 2 And *the* Philistines ᵛfollowed
hard upon ˹Saul and upon his ˹sons; and *the* Philistines ᵛslew
˹Jonathan, and ˹Abinadab, and ˹Melchishua, Saul's sons.
3 And the battle ᵛwent_sore against **Saul**, and the archers
ʌᵐᵛhit him; and he ᵛwas sore wounded of the archers. 4 Then
ᵛsaid Saul unto his armourbearer, "·Draw thy sword, and ·thrust
_me_through therewith; lest ˣthese ˣuncircumcised ᵗcome and
ᵗthrust_me_through, and ·abuse me." But his armourbearer
would not; for he was_sore afraid. Therefore Saul ᵛtook *a*
ˣ̄sword, and ᵛfell upon it. 5 And when his armourbearer ᵛsaw
that Saul was_dead, ḥe ᵛfell likewise upon his sword, and ᵛdied
with him.

ae. anahshim.
w. wounded.
g. Gilboa, Bubbling-spring.
ʌm. even ᵃᵉmen with bows.

6 So **Saul** ᵛ**died**, and his three sons, and his armourbearer,
and all his ᵃᵉmen, that same ˣday together.

ae. anahshim.

7. ‖ 1 Chr. 10. 7.

7 And when the_ᵃᵉmen_of Israēl that *were* on the_other_side_of
the valley, and *they* that *were* on the_other_side Jordan, ᵛsaw that
the_ᵃᵉmen_of **Israēl fled**, and that Saul and his sons were_dead,
they ᵛforsook ˹the cities, and ᵛfled; and *the* Philistines ᵛcame and
ᵛdwelt in them.

B.C. about 1056.
8-10. ‖1 Chr. 10. 8-10.

8 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, when *the* Philistines *came to strip ⌜the slain, that they *found ⌜**Saul** and his ⌜**three sons** fallen in mount [x]Gilboa. 9 And they *cut_off his ⌜head, and *stripped_off his ⌜armour, and *sent into the_land_of *the* Philistines round_about, to [br]publish *it in* the_house_of their idols, and *among* ⌜the people. 10 And they *put his ⌜armour in the_house_of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his ⌜body to the_wall_of [b]Beth-shan.

br. לְבַשֵּׂר

10. 2 Sam. 21. 12-14.

b. בֵּית שָׁן

br. bring_good_tidings.

b. Bĕth-shan, House_of_quiet or repose.

11-13. ‖1 Chr. 10. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4-7.

11 And when the_inhabitants_of **Jabesh-gilead** *heard of ⌜that which *the* Philistines ·[i]had_done to Saul; 12 all the_valiant [i]men *arose, and *went all [x]night, and *took ⌜the_body_of Saul and ⌜the_bodies_of his sons from ⌜the_wall_of Beth-shan, and *came_to Jabesh, and *burnt them there. 13 And they *took their ⌜bones, and *buried *them* under *a* [xt]tree at Jabesh, and *fasted seven days.

i. כָּל-אִישׁ חַיִל

t. הָאֶשֶׁל

i. ish.

t. the tamarisk.

THE SECOND BOOK OF

[s]SAMUEL,

s. Shĕmuēl, Heard-of-God.

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

DAVID'S REIGN OVER JUDAH AND ISRAEL.

s. שמואל ב

B.C. 1056.

1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.

NOW it [*]came-to-pass after the-death-of Saul, when David was-returned from the-slaughter-of [-]the Amalekites, and **David** [*]had-abode two days **in Ziklag**; 2 it [*]came-even-to-pass

i. אִישׁ

on the third [x]day, that, behold, a [i]**man** came out-of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it [*]was, when he [©]came to David, that he [*]fell to-the-earth, and [*]did-obeisance.

i. *Heb.* ish.

3 And David [*]said unto him, "From whence [t]comest thou?" And he [*]said unto him, "Out-of the-camp-of Israël [·]am-I-escaped." 4 And David [*]said unto him, "How went the matter? I-pray-thee, [·]tell me." And he [*]answered, "That the people [·]are-fled from the battle, and many of the people also [·]are-fallen and [*]dead; and **Saul and Jonathan** his son [·]**are-dead** also."

5 And David [*]said unto the young-man [xL]that told him, "How [·]knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son [·]be-dead?"

6. *See* 1 Sam. 31. 2-4.

6 And the young-man [xL]that told him [*]said, "As-I-happened by-chance upon mount [x]Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and [x]horsemen followed-hard-after him. 7 And when he [*]looked-behind him, he [*]saw me, and [*]called unto me. And I [*]answered, 'Here *am* I.' 8 And he [*]said unto me, 'Who *art* thou?' And I [*]answered him, 'I *am* an **Amalekite**.' 9 He [*]said unto me again, '[·]Stand, I-pray-thee, upon-me, and

s. נַפְשִׁי

[·]slay me: for [x]anguish [·]is-come-upon me, because my [s]life *is* yet whole in me.'

s. soul.

10 So I [*]stood upon him, and [*]slew him, because I was-sure that he [t]could not live after that he was-fallen: and I [*]took the crown that *was* upon his head, and *the* bracelet that *was* on his arm, and [*]have-brought them hither unto my [-]lord."

11 Then David [*]took-hold on his clothes, and [*]rent them; and

w. אַנְשִׁים

J. יְהוָה

likewise all the [w]men that *were* with him: 12 and they [*]**mourned**, and [*]wept, and [*]fasted until [x]even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the-people-of [J]*the* LORD, and for the-house-of Israël; because they were-fallen by *the* sword.

w. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* enosh. J. Jehovah.

13 And David [*]said unto the young-man that told him, "Whence *art* thou?" And he [*]answered, "I *am* the-son-of a stranger, an Amalekite." 14 And David [*]said unto him, "How wast thou not afraid to stretch-forth thine hand to destroy [J]*the* LORD'S [-]anointed?"

15. Ch. 4. 10, 11.

15 And David [*]called one of the young-men, and [*]said, "[·]Go-near, *and* [·]fall upon him." And he [*]smote him that he [*]died. 16 And David [*]said unto him, "Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth [·]hath-testified against thee, saying, I [·]have-slain [J]*the* LORD'S [-]anointed."

J. Jehovah's.

18. Josh. 10. 13.

17 And **David** [*]**lamented** with [x]this [x]lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: 18 (also he [*]bade them teach the-

B.C. about 1056.
j. הַיָּשָׁר
r. הַצְּבִי
יִשְׂרָאֵל
article with construct.

[s] children_of Judah *the use of the* bow: behold, *it is* written in the_book_of [xj] Jasher.)
19 "The [r] beauty_of Israël [l] is_slain upon thy high_places:
How [l] are the [m] mighty fallen!
20 [r] Tell *it* not in Gath,
[r] Publish *it* not in the_streets_of Askelon;
Lest the_daughters_of *the* Philistines [r] rejoice,
Lest the_daughters_of the uncircumcised [r] triumph.
21 Ye_mountains of [x] Gilboa, *let there be* no dew,
Neither *let there be* rain, upon you,
h. תְּרוּמֹת Nor fields of [h] offerings:
For there the_shield_of *the* [m] mighty [l] is_vilely_cast_away,
The_shield_of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with [x] oil.
22 From the_blood_of *the* [m] slain,
From the_fat_of *the* [m] mighty, the_bow_of Jonathan turned not back,
And the_sword_of Saul [r] returned not empty
23 Saul and Jonathan *were* [x] lovely and [x] pleasant in their lives,
And in their death they were not divided:
They were_swifter than eagles,
They were_stronger than lions.
24 Ye_daughters_of Israël, [l] weep over Saul,
[xt] Who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights,
[xt] Who put_on ornaments_of gold upon your apparel.
25 How are *the* [m] mighty fallen in the_midst_of the battle!
O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high_places.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
Very pleasant [l] hast_thou_been unto me:
Thy love to me was_wonderful, passing the_love_of women.
27 How [l] are *the* [m] mighty fallen,
And the_weapons_of war [p] perished!"

J. בַּיהוָה
h. חֶבְרוֹנָה
2 AND it [p] came_to_pass after this, that David [p] inquired of [J] *the* LORD, [o] saying, "[r] Shall I go_up into any_of the_cities_of Judah?" And [J] *the* LORD [p] said unto him, "[l] Go_up." And David [p] said, "Whither shall_I_go_up?" And he [p] said, "Unto [h] **Hebron**."

2 So David [p] went_up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreëlitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. 3 And
æ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו his [æ] men that *were* with him did David bring_up, [i] every_man
i. אִישׁ with his household: and they [p] dwelt in the_cities_of Hebron.
about 1055. 4. 1 Sam. 31. 11-13.
4 And the_[æ] men_of Judah [p] came, and there they [p] **anointed** [r] **David** king over the_house_of Judah.

And they [p] told David, saying, *That* the_[æ] **men_of Jabesh-gilead** *were they* that buried [r] Saul.
5 And David [p] sent messengers unto the_[æ] men_of Jabesh-gilead, and [p] said unto them, "Blessed *be* ye of [J] *the* LORD, that ye [l] have_shewed [x] this [x] kindness unto your [m] lord, *even* unto Saul, and [p] have_buried him. 6 And now [J] *the* LORD [r] shew kindness and truth unto
g. חֶסֶד you: and I also will_requite you [x] this [xg] kindness, because ye [l] have
_done [x] this [x] thing. 7 Therefore now [r] let your hands be_strengthened, and [l] be ye [s] valiant: for your master Saul [l] is_dead, and
s. לִבְנֵי־חַיִל also the_house_of Judah [l] have_anointed me king over them."

a. וְאַבְנֵר
n. נֵר
i. אִישׁ־בֹּשֶׁת
8 But [a] Abner the_son_of [n] Ner, captain_of Saul's host, took [i] **Ish-bosheth** the_son_of Saul, and [p] brought_him_over to Mahanaim; 9 and [p] made_him_**king** over [x] Gilead, and over the Ashur-

s. sons.
j. Jasher, The upright.
r. roebuck.
h. heave-offerings.
J. Jehovah.
h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining, Confederation.
æ. anashim.
i. ish.
g. good.
s. sons of valour.
a. Abnēr, Father of light.
n. Nēr, Light, Lamp.
i. Ish-bosheth, Man of shame *or* Esh-baal. 1 Chr. 8 33.

B.C. about 1055. ites, and over Jezreël, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israël.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israël, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

about 1053. 12 And **Abner** the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

j. יוֹאָב
z. צְרוּיָה

13 And [j] **Joab** the son of [z] Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. 14 And **Abner** said to Joab, "Let the young men now arise, and [m] play before us." And Joab said, "Let them arise."

m. וִישַׂחֲקוּ

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called [h] Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

h. חֶלְקַת הַצֻּרִים

17 And there was *a* very sore battle that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israël, before the servants of David.

18 And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and

a. אֲבִישַׁי
as. עֲשָׂהאֵל

[a] Abishai, and [as] Asahël: and **Asahël** *was as* light of foot as a wild roe. 19 And Asahël pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, "*Art* thou Asahël?" And he answered, "*I am.*" 21 And Abner said to him, "Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour." But Asahël would not turn aside from following of him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahël, "Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to *the* ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?" 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahël fell down and died stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the [s] children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of [o] an hill.

26 Then **Abner** called to **Joab**, and said, "Shall *the* sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?"

27. v. 14. Prov. 17. 14.
f. מֵהַבֹּקֶר

27 And Joab said, "*As* [x] God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then [f] in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother." 28 So Joab blew *a* trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israël no more, neither fought they any more.

ע

29 And Abner and his [w] men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

j. Joab, Jehovah *is* his father.
z. Zĕruiah, Fragrant.
m. *or* make sport.
h. Khelkath-hazzurim, Field of the strong men.
a. Abishai. Father of gift.
as. Asahël, Hasahël, Constituted of God
s. sons.
o. one.
f. from.
w. anahshim.

B.C. about 1053.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he *had
-gathered ⌜all the people together, there *lacked of David's ser-
vants nineteen [i]men and Asahēl. 31 But the servants-of David
·[l]had-smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's [æ]men, *so that* three
hundred and threescore [i]men died.

i. ish.

32 And they *took-up Asahēl, and *buried him in the-sepulchre
-of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his
[æ]men *went all [x]night, and they *came to Hebron at-break-of
day.

3 NOW there *was **long** [x]**war** between the-**house**-of **Saul**
and ʌ[b]the-house-of **David**: but David waxed stronger and
stronger, and the-house-of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

ʌb. between.

2. 1 Chr. 3. 1-4.
a. אַמְנוֹן
c. כִּלְאָב
a. אַבְשָׁלוֹם
Ad. אֲדֹנִיָּה
s. שְׁפַטְיָה
i. יִתְרְעָם

2 And unto **David** *were **sons** born in Hebron: and his first-
born *was [a]Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreēlitess; 3 and his
second, [c]Chileab, of Abigail the-wife-of Nabal, the Carmelite;
and the third, [a]Absalom the-son-of Maacah the-daughter-of
Talmai king-of Geshur; 4 and the fourth, [ad]Adonijah the-son-of
Haggith; and the fifth, [s]Shephatiah the-son-of Abital; 5 and
the sixth, [i]Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were-born to
David in Hebron.

a. Amnōn, Faithful.
c. Chilĕahb, Accomplished-of the Father.
a. Abshalōm, Father-of peace.
Ad. Adonijah, Jehovah my Lord.
s. Shĕphatyah, Judge-of Jehovah.
i. Yithrĕham, Exalted-of the people.

6 And it *came-to-pass, while there-was [x]war between the-
house-of Saul and ʌ[b]the-house-of David, that **Abner** made-him-
self-strong for the-house-of Saul.

7. Ch. 21. 8, 9.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* **Rizpah**, the-
daughter-of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* *said to Abner, "Wherefore
·[l]hast-thou-gone-in unto my father's concubine?" 8 Then *was
Abner very wroth for the words-of Ish-bosheth, and *said, "*Am*
Ɨ a dog's head, which against Judah ⸢do shew kindness this day
unto the-house-of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his
friends, and ·[l]have not delivered thee into the-hand-of David,
that thou *chargest me to-day with a [in]fault concerning this wo-
man? 9 So ⸢do ≡God to Abner, and more also, except, [ac]as [J]*the*
Lord ·[l]hath-sworn to David, even so I ⸢do to him; 10 to translate
the kingdom from the-house-of Saul, and to set-up ⌜the-throne-
of David over Israēl and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-
sheba." 11 And he could not answer ⌜Abner a word again, be-
cause he ⊙feared him.

ʌb. between.
in. עֲוֹן
in. iniquity.
9. 1 Sam. 15. 28; 16. 1, 12.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּע יְהוָה
ac. according as Jehovah.

1048.
c.c. כָּרְתָה בְרִיתְךָ

12 And **Abner** *sent messengers to **David** on-his-behalf, ⊙say-
ing, "Whose *is* the land?" saying *also*, "[c]Make thy [c]league with
me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring-about ⌜all
Israēl unto thee."

c. cut or confirm.
c. covenant.

g. טוֹב

13 And he *said, "[g]Well, Ɨ will [c]make a [c]league with thee: but
one thing Ɨ ⊥require of thee, that-is, Thou shalt not see my ⌜face,
except thou first bring ⌜Michal Saul's daughter, when thou
⊙comest to see my ⌜face."

g. Good.
c.c. confirm a covenant.

14. 1 Sam. 18. 25-27.

14 And David *sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, ⊙say-
ing, "·Deliver *me* my ⌜wife ⌜**Michal**, which I espoused to me for
an hundred foreskins-of *the* Philistines." 15 And Ish-bosheth
*sent, and *took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel the-son
-of Laish. 16 And her husband *went with her [g]along weeping
behind her to Bahurim. Then *said Abner unto him, "·Go,
·return." And he *returned.

g. הָלוֹךְ וּבָכֹה
g. going and weeping.

17 And **Abner** had communication with the-**elders**-of Israēl,
⊙saying, "Ye ·[l]⊥sought for ⌜David in times past *to be* king over
you; 18 now then ·do *it*: for [J]*the* Lord ·[l]hath-spoken of David,
⊙saying, 'By the-hand-of my servant David I ⊥will-save my

J. יְהוָה
[l]⊥. were seeking.
J. Jehovah.

n.c. about 1048. people Israël out-of the-hand-of *the* Philistines, and out-of the-hand-of all their enemies.'"

19 And Abner also *spake in the-ears-of Benjamin: and Abner *went also to speak in the-ears-of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israël, and that seemed good to the-whole house-of Benjamin.

ג. אֲנָשִׁים 20 So Abner *came to David to Hebron, and twenty ᵉmen with him. And David *made Abner and the ᵉmen that *were* with him a feast. 21 And Abner *said unto David, "I will-arise and *go, and *will-gather all Israël unto my lord the king, that they *may-ᶜmake a ᶜleague with thee, and that thou *mayest-reign over all that thine heart ᵗdesireth." And David *sent Abner away; and he *went in peace.

ג. anahshim.

c.c. confirm a covenant.

22 And, behold, the-servants-of David and **Joab** came from *pursuing a* ˣtroop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had-sent-him-away, and he *was-gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him ᵗwere-come, they *told Joab, ᵒsaying, "Abner the-son-of Ner came to the king, and he *hath-sent-him-away, and he *is-gone in peace." 24 Then Joab *came to the king, and *said, "What ᵗhast-thou-done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou ᵗhast-sent-him-away, and he is-quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the-son-of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going-out and thy coming-in, and to know all that thou ᵗdoest."

26 And when Joab *was-come-out from David, he *sent messengers after **Abner**, which *brought him again from the-well-of ˣSirah: but David knew *it* not. 27 And when Abner *was-returned to Hebron, Joab *took-him-aside in ᵃᵗthe gate to speak with him quietly, and *smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he *died, for the-blood-of Asahël his brother.

27. Ch. 2. 23.

ᵃᵗ. אֶל־תּוֹךְ

ᵃᵗ. the-midst-of.

28 And afterward when **David** *heard *it*, he *said, "I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before ᴶ*the* LORD for ever from the-ᴱblood-of Abner the-son-of Ner: 29 ᵗlet-it-rest on the-head-of Joab, and on all his father's house; and ᵗlet-there not fail from the-house-of Joab one-that-hath-an-issue, or that-is-a-leper, or that-leaneth on *a* ˣstaff, or that-falleth-on the sword, or that-lacketh bread."

29. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had-slain their brother Asahël at Gibeon in the battle.

30. Ch. 2. 33.

31 And David *said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, "ᵗRend your clothes, and ᵗgird you with sackcloth, and ᵗmourn before Abner." And ˣking David *himself* ᵗfollowed the bier.

32 And they *buried Abner in Hebron: and the king *lifted up his voice, and *wept at the-grave-of Abner; and all the people *wept. 33 And the king *lamented over Abner, and *said,

"ᵗDied Abner as a fool dieth?
34 Thy hands *were* not bound,
Nor thy feet put into fetters:
As a-man-falleth before ˢwicked men, *so* fellest thou."

And all the people *wept again over him.

ד. בְּנֵי־עַוְלָה

ד. sons-of iniquity, *Heb.* beneo havlah.

ב. לֶחֶם 35 And when all the people *came to-cause David to-eat ᵇmeat while it was-yet ˣday, David *sware, saying, "So ᵗdo ᴱGod to me, and ᵗmore also, if I ᵗtaste bread, or ought else, till the sun be-down."

ב. bread, *Heb.* lekhem.

ו. וַיִּיטַב בְּעֵינֵיהֶם

36 And all the people took-notice *of it*, and it ʷ*pleased them: as whatsoever the king did ʷpleased all the people. 37 For all the

ו. was good in their eyes.

B.C. about 1048.

people and all Israēl *understood ˣthat ˣday that it was not of the king to slay ˜Abner the_son_of Ner.

38 And the king *said unto his servants, "ᵗKnow ye not that there ·ˡis a prince and a great_man fallen ˣthis ˣday in Israēl?

39. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 6, 28-34.

39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and ˣthese ˣᵃᵉmen the_sons_of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: ᴶ*the* Lord ᵗshall_reward the_doer_of ˣevil according_to his wickedness."

æ. anahshim.

4 AND when Saul's son *heard that Abner was_dead in Hebron, his hands *were_feeble, and all *the* Israēlites were_troubled.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
se. הַשֵּׁנִי

2 And Saul's son had two ᵃᵉmen *that were* captains_of bands: the_name_of the one *was* **Baanah**, and the_name_of the ˢᵉother **Rechab**, the_sons_of Rimmon *a* ˣBeerothite, of the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also ᵗwas_reckoned to Benjamin: 3 and the Beerothites *fled to Gittaim, and *were_sojourners there until ˣthis ˣday.)

æ. anahshim.
se. second.
s. sons.

4. Ch. 9. 3. 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.

4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame_of *his* feet. He was five years old when *the* tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out_of Jezreēl, and his nurse *took_him_up and *fled: and it *came_to_pass, as she ⊙made_haste to flee, that he *fell, and *became_lame. And his name *was* ᵐ**Mephibosheth**.

m. מְפִיבֹשֶׁת

m. Mĕphibosheth, From the_mouth_of shame, *or* Exterminating *the* idol *or* shamefulthing.

i. אִישׁ בֹּשֶׁת

5 And the_sons_of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, *went, and *came about the_heat_of the day to the_house_of ⁱ**Ish-bosheth**, who ⊥lay on a ˜bed at noon. 6 And they came thither into the midst_of the house, *as though* they_would_have_fetched wheat; and they *smote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. 7 For when they *came into the house, he ⊥lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they *smote him, and *slew him, and ***beheaded** him, and *took his ˜head, and *gat_them_away through the plain all ˣnight. 8 And they *brought ˜the_head_of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and *said to the king, "Behold the_head_of Ish-bosheth the_son_of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy ˢᵒ˜life; and ᴶ*the* Lord *hath_avenged my ⁻lord the king ˣthis ˣday of Saul, and of his seed."

i. Ish-bosheth, Man_of shame.

so. אֶת־נַפְשֶׁךָ

so. soul.

9. Gen. 48. 16. 1 Kin. 1. 29. Ps. 31. 7.
J. יְהוָֹה
10. Ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.
h. וְהוּא־הָיָה כִמְבַשֵּׂר בְּעֵינָיו
11. Gen. 9. 5, 6.

9 And **David** *answered ˜Rechab and ˜Baanah his brother, the _sons_of Rimmon *the* Beerothite, and *said unto them, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, who ·ˡhath_redeemed my ˜soul out_of all adversity, 10 when one told me, ⊙saying, 'Behold, Saul ·ˡis_dead,' ʰthinking to have_brought_good_tidings, I *took hold of him, and *slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would_have_given_him_a_reward for his tidings: 11 how much_more, when wicked ᵃᵉmen ·ˡhave_slain a righteous ˜person in his_own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his ˜blood of your hand, and ·take you away from the earth?"

J. Jehovah.
h. he was in his_own eyes as a bringer_of_good_tidings.

12. Ch. 3. 32.

12 And David *commanded *his* ˣ̄young_men, and they *slew them, and *cut_off their ˜hands and their ˜feet, and *hanged_*them*_up over the pool in Hebron. But they took ˜the_head_of Ish-bosheth, and *buried *it* in the_sepulchre_of Abner in Hebron.

1, 2. ‖1 Chr. 11. 1, 2; 12. 23.
h. חֶבְרוֹנָה
2. 1 Sam. 18. 13.
J. יְהוָֹה
f. תִּרְעֶה
l. לְנָגִיד

5 THEN *came all the_tribes_of **Israēl** to David unto ʰ**Hebron**, and *spake, ⊙saying, "Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he_that_leddest_out and broughtest_in ˜Israēl: and ᴶ*the* Lord *said to thee, 'Thou shalt_ᶠfeed my ˜people ˜Israēl, and thou shalt _be a ˡcaptain over Israēl.'"

h. Khebron, Joining.
J. Jehovah.
f. feed_as_a_shepherd.
l. *or* leader.

3. ‖1 Chr. 11. 3.
c.c. וַיִּכְרֹת... בְּרִית

3 So all the_elders_of Israēl *came to the king to Hebron; and ˣking David ᶜ*made a ᶜleague with them in Hebron before ᴶ*the* Lord: and they ***anointed** ˜David king over Israēl.

c.c. confirmed a covenant.

b.c. about 1048.

4 **David** *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he
reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he **reigned** over Judah seven
years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and
three years over all Israël and Judah.

6-8. | 1 Chr. 11. 4-6.

6 And the king and his [w]men [*]went to [j]**Jerusalem** unto the
Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which [*]spake unto David,
[©]saying, "Except thou [t©]take away the [=]blind and the [=]lame, thou
shalt not come in hither:" [©]thinking, David [t]cannot come in
hither. 7 Nevertheless David [*]took [⌜]the stronghold of **Zion**:
the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David [*]said on [x]that [x]day, "Whosoever [*]getteth up [b]to
the gutter, and smiteth *the* Jebusites, and [⌜]the [=]lame and [⌜]the
[=]blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.*" Wherefore they [t]said, "*The* [⌜]blind and *the* [⌜]lame shall
not come into the house."

9 So David [*]dwelt in the [st]fort, and [*]called it the city of David.
And David [t]built round about from [xm]Millo and inward.

10 And David [*]went on, and grew great, and [J]*the* LORD [=]God of
hosts *was* with him.

11 And [h]**Hiram** king of [t]Tyre [*]sent messengers to David, and
cedar trees, and [he]carpenters, and [h]masons: and they [*]built David
an house.

12 And David [*]perceived that [J]*the* LORD had established him
king over Israël, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his
people Israël's sake.

13 And **David** [*]took *him* more concubines and wives out of
Jerusalem, after he [©]was come from Hebron: and there [*]were
yet **sons** and **daughters** born to David.

14 And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him
in Jerusalem; [s]Shammuah, and [sh]Shobab, and [n]Nathan, and
[so]Solomon, 15 [i]Ibhar also, and [e]Elishua, and [ne]Nepheg, and
[j]Japhia, 16 and [el]Elishama, and [e]Eliada, and [el]Eliphalet.

9-10. | 1 Chr. 11. 7-9.

10-16. | 1 Chr. 14. 3-7.

17 But when *the* **Philistines** [*]heard that they [·]had anointed
[⌜]David king over Israël, all *the* Philistines [*]came up to seek
[⌜]David; and David [*]heard *of it*, and [*]went down to the [st]hold.
18 *The* Philistines also came and [*]spread themselves in the valley
of Rephaim.

19 And David [*]**inquired** of [J]*the* LORD, [©]saying, "[t]Shall I go
up to *the* Philistines? [t]wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?"
And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto David, "[·]Go up: for I will doubtless
deliver [⌜]the Philistines into thine hand."

20 And David [*]came to [b]**Baal-perazim**, and David [*]smote them
there, and [*]said, "[J]*The* LORD [·]hath broken forth upon mine
[⌜]enemies before me, as the breach of waters." Therefore he
called the name of [x]that [x]place [b]Baal-perazim. 21 And there they
[*]left their [⌜]images, and David and his [w]men [t*]burned them.

17-21. | 1 Chr. 14. 8-12.

22 And *the* **Philistines** [*]came up yet **again**, and [*]spread
themselves in the valley of [r]Rephaim.

23 And when David [*]inquired of [J]*the* LORD, he [*]said, "Thou
[t]shalt not go up; *but* [tu·]fetch a compass behind them, and [·]come
upon them over against *the* **mulberry-trees**. 24 And [*]let it be,
when thou [©]hearest [⌜]the sound of a going in the tops of the
mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall
[J]*the* LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of *the* Philistines."

22-25. | 1 Chr. 14. 13-17.

w. anahshim.
j. Jerusalem, Foundation of peace.
t. turn aside.
b. by *or* through the water-course.
st. *or* stronghold.
m. Millo, Rampart.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim of Tsĕbahōth.
h. Hiram, Khirahm, Free-born, Noble.
t. Tyre, Tsŏr, Rock.
he. hewers of wood.
h. hewers of stone *for the* wall.
s. Shammuang, Hearing.
sh. Shōbab, Brought back.
n. Nathan, Given.
so. Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.
i. Yibkhar, Elect.
e. Ĕlishuang, God his salvation.
ne. Nepheg, Sprout.
j. Yaphiang, Illustrious.
el. Ĕlishimang, My God will hear.
e. Eliyadang, Known of God.
el. Ĕliphalet, Delivered of God.
b. Baal-perazim, Place of breaches.
t. took them up.
r. Rĕphaim, Giants.
J. Jehovah.
tu. turn round.

B.C. about 1043.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
g. מִגֶּבַע

25 And David *did so, [ac]as [J]*the* Lord ·'had_commanded him; and *smote ⌜*the* Philistines from [g]Geba until thou ⊙come_to Gazer.

ac. according as Jehovah.
g. *or* Gibeah, Hill.

1042.
1–5. ‖1 Chr. 13. 1–8. *See* Ps. 132.

6 AGAIN, David *gathered_together ⌜all *the* chosen *men* of Israēl, thirty thousand.

2 And David *arose, and *went with all the people that *were* with him from [b]Baale of Judah, to **bring_up** from thence ⌜the_**ark_of** [x≡]**God**, ·'whose name ·'is_called_by the_name_of [J]*the* Lord of_hosts ⊥that_dwelleth *between* the cherubim*s*.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

3 And they [m]*set ⌜the_ark_of [x≡]God upon a **new cart**, and *brought it out_of the_house_of Abinadab that *was* in [xt]Gibeah: and [u]Uzzah and [a]Ahio, the_sons_of Abinadab, ⊥drave ⌜*the* new [x]cart. 4 And they *brought it out_of the_house_of Abinadab which *was* at [xt]Gibeah, accompanying the_ark_of [x≡]God: and Ahio ⊥went before the ark.

3. *See* Num. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
m. וַיַּרְכִּבוּ
[x≡]G. הָאֱלֹהִים
t. בַּגִּבְעָה
u. עֻזָּא
a. אַחְיוֹ
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים
ti. וּבִמְנַעֲנְעִים

5 And David and all the_house_of Israēl ⊥played before [J]*the* Lord on all manner of *instruments made of* [c]fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on [ti]cornets, and on cymbals.

6–8. ‖1 Chr. 13. 9–11. *See* Num. 4. 15.
s. שָׁמְטוּ
7. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

6 And when they *came to Nachon's threshingfloor, **Uzzah** *put_forth *his hand* to the_ark_of [x≡]God, and *took_hold of it; for the oxen [s]shook *it*. 7 And the_anger_of [J]*the* Lord *was_kindled against Uzzah; and [x≡]God *smote him there for *his* [x]error; and there he *died by the_ark_of [x≡]God.

8 And David *was_displeased, because [J]*the* Lord ·'had_made a breach upon Uzzah: and he *called [th]the name of the place [p]Perez-uzzah to [x]this [x]day.

th. לַמָּקוֹם הַהוּא
p. פֶּרֶץ עֻזָּה

9–11. ‖1 Chr. 13. 12–14.

9 And David *was_afraid_of [J]⌜*the* Lord [x]that [x]day, and *said, "How shall the_ark_of [J]*the* Lord come to me?" 10 So David ·'would not ⊙remove ⌜the_ark_of [J]*the* Lord unto him into the_city_of David: but David *carried_it_aside into the_house_of Obed-edom the [o]Gittite.

o. הַגִּתִּי

11 And the_**ark**_of [J]*the* Lord *continued in the_**house_of Obed-edom** the [o]Gittite three months: and [J]*the* Lord *blessed ⌜Obed-edom, and ⌜all his household.

12–15. ‖1 Chr. 15. 1–28.

12 And it *was_told [x]king David, ⊙saying, "[J]*The* Lord ·'hath_blessed ⌜the_house_of Obed-edom, and ⌜all that *pertaineth* unto him, because_of the_ark_of [x≡]God." So **David** *went and ***brought_up** ⌜the_**ark**_of [x≡]God from the_house_of Obed-edom into the_city_of David with gladness.

13 And it *was *so*, that when ⊥they_that_bare the_ark_of [J]*the* Lord ·'had_gone six paces, he *sacrificed ⌜oxen and ⌜fatlings. 14 And David ⊥danced before [J]*the* Lord with all *his* might: and David *was* girded_with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the_house_of Israēl ⊥brought_up ⌜the_ark_of [J]*the* Lord with shouting, and with the_sound_of *the* trumpet.

16. ‖1 Chr. 15. 29.

16 And as the_ark_of [J]*the* Lord ·'came_into the_**city_of David**, Michal Saul's daughter looked through *a* [x]window, and *saw [x]king David leaping and dancing before [J]*the* Lord; and she *despised him in her heart.

17–19. ‖1 Chr. 16. 1–3.
te. הָאֹהֶל
s. נָטָה־לוֹ
u. וַיַּעַל
a. עֹלוֹת

17 And they *brought in ⌜the_ark_of [J]*the* Lord, and *set it in his place, in the_midst_of the [te]tabernacle that David ·'had_[s]pitched for it: and David *offered[u] [a]burnt_offerings and peace_offerings before [J]*the* Lord.

18 And as_soon_as David *had_made_an_end_of offering[u] [xa]burnt_offerings and [x]peace_offerings, he *blessed ⌜the people in the_name_of [J]*the* Lord of_hosts. 19 And he *dealt among all the people, *even* among *the* whole multitude_of Israēl, as well to *the*

b. *or* Baalah.
[J] *or* on which is_called the name, the_name_of.
J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
m. made_to_ride.
[x≡]God, the Elohim.
t. The hill. *See* 1 Sam. 7. 1.
u. Uzzah, Strength.
a. Ahio, Akhio, Brotherly.
J. Jehovah.
c. *or* cypress.
ti. tinkling_rods.

s. stumbled.

th. [x]that [x]place.
p. Perez-uzzah, Breach_of Uzzah.

J. Jehovah.

o. *i.e.* of_Gath.

te. tent, ōhel.
s. spread.
u. offered_up.
a. ascending_offerings, hōlōth.

B.C. 1042.
i. אִישׁ
o. אֶחָת
c. אֲשִׁישָׁה
20. Ps. 30. *title*.
op. בְּהִנָּלוֹת נִנָּלוֹת
p. לְעֵינֵי
an. וּלְמִיכַל

women as [i]men, to every-one [o]a cake-of bread, and [o]a good piece *of flesh*, and [o]a [c]flagon *of wine*. So all the people [*]departed every one to his [r]house.

20 Then David [*]returned to bless his [r]household. And **Michal** the-daughter-of Saul [*]came-out to meet David, and [*]said, "How glorious was the-king-of Israël to-day, who uncovered-himself to-day in the-eyes-of the-handmaids-of his servants, as one-of the vain-fellows [op]shamelessly [©]uncovereth-himself!"

21 And David [*]said unto Michal, "*It was* [p]before [J]*the* LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the-people-of [J]*the* LORD, over Israël: therefore [*]will-I-play before [J]*the* LORD. 22 And I [*]will yet be-more vile than thus, and [*]will-be base in mine-own sight: and of the maidservants which thou [*]hast-spoken-of, of them shall-I-be-had-in-honour."

23 [an]Therefore Michal the-daughter-of Saul [*]had no child unto the-day-of her death.

i. ish.
o. one.
c. *or* cake-of-raisins.
op. openly.
p. *or* in the presence-of.
an. And.

1042.
1-3. | 1 CHR. 17. 1, 2.
J. יְהוָה
n. נָתָן
G. הָאֱלֹהִים

7 AND it [*]came-to-pass, when **the king** sat in his house, and [J]*the* LORD [*]had-given-him-rest round-about from all his enemies; 2 that the king [*]said unto [n]Nathan the prophet, "See now, I [L]dwell in an house-of [=]cedar, but the-ark-of [xG]God [L]dwelleth within [x]curtains." 3 And Nathan [*]said to the king, "[*]Go, [*]do all that *is* in thine heart; for [J]*the* LORD is with thee."

J. Jehovah.
n. Nathan, Giver *or* Gift.
xG. The Triune God.

4-11. | 1 CHR. 17. 3-10.
b. וָאֶהְיֶה כִּיתְהַלֵּךְ

4 And it [*]came-to-pass [x]that [x]night, that the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto **Nathan**, [©]saying, 5 "[*]Go and [*]tell my servant David, Thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD, [t]Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? 6 whereas I [*]have not dwelt in *any* house since the-time-that I brought-up [r]the-[s]children-of Israël out-of Egypt, even to [x]this [x]day, but [*]have-[b]walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In all *the places* wherein I [*]have-walked with all the-[s]children-of Israël spake I a word with any-of the-tribes-of Israël, whom I commanded to feed my [r]people [r]Israël, [©]saying, 'Why [*]build ye not me an house-of [=]cedar?'

s. sons.
b. been-walking *habitually*.

8 "Now therefore so [t]shalt-thou-say unto my servant David, Thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israël: 9 and I [*]was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and [*]have-cut-off [r]all thine enemies out-of thy sight, and [*]have-made thee a great name, like unto the-name-of the [=]great *men* that *are* in the earth. 10 Moreover I [*]will-appoint a place for my people Israël, and [*]will-plant them, that they [*]may-dwell in-a-place-of-their-own, and [t]move no more; neither shall the-[s]children-of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, 11 and *as* since the [d]time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israël, and [*]have-caused thee to-rest from all thine enemies. Also [J]*the* LORD [*]telleth thee that [xJ]he **will-make thee an house.**

h. *or* I will assuredly-make.
d. day.
xJ. Jehovah.

12-17. | 1 CHR. 17. 11-15. 1 KIN. 8. 20. PS. 132. 11.
13. 1 KIN. 5. 5; 6. 11-13.
14. PS. lxxxix. Heb. 1. 5.
t. לוֹ לְאָב
to. לִי לְבֵן
ae. אֲנָשִׁים
s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם
l. וְחַסְדִּי
ae. כַּאֲשֶׁר

12 "*And* when thy days [t]be-fulfilled, and thou [*]shalt-sleep with thy fathers, I [*]will-set-up thy [r]-**seed** after thee, which shall-proceed out-of thy bowels, and I [*]will-establish his [r]kingdom. 13 [h]He **shall-build an house for my name**, and I [*]will-stablish [r]the-throne-of his kingdom for ever.

14 "I will-be [t]his father, and [h]e shall-be [to]my son. If he commit-iniquity, I [*]will-chasten him with the-rod-of [ae]men, and with the-stripes-of the-[s]children-of [s.a.]men: 15 but my [l]mercy shall not depart-away from him, [ae]as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put-away before thee. 16 And **thine house** and thy kingdom [*]shall-be-established for ever before thee: **thy throne** shall-be-established for ever."

t. *or* to him for a.
to. to me for a.
ae. anahshim.
s.a. sons-of ahdahm.
l. lovingkindness.
ae. according as.

B.C. 1042.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18–29. ‖1 Chr. 17. 16–27.

18 Then went king **David** in, and **sat before** *the* Lord, and
A. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
he said, "Who *am* I, O Lord God? and what *is* my house,
that thou hast brought me hitherto? 19 and this was yet a small
thing in thy sight, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also
of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is* this
l. a. תּוֹרַת הָאָדָם
the manner of man, O Lord God? 20 and what can David
say more unto thee? for thou, Lord God, knowest thy servant.
21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart,
hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant
J. G. יְהוִה אֱלֹהִים
know *them*. 22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for
there is none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee,
according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23 And what
one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israël, whom
G. w. הָלְכוּ אֱלֹהִים
God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a
name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land,
before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt,
from the nations and their gods? 24 for thou hast confirmed to
thyself thy people Israël *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and
t. לָהֶם לֵאלֹהִים
thou, Lord, art become their God.
25 "And now, O Lord God, the word that thou hast spoken
concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for
ever, and do as thou hast said. 26 And let thy name be
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
magnified for ever, saying, 'The Lord of hosts *is the* God over
Israël:' and let the house of thy servant David be established
before thee. 27 For thou, O Lord of hosts, God of Israël, hast
o. גָּלִיתָה אֶת־אֹזֶן
revealed to thy servant, saying, 'I will build thee an house:'
therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this
prayer unto thee.
28 "And now, O Lord God, thou *art* that God, and thy words
tr. אֱמֶת
be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy
servant: 29 therefore now let it please thee to bless the house
of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for
thou, O Lord God, hast spoken *it*: and with thy blessing let
the house of thy servant be blessed for ever."

about 1040. 1, 2. ‖1 Chr. 18. 1, 2.

8 AND after this it came to pass, that **David** **smote** *the* **Philistines**, and subdued them: and David took
m. אֶת־מֶתֶג הָאַמָּה
Meheg-ammah out of the hand of *the* Philistines.
2 And he smote **Moab** and measured them with *a* line,
2. Num. 24. 17. ma. מַשְׁפִּיל אוֹתָם
casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive.
And *so the* Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3–8. ‖1 Chr. 18. 3–8. Ps. 60. *title*.

3 David smote also **Hadadezer**, the son of Rehob, king of
Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.
4 And David took from him a thousand *chariots*, and seven
hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David
h. וַיְעַקֵּר
houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an
hundred chariots.
5 And when the **Syrians** of Damascus came to succour Ha-
dadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and
i. אִישׁ
twenty thousand men.
6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and *the*
J. יְהוָה
Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. And *the*
Lord preserved David whithersoever he went.
7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the
servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And

A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
l. law, *Heb.* torath.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm, man.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
G. w. *both plurals, Heb.* hahleeu Elohim.
t. their Elohim, *their Triune God.*
ac. according as.
J. Jehovah of Tsebahōth.
G. God, Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*
o. opened the ear of.
A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
tr. truth, stability, *Heb.* ĕmeth.
m. Mĕtheg-ammah, Bridle of the Metropolis.
ma. making them lie down on.
h. hamstrung.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1040. from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, [x]king David took exceeding much brass.

9-12. 1 Chr. 18. 9-11. [9] When **Toi** king of Hamath [*]heard that David had smitten [r]all the host of Hadadezer, [10] then Toi [*]sent [r]Joram his son unto [x]king David, to [a]salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and [*]smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi.

a. to ask him of peace.

11. 1 Kin. 7. 51. And *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: [11] which also [x]king David did dedicate unto [J]*the* Lord, with the silver and [x]gold that he had dedicated of all [x]nations which he subdued; [12] of Syria, and of Moab, and of the [s]children of Ammon, and of *the* Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

s. sons.

13, 14. 1 Chr. 18. 12, 13. Ps. 60. *title*. [13] And David [m][*]got *him* a name when he [°]returned from smiting of [r]*the* Syrians in the valley of Salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

m. made.

m. נָעַשׂ

14. Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18. [14] And he [*]put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom [*]became David's servants. And [J]*the* Lord [*]preserved [r]David whithersoever he went.

15-18. 1 Chr. 18. 14-17. [15] And **David** [*]**reigned** over all Israël; and David [*]executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

[16] And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* [r]recorder; [17] and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were the* priests; and Seraiah *was the* scribe: [18] and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [c]Cherethites and the [p]Pelethites; and David's sons were [p]chief rulers.

r. מַזְכִּיר

r. remembrancer.

c. וְהַכְּרֵתִי

c. Cherēthites, Executioners.

p. וְהַפְּלֵתִי

p. Pelēthites, Runners.

p. כֹּהֲנִים

p. priests, *Heb.* cohănim.

1. 1 Sam. 18. 3; 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42. 9 AND David said, "Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I [*]may shew him [g]**kindness for Jonathan's sake**?"

g. חֶסֶד

g. *or* grace, *Heb.* khesed.

[2] And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* [z]Ziba. And when they [*]had called him unto David, the king [*]said unto him, "*Art* thou Ziba?" And he [*]said, "Thy servant *is he*." [3] And the king [*]said, "*Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I [*]may shew the [g]kindness of [=]God unto him?" And Ziba [*]said unto the king, "Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [sm]lame on *his* feet." [4] And the king [*]said unto him, "Where *is* he?" And Ziba [*]said unto the king, "Behold, he *is* in the house of [m]Machir, the son of [a]Ammiël, in [l]Lo-debar."

z. Ziba, A plant. [=]G. God, Elohim, *the Divine three in one*. sm. smitten. m. Machir, Sold. a. Ammiël, People of -God. l. Lō dĕbar, No word, *or* without pasture.

3. Ch. 4. 4. Tit. 3. 4-7.

sm. נְכֵה

m. מָכִיר

a. עַמִּיאֵל

l. לֹא דְבָר

[5] Then [x]king David [*]sent, and [*]fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiël, from Lo-debar.

m. מְפִיבֹשֶׁת

[6] Now when [m]**Mephibosheth**, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, [*]was come unto David, he [*]fell on his face, and [*]did reverence.

m. Mĕphibōsheth, Exterminating shame *or the* idol. *Comp.* Judges 6. 32, 2 Sam. 11. 21; *called* Meribbaal, 1 Chr. 8. 34.

And David [*]said, "Mephibosheth." And he [*]answered, "Behold, thy servant!" [7] And David [*]said unto him, "[r]Fear not: for I [°]will [r]surely shew thee [g]kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and [*]will restore thee [r]all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually." [8] And he [*]bowed himself, and [*]said, "What *is* thy servant, that thou [*]shouldest look upon such a [x]dead [x]dog as I *am*?"

g. *or* grace, *Heb.* khesed.

9. *See* Ch. 16. 4; 19. 29. [9] Then the king [*]called to **Ziba**, Saul's servant, and [*]said unto him, "I [d]have given unto thy [=]master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. [10] Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, [*]shall till [r]the land for him, and thou [*]shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy [=]master's son [*]may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table."

Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11 Then *said Ziba unto the king, "According to all that my ⁻lord the king ᵗhath commanded his ⁻servant, so shall thy servant do." "As for Mephibosheth," *said the king,* "he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons."

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* [m]**Micha.** And all ᵗthat dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth ᵗdwelt in Jerusalem: for ℏe ᵗdid eat continually at the king's table; and ʌʰ*was* lame on both his feet.

m. מִיכָא

h. וְהוּא

m. Micha, who *is* like Jehovah.

ʌh. ℏe.

about 1037. 1-5. ‖1 Chr. 19. 1-5.

10 AND it *came to pass after this, that the king of the ˢchildren of Ammon *died, and ʰ**Hanun** his son *reigned in his stead.

h. חָנוּן

g. חֶסֶד

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

s. sons.

h. Hanun *or* Khanun, Favoured.

g. *or* grace, *Heb.* khesed.

ac. according as.

2 Then *said David, I will **shew** ᵍ**kindness** unto Hanun the son of Nahash, ᵃᶜas his father shewed ᵍkindness unto me.

And David *sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants *came into the land of the ˢchildren of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the ˢchildren of Ammon *said unto Hanun their ⁼lord, "Thinkest thou that David ᵗdoth honour thy ⁻father, that he ᵗhath sent comforters unto thee? ᵗhath not David *rather* sent his ⁻servants unto thee, to search ⁻the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

4 Wherefore Hanun *took David's ⁻servants, and ***shaved off** ⁻the one **half** of their **beards**, and *cut off their ⁻garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and *sent them away.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

5 When they *told *it* unto David, he *sent to meet them, because the ᵃᵐmen were greatly ashamed: and the king *said, "ᵗTarry at Jericho until your beards ᵗbe grown, and *then* ᵗreturn."

æ. anahshim.

6, 7. ‖1 Chr. 19. 6, 7.

6 Ch. 8. 3, 5.

6 And when the ˢchildren of Ammon *saw that they stank before David, the ˢchildren of Ammon *sent and **hired** ⁻the **Syrians** of Beth-rehob, and ⁻the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of ⁻king Maacah a thousand ⁱmen, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand ⁱmen.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

7-14. ‖1 Chr. 19. 8-15.

7. *See* ch. 23. 8-39.

7. כָּל־הַצָּבָא הַגִּבּוֹרִים *article with construct.*

7 And when **David** *heard of *it*, he ***sent** ⁻**Joab**, and ⁻all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the ˢchildren of Ammon *came out, and *put *the* battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and *of* Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

s. sons.

9 When Joab *saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he *chose of all the choice *men* of Israël, and *put *them* in array against *the* Syrians: 10 and ⁻the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he *might put *them* in array against the ˢchildren of Ammon.

11 And he *said, "If *the* Syrians ᵗbe too strong for me, then thou ᵗshalt help me: but if the ˢchildren of Ammon ᵗbe too strong for thee, then I ᵗwill come and help thee. 12 ᵇ ᵗBe of good courage, and ᵗlet us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our ⁼God: and ᴶ*the* Lord ᵗdo that which seemeth him good."

b. חֲזַק וְנִתְחַזַּק

J. יְהוָה

b. ·Be strong, and ·let us make ourselves strong.

J. Jehovah.

13 And Joab *drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against *the* Syrians: and they *fled before him.

14 And when the ˢchildren of Ammon saw that *the* Syrians were ⁻fled, then *fled they *also* before Abishai, and *entered into the city. So Joab *returned from the ˢchildren of Ammon, and *came to Jerusalem.

about 1036. 15, 16. 1 Chr. 19. 16.

15 And when *the* **Syrians** *saw that they were_**smitten** before Israēl, they *gathered_themselves together.
16 And Hadarezer *sent, and *brought_out ⌜*the* Syrians that *were* beyond [i]the river: and they *came to Helam; and Shobach the_captain_of the_host_of Hadarezer *went* before them.

i.e. Euphrates.

17-19. 1 Chr. 19. 17, 19.

17 And when it *was_told **David**, he *gathered ⌜all **Israēl** together, and *passed over [x]Jordan, and *came to Helam. And *the* Syrians *set_themselves_in_array against David, and *fought with him. 18 And *the* Syrians *fled before Israēl; and David *slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of *the* Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote ⌜Shobach the_captain_of their host, who *died there.
19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer *saw that they were_smitten before Israēl, they *made_**peace** with Israēl, and *served them. So *the* Syrians *feared to help ⌜the_[s]children_of Ammon any_more.

about 1035. 1. 1 Chr. 20. 1.

11 AND it *came_to_pass, [a]after the year was_expired, at the _time_when [x]kings [c]go_forth *to battle*, that David *sent ⌜Joab, and his ⌜servants with him, and ⌜all Israēl; and they *destroyed ⌜the_[s]children_of Ammon, and *besieged Rabbah. But **David** [t]**tarried**_still at Jerusalem.

a. לִתְקוּפַת הַשָּׁנָה

a. at the_return_of the year.

2 And it *came_to_pass in an eveningtide, that David *arose from off his bed, and *walked upon the_roof_of the king's house: and from the roof he *saw a woman [ba]washing_herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to_look_upon.

ba. רֹחֶצֶת

ba. bathing_herself.

3 And David *sent and *inquired after the woman. And *one* *said, "*Is* not this [b]**Bath-sheba**, the_daughter_of [e]Eliam, the_wife_of [u]Uriah the Hittite?"

b. בַּת־שֶׁבַע
e. אֱלִיעָם
u. אוּרִיָּה

b. Bath-sheba, Daughter_of an oath.
e. Ēliam. People_of God.
u. Ūriah, Light_of Jehovah.

4 And David *sent messengers, and *took her: and she *came_in unto him, and he *lay with her; [a]for she [t]was_purified from her uncleanness: and she *returned unto her house. 5 And the woman *conceived, and [v]sent and *told David, and *said, "I *am* with_child."

4. Ps. 51, *title*. James 1. 14.
a. וְהִיא מִתְקַדֶּשֶׁת

a. and, *Heb.* vau.
t. purifying_herself.

6 And David *sent to Joab, *saying*, "·Send me ⌜**Uriah** the Hittite." And Joab *sent ⌜Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah *was_come unto him, David *demanded *of him* [o]how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. 8 And David *said to Uriah, "·Go_down to thy house, and ·wash thy feet." And Uriah *departed out_of the king's house, and there *followed him a [w]mess *of meat* from the king. 9 But Uriah *slept at the _[e]door_of the king's house with all the_servants_of his [=]lord, and went not down to his house.

o. of the peace of, etc.
w. כְּמַשְׂאֵת
e. פֶּתַח

w. weighty_portion.
e. entrance, pethakh.

10 And when they *had_told David, [o]saying, "Uriah went not down unto his house," David *said unto Uriah, "Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go_down unto thine house?" 11 And Uriah *said unto David, "The ark, and Israēl, and Judah, [t]abide in [x]tents; and my ⌜lord Joab, and the_servants_of my ⌜lord, [t]are_encamped in the open fields; [t]shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do [x]this [x]thing."
12 And David *said to Uriah, "·Tarry here to-[x]day also, and to-morrow I will_let_thee_depart." So Uriah *abode in Jerusalem [y]that [x]day, and *the* morrow. 13 And when David *had_called him, he *did_eat and *drink before him; and he *made_him_drunk: and at [y]even he *went_out to lie on his bed with the_servants_of his [=]lord, but went not down to his house.

15. Ch. 12. 9.

14 And it *came_to_pass in the morning, that **David** *wrote a letter to **Joab**, and *sent *it* by the_hand_of Uriah. 15 And he

B.C. about 1035. *wrote in the letter, ⊙saying, "·Set ye ⌜Uriah in the_forefront_of the hottest ˣbattle, and ·retire ye from him, that he ·may_be_smitten, and ·die."

16 And it *came_to_pass, when Joab observed the city, that he
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל *assigned ⌜Uriah unto *a* ˣplace where he knew that valiant ᵃᵉmen *were.* 17 And the_ᵃᵉmen_of the city went_out, and *fought with Joab: and there *fell some_of the people of the_servants_of David; and **Uriah** the Hittite ***died** also. æ. anahshim.

18 Then Joab *sent and *told David ⌜all the_things_concerning the war; 19 and *charged ⌜the messenger, ⊙saying, "When thou ⊙hast_made_an_end of telling ⌜the_matters_of the war unto the king, 20 and if so ·be that the king's wrath ᵗarise, and he ·say unto thee, 'Wherefore approached_ye_so_nigh unto the city when ye did_fight? knew ye not ⌜that they would_shoot ᶠfrom the wall? 21 who smote ⌜Abimelech the_son_of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a ᵘpiece_of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he *died in Thebez? why went_ye_nigh the wall?' then ·say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite ᵉ·ˡis_dead also." f. from off. u. an upper.

21. Judg. 9. 53.
u. רֶכֶב

22 So the messenger *went, and *came and *shewed David ⌜all that Joab had_sent him for. 23 And the messenger *said unto David, "Surely the ᵃᵉmen prevailed against us, and *came_out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the_ᵉentering_of the gate. 24 And the shooters *shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some_of the king's servants *be_dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite ·ˡis_dead also." e. entrance.

e. עַד־פֶּתַח

25 Then David *said unto the messenger, "Thus ᵗshalt_thou_say unto Joab, ᵗLet not ˣthis ˣ̄thing ᵇdisplease thee, for the sword devoureth one as_well_as another: ·make thy battle more_strong against the city, and ·overthrow it: and ·encourage thou him." b. be evil in thine eyes.

26 And when the_wife_of Uriah *heard that Uriah her husband was_dead, she *mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning *was_past, **David** *sent and ***fetched** her to his house, and she *became his wife, and *bare him a son. But the thing that David had_done ʷ*displeased ᴶ*the* Lord. w. was evil in the_eyes_of Jehovah.

about 1034. 1. Ps. 51, *title.* J. יְהוָֹה æ. אֲנָשִׁים

12 AND ᴶ*the* Lord ***sent ⌜Nathan unto David.** And he *came unto him, and *said unto him, "There_were two ᵃᵉmen in one city; the_one rich, and the_other poor. 2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 but the poor *man* had nothing, save one little **ewe_lamb**, which he had_bought and *nourished_up: and it *grew_up together with him, and with his ˢchildren; it ᵗdid_eat of his_own ᵐmeat, and ᵗdrank of his_own cup, and ᵗlay in his bosom, and *was unto him as a daughter. 4 And there *came a traveller unto the rich ⁱman, and he *spared to take of his_own flock and of his_own herd, to dress for the wayfaring_man that was_come unto him; but *took the poor ˣⁱman's ⌜lamb, and *dressed it for the ⁱman that was_come to him." J. Jehovah. æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish. s. sons. m. morsel. i. ish.

m. מִפִּתּוֹ i. אִישׁ

5 And David's anger *was greatly kindled against the ⁱman; and he *said to Nathan, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, the ⁱman ˣ⊥that hath_done this *thing* ˢshall surely die: 6 and he ᵗshall_restore ⌜the lamb fourfold, because he did ˣthis ˣ̄thing, and because he had no pity." s. *Heb. is* a_son_of death.

s. בֶּן־מָוֶת

7 And Nathan *said to David, "Thou *art* **the ⁱman.** Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl, Ɨ anointed thee king over Israēl, and Ɨ delivered thee out_of the_hand_of Saul; 8 and I *gave thee thy master's ⌜house, and thy master's ⌜wives into thy bosom, and *gave thee ⌜the_house_of Israēl and *of* Judah; and if *that had* J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

B.C. about 1034. *been* too little, I *would moreover have_given unto thee such and such_things. 9 Wherefore ·'hast_thou_despised ⌜the_commandment of J*the* Lord, to do ˣevil in his sight? thou ·'hast_killed ⌜Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and ·'hast_taken his ⌜wife *to be* thy wife, and ·'hast_slain him with the_sword_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon. 10 Now therefore *the* sword shall_never depart from thine house; because thou ·'hast_despised me, and *hast_taken ⌜the_wife_of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

J. Jehovah. s. sons.

11. Ch. 16. 22. 11 "Thus ·'saith J*the* Lord, Behold, I ⊥will_raise_up evil against thee out_of thine_own house, and I ·will_take thy ⌜wives before thine eyes, and ·give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ·shall_lie with thy wives in the_sight_of ˣthis ˣsun. 12 For thou didst *it* ˣsecretly: but I will_do ˣthis ˣ̄thing before all Israēl, and before the sun."

13. Ps. xxxii; li. 13 And David *said unto Nathan, "I ·'have_sinned against J*the* Lord." And Nathan *said unto David, "J*The* Lord also ·'hath_

c. הֶעֱבִיר ᶜput_away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by ˣthis ˣdeed thou ·'hast_given great_occasion to ⌜the_enemies_of J*the* Lord to blaspheme, the ˢchild also *that is* ˣborn unto thee ⊙shall_surely ⊦die."

J. Jehovah. c. caused thy sin to pass over. s. son.

15 And Nathan *departed unto his house. And J*the* Lord ***struck ⌜the child** that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it *was_very_sick. 16 David therefore *besought ˣ̄≡God for the

a. צוֹם child; and David *fasted^a, and ·went_in, and ·lay all_night upon _the_earth.

a. a fast, tsōm.

17 And the_elders_of his house *arose, *and went* to him, to raise_him_up from the earth: but he would not, neither did_he_eat bread with them. 18 And it *came_to_pass on the seventh ˣday, that the **child** ***died**. And the_servants_of David *feared to tell him that the child was_dead: for they said, "Behold, while the child was_yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken

d. וְעָשָׂה רָעָה unto our voice: how will he then ᵈ·vex himself, if we tell him that the child ·'is_dead?"

d. do evil *to himself.*

19 But when David *saw that his servants whispered, David *perceived that the child was_dead: therefore David *said unto his servants, "·'Is the child dead?" And they *said, "He ·'is_dead."

20 Then David *arose from the earth, and *washed, and *anointed *himself*, and *changed his apparel, and *came_into the_house_of J*the* Lord, and *worshipped: then he *came to his_own house; and when he *required, they *set bread before him, and he *did_eat.

21 Then *said his servants unto him, "What ˣthing *is* ˣthis that thou ·'hast_done? thou didst_fast and *weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was_dead, thou didst_rise and *eat bread." 22 And he *said, "While the child was_yet alive, I

J. יְהוָֹה fasted and *wept: for I said, Who ⊥can_tell *whether* J God will_be _gracious to me, that the child ·may_live? 23 But now he is_dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring_him_back again? I ⊥shall_go to him, but he shall not return to me."

J. Jehovah.

1033. 24 And David *comforted ⌜**Bath-sheba** his wife, and *went_in unto her, and *lay with her: and she *bare a son, and he *called

s. שְׁלֹמֹה his ⌜name ˢ**Solomon**: and J*the* Lord loved him. 25 And he *sent by the_hand_of Nathan the prophet; and he *called his ⌜name

j. יְדִידְיָה ʲJedidiah, because of J*the* Lord.

c. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable. J. Jĕdidiah, Beloved of Jehovah.

26-31. | 1 Chr. 20. 1-3. 26 And **Joab** *fought against **Rabbah** of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, and *took the royal ⌜city.

27 And Joab *sent messengers to David, and *said, "I ·'have_

B.C. about 1033.

fought against Rabbah, and ·[l]have_taken ˹the_city_of ˣwaters.
28 Now therefore ·gather ˹the_rest_of the people together, and
·encamp against the city, and ·take it: lest I ˡtake ˹the city, and
m. וְנִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלֶיהָ [m]it ˣbe_called after my name."
29 And **David** ˣgathered ˹all the people together, and ˣwent
to Rabbah, and ˣfought against it, and ˣtook it.
c. עֲטֶרֶת 30 And he ˣtook their king's [c]˹crown from off his head, the_
weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with *the* precious stones: and
it ˣwas *set* on David's head.
And he brought_forth the_spoil_of the city in great abundance.
31 And he brought_forth ˹the people that *were* therein, and ˣput
t. בַּמְּגֵרָה *them* [t]under ˣsaws, and [t]under ˣharrows of iron, and [t]under axes
of ˣiron, and ·made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus
ˡdid he unto all the_cities_of the_[s]children_of Ammon. So David
and all the people ˣreturned unto Jerusalem.

m. my name be_called upon it.
c. crown *or* diadem, *Heb.* hatereth, *from* hahtar, to surround.
t. *or* to.
s. sons.

about 1032.

13 AND it ˣcame_to_pass after this, that Absalom the_son_of
t. תָּמָר David had a fair sister, whose name *was* [t]**Tamar**; and
a. אַמְנוֹן [a]**Amnon** the_son_of David ˣloved her. 2 And Amnon ˣwas_so_
vexed, that he fell_sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin;
and Amnon ˣthought it hard for him to do any_thing to her.
j. יוֹנָדָב 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* [j]Jonadab, the_son_
of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil [i]man.
4 And he ˣsaid unto him, "Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son,
m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר lean [m]from day to day? wilt thou not ˡtell me?" And Amnon
ˣsaid unto him, "I love ˹Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."
5 And Jonadab ˣsaid unto him, "·Lay_thee_down on thy bed,
f. וְהִתְחָל and [f]·make_thyself_sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee,
·say unto him, 'I_pray_thee, ˡlet my sister Tamar come, and ˣgive
me meat, and ·dress ˹the meat in my sight, that I ˡmay_see *it*,
and ·eat *it* at her hand.'"
6 So Amnon ˣlay_down, and [f]ˣmade_himself_sick: and when
the king ˣwas_come to see him, Amnon ˣsaid unto the king, "I_
pray_thee, ˡlet Tamar my sister come, and ˣmake me a couple_of
c. וּתְלַבֵּב... לְבִבוֹת [c]cakes in my sight, that I ˣmay_eat at her hand."
7 Then David ˣsent home to Tamar, ⊙saying, "·Go now to thy
brother Amnon's house, and ·dress him ˣmeat."
8 So Tamar ˣwent to her brother Amnon's house; and he ˡwas_
d. אֶת־הַבָּצֵק laid_down. And she ˣtook [d]ˣflour, and ˣkneaded *it*, and ˣmade_
cakes in his sight, and ˣdid bake ˹the [c]cakes.
9 And she ˣtook *a* ˣpan, and ˣpoured_*them*_out before him; but
i. אִישׁ he ˣrefused to eat. And Amnon ˣsaid, "·Have_out all [i]men from
me." And they ˣwent_out every [i]man from him. 10 And Amnon
ˣsaid unto Tamar, "·Bring the meat into the chamber, that I
ˣmay_eat of thine hand." And Tamar ˣtook ˹the [c]cakes which
she had_made, and ˣbrought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her
brother. 11 And ˣwhen_she_had_brought *them* unto him to eat,
he ˣtook_hold_of her, and ˣsaid unto her, "·Come ·lie with me,
my sister." 12 And she ˣanswered him, "Nay, my brother, ˡdo
h. תְּעַנֵּנִי not [h]force me; for no such_thing ˡought_to_be_done in Israēl:
ˡdo not thou ˣthis ˣfolly. 13 And I, whither_shall I_cause my
shame to_go? and as for thee, thou shalt_be as one_of the fools in
Israēl. Now therefore, I_pray_thee, ·speak unto the king; for
he will not withhold me from thee." 14 Howbeit he ·[l]would not
⊙hearken unto her voice; but, ˣbeing_stronger than she, [h]ˣforced
her, and ˣlay_with her.
15 Then Amnon ˣhated her exceedingly; so that the hatred
wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he
had_loved her. And Amnon ˣsaid unto her, "·Arise, ·be_gone."

t. Tamar, Palm.
a. Amnōn, Faithful.
j. Jōnahdahb, Jehovah freely gave.
i. ish.
m. morning by morning.
f. *or* feign_thyself_sick.
f. *or* feigned_himself_sick.
c. cakes, heart_shaped_cakes, *Heb.* libbōth, *from* leebahb, the heart.
d. dough.
i. ish.
h. *or* humble.

B.C. about 1032. 16 And she *said unto him, "*There is* no cause: ˣthis ˣevil in
⊙sending_me_away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto
me." But he ·ˡwould not ⊙hearken unto her. 17 Then he *called
his ˜servant ⊥that_ministered unto him, and *said, "·Put now
18. Ps. 45. 14. ˜this *woman* out from me, and ·bolt the door after her." 18 And
she had a garment_of divers_colours upon her: for with such
robes ᵗwere the king's daughters *that were* ˣvirgins apparelled.
Then his ⊥servant *brought ḫer out, and ·bolted the door after
her.

19 And Tamar *put ashes on her head, and rent her_garment_
of ˣdivers_colours that *was* on her, and *laid her hand on her
head, and *went on crying. 20 And Absalom her brother *said
unto her, "·ˡHath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but ·hold
now thy peace, my sister: ḫe *is* thy brother; ˢᵗregard not ˣthis
ˣa. וְשֹׁמֵמָה ˣthing." So Tamar *remained ˣᵃdesolate in her brother Absalom's
house.

s. set not thine heart on.
ˣa. and *or* but.

21 But when ˣking David heard_of ˜all ˣthese ˣthings, he *was
very wroth.
22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good
nor bad: for Absalom hated ˜Amnon, because he had_ʰforced his
sister ˜Tamar.

1030. 23 And it *came_to_pass after two ʸfull years, that **Absalom**
y. יָמִים *had **sheepshearers** in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim:
and Absalom *invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom *came
to the king, and *said, "Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-
shearers; ᵗlet the king, I_beseech_thee, and his servants go with
thy servant." 25 And the king *said to Absalom, "Nay, my son,
b. נִכְבַּד ᵗlet us not all now go, lest we ᵗbe_ʰchargeable unto thee." And
he *pressed him: howbeit he would not ⊙go, but *blessed him.
26 Then *said Absalom, "If not, I_pray_thee, ᵗlet my brother
Amnon go with us." And the king *said unto him, "Why
ᵗshould he go with thee?" 27 But Absalom *pressed him, that
he *let ˜Amnon and ˜all the king's sons go with him.

y. years of days.
b. a burden.

28 Now Absalom *had_commanded his ˜servants, ⊙saying,
"·Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is_merry with ˣwine, and
when I ˢsay unto you, '·**Smite ˜Amnon**;' then ·kill ḫim, ᵗfear
not: ·ˡhave not ꝝ commanded ꝯou? ·be_courageous, and ·be
s. לִבְנֵי־חָיִל ˢvaliant." 29 And the_servants_of Absalom *did unto Amnon ᵃᶜas
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר Absalom had_commanded. Then all the king's sons *arose, and
r. וַיִּרְכְּבוּ ⁱevery_man ʳ*gat_him_up upon his mule, and *fled.

s. sons_of valour.
ac. according as.
i. ish.
r. rode.

30 And it *came_to_pass while ṯḫeꝯ were in the way, that ˣ**tid-
ings came** to **David**, ⊙saying, "Absalom ·ˡhath_slain ˜all the
king's sons, and there ·ˡis not one of them left." 31 Then the king
*arose, and *tare his ˜garments, and *lay on_the_earth; and all
his servants ⊥stood_by with their clothes rent.
32 And Jonadab, the_son_of Shimeah David's brother, *answered
and *said, "ᵗLet not my ˜lord suppose *that* they ·ˡhave_slain ˜all
the young_men the king's sons; for Amnon only ·ˡis_dead: for
by the_appointment_of Absalom this ·ˡhath_been determined from
the_day_that ⊙he ʰforced his sister ˜Tamar. 33 Now therefore ᵗlet
not my ˜lord the king take *the* thing to his heart, to think *that*
all the king's sons ·ˡare_dead: for Amnon only ·ˡis_dead."
34 But Absalom *fled. And the young_man ˣ⊥that kept_the_
watch *lifted_up his ˜eyes, and *looked, and, behold, ⊥there_came
much people by the_way_of the hill side behind him. 35 And
Jonadab *said unto the king, "Behold, the king's sons ·ˡcome: ᵃᶜas
thy servant said, so it ·ˡis." 36 And it *came_to_pass, as_soon_as
he ⊙had_made_an_end of ⊙speaking, that, behold, the king's sons

ac. according as.

B.C. 1030.

came, and *lifted_up their voice and *wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37. Ch. 3. 3.

37 But **Absalom fled**, and *went to Talmai, the_son_of Ammihud, king_of Geshur. And *David* *mourned for his son [a]every day. 38 So Absalom fled, and *went to Geshur, and *was there three years. 39 And *the soul of* [x]king David *longed to go_forth unto Absalom: for he was_comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was_dead.

a. all the days.

1027. 1. Ch. 13. 39.

t. תְּקוֹעָה

14 NOW Joab the_son_of Zeruiah *perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Absalom. 2 And *Joab sent to [t]**Tekoah**, and *fetched thence a **wise woman**, and *said unto her, "I_pray_thee, *feign_thyself_to_be_a_mourner, and *put_on now mourning apparel, and [b]anoint not thyself with oil, but *be as a woman that had_a long_time mourned for *the* dead: 3 and *come to the king, and *speak on [x]this [x]manner unto him." So Joab *put ⌜the words in her mouth.

t. Tekoah, Pitching-of tents.

sa. הוֹשִׁיעָה

4 And when the woman_of [x]Tekoah spake to the king, she *fell on her face to_the_ground, and *did_obeisance, and *said, "[sa]Help, O king."

sa. save.

5. *See* ch. 12. 1-6.

5 And the king *said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she *answered, "I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband *is_dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two *strove_together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one *smote ⌜the other, and *slew ⌜him. 7 And, behold, *the* whole [x]family *is_risen against thine handmaid, and they *said, '*Deliver ⌜him_that_smote his brother, that we [b]may_kill him, for the_[s]life_of his brother whom he slew; and we *will_destroy ⌜the heir also:' and so they *shall_quench my ⌜coal which *is_left, and shall not leave to my husband [e]*neither* name nor remainder upon [x]⌜the [g]earth."

s. נֶפֶשׁ

s. soul.

e. *either* name or.

f. g. עַל־פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה

f. the_face_of. g. ground.

8 And the king *said unto the woman, "*Go to thine house, and I will_give_charge concerning thee." 9 And the woman of_[x]Tekoah *said unto the king, "My ⌜lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless."

10 And the king *said, "[xx]Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, *bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more." 11 Then *said she, "I_pray_thee, [b]let the king remember [J]⌜*the* LORD thy [E]God, [b]that thou wouldest not suffer the_⌜revengers_of [x]blood to destroy any more, lest they [b]destroy my ⌜son." And he *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, there shall not one hair_of thy son fall to_the_earth." 12 Then the woman *said, "[b]Let thine handmaid, I_pray_thee, speak ***one*** word unto my ⌜lord the king." And he *said, "*Say_on."

11. Num. 35. 19.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

t. מַהַרְבִּית גֹּאֵל הַדָּם לְשַׁחֵת

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim. t. that the g'el (*or* avenger) of blood do not multiply to destroy. J. Jehovah.

13 And the woman *said, "Wherefore then *[l]hast_thou_thought such a thing against the_people_of [E]God? for the king [d]doth_speak [x]this [x]thing as one_which_is_faulty, in that the king [o]doth not fetch_home_again his ⌜banished. 14 For we [o]must_needs [b]die, and *are* as water [xx]spilt on_the_ground, which [b]cannot be_gathered _up_again; neither [b]doth [E]God respect *any* [s]person: yet *doth_he_devise means, that his banished [b]be not expelled from him.

13. Ch. 13. 37-39.

E. אֱלֹהִים

14. Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.

*God, Elohim, *plural*.

s. soul.

15 "Now therefore that I *[l]am_come to speak_of [x]this [x]thing unto my ⌜lord the king, *it is* because the people *[l]have_made_me_afraid: and thy handmaid *said, I will now speak unto the king; it_may_be_that the king will_perform ⌜the_request_of his handmaid. 16 For the king will_hear, to deliver his ⌜handmaid out_of the_hand_of the [i]man *that would* destroy me and my ⌜son together out_of the_inheritance_of [E]God. 17 Then thine handmaid *said,

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

B.C. 1027.
f. לִמְנֻחָה
m. כְּמַלְאַךְ
ᵉG. הָאֱלֹהִים
19. הֲיַד יוֹאָב
article with construct.

The_word_of my ⁻lord the king shall now be_ᶠcomfortable: for as an ᵐangel_of ˣ≡God, so *is* my ⁻lord the king to discern ˣgood and ˣbad: therefore ᴶ*the* Lord thy ≡God will_be with thee."

18 Then the king ᵗanswered and ᵗsaid unto the woman, "ᵗHide not from me, I_pray_thee, *the* thing that I ᵗshall_ask thee." And the woman ᵗsaid, "ᵗLet my ⁻lord the king now speak." 19 And the king ᵗsaid, "*Is not* the hand_of Joab with thee in all this?" And the woman ᵗanswered and ᵗsaid, "*As* thy soul liveth, my ⁻lord the king, none can_turn to the right_hand or to the left from ought that my ⁻lord the king ·ˡhath_spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put ˜all ˣthese ˣwords in the_mouth_of thine handmaid: 20 to fetch_about ˜this form_of speech ·ˡhath thy servant Joab done ˣthis ˣthing: and my ⁻lord *is* wise, according_to the_wisdom_of an ᵐangel_of ˣ≡God, to know ˜all *things* that *are* in the earth."

21 And the king ᵗsaid unto Joab, "Behold now, I ·ˡhave_done ˣthis ˣthing: ·go therefore, ·bring ˜the young_man ˜Absalom again." 22 And Joab ᵗfell to_the_ground on his face, and ᵗbowed _himself, and ᵇᵗthanked ˜the king: and Joab ᵗsaid, "To-day thy servant ·ˡknoweth that I ·ˡhave_found grace in thy sight, my ⁻lord, O king, in that the king ·ˡhath_fulfilled ˜the_request_of his servant."

b. וַיְבָרֶךְ

23 So Joab ᵗarose and ᵗwent to Geshur, and ᵗbrought ˜Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king ᵗsaid, "ᵗLet_him_turn to his_own house, and ᵗlet him not see my face." So **Absalom ᵗreturned** to his_own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 But in all Israēl there_was none to be so_much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the_sole_of his foot even to the_crown_of_his_head there_was no blemish in him. 26 And when he ˢʰ⊙polled his ˜head, (for it ·was at every year's end that he ˢʰᵗpolled *it*: because *the hair* was_heavy on him, therefore he ˢʰ·polled it:) he weighed ˜the_hair_of his head at two_hundred shekels after the king's ˢweight.

sh. וּבְגַלְּחוֹ
s. בְּאֶבֶן

27. *See* ch. 18. 18.

27 And unto Absalom there ᵗwere_born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar; she was a woman_of a fair countenance.

28. *v.* 24.

28 So Absalom ᵗdwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. 29 Therefore Absalom ᵗ**sent for Joab**, to have_sent him to the king; but he ·ˡwould not ⊙come to him: and when he ᵗsent again *the* second_time, he ·ˡwould not ⊙come. 30 Therefore he ᵗsaid unto his servants, "·See, Joab's ᵖfield is_near mine, and he hath barley there; ·go and ·set it on fire." And Absalom's servants ᵗset ˜the ᵖfield on fire.

p. חֶלְקַת

31 Then Joab ᵗarose, and ᵗcame to Absalom unto *his* ˣhouse, and ᵗsaid unto him, "Wherefore ·ˡhave thy servants set my ᵖ˜field on fire?" 32 And Absalom ᵗanswered Joab, "Behold, I sent unto thee, ⊙saying, '·Come hither, that I ᵗmay_send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore ·ˡam_I_come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still:' now therefore ᵗlet_me_see the king's face: and if there_be *any* iniquity in me, ·let_him_kill me."

33 So Joab ᵗcame to the king, and ᵗtold him: and when he ᵗhad _called for Absalom, he ᵗcame to the king, and ᵗbowed_himself on his face to_the_ground before the king: and the king ᵗkissed Absalom.

1025.
1 Ch. 12. 11.
i. אִישׁ

15 AND it ᵗcame_to_pass after this, that **Absalom ᵗprepared him chariots** and **horses**, and fifty ⁱmen ᵗto_

f. for rest.
m. *or* messenger.
ᵉG. God, ha Elohim.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
b. blessed.
sh. *or* shaved.
s. stone, eben.
p. portion, khelkath.
i. ish. *A collective noun, used for singular and plural.*

B.C. 1024.

run before him. 2 And Absalom ·rose_up_early, and ·stood beside
the_way_of the gate: and it *was *so*, that when any [i]man that
[ᵗ]had a controversy ⊙came to the king for judgment, then Absa-
lom *called unto him, and *said, "Of what city *art* thou?" And
he *said, "Thy servant *is* of one of the_tribes_of Israēl." 3 And
Absalom *said unto him, "·See, thy matters *are* good and right;
but *there is* no_man *deputed* of ⌜the king to hear thee." 4 Ab-
salom *said moreover, "Oh that I [ᵗ]were_made judge in the land,
that every [i]man which [ᵗ]hath any suit or cause [ᵗ]might_come unto
me, and I ·would_do_him_justice!"
5 And it ·was *so*, that when [i]any_man came_nigh *to him* to do-
him_obeisance, he ·put_forth his ⌜hand, and ·took him, and ·kissed
him. 6 And [x]on [x]this manner *did Absalom to all Israēl that
[ᵗ]came to the king for [x]judgment: so Absalom *stole ⌜the_-hearts_
of the_[æ]men_of Israēl.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי — æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

1023. 7. 1 Sam. 16. 1. — 7. *From David's anointing.*

7 And it *came_to_pass after forty years, that Absalom *said
unto the king, "I_pray_thee, [ᵗ]let_me_go and *pay my ⌜vow,
which I *have* vowed unto [J]*the* Lord, in Hebron. 8 For thy servant
vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, ⊙saying, 'If [J]*the*
Lord shall_bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I ·will_serve
[J]⌜*the* Lord.'" 9 And the king *said unto him, "·Go in peace."
So he *arose, and *went to **Hebron**.

J. יְהוָֹה — J. Jehovah.

8. Ch. 13. 38.

10 But Absalom *sent spies throughout all the_tribes_of Israēl,
⊙saying, "As_soon_as ye hear ⌜the_sound_of the trumpet, then
ye ·shall_say, 'Absalom ·[l]reigneth in Hebron.'"
11 And with Absalom went two_hundred [i]men out_of Jerusalem,
that were called; and *they* [⊥]went in their simplicity, and they knew
not any thing.

12. Ps. 41. 9; 55. 12-14. — s. בְּזָבְחוֹ אֶת־הַזְּבָחִים

12 And Absalom *sent_for ⌜**Ahithophel** the Gilonite, David's
counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he [s]offered [x̄]sacri-
fices. And the conspiracy *was strong; for the people increased
continually with Absalom.

s. sacrificed.

13 And there *came a [x]messenger to **David**, ⊙saying, "The_
-hearts_of the_[i]men_of Israēl ·[l]are after Absalom." 14 And David
*said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem,
"·Arise, and *let_us_flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Ab-
salom: ·make_speed to depart, lest he ·overtake us suddenly, and
[f]·bring [x̄]evil upon us, and ·smite the city with the_edge_of *the*
sword." 15 And the king's servants *said unto the king, "Behold,
thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my -lord the king
shall_[c]appoint."

14. Ps. 3, *title*. — i. ish. — f. וְהִדִּיחַ — f. force. — c. יִבְחַר — c. choose.

16 And the king *went_forth, and all his household after him.
And the king *left ⌜ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep
the house. 17 And the king *went_forth, and all the people after
him, and *tarried in a place that was_far_off. 18 And all his ser-
vants [⊥]passed_on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the
Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred [i]men which came
after him from Gath, [⊥]passed_on before the king.

19 Then *said the king to **Ittai** the Gittite, "Wherefore [ᵗ]goest
thou also with us? ·return to thy place, and ·abide with the king:
for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile. 20 Whereas thou camest
but yesterday, [ᵗ]should I this day make thee go_up_and_down with
us? seeing I [⊥]go whither I [⊥]may, ·return thou, and ·take_back
thy ⌜brethren: [k]mercy and truth *be* with thee."

k. חֶסֶד — k. kindness.

21. Ruth 1. 16, 17. Prov. 17. 17; 18. 24.

21 And Ittai *answered ⌜the king, and *said, "*As* [J]*the* Lord
liveth, and *as* my -lord the king liveth, surely in what place my
-lord the king shall_be, whether in death or [≡]life, even there also
will thy servant be."

B.C. 1023.

22 And David *said to Ittai, "·Go and ·pass_over." And Ittai the Gittite *passed_over, and all his æmen, and all the little_ones that *were* with him.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

23 And all the country ᵗwept with a loud voice, and all the people ᵗpassed_over: the king also himself ᵗpassed_over the_brook Kidron, and all the people ᵗpassed_over, toward the_way_of ⌜the wilderness.

24 And lo **Zadok** also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing ⌜the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of ˣᵉGod: and they *set_down ⌜the_ark_of ˣᵉGod; and Abiathar *went_up, until all the people had_done ᵒpassing out_of the city.

*God, ha Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*

25 And the king *said unto Zadok, "·Carry_back ⌜the_ark_of ˣᵉGod into the city: if I shall_find favour in the_eyes_of ᴶ*the* LORD, he ·will_bring_me_again, and ·shew me *both* it, and his ⌜habitation: 26 but if he thus ᵗsay, 'I ·have no delight in thee;' behold, *here am* I, ᵗlet him do to me ᵃᶜas seemeth good unto him."

J. Jehovah.

ac. בְּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

27 The king *said also unto Zadok the priest, "*Art not thou a* seer? ·return into the city in peace, and ᵉyour two sons with ᵉyou, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the_son_of Abiathar. 28 ·See, I *will* ᵗtarry in the_plain_of the wilderness, until there come word from ᵉyou to certify me."

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar *carried ⌜the_ark_of ˣᵉGod again to Jerusalem: and they *tarried there.

30 And David ᵗwent_up by the_ascent_of *mount* ˣ**Olivet**, and ᵗwept ᵗas_he_went_up, and had his head covered, and he ᵗwent barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered ⁱevery_man his head, and they ·went_up, weeping as they went_up.

31 And *one* told David, ᵒsaying, "Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom." And David *said, "O ᴶLORD, I_pray_thee, ·turn ⌜the_counsel_of Ahithophel into_foolishness."

32 And it *came_to_pass, that *when* David was_come to the top *of the mount*, where he ᵗworshipped ᵉGod, behold, ʰ**Hushai** the Archite *came* to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: 33 unto whom David *said, "If thou ·passest_on with me, then thou ·shalt_be a burden unto me: 34 but if thou ᵗreturn to the city, and ·say unto Absalom, 'I will_be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant:' then ·mayest thou for me defeat ⌜the_counsel_of Ahithophel. 35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it ·shall_be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt_hear out_of the king's house, thou shalt_tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son;* and by them ye ·shall_send unto me every thing that ye ᵗcan_hear."

37 So Hushai David's friend *came into the city, and Absalom ᵗcame into Jerusalem.

h. חוּשַׁי

h. Hushai, Khushai, Hasting-of-Jehovah.

16 AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, **Ziba** the_servant_of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple_of asses saddled, and upon them two_hundred *loaves of* bread, and a hundred bunches_of_raisins, and a hundred *of* summer_fruits, and a ˢbottle_of wine.

s. skin-bottle-of wine (yayin).

2 And the king *said unto Ziba, "What meanest thou by these?" And Ziba *said, "The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer_fruit for the young_men

s. נֹבֶל יַיִן

B.C. 1023.

to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness ©may drink."

3. *See* ch. 19. 24-30.

3 And the king *said, "And where *is* thy master's son?" And Ziba *said unto the king, "Behold, he [a]abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, 'To-day shall the house of Israël restore me ⁻the kingdom of my father.'"

4. Prov. 18. 13.

4 Then *said the king to Ziba, "Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth." And Ziba *said, "I ·humbly beseech thee *that* [b]I may find grace in thy sight, my ⁻lord, O king."

5. Ch. 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 44.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence [a]came out a [i]man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* i. אִישׁ **Shimei**, s. שִׁמְעִי the son of Gera: he [b]came forth, and [a]cursed still as he came. 6 And he *cast [x]stones at ⁻David, and at ⁻all the servants of [x]king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

i. ish. s. Shimĕi, Famous.

7 And thus said Shimei when he ©cursed, "·Come out, ·come out, thou [m]bloody [i]man, and thou [i]man of [x]Belial: 8 [J]*the* LORD ·hath returned upon thee all the [=]blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou ·hast reigned; and [J]*the* LORD *hath delivered ⁻the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a [m]bloody [i]man."

m. i. אִישׁ הַדָּמִים J. יְהוָה

m. man of ·bloods. J. Jehovah.

9 Then *said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, "Why [b]should [x]this [x]dead [x]dog curse my ⁻lord the king? [b]let me go over, I pray thee, and *take off his ⁻head." 10 And the king *said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so [b]let him curse, because [J]*the* LORD *hath* said unto him, '·Curse ⁻David.' Who shall then say, 'Wherefore ·hast thou done so?'"

11 And David *said to Abishai, and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, [a]seeketh my so ⁻life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* ·let him alone, and *let him curse; for [J]*the* LORD ·hath bidden him. 12 It may be that [J]*the* LORD will look on mine affliction, and that [J]*the* LORD ·will requite me good for his cursing [x]this [x]day."

so. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי

so. soul.

13 And as David and his æ men *went by the way, Shimei [a]went along on the hill's side over against him, and *cursed as he went, and *threw [x]stones at him, and ·cast [x]dust.

æ. anashim.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, *came weary, and *refreshed themselves there.

15. Ch. 15. 37.

15 And **Absalom**, and all the people the [i]men of Israël, came

i. ish. *A collective noun.*

16. Ch. 15. 32-34.

to **Jerusalem**, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And it *came to pass, when **Hushai** the Archite, David's friend, was come unto

l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

Absalom, that Hushai *said unto Absalom, "[l]*God* save the king, *God* save the king."

l. [b]Let the king live.

17 And Absalom *said to Hushai, "*Is* this thy kindness ⁻*to* thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?" 18 And Hushai *said unto Absalom, "Nay; but whom [J]*the* LORD, and [x]this [x]people, and all the [i]men of Israël, ·choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? [ac]as I *have* served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence."

ac. according as

20 Then *said Absalom to **Ahithophel**, "·Give counsel among you what we shall do." 21 And Ahithophel *said unto Absalom, "·Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he *hath* left to keep the house; and all Israël ·shall hear that thou ·art abhorred of thy ⁻father: then ·shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong."

21. Ch. 15. 16; 20. 3.

22. Ch. 12. 11, 12.

22 So they *spread Absalom *a* [x]tent upon the top of the house;

B.C. 1023.

and Absalom *went_in unto his father's concubines in the_sight_
of all Israēl.
23 And the_counsel_of Ahithophel, which he counselled in ˣthose
w. בִּדְבַר ˣdays, *was* ᵃᶜas if a ⁱman had_inquired at the_ʷoracle_of ˣ≡God: ac. according as.
so *was* all the_counsel_of Ahithophel both with David and with w. word, *Heb.* dĕbar.
Absalom.

17 MOREOVER **Ahithophel** *said unto Absalom, "ᵗLet
i. אִישׁ me now choose out twelve thousand ⁱmen, and I *will_ i. ish.
arise and *pursue after David this night: 2 and I *will_come upon
him while ḥe *is* weary and weak handed, and ·will_make ḥim
afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall_flee; and I
·will_smite ˹the king only: 3 and I *will_bring_back all the people
unto thee: the ⁱman whom thou ⊥seekest *is* as if all returned: *so*
all the people shall_be in peace."
w. וַיִּישַׁר הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינֵי 4 And the saying ʷ*pleased Absalom well, and ʌⁱall the_elders_ w. was_right in the_eyes_of.
ʌi. וּבְעֵינֵי of Israēl. ʌi. and in the_eyes_of.

5 Then *said Absalom, "·Call now **Hushai** the Archite also,
and *let_us_hear likewise what ḥe saith. 6 And when Hushai
*was_come to Absalom, Absalom *spake unto him, ⊙saying, "Ahi-
thophel ·ˡhath_spoken after ˣthis ˣmanner: shall_we_do *after* his
˹saying? if not: ·speak thou."
7 And Hushai *said unto Absalom, "The counsel that Ahitho-
c. יָעַץ phel ·ˡhath_ᶜgiven *is* not good at ˣthis ˣtime. 8 For," *said c. counselled.
æ. אֲנָשָׁיו Hushai, "thou ·ˡknowest thy ˹father and his ˹ᵃᵉmen, that they *be* æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.
b. וּמָרֵי נֶפֶשׁ mighty_men, and they *be* ᵇchafed_in their minds, as a bear robbed b. bitter_of soul.
_of_her_whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a ⁱman_of war, and i. ish.
will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold, ḥe ·ˡis_hid now in some
ˣpit, or in some *other* ˣplace: and it ·will_come_to_pass, when
some_of them ⊙be_overthrown at the first, that whosoever ·heareth
it ·will_say, 'There ·ˡis a slaughter among the people that follow
Absalom.' 10 And ḥe also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the_
heart_of *a* ˣlion, ⊙shall_utterly ᵗmelt: for all Israēl ⊥knoweth that
thy father *is* a mighty_man, and *they* which *be* with him *are*
s. וּבְנֵי־חַיִל ˢvaliant_men. s. sons_of valour.
11 "Therefore I ·ˡcounsel that all Israēl be_⊙generally ᵗgathered
unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by
the sea for multitude; and that thou ⊥go to ˣbattle in thine_own
person. 12 So ·shall_we_come upon him in some ˣplace where he
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ·ˡshall_be_found, and we ·will_light upon him ᵃᶜas the dew ᵗfalleth ac. according as.
on the ground: and of him and of all the ᵃᵉmen that *are* with him
there ·ˡshall not be_left so_much_as one. 13 Moreover, if he ᵗbe_
gotten into a city, then ·shall all Israēl bring ropes to ˣthat ˣcity,
and we ·will_draw it into the river, until there ·ˡbe not one small_
stone found there."
14. Ch. 15. 31, 33, 34. 14 And Absalom and all the_ⁱmen_of Israēl *said, "The_counsel
_of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the_counsel_of Ahithophel."
J. יְהוָה For ᴶ*the* Lord had_appointed to defeat the good ˹counsel_of Ahi-
thophel, to the_intent_that ᴶ*the* Lord ⊙might_bring ˣevil upon
Absalom.

15. Ch. 15. 35. 15 Then *said Hushai unto **Zadok and** to **Abiathar** the
priests, "Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel ˹Absalom and
˹the_elders_of Israēl; and thus and thus ·ˡhave I counselled.
16. Ch. 15. 28. 16 Now therefore ·send quickly, and ·tell David, ⊙saying, "ᵗLodge
not this night in the_plains_of the wilderness, but ⊙speedily ᵗpass
_over; lest the king ᵗbe_swallowed_up, and all the people that
are with him.'"

B.C. 1023.
17. Ch. 15. 27, 36.
m. הַשִּׁפְחָה
18. Ch. 16. 5.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [t]stayed by En-rogel; for they
[t]might not [o]be_seen to come into the city: and *a* [x m]wench [•]went
and [•]told them; and they [t]went and [•]told [x]king David. 18 Never-
theless a lad [*]saw them, and [*]told Absalom: but they [*]went both_
of them away quickly, and [*]came to a [i]man's house in Bahurim,
which had a well in his [x]court; whither they [*]went_down. 19 And
the woman [*]took and [*]spread *a* [x̄]covering over the well's mouth,
and [*]spread [x]ground_corn thereon; and *the* thing was not known.

m. the maid-servant.

20. See Exod. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4-6.

20 And when Absalom's servants [*]came to the woman to the
house, they [*]said, "Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And
the woman [*]said unto them, "They [•i]be_gone_over the_brook_of
[x]water." And when they [*]had_sought and [•i]could not find *them*,
they [*]returned_to Jerusalem.

21. v. 15, 16.

21 And it [*]came_to_pass, after they [o]were_departed, that they
[*]came_up out_of the well, and [*]went and [*]told [x]king David, and
[*]said unto David, "[•]Arise, and [•]pass quickly over [⌜]the water: for
thus *hath* Ahithophel counselled against you."

22 Then **David** [*]arose, and all the people that *were* with him,
and they [*]passed_over [x̄]Jordan: by the morning light there
lacked not one of them that was not gone_over [x̄]Jordan.

23. Matt. 27. 3-5.
g. וַיְצַו אֶל־בֵּיתוֹ
2 Kin. 20. 1.

23 And_when **Ahithophel** saw that his counsel was not fol-
lowed, he [*]saddled *his* [x̄]ass, and [*]arose, and [*]gat_him_home to his
house, to his city, and [g*]put his household in order, and [*]**hanged**
_himself, and [*]died, and [*]was_buried in the_sepulchre_of his
father.

g. gave-charge concerning his house.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim.
And **Absalom** passed_over [x̄]Jordan, he and all the_[i]men_of
Israēl with him.

s. שָׂם
o. עַל
j. יִתְרָא

25 And Absalom [s]made [⌜]Amasa [o]captain_of the host instead_of
Joab: which Amasa *was* a [i]man's son, whose name *was* [j]Ithra *an*
[x]Israēlite, that went_in to Abigail the_daughter_of Nahash, sister
_to Zeruiah Joab's mother.
26 So Israēl and Absalom [*]pitched_in the_land_of [x]Gilead.

s. set.
o. over.
i. ish.
j. *or* Jether the Ishmaelite. *see* 1 Chr. 2. 12-17.

27 And it [*]came_to_pass, when **David** [o]was_come to Mahanaim,
that Shobi the_son_of Nahash of Rabbah_of the_[s]children_of
Ammon, and Machir the_son_of Ammiēl of Lo-debar, and Bar-
zillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 brought [⌜]beds, and basons, and
earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched
corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, 29 and honey,
and butter, and sheep, and cheese_of kine, for David, and for the
people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, "The people *is*
hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness."

m. וַיִּפְקֹד
2. Ch. 15. 19.

18 AND **David** [m*]numbered [⌜]the people that *were* with him,
and [*]set captains_of thousands and captains_of hundreds
over them. 2 And David [*]sent_forth *a* [x]third part_of [⌜]the people
under the_hand_of Joab, and *a* [x]third part under the_hand_of
Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and *a* [x]third part
under the_hand_of Ittai the Gittite.

m. mustered *or* inspected.

And the king [*]said unto the people, "I [o]will_surely [t]go_forth
with you myself also." 3 But the people [*]answered, "Thou [t]shalt
not go_forth: for if we [o]flee [t]away, they will not [s]care for us;
neither if half_of us [t]die, will they [s]care for us: but now *thou art*
[a]worth ten thousand_of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou
[b][t]succour us out_of *the* city." 4 And the king [*]said unto them,
"What [t]seemeth you best I will_do."

s. לֹא־יָשִׂימוּ אֵלֵינוּ לֵב
a. כָּמֹנוּ
b. תִּהְיֶה־לָּנוּ... לַעְזוֹר

s. set *their* heart on us.
a. as.
b. be to succour.

B.C. 1023.

And the king *stood by the gate side, and all the people came_out by hundreds and by thousands.

5. c. 12.

5 And the king *commanded ⌜Joab and ⌜Abishai and ⌜Ittai, ©saying, "*Deal* gently for my sake with the young_man, *even* with Absalom." And all the people heard when the king ©gave ⌜all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the people *went_out into the field against Israël: and the battle *was in the_wood_of Ephraim; 7 where the_people_of Israël *were_slain before the_servants_of David, and *there_was there *a* great ˣslaughter ˣthat ˣday of twenty thousand *men*. 8 For the battle *was there ⁺scattered over the_face_of all the country: and the wood *devoured more people ˣthat ˣday than the sword devoured.

9 And Absalom *met the_servants_of David. And **Absalom** ⁺rode upon *a* ˣmule, and the mule *went under the_thick_boughs_of *a* ˣgreat ˣ**oak**, and his head *caught_hold_of the oak, and he *was_taken_up between the ⁼heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went_away.

i. אִישׁ

10 And a certain ⁱman *saw *it*, and *told **Joab**, and *said, "Behold, I saw ⌜Absalom hanged in *an* ˣoak." 11 And Joab *said unto the ⁱman ˣ⁺that told him, "And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to_the_ground? and I ©would_have_given thee ten *shekels* of_silver, and °a girdle."

12. v. 5.

12 And the ⁱman *said unto Joab, "Though I ⁺should_ʷreceive a thousand *shekels* of_silver in mine hand, *yet* ᵇwould I not put_forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and ⌜Abishai and ⌜Ittai, ©saying, '᛫Beware that none *touch* the young_man Absalom.' 13 Otherwise I ᵈshould_have_wrought falsehood against mine_own ˢlife: for there ᵇis no matter hid from the king, and thou_thyself ᵇwouldest_have_set_thyself against *me*."

s. בְּנַפְשִׁי

b. לְפָנֶיךָ

14 Then *said Joab, "I ᵇmay not tarry thus ᵇwith thee." And he *took three darts in his hand, and *thrust_them through the_heart_of Absalom, while_he_*was*_yet alive in the_ᵇmidst_of the oak. 15 And ten young_men ⁺that_bare Joab's ʷarmour *compassed_about and *smote ⌜Absalom, and *slew him.

h. בְּלֵב

w. כְּלֵי

16 And Joab *blew the trumpet, and the people *returned from pursuing after Israël: for Joab held_back ⌜the people.

17 And they *took ⌜Absalom, and *cast him into *a* ˣgreat ˣpit in the wood, and *laid a very great heap_of stones upon him: and all Israël fled ⁱevery_one to his tent.

18. Gen. 14. 17. See ch. 14. 27.

st. אֶת־מַצֵּבָת

18 Now **Absalom** in his lifetime had_taken and *reared_up for himself *a* ˢᵗ⌜**pillar**, which *is* in the king's dale; for he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance:" and he *called the ˢᵗpillar after his_own name: and it *is_called unto ˣthis ˣday, Absalom's ᵐplace.

st. standing pillar.

m. יָד

m. *or* monument.

19 Then said **Ahimaaz** the_son_of Zadok, "⁺Let me now run, and *bear ⌜the king tidings, how_that ᴶ*the* LORD ᵈhath_avenged him of his enemies." 20 And Joab *said unto him, "ᵗThou shalt not bear_tidings ˣthis ˣday, but thou ᵗshalt_bear_tidings another day: but ˣthis ˣday thou shalt_bear no tidings, because the king's son ᵈis_dead."

j. יְהוָה

j. יָדִין מִיַּד

t. לֹא אִישׁ בְּשׂוֹרָה אַתָּה

j. Jehovah.

j. judged him from the hand_of.

t. thou art not a man_of tidings.

c. לַכּוּשִׁי

21 Then *said Joab to ˣᶜ**Cushi**, "᛫Go ᵈtell the king what thou ᵈhast_seen." And Cushi *bowed_himself unto Joab, and *ran.

c. Cushi, Ethiopian.

22 Then *said Ahimaaz the_son_of Zadok yet_again to Joab,

B.C. 1023.
b. וִיהִי מָה
c. הַכִּכָּר

"But [b]howsoever, [t]let me, I_pray_thee, also run after [x]Cushi." And Joab [*]said, "Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?" 23 "But [b]howsoever, *said he*, [t]let_me_run." And he [*]said unto him, "[·]Run." Then Ahimaaz [*]ran by_the_way_of the [c]plain, and [*]overran [x̄]Cushi.

24 And **David** [⊥]sat between *the* two [x]gates: and the watchman [*]went_up to the_roof_over the gate unto the wall, and [*]lifted_up his [⌜]eyes, and [*]looked, and behold a [i]man running alone. 25 And the watchman [*]cried, and [*]told the king. And the king [*]said, "If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth." And he [*]came [⊙]apace, and [·]drew_near.

26 And the watchman [*]saw another [i]man running: and the watchman [*]called unto the porter, and [*]said, "Behold *another* [i]man running alone." And the king [*]said, "He also [⊥]bringeth_tidings." 27 And the watchman [*]said, "[i]Me [⊥]thinketh [⌜]the_running_of the foremost is_like the_running_of Ahimaaz the_son_of Zadok." And the king [*]said, "He *is* a good [i]man, and [t]cometh with good tidings."

i. אֲנִי רֹאֶה אֶת־מְרוּצַת
p. שָׁלוֹם
J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
s. סִגַּר
i. שָׁלוֹם לַנַּעַר

28 And Ahimaaz [*]called, and [*]said unto the king, "[p]All_is_well." And he [*]fell_down to_the_earth upon his face before the king, and [*]said, "Blessed *be* [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God, which [·l]hath_[s]delivered up [⌜]the [æ]men that lifted_up their [⌜]hand against my [-]lord the king." 29 And the king [*]said, "[i]*Is* the young_man Absalom safe?" And Ahimaaz [*]answered, "When Joab [⊙]sent the king's [⌜]servant, and *me* thy [⌜]servant, I saw *a* [x]great [x]tumult, but I knew not what *it was*." 30 And the king [*]said *unto him*, "[·]Turn_aside, *and* [·]stand here." And he [*]turned_aside, and [*]stood_still.

31 And, behold, [x]Cushi came; and [x]Cushi [*]said, "Tidings, my [-]lord the king: for [J]*the* Lord [·l]hath_[j]avenged thee this day of all them [x⊥]that_rose_up against thee." 32 And the king [*]said unto [x]Cushi, "[i]*Is* the young_man Absalom safe?" And [x]Cushi [*]answered, "The_enemies_of my [-]lord the king, and all that [·l]rise against thee to do_*thee*_hurt, [t]be as *that* young_man *is*."

33. Ch. xix. 1. *Heb.*
i. תַּחְתֶּיךָ

33 And **the king** [*]was_much_moved, and [*]went_up to the_chamber_over the gate, and [*]**wept**: and as he [⊙]went, thus he said, "O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! [t]would *God* [I̱] had_died [i]for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

19 AND it [*]was_told **Joab**, "Behold, the king [⊥]weepeth and [*]mourneth for Absalom." 2 And the victory [x]that [x]day [*]was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard [⊙]say [x]that [x]day how the king was_grieved for his son. 3 And the people [*]gat_them_by_stealth [x]that [x]day into the city, [ac]as [x]people [x⊥]being_ashamed [t]steal_away when they [⊙]flee in [x]battle.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
4. Ch. 18. 33.

4 But the king covered his [⌜]face, and the king [*]cried_with a loud voice, "O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

5 And Joab [*]came into the house to the king, and [*]said, "Thou [·l]hast_shamed this day [⌜]the_faces_of all thy servants, [x⊥]which this day have_saved thy [s]⌜life, and [⌜]the_[s]lives_of thy sons and *of* thy daughters, and the_[s]lives_of thy wives, and the_[s]lives_of thy concubines; 6 in_that thou_[⊙]lovest [t]thine [⌜]enemies, and [⊙]hatest [th]thy [⌜]friends. For thou [·l]hast_declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I [·l]perceive, that if Absalom had_lived, and all we [⊥]had_died this day, then it had_[b]pleased thee well. 7 Now therefore [·]arise, [·]go_forth, and [·]speak [t]comfortably unto thy servants: for I [·l]swear by [J]*the* Lord, if thou

s. נַפְשְׁךָ
t. אֶת־שֹׂנְאֶיךָ
th. אֶת־אֹהֲבֶיךָ
b. יָשָׁר בְּעֵינֶיךָ
t. עַל־לֵב
J. יְהוָֹה

b. be what may.
c. the circle.
i. ish.
i. I [⊥]see the running.
p. Peace.
J. Jehovah, thy Elohim.
s. shut_up.
æ. anahshim.
i. *Is there* peace to.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Is there* peace to.
i. instead_of.
ac. according as.
s. soul.
s. souls.
t. those_that_hate thee.
th. those_that_love_thee.
b. been_right.
t. to the_heart_of.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1023.

[h]go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that [g]will_be_worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now."

[5] Then the king [f]arose, and [f]sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, [e]saying, "Behold, the king [d]doth_sit in the gate." And all the people [f]came before the king: for Israël had [c]fled [i]every_man to his tent.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

[9] And all the people [f]were at_strife throughout all the_tribes of Israël, [e]saying, "The king saved us out_of the_hand_of our enemies, and he delivered us out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines: and now he [g]is_fled out_of the land for Absalom. [10] And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, [g]is_dead in [x]battle. Now therefore why [a4]speak ye not a word of **bringing the king back**?"

a. אַתֶּם מְחַרְשִׁים לְהָשִׁיב — a. are ye [4]silent to bring_back.

[11] And [x]king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, [e]saying, "[g]Speak unto the_elders_of Judah, [e]saying, Why [h]are ye *the* last to bring [r]the king back to his house? seeing the_speech_of all Israël [g]is_come to the king, *even* to his house. [12] Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then [h]are ye *the* last to bring_back [r]the king? [13] And [h]say ye to **Amasa**, *Art* thou not *of* my bone, and *of* my flesh? [=]God [h]do so to me, and more also, if thou [h]be not captain_of *the* host before me continually in_the_room_of Joab."

13. Ch. 17. 25.

[14] And he [f]bowed [r]the_heart_of all the_[i]men_of Judah, even as *the heart of* one [i]man; so_that they [f]sent *this word* unto the king, "[g]Return thou, and all thy servants." [15] So the king [f]returned, and [f]came to [x]Jordan. And Judah came to [x]Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct [r]the king over [x]Jordan.

i. ish.

16. Ch. 16. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 8.

[16] And **Shimei** the_son_of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, [f]hasted, and [f]came_down with the_[i]men_of Judah to meet [x]king David. [17] And *there were* a thousand [i]men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the_servant_of the_house_of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they [g]went_over [x]Jordan before the king.

[15] And there [g]went_over *a* [x]ferry_boat to carry_over the king's [l]household, and to do [t]what he thought good. And Shimei the_son_of Gera fell_down before the king, as he [e]was_come_over [x]Jordan; [19] and [f]said unto the king, "[h]Let not my [l]lord impute iniquity unto me, neither [h]do_thou_remember [r]that which thy servant did_perversely the day that my [l]lord the king went_out of Jerusalem, that the king [e]should_take_it to his heart. [20] For thy servant [g]doth_know that I *have* sinned: therefore, behold, I [g]am_come *the* first this day of all the_house_of Joseph to go down to meet my [l]lord the king."

t. the good in his eyes.

19. Ch. 16. 5-8, 13.

[21] But Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah [f]answered and [f]said, "[h]Shall not Shimei be_put_to_death for this, because he cursed [j]*the* LORD's [r]anointed?" [22] And David [f]said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons_of Zeruiah, that ye [h]should this day be adversaries unto me? shall_there [i]any_man [h]be_put_to_death this day in Israël? for [g]do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israël?" [23] Therefore the king [f]said unto Shimei, "Thou shalt not die." And the king [f]sware unto him.

23. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9, 36-46.

21. Ch. ix.

[24] And **Mephibosheth** the_son_of Saul came_down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his [r]clothes, from the day the king [e]departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25. Ch. 16. 1-4.

[25] And it [f]came_to_pass, when he was_come to Jerusalem to

B.C. 1023.

meet the king, that the king *said unto him, "Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?" 26 And he *answered, "My -lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I
w. אֶת־הַחֲמוֹר will-saddle me *an* xass, that I tmay-ride thereon, and *go wto the king; because thy servant *is* lame. 27 And he *hath-slandered thy servant unto my -lord the king; but my -lord the king *is* as
me. כְּמַלְאַךְ an meangel-of xeGod: do therefore *what is* xgood in thine eyes.
m. אַנְשֵׁי מָוֶת 28 For all *of* my father's house were but mdead men before my -lord the king: yet *didst-thou-set thy servant among them-that-did-eat-at thine-own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any-more unto the king?"
29 And the king *said unto him, "Why tspeakest thou any-more of thy matters? I *have* said, Thou and Ziba tdivide the land."
30 And Mephibosheth *said unto the king, "Yea, tlet-him-take xall, forasmuch as my -lord the king is-come-again in peace unto his-own house."

w. with.
me. *or* messenger.
m. men-of death.

31. 1 Kin. 2. 7.
b. בַּרְזִלַּי
32. Ch. 17. 27-29.

31 And b**Barzillai** the Gileadite came-down from Rogelim, and *went-over xJordan with the king, to conduct him over xJordan.
32 Now Barzillai was a very aged *man, even* fourscore years old: and he had-provided the king of-sustenance while he clay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great iman.
33 And the king *said unto Barzillai, "Come thou over with me, and I will-feed thee with me in Jerusalem." 34 And Barzillai *said unto the king, "hHow long have I to live, that I tshould-go -up with the king unto Jerusalem? 35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* tcan I discern between good and evil? tcan thy servant taste what I teat or what I tdrink? tcan I hear any-more the-voice-of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then
he. עוֹד tshould thy servant be hestill a burden unto my -lord the king?
36 Thy servant will-go a little-way over xJordan with the king: and why tshould the king recompense *it* me *with* xsuch a xreward?
37 tLet thy servant, I-pray-thee, turn-back-again, that I *may-die in mine-own city, *and be buried* by the-grave-of my father
c. כִּמְהָם and *of* my mother. But behold thy servant cChimham; tlet him go-over with my -lord the king; and do to him what ishall-seem good unto thee."
38 And the king *answered, "Chimham shall-go-over with me, and I will-do to him that which ishall-seem good unto thee: and
ch. תִּבְחַר whatsoever thou shalt-chrequire of me, *that* will I do for thee."
39 And all the people *went-over xJordan. And when the king was-come-over, the king *kissed Barzillai, and *blessed him; and he *returned unto his-own place.

h. how many are the-days of the-years of my life.
he. henceforth.
c. Chimham, Great-desire.
i. *is* good in thine eyes.
ch. choose.

40 Then the king *went-on to x**Gilgal**, and Chimham went-on with him: and all the-people-of Judah *conducted the king, and also half the-people-of Israēl.

41-43. *vs.* 9-15.

41 And, behold, all the-imen-of **Israēl** came to the king, and *said unto the king, "Why have our brethren the-imen-of Judah stolen-thee-away, and *have-brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over xJordan?"
42 And all the-imen-of Judah *answered the-imen-of Israēl, "Because the king *is* near-of-kin to us: wherefore then be-ye-angry for xthis xmatter? have-we-eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath-he-given us any gift?"
43 And the-imen-of Israēl *answered the-imen-of Judah, and *said, "We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did-ye-despise us, that our advice should not be-first-had in cbringing-back our king?

B.C. 1023. And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israël.

1022. i. אִישׁ s. שֶׁבַע

20 AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* **Sheba**, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew *a* trumpet, and said, "We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israël."

i. ish.
s. Shebah, Oath.
i. i. ish, ish.

2 So every man of Israël went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3. Ch. 15. 16; 16. 21, 22.
h. בֵּית־מַעֲצָרֶת

3 And **David** came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took *the* ten women *his* **concubines**, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

h. a house of guard.

4 Then said the king to **Amasa**, "Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present."

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to **Abishai**, "Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי יוֹאָב
c. וְהַכְּרֵתִי
p. וְהַפְּלֵתִי

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

æ. anahshim.
c. Chĕrethites, Executioners.
p. Pĕlethites, Runners.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

pe. הֲשָׁלוֹם אָחִיךָ

9 And **Joab** said to **Amasa**, "*Art* thou in health, my brother?" And Joab took Amasa by *the* beard with *the* right hand to kiss him.

pe. peace.

10. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 6.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, "He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab."

i. ish.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all *the* people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all the tribes of Israël unto **Abel**, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel *of* Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

m. סֹלְלָה
r. בַּחֵל

m. mound.
r. rampart.

16 Then cried a **wise woman** out of the city, "Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, 'Come near hither, that I may

B.C. about 1022.

speak with thee.'" 17 And when he *was_come_near unto her,
the woman *said, "*Art* thou Joab?" And he *answered, "I *am*
he." Then she *said unto him, "·Hear the_words_of thine hand-
maid." And he *answered, "I ⊥do_hear." 18 Then she *spake,
⊙saying, "They ⊙were_wont ᵗto_speak in old_time, saying, 'They
⊙shall_surely ᵗask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.'
19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful_in Israēl: thou
⊥seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israēl: why ᵗwilt_thou
J. יְהוָֹה _swallow_up the_inheritance_of ᴶ*the* Lord?" J. Jehovah.
20 And Joab *answered and *said, "Far_be_it, far_be_it from
me, that I ᵗshould_swallow_up or ᵗdestroy. 21 The matter *is* not
h. מֵהַר so: but a ⁱman of ʰmount Ephraim, Sheba the_son_of Bichri by_ i. ish.
name, ·ˡhath_lifted_up his hand against the king, *even* against h. the hill country_of.
David: ·deliver him only, and I *will_depart from the city." And
the woman *said unto Joab, "Behold, his head ⊥shall_be_thrown
to thee over the wall."

22. Eccles. 9. 14, 15.

22 Then the woman *went unto all the people in her wisdom.
And they *cut_off ⌜the_head_of Sheba the_son_of Bichri, and
*cast_*it*_out to Joab. And he *blew *a* ˣtrumpet, and they *retired
from the city, ⁱevery_man to his tent. And Joab returned_to
Jerusalem unto the king.

23–26. Ch. 8. 15–18.

23 Now **Joab** *was* over all the host_of Israēl: and Benaiah the_
23. כָּל־הַצָּבָא יִשְׂרָאֵל *article with construct.* son_of Jehoiada *was* over the ᶜCherethites and over the ᵖPelethites:
24 and Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the_son_of
Ahilud *was* ʳrecorder: 25 and Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and r. remembrancer.
r. הַמַּזְכִּיר Abiathar *were the* priests: 26 and Ira also the Jairite was a ᶜchief_ c. chief-ruler, *Heb.* coheen, priest. *See also* ch. 8. 18.
c. כֹּהֵן לְדָוִד ruler about David.

about 1021.

21 THEN there *was a **famine** in the_days_of David three
so. וַיְבַקֵּשׁ דָּוִד אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָֹה years, year after year; and David ˢᵒ*inquired of ᴶ⌜*the* so. sought ·the face_of Jehovah.
Lord. And ᴶ*the* Lord *answered, "*It is* for Saul, and for *his*
ˣbloody house, because he slew ⌜the Gibeonites."

2. Josh. 9. 3, 15–18.

2 And the king *called the **Gibeonites**, and *said unto them;
ʌt. הֵמָּה (now the Gibeonites ʌᵗ*were* not of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, but of ʌt. they.
the_remnant_of the Amorites; and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl had_ s. sons.
sworn unto them: and Saul *sought to slay them in his zeal to
the_ˢchildren_of Israēl and Judah.) 3 Wherefore David *said
unto the Gibeonites, "What shall_I_do for you? and wherewith
shall_I_make_the_atonement, that ye ·may_bless ⌜the_inheritance
_of ᴶ*the* Lord?" J. Jehovah.
4 And the Gibeonites *said unto him, "We will_have no silver
nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us ⊙shalt_thou_kill
i. אִישׁ ⁱany_man in Israēl." And he *said, "What ye ⊥shall_say, *that* i. ish.
will_I_do for you." 5 And they *answered the king, "The ⁱman
that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we ·ˡshould_be
b. גְּבֻל _destroyed from remaining in any of the_ᵇcoasts_of Israēl, 6 ᵗlet b. borders.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים seven ᵃᵉmen of his sons be_delivered unto us, and we ·will_hang_ æ. anahshim.
them_up unto ᴶ*the* Lord in Gibeah_of Saul, *whom* ᴶ*the* Lord did_
choose." And the king *said, "I will_give *them*."

7. 1 Sam. 20. 8, 15, 42; 23. 18.

7 But the king *spared Mephibosheth, the_son_of Jonathan the
_son_of Saul, because_of ᴶ*the* Lord's oath that *was* between them,
8. Ch. 3. 7. between David and Jonathan the_son_of Saul. 8 But the king
*took ⌜the_two_sons of Rizpah the_daughter_of Aiah, whom she
bare unto Saul, ⌜Armoni and ⌜Mephibosheth; and the five sons_
ba. יָלְדָה of ᵒMichal the_daughter_of Saul, whom she ᵇᵃbrought_up for o. *or* Merab. *See* 1 Sam. 18. 19.
1019. Adriēl the_son_of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 and he *delivered
them into the_hands_of the Gibeonites, and they *hanged them ba. bare to.
in the hill before ᴶ*the* Lord: and they *fell *all* seven together,

B.C. 1019. st. וְהֵמָּה

and st were-put-to-death in the-days-of harvest, in the first *days*, in the-beginning-of barley harvest.

st. thru.

10 And **Rizpah** the-daughter-of Aiah *took x̄sackcloth, and *spread it for her upon the rock, from the-beginning-of harvest until water dropped upon them out-of x=heaven, and suffered neither the-birds-of the air to rest on them by-day, nor ⌜the-beasts-of the field by-night.

x h. the heavens.

11 And it *was-told David ⌜what Rizpah the-daughter-of Aiah, the-concubine-of Saul, had-done. 12 And David *went and *took ⌜the-bones-of Saul and ⌜the-bones-of Jonathan his son from ⌜the -m men-of Jabesh-gilead, which had-stolen them from the-street-of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had-hanged them, when *the* Philistines ©had-slain ⌜Saul in xGilboa: 13 and he *brought-up from thence ⌜the-bones-of Saul and ⌜the-bones-of Jonathan his son; and they *gathered ⌜the-bones-of them x⊥that-were-hanged. 14 And ⌜the-bones-of Saul and Jonathan his son *buried they in the-country-of Benjamin in Zelah, in the-sepulchre-of Kish his father: and they *performed all that the king commanded. And after that ≡God *was-intreated for the land.

12. 1 Sam. 31. 10-13. m. בַּעֲלֵי

m. masters, bahalim.

about 1018.

15 Moreover the **Philistines** *had yet war again with Israēl; and **David** *went-down, and his servants with him, and *fought-against ⌜*the* Philistines: and David *waxed-faint. 16 And iIshbi-benob, which *was* of the-sons-of the r**giant**, the-weight-of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being-girded with a new *sword*, *thought to have-slain ⌜David. 17 But Abishai the-son-of Zeruiah *succoured him, and *smote ⌜the Philistine, and *killed him. Then the-æ men-of David sware unto him, ©saying, "Thou shalt-go no more out with us to xbattle, that thou ⌜quench not ⌜the-l light-of Israēl."

i. יִשְׁבִּי בְּנֹב r. הָרָפָה 17. Ps. 132. 17. l. אֶת־נֵר

i. Ishbi-bĕnob, Whose seat is in the-high-place. r. *Heb.* xRah-phah. æ. anahshim. l. lamp, *Heb.* neer.

18-22. ‖1 Chr. 20. 4-8.

18 And it *came-to-pass after this, that there *was again a xbattle with *the* Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ⌜Saph, which *was* of the-sons-of the **giant**.

19. 1 Chr. 20. 5. j. יַעֲרֵי אֹרְגִים

19 And there *was again a xbattle in Gob with *the* Philistines, where Elhanan the-son-of jJaare-oregim, a xBeth-lehemite, *slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the-staff-of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

j. tapestry-of-the weavers.

20 And there *was yet a battle in Gath, where *was a iman-of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was-born to the giant. 21 And when he r*defied ⌜Israēl, Jonathan the-son of Shimeah the-brother-of David *slew him.

21. Ch. 13. 3. r. וַיְחָרֵף

22 These ⌜four were-born to the giant in Gath, and *fell by the-hand-of David, and by the-hand-of his servants.

i. ish. r. or reproached.

1018. 1-4. Ps. 18. 1-3. J. לַיהוָה

22 AND **David** *spake unto J*the* Lord ⌜the-words-of xthis x**song** in the-day-that J*the* Lord ©had-delivered him out-of the-hand-of all his enemies, and out-of the-hand-of Saul: 2 and he *said,

J. Jehovah.

"J*The* Lord *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
3 The-≡God-of my rock; in him will-I-trust:
He is my shield, and the-horn-of my salvation,
My high-tower, and my refuge,
My saviour; thou ⌜savest me from violence.
4 I will-call-on J*the* Lord, *who is* worthy-to-be-praised:
So shall-I-be-saved from mine enemies.
5 ⌜When the-waves-of death compassed me,
The-floods-of ⌜ungodly-men ⌜made-me-afraid;

5-7. Ps. 18. 4-6. f. כִּי b. בְּלִיעַל

f. or For. b. Bĕlial.

B.C. about 1018.
c. h. חֶבְלֵי שְׁאוֹל
ca. קִדְּמֻנִי

6 The [c]sorrows of [h]hell compassed me about;
The snares of death [ca]prevented me;
7 In my distress I [t]called upon [J]*the* LORD,
And [t]cried to my [=]God:
And he [*]did hear my voice out of his temple,
And my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8-16. ‖Ps. 18. 7-15.
8 Then the earth [*]shook and [*]trembled;
The foundations of [x=]heaven [t]moved
And [*]shook, because he was wroth.
b. בְּאַפּוֹ
9 There went up a smoke [b]out of his nostrils,
And fire out of his mouth [t]devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.
10. Ex. 20. 21. 1 Kin. 8. 12. Ps. 97. 2.
10 He [*]bowed *the* heavens also, and [*]came down;
And darkness *was* under his feet.
11. Ps. 104. 3.
11 And he [*]rode upon a cherub, and [*]did fly:
And he [*]was seen upon the wings of *the* wind.
12 And he [*]made darkness pavilions round about him,
t. חֲשֵׁכַת־מַיִם
[t]Dark waters, *and* thick clouds of *the* [s]skies.
s. שְׁחָקִים
13 Through *the* brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.
14 [J]*The* LORD [t]thundered from [=]heaven,
And *the* most High [t]uttered his voice.
15 And he [*]sent out arrows, and [*]scattered them;
Lightning, and [*]discomfited them.
16 And the channels of *the* sea [*]appeared,
r. נִגְלוּ
The foundations of *the* world [t]were [r]discovered,
At the rebuking of [J]*the* LORD,
sp. רוּחַ אַפּוֹ
At the blast of the [sp]breath of his nostrils.

17-20. ‖Ps. 18. 16-19.
17 He [t]sent from above, he [t]took me;
He [t]drew me out of many waters;
18 He [t]delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from [t]them that hated me:
For they were too strong for me.
19 They [ca][t]prevented me in the day of my calamity:
But [J]*the* LORD [*]was my stay.
20 He [*]brought me forth also into *a* [x]large place:
He [t]delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21-25. ‖Ps. 18. 20-24.
21 [J]*The* LORD [t]rewarded me according to my righteousness:
According to the cleanness of my hands [t]hath he recompensed me.
22 For I [']have kept the ways of [J]*the* LORD,
And [']have not wickedly departed from my [=]God.
23 For all his judgments *were* before me:
And *as for* his statutes, I [t]did not depart from them.
p. תְּמִים
24 I [*]was also [p]upright before him,
And [*]have kept myself from mine iniquity.
25 Therefore [J]*the* LORD [*]hath recompensed me according to my righteousness;
According to my cleanness [b]in his eye sight.

26-30. ‖Ps. 18. 25-29.
g. עִם־חָסִיד תִּתְחַסָּד
26 With the [g]merciful thou wilt shew thyself [g]merciful,
And with *the* [p]upright [s]man thou wilt shew thyself [p]upright.
27 With *the* pure thou wilt shew thyself pure;
ps. p. עִם־נִבְחָר תִּתַּבָּר
And with *the* froward thou wilt shew thyself [a]unsavoury.
תְּמִים תִּתַּמָּם
28 And *the* afflicted [']people thou wilt save:
a. תְּתַקֵּל
But thine eyes *are* upon *the* [=]haughty,
That thou [t]mayest bring *them* down.
29 For thou *art* my lamp, O [J]LORD:
And [J]*the* LORD will lighten my darkness.
30 For by thee I [t]have run through a troop:

c. h. *or* cords of hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl.
ca. came before.
*h. the heavens.
b. by.
t. *or* the gathering of waters.
s. skies, *Heb.* shakhakim, *from* shakhak, to bruise in pieces.
r. revealed *or* laid bare.
sp. spirit of.
ca. came before.
p. perfect, *Heb.* tahmim.
b. before his eyes.
g. *or* gracious, *Heb.* khasid.
p. perfect, *Heb.* tahmim.
s. strong man, *Heb.* gibbor.
a. *or* a wrestler.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1018.

By my [E]God [h]have_I_leaped_over a wall.
31. 32. Ps. 18. 30, 31. 31 *As for* [xe]-God, his way *is* perfect:
The_[w]word_of [J]*the* LORD *is* [r]tried:
e. הָאֵל
w. אִמְרַת יְהוָה
r. צְרוּפָה
[E]G. אֱלֹהִינוּ
[w]He *is* a buckler to all [x1]them that_trust in him.
32 For who *is* [e]-God, save [J]*the* LORD?
And who *is* a rock, save our [E]God?
33-35. Ps. 18. 32-34. 33 [xe]-God *is* my [i]strength *and* power:
And he [k]maketh my way perfect.
f. מְיַשֵּׁר רַגְלָי 34 [l]He_maketh my feet like [x]hinds' *feet:*
fo. לְמוֹתְמָיו And [t]setteth me upon my high_places.
b. נְחוּשָׁה 35 [l]He_teacheth my hands [fo]to [x]war;
be. וְנִחֲתָה So that a bow_of [b]steel [is_be]broken by mine arms.
36-46. Ps. 18. 35-45. 36 Thou [k]hast also given me the_shield_of thy salvation:
And thy gentleness [h]hath_made_me_great.
37 Thou [h]hast_enlarged my steps under me;
a. כַּרְסֻלָי So that my [a]feet did not slip.
38 I [h]have_pursued mine enemies, and [k]destroyed them;
And [t]turned not again until I had_consumed them.
39 And I [k]have_consumed them, and [k]wounded them,
That they [t]could not arise:
Yea, they [k]are_fallen under my feet.
40 For thou [k]hast_girded me with strength to [x]battle:
c. תַּכְרִיעַ [l]Them_that_rose_up_against me [h]hast_thou_[c]subdued under me.
41 Thou [h]hast also given me the_necks_of mine enemies,
That I [k]might_destroy [l]them_that_hate me.
l. וַיְשַׁוְּעוּ 42 They [l1]looked, but *there was* none [l]to_save;
Even unto [J]*the* LORD, but he answered them not.
43 Then [k]did_I_beat_them_as_small_as the_dust_of *the* earth,
I [h]did_stamp them as the_mire_of *the* [E]street,
And [h]did spread_them_abroad.
44 Thou also [k]hast_delivered me from the_strivings_of my [-]people,
n. גּוֹיִם Thou [h]hast_kept me to *be* head_of *the* [n][E]heathen:
A [-]people *which* I knew not shall_serve me.
s. בְּנֵי נֵכָר 45 [s]Strangers shall_[f]submit_themselves unto me:
f. יִתְכַּחֲשׁוּ־לִי [a]As_soon_as they hear, they shall_be_obedient unto me.
46 [s]Strangers shall_fade_away,
And they [k]shall_be_afraid out_of their close_places.
17-51. Ps. 18. 46-50. 47 [J]*The* LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;
And [k]exalted_be the_[E]God_of the_rock_of my salvation.
e. הָאֵל 48 It *is* [xe]-God [x1]that [g]avengeth me,
p. עַמִּים And [l]that_bringeth_down *the* [p][E]people under me,
49 And [l]that_bringeth_me_forth from mine enemies:
Thou also [h]hast_lifted_me_up_on_high above [l]them_that_rose_up_against me:
Thou [h]hast_delivered me from *the* violent [i]man.
50. Rom. 15. 9. 50 Therefore I will_[c]give_thanks unto thee, O [J]LORD, among the [n][E]heathen,
And I will_sing_praises unto thy name.
51 *He is* the_tower_of salvation for his king:
ק. חֶסֶד And [l]sheweth [g]mercy to his anointed,
Unto David, and to his [-]seed for_evermore."

23 NOW these *be* the **last words_of David.**
David the_son_of Jesse [l]said,
s. הַגֶּבֶר And the [s]man *who was* raised_up on_high,
[E]G. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב The_anointed_of the_[E]God_of Jacob,
And the_sweet psalmist_of Israël, [l]said,

a. Ēl, God, *singular.*
w. word, *Heb.* imrah.
r. refined.
[E]God, Elohim, *plural.*
f. fortress_of strength, *Heb.* mahūz, *from* hahzaz, to be strong.
fo. for the war.
b. *or* brass.
be. bent.
a. ankles.
c. caused_to bow.
l. look_about.
n. nations *or* Gentiles, goyim.
s. Sons_of.
f. feign_obedience, *Heb.* lie.
a. At the_hearing_of *the* ear they_shall_hearken unto me.
s. Sons_of.
c. Ēl, -God, *singular.*
g. giveth avengements to me.
p. peoples.
c. *or* confess.
g. grace *or* favour. *Heb.* khesed.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* gever.
[E]God, Elohim.

B.C. 1018.
2. 2 Pet. i. 21.
J. רוּחַ יְהוָֹה
i. sa. בִּי וּמִלָּתוֹ
a. בְּאָדָם

2 "The_Spirit_of [J]*the* Lord spake [i]by me,
And his [sa]word *was* in my tongue.
3 The_[≡]God_of Israēl said,
The_Rock_of Israēl spake to me,
[⊥]He_that_ruleth over [a]men *must be* just,
Ruling_in the_fear_of [≡]God.
4 And *he shall be* as the_light_of *the* morning, *when the* sun [ᵗ]riseth,
Even a morning without clouds;
As the tender_grass *springing* out_of *the* earth
By clear_shining after rain.
5 Although my house *be* not so with [e]-God;
Yet he *hath* made with me an everlasting covenant,
Ordered in all *things*, and sure:
For *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire,
Although he [ᵗ]make *it* not to grow.
6 But *the sons of* Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust_away,
Because they [x]cannot [ᵗ]be_taken with [-]hands:
7 But *the* [i]man *that* shall_touch them [ᵗ]must_be_[f]fenced_with iron and the_staff_of a spear;
And they [⊙]shall_be_utterly [ᵗ]burned with [x]fire in the *same* place."

i. *or* in.
sa. *or* saying, milahtho.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
e. Él, God, *singular.*
i. ish.
f. filled.

8. ‖1 Chr. 11. 10, 11. *Compare.*
t. תַּחְכְּמֹנִי
j. יֹשֵׁב בַּשֶּׁבֶת
a. עֲדִינוֹ הָעֶצְנִי
sl. חָלָל

8 These *be* the_**names**_of the **mighty_men** whom **David had**: *the* [t]Tachmonite [j⊥]that_sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the_same *was* [a]**Adino** the Eznite: *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, [sl]whom_he_slew at one time.
9 And after him *was* [c]**Eleazar** the_son_of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of *the* three mighty_men with David, when they [⊙]defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered_together to [x]battle, and the_[i]men_of Israēl [*]were_gone_away: 10 ḫc arose, and [*]smote the Philistines until his hand was_weary, and his hand [*]clave unto the sword: and [J]*the* Lord [*]wrought a great [sa]victory [x]that [x]day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

t. Tachmonite, Wisdom.
j. Josheb-bassebet.
a. Adino the Eznite, Whose pleasure *is the* spear.
sl. slain.
e. Eleazar, Whom God helps.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
sa. salvation.

9, 10 ‖1 Chr. 11. 12-14. *Compare.*
e. אֶלְעָזָר
sa. תְּשׁוּעָה

11. ‖1 Chr. 11. 27. *Compare.*
s. שַׁמָּה

11 And after him *was* [s]**Shammah** the_son_of Agee *the* Hararite. And *the* Philistines [*]were_gathered_together into a troop, where [*]was a piece_of [x]ground full of lentiles: and the [-]people fled from *the* Philistines. 12 But he [*]stood in the_midst_of the ground, and [*]defended it, and [*]slew [⌜]*the* Philistines: and [J]*the* Lord [*]wrought a great [sa]victory.

s. Shammah, Astonishment *or* Desolation.

13-17. ‖1 Chr. 11. 15-19.
14. 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.
t. בַּמְּצוּדָה

13 And **three** of the thirty chief [*]went_down, and [*]came to David in *the* harvest_time unto the_cave_of Adullam: and the_troop_of *the* Philistines [⊥]pitched in the_valley_of Rephaim. 14 And David *was* then in *an* [t x]hold, and the_garrison_of *the* Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem. 15 And David [*]longed, and [*]said, "Oh_that [ᵗ]one_would_give me drink_of *the* [≡]water of the_well_of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!"

t. the strong-hold.

c. בְּמַחֲנֵה

16 And *the* three [x]mighty_men [*]brake through the_[c]host_of *the* Philistines, and [*]drew [≡]water out_of the_**well**_of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and [*]took *it*, and [*]brought *it* to David: nevertheless he [·ˡ]would not [⊙]drink thereof, but [*]poured it out unto [J]*the* Lord. 17 And he [*]said, "Be_it_far from me, O [J]Lord, that I [⊙]should_do this: *is not this* the_blood_of the [æ]men [x⊥]that went in jeopardy_of_their_[s]lives?" therefore he [·ˡ]would not [⊙]drink it. These_things did these three mighty_men.

c. camp.
J. יְהוָֹה
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
s. בְּנַפְשֹׁתָם

J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
s. souls.

18, 19. ‖1 Chr. 11. 20, 21.
a. וַאֲבִישַׁי
ʌh. הוּא

18 And [a]**Abishai**, the_brother_of Joab, the_son_of Zeruiah, [ʌh]was chief_among [x]three. And ḫc [⊥]lifted_up his [⌜]spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had *the* name among [x]three.

a. Abishai, Father_of gifts.
ʌh. ḫc.

B.C. 1018.

19 Was he not most-honourable of [x]A[s]three? therefore he *was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20-23. 1 Chr. 11. 22-25.
b. בְּנָיָהוּ
g. רַב־פְּעָלִים
l. אַרְאֵל
a. אִישׁ־מַרְאֶה

20 And [b]**Benaiah** the-son-of Jehoiada, the-son-of a valiant [i]man, of Kabzeel, [g]who had-done-many acts, he slew [l]two lion-like-men-of Moab: he went-down also and slew *a* [x]lion in the-midst-of *a* [x]pit in time-of [x]snow: 21 and he slew *an* Egyptian, [a]a goodly [i]man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he *went-down to him with *a* [x]staff, and *plucked the spear out-of the Egyptian's hand, and *slew him with his-own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, and had *the* name among three [x]mighty-men. 23 He was more-honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David *set him over his guard.

A. s. the *second* three.

b. Bĕnaiah, Built-of Jehovah.
i. ish.
g. great-in deeds.
l. lions-of-God, *Heb.* ariĕl.
a. a man-of appearance, *Heb.* ish maree; 1 Chr. 11. 23, a man-of stature.

21-39. 1 Chr. 11. 26-47.
a. עַשָּׂהאֵל

24 [a]**Asahēl** the-brother-of Joab *was* one-of the thirty;
Elhanan the-son-of Dodo of-Beth-lehem,
25 Shammah the Harodite,
Elika the Harodite,
26 Helez the Paltite,
Ira the-son-of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
27 Abiezer the Anethothite,
Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite,
Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the-son-of Baanah, *a* [x]Netophathite,
Ittai the-son-of Ribai out of Gibeah of the-[s]children-of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah *the* Pirathonite,
Hiddai of the-brooks-of Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite,
Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
Of the-sons-of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite,
Ahiam the-son-of Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the-son-of Ahasbai, the-son-of the Maachathite,
Eliam the-son-of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite,
Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the-son-of Nathan of Zobah,
Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite,
Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the-son-of Zeruiah,
38 Ira an Ithrite,
Gareb *an* [x]Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite; thirty and seven in-all.**

a. Asahēl, Hasaheel. Made-of God.
s. sons.
38. Ch. 20. 26.
39. Ch. 11. 3, 6.
** *The omission of Joab from this list is remarkable.*

1017.
1-4. 1 Chr. 21. 1-4; 27. 23, 24. See Ex. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28.
J. יְהוָה
r. וּפִקְדוּ

24 AND again the-anger-of [J]*the* Lord *was-kindled against Israël, and [s]he *moved David against them to say, "Go, number Israël and Judah." 2 For the king *said to Joab the-captain-of the host, which *was* with him, "Go now through all the-tribes-of Israël, from Dan even to Beersheba, and [r]number ye the people, that I may-know the-number-of the people."

J. Jehovah.
s. *i.e.* Satan, *see* 1 Chr. 21. 1. James 1. 13, 14.
r. register.

3 And Joab *said unto the king, "Now [J]*the* Lord thy [E]God *add unto the people, how-many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the-eyes-of my lord the king [a]may-*see it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in [x]this [x]thing?"

4 Notwithstanding the king's word *prevailed against Joab, and

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

against the_captains_of the [f]host. And Joab and the_captains_of the [f]host [x]went_out from the_presence_of the king, to number [x]the people_of [x]Israël.

5 And they [x]passed_over [x]Jordan, and [x]pitched in [x]Aroer, on the_right_side_of the city that *lieth* in the_midst_of the [b]river_of [x]Gad, and toward Jazer: 6 then they [x]came to [x]Gilead, and to the_land_of Tahtim-hodshi; and they [x]came to Dan-jaan, and [p]about to Zidon, 7 and [x]came to the_strong_hold_of Tyre, and to all the_cities_of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they [x]went_out to the_south_of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they [x]had_gone_through all the land, they [x]came to Jerusalem at the_end_of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab [x]gave_up [x]the_sum_of [x]the_number_of the people unto the king: and there [x]were in Israël eight hundred thousand valiant [i]men [x]that_drew *the* sword; and the_[i]men_of Judah *were* five hundred thousand [i]men.

10 And **David's heart** [x]**smote** him after that he had_numbered [x]the people. And David [x]said unto [J]*the* Lord, "I [x]*have* sinned greatly in that I [x]have_done: and now, I_beseech_thee, O [J]Lord, [c][x]take_away [x]the_iniquity_of thy servant; for I [x]have_done very foolishly."

11 For when David [x]was_up in the morning, the_word_of [J]*the* Lord came unto the **prophet Gad**, David's seer, [◎]saying, 12 "[x]Go and [x]say unto David, Thus [x]saith [J]*the* Lord, I [x]offer thee **three** *things*; [x]choose thee one of them, that I [x]may *do it* unto thee."

13 So Gad [x]came to David, and [x]told him, and [x]said unto him, "[x]Shall seven years *of* famine come unto thee in thy land? or [◎]wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they [x]pursue thee? or that [◎]there_be three days' pestilence in thy land? now [co][x]advise, and [x]see what answer I shall_return to [x]him_that_sent me."

14 And David [x]said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: [x]let_us_fall now into the_hand_of [J]*the* Lord; for his mercies *are* [m]great: and [x]let me not fall into the_hand_of [a]man."

15 So [J]*the* Lord [x]sent a **pestilence** upon Israël from the morning even to *the* time appointed: and there [x]died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand [i]men.

16 And when the angel [x]stretched_out his hand upon **Jerusalem** to destroy it, [J]*the* Lord [x]repented him of the evil, and [x]said to the angel [xi]that destroyed the people, "*It is* enough: [x]stay now thine hand." And the_angel_of [J]*the* Lord was by the_**threshingplace**_of [ar]**Araunah** the Jebusite.

17 And David [x]spake unto [J]*the* Lord when he [◎]saw [x]the angel [xi]that smote the people, and [x]said, "Lo, I [x]have_sinned, and I [x]have_done wickedly: but these [x]sheep, what [x]have_they_done? [x]let thine hand, I_pray_thee, be against me, and against my father's house."

18 And Gad [x]came [x]that [x]day to David, and [x]said unto him, "[x]Go_up, [x]rear an **altar** unto [J]*the* Lord in the_threshingfloor_of Araunah the Jebusite."

19 And David, according_to the_saying_of Gad, [x]went_up [ac]as [J]*the* Lord commanded. 20 And **Araunah** [x]looked, and [x]saw [x]the king and his [x]servants coming_on toward him: and Araunah [x]went_out, and [x]bowed_himself before the king on his face upon_the_ground. 21 And Araunah [x]said, "Wherefore [x]is my [x]lord the king come to his servant?" And David [x]said, "To buy [x]the **threshingfloor** of thee, to build an altar unto [J]*the* Lord, that the plague [x]may_be_stayed from the people."

22 And Araunah [x]said unto David, "[x]Let my [x]lord the king

b.c. 1017.

f. הֶחָיִל

b. הַנַּחַל הַגָּד

p. וְסָבִיב

9, 10. ‖1 Chr. 21. 5, 6, *and see* 1 Chr. 27. 23, 24.

c. הַעֲבַר־נָא

11-14. ‖1 Chr. 21. 9-13.

co. דַּע

m. רַבִּים

a. אָדָם

15. ‖1 Chr. 21. 14.

i. אִישׁ

16. ‖1 Chr. 21. 15.

16. Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.

ar. הָאַרְוָנָה

17. ‖1 Chr. 21. 16, 17. John 10. 11.

18. ‖1 Chr. 21. 18, 19.

19-24. ‖1 Chr. 21. 20-25.

f. force.

b. brook *or* valley, *Heb.* nakhal.

p. passed_round.

J. Jehovah.

c. cause_to_pass_over.

co. consider *or* know.

m. many.

a. *Heb.* adhdahm.

i. ish.

ar. Araunah, Mountainash.

ac. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1017.

as. לָעֹלָה

t. הַמֶּלֶךְ

a. אַעֲלֶה

n. עֹלוֹת

take and *offer_up what *seemeth* good unto him: •behold, *here be* ˣoxen for ˣasburnt_sacrifice, and ˣthreshing_instruments and *other* instruments_of the oxen for ˣ≡wood." 23 ˣAll_these *things* did Araunah, *as* ᵗ*a* ˣking, give unto the king. And Araunah *said unto the king, "ᴶ*The* Lord thy ≡God ᵗaccept thee."

24 And the king *said unto Araunah, "Nay; but I ⊙will_surely ᵗbuy *it* of thee at a price: neither will_I_offerᵘ ᵃburnt_offerings unto ᴶ*the* Lord my ≡God of_that_which_doth_cost_me_nothing." So David *bought ˹the **threshingfloor** and ˹the oxen for ᶠfifty shekels of silver.

25. ‖1 Chr. 21. 26-30.

25 And David *built there an **altar** unto ᴶ*the* Lord, and *offeredᵘ ᵃˢburnt_offerings and peace_offerings. So ᴶ*the* Lord *was_intreated for the land, and the **plague** *was_**stayed** from Israēl.

as. the ascending-offering.

t. the king.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

u. offer-up.

a. ascending-offerings.

f. 50 shekels, *the ransom money for* 100 *souls.* Ex. 30. 13.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

[k]KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM SOLOMON AND JEROBOAM TO JEHOSHAPHAT AND AHAZIAH.

k. מלכים א

k. Kings I.

B.C. 1015.

NOW [x]king **David** was_**old** *and* [e]stricken in years; and they [*]covered him with [x]clothes, but he [†]gat no heat. [2] Wherefore his servants [*]said unto him, "[†]Let_there_be_sought for my -lord the king a [d]young virgin: and [•]let_her_stand before the king, and [*]let_her [b]cherish him, and [•]let_her_lie in thy bosom, that my -lord the king [•]may_get_heat."

[3] So they [*]sought_for a fair damsel throughout all the_[bo]-coasts _of Israēl, and [*]found [a]⌜**Abishag** *a* [xs]Shunammite, and [*]brought ḫer to the king. [4] And the damsel *was* very fair, and [*]cherished the king, and [*]ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

e. בָּא בַּיָּמִים
d. נַעֲרָה בְתוּלָה
b. וּתְהִי־לוֹ סֹכֶנֶת
bo. גְּבוּל
a. אֶת־אֲבִישַׁג
s. הַשּׁוּנַמִּית

e. entered_into [*]days.
d. damsel, a virgin.
b. be unto him a cherisher.
bo. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
a. Abishag, Father_of error.
s. Shunem, Two_resting_places.

[5] Then [a]**Adonijah** the_son_of [h]Haggith **exalted_himself**, [⊙]saying, ⌶ [w]will_be_king: and he [*]prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty [i]men [⊥]to_run before him. [6] And his father had not [v]displeased him at any_time [⊙]in_saying, "Why [•l]hast_thou _done so?" and ḫe also *was* a very goodly *man;* and *his mother* bare ḫim after Absalom.

[7] And he [*]conferred with Joab the_son_of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they [*]following Adonijah helped *him.*

[8] But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty_men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

[9] And Adonijah [*]slew sheep and oxen and fat_cattle by the_stone_of [xz]Zoheleth, which *is* by [e]En_rogel, and [*]called ⌜all his brethren the king's sons, and all the_[æ]men_of Judah the king's servants. [10] But ⌜Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and ⌜the mighty_men, and ⌜Solomon his brother, he called not.

a. אֲדֹנִיָּה
h. חַגִּית
w. אֶמְלֹךְ
i. אִישׁ
6. 2 Sam. 3. 2–5.
v. עֲצָבוֹ

a. Adonijah, Jehovah my Lord.
h. Haggith, Exultation.
w. will_reign.
i. ish, *a collective noun.*
v. vexed *or* grieved.

z. הַזֹּחֶלֶת
e. עֵין רֹגֵל
æ. אַנְשֵׁי

z. Zokheleth, The serpent.
e. En_rogel, Well_of Rogel.
æ. anahshim, *plural either of* enosh *or* ish.

[11] Wherefore **Nathan** [*]**spake unto** [b]**Bath-sheba** the mother _of [s]Solomon, [⊙]saying, "[•l]Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the_son_of Haggith [•l]doth_reign, and David our [≡]lord [•l]knoweth *it* not? [12] Now therefore [•]come, [†]let me, I_pray_thee, give_thee_counsel, that thou [•]mayest_save thine_own [l]⌜life, and ⌜the_[l]life_of thy son Solomon. [13] [•]Go and [•]get_thee_in unto [x]king David, and [•]say unto him, 'Didst not ṫhou, my -lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, [⊙]saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall_reign after me, and ḫe shall_sit upon my throne? why then [•l]doth Adonijah reign?' [14] Behold, while thou yet [⊥]talkest there with the king, ⌶ also will_come_in after thee, and [f]⌜confirm thy ⌜words."

[15] And **Bath-sheba** [*]**went_in unto the king** into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite [⊥]ministered_unto ⌜*the* king. [16] And Bath-sheba [*]bowed, and [*]did _obeisance unto the king. And the king [*]said, "What wouldest thou?"

b. בַּת־שֶׁבַע
s. שְׁלֹמֹה
l. נֶפֶשׁ
f. וּמִלֵּאתִי

b. Bath-sheba, Daughter_of an oath.
s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.
l. life *or* soul.
f. fill_up.

P.C. 1015.
J. G. בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

17 And she *said unto him, "My -lord, thou swarest by [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall_reign after me, and he shall_sit upon my throne.' 18 And now, behold, Adonijah ·[l]reigneth; and now, my -lord the king, thou ·[l]knowest *it* not: 19 and he *hath_slain oxen and fat_cattle and sheep in abundance, and *hath_called all the_sons_of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the_captain_of the host: but Solomon thy servant ·[l]hath he not called. 20 And thou, my -lord, O king, the_eyes_of all Israēl *are* upon thee, ⊙that_thou_shouldest tell them who shall_sit on the throne_of my -lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it ·shall_come_to pass, when my -lord the king shall_sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon ·shall_be _counted [s]offenders."

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, Jehovah thy *Triune* God.
[J]r. *decided present.*
s. חַטָּאִים
s. sinners, *Heb.* khattahim.

22 And, lo, while she yet ⊥talked with the king, **Nathan** the prophet also **came_in**. 23 And they *told the king, ⊙saying, "Behold Nathan the prophet." And when he *was_come_in before the king, he *bowed_himself before the king with his face to_the_ground.

24 And Nathan *said, "My -lord, O king, ·[l]hast thou said, 'Adonijah shall_reign after me, and he shall_sit upon my throne?' 25 For he ·[l]is_gone_down this day, and *hath_slain oxen and fat_cattle and sheep in abundance, and *hath_called all the king's sons, and the_captains_of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they ⊥eat and ⊥drink before him, and *say, '[t]*God* [1]save [x]king Adonijah.' 26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, ·[l]hath he not called. 27 ·[l]Is [x]this [x]thing done by ⌜my -lord the king, and thou ·[l]hast not shewed *it unto* thy ⌜servant, who [t]should _sit on the_throne of my -lord the king after him?"

l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲדֹנִיָּהוּ
l. [t]Let the king Adonijah live.

28 Then [x]king **David** ***answered** and *said, "·Call me Bath-sheba." And she *came into the king's presence, and *stood before the king.

29 And the king *sware, and *said, "*As* [J]*the* Lord liveth, that *hath* redeemed my ⌜soul out_of all distress, 30 even [ac]as I sware unto thee by [J]*the* Lord [≡]God_of Israēl, ⊙saying, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall_reign after me, and he shall_sit upon my throne in my stead;' even so will_I_certainly_do [x]this [x]day."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
J. G. בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

31 Then **Bath-sheba** ***bowed** *with her* face to_the_earth, and *did_reverence to the king, and *said, "[t]Let my lord [x]king David live for ever."

32 And [x]king **David** ***said**, "·Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada." And they *came before the king.

33 The king also *said unto them, "·**Take** with you ⌜the_servants_of your [≡]lord, and ·cause ⌜**Solomon** my son to ride upon mine_own mule, and ·bring him down to [g]Gihon; 34 and ·let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet **anoint** him there king over Israēl: and *blow ye with the trumpet, and ·say, '[1t]*God* save [x]king Solomon.' 35 Then ye ·shall_come_up after him, that he ·may_come and ·sit upon my throne; for he shall_be_king in my stead: and I ·[l]have_appointed him to be ruler over Israēl and over Judah."

g. גִּחוֹן
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹמֹה
g. Gihōn, Gikhōn, Stream.
l. [t]Let the king Solomon live.

36 And Benaiah the_son_of Jehoïada *answered ⌜the king, and *said, "Amen: [J]*the* Lord [≡]God_of my -lord the king [t]say so *too*. 37 [ac]As [J]*the* Lord ·[l]hath_been with my -lord the king, even_so [t]be he with Solomon, and *make his ⌜throne greater than the_throne_of my -lord [x]king David."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר הָיָה יְהוָה
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
ac. According as Jehovah.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites,

B.C. 1015.

*went_down, and *caused ⌜Solomon to_ride upon king David's mule, and *brought him to Gihon.

39. Ex. 30. 23, 25, 32. Ps. 89. 20.

39 And Zadok the priest *took an ⌜horn_of *oil out_of the te tabernacle, and ***anointed ⌜Solomon**. And they *blew the trumpet; and all the people *said, "l *God* save *king Solomon."

te. תָּאֳהֶל

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

l. *Let the king Solomon live.

40 And all the people *came_up after him, and the people piped with *pipes, and ·rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth *rent with the_sound_of them.

41 And **Adonijah** and all the guests that *were* with him ***heard** *it* as they had_made_an_end of °eating. And when Joab *heard ⌜the_sound_of the trumpet, he *said, "Wherefore *is this* noise_of the city being_in_an_uproar?"

42 And while he yet ⁺spake, behold, **Jonathan** the_son_of Abiathar the priest **came**: and Adonijah *said unto him, "·Come _in; for thou *art* a valiant i man, and *bringest_good_tidings."

43 And Jonathan *answered and *said to Adonijah, "Verily our ≡lord *king David ·hath_made ⌜Solomon king. 44 And the king *hath_sent with him ⌜Zadok the priest, and ⌜Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they *have_caused him to_ride upon the king's mule: 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet *have_

t. לְמֶלֶךְ

anointed him t king in Gihon: and they *are_come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city *rang_again. This *is* the noise that ye ·have_heard. 46 And also Solomon ·sitteth on the_throne_of the kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our ⌜≡lord *king David, °saying, 'God ≡make ⌜the_name_of Solomon better_than thy name, and *make his ⌜throne greater_than thy throne.' And the king *bowed_himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, 'Blessed *be* J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl, which ·hath_given *one* ⁺to_sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.'"

t. to be king.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah *were_afraid, and *rose_up, and *went i every_man his way.

i. ish.

50. Ch. 2. 28.

50 And **Adonijah feared** because of Solomon, and *arose, and *went, and *caught_hold on the_**horns_of the altar**.

51 And it *was_told **Solomon**, °saying, "Behold, Adonijah ·feareth *king Solomon: for, lo, he ·hath_caught_hold on the_horns_of the altar, °saying, 'Let *king Solomon swear unto me to-day that he will not slay his ⌜servant with the sword.'"

s. לְבוֹרְחִיל

52 And Solomon *said, "If he will_shew_himself a worthy s man, there shall not an hair of him fall to_the_earth: but if wickedness shall_be_found in him, he ·shall_die."

s. son.

53 So *king Solomon *sent, and they *brought_him_down from the altar. And he *came and *bowed_himself to *king Solomon: and Solomon *said unto him, "·Go to thine house."

2 NOW the_days_of **David** *drew_nigh that he °should_die; and he ***charged ⌜Solomon** his son, °saying, 2 "I ⁺go the_way_of all the earth: ·be_thou_strong therefore, and ·shew_thyself a i man; 3 and ·keep ⌜the_charge_of J*the* LORD thy ≡God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it ⁺is_written in the_law_of Moses, that thou *mayest_*d*prosper in ⌜all that thou *doest, and ⌜whithersoever thou *turnest_thyself: 4 that J*the* LORD *may_e*continue his ⌜word which he spake concerning me, °saying, 'If thy s children take_heed to their ⌜way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not b fail thee (said he) a i man f on the_throne_of Israēl.'

i. אִישׁ

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

d. תִּשְׂכִּיל

4. 2 Sam. 7. 12-17, 25-29.

e. יָקִים

b. לֹא־יִכָּרֵת

f. מֵעַל

i. ish.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, *thy Triune God.*

d. *or* do_wisely, *Heb.* taskil. *from* sakal, to act_wisely.

e. establish.

s. sons.

b. be_cut off to thee.

f. from.

B.C. 1015.
5. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 18. 14; 20. 10.

5 "Moreover thou knowest also what **Joab** the_son_of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the_two captains_of the_hosts_of Israēl, unto Abner the_son_of Ner, and unto Amasa the_son_of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the_blood_of war in peace, and put the_blood_of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. 6 Do therefore according_to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar_head go_down_to *the* grave in peace.

s. שְׁאוֹל

s. shĕol, hades.

7. 2 Sam. 17. 27–29.

f. מִפְּנֵי

7 "But shew kindness unto the_**sons_of Barzillai** the Gileadite, and let_them_be of those_that_eat at thy table: for so they came_to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

f. from the face_of.

8. 2 Sam. 16. 5–8; 19. 18–23.

8 "And, behold, *thou hast* with thee **Shimei** the_son_of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the_day_when I went to Mahanaim: but he came_down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by *the* LORD, saying, 'I will not put_thee_to_death with the sword.' 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar_head bring_thou_down to *the* grave with blood."

s. shĕol, hades.

10 So **David** slept with his fathers, and was_**buried** in the_city_of David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israēl *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12. 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chr. 1. 1.

12 Then sat **Solomon** upon the_**throne**_of David his father; and his kingdom was_established greatly.

1011.

13 And **Adonijah** the_son_of Haggith **came to Bath-sheba** the_mother_of Solomon. And she said, "Comest thou peaceably?" And he said, "Peaceably." 14 He said moreover, "I have somewhat_to_say unto thee." And she said, "Say_on." 15 And he said, "Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israēl set their faces on me, that I should_reign: howbeit the kingdom is_turned_about, and is_become my brother's: for it was his from *the* LORD. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not." And she said unto him, "Say_on."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

tu. לֹא תָשִׁיב אֶת־פָּנָיִךְ

17. Ch. 1. 3, 4.

tu. turn not away my face.

17 And he said, "Speak, I_pray_thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife." 18 And Bath-sheba said, "Well, I will_speak for thee unto the king."

g. טוֹב

tu. turn_away thy face.

g. Good.

19 **Bath-sheba** therefore **went unto** king **Solomon**, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose_up to meet her, and bowed_himself unto her, and sat_down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right_hand.

th. כִּסֵּא

th. *or* throne, *Heb.* kissē.

20 Then she said, "I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say me not nay." And the king said unto her, "Ask_on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay. 21 And she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be_given to Adonijah thy brother to wife."

tu. turn not away my face.

tu. turn_away thy face.

22 And king **Solomon** **answered** and said unto his mother, "And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the_son_of Zeruiah."

23 Then king Solomon sware by *the* LORD, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his_own life. 24 Now therefore, *as* *the* LORD liveth, which hath_established me, and set me on the_throne_of

J. Jehovah. G. Elohim.

l. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ

l. life, *or* soul.

B.C. 1014.

David my father, and who ·hath_made me an house, [ac]as he promised, **Adonijah** shall_be_put_to_death this day."

[ac.] according as.

25 And [x]king Solomon *sent by the_hand_of Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada; and he *fell_upon him that he *died.

26 And unto **Abiathar** the priest said the king, "·Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine_own fields; for thou *art* [a]worthy of death: but I will not at this time put_thee_to_death, because thou barest ⌜the_ark_of [A]*the* [≡]Lord [J]God before David my father, and because thou ·hast_been_afflicted in all wherein my father was_afflicted."

26. 1 Sam. 22. 20–23. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.

a. אִישׁ מָוֶת

A. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

[a.] man of death, *Heb.* ish mahveth. [A. J.] Adonahy Jehovah.

27 So Solomon *thrust_out ⌜Abiathar from being priest unto [J]*the* Lord; that he [©]might_fulfil ⌜the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake concerning the_house_of Eli in Shiloh.

27. 1 Sam. 2. 27–36.

[J.] Jehovah.

28 Then [x]tidings came to **Joab**: for Joab had_turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab *fled unto the_[te]tabernacle_of [J]*the* Lord, and *caught_hold on the_**horns_of the altar**.

te. אֹהֶל

[te.] tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

29 And it *was_told [x]king Solomon that Joab was_fled unto the_[te]tabernacle_of [J]*the* Lord; "and, behold, *he is* by the altar."

Then Solomon *sent ⌜Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, [©]saying, "·Go, ·fall upon him."

30 And Benaiah *came to the_[te]tabernacle_of [J]*the* Lord, and *said unto him, "Thus ·saith the king, ·Come_forth." And he *said, "Nay; but I will_die here." And Benaiah *brought ⌜the king word again, [©]saying, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."

31 And the king *said unto him, "·Do [ac]as he *hath* said, and ·fall upon him, and ·bury him; that thou ·mayest_take_away the_innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the_house_of my father. 32 And [J]*the* Lord ·shall_return his ⌜blood upon his_own head, who fell upon two [æ]men more_righteous and better than he, and *slew them with the sword, my father David not ·knowing *thereof, to wit,* ⌜Abner the_son_of Ner, captain_of the_host_of Israēl, and ⌜Amasa the_son_of Jether, captain_of the_host_of Judah. 33 Their blood ·shall_therefore_return upon the_head_of Joab, and upon the_head_of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall_there_be peace for ever from [J]*the* Lord."

31. Ex. 21. 14.

[ac.] כַּאֲשֶׁר

[ac.] according as.

32. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 20. 10.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

[æ.] anahshim.

34 So Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada *went_up, and *fell upon him, and *slew him: and he *was_buried in his_own house in the wilderness.

35 And the king *put ⌜**Benaiah** the_son_of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and ⌜**Zadok** the priest did the king put in the_room_of Abiathar.

36 And the king *sent and *called for **Shimei**, and *said unto him, "·Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and ·dwell there, and ᵗgo not forth thence any whither. 37 For it ·shall_be, *that* on the_day thou [©]goest_out, and ·passest_over ⌜the_brook Kidron, thou [©]shalt_know ᵗfor_certain that thou [©]shalt_surely ᵗdie: thy blood shall_be upon thine_own head."

36. *v.* 8.

37. 2 Sam. 15. 23.

38 And Shimei *said unto the king, "The [w]saying *is* good: [ac]as my ⁻lord the king ·hath_said, so will thy servant do." And Shimei *dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

38. *See v.* 42.

[w.] דָּבָר

[w.] word. [ac.] according as.

1011.

39 And it *came_to_pass at the_end_of three years, that two of the_servants_of Shimei *ran_away unto Achish son_of Maachah king_of Gath. And they *told Shimei, [©]saying, "Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath." 40 And Shimei *arose, and *saddled his ⌜ass, and *went to Gath to Achish to seek his ⌜servants: and Shimei *went, and *brought his ⌜servants from Gath.

39. 1 Sam. 27. 2.

41 And it *was_told Solomon that Shimei had_gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and *was_come_again.

B.C. 1011.

42 And the king *sent and *called for Shimei, and *said unto
J. יְהוָה him, "Did I not make thee to swear by J*the* LORD, and *protested J. Jehovah.
unto thee, ©saying, 'Know ᵗfor a certain, on the day thou ©goest
out, and *walkest abroad any whither, that thou ©shalt surely
ᵗdie?' and thou *saidst unto me, 'The word *that* I *have heard
is good.' 43 Why then *hast thou not kept the oath of J*the*
LORD, and the *commandment that I *have* charged thee with?"
44. 2 Sam. 16. 5. Ps. 7. 16. 44 The king *said moreover to Shimei, "Thou *knowest all the
wickedness which thine heart *is privy to, that thou didst to
David my father: therefore J*the* LORD *shall return thy wicked-
45. Prov. 25. 5. ness upon thine own head; 45 and ˣking Solomon *shall be* blessed,
and the throne of David shall be established before J*the* LORD
for ever."
46. 2 Chr. 1. 1. 46 So the king *commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada;
which *went out, and *fell upon him, that **he *died.** And the
kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

1011.
1. Ch. 7. 8; 9. 24. 3 AND Solomon *made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt,
and *took **Pharaoh's daughter**, and *brought her into
the city of David, until he ©had made an end of ©building his
J. יְהוָה own house, and the house of J*the* LORD, and the wall of Jeru- J. Jehovah.
salem round about.
2 Only the people ᵗsacrificed in ˣ**high places**, because there
was no house built unto the name of J*the* LORD, until ˣthose ˣdays.
3 And Solomon *loved J*the* LORD, ©walking in the statutes of
David his father: only he ᵗsacrificed and ᵗburnt incense in ˣhigh
places.
4. 2 Chr. 1. 2-5. 4 And the king *went to g**Gibeon** to sacrifice there; for that g. Gibĕhōn, High-hill.
g. גִּבְעוֹן *was* the great ˣhigh place: a thousand ª burnt offerings ᵗdid Solo- a. ascending-offerings.
a. u. עֹלוֹת mon offer u upon ˣthat ˣaltar. u. offer up.
יַעֲלֶה
5 In Gibeon J*the* LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream *by* ˣnight:
and ≡God *said, "*Ask** what I shall give thee."
5-9. 2 Chr. 1. 7-10. 6 And Solomon *said, "Thou *hast shewed unto thy servant
k. חֶסֶד David my father great ᵏmercy, according as he walked before k. kindness *or* grace, khesed.
thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart
with thee; and thou *hast kept for him ˣthis ˣgreat ᵏkindness,
that thou *hast given him a son ᵗto sit on his throne, as *it is* ˣthis
ˣday. 7 And now, O JLORD my ≡God, thou *hast made thy servant
king instead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child:
I ᵗknow not *how* to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant *is* in
the midst of thy people which thou *hast chosen, a great people,
9. Prov. 2. 1-9. James 1. 5. that ᵗcannot be numbered nor ᵗcounted for multitude. 9 *Give
therefore thy servant an h**understanding heart** to judge thy h. hearing, *Heb.* shomēang.
h. לֵב שֹׁמֵעַ ©people, that I ©may discern between good and bad: for who is
able to judge ˣthis thy so ˣgreat a ©people?"
10-14. 2 Chr. 1. 11, 12. 10 And the speech *pleased ª*the* ≡Lord, that Solomon had asked a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
a. אֲדֹנָי ˣthis ᵏthing. 11 And ≡God *said unto him, "Because thou *hast-
m. יָמִים רַבִּים asked ˣthis ᵏthing, and *hast not asked for thyself m long life; m. many days.
neither *hast asked riches for thyself, nor *hast asked the l life l. life *or* soul.
l. נֶפֶשׁ of thine enemies; but *hast asked for thyself understanding to
h. לְהַשְׁמִעַ hdiscern judgment; 12 behold, I *have done according to thy h. hear.
12. 1 Kin. 4. 29-34; 10. 23-29. Eccl. 1. 16. words: lo, I *have given thee **a wise** and an **understanding
heart**; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither
13. Matt. 6. 33. after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I *have also
given thee that which thou *hast not asked, both riches, and
honour: so that there *shall not be any among the kings like unto
14. Prov. 3. 2. thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep
my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk,
then I *will lengthen thy ©days."

B.C. 1014.
15. ‖2 Chr. 1. 13.

15 And Solomon *awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And
he *came to Jerusalem, and *stood before the ark of the
covenant of J*the* Lord, and *offered up [a]burnt-offerings, and
[p]*offered peace-offerings, and *made a [b]feast to all his servants.

16 Then [t]came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the
king, and *stood before him.

17 And the one [x]woman *said, "O my [-]lord, E and [x]this [x]woman
[+]dwell in one house; and I *was delivered of a child with her in
the house. 18 And it *came to pass the third [x]day after that I
was delivered, that [x]this [x]woman *was delivered also: and W
were together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save
W two in the house. 19 And [x]this [x]woman's [s]child *died in *the*
night; because she overlaid it. 20 And she *arose at midnight,
and *took my [-]son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept,
and *laid it in her bosom, and laid her [x]dead [s][-]child in my bosom.
21 And when I *rose in the morning to give my [s][-]child suck, be-
hold, it was dead: but when I *had considered it in the morning,
behold it was not my son, which I did bear."

22 And the other [x]woman *said, "Nay; but the living *is* my
son, and the dead *is* thy son." And this said, "No; but the
dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son." Thus they *spake
before the king.

23 Then *said the king, "The one [+]saith, 'This *is* my son that
liveth, and thy son *is* the dead:' and the other [+]saith, 'Nay; but
thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.'" 24 And the king
*said, "·Bring me a sword." And they *brought a [x]sword before
the king. 25 And the king *said, "·Divide the living [x]child in
two, and ·give [x]half to the one, and [x]half to the other."

26 Then *spake the woman whose the living [s]child *was* unto the
king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she *said, "O my
[-]lord, ·give her the living [x]child, and in no wise slay it." But
the other said, "[b]Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* ·divide *it*."

27 Then the king *answered and *said, "·Give her the living
[x]child, and in no wise slay it: s*he* *is* the mother thereof."

28 And all Israël *heard of [-]the judgment which the king had
judged; and they *feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom
of [=]God *was* in him, to do judgment.

a. עֹלוֹת ascending-offerings.
p. וַיַּעַשׂ prepared.
b. מִשְׁתֶּה banquet.
s. בֵּן son.

4 SO [x]king **Solomon** *was **king** over all Israël, 2 and these
were the **princes** which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok
the priest, 3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes;
Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the [r]recorder. 4 And Benaiah
the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar
were the priests: 5 and Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the
officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* [c]principal officer, *and*
the king's friend: 6 and Ahishar *was* over the household: and
Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the tribute.

7 And Solomon had **twelve officers** over all Israël, which pro-
vided victuals for [-]the king and his [-]household: each man his
month in a [x]year made provision. 8 And these *are* their names:
[b]The son of Hur, in mount [t]Ephraim:
9 [b]The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-
shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:
10 [b]The son of Hesed, in [x]Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh,
and all the land of Hepher:
11 [b]The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had
Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:
12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Me-
giddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel,

r. הַמַּזְכִּיר remembrancer.
c. כֹּהֵן *Heb.* coheen, priest.
b. בֶּן־חוּר b. Ben-khur.
t. בְּהַר the hill-country.
b. בֶּן־דֶּקֶר b. Ben-deker.
b. בֶּן־חֶסֶד b. Ben-khesed.
b. בֶּן־אֲבִינָדָב b. Ben-abinadab.

B.C. 1014.

from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

b. בֶּן־גֶּבֶר

13 [b]The_son_of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the_towns_of Jair the_son_of Manasseh, which *are* in [x]Gilead; to him *also pertained* the_region_of Argob, which *is* in [x]Bashan, threescore great cities *with* walls and brazen bars:

14 Ahinadab the_son_of Iddo *had* Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; ḥc also took ⌜Basmath the_daughter_of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the_son_of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the_son_of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the_son_of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the_son_of Uri *was* in the_country_of Gilead, *in* the_country_of Sihon king_of the Amorites, and of Og king_of [x]Bashan; and *he was the* only officer which *was* in the land.

20 **Judah** and **Israēl** *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making_merry.

Ch. v. *Hebrew division.*

21 And **Solomon** [⊥]**reigned** over all [x]kingdoms from the [i]river unto the_land_of *the* Philistines and unto the_border_of Egypt: [⊥]they_brought presents, and [⊥]served ⌜Solomon all the_days_of his life.

b. לֶחֶם
c. כֹּר

22 And **Solomon's** [b]**provision** for one day [*]was thirty [c]measures_of fine_flour, and threescore [c]measures_of meal, 23 ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out_of *the* pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

be. עֵבֶר

24 For ḥc [⊥]**had_dominion** over all *the region* [be]on_this_side the [i]river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the_kings [be]on_this_side the [i]river: and he had peace on all sides round_about him.

co. לָבֶטַח
i. אִישׁ

25 And Judah and Israēl [*]dwelt [co]safely, [i]every_man under his vine and under his fig_tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the _days_of Solomon.

26. *See* Deut. 17. 16.

26 And Solomon [*]had forty thousand stalls_of **horses** for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And [x]those [x]**officers provided**_victual_for [x̄]king Solomon, and for ⌜all that came unto [x]king Solomon's table, [i]every_man in his month: they [ꜣ]lacked nothing. 28 [x]Barley also and [x]straw for the horses and [x]dromedaries [ꜣ]brought they unto the place where *the officers* [ꜣ]were, [i]every_man according_to his charge.

29. Ch. 3. 12.

29 And [≡]**God** [*]**gave Solomon wisdom** and understanding exceeding much, and largeness_of heart, even_as the sand that *is* on the sea shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom [*]excelled the_wisdom _of all the_[s]children_of *the* east_country, and all the_wisdom_of Egypt. 31 For he [*]was wiser than all [xa]men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the_sons_of Mahol: and his [n]fame [*]was in all [x]nations round_about.

31. 1. Chr. 15. 19. Ps. 88, 89, *title.*
a. הָאֵדָם
n. שְׁמוֹ

32 And he [*]spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs [*]were a thousand and five. 33 And he [*]spake of [x]trees, from the cedar_tree that *is* in [x]Lebanon even unto the hyssop that [⊥]springeth out_of the wall: he [*]spake also of [x]beasts, and of [x]fowl, and of [x]creeping_things, and of [x]fishes. 34 And there [*]came of all [x≡]people to hear ⌜the_wisdom_of Solomon, from ⌜all kings_of the earth, which had_heard_of his ⌜wisdom.

32. Eccles. 12. 9.

s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
n. name.
[x≡]p. the peoples.

1. 2 Sam. 5. 11.
h. חִירָם
t. צוֹר
a. כָּל הַיָּמִים

5 AND [h]**Hiram** king_of [t]Tyre [*]**sent** his ⌜servants **unto Solomon**: for he had_heard that they had_anointed him king in_the_room_of his father: for Hiram was [a]ever a lover_of David.

2-6. 2 Chr. 2. 3-10.

2 And **Solomon** [*]**sent to Hiram**, [©]saying, 3 "Thou [•l]knowest how_that ⌜David my father [•l]could not [©]build an house unto the_

h. Hiram, Khirahm, Most_noble.
t. Tyre, Tsor, Rock.
a. all the days.

B.C. 1014.
J. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהָיו
J. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהַי
a. שָׂטָן
5. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Chr. 17. 11, 12.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
l. מִן־הַלְּבָנוֹן
s. תֹּאמֵר
a. אִישׁ יֹדֵעַ

name_of [J]*the* Lord his [≡]God for the wars which were_about_him_on_every_side, until [J]*the* Lord [⊙]put them under the_soles_of his feet. [4] But now [J]*the* Lord my [≡]God [·l]hath_given_me_rest on every_side, *so that there is* neither [a]adversary nor evil occurrent. [5] And, behold, I [⊥]**purpose to build an house** unto the_name_of [J]*the* Lord **my [≡]God**, [ac]as [J]*the* Lord spake unto David my father, [⊙]saying, 'Thy son, whom I will_set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall_build *an* [x]house unto my name.' [6] Now therefore [·]command thou that they [*]hew me cedar_trees out_of [xl]Lebanon; and my servants shall_be with thy servants: and unto thee will_I_give hire for thy servants according_to all that thou shalt_[s]appoint: for thou [·l]knowest that *there is* not among us [a]any [⊥]that_can_skill to hew timber like_unto the Sidonians."

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.
a. adversary, *Heb.* sahtahn.
ac. according as Jehovah.
l. Lebanon, Very_white, *or* Mountain_of snow.
s. say.
a. a man knowing.

7-9. ‖2 Chr. 2. 11-16.
J. יְהוָֹה

[7] And it [*]came_to_pass, when **Hiram** heard [⌜]the_words_of Solomon, that he [*]**rejoiced** greatly, and [*]said, "Blessed *be* [J]*the* Lord this day, which [·l]hath_given unto David a wise son over [x]this [x]great [x]people."

J. Jehovah.

[8] And Hiram [*]sent to Solomon, [⊙]saying, "I [·l]have_considered [⌜]*the_things* which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will_do [⌜]all thy desire concerning [x]timber_of cedar, and concerning [x]timber_of [c≡]fir. [9] My servants shall_bring_*them*_down from [x]Lebanon unto_the_sea: and I will_convey them by [x]sea in_floats unto the place that thou shalt_[se]appoint me, and [·]will_cause_them_to_be_discharged there, and thou shalt_receive *them*: and thou shalt_accomplish my [⌜]desire, in [⊙]giving food for my household."

c. בְּרוֹשִׁים
9. 2 Chr. 2. 16. Joppa.
se. תִּשְׁלַח

c. *or* cypress. *Heb.* bĕrōsh.
se. send.

[10] So Hiram [*⊥]gave Solomon cedar trees and [c]fir trees *according_to* all his desire.

[*⊥]. continued giving.
c. *or* cypress.

co. כֹּר
be. כָּתִית

[11] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand [co]measures_of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty [co]measures_of [be]pure oil: thus [t]gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

co. *Heb.* cors.
be. beaten.

[12] And [J]*the* Lord gave Solomon wisdom, [ac]as he promised him: and [*]there_was peace between Hiram and [∧b]Solomon; and they two [c*]made a [c]**league** together.

J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
∧b. between.
c. c. cut *or* confirmed a covenant.

c.c. וַיִּכְרְתוּ בְרִית

t. מַס
i. אִישׁ

[13] And [x]king Solomon [*]raised a [t]**levy** out_of all Israël; and the [t]levy [*]was thirty thousand [i]men.

t. *i.e.* a tribute *of men.*
i. ish.

in. בְּבֵיתוֹ
a. אֲדֹנִירָם

[14] And he [*]sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand *a* [x]month by_courses: a month they [t]were in [x]Lebanon, *and* two months [in]at home: and [a]Adoniram *was* over the [t]levy.

in. in their house.
a. Adoniram, My lord is_exalted.

15, 16. ‖2 Chr. 2. 2, 17, 18.

[15] And Solomon [*]had threescore and ten thousand [⊥]that_**bare burdens**, and fourscore thousand [⊥]**hewers** in the [⌐]mountains; [16] beside the_**chief** of_Solomon's [x]officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, [x⊥]which ruled over the people [x⊥]that wrought in the work.

17. ch. 7. 10.
q. וַיַּסִּעוּ

[17] And the king [*]commanded, and they [q*]brought great **stones**, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay_**the_foundation**_of the house.

q. quarried *or* caused to travel.

18. ch. 7. 9, 11.
g. וְהַגִּבְלִים
a. וַיָּכִינוּ

[18] And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders [*]did_hew [*them*], and the [g]stonesquarers: [a]so they [*]prepared [x]timber and [x]stones to **build the house.**

g. Giblites.
a. and.

1012.
1, 2. ‖2 Chron. 3. 1, 2.
J. לַיהוָֹה

6 AND it came_to_pass in *the* four hundred and eightieth year after the_[s]children_of Israël [⊙]were_come out_of the_land_of Egypt, in the fourth [x]year of **Solomon's** reign over Israël, in the_month Zif, which *is* the second [x]month, that he [*]**began_to_build** the house of [J]*the* Lord.

2. ‖2 Chr. 3. 3. Eze. 41. 3, 4.

[2] And **the house** which [x]king Solomon built for [J]*the* **Lord**,

B.C. 1012.

the_length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the_breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the_height thereof thirty cubits.

40+20=60.

3. 2 Chr. 3. 4. Eze. 40. 48, 49; 41. 1-3.
i. עַל־פְּנֵי

3 And the **porch** before the_temple_of the house, twenty cubits *was* the_length thereof, [i]according_to the_breadth_of the house; *and* ten [x]cubits *was* the_breadth thereof before the house.

i. in the_front of.

4. Eze. 41. 26.
b. שְׁקֻפִים אֲטֻמִים

4 And for the house he [*]made **windows** [b]of narrow lights.

b. broad within, narrow without.

5. 6. See 1 Chr. 28. 11-13. 19; Eze. 41. 5-10.
f. יָצִיעַ
o. סָבִיב
s. צְלָעוֹת
fl. הַיָּצִיעַ
n. מִגְרָעוֹת

5 And against the_wall_of the house he [*]built [f]chambers [o]round_about, *against* ⌜the_walls_of the house [o]round_about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he [*]made [s]**chambers** round_about: 6 the nethermost [xfl]chamber *was* five [x]cubits broad, and the middle *was* six [x]cubits broad, and the third *was* seven [x]cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made [n]narrowed_rests [o]round_about, that *the beams* should not be_fastened in the_walls_of the house.

f. floors *or* stories, *Heb.* yahtsēang.
o. on_either_side, *Heb.* sahbib.
s. side_chambers, *Heb.* tsĕlahōth.
fl. floor *or* story.
n. narrowings *or* rebatements, *Heb.* migrahōth.

7. 2 Chr. 8. 16. Heb. 12. 22. 23.
m. שְׁלֵמָה

7 And the house, when [⊙]it_was_in_building, was_built of **stone** [m]**made_ready** before_it_was_brought_thither: so that there_was neither hammer nor [x]axe *nor* any tool_of iron heard in the house, while [⊙]it_was_in_building.

m. made_perfect, *Heb.* shĕlēmah. *from* shahlam, complete.

8. Eze. 41. 11.
e. פֶּתַח
si. הַצֵּלָע
sh. כֶּתֶף

8 The_[e]**door**_for the middle [xsi]chamber *was* in the right [sh]side_of the house: and they [†]went_up with winding_**stairs** into the middle *chamber*, and out_of the middle into the third.

e. entrance.
si. side_chamber, tsēlang.
sh. shoulder.

9. 2 Chr. 3. 5.
c. וַיִּסְפֹּן
v. גֵּבִים
ce. וּשְׂדֵרֹת
i. וַיֶּאֱחֹז

9 So he built ⌜the house, and [*]finished it; and [c*]**covered** ⌜the house *with* [v]beams and [ce]boards of [x≡]**cedar**.

10 And [*then*] he built [x̄f]**chambers** against all the house, five cubits high: and [i]they [*]rested_on ⌜the house with [x]timber_of [≡]cedar.

c. ceiled, *v.* 15.
v. vault_beams, geebim, *from* gab, an arch.
ce. ceiling_boards, *Heb.* sĕderoth.
i. it took_hold_of, akhaz.

11 And the_**word**_of [J]*the* Lord [*]came **to Solomon**, [⊙]saying, 12 "*Concerning* [x]this [x]house which thou [⊥]art_in_building, if thou [†]wilt_walk in my statutes, and [†]execute my ⌜judgments, and [·]keep ⌜all my commandments to walk in them; then [·]will_I_perform my ⌜word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: 13 and I [·]will_dwell [i]among the_[s]children_of Israēl, and will not forsake my ⌜people Israēl."

J. Jehovah.

i. בְּתוֹךְ

14 So Solomon built ⌜the house, and [*]finished it.

i. in the_midst_of, *Heb.* bĕthōe.
s. sons.

1005.

15. Ez. 41. 16-21.
w. מִבַּיְתָה
s. בְּצַלְעוֹת
fr. מִקַּרְקַע
u. עַד־קִירוֹת הַסִּפֻּן
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים
fr. מִן הַקַּרְקַע עַד הַקִּירוֹת
h. לְקֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

15 And he [*]built ⌜the_**walls**_of the house [w]within with [s]boards_of [≡]**cedar**, [fr]both the_floor_of the house, [u]and the_walls_of the ceiling: [*and*] he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and [*]covered ⌜the_**floor**_of the house with planks_of [c≡]fir.

w. within, mebayĕthah.
s. side_boards.
fr. from.
u. unto.
c. *or* cypress.

16 And he built ⌜twenty cubits on the_sides_of the house, [fr]both the floor and the walls with [s]boards_of [≡]cedar: he even [*]built *them* for it [w]within, *even* for *the* oracle, *even* for *the* [h]**-most** [x≡]**holy** *place*.

fr. from the floor unto the walls.
s. side_boards.
h. holy_of [x]holies.

b. בְּאַמָּה
in. הַבַּיִת פְּנִימָה
g. פְּקָעִים
o. וּפְטוּרֵי

17 (And the house, that *is*, the **temple** before it, was forty [b]x cubits *long*.)

18 And the_**cedar**_of the [in]house within *was* **carved** with [g]knops and [o]open flowers: [x]all *was* cedar: there_was no stone seen.

b[x]. by the cubit.
in. *or* inner house.
g. gourds.
o. openings_of flowers.

sp. וּדְבִיר
st. בְּתוֹךְ

19 And *the* [sp]**oracle** he prepared in [st]the house within, to set there ⌜the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord.

sp. *or* speaking_place.
st. the_midst_of.

20. 21. 2 Chr. 3. 8.
r. סָגוּר

20 And the [sp]oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in_length, and twenty cubits in_breadth, and twenty cubits in_the_height thereof: and he [*]**overlaid** it **with** [r]**pure gold**; and *so* [*]covered *the* **altar** *which was of* cedar.

r. refined, *Heb.* sagur, shut_up.

B.C. 1005.

21 [a]So Solomon [*]overlaid [r]the house within with pure gold.
And he made a partition by the chains of gold before the
[sp]oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.
22 And [r]*the* **whole** [x]**house** he **overlaid with gold**, until he
had finished all the house.
Also *the* whole [x]**altar** that *was* by the [sp]oracle he overlaid with
gold.

23 And within the [sp]oracle he [*]made **two cherubims** *of* [oi]olive
[=]tree, *each* ten cubits high.
24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five
cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part
of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten
cubits.
25 And the other [x]cherub *was* ten [x]cubits: both the cherubims
were of one measure and one size. 26 The height of the one
[x]cherub *was* ten [x]cubits, and so *was it* of the other [x]cherub.
27 And he [*]set [r]the cherubims within the inner [x]house: and
they [*]stretched forth [r]the wings of the cherubims, so that the
wing of the one [*]touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other
[x]cherub [+]touched the other wall; and their wings [+]touched one
another in the midst of the house.
28 And he [*]overlaid [r]the cherubims with gold.

29 And he **carved** [r]all the walls of the house round about with
carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and [o]open flowers,
within and without.
30 And [r]the floor of the house he overlaid with **gold**, within
and without.

31 And for [r]the entering of the [sp]**oracle** he made **doors** *of*
[oi]olive [=]tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the* [h]*wall*.
32 *The* two [x]doors also *were of* [oi]olive [=]tree; and he [']carved upon
them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and [o]open flowers,
and [']overlaid *them* with gold, and [*]spread [z]gold upon the cheru-
bims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the [e]door of the **temple** [s]posts *of*
[oi]olive [=]tree, [^f]a [r]fourth part *of the* [h]*wall*.
34 And *the* two [d]doors *were of* [c][=]fir [=]tree: the two [l]leaves of the
one [x]door *were* [r]folding, and the two [le]leaves of the other [x]door
were folding.
35 And he [']carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and [©]open
flowers: and [']covered *them* with gold fitted upon the [e]carved
work.

36 And he [*]built the **inner** [z]**court** with three rows of hewed
stone, and a row of cedar [c]beams.

37 In the fourth [x]year was the foundation of the house of [J]*the*
LORD laid, in the month Zif: 38 and in the eleventh [x]year, in the
month Bul, which *is* the eighth [x]month, was the house **finished**
throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion
of it. So [*]was he seven years in building it.

B.C. 1065 till 992

7 BUT **Solomon** was building **his own** [r]**house** thirteen
years, and he [*]finished [r]all his house.

2 He [*]built also [r]the **house of** the **forest of** [x]**Lebanon**; the

a. וַיְצַף
sp. הַדְּבִיר
22. ‖2 Chr. 3. 4-9.
23-27. ‖2 Chr. 3. 11-13. *See* 1 Chr. 28. 18.
oi. עֲצֵי־שָׁמֶן
27. *See* Ex. 25. 20. 2 Chr. 5. 7, 8.
o. וּפְטוּרֵי צִצִּים
31, 32. *See* Eze. 41. 23-25.
h. הָאֵיל מְזוּזוֹת הַמְּשֻׁשִׁית
33-35. *See* Eze. 41. 23-25.
e. לְפֶתַח
s. מְזוּזוֹת
^f. מֵאֵת רְבִעִית
d. דַּלְתוֹת
c. עֲצֵי בְרוֹשִׁים
l. צְלָעִים
r. גְּלִילִים
le. קְלָעִים
e. חֲפוּיָה
c. כְּרֻתוֹת
1065 till 992
1. ‖2 Chr. 8. 1.
2-4. *See* ch. 10. 17, 21. 2 Chr. 9. 16, 20.
1 a. 22. 8.

a. And.
sp. *or* speaking-place, *Heb.* dĕbir, *from* dahbar, to speak.
oi. oil trees, *Heb.* hatsee shahmen.
o. openings of flowers.
oi. oil trees.
h. *house or width of the house.*
o. openings of flowers.
e. entrance, pethakh.
s. side-posts.
^f. from,
d. doors, dalthōth.
c. *or* cypress trees, *Heb.* hatsee bĕrōshim.
l. leaves, tsĕlahim.
r. revolving.
le. leaves *or* hangings, kĕlahim.
e. engraved.
c. cut planks.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1005.

c. וּכְרֻתוֹת
ce. וְסָפֻן
s. הַצְּלָעֹת
w. אֲשֶׁר עַל־
הָעַמּוּדִים
אַרְבָּעִים
וַחֲמִשָּׁה
חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר
הַטּוּר
si. וּמֶחֱזָה
אֶל־מֶחֱזָה
r. פְּעָמִים
e. הַפְּתָחִים
s.p. וְהַמְּזוּזוֹת
o. וּמוּל

_length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the_breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows_of cedar pillars, with cedar [c]beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* [cc]covered with cedar above upon the [s]beams, that [w]*lay* on forty five [x]pillars, fifteen *in a* [x]row.

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and [si]light *was* against [si]light *in* three [r]ranks.

5 And all the [e]doors and [xsp]posts *were* square with *the* windows: and [si]light *was* [o]against [si]light *in* three [r]ranks.

6 And he made *a* ⌜**porch**_of [x]pillars; the_length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the_breadth thereof thirty cubits: and *the* porch *was* before them: and *the other* pillars and *the* thick_beam *were* before them.

7 Then he made a **porch** *for* the throne where he [t]might judge, *even* the_porch_**of** [x]**judgment**: and *it was* [cc]covered with [x]cedar [f]from one side_of the floor to the other.

8 And his **house** where **he** [t]**dwelt** *had* [x]another **court** within the porch, *which* was of_the_like [x]work.

S. Ch. 3. 1. 2. Chr. 8. 11.

Solomon [t]made also an **house for Pharaoh's daughter**, whom he had_taken *to wife*, like_unto [x]this [x]porch.

9 All these *were of* **costly stones**, according_to the_measures_of hewed_stones, sawed with [x]saws, within and without, even from *the* foundation unto the coping, and *so* on *the* outside toward the great [x]court.

10 And *the* **foundation** *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones, stones_of ten cubits, and stones_of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the_measures_of hewed_stones, and cedars.

12 And the **great court** round_about *was* with three rows_of hewed_stones, and a row_of cedar beams, both for the **inner court**_of the_house_of [j]*the* Lord, and for the_porch_of the house.

13. 14. 2 Chr. 2. 13, 14.
h. חִירָם
i. אִישׁ
k. וְאֶת־הַדַּעַת

13 And [x]king Solomon [*]sent and [*]fetched [h]⌜**Hiram** out_of Tyre.

14 He *was* a widow's son of the_tribe_of Naphtali, and his father *was* a [i]man_of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he [*]was_filled with [x]wisdom, and [x]understanding, and [xk]cunning to work all works in [x]brass. And he [*]came to [x]king Solomon, and [*]wrought ⌜all his work.

15. 2 Kin. 25. 16, 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15. Jer. 52. 20, 21.

15 For he [*]cast ⌜**two** [x]**pillars**_of brass, of_eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line_of twelve cubits [t]did_compass either_of them about.

16-20. *vs.* 40, 41. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15, 16; 4. 12. 13. Jer. 52. 22, 23.
c. כֹּתָרוֹת
h. רָאשֵׁי
n. שְׂבָכִים
מַעֲשֵׂה שְׂבָכָה
w. גְּדִלִים מַעֲשֵׂה
שַׁרְשְׁרוֹת

16 And he made two [c]chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the_[h]tops_of the pillars: the_height_of the one [xc]chapiter *was* five cubits, and the_height_of the other [xc]chapiter *was* five cubits: 17 *and* [n]nets_of checker work, *and* [w]wreaths_of chain work, for the [c]chapiters which *were* upon the_top_of the pillars; seven for the one [xc]chapiter, and seven for the other [xc]chapiter.

18 And he [*]made ⌜the pillars, and two rows round_about upon the one [x]network, to cover ⌜the [c]chapiters that *were* upon the_top, _with [x]pomegranates: and so did he for the other [xc]chapiter. 19 And *the* [c]chapiters that *were* upon the_top_of the pillars *were of* lily work [a]in the porch, four cubits.

c. cut_planks, kĕruthōth.
ce. ceiled.
s. side_chambers, tselahōth.
w. *were* on the pillars, forty and five, fifteen in the row.
si. *Heb.* sight against sight.
r. ranks, pēhamim.
e. entrances.
s.p. side_posts.
s.o.s. sight *was* over_against sight.
ce. ceiled *or* panelled.
f. *Heb.* from [x]floor to [x]floor.
h. Hiram, Khirahm, Most_Noble.
i. ish.
k. knowledge.
[x]p. the two.
c. crowns, *Heb.* cotharoth, *from* cahthar, to surround.
h. heads, *Heb.* roshim.
n. nets_of network, sĕbahkim.
w. wreaths_of chain work, gĕdilim mahăseeh sharshĕrōth.
[a]a. *as.*

B.C. 1005.

b. הַבֶּטֶן

20 And *the* [c]chapiters upon *the* two [x]pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over-against the [b]belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* two-hundred in-rows round-about upon the other [xc]chapiter.

b. belly *or* protuberance.

21. 22. ‖2 Chr. 3. 17. Eze. 40. 49.

by. לְאֻלָם

j. יָכִין

b. בֹּעַז

21 And he [x]set-up [r]the pillars [by]in the-porch-of the temple: and he [x]set-up the right [x]pillar, and [x]called [r]the-name thereof [j]**Jachin**: and he [x]set-up the left [x]pillar, and [x]called [r]the-name thereof [b]**Boaz**.

by. by, *Heb.* lĕ.

j. Jachin. He will-establish.

b. Boaz, In him is strength.

22 And upon the-[h]top-of the pillars *was* lily work: so [x]was the-work-of the pillars finished.

h. head, rosh.

23–26. ‖2 Chr. 4. 2–5, 15. *Comp.* Ex. 30. 17–21. *See* Eze. 47. 1. Rev. 4. 6; 15. 2; 22. 1, 2.

g. פְּקָעִים

23 And he [x]made *a* **molten** [x]**sea**, ten [x]cubits from the-one-brim to the-other: *it was* round all-about, and his height *was* five [x]cubits: and a line-of thirty [x]cubits [t]did-compass it round-about.

24 And under the-brim-of it round-about *there were* [g]knops compassing it, ten in *a* [x]cubit, compassing [r]the sea round-about: the [g]knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was-cast.

g. gourds.

25 [1]It-stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward-the-north, and three looking toward-the-west, and three looking toward-the-south, and three looking toward-the-east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder-parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the-brim thereof was [r]wrought like the-brim-of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it [t]contained two-thousand baths.

27–37. ‖2 Chr. 4. 14.

b. אֶת־הַמְּכֹנוֹת

27 And he [x]made **ten** [xb]**bases** *of* brass; four [x]cubits *was* the-length-of [x]one [xb]base, and four [x]cubits the-breadth thereof, and three [x]cubits the-height-of it.

b. bases, *Heb.* mĕcōnōth, *from* cūn, to stand.

bo. מִסְגְּרוֹת

l. הַיֹּשְׁבִים

ba. בֵּן

j. לְיוֹת

h. מוּרָד

p. וְסַרְנֵי

su. מֶחְבֹּאת

o. מֵעֵבֶר

m. וּפִיהוּ

c. לַכֹּתֶרֶת

ba. וִידוֹת

cu. וְגַבֵּיהֶם

sp. וְחִשְׁקֵיהֶם

na. וְחִשְׁרֵיהֶם

f. כֵּן

t. הַלְּחֹת

n. כְּמִשָּׁר

28 And the-work-of the [b]-bases *was* on-this *manner*: they had [bo]borders, and *the* [bo]borders *were* between the [l]ledges: 29 and on the borders that *were* between the [l]ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the [l]ledges *there was* a [ba]base above: and beneath the lions and [x]oxen *were* certain-[j]additions made-of [h]thin work.

30 And every [b]base *had* four brazen wheels, and [p]plates-of brass: and the-four corners thereof *had* [su]undersetters: under the laver *were* [xsu]undersetters molten, [o]at-*the*-side-of every [j]addition.

31 And the-[m]mouth-of it within the [c]chapiter and above *was* a [x]cubit: but the-month thereof *was* round, [*after*] the-work-of the-[ba]base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the-mouth-of it *were* gravings with their [bo]borders, [=]foursquare, not [=]round.

32 And under the borders *were* [x]four wheels; and the-[ha]axletrees-of the wheels *were joined* to the [b]base: and the-height-of *a* [x]wheel *was* a cubit and half *a* [x]cubit.

33 And the-work-of the wheels *was* like the-work-of *a* [x]chariot wheel: their [ha]axletrees, and their [cu]naves, and their [sp]felloes, and their [na]spokes, *were* [x]all molten.

34 And *there were* four [su]undersetters to *the* four corners-of [x]one [xb]base: *and the* [su]undersetters *were* [f]of the very-[b]base-itself.

35 And in the-top-of the [b]base *was there* a round compass *of* half *a* [x]cubit high: and on the-top-of the [b]base the-[ha]ledges thereof and the-[bo]borders thereof *were* [f]of the-same.

36 For on the [t]plates of the-[ha]ledges thereof, and on the-borders thereof, he [x]graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according-to the-[n]proportion-of every-one, and [j]additions round-about.

37 After this *manner* he made [r]*the* ten [xb]bases: all-of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

bo. borders, *Heb.* misgērōth, *from* sahgar, to shut-up.

l. ledges, *Heb.* shĕlabbim, *from* shahlah, to join-together.

ba. base, *Heb.* keen, *from* cahan, to protect. *So* Ex. 30. 18, foot.

j. joinings, loyōth, *from* lahvah, to be joined-to.

h. hanging work, *Heb.* morahd, *from* yahrad, to come-down.

p. plates, *Heb.* surnim, *probably* axles.

su. *or* supports, *from* cahtheeph, shoulder.

o. over-against.

j. joining.

m. mouth *or* aperture.

c. *or* crown.

ha. hands, yedōth.

cu. curvatures.

f. from.

sp. spokes.

na. naves.

t. tablets, *Heb.* lukhōth.

n. nakedness, *Heb.* mahar.

38. ‖2 Chr. 4. 6.

l. כִּיֹּרוֹת

38 Then [x]made he **ten** [l]**lavers** of brass: [x]one [x]laver [t]contained

l. lavers, *Heb.* keyorōth.

B.C. 1005.

forty baths: *and* every laver *was* four ˣcubits: *and* upon every one of *the* ten ˣᵇbases one laver.

39. 2 Chr. 4. 6.
sh. כֶּתֶף

39 And he ˣput five ˣᵇbases on the_right_ˢʰside_of the house, and five on the_left_ˢʰside_of the house: and he set ˹the sea on the right ˢʰside_of the house eastward over against the south.

sh. shoulder.

40. 2 Chr. 4. 11.
f. לַמֶּלֶךְ

40 And **Hiram** ˣmade ˹the lavers, and ˹the shovels, and ˹the basons. So Hiram ˣ**made_an_end** of ⊙doing ˹all the work that he made^f ˣking Solomon for the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord.

^f. for.

41, 42. ‖ vs. 15–20. *See* 2 Chr. 4. 11–14.
bo. וְגֻלֹּת
n. וְהַשְּׂבָכוֹת
c. הַכֹּתָרֹת
t. עַל־פְּנֵי

41 *The* **two pillars**, and the_*two* ᵇᵒbowls_of the ᶜchapiters that *were* on the_top_of the two pillars; and *the* two ˣⁿnetworks, to cover ˹*the* two ᵇᵒbowls_of the ᶜchapiters which *were* upon the_top_of the pillars; 42 and ˣ̄four hundred pomegranates for *the* two ˣⁿnetworks, *even* two rows_of pomegranates for ˣone ⁿnetwork, to cover ˹*the* two ᵇᵒbowls_of the ᶜchapiters that *were* upon ^ᵗthe pillars;

bo. bowls, gulloth.
n. networks, sebahcōth.
c. *or* crowns, *Heb.* cotharoth, *from* cahthar, to surround.
^t. the_face_of.

43–46. ‖ 2 Chr. 4. 15–18.
45. Ex. 27. 3.
J. יְהוָֹה
46. Gen. 33. 17.
ci. בִּכְכַּר
su. סֻכּוֹת
tz. צָרְתָן

43 And *the* **ten** ˣ̄**bases**, and ten ˣ̄lavers on the bases; 44 and ˣ**one** ˣ̄**sea**, and twelve ˣ̄oxen under the sea; 45 and ˹the pots, and ˹the shovels, and ˹the basons: and ˹all ˣthese ˣvessels, which Hiram made to ˣking Solomon for the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, *were of* bright brass.

46 In the_ᶜⁱplain_of ˣJordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between ˢᵘSuccoth and ᵗᶻZarthan.

ci. circuit.
su. Succōth, Booths.
tz. Tzarthan, Narrowing.

47 And Solomon left ˹all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: neither was the_weight_of the brass ˢᵒfound_out.

so. נֶחְקַר

so. sought_out.

48–50. ‖ 2 Chr. 4. 19–22.
b. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים
l. וְאֶת־הַמְּנֹרוֹת
p. סִגּוּר
s. הַדְּבִיר
f. וְהַמַּחְתּוֹת
h. לְקֹדֶשׁ הַקֳּדָשִׁים

48 And Solomon ˣmade ˹all the **vessels** that *pertained* unto the _house_of ᴶ*the* Lord: ˹the_altar_of ˣgold, and ˹the table of_gold, whereupon the ᵇshewbread *was*, 49 and ˹the ˡcandlesticks *of* ᵖpure gold, five on *the* right *side*, and five on *the* left, before the ˢoracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold, 50 and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the ᶠcensers *of* ᵖpure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the_doors _of the inner ˣhouse, *the* ʰ-most ˣ≡holy *place*, *and* for the_doors_of the house *to wit*, of the temple.

b. bread_of the presence, *Heb.* lekhem happahnim.
l. lampstands, *Heb.* mĕnoroth.
p. pure, sagur.
s. speaking_place, *Heb.* dĕbir.
f. fire_pans *or* snuff_dishes.
h. holy_of ˣholies, *Heb.* kodesh hakkodashim.

51. 2 Chr. 5. 1.

51 So ˣwas_**ended** all the work that ˣking Solomon made for the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord. And Solomon ˣbrought_in ˹the_things_which David his father had_dedicated; *even* ˹the silver, and ˹the gold, and ˹the vessels, did_he_put among the_treasures_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord.

J. Jehovah.

1, 2. 2 Chr. 5. 2. *See* 2 Sam. 6. 12–17.
J. יְהוָֹה

8 THEN **Solomon** ᵗ**assembled** ˹the_**elders**_of Israēl, and ˹all the_heads_of the tribes, the_chief_of the fathers of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, unto ˣking Solomon in Jerusalem, that they_might_**bring_up** ˹the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* Lord out_of the_city_of David, which *is* Zion.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

2. Lev. 23. 34.
i. אִישׁ

2 And all the_ⁱmen_of Israēl ˣassembled_themselves unto ˣking Solomon at the feast^ⁱᵉ in the_month ˣEthanim, which *is* the seventh ˣmonth.

i. ish.
ie. *i.e. Tabernacles.*

3–9. 2 Chr. 5. 4–10.
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

3 And all the_elders_of Israēl ˣcame, and the priests ˣtook_up ˹the ark. 4 And they ˣ**brought up** ˹the_**ark**_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ˹all the holy vessels that *were* in the ᵗᵉtabernacle, even those ˣdid the priests and the Levites bring_up.

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

5 And ˣking Solomon, and all the_congregation_of Israēl, ˣ⊥that were_assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that ᵗcould not be_told nor ᵗnumbered for multitude.

B.C. 1004.
6. Ch. 6. 19, 23–28.

6 And the priests *brought_in ⌜the_ark_of the_covenant_of J*the* LORD unto his place, into the_sp oracle_of the house, to *the* h-most x≡holy *place*, *even* under the_wings_of the cherubims.

sp. speaking-place.
h. holy-of *holies.

7 For the cherubims ⊥spread_forth *their* two_wings over the_place_of the ark, and the cherubims *covered the ark and the_staves thereof above.

8. Ex. 25. 14, 15.
h. רָאשֵׁי

8 And they *drew_out the staves, that the_h ends_of the staves *were_seen out in the holy *place* before the sp oracle, and they ˢwere not seen ˣwithout: and there they *are unto ˣthis ˣday.

h. heads, *Heb.* rōshee.

9. Ex. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 1–5.
c. כָּרַת

9 *There was* nothing in the ark save the_two tables_of x≡stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when J*the* LORD ᶜmade *a covenant* with the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, when they ᵒcame out_of the_land_of Egypt.

c. cut *or* confirmed, *Heb.* cahrath.

10, 11. ‖2 CHR. 5. 11–14. *See* Ex. 40. 34, 35.

10 And it *came_to_pass, when the priests ᵒwere_come_out of the holy *place*, that the **cloud filled** ⌜the_**house**_of J*the* LORD,

11 So that the priests ˡcould not ᵒstand to minister because of the cloud: for the_**glory**_of J*the* LORD had_filled ⌜the_house_of J*the* LORD.

12–14. ‖2 CHR. 6, 1–11.
12. Lev. 16. 2. Ps. 18. 11; 97. 2.
14. *See* 2 Sam. 6. 18.
a. קָהָל

12 Then **spake Solomon**, "J*The* LORD said that he_ᵒwould_dwell in the thick_darkness. 13 I ᵒhave_surely ˡbuilt thee an house to dwell in, a settled_place for thee to abide_in for_ever."

14 And the king *turned his ⌜face about, and *blessed ⌜all the _ᵃcongregation_of **Israēl**: (and all the_ᵃcongregation_of Israēl ⊥stood.)

a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

15–21. *See* 2 Sam. vii.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

15 And **he** *said, "**Blessed** *be* J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl, which spake with his mouth ⌜*unto* David my father, and ˡhath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ᵒsaying,

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

16 "'Since the day that I brought_forth my ⌜people ⌜Israēl out_of Egypt, I chose no city out_of all the_tribes_of Israēl to build an house, that my name ᵒmight_be therein; but I *chose David to be over my people Israēl.'

17 "And it *was in the_heart_of David my father to build an house for the_name_of J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl. 18 And J*the* LORD *said unto David my father, 'Whereas it_was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst_well that it_was in thine heart. 19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall_come_forth out_of thy loins, he shall_build the house unto my name.'

20 "And J*the* LORD *hath_performed his ⌜word that he spake, and I *am_risen_up in the_room_of David my father, and *sit on the_throne_of Israēl, ᵃᶜas J*the* LORD promised, and *have_built *an* ˣhouse for the_name_of J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl. 21 And I *have _set there a place for the ark, ʷwherein *is* the_covenant_of J*the* LORD, which he ᶜmade with our fathers, when he brought them out_of the_land_of Egypt."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
w. אֲשֶׁר־שָׂם

ac. according as Jehovah.
h. the house.
w. where.
c. cut, *or* confirmed, *Heb.* cahrath.

22–26. ‖2 CHR. 6. 12–17.
l. וְהַחֶסֶד

22 And **Solomon** *stood before the_altar_of J*the* LORD in the_presence_of all the_ᵃcongregation_of Israēl, and *spread_forth his hands toward ˣ≡heaven: 23 and he *said,

J. Jehovah.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
ˣ≡h. the heavens.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
l. ˢlovingkindness.

"J*The* LORD ≡God_of Israēl, *there is* no ≡God like thee, in ˣ≡heaven above, or on ˣearth beneath, ⊥who_keepest ˣcovenant and ˣⁱmercy with thy servants ˣⁱⁱthat walk before thee with all their heart: 24 who ˡhast_kept with thy servant David my father ⌜that thou promisedst him: thou *spakest also with thy mouth, and ˡhast_fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday. 25 Therefore now, J*The* LORD ≡God_of Israēl, ˡkeep with thy servant David my father ⌜that thou promisedst him, ᵒsaying, 'There shall not fail thee a ⁱman in my sight ⊥to_sit on the_throne_of Israēl; so that thy

i. ish.

B.C. 1004.

26. 2 Sam. 7. 25.

[s]children take_heed to their ˜way, that they walk before me [ac]as thou ·[l]hast_walked before me.' [26] And now, O ≡God_of Israēl, [t]let thy word, I_pray_thee, be_verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

s. sons. ac. according as.

27–30. ‖2 Chr. 6. 18–21. 27. 2 Chr. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49; 17. 24. 2. Cor. 12. 2. i. הָאֻמְנָם 29. Deut. 12. 11. Dan. 6. 10.

[27] "But [t]**will** ≡**God** [i]indeed **dwell** on the earth? behold, the ≡heaven and ≡heaven_of [x]heavens cannot contain thee; how much _less [x]this [x]house that I ·[l]have_builded?

i. in_truth. ≡h. heavens.

[28] "Yet ·have_thou_respect unto the_prayer_of thy servant, and to his supplication, O [J]Lord, my ≡God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant ⊥prayeth before thee to-day: [29] that thine eyes ·may_be open toward [x]this [x]house night and day, *even* toward the place of_which thou ·[l]hast_said, 'My name shall_be there:' that_thou_mayest_hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall_make toward [x]this [x]place. [30] And ·hearken thou to the_supplication_of thy servant, and of thy people Israēl, when they shall_pray toward [x]this [x]place: and [t]hear thou in [x=]heaven thy dwelling_place: and when thou ·hearest, ·forgive.

x=h. the heavens.

31, 32. ‖2 Chr. 6. 22, 23. Ex. 22. 11. Lev. 5. 1. w. אֵת אֲשֶׁר

[31] "[w]If any_**man** [t]**trespass** against his neighbour, and an oath ·be_laid upon him to cause_him_to_swear, and *the* oath ·come before thine altar in [x]this [x]house: [32] then [t]hear thou in [x=]heaven, and ·do, and ·judge thy ˜servants, condemning *the* ¯wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying *the* ¯righteous, to give him according_to his righteousness.

w. Whosoever shall.

33, 34. ‖2 Chr. 6. 24, 25. Lev. 26. 40–45. Neh. 1. 4–11.

[33] "When thy people **Israēl** ·[l]be_**smitten_down** before *the* enemy, because they [t]have_sinned against thee, and ·shall_turn_again to thee, and ·confess thy ˜name, and ·pray, and ·make_supplication unto thee in [x]this [x]house: [34] then [t]hear thou in [x=]heaven, and ·forgive the_sin_of thy people Israēl, and ·bring_them_again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35, 36. ‖2 Chr. 6. 26, 27

[35] "When ≡**heaven** ⊙is_**shut_up**, and there [t]is no rain, because they [t]have_sinned against thee; if they ·pray toward [x]this [x]place, and ·confess thy ˜name, and [t]turn from their sin, when thou [t]afflictest them: [36] then [t]hear thou in [x=]heaven, and ·forgive the_sin_of thy servants, and of thy people Israēl, that thou [t]teach them the good [x̄]way wherein they ·[l]should_walk, and ·give rain upon thy land, which thou ·[l]hast_given to thy people for an inheritance.

37–40. ‖2 Chr. 6. 28–31. *See* 2 Chr. 20. 5–13. b. שִׁדָּפוֹן g. שְׁעָרָיו a. לְכָל־הָאָדָם i. אִישׁ ʌa. כְּכָל־ 40. Ps. 130. 4.

[37] "If there [t]be in the land **famine**, if there [t]be pestilence, [b]blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there [t]be caterpiller; if their enemy [t]besiege them in the_land_of their [g]cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be;* [38] what prayer and supplication soever [t]be *made* by any [xa]man, *or* by all thy people Israēl, which shall_know [i]every_man the_plague_of his_own heart, and ·spread _forth his hands toward [x]this [x]house: [39] then [t]hear thou in [x=]heaven thy dwelling place, and ·forgive, and ·do, and ·give to [i]every _man according_to[ʌa] his ways, whose ˜heart thou [t]knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, ·[l]knowest ˜the_hearts_of all the_[s]children_of [xa]men:) [40] that they [t]may_fear thee all the days that they·⊥live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

b. blight. g. gates. *Heb.* shĕhahraiv. a. *Heb.* ahdahm. i. ish. ʌa. all. s. sons.

41–43. ‖2 Chr. 6. 32, 33.

[41] "Moreover concerning *a* [x]**stranger** that *is* not of thy ¯people Israēl, but ·cometh out_of a far country for thy name's sake; [42] (for they shall_hear_of thy [x]great ˜name, and *of* thy [x]strong ˜hand, and *of* thy [x]stretched_out arm;) when he ·shall_come and ·pray toward [x]this [x]house; [43] [t]hear thou in [x=]heaven thy dwelling_place, and ·do according_to all that the stranger [t]calleth to thee for: that all ≡people_of the earth [t]may_know thy ˜name, to fear thee, as *do* thy ¯people Israēl; and that they_⊙may_know that [xt]this [x]house, which I ·[l]have_builded, is_called by thy name.

x=h. the heavens. t. thy name is called upon [x]this [x]house.

t. בִּי־שִׁמְךָ נִקְרָא עַל־הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה

B.C. 1004. 44. 45. ‖2 Chr. 6. 34, 35.

44 "If thy people go_out to ˣ**battle** against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt_send them, and ˙shall_pray unto ʲ*the* Lord toward the city which thou ˙ˡhast_chosen, and *toward* the house that I ˙ˡhave_built for thy name: 45 then ˙hear thou in ˣ=heaven their ˜prayer and their ˜supplication, and ˙maintain their ʲcause.

j. judgment, mishpaht.

46-53. ‖2 Chr. 6. 36-39. 46. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8-10. 47. Neh. 1. 4-11. Dan. 9. 3-19. b. וְהֵשִׁיבוּ אֶל־לִבָּם 48. Dan. 6. 10.

46 "If they ᵗsin against thee, (for *there is* no ᵃman that ᵗsinneth not,) and thou ˙be_angry with them, and ˙deliver them to *the* enemy, so that they ˙carry_them_away **captives** unto the_land_of the enemy, far or near; 47 *yet* if they ˙shall_ᵇbethink themselves in the land whither they were_carried_captives, and ˙repent, and ˙make_supplication unto thee in the_land_of them_that _carried_them_captives, ⊙saying, 'We ˙ˡhave_sinned, and ˙ˡhave_done_perversely, we ˙ˡhave_committed_wickedness;' 48 and *so* ˙return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the_land_of their enemies, which led them away_captive, and ˙pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou ˙ˡhast_chosen, and the house which I ˙ˡhave_built for thy name: 49 then ˙hear thou their ˜prayer and their ˜supplication in ˣ=heaven thy dwelling place, and ˙maintain their ʲcause, 50 and ˙forgive thy people that ˙ˡhave_sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they ˙ˡhave_transgressed against thee, and ˙give them compassion before them_who_carried _them_captive, that they ˙may_have_compassion_on them: 51 for they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest_forth out_of Egypt, from the_midst_of the_furnace_of ˣiron: 52 that thine eyes ⊙may_be open unto the_supplication_of thy servant, and unto the_supplication_of thy ¯people Israēl, to hearken unto them in all that they call_for unto thee. 53 For thou didst_separate them from among all the_=people_of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, ᵃᶜas thou spakest by the_hand_of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our ˜fathers out_of Egypt, O ᵃ=Lord ʲGod."

b. bring_back to their heart.

j. מִשְׁפָּטָם 50. Ps. 106. 46. 51. Deut. 9. 29. Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4. 53. Deut. 14. 2. a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָֹה

j. judgment. ac. according as. a. Adonahy Jehovah.

54-61. ‖2 Chr. 6. 40-42. J. יְהוָֹה as. קְהַל f. נָפַל J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵינוּ t. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ ʌh. הוּא ˣ=G. הָאֱלֹהִים s. שָׁלֵם

54 And it ᵗwas *so*, that when Solomon ⊙had_made_an_end of ⊙praying ˜all ˣthis ˣprayer and ˣsupplication unto ʲ*the* Lord, he arose from before the_altar_of ʲ*the* Lord, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread_up to ˣ=heaven.

55 And he ᵗstood, and ᵗ**blessed** ˜all the_ᵃˢcongregation_of **Israēl** with a loud voice, ⊙saying, 56 "Blessed *be* ʲ*the* Lord, that ˙ˡhath_given rest unto his ¯people Israēl, according_to all that he promised: there hath not ᶠfailed one word of all his ˣgood promise, which he promised by the_hand_of Moses his servant. 57 ʲ*The* Lord our =God ᵗbe with us, ᵃᶜas he was with our fathers: ᵗlet him not leave us, nor forsake us: 58 that_he_may ⊙incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our ˜fathers.

59 "And ᵗlet these my words, wherewith I ˙ˡhave_made_supplication before ʲ*the* Lord, be_nigh unto ʲ*the* Lord our =God day and night, that he ⊙maintain the_ʲcause_of his servant, and the_ʲcause _of his people Israēl ᵗat all times, as *the* matter shall require: 60 that all the_=people_of the earth may_know that ʲ*the* Lord ʌʰ*is* ˣ=God, *and that there is* none else. 61 ˙Let your heart therefore be _ˢperfect with ʲ*the* Lord our =God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at ˣthis ˣday."

J. Jehovah. ˣ=h. the heavens as. assembly. f. fallen, *Heb.* nahphal. J. G. Jehovah our Elohim, *our Divine Three in One.* ac. according as. t. the_thing_of a day in its day. =p. peoples. J. Jehovah. ʌh. ḥr. ˣ=G. the Elohim, *the Triune God.* s. sincere

62. 63. ‖2 Chr. 7. 1-6. sa. זֹבְחִים

62 And the king, and all Israēl with him ˢᵃ⊥**offered sacrifice** before ʲ*the* Lord. 63 And Solomon ˢᵃᵗoffered a ˜sacrifice_of ˣpeace

sa. sacrificed.

B.C. 1004.

offerings, which he [s]offered unto [J]*the* Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the_[s]children_of Israël [*]dedicated ⌜the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. s. sons.

64. 2 Chr. 7. 7.

64 The same [x]day did the king **hallow** ⌜the_middle_of the **court** that *was* before the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: for there he [p]offered [x a]burnt_offerings and [g]meat_offerings and ⌜the_fat_of the peace_offerings; because the brazen altar that *was* before [J]*the* Lord *was* too little to receive ⌜the [a]burnt_offerings and [x]meat_offerings and ⌜the_fat_of the peace_offerings.

p. עָשָׂה
a. אֶת־הָעֹלָה
g. וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה

p. prepared.
a. ascending. offering.
g. gift_offering.

65. 66. 2 Chr. 7. 8-10.

65 And at [x]that [x]time Solomon [*]held *a* [x]**feast**, and all Israël with him, a great [as]congregation, from the_[pa]entering_in_of Hamath unto the_river_of Egypt, before [J]*the* Lord our [=]God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the **eighth** [x]**day** he sent ⌜the people away: and they [*]blessed ⌜the king, and [*]went unto their tents joyful and glad_of heart for all the goodness that [J]*the* Lord had_done for David his servant, and for Israël his people.

as. קָהָל
pa. מִלְבּוֹא

as. assembly, kahahl.
pa. pass.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
J. Jehovah.

about 992. 1-9. 2 Chr. 7. 11-22.

9 AND it [*]came_to_pass, when Solomon [©]had_finished [©]the building_of ⌜the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and the king's ⌜house, and ⌜all Solomon's desire which he was_pleased to do, 2 that [J]*the* Lord [*]**appeared to Solomon** *the* **second_time**, [ac]as he had_appeared unto him at Gibeon.

J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה
2 Ch. 3. 5.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as,

3 And [J]*the* Lord [*]said unto him, "I [•]have_heard thy ⌜prayer and thy ⌜supplication, that thou [•]hast_made before me: I [•]have_hallowed [x]this [x]house, which thou [•]hast_built, to put my name there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart [•]shall_be there perpetually.

4 "And if thou [ł]wilt_walk before me, [ac]as David thy father walked, in integrity_of heart, and in uprightness, to do according_to all that I [•]have_commanded thee, *and* wilt_keep my statutes and my judgments: 5 then I [•]will_establish ⌜the_throne_of thy kingdom upon Israël for ever, [ac]as I promised to David thy father, [©]saying, 'There shall not fail thee a [i]man upon the_throne_of Israël.'

5. 2 Sam. 7. 12-16.
i. אִישׁ

6 "*But* if ye [©]shall_at_all [ł]turn from following me, ye or your [s]children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I *have* set before you, but [•]go and [•]serve other gods, and [•]worship them: 7 then [•]will_I_cut_off ⌜Israël out_of the land which I [•]have_given them; and this ⌜house, which I [•]have_hallowed for my name, will_I_cast out_of my sight: and Israël [•]shall_be a proverb and a byword among all [x=]people: 8 and at [x]this [x]house, *which* [ł]is high, every_one [ł]that_passeth by it shall_be_astonished, and [•]shall_hiss; and they [•]shall_say, 'Why [•]hath [J]*the* Lord done thus unto [x]this [x]land, and to [x]this [x]house?' 9 And they [•]shall_answer, 'Because they forsook [J]⌜*the* Lord their [=]God, who brought_forth their ⌜fathers out_of the_land_of Egypt, and [*]have_taken_hold upon other gods, and [*]have_worshipped them, and [*]served them: therefore *hath* [J]*the* Lord brought upon them ⌜all [x]this [x]evil.'"

s. sons.
x=p. the peoples.
J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.
J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

10-11. 2 Chr. 8. 1, 2.

10 And it [*]came_to_pass at the_end_of twenty years, when Solomon had_built ⌜*the* two [x]houses, ⌜the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and the king's ⌜house, 11 (*now* Hiram the_king_of Tyre had_furnished ⌜Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees and with gold, according_to all his desire,) that then [x]king **Solomon** [ł]**gave Hiram twenty cities** in the_land_of [x]Galilee.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 992.

12 And Hiram *came_out from Tyre to see ᶜthe cities which Solomon had_given him; and they ʷpleased him not. 13 And he *said, "What ˣcities *are* ˣthese which thou ᵛhast_given me, my
c. כָּבוּל brother?" And he *called them the_land_of ᶜCabul unto ˣthis ˣday.
14 And Hiram *sent to the king sixscore talents_of gold.

w. were not right in his eyes.
c. Cabul, Received as a pledge.

15–23. ‖2 Chr. 8. 3–10.
15. 1 Kin. 5. 13, 14.

15 And this *is* the_reason_of the [1]**levy** which ˣking Solomon raised; for to **build** ᶜthe_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and his own ᶜhouse, and ᵡᵐMillo, and ᶜthe_wall_of Jerusalem and ᶜHazor, and ᶜMegiddo, and ᵍᶜGezer.

l. חַמַּס
g. וְאֶת־גָּזֶר

l. levy *or* tribute.
g. Gazer. Separate-place.

16. Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.

16 *For* Pharaoh king_of Egypt had_gone_up, and *taken ᶜGezer, and *burnt it with ˣfire, and slain ᶜthe Canaanites ˣ¹that dwelt in
d. שְׁלֵחִים the city, and *given it *for* a ᵈpresent unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

d. dowry.

17 And Solomon *built ᶜGezer, and ᶜBeth-horon *the* nether,
18 and ᶜBaalath, and ᶜTadmor in the wilderness, in the land,
19 and ᶜall the_cities_of ˣstore that Solomon had, and ᶜcities for *his* ˣchariots, and ᶜcities for *his* ˣhorsemen, and ᶜthat_which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in ˣLebanon, and in all the_land_of his dominion.

20 *And* all the ᶜpeople *that were* left of the Amorites, ˣHittites, ˣPerizzites, ˣHivites, and ˣJebusites, which *were* not of the_ˢchildren_of Israël,
21 their ˢchildren that were_left after them in the land, whom the_ˢchildren_of Israël also were not able utterly_to_destroy, upon those *did Solomon levy a tribute_of bond-service unto ˣthis ˣday.

s. sons *or* descendants.

22. Lev. 25. 39.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
c. וְשָׁלִשָׁיו

22 But of the ˢchildren_of Israël did Solomon make no bondmen: but they *were* ᵉᵐmen_of ˣwar, and his servants, and his princes, and his ᶜcaptains, and rulers_of his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 These *were* the_chief_of the officers that *were* over Solomon's ˣwork, five hundred and fifty, ˣ¹which bare_rule over the people ˣ¹that wrought in the work.

æ. anakhim.
c. captains, shalishayv.

24. ‖2 Chr. 8. 11. Ch. 3. 1; 7. 8.
m. אֶת־הַמִּלּוֹא

24 But **Pharaoh's daughter** came_up out_of the_city_of David unto her house which *Solomon* had_built for her: then did_he_build ᵡᵐMillo.

m. Millō, Rampart.

25. ‖2 Chr. 8. 12–16.
u. a. ...וְהַעֲלָה עֹלוֹת

25 And **three times** in *a* ˣ**year** did Solomon offer[u] [a]burnt_offerings and peace_offerings upon the altar which he built unto ᴶ*the* Lord, and he burnt_incense upon the altar that *was* before ᴶ*the* Lord. So he ᵛfinished ᶜthe house.

u. offer up.
a. ascending_offerings.

26–28. ‖2 Chr. 8. 17, 18.
y. יַם־סוּף

26 And ˣking Solomon made a **navy**_of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside ᶜEloth, on the_shore_of *the* ʸRed sea, in the_land_of Edom. 27 And Hiram *sent in the navy his ᶜservants, shipmen ᵗthat_had_knowledge_of the sea, with the_servants_of Solomon.
ɔ. אוֹפִירָה 28 And they *came to ᵒOphir, and *fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and *brought *it* to ˣking Solomon.

y. Yam-Suph.
o. Ophir, Abundance.

1–3. ‖2 Chr. 9. 1, 2. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
s. שְׁבָא
r. אֶת־שְׁמַע
J. יְהוָה

10 AND when ᵗthe_**queen_of**_ˢ**Sheba** ᵗheard_of ᶜthe_ʳfame_of Solomon concerning the_name_of ᴶ*the* Lord, she *came to prove him with hard_questions.

s. Sheba, Man.
r. report, *Heb.* shemang.
J. Jehovah.

2 And she *came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels ᵗthat_bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she *was_come to Solomon, she *communed with him of ᶜall that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon *told
w. אֶת־כָּל־ her all ᶜher ʷquestions: there was not *any* thing hid from the
דְּבָרֶיהָ king, which he told her not.

w. words.

4–9. 2 Chr. 9. 3–8.
5. 1 Chr. 26. 16.

4 And when the_queen_of Sheba *had_seen ᶜall Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had_built, 5 and the_meat_of his

B.C. about 992.
s. וּמַעֲמַד
h. וְעֹלָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר
יַעֲלֶה
w. הַדָּבָר
sa. דְּבָרֶיךָ
S. Prov. 8. 34.
ᵃH. אַשְׁרֵי
æ. אֲנָשֶׁיךָ
J. G. יְהוָֹה
אֱלֹהֶיךָ
r. וּצְדָקָה

table, and the_sitting_of his servants, and the_[s]attendance_of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and [h]his ascent by which he [t]went_up unto the_house_of [J]*the* Lord; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And **she** [*]**said** to the king, "It was a true [w]report that I heard in mine_own land of thy [sa]acts and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes [*]had_seen *it*: and, behold, **the half was not told me**: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 8 [≡]Happy *are* thy [æ]men, [≡]happy *are* these thy servants, [×⊥]which stand continually before thee, *and* [×⊥]that hear thy [⌜]wisdom. 9 Blessed [t]be [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God, which delighted in thee, to [t]set thee on the_throne _of Israēl: because [J]*the* Lord loved [⌜]Israēl for ever, therefore [*]made he thee king, to do judgment and [r]justice."

10-12. 2 Chr. 9. 9-11.
10. Ps. 72. 10, 15.

10 And **she** [*]**gave the king** an hundred and twenty talents_of gold, and of_spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance_of spices as these which the_queen_of Sheba gave to [×]king Solomon.

11. Ch. 9. 27, 28.

11 And the_navy also_of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought_in from Ophir great plenty_of almug trees, and precious stones.

st. מִסְעָד

12 And the king [*]made *of* the almug [⌜]trees [st]-pillars for the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for [×]singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto [×]this [×]day.

13. ‖2 Chr. 9. 12.
ac. כְּיַד־הַמֶּלֶךְ

13 And [×]king **Solomon gave** unto the_**queen**_of Sheba [⌜]all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her [ac]of his royal bounty. So she [*]turned and [*]went to her _own country, she and her servants.

14, 15. ‖2 Chr. 9. 13, 14.

14 Now the_weight_of [×]**gold** that came to Solomon in one year [*]was six hundred threescore and six talents_of gold, 15 beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the_traffic_of the spice_merchants, and of all the_kings_of [×]Arabia, and of the_governors _of the country.

16, 17. ‖2 Chr. 9. 15, 16.

16 And [×]king Solomon [*]made two hundred **targets** *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold [t]went to [×]one [×]target. 17 And *he made* three hundred **shields** *of* beaten gold; three_pound_of gold [t]went to [×]one [×]shield: and the king [*]put them in the_house_of the_forest_of [×]Lebanon.

18-20. ‖2 Chr. 9. 17-19. Ch. 7. 7.
p. מוּפָז
ha. וְיָדֹת

18 Moreover the king [*]made a great **throne_of ivory**, and [*]overlaid it with *the* [p]best gold. 19 The throne *had* six steps, and the_top_of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* [ha]stays on either side on the_place_of the seat, and two lions [⊥]stood beside the [ha]stays. 20 And twelve lions [⊥]stood there on the_one_side and on the_other upon *the* six [×]steps: there was not the_like made in any kingdom.

21, 22. ‖2 Chr. 9. 20, 21.
e. שֶׁנְהַבִּים

21 And all [×]king Solomon's **drinking vessels** *were of* **gold**, and all the_vessels_of the house_of the_forest_of [×]Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted_of in the_days_of Solomon. 22 For the king *had* at sea a navy_of Tharshish with the_navy_of Hiram: once in three years [t]came the_navy_of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, [e]ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23-25. ‖2 Chr. 9. 22-24.
t. אֶת־בְּנֵי

23 So [×]king **Solomon** [*]exceeded all the_kings_of the earth for **riches** and for **wisdom**. 24 And all the earth [⊥]sought [t⌜]to Solomon, to hear his [⌜]wisdom, which [≡]God had_put in his heart.

s. standing.
h. *or* his ascending_offering which he offered_up *in* the_house_of Jehovah.
w. word.
sa. *or* sayings, *Heb.* dĕbahreka.
ᵃH. Happy *or* Blessed, *plural.*
æ. anahshim.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
r. righteousness.
st. a stay *or* support, *Heb.* mishahd, *from* sahad, to support.
ac. according to the_hand_of king Solomon.
p. purified.
ha. hands.
e. elephants' teeth.
t. ⌜the_face_of.

about 992 B.C.

25 And they ᵃbrought ⁱevery_man his present, vessels_of silver, and vessels_of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

i. ish.

26, 27. ‖2 Chr. 9. 25–27.
26. 2 Chr. 1. 14–17.

26 And Solomon *gathered_together **chariots and horsemen**: and he *had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he *bestowed in *the* cities for ˣchariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king *made ˣsilver *to be* in Jerusalem as ˣstones, and ˣcedars made he *to be* as the sycomore_trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28, 29. ‖2 Chr. 9. 28.
28. Deut. 17. 16.

28 And Solomon had ˣ**horses** brought_out of Egypt, and linen_yarn: the king's merchants ᵇreceived *the* linen_yarn at a price. 29 And a chariot *came_up and *went_out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the_kings_of the Hittites, and for the_kings_of Syria, ᵇdid_they_bring_*them*_out by their ʰmeans.

h. בְּיָדָם

h. hand.

1. Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 25, 26.
2. Ex. 34. 14–16. Deut. 7. 3, 4.
J. יְהוָה

11 BUT ˣking **Solomon loved** many **strange women**, together_with ᶜthe_daughter_of Pharaoh, women_of_the_Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites; 2 of the nations *concerning* which ᴶ*the* Lord said unto the_ˢchildren_of Israël, "Ye ᵇshall not go_in to them, neither ᵇshall they come_in unto you: *for* surely they will_turn_away your ᶜheart after their gods:" Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he *had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives *turned_away his ᶜheart.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

3. Eccl. 7. 27, 28.

about 984.
4. Ch. 9. 4.

4 For it *came_to_pass, when Solomon was_old, *that* **his wives turned_away his ᶜheart** after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with ᴶ*the* Lord his ᴱGod, as *was* the_heart_of David his father. 5 For Solomon *went after Ashtoreth the_ᴱgoddess_of *the* Zidonians, and after Milcom the_abomination_of *the* Ammonites. 6 And Solomon *did ˣevil in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and went not fully after ᴶ*the* Lord, as *did* David his father.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

7 Then ᵇdid Solomon build an high_place for Chemosh, the_abomination_of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the_abomination_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon. 8 And likewise did he for all his ˣstrange wives, ᵃwhich_burnt_incense and ᵃsacrificed unto their gods.

9, 10. Ch. 3. 5; 9. 1–9. *See* vs. 29–39.

9 And ᴶ*the* **Lord** *was_**angry** with Solomon, because his heart was_turned from ᴶ*the* Lord ᴱGod_of Israël, which had_appeared unto him twice, 10 and ᵈhad_commanded him concerning ˣthis ˣthing, that_he_should not go after other gods: but he kept not ᶜthat_which ᴶ*the* Lord commanded.

11 Wherefore ᴶ*the* Lord *said unto Solomon, "Forasmuch as this ʷ*is*_done of thee, and thou ᵈhast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I ᵈhave_commanded thee, I ᵒwill_surely ᵇrend ᶜthe kingdom from thee, and ᵈwill_give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will_rend it out_of the_hand_of thy son. 13 Howbeit I will not rend_away ᶜall the kingdom; *but* will_give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I ᵈhave_chosen."

w. הָיְתָה־זֹּאת עִמָּךְ

w. was with thee.

ra. וַיָּקֶם
h. אֵת הֲדַד
15, 16. 2 Sam. 8. 14.

14 And ᴶ*the* Lord ʳᵃ*stirred_up an **adversary unto Solomon**, ʰ**Hadad the Edomite**: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

ra. raised.
h. Hădad, Most_eminent.

15 For it *came_to_pass, when David was in ᶜEdom, and Joab the_captain_of the host was_gone_up to bury ᶜthe ᴱslain, after he *had_smitten every male in Edom; 16 (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israël, until he had_cut_off every male in

B.C. about 984. Edom:) 17 that Hadad *fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child. 18 And they *arose out_of Midian, and *came to
æ. אֲנָשִׁים Paran: and they *took æmen with them out_of Paran, and they *came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt; which *gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And Hadad *found great favour in the_sight_of Pharaoh, so that he *gave him to_wife ⌜the_sister_of his own_wife, the_sister_of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the_sister_of Tahpenes *bare him ⌜Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes *weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath *was in Pharaoh's household among the_sons_of Pharaoh.

æ. anahshim.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the_captain_of the host was_dead, Hadad
s. שַׁלְּחֵנִי *said to Pharaoh, "s·Let_me_depart, that I may_go to mine_own country." 22 Then Pharaoh *said unto him, "But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ⁺seekest to go to thine_own country?" And he *answered, "Nothing: howbeit ©let_me_go ⁺in_any_wise."

s. send me away.

23. 2 Sam. 8. 3. 23 And ≡God ʳᵃ⁺stirred him up *another* **adversary**, ʳ⌜**Rezon** the
r. אֶת־רְזוֹן _son_of Eliadah, which fled from his ≡lord ⌜Hadadezer king_of
24. 2 Sam. 8. 3; 10. 8, 18. Zobah: 24 and he *gathered ᵐᵉn unto him, and *became captain _over a band, when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they *went to Damascus, and *dwelt therein, and *reigned in Damascus. 25 And he *was an adversary to Israël all the_days_of Solomon, beside ⌜the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he *abhorred Israël, and *reigned over Syria.

r. Rēzon, Prince.

j. יָרָבְעָם 26 And ʲ**Jeroboam** the_son_of Nebat, an Ephrathite of ˣZereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he *lifted_up *his* **hand against the king.**

j. Jeroboam, Jarabĕham, Whose people are numerous. *Or,* Who strives with the people.

27. Ch. 9. 24. 27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted_up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built ˣMillo, *and* repaired ⌜the_breaches_of
i. הָאִישׁ the_city_of David his father. 28 And the ⁱman Jeroboam *was* a mighty_man_of valour: and Solomon *seeing ⌜the young_man
w. כִּי־עֹשֶׂה that he *was industrious, he *made him ruler over all the_ᵇcharge
b. סֵבֶל _of the_house_of Joseph.

i. ish.

w. was_doing work.

b. burden.

about 980. 29 And it *came_to_pass at ˣthat ˣtime when Jeroboam went
29–39. *See* vs. 4–13. out_of Jerusalem, that the prophet ᵃ**Ahijah** the Shilonite
a. אֲחִיָּה *found him in the way; and he had_clad_himself with a new garment; and they_two *were* alone in the field: 30 and Ahijah
30. *See* 1 Sam. 15. 27, 28. *caught the new ˣ**garment** that *was* on him, and *rent it *in* twelve pieces: 31 and he *said to Jeroboam, "·Take thee ten pieces: for thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, the_≡God_of Israël, ‘Behold, I ⁺will_rend ⌜the kingdom out_of the_hand_of Solomon, and ·will_give ⌜ten ˣtribes to thee: 32 (but he shall_have ˣone ˣtribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I ·ʰhave_chosen out_of all the_tribes_of Israël:) 33 because that they ·ʰhave_forsaken me, and *have_worshipped Ashtoreth the_≡goddess_of *the* Zidonians, Chemosh the_≡god_of *the* Moabites, and Milcom the_≡god_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* ˣright in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

a. Akhijah, Brother_of Jehovah.

J. o. Jehovah Elohim.

34 "Howbeit I will not take ⌜*the* whole ˣkingdom out_of his hand: but I will_make him prince all the_days_of his ≡life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: 35 but I ·will_take the kingdom out_

B.C. about 980.

of his son's hand, and ·will_give it unto thee, *even* ˹ten ˣtribes.
36. Ch. 15. 4. 2 Kin. 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17.
36 And unto his son will_I_give one tribe, that David my servant
may_have a [1]light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which
l. נִיר
I ·[l]have_chosen me to put my name there.
37 "And I will_take thee, and thou ·shalt_reign according_to all
38. 2 Sam. 7. 11-16.
that thy soul desireth, and ·shalt_be king over Israēl. 38 And it
·shall_be, if thou wilt_hearken unto ˹all that I ˡcommand thee,
and ·wilt_walk in my ways, and ·do *that is* ˣright in my sight, to
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
keep my statutes and my commandments, [ac]as David my servant
did; that I ·will_be with thee, and ·build thee a sure house, [ac]as
I built for David, and ·will_give ˹Israēl unto thee. 39 And I will
for this afflict ˹the_seed_of David, but not for ever.'"

40 Solomon ᵻsought therefore to kill ˹Jeroboam. And Jeroboam
ᵻarose, and ᵻfled into Egypt, unto Shishak king_of Egypt, and
ᵻwas in Egypt until the_death_of Solomon.

41-43. ‖2 Chr. 9. 29-31.
41 And the_rest_of the_[w]**acts_of Solomon**, and all that he
did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_
w. דִּבְרֵי
[w]acts_of Solomon? 42 And the [d]time that Solomon reigned in
d. וְהַיָּמִים
Jerusalem over all Israēl *was* forty years.
about 975.
43 And **Solomon** ᵻslept with his fathers, and ᵻwas_**buried** in
the_city_of David his father: and Rehoboam his son ᵻreigned
in his stead.

1. ‖2 Chr. 10. 1.
r. רְחַבְעָם
12 AND [r]**Rehoboam** ᵻwent to **Shechem**: for all **Israēl**
were_come to Shechem to make him king.
2-5. ‖2 Chr. 10. 2-5.
2 And it ᵻcame_to_pass, when **Jeroboam** the_son_of Nebat,
who was yet in Egypt, **heard** *of it*, (for he was_fled from the_
presence_of king Solomon, and Jeroboam ᵻdwelt in Egypt;) 3 that
they ᵻsent and ᵻcalled him.
as. קְהַל
And Jeroboam and all the_[as]congregation_of Israēl ᵻcame, and
4. *See* 1 Sam. 8. 10-18.
ᵻspake unto Rehoboam, ⊙saying, 4 "Thy father made our ˹yoke
grievous: now therefore ·make thou the grievous service_of thy
father, and his ˣheavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and
we ᵻwill_serve thee."
5 And he ᵻsaid unto them, "·Depart yet *for* three days, then
·come_again to me." And the people ᵻdeparted.
6, 7. ‖2 Chr. 10. 6, 7. Prov. 15. 1.
6 And ˣking Rehoboam ᵻ**consulted** with the **old_men**, that
·[ᵻ]stood ˹before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ⊙and_said,
"How_do ye advise that I may_answer ˣthis ˣ̄people?"
7 And they ᵻspake unto him, ⊙saying, "If thou ˡwilt_be a
servant unto ˣthis ˣpeople ˣthis ˣday, and ·wilt_serve them, and
·answer them, and ·speak good words to them, then they ·will_be
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
thy servants [a]for ever."
8-11. ‖2 Chr. 10. 8-11.
8 But he ᵻforsook ˹the_counsel_of the old_men, which they had
_given him, and ᵻconsulted with the **young_men** that were_
grown_up with him, *and* which ˣ[ᵻ]stood before him: 9 and he ᵻsaid
unto them, "What counsel give ye that we ᵻmay_answer ˣthis
ˣ̄people, who have_spoken to me, ⊙saying, '·Make the yoke which
thy father did_put upon us lighter?'"
10 And the young_men that were_grown_up with him ᵻspake
unto him, ⊙saying, "Thus ˡshalt_thou_speak unto ˣthis ˣpeople
that spake unto thee, ⊙saying, 'Thy father made our ˹yoke heavy,
but ·make thou *it* lighter unto us;' thus ˡshalt_thou_say unto
them, 'My little *finger* shall_be_thicker than my father's loins.
11 And now whereas my father did_lade you with a heavy yoke, I
will_add to your yoke; my father *hath* chastised you with ˣwhips,
but I will_chastise you with ˣscorpions.'"
12-15. ‖2 Chr. 10. 12-15.
12 So Jeroboam and all the people ᵻcame to Rehoboam the third

l. lamp.
ac. according as.
w. words or things, *Heb.* dĕbahrim.
d. days.
r. Rehoboam, Rĕkhabĕham, Enlargement_of the people.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
a. all the days.

B.C. 975. ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
c. יְעָצֻהוּ

[x]day, [ac]as the king had_appointed, saying, "·Come_to_me_again the third [x]day."

13 And the king [*]answered ⌜the people roughly, and [*]forsook the old_men's ⌜counsel that they [c]gave him; 14 and [*]spake to them after the counsel of the young_men, [⊙]saying, "My father made your ⌜yoke heavy, and I will_add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with [x]whips, but I will_chastise you with [x]scorpions."

15. Ch. 11. 31. t. סִבָּה J. יְהוָֹה

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for *the* [t]cause was from [J]*the* Lord, that_he might perform his ⌜saying, which [J]*the* Lord spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat.

16, 17. 2 Chr. 10. 16, 17.

16 So when all **Israēl** [*]saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people [*]**answered** ⌜the king, [⊙]saying, "What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the_son_of Jesse: to your tents, O Israēl: now ·see to thine_own house, David." So Israēl [*]departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the_[s]children_of Israēl [x⊥]which dwelt in the_cities _of Judah, Rehoboam [*]reigned over them.

18, 19. 2 Chr. 10. 18, 19. st. הִתְאַמֵּץ

18 Then [x]king Rehoboam [*]sent ⌜**Adoram**, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israēl [*]stoned him with stones, that he [*]died. Therefore king Rehoboam [st]made_speed to get_him_up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So **Israēl rebelled** against the_house_of David unto [x]this [x]day.

20 And it [*]came_to_pass, when all Israēl heard that **Jeroboam** was_come_again, that they [*]sent and [†]called him unto the congregation, and [*]made him **king over all Israēl**: there_was none that_followed the_house_of David, but the_tribe_of Judah only.

21. 2 Chr. 11. 1.

21 And when **Rehoboam** [*]was_come to Jerusalem, he [*]assembled ⌜all the_house_of Judah, with ⌜the_tribe_of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen_men, [⊥]which_were warriors, to **fight** against the_house_of Israēl, to bring ⌜the kingdom again to Rehoboam the_son_of Solomon.

[x≡]G. הָאֱלֹהִים s. שְׁמַעְיָה i. אִישׁ 23, 24. 2 Chr. 11. 2-4. 24. v. 15.

22 But the_word_of [x≡]God [*]came unto [s]**Shemaiah** the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, [⊙]saying, 23 "·Speak unto Rehoboam, the_son_of Solomon, king_of Judah, and unto all the_house_of Judah and Benjamin, and to the_remnant_of the people, [⊙]saying, 24 Thus ·[i]saith [J]*the* Lord, **Ye [†]shall not** go_up, nor **fight** against your brethren the_[s]children_of Israēl: ·return [i]every_man to his house: for [x]this [x]thing is from me."

They [*]hearkened therefore to ⌜the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, and [*]returned to depart, according_to the_word_of [J]*the* Lord.

25. See Judges 8. 17; 9. 45. h. בְּהַר

25 Then **Jeroboam** [*]built ⌜**Shechem** in [h]mount Ephraim, and [*]dwelt therein: and [*]went_out from thence, and [*]built ⌜Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam [*]said in his heart, "Now [†]shall the kingdom return to the_house_of David: 27 if [x]this [x]people [†]go_up to do [≡]sacrifice in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord at Jerusalem, then ·shall the_heart_of [x]this [x]people turn_again unto their [≡]lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king_of Judah, and they ·shall_kill me, and ·go_again to Rehoboam king_of Judah."

27. Deut. 12. 5, 6.

28. See Ex. 32. 4, 8.

28 Whereupon the king [*]took_counsel, and [*]**made two calves** *of* **gold**, and [*]said unto them, "It_is_too_much for you to_go_up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israēl, which brought_thee_up out_of the_land_of Egypt."

29 And he [*]set ⌜the one in **Beth-ēl**, and ⌜the other put he in **Dan**. 30 And [x]this [x]thing [*]became a sin: for the people [*]went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

ac. according as.
c. counselled.
t. turn_of_events. J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
st. strengthened_himself.
s. Shĕmaiah, Shĕmahĕyah, Heard_of Jehovah. i. ish. J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
h. the_hill_country_of.

B.C. 975.

31 And he *made an* ⌜house_of high_places, and *made priests of the_lowest_of the people, which were not of the_sons_of Levi.

32. Lev. 23. 33, 34. Amos 7. 13.

32 And Jeroboam *ordained a feast in the eighth [x]month, on the fifteenth day_of the month, like_unto *the* feast that *is* in Judah, and he *offered[u] upon the altar.

u. וַיַּעַל

u. offered_up.

So did he in Beth-ēl, sacrificing unto the calves that he had_made: and he ·placed in Beth-ēl ⌜the_priests_of the high_places which he had_made.

33 So he *offered[u] upon the altar which he had_made in Beth-ēl the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had_devised of his_own heart; and *ordained a feast unto the [s]children_of Israēl: and he *offered[u] upon the altar, and burnt_incense.

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים

J. יְהוָה

2. 2 Kin. 23. 15–18.

s. בֵּן

j. יֹאשִׁיָּהוּ

sa. וְזָבַח

a. אָדָם

13 AND, behold, there **came** a [i]**man_of** [≡]**God** out_of Judah by the_word_of [J]*the* Lord **unto Beth-ēl**: and Jeroboam [L]stood by the altar to burn_incense. 2 And he *cried against the altar in the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, and *said, "O altar, altar, thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord; Behold, a [s]child shall_be_born unto the_house_of David, [j]Josiah by_name: and upon thee ·shall_he_[sa]offer ⌜the priests_of the high_places [xL]that burn_incense upon thee, and [a]men's bones shall_be_burnt upon thee."

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

s. son.

j. Josiah, Joshiyahu, Given_of Jehovah.

sa. sacrifice.

a. *Heb.* ahdalam.

3 And he ·gave a **sign** the same [x]day, [⊙]saying, "This *is* the sign which [J]*the* Lord ·[l]hath_spoken; Behold, the altar shall_be_rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it ·shall_be_poured_out."

4 And it *came_to_pass, when king **Jeroboam** heard ⌜the_saying_of the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, which had_cried against the altar in Beth-ēl, that he *put_forth his ⌜hand from the altar, [⊙]saying, "·Lay_hold_on him." And his **hand**, which he put_forth against him, ***dried_up**, so that he could not pull_it_in_again to him.

i. ish.

x≡God, ha Elohim.

5 The **altar** also was_**rent**, and the_ashes *poured_out from the altar, according_to the sign which the_[i]man_of [x≡]God had_given by the_word_of [J]*the* Lord.

J. Jehovah.

6 And the king *answered and *said unto the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, "·**Intreat** now ⌜the_face_of [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God, and ·pray for me, that my hand *may_be_restored me again." And the_[i]man_of [x≡]God *besought [J]⌜*the* Lord, and the king's hand *was_restored him again, and *became as *it was* before.

7 And the **king** *said unto the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, "·Come home with me, and ·refresh thyself, and I *will_give thee a reward." 8 And the_[i]man_of [x≡]God *said unto the king, "If thou wilt_give me ⌜half thine house, I will not go_in with thee, neither will_I_eat bread nor drink water in [x]this [x]place: 9 for so was_it_charged me by the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, [⊙]saying, '[L]Eat no bread, nor [L]drink water, nor [L]turn_again by the same_way that thou camest."

10 So he *went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-ēl.

11 Now there [L]dwelt an **old prophet in Beth-ēl**; and his sons *came and *told him ⌜all the works that the_[i]man_of [x≡]God had_done that day in Beth-ēl: ⌜the words which he had_spoken unto the king, them they *told also to their father. 12 And their father *said unto them, "What [x]way went he?" For his sons *had_seen ⌜what [x]way the_[i]man_of [x≡]God went, which came from Judah.

i. ish.

13 And he *said unto his sons, "·Saddle [f]me the ass." So they *saddled [f]him the ass: and he *rode thereon, 14 and *went after the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, and *found him sitting under *an* [x]oak: and

f. לִי

f. for me.

B.C. 975.

he *said unto him, "*Art* thou the-iman-of x≡God that camest from Judah?" And he *said, "I *am*." 15 Then he *said unto him, "·Come home with me, and ·eat bread." i. ish.

16 And he *said, "I may not return with thee, nor go-in with thee: neither will-I-eat bread nor drink water with thee in x*this* xplace: 17 for it was-said to me by the-word-of J*the* LORD, 'Thou tshalt-eat no bread nor tdrink water there, nor tturn-again to go by the way that thou camest.'"

18 He *said unto him, "I *am* a prophet also as thou *art;* and an angel spake unto me by the-word-of J*the* LORD, saying, '·Bring-him-back with thee into thine house, that he *may-eat bread and *drink water.'" *But* he lied unto him.

19 So **he *went-back** with him, and *did-eat bread in his house, and *drank water.

20 And it *came-to-pass, as they tsat at the table, that the-**word**-of J*the* LORD *came unto the prophet that brought-him-back: 21 and he *cried unto the-iman-of x≡God that came from Judah, ©saying, "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD, Forasmuch as thou ·hast-disobeyed the-mouth-of J*the* LORD, and ·hast not kept ⌜the commandment which J*the* LORD thy ≡God commanded thee, 22 but *camest-back, and *hast-eaten bread and *drunk water in the place, of-*the*-which *the* LORD did-say to thee, '·tEat no bread, and b. קֶבֶר tdrink no water;' thy carcase shall not come unto the-bsepulchre -of thy fathers." b. burying-place.

23 And it *came-to-pass, after he had-eaten bread, and after he had-drunk, that he *saddled for him the ass, *to wit,* for the prophet whom he had-brought-back. 24 And when he *was-gone, a **lion** *met him by the way, and ***slew him**: and his carcase *was-cast in the way, and the ass tstood by it, the lion also tstood by the carcase. 21. *See* ch. 20. 36.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים 25 And, behold, æmen tpassed-by, and *saw ⌜the carcase cast in the way, and ⌜the lion standing by the carcase: and they *came and *told *it* in the city where the old xprophet dwelt. æ. anahshim.

26 And when the prophet that brought-him-back from the way *heard *thereof,* he *said, "It *is* the-iman-of x≡God, who was-disobedient unto m⌜the-word-of J*the* LORD: therefore J*the* LORD *hath m. אֶת־פִּי -delivered him unto the lion, which *hath-torn him, and *slain him, according-to the-word-of J*the* LORD, which he spake unto him." m. mouth. J. Jehovah.

27 And he *spake to his sons, ©saying, "·Saddle fme ⌜the ass." And they *saddled *him.* 28 And he *went and *found his ⌜carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion ≡standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten ⌜the carcase, nor torn ⌜the ass. f. for me.

29 And the prophet *took-up ⌜the-carcase-of the-iman-of x≡God, and *laid it upon the ass, and *brought-it-back: and the old xprophet *came to *the* city, to mourn and to bury him. 30 And he *laid his ⌜carcase in his-own bgrave; and they *mourned over him, *saying,* "**Alas, my brother!**"

31 And it *came-to-pass, after he had-buried him, that he *spake to his sons, ©saying, "When I am-dead, then ·bury me in the bsepulchre wherein the-iman-of x≡God *is* buried; ·lay my ⌜bones beside his bones: 32 for the saying which he cried by the-word-of J*the* LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the-houses-of the high-places which *are* in the-cities-of Samaria, ©shall-surely tcome-to-pass." 31. *See* 2 Kin. 23. 15–20.

about 971. 33, 34. 2 Chr. 11. 13–15. 2 Chr. 13. 9.

33 After zthis xthing **Jeroboam** returned not from his xevil way, but *made-again of the-lowest-of the people priests-of *the* high-places: whosoever would, he t⌜consecrated him, and he f. יְמַלֵּא אֶת־יָדוֹ *became *one of* the-priests-of *the* high-places. f. filled his hand.

B.C. 974.

34 And xthis xthing *became **sin** unto the_house_of Jeroboam, even to cut_*it*_off, and to destroy *it* from off the_face_of the earth.

936.

a. אֲבִיָּה

14 AT xthat xtime a**Abijah** the_son_of Jeroboam fell_**sick**. 2 And Jeroboam *said to his wife, "·Arise, I_pray_thee, and ·disguise_thyself, that thou be not known to be the_wife_of Jeroboam; and ·get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* **Ahijah the prophet**, which told me that *I should be* king over xthis xpeople. 3 And ·take with thee ten loaves, and scracknels, and a bcruse_of honey, and ·go to him: he shall_tell thee what shall_become_of the child."

a. Abijah, Whose father *is* Jehovah.

2. Ch. 11. 29-39.

s. נְקֻדִּים

b. וּבַקְבֻּק

s. small_cakes.

b. bottle.

4 And Jeroboam's wife *did so, and *arose, and *went to Shiloh, and *came to the_house_of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were_set by_reason_of his age.

J. יְהוָה

5 And J*the* **LORD said** unto Ahijah, "Behold, the_wife_of Jeroboam +cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus tshalt_thou_say unto her: for it *shall_be, when she +cometh_in, that she shall_feign_herself_*to_be*_another *woman*."

J. Jehovah.

6 And it *was *so*, when Ahijah heard the_sound_of her feet, as she came_in at the cdoor, that he *said, "·Come_in, thou_wife_of Jeroboam; why feignest_thou_thyself_*to_be*_another? for I +am_sent to thee *with* heavy *tidings*. 7 ·Go, ·tell Jeroboam, Thus -saith J*the* Lord ≡God_of Israël, 'Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and *made thee prince over my people Israël, 8 and *rent the kingdom away from the_house_of David, and *gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* xright in mine eyes; 9 but *hast_done evil above all that were before thee: for thou *hast_gone and *made thee other gods, and molten_images, to provoke_me_to_anger, and ·thast_cast me behind thy back: 10 therefore, behold, I +will_bring evil upon the_house_of Jeroboam, and ·will_cut_off from Jeroboam chim_that_pisseth against *the* wall, *and* him_that_is_shut_up and left in Israël, and ·will_take_away the _remnant_of the_house_of Jeroboam, ac+as a_man_ttaketh_away xdung, till it tbe all gone. 11 Him that_dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that_dieth in the field shall the_fowls_of the air eat: for J*the* Lord ·thath_spoken *it*.' 12 ·Arise thou therefore, ·get thee to thine_own house: *and* when thy feet +enter into the city, the child ·shall_die. 13 And all Israël ·shall_mourn for him, and ·bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall_come to *the* bugrave, because in him there ·is_found *some* good thing toward J*the* Lord ≡God_of Israël in the_house_of Jeroboam.

e. בַּפֶּתַח

7 Ch. 11. 29-32.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

bu. אֶל־קֶבֶר

e. entrance.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

e. *or* every male.

ac. according as.

bu. burial_place.

14 "Moreover J*the* Lord ·shall_raise him up a king over Israël, who shall_cut_off the_house_of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. 15 For J*the* Lord ·shall_smite Israël, ac+as *a* xreed tis_shaken in the ≡water, and he ·shall_root_up Israël out of xthis xgood xland, which he gave to their fathers, and ·shall_scatter them beyond the iriver, because they *have* made their groves, provoking J*the* Lord to_anger. 16 And he *shall_give Israël up because of the_sins_of Jeroboam, who did_sin, and who made Israël to_sin."

14. Ch. 15. 27-30.

16. Ch. 12. 30; 13. 34; 15. 30, 34; 16. 2.

i.e. *Euphrates.*

17 And Jeroboam's wife *arose, and *departed, and *came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the_threshold_of the hdoor, **the child died**; 18 and they *buried him; and all Israël *mourned for him, according_to the_word_of J*the* Lord, which he spake by the_hand_of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

h. הַבַּיִת

h. house.

B.C. 954. 19, 20. See 2 Chr. 13. 1-20.

19 And the rest of the **acts of Jeroboam**, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they [t]are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he [l]slept with his fathers, and [n]Nadab his son [k]reigned in his stead.

l. lay down.
n. Nahdahb, Willing.

975. 21. 2 Chr 12. 13.

21 And **Rehoboam** the son of Solomon reigned in **Judah**. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which [j]*the* Lord did choose out of all the tribes of Israël, to put his [c]name there. And his mother's name *was* [n]Naamah *an* [x]Ammonitess.

n. נַעֲמָה

n. Nahămah, Pleasant.

972.

22 And **Judah** [k]**did** [x]**evil** in the sight of [j]*the* Lord, and they [k]provoked *him* to jealousy with their sins which they *had* committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For they also [k]built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. 24 And there were also [m]sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all [t]the abominations of the nations which [j]*the* Lord cast out before the [s]children of Israël.

j. Jehovah.

m. קָדֵשׁ
t. הַתּוֹעֲבֹת הַגּוֹיִם *article with construct.*

m. male prostitutes.
t. the abominations of the nations.

971. 25, 26. 2 Chr. 12. 2, 9. 26. Ch. 10. 17.

25 And it [k]came to pass in the fifth [x]year of [x]king Rehoboam, *that* **Shishak** king of Egypt came up **against Jerusalem**: 26 and he [k]took away [c]the treasures of the house of [j]*the* Lord, and [c]the treasures of the king's house; he even took away [c]all: and he [k]took away [c]all the shields of [x]gold which Solomon had made.

27, 28. 2 Chr. 12. 10-12.

r. רָצִים
e. פֶּתַח
l. אֲלִיתָא הָרָצִים

27 And [x]king Rehoboam [k]made in their stead **brazen shields**, and [c]committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the [r≡]guard, [x▲]which kept the [e]door of the king's house. 28 And it [k]was *so*, when the king went into the house of [j]*the* Lord, that the [r≡]guard [b]bare them, and [c]brought them back into the [l≡]guard chamber.

r. runners.
e. entrance.
l. little chamber of the runners.

29, 30. 2 Chr. 12. 13.

29 Now the rest of the **acts of Rehoboam**, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* [x]days.

958. 31. 2 Chr. 12 16.

31 And Rehoboam [l]slept with his fathers, and [k]was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah *an* [x]Ammonitess. And Abijam his son [k]reigned in his stead.

1-6. 2 Chr. 13. 1, 2.

a. אֲבִיָּם
m. מַעֲכָה
ab. אֲבִישָׁלוֹם
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

15 NOW in the eighteenth year of [x]king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned [a]**Abijam** over **Judah**. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [m]Maachah, the daughter of [ab]Abishalom.

a. Abijam, *or* Abijah, Father of the Sea.
m. Mahăcah, Oppression.
ab. *or* Absalom, *see* 2 Chr. 11. 21.
J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

3 And he [k]walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with [j]*the* Lord his [=]God, as the heart of David his father.

5. 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15; 12. 9.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake did [j]*the* Lord his [=]God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his [c]son after him, and to establish [c]Jerusalem: 5 because David did *that which was* [x]right in the eyes of [j]*the* Lord, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his [=]life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6. Ch. 14. 30.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7. 2 Chr. 13. 2-22.

7 Now the rest of the **acts of Abijam**, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam [l]*slept with his fathers; and they *buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son *reigned in his stead.

l. lay-down.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israël reigned [a]**Asa** over **Judah**. 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his [g]mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of [ab]Abishalom.

a. Asa, Physician.
g. *or* grandmother's, v. 2.

11 And Asa *did that which *was* [x]**right** in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD, as *did* David his father. 12 And he *took away the [m]sodomites out of the land, and *removed all the [d]idols that his fathers had made. 13 And also Maachah his [g]mother, even her he *removed from *being* queen, because she had made an [h]idol in a [x]grove: and Asa *destroyed her [h]idol, and *burnt *it* by *the* brook Kidron.

m. male-prostitutes.
d. dungy *or* filthy idols
h. horrible thing.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with [J]*the* LORD all his days. 15 And he *brought in *the* things which his father had dedicated, and *the* things which himself had dedicated, into the house of [J]*the* LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 And there was **war between Asa and Baasha** king of Israël all their days.

17 And Baasha king of Israël *went up against Judah, and *built [x]Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa *took all the silver and the gold *that were* [xl]left in the treasures of the house of [J]*the* LORD, and the treasures of *the* king's house, and *delivered them into the hand of his servants: and [x]king **Asa** ***sent** them **to Ben-hadad**, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, [xl]that dwelt at Damascus, [o]saying, 19 "*There is* a [c]league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I [d]have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come *and* break thy [c]league with Baasha king of Israël, that he *may depart from me."

c. covenant. *Heb.* bĕrith.

20 So Ben-hadad *hearkened unto [x]king Asa, and *sent the captains of the [f]hosts which he had against the cities of Israël, and *smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

f. forces.

21 And it *came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he *left off building of [x]Ramah, and *dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they *took away the stones of [x]Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and [x]king Asa *built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the **acts of Asa**, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are *they* not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa [l]*slept with his fathers, and *was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son *reigned in his stead.

25 And [n]**Nadab** the son of Jeroboam began to reign **over Israël** in *the* second year of Asa king of Judah, and *reigned over Israël two years.

n. Nadab, Nahdahb, Willing.

26 And he *did [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, and *walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israël to sin.

27 And [b]**Baasha** the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, *conspired against him; and Baasha *[x]**smote him** at Gibbethon,

b. Baasha, Bahsha, Wickedness.

B.C. 954. g. גִּבְּתוֹן

which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israēl laid-siege to [g]Gibbethon. [28] Even in *the* third year of Asa king-of Judah did Baasha *slay him, and *reigned in his stead.

g. Gibbĕthōn, Lofty-place.

20. Ch. 14. 10-16.

[29] And it *came-to-pass, when he reigned, *that* he **smote** ⌜all the-**house-of Jeroboam**; he left not to Jeroboam any that-breathed, until he had-destroyed him, according-unto the-saying-of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: [30] because of the-sins-of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made ⌜Israēl sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked [J]⌜*the* Lord [≡]God-of Israēl to-anger.

[31] Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Nadab**, and all that he did, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?

[32] And there was war between Asa and Baasha king-of Israēl all their days.

953.

[33] In the-third-year of Asa king-of Judah began **Baasha** the-son-of Ahijah, to-reign **over** all **Israēl** in Tirzah twenty and four years.

[34] And he *did [x]**evil** in the-sight-of [J]*the* Lord, and *walked in the-way-of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made ⌜Israēl to-sin.

about 930. J. יְהוָֹה k. חֲנָנִי

16 THEN the-**word**-of [J]*the* Lord *came to Jehu the-son-of [k]Hanani **against Baasha**, [⊙]saying, [2] "Forasmuch as I exalted thee out-of the dust, and *made thee prince over my people Israēl; and thou *hast-walked in the-way-of Jeroboam, and *hast-made my ⌜people Israēl to-sin, to provoke-me-to-anger with their sins; [3] behold, I [⊥]will-take away the-posterity-of Baasha, and the-posterity-of his house; and [•]will-make thy ⌜house like the-house-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat. [4] Him that-dieth of-Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that-dieth of his in the fields shall the-fowls-of the air eat."

J. Jehovah. k. Khănahni, Graciously-given-of Jehovah.

3. v. 11; ch. 14. 10, 11; 15. 29.

5. 2 Chr. 16. 1.

[5] Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Baasha**, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?

930.

[6] So Baasha *slept with his fathers, and *was-buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son *reigned in his stead.

7. v. 1; ch. 15. 27-29.

[7] And also by the-hand-of the **prophet Jehu** the-son-of Hanani came the-word-of [J]*the* Lord against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the-sight-of [J]*the* Lord, in provoking-him-to-anger with the-work-of his hands, in being like the-house-of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

e. אֵלָה

[8] In the-twenty and sixth year-of Asa king-of Judah began [e]**Elah** the-son-of Baasha to-reign over **Israēl** in Tirzah, two-years.

e. Ēlah, Oak.

t. תִּרְצָה w. אֲשֶׁר עַל־הַבַּיִת 929. z. זִמְרִי

[9] And his servant Zimri, captain-of half *his* [x]chariots, *conspired against him, as he was in [t]Tirzah, drinking-himself drunk in the-house-of Arza [w]steward-of *his* [x]house in [x]Tirzah. [10] And [z]**Zimri** *went in and *smote him, and *killed him, in the-twenty and seventh year-of Asa king-of Judah, and *reigned in his stead.

t. Thirtzah, Pleasantness. w. which *was* over. z. Zimri, Song-of Jehovah.

[11] And it *came-to-pass, when he began-to-reign, as-soon-as he sat on his throne, *that* he **slew** ⌜all the-**house**-of **Baasha**: he left him not [a]one-that-pisseth against a wall, neither of his kin-folks, nor of his friends.

a. *or* a male.

[12] Thus did Zimri *destroy ⌜all the-house-of Baasha, according-to the-word-of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake against Baasha by [st]Jehu the prophet, [13] for all the-sins-of Baasha, and the-sins-of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made

st. the-hand-of.

Israël to-sin, in provoking J the LORD E God-of Israël to-anger with their vanities. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

14 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Elah**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the-book-of the w chronicles-of the-kings-of Israel? w. *Lit.* words-of the days.

15. Ch. 15. 27. 15 In the-twenty and seventh year of Asa king-of Judah did **Zimri** reign seven days **in Tirzah**. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. 16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, "Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king:" wherefore all Israël made o Omri, the-captain-of *the* host, king over Israël that day in the camp. 17 And Omri went-up from Gibbethon, and all Israël with him, and they besieged Tirzah. o. עָמְרִי o. Omri, Servant-of Jehovah.

18. 2 Kin. 9. 31. 18 And it came-to-pass, when Zimri saw that the city was-taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt *the* king's house over him with fire, and died, 19 for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the-sight-of J *the* LORD, in walking in the-way-of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israël to-sin. t. אַרְמוֹן t. *or* tower.

20 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Zimri**, and his c treason that he co wrought, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël? c. וְקִשְׁרוֹ c. conspiracy. co. קָשַׁר co. conspired.

21 Then were the people-of Israël divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the-son-of Ginath, to make-him-king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed-against the people that followed Tibni the-son-of Ginath: so **Tibni died**, and **Omri reigned**.

925. 23 In the-thirty and first year of Asa king-of Judah began **Omri** to-reign over **Israël**, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill s Samaria of sh Shemer for two-talents-of silver, and built-on the hill, and called the name-of the city which he built, after the-name-of Shemer, owner-of the hill, Samaria. s. שֹׁמְרוֹן s. Shomĕrōn, Keeping-guard. sh. שֶׁמֶר sh. Shemer, Keeping *or* watching.

25 But Omri wrought **evil** in the-eyes-of J *the* LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him. 26 For he walked in all the-way-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israël to-sin, to provoke J the LORD E God-of Israël to-anger with their vanities.

27 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Omri** which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was-buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

918. 29 And in the-thirty and eighth year of Asa king-of Judah began a **Ahab** the-son-of Omri to-reign over **Israël**: and Ahab the-son-of Omri reigned over Israël in Samaria twenty and two years. a. אַחְאָב a. Akhab, Father's brother.

30 And Ahab the-son-of Omri did **evil** in the-sight-of J *the* LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came-to-pass, as if it-had-been-a-light-thing for him to walk in the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, that he took to-wife j **Jezebel** the-daughter-of e Ethbaal king-of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared-up an altar for Baal in the-house-of Baal, which he had-built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke J the LORD E God-of j. אִיזֶבֶל j. Jezebel, Izebel, No habitation. e. אֶתְבַּעַל e. Ethbahal, With Baal. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. 918.

Israēl to-anger than all the-kings-of Israēl that were before him.

34. Josh. 6. 26.

34 In his days did **Hiel** the Beth-elite **build** ⌜**Jericho**: he laid the-foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set-up the-gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, according-to the-word-of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake by Joshua the-son-of Nun.

about 910. 1. *See* James 5. 16-18. Luke 4. 25.

17 AND [e]**Elijah** the [t]Tishbite, *who was* of the-inhabitants-of Gilead, [*]said unto Ahab, "*As* [J]*the* Lord [≡]God-of Israēl liveth, before whom I [·l]stand, there shall not be dew nor rain [x]these [x]years, but according-to my word."

e. אֵלִיָּהוּ
t. הַתִּשְׁבִּי

2 And the-word-of [J]*the* Lord [*]came unto him, [⊙]saying, 3 "[·]Get-thee-hence, and [·]turn thee eastward, and [·]hide-thyself by *the* **brook** [c]**Cherith**, that *is* before [x]Jordan. 4 And it [·]shall-be, *that* thou [ᵗ]shalt-drink of the brook; and I [·l]have-commanded ⌜the **ravens** to [s]feed thee there."

c. כְּרִית
s. לְכַלְכֶּלְךָ

5 So he [*]went and [*]did according-unto the-word-of [J]*the* Lord: for he [*]went and [*]dwelt by *the* brook Cherith, that *is* before [x]Jordan.

6 And the ravens [⊥]brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he [ᵗ]drank of the brook.

a. מִקֵּץ יָמִים

7 And it [*]came-to-pass [a]after a while, that the **brook** [*]**dried-up**, because there had-been no rain in the land.

9. *See* Luke 4. 25, 26.

8 And the-word-of [J]*the* Lord [*]came unto him, [⊙]saying, 9 "[·]Arise, [·]get thee to [z]Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and [*]dwell there: behold, I [·l]have-commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee."

z. צָרְפָתָה

10 So he [*]arose and [*]went to **Zarephath**. And when he [*]came to the-[en]gate-of the city, behold, *the* **widow** woman *was* there gathering-of sticks: and he [*]called to her, and [*]said, "[·]Fetch me, I-pray-thee, a little water in *a* [x]vessel, that I may-drink." 11 And as she [*]was-going to fetch *it*, he [*]called to her, and [*]said, "[·]Bring me, I-pray-thee, a morsel-of bread in thine hand."

en. פֶּתַח

12 And she [*]said, "*As* [J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful-of **meal** in *a* [xj]barrel, and a little **oil** in *a* [xf]cruse: and, behold, I am-gathering two sticks, that I [·]may-go-in and [·]dress it for me and my son, that we [·]may-eat it, and [·l]die."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
j. בַּכַּד
f. בַּצַּפַּחַת

13 And Elijah [*]said unto her, "[ᵗ]Fear not; [·]go *and* [·]do as thou [·l]hast-said: but [·]make me thereof a little cake [x]first, and [·]bring *it* unto me, and [x]after [ᵗ]make for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith [J]*the* Lord [≡]God-of Israēl, 'The-[j]barrel-of [x]meal shall not [b]waste, neither shall the-[f]cruse-of [x]oil fail, until *the* day *that* [J]*the* Lord [ᵗ]sendeth rain upon the [g]earth.'"

b. תִּכְלֶה
g. הָאֲדָמָה

15 And she [*]went and [*]did according-to the-saying-of Elijah: and ϧϩϵ, and ϧϵ, and her house, [*]did-eat *many* days.

16 *And* the-[j]barrel-of [x]meal [w]wasted not, neither did the-[f]cruse-of [x]oil fail, according-to the-word-of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake by [ʌt]Elijah.

ʌt. בְּיַד

17-24. *Comp.* 2 Kin. 4. 18-37.

17 And it [*]came-to-pass after [x]these [x]things, *that* the-**son**-of the woman, the-mistress-of the house, **fell-sick**; and his sickness [*]was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18. *See* Luke 5. 8.

18 And she [*]said unto Elijah, "[w]What have I to do with thee, O thou [i]man-of [x≡]God? [·l]art-thou-come unto me to call my ⌜sin to-remembrance, and to slay my ⌜son?"

w. מַה־לִּי וָלָךְ
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

19 And he [*]said unto her, "[·]Give me thy ⌜son." And he [*]took

e. Ēlijah, Ēliyahu, My God is Jehovah.
t. Tishbi, Captivity.
c. Chĕrith, Separation *or* Cutting-off.
s. sustain.
ʌ. were-bringing.
a. at the-end-of days.
z. Zarĕphath, Smelting *or* Refining.
en. entrance.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
j. jar.
f. flask.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
b. be-finished.
g. ground.
w. was not finished.
ʌt. the hand-of.
w. What to me and to thee.
i. ish.

B.C. about 910.
u. הָעֲלִיָּה

him out_of her bosom, and *carried_him_up into *a* [xu]loft, where
ḥe [⊥]abode, and *laid him upon his_own bed.
20 And he *cried unto [J]*the* Lord, and *said, "O [J]Lord my [≡]God,
·[l]hast thou also brought [x]evil upon the widow with whom I [⊥]so-
journ, by slaying her ⌜son?"
m. וַיִּתְמֹדֵד
21 And he [m]*stretched_himself upon the child three times, and
*cried unto [J]*the* Lord, and *said, "O [J]Lord my [≡]God, I_pray-
i. עַל־קִרְבּוֹ
thee, [t]let [x]this [x]child's soul come [i]into him again."
22. Heb. 11. 35.
22 And [J]*the* Lord *heard the_voice_of Elijah; and the_soul_of
l. וַיֶּחִי
the child *came [i]into him again, and **he** [1]***revived**.
23 And Elijah *took ⌜the child, and *brought_him_down out_of
the [u]chamber into the house, and *delivered him unto his mother:
and Elijah *said, "·See, thy son liveth."
24 And the woman *said to Elijah, "Now by_this I ·[l]know that
i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים
ṯhou *art* a [i]man_of [≡]God, *and* that the_word_of [J]*the* Lord in thy
mouth *is* truth."

u. upper-chamber, *Heb.* hăliyah.
m. measured himself, *Heb.* yithmōdeed, *from* mahdad, to measure.
i. into his inward-part. *Heb.* hal kirbo.
l. lived.
i. ish.

about 906.
1. Luke 4. 25. James 5. 17.
J. יְהוָֹה

18 AND it *came_to_pass *after* many days, that the_word_
of [J]*the* Lord came to **Elijah** in the third [x]year, saying,
"·Go, **·shew_thyself** unto **Ahab**; and I *will_send rain upon
the earth."
2 And Elijah *went to shew_himself unto Ahab. And *there
was* a sore famine in Samaria.
o. עֹבַדְיָהוּ
ov. עַל־הַבָּיִת
3 And **Ahab** ***called** [o]**Obadiah**, which *was the* [ov]governor_of
his [x]house. (Now Obadiah ·[l⊥]feared [J]⌜*the* Lord greatly: 4 for it
*was *so*, when Jezebel cut_off ⌜the_prophets_of [J]*the* Lord, that
Obadiah *took a hundred prophets, and *hid them by [≡]fifty in *a*
[x]cave, and ·fed them with bread and water.) 5 And Ahab *said
unto Obadiah, "·Go into the land, unto all fountains_of [x≡]water,
and unto all [x]brooks: peradventure we may_find grass to save
the horses and mules alive, that we [t]lose not all *the* beasts." 6 So
they *divided ⌜the land between them to pass_throughout it:
Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way
by himself.
7 And as **Obadiah** *was in the way, behold, **Elijah met him**:
and he *knew him, and *fell on his face, and *said, "*Art* ṯhou
that my ⌐lord Elijah?" 8 And he *answered him, "I *am*: ·go,
·tell thy [≡]lord, 'Behold, Elijah *is here*.'"
9 And he *said, "What ·[l]have_I_sinned, that ṯhou [⊥]wouldest_
deliver thy ⌜servant into the_hand_of Ahab, to slay me? 10 *As*
J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
[J]*the* Lord thy [≡]God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither
my ⌐lord ·[l]hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, '*He
is* not *there*;' he ·took an oath_of ⌜the kingdom and [x]nation, that
they [t]found thee not. 11 And now ṯhou sayest, '·Go, ·tell thy
[≡]lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.' 12 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *as
soon as* I am_gone from thee, that the_Spirit_of [J]*the* Lord shall_
carry thee whither I [t]know not; and *so* when I ·[l]come and [⊙]tell
Ahab, and he [t]cannot find thee, he ·shall_slay me: but I thy
servant fear [J]⌜*the* Lord from my youth. 13 Was it not told my
⌐lord ⌜what I did when Jezebel slew ⌜the_prophets_of [J]*the* Lord,
i. אִישׁ
how I *hid a hundred [i]men_of [J]*the* Lord's prophets by [≡]fifty in
a [x]cave, and *fed them with bread and water? 14 And ·now ṯhou
sayest, '·Go, ·tell thy [≡]lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*:' and he ·shall
_slay me."
J. יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת
15 And Elijah *said, "*As* [J]*the* Lord_of hosts liveth, before
whom I ·[l]stand, I will_surely_shew_myself unto him to-day."
16 So Obadiah *went to meet Ahab, and *told him: and Ahab
*went to meet Elijah.
17 And it *came_to_pass, when **Ahab saw** ⌜**Elijah**, that Ahab

J. Jehovah.
o. Obadiah, Hobadyahu, Servant_of Jehovah.
ov. over.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.

B.C. about 906. t. זֶה עֹכֵר
*said unto him, "*Art* thou [t]he [⊥]that_troubleth Israēl?" 18 And
he *answered, "I ·[l]have not troubled ⌜Israēl; but thou, and thy
father's house_in that ye ·[l]have_forsaken ⌜the_commandments_of
[J]*the* Lord, and thou *hast_followed [x]Baalim. 19 Now therefore
c. הַכַּרְמֶל ·send, *and* ·gather to me ⌜all Israēl unto mount [xc]Carmel, and
⌜the_prophets_of [x]Baal four hundred and fifty, and the_prophets_
of the groves four hundred, [⊥]which_eat at Jezebel's table."

t. this troubler_of Israel.
c. Carmel, Fruitful_field.

20 So Ahab *sent unto all the_[s]children_of Israēl, and ***ga-
thered** ⌜the **prophets** together unto mount [x]**Carmel**.

s. sons.

d. וַיִּגַּשׁ
21 And **Elijah** [d]*came unto all the people, and ***said**, "**How
l.b. פֹּסְחִים עַל־ שְׁתֵּי הַסְּעִפִּים long** [l⊥]**halt** ye between two [b]*opinions? if [J]*the* Lord *be* [x≡]God,
·follow him: but if [x]Baal, *then* ·follow him."
J. אִם־יְהוָה And the people answered him not a word.
הָאֱלֹהִים
22 Then *said Elijah unto the people, "I, *even* I only, ·[l]remain a
prophet of [J]*the* Lord; but [x]Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and
i. אִישׁ fifty [i]men. 23 Let them therefore *give us two bullocks; and let
them *choose [x]one [x]bullock for themselves, and *cut_it_in_pieces,
and *lay *it* on [x≡]wood, and [ꜣ]put no fire *under:* and I will_dress
the other [ꜣ]bullock, and ·lay *it* on [x≡]wood, and [ꜣ]put no fire *under:*
24 and ·call ye on the_name_of your gods, and I will_call on the_
name_of [J]*the* Lord: and the [≡]**God** that [ꜣ]**answereth by** [x]**fire**,
h. הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים [h]let him be [x≡]God." And all the people *answered and *said, "[g]It
g. טוֹב הַדָּבָר _is_well spoken."

d. drew_near.
l.b. leap ye on two branches, divisions, *or* parties, *Heb.* sĕhippim.
J. Jehovah.
[x≡]G. ha Elohim, *the Triune God.*
i. ish.
h. he *is* [x≡]God, the Elohim.
g. Good *is* the word.

25 And Elijah *said unto the_**prophets_of** [x]**Baal**, "·Choose
you [x]one [x]bullock for yourselves, and ·dress *it* first; for ye *are*
[x]many; and ·call on the_name_of your gods, but [ꜣ]put no fire
under."
26 And they *took ⌜the bullock which was_given them, and they
*dressed *it*, and *called on the_name_of [x]Baal from [x]morning even
a. עֲנֵנוּ until [x≡]noon, saying, "O [x]Baal, [a]·hear us." But *there was* no
voice, nor_any [⊥]that_answered. And they *leaped upon the altar
which was_made.

a. answer us.

27 And it *came_to_pass at [x≡]noon, that **Elijah** ***mocked
them**, and *said, "·Cry aloud: for he *is a* [≡]god; either he is_
m. שִׂיחַ [m]talking, or he is_pursuing, or he is_in_a_journey, *or* peradventure
he sleepeth, and must be_awaked."
28 And they *cried aloud, and *cut_themselves after their man-
sw. בַּחֲרָבוֹת וּבְרָמָחִים ner with [sw]knives and lancets, till *the* blood gushed_out upon them.
29 And it *came_to_pass, when [x]mid_day was_past, and they
u. לַעֲלוֹת *prophesied until the *time* of the offering[u] of the *evening* sacrifice,
that *there was* neither voice, nor any [⊥]to_answer, nor any [⊥]that_
regarded.

m. meditating.
sw. *or* swords and spears.
u. offering_up.

30. Ch. 19. 10.
30 And **Elijah** *said unto all the people, "·Come_near unto me."
And all the people *came_near unto_him. And he *repaired ⌜the
_altar_of [J]*the* Lord *that was* [x]broken_down. 31 And Elijah *took
twelve stones, according_to the_number_of the_tribes_of the_
sons_of Jacob, unto whom the_word_of [J]*the* Lord came, [⊙]saying,
31. Gen. 32. 28. "Israēl shall_be thy name:" 32 and with the stones he ***built** *an*
altar in the_name_of [J]*the* Lord: and he *made a trench about
se. סָאתַיִם the altar, as_great_as would_contain two_[se]measures_of seed.
33 And he *put ⌜the [≡]wood in_order, and *cut ⌜the bullock in
i. כַּדִּים pieces, and *laid *him* on the [≡]wood, and *said, "·Fill four [j]barrels
as. הָעֹלָה with **water**, and *pour *it* on the [as]burnt_sacrifice, and on the
[≡]wood." 34 And he *said, "·Do_*it_the*_second_time." And they
*did_*it_the*_second_time. And he *said, "·Do_*it_the*_third_time."
35. v. 32. 38. And they did_*it_the*_third_time. 35 And the water *ran round_
about the altar: and he filled ⌜the trench also with water.

J. Jehovah.
se. seahs.
i. jars.
as. ascending_offering.

36 And it *came_to_pass at *the time of* the_offering[u]_of the *even-*

u. offering_up.

ing [g]sacrifice, that **Elijah** the prophet *came near, and *said, "[J]LORD [=]God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israēl, [l]let it be known this day that thou *art* [=]God in Israēl, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I [l]have done [r]all [x]these [x]things at thy word. 37 [a]Hear me, O [J]LORD, [a]hear me, that [x]this [x]people *may know that thou *art* [J]*the* LORD [x=]God, and *that* thou [l]hast turned their [r]heart back again."

38 Then the fire of [J]*the* **LORD** *fell and *consumed [r]the [as]burnt sacrifice, and [r]the [=]wood, and [r]the stones, and [r]the dust, and [l]licked up [r]the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the **people** *saw *it*, they *fell on their faces: and they *said, "[J]*The* LORD, he *is* the [=]God; [J]*the* LORD, he *is* the [=]God."

40 And Elijah *said unto them, "[s]Take [r]the prophets of [x]Baal; [l]let not [m]one of them escape." And they [s]*took them: and Elijah *brought them down to *the* brook Kishon, and *slew them there.

41 And Elijah *said unto **Ahab**, "Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain."

42 So Ahab *went up to eat and to drink.

And Elijah *went up to the top of **Carmel**; and he *cast himself down upon the earth, and *put his face between his knees, 43 and *said to his [y]servant, "Go up now, look toward *the* sea." And he *went up, and *looked, and *said, "*There is* nothing." And he *said, "Go again" seven times. 44 And it *came to pass at the seventh time, that he *said, "Behold, [l]there ariseth a **little cloud** out of *the* sea, like a [i]man's hand." And he *said, "Go up, say unto Ahab, 'Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.'"

45 And it *came to pass in the mean while, that the [=]heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there *was a **great rain**. And Ahab *rode, and *went to [j]Jezreel.

46 And the hand of [J]*the* LORD was on Elijah; and he *girded up his loins, and *ran before Ahab to the entrance of **Jezreel**.

19 AND Ahab *told **Jezebel** [r]all that Elijah had done, and [r]withal how he had slain [r]all the prophets with *the* sword.

2 Then Jezebel *sent a messenger unto **Elijah**, [o]saying, "So [l]let *the* gods [=]do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy [s][r]life as the [s]life of one of them by to morrow about this time."

3 And when he *saw *that*, he *arose, and *went for his [s]life, and *came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and *left his [y][r]servant there. 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and *came and *sat down under [o]a **juniper tree**: and he *requested for [h][r]himself that [o]he might die; and *said, "It is enough; now, O [J]LORD, take away my [s]life; for I *am* not better than my fathers."

5 And as he *lay and *slept under [o]a juniper tree, behold, then an **angel** [l]touched him, and *said unto him, "Arise *and* eat."

6 And he *looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on *the* coals, and a [f]cruse of [=]water at his [b]head. And he *did eat and *drink, and *laid him down again.

7 And the angel of [J]*the* LORD *came again *the* second time, and *touched him, and *said, "Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee."

8 And he *arose, and *did eat and *drink, and *went in the

g. gift-offering.
J. e. Jehovah Elohim.
a. Answer me.
J. e. Jehovah the Elohim, *the Triune God.*
J. e. Jehovah he *is* the Elohim.
s. seize *or* lay hold of.
m. a man, ish.
y. young man.
i. ish.
j. Jezreel, God will sow.
s. soul.
y. young man.
o. one.
h. his soul.
J. Jehovah.
f. flask.
b. bolster *or* head-rest.

[a.c.about 906. g. מִנְחָה
37. Mal. 4. 5, 6. Lu. 1. 17. a. עֲנֵנִי J. e. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים
38. Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Chr. 21. 26. 2 Chr. 7. 1.
39. c. 24. J. e. יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים
s. תְּפִשׂוּ m. אִישׁ
42. James 5. 17, 18. y. נַעֲרוֹ
1. Ch. 18. 40. j. יִזְרְעֶאלָה
s. אֶת־נַפְשְׁךָ
y. נַעֲרוֹ o. אֶחָד
f. וְצַפַּחַת b. מְרַאֲשֹׁתָיו
s. So Ex. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matt. 4. 2.]

B.C. about 906.

strength_of ˣthat ˣmeat forty days and forty nights unto **Horeb** the_mount_of ˣ≡God.

9. See Ex. 33. 21. sp. וַיָּלֶן

9 And he *came thither unto *a* ˣ**cave**, and ˢᵖ*lodged there; and, behold, the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord *came* to him, and he *said unto him, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

sp. spent_the_night.

10. Rom. 11. 2-5. J.G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת

10 And he *said, "I_⊙have_been ·ˡvery_jealous for ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of hosts: for the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ·ˡhave_forsaken thy covenant, ·ˡthrown_down thine ˜altars, and ·ˡslain thy ˜prophets with *the* sword; and Ɨ, *even* I only, *am_left; and they *seek my ˢᵒ˜life, to take_it_away." 11 And he *said, "·Go_forth, and ·stand upon the mount before ᴶ*the* Lord."

J. G. Jehovah Elohim Tsĕbahōth. s. sons. so. soul.

11-14. See Ex. 33. 18-23; 34. 5-8. J. יְהוָה th. דַּקָּה

And, behold, ᴶ*the* Lord ⊥passed_by, and a great and strong **wind** ⊥rent *the* mountains, and ⊥brake_in_pieces *the* rocks before ᴶ*the* Lord; *but* ᴶ*the* Lord *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an **earthquake**; *but* ᴶ*the* Lord *was* not in the earthquake: 12 and after the earthquake a **fire**; *but* ᴶ*the* Lord *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a **still** ᵗʰ**small voice**.

J. Jehovah. th. thin *or* fine.

13 And it *was *so*, when Elijah ⊥heard *it*, that he *wrapped his face in his mantle, and *went_out, and *stood in *the* entering_in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and *said, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

14 And he *said, "I_⊙have_been ·ˡvery_jealous for ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of hosts: because the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ·ˡhave_forsaken thy covenant, ·ˡthrown_down thine ˜altars, and ·ˡslain thy ˜prophets with *the* sword; and Ɨ, *even* I only, *am_left; and they *seek my ˢᵒ˜life, to ·take_it_away."

15. 2 Kin. 8. 12, 13. h. חֲזָאֵל 16. 2 Kin. 9. 1-3. j. יֵהוּא e. אֱלִישָׁע 17. See Hos. 6. 5. 18. Rom. 11. 2-5. See Hos. 13. 2. t. לוֹ

15 And ᴶ*the* Lord *said unto him, "·Go, ·return on thy way to the_wilderness_of Damascus: and when thou ·comest, ·**anoint** ʰ˜**Hazaēl** *to be* king over Syria: 16 and ʲ˜**Jehu** the_son_of Nimshi ˡshalt_thou_anoint *to be* king over Israēl: and ᵉ˜**Elisha** the_son_of Shaphat of Abel-meholah ˡshalt_thou_anoint *to be* prophet in thy room. 17 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* him ˣ⊥that_escapeth the_sword_of Hazaēl shall Jehu slay: and him ˣ⊥that_escapeth from the_sword_of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet I *have* ·**left** *me* **seven thousand** in Israēl, all the knees which ·ˡhave not bowed unto ˣBaal, and every ˣmouth which ·ˡhath not kissed ᵗhim."

h. Khazaēl, Seen_of God. j. Jēhu, Jehovah is he. e. Elisha, Salvation_of my God. t. to_him. See Job 31. 27.

19 So he *departed thence, and ***found** ˜**Elisha** the_son_of Shaphat, ϣϧⲟ *was* ploughing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and ϧⲉ with the twelfth: and Elijah *passed_by him, and *cast his mantle upon him.

20. Matt. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.

20 And he *left ˜the oxen, and *ran after Elijah, and *said, "ᵗLet me, I_pray_thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I *will_follow thee." And he *said unto him, "·Go_back again: for what ·ˡhave_I_done to thee?"

21. 2 Sam. 24. 22. i. וּבִכְלִי

21 And he *returned_back from him, and *took a ˜yoke_of ˣoxen, and *slew them, and boiled their flesh with the ⁱinstruments _of the oxen, and *gave unto the people, and they *did eat. Then he *arose, and *went after Elijah, and *ministered unto him.

i. implements.

901. b. בֶּן־הֲדַד f. חֵילוֹ

20 AND ᵇ**Ben-hadad** the_king_of Syria gathered ˜all his ᶠhost together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he *went_up and ***besieged Samaria**, and *warred against it.

b. Ben-hadad, Son_of Hadad. f. force.

2 And he ***sent messengers to Ahab** king_of Israēl into the city, and *said unto him, "Thus ·ˡsaith Ben-hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy ˢchildren, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine."

s. sons.

B.C. 901.

4 And the king of Israel *answered and *said, "My -lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have."

5 And the messengers *came again, and *said, "Thus ·speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I *have* sent unto thee, saying, 'Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy [s]children;' 6 yet I will send my [c]servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they ·shall search thine [c]house, and [c]the houses of thy servants; and it ·shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and ·take *it* away."

7 Then the king of Israel *called all the elders of the land, and *said, "·Mark, I pray you, and ·see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my [s]children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not."

8 And all the elders and all the people *said unto him, "Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent."

9 Wherefore he *said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, "·Tell my -lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but [x]this [x]thing I may not do." And the messengers *departed, and *brought him word again.

10 And **Ben-hadad** *sent unto him, and *said, "*The* gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that [a]follow me."

11 And the king of Israel *answered and *said, "·Tell *him*, 'Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth *it* off.'"

12 And it *came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard [x]this [x]message, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the [b]pavilions, that he *said unto his servants, "·Set *yourselves in array*." And they *set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 And, behold, there came a **prophet unto Ahab** king of Israel, *saying, "Thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD, ·Hast thou seen [c]all [x]this [x]great [x]multitude? behold, I [+]*will* deliver it into thine hand this day: and thou ·shalt know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

14 And Ahab *said, "By whom?" And he *said, "Thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD, *Even* by the young men *of* the princes of the provinces." Then he *said, "Who shall order the battle?" And he *answered, "Thou."

15 Then he *numbered the **young men** *of* the princes of the provinces, and they *were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered [c]all the people, *even* all the [s]children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they *went out at [x=]noon. But **Ben-hadad** *was* drinking himself **drunk** in the [b]pavilions, he and the kings, *the* thirty and two kings that helped him. 17 And the **young men** of the princes of the provinces *went out [x]first; and Ben-hadad *sent out, and they *told him, saying, "There ·are [æ]men come out of Samaria." 18 And he *said, "Whether they ·be come out for peace, ·take them alive; or whether they ·be come out for war, ·take them alive."

19 So these young men *of* the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. 20 And they *slew every one his [i]man: and *the* Syrians *fled; and Israel *pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria *escaped on a horse with *the* horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel *went out, and *smote [c]the horses and [x]chariots, and ·slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

a. *are* at my feet.

b. בְּסֻכּוֹת — b. booths.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים — æ. anahshim.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

B.C. 901.

22 And the **prophet** *came to the_king_of Israēl, and *said unto him, "·Go, ·strengthen_thyself, and ·mark, and ·see ⌜what thou ᵇdoest: for at the_return_of the year the_king_of Syria ⊥will_come_up against thee."

23 And the_servants_of the_king_of Syria said unto him, "Their gods *are* gods_of *the* hills; therefore they were_stronger than we; but ᵇlet_us_fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall_be_stronger than they. 24 And ·do ˣthis ˣthing, ·Take the
d. בִּמְקֹמוֹת kings away, ⁱevery_man out_of his place, and ·put ᵈcaptains in their rooms: 25 and ᵇnumber thee an army, like the army that thou ·hast_lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we *will_fight_against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall_be_stronger than they." And he *hearkened unto their voice, and *did so.

i. ish.
d. deputies *or* governors.

900.

26 And it *came_to_pass at the_return_of the year, that **Ben-hadad** *numbered ⌜*the* Syrians, and ***went_up*** to Aphek, to ˣfight against Israēl.

w. וְכֻלְכְּלוּ 27 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl were_numbered, and ʷ·were all present, and *went against them: and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *pitched before them like two little flocks_of kids; but the Syrians filled ⌜the country.

w. were_victualled.
s. sons.

J. יְהוָה 28 And there ⌜*came a ⁱ**man_of** ˣ≡**God**, and ***spake unto** the_**king_of Israēl**, and *said, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, Because *the* Syrians *have* said, '*ᴶThe* Lord *is* ≡God_of *the* hills, but ℏe *is* not ≡God_of *the* valleys,' therefore ·will_I_deliver ⌜all ˣthis ˣgreat ˣmultitude into thine hand, and ye ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* Lord."

i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

29 And they *pitched one over_against the_other seven days. And *so* it *was, that in the seventh ˣday the battle *was_joined: and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *slew of ⌜*the* Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest *fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a ˣwall *fell upon twenty and seven thousand of *the* ⁱmen *that were* ˣleft. And **Ben-hadad** ·**fled**, and *came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 And his **servants** *said unto him, "Behold now, we ·ˡhave_heard that the_**kings**_of the_house_of **Israēl** *are* **merciful** kings: ᵇlet us, I_pray_thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and *go_out to the_king_of Israēl: peradventure he will_save thy ˢᵒ⌜life."

so. soul.

32 So they *girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and *came to the_king_of Israēl, and *said, "Thy
m. תְּחִי נַפְשִׁי servant Ben-hadad ·ˡsaith, I_pray_thee, ᵇlet ᵐme live." And he *said, "*Is* ℏe yet alive? ℏe *is* my brother."

m. my soul live.

re. הָאֲנָשִׁים 33 Now the ʳᵉmen ᵇdid_diligently_observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and *did_hastily *catch it:* and they *said, "Thy brother Ben-hadad." Then he *said, "·Go ye, ·bring him." Then Ben-hadad *came_forth to him; and he *caused_him_to_come_up into the chariot. 34 And *Ben-hadad* *said unto him, "The cities, which my father took from thy ⌜father, I will_restore; and thou shalt_make streets for thee in Damascus, ᵃᶜas my father made in Samaria." Then *said Ahab,* "I will_send_
c. וַאֲכָרֶתְךָ thee_away with this covenant." So he ᶜ*made a **covenant** with him, and *sent_him_away.

re. analshim.

34. Ch. 15. 20.

ac. according as.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

35 And a certain ⁱ**man** of the_sons_of the **prophets said** unto his neighbour in the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, "·**Smite me**, I_pray_thee." And the ⁱman *refused to smite him. 36 Then *said he unto him, "Because thou ·ˡhast not obeyed the_voice_of ᴶ*the* Lord,

i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 900.

behold, as_soon_as_thou_art_departed from me, *a* [x]lion [*]shall_slay thee." And as_soon_as_he_[*]was_departed from him, *a* [x]lion [*]found him, and [*]slew him. 37 Then he [*]found another [i]man, and [*]said, "[*]Smite me, I_pray_thee." And the [i]man [*]smote him, so_that in_smiting he wounded *him*.

c. בָּאֵפֶר עַל־ עֵינָיו

38 So the **prophet** [*]departed, and [*]**waited for the king** by the way, and [*]disguised_himself with [cx]ashes upon his face. 39 And as the king [+]passed_by, [h]e cried unto the king: and he [*]said, "Thy servant went_out into the_midst_of the battle; and, behold, a [i]man turned_aside, and [*]brought a [i]man unto me, and [*]said, '[*]Keep [x]this [ix]man: if by [o]any_means [h]e_be_missing, then [*]shall thy [s]life be for his [s]life, or_else thou shalt_[w]pay a talent_of silver.' 40 And as thy servant [*]was busy here and there, [h]e [wa]was _gone." And the_king_of Israēl [*]said unto him, "So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself [*]hast_decided *it*."

c. covering upon his eyes.

s. soul. w. weigh. wa. was-not.

41 And he [*]hasted, and [*]took [r]the [c]ashes away from his face; and the_king_of Israēl [*]discerned [h]im that [h]e *was* of the prophets. 42 And he [*]said unto him, "Thus [*]saith [J]*the* Lord, Because thou [*]hast_let_go out_of *thy* hand *a* [ir]man whom_I_appointed_to_utter_destruction, therefore thy [s]life [*]shall_go for his [s]life, and thy people for his people." 43 And the_king_of Israēl [*]went to his house heavy and displeased, and [*]came to Samaria.

n. נָבוֹת

21 AND it [*]came_to_pass after [x]these [x]things *that* [n]**Naboth** the Jezreelite had a **vineyard**, which *was* in Jezreel, hard_by the_palace_of Ahab king_of Samaria.

n. Naboth, Produce or Fruit.

B.C. 899.

2 And **Ahab** [*]spake unto Naboth, saying, "[*]Give me thy [r]vineyard, that I [*]may_have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I [*]will_give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or*, if it seem good to thee, I [*]will_give thee the_worth_of it in_[s]money."

s. כֶּסֶף

s. silver.

3 And Naboth [*]said to Ahab, "[J]*The* Lord forbid it me, that I should_give [r]the_inheritance_of my fathers unto thee."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

4 And Ahab [*]came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had_spoken to him: for he [*]had_said, "I will not give thee [r]the_inheritance_of my fathers." And he [*]laid_him_down upon his bed, and [*]turned_away his face, and would_eat no bread.

5 But **Jezebel** his wife [*]came to him, and [*]said unto him, "Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou [+]eatest no bread?"

6 And he [*]said unto her, "Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and [*]said unto him, '[*]Give me thy [r]vineyard for [s]money; or else, if it please thee, I will_give thee *another* vineyard for it:' and he [*]answered, 'I will_not give thee my [r]vineyard.'"

7 And Jezebel his wife [*]said unto him, "[h]Dost thou now govern the_kingdom_of Israēl? [*]arise, *and* [*]eat bread, and [*]let thine heart be_merry: I will_give thee [r]the_vineyard_of Naboth the Jezreelite."

8 So she [*]**wrote letters** in Ahab's name, and [*]sealed *them* with his seal, and [*]sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, [x+]dwelling with Naboth. 9 And she [*]wrote in the letters, [o]saying, "[*]Proclaim a fast, and [*]set [r]Naboth on_high among the people: 10 and [*]set two [æ]men, sons_of Belial, before him, to bear_witness_against him, [o]saying, 'Thou didst_[b]blaspheme [=]God and the king.' And *then* [*]carry_him_out, and [*]stone him, that he [*]may_die."

æ. anashim.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

b. בֵּרַכְתָּ

b. *Heb.* beerac, *lit.* blessed, *also used in the opposite sense. So* Job 1. 11; 2. 5.

11 And the_[æ]men_of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who

B.C. 899.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

were [x⊥]the inhabitants in his city, *did [ac]as Jezebel had_sent unto them, *and* [ac]as it *was* written in the letters which she had_sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and ·set ⌜Naboth on_high among the people. 13 And there *came in two [xæ]men, [s]children_of Belial, and *sat before him: and the_[æ]men_of [x]Belial *witnessed_against him, *even* against ⌜Naboth in_the_presence_of the people, ⊙saying, "Naboth [b]did_blaspheme [≡]God and the king." Then they *carried_him_forth out_of the city, and *stoned him with [x]stones, that he *died.

14 Then they *sent to Jezebel, ⊙saying, "**Naboth** ·[l]is_**stoned**, and *is dead."

15 And it *came_to_pass, when **Jezebel** heard that Naboth was_stoned, and *was_dead, that Jezebel ***said to Ahab**, "·Arise, ·take_possession_of ⌜the_vineyard_of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for [si]money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead."

16 And it *came_to_pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was_dead, that Ahab *rose_up to go_down to the_vineyard_of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take_possession_of it.

17 And the_word_of [J]*the* Lord *came to **Elijah** the Tishbite, ⊙saying, 18 "·Arise, ·go_down to **meet Ahab** king_of Israēl, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the_vineyard_of Naboth, whither he is gone_down to possess it. 19 And thou ·shalt_**speak** unto him, ⊙saying, 'Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, ·[l]Hast thou [m]killed, and also taken_possession?' And thou ·shalt_speak unto him, saying, 'Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, In *the* place where [x]dogs licked ⌜the_blood_of Naboth shall dogs lick thy ⌜blood, even thine.'"

19. Ch. 22. 38.
m. הֲרָצַחְתָּ

20 And Ahab *said to Elijah, "·[l]Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?" And he *answered, "I ·[l]have_found *thee:* because thou ·[l]hast_sold_thyself to work [x]evil in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord. 21 Behold, I [⊥]will_bring evil upon thee, and ·will_take_away thy posterity, and ·will_cut_off from Ahab [e]him_that_pisseth against *the* wall, and him_[p]that_is_shut_up and left in Israēl, 22 and ·will_make thine ⌜house like the_house_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, and like the_house_of Baasha the_son_of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou ·[l]hast_provoked_*me*_to_anger, and *made ⌜Israēl to_sin."

p. וְעָצוּר וְעָזוּב
22. Ch. 15. 29; 16. 3, 11.

23 And of **Jezebel** also spake [J]*the* Lord, ⊙saying, "The dogs shall_eat ⌜Jezebel by the_wall_of Jezreel. 24 Him that_dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall_eat; and him that_dieth in the field shall the_fowls_of the air eat."

23. 2 Kin. 9. 36, 37.

25 But there was_**none like** unto **Ahab**, which did_sell_himself to work [x]wickedness in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred_up. 26 And he *did very abominably in following [xd]idols, according_to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom [J]*the* Lord cast_out before the_[s]children_of Israēl.

d. הַגִּלּוּלִים

27 And it *came_to_pass, when **Ahab** heard [x]those [x̄]words, that he ***rent his clothes**, and *put sackcloth upon his flesh, and *fasted, and *lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the_word_of [J]*the* Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, ⊙saying, 29 "Seest thou how Ahab ·[l]humbleth_himself before me? because he ·[l]humbleth_himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his son's days will_I_bring the evil upon his house."

29. 2 Kin. 9. 24, 26.

897.

22 AND they *continued three years without war between Syria and Israēl.

2-4. 2 Chr. 18. 1-3.

2 And it *came_to_pass in the third [x]year, that **Jehoshaphat** the_king_of Judah ***came_down** to the_king_of Israēl.

ac. according as.
s. sons.
si. silver.
J. Jehovah.
m. murdered.
e. or every male.
p. prisoner and left *at large.*
d. dungy *or* filthy idols.

B.C. 897.
s. מַחְשִׁים

3 And the_king_of Israēl *said unto his servants, "Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* [s]still, *and* take it not out of the_hand_of the_king_of Syria?"

4 And he *said unto Jehoshaphat, "Wilt_thou_go with me to [x]battle to Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat *said to the_king_of Israēl, "I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses."

s. silent.

5, 6. ‖2 Chr. 18. 4, 5.
J. יְהוָֹה
i. אִישׁ
a. אֲדֹנָי

5 And Jehoshaphat *said unto the_king_of Israēl, "·Inquire, I_pray_thee, *at* ⌜the_word_of [J]*the* Lord to-day." 6 Then the_king_of Israēl ***gathered** ⌜the **prophets** together, about four hundred [i]men, and *said unto them, "[t]Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to [x]battle, or shall_I forbear?" And they *said, "·Go_up; for [a]*the* ≡Lord *shall_deliver *it* into the_hand_of the king."

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
a. Adonahy.

7, 8. ‖2 Chr. 18. 6, 7.
m. מִיכָיְהוּ

7 And Jehoshaphat *said, "Is there not here a prophet of [J]*the* Lord besides, that we might_inquire of him?" 8 And the_king_of Israēl *said unto Jehoshaphat, "*There is* yet one [i]man, [m]Micaiah the_son_of Imlah, by whom we may_inquire of [J]*the* Lord: but I hate him; for he [t]doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil." And Jehoshaphat *said, "[t]Let not the king say so."

m. Micaiah, Who *is* like Jehovah?

9–12. ‖2 Chr. 18. 8–11.
o.e. אֶל־סָרִים אֶחָד
t. בְּגֹרֶן

9 Then the_king_of Israēl *called [o]an [e]officer, and *said, "·Hasten *hither* **Micaiah** the_son_of Imlah."

10 And the_king_of Israēl and Jehoshaphat the_king_of Judah [⊥]sat each on his throne, having_put_on their robes, in a [t]void_place in the_entrance_of the_gate_of Samaria; and all the prophets [⊥]prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the_son_of Chenaanah *made him horns_of iron: and he *said, "Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, With these [t]shalt_thou_push ⌜*the* Syrians, until thou ·[l]have_consumed them."

12 And all the prophets [⊥]prophesied so, saying, "·Go_up to Ramoth-gilead, and ·prosper: [a]for [J]*the* Lord ·shall_deliver *it* into the king's hand."

o.e. one eunuch.
t. threshing-floor.
a. וְנָתַן יְהוָֹה
a. and Jehovah give.

13, 14. ‖2 Chr. 18. 12, 13.

13 And the **messenger** that was_gone to call Micaiah **spake** unto him, [⊙]saying, "Behold now, the_words_of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: [t]let thy word, I_pray_thee, be_like the_word_of one of them, and ·speak *that which is* good." 14 And Micaiah *said, "*As* [J]*the* Lord liveth, ⌜what [J]*the* Lord [t]saith unto me, that will_I_speak."

15–17. ‖2 Chr. 18. 14–16.

15 So he *came to the **king**. And the king ***said** unto him, "Micaiah, shall_we_go against Ramoth-gilead to [x]battle, or shall_we_forbear?" And he *answered him, "·Go, and ·prosper: [a]for [J]*the* Lord ·shall_deliver *it* into the_hand_of the king."

16 And the king *said unto him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou [t]tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the_name_of [J]*the* Lord?"

17 And he *said, "I saw ⌜all Israēl [⊥]scattered upon the hills, as [x]sheep that have not a shepherd: and [J]*the* Lord *said, 'These have no ≡master: [t]let_them_return [i]every_man to his house in peace."

a. and Jehovah give.
i. ish.

18–23. ‖2 Chr. 18. 17–22.

18 And the_king_of Israēl *said unto Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he [t]would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?"

19. Isa. 6. 1.

19 And he *said, "·Hear thou therefore the_word_of [J]*the* Lord: **I saw** [J]⌜*the* **Lord sitting on his throne**, and all the_host_of [x=]heaven standing by him on his right_hand and on his left. 20 And [J]*the* Lord *said, 'Who shall [e]persuade ⌜Ahab, that he *may_go_up and *fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one *said on this_manner, and another [⊥]said on that_manner. 21 And there *came_forth *a* [x]spirit, and *stood before [J]*the* Lord, and *said, 'I

[x=]h. the heavens.
e. יְפַתֶּה
e. entice.

B.C. 897.

will_[e]persuade him.' 22 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto him, 'Wherewith?' And he *said, 'I will_go_forth, and I 'will_be a **lying spirit** in the_mouth_of all his prophets.' And he *said, 'Thou shalt_[e]persuade *him*, and prevail also: 'go_forth, and 'do so.' 23 Now therefore, behold, [J]*the* LORD 'hath_put a lying spirit in the_mouth_of all these thy prophets, and [J]*the* LORD 'hath_spoken evil concerning thee."

e. entice.

21, 25. 2 CHR. 18. 23, 24.

24 But **Zedekiah** the_son_of Chenaanah *went_near, and *smote ⌜**Micaiah** on the cheek, and *said, "Which way went the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD from me to speak unto thee?" 25 And Micaiah *said, "Behold, thou [L]shalt_see in [x]that [x]day, when thou shalt_go_into an inner chamber to hide_thyself."

26-28. 2 CHR. 18. 25-27.

26 And the_king_of Israēl *said, "'Take ⌜**Micaiah**, and 'carry_him_back unto Amon the_governor_of the city, and to Joash the king's son; 27 and 'say, 'Thus 'saith the king, 'Put ⌜this *fellow* **in** the **prison**, and 'feed him with bread_of affliction and with water_of affliction, until I come in peace.'"

28 And Micaiah *said, "If thou [c]return [L]at_all in peace, [J]*the* LORD hath not spoken by me." And he *said, "'Hearken, O [=]people, [a]every_one of you."

a. all.

29, 30. 2 CHR. 18. 28, 29.

29 So the_king_of Israēl and Jehoshaphat the_king_of Judah *went_up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the_**king_of Israēl** *said unto Jehoshaphat, "I will_**disguise**_myself, and 'enter into the battle; but 'put thou on thy robes." And the_king_of Israēl *disguised_himself, and *went into the battle.

31-33. 2 CHR. 18. 30-32.

31 But the_king_of Syria commanded his thirty and two ⌜captains that had_rule_over his chariots, [c]saying, "[L]Fight neither with small nor ⌜great, save only with ⌜the_king_of Israēl."

32 And it *came_to_pass, when the_captains_of the chariots saw ⌜Jehoshaphat, that [הִוא] said, "Surely [h]it *is* the_king_of Israēl." And they *turned_aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat *cried_out. 33 And it *came_to_pass, when the_captains_of the chariots perceived that [h]it *was* not the_king_of Israēl, that they *turned_back from pursuing him.

ה. הוּא

h. Hb.

34-36. 2 CHR. 18. 33, 34.

34 And a *certain* [i]man drew a **bow** [in]**at a venture**, and *smote ⌜the_king_of Israēl between the joints_[a]of the harness: wherefore he *said unto the_driver_of his chariot, "'Turn thine hand, and 'carry me out_of the host; for I am_[m]wounded."

i. ish.
in. לְתֻמּוֹ in. in his simplicity.
a. גִּבֵּין הַשִּׁרְיָן a. and between the coat_of mail.
m. הַחֲלֵיתִי m. made_sick.

35 And the battle *increased [x]that [x]day: and the king was stayed_up in *his* [x]chariot against *the* Syrians, and *died at [x]even: and *the* blood *ran_out of the wound into the_midst_of the chariot.

36 And there *went *a* [x]proclamation throughout the host about the_going_down_of the sun, [c]saying, "[i]Every_man to his city, and [j]every_man to his_own country."

37, 38. 2 CHR. 18. 34.

37 So **the king** *died, and *was_brought to Samaria; and they *buried ⌜the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed ⌜the chariot in the_pool_of Samaria; and the dogs *licked_up his ⌜blood; and they washed his armour; according_unto the_word_of [J]*the* LORD which he spake.

Ch. 21. 19.

39 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Ahab**, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

40 So Ahab *slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son *reigned in his stead.

941.

41-44. 2 CHR. 20. 31-33.

41 And [j]**Jehoshaphat** the_son_of Asa began_to_reign over

j. Jĕhōshaphat, Jehovah judges.

j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט

B.C. 914.

Judah in the_fourth year_of Ahab king_of Israël. 42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began_to_reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
a. עֲזוּבָה name *was* [a]Azubah the_daughter_of Shilhi.
a. Házubah, Deserted.

43 And he [*]walked in all the_ways_of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* [x]**right** in the_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD: nevertheless the high_places were not taken_away; *for*
s. מְזֻבָּחִים the people [s t]offered and [t]burnt_incense yet in the high_places.
s. sacrified.

44 And Jehoshaphat [*]made_peace with the_king_of Israël.

45. *See* 2 Chr. xvii.–xx.
45 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehoshaphat**, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?
m. קָדֵשׁ

46 And the_remnant_of the [m]sodomites, which remained in the_days_of his father Asa, he took out_of the land.
m. male prostitutes.

913. 47–49. ‖2 Chr. 20. 35–37.
47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat made **ships**_of Tharshish to go to Ophir for [x]gold: but they went not; for the ships were_broken at Ezion_geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah the_son_of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, "[t]Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.

50. ‖2 Chr 21. 1–4.
50 And Jehoshaphat [*]slept with his fathers, and [*]was_buried with his fathers in the_city_of David his father: and [J]Jehoram
j. יְהוֹרָם his son [*]reigned in his stead.
j. Jehōram, Jehovah *is* exalted.

898.
51 [a]**Ahaziah** the_son_of Ahab began_to_reign over **Israël** in
a. אֲחַזְיָהוּ Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king_of Judah, and [*]reigned two_years over Israël. 52 And he [*]did [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]walked in the_way_of his father, and in the_way_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made [*]Israël to_sin; 53 for he [*]served [x]Baal,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל and [*]worshipped him, and [*]provoked_to_anger [J]*the* LORD [=]God _of Israël, according_to all that his father had_done.
a. Akhazíahu, *whom* Jehovah holds.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting and Triune God.*

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

k. מלכים ב

[k]KINGS,

k. Kings II.

COMMONLY CALLED

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

B.C. about 896.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM JEHOSHAPHAT AND AHAZIAH TO THE CAPTIVITY.

THEN Moab *rebelled against Israēl after the_death_of Ahab.
a. אֲחַזְיָה 2 And [a]**Ahaziah** *fell_down through *a* [x]lattice in his upper_chamber that *was* in Samaria, and *was_**sick**: and he
b. בַּעַל זְבוּב *sent messengers, and *said unto them, "·Go, ·**inquire** of [b]Baal-zebub the_[≡]god_of Ekron whether I shall_recover of this disease."

a. Akhazĭah, Jehovah holds.
b. Bahal-zĕbub, Lord_of flies.

J. יְהוָֹה 3 But the_**angel**_of [J]*the* Lord **said to** [e]**Elijah** the Tishbite,
e. אֵלִיָּה "·Arise, ·go_up to meet the_messengers_of the_king_of Samaria, and ·say unto them, '*Is it* not because *there is* not a [≡]God in Israēl, *that* ye [⊥]go to inquire of Baal-zebub the_[≡]god_of Ekron?' 4 Now therefore thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, Thou shalt not come_down from that bed on which thou ·[l]art_gone_up, but [©]shalt_surely [†]die." And Elijah *departed.

J. Jehovah.
e. Ēlijah, My -God *is* Jah *or* Jehovah, *or* God *is* HE.

5 And when the **messengers** ***turned_back** unto him, he *said unto them, "Why ·[l]are ye now turned_back?"
i. אִישׁ 6 And they *said unto him, "There came a [i]man up to meet us, and *said unto us, '·Go, ·turn_again unto the king that sent you, and ·say unto him, Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, *Is it* not because *there is* not a [≡]God in Israēl, *that* thou [⊥]sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the_[≡]god_of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come_down from that bed on which thou ·[l]art_gone_up, but [©]shalt_surely [†]die.'"

i. *Heb.* ish.

7 And he *said unto them, "What manner of [xi]man *was he* which came_up to meet you, and *told you [x]these [x̄]words?"
8. *See* Zech. 13. 4. Matt. 3. 4. 8 And they *answered him, "*He was* an hairy [i]man, and girt with a girdle_of leather about his loins." And he *said, "It *is* Elijah the Tishbite."

9 Then **the king** ***sent** unto him a **captain_of fifty** with his fifty. And he *went_up to him: and, behold, he [⊥]sat on the_
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים top_of *an* [x]hill. And he *spake unto him, "Thou [i]man_of [x≡]God, the king ·[l]hath_said, ·Come_down."
10. Luke 9. 54. 10 And Elijah *answered and *said to the_captain_of [x]fifty, "If I *be* a [i]man_of [≡]God, then [†]let fire come_down from [x=]heaven, and *consume thee and thy [⌜]fifty." And there *came_down **fire from** [x=]**heaven**, and *consumed him and his [⌜]fifty.

x=h. the heavens.

11 Again also he *sent unto him **another** captain_of fifty with his fifty. And he *answered and *said unto him, "O [i]man_of [x≡]God, thus *hath* the king said, ·Come_down quickly."
12 And Elijah *answered and *said unto them, "If I *be* a [i]man_of [x≡]God, [†]let fire come_down from [x=]heaven, and *consume thee and thy [⌜]fifty." And the_**fire**_of [≡]God *came_down from [x=]heaven, and *consumed him and his fifty.
13 And he *sent again a captain_of the **third** fifty with his fifty. And the third captain_of [x]fifty *went_up, and *came and

B.C. about 896.
s. נַפְשִׁי
c. וַתֹּאכַל

*fell on his knees before Elijah, and *besought him, and *said unto him, "O [i]man-of [x≡]God, I-pray-thee, ᵗlet my [s]life, and the-[s]life-of these fifty thy servants, be-precious in thy sight. [14] Behold, there came fire down from [x=]heaven, and [c]*burnt-up ˜the two captains-of the former [x]fifties with their ˜fifties: therefore ᵗlet my [s]life now be-precious in thy sight."

s. soul.
c. consumed.

[15] And the-**angel**-of [J]*the* Lord *said unto Elijah, "·**Go-down** with him: ᵗbe not afraid of him." And he *arose, and *went-down with him unto the king.

[16] And he *said unto him, "Thus ·ˡsaith [J]*the* Lord, Forasmuch as thou ·ˡhast-sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the-[≡]god-of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no [≡]God in Israēl to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come-down off that bed on which thou ·ˡart-gone-up, but [⊙]shalt-surely ᵗdie."

[17] So he *died according-to the-word-of [J]*the* Lord which Elijah had-spoken. And [j]**Jehoram** *reigned in his stead in the-second year-of Jehoram the-son-of Jehoshaphat king-of Judah; because he had no son.

j. יְהוֹרָם
j. Jehōram, Jehovah *is* exalted.

[18] Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Ahaziah** which he did, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?

1. Gen. 5. 24.
J. יְהוָֹה
e. אֵלִיָּהוּ
el. אֱלִישָׁע
g. הַגִּלְגָּל
b. בֵּית־אֵל

2 AND it *came-to-pass, when [J]*the* Lord would-**take-up** [e]˜**Elijah** *into* [x=]heaven by *a* [x]whirlwind, that Elijah *went with [el]Elisha from [xg]Gilgal.

[2] And Elijah *said unto Elisha, "·Tarry here, I-pray-thee; for [J]*the* Lord ·ˡhath-sent me to [b]**Beth-ēl**." And Elisha *said *unto him*, "*As* [J]*the* Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they *went-down to Beth-ēl.

[3] And the-**sons-of the prophets** that *were* at Beth-ēl *came-forth to Elisha, and *said unto him, "·ˡKnowest thou that [J]*the* Lord ⊥will-take-away thy [l˜≡]master from thy head to-day?" And he *said, "Yea, I ·ˡknow *it*; ·hold-ye-your-peace."

J. Jehovah.
e. Elijah, God *is* Jehovah.
x=h. the heavens.
el. Elisha, Salvation-of my God.
g. Gilgal, Rolling.
b. Beth-ēl, House-of God.
l. ≡lord.

4. Josh. vi. 1 Kin. 16. 34.
j. יְרִיחוֹ

[4] And **Elijah** *said unto him, "Elisha, ·tarry here, I-pray-thee; for [J]*the* Lord ·ˡhath-sent me to [j]**Jericho**." And he *said, "*As* [J]*the* Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they *came to Jericho.

j. Jĕrikho, City-of the Moon.

[5] And the-**sons**-of the **prophets** that *were* at Jericho *came to Elisha, and *said unto him, "·ˡKnowest thou that [J]*the* Lord ⊥will-take-away thy [l˜≡]master from thy head to-day?" And he *answered, "Yea, I ·ˡknow *it*; ·hold-ye-your-peace."

j. הַיַּרְדֵּנָה

[6] And Elijah *said unto him, "·Tarry, I-pray-thee, here; for [J]*the* Lord ·ˡhath-sent me to [xj]**Jordan**." And he *said, "*As* [J]*the* Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And they two *went-on.

j. Jordan, Flowing-down *or* River-of judgment.

i. אִישׁ

[7] And fifty [i]men of the-sons-of the prophets went, and *stood to view afar off: and they two stood by [x]Jordan.

i. ish.

8. *So* Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. *v.* 14.

[8] And Elijah *took his ˜mantle, and *wrapped-*it*-together, and *smote ˜the **waters**, and they *were-**divided** hither and thither, so that they two *went-over on dry-ground.

[9] And it *came-to-pass, when they were-gone-over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, "·**Ask** what I shall-do for thee, before I be-taken-away from thee." And Elisha *said, "I-pray-thee, *let a double portion of thy spirit be-upon me." [10] And he *said, "Thou ·ˡhast-asked a hard-thing: *nevertheless*, if thou ᵗsee me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall-be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*."

11. *Comp.* Luke 24. 50, 51. Ch. 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.

[11] And it *came-to-pass, as they still went-on, and ·talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot-of fire, and horses-of fire, and

B.C. 896.

*parted them both asunder; and **Elijah** *went-up by *a* ˣwhirl-wind *into* ˣ=heaven.

12. Ch. 13. 14.

12 And Elisha ⊥saw *it*, and ḥe ⊥cried, "My father, my father, the-chariot-of Israēl, and *the* horsemen thereof." And he saw him no more: and he *took-hold of his-own clothes, and *rent them in two pieces.

ˣh. the heavens.

ʌo. מֵעָלָיו

13 He *took-up also ⌜the-**mantle**-of Elijah that fell from ʌ°him, and *went-back, and *stood by the-bank-of ˣ**Jordan**; 14 and he *took ⌜the-mantle-of Elijah that fell from ʌ°him, and *smote ⌜the waters, and *said, "Where *is* ᴶ*the* Lord ᵐGod-of Elijahʌᵉ?" and when he also *had-smitten ⌜the **waters**, they *parted hither and thither: and Elisha *went-over.

ʌo. off.

J. G. אַיֵּה יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי אֵלִיָּהוּ

ʌe. אַף־הוּא

J. G. Jehovah.

ʌe. even ḥe, *Heb.* aph hu.

---

15. c. 7.

15 And when the-**sons-of the prophets** which *were* to view **at Jericho** *saw him, they *said, "The-spirit-of Elijah ·ᶦdoth-rest on Elisha." And they *came to meet him, and *bowed-themselves to *the* ground before him. 16 And they *said unto him, "Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty ˢᵒstrong ᵃᵉmen; ᵗlet them-go, ·we-pray-thee, and *seek thy ⌜ᵐmaster: lest perad-venture the-Spirit-of ᴶ*the* Lord *hath-taken-him-up, and *cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley." And he *said, "Ye ᵗshall not send." 17 And when they *urged him till he was-ashamed, he *said, "·Send." They *sent therefore fifty ⁱmen; and they *sought three days, but found him not. 18 And when they *came-again to him, (for ḥe ⊥tarried at Jericho,) he *said unto them, "Did I not say unto you, ᵗGo not?"

16. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Acts 8. 39.

so. בְּנֵי־חַיִל

ae. אֲנָשִׁים

so. *lit.* sons-of strength.

ae. anahshim.

i. ish. *A collective noun.*

---

19 And the-ᵃᵉmen-of the city *said unto Elisha, "Behold, I-pray-thee, the-situation-of this city *is* pleasant, ᵃᶜas my ⁻lord seeth: but the ᵐwater *is* ᵇnaught, and the ground barren."

20 And he *said, "·Bring me a new ᵇᵒcruse, and ·put **salt** therein." And they *brought *it* to him. 21 And he *went-forth unto the-spring-of the waters, and *cast *the* salt in there, and *said, "Thus ·ᶦsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, I ·ᶦhave-healed ˣthese ˣwaters; there shall not be from thence any-more death or barren *land*."

22 So the **waters** *were-**healed** unto ˣthis ˣday, according-to the-saying-of Elisha which he spake.

b. רָעִים

bo. צְלֹחִית

21. *See* Ex. 15. 23-25. Ch. 4. 41; 6. 6.

ac. according as.

b. bad.

bo. bowl.

---

23 And he *went-up from thence unto Beth-ēl: and as ḥe ⊥was-going-up by the way, there came-forth little ˡ**children** out-of the city, and *mocked him, and *said unto him, "·Go-up, thou-bald-head; ·go-up, thou-bald-head." 24 And he *turned-back, and *looked on them, and *cursed them in the-name-of ᴶ*the* Lord. And there *came-forth two she-bears out-of the wood, and *tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he *went from thence to mount ˣᶜCarmel, and from thence he returned to ˢSamaria.

i. וּנְעָרִים

25. 1 Kin. 18. 12.

c. הַכַּרְמֶל

s. שֹׁמְרוֹן

l. lads.

c. Carmel, Fruitful-field,

s. Samaria, Shomrōn, Watch-height.

---

1. Ch. 1. 17.

3 NOW ʲ**Jehoram** the-son-of Ahab began-to-reign over **Israēl** in Samaria the-eighteenth year-of Jehoshaphat king-of Judah, and *reigned twelve years. 2 And he *wrought ˣ**evil** in the-sight-of ᴶ*the* Lord; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he *put-away ⌜the-ˢimage-of ˣBaal that his father had-made. 3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, which made ⌜Israēl to-sin; he departed not therefrom.

j. יְהוֹרָם

s. מַצְּבַת

3. 1 Kin. 12. 26-33.

j. Jehoram, Jehovah exalts.

s. statue.

---

4. *See* Isa. 16. 1.

4 And **Mesha** king-of Moab was a sheepmaster, and ·rendered unto the-king-of Israēl a hundred thousand lambs, and a hun-

B.C. 896. dred thousand rams, with *the* wool. 5 But it *came_to_pass, when Ahab was_dead, that the_king_of Moab *rebelled against the_king_of Israël.

896. 6 And Xking **Jehoram** *went out_of Samaria the same Xtime,
7. 1 Kin. 22. 4. and m*numbered ⌜all Israël. 7 And he *went and *sent to Jeho-
m. וַיִּפְקֹד **shaphat** the_king_of Judah, ©saying, "The_king_of Moab ·hath_rebelled against me: wilt_thou_go with me against Moab to Xbattle?" And he *said, "I will_go_up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses." 8 And he *said, "Which Xway shall_we_go_up?" And he *answered, "The_way_through the_wilderness_of Edom."

9 So the_king_of Israël *went, and the_king_of Judah, and the_
we. וַיָּסֹבּוּ king_of Edom: and they we*fetched_a_compass of seven days'
journey: and there was **no** =**water** for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king_of Israël *said, "Alas! that J*the* LORD ·hath_called Xthese **three** X**kings** together, to deliver them into the_hand_of Moab!"

11. 1 Kin. 22. 7. 11 But Jehoshaphat *said, "*Is there* not here a prophet of J*the* LORD, that we may_inquire of J⌜*the* LORD by him?" And one of the_king_of Israël's servants *answered and *said, "Here *is* Elisha the_son_of Shaphat, which poured =water on the_hands_of Elijah." 12 And Jehoshaphat *said, "The_word_of J*the* LORD
i. יֵשׁ ·is with him."

So the_king_of Israël and Jehoshaphat and the_king_of Edom *went_down to him.

13 And **Elisha** ***said unto** the_**king_of Israël**, "What have I to do with thee? ·get thee to the_prophets_of thy father, and to the_prophets_of thy mother." And the_king_of Israël *said unto him, "Nay: for J*the* LORD ·hath_called Xthese three Xkings together, to deliver them into the_hand_of Moab."

14 And Elisha *said, "*As* J*the* LORD of_hosts liveth, before whom I ·stand, surely, were it not that E ⌞regard the_presence_of Jehoshaphat the_king_of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. 15 But now ·bring me a minstrel."

And it ·came_to_pass, when the minstrel played, that the_hand_of J*the* LORD *came upon him. 16 And he *said, "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD, ·Make Xthis X**valley full_of ditches**. 17 For thus ·saith J*the* LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall_ye_see rain; yet Xthat Xvalley shall_be_filled with =water, that ye ·may_drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. 18 And this is *but* a light_thing in the_sight_of J*the* LORD: he ·will_deliver ⌜*the* Moabites also into your hand. 19 And ye ·shall_smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall_fell every good tree, and stop all wells of =water, and mar every Xgood Xpiece_of_land with Xstones."

g. u. כַּעֲלוֹת הַמִּנְחָה 20 And it *came_to_pass in the morning, when the gmeat_offering was_offered u, that, behold, there **came** =**water** by the_way_of Edom, and the country *was_filled with X=water.

21 And when all *the* Moabites heard that the kings were_come_
w. וַיִּצָּעֲקוּ up to fight against them, they w*gathered all gthat_were_able_to_
g. g. הֹגֵר חֲגֹרָה put_on garmour, and upward, and *stood in the border. 22 And they *rose_up_early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the =water, and the Moabites *saw ⌜the =**water** on the_other_side *as* **red** as blood: 23 and they *said, "This *is* **blood**: the kings are_surely dslain, and they *have_smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil."
d. הַחֲרֵב נֻכּוּ

24 And *when they came to the_camp_of Israël, *the* Israëlites *rose_up and *smote ⌜*the* **Moabites**, so that they *fled before

g. gift-offering.
u. offered_up.
w. were-called-together.
g. g. girding a girdle.
d. destroyed.

B.C. 895.

them: but they *went_forward smiting ⌜*the* Moabites, even in *their* country. 25 And they ᵗbeat_down the cities, and on every good piece_of_land ᵗcast ⁱevery_man his stone, and ᵗfilled it; and they ᵗstopped all the_wells_of water, and ᵗfelled all *the* good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the_stones thereof; howbeit the slingers *went_about *it*, and *smote it.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

26 And when the_**king_of Moab** *saw that the battle was too_sore for him, he *took with him seven hundred ⁱmen ⁺that_drew ⌜swords, to break_through *even* unto the_king_of Edom: but they could not. 27 Then he *took his ˣ**eldest** ⌜**son** that ᵗshould_have_reigned in_his_stead, and *offered him ᵘ*for* a ᵃburnt_offering upon the wall. And there *was great indignation against Israēl: and they *departed from him, and *returned to *their own* ˣland.

27. Amos 2. 1.

u. a. וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ עֹלָה — u. offered him up. a. an ascending-offering.

1. *See* Lev. 25. 39; Matt. 18. 25.

4 NOW there cried a certain **woman** of the_wives_of the_sons ⌜of the prophets unto ᵉElisha, ᵒsaying, "Thy servant my husband ᵗis_dead; and thou ᵗknowest that thy servant did_fear ʲ⌜*the* LORD: and the creditor ᵗis_come to take unto him my ⌜two sons to be_bondmen."

e. אֱלִישָׁע — e. Ĕlisha, Ĕlishang, Saviour God *or* God my Saviour.

j. אֶת־יְהוָה

2. *Comp.* Matt. 25. 3, 4; 26. 7. Luke 7. 37.

2 And Elisha *said unto her, "What shall_I_do for thee? ᵗtell me, what ᵗhast thou in the house?" And she *said, "Thine handmaid hath not any_thing in the house, save a ᵃ**pot_of oil**."

a. אָסוּךְ שָׁמֶן — a. an anointing-pot, *Heb.* asūc, *from* sūc, to anoint.

3. *See* ch. 3. 16, 17.

3 Then he *said, "⁺Go, ⁺borrow thee vessels abroad of ⌜all thy neighbours, *even* **empty vessels**; ˢᵗborrow **not a few**. 4 And ⁺when_thou_art_come_in, thou ⁺shalt_shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and ⁺shalt_pour_out into all ˣthose ˣvessels, and thou ᵗshalt_set_aside that which_is_full."

s. אַל־תַּמְעִיטִי — s. scant not.

4. Matt. 6. 6; 18. 19, 20.

5 So she *went from him, and *shut the door upon her and upon her sons, ᵗwho ⁺**brought** *the vessels* to her; and she ⁺**poured_out**.

t.⁺. they bringing.

6 And it *came_to_pass, when the vessels were_full, that she *said unto her son, "⁺Bring me yet a vessel." And he *said unto her, "*There is* not a vessel more." And the oil *stayed.

7. *Contrast* Matt. 25. 8, 9; 26. 8, 9.

7 Then she *came and *told *the* ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod. And he *said, "⁺Go, ⁺sell ⌜the oil, and ⁺pay thy ⌜debt, and ᵗlive thou and thy ˢchildren of the rest."

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים — i. ish.

s. וּבְנֵךְ — s. sons.

sh. שׁוּנֶם

8 And it *fell on *a* ˣday, that Elisha *passed to ˢʰ**Shunem**, where *was* a **great woman**; and she *constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it *was, *that* as oft as he passed_by, ᵗhe turned in thither to eat bread.

sh. Shūnĕm, Two-resting-places.

9 And she *said unto her husband, "Behold now, I perceive that this *is* a holy ⁱman_of ᵉᵉGod, ⁺which_passeth_by us continually. 10 ᵗLet_us_make a **little** ᵘ**chamber**, I_pray_thee, on *the* wall; and *let_us_set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a ˡcandlestick: and it ⁺shall_be, when he cometh to us, that he shall_turn_in thither."

i. ish.

u. עֲלִיַּת־קִיר קְטַנָּה

u. upper chamber.

l. וּמְנוֹרָה

l. lampstand.

11 And it *fell on *a* ˣday, that he *came thither, and he *turned into the ᵘchamber, and *lay there. 12 And he *said to ᵍGehazi his ʸservant, "⁺Call ˣthis *Shunammite." And when he *had_called her, she *stood before him. 13 And he *said unto him, "⁺Say now unto her, Behold, thou ⁺ˡhast_been_careful for us with all ˣthis ˣcare; what *is* to be_done for thee? wouldest thou be_spoken_for to the king, or to the_captain_of the host?" And she *answered, "I ⁺dwell among mine_own people." 14 And he *said, "What then *is* to be_done for her?" And Gehazi *answered, "Verily she hath no ˢchild, and her husband is_old."

g. גֵּיחֲזִי

y. נַעֲרוֹ

g. Gēkhăzi, Valley-of vision.

y. young-man.

B.C. 895.

15 And he *said, "·Call her." · And when he *had_called her, she
c. בַּפֶּתַח *stood in the [c]door. 16 And he *said, "About [x]this [xs]season,
s. לַמּוֹעֵד according_to the_time_of life, thou shalt_embrace a **son**." And
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים she *said, "Nay, my -lord, *thou* [i]man_of [x=]God, [f]do not lie unto
thine handmaid."

17 And the woman *conceived, and *bare a son at [x]that [xs]season
that Elisha had_said unto her, according_to the time_of life.

18 And when the **child** *was_grown, it *fell on *a* [x]day, that he
*went_out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he *said unto his
father, "My head, my head." And he *said to *a* [y]lad, "·Carry
him to his mother." 20 And when he *had_taken him, and
*brought him to his mother, he *sat on her knees till [x=]noon, and
then ***died.** 21 And she *went_up, and *laid him on the_bed_of
the_[i]man_of [x=]God, and *shut *the door* upon him, and *went_out.

22 And she *called unto her husband, and *said, "·Send me, I_
pray_thee, one of the young_men, and one of the asses, that I
may_run to the_[i]man_of [x=]God, and *come_again." 23 And he
*said, "Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither new_
p. שָׁלוֹם moon, nor sabbath." And she *said, "*It shall be* [p]well." p. peace.
24 Then she *saddled *an* [x]ass, and *said to her [y]servant, "·Drive,
and ·go_forward; [f]slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid
thee."

25 So she *went and *came unto the_[i]man_of [x=]God to mount
[x]Carmel. And it *came_to_pass, when the_[i]man_of [x=]God saw
her afar off, that he *said to Gehazi his [y]servant, "Behold, *yonder
is* [x]that [x]Shunammite: 26 ·run now, I_pray_thee, to meet her,
and ·say unto her, 'Is it [p]well with thee? is it [p]well with thy
husband? is it [p]well with the child?'" And she *answered,
"*It is* [p]well."

27 And when she *came to the_[i]man_of [x=]God to the hill, she
h. בִּרְגְלָיו *caught him by [h]the feet: but Gehazi *came_near to thrust_her_ h. his.
away. And the_[i]man_of [x=]God *said, "·Let her alone; for her
b. מָרָה soul *is* [b]vexed within her: and [J]*the* LORD ·[i]hath_hid *it* from me, b. bitter.
and ·[i]hath not told me." J. Jehovah.
28. *v.* 16. 28 Then she *said, "Did I desire a son of my -lord? did I not
say, [f]Do not deceive me?"
29. Luke 10. 4. 29 Then he *said to Gehazi, "·Gird_up thy loins, and ·take my
staff in thine hand, and ·go_thy_way: if thou [f]meet [i]any_man,
[f]salute him not; and if any [f]salute thee, [f]answer him not again:
and ·lay my staff upon the_face_of the child."

30 And the_mother_of the child *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth,
and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And he *arose,
and *followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed_on before them, and *laid [r]the staff upon
the_face_of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing.
Wherefore he *went_again to meet him, and *told him, saying,
"The child ·[i]is not awaked."

32–37. *Comp.* 1 Kin. 17. 17–24. 32 And when **Elisha** *was_come into the house, behold, the
child was_dead, *and* laid upon his bed. 33 He *went_in therefore,
33. *v.* 4. Matt. 6. 6. and *shut the door upon them twain, and *prayed unto [J]*the* LORD.
34. Acts 20. 10. 34 And he *went_up, and *lay upon the child, and *put his mouth
upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon
his hands: and he *stretched_himself upon the child; and the_
flesh_of the child *waxed warm. 35 Then he *returned, and
o. אַחַת הֵנָּה *walked in the house [o]to and fro; and *went_up, and *stretched_ o. once hither,
וְאַחַת הֵנָּה himself upon him: and the child *sneezed seven times, and the and once
child *opened his [r]eyes. thither.

36 And he *called Gehazi, and *said, "·Call [x]this [x]Shunammite."
So he *called her. And when she *was_come_in unto him, he

B.C. 895. 37. Heb. 11. 35. *said, "·Take_up thy son." 37 Then she *went_in, and *fell at his feet, and *bowed_herself to *the* ground, and *took_up her son, and *went out.

about 891. 38 And Elisha came_again to ˣGilgal: and *there was a* ˣ**dearth** in the land; and the_sons_of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he *said unto his servant, "·Set_on the great ˣpot, and
b. וּבַשֵּׁל b ·seethe pottage for the_sons_of the prophets." 39 And one *went b. boil.
_out into the field to gather herbs, and *found a wild vine, and *gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and *came and *shred *them* into the_pot_of ˣpottage: for they knew *them* not. 40 So
æ. אֲנָשִׁים they *poured_out for the æmen to eat. And it *came_to_pass, as æ. anahshim.
they were_eating of the pottage, that they cried_out, and *said, "O *thou* ⁱman_of ˣ≡God, *there is* **death in the pot**." And they i. ish.
41. *See* Ex. 15. 25. ch. 2. 21. could not eat *thereof*. 41 But he *said, "Then ·bring meal." And he *cast *it* into the pot; and he *said, "·Pour_out for the
e. הָרָע people, that they *may_eat." And there_was no ᵉharm in the e. evil thing.
pot.

42-44. *See* Luke 9. 12-17. John 6. 5-13. 42 And there_came a ⁱman from Baal-shalisha, and *brought the_ⁱman_of ˣ≡God bread_of *the* firstfruits, twenty loaves_of barley, and full_ears_of_corn in the_husk thereof. And he *said, "·Give unto the people, that they may_eat." 43 And his servitor *said, "What, should_I_set this before a **hundred** ⁱ**men**?" He *said again, "·Give the people, that they may_eat: for thus ·ʲsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, They shall_eat, and ·shall_leave *thereof*." 44 So he *set *it* before them, and they *did_eat, and *left *thereof*, according_to the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

1. Luke 4. 27. 5 NOW ⁿ**Naaman**, captain_of the_host_of the_king_of Syria, n. Naaman, Nahămahn, Pleasantness.
n. נַעֲמָן was a great ⁱman ᵇwith his ≡master, and honourable, because
i. אִישׁ by him ᴶ*the* LORD had_given deliverance unto Syria: he was also i. ish.
b. לְפָנֵי a mighty_man in valour, *but he was* a **leper**. b. before.
j. יְהוָה 2 And *the* Syrians had_gone_out by companies, and *had_ j. Jehovah.
_brought_away captive out_of the_land_of Israël a **little maid**; and she_*waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she *said unto her mistress, "Would *God* my ˣlord *were* ᵇwith the prophet that *is* in b. before.
Samaria! for he would_recover ḥim of his leprosy." 4 And one_ *went_in, and *told his ≡lord, saying, "Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the_land_of Israël."

5 And the_king_of Syria *said, "·Go_to, ·go, and I *will_send a **letter unto** the_**king_of Israël**." And he *departed, and *took with him ten talents_of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes_of raiment. 6 And he *brought the letter to the_king_of Israël, saying, "Now when ˣthis ˣletter *is_come unto thee, behold, I ·have_*therewith*_sent ᶜNaaman my servant to thee, that thou *mayest_recover him of his leprosy."

7 And it *came_to_pass, when the_**king**_of Israël had_read
ᵍG. הָאֱלֹהִים ᶜthe letter, that he *rent his clothes, and *said, "Am I ᵍ≡God, to ᵍ. God, Elohim.
kill and to make_alive, that this_man ᴶdoth_send unto me to recover a ⁱman of his leprosy? wherefore ·consider, I_pray_you, and ·see how ḥe ᴶseeketh_a_quarrel against me."

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים 8 And it *was *so*, when **Elisha** the_ⁱman_of ˣ≡God had_heard that the_king_of Israël had_rent his ᶜclothes, that he *sent to the king, saying, "Wherefore ·ʲhast_thou_rent thy clothes? ʲlet_him_ come now to me, and he *shall_know that there ⁱis a prophet in Israël."

9 So **Naaman** *came with his horses and with his chariot, and
e. פֶּתַח *stood at the_ᵉdoor_of the house_of Elisha. e. entrance.

B.C. about 894.

10 And Elisha *sent a messenger unto him, saying, "·Go and
ba. וְרָחַצְתָּ [ba]·**wash** in [x]Jordan seven times, and thy flesh *shall_come_again ba. *or* bathe.
to thee, and thou ·shalt_be_clean."

11 But **Naaman** *was_wroth, and *went_away, and *said, "Be-
אָמַרְתִּי s. hold, I [s]·[l]thought, He [©]will_surely [t]come_out to me, and ·stand, s. said.
וְהִנִּיף w. and [t]call on the_name_of [J]*the* LORD his [≡]God, and [w]·strike his w. wave.
hand over the place, and ·recover the leper. 12 *Are* not Abana
and Pharpar, rivers_of Damascus, better than all the_waters_of
Israël? may I not [ba]wash in them, and ·be clean?" So he
*turned and ***went_away** in a rage.

13 And his servants *came_near, and *spake unto him, and
*said, "My father, *if* the prophet had_bid thee *do some* great
thing, wouldest thou not ·[l]have_done *it?* how much_rather then,
when he ·[l]saith to thee, ·[ba]·Wash, and ·be_clean?"

14 Then *went_he_down, and ***dipped**_himself seven times **in**
[x]**Jordan**, according_to the_saying_of the_[i]man_of [x≡]God: and
his flesh *came_again like_unto the_flesh_of a little child, and he
*was_**clean**.

15 And he *returned to the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, he and all his com- i. ish.
pany, and *came, and *stood before him: and he *said, "Behold,
now I know that *there is* no [≡]God in all the earth, but in Israël:
now therefore, I_pray_thee, ·take **a blessing** of thy servant."
16 But he *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, before whom I ·[l]stand, I
will_receive none." And he *urged him to take *it:* but he *re-
fused.

17 And Naaman *said, "Shall_there not then, I_pray_thee, be-
אַדְמָה e. given to thy servant two mules' burden_of [e]earth? for thy ser- e. earth *or* ground.
יַעֲשֶׂה p. vant will_henceforth [p]offer neither [a]burnt_offering nor sacrifice p. prepare.
עֹלָה a. unto other gods, but unto [J]*the* LORD. 18 In [x]this [x]thing [J]*the* LORD a. ascending-offering.
לַיהוָה J. [t]pardon thy servant, *that* when my [l]-master goeth into the_house_ J. Jehovah.
אֲדֹנִי l. of [r]Rimmon to [b]worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I l. lord.
רִמּוֹן r. [b]·bow_myself in the_house_of Rimmon: when I [b]·bow_down_my- r. Rimmōn, Very-high.
לְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת b. self in the_house_of Rimmon, [J]*the* LORD [t]pardon thy servant in b. bow_myself. down.
[x]this [x]thing."

19 And he *said unto him, "·Go in peace." So he *departed
from him a little way.

20 But **Gehazi**, the_[y]servant_of Elisha the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, *said, y. young_man.
"Behold, my [l]-master ·[l]hath_spared [r]Naaman [x]this [x]Syrian, in not
receiving at his hands [r]*that* which he brought: but, *as* [J]*the* LORD
liveth, I will_run after him, and ·take somewhat of him."

21 So Gehazi *followed after **Naaman**. And when Naaman
*saw *him* running after him, he *lighted_down from the chariot
הֲשָׁלוֹם p. to meet him, and *said, "Is [p]all_well?" 22 And he *said, "[p]All- p. Is_it peace.
is_well. My [l]-master *hath* sent me, [©]saying, Behold, even now
הַר h. there ·[l]be_come to me from [h]mount Ephraim two young_men of h. the_hill_country_of.
the_sons_of the prophets: [t]give them, I_pray_thee, a talent_of
silver, and two changes_of garments."

23 And Naaman *said, "·Be_content, ·take two_talents." And
he *urged him, and *bound two_talents_of silver in two bags,
with two changes_of garments, and *laid *them* upon two of his
[y]servants; and they *bare *them* before him. 24 And when he
[t]came to the tower, he *took *them* from their hand, and *bestowed
הָאֲנָשִׁים æ. *them* in the house: and he *let [r]the [æ]men go, and they *departed. æ. anahshim.

25 But he went in, and *stood before his [l≡]master. And Elisha
*said unto him, "Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi?" And he *said,
אָנָה וְאָנָה n. "Thy servant went [n]no whither." 26 And he *said unto him, n. not hither or thither.
"Went not mine heart *with thee,* when *the* [i]man turned_again
הַכֶּסֶף s. from his chariot to meet thee? Is *it* a time to receive [ks]money, s. silver.

B.C. about 894. and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and
sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? 27 The-
leprosy therefore-of Naaman shall-cleave unto thee, and unto
thy seed for ever." And **he *went-out** from his presence a
leper *as white* as ˣsnow.

about 893.
n. צַר
i. אִישׁ

6 AND the-**sons-of the prophets** *said unto Elisha, "Be-
hold now, the place where we ˣdwell with thee is-too-ⁿstrait n. narrow.
for us. 2 ᵗLet-us-go, we-pray-thee, unto ˣJordan, and *take
thence ⁱevery-man a beam, and *let-us-make us a place there, i. ish.
where we may-dwell." And he *answered, "·Go ye." 3 And
ˣone *said, "·Be-content, I-pray-thee, and ·go with thy servants."
And he *answered, "I will-go." 4 So he *went with them.
And when they *came to ˣJordan, they *cut-down ˣ≡wood.
ir. וְאֶת־הַבַּרְזֶל 5 But as one *was-felling a ˣbeam, ⌜the ⁱʳaxe-head fell into the ir. iron.
l. אֲדֹנִי ≡water: and he *cried, and *said, "Alas, ˡmaster!" for it was- l. lord.
i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים borrowed. 6 And the-ⁱman-of ˣ≡God *said, "Where fell it?"
And he *shewed him ⌜the place. And he *cut-down a stick, and
*cast *it* in thither; and the **iron *did-swim**. 7 Therefore *said
he, "·Take-*it*-up to thee." And he *put-out his hand, and
*took it.

8 Then the-**king-of Syria** ·ˡ⊥warred against Israēl, and *took-
counsel with his servants, ⊙saying, "In such and such a place
shall be my camp."
9 And the-ⁱman-of ˣ≡God *sent unto ⁱᵉthe-king-of Israēl, ⊙say- *i.e.* Jehoram.
ing, "·Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the
Syrians ·ˡare-come-down." 10 And the-king-of Israēl *sent to
the place which the-ⁱman-of ˣ≡God told him and ·warned-him-of, i. ish.
and ·saved-himself there, not once nor twice.
11 Therefore the-heart-of the-king-of Syria *was-sore-troubled
for ˣthis ˣthing; and he *called his servants, and *said unto them,
"Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the-king-of Israēl?"
12 And one of his servants *said, "None, my ⁻lord, O king: but
Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israēl, ᵗtelleth the-king-of Israēl
⌜the words that thou ᵗspeakest in thy bedchamber."
13. See Gen. 37. 17. 13 And he *said, "·Go and ·spy where he *is*, that I *may-send
and *fetch him." And it *was-told him, saying, "Behold, *he is*
in **Dothan**." 14 Therefore *sent he thither horses, and chariots,
h. כָּבֵד and a ʰgreat host: and they *came by-night, and *compassed the h. heavy.
city about.
m. מְשָׁרֵת 15 And when the-ᵐservant-of the-ⁱman-of ˣ≡God *was-risen- m. minister, *Heb.* mēshah-reeth.
f. חַיִל early, and *gone-forth, behold, a ᵗhost compassed ⌜the city both
y. נַעֲרוֹ with horses and chariots. And his ʸservant *said unto him, f. force.
16. 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8. Ps. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31. "Alas, my ˡ⁻master! how shall-we-do?" 16 And he *answered, y. young-man, *Heb.* nahar.
"ᵗFear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that
be with them."
17. Ch. 2. 11. Ps. 34. 7. Heb. 1. 14. 17 And Elisha *prayed, and *said, "ᴶLord, I-pray-thee, ·open J. Jehovah.
his ⌜eyes, that he *may see." And ᴶ*the* Lord *opened ⌜the-eyes-
J. יְהוָה of the young-man; and he *saw: and, behold, the mountain *was*
full of **horses and chariots-of fire** round-about Elisha.
18. Gen. 19. 11. 18 And when they *came-down to him, Elisha *prayed unto
n. אֶת־הַגּוֹי־הַזֶּה ᴶ*the* Lord, and *said, "·Smite ˣthis ˣⁿpeople, I-pray-thee, with n. nation.
d. בַּסַּנְוֵרִים ˣᵈ≡**blindness**." And he *smote them with ˣᵈ≡blindness accord- d. delusions.
ing-to the-word of-Elisha.
19 And Elisha *said unto them, "This *is* not the way, neither
is this the city: ·follow me, and I *will-bring you to the ⁱman
whom ye ᵗseek." But he *led them to **Samaria**.
20 And it *came-to-pass, when they were-come into Samaria,

B.C. about 893.

that Elisha *said, "[J]Lord, ·open ⌜the_eyes_of these *men*, that they *may_see." And [J]*the* Lord *opened their ⌜eyes, and they *saw; and, behold, *they were* in the_midst_of Samaria.

J. Jehovah.

22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Matt. 5. 38–48. Rom. 12. 20.

21 And the_king_of Israēl *said unto Elisha, when he saw them, "My father, ⌜shall_I_smite *them?* ⌜shall_I_smite *them?*" 22 And he *answered, "Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou ·[l]hast_taken_captive with thy sword and with thy bow? **·set bread and water before them**, that they *may_eat and *drink, and *go to their [1≡]master."

23 And he *prepared great provision for them: and when they *had_eaten and *drunk, he *sent_them_away, and they *went to their [1≡]master. So the_bands_of Syria came no more into the_land_of Israēl.

about 892.

24 And it *came_to_pass after this, that Ben-hadad king_of Syria *gathered ⌜all his host, and *went_up, and ***besieged Samaria**. 25 And there *was a great **famine** in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the_fourth_part_of a [x]cab_of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king_of Israēl *was passing_by upon the wall, there **cried a woman** unto him, saying, "Help, my ⁻lord, **O king**." 27 And he *said, "If [J]*the* Lord ⌜do not help thee, whence shall_I_help thee? out_of the barnfloor, or out_of the wine-press?" 28 And the king *said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she *answered, "[x]This [x]woman said unto me, '·Give thy ⌜son, that we *may_eat him to-day, and we will_eat my ⌜son to-morrow.' 29 So we *boiled my ⌜son, and *did_eat him: and I *said unto her on the [x]next [x]day, '·Give thy ⌜son, that we *may_eat him: and she *hath_hid her ⌜son.'"

29. Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 52–57.

30 And it *came_to_pass, when the **king** heard ⌜the_words_of the woman, that he ***rent his ⌜clothes**; and he ⊥passed_by upon the wall, and the people *looked, and, behold, *he had* [x]sackcloth within upon his flesh. 31 Then he *said, "≡God do so and more also to me, if the_head_of Elisha the_son_of Shaphat shall_stand on him this day."

32 But **Elisha** ⊥sat in his house, and the elders ⊥sat with him; and *the king* *sent a [i]man from before him: but ere the **messenger** ⌜came to him, he said to the elders, "·See ye how [x]this son_of *a* [x]murderer ·[l]hath_sent to take_away mine ⌜head? ·look, when the messenger cometh, ·shut the door, and ·hold him fast at the door: *is* not the_sound_of his [1≡]master's feet behind him?"

33 And while_he_yet talked with them, behold, the messenger ⊥came_down unto him: and he *said, "Behold, this [x]evil *is* of [J]⌜*the* Lord; [w]what should_I_wait for [J]*the* Lord any_longer?"

w. מֵאֵת

w. wherefore.

1, 2. *v.* 16–19.

J. יְהוָֹה

s. סְאָה

c. הַשָּׁלִישׁ

i. אֶת־אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

7 THEN **Elisha** ***said**, "·Hear ye the_word_of [J]*the* Lord; Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, To-morrow about this_time *shall* a [s]measure_of fine_flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two_[s]measures_of barley for a shekel, in the_gate_of Samaria."

J. Jehovah.

s. seah.

2 Then *a* [xc]lord on whose hand the king leaned ***answered** ⌜the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, and *said, "Behold, *if* [J]*the* Lord ⊥would_make_windows in [x=]heaven, might [x]this [x]thing be?" And he *said, "Behold, thou shalt_see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof."

c. captain *or* chief_of three.
i. ish.
[x=]h. the heavens.

3. Lev. 13. 46.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

3 And there_were **four leprous** [æ]**men** at the_entering_in_of the gate: and they *said one to another, "Why ⊥sit we here until we die? 4 If we ·[l]say, 'We will_enter into the city,' then the

æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 892.

famine *is* in the city, and we ᵛshall_die there: and if we ᵛsit_still here, we ᵛdie also. Now therefore ᵛcome, and ᵛlet_us_fall unto
c. מַחֲנֵה the_ᶜhost_of *the* Syrians: if they ᵗsave_us_alive, we shall_live; and if they ᵗkill us, we ᵛshall_but_die."

c. camp.

5 And they ᵛrose_up in the twilight, **to go** unto the_**camp**_of *the* **Syrians**: and when they ᵛwere_come to the_uttermost_part_
i. אִישׁ of the_camp_of Syria, behold, *there was* no ⁱman there.

i. ish.

a. וַאדֹנָי 6 For ᵃ*the* ᴴLord had_made ᶜthe_host_of *the* Syrians to_hear a noise_of chariots, and a noise_of horses, *even* the_noise_of a great
f. חַיִל ᶠhost: and they ᵛsaid one to another, "Lo, the_king_of Israël ᵈhath_hired against us ᶜthe_kings_of the Hittites, and ᶜthe_kings_
7. Ps. 48. 4-6. Prov. 28. 1. of *the* Egyptians, to come upon us." 7 Wherefore they ᵛarose
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר and ᵛfled in the twilight, and ᵛleft their ᶜtents, and their ᶜhorses, and their ᶜasses, even the camp ᵃᶜas it *was*, and ᵛfled for their ˢlife.

a. Sovereign Lord, Adonahy. f. force. ac. according as. s. souls.

8 And when ˣthese ˣlepers ᵛcame to the_uttermost_part_of the camp, they ᵛwent into one tent, and ᵛdid_eat and ᵛdrink, and
ᵗcarried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and ᵛwent and ᵛhid *it*; and ᵛcame_again, and ᵛentered into another tent, and ᵛcarried thence *also*, and ᵛwent and ᵛhid *it*.

9 Then they ᵛsaid one to another, "We ᵗdo not well: ˣthis
ˣday *is* a **day_of good_tidings**, and we ᵗhold_our_peace: if we
p. עָוֹן ᵛtarry till the morning light, some ᴾmischief ᵛwill_come_upon us: now therefore ᵛcome, that we ᵛmay_go and ᵛtell the king's household."

p. punishment.

10 So they ᵛcame and ᵛcalled unto the_porter_of the city: and they ᵛtold them, saying, "We came to the_camp_of *the* Syrians,
a. אָדָם and, behold, *there was* no ⁱman there, neither voice of ᵃman, but ˣhorses tied, and ˣasses tied, and *the* tents ᵃᶜas they *were*."

a. ahdahm. ac. according as.

11 And he ᵛcalled the porters; and they ᵛtold *it* to the king's house within.

12 And the **king** ᵛ**arose** in_the_night, and ᵛsaid unto his servants, "I will now shew you ᶜwhat *the* Syrians ᵛhave_done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they ᵛgone out_of the camp to hide_themselves in the field, saying, 'When they ᵗcome_out of the city, we ᵛshall_catch them alive, and get into the city.'"

13 And one of his servants ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid, "ᵗLet_*some*_take, I_pray_thee, five of the horses that remain, which are_left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israël that are_left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the_multitude_of *the* Israëlites that are_consumed:) and ᵛlet_us_send and see."

14 They ᵛtook therefore two chariot horses; and the king ᵛsent after the_host_of *the* Syrians, saying, "ᵛGo and ᵛsee."

15 And they ᵛwent after them unto ˣJordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full_of garments and vessels, which *the* Syrians had_cast_away in their haste. And the messengers ᵛreturned, and ᵛtold the king.

16. v. 1, 2.

16 And the people ᵛwent_out, and ᵛ**spoiled** ᶜthe tents_of *the* **Syrians**. So a ˢmeasure_of fine_flour ᵛwas *sold* for a shekel, and two_ˢmeasures_of barley for a shekel, according_to the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord.

s. seah.

c. הַשָּׁלִישׁ 17 And the king appointed ᶜthe ᶜlord on whose hand he leaned to have the_charge_of the gate: and the people ᵛtrode_upon him
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר in the gate, and he ᵛ**died**, ᵃᶜas the_ⁱman_of ˣᴴGod had_said, who spake when the king came_down to him. 18 And it ᵛcame_to_pass as the_ⁱman_of ˣᴴGod had_spoken to the king, saying, "Two_ˢmeasures_of barley for a shekel, and a ˢmeasure_of fine_flour for a shekel, shall_be to_morrow about this time in the_gate_of

c. captain. ac. according as. i. ish.

B.C. about 892.

Samaria:" 19 and that [c]lord *answered ⌜the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, and
*said, "Now, behold, *if* [J]*the* Lord ⊥should_make windows in
[x≡]heaven, might [x]such a [x]thing be?" And he *said, "Behold,
thou shalt_see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof."
20 And so it *fell_out unto him: for the people *trode_upon him
in the gate, and he *died.

about 891.
1. Ch. 4. 35.
J. יְהוָֹה
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

S THEN **spake Elisha** unto the **woman**, whose ⌜son he had
_restored_to_life, saying, "·Arise, and ·go thou and thine
household, and ·sojourn wheresoever thou canst_sojourn: for [J]*the*
Lord ·[l]hath_called for *a* [x]famine; and it ⊥shall also come upon the
land seven years." 2 And the woman *arose, and *did after the_
saying_of the_[i]man_of [x≡]God: and she *went with her household,
and *sojourned in the_land_of *the* Philistines seven years.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

about 885.
f. שָׂדָהּ
4. Ch. 5. 27.
5. Ch. 4. 35.

3 And it *came_to_pass at *the* seven years' end, that the
woman ***returned**_out of the_land_of *the* Philistines: and she
*went_forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her [f]land.
4 And the **king talked** with **Gehazi** the_servant_of the_[i]man
_of [x≡]God, saying, "·Tell me, I_pray_thee, ⌜all the great_things
that Elisha ·[l]hath_done." 5 And it *came_to_pass, as he was_
telling the king ⌜how he had_restored a [x̄]dead_body to_life, that,
behold, **the woman**, whose ⌜son he had_restored_to_life, ⊥cried
to the king for her house and for her [f]land. And Gehazi *said,
"My ⁻lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom
Elisha restored_to_life."

f. field.

e. סָרִיס
p. תְּבוּאֹת

6 And when the king *asked the woman, she *told him. So
the king *appointed unto her a certain [e]officer, saying, "·Restore
⌜all that *was* hers, and ⌜all the_[p]fruits_of the field since *the* day
that she left ⌜the land, even until now."

e. eunuch.
p. produce.

8. 1 Kin. 19. 15.
h. חֲזָהאֵל

7 And Elisha *came to Damascus; and **Ben-hadad** the_king_
of Syria ⊥was_**sick**; and it *was_told him, saying, "The_[i]man_
of [x≡]God is_come hither." 8 And the king *said unto [h]Hazaēl,
"·Take a present in thine hand, and ·go, meet the_[i]man_of
[x≡]God, and ·inquire of [J]⌜*the* Lord by him, saying, 'Shall_I_re_
cover of this disease?'"

i. ish.
h. Khazaēl, Seen_of God.

10. v. 15.

9 So **Hazaēl** *went to meet him, and *took a present with him,
even of every good_thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden,
and *came and *stood before him, and *said, "Thy son Ben-hadad
king_of Syria ·[l]hath_sent me to thee, saying, 'Shall_I_recover of
this disease?'" 10 And **Elisha** *said unto him, "·Go, ·say unto
him, '⊙Thou_mayest_certainly [t]recover:' howbeit [J]*the* Lord ·hath
_shewed me that he ⊙shall_surely [t]die."

J. Jehovah.

12. Ch. 10. 32; 12. 17; 13. 3, 7.

11 And he *settled his ⌜countenance stedfastly, until he was_
ashamed: and the_[i]man_of [x≡]God *wept. 12 And Hazaēl *said,
"Why weepeth my ⁻lord?" And he *answered, "Because I
know ⌜*the* evil that thou wilt_do unto the_[s]children_of Israēl:
their strong_holds wilt_thou_set on fire, and their young_men
wilt_thou_slay with the sword, and wilt_dash their children, and
rip_up their women_with_child."

s. sons.

13. 1 Kin. 19. 15.

13 And Hazaēl *said, "But what, *is* thy servant *a* [x]dog, that he
should_do [x]this [x]great [x]thing?" And Elisha *answered, "[J]*The*
Lord ·[l]hath_shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria."

14 So he *departed from ⌜Elisha, and *came to his [≡]master;
who *said to him, "What said Elisha to thee?" And he *an_
swered, "He told me *that* thou ⊙shouldest_surely [t]recover."
15 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, that he *took *a* [x]thick_
cloth, and *dipped *it* in [x≡]water, and *spread *it* on his face, so
that he *died: and Hazaēl *reigned in his stead.

B.C. 892.
16-19. 2 CHR. 21. 1-7.

16 And in *the* fifth year of Joram the_son_of Ahab king_of Israēl, Jehoshaphat *being* then king_of Judah, j**Jehoram** the_son_of Jehoshaphat king_of **Judah** began_to_reign[i].
17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began_to_reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
18 And he *walked in the_way_of the_kings_of Israēl, ac**as did the_house_of Ahab: for the_daughter_of Ahab was his wife: and he *did x**evil** in the_sight_of J*the* LORD. 19 Yet J*the* LORD would not destroy ⌜Judah for David his servant's sake, ac**as he promised him to give him alway a l**light**, *and* to his s**children**.

j. Jĕhōrahm. Jehovah exalts.
i. *in consort with his father.*
18. v. 26.
ac. according as.
19. 1 Kin. 11. 36.
J. Jehovah.
l. נִיר
l. lamp.
s. sons.

20-22. 2 CHR. 21. 8-11. Gen. 27. 40.

20 In his days **Edom revolted** from under the_hand_of Judah, and *made a king over themselves.
21 So Joram *went_over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and ẖe *rose by night, and *smote ⌜*the* Edomites which compassed him about, and ⌜the_captains_of the chariots: and the people *fled into their tents. 22 Yet Edom *revolted from under the_hand_of Judah unto x*this* x*day*. Then Libnah ⌜revolted at the same x*time*.

23. 24. See 2 CHR. 21. 12-20.

23 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of** j**Joram**, and all that he did, are tẖey not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?
24 And j**Joram** *slept with his fathers, and *was_buried with his fathers in the_city_of David: and Ahaziah his son *reigned in his stead.

j. *or* Jehoram, *v.* 16.

B.C. 885.
25-27. 2 CHR. 22. 1-4.

25 In *the* twelfth year of Joram the_son_of Ahab king_of Israēl did a**Ahaziah** the_son_of Jehoram king_of **Judah** begin_to_reign. 26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began_to_reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* at**Athaliah**, the_g**daughter_of Omri king_of Israēl.
27 And he *walked in the_way_of the_house_of Ahab, and *did x**evil** in the_sight_of J*the* LORD, as *did* the_house_of Ahab: for ẖe *was* the_son_in_law_of the_house_of Ahab.

a. Akhaziah. Jehovah upholds.
at. Athaliah, Hăthalyahu, Taken_away_of Jehovah.
g. *or* grand_daughter; *see v.* 18.

B.C. 884.
28, 29. 2 CHR. 22. 5-7.

28 And he *went with Joram the_son_of Ahab to the war against Hazaēl king_of Syria in ·Ramoth-gilead; and *the* Syrians *wounded ⌜Joram.
29 And x*king* Joram *went_back to be healed in **Jezreel** of the wounds which *the* Syrians had_given him at xRamah, when he fought_against ⌜Hazaēl king_of Syria. And Ahaziah the_son_of Jehoram king_of Judah went_down to see ⌜Joram the_son_of Ahab in Jezreel, because ẖe ⌜was_sick.

s. מִבְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים
f. פַּךְ
j. יֵהוּא
je. יְהוֹשָׁפָט
n. נִמְשִׁי
t. ל

9 AND Elisha the prophet called one of the_s**children_of the prophets, and *said unto him, "·Gird_up thy loins, and ·take x*this* ⌜box of x*oil* in thine hand, and ·go to Ramoth-gilead: 2 and when thou comest thither, ·**look_out** there j**Jehu** the_son_of jJehoshaphat the_son_of nNimshi, and ·go_in, and ·make_him_arise_up from among his brethren, and ·carry ẖim to an inner chamber; 3 then ·take the_⌜box_of x*oil*, and *pour *it* on his head, and ·say, 'Thus ·saith J*the* LORD, I ·have_anointed thee ⌜king over Israēl.' Then ·open the door, and ·flee, and ⌜tarry not."
4 So the young_man, *even* the young_man the prophet, *went to Ramoth-gilead. 5 And when he *came, behold, the_captains_of the host *were* sitting; and he *said, "I have an errand to thee, O captain." And *j**Jehu** said, "Unto which of all us?" And he *said, "To thee, O captain."
6 And he *arose, and *went_into the house; and he *poured

s. sons.
f. flask.
j. Jehu, Jehovah is he.
je. Jĕhōshaphat, Jehovah judges.
n. Nimshi, Selected_of Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
t. to be.

B.C. 884. J. G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

the oil on his head, and *said unto him, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord ᵐGod_of Israēl, I ·ˡhave_**anointed** thee ᵗking over the_people_of ᴶ*the* Lord, *even* over Israēl. 7 And thou ·shalt_smite ˹the_house_of Ahab thy ᵐmaster, that I ·may_avenge the_blood_of my servants the prophets, and the_blood_of all the_servants_of ᴶ*the* Lord, at the_hand_of Jezebel. 8 For *the* whole house_of Ahab ·shall_perish: and I ·will_cut_off from Ahab ᵉhim_that_pisseth against *the* wall, and him_that_is_shut_up and left in Israēl: 9 and I ·will_make ˹the_house_of Ahab like the_house_of Jeroboam the _son_of Nebat, and like the_house_of Baasha the_son_of Ahijah: 10 and the dogs shall_eat ˹Jezebel in the_portion_of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*." And he *opened the door, and *fled.

J. Jehovah. t. to be. e. מַשְׁתִּין בְּקִיר e. *or* every male.

11 Then **Jehu came_forth** to the_servants_of his ᵐlord: and *one* *said unto him, "Is ᵖall_well? wherefore came ˣthis ˣmad *fellow* to thee?" And he *said unto them, "Ye know ˹the ⁱman, and his ˹communication." 12 And they *said, "*It is* false; ·tell us now." And he *said, "Thus and thus spake he to me, ⊙saying, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, I ·ˡhave_anointed thee ᵗking over Israēl."

p. הֲשָׁלוֹם i. אִישׁ p. *it* peace. i. ish. t. to be.

13 Then they *hasted, and *took ⁱevery_man his garment, and *put *it* under him on the_top_of the stairs, and *blew with ˣtrumpets, *saying, "Jehuʳ ·ˡis_king."

r. מָלַךְ יֵהוּא r. reigneth.

14 So **Jehu** the_son_of Jehoshaphat the_son_of Nimshi ***conspired against Joram.** (Now Joram ·ˡhad ⊥kept Ramoth-gilead, ℌ and all Israēl, because of Hazaēl king_of Syria. 15 But ˣking Joram *was_returned to be_healed in Jezreel of the wounds which *the* Syrians had_given him, when he fought_with ˹Hazaēl king_of Syria.) And Jehu *said, "If it be your minds, *then* ᵗlet none go_forth *nor* escape out_of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel."

15. Ch. 8. 29. ᴶ⊥k. had_been_keeping.

16 So Jehu *rode_in_a_chariot, and *went to Jezreel; for Joram ⊥lay there. And Ahaziah king_of Judah was_come_down to see ˹Joram.

16. Ch. 8. 29.

17 And there ⊥stood *a* ˣ**watchman** on the tower in Jezreel, and he *spied ˹the_company_of Jehu as he came, and *said, "I see a company." And Joram *said, "·Take a horseman, and ·send to meet them, and *let_him_say, 'Is *it* peace?'"

18 So there *went one on horseback to meet him, and *said, "Thus ·ˡsaith the king, Is *it* peace?" And Jehu *said, "What hast_thou_to_do with peace? ·turn thee behind me." And the watchman *told, saying, "The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again."

19 Then he *sent_out a second on horseback, which *came to them, and *said, "Thus ·ˡsaith the king, Is *it* peace?" And Jehu *answered, "What hast_thou_to_do with peace? ·turn thee behind me." 20 And the watchman *told, saying, "He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the_driving_of Jehu the_son_of Nimshi; for he ᵗdriveth ⁱfuriously."

i. בְּשִׁגָּעוֹן i. in madness.

21 And **Joram** *said, "·Make_ready." And his chariot *was_made_ready. And Joram king_of Israēl and Ahaziah king_of Judah *went_out, each in his chariot, and they *went_out against Jehu, and *met him in the_portion_of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it *came_to_pass, when Joram saw ˹Jehu, that he *said, "Is *it* peace, Jehu?" And he *answered, "What ˣpeace, so_long_as the_whoredoms_of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* ˣmany?" 23 And Joram *turned his hands, and *fled, and *said to Ahaziah, "*There is* treachery, O Ahaziah."

24 And **Jehu** ᶠdrew *a* ˣbow with his full_strength, and ***smote**

f. מִלֵּא יָדוֹ בַקֶּשֶׁת f. filled his hand with the bow.

B.C. 884. Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow *went_out at his heart, and he *sunk_down in his chariot.

25 Then *said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, "·Take_up, *and* ·cast him in the_portion_of the_field_of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode_together after Ahab his father, J*the* LORD laid Xthis Xburden upon him; 26 "Surely I J. Jehovah.
26. 1 Kin. 21. 19. ·have_seen yesterday the_blood_of Naboth, and the_blood_of his sons, Lsaith J*the* LORD; and I ·will_requite thee in Xthis Xpo plat, po. portion.
po. בְּחֶלְקַת Lsaith J*the* LORD.' Now therefore ·take *and* ·cast him into the po plat *of ground*, according_to the_word_of J*the* LORD."

27 But when **Ahaziah** the_king_of Judah saw *this*, he *fled by the_way_of the garden house. And Jehu *followed after him, and *said, "·Smite him also in the chariot." *And they did so* at *the* going_up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he *fled to Megiddo, and *died there.

28 And his servants *carried him in_a_chariot to Jerusalem, and *buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the_city_of David.

about 886. 29 And in the_eleventh year of Joram the_son_of Ahab began **Ahaziah** to_reign over Judah.

about 884. 30 And when Jehu *was_come to Jezreel, **Jezebel** heard *of it;* and she p*painted her face, and a*tired her head, and *looked_out at *a* Xwindow. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she *said, "Had Zimri peace, Lwho_slew his l≡master?" 32 And he *lifted_up his face to the window, and *said, "Who *is* on my side? who?" And there *looked_out to him two *or* three eunuchs. 33 And he *said, "·Throw_her_down." So **they** ***threw_her_down**: and *some* of her blood *was_sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he *trode_her_under_foot.

p. וַתָּשֶׂם בַּפּוּךְ עֵינֶיהָ p. put her eyes in painting.
a. וַתֵּיטֶב a. adjusted.
l. אֲדֹנָיו l. lord.

34 And when he *was_come_in, he *did_eat and *drink, and *said, "·Go, ·see now Xthis Xcursed *woman*, and ·bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter."

35 And they *went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the_palms_of *her* Xhands. 36 Wherefore they *came_again, and *told him. And he *said, "This *is* the_word_of J*the* LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, °saying, 'In the_portion_of Jezreel shall Xdogs eat the_flesh_of Jezebel: 37 and the_carcase_of Jezebel ·shall_be as dung upon the_face_of the field in the_portion_of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.'"
36. 1 Kin. 21. 23.

10 AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And **Jehu** ***wrote** letters, and *sent to Samaria, unto the_rulers_of Jezreel, **to the elders**, and to XLthem that_brought_up Ahab's *children*, °saying, 2 "Now as_soon_as Xthis Xletter cometh to you, seeing your l≡master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you l. lord's.
l. אֲדֹנֵיכֶם Xchariots and Xhorses, a fenced city also, and Xarmour; 3 ·look even out the best and Xmeetest of your lmaster's sons, and ·set *him* on his father's throne, and ·fight for your l≡master's house."

4 But they *were exceedingly afraid, and *said, "Behold, two Xkings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?"

5 And he that_*was*_over the house, and he that_*was*_over the city, the elders also, and the bringers_up *of the children*, *sent to Jehu, °saying, "We *are* thy servants, and will_do all that thou shalt_bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* Xgood in thine eyes."

6 Then he *wrote a letter *the* second_time to them, °saying, "If f. for me.
f. אִם־לִי אַתֶּם we *be* lmine, and *if* we Lwill_hearken unto my voice, ·take ye the_

B.C. about 884. æ. אַנְשֵׁי

heads_of the_[æ]men your [1≡]master's sons, and ·come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time."

æ. anahshim.

Now the **king's sons**, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the_great_men_of the city, ⊥which_brought them up.

7. 1 Kin. 21. 21. i. אִישׁ

[7] And it *came_to_pass, when the letter came to them, that they *took the king's ⌜sons, and *slew seventy [i]persons, and *put their ⌜heads in [x]baskets, and *sent him *them* to Jezreel.

i. ish.

[8] And there *came *a* [x]messenger, and *told him, saying, "They ·[l]have_brought the_heads_of the king's sons." And he *said, "·Lay ye them in_**two heaps** at the_entering_in_of the gate until the morning."

9. Ch. 9. 14, 24.

[9] And it *came_to_pass in the morning, that he *went_out, and *stood, and *said to all the people, "Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my [1]-master, and *slew him: but who slew ⌜all these? [10] ·Know now that there shall_fall unto *the* earth nothing of the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, which [J]*the* Lord spake concerning the _house_of Ahab: for [J]*the* Lord ·[i]hath_done *that* ⌜which he spake by his servant Elijah."

10. 1 Kin. 21. 17-29. J. יְהוָֹה

J. Jehovah.

[11] So Jehu *slew ⌜all that remained of the_house_of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great_men, and his [a]kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

a. וּמְיֻדָּעָיו

a. acquaintance.

[12] And he *arose and *departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the ʌ[sh]shearing house in the way, [13] Jehu met with ⌜the _**brethren_of Ahaziah** king_of Judah, and *said, "Who *are* ye?" And they *answered, "We *are* the_brethren_of Ahaziah; and we *go_down to salute the_[s]children_of the king and the_[s]children_of the queen." [14] And he *said, "·Take them alive." And they *took them alive, and *slew them at the_pit_of *the* shearing house, *even* two and forty [i]men; neither left he any of them.

ʌsh. הָרֹעִים

ʌsh. shepherds'.

s. sons.

15. *See* Jer. 35. 12-19. j. אֶת־יְהוֹנָדָב r. בֶּן־רֵכָב

[15] And when he *was_departed thence, he *lighted_on [j]⌜**Jehonadab** the_son_of [r]**Rechab** *coming* to meet him: and he *saluted him, and *said to him, "Is thine ⌜heart right, [ac]as my heart *is* with thy heart?" And Jehonadab *answered, "It_is." "If it_be, give *me* thine ⌜hand." And he *gave *him* his hand; and he *took_him_up to him into the chariot. [16] And he *said, "·Come with me, and ·see my zeal for [J]*the* Lord." So they *made him ride in his chariot.

j. Jĕhōnadab, Jehovah freely-gave. r. Rēchab, Rider. ac. according as.

17. 1 Kin. 21. 21.

[17] And when he *came to Samaria, he *slew ⌜all that remained unto **Ahab** in Samaria, till he had_**destroyed** him, according_to the_saying_of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake to Elijah.

18. 1. Kin. 16. 31, 32.

[18] And Jehu *gathered ⌜all the people together, and *said unto them, "Ahab served [x]**Baal** a little; *but* Jehu shall_serve him [x]much. [19] Now therefore ·call unto me all the_prophets_of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; ⊥let none be_wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to [x]Baal; whosoever shall_be_wanting, he shall not live." But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the_intent that he might_destroy ⌜the_[se]worshippers_of [x]Baal.

se. עֹבְדֵי

se. servants.

[20] And Jehu *said, "[sa]·Proclaim a solemn_assembly for [x]Baal." And they *proclaimed *it*.

sa. קַדְּשׁוּ

sa. sanctify.

[21] And Jehu *sent through all Israēl: and all the_[s]worshippers_of [x]Baal *came, so that there was not a [i]man left that came not. And they *came into the_house_of [x]Baal: and the_house_of [x]Baal *was full from [m]one end to another. [22] And he *said unto him that *was* over the [w]vestry, "·Bring_forth vestments for all the_[s]worshippers_of [x]Baal." And he *brought them forth [x]vestments.

m. פֶּה לָפֶה w. הַמֶּלְתָּחָה

i. ish.

m. mouth to mouth. w. wardrobe.

B.C. 884.

23 And Jehu *went, and Jehonadab the_son_of Rechab, into
the_house_of ˣBaal, and *said unto the_ˢworshippers_of ˣBaal,
"·Search, and ·look that there_be here with you none of the_
servants_of ᴶ*the* Lord, but the_ˢworshippers_of ˣBaal only."
24 And when they *went_in to ᵖoffer sacrifices and ᵃburnt_offer-
ings, Jehu appointed fourscore ⁱmen without, and *said, "*If* any
of the ᵃᵉmen whom I ⁺have_brought into your hands escape, *he*
that letteth him go, his ˢᵒlife *shall be* for the_ˢᵒlife_of him."
25 And it *came_to_pass, as_soon_as he had_made_an_end of
ᵖoffering the ᵃburnt_offering, that Jehu *said to the guard and
to the captains, "·Go_in, *and* ·slay them; ᵗlet none come_forth."
And they *smote them with the_edge_of *the* sword; and the
guard and the captains *cast_*them*_out, and *went to the_city_of
the_house_of ˣBaal. 26 And they *brought_forth ˹*the* ˢᵗimages
out_of the_house_of ˣBaal, and *burned them. 27 And they brake
_down ˹the_ˢᵗimage_of ˣBaal, and *brake_down ˹the_house_of
ˣBaal, and *made it a draught_house unto this day.
28 Thus **Jehu** ***destroyed** ˣ**Baal** out_of Israēl.

p. לַעֲשׂוֹת
a. וְעֹלוֹת
ˢᵒ. נַפְשׁוֹ
st. אֶת־מַצְּבוֹת

p. prepare.
a. ascending_offerings.
i. ish.
æ. anahshim.
so. soul.
p. preparing.
a. ascending_offering.
st. statues.
st. statue.

29. 1 Kin. 12. 28, 29.

29 Howbeit *from* the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who
made ˹Israēl to_sin, **Jehu** departed not from after them, *to wit*,
the golden calves that *were* in Beth-ēl, and that *were* in Dan.
30 And ᴶ*the* Lord *said unto Jehu, "Because thou ·ᵈhast_done_
well in executing *that which is* ˣright in mine eyes, *and* *hast_
done unto the_house_of Ahab according_to all that *was* in mine
heart, thy ˢchildren_of *the* fourth *generation* shall sit on the_
throne_of Israēl."
31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the_law_of ᴶ*the* Lord ᵉGod
_of Israēl with all his heart: for he departed not from the_sins_
of Jeroboam, which made ˹Israēl to_sin.

s. בְּנִי

31. 1 Kin. 14. 16.

about 860.

32 In ˣthose ˣdays ᴶ*the* Lord began to cut Israēl short: and
Hazaēl ***smote** them in all the_ᵇcoasts_of **Israēl**; 33 from ˣJor-
dan ᵗeastward, ˹all the_land_of ˣGilead, the Gadites, and the
Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by *the* river
Arnon, even ˣGilead and ˣBashan.
34 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehu**, and all that he did, and
all his might, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_
of the_kings_of Israēl?
35 And Jehu *slept with his fathers: and they *buried him in
Samaria. And ʲJehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.
36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israēl in Samaria *was*
twenty and eight years.

b. גְּבוּל
t. מִזְרַח הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ
ʲ. יְהוֹאָחָז

b. borders.
t. toward the_rising_of the sun.
j. Jĕhōakhaz, Jehovah holds.

884.
1. 2 Chr. 22. 10. Ch. 8. 26.

11 AND when **Athaliah** the_mother_of Ahaziah saw that
her son was_dead, she *arose and ***destroyed** ˹all *the*
seed ˣ**royal**.
2 But ʲJehosheba, the_daughter_of ˣking Joram, sister_of Ahaz-
iah, *took ʲᵒ˹**Joash** the_son_of Ahaziah, and *stole him from
among the king's sons *which were* ˣ⁺slain; and they ***hid** him,
even him and his ˹nurse, in the bedchamber from ᵃAthaliah, so_
that he was not slain.
3 And he *was with her hid in the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord six years.
And Athaliah did_reign over the land.
4 And the seventh ˣyear ʲᵉJehoiada sent and *fetched ˹the_
rulers over ˣhundreds, with the captains and the ʳᵘᵉguard, and
*brought them to him into the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᶜ*made a
covenant with them, and *took_an_oath of them in the_house_of
ᴶ*the* Lord, and ***shewed** them ˹the king's son. 5 And he *com-
manded them, saying, "This *is* the thing that ye ᵗshall_do; *A*

2. 3. 2 Chr. 22. 11, 12.
ʲ. יְהוֹשֶׁבַע
ʲᵒ. יוֹאָשׁ
a. עֲתַלְיָהוּ

878.
1-8. 2 Chr. 23. 1-7.
ʲᵉ. יְהוֹיָדָע
ʳᵘ. וְלָרָצִים
ᶜ. וַיִּכְרֹת

j. Jehōshebang, Jehovah's oath.
jo. Jōash *or* Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.
a. Athaliah, Hăthalyahu, Taken_away_of Jehovah.
je. Jehoiada, Jĕhōyadang, Jehovah knows.
ru. runners.
c. cut *or* confirmed, *see* Jer. 34. 18, 19.

B.C. 878.

3. סוּר

J. יְהוָה

S. Sol. S. 3. 7, 8.

i. אִישׁ

r. אֶל־תִּישְׁרוֹת

9–11. ‖2 CHR. 23. 8–10.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

H. J. בְּבֵית יְהוָה

11. Sol. Song 3. 7, 8.

ru. הָרָצִים

sh. כֶּתֶף

h. temple

12. ‖2 CHR. 22. 11.

d. אֶת־הַנֵּזֶר

l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

13–16. ‖2 CHR. 23. 12–15.

14. Ch. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 34. 31.

17. 2 Chr. 23. 16.

18. ‖2 CHR. 23. 17.

m. מַתָּן

18–21. ‖2 CHR. 23. 18–21.

21. Ch. 12. 1, *Heb.*

21. ‖2 CHR. 24. 1.

1–3. ‖2 CHR. 24. 1–3.

z. צִבְיָה

[x]third-part of you [+]that-enter-in on the sabbath [*]shall even be-keepers of the-watch-of the king's house; [6] and *a* [x]third-part *shall be* at the-gate-of [s]Sur; and *a* [x]third-part at the gate behind the [ru=]guard: so [*]shall-ye-keep [r]the-watch of the house, that-it-be not broken-down. [7] And two [x]parts of all you [+]that-go-forth on the sabbath, even they [*]shall-keep [r]the-**watch**-of the-house-of [J]*the* LORD **about the king**. [8] And ye [*]shall-compass the king round-about, [i]every-man with his weapons in his hand: and he that-cometh within the [r]ranges, [h]let-him-be-slain: and [*]be ye with the king as he goeth-out and as he cometh-in."

[9] And *the* captains over the hundreds [*]did according-to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they [*]took [i]every-man his [æ][r]men [+]that-were-to-come-in on the sabbath, with [+]them-that-should-go-out on the sabbath, and [*]came to Jehoiada the priest. [10] And to *the* captains over [x]hundreds [*]did the priest give [x]king David's [x]spears and [x]shields, that *were* in the-[h]temple-of [J]*the* LORD. [11] And the [ru=]guard [*]stood, [i]every-man with his weapons in his hand, round-about the king, from the right [sh]corner-of the [h]temple, to the left [sh]corner-of the [h]temple, *along* by the altar and the [h]temple.

[12] And he [*]**brought-forth the king's** [r]**son**, and [*]put [r]the [d]crown upon him, and *gave him* [r]the testimony; and they [*]made ḥim king, and [*]anointed him; and they [*]clapped their hands, and [*]said, "[l]*God* save the king."

[13] And when **Athaliah** [*]heard [r]the-noise-of the [ru=]guard *and* of the people, she [*]came to the people into the-[h]temple-of [J]*the* LORD. [14] And when she [*]looked, behold, the king [+]stood by *a* [x]pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the-people-of the land [+]rejoiced, and [*]blew with [x]trumpets: and Athaliah [*]rent her [r]clothes, and [*]cried, "Treason, Treason."

[15] But Jehoiada the priest [*]commanded [r]the-captains-of the hundreds, the-officers-of the host, and [*]said unto them, "[*]Have ḥer forth without the [r]ranges: and [x+]him-that-followeth her [*]kill with *the* sword." For the priest had-said, "[+]Let her not be-slain in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD." [16] And they [*]laid hands on her; and she [*]went by *the* way by-the-which the horses came into the king's house: and there [*]was-she-**slain**.

[17] And Jehoiada [c*]made *a* [x]**covenant** between [J]*the* LORD and the king and the people, that they should-be [J]*the* LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

[18] And all the-people-of the land [*]went into the-house-of [x]Baal, and [*]brake-it-down; his [r]altars and his [r]images brake-they-in-pieces thoroughly, and slew [m=r]Mattan the-priest-of [x]Baal before the altars.

And the priest [*]appointed officers over the-house-of [J]*the* LORD. [19] And he [*]took [r]the-rulers-over [x]hundreds, and [r]the captains, and [r]the [ru=]guard, and [r]all the-people-of the land; and they [*]brought-down [r]**the king** from the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]came by the-way-of the-gate-of the [ru=]guard to the king's house. And he [*]sat on the-throne-of the kings.

[20] And all the-people-of the land [*]rejoiced, and the city was in-quiet: and they slew [r]Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

[21] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began-to-reign.

12 IN the-seventh year-of Jehu **Jehoash** began-to-reign; and forty years reigned he **in Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* [z]Zibiah of Beer-sheba. [2] And Jehoash [*]did

s. Sūr, Apostasy *or* Turning-aside.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

r. *or* to the rows, *Heb.* sĕdeerōth.

æ. anahshim.

h. J. house-of Jehovah.

ru. *or* runners.

sh. shoulder.

h. house.

d. *or* diadem, neezer.

l. [l]Let the king live.

h. J. house-of Jehovah.

r. *or* rows.

m. Mattahu, Gift.

z. Zibiah, Gazelle.

B.C. 878.
J. יְהוָה

that which was [x]**right** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord **all** his **days** wherein **Jehoiada** the priest instructed him. [3] But the high_places were not taken_away: the people still sacrificed and burnt_incense in the high_places.

J. Jehovah.

4, 5. 2 Chr. 24. 4, 5. Ex. 30. 11–16.
s. כֶּסֶף
i. אִישׁ
o. נַפְשׁוֹת עֶרְכּוֹ

[4] And Jehoash [w]said to the priests, "All the_[s]money_of the dedicated_things that [t]is_brought into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, *even* the_[s]money_of [i]every_one [l]that_passeth *the account, the* [s]money [o]that every_man is set_at, *and* all *the* [s]money that [t]cometh into [i]any_man's heart to bring into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, [5] [t]let the priests take *it* to them, [i]every_man of his [r]acquaintance: and let them **repair** [r]the_breaches_of the **house**, wheresoever any breach shall_be_found."

s. silver.
i. ish.
o. of the_souls_of his estimation, Lev. 27. 2.

856.
6–8. 2 Chr. 24. 6, 7.

[6] But it [w]was *so, that* in the_three and twentieth year_of [x]king Jehoash the priests had not repaired [r]the_breaches_of the house.

[7] Then [x]king Jehoash [w]called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and [w]said unto them, "Why [l]repair ye not [r]the_breaches_of the house? now therefore [t]receive no *more* [s]money of your [r]acquaintance, but [t]deliver it for the_breaches_of the house." [8] And the priests [w]consented to receive no *more* [s]money of [r]the people, neither to repair [r]the_breaches_of the house.

9–12. 2 Chr. 24. 8–13.
on. אֶחָד

[9] But Jehoiada the priest [w]took [on]a **chest**, and [w]bored a hole in the_lid_of it, and [w]set it beside the altar, on the_right_side as one cometh_into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: and the priests [l]that_kept the door [w]put therein [r]all the [s]money *that was* [x]brought into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. [10] And it [w]was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much [xs]money in the chest, that the king's scribe and
c. וַיִּמְכּוּ the high [x]priest [w]came_up, and they [w]put_up_in_bags, and [c][w]told [r]the [s]money that was_found in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

on. one.
J. Jehovah.
s. silver.
c. counted_up.

b. הַמְתֻּתָן [11] And they [w]gave [r]the [s]money, [xb][l]being_told, into the_hands_of [l]them_that_did the work, that had_the_oversight of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: and they [w]laid_it_out to the carpenters and [x]builders, that wrought_upon the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, [12] and to [x]masons, and hewers_of [x]stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair [r]the_breaches_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and for all that was_laid_out for the house to repair *it*.

b. being_weighed.

13–16. 2 Chr. 24. 14.

[13] Howbeit there [t]were not made for the_house_of [J]*the* Lord bowls_of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels_of gold, or vessels_of silver, of the [s]money *that was* brought_into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: [14] but they [t]gave that to the workmen, and [r]repaired therewith [r]the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. [15] Moreover they
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים [t]reckoned not with the [æ]men, into whose hand they [t]delivered [r]the money to be_bestowed on [x]workmen: for they [l]dealt faithfully.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

16. Lev. 5. 15, 18.

[16] *The* trespass [s]money and sin [s]money [t]was not brought into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord: it [t]was the priests'.

about 840.
17, 18. 2 Chr. 24. 23, 24.

[17] Then **Hazaël** king_of Syria [t]went_up, and [w]fought against Gath, and [w]took it: and Hazaël [t]set his face to go_up to Jerusalem.

[18] And Jehoash king of Judah [w]took [r]all the hallowed_things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings_of Judah, [r]had_dedicated, and his_own [r]hallowed_things, and [r]all the gold *that was* found in the_treasures_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and in the king's house, and [w]sent *it* to Hazaël king_of Syria: and he [w]went_away from Jerusalem.

19–21. 2 Chr. 24. 25–27. 839.

[19] And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Joash**, and all that he did, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

[20] And his servants [w]arose, and [w]made a conspiracy, and [w]slew

B.C. 839.
m. מִלּוֹא

a. אֲמַצְיָה

21 For Jozachar the_son_of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the_son_of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he *died; and they *buried him with his fathers in the_city_of David: and [a]**Amaziah** his son reigned in his stead.

m. Millo, Rampart.
a. Amaziah, Strength_of Jehovah.

856.
j. יְהוֹאָחָז

J. יְהוָה

13 IN the_three and twentieth year_of Joash the_son_of Ahaziah king_of Judah [j]**Jehoahaz** the_son_of Jehu began_to_reign over **Israēl** in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD, and *followed the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, which made Israēl to_sin; he departed not therefrom.

j. Jĕhōahkhaz, Jehovah holds.
J. Jehovah.

about 849.

3 And the_**anger**_of [J]*the* LORD *was_kindled against Israēl, and he *delivered them into the_hand_of Hazaēl king_of Syria, and into the_hand_of Ben_hadad the_son_of Hazaēl, all *their* [x]days.

about 842.

4 And Jehoahaz *besought [J]*the* LORD, and [J]*the* LORD *hearkened unto him: for he saw the_oppression_of Israēl, because the_king_of Syria oppressed them. 5 (And [J]*the* LORD *gave Israēl a **saviour**, so that they *went_out from under the_hand_of the Syrians: and the_[s]children_of Israēl *dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

s. sons.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the_sins_of the_house_of Jeroboam, who made Israēl sin, *but* walked therein: and there
7. Amos 1. 3. remained the grove also in Samaria.) 7 Neither did_he_leave of *the* people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the_king_of Syria [l]had_destroyed them, and *had_made them like *the* dust by threshing.

B.C. 839.
j. יוֹאָשׁ

8 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehoahaz**, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the_book of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

9 And Jehoahaz *slept with his fathers; and they *buried him in Samaria: and [j]Joash his son *reigned [a]in his stead.

j. Jōash, or Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.
a. *i.e. alone.*

841.
je. יְהוֹאָשׁ

10 In *the* thirty and seventh year of Joash king_of Judah began [je]**Jehoash** the_son_of Jehoahaz to_reign [i]over **Israēl** in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD; he departed not from all the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made Israēl sin: *but* he walked therein.

je. Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.
i. *i.e. in consort with his father*, ch. 14. 1.

See CH. 14. 8-14. 2 CHR. 25. 17-24.

12 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Joash**, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king_of Judah, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

825.
13. CH. 14. 16.
j. יָרָבְעָם

13 And Joash *slept with his fathers; and [j]**Jeroboam** sat upon his throne: and Joash *was_buried in Samaria with the_kings_of Israēl.

j. Jeroboam, Jarabĕham, Whose people are countless.

about 839.
14. Ch. 2. 12.

14 Now **Elisha** was_fallen_**sick** of his sickness whereof he *died. And **Joash** the_king_of Israēl *came_down unto him, and *wept over his face, and *said, "O my father, my father, the_chariot_of Israēl, and *the* horsemen thereof."

15 And Elisha *said unto him, "Take bow and arrows." And he *took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he *said to the_king_of Israēl, "Put thine hand upon the bow." And he *put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha *put his hands upon the king's hands.
17. 1 Kin. 20. 26. 17 And he *said, "Open the window eastward." And he *opened *it.* Then Elisha *said, "Shoot." And he *shot. And he *said,

about 839. "The arrow of [J]*the* Lord's **deliverance**, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou [*]shalt smite [c]*the* Syrians in [x]Aphek, till thou [*]have consumed *them*."

18 And he [*]said, "[*]Take the arrows." And he [*]took *them*. And he [*]said unto the king of Israël, "[*]Smite upon *the* ground." 19. v. 25. And he [*]smote thrice, and [*]stayed. 19 And the [i]man of [x=]God was wroth with him, and [*]said, "Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten [c]Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite [c]Syria *but* thrice."

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים — i. ish.

about 838. 20 And **Elisha** [*]**died**, and they [*]buried him. And the bands of *the* Moabites [t]invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

21 And it [*]came to pass, as they were burying a [i]man, that, behold, they spied a [x]band *of men;* and they [*]cast [c]the [i]man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the [i]**man** [*]was let down, and [*]touched the bones of Elisha, he [l=]**revived**, and [*]stood up on his feet.

l. וַיְחִי — l. lived.

22 But **Hazaël** king of Syria oppressed [c]Israël all the days of Jehoahaz.

b. וַיְחָן — b. But.

t. וַיָּקָם — t. turned.

23 [b]And [J]*the* Lord [*]was gracious unto them, and [*]had compassion on them, and [*]had [t]respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

about 839. 24 So Hazaël king of Syria [*]**died**: and Ben-hadad his son [*]reigned in his stead.

25. v. 18, 19. about 826. 25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz [*]took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazaël [c]the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by [x]war. Three times did Joash beat him, and [*]recovered [c]the cities of Israël.

839. 1-4. 2 Chr. 25. 1, 2. 1 Ch. 13. 10. **14** IN *the* second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israël reigned [a]**Amaziah** the son of Joash king of **Judah**. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [j]Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

a. אֲמַצְיָהוּ — a. Amaziah, Amazyahu, Strength of Jehovah.

j. יְהוֹעַדָּן — j. Jehoaddan, Jĕhōhaddan, Jehovah's delight.

3 And he [*]did *that which was* [x]**right** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did. 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

5, 6. 2 Chr. 25. 3, 4. 5. Ch. 12. 20. 6. Deut. 24. 16. 5 And it [*]came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he [*]slew his [c]servants which had slain [c]the king his father. 6 But [c]the [s]children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein [J]*the* Lord commanded, saying, "*The* fathers shall not be put to death for *the* [s]children, nor *the* [s]children be put to death for *the* fathers; but [i]every man shall be put to death for his own sin."

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

about 827. 7. 2 Sa. Chr. 25. 5-13. 7 He slew of [c]Edom in the valley of [x]salt ten thousand, and [*]took [xse]Selah by [x]war, and [*]called [c]the name of it [j]Joktheël unto [x]this [x]day.

se. אֶת־הַסֶּלַע — se. Selah, The rock.

j. יָקְתְאֵל — j. Joktheël, Subdued of God.

about 826. 8-10. 2 Chr. 25. 17-19. 8 Then **Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash**, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israël, saying, "[*]Come, [t]let us look one another in the face."

9 And Jehoash the king of Israël [*]sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that *was* in [x]Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in [x]Lebanon, saying, '[*]Give thy [c]daughter to my

B.C. 826.

son to wife:' and there *passed_by a wild beast that *was* in xLebanon, and *trode_down ⌜the thistle. 10 Thou hast indeed smitten ⌜Edom, and thine heart *hath_lifted_thee_up: *glory *of this,* and *tarry at home: for why shouldest_thou_meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou *shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?"

11-14. ‖2 Chr. 25. 20-24.

11 But **Amaziah would not hear.** Therefore Jehoash king_of Israēl *went_up; and he and Amaziah king_of Judah *looked_one_another in_the_face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

s. וַיִּנָּגֶף

12 And Judah s*was_put_to_the_worse before Israēl; and they *fled ieach_man to their tents. 13 And Jehoash king_of Israēl took ⌜Amaziah king_of Judah, the_son_of Jehoash the_son_of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and *came to Jerusalem, and *brake_down the_wall_of Jerusalem from the_gate_of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And he *took ⌜all the gold and silver, and ⌜all the vessels that were_found in the_house_of J*the* Lord, and in the_treasures_of the king's house, and ⌜hostages, and *returned to Samaria.

s. smitten.

about 825.

15 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehoash** which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king_of Judah, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

16 And Jehoash *slept with his fathers, and *was_buried in

j. יָרָבְעָם

Samaria with the_kings_of Israēl; and j**Jeroboam** his son *reigned in his stead.

j. Jeroboam, Jarabĕham, Whose people are numerous, *or* Who contends with the people.

17, 18. ‖2 Chr. 25. 25, 26.

17 And **Amaziah** the_son_of Joash king_of Judah *lived after the_death_of Jehoash son_of Jehoahaz king_of Israēl fifteen years.

18 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Amaziah**, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

810.

19, 20. ‖2 Chr. 25. 27, 28.

19 Now they *made_a_conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they *sent after him to Lachish, and *slew him there. 20 And they *brought him on xhorses: and he *was_buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the_city_of David.

21, 22. ‖2 Chr. xxvi. 1. עֲזַרְיָה

21 And all the_people_of **Judah** *took a⌜**Azariah**, which *was* sixteen years old, and *made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built ⌜Elath, and *restored it to Judah, after_that the king slept with his fathers.

a. Azariah, *or* Uzziah, Hăzaryah, Help_of Jehovah.

825.

23 In *the* fifteenth year of Amaziah the_son_of Joash king_of Judah **Jeroboam** the_son_of Joash king_of **Israēl** began_to_reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he *did *that which was* x**evil** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord: he departed not from all the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat,

25. Jonah 1. 1.

who made ⌜Israēl to_sin. 25 He restored ⌜the_bcoast_of Israēl

b. גְּבוּל

from the_entering_of Hamath unto the_sea_of the plain, according

J. G. יְהוָה

_to the_word_of J*the* Lord =God_of Israēl, which he spake by

אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

the_hand_of his servant **Jonah**, the_son_of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath_xhepher.

b. border.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting and Triune God.*

822.

26. Ch. 13. 4, 5.

26 For J*the* Lord saw ⌜the_affliction_of Israēl, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any pshut_up, nor any left, nor any helper

p. עָצוּר וְעָזוּב

for Israēl. 27 And J*the* Lord said not that he would_blot_out ⌜the_name_of Israēl from under x=heaven: but he *saved them by the_hand_of Jeroboam the_son_of Joash.

p. prisoner, and left *at large.*

x=h. the heavens.

784.

28 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jeroboam**, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered

B.C. 784.

[c]Damascus, and [c]Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israël, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël?

29 And Jeroboam [*]slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israël; and [z]**Zachariah** his son reigned in his stead.

about 810. 1-4. 2 Chr. 26. 1-15.

15 IN *the* twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israël began [u]**Azariah** son of Amaziah king of **Judah** to reign. 2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [j]Jecholiah of Jerusalem. 3 And he [*]did *that which was* [x]**right** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; 4 save that the high places were not removed: the people [*]sacrificed and [*]burnt incense still on the high places.

about 765. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 16-21. Lev. 13. 46.

5 And [J]*the* Lord [*]smote [c]the king, so that he [*]was a **leper** unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [h]several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging [c]the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the **acts of** [u]**Azariah**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6. 7. 2 Chr. 26. 22, 23. about 758.

7 So [u]Azariah [*]slept with his fathers; and they [*]buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and [j]**Jotham** his son [*]reigned in his stead.

about 773.

8 In *the* thirty and eighth year of [u]Azariah king of Judah did **Zachariah** the son of Jeroboam reign over **Israël** in Samaria six months.

9 And he [*]did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, [ac]as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made [c]Israël to sin.

about 772.

10 And **Shallum** the son of Jabesh [*]conspired against him, and [*]**smote him** before *the* people, and [*]slew him, and [*]reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the **acts of Zachariah**, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.

12. Ch. 10. 30.

12 This *was* the word of [J]*the* Lord which he spake unto Jehu, saying, "Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israël unto the fourth *generation*." And so it [*]came to pass.

13 [s]**Shallum** the son of Jabesh began to reign in *the* nine and thirtieth year of [u]Uzziah king of **Judah**; and he [*]reigned a [m]full month in Samaria.

14 For [m]Menahem the son of Gadi [*]went up from Tirzah, and [*]came to Samaria, and [*]smote [c]Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and [*]slew him, and [*]reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the **acts of Shallum**, and his conspiracy which he [c]made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.

16 Then **Menahem** smote [c]Tiphsah, and [c]all that *were* therein, and [c]the [b]coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he [*]smote *it*; *and* [c]all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In *the* nine and thirtieth year of [u]Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over **Israël**, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he [*]did *that which was* **evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord:

29. *After an interregnum of* 11 *years.* Ch. 15. 8.
z. Zachariah, Zĕcharyah, Remembered of Jehovah.
u. *or* Uzziah.
j. Jecholiah, Jĕcholyahu, Strengthened of Jehovah.
x. Jehovah.
h. house of retirement.
j. Jōtham, Jehovah *is* upright.
ac. according as.
10. *As prophesied,* Amos 7. 9.
s. Shallum, Retribution.
a. *or* Azariah.
m. month of days.
m. Mĕnakhĕm, Comforter.
c. conspired.
b. borders.

he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israël to sin.

19 *And* **Pul** the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. 20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israël, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 And the rest of the **acts of Menahem**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 In *the* fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah **Pekahiah** the son of Menahem began to reign over **Israël** in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* **evil** in the sight of *the* LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israël to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of *the* Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the **acts of Pekahiah**, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.

27 In *the* two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah **Pekah** the son of Remaliah began to reign over **Israël** in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. 28 And he did *that which was* **evil** in the sight of *the* LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israël to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israël came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and **carried them captive** to Assyria.

30 And **Hoshea** the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and **smote him**, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in *the* twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the **acts of Pekah**, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.

32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israël began **Jotham** the son of Uzziah king of **Judah** to reign. 33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. 34 And he did *that which was* **right** in the sight of *the* LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. 35 Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of *the* LORD.

36 Now the rest of the **acts of Jotham**, and all that he did,

b.c. about 772.

771.

s. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף
i. אִישׁ

b.c. 761.

p. פְּקַחְיָה

759.

pe. פֶּקַח
sh. שָׁלִישִׁי
t. בָּאַרְמוֹן

740.

t. תִּגְלַת פִּלְאֶסֶר

739.

h. הוֹשֵׁעַ

758.

32–35. ‖2 Chr. 27. 1–6.

j. יוֹתָם

je. יְרוּשָׁא

34. *v.* 3.

36–38. ‖2 Chr. 27. 7–9.

s. silver.
i. ish.

n. *or* Uzziah.
p. Pekahiah, Pĕkakhyah, Opening of Jehovah.

pe. Pekakh, Open-eyed.
sh. shalishah *or* captain of three.
t. tower.
i. ish.

t. Tiglath-pileser, Lord of the Tigris.

h. Hōshēang, Salvation.

j. Jōthahm, Jehovah *is* upright.

je. Jĕrusha, Possession.

about 742. *are* they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

37. Isa. vii. 1. 37 In [x]those [x]days [J]*the* LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the_king_of Syria, and [c]Pekah the_son_of Remaliah.

742. 38 And Jotham [d]slept with his fathers, and [d]was_buried with his fathers in the_city_of David his father: and Ahaz his son [d]reigned in his stead.

about 742. 1, 1. 2 CHR. 28. 1-4.

16 IN the_seventeenth year of Pekah the_son_of Remaliah [a]**Ahaz** the_son_of Jotham king_of Judah began_to_reign. 2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began_to_reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did **not** *that which was* [x]**right** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD his [=]God, like David his father. 3 But he [d]walked in the_way_of the_kings_of Israël, yea, and made his [c]son to_pass through the fire, according_to the_abominations_of the [n=]heathen, whom [J]*the* LORD cast_out from before the_[s]children_of Israël. 4 And he [d]sacrificed and [d]burnt_incense in the high_places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

a. אָחָז Possessor.

J. G. יְהוָה JEHOVAH.

אֱלֹהָיו his ELOHIM.

n. הַגּוֹיִם nations.

s. sons.

742. 5. 6. 2 CHR. 28. 5-15. Isa. vii.

5 Then **Rezin** king_of Syria and **Pekah** son_of Remaliah king_of Israël [d]**came_up** to Jerusalem to [x]war: and they [d]besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At [x]that [x]time Rezin king_of Syria recovered [c]Elath to Syria, and [d]drave [c]the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and [d]dwelt there unto [x]this [x]day.

7-9. 2 CHR. 28. 16-21. 740.

7 So **Ahaz** [d]**sent** messengers **to** Tiglath-pileser **king_of Assyria**, saying, "I *am* thy servant and thy son: come_up, and [d]save me out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Syria, and out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Israël, which [d]rise_up against me."

8 And Ahaz [d]took [c]the silver and [k]gold that was_found in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and in the_treasures_of the king's house, and [d]sent *it for* a present to the_king_of Assyria.

9. *Foretold*, Amos 1. 3-5.

9 And the_king_of Assyria [d]hearkened unto him: for the_king_of Assyria [d]went_up against Damascus, and [d]took it, and [d]carried *the_people_of*_it_captive to Kir, and slew [c]Rezin.

10-16. 2 CHR. 28. 22, 23.

10 And [x]king Ahaz [d]went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king_of Assyria, and [d]saw *an* [k]**altar** that *was* at **Damascus**: and [x]king Ahaz [d]sent to [u]Urijah the priest [c]the_[l]fashion_of the altar, and [c]the_pattern_of it, according_to all the_workmanship thereof.

u. אוּרִיָּה Urijah, Light_of Jehovah.

l. תַּבְנִית likeness.

11 And Urijah the priest [d]built *an* [k]altar according_to all that [x]king Ahaz had_[s]sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against [x]king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king [d]was_come from Damascus, the king [d]saw [c]the altar: and the king [d]approached to the altar, and [d]offered[u] thereon. 13 And [d]he [i]burnt his [a][c]burnt_offering and his [g][c]meat_offering, and [d]poured his [c]drink_offering, and [d]sprinkled [c]the_blood_of his [x]peace_offerings, upon the altar.

u. וַיַּעַל offered_up.

i. וַיַּקְטֵר burnt_as_incense.

a. עֹלָתוֹ ascending_offering.

g. מִנְחָתוֹ gift_offering.

14 And he [d]brought also the brazen [k]altar, which *was* before [J]*the* LORD, from [c]the_forefront_of the house, from between the altar and the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and [d]put it on the_north side_of the altar.

14. 2 Chr. 4. 1.

15. Ex. 29. 38-42.

15 And [x]king Ahaz [d]commanded [c]Urijah the priest, saying, "Upon the great [x]altar [i]burn the morning [a][c]burnt_offering, and the evening [g][c]meat_offering, and the king's [a][c]burnt_sacrifice, and his [g][c]meat_offering, with [c]the_[a]burnt_offering_of all the_people_of the land, and their [g]meat_offering, and their drink_

B.C. 740. offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the_blood_of *the* [a]burnt_offering, and all the_blood_of *the* sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall_be for me to inquire *by*."

16 Thus *did Urijah the priest, according_to all that [x]king Ahaz commanded.

739. 17 And [x]king Ahaz *cut_off [r]the borders_of the **bases**, and
17, 18. ‖2 CHR. 28. 24, 25. *removed [r]the **laver** from off them; and took_down [r]the **sea**
1 Kin. 7. 23–39. from off the brazen [x]oxen that *were* under it, and *put it upon a
c. מִיסַּד pavement_of stones. 18 And [r]*the* [c]covert for the sabbath that they c. covered-place.
had_built in the house, and the king's [r]entry [x]without, turned he
from the_house_of [J]*the* LORD for the_king_of Assyria.

19. 20. ‖2 CHR. 28. 26, 27. 19 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Ahaz** which he did, *are* they
not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

726. 20 And Ahaz *slept with his fathers, and *was_buried with his
fathers in the_city_of David: and Hezekiah his son *reigned in
his stead.

730. 17 IN *the* twelfth year of Ahaz king_of Judah began [h]**Ho-**
h. הוֹשֵׁעַ **shea** the_son_of Elah to_reign in Samaria over **Israēl** h. Hōshēang, Salvation.
nine years.

J. יְהוָה 2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
but not as the_kings_of Israēl that were before him.

3 Against him **came_up Shalmaneser** king_of Assyria; and
Hoshea *became his servant, and *gave him [r]presents.

4 And the_king_of Assyria *found conspiracy in Hoshea: for
he had_sent messengers to So king_of Egypt, and brought no
present to the_king_of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year:
725. therefore the_king_of Assyria *shut_him_up, and *bound him in
prison.

723. 5 Then the_**king_of Assyria** *[r]**came_up** throughout all the
5, 6. Ch. 18. 9–12. land, and *went_up to **Samaria**, and **besieged** it three years.

721. 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the_king_of Assyria took [r]Sa-
6. Hos. 13. 16, *foretold.* maria, **and *carried [r]Israēl away** into Assyria, and *placed
them in [x]Halah and in Habor *by* the_river_of Gozan, and in the_
cities_of *the* Medes.

7 For *so* it *was, that the_[s]children_of **Israēl** had_**sinned** s. sons.
against [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, which had_brought them up out_of
the_land_of Egypt, from under the_hand_of Pharaoh king_of
Egypt, and *had_feared other gods, 8 and *walked in the_statutes
n. הַגּוֹיִם _of the [n=]heathen, whom [J]*the* LORD cast_out from before the_ n. nations.
[s]children_of Israēl, and of the_kings_of Israēl, which they had_
made. 9 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *did_secretly *those* things
that *were* not right against [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and they *built
them high_places in all their cities, from the_tower_of *the* watch-
men to *the* fenced city. 10 And they *set_them_up images and
groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: 11 and
there they *burnt_incense in all *the* high_places, as *did* the
[n=]heathen whom [J]*the* LORD carried_away before them; and
*wrought wicked things to provoke [J][r]*the* LORD to_anger: 12 for
d. גִּלֻּלִים they *served [x][d]idols, whereof [J]*the* LORD had said unto them, "Ye d. dungy or filthy-idols.
shall not do [x]this [x]thing."

13. Jer. 25. 4–7. 13 Yet [J]*the* LORD ***testified** against Israēl, and against Judah,
by all *the* prophets, *and by* all *the* seers, saying, "'Turn ye from
your [x]evil ways, and 'keep my commandments *and* my statutes,
according_to all the law which I commanded your [r]fathers, and
which I sent to you by my servants the prophets."

14 Notwithstanding **they would not hear**, but *hardened

B.C. 721.

their ⌜necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in [J]*the* LORD their [=]God. 15 And they [*]rejected his ⌜statutes, and his ⌜covenant that he [c]made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they [*]followed [x]vanity, and [*]became vain, and went after the [n=]heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom [J]*the* LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them. 16 And they [*]left ⌜all the commandments of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and [*]made them molten images, *even* two calves, and [*]made a grove, and [*]worshipped all the host of [x=]heaven, and [*]served [x]Baal. 17 And they [*]caused their ⌜sons and their ⌜daughters to pass through the fire, and [*]used divination and enchantments, and [*]sold themselves to do [x]evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, to provoke him to anger.

c. כָּרַת

c. cut *or* confirmed.

x=h. the heavens.

18 Therefore [J]*the* LORD [*]was very angry with **Israēl**, and [*]**removed** them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also **Judah** kept not ⌜the commandments of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, but [*]walked in the statutes of Israēl which they made.

20 And [J]*the* LORD [*]**rejected all** the seed of **Israēl**, and [*]afflicted them, and [*]delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 21 For he rent Israēl from the house of David; and they [*]made ⌜Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam [*]drave ⌜Israēl from following [J]*the* LORD, and [*]made them sin a great sin. 22 For the [s]children of Israēl [*]walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; 23 until [J]*the* LORD removed ⌜Israēl out of his sight, [ac]as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So [*]was Israēl carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto [x]this [x]day.

s. sons.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

about 678.

24 And the **king of Assyria** [*]**brought** *men* **from Babylon**, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and [*]placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the [s]children of Israēl: and they [*]possessed ⌜**Samaria**, and [*]dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it [*]was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not [J]⌜*the* LORD: therefore [J]*the* LORD [*]sent [x]**lions** among them, which [*][†]slew *some* of them.

J. יְהוָה

26 Wherefore they [*]spake to the king of Assyria, [⊙]saying, "The nations which thou [·]hast removed, and [*]placed in the cities of Samaria, know not ⌜the manner of the [=]God of the land: therefore he [*]hath sent [x]lions among them, and, behold, they [†]slay them, because they know not ⌜the manner of the [=]God of the land."

G. אֱלֹהֵי הָאָרֶץ

27 Then the king of Assyria [*]commanded, saying, "[·]Carry thither **one of the priests** whom ye brought from thence; and [*]let them go and [*]dwell there, and [*]let him teach them ⌜the manner of the [=]God of the land."

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria [*]came and [*]dwelt in Beth-ēl, and [*][†]taught them how they should fear [J]⌜*the* LORD.

29 Howbeit **every nation** [*][†]**made gods of their own**, and [*]put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

[*][†]m. were making.

30 And the [x]men of Babylon made [bo]⌜Succoth-benoth, and the [x]men of Cuth made ⌜Nergal, and the [x]men of Hamath made ⌜Ashima, 31 and the Avites made Nibhaz and ⌜Tartak, and the Sepharvites [b]burnt their [s]⌜children in [x]fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

x. אַנְשֵׁי

bo. אֻכּוֹת בְּנוֹת

b. שָׂרְפִים

x. anahshim.

bo. *i.e.* Booths for daughters.

b. burnt up.

B.C. 678.
ᵉJ. אֶת־יְהוָֹה
f. הָיוּ יְרֵאִים
s. הָיוּ עֹבְדִים
w. אֲשֶׁר־הִגְלוּ אֹתָם מִשָּׁם

32 So they ᵘ⊥feared ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, and ᵘmade unto themselves of the_lowest_of them priests_of *the* high_places, which ᵘ⊥sacrificed for them in the_houses_of the high_places. 33 They ᶠ·ˡ⊥feared ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, and ˢ·ˡ⊥served their_own gods, after the_manner_of the nations ʷwhom they carried_away from thence.

34 Unto ˣthis ˣday they ⊥do after the former manners: **they fear not** ᴶ⌜*the* **Lord**, neither ⊥do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and ˣcommandment which ᴶ*the* Lord commanded ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Jacob, whom he named Israēl; 35 with whom ᴶ*the* Lord ᵘhad_ᶜmade a covenant, and ᵘcharged them, saying, "Ye ᵗshall not fear other gods, nor ᵗbow_yourselves to them, nor ᵗserve them, nor ᵗsacrifice to them: 36 but ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, who brought you up out_of the_land_of Egypt with great power and a stretched_out arm, him ᵗshall_ye_fear, and him ᵗshall_ye_worship, and to him ᵗshall_ye_do sacrifice. 37 And ⌜the statutes, and ⌜the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye ᵗshall_observe to do ᵃfor evermore; and ye ᵗshall not fear other gods. 38 And the covenant that I *have* ᶜmade with you ye ᵗshall not forget; neither ᵗshall_ye_fear other gods. 39 But ᴶ⌜*the* Lord your ≡God ye ᵗshall_fear; and he shall_deliver you out_of the_hand_of all your enemies."

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they ⊥did after their ˣformer manner.

41 So these nations ᵘ⊥feared ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, and ᵘ⊥served their ⌜graven_images, both their ˢchildren, and their ˢchildren's ˢchildren: ᵃᶜas did their fathers, so ⊥do they unto ˣthis ˣday.

ᵉJ. Jehovah.
ᶠ·ˡ⊥f. were fearing.
ˢ·ˡ⊥s. were serving.
w. *or* who carried them away.
c. confirmed.
a. כָּל הַיָּמִים
a. all the days.
s. sons.
ac. according as.

about 726.
1, 2. ‖2 Chr. 29. 1.
k. חִזְקִיָּה

18 NOW it ᵘcame_to_pass in the_third year_of Hoshea son_of Elah king_of Israēl, *that* ᵏ**Hezekiah** the_son_of Ahaz king_of **Judah** began_to_reign. 2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began_to_reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Abi, the_daughter_of Zachariah.

k. Khizĕkiah, Strength_of Jehovah.

3. ‖2 Chr. 29. 2; *see* 31. 1.
J. יְהוָֹה
4. Num. 21. 9.
p. נְחֻשְׁתָּן
J. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי

3 And he ᵘdid *that which was* ˣ**right** in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* Lord, according_to all that David his father did. 4 He removed ⌜the high_places, and ·brake ⌜the images, and ·cut_down ⌜the ⁻groves, and ·brake_in_pieces the brazen serpent that Moses ·ˡhad_made: for unto ˣthose ˣdays the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ·ˡdid ⊥burn_incense to it: and he ᵘcalled it ᵖ**Nehushtan**.

5 He trusted in ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl; so that after him was none like him among all the_kings_of Judah, nor *any* that were before him. 6 For he ᵘclave to ᴶ*the* Lord, *and* departed not from following him, but ᵘkept his commandments, which ᴶ*the* Lord commanded ⌜Moses.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
p. Nĕkhushtan, Piece_of_brass.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

about 725.
7. *See* ch. 16. 7–9.

7 And ᴶ*the* Lord ·was with him; *and* he ᵗprospered whithersoever he ᵗwent_forth: and he ᵘrebelled against the_king_of Assyria, and served him not. 8 He smote ⌜*the* Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and ⌜the_borders thereof, from the_tower_of *the* watchmen to *the* fenced city.

about 723.
s. שַׁלְמַנְאֶסֶר
about 721.

9 And it ᵘcame_to_pass in the fourth ˣyear of ˣking Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh ˣyear of Hoshea son_of Elah king_of Israēl, *that* ˢ**Shalmaneser** king_of Assyria came_up against **Samaria**, and ᵘ**besieged** it.

10 And at the_end_of three years they ᵘtook it: *even* in the_sixth year_of Hezekiah, that *is* the_ninth year_of Hoshea king_of Israēl, Samaria was_taken.

s. Shalmanĕser, Likeness_of Anu *or* Noah.

11 And the_king_of Assyria ᵘdid_**carry_away** ⌜**Israēl** unto Assyria, and ᵘput them in ˣHalah and in Habor *by* the_river_of

about 721.

Gozan, and in the_cities_of *the* Medes: 12 because they obeyed
not the_voice_of [J]*the* Lord their [≡]God, but [*]transgressed his
[⌜]covenant, *and* [⌜]all that Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* Lord com-
manded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713.
13. 2 Chr. 32. 1-8. Isa. 36. 1.
s. סַנְחֵרִיב

13 Now in the_fourteenth year_of [x]king Hezekiah did [s]**Senna-**
cherib king_of Assyria come_up against all the fenced cities_of
Judah, and [*]took them.
14 And **Hezekiah** king_of Judah [*]**sent** to the_king_of Assyria
to Lachish, [⊙]saying, "I *have* offended; [·]return from me: [⌜]that_
which thou [†]puttest on me will_I_bear." And the_king_of As-
syria [*]appointed unto Hezekiah king_of Judah three hundred
talents_of silver and thirty talents_of gold.
15 And Hezekiah [*]gave *him* [⌜]all the silver that was_found in
the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and in the_treasures_of the king's house.
16 At [x]that [x]time did Hezekiah cut_off *the gold from* [⌜]the_doors_of
the_temple_of [J]*the* Lord, and *from* [⌜]the [su]pillars_which Hezekiah
king_of Judah had_overlaid, and [*]gave [t]it to the king_of Assyria.

s. Sanĕkheerib, Conqueror_of armies.
su. וְאֶת־הָאֹמְנוֹת
t. וַיִּתְּנֵם
su. supports.
t. gave them.

about 710.
17, 18. 2 Chr. 32. 9. Isa. 36. 2, 3.
t. תַּרְתָּן
r. רַב־סָרִיס
ra. רַבְשָׁקֵה
h. בְּחֵיל כָּבֵד
ho. הַבָּיִת

17 And the_**king_of Assyria** [*]**sent** [t]⌜Tartan and [r]⌜Rab-saris
and [ra]⌜Rab-shakeh from Lachish to [x]king Hezekiah with a [h]great
host against Jerusalem. And they [*]went_up and [*]came **to Jeru-**
salem. And when they [*]were_come_up, they [*]came and [*]stood
by the_conduit_of the upper [x]pool, which *is* in the_highway_of
the fuller's field. 18 And when they [*]had_called to the king, there
[*]came_out to them Eliakim the_son_of Hilkiah, which *was* over
the [ho]household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the_son_of Asaph
the recorder.

t. Tartan, Great_increase.
r. Rab-saris, Chief eunuch.
ra. Rab-shakĕh, Chief cup-bearer.
h. heavy force.
ho. house.

19-25. 2 Chr. 32. 10-15. Isa. 36. 4-10.
r. רַבְשָׁקֵה
w. אַךְ־דְּבַר שְׂפָתַיִם
i. אִישׁ
22. v. 4.
J. יְהוָה

19 And [r]**Rab-shakeh** [*]**said** unto them, "[·]Speak ye now to
Hezekiah, Thus [·l]saith the great [x]king, the_king_of Assyria,
What [x]confidence *is* [x]this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou [·l]say-
est, (but *they are but* [w]vain words,) '*I have* counsel and strength
for the war.' Now on whom [·l]dost_thou_trust, that thou [·l]rebel-
lest against me? 21 Now, behold, thou [·l]trustest upon the_staff_
of [x]this [x]bruised [x]reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a [i]man [†]lean,
it [·]will_go into his hand, and [·]pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king_of
Egypt unto all [x⊥]that trust on him. 22 But if ye [†]say unto me,
'We trust in [J]*the* Lord our [≡]God:' *is* not that [ℌ𝔠], whose [⌜]high_
places and whose [⌜]altars Hezekiah [·l]hath_taken away, and [*]hath_
said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Ye [†]shall_worship before [x]this
[x]altar in Jerusalem?' 23 Now therefore, I_pray_thee, [·]give_
pledges_to my [⌜-]lord [⌜]the_king_of Assyria, and I [*]will_deliver
thee two_thousand horses, if thou [†]be_able on_thy_part to set
riders upon them. 24 How then wilt_thou_turn_away [⌜]the_face_
of one captain_of the least_of my master's servants, and [*]put_thy_
trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 25 [·l]Am I now
come_up without [J]*the* Lord against [x]this [x]place to destroy it?
[J]*The* Lord said to me, '[·]Go_up against [x]this [x]land, and [·]destroy
it.'"

r. Rab-shakĕh. Chief cup-bearer.
w. word_of lips.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

26. Isa. 36. 11.

26 Then [*]said **Eliakim** the_son_of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and
Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, "[·]Speak, I_pray_thee, to thy servants
in_the_Syrian_language; for [ϖ𝔠] [⊥]understand *it*: and [†]talk not
with us in_the_Jews'_language in the_ears_of the people that *are*
on the wall."

27. Isa. 36. 12
ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים
28-35. 2 Chr. 32. 16-19. Isa. 36. 13-20.

27 But **Rab-shakeh** [*]**said** unto them, "[·l]Hath my master sent
me to thy master, and to thee, to speak [x]these [x̄]words? [·l]hath *he*
not *sent me* to the [w]men [x⊥]which sit on the wall, that they may_
eat their_own [⌜]dung, and drink their_own [w]⌜piss with you?"
28 Then Rab-shakeh [*]stood and [*]cried with a loud voice in_the_

ae. anahshim.
w. *or* water.

B.C. 710.

Jews'-language, and *spake, saying, "'Hear the-word-of the great [x]king, the-king-of Assyria: 29 Thus 'saith the king, [t]Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be-able to deliver you out-of his hand: 30 neither [t]let Hezekiah make you trust in [J]*the* LORD, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will-surely deliver us, and [x]this [x]city shall not be-delivered into the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria.' 31 [t]Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus 'saith the-king-of Assyria, 'Make *an agreement* with me by a [b]present, and 'come-out to me, and *then* 'eat ye [i]every-man of his *own* vine, and [i]every-one of his fig tree, and 'drink ye [i]every-one the-waters-of his cistern: 32 until I [©]come and 'take you away to a land like your-own land, a land-of corn and [n]wine, a land-of bread and vineyards, a land-of oil olive and of honey, that ye 'may-live, and not [t]die: and [t]hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he [t]persuadeth you, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will-deliver us.' 33 'Hath any of the-gods-of the nations delivered at all his [r]land out-of the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria? 34 Where *are* the-gods-of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the-gods-of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered [r]Samaria out-of mine hand? 35 Who *are* they among all the-gods-of the countries, that have-delivered their [r]country out-of mine hand, that [J]*the* LORD should-deliver [r]Jerusalem out-of mine hand?"

b. בְּרָכָה

n. וְתִירֹשׁ

b. *or* blessing.

i. ish.

n. new-wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.

36. ‖Isa. 36. 21.

36 But the people 'held-their-peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, "[t]Answer him not."

37. ‖Isa. 36. 22.

37 Then *came **Eliakim** the-son-of Hilkiah, which *was* over the [ho]household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the-son-of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and *told him [r]the-words-of Rab-shakeh.

1-5. ‖2 Chr. 32. 20. Isa. 37. 1-5.

19 AND it *came-to-pass, when king **Hezekiah** heard *it*, that he *rent his [r]clothes, and *covered-himself with [x]sackcloth, and *went into the-house-of [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

ho. בַּיִת

ho. house.

2 And he *sent [r]Eliakim, which *was* over the [ho]household, and Shebna the scribe, and [r]the-elders-of the priests, covered with [x]sackcloth, to **Isaiah** the prophet the-son-of Amoz.

r. וְנִאָצָה

s. וְנִבְאָשָׁה

r. reproach *or* provocation.

s. sons.

3 And they *said unto him, "Thus 'saith Hezekiah, [x]This [x]day *is* a day-of trouble, and of rebuke, and [r]blasphemy: for *the* [s]children 'are-come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring-forth. 4 It-may-be [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God will-hear [r]all the-words-of Rab-shakeh, whom the-king-of Assyria his [l≡]master hath-'sent to [d]reproach *the* living [≡]God; and 'will-reprove the words which [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God 'hath-heard: wherefore [r]lift-up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are-left."

l. אֲדֹנָיו

d. לְחָרֵף

l. lord.

d. defy.

6, 7. ‖Isa. 37. 6, 7.

5 So the-servants-of [x]king Hezekiah *came to Isaiah.

6 And **Isaiah** *said unto them, "Thus [t]shall-ye-say to your [l≡]master, Thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD, '[t]Be not afraid of the words which thou hast-heard, with which the-servants-of the-king-of Assyria *have* [re]blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I [↓]will-send a [w]blast upon him, and he 'shall-hear a rumour, and 'shall-return to his-own land; and I 'will-cause-him-to-fall by the sword in his-own land.'"

re. גִּדְּפוּ

w. רוּחַ

re. revile.

w. *or* wind.

8. ‖Isa. 37. 8. Ch. 18. 14.

8 So **Rab-shakeh** *returned, and *found [r]the-king-of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had-heard that he was-departed from Lachish.

710.

9-13. ‖2 Chr. 32. 16-19. Isa. 37. 9-13.

9 And when he *heard say of Tirhakah king-of Ethiopia, "Behold, he 'is-come-out to fight against thee:" he *sent messen-

B.C. about 710. gers again unto Hezekiah, ©saying, 10 "Thus ᵗshall_ye_speak to Hezekiah king_of Judah, ©saying, ᵗLet not thy ᵉGod in whom thou ᵗtrustest deceive thee, ©saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria.' 11 Behold, thou ᵛᵗhast_heard ᶜwhat the_kings_of Assyria have_done to all ˣlands, by destroying_them_utterly: and shalt thou be_delivered? 12 ᵛᵗHave the_gods_of the nations delivered them which my fathers *have* destroyed; *as* ᶜGozan, and ᶜHaran, and Rezeph, and the_ˢchildren_of Eden which *were* in Thelasar? 13 Where *is* the_king_of Hamath, and the_king_of Arpad, and the_king_of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?"

s. sons.

14-19. 2 Chr. 32. 20. Isa. 37. 14-20.

14 And **Hezekiah** ᵛ**received** ᶜthe ᵉ**letter** of the_hand_of the messengers, and ᵛread ᵗit: and Hezekiah ᵛwent_up into the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᵛ**spread it** before ᴶ*the* Lord. 15 And **Hezekiah** ᵛ**prayed** before ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᵛsaid, "O ᴶLord ᵉGod_of Israël, ᴬwhich_dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* ᴬᵗ the ᵉGod, *even* thou alone, of all the_kingdoms_of the earth; thou ᵛᵗhast_made ᵏᵉheaven and ᵏearth. 16 ᴶLord, ᵛbow_down thine ear, and ᵛhear: ᵛopen, ᴶLord, thine eyes, and ᵛsee: and ᵛhear ᶜthe_words_of Sennacherib, which *hath* sent him to ᵈreproach *the* living ᵉGod. 17 Of_a_truth, ᴶLord, the_kings_of Assyria *have* destroyed ᶜthe nations and their ᶜlands, 18 and *have* ᵛcast their ᶜgods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but *the* work of ᵃmen's hands, wood and stone: therefore they ᵛhave_destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O ᴶLord our ᵉGod, I_beseech_thee, ᵛsave thou us out_of his hand, that all the_kingdoms_of the earth ᵛmay_know that thou *art* ᴶ*the* Lord ᵉGod, *even* thou only."

t. them.
ᴶ. Jehovah.
ᴬᵗ. thyself.
ᵏᵉh. the heavens and the earth.
ᵈ. defy.
ᵃ. ahdahm.
ᴶ. G. Jehovah Elohēnu.

21-28. Isa. 37. 21-29.

20 Then **Isaiah** the_son_of Amoz ᵛ**sent** to Hezekiah, ©saying, "Thus ᵛsaith ᴶ*the* Lord ᵉGod_of Israël, *That* which thou ᵛᵗhast_prayed to me against Sennacherib king_of Assyria I ᵛᵗhave_heard. 21 This *is* **the word** that ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛᵗhath_spoken concerning him;

The virgin the_daughter_of Zion *hath* despised thee, *and* laughed_thee_to_scorn:
The_daughter_of Jerusalem ᵛᵗhath_shaken her head at thee.

ד. 22 ᶜWhom ᵛᵗhast_thou_ᵈreproached and ʳᵉblasphemed?
And against whom ᵛᵗhast_thou_exalted *thy* voice, and ᵛlifted_up thine eyes on_high?
Even against the_Holy_*One*_of Israël.

ᵈ. defied.
ʳᵉ. reviled.

בְּיַד 23 By ᴬthy messengers thou ᵛᵗhast_ᵈreproached ᵃ*the* ᵉLord, and ᵛhast_said,
אֲדֹנָי 'With the_multitude_of my chariots Ⅰ ᵛᵗam_come_up to the_height_of *the* mountains,
To the_sides_of Lebanon,
And ᵛwill_cut_down *the* tall cedar_trees thereof,
And the choice fir trees thereof:
And I ᵛwill_enter_into the_lodgings_of his borders,
כַּרְמְלוֹ *And into* the_forest_of his ᶜCarmel.

ᴬᵗ. the_hand_of.
ᵃ. Adonahy.
ᶜ. Carmel, Fruitful field.

24 Ⅰ ᵛᵗhave_digged and ᵛdrunk strange waters,
And with the_sole_of my feet ᵛhave_I_dried_up all the_rivers_of besieged_places.'

25 ᵛᵗHast thou not heard long_ago *how* I ᵛᵗhave_done it,
And of ancient_times that I ᵛhave_formed it?
Now ᵛᵗhave_I_brought_it_to_pass,
That thou shouldest_be to lay_waste fenced_cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,

B.C. about 710.

They were_dismayed and *confounded;
They were *as* the_grass_of *the* field,
And *as the* green herb, *as the* grass on *the* house_tops,
b. וִֽישַׁדָּפָה And *as corn* [b]blasted before it be_grown_up. b. blighted.
27 But I know thy abode,
And thy going_out, and thy coming_in,
And thy [r]rage against me.
a. וְשַׁאֲנָנְךָ 28 Because thy rage against me and thy [a]tumult is_come_up into mine ears, a. *or* arrogance.
Therefore I 'will_put my hook in thy nose,
And my bridle in thy lips,
And I 'will_turn_thee_back by the way by which thou camest.

29-31. ‖ISA. 37. 30-32.

29 "And this *shall be a* [x]**sign** unto thee, Ye shall_eat this year such_things_as_grow_of_themselves, and in the second [x]year that_which_springeth_of_the_same; and in the third [x]year 'sow ye, and 'reap, and 'plant vineyards, and 'eat *the* fruits thereof. 30 And the remnant that is_escaped of the_house_of Judah 'shall_yet_again take_root downward, and 'bear fruit upward. 31 For out_of Jerusalem shall_go_forth a remnant, and they_that_escape out_of mount Zion: the_zeal_of [J]*the* LORD_of hosts shall_do this.

32-34. ‖ISA. 37. 33-35.

32 "Therefore thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD **concerning** the_**king_of Assyria**, He shall not come into [x]this [x]city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come_before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he [t]came, by the_same shall_he_return, and shall not come into this city, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD. 34 For I 'will_
bc. וְגַנּוֹתִי [bc]defend [x]this [x]city, to save it, for mine_own sake, and for my servant David's sake." bc. be_a_shield_to.

35. ‖2 CHR. 32. 21-23. ISA. 37. 36.

35 And it *came_to_pass [x]that [x]night, that the_**angel**_of [J]*the* LORD *went_out, and ***smote** in the_camp_of *the* Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when [t]they *arose_early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. t. they, *i.e.* *Israel*.

36, 37. ‖2 CHR. 32. 21. ISA. 37. 37, 38. 769.

36 So **Sennacherib** king_of Assyria ***departed**, and *went and *returned, and *dwelt at Nineveh.
37 And it *came_to_pass, as he was_worshipping in the_house_of Nisroch his [=]god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the_land_of
a. אֲרָרָט [a]Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son *reigned in his stead. a. Ararat.

713.

1. ‖2 CHR. 32. 24. ISA. 38. 1.

20 IN [x]those [x]days was **Hezekiah sick** unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the_son_of Amoz *came to him, and *said unto him, "Thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD, [g]'Set thine house in_order; for thou shalt_die, and not live."
J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.
g. צַו לְבֵיתֶךָ g. Give_charge concerning thine house.

2, 3. ‖2 CHR. 32. 24. ISA. 38. 2, 3.

2 Then he *turned his [r]face to the wall, and *prayed unto [J]*the* LORD, [o]saying, 3 "I_beseech_thee, O [J]LORD, 'remember now [r]how I *have* walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and 'have_done *that which is* [x]good in thy sight." And Hezekiah *wept sore.

4-6. ‖ISA. 38. 4-6.

4 And it *came_to_pass, before Isaiah was_gone_out into the middle [x]court, that the_**word**_of [J]*the* LORD came to him, [o]saying, J. Jehovah.
5 "'Turn_again, and 'tell Hezekiah the_captain_of my people, Thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD, the_[=]God_of David thy father, I 'have_heard thy [r]prayer, I 'have_seen thy [r]tears: behold, I [+]will_heal thee: on the third [x]day thou shalt_go_up_unto the_house_of [J]*the* LORD. 6 And I 'will_add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will_deliver thee and [x]this [x]city out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria; and I [bc]'will_defend [x]this [x]city for mine_own sake, and for my servant David's sake." bc. be_a_shield_to.

B.C. 713.
7. ISA. 38. 9-22.
c. דְּבֶלֶת

7 And Isaiah *said, "·Take a ᶜlump of figs." And they *took and *laid *it* on the boil, and he *recovered.

c. cake.

8-11. 2 CHR. 32. 24-26. ISA. 38. 7, 8.

8 And Hezekiah *said unto Isaiah, "What *shall be the* **sign** that ᴶ*the* LORD will heal me, and that I ·shall go up into the house of ᴶ*the* LORD the third ˣday?" 9 And Isaiah *said, "This ˣsign shalt thou have of ᴶ*the* LORD, that ᴶ*the* LORD will do ⌜the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?"

10 And Hezekiah *answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but ᵇlet the shadow return backward ten degrees."

11. *See* Josh. 10. 12-14.

11 And Isaiah the prophet *cried unto ᴶ*the* LORD: and he *brought ⌜the **shadow ten degrees** backward, by which it had gone down in the ᵈdial of Ahaz.

d. degrees.

712.
12. 2 CHR. 32. 27-31. ISA. 39. 1.

12 At that ˣtime ᵐBerodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, **king of Babylon, sent letters** and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

m. *or* Merodach-baladan.

13. 2 CHR. 32. 27-31. ISA. 39. 2.

13 And **Hezekiah** *hearkened unto them, and ***shewed** them ⌜all the house of his precious things, ⌜the silver, and ⌜the gold, and ⌜the spices, and the precious ⌜ointment, and all the house of his armour, and ⌜all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14-19. ISA. 39. 3-8.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

14 Then *came **Isaiah** the prophet unto ˣking Hezekiah, and ***said** unto him, "What said ˣthese ˣᵐᵉⁿ? and from whence æ. anahshim.
ᵇcame they unto thee?" And Hezekiah *said, "They ·are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon." 15 And he *said, "What have they seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah *answered, "⌜All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there ·is nothing among my treasures that I ·have not shewed them."

16 And Isaiah *said unto Hezekiah, "·Hear the word of ᴶ*the* LORD. 17 Behold, *the* days ᵇcome, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers *have* laid up in store unto ˣthis ˣday, *shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD. 18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they ·shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

18. Ch. 24. 12. 2 Chr. 33. 11. *Fulfilled*, Dan. 1. 3.

19 Then *said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, "Good *is* the word of ᴶ*the* LORD which thou hast spoken." And he *said, "*Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth ᵇbe in my days?"

about 710. 20. 21. 2 CHR. 32. 27-33.

20 And the rest of the **acts of Hezekiah**, and all his might, and how he made *a* ˣpool, and *a* ˣconduit, and *brought ˣwater into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah *slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son *reigned in his stead.

about 698.

1. 2. 2 CHR. 33. 1, 2.
m. מְנַשֶּׁה
k. חֶפְצִי־בָהּ
J. יְהוָה
n. הַגּוֹיִם

21 ᵐ**MANASSEH** *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* ᵏHephzi-bah. 2 And he *did *that which was* ˣ**evil** in the sight of ᴶ*the* LORD, after the abominations of the ⁿᵉheathen, whom ᴶ*the* LORD cast out before the ˢchildren of Israël.

m. Mĕnashsheh, Forgetting.
k. Khephtsi-bah, My delight *is* in her.
J. Jehovah.
n. nations.

3. 9. 2 CHR. 33. 3-9.
æ. בַּאֲשֵׁרָה
1. 1 Kin. 9. 3.

3 For he *built up again ⌜the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he *reared up altars for ˣBaal, and *made a grove, ᵐas did Ahab king of Israël; and *worshipped all the host of ˣᵉheaven, and *served them. 4 And he ·built altars in the house of ᴶ*the* LORD, of which ᴶ*the* LORD said, "In Jeru-

æ. according as.
e. the heavens.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 698. salem will I put my ⌜name." 5 And he *built altars for all the host of x=heaven in the two courts of the house of J*the* Lord. 6 And he ·made his ⌜son pass through the fire, and ·observed times, and used enchantments, and ·dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much x*wickedness* in the sight of J*the* Lord, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he *set a ⌜graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which J*the* Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, "In x*this* x*house*, and in Jerusalem, which I ·ⁱhave chosen out of all tribes of Israēl, will I put my ⌜name for ever: 8 neither will I make the feet of Israēl move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they ᵇwill observe to do according to all that I *have* commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them." 9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh *seduced them to do more x*evil* than did the nations whom J*the* Lord destroyed before the s*children of Israēl.

s. sons.

10-15. ‖2 Chr. 33. 10-17. 10 And J*the* **Lord** *spake by his servants the prophets, ©saying, 11 "Because Manasseh king of Judah ·ⁱhath done x*these* x*abominations*, *and* ·ⁱhath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and *hath made ⌜Judah also to

f. בְּגִלּוּלָיו sin with his f*idols*: 12 therefore thus ·ⁱsaith J*the* Lord ≡God of Israēl, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

f. filthy idols.

13. *See* Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7-9. 13 And I ·will stretch over Jerusalem ⌜the line of Samaria, and ⌜the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I ·will wipe ⌜Jerusalem ac*as a man* ᵇwipeth a ᶻdish, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר down. 14 And I ·will forsake ⌜the remnant of mine inheritance, and ·deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they ·shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 because they ·ⁱhave done *that which was* ᶻevil in my sight, and *have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto x*this* x*day*."

ac. according as.

16 Moreover **Manasseh** shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled ⌜Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made ⌜Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* x*evil* in the sight of J*the* Lord.

17. 18. ‖2 Chr. 33. 18-20. 17 Now the rest of the **acts of Manasseh**, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh *slept with his fathers, and *was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon

643. his son *reigned in his stead.

19. ‖2 Chr. 33. 21. 19 a**Amon** *was* twenty and two years old when he began to

a. אָמוֹן reign, and he reigned two years in **Jerusalem**. And his mo-

m. מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת ther's name *was* mMeshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

a. Amōn, Nourisher. m. Mĕshullemeth, Repaying.

20-22. ‖2 Chr. 33. 22, 23. 20 And he *did *that which was* x**evil** in the sight of J*the* Lord, ac*as his father Manasseh did. 21 And he *walked in all the way that his father walked in, and *served ⌜the f*idols that his father served, and *worshipped them: 22 and he *forsook J⌜*the* Lord ≡God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of J*the* Lord.

ac. according as.

641. 23-26. ‖2 Chr. 33. 24, 25. 23 And the **servants** of Amon *conspired against him, and ***slew** ⌜the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land *slew ⌜all them that had conspired against x*king* Amon; and the people of the land *made

j. יֹאשִׁיָּהוּ j⌜Josiah his son king in his stead.

j. Josiah, Josh-iyahu, Given of Jehovah.

B.C. 641.

25 Now the rest of the **acts of Amon** which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

1, 2. 2 Chr. 34. 1, 2.

22 **JOSIAH** *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.
2 And he did *that which was* **right** in the sight of *the* LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to *the* right hand or to *the* left.

about 624.
3–7. 2 Chr. 34. 8–13.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of *the* LORD, saying, 4 "Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the **silver** which is brought into the house of *the* LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people: 5 and let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of *the* LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of *the* LORD, to **repair** the breaches of **the house**, 6 unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house."
7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8. 2 Chr. 34. 14, 15.

8 And **Hilkiah** the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, "I have **found** the **book of the law** in the house of *the* LORD." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9, 10. 2 Chr. 34. 16–18.

9 And **Shaphan** the scribe came to the king, and **brought** the king **word** again, and said, "Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of *the* LORD."
10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest *hath* delivered me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

11–13. 2 Chr. 34. 19–21.

11 And it came to pass, when the **king** had **heard** the **words** of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, 13 "Go ye, **inquire** of *the* LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of *the* LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us."

14. 2 Chr. 34. 22.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went **unto Huldah** the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

15–20. 2 Chr. 34. 23–28.

15 And **she** said unto them, "Thus saith *the* LORD God of

j. Josiah, Joshiyahu, Given-of Jehovah.
je. Jĕdidah, Beloved.
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
t. threshold.
s. silver.
p. poured-out.
h. Khuldah, Mole.
g. garments.
s. second-part.

B.C. 624.
i. אִישׁ
16, 17. Deut. 29. 25-28.

Israēl, ·Tell the [i]man that sent you to me, 16 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, Behold, I [⊥]will_bring evil upon [x]this [x]place, and upon the_inhabitants thereof, *even* ⌜all the_words_of the book which the_king_of Judah *hath* read: 17 because they ·[l]have_forsaken me, and [*]have_burned_incense unto other gods, that_they_might provoke_me_to_anger with all the_works_of their hands; therefore my wrath ·shall_be_kindled against [x]this [x]place, and shall not be_quenched.

18 "But to the_king_of Judah [x⊥]which sent you to inquire_of [J]⌜*the* Lord, thus [t]shall_ye_say to him, Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord [≡]God_of Israēl, *As touching* the words which thou hast_heard; 19 because thine heart was_tender, and thou [*]hast_humbled_thyself before [J]*the* Lord, when thou heardest what I spake against [x]this [x]place, and against the_inhabitants thereof, that they ·should_become a desolation and a curse, and [*]hast_rent thy ⌜clothes, and [*]wept before me; I also ·[l]have_heard *thee*, [⊥]saith [J]*the* Lord. 20 Behold therefore, I will_gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ·shalt_be_gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I [⊥]will_bring upon [x]this [x]place."

And they [*]brought ⌜the king word again.

19. *See* Isa. 57. 1, 2, etc., 15, 18, etc.

i. ish.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

1, 2. ‖2 Chr. 34. 29, 30.

23 AND the **king** [*]sent, and they [*]**gathered** unto him all the_**elders**_of Judah and of Jerusalem.

J. יְהוָֹה
i. אִישׁ

2 And the king [*]went_up into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and all the_[i]men_of Judah and all the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he [*]**read** in their ears ⌜all the_words_of the_**book**_of the covenant [x⊥]which was_found in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

3. ‖2 Chr. 34. 31, 32. *See* ch. 11. 14, 17. Jer. 3. 10.
c. וַיִּכְרֹת

3 And the king [*]stood by *a* [x]pillar, and [c*]**made** *a* [x̄]**covenant** before [J]*the* Lord, to walk after [J]*the* Lord, and to keep his commandments and his ⌜testimonies and his ⌜statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform ⌜the_words_of [x]this [x]covenant [x⊥]that were_written in [x]this [x]book.

And all the people [*]stood to the covenant.

c. cut *or* confirmed.
J. Jehovah.

4-20. ‖2 Chr. 34. 3-7, 33. 4. Ch. 21. 3, 7.
sh. וְלָעֲשֵׁרָה
c. אֶת־הַכְּמָרִים
si. וְלַמַּזָּלוֹת
m. הַקְּדֵשִׁים
h. בָּתִּים לָאֲשֵׁרָה

4 And the **king** [*]**commanded** ⌜Hilkiah the high [x]priest, and ⌜the_priests_of the second_order, and ⌜the_keepers_of the door, **to bring_forth out_of** the_**temple**_of [J]*the* Lord ⌜all the vessels that were_made for [x]Baal, and for the [sh]grove, and for all the_host_of [x=]heaven: and he [*]burned them without Jerusalem in the_fields_of Kidron, and ·carried ⌜the_ashes_of them unto Beth-ēl.

5 And he ·**put_down** ⌜the [c]idolatrous_priests, whom the_kings_of Judah had_ordained to burn_incense in the high_places in the_cities_of Judah, and in the_places_round_about Jerusalem; ⌜them also that_burned_incense unto [x]Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the [si]planets, and to all the_host_of [x=]heaven.

6 And he [*]brought_out ⌜the [sh]grove from the_house_of ⌜*the* Lord, without Jerusalem, unto *the* brook 'Kidron, and [*]burned it at *the* brook Kidron, and [*]stamped_*it*_small to powder, and [*]cast ⌜*the* powder thereof upon the_graves_of the_[s]children_of the people.

7 And he [*]brake_down ⌜the_houses_of the [m]sodomites, that *were* by the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, where the women wove [h]hangings for the [sh]grove.

8 And he [*]brought ⌜all the priests out_of the_cities_of Judah, and [*]defiled ⌜the high_places where the priests had_burned_incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and ·brake_down ⌜the_high_places_of the gates that *were* in the_entering_in_of the_gate_of

sh. *or* shrine.
x=h. the heavens.
c. *Heb.* Chemarim. *Foretold*, Zeph. 1. 4.
si. signs_of_Zodiac.
sh. *or* shrine.
s. sons.
m. male-prostitutes.
h. houses.

B.C. 624. Joshua the_governor_of the city, which *were* on a [i]man's left_hand at the_gate_of the city. i. ish.

9. *See* Ezek. 44. 10-14. [9] Nevertheless the_priests_of the high_places [t]came not up to the_altar_of [J]*the* Lord in Jerusalem, but they did_eat of *the* unleavened_bread among their brethren.

[10] And he [•]defiled [x̄]Topheth, which *is* in the_valley_of the_[s]children_of Hinnom, that no [i]man might make his [⌜]son or his [⌜]daughter to_pass through the fire to [x]Molech. s. sons.

[11] And he took_away [⌜]the horses that the_kings_of Judah had_given to the sun, at the_entering_in_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, by the_chamber_of Nathan-melech the [e]chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned [⌜]the_chariots_of the sun with [x]fire. e. הַסָּרִיס e. eunuch.

12. *See* Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5. Ch. 21. 5. [12] And [⌜]the altars that *were* on the_top_of the_upper_chamber_of Ahaz, which the_kings_of Judah had_made, and [⌜]the altars which Manasseh had_made in the_two courts_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, did the king beat_down, and [*]brake_*them*_down from thence, and [•]cast [⌜]the_dust_of them into *the* brook Kidron.

13. 1 Kin. 11. 7. [13] And [⌜]the high_places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the_right_hand_of the_mount_of [x]corruption, which Solomon the_king_of Israēl had_builded for Ashtoreth the_abomination_of *the* Zidonians, and for Chemosh the_abomination_of *the* Moabites, and for Milcom the_abomination_of the_[s]children_of Ammon, did the king defile. [14] And he [•]brake_in_pieces [⌜]the images, and [*]cut_down [⌜]the groves, and [*]filled their [⌜]places with *the* bones of [a]men. a. אָדָם a. *Heb.* ahdahm. *a collective noun.*

15. 1 Kin. 12. 28-33. [15] Moreover [⌜]the **altar** that *was* at **Beth-ēl**, *and* the high_place which Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made [⌜]Israēl to_sin, had_made, both [x]that [x̄]altar and [⌜]the high_place he brake_down, and [*]burned [⌜]the high_place, *and* stamped_*it*_small to powder, and [•]burned *the* grove.

16-20. *See* 1 Kin. 13. 1, 2. 29-32. [16] And as Josiah [*]turned_himself, he [*]spied [⌜]the [b]**sepulchres** that *were* there in the mount, and [*]sent, and [*]took [⌜]the bones out_of the [b]sepulchres, and [*]burned *them* upon the altar, and [*]polluted it, according_to the_word_of [J]*the* Lord which the_[i]man_of [x≡]God proclaimed, who proclaimed [x]these [x̄]words. b. אֶת־הַקְּבָרִים b. burying_places. i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים i. ish.

[17] Then he [*]said, "What [xm]title *is* [x]that that I see?" And the [æ]men_of the city [*]told him, "*It is* the [b]sepulchre_of the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, which came from Judah, and [*]proclaimed [x]these [x̄]things that thou [•i]hast_done against the altar_of Beth-ēl." [18] And he [*]said, "[•]Let him alone; [t]let no [i]man move his bones." So they [*]let his bones alone, with the_bones_of the prophet that came out_of Samaria. m. הַצִּיּוּן m. *or* monument. æ. אַנְשֵׁי æ. anahshim. b. הַקֶּבֶר b. burying_place.

[19] And [⌜]all the_houses also of the high_places that *were* in the_cities_of Samaria, which the_kings_of Israēl had_made to provoke *the* Lord to_anger, Josiah took_away, and [*]did to them according_to all the acts that he had_done in Beth-ēl. [20] And he [sa*]slew [⌜]all the_priests_of the high_places that *were* there upon the altars, and [*]burned [a]men's [⌜]bones upon them, and [*]returned to Jerusalem. sa. וַיִּזְבַּח sa. sacrificed.

21-23. 2 Chr. 35. 1-19. [21] And the king [*]commanded [⌜]all the people, saying, "[•]Keep *the* **passover** unto [J]*the* Lord your [≡]God, as *it is* [⊥]written in the_book_of [x]this [x]covenant."

[22] Surely there was not holden [x]such a [x]passover from the_days_of the judges that judged [⌜]Israēl, nor in all the_days_of the_kings_of Israēl, nor of the_kings_of Judah; [23] but in the_eighteenth year_of [x]king Josiah, *wherein* [x]this [x]passover was_holden to [J]*the* Lord in Jerusalem. about 623. *His 18th year ending.*

[24] Moreover the *workers* with familiar spirits, and [⌜]the wizards, and [⌜]the [t]images, and [⌜]the idols, and [⌜]all the **abominations** t. אֶת־הַתְּרָפִים t. teraphim.

B.C. about 623. that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah **put away**, that he might perform the words of the law [x] which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of [J] *the* LORD.

25 And **like** unto him was there no king before him, that turned to [J] *the* LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 Notwithstanding [J] *the* LORD turned not from the fierceness of his [x] great **wrath**, wherewith his anger was kindled **against Judah**, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And [J] *the* LORD [*] said, "I will remove Judah also out of my sight, [ac] as I *have* removed Israël, and [*] will cast off [x] this [x] city Jerusalem which I [c] [*] have chosen, and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'"

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
c. בָּחַרְתִּי

ac. according as.
c. chose.

28 Now the rest of the **acts of Josiah**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

28. ‖2 Chr. 35. 26, 27.

610. 29. 30. ‖2 Chr. 35. 20–25.

29 In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to *the* river Euphrates: and [x] king Josiah [*] went against him; and he [*] slew him at **Megiddo**, when he had seen him. 30 And his servants [*] carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and [*] brought him to Jerusalem, and [*] buried him in his own [b] sepulchre.

b. בְּקִבְרָתוֹ

b. burying-place.

30. ‖2 Chr. 36. 1.

And the people of the land [*] took [j] **Jehoahaz** the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and [*] made him king in his father's stead.

j. יְהוֹאָחָז

j. Jĕhōahaz, Jehovah holdeth.

31, 32. ‖2 Chr. 36. 2.

31 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months **in Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* [k] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 32 And he [*] did *that which was* [x] **evil** in the sight of [J] *the* LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

k. חֲמוּטַל

k. Khămutal, Akin to the dew.

33–35. ‖2 Chr. 36. 3, 4.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh [*] put him **in bands** at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and [*] put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

e. אֶלְיָקִים
j. יְהוֹיָקִים

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh [*] made [e] **Eliakim** the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [*] turned his name to [j] **Jehoiakim**, and took Jehoahaz away: and he [*] came to Egypt, and [*] died there.

e. Eliakim, Elyakim, God will raise up.
j. Jĕhōiakim, Jĕhōyakim. Jehovah will raise up.

s. הַכֶּסֶף

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the [s] money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

s. silver.

36, 37. ‖2 Chr. 36. 5.

36 **Jehoiakim** *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years **in Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* [z] Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

z. זְבוּדָה

z. Zĕbudah, Bestowing a gift.

607. 606. 603. 600. 1–4. ‖2 Chr. 36. 6, 7. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1.

37 And he [*] did *that which was* [x] **evil** in the sight of [J] *the* LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

24 IN his days [n] **Nebuchadnezzar** king of Babylon **came up**, and Jehoiakim [*] became his servant three years: then he [*] turned and [*] rebelled against him.

n. נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר

n. Nĕbuchadnezzar. Nebo, god of fire or god of splendour.

B.C. 600.
J. יְהוָֹה
m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָֹה

2 And [J]*the* Lord *sent against him ⌜bands_of *the* Chaldees, and ⌜bands_of *the* Syrians, and ⌜bands_of *the* Moabites, and ⌜bands_of the_[s]children_of Ammon, and *sent them against Judah to destroy it, according_to the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake by his servants the prophets. 3 Surely at the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* Lord came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the_sins_of Manasseh, according_to all that he did; 4 and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he *filled ⌜Jerusalem with innocent blood; which [J]*the* Lord would not pardon.

J. Jehovah.
m. mouth_of Jehovah.

5, 6. | 2 Chr. 36. 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19.
599.

5 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehoiakim**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim *slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son *reigned in his stead.

7. *See* Jer. 37. 5, 7.

7 And the_**king_of Egypt** came not again any_more out_of his land: for the_king_of Babylon had_taken from the_river_of Egypt unto the_river_Euphrates all that pertained to the_king_of Egypt.

8, 9. | 2 Chr. 36. 9.
j. יְהוֹיָכִין
n. נְחֻשְׁתָּא

8 [j]**Jehoiachin** *was* eighteen years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned **in Jerusalem** three months. And his mother's name *was* [n]Nehushta, the_daughter_of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, according_to all that his father had_done.

j. Jĕhōiachin, Jehovah will establish, *also called* Jeconiah *and* Coniah.
n. Nĕkhushta, Brass.

10, 11. | Dan. 1. 1.

10 At [x]that [x]time the_servants_of Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon came_up against **Jerusalem**, and the city *was **besieged**. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon *came against the city, and his servants [+]did_besiege it.

12-16. | 2 Chr. 36. 10. Dan. 1. 2. *See* Jer. xxiv. *and* 29. 1-14, *and see* Eze. 17. 11-14.
e. וְסָרִיסָיו
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
a. וְכָל־הֶחָרָשׁ

12 And **Jehoiachin** the_king_of Judah ***went_out** to the_king_of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his [e]officers: and the king_of Babylon *took him in the_eighth year_of his reign. 13 And he *carried_out thence ⌜all the_**treasures**_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and the_treasures_of the king's house, and *cut_in_pieces ⌜all the_vessels_of [x]gold which Solomon king_of Israēl had_made in the_temple_of [J]*the* Lord, [ac]as [J]*the* Lord had_said. 14 And he *carried_away ⌜all Jerusalem, and ⌜all the princes, and ⌜all the_mighty_men_of [x]valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the [a]craftsmen and [x]smiths: none remained, save the_poorest_sort_of the_people_of the land.

15 And he ***carried_away** ⌜Jehoiachin **to Babylon**, and the king's ⌜mother, and the king's wives, and his [e]⌜officers, and ⌜the_mighty_of the land, *those* carried he into_captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

e. eunuchs.
ac. according as Jehovah had_said. *See* ch. 20. 17.
a. artificer.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי הַחַיִל

16 And ⌜all the_[æ]men_of [x]might, *even* seven thousand, and [xa]craftsmen and [x]smiths a thousand, [x]all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the_king_of Babylon *brought captive to Babylon.

æ. anahshim.

17. | 2 Chr. 36. 10.
m. מַתַּנְיָה

17 And the_king_of Babylon *made [m]⌜Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and *changed his ⌜name to Zedekiah.

m. Mattaniah, Gift_of Jehovah.

18. | 2 Chr. 36. 11. Jer. 52. 1.
z. צִדְקִיָּהוּ

18 [z]**Zedekiah** *was* twenty and one years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned eleven years in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the_daughter_of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, according_to all that Jehoiakim had_done.

z. Zedekiah, Tsidkiyahu, Righteousness_of Jehovah.

593.
19, 20. | 2 Chr. 36. 12, 13. Jer. 52. 2, 3.

20 For through the_anger_of [J]*the* Lord it_came_to_pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had_cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah *rebelled against the_king_of Babylon.

B.C. 590.
1, 2. ‖2 Chr. 36. 14-17. Jer. 39. 1; 52. 4, 5.

25 AND it *came-to-pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in *the* tenth *day* of the month, *that* **Nebuchadnezzar** king-of Babylon **came**, ℏe, and all his [f]host, **against Jerusalem**, and *pitched against it; and they *built forts against it round-about. 2 And the city *was besieged unto *the* eleventh year-of [x]king Zedekiah.

f. חַיִל

f. force.

588.
3-7. ‖Jer. 39. 2-7, *and* 52. 6-11.

3 And on the-ninth-day-of the *fourth* month the famine *prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the-people-of the land. 4 And **the city** *was-**broken-up**, and all the-[æ]men-of [x]war fled by night by the-way-of *the* gate between [x]two-walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now *the* Chaldees *were* against the city round-about:) and *the king* *went *the* way-toward the plain.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim.

5 And the-army-of *the* Chaldees *pursued after the king, and *overtook ℏim in the-plains-of Jericho: and all his army were-scattered from him. 6 So they *took ⌜the king, and *brought ℏim up to the-king-of Babylon to Riblah; and they *gave judgment upon him. 7 And they slew ⌜the-sons-of Zedekiah before his eyes, and [b]put-out ⌜the-eyes-of **Zedekiah**, and *bound him with [x]fetters-of-brass, and *carried him **to Babylon**.

b. עִוֵּר

b. blinded, *see* Eze. 12. 13.

8, 9. ‖2 Chr. 36. 19. Jer. 39. 8, 9; 52. 12-14.
8. *See* ch. 24. 12.

8 And in the fifth [x]month, on *the* seventh *day* of the month, ẅℏiċℏ *is the* nineteenth year-of [x]king Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, [c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard, a servant-of the-king-of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: 9 and he *⌜**burnt** ⌜the-**house-of** [J]*the* Lord, and the king's ⌜house, and ⌜all the-houses-of Jerusalem, and ⌜every great *man's* house burnt he with [x]fire. 10 And all the-army-of *the* Chaldees, that *were with* the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard, brake-down ⌜the-walls-of Jerusalem round-about.

c. רַב־טַבָּחִים

c. or chief-of the executioners.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11, 12. ‖2 Chr. 36. 20, 21. Jer. 39. 9-18; 52. 15, 16.
12. Ch. 24. 14.

11 Now ⌜the-rest-of the **people** *that were* left in the city, and ⌜the fugitives that fell-away to the king-of Babylon, with ⌜the-remnant-of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard **carry-away**.

12 But the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard left of the-poor-of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13-17. ‖Jer. 52. 17-23. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 13-45.

13 And ⌜the-**pillars**-of [x]**brass** that *were* in the-house-of [J]*the* Lord, and ⌜the bases, and the brazen ⌜sea that *was* in the-house-of [J]*the* Lord, did *the* Chaldees break-in-pieces, and *carried ⌜the-brass-of them to Babylon. 14 And ⌜the pots, and ⌜the shovels, and ⌜the snuffers, and ⌜the spoons, and ⌜all the-vessels-of [x]brass wherewith they [b]ministered, took-they-away. 15 And ⌜the fire-pans, and ⌜the bowls, *and* such-things-as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard took-away.

16 *The* two [x]pillars, [x]one [x]sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the-house-of [J]*the* Lord; the-brass-of all [x]these [x]vessels was without weight.

17 The-height-of the one [x]pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and *the* chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the-height-of the chapiter three cubits; and *the* [n]wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round-about, [x]all of brass: and like unto these had the second [x]pillar with [xn]wreathen-work.

n. שְׂבָכָה

n. net-work.

18-21. ‖Jer. 52. 24-30.

18 And the-[c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard *took ⌜Seraiah the chief priest, and ⌜Zephaniah *the* second priest, and ⌜*the* three keepers-of the [t]door: 19 and out-of the city he took an [e]officer that was-set over the-[æ]men-of [x]war, and five [æ]men of them-that-were in the king's presence, which were-found in the city, and the principal ⌜scribe-of the host, which mustered ⌜the-people-of the land, and threescore [i]men of the-people-of the land *that were* found in the city: 20 and Nebuzar-adan [c]captain-of *the* [≡]guard *took these,

t. סַף

t. threshold.

e. סָרִיס

e. eunuch.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

B.C. 588.

and *brought them to the_king_of Babylon **to Riblah**: 21 and the_king_of Babylon *smote them, and *slew them at Riblah in the _land_of Hamath. So Judah *was_carried_away out of their land.

22. Jer. 40. 1-6.
g. גְּדַלְיָהוּ

22 And *as for* the people that remained in the_land_of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon had_left, even over them he *made g⌜**Gedaliah** the_son_of Ahikam, the_son_of Shaphan, **ruler**.

g. Gĕdaliah, Magnified_of Jehovah.

23, 24. Jer. 40. 7-12.

23 And when all the_captains_of the armies, they and their ᵉmen, *heard that the_king_of Babylon had_made ⌜Gedaliah governor, there *came to Gedaliah to ˣMizpah, even Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah, and Johanan the_son_of Careah, and Seraiah the_son_of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the_son_of *a* ˣMaachathite, they and their ᵉmen.

24 And Gedaliah *sware to them, and to their ᵉmen, and *said unto them, "ᵗFear not to be the_servants_of the Chaldees: ·dwell in the land, and ·serve ⌜the_king_of Babylon; and it *shall_be_well with you."

588.
25, 26. Jer. 40. 13-16; xli.
s. מִזֶּרַע הַמְּלוּכָה

25 But it *came_to_pass in the seventh ˣmonth, that **Ishmaēl** the_son_of Nethaniah, the_son_of Elishama, of *the* ˢseed ˣroyal, came, and ten ᵉmen with him, and ***smote ⌜Gedaliah**, that he *died, and ⌜the Jews and ⌜the Chaldees that were with him at ˣMizpah.

s. seed_of the kingdom.

26. Jer. 43. 4, 7.

26 And all the **people**, both small and great, and the_captains_of the armies, *arose, and ***came to Egypt**: for they were_afraid of *the* Chaldees.

27-30. Jer. 52. 31-34.
e. אֱוִיל מְרֹדַךְ
g. אִתּוֹ טֹבוֹת

27 And it *came_to_pass in *the* seven and thirtieth year of the_captivity_of Jehoiachin king_of Judah, in *the* twelfth month, on *the* seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* ᵉEvil-merodach **king_of Babylon** in *the* year that he began_to_reign **did_lift _up** ⌜the_**head_of Jehoiachin** king_of Judah out_of prison; 28 and he *spake ᵍkindly to him, and ᵗset his ⌜throne above the_throne_of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon; 29 and ·changed his prison ⌜garments: and he ·did_eat bread continually before him all the_days_of his life. 30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of ⌜the king, a daily rate for every day, all the_days_of his life.

e. Evil-mĕrodach, Fool_of Merodach.

g. good_things.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

דבריהמים א.w

wCHRONICLES,

w. Words *or* Accounts of the days. First.

B.C. 4004, etc.

(THE REIGN OF DAVID OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH.)

1-4. ‖Gen. v.

ADAM, Sheth, Enosh, 2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, 3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, 4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5-7. Gen. 10. 1-5.

5 The sons of **Japheth**; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. 7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and rDodanim.

r. רוֹדָנִים

r. Rodanim, *in Heb.*

8-16. ‖Gen. 10. 6-20.

8 The sons of **Ham**; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 10 And Cush begat ⌜Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth. 11 And Mizraim begat ⌜Ludim, and ⌜Anamim, and ⌜Lehabim, and ⌜Naphtuhim, 12 and ⌜Pathrusim, and ⌜Casluhim, (of whom came *the* Philistines,) and ⌜Caphthorim. 13 And Canaan begat ⌜Zidon his firstborn, and ⌜Heth, 14 ⌜the Jebusite also, and ⌜the Amorite, and ⌜the Girgashite, 15 and ⌜the Hivite, and ⌜the Arkite, and ⌜the Sinite, 16 and ⌜the Arvadite, and ⌜the Zemarite, and ⌜the Hamathite.

17-23. ‖Gen. 10. 21-32.

17 The sons of **Shem**; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. 18 And Arphaxad begat ⌜Shelah, and Shelah begat ⌜Eber. 19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* pPeleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan. 20 And Joktan begat ⌜Almodad, and ⌜Sheleph, and ⌜Hazarmaveth, and ⌜Jerah, 21 ⌜Hadoram also, and ⌜Uzal, and ⌜Diklah, 22 and ⌜Ebal, and ⌜Abimaël, and ⌜Sheba, 23 and ⌜Ophir, and ⌜Havilah, and ⌜Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

p. פֶּלֶג

p. Peleg, Division.

24-28. ‖Gen. 11. 10-26.

24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah, 27 Abram; the same *is* Abraham.

28 The sons of **Abraham**; Isaac, and Ishmaël.

29-31. ‖Gen. 25. 12-16.

29 These *are* their generations: The firstborn of **Ishmaël**, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmaël.

about 1853. 32. 33. ‖Gen. 25. 1-4.

32 Now the sons of **Keturah**, Abraham's concubine: she bare ⌜Zimram, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. 33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat ⌜Isaac. The sons of **Isaac**; Esau and Israël.

35-42. ‖Gen. 36. 9-30.

35 The sons of **Esau**; Eliphaz, Reuël, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. 36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. 37 The sons of Reuël; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 And the sons of **Seir**; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan. 39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister. 40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. 41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and

B.C. about 1676. Cheran. 42 The-sons-of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The-sons-of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43-50. Gen. 36. 31-39. s. בָּנִים

43 Now these *are* the **kings** that reigned in the-land-of **Edom** before *any* king reigned over the-[s]children-of Israēl; Bela the-son-of Beor: and the-name-of his city *was* Dinhabah. 44 And when Bela *was-dead, Jobab the-son-of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 45 And when Jobab *was-dead, Husham of the-land-of the Temanites *reigned in his stead. 46 And when Husham *was-dead, Hadad the-son-of Bedad, which smote Midian in the-field-of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Avith. 47 And when Hadad *was-dead, Samlah of Masrekah *reigned in his stead. 48 And when Samlah *was-dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river *reigned in his stead. 49 And when Shaul *was-dead, Baal-hanan the-son-of Achbor *reigned in his stead. 50 And when Baal-hanan *was-dead, Hadad *reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the-daughter-of Matred, the-daughter-of Mezahab.

s. sons.

about 1496. 51-54. Gen. 36. 40-43. c. אַלּוּפֵי

51 Hadad *died also. And the-[c]**dukes-of Edom** *were; [c]duke Timnah, [c]duke Aliah, [c]duke Jetheth, 52 [c]duke Aholibamah, [c]duke Elah, [c]duke Pinon, 53 [c]duke Kenaz, [c]duke Teman, [c]duke Mibzar, 54 [c]duke Magdiēl, [c]duke Iram. These *are* the-[c]dukes-of Edom.

c. *or* chiefs.

1752, etc.

2 THESE *are* the-**sons-of Israēl**; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3. Gen. 38. 1-11. J. יְהוָה

3 The-sons-of **Judah**; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were-born unto him of the-daughter-of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the-firstborn-of Judah, *was evil in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD; and he *slew him. 4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the-sons-of Judah *were* five. 5 The-sons-of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. 6 And the-sons-of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. 7 And the-sons-of Carmi; [a]Achar, the-troubler-of Israēl, who transgressed in the thing-accursed 8 And the-sons-of Ethan; Azariah. 9 The-sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and [c]Chelubai. 10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince-of the-[s]children-of Judah; 11 and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, 12 and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, 13 and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, 14 Nethaneēl, the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, **David** the seventh: 16 whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the-sons-of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahēl, three. 17 And Abigail bare Amasa; and the father-of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

J. Jehovah.

a. עָכָר עֹכֵר

a. Achar, *or* Achan, Trouble.

c. *or* Caleb.

3. Gen. 38. 27-30.

about 1471. about 1690. 16. 2 Sam. 2. 18. 17. 2 Sam. 17. 25.

about 1471. 20. Ex. 31. 2.

18 And **Caleb** the-son-of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. 19 And when Azubah *was dead, Caleb *took unto him Ephrath, which *bare him Hur. 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleēl.

21. Num. 27. 1. t. לָקַח

21 And afterward **Hezron** went-in to the-daughter-of Machir the-father-of Gilead, whom he [t]married when he *was* threescore years old; and she *bare him Segub. 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the-land-of [x]Gilead. 23 And he *took Geshur, and Aram, with the-towns-of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the-towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the-sons-of Machir the-father-of Gilead. 24 And

t. took.

B.C. about 1471. after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him ⌜Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of **Jerahmeël** the firstborn of Hezron *were,* Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah. 26 Jerahmeël *had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam. 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeël *were,* Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. 28 And the sons of Onam *were,* Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she *bare him ⌜Ahban, and ⌜Molid.

s. בָּנִים 31. *See* v. 34, 35. 30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled *died without [s]children. 31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the [s]children of Sheshan; Ahlai. 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether *died without [s]children. 33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeël. s. sons.

34 Now **Sheshan** had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha. 35 And Sheshan *gave his ⌜daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she *bare him ⌜Attai. 36 And Attai begat ⌜Nathan, and Nathan begat ⌜Zabad, 37 and Zabad begat ⌜Ephlal, and Ephlal begat ⌜Obed, 38 and Obed begat ⌜Jehu, and Jehu begat ⌜Azariah, 39 and Azariah begat ⌜Helez, and Helez begat ⌜Eleasah, 40 and Eleasah begat ⌜Sisamai, and Sisamai begat ⌜Shallum, 41 and Shallum begat ⌜Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat ⌜Elishama.

about 1471, etc. f. אֲבִי a. אֲבִי חֶבְרוֹן 42 Now the sons of **Caleb** the brother of Jerahmeël *were,* Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the [f]father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the [a]father of Hebron. 43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. 44 And Shema begat ⌜Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat ⌜Shammai. 45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur. f. *or* founder of. *And so throughout.* a. *or* Abi-Hebron.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare ⌜Haran, and ⌜Moza, and ⌜Gazez: and Haran begat ⌜Gazez. 47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. 48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and ⌜Tirhanah. 49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, ⌜Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsa. 49. Josh. 15. 17.

50 These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, 51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, *and* half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and *the* Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. 55 And the families of *the* scribes which dwelt at Jabez; *the* Tirathites, *the* Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

about 1053, etc. 1-9. [2 Sam. 3. 2-6. 2 Sam. 5. 13-16. 3 NOW these were the sons of **David**, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess: *the* second Daniël, of Abigail the Carmelitess: 2 the third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king

of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the_son_of Haggith: [3] the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.

[4] *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he *reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

[5] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of [b]Bath-shua the_daughter_of Ammiel: [6] Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, [7] and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, [8] and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. [9] *These were* all the_sons_of David, beside the_sons_of *the* concubines, and Tamar their sister.

[10] And **Solomon's son** *was* Rehoboam; Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, [11] Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, [12] Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, [13] Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, [14] Amon his son, Josiah his son.

[15] And the_sons_of Josiah *were* the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

[16] And the_sons_of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

[17] And the_sons_of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son, [18] Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

[19] And the_sons_of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the_sons_of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister: [20] and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

[21] And the_sons_of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the_sons_of Rephaiah, the sons_of Arnan, the_sons_of Obadiah, the_sons_of Shechaniah.

[22] And the_sons_of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the_sons_of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

[23] And the_sons_of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

[24] And the_sons_of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

4 THE_SONS_OF **Judah**; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

[2] And Reaiah the_son_of Shobal begat ᵀJahath; and Jahath begat ᵀAhumai, and ᵀLahad. These *are* the_families_of the Zorathites.

[3] And these *were of* the_father_of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the_name_of their sister *was* Hazelelponi: [4] and Penuel the_father_of Gedor, and Ezer the_father_of Hushah. These *are* the_sons_of Hur, the_firstborn_of Ephratah, the_father_of Beth-lehem.

[5] And Ashur the_father_of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. [6] And Naarah *bare him ᵀAhuzam, and ᵀHepher, and ᵀTemeni, and ᵀHaahashtari. These *were* the_sons_of Naarah. [7] And the_sons_of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. [8] And Coz begat ᵀAnub, and ᵀZobebah, and the_families_of Aharhel, the_son_of Harum.

[9] And [j]**Jabez** *was more_honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name [j]Jabez, saying, "Because I bare him [w]with sorrow."

[10] And Jabez *called on the_[=]God_of Israel, saying, "[i]Oh that

b. בַּת־שׁוּעַ

j. יַעְבֵּץ
w. בְּעֹצֶב
G. לֵאלֹהֵי
יִשְׂרָאֵל
i. אִם־בָּרֵךְ
506

b. *or* Bath-sheba.

j. Jabez, Sorrowful.
w. with sorrow, bĕhotseb.
i. If thou wilt.

B.C. 1300, etc.

thou ⊙wouldest_bless me ᵗindeed, and ·enlarge my ᵇ⌜coast, and that thine hand ·might_be with me, and that thou ·wouldest_keep *me* from evil, that it may not ᵐgrieve me!" And ≡God *granted him ⌜that_which he requested.

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
m. make_me_sorrowful, *Heb.* hah-tsĕbi.

11 And Chelub the_brother_of Shuah begat ⌜Mehir, which *was* the_father_of Eshton. 12 And Eshton begat ⌜Beth-rapha, and ⌜Paseah, and ⌜Tehinnah the_father_of Ir-nahash. These *are* the _ᵃᵉmen_of Rechah.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim.

13 And the_sons_of Kenaz; Othniēl, and Seraiah: and the_sons_of Othniēl; Hathath. 14 And Meonothai begat ⌜Ophrah: and Seraiah begat ⌜Joab, the_father_of the_valley_of ᵏCharashim; for they were craftsmen.

k. חֲרָשִׁים

k. kharashim, craftsmen.

15 And the_sons_of Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the_sons_of Elah, even Kenaz.

16 And the_sons_of Jehaleleēl; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareēl.

17 And the_sons_of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she *bare ⌜Miriam, and ⌜Shammai, and ⌜Ishbah the_father_of Eshtemoa. 18 And his wife ˣJehudijah bare ⌜Jered the_father_of Gedor, and ⌜Heber the_father_of Socho, and ⌜Jekuthiēl the_father_of Zanoah. And these *are* the_sons_of Bithiah the_daughter_of Pharaoh, which Mered took. 19 And the_sons_of *his* wife Hodiah the_sister_of Naham, the_father_of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the_sons_of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the_sons_of Ishi *were* Zoheth, and Benzoheth.

21. Gen. 38. 1, 5; 46. 12.

21 The_sons_of Shelah the_son_of Judah *were*, Er the_father_of Lecah, and Laadah the_father_of Mareshah, and the_families_of the_house_of them that wrought ˣfine_linen, of the_house_of Ashbea, 22 and Jokim, and the_ᵃᵉmen_of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had *the* dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient ˣthings.

æ. anahshim.

23 These *were* the potters, and ⊥those_that_dwelt_among plants and ᵍhedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

g. וּגְדֵרָה

g. gedēra, *or* walled_enclosure.

24 The_sons_of **Simeon** *were*, Nemuēl, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul: 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. 26 And the_sons_of Mishma; Hamuēl his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many ˢchildren, neither did all their family multiply, like to the_ˢchildren_of Judah. 28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, 29 and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, 30 and at Bethuēl, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, 31 and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim, These *were* their cities unto the_reign_of David.

s. בָּנִים

s. sons.

32 And their villages *were*, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities: 33 and all their villages that *were* round_about the same ˣcities, unto Baal. These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the_son_of Amaziah, 35 and Joēl, and Jehu the_son_of Josibiah, the_son_of Seraiah, the_son_of Asiēl, 36 and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiēl, and Jesimiēl, and Benaiah, 37 and Ziza the_son_of Shiphi, the_son_of Allon, the_son_of Jedaiah, the_son_of Shimri, the_son_of Shemaiah; 38 these mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the_house_of their fathers increased greatly.

B.C. about 715. 39 And they *went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. 40 And they *found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these *written by name *came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and *smote their ⌜tents, and ⌜the habitations that were found there, and *destroyed them utterly unto *this *day, and *dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred [e]men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. 43 And they *smote ⌜the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and *dwelt there unto *this *day.

e. anahshim.

1. Gen. 49. 3, 4; 48. 15, 16.

5 NOW the sons of **Reuben** the firstborn of Israel, (for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and *the* genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. 2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came the* chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:) 3 the sons, *I say*, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

2. Gen. 49. 8-10.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, 5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, 6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites. 7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, 8 and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon: 9 and eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of *the* wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. 10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who *fell by their hand: and they *dwelt in their tents throughout all the east *land* of *Gilead.

11 And the [s]children of **Gad** dwelt over against them, in the land of *Bashan unto Salcah: 12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in *Bashan. 13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

s. sons.

14 These *are* the [s]children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; 15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. 16 And they *dwelt in *Gilead in *Bashan, and in her towns, and
g. תּוֹצְאוֹתֶם in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their [g]borders. 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

g. goings-forth.

18 The sons of **Reuben**, and *the* **Gadites**, and **half** the tribe
s. בְּנֵי־חַיִל **of Manasseh**, of [s]valiant men, [w]men able to bear buckler and
w. אֲנָשִׁים sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, [t]that went out to *the* war. 19 And they *made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab. 20 And they *were helped against them, and the Hagarites *were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to [e]God in the battle, and he [b]was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him. 21 And they *took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thou-

s. sons of valour.
w. anahshim.

B.C. 1300, etc. so. וְנֶפֶשׁ אָדָם

sand, and of sheep two-hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of [so]men a hundred thousand. 22 For there fell-down many slain, because the war *was* of [x≡]God. And they *dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

so. souls-of men (adam).

23 And the-[s]children-of the-**half** tribe-of **Manasseh** dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. 24 And these *were* the-heads-of the-house-of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliēl, and Azriēl, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiēl, mighty [æ]men-of valour, famous [æ]men, *and* heads-of the-house-of their fathers.

s. sons. æ. anahshim.

25, 26. 2 Kin. 17. 6-23.

25 And they *transgressed against the-[≡]God-of their fathers, and *went-a-whoring after the-gods-of the-people-of the land, whom [≡]God destroyed before them.

about 771. about 740.

26 And the-[≡]God-of Israēl *stirred-up ⌜the-spirit-of Pul king-of Assyria, and ⌜the-spirit-of Tilgath-pilneser king-of Assyria, and he **carried**-them-**away**, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe-of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to *the* river Gozan, unto [x]this [x]day.

6 THE-sons-of **Levi**; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 2 And the-sons-of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziēl. 3 And the-[s]children-of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The-sons-also-of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

s. sons.

4 Eleazar begat ⌜Phinehas, Phinehas begat ⌜Abishua, 5 and Abishua begat ⌜Bukki, and Bukki begat ⌜Uzzi, 6 and Uzzi begat ⌜Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat ⌜Meraioth, 7 Meraioth begat ⌜Amariah, and Amariah begat ⌜Ahitub, 8 and Ahitub begat ⌜Zadok, and Zadok begat ⌜Ahimaaz, 9 and Ahimaaz begat ⌜Azariah, and Azariah begat ⌜Johanan, 10 and Johanan begat ⌜Azariah, (he *it is* that executed-the-priest's-office in the [h]temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:) 11 and Azariah *begat ⌜Amariah, and Amariah begat ⌜Ahitub, 12 and Ahitub begat ⌜Zadok, and Zadok begat ⌜Shallum, 13 and Shallum begat ⌜Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat ⌜Azariah, 14 and Azariah begat ⌜Seraiah, and Seraiah begat ⌜Jehozadak, 15 and Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when [J]*the* Lord carried-away ⌜Judah and Jerusalem by the-hand-of Nebuchadnezzar.

h. בַּבַּיִת

h. house.

In Heb. Ch. vi. *begins here.*

16 The-sons-of Levi; [g]Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. 17 And these *be* the-names-of the-sons-of **Gershom**; Libni, and Shimei. 18 And the-sons-of **Kohath** *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziēl. 19 The-sons-of **Merari**; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the-families-of the Levites according-to their fathers. 20 Of [g]Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, 21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. 22 The-sons-of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son, Uriēl his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

g. or Gershon.

25 And the-sons-of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. 26 *As for* Elkanah: the-sons-of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, 27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

27. *See* 1 Sam. 1. 1 *and v.* 34.

28 And the-sons-of Samuēl; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The-sons-of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, 30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

about 1280, etc. i. יְהוָֹה

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the-**service-of song** in the-house-of [J]*the* Lord, after that the ark had rest.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1280, etc.
ta. מִשְׁכַּן
te. אֹהֶל־מוֹעֵד
st. הָעֹמְדִים
s. וּבְנֵיהֶם

32 And they *ministered before the_[ta]dwelling_place_of the_[te]tabernacle_of the congregation with [x]singing, until Solomon had_built "the_house_of [j]*the* LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they *waited on their office according_to their order.

33 And these *are* [x1]they that_[st]waited with their [s]children. Of the_sons_of the **Kohathites**: Heman *a* [x]singer, the_son_of Joël, the_son_of [sa]Shemuël, 34 the_son_of Elkanah, the_son_of Jeroham, the_son_of Eliël, the_son_of Toah, 35 the_son_of Zuph, the_son_of Elkanah, the_son_of Mahath, the_son_of Amasai, 36 the_son_of Elkanah, the_son_of Joël, the_son_of Azariah, the_son_of Zephaniah, 37 the_son_of Tahath, the_son_of Assir, the_son_of Ebiasaph, the_son_of Korah, 38 the_son_of Izhar, the_son_of Kohath, the_son_of Levi, the_son_of Israël. 39 And his brother Asaph, [x1]who stood on his **right_hand**, *even* Asaph the_son_of Berachiah, the_son_of Shimea, 40 the_son_of Michaël, the_son_of Baaseiah, the_son_of Malchiah, 41 the_son_of Ethni, the_son_of Zerah, the_son_of Adaiah, 42 the_son_of Ethan, the_son_of Zimmah, the_son_of Shimei, 43 the_son_of Jahath, the_son_of **Gershom**, the_son_of Levi.

44 And their brethren the_sons_of **Merari** *stood* on the **left_hand**: Ethan the_son_of Kishi, the_son_of Abdi, the_son_of Malluch, 45 the_son_of Hashabiah, the_son_of Amaziah, the_son_of Hilkiah, 46 the_son_of Amzi, the_son_of Bani, the_son_of Shamer, 47 the_son_of Mahli, the_son_of Mushi, the_son_of Merari, the_son_of Levi. 48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the_[ta]tabernacle_of the_house_of [x=]God.

*G. הָאֱלֹהִים

1444, etc.
i. מַקְטִירִים
a. הָעוֹלָה
h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

49 But **Aaron** and his **sons** [i]offered upon the_altar_of the [a]burnt_offering, and on the_altar_of [x]incense, *and were appointed* for all the_work_of the *place* [h]most [=]holy, and to make_an_atonement for Israël, according_to all that Moses the_servant_of [x=]God had_commanded.

50 And these *are* the_sons_of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54, etc. See Josh. xxi.
b. בִּגְבוּלָם
p. מִגְרְשֵׁיהֶן

54 Now these *are* their **dwelling places** throughout their castles in their [b]coasts, of the_**sons_of Aaron**, of the_families_of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they *gave them "Hebron in the_land_of Judah, and "the_[p]suburbs thereof round_about it. 56 But "the_fields_of the city, and "the_villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh. 57 And to the_sons_of Aaron they gave "the_cities_of Judah, *namely*, "Hebron, "the_*city*_of refuge, and "Libnah with her [p]"suburbs, and "Jattir, and "Eshtemoa, with her [p]"suburbs, 58 and Hilen with her [p]"suburbs, "Debir with her [p]"suburbs, 59 and "Ashan with her [p]"suburbs, and "Beth-shemesh with her [p]"suburbs: 60 and out_of the_tribe_of Benjamin; "Geba with her [p]"suburbs, and "Alemeth with her [p]"suburbs, and "Anathoth with her [p]"suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the_sons_of Kohath, which were [x]left of the_family_of that tribe, *were cities given* out_of *the* half tribe, *namely, out of* the_half_*tribe*_of Manasseh, by [x]lot, ten cities.

See v. 1.
62 And to the_sons_of **Gershom** throughout their families out_of the_tribe_of Issachar, and out_of the_tribe_of Asher, and out_of the_tribe_of Naphtali, and out_of the_tribe_of Manasseh in [x]Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the_sons_of **Merari** *were given* by [x]lot, throughout their

ta. tabernacle.
te. tent, ôhel.
j. Jehovah.
st. stood.
s. sons.
sa. *or* Samuël.
i. burnt_asincense.
a. ascending_offering.
h. holy_of holies.
b. borders.
p. pastures.

families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

B.C. 1444, etc.

64 And the children of Israël gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs. 65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names. 66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of **Kohath** had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim. 67 And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs, 68 and Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs, 69 and Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: 70 and out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

s. sons.

b. borders.

t. הָהָר

t. the hill-country of.

71 Unto the sons of **Gershom** *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs: 72 and out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs, 73 and Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs: 74 and out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, 75 and Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: 76 and out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of **Merari** *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs: 78 and on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, 79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs.

t. הַנּוֹתָרִים מִמַּטֵּה

t. those remaining from.

s. sons.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs, 81 and Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

1490, etc.

7 NOW the sons of **Issachar** *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriël, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuël, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michaël, and Obadiah, and Joël, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men. 4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons. 5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 *The sons* of **Benjamin**; Bela, and Becher, and Jediaël, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziël, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer,

B.C. 1490, etc.

and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the-sons-of Becher.
9 And the-number-of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads-of the-house-of their fathers, mighty-men-of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.
10 *The* sons also of Jediaël: Bilhan: and the-sons-of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. 11 All these the-sons-of Jediaël, by the-heads-of their fathers, mighty-men-of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, [h]fit-to-go-out for war *and* [x]battle. 12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the-[s]children-of Ir, *and* Hushim, the-sons-of Aher. s. sons.
13 The-sons-of **Naphtali**; Jahziël, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the-sons-of Bilhah.
14 The-sons-of **Manasseh**; Ashriël, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the [s]Aramitess bare ⌜Machir the-father-of Gilead: s. or Syrian.
15 and Machir took to wife the-*sister*-of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the-name-of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. 16 And Maachah the-wife-of Machir *bare a son, and she *called his name Peresh; and the-name-of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. 17 And the-sons-of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the-sons-of Gilead, the-son-of Machir, the-son-of Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare ⌜Ishod, and ⌜Abiezer, and ⌜Mahalah. 19 And the-sons-of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.
20 And the-sons-of **Ephraim**; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, 21 and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead,
æ. אֲנָשֵׁי whom the-[æ]men-of Gath that were born in *that* [x]land slew, because they came-down to take-away their ⌜cattle. æ. anahshim.
22 And Ephraim their father *mourned many days, and his brethren *came to comfort him. 23 And when he went-in to his wife, she *conceived,
b. בְּרִיעָה and *bare a son, and he *called his name [b]Beriah, because it went evil with his house. b. Bĕriah, In calamity.
24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built ⌜Beth-horon the nether, and ⌜the upper, and ⌜Uzzen-sherah.)
25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, 27 [n]Non his son, Jehoshuah his son. n. or Nun.
28 And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-ël and the-towns thereof, and [x]eastward Naaran, and [x]westward Gezer, with the-towns thereof; Shechem also and the-towns thereof, unto Gaza and the-towns thereof: 29 and by the-borders-of the-[s]children-of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the-[s]children-of Joseph the-son-of Israël. s. sons.
30 The-sons-of **Asher**; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31 And the-sons-of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiël, ‏הוא *is* the-father-of Birzavith. 32 And Heber begat ⌜Japhlet, and ⌜Shomer, and ⌜Hotham, and ⌜Shua their sister. 33 And the-sons-of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the-[s]children-of Japhlet. 34 And the-sons-of [s]Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the-sons-of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. 36 The-sons-of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, 37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. 38 And the-sons-of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. 39 And the-sons-of Ulla; Arah, and Haniël, and Rezia. s. or Shomer. See v. 32.

B.C. 1400, etc.

40 All these *were* the-[s]children-of Asher, heads-of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty-men-of valour, chief-of the princes. And *the* number throughout the-genealogy-of them that were -apt to the war *and* to [x]battle *was* twenty and six thousand [w]men.

1-28. *See* ch. 7. 6.

NOW **Benjamin** begat ⌜Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the-sons-of Bela were, Adar, and Gera, and Abihud, 4 and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, 5 and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the-sons-of Ehud: these are the-heads-of the-fathers-of the-inhabitants-of Geba, and they [x]removed them to Manahath: 7 and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and [x]begat ⌜Uzza, and ⌜Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the-country-of Moab, after he had-sent them away; Hushim and ⌜Baara *were* his wives. 9 And he [x]begat of Hodesh his wife, ⌜Jobab, and ⌜Zibia, and ⌜Mesha, and ⌜Malcham, 10 and ⌜Jeuz, and ⌜Shachia, and ⌜Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads-of *the* fathers. 11 And of Hushim he begat ⌜Abitub, and ⌜Elpaal.

12 The-sons-of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built ⌜Ono, and ⌜Lod, with the-towns thereof: 13 Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads-of the fathers of the-inhabitants-of Aijalon, who drove-away ⌜the-inhabitants-of Gath: 14 and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, 15 and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, 16 and Michaël, and Ispah, and Joha, the-sons-of Beriah; 17 and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, 18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the-sons-of Elpaal; 19 and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, 20 and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliël, 21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the-sons-of Shimhi; 22 and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliël, 23 and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, 24 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, 25 and Iphedeiah, and Penuël, the-sons-of Shashak; 26 and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, 27 and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the-sons-of Jeroham.

13. רָאשֵׁי הָאָבוֹת לְיוֹשְׁבֵי *example of article with construct.*

28. רָאשֵׁי אָבוֹת לְתוֹלְדוֹתָם *example of construct without article.*

28 These *were* heads-of *the* fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt **in Jerusalem**.

29-40. *See* ch. 9. 35-44.

29 And **at Gibeon** dwelt the-father-of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah: 30 and his [x]firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, 31 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. 32 And Mikloth begat ⌜Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over-against them.

33 And Ner begat ⌜Kish, and Kish begat ⌜**Saul**, and Saul begat ⌜Jonathan, and ⌜Malchi-shua, and ⌜Abinadab, and ⌜Esh-baal. 34 And the-son-of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat ⌜Micah. 35 And the-sons-of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. 36 And Ahaz begat ⌜Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat ⌜Alemeth, and ⌜Azmaveth, and ⌜Zimri; and Zimri begat ⌜Moza, 37 and Moza begat ⌜Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: 38 and Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmaël, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the-sons-of Azel. 39 And the-sons-of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. 40 And the-sons-of Ulam were mighty-men-of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the-sons-of Benjamin.

B.C. 1200, etc.

9 SO **all Israēl** were_reckoned_by_genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the_book_of the_kings_of Israēl and Judah, *who* were_carried_away to Babylon for their transgression.

about 536.

2 Now the first [x]inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were, the* Israēlites, the priests, [x]Levites, and the Nethinims. 3 And **in Jerusalem** dwelt of the_[s]children_of Judah, and of the_[s]children_of Benjamin, and of the_[s]children_of Ephraim, and Manasseh; 4 Uthai the_son_of Ammihud, the_son_of Omri, the_son_of Imri, the_son_of Bani, of the_[s]children_of Pharez the_son_of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. 6 And of the_sons_of Zerah; Jeuēl, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the_sons_of Benjamin; Sallu the_son_of Meshullam, the_son_of Hodaviah, the_son_of Hasenuah, 8 and Ibneiah the_son_of Jeroham, and Elah the_son_of Uzzi, the_son_of Michri, and Meshullam the_son_of Shephathiah, the_son_of Reuēl, the_son_of Ibnijah; 9 and their brethren, according_to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these [m]men *were* chief_of *the* fathers in the_house_of their fathers.

[x] L. the Levites.

10 And of the **priests**; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, 11 and Azariah the_son_of Hilkiah, the_son_of Meshullam, the_son_of Zadok, the_son_of Meraioth, the_son_of Ahitub, the_ruler_of the_house_of [x=]God; 12 and Adaiah the_son_of Jeroham, the_son_of Pashur, the_son_of Malchijah, and Maasiai the_son_of Adiēl, the_son_of Jahzerah, the_son_of Meshullam, the_son_of Meshillemith, the_son_of Immer; 13 and their brethren, heads_of the_house_of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; [m]very able_men for the_work_of the_service_of the_house_of [x=]God.

m. גִּבּוֹרֵי חַיִל

m. mighty_men_of valour.

1200, etc.

14 And of the **Levites**; Shemaiah the_son_of Hasshub, the_son_of Azrikam, the_son_of Hashabiah, of the_sons_of Merari; 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the_son_of Micah, the_son_of Zichri, the_son_of Asaph; 16 and Obadiah the_son_of Shemaiah, the_son_of Galal, the_son_of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the_son_of Asa, the_son_of Elkanah, that dwelt in the_villages_of *the* Netophathites.

17–20. See ch. 26. 1–12.

17 And the [g]**porters** *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief; 18 who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* [x g]porters in the_companies_of the_[s]children_of Levi.

g. וְהַשֹּׁעֲרִים

g. gatekeepers.

s. sons.

19 And Shallum the_son_of Korē, the_son_of Ebiasaph, the_son_of Korah, and his brethren, of the_house_of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the_work_of the service, keepers_of the [t]gates_of the [te]tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the_host_of [J]*the* Lord, *were* keepers_of the entry.

t. שֹׁמְרֵי הַסִּפִּים

t. thresholds.

te. לְאֹהֶל

te. tent.

J. עַל־מַחֲנֵה יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

20 And Phinehas the_son_of Eleazar was *the* ruler over them in time past, *and* [J]*the* Lord *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the_son_of Meshelemiah *was* [g]porter_of the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

e. פֶּתַח לְאֹהֶל

e. entrance.

22. See ch. 26. 13–19.

22 All these *which* [x1]were_chosen to be [g]porters in the [t]gates *were* two_hundred and twelve. These were_reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuēl the seer [f]did_ordain in their set_office.

t. thresholds.

f. יְסָדָם

s. וּבְנֵיהֶם

f. founded.

s. sons.

23 So they and their [s]children *had* the oversight of the gates_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, *namely*, the_house_of the [te]tabernacle, by [w]wards. 24 In four [wi]quarters [t]were the [g]porters, toward *the* east, west, north, and south.

w. לְמִשְׁמָרוֹת

wi. רוּחוֹת

w. *or* watches, *Heb.* mishmahroth, *from* shahmer, to keep, to guard *or* watch.

wi. winds.

25 31. See ch. 26. 20–28.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven [x]days from time to time with them. 26 For these

B.C. 1200, etc.
c. הַלִּשְׁכוֹת

[x]Levites, *the* four chief [xg]porters, were in *their* set-office, and [·]were over the [c]chambers and [x]treasuries-of the-house-of [x≡]God.
[27] And they [ꜰ]lodged round-about the-house-of [x≡]God, because *the* charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

c. chambers, *Heb.* lishah-cōth.

v. כְּלֵי הָעֲבֹדָה
n. וּבְמִסְפָּר

[28] And *certain* of them had-the-charge-of the [v]ministering vessels, that they [ꜰ]should-bring-them-in [n]and [ꜰ]out by [n]tale.

v. *or* vessels-of service.
n. number.

^o. עַל

[29] *Some* of them also [⊥]were-appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the-instruments-of the sanctuary, and ^o the fine-flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

^o. over.

30. Ex. 30. 22-25.

[30] And *some* of the-sons-of the priests [⊥]made the ointment-of the spices.

31. Levit. 2. 5; 6. 21.

[31] And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn-of Shallum the Korahite, had-*the*-set-office over *the* things-that-were-made [o]in the [f]pans.

o.f. הַחֲבִתִּים

o.f. on the flat-plates.

32. Levit. 24. 5-8.
b. עַל-לֶחֶם הַמַּעֲרֶכֶת

[32] And *other* of their brethren, of the-sons-of the Kohathites, *were* over the [b]shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.
[33] And these *are* the singers, chief-of the-fathers-of the Levites, *who remaining* in the [c]chambers *were* free: for they were-employed in *that* [x]work day and night.
[34] These chief [x]fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt **at Jerusalem**.

b. bread-of the arrangement, *Heb.* lekhem hammahara-cheth, *from* hahrac, to arrange.

35-44. *See* ch. 8. 29-40.

[35] And **in Gibeon** dwelt the-father-of Gibeon, Jehiēl, whose wife's name *was* Maachah: [36] and his [x]firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, [37] and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. [38] And Mikloth begat ⌜Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over-against their brethren.
[39] And Ner begat ⌜Kish; and Kish begat ⌜Saul; and Saul begat ⌜Jonathan, and ⌜Malchi-shua, and ⌜Abinadab, and ⌜Esh-baal. [40] And the-son-of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat ⌜Micah. [41] And the-sons-of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz*. [42] And Ahaz begat ⌜Jarah; and Jarah begat ⌜Alemeth, and ⌜Azmaveth, and ⌜Zimri; and Zimri begat ⌜Moza; [43] and Moza begat ⌜Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. [44] And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmaēl, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the-sons-of Azel.

1056.
1-6. ‖1 Sam. 31. 1-6.
i. אִישׁ

10 NOW *the* Philistines fought against Israēl; and the-[i]men-of **Israēl** [*]**fled** from before *the* Philistines, and [*]fell-down slain in mount Gilboa.
[2] And *the* Philistines [*]followed-hard after **Saul**, and after his sons; and *the* Philistines [*]slew ⌜Jonathan, and ⌜Abinadab, and ⌜Malchi-shua, the-**sons**-of Saul. [3] And the battle [*]went-sore against Saul, and the archers [*]hit him, and he [*]was-wounded of the archers.
[4] Then [*]said Saul to his armourbearer, "[·]Draw thy sword, and [·]thrust-me-through therewith; lest [x]these [x]uncircumcised [ꜰ]come and [·]abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul [*]took *a* [x̄]sword, and [*]fell upon it. [5] And when his armourbearer [*]saw that Saul was-dead, he [*]fell likewise on the sword, and [*]died.
[6] So Saul [*]died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

i. ish.

7. ‖1 Sam. 31. 7.

[7] And when all the-[i]men-of Israēl that *were* in the valley [*]saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were-dead, then they [*]forsook their cities, and [*]fled: and the Philistines [*]came and [*]dwelt in them.

B.C. 1056. 8-10. 1 Sam. 31. 8-10.

8 And it *came_to_pass on the_morrow, when *the* **Philistines** *came to strip ⌜the slain, that they *found ⌜Saul and his ⌜sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And when they *had_stripped him, they *took his ⌜head, and his ⌜armour, and *sent into the_land_of *the* Philistines round_about, to carry_tidings unto their ⌜idols, and to ⌜the people. 10 And they *put his ⌜armour in the_house_of their gods, and fastened his ⌜head in the_temple_of Dagon.

11, 12. 1 Sam. 31. 11-13.

11 And when all **Jabesh-gilead** *heard ⌜all that *the* Philistines had_done to Saul, 12 they *arose, all *the* valiant ⁱmen, and *took_away ⌜the_body_of Saul, and ⌜the_bodies_of his sons, and *brought them to Jabesh, and *buried their ⌜bones under the oak in Jabesh, and *fasted seven days.

13, 14. 1 Sam. 13. 13, 14. 1 Sam. xxviii. J. יְהוָה

13 So **Saul** *died for his transgression which he committed against J*the* Lord, *even* against the_word_of J*the* Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel of one that had* a familiar_spirit, to inquire *of it;* 14 and ⁱinquired not of J*the* Lord: therefore he *slew him, and *turned ⌜the kingdom unto David the_son_of Jesse.

J. Jehovah.

1018. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 5, 1, 2. k. חֶבְרוֹנָה J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ f. תִּרְעֶה

11 THEN all **Israēl** *gathered_themselves to David unto kHebron, saying, "Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that_leddest_out and broughtest_in ⌜Israēl: and J*the* Lord thy =God *said unto thee, 'Thou shalt_f feed my ⌜people ⌜Israēl, and thou shalt_be ruler over my people Israēl.'"

k. Khebrōn, Joining. J. Jehovah. f. feed_as_a_shepherd.

3. 2 Sam. 5. 3. c. וַיִּכְרֹת At. בְּיַד

3 Therefore *came all the_elders_of Israēl to the king to Hebron; and David c*made a covenant with them in Hebron before J*the* Lord; and they *anointed ⌜David king over Israēl, according_to the_word_of J*the* Lord by At Samuēl.

c. confirmed. At. the_hand_of.

4-6. 2 Sam. 5. 6-8.

4 And David and all Israēl *went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were,* the_inhabitants_of the land. 5 And the_inhabitants_of Jebus *said to David, "Thou shalt not come hither." Nevertheless David *took ⌜the_castle_of **Zion**, which *is* the_city_of David. 6 And David *said, "Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall_be chief and captain." So Joab the_son_of Zerniah *went first up, and was *chief.

7-9. 2 Sam. 5. 9, 10. r. מִלּוֹא

7 And David *dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the_city_of David. 8 And he *built the city round_about, even from xrMillo round_about: and Joab ⁱrepaired ⌜the_rest_of the city.

r. rampart.

9 So David *waxed greater and greater: for J*the* Lord_of hosts *was* with him.

10, 11. 2 Sam. 23. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

10 These also *are* the_chief_of the **mighty_men** whom David had, who strengthened_themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israēl, to make_him_king, according_to the_word_of J*the* Lord concerning Israēl.

11 And this *is* the_number_of the mighty_men whom David had; **Jashobeam**, a Hachmonite, the_chief_of the captains: he lifted_up his ⌜spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12-14. 2 Sam. 23. 9, 10. Chapter 2 Sam. 23. 11, 12. 1017.

12 And after him *was* **Eleazar** the_son_of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of *the* three xmighties. 13 He was with David at xPas-dammim, and there the Philistines were_gathered_together to xbattle, where *was a parcel_of xground full of barley; and the ⁻people fled from before *the* Philistines. 14 And they *set_themselves in the_midst_of *that* parcel, and *delivered it, and *slew ⌜*the* Philistines; and J*the* Lord *saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 19. 2 Sam. 23. 13-17.

15 Now **three** of the thirty captains *went_down to the rock to

B.C. 1047.

David, into the_cave_of Adullam; and the_host_of *the* Philistines [a]encamped in the_valley_of Rephaim. 16 And David *was* then in
st. בַּמְּצוּדָה the [st]hold, and *the* Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem. st. stronghold.
17 And David [b]longed, and [b]said, "Oh that_one would give_me_
drink of the_[=]water_of the_**well**_of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the
gate!" 18 And the three [b]brake_through the_host_of *the* Philis-
tines, and [b]drew [=]water out_of the_well_of Beth-lehem, that *was*
by the gate, and [b]took *it*, and [b]brought *it* to David: but David
would not drink *of* it, but [b]poured it out to [J]*the* Lord, 19 and
[b]said, "My [=]God forbid it me, that I should_do this_thing: shall_
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים I_drink the blood_of [x]these [x:æ]men that have_put their [so]lives in æ. anahshim.
so. בְּנַפְשׁוֹתָם jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their [so]lives they brought it." so. souls.
Therefore he would not drink it. These_things did these three
mightiest.

20, 21. ‖2 Sam. 23. 18, 19.

20 And **Abishai** the_brother_of Joab, [h]e was chief_of the three:
for lifting_up his [c]spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and
had a name among the three. 21 Of the three, he was_more_
honourable than the two; for he [b]was their captain: howbeit
he attained not to the *first* three.

22–25. ‖2 Sam. 23. 20–23.

22 **Benaiah** the_son_of Jehoiada, the_son_of a valiant [i]man_
i. אִישׁ of Kabzeel, who_had_done_many acts; [h]e slew [c]two lionlike_
men_of Moab: also [h]e went_down and slew *a* [x]lion in *a* [x]pit in
a [x]snowy day. 23 And [h]e slew *an* [E]Egyptian, a [i]man_of *great*
stature, five [x]cubits_high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a
spear like a weaver's beam; and he [b]went_down to him with *a*
[x]staff, and [b]plucked [c]the spear out_of the Egyptian's hand, and
[b]slew him with his_own spear.
24 These *things* did Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and had *the*
name among *the* three [x]mighties. 25 Behold, [h]e was_honourable
among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David
[b]set him over his guard.

26–47. ‖2 Sam. 23. 24–39.

26 Also the_**valiant_men**_of the armies *were*, Asahēl the_
brother_of Joab, Elhanan the_son_of Dodo of Beth-lehem,
27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, 28 Ira the_son_
of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, 29 Sibbecai the
Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled
the_son_of Baanah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai the_son_of Ribai
of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the_[s]children_of Benjamin, Benaiah s. sons.
the Pirathonite, 32 Hurai of the_brooks_of Gaash, Abiēl the Ar-
bathite, 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
34 the_sons_of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the_son_of Shage
the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the_son_of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal
the_son_of Ur, 36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the_son_of Ezbai, 38 Joēl the_
brother_of Nathan, Mibhar the_son_of Haggeri, 39 Zelek the
Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the_armourbearer_of Joab the_
son_of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah
the Hittite, Zabad the_son_of Ahlai, 42 Adina the_son_of Shiza
the Reubenite, a captain_of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,
43 Hanan the_son_of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiēl the_sons_of Hothan
the Aroerite, 45 Jediaēl the_son_of Shimri, and Joha his brother,
the Tizite, 46 Eliēl the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the_
sons_of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliēl, and Obed,
and Jasiēl the Mesobaite.

1. *See* 1 Sam. 27. 2, 6, 7.

12 NOW these *are* [x:a]they that_came to David to [z]Ziklag, z. Ziklag, Out-pouring_of a fountain.
z. צִיקְלַג while he yet kept_himself_close because of Saul the_
son_of Kish: and they *were* among the **mighty_men**, helpers_

B.C. about 1058. of the war. 2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both *the* right hand and *the* left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of *a* [x]bow, *even* of Saul's brethren **of Benjamin.**

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziël, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, 4 and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziël, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, 5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, 6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareël, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, 7 and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the **Gadites** there separated themselves unto David
st. גִּבֹּרֵי הַחַיִל into the hold to *the* wilderness [st]men of [x]might, *and* [w]men of
w. אַנְשֵׁי צָבָא war *fit* for the battle, [t]that could handle shield and [sp]buckler,
sp. וְרֹמַח whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as *the* roes upon the mountains; 9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11 Attai the sixth, Eliël the seventh, 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least *was* over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15. Josh. 3. 15. 15 These *are* they that went over [x]Jordan in the first [x]month, when it had overflown all his banks; and they [y]put to flight [z]all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there [y]came of the [s]children of **Benjamin** and **Judah** to the hold unto David.

17 And David [y]went out to meet them, and [y]answered and [y]said unto them, "If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine
o. לְיַחֵד heart shall be [o]knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the [=]God of our fathers [u]look *thereon*, and [y]rebuke *it*."

18. 2 Sam. 17. 25. 18 Then *the* Spirit [c]came upon [z]Amasai, *who was* chief of the
c. לְבוּשָׁה captains, *and he said*, "Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy [=]God [u]helpeth thee."

Then David [y]received them, and [y]made them captains of the
t. הַגְּדוּד [t]band.

about 1056. 19 And there fell *some* of **Manasseh** to David, when he came
19. See 1 Sam. xxix. with *the* Philistines against Saul to [x]battle: (but they [u]helped
p. סַרְנֵי them not: for the [p]lords of *the* Philistines upon [c]advisement
co. בְּעֵצָה sent him away, saying, "He will fall to his [=]master Saul to *the jeopardy of* our heads").

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediaël, and Michaël, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

aw. עִם־דָּוִיד 21 And they [u]helped [aw]David against the [t]band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and [y]were [p]captains in the host. 22 For at *that* time day by day there [b]came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of [=]God.

1018. 23 And **these** *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* **came to David to Hebron, to turn**
m. פִּי יְהוָה **the kingdom of Saul to him,** according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD.

24 The [s]children of **Judah** [a]that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to *the* war.

st. strong men, *Heb.* gibboree.
w. anashim.
sp. spear.
s. sons.
o. one with.
c. clothed.
s. sons.
p. princes.
co. *or* counsel.
aw. with.
m. mouth.
s. sons.

B.C. 1048.

25 Of the [s]children of **Simeon**, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
26 Of the [s]children of **Levi** four thousand and six hundred.
27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of *the* Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred; 28 and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.
29 And of the [s]children of **Benjamin**, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them [t]had kept the [c]ward of the house of Saul.
30 And of the [s]children of **Ephraim** twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, [me]famous throughout the house of their fathers.
31 And of the **half** tribe of **Manasseh** eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make ⌜David king.
32 And of the [s]children of **Issachar**, *which were men* [t]that had understanding of the times, to know what Israël [t]ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their [m]commandment.
33 Of **Zebulun**, [t]such as went forth to battle, [t]expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart.
34 And of **Naphtali** a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.
35 And of the **Danites** [t]expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.
36 And of **Asher**, [t]such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.
37 And [f]on the other side of [x]Jordan, of the **Reubenites**, and the **Gadites**, and of the half tribe of **Manasseh**, with all manner of instruments of war for *the* battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.
38 All these [me]men of war, [t]that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make ⌜David king over all Israël: and all the rest also of Israël *were* of one heart to make ⌜David king.
39 And there they [*]were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.
40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on [x]asses, and on [x]camels, and on [x]mules, and on [x]oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and [w]wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israël.

s. sons.
c. charge.
me. men of names, anahshim.
m. mouth.
f. from.
me. anahshim.
w. wine, yayin.

1045.

13 AND David [*]consulted with the captains of [x]thousands and [x]hundreds, *and* with every leader. 2 And David [*]said unto all the [a]congregation of Israël, "If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* [x t]left in all the land of Israël, and with them *also* to the priests and [x]Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they [*]may gather themselves unto us: 3 and let us **bring again** ⌜the **ark** of our [=]God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul."
4 And all the [a]congregation [*]said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
5 So David [*]gathered all ⌜Israël together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring ⌜the ark of [x=]God from [k]Kirjath-jearim. 6 And David [*]went up, and all Israël, to [b]Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to

1. *See* Ps. cxxxii.
a. קָהָל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
3. 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.
5-8. ‖2 Sam. 6. 1-5.
5. 1 Sam. 6. 21; 7. 1.
k. מִקִּרְיַת יְעָרִים
b. בַּעֲלָתָה

a. assembly, *Heb.* kĕhal, *from* kahal, to call together.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
k. Kirjath-jearim, City of forests. *Comp.* Ps. 132. 6.
b. Bahalah, Mistress.

B.C. 1045.
bring up thence the ark of God *the* Lord, that dwelleth
7. See ch. 15. 2, 13.
between the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*. 7 And they
m. וַיִּרְכִּיבוּ
carried the ark of God in a **new cart** out of the house of
h. עֻזָּא
a. אֲחְיוֹ
Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. 8 And David
and all Israël played before God with all *their* might, and with
singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels,
and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

m. made to ride.
h. Huzza, Strength.
a. Akhio, His brother.

9-11. 2 Sam. 6. 6-8.
9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon,
10. Num. 4. 15. Ch. 15. 11-15.
Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen
stumbled. 10 And the anger of *the* Lord was kindled against
Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark:
and there he died before God.

i. פֶּרֶץ עֻזָּא
11 And David was displeased, because *the* Lord had made
a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called **Perez-uzza** to this day.

i. *i.e.* Breach of Huzza.

12-14. 2 Sam. 6. 9-11.
12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, "How
n. G. אֶת־ הָאֱלֹהִים
shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?" 13 So David
brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but
o. עֹבֵד אֱדֹם
carried it aside into the **house of Obed-edom** the Gittite.
14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And *the* Lord blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

o. Hobēd-ĕdom, Serving Edom.

B.C. about 1043. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 5. 11, 12.
14 NOW **Hiram** king of Tyre sent messengers to David,
and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to
build him a house.

J. יְהוָה
2 And **David** perceived that *the* Lord had confirmed him
king over Israël, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because
of his people Israël.

J. Jehovah.

3-7. 2 Sam. 5. 13-16.
3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat
j. בִּירוּשָׁלַם
more sons and daughters.
4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in
Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 and
Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, 6 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and
Japhia, 7 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

j. Jerusalem, Foundation of peace.

1047.
8-12. 2 Sam. 5. 17-21.
8 And when *the* **Philistines** heard that David was anointed
king over all Israël, all *the* Philistines went up to seek David.
And David heard *of it*, and went out against them. 9 And
the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of
Rephaim.
10 And **David inquired** of God, saying, "Shall I go up
against *the* Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine
hand?" And *the* Lord said unto him, "Go up; for I will
deliver them into thine hand."
11 So they came up to **Baal-perazim**; and David smote them
n. G. הָאֱלֹהִים
there. Then David said, "God hath broken in upon mine
i. בַּעַל פְּרָצִים
enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters:"
therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.
12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

i.e. Place of breaches.

13-17. 2 Sam. 5. 22-25.
13 And *the* Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in
the valley. 14 Therefore David inquired **again** of God; and
God said unto him, "Go not up after them; turn away from
them, and come upon them over against the **mulberry trees**.
15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in
the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to
battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of *the* Philistines."

B.C. about 1047.

16 David therefore *did ac as x≡God commanded him: and they *smote ⌜the_host_of *the* Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.
17 And the_fame_of David *went_out into all x lands; and J*the* LORD brought ⌜the_fear_of him upon all x nations.

ac. according as.

1042.

15 AND *David* *made him houses in the_city_of **David**, and *__prepared a place for the ark__ of x≡God, and *pitched for it a tent. 2 Then David said, "None ought to carry ⌜the_ark_of x≡God but the Levites: for them "hath J*the* LORD chosen to carry ⌜the_ark_of x≡God, and to minister_unto him for ever."
3 And David *__gathered__ ⌜all **Israēl** together to Jerusalem, **to bring_up** ⌜the_**ark**_of J*the* LORD unto his place, which he had_prepared for it.
4 And David *assembled ⌜the_s children_of Aaron and ⌜the **Levites**: 5 of the_sons_of Kohath; Uriēl the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty: 6 of the_sons_of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two_hundred and twenty: 7 of the_sons_of Gershom; Joēl the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty: 8 of the_sons_of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two_hundred: 9 of the_sons_of Hebron; Eliēl the chief, and his brethren fourscore: 10 of the_sons_of Uzziēl; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.
11 And David *called for Zadok and Abiathar the **priests**, and for the Levites, for Uriēl, Asaiah, and Joēl, Shemaiah, and Eliēl, and Amminadab, 12 and *said unto them, "ye *are* the_chief_of the fathers_of the Levites: *sanctify_yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye *may_bring_up ⌜the_ark_of J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl unto *the place that* I have_prepared for it. 13 For because ye *did it* not at_the_first, J*the* LORD our ≡God made_a_breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due_order."
14 So the priests and the Levites *sanctified_themselves to bring_up ⌜the_ark_of J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl.
15 And the_s children_of the Levites *bare ⌜the_ark_of x≡God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, ac as Moses commanded according_to the_word_of J*the* LORD.
16 And David *spake to the_chief_of the Levites to appoint their ⌜brethren *to be* the **singers** with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting_up *the* voice with joy.
17 So the Levites *appointed ⌜Heman the_son_of Joēl; and of his brethren, Asaph the_son_of Berechiah; and of the_sons_of Merari their brethren, Ethan the_son_of Kushaiah; 18 and with them their brethren_of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiēl, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiēl, the d porters.
19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals_of brass; 20 and Zechariah, and Aziēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiēl, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on m Alamoth; 21 and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiēl, and Azaziah, with harps o on the Sheminith to excel.
22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for b song: he instructed about the b song, because he *was* skilful. 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneēl, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did_blow with

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

d. doorkeepers.

m. a musical instrument *or* female_voices.

o. *or* on the ` eighth, *or* octave, to oversee, Ps. 6, *title*.

b. *or* burden, *Heb.* massah.

B.C. about 1042.

the trumpets before the_ark_of ˣ≡God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

25. 2 Sam. 6. 12, 15.

J. יְהוָֹה

25 So David, and the elders_of Israēl, and the captains ᵗover thousands, went to bring_up ˹the_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* Lord out_of the_house_of Obed-edom with joy.

J. Jehovah.

s. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ

26 And it ᵗcame_to_pass, when ˣ≡God helped ˹the Levites ᵗthat_bare the_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* Lord, that they ˢᵗ**offered** seven bullocks and seven rams.

s. sacrificed.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe_of fine_linen, and all the Levites ˣᵗthat bare ˹the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master_of the ᵇsong with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod_of linen.

b. *or* burden.

28 Thus all **Israēl brought_up** ˹the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* Lord with shouting, and with sound_of *the* cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making_a_noise with psalteries and harps.

29. ᵃ2 Sam. 6. 16; 20–23.

29 And it ᵗcame_to_pass, *as* the_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* Lord came to the_city_of David, that **Michal** the_daughter_of Saul looking_out at *a* ˣwindow ᵗsaw ˣ̄king David dancing and playing: and she ᵗdespised him in her heart.

1–3. 2 Sam. 6. 17–19.

ᵃG. הָאֱלֹהִים

b. וַיַּקְרִיבוּ

a. עֹלוֹת

u. מֵהַעֲלוֹת

J. יְהוָֹה

i. אִישׁ

r. כִּכַּר

c. וַאֲשִׁישָׁה

16 SO they ᵗ**brought** ˹the_**ark**_of ˣ≡God, and ᵗset it in the_midst_of the tent that David had_pitched for it: and they ᵇᵗoffered ᵃburnt_sacrifices and peace_offerings before ˣ≡God. 2 And when David ᵗhad_made_an_end of offering ᵘ the ᵃburnt_offerings and the peace_offerings, he ᵗblessed ˹the people in the_name_of ᴶ*the* Lord. 3 And he ᵗdealt to every ⁱone of Israēl, both ⁱman and woman, to every_ⁱone a ʳloaf of bread, and a good_piece_of_flesh, and a ᶜflagon *of wine*.

b. brought_near.
a. ascending_offerings.
u. offering_up.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
r. round_cake.
c. *or* cake_of raisins.

4. Ps. 38. *and* 70. *title*.

ˣi. בִּכְלֵי

4 And he ᵗ**appointed** *certain* of the **Levites** to minister before the_ark_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and to record, and to thank and praise ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl: 5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiēl, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiēl with ʌⁱpsalteries and with harps: but Asaph ᵗmade_a_sound with ˣcymbals; 6 Benaiah also and Jahaziēl the priests with ˣtrumpets continually before the_ark_of the_covenant_of ˣ≡God.

ʌi. instruments_of.

7–22. ᶜPs. 105. 1–15. *See* 2 Sam. xxii.

7 Then on ˣthat ˣday David delivered ˣfirst *this psalm* **to thank** ᴶ*the* **Lord** into the_hand_of Asaph and his brethren.

8 “ ·Give_thanks unto ᴶ*the* Lord,
·Call upon his name,
·Make_known his deeds among the ≡people.
9 ·Sing unto him,
·Sing_psalms unto him,
m. שִׂיחוּ ᵐ·Talk ye of all his wondrous_works.
10 ·Glory ye in his holy name:
ᵗLet the_heart_of them rejoice ᵗthat_seek ᴶ*the* Lord.
11 ·Seek ᴶ*the* Lord and his strength,
·Seek his face continually.
12 ·Remember his marvellous_works that he ·ᵗhath_done,
His wonders, and the_judgments_of his mouth;
13 O ye seed_of Israēl his servant,
Ye ˢchildren_of Jacob, his chosen_ones.
14 Ḥe *is* ᴶ*the* Lord our ≡God;
His judgments *are* in all the earth.
15 ·Be_ye_mindful always of his covenant;

m. Meditate.
s. sons.

B.C. about 1042.

The word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;
16 *Even of the covenant* which he [c]made with Abraham,
And of his oath unto Isaac;
17 And *hath_confirmed the_same to Jacob for a law,
And to Israēl *for* an everlasting covenant,
18 Saying, 'Unto thee will_I_give the_land_of Canaan,
The_[m]lot_of your inheritance;'
19 When ye were but few,
Even a few, and strangers in it.
20 And *when* they *went from nation to nation,
And from *one* kingdom to another ⁻people;
21 He suffered no [i]man to do_them_wrong:
Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, '[t]Touch not mine anointed,
And [t]do my prophets no harm.'

23 "·Sing unto [J]*the* Lord, all the earth;
·Shew_forth from day to day his salvation.
24 ·Declare his ⁻glory among the [n≡]heathen;
His marvellous_works among all [xp]nations.
25 For great *is* [J]*the* Lord, and greatly to_be_praised:
[H]e also *is* to_be_feared above all gods.
26 For all the_gods_of the ≡people *are* [no]idols:
But [J]*the* Lord made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence;
Strength and gladness *are* in his place.
28 ·Give unto [J]*the* Lord, ye [f]kindreds_of *the* ≡people,
·Give unto [J]*the* Lord glory and strength.
29 ·Give unto [J]*the* Lord *the* glory *due* unto his name:
·Bring an [g]offering, and ·come before him:
·Worship [J]*the* Lord in the_beauty_of holiness.
30 ·Fear before him, all the earth:
The world also shall_be_stable,
That it be not moved.
31 [t]Let the heavens be_glad,
And *let the earth rejoice:
And let *men* *say among the nations, [J]*The* Lord ·[l]reigneth.
32 [t]Let the sea roar, and *the* fulness thereof:
[t]Let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the_trees_of the wood sing_out at the_presence
_of [J]*the* Lord,
Because he cometh to judge ⁻the earth.

34 "O ·give_thanks unto [J]*the* Lord; for *he is* good;
For his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
35 And ·say ye, '·Save us, O ≡God_of our salvation,
And ·gather_us_together,
And ·deliver us from the [n≡]heathen,
That we_may_give_thanks to thy holy name,
And glory in thy praise.'
36 Blessed *be* [J]*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl [f]for [x]ever and [x]ever."
And all the people *said, "Amen," and ·praised [J]*the* Lord.

37 So he *left there **before** the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: 38 and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the_son_of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* [d]porters:
39 And ⁻Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before

16. Gen. 17. 2; 26. 3; 28. 13; 35. 11.
c. כָּרַת
m. חֶבֶל
21. Gen. 12. 17; 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15-18.
23-33. ‖Ps. xcvi.
n. בַּגּוֹיִם
p. הָעַמִּים
no. אֱלִילִים
f. מִשְׁפְּחוֹת
g. מִנְחָה
34-36. ‖Ps. 106. 1, 47, 48.
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
f. מִן־הָעוֹלָם וְעַד־הָעֹלָם
d. לְשֹׁעֲרִים
39. Ch. 21. 29. 2 Chr. 1. 3. 1 Kin. 3. 4.

c. cut *or* confirmed.
m. measuring line.
i. ish.
n. nations.
p. peoples.
[e]p. peoples.
no. nothings.
f. families.
g. gift-offering.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
f. from [x]eternity and to [x]eternity. *Heb.* min haholahm vĕhad haholahm.
d. doorkeepers.

B.C. about 1042.
40. Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3.
n.a. לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלוֹת
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
f. לְשָׁעַר
43. 2 Sam. 6. 19-23.
i. אִישׁ

the tabernacle of [J]*the* Lord in the high place that *was* at Gibeon, 40 to offer [n] [a]burnt offerings unto [J]*the* Lord upon the altar of the [a]burnt offering continually [x]morning and [x]evening, and *to do* according to all [xA]that is written in the law of [J]*the* Lord, which he commanded Israel: 41 and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and *the* rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to [J]*the* Lord, because his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever; 42 and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of [x=]God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* [f]porters.

43 And all the people [*]departed [i]every man to his house: and David [*]returned to bless his [ ]house.

n. offer up.
a. ascending offerings.
a. ascending offering.
l. lovingkindness.
f. for the gate.
i. ish.

1. 2. 2 Sam. 7. 1-3.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
J. יְהוָה
G. הָאֱלֹהִים

17 NOW it [*]came to pass, [ac]as **David** sat in his house, that David [*]**said to Nathan** the prophet, "Lo, I [*]dwell in a house of [x]cedars, but the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* Lord *remaineth* under curtains."

2 Then Nathan [*]said unto David, "[']Do all that *is* in thine heart; for [x=]God *is* with thee."

ac. according as.

3-10. 2 Sam. 7. 4-11.
w. הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי

3 And it [*]came to pass the same [x]night, that the **word of [=]God** [*]came to Nathan, [©]saying, 4 "[']Go and [']tell David my servant, Thus [']saith [J]*the* Lord, Thou [t]shalt not build me *a* [x]**house** to dwell in: 5 for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up [ ]Israel unto [x]this [x]day; but [*]have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*. 6 Wheresoever I *have* [w]walked with all Israel, spake I a word to [ ]any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my [ ]people, [©]saying, 'Why have ye not built me a house of cedars?' 7 Now therefore thus [t]shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus [']saith [J]*the* Lord of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel: 8 and I [*]have been with thee whithersoever thou [']hast walked, and [*]have cut [ ]off all thine enemies from before thee, and [']have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth. 9 Also I ['will]ordain a place for my people Israel, and ['will]plant them, and they ['shall]dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the [s]children of wickedness waste them any more [ac]as at the beginning, 10 and since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover I ['will]subdue [ ]all thine enemies. Furthermore I [*]tell thee that [J]*the* **Lord will build thee a house**.

w. walked to and fro.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

11-15. 2 Sam. 7. 12-17.
f. מִלְאֹת

11 "And it ['shall]come to pass, when thy days be [f]expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I ['will]raise up **thy [ ]seed** after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his [ ]kingdom. 12 He **shall build me a house**, and I ['will]**stablish his [ ]throne** for ever. 13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my [l]mercy away from him, [ac]as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee: 14 but I ['will]settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for [x]ever: and his throne ['shall]be established for evermore."

15 According to all [x]these [x]words, and according to all [x]this [']vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

f. fulfilled.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
ac. according as.
14. Luke i. 33.

16-27. 2 Sam. 7. 18-29.
J. יְהוָה
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
a. הָאָדָם

16 And **David** the king [*]came and [*]**sat before [J]*the* Lord**, and [*]said, "Who *am* I, O [J]Lord [=]God, and what *is* mine house, that thou ['hast]brought me hitherto? 17 And *yet* this [*]was a small thing in thine eyes, O [=]God; for thou [*]hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and ['hast]regarded me according to the estate of [x]*a* [ ]man of [x]high degree,

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
a. adhaam.

O J Lord =God. 18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the_honour_of thy ⌜servant? for thou knowest thy ⌜servant. 19 O J Lord, for thy servant's sake, and according_to thine_own heart, ·hast_thou_done ⌜all x this x greatness, in making_known ⌜all *these* x great_things. 20 O J Lord, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* =God, beside thee, according_to all that we ·have_heard with our ears. 21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israēl, whom x=God went to redeem *to be* his_own people, to make t thee a name_of =greatness and =terribleness, by driving_out nations from before thy people, whom thou ·hast_redeemed out_of Egypt? 22 For thy ⌜people Israēl *didst_thou_make thine_own people for ever; and thou, J Lord, becamest their =God.

t. לָךְ — t. to thee.

23 "Therefore now, J Lord, let the thing that thou ·hast_spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be_c established for ever, and ·do ac as thou ·hast_said. 24 Let it even be_⌜established, that thy name *may_be_magnified for ever, saying, 'J *The* Lord_of hosts *is* the_=God_of Israēl, *even* a =God to Israēl:' and *let* the_house_of David thy servant *be* established before thee. 25 For thou, O my =God, hast_r told thy servant that thou wilt_build him a house: therefore thy servant ·hath_found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

c. יֶאֱמַן — c. confirmed.

r. גָּלִיתָ אֶת־אֹזֶן — r. revealed in the_ear_of.

26 "And now, J Lord, thou art x=God, and *hast_promised x this x goodness unto thy servant: 27 now therefore ·let it please thee to bless ⌜the_house_of thy servant, that it may_be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O J Lord, and *it shall be* blessed for ever."

about 1040. 1, 2. ‖2 Sam. 8. 1, 2.

18 NOW after this it *came_to pass, that **David** ***smote** ⌜*the* **Philistines**, and *subdued them, and *took ⌜Gath and her towns out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines.

2 And he *smote ⌜**Moab**; and *the* Moabites *became David's servants, *and* ⊥brought -gifts.

3–8. ‖2 Sam. 8. 3–8.

3 And David ***smote** ⌜**Hadarezer** king_of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by *the* river Euphrates. 4 And David *took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also h houghed ⌜all the chariot *horses*, but *reserved of them a hundred chariots.

h. וַיְעַקֵּר — h. hamstrung.

5 And when the_**Syrians**_of Damascus *came to help Hadarezer king_of Zobah, David *slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand i men.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

6 Then David *put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians *became David's servants, *and* ⊥brought -gifts. Thus J *the* Lord *preserved David whithersoever he went.

j. יְהוָה

7 And David *took ⌜the_shields_of x gold that were on the_servants_of Hadarezer, and *brought them to Jerusalem. 8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities_of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brazen ⌜sea, and ⌜the pillars, and ⌜the_vessels_of x brass.

8. 1 Kin. 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 12, 15, 16.

9–11. ‖2 Sam. 8. 9–12.

9 Now when **Tou** king_of Hamath *heard how David had_smitten ⌜all the_⌜host_of Hadarezer king_of Zobah; 10 he *sent ⌜Hadoram his son to x king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had_fought against x Hadarezer, and *smitten him; (for Hadarezer w had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner_of vessels_of gold and silver and brass.

f. חֵיל — f. force.

w. כִּי־אִישׁ מִלְחֲמוֹת — w. was a man of wars_with.

11 Them also x king David dedicated unto J *the* Lord, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* x nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the_s children_of Ammon, and from *the* Philistines and from Amalek.

s. sons.

B.C. about 1040. 12, 13. 2 Sam. 8. 13, 14.

12 Moreover Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah slew of ˹*the* **Edomites** in the_Valley_of ˣSalt eighteen thousand.
13 And he *put garrisons in Edom; and all *the* Edomites *became David's servants. Thus ᴶ*the* Lord *preserved ˹David whithersoever he went.

J. Jehovah.

14-17. 2 Sam. 8. 15-18.

14 So **David** ***reigned** over all Israēl, and ·ᴸexecuted judgment and justice among all his people.
15 And Joab the_son_of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the_son_of Ahilud, recorder. 16 And Zadok the_son_of Ahitub, and Abimelech the_son_of Abiathar, *were the* priests; and Shavsha was scribe; 17 and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada *was* over the ᵉCherethites and the Pelethites; and the_sons_of David *were* chief ᵃabout the king.

e. הַכְּרֵתִי וְהַפְּלֵתִי
a. לְיַד

e. executioners and the runners.
a. at the hand of.

about 1037. 1-5. 2 Sam. 10. 1-5.

19 NOW it *came_to_pass after this, that ⁿNahash the_king_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *died, and his son *reigned in his stead. 2 And David *said, "I will_shew **kindness** unto ᵏ**Hanun** the_son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David *sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David *came into the_land_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.
3 But the_princes_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth_honour thy ˹father, that he hath_sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?" 4 Wherefore Hanun *took David's ˹servants, and *shaved them, and *cut_off their ˹garments in the midst hard_by their buttocks, and *sent_them_away.
5 Then there *went *certain*, and *told David how the ᵃᵉmen were_served. And he *sent to meet them: for the ᵃᵉmen were greatly ashamed. And the king *said, "·Tarry at Jericho until your beards ᵗbe_grown, and *then* ·return."

n. נָחָשׁ
k. חָנוּן
æ. עַל־הָאֲנָשִׁים

n. Nakhash, Serpent.
s. sons.
k. Khanūn, Favoured.
æ. anahshim.

6, 7. 2 Sam. 10. 6.

6 And when the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *saw that they had_made_themselves_odious to David, Hanun and the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *sent a thousand talents_of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out_of ᵃMesopotamia, and out_of Syria-maachah, and out_of Zobah. 7 So they *hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and ˹the_king_of Maachah and his ˹people; who *came and *pitched before Medeba. And the_ˢchildren_of Ammon gathered_themselves_together from their cities, and *came to ˣbattle.

a. מִן־אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם

a. Aram Nahăraim, Syria_of the_two_rivers.

8-15. 2 Sam. 10. 7-14.

8 And when **David** *heard *of it*, he ***sent ˹Joab**, and ˹all the_host_of the mighty_men.
9 And the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *came_out, and *put *the* battle in_array before the_ᵉgate_of the city: and the kings that were_come *were* by themselves in the field.
10 Now when Joab *saw that the battle was set_against him before and behind, he *chose out_of all the_choice_of Israēl, and *put_*them*_in_array against *the* Syrians. 11 And ˹the_rest_of the people he delivered unto the_hand_of Abishai his brother, and they *set_*themselves*_in_array against the_ˢchildren_of Ammon. 12 And he *said, "If *the* Syrians ᵗbe_too_strong for me, then thou ·shalt_help me: but if the_ˢchildren_of Ammon ᵗbe_too_strong for thee, then I ·will_help thee. 13 ·Be_of_good_courage, and *let_us_behave_ourselves_valiantly for our people, and for the_cities_of our ᵐGod: and ᵗlet ᴶ*the* Lord do *that which is* good in his sight."
14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him *drew_nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they *fled before him.

e. פֶּתַח
j. יְהוָֹה

e. entrance.
j. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1037.
15 And when the-[s]children-of Ammon *saw that *the* Syrians were-fled, they likewise *fled before Abishai his brother, and *entered-into the city. Then Joab *came to Jerusalem.

about 1036. 16. ‖2 Sam. 10. 15, 16.
16 And when *the* Syrians *saw that they were-put-to-*the*-worse before Israēl, they *sent messengers, and *drew-forth ⌜*the* Syrians that *were* beyond the [i]river: and Shophach the-captain-of the-host-of Hadarezer *went* before them. i.e. Euphrates.

17-19. ‖2 Sam. 10. 17-19.
17 And it *was-told **David**; and he *gathered ⌜all Israēl, and *passed-over [x]Jordan, and *came upon them, and *set-*the*-*battle*-in-array against them. So when David *had-put *the* battle in-array against *the* Syrians, they *fought with him. 18 But *the* Syrians *fled before Israēl; and David *slew of *the* Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed ⌜Shophach the-captain-of the host.
19 And when the-servants-of Hadarezer *saw that they were-put-to-*the*-worse before Israēl, they *made-peace with David, and *became-his-servants: neither would *the* Syrians help ⌜the-[s]children-of Ammon any-more.

about 1035. 1. ‖2 Sam. 11. 1.
20 AND it *came-to-pass, that [a]after the year was-expired, at *the* time that [x]kings go-out *to battle*, **Joab** *led-forth ⌜the-power-of the army, and *wasted ⌜the-country-of the-[s]children-of Ammon, and *came and *besieged ⌜**Rabbah**. But David [t]tarried at Jerusalem. a. at the return of the year. s. sons.

a. לְעֵת תְּשׁוּבַת הַשָּׁנָה

about 1033. 1-3. ‖2 Sam. 12. 26-31.
And Joab *smote ⌜Rabbah, and *destroyed it.
2 And David *took ⌜the-**crown**-of their **king** from off his head, and *found it to weigh a talent-of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it *was-set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out-of the city.
3 And he brought-out ⌜the **people** that *were* in it, and [se]*cut *them* with [x]saws, and with [x]harrows-of [x]iron, and with [x]axes. Even so [t]dealt David with all the-[s]children-of Ammon. And David and all the people *returned to Jerusalem. se. or set them to.

se. וַיְשַׂר

about 1018. 4-8. ‖2 Sam. 21. 18-22.
4 And it *came-to-pass after this, that there *arose war at Gezer with *the* Philistines; at-which-time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ⌜Sippai, *that was* of the-children-of [h]**the giant**: and they *were-subdued. h. ha Rapha.

h. הָרָפָא

5 And there *was war again with *the* Philistines; and Elhanan the-son-of Jair *slew ⌜Lahmi the-brother-of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

i. אִישׁ

6 And yet-again *there was war at Gath, where *was a [i]man-of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and ℌe also [w]was the-son-of the giant. 7 But when he [r]*defied ⌜Israēl, Jonathan the-son-of Shimea David's brother *slew him. i. ish. w. was-born to the giant, *Heb.* ha Rapha. r. *or* reproached.

w. נוֹלַד לָהָרָפָא
r. וַיְחָרֵף

8 These were-born unto the giant in Gath; and they *fell by the-hand-of David, and by the-hand-of his servants.

1017. 1-4. ‖2 Sam. 24. 1-8. 1. *See* Ex. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28. 2. Ch. 27. 23, 24.
21 AND **Satan** *stood-up against Israēl, and *provoked ⌜**David to number ⌜Israēl**. 2 And David *said to Joab and to the-rulers-of the people, "·Go, ·number ⌜Israēl from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and ·bring ⌜the-number-of them to me, that I *may-know *it*."
3 And Joab *answered, "[J]*The* Lord [t]make his people a hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my ⌜lord the king, *are* they not all my ⌜lord's servants? why then [t]doth my lord require this-thing? why will-he-be a cause-of-[g]trespass to Israēl?"
4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Where- J. Jehovah. g. guilt.

J. יְהוָה
g. לְאַשְׁמָה

B.C. 1017.

fore Joab *departed, and *went throughout all Israël, and *came to Jerusalem.

5. 6. 2 Sam. 24. 9.

5 And Joab *gave ⌜the-**sum**-of the-number-of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israël *were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand [i]men ⊥that-drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand [i]men ⊥that-drew sword.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

6. Ch. 27. 24.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was-abominable to ⌜Joab.

7. 8. 2 Sam. 24. 10.

7 And [x=]**God** *was-**displeased** with [x]this [x]thing; therefore he *smote ⌜Israël.

8. *See* Ps. xxxii.

8 And **David** *said unto [x=]God, "I *have* sinned greatly, because I ·[l]have-done [x]this [x]thing: but now, I-beseech-thee, do-away ⌜the-iniquity-of thy servant; for I ·[l]have-done very foolishly."

9–13. 2 Sam. 24. 11–14.

9 And [J]*the* Lord *spake unto Gad, David's seer, [o]saying, 10 "·Go and ·tell David, saying, Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, E ⊥offer thee three *things:* ·**choose** thee one of them, that I may-do *it* unto thee."

9. *See* 1 Sam. 9. 9.

11 So Gad *came to David, and *said unto him, "Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* Lord, ·Choose thee 12 either three years' famine; or three months to be-destroyed before thy foes, while that the-sword-of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the-sword-of [J]*the* Lord, even *the* pestilence, in the land, and the-angel-of [J]*the* Lord destroying throughout all the-[b]coasts-of Israël. Now therefore ·advise-thyself what word I shall-bring-again to ⌜⊥him -that-sent me."

b. גְּבוּל — b. borders.

13 And David *said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: ⌜let-me-fall now into the-hand-of [J]*the* Lord; for very [m]great *are* his mercies: but ⌜let me not fall into the hand-of [a]man."

m. רַבִּים — m. many.

a. אָדָם — a. ahdahm.

14, 15. 2 Sam. 24. 15, 16.

14 So [J]*the* Lord *sent **pestilence** upon Israël: and there *fell of Israël seventy thousand [i]men.

15 And [x=]God *sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was-destroying, [J]*the* Lord beheld, and he *repented-him of the evil, and *said to the angel that ⊥destroyed, "It-is-enough, ·stay now thine hand." And the-angel-of [J]*the* Lord ⊥stood by the-threshingfloor-of [o]Ornan the Jebusite.

o. אָרְנָן — o. Ornan, Large pine *or* ash. *Or* Araunah.

16, 17. 2 Sam. 24. 17.

16 And **David** *lifted-up his ⌜eyes, and *⌜saw ⌜the-**angel**-of [J]*the* Lord ⊥stand between the earth and [ab]the [=]heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched-out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israël, who were* clothed in [x]sackcloth, *fell upon their faces.

ab. בֵּין — ab. between.

17. *See* Ex. 30. 12.

17 And David *said unto [x=]God, "Is it not E *that* commanded the people to be-numbered? even E it is that *have* sinned and ·[l]done evil indeed; but *as for* these [x]sheep, what ·[l]have-they-done? ⌜let thine hand, I-pray-thee, O [J]Lord my [=]God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should-be-plagued."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי — J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.

18. 2 Sam. 24. 18.

18 Then the-angel-of [J]*the* Lord commanded Gad to say to David, that David ⌜should-go-up, and set-up an **altar** unto [J]*the* Lord in the-**threshingfloor-of Ornan** the Jebusite.

19–25. 2 Sam. 24. 19–21. *Compare* Gen. xxiii.

19 And **David** *went-up at the-saying-of Gad, which he spake in the-name-of [J]*the* Lord. 20 And **Ornan** *turned-back, and *saw ⌜the angel; and his four sons with him hid-themselves. Now Ornan was-threshing wheat. 21 And as David *came to Ornan, Ornan *looked and *saw ⌜David, and *went-out of the threshingfloor, and *bowed-himself to David with *his* face to *the* ground. 22 Then David *said to Ornan, "·Grant me the-**place**-of *this* [x]threshingfloor, that I may-build an altar therein unto [J]*the* Lord: thou shalt-grant it me for the full price: that the

B.C. 1017.

plague *may be stayed from the people." 23 And Ornan *said unto David, "'Take *it* to thee, and *let my -lord the king do *that which is* xgood in his eyes: slo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for aburnt -offerings, and the threshing-instruments for =wood, and the wheat for the gmeat-offering; I give it all."

24 And xking David *said to Ornan, "Nay; but I °will-verily 'buy it for *the* full-price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for Jthe LORD, nor offeru aburnt-offerings without-cost."

25 So David *gave to Ornan for **the** p**place** six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David *built there an **altar** unto Jthe LORD, and *offeredu aburnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and *called upon Jthe LORD; and **he** *answered him from x=heaven **by** xfire upon the-altar-of xaburnt-offering.

27 And Jthe LORD *commanded the **angel**; and **he** *put-up **his sword** again into the-sheath thereof.

28 At xthat xtime when **David** saw that Jthe LORD had-answered him in the-threshingfloor-of Ornan the Jebusite, then **he** *sacrificed there. 29 (For the-tabernacle-of Jthe LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the-altar-of the aburnt-offering, *were* at xthat xseason in the high-place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go before it to inquire-of =God: for he was-afraid because of the-sword-of the-angel-of Jthe LORD.)

22 THEN David *said, "This *is* the **house**-of Jthe LORD x=God, and this *is* the-**altar**-of *the* aburnt-offering for Israël."

2 And David *commanded to gather-together 'the strangers that *were* in the-land-of Israël; and he *set masons to hew wrought stones to build the-house-of x=God. 3 And **David prepared** iron in abundance for the nails for the-doors-of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight; 4 also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David *said, "Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be-builded for Jthe LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of hglory throughout all xcountries: I will *therefore* now make-preparation for it." So David *prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he *called for **Solomon** his son, and *charged him to build a house for Jthe LORD =God-of Israël.

7 And David *said to Solomon, "My son, as for me, it-was win my mind to build a house unto the-name-of Jthe LORD my =God: 8 but the-word-of Jthe LORD *came to me, °saying, 'Thou 'hast-shed blood abundantly, and 'hast-made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou 'hast-shed much blood upon *the* earth in my sight. 9 Behold, a son shall-be-born to thee, who shall-be a iman-of rest; and I 'will-give-him-rest from all his enemies round-about: 'for his name shall-be sSolomon, and I will-give ppeace and quietness unto Israël in his days. 10 He shall-build a house for my name; and he shall-be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I 'will-establish 'the-throne-of his kingdom over Israël for ever.'

11 "Now, my son, Jthe LORD 'be with thee; and 'prosper thou, and 'build the-house-of Jthe LORD thy =God, acas he hath-said of thee. 12 Only Jthe LORD 'give thee wisdom and understanding, and *give-thee-charge concerning Israël, that thou mayest-keep 'the-law-of Jthe LORD thy =God. 13 Then shalt-thou-prosper, if

s. אָהָה
a. לְעֹלוֹת
g. לַמִּנְחָה
u.a. וְהָעֹלוֹת עוֹלָה
23. *Compare* 2 Sam. 24. 24. 50 *shekels of silver paid.*
p. בַּמָּקוֹם
26, 27. 2 Sam. 24. 25.
26. Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chr. 3. 1; 7. 1.
J. לַיהוָה
a. הָעֹלָה
27. Rom. 8. 31–34.
29. Ch. 16. 39.
30. 1 Kin. 3. 4. Ch. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.
1. Deut. 12. 5, 6. Ch. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chr. 3. 1.
J. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים
a. לְעֹלָה
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
b. וְלִתְפָאֶרֶת
7–10. *See* 2 Sam. vii. Ch. 28. 2–7.
w. עִם־לְבָבִי
i. אִישׁ מְנוּחָה
s. שְׁלֹמֹה
p. וְשָׁלוֹם
10. Heb. 1. 5.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
12. 1 Kin. 3. 9, 12. Ps. 72. 1.
13. Josh. 1. 7, 8. Ch. 28. 7.

s. see.
a. ascending-offerings.
g. gift-offering.
u. offer-up.
p. *whole* place.
x=h. the heavens.
a. the ascending-offering.
a. ascending-offering.
b. beauty *or* splendour.
w. with my heart, *Heb.* him lebahbi.
i. ish.
s. Solomon, Shělomoh, Peaceable.
p. peace, shalom.
ac. according as.

B.C. 1017.

thou ᵗtakest_heed to fulfil ˜the statutes ˜and judgments which ᴶ*the* Lord charged ˜Moses with concerning Israēl: ·be_strong, and of_good_courage; ᵗdread not, nor ᵗbe_dismayed.

100,000 *talents of gold at* £5,475 *the talent* (114 *lb.*), £547,500,000; *and* 1,000,000 *talents of silver at* £342 *the talent*, £342,000,000: *together* £889,500,000. *National debt* A.D. 1816, £885,000,000. *See also ch.* 29. 3-5.

14 "Now, behold, in **my trouble** I *have* **prepared** for the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord a hundred thousand talents_of gold, and a thousand thousand talents_of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it ·ˡis in abundance: timber also and stone *have* I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. 15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers_of stone and timber, and all manner_of_ˢcunning_men for every manner_of_work. 16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. ·Arise *therefore*, and ·be_doing, and ᴶ*the* Lord *be with thee."

s. skilful.

s. חָכָם

17 **David** also **commanded** all the_**princes**_of Israēl to help Solomon his son, *saying*, 18 "*Is* not ᴶ*the* Lord your ≡God with you? and hath he *not* given_you_rest on every_side? for he hath _given ˜the_inhabitants_of the land into mine hand; and the land ·is_subdued before ᴶ*the* Lord, and before his people. 19 Now ·set your heart and your soul to seek ᴶ*the* Lord your ≡God; ·arise therefore, and ·build ye ˜the_sanctuary_of ᴶ*the* Lord ˣ≡God, to bring ˜the_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and the_holy_vessels_of ˣ≡God, into the house that is_to_be_built to the_name_of ᴶ*the* Lord."

1015.

23 SO when David was_old and full_of days, he *made ˜**Solomon** his son **king** over Israēl.

about 1045.

2 And he *gathered_together all ˜the_princes_of Israēl, with the priests and the Levites. 3 Now the **Levites** *were_**numbered** from the age_of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, ˢᵗman_by_man, *was thirty and eight thousand. 4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to ᵒset_forward the_work_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord; and six thousand *were* officers and judges: 5 moreover four thousand *were* ᵍporters; and four thousand praised ᴶ*the* Lord with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

st. לְגִבָּרִים
o. לְנַצֵּחַ
J. יְהוָה
g. שֹׁעֲרִים
5. See 2 Chr. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.

st. strong_men, *Heb.* ligbahrim.
o. oversee.
J. Jehovah.
g. gate_keepers.

6 And David *divided them into **courses** among the_sons_of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the **Gershonites** *were*, Laadan, and Shimei. 8 The_sons _of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiēl, and Zetham, and Joēl, three. 9 The_sons_of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziēl, and Haran, three. These *were* the_chief_of the fathers_of Laadan. 10 And the_sons _of Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the_sons_of Shimei. 11 And Jahath *was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they *were in one reckoning, according_to *their* father's house.

12 The_sons_of **Kohath**; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziēl, four. 13 The_sons_of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron *was_separated, that he should_sanctify *the* ˜most ≡holy_things, ḥc and his sons for ever, to burn_incense before ᴶ*the* Lord, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

13. Ex. 30. 7. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Deut. 21. 5. Num. 6. 23.

14 Now *concerning* **Moses** the_man_of ˣ≡God, his sons ᵗwere_named of the_tribe_of ˣLevi. 15 The_sons_of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer. 16 Of the_sons_of Gershom, Shebuēl *was* the chief. 17 And the_sons_of Eliezer *were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the_sons_of Rehabiah were very many. 18 Of the_sons_of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

B.C. about 1045. 19 Of the_sons_of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second,
Jahaziēl the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 Of the_sons_of
Uzziēl; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 The_sons_of **Merari**; Mahli, and Mushi. The_sons_of
Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish. 22 And Eleazar *died, and had no
sons, but daughters: and their brethren the_sons_of Kish *took
them. 23 The_sons_of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth,
three.

24 These *were* the_sons_of Levi after the_house_of their fathers;
even the_chief_of the fathers, as they were_counted by number_
of names by their polls, ⊥that_did the work for the service of the_
house_of J*the* Lord, **from the_age_of twenty years** and up-
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל ward. 25 For David said, "J*The* Lord ≡God_of Israēl hath_given
_rest unto his people, that they *may_dwell in Jerusalem for
26. Num. 4. 5, etc. ever: 26 and also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry ⌜the
tabernacle, nor ⌜any vessels of it for the service thereof."

about 1015. 27 For by ʌt the last words_of David *the* Levites *were* numbered
st. הַמָּה from twenty years old and above: 28 because **their office** *was*
to wait on the_sons_of Aaron for the service of the_house_of J*the*
Lord, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the_purifying_
of all holy_things, and the_work_of the_service_of the_house_of
b. וּלְלֶחֶם הַמַּעֲרֶכֶת x≡God; 29 both for the bshewbread, and for *the* fine_flour for gmeat
_offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is*
g. לְמִנְחָה *baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all_manner
of measure and size; 30 and to stand every xmorning to thank
u.a. הַעֲלוֹת and praise J*the* Lord, and likewise at xeven; 31 and to_offer^u all
עֹלוֹת aburnt_sacrifices unto J*the* Lord in the sabbaths, in the new_
moons, and on the set_feasts, by number, according_to *the* order_
commanded unto them, continually before J*the* Lord: 32 and that
te. אֹהֶל they ·should_keep ⌜the_charge_of the_tetabernacle_of *the* congre-
gation, and ⌜the_charge_of the holy *place*, and the_charge_of the_
sons_of Aaron their brethren, in the service_of the_house_of J*the*
Lord.

24 NOW *these are* the_c**divisions_of the_sons_of Aaron.**
c. מַחְלְקוֹתָם The_sons_of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and
2. Lev. 10. 1-5. Ithamar. 2 But Nadab and Abihu *died before their father, and
had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar *executed_*the*_
priest's_office.

3 And David *distributed them, both Zadok of the_sons_of
Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the_sons_of Ithamar, according_to
st. הַגְּבָרִים their offices in their service. 4 And there *were more chief xstmen
found of the_sons_of Eleazar than of the_sons_of Ithamar; and
thus *were_they_divided. Among the_sons_of Eleazar *there were*
sixteen chief_men of the_house_of *their* fathers, and eight among
the_sons_of Ithamar according_to the_house_of their fathers.
5 Thus *were_they_divided by lot, one sort with another; for the_
governors_of *the* sanctuary, and governors_of the_*house*_of x≡God,
were of the_sons_of Eleazar, and of the_sons_of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the_son_of Nethaneēl the scribe, *one* of the
Levites, *wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok
the priest, and Ahimelech the_son_of Abiathar, and *before* the_
chief_of the fathers_of the priests and xLevites: one principal
household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first x**lot** *came_forth to Jehoiarib, the second to
Jedaiah, 8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, 9 the fifth
10. Luke 1. 5, 8, 9. to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, 10 the seventh to Hakkoz,
the eighth to Abijah, 11 the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to She-
caniah, 12 the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, 13 the

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
st. thrsr.
b. bread_of arrangement.
g. gift_offering.
u. to_offer_up.
a. ascending_offerings.
te. tent.
c. *or* courses.
st. strong_men, *Heb.* gēbahrim.

B.C. 1015.

thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, 14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, 15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, 16 the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, 17 the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, 18 the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

a. פְּקֻדָּתָם

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

19 These *were* the ᵃorderings of them in their service to come into the house of ᴶ*the* LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod of Israël had commanded him.

a. appointments.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

Num. ch. 23. 14-32.

20 And the **rest of the sons of Levi** *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; Shubaël: of the sons of Shubaël; Jehdeiah. 21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. 22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. 23 And the sons of *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziël the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24 *Of* the sons of Uzziël; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir. 25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. 27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. 28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons. 29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeël. 30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise *cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and ˣLevites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

25 MOREOVER David and the captains of the host *separated to the service of the sons of **Asaph**, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of *the* workmen according to their service *was: 2 of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of **Jeduthun**: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with *a* ˣharp, to give thanks and to praise ᴶ*the* LORD.

יְהוָה

4 Of **Heman**: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziël, Shebuël, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth: 5 all these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of ˣᵉGod, to lift up *the* horn. And ˣᵉGod *gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for ˣsong *in* the house of ᴶ*the* LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of ˣᵉGod, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

אֱלֹהִים

In all 288.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the **songs of** ᴶ*the* **LORD**, *even* all that were ⁱcunning, *was two hundred fourscore and eight.

i. מֵבִין

i. intelligent.

c. מִשְׁמֶרֶת

8 And they *cast lots, ᶜward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, *the* ⁱteacher as *the* scholar. 9 Now the first ˣlot *came

c. charge.

B.C. about 1015.

forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve: [10] the third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [11] the fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [12] the fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [13] the sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [14] the seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [15] the eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [16] the ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [17] the tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [18] the eleventh to Azareël, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [19] the twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [20] the thirteenth to Shubaël, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [21] the fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [22] the fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [23] the sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [24] the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [25] the eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [26] the nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [27] the twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [28] the one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [29] the two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [30] the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [31] the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

c. לְמַחְלְקוֹת
g. לְשֹׁעֲרִים

26 CONCERNING the-[c]divisions-of *the* [g]**porters**: Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the-son-of Korē, of the-sons-of Asaph. [2] And the-sons-of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediaël the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniël the fourth, [3] Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

[4] Moreover the-sons-of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneël the fifth, [5] Ammiël the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for [E]God [D]blessed [i]him.

[6] Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, [x1]that ruled throughout the-house-of their father: for they *were* mighty-men-of valour. [7] The-sons-of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephaël, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* [s]strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah. [8] All these of the-sons-of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able [i]men for [x]strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

[9] And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, [s]strong men, eighteen. [10] Also Hosah, of the-[s]children-of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not *the* firstborn, yet his father [*]made him *the* chief;) [11] Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the-sons and brethren-of Hosah *were* thirteen.

[12] Among these *were* the-[c]divisions-of the [g]porters, *even* among the-[x][st]chief-men, *having* [ch]**wards** one against another, to minister in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD.

[13] And they [*]cast lots, as-well the small as the great, according-to the-house-of their fathers, for every gate.

[14] And the lot eastward [*]fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot [*]came-out northward.

c. courses.
g. gate-keepers.
E. i.e. Obed-edom.
D. Ch. 13. 14.
s. sons-of valour.
i. ish.
s. sons.
st. the strong-men, *Heb.* gĕbahrim.
ch. charges.

B.C. about 1015.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the_house_of
st. חֻפִּים [st]Asuppim.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with *the*
16. See 1 Kin. 10. 5. gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going_up, [ch]ward against
[ch]ward.
17 [x]Eastward *were* six [x]Levites, [x]northward four *a* [x]day, [x]south-
ward four *a* [x]day, and toward [xst]Asuppim two *and* two. 18 At
p. לַפַּרְבָּר [xp]Parbar [x]westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at [xp]Parbar.
19 These *are* the_[c]divisions_of the [g]porters among the_sons_of
[x]Korē, and among the_sons_of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the_**treasures**_of the_
h. מַקְדָּשִׁים house_of [x≡]God, and over the_treasures_of the [h]dedicated_things.
21 *As concerning* the_sons_of Laadan; the_sons_of the Gershon-
ite Laadan, chief [x]fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were*
Jehieli. 22 The_sons_of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joēl his brother,
which were over the_treasures_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and*
the Uzziēlites: 24 and Shebuēl the_son_of [ge]Gershom, the_son_of
Moses, *was* ruler_of the treasures. 25 And his brethren by
Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his
son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the_treasures
_of the [h]dedicated_things, which David the king, and the_chief
[x]fathers, *the* captains over [x]thousands and [x]hundreds, and the_
s. הַקְדִישׁ captains_of the host, had_[se]dedicated. 27 Out_of the spoils won
in battles did_they_[se]dedicate to maintain the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.
28 And all that Samuēl the seer, and Saul the_son_of Kish, and
Abner the_son_of Ner, and Joab the_son_of Zeruiah, had_[se]dedi-
cated; *and* whosoever had_[se]dedicated *anything, it was* under the
_hand_of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the **out-**
ward [x]business over Israēl, for officers and judges. 30 *And* of
o. עַל־חִצֹּנָה the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men_of valour, a
thousand and seven hundred, *were* [o]officers among them of Israēl
on this_side [x]Jordan westward in all the_business_of [J]*the* LORD,
and in the service_of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among
the Hebronites, according_to the generations_of his fathers. In
the fortieth year of the_reign_of David they were_sought_for,
and there [*]were_found among them mighty_men_of valour at
Jazer_of Gilead. 32 And his brethren, [s]men_of valour, *were* two_
thousand and seven hundred chief [x]fathers, whom [x]king David
[*]made_rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the_half
tribe_of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to [x≡]God, and
affairs_of the king.

27 NOW the_[s]children_of Israēl after their number, *to wit,*
the chief [x]fathers and **captains**_of [x]thousands and [x]hun-
dreds, and their officers [xA]that served [r]the king in any matter
of **the courses**, which came_in and went_out month by month
throughout all the_months_of the year, **of every course** *were*
twenty and four thousand.
2. 2 Sam. 23. 8. Ch. 11. 11. 2 Over the first [x]course for the first [x]month *was* Jashobeam the_
son_of Zabdiēl: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
3 Of the_[s]children_of Perez *was* the chief_of all the_captains_of
the host for the first [x]month.
4. 2 Sam. 23. 9. 4 And over the_course_of the second [x]month *was* Dodai *an*
[x]Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his
course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third [x]month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, [o]*a* [x]chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. 6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth [x]month *was* Asahēl the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth [x]month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth [x]month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh [x]month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the [s]children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth [x]month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth [x]month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth [x]month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh [x]month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the [s]children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth [x]month *was* [h]Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniēl: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 Furthermore **over the tribes** of Israēl: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of *the* Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuēl:
Of *the* Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, [e]Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David:
Of Issachar, Omri the son of Michaēl:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah:
Of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriēl:

20 Of the [s]children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah:
Of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joēl the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of [x]Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo, the son of Zechariah:
Of Benjamin, Jaasiēl the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareēl the son of Jeroham.
These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israēl.

23 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [j]*the* LORD had said he would increase [r]Israēl like to the stars of the heavens. 24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there [w]fell wrath for it against Israēl; neither [w]was the number put in the account of the chronicles of [x]king David.

25 And **over the king's treasures** *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiēl: **and** over the **storehouses** in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

26 And over [t]them that did the work of the field for [x]tillage of the ground *was* Ezri, the son of Chelub:

o. or the principal officer. 1 Kin. 4. 5.

e. or Eliab.

h. or Heled.

j. Jehovah.

w. עָלָה went up.

B.C. about 1015. 27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite:
s. אֹצְרוֹת Over the increase_of_the_vineyards for the wine [s]cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite: s. stores.
28 And over the olive_trees and the sycomore_trees that *were* in the low_plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite:
And over the [s]cellars_of oil *was* Joash:
29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite:
And over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son_of Adlai:
30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaēlite:
And over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:
31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite.
All these *were* the_rulers_of the substance which *was* [x]king David's.
u. אִישׁ־מֵבִין 32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a [u]wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiēl the_son_of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons: u. man_of understanding.
33. 2 Sam. 15. 12, 37; 16. 16. 33 And Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor:
And Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:
34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the_son_of Benaiah, and Abiathar:
And the_general_of the king's army *was* Joab.

28 AND **David** [*]**assembled** [⌜]**all the_princes_of Israēl**, the_princes_of the tribes, and the_captains_of the companies [x⊥]that ministered_to [⌜]the king by_course, and the_captains _over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the_stewards over all the_substance and possession_of the king, and
e. הַסָּרִיסִים of his sons, with the [e]officers, and with the mighty_men, and with all *the* valiant men, unto Jerusalem. e. *or* eunuchs.
2-8. *See* 2 Sam. vii. Ps. cxxxii. 2 Then **David** the king [*]stood_up upon his feet, and [*]**said**, "·Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, I *had* in mine heart to build a house_of rest for the ark_of the_covenant_
J. יְהוָֹה of [J]*the* Lord, and for the footstool_of our [≡]God, and had_made_ ready_for *the* building: 3 but [x≡]God said unto me, 'Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou *hast been* a [i]man_ J. Jehovah. i. ish.
J. G. יְהוָֹה of war, and hast_shed [≡]blood.' 4 Howbeit [J]*the* Lord [≡]God_of Israēl [*]chose me before all the_house_of my father to be king over Israēl for ever: for he ·[l]hath_chosen Judah *to be the* ruler; and of the_house_of Judah, the_house_of my father; and among the_sons_of my father he liked me to make_*me*_king over all J. G. Jehovah Elohim. God, our Elohim, our *Triune* God.
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
5. Ch. 22. 6-10. Israēl: 5 and of all my sons, (for [J]*the* Lord ·[l]hath_given me many sons,) he [*]hath_chosen **Solomon** my son to sit upon the_throne_of the_kingdom_of [J]*the* Lord over Israēl. 6 And he [*]said unto me, 'Solomon thy son, he shall_build my house and my courts: for I have_chosen him *to be* my son, and I will_be his father. 7 Moreover I ·will_establish his [⌜]kingdom for ever, if he be_constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at [x]this
a. קְהַל [x]day.' 8 Now therefore in the_sight_of all Israēl the_[a]congregation_of [J]*the* Lord, and in the_audience_of our [≡]God, ·keep and ·seek_for all the_commandments_of [J]*the* Lord your [≡]God: that ye [ᵗ]may_possess *this* [x]good [x]land, and ·leave *it* for an inheritance for your [s]children after you for ever. a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl. s. sons.
9. Jer. 17. 9, 10. 9 "And thou, **Solomon** my son, ·know thou [⌜]the_[≡]God_of thy father, and ·serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for [J]*the* Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the_imaginations_of *the* thoughts: if thou [ᵗ]seek him, he will_be_found_of thee; but if thou [ᵗ]forsake him, he will_cast_thee_off for

ever. 10 ·Take_heed now; for [J]*the* Lord ·hath_chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: ·be_strong, and ·do *it*."

11 **Then David** [t]**gave to Solomon** his son ⌜the_pattern_ of the porch, and of ⌜the_houses [i]thereof, and of the_treasuries thereof, and of the_[u]upper_chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the_place_of the [p]mercy_seat, 12 and the_pattern_of all that he had by the Spirit [aw], of the_courts_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and of all the [c]chambers round_about, of the_treasuries_of the_house_of [x≡]God, and of the_treasuries_of the dedicated_things: 13 also for the_courses_of the priests and the Levites, and for all the_work_of the_service_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and for all the_vessels_of service in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

14 *He gave* of **gold** by weight for [x]*things* of gold, for all instruments_of all manner_of service; *silver also* for all instruments_of [x]**silver** by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service: 15 even *the* weight for the_[l]**candlesticks_of** [x]**gold**, and for their lamps_of gold, by weight for every [la]candlestick, and for the_lamps thereof: and for the_[l]**candlesticks_of** [x]**silver** by weight, *both* for *the* [la]candlestick, and *also* for the_lamps thereof, according_to the_use_of every [la]candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* [x]**gold for the_tables_of** [xa]**shewbread**, for every table; and *likewise* **silver** for the_**tables_of** [x]**silver**:

17 Also **pure gold** for the [f]**fleshhooks**, and the [b]**bowls**, and the [c]**cups**: and for the golden [co]basons *he gave gold* by weight for every [co]bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every [co]bason of [x]silver:

18 And for the_altar_of [x]incense refined gold by [x]weight; and gold for the_pattern_of the chariot *of* the cherubims, [+]that_spread_out *their wings*, and [+]covered the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord.

19 "[x]All *this*," *said David*, "[J]*The* Lord made_me_understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the_works_of this pattern."

20 And David [t]said to Solomon his son, "·Be_strong and of_good_courage, and ·do *it*: ⌜fear not, nor ⌜be_dismayed: for [J]*the* Lord [≡]God, *even* my [≡]God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou ·⌜hast_finished all *the* work for the_service_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. 21 And, behold, the_courses_of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the_service_of the_house_of [x≡]God: and *there shall be* with thee for all_manner of workmanship every willing skilful_man, for any_manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment."

29 FURTHERMORE **David** the king [t]**said** unto all the [as]congregation, "Solomon my son, whom alone [≡]God ·⌜hath_chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for [a]man, but for [J]*the* Lord [≡]God. 2 Now I ·⌜have_prepared with all my might for the_house_of my [≡]God the gold for [x]*things to be made* of gold, and the silver for [x]*things* of silver, and the brass for [x]*things* of brass, the iron for [x]*things* of iron, and [x]wood for [x]*things* of wood; onyx stones and *stones* to_be_set, glistering stones, and of divers_colours, and all_manner_of precious stones, and [w]marble stones in abundance.

3 "Moreover, because [o]I *have* set my affection to the_house_of my [≡]God, I have of [t]mine_own proper_good, of gold and silver, *which* I ·⌜have_given to the_house_of my [≡]God, over and above all

i. *i.e.* of the sanctuary.
u. haliyoth.
p. propitiatory.
aw. with him. *Heb.* himmo.
J. Jehovah.
c. chambers, *or* attached chambers, *Heb.* lishahcōth.
l. lampstands.
la. lampstand.
a. arrangement.
f. fleshhooks. *Heb.* mizlahgōth, *from* zahlag, to draw_out.
b. bowls, *Heb.* mizrahkōth, *from* zahrak, to sprinkle.
c. covers, kĕshahōth, *from* kahshah, to be hard, *the word doubled is* scales, *or* scale_armour.
co. covered_bowls, kephorim, *from* caphar, to cover, to make_atonement.
as. assembly, kahahl.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
w. white_marble, *Heb.* shayish, *from* shush, to be white.
o. *or* of my delighting in.
t. *or* that_which is peculiarly mine *or* acquired.

B.C. 1015.
3,000 talents gold. £16,425,000.
7,000 talents silver. £2,394,000.

that I ᵛhave_prepared for the holy house, ⁴ *even* three thousand talents_of gold, of the_gold_of Ophir, and seven thousand talents_of refined silver, to ᵖoverlay the_walls_of the houses *withal*: ⁵ the gold for ˣ*things* of gold, and the silver for ˣ*things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the_hands_of artificers. And who *then* is willing to ᶠconsecrate his service this day unto *the* Lord?"

p. לְטוּחַ
f. לְמַלֹּאת יָדוֹ

p. plaster, *Heb.* tuakh.
f. fill his hand.

5,000 talents gold. £27,375,000.
10,000 talents silver. £3,420,000.
Together: £30,795,000.
18,000 talents of iron. £1,301,300,000.
Silver. 1,017,000 talents. £347,514,000.
Together: £1,649,114,000.
Weight of gold about 5,196 tons.
See ch. 22. 14.
talents. 100,000 3,000 5,000
Together: 108,000

⁶ **Then the_chief_of the fathers** and princes of the_tribes_of Israël, and the_captains_of ˣthousands and of ˣhundreds, with the_rulers_of the king's work, **offered_willingly**, ⁷ and ᵛgave for the service of the_house_of ᵉGod of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents_of iron.

⁸ And they with whom *precious* **stones** were_found gave *them* to the_treasure_of the_house_of *the* Lord, by the_hand_of Jehiël the Gershonite.

⁹ Then the people ᵛrejoiced, for that they offered_willingly, because with perfect heart they offered_willingly to *the* Lord; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

¹⁰ Wherefore **David** ᵛ**blessed** ʲ⁻*the* **Lord** before all the ᵃcongregation: and David ᵛsaid, "Blessed *be* thou, Lord ᵉGod_of Israël our father, ᶠʳfor ever and ever. ¹¹ Thine, O_Lord, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the ᵉheaven and in the earth *is thine*: thine *is* the kingdom, O_Lord, and thou art_exalted as head above all. ¹² Both ˣriches and ˣhonour *come* of thee, and thou ᵗreignest over ˣall; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make_great, and to give_strength unto ˣall. ¹³ Now therefore, our ᵉGod, we ᵗthank thee, and ᵗpraise thy glorious name.

J. Jehovah.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
fr. from everlasting to everlasting.
e. heavens.

א. אֶת־יְהוָה
א. הַקָּהָל
fr. מֵעוֹלָם וְעַד עוֹלָם

11. Matt. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13. 12. Rom. 11. 36.

¹⁴ "But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should_be able to offer_so_willingly after this_sort? for ˣall_things *come* of thee, and of thine own have_we_given thee. ¹⁵ For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as *a* shadow, and *there is* none abiding. ¹⁶ O_Lord our ᵉGod, all ˣthis ˣstore that we ᵛhave_prepared to build thee a house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* ˣall thine_own.

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

י. ג. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

¹⁷ "I know also, my ᵉGod, that thou ᵗtriest *the* heart, and ᵗhast_pleasure in ᵉuprightness. As for me, in the_uprightness_of mine heart I ᵛhave_willingly_offered all these_things: and now ᵛhave_I_seen with joy thy people, which are_present here, to offer_willingly unto thee. ¹⁸ O Lord ᵉGod_of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israël, our fathers, ᵛkeep this for ever in the_imagination_of the_thoughts_of the_heart_of thy people, and ᵛprepare their heart unto thee: ¹⁹ and ᵛgive unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the_which I ᵛhave_made_provision."

²⁰ And **David** ᵛ**said to all the** ᵃ**congregation**, "Now ᵛbless ʲ⁻*the* Lord your ᵉGod." And all the ᵃcongregation ᵛblessed *the* Lord ᵉGod_of their fathers, and ᵛbowed_down_their_heads, and ᵛworshipped *the* Lord, and the king.

a. assembly.

ה. הַקָּהָל

²¹ And they ᵛsacrificed sacrifices unto *the* Lord, and ᵛoffered ᵘ ᵃburnt_offerings unto *the* Lord, on *the* morrow_after ˣthat ˣday,

u. offered_up.
a. ascending. offerings.

וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלוֹת

B.C. 1015.

even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink_offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israēl: 22 and ^t*did_eat and *drink before ^J*the* Lord on ^x*that* ^x*day with great gladness.

^t. וַיֹּאכְלוּ

^t. they.

22. 1 Kin. 1. 32-40.

And they ***made Solomon** the_son_of David **king** *the* second _time, and ^x*anointed *him* unto ^J*the* Lord *to be the* chief_governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon *sat on the_throne_of ^J*the* Lord as_king instead_of David his father, and *prospered; and all Israēl *obeyed him. 24 And all the princes, and the mighty_men, and all *the* sons likewise of ^x*king David, submitted_themselves unto Solomon the king. 25 And ^J*the* Lord *magnified ⌜Solomon exceedingly in the_sight_of all Israēl, and *bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israēl.

26 Thus **David** the_son_of Jesse **reigned over all Israēl.**

27. 2 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 1 Kin. 2. 11.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israēl *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem. 28 And he ***died** in a good old_age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son *reigned in his stead.

29 Now the_**acts_of David** the king, ^x*first and ^x*last, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of Samuēl the seer, and in the_book _of Nathan the prophet, and in the_book_of Gad the seer, 30 with all his reign and his might, and the times that went_over him, and over Israēl, and over all the_kingdoms_of the countries.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

[w]CHRONICLES,

(THE REIGN OF SOLOMON OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH; AND THE REIGNS OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH ONLY.)

דברי הימים ב

w. Words *or* Accounts of the days. Second.

B.C. 1015.

AND [s]**Solomon** the son of David [st]*was strengthened in his **kingdom**, and [J]*the* LORD his [≡]God *was* with him, and *magnified him exceedingly.

s. שְׁלֹמֹה

st. וַיִּתְחַזֵּק

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.

st. strengthened himself.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

2-6. 1 KIN. 3. 1-4.

2 Then Solomon *spake unto all Israēl, to the captains of [x]thousands and of [x]hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israēl, the chief of the fathers.

3. 1 Chr. 16. 39; 21. 29.

3 So Solomon, and all the [a]congregation with him, *went to the high place that *was* at [g]**Gibeon**; for there was the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation of [x≡]God, which Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD had made in the wilderness.

a. קְהָלוֹ

g. בְּגִבְעוֹן

te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

a. assembly. *Heb.* kahahl.

g. Gibeōn. High-hill.

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

x≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים

4. 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chr. 15. 1.

J. יְהוָה

4 But the ark of [x≡]God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

x≡G. the Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*

J. Jehovah.

5. Ex. 38. 1, 2.

5 Moreover the brazen altar, that Bezaleēl the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of [J]*the* LORD: and Solomon and the [a]congregation *sought unto it.

6 And Solomon *went up thither to the brazen **altar** before [J]*the* LORD, which *was* at the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and *[u]**offered** a thousand [as]burnt offerings upon it.

u. as. וַיַּעַל עָלָיו עֹלוֹת

u. offered up.

as. ascending-offerings.

7-12. 1 KIN. 3. 5-15.

7 In [x]that [x]night did [≡]**God appear** unto Solomon, and *said unto him, "[•]**Ask** what I shall give thee."

≡G. אֱלֹהִים

≡G. Elohim.

8 And Solomon *said unto [≡]God, "Thou [•]hast shewed great [k]mercy unto David my father, and [•]hast made me to reign in his stead. 9 Now, O [J]LORD [≡]God, [t]let thy promise [w]unto [d]David my father be established: for thou [•]hast made me king over a [r]people like the dust of the earth in multitude. 10 [•]**Give me** now **wisdom and knowledge**, that I *may go out and *come in before [x]this [x]people: for who [t]can judge [x]this thy [r]people, *that is so* [x]great?"

k. חֶסֶד

k. kindness *or* lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.

w. d. עִם דָּוִיד

w. with.

d. David, Beloved.

11 And [≡]God *said to Solomon, "Because this was in thine heart, and thou [•]hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor [r]the [s]life of thine enemies, neither yet [•]hast asked [m]long life; but *hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou [t]mayest judge my [r]people, over whom I [•]have made thee king: 12 [x]wisdom and [x]knowledge [•]*is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings *have* had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like."

s. נֶפֶשׁ

m. יָמִים רַבִּים

s. soul.

m. many days.

12. Eccl. 2. 9.

13. 1 KIN. 3. 15.

te. אֹהֶל

13 Then Solomon *[came] *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon **to Jerusalem**, from before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and *[reigned] over Israēl.

te. tent.

14-17. 1 KIN. 4. 26-28; 10. 26-29.

14 And Solomon *gathered chariots and horsemen: and he *had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he *placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king *made [x]silver and [x]gold at Jerusalem *as plentiful* as [x]stones, and [x]cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

B.C. 1015.

16 And Solomon had [x]horses brought_out of Egypt, and linen_yarn: the king's merchants [t]received *the* linen_yarn at a price. 17 And they [v]fetched_up, and [v]brought_forth out_of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so [t]brought_they_out *horses* for all the_kings_of the Hittites, and for the_kings_of Syria, by their means.

J. יְהוָה

2. *Chap.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.*

2. ‖1 Kin. 5. 15, 16. v. 18.

i. אִישׁ

2 AND Solomon [v]**determined to build a house** for the_name_of [J]*the* LORD, and a house for his **kingdom**.

2 And Solomon [v]**told_out** threescore_and_ten thousand [i]men to_bear_burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

i. ish.

3–10. ‖1 Kin. 5. 1–6.

3. 1 Chr. 14. 1.

k. חוּרָם

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

4. Ex. 30. 7, 25, 30. Lev. 24. 8. Num. 28. 3, 9, 11.

J, G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי

i. קְטֹרֶת־סַמִּים

a. וְעֹלוֹת

6. 1 Kin. 8. 27. Ch. 6. 18. Isa. 66. 1.

r. יַעְצָר־כֹּחַ

b. לְהַקְטִיר

i. אִישׁ

w. חָכָם

k. וְיֹדֵעַ

ag. פִּתּוּחִים

c. בָּרוֹשִׁים

kn. יוֹדְעִים

g. גָּדוֹל וְהַפְלֵא

10. 1 Kin. 5. 11.

3 And **Solomon** [v]**sent to** [k]**Huram** the_king_of Tyre, saying, "[ac]As thou didst_deal with David my father, and [v]didst_send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.* 4 Behold, [E] [t]build a house to the_name_of [J]*the* LORD my [=]God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him [i]sweet incense, and for *the* continual shewbread, and for *the* [a]burnt_offerings [x]morning and [x]evening, on the sabbaths, and on *the* new_moons, and on the_solemn_feasts_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israël. 5 And the house which [E] [t]build *is* great: for great *is* our [=]God above all [x]gods. 6 But who [r•]is able to build him a house, seeing the [=]heaven and [=]heaven of [x=]heavens cannot contain him? who *am* [E] then, that I should_build him a house, save only to [b]burn_sacrifice before him? 7 [•]Send me now therefore a [i]man [w]cunning to work in [x]gold, and in [x]silver, and in [x]brass, and in [x]iron, and in [x]purple, and crimson, and blue, and that [k]can_skill to grave [ag]with the [w]cunning_men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did_provide. 8 [•]Send me also cedar trees, [c]fir_trees, and algum_trees, out_of [x]Lebanon: for [E] [•]know that thy servants [kn] [t]can_skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, 9 even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which [E] [t]am_about_to_build *shall be* [g]wonderful great. 10 And, behold, I will_give to thy servants, the hewers that [t]cut [x]timber, twenty thousand measures_of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures_of barley, and twenty thousand baths_of wine, and twenty thousand baths_of oil."

k. Khārahm, Most_noble.
ac. According as.
J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.
i. incense_of spices.
a. ascending_offerings.
r. retained strength.
=h. heavens, *dual.*
x=h. the heavens.
b. burn_incense.
i. ish.
w. wise.
k. knoweth.
ag. gravings.
c. *or* cypress_trees. *Heb.* bĕrōshim.
kn. know_how.
g. great and wonderful.

11–16. ‖1 Kin. 5. 7–12.

J. יְהוָה

14. 1 Kin. 7. 13, 14.

11 Then **Huram** the_king_of Tyre [v]**answered** in writing, which he [v]sent to Solomon, "Because [J]*the* LORD [•]hath_loved his [-]people, he [•]hath_made thee king over them."

12 Huram [v]said moreover, "Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël, that made [x=]heaven and [x]earth, who [•]hath_given to David the king a wise son, endued_with prudence and understanding, that might_build a house for [J]*the* LORD, and a house for his kingdom. 13 And now I [•]have_sent a [w]cunning [i]man, endued_with understanding, of Huram my father's, 14 the_son_of a woman of the_daughters_of Dan, and his father *was* a [i]man_of Tyre, skilful to work in [x]gold, and in [x]silver, in [x]brass, in [x]iron, in [x]stone, and in [x]timber, in [x]purple, in [x]blue, and in [x]fine linen, and in [x]crimson; also to grave any_manner of graving, and to find_out every device which shall_be_put to him, with thy [w]cunning_men, and with the_[w]cunning_men_of my [-]lord David thy father. 15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my [-]lord [•]hath_spoken_of, [t]let_him_send unto his servants: 16 and [we] will_cut wood out_of [x]Lebanon, as_much_as thou shalt_need:

x=h. the heavens.
x=e. the earth.
i. ish.

B.C. 1015.

and we will_bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt_carry it up to Jerusalem."

17. 18. 1 Kin. 5. 13-18. v. 2.

17 And Solomon *numbered all the strangers that *were* in the_land_of Israël, after the numbering wherewith David his father had_numbered them; and they *were_found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. 18 And he *set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers_of_burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set ˹the people a_work.

Bearers 70,000
Hewers 80,000
Officers 3,300
Overseers 300
153,600
Levy 30,000
183,600

1012.
1. 2. 1 Kin. 6. 1. Gen. 22. 2. 14. 1 Chr. 21. 18; 22. 1.
J. יְהוָֹה
Je. בִּירוּשָׁלַם
m. הַמּוֹרִיָּה

3 THEN Solomon *began to build ˹the_house_of [J] *the* Lord at [je] Jerusalem in mount [xm] Moriah, where [J] *the* Lord appeared unto David his father, in *the* place that David had_prepared in the_threshingfloor_of Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he *began to build in the second *day* of the second [x] month, in the_fourth year_of his reign.

Je. Foundation_of peace.
m. [x] Moriah, Vision_of Jehovah.

3. 1 Kin. 6. 2. See Eze. 41. 2. 4. 40+20 =60. 20 *wide*.
e. הוּסַד
[xs] G. הָאֱלֹהִים

3 Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was_[e] instructed for *the* building of ˹the_house_of [xs] God. The **length** by_cubits after the first [x] measure *was* threescore cubits, and *the* **breadth** twenty cubits.

e. established.
[xs] G. Ha Elohim.

4. 1 Kin. 6. 3. See Eze. 40. 48, 49; 41. 1-3.
i. עַל־פְּנֵי
t. מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים *for* אַמּוֹת עֶשְׂרִים

4 And the **porch** that *was* in *the* front *of the house*, the length *of it was* [i] according to the_breadth_of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* [[t] a hundred and] twenty: and he *overlaid it within with pure gold.

i. *or* in front_of.
t. twenty cubits. *Transposition of letters.*

5. 1 Kin. 6. 22, 29, 30.
ce. חִפָּה
c. עֲצֵי בְרוֹשִׁים
a. תַּמֹּרִים

5 And the greater [x] house he [ce] **ceiled**_with [c] fir tree, which he *overlaid_with fine gold, and *set thereon [a] palm_trees and chains.

ce. covered_above_with.
c. cypress.
a. artificial_palm_trees.

6 And he *garnished ˹the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold_of Parvaim.

7. 1 Kin. 6. 22, 31-35. See Eze. 41. 25.
th. הַסִּפִּים

7 He *overlaid also ˹the house, the beams, the [th] posts, and *the* walls thereof, and *the* doors thereof, **with gold**; and *graved cherubims on the walls.

th. thresholds.

8. 1 Kin. 6. 16-21. See Eze. 41. 4.

8 And he *made the_**most** [xs] **holy** ˹**house**, *the* length whereof *was* according to the_breadth_of the house, twenty cubits, and the_breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he *overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9. 1 Kin. 6. 22.

9 And the_weight_of *the* **nails** *was* fifty shekels_of gold. And he **overlaid** the upper_chambers with **gold**.

10. 14. 1 Kin. 6. 23-28.
h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקֳּדָשִׁים
ca. מַעֲשֵׂה צַעֲצֻעִים

10 And in the_[h]-most [xs] holy house he *made **two cherubims** of [ca] image work, and *overlaid them with gold. 11 And the_wings_of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: [x] one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the_wall_of the house: and the other [x] wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the_wing_of the other [x] cherub. 12 And *one* wing of the other [x] cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the_wall_of the house: and the other [x] wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the_wing_of the other [x] cherub. 13 The_wings_of [x] these [x] cherubims spread_themselves_forth twenty cubits: and they [t] stood on their feet, and their faces *were* [to] inward.

h. holy_of the holies.
ca. *or* carved work.
to. לַבָּיִת
14. Comp. Ex. 26. 31. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.

to. toward the house *or* outward. *Heb.* labbahyith.

14 And he *made ˹the **vail** *of* blue, and purple, and [cr] crimson, and [f] fine_linen, and *wrought cherubims thereon.

cr. crimson, *Heb.* carmil.
f. fine_linen, bûts.

B.C. 1012.
15-17. ‖1 Kin. 7. 15-22, 41, 42. 2 Kin. 25. 16, 17. Jer. 52. 20, 21.

15 Also he *made before the house **two pillars** of thirty and five cubits [l]high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits. 16 And he *made chains, *as* in the oracle, and *put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and *made a hundred pomegranates, and *put *them* on the chains.

l. long. *Twice* $17\frac{1}{2}=35$, *base* $\frac{1}{2}$ *cubit each.*

l. אֹרֶךְ

17. *See* Eze. 40. 49.

17 And he *reared up ⌜the pillars before the temple, one on *the* right hand, and the other on the left; and *called the name of that on the right hand [j]**Jachin**, and the name of that on the left [b]**Boaz**.

j. Jachin, He will establish. b. Boaz, In Him *is* strength.

j. יָכִין
b. בֹּעַז

See Ex. 27. 1-8. Eze. 43. 13-17.

4 MOREOVER he *made an **altar** of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2-5. ‖1 Kin. 7. 23-26. *Comp.* Ex. 30. 17-21. Eze. 47. 1. Rev. 4. 6; 15. 2; 22. 1, 2.

2 Also he *made *a* **molten** [x]**sea** of ten [x]cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five [x]cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty [x]cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under [ʌ]it *was* the similitude of [k]oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in *a* [x]cubit, compassing ⌜the sea round about. Two rows of [xk]oxen were cast, when it was cast.

ʌ. *the brim cf.*
k. knops or gourds. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 24.

4 [ʌ]It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. 5 And the thickness of it *was* a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* [ʌ]it received *and* [t]held three thousand baths.

6. ‖1 Kin. 7. 27-29.
l. כִּיֹּרִים
t. אֶת־מַעֲשֵׂה הָעוֹלָה

6 He *made also **ten** [l]**lavers**, and *put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: [t]⌜such things as they offered for the [a]burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

l. lavers, keyōrim.
t. the work of the ascending-offering.

7. ‖1 Kin. 7. 49.
la. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרוֹת

7 And he *made ten [la]⌜**candlesticks** of [x]gold according to their form, and *set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

la. lampstands. *Heb.* mĕnōrōth.

8. 1 Kin. 7. 48.
b. מִזְרְקֵי

8 He made also ten **tables**, and *placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left.

And he *made a hundred [b]basons of gold.

b. bowls for sprinkling, mizrĕkōth.

9. ‖1 Kin. 6. 36.

9 Furthermore he *made the **court** of the priests, and the great [x]court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10. ‖1 Kin. 7. 39.

10 And he set ⌜the **sea** on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11. ‖1 Kin. 7. 40.
[xe]G. הָאֱלֹהִים
b. מִזְרָקוֹת

11 And **Huram** *made ⌜the pots, and ⌜the shovels, and ⌜the [b]basons. And Huram *finished ⌜the work that he was to make for [x]king Solomon for the house of [xe]God.

12, 13. ‖1 Kin. 7. 41, 42. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 13-22.
bo. וְהַגֻּלּוֹת
u. וְהַשְּׂבָכוֹת
ne. לְשִׂבְכָה
ʌ. עַל־פְּנֵי

12 *To wit, the* **two pillars**, and the [bo]pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the *two* [x]pillars, and *the* two [xu]wreaths to cover ⌜the two [bo]pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars; 13 and four hundred [x]pomegranates on the *two* [xu]wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each [xne]wreath, to cover ⌜the two [bo]pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon [ʌ]the pillars.

bo. bowls.
u. networks.
ne. network.
ʌ. the face of.

14-18. ‖1 Kin. 7. 43-47.

14 **He made** also [x]bases, and [x]layers made he upon the bases;

B.C. 1012.

15 one x̄sea, and twelve x̄oxen under it. 16 ⌜The pots also, and
⌜the shovels, and ⌜the fleshhooks, and ⌜all their instruments, did
a. יְהוָֹה Huram his father make to xking Solomon for the_house_of Jthe J. Jehovah.
Lord of bright brass.
c. בְּכִכַּר 17 In the_cplain_of x̄Jordan did the king cast them, in *the* clay c. circuit.
xground between Succoth and Zeredathah.
18 Thus Solomon *made all xthese xvessels in great abundance:
s. נֶחְקַר for the_weight_of the brass could not be sfound_out. s. searched out.

19 And Solomon *made ⌜all the vessels that *were for* the_house_
of x≡God, the golden ⌜altar also, and ⌜the tables whereon the
br. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים brshewbread *was set;* 20 moreover the lcandlesticks with their br. bread_of the faces *or* presence.
lamps, that they should_burn after the manner before the oracle,
of pure gold; 21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, l. lampstands.
made he of gold, *and* that perfect gold; 22 and the snuffers, and
the bbasons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and b. bowls_for_sprinkling.
h. לְקֹדֶשׁ הַקֳּדָשִׁים the_entry_of the house, the inner doors thereof for *the* h-most h. holy_of the holies.
x≡holy *place,* and the_doors_of the house tof the temple, *were of* t. to the temple.
t. לַהֵיכָל gold.

B.C. 1005.
1. 1 Kin. 7. 51.
a. יְהוָֹה 5 THUS all the **work** that Solomon made for the_house_of
Jthe Lord *was_**finished**: and Solomon *brought_in *all* ⌜*the* J. Jehovah.
things_that David his father had_dedicated; and ⌜the silver, and
nG. הָאֱלֹהִים ⌜the gold, and ⌜all the instruments, put he among the_treasures_
of the_house_of x≡God.

2-5. 1 Kin. 8. 1-4. 2 Then Solomon ⁺assembled ⌜the_elders_of Israēl, and ⌜all the_
heads_of the tribes, the_chief_of the fathers_of the_schildren_of s. sons.
Israēl, unto Jerusalem, **to bring_up** ⌜the_**ark**_of the_covenant_
of Jthe Lord out_of the_city_of David, which *is* Zion.
3. See ch. 7. 8-10. Lev. 23. 33-36. 39-44. 3 Wherefore all the_imen_of Israēl *assembled_themselves unto i. ish.
the king in *the* feast i which *was* in the seventh xmonth. 4 And all i. *i.e.* Tabernacles.
the_elders_of Israēl *came; and the Levites *took_up ⌜the ark.
i. אִישׁ 5 And they *brought_up ⌜the ark, and ⌜the_tetabernacle_of *the* con- te. tent.
te. אֹהֶל gregation, and ⌜all the holy vessels that *were* in the tetabernacle,
these did the priests *and* the Levites bring_up.

6. 1 Kin. 8. 5. 6 Also xking Solomon, and all the_congregation_of Israēl x⊥that
were_assembled unto him before the ark, ⊥**sacrificed** sheep and
oxen, which could not be_told nor numbered for multitude.

7-10. 1 Kin. 8. 1-10. 7 And the priests ***brought_in** ⌜the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of
sp. דְּבִיר Jthe Lord unto his place, to the_sporacle_of the house, into *the* sp. speaking place.
h. אֶל־קֹדֶשׁ הַקֳּדָשִׁים h-most x≡holy *place, even* under the_wings_of the cherubims: 8 for h. holy_of the holies.
the cherubims *⊥spread_forth *their* wings over the_place_of the
ark, and the cherubims *covered the ark and *the* staves thereof
9. See 1 Kin. 8. 8. above. 9 And they *drew_out the staves *of the ark,* that the_ends
_of the staves *were seen from the ark before the oracle; but
they ⁺were not seen without. And there it *is unto xthis xday.

10. Deut. 10. 2, 5. Ch. 6. 11. 10 *There was* nothing in the ark save *the* two xtables which
c. כָּרַת Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when Jthe Lord cmade *a covenant* c. cut *or* confirmed.
with the_schildren_of Israēl, when they came_out of Egypt.

11-14. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. 11 And it *came_to_pass, when the priests were_come_out of the
ha. הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* x⊥present hawere_sancti- ha. had_sanctified_themselves.
12. 1 Chr. 25. 1-7. fied, *and* did not *then* wait by course: 12 also the Levites *which*
were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun,
with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed_in white_linen,
having cymbals and psalteries and harps, ⊥stood at the_east_end
_of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sound-
ing with xtrumpets:) 13 it *came even to_pass, as the trumpeters
and xsingers *were* as one, to make one sound to be_heard in prais-

B.C. 1004.
J. יְהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
14. Ex. 40. 35. Ch. 7. 2.

ing and thanking [J]*the* Lord; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of [x]music, and praised [J]*the* Lord, *saying*, "For *he is* good; for his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:" that *then* the **house was filled** with a **cloud**, *even* the house of [J]*the* Lord; [14] so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the **glory** of [J]*the* Lord had filled the house of [x=]God.

J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

1-11. ‖1 Kin. 8. 12-21. *See* 1 Chr. xvii.
J. יְהוָה
a. קָהָל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
i אִישׁ

6 **THEN said Solomon**, "[J]*The* Lord *hath* said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. [2] But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever."
[3] And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole [a]congregation of Israël: and all the [a]congregation of Israël stood.
[4] And he said, "**Blessed** *be* [J]*the* Lord [=]God of Israël, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, [5] 'Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israël to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any [i]man to be a ruler over my people Israël: [6] but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israël.'
[7] "Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of [J]*the* Lord [=]God of Israël. [8] But [J]*the* Lord said to David my father, 'Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart: [9] notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son [x1]which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.'
[10] "[J]*The* Lord therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israël, [ac]as [J]*the* Lord promised, and have built the house for the name of [J]*the* Lord [=]God of Israël. [11] And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the [c]covenant of [J]*the* Lord, that he [c]made with the [s]children of Israël."

J. Jehovah.
a. assembly.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. ish.
ac. according as Jehovah.
11. Ch. 5. 10.
c. כְּרִית
c. cut *or* confirmed.
s. sons.

12-17. ‖1 Kin. 8. 22-26.
sc. כִּיּוֹר

[12] And he stood before the altar of [J]*the* Lord in the presence of all the [a]congregation of Israël, and spread forth his hands:
[13] for **Solomon** had made a brazen [sc]scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the [a]congregation of Israël, and spread forth his hands toward [x=]heaven,

sc. scaffold, *Heb.* kiyor. *Same word as rendered laver.*
x=h. the heavens.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
k. וְהַחֶסֶד

[14] And said, "O [J]Lord [=]God of Israël, *there is* no [=]God like thee in the [=]heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest [x]covenant, and *shewest* [xk]mercy unto thy servants, [x1]that walk before thee with all their hearts: [15] thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* [x]this [x]day. [16] Now therefore, O [J]Lord [=]God of Israël, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a [i]man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israël; yet so that thy [s]children take heed to their way to walk in my law, [ac]as thou hast walked before me.' [17] Now then, O [J]Lord [=]God of Israël, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
k. kindness *or* lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
o. only if.
s. sons.
ac. according as.

18-21. ‖1 Kin. 8. 27-30.
18. Ch. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
a. אַף־הָאָדָם

[18] "But **will** [=]**God** in very deed **dwell** *with* [xa]men on the earth? behold, [=]heaven and the [=]heaven of [x]heavens [k]cannot contain thee; how much less [x]this [x]house which I have built!
[19] Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to

a. adadim.

B.C. 1004.

his supplication, O [J]Lord my [=]God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant [+]prayeth before thee: [20] that thine
t. אֶל eyes [©]may be open [t]upon [x]this [x]house day and night, [t]upon the
place whereof thou [+]hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant [+]prayeth toward [x]this [x]place. [21] Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israël, which they shall make toward [x]this [x]place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from [x=]heaven; and when thou hearest, [•]forgive.

22, 23. 1 Kin. 8. 31, 32.
i. אִישׁ
l. לְרַשִּׁיעַ

[22] "If a [i]**man** [+]**sin** against his neighbour, and an oath [•]be laid upon him to make him swear, and *the* oath come before thine altar in [x]this [x]house; [23] then [+]hear thou from [x=]heaven, and [•]do, and [•]judge thy [~]servants, by requiting *the* [l]wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying *the* [~]righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24, 25. 1 Kin. 8. 33, 34.

[24] "And if thy **people** Israël [+]be **put to the worse** before *the* enemy, because they [+]have sinned against thee; and [•]shall return and [•]confess thy [~]name, and [•]pray and [•]make supplication before thee in [x]this [x]house; [25] then [+]hear thou from the heavens, and [•]forgive the sin of thy people Israël, and [•]bring them again unto the land which thou [•]gavest to them and to their fathers.

26, 27. 1 Kin. 8. 35, 36.

[26] "When the [=]**heaven** [©]**is shut up**, and there [+]is no rain, because they [+]have sinned against thee; *yet* if they [•]pray toward [x]this [x]place, and [•]confess thy [~]name, *and* [+]turn from their sin, when thou [+]dost afflict them; [27] then [+]hear thou *from* [x=]heaven, and [•]forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israël, when thou [+]hast taught them the good [x]way, wherein they [+]should walk; and [•]send rain upon thy land, which thou [•]hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28–31. 1 Kin. 8. 37–40. Ch. 20. 5–13.
p. נֶגַע

[28] "If there [+]be **dearth** in the land, if there [+]be pestilence, if there [+]be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies [+]besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever [p]sore or whatsoever sickness *there be:* [29] *then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any [x a]man, or of all thy people Israël, when every one shall know his own [p]sore and his own grief, and [•]shall spread forth his hands [t]in [x]this [x]house:
t. אֶל־הַבַּיִת
e. מָכוֹן
[30] then [+]hear thou from [x=]heaven thy dwelling [e]place, and [•]forgive, and [•]render unto [i]every man according unto all his ways, whose [~]heart thou knowest; (for thou only [+]knowest [~]the hearts of the [s]children of [x a]men:) [31] that they may fear thee, to walk in thy
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
u. עַל־פְּנֵי
ways, [al]so long as they live [u] in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32, 33. 1 Kin. 8. 41–43. 32. John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
t. אֶל

[32] "Moreover concerning **the stranger**, which is not of thy people Israël, but [•]is come from a far country for thy [x]great name's sake, and thy [x]mighty hand, and thy [x]stretched out arm; if they [•]come and [•]pray [t]in [x]this [x]house; [33] then [+]hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling [e]place, and [•]do according to all that the stranger [+]calleth to thee for; that all [=]people of the
th. בְּרִית שִׁמְךָ נִקְרָא עַל־הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה
earth may know thy [~]name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israël, and may know [th]that [x]this [x]house which I [•]have built is called by thy name.

34, 35. 1 Kin. 8. 44, 45.
to. דֶּרֶךְ

[34] "If thy people [+]go out to [x]**war** against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they [•]pray unto thee [to]toward [x]this [x]city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I [•]have built for thy name; [35] then [•]hear thou from the heavens their [~]prayer and their [~]supplication, and [•]maintain their cause.

36–39. 1 Kin. 8. 46–53. 39. Deut. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8. 5 46

[36] "If they [+]sin against thee, (for *there is* no [a]man which [+]sinneth not,) and thou [•]be angry with them, and [•]deliver them over before *their* [~]enemies, and they carry them away **captives** unto

B.C. 1004.

t. towards.

x=h. the heavens.

22, 23. 1 Kin. 8. 31, 32.
i. ish.

l. lawless.

24, 25. 1 Kin. 8. 33, 34.

26, 27. 1 Kin. 8. 35, 36.

28–31. 1 Kin. 8. 37–40. Ch. 20. 5–13.
p. plague *or* stroke.
a. ahdahm.
t. *or* toward, *Heb.* el.
x=h. the heavens.
e. established place.
i. ish.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
al. all the days which.
u. upon the face of the ground.

32, 33. 1 Kin. 8. 41–43. 32. John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
t. *or* toward.

peoples.

th. that thy name is called upon.

34, 35. 1 Kin. 8. 44, 45.
to. toward *or* the way of.

36–39. 1 Kin. 8. 46–53. 39. Deut. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8. 5 46

a land far-off or near; 37 yet *if* they b·bethink themselves in the land whither they ·are-carried-captive, and ·turn and ·pray unto thee in the-land-of their captivity, saying, ‘We *have* sinned, we ·have-done-amiss, and *have* ·dealt-wickedly;’ 38 if they ·return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the-land-of their captivity, whither they have-carried them captives, and ·pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou ·hast-chosen, and toward the house which I ·have-built for thy name: 39 then ·hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling c·place, their ⌜prayer and their ⌜supplications, and ·maintain their cause, and ·forgive thy people which *have* sinned against thee.

40 “Now, my ᵉ=God, ᶠlet, I-beseech-thee, thine eyes be open,
And *let* thine ears *be* attent unto *the* prayer *that is made* in ˣthis ˣplace.

41 Now therefore ·**arise**, O-ᴶ Lord ᵉ=God, into thy resting-place,
Thou and the-ark-of thy strength:
ᶠLet thy priests, O ᴶ Lord ᵉ=God, be-clothed-with salvation,
And ᶠlet thy ᵍsaints rejoice in goodness.

42 O ᴶ Lord ᵉ=God, ᶠturn not away the-face-of thine ⌜anointed:
·Remember *the* ᵏmercies of David thy servant.”

7 NOW when Solomon had-made-an-end of praying, the **fire -came-down** from ˣ=heaven, and ˢ·**consumed** the ᵃburnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the-**glory**-of ᴶ*the* Lord **filled** ⌜the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the-house-of ᴶ*the* Lord, because the-glory-of ᴶ*the* Lord had-filled ᴶ*the* Lord’s ⌜house.

3 And when all the-ˢchildren-of Israël saw how the fire came-down, and the-glory-of ᴶ*the* Lord upon the house, they ˢ·bowed-themselves with their faces to *the* ground upon the pavement, and ˢ·worshipped, and ·praised ᴶ*the* Lord, *saying*, “For *he is* good; for his ˡmercy *endureth* for ever.”

4 Then the king and all the people ˢᵃ·**offered sacrifices** before ᴶ*the* Lord. 5 And ˣking Solomon ˢᵃ·ˢoffered a ⌜sacrifice-of twenty and two thousand ˣoxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people ˢ·dedicated ⌜the-house-of ˣ=God.

6 And the priests ᴬ·waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments-of music-of ᴶ*the* Lord, which David the king had-made to praise ᴶ*the* Lord, because his ˡmercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ʰministry; and the priests ᴬ·sounded -trumpets before them, and all Israël ᴬ·stood.

7 Moreover Solomon ˢ·**hallowed** ⌜the-middle-of the **court** that *was* before the-house-of ᴶ*the* Lord: for there he ᵖoffered ˣᵃburnt-offerings, and ⌜the-fat-of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had-made was not able to receive ⌜the ᵃburnt-offerings, and ⌜the ᵍmeat-offerings, and ⌜the fat.

8 Also at the-same ˣtime Solomon ˢ·kept ⌜the **feast**ⁱ **seven days**, and all Israël with him, a very great ᵃˢcongregation, from the-entering-in of Hamath unto the-river-of Egypt.

9 And in the **eighth** ˣ**day** they ˢ·made a ʳsolemn-assembly: for they kept the-dedication-of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on *the* three and twentieth day-of the seventh ˣmonth he sent ⌜the people away into their tents, glad and merry in

b. bring-back to their heart.
c. establish-ed-place-of dwelling.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
g. gracious-ones.
k. kindnesses.
ˢ·h. the heavens.
a. ascending-offering.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
l. loving-kind-ness.
sa. sacrificed.
ˣ=G. ha Elohim. *the Divine three in one.*
h. hand.
p. prepared.
a. ascending-offerings.
g. gift-offerings.
i. i.e. *of Tabernacles.*
as. assembly.
r. restraint.

b. וְהֵשִׁיבוּ אֶל־לְבָבָם
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
g. וַחֲסִידֶיךָ
k. לְחַסְדֵי
1-3. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11, 54-61. *See* ch. 5. 11-14. Eze. 10. 3, 4.
1. Lev. 9. 24. Jud. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 1 Chr. 21. 26.
a. הָעֹלָה
J. יְהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
4-6. ‖1 Kin. 8. 62, 63.
sa. זֹבְחִים
ˣ=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
6. 1 Chr. 15. 16.
h. בְּיָדָם
7. ‖1 Kin. 8. 64.
p. כִּי־עָשָׂה שָׁם
a. הָעֹלוֹת
g. וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה
8-10. ‖1 Kin. 8. 65, 66.
as. קָהָל
r. עֲצֶרֶת

B.C. 1004.

heart for the goodness that J*the* Lord had-shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israël his people.

11. ‖1 Kin. 9. 1.

11 Thus Solomon *finished the-**house**-of J*the* Lord, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the-house-of J*the* Lord, and in his-own house, he prosperously effected.

12–22. ‖1 Kin. 9. 2–9.
12. Deut. 12. 6.
13. Ch. 6. 26–28.

12 And J*the* **Lord** *appeared to Solomon by xnight, **and** *said unto him, "I ·have-heard thy prayer, and ·have-chosen xthis xplace to myself for a house-of sacrifice. 13 Ab If I ·shut-up x=heaven that there be no rain, or Ab if I ·command the locusts to devour the land, or if I ·send pestilence among my people; 14 if my people, uwhich are-called by my name, *shall-humble-themselves, and *pray, and *seek my face, and *turn from their xwicked ways; then will I hear from x=heaven, and *will-forgive their sin, and *will-heal their land. 15 Now mine eyes shall-be open, and mine ears attent unto *the* prayer *that is made* in xthis xplace. 16 For now ·have-I-chosen and ·sanctified xthis xhouse, that my name may-be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ·shall-be there aperpetually.

Ab. הֵן
14. Ch. 6. 27, 30.
u. אֲשֶׁר נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עֲלֵיהֶם
15. Ch. 6. 40.
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

Ab. behold.
x=h. the heavens.
u. upon whom my name is called.
a. all the days.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

17 "And as for thee, if thou wilt-walk before me, acas David thy father walked, and do according-to all that I *have* commanded thee, and shalt-observe my statutes and my judgments;

ac. according as.

18. Ch. 6. 16.
c. קַמְתִּי
b. לְאֵישׁ כָּרֵת
i. אִישׁ

18 then ·will-I-stablish the-throne-of thy kingdom, according as I *have* covenanted with David thy father, saying, 'There-shall not fail thee a iman +*to-be*-ruler in Israël.'

c. confirmed-by covenant.
b. be-cut-off to thee.
i. ish.

19 "But **if** ye ·turn-away, and ·forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I ·have-set before you, and ·shall-go and ·serve other gods, and ·worship them; 20 **then** ·will-I-pluck-them up-by-the-roots out of my land which I ·have-given them; and xthis xhouse, which I *have* sanctified for my name, will-I-cast out of my sight, and *will-make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all pxnations. 21 And xthis xhouse, which ·is high, shall-be-an-astonishment to every-one +that-passeth-by it; so that he ·shall-say, 'Why ·hath J*the* Lord done thus unto xthis xland, and unto xthis xhouse?' 22 And it ·shall-be-answered, 'Because they forsook J=*the* Lord =God-of their fathers, which brought-them-forth out-of *the* land-of Egypt, and *laid-hold on other gods, and *worshipped them, and *served them: therefore ·hath-he-brought all xthis xevil upon them.'"

p. הָעַמִּים
21. Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

p. peoples.

992.
1, 2. ‖1 Kin. 9. 10–13.
J. יְהוָה
g. נָתַן

8 AND it *came-to-pass at the-end-of twenty years, wherein Solomon had-built the-house-of J*the* Lord, and his-own house, 2 that the **cities** which **Huram** had-grestored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and *caused the-schildren-of Israël to-dwell there.

J. Jehovah.
g. given.
s. sons.

3–6. 1 Kin. 9. 15–19.

3 And Solomon *went to Hamath-zobah, and *prevailed against it.

4 And **he** *built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all *the* store xcities, which he built in xHamath. 5 Also he *built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with-walls, dgates, and bars; 6 and Baalath, and all *the* store xcities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the-cities-of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in xLebanon, and throughout all the-land-of his dominion.

d. דְּלָתַיִם

d. double-doors.

7–10. 1 Kin. 9. 20–23.
f. יֶתֶר

7 As *for* all **the people** *that were* xleft fof the Hittites, and

f. from, *Heb.* min.

B.C. 992.

the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not [f]of Israël, [8] *but* [f]of their [s]children, who were-left after them in the land, whom the-[s]children-of Israël [d]consumed not, them [*]did Solomon make to pay-tribute until [x]this [x]day.

[9] But of the-[s]children-of Israël did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* [æ]men-of war, and chief-of his captains, and captains-of his chariots and horsemen. [10] And these *were* the-chief-of [x]king Solomon's officers, *even* two-hundred and fifty, [xx]that bare-rule over the people.

[11] And Solomon brought-up [ת]the-**daughter-of Pharaoh** out-of the-city-of David unto the house that he had-built for her: for he said, "My wife shall not dwell in the-house-of David king-of Israël, because [ת]*the places are* holy, whereunto the-ark-of [J]*the* LORD [*]hath-come."

[12] Then Solomon offered[u] [a]**burnt-offerings** unto [J]*the* LORD on the-altar-of [J]*the* LORD, which he had-built before the porch, [13] even after a certain rate every day, offering[u] according-to the-commandment-of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on *the* new-moons, and on the solemn-feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the-feast-of [xx]unleavened bread, and in the-feast-of [x]weeks, and in the-feast-of [x]tabernacles.

[14] And he [*]appointed, according-to the-order-of David his father, [ת]the-**courses**-of the **priests** to their service, and the **Levites** to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the-duty-of every day required: the [g]**porters** also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the-[i]man-of [xx]God commanded.

[15] And they departed not from the-commandment-of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

[16] Now all the-**work**-of Solomon [*]was-prepared unto the day of the-foundation-of the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, and until it was-**finished**. *So* the-house-of [J]*the* LORD was-perfected.

[17] Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the-land-of-Edom.

[18] And Huram [*]sent him by the-hands-of his servants **ships**, and servants [ל]that-had-knowledge of *the* sea; and they [*]went with the-servants-of Solomon to [o]Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents-of gold, and [*]brought *them* to [x]king Solomon.

9 AND when the-**queen-of** [s]**Sheba** heard of [ת]the-fame-of Solomon, she [*]came to prove [ת]Solomon with hard-questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels [ל]that-bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she [*]was-come to Solomon, she [*]communed with him of [ת]all that was in her heart.

[2] And Solomon [*]told her [ת]all her [w]questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

[3] And when the-queen-of Sheba [*]had-seen [ת]the-wisdom-of Solomon, and the house that he had-built, [ד] and the-meat-of his table, and the-sitting-of his servants, and the-attendance-of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his [a]ascent by which he [ת]went-up into the-house-of [J]*the* LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

f. כֵּן
d. כָּלוּם
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
ת. הִקְדִּישׁ
u. הֶעֱלָה
a. עֹלוֹת
g. יְהוֹשְׁעָרִים
i. אִישׁ
o. אוֹפִירָה
s. שְׁבָא
w. דִּבְרֵיהָ
a. וַעֲלִיָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה
1 Kin. 10. 5, *Heb.* וְעֹלָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה
J. יְהוָה

f. from, *Heb.* min.
d. destroyed.
æ. anahshim.
ת. they.
J. Jehovah.
u. offered-up.
a. ascending-offerings.
u. offering-up.
g. gatekeepers.
i. ish.
o. Ōphir, Abundance.
s. Sheba, Man.
w. words *or* matters, *Heb.* dēbahrim.
a. ascent, *Heb.* haliyahtho, *comp.* 1 Kin. 10. 5, holatho.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 992.

t. אֱמֶת הַדָּבָר

w. דְּבָרֶיךָ

æ. אַנְשֶׁיךָ

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

r. וּצְדָקָה

9–11. 1 Kin. 10. 10–12. See Ps. 72.

o. מֵאוֹפִיר

h. מְסִלּוֹת

12. 1 Kin. 10. 13.

13, 14. 1 Kin. 10. 14, 15.

tr. מְמַגְּנֵי הַסֹּחֲרִים

15, 16. 1 Kin. 10. 16, 17.

p. צִנָּה

s. מָגִנִּים

17–19. 1 Kin. 10. 18–20.

ha. וְיָרוֹת

20, 21. 1 Kin. 10. 21, 22.

22–24. 1 Kin. 10. 23–25.

5 And she *said* to the king, "[t] *It was* a true [x]report which I heard in mine own land of thine [w]acts, and of thy wisdom: 6 howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes [x]had seen *it*: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou [x]exceedest the fame that I heard. 7 [=]Happy *are* thy [æ]men, and [=]happy *are* these thy servants, [x]which stand continually before thee, and [x]hear thy [J]wisdom. 8 Blessed [x]be [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God: because thy [=]God loved [x]Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore [x]made he thee king over them, to do judgment and [r]justice."

9 And **she** [x]**gave** the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any [x]such spice as the queen of Sheba gave [x]king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from [o]Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king [x]made *of* [x]*the* algum trees [h]terraces to the house of [J]*the* LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for [x]singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And [x]king **Solomon gave** to the queen of Sheba [x]all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she [x]turned, and [x]went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 Now the weight of [x]**gold** that [x]came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; 14 beside *that which* [x][tr]chapmen and [x]merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 And [x]king Solomon [x]made two hundred [p]**targets** of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold [x]went to [x]one [x][p]target. 16 And three hundred [s]**shields** *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold [x]went to [x]one [x][s]shield. And the king [x]put them in the house of the forest of [x]Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king [x]made a great **throne of ivory**, and [x]overlaid it with pure gold. 18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of [x]gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and [ha]stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays: 19 and twelve lions [x]stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not *the* like made in any kingdom.

20 And all the drinking vessels of [x]king Solomon *were of* **gold**, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of [x]Lebanon *were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships [x]went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And [x]king **Solomon** [x]passed all the kings of the earth in **riches** and **wisdom**. 23 And all the kings of the earth [x]sought [x]the presence of Solomon, to hear his [x]wisdom, that [x=]God had put in his heart.

t. The word was truth.
w. words *or* matters, dĕbahrim.
æ. anahshim.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
r. righteousness.
o. Ōphir, Abundance.
h. *or* highways *or* stairs, *Heb.* mĕsilloth, from sahlal, to raise, to cast up.
tr. travellers *or* traders.
p. pointed shields, *Heb.* tsinnah, *from* tsinnah, a thorn.
s. shields, *Heb.* mahgimmim, *from* gahman, to cover, to protect.
ha. hands.

n.c. about 992.
i. אִישׁ
a. נֶשֶׁק

24 And they [t]brought [i]every_man his present, vessels_of silver, and vessels_of gold, and raiment, [a]harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

i. ish.
a. armour.

25 And Solomon [*]had four thousand stalls for **horses** and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he [*]bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 And **he** [*]**reigned** over all the kings from the [i]river even unto the_land_of *the* Philistines, and to the_border_of Egypt.

i. *i.e.* Euphrates.

27 And the king [*]made [x]silver in Jerusalem as [x]stones, and [x]cedar_trees made he as the sycomore_trees that *are* in the low_plains in abundance.

28 And they [t]brought unto Solomon horses out_of Egypt, and out_of all [x]lands.

29 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Solomon**, [x]first and [x]last, *are* they not written in the_[w]book_of Nathan the prophet, and in the_prophecy_of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the_visions_of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat?

w. דִּבְרֵי

30 And Solomon [*]reigned in Jerusalem over all Israël forty years.

975.

31 And Solomon [*]slept with his fathers, and he [*]was_buried in the_city_of David his father: and Rehoboam his son [*]reigned in his stead.

1 AND **Rehoboam** [*]went to **Shechem**: for to Shechem were all Israël come to make him king.

2 And it [*]came_to_pass, when **Jeroboam** the_son_of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had_fled from the_presence_of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam [*]**returned** out_of Egypt. 3 And they [*]sent and [*]called him.

So Jeroboam and all Israël [*]came and [*]spake to Rehoboam, [◎]saying, [+] "Thy father made our [r]yoke grievous: now therefore [*]ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his [x]heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we [*]will_serve thee."

4 And he [*]said unto them, "[*]Come_again unto me after three days." And the people [*]departed.

5 And [x]king **Rehoboam** [*]**took_counsel** with the **old_men** that had [t]stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, [◎]saying, "What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to [x]this [x]people?"

6 And they [*]spake unto him, saying, "If thou [t]be_kind to [x]this [x]people, and [*]please them, and [*]speak good words to them, they [*]will_be thy servants [a]for ever."

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

a. all the days.

8 But he [*]forsook [r]*the* counsel which the old_men gave him, and [*]took_**counsel** with the **young_men** that were_brought_up with him, [x][t]that stood before him. 9 And he [*]said unto them, "What [c]advice give ye that we [*]may_return answer to [x]this [x]people, which [*]have_spoken to me, saying, 'Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did_put upon us'?"

c. נוֹעָצִים

c. counsel.

10 And the young_men that were_brought_up with him [*]spake unto him, [◎]saying, "Thus shalt_thou_answer the people that spake unto thee, [◎]saying, 'Thy father made our [r]yoke heavy, but [*]make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us;' thus shalt_thou_say unto them, 'My little *finger* shall_be_thicker than my father's loins. 11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will_put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with [x]whips, but I *will chastise you* with [x]scorpions.'"

12 So Jeroboam and all the people [*]came to Rehoboam on the third [x]day, [ac]as the king bade, saying, "[*]Come_again to me on the third [x]day."

ac. according as.

B.C. 975.

13 And **the king** *answered them **roughly**; and [x]king Rehoboam *forsook [f]the_counsel_of the old_men, 14 and *answered them after the_[c]advice_of the young_men, saying, "My father made your [f]yoke heavy, but I will_add thereto: my father chastised you with [x]whips, but I *will chastise you* with [x]scorpions."

c. counsel.

15. 1 Kin. 11. 29.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for *the* cause was of [x=]God, that [J]*the* Lord might_perform his [f]word, which he spake by the_hand_of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat.

16. 17. 1 Kin. 12. 16, 17.

16 And when all Israël *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, **the people** *answered [f]the king, saying, "What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the_son_of Jesse: [i]every_man to your tents, O Israël: *and* now, David, [s]see to thine_own house." So all Israël *went to their tents.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

17 But *as for* the_[s]children_of Israël [xt]that dwelt in the_cities_of Judah, Rehoboam *reigned over them.

s. sons.

18, 19. 1 Kin. 12. 18–20.

18 Then [x]king Rehoboam *sent [f]**Hadoram** that *was* over the tribute; and the_[s]children_of Israël **stoned** him with stones, that he *died. But [x]king Rehoboam [st]made_speed to get_him_up to *his* [x]chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

st. הִתְאַמֵּץ

st. strengthened himself.

19 And **Israël** *rebelled against the_house_of David unto [x]this [x]day.

1. 1 Kin. 12. 21.

11 AND when **Rehoboam** *was_come to Jerusalem, he *gathered of [f]the_house_of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, [t]which_were warriors, **to fight** against Israël, that he might_bring [f]the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2–4. 1 Kin. 12. 22–24.

2 But the_**word**_of [J]*the* **Lord** *came to **Shemaiah** the_[i]man_of [x=]God, saying, 3 "[s]Speak unto Rehoboam the_son_of Solomon, king_of Judah, and to all Israël in Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4 'Thus [s]saith [J]*the* Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: [s]return [i]every_man to his house: for [x]this [x]thing [s]is_done of me.'"

J. יְהוָה

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

And they *obeyed [f]the_words_of [J]*the* Lord, and *returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 And **Rehoboam** *dwelt in Jerusalem, and ***built** cities for defence in Judah. 6 He *built even [f]Beth-lehem, and [f]Etam, and [f]Tekoa, 7 and [f]Beth-zur, and [f]Shoco, and [f]Adullam, 8 and [f]Gath, and [f]Mareshah, and [f]Ziph, 9 and [f]Adoraim, and [f]Lachish, and [f]Azekah, 10 and [f]Zorah, and [f]Aijalon, and [f]Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he *fortified [f]the strong_holds, and *put captains in them, and store_of victual, and of oil and wine. 12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and *made them exceeding strong, *having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

974.

13–17. *See* 1 Kin. 12. 25–33.

13 And the **priests** and the **Levites** that *were* in all Israël resorted to him out_of all their [b]coasts. 14 For the Levites left their [f]suburbs and their possession, and *came to Judah and Jerusalem: (for Jeroboam and his sons had_cast_them_off from executing_the_priest's_office unto [J]*the* Lord: 15 and he *ordained him priests for the high_places, and for the [d]devils, and for the calves which he had_made.)

b. גְּבוּלִם

d. וְלַשְּׂעִירִים

b. borders.

d. devils *or* hairy_ones.

16 And after them out_of all the_tribes_of Israël [xt]such_as [g]set their [f]hearts to seek [J=]*the* Lord [=]God_of Israël came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto [J=]*the* Lord [=]God_of their fathers.

g. הַנֹּתְנִים

g. gave.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. about 975. 17. Ch. 12. 1.

17 So they *strengthened ᶜthe_kingdom of_Judah, and *made ᶜRehoboam the_son_of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the_way_of David and Solomon.

18 And **Rehoboam** *took him ᶜMahalath the_daughter_of Jerimoth the_son_of David to wife, *and* Abihail the_daughter_of Eliab the_son_of Jesse; 19 which *bare him ˢ**children**; ᶜJeush, and ᶜShamariah, and ᶜZaham. 20 And after her he took ᶜMaachah the_daughter_of Absalom; which bare him ᶜAbijah, and ᶜAttai, and ᶜZiza, and ᶜShelomith. 21 And Rehoboam *loved ᶜMaachah the_daughter_of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and *begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam *made ᶜAbijah the_son_of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make_him_king.

23 And he *dealt_wisely, and *dispersed of all his ˢchildren throughout all the_countries_of Judah and Benjamin, unto every ˣfenced city: and he *gave them ˣvictual in abundance. And he *desired many wives.

s. בָּנִים

20. *See* ch. 13. 2.

22. *See* Deut. 21. 15–17.

s. sons.

B.C. 972. 1. ‖1 Kin. 14. 22–24.

12 AND it *came_to_pass, when **Rehoboam** had_established *the* kingdom, and had_strengthened_himself, he ᵛ**forsook** ᶜthe_**law**_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and all Israël with him.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

971. 2–4. ‖1 Kin. 14. 25.

2 And it *came_to_pass, *that* in the fifth ˣyear_of ˣking Rehoboam **Shishak** king_of Egypt **came_up** against Jerusalem, because they had_transgressed against ᴶ*the* Lord, 3 with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out_of Egypt; *the* ᴸLubims, *the* ˢSukkiims, and *the* ᵉEthiopians, 4 and he *took the fenced ᶜcities which *pertained* to Judah, and *came to Jerusalem.

l. לוּבִים
s. סֻכִּיִּים
e. כּוּשִׁים

l. Lubims, Dwellers-in-a-thirsty-land. *A people of Lybia.*
s. Sukiims, Dwellers-in-tents. *A people of East Africa.*
e. Ethiopians, Cushims, A people-of-black-countenance.

5 Then **came Shemaiah** the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the_princes_of Judah, that were_gathered_together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and *said unto them, "Thus ᵛsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, Ye ᵛhave_forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the_hand_of Shishak."

6 Wherupon the_princes_of **Israël and the king** *humbled **_themselves**; and they *said, "ᴶ*The* Lord *is* righteous."

7 And when ᴶ*the* **Lord saw** that they ᵛhumbled themselves, the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord came to Shemaiah, saying, "They ᵛhave_humbled_themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I ᵛwill_grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be_poured_out upon Jerusalem by the_hand_of Shishak. 8 Nevertheless they shall_be his servants; that they may_know my service, and the_service_of the_kingdoms_of the countries."

8. *See* Isa. 26. 13. Deut. 28. 47, 48.

9–12. ‖1 Kin. 14. 26. 9. 1 Kin. 10. 16, 17. Ch. 9. 15, 16.

9 So **Shishak** king_of Egypt *came_up against Jerusalem, and *took_away ᶜthe_**treasures**_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᶜthe_treasures_of the king's house; he took ˣall: he *carried_away also ᶜthe_**shields_of** ˣ**gold** which Solomon had_made.

10 (**Instead** of which ˣking Rehoboam *made **shields_of brass**, and ᵛcommitted *them* to the_hands_of the_chief_of the ʳ≡guard, ˣʲthat kept the_entrance_of the king's house. 11 And when the king *entered_into the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, the ʳ≡guard came and *fetched them, and ᵛbrought_them_again into the ʳ≡guard ᶜchamber.)

r. הָרָצִים
r.c. חֲדַר הָרָצִים

r. runners.
r.c. chamber of the runners, *Heb.* tah hah-rahtsim.

12 And when he humbled_himself, the_wrath_of ᴶ*the* Lord turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

13, 14. ‖1 Kin. 14. 21.

13 So ˣking **Rehoboam** *strengthened_himself in Jerusalem,

B.C. 971.

and *reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which [J]*the* LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israël, to put his [r]name there. And his mother's name *was* [n]Naamah *an* [x]Ammonitess.

n. Nahamah, Pleasant.

14 And he [x]did [x]evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek [J r]*the* LORD.

15 Now the **acts of Rehoboam**, [x]first and [x]last, *are* they not written in the [w]book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam [a]continually.

w. words.

a. all the days.

16 And Rehoboam [x]slept with his fathers, and [x]was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son [x]reigned in his stead.

958.

13 NOW in the eighteenth year of [x]king Jeroboam [x]began [a]**Abijah** to reign over **Judah**.

a. Ábijah, *or* Abijam, My father *is* Jah *or* Jehovah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [m]Michaiah the daughter of [u]Uriël of Gibeah.

m. Michayahu, *or* Maachah, Who *is* like Jehovah.

u. *or* Absalom.

And there was **war between Abijah and Jeroboam**.

957.

3 And Abijah [x]set [r]the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen [i]men: Jeroboam also set *the* battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen [i]men, *being* mighty men of valour.

i. ish.

4 And **Abijah** [x]stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in [h]mount Ephraim, and [x]**said**, "[J]Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israël; 5 Ought ye not to know that [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël gave the kingdom over Israël to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? 6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, [x]is risen up, and [x]hath rebelled against his [=]lord. 7 And there [x]are gathered unto him vain [æ]men, the [s]children of Belial, and [x]have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. 8 And now [ye] [L]think to withstand the kingdom of [J]*the* LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and [ye] *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. 9 [J]Have ye not cast out [r]the priests of [J]*the* LORD, [r]the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and [x]have made you priests after the manner of the [p]nations of *other* [x]lands? so that whosoever cometh to [f]consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* [J]may be a priest of *them that are* no gods. 10 But as for [us], [J]*the* LORD *is* our [=]God, and we have not [J]forsaken him; and *the* priests, [L]which minister unto [J]*the* LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business: 11 and [L]they [b]burn unto [J]*the* LORD every [x]morning and every [x]evening [a]burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: *the* shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure [x]table; and the [l]candlestick of [x]gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every [x]evening: for [we] [L]keep [r]the charge of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God; but [ye] [J]have forsaken [him]. 12 And, behold, [x=]God himself *is* with us for *our* [x]captain, and his priests with [x]sounding [x]trumpets to cry alarm against you. O [s]children of Israël, [b]fight ye not against [J]*the* LORD [=]God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper."

h. the hill-country of.

j. g. Jehovah Elohim.

æ. anahshim.

s. sons.

j. Jehovah.

p. peoples.

f. fill his hand.

j. g. Jehovah *is* our Elohim.

b. burn as incense.

a. ascending-offerings.

l. lampstand.

13 But Jeroboam caused *an* [x]ambushment to come about behind them: so they [x]were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah [x]looked back, behold, the battle *was* before

B.C. 957.
i. אִישׁ

and behind: and they *cried unto [J]*the* Lord, and the priests
[⊥]sounded with the trumpets. 15 Then the_[i]men_of Judah *gave_
a_shout: and as the_[i]men_of Judah shouted, it *came_to_pass,
that [x≡]**God smote** ⌜Jeroboam and all **Israēl** before Abijah and
Judah.

16 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *fled before Judah: and ≡God
*delivered them into their hand. 17 And Abijah and his people
*slew them with a great slaughter: so there *fell_down slain of
Israēl five hundred thousand chosen [i]men.

18 Thus the_[s]children_of Israēl *were_brought_under at [x]that
[x]time, and the_[s]children_of Judah *prevailed, because they relied
upon [J]*the* Lord ≡God_of their fathers.

19. 20. ‖1 Kin. 14. 19, 20.

19 And Abijah *pursued after Jeroboam, and *took cities from
him, ⌜Beth-ēl with ⌜the_towns thereof, and ⌜Jeshanah with ⌜the_
towns thereof, and ⌜Ephrain with the_towns thereof.

20 Neither did **Jeroboam** recover strength again in the_days_
of Abijah: and [J]*the* Lord *struck him, and he ***died**.

21. 22. ‖1 Kin. 15. 7.

21 But Abijah *waxed_mighty, and *married fourteen wives,
and *begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

c. בְּמִדְרָשׁ

22 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Abijah**, and his ways, and his
sayings, *are* written in the_[c]story_of the prophet Iddo.

c. *or* commentary, *Heb.* midrash, *from* dahrash, to seek, to inquire.

955.
1. ‖1 Kin. 15. 8-10.
a. אָסָא

14 SO Abijah *slept with his fathers, and they *buried him
in the_city_of David: and [a]**Asa** his son *reigned in his
stead. In his days the land ·[l]was_quiet ten years.

a. Asa, Physician.

2. Ch. xiv. *in Heb. commences here.* about 951.
2-5. 1 Kin. 15. 11-15.
J. יְהוָֹה
s. הַחַמָּנִים

2 And Asa *did *that which was* [x]**good** and [x]right in the_eyes_
of [J]*the* Lord his ≡God: 3 for he *took_away ⌜the_altars_of the
strange *gods*, and the high_places, and *brake_down ⌜the images,
and *cut_down ⌜the groves: 4 and *commanded Judah to **seek**
[J]*the* Lord ≡God_of their fathers, and to do the law and the com-
mandment. 5 Also he *took_away out_of all the_cities_of Judah
⌜the high_places and ⌜the [s]images: and the kingdom *was_quiet
before him.

J. Jehovah.
s. sun-images.

6 And he ***built** fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest,
and he had no war in [x]those [x]years; because [J]*the* Lord had_given
him rest. 7 Therefore he *said unto Judah, "[t]Let_us_build [x]these
[x]cities, and *make_about *them* walls, and towers, [d≡]gates, and
bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we *have* sought
[J]⌜*the* Lord our ≡God, we *have* sought *him*, and he *hath_given us
rest on_every_side." So they *built and *prospered.

d. דְּלָתַיִם

d. double-doors.

8 And Asa *had an **army** *of men* [⊥]that_bare targets and spears,
out_of Judah three hundred thousand; and out_of Benjamin,
[⊥]that_bare shields and [⊥]drew bows, two_hundred and fourscore
thousand: all these *were* mighty_men of valour.

9 And there *came_out against them Zerah the **Ethiopian**
with a host_of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots;
and *came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa *went_out against him, and they *set *the* battle in_
array in the_valley_of [z]Zephathah at Mareshah.

z. צְפָתָה
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהָיו
e. אֱנוֹשׁ

11 And **Asa** ***cried unto** [J]*the* **Lord** his ≡God, and *said,
"[J]Lord, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with_many, or
with_them_that_have_no power: ·help us, O [J]Lord our ≡God; for
we ·[l]rest on thee, and in thy name we ·[l]go against [x]this [x]multi-
tude. O [J]Lord, thou *art* our ≡God; let not [e]man [t]prevail against
thee."

z. Zĕphathah, Watch-tower.
J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.
e. enosh, frail, mortal man.

12 So [J]*the* Lord ***smote** ⌜the **Ethiopians** before Asa, and
before Judah; and the Ethiopians *fled. 13 And Asa and the
people that *were* with him *pursued them unto Gerar: and *the*

B.C. 941.

Ethiopians *were_overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were_[b]destroyed before [J]*the* Lord, and before his host; and they *carried_away very [x]much spoil.

14 And they *smote [c]all the cities round_about Gerar: for the_fear_of [J]*the* Lord came upon them: and they *spoiled [c]all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them. 15 They smote also the_tents_of cattle, and *carried_away sheep and camels in abundance, and *returned to Jerusalem.

b. יִשָּׁבְרוּ

b. broken.

15 AND the_Spirit_of [E]God came upon [a]**Azariah** the_son_of [o]Oded: 2 and he *went_out to meet Asa, and *said unto him, "*Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [J]*the* Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will_be_found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will_forsake you. 3 Now for a long season Israēl *hath been* without *the* true [E]God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. 4 But when they in their trouble *did_turn unto [J]*the* Lord [E]God_of Israēl, and *sought him, he *was_found of them. 5 And in [x]those [x]times *there was* no peace to him_that_went_out, nor to him_that_came_in, but great vexations *were* upon all the_inhabitants_of the countries. 6 And nation *was_destroyed of nation, and city_of city: for [E]God did_vex them with all adversity. 7 *Be [y]ye strong, therefore, and [f]let not your hands be_weak: [f]for your work shall_be_rewarded."

a. עֲזַרְיָהוּ
o. עוֹדֵד
J. יְהוָה
f. כִּי יֵשׁ שָׂכָר לְפָעֳלָתְכֶם

a. Azariah, Hăzaryahu, Helped_of Jehovah.
o. Hōdēd, established.
J. Jehovah.
f. for there is a reward for your work.

8 And when **Asa** heard [x]these [x]words, and the prophecy_of Oded the prophet, he **took_courage**, and *put_away the [a]abominable_idols out_of all the_land_of Judah and Benjamin, and out_of the cities which he had_taken from [h]mount Ephraim, and *renewed [c]the_altar_of [J]*the* Lord, that *was* before the_porch_of [J]*the* Lord. 9 And he *gathered [c]all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out_of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out_of Simeon: for they fell to him out_of Israēl in abundance, when they saw that [J]*the* Lord his [E]God *was* with him.

a. הַשִּׁקּוּצִים
h. מֵהַר
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

a. *or* abominations.
h. the_hill_country of.
J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

10 So they *gathered_themselves_together at Jerusalem in the third [x]month, in the_fifteenth year_of the_reign_of Asa. 11 And they [s]*__offered__ unto the Lord the same [x]time, of the spoil *which* they had_brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

s. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ

s. sacrificed.

12 And they *entered into *a* [x]**covenant** to seek [J][c]*the* Lord [E]God_of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; 13 that whosoever [t]would not seek [J]*the* Lord [E]God_of Israēl [t]should_be_put_to_death, whether small or great, whether [i]man or woman.

i. לְמֵאִישׁ וְעַד־אִשָּׁה

i. ish *or* ishah.

14 And they *sware unto [J]*the* Lord with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with [x]trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah *rejoiced at the oath: for they had_sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire: and he [c]was_found of them: and [J]*the* Lord *gave_them_rest round_about.

16 And also *concerning* [m]**Maachah** the_[g]mother_of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had_made an [h]idol in a grove: and Asa *cut_down her [h][c]idol, and *stamped *it*, and *burnt *it* at *the* brook [k]Kidron.

17 But the high_places were not taken_away out_of Israēl: nevertheless the_heart_of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 And he *brought into the_house_of [x][E]God [c]*the* things_that his father had_dedicated, and that he_himself had_dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16–19. 1 Kin. 15. 11–15.
m. מַעֲכָה
h. מִפְלֶצֶת
k. כִּדְרוֹן

m. Mahachah, Oppression.
g. *or* grandmother.
h. horrible_thing.
k. Kidrōn, Black *or* Turbid.

B.C. 941.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the_five and thirtieth year_of the_reign_of Asa.

940.
1. ‖1 Kin. 15. 16, 17.
b. בַּעְשָׁא

16 IN the_six and thirtieth year_of the_reign_of Asa. [b]**Baasha** king_of Israēl **came_up** against Judah, and [x]built [x]Ramah, to the_intent that he might_let_none go_out or come_in to Asa king_of Judah.

b. Bahsha, Evil.

2–4. ‖1 Kin. 15. 18–20.
J. יְהוָה
c. בְּרִית

2 Then **Asa** [x]brought_out silver and gold out_of the_treasures _of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord and of the king's house, and [x]**sent to Ben-hadad** king_of Syria, [x]that dwelt at Damascus, saying, 3 "*There is* a [c]league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I [l]have_sent thee silver and gold; [l]go, [l]break thy [c]league with Baasha king_of Israēl, that he [x]may_depart from me."

J. Jehovah.
c. covenant, *Heb.* bĕrith.

4 And Ben-hadad [x]hearkened unto [x]king Asa, and [x]sent [r]the _captains_of his armies against the_cities_of Israēl; and they [x]smote [r]Ijon, and [r]Dan, and [r]Abel-maim, and [r]all the_store cities _of Naphtali.

5, 6. ‖1 Kin. 15. 21, 22.

5 And it [x]came_to_pass, when **Baasha** heard *it*, that he [x]**left_off building** of [x]Ramah, and [x]let his [r]work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took [r]all Judah; and they [x]carried_away [r]the_stones_of [x]Ramah, and [r]the_timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was_building; and he [x]built therewith [r]Geba and [x]Mizpah.

941.
h. חֲנָנִי
J. c. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
f. חֵיל
8. Ch. 14. 9.
J. יְהוָה
9. Prov. 15. 3. Zech. 4. 10.

7 And at that [x]time [h]**Hanani** the seer came to Asa king_of Judah, and [x]**said** unto him, "Because thou [l]hast_relied on the_king_of Syria, and not [l]relied on [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God, therefore [l]is the_[f]host_of the_king_of Syria escaped out_of thine hand. 8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge [f]host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst_rely on [J]*the* Lord, he [l]delivered them into thine hand. 9 For the_eyes _of [J]*the* Lord [l]run_to_and_fro throughout the whole earth, to shew_himself_strong in_the_behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein thou [l]hast_done_foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt_have wars."

h. Khănahni, Graciously_given_of Jehovah.
J. c. Jehovah thy Elohim.
f. force.

10 Then Asa [x]was_wroth with the seer, and [x]put him in *a* [x]prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa [x]oppressed *some* of the people the same [x]time.

11, 12. ‖1 Kin. 15. 23.

11 And, behold, the_**acts_of Asa**, [x]first and [x]last, lo, they *are* written in the_book_of the kings of Judah and Israēl.

12 And Asa in the_thirty and ninth year_of his reign [x]was_diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he [l]sought not to [J]*the* Lord, but to the physicians.

914.
13, 14. ‖1 Kin. 15. 24.
d. קָבְרָה
s. בְּשָׂמִים

13 And **Asa** [x]slept with his fathers, and [x]**died** in *the* one and fortieth year_of his reign. 14 And they [x]buried him in his_own sepulchres, which he had_[d]made for himself in the city_of David, and laid him in the bed which was_filled with sweet_[s]odours and divers_kinds *of spices* prepared by *the* apothecaries' art: and they [x]made a very great burning for him.

d. dug.
s. spices.

1. ‖1 Kin. 15. 24.
j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט
f. מִבְצָרוֹת
J. יְהוָה

17 AND [j]**Jehoshaphat** his son [x]reigned in his stead, and [x]strengthened_himself against Israēl. 2 And he [x]placed forces in all the [f]fenced cities_of Judah, and [x]set garrisons in the _land_of Judah, and in the_cities_of Ephraim, which Asa his father had_taken.

j. Jehōshaphat. Jehovah judges.
f. fortified.

3 And [J]*the* Lord [x]was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto [x]Baalim; 4 but sought to [J]*the* Lord [=]God_of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the_doings_of Israēl. 5 Therefore

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 914. J*the* Lord *stablished ᶜthe kingdom in his hand; and all Judah *brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he *had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart *was_lifted_up in the_ways_of J*the* Lord: moreover he took_away ᶜthe high_places and ᴷgroves out_of Judah.

912 7 Also in the_third year_of his reign **he sent** to his **princes**, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, **to teach** in the_cities_of Judah. 8 And with them *he sent* ˣ**Levites**, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, ˣLevites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, ˣ**priests**. 9 And they *taught in Judah, and *had* the_book_of the_law_of J*the* Lord with them, and *went_about throughout all the_cities_of Judah, and *taught the people.

10. Prov. 16. 7. 10 And the_ᵗfear_of J*the* Lord *fell upon all the_kingdoms_of the lands that *were* round_about Judah, so that they made **no war** against Jehoshaphat. 11 Also *some* of *the* Philistines ᴬbrought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians ᴬbrought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

ט. פַּחַד

t. terror.

12 And **Jehoshaphat** *ᴬ**waxed great** exceedingly; and he *built in Judah ᴾcastles, and cities_of store. 13 And he had much business in the_cities_of Judah: and the_ᵃᵐmen_of war, mighty_men_of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

י. בִּירָנִיּוֹת

מ. אַנְשֵׁי מִלְחָמָה

p. or palaces.

æ. anahshim.

14 And these *are* the_numbers_of them according_to the_house_of their fathers: Of Judah, the_captains_of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty_men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two_hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the_son_of Zichri, who willingly_offered_himself unto J*the* Lord; and with him two_hundred thousand mighty_men_of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty_man_of valour, and with him armed_men with bow and shield two_hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready_prepared_for *the* war.

19. v. 2. 19 These ˣᴬwaited on ᶜthe king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

897. 1-3. 1 Kin. 22. 2-4. **18** NOW **Jehoshaphat** *had riches and honour in abundance, and ***joined_affinity with Ahab.**

2 And after *certain* years he *went_down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab *killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and *persuaded him to go_up *with him* to **Ramoth-gilead.**

3 And Ahab king_of Israel *said unto Jehoshaphat. king_of Judah, "Wilt_thou_go with me to Ramoth-gilead?" And he *answered him, "I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war."

4. 5. 1 Kin. 22. 5, 6. 4 And Jehoshaphat *said unto the_king_of Israel, "·**Inquire**, I_pray_thee, at ᶜthe_word_of J*the* Lord to-day."

4. יְהוָה

4. Jehovah.

5 Therefore the_king_of Israel *gathered_together of ᴷprophets four hundred ⁱmen, and *said unto them, "ʰShall_we_go to Ramoth-gilead to ˣbattle, or shall_I_forbear?" And they *said, "·Go_up; for ˣᴱGod *will_deliver *it* into the king's hand."

5. אִישׁ

i. ish.

6. 7. 1 Kin. 22. 7, 8. 6 But Jehoshaphat *said, "*Is there* not here a prophet_of J*the*

B.C. 897.

Lord besides, that we might inquire of him?" 7 And the king of Israel *said unto Jehoshaphat, "*There is* yet one [i]man, by whom we may inquire of [J]the Lord: but I [k]hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* [m]**Micaiah** the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat *said, "[b]Let not the king say so."

8 And the king of Israel *called for one *of his* officers, and *said, "[c]**Fetch** quickly **Micaiah** the son of Imla."

9-11. ‖1 Kin. 22. 9-12.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah [l]sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they [l]sat in a [t]void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets [l]prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah *had made him horns of iron, and *said, "Thus [d]saith [J]the Lord, With these thou shalt [b]push [e]Syria until they be consumed."

11 And all the prophets [l]prophesied so, saying, "[f]Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and [f]prosper: for [J]the Lord [f]shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

12, 13. ‖1 Kin. 22. 13, 14.

12 And the **messenger** that went to call Micaiah **spake** to him, saying, "Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one [mo]assent; *let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and [f]speak thou good."

13 And Micaiah *said, "*As* [J]the Lord liveth, even [e]what my [g]God [d]saith, that will I speak."

14-17. ‖1 Kin. 22. 15-17.

14 And when he *was come to the king, the king *said unto him, "[mi]**Micaiah**, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to [x]battle, or shall I forbear?" And he *said, "[f]Go ye up, and [f]prosper, and they *shall be delivered into your hand."

15 And the king *said to him, "How many times shall I [k]adjure thee that thou say nothing but *the* truth to me in the name of [J]*the* Lord?"

16 Then he ***said**, "I did see [e]all Israel [l]scattered upon the mountains, as [x]sheep that have no shepherd: and [J]*the* Lord *said, '[h]These have no [g]master; [d]let them return *therefore* [i]every man to his house in peace.'"

17 And the king of Israel *said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?"

18-22. ‖2 Kin. 22. 18-23.

18 **Again he *said**, "Therefore [f]hear the word of [J]*the* Lord; I saw [J][e]*the* Lord sitting upon his throne, and all the host of [x][n]heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left. 19 And [J]*the* Lord *said, 'Who shall entice [e]Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one *spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. 20 Then there *came out *a* [x]spirit, and *stood before [J]*the* Lord, and *said, 'I will entice him.' And [J]*the* Lord *said unto him, 'Wherewith?' 21 And he *said, 'I will go out, and [f]be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And [J]*the Lord* *said, 'Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: [f]go out, and [f]do *even* so.' 22 Now therefore, behold, [J]*the* Lord [d]hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and [J]*the* Lord [d]hath spoken evil against thee."

23. ‖1 Kin. 22. 24, 25. 23. Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

23 Then **Zedekiah** the son of Chenaanah *came near, and *[e]**smote Micaiah** upon the cheek, and *said, "Which way went the Spirit of [J]*the* Lord from me to speak unto thee?"

24 And Micaiah *said, "Behold, thou shalt see on [x]that [x]day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself."

25-27. ‖1 Kin. 22. 26-28.

25 Then the king of Israel *said, "[f]Take ye [e]**Micaiah**, and [f]carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash

m. מִיכָיְהוּ

i. ish.

m. Michayahu, Who *is* like unto Jehovah?

t. גֹּרֶן

t. or threshing floor.

b. תְּנַגַּח

b. butt *or* gore.

mo. פֶּה־אֶחָד

mo. mouth.

mi. מִיכָה

mi. Micah.

i. ish.

x=h. the heavens.

B.C. 897.

the king's son; 26 and say, 'Thus 'saith the king, 'Put this *fellow* in the **prison**, and 'feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I 'return in peace.'"

27 And Micaiah 'said, "If thou 'certainly 'return in peace, *then* 'hath not J*the* LORD spoken by me." And he 'said, "'Hearken, all ye =people."

=p. peoples.

28 So the king of Israēl and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah 'went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israēl 'said unto Jehoshaphat, "I 'will disguise myself, and 'will go to the battle; but 'put thou on thy robes." So the **king of Israēl** '**disguised** himself; and they 'went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, "'Fight ye not with ˣsmall or ˣgreat, save only with the king of Israēl."

31 And it 'came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw **Jehoshaphat**, that thou said, "It *is* the king of Israēl." Therefore they 'compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat 'cried out, and J*the* LORD 'helped him; and =God 'moved them *to depart* from him. 32 For it 'came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israēl, they 'turned back again from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* i man drew *a* ˣ**bow** in **at a venture**, and 'smote the king of Israēl between the joints [a]of the harness: therefore he 'said to his chariot man, "'Turn thine hand, that thou 'mayest carry me out of the host; for I 'am [m]wounded."

34 And the battle 'increased ˣthat ˣday: howbeit the king of Israēl stayed *himself* up in *his* ˣchariot against *the* Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he 'died.

i. ish.
in. in his simplicity.
a. and between the breastplate.
m. made sick.

896.

19 AND **Jehoshaphat** the king of Judah '**returned** to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And j**Jehu** the son of Hanani the **seer** 'went out to meet him, and '**said** to ˣking Jehoshaphat, "Shouldest thou help the -ungodly, and 'love [a]them that hate J*the* LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before J*the* LORD. 3 Nevertheless there 'are good things found in thee, in that thou 'hast taken away the groves out of the land, and 'hast prepared thine heart to seek ˣ=God."

j. Jehu, Jehovah is he.
J. Jehovah.
3. Ch. 17. 4-6.
=G. =God, ha Elohim.

4 And Jehoshaphat 'dwelt at Jerusalem: and he 'went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to 'mount Ephraim, and '**brought them back** unto J*the* LORD =God of their fathers.

t. the hill-country of.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

5 And he '**set judges** in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, 6 and 'said to the judges, "'Take heed what ye [a]do: for ye 'judge not for [a]man, but for J*the* LORD, who *is* with you in *the* [m]judgment. 7 Wherefore now 'let the [te]fear of J*the* LORD be upon you; 'take heed and 'do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with J*the* LORD our =God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of [b]gifts."

a. ahdahm.
m. matter of.
te. terror.
b. bribe.

8 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat **set** of the **Levites**, and *of* the **priests**, and of the chief of the fathers of Israēl, for the judgment of J*the* LORD, and for controversies, when they 'returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he 'charged them, saying, "Thus 'shall ye do in the 'fear of J*the* LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. 10 And what [c]cause soever shall come to you of your brethren ˣ[t]that dwell in their cities, between -blood and -blood, between law and

r. reverence.
c. controversy.

B.C. 896.

commandment, statutes and judgments, ye ˢshall even warn them that they ᵗtrespass not against ᴶ*the* Lord, and *so* wrath ˢcome upon you, and upon your brethren: this ᵗdo, and ye shall not trespass. 11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of ᴶ*the* Lord; and Zebadiah the-son-of Ishmaël, the ruler-of the-house-of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the
b. חִזְקוּ וְעֲשׂוּ Levites *shall be* officers before you. ᵇ ˢDeal-courageously, and ᴶ*the* Lord shall-be with the ⁻good."

b. Be strong and do.

20 IT ˢcame-to-pass after this also, *that* the-ˢchildren-of **Moab**, and the-ˢchildren-of **Ammon**, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came **against Jehoshaphat** to ˣbattle.

s. sons.

2 Then there ˢcame some that ˢtold Jehoshaphat, saying, "There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi."

h. אֶת־פָּנָיו 3 And Jehoshaphat ˢfeared, and ˢset ʰhimself to seek ᴶ*the* Lord, and ˢproclaimed a **fast** throughout all Judah.

h. his face.
J. Jehovah.

t. לְבַקֵּשׁ 4 And Judah ˢgathered-themselves-together, ᵗto ask *help* of
J. לַיהוָה ᴶ*the* Lord: even out-of all the-cities-of Judah they came to seek ᴶ⁻*the* Lord.

t. to seek.

a. בְּקְהַל 5 And **Jehoshaphat** ˢstood in the-ᵃcongregation-of Judah and Jerusalem, in the-house-of ᴶ*the* Lord, before the new ˣcourt,
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי 6 and ˢ**said**, "O-ᴶLord ᴱGod-of our fathers, *art* not thou ᴱGod in
n. הַגּוֹיִם ˣ=heaven? and ᴸrulest *not* thou over all the-kingdoms-of the
an. וְאֵין עִמְּךָ ⁿ=ᴱheathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, ᵃⁿso that none is able to withstand thee? 7 *Art* not thou our ᴱGod,
לְהִתְיַצֵּב *who* didst-drive-out ⁻the-inhabitants-of ˣthis ˣland before thy
7. Isa. 41. 8. James 2. 23. people Israël, and ˢgavest it to the-seed-of Abraham thy friend for ever? 8 And they ˢdwelt therein, and ˢhave-built thee a
9. Ch. 6. 28-31. sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 9 'If, *when* evil ᵗcometh upon us, *as the* sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we ᵗstand before ˣthis ˣhouse, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in ˣthis ˣhouse,) and ˢcry unto thee in our affliction, then thou ˢwilt-hear and ˢhelp.'

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
ˣ=h. the heavens.
n. nations.
an. and there is none with thee to withstand.

10. Deut. 2. 4-9, 17-19.
s. בְּנֵי 10 "And now, behold, the-ˢchildren-of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israël invade, when they came-out of the-land-of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; 11 behold, *I say, how* they ᴸreward us, to come to-cast-us-out of thy possession, which thou ˢhast-given us to inherit.

s. sons.

12 "O our ᴱGod, ᵗwilt thou not judge them? for we have no
m. הֲמוֹן might against ˣthis ˣgreat ˣᵐcompany ˣᴸthat cometh against us; neither ᵗknow we what to ᵗdo: but our eyes *are* upon thee."

m. multitude.

13 And all Judah ᴸstood before ᴶ*the* Lord, with their little-ones, their wives and their ˢchildren.

14 Then upon ᴶ**Jahaziēl** the-son-of Zechariah, the-son-of
j. יַחֲזִיאֵל Benaiah, the-son-of Jeiēl, the-son-of Mattaniah, *a* ˣLevite of the
-sons-of Asaph, came the-Spirit-of ᴶ*the* Lord in the-midst-of the
a. הַקָּהָל ᵃcongregation; 15 and he ˢ**said**, "ˢHearken ye, all Judah, and
15. Ex. 14. 13, 14. ye inhabitants-of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus
ʸy. אַתֶּם ˢsaith ᴶ*the* Lord unto you, ᵗBe not ʸʸafraid nor dismayed by reason-of ˣthis ˣgreat ˣmultitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but ᴱGod's. 16 To-morrow ˢgo-ye-down against them: behold, they
as. בְּמַעֲלֵה ᴸcome-up by *the* ᵃˢcliff-of ˣZiz; and ye ˢshall-find them at the-end
v. הַנַּחַל -of the ᵛbrook, before the-wilderness-of Jeruël. 17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in ˣthis *battle*: ˢset-yourselves, ˢ**stand**-ye-*still*, and

J. Jahaziēl, Yakhaziēl, He will-be-seen-of God.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
ʸy. ye.
as. ascent.
v. *or* valley.

B.C. 896.

·**see** ⌜the_salvation_of ᴶ*the* Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: ᵗfear not, nor ᵗbe_dismayed; to_morrow ·go_out against them: for ᴶ*the* Lord *will be* with you."

18 And Jehoshaphat ᵗbowed_his_head with *his* face to *the* ground: and all Judah and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem fell before ᴶ*the* Lord, **worshipping** ᴶ*the* Lord. 19 And the Levites, of the_ˢchildren_of the Kohathites, and of the_ˢchildren_of the Korhites, ᵗstood_up to **praise** ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl with a loud voice on high.

s. בְּנֵי — s. sons.

20 And they ᵗrose_early in the morning, and ᵗwent_forth into the_wilderness_of Tekoa: and as they went_forth, **Jehoshaphat** stood and ᵗ**said**, "·Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants_of Jerusalem: ·Believe in ᴶ*the* Lord your ≡God, so ᵗshall_ye_be_established; ·believe his prophets, so ·shall_ye_prosper."

21 And when he ᵗhad_consulted with the people, **he** ᵗ**appointed singers** unto ᴶ*the* Lord, and ⊥that_should_praise the_ᵇbeauty_of holiness, as they went_out before the army, and ⊥to_say, "·Praise ʌʸᴶ*the* Lord; for his ˡmercy *endureth* for ever."

b. לְהַדְרַת־קֹדֶשׁ — b. beauty *or* splendour_of holiness.
ʌy. הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה — ʌy. ṯr.
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ — l. loving_kindness.

22 And when they began to sing and to praise, ᴶ*the* Lord set ambushments against the_ˢchildren_of **Ammon**, **Moab**, and **mount Seir**, ˣ⊥which were_come against Judah; and they ᵗ**were_smitten**. 23 For the_ˢchildren_of Ammon and Moab ᵗstood_up against the_inhabitants_of mount Seir, utterly_to_slay and destroy *them*: and when they had_made_an_end of the_inhabitants_of Seir, every_one helped to destroy another.

s. sons.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch_tower in the wilderness, they ᵗlooked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead_bodies fallen to *the* earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people ᵗcame to take_away ⌜the_**spoil**_of them, they ᵗfound among them in abundance both riches with *the* dead_bodies, and precious jewels, which they ᵗstripped_off for themselves, more than they could_carry away: and they ᵗwere three days in_gathering_of ⌜the spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth ˣday they assembled_themselves in the_valley_of ᵇ**Berachah**; for there they blessed ᴶ⌜*the* Lord: therefore ⌜the_name_of the same ˣplace was_called, "The_valley_of ᵇBerachah," unto this day.

b. בְּרָכָה — b. Bĕrachah, Blessing.

27, 28. c. 3. Ps. 126. 5, 6.
i. אִישׁ

27 Then they ᵗ**returned**, every ⁱman_of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the_forefront_of them, to go_again **to Jerusalem** with **joy**; for ᴶ*the* Lord had_made_them_to_rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they ᵗcame to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and ˣtrumpets unto the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord.

i. ish.

29 And the_fear_of ≡God ᵗwas on all *the* kingdoms of *those* ˣcountries, when they had_heard that ᴶ*the* Lord fought against the_enemies_of Israēl.

30 So the_**realm**_of Jehoshaphat ᵗwas_**quiet**: for his ≡God ᵗgave_him_rest round_about.

31-34. 1 Kin. 22. 41-47.
a. עֲזוּבָה

31 And **Jehoshaphat** ᵗ**reigned** over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* ᵃAzubah the_daughter_of Shilhi.

a. Azūbah, Deserted.

32 And he ᵗwalked in the_way_of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* ˣ**right** in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* Lord. 33 Howbeit the high_places were not taken_away: for as_

B.C. 896. yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the ‖God of their fathers.

34. 1 Kin. 16. 1, 7. w. דִּבְרֵי 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, [x]first and [x]last, behold, they *are* written in the [w]book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israël. w. words.

35-37. ‖1 Kin. 22. 48, 49. 35 And after this [t]did **Jehoshaphat** king of Judah **join himself with Ahaziah** king of Israël, [u]who did very wickedly: 36 and he [v]joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they [v]made *the* ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then **Eliezer** the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, [o]saying, "Because thou [t]hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, [j]*the* Lord [t]hath broken thy [r]works." And *the* ships [v]were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

889. 1-3. ‖1 Kin. 22. 50. 21 NOW **Jehoshaphat** [v]slept with his fathers, and [v]was **buried** with his fathers in the city of David. And j יְהוֹרָם [j]**Jehoram** his son [v]**reigned** in his stead. j. Jĕhoram, Jehovah exalts.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiël, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michaël, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israël. 3 And their father [v]gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but [r]the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because [h]e *was* the firstborn.

892. 4-7. ‖2 Kin. 8. 16-19. 4 Now when Jehoram [v]was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he [v]strengthened himself, and [v]slew [r]all his brethren with *the* sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israël.

5 Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 6 And he J. יְהוָה [v]walked in the way of the kings of Israël, like as did the house 7. 2 Sam. 7. 12-16. of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he J. Jehovah.
c. בָּרַת [v]wrought *that which was* [x]**evil** in the eyes of [j]*the* Lord. 7 How- c. cut or confirmed.
ac. וּבַאֲשֶׁר beit [j]*the* Lord would not destroy [r]the house of David, because ac. according as.
l. נִיר of the covenant that he had [c]made with David, and [ac]as he l. lamp.
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים promised to give a [l]light to him and to his sons [a]for ever. a. all the days.

889. 8-10. ‖2 Kin. 8. 20-22. 8 In his days *the* **Edomites revolted** from under the [h]dominion of Judah, and [v]made themselves a king. h. hand.
h. יָד
9 Then Jehoram [v]went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he [v]rose up by night, and [v]smote [r]*the* Edomites which compassed him in, and [r]the captains of the chariots.

10 So *the* Edomites [v]revolted from under the hand of Judah unto [x]this [x]day. The same time *also* [t]did **Libnah** revolt from J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי under his hand; because he had forsaken [j][r]*the* Lord [g]God of J. G. Jehovah Elohim. his fathers.

11 Moreover [h]e made **high places** in the mountains of Judah, and caused [r]the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and [t]compelled [r]Judah *thereto*.

w. וַיָּבֹא 12 And there [w][v]came a **writing** to him **from Elijah** the w. was brought. prophet, [o]saying, "Thus [t]saith [j]*the* Lord [g]God of David thy father, Because thou [t]hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, 13 but [v]hast walked in the way of the kings of Israël, and [v]hast made [r]Judah and [r]the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also [t]hast slain thy [r]brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself: 14 behold, with a great plague will [j]*the* Lord smite thy people, s. בְּבָנֶיךָ and thy [s]children, and thy wives, and all thy goods: 15 and thou s. sons.

B.C. 889. *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day."

887. 16 Moreover [J]*the* Lord *stirred up against Jehoram ⌜the spirit of the **Philistines**, and of the Arabians, that *were* near *the* Ethiopians: 17 and they *came up into Judah, and *brake into it, and *carried away ⌜all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save [j]Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

j. יְהוֹאָחָז

885. 18 And after all this [J]*the* Lord smote him in his bowels with an incurable **disease**. 19 And it *came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he *died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

18-20. 2 Kin. 8. 23, 24.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and *departed without being desired. Howbeit they *buried him in the city of David, but not in the [b]sepulchres of the kings.

b. בִּקְבֻרוֹת

j. Jĕhōakhaz, Whom Jehovah upholds, *or* Ahaziah. Ch. 22. 1.

b. burying-places.

1-4. 2 Kin. 8. 25-27. *See* ch. 21. 17; *v.* 6.

22 AND the inhabitants of [j]Jerusalem *made [a]⌜**Ahaziah** his [x]youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah *reigned.

j. יְרוּשָׁלַם

a. אֲחַזְיָהוּ

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [at]Athaliah the [g]daughter of Omri. 3 ℌe also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to [x]do wickedly. 4 Wherefore he *did [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

at. עֲתַלְיָהוּ

J. יְהוָה

j. Jĕrushalem, Foundation of peace.

a. Ahaziah, Akhazyahu, Upheld of Jehovah.

at. Häthalyahu, Taken away of Jehovah.

g. *or* granddaughter.

J. Jehovah.

884. 5 He walked also after their counsel, and *went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israël to [x]war against Hazaël king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians *smote [j]⌜Joram.

5, 6. 2 Kin. 8. 28, 29; 9. 15.

j. יְהוֹרָם

6 And he *returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazaël king of Syria. And [az]Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see ⌜Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because ℌe was sick.

az. עֲזַרְיָהוּ

j. *or* Jĕhōrahm.

az. Azariah, Hazaryahu, Helped of Jehovah, *or* Ahaziah, *v.* 1, *or* Jehoahaz, ch. 21. 17.

7-9. *See* 2 Kin. ix. x.

7 And the **destruction of Ahaziah** was of [=]God by coming to [j]Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom [J]*the* Lord had anointed to cut off ⌜the house of Ahab. 8 And it *came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and *found ⌜the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, [4]that ministered to Ahaziah, he *slew them.

j. *or* Jehoram.

9. Ch. 17. 4.

9 And he *sought ⌜Ahaziah: and they *caught him, (for ℌe was hid in Samaria,) and *brought him to Jehu: and when they *had slain him, they buried him: "Because," said they, "ℌe *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought [J]⌜*the* Lord with all his heart." So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still *the* kingdom.

10. 2 Kin. 11. 1.

10 But when **Athaliah** the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she *arose and *⌜**destroyed** all *the* **seed** [x]**royal** of the house of Judah.

11, 12. 2 Kin. 11. 2, 3.

j. יְהוֹשַׁבְעַת

jo. יוֹאָשׁ

11 But [j]Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, *took [jo]⌜**Joash** the son of Ahaziah, and *stole ℌim from among the king's sons that were slain, and *put ℌim and his ⌜nurse in *a* [x]bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for ℌe was the sister of Ahaziah,) *⌜**hid** him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

j. Yĕhoshabhath, Oath of Jehovah.

jo. Jōash, Jehovah gave.

B.C. 884.

12 And he *was with them hid in the_house_of x≡God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

878.
1-7. ‖2 Kix. 11. 4-8.

23 AND in the seventh xyear j**Jehoiada** strengthened_himself, and *took ⌜the_captains_of xhundreds, Azariah the_son_of Jeroham, and Ishmaēl the_son_of Jehohanan, and Azariah the_son_of Obed, and ⌜Maaseiah the_son_of Adaiah, and ⌜Elishaphat the_son_of Zichri, into xcovenant with him. 2 And they *went_about in Judah, and *gathered ⌜the Levites out_of all the_cities_of Judah, and the_chief_of the fathers of Israēl, and they *came to Jerusalem.

j. יְהוֹיָדָע

3 And all the acongregation c*made a **covenant** with the king in the_house_of x≡God. And he *said unto them, "Behold, the king's son shall_reign, ac as J*the* Lord *hath* said of the_sons_of David. 4 This *is* the thing that ye shall_do; A xthird_part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of *the* Levites, *shall be* porters of the tdoors; 5 and *a* xthird_part *shall be* at the king's house; and *a* xthird_part at the_gate_of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the_courts_of the_house_of J*the* Lord. 6 But tlet none come_into the_house_of J*the* Lord, save the priests, and x‡they that_minister of the Levites; they shall_go_in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall_keep the_watch_of J*the* Lord. 7 And the Levites shall_**compass** ⌜**the king** round_about, ievery_man with his weapons in his hand; and x‡whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall_be_put_to_death: but ⌜be ye with the king when he cometh_in, and when he goeth_out."

a. הַקָּהָל
c. וַיִּכְרֹת
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה
t. הַסִּפִּים
c. 1 Chr. 23. 28-32.
i. אִישׁ

8-10. ‖2 Kix. 11. 9-11.

8 So the Levites and all Judah *did according to all_things that Jehoiada the priest had_commanded, and *took ievery_man his æ⌜men that were_to_come_in on the **sabbath**, with them_that_were_to_go_*out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not ⌜the courses.

æ. אֶת־אֲנָשָׁיו

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest *delivered to the_captains_of xhundreds xspears, and xbucklers, and xshields, that *had been* xking David's, which *were* in the_house_of x≡God. 10 And he *set ⌜all the people, ievery_man having his weapon in his hand, from the right sside_of the htemple to the left sside_of the htemple, along by the altar and the htemple, by the king round_about.

s. כִּתְפָה
h. הַבַּיִת

11 Then they *brought_out **the king's** ⌜**son**, and *put upon him ⌜the ccrown, and *gave him* ⌜the testimony, and *made him **king**. And Jehoiada and his sons *anointed him, and *said, "l*God* save the king."

11. ‖2 Kix. 11. 12. Deut. 17. 18-20.
c. אֶת־הַנֵּזֶר
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

12-15. ‖2 Kix. 11. 13-16.

12 Now when **Athaliah** *heard ⌜the_noise_of the people xrunning and xpraising ⌜the king, she *came to the people into the_house_of J*the* Lord: 13 and she *looked, and, behold, the king ‡sstood at his pillar at the entering_in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the_people_of the land ‡rejoiced, and ‡sounded with xtrumpets, also the singers with xinstruments_of music, and ‡such_as_taught to sing_praise. Then Athaliah *rent her ⌜clothes, and *said, "Treason, treason."

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought_out ⌜the_captains_of xhundreds ‡that_were_set_over the fhost, and *said unto them, "*Have_her_forth of the rranges: and x‡whoso followeth her, tlet_him_be_slain with *the* sword." For the priest said, "tSlay her not in the_house_of J*the* Lord.

15 So they *laid hands on her; and when she *was_come to the entering_of the horse gate by the king's house, **they** *slew **her** there.

f. הַחַיִל
r. הַשְּׁדֵרוֹת

B.C. 878.
16. 2 Kin. 11. 17.
co. וַיִּכְרֹת

16 And Jehoiada co*made a **covenant** between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be J*the* Lord's people.

co. confirmed.

17. 2 Kin. 11. 18.

17 Then all the people *went to the_**house**_of x**Baal**, and *brake_it_down, and brake his ⌜altars and his ⌜images in_pieces, and slew ⌜Mattan the_priest_of xBaal before the altars.

18-21. 2 Kin. 11. 18-21.
u.a. לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלוֹת יְהוָה
at. יְדֵי דָּוִיד

18 Also **Jehoiada** *__appointed__ the_offices_of the_house_of J*the* Lord by the_hand_of the **priests** the Levites, whom David had _distributed in the_house_of J*the* Lord, to offer u the a burnt_offerings_of J*the* Lord, as it is written in the_law_of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* by at David.

u. offer_up.
a. ascending. offerings.
at. the_hands_of.

19 And he *set the **porters** at the_gates_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should_enter in.

20 And he *took ⌜the_captains_of xhundreds, and the nobles, and ⌜the governors of the ⌜people, and ⌜all the_people_of the land, and *__brought_down ⌜the king__ from the_house_of J*the* Lord: and they *came through the high gate into the king's house, and *__set ⌜the king upon__ the_**throne**_of the kingdom.

21 And all the_people_of the land *rejoiced: and the city was_quiet, after that they had_slain ⌜Athaliah with *the* sword.

1-3. 2 Kin. 11. 21; 12. 1-3.
j. or יוֹאָשׁ יְהוֹאָשׁ
z. צִבְיָה
2. See ch. 26. 5.
J. יְהוָה

24 j**Joash** *was* seven years old when he began_to_reign, and he **reigned** forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* zZibiah of Beer-sheba.

j. Joash, or Jehōash, Jehovah gave.
z. Tsibiah, Gazelle.

2 And Joash *did *that which was* x**right** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord **all** the_**days_of Jehoiada** the priest. 3 And Jehoiada *took for him two wives; and he *begat sons and daughters.

J. Jehovah.

856.
1, 5. 2 Kin. 12. 4, 5.
s. כֶּסֶף

4 And it *came_to_pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to **repair** ⌜the_**house**_of J*the* Lord.

5 And he *gathered_together ⌜the priests and the Levites, and *said to them, "·Go_out unto the_cities_of Judah, and ·gather of all Israël s money to repair ⌜the_house_of your =God from year to year, and ᵗsee_that ye hasten the matter." Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

s. silver.

6, 7. 2 Kin. 12. 6-8.
3. Ex. 30. 11-16.
t. מִשְׂאַת
a. הַקָּהָל
te. לְאֹהֶל הָעֵדוּת

6 And the **king** *__called__ for **Jehoiada** the chief, and *said unto him, "Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring_in out_of Judah and out_of Jerusalem ⌜*the* ᵗcollection, *according to the commandment* of Moses the_servant_of J*the* Lord, and of the acongregation of Israël, for the_tetabernacle_of xwitness?"

t. tribute.
a. assembly.
te. tent.

7 For the_sons_of Athaliah, that wicked_woman, had_broken_up ⌜the_house_of x=God; and also all the_dedicated_things_of the_house_of J*the* Lord did_they_bestow upon Baalim.

8-11. 2 Kin. 12. 9, 10.
o. אֶחָד

8 And at the king's *commandment they *made o**a chest**, and *set it without at the_gate_of the_house_of J*the* Lord. 9 And they *made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring_in to J*the* Lord *the* ᵗcollection *that* Moses the_servant_of x=God *laid* upon Israël in the wilderness.

o. one.

10 And all the princes and all the people *rejoiced, and *brought _in, and *cast into the chest, until they had_made_an_end.

11 Now it *came_to_pass, that at what time ⌜the chest ᵇwas_brought unto the king's office by the_hand_of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much s money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and *emptied ⌜the chest, and *took it, and *carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and *gathered money in abundance.

12-14. 2 Kin. 12. 11-16.

12 And the king and Jehoiada *gave it to ᵗsuch_as_did_the_work of the_service_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, and *hired masons and

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 856.

carpenters to repair the_house_of J*the* Lord, and also such_as_ wrought iron and brass to st*mend* the_house_of J*the* Lord.
st. לְחַזֵּק — st. strengthen.

13 So the workmen *wrought, and the work was_perfected by
ar. מְתֻכָּנָתוֹ — them, and they *set the_**house**_of x≡**God in his** ar**state**, and *strengthened it.
ar. arrangement.

14 And when they had_finished *it*, they brought the_rest_of the smoney before the king and Jehoiada, whereof *were_made vessels for the_house_of J*the* Lord, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels_of gold and silver.

u.a. וַיְהִי מַעֲלִים עֹלוֹת — And they *†offered u aburnt_offerings in the_house_of J*the* Lord continually all the_days_of Jehoiada.
u. offered_up. a. ascending_ offerings.

850. 15 But **Jehoiada** *waxed old, and *was full of days when he ***died**; a hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they ***buried** him in the_city_of David **among** the **kings**, because he had_done good in Israël, both toward x≡God, and toward his house.

840. 17 Now after the_death_of Jehoiada came the_princes_of Judah, and *made_obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And **they** ***left** the_**house**_of J*the* Lord ≡God_of their
g. הָעֲצַבִּים — fathers, and *served xgroves and xgidols: and wrath *came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.
g. grievous_ idols.

19 Yet he *sent prophets to them, to bring_them_again unto J*the* Lord; and they *testified against them: but they would not give_ear.

c. לָבְשָׁה — 20 And the_**Spirit**_of ≡God ccame_upon **Zechariah** the_son_ of Jehoiada the priest, which *stood above the people, and *said
x≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים — unto them, "Thus ·saith x≡God, Why †transgress ye the_com_
J. יְהוָה — mandments_of J*the* Lord, that ye ‘cannot prosper? because ye ·‘have_forsaken J*the* Lord, he *hath also forsaken you."
c. clothed. x≡G. Ha Elohim, The *Triune* God. J. Jehovah.

21. Matt. 23. 35. 21 And **they** *conspired against him, and ***stoned him** with stones at the_commandment_of the **king** in the court of the_ house_of J*the* Lord.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had_done to him, but *slew his son. And when ihe died, he said, "J*The* Lord look upon *it*, and require *it*."
i. *i.e. Zechariah.*

839. 23 And it *came_to_pass at the_end_of the year, *that* the_fhost_ **of Syria came_up** against him: and they *came to Judah and
23-24. 2 Kin. 12. 17, 18. 23. *See* v. 17. f. חֵיל — Jerusalem, and *destroyed all the_princes_of the people from among the people, and sent all the_spoil_of them unto the_king_ of Damascus.
f. force.

24 For the_farmy_of *the* Syrians came with a small_company_of
æ. אֲנָשִׁים — æmen, and J*the* Lord delivered a very great fhost into their hand, because they had_forsaken J*the* Lord ≡God_of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.
æ. anahshim.

25-27. 2 Kin. 12. 19-21. 25 And when they were_departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own_**servants** conspired against him for the_blood_of the_sons_of Jehoiada the priest, and ***slew him** on his bed, and **he** *died: and they *buried him in the_city_ of David, but they buried him **not** in the sepulchres_of the kings.

26 And these are x†they that_conspired against him; Zabad the_son_of Shimeath *an* xAmmonitess, and Jehozabad the_son_ of Shimrith *a* xMoabitess.

27 Now *concerning* his sons, and the_greatness_of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the_repairing_of the house_of ≡God, behold,

B.C. 839.
c. מִדְרַשׁ

they *are* written in the_[c]story_of the_book_of the kings. And **Amaziah** his son *reigned in his stead.

c. *or* commentary, *Heb.* midrash.

1, 2. | 2 Kin. 14. 1–4.
a. אֲמַצְיָהוּ
j. יְהוֹעַדָּן
J. יְהוָֹה

25 [a]**AMAZIAH** *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began_to_reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [j]Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

a. Amatsyahu, Strength_of Jehovah.
j. Jĕhōaddahn, Jehovah's delight.

2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**right** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, but **not** with a **perfect heart.**

3, 4. | 2 Kin. 14. 5, 6.
4. Deut. 24. 16.
s. בְּנֵיהֶם
i. אִישׁ

3 Now it *came_to_pass, when the kingdom was_established to him, that he ***slew** his ⌜**servants** that had_killed ⌜the king his father. 4 But he slew not their [s]⌜children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the_book_of Moses, where [J]*the* Lord commanded, saying, "*The* fathers shall not die for *the* [s]children, neither shall *the* [s]children die for *the* fathers, but [i]every_man shall_die for his _own sin."

s. sons.
i. ish.

5 Moreover Amaziah *gathered ⌜Judah together, and *made them captains over [x]thousands, and captains over [x]hundreds, according_to the_houses_of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he ***numbered** them from twenty years old and above, and *found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, [t]able_to_go_forth to war, [+]that_could_handle spear and shield.

6 He ***hired** also a hundred thousand mighty_men_of valour **out_of Israēl** for a hundred talents_of silver.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים
h. צְבָא

7 But there **came a** [i]**man_of** [x≡]**God** to him, saying, "O king, [t]let not the_[h]army_of Israēl go with thee: for [J]*the* Lord *is* not with Israēl, *to wit, with* all the_[s]children_of Ephraim. 8 But if thou wilt_go, ·do *it*, ·be_strong for the battle: [x≡]God shall_make_thee_fall before *the* enemy: for [≡]God hath power to help, and to cast_down."

h. host.

9 And Amaziah *said to the_[i]man_of [x≡]God, "But what shall_we_do for the **hundred talents** which I ·[t]have_given to the_[t]army_of Israēl?" And the_[i]man_of [x≡]God *answered, "[J]*The* Lord is able to give thee much_more than this."

t. לִגְדוּד
t. troop.

10 Then Amaziah *separated them, *to wit*, the army that was_come to him out_of Ephraim, to go [to]home again: wherefore their anger *was greatly kindled against Judah, and they *returned [to]home in great anger.

to. לִמְקוֹמָם
to. to their place.

about 827.
11, 12. | 2 Kin. 14. 7.

11 And Amaziah strengthened_himself, and *led_forth his ⌜people, and *went to the_Valley_of [x]Salt, and ***smote** of ⌜the_[s]**children_of Seir** ten thousand. 12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the_[s]children_of Judah carry_away_captive, and *brought them unto the_top_of the rock, and *cast_them_down from the_top_of the rock, that they all were_broken_in_pieces.

s. וּבְנֵי הַגְּדוּד

13 But the_[s]**soldiers**_of the army which Amaziah **sent_back**, that they should not go with him to [x]battle, *fell upon the_cities_of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and *smote three thousand of them, and *took much spoil.

s. sons_of the troop.

14 Now it *came_to_pass, after that Amaziah was_come from the_slaughter_of ⌜*the* Edomites, that he *brought ⌜the_**gods_of** the_[s]**children_of Seir**, and *set_them_up *to be* his gods, and [t]bowed_down_himself before them, and [t]burned_incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the_anger_of [J]*the* Lord *was_kindled against Amaziah, and he *sent unto him a **prophet**, which *said unto

B.C. 827.

him, "Why ·lhast_thou_sought_after ⌜the_gods_of the people, which could not deliver ⌜their_own people out_of thine hand?"

16 And it *came_to_pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* *said unto him, "Art_thou_made of the king's counsel? ·forbear; why shouldest_thou_be_smitten?" Then the prophet *forbare,
c. יָעַץ and *said, "I ·lknow that ≡God ·lhath_cdetermined to destroy thee, because thou ·lhast_done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel."

c. counselled.

826. 17–19. ‖2 Kin. 14. 8–10.

17 Then **Amaziah** king_of Judah *took_cadvice, and ***sent to Joash**, the_son_of Jehoahaz, the_son_of Jehu, king_of Israēl, saying, "·Come, ᵗlet_us_lsee_one_another in *the* face."

c. counsel. l. look.

c. וַיִּוָּעַץ
l. נִתְרָאֶה
t. הַחוֹחַ

18 And **Joash** king_of Israēl ***sent to Amaziah** king_of Judah, ᵉ**saying,** "The ᵗthistle that *was* in ˣLebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in ˣLebanon, saying, '·Give thy ⌜daughter to my son to wife:' and there *passed_by a wild beast that *was* in ˣLebanon, and *trode_down ⌜the ᵗthistle. 19 Thou ·lsayest, Lo, thou ·lhast_smitten ⌜*the* Edomites; and thine heart ·lifteth_thee_up to boast: ·abide now at home; why shouldest_thou_meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest_fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?"

t. thorn. *Heb.* khōakh.

20–24. ‖2 Kin. 14. 11–14.

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of ˣ≡God, that he might_deliver them into the_hand_of *their enemies*, because they sought_after ⌜the_gods_of Edom.

21 So Joash the_king_of Israēl *went_up; and they ¹*saw_one_another in_the_face, *both* he and Amaziah king_of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. 22 And **Judah** *was_put_to_the_worse before Israēl, and they ***fled** ⁱevery_man to his tent.

l. looked. i. ish.

23 And **Joash** the_king_of Israēl **took ⌜Amaziah** king_of Judah, the_son_of Joash, the_son_of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and *brought him to Jerusalem, and *brake_down the_wall_of Jerusalem from the_gate_of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and ⌜all the vessels ˣ⊥that were_found in the_house_of ˣ≡God with Obed-edom, and ⌜the_treasures_of the king's house, ⌜the hostages also, and *returned to Samaria.

810. 25, 26. ‖2 Kin. 14. 17, 18.

25 And Amaziah the_son_of Joash king_of Judah *lived after the_death_of Joash son_of Jehoahaz king_of Israēl fifteen years. 26 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Amaziah**, ˣfirst and ˣlast, behold, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_kings_of Judah and Israēl?

27, 28. ‖2 Kin. 14. 19, 20.

27 Now after *the* time that Amaziah did_turn_away from following ᴶ*the* Lord they *made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he *fled to Lachish: but they *sent to Lachish after him, and ***slew him** there. 28 And they *brought him upon ˣhorses, and *buried him with his fathers in the_city_of Judah.

1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 14. 21, 22.

26 THEN all the_people_of Judah *took ᵘ⌜**Uzziah**, who *was* sixteen years old, and *made him king in_the_room_of his father Amaziah. 2 He built ⌜Eloth, and *restored it to Judah, after_that the king slept with his fathers.

u. אֶת־עֻזִּיָּהוּ

u. Uzziah, Huzziyahu *or* Azariah, Strength_of Jehovah.

3–5. ‖2 Kin. 15. 1–4.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began_to_reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

J. יְהוָֹה

4 And he *did *that which was* ˣ**right** in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* Lord, according_to all that his father Amaziah did. 5 And he *sought ≡God in the_days_of Zechariah, ˣ⊥who had_understanding in the_visions_of ˣ≡God: and as long as he sought ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, ˣ≡God made_him_to_prosper.

J. Jehovah.

ˣ≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים

ᵉG. Elohim. God, *plural.*

B.C. 810.

6 And he *went_forth and *warred against the Philistines, and *brake_down ⌜the_wall_of Gath, and ⌜the_wall_of Jabneh, and ⌜the_wall_of Ashdod, and *built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And ×≡God *helped him against *the* Philistines, and against the Arabians ×⊥that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunim*s*.

8 And the Ammonites *gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name *spread_abroad *even* to the_entering_in_of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uzziah *built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and *fortified them. 10 Also he *built towers in the desert, and *digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine_dressers in *the* mountains, and in ×cCarmel: for w·ᵗhe ⊥loved husbandry.

c. וּבַכַּרְמֶל
w. כִּי־אֹהֵב אֲדָמָה הָיָה

c. ×Carmel, The fruitful_field.
w. was a lover_of the ground.

11 Moreover Uzziah *had a ᶠhost of fighting_men, ⊥that_went_out_to war by ᵗbands, according_to the_number_of their account by the_hand_of Jeiēl the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the_hand_of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

f. חַיִל
t. לִגְדוּד

f. force.
t. troops.

12 *The* whole number of the_chief_of the fathers of the_mighty _men_of valour *were* two_thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, ⊥that_made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah *prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and ᶜhabergeons, and bows, and slings *to cast* stones. 15 And he *made in Jerusalem engines, invented by ˢᵏcunning_men, to be on the towers and upon the ᶜᵒbulwarks, to shoot ×arrows and great ×stones withal. And his name *spread far abroad; for he was **marvellously helped**, till he was_strong.

c. וְשִׁרְיֹנוֹת
sk. חוֹשֵׁב
co. הַפִּנּוֹת

c. coats_of mail.
sk. skilful.
co. corner_turrets.

about 765.

16 But **when he was_strong**, his heart was_lifted_up to *his* destruction: for he *transgressed against ᴶ*the* Lord his ≡God, and ***went** into the_temple_of ᴶ*the* Lord **to burn_incense** upon the_altar_of ×incense.

17 And ᵃAzariah the priest *went_in after him, and with him fourscore priests of ᴶ*the* Lord, *that were* valiant men: 18 and they *withstood Uzziah the king, and *said unto him, "*It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn_incense unto ᴶ*the* Lord, but to the priests the_sons_of Aaron, ×⊥that are_ˢconsecrated to burn_incense: ·go_out of the sanctuary; for thou ·ᵗhast_trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God."

a. עֲזַרְיָהוּ
18. Num. 16. 39, 40.
s. הַמְקֻדָּשִׁים

a. Hăzaryahu, Helped_of Jehovah.
s. sanctified or set_apart.

19 Then Uzziah *was_wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn_incense: and while he was_wroth with the priests, the **leprosy** even rose_up in his forehead before the priests in the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, from beside the incense altar. 20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, *looked upon him, and, behold, ḥe *was* leprous in his forehead, and they *thrust_him_out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go_out, because ᴶ*the* Lord had_smitten him.

19–21. 2 Kin. 15. 5.
19. Lev. 13. 42–44.

21 And Uzziah the king *was a leper unto the_day_of his death, and *dwelt in *a* ×ʰseveral house, *being* a leper; for he was_cut_off from the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging ⌜the_people_of the land.

21. Lev. 13. 45, 46. Num. 5. 1–3.
h. בֵּית הַחָפְשׁוּת

h. house_of retirement.

22 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Uzziah**, ×first and ×last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son_of Amoz, write.

22, 23. 2 Kin. 15. 6, 7. Isa. 6. 1.

23 So Uzziah *slept with his fathers, and they *buried ḥim with his fathers in the_field_of the burial which *belonged* to the kings;

B.C. 758.

for they said, "He *is* a leper:" and **Jotham** his son reigned in his stead.

1-3. ‖2 Kin. 15. 32-35.
j. יוֹתָם
je. יְרוּשָׁה
J. יְהוָה
u. הָעֶלְיוֹן
o. הָעֹפֶל
h. בְּהַר

27 **JOTHAM** *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.
2 And he did *that which was* **right** in the sight of *the* LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of *the* LORD. And the people did yet corruptly. 3 He built the high gate of the house of *the* LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.
4 Moreover he **built** cities in the mountains of Judah, and in *the* forests he built castles and towers.
5 He **fought** also with the king of *the* Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.
6 So Jotham became **mighty**, because he **prepared** his ways before *the* LORD his God.
7 Now the rest of the **acts of Jotham**, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israël and Judah.
8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.
9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and **Ahaz** his son reigned in his stead.

j. Jōtham, Jehovah *is* upright.
je. Jĕrushah, Inherited.
J. Jehovah.
u. *or* upper.
o. Ophel, The hill.
h. hill-country of.

c. כֹּרִים
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

c. cors.
s. sons.
J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.

741.
1-4. ‖2 Kin. 16. 1-4.
a. אָחָז
J. יְהוָה

28 **AHAZ** *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he **reigned** sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did **not** *that which was* **right** in the sight of *the* LORD, like David his father: 2 for he walked in the ways of the kings of Israël, and made also molten images for Baalim.
3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom *the* LORD had cast out before the children of Israël. 4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

a. Akhaz, Possessor.
J. Jehovah.

s. אֶת־בָּנָיו
n. הַגּוֹיִם

s. sons.
n. nations.

5. ‖2 Kin. 16. 5, 6. Isa. vii.

5 Wherefore *the* LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they **smote him**, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israël, who smote him with a great slaughter.
6 For **Pekah** the son of Remaliah **slew** in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; because they had forsaken *the* LORD God of their fathers.
7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king.
8 And the children of Israël carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

p. פֶּקַח
s. בְּנֵי־חָיִל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

p. Pekakh, Open-eyed.
s. sons of valour.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

9 But a **prophet** of *the* LORD was there, whose name *was* **Oded**: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, "Behold, because *the* LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he *hath* delivered them into your

o. עוֹדֵד

o. Oded, Hōdēd, Established.

B.C. 741. 10. Lev. 25. 39-46.

hand, and ye *have_slain them in a rage *that* ·ˡreacheth_up unto ˣ=heaven. 10 And now ye ⊥purpose to keep_under the_ˢchildren_of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you; t. אֲשָׁמוֹת *but are there* not with you, even with you, ᵗsins against ᴶ⌜*the* Lord your ≡God? 11 Now ·hear me therefore, and ·deliver the captives again, which ye ·ˡhave_taken_captive of your brethren: for the_fierce wrath_of ᴶ*the* Lord *is* upon you."

t. trespasses.

12 Then certain of the_**heads_of** the_ˢchildren_of **Ephraim**, Azariah the_son_of Johanan, Berechiah the_son_of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the_son_of Shallum, and Amasa the_son_of Hadlai, *stood_up against ˣ⊥them that_came from the war, 13 and *said unto them, "Ye shall not bring_in ⌜the captives hither: for whereas we ·ˡhave_offended against ᴶ*the* Lord *already*, ye ⊥intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israēl."

s. sons.

a. הַקָּהָל æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 15. v. 12. 2 Kin. 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Luke 6. 27. Prov. 12. 20.

14 So the armed_men *left ⌜the captives and ⌜the spoil before the princes and all the ᵃcongregation. 15 And the ᵃᵉmen which were_expressed by name *rose_up, and *took the captives, and with the spoil **clothed** all that_were_naked among them, and *arrayed them, and *shod them, and *gave_them_to_eat and to_drink, and *anointed them, and *carried all the_feeble_of them upon ˣasses, and *brought them to Jericho, the_city_of ˣpalm_trees, to their brethren: then **they** ***returned** to Samaria.

a. assembly. æ. anahshim.

16-21. 2 Kin. 16. 7, 8, 9.

16 At that ˣtime did king **Ahaz send** unto the_**kings_of Assyria** to help him.

17 For again *the* Edomites had_come and *smitten Judah, and *carried_away captives. 18 *The* Philistines also had_invaded the_cities_of the low_country, and of the south of Judah, and *had_taken ⌜Beth-shemesh, and ⌜Ajalon, and ˣ̄Gederoth, and ⌜Shocho with the_villages thereof, and ⌜Timnah with ⌜the_villages thereof, ⌜Gimzo also and ⌜the_villages thereof: and they *dwelt there.

19 For ᴶ*the* Lord brought ⌜Judah low because of Ahaz king_of Israēl; for he made Judah ˡnaked, and transgressed sore against ᴶ*the* Lord.

l. הִפְרִיעַ

l. lawless *or* disordered.

740.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king_of Assyria *came unto him, and *distressed him, but strengthened him not. 21 For Ahaz took_away a portion *out* of ⌜the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and *out* of ⌜the_house_of the king, and of the princes, and *gave *it* unto the_king_of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22, 23. 2 Kin. 16. 10-16

22 And in the_time_of his distress *did_he_**trespass yet_more** against ᴶ*the* Lord: this *is that* ˣking **Ahaz**. 23 For he *sacrificed unto the_gods_of Damascus, ˣ⊥which smote him: and he *said, t. הֵם "Because the_gods_of the_kings_of Syria ʌᵗhelp them, *therefore* will_I_sacrifice to them, that they may_help me." But they were the_ruin_of him, and of all Israēl.

ʌt. they.

24, 25. 2 Kin. 16. 17, 18.

24 And Ahaz *gathered_together ⌜the_vessels_of the_house_of ˣ≡God, and *cut_in_pieces ⌜the_vessels_of the_house_of ˣ≡God, and ***shut**_up ⌜the_**doors**_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and he *made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. 25 And in every several city of Judah he made high_places to burn_incense unto other gods, and *provoked_to_anger ᴶ⌜*the* Lord ≡God_of his fathers.

726. 26. 27. 2 Kin. 16. 19, 20.

26 Now the_rest_of **his acts** and of all his ways, ˣfirst and ˣlast, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of the_kings_of Judah and Israēl.

27 And Ahaz *slept with his fathers, and they *buried him in *the* city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the_

B.C. 726.

sepulchres_of the_kings_of Israēl: and Hezekiah his son *reigned in his stead.

726.
1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 18. 1–3.
h. יְחִזְקִיָּהוּ
a. אֲבִיָּה
J. יְהוָֹה
3. Ch. 28. 24. v. 7.
s. וַיְחַזְּקֵם
b. לִרְחוֹב הַמִּזְרָח
J. G. יְהוָֹה־אֱלֹהֵינוּ
d. מִמִּשְׁכַּן
g.n. וַיִּתְּנוּ־עֹרֶף
u. a. וְעֹלָה לֹא־הֶעֱלוּ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
9. Ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.
c. לִכְרוֹת

29 [h]**HEZEKIAH** began_to_reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [a]Abijah, the_daughter _of Zechariah. 2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**right** in the_sight _of [J]*the* Lord, according_to all that David his father had_done.

3 𝔐 in the first [x]year of his reign, in the first [x]month, **opened** ⌜the_**doors**_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and [s]*repaired them.

4 And he *brought *in* ⌜the **priests** and ⌜the **Levites**, and *__gathered___them_together into the [b]east street, 5 and *said unto them, "·Hear me, ye Levites, ·sanctify now yourselves, and ·sanctify ⌜the_house_of [J]*the* Lord ≡God_of your fathers, and ·carry_forth ⌜the filthiness out_of the holy *place*. 6 For our fathers *have* trespassed, and ·done *that which was* [x]evil in the_eyes_of [J]*the* Lord our ≡God, and *have_forsaken him, and *have_turned_away their faces from the_[d]habitation_of [J]*the* Lord, and [g]*turned *their* [n]backs. 7 Also they *have* shut_up the_doors_of the porch and *put_out ⌜the lamps, and ·[l]have not burned incense nor offered[u] [a]burnt_offerings in the holy *place* unto the_≡God_of Israēl.

8 "Wherefore the_wrath_of [J]*the* Lord *was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he *hath_delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, [ac]as 𝔊𝔢 ⊥see with your eyes. 9 For, lo, our fathers ·[l]have_fallen by *the* sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in [x]captivity for this. 10 Now *it is* in mine heart to [c]make a covenant with [J]*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl, that his fierce wrath may *turn_away from us. 11 My sons, [t]be not now negligent: for [J]*the* Lord ·[l]hath_chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should ⊥minister unto him, and ⊥burn_incense."

12 Then the **Levites** *__arose__, Mahath the_son_of Amasai, and Joēl the_son_of Azariah, of the_sons_of the Kohathites: and of the_sons_of Merari, Kish the_son_of Abdi, and Azariah the_son _of Jehalelēl: and of the Gershonites; Joah the_son_of Zimmah, and Eden the_son_of Joah: 13 and of the_sons_of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiēl: and of the_sons_of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah: 14 and of the_sons_of Heman; Jehiēl, and Shimei: and of the_sons_of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziēl. 15 And they *__gathered__ their ⌜brethren, and *__sanctified___themselves, and *came, according_to the_commandment_of the king, by the_words_of [J]*the* Lord, to cleanse the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

16 And the priests *went into the_inner_part_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, to cleanse *it*, and *brought_out ⌜all the uncleanness that they found in the_temple_of [J]*the* Lord into the_court_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. And the Levites *took *it*, to carry_*it*_out abroad into *the* brook Kidron.

17 Now they *began on the_first *day* of the first [x]month to sanctify, and on the_eighth day_of the month came they to the _porch_of [J]*the* Lord: so they *sanctified ⌜the_house_of [J]*the* Lord in eight days; and in the_sixteenth day of the first [x]month they made_an_end.

18 Then they *went_in to Hezekiah the king, and *__said__, "We *have* cleansed ⌜all the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and ⌜the_altar_of [xa]burnt_offering, with ⌜all the_vessels thereof, and the [t]shew_bread ⌜table, with ⌜all the_vessels thereof. 19 Moreover ⌜all the vessels, which [x]king Ahaz in his reign did_cast_away in his

h. Hezekiah, Yĕkhizkiyahu, Jehovah will strengthen.
a. Abijah, Whose father is Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
s. strengthened.
b. broad_place *at* the east.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim, our *Triune* God.
d. dwelling_place.
g. n. given *the* neck.
u. offered_up.
a. ascending_offerings.
ac. according as.
c. cut or confirm.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
a. ascending_offering.
t. table_of arrangement.

B.C. 726.

transgression, *have* we prepared and ·sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the_altar_of [J]*the* Lord."

20 Then Hezekiah the king *rose_early, and *gathered ⌜the_rulers_of the city, and *went_up to the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. J. Jehovah.
21. Lev. 4. 13-21. 21 And they *brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he_goats, for a **sin_offering for** the **kingdom**, and for the **sanctuary**, and for **Judah**. And he *com-
u. לְהַעֲלוֹת manded the priests the_sons_of Aaron to offer[u] *them* on the_altar_of [J]*the* Lord. u. offer-them-up.
22. Heb. 9. 21-23. 22 So they *killed the bullocks, and the priests *received ⌜the blood, and *sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they *had_killed the rams, they *sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they *killed also the lambs, and they *sprinkled the blood upon the
n. וַיַּגִּישׁוּ altar. 23 And they *brought_[n]forth ⌜*the* he_goats *for* the sin-
as. וַתִּקָּהֲל offering before the king and the [as]congregation; and they *laid their hands upon them: 24 and the priests *killed them, and they *made_reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make_an_atonement **for all Israël**: for the king commanded *that* the [a]burnt_offering and the sin_offering *should be made* for all Israël. n. near. as. assembly.

25 And he *set ⌜the **Levites** in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord with
s. חֹזֵה cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according_to the_com-
b. בְּיַד mandment_of David, and of Gad the king's [s]seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the_commandment_[Ab] of [J]*the* Lord by [Ab]his prophets. 26 And the Levites *stood with the_instruments_of David, and the **priests** with the trumpets. s. seer_of visions. Ab. by the_hand_of.
u.a. לְהַעֲלוֹת 27 And Hezekiah *commanded to offer[u] the [a]burnt_offering
הָעֹלָה upon the altar. And when the [a]burnt_offering began, the_song_of [J]*the* Lord began *also* with the trumpets, and with *the* instru-
as. הַקָּהָל ments *ordained* by David king_of Israël. 28 And all the [as]congregation [x]**worshipped**, and the singers [x]**sang**, and the trumpeters [x]sounded: *and* [x]all *this continued* until the [a]burnt_offering was_finished. u. offer-up. a. ascending_offering. as. assembly. x. worshipping. x. singing. x. sounding.

29 And when they had_made_an_end of offering[u], the king and all [xx]*that* were_present with him bowed_themselves, and *worshipped. 30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes *commanded the Levites to sing_praise unto [J]*the* Lord with the_words_of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they *sang_praises with gladness, and they *bowed_their heads and *worshipped. u. offering-up.

f. מִלֵּאתֶם 31 Then Hezekiah *answered and *said, "Now ye ·[l]have_[f]con-
יֶדְכֶם secrated_yourselves unto [J]*the* Lord, ·come_near and ·bring **sacrifices** and **thank_offerings** into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord." f. filled your hand.

And the [as]congregation brought_in sacrifices and thank_offer-
l. נְדִיב ings; and as_many as were of a [l]free heart [a]burnt_offerings. as. assembly. l. liberal *or* willing.
a. עֹלוֹת 32 And the_number_of the [a]burnt_offerings, which the [as]con-
gregation brought, *was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred
a. לָעֹלָה rams, *and* two_hundred lambs: all these *were* for a [a]burnt_offer-
ing to [J]*the* Lord. 33 And the consecrated_things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. a. ascending_offerings. a. an ascending_offering.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay ⌜all the [a]burnt_offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites *did_help them, till the work was_ended, and until the *other* priests had_sanctified_themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify_themselves than the priests.

35 And also *the* [a]burnt_offerings *were* in abundance, with the_fat_of the peace_offerings, and the drink_offerings for *every* [a]burnt_offering. So the_service_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord *was_set_in_order.

B.C. 726.

36 And Hezekiah *rejoiced, and all the people, that x≡God had_prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

30 AND Hezekiah *sent to all Israēl and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should_come to the_house_of J*the* Lord at Jerusalem, to keep *the* **passover** unto J*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl. 2 For the king *had_taken _counsel, and his princes, and all the ascongregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the **second** x**month**. 3 For they could not keep it at xthat xtime, because the priests had not sanctified_themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered_themselves_together to Jerusalem.

J. יְהוָֹה
J. G. לַיהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
2. Num. 9. 9-11.
as. הַקָּהָל
3. Ch. 29. 34.

4 And the thing w*pleased the king and all the ascongregation. 5 So they *established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israēl, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should_come to keep *the* passover unto J*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was_written.

w. וַיִּישַׁר הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינֵי

6 So the rposts *went with the **letters** from ʌtthe king and his princes throughout **all Israēl** and **Judah**, and according_to the _commandment_of the king, ⊙saying, "Ye_schildren_of Israēl, •turn_again unto J*the* Lord ≡God_of Abraham, Isaac, and Israēl, and he •will_return to the remnant of you, that are_escaped out_of the_hand_of the_kings_of Assyria. 7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against J*the* Lord ≡God_of their fathers, *who* therefore *gave_them_up to desolation, acas ye ⊥see. 8 Now †be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were, but* g•yield yourselves unto J*the* Lord, and •enter _into his sanctuary, which he •lhath_sanctified for ever: and •serve J⌜*the* Lord your ≡God, that the_fierceness_of his wrath *may_turn_away from you. 9 For if ye turn_again unto J*the* Lord, your brethren and your schildren *shall find* compassion before ⊥them_that_lead_them_captive, so that they shall_come_again into xthis xland: for J*the* Lord your ≡God *is* gracious and merciful, and ⊥will not turn_away *his* face from you, if ye †return unto him."

r. הָרָצִים
ʌt. מִיַּד
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
g. תְּנוּ־יָד

10 So the rposts •l⊥passed from city to city through the_country_of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they •l⊥laughed them to_scorn, and ⊥mocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled_themselves, and *came to Jerusalem. 12 Also in Judah the_hand_of x≡God was to give them one heart to do the_commandment_of the king and of the princes, by the_word_of J*the* Lord.

x≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים

13 And there *assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep ⌜the_**feast**_of x≡**unleavened_bread** in the second xmonth, a very great ascongregation.

as. קָהָל

14 And they *arose and *took away ⌜the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and ⌜all the altars_for_incense took_they_away, and *cast *them* into *the* brook Kidron.

15. Ch. 29. 34.

15 Then they *killed the passover on the_fourteenth *day* of the second xmonth: and the priests and the Levites were_ashamed, and *sanctified_themselves, and *brought_in *the* aburnt_offerings into the_house_of J*the* Lord. 16 And they *stood in their place after their manner, according_to the_law_of Moses the_lman_of x≡God: the priests ⊥sprinkled ⌜the blood, *which they received* of the_hand_of the Levites.

a. עֹלוֹת
i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים

17. Ch. 29. 34.

17 For *there were* **many** in the ascongregation that were **not sanctified**: therefore the Levites had_the_charge_of the_killing

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
as. assembly.
w. was right in the_eyes_of.
as. assembly.
r. runners.
ʌt. the_hand_of.
s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting Triune God.*
ac. according as.
g. give_the hand.
⊥⊥p. were_passing.
⊥⊥l. were_laughing, etc.
⊥m. mocking.
x≡G. ha Elohim.
as. assembly.
a. ascending_offerings.
i. ish.
⊥s. sprinkling.
as. assembly.

B.C. 726.

of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto J*the* Lord. 18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat ᶜthe passover otherwise than it was written. But **Hezekiah prayed** for them, saying, "The good J Lord ᵇpardon every one 19 *that* ᵈprepareth his heart
ᵉG.J.ᵉG. הָאֱלֹהִים יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָיו to seek ˣᵉGod, J*the* Lord ᵉGod of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary."
20 And J*the* Lord ᵍhearkened to Hezekiah, and ᵍhealed ᶜthe people.

ᵉG.J.ᵉG. the Elohim, Jehovah ᵉGod, *i.e. the Triune God of.*

f. הַנִּמְצְאִים 21 And the children of Israël ˣᶠthat were present at Jerusalem ᵍkept ᶜthe feast of ˣᵉunleavened bread **seven days** with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised J*the* Lord day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto J*the* Lord.

f. found.

t. עַל־לֵב 22 And Hezekiah ᵍspake ᵗcomfortably unto all the Levites ˣᶠthat taught *the* good knowledge of J*the* Lord: and they ᵍdid eat throughout ᶜthe feast seven ˣdays, ˢᵃoffering peace offerings, and ᵈmaking confession to J*the* Lord ᵉGod of their fathers.

t. to the heart of.

sa. וְזֹבְחֵי

sa. sacrificing.

23 And *the* whole ˣassembly ᵍtook counsel to keep **other seven days**: and they ᵍkept *other* seven days with gladness. 24 For
as. לַקָּהָל Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the ᵃˢcongregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the ᵃˢcongregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests ᵍsanctified themselves.

as. assembly.

25 And all the ᵃˢcongregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the ᵃˢcongregation ˣᶠthat came out of Israël, and the strangers ˣᶠthat came out of the land of Israël, and ˣᶠthat dwelt in Judah, ᵍrejoiced. 26 So there ᵍwas great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israël *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27. Num. 6. 22-27.

27 Then the priests the Levites ᵍarose and ᵍblessed ᶜthe people: and their voice ᵍwas heard, and their prayer ᵍcame *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto ˣʰheaven.

ʰ. the heavens.

f. הַנִּמְצְאִים **31** NOW when all this was finished, all Israël ˣᶠthat were present went out to the cities of Judah, and ᵍ**brake** the **images** in pieces, and ᵍcut down the groves, and ᵍthrew down ᶜthe high places and ᶜthe altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they ᵍhad utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israël ᵍreturned,

f. found.

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ every man to his possession, into their own cities.

i. ish.

2. 1 Chr. xxiii.; xxiv.

2 And Hezekiah ᵍappointed ᶜthe courses of the **priests** and the **Levites** after their courses, ⁱevery man according to his service, the priests and ˣLevites for ᵃburnt offerings and for
a. לְעֹלָה peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in
c. מַחֲנוֹת יְהוָה the gates of the ᶜtents of J*the* Lord.

a. ascending offerings.

c. camps, makhanōth.

3. Num. xxviii.; xxix.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the ᵃburnt offerings, *to wit,* for the morning and ˣevening ᵃburnt offerings, and the ᵃburnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for *the* new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of J*the* Lord.

J. Jehovah.

4 Moreover he ᵍcommanded the people ᵗthat dwelt in Jerusalem to give the **portion** of the **priests** and the **Levites**, that they might be encouraged in the law of J*the* Lord.

ᵗ. dwelling.

5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israël brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, ⁿwine,
n. תִּירוֹשׁ

n. new wine, *Heb.* tīrōsh.

B.C. 726.

and oil, and honey, and of all the_increase_of *the* field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the_[s]children_of Israël and Judah, [x1]that dwelt in the_cities_of Judah, they also brought_in_the_tithe_of oxen and sheep, and the_tithe_of holy_things [x1]which were_consecrated unto [J]*the* Lord their [=]God, and [*]laid *them* by heaps. J. G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

7 In the third [x]month they began to lay_the_foundation_of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh [x]month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes [*]came and [*]saw [r]the heaps, they [*]blessed [J][r]*the* Lord, and his [r]people Israël. 9 Then Hezekiah [x]questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning

10. Mal. 3. 10.

the heaps. 10 And Azariah the chief [x]priest of the_house_of Zadok [*]answered him, and [*]said, "Since *the people* began to bring

h. הַתְּרוּמָה

the [h]offerings into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, we [']have_had enough to eat, and have_left plenty: for [J]*the* Lord [']hath_blessed his [r]people; and that which_is_left *is* [x]this [x]great_store."

h. heave-offerings.

c. לְשָׁכוֹת

11 Then Hezekiah [*]commanded to prepare [c]chambers in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord; and they [*]prepared *them*, 12 and [*]brought_in [r]the [h]offerings and the tithes and the **dedicated** *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was the* next. 13 And Jehiël, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahël, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliël, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the_hand_of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the_commandment_of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the_ruler_of the_house_of [x=]God.

c. chambers. *Heb.* lishkoth.

J. Jehovah.

14 And Korē the_son_of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the_freewill_offerings_of [x=]God, to distribute

h. תְּרוּמֹת

the_[h]oblations_of [J]*the* Lord, and [ho]the [=]most [=]holy_things. 15 And

h. heave-offerings.

ho. וְקָדְשֵׁי הַקֳּדָשִׁים

next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the_cities_of the priests, in *their* [o]set

ho. holies of the holies.

o. בֶּאֱמוּנָה

_office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: 16 beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every_one [x1]that entereth into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, his daily portion for their service in their charges according_to their courses; 17 both to [r]the_genealogy_of the priests by the_house_of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; 18 and to the genealogy of all their little_ones, their wives, and

e. office-of-trust.

as. קָהָל

their sons, and their daughters, through all the [as]congregation: for in their [o]set_office they [']sanctified_themselves in_holiness: 19 also of the_sons_of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the_fields_

as. assembly.

æ. אֲחֻזַּת

of the_suburbs_of their cities, in every several city, *the* [æ]men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all *the* males among

æ. anahshim.

r. הִתְיַחֵשׂ

the priests, and to all that [r]were_reckoned_by_genealogies among the Levites.

r. *or* registered themselves.

20 And thus [*]did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and [*]wrought *that which was* [x]good and [x]right and [x]truth before [J]*the* Lord his [=]God.

21 And in every work that he began in the_service_of the_house_of [x=]God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his [=]God, **he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.**

713.

1. ‖2 Kin. 18. 13-16. Isa. 36. 1.

32 AFTER [x]these [x]things, and the establishment thereof, [s]**Sennacherib** king_of Assyria **came**, and [*]entered into Judah, and [*]encamped against the fenced [x]cities, and [*]thought to win them for himself.

s. Sankhēribh. San has multiplied children.

s. סַנְחֵרִיב

2 And when Hezekiah [*]saw that Sennacherib was_come, and that [h]he was_purposed to [x]fight against Jerusalem, 3 he [*]took_counsel with his princes and his mighty_men to **stop** [r]the_waters

h. וּפָנָיו לַמִּלְחָמָה

h. his face *was* to the war.

B.C. 713.

of **the fountains** which *were* without the city: and they [t]did help him. 4 So there [t]was gathered much people together, who [t]stopped [r]all the fountains, and [r]the brook [x1]that [o]ran through the midst of the land, saying, "Why should the kings of Assyria [t]come, and [t]find much water?"

o. overfloweth.

5. Ch. 25. 23. Isa. 22. 8-11.

5 Also he [t]**strengthened himself**, and [t]built up [r]all the wall that was broken, and [t]raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and [t]repaired [xm]Millo *in* the city of David, and [t]made darts and shields in abundance.

m. מִלּוֹא אֶת־הַמִּלּוֹא

m. Millo, Rampart.

6 And he [t]set captains of war over the [r]people, and [t]gathered them together to him in the [b]street of the gate of the city, and [t]spake [t]comfortably to them, saying, 7 "[t]Be strong and [t]courageous, [b]be not afraid nor [b]dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him: 8 with him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* [J]*the* LORD our [E]God to help us, and to fight our battles."

b. אֶל־רְחוֹב

b. broad-place.

t. עַל־לִבָּם

t. to their heart.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

And the [r]people [t]rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

710. 9-15. 2 Kin. 18. 17-25. Isa. 36. 2-10.

9 After this did **Sennacherib** king of Assyria **send his servants** to Jerusalem, (but [h]*he himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, **saying**,

10 "Thus [t]saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon [t]do [y]*e* trust, that ye [t]abide in *the* siege in Jerusalem? 11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade [y]*ou* to give over [y]*ourselves* to die by famine and by thirst, saying, '[J]*The* LORD our [E]God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?' 12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his [r]high places and his [r]altars, and [t]commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?' 13 Know ye not what [I] and my fathers [t]have done unto all the [E]people of *other* [x]lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their [r]lands out of mine hand? 14 Who *was there* among all the gods of [x]those [x]nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his [r]people out of mine hand, that your [E]God should be able to deliver [y]*ou* out of mine hand? 15 Now therefore [t]let not Hezekiah deceive [y]*ou*, nor [t]persuade [y]*ou* on this manner, neither yet [t]believe him: for no [ch]god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his [r]people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your [E]God deliver [y]*ou* out of mine hand?"

p. peoples.

ch. אֱלוֹהַּ

ch. elōah, God, *singular.*

G. אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

G. Elohim, *plural.*

16-19. 2 Kin. 19. 9-13. Isa. 37. 9-13.

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against [J]*the* LORD [x]E]God, and against his servant Hezekiah. 17 He wrote also **letters to rail** on [J]*the* LORD [E]God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, "As the gods of the nations of *other* [x]lands have not delivered their [r]people out of mine hand, so shall not the [E]God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand."

J. G. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים

J. G. Jehovah the Elohim, *the Triune God of Israel.*

18 Then they [t]cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the [r]people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take [r]the city. 19 And they [t]spake against the [E]God of Jerusalem, as against the [g]gods of the [E]people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of [xa]man.

G. אֱלֹהֵי יְרוּשָׁלִַם

G. Elohim.

g. elohim.

a. אֱלֹהֵי עַמֵּי הָאָדָם

a. ahdahm.

20. 2 Kin. 19. 11-34. Isa. 37. 1-35.

i. יְשַׁעְיָהוּ

i. Isaiah, Yĕshangyahu, Salvation of Jehovah.

21-23. 2 Kin. 19. 35-37. Isa. 37. 36-38.

20 And for this *cause* **Hezekiah** the king, and the prophet **Isaiah** the son of Amoz, [t]**prayed** and [t]cried to [x]heaven.

x-h. the heavens.

21 And [J]*the* LORD [t]sent an **angel**, which [t]cut off all the **mighty**

B.C. 710.

men of valour, and *the* leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria.

So he *returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he *was come into the house of his =god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with *the* sword.

22 Thus J*the* Lord *saved ⌜Hezekiah and ⌜the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and *guided them on every side.

p. וּמִנְחָה 23 And many ⊥brought gifts unto J*the* Lord to Jerusalem, and ppresents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he *was magnified in the sight of all xnations from thenceforth.

p. precious things.

713. 24-26. ‖2 Kin. 20. 1-11. Isa. xxxviii.

24 In xthose xdays **Hezekiah** was sick to the death, and *prayed unto J*the* Lord: and he *spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to *the* benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there *was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26. Jer. 26. 18, 19.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah *humbled himself for the l pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of J*the* Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

l. בְּגֹבַהּ

l. lifting up.

27 And Hezekiah *had exceeding much **riches** and **honour**: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; 28 storehouses also for the increase of

n. וְתִירוֹשׁ

corn, and nwine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. 29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for =God had given him

30. Isa. 22. 9-11.

substance very much. 30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper ⌜watercourse of Gihon, and *brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah *prospered in all his works.

n. new wine, tirōsh.

712. 31. ‖2 Kin. 20. 12-19. Isa. xxxix.

31 Howbeit in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, x⊥who sent unto him to inquire of the **wonder** that was *done* in the land, x=God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32, 33. ‖2 Kin. 20. 20, 21. *See* Isa. xxxvi.–xxxix.

k. וְחַסְדָּיו

32 Now the rest of the acts of **Hezekiah**, and his k=goodness, behold they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israēl.

k. kindnesses.

33 And Hezekiah *slept with his fathers, and they *buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son *reigned in his stead.

698. 1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 21. 1, 2.

m. מְנַשֶּׁה J. יְהוָה n. הַגּוֹיִם

33 m**MANASSEH** *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: 2 but *did *that which was* x**evil** in the sight of J*the* Lord, like unto the abominations of the n=heathen, whom J*the* Lord had cast out before the schildren of Israēl.

m. Mĕnashsheh, Forgetting. J. Jehovah. n. nations. s. sons.

3-9. ‖2 Kin. 21. 3-9.

3 For he ***built again** ⌜the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he *reared up altars for x=Baalim, and *made groves, and *worshipped all the host of x=heaven, and *served them. 4 Also he built altars in the house of J*the* Lord, whereof J*the* Lord had said, "In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever." 5 And he *built altars for all the host of x=heaven in the

x-h. the heavens. J. Jehovah.

B.C. 698.

_two courts_of the_house_of J*the* Lord. 6 And he caused his
s. בָּנָיו s*children to_pass through the fire in the_valley_of the_son_of
c. וְעוֹנֵן Hinnom: also he *observed_c*times, and *used_enchantments, and c. clouds.
*used_witchcraft, and *dealt_with a familiar_spirit, and with
wizards: he wrought much xevil in the_sight_of J*the* Lord, to
provoke_him_to_anger.

7 And he *set a c*carved_image, the idol which he had_made, in
the_house_of x=God, of which =God had_said to David and to
Solomon his son, "In xthis xhouse, and in Jerusalem, which I
*have_chosen before all the tribes_of Israël, will_I_put my c*name
8. 2 Sam. 7. 10. for ever: 8 neither will I any_more remove c*the_foot_of Israël
i. רַק אִם from out_of the land which I *have* appointed for your fathers; i*so* i. if only.
that they will_take_heed to do c*all that I *have* commanded them,
according_to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances
by the_hand_of Moses."

9 So Manasseh *made c*Judah and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem
to_err, *and* to do worse than the n=heathen, whom J*the* Lord had
_destroyed before the_s*children_of Israël.

677.

10 And J*the* Lord *spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but
10, 11. 2 Kis. 21. 10–16. they would not hearken. 11 Wherefore J*the* Lord *brought upon
them c*the_captains_of the host_of the_king_of Assyria, which
w. בַּחוֹחִים *took c**Manasseh** wamong the thorns, and *bound him with xfet- w. *or* with the hooks *or* rings.
ters, and ***carried** him **to Babylon**.

12. 1 Pet. 5. 6. 12 And when he was in affliction, he besought ^t J*the* Lord his ^t. the_face_of. J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.
^t. אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו =God, and ***humbled_himself** greatly before the_=God_of his
fathers, 13 and *prayed unto him: and he *was_intreated of him,
and *heard his supplication, and *brought_him_again to Jerusa-
lem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh *knew that J*the* Lord he
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים *was* x=God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the_city_of David, on
the_west_side_of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering_in at
the fish gate, and compassed_about xOphel, and *raised_it_up a_
very_great_height, and *put captains_of war in all the fenced
xcities_of Judah. 15 And he ***took_away** the strange c*gods, and
c*the idol out_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, and all the altars that
he had_built in the_mount_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, and in
Jerusalem, and *cast *them* out_of the city. 16 And he *repaired
sa. וַיִּבֶן c*the_altar_of J*the* Lord, and *sacrificed thereon peace sa*offerings sa. sacrifices.
and thank_offerings, and *commanded Judah to serve c*J*the* Lord J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
=God_of Israël.

17 Nevertheless the c*people ^l*did_sacrifice still in the high_
places, *yet* unto J*the* Lord their =God only.

18–20. 2 Kis. 21. 17, 18. 18 Now the_**rest_of** the_**acts_of Manasseh**, and his prayer
unto his =God, and the_words_of the seers x^l*that spake to him in
the_name_of J*the* Lord =God_of Israël, behold, they *are written*
in the_book_of the_kings_of Israël. 19 His prayer also, and *how
God* *was_intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and
the places wherein he built high_places, and *set_up xgroves and
xgraven_images, before he was_humbled: behold, they *are* written
among the_sayings_of *the* seers.

20 So Manasseh *slept with his fathers, and they *buried him
in his_own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21–23. 2 Kis. 21. 19–22. 21 a**Amon** *was* two and twenty years old when he began_to_ a. Amon, Faithful.
a. אָמוֹן reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 22 But he *did *that which was* x**evil** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord, ac. according as.
ac*as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the
carved_images which Manasseh his father had_made, and *served

B.C. 641.

them; 23 and humbled not himself before J*the* Lord, as Manasseh his father had-humbled-himself; but Ah Amon trespassed more and more.

Ah. הוּא

24 And **his servants** *conspired against him, and *slew him in his-own house.

21, 25. ‖2 Kin. 21. 23-26.

25 But the-people-of the land *slew ⌜all Xt them that-had-conspired against Xking Amon; and the-people-of the land *made ⌜**Josiah** his son king in his stead.

1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 22. 1, 2.

34 J**JOSIAH** *was* eight years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. 2 And he *did *that which was* X**right** in the-sight-of J*the* Lord, and *walked in the-ways-of David his father, and tdeclined *neither* to *the* right-hand, nor to *the* left.

j. יֹאשִׁיָּהוּ

J. יְהוָה

t. סָר

j. Josiah, Yoshiyahu, Given-of Jehovah. J. Jehovah. t. turned-aside.

3. Ch. 33. 17, 22.

3 For in the-eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the-=God-of David his father: and in *the* twelfth year he **began to purge** ⌜**Judah** and Jerusalem from the high-places, and the groves, and the carved-images, and the molten-images. 4 And they *brake-down ⌜the-altars-of X=Baalim in his presence; and the simages, that *were* on-high above them, he cut-down; and the groves, and the carved-images, and the molten-images, he brake-in-pieces, and made-dust *of them*, and

630.

s. וְהַחַמָּנִים

At. עַל־פְּנֵי

*strewed *it* upon At the graves-of Xt them that-had-sacrificed unto them. 5 And he burnt the-bones-of *the* priests upon their altars, and cleansed ⌜Judah and ⌜Jerusalem. 6 And *so did he* in the-cities-of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their rmattocks round-about.

s. sun images. At. the-face-of.

5. 1 Kin. 13. 2.

r. חֳרָבֹתָם *or* בְּחַרְבֹתֵיהֶם

r. ruined-places.

7 And when he *had-broken-down ⌜the altars and ⌜the groves, and had-beaten the graven-images into powder, and cut-down all the sidols throughout all the-land-of Israël, he *returned to Jerusalem.

8 Now in the-eighteenth year-of his reign, when he had-purged ⌜the land, and the house, he sent ⌜Shaphan the-son-of Azaliah, and ⌜Maaseiah the-governor-of the city, and ⌜Joah the-son-of Joahaz the recorder, to **repair** ⌜the-**house**-of J*the* Lord his =God.

621.

8-13. ‖2 Kin. 22. 3-7.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

9 And when they *came to kHilkiah the high Xpriest, they *delivered ⌜the simoney that was-brought into the-house-of =God, which the Levites Athat-kept the doors had-gathered of the-hand-of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the-remnant-of Israël, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they *returned to Jerusalem. 10 And they *put *it* in the-hand-of *the* workmen Xt that had-the-oversight-of the-house-of J*the* Lord, and they *gave it to *the* workmen Athat-wrought in the-house-of J*the* Lord, to repair and amend the house: 11 even to the artificers and Xbuilders *gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for Xcouplings, and lto floor ⌜the houses which the-kings-of Judah had-destroyed.

k. חִלְקִיָּהוּ

si. הַכֶּסֶף

f. וּלְקֹרוֹת

k. Khilkiyahu, Portion-of Jehovah. si. silver. f. for beams-to.

æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים

12 And the æmen Adid the work faithfully: and the-overseers-of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the-sons-of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the-sons-of the Kohathites, to set-it-forward; and *other of* the Levites, all Athat-hcould-skill of instruments-of music. 13 Also *they were* over the bearers-of-burdens, and *were* overseers of all Athat-wrought *the* work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

æ. anahshim.

b. בְּלִי־מָבִין

h. had-skill in.

14, 15. ‖2 Kin. 22. 8.

14 And when they brought-out ⌜the simoney that was-brought into the-house-of J*the* Lord, Hilkiah the priest **found** *a* ⌜**book**-

si. silver.

B.C. 624.
ʌt. בְּיַד־מֹשֶׁה

of the_**law**_of ᴶ*the* Lord *given* by ʌᵗMoses. 15 And Hilkiah *answered and *said to Shaphan the scribe, "I ·ˡhave_found the _book_of the law in the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord." And Hilkiah *delivered ˹the book to Shaphan.

ʌt. the_hand_of.

16-18. ‖2 Kin. 22. 9, 10.
ʌt. בְּיַד
p. וַיַּתִּיכוּ

16 And Shaphan ***carried** ˹the book **to the king**, and *brought ˹the king word back again, saying, "All that was_committed to ʌᵗthy servants, **they** ⊥do *it*. 17 And they *have_ᵖgathered _together ˹the ˢⁱmoney that was_found in the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and *have_delivered it into the_hand_of the overseers, and to the _hand_of *the* workmen."

ʌt. the_hand_of.
p. poured_out.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe *told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest ·ˡhath_given ʌᵗme a book." And Shaphan ***read** ʌⁱit before the king.

ʌt. לִי
ʌi. וַיִּקְרָא־בוֹ

ʌt. to.
ʌi. in.

19-21. ‖2 Kin. 22. 11-13. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 1, 2.

19 And it *came_to_pass, when the king had_heard ˹the_words_of the law, that he *rent his ˹clothes.

20 And the king *commanded ˹Hilkiah, and ˹Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan, and ˹Abdon the_son_of Micah, and ˹Shaphan the scribe, and ˹Asaiah a servant_of the king's, ⊙saying,

21 "·Go, **·inquire of** ᴶ˹*the* **Lord** for me, and for them that _are_left in Israēl and in Judah, concerning the_words_of the book that ·ˡis_found: for great *is* the_wrath_of ᴶ*the* Lord that ·ˡis_poured_out upon us, because our fathers have not kept ˹the _word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, to do after all ˣ⊥that is_written in ˣthis ˣbook."

22. ‖2 Kin. 22. 14.
se. בַּמִּשְׁנֶה

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, *went to **Huldah the prophetess**, the_wife_of Shallum, the_son_of Tikvath, the_son_of Hasrah, keeper_of the wardrobe; (now **she** ⊥dwelt in Jerusalem in the ˢᶜcollege:) and they *spake to her to that *effect*.

se. second_part.

23-28. ‖2 Kin. 22. 15-20.
i. לָאִישׁ
24. Deut. 29. 25-28.

23 And **she** ***answered** them, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God_of Israēl, ·Tell ye the ⁱman that sent **you** to me, 24 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, Behold, I ⊥will_bring evil upon ˣthis ˣplace, and upon the_inhabitants thereof, *even* ˹all the curses ˣ⊥that are_written in the book which they ·ˡhave_read before the_king_of Judah: 25 because they ·ˡhave_forsaken me, and *have_burned_incense unto other gods, that they might provoke_me_to_anger with all the_works_of their hands; therefore my wrath shall_be_poured_out upon ˣthis ˣplace, and shall not be_quenched.

26 "And as_for the_king_of Judah, ˣ⊥who sent **you** to inquire of ᴶ*the* Lord, so shall_ye_say unto him, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord ≡God _of Israēl *concerning* the words which thou ·ˡhast_heard; 27 Because thine heart was_tender, and thou *didst_humble_thyself before ≡God, when thou heardest his ˹words against ˣthis ˣplace, and against the_inhabitants thereof, and *humbledst_thyself before me, and *didst_rend thy ˹clothes, and *weep before me; **I** have even heard *thee* also, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* Lord. 28 Behold, I will_gather thee to thy fathers, and thou ·shalt_be_gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that **I** ⊥will_bring upon ˣthis ˣplace, and upon the_inhabitants_of *the* same." So they *brought ˹the king word again.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. ish.

29, 30. ‖2 Kin. 23. 1, 2.
i. אִישׁ

29 Then the **king** *sent and *gathered_together ˹all the_elders _of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king *went_up into the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and all the_ⁱmen_of Judah, and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and **he** ***read** in their ears ˹all the_words_of the_book_of the covenant that was_found in the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord.

i. ish.

B.C. 624.
31, 32. ‖2 Kin. 23. 3; *and* 11. 14.

c. וַיַּכְרֹת

31 And the king *stood in his place, and c*made *a* x**covenant** before J*the* Lord, to walk after J*the* Lord, and to keep his ⌜commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform ⌜the_words_of the covenant x⊥which are_written in x*this* x*book*.

32 And he *caused ⌜all x⊥that were_present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem *did according_to the_covenant_of ≡God, *the* ≡God_of their fathers.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

33. ‖2 Kin. 23. 4–20.

33 And Josiah *took_away ⌜all the abominations out_of all the countries that *pertained* to the_s*children_of Israēl, and *made ⌜all x⊥that were_present in Israēl to_x*serve*, *even* to serve J⌜*the* Lord their ≡God. *And* all his days they departed not from following J*the* Lord, the_≡God_of their fathers.

s. sons.

about 623.
1–19. ‖2 Kin. 23. 21–27.
1. Ex. 12. 6.

J. יְהוָה

35 MOREOVER Josiah *kept a **passover** unto J*the* Lord in Jerusalem: and they *killed the passover on the_fourteenth_day_of the first xmonth. 2 And he *set the priests in their charges, and *encouraged them to the_service_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, 3 and *said unto the Levites x⊥that taught all Israēl, which were_holy unto J*the* Lord, "·Put the holy ⌜ark in the house which Solomon the_son_of David king_of Israēl did_build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* x-shoulders: ·serve now J⌜*the* Lord your ≡God, and his ⌜people Israēl, 4 and ·prepare *yourselves* by the_houses_of your fathers, after your courses, according_to the_writing_of David king_of Israēl, and according_to the_writing_of Solomon his son. 5 And ·stand in the holy *place* according_to the_divisions_of the_hfamilies_of the fathers_of your brethren ʌtthe people, and *after* the_division_of the_hfamilies_of the Levites. 6 So ·kill the passover, and ·sanctify_yourselves, and ·prepare your brethren, that *they* may_do according_to the_word_of J*the* Lord by the_hand_of Moses."

x-s. the shoulder.
J. c. Jehovah your Elohim.

J.c. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

5. Ps. 134. 1.

h. בֵּית
ʌt. בְּנֵי

ʌt. לִבְנֵי

h. house.
ʌt. the_sons_of.
ʌt. the_sons_of.

7 And Josiah *gave to ʌtthe people, of *the* flock, lambs and kids, xall for the passover_offerings, for all x⊥that were_present, to the_number_of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave_willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: kHilkiah and zZechariah and Jehiēl, rulers_of the_house_of x≡God, gave unto the priests for the passover_offerings two_thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

k. חִלְקִיָּהוּ
z. וְזַכַרְיָהוּ

k. Khilkiyah, Portion_of Jehovah.
z. Zĕcharyahu, Remembered_of Jehovah.

9 cConaniah also, and sShemaiah and nNethaneēl, his brethren, and kHashabiah and jJeiēl and joJozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover_offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

c. כָּנַנְיָהוּ
s. שְׁמַעְיָהוּ
n. נְתַנְאֵל
k. חֲשַׁבְיָהוּ
j. יְעִיאֵל
jo. יוֹזָבָד

c. Conanyahu, Established_of Jehovah.
s. Shĕmahĕyahu, Heard_of Jehovah.
n. Nĕthaneēl, Given_of God.
k. Khăsabyahu, Esteemed_of Jehovah.
j. Jehiēl, Hidden_of God.
jo. Jozabad, Whom Jehovah gave.

10 So the service *was_prepared, and the priests *stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according_to the king's commandment.

11. See ch. 29. 22, 34.
12. Lev. 3. 3.

11 And they *killed the passover, and the priests *sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the `Levites ⊥flayed *them*. 12 And they *removed the a-burnt_offerings, that they might_give according_to the_divisions_of the_hfamilies_of ʌtthe people, to boffer unto J*the* Lord, as *it is* x⊥written in the_book_of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen. 13 And they *roasted the passover with xfire according_to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* csod they in xpots, and in xcaldrons, and in xpans, and *divided_them_speedily among all the people.

a. הָעֹלָה
b. לְהַקְרִיב

13. Ex. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7.

c. בָּשְׁלוּ

a. ascending_offering.
b. bring_near.
c. cooked.

14 And afterward they made_ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the_sons_of Aaron *were busied* in xoffering^u of xaburnt_offerings and the fat until night; therefore

u.a. בְּהַעֲלוֹת הָעוֹלָה

u. offering_up.
a. ascending_offerings.

B.C. about 623. the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the_sons
_of Aaron.
15. 1 Chr. xxv. xxvi. 15 And the singers the_sons_of Asaph *were* in their place, ac-
cording_to the_commandment_of David, and Asaph, and Heman,
and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters *waited* at every
gate; they might not depart from their service; for their breth-
ren the Levites prepared for them.
16 So all the_service_of [J]*the* Lord was_prepared the same [x]day,
to keep the passover, and to offer[u] [a]burnt_offerings upon the_
altar_of [J]*the* Lord, according_to the_commandment_of [x]king
Josiah.
17 And the_[s]children_of Israēl [x⊥]that were_present [*]kept ⌜the s. sons.
passover at [x]that [x]time, and ⌜the_feast_of [x≡]unleavened_bread
seven days.
18 And there was **no passover like**_to that kept in Israēl
from the_days_of Samuēl the prophet; neither did all the_kings
_of Israēl keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests,
and the Levites, and all Judah and Israēl [x⊥]that were_present,
and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem. 19 In the_eighteenth year of
the_reign_of Josiah was [x]this [x]passover kept.

610. 20. 21. ‖2 Kin. 23. 29. 20 After all this when Josiah had_prepared ⌜the [h]temple, h. house.
h. אֶת־הַבַּיִת [n]**Necho** king_of Egypt **came_up** to fight against Charchemish n. Nĕchō, Lame.
n. נְכוֹ by Euphrates: and **Josiah [*]went_out against him**.
21 But he [*]sent ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to
do with thee, thou king_of Judah? *I come* not against thee this
[s]G. וֵאלֹהִים day, but against the_house wherewith_I_have_war: for [≡]God
commanded me to make_haste: [•]forbear thee from *meddling with*
[≡]God, who *is* with me, that he [†]destroy thee not."
22-24. ‖2 Kin. 23. 29, 30. 22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but
disguised_himself, that he might_fight with him, and hearkened
not unto the_words_of Necho from the_mouth_of [≡]God, and [*]came
to fight in the_valley_of Megiddo.
23 And the archers [*]shot at [x]king Josiah; and the king [*]said
to his servants, "Have_me_away; for I am sore wounded."
24. Zech. 12. 11. 24 His servants therefore [*]took him out_of that chariot, and [*]put
him in the second chariot that he had; and they [*]brought him
to Jerusalem, and he [*]**died**, and [*]was_buried in *one of* the_
b. בְּקִבְרוֹת [b]sepulchres_of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned b. burying-places.
for Josiah.
25. Lam. 4. 20. 25 And [j]Jeremiah [*]**lamented** for Josiah: and all the singing_ j. Jeremiah, Yirĕmĕyahu, Elevated_of Jehovah.
j. יִרְמְיָהוּ men and the singing_women [*]spake of Josiah in their lamenta-
tions to this day, and [*]made them an ordinance in Israēl: and,
behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.
26. 27. ‖2 Kin. 23. 28. 26 Now the_**rest**_of the_**acts_of Josiah**, and his [k≡]goodness, k. kindnesses.
k. וַחֲסָדָיו according_to *that which was* [x⊥]written in the_law_of [J]*the* Lord,
27 and his deeds, [x]first and [x]last, behold, they *are* written in the_
book_of the_kings_of Israēl and Judah.

1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 23. 30-32. 36 THEN the_people_of the land took [j]⌜**Jehoahaz** the_son_ j. Jehōakhaz, Jehovah holds.
j. אֶת־יְהוֹאָחָז of Josiah, and [*]made_him_king in his father's stead in
Jerusalem. 2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he
began_to_reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.
3, 4. ‖2 Kin. 11. 33-35. 3 And the_king_of Egypt [*]**put_him_[a]down** at Jerusalem, and a. aside.
a. וַיְסִירֵהוּ [*]condemned ⌜the land in a hundred talents_of silver and a talent_
e. אֶת־אֶלְיָקִים of gold. 4 And the_king_of Egypt [*]made [e]⌜Eliakim his brother e. Eliakim, God will_set_up.
j. יְהוֹיָקִים king over Judah and Jerusalem, and [*]turned his ⌜name to [j]Je-
hoiakim. And Necho took ⌜Jehoahaz his brother, and [*]**carried** j. Jehōiakim, Jehovah will_set_up.
him to Egypt.

B.C. 610.
5. ‖2 Kin. 23. 36, 37.
J. G. יְהוֹיָקִים אֱלְיָקִים

5 j **Jehoiakim** *was* twenty and five years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he *did *that which was* x**evil** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord his =God.

607.
6, 7. ‖2 Kin. 24. 1-4. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

6 Against him **came_up Nebuchadnezzar** king_of Babylon, and *bound him in w x=fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

w. with two-fetters-of brass.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the_vessels_of the_house_of J*the* Lord to Babylon, and *put them in his temple at Babylon.

606.
6. *Foretold*, Hab. 1. 6.
w. בְּנְחֻשְׁתַּיִם

8 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehoiakim**, and his abominations which he did, and x⊥that which_was_found in him, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of the_kings_of Israēl and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son *reigned in his stead.

599.
8. ‖2 Kin. 24. 5, 6.

9. ‖2 Kin. 24. 8, 9.
j. יְהוֹיָכִין יְכָנְיָה

9 j **Jehoiachin** *was* eight years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* x**evil** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord.

j. Jehoiachin, Jehovah will establish.

10. ‖2 Kin. 24. 10-17. Jer. 37. 1.
10. Dan. 1. 1, 2; 5. 2.
a. וְלִתְשׁוּבַת הַשָּׁנָה

10 And a when the year was_expired, xking Nebuchadnezzar sent, and *brought him **to Babylon**, with *the* goodly vessels_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, and *made Zedekiah his obrother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

a. at the return of the year.
o. *or his father's brother.*

11. ‖2 Kin. 24. 18, 19.
z. צִדְקִיָּהוּ
11. Jer. 52. 1, etc.

11 z **Zedekiah** *was* one and twenty years old when he began_to_reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

z. Zedekiah, Tsidkiyahu, Righteousness_of Jehovah.

12 And he *did *that which was* x**evil** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord his =God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the_mouth_of J*the* Lord.

598
13. ‖2 Kin. 24. 20.

13 And he also **rebelled** against xking Nebuchadnezzar, who had_made_him_swear by =God: but he *stiffened his ⌜neck, and *hardened his ⌜heart from turning unto J*the* Lord =God_of Israēl.

14 Moreover all the_chief_of the priests, and the **people**, **transgressed** very much after all the_abominations_of the n=heathen; and *polluted ⌜the_house_of J*the* Lord which he had_hallowed in Jerusalem.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

590

15 And J*the* Lord =God_of their fathers *sent to them by his messengers, rising_up_betimes, and sending; because he had_compassion on his people, and on his dwelling_place: 16 but they *⊥mocked the_messengers_of x=God, and ⊥despised his words, and ⊥misused his prophets, until the_wrath_of J*the* Lord arose against his people, till *there was* **no remedy.**

*⊥w. were mocking.
⊥d. despising.
⊥m. misusing.

B.C. 588.
v. וַיְשַׁע
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

17 Therefore he *brought upon them ⌜the_king_of *the* Chaldees, who *slew their young_men with the sword in the_house_of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young_man or maiden, old_man, or ⌜him_that_stooped_for_age: he gave x*them* all into his hand. 18 And all the_vessels_of the_house_of x=God, xgreat and xsmall, and the_treasures_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, and the_treasures_of the king, and of his princes; xall *these* he brought to Babylon. 19 And they ***burnt** ⌜the_**house**_of x=God, and *brake_down ⌜the_wall_of Jerusalem, and burnt all the_palaces thereof with xfire, and destroyed all *the* goodly vessels thereof. 20 And them that_had_escaped from the sword *⌜**carried**_he_away **to Babylon**; where they *were servants to him and his sons until the_reign_of the_kingdom_of Persia: 21 to fulfil the_word_of J*the* Lord by the_mouth_of Jeremiah, until the land had_enjoyed her ⌜sabbaths: *for* a as long as she lay_desolate she kept_sabbath, to fulfil **threescore_and_ten years.**

v. very_aged.

21. Jer. 25. 11; 26. 6, 7; 29. 9-12; Lev. 26. 34. 32-35, 43.
a. כָּל־יְמֵי

a. all the days.

536.
22, 23. ‖Ezra 1. 1-4.
22. Jer. 25. 12, 13; 29. 10; 33. 10-14.

22 Now in the_first year_of **Cyrus** king_of Persia, that the_word_of J*the* Lord *spoken* by the_mouth_of Jeremiah might_be_accomplished, J*the* Lord stirred_up ⌜the_spirit_of Cyrus king of

B.C. 536. 23. Isa. 44. 28.

Persia, that he *made a **proclamation** throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, 23 "Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth 'hath [J]*the* LORD [≡]God of [x=]heaven given me; and he *hath* charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? [J]*The* LORD his [≡]God *be* with him and *let him go up."*

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

x=h. the heavens.

e. עזרא

B.C. 536.

[e]EZRA.

e. Ezra, Hezra, Help.

1–4. ‖2 CHR. 36. 22, 23. 1. JER. 29. 10–14.
c. כּוֹרֶשׁ
p. פָּרַס
J. יְהוָֹה
2. Isa. 44. 24–28; 45. 1–6, 13.
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמָיִם
i. וְכָל־הַנִּשְׁאָר
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
c. וּבִבְהֵמָה

NOW in the_first year_of [c]**Cyrus** king_of [p]Persia, that the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by the_mouth_of Jeremiah might_be_fulfilled, [J]*the* LORD stirred_up ⌜the_spirit_of Cyrus king_of Persia, that he *__made__ a **proclamation** throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, ⊙saying, 2 "Thus ·[i]saith Cyrus king_of Persia, [J]*The* LORD ≡God_of [x=]heaven ·[i]hath_given me all the_kingdoms_of the earth: and ḥe *hath* charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. 3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his ≡God [t]be with him, and *let_him_go_up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and *__build__ ⌜the_**house**_of [J]*the* LORD ≡God of Israēl, (ḥe *is* the ≡God,) which *is* in Jerusalem. 4 And whosoever [xi⊥]remaineth in any [x]place where ḥe sojourneth, [t]let the_[æ]men_of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with [c]beasts, beside the freewill_offering for the_house_of [x≡]God that *is* in Jerusalem."

c. Chōresh, Sun.
p. Pahras, *either from* pahras, to divide. Dan. 5. 28, *or from* pahrash, horseman.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, Jehovah *the Triune* God.
x=h. the heavens.
i. is_left.
æ. anahshim.
c. cattle.

5 Then *__rose_up__ the_chief_of the_fathers_of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose ⌜spirit [x≡]God had_[s]raised, to go_up to build ⌜the_house_of [J]*the* LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

s. הֵעִיר

s. stirred_up *or* awakened.

6 And all they_that_were_about them strengthened their hands with vessels_of silver, with [x]gold, with [x]goods, and with [xc]beasts, and with [x]precious_things, beside all *that* was_willingly_offered.

7 Also **Cyrus** the king **brought_forth** ⌜the_**vessels**_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, which [n]Nebuchadnezzar had_brought_forth out_of Jerusalem, and *had_put them in the_house_of his gods; 8 even those *did Cyrus king_of Persia bring_forth by the_hand_of Mithredath the treasurer, and *numbered them unto [sh]Sheshbazzar, the prince_of Judah. 9 And this *is* the_number_of them: thirty [d]chargers of gold, a thousand [d]chargers_of silver, nine and twenty knives, 10 thirty [co]basons_of gold, silver [co]basons_of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand. 11 All the_vessels_of [x]gold and of [x]silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. [x]All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring_up with *them of* the captivity that were_brought_up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

n. נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר
sh. שֵׁשְׁבַּצַּר
d. אֲגַוְטְלֵי
co. כְּפוֹרֵי

n. Nĕbhuchadnetstsar, Nebo_is_god_of_fire.
sh. Sheshbatstsar, Worshipper_of_fire, *or* Zĕrubbabel,
d. *or* dishes.
co. covered_bowls.

about 536. 1–35. ‖NEH. 7. 5–38.
s. בְּנֵי
z. זְרֻבָּבֶל
æ. אַנְשֵׁי

2 NOW these *are* the_[s]children_of the province [x⊥]that **went_up out_of** *the* **captivity**, of those which had_been_carried_away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon had_carried_away unto Babylon, and *came_again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every_one unto his city; 2 which came with [z]Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The_number_of the_[æ]men_of the_people_of **Israēl**: 3 the_[s]children_of Parosh, two_thousand a hundred seventy and two. 4 The_[s]children_of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 5 The_[s]children_of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five. 6 The_[s]children_of Pahath-Moab, of the_[s]children_of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The_[s]children_of Elam, a thousand two_hundred fifty and four. 8 The_[s]children_of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. 9 The_[s]children_of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 10 The_[s]children_of Bani, six hundred forty and two. 11 The_[s]children_of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. 12 The_[s]children_of Azgad, a thousand two_hundred twenty and two. 13 The_[s]children_of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. 14 The_[s]children_

s. sons.
z. Zĕrubbabel, Sown *or* Born in Babylon.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 536. of Bigvai, two-thousand fifty and six. 15 The-s children-of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. 16 The-s children-of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 17 The-s children-of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. 18 The-s children-of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. 19 The-s children-of Hashum, two-hundred twenty and three. 20 The-s children-of Gibbar, ninety and five. 21 The-s children-of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three. 22 The-æ men-of Netophah, fifty and six. 23 The-æ men-of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. 24 The-s children-of Azmaveth, forty and two. 25 The-s children-of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. 26 The-s children-of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. 27 The-æ men-of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two. 28 The-æ men-of Beth-ēl and Ai, two-hundred twenty and three. 29 The-s children-of Nebo, fifty and two. 30 The-s children-of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six. 31 The-s children-of *the* other Elam, a thousand two-hundred fifty and four. 32 The-s children-of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 33 The-s children-of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. 34 The-s children-of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. 35 The-s children-of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty. s. sons.

36-39. ‖Neh. 7. 39-42. 36 The **priests**: the-s children-of Jedaiah, of the-house-of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 37 The-s children-of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 38 The-s children-of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 39 The-s children-of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40. ‖Neh. 7. 43. 40 The **Levites**: the-s children-of Jeshua and Kadmiēl, of the-s children-of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41. ‖Neh. 7. 44. 41 The **singers**: the-s children-of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight

42. ‖Neh. 7. 45. 42 The-s children-of the **porters**: the-s children-of Shallum, the-s children-of Ater, the-s children-of Talmon, the-s children-of Akkub, the-s children-of Hatita, the-s children-of Shobai, *in* all a hundred thirty and nine.

43-54. ‖Neh. 7. 46-56. 43 The **Nethinims**: the-s children-of Ziha, the-s children-of Hasupha, the-s children-of Tabbaoth, 44 the-s children-of Keros, the-s children-of Siaha, the-s children-of Padon, 45 the-s children-of Lebanah, the-s children-of Hagabah, the-s children-of Akkub, 46 the-s children-of Hagab, the-s children-of Shalmai, the-s children-of Hanan, 47 the-s children-of Giddel, the-s children-of Gahar, the-s children-of Reaiah, 48 the-s children-of Rezin, the-s children-of Nekoda, the-s children-of Gazzam, 49 the-s children-of Uzza, the-s children-of Paseah, the-s children-of Besai, 50 the-s children-of Asnah, the-s children-of Mehunim, the-s children-of Nephusim, 51 the-s children-of Bakbuk, the-s children-of Hakupha, the-s children-of Harhur, 52 the-s children-of Bazluth, the-s children-of Mehida, the-s children-of Harsha, 53 the-s children-of Barkos, the-s children-of Sisera, the-s children-of Thamah, 54 the-s children-of Neziah, the-s children-of Hatipha. s. sons.

55-58. ‖Neh. 7. 57 60. 55 The-s children-of **Solomon's servants**: the-s children-of Sotai, the-s children-of Sophereth, the-s children-of Perida, 56 the-s children-of Jaalah, the-s children-of Darkon, the-s children-of Giddel, 57 the-s children-of Shephatiah, the-s children-of

B.C. about 536.

Hattil, the-[s]children-of Pochereth of Zebaim, the-[s]children-of Ami.

58 All the Nethinims, and the-[s]children-of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59, 60. ‖NEH. 7. 61, 62.

59 And these *were* they which [x1]went-up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they **could not shew** their father's house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israël: 60 the-[s]children-of Delaiah, the-[s]children-of Tobiah, the-[s]children-of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61-63. ‖NEH. 7. 63-65.

61 And of the-[s]children-of the **priests**: the-[s]children-of Habaiah, the-[s]children-of Koz, the-[s]children-of Barzillai; which took a wife-of the-daughters-of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was *called after their name: 62 these sought their register *among* [x1]those that-were-reckoned-by-genealogy, but they were **not found**: therefore *were-they, as-polluted, put from the priesthood.

ti. הַתִּרְשָׁתָא

63 And the [ti]Tirshatha *said unto them, that they should not eat of *the* most-holy [x2]things, till there stood-up a priest with [l2]Urim and with [p2]Thummim.

ti. Tirshatha *or* governor.

l.p. לְאוּרִים וּלְתֻמִּים

l.p. lights and perfections.

64, 65. ‖NEH. 7. 66, 67.

a. כָּל-הַקָּהָל

h. עַבְדֵיהֶם

64 **The whole** [a]congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore, 65 beside their servants and their [h]maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two-hundred singing-men and singing-women.

a. assembly.

h. handmaids.

66, 67. ‖NEH. 7. 68, 69.

66 Their **horses** *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two-hundred forty and five; 67 their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68, 69. ‖NEH. 7. 70-72.

68 And *some* of the-chief-of the fathers, when they came to the-house-of [J]*the* LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, **offered-freely** for the-house-of [x2]God to set-it-up in his place: 69 they gave after their ability unto the-treasure-of the work threescore and one thousand drams-of gold, and five thousand pounds-of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70. ‖NEH. 7. 73.

70 So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, *dwelt in their **cities**, and all Israël in their cities.

1. ‖NEH. 7. 73.

i. אִישׁ

3 AND when the **seventh** [x]**month** *was come, and the-[s]children-of Israël *were* in the cities, the people *gathered -themselves-together as one [i]man **to Jerusalem**.

s. sons.

i. ish.

j. יֵשׁוּעַ

u. לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלֹת

a. עֹלוֹת

2 Then *stood-up [j]Jeshua the-son-of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the-son-of Shealtiël, and his brethren, and *builded ⌜the-**altar**-of the-[=]God-of Israël, to offer[u] [a]burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the-law-of Moses the-[i]man-of [x2]God.

j. Jēshuăng, *or* Joshua, Hag. 1. 1; 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

u. offer-up.

a. ascending. offerings.

i. ish.

3 And they *set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the-[=]people-of those countries: and they *offered[u] [a]burnt-offerings thereon unto [J]*the* LORD, *even* [a]burnt-offerings [x]morning and [x]evening.

b. סֻכּוֹת

m. דְּבַר-יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ

J. יְהוָה

4 They *kept also ⌜the-**feast**-of [xb]**tabernacles**, as *it is* written, and *offered the* **daily** [a]**burnt-offerings** by number, according-to *the* custom, [m]as the-duty-of every day required; 5 and afterward *offered the* continual [a]burnt-offering, both of *the* new-moons, and of all the-set-feasts-of [J]*the* LORD [x1]that were-consecrated, and of every-one that-willingly-offered a freewill-offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

b. booths, *Heb.* succoth.

m. the-matter-of a day in its day.

a. ascending-offering.

J. Jehovah.

6 From the-first day of the seventh [x]month began they to offer[u]

B.C. about 536. [a]burnt-offerings unto [J]*the* LORD. But the foundation of the temple of [J]*the* LORD was not *yet* laid.

s. כֶּסֶף
a. לַחֹרְשִׁים

7 They [t]gave [s]**money** also unto the masons, and to *the* [a]carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from [x]Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to *the* grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

s. silver. *Heb.* keseph.
a. artificers.

535.
z. זְרֻבָּבֶל
j. יֵשׁוּעַ

8 Now in the second [x]year of their coming unto the house of [x=]God at Jerusalem, in the second [x]month, began [z]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiēl, and [j]Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all [x+]they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and [t]appointed [r]the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to **set forward** the **work** of the house of [J]*the* LORD.

z. Zĕrubbabel, Scattered *or* Sown in Babylon.
j. Jeshua, Salvation.

9 Then [t]stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiēl and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward *the* workmen in the house of [x=]God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

10 And when the builders [t]**laid the foundation** of [r]**the temple** of [J]*the* LORD, they [t]set the priests in their apparel with [x]trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with [x]cymbals, to praise [J][r]*the* LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israēl.

J. יְהוָה

11 And they [t]sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; because *he is* good, for his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israēl. And all the [-]people shouted with a great shout, when they praised [J]*the* LORD, because the foundation of the house of [J]*the* LORD was laid.

l. loving-kindness.
l. חַסְדּוֹ

12 But many of the priests and [x]Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* [x]ancient men, that had seen the first [x-]house, when the foundation of this [x]house was laid before their eyes, [+]wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: 13 so that the people could **not discern** the noise of the shout of [x]**joy** from the noise of the **weeping** of the people: for the people [+]shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

12. *See* Hag. 2. 3.

4 NOW when the **adversaries** of Judah and Benjamin [t]heard that the [s]children of the captivity [+]builded *the* temple unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israēl; 2 then they [t]came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, "[+]Let us build with you: for we [+]seek your [=]God, as ye *do;* and [w]e [+]do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither."

s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
J.G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
2. 2 Kin. 17. 24-41.

3. Neh. 2. 20.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israēl, [t]said unto them, "Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house unto our [=]God; but we ourselves together will build unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israēl, [ac]as [x]king Cyrus the king of Persia *hath* commanded us."

ac. according as.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

531.

4 Then the people of the land [t+]weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and [+]troubled them in building, 5 and [+]hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of [d]Darius king of Persia.

d. Darius, Restrainer.
d. דָּרְיָוֶשׁ

as. אֲחַשְׁוֵרוֹשׁ

6 And in the reign of [as]Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

as. Akhashvĕrōsh, Lion King.

522.

ar. אַרְתַּחְשַׁשְׂתְּא

7 And in the days of [ar]Artaxerxes **wrote** Bishlam, Mithredath,

ar. Artakhshasht, Great King *or* Great Warrior.

590

B.C. 522. *Chaldee from v. 8. No articles, and no vau connective.*

Tabeēl, and the_rest_of their companions, **unto Artaxerxes** king_of Persia; and the_writing_of the letter *was* written in *the* Syrian_tongue, and interpreted in *the* Syrian_tongue.

8 Rehum *the* [m]chancellor and Shimshai *the* scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes *the* king [a]in this sort: 9 then *wrote* Rehum *the* [m]chancellor, and Shimshai *the* scribe, and the_rest_of their companions; *the* Dinaites, *the* Apharsathchites, *the* Tarpelites, *the* Apharsites, *the* Archevites, *the* Babylonians, *the* Susanchites, *the* Dehavites, *and the* Elamites, 10 and the_rest_of *the* [p]nations whom *the* great and noble Asnapper brought_over, and ·set in the_cities_of Samaria, and *the* rest *that are* on this_side *the* river, and at such_a_time.

m. בְּעֵל־טְעֵם — m. Master_of the decrees.
a. כְּנֵמָא — a. after_this_manner.
p. אֻמַּיָּא — p. peoples.

522.

11 This *is* the_copy_of *the* **letter** that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes *the* king; "Thy servants *the* [e]men on this_side *the* river, and at such a time. 12 ᵗBe_it ᵗknown unto *the* king, that *the* Jews which came_up from thee to us ·ˡare_come unto Jerusalem, ᵗbuilding *the* rebellious and *the* bad city, and have_set_up the_walls *thereof*, and ᵗjoined *the* foundations. 13 ᵗBe_it ᵗknown now unto *the* king, that, if this city ᵗbe_builded, and *the* walls set_up *again*, *then* will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt_endamage the_revenue_of *the* kings. 14 Now because [t]we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it ᵗwas not meet for us to see *the* king's dishonour, therefore have _we_sent and ·certified *the* king; 15 that search may_be_made in the_book_of the_records_of thy fathers: so shalt_thou_find in the_book_of *the* records, and ᵗknow that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have_moved sedition within the_same_of old time: for which_cause was this city destroyed. 16 We certify *the* king that, if this city be_builded *again*, and the_walls thereof set_up, by this means thou shalt_have no portion on this side *the* river."

e. אֱנָשׁ — e. *Chal.* enahsh, frail, mortal men, *from* ahnash, incurable, mortal.
t. דִּי־מְלַח הֵיכְלָא מְלַחְנָא — t. the_salt_of the palace is our salt.

17 *Then* sent *the* king an **answer** unto Rehum *the* [m]chancellor, and *to* Shimshai *the* scribe, and *to* the_rest_of their companions that ᵗdwell in Samaria, and *unto the* rest beyond *the* river, "Peace, and at such_a_time. 18 *The* letter which ye sent unto us hath_been_plainly read before me. 19 And I [ma]commanded, and ·search_hath_been_made, and it ·is_found that this city of old time hath_[l]made_insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have_been_made therein. 20 There have_been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which ·have_ruled over all *countries* beyond *the* river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was_paid unto them. 21 ·Give ye now [a]commandment to cause these [s]men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* [d]commandment shall_be_given from me. 22 ·Take_heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the_hurt_of *the* kings?"

ma. שִׂים טְעֵם — ma. made a decree.
l. מִתְנַשְּׂאָה — l. lifted_up_itself.
a. טְעֵם — a. a decree.
s. גֻּבְרַיָּא — s. strong_men, *Chal.* gubrayah.
d. decree.

520.

23 Now when the_copy_of king 'Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai *the* scribe, and their companions, they went_up in haste to Jerusalem unto *the* Jews, and made them to_cease by force and power. 24 Then **ceased** the_**work**_of the _house_of [chh]-God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ·ceased unto the_second year_of the_reign_of Darius king_of Persia.

chh. בֵּית־אֱלָהָא — chh. Elahah, God, *singular*, *Chaldee*; ah, *emphatic*.

1. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 1. 1.

5 THEN *the* prophets, **Haggai** *the* prophet, and **Zechariah** the_son_of Iddo, ·**prophesied** unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the_name_of the_[ch]-God_of Israēl, *even* unto them.

eh. אֱלָהּ — eh. Elah, God, *singular*.

B.C. 520.

ehh. אֱלָהָא

2 Then rose-up Zerubbabel the-son-of Shealtiēl, and Jeshua the-son-of Jozadak, and ·**began to build** the-house-of ehh-God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the-prophets-of ehh-God helping them.

ehh. Elahah, ah, *emphatic.*

3 At *the* same time came to them **Tatnai**, governor on this-side the-river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, "Who *hath* mcommanded you to build this house, and to make-up this wall?"

m. שָׂם לְכֹם טַעֲם

m. made a decree to.

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, "What *are* the-names-of *the* smen that b·make this building?"

s. גְּבַרַיָּא

b. קְנִין

s. strong-men. b. build.

5 But the-eye-of their ch-God was upon the-elders-of *the* Jews, that they could not cause-them-to-cease, till *the* matter came to Darius: and then they rreturned answer by letter concerning this *matter.*

519.

6 The-**copy**-of *the* **letter** that Tatnai, governor on this side *the* river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions *the* Apharsachites, which *were* on this side *the* river, sent unto Darius *the* king: 7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was-written thus; "Unto Darius *the* king, all peace. 8 r·Be-it ·known unto *the* king, that we went into the-province-of Judea, to the-house-of *the* great ehh-God, which ·is-builded with rgreat stones, and timber ·is-laid in *the* walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. 9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, 'Who mcommanded you to build this house, and to make-up these walls?' 10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might-write the-names-of *the* smen that *were* the-chief-of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, 'We are the-servants-of the-ch-God-of theaven and earth, and build *the* house that was-builded these many years ago, which a great king-of Israēl builded and set-up. 12 But after that our fathers had-provoked the-ch-God-of theaven unto wrath, he gave them into the-hand-of Nebuchadnezzar the-king-of Babylon, *the* Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried *the* people away into Babylon. 13 But in the-first year-of Cyrus the-king-of Babylon *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house-of ehh-God. 14 And *the* vessels also of gold and silver of the-house-of ehh-God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out-of *the* temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and ·brought them into the-temple-of Babylon, those did Cyrus *the* king take-out of the-temple-of Babylon, and they ·were-delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had-made governor; 15 and ·said unto him, ·'Take these vessels, ·go, p·carry them into *the* temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and ·let the-house-of ehh-God be-builded in his place. 16 Then came *the* same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the-foundation-of the-house-of ehh-God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath-it-been-in-building, and *yet* it is not finished.' 17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to *the* king, ·let-there-be-search-made in *the* king's treasure house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was-made of Cyrus *the* king to build this house-of ehh-God at Jerusalem, and ·let *the* king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter."

ehh. אֱלָהָא

r. גְּלַל

ch. דִּי־לֶאֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא

13. Ch. 1. 1.

ehh. אֱלָהָא

14. Ch. 1. 7, 8; 6. 5.

p. אֶסַּת

ehh. Elahah, God, *singular, Chaldee, from* ahlah, to worship, to adore, *similar to* Eloah, *Heb. singular of* Elohim.
r. rolling.
s. strong-men, *Chal.* gubrayah.
ch. Elah.
ehh. Elahah, ah, *emphatic.*
p. put them down in, *Chal.* akheeth.

519.

6 THEN **Darius** *the* king made a decree, and **search**-was-**made** in the-house-of *the* brolls, where *the* treasures were-laid-up in Babylon. 2 And there ·was-**found** at Achmetha, in *the* palace that *is* in the-province-of *the* Medes, o·a **roll**, and therein *was* a record thus written: 3 "In the-first year-of Cyrus *the* king *the same* Cyrus *the* king made a decree *concerning the*

b. גִּנְזַיָּא

o. מְגִלָּה חֲדָה

b. books.
o. one, *Chal.* khadah.

B.C. 519.
chh. אֱלָהָא
s. דָּבְחִיי דִּבְחִין
4. 1 Kin. 6. 36.
5. Ch. 1. 7, 8; 5. 14.

house_of chh-God at Jerusalem, ‘ᵗLet *the* house be_builded, *the* place where they ˢoffered sacrifices, and let *the* foundations thereof be_strongly_laid; the_height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the_breadth thereof threescore cubits; 4 *with* three rows_of great stones, and a row of new timber: and ᵗlet *the* expences be _given out_of *the* king's house: 5 and also ᵗlet the_golden and silver vessels_of the_house_of chh-God, which Nebuchadnezzar took_forth out_of *the* temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and ·brought unto Babylon, ᵗbe_restored, and ᵘbrought_again unto *the* temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the_house_of chh-God.’

chh. Elahah, God, *singular*, *Chaldee*, ah, *emphatic*.
s. sacrificed.

6 “Now, *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond *the* river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions *the* Apharsachites, which *are* beyond *the* river, ·be_ye_far from thence. 7 ·Let the_work_of this house _of chh-God alone; ᵗlet the_governor_of *the* Jews and the_elders_ of *the* Jews build this house_of chh-God in his place. 8 Moreover I make a **decree** what ye shall_do to the_elders_of these Jews for the_building_of this house_of chh-God: that of *the* king's goods, *even* of *the* tribute beyond *the* river, forthwith expences be_given unto these ˢᵗmen, that they be not hindered. 9 And that which they have_need_of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the_ᵃburnt_offerings_of the_ch-God_of ⁼heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according_to the_appointment_of *the* priests which *are* at Jerusalem, ᵗlet_it be_given them day by day without fail: 10 that they may ᵇoffer ˢʷsacrifices_of_sweet_savours unto the_ch-God_of ⁼heaven, and ·pray for the_life_of *the* king, and of his sons. 11 Also I have_made a decree, that whosoever shall_alter this word, ᵗlet timber be_pulled_down from his house, and being_set_up, let_him_be_hanged thereon; and ᵗlet his house be_made a dunghill for this. 12 And *the* chh-God that hath_caused his name to_dwell there ᵗdestroy all kings and people, that shall_put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house_of chh-God which *is* at Jerusalem. ℄ Darius ·ˡhave_made a decree: ᵗlet it_be_done with_speed.”

st. לְגִבְרַיָּא
a. לַעֲלָוָן
eh. לֶאֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא
10. 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.
b. מְהַקְרְבִין
sw. נִיחוֹחִין
chh. וֵאלָהָא

chh. Elahah.
st. strong-men.
a. ascending-offerings.
eh. Elah, God, *singular*.
b. bring-near.
sw. sweet-savours *or* savours_of rest.
chh. God, *emphatic*.

13 Then **Tatnai**, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according_to that which Darius *the* king had_sent, so they did speedily.

14. Ch. 1. 1; 5. 13, v. 3.
h. אֱלָהּ

14 And the_elders_of *the* **Jews builded**, and they prospered through the_prophesying_of Haggai *the* prophet and Zechariah the_son_of Iddo. And they ·builded, and ·finished *it*, according _to the_commandment_of the_ch-God_of Israēl, and according_to the_commandment_of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king_of Persia. 15 And this **house** ·was_**finished** on the_third day_of *the* month Adar, which was in the_sixth year_of the_reign_of Darius *the* king.

eh. Elah.

515.
br. וְהַקְרִיבוּ
18. 1 Chr. xxiii. xxiv.

16 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, *the* priests, and *the* Levites, and the_rest_of the_ˢchildren_of *the* captivity, ·kept the_**dedication**_ of this house_of chh-God with joy, 17 and ᵇʳ·offered at the_dedication_of this house_of chh-God a hundred bullocks, two_hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin_offering for all Israēl, twelve he_goats, according to the_number_of the_tribes_of Israēl. 18 And they ·set *the* priests in their divisions, and *the* Levites in their courses, for the_service_of ch-God, which *is* at Jerusalem; as it_is_written in the_book_of Moses.

s. sons.
chh. Elahah.
br. brought-near.

Hebrew from v. 19.

19 And the_ˢchildren_of the captivity ᵘkept ˜the **passover** upon the_fourteenth_day_of the first ˣmonth. 20 For the priests

s. sons.

B.C. 515.

and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israël, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them
n. נוֹי from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek *the*
J.G. יְהוָה LORD God of Israël, did eat, 22 and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for *the* LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of
H-G. הָאֱלֹהִים God, the God of Israël.
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

n. nations.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
H. ha Elohim, *the Triune God.*

457.

7 NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, **Ezra** the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, 2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, 3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, 4 the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, 5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: 6 this Ezra **went up** from Babylon; and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי Moses, which *the* LORD God of Israël had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of *the* LORD his God upon him.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israël, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

s. sons.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king. 9 For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. 10 For Ezra had prepared his
J. יְהוֹה heart to seek the law of *the* LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israël statutes and judgments.

11 Now this *is* the copy of the **letter** that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of *the* LORD, and of his statutes to Israël.

J. Jehovah.

Chaldee from v. 12.
ch. אֱלָהּ יְעַמְיָא 12 "Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra *the* priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time. 13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israël, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.
f. מִן קֳדָם 14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of *the* king, and *of* his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem according to the law of thy ch-God which *is* in thine hand; 15 and to carry *the* silver and gold, which *the* king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the ch-God of Israël, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem, 16 and all *the* silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of *the* people, and of *the* priests, offering willingly for the house of their ch-God which *is* in Jerusalem: 17 that thou mayest buy speedily with
s. כְּסַפָּא this s money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their g meat offerings,
g. וּמִנְחָתְהוֹן and their drink offerings, and b offer them upon the altar of the
b. וְתַקְרֵב house of your ch-God which *is* in Jerusalem. 18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of *the* silver and *the* gold, that do after the will of your ch-God. 19 *The* vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy ch-God, *those* deliver thou before the ch-God of

ch. Elah, God, *singular, Chaldee, from* ahlah, to worship, to adore.
f. from before.
s. silver.
g. gift offerings.
b. bring them near.
ch. Elah.

594

n.c. about 457. Jerusalem. 20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy ch-God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of *the* king's treasure house.

21 "And I, *even* I Artaxerxes *the* king, do make a decree to all *the* treasurers which *are* beyond *the* river, that whatsoever Ezra *the* priest, the scribe of the law of the ch-God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, 22 unto a hundred talents of
c. כּוֹרִין silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred
w. חֲמַר baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the ch-God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the ch-God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? 24 Also we certify you, that touching any of *the* priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of ch-God, it shall not be lawful
ehh. אֲלָהָא to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy ch-God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all *the* people that *are* beyond *the* river, all such as know the laws of thy ch-God; and teach ye them that know *them* not. 26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy ch-God, and the law of *the* king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment."

c. *Chaldee, cors.*
w. wine, *Chal.* khamar, *from* khahmar, to ferment.
ehh. Elahah, ah, *emphatic.*

Hebrew from v. 27.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
k. חֶסֶד

27 **Blessed** *be* J*the* LORD =God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of J*the* LORD which *is* in Jerusalem: 28 and *hath* extended k mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of J*the* LORD my =God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israël chief men to go up with me.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
k. kindness.

8 THESE *are* now the **chief** of their **fathers**, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. 2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniël: of the sons of David; Hattush. 3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of *the* males a hundred and fifty. 4 Of the sons of Pahath-Moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred x*males*. 5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziël, and with him three hundred x*males*. 6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. 7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy x*males*. 8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michaël, and with him fourscore x*males*. 9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiël, and with him two hundred and eighteen x*males*. 10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males. 11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight x*males*. 12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten x*males*. 13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiël, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore x*males*. 14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy x*males*.

15 And I **gathered** them together to the river that runneth to **Ahava**; and there abode we in tents three days: and I

B.C. about 457. *viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the-
sons-of Levi.
16 Then *sent I for Eliezer, for Ariēl, for Shemaiah, and for
Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and
for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief-men; also for Joiarib,
and for Elnathan, men-of-understanding. 17 And I *sent them
with-commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia,
p. וָאָשִׂימָה בְפִיהֶם דְּבָרִים and I p*told them what they should-say unto Iddo, *and* to his p. put words in their mouth.
brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should-
*G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ bring unto us ministers for the-house-of our ≡God. *G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
18 And by the good hand-of our ≡God upon us they *brought
i. אִישׁ שֶׂכֶל us a iman-of understanding, of the-sons-of Mahli, the-son-of i. ish.
Levi, the-son-of Israēl; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his
brethren, eighteen; 19 and ˹Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah
of the-sons-of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; 20 also
of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had-appointed for
the-service-of the Levites, two-hundred and twenty Nethinims:
all of them were-expressed by name.

21 Then I *proclaimed a **fast** there, at the river *of* Ahava, that
we might-afflict-ourselves before our ≡God, to seek of him a right
way for us, and for our little-ones, and for all our substance.
22 For I was-ashamed to require of the king a band-of soldiers
and horsemen to help us against *the* enemy in the way: because
we had-spoken unto the king, ⊙saying, "The-hand-of our ≡God
is upon all them for good ⊥that-seek him; but his power and his
wrath *is* against all ⊥them-that-forsake him."
23 So we *fasted and *besought our ≡God for this: and he *was-
intreated of us.

24 Then I *separated twelve of the-chief-of the priests, Shere-
25. Ch. 7. 15,16. biah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, 25 and
*weighed unto them ˹the **silver**, and ˹the **gold**, and ˹the **ves-**
h. תְּרוּמַת **sels**, *even* the-hoffering-of the-house-of our ≡God, which the h. heave-offering.
king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israēl *there* xpre-
u. הַהֵרִימוּ sent, had-offered u: 26 I even *weighed unto their hand six hun- u. offered-up.
dred and fifty talents-of silver, and silver vessels a hundred
talents, *and* of gold a hundred talents; 27 also twenty basons-of
c. נְחֹשֶׁת מֻצְהָב טוֹבָה gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels-of fine ccopper, dpre- c. copper, *Heb.* mūtshahb, gold-coloured.
cious as xgold.
d. חֲמוּדוֹת כַּזָּהָב 28 And I *said unto them, "Ye *are* holy unto J*the* LORD; the d. desirable.
vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill-
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי offering unto J*the* LORD ≡God-of your fathers. 29 ·Watch ye, and J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
·keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the-chief-of the priests
and the Levites, and chief-of the-fathers-of Israēl, at Jerusalem,
ch. הַלִּשְׁכוֹת בֵּית יְהוָה in the chchambers-of the-house-of J*the* LORD." ch. chambers. J. Jehovah.
30 So ·took the priests and the Levites the-weight-of the silver,
and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto
the-house-of our ≡God.

31 Then we *departed from the-river-of Ahava on the-twelfth-
day-of the first xmonth, to go unto Jerusalem: and the-hand-of
our ≡God was upon us, and he *delivered us from the-hand-of
the enemy, and of ⊥such-as-lay-in-wait by the way. 32 And we
*came to Jerusalem, and *abode there three days.

33 Now on the fourth xday was the **silver** and the **gold** and
the vessels **weighed** in the-house-of our ≡God by the-hand-of
Meremoth the-son-of Uriah the priest: and with him *was* Ele-

B.C. about 457.

azar the_son_of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the_son_
of Jeshua, and Noadiah the_son_of Binnui, Levites; 34 by num-
ber *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight *was_written
at ˣthat ˣtime.

b.a. הִקְרִיבוּ עֹלוֹת
a. עוֹלָה

35 *Also* the_ˢchildren_of those that_had_been_carried_away,
which were come_out of the captivity, ᵇoffered ᵃ**burnt_offer-**
ings unto the_≡God_of Israēl, twelve bullocks for all Israēl,
ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats
for a sin_offering: ˣall *this was* a ᵃburnt_offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

s. sons.
b. brought_near.
a. ascending_offerings.
a. an ascending_offering.

36. Ch. 7. 21.
d. דָּתֵי

36 And they *__delivered__ the king's ᵈ⌜**commissions** unto the
king's lieutenants, and to *the* governors on_this_side the river:
and they ·furthered ⌜the ¯people, and ⌜the_house_of ˣ≡God.

d. decrees.

9 NOW when these_things were_done, the princes came to me,
⊙saying, "The people *of* Israēl, and the priests, and the
Levites, have not separated_themselves from the_≡people_of the
lands, *doing* according_to their abominations, *even* of the Canaan-
ites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites,
the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 2 For they have
_taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so
that the **holy seed** ·have_**mingled**_themselves with the_≡people
_of *those* ˣlands: yea, the_hand_of the princes and rulers hath_
been chief in ˣthis ˣtrespass."

2. Deut. 7. 2-6.

ᵉp. peoples.

3 And when I **heard** ˣthis ˣthing, I rent my ⌜garment and my
mantle, and *plucked_off the_hair_of my head and of my beard,
and *sat_down astonied.
4 Then ᵗwere_assembled unto me every_one that_trembled at
the_words_of the_≡God_of Israēl, because of the_transgression_of
those that_had_been_carried_away; and ⌘ ⊥sat astonied until the
evening ᵍsacrifice.

g. לְמִנְחַת

g. gift_offering.

5 And at the evening ᵍsacrifice I arose_up from my heaviness;
and ·having_rent my garment and my mantle, I *fell upon my
knees, and *spread_out my hands unto ᴶ*the* LORD my ≡God,
6 and *__said__, "O_my ≡God, I am ashamed and blush to lift_up
my face to thee, my ≡God: for our iniquities ·ˡare_increased over
our head, and our trespass ·ˡis_grown_up unto the heavens.
7 Since the_days_of our fathers *have* ϖϵ *been* in a great trespass
unto ˣthis ˣday; and for our iniquities have ϖϵ, our kings, *and*
our priests, been_delivered into the_hand_of the_kings_of the
lands, to the sword, to ˣcaptivity, and to *a* ˣspoil, and to confu-
sion of face, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

J.G. Jehovah my Elohim, my *Triune* God.

m. רֶגַע

8 "And now for a little ᵐspace grace hath_been *shewed* from
⌜ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to
give us a nail in his holy place, that our ≡God may lighten our
eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For ϖϵ *were*
bondmen; yet our ≡God ·ˡhath not forsaken us in our bondage,
but *hath_extended ᵏmercy unto us in the_sight_of the_kings_of
Persia, to give us a reviving, to set_up ⌜the_house_of our ≡God,
and to repair ⌜the_desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in
Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O_our ≡God, what shall_
we_say after this? for we have_forsaken thy commandments,
11 which thou hast_commanded by ʌᵗthy servants the prophets,
⊙saying, 'The land, unto which ϖϵ ⊥go to possess it, is an unclean
land with the_filthiness_of the_≡people_of the lands, with their
abominations, which have_filled it from one end to another with
their uncleanness. 12 Now therefore ᵗgive not your daughters
unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor

m. moment.
k. חֶסֶד
k. kindness, khesed.
ʌt. בְּיַד
ʌt. the_hand_of.
ᵉp. peoples.

B.C. 457.

[h]seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye [h]may_be_strong, and [h]eat [f]the_good_of the land, and [h]leave_it_for_an_inheritance to your [s]children for ever.'

s. sons.

13 "And after all that [h]is_come upon us for our [x]evil deeds, and for our [x]great trespass, seeing that thou our [=]God [h]hast_punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and [h]hast_given us *such* deliverance as [x]this; 14 should we again_break thy commandments, and join_in_affinity with the_[=]people_of [x]these [x]abominations? wouldest not thou be_angry with us till thou hadst_consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping? 15 O [J]LORD [=]God_of Israēl, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* [x]this [x]day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this."

10 NOW when Ezra had_prayed, and when he had_confessed, weeping and casting_himself_down before the_house_of [x=]God, there **assembled** unto him out_of Israēl a very great [a]congregation_of [æ]men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

a. קָהָל
æ. אֲנָשִׁים

a. assembly, kahahl.
æ. anahshim.

2 And **Shechaniah** the_son_of Jehiēl, *one* of the_sons_of Elam, [h]answered and [h]said unto Ezra, "We *have* trespassed against our [=]God, and have_taken **strange wives** of the_[=]people_of the land: yet now there_is hope in Israēl concerning this_thing. 3 Now therefore [h]let_us_[c]make a covenant with our [=]God to put_away all *the* wives, and such as_are_born of them, according_to the counsel_of my [=]lord, and of those that_tremble at the_commandment_of our [=]God; and let_it_be_done according_to the law. 4 [h]Arise; for *this* [x]matter *belongeth* unto thee: [w]e also *will be* with thee: [h]be_of_good_conrage, and [h]do *it*."

=G. בֵּאלֹהֵינוּ
c. נִכְרַת־בְּרִית

=G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
p. peoples.
c. cut *or* confirm.

5 Then [h]arose Ezra, and [h]made [f]*the* chief [x]priests, the Levites, and all Israēl, to_swear that they should_do according_to [x]this [x]word. And they [h]sware.

6 Then Ezra [h]rose_up from before the_house_of [x=]God, and [h]went into the_chamber_of Johanan the_son_of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did_eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the_transgression_of them that_had_been_carried_away. 7 And they [h]made **proclamation** throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the_[s]children_of the captivity, that they should_gather_themselves_together unto Jerusalem; 8 and that whosoever would not come within three [x]days, according_to the_counsel_of the princes and the elders, all his substance should_be_forfeited, and himself separated from the_[a]congregation_of those_that had_been_[i]carried_away.

s. sons.
a. assembly.
i. in_captivity.

9 Then all the_[æ]men_of Judah and Benjamin [h]**gathered**_themselves_together unto Jerusalem within three [x]days. It *was* the ninth month, on the_twentieth_day_of the month; and all the people [h]sat in the_[b]street_of the_house_of [x=]God, trembling because of *this* [x]matter, and for the great_rain.

æ. anahshim.
b. בִּרְחוֹב
b. broad_place.

10 And Ezra the priest [h]stood_up, and [h]said unto them, "Ye *have* transgressed, and [h]have_taken strange wives, to increase the_trespass_of Israēl. 11 Now therefore [h]make **confession** unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of your fathers, and [h]do his pleasure: and [h]separate_yourselves from the_[=]people_of the land, and from the strange [x]wives."

12 Then **all** the [a]congregation [h]**answered** and [h]said with a loud voice, "As thou hast_said, so must we do. 13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much_rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this a* [x]work of one day or two: for we are_many that have_transgressed in [x]this [x]thing. 14 [h]Let

a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

B.C. 457.

now our rulers of all the [a]congregation stand, and [t]let all them [x1]which have_taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the_elders_of every city, and the_judges thereof, until the_fierce wrath_of our [≡]God for [x]this [x]matter be_turned from us."

15 Only Jonathan the_son_of Asahēl and Jahaziah the_son_of Tikvah were_[se]employed about this *matter:* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

se. עָמְדוּ עַל — se. set over.

16 And the_[s]children_of the captivity [*]did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief_of the fathers, after the_house_of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, [*]were_separated, and [*]sat_down in the_first day_of the tenth [x]month to **examine** the matter. 17 And they [*]made_an_end with all *the* [æ]men that had_taken strange wives by the_first day_of the first [x]month.

s. sons.

æ. anahshim.

456.

18 And among the_sons_of the priests there [*]were_found that had_taken strange wives: *namely,* of the_sons_of Jeshua the_son_of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. 19 And they [*]gave their hands that they **would_put_away** their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram_of *the* flock for their trespass.

20 And of the_sons_of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. 21 And of the_sons_of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiēl, and Uzziah. 22 And of the_sons_of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmaēl, Nethaneēl, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israēl: of the_sons_of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. 26 And of the_sons_of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiēl, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. 27 And of the_sons_of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. 28 Of the_sons also_of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai. 29 And of the_sons_of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. 30 And of the_sons_of Pahath-Moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleēl, and Binnui, and Manasseh. 31 And *of* the_sons_of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, 32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah. 33 Of the_sons_of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei. 34 Of the_sons_of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uēl, 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, 38 and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, 39 and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, 40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, 41 Azareēl, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph. 43 Of the_sons_of Nebo; Jeiēl, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joēl, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had [s]children.

s. sons.

THE BOOK OF

[n]NEHEMIAH.

n. נחמיה
Before Birth of Christ 446. Before A.D. 450.

n. נְחֶמְיָה
c. כִּסְלֵו
s. שׁוּשַׁן
h. חֲנָנִי
æ. אֲנָשִׁים

n. Nĕkhemyah.

1 THE words of [n]**Nehemiah** the son of Hachaliah. And it
[*] came to pass in *the* month [c]Chisleu, in *the* twentieth year[o],
as I was in [s]Shushan the palace, 2 that [h]Hanani, one of my
brethren, [*]came, he and *certain* [æ]men of Judah; and I [*]**asked**
them concerning the **Jews** that had escaped, which were left of
the captivity, and **concerning Jerusalem**. 3 And they [*]said
unto me, "[']The remnant that [']are left of the captivity there in
the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the **wall** of
Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and the **gates** thereof [']are
burned with [x]fire."

n. Nehemiah, Consolation of Jehovah.
c. Chisleu, *the ninth month of sacred year, third month of civil.*
o. *of the king Artaxerxes,* ch. 2. 1.
s. Shushan, Lily.
h. Khănani, Gracious.
æ. anahshim.

1–11. *Compare* Dan. ix.

4 And it [*]came to pass, when I heard [x]these [ɛ]words, that I sat
down and [*]**wept**, and [*]mourned *certain* days, and [*]fasted, and
[+]**prayed** before the [=]God of [x=]heaven, 5 and [*]said, "I beseech
thee, O [J]LORD [=]God of [x=]heaven, the great and [x]terrible [xe]God,
[+]that keepeth [x]covenant and [xk]mercy for [+]them that love him and
[+]observe his commandments: 6 [']Let thine ear now be attentive,
and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy
servant, which I [+]pray before thee now, day and night, for the
[s]children of Israël thy servants, and [+]confess the sins of the
[s]children of Israël, which we *have* sinned against thee: both I
and my father's house *have* sinned. 7 We *have* dealt [']very corruptly against thee, and have not kept [c]the commandments, nor
[c]the statutes, nor [c]the judgments, which thou commandedst thy
servant [c]Moses. 8 [']Remember, I beseech thee, [c]the word that
thou commandedst thy servant [c]Moses, saying, '*If* ye [']transgress,
I will scatter *you* abroad among the [p]nations: 9 but *if* ye [']turn
unto me, and [']keep my commandments, and [']do them; though
there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the
[=]heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and [']will bring them
unto the place that I [']have chosen to set my [c]name there.'
10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou [']hast
redeemed by thy [x]great power, and by thy [x]strong hand. 11 O
[a=]Lord, I beseech thee, [']let now thine ear be attentive to the
prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, [x1]who
[d]desire to fear thy [c]name: and [']prosper, I pray thee, thy servant
this day, and [']grant him [t=]mercy in the sight of [x]this [xi]man."
For I was the king's cupbearer.

S. Lev. xxvi. Deut. iv.

p. בְּעַמִּים

a. אֲדֹנָי
d. הַחֲפֵצִים
t. לְרַחֲמִים
i. אִישׁ

p. peoples.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord *or* Master, *plural.*
d. *or* delight.
t. tender mercies.
i. ish.

about 445.

2 AND it [*]came to pass in the month [n]Nisan, in the twentieth
year of **Artaxerxes** the king, *that* [w]wine *was* before him:
and I [*]took up the [w]wine, and [*]gave *it* unto the king. Now I
had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king [+]**said** unto me, "Why *is* thy countenance
sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of
heart." Then I [*]was very sore afraid, 3 and [*]said unto the king,
"[']Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance
be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth*
waste, and the gates thereof [']are consumed with [x]fire?"

4 Then the king [*]said unto me, "For what [+]dost thou make
request?" So I [*]prayed to the [=]God of [x=]heaven. 5 And I [*]said
unto the king, "If it please the king, and if thy servant [']have

n. Nisan *or* Abib, *first month of sacred year, seventh month of civil.*
w. wine, yayin.

G. אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמָיִם

=G. Elohim, *plural.*
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
k. kindness.
s. sons.

=G. God of the heavens.

B.C. about 445.

found favour in thy sight, that thou [r]wouldest_send me unto Judah, unto the_city_of my fathers' sepulchres, that I [*]may_build it."

6. Ch. 5. 14; 13. 6.

6 And the king [*]said unto me, (the [wi]queen also sitting by him,) "For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt_thou_return?" So it [*]pleased the king to [*]send me; and I [*]set him a time.

wi. וְהַשֵּׁגָל

wi. *or* wife. *Heb.* sheegahl.

7 Moreover I [*]said unto the king, "If it please the king, [l]let letters be_given me to *the* governors beyond the river, that they may_convey_me_over till I come into Judah; 8 and a letter unto Asaph the_keeper_of the king's forest, that he may_give me timber to make_beams for the gates_of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the_wall_of the city, and for the house that I shall_enter into." And the king [*]granted me, according_to the good hand_of my [=]God upon me.

9 Then I [*]came to *the* **governors** beyond the river, and [*]gave them the king's [r]letters. Now the king [*]had_sent captains_of *the* [f]army and horsemen with me.

f. חַיִל

f. force.

10 When [s]**Sanballat** the Horonite, and [t]**Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite, [*]heard *of it*, it [*]grieved them exceedingly that there was_come a [a]man to seek the_welfare_of the_[s]children_of Israēl.

s. סַנְבַלַּט
t. טוֹבִיָּה
a. אָדָם

s. Sanballat, Hate in disguise.
t. Tobiah, Goodness_of Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.

11 So I [*]**came to Jerusalem**, and [*]was there three days.

12 And I [*]arose in_the_night, [E] and some few [æ]men with me; neither told I *any* [a]man what my [=]God had_put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that [E] [l]rode upon.

s. sons.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

13 And I [*]went_out by_night by the_gate_of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the Dung [g]Port, and [*l]**viewed** the_**walls**_of Jerusalem, which were_broken_down, and the_gates thereof were_consumed with [x]fire.

g. שַׁעַר

g. Gate.

14 Then I [*]went_on to the_gate_of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass. 15 Then [*l]went_I_up in_the_night by the brook, and [*l]viewed the wall, and [*]turned_back, and [*]entered by the_gate_of the valley, and *so* [*]returned.

16 And the **rulers** knew not whither [E] went, or what [E] [l]did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to *the* rest [l]that_did the work.

17 Then [*]said I unto them, "Ye [l]see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the_gates thereof [']are_burned with [x]fire: ['come and [*]let_us_build_up [r]the_wall_of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach." 18 Then I [*]told them of [r]the_hand_of my [=]God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had_spoken unto me. And they [*]said, "[l]Let_us_rise_up and ['build." So they [*]strengthened their hands for *this* [x]good *work*.

19 But when **Sanballat** the Horonite, and **Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite, and **Geshem** `the Arabian, [*]heard *it*, they [*]laughed us to_scorn, and [*]despised us, and [*]said, "What *is* [x]this [x]thing that ye [l]do? will ye [l]rebel against the king?"

20 Then [*]answered I them, and [*]said unto them, "The_[=]God_of [x=]heaven, he will_prosper us; therefore we his servants will_arise and ['build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem."

1. John 5. 2.

3 THEN [e]Eliashib the high [x]priest [*]rose_up with his brethren the priests, and they [*]**builded** the Sheep [r]Gate; they sanc-

e. אֶלְיָשִׁיב

e. Elyashib, Restored_of God.

B.C. about 445. tified it, and *set_up the_doors_of it; even unto the_tower_of
x Meah they sanctified it, unto the_tower_of Hananeël.
ו. וְעַל־יָדוֹ 2 And a next unto him builded the_æ men_of Jericho. And a next a. at his hand.
יב. אֲנָשֵׁי to them builded Zaccur the_son_of Imri. 3 But the Fish ᶜGate æ. anahshim.
did the_sons_of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid_the_beams thereof,
and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and the_bars
thereof.
4 And a next unto them **repaired** Meremoth the_son_of Urijah,
the_son_of Koz. And a next unto them repaired Meshullam the_
son_of Berechiah, the_son_of Meshezabeël. And a next unto them
repaired Zadok the_son_of Baana. 5 And a next unto them the
Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the
ה. אֲדֹנֵיהֶם work_of their a=Lord. a. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lord, *plural*.
6 Moreover the Old ᶜGate repaired Jehoiada the_son_of Paseah,
and Meshullam the_son_of Besodeiah; they laid_the_beams
thereof, and *set_up the_doors thereof, and the_locks thereof,
and the_bars thereof. 7 And a next unto them repaired Melatiah
the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the_æ men_of Gibeon,
and of Mizpah, unto the_throne_of *the* governor on_this_side the
river.
8 a Next unto him repaired Uzziël the_son_of Harhaiah, of *the*
ר. צוֹרְפִים ʳgoldsmiths. a Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the_son_of r. refiners.
one of the apothecaries, and they *fortified Jerusalem unto the
broad xwall. 9 And a next unto them repaired Rephaiah the_son_of
Hur, the_ruler_of the_half part_of Jerusalem. 10 And a next unto
them repaired Jedaiah the_son_of Harumaph, even over_against
his house. And a next unto him repaired Hattush the_son_of
Hashabniah. 11 Malchijah the_son_of Harim, and Hashub the_
son_of Pahath-Moab, repaired *the* other piece, and the_tower_of
the furnaces. 12 And a next unto him repaired Shallum the_son_
of Halohesh, the_ruler_of the_half part_of Jerusalem, he and his
daughters.
13 The Valley ᶜGate repaired Hanun, and the_inhabitants_of
Zanoah; they built it, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks
thereof, and the_bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall
unto the Dung Gate. 14 But the Dung ᶜGate repaired Malchiah
the_son_of Rechab, the_ruler_of part_of Beth-haccerem; he ᵇbuilt
it, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and the_bars
15. John 9. 7. thereof. 15 But ᶜthe_Gate_of the Fountain repaired Shallun the_
son_of Col-hozeh, the_ruler_of part_of xMizpah; he ᵇbuilt it, and
*covered it, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and
ט. הַשֶּׁלַח the_bars thereof, and ᶜthe_wall_of the_pool_of sSiloah by the s. sSiloakh, The sent_one.
king's garden, and unto the stairs xᵃthat go_down from the_city_
of David.
16. 2 Kin. 20. 20. 16 After him repaired Nehemiah the_son_of Azbuk, the_ruler_
of the_half part_of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over_against the_
sepulchres_of David, and to the pool that was_made, and unto
the_house_of the mighty. 17 After him repaired the Levites,
Rehum the_son_of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah,
the_ruler_of the_half part_of Keilah, in his part. 18 After him
repaired their brethren, Bavai the_son_of Henadad, the_ruler_of
the_half part_of Keilah. 19 And next to him *repaired Ezer the_
son_of Jeshua, the_ruler_of xMizpah, another piece over against
19. 2 Chr. 26. 9. the_going_up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*. 20 After
him Baruch the_son_of Zabbai earnestly repaired *the* other piece,
י. פֶּתַח from the turning *of the wall* unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_house_of Elia- e. entrance.
shib the high xpriest. 21 After him repaired Meremoth the_son_
of Urijah the_son_of Koz another piece, from the_ᵉdoor_of the_
house_of Eliashib even to the_end_of the_house_of Eliashib.

B.C. 445.
c. הַכִּכָּר

22 And after him repaired the priests, the_[e]men_of the [c]plain.
23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over_against their house. After him repaired Azariah the_son_of Maaseiah the_son_of Ananiah by his house. 24 After him repaired Binnui the_son_of Henadad another piece, from the_house_of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner. 25 Palal the_son_of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which
u. הָעֶלְיוֹן lieth_out from the king's [xu]high house, that *was* by the court_of the prison. After him Pedaiah the_son_of Parosh.
26 Moreover the Nethinims [t]dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over against the Water Gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth_out.
27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great [x]tower that lieth_out, even unto the_wall_of [x]Ophel.
28 From above the [m]Horse Gate repaired the priests, every_one over against his house. 29 After them repaired Zadok the_son_of Immer over_against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the_son_of Shechaniah, the_keeper_of the East Gate.
30 After him repaired Hananiah the_son_of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son_of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the_son_of Berechiah over_against his chamber.
31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the_place_of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over_against *the* Gate [x]Miphkad, and to the_going_up_of the corner. 32 And between the_going_up_of the corner unto the Sheep Gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

æ. anahshim.
c. country-round.

25. Jer. 32. 2.
27. v. 5.
28. 2 Kin. 11. 16. Jer. 31. 40.
u. *or* upper.

4 BUT it [*]came_to_pass, that when **Sanballat** heard that [w]e [t]builded [-]the wall, he [*]was_wroth, and [*]took [x]great indignation, and [*]**mocked** the Jews. 2 And he [*]spake before his brethren and the_army_of Samaria, and [*]said, "What [t]do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make_an_end in *a* [x]day? will they revive [-]the stones out_of the_heaps_of the rubbish which are_burned?"
3 Now **Tobiah** the Ammonite *was* by him, and he [*]**said**, "Even that_which [th]ey [t]build, if a **fox** [t]go_up, he shall even [*]break_down their stone wall."

4 "[*]**Hear**, O_our [m]God; for we [*]are despised: and [*]turn their reproach upon their_own head, and [*]give them for a prey in the_land_of captivity: 5 and [t]cover not their iniquity, and [t]let not their sin be_blotted_out from before thee: for they [*]have_provoked_thee_to_anger before the builders."
[e]G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ

[e]G. God, Elohim, *plural*.

6 So [*]**built** we [-]the **wall**; and all the wall [*]was_joined_together unto the_half thereof: for the people [*]had a mind to work.

7 But it [*]came_to_pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the_walls_of Jerusalem were_made up, *and* that the breaches began to be_stopped, then they [*]were very wroth, 8 and [*]**conspired** all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.
9 Nevertheless we [*]made_our_**prayer** unto our [m]God, and [*]set a **watch** against them day and night, because of them.
10 And Judah [*]said, "The_strength_of the bearers_of_burdens [*]is_decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that [w]e are not able to build the wall."

7. Ch. iv. *in Heb. begins here.*

B.C. 445.

11 And our adversaries *said, "They shall not know, neither
see, till we come in the_midst_among them, and ·slay them, and
·cause ⌜the work to_cease."
12 And it *came_to_pass, that when the Jews ˣ⊥which dwelt
by them came, they *said unto us ten times, "From all ˣplaces
whence ye shall_return unto us *they will be upon you.*"
13 Therefore *set I in *the* lower places behind the wall, *and*
on *the* higher_places, I even *set ⌜the people after their families
with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
14 And I *looked, and *rose_up, and *said unto the nobles, and
to the rulers, and to the_rest_of the people, "ᵗ**Be not** ye **afraid**
a. אֶת־אֲדֹנָי הַגָּדוֹל of them: ·remember *the* ᵃ≡Lord, *which is* ˣgreat and ˣterrible, and a. Adonahy, Lord, *plural.*
·fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your
wives, and your houses."
15 And it *came_to_pass, when our enemies heard that it was_
known unto us, and ˣ≡God *had_brought their ⌜counsel to_nought,
that we returned all of us to the wall, every_one unto his work.
16 And it *came to pass from ˣthat ˣtime forth, *that* the_**half**_of
my servants ⊥**wrought** in the work, and the_other **half**_of them
⊥**held** both **the spears**, the shields, and the bows, and the
c. וְהַשִּׁרְיֹנִים ᶜhabergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the_house_of Judah. c. coats_of mail.
17 They ⊥which_builded on the wall, and they ⊥that_bare ˣburdens,
with ⊥those_that_laded, *every one* with one of his hands ⊥wrought
in the work, and with the other *hand* ⊥held *a* ˣweapon. 18 For
o. עַל־מָתְנָיו the builders, every_one had his sword girded ᵒby his side, and o. on his loins.
so ⊥builded. And ˣ⊥he that_sounded the trumpet *was* by me.
19 And I *said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the_
rest_of the people, "The work *is* great and large, and ⅏ ⊥are_
separated upon the wall, one far from another. 20 In what place
therefore ye ᵗhear ⌜the_sound_of the **trumpet**, ᵗresort_ye_thither
unto us: our ≡God shall_fight for us."
21 So ⅏ ⊥laboured in the work: and half of them ⊥held the
as. מֵעֲלוֹת הַשַּׁחַר spears from the_ᵃˢrising_of the morning till the stars ᵒappeared. as. ascending_of the dawn.
22 Likewise at the same ˣtime said I unto the people, "ᵗLet every
_one with his servant **lodge** within Jerusalem, that in the night
they ·may_be a guard to us, and labour on the day." 23 So
neither ⅊, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the_ᵃᵉmen_of ae. anahshim.
the guard which followed me, none of us put_off our clothes,
w. הַמָּיִם *saving that* every_one put_them_off for ˣʷwashing. w. the water.

5 AND there *was a great **cry**_of the people and_of their wives
against their brethren the Jews. 2 For there *were ⊥that_
said, "⅏, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore,
we *take_up corn *for them*, that we *may_eat, and *live."
b. עֹרְבִים 3 *Some* also there were ⊥that_said, "⅏ ᵇ⊥have_**mortgaged** b. are_pledging.
our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we *might_buy corn, be_
cause of the dearth."
si. כֶּסֶף 4 There were also ⊥that_said, "We ·ˡhave_borrowed ˢⁱmoney for si. silver.
the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards. 5 Yet
now our flesh *is* as the_flesh_of our brethren, our ˢchildren as s. sons.
their ˢchildren: and, lo, ⅏ ⊥bring_into_bondage our ⌜sons and
our ⌜daughters to be_servants, and *some* of our daughters ⊥are_
brought_unto_bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power *to
redeem them*; for other_men have our lands and vineyards."
6 And I *was very angry when I heard their ⌜cry and ˣthese
ˣ̄words. 7 Then I *consulted with myself, and I ***rebuked** ⌜**the
nobles**, and ⌜the rulers, and *said unto them, "⅏ ⊥exact usury,
every_one of his brother." And I *set a great assembly against
them.

B.C. 445.

n. לַגּוֹיִם

8 And I *said unto them, "We after our ability *have-redeemed our ⌜brethren the Jews, which were-sold unto the n≡heathen; and will ye even sell your ⌜brethren? or shall-they-be-sold unto us?" Then *held-they-their-peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

n. nations, *Heb.* goyim.

9 Also I *said, "It *is* not good that ye ⁺do: ought ye not to walk in the-fear-of our ≡God because of the-reproach-of the n≡heathen our enemies? 10 I ⁜ likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might ⁺exact of them si money and corn: I-pray-you, let-us-leave-off x this x usury. 11 ·Restore, I-pray-you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also *the* hundredth *part* of the si money, and of the

⁺d. are-doing.

si. silver.

ne. הַתִּירוֹשׁ

corn, the ne wine, and the oil, that ye ⁺exact of them."

ne. new-wine, tirosh.

12 Then *said they, "We will-restore *them*, and will-require nothing of them; so will-we-do ac as thou ⁺sayest." Then I *called ⌜the priests, and *took-an-oath of them, that they should -do according-to x this x promise. 13 Also I shook my lap, and

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according-as.

i. אִישׁ

*said, "So x≡God ⁺shake-out ⌜every xi man from his house, and from his labour, that ⁺performeth not x this x promise, even thus ⌜be he shaken-out, and emptied." And all the a congregation *said, "Amen," and *praised J⌜*the* LORD. And the people *did according-to x this x promise.

i. ish.

a. הַקָּהָל

a. assembly, kahalil.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

d. יוֹם

14 Moreover from *the* d time that ⁜ was-appointed to be their governor in the-land-of Judah, from *the* twentieth year even unto *the* two and thirtieth year-of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, ⁜ and my brethren have not eaten the-bread-of the governor. 15 But the former x governors that *had been* before me were-**chargeable** unto the people, and *had-taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels-of silver; yea, even their servants bare-rule over the people: but so did not ⁜, because of the-fear-of ≡God. 16 Yea, also I continued in the-work-of x this x wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

d. day.

17 Moreover *there were* **at my table** a hundred and fifty of the Jews and x rulers, beside x⁺those that-came unto us from among the n≡heathen that *are* about us.

n. nations.

18 Now *that* which was-prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were-prepared for me, and once in ten days store-of all sorts-of w wine: yet for all this required not ⁜ the-bread-of the governor, because the bondage was-heavy upon x this x people.

w. יַיִן

w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.

19 "·Think-upon me, my ≡God, for good, *according* to all that ⁜ have-done for this people."

6 NOW it *came-to-pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and g Geshem the Arabian, and the-rest-of our **enemies**, heard that ⁜ had-builded ⌜the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at x that x time ⁜ had not set up *the* doors upon the gates;) 2 that Sanballat and Geshem ***sent** unto me, °saying, "·Come, *let-us-meet together in *some one of* the villages in the-

g. גֶּשֶׁם

g. *or* Gashmu, Ezra, c. 6.

v. בְּבִקְעַת

v. valley.

o. אוֹנוֹ

v plain-of o Ono." But they ⁺thought to do me mischief.

o. Ono, Strength.

3 And I *sent messengers unto them, °saying, "⁜ *am* doing a great work, so that ⁜ cannot come-down: why should the work cease, whilst ⁜ leave it, and come-down to you?"

4 Yet they *sent unto me **four times** after x this x sort; and I ***answered** them after the same x manner.

5 Then ***sent** Sanballat his ⌜servant unto me in x like x manner *the* **fifth** time with an open letter in his hand; 6 wherein *was* written, "It is reported among the n≡heathen, and g Gashmu

n. גַּגּוֹיִם

n. nations. g. *or* Geshem, *v.* 1.

B.C. 445.

ʟsaith *it, that* thou and the Jews ʟthink to rebel: for which cause thou ʟbuildest the wall, that thou ʟmayest_be their king, according_to ˣthese ˣwords. 7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, ᵒsaying, '*There is* a king in Judah:' and now shall_it_be_reported to the king according_to ˣthese ˣwords. ·Come now therefore, and ᵏlet_us_take_counsel together."

8 Then I ᵏ**sent** unto him, ᵒsaying, "There ·ʟare no ˣsuch ˣthings done as thou ʟsayest, but thou ʟfeignest them out_of thine_own heart."

9 For they all ʟmade us afraid, saying, "Their hands shall_be_weakened from the work, that it be not done." "Now therefore, *O God,* ·strengthen my ⌜hands."

10 Afterward ᴇ came unto the_house_of Shemaiah the_son_of Delaiah the_son_of Mehetabeĕl, ᴡʜᴏ *was* shut_up; and he ᵏsaid, "ʟLet_us_meet_together in the_house_of ˣᴱGod, within the temple, and ᵏlet_us_shut the_doors_of the temple: for they ʟwill_come to slay thee; yea, in *the* night ʟwill_they_come to slay thee."

i. אִישׁ 11 And I ᵏsaid, "Should such a ⁱman as I flee; and who *is there,* that, *being* as I *am,* would go_into the temple to save_his_life? I will not go_in."

i. ish.

12 And, lo, I ᵏperceived that ᴱGod had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had_hired him. 13 Therefore was ʜᴇ hired, that I should_be_afraid, and ᵏdo so, and ·sin, and *that* they ·might have *matter* for an evil report, that they ᵗmight_reproach me.

14 "My ᴱGod, ·think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according_to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the_rest_of the prophets, that would_have put ᴍᴇ in fear."

15 So the **wall** ᵏwas_**finished** in *the* twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it ᵏcame_to_pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof,* and all the ⁿᴱheathen that *were* about us ᵏsaw *these things,* they ᵏwere much cast_down in their_own eyes: for they ᵏperceived that ˣthis ˣwork was_wrought of our ⌜ᴱGod.

n. nations.

17 Moreover in ˣthose ˣdays the_**nobles**_of Judah sent many letters unto **Tobiah**, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them. 18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because ʜᴇ *was* the_son_in_law_of Shechaniah the_son_of Arah; and his son Johanan had_taken ⌜the_daughter_of Meshullam the_son_of Berechiah. 19 Also they ·ʟʀreported his good deeds before me, and ·ʟʀuttered my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put_me_in_fear.

ʟʀ. were reporting.

7 NOW ᵏit_came_to_pass, when the wall was_built, and I ᵏhad_set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites ᵏwere_appointed, 2 that I ᵏgave my brother ⌜**Hanani**, and ⌜**Hananiah** the_ruler_of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for ʜᴇ *was* a faithful ⁱman, and feared ˣᴱGod above many. 3 And I ᵏsaid unto them, "ʟLet not the_gates_of Jerusalem be_opened until the sun be_hot; and while they ʟstand by, ᵗlet_them_shut the doors, and ·bar *them:* and ·appoint watches of the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, ⁱevery_one in his watch, and ⁱevery_one *to be* over_against his house.

i. אִישׁ i. ish.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and *the* houses *were* not builded.

B.C. about 445. 5-38. ||EZRA 2. 1-35.

5 And my ≡God ⁺put into mine heart to ⁺gather_together ⌜the nobles, and ⌜the rulers, and ⌜the people, that they might_be_reckoned_by_genealogy. And I ⁺found a register_of the **genealogy**_of ˣ⊥them which_**came_up** at the **first**, and ⁺found written therein, 6 "These *are* the_ˢchildren_of the province, ˣ⊥that went_up out_of the captivity, of those that_had_been_carried_away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon had_carried_away, and ⁺came_again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every_one unto his city; 7 ˣ⊥who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The_number, *I say*, of the_ᵃᵉmen_of the_people_of Israēl *was this;* 8 the_ˢchildren_of Parosh, two_thousand a hundred seventy and two. 9 The_ˢchildren_of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 10 The_ˢchildren_of Arah, six hundred fifty and two. 11 The_ˢchildren_of Pahath-Moab, of the_ˢchildren_of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. 12 The_ˢchildren_of Elam, a thousand two_hundred fifty and four. 13 The_ˢchildren_of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. 14 The_ˢchildren_of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 15 The_ˢchildren_of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. 16 The_ˢchildren_of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. 17 The_ˢchildren_of Azgad, two_thousand three hundred twenty and two. 18 The_ˢchildren_of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven. 19 The_ˢchildren_of Bigvai, two_thousand threescore and seven. 20 The_ˢchildren_of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. 21 The_ˢchildren_of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 22 The_ˢchildren_of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. 23 The_ˢchildren_of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. 24 The_ˢchildren of Hariph, a hundred and twelve. 25 The_ˢchildren_of Gibeon, ninety and five. 26 The_ᵃᵉmen_of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight. 27 The_ᵃᵉmen_of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. 28 The_ᵃᵉmen_of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. 29 The_ᵃᵉmen_of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. 30 The_ᵃᵉmen_of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. 31 The_ᵃᵉmen_of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two. 32 The_ᵃᵉmen_of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three. 33 The_ᵃᵉmen_of *the* other Nebo, fifty and two. 34 The_ˢchildren_of *the* other Elam, a thousand two_hundred fifty and four. 35 The_ˢchildren_of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 36 The_ˢchildren_of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. 37 The_ˢchildren_of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. 38 The_ˢchildren_of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

about 536. s. בְּנֵי

s. sons.

ae. anahshim.

34. *See v.* 12.

39-42. ||EZRA 2. 36-39.

39 "The **priests**: the_ˢchildren_of Jedaiah, of the_house_of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 40 The_ˢchildren_of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 41 The_ˢchildren_of Pashur, a thousand two_hundred forty and seven. 42 The_ˢchildren_of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43. ||EZRA 2. 40.

43 "The **Levites**: the_ˢchildren_of Jeshua, of Kadmiēl, *and* of the_ˢchildren_of Hodevah, seventy and four.

44. ||EZRA 2. 41.

44 "The **singers**: the_ˢchildren_of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.

45. ||EZRA 2. 42.

45 "The **porters**: the_ˢchildren_of Shallum, the_ˢchildren_of Ater, the_ˢchildren_of Talmon, the_ˢchildren_of Akkub, the_ˢchildren_of Hatita, the_ˢchildren_of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.

46-56. ||EZRA 2. 43-54.

46 "The **Nethinims**: the_ˢchildren_of Ziha, the_ˢchildren_of Hashupha, the_ˢchildren_of Tabbaoth, 47 the_ˢchildren_of Keros,

B.C. about 536. the_s children_of Sia, the_s children_of Padon, 48 the_s children_of Lebana, the_s children_of Hagaba, the_s children_of Shalmai, 49 the_s children_of Hanan, the_s children_of Giddel, the_s children_of Gahar, 50 the_s children_of Reaiah, the_s children_of Rezin, the_s children_of Nekoda, 51 the_s children_of Gazzam, the_s children_of Uzza, the_s children_of Phaseah, 52 the_s children_of Besai, the_s children_of Meunim, the_s children_of Nephishesim, 53 the_s children_of Bakbuk, the_s children_of Hakupha, the_s children_of Harhur, 54 the_s children_of Bazlith, the_s children_of Mehida, the_s children_of Harsha, 55 the_s children_of Barkos, the_s children_of Sisera, the_s children_of Tamah, 56 the_s children_of Neziah, the_s children_of Hatipha.

57-59. EZRA 2. 55-57. 57 "The_s children_of **Solomon's servants**: the_s children_of Sotai, the_s children_of Sophereth, the_s children_of Perida, 58 the_s children_of Jaala, the_s children_of Darkon, the_s children_of Giddel, 59 the_s children_of Shephatiah, the_s children_of Hattil, the_s children_of Pochereth of Zebaim, the_s children_of Amon.

60. | EZRA 2. 58. 60 "**All** the Nethinims, and the_s children_of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61, 62. EZRA 2. 59, 60. 61 "And these *were* [x+]they which_went_up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they **could not shew** their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israël. 62 The_s children_of Delaiah, the_s children_of Tobiah, the_s children_of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63-65. EZRA 2. 61-63. 63 "And of the **priests**: the_s children_of Habaiah, the_s children_of Koz, the_s children_of Barzillai, which took *one* of the_daughters_of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and [*]was called after their name. 64 These sought their **register** *among* those [+]that_were_reckoned_by_genealogy, but it was **not found**: therefore [*]were they, as_polluted, put from the priesthood.

g. הַתִּרְשָׁתָא

h. מִקֹּדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

l.p. לְאוּרִים וְתֻמִּים

65 "And the [g]Tirshatha [*]said unto them, that they should not eat of the_[h]most [x=]holy_things, till there stood *up a* [x]priest with [l=]Urim and [p=]Thummim.

66, 67. EZRA 2. 64, 65. 66 "The **whole** [a]congregation together *was* forty and two_thousand three hundred and threescore, 67 beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two_hundred forty and five singing_men and singing_women.

a. כָּל־הַקָּהָל

68, 69. EZRA 2. 66, 67. 68 "Their **horses**, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two_hundred forty and five: 69 *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70-72. EZRA 2. 68, 69. 70 "And some of the_chief_of the fathers **gave** unto the work. The [g]Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams_of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 "And *some* of the_chief_of the fathers gave to the_treasure_of the work twenty thousand drams_of gold, and two_thousand and two_hundred pounds_of silver.

72 "And *that* which the_rest_of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams_of gold, and two_thousand pounds_of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73. EZRA 2. 70; 3. 1. 73 "So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israël, [*]dwelt in their **cities**; and when the seventh [x]month [*]came, the_s children_of Israël *were* in their cities."

about 445. 1. Deut. 31. 9-13. AND all the **people** [*]**gathered**_themselves_together as one [i]man into the [b]street that *was* before the [=]water gate; and they [*]spake unto **Ezra** the scribe to bring [*]the_book_of the_**law** _of Moses, which [j]*the* LORD had_commanded [*]*to* Israël.

b. רְחוֹב

i. אִישׁ

j. יְהוָה

s. sons.

g. *or* governor.

h. holy_of the holies.

l.p. *i.e.* Lights and Perfections.

a. assembly, kahahl.

i. ish.

b. broad_place.

j. Jehovah.

B.C. about 445. 2. LEV. 23. 23–25.

2 And Ezra the priest *brought ᶜthe law before the [a]congregation both of [i]men and women, and all that could_hear with_understanding, upon the_first day_of the seventh [x]month.

a. הַקָּהָל

3 And he *read therein before the [b]street that *was* before the [≡]water gate from the [l]morning until midday, before the [æ]men and the women, and [x⊥]those that_could_understand; and the_ears_of all the people *were attentive* unto the_book_of the law.

l. הָאוֹר

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

4 And **Ezra** the scribe *stood upon a [t]pulpit_of wood, which they had_made for the purpose; and beside him *stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right_hand; and on his left_hand, Pedaiah, and Mishaël, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

t. מִגְדָּל

5 And Ezra *opened the book [be]in the_sight_of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood_up: 6 and Ezra *blessed [J]ᶜthe LORD, the great [x≡]God. And all the people *answered, "Amen, Amen," with lifting_up their hands: and they *bowed_their_heads, and *worshipped [J]*the* LORD with *their* faces to *the* ground.

be. לְעֵינֵי

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

הָאֱלֹהִים הַגָּדוֹל

7. LEV. 10. 9–11. DEUT. 33. 8–10. 2 CHR. 17. 7–9. MAL. 2. 7.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused ᶜthe people to_understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they *read in the book in the_law_of [x≡]God [⊥]distinctly, and °gave *the* sense, and *caused_them_to_understand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites [x⊥]that taught ᶜthe people, *said unto all the people, "This **day** [ʌi]*is* **holy** unto [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God; [f]mourn not, nor [f]weep." For all the people [⊥]wept, when they heard ᶜthe_words_of the law.

ʌi. הוּא

10 Then he *said unto them, "·Go_your_way, ·eat *the* [≡]fat, and ·drink *the* [≡]sweet, and ·send portions unto them for whom nothing [⊥]is_prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our [a≡]Lord: neither [f]be_ye_[g]sorry; for the_**joy**_of [J]*the* LORD [ʌi]is your **strength**."

a. לַאֲדֹנֵינוּ

g. הַעֲצֵבוּ

ʌi. הִיא

11 So the Levites [⊥]stilled all the people, saying, "·Hold_your_peace, for the day *is* holy; neither [f]be_ye_grieved."

12 And all the people *went_their_way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had_understood the words that were_declared unto them.

13 And on the second [x]day were_gathered_together the_chief_of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the_words_of the law.

14, 15. LEV. 23. 33–43.

14 And they *found written in the law which [J]*the* LORD had_commanded by [ʌt]Moses, that the_[s]children_of Israël should_dwell in [x]**booths** in the_feast_of the seventh [x]month: 15 and that they should_publish and *proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, °saying, "·Go_forth unto the [h]mount, and ·fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches_of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written."

ʌt. בְּיַד

s. בְּנֵי

h. הָהָר

16 So the people *went_forth, and *brought *them*, and *made themselves **booths**, every_one upon the_roof_of_his_house, and in their courts, and in the_courts_of the_house_of [x≡]God, and in the_[b]street_of the [≡]water gate, and in the_[b]street_of the_gate_of Ephraim.

17 And all the [a]congregation of them that_were_come_again out_of the captivity *made booths, and *sat under the booths: for since the_days_of Jeshua the_son_of Nun unto [x]that [x]day had not

a. הַקָּהָל

R R

B.C. about 445. the-[s]children-of Israël done so. And there [*]was very great gladness.

18. DEUT. 31. 9-13. 18 Also day by day, from the first [x]day unto the last [x]day, he [*]**read** in the-book-of the-**law**-of [x=]God. And they [*]kept *the* feast seven days; and on the eighth [x]day *was* a [r]solemn-assembly, according-unto the [o]manner.

r. עֲצֶרֶת — r. restraint.
o. כַּמִּשְׁפָּט — o. ordinance.

9 NOW in the-twenty and fourth day of [x]this [x]month the-[s]children-of **Israël** were-**assembled** with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

s. sons.

2 And the-seed-of Israël **separated**-themselves from all [ss]strangers, and [*]stood and [*]confessed their sins, and the iniquities-of their fathers.

ss. בְּנֵי נֵכָר — ss. sons-of *the* stranger.

3 And they [*]stood-up in their place, and [*]**read** in the-book-of the-law-of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God *one* fourth-part-of the day; and *another* fourth-part they [L]**confessed**, and [L]**worshipped** [J]*the* LORD their [=]God.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם — J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

4 Then [*]stood-up upon *the* stairs, of the **Levites**, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiël, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and [*]**cried** with a loud voice **unto** [J]*the* **LORD** their [=]God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiël, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, [*]said, "[·]Stand up, *and* [·]bless [J][·]*the* LORD your [=]God for [x]ever and [x]ever: and [*]blessed-be thy glorious name, [L]which-is-exalted above all blessing and praise. 6 Thou, *even* thou, *art* [J]LORD alone; thou hast made [x=]heaven, the-[=]heaven-of [x]heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [L]preservest them [r]all; and the-host-of [x=]heaven [L]worshippeth thee. 7 Thou *art* [J]*the* LORD the [=]God, who didst-choose Abram, and broughtest-him-forth out-of Ur of *the* Chaldees, and [·]gavest him the-name-of Abraham; 8 and [·]foundest his [r]heart faithful before thee, and [c]madest *a* [x]covenant with him to give [r]the-land-of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it, I say,* to his seed, and [*]hast-performed thy [r]words; for thou *art* righteous: 9 and [*]didst-see [r]the-affliction-of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their [r]cry by *the* Red sea; 10 and [*]shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the-people-of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt-proudly against them. So [*]didst-thou-get thee a name, as *it is* [x]this [x]day. 11 And thou didst-divide the sea before them, so that they [*]went-through the-midst-of the sea on the dry-land; and their [p][r]persecutors thou threwest into *the* deeps, as a stone into *the* mighty waters.

4. GEN. 15. 5. 22. 17. 26. 4. EXOD. 32. 13. DEUT. 1. 10. 10. 22. 28. 62. HEB. 11. 12.

c. וְכָרוֹת — c. didst-confirm.

p. רֹדְפֵיהֶם — p. pursuers.

12 "Moreover thou leddest them in *the* day by a cloudy pillar; and in *the* night by a pillar-of fire, to give them light in [r]the way wherein they should-go. 13 Thou camest-down also upon mount Sinai, and [·]spakest with them from [=]heaven, and [*]gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments: 14 and madest-known unto them thy holy [r]sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the-hand-of Moses thy servant: 15 and gavest them bread from [=]heaven for their hunger, and broughtest-forth [=]water for them out-of *the* rock for their thirst, and [*]promisedst them that they should-go-in to possess [r]the land which thou hadst-[L]sworn to give them. 16 But they and our fathers dealt-proudly, and [*]hardened their [r]necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, 17 and [*]refused to obey, neither were-mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but [*]hardened their [r]necks, and in their rebellion

l. נָשָׂאתָ אֶת־יָדְךָ — l. lifted-up thine [r]hand.

B.C. 445.

*appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ ch-God p ready-to-pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, ch. Eloah, *singular of Elohim.*
p. סְלִיחוֹת and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. 18 Yea, when p. of pardons.
they had made them a molten calf, and *said, 'This *is* thy =God
that brought-thee-up out-of Egypt,' and *had-wrought great
provocations; 19 yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them
not in the wilderness: the-pillar-of the cloud departed not from
them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the-pillar-of
x fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they
should go. 20 Thou gavest also thy x good Spirit to instruct them,
and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest
them =water for their thirst. 21 Yea, forty years didst thou
sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their
clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

pe. וְעַמִּים 22 "Moreover thou *gavest them kingdoms and pe nations, and pe. peoples.
*didst divide them into corners: so they *possessed the-land-of
Sihon, and the-land-of the-king-of Heshbon, and the-land-of
Og king-of x Bashan. 23 Their s children also multipliedst thou s. sons.
as the-stars-of x=heaven, and *broughtest them into the land, x=h. the heavens.
concerning which thou hadst-promised to their fathers, that they
should-go-in to possess *it*. 24 So the s children *went in and
*possessed the land, and thou *subduedst before them the-
inhabitants-of the land, the Canaanites, and *gavest them into
their hands, with their kings, and the-=people-of the land, that f p. peoples.
they might-do with them as they would. 25 And they *took
strong cities, and a fat land, and *possessed houses full of all
goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in
abundance: so they *did-eat, and *were-filled, and *became-fat,
and *delighted-themselves in thy x great goodness.

26 "Nevertheless they *were-disobedient, and *rebelled against
thee, and *cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy
prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and
they *wrought great provocations. 27 Therefore thou *deliveredst
a. צָרֵיהֶם them into the-hand-of their a enemies, who *vexed them: and in a. adversaries.
the-time-of their trouble, when they bcried unto thee, thou bheard-
est *them* from =heaven; and according-to thy x manifold mercies
thou bgavest them saviours, who *saved them out-of the-hand-of
their a enemies. 28 But after they had-rest, they did-evil again
before thee: therefore *leftest thou them in the-hand-of their
enemies, so that they *had the dominion over them: yet when
they *returned, and *cried unto thee, thou bheardest *them* from
=heaven; and many times *didst-thou-deliver them according-to
thy mercies; 29 and *testifiedst against them, that thou mightest
bring-them-again unto thy law: yet they dealt-proudly, and
hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy
a. אָדָם judgments, (which if a a man do, he bshall-live in them;) and a. ahdahm.
*withdrew *the* shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not
hear. 30 Yet many years *didst thou forbear them, and *testi-
b. בְּיַד fiedst against them by thy Spirit b in thy prophets: yet would b. by the-hand-
they not give-ear: therefore *gavest thou them into the-hand-of of.
the-=people-of the lands. 31 Nevertheless for thy x great mercies'
sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for
c. אֵל־חַנּוּן thou *art* a gracious and merciful c-God. c. Ēl, -God,
וְרַחוּם *singular.*
32 "Now therefore, our =God, the great, the mighty, and the G. Elohim, *plural.*
G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ terrible c-God, dwho-keepest x covenant and xl mercy, let not all c. Ēl.
c. הָאֵל the trouble seem-little before thee, that ehath-come-upon us, on l. lovingkind-
l. וְהַחֶסֶד our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our pro- ness.
phets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the-time-
of the-kings-of Assyria unto x this x day. 33 Howbeit thou *art* just

B.C. 445.

in all that is_brought upon us; for thou ·ˡhast_done right, but we
·ˡhave_done_wickedly: 34 neither have our ˹kings, our princes, our
priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy
commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst_testify
against them. 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom,
and in thy ˣgreat goodness that thou gavest them, and in the
large and ˣfat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned
they from their ˣwicked works. 36 Behold, we *are* servants this
day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat
˹the_fruit thereof and ˹the_good thereof, behold, we *are* servants
in it: 37 and it yieldeth much increase unto *the* kings whom thou
hast_set over us because of our sins: also they ˡhave_dominion
over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are*
in great distress.

Ch. 10. in Heb. begins here.

c. כֹּרְתִים

at. וְעַל הֶחָתוּם

a. וְעַל הַחֲתוּמִים

g. הַתִּרְשָׁתָא

38 "And because of all this we ᶜˡ**make a sure** *covenant*, and
ˡwrite *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, ᵃᵗˣˡseal *unto it*."

c. cut *or* confirm.
at. at the sealing.

10 NOW ᵃthose ˣˡthat_sealed *were* Nehemiah the ᵍTirshatha,
the_son_of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, 2 Seraiah, Azariah,
Jeremiah, 3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah,
Malluch, 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, 6 Daniēl, Ginnethon,
Baruch, 7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the **priests**.

a. at the sealings.
g. *or* governor.

8 And the **Levites**: both Jeshua the_son_of Azaniah, Binnui,
of the_sons_of Henadad, Kadmiēl; 10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, 11 Micha, Rehob,
Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah, Bani,
Beninu.

14 The_**chief**_of the **people**; Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam,
Zatthu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, 18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph,
Anathoth, Nebai, 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabeēl,
Zadok, Jaddua, 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, 24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26 and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, 27 Malluch, Harim,
Baanah.

28 And the_**rest_of the people**, the priests, the Levites, the
porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that_had_separated_themselves from the_≡people_of the lands unto the_law_of
ˣ≡God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one
having_knowledge, and having_understanding; 29 ˡthey_clave to
their brethren, their nobles, and ˡentered into a curse, and into
an oath, to walk in ˣ≡God's law, which was_given by ʌᵗMoses the
_servant_of ˣ≡God, and to observe and do ˹all the_commandments
_of ʲ*the* LORD our ᵃ≡Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;
30 and that we would not give our daughters unto the_≡people_of
the land, nor take their ˣdaughters for our sons: 31 and *if* the_
≡people_of the land ˡbring ˣware or any victuals on the sabbath
day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or
on *the* holy day: and *that* we would leave the seventh ˣyear, and
the_exaction_of every debt.

≡p. peoples.
ʌt. בְּיַד
ʌt. the_hand_of.
J.a. יְהוָֹה אֲדֹנֵינוּ
J.a. Jehovah our Adonahy, *or* Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

32 Also we ·made **ordinances** for us, to charge ourselves yearly
with the_third part_of *a* ˣshekel for the service_of the_house_of
our ≡God; 33 for the shewbread, and for the continual ᵍmeat_
offering, and for the continual ᵃburnt_offering, of the sabbaths,
of the new_moons, for the set_feasts, and for the holy *things*,
and for the sin_offerings to make_an_atonement for Israēl, and
for all the_work_of the_house_of our ≡God.

g. וּמִנְחַת
a. וּלְעוֹלַת
g. gift_offering.
a. ascending_offering.

34 And we **cast the lots** among the priests, the Levites, and

B.C. 445.

the people, for the [=]wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our [=]God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed
t. לְבַעֵר year by year, [t]to burn upon the altar of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, as
34. Lev. 6. 12. *it is* written in the law: [35] and to bring [⌜]the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year,
36. Num. 18. 15. unto the house of [J]*the* LORD: [36] also [⌜]the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the law, and [⌜]the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our [=]God, unto the priests [x1]that minister in the house of our [=]God: [37] and
h. וּתְרוּמֹתֵינוּ *that* we should bring [⌜]the firstfruits of our dough, and our [h]offer-
n. תִּירוֹשׁ ings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of [n]wine and of oil,
c. לִלְשָׁכוֹת unto the priests, to the [c]chambers of the house of our [=]God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same [x]Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.
[38] And the priest the son of Aaron [⌜]shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up [⌜]the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our [=]God, to the
s. בְּנֵי [c]chambers, into the treasure house. [39] For the [s]children of Israel and the [s]children of [x]Levi shall bring [⌜]the [h]offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the [c]chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests [x1]that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake [⌜]the house of our [=]God.

t. to burn, *Heb.* lebaheer.
h. heave-offerings.
n. new wine.
c. chambers, lisheoth.
s. sons.
h. heave-offering.

11 AND the rulers of the people [*]dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of [x]ten to **dwell in Jerusalem** the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים [2] And the people [*]blessed all the [æ]men, [x1]that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.
[3] Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and
s. בְּנֵי the Nethinims, and the [s]children of Solomon's servants.
[4] And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the [s]children of Judah, and of the [s]children of Benjamin. Of the [s]children of **Judah**; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the [s]children of Perez; [5] and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. [6] All the sons of Perez [x1]that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant [æ]men.
[7] And these *are* the sons of **Benjamin**; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. [8] And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. [9] And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.
[10] Of the **priests**: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. [11] Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of [x=]God.
[12] And their brethren [+]that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah, [13] and his brethren, chief of *the* fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son

æ. anahshim.
s. sons.

B.C. 445. of Immer, 14 and their brethren, mighty-men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiēl, the-son-of *one of* the great-men.

15 Also of the **Levites**: Shemaiah the-son-of Hashub, the-son-of Azrikam, the-son-of Hashabiah, the-son-of Bunni; 16 and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the-chief-of the Levites, *had* the-oversight of the outward [x]business of the-house-of [x=]God.

17 And Mattaniah the-son-of Micha, the-son-of Zabdi, the-son-of Asaph, *was the* principal [x]to begin *the* thanksgiving in [x]prayer: and Bakbukiah *the* second among his brethren, and Abda the-son-of Shammua, the-son-of Galal, the-son-of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the **porters**, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren [x1]that kept the gates, *were* a hundred seventy and two.

20 And the-**residue**-of Israēl, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the-cities-of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the **Nethinims** [t]dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The-overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the-son-of Bani, the-son-of Hashabiah, the-son-of Mattaniah, the-son-of Micha. Of the-sons-of Asaph, the **singers** *were* over the-business-of the-house-of [x=]God. 23 For *it was* the king's[i] commandment concerning them, that a certain-portion should-be for the singers, due for every day.

23. *See* Ezr. 6. 8, 9; 7. 20.

i. *i.e. Artaxerxes.*

24 And Pethahiah the-son-of Meshezabeēl, of the-[s]children-of Zerah the-son-of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

s. sons.

25 And for the **villages**, with their fields, *some* of the-[s]children-of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-[x]arba, and *in* the-villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the-villages thereof, and at Jekabzeēl, and *in* the-villages thereof, 26 and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet, 27 and at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the-villages thereof, 28 and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the-villages thereof, 29 and at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the-fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the-villages thereof. And they [e]*dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the-valley-of Hinnom.

e. encamped.

31 The-[s]children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-ēl, and *in* their villages, 32 *and* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, 34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35 Lod, and Ono, the-valley-of [x3]craftsmen.

a. הַחֲרָשִׁים

a. artificers.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

about 536. 12 NOW these *are* the **priests** and the **Levites** that went-up with Zerubbabel the-son-of Shealtiēl, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, 3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, 4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, 5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the-**chief**-of the **priests** and of their brethren in the-days-of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiēl, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, *he* and his brethren. 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in *the* watches.

10 And Jeshua begat ⌜Joiakim, Joiakim also begat ⌜Eliashib, and Eliashib begat ⌜Joiada, 11 and Joiada begat ⌜Jonathan, and Jonathan begat ⌜Jaddua.

12 And in the-days-of Joiakim were **priests**, the-chief-of the

B.C. about 536. fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; [13] of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; [14] of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; [15] of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; [16] of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam: [17] of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; [18] of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; [19] and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jediaiah, Uzzi; [20] of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; [21] of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneël.

[22] The **Levites** in the-days-of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* [L]recorded chief-of *the* fathers: also the priests, to the-reign-of Darius the Persian.

[23] The-sons-of Levi, the-chief-of the fathers, *were* [L]written in the-book-of the chronicles, even until the-days-of Johanan the-son-of Eliashib.

[24] And the-chief-of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the-son-of Kadmiël, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give-thanks, according-to the-commandment-of David the-[i]man-of [x=]God, [c]ward over against [c]ward.

i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים — i. ish.

c. מִשְׁמֶר — c. charge.

[25] Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping *the* [c]ward at the-[g]thresholds-of the gates.

g. בַּאֲסַפֵּי — g. gatherings.

[26] These *were* in the-days-of Joiakim the-son-of Jeshua, the-son-of Jozadak, and in the-days-of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

445.

[27] And at the **dedication**-of the-**wall**-of Jerusalem they sought [r]the Levites out-of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep *the* dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

[28] And the-sons-of the singers [*]gathered-themselves-together, both out-of the [ci]plain-country round-about Jerusalem, and from the-villages-of Netophathi; [29] also from the-house-of [x]Gilgal, and out-of the-fields-of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had-builded them villages round-about Jerusalem.

ci. הַכִּכָּר — ci. circuit *or* district.

[30] And the priests and the Levites [*]purified-themselves, and [*]purified [r]the people, and [r]the gates, and [r]the wall.

[31] Then I [*]brought-up [r]the-princes-of Judah upon the wall, and [*]**appointed** two great companies *of them that gave* **thanks**, *whereof one* went on *the* right-hand upon the wall toward the Dung Gate: [32] and after them [*]went Hoshaiah, and half-of the-princes-of Judah, [33] and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, [34] Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, [35] and *certain* of the priests' sons [x]with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the-son-of Jonathan, the-son-of Shemaiah, the-son-of Mattaniah, the-son-of Michaiah, the-son-of Zaccur, the-son-of Asaph: [36] and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneël, and Judah, Hanani, with the-musical instruments-of David the-[i]man-of [x=]God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

[37] And at the Fountain Gate, which was over-against them, they went-up by the-stairs-of the-city-of David, at the going-up of the wall, above the-house-of David, even unto the [=]Water Gate eastward.

[38] And the other company *of them that gave* thanks went over-against *them*, and I after them, and the-half-of the people upon the wall, from beyond the-Tower-of the Furnaces even unto the broad [x]wall; [39] and from above the-Gate-of Ephraim, and above the Old Gate, and above the [=]Fish Gate, and the-Tower-of Ha-

B.C. 445. naneēl, and the_Tower_of [x]Meah, even unto the Sheep Gate: and they stood_still in the Prison Gate.

40 So [*]stood *the* two *companies of them that gave* [x]**thanks** in the_house_of [x=]God, and I, and the_half_of the rulers with me: 41 and the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with [x]trumpets; 42 and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers [*]sang_loud, with Jezrahiah *their* [x]overseer.

sa. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ 43 Also [x]that [x]day they [sa*]offered great sacrifices, and [*]rejoiced: for [x=]God had_made_them_rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the_joy_of Jerusalem [*]was_heard even afar_off.

sa. sacrificed.

h. לַתְּרוּמוֹת 44 And at [x]that [x]time [*]were some appointed over the chambers for the **treasures**, for the [h]offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out_of the_fields_of the cities the portions_of the law for the priests and [x]Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites [x1]that waited.

h. heave-offerings.

c. מִשְׁמֶרֶת 45 And both the singers and the porters [*]kept the_[c]**ward**_of their [=]God, and the_[c]ward_of the purification, according_to the commandment_of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

c. charge.

ch. 1 Chr. xxv. 46 For in the_days_of David and Asaph of old *there were* chief_of the singers, and songs_of praise and thanksgiving unto [=]God.

47 And all Israēl in the_days_of Zerubbabel, and in the_days_of Nehemiah, [1]gave the_portions_of the singers and the porters, every day his **portion**: and they [1]sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; and the Levites [1]sanctified *them* unto the_[s]children_of Aaron.

s. sons.

1. DEUT. 23. 3, 4. 13 ON [x]that [x]day they **read** in the_book_of Moses in the audience_of the people; and therein [*]was_found written, that *the* Ammonite and *the* Moabite should not come into the_

a. בְּקְהַל הָאֱלֹהִים עַד־עוֹלָם [a]congregation_of [x=]God for ever; 2 because they met not [c]the_[s]children_of Israēl with [x]bread and with [x]water, but [*]hired [c]Balaam against them, that he should_curse them: howbeit our [=]God [*]turned [c]the curse into a blessing.

a. assembly.
s. sons.

3 Now it [*]came_to_pass, when they had_heard [c]the law, that they [*]**separated** from Israēl all *the* **mixed_multitude**.

4 And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the_oversight_of the_[c]chamber_of the_house_of our [=]God, *was* allied unto **Tobiah**:

c. chamber, lisheah.

c. לִשְׁכָּה 5 and he [*]had_prepared for him a great [c]**chamber**, where aforetime they [1]laid [c]the [g]meat_offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the_tithes_of the corn, the new_wine, and the oil, which_was_commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the_[h]offerings_of the priests.

g. מִנְחָה

g. gift-offerings.

h. תְּרוּמַת

h. heave-offerings.

about 434. 6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the_two and thirtieth year_of Artaxerxes king_of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained_I_leave of the king: 7 and I [*]came to Jerusalem, and [*]understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a [c]chamber in the_courts_of the_house_of [x=]God. 8 And it [*]grieved me sore: therefore I [*]cast forth [c]all the_household stuff_of Tobiah out_of the [c]chamber.

9 Then I [*]commanded, and they [*]cleansed the [c]chambers: and thither [*]brought_I_again the_vessels_of the_house_of [x=]God, with [c]the [g]meat_offering and the frankincense.

g. gift-offering.

10 And I [*]perceived that the_**portions**_of the **Levites** had not been_given *them*: for the Levites and the singers, [1]that_did

B.C. about 434.

the work, *were-fled every-one to his field. 11 Then *contended
I with the rulers, and *said, "Why ·'is the-house-of ×≡God for-
saken?" And I *gathered-them-together, and *set them in
their place.
12 Then brought all Judah the-tithe-of the corn and the new-
wine and the oil unto the treasuries.
13 And I *made-treasurers over *the* treasuries, Shelemiah the
priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and
next to them *was* Hanan the-son-of Zaccur, the-son-of Mattan-
iah: for they were-counted faithful, and their office *was* to distri-
bute unto their brethren.
14 "·Remember me, O my ≡God, concerning this, and †wipe
k. חֲסָדַי not out my [k]good-deeds that I ·'have-done for the-house-of my
c. וּבְמִשְׁמָרָיו ≡God, and for the-[c]offices thereof."

k. kindnesses, *Heb.* khāsah-day.
c. charges.

15 In ×those ×days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses
on the sabbath, and bringing-in ×sheaves, and lading ×asses; as
w. וְאַף־יַיִן also [w]wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, ⊥which-
they-brought-into Jerusalem on the **sabbath day**: and I *testi-
fied *against them* in *the* day wherein-they-sold victuals.
16 There dwelt men-of-Tyre also therein, ⊥which-brought fish,
and all manner of ware, and ⊥sold on the sabbath unto the-[s]child-
ren-of Judah, and in Jerusalem.
17 Then I *contended with the nobles-of Judah, and *said unto
them, "What ×evil ×thing *is* ×this that ϣe ⊥do, and ⊥profane the
sabbath ⌜day? 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our
≡God *bring ⌜all ×this ×evil upon us, and upon ×this ×city? yet ϣe
⊥bring-more wrath upon Israēl by profaning ⌜the sabbath."
19 And it *came-to-pass, that when the-gates-of Jerusalem
began-to-be-dark before the sabbath, I *commanded that the
d. הַדְּלָתוֹת [d]gates should *be-shut, and *charged that they should not be-
opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I
at the gates, *that* there should no burden be-brought-in on the
sabbath day.
20 So the merchants and sellers-of all-kind-of ware *lodged
without Jerusalem once or twice.
21 Then I *testified against them, and *said unto them, "Why
lodge ϣe about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will-lay hands on
you." From ×that ×time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.
22 And I *commanded the Levites that they †⊥should cleanse-
themselves, and *that* ⊥they-should-come *and* ⊥keep the gates, to
sanctify the sabbath ⌜day.
"·Remember me, O my ≡God, *concerning* this also, and ·spare
a.l. כְּרֹב חַסְדֶּךָ me according-to the-[a]greatness-of thy [l]mercy."

d. doors.
a. abundance.
l. loving-kindness.

23 In ×those ×days also saw I ×Jews *that* had-married **wives**-of
Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: 24 and their [s]children ⊥spake
half in the-speech-of Ashdod, and could not speak in *the* Jews'
language, but according-to the-language-of each people.
r. וָאֲקַלְלֵם 25 And I *contended with them, and [r]*cursed them, and *smote
certain-of them, and *plucked-off-their-hair, and *made-them-
swear by ≡God, *saying*, "Ye shall not give your daughters unto
their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your-
26. 1 Kin. xi. 1 Sam. 12. 24, 25. selves. 26 Did not Solomon king-of Israēl sin by these things?
yet among ×many ×nations was there no king like him, who was-
beloved of his ≡God, and ≡God *made him king over all Israēl:
st. הַנָּכְרִיּוֹת nevertheless even ḥim did ×outlandish ×st women cause-to-sin.
27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do ⌜all ×this ×great ×evil, to
transgress against our ≡God in marrying strange wives?"
28 And *one* of the-sons-of Joiada, the-son-of Eliashib the high

r. reviled *or* called them vile.
st. strange.

B.C. about 434. [x]priest, *was* son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I [y]chased him from me.

29 "[z]Remember them, O my [a]God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites."

30 Thus [b]cleansed I them from all strangers, and [y]**appointed** the-[c]**wards** of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; 31 and for the [a]wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

"[z]Remember me, O my [a]God, for good."

c. מִשְׁמָרוֹת c. charges.

THE BOOK OF

°ESTHER.

e. אסתר — e. Esther, Star.

B.C. about 521.

NOW it *came_to_pass in the_days_of [a]**Ahasuerus**, (this *is* Ahasuerus [xl]which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* a hundred and seven and twenty provinces:) [2] *that* in [x]those [x]days, when the king Ahasuerus °sat on the_throne_of his kingdom, which *was* in [s]Shushan the palace, [3] in the_third year_of his reign, he **made a [b]feast unto all his princes** and his servants; the_power_of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes _of the provinces, *being* before him: [4] when he shewed ⌜the_riches_of his glorious kingdom and ⌜the_honour_of his excellent majesty many days, *even* a hundred and fourscore days.

a. אֲחַשְׁוֵרוֹשׁ — a. Ahasuerus, Ākhashvērosh, Excellency *or* Majesty-of the Prince *or* Lion King.

s. בְּשׁוּשַׁן — s. Shūshan, Lily.

about 519.

b. מִשְׁתֶּה — b. banquet.

[5] And when [x]these [x]days were_expired, the king made a [b]**feast unto** all **the ⁻people** that were [f]present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the_court_of the_garden _of the king's palace; [6] *where were* white, green, and blue, *hangings*, fastened with cords_of fine_linen and purple to silver rings and pillars_of marble: *the* [c]beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement_of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble. [7] And they ⁻gave_them_drink in vessels_of gold, (*the* vessels being_diverse one from another,) and royal [w]wine in abundance, according_to the_[h]state_of the king. [8] And the drinking *was* according _to the law; none [+]did_compel: for so the king had_appointed to all the_officers_of his house, that they should_do according_to every [i]man's pleasure.

f. הַנִּמְצְאִים — f. found.

c. מִטּוֹת — c. couches.

w. יַיִן — w. wine, yayin.

h. יַד — h. hand *or* ability.

i. אִישׁ־וְאִישׁ — i. ish.

[9] Also [v]**Vashti** the queen made a [b]**feast** for *the* **women** *in* the royal house which *belonged* to [x]king Ahasuerus.

v. וַשְׁתִּי — v. Vashti, Beauty.

m. Mĕhūmahn, Faithful.

k. Kharbōnah, Warlike.

b. Bigtha, Given by fortune.

a. Abagtha, Fortune.

z. Zēthar, Very great.

c. Carcas, Eagle.

e. *or* eunuchs, *and so throughout.*

cr. crown *or* diadem, *Heb.* kether, *from* cahthar, to surround.

[10] On the seventh [x]day, when the_heart_of **the king** was_merry with [xw]wine, he **commanded** [m]Mehuman, Biztha, [k]Harbona, [b]Bigtha, and [a]Abagtha, [z]Zethar, and [c]Carcas, *the* seven [xe]chamberlains [xl]that served in ⌜the_presence_of Ahasuerus the king, [11] to bring ⌜Vashti the queen before the king with *the* [cr]crown royal, to shew the [≡]people and the princes her ⌜beauty: for ⸗she *was* fair to look_on.

m. מְהוּמָן

k. חַרְבוֹנָא

b. בִּגְתָא

a. אֲבַגְתָא

z. זֵתַר

c. כַּרְכַּס

e. הַסָּרִיסִים

cr. בִּכְתָר מַלְכוּת

[12] But the queen **Vashti** *refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* [x]chamberlains: therefore *was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

[13] Then the king *said to the **wise_men**, [+]which_knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all [+]that_knew law and judgment: [14] and the next unto him *was* [c]Carshena, [s]Shethar, Admatha, [t]Tarshish, [m]Meres, [ma]Marsena, *and* [me]Memucan, the_seven princes_of Persia and Media, [+]which_saw the king's face, *and* [xl]which sat *the* first in the kingdom;) [15] "What shall_we_do unto the queen Vashti according_to law, because she hath not performed ⌜the_commandment_of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?"

c. כַּרְשְׁנָא

s. שֵׁתָר

t. תַּרְשִׁישׁ

m. מֶרֶס

ma. מַרְסְנָא

me. מְמוּכָן

[16] And **Memucan** *answered* before the king and the princes, "Vashti the queen hath not done_wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the [≡]people that *are* in all the_provinces_of the king Ahasuerus. [17] For this_deed_of

c. Carshĕna, Illustrious.

s. Shethar, Star.

t. Tarshish, Subjection.

m. Meres, Lofty.

ma. Marsĕna, Lofty.

me. Mĕmucan, Having_authority.

≡p. peoples.

B.C. about 519.

the queen shall_come_abroad unto all [x]women, so that they shall_despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall_be_reported, 'The king Ahasuerus commanded [f]Vashti the queen to be_brought_in before him, but she came not.' [18] *Likewise* shall the_[pr]ladies_of Persia and Media say [x]this [x]day unto all the king's princes, which have_heard of [f]the_deed_of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath. [19] If it please the king, [t]let_there_go a royal commandment from [a][b]him, and [t]let_it_be_written among the_[d]laws_of *the* Persians and *the* Medes, that it be not altered, '**That Vashti [t]come no more** before [x]king Ahasuerus;' and [t]let the king give her royal_estate unto [h]another that is better than she. [20] And when the king's decree which he shall_make shall_be_published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall_give to their husbands honour, both to great and small."

pr. שָׂרוֹת

ab. מִלְּפָנָיו

d. דָּתֵי

h. לְרֵעוּתָהּ

20. Eph. 5. 33.

[21] And the saying [w]*pleased the king and the princes; and the king *did according_to the_word_of Memucan: [22] for he ***sent letters** into all the king's provinces, into every province according_to the_writing thereof, and to every [i]people after their language, that every [i]man should bear_rule in his_own house, and that *it* should_be_published according_to the_language_of every [i]people.

pr. princesses.

ab. before.

d. decree.

h. her companion.

w. was good in the_eyes_of.

21. Eph. 5. 22-24.

i. ish.

B.C. 518.

2 AFTER [x]these [x]things, when the_wrath_of [x]king Ahasuerus was_appeased, he remembered [f]Vashti, and [f]what she had_done, and [f]what was_decreed against her.

[2] Then *said the king's [y]servants [t]that_ministered unto him, "[t]Let_there_be fair **young virgins sought for the king**: [3] and *let the king appoint officers in all the_provinces_of his kingdom, that they *may_gather_together [f]all *the* fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the_house_of the women, unto the_[h]custody_of [he]Hege the king's [e]chamberlain, keeper_of the women; and let their things_for_purification [c]be_given *them*: [t]and [t]let the maiden which [t]pleaseth the king [r]be_queen instead_of Vashti."

And the thing *pleased the king; and he *did so.

y. נַעֲרֵי

h. אֶלְיָד

he. הֵגֵא or הֵגַי

e. סָרִיס

r. תַּמְלֹךְ

y. young-men.

h. hand.

he. Hēge *or* Hēgai, Venerable.

e. *or* eunuch, *and so throughout.*

r. reign.

[5] *Now* in Shushan the palace there_was a certain **Jew**, whose name *was* [m]**Mordecai**, the_son_of Jair, the_son_of Shimei, the_son_of Kish, a Benjamite; [6] who had_been_carried_away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had_been_carried_away with Jeconiah king_of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon had_carried_away. [7] And he *[t]brought_up [h]Hadassah, that *is*, '**Esther**, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* [f]fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were_dead, took for his_own daughter.

m. מָרְדֳּכַי

6. 2 Kin. 24. 11, 15.

h. אֶת־הֲדַסָּה

e. אֶסְתֵּר

f. יְפַת־תֹּאַר וְטוֹבַת מַרְאֶה

m. Mordĕcai, Little-man.

h. Hadassah, Myrtle.

e. Esther, Star.

f. fair_of form and good_of countenance.

[8] So it *came_to_pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was_heard, and when many maidens were_gathered_together unto Shushan the palace, to the_custody_of [he]Hegai, that **Esther** *was_**brought** also unto the king's house, to the_custody_of Hegai, keeper_of the women.

[9] And the maiden *pleased him, and she *obtained kindness of him; and he *speedily gave her her [f]things_for_purification, with [f]such_things_as belonged to her, and [f]seven [x]maidens, *which were* [x]meet to be_given her, out_of the king's house: and he *[tr]preferred her and her [f]maids unto the_best_place_of the_house_of the women.

tr. וַיְשַׁנֶּהָ

tr. transferred.

B.C. 518.

10 Esther had not shewed her ⌜people nor her ⌜kindred: for Mordecai had_charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai ⁺walked every day before the_court_of the
t. אֶת־שְׁלוֹם women's house, to know ᵗ⌜how Esther did, and what should_become of her. t. the-peace-of.

about 515.

12 Now when every maid's **turn** was_come **to go_in** to ˣking Ahasuerus, after that she had_been twelve months, according_to the_manner_of the women, (for so ᵇwere the_days_of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil_of ˣmyrrh, and six months with ˣsweet odours, and with *other* things_for_the_purifying_of the women;) 13 then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; ⌜whatsoever she ᵇdesired ᵇwas_given her to go with her out_of the_house_of the women unto the king's house. 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the_
s. שַׁעַשְׁגַּז second house_of the women, to the_custody_of ˢShaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, ⁺which_kept the concubines: she came_in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she ᵛwere_called by name. s. Shahashgaz, Servant-of-the-beautiful.

a. אֲבִיחַיִל 15 Now when the_**turn_of Esther**, the_daughter_of ᵃAbihail the_uncle_of Mordecai, who had_taken her for his daughter, was_come to go_in unto the king, she required nothing but ⌜what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the_keeper_of the women, ᵇappointed. And Esther *⁺obtained favour in the_sight_of all ⁺them_that_looked_upon her. a. Ăbikhayil, Father-of Strength.

16 So Esther *was_taken unto ˣking Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth ˣmonth, which *is the* month Tebeth, in the_seventh year_of his reign.

17 And **the king** *⁺**loved** ⌜**Esther** above all the women, and she *obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he *set *the* royal crown upon her head, and ***made_her_queen** instead_of Vashti.

about 514.

b. מִשְׁתֶּה 18 Then the king *made a great ᵇ**feast** unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's ᵇ⌜feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and *gave gifts, according_to the_ʰstate_of the king. b. banquet. h. hand or ability.

19 And when *the* virgins were_gathered_together *the* second_time, then **Mordecai ⁺sat** in the king's **gate**.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her ⌜people; ᵃᶜas Mordecai had_charged her: for Esther ⁺did ⌜the_commandment_of Mordecai, like as when she was brought_up with him. ac. according as.

21 In ˣthose ˣdays, while Mordecai ⁺sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, **Bigthan** and **Teresh**, of those
t. סַף ⁺which_kept the ᵗdoor, were_wroth, and *sought to lay hand on t. threshold.
23. Ch. 6. 2. the king Ahasuerus. 22 And the thing *was_known to **Mordecai**, who ***told** *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther *certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition *was_made of the matter, it *was_found_out; therefore they *were both hanged on a tree: and it *was_written in the_book_of the chronicles before the king.

h. הָמָן 3 AFTER ˣthese ˣthings did ˣking Ahasuerus **promote** ʰ⌜**Haman** the_son_of Hammedatha the Agagite, and *advanced him, and *set his ⌜seat above all the princes that *were* with him. h. Haman. Magnificent.

2. Ps. 15. 4. 2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, ⁺bowed, and ⁺reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But **Mordecai** ᵇ**bowed not**, nor ᵇdid *him* re-

B.C. about 510.

verence. 3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, *said unto Mordecai, "Why ⊥transgressest thou the king's ⌜commandment?"

4 Now it *came-to-pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they *told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would-stand: for he had-told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman *saw that Mordecai ⊥bowed not, nor ⊥did him reverence, then *was **Haman** full of **wrath**. 6 And he *thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had-shewed him ⌜the-⌝people-of Mordecai: wherefore Haman *sought to destroy ⌜all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom -of Ahasuerus, *even* the-people-of Mordecai.

7 In the first ˣmonth, that *is, the* month Nisan, in the-twelfth year-of ˣking Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the **lot**, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to the* twelfth *month*, that *is, the* month Adar.

8 And **Haman *said unto ˣking Ahasuerus**, "There is a certain ⌝people scattered-abroad and dispersed among the ≡people in all the-provinces-of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all ⌝people; neither ⊥keep they the king's ⌜laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them. 9 If it please the king, ᵗlet-it-be-written ©that they may-be-destroyed: and I will -ʷpay ten thousand talents-of silver to the-hands-of ⊥those-that-have-the-charge-of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries."

10,000 *talents silver*, £3,420,000; *probably from the spoil.*

w. weigh.

10 And the king *took his ⌜ring from his hand, and *gave it unto Haman the-son-of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. 11 And the king *said unto Haman, "The silver *is* given to thee, the ⌝people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee."

10. Gen. 41. 42. Ch. 8. 2, 8.

12 Then *were the king's scribes called on the-thirteenth-day-of the first ˣmonth, and there *was-written according-to all that Haman had-commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the-rulers-of every ⌝people-of every province according-to the-writing thereof, and *to* every ⌝people after their language; in the-name-of ˣking Ahasuerus was-it-written, and ⊥sealed with the king's ring.

t. בְּיַד הָרָצִים

13 And *the* **letters** were ˣ**sent** by ᵗposts **into all** the king's **provinces**, to destroy, to kill, and to cause-to-perish, ⌜all ˣJews, both young and old, little-children and women, in one day, *even* upon the-thirteenth-day-of *the* twelfth month, which *is the* month Adar, and *to take* the-spoil-of them for a prey.

t. the-hand-of the runners.

d. דָּת

14 The-copy-of the writing for a ᵈcommandment to-be-given in every province was-published unto all ˣ≡people, that they should-be ready against ˣthat ˣday. 15 The ʳposts went-out, being-hastened by *the* king's commandment, and the decree was-given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat-down to drink; but the city Shushan was-perplexed.

d. decree.

ˣ≡p. the peoples.

r. הָרָצִים

r. runners.

4 WHEN **Mordecai** perceived ⌜all that was-done, Mordecai ***rent his ⌜clothes**, and *put-on sackcloth with ashes, and *went-out into the-midst-of the city, and *cried with a loud and a bitter cry; 2 and *came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed-with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and ˣmany lay in sackcloth and ashes.

B.C. about 510.
e. וְסָרִיסֵיהָ

4 So Esther's maids and her [c]chamberlains *came and *told *it* her. Then *was the **queen** exceedingly **grieved**: and she *sent raiment to clothe ⌜Mordecai, and to take_away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then *called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's [c]chamberlains, whom he had_appointed to attend upon her, and *gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

e. eunuchs.

b אֶל־רְחוֹב

6 So Hatach *went_forth to Mordecai unto the_[b]street_of the city, which *was* before the king's gate. 7 And **Mordecai** ***told** him of ⌜all that had_happened_unto him, and of ⌜the_sum_of the [s]money that Haman had_promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him ⌜the_copy_of the_writing_of the decree that was_given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew_it_unto ⌜Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should_go_in unto the king, to make_supplication unto him, and to make_request before him for her ⌝people.

b. *or* broad-place.
s. הַכֶּסֶף
s. silver.

9 And Hatach *came and *told Esther ⌜the_words_of Mordecai.

10 Again **Esther** ***spake** unto Hatach, and *gave him commandment unto Mordecai; 11 "All the king's servants, and the_people_of the king's provinces, ⊥do_know, that whosoever, whether [i]man or woman, shall_come unto the king into the inner [x]court, who ⊦is not called, *there is* one law of his to put_him_to_death, except such to whom the king shall_hold_out the golden ⌜sceptre, that he ·may_live: but I have not been_called to come_in unto the king these thirty days."

i. אִישׁ
i. ish.

12 And they *told to Mordecai Esther's ⌜words. 13 Then **Mordecai** *commanded to **answer** Esther, "⊦Think not with thyself that thou shalt_escape in the king's house, more_than all the Jews. 14 For if thou ©altogether ⊦holdest_thy_peace at [x]this [x]time, *then* shall there [b]enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall_be_destroyed: and who ⊥knoweth whether thou ·⊦art_come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?"

b. רֶוַח
b. breathing.

15 Then **Esther** ***bade** *them* return Mordecai *this answer*, 16 "·Go, ·gather_together ⌜all the Jews [x⊥]that are_[f]present in Shushan, and ·fast ye for me, and neither ⊦eat nor ⊦drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will_fast likewise; and so will_I go_in unto the king, which *is* not according_to the law: and **if I ·⊦perish, I ·⊦perish.**"

17 So Mordecai *went_his_way, and *did according_to all that Esther had_commanded him.

f. הַנִּמְצְאִים
f. found.

5 NOW it *came_to_pass on the third [x]day, that Esther *put_on *her* royal *apparel*, and *stood in the inner [x]court_of the king's house, over_against the king's house: and the king ⊥sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over_against the_[c]gate_of the house.

e. פֶּתַח
e. entrance.

2. Prov. 21. 1. Ch. 4. 11; 8. 4.

2 And it *was_so, when the king saw ⌜Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king *held_out to Esther the **golden** ⌜**sceptre** that *was* in his hand. So Esther *drew_near, and *touched the_top_of the sceptre.

3. *So* Mark 6. 23.

3 Then *said the king unto her, "What wilt thou, [x]queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it *shall_be even given thee to the_half_of the kingdom."

4 And Esther *answered, "If *it seem* good unto the king, ⊦let the king and Haman come this day unto the **banquet** that I

B.C. about 510. ·[l]have_prepared for him." [5] Then the king *said, "·Cause
⌜Haman to_make_haste, that he may_do as Esther hath_said."
So the king and Haman *came to the banquet that Esther had_
prepared.

[6] And the king *said unto Esther at the_banquet_of ˣwine,
"What *is* thy **petition**? and it *shall_be_granted thee: and what
is thy **request**? even to the_half_of the kingdom it *shall_be_
performed." [7] Then *answered Esther, and *said, "**My petition**
and my **request** *is*; [8] If I have_found favour in the_sight_of the
king, and if it please the king to grant my ⌜petition, and to per-
form my ⌜request, let the king and Haman come to the **banquet**
that I shall_prepare for them, and I will_do **to-morrow** as the
king hath_said."

[9] Then *went **Haman** forth ˣthat ˣday joyful and with a glad
heart: but when Haman saw ⌜Mordecai in the king's gate, that
he stood not up, nor moved for him, he *was_full of indignation
against Mordecai. [10] Nevertheless Haman *refrained_himself:
and when he *came home, he *sent and *called for his ⌜friends,
11. Ch. 9. 7–10. and ⌜Zeresh his wife. [11] And Haman *told them of ⌜the_glory_
s. בָּנָיו of his riches, and the_multitude_of his [s]children, and ⌜all *the* s. sons.
things wherein the king had_promoted him, and ⌜how he had_
advanced him above the princes and servants_of the king. [12] Ha-
man said moreover, "Yea, Esther the queen did_let no_man come
_in with the king unto the banquet that she had_prepared but
myself; and to-morrow ·[l]am I invited unto her also with the king.
[13] Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I ⊥see ⌜Mordecai
the Jew sitting at the king's gate."

[14] Then *said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him,
t. עֵץ "[t]Let a [t]**gallows** be_made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow t. tree.
·speak thou unto the king that ⌜Mordecai *may_be_hanged there-
on: then ·go_thou_in merrily with the king unto the banquet."
And the thing *pleased Haman; and he *caused the [t]gallows to
_be_made.

1. Ch. 2. 23. 6 ON ˣthat ˣnight [t]could **not** the **king sleep**, and he *com- t. the king's sleep fled-away.
t. נָדְדָה־שְׁנַת הַמֶּלֶךְ manded to bring ⌜the_book_of ˣrecords_of the chronicles,
and they *were ⊥read before the king.

[2] And it *was_found written, that Mordecai had_told of Big-
thana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the_keepers_
th. הַסַּף of the [th]door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. th. threshold.

[3] And the king *said, "What honour and dignity ·[l]hath_been_
done to Mordecai for this?" Then *said the king's servants
⊥that_ministered_unto_him, "There ·[l]is nothing done for him."

[4] And the king *said, "Who *is* in *the* court?" Now Haman
was_come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak
t. עַל־הָעֵץ unto the king to hang ⌜Mordecai on the [t]gallows that he had t. tree.
_prepared for him. [5] And the king's servants *said unto him,
"Behold, Haman standeth in the court." And the king *said,
"[t]Let him come_in."

[6] So Haman *came_in. And the king *said unto him, "**What**
i.w. בָּאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר **shall_be_done unto the [i]man [w]whom the king delight-** i. ish.
הַמֶּלֶךְ חָפֵץ **eth to honour**?" Now Haman [s]*thought in his heart, "To w. *or* in whose honour the king delight-
בִּיקָרוֹ whom would the king delight to do honour more than to my- eth.
s. וַיֹּאמֶר self?" s. said.

[7] And Haman *answered the king, "For *the* [i]man whom the i. ish.
king delighteth to honour, [8] [t]let *the* royal apparel be_brought
which the king *useth* to wear, and *the* horse that the king ·[l]rideth
upon, and *the* crown royal which ·[l]is_set upon his head: [9] and let

B.C. about 510.

this apparel and [x]horse [o]be_delivered to the_hand_of one of the king's [x]most_noble princes, that they [d]may_array [f]the [i]man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and [d]bring him on [x]horseback through the_street_of the city, and [d]proclaim before him, 'Thus shall_it_be_done to the [i]man whom the king delighteth to honour.'"

10 Then the king [*]said to Haman, "[d]Make_haste, *and* [d]take [f]the apparel and [f]the horse, [ac]as thou [d]hast_said, and [d]do even_so to Mordecai the Jew, [x1]that sitteth at the king's gate: [d]let nothing fail of all that thou [d]hast_spoken."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

11 Then [*]took **Haman** [f]the apparel and [f]the horse, and [*]**arrayed** [f]**Mordecai**, and [*]brought_him_on_horseback through the_street_of the city, and [p]proclaimed before him, "Thus shall_it_be_done unto the [i]man whom the king delighteth to honour."

12 And Mordecai [*]came_again to the king's gate. But **Haman hasted to his house** mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman [*]told Zeresh his wife and all his friends [f]every_thing that had_befallen him. Then [*]said his wise_men and Zeresh his wife unto him, "If Mordecai *be* of the_seed_of the Jews, before whom thou [d]hast_begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but [o]shalt_surely [p]fall before him."

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and [*]hasted to bring [f]Haman unto the banquet that Esther had_prepared.

7 SO the king and Haman [*]came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the **king** [*]**said** again unto Esther on the second [x]day at the_banquet_of [x]wine, "What *is* thy **petition**, [x]queen Esther? and it [*]shall_be_granted thee: and what *is* thy **request**? and it [*]shall_be_performed, *even* to the_half_of the kingdom."

3 Then **Esther** the queen [*]**answered** and [*]said, "If I [d]have_found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it_please the king, let my [s]**life** be_given me at my **petition**, and my **people** at my **request**: 4 for we are_sold, I and my people, to be_destroyed, to be_slain, and to perish. But if we had_been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had_held_my_tongue, although the [a]enemy could not [m]countervail the king's damage."

s. נַפְשִׁי
4. Ch. 3. 8, 9, 13.
a. הַצָּר
m. שָׁוֶה

s. soul.
a. adversary.
m. *or* make good.

5 Then the king Ahasuerus [*]answered and [*]said unto Esther the queen, "Who is [h]e, and where is [h]e, [w]that durst presume in his heart to do so?"

w. מִי הוּא זֶה וְאֵי־זֶה הוּא אֲשֶׁר־מְלֵאוֹ לִבּוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת כֵּן

w. whose heart filled him.

6 And Esther [*]said, "*The* [ʌ]adversary and enemy *is* [x]this [x]wicked Haman."

Then Haman was_afraid before the king and the queen.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish, man.

7 And the king arising from the banquet_of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood_up to make_request for his [s]life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was [x]evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out_of the palace garden into the_place_of the_banquet_of [x]wine; and Haman was_fallen upon the [c]bed whereon Esther *was*. Then [*]said the king, "Will he force [f]the queen also [wi]before me in the house?" As the word went_out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

c. הַמִּטָּה
wi. עִמִּי

c. couch.
wi. with.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, [*]said before the king, "Behold also, the [t]gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had_made for Mordecai, who had_spoken good for the king, standeth in the_house_of Haman." Then the king [*]said, "[d]Hang him thereon."

9. Ch. 5. 14. Ps. 7. 14-16.
t. הָעֵץ

t. tree.

B.C. about 510. 10. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

10 So they *hanged **Haman** on the †gallows that he had_prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

a. צֹרֵר

2. Ch. 3. 10.

8 ON that day did **the king** Ahasuerus give ⌜the_house_of Haman the Jews' [a]enemy unto Esther the queen. And **Mordecai** came before the king; for Esther had_told what he *was* unto her. 2 And the king *took_off his ⌜ring, which he had_taken from Haman, and *gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther *set ⌜Mordecai over the_house_of Haman.

a. adversary.

3 And **Esther** ***spake** yet **again** before the king, and *fell_down at his feet, and *besought him with tears **to put_away** ⌜the_**mischief**_of Haman the Agagite, and his ⌜device that he had_devised against the Jews.

4. Ch. 4. 11; 5. 2.

4 Then the king *held_out the golden ⌜sceptre toward Esther. So Esther *arose, and *stood before the king, 5 and *said, "If it_please the king, and if I ·have_found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, †let_it_be_written to reverse ⌜the letters devised by Haman the_son_of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy ⌜the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces: 6 for how can I endure to see the evil that shall_come unto my ⌜people? or how can I endure to see the_destruction_of my kindred?"

7. Prov. 13. 22.

7 Then the king Ahasuerus *said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, "Behold, I ·have_given Esther the_house_of Haman, and him they ·have_hanged upon the †gallows, because

8. Ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6, 8, 12, 15.

he laid his hand upon the Jews. 8 ·Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and ·seal *it* with the king's ring: for *the* writing which ·is_written in the king's name, and ·sealed with the king's ring, may no_man reverse."

9 Then *were the king's scribes called at ˣthat ˣtime in the third ˣmonth, that *is, the* month Sivan, on *the* three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it *was_**written** according_to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers_of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according_to the_writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according_to their writing, and according_to their language.

10 And he *wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and *sealed *it* with the king's ring, and *sent letters by ˣposts on ˣhorseback, *and* riders on ˣmules, ˣcamels, *and* young ˣdromedaries: 11 wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather_themselves_together, and to stand for their [s]life, to destroy, to

s. נַפְשָׁם

s. soul.

slay, and to cause_to_perish, all the_power_of *the* ⌜people and province that would_assault them, *both* little_ones and women, and *to take* the_spoil_of them for a prey, 12 upon one day in all the_provinces_of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the_thirteenth_day_of *the* twelfth month, which *is the* month Adar.

d. דָּת

13 The_**copy**_of the writing for a [d]commandment to be_given in every province *was* **published** unto all ˣ=people, and that the Jews should_be ready against ˣthat ˣday to avenge_themselves on their enemies.

d. decree.

x=p. the peoples.

14 *So* the posts †that_rode_upon ˣmules *and* ˣcamels went_out, being_hastened and ·pressed_on by the king's commandment. And the decree was_given at Shushan the palace.

15 And Mordecai went_out from the_presence_of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown_of gold, and with a garment_of fine_linen and purple: and the city_of Shushan rejoiced and was_glad.

B.C. about 510.

16 The **Jews had** light, and **gladness**, and joy, and honour.
17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the
king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and
b. מִשְׁתֶּה gladness, a [b]feast and a good day. And many of the-[=]people-of b. banquet.
the land became Jews; for the-fear-of the Jews fell upon them.

about 509.

9 NOW in *the* twelfth month, that *is, the* month Adar, on the-
thirteenth day-of the same, when the king's commandment
and his **decree** drew-near to be-**put-in-execution**, in the day
that the-enemies-of the Jews hoped to have-power over them,
At. הֻפְכָה (though it 'was-turned to-the-contrary, that the Jews [A]'had-rule At themselves.
over [x]them that-hated them;) 2 the Jews gathered-themselves
-together in their cities throughout all the-provinces-of the king
Ahasuerus, to lay hand on [+]such-as-sought their hurt: and no
i. אִישׁ [i]man could-[s]withstand them: for the-fear-of them fell upon all i. ish.
s. עָמַד בִּפְנֵיהֶם [x=]people. s. stand before them.
3 And all the-rulers-of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and
the deputies, and officers-of the king, [+]helped ⌜the Jews; because
the-fear-of Mordecai fell upon them. 4 For Mordecai *was* great
in the king's house, and his fame [+]went-out throughout all the
provinces: for this [i]man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

pl. כָּרְצוֹנָם 5 Thus the **Jews** *smote all **their enemies** with the-stroke- pl. pleased.
p. פַּרְשַׁנְדָּתָא of *the* sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and *did what they p. Parshandatha, Of noble birth.
[pl]would unto [+]those-that-hated them.
d. דַּלְפוֹן 6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and 'destroyed d. Dalphōn, Strenuous.
as. אַסְפָּתָא five hundred [i]men. 7 And [p]⌜Parshandatha, and [d]⌜Dalphon, and as. Aspatha, Given by the horse.
po. פּוֹרָתָא [as]⌜Aspatha, 8 and [po]⌜Poratha, and ⌜Adalia, and [ar]⌜Aridatha, 9 and po. Pōratha, Ornament.
ar. אֲרִידָתָא [pa]⌜Parmashta, and [a]⌜Arisai, and ⌜Aridai, and [v]⌜Vajezatha, 10 the- ar. Aridatha, Great birth.
pa. פַּרְמַשְׁתָּא ten sons-of Haman the-son-of Hammedatha, the-[a]enemy-of the pa. Parmashta. Strong-fisted.
a. אֲרִיסַי Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their ⌜hand. a. Arisai, Like to a lion.
v. וַיְזָתָא 11 On that day the-number-of those that-were-slain in Shushan v. Vayzatha, Sincere.
a. צַרְי the palace was-brought before the king. a. adversary.
12 And the **king** *said unto Esther the queen, "The Jews
'[l]have-slain and 'destroyed five hundred [i]men in Shushan the
palace, and ⌜the-ten sons-of Haman; what have-they-done in
the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and
it *shall-be-granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and
it *shall-be-done."
13 Then ***said Esther**, "If it please the king, [l]let-it-be-
granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to-morrow also
according-unto this day's decree, and [l]let Haman's ⌜ten sons be
t. עֵץ -hanged upon the [t]gallows." t. tree.
14 And the king *commanded it so to be-done: and *the* decree
*was-given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ⌜ten sons.
15 For **the Jews** that *were* in **Shushan** *gathered-themselves-
together on *the* fourteenth day also of *the* month Adar, and ***slew**
three hundred [i]men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not
their ⌜hand.
16 But *the* other [x]Jews that *were* in the king's **provinces** ga- s. souls.
thered-themselves-together, and 'stood for their [s]lives, and 'had-
rest from their enemies, and 'slew of their foes seventy and five
thousand, but they laid not their ⌜hands on the prey, 17 on the
-thirteenth day-of *the* month Adar; and on the-fourteenth day
-of the-same **'rested** they, and 'made it a day-of feasting and
gladness.
18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled-together on
the-thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the-fourteenth thereof; and
on the fifteenth *day* of the-same they 'rested, and 'made it a day-
of feasting and gladness.

B.C. about 509.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, [xl]that dwelt in the unwalled towns, [l]made [m]the fourteenth day of *the* month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai [k]wrote [x]these [y]things, and [k]sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* [x]nigh and [x]far, 21 to stablish *this* among them, that they should [l]**keep** the fourteenth [m]day of *the* month Adar, and *the* fifteenth [m]day of the same, **yearly**, 22 as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the **Jews** [n]**undertook** to do [m]as they had begun, and [m]as Mordecai had written unto them; 24 because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the [a]enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to [c]consume them, and to destroy them; 25 but when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by [x]letters that his [x]wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that [p]he and his [m]sons [n]should be hanged on the [t]gallows.

26 Wherefore they called [x]these [x]days **Purim** after the name of [xi]Pur. Therefore for all the words of [x]this [x]letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them, 27 the Jews ordained, and [n]took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would [l]keep [x]these [m]two [x]days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year; 28 and *that* [x]these [x]days *should be* remembered and [n]kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* [x]these days of [x]Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, [k]wrote with all authority, to **confirm** [x]this [x]second [m]letter of [x]Purim.

30 And he [k]sent *the* letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, 31 to confirm [x]these [m]days of [x]Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and [ac]as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the [co]decree of Esther confirmed [x]these matters of [x]Purim; and [l]it was written in the book.

about 495.

10 AND the king **Ahasuerus** [k]laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of **Mordecai**, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto [x]king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his [z]people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

a. צֹרֵר

c. לְהָמֵּם

a. adversary.

c. crush.

i. *i.e.* the lot.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

co. וַיַּאֲמַר

co. command.

THE BOOK OF

[j]JOB.

j. איוב

j. Iyyōbh.

B.C. about 1520.

(In the Book of Job the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

i. איש
u. עוץ
j. איוב
[e]G. אֱלֹהִים
t. וְסָר מֵרָע

THERE was a [i]man in the_land_of [u]Uz, whose name *was* [j]**Job**; and [x]that [xi]man [*]was perfect and upright, and [+]one_that_feared [e]God, and [t+]eschewed evil.

i. ish.
u. Uz, Hūts, Counsel.
j. Job, Iyyōbh, Persecuted.
[e]G. Elohim, *the Triune* God.
t. turning-away from.

[2] And there [*]were_born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

[3] His substance also [*]was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke_of oxen, and five hundred she_asses, and a very great [s]household; so that [x]this [xi]man [*]was the_greatest of all the_[so]men_of *the* east.

s. וַעֲבֻדָּה
so. בְּנֵי־קֶדֶם

s. serviee.
so. sons.

b. מִשְׁתֶּה

[4] And his **sons** [*]went and [b*]**feasted** *in their* houses, every_one his day; and [*]sent and [*]called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

b. banqueted.

w. הַקִּיפוּ
u.a. וְהֶעֱלָה עֹלוֹת
b. וּבֵרַכּוּ
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

[5] And it [*]was so, when the_days_of *their* [xb]feasting [w]were_gone_about, that **Job** [*]sent and [*]**sanctified them**, and [*]rose_up_early in the morning, and [*]offered[u] [a]burnt_offerings *according to* the_number_of them all: for Job said, "It_may_be that my sons [*]have_sinned, and [b*]cursed [e]God in their hearts." Thus [t]did Job [a]continually.

b. banquet.
w. went-round.
u. offered-up.
a. ascending-offerings.
b. *In some cases the same word in Heb. is used for blessing and cursing, the context shows which.*
a. all the days.

6. 1 Kin. 22. 19, 21. Ch. 38. 7.
J. יְהוָה
*a. הַשָּׂטָן

[6] Now there [*]was *a* [x]**day** when the_sons_of [e]God [*]came to present_themselves before [J]*the* LORD, and [xa]Satan [*]came also [i]among them.

[7] And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto [x]**Satan**, "Whence [t]comest thou?" Then [x]Satan [*]answered [J]*the* LORD, and [*]said, "From going_to_and_fro in the earth, and from walking_up_and_down in it."

*a. the Adversary, *Heb.* ha Sahtahn.
i. in the-midst-of.

7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
se. הֵשַׂמְתָּ לִבְּךָ

[8] And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto [x]Satan, "Hast thou [se]considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright [i]man, [+]one_that_feareth [e]God, and [t+]escheweth evil?"

J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.
se. set thine heart on.

[9] Then [x]**Satan** [*]**answered** [J]*the* LORD, and [*]said, "Doth Job

*J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

10. Ps. 34. 7.

fear [e]God for nought? [10] Hast not Thou made_a_hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every_side? Thou [l]hast_blessed the_work_of his hands, and his substance is_increased in the land. [11] But [*]put_forth Thine hand

if. אִם־לֹא עַל־פָּנֶיךָ יְבָרֶכְךָ

now, and [*]touch all that he hath, [if]and he will_curse Thee to Thy face."

if. *Heb.* if he will not bless thee.

h. יָדְךָ

[12] And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**said** unto [xa]Satan, "Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy [h]power; only upon himself [+]put not forth thine hand." So [xa]Satan [*]went_forth from the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD.

a. the Adversary.
h. hand.

w. יַיִן
sh. וְהָאֲתֹנוֹת
y. הַנְּעָרִים

[13] And there [*]was *a* [x]day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking [w]wine in their [x]eldest brother's house: [14] and there came a **messenger** unto Job, and [*]said, "The oxen were_ploughing, and the [sh]asses feeding beside them: [15] and *the* **Sabeans** [*]fell *upon them*, and [*]took_them_away; yea, they [*]have_slain [r]the [y]servants with the_edge_of *the* sword; and [k] only [*]am_escaped alone to tell thee."

w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.
sh. she-asses.
y. young-men.

[16] While he *was* yet speaking, there_came_also another, and

B.C. about 1520. *said, "The-**fire**-of [E]God [*]is-fallen from [x=]heaven, and [*]hath-burned-up the sheep, and the [s]servants, and [*]consumed them; and I only [*]am-escaped alone to tell thee."

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there-came also another, and [*]said, "*The* **Chaldeans** made-out three bands, and [*]fell upon the camels, and [*]have-carried-them-away, yea, and slain the [s]servants with the-edge-of *the* sword; and I only [*]am-escaped alone to tell thee."

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and [*]said, "Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking [w]wine in their [x]eldest brother's house: 19 and, behold, there-came a **great wind** from the wilderness, and [*]smote the-four corners-of the house, and it [*]fell upon the young-men, and they [*]are-dead; and I only [*]am-escaped alone to tell thee."

20 Then **Job** [*]arose, and [*]rent his mantle, and [*]shaved his [r]head, and [*]fell-down upon-the-ground, and [*]**worshipped**, 21 and [*]said, "Naked came-I-out of my mother's womb, and naked shall-I-return thither: [J]*the* LORD gave, and [J]*the* LORD [*]hath-taken-away; blessed [*]be the-name-of [J]*the* LORD."

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged [E]God foolishly.

20. 1 Pet. 5, 6.

1-3. Ch. 1. 6-8.

2 AGAIN there [*]was *a* [x]**day** when the-sons-of [x=E]God [*]came to present-themselves before [J]*the* LORD, and [xa]**Satan** [*]came also among them to present-himself before [J]*the* LORD. 2 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto [x]Satan, "From whence [t]comest thou?" And [xa]Satan [*]answered [J]r*the* LORD, and [*]said, "From going-to-and-fro in the earth, and from walking-up-and-down in it."

יְהוָה
הַשָּׂטָן

3 And [J]*the* LORD said unto [xa]Satan, "Hast thou [s]considered My servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright [i]man, [+]one-that-feareth [E]God, and [d+]escheweth evil? and still he [+]holdeth-fast his integrity, although thou [*]movedst Me against him, to [sw]destroy him without-cause."

s. הֲשַׂמְתָּ לִבְּךָ עַל-
i. אִישׁ
d. וְסָר מֵרָע
sw. לְבַלְּעוֹ

4 And [xa]Satan [*]answered [J]r*the* LORD, and [*]said, "Skin for skin, yea, all that a [xi]man hath will-he-give for his [so]life. 5 But [*]put-forth Thine hand now, and [*]touch his bone and his flesh, [if]and he will-curse Thee to Thy face."

so. נַפְשׁוֹ
if. אִם-לֹא אֶל-פָּנֶיךָ יְבָרֲכֶךָּ

6 And [J]*the* LORD said unto [xa]Satan, "Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his [so]life."

7 So [*]went [xa]Satan forth from [r]the-presence-of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]smote [r]Job with sore **boils** from the-sole-of his foot unto his crown. 8 And he [*]took him a potsherd to scrape-himself withal; and he [+]sat-down among the ashes.

9 Then [*]said his **wife** unto him, "Dost thou still [r]retain thine integrity? [b]*curse* [E]God, and *die*."

r. מַחֲזִיק
b. בָּרְכָה

10 But he [*]said unto her, "Thou [t]speakest as one-of the foolish -women speaketh. What? shall-we-receive [x]good [f]at-the-hand-of [r x=E]God, and shall we not receive [x]evil?" In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

f. כְּאַחַת הַנְּבָלוֹת

11 Now when **Job's three friends** [*]heard-of [r]all [x]this [x]evil that was-come upon him, they [*]came every-one from his-own place; [e]Eliphaz the [t]Temanite, and [bi]Bildad the [s]Shuhite, and [z]Zophar the [n]Naamathite: for they [*]had-made-an-appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

e. אֱלִיפַז
t. הַתֵּימָנִי
bi. וּבִלְדַּד
s. הַשּׁוּחִי
z. צוֹפַר
n. הַנַּעֲמָתִי

12 And when they [*]lifted-up their [r]eyes afar off, and knew him not, they [*]lifted-up their voice, and [*]wept; and they [*]rent every -one his mantle, and [*]sprinkled dust upon their heads toward [x=]heaven.

a. the Adversary.
r. eth Jehovah.
s. set thine heart on.
i. ish.
d. departing-from.
sw. swallow-him-up.
r. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
so. soul.
if. *Heb.* if he will not bless Thee.
r. remain firm in.
b. bless, *Heb.* barech.
f. from [x]God.
e. Eliphaz, God is strength, *or* My God is pure-gold.
t. Temahn, South.
bi. Bildad, Son-of strife.
s. Shuah, Shūkhi, Depression.
z. Tsŏphar, Exultation.
n. Nahamah, Pleasantness.

B.C. about 1520.

13 So they *sat_down with him upon the ground seven days
and seven nights, and none ⊥spake a word unto him: for they
saw that *his* ˣgrief was very great.

3 AFTER this opened **Job** his ˜mouth, and ***cursed his**
˜day. 2 And Job ᵃ*spake, and *said,
3 "ᵗLet *the* day perish wherein I ᵗwas_born,
And the night *in which* it was_said, 'There ·ˡis a ˢman_child
conceived.'
4 ᵗLet ˣthat ˣday be darkness;
ᵗLet not ᶜʰ-God regard it from above,
Neither ᵗlet *the* light shine upon it.
5 ᵗLet darkness and the_shadow_of_death ʳstain it;
ᵗLet a cloud dwell upon it;
ᵗLet the_blackness_of *the* day terrify it.
6 *As for* ˣthat ˣnight, ᵗlet darkness seize upon it;
ᵗLet it not be_joined unto the_days_of *the* year,
ᵗLet it not come into the_number_of the months.
7 Lo, ᵗlet ˣthat ˣnight be solitary,
ᵗLet no joyful voice come therein.
8 ᵗLet them curse it ⊥that_curse *the* day,
Who are_ready to raise_up ˡtheir_mourning.
9 ᵗLet the_stars_of the_twilight thereof be_dark;
ᵗLet it look for light, but *have* none;
Neither let it see the_ᵉdawning_of *the* day:
10 Because it shut not up the_doors_of my *mother's* womb,
Nor *hid sorrow from mine eyes.
11 Why ᵗdied I not from *the* womb?
Why *did I *not* give_up_the_ghost when I came_out of *the*
belly?
12 Why did *the* knees prevent me?
Or why *the* breasts that I ᵗshould_suck?
13 For now should_I_have_lain_still and *been_quiet, I should
_have_slept:
Then ᵗhad I been_at_rest,
14 With kings and counsellors_of *the* earth,
ˣ⊥Which built desolate_places for themselves;
15 Or with princes that had gold,
ˣ⊥Who filled their houses with silver:
16 Or as a hidden untimely_birth I ᵗhad not been;
As infants *which* never saw light.
17 There *the* ˡᵃ≡wicked cease *from* troubling;
And there *the* ʷ≡weary ᵗbe_at_rest.
18 *There the* prisoners ᵗrest together;
They ·ˡhear not the_voice_of *the* ᵗoppressor.
19 *The* ˜small and ˜great *are* there;
And *the* ˜servant *is* free from his ≡master.
20 Wherefore ᵗis light given to him_that_is_in_misery,
And ≡life unto *the* ≡bitter *in* soul;
21 ˣ⊥Which long for ˣdeath, but it *cometh* not;
And *dig_for it more_than for hid_treasures;
22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* ᵗare_glad, when they ᵗcan_
find *the* grave.
23 *Why is light given* to a ˢman whose way ·ˡis hid,
And whom ᶜʰ-God *hath_hedged in?
24 For my sighing ᵗcometh before ᵐI eat,
And my roarings *are_poured_out like the waters.
25 For ⁱ*the* thing which I greatly feared *is_come upon
me,

a. וַיַּעַן
3. Jer. 20. 14.
s. גֶּבֶר
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
r. יִגְאָלֻהוּ
l. לִוְיָתָן
e. בְּעַפְעַפֵּי־שָׁחַר
la. רְשָׁעִים
w. יְגִיעֵי כֹחַ
t. נֹגֵשׂ
s. לְגֶבֶר
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
m. לַחְמִי
i. כִּי פַחַד פָּחַדְתִּי וַיֶּאֱתַיֵנִי

a. answered.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
r. *also* redeem, *Heb.* gahal.
l. *or* leviathan.
e. eyelids_of the dawn.
la. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
w. wearied in strength.
t. taskmaster.
ˢm. masters.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
m. my food.
i. I feared a fear, and it hath_come.

B.C. about 1520.

And that-which I was-afraid-of ᵗis-come unto me.
26 I was not in-safety, neither had-I-rest, neither was-I-quiet;
Yet trouble *came."

4 THEN **Eliphaz** the Temanite *__answered__ and *said,
2 "*If* we ᵗassay ᵃto-commune with thee, wilt-thou-be-ʷgrieved?
But who can ·withhold-himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou ·ˡhast-instructed many,
And thou ᵗhast-strengthened *the* weak hands.
4 Thy ˢwords ᵗhave-upholden ⁺him-that-was-ˢᵗfalling,
And thou ᵗhast-strengthened *the* ᵇfeeble knees.
5 But now it ᵗis-come upon thee, and thou ʷ*faintest;
It ᵗtoucheth thee, and thou *art-troubled.
6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope,
And the-ⁱuprightness-of thy ways?
7 "·__Remember__, I-pray-thee, ẘho *ever* __perished__, __being-innocent__?
Or where were *the* ᵉ__righteous cut-off__?
8 Even as I ·ˡhave-seen, ⁺they-that-plough iniquity, and ⁺sow wickedness,
ᵗReap the-same.
9 By the-blast-of ᵉʰ-God they ᵗperish,
And by the-ˢᵖbreath-of His nostrils ᵗare-they-consumed.
10 The-roaring-of *the* lion, and the-voice-of *the* fierce-lion,
And the-teeth-of the young-lions, ·ˡare-broken.
11 *The* old-lion ⁺perisheth for lack-of prey,
And *the* stout-lion's whelps ᵗare-scattered-abroad.

12 "Now a ʷᵒthing ᵗwas secretly-brought to me,
And mine ear *received a ʷʰlittle thereof.
13 In thoughts from the-__visions__-of *the* night,
When deep-sleep falleth on ᵃᵉmen,
14 Fear came-upon me, and trembling,
Which made ᵗall my bones to-shake.
15 Then **a spirit** ᵗpassed before my face;
The-hair-of my flesh ᵗstood-up:
16 It ᵗstood-still, but I ᵗcould-not-discern the-form thereof:
An image *was* before mine eyes,
There was silence, and I ᵗheard a voice, *saying,*
17 'Shall ᵉmortal-man be-more-just than ᵉʰ-God?
Shall a ˢman be-more-pure-than his Maker?
18 Behold, He ᵗput no trust in His servants;
And His angels He ᵗcharged-with folly:
19 How-much-less *in* ⁺them-that-dwell in houses-of clay,
Whose foundation *is* in *the* dust,
Which ᵗare-crushed before *the* moth?
20 They ᵗare-destroyed from morning to evening:
They ᵗperish for ever without any regarding *it.*
21 ·ˡDoth not their excellency *which is* in them go-away?
They ᵗdie, even without wisdom.'

5 "·CALL now, if there be ⁺any-that-will-answer thee;
And to which of *the* ʰsaints wilt-thou-turn?
2 For wrath ᵗkilleth *the* foolish-man,
And envy ᵗslayeth *the* silly-one.
3 I ·have-seen *the* -__foolish__ taking-root:
But suddenly I *cursed his habitation.

t. הִנָּסֶא try.
a. דָּבָר a word.
w. תִּלְאֶה *or* weary.
3. Isa. 35. 3.
4. Heb. 12. 12.
s. מוֹלֵיךְ sayings, *Heb.* mileca.
st. כּוֹשֵׁל stumbling.
b. כִּרְעוֹת bowing.
w. *or* art-weary.
i. וְתֹם *or* integrity.
8. Hos. 10. 12, 13. Rom. 8. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
sp. וּמִרוּחַ sp. spirit.
10. Ps. 58. 6.
wo. דָּבָר wo. *or* word.
wh. שֵׁמֶץ wh. whispering.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים æ. anahshim, *plural of* ĕnōsh.
t. וְרֹב t. the-multitude-of.
e. הֲאֱנוֹשׁ e. *Heb.* ĕnōsh, *from* ahnash, incurable, mortal.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ eh. Elōah.
s. גֶּבֶר s. strong-man, *Heb.* geber.
21. Ps. 146. 3, 4.
h. מִקְּדֹשִׁים h. holy-ones.
3. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

B.C. about 1520.

4 His [s]children [t]are_far from safety,
s. בָּנָיו And they [*]are_crushed in the gate,
Neither *is there* any to_deliver *them*.
5 Whose harvest *the* hungry [t]eateth_up,
And [t]taketh it even out_of *the* thorns,
And *the* robber [*]swalloweth_up their substance.

a. אָדָם 6 "Although **affliction** [t]cometh not forth of *the* dust,
s. יִבְנֵי רֶשֶׁף Neither [t]doth trouble spring out_of *the* ground;
נַגְּבִיהוּ עוף 7 Yet [a]man [*]is_born unto trouble, as *the* [s]sparks [t]fly upward.
∧b. אוּלָם 8 "∧[b]I [t]would_**seek unto** [e]-**God**,
And unto [=]God [t]would_I_commit my cause:
e. אֵל 9 [+]Which_doeth great_things and unsearchable;
=G. אֱלֹהִים Marvellous_things without number:
10 [x+]Who giveth rain upon *the* earth,
o. עַל־פְּנֵי And [+]sendeth waters upon *the* [o]fields:
חוּצוֹת 11 To set_up on high those_that_be_low;
That those_which_mourn [*]may_be_exalted to safety.
12 [+]He_disappointeth the_devices_of *the* [=]crafty,
So that their hands [t]cannot_perform *their* enterprise.
13. 1 Cor. 3. 19. 13 [+]He_taketh *the* [=]wise in their_own craftiness:
p. נִפְתָּלִים And the_counsel_of *the* [p=]froward [*]is_carried_headlong.
14 They [t]meet_with darkness in *the* daytime,
And [t]grope in the noonday as in the night.
15 But He [*]saveth *the* [n]-poor from *the* sword, from their mouth,
And from the_hand_of *the* -mighty.
n. אֶבְיוֹן 16 So the -poor [*]hath hope,
And iniquity [*]stoppeth her mouth.
17. Ps. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. 17 "Behold, [=]happy *is the* [en]man whom [eh]-**God** [t]**correcteth**:
en. אֱנוֹשׁ Therefore [t]despise not thou the_chastening_of [sh]*the* [=]Almighty:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 18 For [H]He [t]maketh_sore, and [*]bindeth_up:
sh. שַׁדַּי He [t]woundeth, and His hands [t]make_whole.
19 He shall_deliver thee in six troubles:
Yea, in seven there_shall no evil touch thee.
20. Ps. 37. 19. 20 In famine He [*]shall_redeem thee from death:
h. מִידֵי And in war from the_[h]power_of the sword.
21 Thou shalt_be hid_from the_scourge_of *the* tongue:
Neither shalt_thou_be_afraid of destruction when it [t]cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt_laugh:
Neither shalt_thou_be_afraid of the_beasts_of the earth.
t. בְּרִיתֶךָ 23 For [t]thou shalt_be_in_league with the_stones_of the field:
And the_beasts_of the field [*]shall_be_at_peace with thee.
te. אָהֳלֶךָ 24 And thou [*]shalt_know that thy [te]tabernacle *shall be* in peace;
And thou [*]shalt_visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.
m. רַב 25 Thou [*]shalt_know also that thy seed *shall be* [m]great,
And thine offspring as the_grass_of the earth.
26 Thou shalt_come to *thy* grave in a full_age,
s. גָּדִישׁ Like as a [s]shock_of_corn [a]cometh_in in his season.
a. כַּעֲלוֹת 27 Lo this, we have_searched it, so it *is*;
th. לָךְ [*]Hear it, and [*]know thou *it* for [th]thy_good."

6 BUT **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,
2 "Oh_that my grief [°]were_thoroughly [t]weighed,
l. יִשָּׂאוּ And my calamity [l]laid in *the* balances together!
3 For now it would_be_heavier than the_sand_of *the* [=]sea:
Therefore my words [*]are_swallowed_up.
s. שַׁדַּי 4 For the_arrows_of [s]*the* [=]Almighty *are* within me,
The_poison whereof [+]drinketh_up my spirit:

a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
s. sons_of flame lift_up to_fly.
∧b. But *or* surely, *Heb.* ûlam.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
o. out_places.
p. perverse, *Heb.* nephtahlim.
n. needy.
en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
sh. Shadday *or* All_sufficient.
h. hands.
t. thy covenant *is.*
te. tent.
m. *or* many.
s. stack.
a. ascendeth.
th. thyself.
l. lifted_up.
s. Shadday.

B.C. about 1520.		The_terrors_of [ch]-God [t]do_set_themselves_in_array_against me.	eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
eh.	אֱלוֹהַּ		
o.	עֲלֵי־דֶשֶׁא	5 [t]Doth *the* wild_ass bray [o]when he hath grass?	o. over tender-grass.
		Or [t]loweth *the* ox over his fodder?	
		6 Can that_which_is_unsavoury [t]be_eaten without salt?	
		Or is_there *any* taste in the_white_of an egg?	
st.	הֵמָּה	7 *The* things *that* my soul refused to touch [st]*are* as my sorrowful meat.	st. thru.
		8 Oh that_I_might_have my request;	
m.	וְתִקְוָתִי	And that [ch]-God would grant *me* [m]the_thing_that_I_long_for!	eh. Elōah. m. my expectation.
c.	וִידַכְּאֵנִי	9 Even that_it_would_please [ch]-God to [c]·destroy me;	c. crush.
		That He [t]would_let_loose His hand, and [*]cut_me_off!	
		10 Then should I yet have_comfort;	
e.	וַאֲסַלְּדָה בְחִילָה	Yea, I [*]would_[e]harden_myself in sorrow:	e. exult in pain.
		Let Him not spare; for I ·[l]have not concealed the_words_of *the* Holy_One.	
		11 What *is* my strength, that I should_hope?	
l.	נַפְשִׁי	And what *is* mine end, that I should_prolong my [l]life?	l. life, *Heb.* nephesh.
		12 *Is* my strength the_strength_of stones?	
		Or *is* my flesh_of brass?	
		13 *Is* not my help in me?	
		And is wisdom driven_quite from me?	
14. Heb. 13. 3.		14 "To him_that_is_afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his **friend**;	
		But he [t]forsaketh the_fear_of [s]*the* [≡]Almighty.	s. Shadday.
		15 My brethren ·[l]have_dealt_deceitfully as a brook,	
		And as the_stream_of brooks they [t]pass_away;	
		16 Which are blackish by reason_of *the* ice,	
		And wherein *the* snow [t]is_hid:	
		17 What time they [t]wax_warm, they ·[l]vanish:	
		When it [⊙]is_hot, they ·[l]are_consumed out_of their place.	
		18 The_paths_of their way [t]are_turned_aside;	
		They [t]go to nothing, and [*]perish.	
p.	אָרְחוֹת	19 The_[p]troops_of Tema looked,	p. passengers.
tr.	הֲלִיכֹת	The_[tr]companies_of Sheba waited for them.	tr. travellers.
		20 They were_confounded because they had_hoped;	
		They came thither, and [*]were_ashamed.	
		21 For now ye ·[l]are nothing;	
		Ye [t]see *my* casting_down, and [*]are_afraid.	
		22 Did I say, '·Bring unto me?'	
		Or, '·Give_a_reward for me of your substance?'	
		23 Or, '·Deliver me from *the* enemy's hand?'	
t.	עָרִיצִים	Or, '[t]Redeem me from the_hand_of *the* [t≡]mighty?'	t. terrible ones.
		24 "·**Teach** me, and I will_hold_my_tongue:	
		And ·cause_me_to_understand wherein I ·[l]have_erred.	
s.	אִמְרֵי	25 How forcible ·[l]are right [s]words!	s. sayings.
co.	הוֹכֵחַ	But what [t]doth your arguing [co]reprove?	co. confute.
		26 Do ye imagine to reprove [s]words,	
		And the_speeches_of one_that_is_desperate, *which are* as wind?	
		27 Yea, ye [t]overwhelm *the* -fatherless,	
		And ye [t]dig *a pit* for your friend.	
		28 Now therefore ·be_content, ·look upon me;	
		For *it is* evident unto you if I [t]lie.	
		29 ·Return, I_pray_you, [t]let it not be iniquity;	
		Yea, ·return again, my righteousness *is* in it.	
		30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?	
		[t]Cannot my taste discern perverse_things?	

n.c. about 1520.

7 "*IS there* not an [w]**appointed_time** to [e]man upon earth?
Are not his days also like the_days_of a hireling?
w. צָבָא
2 As a servant [f]earnestly_desireth *the* shadow,
e. לָאֱנוֹשׁ And as a hireling [f]looketh_for *the reward of* his work:
3 So [f]am_I_made_to_possess months_of vanity,
And wearisome nights [f]are_appointed to me.
4 When I lie_down, I [f]say, 'When shall_I_arise, and *the*
ev. וּמִדַּד־עֶרֶב [ev]night [f]be_gone?'
And I [f]am_full_of tossings_to_and_fro unto the_dawning_of
_the_day.
5 My flesh [f]is_clothed_with worms and clods_of dust;
My skin [f]is_broken, and [*]become_loathsome.
6 My days [f]are_swifter than a weaver's_shuttle,
And [*]are_spent without hope.
7 "O [f]remember that **my [=]life *is* wind**:
Mine eye shall no more see good.
8 The_eye_of him_that_hath_seen me shall_see me no *more:*
Thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.
9 *As the* cloud [f]is_consumed and [*]vanisheth_away:
h. שְׁאוֹל So he_that_goeth_down to *the* [h]grave shall_come_up no *more.*
10 He shall_return no more to his house,
Neither shall his place know him any_more.
11 "Therefore [I] will not refrain my mouth;
I will_speak in the_anguish_of my spirit;
I will_**complain** in the_bitterness_of my soul.
12 *Am* [I] a sea, or a whale, that Thou [f]settest a watch over
me?
13 When I [f]say, 'My bed shall_comfort me,
c. בְּשִׂיחִי My couch shall_ease my [c]complaint;'
14 Then Thou [f]scarest me with [x]dreams,
And [f]terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul [*]chooseth strangling,
b. מְעַצְמוֹתָי *And* death rather_than my [b]life.
w. מָאַסְתִּי 16 I [w][f]loathe *it;* I would not live alway:
[f]Let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.
17 What *is* [e]man, that Thou [f]shouldest_magnify him?
And that Thou [f]shouldest_set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* Thou [f]shouldest_visit him every morning,
And [f]try him every moment?
l. תִּשְׁעֶה 19 How long wilt Thou not [l]depart from me,
Nor let_me_alone till I swallow_down my spittle?
20 I *have* sinned; what shall_I_do unto Thee, O Thou Pre-
a. אָדָם server_of [xa]men?
Why [f]hast_Thou_set me as a mark against Thee, so that I
[*]am a burden to myself?
21 And why [f]dost Thou not pardon my transgression,
And [*]take_away mine ⌜iniquity?
For now shall_I_sleep in *the* dust;
And Thou [f]shalt_seek_me_in_the_morning, but I *shall* not
be."

8 THEN [*]answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and [*]said,
2 "How long wilt_thou_speak these *things?*
s. אִמְרֵי And *how long shall* the_[s]words_of thy mouth *be like* a strong
wind?
e. אֵל 3 [f]Doth [e]-God pervert judgment?
sh. שַׁדַּי Or [f]doth [sh]*the* [=]Almighty pervert justice?
so. בָּנֶיךָ 4 If thy [so]children *have* sinned against Him,
b. בְּיַד And He [*]have_cast_them_away [b]for their transgression:

w. a warfare.
e. ĕnōsh, frail. feeble-man.

ev. evening be. measured.

h. Hades, *Heb.* shĕōl.

c. *or* complainings.

b. bones, *or* full_strength, ch. 21. 23.
w. *or* waste_away.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.

l. look_away_from.

a. ahdahm.

s. sayings.
e. El, the one strong God.
sh. Shadday, *plural,* All_sufficient.
so. sons.
b. by the_hand_of.

B.C. about 1520.

5 If thou [f]wouldest_seek unto [c]-God betimes,
And make thy supplication to [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright;
Surely now He would_awake for thee,
And [f]make the_habitation_of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning [f]was small,
Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 "For **inquire**, I_pray_thee, of *the* **former age**,
And [f]prepare_thyself to the_search_of their fathers:
9 (For we *are but of* yesterday, and know [n]nothing,
Because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee,
And [f]utter words out_of their heart?
11 "Can *the* rush grow_up without mire?
Can *the* flag grow without water?
12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut_down,
It [f]withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So *are* the_paths_of all [t]that_forget [c]-God;
And *the* **hypocrite's hope** shall_perish:
14 Whose [c]hope shall_be_cut_off,
And whose trust *shall be* a spider's [h]web.
15 He shall_lean upon his house, but it shall not stand:
He shall_hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He *is* green before *the* sun,
And his branch [f]shooteth_forth in his garden:
17 His roots [f]are_wrapped_about *the* heap,
And [lf]seeth the_place_of stones.
18 If He [f]destroy him from his place,
Then *it* [f]shall_deny him, *saying*, 'I have not seen thee.'
19 Behold, this *is* the_joy_of his way,
And out_of *the* [d]earth shall others grow.
20 "Behold, [c]-God will not cast_away a **perfect** *man*,
Neither will_He_[t]help *the* evil_doers:
21 Till He [f]fill thy mouth with laughing,
And thy lips with [s]rejoicing.
22 [x1]They_that_hate thee shall_be_clothed with shame;
And the_[te]dwelling_place_of *the* [l≡]wicked shall_come to nought."

9 THEN **Job** [*]answered and [*]said,
2 "I know *it is* so of a truth:
But how [f]should [en]**man** be_**just with** [c]-**God**?
3 If He [f]will_contend with him,
He cannot answer Him one of a thousand.
4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
Who [f]hath_hardened *himself* against Him, and [*]hath_prospered?
5 [x1]Which removeth *the* mountains, and they know not:
[x1]Which overturneth them in his anger.
6 [x1]Which shaketh *the* earth out_of her place,
And the_pillars thereof [f]tremble.
7 [x1]Which commandeth the sun, and it [f]riseth not;
And [f]sealeth up *the* stars.
8 *Which* alone [1]spreadeth_out *the* heavens,
And [1]treadeth upon the_[h]waves_of *the* sea.
9 [1]Which_maketh [a]Arcturus, [o]Orion, and [p]Pleiades,
And the_chambers_of *the* south.
10 [1]Which_doeth great_things past finding_out;
Yea, and wonders without number.

n. וְלֹא נֵדָע
c. כִּסְלוֹ
h. וּבַיִת
l. בֵּית אֲבָנִים יִתָּוֶה
d. וּמֵעָפָר
t. יַחֲזִיק בְּיַד
s. תְּרוּעָה
te. וְאֹהֶל
l. רְשָׁעִים
en. אֱנוֹשׁ
c. אֵל
h. בְּמוֹתֵי־יָם
a. עָשׁ
o. כְּסִיל
p. וְכִימָה

n. not.
c. Ēl.
c. confidence.
h. house.
l. he looketh_for a house_of stones.
d. dust.
c. Ēl, God, *singular*.
t. take by the hand.
s. shouting.
te. tent.
l. lawless.
en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
c. Ēl, God, *singular*.
h. heights.
a. Arcturus, *Heb.* hahsh, *perhaps Great Bear*.
o. Orion, *Heb.* kesil, confidence, hope.
p. Pleiades, *Heb.* kimah, *from* cūm, to heap_up, the Seven Stars.

B.C. about 1520. 11 Lo, He [f]goeth by me, and I [f]see *Him* not:
He [*]passeth_on also, but I [f]perceive Him not.
12. Dan. 4. 35. 12 Behold, He [f]taketh_away, who [f]can_hinder Him?
Who will_say unto Him, 'What [f]doest Thou?'
13. Isa. 30. 7. 13 *If* [eh]-God will not withdraw His anger,
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ *The* proud helpers [f]do_stoop under Him. eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
14 How much_less shall Ɛ answer Him,
And choose_out my words *to reason* with Him?
15 Whom, though I were_righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but*
I would_make_supplication to my judge.
16 If I had_called, and He [*]had_answered me;
Yet would I not believe that He [f]had_hearkened_unto my voice.
17 For He [f]breaketh me with a tempest,
And [·]multiplieth my wounds without_cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
But [f]filleth me with bitterness.
19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *He is* strong:
And if of judgment, who shall_set_me_a_time *to plead?*
20 If I [f]justify_myself, mine_own mouth shall_condemn me:
If I say, Ɛ *am* perfect, it [*]shall also prove_me_perverse.
21 *Though* Ɛ *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul:
I would_despise my [=]life.
22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*,
l. רָשָׁע Ɛ [l]destroyeth *the* -perfect and *the* [l]-wicked. l. lawless.
23 If *the* scourge [f]slay suddenly,
He will_laugh at the_trial_of *the* [=]innocent,
24 The earth [·][l]is_given into the_hand_of *the* [l]-wicked:
He [f]covereth the_faces_of *the* judges thereof;
If not, where, *and* who *is* Ɛ?
r. רָץ 25 Now my days [·][l]are_swifter than a [r]post: r. *or* runner.
They [·][l]flee_away, they [·][l]see no good.
26 They [·][l]are_passed_away as *the* swift ships:
As *the* eagle *that* [f]hasteth to *the* prey.
co. שִׂיחִי 27 If I [°]say, I will_forget my [co]complaint, co. *or* complaining.
I will_leave_off my heaviness, and [*]comfort *myself:*
28 I [·][l]am_afraid_of all my sorrows,
I [·][l]know that Thou wilt not hold_me_innocent.
29 *If* Ɛ [f]be_[l]wicked, why then [f]labour I in vain?
30. Jer. 2. 22. 30 If I [·][l]wash_myself with snow water,
c. וְהִזְכּוֹתִי And [·]make my hands [c]never_so_clean; c. *or* clean with soap.
בְּבוֹר 31 Yet shalt_Thou_plunge me in the ditch,
And mine_own clothes [*]shall_abhor me.
32. *See* ch. 33. 6, 7. 32 For *He is* not a [i]man, as I *am*, *that* I should_answer Him, i. ish.
i. אִישׁ *And* we should_come together in [x]judgment.
33. 1 Tim. 2. 5. a. מוֹכִיחַ 33 Neither is_there [a]any_daysman betwixt us, a. an umpire, *Heb.* mo-kiakh, *from* yakeakh, to prove *or* to convict.
That [f]might_lay his hand upon us both.
34 [f]Let_Him_take His rod away from me,
And [f]let not His fear terrify me:
35 *Then* [f]would_I_speak, and not fear Him;
But *it is* not so with me.

10 "MY soul [·]is_weary of my [=]life;
c. שִׁיחִי I will_leave my [c]complaint [a]upon myself; c. complaining.
a. עָלַי I will_speak in the_bitterness_of my soul. a. about.
2 I will_say unto [eh]-God, '[f]Do not condemn me;
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ [·]Shew me wherefore Thou [f]contendest with me. eh. Elōah.
3 *Is it* good unto Thee that Thou shouldest_oppress,
t. יְגִיעַ That Thou shouldest_despise the_[t]work_of Thine hands, t. toil.

B.C. about 1520.

And [1]shine upon the_counsel_of *the* [1≡]wicked?
l. רְשָׁעִים — l. lawless.
4 Hast Thou eyes_of flesh?
4. 1 Sam. 16. 7.
Or [t]seest Thou as [e]man seeth?
e. אֱנוֹשׁ — e. ĕnōsh, frail, feeble man.
5 *Are* Thy days as the_days_of [e]man? *are* Thy years as [s]man's days,
s. גֶּבֶר — s. a strong man's.
6 That Thou [t]inquirest_after mine iniquity,
And [t]searchest_after my sin?
7 Thou knowest that I [t]am not [1]wicked;
And *there is* none that_can_deliver out_of Thine hand.
ta. עִצַּבוּנִי — 8 Thine hands *have* [ta]made me and [*]fashioned me together round_about;
ta. taken-pains about me.
Yet Thou [*]dost_destroy me.
9 [·]Remember, I_beseech_Thee, that Thou [·]hast_made me as the clay;
And wilt_Thou_bring me into dust again?
10 Hast Thou not poured_me_out as milk,
And [t]curdled me like [x]cheese?
11 Thou [t]hast_clothed me with skin and flesh,
And [t]hast_fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou [·]hast_granted me [≡]life and favour,
And Thy visitation *hath* preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast_Thou_hid in Thine heart:
I [·]know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I [·]sin, then Thou [·]markest me,
And Thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be_[1]wicked, woe unto me;
And *if* I [·]be_righteous, *yet* will I not lift_up my head.
I am full_of confusion;
Therefore [·]see Thou mine affliction;
16 For it increaseth. Thou [t]huntest me as *a* [x]fierce_lion:
And again Thou [*]shewest_Thyself_marvellous upon me.
17 Thou [t]renewest Thy witnesses against me,
And [*]increasest Thine indignation upon me;
Changes and war *are* against me.
18 Wherefore then [·]hast_Thou_brought_me_forth out_of *the* womb?
Oh that I [t]had_given_up_the_ghost, and no eye [t]had_seen me!
19 I should_[t]have_been as though I had not been;
I should [t]have_been_carried from *the* womb to the grave.
20 *Are* not my days few?
[·]Cease *then, and* let me alone,
That I [*]may_take_comfort a little,
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return,
d. חֹשֶׁךְ — *Even* to the_land_of [d]darkness and the_shadow_of_death;
d. darkness, khoshek.
o. צַלְמָוֶת — 22 A land_of darkness, as [o]darkness *itself;*
o. *or* obscurity.
And of the_shadow_of_death, without any [≡]order,
t. אֹפֶל — And *where* the light *is* as [t]darkness."
t. thick-darkness.

11 THEN [*]answered **Zophar** the Naamathite, and [*]said,
2 "Should not the_multitude_of words [t]be_answered?
i. אִישׁ — And should a [i]man [o]full_of talk [t]be_justified?
i. ish.
o. שִׂפְתַיִם — 3 Should thy [d]lies make [m]men [t]hold_their_peace?
o. of lips.
d. בַּדֶּיךָ — And when thou mockest, shall no_man make_thee_ashamed?
d. devices.
m. מְתִים — 4 For thou [*]hast_said, 'My doctrine *is* pure,
m. mortal-men. *Heb.* mĕthim.
1. Ch. 6. 30.
And I [·]am clean in Thine eyes.'
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ — 5 But oh that [eh]-God would_speak,
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
And [*]open His lips against thee;
6 And that He [*]would_shew thee the_secrets_of wisdom,

B.C. about 1520.

f. כִּפְלַיִם לְתוּשִׁיָּה

f That *they are* double to that which_is!
Know therefore that eh-God ᵗexacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

f. For His counsel is manifold.
eh. Elōah.

7 "Canst thou by_**searching** ᵗ**find out** eh-**God**?

s. שַׁדַּי

Canst thou ᵗfind_out s*the* ≡Almighty unto perfection?

s. Shadday.

8 *It is* ≡as_high as ≡heaven; what ᵗcanst_thou_do?

h. מִשְׁאוֹל

Deeper than h hell; what ᵗcanst_thou_know?

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

9 The_measure thereof *is* longer than *the* earth,
And broader than *the* sea.

p. יַחֲלֹף

10 "If He p ᵗcut_off, and *shut_up, or *gather_together,
Then who ᵗcan_hinder Him?

p. pass_by.

in. אָוֶן

11 For 𝔐𝔢 knoweth vain m men: He *seeth in wickedness also;
Will He not then consider *it?*

m. mortal_men, *Heb.* mĕthim.
in. iniquity.

e. וְאִישׁ נָבוּב

12 For e vain i man ᵗwould_be_wise,

e. empty, *Heb.* nabub.
i. ish.

a. אָדָם

Though a man ᵗbe_born *like* a wild_ass's colt.

a. ahdahm.

13. Ch. 22. 23–26.

13 "If 𝔱𝔥𝔬𝔲 ·ˡ**prepare** thine **heart**,
And ·**stretch_out** thine hands toward Him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, ·put_it_far_away,

te. בְּאֹהָלֶיךָ

And ᵗlet not wickedness dwell in thy te tabernacles.

te. tents.

15 For then shalt_thou_lift_up thy face without spot;
Yea, thou ·shalt_be stedfast, and ᵗshalt not fear:

16 Because 𝔱𝔥𝔬𝔲 shalt_forget *thy* misery,
And ᵗremember *it* as waters *that* pass_away:

17 And *thine* age shall_be_clearer than *the* ≡noonday;

so. תָּעֻפָה

Thou shalt_so shine_forth, thou shalt_be as the morning.

so. soar_upward.

t. יֵשׁ

18 And thou ·ˡshalt_be_secure, because tˡthere_is hope;

t there_is, yeesh.

se. וְחָפַרְתָּ

Yea, thou se ·shalt_dig *about thee, and* thou shalt_take_thy_rest in safety.

se. search.

19 Also thou ·shalt_lie_down, and none ⊥shall_make_thee_afraid;

in. וְחִלּוּ פָנֶיךָ

Yea, many ·shall_in make_suit unto thee.

in. intreat thy face.

l. רְשָׁעִים

20 But the_eyes_of *the* l≡wicked shall_fail, and they shall not escape,

l. lawless.

s. מַפַּח־נָפֶשׁ

And their hope *shall be as* the_giving_up_of *the* s ghost"

s. soul.

12

AND **Job** *answered and *said,

2 "No_doubt but 𝔶𝔢 *are the* -people,
And wisdom shall_die with you.

h. לֵבָב

3 But I have h understanding as_well_as you;
𝔍 *am* not inferior to you:
Yea, ˜who knoweth not such_things as these?

h. heart.

4 I ᵗam *as* ⊥one_mocked of his neighbour,

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

⊥Who_calleth upon eh-God, and He *answereth him:
The just upright *man is* laughed_to_scorn.

eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

t. לַפִּיד

5 He_that_is_ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a tlamp
Despised in the_thought_of him that_is at_ease.

t. torch.

te. אֹהָלִים

6 The_te tabernacles_of robbers ᵗprosper,

te. tents.

e. אֵל

And they_that_provoke e-God are_secure;
Into whose hand eh-God ·ˡbringeth *abundantly*.

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
eh. Elōah.

7 But ·ask now *the* beasts, and they *shall_teach thee;
And the_fowls_of the ≡air, and they *shall_tell thee:

8 Or ·speak to the earth, and it *shall_teach thee:
And the_fishes_of the sea *shall_declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these

J. יְהוָֹה

That the_hand_of J *the* Lord *hath* wrought this?

J. Jehovah.

10 In whose hand *is* the_soul_of every living_thing,

s. וְרוּחַ

And the_s breath_of all f mankind.

s. spirit.

f. בְּשַׂר־אִישׁ

11 ᵗDoth not *the* ear try words?

f. flesh_of man (ish).

p. וְחֵךְ

And *the* p mouth ᵗtaste his meat?

p. palate.

B.C. about 1520.
v. בִּישִׁישִׁים
12 With *the* [v]≡ancient *is* wisdom;
And in length_of days understanding.
v. very aged.

13 "**With** [i]**Him** *is* **wisdom and strength,**
He hath counsel and understanding.
i. *i.e.* God.

14 Behold, He ᵗbreaketh_down, and it ᵗcannot be_built_again;
i. אִישׁ He ᵗshutteth up a [i]man, and there ᵗcan_be no opening.
i. ish.

15 Behold, He ᵗwithholdeth the waters, and they ᵘdry_up:
Also He ᵘsendeth_them_out, and they ᵘoverturn *the* earth.

16 With Him *is* strength and wisdom:
The deceived and *the* deceiver *are* His.

17 ⊥He_leadeth counsellors away spoiled,
And ᵗmaketh *the* judges fools.

18 ⊥He_looseth the_bond_of kings,
And ᵘgirdeth their loins with a girdle.

p. כֹּהֲנִים 19 ⊥He_leadeth [p]princes away spoiled,
And ᵗoverthroweth *the* ≡mighty.
p. *or* priests.

l. שָׂפָה 20 ⊥He_removeth_away the_[l]speech_of *the* ≡trusty,
And ᵗtaketh_away the_understanding_of *the* aged.
l. lip.

21. Ps. 107. 40.
21 ⊥He_poureth contempt upon princes,
lo. רְפָה And [lo]·[l]weakeneth the_[g]strength_of *the* ≡mighty.
lo. looseneth.

g. וּמְזִיחַ 22 ⊥He_[u]discovereth deep_things out_of darkness,
g. girdle.

u. מְגַלֶּה And ᵘbringeth_out to light the_shadow_of_death.
u. uncovereth.

23 ⊥He_increaseth the nations, and ᵗdestroyeth them:
⊥He_enlargeth the nations, and ᵘstraiteneth them *again*.

24 ⊥He_taketh_away the_heart_of the_chief_of the_⁻people_of the earth,
And ᵘcauseth_them_to_wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They ᵗgrope in *the* dark without light,
And He ᵘmaketh_them_to_stagger like *a* ˣdrunken *man*.

13 "LO mine eye ·[l]hath_seen all *this*,
Mine ear ·[l]hath_heard and ᵘunderstood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also:
I *am* not inferior unto you.

s. שַׁדַּי 3 Surely I would_speak to [s]*the* ≡Almighty,
And I ᵗdesire to reason with [e]⁻God.
s. Shadday, *plural*.
e. אֵל
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

4 But ye *are* forgers_of ⁻lies,
Ye *are* all **physicians_of no value.**

5 O that ye ⊙would_altogether ᵗhold_your_peace!
And it ᵘshould_be your wisdom.

6 ·Hear now my reasoning,
And ·hearken to the_pleadings_of my lips.

7 ᵗWill_ye_speak wickedly for [e]⁻God?
And ᵗtalk deceitfully for Him?
e. Ēl.

8 Will_ye_accept His person?
Will_ye_contend for [e]⁻God?

9 Is it good that He should_search you out?
en. אֱנוֹשׁ Or as one [en]man mocketh another, ᵗdo ye *so* mock Him?
en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.

10 He ⊙will_surely ᵗreprove you,
If ye ᵗdo ˣsecretly accept persons.

11 Shall not His excellency make you afraid?
And His dread fall upon you?

si. מִשְׁלֵי 12 Your remembrances *are* [si]like_unto ashes,
si. similitudes. of.

m. גַּבֵּיכֶם Your [m]bodies to [m]bodies_of clay.
m. mounds *or* defences.

13 ·Hold_your_peace, let_me_alone, that I ᵘmay_speak,
And ᵘlet_come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore ᵗdo_I_take my flesh in my teeth,
s. וְנַפְשִׁי And ᵗput my [s]life in mine hand?
s. soul.

B.C. about 1520.

15 Though He [t]**slay** me, yet will I **trust** in Him:
a. אוֹכִיחַ But I will [a]**maintain** mine own ways before Him. a. argue, *Heb.* yakeakh.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation:
For a hypocrite shall not come before Him.
17 "·Hear [o]diligently my speech,
And my declaration with your ears.
se. עָרַכְתִּי 18 Behold now, I [se]·[l]have ordered *my* cause; se. set in order.
I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me?
e. וְאֶגְוַע For now, if I [t]hold my tongue, I shall [e]give up the ghost. e. expire.
20 Only [t]do not two *things* unto me:
Then will I not hide myself from Thee.
21 ·Withdraw Thine hand far from me:
And [t]let not Thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then ·call Thou, and I will answer:
Or [t]let me speak, and ·answer Thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins?
·Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore [t]hidest Thou Thy face,
And [t]holdest me for Thine enemy?
25 Wilt Thou break a leaf driven to and fro?
And wilt Thou pursue ⌜*the* dry stubble?
26 For Thou [t]writest bitter things against me,
And [t]makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou [t]puttest my feet also in the stocks,
And [t]lookest narrowly unto all my paths;
so. שָׁרְשֵׁי Thou [t]settest a print upon the [so]heels of my feet. so. soles.

28. Hos. 5. 12. Ch. 42. 5. 6.

28 "And [h]he, as a rotten thing, [w][t]consumeth,
h. וְהוּא As a garment that is moth eaten. h. *or* he, *i.e.* man, ch. 14. 1.
w. יִבְלֶה w. wasteth away.

a. אָדָם **14** "[a]MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble. a. adhahm.
2 He cometh forth like a flower, and [t]is cut down:
He [t]fleeth also as *a* [x]shadow, and [t]continueth not.
3 And ·[l]dost Thou open Thine eyes upon such an one,
And [t]bringest me into judgment with Thee?
4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean?
Not one.
5 Seeing his days *are* determined,
The number of his months *are* with Thee,
Thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;
c. וְיַחְדֵּל 6 ·Turn from him, that he [t]may [c]rest, c. cease.
Till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day.
t. יֵשׁ 7 "For [t][l]there is hope of a **tree**, if it [t]be cut down, that it will sprout again, t. there is, yeesh.
And that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof [t]wax old in the earth,
And the stock thereof [t]die in *the* ground;
9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud,
And bring forth boughs like a plant.
s. וְגֶבֶר 10 But [s]man [t]dieth, and [is][t]wasteth away: s. strong man, geber.
is. וְאַיֵּהוּ Yea, [a]**man** [e][t]giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he? is. is cut off.
e. וַיִּגְוַע 11 *As the* waters ·[l]fail from *the* sea, a. adhahm.
r. וְנָהָר And *the* [r]flood [t]decayeth and drieth up: e. expireth.
i. אִישׁ 12 So [i]man ·[l]lieth down, and [t]riseth not: till *the* heavens *be* no more, r. river.
They shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep. i. ish.
h. בִּשְׁאוֹל 13 "O that Thou wouldest hide me in *the* [h]grave, h. hades, *Heb.* sheôl.

T T

B.C. about 1520.

That Thou wouldest keep me secret, until Thy wrath be past,
That Thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and *remember me!
14 If a [s]man [t]die, shall he live *again*?
All the days of my [c]appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and Ɛ will answer Thee:
Thou wilt have a desire to the work of Thine hands.
16 For now Thou [t]numberest my steps:
Dost Thou not watch over my sin?
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag,
And Thou *sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely *the* mountain falling [t]cometh to nought,
And *the* rock [t]is removed out of his place.
19 *The* waters [t]wear *the* stones:
Thou [t]washest away *the* things which grow *out* of the dust of *the* earth;
And Thou [t]destroyest the hope of [e]man.
20 Thou [t]prevailest for ever against him, and he *passeth:
[t]Thou changest his countenance, and *sendest him away.
21 His sons [t]come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not;
And they *are brought low, but he [t]perceiveth *it* not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain,
And his soul within him shall mourn."

15 THEN *answered **Eliphaz** the Temanite, and *said,
2 "Should a wise man utter vain knowledge,
And *fill his belly with *the* east wind?
3 [t]Should he reason with unprofitable talk?
Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
4 Yea, thou [t]castest off [r]fear,
And *restrainest prayer before [e]-God.
5 For thy mouth [t]uttereth thine iniquity,
And thou *choosest the tongue of *the* [=]crafty.
6 Thine own mouth [t]condemneth thee, and not Ɛ:
Yea, thine own lips [t]testify against thee.
7 *Art* thou the first [a]man *that* [t]was born?
Or wast thou [b]made before *the* hills?
8 [t]Hast thou heard the secret of [ch]-God?
And *dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
9 What knowest thou, that we know not?
What understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
10 With us *are* both *the* gray headed and very aged men,
Much elder than thy father.
11 *Are* the consolations of [e]-God small with thee?
Is there any [t]secret thing with thee?
12 Why [t]doth thine heart carry thee away?
And what [t]do thy eyes wink at,
13 That thou [t]turnest thy spirit against [e]-God,
And [t]lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?
14 What *is* [en]man, that he should be [p]clean?
And *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 Behold He [t]putteth no trust in His [h]saints;
Yea, *the* heavens [t]are not [p]clean in His sight.
16 How much more abominable and [c]filthy *is* [i]man,
[t]Which drinketh iniquity like [x=]water?

s. strong man, geber.
c. conflict *or* warfare.
e. Ēl.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
r. *or* reverence.
e. Ēl.
t. teacheth.
a. ahdahm.
b. brought forth.
ch. Elōah.
e. Ēl.
t. thing wrapped up *or* covered, *Heb.* lahat.
e. Ēl.
en. ĕnōsh.
p. pure.
h. holy ones, *Heb.* kĕdoshim.
c. corrupt.
i. ish.

B.C. about 1520.

17 I will_shew thee, [t]hear me;
And that *which* I [u]have_seen I will_declare;
18 Which wise_men [t]have_told from their fathers,
And [u]have not hid *it:*
19 Unto whom alone the earth was_given,
And no stranger passed among them.
l. רָשָׁע 20 *The* [l]-**wicked**_man [h]travaileth_with_pain all *his* days,
h. הוֹגֵא And the_number_of years [u]is_hidden to *the* oppressor.
21 A dreadful sound *is* in his ears:
In prosperity *the* destroyer shall_come_upon him.
22 He [t]believeth not that he shall_return out_of darkness,
And [x]he [u]is_waited_for of *the* sword.
23 [x]He [t]wandereth_abroad, for [x]bread, *saying,* 'Where *is it?*'
He knoweth that the_day_of darkness is_ready at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall_make_him afraid;
They shall_prevail_against him, as a king ready to the battle.
e. אֵל 25 For he [u]stretcheth_out his hand against [e]-God,
s. שַׁדַּי And [t]strengtheneth_himself against [s]*the* [=]Almighty.
26 He [t]runneth upon Him, *even* on *His* neck,
Upon the_thick bosses_of His bucklers:
27 Because he [u]covereth his face with his fatness,
f. פִּימָה And [t]maketh [f]collops_of_fat on *his* flanks.
28 And he [t]dwelleth in desolate cities,
And in houses which no_man [t]inhabiteth,
Which are_ready to become_heaps.
29 He shall not be_rich, neither shall his substance continue,
Neither shall_he_prolong the_perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out_of darkness;
The flame shall_dry_up his branches,
And by the_breath_of His mouth shall_he_go_away.
31 [t]Let not him_that_is_deceived trust in [x]vanity:
For vanity shall_be his recompence.
32 It shall_be_accomplished before his time,
And his branch *shall* not *be* green.
33 He shall_shake_off his unripe grape as the vine,
And shall_cast_off his flower as the olive.
34 For the_congregation_of hypocrites *shall be* desolate,
tc. אָהֳלֵי And fire shall_consume the_[tc]tabernacles_of bribery.
35 [©]They_conceive mischief, and [©]bring_forth vanity,
And their belly [t]prepareth deceit."

16 THEN **Job** [t]**answered** and [t]said,
2 "I [u]have_heard many such_things:
Miserable comforters *are* ye all.
3 Shall vain words have an end?
Or what [t]emboldeneth thee that thou [t]answerest?
4 I also could_speak as ye *do:*
If your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could_heap_up words against you,
And [t]shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would_strengthen you with my mouth,
And the_moving_of my lips should_asswage *your grief.*
6 Though I [t]speak, my grief [t]is not asswaged:
And *though* I [t]forbear, what [t]am_I_eased?
7 But now He [u]hath_made_me_weary:
Thou [u]hast_made_desolate all my company.

8 And Thou *hast_bfilled_me_with_wrinkles, *which* *is a witness *against me;*
And my leanness *rising_up in me beareth_witness to my face.
9 He *teareth *me* in his wrath, who *hateth me:
He *gnasheth upon me with his teeth;
Mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They *have* gaped upon me with their mouth;
They *have_smitten me upon *the* cheek reproachfully;
They have_gathered_themselves_together against me.
e. אֵל 11 e-God hath_delivered me to *the* -ungodly,
l. רְשָׁעִים And turned_me_over into the_hands_of *the* l=wicked.
12 I was_at_ease, but He *hath_broken_me_asunder:
He hath also taken *me* by my neck, and *shaken_me_to_pieces,
And *set_me_up for His mark.
13 His archers compass me round_about,
He cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare;
He poureth_out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach,
m. גִּבּוֹר He runneth upon me like a m=giant.
15 I *have* sewed sackcloth upon my skin,
And *defiled my horn in *the* dust.
16 My face is_foul with weeping,
And on my eyelids *is* the_shadow_of_death;
v. חָמָס 17 Not for *any* vinjustice in mine hands:
Also my prayer *is* pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood,
And let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in x=heaven,
i. בַּמְּרוֹמִים And my record *is* ion x=high.
n. רֵעַי 20 My nfriends scorn me:
But mine eye *poureth_out *tears* unto eh-God.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 21 O that one might_plead for a sman with eh-God,
s. לְגֶבֶר As a sman *pleadeth* for his neighbour!
s.a. וּבֶן־אָדָם 22 When a few years are_come,
Then I shall_go *the* way *whence* I shall not return.

17 "MY breath *is_corrupt, my days *are_extinct,
The graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not xmockers with me?
And doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?
a. שִׂימָה נָּא 3 a*Lay_down now, *put_me_in_a_surety with Thee;
Who *is* he *that* will_strike hands with me?
4 For Thou *hast_hid their heart from understanding:
Therefore shalt Thou not exalt *them.*
5 He_that_speaketh flattery to *his* friends,
s. בָּנָיו Even the_eyes_of his schildren shall_fail.
6 He *hath_made me also a byword of *the* =people;
b. לְפָנִים And baforetime I was as a atabret.
a. וְתֹפֶת 7 Mine eye also *is_dim by_reason_of sorrow,
And all my members *are* as *a* xshadow.
8 =Upright *men* shall_be_astonied at this,
And *the* -innocent shall_stir_up_himself against *the* -hypocrite.
9 *The* -righteous also *shall_hold_on his way,
sh. וְסֹחַר־אֹמֶץ And he_that_hath_clean hands shshall_be_stronger and stronger.
10 But_as_for you all, do_ye_return, and *come now:

b. bound me or held me firm.
e. Êl.
l. lawless.
m. mighty_one.
v. *or* violence.
i. in the high places.
n. *or* neighbour.
eh. Elōah.
s. strong_man, geber.
s.a. son_of man (ahdahm).
a. Appoint, I pray_Thee.
s. sons.
b. before them.
a. an abhorrence *or* spitting.
sh. shall_add strength.

n.c. about 1520.

For I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.
11 My days [1]are_past, my purposes [1]are_broken_off,
p. מוֹרָשֵׁי *Even* the_[p]thoughts_of my heart. p. possessions.
12 They [t]change *the* night into day:
s. קָרוֹב *The* light *is* [s]short because of darkness. s. of_short_continuance.
h. שְׁאוֹל 13 If I wait, [h]*the* grave *is* mine house:
I [1]have_made my bed in the darkness. h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
c. קָרָאתִי 14 I *have* [c]said to [x]corruption, 'Thou *art* my father:'
To the worm, 'Thou *art* my mother, and my sister.' c. called.
15 And where *is* now my hope?
As for my hope, who shall_see it?
16 They shall_go_down to the_bars_of *the* [h]pit,
When *our* rest together *is* in *the* dust."

18 THEN [*]answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and [*]said,
2 "How long *will it be ere* ye make an_end_of words?
[t]Mark, and afterwards we will_speak.
3 Wherefore [1]are_we_counted as [x]beasts,
And reputed_vile in your sight?
h. נַפְשׁוֹ 4 ([t]He_teareth [h]himself in his anger:)
Shall *the* earth be_forsaken for thee?
And [*]shall the rock be_removed out_of his place?
l. רְשָׁעִים 5 "Yea, the_light_of *the* [l][=]**wicked** shall_be_put_out, l. lawless.
And the_spark_of his fire shall not shine.
te. בְּאָהֳלוֹ 6 *The* light *shall be* dark in his [te]tabernacle, te. tent.
la. וְנֵרוֹ And his [la]candle shall_be_put_out with him. la. lamp.
7 The_steps_of his strength shall_be_straitened,
And his own_counsel shall_cast_him_down.
8 For he [1]is_cast into a net by his_own feet,
w. יִתְהַלָּךְ And he [w][t]walketh upon a snare. w. walketh_habitually.
9 The gin shall_take *him* by *the* heel,
n. צַמִּים *And the* [n]robber shall_prevail against him. n. noose.
hi. טְמוּן 10 The snare *is* [hi]laid for him in the ground, hi. hidden.
And a trap for him in *the* way.
11 Terrors *shall* [1]make_him_afraid on_every_side,
s. וְהֵפִיצֻהוּ And *shall* [s][1]drive him to his feet. s. scatter.
12 His strength shall_be hunger_bitten,
And destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
p. בַּדָּיו 13 It shall_devour the_[p]strength_of his skin: p. parts, *Heb.* baddim.
Even the_firstborn_of death shall_devour his [p]strength.
14 His confidence shall_be_rooted_out of his [te]tabernacle,
And it shall_bring him to the_king_of terrors.
15 It shall_dwell in his [te]tabernacle, because *it is* none of his:
Brimstone shall_be_scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall_be_dried_up beneath,
And above shall his branch be_cut_off.
17 His remembrance *shall* [1]perish from *the* earth,
And he [1]shall_have no name in *the* street.
18 He shall_be_driven from light into darkness,
And chased out_of *the* world.
d. נִין 19 He shall neither have son nor [d]nephew among his people, d. descendant.
Nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They_that_come_after *him* [1]shall_be_astonied at his day,
As they_that_went_before were_affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the_dwellings_of *the* [-]wicked,
c. אֵל And this *is* the_place_of *him that* knoweth not [c][-]God." c. El.

19 THEN **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,
2 "How long will_ye_vex my soul,

a.c. about 1520.

3 And *break_me_in_pieces with words?
These ten times [b]have_ye_reproached me:
Ye [b]are not ashamed *that* ye [b]make_yourselves_strange to me.
4 And be_it indeed *that* I *have* erred,
Mine error [b]remaineth with myself.
5 If indeed ye will_magnify *yourselves* against me,
And *plead against me my reproach:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 6 [b]Know now that [eh]-God hath_overthrown me, eh. Elōah.
And hath_compassed me with His net.
7 Behold, I [b]cry_out of wrong, but I [b]am not heard:
I [b]cry_aloud, but *there is* no judgment.
8 He hath_fenced_up my way that I cannot pass,
And He [b]hath_set darkness in my paths.
9 He [b]hath_stripped me of my glory,
And *taken the_crown *from* my head.
10 He [b]hath_destroyed me on_every_side, and I *am_gone:
ro. וַיִּסַּע And mine hope *hath_He_[ro]removed like a [x]tree. ro. rooted_up.
11 He *hath also kindled His wrath against me,
And He *counteth me unto Him as *one of* His enemies.
12 His troops [b]come together, and *raise_up their way against me,
te. לְאָהֳלִי And *encamp round_about my [te]tabernacle. te. tent.
13 He *hath* put my brethren far from me,
And mine acquaintance [b]are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have_failed,
And my familiar friends have_forgotten me.
15 They_that_dwell in mine house, and my maids, [b]count me for a stranger:
I [b]am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he [b]gave *me* no answer;
I [b]intreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath *is* strange to my wife,
s. לִבְנֵי Though I [b]intreated for the_[s]children's *sake* of mine_own body. s. sons.
18 Yea, young_children despised me;
I [b]arose, and they *spake against me.
m. סֹדִי 19 All [m]my inward friends [b]abhorred me: m. men_of my secret, *Heb.* mēthi sōdi.
And they whom_I_loved are_turned against me.
20 My bone [b]cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,
And I *am_escaped with the_skin_of my teeth.
21 [b]Have_pity_upon me, [b]have_pity_upon me, O [ye] my friends;
For the_hand_of [eh]-God hath_touched me. eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
e. אֵל Why [b]do_ye_persecute me as [e]-God, e. Ēl, *the* Strong_One.
And [b]are not satisfied with my flesh?
w. מִי יִתֵּן 23 [w]Oh that my words *were now written!
en. וְיֻחָקוּ Oh that they *were_[en]printed in *a* [x]book! w. Who will give.
24 That they [b]were_graven with an iron pen en. engraven.
And lead in the rock for ever!
k. גֹּאֲלִי 25 For I **know** *that* **my** [k]**Redeemer liveth,** k. kinsman_redeemer, *Heb.* gōel.
r. יָקוּם And *that* He shall_[r]stand at_the_latter *day* upon *the* [d]earth: r. rise, *Heb.* kum.
d. עָפָר 26 And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body,* d. dust, *Heb.* haliphahr.
26. 1 John 3. 2. Yet [f]in my flesh shall_I_see [eh]-God:
f. וּמִבְּשָׂרִי 27 Whom I shall_see for myself, f. from, *Heb.*
a. זָר And mine eyes [b]shall_behold, and not [a]another; a. a stranger.
i. כָּלוּ בְחֵקִי *Though* my reins [b]be_consumed [i]within me. i. in my bosom.
28 But ye should say, 'Why persecute we him?
Seeing the_root_of *the* matter [b]is_found in me.
29 [b]Be ye afraid of *the* sword:

B.C. about 1520.

For wrath *bringeth* the_punishments_of *the* sword,
t. שַׁדּוּן That ye may_know ^t *there is* a judgment." ^t. that.

20 THEN *answered **Zophar** the Naamathite, and *said,
2 "Therefore ^t do my thoughts cause_me_to_answer,
And for *this* I make_haste.
c. מוּסַר 3 I ^t have_heard the_^c check_of my reproach, c. *or* correction.
And the_spirit_of my understanding ^t causeth_me_to_answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old,
a. אָדָם Since ^a man was_placed upon earth, a. ahdahm.
l. רְשָׁעִים 5 That the_triumphing_of *the* ^l ≡**wicked** *is* short, l. lawless.
And the_joy_of *the* ⁻hypocrite *but* for a moment?
6 Though his excellency ^t mount_up to the heavens,
And his head ^t reach unto the ⁻clouds;
7 *Yet* he shall_perish for ever like his_own dung:
They_which_have_seen him shall_say, 'Where *is* he?'
8 He shall_fly_away as *a* ^x dream, and shall not be_found:
Yea, he *shall_be_chased_away as a vision_of *the* night.
9 *The* eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more;
Neither shall his place any_more behold him.
s. בָּנָיו 10 His ^s children shall_seek_to_please *the* ≡poor, s. sons.
And his hands shall_restore their goods.
11 His bones ·^l are_full *of the sin* of his youth,
Which shall_lie_down with him in *the* dust.
12 Though wickedness ^t be_sweet in his mouth,
Though he ^t hide it under his tongue;
13 *Though* he ^t spare it, and ^t forsake it not;
p. חִכּוֹ But *keep it still within his ^p mouth; p. palate.
14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels ·^l is_turned,
It is the_gall_of asps within him.
15 He ·^l hath_swallowed_down riches, and he *shall_vomit_them _up_again:
e. אֵל ^e ⁻God shall_cast them out_of his belly. e. Ēl.
16 He shall_suck the_poison_of asps:
The viper's tongue shall_slay him.
17 He shall not see *the* rivers, *the* floods,
The_brooks_of honey and butter.
18 That_which_he_laboured_for ^+ shall_he_restore, and shall not swallow_it_down:
According_to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.
19 Because he ·^l hath_oppressed *and* ·^l hath_forsaken *the* ≡poor;
Because he ·^l hath_violently_taken_away a house which he builded not;
k. יָדַע 20 Surely he shall not ^k feel quietness in his belly, k. know.
He shall not save of that which_he_desired.
21 There shall none of his meat be_left;
Therefore shall no_man look for his goods.
22 In the_fulness_of his sufficiency, he shall_be in straits:
t. עָמֵל Every hand of *the* ^t ⁻wicked shall_come upon him. t. troublesome.
23 *When* he ^t is_about to fill his belly, *God* shall_cast the_fury_of His wrath upon him,
And *shall_rain *it* upon him while he is_eating.
24 He shall_flee from *the* iron weapon,
b. נְחוּשָׁה *And* the_bow_of ^b steel shall_strike_him_through. b. *or* brass.
25 It is_drawn, and *cometh_out of *the* body;
Yea, *the* glittering_sword ^t cometh_out of his gall:
Terrors *are* upon him.
26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret_places:

B.C. about 1520.

			A fire not blown shall-consume him;	
te.	בְּאָהֳלוֹ		It shall-go-ill with him-that-is-left in his [te]tabernacle.	te. tent.
		27	*The* [=]heaven shall-reveal his iniquity;	
			And *the* earth *shall* [+]rise-up against him.	
		28	The-increase-of his house shall-depart,	
			And his goods shall-flow-away in the-day-of his wrath.	
[=]G.	אֱלֹהִים	29	This *is* the-portion-of a [l]wicked [a]man from [=]God,	l. lawless. a. ahdahm. [=]G. Elohim.
			And *the* heritage appointed unto him by [e]-God."	e. Ēl.
		21	BUT **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,	
		2	"[·]Hear diligently my speech,	
			And [*]let this be your consolations.	
		3	[·]Suffer me that I may-speak;	
			And after that I [·][l]have-spoken, [t]mock-on.	
a.	אָדָם	4	As for me, *is* my complaint to [a]man?	a. ahdahm.
s.	תְּקֻצַּר		And if *it were so,* why should not my spirit be-[s]troubled?	s. shortened or impatient.
		5	[·]Mark me, and [·]be-astonished,	
			And [·]lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.	
		6	Even when I remember I [·]am-afraid,	
			And trembling [·]taketh-hold on my flesh.	
l.	רְשָׁעִים	7	Wherefore [t]do *the* [l=]**wicked live,** [·][l]become-old,	l. lawless.
			Yea, [·][l]are-mighty in power?	
		8	Their seed [·][l]is-established in their sight with them,	
			And their offspring before their eyes.	
i.	שְׁלֻמִים	9	Their houses *are* [i]safe from fear,	i. in peace.
eh.	אֱלוֹהַּ		Neither *is* the-rod-of [eh]-God upon them.	eh. Elōah.
		10	Their bull [·]gendereth, and [t]faileth not;	
			Their cow [t]calveth, and [t]casteth not her-calf.	
		11	They [t]send-forth their little-ones like *a* [x]flock,	
			And their children [t]dance.	
		12	They [t]take *the* timbrel and harp,	
f.	עוּגָב		And [t]rejoice at the-sound-of *the* [f]organ.	f. *or* flute.
		13	They [t]spend their days in [x]wealth,	
h.	שְׁאוֹל		And in a moment [t]go-down to *the* [h]grave.	h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
e.	אֵל	14	Therefore they [*]say unto [e]-God, '[·]Depart from us;	e. Ēl.
			For we desire not the-knowledge-of Thy ways.	
sh.	שַׁדַּי	15	What *is* [sh]*the* [=]Almighty, that we [t]should-serve Him?	sh. Shadday.
			And what profit-should-we-have, if we [t]pray unto Him?'	
		16	Lo, their good *is* not in their hand:	
			The-counsel-of *the* [l=]wicked *is* far from me.	
la.	נֵר	17	How oft [t]is the-[la]candle-of *the* [l=]wicked put-out!	la. lamp, *Heb.* neer.
			And *how oft* [*]cometh their destruction upon them!	l. lawless.
			God [t]distributeth sorrows in His anger.	
		18	They [t]are as stubble before *the* wind,	
st.	גְּנָבַתּוּ		And as chaff that *the* storm [st][·]carrieth-away.	st. stealeth.
so.	לִבְנָיו	19	[eh]-God [t]layeth-up his iniquity for his [so]children:	eh. Elōah. so. sons.
			He [t]rewardeth him, and he shall-know *it.*	
		20	His eyes shall-see his destruction,	
			And he shall-drink of the-wrath-of [sh]*the* [=]Almighty.	sh. Shadday.
		21	For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him,	
			When the-number-of his months [·]is-cut-off in *the* midst?	
		22	Shall *any* teach [e]-God knowledge?	e. Ēl.
			Seeing He [t]judgeth those-that-are-high.	
		23	One [t]dieth in his full strength,	
			Being-wholly at-ease and quiet.	
b.	עֲטִינָיו	24	His [b]breasts *are* full of milk,	b. bottles, skins, *Heb.* hatimahy.
			And his bones [t]are-moistened with marrow.	
		25	And another [t]dieth in the-bitterness-of his soul,	
			And never eateth with [x]pleasure.	

B.C. about 1520.

26 They shall-lie-down alike in *the* dust,
And *the* worms shall-cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts,
And *the* devices *which* ye [t]wrongfully-imagine against me.
n. נְדִיב 28 For ye [t]say, 'Where *is* the-house-of *the* [n]prince?
t. אֹהֶל מִשְׁכְּנוֹת And where *are* the-[t]dwelling-places-of *the* [l][=]wicked?'
29 Have ye not asked them-that-go-by *the* way?
And [t]do ye not know their tokens,
30 That *the* [l]-wicked [t]is-reserved to the-day-of destruction?
They shall-be-brought-forth to the-day-of [=]wrath.
31 Who shall-declare his way to his face?
And who shall-repay him *what* הוּא [t]hath-done?
32 Yet shall הוּא be-brought to *the* [=]grave,
a. וְעַל-גָּדִישׁ And [a]shall-remain in *the* tomb.
יִשְׁקוֹד 33 The-clods-of *the* valley [t]shall-be-sweet unto him,
And every [a]man shall-draw after him,
As *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then [t]comfort ye me in vain,
p. כָּזָעל Seeing in your answers there remaineth [p]falsehood?"

---

22 THEN **Eliphaz** the Temanite [x]answered and [x]said,
2 "[t]Can a [s]man be profitable unto [e]-God,
s. גֶּבֶר As he-that-is-wise may-be-profitable unto himself?
e. אֵל 3 *Is it* any pleasure to [sh] *the* [=]Almighty, that thou [t]art-righteous?
sh. שַׁדַּי Or *is it* gain *to Him,* that thou [t]makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will-He-reprove thee for fear-of thee?
Will-He-enter with thee into [x]judgment?
5 *Is* not thy **wickedness great**?
w. וְאֵין-קֵצ And thine iniquities [w]infinite!
6 For thou [t]hast-taken-a-pledge from thy brother for nought,
And [t]stripped the-[=]naked-of their clothing.
7 Thou [t]hast not given water to *the* -weary to drink,
And thou [t]hast-withholden bread from *the* -hungry.
i. אִישׁ 8 But *as for the* mighty [i]man, he had the earth;
And *the* honourable-man [t]dwelt in it.
9 Thou [t]hast-sent widows away empty,
And the-arms-of *the* [=]fatherless [t]have-been-broken.
10 Therefore snares *are* round-about thee,
And sudden fear [x]troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness, *that* thou [t]canst not see;
And abundance-of waters [t]cover thee.
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ 12 *Is* not [ch]-God in the-height-of [=]heaven?
h. רֹאשׁ And [t]behold the-[h]height-of *the* stars, how high they are!
13 And thou [t]sayest, 'How doth [e]-God know?
Can He judge through *the* dark-cloud?
14 Thick-clouds *are* a covering to Him, that He [t]seeth not;
h. יִתְהַלָּךְ And He [t]walketh[h] in the-circuit-of [=]heaven.'
15 [t]Hast-thou-marked *the* old way
m. כִּיתִי-אָוֶן Which wicked [m]men [t]have-trodden?
16 Which were-cut-down out-of time,
Whose foundation [t]was-overflown with a flood:
17 [x1]Which said unto [e]-God, '[t]Depart from us:
And what can [sh] *the* [=]Almighty do for them?'
18 Yet הוּא filled their houses with good *things:*
l. רִשְׁעִים But the-counsel-of *the* [l][=]wicked [t]is-far from me.
19 *The* [=]righteous [t]see *it,* and [x]are-glad:
And *the* innocent [t]laugh them to-scorn.

s. strong-man, geber.
e. Ēl, God, *singular,* the Strong-One.
sh. Shadday, *plural.* All-sufficient.
w. without end *or* limit.
i. ish.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
h. head *or* summit.
e. Ēl.
h. habitually.
m. mortal *or* few-men, *Heb.* mĕthee.
e. Ēl.
sh. Shadday.
l. lawless.

B.C. about 1520.

20 's Whereas our substance 'is not cut-down,
But the-'remnant-of them *the* fire 'consumeth.'
21 'Acquaint now thyself with Him, and 'be-at-peace:
Thereby good shall-come unto thee.
22 'Receive, I-pray-thee, *the* law from His mouth,
And 'lay-up His words in thine heart.
23 If thou 'return to sh*the* ≡Almighty, thou shalt-be-built-up,
Thou shalt-put-away iniquity far-from thy te tabernacles.
24 Then 'shalt-thou-lay-up gold °as dust,
And *the gold* of Ophir as the-stones-of *the* brooks.
25 Yea, sh*the* ≡Almighty 'shall-be thy defence,
And thou shalt-have-plenty-of silver.
26 For then shalt-thou-have-thy-delight in sh*the* ≡Almighty,
And *shalt-lift-up thy face unto ch-God.
27 Thou shalt-make-thy-prayer unto Him, and He *shall-hear thee,
And thou shalt-pay thy vows.
28 Thou *shalt also decree a thing, and it *shall-be-established unto thee:
And *the* light shall-shine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* 'are-cast-down, then thou shalt-say, '*There is* lifting-up;'
m. And He shall-save *the* m humble person.
30 He shall-deliver the-island-of *the* innocent:
And it 'is-delivered by the-pureness-of thine hands."

23 THEN **Job** *answered and *said,
2 "Even to-day *is* my ccomplaint bitter:
h. My h stroke 'is-heavier than my groaning.
3 **Oh that I** knew where **I *might find Him!**
That I might-come *even* to His seat!
4 I would-order *my* cause before Him,
And fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would-know *the* words *which* He would-answer me,
And understand what He would-say unto me.
6 Will-He plead against me with *His* great power?
No; but He would-put *strength* in me.
7 There *the* -righteous might-dispute with Him;
So *should-I-be-delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I 'go forward, but He *is* not *there;*
And backward, but I cannot perceive Him:
9 On *the* left-hand, where He doth-work, but I cannot behold *Him:*
He 'hideth-Himself on *the* right-hand, that I cannot see *Him:*
w. 10 But He 'knoweth *the* way wthat-I-take:
When He 'hath-tried me, I shall-come-forth as xgold.
11 My foot 'hath-held His xsteps,
His way 'have-I-kept, and not declined.
12 Neither 'have-I-gone-back from the-commandment-of His lips;
I 'have-'esteemed the-swords-of His mouth more than my nnecessary *food.*
13 But He *is* in one *mind*, and who 'can-turn Him?
And *what* His soul desireth, even *that* He *doeth.*
14 For He wi 'performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me:
And many such *things are* with Him.
15 Therefore 'am-I-troubled at His presence:
When I 'consider, I *am-afraid of Him.

s. Surely.
t. their abundance.
sh. Shadday.
te. tents.
o. on.
ch. Elōah.
m. man-of-downcast eyes. Luke 18. 13.
c. complaining.
h. hand.
w. with me.
t. treasured-up.
s. sayings.
n. appointed-portion.
14. Ps. 37. 2; 138. 8.
wi. will-perfect.

B.C. about 1520.
16 For [e]-God ·ˡmaketh my heart soft,
e. אֵל And [sh]*the* ≡Almighty ·ˡtroubleth me:
sh. שַׁדַּי 17 Because I was not cut-off before *the* darkness,
t. אֹפֶל *Neither* hath-He-covered *the* [t]darkness from my face.

e. Ēl.
sh. Shadday.
t. thick-darkness.

sh. שַׁדַּי 24 "WHY, seeing times ·ˡare not hidden from [sh]*the* ≡Almighty,
·ˡDo they-that-know Him, not see His days?
2 *Some* ᵗremove *the* landmarks;
They ·ˡviolently-take-away flocks, and *feed *thereof.*
3 They ᵗdrive-away the-ass-of *the* ≡fatherless,
They ᵗtake *the* -widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They ᵗturn *the* ≡needy out-of *the* way:
The-≡poor-of *the* earth hide-themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild-asses in the desert, ·ˡgo-they-forth to their work;
Rising-betimes for *a* ˣprey:
The wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
f. בְּלִילוֹ 6 They ᵗreap *every one* his [f]corn in the field:
l. רָשָׁע And they ᵗgather the-vintage-of *the* [l]-wicked.
7 They ᵗcause *the* naked to lodge without clothing,
That *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 [s]They ᵗare-wet with the-showers-of *the* mountains,
And embrace *the* rock for want of a shelter.
9 They ᵗpluck *the* -fatherless from *the* breast,
And ᵗtake-a-pledge of *the* -poor.
10 They ·ˡcause-him-to-go naked without clothing,
And they ·ˡtake-away *the* sheaf *from the* ≡hungry;
11 *Which* ᵗmake oil within their walls,
y. וַיִּצְמָאוּ *And* tread *their* winepresses, [y]and *suffer-thirst.
m. מְתִים 12 [m]Men ᵗgroan from-out of *the* city,
And the-soul-of *the* ≡wounded ᵗcrieth-out:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ Yet [eh]-God ᵗlayeth not folly *to them.*
13 They ·ˡare of-those-that-rebel-against *the* light;
They ·ˡknow not the-ways thereof,
Nor ·ˡabide in the-paths thereof.
14 *The* murderer ᵗrising with the light ᵗkilleth *the* -poor and needy,
And in the night ᵗis as *a* ˣthief.
15 The-eye also-of *the* adulterer ·ˡwaiteth for *the* twilight, saying, 'No eye shall-see me:'
And ᵗdisguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they ·ˡdig-through houses,
Which they had-marked for themselves in *the* daytime:
They know not *the* light.
17 For *the* morning *is* to them even as the-shadow-of-death:
If *one* know *them, they are in* the-terrors-of the-shadow-of-death.
t. יִפְנֶה 18 He *is* swift as *the* waters;
Their portion ᵗis-cursed in the earth: he [t]ᵗbeholdeth not the-way-of *the* vineyards.
19 Drought and heat ᵗconsume *the* snow waters:
h. שְׁאוֹל *So doth the* [h]grave *those which* ·ˡhave-sinned.
20 *The* womb shall-forget him;
The worm shall-feed-sweetly-on him;
He shall-be no more remembered; and wickedness shall-be-broken as *a* ˣtree.
21 He evil-entreateth *the* -barren *that* beareth not:
And ᵗdoeth not good to *the* -widow.

sh. Shadday.
f. fodder.
l. lawless.
s. *So that* they.
y. yet.
m. mortal-men, *Heb.* mĕthim.
eh. Elōah.
14. ᵗ*The long tense indicates continuance, habit.*
t. *or* turneth.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

B.C. about 1520.

22 He ·draweth also *the* ≡mighty with his power:
He ᵗriseth_up, and no *man* ᵗis_sure of ˣlife.
23 *Though* it ᵗbe_given him *to be* in_safety, whereon he ᵛresteth;
Yet His eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They ·ˡare_exalted for_a_little_while, but are_gone and ·brought_low;
They ᵗare_taken_out_of_the_way as all *other*, and ᵗcut_off as the_tops_of the_ears_of corn.
25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will_make_me_a_liar,
And make my speech nothing worth?"

25 THEN ᵛanswered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and ᵛsaid,
2 "ˣDominion and ˣfear *are* with Him,
He_ᵗmaketh peace in His high_places.
3 Is there any number of His armies?
And upon whom ᵗdoth not His light arise?
4 How then ᵗcan ᶜⁿ**man be_justified** with ᵉ-**God**?
Or how ᵗcan he be_ᵖclean *that is* born of a woman?
5 Behold even to *the* moon, and it ᵗshineth not;
Yea, *the* stars ·ˡare not pure in His sight.
6 How much less ᶜⁿman, *that is* a ʷworm?
And the_son_of ᵃman, *which is* a ʷᵒworm?"

cn. אֱנוֹשׁ
e. אֵל
p. יִזְכֶּה
w. רִמָּה
a. וּבֶן־אָדָם
wo. תּוֹלֵעָה

en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
p. pure.
w. *Heb.* rimmah, *from* rahmah, to rot.
a. ahdahm.
wo. worm, tōlēhah.

26 BUT **Job** ᵛ**answered** and ᵛsaid,
2 "How hast_thou_helped *him that is* without power?
How savest thou *the* arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast_thou_counselled *him that hath* no wisdom?
And *how* hast_thou_plentifully_declared the_thing_as_it_is?
4 To ˜whom hast_thou_uttered words?
And whose spirit came from thee?
5 ᵗˣ≡Dead *things* ᵗare_formed from under *the* waters,
And the_inhabitants thereof.
6 ʰHell *is* naked before Him,
And ˣdestruction hath no covering.
7 ᵗHe_stretcheth out *the* north over *the* empty_place,
And ᵗ**hangeth** *the* **earth upon nothing**.
8 ᵗHe_bindeth_up *the* waters in His thick_clouds;
And *the* cloud is not rent under them.
9 ᵗHe_holdeth_back the_face_of His throne,
And ·ˡspreadeth His cloud upon it.
10 He hath_compassed *the* waters with bounds,
Until *the* day and night come_to_an_end.
11 The_pillars_of ≡heaven ᵗtremble
And ᵛare_astonished at His reproof.
12 He ·ˡdivideth the sea with His power,
And by His understanding He ·ˡsmiteth_through *the* ¯proud.
13 By His Spirit He *hath* ᵐgarnished *the* heavens;
His hand *hath* formed *the* ⁿcrooked serpent.
14 Lo, these *are* parts_of His ways:
ʷBut how little a portion ·ˡis_heard of Him?
But the_thunder_of His power who ᵗcan_understand?"

t. הָרְפָאִים
h. שְׁאוֹל
13. Isa. 27. 1.
m. שִׁפְרָה
n. נָחָשׁ בָּרִחַ
w. וּמַה־שֶּׁמֶץ דָּבָר

t. the rĕphaim, the ≡dead *or* giants *or* vast creatures.
h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
m. made_bright *or* beautiful.
n. nahkash bahriakh.
w. What a whisper.

27 MOREOVER **Job** ᵛ**continued** his parable, and ᵛsaid,
2 "*As* ᵉ-God liveth, *who* ·ˡhath_taken_away my judgment;
And ˢʰ*the* ≡Almighty, *who* ᵐ·ˡhath_vexed my soul;
3 All the_while my breath *is* in me,

e. אֵל
sh. שַׁדַּי
m. הֵמַר

e. Ēl, God, *singular*, the First *or* Mighty_One.
sh. Shadday.
m. made_bitter.

n.c. about 1520.

And the_Spirit_of [eh]-God *is* in my nostrils; [eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.]
4 My lips shall not speak wickedness,
Nor my tongue utter deceit.
[f] 5 [f]*God* forbid that I should_justify you:
Till I [e]die I will not remove mine integrity from me. [f. Far_be_it_from me. e. expire.]
6 My righteousness I hold_fast, and will not let_it_go:
My heart shall not reproach *me* [fr]so_long_as_I_live. [fr. from my days.]
[l] 7 [l]Let mine enemy be as *the* [l]-wicked, [l. lawless.]
And [l]he_that_riseth_up_against me as *the* -unrighteous.
8 For what *is* the_hope_of *the* hypocrite though he [l]hath_gained,
When [eh]-God [l]taketh_away his soul? [eh. Elōah.]
9 Will [e]-God hear his cry [e. Ēl.]
When trouble cometh upon him?
10 Will_he_delight_himself in [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty? [sh. Shadday.]
Will he always call upon [eh]-God? [eh. Elōah.]
11 I will_teach you by the_hand_of [e]-God: [e. Ēl.]
That which *is* with [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye_yourselves [l]have_seen *it;*
Why then [l]are ye thus altogether vain?
[a] 13 This *is* the_portion_of a wicked [a]man with [e]-God, [a. ahdahm.]
And the_heritage_of oppressors, *which* they shall_receive of [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty.
[s] 14 If his [s]children be_multiplied, *it is* for *the* sword: [s. sons.]
And his offspring shall not be_satisfied with bread.
15 Those_that_remain of him shall_be_buried in [x]death:
And his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he [l]heap_up silver as *the* dust,
And [l]prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may_prepare *it,* but *the* -just shall_put_it_on,
And *the* -innocent shall_divide *the* silver.
18 He [l]buildeth his house as *a* [x]moth,
[w] And as a booth *that the* [w]keeper [l]maketh. [w. watchman.]
19 The rich_man shall_lie_down, but he shall not be_gathered:
He [l]openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.
20 Terrors [l]take_hold on him as [x]waters,
A tempest [l]stealeth_him_away in_the_night.
21 *The* east_wind [l]carrieth_him_away, and he [*]departeth:
And [*]as_a_storm_hurleth him out_of his place.
22 For *God* [*]shall_cast upon him, and not spare:
He [◎]would_fain [l]flee out_of His hand.
23 *Men* shall_clap their hands at him,
And shall_hiss him out_of his place.

[i] 28 "SURELY there [i]is a [o]**vein** for the silver, [i. is, yeesh.]
[o] And a place for [x]gold *where* they [l]fine *it.* [o. outlet, *Heb.* mōtsah, *from* yahtsah, to go_out.]
[d] 2 Iron [l]is_taken out_of *the* [d]earth, [d. dust, *Heb.* hahphahr.]
And brass *is* molten *out of the* stone.
3 [ג]He setteth an end to [x]darkness, and searcheth_out all perfection:
The_stones_of darkness, and the_shadow_of_death.
4 *The* flood [l]breaketh_out from *the* inhabitant;
Even the waters [x]forgotten of *the* foot:
[e] They [l]are_dried_up, they [l]are_gone_away from [e]men. [e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.]
5 *As for the* earth, out_of it [l]cometh bread:
And under it [l]is_turned_up as it_were fire.
6 The_stones_of it *are* the_place_of sapphires:
And it hath dust_of gold.

B.C. about 1520. 7 *There is* a **path** which no fowl [l]knoweth,
And which *the* vulture's eye hath not seen:
8 *The* lion's whelps have not trodden it,
Nor *the* fierce_lion passed_by it.
f. בַּחַלָּמִישׁ 9 He [l]putteth_forth His hand upon the [f]rock; f. flint.
He [l]overturneth *the* mountains by *the* roots.
10 He [l]cutteth_out rivers among the rocks;
And His eye [l]seeth every precious_thing.
11 He [l]bindeth *the* floods from overflowing;
And *the thing that is* hid [t]bringeth_He_forth to_light.

12 But **where shall** [x]**wisdom be_found**?
And where *is* the_place_of **understanding**?
13 [c]**Man** knoweth not the_price thereof; c. ĕnōsh.
Neither [t]is_it_found in the_land_of the living.
14 *The* depth [l]saith, '*It is* not in me:'
And *the* sea [l]saith, '*It is* not with me.'
15 It cannot be_gotten for gold,
Neither shall_silver be_weighed *for the* price thereof.
16 It cannot be_valued with the_gold_of Ophir,
With *the* precious onyx, or *the* sapphire.
17 *The* gold and *the* crystal cannot equal it:
And the_exchange_of it *shall not be for* jewels_of fine_gold.
18 No mention shall_be_made of coral, or of pearls:
For the_price_of wisdom *is* above rubies.
19 The_topaz_of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
Neither shall_it_be_valued with pure gold.
20 Whence then [t]cometh [x]**wisdom**?
And where *is* the_place_of **understanding**?
21 Seeing it [l]is_hid from the_eyes_of all living,
And kept_close from the_fowls_of the [=]air.
22 Destruction and death say,
'We *have* heard the_fame thereof with our ears.'
G. אֱלֹהִים 23 [=]**God** understandeth the_**way** thereof, [e]G. Elohim, *plural*.
And **He** knoweth [=]the_**place** thereof.
24 For **He** [t]looketh to the_ends_of the earth,
And [t]seeth under the whole [=]heaven;
25 To make *the* weight for the winds;
And He [t]weigheth *the* waters by measure.
26 When He made a decree for the rain,
And a way for the_lightning_of *the* thunder:
27 Then did_He_see it, and [*]declare it;
He prepared it, yea, and searched_it_out.
a. אֲדֹנָי 28 And unto man He [*]said, '**Behold**, the_**fear**_of [a]*the* [=]**Lord, that** *is* **wisdom**; a. Adonahy, *the* Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
And to **depart** from **evil** *is* **understanding**.'"

29 MOREOVER **Job** [*]**continued** his parable, and [*]said,
2 "Oh that I were **as** *in* **months past**,
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ As *in the* days *when* [ch]-God [t]preserved me; ch. Elōah.
l. נִרּוֹ 3 When His [l]candle shined upon my head, l. lamp.
And when by His light I [t]walked *through* darkness;
4 As I was in the_days_of my youth,
s. בְּסוֹד When the_[s]secret_of [ch]-God *was* upon my [te]tabernacle; s. secret, counsel.
te. אֹהֳלִי 5 When [sh]*the* [=]Almighty *was* yet with me, te. tent.
sh. שַׁדַּי *When* my [y]children *were* about me; sh. Shadday.
y. נַעֲרִי 6 When I [s]washed my steps with butter, y. youths.
r. פַּלְגֵי־שָׁמֶן And *the* rock [t]poured me out [r]rivers_of oil; r. rivulets.
7 When I went_out to *the* gate through *the* city,

B.C. about 1520.
b. בָּרְחוֹב

When I ᵗprepared my seat in the ᵇstreet!
8 *The* young_men saw me, and hid_themselves:
And *the* ≡aged arose, *and* stood_up.
9 *The* princes refrained talking,
And ᵗlaid *their* hand on their mouth.
10 *The* nobles held_their_peace,
And their tongue cleaved to the_roof_of their mouth.
11 When *the* ear heard *me*, then it *blessed me;
And when *the* eye saw *me*, it *gave_witness to me:
12 Because I ᵗdelivered *the* ⁻poor ⁺that_cried,
And *the* ⁻fatherless, and *him that had* none to_help him.
13 The_blessing_of ⁺him_that_was_ready_to_perish ᵗcame upon me:
And I ᵗcaused *the* widow's heart to sing_for_joy.
14 I put_on righteousness, and it *clothed me:
My judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind,
And feet *was* Ɨ to the lame.
16 Ɨ *was* a father to the ≡poor:
And *the* cause *which* I knew not I ᵗsearched_out.
17 And I *brake the_jaws_of *the* ⁻wicked, and ᵗplucked *the* spoil out_of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall_die in my nest,
And I shall_multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 My root *was* spread_out by *the* waters,
And *the* dew ᵗlay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* fresh in me,
And my bow ᵗwas_renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave_ear, and *waited,
And *kept_silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they ᵗspake not again;
And my speech ᵗdropped upon them.
23 And they *waited_for me as_for the rain;
And they opened their mouth_wide, *as* for *the* latter rain.
24 *If* I ᵗlaughed on them, they ᵗbelieved *it* not;
And the_light_of my countenance they ᵗcast_not_down.
25 I ᵗchose_out their way, and *sat chief,
And *dwelt as a king in the army,
As one *that* ᵗcomforteth *the* mourners.

b. *or* broad_place.

30 "BUT **now** *they that are* younger than I have me in_derision,
Whose fathers I would_have_disdained to have_set with the _dogs_of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto *might* the_strength_of their hands *profit* me,
In whom old_age was_perished?
3 For want and famine *they were* solitary;
Fleeing into the wilderness in_former_time desolate and waste.
4 Who cut_up mallows by *the* bushes,
And ᵇjuniper roots *for* their meat.
5 They ᵗwere_driven_forth from among *men*,
(They ᵗcried_after them as *after a* ˣthief;)
6 To dwell in the_ᶠcliffs_of *the* valleys,
In caves_of *the* earth, and *in the* rocks.
7 Among *the* bushes they ᵗbrayed;
Under *the* nettles they ᵗwere_gathered_together.
8 *They were* ˢchildren_of fools, yea, ˢchildren_of base_men:
They were_ˢᵐviler than the earth.

b. רְתָמִים
f. בַּעֲרוּץ
s. בְּנֵי בְלִי־שֵׁם
sm. נִכְּאוּ מִן־הָאָרֶץ

b. *or* broom.
f. frightful_place_of.
s. sons_of men_of_no_repute.
sm. smitten from.

n.c. about 1520. 9 And now ·'am I their song,
Yea, I *am their byword.
10 They ᵗabhor me, they flee_far from me,
p. וּמִפָּנַי And ·'spare not to spit in my ᵖface. p. presence.
11 Because He *hath* loosed my cord, and *afflicted me,
They *have* also let_loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* ᵗrise *the* youth;
They ·'push_away my feet,
And they *raise_up against me the_ways_of their destruction.
13 They ·'mar my path, they ᵗset_forward my calamity,
t. לֹא עֹזֵר לָמוֹ ᵗThey have no helper. t. There is no helper against them.
14 They ᵗcame *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:*
In *the* desolation they rolled_themselves *upon me.*
15 Terrors ·'are_turned upon me:
e. נְדִבָתִי They ᵗpursue my ᵉsoul as the wind: e. excellency.
And my welfare ·'passeth_away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul ᵗis_poured_out upon me;
The_days_of affliction ᵗhave_taken_hold upon me.
17 My bones ·'are_pierced in me in *the* night_season:
And my sinews ᵗtake no rest.
18 By *the* great force *of my disease* ᵗis my garment changed:
It ᵗbindeth_me_about as the_collar_of my coat.
19 He *hath* cast me into the mire,
And I *am_become like dust and ashes.
a. תַּעֲנֵנִי 20 (I ᵗcry unto Thee, and Thou ᵗdost not ᵃhear me: a. answer.
I ·'stand_up, and Thou *regardest me *not.*
21 Thou ᵗart_become cruel to me:
With Thy strong hand Thou ᵗopposest_Thyself_against me.
22 Thou ᵗliftest_me_up to *the* wind;
Thou ᵗcausest_me_to_ride *upon it,*
And ᵗdissolvest my substance.
23 For I know *that* Thou wilt_bring me *to* death,
And *to the* house appointed for all living.)
24 Howbeit He will not stretch_out *His* hand to *the* grave,
Though they cry in his destruction.
25 Did not I weep for him_that_was in trouble?
Was *not* my soul grieved for the ¯poor?
26 When I looked_for good, then evil *came *unto me:*
And when I *waited for light, there *came darkness.
27 My bowels boiled, and rested not:
c. קִדְּמֻנִי The_days_of affliction ᶜprevented me. c. came_upon.
28 I went mourning without *the* sun:
as. בַּקָּהָל I stood_up, *and* I ᵗcried in the ᵃˢcongregation. as. assembly.
29 I ·'am a brother to dragons,
And a companion to owls.
30 My skin ·'is_black upon me,
And my bones ·'are_burned with heat.
31 My harp also *is *turned* to mourning,
p. וְעֻגָבִי And my ᵖorgan into the_voice_of ᵗthem_that_weep. p. or pipe.

c. כָּרַתִּי 31 "I ᶜmade a covenant with mine eyes; c. cut or confirmed.
Why then should_I_think upon a maid?
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ 2 For what portion_of ᶜʰ¯God *is there* from above? ch. Elōah.
sh. שַׁדַּי And *what* inheritance_of ˢʰ*the* ≡Almighty from on ≡high? sh. Shadday.
3 *Is* not destruction to *the* ¯wicked?
And a strange *punishment* to the_workers_of iniquity?
4 ᵗDoth not 𝔐 see my ways,
And ᵗcount all my steps?
5 If I *have* walked with vanity,

B.C. about 1520.

Or if my foot *hath_hasted to deceit;
6 'Let_me_be weighed in an even balance,
That ch-God may_know mine integrity. ch. Elōah.
7 If my step 'hath_turned_out of the way,
And mine heart walked after mine eyes,
And if any blot "hath_cleaved to mine hands;
8 *Then* 'let_me_sow, and let another eat;
Yea, 'let my offspring be_rooted_out.
9 If mine heart "have_been_deceived by a woman,
en. פֶּתַח Or *if* I *have* laid_wait at my neighbour's en-door; en. entrance.
10 *Then* 'let my wife grind unto another, and 'let others bow_down upon her.
11 For this *is* a heinous crime;
Yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by the* judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* 'consumeth to destruction,
And 'would root_out all mine increase.
13 If I 'did_despise the_cause_of my manservant or of my maidservant,
When they contended with me;
e. אֵל 14 What then shall_I_do when e-God 'riseth up? e. Ēl.
And when He 'visiteth, what shall_I_answer Him?
15 Did not He_that_made me in the womb make him?
And *did not One fashion us in the womb?
16 If I 'have_withheld *the* =poor from *their* desire,
Or 'have_caused the_eyes_of *the* -widow to fail;
17 Or *have_eaten my morsel myself alone,
And *the* -fatherless "hath not eaten thereof;
18 (For from my youth he was_brought_up_with me, as *with* a father,
And I 'have_guided her from my mother's womb;)
19 If I 'have_seen any 'perish for want_of clothing,
Or any poor without covering;
20 If his loins have not blessed me,
And *if* he 'were *not* warmed with the_fleece_of my sheep;
21 If I "have_lifted_up my hand against *the* -fatherless,
When I 'saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* 'let mine arm fall from my shoulder_blade,
And mine arm be_broken from *the* bone.
e. אֵל 23 For destruction *from* e-God *was* a terror to me, e. Ēl, the One Strong God.
And by_reason_of His highness I 'could not endure.
24 If I *have* made gold my hope,
Or *have* said to the fine_gold, '*Thou art* my confidence;'
25 If I 'rejoiced because my wealth *was* great,
And because mine hand had_gotten much;
l. אוֹר 26 If I 'beheld *the* lsun when it 'shined, l. light, *Heb.* ōr.
Or *the* moon walking *in* brightness;
27 And my heart *hath_been secretly enticed,
Or my mouth *hath_kissed my hand:
28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the_judge:
For I should_have_denied the e-God *that is* above.
29 If I 'rejoiced at the_destruction_of him_that_hated me,
Or lifted_up_myself when evil found him:
30 Neither "have_I_suffered my mouth to sin
By wishing a curse to his soul.
m.te. כְּתִי אָהֳלִי 31 If the_mmen_of my tetabernacle said not, m. mortal or frail men. te. tent.
'Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be_satisfied.'
32 *The* -stranger 'did not lodge in the street:
But I 'opened my doors to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,

B.C. about 1520.

By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 ᵗDid I fear a great multitude,
Or ᵗdid the contempt_of families terrify me,
e. פָּתַח That I ᵗkept_silence, *and* ᵗwent not out_of *the* ᵉdoor? — e. entrance.
35 Oh that one ᵗwould_hear me!
sh. שַׁדַּי Behold, my desire *is, that* ˢʰ*the* ≡Almighty would_answer me, — sh. Shadday.
And *that* mine adversary had_written a book.
36 Surely I ᵗwould_take it upon my shoulder,
And ᵗbind it *as* a crown to me,
37 I ᵗwould_declare unto Him the_number_of my steps;
As a prince ᵗwould_I_go_near unto Him.
38 If my land ᵗcry against me,
Or that the_furrows likewise thereof ᵗcomplain;
39 If I have_eaten the_fruits thereof without money,
Or have_caused the_owners thereof to_lose_their_life:
40 ᵗLet thistles grow instead_of wheat,
w. בָּאֹשָׁה And ʷcockle instead_of barley. — w. weeds.
The_**words_of Job** ·ˡare_**ended.**"

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים **32** SO ˣthese **three** ˣæ**men** ᵗ**ceased** to answer ˜Job, because ϧe *was* righteous in his_own eyes. — æ. anahshim.
e. אֱלִיהוּא 2 Then ᵗwas_kindled the_wrath_of ᵉ**Elihu** the_son_of ᵇBarachēl the Buzite, of the_kindred_of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified ʰhimself rather_than ≡God. — e. Elihū, -God Jehovah *or* -God is He.
b. בַּרַכְאֵל 3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had_found no answer, and *yet* ᵗhad_condemned ˜Job. — b. Barachēl, Blessed_of -God.
h. נַפְשׁוֹ
ᵃG. אֱלֹהִים 4 Now Elihu had_waited till ˜Job had_spoken, because ϧeȣ *were* elder than he. 5 When Elihu ᵗsaw that *there was* no answer in the_mouth_of *these* three ˣmen, then his wrath ᵗwas_kindled. — h. his soul. ᵃG. Elohim, *plural.*
6 And Elihu the_son_of Barachēl the Buzite ᵗanswered and ᵗsaid,
"Ɨ *am* young, and ȣe *are* very_old;
Wherefore I was_afraid, and ᵗdurst not shew ȣou mine opinion.
7 I said, 'Days should_speak,
And multitude_of years should_teach wisdom.'
en. בֶּאֱנוֹשׁ 8 But *there is* a spirit in ᶜⁿman: — en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
b. וְנִשְׁמַת And the_ᵇinspiration_of ˢʰ*the* ≡Almighty ᵗgiveth_them_understanding. — b. breath, *Heb.* nishmath.
sh. שַׁדַּי 9 Great_men ᵗare not *always* wise: — sh. Shadday.
Neither ᵗdo *the* ≡aged understand judgment.
10 Therefore I ᵗsaid, '·Hearken to me;
Ɨ also will_shew mine opinion.'
11 Behold, I waited for your words;
I ᵗgave_ear to your reasons,
Whilst ye ᵗsearched_out what to say.
12 Yea, I ᵗattended unto you,
And, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job,
sa. אֲמָרָיו *Or* that answered his ˢᵃwords: — sa. sayings.
13 Lest ye should_say, 'We *have* found_out wisdom:'
e. אֵל ᶜ-God ᵗthrusteth_him_down, not ⁱman. — e. Ēl.
i. אִישׁ 14 Now he ·ˡhath not directed *his* words against me: — i. ish.
Neither will_I_answer him with your speeches.
15 They were_amazed, they answered no more:
They left_off speaking.
16 When I had_waited, (for they spake not,
But stood_still, *and* answered no more;)
17 *I said,* Ɨ will_answer also my part,
Ɨ also will_shew mine opinion.

B.C. about 1520.
18 For I ·'am_full_of [w]matter,
w. מִלִּים *The* spirit within me ·'constraineth me.
wi. כְּיַיִן 19 Behold, my belly *is* as [wi]wine *which* ᵗhath no vent;
s. כְּאֹבוֹת It ᵗis_ready_to_burst like new [s]bottles.
20 I will_speak, that I may_be_refreshed:
I will_open my lips and ᵗanswer.
21 ᵗLet me not, I_pray_you, accept [i]any_man's person,
a. אָדָם Neither ᵗlet_me_give_flattering_titles unto [a]man.
22 For I ·'know not to give_flattering_titles;
In so doing my Maker would_soon take_me_away.

w. words, *Heb.* millim.
wi. wine, yayin.
s. skin-bottles.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

33 "WHEREFORE, **Job**, I_pray_thee, ·**hear** my speeches,
And ·hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I ·'have_opened my mouth,
My tongue ·'hath_spoken in my mouth.
3 My words *shall be of* the_uprightness_of my heart:
And my lips shall_utter knowledge clearly.
4. Gen. 2. 7. Acts 17. 24, 25, 28. 4 The_Spirit_of [e]-God *hath* made me,
And the_breath_of [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty ᵗhath_given_me_life.
e. אֵל 5 If thou canst_answer me,
sh. שַׁדַּי ·Set *thy words* in_order before me, ·stand_up.
6. Ch. 9. 34, 35; 13. 20–22; 31. 35. 6 Behold, I *am* according_to thy wish in [e]-God's stead:
I also ·'am_formed out_of *the* clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not make_thee_afraid,
Neither shall my hand be_heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou ·'hast_spoken in mine hearing,
And I ᵗhave_heard the_voice_of *thy* words, *saying*,
9 'I am_clean without transgression, I *am* innocent;
Neither *is there* iniquity in me.
10 Behold, He ᵗfindeth occasions against me,
He ᵗcounteth me for His enemy,
11 He ᵗputteth my feet in the stocks,
He ᵗmarketh all my paths.'
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ I will_answer thee, that [ch]-God ᵗis greater than [e]man.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 13 Why ·'dost_thou_strive against Him?
For He ᵗgiveth not account_of any of His matters.
14 For [e]-**God ᵗspeaketh** once,
Yea twice, *yet man* ᵗperceiveth it not.
15 In *a* [x]dream, in a vision_of *the* night,
æ. אֲנָשִׁים When deep_sleep falleth upon [æ]men,
In slumberings upon *the* bed;
u. יִגְלֶה 16 Then He [u]ᵗopeneth the_ears_of [æ]men,
And ᵗsealeth their instruction,
a. אָדָם 17 That He may_withdraw [a]man *from his* purpose,
s. מִגֶּבֶר And ᵗhide pride from [s]man.
18 He ᵗkeepeth_back his soul from *the* pit,
And his life from perishing by the sword.
19 He ·is_chastened also with **pain** upon his bed,
And the_multitude_of his bones with_strong *pain*:
20 So that his life ·abhorreth bread,
And his soul dainty meat.
21 His flesh ᵗis_consumed_away, that it cannot be_seen;
And his bones *that* were not seen ·stick_out.
p. לַשַּׁחַת 22 Yea, his soul ᵗdraweth_near unto the [p]grave,
And his life to the destroyers.
23 If there_be a **messenger** with him,
An interpreter, one among a thousand,
To shew unto [a]man his uprightness:

e. Él.
sh. Shadday.
eh. Elōah.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
e. Él.
æ. anahshim.
u. uncovereth.
a. ahdahm.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
p. pit.

B.C. about 1520.
24 Then He *is_gracious unto him, and *saith,
'Deliver him from going_down to *the* pit: ·'I have_found a
at. כֹּפֶר [at]**ransom.**' — at. an atonement, *Heb.* copher.
25 His flesh *shall be* fresher than a child's:
He shall_return to the_days_of his youth:
26 He shall_pray unto [ch]-God, and He *will_be_favourable_unto him:
sh. בִּתְרוּעָה And he *shall_see His face with [sh]joy: — sh. shouting.
For He *will_render unto [e]man His righteousness.
27. Luke 15. 20, 21. 27 He [t]looketh upon [æ]men, and *if any* *say, 'I *have* sinned,
And perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;'
28 He ·'will_deliver his soul from going into the pit,
And his life shall_see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* *worketh [e]-God oftentimes with [s]man,
30 To bring_back his soul from *the* pit,
To be_enlightened with the_light_of the [≡]living.
31 ·Mark_well, O Job, ·hearken unto me:
·Hold_thy_peace, and I will_speak.
32 If thou hast any_thing to_say, ·answer me:
·Speak, for I ·'desire to_justify thee.
^t. אַתָּה 33 If not, ·hearken ^t unto me: — ^t. thou.
·Hold_thy_peace, and I *shall_teach thee wisdom."

34 FURTHERMORE **Elihu** *answered and *said,
s. מִלָּי 2 "·Hear my [s]words, O_ye_wise *men;* — s. speech.
And ·give_ear unto me, ye that_have_knowledge.
3 For *the* ear [t]trieth words,
p. וְחֵךְ As *the* [p]mouth [t]tasteth meat. — p. palate.
4 [t]Let_us_choose to us judgment:
Let_us_know among ourselves what *is* good.
5 For Job *hath* said, 'I am_righteous:
e. אֵל And [e]-God ·'hath_taken_away my judgment. — e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
6 Should_I_lie against my right?
My wound *is* incurable without transgression.'
st. גֶּבֶר 7 What [st]man *is* like Job, — st. strong-man, geber.
Who [t]drinketh_up scorning like [x]water?
8 Which ·goeth in company with the_workers_of iniquity,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־רֶשַׁע And ·walketh with wicked [æ]men. — æ. anahshim.
9 For he *hath* said, 'It [t]profiteth a [st]man nothing
[≡]G. אֱלֹהִים That he should_delight_himself with [≡]God.' — [≡]G. Elohim, *plural.*
10 Therefore ·hearken unto me, ye [æ]men_of understanding:
Far_be_it from [e]-God, *that He should do* wickedness; — e. Ēl.
sh. שַׁדַּי And from [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty, *that He should commit* [in]iniquity. — sh. Shadday, *plural.*
in. מֵעֶוֶל 11 For the_work_of a [a]man shall_He_render unto him, — in. *or* injustice.
a. אָדָם And cause [i]every_man to find according_to *his* ways. — a. ahdahm.
i. אִישׁ 12 Yea, surely [e]-**God will not** do_wickedly, — i. ish.
Neither will [sh]*the* [≡]Almighty **pervert judgment.**
13 Who ·'hath_given_Him_a_charge over *the* earth?
Or who *hath* disposed *the* whole world?
h. אֵלָיו 14 If He [t]set His heart upon [h]man, — h. him.
If He [t]gather unto Himself his spirit and his breath;
ex. יִגְוַע 15 All flesh shall_[ex]perish together, — ex. expire.
And [a]man shall_turn_again unto dust.
16 If now *thou hast* understanding, ·hear this:
·Hearken to the_voice_of my words.
17 Shall even he_that_hateth right govern?
And wilt_thou_condemn Him_that_is Most Just?
18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, '*Thou art* wicked?'
n. נְדִיבִים *And* to [n]princes, '*Ye are* ungodly?' — n. nobles.

B.C. about 1520.	19	*How much less to Him* that accepteth not the-persons-of princes, Nor regardeth *the* -rich more than *the* -poor? For they all *are* the-work-of His hands.	
	20	In-a-moment shall-they-die, And *the* people shall-be-troubled at midnight, and pass-away: And *the* mighty shall-be-taken-away without hand.	
	21	For His eyes *are* upon the-ways-of [i]man, and He [t]seeth all his goings.	
	22	*There is* no darkness, nor shadow-of-death, Where the-workers-of iniquity may-hide-themselves.	
	23	For He will not lay upon [i]man more *than right;* That he should-enter into [x]judgment with [c]-God.	
	24	He shall-break-in-pieces mighty-men without number, And [*]set others in their stead.	
	25	Therefore He [t]knoweth their works, And He [o]overturneth *them* in *the* night, so that they [*]are-[c]destroyed.	c. crushed.
c. וַיִּדְכְּאוּ	26	He [o]striketh them as [l]wicked-men	l. lawless-men.
l. רְשָׁעִים		In the-[p]open sight-of others;	p. place-of beholders.
p. בִּמְקוֹם רֹאִים	27	Because they turned-back from [a]Him,	a. after.
a. מֵאַחֲרָיו		And would not consider any of His ways:	
	28	So-that they cause the-cry-of *the* -poor to come unto Him, And He [t]heareth the-cry-of *the* [=]afflicted.	
	29	When He [t]giveth-quietness, who then [t]can-make-trouble? And when He [*]hideth *His* face, who then can-behold Him? Whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a [a]man only:	a. adadim.
	30	That *the* hypocrite reign not, Lest *the* -people be-ensnared.	
	31	Surely it-is-meet to-be-said unto [c]-God, 'I [l]have-borne *chastisement,* I will not offend *any more:*	c. El.
	32	*That which* I [t]see not [o]teach Thou me: If I [l]have-done iniquity, I will-do no more.'	
	33	*Should it be* according-to-thy-mind? He will-recompense it, Whether thou refuse, or whether thou [t]choose; and not I: Therefore [o]speak what thou knowest.	
h. אַנְשֵׁי לֵבָב	34	[t]Let [æ]men-of [h]understanding tell me, And let a wise [st]man [t]hearken unto me.	æ. anashim. h. heart. st. strong-man.
	35	Job [t]hath-spoken without knowledge, And his words *were* without wisdom.	
	36	My desire *is that* Job may-be-tried unto *the* end Because of *his* answers for wicked [æ]men.	
	37	For he [t]addeth rebellion unto his sin, he [t]clappeth *his hands* among us, And [*]multiplieth his [s]words against [c]-God."	s. sayings.
	35	**ELIHU** [*]spake moreover, and [*]said,	
	2	"[l]Thinkest thou this to be-right, *That* thou saidst, 'My righteousness *is* more-than [c]-God's?'	c. El's.
	3	For thou [t]saidst, 'What advantage will-it-be unto Thee?' *And,* 'What profit shall-I-have, *if* I *be cleansed* from my sin?'	
	4	I will-answer thee, And thy -companions with thee.	
l. הַבֵּט	5	[l][o]Look unto *the* heavens, and [o]see; And [o]behold *the* clouds *which* are-higher than thou.	l. Look-attentively, *Heb.* habbeet.

B.C. about 1520.

6 If thou [l]sinnest, what [t]doest thou against Him?
Or *if* thy transgressions be_multiplied, what [t]doest thou unto Him?
7 If thou [l]be_righteous, what [t]givest thou Him?
Or what [t]receiveth He of thine hand?
i. אִישׁ 8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a [i]man as thou *art;*
a. אָדָם And thy righteousness *may profit* the_son_of [a]man.
9 By_reason_of the_multitude_of oppressions they [t]make *the oppressed* to_cry:
They [t]cry_out by_reason_of the_arm_of *the* [=]mighty.
ch. אֱלוֹהַּ 10 But none [l]saith, 'Where *is* [ch]-God my [m=]Maker,
m. עֹשִׂי [+]Who_giveth songs in the night;
11 [+]Who_teacheth us more_than the_beasts_of *the* earth,
And [t]maketh_us_wiser than the_fowls_of [x=]heaven?'
12 There they [t]cry, but none [t]giveth answer,
Because of the_pride_of evil_men.
e. אַל 13 Surely [e]-God will not hear vanity,
sh. שַׁדַּי Neither will [sh]*the* [=]Almighty regard it.
14 Although thou [t]sayest thou shalt not see Him,
w. וּתְחוֹלֵל *Yet* judgment *is* before Him; therefore [w*]trust thou in Him.
15 But now, because *it is* not *so,*
He *hath* visited in His anger;
Yet he knoweth *it* not in great [x]extremity:
16 Therefore [t]doth Job open his mouth in vain;
He [t]multiplieth words without knowledge."

i. ish.
a. adahm.
ch. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
m. Makers, *plural, Heb.* hōsahy.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
sh. Shadday, *plural.*
w. wait thou for.

36 **ELIHU** also [*]proceeded, and [*]said,
2 "[l]Suffer me a little, and I [*]will_shew thee
eh. לֶאֱלוֹהַּ That *I have* yet to speak on [eh]-God's behalf.
3 I will_fetch my knowledge from afar,
And will_ascribe righteousness to my [-]Maker.
4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false:
He_that_is_perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
e. אֵל 5 Behold, [e]-God *is* mighty, and [t]despiseth not *any:*
h. לֵב *He is* mighty in strength *and* [h]wisdom.
l. רָשָׁע 6 He [t]preserveth not the_life_of *the* [l]-wicked:
But [t]giveth right to *the* [=]poor.
7 He [t]withdraweth not his eyes from *the* [-]righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne;
Yea, He [*]doth_establish them for ever, and they [*]are_exalted.
8 And if *they be* bound in [x]fetters,
And [t]be_holden in cords_of affliction;
9 Then He [*]sheweth them their work,
And their transgressions that they [*]have_exceeded.
10 He [*]openeth also their ear to discipline,
And [*]commandeth that they [t]return from iniquity.
11 If they [t]obey and [*]serve *Him,* they shall_spend their days in [x]prosperity,
And their years in [x]pleasures.
12 But if they [t]obey not, they shall_perish by *the* sword,
e. וְיִגְוְעוּ And they [*]shall_[e]die without knowledge.
13 But *the* hypocrites in heart [t]heap_up wrath:
They [t]cry not when He [l]bindeth them.
t. תָּכוֹת בַּנֹּעַר 14 [t]They [t]die in [x]youth,
נַפְשָׁם And their life *is* among the [=]unclean.
15 He [t]delivereth *the* poor in his affliction,
And [*]openeth their ears in [x]oppression.

l. lawless, *Heb.* rabshang.
e. expire.
t. Their soul shall_die.

B.C. about 1520.

16 Even so would-He-have-removed thee out-of *the* strait *into* a broad-place,
Where *there is* no straitness;
And that-which-should-be-set-on thy table *should be* full-of fatness.
17 But thou [1]hast-fulfilled the-judgment-of *the* [1]-wicked: [1]. lawless.
Judgment and justice [1]take-hold *on thee*.
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest He [1]take-thee-away with *His* stroke:
Then a great ransom cannot [1]deliver thee.
19 Will He [1]esteem thy riches?
No, not gold, nor all the-forces-of strength.
20 [1]Desire not the night,
When [3]people are-cut-off in their place.
t. אַל־תִּתְּפֶן 21 [1]Take-heed, [1][t]regard not iniquity: t. turn not to.
For this hast-thou-chosen rather-than affliction.
e. אֵל 22 Behold, [e]-God [1]exalteth by His power: e. Êl, *singular*.
Who [1]teacheth like Him?
23 Who [1]hath-enjoined Him His way?
Or who [1]can-say, 'Thou [1]hast-wrought iniquity?'
24 [1]Remember that thou [1]magnify His work,
æ. אֲנָשִׁים Which [æ]men [pr]behold. æ. anahshim.
pr. שֻׁרְרוּ pr. *or* praise.
25 Every [a]man [1]may-see it; a. ahdahm.
a. אָדָם [en]Man may-behold *it* afar off. en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
en. אֱנוֹשׁ 26 Behold, [e]-God *is* great, and we know *Him* not,
Neither can the-number-of His years be-searched-out.
27 For He [1]maketh-small the-drops-of [3]water:
They [1]pour-down rain according-to the-vapour thereof:
s. שְׁחָקִים 28 Which *the* [s]clouds [1]do-drop s. skies.
And [1]distil upon [a]man abundantly.
29 Also [1]can *any* understand the-spreadings-of *the* -clouds,
b. סֻכָּתוֹ *Or* the-noise-of His [b]tabernacle? b. booth, *Heb.* succah.
30 Behold, He [1]spreadeth His light upon it,
r. וְשָׁרְשֵׁי And [1]covereth the-[r][3]bottom-of the sea. r. roots.
31 For by them [1]judgeth He *the* [3]people;
He [1]giveth meat in abundance.
p. עַל־כַּפַּיִם 32 With [p]clouds He [1]covereth *the* light; p. palms-of-the-hand.
w. בְּמַפְגִּיעַ And [*]commandeth it [w]*not to shine* by *the cloud* [+]that-cometh-betwixt. w. where it-shall-fall-upon.
33 The-noise thereof [1]sheweth concerning it,
The cattle also concerning *the* vapour.

37 "AT this also my heart [1]trembleth,
And [*]is-moved out-of his place.
2 [1]Hear [◎]attentively the-noise-of **His voice**,
And the-sound *that* [1]goeth-out of His mouth.
3 He [1]directeth it under the whole [3]heaven,
l. וְאוֹרוֹ And His [l]lightning unto the-[w]ends-of the earth. l. light.
w. כַּנְפוֹת w. wings.
4 After it a voice [1]roareth:
He [1]thundereth with the-voice-of His excellency;
And He will not stay them when His voice [1]is-heard.
e. אֵל 5 [e]-God [1]thundereth marvellously with His voice; e. Êl, the Mighty-One.
Great-things [+]doth He, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For he [1]saith to the snow, '[1]Be thou *on the* earth;'
Likewise to *the* small rain, and to the-great rain-of His strength.
a. אָדָם 7 He [1]sealeth-up the-hand-of every [a]man; a. ahdahm.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי That all [æ]men may-know His work. æ. anahshim.
8 Then *the* beasts [*]go into dens,

B.C. about 1520.

וּבְמִשְׁנוֹתָיו יִתְהַדָּר
וּמְזָרִים

And [r]remain in their [l]places.
Out-of the [i]south [r]cometh *the* whirlwind:
And cold [f]out-of *the* [=]north.
By the-breath-of [e-]God frost [r]is-given:
And the-breadth-of *the* waters is-straitened.
Also by watering He [r]wearieth *the* thick-cloud:
He [r]scattereth His bright cloud:
And it is-turned round-about by His counsels:
That they may-do whatsoever He [r]commandeth them upon the-face-of *the* [h]world in *the* earth.
He [r]causeth-it-to-come, whether for [r]correction,
Or for His land, or for mercy.
·Hearken unto this, O Job:
·Stand-still, and ·consider the-wondrous-works-of [e-]God.
[r]Dost thou know when [eh-]God disposed them,
And ·caused the-light-of His cloud to-shine?
[r]Dost thou know the-balancings-of *the* [t]clouds,
The-wondrous-works-of Him-which-is-perfect in knowledge?
How thy garments *are* warm,
When He [◎]quieteth *the* earth by *the* south *wind?*
[r]Hast thou with Him [ex]spread-out *the* [sk][=]sky,
Which is [=]strong, *and* as a molten [m]looking-glass?
·Teach us what we shall-say unto Him;
For we cannot order *our speech* by reason-of darkness.
Shall it be-told Him that I speak?
If a [i]man [r]speak, surely he shall-be-swallowed-up.
And now *men* see not *the* bright-light which *is* in the [sk]clouds:
But *the* wind ·[l]passeth, and [r]cleanseth them.
Fair-weather [r]cometh-out of *the* north:
With [eh-]God *is* terrible majesty.
Touching [sh]*the* [=]Almighty, we cannot find-Him-out:
He is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty-of justice:
He will not afflict.
[æ]Men ·[l]do therefore fear Him:
He [r]respecteth not any *that are* wise-of heart."

יְהוָה

38 THEN [J]*the* **LORD** [r]**answered** ⌜**Job** out-of the whirlwind, and [r]said,
"Who *is* this [l]that-darkeneth counsel
By words without knowledge?
·Gird-up now thy loins like a [s]man;
For I [r]will-demand-of thee, and [c]·answer thou Me.
Where wast thou when I laid-the-foundations-of *the* **earth**?
·Declare, if thou [k]hast understanding.
Who *hath* laid the-measures thereof, if thou [r]knowest?
Or who *hath* stretched *the* line upon it?
Whereupon ·[l]are the-[so]foundations thereof [su]fastened?
Or who laid the-corner stone thereof;
When the-morning stars sang together,
And all the-sons-of [=]God shouted-for-joy?
"Or *who* [r]shut-up *the* **sea** with [=]doors,
When it brake-forth, *as if* it [r]had-issued out-of *the* womb?
When I made *the* [cl]cloud the-garment thereof,
And thick-darkness a swaddling-band-for it,
And [a]*brake-up for it My decreed *place*,

J. Jehovah.
s. strong-man, geber.
c. cause Me to know.
J. Prov. 8. 22-31.
k. knowest.
so. sockets, *Heb.* adahneyah.
su. sunk.
·G. Elohim.
8. Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 33. 7; 104. 6 9. Prov. 8. 29.
cl. cloud, hahnahn.
a. assign.

l. lurking-places.
i. inner-chamber, *Heb.* kheder.
f. from *the* north-winds *or* scatterings.
h. habitable-world, *Heb.* teebeel.
r. a rod.
eh. Elōah.
t. thick-clouds.
ex. expanded.
=sk. skies, shĕkhakim.
m. mirror.
i. ish.
sh. Shadday.

B.C. about 1520.

And *set -bars and =doors,
11 And *said, 'Hitherto shalt-thou-come, but no further:
And here shall thy proud waves be-stayed?'
12 "Hast thou commanded *the* **morning** since thy days;
And caused *the* dayspring to know his place;
w. בְּכַנְפוֹת 13 That it might-take-hold of the-[w]ends-of the earth,
l. רְשָׁעִים That *the* [l]=wicked *might-be-shaken out-of it?
t. תִּתְהַפֵּךְ 14 It [t]is-turned as clay *to the* seal;
s. וְיִתְיַצְּבוּ And they [s]*stand as a garment.
15 And from *the* [l]=wicked their light *is-withholden,
And *the* high arm shall-be-broken.
16 "Hast thou entered into the-springs-of *the* sea?
se. וּבְחֵקֶר Or hast-thou-[w]walked in the-[se]search-of *the* **depth**?
17 Have the-gates-of death been-opened unto thee?
g. וְשַׁעֲרֵי Or [t]hast-thou-seen the-[g]doors-of the-shadow-of death?
צַלְמָוֶת 18 Hast-thou-perceived the-breadth-of *the* earth?
Declare if thou knowest it all.
19 "Where *is* the way *where* **light** [t]dwelleth?
And *as for* darkness, where *is* the-place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest-take it to the-bound thereof,
And that thou shouldest-know *the* paths *to* the-house thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou [t]wast then born?
Or *because* the-number-of thy days *is* great?
t. אֲצָרוֹת 22 "Hast thou entered into the-[tr]treasures-of *the* **snow**?
Or [t]hast-thou-seen the-[tr]treasures-of *the* **hail**,
23 Which I [t]have-reserved against the-time-of trouble,
Against the-day-of battle and war?
24 By what way [t]is *the* light parted,
Which [t]scattereth *the* east-wind upon *the* earth?
25 Who *hath* divided a watercourse for the overflowing-of-waters,
Or a way for the-lightning-of thunder;
i. אִישׁ 26 To cause-it-to-**rain** on *the* earth, *where* no [i]man *is;*
On the wilderness wherein *there is* no [a]man;
27 To satisfy *the* desolate and waste *ground;*
And to cause the-bud-of *the* tender-herb to spring-forth?
28 Hath the rain a father?
Or who [t]hath-begotten the-drops-of **dew**?
29 Out-of whose womb came the **ice**?
And the-hoary-frost-of =heaven, who *hath* gendered it?
30 *The* waters [t]are-hid as *with* a stone,
And the-face-of *the* deep [t]is-frozen.
k. כִּימָה 31 "Canst thou [t]bind the-sweet-influences-of [k]Pleiades,
at. מוֹשְׁכוֹת Or [t]loose the-[at]bands-of [ke]Orion?
ke. כְּסִיל 32 Canst thou bring-forth [m]Mazzaroth in his season?
m. מַזָּרוֹת Or canst thou guide [h]Arcturus with his sons?
h. וְעַיִשׁ 33 Knowest thou the-**ordinances**-of =**heaven**?
Canst thou set the-dominion thereof in the earth?
th. לָעָב 34 Canst thou lift-up thy voice to the [th]-clouds,
That abundance-of waters may-cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they *may-go,
And *say unto thee, 'Here we *are?*'
36 Who *hath* put wisdom in the inward parts?
s. לַשֶּׂכְוִי Or who [t]hath-given understanding to the [s]heart?
sk. שְׁחָקִים 37 Who can-number *the* [sk]clouds in wisdom?
Or who can-stay the-bottles-of =heaven,
38 When *the* dust groweth into [x]hardness,
And *the* clods [t]cleave-fast-together?

w. wings.
l. lawless.
t. turneth itself.
s. set themselves.
se. secret *or* inmost part.
w. walked, *hithpael.*
g. gates.
tr. *or* treasuries.
k. Kimah.
at. *or* attractions.
ke. Kesil.
m. Mazzaroth, Constellations of the Zodiac.
h. Ayish.
th. thick cloud.
s. seat of intelligence.
sk. skies.

B.C. about 1520.

39 "Wilt-thou-hunt *the* prey for *the* **lion**?
Or fill the-appetite-of *the* young-lions,
40 When they [t]couch in *their* [x]dens,
And [t]abide in the covert to lie-in-wait?
41 "Who [t]provideth for the **raven** his food?
When his young-ones [t]cry unto [e]-God,
They [t]wander for lack-of meat.

39 "KNOWEST thou *the* time when the **wild-goats**-of *the* rock [t]bring-forth?
Or [t]canst thou mark when *the* hinds [t]do-calve?
2 [t]Canst thou number *the* months *that* they [t]fulfil?
Or [t]knowest thou *the* time when they bring-forth?
3 They [t]bow-themselves, they [t]bring-forth their young-ones,
They [t]cast-out their sorrows.
4 Their young-ones [t]are in-good-liking, they [t]grow-up with [x]corn;
They [t]go-forth, and [t]return not unto them.
5 "Who *hath* sent-out *the* **wild-ass** free?
Or who *hath* loosed the-bands-of *the* wild-ass?
6 Whose house I *have* made *the* wilderness,
And *the* barren-land his dwellings.
7 He [t]scorneth the-multitude-of *the* city,
Neither [t]regardeth he the-crying-of *the* [e]driver.
8 The-range-of *the* mountains *is* his pasture,
And he [t]searcheth-after every green-thing.
9 "Will *the* [r]**unicorn** [t]be-willing to serve thee,
Or [t]abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou [t]bind *the* [r]unicorn with his band in *the* furrow?
Or will he [t]harrow *the* valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou [t]trust him, because his strength *is* great?
Or wilt thou [t]leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou [t]believe him, that he will-bring-home thy seed,
And [t]gather *it into* thy barn?
13 "*Gavest thou the* goodly wings unto the **peacocks**?
Or wings and feathers unto the **ostrich**?
14 Which [t]leaveth her eggs in the earth,
And [t]warmeth them in dust,
15 And [*]forgetteth that *the* foot may-crush them,
Or that the wild-beast may-break them.
16 She [t]is-hardened-against her young-ones, as though *they were* not hers:
Her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because [eh]-God [t]hath-deprived-her-of wisdom,
Neither [t]hath-He-imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she [t]lifteth-up-herself on-high,
She [t]scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 "Hast thou [t]given the **horse** strength?
Hast thou [t]clothed his neck with [t]thunder?
20 Canst thou [t]make-him-[l]afraid as *a* [x]grasshopper?
The-glory-of his nostrils *is* terrible.
21 He [t]paweth in the valley, and [*]rejoiceth in *his* strength:
He [t]goeth-on to meet *the* armed men.
22 He [t]mocketh at fear, and [t]is not affrighted;
Neither [t]turneth-he-back from *the* sword.
23 *The* quiver [t]rattleth against him,
The glittering spear and *the* shield.
24 He [t]swalloweth *the* ground with fierceness and rage:
Neither [t]believeth he that *it is* the-sound-of *the* trumpet.

Mat. 6. 26.

e. אֵל — e. El.

e. נֹגֵשׂ — e. exactor.

r. רֵים — r. *Heb.* reem.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ — eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

t. רַעְמָה — t. *or* terror.

l. הַתְרַעִישֶׁנּוּ — l. *or* leap.

B.C. about 1520. 25 He ᵗsaith among *the* trumpets, 'Ha, ha;'
And he ᵗsmelleth *the* battle afar off,
The_thunder_of *the* captains, and *the* shouting.
26 "ᵗDoth *the* **hawk** fly by thy wisdom,
And ᵗstretch her wings toward *the* south?
27 ᵗDoth *the* **eagle** mount_up at thy command,
And ᵗmake her nest on_high?
28 She ᵗdwelleth and *abideth_on *the* rock,
Upon the_crag_of *the* rock, and *the* strong_place.
29 From thence she ·ˡseeketh *the* prey,
And her eyes ᵗbehold afar off.
30. Matt. 24. 28. 30 Her young_ones also ᵗsuck_up blood:
And where *the* slain *are*, there *is* ϧϩⲉ."

The long tense here shows habit or custom.

J. יְהוָֹה 40 MOREOVER ᴶ*the* Lord *answered ⌜Job, and *said,
sh. שַׁדַּי 2 "Shall ˣ⁺he_that contendeth with ˢʰ*the* ≡Almighty instruct *Him?*
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ He_that_reproveth ᵉʰ-God, let_him_answer it."

J. Jehovah.
sh. Shadday.
eh. Elōah.

3 Then **Job** ***answered** ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, and *said,
4 "Behold, I am_vile; what shall_I_answer Thee?
I ·ˡwill_lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have_I_spoken; but I will not answer:
Yea, twice; but I will_proceed no further."

ᵉJ. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

6 Then ***answered** ᴶ*the* **Lord** unto ⌜Job out_of *the* whirlwind, and *said,
s. כְּגֶבֶר 7 "·Gird_up thy loins now like a ˢman:
I will_demand of thee, and ·declare thou unto Me.
8 Wilt thou also disannul My judgment?
Wilt_thou_condemn Me, that thou mayest_be_righteous?
e. אֵל 9 Hast thou an arm like ᵉ-God?
Or canst_thou_thunder with a voice like Him?
10 ·Deck_thyself now *with* majesty and excellency;
And ᵗarray_thyself with glory and beauty.
o. עֶבְרוֹת 11 ·Cast_abroad the_ᵒrage_of thy wrath:
And ·behold every_one *that is* proud, and ·abase him.
12 ·Look_on every_one *that is* proud, *and* ·bring_him_low;
l. רְשָׁעִים And ·tread_down *the* ˡ≡wicked in their place.
13 ·Hide them in *the* dust together;
And ·bind their faces in ˣsecret.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee
That thine_own_right_hand ᵗcan_save thee.

s. strong_man, geber.
e. Ēl, the Mighty_One.
o. overflowings.
l. lawless.

15 "Behold now **behemoth**, which I made with thee;
He ᵗeateth grass as *an* ˣox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins,
m. בְּמָתְנָיו And his force *is* in the_ᵐnavel_of his belly.
17 He ᵗmoveth his tail like a cedar:
The_sinews_of his stones ᵗare_wrapped_together.
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces_of brass;
His bones *are* like bars_of iron.
e. אֵל 19 ϧⲉ *is* the_chief_of the_ways_of ᵉ-God:
ˣ⁺He_that made him ᵗcan_make_his_sword_to_approach *unto him.*
20 Surely *the* mountains ᵗbring him forth food,
Where all the_beasts_of the field ᵗplay.
21 He ᵗlieth under *the* shady_trees,
In the_covert_of *the* reed, and fens.
22 *The* shady_trees ᵗcover him *with* their shadow;

m. muscles.
e. Ēl.

B.C. about 1520.

The willows of *the* brook [t]compass him about.
23 Behold, he [t]drinketh up a river, *and* [t]hasteth not:
He [t]trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 He [t]taketh it with his eyes:
His nose [t]pierceth through snares.

41 "CANST thou draw out **leviathan** with a hook?
Or his tongue with a cord *which* thou [t]lettest down?
r. צִנָּה 2 Canst thou put a [r]hook into his nose?
Or [t]bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?
Will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
c. תַּכְרֹת 4 Will he [c]make a covenant with thee?
Wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with a* [x]bird?
Or [*]wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall *the* companions make a banquet of him?
Shall they part him among *the* merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons?
Or his head with fish spears?
8 [t]Lay thine hand upon him,
[t]Remember *the* battle,
[t]Do no more.
9. *Ch.* 41. *Heb. begins here.* 9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain:
Shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up:
Who then [t]is able to stand before **Me**?
11. Rom. 11. 35. 11 Who *hath* [a]prevented Me, that I should repay *him?*
a. הִקְדִּימַנִי *Whatsoever is* under the whole [=]heaven [x][t]is Mine.
x. לִי־הוּא 12 I will not conceal his parts,
Nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
u. גֶּלֶה 13 Who can [u]discover the face of his garment?
w. בְּכָפְלַי *Or* who can come *to him* [w]with his double [j]bridle?
j. רִסְנוֹ 14 Who can open the doors of his face?
His teeth *are* terrible round about.
15 *His* scales *are his* pride,
Shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One [t]is so near to another,
That no air can come between them.
17 They [t]are joined one to another,
They [t]stick together,
That they cannot be sundered.
s. עָטִישֹׁתָיו 18 By his [s]neesings a light [t]doth shine,
And his eyes *are* like the eyelids of *the* morning.
19 Out of his mouth [t]go burning lamps,
And sparks of fire [t]leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils [t]goeth smoke,
As *out of* a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath [t]kindleth coals,
And a flame [t]goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck [t]remaineth strength,
e. תָּרוֹן And sorrow [e][t]is turned into joy before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh [t]are joined together:
They [t]are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.
24 His heart [t]is as firm as a stone;
Yea, as hard as a piece of *the* nether *millstone.*
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty [t]are afraid:
t. מִשְּׁבָרִים By reason of [t]breakings they [m][t]purify themselves.
m. יִתְחַטָּאוּ 26 The sword of him that layeth at him [t]cannot hold:

r. reed.
c. confirm.
a. anticipated.
x. that.
u. *or* uncover.
w. *or* within.
j. jaw, *or* rows of teeth.
s. sneezings.
e. exalteth.
t. terrors.
m. they mistake the way, *or* are confounded.

The spear, *the* dart, nor *the* [c]habergeon.
27 He [t]esteemeth iron as straw,
And brass as rotten wood.
28 *The* arrow cannot make-him-flee:
Slingstones [t]are-turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts [t]are-counted as stubble:
He laugheth at the-shaking-of a spear.
30 Sharp stones *are* under him:
He [t]spreadeth sharp-pointed-things upon *the* mire.
31 He [t]maketh *the* deep to-boil like *a* [x]pot:
He [t]maketh *the* sea like *a* [x]pot-of-ointment.
32 He [t]maketh a path to shine after him;
One [t]would-think *the* deep *to be* hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like,
Who [t]is-made without fear.
34 He [t]beholdeth [r]all high *things:*
He *is* a king over all the-[s]children-of pride."

[c] c. coat-of mail.
[s] s. sons.

42 THEN **Job** [x]**answered** [J][r]*the* LORD, and [x]said,
2 "I [t]know that Thou canst-do every *thing,*
And *that* no thought [t]can-be-withholden from Thee.
3 [Ath r] Who *is* [t]he [L]that-hideth counsel without knowledge?'
Therefore [t]have-I-uttered that I understood not;
Things-too-wonderful for me, which I [t]knew not.
4 [Ath r] [t]Hear, [n]I-beseech-thee, and [E] will-speak:
I will-demand-of thee, and [t]declare thou unto me.'
5 I *have* heard-of Thee by the-hearing-of *the* ear:
But now **mine eye** [t]**seeth Thee.**
6 Wherefore I [t]abhor *myself,*
And [t]repent in dust and ashes."

[r] r. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
[x] x. *aoristic or decided present.*
[Ath r] *th.* Thou *askedst.*
t. this.
[Ath r] *th.* Thou *sayest.*
n. now.
[t] t. *decided present. In former times* I heard, but now I see.

7 And it [x]was *so,* that after [J]*the* LORD had-spoken [x]these [E]words unto Job, [J]*the* **LORD** [x]**said to Eliphaz** the Temanite, "My wrath [t]is-kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of Me *the thing that is* right, as My servant Job *hath.* 8 Therefore [t]take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and [t]go to My servant Job, and offer-up for yourselves a [a]burnt-offering; and My servant Job shall-pray for you: for [h]him will-I-accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of Me *the thing which is* right, like My servant Job."

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite [x]went, and [x]did according as [J]*the* LORD commanded them: [J]*the* LORD also [x]accepted [At r]Job.

[J] J. Jehovah.
[a] a. an ascending-offering.
[h] h. his face.
[At] *t.* the-face-of.

10 And [J]*the* LORD [t]**turned** [r]**the-captivity-of Job,** when he prayed for his friends: also [J]*the* LORD [x]gave Job twice as much as he had before.

11 Then [x]came there unto him [L]all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had-been of his acquaintance before, and [x]did-eat bread with him in his house: and they [x]bemoaned him, and [x]comforted ẖim over all the evil that [J]*the* LORD had-brought upon him: [i]every-man also [x]gave him [o]a piece-of-money, and every-one [o]an earring-of gold.

12 So [J]*the* LORD **blessed** [r]**the-latter-end-of Job** more-than his beginning: for he [x]had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke-of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He [x]had also seven sons and three daughters.

[J] J. Jehovah.
[t] t. *the act.*
[g] g. *the fact.*
[i] i. ish.
[o] o. one.

12, 13. *See* ch. 1. 2. 3. James 5. 10, 11.

14 And he *called the name of the first, [j]Jemima; and the name of the second, [k]Kezia; and the name of the third, [ke]Keren-happuch. 15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father *gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this *lived **Job** a hundred and forty years, and *saw his ᶜsons, and his ᶜsons' sons, *even* four generations.
17 So Job *died, *being* old and [s]full of days.

n.c. about 1520.
j. יְמִימָה
k. קְצִיעָה
ke. קֶרֶן הַפּוּךְ
s. שְׂבֵעַ

j. Yĕmimah, Dove.
k. Keziah, Kĕtsihah, Cassia.
ke. Keren-happuch, Splendour of Colour *or* Rays of carbuncle.
s. satisfied with days.

THE BOOK OF

[p]PSALMS.

p. תהלים
Luke 20. 42.
Acts 1. 20.

p. *or* praises.

(In the Book of Psalms the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

BOOK I.

b. אַשְׁרֵי
i. הָאִישׁ
l. רְשָׁעִים
2. Josh. 1. 8.
J. יְהוָֹה
3. Jer. 17. 7, 8. Eze. 47. 12. *Comp.* Matt. 7. 24, 25.
r. פַּלְגֵי־מָיִם

b. O the blessednesses *or* happinesses-of.
i. ish.
w. [d]walketh, i.e. *a single act. Short tense.*
l. lawless.
J. Jehovah.
d. [t]doth-he-meditate-*continually. Long tense.*
r. rivulets.

b[≡] BLESSED *is* the [i]**man** that [•l]walketh not in the-counsel-of *the* [l≡]ungodly,
Nor [•l]standeth in the-way-of sinners,
Nor [•l]sitteth in the-seat-of *the* [≡]scornful.
2 But his delight *is* in the-law-of [J]*the* LORD;
And in His law [t]doth-he-meditate day and night.
3 And he [•]shall-be like a tree [⊥]planted by the-[r]rivers-of [≡]water,
That [t]bringeth-forth his fruit in his season:
His leaf also shall not wither;
And whatsoever he [t]doeth shall-prosper.

4. *Comp.* Matt. 7. 26, 27.
ri. יָקֻמוּ
j. צַדִּיקִים

4 The [l≡]**ungodly** *are* not so:
But *are* like the chaff which *the* wind [t]driveth-away.
5 Therefore *the* [l≡]ungodly shall not [ri]stand in the judgment,
Nor sinners in the-congregation-of *the* [≡]righteous.
6 For [J]*the* LORD [⊥]knoweth the-way-of the [j≡]**righteous**:
But the-way-of *the* [l≡]ungodly shall-perish.

ri. *or* rise.
j. justified *or* just.

B.C. 1047.
GOD SPEAKS.
1-4. ‖ ACTS 4. 24-28.
n. גּוֹיִם
t. רָגְשׁוּ
m. יֶהְגּוּ־רִיק
J. יְהוָֹה
me. מְשִׁיחוֹ
3. Luke 19. 14; 20. 14.
a. אֲדֹנָי
tr. יְבַהֲלֵמוֹ
an. נָסַכְתִּי

2 WHY [•l]do *the* [n≡]**heathen** [t]**rage**,
And *the* [≡]people [m][t]imagine a vain-thing?
2 The-kings-of *the* earth [t]set-themselves,
And *the* rulers [•l]take-counsel together,
Against [J]*the* LORD,
And against His [me]-Anointed, *saying*,
3 "[t]Let-us-break Their [⌐]bands asunder,
And [*]cast-away Their cords from us."
4 [⊥]He-that-sitteth in the heavens shall-**laugh**:
[a]*The* [≡]Lord shall-have them in-derision.
5 Then shall-He-speak unto them in His wrath,
And [tr][t]vex them in His sore-displeasure.
6 "Yet *have* I [an]set My king
Upon My holy hill-of Zion."

n. nations, *Heb.* goyim.
t. *or* tumultuously-assemble.
[≡]p. peoples.
m. *or* meditate.
J. Jehovah.
me. Messiah, John 1. 41.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
tr. trouble.
an. *or* anointed *or* founded, *Heb.* nahsacti, *from* nasac, to pour-out.

THE SON SPEAKS.
7. ACTS 13. 33. HEB. 1. 5; 5. 5.
ʎf. אֶל־חֹק
8. Dan. 7. 13, 14.
9. Dan. 2. 34, 35. 44. Rev. 2. 27.

7 I will-declare ʎ[f]*the* **decree**:
[J]*The* LORD *hath* said unto Me,
"Thou *art* My Son;
This day [•l]have I begotten Thee.
8 [•]Ask of Me,
And I [*]shall-give *Thee the* [n≡]heathen *for* Thine inheritance,
And the-uttermost-parts-of *the* earth *for* Thy possession.
9 Thou shalt-break them with a rod-of iron;
Thou shalt-dash-them-in-pieces like a potter's vessel."

ʎf. for a.

THE SPIRIT SPEAKING.

10 [•]**Be-wise** now therefore, O-ye-kings:

·Be_instructed, ye_judges_of *the* earth.
11. Heb. 12. 28. 11 ·Serve [J] ⌜*the* LORD with fear,
And ·rejoice with trembling.
12. Luke 7. 37, 38. 12 ·Kiss *the* Son, lest He [t]be_angry,
And ye *perish *from the* way,
When His wrath [t]is_kindled but a little.
≡Blessed *are* all ⊥they_that_put_their_trust in Him.

⌜J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

1023. *Title.* 2 Sam. 15. 14. 2. 2 Sam. 16. 8. Matt. 27. 43. s. יְשׁוּעָתָה
3 A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom, his son.
[J]LORD, how ·[l]are_they_increased that_**trouble** me!
Many *are* ⊥they_that_rise_up against me.
2 Many *there be* ⊥which_say of my soul,
"*There is* no [s]help for him in ≡God." [se]Selah.
3 But Thou, O [J]LORD, *art* a **shield** [a]for me:
My glory, and the_⊥lifter_up_of mine head.
4 I [t]cried unto [J]*the* LORD with my voice,
And He *heard me out_of His holy hill. [se]Selah.
5 I laid_me_down and *slept;
I awaked; for [J]*the* LORD [t]sustained me.
6 I will not be_afraid of ten_thousands_of ⌝people,
That ·[l]have_set *themselves* against me round_about.
7 ·Arise, O [J]LORD;
·**Save** me, O my ≡God:
For Thou ·[l]hast_smitten ⌜all mine enemies *upon the* cheek_bone;
Thou ·[l]hast_broken the_teeth_of *the* [l]≡ungodly.
8 [x]Salvation *belongeth* unto [J]*the* LORD:
Thy blessing *is* upon Thy ⌝people. [se]Selah.

J. Jehovah. s. salvation. [s]G. Elohim, *plural.* se. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift_up. a. about me. *h. hath_answered. *s. have_slept. [t]su. was_sustaining me. [s]G. my Elohim, my *Triune* God. l. lawless.

2. 2 Sam. 16. 8. Matt. 27. 43. s. מֵאֱלֹהִים se. סֶלָה 3. Gen. 15. 1. a. בַּעְדִי [s]G. אֱלֹהַי l. רְשָׁעִים 8. Prov. 21. 31. Isa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10.

st. בִּנְגִינוֹת a. עֲנֵנִי b. חָנֵּנִי
4 To [x]the chief_Musician on [st]Neginoth, A Psalm of David.
[a]·HEAR me when I ⊙call, O_≡God_of my righteousness;
Thou ·[l]hast_enlarged me *when I was* in [x]distress;
[b]·Have_mercy_upon me, and ·**hear** my prayer.

st. stringed_instruments, *from* nahgang, to strike. a. Answer me. b. *or* be_gracious unto. *Heb.*

i. בְּנֵי־אִישׁ u. עַד־מָה f. כָּזָב j. יְהוָֹה g. חָסִיד
2 O_ye_sons_of [i]men, [u]how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame?
How long [t]will_ye_love vanity,
And [t]seek_after [f]leasing? Selah.
3 But ·know that [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_set_apart him_that_is_[g]godly for Himself:
[J]*The* LORD will_hear when I ⊙call unto Him.

i. ish. u. until when. f. falsehood. j. Jehovah. g. *or* gracious, khasid.

4. Eph. 4. 26. *Sept.* Ps. 77. 6. t. רִגְזוּ sp. אִמְרוּ si. וְדֹמּוּ 5. *Comp.* 2 Sam. 15. 12. s. זִבְחוּ 6. Num. 6. 26.
4 [t]·**Stand_in_awe**, and [t]sin not:
[sp]·Commune with your_own heart upon your bed, and ·be_[si]still. Selah.
5 [s]·Offer the_sacrifices_of righteousness,
And ·put_your_trust in [J]*the* LORD.
6 *There be* many ⊥that_say, "Who will_shew us *any* **good**?"
[J]LORD, ·lift_Thou_up the_light_of Thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou ·[l]hast_put gladness in my heart,
More_than_in *the* time *that* their corn and their [u]wine increased.
8 I will both lay_me_down in peace, and *sleep:
For Thou, [J]LORD, only [t]makest_me_dwell [i]in safety.

t. tremble ye *or* be_ye_angry. sp. Speak in. si. *or* be_silent. s. sacrifice. u. new_wine, tirōsh. i. *or* in confidence.

u. וְתִירוֹשָׁם 8. Ps. 3. 5. Lev. 25. 18, 19. i. לָבֶטַח

h.	לַמְנַצֵּחַ	5	To [h×]the chief-Musician upon [×p]Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.	h. him-that-presides.
p.	אֶל־הַנְּחִילוֹת		·**GIVE-ear**-to my words, O [J]LORD,	p. the pipes *or* flutes, *from* khahlal, to pierce.
J.	יְהוָֹה		·Consider my meditation.	J. Jehovah.
[e]G.	וֵאלֹהָי	2	·Hearken unto the-voice-of my cry, my King, and my [≡]God:	[e]G. Elohim, *plural.*
			For unto Thee will-I-pray.	
		3	My voice shalt-Thou-hear in-the-morning, O [J]LORD;	
s.	אֶעֱרָךְ		In-the-morning will-I-[s]direct *my prayer* unto Thee,	s. set-in-order.
l.	וַאֲצַפֶּה		And [*]will-[l]look-up.	l. *or* look-out *or* watch *for answers.*
e.	אֵל	4	For Thou *art* not a [c]-God [⊥]that-hath-pleasure-in [la]wickedness:	e. Ēl.
la.	רֶשַׁע		Neither shall **evil** dwell-with Thee.	la. lawlessness.
bo.	הוֹלְלִים	5	*The* [bo≡]foolish shall not stand [b]in Thy sight:	bo. boasters.
b.	לְנֶגֶד עֵינֶיךָ		Thou ·[l]hatest all workers-of iniquity.	b. before Thine eyes.
f.	כָּזָב	6	Thou shalt-destroy [⊥]them-that-speak [f]leasing:	f. falsehood.
i.	אִישׁ־דָּמִים		[J]*The* LORD will-abhor *the* [≡]bloody and deceitful [i]man.	i. ish.
a.	בְּרֹב	7	But-as-for me, I will-come *into* Thy house in the-[a]multitude-of Thy [lo]mercy:	a. abundance.
lo.	חַסְדְּךָ		*And* in Thy fear will-I-**worship** toward Thy holy temple.	lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
o.	שׁוֹרְרָי	8	·**Lead** me, O [J]LORD, in Thy righteousness because of mine [o]enemies;	o. observers, shorĕrahy.
			·Make Thy way straight before my face.	
9. Rom. 3. 13.		9	For *there is* no [st]faithfulness in [h]-their mouth;	st. *or* stedfastness.
st.	נְכוֹנָה		Their inward-part *is very* [≡]wickedness;	h. his mouth.
h.	בְּפִיהוּ		Their throat *is* an [⊥]open sepulchre;	
			They [ꜜ]flatter-with their tongue.	
d.	הַאֲשִׁימֵם	10	[d]·Destroy Thou them, O [≡]God;	d. Declare-them-guilty.
			[ꜜ]Let-them-fall by their-own counsels:	
			·Cast-them-out in the-multitude-of their transgressions;	
			For they *have* rebelled against Thee.	
		11	But [*]let all [⊥]those-that-put-their-**trust** in Thee **rejoice**:	
c.	וְתָסֵךְ עָלֵימוֹ		[ꜜ]Let them ever shout-for-joy, because Thou [c*]defendest them:	c. coverest.
			[ꜜ]Let them also [⊥]that-love Thy name be-joyful in Thee.	
		12	For Thou, [J]LORD, wilt-bless *the* -righteous;	
			With-favour wilt-Thou-compass him as *with a* [×]shield.	
st.	בִּנְגִינוֹת	6	To [×⊥]the chief-Musician on [st]Neginoth upon [×e]Sheminith, A Psalm of David.	st. stringed-instruments.
e.	עַל־הַשְּׁמִינִית		O-[J]LORD, [ꜜ]rebuke me not in Thine anger,	e. the eighth *or* octave.
J.	יְהוָֹה		Neither [ꜜ]chasten me in Thy hot-displeasure.	J. Jehovah.
b.	חָנֵּנִי	2	[b]·Have-mercy-upon me, O [J]LORD; for I *am* weak:	b. Be-gracious unto me, *Heb.* khahnneeni.
			O [J]LORD, ·heal me; for my bones ·[l]are-vexed.	
		3	My soul ·[l]is also sore vexed:	
u.	עַד־מָתָי		But Thou, O [J]LORD, [u]how long?	u. until when, *Heb.* had mahthay.
		4	·**Return**, O [J]LORD, ·deliver my soul:	
l.	חַסְדֶּךָ		Oh ·save me for Thy [l]-mercies' sake.	l. lovingkindness, khased-deca.
		5	For in [×]death *there is* no remembrance-of Thee:	
h.	בִּשְׁאוֹל		In [h]the-grave who shall-give Thee thanks?	h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
		6	I ·[l]am-weary with my groaning;	
			All *the* night [ꜜ]make I my bed to-swim:	
			I [ꜜ]water my couch with my tears.	
w.	עָשְׁשָׁה	7	Mine eye [w]·[l]is-consumed because-of grief;	w. wasteth-away.
a.	צוֹרְרָי		It ·[l]waxeth-old because-of all mine [a]enemies.	a. adversaries, *Heb.* tsorĕrahy.
		8	·Depart from me, all ye-workers-of iniquity;	
			For [J]*the* LORD *hath* **heard** the-voice-of my weeping.	
		9	[J]*The* LORD *hath* heard my supplication;	

[J] *The* LORD [t]will_receive my prayer.
10 [t]Let all mine enemies be_ashamed and sore [*]vexed:
[t]Let_them_return *and* [t]be_ashamed suddenly.

1062. *Title.* 2 Sam. xvi.

7 [w]Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto [J]*the* LORD, concerning the words of Cush *the* Benjamite.

w. שִׁגָּיוֹן
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי
O_[J]LORD my [≡]God, in Thee [·l]do_I_put_my_trust:
[·]**Save** me from all [⊥]them_that_persecute me, and [·]deliver me:
2 Lest he [t]tear my soul like a lion,
Rending_it_in_pieces, while *there is* none [⊥]to_deliver.
3. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. 3 O [J]LORD my [≡]God, if I [·l]have_done this;
If [t]there_be iniquity in my hands;
4. 1 Sam. 24. 7; 26. 9. 4 If I *have* rewarded evil unto him_that_was_at_peace_with me;
(Yea, I [*]have_delivered him_that without_cause is mine [a]enemy:)
a. צוֹרְרִי
5 [t]Let the enemy persecute my soul, and [*]take *it;*
Yea, [t]let_him_tread_down my [≡]life upon the earth,
s. סֶלָה And [t]lay mine honour in *the* dust. [s]Selah.
6 [·]**Arise**, O [J]LORD, in Thine anger,
[·]Lift_up_Thyself because_of_the_rage_of mine [a]enemies:
And [·]awake for me *to the* judgment *that* Thou [·l]hast_commanded.
7 So shall the_congregation_of *the* [≡]people compass_Thee_about:
For their sakes therefore [·]return Thou on high.
8 [J]*The* LORD shall_judge *the* [≡]people:
[·]Judge me, O [J]LORD, according_to my righteousness,
And according_to mine integrity *that is* in me.
l. רְשָׁעִים 9 Oh, [t]let the_wickedness_of *the* [l≡]wicked come_to_an_end;
r. צַדִּיק But [*]establish *the* [r]-just:
[z]G. אֱלֹהִים For *the* righteous [≡]God [⊥]trieth *the* hearts and reins.
b. מָגִנִּי 10 My [b]defence *is* of [≡]God,
[⊥]Which_saveth the_[≡]upright_in heart.
11 [≡]**God** [⊥]**judgeth** *the* -righteous,
e. וְאֵל And [e]-God [⊥]is_angry *with the wicked* every day.
12 If he [t]turn not, he will_whet His sword:
He [·l]hath_bent His bow, and [*]made_it_ready.
13 He *hath* also prepared for him the_instruments_of death;
w. יִפְעָל He [w]ordaineth His arrows against *the* persecutors.
14 Behold, he [t]travaileth_with iniquity,
And [·]hath_conceived mischief,
And [·]brought_forth falsehood.
15 He made a pit, and [*]digged it,
And [*]is_fallen into *the* ditch *which* he [t]made.
16 His mischief shall_return upon his_own head,
And his violent_dealing shall_come_down upon his_own pate.
17 I will_praise [J]*the* LORD according_to His righteousness:
J.H. יְהוָֹה עֶלְיוֹן And [*]will_sing_praise to the_name_of [J]*the* LORD [h]Most_High.

Title. Ps. 81. 84.

8 To [y]the chief_Musician upon [y]Gittith, A Psalm of David.

g. הַגִּתִּית
J.A. יְהוָֹה אֲדֹנֵינוּ O_[J]LORD our [a≡]Lord, how **excellent** *is* Thy name in all the earth!
m. הוֹדְךָ Who [t]hast_set Thy [m]glory above the heavens.

w. Wandering.
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
a. adversary, *Heb.* tsōreer.
s. Selah, *from* sahlahl, to lift_up.
J. Jehovah.
a. adversaries.
[≡]p. peoples *or* nations.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
r. righteous, tsaddik.
[z]G. Elohim, *plural.*
b. buckler.
[≡]G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. El, *singular.*
w. worketh.
J.H. Jehovah Helĕyōn, Jehovah Most_High.
g. Gittith, *from* Gath, a wine_press.
J.A. Jehovah our Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*
m. *or* majesty, *Heb.* hōdĕcah.

2. MATT. 21. 16. *Sept.* 1 Cor. 1. 26-29.
f. יִסַּדְתָּ
a. צוֹרְרֶיךָ
s. וּמִתְנַקֵּם

2 Out_of the_mouth_of babes and sucklings ·'hast_Thou_[f]ordained strength,
Because of Thine [a]enemies,
That Thou mightest_still *the* ⁻enemy and *the* [s]⁻avenger.

f. founded.
a. adversaries.
s. self-avenger.

3 When I ᵗ**consider** Thy **heavens**, the_work_of Thy fingers,
The moon and *the* stars, which Thou ·'hast_ordained;

4-6. HEB. 2. 5-10.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
a. וּבֶן־אָדָם
g. מֵאֱלֹהִים
6. Gen. 1. 26-28. 1 Cor. 15. 27.
t. שַׁתָּה

4 What is [e]man, that Thou ᵗart_mindful_of him?
And the_son_of [a]man, that Thou ᵗvisitest him?
5 For Thou ᵛhast_made him a little lower than *the* [g]angels,
And ᵗhast_crowned him with glory and honour.
6 Thou ᵗmadest_him_to_have_dominion over the_works_of Thy hands;
Thou [t]·'hast_put all *things* under his feet:
7 All sheep and oxen,
Yea, and the_beasts_of *the* field;
8 The_fowl_of *the* ≡air, and the_fish_of the sea,
And whatsoever ⊥passeth_through the_paths_of *the* seas.
9 O_[J] LORD our [a]≡Lord, how excellent *is* Thy name in all the earth!

e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
a. abdalim.
g. gods. *Heb.* elohim.
[J]t. thou didst_put.
J.A. Jehovah our Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.

1018.
u. עַל־מוּת לַבֵּן
J. יְהוָה

9 To [x]the chief_Musician [u]upon Muthlabben. A Psalm of David.
I WILL_praise *Thee*, O_[J] LORD, with my whole heart;
I will_shew_forth all Thy marvellous_works.
2 I will_be_glad and ᵛrejoice in Thee:
I will_sing_praise_to Thy name, O_Thou_Most_High.

u. upon the_death_of Labbin.
J. Jehovah.

3 When mine **enemies** ⊙are_turned back,
They shall_fall and ᵛperish at Thy presence.
4 For Thou ·'hast_maintained my right and my cause;
Thou satest in *the* throne judging [r]right.
5 Thou ·'hast_rebuked *the* [n]≡heathen,
Thou ·'hast_destroyed *the* [l]⁻wicked,
Thou ·'hast_[b]put_out their name for ever and ever.
6 O_thou enemy, destructions ·'are_come to a perpetual_end:
And thou ·'hast_destroyed cities;
Their memorial *is* perished with them.
7 But [J]*the* LORD shall_endure for ever:
He ·'hath_prepared His throne for [x]judgment.
8 And He shall_judge *the* [h]world in righteousness,
He shall_minister_judgment_to the ≡people in ≡uprightness.

r. צֶדֶק
n. גּוֹיִם
l. רָשָׁע
b. מָחִיתָ
h. תֵּבֵל

r. righteousness.
n. nations, goyim.
l. lawless_one.
b. blotted_out.

9 [J]*The* LORD also ᵛwill_be a [hi]**refuge** for the ⁻oppressed,
A [hi]refuge in times_of [x]trouble.
10 And ⊥they_that_know Thy name ᵛwill_put_their_trust in Thee:
For Thou, [J] LORD, ·'hast not forsaken ⊥them_that_seek Thee.

hi. מִשְׂגָּב

hi. high_place. *Heb.* misgab.

11 ·**Sing_praises** to [J]*the* LORD, ⊥which_dwelleth in Zion:
·Declare among the ≡people His doings.
12 When ⊥He_[e]maketh_inquisition_for ≡blood, He ·'remembereth them:
He ·'forgetteth not the_cry_of *the* [a]≡humble.
13 [b]·Have_**mercy**_upon me, O_[J] LORD;
·Consider my trouble *which I suffer* of ⊥them_that_hate me,
⊥Thou_that_liftest_me_up from the_gates_of death:
14 That I may_shew_forth all Thy praise in the_gates_of the_daughter_of Zion:
I will_rejoice in Thy salvation.

e. דֹּרֵשׁ
a. עֲנִיִּים
b. חָנְנֵנִי

e. enquireth_for.
a. *or* afflicted.
b. Be_gracious unto me.

15 *The* n≡heathen ᵛare-sunk-down in *the* pit *that* they made:
In *the* net which they hid ᵛis-their-own foot taken.
16 J*The* LORD ᵛis-known *by the* judgment *which* He ᵛexecuteth:
The l-**wicked** ᵛis-snared in the-work-of his-own hands.
h.s. הִגָּיוֹן סֶלָה h Higgaion. s Selah.
17 The l≡wicked shall-be-turned into h hell,
And all *the* nations ᵛthat-forget ≡God.
G. אֱלֹהִים 18 For *the* -needy shall not alway be-forgotten:
The-expectation-of *the* ≡poor shall-not-perish for ever.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 19 ᵛ**Arise**, O-J LORD: ᵛlet not e man prevail:
a. יַעַל-פָּנֶיךָ ᵛLet *the* n≡heathen be-judged a in Thy sight.
20 ᵛPut them in-fear, O-J LORD:
That the nations ᵛmay know themselves *to be but* e men. Selah.

h. Higgaion, Meditation.
s. Selah, Lift-up.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
G. Elohim, *the Triune* God.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
a. *or* at Thine appearing, hal pahneca.

J. יְהוָה 10 WHY ᵛstandest Thou afar-off, O-J LORD?
Why ᵛhidest Thou *Thyself* in times-of x trouble?
l. רֹשַׁע 2 *The* l-**wicked** in *his* pride ᵛdoth-persecute *the* -poor:
ᵛLet-them-be-taken in *the* devices that they *have* imagined.
s. נַפְשׁוֹ 3 For *the* l-wicked ᵛboasteth of his s heart's desire,
And ᵛblesseth *the* -covetous, *whom* J*the* LORD ᵛabhorreth.
4 *The* l-wicked, through the-pride-of his countenance, will not e seek *after God:*
e. יִדְרֹשׁ ≡God *is* not *in* all his d thoughts.
G. אֱלֹהִים
d. מְזִמּוֹתָיו 5 His ways ᵛare always grievous;
Thy judgments *are* far-above out-of his sight:
a. צוֹרְרָיו *As for* all his a enemies, he ᵛpuffeth at them.
6 He *hath* said in his heart, "I shall not be-moved:
n. לְדֹר וָדֹר For *I shall* n never *be* in adversity."
7 His mouth *is* full-of cursing and ≡deceit and fraud:
Under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.
8 He ᵛsitteth in the-lurking-places-of *the* villages:
In the secret-places ᵛdoth-he-murder *the* -innocent:
His eyes ᵛare-privily-set against *the* -poor.
9 He ᵛlieth-in-wait secretly as a lion in his den:
af. עָנִי He ᵛlieth-in-wait to catch *the* af-poor:
He ᵛdoth-catch *the* af-poor, when he draweth him into his net.
10 He ᵛcroucheth, *and* ᵛhumbleth-himself,
That *the* ≡poor ᵛmay-fall by his strong-ones.
e. אֵל 11 He *hath* said in his heart, "e-God ᵛhath-forgotten:
He ᵛhideth His face; He ᵛ**will** never see *it.*"
12 ᵛ**Arise**, O-J LORD; O e-God, ᵛlift-up Thine hand;
ᵛForget not *the* af≡humble.
13 Wherefore ᵛdoth *the* l-wicked contemn ≡God?
He *hath* said in his heart, "Thou wilt not require *it.*"
14 Thou ᵛhast-seen *it;*
For Thou ᵛbeholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with Thy hand:
The -poor ᵛcommitteth-himself unto Thee;
Thou ᵛart the-helper-of *the* -fatherless.
15 ᵛBreak Thou the-arm-of *the* l-wicked and *the* -evil *man:*
ᵛSeek-out his wickedness *till* Thou ᵛfind none.
16 J*The* LORD *is* **King** for-ever and ever:
n. גּוֹיִם *The* n≡heathen *are* perished out-of his land.
17 J LORD, Thou ᵛhast-heard the-desire-of *the* af≡humble:
Thou wilt-prepare their heart,
Thou wilt-cause Thine ear to-hear:

J. Jehovah.
l. lawless-one, rahshahng, *ὁ ἄνομος,* 2 Thess. 2. 8.
s. soul's.
e. enquire.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
d. devices.
a. adversaries.
n. not unto generation and generation.
af. afflicted *or* lowly.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular.*
n. nations.

18 To judge *the* -fatherless and *the* -oppressed,
en. אֱנוֹשׁ That *the* en man of the earth [t]may no_more oppress.

en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.

about 1060.

To [x]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

11 J. יְהוָה IN [J]*the* LORD [l]put_I_my_**trust**:
How [t]say ye to my soul, "[l]Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?"

J. Jehovah.

l. הָרְשָׁעִים 2 For, lo, the l=wicked [t]bend *their* bow,
They [l]make_ready their arrow upon *the* string,
i. בְּמוֹ־אֹפֶל That they may [i]privily shoot at *the* =upright_in heart.
f. הַיְשָׁתוֹת 3 If the [f]foundations [t]be_destroyed,
What [l]can *the* -righteous do.

l. lawless.
i. in darkness.
f. the foundations, hash-shathōth.

4 [J]*The* LORD *is* in His holy **temple**, [J]*the* LORD's throne *is* in x=heaven:
His eyes [t]behold, His eyelids [t]try, the_s children_of a men.

x=h. the heavens.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.

5 [J]*The* LORD [t]trieth *the* -righteous:
la. וְרָשָׁע But *the* la -wicked and +him_that_loveth violence His soul [l]hateth.

la. lawless.

6. Ps. 75. 8. 6 Upon *the* l=wicked He shall_rain snares,
Fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest:
This shall be the_portion_of their cup.

7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12. 7 For *the* righteous [J]LORD [l]loveth righteousness;
His countenance [t]doth_behold *the* -upright.

To [x]the chief-Musician [o]upon [x]Sheminith, A Psalm [p]of David.

t. לַמְנַצֵּחַ **12** [s]HELP, [J]LORD; for *the* g -**godly**_*man* [l]**ceaseth**;
o. עַל־הַשְּׁמִינִית For *the* =faithful [l]fail from_among the_s children_of a men.

t. to him_that presides.
o. on the eighth *or* octave.

p. לְדָוִד 2 They [t]speak vanity every_one with his neighbour:
s.J. הוֹשִׁיעָה *With* flattering -lips *and* with a double heart [t]do_they_speak.
יְהוָה 3 [J]*The* LORD shall_cut_off all flattering lips,
g. חָסִיד *And the* tongue +that_speaketh gr proud_things:
gr. גְּדֹלוֹת 4 Who *have* said, "With our tongue will_we_prevail:
Our lips *are* our own: who *is* -lord over us?"

p. pertaining_to David.
s. Save.
J. O Jehovah.
g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.
gr. great_things.

af. עֲנִיִּים 5 "For the_oppression_of *the* af =**poor**, for the_sighing_of *the* =needy, now will_I_arise," [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
"I will_set *him* in safety *from him that* [t]puffeth at him."

af. afflicted *or* lowly.

sp. אִמְרוֹת 6 The_sp **words**_of [J]*the* LORD *are* pure sp words:
As silver tried in a furnace_of earth, purified seven_times.
7 Thou shalt_keep them, O_[J]LORD,
i. תִּצְּרֵנוּ Thou shalt_preserve_[i]them from this x generation for ever.
l. רְשָׁעִים 8 *The* l=wicked [t]walk on_every_side,
ao. לִבְנֵי אָדָם When the_=vilest ao men +are_exalted.

sp. spoken_words *or* sayings, *Heb.* imroth.
i. it *or* him, *i.e.* each one of them.
l. lawless.
ao. of the_sons_of ahdahm.

h To [x]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

h. לַמְנַצֵּחַ **13** [u]HOW long wilt_Thou_forget me, O_[J]LORD? for_ever?
u. עַד־אָנָה [u]**How long** wilt_Thou_hide Thy -face from me?
J. יְהוָה 2 [u]How long shall_I_take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily?
[u]How long shall mine enemy be_exalted over me?

h. Him_that presides.
u. Until when, *Heb.* had ahnah.
J. Jehovah.

a. עֲנֵנִי 3 -**Consider** *and* a -hear me, O_[J]LORD my =God:
-Lighten mine eyes, lest I [t]sleep the *sleep of* death:
4 Lest mine enemy [t]say, "I *have* prevailed_against him;"
And those_that_trouble me [t]rejoice when I [t]am_moved.

a. answer.

l. בְּחַסְדְּךָ 5 But I *have* **trusted** in Thy [l]mercy;

l. loving-kindness.

My heart shall_rejoice in Thy salvation.
I will_sing unto [J]*the* LORD,
Because He [l]hath_dealt_bountifully with me.

To [m]the chief_Musician, *A Psalm* [p]of David.

14 *THE* **fool** *hath* said in his heart, "*There is* **no** [s]**God.**"
They [l]are_corrupt, they [l]have_done_abominable works,
There is none [t]that_doeth good.
[J]*The* LORD looked_down from [s]heaven upon the_[s]children_of [a]men,
To see if there_were_any [t]that_did_understand, *and* [c t]seek [s]God.
They [l]are all gone_aside, they [l]are *all* together become_filthy:
There is none [t]that_doeth good, no, not one.
Have all the_workers_of iniquity **no knowledge**?
[t]Who_eat_up my [-]people *as* they [l]eat bread,
And [l]call not upon [J]*the* LORD.
There [t]were they in great fear:
For [s]God *is* in the_generation_of *the* [-]righteous.
Ye [l]have_shamed the_counsel_of *the* [-]poor,
Because [J]*the* LORD *is* his refuge.
[w]Oh that the_**salvation**_of Israël *were come* out_of Zion!
When [J]*the* LORD [©]bringeth_back the_captivity_of His [-]people,
Jacob shall_rejoice, *and* Israël shall_be_glad.

p. pertaining_to.
s. G. Elohim, *plural.*
J. Jehovah.
s. the heavens.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
c. enquire_after.
t. they feared a fear.
w. Who will_give.

A Psalm of David.

15 [J]LORD, who shall_[s]abide in Thy [te]tabernacle?
Who shall_dwell in Thy **holy hill**?
[t]He_that_walketh [p]uprightly,
And [t]worketh righteousness,
And [t]speaketh *the* truth in his heart.
He that [l]backbiteth not with his tongue,
Nor [l]doeth evil to his neighbour,
Nor [l]taketh_up a reproach against his neighbour.
In whose eyes a vile_person [l]is_contemned;
But he [h]honoureth [-t]them_that_fear [J]*the* LORD.
He that [l]sweareth to *his own* hurt, and [h]changeth not.
He that [l]putteth not out his [si]money to usury,
Nor [l]taketh reward against *the* [-]innocent.
[t]He_that_doeth these *things* shall never be_moved.

J. Jehovah.
s. sojourn.
te. tent.
p. perfectly, *Heb.* tahmim.
si. silver.

[m]Michtam of David.

16 [l]PRESERVE Me, O_[c]_[-]God:
For in Thee [l]do_I_put_My_**trust**.
O My soul, Thou [l]hast_said unto [J]*the* LORD, "Thou *art* My [a]=Lord:
My goodness *extendeth* not to Thee;
[*But*] to *the* [h]saints that *are* in the earth,
[t]And *to the* [=]excellent, [i]in [t]whom *is* all My delight."
Their sorrows shall_be_multiplied *that* [l]hasten *after* another *god:*
Their [l]drink_offerings of blood will I not [p]offer,
Nor take_up their [-]names into My lips,

m. Michtam, Golden.
c. El, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.
a. Adonahy, *plural.*
h. holy_ones, *Heb.* kĕdō-shim.
t. them.
i.t. in them.
l. libations.
p. pour_out.

5 [J]*The* LORD *is* the_**portion**_of Mine inheritance and of My cup: Thou [+]maintainest My lot.

m. חֲבָלִים 6 *The* [m]lines [+]are_fallen unto Me in [x]pleasant *places;*
Yea, I [+]have a goodly heritage.

m. measuring-lines.

[J]. אֶת־יְהוָה 7 I will_bless [J][r]*the* LORD, Who [+]hath_given_Me_counsel:
My reins also [+]instruct Me in *the* night_seasons.

r. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

8. ACTS 2. 25-32. 8 I [+]have_set [J]*the* LORD always before Me:
Because *He is* at My right_hand, I shall not be_moved.

9 Therefore My heart [+]is_glad, and My glory [*]rejoiceth:

d. יִשְׁכֹּן לָבֶטַח My flesh also shall_[d]rest in hope.

d. dwell in confidence.

10. ACTS 13. 34-37. 10 For Thou will not **leave** My soul in [h]hell;
Neither will_Thou_**suffer** [t]Thine Holy_One to see corruption.

h. לִשְׁאוֹל
t. חֲסִידֶיךָ

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
t. Thy Pious One, *Heb.* khasideca.

11 Thou wilt_shew Me the_path_of [≡]life:
In Thy [⌜]presence *is* fulness_of [≡]joy;
At Thy right_hand *there are* pleasures for_evermore.

A Prayer of David.

r. צֶדֶק **17** [+]HEAR [r]*the* right, O_[J]LORD, [+]attend unto my cry,
J. יְהוָה [+]Give_ear_unto my prayer, *that goeth* [w]not out_of feigned lips.

r. righteousness, *Heb.* tsedek.
J. Jehovah.

w. בְּלֹא שִׂפְתֵי מִרְמָה 2 [+]Let my [j]sentence come_forth from Thy presence;
[+]Let Thine eyes behold *the* things_that_are_equal.

w. without lips of deceit.

j. מִשְׁפָּטִי 3 Thou [+]hast_**proved** mine heart;
Thou [+]hast_visited *me* in *the* night;
Thou [+]hast_tried me, *and* shalt_find nothing;
I [+]am_purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

j. judgment.
+a. am-purposing.

a. אָדָם 4 Concerning the_works_of [a]men,
By the_word_of Thy lips [Ξ]*have* kept *me from* the_paths_of *the* destroyer.

a. ahdahm.

wa. בְּמַעְגְּלוֹתֶיךָ 5 [©]Hold_up my goings in Thy [wa]paths,
That my footsteps slip not.

wa. ways *or* tracks.

an. תַּעֲנֵנִי 6 [Ξ][+]have_called_upon Thee, for Thou wilt_[an]hear me, O_
e. אֵל [e]-God:
[+]**Incline** Thine ear unto me, *and* [+]hear my speech.

an. answer.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

7 [+]Shew_Thy_marvellous lovingkindness,
O [+]Thou_that_savest by Thy right_hand
[+]Them_which_put_their_trust *in Thee*
From [+]those_that_rise_up *against them.*

8 [+]Keep me as the_apple_of *the* eye,
[+]Hide me under the_shadow_of Thy wings,

l. רְשָׁעִים 9 From *the* [l][≡]wicked that [+]oppress me,
en. אֹיְבֵי בְּנֶפֶשׁ *From* [en]my deadly enemies, *who* [+]compass me about.

l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
en. enemies against *the* soul.

10 They [+]are_inclosed in their_own fat:
With their mouth they [+]speak proudly.

g. אֲשֻׁרֵנוּ 11 They have now compassed us in our [g]steps:
They [+]have_set their eyes bowing_down to the earth;

g. goings, *as v.* 5.

12 Like as a lion *that* [+]is_greedy of his_prey,

s. יֵשֵׁב And as_it_were a young_lion [s]lurking in secret_places.

s. sitting.

13 [+]**Arise**, O [J]LORD, [+]disappoint him, [+]cast_him_down:

la. מֵרָשָׁע [+]Deliver my soul from *the* [la]wicked, *which is* Thy sword:

la. lawless, rahshahing.

m. מִמְתִים 14 From [m]men *which are* Thy hand, O [J]LORD,
From [m]men of *the* world, *which have* their portion in *this* [x≡]life,
And whose belly Thou [+]fillest with Thy hid *treasure:*

m. mortal men, *Heb.* mĕthim.

sa.s. יִשְׂבְּעוּ בָנִים They [+]are_[sa]full_of [s]children, and [+]leave the_rest_of their *substance* to their babes.

sa. satisfied with, *see v.* 15.
s. sons.

13. 1 John 3. 2. Matt. 5. 8.

15 As_for_me, I [t]will_behold Thy face in righteousness:
I shall_be_**satisfied**, when I [+]awake, with_Thy_likeness.

1018.

18 To [m]the chief_Musician. A *Psalm* of David, the_servant_of [s]*the* LORD, who spake unto [J]*the* LORD [r]the_words_of this [s]song in *the* day *that* [J]*the* LORD delivered him from the_hand_of all his enemies, and from the_hand_of Saul: And he said,

1-3. ‖2 SAM. 22. 1-4.

g. אֶרְחָמְךָ I WILL_[g]love Thee, O_[J]LORD, my strength. g. greatly_love.
J. יְהוָה 2 [J]*The* LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; J. Jehovah.
2. Heb. 2. 13. My [e]_God, my [r]strength, in whom I will_**trust**; e. El, *singular.*
e. אֵלִי My buckler, and the_horn_of my salvation, *and* my high_tower. r. rock.
r. צוּרִי
3 I will_call_upon [J]*the* LORD, *Who is worthy* to_be_praised:
So shall_I_be_saved from mine enemies.

4-6. 2 SAM. 22. 5-7.

4 The_[c]**sorrows**_of death compassed me, c. cords.
And the_floods_of [b]ungodly_men [t]made_me_afraid. b. Belial.
c. חֶבְלֵי־מָוֶת 5 The_[c]sorrows_of [h]hell compassed_me_about: h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
b. בְּלִיַּעַל The_snares_of death [w]prevented me. w. were_before.
b. וְקִדְּמוּנִי 6 In my [x]distress I [t]called_upon [J]*the* LORD,
w. קָרָאתִי And [t]cried unto my [=]God: =G. Elohim, *plural.*
=G. אֱלֹהַי He [t]heard my voice out_of His temple,
And my cry [t]came before Him, *even* into His ears.

7-15. 2 SAM. 22. 8-16. See Hab. iii.

7 Then the earth [*]shook and [*]trembled;
The_foundations also of *the* hills [t]moved and [*]were_shaken, because He was_**wroth**.
b. בָּאַפּוֹ 8 There_went_up a smoke [b]out_of His nostrils, b. by.
And fire out_of His mouth [t]devoured:
Coals were_kindled by it.
9 He [*]bowed *the* heavens also, and [*]came_down:
And darkness *was* under His feet.
10 And He [*]rode upon a cherub, and [*]did_fly:
Yea, He [*]did_fly upon the_wings_of *the* wind.
11 He [t]made darkness His secret_place;
His pavilion round_about Him *were* dark waters *and* thick_clouds_of *the* skies.
12 At *the* brightness *that was* before Him His thick_clouds passed,
Hail *stones* and coals_of fire.
13 [J]*The* LORD also [*]thundered in the heavens,
And *the* Highest [t]gave His voice;
Hail *stones* and coals_of fire.
14 Yea, He [*]sent_out His arrows, and [*]scattered them;
And He shot_out lightnings, and [*]discomfited them.
15 Then the_channels_of waters [*]were_seen,
And the_foundations_of *the* world [*]were_discovered at Thy rebuke, O [J]LORD,
At the_blast_of the_breath_of Thy nostrils.

16-19. 2 SAM. 22. 17-20.

16 He [t]sent from above, He [t]took me,
He [t]drew_me_out of many waters.
17 He [t]**delivered** me from my strong enemy,
And from [+]them_which_hated me:
For they were too strong for me.
c. יְקַדְּמוּנִי 18 They [c]prevented me in the_day_of my calamity: c. came_before.
But [J]*the* LORD [*]was my stay.
19 He [*]brought_me_forth also into *a* [x]large_place;
He [t]delivered me, because He delighted in me.

20-24. 2 SAM. 22. 21-25.

20 [J]*The* LORD [t]**rewarded** me according_to my righteousness;

According to the cleanness of my hands hath He recompensed me.
21 For I *have* kept the ways of *the* LORD,
And have not wickedly departed from my God. — G. Elohim, *plural*.
22 For all His judgments *were* before me,
And I did not put away His statutes from me.
w. תְּמִים עִמּוֹ 23 I was also upright before Him, — w. with.
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath *the* LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my hands in His eyesight.

25-29. ‖2 SAM. 22. 26-30.
25 With *the* merciful Thou **wilt shew Thyself merciful**; — g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid
g. חָסִיד
With an upright man Thou wilt shew Thyself upright; — s. strong-man.
s. גִּבֹּר
26 With *the* pure Thou wilt shew Thyself pure;
a. תִּתְפַּתָּל And with *the* froward Thou wilt shew Thyself froward. — a. a wrestler.
27 For Thou wilt save *the* afflicted people;
But wilt bring down high looks.
l. נֵרִי 28 For Thou wilt light my candle: — l. lamp, *Heb.* neer.
The LORD my God will enlighten my darkness. — J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
29 For by Thee I have run through a troop;
And by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30, 31. ‖2 SAM. 22. 31, 32.
30 *As for* God, His **way** *is* **perfect**: — e. ha El, *singular*.
e. הָאֵל The word of *the* LORD is tried: — s. spoken-word.
He is a buckler to all those that trust in Him.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 31 For who *is* God save *the* LORD? — eh. Elōah.
e. וּמִי צוּר For who *is* a rock save our God? — e. except.

32-34. ‖2 SAM. 22. 33-35.
32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength,
And maketh **my way** perfect.
33 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*,
And setteth me upon my high places.
34 He teacheth my hands to war,
b. נְחוּשָׁה So that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. — b. *or* brass.

35-45. ‖2 SAM. 22. 36-46.
35 Thou hast also given me the shield of Thy **salvation**:
And Thy right hand hath holden me up,
And Thy gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,
That my feet did not slip.
37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them:
Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise:
They are fallen under my feet.
39 For Thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:
c. תַּכְרִיעַ Thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me. — c. caused to bow.
40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies;
That I might destroy them that hate me.
41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*:
Even unto *the* LORD, but He answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as *the* dust before *the* wind:
I did cast them out as *the* dirt in *the* streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of *the* people;
n. גּוֹיִם *And* Thou hast made me the head of *the* heathen: — n. nations.
A people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.
44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me:

s. בְּנֵי־נֵכָר *The* ʌs-strangers shall_fsubmit_themselves unto me.
f. יְכַחֲשׁוּ־לִי 45 *The* ʌs-strangers shall_fade_away,
And *be_afraid out_of their close_places.

46–50. 2 SAM. 22. 47–51. 46 J*The* LORD liveth; and ⊥blessed *be* my rock;
And *let the_≡God_of my salvation be_exalted.
47 *It is* xc-God that x⊥**avengeth** me,
And *subdueth *the* ≡people under me.
48 ⊥He_delivereth me from mine enemies:
Yea, Thou ᵗliftest_me_up_above ⊥those_that_rise_up_against me:
i. אִישׁ Thou ᵗhast_delivered me from the violent ⁱman.
49. ROM. 15. 9. 49 Therefore will_I_coGive_thanks unto Thee, O JLORD, among
co. אוֹדְךָ the n≡heathen,
And ᵗsing_praises unto Thy name.
50 Great ≡deliverance ⊥giveth He to His king;
And ⊥sheweth mercy to His anointed,
To David, and to his -seed for evermore.

To x⊥the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1. ROM. 1. 19, 20. 19 THE **heavens** ⊥declare the_glory_of c-God;
e. אֵל And the cfirmament ⊥sheweth His handiwork.
ex. הָרָקִיעַ 2 **Day** unto day ᵗuttereth speech,
And **night** unto night ᵗsheweth knowledge.
w. אֵין־אֹמֶר 3 *There is* no speech nor w≡language,
וְאֵן דְּבָרִים wi*Where* their voice ·lis not heard.
wi. בְּלִי נִשְׁמָע 4 Their line ·lis_gone_out through all the earth,
קוֹלָם And their swords to the_end_of *the* world.
4. ROM. 10. 18. In them *hath* he set a tctabernacle for the sun,
s. מִלֵּיהֶם 5 aWhich *is* as a bridegroom ⊥coming_out of his chamber,
te. אֹהֶל *And* ᵗrejoiceth as a strong_man to run a race.
a. וְהוּא 6 His going_forth *is* from the_end_of the ≡heaven,
And his circuit unto the_ends_of ≡it:
And there_is_nothing ⊥hid from the_heat thereof.

J. יְהוָה 7 The_**law**_of J*the* LORD *is* perfect, rconverting *the* soul:
r. מְשִׁיבַת The_testimony_of J*the* LORD *is* ⊥sure, making_wise *the* -simple.
p. פִּקּוּדֵי 8 The_pstatutes_of J*the* LORD *are* right, rejoicing *the* heart:
The_commandment_of J*the* LORD *is* pure, enlightening *the* eyes.
9 The_fear_of J*the* LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever:
t. אֱמֶת The_judgments_of J*the* LORD *are* ttrue *and* righteous altogether.
10. Ps. 119, 72, 103, 127. Prov. 8. 8, 10, 11, 19. 10 x⊥More_to_be_desired *are they* than gold,
Yea, than much fine_gold:
Sweeter also than honey and d*the* ≡honeycomb.
d. וְנֹפֶת צוּפִים 11 Moreover by them ⊥is Thy servant warned:
And in keeping_of them *there is* great reward.

12. Lev. iv. Num. 15. 22 31. 12 Who ᵗcan_understand *his* **errors**?
·Cleanse Thou me from secret *faults*.
13. Num. 15. 30, 31. 13 ·Keep_back Thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*;
ᵗLet them not have_dominion_over me:
Then shall_I_be_upright,
And I ·shall_be_innocent from *the* great transgression.
14 ᵗLet the_words_of my mouth,
And the_meditation_of my heart,

s. sons_of.
f. feign_obedience *or* lie, *Heb.* yeca-khash.
i. ish.
co. *or* confess thee.
⊥d. are_declaring.
e. Êl, *singular*, the Strong *or* First One.
ex. expanse, rahkiang.
⊥s. is_showing.
ᵗu. constantly uttereth.
w. words.
wi. without their voice being_heard.
s. sayings.
te. tent.
a. And ḫr.
J. Jehovah.
r. *or* restoring, *Heb.* mĕshi-bath.
p. precepts.
t. truth.
d. dropping_of honeycombs.

f. לְרָצוֹן
b. לְפָנֶיךָ
r. צוּרִי
g. וְגוֹאֲלִי

Be_[f]acceptable [b]in Thy sight,
O [J]LORD, my [r]strength, and my [g]redeemer.

f. for acceptance.
b. before Thee.
r. rock.
g. goël *or* Kinsman-redeemer.

PRAYER FOR MESSIAH.

To [xx]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

20 [J]*THE* LORD [ab]hear Thee in the_day_of trouble;
The_**name**_of the_[=]God_of Jacob [st]**defend Thee**;
[t]Send [t]Thee help from *the* sanctuary,
And [su]strengthen Thee out_of Zion;
[t]Remember all Thy [g]offerings,
And [tu]accept Thy [as]burnt_[o]sacrifice: Selah.
[t]Grant Thee according_to Thine_own heart,
And [t]fulfil all Thy counsel.
We will_rejoice in Thy salvation,
And in the_name_of our [=]God we will_set_up_our_banners:
[J]*The* LORD [t]fulfil all Thy petitions.

J. יְהוָה
1. יַעַנְךָ
s. יְשַׂגֶּבְךָ
t. יִזְכֹּר
su. יִסְעָדֶךָ
g. מִנְחֹתֶיךָ
tu.as. וְעוֹלָתְךָ יְדַשְּׁנֶה

J. Jehovah.
a. answer.
s. set Thee on high.
t. Thy help.
su. support.
g. gift-offerings.
tu. turn-to. ashes.
as. ascending-offering.

=G. Elohim, *plural*.

Now [t]know I that [J]*the* LORD [t]saveth **His** [m]**anointed**;
He will_[a]hear Him from His holy [=]heaven,
With the_saving strength_of His right_hand.
Some *trust* in [x]chariots, and some in [x]horses:
But we will_remember [i]the_name_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God.
They [t]are_brought_down and [t]fallen:
But we [t]are_risen, and [t]stand_upright.
[t]Save, [J]LORD:
[t]Let the **king** hear us [i]when we call.

m. מְשִׁיחוֹ
7. 2 Chr. 32. 8.
ai. בְּשֵׁם־
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

m. Messiah.
ai. *and trust* in.
J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.

i. בְּיוֹם־קָרְאֵנוּ

i. in the_day_of our calling.

ANSWER TO PRAYER IN Ps. XX.

To [xx]the chief-Musician, A Psalm [p]of David.

21 *THE* **King** shall_joy in Thy strength, O_[J]LORD;
And in Thy salvation how greatly shall_He_rejoice!
Thou [t]hast_given Him His heart's desire,
And [t]hast not withholden the_request_of His lips. [s]Selah.
For Thou [mk]preventest Him with the_blessings_of goodness:
Thou [k]settest a crown_of pure_gold on His head.
He asked [=]life of Thee, *and* Thou gavest *it* Him,
Even length_of days for_ever and ever.
His glory *is* great in Thy salvation:
Honour and majesty [k]hast_Thou_laid upon Him.
For Thou [k]hast_made Him [=]most_blessed for ever:
Thou [k]hast_made Him exceeding glad with Thy countenance.
For the King [l]trusteth in [J]*the* LORD,
And through the_[l]mercy_of *the* Most_High He shall not be_moved.

p. לְדָוִד
1. Ps. 20. 5, 6.
J. יְהוָה
2. Ps. 20. 4, 5.
s. סֶלָה
3. Heb. 2. 9.
m. תְּקַדְּמֶנּוּ
4. Heb. 5. 7.
6. Ps. 16. 11. Acts 2. 28.
l. וּבְחֶסֶד

p. pertaining-to David, *Heb.* le Dahvid.
J. Jehovah.
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift-up.
mk. meetest, [k]*permanency*.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.

Thine hand shall_find_out all Thine **enemies**:
Thy right_hand shall_find_out [t]those_that_hate Thee.
Thou shalt_make them as a fiery oven in the_time_of Thine [ap]anger:
[J]*The* LORD shall_swallow_them_up in His wrath, and *the* fire *shall_devour them.
Their fruit shalt_Thou_destroy from *the* earth,
And their seed from_among the_[s]children_of [a]men.
For they intended evil against Thee:
They imagined a mischievous_device, *which* they [t]are not able *to perform*.
Therefore shalt_Thou_make_them_turn their [sh]back,
When Thou shalt_make_ready *Thine arrows* upon Thy strings against the_face_of them.

9. 2 Thes. 1. 7–9. Rev. six. 16.
ap. בְּפָנֶיךָ
s.a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם

ap. appearing, *Heb.* pahneca.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
t. were not.
sh. shoulder.

13 ·Be_Thou_**exalted**, [J]LORD, in Thine_own strength:
So will_we_sing and *praise Thy power.

22 To the chief_Musician upon [h]Aijeleth [x]Shahar, A Psalm of David.
MY [e]-God, My [e]-God, why [d]·[t]hast_**Thou_forsaken** Me?
Why art Thou so far from [m]helping Me,
And from the_words_of My roaring?
2 O_My [≡]God, I [t]cry in_the_daytime, but Thou [a][t]hearest not;
And in_the_night_season, and [t]am not silent.
3 But Thou *art* holy,
O_Thou [⊥]that_inhabitest the_praises_of Israēl.
4 Our fathers trusted in Thee:
They trusted, and Thou *didst_deliver them.
5 They cried unto Thee, and ·were delivered:
They trusted in Thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no [i]man;
A reproach_of [a]**men**, and despised_of *the* -people.
7 All [⊥]they_that_see Me [t]laugh_Me_to_scorn:
They [o][t]shoot_out *the* lip, they [t]shake *the* head, *saying*,
8 "He [r]⊙trusted on [J]*the* LORD *that* He [t]would_deliver Him:
[t]Let_Him_deliver Him, seeing He delighted in Him."
9 But Thou *art* [⊥]He_that_took Me out_of *the* womb:
[c]⊥Thou_didst_make_Me_hope *when I was* upon My mother's breasts.
10 I was_cast_upon Thee from *the* womb:
Thou *art* My [e]-God from My mother's belly.
11 [t]Be not far from Me; for trouble *is* near;
For *there is* none [⊥]to_help.
12 Many bulls *have* compassed Me:
Strong *bulls* of Bashan *have* beset_Me_round.
13 They gaped upon Me *with* their mouths,
As a ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I ·[l]am_poured_out like [x]water,
And all My bones ·are_out_of_joint:
My heart ·[l]is_like [x]wax;
It ·[l]is_melted in the_midst_of My bowels.
15 My strength ·[l]is_dried_up like a potsherd;
And My tongue [⊥]cleaveth to My jaws;
And Thou [t]hast_brought Me into the_dust_of death.
16 For **dogs** *have* compassed Me:
The_[c]assembly_of *the* [c≡]wicked *have* inclosed Me:
[⊥]They_pierced My hands and My feet.
17 I [t]may_[co]tell all My bones:
They [t]look *and* [t]stare upon Me:
18 They [t]part My garments among them,
And [t]cast -lots upon My vesture.

19 But [t]be not Thou far from Me, O_[J]LORD:
O_My strength, ·haste Thee to help Me.
20 ·Deliver My soul from *the* **sword**;
My [o]darling from the_[p]power_of *the* **dog**.
21 ·Save Me from the_**lion's** mouth:
[a]For Thou ·[l]hast_[an]heard Me from the_horns_of *the* unicorns.

22 I will_**declare** Thy name unto My brethren:
In the_midst_of *the* [as]congregation will_I_**praise** Thee.

h. עַל־אַיֶּלֶת הַשַּׁחַר
SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST. FROM GOD'S FORSAKING.
1. MATT. 27. 46. MARK 15. 34. Heb. 5. 7.
e. אֵלִי אֵלִי
d. עֲזַבְתָּנִי
m. מִישׁוּעָתִי
[≡]G. אֱלֹהַי
a. תַּעֲנֶה
t. וְלֹא־דֻמִיָּה לִי
FROM MAN.
6. Isa. 53. 3.
i. אִישׁ
a. אָדָם
7. MATT. 27. 39-44. MARK 15. 29-32. LUKE 23. 35-37.
o. יַפְטִירוּ
r.J. גֹּל אֶל־יְהוָֹה
c. מַבְטִיחִי
15. John 19. 28.
16. MATT. 27. 35, 36. MARK 15. 24. LUKE 23. 33, 34. JOHN 19. 23, 24; 20. 24-29.
c.e. עֲדַת מְרֵעִים
co. אֲסַפֵּר
FROM THE ENEMY.
o. יְחִידָתִי
p. מִיַּד־כֶּלֶב
a. וּמִקַּרְנֵי
an. עֲנִיתָנִי
22. HEB. 2. 12. John 20. 17.
as. קָהָל

h. hind_of the dawn.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
[d]d. didst_Thou_forsake.
m. My salvation.
[≡]G. Ēlohim, *plural*.
a. answerest.
t. *there is* no silence to Me.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
o. open.
r. rolled.
J. Jehovah.
c. causing_me_to_confide.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
c. congregation, *Heb.* hădath.
e. evil_doers, *Heb.* mereehim.
[c]p. piercing.
co. count.
o. only_one.
p. paw.
a. And.
an. answered me.
as. assembly, kahahl.

23 [1]Ye_that_**fear** [J]*the* LORD, [2]praise Him;
All ye_the_seed_of Jacob, [2]glorify Him;
And [2]fear Him, all ye the_seed_of **Israël**.
24. Heb. 5. 7. 24 For He [3]hath not despised nor abhorred the_affliction_of *the* [4]afflicted;
Neither [3]hath_He_hid His face from him;
But when he cried unto Him, He heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of Thee in *the* **great** [as]**congregation**:
I will_pay my vows before [1]them_that_fear Him.
26 *The* [m]meek shall_eat and [5]be_satisfied:
J. יְהוָה They shall_praise [J]*the* LORD [1]that_seek Him:
Your heart shall_live for ever.
c. אֶרֶץ 27 All the_ends_of the [c]world shall_remember and [5]turn unto [J]*the* LORD:
And all the_kindreds_of *the* nations [5]shall_worship before Thee.
28 For the **kingdom** *is* [J]*the* LORD'S:
And He *is the* Governor among the nations.
29 All *they that be* fat upon earth [3]shall_eat and [5]worship:
All [1]they_that_go_down to *the* dust shall_bow before Him:
And none [3]can_keep_alive his_own soul.
30 A seed shall_serve Him;
a. לַאדֹנָי It shall_be_accounted to [a]*the* [m]Lord for *a* [x]generation.
31. *See* Rom. 3. 21–26. 31 They shall_come, and [5]shall_declare His righteousness unto a [4]people that_shall_be_born,
That He [3]hath_done *this*.

1. Isa. 40. 11. Eze. 34. 11–16, 23. John 10, 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
23 A Psalm of David.
[J]*THE* LORD *is* my **Shepherd**; I shall not want.
2 He [t]maketh_me_to_lie_down in [p]green pastures:
He [g][t]leadeth me beside *the* [w]still waters.
J. יְהוָה־רֹעִי 3 He [t]restoreth my soul:
p. בִּנְאוֹת דֶּשֶׁא He [t]leadeth me in the_[wa]paths_of righteousness for His
g. יַנְחֵנִי name's sake.
w. מֵי מְנֻחוֹת
wa. בְּמַעְגְּלֵי־ 4 [m]Yea, though I [t]walk through the_valley_of the_shadow_
צֶדֶק of_death, I will_fear no evil:
m. גַּם For Thou *art* with me;
r. שִׁבְטְךָ Thy [r]**rod** and Thy [s]**staff** they [t]comfort me.
s. וּמִשְׁעַנְתֶּךָ
5 Thou [se][t]preparest a table before me in the_presence_of
se. תַּעֲרֹךְ mine [a]enemies:
a. צֹרְרָי Thou [an][3]anointest my head with [x]oil;
an. דִּשַּׁנְתָּ My cup runneth over.
6 [o]Surely **goodness** and [l]mercy shall_follow me all the_
o. אַךְ days_of my [≡]life:
l. וְחֶסֶד And I [3]will_dwell in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD [t]for ever.
t. לְאֹרֶךְ יָמִים

1017.
m. לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר **24** [m]A Psalm of David.
J. לַיהוָה THE **earth** *is* [J]*the* LORD'S, and the_fulness thereof;
h. תֵּבֵל *The* [h]world, and they_that_dwell therein.
2. 2 Pet. 3. 6. 2 For He *hath* founded it upon *the* seas,
And [t]established it upon *the* floods.
3, 4. Ps. xv. Isa. 2. 2, 3; 33. 15, 16. Matt. 5. 8. 3 Who shall_ascend into the_**hill**_of [J]*the* LORD?

23. J. Jehovah Rohi, Jehovah my Shepherd.
t. *shews continuance.*
p. pastures_of tender_grass.
g. guideth.
w. waters_of rest.
wa. ways, carriage_tracks.
m. Moreover.
r. rod, *Heb.* shebet, *for* correction or rule.
s. staff, mishhan, *from* shahan, to lean.
se. settest_in order.
a. adversaries.
an. anointedst.
o. *or* only, *Heb.* ac.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
t. to length_of days.
m. Mizmôr le Dahvid, A Psalm pertaining_to David.
J. Jehovah's.
h. habitable_world.
J. Jehovah.

Or who shall_stand in His holy place?
4 He_that_hath_clean hands, and a pure heart;
Who ·[l]hath not lifted_up his soul unto [x]vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall_receive *the* blessing from [J]*the* LORD,
And righteousness from the_[≡]God_of his salvation.
e. דֹּרְשָׁיו 6 This *is* the_generation_of [⊥]them_that_[c]seek Him, — e. enquire_for.
That_seek thy face, O_Jacob. Selah.

7. Isa. 26. 2. Eze. 43. 1-12; 44. 1-16. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 7 ·Lift_up your heads, O_ye **gates**;
And ·be_ye_lift_up, ye [cn]everlasting doors; — cn. entrances_of eternity.
And the_**King_of** [x]**glory** [*]shall_come_in.
cn. פִּתְחֵי עוֹלָם 8 Who *is* this King_of [x]glory?
[J]*The* LORD strong and mighty,
[J]*The* LORD mighty in battle.
9 ·Lift_up your heads, O_ye gates;
Even ·lift_them_up, ye [cn]everlasting doors;
And the_King_of [x]glory [*]shall_come_in.
10 Who is this King_of [x]glory?
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת [J]*The* LORD of_hosts, He *is* the_King_of [x]glory. Selah. — J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.

A Psalm of David.
An Alphabetical Psalm.

25 UNTO Thee, O_[J]LORD, [†]do_I_lift_up my soul.
א. אֵלֶיךָ — Aleph.
J. יְהוָה 2 O_my [≡]God, I ·[l]**trust** in Thee: — J. Jehovah.
ב. בְּךָ — Beth.
[†]Let me not be_ashamed, — [a]G. Elohim, *plural.*
[†]Let not mine enemies triumph over me.
ג. גַּם 3 Yea, [†]let none [⊥]that_wait_on Thee be_ashamed: — Gimel.
[†]Let_them_be_ashamed [x⊥]which transgress without_cause.
ד. דְּרָכֶיךָ 4 ·**Shew** me Thy **ways**, O_[J]LORD: — Daleth.
·**Teach** me Thy **paths**.
ה. הַדְרִיכֵינִי 5 **Lead** me in Thy truth, and ·teach me: — He.
ו. וְלַמְּדֵנִי For Thou *art* the_[≡]God_of my salvation; — Vau.
On Thee ·[l]do_I_wait all the day.
ז. זְכָר 6 ·Remember, O_[J]LORD, Thy tender_mercies and Thy loving-kindnesses; — Zain.
6. Ps. 103. 17. For they *have been* ever of old.
ח. חַטֹּאות 7 [†]Remember not the_sins_of my youth, nor my transgressions: — Kheth.
l. כְּחַסְדְּךָ According_to Thy [l]mercy ·remember Thou me — l. lovingkindness.
For Thy goodness' sake, O_[J]LORD.

ט. טוֹב 8 Good and upright *is* [J]*the* LORD: — Teth.
Therefore will_He_**teach** sinners in the way.
י. יִדְרֵךְ 9 *The* [≡]meek will_He_guide in [x]judgment: — Yod.
And *the* [≡]meek [*]will_He_teach His way.
כ. כָּל 10 All the_paths_of [J]*the* LORD *are* [l]mercy and truth — Caph.
Unto [⊥]such_as_keep His covenant and His testimonies. — l. lovingkindness.

ל. לְמַעַן 11 For Thy name's sake, O_[J]LORD, ·**pardon** mine iniquity; — Lamed.
For it *is* great.

מ. מִי 12 What [xi]man is **he_that** [⊥]**feareth** [J]*the* LORD? — Mem.
i. הָאִישׁ Him shall_He_teach in *the* way *that* He shall_choose. — i. ish.
נ. נַפְשׁוֹ 13 His soul shall_[lo]dwell at ease; — Nun.
lo. תָּלִין And his seed shall_inherit *the* earth. — lo. lodge in goodness.
ס. סוֹד 14 The_secret_of [J]*the* LORD *is* with [⊥]them_that_fear Him; — Samech.
And [h]He will_shew them His covenant. — h. His covenant to make_them know *it.*

ע. עֵינַי 15 Mine eyes *are* ever toward [J]*the* LORD; Ain.
For 𝔐𝔠 shall_pluck my feet out_of *the* net.
פ. פְּנֵה 16 ·**Turn Thee** unto me, and [b]·have_mercy_upon me; Pe.
b. וְחָנֵּנִי For 𝔈 *am* desolate and afflicted. b. be_gracious_unto_me, *Heb.* khahn-neeni.
צ. צָרוֹת 17 The_troubles_of my heart ·'are_enlarged: Tsaddi.
O_·bring Thou me out_of my distresses.
ר. רְאֵה 18 ·Look_upon mine affliction and my pain; Resh.
And ·forgive all my sins.
ר.l. רְאֵה 19 [l]·Consider mine enemies; for they ·'are_many; Resh. l. Look_upon.
And they ·'hate me with cruel hatred.
שׁ. שָׁמְרָה 20 O_·keep my soul, and ·deliver me: Shin.
[t]Let me not be_ashamed;
For I ·'put_my_trust in Thee.
ת. תֹּם 21 [t]Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; Tau.
For I ·'wait_on Thee.
פ. פְּדֵה 22 ·Redeem ˜Israēl, O_≡God, out_of all his troubles. Pe.

A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָֹה **26** ·**JUDGE** me, O_[J]LORD; for 𝔈 ·'have_walked in mine integrity: J. Jehovah.
I ·'have_trusted also in [J]*the* LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.
2 ·**Examine** me, O_[J]LORD, and ·prove me;
r. צָרְפָה [r]·Try my reins and my heart. r. Refine.
3 For Thy **lovingkindness** *is* before mine eyes:
h. וְהִתְהַלַּכְתִּי And I ·have_[h]walked in Thy **truth**. h. habitually_walked (*hith-pael*).
4 I ·'have not sat with vain persons,
Neither will_I_go_in with dissemblers.
a. קְהַל 5 I ·'have_hated the_[a]congregation_of evil_doers; a. assembly.
l. רְשָׁעִים And will not sit with *the* [l]≡wicked. l. lawless, *Heb.* rēshahim.
6. *See* Ex. 30. 19, 20. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 6 I will_wash mine hands in innocency:
So *will_I_compass thine ˜altar, O_[J]LORD:
7 That I may_publish with the_voice_of thanksgiving,
And tell_of all Thy wondrous_works.

8 [J]LORD, I ·'have_loved the_habitation_of **Thy house**,
t. וּמְקוֹם מִשְׁכַּן כְּבוֹדֶךָ And *the* [t]place where Thine honour dwelleth. t. the_place_of the_tabernacle_of Thy glory.
9 [t]Gather not my soul with sinners,
m. אַנְשֵׁי דָמִים Nor my ≡life with [m]bloody [æ]men: m. men_of [s]blood.
10 In whose hands *is* mischief, æ. anahshim.
And their right_hand ·'is_full of ¯bribes.
11 But as_for 𝔪𝔠, I will_walk in mine integrity:
g. וְחָנֵּנִי ·Redeem me, and ·be_[g]¯merciful unto me. g. gracious.
12 My foot ·'standeth in an even_place:
as. בְּמַקְהֵלִים In *the* [as]congregations will_I_bless [J]*the* LORD. as. assemblies.

A Psalm [p]of David.

p. לְדָוִד **27** [J]*THE* LORD *is* my light and my salvation; p. pertaining_to David, le Dahvid.
J. יְהוָֹה Whom shall_I_**fear**? J. Jehovah.
[J]*The* LORD *is* the_strength_of my ≡life;
Of whom shall_I_be afraid?
e. מְרֵעִים 2 When *the* [e]≡wicked, *even* mine [a]enemies and my foes, came e. evil_doers.
a. צָרַי upon me to eat_up my ˜flesh, a. adversaries.
𝔗𝔥𝔢𝔶 stumbled and ·fell.
3 Though a host [t]should_encamp against me,
My heart shall not fear:
Though war [t]should_rise against me,
In this *will* 𝔈 *be* confident.

4. Ps. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37.

4 One *thing have* I **desired** of [J][r]*the* LORD,
That will_I_seek_after;
[e]That_I_may_**dwell** in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD all the_days_of my [=]life,
To behold the_beauty_of [J]*the* LORD,
And to inquire in His temple.

d. בְּיוֹם
b. בְּסֻכֹּה
te. אָהֳלוֹ

5 For in the_[d]time_of trouble He shall_hide me in His [b]pavilion:
In the_secret_of His [te]tabernacle shall_He_hide me;
He shall_set_me_up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be_lifted_up above mine enemies round_about me:
Therefore [*]will_I_[s]offer in His [te]tabernacle sacrifices_of [sh]joy;
I will_sing, yea, I [*]will_sing_praises unto [J]*the* LORD.

d. day.
b. booth.
te. tent.
s. sacrifice.
sh. shouting, *Heb.* terûnăh.

7 [·]**Hear**, O_[J]LORD, *when* I [t]cry with my voice:
[b][·]Have_mercy also upon me, and [·]answer me.

b. be_gracious also unto me, *Heb.* khahnneeni.

8 *When Thou saidst*, "[·]Seek ye My face;"
My heart said unto Thee, "Thy [r]face, [J]LORD, will_I_seek."

9 [t]Hide not Thy face *far* from me;
[t]Put not Thy servant away in anger:
Thou [·]hast_been my help; [t]leave me not, neither [t]forsake me, O_[=]God_of my salvation.

G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׁעִי

=G. Elohim, *plural*.

10 When my father and my mother [·]forsake me,
Then [J]*the* LORD [t]will_take_me_up.

11 [·]**Teach** me Thy way, O_[J]LORD, and [·]**lead** me in a plain path, because of mine [o]enemies.

o. לְמַעַן שׁוֹרְרָי

o. or observers.

12 [t]Deliver me not over unto the_will_of mine [s]enemies:
For false witnesses [·]are_risen_up against me, and [t]such_as_breathe_out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had_believed to see the_goodness_of [J]*the* LORD in the_land_of *the* [=]living.

14 [·]**Wait** on [J]*the* LORD: [·]be_of_good_courage, and He [*]shall_strengthen thine heart:
[·]Wait, I say, on [J]*the* LORD.

A Psalm of David.

28 UNTO Thee will_I_cry, O_[J]LORD my rock; [t]be not silent [f]to me:
Lest, *if* Thou [t]be_silent [f]to me, I become like [t]them_that_go_down_into *the* pit.

f. מִמֶּנִּי

f. from me, *Heb.* mimmeni.

2. 1 Kin. 6. 22, 23; 8. 28, 29.

2 [·]**Hear** the_voice_of my supplications, when I cry unto Thee,
When I lift_up my hands toward Thy holy [s]oracle.

s. דְּבִיר

s. speaking_place, dĕbir, *from* dahbar, to speak.

3 [t]Draw me not away with *the* [=]wicked,
And with the_workers_of iniquity,
[t]Which_speak peace to their neighbours,
But mischief *is* in their hearts.

l. רֹעִים

l. lawless, rĕshahim.

4 [·]Give them according_to their [r]deeds,
And according_to the_wickedness_of their endeavours:
[·]Give them after the_work_of their hands;
[·]Render to them their desert.

5. Job 34. 26, 27. Isa. 5. 11, 12.

5 Because they [t]regard not the_works_of [J]*the* LORD,
Nor the_operation_of His hands,
He shall_destroy them,
And not [t]build_them_up.

6 Blessed *be* J*the* LORD, because He *hath* **heard** the-voice-of my supplications.
7 J*The* LORD *is* my strength and my shield;
My heart trusted in Him, and I ·am-helped:
Therefore my heart *greatly-rejoiceth;
And with my song will-I-praise Him.
h. עֹז־לָמוֹ 8 J*The* LORD *is* h their strength,
s. וּמָעוֹז And He *is* the-s saving strength-of His -anointed.
יְשׁוּעוֹת

h. *or* his strength, *Heb.* lahmō.
s. strength-of salvations.

9 ·**Save** Thy ⌜people,
And ·bless Thine ⌜inheritance:
f. וּרְעֵם f ·Feed them also,
And ·lift-them-up for ˣever.

f. feed-as-a-shepherd.

A Psalm of David.

29 1. 1 CHR. 16. 28. 29. PS. 96. 7–9.
·GIVE unto J*the* LORD, O ye s mighty,
·Give unto J*the* LORD glory and strength.
J. לַיהוָה 2 ·Give unto J*the* LORD the-glory-due-unto His name;
s. בְּנֵי אֵלִים ·Worship J*the* LORD in the-beauty-of holiness.
3 The-**voice-of** J*the* **LORD** *is* upon the waters:
e. אֵל־הַכָּבוֹד The-e-God-of ˣglory ·ⁱthundereth:
J*The* LORD *is* upon many waters.
i. בַּכֹּחַ 4 The-voice-of J*the* LORD *is* i powerful;
i. בֶּהָדָר The-voice-of J*the* LORD *is* i full-of majesty.
5. ISA. 2. 12, 13. 5 The-voice-of J*the* LORD ⁺breaketh *the* cedars;
Yea, J*the* LORD *breaketh ⌜the-cedars-of ˣLebanon.
6 He *maketh-them-also-to-skip like a calf;
Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.
7 The-voice-of J*the* LORD ⁺divideth the-flames-of fire.
8 The-voice-of J*the* LORD ⁱshaketh *the* wilderness;
J*The* LORD ⁱshaketh the-wilderness-of Kadesh.
9 The-voice-of J*the* LORD ⁱmaketh *the* hinds to-calve,
m. וַיֶּחֱשֹׂף And m *discovereth *the* forests:
ev. כָּל־אֹמֵר And in His temple ev ⁺doth every-one speak-of *His* glory.
10 J*The* LORD ·ˡsitteth upon the flood;
Yea, J*the* LORD *sitteth King for ever.
11 J*The* LORD will-give strength unto His people;
J*The* LORD will-bless His ⌜people with ˣpeace.

m. maketh-bare.
ev. *or* every whit of it uttereth.

1042.
Title. 2 SAM. 5. 11, 12.
A Psalm *and* Song *at* the-dedication-of the-house-of David.

30 I **WILL-extol** Thee, O-J LORD; for Thou ·ˡhast-lifted-me-up,
J. יְהוָה And ·ˡhast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי 2 O J LORD my ≡God, I cried unto Thee,
And Thou *hast-healed me.
h. שְׁאוֹל 3 O J LORD, Thou ·ˡhast-brought-up my soul from *the* h grave:
Thou ·ˡhast-kept-me-alive, that I should not go-down to *the* pit.
s. זַמְּרוּ 4 ˢ·**Sing** unto J*the* LORD, O ye s saints-of His,
g. חַסִידָיו And ·give-thanks at the-remembrance-of His holiness.
5 For His anger *endureth but* a moment;
In His favour *is* ≡life:
l. יָלִין Weeping may-ˡendure for *a* ˣnight,
But joy *cometh* in the morning.

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.
h. Hades, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. sing-praise, *Heb.* zammĕru.
g. gracious-ones.
l. lodge, *Heb.* yahlin.

6 And in my **prosperity** I said,
"I shall never be-moved."

B.C. 1042.
d. הֶעֱמַדְתָּה לְהַרְרִי עֹז

7 [J]LORD, by Thy favour Thou [d]·[l]hast_made my mountain to_stand strong:
Thou didst_hide Thy face, *and* I was_troubled.
8 I [t]cried to Thee, O [J]LORD;
And unto [J]*the* LORD I [t]made_supplication.
9 "What profit *is there* in my blood, when I [⊥]go_down to *the* pit?
Shall *the* dust praise Thee?
Shall_it_declare Thy truth?
b. וְחָנֵּנִי 10 ·Hear, O_[J]LORD, and [b]·have_mercy upon me:
[J]LORD, ·be Thou my helper."
11 Thou ·[l]hast_**turned** for me my mourning into dancing:
Thou ·[l]hast_put_off my sackcloth, and *girded me with gladness;
12 To_the_end that *my* glory may_sing_praise to Thee, and not be_silent.
O [J]LORD my [≡]God, I will_give_thanks_unto Thee for ever.

d. didst_settle strength for my mountain.
b. be_gracious_unto me.
[J]h. didst_turn, etc. *The act.*
*g. hast_girded. *The fact.*
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.

To [×⊥]the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

31 IN Thee, O [J]LORD, ·[l]do_I_put_my_trust;
[t]Let me never be_ashamed:
·**Deliver** me in Thy righteousness.
2 ·Bow_down Thine ear to me;
·Deliver me speedily:
·Be Thou my strong rock,
For a house_of defence to save me.
3 For Thou *art* my rock and my fortress;
Therefore for Thy name's sake [t]lead me, and *guide me.
4 [t]Pull me out_of the net that they ·[l]have_laid_privily for me:
For Thou *art* my strength.
5. Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.
J.e. יְהוָֹה אֵל אֱמֶת 5 Into Thine hand I [t]commit my spirit:
Thou ·[l]hast_redeemed me, O [J]LORD [e]-God_of truth.
6. Jonah 2. 8. 6 I *have* hated [×⊥]them_that regard lying vanities:
But I ·[l]**trust** in [J]*the* LORD.
l. בְּחַסְדֶּךָ 7 I will_be_glad and *rejoice in Thy [l]mercy:
s. רָאִיתָ For Thou ·[l]hast_[s]considered my [⌐]trouble;
Thou ·[l]hast_known my soul in adversities;
8 And ·[l]hast not shut_me_up into the_hand_of *the* enemy:
br. בַּמֶּרְחָב Thou ·[l]hast_set my feet in *a* [×br]large_room.

J.e. Jehovah, Êl, God, *singular.*
l. lovingkindness.
s. seen.
br. broad_place.

9, 10. Ps. 32. 3, 4.
b. חָנֵּנִי 9 [b]Have_mercy_upon me, O [J]LORD, for I am **in_trouble**:
Mine eye ·[l]is_consumed with grief,
Yea, my soul and my belly.
10 For my [≡]life ·[l]is_spent with grief,
And my years with [×]sighing:
f. כָּשַׁל My strength [f]·[l]faileth because of mine iniquity,
w. עֲשֵׂשׁוּ And my bones [w]·[l]are_consumed.
11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies,
But especially among my neighbours,
And a fear to mine acquaintance:
[⊥]They_that_did_see me [×]without fled from me.
wa. נִשְׁכַּחְתִּי 12 I [wa]·[l]am_forgotten as a dead_man out_of mind:
b. הָיִיתִי I [b]·[l]am_like a [⊥]broken vessel.
13 For I *have* heard the_slander_of many:
Fear *was* on every_side:
While they [⊥]took_counsel together against me,
s. נַפְשִׁי They devised to take_away my [s]life.

b. be_gracious_unto me, *Heb.* khahnneeni.
[J]f. failed.
[J]w. wasted *or* became_old.
[J]wa. was forgotten.
[J]b. became_like.
s. soul.

J. יְהוָה	14	But I **trusted** in Thee, O J LORD:	J. Jehovah.
G. אֱלֹהַי אָתָּה		I said, "Thou *art* my G God."	G. Elohim.
	15	**My times** *are* in Thy hand:	
		Deliver me from the hand of mine enemies,	
		And from them that persecute me.	
16. Num. 6. 25, 26.	16	Make Thy face to shine upon Thy servant:	
i. בְּחַסְדֶּךָ		Save me i for Thy mercies' sake.	i. in Thy loving-kindness.
	17	Let me not be ashamed, O J LORD; for I have called upon Thee:	
la. רְשָׁעִים		Let *the* la wicked be ashamed,	la. lawless.
b. לִשְׁאוֹל		*And* let them be silent in b *the* grave.	b. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
a. עָתָק	18	Let *the* lying lips be put to silence;	
		x Which speak a grievous things proudly and contemptuously against *the* righteous.	a. a hard thing.
19. Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.	19	*Oh* how great *is* Thy **goodness**, which Thou hast laid up for them that fear Thee;	
a. בְּנֵי אָדָם		*Which* Thou hast wrought for x them that trust in Thee before the sons of a men!	a. ahdahm.
20. Ps. xci.	20	Thou shalt hide them in the secret of Thy presence from the pride of i man:	i. ish.
b. בְּסֻכָּה		Thou shalt keep them secretly in a b pavilion from the strife of tongues.	b. booth *or* tabernacle.
	21	**Blessed** *be* J *the* LORD:	
		For He hath shewed me His marvellous kindness in a strong city.	
	22	For I said in my haste, "I am cut off from before Thine eyes:"	
		Nevertheless Thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto Thee.	
s. אֶת־יְהוָה	23	O **love** J *the* LORD, all ye His g saints:	s. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
g. חַסִידָיו		*For* J *the* LORD preserveth *the* faithful,	g. *or* gracious ones.
		And plentifully rewardeth *the* proud doer.	
24. Ps. 27. 4.	24	Be of good courage, and He shall strengthen your heart,	
w. כָּל הַמְיַחֲלִים לַיהוָה		All x ye that w hope in J *the* LORD.	w. wait for Jehovah, *Heb.* ha měyakhălim la Yehovah.
gi. מַשְׂכִּיל	32	*A Psalm* of David gi Maschil.	gi. giving instruction.
1, 2. Rom. 4. 6–8.		BLESSED *is he whose* transgression *is* **forgiven**,	
		Whose sin *is* covered.	
2. John 1. 47–51. Rev. 14. 5.	2	Blessed *is the* a man unto whom J *the* LORD imputeth not iniquity,	a. adahm.
a. אַשְׁרֵי אָדָם		And in whose spirit *there is* **no guile**.	J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה			
3. Ps. 31. 9, 10.	3	When I **kept silence**, my bones waxed old	
		Through my roaring all the day long.	
	4	For day and night Thy hand was heavy upon me:	
w. נָהְפַּךְ		My moisture w is turned into the drought of summer.	w. was turned.
s. סֶלָה		s Selah.	s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift up.
	5	I **acknowledged** my sin unto Thee,	
d. לֹא־כִסִּיתִי		And mine iniquity d have I not hid.	d. did I not cover.
		I said, "I will confess my transgressions unto J *the* LORD;"	
		And Thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. s Selah.	
g. חָסִיד	6	For this shall every one that is g godly **pray** unto Thee in a time when Thou mayest be found:	g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.

Surely in the-floods-of great waters they shall not come-nigh unto him.

7 Thou *art* my hiding-place;
Thou shalt-preserve me from trouble;
sh. רָנֵּי Thou shalt-compass-me-about with [sh] songs-of deliverance. Selah.

8 "I will-**instruct** thee and [*]teach thee in *the* way which thou shalt-go:
I will-[co]guide thee with Mine eye.
co. אִיעֲצָה עָלַיִךְ עֵינִי
9 [1]Be ye not as *the* horse, *or* as *the* mule, *which* have no understanding:
Whose mouth must-be-held-in with bit and bridle,
Lest they come-near unto thee."

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the [l]-wicked:
l. לָרְשָׁע But [xx]he-that **trusteth** in [J]*the* LORD, [lo]mercy shall-compass-him-about.
lo. חֶסֶד
11 [·]Be-glad in [J]*the* LORD, and [·]rejoice, ye [≡]**righteous**:
And [·]shout-for-joy, all *ye that are* [≡]**upright** in heart.

sh. רַנְּנוּ...בַּיהוָה
33 [sh][·]REJOICE in [J]*the* LORD, O-ye [≡]**righteous**:
For **praise** *is* comely for the [≡]**upright**.
g. הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה 2 [g][·]Praise [J]*the* LORD with harp:
s.p. זַמְּרוּ-לוֹ [sp][·]Sing unto Him with *the* psaltery *and* an instrument-of-ten-strings.
3 [·]Sing unto Him a new song;
[·]Play skilfully with a loud-noise.

u. יָשָׁר 4 For the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD *is* [u]right;
f. בֶּאֱמוּנָה And all His **works** *are done* in [f]truth.
5 [1]He-loveth righteousness and judgment:
l. חֶסֶד The earth [·]is-full of the-[l]goodness-of [J]*the* LORD.
J. יְהוָה 6 By the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD were *the* heavens made;
s. וּבְרוּחַ פִּיו And all the-host-of them by the-[s]**breath**-of His mouth.
7 [1]He-gathereth the-waters-of the sea together as *a* [x]heap:
[1]He-layeth-up *the* [≡]depth in storehouses.
8 [1]Let all the earth **fear** [J]*the* LORD:
h. תֵּבֵל [1]Let all the-inhabitants-of *the* [h]world stand-in-awe of Him.
9 For He [·]**spake**, and it [*]**was** *done;*
He [·]**commanded**, and it [*]**stood-fast**.

n. גּוֹיִם 10 [J]*The* LORD [d]bringeth the-**counsel**-of *the* [n][≡]heathen to-nought:
He [d]maketh the-devices-of *the* [≡]people of-none-effect.
11 The-**counsel**-of [J]*the* LORD [1]standeth for ever,
g. לְדֹר וָדֹר The-thoughts-of His heart to [g]all generations.
G.J. יְהוָה 12 [≡]**Blessed** *is* the nation whose [≡]God *is* [J]*the* LORD;
אֱלֹהָיו *And* the people *whom* He [d]hath-chosen for His-own inheritance.

13 [J]*The* LORD [d]**looketh from** [≡]**heaven**;
a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם He [d]beholdeth [≡]all the-sons-of [xa]men.
14 From the-place-of His habitation
He [d]looketh upon all the-inhabitants-of the earth.
15 [xx]He fashioneth their hearts alike;
[xx]He considereth all their works.
16 There-is no [x]king [1]saved by the-multitude-of a host:

sh. Shout-for-joy, *Heb.* rannĕnu, *see* Ps. 32. 11.
g. Give thanks to Jehovah.
s.p. Sing-praise, zammĕru.
u. upright, yahshahr.
f. faithfulness.
l. lovingkindness.
J. Jehovah.
s. Spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.
≡d. depths.
h. habitable-world, teebeel.
[J]s. spake. *Aoristic act.*
[*]w. was *done. Permanent and recorded fact.*
[d]c. commanded. *Aoristic act.*
[*]s. hath-stood-fast. *Permanent fact.*
n. nations, goyim.
g. generation and generation.
[G.J.]s. Elohim *is* Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.

A mighty_man ᵗis not delivered by much strength.
17 *A* ˣhorse *is* a vain thing for safety:
Neither shall_he_deliver *any* by his great strength.
18 Behold, the_**eye**_of ᴶ*the* LORD *is* upon ᵗthem_that_fear Him,
i. לְחַסְדּוֹ Upon ˣᵗthem_that hope in His ˡmercy; l. lovingkindness.
19 To deliver their soul from death,
And to keep_them_alive in ˣfamine.

20 Our soul ·ˡ**waiteth** for ᴶ*the* LORD: ᴶw. instantly-waiteth.
𝔐 *is* our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall_rejoice in Him,
Because we *have* trusted in His holy name.
22 ᵗLet Thy ˡmercy, O_ᴶLORD, be upon us,
According as we ·ˡhope in Thee.

B.C. 1062. *Title.* 1 Sam. 21. 13–15.

34 *A Psalm* of David, when he changed his ·behaviour before Abimelech; who ᵗdrove_him_away, and he ᵗdeparted.

א. ·ᴶ. אֶת־יְהוָֹה I **WILL_bless** ᴶ·*the* LORD at all times: Aleph. ·ᴶ. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
His praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.
ב. 2 My soul shall_make_her_boast in ᴶ*the* LORD: Beth.
The ≡humble shall_hear *thereof*, and ᵗbe_glad.
ג. 3 O_·magnify ᴶ*the* LORD with me, Gimel.
And ᵗlet_us_exalt His name together.
ד. a. וְעָנָנִי 4 I **sought** ᴶ·*the* LORD, and He ᵃ·heard me, Daleth. a. answered.
And delivered me from all my fears.
ה. l. הִבִּיטוּ 5 They ˡlooked unto Him, and ·were_lightened: He. l. looked_expectantly.
And their faces ᵗwere not ashamed.
ו. 6. *v.* 15, 17. 6 This ⁻poor_man cried, and ᴶ*the* LORD heard *him*, Vau.
ז. And saved him out_of all his troubles. Zain.
ח. 7 The_angel_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗencampeth round_about ᵗthem_that_fear Him, Kheth.
And ᵗdelivereth them.
ט. s. הַגֶּבֶר 8 O_·taste and ·see that ᴶ*the* LORD *is* good: Teth. s. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
≡Blessed *is* the ˢman *that* ᵗtrusteth in Him.
י. h. קְדֹשָׁיו 9 O_·fear ᴶ·*the* LORD, ye His ʰsaints: Jod. h. holy_ones.
For *there is* no want to ᵗthem_that_fear Him.
כ. 10 *The* young_lions ·ˡdo_lack, and ·suffer_hunger: Caph.
But ᵗthey_that_seek ᴶ*the* LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

ל. so. בָּנִים 11 ·Come, ye_ˢᵒchildren, ·hearken unto me: Lamed. so. sons.
I will_**teach** you the_**fear**_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
מ. 12–14. ‖1 PET. 3. 10, 11. 12 What ˣⁱman *is* he that_desireth ≡life, Mem. i. ish.
And ᵗloveth *many* days, that he may_see good?
i. הָאִישׁ 13 ·Keep thy tongue from evil, Nun.
נ. And thy lips from speaking guile.
ס. 14 ·Depart from evil, and ·do good; Samech.
·Seek peace, and ·pursue it.
ע. 15. ‖1 PET. 3. 12. 15 The_eyes_of ᴶ*the* LORD *are* upon *the* ≡**righteous**, Ain.
And His ears *are open* unto their cry.
פ. 16 The_face_of ᴶ*the* LORD *is* against ᵗthem_that_do evil, Pe.
To cut_off the_remembrance_of them from *the* earth.
צ. 17 *The* ≡*righteous* ·ˡcry, and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗheareth, Tsaddi.
And ·ˡdelivereth them out_of all their troubles.
ק. 18 ᴶ*The* LORD *is* nigh unto them_that_are_of_a_broken heart; Koph.
And ᵗsaveth such as_be of a contrite spirit.
ר. 19 Many *are* the_afflictions_of *the* ⁻righteous: Resh.
But ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗdelivereth him out_of them all.

B.C. 1062.
ש. 20. JOHN 19. 36.
ת.

20 ⊥He_keepeth all his bones:
Not one of them ·'is_broken.
21 Evil shall_slay *the* [1]-wicked:
And ⊥they_that_hate *the* -righteous shall_be_[c]desolate.
22 [J]*The* LORD redeemeth the_soul_of His servants:
And none of [x⊥]them_that trust in Him shall_be_[c]desolate.

Shin.
Tau.
l. lawless.
c. condemned_as_guilty.

A Psalm of David.

35 [s]·PLEAD *my cause*, O_[J]LORD, with them_that_strive_with me:
·Fight_against ˉthem_that_fight_against me.
2 ·Take_hold of shield and buckler.
And ·stand_up for mine **help**.
3 ·Draw_out also *the* spear,
And ·stop *the way* against them_that_persecute me:
·Say unto my soul, "I *am* thy salvation."
4 ᵗLet_them_be_confounded and ᵛput_to_shame ⊥that_seek_after my soul:
ᵗLet them_be_turned back and ᵛbrought_to_confusion ⊥that_devise my hurt.
5 ᵗLet_them_be as chaff before *the* wind:
And *let* the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD ⊥chase *them*.
6 ᵗLet their way be dark and ≡slippery:
And *let* the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [p⊥]persecute them.
7 For without_cause ·'have_they_hid for me their net *in* a pit,
Which without_cause they ·'have_digged for my soul.
8 ᵗLet destruction come_upon him at unawares;
And ᵗlet his net that he ·'hath_hid catch himself:
Into that_very_destruction ᵗlet_him_fall.

s. רִיבָה יְהוָה אֶת־יְרִיבִי
p. רֹדְפָם

s. Strive.
J. Jehovah.
p. *or* pursue.

9 And my soul shall_be_**joyful** in [J]*the* LORD:
It shall_rejoice in His salvation.
10 All my bones shall_say, "[J]LORD, who *is* like unto Thee,
⊥Which_deliverest *the* [1]-poor from him_that_is too strong for him,
Yea, *the* [1]-poor and *the* -needy from him_that_spoileth him?"

l. עָנִי

l. lowly.

11 **False witnesses** ᵗdid_rise_up;
They ᵗlaid_to_my_charge *things* that I knew not.
12 They ᵗrewarded me evil for good *to* the_[b]spoiling_of my soul.
13 But as_for_me, when they were_sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth:
I humbled my soul with [x]fasting;
And my prayer ᵗreturned into mine_own bosom.
14 I behaved_myself as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother:
I bowed_down heavily, as *one* that_mourneth *for his* mother.
15 But in mine [h]adversity they rejoiced,
And gathered_themselves_together:
Yea, the abjects gathered_themselves_together against me, and I knew *it* not;
They did_tear *me*, and ceased not:
16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts,
[©]They_gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 [a≡]Lord, how long wilt_Thou_look_on?
·**Rescue** my soul from their destructions,
My [o]darling from *the* [y]lions.

b. שְׁכוֹל
h. וּבְצַלְעִי
a. אֲדֹנָי
o. יְחִידָתִי
y. מִכְּפִירִים

b. bereaving.
h. halting.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord *or* Master, *plural*.
o. only_one.
y. young_lions. *Heb.* kĕphirim.

as. בְּקָהָל 18 I will_give_Thee_thanks in *the* great [as]congregation:
m. עָצוּם I will_praise Thee among [m]much ¬people.
19 ᵏLet not them_that_are_mine_enemies wrongfully rejoice over me:
Neither ᵏlet_them_wink with *the* eye that_hate me without_a_cause.
20 For they ᵏspeak not peace:
But they ᵏdevise deceitful matters against *them that are* [≡]quiet in *the* land.
21 Yea, they *opened their month wide against me,
And said, "Aha, aha, our eye ·ˡhath_seen *it*."
J. יְהוָה 22 *This* Thou ·ˡhast_seen, O_[J]LORD: ᵏkeep not silence:
O_[a≡]Lord, ᵏbe not far from me.
23 ·Stir_up_Thyself, and ·awake to my judgment,
Even unto my cause, my [≡]God and my [a≡]Lord.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי 24 ·**Judge** me, O_[J]LORD my [≡]God, according_to Thy righteousness;
And ᵏlet them not rejoice over me.
25 ᵏLet them not say in their hearts, "Ah, so_would_we_have_it:"
ᵏLet them not say, "We have_swallowed_him_up."
26 ᵏLet_them_be_ashamed and *brought_to_confusion together [ϟ]that_rejoice at mine hurt:
ᵏLet_them_be_clothed with shame and dishonour [ϟϟ]that magnify *themselves* against me.
27 ᵏLet_them_shout_for_joy, and *be_glad, that_favour my righteous_cause:
Yea, *let_them_say continually, "Let [J]*the* LORD be_magnified, [ϟϟ]which ·ˡhath_pleasure in the_prosperity_of His servant."
28 And my tongue shall_speak of Thy righteousness
And of Thy praise all the day_long.

1. ROM. 3. 18. 36 To the chief_Musician, *A Psalm* of David the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD.
l. לְרָשָׁע THE_transgression_of the [l]**wicked** ·ˡsaith within my heart, "*That there is* no fear_of [≡]God before his eyes."
≡G. אֱלֹהִים 2 For he ·ˡflattereth himself in his_own eyes,
Until his iniquity be_found to be_hateful.
3 The_words_of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit:
He ·ˡhath_left_off to be_wise, *and* to do_good.
4 He ᵏdeviseth mischief upon his bed;
He ᵏsetteth_himself in a way *that is* not good;
He ᵏabhorreth not evil.

lo. חַסְדְּךָ 5 Thy [lo]**mercy**, O_[J]LORD, *is* in the heavens;
J. יְהוָה *And* Thy **faithfulness** *reacheth* unto *the* [s]clouds.
s. שְׁחָקִים 6 Thy **righteousness** *is* like the_[m]great mountains;
m. כְּהַרְרֵי_אֵל Thy **judgments** *are* a great deep:
a. אָדָם O_[J]LORD, Thou ᵏpreservest [a]man and beast.
7 How excellent *is* Thy **lovingkindness**, O_[≡]God!
so. וּבְנֵי Therefore the_[so]children_of [a]men ᵏput_their_trust under the_shadow_of Thy wings.
8 They shall_be_abundantly_satisfied with the_fatness_of Thy house;
And Thou shalt_make_them_drink_of the_river_of Thy pleasures.
9 For with Thee *is* the_fountain_of [≡]life:
In Thy light shall_we_see light.

as. assembly.
m. mighty, hatsûm.
J. Jehovah.
≡G. Elohim.
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
l. lawless, rahshahng.
≡G. Elohim.
ᵏ. *Marking the constant course.*
lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed, *v.* 7.
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* skies, Ps. 18. 11.
m. mountains_of ¬God (Êl).
a. ahdahm.
≡G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
so. sons.

d.	מְשֹׁךְ	10	[d]O_·continue Thy **lovingkindness** unto ⊥them_that_know Thee;	d. Draw-out.
			And Thy **righteousness** to the_≡upright_in heart.	
		11	ᵗLet not the_foot_of pride come_against me,	
l.	רְשָׁעִים		And ᵗlet not the_hand_of *the* [1]≡wicked remove me.	l. lawless, rĕshahim.
		12	There ·ˡare the_⊥workers_of iniquity fallen:	
			They ·ˡare_cast_down, and shall not be_able to_rise.	

A Psalm of David.

37

א.			ᵗ**FRET not** thyself because_of ˣevildoers,	Aleph.
			Neither ᵗbe_thou_envious against the_workers_of iniquity.	ˣe. the evil-doers.
		2	For they shall soon be_cut_down like *the* grass,	
			And ᵗwither as *the* green herb.	
ב. J.	בַּיהוָֹה	3	·**Trust** in [J]*the* LORD, and ·do good;	Beth.
			So ·shalt_thou_dwell in *the* land,	J. Jehovah.
			And verily thou shalt_be_fed.	
		4	·**Delight**_thyself also in [J]*the* LORD;	
			And He ᵛshall_give thee the_desires_of thine heart.	
ג. r.	גּוֹל עַל־יְהוָֹה	5	[r]·**Commit** thy way unto [J]*the* LORD;	Gimel.
			·Trust also in Him;	r. Roll upon Jehovah.
w.	יַעֲשֶׂה		And ℌe [w]shall_bring_it_to_pass.	w. will_do *it*, *or* will_work.
		6	And He ·shall_bring_forth thy righteousness as the light,	
			And thy judgment as the ≡noonday.	
ד. b.	דּוֹם לַיהוָֹה	7	[b]·**Rest** in [J]*the* LORD, and ·wait_patiently for Him:	Daleth. b. Be_silent for.
			ᵗFret not thyself because_of him_who_prospereth in his way,	
i.	בְּאִישׁ		Because_of the [i]man ⊥who_bringeth wicked_devices to_pass.	i. ish.
ה.		8	·**Cease** from anger, and ·forsake wrath:	He.
			ᵗFret not thyself in_any_wise to do_evil.	
		9	For evildoers shall_be_cut_off:	
			But ⊥those_that_**wait** upon [J]*the* LORD, ℌeu shall_inherit *the* [la]earth.	la. *or* land.
la.	אָרֶץ			
ו. l.	וְאֵין רָשָׁע	10	For yet a little_while, and *the* [1]-wicked *shall* not *be*:	Vau.
			Yea, thou ·shalt_diligently_consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.	l. lawless_one. rahshahng.
11. MATT. 5. 5.		11	But *the* ≡**meek** shall_inherit *the* earth;	
			And ·shall_delight_themselves in the_abundance_of peace.	
ז.		12	*The* [1]-**wicked** ⊥plotteth against the -**just**,	Zain.
			And ⊥gnasheth upon him with his teeth.	
a.	אֲדֹנָי	13	[a]*The* ≡Lord shall_laugh at him:	a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
			For He ·ˡseeth that his day is coming.	
ח l.	רְשָׁעִים	14	The [1]≡wicked ·ˡhave_drawn_out *the* sword,	Kheth.
			And ·ˡhave_bent their bow,	l. lawless, rĕshahim.
			To cast_down *the* -poor and -needy,	
t.	יִשְׁרֵי־דָרֶךְ		*And* to slay ᵗsuch_as_be_of_upright conversation.	t. *the* upright in *the* way.
		15	Their sword shall_enter into their_own heart,	
			And their bows shall_be_broken.	
ט.		16	A little that *a* ˣ**righteous**_man hath	Teth.
			Is better than the_riches_of many [1]≡**wicked**.	
		17	For the_arms_of *the* [1]≡wicked shall_be_broken:	
J.	יְהוָֹה		But [J]*the* LORD ⊥upholdeth the ≡righteous.	J. Jehovah.
י.		18	[J]*The* LORD ⊥knoweth the_days_of *the* ≡upright:	Yod.
			And their inheritance shall_be for ever.	
		19	They shall not be_ashamed in *the* evil time:	
			And in the_days_of famine they shall_be_satisfied.	
כ.		20	But *the* [1]≡wicked shall_perish,	Caph.
			And the_enemies_of [J]*the* LORD *shall be* as the_fat_of lambs:	

They ·'shall_consume; into smoke ·'shall_they_consume_away.

ל. 21 *The* [la]-wicked ⊥borroweth, and ⊦payeth not again:
la. רָשָׁע But *the* -righteous [i]⊥sheweth_mercy, and ⊥giveth.
i. חוֹנֵן 22 For *such as be* ≡**blessed**_of Him **shall_inherit** *the* **earth**;
22. Matt. 25. 34, 41. And *they that be* ≡**cursed**_of Him **shall_be_cut_off**.

מ. 23 The_steps_of a *good* [s]**man** ·'are_[p]ordered by [J]*the* LORD:
s. גֶּבֶר And He ⊦delighteth in his way.
p. כּוֹנָנוּ 24 Though he ⊦fall, he shall not be_utterly_cast_down:
For [J]*the* LORD ⊥upholdeth *him with* His hand.

נ. 25 I ·'have_been young, and *now* am_old;
Yet have I not seen *the* -righteous forsaken,
Nor his seed begging bread.
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם 26 *He is* [a]ever [g]merciful, and lendeth;
g. חוֹנֵן And his seed *is* blessed.

ס. 27 ·Depart from evil, and ·do good;
And ·dwell for evermore.
28 For [J]*the* LORD ⊥loveth judgment,
gr. אֶת־חֲסִידָיו And ⊦forsaketh not His [gr]⌜saints;
They ·'are_preserved for ever:
But the_seed_of *the* [l]≡**wicked** ·'shall_be_cut_off.

פ. 29 *The* ≡**righteous** shall_inherit *the* [c]land,
29. Matt. 25. 34. And *dwell therein for ever.
e. אָרֶץ 30 The_mouth_of *the* -righteous ⊦speaketh wisdom,
And his tongue ⊦talketh_of judgment.
31 The_law_of his ≡God *is* in his heart;
None of his steps shall_slide.

צ. 32 *The* [la]-**wicked** ⊥watcheth *the* -**righteous**,
And ⊥seeketh to slay him.
33 [J]*The* LORD will not leave him in his hand,
Nor ⊦condemn him when he is_judged.

ק. 34 ·Wait on [J]*the* LORD, and ·keep His way,
And He *shall_exalt thee to inherit *the* [c]land:
When *the* [l]≡wicked ⊥are_cut_off, thou shalt_see *it*.

ר. 35 I ·'have_seen *the* [la]-**wicked** [t]in_great_power,
t. עָרִיץ And spreading_himself like a green [n]bay_tree.
n. כְּאֶזְרָח 36 Yet he *passed_away, and, lo, he [ic]*was* not:
Yea, I *sought him, but he ·'could not be found.

ש. 37 ·Mark *the* -**perfect** *man*, and ·behold *the* -upright:
i. אִישׁ For the_end_of *that* [i]man *is* peace.
38 But *the* transgressors ·'shall_be_destroyed together:
The_end_of *the* [l]≡wicked ·'shall_be_cut_off.

ת. 39 But the_salvation_of *the* ≡righteous *is* of [J]*the* LORD:
He is their strength in the_time_of trouble.
10 And [J]*the* LORD *shall_help them, and *deliver them:
He shall_deliver them from *the* [l]≡wicked,
And *save them, because they ·'trust in Him.

Lamed.
la. lawless, rahshahng.
i. is gracious, khōneen.
Mem.
s. strong_man, geber.
p. prepared *or* established, *Heb.* cōnahnu.
Nun.
a. all the day.
g. gracious, khōneen.
Samech.
gr. gracious_ones, *Heb.* khasidahyv.
Pe.
e. earth.
Tsaddi.
J. Jehovah.
Koph.
Resh.
t. terrible.
[d]h. saw.
la. lawless_one, ὁ ἄνομος.
n. native_tree, *Heb.* ezrahkh, *from* zahrakh, to rise.
*p. hath_passed_away.
i.e. is.
*s. I have_sought.
[d]. was not to be found.
Shin.
i. ish.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
Tau.

m. מִזְמוֹר
J. יְהוָֹה

A [m]Psalm of David, to bring_to_remembrance.

38 O_[J]LORD, ⊦**rebuke** me **not in** Thy **wrath**:
Neither ⊦chasten me in Thy hot_displeasure.
2 For Thine arrows ·'stick_fast in me,
And Thy hand *presseth me sore.
3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of Thine anger;
Neither *is there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.
4 For mine iniquities ·'are_gone_over mine head:
As a heavy burden they ⊦are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds ·'stink *and* ·'are_corrupt

m. mizmōr, psalm, *from* zahmar, to prune.
J. Jehovah.
⊦. *Implies continuance.*
[d]. *Refers to the past.*
*. *Perfect tense,* hath_pressed.

Because of my foolishness.
6 I [1]am_troubled; I [1]am_bowed_down greatly;
I [1]go mourning all the day long.
b. נִקְלָה 7 For my loins [1]are_filled with *a* [b]loathsome *disease:*
And *there is* no soundness in my flesh.
8 I [1]am_feeble and sore broken:
I *have* roared by_reason_of the_disquietness_of my heart.

ad. אֲדֹנָי 9 [ad≡]Lord, all **my desire** *is* before Thee;
And my groaning [1]is not hid from Thee.
10 My heart [1]panteth, my strength [1]faileth me:
i. אֵין אֹתִי As_for the_light_of mine eyes, it also [i]is_gone from me.
s. נְגָעַי 11 My lovers and my friends [s]stand_aloof from my [s]sore;
n. וְרֵעָי And my [n]kinsmen [1]stand afar off.
so. נַפְשִׁי 12 They also [1]that_seek_after my [so]life [s]lay_snares *for me:*
And [1]they_that_seek my hurt [1]speak mischievous_things,
And [s]imagine deceits all the day_long.
13 But I, as a deaf *man,* [s]heard not;
And *I was* as a dumb_man *that* [s]openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I [s]was as a [i]man [1]that_heareth not,
And in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.
15 For in Thee, O_[J]LORD, [1]do I hope:
a. תַּעֲנֶה Thou wilt [a]hear, O_[ad≡]Lord my [≡]God.
ad. אֲדֹנָי אֱלֹהָי 16 For I said, "*Hear me,* lest *otherwise* they should_rejoice over me:
When my foot [1]slippeth, they [1]magnify *themselves* against me."
17 For I *am* ready to [1]halt,
And my sorrow *is* continually before me.
18 For I will_declare mine iniquity;
I will_be_sorry for my sin.
19 But mine **enemies** *are* [1]lively, *and* they [1]are_strong:
And [1]they_that_hate me wrongfully [1]are_multiplied.
20 They also that_render evil for good [s]are_mine_adversaries.
Because I [1]follow *the thing that* good *is.*
21 [s]Forsake me not, O_[J]LORD:
O_my [≡]God, [s]be not far from me
ad. אֲדֹנָי תְּשׁוּעָתִי 22 [1]Make_haste to help me, O_[ad≡]Lord my salvation.

j. לִידוּתוּן 39 To the chief_Musician, *even* to [j]Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.
1. Chr. 16. 41; 25. 1. Ps. 62; 77. *title.*
k. אֶשְׁמְרָה I SAID, "I will_[k]**take_heed** to my ways, that_I_sin_not with my tongue;
m. מַחְסוֹם I will_[k]keep my mouth with a [m]bridle, while *the* [l]wicked is before me."
l. רָשָׁע 2 I was_dumb with_silence,
I held_my_peace, *even* from good;
And my sorrow was_stirred.
3 My heart was_hot within me;
While I was_musing *the* fire [s]burned:
Then spake I with my tongue,
1. Ps. 90. 4, 12. 4 "[J]LORD, [1]make_me_to_know mine **end,**
J. יְהוָה And the_measure_of my days, what it *is;*
That I may_know how frail I *am.*
l. וְחֶלְדִּי 5 Behold, Thou [1]hast_made my days *as a* [≡]handbreadth;
And mine [l]age *is* as nothing before Thee:
a. כָּל_אָדָם Verily every [a]**man** at_his_best_state *is* altogether **vanity.**
s. סֶלָה [s]Selah.
i. אִישׁ 6 Surely [i]every_man [s]walketh in a vain_show:

j. Jeduthun, Praising.
k. keep *or* guard.
m. muzzle, *as* Deut. 25. 4.
l. lawless, rahshahng.

b. *or* burning, *Heb.* nikleh, *from* kahlah, to parch.

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*

i. *is* not with me.
s. stroke.
n. neighbours, *Heb.* kĕrôbay.
so. soul.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.
a. answer.
ad. Adonahy my Elohim.

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*

J. Jehovah.
l. lifetime.
a. ahdahm.
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to_lift up.
i. ish.
s. *w. hithpael,* walketh_habitually.

Surely they [r]are_disquieted in_vain:
He [r]heapeth_up *riches,* and [r]knoweth not who [t]shall_gather them.

a. אֲדֹנָי 7 And now, [a=]Lord, what [·l]wait I for?
i. הֵיא My **hope** [·l]*is* in Thee.
8 [·]Deliver me from all my transgressions:
[r]Make me not the_reproach_of *the* foolish.
9 I was_dumb, I [r]opened not my mouth;
Because Thou didst *it.*
10 [·]Remove Thy stroke away from me:
[E] [·l]am_consumed by the_blow_of Thine hand.
i. אִישׁ 11 When Thou with rebukes [·l]dost_correct [i]man for iniquity,
Thou [*]makest his beauty to_consume_away like *a* [x]moth:
a. אָדָם Surely every [a]man *is* vanity. Selah.
12 [·]**Hear** my prayer, O_[J]LORD, and [·]give_ear unto my cry;
[r]Hold not Thy peace at my tears: for [E] *am* a stranger with Thee,
And a sojourner, as all my fathers *were.*
13. Job 10. 20, 21. 13 O_[·]spare me, that I [*]may_recover_[c]strength,
c. וְאַבְלִינָה Before I go_hence, and be no more.

h. לַמְנַצֵּחַ To [h=]the chief_Musician, [m]A Psalm of David.
40 I [©]**WAITED** [·l]**patiently** for [J]*the* LORD;
m. לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר And He [*]inclined unto me, and [*]heard my cry.
J. יְהוָה 2 He [*]brought_me_up also out_of a horrible pit,
Out_of the miry clay,
And [*]set my feet upon a rock,
And established my goings.
3 And He [*]hath_put a **new song** in my mouth,
=G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ *Even* praise unto our [=]God:
Many shall_see *it,* and [*]fear, and [*]shall_trust in [J]*the* LORD.
b. אַשְׁרֵי 4 [b=]Blessed *is* that [s]man that [·l]maketh [J]*the* LORD his trust,
s. הַגֶּבֶר And [·l]respecteth not *the* [=]proud,
Nor such_as_turn_aside_to lies.
5 Many, O_[J]LORD my [=]God, *are* Thy wonderful_**works** *which* Thou [·l]hast_done,
And Thy **thoughts** *which are* to us_ward:
They cannot be_reckoned_up_in_order unto Thee:
If I [r]would_declare and [*]speak *of them,* they are_more than_can be_numbered.

6–8. HEB. 10. 5–9. 6 Sacrifice and [g]offering Thou didst not desire;
g. וּמִנְחָה Mine ears [·ld]hast Thou opened:
d. כָּרִיתָ לִי [a]Burnt_offering and sin_offering [·l]hast Thou not required.
a. עוֹלָה 7 Then said I, "**Lo, I come**:
r. בִּמְגִלַּת־סֵפֶר In the_[r]volume_of *the* book *it is* written of Me,
p. רְצוֹנְךָ 8 I [·l]delight to do Thy [p]will, O_My [=]God:
b. מְעֶיךָ Yea, Thy law *is* within My [b]heart."

9. Matt. 26. 55. e. בְּשֹׂרָתִי 9 I *have* [e]**preached** righteousness in *the* great [as]congregation:
as. בְּקָהָל Lo, I [r]have not refrained my lips, O_[J]LORD, Thou [·l]knowest.
10 I [·l]have not hid Thy righteousness within my heart;
I *have* declared Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation:
I [·l]have not concealed Thy lovingkindness and Thy truth from *the* great [as]congregation.

11 [r]Withhold not Thou Thy tender_mercies from me, O_[J]LORD:

h. him that_presides.
m. Mizmōr le Dahvid. A Psalm pertaining to David.
J. Jehovah.
*i. hath_inclined.
*h. hath_heard.
*b. hath_brought.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
b. Blessings on.
s. strong_man, geber.
·l h. didst.
g. gift_offering.
·ld. thou diggedst *or* boredst, cahrithah, *from* cahrah, to dig. *See* Ex. 21. 6. Isa. 50. 4, 5.
a. ascending_offering.
·lh. didst thou not require.
r. roll.
·ld. delighted.
p. pleasure, *Heb.* rētsōncah, *from* rahtsah, to delight in.
b. bowels.
e. evangelized *or* declared_as glad_tidings.
as. assembly, kahahl.
·lh. did not hide.
·lh. did not conceal.

[f]Let Thy **lovingkindness and** Thy **truth** continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils [*have*] compassed me about:
Mine iniquities [d]have_taken_hold upon me,
So that I [d]am not able to look_up;
They [d]are_more than the_hairs_of mine head:
Therefore my heart [d]faileth me.

13-17. Ps. lxx. 13 [d]Be_pleased, O_[J]LORD, to **deliver** me:
O_[J]LORD, [d]make_haste to help me.

14 [f]Let_them_be_ashamed and [x]confounded together [h]that_seek_after my soul to destroy it;
[f]Let_them_be_driven backward and [x]put_to_shame that_wish me evil.

15 [f]Let_them_be_desolate for a reward_of their shame [x1]that say unto me, "Aha, aha."

16 [f]Let all [h]those_that_seek Thee rejoice and [x]be_glad in Thee:
[f]Let [h]such_as_love Thy salvation say continually, "[J]*The* LORD be_magnified."

a. אֲדֹנָי 17 But E *am* poor and needy; *yet* [a]*the* [=]Lord [f]thinketh upon me:
Thou *art* my help and my deliverer; [f]make no tarrying, O_my [=]God.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
G. אֱלֹהַי G. Elohay.

To [x1]the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

f. דָּל **41** [=]BLESSED *is* he_that_considereth *the* [f]**poor**:
J. יְהוָה [J]*The* LORD will_deliver him in [d]time_of trouble.
d. בְּיוֹם רָעָה 2 [J]*The* LORD will_preserve him, and keep_him_alive;
And he shall_be_blessed upon the earth:
And Thou wilt not deliver him unto the_will_of his enemies.

3 [J]*The* LORD will_strengthen him upon the_bed_of languishing;
Thou [d]wilt_make all his bed in his sickness.

g. חָנֵּנִי 4 E said, "[J]LORD, [d]be_[g]merciful unto me:
[d]Heal my soul; for I *have* sinned against Thee."

5 Mine **enemies** [f]speak evil of me,
"When shall_he_die, and his name [d]perish?"

6 And if he come to see *me*, he [f]speaketh vanity:
His heart [f]gathereth iniquity to itself;
When he [f]goeth abroad, he [f]telleth *it*.

7 All [h]that_hate me [f]whisper together against me:
Against me [f]do_they_devise my hurt.

a. דְּבַר־בְּלִיַּעַל 8 "[a]An evil disease," *say they*, "cleaveth_fast unto him:
And *now* that he [d]lieth he shall_rise_up no_more."

9. John 13. 18. 9 Yea, mine_own **familiar_friend**, in whom I trusted,
[h]Which_did_eat of my bread, *hath* lifted_up *his* heel against me.

10 But Thou, O_[J]LORD, [d]be_[g]merciful unto me,
And [d]**raise_me_up**, that I [x]may_requite them.

b. חָפַצְתָּ 11 By this I [d]know that Thou [b]·[d]favourest me,
Because mine enemy [f]doth not triumph over me.

12 And as_for_me, Thou [d]upholdest me in mine integrity,
And [x]settest me before Thy face for ever.

13 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israel from [x]everlasting, and to [x]everlasting. [t]**Amen**, and [t]**Amen**.

f. For feeble.
J. Jehovah.
d. day_of evil.
g. gracious, *Heb.* khah-neeni.
a. A thing_of Belial.
h. [d]hast_pleasure in.
t. Truth, So_be_it, *or* Verily.

(*BOOK II.*)

1023. 2 Sam. 15. 25.

g. מַשְׂכִּיל

To the chief-Musician, [g]Maschil, for the-sons-of [k]Korah.

k. קֹרַח

42 AS *the* hart [f]panteth after *the* water brooks,
So [f]panteth my soul after Thee, O-[e]God.

1. John 7. 37–39.

2 My soul [d]**thirsteth** for [e]God,
For *the* living [c]-God:
When shall-I-come and [*]appear before [e]God?

*G. אֱלֹהִים

e. לְאֵל חָי

3 My tears [d]have-been my meat day and night,
While they [a]continually [f]say unto me, "Where *is* thy [e]God?"

a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם

4 When I [f]remember these *things*, I [f]pour-out my soul in me:
For I [f]had-gone with the multitude,
I [f]went with them to the-house-of [e]God,
With the-voice-of joy and praise,
With a multitude [k][f]that-kept-holy-day.

k. הוֹגֵג

5 **Why** [f]art thou **cast-down**, O-my soul?
And *why* [*]art thou disquieted in me!
[d]Hope thou in [e]God: for I shall yet praise Him
For the-[s][e]help-of His countenance.

s. יְשׁוּעֹת

6 O-my [e]God, my soul [f]is-cast-down within me:
Therefore will-I-remember Thee from the-land-of Jordan,
And of *the* Hermonites, from *the* hill [m]Mizar.

m. מִצְעָר

7. Jonah 2. 3.

7 Deep [f]calleth unto deep at the-noise-of Thy waterspouts:
All Thy waves and Thy billows [d]are-gone over me.

J. יְהוָה

8 *Yet* [J]*the* LORD will-command His lovingkindness in *the* daytime,
And in the night His song *shall be* with me,
And my prayer unto the-[c]-God-of my life.

c. לְאֵל חַיָּי

9 I will-say unto [c]-God my rock,
"Why [d]hast-thou-forgotten me?
Why [f]go I mourning [d]because-of the-oppression-of *the* enemy?"

k. בְּרֶצַח

10 *As* with a [k]sword in my bones, mine [a]enemies [d]reproach me;

a. צוֹרְרָי

While they [f]say daily unto me,
"Where *is* thy [e]God?"

11 Why [f]art-thou-cast-down, O-my soul?
And why [f]art-thou-disquieted within me,
[d]**Hope** thou **in** [e]**God**: for I shall yet praise Him,
Who is the-[s][e]health-of my countenance, and my [e]God.

*G. אֱלֹהִים

43 [d]JUDGE me, O-[e]God, and [d]plead my cause against an [u]ungodly nation:

u. לֹא־חָסִיד

O-[f]**deliver** me from *the* deceitful and unjust [i]man.

i. אִישׁ

2 For **Thou** *art* the-[e]God-of my strength:
Why [d]dost-Thou-cast-me-off?
Why [f]go I mourning because-of the-oppression-of *the* enemy?

3 O-[d]send-out Thy light and Thy truth:
[f]Let them lead me;
[f]Let-them-bring me unto Thy holy hill,

d. מִשְׁכְּנוֹתֶיךָ

And to Thy [d]tabernacles.

4 Then [*]will-I-go unto the-altar-of [e]God,

e. אֶל־אֵל

Unto [c]-God [f]my exceeding joy:

t. שִׂמְחַת גִּילִי

Yea, upon *the* harp [*]will-I-praise Thee, O-[e]God my [e]God.

5 Why [f]art-thou-cast-down, O-my soul?
And why [f]art-thou-disquieted within me?
[d]**Hope in** [e]**God**: for I shall yet praise Him,
Who is the-[s][e]health-of my countenance, and my [e]God.

s. יְשׁוּעוֹת

g. giving-instruction. Num. 26. 10, 11. 1 Chron. 26. 1.
k. Korakh, Bald *or* Ice.
*G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. Êl, *singular.*
a. all the day.
f. *continuation.*
f. *continuation.*
k. keeping-feast *or* festival.
s. salvations.
m. Mitzhar, Little.
J. Jehovah.
c. Êl, *singular.*
k. killing.
a. adversaries.
e. Elohim, *plural.*
*G. Elohim, *plural.*
u. ungracious, *Heb.* lo khasid.
i. ish.
f. didst-Thou.
d. dwelling-places.
e. Êl, *singular.*
t. the-gladness-of my joy.
s. salvations.

g. To [m]the chief-Musician for the sons-of Korah, [g]Maschil. g. Giving-instruction.

44 WE [l]have-**heard** with our ears, O-[=]God, [G]. Elohim, *plural*.
Our fathers [l]have-told us,
What work Thou didst in their days,
In the-times-of old.
n. 2 *How* Thou didst-drive-out *the* [n=]heathen with Thy hand, and [p]plantedst them: n. nations.
How Thou [l]didst-afflict *the* [=]people, and [p]cast-them-out. [p]. peoples.
3 For they got not *the* land in-possession by their-own sword,
Neither did their-own-arm save them:
But Thy right-hand, and Thine arm, and the-light-of Thy countenance,
Because Thou hadst-a-favour-unto them.
h. 4 Thou art [h]my King, O-[=]God: [h]. Jhe.
[l]Command **deliverances** for Jacob.
a. 5 Through Thee will-we-push-down our [a]enemies: a. adversaries.
Through Thy name will-we-tread-them-under that-rise up-against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow,
Neither shall my sword save me.
7 But Thou [l]hast-saved us from our [a]enemies, [l]h. didst-save.
And [l]hast-put-them-to-shame that-hated us. [l]h. didst-put.
8 In [=]God we [l]boast all the day-long,
And [p]praise Thy name for ever. Selah.

9 **But** Thou [l]hast-**cast-off**, and [p]put-us-to shame;
And [p]goest not forth with our armies.
a. 10 Thou [p]makest-us-to-turn back from *the* [a]-enemy: a. adversary.
And they-which-hate us [l]spoil for themselves.
11 Thou [p]hast-given us like sheep *appointed* for-meat;
And [l]hast-scattered us among the [n=]heathen.
w. 12 Thou [p]sellest Thy -people [w]for nought, w. without wealth.
And [l]dost not increase *Thy wealth* by their price.
13 Thou [p]makest us a reproach to our neighbours,
A scorn and a derision to them-that-are-round-about us.
14 Thou [p]makest us a byword among the [n=]heathen,
A shaking-of *the* head among the [=]people.
15 My confusion *is* continually before me,
And the-shame-of my face *hath* covered me,
16 For the-voice-of him-that-reproacheth and blasphemeth:
s. By reason-of *the* -enemy and [s]avenger. s. self-avenger.

17 All this [l]is-come-upon us; **yet** have we **not forgotten** Thee.
Neither [l]have-we-dealt-falsely in Thy covenant.
18 Our heart [l]is not turned back,
Neither [l]have our -steps declined from Thy way;
19 Though thou [l]hast-sore-broken us in the-place-of dragons,
And [p]covered us with the-shadow-of death.
20 If we [l]have-forgotten the-name-of our [=]God, [G]. Elohim, *plural*.
Or [p]stretched-out our hands to a strange [e]-god; e. El, *singular*.
21 Shall not [=]God search this out?
For [H]He [k]knoweth the-secrets-of *the* heart.
22. Rom. 8. 36. 22 [s]Yea, for Thy sake [l]are-we-killed all the day long; s. surely.
We [l]are-counted as sheep for *the* slaughter.

23 [l]Awake, why [l]sleepest Thou, O-[a=]Lord? [a]. Adonahy, *plural*.
[l]**Arise**, [p]cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore ᵗhidest Thou Thy face,
And ᵗforgettest our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our soul ·ˡis_bowed_down to *the* dust:
Our belly ·ˡcleaveth unto the earth.
26 ·Arise for our help,
l. חַסְדֶּךָ And ·redeem us for Thy ˡ-mercies' sake. l. lovingkindness, khesed.

MESSIAH AS KING.

45 To ˣᵃthe chief_Musician upon ˡShoshannim, for the_sons_of Korah, Maschil, A Song_of loves. l. lilies.

l. שׁוֹשַׁנִּים
b. רָחַשׁ MY heart ·ˡis_ᵇinditing a good matter: b. bubbling_up. Ps. 39. 3.
I ᵗspeak_of *the* things_which_I_have_made touching *the* **King**:
My tongue *is* the_pen_of a ready writer.
s.a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם 2 Thou ·ˡart_fairer than the_ˢchildren_of ᵃmen: s. sons. a. ahdahm.
Grace ·ˡis_poured into Thy lips:
ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים Therefore ≡God ·ˡhath_blessed Thee for ever. ᵉG. Elohim, *plural*.

JUDGMENT. 3-5. Rev. 19. 11-16.

3 ·Gird Thy **sword** upon *Thy* thigh,
O_*most* mighty,
With Thy glory and Thy majesty.
4 And in Thy majesty ·ride prosperously
Because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness;
And Thy right_hand ᵛshall_teach Thee terrible_things.
5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the_heart_of the King's enemies;
Whereby the ≡people ᵗfall under Thee. ˢp. peoples.

THE THRONE. 6. HEB. 1. 8, 9.

6 Thy **throne**, O_≡God, *is* for_ever and ever:
The_sceptre_of Thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.
la. רֶשַׁע 7 Thou ·ˡlovest righteousness, and ᵛhatest ˡᵃwickedness: la. lawlessness, *Heb.* reshang. *Gr.* ἀνομίαν.
Therefore ≡God, Thy ≡God, ·ˡhath_anointed Thee with the_oil_of gladness above Thy ᶜfellows.
c. מֵחֲבֵרֶיךָ c. companions.

GLADNESS (*The Supper*). 8. Rev. 19. 5-7.

8 All Thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia,
Out_of the_ivory palaces, whereby they *have* made Thee glad.

THE QUEEN (*Israël*).

9 King's daughters *were* among Thy honourable_women:
Upon Thy right_hand did_stand *the* **queen** in gold_of Ophir.
s. וּרְאִי 10 ·Hearken, O_daughter, and ˢ·consider, s. see.
And ·incline thine ear;
·Forget also thine_own ⁻people, and thy father's house;
11 So ᵛshall the King greatly_desire thy beauty:
ad. אֲדֹנַיִךְ For 𝔐𝔠 *is* thy ᵃᵈ≡Lord; and ·worship thou Him. ad. *Heb.* Adonayic.
12. Rev. 21. 24-26. 12 And the_daughter_of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift;
f. פָּנַיִךְ *Even the* rich among *the* ⁻people shall_intreat thy ᶠfavour. f. face, *feminine*.

THE BRIDE (*The Church*). 13-15. Rev. 19. 8, 9.

13 The_**King's daughter** *is* all glorious within:
Her clothing *is* of wrought gold.
14 She shall_be_brought unto the King in raiment_of_needlework:
The virgins her companions that_follow her ᵗshall_be_brought unto Thee.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall_they_be_brought:
They shall_enter into the_King's palace.

TO MESSIAH.

16 Instead_of Thy fathers shall_be Thy ˢchildren,
Whom_Thou_mayest_make princes in all the earth.

17 I will_make Thy **name** to_be_**remembered** in all generations:
Therefore shall *the* ≡people praise Thee for ever and ever.

≡p. peoples.

v. עֲלָמוֹת
1. Deut. 4. 7.
≡G. אֱלֹהִים
h. עֶזְרָה בְצָרוֹת נִמְצָא מְאֹד
m. וּבְמוֹט
he. בְּלֵב
s. סֶלָה

46 To ˣˣthe chief_Musician for the_sons_of Korah, A Song upon ᵛAlamoth.
≡GOD *is* our **refuge** and strength,
A ʰvery present help in ≡trouble.
2 Therefore will not we fear, though *the* earth ⊙be_removed,
And though *the* mountains ⊙be_ᵐcarried into the_ʰᵉmidst_of *the* sea;
3 *Though* the_waters thereof ᵗroar *and* ᵗbe_troubled,
Though the mountains ᵗshake with the_swelling thereof.
ˢSelah.

v. Virginals.
≡G. Elohim, *plural.*
h. help readily found.
m. moved.
he. heart.
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift_up.

4 *There is* a **river**, the_streams whereof shall_make_glad the_**city**_of ≡God,
The_holy_place_of the_tabernacles_of *the* Most_High.
5 ≡God *is* in the_midst_of her; she shall not be_ᵐmoved;
≡God shall_help her, *and that* ᵃright early.

5. Eze. 48. 35.
a. לִפְנוֹת בֹּקֶר

a. at the_appearing_of morn.

6 *The* ⁿ≡heathen raged, *the* kingdoms were_ᵐmoved:
He uttered His voice, *the* earth ᵗmelted.
7 ᴶ*The* LORD of_hosts *is* with us;
The_≡God_of Jacob *is* ʰⁱour refuge. ˢSelah.

n. גּוֹיִם
J. יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת
hi. מִשְׂגָּב

n. nations.
J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
hi. a high_place for us.

8 ·Come, ·behold the_works_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
What desolations He *hath* made in the earth.
9 ⊥He_maketh **wars** to_**cease** unto the_end_of the earth;
He ᵗbreaketh *the* bow, and ·cutteth the spear in_sunder;
He ᵗburneth *the* ≡chariot in the fire.

J. Jehovah.

10 "·**Be_still**, and know that I *am* ≡God:
I will_be_exalted among the ⁿ≡heathen,
I will_be_exalted in the earth."
11 ᴶ*The* LORD of_hosts *is* with us;
The_≡God_of Jacob *is* our ʰⁱrefuge. Selah.

n. nations.
hi. high_place, misgalib.

47 To ˣˣthe chief_Musician, A Psalm for the_sons of Korah.
O_ᵗ**CLAP** your hands, all ye ≡people;
·Shout unto ≡God with the_voice_of triumph.
2 For ᴶ*the* LORD Most_High *is* ᵗterrible;
He is a **great King** over all the earth.
3 He shall_subdue *the* ≡people under us,
And *the* nations under our feet.
4 He shall_choose our ˜inheritance for us,
˜The_excellency_of Jacob whom He loved. Selah.

≡p. peoples.
≡G. Elohim, *plural.*
J. Jehovah Helĕyōn, Jehovah Most_High.
t. to be feared.
≡p. peoples.

≡G. לֵאלֹהִים
J. יְהוָֹה עֶלְיוֹן
t. נוֹרָא

5 ≡God ·ˡis_**gone_up** with a shout,
ᴶ*The* LORD with the_sound_of a trumpet.
6 ·Sing_praises to ≡God, ·sing_praises:
·Sing_praises unto our King, ·sing_praises.
7 For ≡God *is* the_King_of all the earth:
·Sing_ye_praises ᶜwith_understanding.
8 ≡God ·ˡreigneth over *the* ⁿ≡heathen:
≡God ·ˡsitteth upon the_throne_of His holiness.
9 The_princes_of *the* ≡people ·ˡare_gathered_together,
Even the_˜people_of the_≡God_of Abraham:

5. See 1 Thes. 4. 16.
c. מַשְׂכִּיל
n. גּוֹיִם

J. Jehovah.
c. causing_to_understand *or* giving_instruction. *Heb.* maschil.
n. nations.
≡p. peoples.

For the-shields-of *the* earth *belong* unto [E]God:
He [F]is greatly exalted.

A Song *and* Psalm for the-sons-of Korah.

48 GREAT *is* [J]*the* LORD, and greatly to-be-praised
J. יְהוָה [G] אֱלֹהֵינוּ In the-**city**-of our [E]God,
In the-**mountain**-of His holiness.
2 Beautiful for situation,
The-joy-of the whole earth, *is* mount **Zion**,
On the-sides-of *the* north,
The-city-of *the* great King.
3 [E]God [F]is-known in her palaces for a refuge.
4 For, lo, **the kings** were-assembled,
They passed-by together.
5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled;
They were-troubled, *and* hasted-away.
6 Fear took-hold-upon them there,
And pain, as of a-woman-in-travail.
7 Thou [F]breakest the-ships-of Tarshish with an east wind.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 8 As we *have* heard, so [F]have-we-seen in the-city-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
In the-city-of our [E]God:
[E]God will-establish it for ever. Selah.
9 We [F]have-thought-of Thy lovingkindness, O-[E]God, in the -midst-of Thy **temple**.
10 According-to Thy name, O-[E]God,
So *is* Thy praise unto the-ends-of *the* earth:
Thy right-hand [F]is-full-of righteousness.
11 [F]Let mount Zion rejoice,
[F]Let the-daughters-of Judah be-glad,
Because of Thy judgments.
12 [F]Walk-about **Zion**,
And [F]go-round-about her:
c. סִפְרוּ [c]Tell the-towers thereof.
s. שִׁיתוּ לִבְּכֶם 13 [s]Mark ye well *her* -bulwarks,
[F]Consider her palaces;
That ye may-tell *it* to *the* generation following.
14 For this [E]God *is* our [E]God for ever and ever:
o. עַל-מוּת [H]He will-be-our-guide *even* [o]unto death.

J. Jehovah.
G. Elohim.
J. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.
c. Count.
s. Set your heart to.
o. *or* over death, *Heb.* hal muth.

To [xx]the chief-Musician, A Psalm for the-sons-of Korah.

49 [F]HEAR this, all *ye* [x]people;
w. חֶלֶד [F]Give-ear, all *ye* inhabitants-of *the* [w]world:
b.a.i. גַּם-בְּנֵי 2 [b]Both [a]low and [i]high,
אָדָם גַּם-בְּנֵי- -Rich and -poor, together.
אִישׁ 3 My mouth shall-speak *of* [E]wisdom;
And the-meditation-of my heart *shall be of* [E]understanding.
I. Ps. 78. 2. MATT. 13. 35. 4 I will-incline mine ear to a **parable**:
I will-open my **dark-saying** upon *the* harp.
5 Wherefore should-I-fear in the-days-of evil,
When the-iniquity-of my heels shall-compass-me-about?
6 [xx]They-that trust in their wealth,
And [b]boast-themselves in the-multitude-of their riches;
7 **None** *of them* [o]can-by-any-means [b]**redeem** his brother,
G. לֵאלֹהִים Nor [b]give to [E]God a ransom-for him:
8 (For the-redemption-of their soul *is* [*]precious,

x. Pp. peoples.
w. world, *Heb.* khaled, *from* khahlad, to endure.
b.a. i. Both sons-of ahdahm and sons-of ish.
G. Elohim, *plural.*

And it ᵛceaseth for ever:)
9 That ᵛhe ᵛshould still live for ever,
And not ᵗsee ˣcorruption.
10 For he ᵗseeth *that* ᵐwise-men ᵗdie,
Likewise *the* ⁻fool and *the* ⁻brutish-person ᵗperish,
And ᵛleave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward-thought *is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever,
And their dwelling-places to all generations;
They ᵛᵗcall *their* lands after their-own names.
a. אָדָם 12 Nevertheless ᵃman *being* in honour ᵗabideth not:
He ᵛis-like the beasts *that* ᵛᵗperish.
13 This their way *is* their folly:
Yet their posterity ᵗapprove their sayings. Selah.
FIRST RESURRECTION. 14. Rev. 20. 4.
14 Like ˣsheep they ʷᵛᵗare-laid ᶠin *the* grave;
w. שָׁתוּ Death shall-feed-on them;
f. לִשְׁאוֹל And *the* ᵐ**upright** *shall-have-dominion over them in the **morning**;
And their beauty shall-consume in *the* grave from their dwelling.
15. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.
15 But ᵐGod **will-redeem** my soul from the-ʰᵃpower-of ʰ*the* **grave**:
ha. מִיַּד שְׁאוֹל **For He shall-receive** me. Selah.

i. אִישׁ 16 ᵗBe not thou afraid when ⁱone ᵗis-made-rich,
When the-glory-of his house ᵗis-increased;
17 For when he dieth he shall-carry nothing away:
His glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he ᵗblessed his soul:
(And *men* *will-praise thee, when thou ᵗdoest-well to thyself.)
19 He shall-go to the-generation-of his fathers;
They shall never see light.
20 ᵃ**Man** *that is* in honour, and ᵗunderstandeth not,
ᵛIs-like the beasts *that* ᵛᵗperish.

GOD'S JUDGMENT OF ISRAEL. *Compare* Matt. 25. 31-46. THE JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS.

A Psalm of Asaph.

50 *THE* ᶜMighty ᵐ**God**, *even* ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵛᵗhath-spoken,
e. ᵐG. Êl Elohim. J. Jehovah.
And *called *the* earth from the-rising-of *the* sun unto the-going-down thereof.
2 Out-of Zion, the-perfection-of beauty, ᵐGod ᵛᵗhath-shined.
ᵐG. Elohim.
3 Our ᵐGod shall-come, and shall not keep-silence:
c. אֵל אֱלֹהִים G. יְהוָה J. A fire shall-devour before Him,
And it ᵛᵗshall-be very tempestuous round-about Him.
4 He shall call to the heavens from above,
And to the earth, that He may-**judge** His ⁻people.
g. חֲסִידַי 5 "ᵛGather My ᵍ**saints** together unto Me;
e. בְּרִתִי ᴬThose-that-have-ᶜmade a covenant with Me by sacrifice."
g. gracious ones. e. cut *or* confirmed.
6 And *the* heavens *shall-declare His righteousness:
For ᵐGod *is* judge ℍimself. Selah.
7 "ᵛHear, O My ⁻people, and I *will-speak;
O-**Israēl**, and I *will-testify against thee:
E *am* ᵐGod, *even* thy ᵐGod.
I will not reprove thee for thy **sacrifices**
a. וְעוֹלֹתֶיךָ Or thy ᵃburnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.
a. ascending-offerings.
9 I will-take no bullock out-of thy house,
Nor he-goats out-of thy folds.
10 For every beast-of *the* forest *is* Mine,
And the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the_fowls_of *the* mountains:
And the_wild_beasts_of *the* [e]field *are* Mine.
12 If I [f]were_hungry, I [f]would not tell thee:
h. תֵּבֵל For *the* [h]world *is* Mine, and *the* fulness thereof.
13 Will_I_eat the_flesh_of bulls,
Or [f]drink the_blood_of goats?
s. זֶבַח 14 [s]·Offer unto [e]God thanksgiving;
And ·pay thy vows unto *the* Most_High:
15 And ·call upon Me in the_day_of trouble:
I will_deliver thee, and thou [g]shalt_glorify Me."

l. וְלָרָשָׁע 16 But unto the [l]-**wicked** [e]God ·[f]saith,
"What hast thou to_do to declare My statutes,
Or *that* thou [g]shouldest_take My covenant in thy mouth?
17 Seeing thou ·[f]hatest instruction,
And [g]castest My words behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou [g]consentedst with him,
And ·[f]hast_been partaker with adulterers.
19 Thou ·[f]givest thy mouth to evil,
And thy tongue [f]frameth deceit.
20 Thou [f]sittest *and* [f]speakest against thy brother;
Thou [f]slanderest thine_own mother's son.
21 These *things* ·[f]hast_thou_done, and I ·kept_silence;
Thou thoughtest that I [c]was [f]altogether *such an one* as thyself:
But I will_reprove thee, and [g]set_them_in_order before thine eyes.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 22 "Now ·**consider** this, [a]ye_that_forget [eh]-God,
Lest I [f]tear_you_in_pieces, and *there be* none [a]to_deliver.
st. זֹבֵחַ תּוֹדָה 23 [a]Whoso_[s]offereth [t]**praise** [f]glorifieth Me:
w. וְשָׂם דָּרֶךְ And to [a]him_that_ordereth *his* [w]conversation *aright* will_I_shew the_salvation_of [e]God."

about 1034. 2 Sam. 12. 1–14. Ps. 32. 1, 2.

51 To [m]the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had_gone_in to Bath_sheba.

b. חָנֵּנִי [b]·**HAVE_mercy**_upon me, O_[e]God, according_to Thy lovingkindness:
·G. אֱלֹהִים According_unto the_multitude_of Thy tender_mercies ·blot_out my transgressions.
m. הָרֵב כַּבְּסֵנִי 2 [m]·**Wash** me throughly from mine **iniquity**,
And ·**cleanse** me from my **sin**.
k. אֵדָע 3 For [k]·[k][f]**acknowledge** my **transgressions**:
And my sin *is* ever before me.
4. Rom. 3. 4. 4 Against Thee, Thee only, *have* I sinned, and ·[f]done *this* [x]evil in Thy sight:
That Thou [f]mightest_be_justified when Thou speakest,
And [f]be_clear when Thou judgest.
5 Behold, I was_shapen in iniquity;
And in sin did my mother conceive me.
6 Behold, Thou ·[f]desirest truth in the inward_parts:
And in *the* hidden *part* Thou shalt_make_me_to_know wisdom.
7. Num. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 18–22. 7 [c]·[f]**Purge** me with hyssop, and I [g]shall_be_clean:
[f]**Wash** me, and I shall_be white_r than snow.
c. תְּחַטְּאֵנִי 8 [f]Make_me_to_hear joy and gladness;
That the bones *which* Thou ·[f]hast_broken may_rejoice.
9 ·Hide Thy face from my sins,
And ·blot_out all mine iniquities.

b. habitable_world, teebeel, *from* yahbal, to flow.
s. Sacrifice.
l. lawless, rahshahng.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
s.t. sacrificeth thanksgiving.
w. way, *Heb.* derec.
b. Be_gracious_unto me, *Heb.* khanneeni.
·G. Elohim.
m. Multiply to wash.
k. know.
4. Rom. 3. 4. ·d. did.
7. Num. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 18–22. c. Cleanse, or Expiate, by a sin offering.

10. John 3. 5.

10 ·**Create** in me a clean heart, O-=God;
And ·**renew** a right spirit within me.
11 ᵏCast me not away from Thy presence;
And ᵏtake not Thy holy Spirit from me.
12. 2 Cor. 3. 17. 12 ·Restore unto me the-joy-of Thy salvation;
And ᵏuphold me *with Thy* free Spirit.
13 *Then* will-I-teach transgressors Thy ways;
And sinners shall-be-converted unto Thee.

11. 2 Sam. 12. 9. 14 ·**Deliver** me from =bloodguiltiness, O-=God,
Thou =God-of my salvation:
And my tongue shall-sing-aloud-of Thy righteousness.

=G. Elohim, *plural.*

a. אֲדֹנָי 15 O-ᵃ=Lord, ᵏopen Thou my lips;
And my mouth shall-shew-forth Thy praise.
16 For Thou ᵏdesirest not sacrifice; else ᵏwould-I-give *it:*
as. עוֹלָה Thou ᵏdelightest not in ᵃˢburnt-offering.
17. Ps. 50. 7-15. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 2. 17 The-**sacrifices-of =God** *are* a broken spirit:
A broken and a contrite heart, O-=God, Thou wilt not despise.

a. Adonahy, *plural.*

as. ascending-offering.

18 ·Do-good in Thy good-pleasure unto ᶜ**Zion**:
ᵏBuild Thou the-walls-of **Jerusalem.**
19 Then shalt-Thou-be-pleased-with the-sacrifices-of righteousness,
as. עוֹלָה With ᵃˢburnt-offering and ᵉwhole-burnt-offering:
e. כָּלִיל Then shall-they-offer[u] bullocks upon Thine altar.
u. יַעֲלוּ

as. ascending-offering.
e. entirely-consumed-offering. *Heb.* cahlil, *from* cahlal, complete.
u. offer-up.

Title. 1 Sam. 22. 9.

52 To ᵐthe chief-Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and ᵏtold Saul, and ᵏsaid unto him, "David ·is-come to the-house-of Ahimelech."

WHY ᵏboastest-thou-thyself in mischief, O-**mighty-man**?
l. חֶסֶד The-[l]goodness-of ᵉ-God *endureth* ᵃcontinually.
e. אֵל 2 Thy tongue ᵏdeviseth mischiefs;
Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
a. כָּל-הַיּוֹם 3 Thou ·[l]lovest evil more-than good;
And lying rather-than to speak righteousness. Selah.
4 Thou ·[l]lovest all devouring words,
O-thou deceitful tongue.
b. יִתָּצְךָ 5 ᵉ-God shall likewise ᵇdestroy thee for ever,
He ᵏshall-take-thee-away, and ᵏpluck thee out-of *thy* dwelling-place,
And ·root thee out-of the-land-of *the* =living. Selah.
6 *The* =righteous also ᵏshall-see, and ᵏfear,
And shall-laugh at him:
s. הַגֶּבֶר 7 "Lo, *this is* the ˢman *that* ᵏmade not =God his strength;
G. אֱלֹהִים But ᵏtrusted in the-abundance-of his riches,
And ᵏstrengthened-himself in his wickedness."

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
e. Ēl.
a. all the day.
b. break-thee-down.
s. strong-man, geber.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the-house-of =God:
I ·[l]**trust** in the-[l]mercy-of =God for-ever and ever.
9 I will-praise Thee for ever, because Thou ·[l]hast-done *it:*
And I ᵏwill-wait-on Thy name;
g. חָסִידֶיךָ For *it is* good before Thy ᵍsaints.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
g. gracious-ones.

m. לַמְנַצֵּחַ **53** To ᵐthe chief-Musician upon Mahalath, ᵐMaschil, *A Psalm* of David.
1-3. Ps. 14. 1-3. Rom. 3. 10-12. *THE* **fool** *hath* said in his heart, "*There is* no =God."
G. אֱלֹהִים Corrupt ·[l]are they, and ·have-done abominable iniquity:
There is **none** ᵏ**that-doeth good.**
s.a. בְּנֵי-אָדָם 2 =God looked-down from =heaven upon the-ˢchildren-of ᵃmen,

m. Maschil, Giving-instruction.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
s. sons-of ahdahm.

2,3. Gen. 6. 5, 6.
m. מַשְׂכִּיל

To see if there were *any* [m]+that_did_understand,
+That did_seek [r]=God.
3 Every_one_of_them [l]is_gone_back:
They [l]are altogether become_filthy;
There is none +that_doeth_good, no, not one.

4, 5. ‖Ps. 14. 4-6.
4 Have the_workers_of iniquity no knowledge?
+Who_eat_up My -people *as* they [l]eat bread:
They have not called_upon =God.
5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was:
For =God *hath* scattered the_bones_of +him_that_encampeth *against* thee:
Thou [l]hast_put_them_to_shame, because =God *hath* despised them.

6. ‖Ps. 14. 7. Rom. 11. 26, 27.
w. מִי יִתֵּן

6 [w]Oh that the_=**salvation**_of Israël *were come* out_of Zion!
When =God bringeth_back the_captivity_of His -people,
Jacob shall_rejoice, *and* Israël shall_be_glad.

m. *Heb.* maschil, *as title.*
r=G. eth Elohim (*objective*).

w. Who will give.

Title. 1 Sam. 23. 19; 26. 1.

54 To [m]the chief-Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when the Ziphims came and *said to Saul, "Doth not David hide_himself with us?"

=G. אֱלֹהִים

·SAVE me, O_=God, by Thy name,
And]judge me by Thy strength.
2 ·Hear my prayer, O_=God;
·Give_ear to the_words_of my mouth.
3 For strangers [l]are_risen_up against me,
And oppressors [l]seek_after my soul:
s. סֶלָה They [l]have not set =God before them. [s]Selah.
4 ·Behold, =**God** *is* **mine helper**:
a. אֲדֹנָי [a]*The* =Lord *is* with them_that_uphold my soul.
o. לְשֹׁרְרָי 5 He shall_reward [x]evil unto mine [o]enemies:
·Cut_them_off in Thy truth.
6 I will_freely sacrifice unto Thee:
J. יְהוָה I will_praise Thy name, O_[J]LORD; for *it is* good.
7 For He [l]hath_delivered me out_of all trouble:
And mine eye [l]hath_seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

=G. Elohim, *plural.*

s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift_up.

a. Adonahy, *plural.*
o. observers, *Heb.* shorĕrahy.

J. Jehovah.

1023.

55 To [m]the chief-Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

=G. אֱלֹהִים ·GIVE_ear to my **prayer**, O_=God;
And]hide not Thyself from my supplication.
a. וְעַנֵּנִי 2 ·Attend_unto me, and [a]·hear me:
I]mourn in my complaint, and *make_a_noise;
3 Because_of the_voice_of *the* enemy,
l. רָשָׁע Because_of the_oppression_of *the* [l]-wicked:
For they]cast iniquity upon me,
And in wrath they]hate me.
4 My heart]is_sore_pained within me:
And the_terrors_of death [l]are_fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling]are_come upon me,
And horror *hath_overwhelmed me.
w. מִי יִתֶּן־לִי 6 And I *said, "[w]Oh_that_I_had **wings** like *a* [x]**dove**!
For then]would_I_fly_away, and *be_at_rest.
7 Lo, *then*]would_I_wander far_off,
And]remain in the wilderness. Selah.
8 I]would_hasten my escape from *the* windy storm *and* tempest."
a. אֲדֹנָי 9 ·Destroy, O_[a]=Lord, *and* ·divide their tongues:
For I [l]have_seen violence and strife in the **city**.

=G. God, Elohim.

a. answer.

l. lawless.

w. Who will give me.

a. Adonahy, *plural.*

10 Day and night they [f]go_about it upon the_walls thereof:
Mischief also and sorrow *are* in the_midst_of it.
11 [g]Wickedness *is* in the_midst thereof:
Deceit and guile [f]depart not from her streets.
12 For *it was* **not an enemy** *that* [f]reproached me;
Then I [k]could_have_borne *it:*
Neither *was it* [h]he_that_hated me *that* did_magnify *himself*
against me;
Then I [k]would_have_hid_myself from him:
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 13 But *it was* thou, a [e]man [a]mine equal,
a. בְּעָרְכִי My guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 We [f]took_sweet counsel together,
And [f]walked unto the_house_of [g]God in company.
15 [f]Let death seize upon them,
l. חַיִּים *And* [f]let them go_down [l]quick into [h]hell:
h. שְׁאוֹל For wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will_call upon [g]God;
j. יְהוָה And [j]*the* LORD shall_save me.
17. Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1; 10. 3, 9, 30. 17 **Evening**, and **morning**, and at_**noon**, **will_I_**[m]**pray**, and [k]cry_aloud:
And He [k]shall_hear my voice.
m. אָשִׂיחָה 18 He *hath* delivered my soul in peace from *the* battle *that*
was against me:
a. עָמָּדִי For there were many [a]with me.
19 [e]-God shall_hear, and [k]afflict them,
e. אֵל Even [h]He_that_abideth of old. Selah.
Because they have no changes, therefore they [i]fear not [g]God.

20. Dan. 9. 27. 20 He [i]hath_put_forth his hands against such_as_be_at_peace_with him:
He [i]hath_**broken his covenant**.
21 *The words* of his mouth were_smoother than butter, but war
was in his heart:
His words were_softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn_swords.

t. יְהָבְךָ 22 [i]Cast [f]thy **burden** upon [j]*the* LORD, and [w]He shall_sustain
thee:
He shall never suffer the [-]righteous to be_moved.

23 But [T]thou, O_[g]God, shalt_bring_them_down into the_pit_
of destruction:
æ. אַנְשֵׁי דָמִים Bloody and deceitful [æ]men shall not live_out_half their days;
But I will_trust in Thee.

1 Sam. 21. 11. **56** To [a]the chief_Musician upon [f]Jonath-elem-rechokim, [g]Michtam of David, when *the* Philistines took [h]him in Gath.
t. יוֹנַת אֵלֶם רְחֹקִים 1 [i]BE_[gr]merciful unto me, O_[g]God: for [e]man [i]would_
g. מִכְתָּם swallow_me_up;
gr. חַנֵּנִי He fighting daily [f]oppresseth me.
G. אֱלֹהִים 2 Mine [o]**enemies** [i]would daily swallow_me_up:
o. אֹמְרַי For *they be* many [h]that_fight against me, O_Thou_Most_
o. יְשׂוֹרְרַי High.
3 What time I [f]am_afraid, I will_**trust** in Thee.
4 In [g]God I will_praise His word,
In [g]God I [i]have_put_my_trust;
I will not fear what flesh [f]can_do unto me.
5 [a]Every day they [f]wrest my words:
כָּל_הַיּוֹם

Title. t. *The* dumb dove afar_off.
g. Golden.
gr. gracious.
[g]G. Elohim.
e. ĕnōsh, frail mortal_man.
o. observers.

a. All the day.

All their thoughts *are* against me for [x]evil.
6 They [t]gather_themselves_together, they [t]hide_themselves,
h. עֲקֵבַי They [h]mark my steps, when they [t]wait for my soul.
7 Shall_they_escape by iniquity?
In *Thine* anger [t]cast_down *the* [=]people, O_[=]God.
8. Mal. 3. 16. 8 Thou [r.t]tellest my wanderings:
r. כְּסֵדְתָּה [t]Put Thou my **tears** into Thy **bottle**:
Are they not in Thy book?
i. בְּיוֹם אֶקְרָא 9 [i]When I [t]cry *unto Thee,* then shall mine enemies turn back:
This I know; for [=]God *is* for me.
10 In [=]God will_I_praise *His* word:
J. יְהוָה In [J]*the* LORD will_I_praise *His* word.
11. Heb. 13. 6. 11 In [=]God *have* I put_my_trust:
a. אָדָם I will not be_afraid what [a]man [t]can_do unto me.
12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O_[=]God:
I will_render praises unto Thee.
13. Ps. 116. 8, 9. 13 For Thou [t]hast_delivered my soul from death:
Wilt not *Thou deliver* my feet from falling,
That I may_walk before [=]God in the_light_of the [=]living?

d. אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת Ps. 58; 59. 1 Sam. 22. 1; 24. 3; 26. 9. 1. Isa. 26. 20.

57 To [x]the chief_Musician, [d]Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

d. Destroy not.

g. חָנֵּנִי [t]BE_[g]merciful unto me, O_[=]God, [t]be_[g]merciful unto me:
t. חָסְיָה For my soul [t.t]**trusteth** in Thee:
tr. אֶחֱסֶה Yea, in the_shadow_of Thy **wings** will_I_[tr]make_my_refuge,
Until *these* calamities [t]be_overpast.
2 I will_cry unto [=]God Most_High;
G. לֵאלֹהִים Unto [e]God [+]that_performeth *all things* for me.
עֶלְיוֹן 3 He shall_send from [=]heaven, and [*]save me
e. לְאֵל גֹּמֵר עָלָי *From* the_reproach_of him_that_would_swallow_me_up.
Selah.
l. חַסְדּוֹ [=]God shall_send_forth His [l]**mercy** and His **truth**.
4 My soul *is* among lions:
And I [t]lie *even among* them_that_are_set_on_fire,
a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם *Even* the_sons_of [a]men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows,
And their tongue a sharp sword.
5 [t]Be_Thou_exalted, O_[=]God, above the heavens;
Let Thy **glory** *be* above all the earth.
6 They *have* prepared a net for my steps;
My soul [t]is_bowed_down:
They *have* dug a pit before me,
Into the_midst whereof they [t]are_fallen *themselves.* Selah.

g. gracious, *Heb.* khahn-neeni.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
t. *or* takes-refuge.
tr. *or* trust.
e. Êl, God, *singular,* that -perfecteth.
l. lovingkind-ness.

7-11. Ps. 108. 1-5.

7 My **heart** [+]is_**fixed**, O_[=]God, my heart [+]is_fixed:
I will_sing and [*]give_praise.
8 [t]Awake_up, my glory; [t]awake, [x]psaltery and harp:
aw. אָעִירָה שָׁחַר I *myself* will_[aw]awake early.
ad. אֲדֹנָי 9 I will_praise Thee, O_[ad][=]Lord, among the [=]people:
s. אֲזַמֶּרְךָ I [s]will_sing unto Thee among the nations.
10 For Thy [l]**mercy** *is* great unto *the* heavens,
sk. שְׁחָקִים And Thy **truth** unto *the* [sk]clouds.
11 [t]Be_Thou_exalted, O_[=]God, above *the* heavens:
Let Thy **glory** *be* above all the earth.

aw. awake the dawn.
ad. Adônahy *or* Sovereign-Lord.
[=]p. peoples.
s. sing-praise, *Heb.* azam-merca.
sk. *or* skies.

d. אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת
s. אִלֶּם
a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם

58 To [x]the chief_Musician, [d]Al-taschith, [s]Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed [t]speak righteousness, O_[s]congregation?
[t]Do_ye_judge uprightly, O_ye_sons_of [a]men?

d. Destroy not.
g. Golden.
s. silent *or* dumb, *Heb.* elem.
a. ahdahm.

2 Yea, in heart ye [t]work wickedness;
Ye [t]weigh the_violence_of your hands in the earth.
l. רְשָׁעִים 3 *The* [l][=]**wicked** [t]are_estranged from *the* womb:
They [t]go_astray as_soon as_they_be_born, speaking lies.
4 Their poison *is* like the_poison_of a serpent:
They are like *the* deaf adder *that* [t]stoppeth her ear;
5 Which will not hearken to the_voice_of charmers,
Charming never so wisely.
[=G.] אֱלֹהִים 6 [t]Break their teeth, O_[=]God, in their mouth:
[J.] יְהוָה [t]Break_out the_great_teeth_of *the* young_lions, O_[J]LORD.
7 [t]Let them melt_away as waters *which* [t]run continually:
When he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, [t]let_them_be as cut_in_pieces.
8 As a snail *which* [t]melteth [t]let *every one of them* pass_away:
Like the_untimely_birth_of a woman, *that* they may not see *the* sun.
9 Before your pots [t]can_feel *the* -thorns,
He shall_take_them_away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *His* wrath.
10 *The* -**righteous** shall_rejoice when he seeth *the* vengeance:
la. חָרְשָׁע He shall_wash his feet in the_blood_of the [la]-wicked.
f. פְּרִי 11 So that a [a]man [t]shall_say, "Verily *there is* [f]a reward for the -righteous:
Verily He is a [=]God [t]that_judgeth in the earth."

1 Sam. 19. 11. 59 To [x]the chief_Musician [d]Al-taschith, [s]Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they [t]watched [t]the house to kill him.
g. מִכְתָּם [t]DELIVER me from mine enemies, O_my [=]God:
[=G.] אֱלֹהָי [s][t]Defend me from them_that_rise_up_against me.
s. תְּשַׂגְּבֵנִי 2 [t]**Deliver** me from the_workers_of iniquity,
æ. וּמֵאַנְשֵׁי And [t]save me from bloody [æ]men.
דָמִים 3 For, lo, they [t]lie_in_wait for my soul:
The [=]mighty [t]are_gathered against me:
Not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O_[J]LORD.
4 They [t]run and [t]prepare_themselves without *my* fault:
a. עוּרָה [a][t]Awake to [m]help me, and [t]behold.
m. לִקְרָאתִי 5 Thou therefore, O_[J]LORD [=]God_of hosts, the_[=]God_of
J.G. יְהוָה־ Israël, [t]awake to visit all the [n][=]heathen:
אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת [t]Be not [f]merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.
n. הַגּוֹיִם 6 They [t]return at [x]evening:
f. תָּחֹן They [t]make_a_noise like *a* [x]dog,
And [t]go_round_about *the* city.
7 Behold, they [t]belch_out with their mouth:
Swords *are* in their lips:
For "Who," *say they*, "[t]doth_hear?"
8 But Thou, O_[J]LORD, shalt_laugh at them;
Thou shalt_have all *the* [n][=]**heathen** in_derision.
h. מְשֻׂגַּבִּי 9 *Because of* his strength will_I_wait_upon Thee:
k. חַסְדִּי For [=]God *is* my [h]defence.
g. יְקַדְּמֵנִי 10 The_[=]God_of my [k]mercy shall_[g]prevent me:
o. בְּשׁוּרָרָי [=]God shall_let_me_see *my desire* upon mine [o]enemies.
11 [t]Slay them not, lest my -people [t]forget:
[t]**Scatter** them by Thy power; and [t]bring_them_down, O_
a. אֲדֹנָי [n][=]Lord our shield.
12 *For* the_sin_of their mouth *and* the_-words_of their lips [t]let them even be_taken in their pride:
And for cursing and lying *which* they [t]speak.

d. Destroy not.
g. Golden.
=G. Elohim.
s. Set_me_on high.
æ. anahshim.
a. Arouse.
m. meet.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim_of Tsĕbahôth.
n. nations.
f. favourable *or* gracious.
h. high_place *or* high_tower, *Heb.* misgahb.
k. kindness.
g. go_before.
o. observers.
a. Adônahy, Sovereign Lord.

13 ·Consume *them* in wrath, ·consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*:
And *let_them_know that ≡God ⊥ruleth in Jacob unto the_ends_of the earth. Selah.
14 And at ˣevening *let_them_return;
And ᵗlet_them_make_a_noise like *a* ˣdog,
And *go_round_about *the* city.
15 ᵗLet them wander_up_and_down for meat,
m. וַיָּלִינוּ And ᵐ*grudge if they ᵗbe not satisfied. m. murmur.

16 But I will_**sing** of Thy power;
l. חַסְדֶּךָ Yea, I *will_sing_aloud of Thy ˡmercy in the morning: l. lovingkindness, khesed.
For Thou ·ˡhast_been my ʰdefence and refuge in the_day_of my trouble. h. high_tower.
si. אֲזַמֵּרָה 17 Unto Thee, O_my strength, will_I_ˢⁱsing: si. sing_praise.
For ≡God *is* my ʰdefence, *and* the_≡God_of my ˡmercy.

1040. 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13.

60

To ˣᵃthe chief_Musician upon ˡShushan-eduth, ᵍMichtam of David, to teach: when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab *returned, and *smote of ·Edom in the_Valley_of Salt twelve thousand.

l. עַל־שׁוּשַׁן עֵדוּת l. Lily_of testimony.
g. מִכְתָּם g. Golden.
ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים O_≡GOD, Thou ·ˡhast_ᶜ**cast_us_off**, Thou ·ˡhast_ᵇscattered us, ᵉG. Elohim. c. cast_us_off, zĕnakhtahnû.
Thou ·ˡhast_been_displeased; b. broken.
c. זְנַחְתָּנוּ O_ᵗturn_Thyself to us again.
b. פְּרַצְתָּנוּ 2 Thou ·ˡhast_made *the* earth to_tremble;
Thou ·ˡhast_broken it:
·Heal the_breaches thereof; for it ·ˡshaketh.
3 Thou ·ˡhast_shewed Thy people ⁻hard_things:
t. תַּרְעֵלָה Thou ·ˡhast_made us to_drink the_wine_of ᵗastonishment. t. trembling.

4 Thou ·ˡhast_given a **banner** to them_that_fear Thee,
s. סֶלָה That it may_be_displayed because of *the* truth. ˢSelah. s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift_up.
5. ‖Ps. 108. 6. 5 That Thy ≡beloved may_be_**delivered**;
a. וַעֲנֵנִי ·Save *with* Thy right_hand, and ᵃ·hear me. a. answer.

6-8. ‖Ps. 108. 7, 8, 9.
6 ≡**God** ·ˡ**hath_spoken** in His holiness;
e. אֶעֱלֹזָה I will_ᵉrejoice, I will_divide Shechem, e. exult.
And mete_out the_valley_of Succoth.
7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine;
Ephraim also *is* the_strength_of mine head;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
8 Moab *is* my washpot;
Over Edom will_I_cast_out my shoe:
Philistia, ·triumph thou because of me.

9-11. ‖Ps. 108. 10-12.
9 **Who** ᵗwill_bring me *into the* strong city?
Who ·ˡwill_lead me into Edom?
10 *Wilt* not Thou, O_≡God, *which* ·ˡhadst_cast_us_off?
And *Thou*, O_≡God, *which* ᵗdidst not go_out with our armies?
11 ·Give us help from trouble:
ad. אָדָם For vain *is* the_help_of ᵃᵈman. ad. ahdahm.
12. ‖Ps. 108. 13. 12 Through ≡God we shall_do valiantly;
For Me *it is that* shall_tread_down our enemies.

s. נְגִינַת

61

To ˣᵃthe chief_Musician upon ˢNeginah, *A Psalm* of David.

s. A stringed_instrument.
ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים ·HEAR my **cry**, O_≡God; ᵉG. Elohim.
·Attend unto my prayer.
2. Heb. 7. 25, 26. 2 From the_end_of the earth will_I_cry unto Thee,
When my heart ⊥is_overwhelmed:

[1] [h]Lead me to *the* **Rock** *that* [h]is_higher than I.
3. Prov. 18. 10. [3] For Thou [d]hast_been a [r]shelter for me,
r. מִחְסֶה *And* a strong tower from *the* enemy.
4. Ps. 91. 1. [4] I will_abide in Thy [te]tabernacle for_ever:
te. בְּאָהֳלֶךָ I will_trust in the_[se]covert_of Thy wings. Selah.
se. בְּסֵתֶר

[5] For Thou, O_[=]God, [d]hast_**heard** my vows:
Thou [d]hast_given *me* the_heritage_of those_that_fear Thy name.
a. יָמִים עַל־ [6] Thou wilt_[a]prolong *the* king's life:
יְמֵי־שָׁנָה *And* his years as [g]many generations.
תּוֹסִיף [7] He shall_abide before [=]God for_ever:
g. דּוֹר וָדוֹר O_[p]prepare [l]**mercy** and **truth**, *which* [k]may_preserve him.
l. חֶסֶד [8] So will_I_sing_praise unto Thy name for ever,
That I may daily perform my vows.

1048.

To [m]the chief_Musician, to Jedathun, A Psalm of David.

o. אַךְ **62** [o]TRULY my soul [s]**waiteth** upon [=]God:
s. דּוֹמִיָּה From Him *cometh* my salvation.
[2] He only *is* my rock and my salvation;
h. מִשְׂגַּבִּי *He is* my [h]defence; I shall not be greatly moved.
i. אִישׁ [3] How long will_ye_imagine_mischief against a [i]man?
Ye shall_be_slain all of you:
As a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.
[4] They only [k]consult to cast_him_down from his excellency:
They [k]delight in lies:
They [k]bless with their mouth, but they [k]curse inwardly. Selah.
[5] My soul, [s]**wait** thou **only** upon [=]God;
אֱלֹהִים For my expectation *is* from Him.
[6] He only *is* my rock and my salvation:
He is my [h]defence; I shall not be_moved.
o. עַל [7] [o]In [=]God *is* my salvation and my glory:
The_rock_of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in [=]God.
[8] [d]Trust in Him at all times;
Ye people, [d]pour_out your heart before Him:
[=]God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.
s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם [9] Surely [sa]men_of_low_degree *are* vanity, *and* [si]men_of_high_degree *are* a lie:
s.i. בְּנֵי־אִישׁ To_be_laid in the_[=]balance, they *are* altogether [k]*lighter* than vanity.
t. יַחַד [10] [k]**Trust not** in oppression,
And [k]become not vain in robbery:
If riches [k]increase, [k]set not your heart *upon them*.
[11] [=]God [d]hath_spoken once;
Twice *have* I heard this;
"That power *belongeth* unto [=]God."
a. אַתָּה אֲדֹנָי [12] Also unto Thee, O_[u][=]Lord, *belongeth* [l]mercy.
l. חֶסֶד For Thou [k]renderest to [i]every_man according_to his work.
i. אִישׁ

1 Sam. 23. 14–16.

A Psalm of David, when he was in the_wilderness_of Judah.

G. אֱלֹהִים **63** O_[=]GOD, Thou *art* my [e]-God;
e. אֵלִי אַתָּה Early_will_I_seek Thee:
My soul [d]**thirsteth** for Thee,
My flesh [d]longeth for Thee
w. וְעָיֵף In a dry and [w]thirsty land, where no water is;
[2] To see Thy power and Thy glory,

So *as* I ·'have_seen Thee in the sanctuary.
3 Because Thy lovingkindness *is* better than ≡life,
My lips shall_praise Thee.
4 Thus will_I_**bless** Thee while I live:
I will_lift_up my hands in Thy name.
5 My soul shall_be_satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness;
And my mouth shall_praise *Thee* with joyful lips:
6 When I ·'remember Thee upon my bed,
And ᵗmeditate on Thee in *the night* watches.
7 Because Thou ·'hast_been my help,
Therefore in the_shadow_of Thy wings will_I_rejoice.
e. דָּבְקָה 8 My soul ·'**followeth_ᶜhard** after Thee: c. close.
Thy right_hand ·'upholdeth me.
9 But those *that* ᵗseek my soul, to destroy *it*,
Shall_go into the_lower_parts of the earth.
10 They shall_fall by *the* sword:
j. שֻׁעָלִים They shall_be a portion for ʲfoxes. j. *or* jackals.
11 But the king shall_rejoice in ≡God;
Every_one ˣ⊥that sweareth by Him shall_glory:
But the_mouth_of them_that_speak ⁻lies shall_be_stopped.

To ˣ⊥the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

64 ·HEAR my voice, O_≡God, in my ᶜprayer:
≡G. אֱלֹהִים ≡G. Elohim.
c. בְּשִׂיחִי ᵗ**Preserve** my ≡life from fear_of *the* **enemy**. c. complaint *or* meditation, *Heb.* siyakh.
e. מְרֵעִים 2 ᵗHide me from the_secret_counsel_of *the* ᵉ≡wicked;
t. מְרִגְשַׁת From the_ᵗinsurrection_of the_workers_of iniquity: e. evil_doers, *Heb.* mĕreehim.
3 Who ·'whet their tongue like *a* ˣsword,
And ·'bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words: t. tumultuous_assembly.
4 That they may_shoot in ˣ≡secret at *the* ⁻perfect:
Suddenly ᵗdo_they_shoot_at_him, and ᵗfear not.
5 They ᵗencourage themselves *in* an evil matter:
They ᵗcommune of laying snares privily;
They ·'say, "Who shall_see them?"
6 They ᵗsearch_out iniquities;
They ·'accomplish a diligent search:
Both the_inward_thought_of every_one *of them*, and *the* heart, *is* deep.
7 But ≡**God** ᵛshall_shoot_at them *with* an arrow;
Suddenly ·'shall they be_wounded.
8 So they ᵛshall_make their_own tongue to fall_upon themselves:
All that_see them shall_flee_away.
a. כָּל־אָדָם 9 And all ᵃ**men** ᵛshall_fear, and ᵛshall_declare the_work_of ≡God; a. ahdahm.
For they ·'shall_wisely_consider_of His doing.
10 *The* ⁻**righteous** shall_be_glad in ʲ*the* LORD, and ·shall_trust in Him;
And all the_≡upright_in heart ᵛshall_glory.

To ˣ⊥the chief_Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

65 PRAISE ˢ**waiteth** for Thee, O_≡God, in ᶻSion:
s. דֻּמִיָּה s. silently_waiteth, *Heb.* dumiyah.
≡G. אֱלֹהִים And unto Thee shall *the* vow be_performed. ≡G. Elohim.
z. בְּצִיּוֹן 2 O_⊥Thou_that_hearest prayer, z. Zion, Tsiōn.
Unto Thee shall all flesh come. ʌm. Matters_of, *Heb.* dibree.
ʌm. דִּבְרֵי עֲוֹנֹת 3 ʌᵐIniquities ·'prevail against me: c. cover_them_over, *Heb.* cahphar, *atoningly_cover.*
c. תְּכַפְּרֵם *As for* our transgressions, Thou shalt_ᶜpurge_them_away.
4 ≡Blessed *is the man whom* Thou ᵗchoosest,

And *causest_to_approach *unto Thee,*
That he ᵗmay_dwell_in Thy courts:
We shall_be_satisfied with the_goodness_of Thy house,
Even of Thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible_things in righteousness wilt_Thou_answer us,
O_≡God_of our salvation;
Who art the_confidence_of all the_ends_of *the* earth,
And of them_that_are_afar_off *upon the* sea:
6 Which by His strength ⊥setteth_fast *the* mountains;
Being girded with power:
7 ⊥Which_stilleth the_noise_of *the* seas,
The_noise_of their waves, and the_tumult_of *the* ≡people.
8 They also ⊥that_dwell_in *the* uttermost_parts *are_afraid at
Thy tokens:
Thou ᵗmakest the_outgoings_of *the* morning and evening to_
sh. תַּרְנִין sh rejoice. sh. shout-for-joy.

9 Thou ·ˡ**visitest the earth**, and *waterest it:
r. פֶּלֶג Thou ᵗgreatly enrichest it with the_ʳriver_of ≡God, *which* is r. rivulet *or* stream.
full_of ≡water:
Thou ᵗpreparest them corn, when Thou ᵗhast so provided_for
it.
10 Thou ·ˡwaterest the_ridges thereof abundantly:
Thou ·ˡsettlest the_furrows thereof:
Thou ᵗmakest_it_soft with showers:
Thou ᵗblessest the_springing thereof.
11 Thou ·ˡcrownest *the* year with Thy goodness;
And Thy paths ᵗdrop fatness.
12 They ᵗdrop *upon* the_pastures_of *the* wilderness:
s. תַּחְגֹּרְנָה And *the* little_hills ˢᵗrejoice on_every_side. s. shall_be_girded_with joy.
13 The pastures ·ˡare_clothed_with_ˣflocks;
The valleys also ᵗare_covered_over_with corn;
They ᵗshout_for_joy, they also ᵗsing.

To ˣ⊥the chief_Musician, A Song *or* Psalm.

66 ·MAKE_a_joyful_noise unto ≡God, all ᵗye lands: ˢG. Elohim.
t. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ 2 ·**Sing**_forth the_honour_of His name: t. the earth, *Heb.* hahahrets.
·Make His praise glorious.
3 ·Say unto ≡God, "How terrible *art Thou in* Thy works!
Through the_greatness_of Thy power shall Thine enemies
f. יְכַחֲשׁוּ ᶠsubmit_themselves unto Thee. f. feign_obedience, *Heb.* cahkhash, lie.
4 All the earth shall_worship Thee,
s. וִיזַמְּרוּ And *shall_ˢsing unto Thee; s. sing_praise.
They shall_ˢsing *to* Thy name." Selah.

5 ·Come and ·**see** the_works_of ≡God:
s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם *He is* terrible *in His* doing toward the_ˢchildren_of ᵃmen. s.a. sons_of ahdahm.
6 He turned *the* sea into dry *land:*
r. בַּנָּהָר They ᵗwent_through the ʳflood on foot; r. river.
There ᵗdid_we_rejoice in Him.
7 ⊥He_ruleth by His power for ever;
His eyes ᵗbehold the nations:
ᵗLet not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O_·**bless** our ≡God, ye ≡people, ˢp. peoples.
And ·make the_voice_of His praise to_be_heard:
9 ˣ⊥Which holdeth our soul in ˣ≡life,
And ·ˡsuffereth not our feet to be_moved.

10 For Thou, O-≡God, ·ˡhast-**proved** us:
Thou ·ˡhast-tried us, as silver is-tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net;
h. מוּעָקָה Thou laidst ʰaffliction upon our loins.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 12 Thou ·ˡhast-caused ᵉmen to-ride-over our heads;
We went through ˣfire and through ˣ≡water:
o. לָרְוָיָה But Thou ᵛbroughtest-us-out into a ᵒwealthy *place*.

h. *or* a heavy burden.
ˡh. didst-cause.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
ᵛb. hast-brought-us-out.
o. an overflowing *place*.

a. בְּעוֹלוֹת 13 I will-go into **Thy house** with ᵃburnt-offerings:
I will-pay Thee my vows,
14 Which my lips ·ˡhave-uttered,
And my mouth ·hath-spoken, when I was in ˣtrouble.
u. אַעֲלֶה 15 I will-offerᵘ unto Thee ᵃburnt-sacrifices-of fatlings, with the-incense-of rams;
p. אֶעֱשֶׂה I will-ᵖoffer bullocks with goats. Selah.

a. ascending-offerings.
u. offer-up.
p. prepare.

16 ·**Come** *and* ·**hear**, all ye-that-fear ≡God,
And I ᵛwill-declare what He ·ˡhath-done for my soul.
17 I cried unto Him with my mouth,
And He ·was-extolled with my tongue.
18 If I ·ˡregard iniquity in my heart,
ad. אֲדֹנָי *The* ᵃᵈ≡Lord will not hear *me*:
19 *But* verily ≡God ·ˡhath-heard *me*;
He ·ˡhath-attended to the-voice-of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* ≡God, which ·ˡhath not turned-away my prayer,
l. וְחַסְדּוֹ Nor His ˡmercy from me.

ad. Adonahy.
l. lovingkindness.

s. בִּנְגִינוֹת
g. יְחָנֵּנוּ
w. אִתָּנוּ

67 To ˣᵗthe chief-Musician on ˢNeginoth, A Psalm *or* Song.
≡GOD ᵗbe-ᵍ**merciful** unto us, and ᵛbless us;
And ᵗcause His face to-shine ʷupon us; Selah.
2 That Thy way may-be-known upon earth,
sa. יְשׁוּעָתֶךָ Thy ˢᵃsaving-health among all nations.
c. יוֹדוּךָ 3 ᵗLet *the* ≡**people** ᶜpraise Thee, O-≡God;
ᵗLet all *the* ≡people ᶜpraise Thee.
4 O-ᵗlet *the* nations be-glad and ᵛsing-for-joy:
l. תַּנְחֵם For Thou shalt-judge *the* ≡people righteously, and ˡᵗgovern *the* nations upon ˣearth. Selah.
5 ᵗLet *the* ≡people ᶜpraise Thee, O-≡God;
Let all *the* ≡people ᶜpraise Thee.
6 *Then* ·ˡshall *the* **earth** yield her increase;
And ≡God, *even* our-own ≡God, shall-bless us.
7 ≡God shall-bless us;
And all the-ends-of *the* earth ᵛshall-fear Him.

s. Stringed-instruments.
g. *or* gracious, *Heb.* khahnan.
w. with us, *Heb.* ittahnu.
sa. salvation.
ˢp. peoples.
c. confess *or* give-thanks to Thee, *Heb.* yōdūca.
l. lead, *Heb.* tankheem.

ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים
f. מִפָּנָיו
2. Hos. 13. 3. 2 Thes. 2. 1.
l. רְשָׁעִים

68 To the chief-Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David.
ᵗLET ≡God arise, ᵗlet His enemies be-scattered:
ᵛLet them also that-hate Him ᶠflee ᶠbefore Him.
2 As smoke ᵒis-driven-away, *so* ᵗdrive-them-away:
As wax ᵒmelteth before *the* fire, *so* ᵗlet *the* ˡ≡**wicked** perish at the-presence-of ≡God.
3 But ᵗlet *the* ≡**righteous** be-glad;
ᵗLet-them-rejoice before ≡God:
Yea, let-them-exceedingly rejoice.

ᵉG. Elohim.
f. from His presence.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
i.d. in the desolate-places. *In the infinitudes of the universe.* *Heb.* ba harahbōth.
Jh. JAH, *the title which expresses God's eternity.*

4. v. 17, 33, 34.
i.d. בָּעֲרָבוֹת
Jh. בְּיָהּ שְׁמוֹ

4 ·Sing unto ≡God, ·sing-praises to His name:
·Extol ˣᵗHim-that rideth ⁱupon the ᵈheavens by His name Jh JAH,

And [t]rejoice before Him.
5 A father_of *the* [e]fatherless, and a judge_of *the* widows,
Is [e]God in His holy habitation.
at. בְּיִתָהּ 6 [e]God [h]setteth *the* [e]solitary [at]in families:
[h]He_bringeth_out those_which_are_bound with [x]chains:
But *the* [e]rebellious [t]dwell in a dry *land*.

7 O_[e]God, when Thou **wentest_forth** before Thy [-]people,
When Thou didst_march through *the* wilderness; Selah:
8 *The* earth shook, *the* heavens also dropped at the_presence_of [e]God:
Even Sinai itself *was moved* at the_presence_of [e]God, the_[e]God_of Israēl.
9 Thou, O_[e]God, [t]didst_send a plentiful rain, *whereby* Thou didst_[c]confirm Thine inheritance, when it was_weary.
e. כּוֹנַנְתָּהּ
li. חֲיָתֶךָ 10 Thy [li]congregation [t]hath_dwelt therein:
Thou, O_[e]God, [t]hast_prepared of Thy goodness for *the* [-]poor.

11. c. 25. 1 Sam. 18. 6. 7.
11 [a]*The* [e]Lord [t]gave *the* **word**:
a. אֲדֹנָי
Great *was* the_[ar]company_of [xx]those_that published *it*.
ar. הַמְבַשְּׂרוֹת צָבָא רָב 12 Kings_of armies [t]did_flee apace:
And [h]she_that_tarried at home [t]divided *the* spoil.
sh. שְׁפָתָיִם 13 Though ye [t]have_lien among *the* [sh]pots,
Yet shall ye be as the_wings_of a dove covered with [x]silver,
and her feathers with yellow gold.
s. שַׁדַּי 14 When [s]*the* [e]Almighty [h]scattered kings in it,
It [t]was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The_**hill_of** [e]**God** *is as* the_hill_of Bashan;
A high hill *as* the_hill_of Bashan.
en. תְּרַצָּדוּן 16 Why [en][t]leap ye, ye high hills?
This is the hill *which* [e]God [t]desireth to dwell in;
Yea, [J]*the* LORD will_dwell *in it* for ever.

17. 1 Chr. 28. 18. Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kin. 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22.
17 The_[ch]-**chariots**_of [e]**God** *are* [t]twenty_thousand, *even* thousands [r]of angels:
The [a][e]Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place*.
ch. רֶכֶב אֱלֹהִים 18 Thou [t]hast_**ascended** on [x]high,
t. רִבֹּתַיִם
Thou [t]hast_led captivity captive:
r. אַלְפֵי שִׁנְאָן
Thou [t]hast_received gifts [i]for_[xn]men;
18. Eph. 4. 8. Acts 2. 33.
Yea, *for the* [e]rebellious also, that [Jh]*the* LORD [e]God might dwell *among them*.
i. בָּאָדָם
Jh.G. יָהּ אֱלֹהִים 19 Blessed *be* [ad]*the* [e]Lord, *who* daily [t]loadeth us *with benefits*,
Even the [c]-**God_of our salvation**. Selah.
ad. אֲדֹנָי
He that is our [xc]-God *is the* [c]-God_of [e]salvation;
c. אֵל
And unto [J]God [a]*the* [e]Lord *belong the* issues from [x]death.
J.a. יְשׁוּעֹתֵנוּ 21 But [e]God shall_wound the_head_of His enemies,
G. אֵל
And the hairy scalp_of such_an_one_as_goeth_on_still in his trespasses.
J.a. וְלִיהוָה 22 [a]*The* [e]Lord said, "I will_bring_again from Bashan,
אֲדֹנָי
I will_bring *my people* again from the_depths_of *the* sea:
23 That thy foot may_be_dipped in the_blood_of *thine* enemies,
And the_tongue_of thy dogs in *the* same."

24 They [t]have_seen Thy **goings**, O_[e]God;
Even the_goings_of my [c]-God, my King, in the **sanctuary**.
25. c. 11. Ex. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6, 7. 25 *The* singers went_before,
The players_on_instruments *followed* after;

at. *or* at home.
e. *or* establish.
li. living_company.
a. Adonahy.
ar. army *or* host.
sh. *or* sheepfolds.
s. Shadday.
en. *or* envy.
ch. chariot. *A noun of multitude.*
t. two_myriads.
r. repeated *or* of changed_ones. *Heb.* shinan, *from* shanah, to repeat *or* to change.
i. in the man, *Heb.* bahahdahm.
Jh.G. Jah Elohim.
ad. Adonahy.
c. El, *singular.*
J.a. Jehovah Adonahy.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
G. Elohim.
c. El.

v. עֲלָמוֹת Among *them were the* [v]damsels playing-with-timbrels. — v. virgins.
as. בְּמַקְהֵלוֹת 26 Bless ye [≡]God in *the* [as]congregations, — as. assemblies.
Even [a]*the* [≡]Lord, from the-fountain-of Israēl. — a. Adonahy.
27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler,
The-princes-of Judah *and* their council,
The-princes-of Zebulun, *and* the-princes-of Naphtali.
28 Thy [≡]God [·]hath-commanded thy strength:
·Strengthen, O-[≡]God, that-which Thou hast-wrought for us.
b. עַל־יְרוּשָׁלִַם 29 Because-of Thy **temple** [b]at [=]Jerusalem — b. *or* by *or* connected-with, *Heb.* hal.
Shall kings bring [-]presents unto Thee.
be. חַיַּת קָנֶה 30 ·Rebuke the-[be]company-of spearmen, — be. *or* beast-of *the* reed.
c. עֲדַת אַבִּירִים The-[c]multitude-of *the* bulls, with the-calves-of *the* [≡]people, — c. *or* congregation-of strong-ones.
Till every one submit-himself with pieces-of silver:
·Scatter Thou *the* [≡]people *that* [ᵗ]delight in war.
r. חַשְׁמַנִּים 31 [r]Princes shall-come out-of Egypt; — r. *or* rich-ones.
Ethiopia shall-soon-stretch-out her hands unto [≡]God.
32 ·**Sing** unto [≡]God, ye-**kingdoms**-of the earth;
O-·sing-praises unto [a]*the* [≡]Lord; Selah: — a. Adonahy.
33 To [x]⊥Him-that rideth upon the-heavens-of heavens, *which were* of-old;
Lo, He [ᵗ]doth-send-out His voice, *and that* a mighty voice.
34 ·Ascribe ye strength unto [≡]God:
His excellency *is* over Israēl,
s. בַּשְּׁחָקִים And His strength *is* in the [s]clouds. — s. *or* skies, *Heb.* shekhahkim, *from* shahkhak, to reduce to powder.
35 O [≡]God, *Thou art* terrible out-of Thy holy-places:
The-[e]-God-of Israēl *is* 𝔐𝔢 ⊥that-giveth strength and [≡]power unto *His* [-]people.
[e]G. אֱלֹהִים Blessed *be* [≡]God. — e. El. [e]G. Elohim.

l. שׁוֹשַׁנִּים 69 To the chief-Musician upon [l]Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David. — l. lilies. [e]G. Elohim.
·**SAVE me**, O-[≡]God;
For *the* waters [·]are-come-in unto *my* soul.
2 I [·]sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing:
I [·]am-come into [≡]deep waters, where *the* [-]floods [·]overflow me.
3 I [·]am-weary of my crying:
My throat [·]is-dried:
Mine eyes [·]fail ⊥while-I-wait for my [≡]God.
4 ⊥They-that-hate me without-a-cause [·]are-more than the-hairs-of mine head:
They-that-would-destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, [·]are-mighty:
Then I [ᵗ]restored *that* which I took not away.
5 O-[≡]God, 𝔗𝔥𝔬𝔲 [·]knowest my foolishness;
t. וְאַשְׁמוֹתַי And my [t]sins [·]are not hid from Thee. — t. transgressions.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת 6 ᵗLet not them-that-wait-on Thee, O-[a]≡Lord [J]GOD of-hosts, be-ashamed for my sake: — a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.
ᵗLet not those-that-seek Thee be-confounded for my sake, O-[≡]God-of Israēl.
7 Because for Thy sake I [·]have-borne **reproach**;
Shame [·]hath-covered my face.
8. Ps. 31. 11. John 7. 5. 8 I [·]am-become a stranger unto my brethren,
s. לִבְנֵי אִמִּי And an alien unto my mother's [s]children. — s. sons.
9. JOHN 2. 17. ROM. 15. 3. 9 For the-zeal-of Thine house [·]hath-eaten Me up;
And the-reproaches-of them-that-reproached Thee [·]are-fallen upon Me.
10 When I [*]wept, *and chastened* my soul with [x]fasting,
That [*]was to my reproach.

11 I *made sackcloth also my garment;
And I *became a proverb to them.
12 They-that-sit in *the* gate ᵗspeak against me;
d. שׁוֹתֵי שֵׁכָר And I *was* the-song-of *the* ᵈdrunkards.
d. drinkers-of strong-drink.
J. יְהוָה 13 But as-for-me my prayer *is* unto Thee, O-ᴶLORD, *in* an acceptable time:
J. Jehovah.
ab. בְּרֹב O-ᵉᵍGod, in the-ᵃᵇmultitude-of Thy ˡmercy ᵃ·hear me,
l. חֶסֶד In the-truth-of Thy salvation.
ab. abundance *or* greatness.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
a. עֲנֵנִי 14 ·**Deliver** me out-of *the* mire,
And ᵗlet me not sink:
ᵗLet-me-be-delivered from them-that-hate me,
And out-of *the* deep waters.
15 ᵗLet not *the* waterflood overflow me,
Neither ᵗlet *the* deep swallow-me-up,
And ᵗlet not *the* pit shut her mouth upon me.
a. answer me, haneeni.
16 ᵃ·Hear me, O-ᴶLORD: for Thy lovingkindness *is* good:
·Turn unto me according-to the-ᵃᵇmultitude-of Thy tender-mercies.
17 And ᵗhide not Thy face from Thy servant;
For I am in trouble: ᵃ·hear me speedily.
18 ·Draw-nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it:
·Deliver me because of mine enemies.
19 Thou ·ˡhast-known **my reproach**, and my shame, and my dishonour:
Mine adversaries *are* all before Thee.
20 Reproach ·ˡhath-broken my heart;
And I *am-full-of-heaviness:
And I *looked-for *some* to take-pity, but *there was* none;
And for comforters, but I found none.
21. MATT. 27. 34, 48. MARK 15. 23. JOHN 19. 29. 21 They *gave Me also **gall** for My meat;
And in My thirst they ᵗgave Me **vinegar** to-drink.
22, 25. ROM. 11. 7-10. 22 ᵗ**Let** their table become a snare before them:
And *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.
23 ᵗLet their eyes be-darkened, that they see not;
And ·make their loins continually to-shake.
24 ·Pour-out Thine indignation upon them,
And ᵗlet Thy wrathful anger take-hold of them.
27. MATT. 23. 38. ACTS 1. 20. 25 ᵗ**Let** their ᴾhabitation be-desolate;
And let none dwell in their tents.
p. or palace, *Heb.* tirah.
p. שִׁירָתָם 26 For they ·ˡpersecute *him* whom Thou ·ˡhast-smitten;
t. חֲלָלֶיךָ And they ᵗtalk to the-grief-of ᵗthose-whom-Thou-hast-wounded.
t. Thy wounded -ones.
27 ·Add iniquity unto their iniquity:
And ᵗlet them not come into Thy righteousness.
28 ᵗLet them be-blotted out-of the-book-of *the* ᵉᵍliving,
And not be-written with *the* ᵉᵍrighteous.
29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful:
ᵗLet Thy salvation, O-ᵉᵍGod, **set-me-up-on-high**.
30. PS. 22. 22. 30 I will-praise the-name-of ᵉᵍGod with a song,
And *will-magnify Him with thanksgiving.
31 *This* also *shall-please ᴶ*the* LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that-hath-horns and-hoofs.
32 *The* ᵉᵍ**humble** ·ˡshall-see *this, and* ᵗbe-glad:
And your heart *shall-live ᴸthat-seek ᵉᵍGod.
33 For ᴶ*the* LORD ᴸheareth *the* ᵉᵍpoor,
And ·ˡdespiseth not His ᶜprisoners.

34 [r]Let *the* [h]heaven and earth **praise** Him,
The seas, and every-thing [r]that-moveth therein.
35 For [h]God will-save Zion,
And [s]will-build the-cities-of Judah:
That they [s]may-dwell there,
And [s]have-it-in-possession.
36 The-seed also of His servants shall-inherit it:
And [r]they-that-love His name shall-dwell therein.

[h] h. heavens.

Ps. 38, *title*.
1-5. ‖Ps. 40. 13-17.
[h] G. אֱלֹהִים
[j] J. יְהוָה

70 To the chief-Musician, *A Psalm* of David, to bring-to-remembrance.
MAKE-haste, O-[h]God, to deliver me;
[c]**Make-haste** to help me, O-[j] LORD.
2 [r]Let-them-be-ashamed and [s]confounded [r]that-seek-after my soul:
[r]Let-them-be-turned backward, and [s]put-to-confusion, that-desire my hurt.
3 [r]Let them-be-turned-back for a reward-of their shame [x r]that say, "Aha, aha."
4 [r]Let all those-that-seek Thee rejoice and [s]be-glad in Thee:
And [s]let [r]such-as-love Thy salvation say continually, "[r]Let [h]God be-magnified."
5 But I *am* poor and needy: [c]make-haste unto me, O-[h]God:
Thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O-[j] LORD, [r]make no tarrying.

[h] G. Elohim.
[j] J. Jehovah.

[j] J. יְהוָה
[s] s. אַבְזֹתָה

71 IN Thee, O-[j] LORD, [l]do-I-put-my-trust:
[r]Let me never be-put-to-[s]confusion.
2 [r]**Deliver** me in Thy righteousness, and [s]cause-me-to-escape:
[c]Incline Thine ear unto me, and [c]save me.
[r] r. לְצוּר מָעוֹן 3 [c]Be Thou my [r]strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort:
Thou [c][l]hast-given-commandment to save me; for Thou *art* my rock and my fortress.
[c] c. כַּפִּלְטֵנִי 4 [c]Deliver me, O-my [h]God, out-of the-hand-of *the* [l]-wicked,
[l] l. רִשָׁע Out-of the-hand-of *the* unrighteous and cruel-man.
[a j] a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 5 For Thou *art* my hope, O-[a h] Lord [j] GOD:
Thou art my trust from my youth.
6 By Thee [l]have-I-been-holden-up from *the* womb:
Thou art He that took me out-of my mother's bowels:
My praise *shall be* continually of Thee.
7 I [l]am as a wonder unto many;
But Thou *art* my strong refuge.
8 [r]Let my mouth be-filled *with* Thy praise
And with Thy honour all the day.
9 [r]Cast me not off in the-time-of **old-age**;
[r]Forsake me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies [l]speak against me;
And [r]they-that-lay-wait for my soul [l]take-counsel together,
11 Saying, "[h]God [l]hath-forsaken him:
[p] p. רִדְפוּ [r]Persecute and [c]take him;
For *there is* none to-deliver *him*."
12 O-[h]God, [r]be not far from me:
O-my [h]God, [c]**make-haste** for my help.
13 [r]Let-them-be-confounded *and* consumed that-are-adversaries to my soul;

[j] J. Jehovah.
[s] s. shame.
[r] r. rock-of habitation.
[c] c. Cause-me-to-escape.
[l] l. lawless-one.
[a j] a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah.
[p] p. Pursue.

ᵗLet them_be_covered *with* reproach and dishonour that_seek my hurt.

14 But I will_**hope** continually,
a. וְהוֹסַפְתִּי עַל־ And ᵛwill ᵃyet praise Thee more_and_more. a. *or* add unto all Thy praise.
כָּל־תְּהִלָּתֶךָ 15 My mouth shall_shew_forth Thy righteousness *and* Thy salvation all the day;
For I ᵘknow not the_numbers *thereof.*
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 16 I will_go in the_strength_of *the* ᵃ=Lord ᴶ God: a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah.
I will_make_mention_of Thy righteousness, *even of* Thine only.
17 O_=God, Thou ᵛhast_taught me from my youth:
And hitherto ᵗhave_I_declared Thy wondrous_works.
u. עַד־זִקְנָה 18 Now also ᵘwhen I am old and grayheaded, O_=God, ᵗforsake u. unto old-age and grey-hairs.
וְשֵׂיבָה me not;
t. זְרוֹעֲךָ Until I ᵗhave_shewed ᵗThy strength unto *this* generation, t. Thine arm.
And Thy power to every_one *that* ᵗis_to_come.
19 Thy righteousness also, O_=God, *is* very high, who ᵛhast_done great_things:
O_=God, who *is* like_unto Thee!
20 *Thou,* which ᵛhast_shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt_quicken me again,
And shalt_bring_me_up again from the_depths_of the earth.
21 Thou shalt_increase my greatness,
And ᵛcomfort me on_every_side.
22 I will also **praise** Thee with *the* psaltery, *even* Thy truth, O_my =God:
s. אֲזַמֶּרְךָ Unto Thee will_I_ˢsing with *the* harp, O_Thou Holy_One_of Israēl. s. sing-praise.
23 My lips shall_greatly_rejoice when I ˢsing unto Thee;
And my soul, which Thou ᵛhast_redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall_talk_of Thy righteousness all the day_long:
For they ᵛare_confounded, for they ᵛare_brought_unto_shame, ᵗthat_seek my hurt.

p. לִשְׁלֹמֹה **72** *A Psalm* ᵖfor **Solomon.** p. pertaining to Solomon.
=G. אֱלֹהִים ·GIVE *the* **King** Thy judgments, O_=God, =G. Elohim.
And Thy righteousness unto the_King's Son.
2. Isa. 11. 1–10. 2 He shall_judge Thy ⁻people with righteousness,
l. וַעֲנִיֶּיךָ And Thy ˡ=poor with judgment. l. lowly-ones.
3 *The* mountains shall_bring peace to the ⁻people,
And *the* little_hills, by righteousness.
4 He shall_judge the_ˡ=poor_of *the* ⁻people,
He shall_save the_ˢchildren_of *the* ˡ=needy, s. sons.
w. עִם־שֶׁמֶשׁ And ᵛshall_break_in_pieces *the* oppressor. w. with the sun and before the moon.
וְלִפְנֵי יָרֵחַ 5 They shall_fear Thee ʷas_long_as *the* sun and moon endure, g. generation-of generations.
g. דֹּר דֹּרִים ᵍThroughout all generations.
6 He shall_come_down like rain upon the_mown_grass:
As showers *that* water *the* earth.
7 In His days shall *the* ⁻righteous flourish;
t. עַד־בְּלִי יָרֵחַ And abundance_of peace ᵗso long as *the* moon endureth. t. till there be no moon.
8 He ᵛshall_have_dominion also from sea to sea,
And from *the* ⁱriver unto the_ends_of *the* earth. i. *i.e. Euphrates.*
9 They_that_dwell_in_the_wilderness shall_bow before Him;
And His enemies shall_lick *the* dust.
gi. מִנְחָה 10 The_kings_of Tarshish and of *the* isles shall_bring ᵍⁱ⁻presents: gi. a gift-offering, minkhah.
b. אֶשְׁכָּר The_kings_of Sheba and Seba shall ᵇoffer ⁻gifts. b. bring-near a gift *or* reward.
יַקְרִיבוּ 11 Yea, all kings ᵛshall_fall_down before Him:

All nations shall-serve Him.
12 For He shall-deliver *the* -needy when-he-crieth;
l. וְעָנִי *The* [l]-poor also, and him-that-hath no helper. l. lowly.
13 He shall-spare *the* -poor and -needy,
And shall-save the-souls-of *the* =needy.
14 He shall-redeem their soul from deceit and violence:
And precious *shall their blood be in His sight.
15 And He *shall-live, and to Him *shall-be-given of the-gold-of Sheba:
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם Prayer also *shall-be-made for Him continually; a. all the day shall-he-be blessed.
וְיִתְבָּרְכוּ And [a]daily shall-He-be-praised.
ab. פִּסַּת 16 There shall-be a [ab]handful-of corn in the earth, ab. *or* abundance.
Upon the-top-of *the* mountains;
The-fruit thereof shall-shake like [x]Lebanon:
And *they* of *the* city *shall-flourish like grass-of the earth.
17 His name shall-endure for ever:
be. לִפְנֵי־שֶׁמֶשׁ His name shall-be-continued [be]as-long-as *the* sun: be. before.
bl. וְיִתְבָּרְכוּ בוֹ And *men* *shall-[bl]be-blessed in Him: bl. bless-themselves in Him.
All nations shall-call-Him-blessed.

J.G. יְהוָה 18 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD =God, the-=God-of Israēl, J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
אֱלֹהִים Who only [+]doeth wondrous-things.
19 And [·]blessed *be* His glorious name for ever:
And *let [~]*the* whole [x]earth be-filled *with* His glory; **Amen**, and **Amen**.
20 The-prayers-of David the-son-of Jesse [·]are-ended.

(*BOOK III.*)

A Psalm of Asaph.

=G. אֱלֹהִים 73 TRULY =**God** *is* **good** to Israēl, =G. Elohim, *plural*.
Even to such-as-are-of-a-clean heart.
t. נָטָיוּ 2 But-as-for me, my feet were almost [t]gone; t. turned-aside.
My steps had well-nigh slipped.
b. בְּהוֹלְלִים 3 For I was-envious at the [b]=foolish, b. boasters.
p. שְׁלוֹם *When* I [t]saw the-[p]prosperity-of *the* [l]=wicked. p. *or* peace.
l. רְשָׁעִים 4 For *there are* no bands in their death: l. lawless, rĕshahim.
But their strength *is* firm.
i.e. בַּעֲמַל־אֱנוֹשׁ 5 They *are* not [i]in [x]trouble *as other* [e]men; i. in the-trouble-of.
w.a. וְעִם־אָדָם Neither [t]are-they-plagued [w]like *other* [a]men. e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
n. עֲנָקָתְמוֹ 6 Therefore pride [·]compasseth-them-about-as-a-[n]chain; w. with.
Violence [t]covereth them as-a-garment. a. ahdahm.
7 Their eyes [·]stand-out with fatness: n. necklace.
They have more than heart could-wish.
s. יָמִיקוּ 8 They [s]are-corrupt, and *speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: s. scoff.
They [t]speak loftily.
9 They [·]set their mouth against the heavens,
And their tongue [t]walketh through the earth.
10 (Therefore His -people [t]return hither:
And waters-of a full *cup* [t]are-wrung-out to them.)
e. אֵל 11 And they [·]say, "How [·]doth [e]-God know?
And is there knowledge in *the* Most-High?" e. El, God, *singular*.
l. רְשָׁעִים 12 Behold, *these are the* [l]=ungodly, who prosper *in the* [a]world; l. lawless.
a. עוֹלָם They [·]increase *in* riches. a. *or* age, *Heb.* holahm.
13 Verily I *have* cleansed my heart *in* **vain**,
And *washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long *have-I-been plagued,
And *chastened every morning.
15 If I [·]say, "I will-speak thus;"

Behold, I ·ˡshould_offend *against* the_generation_of Thy ˢchildren. — s. sons.

16. Eccl. 8. 16, 17.

16 When I ˣthought to know this,
It *was* ˡᵃtoo_painful for me;
17 Until I ˡwent into the_≡**sanctuary**_of ᶜ-God;
Then ˡunderstood I their end.
18 Surely Thou ˡdidst_set them in ˣslippery_places:
Thou castedst_them_down into ≡destruction.
19 How ˡare they *brought* into desolation, as in_a_moment!
They ˡare utterly consumed with terrors.
20 As *a* ˣdream when *one* awaketh;
So, O_ᵃᵈ≡Lord, when Thou awakest, Thou shalt_despise their image.

la. עָמָל הוּא בְעֵינָי — la. labour in mine eyes. e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

ad. אֲדֹנָי — ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

21 Thus my heart ˡwas_grieved,
And I ˡwas_pricked in my reins.
22 So **foolish** *was* I, and ignorant:
I was *as* a beast ʷbefore Thee.
23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with Thee:
Thou ·ˡhast_holden *me* by my right_hand.
24 Thou shalt_**guide** me with Thy counsel,
And ᵃᶠafterward ˡreceive me *to* **glory**.
25 Whom have I in ˣ=heaven *but Thee?*
And *there is* none upon ˣearth *that* I ·ˡdesire beside Thee.
26 My flesh and my heart ·ˡfaileth:
But ≡God *is* the_ʳstrength_of my heart, and my portion for ever.
27 For, lo, they_that_are_far_from Thee shall_perish:
Thou ·ˡhast_destroyed all them_that_go_a_whoring from Thee.
28 But *it is* good for me to draw_near to ≡God:
I ·ˡhave_put my trust in *the* ᵃ≡Lord ᴶGOD,
That I may_declare all Thy works.

w. עִמָּךְ — w. with thee.

af. וְאַחַר כָּבוֹד תִּקָּחֵנִי — af. after glory receive me. ˣ=h. the heavens. ˣe. the earth.

r. צוּר — ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural*. r. rock.

a.J. בַּאדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

i. מַשְׂכִּיל — i. Instruction.
a. אָסָף — a. Asaph, Collector.
ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים — ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural*.

74 [1] Maschil of ᵃAsaph.
O_≡GOD, why ·ˡhast_Thou_**cast**_*us*_**off** for ever?
Why ˡdoth Thine anger smoke against the_sheep_of Thy pasture?
2 ·Remember Thy congregation, *which* Thou ·ˡhast_purchased_of old;
The_ˢrod_of Thine inheritance, *which* Thou ·ˡhast_redeemed;
This mount Zion, wherein Thou ·ˡhast_dwelt.
3 ·Lift_up Thy feet unto *the* perpetual desolations;
Even all *that the* ⁻enemy ·ˡhath_done wickedly in the sanctuary.
4 Thine ᵃenemies ˡroar in the_midst_of Thy congregations;
They ·ˡset_up their ensigns *for* signs.
5 *A man* ˡwas_famous according_as he had_lifted_up axes upon *the* thick trees.
6 But now they ˡbreak_down *the* carved ≡work thereof at_once with axes and hammers.
7 They *have* cast ⁱˣfire into Thy **sanctuary**,
They *have* defiled *by casting down* the_dwelling_place_of Thy name to the ground.
8 They said in their hearts, "ˡLet_us_destroy them together:"
They *have* burned_up all the_ᵐsynagogues_of ᶜ-God in the land.

2. Gen. 49. 10.

s. שֵׁבֶט — s. sceptre *or* tribe.

a. צוֹרְרֶיךָ — a. adversaries.

i. שִׁלְּהוּ בָאֵשׁ מִקְדָּשֶׁךָ — i. into the fire Thy sanctuary.

m. כָּל־מוֹעֲדֵי־אֵל — m. meeting-places. e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

9 We [1]see not our signs:
There is no more any prophet:
t. עַד־מָתַי Neither *is there* among us any that_knoweth [t]how long. t. till when.
10 O_[=]God, [t]**how long** shall *the* [-]adversary reproach? [=]G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
[t]Shall *the* [-]enemy blaspheme Thy name for ever?
11 Why [t]withdrawest Thou Thy hand, even Thy right_hand?
[1]Pluck_it_out of Thy bosom.
12 For [=]God *is* my King of old,
Working [=]salvation in the_midst_of the earth.
13 Thou didst_divide *the* sea by Thy strength:
b. עַל־הַמַּיִם Thou brakest the_heads_of *the* dragons [b]in the waters. b. by *or* near, *Heb.* hal.
14 Thou brakest the_heads_of leviathan in pieces,
And [t]gavest him *to be* meat to *the* [-]people inhabiting *the* wilderness.
15 Thou didst_cleave *the* fountain and *the* flood:
p. אֵיתָן Thou driedst_up [p]mighty rivers. p. *or* perennial.
16 *The* day *is* Thine, *the* night also *is* Thine:
Thou [1]hast_prepared *the* light and the sun.
17 Thou [1]hast_set all the_borders_of *the* earth:
Thou [1]hast_made summer and winter.
18 [1]**Remember** this, *that the* [-]enemy *hath* reproached, O_[J]LORD, J. Jehovah.
And *that the* foolish [-]people *have* blasphemed Thy name.
c. חַיַּת 19 O_[t]deliver not the_soul_of Thy turtledove unto the_[c]multitude_of *the wicked:* c. company.
l. עֲנִיֶּיךָ [t]Forget not the_[c]congregation_of Thy [l=]poor for ever. l. lowly_ones.
20 [1]Have_respect unto the covenant:
For the_dark places_of *the* earth [1]are_full_of the_habitations_of cruelty.
21 O_[t]let not *the* [-]oppressed return ashamed:
lo. עָנִי [t]Let *the* [lo]-poor and [-]needy praise Thy name. lo. lowly_one.
22 [1]Arise, O_[=]God, [1]plead Thine_own cause:
[1]Remember how *the* foolish_man reproacheth Thee daily.
23 [t]Forget not the_voice_of Thine [a]enemies: a. adversaries.
g. עוֹלָה The_tumult_of those_that_rise_up against Thee [g][t]increaseth continually. g. goeth_up.

To [x]the chief_Musician, [d]Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph. d. Destroy not.
75 UNTO Thee, O_[=]God, [1]do_we_**give_thanks**, [=]G. Elohim.
d. אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת *Unto Thee* [1]do_we_give_thanks:
[=]G. אֱלֹהִים For *that* Thy name *is* near Thy wondrous_works [1]declare.

2 When I shall_receive *the* [s]congregation I will_**judge** uprightly. s. *or* set_time.
3 *The* earth and all the_inhabitants thereof [t]are_dissolved:
a. תְּמֹגְגִתִּי I [a]bear_up the_pillars_of it. Selah. a. adjust *or* establish.
b. לַהוֹלְלִים 4 I said unto the [b]fools, "[bo][t]Deal not foolishly:" b. boasters. bo. boast not.
bo. אַל־תָּהֹלּוּ And to the [l=]wicked, "[t]Lift not up *the* horn:" l. lawless, rĕshaïm.
l. וְלָרְשָׁעִים 5 [t]Lift not up your horn on [x]high:
[t]Speak *not with* a stiff neck.
li. הָרִים 6 For [li]promotion *cometh* neither from *the* east, li. lifting_up.
d. מִמּוֹרָבָּר Nor from *the* west, nor from *the* [d]south. d. *or* desert. *Heb.* midbar.
7 But [=]**God** *is the* **judge**:
li. זֶה He [t]putteth_down one, and [li][t]setteth_up another. li. lifteth_up.
J. יְהוָה 8 For in the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD *there is* a cup, J. Jehovah.
f. חֹמֶר And *the* wine [1]is_[f]red; it_[1]is full_of mixture; f. fermented *or* agitated.
And He [*]poureth_out of the_same:

But the_dregs thereof, all the_[l]=wicked_of *the* earth shall_wring_them_out, *and* [r]drink *them*.
9 But I will_declare for ever;
I will_sing_**praises** to the_=God_of Jacob.
10 All the_horns_of *the* [l]=wicked also will_I cut_off;
But the_horns_of *the* righteous shall_be_exalted.

s. בִּנְגִינֹת
=G. אֱלֹהִים
p. סֻכּוֹ
f. רִשְׁפֵּי־קֶשֶׁת

76 To [m]the chief_Musician on [s]Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.
IN Judah *is* =**God** [k]**known**:
His name *is* great in Israël:
2 In Salem also [p]*is* His [p]tabernacle,
And His dwelling_place in Zion.
3 There brake He the_[f]arrows_of *the* bow,
The shield, and *the* sword, and *the* battle. Selah.
4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the_mountains_of prey.
5 *The* stouthearted [l]are_spoiled,
They [l]have_slept their sleep:
And none_of the_[m]men_of might [l]have_found their hands.
6 At Thy rebuke, O_=God_of Jacob,
Both *the* [r]chariot and horse [k]are_cast_into_a_dead_sleep.
7 Thou, *even* Thou, *art* to_be_**feared**:
And who [r]may_stand in Thy sight when once Thou art_angry?
S. Rom. 1. 18. 8 Thou didst_cause judgment to_be_heard from =heaven:
The earth feared, and [l]was_still,
9 When =God arose to [x]judgment,
To save all the_[l]=meek_of *the* earth. Selah.
l. כָּל־עַנְוֵי
a. אָדָם 10 Surely the_wrath_of [a]man shall_praise Thee:
The_remainder_of =wrath shalt_Thou_restrain.
J.G. יְהוָה 11 [l]Vow, and [l]pay unto [J]*the* LORD your =God:
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם [r]Let all that_be_round_about Him bring [x]presents unto Him that_ought_to_be_feared.
12 He shall_cut_off the_spirit_of princes:
He is terrible to the_kings_of *the* earth.

s. Stringed_instruments.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
p. pavilion, *Heb.* succō.
f. fiery_darts, *Heb.* rishphee.
m. anahshim.
r. *or* rider.
l. lowly.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

j. יְדוּתוּן
=G. אֱלֹהִים
a. אֲדֹנָי
h. יָדִי
w. נִגְּרָה
th. עַפְעַפַּי עֵינָי

77 To [m]the chief_Musician, to [j]Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.
I [*]CRIED unto =God with my voice,
Even unto =God with my voice; and He [l]gave_ear unto me.
2 In the_day_of my trouble I **sought** [a]*the* =Lord:
My [h]sore [w][l]ran in_the_night, and [r]ceased not:
My soul refused to be_comforted.
3 I [r]remembered =God, and [*]was_troubled:
I [r]complained, and my spirit [*]was_overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou [l]holdest [th]mine eyes waking:
I [l]am_so_troubled that I [r]cannot speak.
5 I *have* **considered** the_days_of old,
The_years_of ancient_times.
6 I [r]call_to_remembrance my song in the night:
I [r]commune with mine_own heart:
And my spirit [*]made_diligent_search.
7 Will [a]*the* =Lord cast_off for ever?
And will_He_be_favourable no more?
l. חַסְדּוֹ 8 [l]Is His [l]mercy clean_gone for ever?
w. אִמֶּר [r]Doth *His* [w]promise fail [r]for evermore?
t. לְדֹר וָדֹר 9 [l]Hath [c]=God forgotten to be_gracious?
e. אֵל [l]Hath He in anger shut_up His tender_mercies? Selah.

s. Stringed_instruments.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
p. pavilion, *Heb.* succō.
f. fiery_darts, *Heb.* rishphee.
j. Jĕdūthūn, Praising.
=G. Elohim. God, *plural*.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural*.
h. hand, *Heb.* yahd.
w. *or* was_stretched_out.
th. the_lids *or* keepers_of mine eyes.
a. Adōnahy, *the* Sovereign_Lord.
l. lovingkindness, khesĕd.
w. word, *Heb.* omer.
t. to generation and generation.
e. Ēl.

10 And I *said, "This *is* my infirmity:
But I will remember the_years_of the_right_hand_of *the* Most
_High.
jh. יְהּ 11 I will_**remember** the_works_of [Jh]*the* LORD:
w. פִּלְאֶךָ Surely I will_remember Thy [w]-wonders of old.
12 I ·will_meditate also of all Thy work,
And ᵗtalk of Thy doings."
13 Thy **way**, O_[=]God, *is* in the **sanctuary**:
Who *is so* great a [e]-God as *our* [=]God?
w. עֹשֵׂה פֶלֶא 14 Thou *art* the [e]-God [+]that_doest [w]-wonders:
m. הוֹדַעְתָּ Thou ·ᵘhast_[m]declared Thy strength among the [=]people.
15 Thou ·ᵘhast with *Thine* arm redeemed Thy -people,
The_sons_of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 *The* waters saw Thee, O_[=]God,
The waters saw Thee; they ᵗwere_afraid:
The depths also ᵗwere_troubled.
t. עָבוֹת 17 *The* ᵗclouds poured_out water:
The skies sent_out a sound:
Thine arrows also ᵗwent_abroad.
s. בַּגַּלְגַּל 18 The_voice_of Thy thunder *was* in the [s]heaven:
The lightnings lightened *the* world:
The earth trembled and *shook.
19 Thy **way** *is* in the **sea**,
And Thy path in *the* great waters,
f. וְשְׁבִילֹתֶיךָ And Thy [f]footsteps ·ᵘare not known.
20. Ex. xiv. 20 Thou leddest Thy -people like *a* [x]flock
By the_hand_of Moses and Aaron.

i. מַשְׂכִּיל [i]Maschil of Asaph.
78 ·GIVE_ear, O my -people, *to* my law:
·Incline your ears to the_words_of my mouth.
2. Mat. 13. 35. 2 I will_open my mouth in a **parable**:
I will_utter dark_sayings of old:
3 Which we ·ᵘhave_heard and *known,
And our fathers ·ᵘhave_told us.
4 We will not hide *them* from their [s]children,
r. מְסַפְּרִים [r]Shewing to *the* generation to_come the_praises_of [J]*the* LORD,
J. יְהוָה And His strength, and His wonderful_works that He ·ᵘhath
_done.
5. Deut. 6. 7. 5 For He *established a **testimony** in Jacob,
And ·ᵘappointed a **law** in Israël,
Which He commanded our -fathers,
That they should_make_them_known to their [s]children:
6 That *the* generation to_come might_know *them, even the*
[s]children *which* should_be_born;
Who should_arise and *declare *them* to their [s]children:
G. אֱלֹהִים 7 That they *might_set their hope in [=]God,
e. אֵל And not ᵗforget the_works_of [e]-God,
But ᵗkeep His commandments:
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious
generation;
A generation *that* set not their heart aright,
And whose spirit was not stedfast with [e]-God.

9 The_[s]children_of **Ephraim**, *being* armed, *and* carrying
bows,
Turned_back in the_day_of battle.
10 They kept not the_covenant_of [=]God,

s. sphere, *Heb.* galgal, *from* gahlal, to roll.
t. thick_clouds, hahbōth.
i. Instruction.
s. sons.
r. Recounting.
J. Jehovah.
G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
jh. Jah, the Eternal One.
w. wonder, *see* v. 15.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. El, God, *singular.*
w. *the* wonderful_thing.
m. made_known.
f. footprints *or* impressions of thy heel.

And refused to walk in His law;
11 And *forgat His works,
And His wonders that He had-shewed them.
12 -**Marvellous**-things did He in-the-sight-of their fathers,
In the-land-of **Egypt**, *in* the-field-of Zoan.
13 He **divided** *the* **sea**, and *caused them to-pass-through;
And He *made *the* waters to-stand as a heap.
14 In-the-daytime also He *led them with a cloud,
And all the night with a light-of fire.
15 He [t]**clave** *the* **rocks** in the wilderness,
And *gave-them-drink as *out of the* great depths.
16 He *brought streams also out-of *the* rock,
And *caused waters to run-down like [x]rivers.
17. Deut. 9. 22. 17 And they *sinned **yet more** against Him
By provoking *the* Most-High in the wilderness.
18 And they *tempted [c]-God in their heart
By asking meat for their lust.
19 Yea, they *spake against [=]God;
They said, "Can [c]-God furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, He smote *the* rock, that *the* waters *gushed-out,
And *the* streams [t]overflowed;
Can He give bread also?
Can He provide flesh for His people?"
21 Therefore [J]*the* LORD heard *this*, and *was-**wroth**:
So a fire was-kindled against Jacob,
And anger also came-up against Israēl;
22 Because they believed not in [=]God,
And trusted not-in His salvation:
s. שְׁחָקִים 23 Though He *had-commanded *the* [s]clouds from above,
And opened the-doors-of [=]heaven,
24. 25. John 6. 31. 24 And *had-rained-down **man***na* upon them to eat,
And had-given them of the-corn-of [=]heaven.
i. אִישׁ לֶחֶם 25 [i]Man did-eat angels' food:
אֲבִירִים אָכַל
g. צֵידָה He sent them [g]meat to the full.
26. Num. 11. 31-26. 26 He [t]caused an east-wind to-blow in the [=]heaven:
And by His power He *brought-in *the* south-wind.
27 He *rained flesh also upon them as [x]dust,
w. עוֹף כָּנָף And [w]feathered **fowls** like-as the-sand-of *the* [=]sea:
28 And He *let-it-fall in the-midst-of their camp,
Round-about their habitations.
29. Ps. 106. 15. 29 So they *did-eat, and *were well filled:
For He [t]gave them their-own desire;
d. מִתַּאֲוָתָם 30 They were not estranged from their [d]lust.
But-while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,
31 The-wrath-of [=]God came upon them,
And *slew the-fattest-of them,
And smote-down the-chosen-men-of Israēl.
32 For all this they **sinned still**,
And believed not for His wondrous-works,
33 Therefore their days *did-He-consume in [x]vanity,
And their years in [x]trouble.
34 When He slew them, then they [·]sought Him:
And they [·]returned and [·]inquired-early-after [c]-God.
35 And they *remembered that [=]God *was* their rock,
m. וְאֵל עֶלְיוֹן And *the* [m]high [c]-God their [k]redeemer.
k. גֹּאֲלָם 36 Nevertheless they *did-flatter Him with their mouth,
And they [t]lied unto Him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with Him,
Neither were-they-stedfast in His covenant.

c. Ēl.
=G. Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
s. skies.
i. ish *or* Every-one did-eat · the-bread-of mighty-ones, *Heb.* lekhem abbirim.
g. game *or* pro-vision.
w. winged fowl.
d. desire.
c. Ēl, God, *singular.*
=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
m. Most-High -God, Ēl Heleyōn.
k. kinsman-redeemer, *Heb.* gĕēl.

38 But He, *being* full-of-compassion, ᵗ**forgave** *their* iniquity,
and ᵗdestroyed *them* not:
Yea, many a time ᵗturned He His anger away,
And ᵗdid not stir-up all His wrath.
39 For He *remembered that they *were but* flesh;
A wind ᵗthat-passeth-away, and ᵗcometh not again.

40-53. ‖Ps. 105. 27-45.

40 **How oft** ᵗdid-they-**provoke** Him in the wilderness,
And ᵗgrieve Him in *the* desert!
41 Yea, they *turned-back and *tempted ᵉ-God,
And limited the-Holy-One-of Israēl.
42 They **remembered not** His ⁻hand,
Nor the day when He delivered them from *the* enemy.
43 How He had-wrought His **signs in Egypt**,
And His wonders in the-field-of Zoan:
44 And *had-turned their rivers into blood;
And their floods, that they ᵗcould not drink.
45 He ᵗsent divers-sorts-of-flies among them, which *devoured them;
And frogs, which *destroyed them.
46 He *gave also their increase unto *the* caterpillar,
And their labour unto the locust.
47 He ᵗdestroyed their vines with ˣhail,
And their sycomore-trees with ˣfrost.
48 He *gave-up their cattle also to the hail,
And their flocks to ˣhot-thunderbolts.
49 He ᵗcast upon them the-fierceness-of His anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble,
By-sending evil angels *among them.*
50 He ᵗmade a way to His anger;
He spared not their soul from death,
But gave their ≡life over to the pestilence;
51 And *smote all the-firstborn in Egypt;
te. בְּאָהֳלֵי־חָם The-chief-of *their* ≡strength in the-ᵗᵉtabernacles-of Ham:
52 But *made His-own people to-go-forth like ˣsheep,
And *guided them in the wilderness like *a* ˣflock.
53 And He *led-them-on safely, so that they feared not:
But the sea overwhelmed their ⁻enemies.

54 And He *brought them to the-border-of His sanctuary,
Even to this mountain, *which* His right-hand had-purchased.
55. Jos. 19. 51.
n. גּוֹיִם 55 He *cast-out *the* ⁿ≡heathen also before them,
And *divided them an **inheritance** by line,
And *made the-tribes-of Israēl to-dwell in their tents.
t. אֶת־אֱלֹהִים עֶלְיוֹן 56 Yet they *tempted and *provoked ᵗ⁻the-Most-High ≡God,
And kept not His testimonies:
57 But *turned-back, and *dealt-unfaithfully like their fathers:
They were-turned-aside like a deceitful bow.
58 For they *provoked-Him-to-anger with their high-places,
And ᵗmoved Him to-jealousy with their graven-images.

ז. וַיִּתְעַבָּר 59 *When* ≡God heard *this*, ᵃ·ᵃHe *was-**wroth**,
And greatly *abhorred Israēl:
60 So that He *forsook the-tabernacle-of **Shiloh**,
ב. שִׁכַּן בָּאָדָם *The* tent *which* He placed among ˣᵃmen;
61 And *delivered His strength into ˣcaptivity,
And His glory into *the* enemy's hand.
62 He *gave His ⁻people over also unto the sword;
And was-wroth with His inheritance.

ᵉ. El.

te. tents.

n. nations.

t. the Most-High God. *Heb.* Elohim Heleyōn (*objective*).

ז. a. and.

ב. a. abdahm.

63 *The* fire consumed their young_men;
p. לֹא הוּלָּלוּ And their maidens were not [p]given_to_marriage. — p. *or* praised *or* had no wedding-song.
64 Their priests fell by the sword;
And their widows [t]made no lamentation.
ad. אֲדֹנָי 65 **Then** [ad]*the* [≡]Lord [*]**awaked** as one_out_of sleep, — ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
And like a mighty_man that_shouteth by_reason_of wine.
66 And He [*]smote His enemies in_the_hinder_parts:
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
te. בְּאֹהֶל 67 Moreover He [*]refused the_[te]tabernacle_of Joseph, — te. tent.
And chose not the_tribe_of Ephraim:
68 But [*]chose ⌜the_tribe_of **Judah**,
⌜*The* mount **Zion** which He loved.
69 And He [*]built His sanctuary like high *palaces*,
Like *the* earth which_He_hath_established for ever.
70 He [*]chose **David** also His servant,
And [*]took him from *the* sheepfolds:
71 From following *the* ewes_great_with_young
He brought him to feed Jacob His ¬people,
And Israēl His inheritance.
72 So he [*]fed them according_to the_integrity_of his heart;
And [t]guided them by the_skilfulness_of his hands.

See Ps. lxxiv. A Psalm of Asaph.

79 O_[≡]GOD, *the* [n≡]heathen [·l]are_come into Thine inheritance; — [≡]G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
[≡]G. אֱלֹהִים
n. גּוֹיִם Thy holy ⌜**temple** *have* they defiled; — n. nations.
They *have* laid ⌜**Jerusalem** on heaps.
2 ⌜The_dead_bodies_of Thy **servants** [·l]have_they_given *to be* meat unto the_fowls_of the [≡]heaven,
g. חֲסִידֶיךָ The_flesh_of Thy [g]saints unto the_beasts_of *the* earth. — g. gracious-ones.
3 Their blood *have* they shed like [x≡]water round_about Jerusalem;
And *there was* none [⊥]to_bury *them*.
4 We [·l]are_become a reproach to our neighbours,
A scorn and derision to them_that_are_round_about us.
u. עַד־מָה 5 [u]**How long**, [J]LORD? wilt_Thou_be_angry for ever? — u. Until when? J. Jehovah.
t. יְהוָה Shall Thy jealousy [·]burn like fire?
6 [·]Pour_out Thy wrath upon the [n≡]heathen that have not known Thee,
And upon *the* kingdoms that [·l]have not called upon Thy name.
7 For they [·l]have_devoured ⌜Jacob,
And laid_waste his ⌜dwelling place.
8 O_[t]remember not against us former iniquities:
c. יְקַדְּמוּנוּ [t]Let Thy tender_mercies speedily [c]prevent us: — c. come-before.
For we [·l]are_brought very low.
9 [·]**Help** us, O_[≡]God_of our salvation, for the_glory_of Thy name:
And [·]deliver us, and [·]purge_away our sins, for Thy name's sake.
10 Wherefore [t]should the [n≡]heathen say, "**Where** *is* **their** [≡]**God**?"
[t]Let_Him_be_**known** among the [n≡]heathen in our sight
By the_revenging_of the_blood_of Thy servants *which is* [x]shed.
11 [t]Let the_sighing_of *the* prisoner come before Thee;
t. זְרוֹעֲךָ According_to the_greatness_of [t]Thy power [·]preserve Thou those that_are_appointed_to_die; — t. Thine arm.
12 And [·]render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach,

a. אֲדֹנָי Wherewith they *have* reproached Thee, O_[a]≡Lord. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
13 So we Thy people and sheep_of Thy pasture will_give Thee thanks for ever:
We will_shew_forth Thy praise to all generations.

s. שׁוֹשַׁנִּים 1. Ex. 25. 20, 22. **80** To the chief-Musician upon [s]Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph. s. Lilies-of testimony.
·GIVE_ear, O_**Shepherd**_of Israēl,
[⊥]Thou_that_leadest Joseph like *a* [x]flock;
[⊥]Thou_that_dwellest *between* the cherubims, ·shine_forth.
2. Num. 2. 17–22. 2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh ·stir_up Thy ˹strength,
f. לִישֻׁעָתָה לָּנוּ And ·come *and* [f]save us. f. for salvation to us.
3. Num. 6. 25. 3 [b]·Turn_us_again, O_≡God, b. *or* Bring us back.
b. הֲשִׁיבֵנוּ And ·cause Thy face to_shine;
[s]G. אֱלֹהִים And we [*]shall_be_saved. [s]G. Elohim.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת 4 O_[J]LORD ≡God_of hosts, J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.
How long ·[l]wilt_Thou_be_angry against the_prayer_of Thy ¯people?
5 Thou ·[l]feedest them with the_bread_of tears;
And [*]givest them tears to_drink in great_measure.
6 Thou [t]makest us a strife unto our neighbours:
And our enemies [t]laugh among themselves.
7 [b]·Turn_us_again, O_≡God_of hosts,
And ·cause Thy face to_shine;
And we [*]shall_be_saved.
8. Mat. 21. 33. 8 Thou [t]hast_brought a **vine** out_of Egypt:
n. גּוֹיִם Thou [t]hast_cast_out *the* [n]≡heathen, and [*]planted it. n. nations.
9 Thou preparedst *room* before it,
And [*]didst_cause it to_take_deep_root, and it [*]filled *the* land.
10 *The* hills were_covered with the_shadow_of it,
c. אַרְזֵי־אֵל And the_boughs thereof *were like the* [c]goodly cedars. c. cedars-of ˹God.
11 She [t]sent_out her boughs unto *the* sea,
su. יוֹנְקוֹתֶיהָ And her [su]branches unto *the* river. su. suckers *or* roots.
12 Why ·[l]hast_Thou_then_broken_down her hedges,
So that all [⊥]they_which_pass_by *the* way ·do_pluck her?
13 *The* boar out_of *the* wood [t]doth_waste it,
And the_wild_beast_of *the* field [t]doth_devour it.
14. Is. 63. 15. 14 ·**Return** we_beseech_Thee, O_≡God_of hosts: [s]G. Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.
·Look_down from ≡heaven, and ·behold, and ·visit this vine;
15 And *the* vineyard which Thy right_hand *hath* planted,
s. בֵּן And *the* [s]branch *that* Thou madest_strong for Thyself. s. son, *Heb.* bēn.
16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut_down:
They [t]perish at the rebuke_of Thy countenance.
i. אִישׁ 17 [t]Let Thy hand be upon the_[i]man_of Thy right_hand, i. ish.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם Upon the_son_of [a]man *whom* Thou madest_strong for Thyself. a. ahdahm.
18 So will not we go_back from Thee:
r. תְּחַיֵּינוּ [r][t]Quicken us, and we will_call upon Thy name. r. Revive.
19 [b]·Turn_us_again, O_[J]LORD ≡God_of hosts,
·Cause Thy face to_shine;
And we [*]shall_be_saved.

[s]G. לֵאלֹהִים **81** To the chief-Musician upon [x]Gittith, *A Psalm* of Asaph. [s]G. Elohim.
·SING_**aloud** unto ≡God our strength:
·Make_a_joyful_noise unto the_≡God_of Jacob.
r. שְׂאוּ 2 [r]·Take a psalm, and ·bring_hither *the* timbrel, r. Raise a song.
The pleasant harp with *the* psaltery.

3 ·Blow-up *the* trumpet in the new-moon,
In the time-appointed, on our solemn-feast day.
4 For this *was* a statute for Israēl,
j. מִשְׁפָּט *And* a [j]law-of the-[≡]God-of Jacob.
5 This He ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony,
When He went-out through the-land-of Egypt:
Where I [r]heard a language *that* I understood not.

j. judgment, *Heb.* mishpat.

GOD SPEAKS.
6 I removed his shoulder from *the* burden:
b. מִדּוּד His hands [r]were-**delivered** from *the* [b]-pots
7. Ex. 17. 7, 8. 7 Thou calledst in [x]trouble, and I [*]delivered thee;
I [r]answered thee in the-secret place-of thunder:
s. מְרִיבָה I proved thee at the-waters-of [s]**Meribah**. Selah.
8 ·Hear, O-My -people, and I [*]will-**testify** unto thee:
O-Israēl, if thou wilt-hearken unto Me;
c. אֵל 9 There shall no strange [c]-god be in thee;
Neither [r]shalt-thou-worship any-strange [c]-god.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 10 Ɛ *am* [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God, which brought thee out-of the-land-of Egypt:
·**Open** thy **mouth wide**, and I [*]will-fill it.
11 But My -people would not hearken to My voice;
d. לֹא־אָבָה And Israēl [d]would none of Me.
st. בִּשְׁרִרוּת 12 So I [*]gave-them-up unto their-own hearts' [st]lust:
And they [r]walked in their-own counsels.
13 **Oh-that** My -people [r]**had-hearkened** unto Me,
And Israēl [r]had-walked in My ways!
14 I [r]should soon ·[l]have-subdued their enemies,
And [r]turned My hand against their adversaries.
f. יְכַחֲשׁוּ־לוֹ 15 The-haters-of [J]*the* LORD [r]should-have-[f]submitted-themselves unto Him:
But their time [*]should-have-endured for ever.
fa. מֵחֶלֶב 16 He [*]should-have-fed them also with the-[in]finest-of *the* wheat:
And with honey out-of *the* rock [r]should-I-have-satisfied thee.

f. feigned-submission.
fa. fat, *Heb.* khēleb.

1. See Ex. 21. 6; 22. 28. 2. Chr. 19. 6, 7. Eccl. 5. 8.

A Psalm of Asaph.

82 [≡]GOD [4]standeth in the-congregation-of *the* [c]-mighty;
G. אֱלֹהִים He [r]**judgeth** among *the* [el]gods.
c. בַּעֲדַת־אֵל 2 How long will-ye-judge unjustly,
el. אֱלֹהִים And [r]accept the-persons-of *the* [l≡]wicked? Selah.
3 [j]Defend *the* -poor and -fatherless:
l. רָשׁ ·Do-justice to *the* -afflicted and -needy.
j. עָנִי וָרָשׁ 4 ·Deliver *the* -poor and -needy:
r. חַלְּצוּ ·[r]Rid *them* out-of the-hand-of *the* [l≡]wicked.
5 They ·[l]know not, neither will-they-understand;
They [r]walk-on in [x]darkness:
s. יִמּוֹטוּ All the-foundations-of *the* earth [s]r]are-out-of-course.
G. John 10. 34-36. 6 Ɛ *have* said, "Ye *are* [el]gods;
so. וּבְנֵי עֶלְיוֹן And all of you *are* [so]children-of *the* Most-High."
a. כְּאָדָם 7 But ye shall-die like [a]-men,
And fall like one of the princes.
ca. כְּכָל־הַגּוֹיִם ·Arise, O-[≡]God, ·judge the earth:
For Thou shalt-inherit [a]all [x]nations.

r. Rescue.
s. shall-be-shaken, *Heb.* yimmōtu.
so. sons.
a. ahdahm.
ca. among.

A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph.

83 ·KEEP **not** Thou **silence**, O-[≡]God:
G. אֱלֹהִים [r]Hold not Thy peace, and [r]be not still, O-[c]-God.
c. אֵל 2 For, lo, Thine enemies [r]make-a-tumult:

G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
c. El, God, *singular*.

And they-that-hate Thee *have* lifted-up *the* head.
3 They ᵗhave-taken crafty-counsel against Thy ⁻people,
And ᵛconsulted against Thy hidden-ones.
4 They *have* said, "ᵛCome, and ᵛlet-us-cut-them-off from *being* a nation;
That the-name-of Israēl may-be no-more in-remembrance."
h. לֵב 5 For they *have* consulted-together with-one-ʰconsent:
c. בְּרִית יִכְרֹתוּ They ᶜᵗare-confederate against Thee:
te. אָהֳלֵי 6 The-ᵗᵉtabernacles-of Edom, and *the* Ishmaelites;
Of Moab, and *the* Hagarenes;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;
The Philistines with the-inhabitants-of Tyre;
w. הָיוּ זְרוֹעַ לִבְנֵי 8 Assur also ᵛis-joined with them:
They ʷ·ᵛhave-holpen the-ˢchildren-of Lot. Selah.

9. Num. 31. 1–12. Jud. 4. 15–24.
9 ᵛ**Do unto them** as *unto* the-Midianites;
As *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the-brook-of Kison:
10 *Which* perished at En-dor:
g. לָאֲדָמָה They became *as* dung for the ᵍearth.
11. Jud. 7. 25; 8. 12–21.
11 ᵛMake their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb:
Yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
co. נְאוֹת 12 Who said, "ᵗLet-us-take to ourselves ⁻the-ᶜᵒhouses-of ᵉGod in-possession."
13. Is. 17. 13, 14.
13 O-my ᵉGod, ᵛmake them like *a* ˣʳwheel;
r. כַּנֶּלְבָּ As *the* ᶜʰstubble before *the* wind.
ch. כְּקַשׁ 14 As *the* fire ᵗburneth a wood,
And as *the* flame ᵗsetteth *the* mountains on-fire;
p. תִּרְדְּפֵם 15 So ᵖᵗpersecute them with Thy tempest,
And ᵗmake-them-afraid with Thy storm.
16 ᵛFill their faces with shame;
J. יְהוָה That they ᵛmay-seek Thy name, O-ᴶLORD.
17 ᵗLet-them-be-confounded and ᵗtroubled for ever;
Yea, let-them-ᵛbe-put-to-shame, and ᵛperish:
18 That *men* ᵛmay-know that Thou, whose name alone *is* **Jehovah**,
Art the Most-High over all the earth.

84 To the chief-Musician upon ᵛGittith, A Psalm for the-sons-of Korah.
b. יְדִידוֹת HOW ᵇᵉ**amiable** *are* Thy ᵈ**tabernacles**, O-ᴶLORD of-hosts!
d. מִשְׁכְּנוֹתֶיךָ
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 2 My soul ᵛᵗlongeth, yea, even ᵛᵗfainteth for the-courts-of ᴶ*the* LORD:
J. יְהוָה My heart and my flesh ᵗcrieth-out for *the* living ᵉ-God.
e. אֵל חָי 3 Yea, *the* sparrow *hath* found a house,
And *the* swallow a nest for herself, where she ᵛmay-lay her young,
Even Thine ⁻altars, O-ᴶLORD of-hosts, my King, and my ᵉGod.
ᵉG. וֵאלֹהָי
4 ᵉBlessed *are* they-that-dwell in Thy **house**:
They will-be still praising Thee. Selah.
a. אָדָם 5 Blessed *is the* ᵃman whose strength *is* in Thee;
In whose heart *are* the-ways-*of them*.
b. הַבָּכָא 6 *Who* passing through the-valley-of ˣᵇ**Baca** ᵗmake it a well;
The rain also ᵗfilleth *the* pools.
7 They ᵗgo from strength to strength,
Every one of them in Zion ᵗappeareth before ᵉGod.
J.G. יְהוָה 8 O-ᴶLORD ᵉGod of-hosts, ᵛhear my prayer:
אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת ᵛGive-ear, O-ᵉGod-of Jacob. Selah.
9 ᵛBehold, O-ᵉGod our shield,

h. heart.
c. confirm a covenant.
te. tents.
w. were an arm to.
s. sons.
g. ground, *Heb.* adahmah.
co. comely-habitations, *Heb.* nĕōth.
r. rolling or whirling-thing.
ch. chaff.
p. pursue.
J. Jehovah.
b. beloved or lovely.
d. dwelling-places.
J. Jehovah.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural.*
a. ahdahm.
b. ᵛBaca, ᵛWeeping.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.

And ·look_upon the_face_of Thine ¯anointed.
10 For a **day** in Thy **courts** *is* better than a thousand.
s. הִסְתּוֹפֵף I had_rather [s]be a doorkeeper in the_house_of my ≡God,
l. רֶשַׁע Than to dwell in the_tents_of [l]wickedness.
11 For [J]*the* LORD ≡God *is* a **sun** and **shield**:
[J]*The* LORD will_give grace and glory:
No good *thing* will He withhold from [x⊥]them_that walk uprightly.
12 O_[J]LORD of_hosts, ≡blessed *is the* [a]man [⊥]that_trusteth in Thee.

s. stand_at the_threshold.
l. lawlessness, *Heb.* reshang.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
a. ahdahm.

To [xe]the chief_Musician, A Psalm for the_sons_of Korah.

85 [J]LORD, Thou ·[l]hast_been **favourable** unto Thy land:
Thou ·[l]hast_brought_back the_captivity_of Jacob.
2 Thou ·[l]hast_forgiven the_iniquity_of Thy ¯people,
Thou ·[l]hast_covered all their sin. Selah.
3 Thou ·[l]hast_taken_away all Thy wrath:
Thou ·[l]hast_turned *Thyself* from the_fierceness_of Thine anger.

J. יְהוָֹה
J. Jehovah.
[l]h. *or* wert f.
[l]h. *or* didst, etc.

4 ·Turn [t]us, O_≡God_of our salvation,
And ·cause Thine anger toward_us to_cease.
5 Wilt_Thou_be_angry with us for ever?
Wilt_Thou_draw_out Thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt Thou not **revive** us again:
That Thy ¯people may_rejoice in Thee?
7 ·Shew us Thy [l]mercy, O_[J]LORD,
And [t]grant us Thy salvation.

t. שׁוּבֵנוּ
t. *or* to.
l. חַסְדֶּךָ
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.

8 I will_hear what [xe]¯God [J]*the* LORD will_speak:
For He will_speak peace unto His ¯people, and to His [g]saints:
But [t]let them not turn_again to folly.
9 Surely His salvation *is* nigh them_that_fear Him;
That glory may dwell in our land.
10 [l]**Mercy** and **truth** *are* met_together;
Righteousness and peace *have* kissed *each other*.
11 Truth shall_spring out_of *the* earth;
And righteousness ·[l]shall_look_down from ≡heaven.
12 Yea, [J]*the* LORD shall_give *that which is* [x]good;
And our land shall_yield her increase.
13 Righteousness shall_go before Him;
And [*]shall_set *us* in the_way_of His steps.

e.J. הָאֵל יְהוָֹה
e.J. Êl Jehovah.
g. חֲסִידָיו
g. gracious_ones.
J. יְהוָֹה

A Prayer of David.

86 ·BOW_down Thine ear, O_[J]LORD, [an]·**hear me**:
For I *am* poor and needy.
2 ·Preserve my soul; for I *am* [g]holy:
O_Thou my ≡God, ·save Thy servant that [⊥]**trusteth** in Thee.
3 ·Be_[gr]merciful unto me, O_[a]≡Lord:
For I [t]cry unto Thee [al]daily.
4 Rejoice the_soul_of Thy servant:
For unto Thee, O_[a]≡Lord, [t]do_I_lift_up my soul.
5 For Thou, [a]≡Lord, *art* good, and ready_to_forgive;
And plenteous in [l]mercy unto all them_that_call_upon Thee.
6 ·Give_ear, O_[J]LORD, unto my prayer;
And ·attend to the_voice_of my supplications.

J. יְהוָֹה
an. עֲנֵנִי
g. חָסִיד
G. אֱלֹהִי
gr. חָנֵּנִי
a. אֲדֹנָי
al. כָּל־הַיּוֹם
l. חֶסֶד

J. Jehovah.
an. *or* answer.
g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid. *or* a subject_of grace.
[a]G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
gr. gracious, khahnneeni.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*
al. all the day.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

7 In the-day-of my trouble I will-call upon Thee:
For Thou wilt-answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* **none like** unto Thee, O-[a]≡Lord;
Neither *are there any works* like unto Thy works.
9 All nations whom Thou ·[1]hast-made shall-come and *worship
before Thee, O-[a]≡Lord:
And *shall-glorify Thy name.
10 For Thou *art* great, and ·[1]doest wondrous-things:
Thou *art* ≡God alone.

11 ·**Teach me** Thy way, O-[J] LORD;
I will-walk in Thy truth:
·Unite my heart to fear Thy name.
12 I will-praise Thee, O-[a]≡Lord my ≡God, with all my heart:
And I *will-glorify Thy name for evermore.
13 For great *is* Thy [1]mercy toward me:
And Thou ·hast-delivered my soul from *the* lowest [h]hell.
14 O-≡God, *the* ≡proud ·[1]are-risen against me,
And the-[c]-assemblies-of violent *men have* sought-after my soul;
And ·[1]have not set Thee before them.
15 But Thou, O-[a]≡Lord, *art* a [e]-God full-of-compassion, and gracious,
Longsuffering, and plenteous in [1]**mercy** and **truth**.
16 O-·**turn** unto me, and [b]·have-mercy-upon me;
·Give Thy strength unto Thy servant,
And ·save the-son-of Thine handmaid.
17 ·Shew me a token for good;
That they-which-hate me *may-see *it*, and *be-ashamed:
Because Thou, [J] LORD, ·[1]hast-holpen me, and ·comforted me.

87 A Psalm *or* Song for the-sons-of Korah.
HIS foundation *is* in *the* holy mountains.
2 [J] *The* LORD [1]loveth the-**gates**-of **Zion**
More than all the-dwellings-of Jacob.
3 Glorious-things [1]are-spoken of thee,
O-city-of [x]≡God. Selah.
4 I will-make-mention-of [i]Rahab and Babylon to them-that-know me:
Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; "this *man* was-born there."
5 And of Zion it shall-be-said, "This and [i]that-man was-**born** in her:"
And *the* Highest Himself shall-establish her.
6 [J] *The* LORD shall-count, when He writeth-up *the* ≡people,
"*That* this *man* was-born there." Selah.
7 As well *the* singers as *the* players-on-instruments *shall be there:*
All my springs *are* in thee.

88 A Song *or* Psalm for the-sons-of Korah, to [x]the chief-Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, [s] Maschil of [h] Heman the Ezrahite.
O-[J] LORD ≡God-of my salvation,
I ·[1]have-cried day *and* [x]night before Thee:
2 [1]Let my prayer come before Thee:
·Incline Thine ear unto my cry;

a. אֲדֹנָי
b. מִשְּׁאוֹל תַּחְתִּיָּה
c. וַעֲדַת
e. אֵל־רַחוּם
b. וְחָנֵּנִי
i. אִישׁ וְאִישׁ
g. מַשְׂכִּיל
h. Heman, 1 Kin. 4. 31. 1 Chr. 2. 6; 15. 19.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יְשׁוּעָתִי
J. יְהוָה
x≡G. הָאֱלֹהִים

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
c. congregation.
e. El, God, *singular.*
b. be-gracious unto me.
2. Rev. 14. 1.
J. Jehovah.
x≡G. ha Elohim, the *Triune* God.
i. *i.e. Egypt.*
i. ish.
6. Is. 4. 3.
7. Rev. 14. 3.
g. Giving-instruction.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

3 For my soul ·'is_full of troubles:
h. לִשְׁאוֹל And my ≡life ·'draweth_nigh unto [h] *the* grave.
4 I ·'am_counted with them_that_go_down_into *the* pit:
s. כְּגֶבֶר I ·'am as a [s]man *that hath* no strength:
5 Free among the ≡dead, like *the* ≡slain ⊥that_lie_in *the* grave,
Whom Thou ·'rememberest no more:
And they ·'are_cut_off from Thy hand.
6 Thou ·'hast_laid me in *the* lowest pit,
In ≡darkness, in *the* **deeps**.
7 Thy wrath ·'lieth_hard upon me,
And Thou ·'hast_afflicted *me* with all Thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou ·'hast_put_away mine acquaintance far from me;
Thou ·'hast_made me *an* ≡abomination unto them:
I am shut_up, and I ⊢cannot come_forth.
9 Mine eye ·'mourneth by_reason_of affliction:
[J] LORD, I *have* called daily upon Thee,
I *have* stretched_out my hands unto Thee.
10 ⊢Wilt Thou shew ¯wonders to the ≡dead?
r. רְפָאִים Shall *the* [r]≡dead arise *and* praise Thee? Selah.
11 Shall Thy lovingkindness be_declared in the grave?
Or Thy faithfulness in [x]destruction?
12 Shall Thy ¯wonders be_known in the dark?
And Thy righteousness in the_land_of forgetfulness?
13 But unto Thee *have* I cried, O_[J] LORD;
c. תְּקַדְּמֶךָּ And in the morning shall my prayer [c]prevent Thee.
14 [J] LORD, why ⊢castest_Thou_off my soul?
Why ⊢hidest Thou Thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready_to_die from *my* youth_up:
While I ·'suffer Thy terrors I ⊢am_distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath ·'goeth_over me;
Thy terrors *have* cut_me_off.
a. כָּל־הָיוֹם 17 They came_round_about me [a]daily like [x]≡water;
They compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend ·'hast_Thou_put_far from me,
And mine acquaintance into darkness.

[g] Maschil of [e] Ethan the Ezrahite.

89 I WILL_sing of the_[l]**mercies**_of [J] *the* LORD for_ever:
With my mouth will_I_make_known Thy **faithfulness** [t]to all generations.
2 For I *have* said, "[lo]Mercy shall_be_built_up for_ever:"
Thy faithfulness shalt_Thou_establish in the_very heavens.

3 I ·'have_[c]made a **covenant** with My ¯chosen,
I ·'have_sworn unto **David** My servant,
4 Thy ¯seed will_I_establish for ever,
And ·build_up thy throne [t]to all generations. Selah.

5 And *the* heavens *shall_praise Thy ¯**wonders**, O_[J] LORD:
Thy faithfulness also in the_[a]congregation_of *the* [h]saints.
6 For who in the [s]¯heaven ⊢can_be_compared unto [J] *the* LORD?
Who among the_sons_of *the* [m]≡mighty ⊢can_be_likened unto [J] *the* LORD?
7 [e]¯God is_greatly_to_be_feared in the_[sc]assembly_of *the* [h]saints,
And to_be_had_in_reverence of all *them that are* about Him.
8 O_[J] LORD ≡God_of hosts, who *is* a strong [Jh] LORD like_unto Thee?

e. Ethan, 1 Kin. 4. 31. 1 Chr. 15. 19.
l.J. חַסְדֵּי יְהוָה
t. לְדֹר וָדֹר
lo. חֶסֶד
c. כָּרַתִּי
a.h. בִּקְהַל קְדֹשִׁים
s. בַּשָּׁחַק
m. בִּבְנֵי אֵלִים
e. אֵל
sc.h. בְּסוֹד קְדֹשִׁים
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת
Jh. חֲסִין יָהּ

l. lovingkindnesses, *Heb.* khasĕddee.
J. Jehovah.
t. to generation and generation.
lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
c. cut *or* confirmed, *Heb.* chahrath.
a. assembly.
h. holy_ones, *Heb.* kĕdōshim.
s. sky, *Heb.* shakhak, *from* shahkhak, to reduce to dust.
m. mighty_ones, *Heb.* ēlim.
e. Ēl. God.
sc. secret_council. *Heb.* sōd.
h. holy_ones.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim_of Tsebahōth.
Jh. Jah.

Or to Thy faithfulness round_about Thee?
9 Thou [t]rulest the_raging_of the sea:
When the_waves thereof [o]arise, Thou [t]stillest them.
10 Thou [d]hast_broken [i]Rahab in_pieces, as one_that_is_slain: i. *i.e. Egypt.*
Thou [d]hast_scattered Thine enemies with Thy strong arm.
11 *The* heavens *are* Thine, *the* earth also *is* Thine:
h. תֵּבֵל *As for the* [h]world and the_fulness thereof, Thou [d]hast_founded them. h. habitable_world, *Heb.* teebeel.
12 *The* north and *the* south Thou [d]hast_created them:
Tabor and Hermon shall_rejoice in Your name.
13 Thou hast a mighty arm: r. Righteousness.
Strong [t]is Thy hand, *and* high [t]is Thy right_hand. f. foundation, *Heb.* mechôn.
r. צֶדֶק 14 [r]Justice and judgment *are* the_[f]habitation_of Thy throne: lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
f. מְכוֹן [lo]**Mercy and truth** shall_go_before Thy face.
15 [s]Blessed *is* the [-]people [t]that_know *the* **joyful_sound**:
They shall_walk, O_[J]LORD, in the_light_of Thy countenance.
16 In Thy name shall_they_rejoice all the day:
And in Thy righteousness shall_they_be_exalted.
b. תִּפְאֶרֶת 17 For Thou *art* the_[b]glory_of their strength: b. beauty, *from* pahar, to adorn.
And in Thy favour our horn shall_be_exalted.
sh. מָגִנֵּנוּ 18 For [J]*the* LORD *is* our [sh]defence; sh. shield.
And the_Holy_One_of Israël *is* our King.

19 Then Thou spakest in vision to Thy [p]**Holy_One**, and p. Thy Pious_One, *Heb.* khäsideca.
p. לַחֲסִידֶךָ [w]saidst,
"I [d]have_laid help upon *one that is* mighty;
I [d]have_exalted *one* chosen out_of *the* [-]people.
20 I [d]have_found **David** My servant;
With My holy oil *have* I anointed him:
21 With whom My hand shall_be_established:
Mine arm also shall_strengthen him.
22 *The* enemy shall not exact upon him;
Nor the_son_of wickedness [t]afflict him.
a. צָרָיו 23 And I [d]will_beat_down his [a]foes before his face, a. adversaries.
And [t]plague them_that_hate him.
24 But My faithfulness and My [lo]mercy *shall be* with him: lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
And in My name shall his horn be_exalted.
25 I [d]will_set his hand also in *the* sea,
And his right_hand in the rivers.
26 He shall_cry_unto Me, 'Thou *art* my father,
My [e]_God, and the_rock_of my salvation.' e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
27 Also I will_make him *My* firstborn,
Higher than the_kings_of the earth.
28 My [lo]mercy will_I_keep for him for evermore,
And My covenant shall_stand_fast with him.
29 His [-]seed also [d]will_I_make *to endure* for ever,
And his throne as the_days_of [-]heaven.

30 "If his [s]**children** [t]forsake My law, s. sons.
And [t]walk not in My judgments;
p. יְחַלֵּלוּ 31 If they [p]break My statutes, p. profane.
And [t]keep not My commandments;
32 Then [d]will_I_visit their transgression with *the* rod,
And their iniquity with stripes.
33 Nevertheless My **lovingkindness** will I not utterly_take
f. מֵעִמּוֹ [f]from him, f. from with him, *Heb,* mĕhimmo.
l. אֲשַׁקֵּר Nor suffer My **faithfulness** to_[l]fail. l. lie.
34 My covenant will I not [p]break,

Nor alter the-thing-that-is-gone-out of My lips.
35 Once [d]have-I-sworn by My holiness
That I will not lie unto David.
36 His seed shall-endure for ever,
And his throne as the sun before Me.
37 It-shall-be-established for-ever as *the* moon,
i. בַּשָּׁחַק And *as* a faithful witness [i]in [x]-heaven." Selah. i. in the sky.

a. וְאַתָּה 38 [a]But thou [d]hast-**cast-off** and [k]abhorred, a. And.
Thou [d]hast-been-wroth with Thine -anointed.
39 Thou [d]hast-made-void the-covenant-of Thy servant:
Thou [d]hast-profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.
40 Thou [d]hast-broken-down all his hedges;
Thou [d]hast-brought his strong-holds to-ruin.
41 All [t]that-pass-by-the-way [d]spoil him:
He [d]is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou [d]hast-set-up the-right-hand-of his adversaries;
Thou [d]hast-made all his enemies to-rejoice.
43 Thou [t]hast also turned the-edge-of his sword,
And [d]hast not made him to-stand in the battle.
b. כִּסֵּאֲהוֹ 44 Thou [d]hast-made his [b]glory to-cease, b. brightness.
And [d]cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The-days-of his youth [d]hast-Thou shortened:
Thou [d]hast-covered him with shame. Selah.

u. עַד־מָה 46 [u]**How long**, [J]LORD? wilt-Thou-hide-Thyself for ever? u. Until when, *Heb.* had mah.
Shall Thy wrath burn like fire?
l. חָלֶד 47 [l]Remember how short my [l]time is: l. lifetime.
c. בָּרָאתָ כָּל־ Wherefore [d]hast-Thou-[c]made all [a]men in-vain? c. didst-thou-create all sons-of men (ahdahm).
בְּנֵי־אָדָם 48 What [st]man *is he that* [t]liveth, and shall not see death?
st. גֶּבֶר Shall-he-deliver his soul from the-hand-of [h]*the* grave? st. strong-man, geber.
h. שְׁאוֹל Selah. h. hadēs.
ad. אֲדֹנָי 49 [a][≡]Lord, where *are* Thy [x]former lovingkindnesses, ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
Which Thou swarest unto David in Thy truth?
50 **Remember**, [ad][≡]Lord, the-reproach-of Thy servants;
How I [d]do-bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all *the* mighty [≡]people;
51 Wherewith Thine enemies *have* reproached, O-[J]LORD;
Wherewith they *have* reproached the-footsteps-of Thine -anointed.
52 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD for evermore. **Amen**, and **Amen**.

(*BOOK IV.*)

p. תְּפִלָּה [p]A Prayer of Moses the-[j]man of [m]God. p. An appeal to a judge, *from* palal, to judge.
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים
90 a[≡]LORD, Thou [d]hast-been our [h]**dwelling-place** in all i. ish.
a. אֲדֹנָי generations. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
h. מָעוֹן 2 Before *the* mountains were-brought-forth, h. habitation *or* refuge.
ha. וְתְחֹלֵל Or ever Thou [k]hadst-formed *the* earth and *the* [ha]world, ha. habitable-world.
e. אֵל Even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou *art* [e]-God. e. Ēl.
3. Gen. 3. 19. 3 Thou [t]turnest [en]**man** to [d]destruction; en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
en. אֱנוֹשׁ And [k]sayest, "[d]Return, ye-[s]children-of [a]men." d. dust *or* a bruised-thing, *Heb.* daccah, *from* dahcah, to break-in-pieces.
d. עַד דַּכָּא 4 For a thousand years in Thy sight *are but* as yesterday when
s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם it [t]is-past, s.a. sons-of ahdahm.
And *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou [d]carriest-them-away-as-with-a-flood; they [t]are *as* a sleep:
In the morning *they are* like grass *which* [t]groweth-up.
6 In the morning it [t]flourisheth, and [d]groweth-up;

In the evening it [f]is-cut-down, and [g]withereth.
7 For we [f]are-consumed by Thine anger,
And by Thy wrath [f]are-we-troubled.
8 Thou [f]hast-set our iniquities before Thee,
Our secret *sins* in the-light-of Thy countenance.
9 For all our days [f]are-passed-away in Thy wrath:
m. הֲגִיגֵנוּ We [f]spend our years as a [m]tale *that is told*.
10. Ps. 39. 4. 10 The-days-of our years *are* threescore years and-ten;
And if by-reason-of strength *they be* fourscore years,
b. וְרָהְבָּם Yet *is* their [b]strength [t]labour and sorrow;
t. עָמָל וָאָוֶן For it [f]is-soon cut-off, and we [g]fly-away.
11 Who [t]knoweth the-power-of Thine anger?
Even according-to Thy fear, *so is* Thy wrath.
12 So [f]teach *us* to number our days,
o. וְנָבִיא לְבַב That [o]we [g]may-apply *our* [-]hearts unto wisdom.

13 [f]**Return**, O-[J]LORD, how long?
And [f]let-it-repent Thee concerning Thy servants.
i. בַּבֹּקֶר 14 O-[f]satisfy us [i]early with Thy [l]mercy;
l. חַסְדֶּךָ That we [g]may-rejoice and [g]be-glad all our days.
15 [f]Make-us-glad according-to the days *wherein* Thou [f]hast-afflicted us,
And the years *wherein* we [f]have-seen evil.
16 [t]Let Thy work appear unto Thy servants,
ho. וְהַדְרְךָ And Thy [ho]glory unto their [s]children.
a.=G. אֲדֹנָי אֱלֹהֵינוּ 17 And [g]let the-beauty-of [a]*the* Lord our [=]God be upon us:
And [f]establish Thou the-work-of our hands upon us;
Yea, the-work-of our hands [f]establish Thou it.

(THE SPIRIT'S TESTIMONY.)

91 [t]HE-that-**dwelleth** in the-**secret-place**-of *the* Most-High
p. יֹתֵלוֹן Shall-[p]abide under the-shadow-of [s]*the* [=]Almighty.
s. בְּצֵל שַׁדַּי

(THE TESTIMONY OF MESSIAH.)

2 I will-say of [J]*the* LORD, "*He is* my **refuge** and my fortress:
My [=]God; in Him will-I-trust."
J. יְהוָה 3 Surely [H]*He* shall-deliver thee from the-snare-of *the* fowler,
=G. אֱלֹהַי *And* from *the* noisome pestilence.
4 He shall-cover thee with His feathers,
And under His wings shalt-thou-trust:
His truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be-afraid for *the* terror by night;
Nor for *the* arrow *that* [f]flieth by-day;
t. בָּאֹפֶל 6 *Nor* for *the* pestilence *that* [t]walketh in [x]darkness;
Nor for *the* destruction *that* [t]wasteth at-[=]noonday.
7 A thousand shall-fall at thy side,
And ten-thousand at thy right-hand;
But it shall not come-nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt-thou-behold
l. רִשְׁעִים And [t]see the-reward-of *the* [l=]wicked.
9 Because thou [f]hast-made [J]*the* LORD, *which is* my refuge,
Even the Most-High, thy habitation;
10 There shall no evil befall thee,
te. בְּאָהֳלֶךָ Neither shall any plague come-nigh thy [te]dwelling.
11, 12. MATT. 4. 6. LUKE 4. 10, 11. 11 For He shall-give His angels charge-over thee,
To keep thee in all thy ways.
o. עַל-כַּפַּיִם 12 They shall-bear-thee-up [o]in *their* [=]hands,
Lest thou [t]dash thy foot against *a* [x]stone.
a. וְפֶתֶן 13 Thou shalt-tread upon *the* lion and [a]adder:

m. *or* meditation, *Heb.* hegeh.
b. *or* boasting.
t. toil and vanity.
o. *our* heart may-attain unto.
i. in the morning, *Heb.* baböker.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
ho. honour, *Heb.* hahdahr.
s. sons.
a.=G. Adonahy our Elohim.
p. pass-the-night.
s. Shadday.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
t. the thick darkness.
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
te. tent.
o. *on or* with, *Heb.* hal.
a. *or* asp.

The young-lion and *the* dragon shalt-thou-trample-under-feet.

(TESTIMONY CONFIRMED BY GOD.)

14 Because he *hath* set-his-love upon Me, therefore *will-I-**deliver** him:
I will-set-him-on-high, because he [l]hath-known My name.
15. Ps. 50. 15. 15 He shall-call-upon Me, and I *will-answer him:
I *will be* with him in trouble;
I will-deliver him, and *honour him.
le. אֹרֶךְ יָמִים 16 With [le]long life will-I-satisfy him,
And *shew him My salvation.

le. length of days.

A Psalm *or* Song for *the* Sabbath [x]day.

92 1 לַיהוָה *IT is a* good *thing* to **give-thanks** unto [J]*the* LORD,
And to sing-praises unto Thy name, O-Most-High:
2 To shew-forth Thy lovingkindness in the morning,
in. בַּלֵּילוֹת And Thy faithfulness [in]every night,
3 Upon an-instrument-of-ten-strings, and upon *the* psaltery;
h. הִגָּיוֹן בְּכִנּוֹר Upon [h]*the* harp with a-solemn-sound.
4 For Thou, [J]LORD, [l]hast-made-me-glad through Thy work:
s. אַרְנֵן I will-[s]triumph in the-works-of Thy hands.
5 O-[J]LORD, how great [l]are Thy **works**!
And Thy **thoughts** [l]are very deep.
i. אִישׁ-בַּעַר 6 A brutish [i]man [k]knoweth not;
Neither [k]doth a fool understand [r]this.
l. וּכְסִיל 7 When *the* [l=]wicked [o]spring as *the* grass,
And when all the-workers-of iniquity *do-flourish;
It is that they [o]shall-be-destroyed for ever:
8 But Thou, [J]LORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For, lo, Thine enemies, O-[J]LORD,
For, lo, Thine enemies shall-perish; all the-workers-of iniquity *shall-be-scattered.
r. כִּרְאֵים 10 But my horn *shalt-Thou-exalt like *the horn of* an [r]unicorn:
I [l]shall-be-anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine eye also *shall-see *my desire* on mine enemies,
e. בְּקָמַי *And* mine ears shall-hear *my desire* of *the* [e=]wicked that-rise-up against me.
12 *The* **-righteous** shall-flourish like the palm-tree:
He shall-grow like a cedar in [x]Lebanon.
13 Those-that-be-planted in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD
G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ Shall-flourish in the-courts-of our [=]God.
14 They shall still bring-forth-fruit in old-age;
g. וְרַעֲנַנִּים They shall-be fat and [g]flourishing;
15 To shew that [J]*the* LORD *is* upright:
He is my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in Him.

1. Jehovah.
in. in the nights.
h. Higgaiōn, Meditation, with a harp.
s. *or* shout-for-joy.
i. ish.
l. lawless.
r. *Heb.* a reem.
e. evil-doers, *Heb.* mercehim.
1. Jehovah.
G. Elohcenu, our *Triune* God.
g. green.

93 1 יְהוָה מָלָךְ [J]*THE* LORD [l]**reigneth**, He [l]is-clothed with majesty;
[J]*The* LORD [l]is-clothed with strength, *wherewith* He [l]hath-girded-Himself:
h. תֵּבֵל *The* [h]world also [k]is-stablished, that-it-cannot [k]be-moved.
f. מִאָז 2 Thy throne [l]is-established [f]of old:
Thou *art* from everlasting.
3 *The* **floods** *have* lifted-up, O-[J]LORD,
The floods *have* lifted-up their voice;
The floods [k]lift-up their waves.
4 [J]*The* LORD on [x]high *is* mightier than the-noise-of many waters,

1. Jehovah.
h. habitable-world, teebeel.
f. from then, *Heb.* meeahz.

Yea, than the-mighty waves-of *the* sea.
5 Thy testimonies [t]are very sure:
t. לְאֹרֶךְ יָמִים Holiness [l]becometh Thine house, O-[J]LORD, [t]for ever. t. to length-of days.

1. Rom. 12. 19.
94 O-[J]LORD [e]-God, to-whom-**vengeance**-belongeth; J. Jehovah.
J.e. יְהוָה אֵל- נְקָמוֹת O-[e]-God, to-whom-vengeance-belongeth, [s]shew-Thyself. e. El nĕkamōth, God-of vengeances.
s. הוֹפִיעַ 2 [s]Lift-up-Thyself, Thou judge-of the earth: s. shine-forth, *Heb.* hophiang.
[l]Render a reward to *the* [=]proud.
u. עַד כְּמָתַי 3 [J]LORD, [u]**how long** shall *the* [l=]wicked, u. until when, *Heb.* had mahthay.
l. רְשָׁעִים [u]How long shall *the* [l=]wicked triumph? l. lawless, rĕshahim.
4 *How long* shall-they-utter *and* speak -hard-things?
And all the-workers-of iniquity boast-themselves?
5 They [t]break-in-pieces Thy -people, O-[J]LORD,
And [t]afflict Thine heritage.
6 They [t]slay *the* -widow and *the* -stranger,
And [t]murder *the* [=]fatherless.
Jh. יָהּ 7 Yet they [*]say, "[Jh]*The* LORD shall not see,
=G. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב Neither shall the-[=]God-of Jacob regard *it*." Jh. Jah, the Eternal. =G. Elohim.
8 [l]**Understand**, ye brutish among the -people:
And *ye* fools, when [t]will-ye-be-wise?
9 [x]He-that planted *the* ear, shall He not hear?
[+]He-that-formed *the* eye, shall He not see?
n. גּוֹיִם 10 [x]He-that chastiseth *the* [u=]heathen, shall not He correct? n. nations.
a. אָדָם [x]He-that teacheth [a]man knowledge, *shall not He know?* a. adahm.
11. 1 COR. 3. 20. 11 [J]*The* LORD [+]knoweth the-thoughts-of [a]man,
That they *are* vanity.
st. הַגֶּבֶר 12 [=]Blessed *is* the [st]man whom Thou [t]**chastenest**, O-[Jh]LORD, st. strong-man, geber.
And [t]teachest him out-of Thy law;
13 That Thou mayest-give-him-rest from the-days-of adversity,
la. לָרָשָׁע Until *the* pit [t]be-digged for the [la]-wicked. la. lawless-one. reshang.
14 For [J]*the* LORD will not cast-off His -people,
Neither will-He-forsake His inheritance.
15 But judgment shall-return unto righteousness:
b. וְאַחֲרָיו And all *the* [=]upright in heart *shall* [b]follow it. b. be after it.
16 Who will-rise-up for me against *the* evildoers?
Or who will-stand-up for me against the-workers-of iniquity?
17 Unless [J]*the* LORD *had been* my help, J. Jehovah.
My soul had almost dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, "My foot [l]slippeth;"
lo. חַסְדְּךָ Thy [lo]mercy, O-[J]LORD, [t]held-me-up. lo. lovingkindness.
19 In the-multitude-of my thoughts within me Thy comforts [t]delight my soul.

20 Shall the-**throne-of** [=]**iniquity** [t]have-fellowship with Thee,
s. חֹק Which-frameth mischief by a [s]law? s. statute.
21 They [t]gather-themselves-together against the-soul-of *the* -righteous,
And [t]condemn *the* innocent blood.
h. לְמִשְׂגָּב 22 But [J]*the* LORD [*]is my [h]defence; h. high-place, *Heb.* misgahb, *from* sahgab, to be-lifted-up.
And my [=]God *is* the-rock-of my refuge.
23 And He [*]shall-bring upon them their-own [-]iniquity,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ And shall-cut-them-off in their-own wickedness; =G. Elohim. J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
Yea, [J]*the* LORD our [=]God shall-cut-them-off.

s. נִרְנְנָה
J. יְהוָֹה

95 O-·COME ᵗ**let-us-**ˢ**sing** unto ᴶ*the* LORD:
ᵗLet us make-a-joyful-noise to the-rock-of our salvation.
2 ᵗLet-us-come-before His presence with thanksgiving,
And ᵗmake-a-joyful-noise unto Him with psalms.
e. אֵל גָּדוֹל 3 For ᴶ*the* LORD *is* a great ᵉ-God,
g. אֱלֹהִים And a great King above all ᵍgods.
4 In His hand *are* the-deep-places-of *the* earth:
The-strength-of *the* hills *is* His also.
5 The sea *is* His, and 𝔐𝔢 made it:
And His hands formed *the* dry *land*.
6 O-·come, ᵗ**let-us-worship** and ᵗbow-down:
ᵗLet-us-kneel before ᴶ*the* LORD our Maker.
7-11. HEB. 3. 7-11, 15; 4. 3, 7. 7 For 𝔐𝔢 *is* our ᵉGod;
And 𝔴𝔢 *are* the-ᵉ-people-of His pasture,
ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵינוּ And the-sheep-of His hand.
To-day if ye will-hear His voice,
a. כִּמְרִיבָה 8 ᵗHarden not your heart, as ᵃin *the* provocation,
m. מַסָּה *And* as *in* the-day-of ᵐtemptation in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted Me,
Proved Me, and saw My work.
10 Forty years long ᵗwas-I-grieved with *this* generation,
And ᵗsaid, "It *is* a ᵉ-people ᵗthat-do-err in their heart,
And 𝔱𝔥𝔢𝔶 ·ˡhave not known My ways:"
11 Unto whom I sware in My wrath,
i. אִם־יְבֹאוּן ⁱThat they should not enter into **My rest**.

s. shout, *Heb.* rahnan.
J. Jehovah.
e. Êl, *singular*.
g. gods. elohim.
ᵉG. Elohim, *plural*.
a. at Meribah.
m. Massah.
i. If they shall-enter.

1-6. 1 CHR. 16. 23-27. *See* Ps. 98. 1-3.
J. לַיהוָֹה
pr. בַּשְּׂרוּ
n. בַּגּוֹיִם
p. הָעַמִּים
no. אֱלִילִים

96 O-·SING unto ᴶ*the* LORD a **new song**:
·**Sing** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, **all the earth**.
2 ·Sing unto ᴶ*the* LORD, ·bless His name;
ᵖʳ·Shew-forth His salvation from day to day.
3 ·Declare His glory among the ⁿ≡heathen,
His wonders among all ˣ≡people.
4 For ᴶ*the* LORD *is* great, and greatly to-be-praised:
𝔐𝔢 *is* to-be-feared above all gods.
5 For all the-gods-of the ᵖnations *are* ⁿᵒidols:
But ᴶ*the* LORD made *the* heavens.
6 Honour and majesty *are* before Him:
Strength and beauty *are* in His sanctuary.
7-10. 1 CHR. 16. 28-30. *See* Ps. 29. 1, 2. 7 ·Give unto ᴶ*the* LORD, O-ye kindreds-of *the* ≡people,
·Give unto ᴶ*the* LORD glory and strength.
8 ·Give unto ᴶ*the* LORD *the* glory *due unto* His name:
g. מִנְחָה ·Bring an ᵍoffering, and ·come into His courts.
9 O-·**worship** ᴶ*the* LORD in the-beauty-of holiness:
t. חִילוּ ᵗ·Fear before Him, all the earth.
10 ·Say among the ⁿ≡heathen *that* ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡreigneth:
The world also shall-be-established that it shall not be-moved:
He shall-judge *the* ≡people righteously.
11-13. 1 CHR. 16. 31-33. *See* Ps. 98. 4-9. 11 ᵗLet the **heavens rejoice**, and ᵗlet the **earth be-glad**;
ᵗLet the sea roar, and the-fulness thereof.
12 ᵗLet *the* field be-joyful, and all that *is* therein:
Then shall all the-trees-of *the* wood rejoice
13 Before ᴶ*the* LORD: for He ·ˡ**cometh**,
For He ·ˡcometh **to judge** the earth:
h. תֵּבֵל He shall-judge *the* ʰworld with righteousness,
And *the* ≡people with His truth.

J. Jehovah.
pr. Proclaim-as-good-tidings.
n. nations, *Heb.* gōyim.
p. the peoples, *Heb.* hammim.
no. nothings, *Heb.* elilim, *from* ahlal, to be-nothing.
ᵉp. peoples.
g. gift-offering, minkhah.
t. *or* Tremble.
h. habitable-world, tee-beel.

J. יְהוָה

97 [J]*THE* LORD [1]**reigneth**; [1]let the earth rejoice:
[1]Let the_multitude_of isles be_glad *thereof*.
2 Clouds and darkness *are* round_about Him:
Righteousness and **judgment** *are* the_[f]habitation_of His throne.
3 A fire [1]goeth before Him,
And [1]burneth_up His [a]enemies round_about.
4 His lightnings enlightened *the* [h]world:
The earth saw, and [1]trembled.
5 *The* hills melted like [x]wax at the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD,
At the_presence_of [ad]the_-Lord_of the whole earth.
6 The heavens [1]declare His righteousness,
And all the [x=]people [1]see His glory.
7 [1]Confounded be all [1]they_that_serve -graven_images, [x1]that boast_themselves of [xn]idols:
[1]**Worship Him**, all *ye* gods.
8 **Zion** heard, and [1]was_glad;
And the_daughters_of Judah [1]rejoiced
Because of Thy judgments, O_[J]LORD.
9 For Thou, [J]LORD, *art* [m]high above all the earth:
Thou [1]art_exalted far above all gods.
10 [1]Ye_that_love [J]*the* LORD, [1]**hate evil**:
[1]He_preserveth the_souls_of His [g]saints;
He [1]delivereth them out_of the_hand_of *the* [l=]wicked.
11 Light [1]is_sown for the -righteous,
And gladness for *the* [=]upright in_heart.
12 [1]Rejoice in [J]*the* LORD, ye [=]righteous;
And [1]give_thanks at the_remembrance_of His holiness.

J. Jehovah.
f. foundation *or* establishment, *Heb.* mecōn, *from* cūn, to establish.
a. adversaries.
h. habitable_world, teebeel.
J. Jehovah.
ad. Adohn, Sovereign_Lord, *singular.*
n. nothings.
m. Most_High, *Heb.* helĕyōn.
g. gracious_ones, khasidahyv.
l. lawless.

A Psalm.

J. לַיהוָה **98** O_[1]SING unto [J]*the* LORD a **new song**;
For He [1]hath_done marvellous_things:
His right_hand, and His holy arm, [1]hath_gotten_Him_the_victory.
2 [J]*The* LORD *hath* made_known His salvation:
His righteousness *hath* He openly_shewed in the_sight_of the [n=]heathen.
3 He *hath* remembered His [l]mercy and His truth toward the_house_of **Israël**:
All the_ends_of *the* earth [1]have_seen -the_salvation_of our [=]God.
4 [1]**Make_a_joyful_noise** unto [J]*the* LORD, **all** the **earth**:
[1]Make_a_loud_noise, and [1]rejoice, and [1]sing_praise.
5 [1]Sing unto [J]*the* LORD with *the* harp;
With *the* harp, and the_voice_of a psalm.
6 With [x]trumpets and sound_of cornet
[1]Make_a_joyful_noise before [J]*the* LORD, the King.
7 [1]Let the sea roar, and the_fulness thereof;
The [h]world, and [1]they_that_dwell therein.
8 [1]Let *the* [r]floods clap *their* hands:
[1]Let *the* hills be_joyful together
9 Before [J]*the* LORD; for **He** [1]**cometh** to judge the earth:
With righteousness shall_He_judge *the* [h]world, and *the* [=]people with [=]equity.

n. nations, *Heb.* gōyim.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
=G. Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.
h. habitable_world, teebeel.
r. rivers.
=p. peoples.

1. Ex. 25. 22.
J. יְהוָה **99** [J]*THE* LORD [1]**reigneth**; [1]let *the* [=]people tremble:
[1]He_sitteth *between the* cherubims;

J. Jehovah.
=p. peoples.

[t]Let the earth be_moved.
2 [J]*The* LORD *is* great in Zion;
And He *is* high above all the [≡]people.
3 [t]Let_them_**praise** Thy great and terrible **name**; *for* it *is* **holy**.
4 *The* king's strength also [·l]loveth judgment;
Thou [·l]dost_establish [≡]equity,
Thou [·l]executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 5 [·]Exalt ye [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God,
And [·]**worship** at His footstool; *for* He *is* holy.
6 Moses and Aaron among His priests,
And Samuel among [⊥]them_that_call_upon His name;
[⊥]They_called upon [J]*the* LORD, and He [t]answered them.
7 He [t]spake_unto them in *the* cloudy pillar;
They kept His testimonies, and *the* ordinance *that* He gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O_[J]LORD our [≡]God:
e. אֵל נֹשֵׂא Thou wast a [e]-God [⊥]that_forgavest them,
u. עַל־עֲלִילוֹתָם Though [⊥]Thou_tookest_vengeance_of their [u]inventions.
9 [·]Exalt [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God, and [·]worship at His holy hill;
For [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God *is* holy.

J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, Jehovah our God, our *Triune* God.
e. Ēl, *singular*.
u. upon their deeds.

A Psalm of [t]praise.

t. לְתוֹדָה **100** [s]·MAKE_a_**joyful**_noise unto [J]*the* LORD, all [th]ye lands.
s. הָרִיעוּ 2 [·]Serve [J]*the* LORD with gladness:
J. לַיהוָה [·]Come before His_presence with singing.
th. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ 3 [·]Know ye that [J]*the* LORD He *is* [≡]God:
J.G. יְהוָה הוּא אֱלֹהִים *It is* He *that hath* made us, and [w]not we_ourselves;
We are His [-]people, and the_sheep_of His pasture.
w. וְלוֹ אֲנָחְנוּ 4 [·]Enter_into His gates with thanksgiving,
And into_His courts with praise:
[·]Be_thankful unto Him,
And [·]bless His name.
5 For [J]*the* LORD *is* good;
l. חַסְדּוֹ His [l]mercy *is* everlasting;
g. דֹּר וָדֹר And His truth *endureth* to [g]all generations.

t. thanksgiving.
s. Shout ye.
J. Jehovah.
th. the earth.
[·]J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
J.G. Jehovah He *is* Elohim.
w. *or* we are His (*keri*).
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
g. generation and generation.

A Psalm of David.

l. חֶסֶד **101** I WILL_sing of [l]mercy and judgment:
J. יְהוָה Unto Thee O_[J]LORD, will_I_[s]sing.
s. אֲזַמֵּרָה 2 I will_behave_myself_wisely in a perfect way.
O_when wilt_Thou_come unto me?
w. אֶתְהַלֵּךְ I will_[w]walk **within my house** with a perfect heart.
t. דְּבַר־בְּלִיָּעַל 3 I will_set no [t]wicked thing before mine eyes:
I [·l]hate the_work_of them_that_turn_aside;
It shall not cleave to me.
4 A froward heart shall_depart from me:
I will not know a wicked *person*.
5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will_I_cut_off:
Him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.
6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the_[≡]faithful_of *the* land, that they may_dwell with me:
He_that_walketh in a perfect way, he shall_serve me.
b. לֹא־יִכּוֹן 7 He_that_worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:
a. לַבֹּקְרִים He_that_telleth lies shall not [b]tarry in my sight.
l. רְשָׁעֵי־אָרֶץ 8 I will [a]early destroy all the_[l≡]wicked_of *the* land;

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
J. Jehovah.
s. sing_praise, *Heb.* azammērah.
w. walk_habitually (*Hithpael*).
t. thing_of Belial.
b. be established.
a. at the mornings, *Heb.* labĕkahreem.
l. lawless.

That I may-cut-off all wicked doers from the-city-of [J]*the* LORD.

102

A Prayer of *the* afflicted, when he [h]is-overwhelmed, and [h]poureth-out his complaint before [J]*the* LORD.

1. Ps. 145. 19.
J. יְהוָה

·HEAR my prayer, O-[J]LORD,
And [h]let my cry come unto Thee.
2 [h]Hide not Thy face from me in *the* day *when* I am in **trouble**;
·Incline Thine ear unto me:
In *the* day *when* I [h]call ·answer me speedily.
i. בְּעָשָׁן 3 For my days ·[h]are-consumed [i]like smoke,
And my bones ·[h]are-burned as a hearth.
4 My heart ·[h]is-smitten, and [x]withered like [x]grass;
So that I ·[h]forget to eat my bread.
5 By-reason-of the-voice-of my groaning
f. לִבְשָׂרִי My bones ·[h]cleave to my [f]skin.
6 I ·[h]am-like a pelican of *the* wilderness:
I ·[h]am like an owl-of *the* [≡]desert.
7 I ·[h]watch, and [x]am as a sparrow alone upon *the* housetop.
8 Mine enemies ·[h]reproach me all the day;
And [h]they-that-are-mad against me ·[h]are-sworn against me.
9 For I ·[h]have-eaten ashes like [x]bread,
And mingled my drink with weeping,
10 Because of Thine indignation and Thy wrath;
For Thou ·[h]hast-lifted-me-up, and [x]cast-me-down.
11 My days *are* like a shadow that-declineth;
And [Ξ] [h]am-withered like grass.

t. לְדֹר וָדֹר 12 But Thou, O-[J]LORD, shalt-endure for ever;
And Thy remembrance [t]unto all generations.
13. Is. 40. 1, 2.
p. תְּרַחֵם 13 Thou shalt-**arise**, *and* [h]have-[p]mercy upon Zion:
For *the* time to favour her, yea, *the* set-time, ·[h]is-come.
14 For Thy servants ·[h]take-pleasure-in her [c]stones,
And [h]favour [c]the-dust thereof.
n. גּוֹיִם 15 So *the* [n]heathen [x]shall-fear [c]the-name-of [J]*the* LORD,
And all the-kings-of the earth Thy [c]glory.

16 When [J]*the* LORD ·[h]shall-build-up Zion,
He ·[h]shall-**appear** in His **glory**.
17 He ·[h]will-regard the-prayer-of the [-]destitute,
And not ·[h]despise their [c]prayer.
18 This shall-be-written for *the* generation to-come:
Jh. יָהַלְלְיָהּ And *the* [-]people which-shall-be-created shall-praise [Jh]*the* LORD.
19 For He *hath* looked-down from the-height-of His sanctuary;
From [≡]heaven did [J]*the* LORD behold the earth;
20 To hear the-groaning-of *the* prisoner;
s. בְּנֵי תְמוּתָה To loose [s]those-that-are-appointed to death;
21 To declare the-name-of [J]*the* LORD in Zion,
And His praise in Jerusalem;
22 When *the* [≡]people [©]are-gathered together,
And *the* kingdoms, to serve [J][-]*the* LORD.

23 He weakened my strength in the way;
He shortened my days.
24. Heb. 1. 8, 9.
e. אֵלִי 24 I [h]said, "O-my [e]-God, take me not away in the-midst-of my days:
Thy **years** *are* throughout **all generations**.

J. Jehovah.
i. into smoke, *Heb.* bĕhah-shan.
f. flesh.
t. to generation and generation.
p. pity, *Heb.* tĕrakheem.
n. nations.
Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
s. the-sons-of death.
[-]J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
e. Ĕli, my God, *singular.*

25-27. HEB. 1. 10-12. 26. 27. Rev. 6. 14.

25 Of old ·[l]hast_Thou_laid_the_foundation_of the earth:
And *the* heavens *are* the_work_of Thy hands.
26 They shall_perish, but Thou shalt_**endure**:
Yea, all of them shall wax_old like *a* [x]garment;
As *a* [x]vesture shalt_Thou_change them,
And they [*]shall_be_changed:
h. הוּא 27 But Thou *art* [ʌ][h]the_same, ʌh. He.
And Thy years shall_have no end.
28 The_[s]children_of Thy servants shall_continue, s. sons.
And their seed shall_be_established before Thee."

A Psalm of David.

103 ·BLESS [J]⌜*the* LORD, O_**my soul**: ⌜J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
And all that_is_within me, *bless* His holy ⌜name.
2 ·**Bless** [J]⌜*the* LORD, O_my soul,
And [t]**forget not** all His benefits:
3. Ex. 15. 26. 3 [x⊥]Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; [x⊥]w. Who is the forgiver, etc.
[x⊥]Who healeth all thy diseases;
r. הַגּוֹאֵל 4 [x⊥]Who [r]redeemeth thy [≡]life from destruction; r. redeemeth as a kinsman, *Heb.* goēl.
[x⊥]Who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender_mercies;
5. Isa. 55. 2.
a. עֶדְיֶךָ 5 [x⊥]Who satisfieth thy [a]mouth with [xt]-good *things*; a. *or* age.
t. בַּטּוֹב *So that* thy youth [t]is_renewed like the eagle's. t. the good-thing.
6 [J]*The* LORD [⊥]executeth [≡]righteousness and [≡]judgment for all that_are_oppressed.
7 [⊥]He_made_known His ways unto Moses,
s. לִבְנֵי His acts unto the_[s]children_of Israēl. s. sons.
c. רַחוּם 8 [J]*The* LORD *is* [c]**merciful** and **gracious**, c. compassionate.
l. חֶסֶד Slow to anger, and plenteous_in [l]mercy. l. lovingkindness, khesed.
9 He will not always chide:
Neither will He keep *His anger* for ever.
10 He ·[l]hath not dealt with us after our sins; ·[l]h. did not deal.
Nor rewarded us according_to our iniquities.
11. Eph. 3. 18, 19. 11 For as *the* [≡]heaven is high above the earth, m. mighty.
m. גָּבַר *So* [m]great is His [l]mercy [o]toward them_that_fear Him. o. over.
o. עַל 12 As far_as *the* east is from *the* west, d He distanced, *by one act of full forgiveness.*
d. הִרְחִיק *So* far_[*hath*]_He_[d]removed our ⌜transgressions from us.
13 Like_as a **father** [©]pitieth *his* [s]children,
So [J]*the* LORD ·[l]pitieth them_that_fear Him. J. Jehovah.
f. יִצְרֵנוּ 14 For He [t]knoweth our [f]frame; f. *or* formation.
[⊥]He_remembereth that we *are* dust.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 15 *As for* [e]man, his days *are* as grass: e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
As a flower_of the field, so he [t]flourisheth.
n. וְאֵינֶנּוּ 16 For *the* wind ·[l]passeth over it, and it is [n]gone; n. not, *Heb.* eenenu.
And the_place thereof shall_know it no more.
17 But the_[l]**mercy**_of [J]*the* LORD *is* from **everlasting** to everlasting upon them_that_fear Him,
And His righteousness unto_[s]children's [s]children;
18 To [⊥]such_as_keep His covenant,
p. פִּקֻּדָיו And to [⊥]those_that_remember His [p]commandments to do them. p. precepts.

19-22. See Ps. cxlviii. REV. 5. 8-14.
19 [J]*The* LORD *hath* [e]prepared His **throne** in the heavens; e. established.
And His **kingdom** [⊥]ruleth over [x]all.
c. הֵכִין 20 ·**Bless** [J]*the* LORD, ye His **angels**, [m]that_excel_in strength, m. mighty-in, *Heb.* gibboree.
m. גִּבֹּרֵי כֹחַ [⊥]That_do His commandments,
Hearkening unto the_voice_of His word.
21 ·Bless ye [J]*the* LORD, all *ye* His **hosts**;

Ye ministers_of His, [1]that_do His pleasure.
22 [1]Bless [J]*the* LORD, all His **works** in all places_of His dominion:
[1]Bless [J]*the* LORD, O_my **soul.**

104 [1]BLESS [J]*the* LORD, O_my soul.
O_[J]LORD my [=]God, Thou [1]art **very great**;
Thou [1]art_clothed with honour and **majesty.**
2 [1]Who_coverest *Thyself* with light as *with* a [x]garment:
[1]Who_stretchest_out *the* **heavens** like a [x]curtain:
u. 3 [xa]Who layeth_the_beams_of His [u]chambers in the waters:
t. [xa]Who maketh *the* [t]clouds His chariot:
[xa]Who walketh upon the_wings_of *the* wind:
4. ‖Heb. 1. 7. 4 [1]Who_maketh His **angels spirits**;
His ministers a flaming fire:
f. 5 *Who* [f]laid the_foundations_of *the* earth,
aa. *That* it should not be_removed for_ever[aa].
6 Thou coveredst it with *the* **deep** as *with* a [x]garment:
The waters [t]stood above *the* mountains.
7 At Thy rebuke they [f]fled;
At the_voice_of Thy thunder they [f]hasted away.
8 They [f]go_up by *the* mountains;
They [f]go_down by *the* valleys
Unto *the* place which Thou [1]hast_founded for them.
9. Gen. 9. 11,15. 9 Thou [1]hast_set a bound that they [f]may not pass_over;
That they [f]turn not again to cover the earth.
10 [xa]He sendeth *the* **springs** into the valleys,
Which [f]run among *the* hills.
11 They [f]give_drink to every beast_of *the* field:
The wild asses [f]quench their thirst.
12 By them shall the_fowls_of the [=]heaven have_their_habitation,
g. *Which* [g][f]sing [fr]among *the* branches.
fr. 13 [1]He_watereth *the* hills from His [u]chambers:
The earth [f]is_satisfied with the_fruit_of Thy works.
14 [1]He_causeth *the* grass to_grow for the cattle,
a. And herb for the_service_of [xa]man:
That He may_bring_forth **food** out_of the earth;
15. Judges 9. 13. 15 And [w]wine *that* [f]maketh_glad the_heart_of [e]man,
w. *And* oil to make *his* face to shine,
e. And bread *which* [f]strengtheneth [e]man's heart.
16 The_**trees**_of [J]*the* LORD [t]are_full *of sap;*
The_cedars_of Lebanon, which He *hath* planted;
17 Where *the* birds [f]make_their_nests:
c. *As for the* stork, *the* [c]fir_trees *are* her house.
18 The high_hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats;
And the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointed *the* **moon** for **seasons**:
The **sun** [1]knoweth his going_down.
20 Thou [f]makest darkness, and it [*]is_night:
Wherein all the_beasts_of *the* forest [f]do_creep *forth.*
21 The young_lions [1]roar after their prey,
el. And [◎]seek their meat from [el]-God.
22 The sun [f]ariseth, they [f]gather_themselves_together,
And [f]lay_them_down in their dens.
23. Gen. 3. 19. 23 [a]Man [f]goeth_forth unto his work
And to his labour until *the* evening.
24 O_[J]LORD, how **manifold** [1]are Thy **works**!
In **wisdom** [1]hast_Thou_made them all:

[J]. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
J.G. Jehovah Elohay, Jehovah my Elohim, my *Triune* God.
u. upper_chambers, *Heb.* haliyōth.
t. thick_clouds, *Heb.* hahbim.
f. founded.
aa. and ever, holam vahed.
g. give a voice.
fr. from between.
a. ahdahm.
w. *Heb.* yayin.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
c. cypresses, *Heb.* bĕrōshim.
el. Ēl, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.

The earth ·is full of Thy riches.
25 *So is* this great and wide ˣ**sea**,
Wherein *are* things creeping innumerable,
Both small and great beasts.
26 There ·go *the* ships:
fo. יָצַרְתָּ *There is* that leviathan, *whom* Thou ·hast fo**made** to play therein.
27 These ·wait all upon Thee;
That Thou °mayest give *them* their meat in due season.
28 *That* Thou ·givest them they ·gather:
Thou ·openest Thine hand, they ·are filled with good.
29 Thou ·hidest Thy face, they ·are troubled:
s. רוּחָם Thou ·takest away their s**breath**, they ·die,
And ·return to their dust.
30 Thou ·sendest forth Thy **Spirit**, they ·**are created**:
g. אַדְמָה And Thou *·**renewest** the face of *the* gearth.
31 The **glory** of J*the* LORD shall endure for ever:
J. לַיהוָה J*The* LORD shall rejoice in His works.
32 ˣ+He looketh on the earth, and it *trembleth:
He ·toucheth *the* hills, and they *smoke.
33 I **will sing** unto J*the* LORD as long as I live:
G. לֵאלֹהַי I will sing praise to my =God while I have my being.
34 My meditation of Him shall be sweet:
I will be glad in J*the* LORD.
35 ·Let *the* sinners be consumed out of the earth,
l. רְשָׁעִים And ·let *the* l=wicked be no more.
·**Bless** thou J·*the* LORD, O my soul.
h. הַלְלוּיָהּ h·Praise ye Jh*the* LORD.

THE FATHERS. THE COVENANT.

105 O GIVE thanks unto J*the* LORD; call upon His name:
·Make known His deeds among the =people.
J. לַיהוָה 2 ·Sing unto Him, ·sing psalms unto Him:
m. שִׂיחוּ m·Talk ye of all His **wondrous works**.
3 ·Glory ye in His holy name:
e. מְבַקְשֵׁי ·Let the heart of them rejoice +that e·seek J*the* LORD.
4 ·Seek J*the* LORD, and His strength:
e. בַּקְשׁוּ פָנָיו e·Seek His face evermore.
5 ·**Remember** His marvellous works that He ·hath done;
His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth;
6 O ye seed of Abraham His servant,
s. בְּנֵי Ye schildren of Jacob His =chosen.
J.G. יְהוָה 7 הוּא *is* J*the* LORD our =God:
אֱלֹהֵינוּ His judgments *are* in all the earth.
8 He *hath* remembered His **covenant** for ever,
The word *which* He commanded to a thousand generations.
c. כָּרַת 9 Which *covenant* He cmade with **Abraham**,
And His oath unto **Isaac**;
es. וַיַּעֲמִידֶהָ 10 And es*confirmed the same unto **Jacob** for a law,
And to **Israēl** *for* an everlasting covenant:
11 °Saying, "Unto thee will I give ·the land of Canaan,
me. חֶבֶל The me**lot** of your inheritance:"
f. מְתֵי 12 When they were *but* a ffew men in number;
Yea, very few, and strangers in it.
13 When they *went from one nation to another,
From *one* kingdom to another ·people;
a. אָדָם 14 He suffered no anman to do them wrong:
Yea, He *reproved kings for their sakes;
15 *Saying*, "·Touch not Mine =anointed,

fo. formed, *Heb.* yahtsar.
s. spirit, *Heb.* ruahkh.
g. ground, *Heb.* adahmah.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.
m. *also* Meditate on, *Heb.* siakh.
e. enquire for.
e. Enquire for, *Heb.* bikkeesh.
s. sons.
J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, Jehovah our God, *plural.*
c. cut *or* confirmed.
es. established.
me. measuring line, *Heb.* khebel.
f. few men, *Heb.* mĕthee.
a. ahdahm.

And [t]do My prophets no harm."

EGYPT.

16 Moreover He [u]called for a famine upon the [ea]land:
ea. הָאָרֶץ
He brake *the* whole staff_of bread.
i. אִישׁ 17 He sent a [i]man before them,
Even **Joseph**, *who* was_sold for a servant:
18 Whose feet they hurt with [x]-fetters:
ir. בַּרְזֶל בָּאָה [ir]He was_laid in iron:
19 Until *the* time that his word came:
sa. אִמְרָת The_[sa]word_of [J]*the* LORD [r]tried him.
r. צְרָפָתְהוּ 20 *The* king sent and [u]loosed him;
Even the_ruler_of *the* [=]people, and [u]let_him_go_free.
21 He made him [-]lord_of his house,
p. בְּכָל־קִנְיָנוֹ And ruler_of all his [p]substance:
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure;
e. וְזִקְנָיו And [t]teach his [e]senators wisdom.

23 **Israēl** also [u]came into **Egypt**;
And Jacob sojourned in the_land_of Ham.
24 And He [u]increased His [-]people greatly;
a. מִצָּרָיו And [u]made_them_stronger than their [a]enemies.
25 He turned their heart to hate His [-]people,
To deal_subtilly with His servants.

26 He sent **Moses** His servant;
And **Aaron** whom He had_chosen.
am. דִּבְרֵי אֹתוֹתָיו 27 They shewed His [am]**signs** among them,
And wonders in the_land_of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and [u]made_it_dark;
And they rebelled not against His [r]word.
29 He turned their [r]waters into blood,
And [u]slew their [r]fish.
30 Their land brought_forth frogs in_abundance,
In the_chambers_of their kings.
s. עָרֹב 31 He spake, and there [u]came [s]divers_sorts_of_flies,
b. גְּבוּלָם *And* lice in all their [b]-coasts.
32 He gave them hail for rain,
And flaming fire in their land.
33 He [u]smote their vines also and their fig_trees;
And [u]brake the_trees_of their [b]-coasts.
34 He spake, and *the* locusts [u]came,
And caterpillars, and that without number,
35 And [u]did_eat_up all *the* herbs in their land,
And [u]devoured the_fruit_of their ground.
36 He [u]smote also all *the* firstborn in their land,
The_chief_of all their strength.

37 He [u]**brought_them_forth** also with silver and gold:
And *there was* not one_feeble *person* among their tribes.
38 Egypt was_glad when they departed:
For the_fear_of them fell upon them.

WILDERNESS AND THE LAND.

39 He spread a **cloud** for a covering;
And **fire** to give_light in *the* night.
40 *The people* asked, and He [u]brought **quails**,
And [t]satisfied them with the_**bread_of** [=]**heaven**.
41 He opened *the* **rock**, and *the* **waters** [u]gushed_out;
They ran in the dry_places *like* a river.
w. אֶת־דְּבַר 42 For He remembered His holy [w][r]promise,
And [r]Abraham His servant.
43 And He [u]brought_forth His [-]people with joy,
s. בְּרִנָּה *And* His [r][=]chosen with [s]gladness:

ea. earth, *Heb.* ahrets.
i. ish.
ir. *or* Iron entered his soul, *Heb.* barzel bahah naphsho.
sa. saying, *Heb.* imrath.
r. refined, *Heb.* tsahraph.
p. possession.
e. elders.
a. adversaries.
am. matters_of, *Heb.* dibree.
s. a swarm, *Heb.* harob.
b. border.
s. shouting, *Heb.* rinnah.

n. גּוֹיִם 44 And *gave them the_**lands**_of *the* n≡heathen:
And they ᵗinherited the_labour_of *the* ≡people;
45 That they ᵗmight_observe His statutes,
And ᵗkeep His laws.
h. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ h·Praise ye Jh *the* LORD.

n. nations.
≡p. peoples.
h. Hallelu Jah.

h. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ 106 h·PRAISE ye Jh *the* LORD.
j. לַיהוָה O_·give_thanks unto J *the* LORD; for *He is* **good**:
For His ˡmercy *endureth* for ever.
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ 2 Who ᵗcan utter the_mighty_acts_of J *the* LORD?
Who ᵗcan_shew_forth all His praise?
2. Ps. 40. 5. 3 ≡Blessed *are* ⊥they_that_keep judgment,
And ⊥he_that_doeth righteousness at all times.
4 ·**Remember me**, O_J LORD, with *the* favour *that Thou bearest unto* Thy ⁻people:
O_·visit me with Thy salvation;
5 That I may_see the_good_of Thy ≡chosen,
That I may_rejoice in the_gladness_of Thy ⁻nation,
That I may_glory with Thine inheritance.

h. Hallelu Jah. Praise ye Jah.
j. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

CONFESSION. EGYPT AND RED SEA.
6 We ·ˡhave_**sinned** with our fathers,
We ·ˡhave_committed_iniquity,
la. הִרְשָׁעְנוּ We ·ˡhave_done_la wickedly.
7 Our **fathers** understood not Thy wonders in Egypt;
l. חֲסָדֶיךָ They remembered not ˜the_multitude_of Thy ˡmercies;
r. בַּיַּם־סוּף But *provoked *Him* at *the* sea, *even* at *the* rRed sea.
8 Nevertheless He *saved them for His name's sake,
That He ⊙might_make His ˜mighty_power to_be_known.
9 He *rebuked *the* r**Red sea** also, and it *was_dried_up:
So He *led them through the depths, as_through the wilderness.
10 And He *saved them from the_hand_of ⊥him_that_hated *them*,
re. וַיִּגְאָלֵם And re*redeemed them from the_hand_of *the* enemy.
a. צְרֵיהֶם 11 And *the* waters *covered their aenemies:
There was not one of them left.
12 Then *believed they His words;
They ᵗsang His praise.

la. lawlessly.
l. lovingkindnesses, *Heb.* khasahdeea.
r. Reedy sea, *Heb.* yam sūph.
re. redeemed_them_as_a_kinsman, *Heb.* goel.
a. adversaries.

PROVOCATION IN THE WILDERNESS.
13 They **soon forgat** His works;
They waited not for His counsel:
14 But *lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,
e. אֵל And ***tempted** e⁻God in *the* desert.
15 And He *gave them their request;
But *sent leanness into their soul.
16 They *envied Moses also in the camp,
h. קְדוֹשׁ *And* Aaron the_hsaint_of J *the* LORD.
17 *The* earth ᵗopened and *swallowed_up **Dathan**,
And *covered the_company_of **Abiram**.
18 And a fire *was_kindled in their company;
l. רְשָׁעִים *The* flame ᵗburned_up *the* l≡wicked.
19 They ᵗmade a **calf** in Horeb,
And *worshipped *the* molten image.
20 Thus they *changed their ˜glory
Into the_similitude_of an ox ⊥that_eateth grass.
21 They forgat e⁻God their Saviour,
⊥Which_had_done great_things in Egypt;
22 Wondrous_works in the_land_of Ham,
And terrible_things by *the* rRed sea.

e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
h. holy_one, *Heb.* kĕdōsh.
l. lawless.
r. Reedy sea.

23 Therefore He *said that He would_destroy them,
Had_not Moses His chosen stood before Him in the breach,
To turn_away His wrath, lest He °should_destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they *despised *the* pleasant land,
They believed not His word:
25 But *__murmured__ in their tents,
J. יְהוָה *And* hearkened not unto the_voice_of J*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.
26 Therefore He *lifted_up His hand against them,
To overthrow them in the wilderness:
27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations,
And to scatter them in the lands.
28. Num. 25. 2, 3. 28 They *joined_themselves also unto b__Baal-peor__,
b. לְבַעַל פְּעוֹר And *ate the_sacrifices_of *the* Edead. b. Baal-peor, Lord of *the* opening.
29 Thus they *provoked *Him* to anger with their do inventions: do. doings.
do. בְּמַעַלְלֵיהֶם And *the* plague *brake in upon them.
30 Then *stood_up __Phinehas__, and *executed_judgment:
And *so* the plague *was_stayed.
31 And that *was_counted unto him for righteousness
Unto all generations for evermore.
m. מְרִיבָה 32 They *angered *Him* also at the___waters_of__ m__strife__, m. Mĕribah.
So that it *went_ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his ⌜spirit,
So that he *spake_unadvisedly with his lips.

THE LAND. 34 They did __not__ destroy ⌜the P__nations__, p. peoples.
p. אֶת־הָעַמִּים Concerning whom J*the* LORD commanded them:
n. בַּגּוֹיִם 35 But *were_mingled among the n Eheathen, n. nations.
And *learned their works.
i. אֶת־עֲצַבֵּיהֶם 36 And they *served their i⌜idols: i. idols, *Heb.* hatsabim, *from* haltsab, to suffer_pain.
Which *were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they *sacrificed their ⌜sons and their ⌜daughters unto
d. לַשֵּׁדִים Xd devils, d. demons *or* destroyers, sheedim, *from* shaddad, to lay_waste.
38 And *shed innocent blood,
Even the_blood_of their sons and their daughters,
Whom they sacrificed unto the ⌞idols_of Canaan:
And the land *was_polluted with X Eblood.
39 Thus *were_they_defiled with their_own works,
And *went_a_whoring with their_own_do inventions.
40 Therefore *was the___wrath___of J*the* LORD kindled against
His ⌜people,
Insomuch that He *abhorred His_own ⌜inheritance.
41 And He *gave them into the_hand_of *the* n Eheathen;
And they_that_hated them *ruled_over them.
42 Their enemies also *oppressed them,
And they *were_brought_into_subjection under their hand.
43 __Many times__ ⌜did_He___deliver__ them;
But they ⌜provoked *Him* with their Xcounsel,
And *were_brought_low for their Xiniquity.
44 Nevertheless He *regarded their Xaffliction,
When He °heard their ⌜cry:
45 And He *remembered for them His covenant,
l. חַסְדָּיו And *repented according_to the_multitude_of His ⌞mercies. l. lovingkindnesses.
46. 1 Kin. 8. 50. 46 He *made them also to be_pitied
be. לִפְנֵי bc Of all ⌜those_that_carried_them_captives. be. Before.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 47 ·__Save__ us, O_J LORD our EGod, J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
And ·gather us from_among the n Eheathen,
To give_thanks unto Thy holy name,
And to triumph in Thy praise.

48 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of Israël from [x]everlasting to [x]everlasting:
And [·]let all the [-]people say, "**Amen.**"
h. הַלְלוּיָהּ [h]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

(*BOOK V.*)

J. לַיהוָה **107** 1 O_[·]GIVE_thanks unto [J]*the* LORD, for *He is* good:
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 [r]Let the_redeemed_of [J]*the* LORD say *so*,
a. צָר Whom He *hath* **redeemed** from the_hand_of *the* [a]enemy;
3 And gathered them out of *the* lands,
From *the* east, and from *the* west,
From *the* north, and from *the* south.
4 They wandered in the **wilderness** in a solitary way;
o. עִיר מוֹשָׁב They found no city [o]to_dwell_in.
5 Hungry and thirsty,
Their soul [r]fainted in them.
6 Then they [*]**cried** unto [J]*the* LORD in their [x]trouble,
And He [r]delivered them out_of their distresses.
7 And He [*]led_them_forth by *the* right way,
That they might_go to a city_of habitation.
l. חַסְדּוֹ 8 Oh_that *men* [r]would_**praise** [J]*the* LORD *for* His [l]goodness,
s.a. לִבְנֵי אָדָם And *for* His wonderful_works to the_[s]children_of [a]men.
9 For He [·]satisfieth *the* longing soul,
And [·]filleth *the* hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such_as sit in **darkness** and in the_shadow_of_death,
Being bound in affliction and iron;
s.e. אִמְרֵי אֵל 11 Because they rebelled_against the_[s]words_of [e]-God,
de. וְעֲצַת And [de]contemned the_counsel_of *the* Most_High:
12 Therefore He [*]brought_down their heart with labour;
st. כָּשְׁלוּ They [st]fell_down, and *there was* none to_help.
13 Then they [*]**cried** unto [J]*the* LORD in their [x]trouble,
And He [r]saved them out_of their distresses.
14 He [r]brought them out_of darkness and the_shadow_of_death,
And [r]brake their bands in_sunder.
15 Oh_that *men* [r]would **praise** [J]*the* LORD *for* His [l]goodness,
And *for* His wonderful works to the_[s]children_of [a]men!
d. דַּלְתוֹת 16 For He [·]hath_broken the_[d]gates_of brass,
And cut the_bars_of iron in_sunder.

17. Pro. 13. 15. 17 Fools because_of [At]their transgression,
At. מִדַּרְכָּם And because_of their iniquities, [a][r]are_**afflicted**.
a. יִתְעַנּוּ 18 Their soul [r]abhorreth all manner_of_meat;
And they [*]draw_near unto the_gates_of death.
19 Then they [*]**cry** unto [J]*the* LORD in their [x]trouble,
And He [r]saveth them out_of their distresses.
20 He [r]sent His word, and [*]healed them,
And [*]delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 Oh_that *men* [r]would_**praise** [J]*the* LORD *for* His [l]goodness,
And *for* His wonderful_works to the_[s]children_of [a]men!
22 And [*]let_them_sacrifice the_sacrifices_of thanksgiving,
s. בְּרִנָּה And [*]declare His works with [s]rejoicing.

23 [r]They_that_go_down to the **sea** in [x]ships,
[r]That_do business in great waters;
24 These [·]see the_works_of [J]*the* LORD,
And His wonders in *the* deep.

l. lovingkindness.
r. adversary, *Heb.* tsahr.
o. of_habitation.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khaseddo.
s. sons_of ahdahm.
s. sayings, *Heb.* imree.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
de. despised.
st. stumbled, *Heb.* cahshēlu.
J. Jehovah.
d. doors, *Heb.* dalthōth.
At. the_way_of.
a. afflict_themselves.
r. abhorreth all manner_of_meat; And they draw_near unto the_gates_of death.
r. sendeth.
*h. healeth.
*d. delivereth.
s. shouting.
J. Jehovah.

25 For He *commandeth, and *raiseth *the* stormy wind,
Which *lifteth-up the-waves thereof.
26 They ᵗmount-up to *the* ᴱheaven,
They ᵗgo-down-again to *the* depths: their soul ᵗis-melted because-of trouble.
27 They ᵗreel-to-and-fro, and *stagger like a ˣdrunken-man,
a. וְכָל־חָכְמָתָם תִּתְבַּלָּע And ᵃᵗare at their wits'-end.
28 Then they *cry unto ᴶ*the* LORD in their ˣtrouble,
And He ᵗbringeth-them-out of their distresses.
29 He ᵗmaketh *the* storm a calm,
So that *the* waves thereof *are-still.
30 Then *are-they-glad because they ᵗbe-quiet;
So He *bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh-that *men* ᵗwould-**praise** ᴶ*the* LORD *for* His ᴸgoodness,
And *for* His wonderful-works to the-ˢchildren-of ᵃmen!
as. בְּקְהַל 32 Let-them-*exalt Him also in the-ᵃˢcongregation-of *the* -people,
se. וּבְמוֹשַׁב And ᵗpraise Him in the-ˢᵉassembly-of *the* elders.

33 He ᵗ**turneth** rivers into a wilderness,
And *the* watersprings into dry-ground;
s. לִמְלֵחָה 34 A fruitful land into ˢbarrenness,
For the-wickedness-of them-that-dwell therein.
35 He ᵗturneth *the* wilderness into a standing water,
And dry ground into watersprings.
36 And there He *maketh *the* ᴱ**hungry** to-dwell,
That they *may-prepare a city for habitation;
37 And *sow *the* fields, and *plant vineyards,
Which *may-yield -fruits-of increase.
38 He *blesseth them also, so that they *are-multiplied greatly;
And ᵗsuffereth not their cattle to-decrease.
39 Again, they *are-minished and *brought-low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
40 ᴸHe-poureth contempt upon **princes**,
v. בֹּהוּ And *causeth-them-to-wander in *the* ᵛwilderness, *where there is* no way.
41 Yet *setteth He *the* -**poor** on-high from affliction,
And *maketh *him* families like a ˣflock.
u. יְשָׁרִים 42 *The* ᵘᴱrighteous shall-see *it*, and *rejoice:
And all iniquity ᵗshall-stop her mouth.
43. Hos. 14. 9. 43 Whoso *is* **wise**, and *will-observe these *things*,
Even they *shall-understand the-ᴱ**lovingkindness**-of ᴶ*the* LORD.

PRAISE. 1-5. ‖Ps. 57. 7-11.
A Song *or* Psalm of David.

108 O-ᴱGOD, my heart ᵗis-fixed;
ᴳ. אֱלֹהִים I will-sing and *give-praise, even *with* my glory.
2 ᵗAwake, ˣpsaltery and harp:
I *myself* will-awake early.
3 I will-**praise** Thee, O-ᴶLORD, among the ᴱpeople:
And I *will-sing-praises unto Thee among the nations.
l. חַסְדֶּךָ 4 For Thy ᴸmercy *is* great above *the* heavens:
s. שְׁחָקִים And Thy truth *reacheth* unto *the* ˢclouds.
5 ᵗBe-Thou-exalted, O-ᴱGod, above *the* heavens:
And Thy glory above all the earth;
PRAYER. 6. ‖Ps. 60. 5. 6 That Thy ᴱbeloved may-be-delivered:
ᵗ**Save** *with* Thy right-hand, and ᵗanswer me.

ᴳ. Elohim, God, *plural*.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
s. skies, shăkhakim.

a. all their wisdom swallows-itself-up (tithbalang).
as. assembly, kahahl.
se. seat, *Heb.* mōshab.
s. saltness.
v. vacancy, *Heb.* thōhu.
u. upright, *Heb.* yeshahrim.

GOD'S ANSWER. 7-9. Ps. 60. 6-8.

7 [E]God [d]**hath_spoken** in His holiness;
"I will_rejoice, I will_divide Shechem,
And [f]mete_out *the* valley_of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine;
Ephraim also *is* the_strength_of mine head;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
9 Moab *is* my washpot;
Over Edom will_I_cast_out my shoe;
Over Philistia will_I_triumph."

CONFIDENCE IN GOD. 10-13. Ps. 60. 9-12.

10 Who will_bring me into *the* strong city?
Who [d]will_lead me into Edom?
11 Wilt not *Thou*, O_[E]God, *who* [d]hast_cast_us_off?
And wilt not Thou, O_[E]God, go_forth with our hosts?
12 [d]Give us **help** from trouble:
a. תְּשׁוּעַת אָדָם For vain *is* the_help_of [a]man.
13 Through [E]God we shall_do valiantly:
For [H]*it is that* shall_tread_down our enemies.

a. ahdahm.

109

To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

[E]G. אֱלֹהֵי [f]HOLD not Thy peace, O_[E]God_of my praise;
l. רִשְׁעָ 2 For the_mouth_of *the* [l]-**wicked** and the_mouth_of *the* -deceitful [d]are_opened against me:
They [d]have_spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me_about also with words_of hatred;
And [k]fought_against me without_a_cause.
4 For my love they [f]are_my_adversaries:
But [H]*I give myself unto* prayer.
5 And they [k]have_rewarded me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.

[E]G. Elohim. God, *plural*.
l. lawless.

a. וְשָׂטָן 6 [d]**Set** Thou a [l]wicked_man over him:
And [f]let [a]Satan stand at his right_hand.
7 When he [o]shall_be_judged, [f]let_him_be condemned:
And [f]let his prayer become sin.
8. ACTS 1. 20. 8 [f]Let his days be few;
o. פְּקֻדָּתוֹ *And* [f]let another take his [o]office.
9 [f]Let his [s]children be_fatherless,
And his wife a widow.
10 [f]Let his [s]children be_continually vagabonds, and [d]beg:
[d]Let_them_seek *their bread* also out_of their desolate_places.
11 [f]Let *the* extortioner catch all that he hath;
And let *the* strangers [k]spoil his labour.
k. חֶסֶד 12 [f]Let_there_be none to extend [k]mercy unto him:
Neither [f]let_there_be any_to_favour his fatherless_children.
13 [f]Let his posterity be_cut_off;
And in *the* generation following [f]let their name be_blotted_out.
J. יְהוָה 14 [f]Let the_iniquity_of his fathers be_remembered with [J]*the* LORD;
And [f]let not the_sin_of his mother be_blotted_out.
15 [f]Let_them_be before [J]*the* LORD continually, that He [k]may_cut_off the_memory_of them from *the* earth.

l. lawless.
a. an adversary.
o. oversight, *Heb.* pĕkudatho.
s. sons.
k. kindness, khesed.
J. Jehovah.

16 **Because** that he remembered not to shew [k]mercy,
lo. עָנִי But [k]persecuted *the* [lo]poor and needy [i]man,
i. אִישׁ That he might even slay *the* broken in heart.
17 As he [k]loved cursing, so [k]let_it_come_unto him:
As he delighted not in blessing, so [k]let_it_be_far from him.

k. kindness.
lo. lowly.
i. ish.

18 As he *clothed_himself with cursing like_as with his garment,
So *let_it_come into his bowels like ˣwater, and like ˣoil into his bones.
19 ᵗLet_it_be unto him as *the* garment *which* ᵗcovereth him,
And for a girdle wherewith he ᵗis_girded continually.
20 *Let* this *be* the_reward_of mine adversaries from ᴶ˜*the* LORD,
And of them that_speak evil against my soul.

J.A. יֱהוִֹה אֲדֹנָי
21 But ·do Thou for me, O_ᴶGOD ᵃ*the* ≡Lord, for Thy name's sake:
l. חַסְדְּךָ
Because Thy ¹mercy *is* good, ·**deliver** Thou **me**.
lo. כִּי־עָנִי
22 For I *am* ˡᵒpoor and needy,
And my heart *is* wounded within me.
23 I ·ˡam_gone like *the* shadow when it declineth:
I ·ˡam_tossed_up_and_down as the locust.
24 My knees ·ˡare_weak through fasting;
And my flesh ·ˡfaileth of fatness.
25 I became also a reproach unto them:
When they ᵗlooked_upon me they ᵗshaked their heads.

J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהָי
26 ·Help me, O_ᴶLORD my ≡God:
O_·save me according_to Thy ¹mercy:
27 That they *may_know that this *is* Thy hand;
That Thou, ᴶLORD, ·ˡhast_done it.
28 ᵗLet them curse, but ᵗbless Thou:
When_they_·ˡarise, *let_them_be_ashamed;
But ᵗlet Thy servant rejoice.
29 ᵗLet_mine adversaries be_clothed with shame,
And *let_them_cover_themselves with their_own confusion, as with a ˣmantle.

t. אוֹדֶה
30 I will_greatly ᵗpraise ᴶ*the* LORD with my mouth;
Yea, I will_**praise** Him among *the* multitude.
31 For He shall_stand at the_right_hand_of *the* ˜poor,
j. מִשֹּׁפְטֵי
To save *him* from those_that_ʲcondemn his soul.

1. MATT. 22. 41–46. ACTS 2. 34, 35. HEB. 1. 13.

110

A Psalm of David.

ᴶ*THE* LORD ⊥said unto my ᵃ˜Lord,
"·**Sit** Thou at My **right_hand**,
Until I ᵗmake Thine enemies Thy footstool."

J. יְהוָֹה
a. לַאדֹנִי
s. מַטֵּה
2 ᴶ*The* LORD shall_send the_ˢrod_of Thy strength out_of Zion:
·**Rule Thou** in the_midst_of Thine enemies.

3. Jud. 5. 2, 9. Rom. 12. 1.
v. נְדָבֹת
3. 2 Thes. 1. 10.
3 Thy ˜people *shall be* ᵛ≡willing in the_day_of Thy power,
In the_beauties_of holiness from the_womb_of the morning:
Thou hast the_dew_of Thy youth.

4. HEB. 5, 6; 6. 20; 7. 17, 21. *See* Zech. 6. 13.
4 ᴶ*The* LORD ·ˡhath_sworn, and will not repent,
"Thou *art* a **priest** for ever after the_order_of **Melchizedek**."

ad. אֲדֹנָי
5 ᵃᵈ*The* ≡Lord at Thy right_hand ·ˡshall_strike_through kings in the_day_of His **wrath**.
n. בַּגּוֹיִם
6 He shall_**judge** among the ⁿ≡heathen,
He ·ˡshall_fill *the places* with *the* dead_bodies;
g. עַל־אֶרֶץ רַבָּה
He ·ˡshall_wound *the* ˜heads over ᵍmany countries.
7 He shall_drink of *the* brook in the way:
Therefore shall_He_lift_up *the* head.

J. eth Jehovah.
J.A. Jehovah Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
l. lovingkindness.
lo. lowly.
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
t. thank, *Heb.* odeh.
j. judge.
J. Jehovah.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular*.
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* staff.
v. voluntary_offerings.
ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural*.
n. nations.
g. a great_land.

(*Alphabetical Psalm.*)

111 [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
I will_[t]praise [J]*the* LORD with *my* whole heart,
In the_[s]assembly_of *the* [≡]upright, and *in the* congregation.
2 The_**works**_of [J]*the* LORD *are* great,
Sought_out of all them_that_have_pleasure therein.
3 His **work** *is* honourable and glorious:
And His righteousness [⊥]endureth for ever.
4 He [·l]hath_made His wonderful_works to_be_remembered:
[J]*The* LORD *is* gracious and full_of_compassion.
5 He [·l]hath_given meat unto them_that_fear Him:
He will ever be_mindful of His **covenant**.
6 He [·l]hath_shewed His [-]people the_power_of His works,
That He may_give them the_heritage_of *the* [n≡]heathen.
7 The_works_of His hands *are* verity and judgment;
All His [p]commandments *are* sure.
8 They stand_fast for ever and ever,
And are done in truth and uprightness.
9 He sent **redemption** unto His [-]people:
He [·l]hath_commanded His **covenant** for ever:
Holy and [b]reverend *is* His name.
10 The_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *is* the_beginning_of wisdom:
A good understanding have all [⊥]they_that_do *His commandments:*
His praise [⊥]endureth for ever.

(*Alphabetical Psalm.*)

112 [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
[≡]Blessed *is the* [i]**man** *that* **feareth** [J]⌜*the* LORD,
That delighteth greatly in His commandments.
2 His seed shall_be_mighty upon [x]earth:
The_generation_of *the* [≡]upright shall_be_blessed.
3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house:
And his righteousness [⊥]endureth for ever.
4 Unto the [≡]upright there [·l]ariseth light in the darkness:
He is gracious, and full_of_compassion, and righteous.
5 A good [i]man sheweth_favour, and lendeth:
He will_guide his affairs with [j]discretion.
6 Surely he shall not be_moved for ever:
The [-]righteous shall_be in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be_afraid of evil [-]tidings:
His heart is_fixed, trusting in [J]*the* LORD.
8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be_afraid,
Until he [t]see *his desire* upon his enemies.
9 He [·l]hath_dispersed, he [·l]hath_given to the [≡]poor;
His righteousness [⊥]endureth for ever;
His horn shall_be_exalted with honour,
10 *The* [l]-wicked shall_see *it*, and [·]be_grieved;
He shall_gnash with his teeth, and [·]melt_away:
The_desire_of *the* [l≡]wicked shall_perish.

113 [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
·**Praise**, O_ye servants_of [J]*the* LORD,
·Praise ⌜the_**name**_of [J]*the* LORD.
2 Blessed [t]be the_name_of [J]*the* LORD
From this_time_forth and for evermore.
3 From the_rising_of *the* sun unto the_going_down_of the_same

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
א. אוֹדֶה
ב. בְּסוֹד
ג. ד. ה. ו. ז. ח. ט. י. כ. ל. מ. נ. ס. ע. פ. צ. ק. ר. ש. ת.
n. גּוֹיִם
p. פִּקּוּדָיו
ב. ג. ד. ה. ו. ז. ח. ט. י. כ. ל. מ. נ. ס. ע. פ. צ. ק. ר. ש. ת.
b. וְנוֹרָא
ב. ג. ד. ה. ו. ז. ח. ט. י. כ. ל. מ. נ. ס. ע. פ. צ. ק. ר. ש. ת.
h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
א. אֶת־יְהוָֹה
ב. ג. ד. ה. ו. ז. ח. ט. י. כ. ל. מ. נ. ס. ע. פ. צ. ק. ר. ש. ת.
i. אִישׁ
j. בְּמִשְׁפָּט
2 Cor. 9. 9.
ל. רֹשָׁע
ב. ג. ד. ה. ו. ז. ח. ט. י. כ. ל. מ. נ. ס. ע. פ. צ. ק. ר. ש. ת.
h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
J. יְהוָֹה

h. Hallelu Jah.
Aleph.
t. *or* thank.
Beth.
s. secret_assembly.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.
Vau.
Zain.
Kheth.
Teth.
Yod.
Caph.
Lamed.
n. nations.
Mem.
Nun.
p. precepts.
Sameeh.
Ain.
Pe.
Tsaddi.
Koph.
b. to_be_feared.
Resh.
Sin.
Tau.

h. Hallelu Jah.
Aleph.
⌜J. eth Jehovah.
Beth.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.
Vau.
Zain.
Kheth.
Teth.
i. ish.
Yod.
j. judgment.
Caph.
Lamed.
Mem.
Nun.
J. Jehovah.
Sameeh.
Ain.
Pe.
Tsaddi.
Koph.
Resh.
l. lawless.
Shin.
Tau.

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.

[J] *The* LORD's name *is* to-be-praised.
4 [J] *The* LORD *is* high above all nations,
And His glory above the heavens.
J.G. יְהוָה 5 Who *is* like unto [J] *the* LORD our [≡]God,
אֱלֹהֵינוּ [x⊥] Who dwelleth on-high,
6 Who **humbleth** *Himself* to behold *the things that are* in
[x=]heaven, and in the earth!
7 [⊥]He-raiseth-up *the* [-]poor out-of *the* dust,
And [ו]lifteth the [-]needy out-of *the* dunghill;
8 That He may-set *him* with princes,
Even with the-princes-of His [-]people.
9 [⊥]He-maketh *the* barren-woman to-keep [x]house,
s. הַבָּנִים *And to be* a joyful mother-of [xs]children.
[h]·Praise ye [Jh] *the* LORD.

114

WHEN **Israēl went-out** of Egypt,
The-house-of Jacob from a people-of strange-language;
2 Judah was His sanctuary,
And Israēl His dominion.
3 The sea saw *it*, and [*]fled:
[x]Jordan [ו]was-driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams,
And the little hills like lambs.
5 What *ailed* thee, O-thou sea, that thou [ו]fleddest?
Thou Jordan, *that* thou [ו]wast-driven back?
6 Ye mountains, *that* ye [ו]skipped like rams;
And ye little hills, like lambs?
a. אָדוֹן 7 ·Tremble, thou earth, at the-presence-of *the* [a]-Lord,
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ At the-**presence**-of the-[eh]-God-of Jacob;
p. אַגָּם 8 [x⊥]Which turned the rock *into* a [p]standing water,
The flint into a fountain-of waters

115

J. יְהוָה NOT unto us, O-[J] LORD,
Not unto **us**, but unto **Thy name** ·give glory,
l. עַל־חַסְדְּךָ For Thy [l]mercy, *and* for Thy truth's sake.
n. הַגּוֹיִם 2 Wherefore [ו]should the [n≡]heathen say,
≡G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם "·Where *is* now their [≡]God?"
3 But our [≡]God *is* in the heavens:
He ·[ו]hath-done whatsoever He *hath* pleased.

i. עֲצַבֵּיהֶם 4 Their [i]**idols** *are* silver and gold,
a. אָדָם The-work-of [a]men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they [ו]speak not:
Eyes have they, but they [ו]see not:
6 They have ears, but they [ו]hear not:
Noses have they, but they [ו]smell not:
7 They have hands, but they [ו]handle not:
Feet have they, but they [ו]walk not:
Neither [ו]speak they through their throat.
8 [⊥]They-that-make them [ו]are like-unto them;
So is every-one that [⊥]trusteth in them.

9 O-**Israēl**, ·**trust** thou in [J] *the* LORD:
"[ע]He *is* their help and their shield."
10 O-**house-of Aaron**, ·trust in [J] *the* LORD:
"[ע]He *is* their help and their shield."

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
x=h. the heavens.
s. sons.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular*.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
p. pool-of.
J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
n. nations.
≡G. Elohim.
i. idols, *Heb.* hahtsabim, grievous-ones, *from* hahtsab, to be in pain.
a. ahdahm.

11 **Ye_that_fear** [J]*the* LORD, ·trust in [J]*the* LORD:
"[Ye] *is* their help and their shield."
12 [J]*The* LORD ·[l]hath_been_mindful of us: He **will_bless** *us;*
He will_bless ⌜the_house_of Israēl;
He will_bless the_house_of Aaron.
13 He will_bless them_that_fear [J]*the* LORD,
w. עִם־הַגְּדֹלִים *Both* [x]small [w]and [x]great. w. with.
14 [J]*The* LORD shall_increase you more and more,
You and your [s]children.
15 [Ye] *are* blessed of [J]*the* LORD
[+]Which_made [=]heaven and earth.
16 The [=]**heaven**, *even the* heavens, *are* [J]*the* LORD's:
But the **earth** ·[l]hath_He_given to *the* [s]children_of [a]men.
Jh. יְהַלְלוּ־יָהּ 17 The [≡]dead [+]praise not [Jh]*the* LORD, Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
Neither any that_go_down_into silence.
18 But [we] will_bless [Jh]*the* LORD from this_time_forth and for evermore.
h. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ [h]·Praise [Jh]*the* LORD. h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

J. יְהוָֹה **116** I ·[l]LOVE [J]*the* LORD, because He [+]hath_heard my ⌜voice *and* my supplications. J. Jehovah.
2 Because He *hath* inclined His ear unto me,
i. וּבְיָמַי Therefore will_I_**call**_upon *Him* [i]as_long_as I_live. i. in my days.
c. חֶבְלֵי־מָוֶת 3 The_[c]sorrows_of death compassed me, c. cords, khe-blee.
h. שְׁאוֹל And the_pains_of [h]hell gat_hold upon me: I [+]found trouble and sorrow. h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl, *from* shahal, to inquire.
4 Then [+]called I upon the_Name_of [J]*the* LORD;
"O_[J]LORD, I_beseech_Thee, ·deliver my soul."
5 Gracious *is* [J]*the* LORD, and righteous;
G. וֵאלֹהֵינוּ Yea, our [≡]God *is* merciful. [s]G. Eloheenu.
6 [J]*The* LORD [+]preserveth *the* [≡]simple:
I was_brought_low, and He [+]helped me.
7 ·Return unto thy **rest**, O_my soul;
For [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_dealt_bountifully with thee.
8 For Thou ·[l]hast_delivered my soul from death,
Mine_⌜eyes from ⌝tears, *and* my ⌜⌝feet from falling.
9 I will_walk before [J]*the* LORD
In the_[≡]land_of the [≡]living.
10. 2 COR. 4. 13. 10 I believed, therefore [+]have_I_spoken:
[I] was greatly afflicted:
e. כָּל־הָאָדָם 11 [I] said in my haste, "[e]All [xa]men *are* ⌝liars." e. *or* Every man *is* a liar.
כֹּזֵב 12 What shall_I_**render** unto [J]*the* LORD *for* all His benefits toward me? J. Jehovah.
13 I will_take the_cup_of salvation,
And call upon the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.
14 I will_pay my vows unto [J]*the* LORD
Now in the_presence_of all His ⌝people.
g. לַחֲסִידָיו 15 Precious in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD *is* the death of His [g]saints. g. gracious ones.
16 O_[J]LORD, truly [I] *am* Thy servant;
[I] *am* Thy servant, *and* the_son_of Thine handmaid:
Thou ·[l]hast_loosed my bonds.
s. אִזְבַּח 17 I will_[s]offer to Thee the_sacrifice_of thanksgiving, s. sacrifice.
And will_call upon the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.
18 I will_pay my vows unto [J]*the* LORD
Now in the_presence_of all His ⌝people,
19 In the_courts_of [J]*the* LORD's house,
In the_midst_of thee, O_Jerusalem.
ha. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ [ha]·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD. ha. Hallelu Jah.

1. ROM. 15. 11.
h. הַלְלוּ אֶת־ יְהוָה
l. יִשְׁבְּחוּהוּ
lo. חַסְדּוֹ
h. הַלְלוּיָהּ

117 h O-PRAISE J the LORD, all ye **nations**:
l Praise Him, all ye people.
2 For His lo merciful-kindness is-great toward us:
And the-truth-of J *the* LORD *endureth* for ever.
h Praise ye Jh *the* LORD.

h. Hallelu eth Jehovah, Praise ye Jehovah (*objective*).
l. Laud *or* glorify.
lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
h. Hallelu Jah.

י. לַיהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ

118 O-GIVE-**thanks** unto J *the* LORD;
For *He is* good:
Because His l mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let **Israēl** now say,
That His l mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the-**house-of Aaron** now say,
That His l mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let **them** now **that-fear** J *the* **LORD** say,
That His l mercy *endureth* for ever.

י. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, ki lelōlahm khasĕddō.

Jh. יָהּ
o. מִן־הַמֵּיצַר
6. ROM. 8. 31. HEB. 13. 6.
f. לִי
a. אָדָם

5 I called upon *the* Jh LORD c in x distress:
Jh *The* LORD answered me, *and set me* in *a* x large place.
6 J *The* LORD *is* f on my side; I will not fear:
What b can a man do unto me?
7 J *The* LORD f taketh-my-part with h them-that-help me:
Therefore shall E see *my desire* upon them-that-hate me.
8 *It is* better to **trust** in J *the* LORD than to-put-confidence in x a man.
9 *It is* better to trust in J *the* LORD than to-put-confidence in princes.

Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
o. out-of, *Heb.* min.
f. *is* for me, *Heb.* li.
a. ahdahm.

c. אַמִּילֵם

10 All nations compassed-me-about:
But in the-Name-of J *the* LORD will-I-c destroy them.
11 They compassed-me-about; yea, they compassed-me-about:
But in the-Name-of J *the* LORD I will-c destroy them.
12 They compassed-me-about like bees;
They l are-quenched as the-fire-of thorns:
For in the-Name-of J *the* LORD I will-c destroy them.
13 Thou l hast-thrust sore at me that I might-fall:
But J *the* LORD helped me.

י. Jehovah.
c. cut-them-off.

14. EX. 15. 2.
Jh. יָהּ
te. בְּאָהֳלֵי

14 Jh *The* LORD *is* my strength and song,
And s is-become my **salvation**.
15 The-voice-of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the-te tabernacles-of *the* E righteous:
The-right-hand-of J *the* LORD h doeth valiantly.
16 The-right-hand-of J *the* LORD h is-exalted:
The-right-hand-of J *the* LORD h doeth valiantly.

Jh. Jah.
te. tents.

17 I shall not die, but live,
And s declare the-works-of Jh *the* LORD.
18 Jh *The* LORD *hath* ⊙ chastened me l sore:
But He l hath not given-me-over unto x death.

19 l Open to me the-gates-of righteousness:
t. אוֹדֶה יָהּ
I will-go into them *and* I will-t praise Jh *the* LORD.
20 This x gate of J *the* LORD,
Into which *the* E righteous shall-enter.
22. 23. MATT. 21. 42. MARK 12. 10, 11. LUKE 20. 17. ACTS 4. 11. 1 PET. 2. 4, 7.
r. מָאֲסוּ
f. מֵאֵת יְהוָה הָיְתָה זֹּאת
21 I will-t praise Thee: for Thou l hast-heard me,
And s art-become my salvation.
22 *The* **stone** *which* x4 the builders r refused
l Is-become *the* **head** *stone* of *the* corner.
23 f This l *is* J *the* LORD's doing;
It *is* marvellous in our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* J *the* LORD *hath* made;

t. thank.
r. rejected *or* set-at-nought.
f. From l Jehovah was this.

We will rejoice and *be glad in it.
h. הוֹשִׁיעָה נָּא 25 h *Save now, I beseech Thee, O J LORD:
O J LORD, I beseech Thee, *send now prosperity.
25. MATT. 21. 9; 23. 39. MARK 11. 9, 10. LUKE 19. 38. 26 Blessed *be* x1He that cometh in the name of J *the* LORD:
We *have* blessed [z]you out of the house of J *the* LORD.
e.J. אֵל יְהוָה 27 e God *is* J *the* LORD, which *hath shewed us light:
*Bind *the* sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.
g. וְאוֹדֶךָּ 28 Thou *art* my e God, and I *will [g]praise Thee:
G. אֱלֹהַי *Thou art* my [z]God, I will exalt Thee.
29 O *give thanks unto J *the* LORD; for He *is* good:
For His l mercy *endureth* for ever.

h. Hosannah. *Heb.* hosheah nah.
z. you, *plural.*
e. El, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.
g. give Thee thanks.
G. Elohay, *plural.*
l. lovingkindness.

א ALEPH.

א. אַשְׁרֵי תְמִימֵי p. 119 [z]BLESSED *are the* p[z]undefiled in *the* way,
x1Who walk in the **law** of J *the* LORD.
א. 2 [z]Blessed *are* they that keep His testimonies,
And that *seek Him with *the* whole heart.
א. 3 They also *do no iniquity:
They *walk in His ways.
א. 4 Thou *hast commanded *us*
To keep Thy precepts diligently.
א. 5 O that my ways *were directed
To keep Thy statutes!
א. 6 Then shall I not be ashamed,
When I ©have respect unto all Thy commandments.
א. 7 I will praise Thee with uprightness of heart,
When I shall have learned Thy righteous judgments.
א. 8 I will keep Thy ⌜statutes:
O *forsake me not utterly.

Aleph.
B. Blessed, *plural.*
p. perfect.

ב BETH.

ב. 9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his ⌜way?
ד. דְּבָרֶךָ By taking heed *thereto* according to Thy w **word.**
ב. 10 With my whole heart *have I sought Thee:
O *let me not wander from Thy commandments.
ב. 11 Thy s word *have* I hid in mine heart,
ס. אִמְרָתֶךָ That I *might not sin against Thee.
ב. 12 Blessed *art* Thou, O J LORD:
*Teach me Thy statutes.
ב. 13 With my lips *have* I declared
All the judgments of Thy mouth.
ב. 14 I *have* rejoiced in the way of Thy testimonies,
As *much as* in all riches.
ב. 15 I will meditate in Thy precepts,
And *have respect unto Thy ways.
ב. 16 I will delight myself in Thy statutes:
I will not forget Thy word.

Beth.
w. word. *Heb.* dahbahr, *from* dahbar, to range in order.
s. saying *or* spoken word, *Heb.* imrah, *from* ahmar, to say, declare.

ג GIMEL.

ג. 17 *Deal bountifully with Thy servant,
That I may live, and *keep Thy word.
ג. ג. גְּל 18 u *Open Thou mine eyes,
That I *may behold wondrous things out of Thy law.
ג. ס. גֵּר 19 I *am* a s stranger in the earth:
*Hide not Thy **commandments** from me.
ג. 20 My soul *breaketh for *the* longing *that it hath*

Gimel.
u. Uncover, *Heb.* gal.
s. *or* sojourner.

Unto Thy judgments at all times.
ג. 21 Thou ·ˡhast_rebuked *the* ≡proud *that are* cursed,
ˣ⊥Which do_err from Thy commandments.
ג. 22 ·Remove from me reproach and contempt;
For I *have* kept Thy testimonies.
ג. 23 Princes also did_sit *and* speak against me:
But Thy servant ᵗdid_meditate in Thy statutes.
ג. 24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight
m.æ. אַנְשֵׁי עֲצָתִי *And* ᵐmy counsellors. m.æ. men_of my counsel.

ד DALETH.

ד. 25 My soul ·ˡcleaveth unto *the* dust: Daleth.
·Quicken Thou me according_to Thy word.
ד. 26 I *have* declared my ways, and Thou *heardest me:
·Teach me Thy **statutes**.
ד. 27 ·Make_me_to_understand the_way_of Thy precepts:
m. וְאָשִׂיחָה So *shall_I_ᵐtalk of Thy wondrous_works. m. *or* meditate.
ד. s. מַתּוּגָה 28 My soul ·ˡmelteth for ˢheaviness: s. sorrow *or* affliction.
·Strengthen Thou me according_unto Thy word.
ד. 29 ·Remove from me the_way_of lying:
And ·grant me Thy law graciously.
ד. 30 I ·ˡhave_chosen the_way_of truth:
Thy judgments *have* I laid *before me*.
ד. 31 I *have* stuck unto Thy testimonies:
O_ᴶLORD, ᵗput me not to_shame.
ד. 32 I will_run the_way_of Thy commandments,
When Thou shalt_enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

ה. 33 ·Teach me, O_ᴶLORD, the_way_of Thy statutes; He. J. Jehovah.
And I *shall_keep it *unto the* end.
ה. 34 ·Give_me_understanding, and I *shall_keep Thy law;
Yea, I *shall_observe it with *my* whole heart.
ה. 35 ·Make_me_to_go in the_path_of Thy commandments;
For therein ·ˡdo_I_delight.
ה. 36 ·Incline my heart unto Thy **testimonies**,
And not to covetousness.
ה. 37 ·Turn_away mine eyes from beholding vanity;
And ·quicken Thou me in Thy way.
ה. s. אִמְרָתֶךָ 38 ·Stablish Thy ˢword unto Thy servant, s. saying, imrah.
Who *is devoted* to Thy fear.
ה. d. יָגֹרְתִּי 39 ·Turn_away my reproach which I ᵈ·ˡfear: d. *or* dread.
For Thy judgments *are* good.
ה. 40 Behold, I *have* longed after Thy precepts:
·Quicken me in Thy righteousness.

ו VAU.

ו. l. חֲסָדֶךָ 41 *Let Thy ˡmercies come also unto me, O_ᴶLORD, Vau. l. loving-kindnesses.
Even Thy salvation, according_to Thy word.
ו. 42 So *shall_I_have wherewith to_answer him_that_reproacheth me:
For I ·ˡtrust in Thy word.
ו. 43 And ᵗtake not the_word_of truth utterly out_of my mouth;
For I *have* hoped in Thy **judgments**.
ו. 44 So *shall_I_keep Thy law continually
For ever and ever.
ו. 45 And I *will_walk at ˣliberty:
For I ·ˡseek Thy precepts.

ר
46 I *will_speak of Thy testimonies also before kings,
And will not be_ashamed.
ר
47 And I *will_delight myself in Thy commandments,
Which I ·have_loved.
ר
48 My hands also *will_I_lift_up unto Thy commandments, which I ·have_loved;
And I *will_meditate_in Thy statutes.

ז ZAIN.

ז
49 ·Remember *the* word unto Thy servant,
Upon which Thou ·hast_caused_me_to_hope.
ז
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction:
For Thy [s]**word** *hath* quickened me.
ז
51 *The* [≡]proud *have* had me greatly in_derision:
Yet ·have I not declined from Thy law.
ז
52 I remembered Thy judgments of old, O_[J]LORD;
And *have_comforted_myself.
ז זַלְעָפָה
53 [j]Horror ·hath_taken_hold_upon me
Because of *the* [la≡]wicked [+]that_forsake Thy law.
ז מְזִמָּרוֹת
54 Thy statutes ·have_been my songs
In the_house_of my pilgrimage.
ז
55 I *have* remembered Thy name, O_[J]LORD, in the night,
And *have_kept Thy law.
ז
56 This I had,
Because I kept Thy precepts.

ח KHETH.

ח
57 *Thou art* my portion, O_[J]LORD:
I *have* said that I would_keep Thy [w]**words**.
ח
58 I intreated Thy [f]favour with *my* whole heart:
·Be_[g]merciful unto me according_to Thy word.
ח
59 I thought_on my ways,
And *turned my feet unto Thy testimonies.
ח
60 I made_haste, and delayed not
To keep Thy commandments.
ח
61 The_bands_of *the* [la≡]wicked *have* [s]robbed me:
But I ·have_not forgotten Thy law.
ח
62 At midnight I will_rise to give_thanks unto Thee
Because_of Thy righteous judgments.
ח
63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that ·fear Thee,
And of them_that_keep Thy precepts.
ח
64 The earth, O_[J]LORD, ·is_full of Thy [lo]mercy:
·Teach me Thy statutes.

ט TETH.

ט
65 Thou ·hast_dealt well with Thy servant, O_[J]LORD,
According_unto Thy word.
ט טַעַם
66 ·Teach me good [d]judgment and knowledge:
For I ·have_believed Thy commandments.
ט
67 Before I [b]was_afflicted I [+]went_astray:
But now ·have_I_kept Thy [s]word.
ט
68 Thou *art* good, and [+]doest_good;
·Teach me Thy statutes.
ט
69 *The* [≡]proud ·have_forged a lie against me;
But I will_keep Thy **precepts** with *my* whole heart.
ט
70 Their heart ·is_as_fat as [x]grease;
But I *delight_in Thy law.
ט
71 *It is* good for me that I ·have_been_afflicted;
That I [b]might_learn Thy statutes.

ט. 72 The_law_of Thy mouth *is* better unto me
Than thousands of gold and silver.

י JOD.

י. 73 Thy hands ·[l]have_made me and *fashioned me:
·Give_me_understanding, that I *may_learn Thy **commandments**.
Jod *or* Yod. *The* "jot" *referred to in* Matt. 5. 18.

י. 74 They_that_fear Thee *will_be_glad when they see me;
Because I ·[l]have_hoped in Thy word.

י. 75 I ·[l]know, O_[J]LORD, that Thy judgments *are* right,
And *that* Thou in faithfulness ·[l]hast_afflicted me.
J. Jehovah.

י. 76 [t]Let, I_pray_Thee, Thy [l]merciful_kindness be for my comfort,
According_to Thy [s]word unto Thy servant.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
s. saying.

י. 77 [t]Let Thy tender_mercies come unto me, that I *may_live:
For Thy law *is* my [≡]delight.

י. f. שֶׁקֶר עִוְּתוּנִי 78 [t]Let *the* [≡]proud be_ashamed; for [f]they dealt_perversely_with me without_a_cause:
But I will_meditate in Thy precepts.
f. *with* falsehood they subverted me.

י. 79 [t]Let those_that_fear Thee turn unto me,
And those_that_have_known Thy testimonies.

י. 80 [t]Let my heart be_sound in Thy statutes;
That I be not ashamed.

כ CAPH.

כ. 81 My soul ·[l]fainteth for Thy salvation:
But I ·[l]hope in Thy word.
Caph.

כ 82 Mine eyes ·[l]fail for Thy [s]word,
Saying, "When wilt_Thou_comfort me?"
s. saying.

כ. sk. כְּנֹאד 83 For I ·[l]am_become like a [sk]bottle in *the* smoke;
Yet ·[l]do I not forget Thy statutes.
sk. skin-bottle.

כ. 84 How many *are* the_days_of Thy servant?
When wilt_Thou_execute judgment on them_that_persecute me?

כ. 85. *So* Jer. 18. 20, 22. 85 *The* [≡]proud *have* digged pits for me,
Which *are* not after Thy law.

כ. 86 All Thy commandments *are* faithful:
They ·[l]persecute me wrongfully; ·help Thou me.

כ. 87 They had_almost consumed me upon [x]earth;
But I forsook not Thy precepts.

כ. 88 ·Quicken me after Thy lovingkindness;
So shall_I_keep the_**testimony**_of Thy mouth.

ל LAMED.

ל. 89 For ever, O_[J]LORD,
Thy word is [⊥]settled in [x=]heaven.
Lamed.

ל. 90 Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations:
Thou ·[l]hast_established *the* earth, and it *abideth.

ל a. עָמְדוּ 91 They [a·l]continue this day according_to Thine **ordinances**:
For [x]all *are* Thy servants.
a. abide.

ל. 92 Unless Thy law *had been* my delights,
I should then ·[l]have_perished in mine affliction.

ל. 93 I will never forget Thy precepts:
For with them Thou ·[l]hast_quickened me.

ל. 94 I *am* Thine, ·save me;
For I *have* sought Thy precepts.

ל. l. רְשָׁעִים 95 *The* [l≡]wicked *have* waited for me to destroy me:
But I will_consider Thy testimonies.
l. lawless.

פ 96 I [1]have_seen an end of all perfection:
But Thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

מ 97 O_how [1]love I Thy **law**! Mem.
It *is* my meditation all the day.
מ 98 Thou through Thy commandments [1]hast_made_me_wiser than mine enemies:
For -they *are* ever with me.
מ 99 I [1]have more_understanding than all my teachers:
For Thy testimonies *are* my meditation.
מ מִזְּקֵנִים 100 I [1]understand more_than *the* [c]ancients, c. elders.
Because I [1]keep Thy precepts.
מ 101 I *have* refrained my feet from every evil way,
That I [1]might_keep Thy word.
מ 102 I [1]have not departed from Thy judgments:
For Thou [1]hast_taught me.
מ אִמְרָתֶךָ 103 How sweet [1]are Thy [s]words unto my taste! s. sayings.
Yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!
מ 104 Through Thy precepts I [1]get_understanding:
Therefore I [1]hate every false way.

נ NUN.

נ 105 Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, Nun.
And a light unto my path.
נ 106 I [1]have_sworn, and I [*]will_perform *it*,
That I will_keep Thy **righteous judgments**.
נ 107 I [1]am_afflicted very much:
[1]Quicken me, O_[J]LORD, according_unto Thy word.
נ 108 [1]Accept, I_beseech_Thee, the_freewill_offerings_of my mouth, O_[J]LORD,
And [1]teach me Thy judgments.
נ 109 My soul *is* continually in my hand:
Yet [1]do I not forget Thy law.
נ 110 *The* [l=]wicked *have* laid a snare for me: l. lawless.
Yet I erred not from Thy precepts.
נ 111 Thy testimonies have_I_taken_as_a heritage for ever:
For they *are* the_rejoicing_of my heart.
נ 112 I *have* inclined mine heart to perform Thy statutes
Alway, *even unto the* end.

ס SAMECH.

ס סֵעֲפִים 113 I [1]hate *vain* [d]thoughts: Samech.
d. divided *or* doubting_thoughts. *Heb.* sĕha-phim. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 21.
But Thy law [1]do_I_love.
ס 114 Thou *art* my hiding_place and my shield:
I [1]hope in Thy word.
ס 115 [1]Depart from me, ye evildoers:
For I will_keep the_commandments_of my [e]God.
ס 116 [1]Uphold me according_unto Thy [s]word, that I may_live: s. saying.
And [1]let me not be_ashamed of my hope.
ס 117 [1]Hold_Thou_me_up, and I [*]shall_be_safe:
And I [*]will_have_respect unto Thy **statutes** continually.
ס 118 Thou [1]hast_trodden_down all them_that_err from Thy statutes:
For their deceit *is* falsehood.
ס 119 Thou [1]puttest_away all the_[l=]wicked_of *the* earth *like* dross: l. lawless.
Therefore I [1]love Thy testimonies.
ס 120 My flesh [1]trembleth for fear of Thee;
And I [1]am_afraid of Thy judgments.

ע AIN.

ע.		121	I ·ˡhave_done judgment and justice:	Ain.
			ᵗLeave me not to mine oppressors.	
ע.		122	·Be_surety for Thy servant for good:	
			ᵗLet not *the* ≡proud oppress me.	
ע.		123	Mine eyes ·ˡfail for Thy salvation,	
s.	וּלְאִמְרַת		And for the_ˢ**word**_of Thy **righteousness.**	s. saying.
ע.		124	·Deal with Thy servant according_unto Thy ˡmercy,	l. lovingkindness, khesed.
l.	כְּחַסְדֶּךָ		And ·teach me Thy statutes.	
ע.		125	I *am* Thy servant; ·give_me_understanding,	
			That I *may_know Thy testimonies.	
ע.		126	*It is* time for *Thee,* ᴶLORD, to work:	
			For they *have* made_void Thy law.	
ע.		127	Therefore I ·ˡlove Thy commandments above gold;	
			Yea, above fine_gold.	
ע.		128	Therefore I ·ˡesteem all *Thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right;	
			And I ·ˡhate every false way.	

פ PE.

פ.		129	Thy testimonies *are* wonderful:	Pe.
			Therefore ·ˡdoth my soul keep them.	
פ.		130	The_ᵒentrance_of Thy words ᵗgiveth_light;	o. opening.
o.	פֵּתַח		⊥It_giveth_understanding unto *the* simple.	
פ.		131	I opened my mouth, and *panted:	
			For I longed for Thy commandments.	
פ.		132	·Look Thou upon me, and ·be_ᵍmerciful unto me,	g. gracious, khahneeni.
g.	וְחָנֵּנִי		Aś Thou_usest_to_do unto those_that_love Thy name.	
פ.		133	ᶜ·Order my steps in Thy ˢword:	e. Establish.
e.	הָכֵן		And ᵗlet not any iniquity have_dominion over me.	s. saying.
פ.		134	ʳ·Deliver me from the_oppression_of ᵃman:	r. Ransom or Redeem.
r.	פְּדֵנִי		So *will_I_keep Thy precepts.	a. ahdahm.
a.	אָדָם			
פ.		135	·Make Thy face to_shine upon Thy servant;	
			And ·teach me Thy ˜statutes.	
פ.		136	ˢᵗRivers_of waters ·ˡrun_down mine eyes,	st. Streams.
st.	פַּלְגֵי		Because they ·ˡkeep not **Thy law.**	

צ TZ'ADDI.

צ.		137	Righteous *art* Thou, O_ᴶLORD,	Tsadde or Tsaddi.
			And upright *are* Thy judgments.	
צ.		138	Thy testimonies *that* Thou ·ˡhast_commanded	
			Are righteous and very faithful.	
צ.		139	My zeal *hath* consumed me,	
			Because mine enemies ·ˡhave_forgotten Thy words.	
צ.		140	Thy ˢword *is* very pure:	s. saying, *Heb.* imrah.
			Therefore Thy servant ·ˡloveth it.	
צ.		141	I *am* small and despised:	
			Yet ·ˡdo not I forget Thy precepts.	
צ.		142	Thy **righteousness** *is* an everlasting righteousness,	
			And Thy law *is the* truth.	
צ.		143	Trouble and anguish ·ˡhave_taken_hold_on me:	
			Yet Thy commandments *are* my delights.	
צ.		144	The_righteousness_of Thy testimonies *is* everlasting:	
			·Give_me_understanding, and I *shall_live.	

ק KOPH.

ק.		145	I cried with *my* whole heart;	Koph.
a.	עֲנֵנִי		ᵃ·Hear me, O_ᴶLORD: I will_keep Thy statutes.	a. Answer.
ק.		146	I cried unto Thee; ·save me,	J. Jehovah.

And I *shall-keep Thy testimonies.

ק. 147 I [f]prevented the dawning-of-the-morning, and *cried: f. forestalled.
f. קִדַּמְתִּי I hoped in Thy word.

ק. 148 Mine eyes [f]·prevent *the night* watches,
That I might-meditate in Thy [s]word.

ק. 149 ·Hear my voice according-unto Thy lovingkindness:
O-[J] LORD, quicken me according-to Thy judgment.

ק. 150 They ·draw nigh that-follow-after mischief:
They ·are-far from Thy law.

ק. 151 Thou *art* near, O-[J] LORD; and all Thy commandments *are* truth.

ק. 152 Concerning Thy testimonies, I ·have-known of old
That Thou ·hast-founded them for ever.

ר RESH.

Resh.

ר. 153 ·Consider mine affliction, and ·deliver me:
For I ·do not forget Thy **law**.

ר. 154 ·Plead my cause, and [r]·deliver me: r. redeem *as a kinsman.*
r. גְּאָלֵנִי ·Quicken me according-to Thy [s]word. s. saying.

ר. 155 Salvation *is* far from *the* [l]=wicked: l. lawless.
l. מֵרְשָׁעִים For they ·seek not Thy statutes.

ר. 156 [m]Great *are* Thy tender-mercies, O-[J] LORD: m. *or* Many, rabbim, *as* v. 157.
m. רַבִּים ·Quicken me according-to Thy judgments.

ר. 157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* ·do I not decline from Thy testimonies.

ר. 158 I beheld *the* transgressors, and *was-grieved;
Because they kept not Thy [s]word.

ר. 159 ·Consider how I ·love Thy precepts:
·Quicken me, O-[J] LORD, according-to Thy lovingkindness.

ר. 160 Thy [w]word *is* true *from the* beginning: w. word, dabbar.
w. דְּבָרְךָ And every-one of Thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

ש [s]SCHIN.

s. Shin ש *or* sin שׂ.

ש. 161 Princes ·have-persecuted me without-a-cause:
But my heart ·standeth-in-awe of Thy [w]**word**. w. word, dabbar.

ש. 162 I ·rejoice at Thy [s]**word**, s. saying, imrah, spoken-word.
As one-that-findeth great spoil.

ש. 163 I ·hate and *abhor lying:
But Thy law ·do-I-love.

ש. 164 Seven times a day ·do-I-praise Thee
Because of Thy righteous judgments.

ש. 165 Great peace have they-which-love Thy law:
st. וְאֵין לָמוֹ And nothing [st]shall-offend them. st. stumble.
מִכְשׁוֹל

ש. 166 [J] LORD, I ·have-hoped for Thy salvation,
And ·done Thy commandments.

ש. 167 My soul ·hath-kept Thy testimonies;
And I *love them exceedingly.

ש. 168 I ·have-kept Thy precepts and Thy testimonies:
For all my ways *are* before Thee.

ת [t]TAU.

t. Thau ת *or* tau תּ.

ת. 169 [t]Let my cry come-near before Thee, O-[J] LORD:
·Give-me-understanding according-to Thy [w]**word**. w. word, dabbahr.

ת. 170 [t]Let my supplication come before Thee:
·Deliver me according-to Thy [s]**word**. s. saying, imrah.

ת. 171 My lips shall-utter praise,
b. בִּי [b]When Thou [t]hast-taught me Thy statutes. b. *or* Because.

ת. 172 My tongue shall-speak of Thy [s]word: s. saying.

For all Thy commandments *are* righteousness.
ת. 173 [h]Let Thine hand help me;
For I [h]have_chosen Thy precepts.
ת. 174 I [h]have_longed for Thy salvation, O_[J]LORD;
And Thy law *is* my [=]delight.
ת. 175 [h]Let my soul live, and it [*]shall_praise Thee;
And [h]let Thy judgments help me.
ת. 176 I [h]have_gone_astray like a [+]lost sheep;
[h]Seek Thy servant;
For I [h]do not forget Thy commandments.

t. הַמַּעֲלוֹת
J. יְהוָה
a. וַיַּעֲנֵנִי
f. רְמִיָּה

120

A Song of [at]Degrees.—[No. 1.]

t. the goings-up, *Heb.* hammaalōth.
J. Jehovah.
a. answered.
f. false.

IN my [x]distress I cried unto [J]*the* LORD,
And He [a*]heard me.
2 [h]**Deliver** my soul, O_[J]LORD, from **lying lips,**
And from a [f]deceitful tongue.
3 What shall_be_given unto thee?
Or what shall_be_done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 Sharp arrows_of *the* [-]mighty,
With coals_of juniper.
m. מֶשֶׁךְ 5 Woe is me, that I [h]sojourn in [m]Mesech,
w. עִם
k. קֵדָר *That* I [h]dwell [w]in the_tents_of [k]Kedar!
6 My soul *hath* long dwelt with him_that_hateth peace.
7 I *am for* **peace**:
But when I [h]speak, they *are* for [x]war.

m. Mesech, To draw.
w. with.
k. Kedar, Dark.

1. Jer. 3. 23.
J. מֵעִם יְהוָה

121

A Song of [*]degrees.—[2.]

[s]I WILL_lift_up mine eyes unto the hills,
From whence [h]cometh my **help**?
2 My help *cometh* from [J]*the* LORD,
[+]Which_made [-]heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:
He_that_keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, He_that_keepeth Israēl
Shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 [J]*The* LORD *is* thy **keeper**:
[J]*The* LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right_hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by_day,
Nor the moon by [x]night.
k. יִשְׁמָרְךָ 7 [J]*The* LORD shall_[k]preserve thee from all evil:
He shall_[k]preserve thy [-]soul.
8 [J]*The* LORD shall_[k]preserve thy going_out and thy coming_in
From this_time_forth, and even for evermore.

s. *or* Shall I?
J. Jehovah.
k. keep.

122

A Song of [*]degrees of David.—[3.]

I WAS_glad when they said unto me,
J. יְהוָה "[h]Let_us_go into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD."
2 Our feet [h]shall [+]stand within thy gates, O_**Jerusalem**.
3 Jerusalem [x+]is_builded as a city that_is_compact together:
4 Whither *the* tribes [l]go_up,
The_tribes_of [Jh]*the* LORD, unto the_testimony_of Israēl,
Jh. יָהּ To give_thanks unto the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.
5 For there [l]are_set thrones of judgment,
The_thrones_of the_house_of David.
6 [*]Pray for the_**peace**_of Jerusalem:
They shall_prosper that_love thee.

Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
J. Jehovah, *the* Everlasting.

7 Peace ᵗbe within thy walls,
And prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,
I will now say, "Peace *be* within thee."
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 9 Because of the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God
I will_seek thy good.

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.

A Song of ˣdegrees.—[4.]

123 UNTO **Thee** ·ˡlift I_up mine ᶜ**eyes**,
O_ˣ⊥Thou that_dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the_eyes_of servants *look* unto the_hand_of their masters,
And as the_eyes_of a maiden unto the_hand_of her mistress;
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵינוּ So our eyes *wait* upon ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God,
b. שֶׁיְּחָנֵּנוּ Until that He ᵇᵗhave_mercy_upon us.
be. חָנֵּנוּ 3 ᵇᵉ·Have_mercy_upon us, O_ᴶLORD, ᵇᵉ·have_mercy_upon us:
For we ·ˡare exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul ·ˡis exceedingly filled_with the scorning of those that_are_at_ease,
And with the contempt of *the* ≡proud.

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
b. be_gracious unto us.
be. Be_gracious unto us.

A Song of ˣᵍdegrees of David.—[5.]

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת **124** IF *it had not been* ᴶ*the* LORD who was **on our side**,
J. יְהוָֹה Now may Israēl say;
2 If *it had not been* ᴶ*the* LORD who was on our side,
a. אָדָם When ᵃmen rose_up against us:
l. חַיִּים 3 Then they had_swallowed_us_up ˡquick,
When their wrath was_kindled against us:
4 Then the waters had_overwhelmed us,
The stream had_gone_over our soul:
5 Then the proud ˣwaters had_gone_over our soul.
6 Blessed *be* ᴶ*the* LORD,
Who ·ˡhath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul *is* **escaped** as a bird out_of the_snare_of *the* fowlers:
The snare ·ˡis_broken, and we *are* escaped.
8 Our help *is* in the_Name_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
⊥Who_made ≡heaven and earth.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
l. alive, *Heb.* khayyim.

A Song of ˣᵍdegrees.—[6.

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת **125** ˣ⊥THEY that_trust in ᴶ*the* LORD *shall be* as mount Zion,
J. בַּיהוָֹה *Which* ᵗcannot be_removed, *but* ᵗabideth for ever.
2 *As the* **mountains** *are* round_about Jerusalem,
So ᴶ*the* LORD *is* round_about His ⁻people from henceforth even for ever.
l. הָרֶשַׁע 3 For the_rod_of the ˡ⁻wicked shall not rest upon the_lot_of the ≡righteous;
Lest the ≡righteous ᵗput_forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 ·Do_good, O_ᴶLORD, unto *those that be* good,
And to *them that are* upright in their hearts.
5 As_for ˣ⊥such as_turn_aside unto their crooked_ways,
ᴶ*The* LORD shall_lead_them_forth *with* the_workers_of ˣiniquity:
But peace *shall be* upon Israēl.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
l. lawless_one.

*g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת
J. יְהוָֹה
s. רִנָּה
n. בַּגּוֹיִם
m. הִגְדִּיל יְהוָֹה לַעֲשׂוֹת עִם־אֵלֶּה
t. מֶשֶׁךְ־הַזָּרַע

A Song of *g degrees.—[7.]

126 WHEN J *the* LORD **turned**_again ⌜the_**captivity**_of Zion,
We were like them_that_dream.
2 Then ᵗwas our mouth filled with laughter,
And our tongue with ˢsinging:
Then ᵛsaid they among the ⁿ≡heathen, "J *The* LORD ᵐ•ˡhath_done great_things for them."
3 J *The* LORD •ˡhath_done great_things for us;
Whereof we •ˡare glad.
4 Turn_again our ⌜captivity, O_J LORD,
As the streams in the south.
5 ˣ⊥They that_**sow** in tears
Shall_**reap** in ˢjoy.
6 ⊙He_that ᵗgoeth_forth and weepeth, bearing ᵗprecious ˣseed,
⊙Shall_doubtless ᵗcome_again with ˢrejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
s. shouting.
n. nations.
m. magnified to do with these.
t. the seed for scattering, *Heb.* meshec hazzahrang.

*g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת
J. יְהוָֹה
w. יִשְׁמָר
j. לִידִידוֹ
s. בָּנִים
st. אַשְׁרֵי הַגֶּבֶר

A Song of *g degrees for Solomon.—[8.]

127 EXCEPT J *the* LORD ᵗ**build** *the* house,
They •ˡlabour in_vain that_build it:
Except J *the* LORD ʷᵗ**keep** *the* city,
The watchman •ˡwaketh *but* in vain.
2 *It is* vain for you to_rise_up early, to_sit_up late,
⊥To_eat the_bread_of ˣsorrows:
For so He ᵗgiveth ʲHis ⁻beloved sleep.
3 Lo, ˢ**children** *are* a heritage of J *the* LORD:
And the_fruit_of the womb *is His* reward.
4 As arrows *are* in the_hand_of a mighty_man;
So *are* ˢchildren_of the ≡youth.
5 ≡Happy *is* the ˢᵗman that hath his ⌜quiver full_of them:
They shall not be_ashamed,
But they shall_speak with *the* enemies in the gate.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
w. watch.
j. *Heb.* Jedido, *see* 2 Sam. 12. 25.
s. sons.
st. strong_man, geber.

*g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת
J. יְהוָֹה
s. בָּנֶיךָ
st. גֶּבֶר

A Song of *g degrees.—[9.]

128 ≡BLESSED *is* every_one ⊥that_feareth J *the* LORD;
ˣ⊥That walketh in His ways.
2 For thou shalt_eat the_labour_of thine hands:
≡Happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.
3 Thy **wife** *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the_sides_of thine house:
Thy ˢ**children** like olive plants round_about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall *the* ˢᵗman be_blessed
⊥That_feareth J *the* LORD.
5 J *The* LORD shall_bless thee out_of Zion:
And thou shalt_see the_good_of Jerusalem all the_days_of thy ≡life.
6 Yea, thou •shalt_see thy ˢchildren's ˢchildren,
And peace upon Israēl.

g. the goings_up.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
st. strong_man, geber.

*g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

A Song of *g degrees.—[10.]

129 "MANY_a_time *have* they **afflicted** me from my youth,"
ᵗMay Israēl now say:
2 Many_a_time *have* they afflicted me from my youth:
Yet they •ˡhave not prevailed against me.

g. the goings_up.

3 *The* plonghers ploughed upon my back:
They made_long their furrows.
J. יְהוָה 4 [J]*The* LORD *is* righteous: J. Jehovah.
l. רְשָׁעִים He *hath* cut_asunder the_cords_of *the* [1E]wicked. l. lawless.
5 [h]Let them all be_confounded
And [k]turned_back [h]that_hate Zion.
6 [h]Let_them_be as the grass *upon the* housetops,
p. שְׁלֵפָה Which withereth afore it [p]groweth_up: p. is_plucked_up.
7 Wherewith *the* mower filleth not his hand;
Nor he_that_bindeth_sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither [l]do [x1]they which_go_by say,
"The_blessing_of [J]*the* LORD *be* upon you:
We [l]bless you in the_Name_of [J]*the* LORD."

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת **130** A Song of [x2]degrees.—[11.] g. the goings_up.
OUT_of *the* **depths** *have* I cried unto Thee, O_[J]LORD. J. Jehovah.
1. James 5. 13. 2 [a1E]Lord, [l]hear my voice: a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural*.
J. יְהוָה [h]Let Thine ears be attentive to the_voice_of my supplications.
a. אֲדֹנָי
3. Rom. 3. 20-26. 3 If Thou, [Jh]LORD, [h]shouldest_mark iniquities, Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
Jh. יָהּ O_[a1E]Lord, who shall_stand?
4 But *there is* [x]forgiveness with Thee,
That Thou [h]mayest_be_feared.
5. Lam. 3. 26. 5 I [l]**wait**_for [J]*the* LORD, my soul [l]doth_wait,
And in His word [l]do_I_hope.
6. Hos. 6. 1-3. 6 My soul *waiteth* for [a]*the* [1E]Lord more_than [h]they_that_watch for the morning:
I say, more_than [h]they_that_watch for the morning.
l. חַסְדּ 7 [h]Let Israēl **hope** in [J]*the* LORD: l. lovingkindness.
For with [J]*the* LORD *there is* [x1]mercy,
And with Him *is* plenteous redemption.
8. Rom. 11. 26, 27. 8 And [H]*He* shall_redeem [r]Israēl from all his iniquities.

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת **131** A Song of [x2]degrees of David.—[12.] g. the goings_up.
[J]LORD, my heart [l]is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה Neither [l]do_I_exercise_myself in great_matters,
w. וּבִנִפְלָאוֹת Or in things_too_[w]high for me. w. wonderful.
2 Surely I [l]have_behaved and [l]quieted [m]myself, as a child_ m. my soul.
m. נַפְשִׁי that_is_weaned of his mother:
My soul *is* even as *a* [x]**weaned_child.**
3 [h]Let Israēl hope in [J]*the* LORD
From henceforth and for ever.

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת **132** A Song of [x2]degrees.—[13.] g. the goings_up.
[J]LORD, [r]remember **David,** J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה *And* [r]all his afflictions:
2 How he sware unto [J]*the* LORD,
And vowed unto the_Mighty_*God*_of Jacob;
te. בְּאֹהֶל 3 "Surely I will_not_come into the_[te]tabernacle_of my house, te. tent.
at. עַל_עֶרֶשׂ Nor go_up into [k]my [1E]bed; at. the_couch_of.
4 I will_not_give sleep to mine eyes,
Or slumber to mine eyelids,
5 Until I [l]find_out a place for [J]*the* LORD,
tn. מְקֹמוֹת [ta]*A* [1E]habitation for the_Mighty_*God*_of Jacob." tn. Tabernacles.
6 Lo, we heard of it at **Ephratah:**
We found it in the_fields_of *the* wood.

7 We will_go into His tabernacles:
We will_worship at His footstool.
8 ·Arise, O_JLORD, into Thy rest;
Thou, and the_**ark**_of Thy strength.
9 [b]Let Thy priests be_clothed with righteousness;
gr. וַחֲסִידֶיךָ And [b]let Thy [gr]saints shout_for_joy.
10 For Thy servant David's sake
[b]Turn not away the_face_of Thine -anointed.

11 [J]*The* LORD ·[l]hath_sworn *in* truth unto **David**;
He will not turn from it;
"Of the_fruit_of thy body will_I_set upon thy throne.
s. בְּנֶיךָ 12 If thy [s]children will_keep My **covenant**
And My testimony that I shall_teach them,
Their [s]children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore."
13 For [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_chosen **Zion**;
He *hath* desired *it* for His habitation.
14 "This *is* My rest for ever:
Here will_I_dwell; for I *have* desired it.
15 I [c]will_abundantly [b]bless her provision:
I will_satisfy her [=]poor with bread.
16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation:
And her [gr]saints [c]shall_shout [b]aloud for joy.
17 There will_I_make the_horn_of David to_bud:
a. עָרַכְתִּי I ·[l]have_[a]ordained a lamp for Mine -anointed.
18 His enemies will_I_clothe with shame:
But upon himself shall his crown flourish."

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת **133** A Song of [xg]degrees of David.—[11.]
a. גַּם־יָחַד BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is*
For brethren to_dwell [a]together in **unity**!
2. Ex. 30. 22-33. 2 *It is* like the precious [xo]**ointment** upon the head,
o. כַּשֶּׁמֶן הַטּוֹב [+]That_ran_down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard:
That [+]went_down to the_-skirts_of his garments;
k. חֶרְמוֹן 3 As the_**dew**_of [k]Hermon,
And as the dew that [+]descended upon the_mountains_of
z. צִיּוֹן [z]Zion:
J. יְהוָה For there [J]*the* LORD commanded -the blessing,
Even [=]life for [x]evermore.

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת **134** A Song of [xg]degrees.—[15.]
·J. אֶת־יְהוָה BEHOLD, ·**bless** ye [J]-*the* LORD,
All *ye* servants_of [J]*the* LORD,
[x+]Which **by night** stand in the_**house**_of [J]*the* LORD.
2 ·Lift_up your hands *in the* sanctuary,
And ·bless [J]-*the* LORD.
3 [J]*The* LORD [+]that_made [=]heaven and earth
[b]Bless thee out_of Zion.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ **135** [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
J. יְהוָה **Praise** ye -the_name_of [J]*the* LORD;
·Praise *Him*, O_ye servants_of [J]*the* LORD.
2 Ye [+]that_stand in the_**house**_of [J]*the* LORD,
·G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ In the_courts_of the_house_of our [=]God,
Jh. יָהּ 3 [h]·Praise [Jh]*the* LORD; for [J]*the* LORD *is* good:
·Sing_praises unto His name; for ·*it is* pleasant.

4 For [Jh]*the* LORD [l]hath-chosen Jacob unto Himself,
And Israël for His peculiar-treasure.
5 For I know that [J]*the* LORD *is* **great**,
ad. וַאֲדֹנֵינוּ And *that* our [ad=]Lord *is* above all gods.
6 Whatsoever [J]*the* LORD pleased, *that* did He in [x=]heaven and in [x]earth,
In the seas, and all deep-places.
7 [+]He-causeth *the* vapours to-ascend from the--ends-of the earth;
He [l]maketh lightnings for the rain;
[+]He-bringeth *the* wind out-of His treasuries.
8 Who **smote** the-[=]firstborn-of **Egypt**,
a. מֵאָדָם Both of [a]man and beast.
9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the-midst-of thee, O-Egypt,
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
10-12. Ps. 136. 17-22. 10 Who smote **great nations**,
And [l]slew mighty kings;
11 Sihon king-of the Amorites,
And Og king-of [x]Bashan,
And all the-kingdoms-of Canaan:
12 And [l]gave their land *for* a heritage,
A heritage unto Israël His -people.
13 Thy **name**, O-[J]LORD, *endureth* for ever;
t. לְדֹר־וָדֹר *And* Thy **memorial**, O-[J]LORD, [t]throughout all generations.
14. Deut. 32. 36. Heb. 10. 30. 14 For [J]*the* LORD will-judge His -people,
And He will-repent-Himself concerning His servants.

i. עֲצַבֵּי 15 The-[i]**idols**-of the [n=]heathen *are* silver and gold,
n. הַגּוֹיִם The-work-of [a]men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they [k]speak not;
Eyes have they, but they [k]see not;
17 They have ears, but they [k]hear not;
Neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.
18 [+]They-that-make them [k]are like unto them:
So is every-one that [+]trusteth in them.

19 **Bless** [J-]*the* LORD, O-house-of **Israël**:
[l]Bless [J-]*the* LORD, O-house-of **Aaron**:
20 [l]Bless [J-]*the* LORD, O-house-of **Levi**:
Ye-that-**fear** [J]*the* LORD, [l]bless [J-]*the* LORD.
21 Blessed be [J]*the* LORD out-of **Zion**,
[+]Which-dwelleth at Jerusalem.
[k]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

TITLES.
J. יְהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
G. לֵאלֹהֵי הָאֱלֹהִים
a. לַאדֹנֵי הָאֲדֹנִים
1 Cor. 8. 5, 6.

136 O-[l]GIVE-thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; for *He is* good:
For His [l]**mercy** *endureth* **for ever**.
2 O-[l]give-thanks unto the-[=]**God**-of [x]gods:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O-[l]give-thanks to [a]the-[=]**Lord**-of [x]lords:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

WORKS.
5. Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.
4 To Him-who alone doeth great **wonders**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 To Him-that by wisdom [+]**made** the **heavens**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 To [+]Him-that-stretched-out the **earth** above the waters:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

ad. Adōneenu, our Sovereign Lord, *plural*.
a. ahdahm.
t. to generation and generation.
i. idols, *Heb.* hatsabim, *from* hah-tsab, to suffer-pain.
n. nations.
J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* ki lehōlahm khaseddō.
G. Elohim, *plural*.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural*.

7. Gen. 1. 14.
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
8. Gen. 1. 16.

7 To [a]Him_that_made great **lights**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
8 [c]The sun to rule by [x]day:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
9 [c]The moon and stars to rule by [x]night:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.

ACTS IN EGYPT.

10 To [a]Him_that_**smote Egypt** in their [=]firstborn:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 And [*]brought_out Israël from among them:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched_out arm:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 To Him_which_divided *the* Red sea into parts:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 And [c]made Israël to_pass_through the_midst_of it:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
15. Ex. 14. 27.
s. וְנִעֵר
15 But [s][c]overthrew Pharaoh and his host in *the* Red sea:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

s. shook_off.

IN THE WILDERNESS.
16. Ex. 13. 18. Deut. 8. 15.

16 To [a]Him_which_led His [-]people through the **wilderness**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 To [a]Him_which_**smote** great **kings**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 And [*]slew famous kings:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
19 Sihon king_of the Amorites:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
20 And Og the_king_of [x]Bashan:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
21 And [c]gave their land for a heritage:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 *Even* a heritage unto Israël His servant:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

RESCUE AND PROVISION.
r. וַיִּפְרְקֵנוּ
a. מִצָּרֵינוּ

23 Who **remembered** us in our low_estate:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
24 And [*]**hath_**[r]**redeemed** us from our [a]enemies:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 [a]Who_**giveth food** to all flesh:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
e. לְאֵל הַשָּׁמָיִם
26 O_[c]give_thanks unto the_[e]**_God_of** [x=]**heaven**:
For His [l]**mercy** *endureth* **for ever.**

r. rescued.
a. adversaries.
e. El, God, *singular.*

137 BY the_rivers_of **Babylon**, there we sat_down,
Yea, we wept, when we **remembered** [c]**Zion.**
2 We hanged our harps upon *the* willows in the_midst thereof.
3 For there they that_carried_us_away_captive required of us
דִּבְרֵי־שִׁיר. [^t]**a song**;
And they_that_wasted us *required of us* mirth,
Saying, "[c]Sing us *one* of the_songs_of Zion."
J. יְהוָה
4 How shall_we_sing [J]*the* LORD'S [c]song [o]in a **strange** [g]**land**?
o. עַל אַדְמַת נֵכָר
5 If I [b]forget thee, O_Jerusalem, [b]let my right_hand forget *her cunning.*
6 If I [b]do not remember thee, [b]let my tongue cleave to the_roof_of my mouth;

^t. the_words_of.
J. Jehovah's.
o. on a stranger's ground.

If I [h]prefer not [c]Jerusalem above my chief joy.

s. לִבְנֵי 7 [h]Remember, O-[J]LORD, the-[s]children-of **Edom**, in [c]the-day-of Jerusalem;
r. עָרֶ֣ה [x1]Who said, "[r][h]Raze *it*, [r][h]raze *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof."
8 O-daughter-of **Babylon**, [x1]who art-to-be-destroyed;
[=]Happy *shall he be*, that [h]rewardeth thee [c]as thou [h]hast-served us.
9 [=]Happy *shall he be*, that [h]taketh and [h]dasheth thy [c]little-ones against [t]the [c]stones.
t. הַסֶּלַע

s. sons.
r. Raze *or* make bare.
t. the rock.

138

A Psalm of David.

g. אוֹדְךָ I WILL [g]**praise** Thee with my whole heart:
Before *the* gods will-I-sing-praise unto Thee.
2 I will-worship toward Thy holy temple,
And [g]*praise Thy [c]name for Thy lovingkindness and for Thy truth:
For Thou [h]hast-magnified Thy word above all Thy name.
3 In *the* day when-I-cried Thou *answeredst me,
e. תַּרְהִבֵנִי *And* [e]*strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.
J. יְהוָה 4 All the-kings-of *the* earth shall-[g]praise Thee, O-[J]LORD,
s. אִמְרֵי־פִיךָ When they hear the-[s]words-of Thy mouth.
5 Yea, they *shall-sing in the-ways-of [J]*the* LORD:
For great *is* the-glory-of [J]*the* LORD.

g. give-thanks to, *Heb.* ōdĕca.
e. emboldenedst.
J. Jehovah.
s. sayings.

r. יִרְאֶה 6 Though [J]*the* LORD *be* **high**, yet [h]hath-He-[r]respect unto *the* [c]**lowly**:
But *the* [c]proud He [h]knoweth afar off.
7 Though I [h]walk in the-midst-of trouble, Thou wilt-revive me:
Thou shalt-stretch-forth Thine hand against the-wrath-of mine enemies,
And Thy right-hand *shall-save me.
8 [J]*The* LORD will-perfect *that which* concerneth me:
l. חַסְדְּךָ Thy [l]mercy, O-[J]LORD, *endureth* for ever:
[h]Forsake not the-works-of Thine-own hands.

r. regard.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

139

To [x]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָה O-[J]LORD, Thou [h]hast-**searched** me, and *[k]**known** *me*.
2 Thou [h]knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,
Thou [h]understandest my thought afar-off.
x. זֵרִיתָ 3 Thou [w]compassest my path and my lying-down,
And [h]art-acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue,
But, lo, O-[J]LORD, Thou [h]knowest it altogether.
5 Thou [h]hast-beset me behind and before,
And *laid Thine hand upon me.
6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me;
It [h]is high, I [h]cannot *attain* unto it.
7 Whither shall-I-go from Thy **Spirit**?
Or whither shall-I-flee from Thy **presence**?
8 If I [h]ascend-up into [=]heaven, Thou *art* there:
h. שְׁאוֹל If I *make-my-bed in [h]hell, behold, Thou *art there.*
9 *If* I [h]take the-wings-of *the* morning,
And [h]dwell in the-uttermost-parts-of *the* sea;

x. Or, to the overseer.
w. winnowest.
k. known by experience.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

10 Even there shall Thy hand lead me,
And Thy right-hand [*]shall-hold me.
11 If I [*]say, "Surely *the* darkness shall-cover me;"
Even *the* night *shall be* light about me.
o. יְהַשֶּׁךְ 12 Yea, *the* darkness [o][h]hideth not from Thee;
But *the* night [h]shineth as the day:
The darkness and the light *are* both alike *to Thee*.

o. obscureth.

13 For Thou [d][l]hast-possessed my reins:
Thou [h]hast-covered me in my mother's womb.
14 I will-praise Thee; for I [d][l]am fearfully *and* **wonderfully-made**:
Marvellous *are* Thy works; and *that* my soul [a]knoweth right-well.
b. עַצְמִי 15 My [b]substance was not hid from Thee, when I was-made in [x]secret,
And curiously-wrought in the-lowest-parts-of *the* earth.
u. גֻּלְמִי 16 Thine eyes did-see my [u]substance-yet-being-unperfect;
And in Thy book all *my members* [h]were-written,
t. יָמִים יֻצָּרוּ *Which* [t]in-continuance were-fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

b. bone, *Heb.* hetsem, *see* Gen. 2. 21, 22.
u. unformed-substance, *Heb.* golem, *from* gahlam. to wrap-together.
t. *the* days they were-being-fashioned.

17. Ps. 49. 3. 17 How **precious** also [d][l]are Thy **thoughts** unto me, O-[e]-God!
e. אֵל How [m]great [d][l]is the-sum-of them!
m. עָצְמוּ 18 *If* I [h]should-count them, they [h]are-more-in-number than *the* sand:
When I [d][l]awake, I *am* still with Thee.

e. El, *singular.*
m. mighty.

l. רָשָׁע 19 Surely Thou wilt-slay *the* [l]-**wicked**, O-[eh]-God:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ [d]Depart from me therefore, ye bloody [æ]men.
æ. וַאֲנָשֵׁי 20 For they [h]speak-against Thee wickedly,
And Thine enemies [d][l]take *Thy name* in [x]vain.
J. יְהוָה 21 [h]Do not I hate them, O-[J]LORD, that-hate Thee?
And [h]am not I grieved with those-that-rise-up-against Thee?
22 I [d][l]hate them with perfect hatred:
I [d][l]count them mine enemies.

l. lawless-one.
eh. Eloah, *singular of* Elohim.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.

23 [d]**Search** me, O-[e]-God, and [d]know my heart: [d]try me, and [d]know my thoughts:
g. עֹצֶב 24 And [d]see if *there be any* [g]wicked way in me,
And [d]lead me in *the* way everlasting.

g. grievous.

To the [m]chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָה **140** [d]DELIVER me, O-[J]LORD, from *the* evil [a]man:
a. מֵאָדָם רָע [h]**Preserve** me from *the* [v][≡]violent [i]man;
v. מֵאִישׁ 2 Which [d][l]imagine mischiefs in *their* heart;
חֲמָסִים [a]Continually [h]are-they-gathered-together *for* [≡]war.
d. חָשְׁבוּ 3 They *have* sharpened their tongues like a serpent;
a. כְּלִיּוֹם Adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.
l. רָשָׁע 4 [d]Keep me, O-[J]LORD, from the-hands-of *the* [l]-wicked;
[h]Preserve me from *the* [v][≡]violent [i]man;
Who [d][l]have-[d]purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 *The* [≡]proud *have* hid a snare for me, and cords;
They [d][l]have-spread a net by *the* wayside;
They [d][l]have-set gins for me. Selah.
e. אֵל 6 I said unto [J]*the* LORD, "Thou *art* my [e]-God:
[d]**Hear** the-voice-of my supplications, O-[J]LORD."

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
v. man-of violent-deeds.
d. devise.
a. All *the* day.
l. lawless-one.
d. devised.
e. El, God, *singular.*

J.a. יְהוָה אֲדֹנָי 7 O-J GOD a*the* E*LORD, the-strength-of my salvation,
Thou 'hast-covered my head in the-day-of battle.
8 'Grant not, O-J LORD, the-desires-of *the* I-wicked:
'Further not his wicked-device;
Lest they 'exalt-themselves. Selah.
9 *As for* the-head-of those-that-compass-me-about,
'**Let** the-mischief-of their-own lips cover them.
10 'Let burning coals fall upon them:
'Let-them-be-cast into the fire;
Into deep-pits, that they 'rise not up-again.
a. אִישׁ לָשׁוֹן 11 'Let not a an evil speaker be-established in the earth:
Evil shall-hunt *the* -violent i*man* to overthrow *him*.
12 I 'know that J*the* LORD will-maintain the-cause-of *the* -afflicted,
And the-right-of *the* E*poor.
13 Surely *the* E**righteous** shall-give-thanks unto Thy name:
The E*upright* shall-dwell in Thy -presence.

J.a. Jehovah Adōnahy, Jehovah my Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

a. a man-of tongue, *Heb.* ish lahshōn.

A Psalm of David.

J. יְהוָה **141** J*LORD, I 'cry unto Thee: 'make-haste unto me;
'Give-ear unto my voice, when I cry unto Thee.
2 'Let my **prayer** be-set-forth before Thee *as* **incense**;
g. כְּעֶרֶת־עֶרֶב *And* the-lifting-up-of my hands *as the* evening E*sacrifice.
3 'Set a watch, O-J LORD, before my mouth;
'Keep the-door-of my lips.
4 'Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing,
i. אֶת־אִישִׁים To practise wicked-works with i*men* a*that-work* iniquity:
And 'let me not eat of their dainties.
k. חֶסֶד 5 'Let *the* -**righteous smite** me; *it shall be* k*a* kindness:
And *let-him-reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head:
For yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.
6 When their judges 'are-overthrown in stony places,
They 'shall-hear my words; for they 'are-sweet.
h. שְׁאוֹל 7 Our bones 'are-scattered at *the* h*grave's* mouth,
As when a*one-cutteth and a*cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.
J.a. יְהוָה אֲדֹנָי 8 But mine eyes *are* unto Thee, O-J GOD a*the* E*Lord:
In Thee 'is-my-**trust**; 'leave not my soul destitute.
9 'Keep me from *the* snares *which* they *have* laid for me,
And the-gins-of the-workers-of iniquity.
l. רְשָׁעִים 10 'Let *the* l E*wicked* fall into their-own nets,
m. עַד Whilst that E m*withal* 'escape.

g. gift-offering, *Heb.* minkah.

i. ishim.

k. *Heb.* khesed.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

J.a. Jehovah Adōnahy.

l. lawless.

m. meanwhile.

Ps. 57. *title.* 1 Sam. 22. 1; 24. 3. **142** E*Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.
g. מַשְׂכִּיל I 'CRIED unto J*the* LORD with my voice;
J. יְהוָה With my voice unto J*the* LORD 'did-I-make-my-supplication.
2 I 'poured-out my complaint before Him;
I 'shewed before Him my trouble.
f. בְּהִתְעַטֵּף 3 When my spirit f'was-**overwhelmed** within me, then Thou knewest my path.
In *the* way wherein I 'walked *have* they privily-laid a snare for me.
4 I looked on *my* right-hand, and 'beheld,
But *there was* no-man a*that-would-know me:
Refuge failed me; no-man a*cared for my soul.

g. Giving instruction.

J. Jehovah.

f. *or* fainted.

5 I cried unto Thee, O-[J]LORD:
I said, "Thou *art* my **refuge** *and* my **portion** in the-land-of the [=]living."
6 [·]Attend unto my cry; for I [·]am-brought very low:
p. מִרֹדְפַי [·]Deliver me from my [P]persecutors; for they [·]are-stronger than I. p. *or* pursuers.
7 [·]Bring my soul out-of prison, that I may-praise Thy [ר]name:
The [=]righteous shall-compass-me-about;
For Thou shalt-deal-bountifully with me.

A Psalm of David.

143 J. יְהוָה [·]HEAR my **prayer**, O-[J]LORD, J. Jehovah.
[·]Give-ear to my supplications:
In Thy faithfulness [·]answer me, *and* in Thy righteousness.
2 And [ר]enter not into judgment with Thy servant:
For in Thy sight shall no-man living be-justified.
3 For *the* enemy [·]hath-persecuted my soul;
He [·]hath-smitten my life down to the ground;
He [·]hath-made-me-to-dwell in [=]darkness, as those-that-have-been long dead.
4 Therefore [ש]is my spirit overwhelmed within me;
My heart within me [ר]is-desolate.
5 I [·]remember the-days-of old;
I [·]meditate on all Thy works;
I [ר]**muse** on the-work-of Thy hands.
6 I [·]stretch-forth my hands unto Thee:
My soul *thirsteth* after Thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.
7 [·]Hear me speedily, O-[J]LORD: my spirit [·]faileth: J. Jehovah.
[ר]Hide not Thy face from me,
Lest I [ש]be like-unto them-that-go-down-into *the* pit.
8 [·]Cause-me-to-hear Thy **lovingkindness** in the morning;
For in Thee [·]do-I-trust:
[·]Cause-me-to-know *the* **way** wherein I [ר]should-walk;
For I [·]lift-up my soul unto Thee.
9 [·]**Deliver** me, O-[J]LORD, from mine enemies:
I [·]flee unto Thee to-hide me.
p. רְצוֹנְךָ 10 [·]**Teach** me to do Thy [P]**will**; for Thou *art* my [=]God: p. pleasure, *Heb.* rĕtsōneca.
G. אֱלֹהָי Thy Spirit *is* good; [ר]lead me into the-land-of uprightness. G. my Elohim, *plural.*
11 [ר]**Quicken** me, O-[J]LORD, for Thy Name's sake:
For Thy righteousness' sake [ר]bring my soul out-of trouble.
l. וּבְחַסְדְּךָ 12 And of Thy [l]mercy [ר]cut-off mine enemies, l. lovingkindness.
And [·]destroy all them-that-afflict my soul:
For [א] *am* Thy servant.

A Psalm of David.

144 J. יְהוָה BLESSED *be* [J]*the* LORD my [ר]strength, J. Jehovah.
r. צוּרִי [xא]Which teacheth my hands to war, r. rock.
And my fingers to [x]fight:
k. חַסְדִּי 2 My [k]goodness, and my fortress; k. kind-one, *Heb.* khasĕddi.
My high-tower, and my deliverer;
My shield, and *He* in whom I [·]trust;
[xא]Who subdueth my [ר]people under me.
3 Ps. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6. 3 [J]LORD, **what** *is* [a]**man**, that Thou [ש]takest-knowledge of him! a. ahdahm.
a. אָדָם
e. בֶּן־אֱנוֹשׁ *Or the* son-of [e]man, that Thou [ש]makest-account of him! e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
4 [a]Man [·]is-like to [x]vanity:
His days *are* as a shadow [ל]that-passeth-away.

5 ·Bow Thy heavens, O-ᴶLORD, and *come-down:
·Touch *the* mountains, and they *shall-smoke.
6 ·Cast-forth lightning, and *scatter them:
·Shoot-out Thine arrows, and *destroy them.
7 ·Send Thine ᵉhand from above;
·Rid me, and ·deliver me out-of great waters,
From the-hand-of strange ˢchildren:
8 Whose mouth ·ˡspeaketh vanity,
And their right-hand *is* a right-hand-of falsehood.
9 I will-sing *a* **new-song** unto Thee, O-ᵉGod:
Upon a psaltery *and* an instrument-of-ten-strings will-I-sing-praises unto Thee.
10 *It is He* ˣʟthat giveth salvation unto ˣkings:
ˣʟWho ʳdelivereth ·David His servant from the hurtful sword.
11 ·Rid me, and ·deliver me from the-hand-of ˢstrange children,
Whose mouth ·ˡspeaketh vanity,
And their right-hand *is* a right-hand-of falsehood:
12 That our **sons** *may be* as **plants** grown-up in their youth;
That our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, polished *after* the-similitude-of a palace:
13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all-manner of store:
That our sheep ʰmay-bring-forth-thousands and ten-thousands in our ᵒstreets:
14 *That* our oxen *may be* strong-to-labour;
That there be no breaking-in, nor going-out;
That *there be* no complaining in our streets.
15 ᵉHappy *is that* ˣ-people, that is in-such a case:
Yea, ᵉhappy *is that* ˣ-people, whose ᵉGod *is* ᴶ*the* LORD.

David's *Psalm* of praise.

145 I WILL-extol Thee, my ᵉGod, O-ˣKing;
And I *will-**bless** Thy name for ever and ever.
2 Every day will-I-bless Thee;
And I *will-praise Thy name for ever and ever.
3 **Great** *is* ᴶ*the* LORD, and greatly to-be-praised;
And His greatness *is* unsearchable.
4 One-generation shall-praise Thy works to another,
And shall-declare Thy **mighty-acts**.
5 I will-speak of the-glorious honour-of Thy **majesty**,
And of Thy wondrous-works.
6 And *men* shall-speak of the-might-of Thy terrible acts:
And I will-declare Thy greatness.
7 They shall-abundantly-utter the-memory-of Thy **great goodness**,
And shall-ˢsing of Thy **righteousness**.
8 ᴶ*The* LORD *is* **gracious**, and full-of-compassion;
Slow to anger, and of great ᵏmercy.
9 ᴶ*The* LORD *is* **good** to ˣall:
And His tender-mercies *are* over all His works.
10 All Thy works shall-**praise** Thee, O-ᴶLORD;
And Thy ᵍsaints shall-**bless** Thee.
11 They shall-speak of the-glory-of Thy kingdom,
And ˡtalk of Thy power;
12 To make-known to the-sons-of ˣᵃ-men His mighty-acts,
And *the* glorious **majesty** of His **kingdom**.

ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural*.
ˢ. sons.
ʳ. riddeth.
ˢ. sons-of *the* stranger.
ᵒ. out-places *or* fields.
ᵉG.J. whose Elohim *is* Jehovah.
Aleph.
ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural*.
Beth.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.
Vau.
Zain.
ˢ. shout-for-joy.
Kheth.
ᴶ. Jehovah.
ᵏ. kindness, *Heb.* khesed.
Teth.
Yod.
ᵍ. gracious-ones.
Caph.
Lamed.
ˣᵃ. adduhm.

מ.		13	Thy kingdom *is* °an everlasting kingdom,	Mem.
o.	כָּל־עֹלָמִים		And Thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.	o. of all ages, *Heb.* cal-ho-lahmim.
ס.		14	ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥upholdeth **all** ˣ⊥that fall,	Samech.
			And ⊥raiseth_up all ˣ⊥those that_be_bowed_down.	
ע.		15	The_**eyes**_of all ᵗ**wait** upon Thee;	Ain.
			And Thou ⊥givest them their ˜meat in due_season.	
פ.		16	⊥Thou_openest Thine ˜hand,	Pe.
			And ⊥satisfiest the_desire_of every living_thing.	
צ.		17	ᴶ*The* LORD *is* righteous in all His ways,	Tsaddi.
g.	וְחָסִיד		And ᵍholy in all His works.	g. gracious *or* kind, *Heb.* khahsid.
ק.		18	ᴶ*The* LORD *is* nigh unto all ⊥them_that_call_upon Him,	Koph.
			To all that ᵗcall_upon Him in truth.	
ר.		19	He will_fulfil the_desire_of ⊥them_that_fear Him:	Resh.
			He also will_hear their ˜cry, and ᵛwill_save them.	
ש.		20	ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥preserveth ˜all them_that_love Him:	Shin.
l.	רְשָׁעִים		But ˜all the ˡ≡wicked will_He_destroy.	l. lawless, rēshahim.
ת.		21	My mouth shall_speak the_praise_of ᴶ*the* LORD:	Tau.
			And ᵛlet **all** flesh bless His holy Name for ever and ever.	

h.	הַלְלוּ יָהּ	**146**	ʰ·PRAISE ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD.	h. Hallelu Jah.
ᶜJ.	אֶת־יְהוָֹה		·**Praise** ᴶ˜*the* LORD, O_my soul.	ᶜJ. eth Jehovah.
ᵉG.	לֵאלֹהַי	2	While I live will_I_praise ᴶ*the* LORD:	ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural.*
			I will_sing_praises unto my ≡God while I have_any_being.	
a.	בְּבֶן־אָדָם	3	ᵗPut not your trust in **princes**,	a. ahdahm.
s.	תְּשׁוּעָה		*Nor* in the_son_of ᵃman, in whom *there is* no ˢhelp.	s. salvation.
sp.	רוּחוֹ	4	His ˢᵖbreath ᵗgoeth_forth, he ᵗreturneth to his ᵍearth;	sp. spirit.
g.	לְאַדְמָתוֹ		In that very ˣday his ᵖthoughts ·ˡperish.	g. *or* ground.
p.	עֶשְׁתֹּנֹתָיו	5	≡Happy *is he* that *hath* the_ᵉ-God_of Jacob for his help,	p. purposes.
			Whose **hope** *is* in ᴶ*the* LORD his ≡God:	e. El, God, *singular.*
e.	שֶׁאֵל יַעֲקֹב	6	⊥Which_made ≡heaven, and earth,	J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.
			˜The sea, and ˜all that therein *is:*	
			ˣ⊥Which keepeth truth for ever:	
		7	⊥Which_executeth judgment for the ≡oppressed:	
			⊥Which_giveth food to the ≡hungry.	
			ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥looseth *the* prisoners:	
		8	ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥openeth *the eyes of the* ≡blind:	
			ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥raiseth them_that_are_bowed_down:	
			ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥loveth *the* ≡righteous:	
		9	ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥preserveth ˜*the* strangers;	
			He ᵗrelieveth *the* -fatherless and -widow:	
l.	רְשָׁעִים		But the_way_of *the* ˡ≡wicked He ᵗturneth_upside_down.	l. lawless.
		10	ᴶ*The* LORD shall_reign for ever,	
			Even thy ≡God, O_Zion, unto all generations.	
			ʰ·Praise ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD.	

h.	הַלְלוּ יָהּ	**147**	ʰ·PRAISE ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD:	h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
ᵉG.	אֱלֹהֵינוּ		For *it is* good to sing_praises unto our ≡God;	ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural.*
			For *it is* pleasant; *and* **praise** *is* comely.	
J.	יְהוָֹה	2	ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥doth_build_up Jerusalem:	J. Jehovah.
			He ᵗgathereth_together the_outcasts_of Israēl.	
		3	ˣ⊥He healeth *the* broken in heart,	
			And ⊥bindeth_up their wounds.	
		4	⊥He_telleth the_number_of the **stars**;	a. Adōnahy, our Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
			He ᵗcalleth them all by *their* names.	
a.	אֲדֹנֵינוּ	5	Great *is* our ᵃ≡Lord, and of great power:	

w. אֵין מִסְפָּר
His understanding *is* [w]infinite.
w. without numbering.

lo. עֲנָוִים
6 [J]*The* LORD [+]lifteth-up *the* [lo=]meek:
lo. lowly.

l. רְשָׁעִים
[+]He-casteth *the* [l=]wicked down to *the* [e]ground.
l. lawless.
e. earth.

7 ·**Sing** unto [J]*the* LORD with thanksgiving;
·Sing praise upon *the* harp unto our [=]God:
8 [x+]Who covereth *the* [-]heaven with clouds,
[x+]Who prepareth rain for the earth,
[x+]Who maketh grass to-grow upon *the* mountains.
9 [+]He-giveth to *the* beast his food,
And to *the* young ravens which [']cry.
10 He ['']delighteth not in the-strength-of the horse:
He ['']taketh not pleasure in the-legs-of *a* [xi]man.
i. אִישׁ
i. ish.
11 [J]*The* LORD taketh-pleasure-in [']them-that-fear Him,
In [x+]those that-hope [f]in His mercy.
f. לְחַסְדּוֹ
f. for His lovingkindness.

J. שַׁבְּחִי אֶת־ יְהוָה
12 ·**Praise** [J']*the* LORD, O-**Jerusalem**;
·Praise thy [=]God, O-Zion.
'J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
=G. Elohim.
13 For He *hath* strengthened the-bars-of thy gates;
He *hath* blessed thy [s]children within thee.
s. sons.
s. בָּנַיִךְ
t. הַשָּׂם גְּבוּלֵךְ שָׁלוֹם
14 [x+]He maketh ['t]peace *in* thy [-]borders,
And ['t]filleth thee with the-finest-of *the* wheat.
t. *or* thy border peace.
15 [x+]He sendeth-forth His commandment *upon* earth:
His word ['t]runneth very swiftly.
16 [x+]He giveth snow like [x]wool:
He ['t]scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.
17 [+]He-casteth-forth His ice like morsels:
Who ['t]can-stand before His cold?
18 He ['t]sendeth-out His word, and [*]melteth them:
He ['t]causeth His wind to-blow, *and the* waters ['f]flow.
19 [+]He-sheweth His [=]word unto Jacob,
His statutes and His judgments unto **Israēl**.
20 He [']hath not dealt so with any nation:
And *as for His* judgments, they [']have not known them.
h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
[h·]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
h. Hallelu Jah.

148 [h·]PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah *the* Eternal.
J. הַלְלוּ אֶת־ יְהוָה
·**Praise** ye [J']*the* LORD from the **heavens**:
'J. eth Jehovah (*objective*). He that is, and that was, and that is to come.
·Praise Him in the heights.
2 ·Praise ye Him, all His angels:
·Praise ye Him, all His hosts.
3 ·Praise ye Him, sun and moon:
·Praise Him, all ye stars-of light.
4 ·Praise Him, ye heavens-of [x]heavens,
And ye waters that *be* above the heavens.
5 ['l]Let them praise [']the-name-of [J]*the* LORD:
For [']He commanded, and they ·were-created.
6 He [*]hath also stablished them for ever and ever:
He *hath* made a decree which shall not pass.

7 ·**Praise** [J']*the* LORD from the **earth**,
Ye dragons, and all deeps:
8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours;
Stormy-wind fulfilling His word:
9 [x]Mountains, and all hills;
Fruitful trees, and all cedars:
10 [x]Beasts, and all cattle;
Creeping things, and [b]flying fowl:
b. צִפּוֹר כָּנָף
b. bird-of wing.

11 Kings_of *the* earth, and all [s]people;
Princes, and all judges_of *the* earth:
12 Both young_men, and maidens;
Old_men, and children:
13 [t]Let_them_praise [u]the_name_of [J]*the* LORD:
e. נִשְׂגָּב For His name alone is [e]excellent;
His **glory** *is* above *the* earth and [u]**heaven**.

e. exalted, *Heb.* nisgahb.

14 He also [x]exalteth the_horn_of His [u]people,
g. חֲסִידָיו The_praise_of all His [g]saints;
s. לִבְנֵי *Even* of the_[s]children_of **Israēl**,
A [u]people near_unto Him.
[h]·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

g. gracious_ones, *Heb.* khasidim.
s. sons.

1. Rev. 5. 9; 14. 3.
h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
149 [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
·Sing unto [J]*the* LORD a **new song**,
And His praise in the_[n]congregation_of [g]saints.
j. לַיהוָה 2 [t]Let Israēl rejoice in [x]Him_that_made him:
a.g. בְּקְהַל [t]Let the [s]children_of Zion be_joyful in their King.
חֲסִידִים 3 [t]Let_them_praise His name in *the* dance:
[t]Let_them_sing_praises unto Him with *the* timbrel and harp.
4 For [J]*the* LORD [x]taketh_pleasure in His [u]people;
He will_beautify *the* [s]meek with salvation.

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
j. Jehovah.
a. assembly.
g. gracious_ones, khasidim.
s. sons.

5 [t]Let *the* [g]**saints** be_joyful in glory:
c. מִשְׁכְּבוֹתָם [t]Let_them_sing_aloud upon their [c]beds.
c. אָל 6 *Let the* high *praises* of [e]·God *be* in their [t]mouth,
t. בִּגְרוֹנָם And a twoedged sword in their hand;
7. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26, 27. 7 To execute vengeance upon the [n]heathen,
n. בַּגּוֹיִם *And* punishments upon *the* [s]people;
8 To bind their kings with chains,
And their nobles with fetters_of iron;
9 To execute upon them *the* judgment written:
This honour have all His [g]saints.
[h]·Praise ye *the* [Jh]LORD.

c. couches.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
t. throat.
n. nations.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
150 [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
e. הַלְלוּ־אֵל ·**Praise** [e]·God in His sanctuary:
ex. בִּרְקִיעַ ·Praise Him in the_[ex]firmament_of His power.
2 ·Praise Him for His mighty_acts:
·Praise Him according_to His excellent greatness.
3 ·Praise Him with the_sound_of *the* trumpet:
·Praise Him with *the* psaltery and harp.
4 ·Praise Him with *the* timbrel and dance:
·Praise Him with stringed_instruments and [u]organs.
5 ·Praise Him upon *the* loud cymbals:
·Praise Him upon *the* high_sounding cymbals.
b. הַנְּשָׁמָה 6 [t]Let every_thing [x]that hath_[b]breath praise [Jh]*the* LORD.
Jh. יָהּ [h]·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
ex. expanse.
b. breath, *Heb.* nĕshamah.
Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
h. Hallelujah, ·Praise ye Jah.

Note.—In the Psalms referring to Messiah where the application is undoubted, or where passages are quoted in the New Testament, and expressly applied to Christ, the initial letters of pronouns are printed in Capitals.
But where the application is primarily to the Psalmist and the reference to Christ not so distinct, the pronouns are left in small letters.

THE

[p]PROVERBS.

p. Proverbs, Mishlee.

(In the Book of Proverbs the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

p. מִשְׁלֵי

B.C. about 1000.

s. שְׁלֹמֹה d. דָּוִד i. יִשְׂרָאֵל

1 THE proverbs of [s]Solomon the son of [d]David, king of [i]Israel;

s. Shĕlomoh, Peaceable. d. Dahvid, Beloved. i. Israĕl, A Prince with God, Ĕl.

2 To know wisdom and instruction;
To perceive the [s]words of [in]understanding;
To receive the instruction of [xu]wisdom,
[r]Justice, and judgment, and [=]equity;
To give [p]subtilty to *the* [=]simple,
To *the* young man knowledge and discretion.
A wise *man* will hear, and [t]will increase learning;
And a man of [in]understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:
To understand a proverb, and *the* interpretation:
The words of *the* [=]wise, and their dark sayings.

s. sayings, *Heb.* imree. in. intelligence. *Heb.* binah. u. understanding. r. Righteousness. p. *or* prudence.

J. יִרְאַת יְהוָה

7 The fear of [J]*the* **LORD** *is* the beginning of knowledge:
But fools [t]despise wisdom and instruction.

J. Jehovah.

8 My son, [t]hear the instruction of thy **father**,
And [t]forsake not the law of thy **mother**:
9 For they *shall be* an ornament of grace unto thy head,
And chains about thy neck.

10. Eph. 5. 11.

10 My son, **if sinners** [t]**entice** thee, [t]consent thou not.
11 If they [t]say "[t]Come with us, [t]let us lay wait for -blood,
[t]Let us lurk privily for *the* innocent without cause:
h. בַּשְׁאוֹל

12 [t]Let us swallow them up alive as *the* [h]grave;
And whole, as those that go down into *the* pit:
13 We shall find all precious substance,
We shall fill our houses with spoil:
14 [t]Cast in thy lot among us;
[t]Let us all have one purse:"

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

15 My son, [t]walk not thou in *the* way with them;
[t]**Refrain** thy foot from their path:
16 For their feet [t]run to evil,
And [t]make haste to shed -blood.
p. בַּל־בַּעַל כָּנָף

17 Surely in vain the net [t]is spread in the sight of any [p]bird.
18 And they [t]lay wait for their own -blood;
They [t]lurk privily for their *own* [s]lives.
19 So *are* the ways of every one [t]that is greedy of gain;
Which [t]taketh away [t]the [s]life of the owners thereof.

p. possessor of a wing. *Heb.* baal cahnaph. s. souls.

לְנַפְשֹׁתָם

20 **Wisdom** [t]**crieth** without;
She [t]uttereth her voice in the streets:
21 She [t]crieth in the chief place of concourse,
In the openings of *the* gates:
In *the* city she [t]uttereth her [s]words, *saying*,

s. sayings.

אִמְרֵיהֶם

u. עַד־מָתַי

22 "[u]How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?
And *the* scorners [t]delight in their scorning,
And fools [t]hate knowledge?
23 [t]**Turn** you at my reproof:

u. Until when, *Heb.* lad mahthay.

23. Eph. 1. 17, 18.

n.c. about 1000.

Behold, I will pour out my Spirit unto you,
I will make known my words unto you.

21-33. Heb. 12. 25-29.

24 "Because I [d]have called, and **ye** [e]**refused**;
I [d]have stretched out my hand, and no man [a-1]regarded; a. *or* attended.
25 But ye [e]have set at nought all my counsel,
And would none of my reproof:
26 I also will laugh at your calamity;
I will mock when your fear cometh;
t. בְּשׁוֹאָה 27 When your fear [c]cometh as [t]desolation, t. *or* a tempest.
And your destruction [t]cometh as a whirlwind;
When distress and anguish [c]cometh upon you.
28 "Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer;
They shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:
29 For that they hated knowledge,
י. יְהוָה And did not choose the fear of [J]*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
30 They would none of my counsel:
They despised all my reproof.
31 Therefore [e]shall they eat of the fruit of their own way,
And [t]be filled with their own devices.
32 For the turning away of *the* [=]simple shall slay them,
And the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33 But [+]whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely,
And [q]shall be quiet from fear of evil."

s. אִמְרָי 2 MY **son**, if thou wilt receive my [s]words, s. sayings.
l. תִּצְפֹּן And [l]hide my commandments with thee; l. *or* lay up.
2 So that thou [c]incline thine ear unto **wisdom**,
And [t]apply thine heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if thou [t]criest after knowledge;
And [t]liftest up thy voice for understanding;
4 If thou [t]seekest her as [x]silver,
And [t]searchest for her as *for* [x]hid treasures;
י. יְהוָה 5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of [J]*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
=G. אֱלֹהִים And [t]find the knowledge of [=]God. =G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
6 For [J]*the* LORD [t]**giveth** wisdom:
Out of His mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for *the* [=]righteous:
He is a buckler to [+]them that walk uprightly.
8. 1 Sam. 2. 9. 8 [c]He keepeth the paths of judgment,
ח. חֲסִידָיו And [t]preserveth the way of His [g]saints. g. gracious ones.
9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment,
And [=]equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 When wisdom [t]entereth into thine heart,
And knowledge [t]is pleasant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shall preserve thee,
Understanding shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of *the* **-evil man**,
i. מֵאִישׁ From *the* [i]**man** [+]that speaketh froward things; i. *Heb.* ish.
13 [x+]Who [=]leave the paths of uprightness,
To walk in the ways of darkness;
14 [x+]Who [=]rejoice to do evil,
ע. רָע *And* [t]delight in the frowardness of *the* [e]-wicked; e. evil, *Heb.* raing.
15 Whose ways *are* crooked,
פ. וְנִלְוִים And *they* [p]froward in their paths: p. *or* perverse.
16 To deliver thee from *the* **strange woman**,
ס. אֲמָרֶיהָ *Even* from *the* stranger *which* [d]flattereth with her [s]words; s. sayings.

B.C. about 1000.

17 ×⊥Which forsaketh the_guide_of her youth,
And ·lforgetteth ⌜the_covenant_of her ≡God.
18 For her house ·linclineth unto death,
d. רְפָאִים And her paths unto *the* d≡dead. — d. dead, *Heb.* rĕphahim.
19 None ⊥that_go unto her ᵗreturn again,
a. יַשִּׂיגוּ Neither aᵗtake_they_hold of the_paths_of ≡life. — a. *or* attain_they_to.
20 That thou ᵗmayest_walk in the_way_of ≡good *men*,
And ᵗkeep the_paths_of *the* ≡**righteous**.
21 For *the* ≡upright shall_dwell_in *the* land,
And *the* ≡perfect shall_remain in it.
l. וּרְשָׁעִים 22 But *the* l≡wicked shall_be_cut_off from *the* earth, — l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
And *the* transgressors shall_be_rooted out_of it.

3 MY **son**, ᵗforget not my **law**;
But ᵗlet thine heart keep my commandments:
y. וּשְׁנוֹת חַיִּים 2 For length_of days, and ʸlong ≡life, — y. years_of life.
And peace, shall_they_add to thee.
l. חֶסֶד 3 ᵗLet not l**mercy** and **truth** forsake thee: — l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
·Bind_them_about thy neck;
·Write them upon the_table_of thine heart:
≡G. אֱלֹהִים 4 So ·shalt_thou_find favour and good understanding — ≡G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
a. וְאָדָם In the_sight_of ≡God and aman. — a. ahdahm.
J. יְהוָֹה 5 ·**Trust** in J*the* LORD with all thine heart; — J. Jehovah.
And ᵗlean not unto thine_own understanding. — m. make_straight *or* right, *Heb.* yahshar.
6 In all thy ways ·acknowledge Him,
m. יְיַשֵּׁר And He *shall_mdirect thy paths.
⌜J. אֶת־יְהוָֹה 7 ᵗBe not wise in thine_own eyes: — ⌜J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
h. רִפְאוּת ·**Fear** J⌜*the* LORD, and ·depart from evil. — s. sinew *or* muscle.
s. לְשָׁרֶךָ 8 It shall_be hhealth to thy snavel, — h. healing.
m. וְשִׁקּוּי And mmarrow to thy bones. — m. moistening.
9 ·**Honour** J⌜*the* LORD with thy substance,
And with the_**firstfruits**_of all thine increase:
10 So *shall thy barns be_filled with plenty,
t. וְתִירוֹשׁ And thy presses shall_burst_out with tnew_wine. — t. tirōsh.

11, 12. HEB. 12. 5, 6.

11 My son, ᵗ**despise not** the_**chastening**_of J*the* LORD;
Neither ᵗbe_weary of His correction:
12 For ⌜whom J*the* LORD ᵗloveth He *correcteth;
Even as a father ⌜*the* son *in whom* he ᵗdelighteth.
13 ≡Happy *is the* aman *that* findeth **wisdom**,
And *the* aman *that* ᵗgetteth understanding.
14 For the_merchandise_of it *is* better_than the_merchandise_of silver,
And *the* gain thereof than fine_gold.
15 She *is* more_precious than rubies:
And all *the* things_thou_canst_desire ᵗare not to_be_compared unto her.
16 Length_of days *is* in her right_hand;
And in her left_hand riches and honour.
17 Her ways *are* ways_of pleasantness,
And all her paths *are* peace.
18 She *is* a tree_of ≡life to ×⊥them that_lay_hold upon her:
And happy *is every one* that_retaineth her.
19 J*The* LORD **by wisdom** *hath* founded *the* earth; — J. Jehovah.
By understanding *hath* He established *the* heavens.
20 By His knowledge *the* depths ·lare_broken_up,
sk. וּשְׁחָקִים And *the* skclouds ᵗdrop_down *the* dew. — sk. skies.
21 My son, ᵗlet not them depart from thine eyes:

B.C. about 1000.

·Keep sound_wisdom and **discretion**:
22 So *shall_they_be ≡life unto thy soul,
And grace to thy neck.
23 Then shalt_thou_walk in thy way safely,
And thy foot shall not stumble.
24 When thou ᵗliest_down, thou shalt not be_afraid:
Yea, thou ·shalt_lie_down, and thy sleep ·shall_be_sweet.
25 ᵗBe **not afraid** of sudden fear,
l. רְשָׁעִים Neither of the_desolation_of *the* [1]≡wicked, when it ᵗcometh. l. lawless.
26 For [J]*the* LORD shall_be thy confidence,
And ·shall_keep thy foot from being_taken.

27 ᵗ**Withhold not** good from [i]them_to_whom_it_is_due,
i. מִבְּעָלָיו When it_is in the power of thine hand to do *it*. i. its owners.
28 ᵗSay not unto thy neighbour,
"·Go, and ·come_again, and to-morrow I will_give;"
When thou hast it by thee.
29 ᵗ**Devise not** evil against thy neighbour,
c. לָבֶטַח Seeing ℌe dwelleth [c]securely by thee. c. confidently.
a. אָדָם 30 ᵗStrive not with a [a]man without_cause, a. ahdahm.
If he have_done thee no harm.
31. Ps. 37. 1. Ch. 24. 1. 31 ᵗ**Envy** thou **not** the_[v]oppressor, v. violent man (ish).
And ᵗchoose none of his ways.
v. בְּאִישׁ חָמָס 32 For *the* -froward *is* abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
s. סוֹדוֹ But His [s]secret *is* with *the* ≡righteous. s. *or* secret counsel.
33 The_**curse**_of [J]*the* LORD *is* in the_house_of *the* [1]-wicked:
But He ᵗ**blesseth** the_habitation_of *the* ≡just.
34 Surely ℌe ᵗscorneth *the* scorners:
But He ᵗgiveth grace unto *the* ≡lowly.
35 *The* ≡wise shall_inherit glory:
But shame *shall be* the_promotion_of fools.

s. בָּנִים 4 ·HEAR, ye [s]children, the_**instruction_of a father**, s. sons.
And ·attend to know understanding.
2 For I ·ᵗgive you good doctrine,
ᵗForsake ye not my law.
3 For I was my father's son,
Tender and only *beloved* in the_sight_of my mother.
4 He *taught me also, and *said unto me,
"ᵗLet thine heart retain my words:
·Keep my commandments, and ·live."
5 ·**Get wisdom**, ·get understanding:
s. מֵאִמְרֵי־כִי ᵗForget *it* not; neither ᵗdecline from the_[s]words_of my mouth. s. sayings.
6 ᵗForsake her not, and she *shall_preserve thee:
·Love her, and she *shall_keep thee.
7 Wisdom *is the* principal_thing;
Therefore ·get wisdom:
And with all thy getting ·get understanding.
8 ·Exalt her, and she *shall_promote thee: c. chaplet *or* wreath.
c. לִוְיַת She shall_bring_thee_to_honour, when thou ᵗdost_embrace her. d. diadem, hatereth.
d. עֲטֶרֶת 9 She shall_give to thine head an [c]ornament_of grace: b. beauty, *Heb.* tiphereth.
b. תִּפְאֶרֶת A [d]crown_of [b]glory shall_she_deliver_to thee.
10 ·Hear, O_my son, and ·**receive** my **sayings**;
And the_years_of thy ≡life *shall_be many.
11 I *have* taught thee in the_way_of wisdom; I *have* led thee in right paths.
12 When thou ⊙goest thy steps shall not be_straitened;

B.C. about 1000.

13 And when thou [r]runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
·Take_fast_hold of instruction; [r]let *her* not go:
·Keep her; for she *is* thy [m]life.

1. רִשְׁעִים 14 [r]**Enter not** into the_**path**_of *the* [l][m]**wicked**, — l. lawless.
And [r]go not in the_way_of [m]evil *men*.
15 ·Avoid it, [r]pass not by it,
·Turn from it, and ·pass_away.

e. יָרַע 16 For they [r]sleep not, except they [r]have_done_[e]mischief; — e. evil.
And their sleep ·is_taken_away, unless they [r]cause_some_to_fall.

la. רֶשַׁע 17 For they ·[r]eat the_bread_of [la]wickedness, — la. lawlessness.
And [r]drink the_wine_of [m]violence.

18 But the_**path**_of *the* [m]**just** *is* as *the* shining light,
That_shineth more_and_more unto *the* perfect [x]day.
19 The_way_of *the* [l][m]wicked *is* as [x]darkness:
They know not at what they [r]stumble.

20 My son, ·attend to my **words**;
·Incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 [r]Let them not depart from thine eyes;
·Keep them in the_midst_of thine heart.
22 For they *are* [m]life unto [+]those_that_find them,
h. מַרְפֵּא And [h]health to all their flesh. — h. healing.

a. מִכָּל־מִשְׁמָר נְצֹר 23 ·**Keep** thy **heart** [a]with all diligence; — a. above all keeping.
For out_of it *are* the_issues_of [m]life.

24 ·Put away from thee a froward **mouth**,
And perverse lips ·put_far from thee.
25 [r]Let thine **eyes** look right_on,
And [r]let thine eyelids look_straight before thee.
26 ·Ponder the_path_of thy **feet**,
And [r]let all thy ways be_established.
27 [r]Turn not to *the* right_hand nor to *the* left:
·Remove thy foot from evil.

5 MY son, ·attend unto my **wisdom**,
And ·bow thine ear to my understanding:
2 That thou mayest_regard discretion,
And *that* thy lips [r]may_keep knowledge.

3 For the_lips_of a **strange_woman** drop *as* a honeycomb,
And her mouth *is* smoother than oil:
4 But her end *is* bitter as wormwood,
Sharp as a twoedged sword.
5 Her feet [+]go_down to death;
sh. שְׁאוֹל Her steps [r]take_hold_on [h]hell. — h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
6 Lest thou [r]shouldest ponder the_path_of [m]life,
Her ways [l]are_moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

s. בָּנִים 7 ·Hear me now therefore, O_ye [s]children, — s. sons.
sa. מֵאִמְרֵי And [r]depart not from the_[sa]words_of my mouth. — sa. sayings, *Heb.* imree.
8 ·Remove thy way far from her,
e. פֶּתַח And [r]come not nigh the_[e]door_of her house: — e. entrance, *Heb.* pathakh.
9 Lest thou [r]give thine honour unto others,
And thy years unto *the* [m]cruel:
10 Lest strangers [r]be_filled with thy wealth;
And thy labours *be* in the_house_of a stranger;
11 And thou ·mourn at *the* last,
When thy flesh and thy body are_consumed,
12 And ·say, "How have_I_hated instruction,
And my heart despised reproof;
h. יִסַּרְתִּי 13 And have not [h]obeyed the_voice_of my teachers, — h. hearkened to, *Heb.* shalmangti.

n.c. about 1000.

Nor inclined mine ear to them-that-instructed me!
14 I was almost in all evil
a.c. קְהַל וָעֵדָה In the-midst-of *the* [a]congregation and [c]assembly."
a.c. assembly and congregation.
15 [d]Drink **waters** out-of thine-own cistern,
And running-waters out of thine-own well.
16 [t]Let thy fountains be-dispersed abroad,
r. פַּלְגֵי *And* [r]rivers-of waters in the streets.
r. rivulets.
17 [t]Let-them-be only thine-own,
And not strangers' with thee.
18 [t]Let thy fountain be-blessed:
And [r]rejoice with the-wife-of thy youth.
19 *Let her be as the* loving hind and pleasant roe;
[t]Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times;
And [t]be-thou-ravished always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my son, be-ravished with a strange-woman,
And [s]embrace the-bosom-of a stranger?
i. אִישׁ 21 For the-**ways**-of [i]**man** *are* before the-eyes-of [J]*the* LORD,
i. ish. J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה And He [p]pondereth all his goings.
l. הָרָשָׁע 22 His-own iniquities shall-take [l]the [l]wicked-himself,
l. lawless.
And he shall be-holden with the-cords-of his [l]sins.
23 He shall-die without instruction;
And in the-greatness-of his folly he shall-go-astray.

6 MY son, if thou [s]be-**surety** for thy friend,
If thou [t]hast-stricken thy hand with *a* [x]stranger,
s. בָּאַמְתָּ 2 Thou [s]art-snared with the-[s]words-of thy mouth,
s. sayings.
Thou [s]art-taken with the-[s]words-of thy mouth.
3 [d]Do this now, my son, and [d]deliver-thyself,
When thou art-come into the-hand-of thy friend;
[d]Go, [h]humble-thyself, and make-sure thy friend.
4 [t]Give not sleep to thine eyes,
Nor slumber to thine eyelids.
5 [d]Deliver-thyself as a roe from *the* hand *of the hunter*,
And as a bird from the-hand-of *the* fowler.
6 [d]Go to *the* **ant**, thou **sluggard**;
[c]Consider her ways, and [b]be-wise:
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 [p]Provideth her meat in the summer,
And [g]gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 How long wilt-thou-sleep, O-sluggard?
When wilt-thou-arise out-of thy sleep?
10. 11. Ch. 24. 33, 34.
10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding-of *the* hands to sleep:
11 So [s]shall thy poverty come as one-that-travelleth,
a. בְּאִישׁ מָגֵן And thy want as [a]an armed [i]man.
a. a man with a shield. i. ish.
m. אָדָם בְּלִיַּעַל 12 A [m]**naughty** person, a wicked [i]man,
m. a man-of Belial *or* a worthless man, *Heb.* ahdahm beliyaal, *from* beli, without, and yaal, use.
[p]Walketh with a froward mouth.
13. Ch. 10. 10.
13 [p]He-winketh with his eyes,
[p]He-speaketh with his feet,
[p]He-teacheth with his fingers;
p. תַּהְפֻּכוֹת 14 [p]Frowardness *is* in his heart,
p. Perverseness.
c. יְשַׁלַּח [p]He-deviseth mischief continually; he [c][t]soweth discord.
c. casteth-forth.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
Suddenly shall-he-be-broken without remedy.

J. יְהוָה 16 These **six** *things* doth [J]*the* LORD **hate**:
J. Jehovah.
o. נַפְשׁוֹ Yea, **seven** *are* an abomination [o]unto him.
o. of his soul.

B.C. about 1000.

17 [h]A proud look, a lying tongue,
And hands [+]that_shed innocent blood,
18 A heart [+]that_deviseth wicked imaginations,
Feet [+]that_be_swift in running to [x]mischief,
19 A false witness *that* [t]speaketh lies,
And [+]he_that_soweth [=]discord among brethren.

20 My **son**, [·]**keep** thy father's **commandment**,
And [t]forsake not the_law_of thy mother:
21 [·]Bind them continually upon thine heart,
And [·]tie_them_about thy neck.
22 When thou goest, it shall_lead thee;
When thou [l]sleepest, it shall_keep thee;
And *when* thou awakest, it shall_[b]talk_with thee.
23 For *the* commandment *is* a lamp;
And *the* law *is* light;
And reproofs_of instruction *are* the_way_of life:
24 To keep thee from *the* evil woman,
From the_flattery_of the_tongue_of a **strange_woman**.
25 [t]Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;
Neither [t]let_her_take thee with her eyelids.
26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece_of bread:
And *the* adulteress will_hunt for *the* precious [s]life.
27 Can a [i]man [t]take fire in his bosom,
And his clothes not [t]be_burned?
28 Can one [t]go upon [x]hot_coals,
And his feet not [t]be_burned?
29 So [x+]he that_goeth_in to his neighbour's wife;
Whosoever [x+]toucheth her shall not be_innocent.
30 *Men* [t]do not despise a thief,
If he [t]steal to satisfy his soul when he [t]is_hungry;
31 But *if* he [·]be_found, he shall_restore sevenfold;
He shall_give [ˆ]all the_substance_of his house.
32 *But* whoso_committeth_adultery_with a woman lacketh [he]understanding:
He that [t]doeth it [+]destroyeth his_own soul.
33 A wound and dishonour shall_he_get;
And his reproach shall not be_wiped_away.
34 For jealousy *is* the_rage_of a [s]man:
Therefore he will not spare in the_day_of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransom;
Neither will_he_rest_content, though thou [t]givest_many gifts.

7 MY son, [·]keep my [s]**words**,
And [t]lay_up my commandments with thee.
2 [·]Keep my commandments, and [·]live;
And my law as the_[l]apple_of thine eye.
3 [·]Bind them upon thy fingers,
[·]Write them upon the_table_of thine heart.
4 [·]Say unto **Wisdom**, "Thou *art* my sister;"
And [t]call Understanding *thy* kinswoman:
5 That they may_keep thee from *the* **strange woman**,
From *the* stranger *which* flattereth with her [s]words.
6 For at the_window_of my house
I looked through my casement,
7 And [w]beheld among the simple_ones,

h. Haughty eyes.

l. liest_down.
b. *or* be thy meditation.

s. soul.

he. heart.

st. strong_man, geber.

s. sayings.

l. little_man, *Heb.* ishon, *diminutive of* ish, man.

s. sayings.

B.C. about 1000.

I [t]discerned among the [so]youths, a **young-man** void-of [so] sons.
[h]understanding, [h] heart.
8 Passing through the street near her corner;
And he [t]went *the* way to her house,
9 In *the* twilight, in *the* evening[^o],
In *the* black and dark night:
10 And, behold, there met him a woman
With the-attire-of a harlot, and subtil-of heart.
11 (She *is* loud and stubborn;
Her feet [t]abide not in her house:
12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets,
And [t]lieth-in-wait at every corner.)
13 So she [•]caught him, and [•]kissed him,
And with an impudent face [*]said unto him,
14 "*I have* peace [sa]offerings with me; [sa] sacrifices.
This day *have* I paid my vows.
15 Therefore came-I-forth to meet thee,
Diligently-to-seek thy face, and I [*]have-found thee.
16 I [•]have-decked my bed with coverings-of tapestry,
With carved *works*, with fine-linen-of Egypt.
17 I [•]have-perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
18 [•]Come, [t]let-us-take-our-fill of [=]love until the morning:
[t]Let-us-solace ourselves with [x]loves.
19 For the [i]goodman *is* not [in]at home, [i] ish. [in] in his house, *Heb.* bêbeetho.
He [•]is-gone a long journey:
20 He [•]hath-taken a bag-of [z]money with him,
And will-come [t]home at the day [o]appointed." [t] to his house. [o] of the new-moon.
21 With her much fair speech she caused-him-to-yield,
With the-flattering-of her lips she [t]forced him.
22 He goeth after her straightway,
As an ox [t]goeth to *the* slaughter,
Or as a fool to the-correction-of *the* stocks;
23 Till a dart [t]strike-through his liver;
As a bird hasteth to the snare,
And knoweth not that it *is* for his [s]life. [s] soul.

[so] 24 [•]**Hearken** unto me now therefore, O-ye [so]children, [so] sons.
And [•]attend to the-[s]words-of my mouth. [s] sayings.
25 [t]Let not thine heart decline to her ways,
[t]Go not astray in her paths.
26 For she [•]hath-cast-down many wounded:
Yea, many strong *men* [•]have-been-slain-by her.
27 Her house *is the* way to [h]hell, [h] hadês, *Heb.* shĕôl.
Going-down to the-[i]chambers-of death. [i] inner-chambers.

THE WISDOM OF GOD IN CHRIST BY THE SPIRIT.

8 DOTH not [w]**Wisdom** [t]cry?
And Understanding [t]put-forth her voice?
2 She standeth in the-top-of high-places,
By *the* way in the-places-of *the* paths.
3 She [t]crieth at *the* gates, at the-entry-of *the* city,
At the-coming-in at *the* [e]doors. [e] entrances.
4 "Unto you, O-[i]men, I [t]call; [i] Heb. ishim.
And my voice *is* to the-sons-of [a]man. [a] ahdahm.
5 O-ye simple, [•]understand [p]wisdom: [p] prudence.
And, ye fools, [•]be ye of an understanding heart.
6 [•]Hear; for I will-speak of excellent things;
And the-opening-of my lips *shall be* right-things.
7 For my mouth shall-speak truth;
And [l]wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips. [l] lawlessness, *Heb.* reshang.

B.C. about 1000.

8 All the-[s]words-of my mouth *are* in righteousness;
There is nothing [t]froward or perverse in them.
9 They *are* all [=]plain to [x]him-that-understandeth,
And [=]right to [+]them-that-find knowledge.
10 [·]Receive my instruction, and not silver;
And knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 For wisdom *is* better than rubies;
And all *the* things-that-may-be-desired [r]are not to-be-compared to it.
12 I **Wisdom** [·]dwell-with prudence,
And [r]find-out knowledge-of witty-inventions.
13 The-fear-of [J]*the* LORD *is* to-hate evil:
Pride, and arrogancy, and *the* evil way, and *the* [m]froward mouth, [·]do-I-hate.
14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound-wisdom:
I *am* understanding; I have strength.
15 By me kings [r]reign,
And princes [r]decree justice.
16 By me princes [r]rule, and nobles,
Even all the-judges-of *the* earth.
17 I [r]love [+]them-that-love me;
And [x]those-that-seek-me-early shall-find me.
18 Riches and honour *are* with me;
Yea, durable riches and righteousness.
19 My fruit *is* better than gold; yea, than fine-gold;
And my revenue than choice silver.
20 I [r]lead in the-way-of righteousness,
In the-midst-of the-paths-of judgment:
21 That I may-cause [+]those-that-love-me to-inherit substance;
And I will-fill their treasures.
22 [J]*The* LORD possessed me in the-beginning-of His way,
Before His **works** [f]**of old**.
23 I was-set-up from everlasting,
From *the* beginning, or ever *the* earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths, I was-brought-forth;
When *there were* no fountains abounding-with water.
25 Before *the* mountains were-settled,
Before *the* hills was-I-brought-forth:
26 While as yet He had not made *the* earth, nor *the* [c]fields,
Nor the-highest-part-of the-dust-of *the* [h]world.
27 When He prepared *the* heavens, I *was* there:
When He set a [c]compass upon the-face-of *the* depth:
28 When He established *the* [s]clouds above:
When He strengthened the-fountains-of *the* deep:
29 When He gave to the sea His decree,
That *the* waters should not pass His commandment:
When He appointed the-foundations-of *the* earth:
30 Then I [*]was by Him, *as* one-brought-up *with Him*:
And I [*]was daily *His* dēlight, rejoicing always before Him;
31 Rejoicing in the-[t]habitable-part-of His earth;
And my delights *were* with the-sons-of [a]men.
32 Now therefore [·]**hearken** unto me, O-ye [so]children:
For [=]blessed *are they that* [r]keep my ways.
33 [·]Hear instruction, and [·]be-wise,
And [r]refuse it not.
34 [=]Blessed *is the* [a]man [+]that-heareth me,
Watching daily at my [d]gates,
Waiting at the-posts-of my [e]doors.

s. sayings.
t. twisted, *Heb.* niphtal.
11. *See* Job xxviii.
J. Jehovah.
m. mouth-of perversions.
22. Ch. 3. 19.
f. from then, *Heb.* meeaz.
c. out-places, *Heb.* khūtsōth.
h. habitable-world, *Heb.* teebeel, *see* v. 31.
28, 29. Gen. 1. 6-10. Job 38. 1-11. Ps. 104. 1-9, 24.
c. *or* circle, *Heb.* khūg.
s. skies.
t. *Heb.* teebeel, *see* v. 26.
a. ahdahm.
so. sons.
d. doors.
e. entrances.

B.C. about 1000.

35 For [a]whoso_findeth me findeth [e]life,
And [b]shall_obtain favour of [j]*the* LORD.
36 But [a]he_that_sinneth_against me wrongeth his_own soul:
All [a]they_that_hate me love death."

j. Jehovah.

9 WISDOM [d]hath_builded her **house**,
She [d]hath_hewn_out her seven pillars:
2 She [d]hath_killed her [s]beasts;
She [d]hath_mingled her wine;
She *hath* also furnished her table.
3 She [d]hath_sent_forth her maidens:
She [b]**crieth** upon the_highest places_of *the* city,
4 "Whoso *is* simple, [b]let_him_turn_in hither:"
As for him_that_wanteth [h]understanding, she [d]saith to him,
5 "[d][e]**Come**, [d][e]eat of my bread,
And [d][e]drink of *the* wine *which* I [d]have_mingled.
6 [d]Forsake *the* [e]foolish, and [d]live;
And [d]go in the_way_of understanding."

s. טֶבַח טִבְחָה

h. חֲסַר־לֵב

s. slaughter *or* killing.

h. heart.

7 He_that_reproveth a [a]**scorner** getteth to himself shame:
And he_that_rebuketh a [l]wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.
8 [b]Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:
[d]Rebuke a wise_man, and he [b]will_love thee.
9 [d]Give *instruction* to a **wise**_man, and he [b]will_be yet wiser:
[d]Teach a just_man, and he [b]will_increase in learning.

l. לֵץ

l. lawless.

10 "The_**fear**_of [j]*the* LORD *is* the_beginning_of wisdom:
And the_**knowledge**_of *the* [e]Holy *is* understanding.
11 For by me thy days shall_be_multiplied,
And the_years_of thy [e]life [b]shall_be_increased.
12 If thou be_wise, thou [d]shalt_be_wise for thyself:
But *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt_bear *it*."

j. יְהוָה

j. Jehovah.

13 A **foolish woman** *is* clamorous:
She is simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she [d]sitteth at the_[c]door_of her house,
On a seat in the_high_places_of *the* city,
15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:
16 "Whoso *is* simple, [b]let_him_turn_in hither:"
And *as for* him_that wanteth [h]understanding, she [d]saith to him,
17 "Stolen waters [b]are_sweet,
And bread [c]*eaten* in_secret [b]is_pleasant."

e. לְבַהַת

c. entrance.

16. *Comp. v.* 5.

c. סְתָרִים

c. of secrecies.

18 But he knoweth not that *the* [r][e]dead *are* there;
And that her guests *are* in the_depths_of [ha]hell.

r. רְפָאִים

ha. שְׁאוֹל

r. *Heb.* rĕphaim.

ha. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

10 THE_**proverbs**_**of Solomon.**
A wise son [b]maketh_a_glad father:
But a foolish son *is* the_heaviness_of his mother.
2 Treasures_of [l]wickedness [b]profit nothing:
But righteousness [b]delivereth from death.
3 [j]*The* LORD will not suffer the_soul_of *the* righteous to_famish:
But He [b]casteth_away the_[d]substance_of *the* [la][e]wicked.
4 He_becometh_poor [a]that_dealeth *with* a [r]slack hand:
But the_hand_of *the* [e]diligent [b]maketh rich.
5 He_that_gathereth in summer *is* a wise son:

l. רֶשַׁע

l. lawlessness.

j. יְהוָה

j. Jehovah.

d. רְדַף

d. *or* desire.

la. רְשָׁעִים

la. lawless.

r. רְמִיָּה

r. *or* remiss.

B.C. about 1000.

But he_that_sleepeth in [x]harvest *is* a son [+]that_causeth_shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the_head_of *the* -just:
But violence [t]covereth the_mouth_of *the* [l=]wicked.

7 The_memory_of *the* -just *is* blessed:
But the_name_of *the* [l=]wicked shall_rot.

8 *The* wise in heart will_receive commandments:
But a [f]prating fool shall_fall.

f. נְאֱוִיל שְׂפָתַיִם — f. fool_of lips.

i. בְּתֹם

9 He_that_walketh [i]uprightly [t]walketh surely:
But he_that_perverteth his ways shall_be_known.

i. in [x]integrity, *Heb.* batōm.

10 He_that_winketh_with *the* eye [t]causeth sorrow:
But a [f]prating fool shall_fall.

11 The_mouth_of a righteous *man is* a well_of [=]life:
But violence [t]covereth the_mouth_of *the* [l]wicked.

12. 1 PET. 4. 8. 12 Hatred [t]stirreth_up strifes:
But **love [t]covereth all sins.**

13 In the_lips_of him_that_hath_understanding wisdom [t]is_found:
But a rod *is* for the_back_of him_that_is_void_of [h]understanding.

h. לֵב — h. heart.

14 Wise *men* [t]lay_up knowledge:
But the_mouth_of *the* -foolish *is* near destruction.

15 *The* rich_man's wealth *is* his strong city:
The_destruction_of *the* [=]poor *is* their poverty.

16 The_labour_of *the* -righteous *tendeth* to [=]life:
The [p]fruit_of *the* [la]-wicked to sin.

p. תְּבוּאַת — p. produce, *Heb.* tĕbuath.

la. רָשָׁע

17 He *is in* the_way_of [=]life [+]that_keepeth instruction:
But he_that_refuseth reproof erreth.

la. lawless, rahshaing.

18 [H]e that_hideth hatred *with* lying lips,
And [h]e that_uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.

19. Eccles. 5. 1-7. 19 In the_multitude_of words there [t]wanteth not [t]sin:
But he_that_refraineth his lips *is* wise.

t. פֶּשַׁע — t. transgression, *Heb.* pahshang.

20 The_tongue_of *the* -just *is as* choice silver:
The_heart_of *the* [l=]wicked *is* little worth.

l. lawless, *plural.*

21 The_lips_of *the* -righteous [t]feed many:
But fools [t]die for want_of [h]wisdom.

22 The_blessing_of [J]*the* LORD, it [t]maketh_rich,
And He [t]addeth no sorrow with it.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

23 *It is* as sport to a fool to_do mischief:
But a [i]man of understanding hath wisdom.

i. לְאִישׁ תְּבוּנָה — i. ish.

24 The_fear_of *the* [l]-wicked, it shall_come_upon him:
But the_desire_of *the* [=]righteous shall_be_granted.

25 As *the* whirlwind passeth, so *is the* [la]-wicked no *more*:
But *the* -righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

la. lawless.

26 As [x]vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
So *is* the sluggard to them_that_send him.

27 The_fear_of [J]*the* LORD [t]prolongeth days:
But the_years_of *the* [l=]wicked shall_be_shortened.

28 The_hope_of *the* [=]righteous *shall be* gladness:
But the_expectation_of *the* [l=]wicked shall_perish.

p. לְתֹם

29 The_way_of [J]*the* LORD *is* strength to *the* [p]-upright:
But destruction [*shall be*] to the_workers_of iniquity.

p. the perfect, *Heb.* latōm.

B.C. about 1000. 30. Matt. 25. 34, 41, 46.

30 *The* -righteous shall never be_removed:
But *the* [l][=]wicked shall not inhabit *the* earth.

r. צַדִּיק

31 The_mouth_of *the* [r]-just [t]bringeth_forth wisdom:
But *the* froward tongue shall_be_cut_out.

r. righteous.

32 The_lips_of *the* -righteous know what_is_acceptable:
But the_mouth_of *the* [l][=]wicked *speaketh* [=]frowardness.

J. יְהוָה

11 *A* FALSE [=]balance *is* abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But a [p]just weight *is* His delight.

J. Jehovah. p. perfect.

p. שְׁלֵמָה

2 *When* pride cometh, then *cometh shame:
But with *the* [=]lowly *is* wisdom.

3 The_integrity_of *the* [=]upright shall_guide them:
But the_perverseness_of [t]transgressors shall_destroy them.

t. בֹּגְדִים

t. *the* treacherous.

4 Riches [t]profit not in the_day_of wrath:
But **righteousness** [t]delivereth from death.

pe. תֻּמִּים

5 The_righteousness_of *the* [pe]perfect shall_[m]direct his way:
But *the* [l]-wicked shall_fall by his own [la]wickedness.

pe. perfect, tahmim. m. make straight.

m. תְּיַשֵּׁר

l. רִשְׁעָה

la. בְּרִשְׁעָתוֹ

l. lawless, rahshahng. la. lawlessness.

6 The_righteousness_of *the* [=]upright shall_deliver them:
But transgressors shall_be_taken in *their_own* naughtiness.

a. אָדָם

7 When a [l]wicked [a]man dieth, *his* expectation shall_perish:
And the_hope_of [=]unjust *men* *[t]perisheth.

l. lawless. a. ahdahm.

8 *The* -righteous [+]is_delivered out_of trouble,
And *the* [l]-wicked *cometh in his stead.

9 A hypocrite with *his* mouth [t]destroyeth his neighbour:
But through knowledge shall *the* [r][=]just be_delivered.

r. צַדִּיקִים

r. righteous.

10 When it goeth_well_with *the* [=]righteous, *the* city [t]rejoiceth:
And when *the* [l][=]wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the_blessing_of *the* [=]upright *the* city [t]is_exalted:
But it [t]is_overthrown by the_mouth_of *the* [l][=]wicked.

h. לֵב

i. וְאִישׁ תְּבוּנוֹת

12 He_that_is_void_of [h]wisdom despiseth his neighbour:
But a [i]man_of [=]understanding [t]holdeth_his_peace.

h. heart. i. ish.

ag. הוֹלֵךְ

13 A talebearer [ag]revealeth -secrets:
But he_that_is_of_a_faithful spirit concealeth *the* matter.

ag. goeth about.

ma. תַּחְבֻּלוֹת

14 Where no [ma]counsel *is*, *the* -people [t]fall:
But in the_multitude_of counsellors *there is* safety.

ma. management.

15 He_that_is_surety_for a stranger shall_smart *for it*:
And he_that_hateth suretiship is_sure.

16 A gracious woman [t]retaineth honour:
And [v]strong *men* [t]retain riches.

v. וְעָרִיצִים

v. violent.

k. חֶסֶד

17 *The* [k]merciful [i]man doeth_good_to his_own soul:
But *he that is* cruel [t]troubleth his_own flesh.

k. kind, *Heb.* khahsed.

18 *The* [l]-wicked worketh a deceitful work:
But to him_that_soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to [=]life:
So he_that_pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his_own death.

20 They_that_are_of_a_froward heart *are* abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* His delight.

e. רָע

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, *the* [e]-wicked shall not be_unpunished:
But the_-seed_of *the* [=]righteous shall_be_delivered.

e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.

B.C. about 1000.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout,
d. וְסָרַת טָעַם *So is* a fair woman which [d]is without discretion.

d. departeth from.

23 The desire of *the* [=]righteous *is* only good:
But the expectation of *the* [la=]wicked *is* wrath.

la. lawless.

24 There is [+]that **scattereth**, and yet [+]**increaseth**:
And *there is* [+]that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

s. נֶפֶשׁ־בְּרָכָה 25 *The* [s]liberal soul shall be made fat:
And [be] that watereth shall be watered also himself.

s. soul of blessing. *Heb.* nephesh bĕrakhah.

26 He that withholdeth corn, *the* people shall curse him:
But blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good [+]procureth favour:
But he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 [He] that trusteth in his riches shall fall:
But *the* [=]righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit *the* wind:
And *the* fool *shall be* servant to the [-]wise of heart.

30 The fruit of *the* [-]righteous *is* a tree of [=]life;
And he that winneth souls *is* wise.

31. Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18. *Sept.*

31 Behold, *the* [-]righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:
Much more *the* [l-]wicked and *the* [-]sinner.

12 WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge:
But he that hateth reproof *is* brutish.

2 A good *man* [+]obtaineth favour of [J]*the* LORD:
i. וְאִישׁ מְזִמּוֹת But a [i]man of wicked devices will He condemn.

i. ish.

a. אָדָם 3 A [a]man shall not be established by [l]wickedness:
l. בְּרִישַׁע But the root of *the* [=]righteous shall not be moved.

a. ahdahm.
l. lawlessness.

4 A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband:
But she that maketh ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones.

j. מִשְׁפָּט 5 The thoughts of *the* [=]righteous *are* [j]right:
But the counsels of *the* [la=]wicked *are* deceit.

j. judgment.

6 The words of *the* [la=]wicked *are* to lie in wait for [-]blood:
But the mouth of *the* [=]upright shall deliver them.

7 *The* [la=]wicked [o]are overthrown, and *are* not:
But the house of *the* [=]righteous shall stand.

8 A [i]man shall be commended according to his wisdom:
But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 *He that is* despised, and hath a servant,
Is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

s. נֶפֶשׁ 10 A righteous *man* [+]regardeth the [s]life of his beast:
But the tender mercies of *the* [la=]wicked *are* cruel.

s. soul.

11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread:
h. לֵב But he that followeth vain *persons is* void of [h]understanding.

h. heart.

f. מְצוֹד 12 *The* [l-]wicked desireth the [f]net of evil *men*:
But the root of *the* [=]righteous [+]yieldeth *fruit*.

f. *or* fortress.

e. רָע 13 *The* [e-]wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips:
But *the* [-]just [*]shall come out of trouble.

e. evil, *Heb.* rahng,

14 A [i]man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth:

i. ish.

r.c. about 1000.

And the-recompence-of a [a]man's hands shall-be-rendered unto him. a. ahdahm.

15 The-way-of a fool *is* right in his-own eyes:
But he-that-hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known:
But a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 *He that* speaketh truth [t]sheweth-forth righteousness:
But a false witness deceit.

18 There is that-speaketh like the-piercings-of a sword:
But the-tongue-of *the* [=]wise *is* health.

19 The-lip-of truth shall-be-established for ever:
But a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the-heart-of them-that-imagine evil:
But to the-counsellors-of peace *is* joy.

21 There-shall no evil happen to *the* [-]just:
la. רְשָׁעִים But *the* [la=]wicked [']shall-be-filled-with mischief. la. lawless.

j. יְהוָה 22 Lying lips *are* abomination to [J]*the* LORD: j. Jehovah.
But they-that-deal truly *are* His delight.

23 A prudent [a]man [+]concealeth knowledge:
But the-heart-of fools [t]proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The-hand-of *the* [=]diligent shall-bear-rule:
But *the* [-]slothful shall-be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the-heart-of [i]man [t]maketh-it-stoop:
But a good word [t]maketh-it-glad.

s. יָתֵר 26 *The* [-]righteous [s]*is* more-excellent than his neighbour: s. *or* searcheth-out, *Heb.* yahtheer.
But the-way-of *the* [la=]wicked [t]seduceth them.

27 *The* slothful *man* [t]roasteth not that-which-he-took-in-hunting: la. lawless.
But the-substance-of a diligent [a]man *is* precious.

28 In the-way-of righteousness *is* [=]life;
And *in* the-pathway *thereof there is* no death.

13 A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction:
But a scorner heareth not rebuke.

i. אִישׁ 2 A [i]man shall-eat good by the-fruit-of *his* mouth: i. ish.
But the-soul-of *the* transgressors *shall eat* violence.

s. נַפְשׁוֹ 3 [+]He-that-keepeth his mouth [+]keepeth his [s]life: s. soul.
But he-that-openeth-wide his lips shall-have destruction.

4 The-soul-of *the* sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing:
But the-soul-of *the* [=]diligent shall-be-made-fat.

5 A righteous *man* [t]hateth lying:
l. רָשָׁע But a [l]wicked *man* [t]is-loathsome, and [*]cometh-to-shame. l. lawless.

p. תָּם 6 Righteousness [t]keepeth *him that is* [p]upright in *the* way: p. perfect, *Heb.* tahm.
si. חַטָּאת But [l]wickedness [t]overthroweth [si]*the* sinner. l. lawlessness.

p. מִתְעַשֵּׁר 7 There is that-[p]maketh-himself-rich, yet *hath* nothing: si. sin *or* sin-offering.
There is that-[p]maketh-himself-poor, yet *hath* great riches. p. *or* pretendeth.

8 The-ransom-of a [i]man's [s]life *are* his riches:
But *the* poor [']heareth not rebuke.

9 The-light-of *the* [=]righteous [t]rejoiceth:
But the-lamp-of *the* [la=]wicked shall-be-put-out. la. lawless.

10 Only by **pride** [t]cometh **contention**:

B.C. about 1060.

But with *the* ≡well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall-be-diminished:
b. עָלֵיד But he-that-gathereth [b]by labour shall-increase.

b. by hand.

12 Hope deferred maketh *the* heart sick:
But *when the* desire cometh, *it is* a tree-of ≡life.

13 Whoso-despiseth *the* word shall-be-destroyed:
But ℌe that-feareth *the* commandment shall-be-rewarded.

14 The-law-of *the* -wise *is* a fountain-of ≡life,
To depart from the-snares-of death.

15 Good understanding [t]giveth favour:
But the-way-of transgressors *is* hard.

16 Every prudent *man* [t]dealeth with knowledge:
But a fool [t]layeth-open *his* folly.

17 A [l]wicked messenger [t]falleth into mischief:
h. מַרְפֵּא But a faithful ambassador *is* [h]health.

l. lawless.
h. healing, *Heb.* marpee, *from* rahphah, to heal.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* [t]him-that-refuseth instruction:
But [t]he-that-regardeth reproof shall-be-honoured.

19 *The* desire accomplished is sweet to *the* soul:
But *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He-that-walketh with wise *men* shall-be-wise:
s. יֵרוֹעַ But a companion-of fools [s]shall-be-destroyed.

s. shall-suffer-evil, *Heb.* yeeroang.

21 Evil [t]pursueth sinners:
But to -*the* ≡righteous good shall-be-repaid.

22 A good *man* [t]leaveth-an-inheritance to his [so]children's
so. בְּנֵי־בָנִים [so]children:
And the-wealth-of *the* -sinner *is* [t]laid-up for *the* -just.

so. sons.

23 Much food *is in* the-tillage-of *the* ≡poor:
But there is *that is* destroyed for want-of judgment.

24 He-that-spareth his rod hateth his son:
But he-that-loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 *The* -righteous eateth to the-satisfying-of his soul:
But the-belly-of *the* [la]≡wicked shall-want.

la. lawless.

14 EVERY wise woman [t]buildeth her house:
But *the* -foolish [t]plucketh-it-down with her hands.

2 He-that-walketh in his uprightness feareth [J]*the* LORD:
But *he that is* perverse in his ways [t]despiseth Him.

3 In the-mouth-of *the* -foolish *is* a rod-of pride:
But the-lips-of *the* ≡wise shall-preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are, the* crib *is* clean:
But much increase *is* by the-strength-of *the* ox.

5 A faithful witness will not lie:
But a false witness [t]will-utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not:
t. לְנָבוֹן But knowledge *is* easy unto [t]him-that-understandeth.

t. or *the* intelligent.

i. לְאִישׁ דָּבוּל 7 [t]Go from the-presence-of a foolish [i]man,
When thou perceivest not *in him* the-lips-of knowledge.

i. ish.

8 The-wisdom-of *the* -prudent *is* to understand his way:
But the-folly-of fools *is* deceit.

g. אָשָׁם 9 Fools [t]make a mock at [g]sin:

g. guilt *or the* trespass-offering, *Heb.* ahshahm.

B.C. about 1000.

But among *the* [=]righteous *there is* [n]favour. — a. acceptance. *Heb.* rahtsōn.

a. רָצוֹן
10 *The* heart [+]knoweth [t]his_own bitterness : — t. the_bitterness_of his soul.
t. מָרַת נַפְשׁוֹ
And a stranger [t]doth not intermeddle_with his joy.

la. רְשָׁעִים
11 The_house_of *the* [la=]wicked shall_be_overthrown : — la. lawless.
te. אֹהֶל
But the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* [=]upright shall_flourish. — te. tent.

i. לִפְנֵי־אִישׁ
12 There_is a way which_seemeth right unto a [i]man, — i. ish.
But the_end thereof *are* the_ways_of death.

13 Even in laughter *the* heart [t]is_sorrowful ;
And the_end_of that_mirth *is* heaviness.

14 *The* backslider in heart shall_be_filled with his_own ways :
And a good [i]man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 *The* simple [t]believeth every word :
But *the* prudent *man* [t]looketh_well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and [•]departeth_from evil :
r. מִתְעַבֵּר
But *the* fool [r+]rageth, and [+]is_confident. — r. rusheth_on.

17 *He that is* soon angry [t]dealeth foolishly :
And a [i]man_of wicked_devices [t]is_hated.

18 *The* [=]simple inherit folly :
But *the* [=]prudent [t]are crowned with knowledge.

19 *The* [=]evil [•]bow before *the* [=]good ;
And *the* [l=]wicked at the_gates_of *the* [-]righteous.

20 *The* [-]poor [t]is_hated even of his_own neighbour :
But *the* [-]rich *hath* many friends.

21 He_that_despiseth his neighbour [+]sinneth :
h. וּמְחוֹנֵן
But [h]he_that_hath_mercy_on *the* [a=]poor, [=]happy *is* he. — h. he_that_is_gracious to.
a. *or* עֲנִיִּים עניים
22 Do they not [t]err that_devise evil ? — a. afflicted *or* lowly.
lo. וְחֶסֶד
But [lo]**mercy** and **truth** *shall be* to them_that_devise good. — lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
23 In all labour there_[t]is profit :
But the_talk_of *the* lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The_crown_of *the* [=]wise *is* their riches :
But the_foolishness_of fools *is* folly.

25 A true witness [+]delivereth souls :
But a deceitful *witness* [*]speaketh lies.

J. יְהוָה
26 In the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *is* strong confidence : — J. Jehovah.
s. וּלְבָנָיו
And His [s]children shall_have a place_of_refuge. — s. sons.

27 The_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *is* a fountain_of [=]life,
To depart from the_snares_of death.

28 In the_multitude_of [-]people *is the* king's honour :
But in the_want_of [-]people *is* the_destruction_of *the* prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding :
But *he that is* hasty_of spirit [+]exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the_[=]life_of *the* flesh :
But envy the_rottenness_of *the* bones.

31 He_that_oppresseth *the* [-]poor reproacheth his Maker :
i. חֹנֵן
But he_that_honoureth Him [i]hath_mercy_on *the* [n=]poor. — i. is_gracious to.
n. אֶבְיוֹן — n. needy.
32 *The* [l=]wicked [t]is_driven_away in his [e]wickedness : — l. lawless.
l. רָשָׁע — e. evil.
e. בְּרָעָתוֹ
But *the* [-]righteous hath_hope in his death.

33 Wisdom [t]resteth in the_heart_of him_that_hath_understanding :
But *that which is* in the_midst_of fools [t]is_made_known.

34 Righteousness [t]exalteth a nation :
But sin *is* a reproach to any [=]people.

B.C. about 1000. 35 *The* king's favour *is* toward a wise servant:
But his wrath ᵗis *against* him_that_causeth_shame.

15 A SOFT answer ᵗturneth_away wrath:
But grievous words ᵗstir_up anger.

2 The_tongue_of *the* ≡wise ᵗuseth knowledge aright:
But the_mouth_of fools ᵗpoureth_out foolishness.

J. יְהוָֹה 3 The_eyes_of ᴶ*the* LORD *are* in every place,
Beholding *the* ≡evil and *the* ≡good.

J. Jehovah.

h. מַרְפֵּא 4 A ʰwholesome tongue *is* a tree_of ≡life:
But perverseness therein *is* a breach in *the* spirit.

h. healing, *Heb.* marpee.

5 A fool ᵗdespiseth his father's instruction:
But he_that_regardeth reproof ᵗis_prudent.

6 In the_house_of *the* ⁻righteous *is* much treasure:
l. רָשָׁע But in the_revenues_of *the* ˡ⁻wicked *is* trouble.

l. lawless.

7 The_lips_of *the* ≡wise ᵗdisperse knowledge:
But the_heart_of *the* ≡foolish *doeth* not so.

la. רְשָׁעִים 8 The_sacrifice_of *the* ˡᵃ≡wicked *is* an abomination to ᴶ*the* LORD:
But the_prayer_of *the* ≡upright *is* His delight.

la. lawless, *plural.*

9 The_way_of *the* ˡ⁻wicked *is* an abomination unto ᴶ*the* LORD:
But He ᵗloveth him_that_followeth_after righteousness.

10 Correction *is* grievous unto him_that_forsaketh *the* way:
And he_that_hateth reproof shall_die.

ha. שְׁאוֹל 11 ʰᵃHell and destruction *are* before ᴶ*the* LORD:
s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם How much more then the_hearts_of the_ˢchildren_of ᵃmen?

ha. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.

12 A scorner ᵗloveth not one_that_reproveth him:
Neither will_he_go unto *the* ≡wise.

j. שָׂמֵחַ 13 A ʲmerry heart ᵗmaketh_a_cheerful countenance:
But by sorrow_of the heart *the* spirit ᵗˡis_broken.

j. joyful *or* glad.

14 The_heart_of him_that_hath_understanding ᵗseeketh knowledge:
But the_mouth_of fools ᵗfeedeth_on foolishness.

m. עָנִי 15 All the_days_of *the* ᵐ⁻afflicted *are* evil:
a. וְטוֹב־לֵב But ᵃhe_that_is_of_a_merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

m. miserable *or* depressed, *Heb.* hahni.
a. a good *or* cheerful heart, *Heb.* tŏb leeb.

16 Better *is* little with the_fear_of ᴶ*the* LORD
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner_of herbs where love is,
Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ חֵמָה 18 A wrathful ⁱman ᵗstirreth_up ᶜstrife:
c. מָדוֹן But *he that is* slow to anger ᵗappeaseth strife.

i. ish.
c. contention, *Heb.* mahdōn.

19 The_way_of *the* slothful *man is* as a hedge_of thorns:
u. יְשָׁרִים But the_way_of *the* ᵘ≡righteous *is* ʳmade_plain.

u. upright, *Heb.* yĕshahrim.
r. raised_up, *Heb.* sĕlulah.

20 A wise son ᵗmaketh a glad father:
But a foolish ᵃman ⊥despiseth his mother.

h. לַחְסַר־לֵב 21 Folly *is* joy to *him that is* destitute_of ʰwisdom:
But a ⁱman_of understanding ᵗwalketh uprightly.

h. heart.
i. ish.

22 Without counsel purposes ⊙are_disappointed:
But in the_multitude_of counsellors they ᵗare_established.

23 A ⁱman hath joy by the_answer_of his mouth:
it. בְּעִתּוֹ And a word *spoken* in ⁱᵗdue season, how good *is it!*

it. its season.

B.C. about 1000.		24	The_way_of ≡life *is* above to the [u]-wise,	u. understanding.
n.	לְמַשְׂכִּיל		That he may_depart from [ha]hell beneath.	ha. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
ha.	מִשְׁאוֹל	25	[J]*The* LORD will_destroy the_house_of *the* ≡proud:	
l.	גְּבוּל		But He *will_establish the_[l]border_of *the* -widow.	l. *or* landmark.
e.	רָע	26	The_**thoughts**_of *the* [e]-**wicked** *are* an abomination to [J]*the* LORD:	e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.
s.	אִמְרֵי־נֹעַם		But *the words* of *the* ≡pure *are* pleasant [s]words.	s. sayings.
		27	He_that_is_greedy of gain ⊥troubleth his_own house;	
			But he_that_hateth gifts shall_live.	
28. James 1. 19.		28	The_heart_of *the* -righteous ᵗstudieth to answer:	
			But the_mouth_of *the* [la]≡wicked ᵗpoureth_out evil_things.	
la.	מֵרְשָׁעִים	29	[J]*The* LORD *is* far from *the* [la]≡wicked:	la. lawless.
			But He ᵗheareth the_prayer_of *the* ≡righteous.	
li.	מְאוֹר	30	The_[li]light_of *the* eyes ᵗrejoiceth *the* heart:	li. light *or* luminary, *Heb.* meōr.
			And a good report ᵗmaketh *the* bones fat.	
		31	*The* ear ⊥that_heareth the_reproof_of ≡life	
			ᵗAbideth among *the* ≡wise.	
a.	מוּסָר	32	He_that_refuseth [a]instruction ⊥despiseth his_own soul:	a. admonition *or* correction. *Heb.* musahr, *from* yahsar, to chasten.
			But he_that_heareth reproof getteth understanding.	
		33	The_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *is* the_[a]instruction_of wisdom;	
			And before honour *is* humility.	
ar.	מַעַרְכֵי	16	THE_[ar]preparations_of *the* heart [t]in [a]man,	ar. *or* arrangements.
t.a.	לְאָדָם		[b]And the_answer_of *the* tongue, *is* from [J]*the* LORD.	t. to man, *or* pertaineth to man (ah-dahm).
b.	וּמֵיהוָֹה	2	All the_ways_of a [i]man *are* clean in his_own eyes;	b. But from Jehovah.
i.	אִישׁ		But [J]*the* LORD ⊥weigheth *the* spirits.	i. ish.
r.	גֹּל אֶל־יְהוָֹה	3	[r]·Commit thy works unto [J]*the* LORD,	r. Roll.
			And thy thoughts *shall be established.	
h.	לַמַּעֲנֵהוּ	4	[J]*The* LORD *hath* made all *things* for [h]Himself:	h. His_own_sake.
l.	רָשָׁע		Yea, even *the* [l]-wicked for the_day_of evil.	l. lawless.
		5	Every_one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to [J]*the* LORD:	
a.	יִנָּקֶה		*Though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be_[a]unpunished.	a. acquitted.
lo.	בְּחֶסֶד	6	By [lo]mercy and truth iniquity ᵗis_purged:	lo. lovingkindness. *Heb.* khesed.
			And by the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *men* depart from evil.	
		7	When a [i]man's ways please [J]*the* LORD,	
			He ᵗmaketh even his enemies to_be_at_peace with him.	
		8	**Better** *is* a little with righteousness	
			Than great revenues without right.	
		9	A [a]man's heart ᵗdeviseth his way:	
			But [J]*the* LORD ᵗdirecteth his steps.	
s.	קֶסֶם	10	A [s]divine_sentence *is* in the_lips_of *the* **king**:	s. sure_decision.
			His mouth ᵗtransgresseth not in judgment.	
		11	A just weight and ≡balance *are* [J]*the* LORD's:	
			All the_weights_of *the* bag *are* His work.	
l.	רֶשַׁע	12	*It is* an abomination to kings to commit [l]wickedness:	l. lawlessness.
			For *the* throne ᵗis_established by righteousness.	
		13	Righteous lips *are* the_delight_of kings;	
			And they ᵗlove him_that_speaketh right.	
		14	The_wrath_of a king *is as* messengers_of death:	
			But a wise [i]man will_pacify it.	

B.C. about 1000. 15 In the_light_of *the* king's countenance *is* [=]life;
And his favour *is* as a cloud_of *the* latter_rain.

16 How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold!
And to get understanding rather to be_chosen than silver!

17 The_highway_of *the* [=]upright *is* to depart from evil:
He_that_keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 Pride *goeth* before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of a humble spirit with *the* [=]lowly,
Than to divide the spoil with *the* [=]proud.

w. דָּבָר 20 He_that_handleth a [w]matter wisely shall_find good:
And whoso_trusteth in [J]*the* LORD, [=]happy *is* he. w. *or* word.

21 *The* wise in heart shall_be_called prudent:
And the_sweetness_of *the* lips [l]increaseth learning.

22 Understanding *is* a wellspring_of [=]life unto him_that_hath it:
But the_instruction_of fools *is* folly.

m. יְשַׂכֵּיל 23 The_heart_of *the* wise [m l]teacheth his mouth,
And [l]addeth learning to his lips. m. maketh wise.

s. אִמְרֵי 24 Pleasant [s]words *are as* a honeycomb,
h. וּמַרְפֵּא Sweet to the soul, and [h]health to the bones. s. sayings. h. healing.

i. לְפָנִים־אִישׁ 25 There_is a way that seemeth right unto a [i]man,
But the_end thereof *are* the_ways_of death. i. ish.

t. נֶפֶשׁ־עָמֵל 26 [t]He_that_laboureth laboureth for himself;
For his mouth [l]craveth it of him. t. The soul_of him that laboureth.

ma. אִישׁ בְּלִיַּעַל 27 An [ma]ungodly [i]man [l]diggeth_up evil:
And in his lips *there is* as a burning fire. ma. man_of Belial (ish).

se. יְשַׁלַּח 28 A froward [i]man [se l]soweth strife:
And a whisperer separateth chief_friends. se. sendeth forth.

29 A violent [i]man [l]enticeth his neighbour,
And [l]leadeth him into *the* way *that is* not good.

30 [l]He_shutteth his eyes to devise froward_things:
Moving his lips he bringeth evil to_pass.

31 *The* hoary_head *is* a crown_of glory,
If it [l]be_found in the_way_of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger *is* better than *the* [-]mighty;
And [l]he_that_ruleth his spirit than he_that_taketh a city.

33 [-]The lot [l]is_cast into the lap;
J. וּמֵיְהוָה But *the* whole disposing thereof *is* of [J]*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.

17 BETTER *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
Than a house full_of sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall_have_rule over a son that_causeth_shame,
And shall_have_part of *the* inheritance among *the* brethren.

3 *The* fining_pot *is* for [x]silver,
And *the* furnace for [x]gold:
J. יְהוָה But [J]*the* LORD [l]trieth *the* hearts. J. Jehovah.

4 A wicked_doer giveth_heed to false lips;
And a liar giveth_ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoso_mocketh the [-]poor reproacheth his Maker:
h. נְקֶה *And* he_that_is_glad at calamities shall not be_[h]unpunished. h. held_innocent.

n.c. about 1060. s. בָּנִים בְּנֵי	6	[s]Children's [s]children *are* the-crown-of old-men; And the-glory-of [s]children *are* their fathers.	s. Sons.
l. שְׂפַת יֶתֶר	7	Excellent [l]speech becometh not a fool: Much less do lying -lips a prince.	l. lip.
g. אֲבֶן־חֵן	8	*A* [x]gift *is as* a [g]precious stone in the-eyes-of him-that-hath it: Whithersoever it [t]turneth, it [t]prospereth.	g. stone-of grace.
	9	[t]He-that-covereth a transgression [t]seeketh love; But [t]he-that-repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends.	
	10	A reproof [t]entereth more into a wise-man Than a hundred stripes into a fool.	
	11	An evil *man* [t]seeketh only rebellion: Therefore a cruel messenger shall-be-sent against him.	
i. בְּאִישׁ	12	Let a bear robbed-of-her-whelps meet a [i]man, Rather than a fool in his folly.	i. ish.
	13	Whoso-rewardeth evil for good, Evil shall not depart from his house.	
	14	The-beginning-of strife *is as* [t]when-one-letteth-out [=]water: Therefore [t]leave-off [x]contention, before it [t]be-meddled with.	
la. רָשָׁע	15	He-that-justifieth *the* [la]-wicked, And he-that-condemneth *the* -just, Even they both *are* abomination to [J]*the* LORD.	la. lawless. J. Jehovah.
	16	Wherefore *is there* a price in the-hand-of a fool to get wisdom, Seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*	
	17	*A* [x]friend [t]loveth at all times, And a brother [t]is-born for adversity.	
a.h. אָדָם חֲסַר־ לֵב	18	A [a]man void-of [h]understanding [t]striketh hands, *And* [t]becometh surety in the-presence-of his friend.	a. ahdahm. h. heart.
e. פִּתְחוֹ	19	[t]He-loveth transgression [t]that-loveth strife: *And* [t]he-that-exalteth his [e]gate [t]seeketh destruction.	e. entrance.
	20	He-that-hath-a-froward heart [t]findeth no good: And he-that-hath-a-perverse tongue [t]falleth into mischief.	
	21	He-that-begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow: And the-father-of a fool [t]hath no joy.	
	22	A merry heart [t]doeth-good *like* a medicine: But a broken spirit [t]drieth *the* bones.	
b. שֹׁחַד	23	A [la]-wicked *man* [t]taketh a [b]gift out-of *the* bosom To pervert the-ways-of judgment.	b. *or* bribe.
	24	Wisdom *is* before him-that-hath understanding; But the-eyes-of a fool *are* in the-ends-of *the* earth.	
	25	A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, And bitterness to her-that-bare him.	
	26	Also to punish the -just *is* not good, *Nor* to strike princes for equity.	
27. James 3. 13-18. q. יָקָר	27	[t]He-that-hath knowledge [t]spareth his words: *And* a [i]man-of understanding is of an [q]excellent spirit.	q. quiet.
	28	Even a fool, [t]when-he-holdeth-his-peace, [t]is-counted wise: *And* he-that-shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man-of-understanding.	

B.C. about 1000.

18 THROUGH desire a-man, -having-separated-himself,
[f]Seeketh *and* [f]intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool [f]hath no delight in understanding,
But that his heart may-discover-itself.

l. רָשָׁע 3 When *the* [l]-wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, l. lawless.
And with ignominy reproach.

i אִישׁ 4 The-words-of a [i]man's mouth *are as* deep waters, i. ish.
And the-wellspring-of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 *It is* not good to accept the-person-of *the* [l]-wicked,
To overthrow *the* -righteous in [x]judgment.

6 A fool's lips [f]enter into contention,
And his mouth [f]calleth for strokes.

7 A fool's mouth *is* his destruction,
And his lips *are* the-snare-of his soul.

w. נִרְגָּן 8 The-words-of a [w]talebearer *are* as [s]wounds, w. whisperer *or* slanderer.
s. פִּצְעִים And they [f]go-down-into the-innermost-parts-of *the* belly. s. self-inflicted-wounds (*hithpael*).

9 He also that-is-slothful in his work
Is brother to him-that-is-a-great waster.

J. יְהוָה 10 The-name-of [J]*the* LORD *is* a strong tower: J. Jehovah.
se. וְנִשְׂגָּב *The* -righteous [f]runneth into it, and [f]is-[se]safe. se. set-on-high.

11 *The* rich-man's wealth *is* his strong city,
h. וּכְחוֹמָה And as a [h]high wall in his-own conceit. h. high wall.
נִשְׂגָּבָה

12 Before destruction the-heart-of [i]man [f]is-haughty,
And before honour *is* humility.

13 He-that-answereth a matter before he [f]heareth *it*,
It *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The-spirit-of a [i]man will-sustain his infirmity;
But a wounded spirit who [f]can-bear?

15 The-heart-of *the* -prudent [f]getteth knowledge;
And the-ear-of *the* [≡]wise [f]seeketh knowledge.

a. אָדָם 16 A [a]man's gift [f]maketh-room for him, a. adahm.
And [f]bringeth him before great-men.

17 *He that is* [x]first in his-own cause *seemeth* just;
But his neighbour cometh and [f]searcheth him.

18 The lot [f]causeth contentions to-cease,
And [f]parteth between *the* [≡]mighty.

t. נִפְשָׁע 19 A brother [t]offended *is harder to be won* than a strong t. transgressed. against, *Heb.* niphshahang.
city:
And *their* contentions *are* like the-bars-of a castle.

20 A [i]man's belly shall-be-satisfied with the-fruit-of his mouth;
And with the-increase-of his lips shall-he-be-filled.

21 Death and [≡]life *are* in the-power-of *the* tongue:
And they-that-love it shall eat the-fruit thereof.

22 *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*,
And [*]obtaineth favour of [J]*the* LORD.

23 *The* -poor [f]useth intreaties;
But *the* -rich [f]answereth roughly.

24 A [i]man *that hath* friends must shew-himself-friendly:
l. אֹהֵב And there-is a [l]friend *that* sticketh-closer than a brother. l. lover. *Heb.* oheeb.

B.C. about 1000.

19 BETTER *is the* -poor [t]that_walketh in his integrity,
Than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that the* soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good;
And he_that_hasteth with *his* feet [t]sinneth.

a. אָדָם 3 The_foolishness_of [a]man [t]perverteth his way:
J. יְהוָה And his heart [t]fretteth against [J]*the* LORD.

4 Wealth [t]maketh many friends;
But *the* -poor [t]is_separated from his neighbour.

ac. יִנָּקֶה 5 A false witness shall not be_[ac]unpunished,
b. וְיָפִיחַ And *he that* [b]speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will_intreat the_favour_of *the* prince:
m. לְאִישׁ מַתָּן And every_man *is a* [x]friend to [m]him that_giveth_gifts.

7 All the_brethren_of *the* -poor do_hate him:
How much_more do his friends go far from him?
He pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

h. לֵב 8 He_that_getteth [h]wisdom loveth his_own soul:
He_that_keepeth understanding [c]shall_find good.

9 A false witness shall not be_[ac]unpunished,
And *he that* [b]speaketh lies shall_perish.

l. תַּעֲנוּג 10 [l]Delight is not seemly for a fool;
Much less for a servant to_have_rule over princes.

11. Ch. 14. 29. 11 The_discretion_of a [a]man [l]deferreth his anger;
And *it is* his glory to_pass_over a transgression.

12. Ch. 20. 2. 12 *The* king's wrath *is* as the_roaring_of a [x]lion;
But his favour *is* as dew upon *the* grass.

13 A foolish son *is* the_calamity_of his father:
And the_contentions_of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the_inheritance_of fathers:
And a prudent wife *is* from [J]*the* LORD.

15 Slothfulness [t]casteth into a deep_sleep;
And an idle soul shall_suffer_hunger.

16 He_that_keepeth *the* commandment keepeth his_own soul;
But he_that_despiseth His ways shall_die.

17 He_that_hath_pity_upon *the* -poor lendeth unto [J]*the* LORD;
And that_which_he_hath_given will_He_pay him again.

18 [l]Chasten thy son while there_is hope,
t. וְאֶל־הֲמִיתוֹ And [t]let not thy soul spare for his crying.

אַל־תִּשָּׂא נַפְשֶׁךָ 19 A man_of_great wrath [t]shall_suffer punishment:
For if thou [t]deliver *him*, yet thou must_do_it_again.

20 [l]Hear counsel, and [l]receive instruction,
That thou mayest_be_wise in thy latter_end.

21 *There are* many devices in a [i]man's heart
Nevertheless the_counsel_of [J]*the* LORD, that shall_stand.

22 The_desire_of a [a]man *is* his kindness:
a. מֵאִישׁ חֶסֶד And a poor_man *is* better than [a]a liar.

23 The_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *tendeth* to [=]life:
And *he that hath it* shall_abide satisfied;
He shall not be_visited_with evil.

d. בַּצַּלָּחַת 24 A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* [xd]bosom,
And will not so_much_as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [t]Smite a scorner, and *the* -simple will_beware:

B.C. about 1000.

And ·reprove one-that-hath-understanding, *and* he will-understand knowledge.

26 He-that-wasteth *his* father, *and* ᵇchaseth-away *his* mother,
Is a son that-causeth-shame, and bringeth-reproach.

27 ·Cease, my son, to hear *the* instruction
s. מֵאִמְרֵי דָעַת *That causeth* to err from the-ˢwords-of knowledge. s. sayings.

a. עֵד בְּלִיַּעַל 28 ᵃAn ungodly witness ᵇscorneth judgment:
l. רְשָׁעִים And the-mouth-of *the* ˡ≡wicked ᵇdevoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments ·ˡare-prepared for ˣscorners,
And stripes for the-back-of fools.

a. A worthless witness *or* witness-of Belial.
l. lawless.

f. תַּיִן 20 ˣᶠWINE *is* a mocker, strong-drink *is* raging:
l. שֵׁכָר And whosoever ᴬis-ˡdeceived thereby ᵇis not wise.

f. Fermented-wine, yayin.
l. led-astray.

y. כַּכְּפִיר 2 The-fear-of a king *is* as the-roaring-of a ʸlion:
Whoso provoketh-him-to-anger sinneth *against* his-own soul.

y. young-lion.

i. לָאִישׁ 3 *It is* an honour for a ⁱman to-cease from strife:
But every fool will-be-meddling.

i. ish.

w. מִחֹרֶף 4 *The* sluggard will not plough by reason-of *the* ʷcold;
Therefore shall-he-beg in ˣharvest, and *have* nothing.

w. winter.

5 Counsel in the-heart-of ⁱman *is like* ≡deep ≡water;
But a ⁱman-of understanding will-draw-it-out.

a. רַב־אָדָם 6 Most ᵃmen will-proclaim ⁱevery-ˡone his-own goodness:
But a faithful ⁱman who ᵇcan-find?

a. ahdahm.

7 *The* ᶜjust *man* ᴬwalketh in his integrity:
ז. בָּנָיו His ˢchildren *are* ≡blessed after him.

s. sons.

8 A king ᴬthat-sitteth in the-throne-of judgment
ᴬScattereth-away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who ᵇcan-say, "I ·ˡhave-made my heart clean,
I am-pure from my sin?"

10 Divers weights, *and* divers measures,
י. יְהוָה Both of them *are* alike abomination to ᴶ*the* LORD.

י. Jehovah.

11 Even a child ᵇis-known by his doings,
Whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 *The* hearing ear, and *the* seeing eye,
ᴶ*The* LORD ·ˡhath-made even both of them.

13 ᵇLove not sleep, lest thou ᵇcome-to-poverty;
·Open thine eyes, *and thou shalt* be-satisfied-with bread.

r. רַע 14 "*It is* ʳnaught, *it is* ʳnaught," ᵇsaith the buyer:
But when-he-is-gone-his-way, then he ᵇboasteth.

r. bad.

15 There is gold, and a multitude-of rubies:
But the-lips-of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 ·Take his garment that is-surety *for* a stranger:
And take a pledge-of him for a strange-woman.

17 Bread-of deceit *is* sweet to a ⁱman;
But afterwards his mouth shall-be-filled-with gravel.

18 *Every* purpose ᵇis-established by counsel:
And with good-advice ·make war.

19 He-that-goeth-about *as* a talebearer revealeth secrets:
Therefore ᵇmeddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

r. מְקַלֵּל 20 Whoso-ʳcurseth his father or his mother,
His lamp shall-be-put-out in obscure darkness.

r. *or* revileth.

B.C. about 1000.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at *the* beginning;
But the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [t]Say not thou, "I will recompense evil;"
f. יְהוָה *But* [t]wait [f]on [J]*the* LORD, and He [t]shall save thee. f. for.

23 Divers weights *are* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
And a false [=]balance *is* not good.

s. גֶּבֶר 24 [s]Man's goings *are* of [J]*the* LORD;
How [t]can a [a]man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to *the* [a]man *who* [t]devoureth *that which is* holy, a. ahdahm.
And after vows, to make inquiry.

l. רְשָׁעִים 26 A wise king [t]scattereth *the* [l=]wicked, l. lawless.
And [t]bringeth *the* wheel over them.

b. נִשְׁמַת 27 The [b]spirit of [a]man *is* the [la]candle of [J]*the* LORD, b. breath, *Heb.* nishmath.
la. נֵר Searching all the inward parts of *the* belly. la. lamp, *Heb.* neer.

lo. חֶסֶד 28 [lo]Mercy and truth [t]preserve *the* king: lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
And his throne [t]is upholden by [x]mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength:
And the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound [t]cleanseth away evil:
So *do* stripes the inward parts of *the* belly.

J. יְהוָה **21** *THE* king's heart *is* in the hand of [J]*the* LORD, *as* the J. Jehovah.
r. פַּלְגֵי מָיִם [r]rivers of [=]water: r. rivulets, *Heb.* palgee. *from* palag. to divide.
He [t]turneth it whithersoever He [t]will.

i. אִישׁ 2 Every way of a [i]man *is* right in his own eyes: i. ish.
But [J]*the* LORD [t]pondereth *the* hearts.

ri. צְדָקָה 3 To do [ri]justice and judgment ri. righteousness.
Is more acceptable to [J]*the* LORD than sacrifice.

4 A high look, and a proud heart,
t. נֵר *And* the [t]ploughing of *the* [l=]wicked, *is* sin. t. *or* tillage. l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.

l. רְשָׁעִים 5 The thoughts of *the* [-]diligent *tend* only to plenteousness;
But of every one *that is* hasty only to want.

6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue
Is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of *the* [l=]wicked shall destroy them;
Because they [t]refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of [i]man *is* froward and strange:
But *as for the* [-]pure, his work *is* right.

9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of *the* housetop,
Than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

la. רָשָׁע 10 The soul of *the* [la]-wicked [t]desireth evil: la. lawless, *Heb.* rahshahng.
His neighbour [t]findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When *the* scorner is punished, *the* [-]simple [t]is made wise:
And when *the* [-]wise is instructed, he [t]receiveth knowledge.

12 *The* [-]righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of *the* [la]-wicked: la. lawless.

e. לְרָע *But God* [t]overthroweth *the* [l=]wicked for *their* [e]wickedness. e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of *the* [-]poor,
a. יַעֲנֶה He also shall cry himself, but shall not be [a]heard. a. answered.

14 A gift in secret [t]pacifieth anger:
And a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

B.C. about 1000.

15 *It is* joy to *the* -just to_do judgment:
But destruction *shall be* to the_workers_of iniquity.

a. אָדָם 16 *The* [a]man that_wandereth out_of the_way_of understanding
as. בִּקְהַל Shall_remain in the_[as]congregation_of *the* [r≡]dead.

r. רְפָאִים 17 He_that_loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor [i]man:
f. יַיִן He_that_loveth [f]wine and oil shall not be_rich.

18 *The* [l]-wicked *shall be* a ransom for *the* -righteous,
tr. בּוֹגֵד And *the* [tr]-transgressor for *the* ≡upright.

at. בְּאֶרֶץ מִדְבָּר 19 *It is* better to_dwell in [at]*the* wilderness,
Than_with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* treasure to_be_desired and oil in the_dwelling_of *the* -wise;
sw. וְבַלָּעַנּוּ But a foolish [n]man [sw f]spendeth_it_up.

lo. וְחֶסֶד 21 He_that_followeth_after righteousness and [lo]mercy
[f]Findeth ≡life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise *man* scaleth the_city_of *the* ≡mighty,
And *casteth_down the_strength_of the_confidence thereof.

23 Whoso_keepeth his mouth and his tongue
[h]Keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name,
Who_dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The_desire_of *the* slothful [f]killeth him;
For his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day_long:
But *the* -righteous [f]giveth and [f]spareth not.

27 The_sacrifice_of *the* [l≡]wicked *is* abomination:
How much more, *when* he [f]bringeth it with a wicked_mind?

28 A false witness shall_perish:
But *the* [i]man [h]that_heareth [f]speaketh constantly.

29 A [lo]wicked [i]man hardeneth his face:
But *as for the* -upright, [he] [f]directeth his way.

30 *There is* no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against [J]*the* LORD.

31 *The* horse *is* prepared against the_day_of battle:
s. הַתְּשׁוּעָה But [xs]safety *is* of [J]*the* LORD.

---

22 A *GOOD* name *is* rather to_be_chosen than great riches,
And loving_favour rather than silver and gold.

2 *The* -rich and -poor [l]meet_together:
J. יְהוָה [J]*The* LORD *is* the_maker_of them all.

3 A prudent *man* [l]foreseeth *the* evil, and *hideth_himself:
But *the* ≡simple [l]pass_on, and [a]are_punished.

r. עֵקֶב עֲנָוָה 4 [r]By humility *and* the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD
Are riches, and honour, and ≡life.

p. עִקֵּשׁ 5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the_way_of *the* [p]-froward:
[h]He_that_doth_keep his soul shall_be_far from them.

d. חֲנֹךְ לַנַּעַר 6 [d]Train_up *a* [x]child [e]in *the* way he_should_go:
e. עַל־פִּי דַרְכּוֹ And when he [f]is_old, he will not depart from it.

7 *The* -rich [f]ruleth over *the* ≡poor,
And *the* borrower *is* servant to *the* lender.

8 He_that_soweth iniquity shall_reap vanity:

a. ahdahm.
as. assembly.
r. *Heb.* rĕphaim, *from* rahphah, to hang_down, to become_feeble.
i. ish.
f. fermented_wine, yayin.
tr. treacherous.
at. the_land_of.
sw. swalloweth.
lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
s. the salvation, *Heb.* ha tĕshuah.
J. Jehovah.
r. The_recompense_of.
p. perverse, hikkeesh.
d. Dedicate *or* initiate, *Heb.* khanōe.
e. concerning his way, *Heb.* hal pi darcō.

B.C. about 1000.

And the_rod_of his anger shall_fail.

9 He that_hath_a_bountiful eye shall_be_blessed;
For he [1]giveth of his bread to the [-]poor.

10 [1]Cast_out *the* scorner, and contention [*]shall_go_out;
Yea, strife and reproach [*]shall_cease.

11 He_that_loveth pureness_of heart,
For the_grace_of his lips *the* king *shall be* his friend.

12 The_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD [g][1]preserve knowledge,
And He [*]overthroweth the_words_of *the* [t]transgressor.

13 *The* slothful *man* [1]saith, "*There is* a lion without,
I shall_be_slain in *the* [b]streets."

14 The_mouth_of strange_women *is* a deep pit:
He_that_is_abhorred of [J]*the* LORD shall_fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the_heart_of a child;
But the_rod_of correction shall_drive_it_far from him.

16 He_that_oppresseth *the* [-]poor to increase his *riches*,
And he_that_giveth to *the* [-]rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 [1]Bow_down thine ear, and [1]**hear** the_**words_of** *the* [=]**wise**,
And [1]apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant_thing if thou [1]**keep** them within thee;
They shall withal be_fitted [א][t]in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may_be in [J]*the* LORD,
I [1]have_made_known to thee this day, even_to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee [b]excellent_things
In counsels and knowledge,

21 That I might_make_thee_know the_certainty_of the_[s]words_of truth;
That thou mightest_answer the_[s]words_of truth to them_that_send *unto* thee?

22 [1]Rob not *the* [-]**poor**, because he *is* poor:
Neither [1]oppress *the* [-]afflicted in the gate:

23 For [J]*the* LORD will_plead their cause,
And [1]spoil the_soul_of those_that_spoiled them.

24 [1]Make no friendship with an **angry**_man;
And with a furious [i]man thou [1]shalt not go:

25 Lest thou [1]learn his ways,
And [1]get a snare to thy soul.

26 [1]Be not thou *one* of them_that_strike hands,
Or of them_that_are_**sureties** for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay,
Why should_he_take_away thy bed from under thee?

28 [1]Remove not *the* ancient **landmark**,
Which thy fathers *have* set.

29 Seest thou a [i]man **diligent** in his business?
He shall_stand before kings;
He shall not stand before mean *men*.

23 WHEN thou [1]sittest to eat with a ruler,
[©]Consider [1]diligently [-]what *is* before thee:

2 And [1]put a knife to thy throat,
If thou *be* a man_given_to **appetite**.

3 [1]Be not desirous of his dainties:

g. guard *or* watch.
t. treacherous.
b. *or* broad. places.
t. together.
b. before-time *or* a third-time. *Heb.* shilshōm.
s. sayings.
i. ish.

B.C. about 1000.

For they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [f]Labour not to be_**rich**:
[g]Cease from thine_own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?
For *riches* [o]certainly [f]make themselves wings;
They fly_away as an eagle toward [x=]heaven.

6 [f]Eat thou not [r]the_bread_of *him that hath* an **evil eye**,
Neither [f]desire thou his dainty_meats:

s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ 7 For as he [f]thinketh in his [s]heart, so *is* he:
"[g]Eat and [g]drink," [f]saith he to thee;
But his heart *is* not with thee.

8 *The* morsel *which* thou [f]hast_eaten shalt_thou_vomit_up,
And [g]lose thy [x]sweet words.

9 [f]Speak not in the_ears_of a **fool**:
sa. מְלִיץ For he will_despise the_wisdom_of thy [sa]words.

10 [f]Remove not *the* old **landmark**;
And [f]enter not into the_fields_of *the* [=]fatherless:

k. נֹאֲלָם 11 For their [k]redeemer *is* mighty;
He shall_plead their [r]cause with thee.

12 [g]Apply thine heart unto [x]**instruction**,
And thine ears to the_[sa]words_of knowledge.

13. Ch. 19. 18. 13 [f]Withhold not **correction** from *the* child:
For *if* thou [f]beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt_beat him with the rod,
h. וְנַפְשׁוֹ מִשְּׁאוֹל And shalt_deliver his soul from [h]hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be_**wise**,
My heart shall_rejoice, even mine.

e. וְתַעֲלֹזְנָה 16 Yea, my reins [*]shall_[e]rejoice,
When thy lips speak right_things.

17 [f]Let not thine heart envy [x]sinners:
J. יְהוָה But *be thou* in the_**fear**_of [J]*the* LORD all the day_long.

a. כִּי אִם אַחֲרִית 18 For surely there_is [a]an end;
And thine expectation shall not be_cut_off.

19 [g]Hear thou, my son, and [g]be_wise,
And [g]guide thine heart in the way.

20 [f]Be not among winebibbers;
Among riotous_eaters_of flesh:

21 For *the* **drunkard** and *the* **glutton** shall_come_to_poverty:
And drowsiness shall_clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [g]Hearken unto thy **father** that begat thee,
And [f]despise not thy **mother** when she is old.

23 [g]Buy *the* **truth**, and [f]sell *it* not;
Also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The_father_of *the* [r]**righteous** [o]shall_greatly [f]rejoice:
And he_that_begetteth a **wise** *child* shall_have_joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall_be_glad,
And she_that_bare thee shall_rejoice.

26 My son, [g]give me thine **heart**,
d. תִּצְרֹלָה And [f]let thine eyes [d]observe my ways.

27 For a whore *is* a deep ditch;
And a **strange_woman** *is* a narrow pit.

28 She also [f]lieth_in_wait as *for* a prey,
a.t. וּבוֹגְדִים And [f]increaseth *the* [t]transgressors among [a]men.

בָּאָדָם

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow?
Who hath contentions? who hath babbling?

s. soul.

sa. sayings.

k. kinsman-redeemer *or* avenger, *Heb.* goël.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

e. exult.

J. Jehovah.

a. a latter-end *or* hereafter.

d. delight_in.

a. abdahm. t. treacherous.

B.C. about 1000.

Who hath wounds without_cause? who hath redness_of eyes?

w. הַיָּיִן 30 [xx]They that_tarry_long at the [w]**wine**;
[xx]They that_go to seek **mixed_wine**.

w. wine, yayin, fermented_wine.

31 [f]Look not thou upon *the* [w]wine when it [f]is_red,
When it [f]giveth his colour in the cup,
When it [f]moveth_itself aright.

32 At_the_last it [f]biteth like a serpent,
And [f]stingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall_behold strange_women,
And thine heart shall_utter perverse_things.

h. בְּלֶבְיִם 34 Yea, thou [f]shalt_be as he_that_lieth_down in the_[h]midst_of *the* sea,
Or as he_that_lieth upon the_top_of a mast.

35 "They [f]have_stricken me," *shalt thou say,* "*and* I was not sick;
k. בַּל־יָדָעְתִּי They [f]have_beaten me, *and* I [k]felt *it* not:
When shall_I_awake? I will_seek it yet_again."

h. heart.

k. knew.

æ. בְּאַנְשֵׁי רָעָה **24** [f]BE not thou envious against **evil** [æ]**men**,
Neither [f]desire to be with them.

æ. anahshim.

2 For their heart [f]studieth destruction,
And their lips [f]talk_of mischief.

3 Through **wisdom** [f]is a house builded;
And by understanding it [f]is_established:

i. חֲדָרִים 4 And by knowledge shall *the* [i]chambers be_filled
With all precious and pleasant riches.

i. inner_chambers.

s. גִּבֹּר־הָכָם 5 A **wise** [s]**man** *is* [in]strong;
in. בְּעוֹז Yea, a [i]man_of knowledge increaseth strength.

s. strong_man.
in. in strength.
i. ish.

i. וְאִישׁ דַּעַת 6 For by wise_counsel thou shalt_make thy war:
And in multitude_of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 Wisdom *is* too high for a **fool**:
He [f]openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He_that_[f]deviseth to do_**evil**
Shall_be_called a mischievous_person.

9 The_thought_of foolishness *is* sin:
a. לְאָדָם And *the* scorner *is* an abomination to [a]men.

a. ahdahm.

10 *If* thou **faint** in the_day_of adversity,
Thy strength *is* small.

11 If thou [f]**forbear** to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death,
And *those that are* ready to be_slain;

12 If thou [f]sayest, "Behold, we knew it not;"
Doth not He that_pondereth the heart consider *it?*
And He_that_keepeth thy soul, doth *not* He know *it?*
And shall *not* He render to *every* [a]man according_to his works?

13 My son, [f]eat thou **honey**, because *it is* good;
And *the* honeycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:

14 So *shall* the_knowledge_of wisdom *be* unto thy soul:
When thou hast_found *it,* then there_shall_be a reward,
And thy expectation shall not be_cut_off.

l. רָשָׁע 15 [f]Lay not wait, O_[l]**wicked** *man,* against the_dwelling_of *the* righteous:
[f]Spoil not his resting place:

r. צַדִּיק 16 For a [r]**just** *man* [f]falleth seven times, and [f]riseth_up_again:
la. וְרְשָׁעִים But *the* [la]wicked shall_fall into mischief.

l. lawless.

r. righteous.
la. lawless, *plural.*

B.C. about 1000.

17 [f]Rejoice not when thine **enemy** falleth,
And [f]let not thine heart be-glad when he stumbleth:
J. יְהוָה 18 Lest [J]*the* LORD [f]see *it*, and it [b]displease Him,
b. בְּרָעָיו And He [f]turn-away His wrath from him.

19 [f]**Fret not** thyself because of [x]**evil** *men*,
Neither [f]be-thou-envious at the [la][=]wicked;

p. אַחֲרִית 20 For there shall-be no [p]reward to the evil *man*;
la. נֵר The-[la]candle-of *the* [l=]wicked shall-be-put-out.

rJ. יְרָא אֶת־ יְהוָה 21 My son, fear thou [J]*the* LORD and the king:
And meddle not with them-that-are-given-to-**change**:
22 For their calamity shall-rise suddenly;
And who [f]knoweth the-ruin-of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the [=]wise.
It is not good to have-**respect-of persons** in judgment.
24 He-that-saith unto *the* [l]-wicked, "Thou *art* righteous;"
Him shall the [=]people curse,
Nations shall-abhor him:
25 But to them-that-rebuke *him* shall-be-delight,
And a good blessing shall-come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall-kiss *his* lips that-giveth a right **answer**.

27 [s]**Prepare** thy work [x]without, and [s]make-it-fit for thyself in the field;
And afterwards [s]build thine house.

28 [f]Be not a witness against thy neighbour without-cause;
And deceive *not* with thy lips.

ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר 29 [f]Say not, "I will-do so to him [ac]as he [f]hath-done to me:
i. לָאִישׁ I will-**render** to the [i]man according-to his work."

30 I went by the-**field**-of *the* **slothful**[^i],
i. אִישׁ־עָצֵל And by the-vineyard-of *the* [a]man void-of [h]understanding;
a.h. אָדָם חֲסַר־ לֵב 31 And, lo, it was all grown-over-with-thorns,
And nettles had-covered the-face thereof,
And the-stone wall thereof was-broken-down.

s. אָשִׁית לִבִּי 32 Then [I] [*]saw, *and* [s][f]considered *it* well:
I looked-upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33, 34. Ch. 6. 10, 11. 33 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding-of *the* hands to sleep:
34 So [s]shall thy poverty come *as* one-that-travelleth;
a. כְּאִישׁ מָגֵן And thy want as [a]an armed [i]man.

about 700.

m. אַנְשֵׁי 25 THESE *are* also **proverbs**-of Solomon, which the-[m]**men -of Hezekiah** king-of Judah **copied**-out.

2. 1 Cor. 2. 6-16. G. אֱלֹהִים 2 *It is* the-glory-of [=]God to conceal a thing:
But the-honour-of kings *is* to search-out a matter.

3. Eph. 3. 14-19. 3 *The* [=]heaven for height, and *the* earth for depth,
And the-heart-of kings *is* unsearchable.

1. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. 4 [s]Take-away *the* [=]dross from *the* silver,
And there [*]shall-come-forth a vessel for the finer.

5. 2 Thess. 2. 8. l. רָשָׁע 5 [s]Take-away *the* [l]-wicked *from* before *the* king,
And his throne [w]shall-be-established in [x]righteousness.

6, 7. Luke 14. 7-11. 6 [f]Put not forth-thyself in the-presence-of *the* king,
And [f]stand not in the-place-of great *men*:
7 For better *it is* that it be-said unto thee, "[s]Come-up hither;"

B.C. about 700.

Than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of *the* prince whom thine eyes [d]have seen.

8. Luke 14. 31-33.

8 [f]Go not forth hastily to strive,
Lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof,
When thy neighbour [d]hath put thee to shame.

9, 10. Matt. 5. 25, 26.

9 [c]Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself;*
And [f]discover not a secret to another:
10 Lest he that heareth *it* [f]put thee to shame,
And thine infamy [f]turn not away.

i. בְּמַשְׂכִּיּוֹת

11 A word fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in [i]pictures of silver.

i. imagery *or* tracery.

12. 1 Pet. 3. 4.

a. שֹׁמַעַת

12 *As* an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,
So is a wise reprover upon an [a]obedient ear.

a. attentive, *Heb.* shomahhath.

13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
So is a faithful messenger to them that send him:
For he [f]refresheth the soul of his masters.

14. Jude 12.

14 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift
Is like clouds and wind without rain.

15. 2 Tim. 2. 24-26.

15 By long forbearing [f]is a prince persuaded,
And a soft tongue [f]breaketh *the* bone.

16 Hast thou found honey?
[c]Eat so much as is sufficient for thee,
Lest thou [f]be filled therewith, and [c]vomit it.

17 [c]Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house;

s. יִשְׁבָּעֶךָּ

Lest he [f]be [s]weary of thee, and *so* [d]hate thee.

s. satisfied with.

i. אִישׁ

b. מַפִּיץ

18 A [i]man that beareth false witness against his neighbour
Is a [b]maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

i. ish.

b. battle-hammer.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble

t. כּוֹעֶדֶת

Is like a broken tooth, and a foot [t]out of joint.

t. *or* tottering.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather,

so. נֶתֶר

And as vinegar upon [so]nitre,
So *is* he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.

so. *or* soda.

21, 22. Rom. 12. 19, 20.

21 If thine enemy be hungry, [c]give him bread to eat;
And if he be thirsty, [c]give him water to drink:
22 For thou [k]shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,
And [j]*the* LORD shall reward thee.

23 *The* north wind [f]driveth away rain:
So *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24. 2 Tim. 2. 19-22.

24 *It is* better to dwell in the corner of *the* housetop,
Than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul,
So *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before *the* [l]wicked
Is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

l. lawless.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey:
So *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28. 1 Cor. 9. 26, 27.

28 He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit
Is like a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

26 AS [x]snow in [x]summer,
And as [x]rain in [x]harvest,
So honour is not seemly for a fool.

B.C. about 709.

2 As the bird by wandering,
As the swallow by flying,
So *the* curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse,
A bridle for the ass,
b. לְגֵו כְּסִילִים And a rod for *the* [b]=fool's back. b. back-of fools.

4 [t]Answer not a fool according_to his folly,
Lest thou also [t]be_like unto him.

5. Matt. 21. 23-26.

5 [s]Answer a fool according_to his folly,
e. בְּעֵינָיו Lest he [t]be wise in his_own [e]conceit. e. eyes.

6 He_that_sendeth a message by the_hand_of a fool
Cutteth_off *the* feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The_[=]legs_of *the* lame are not equal:
So *is* a parable in the_mouth_of fools.

8 As he_that_bindeth a stone in a sling,
So *is* he_that_giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn [s]goeth_up into the_hand_of a drunkard,
So *is* a parable in the_mouth_of fools.

10 *The* great *God* that_formed all *things*
Both rewardeth *the* fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11. 2 Pet. 2. 22.

11 As a dog returneth to his vomit,
r. שׁוֹנֶה *So* a fool [r]returneth_to his folly. r. repeateth.

12. Rom. 12. 16.

12 Seest thou a [i]man wise in his_own [e]conceit?
i. אִישׁ *There is* more hope of a fool than of him. i. ish.

13 *The* **slothful** *man* [s]saith, "*There is* a lion in the way;
b. רְחֹבוֹת A lion *is* in the [b]streets." b. *or* broad-places.

14 *As* the door [t]turneth upon his [=]hinges,
So *doth the* slothful upon his bed.

t. בַּצַּלַּחַת

15 *The* slothful [s]hideth his hand in *his* [x t]bosom; t. the dish.
It grieveth him to bring_it_again to his mouth.

16 *The* sluggard *is* wiser in his_own [e]conceit
Than seven_men that_can_render a reason.

17 He_that_passeth_by, *and* meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him,
Is like one_that_taketh a dog by *the* ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,
19 So *is the* [i]man *that* deceiveth his [r]neighbour,
And [s]saith, "Am not I in_sport?"

20 Where no [=]wood is, *there the* fire [t]goeth_out:
So where *there is* no talebearer, *the* strife [t]ceaseth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning_coals, and [=]wood to fire;
So *is* a contentious [i]man to kindle strife.

s. בִּמְתֻלַּהֲמִים

22 The_words_of a talebearer *are* as [s]wounds, s. self-inflicted wounds. (*Hithpael.*)
And they go_down into *the* innermost_parts_of *the* belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart
Are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He_that_hateth [l]**dissembleth** with his lips,
And [t]layeth_up deceit within him;

m. יְחַנֵּן קוֹלוֹ

25 When he [m t]speaketh fair, [t]believe him not: m. maketh his voice gracious.
For *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred [t]is_covered by deceit,
a. בַּקָּהָל His wickedness shall_be_shewed before *the whole* [a]congregation. a. assembly.

B.C. about 700.

27 Whoso-diggeth a pit shall-fall therein:
And he-that-rolleth a stone, it will-return upon him.
28 A lying tongue [h]hateth *those that are* afflicted-by it;
And a flattering mouth [h]worketh ruin.

27 [h]BOAST not thyself of to-morrow;
For thou [h]knowest not what a day [h]may-bring-forth.
2 [h]Let another-man praise thee, and not thine-own mouth;
A stranger, and not thine-own lips.
3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty;
But a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.
4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous;
j. קִנְאָה But who [h]is-able-to-stand before [j]envy?
5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.
6 Faithful *are* the-wounds-of a friend;
But the-kisses-of an enemy *are* deceitful.
t. תָּבוּס 7 *The* full soul [t][h]loatheth a honeycomb;
But to *the* hungry soul every bitter thing *is* sweet.
8 As a bird that-wandereth from her nest,
i. אִישׁ So *is* a [i]man that-wandereth from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume [h]rejoice *the* heart:
So *doth* the-sweetness-of a man's-friend by hearty counsel.
10 Thine-own friend, and thy father's friend, [h]forsake not;
Neither [h]go into thy brother's house in the-day-of thy calamity:
For better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far-off.
11 My son, [h]be-wise, and [h]make my heart glad,
That I may-answer him-that-reproacheth me.
12 A prudent *man* [h][l]foreseeth *the* evil, *and* [k]hideth-himself;
But the [m]simple [h][l]pass-on, *and* [h][l]are-punished.
13 [h]Take his garment that is surety for a stranger,
And [h]take a pledge of him for a strange-woman.
14 He-that-blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising-early in the morning,
It shall-be-counted a curse to him.
15 A continual dropping in a very-rainy day
And a contentious woman are-alike.
16 Whosoever-hideth her hideth *the* wind,
And the-ointment-of his right-hand, *which* [h]bewrayeth *itself*.
17 Iron [h]sharpeneth iron;
So a [i]man [h]sharpeneth the-countenance-of his friend.
18 Whoso-keepeth *the* fig-tree shall-eat the-fruit thereof:
So he-that-waiteth-on his [m]master shall-be-honoured.
19 As in [x][m]water [x]face *answereth* to [x]face,
a. הָאָדָם So the-heart-of [x][a]man to [x][a]man.
h. שְׁאוֹל 20 [h]Hell and destruction [h]are [n]never full;
n. לֹא So the-eyes-of [x][a]man [h]are [n]never satisfied.
21 *As the* fining-pot for [x]silver, and *the* furnace for [x]gold;
ac. לְפִי So *is* a [i]man [ac]to his praise.
p. תְּכַתֹּשׁ 22 Though thou [p][h]shouldest-bray *a* [x]fool in *a* [x]mortar among [x]wheat with a [x]pestle,
Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

j. *or* jealousy.
t. tramples-on.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
n. not.
ac. according to, *Heb.* lephi.
p. pound *or* bruise.

B.C. about 700.

23 °Be_thou_**diligent** ᵗto_know the_state_of thy flocks,
s. שִׁית לִבָּךְ *And* ˢ**look** well to thy herds. s. set thy heart.
24 For riches *are* not for ever:
And doth *the* crown *endure* to every generation?
25 *The* hay ᵗappeareth, and *the* tender grass ᵗsheweth_itself,
And herbs_of *the* mountains ᵗare_gathered.
26 *The* lambs *are* for thy clothing,
h. שְׂעִירִים And *the* ʰgoats *are* the_price_of *the* field. h. he-goats.
27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food,
For the_food_of thy household,
l. וְחַיִּים And *for the* ˡmaintenance for thy maidens. l. ᵉlife.

28 *THE* ˡ-wicked ᵗflee when no_man pursueth: l. lawless.
l. רָשָׁע But *the* ᵐrighteous ᵗare_ᶜbold as a lion. e. confident.
c. יִבְטָח
2 For the_transgression_of a land many *are* the_princes thereof:
a. וּבְאָדָם מֵבִין But by a ᵃman_of understanding *and* knowledge *the* state *thereof* shall_be_prolonged. a. ahdahm.
3 A poor ˢman that_oppresseth *the* ʷᵐpoor s. strong-man, geber.
s. גֶּבֶר *Is like* a sweeping rain which_leaveth no food. w. weak.
w. דַּלִּים
4 They_that_forsake *the* law ᵗpraise *the* ˡ-wicked:
But such_as_keep *the* law ᵗcontend with them.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־רָע 5 Evil ᵉᵃmen ᵗunderstand not judgment: æ. anahshim.
But they_that_seek ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗunderstand all *things*.
6 Better *is the* -poor ⁺that_walketh in his uprightness,
Than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though ḫe *be* rich.
7. Luke 15. 11, etc. 7 Whoso_keepeth *the* law *is a* ⁱⁿwise son: in. intelligent, *Heb.* mechin.
in. בֵּן מֵבִין But he_that_is_a_companion_of riotous *men* ᵗshameth his father.
8 He_that by usury and unjust_gain increaseth his substance,
He shall_gather it for him_that_will_pity *the* ᵐpoor.
9 He_that_turneth_away his ear from hearing *the* law,
Even his prayer *shall be* abomination.
10 Whoso_causeth *the* ᵐrighteous to_go_astray in an evil way,
ḫe shall_fall himself into his_own pit:
But *the* ᵐupright shall_have good *things* in_possession.
i. אִישׁ 11 *The* rich ⁱman is wise in his_own ᵉconceit; i. ish.
e. בְּעֵינָיו But *the* -poor that_hath_understanding ᵗsearcheth_him_out. e. eyes.
12 When righteous *men* do_rejoice, *there is* great glory:
But when *the* ˡᵐwicked rise, a ᵃman ᵗis_hidden. l. lawless.
t. מְכַסֶּה 13 He_that_covereth his ᵗsins shall not prosper: t. transgressions.
But whoso_confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall_have_mercy.
14 ᵐHappy *is the* ᵃman that_feareth alway:
But he_that_hardeneth his heart shall_fall into mischief.
15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear;
So is a ˡwicked ruler over *the* poor -people.
16 *The* prince that_wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor.
But he_that_hateth covetousness shall_prolong *his* days.
so. נֶפֶשׁ 17 A ᵉᵃman ⁺that_doeth_violence to the_blood_of *any* ˢᵒperson so. soul.
shall_flee to *the* pit;
ᵗLet no_man stay him.
p. תָּמִים 18 Whoso_walketh ᵖuprightly shall_be_saved: p. perfectly, *Heb.* tahmin.

B.C. about 700.

But *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall-fall at once.

19 He-that-tilleth his land shall-have-plenty-of bread:
v. רֵיקִים But he-that-followeth-after [v]vain *persons* shall-have poverty enough.

20 A faithful [i]man shall-abound with blessings:
ac. יִנָּקֶה But he-that-maketh-haste to be-rich shall not be-[ac]innocent.

21 To have-respect-of persons *is* not good:
For for a piece-of bread *that* [s]man will-transgress.

22. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 22 He-that-hasteth to be-rich *hath* an evil eye,
k. יֵדַע And [k]considereth not that poverty shall-come-upon him.

23 He-that-rebuketh a [a]man afterwards shall-find more favour
Than he-that-flattereth-with *the* tongue.

24 [l]Whoso-robbeth his father or his mother, and [l]saith, "*It is* no transgression;"
The-same *is* the-companion-of a destroyer.

s. נָפְשׁ 25 He that is of a proud [s]heart [t]stirreth-up strife:
But he-that-putteth-his-trust in [J]*the* LORD shall-be-made-fat.

26 He that-trusteth in his-own heart is a fool:
But whoso-walketh wisely, he shall-be-delivered.

n. רָשׁ 27 [l]He-that-giveth unto *the* [n]-poor *shall* not lack:
But [l]he-that-hideth his eyes *shall have* many a curse.

28 When *the* [l≡]wicked rise, [a]men [h]hide-themselves:
But when they perish, *the* [≡]righteous [h]increase.

---

29 HE, that-being-often-reproved hardeneth *his* neck,
Shall suddenly be-destroyed, and that without remedy.

2. Esth. 8. 15. 2 When *the* [≡]righteous are [in]in-authority, the -people [h]rejoice:
in. בְּרָבוֹת But when *the* [l]-wicked beareth-rule, *the* -people [h]mourn.

l. רִשְׁעַ

3. Luke 15. 13, 30. 3 Whoso loveth wisdom [h]rejoiceth his father:
But he-that-keepeth-company-with harlots [h]spendeth *his* substance.

4 *The* king by judgment [h]establisheth *the* land:
But he-that-receiveth-gifts [h]overthroweth it.

s. גֶּבֶר 5 A [s]man [l]that-flattereth his neighbour
f. פְּעָמָיו [l]Spreadeth a net for his [f]feet.

i. אִישׁ 6 In the-transgression-of an evil [i]man *there is* a snare:
But *the* -righteous [h]doth-sing and [h]rejoice.

7 *The* -righteous [l]considereth the-cause-of *the* [≡]poor:
But the [l]-wicked [h]regardeth not to know *it*.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי 8 Scornful [æ]men [h]bring a city into-a-snare:
But wise *men* [h]turn-away wrath.

9. Neh. 9. 25, 26. 9 *If* a wise [i]man [l]contendeth with a foolish [i]man,
Whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

m. אַנְשֵׁי דָמִים 10 [m]*The* [≡]bloodthirsty [h]hate *the* [p]-upright:
p. תָּם But *the* [≡]just [h]seek his soul.

sp. בָּל־רוּחוֹ 11 A fool [h]uttereth all his [sp]mind:
But a wise *man* [h]keepeth-it-in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler [l]hearken to lies,
la. רְשָׁעִים All his servants *are* [la≡]wicked.

n. רָשׁ 13 *The* [n]-poor and *the* deceitful [i]man [h]meet-together:

B.C. about 700.

J. יְהוָֹה
e. מֵאִיר עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם
w. דַּלִּים

14 [J]*The* LORD [e]⊥lighteneth both their eyes.
The king that_faithfully ⊥judgeth *the* [w]≡poor,
His throne shall_be_established for ever.

15 *The* rod and reproof ⊢give wisdom:
But a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to_shame.

16 When *the* [la]≡wicked are_multiplied, transgression ⊢increaseth:
But *the* ≡righteous shall_see their fall.

17 ·Correct thy son, and he *shall_give_thee_rest;
Yea, he *shall_give ≡delight unto thy soul.

w. יִפָּרַע

18 Where *there is* no vision, *the* ⁻people [w]⊢perish:
But ⊥he_that_keepeth *the* law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be_corrected by words:
For though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a [i]man *that is* hasty in his words?
There is more hope of a fool than of him.

21 ⊥He_that_delicately_bringeth_up his servant from a child
Shall_have him become_his_son at *the* length.

22 An angry [i]man ⊢stirreth_up strife,
And a furious [m]man aboundeth in transgression.

m. וּבַעַל חֵמָה
a. אָדָם

23 A [a]man's pride shall_bring_him_low:
But honour shall_uphold *the* humble in spirit.

24 Whoso_is_partner with a thief hateth his_own soul:
He ⊢heareth cursing, and ⊢bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The_fear_of [a]man ⊢bringeth a snare:
But ⊥whoso_putteth_his_trust in [J]*the* LORD shall_be_[s]safe.

s. יְשֻׂגָּב
f. פְּנֵי־מוֹשֵׁל

26 Many seek *the* ruler's [f]favour;
But *every* [i]man's judgment *cometh* from [J]*the* LORD.

27 An unjust [i]man is an abomination to *the* ≡just:
And *he that is* upright in *the* way *is* abomination to *the* [l]⁻wicked.

J. Jehovah.
e. *or* enlighteneth the_eyes_of.
w. *or* weak.
w. will_become_lawless, *Heb.* yiphrang, *from* phahrang, to free.
i. ish.
m. man, *Heb.* bahal.
a. ahdahm.
s. set_on_high.
f. face.
l. lawless.

a. אָגוּר
j. יָקֶה
b. הַמַּשָּׂא
s. הַגֶּבֶר
i. לְאִיתִיאֵל
u. וְאֻכָּל

30 THE_**words_of** [a]**Agur** the_son_of [j]Jakeh,
Even the [b]prophecy: the [s]man spake unto [i]Ithiēl,
Even unto Ithiēl and [u]Ucal,

2 "Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* [i]man,
And have not the_understanding_of a [a]man.

3 I neither learned wisdom,
Nor have the_knowledge_of *the* ≡holy.

4 Joh. 3. 13. Eph. 4. 8-10.

4 "**Who** ·[l]hath_**ascended**_up_into ≡heaven, or *descended?
Who ·[l]hath_gathered *the* wind in His fists?
Who ·[l]hath_bound *the* waters in *a* [x]garment?
Who ·[l]hath_established all the_ends_of *the* earth?
What *is* His name, and what *is* His son's name, if thou ⊢canst_tell?

5. Ps. 12. 6.
sa. כָּל־אִמְרַת
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
p. צְרוּפָה

5 "Every [sa]**word**_of [eh]⁻God *is* [p]pure:
He *is* a shield unto [x]⊥them that_put_their_trust in Him.

6 ⊢Add thou not unto His words, lest He ⊢reprove thee, and thou ·be_found_a_liar.

7 "**Two** *things have* I **required** of Thee;

w. תִּמְנַע
wo. וּדְבַר־כָּזָב

[w]⊢Deny me *them* not before I ⊢die:

8 ·Remove_far from me vanity and [wo]lies:
⊢Give me neither poverty nor riches;
·Feed me with food convenient_for me:

t. יְהוָֹה

9 Lest I ⊢be_full, and ·deny *Thee*, and ·say, 'Who *is* [J]*the* LORD?'

a. Agur, Gatherer.
j. Jakeh, Pious.
b. burden.
s. strong_man, geber.
i. Ithiēl, ⁻God *is* with me.
u. Ucal, Able.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
sa. saying.
eh. Elōah.
p. purified.
w. Withhold.
wo. word_of falsehood, *Heb.* dĕbar cahzahb.
J. Jehovah.

Or lest I [f]be_poor, and [e]steal, and [f]take the_name_of my [g]God *in vain*. [g]G. Elohim.

10 "[f]Accuse not a **servant** unto his [g]master,
Lest he [f]curse thee, and thou [e]be_found_guilty.

11 "*There is* a **generation** *that* [f]curseth their father,
And [f]doth not bless their [h]mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their_own eyes,
And *yet* [e]is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O_how lofty are their eyes!
And their eyelids [f]are_lifted_up.

14 *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords,
And their jaw_teeth *as* knives,
To devour *the* [g]poor from_off *the* earth,
And *the* [g]needy from *among* [a]men. a. ahdahm.

15 "The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, '[e]Give, [e]give.'
There are **three** *things that* [f]are **never satisfied**,
Yea, **four** *things* [e]say not, '*It is* enough:'

16 [h]*The* grave; and *the* barren womb;
The earth *that* is not filled with water;
And *the* fire *that* [i]saith not, '*It is* enough.' h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

17 "*The* eye *that* [f]**mocketh** at *his* father,
And [k]despiseth to obey *his* mother,
The_ravens_of *the* valley shall_pick_it_out,
And *the* young eagles shall_eat it.

18 "There_be **three** *things which* are **too wonderful** for me,
Yea, **four** which I know not:

19 The_way_of *an* [x]eagle in the [g]air;
The_way_of a serpent upon a rock;
The_way_of a ship in the_[he]midst_of *the* sea; he. heart.
And the_way_of a [s]man with a maid. s. strong_man, gebor.

20 Such *is* the_way_of an adulterous woman;
She [i]eateth, and [e]wipeth her mouth, and saith, 'I [d]have_done no wickedness.'

21 "For **three** *things the* **earth** [e]is_**disquieted**,
And for **four** *which* it [f]cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he [f]reigneth;
And a fool when he [f]is_filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when she [f]is_married;
And a handmaid that [d][f]is_heir to her mistress. d. dispossesseth.

24 "There_be **four** *things which are* **little** upon *the* earth,
But they *are* exceeding **wise**: an. ants, *Heb.* nĕmalim, *from* nahmal, to circumcise, to cut_off, *and perhaps* mălilah, an ear of corn.

25 The [an]**ants** *are* a [h]people not strong,
Yet they [k]prepare their meat in the summer;

26 *The* [c]**conies** *are but* a feeble folk, c. conies, *Heb.* shĕphannim, *from* sahphan, to hide.
Yet [k]make they their [h]houses in the [h]rocks;

27 The [l]**locusts** have no king, l. locusts, arbeh, *from* rahbah, numerous.
Yet [k]go_they_forth all_of_them by_bands;

28 *The* **spider** [f]taketh_hold with her hands,
And is in kings' palaces.

29 "There_be **three** *things* which go well,
Yea, **four** are **comely in going**: li. lion. *Heb.* layish, *from* lush, to be strong.

30 A [li]lion *which is* strongest among [x]beasts,
And [f]turneth not away for any;

31 A [g]greyhound; a he_goat also; g. greyhound. *Heb.* girt *in the* loins.
And a king, against whom *there is* no rising_up.

32 "If thou [i]hast_done_**foolishly** in lifting_up_thyself,
Or if thou [i]hast_thought_evil, *lay* thine_hand upon thy_mouth.

B.C. about 1015.

33 Surely the-churning-of milk ᵗbringeth-forth butter,
And the-wringing-of *the* nose ᵗbringeth-forth blood:
So the-forcing-of wrath ᵗbringeth-forth strife."

about 1015.

l. לְמוּאֵל **31** THE-**words**-of king [l]**Lemuēl**,
The [b]prophecy that his mother ᵗtaught him.

b. מַשָּׂא 2 "What, my [s]son? and what, the-[s]son-of my womb?
s. בַּר־בִּטְנִי And what, the-[s]son-of my vows?
3 ᵗGive not thy strength unto women,
Nor thy ways to that which-destroyeth kings.
4 *It is* not for ˣkings, O-Lemuēl,
w. יַיִן *It is* not for ˣkings to-drink [w]**wine**;
Nor for princes strong-drink:
s. פֶּן־יִשְׁתֶּה 5 Lest they ᵗdrink, and ᵘforget *the* [s]law,
And ᵘpervert *the* judgment of any of *the* afflicted.
6 ᵗGive strong-drink unto him-that-is-ready-to-perish,
b. לְאֹבֵד שֵׁכָר And [w]wine unto those-that-be-[b]of-heavy hearts.
7 ᵗLet-him-drink, and ᵘforget his poverty,
And ᵗremember his misery no more.
8 ᵛOpen thy mouth for *the* -dumb
so. בְּעַד חַלּוֹף In the-cause-of all [so]such-as-are-appointed to destruction.
9 ᵛOpen thy mouth, ᵛjudge righteously,
l. עָנִי And ᵛplead-the-cause-of *the* [l]-poor and -needy.

א 10 "Who ᵗcan-find a **virtuous woman**?
For her price *is* far-above rubies.
ב 11 The-heart-of her husband doth-safely-trust in her,
So that he shall-have no need of spoil.
ג 12 She ᵛ[l]will-do him good and not evil
All the-days-of her [≡]life.
ד 13 She ᵛ[l]seeketh wool, and flax,
And ᵘworketh willingly with her hands.
ה 14 She ᵛ[l]is like the merchants' ships;
She ᵗbringeth her food from afar.
ו 15 She ᵘriseth also while-it-is-yet night,
And ᵘgiveth meat to her household,
And a portion to her maidens.
ז 16 She ᵛ[l]considereth a field, and [t]ᵘbuyeth it:
t. וַתִּקָּחֵהוּ With the-fruit-of her hands she ᵛ[l]planteth a vineyard.
ח 17 She ᵛ[l]girdeth her loins with strength,
And ᵘstrengtheneth her arms.
ט 18 She ᵛ[l]perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good:
la. נֵרָהּ Her [la]candle ᵗgoeth not out by night.
י 19 She ᵛ[l]layeth her hands to the spindle,
And her hands ᵗhold *the* distaff.
כ 20 She ᵛ[l]stretcheth-out her hand to *the* [lo]-poor;
lo. עָנִי Yea, she ᵛ[l]reacheth-forth her hands to the -needy.
ל 21 She ᵗ[l]is not afraid of *the* snow for her household:
d. שָׁנִים For all her household *are* clothed-with [d]≡scarlet.
כב 22 She ᵛ[l]maketh herself coverings-of-tapestry;
f. שֵׁשׁ Her clothing *is* [f]silk and purple.
ג 23 Her husband ᵗ[l]is-known in the gates,
When he sitteth among the-elders-of *the* land.
ס 24 She ᵛ[l]maketh [s]fine-linen, and ᵘselleth *it*;
s. סָדִין And ᵛ[l]delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
ע 25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing;
And she ᵘshall-rejoice in time to come.
פ 26 She ᵛ[l]openeth her mouth with wisdom;

l. Lemuēl, To -God.
b. burden, *Heb.* massah, *from* nahsah, to lift-up.
s. son, *Heb.* bar, *from* bahrah, to create.
w. wine, fermented wine, *Heb.* yahyin, *from* yahveen, mire.
s. statute, *Heb.* mĕkhukkahk.
b. bitter-of soul.
so. sons-of destruction.
l. lowly.
Aleph.
Beth.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.
Vau.
Zain.
t. taketh.
Kheth.
Teth.
la. lamp, *Heb.* neer.
Yod.
Caph.
lo. lowly.
Lamed.
d. double *or* change-of garments.
Mem.
f. fine-white-linen, *Heb.* sheesh, *from* shush, to be white.
Num.
Samech.
s. *Heb.* sahdin.
Ayin.
Pe.

B.C. about 1015.

And [o]in her tongue *is* the law of kindness. [o] on, *Heb.* hal.

ע. עַל 27 She [l]looketh well to the ways of her household, Tsaddi.
And [t]eateth not the bread of idleness.

ק. 28 Her children [l]arise up, and [u]call her blessed; Koph.
Her husband *also,* and he [u]praiseth her.

ר. 29 "Many daughters [l]have done virtuously, Resh.
But thou [l]excellest them all."

ש 30 [x]Favour *is* deceitful, and [x]beauty *is* vain: Shin *or* Sin.

י. יְהוָה *But* a woman *that* feareth [y]*the* LORD, she shall be praised. y. Jehovah.

ת 31 [t]Give her of the fruit of her hands; Thau *or* Tau.
And [u]let her own works praise her in the gates."

p. קֹהֶלֶת

[p]ECCLESIASTES;

OR,

THE PREACHER.

(Here the pronouns for God begin with capital letters.)

p. קֹהֶלֶת

B.C. about 977.

1 THE words of *the* [p]**Preacher**, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

2 "**Vanity of vanities**," [l]saith *the* Preacher,
"Vanity of vanities; [x]all *is* vanity.

a. לָאָדָם 3 What profit hath *a* [x a]man of all his labour which he [*]taketh **under the sun**?

4 *One* generation [+]passeth away, and *another* generation cometh:
But the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also [l]ariseth, and the sun goeth down,
And [+]hasteth to his place where [ה] [+]arose.

6 The wind [+]goeth toward *the* south,
And [+]turneth about unto *the* north;
It [+]whirleth about continually,
And the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers [+]run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full;
Unto *the* place from whence the rivers [+]come, thither they return again.

i. אִישׁ 8 All [x]things *are* full of labour; [l]man cannot utter *it:*
The eye [l]is not satisfied with seeing,
Nor *the* ear [l]filled with hearing.

9 The thing that [l]hath been, it *is that* which shall be;
And that which [l]is done *is* that which shall be done:
And *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, "[l]See, this *is* new?"
It [l]hath been already of [=]old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of [x]former *things;*
Neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after."

12 I *the* [p]Preacher was king over Israël in Jerusalem.

13 And I [l]gave my [c]heart to seek and **search out** by [x]wisdom concerning all *things* that [l]are done under [x=]heaven:
G. אֱלֹהִים This sore travail [l]hath [=]God given to the sons of [x a]man to be [h]exercised therewith.
a. לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם

h. לְעִנּוֹת 14 I [l]have seen [c]all the works that [l]are done **under the sun**;
14. Matt. 6. 19-21. Col. 3. 1-4. And, behold, [x]all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 *That which is* crooked [t]cannot be made straight:
And that which is wanting [t]cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, "Lo, I [l]am come to great estate, and [l]have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that [l]have been before me in Jerusalem:"
Yea, my heart [s]had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

s. רָאָה

17 And I [*]gave my heart to know wisdom,
And to know madness and folly:
I perceived that this also *is* vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom *is* much grief:
And he that [l]increaseth knowledge [l]increaseth sorrow.

B.C. about 977.

2 I SAID in mine heart, "Go to now, I will prove thee with
mirth,
l. וְרְאֵה Therefore [l]enjoy pleasure:"
And, behold, this also *is* vanity.
2 I said of laughter, "*It is* mad:"
And of mirth, "What doeth it?"
d. לְמָשׁוֹךְ בַּיַּיִן אֶת־בְּשָׂרִי 3 I sought in mine heart to [d]give myself unto [xw]wine,
Yet acquainting mine heart with [x]wisdom;
And to lay hold on folly,
a. לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם Till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of [xa]men,
Which they should do under the [h]heaven all the days of
their [i]life.
4 I made me great works;
I builded me houses;
I planted me vineyards:
p. וּפַרְדֵּסִים 5 I made me gardens and [p]orchards,
And I [k]planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:
6 I made me pools of [i]water,
f. יַעַר To water therewith *the* [f]wood that bringeth forth trees:
7 I got *me* servants and maidens,
And had servants born in my house;
Also I had great possessions of great and small cattle
Above all that were in Jerusalem before me:
8 I gathered me also silver and gold,
And the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces:
I got me men singers and women singers,
And the delights of the sons of [xa]men,
w. שִׁדָּה וְשִׁדּוֹת As [w]musical instruments, and that of all sorts.
9 So I [g]was great, and [m]increased more than all that were
before me in Jerusalem:
Also my wisdom remained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I [b]kept not from them,
I withheld not my [c]heart from any joy;
For my heart rejoiced in all my labour:
And this was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I [o]looked on all *the* works that my hands had
wrought,
And on *the* labour that I had laboured to do:
And, behold, [x]**all** *was* **vanity** and **vexation of spirit**,
And *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 And I [n]turned myself to behold **wisdom**, and madness,
and **folly**:
For what *can* the [a]man *do* that [y]cometh after the king?
Even [c]that which [q]hath been already done.
13 Then I saw that [x]wisdom excelleth [x]folly,
As far as [x]light excelleth [x]darkness.
14 The wise man's eyes *are* in his head;
But the fool walketh in [x]darkness:
And I myself perceived also that one event [b]happeneth to
[c]*them* all.
15 Then said I in my heart, "As it happeneth to the fool, so
it [b]happeneth even to me;
And why was I then more wise?"
Then I [s]said in my heart, "That this also *is* vanity."
16 For *there is* no remembrance of *the* wise more than of the
fool for ever;
Seeing that which now *is* in the days [x4]to come shall [x]all
be forgotten.

l. look upon good, *Heb.* rĕeh betōb.
d. draw out my flesh with wine, yayin, fermented wine.
a. ahdahm.
p. paradises.
f. forest.
w. or a wife and wives.

B.C. about 977.

And how [b]dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.
17 Therefore I [c]hated [x=]life;
Because *the* work that [c]is_wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me:
For [x]all *is* **vanity** and **vexation**_of spirit.

1. עָמַל
18 Yea, I [c]hated [f]all my **labour** which I had_[1]taken under the sun: 1. laboured.
Because I should_**leave it** unto the [a]man that shall_be after me. a. adahm.
19. See 2 Chr. x. 19 And who knoweth whether he shall_be a wise *man* or a fool?
Yet [*]shall_he_have_rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured,
And wherein I have_shewed_myself_wise under the sun.
This *is* also vanity.
20 Therefore I [c]went_about to cause my [f]heart to despair
Of all the labour which I [1]took under the sun.
21 For there_is a [a]man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity;
Yet to a [a]man that hath not laboured therein shall_he_leave it *for* his portion.
This also *is* vanity and a great evil.
22. Mat. 16. 26. 22 For what [+]hath [a]man of all his labour,
And of the_vexation_of his heart, wherein [þ]e *hath* laboured under the sun?
23 For all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief;
Yea, his heart [c]taketh not rest in the night.
This is also vanity.
24 *There is* nothing better for a [x a]man, *than* that he should_eat and drink,
And *that* he [c]should_make his [f]soul **enjoy good in** his **labour.**
e. G. הָאֱלֹהִים This also I saw, that it *was* from the_hand_of [x=]God. e. G. hah Elohim.
25 For who [b]can_eat, or who else can_hasten *hereunto,* more than I?
26. Job. 27. 16, 17. 26 For *God* [c]giveth to a [a]man that *is* good in His sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy:
But to the sinner He [c]giveth travail, to gather and to heap up,
That He may_give to *him that is* good before [x=]God.
This also *is* vanity and vexation_of spirit.

1. Acts 17. 21-28.
3 TO [x]every *thing there is* a [f]**season.**
f. זְמַן And a **time** to every purpose **under the** [=]**heaven**: f. fixed_season, *Heb.* zĕmahn. =h. heavens.
b. עֵת לָלֶדֶת 2 A time to [b]be_born, b. bring_forth, *Heb.* laledeth.
And a time to die;
A time to plant,
And a time to pluck_up *that which is* planted;
3 A time to kill,
And a time to heal;
A time to break_down,
And a time to build_up;
4. Rom. 12. 15. 4 A time to weep,
And a time to laugh;
A time to mourn,
And a time to dance;
5 A time to cast_away stones,
And a time to gather stones together;

B.C. about 977.

A time to embrace,
And a time to refrain from embracing;
s. אֵת לְבַקֵּשׁ 6 A time to [s]get,
d. וְאֵת לְאַבֵּד And a time ·to [d]lose;
A time to keep,
And a time to cast_away;
7 A time to rend,
And a time to sew;
A time to keep_silence,
And a time to speak;
8 A time to love,
And a time to hate;
A time_of war,
And a time_of peace.

9 **What profit** hath [x⊥]he that_worketh in that wherein he laboureth?
10. Heb. 12. 9-11. 10 I ·[l]have_seen ⌜the travail, which [≡]God ·[l]hath_given to the_sons_of [xa]men to be_[h]exercised in it.
[s]G. אֱלֹהִים
a. לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם 11 He *hath* made [x]every *thing* beautiful in his time:
h. לַעֲנוֹת Also He *hath* set ⌜the [h]world in their heart,
11. 2 Cor. 4. 17, 18. [w]So_that no [xa]man [t]can_find_out ⌜the work that [x≡]God ·[l]maketh from *the* beginning to *the* end.
h. הָעֹלָם 12 I know that *there is* no good in them,
But for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his [≡]life.
w. מִבְּלִי אֲשֶׁר 13 And also that every [xa]man [t]should_eat and ·drink,
12, 13. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19. And ·enjoy the_good_of all his labour,
It *is* the_gift_of [≡]God.
14 I know that, whatsoever [x≡]God [t]doeth, it shall_be for ever:
Nothing can_be_put to it,
Nor any_thing taken from it:
And [x≡]God ·[l]doeth *it*, that *men* [t]should_fear before Him.
15. Ch. 12. 14. 15 That which ·[l]hath_been [∧i]is_now;
∧i. הוּא And that_which is_to_be hath already been;
dr. אֶת־נִרְדָּף And [x≡]God [t]requireth that_which_·[l]is_[dr]past.

16 And moreover I saw **under the sun** the_place_of [x]judgment, *that* [xl]wickedness *was* there;
l. הָרֶשַׁע And the_place_of [x]righteousness, *that* [xl]iniquity *was* there.
17 I said in mine heart,
la. וְאֶת־הָרָשַׁע "[x≡]God shall_judge ⌜the ¬righteous and ⌜the [la]¬wicked:
For *there is* a time there for every purpose and for every [x]work."
18. Jude 8-10. 18 I said in mine heart concerning the_[m]estate_of the_sons_of [xa]men,
m. עַל־דִּבְּרַת That [x≡]God might_manifest them,
And that they might_see that they_themselves *are* **beasts**.
19. Rom. 8. 19-23. 19 For that_which_befalleth the_sons_of [xa]men befalleth [x]beasts;
Even one_thing befalleth them:
As the_one dieth, so dieth the_other;
sp. וְרוּחַ Yea, they have all one [sp]breath;
So_that *a* [xa]man *hath* no preeminence above *a* [x]beast:
For [x]all *is* vanity.
20 [x]All [⊥]go unto one place;
21. Ch. 12. 7. [x]All ·[l]are of the dust,
s.a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם And [x]all turn to [x]dust again.
t. הָעֹלָה הִיא 21 Who knoweth the_[sp]spirit_of [xsa]man [t]that [x⊥]goeth upward,
לְמָעְלָה And the_[sp]spirit_of the beast that [∧wh x⊥]goeth downward to the earth?
wh. הַיֹּרֶדֶת הִיא
לְמַטָּה לָאָרֶץ 22 Wherefore I ·perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that *a* [x]man should_rejoice in his_own works;
22. Ch. 11. 9.

s. seek.
d. destroy.
[s]G. Elohim.
a. ahdahm.
h. humbled.
h. *Heb.* holahm, age, hidden, *or* eternal age *or* eternity, *from* hahlam, to hide.
w. Without_which, *Heb.* mibli.
∧i. it.
dr. driven_away, *Heb.* nirdahph.
·l. lawlessness *or* the lawless.
la. lawless, *Heb.* eth hah rahshang.
m. matter, *Heb.* dibrah.
sp. spirit. *Heb.* ruakh.
s.a. sons_of [x]man, benee hah ahdahm.
t. that which goeth_up on high, *Heb.* ha holah hi lemonglah.
∧wh. which.

B.C. about 977.

For that *is* his portion:
For who shall_bring him to see what shall_be after him?

4 SO I ·returned, and *considered ⌜all the **oppressions** that ·'are_done **under the sun**:
And behold the_tears_of *such as were* ×⊥oppressed,
And they *had* no comforter;
h. וּמִיַּד And on the_hside_of their oppressors *there was* power: h. hand.
But they *had* no comforter.
2 Wherefore I ⊥praised ⌜the ≡dead which are_already dead
More than the ≡living which are yet alive.
3 Yea, better *is he* than both they, ⌜which hath not yet been,
Who hath not seen the evil ×work that ·'is_done under the sun.
1. Gen. 37. 4–11. 4 Again, I ·considered ⌜all travail, and ⌜every ×aright_work, a. advantage.
a. כִּשְׁרוֹן That for this a iman is_envied of his neighbour. i. ish.
This *is* also vanity and vexation_of spirit.
i. אִישׁ 5 The fool foldeth his ⌜hands together,
And eateth ⌜his_own flesh.
6 Better *is* a handful *with* quietness,
Than both *the* hands full *with* travail and vexation_of spirit.
7 Then I ·returned, and I *saw **vanity** under the sun.
S. John 19. 6. 8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second;
s. בֵּן Yea, he hath neither schild nor brother: s. son.
Yet *is there* no end of all his labour;
Neither ⁺is his eye satisfied_with riches;
Neither *saith he*, "For whom do I labour, and bereave my ⌜soul_of good?"
This *is* also vanity,
Yea, it *is* a sore travail.
9 ×**Two** *are* **better than** ×**one**;
Because they have a good reward for their ×labour.
10 For if they ⁺fall, the one will_lift_up his ⌜fellow:
But woe to him *that is* ×alone when he falleth;
For *he hath* not another to help_him_up.
11 Again, if two ⁺lie_together, then they have heat:
But how can one be_warm *alone?*
o. יִתְקְפוֹ 12 And if ×one o⁺prevail_against him, ×two shall_withstand him; o. overpower.
And *a* ×threefold ×cord ⁺is not quickly broken.
13 Better *is* a poor and a **wise child**
Than an old and **foolish king**,
Who will no more be_admonished.
t. מִבֵּית הָסוּרִים 14 For out_of ⁺prison he ·'cometh to reign; t. the_house_of the prisoners.
Whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom ⊥becometh_poor.
15 I considered ⌜all the ≡**living** ×⊥which walk under the sun,
With the second ×child that shall_stand_up in his stead.
16 *There is* no end of all the ⁻people,
Even of all that ·'have_been before them:
×⊥They also that_come_after shall not rejoice in him.
Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of_spirit.

ᵃG. הָאֱלֹהִים 5 ·KEEP thy foot when thou ⁺goest to the_**house_of** ×≡**God**, ᵃG. hah Elohim, the *Triune* God.
And be_more_ready to hear, than to_give the_**sacrifice_of** ×**fools**:
2. *Ch.* v. *in Heb. begins here.* For they ⊥consider not that they do evil.
2 ⁺Be not rash with thy mouth,

B.C. about 977. 2. Mat. 6. 7. w. דָּבָר

And ᵗlet not thine heart be_hasty to utter any_ʷthing before ˣ≡God:
For ˣ≡God *is* in ˣ=heaven, and thou upon ˣearth:
Therefore ᵗlet thy **words** be **few**.

3 For a ˣdream cometh through the multitude_of business;
And a fool's voice *is known* by multitude_of words.

4 When thou ᵗvowest a **vow** unto ≡God, ᵗdefer not to pay it;
For *He hath* no pleasure in ˣfools:
·Pay ⌜*that* which thou ᵗhast_vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow,
Than that thou shouldest vow and not ᵗpay.

6 ᵗSuffer not thy ⌜mouth to cause thy flesh to sin;
m. הַמַּלְאָךְ Neither ᵗsay thou before the ᵐangel, that it *was* an error:
Wherefore should ˣ≡God be_angry at thy voice,
And ·destroy ⌜the work_of thine hands?

7 For in the_multitude_of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities:
ˣ≡G. אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים But ·fear thou ˣ̄≡God.

8. Ps. 12. 5.

8 If thou ᵗseest the_**oppression**_of *the* ⌝poor,
And violent_perverting_of judgment and justice in *a* ˣprovince,
ᵗMarvel not at the matter:
For *He that is* higher than *the* highest ⊥regardeth;
And *there be* higher than they.

ᵢ. הוּא 9 Moreover the_profit_of *the* earth ᵢ is for ˣall:
The king *himself* ·ˡis_served by the field.

10 He_that_**loveth silver** shall not be_satisfied_with silver;
Nor he that_loveth abundance with increase:
This *is* also vanity.

11 When ˣgoods increase, they ·ˡare_increased that_eat them:
a. בִּשְׁרוֹן And what ᵃgood *is there* to the_owners thereof, saving the_beholding_of *them* with their eyes?

12 The_sleep_of *a* ˣlabouring_man *is* sweet, whether he ᵗeat little or much:
But the abundance_of *the* rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I ·ˡhave_seen **under the sun**,
Namely, **riches** kept for the_owners thereof to their hurt.

b. בְּעִנְיָן 14 But ˣthose ˣriches ·perish by evil ᵇtravail:
And he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15. Job 1. 21. ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 15 ᵃᶜAs he came_forth of his mother's womb,
Naked shall_he_return to go as he came,
And shall_take nothing of his labour,
Which he may_carry_away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in_all_points as he came, so shall_he_go:
And what profit hath he that ᵗhath_laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also he ᵗeateth in ˣdarkness,
And *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

18 Behold *that* which I ·ˡhave_seen:
It is good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink,
And to **enjoy** the_**good**_of all his **labour** that he ᵗtaketh under the sun
All the_days_of his ≡life, which ˣ≡God ·ˡgiveth him:
For it *is* his portion.

a. כָּל־הָאָדָם 19 Every ˣᵃman also to whom ˣ≡God ·ˡhath_given riches and wealth,
And ·hath_given_him_power to eat thereof,

w. word, *Heb.* dahbar.
m. or messenger.
ˣ≡G. eth hah Elohim (*objective*).
ᵢ. it.
a. advantage.
b. business.
ac. According as.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 977.

And to take his ᶠportion,
And to rejoice in his ˣlabour;
This *is* the_gift_of ᵉGod.
20 For he shall not much remember ᶠthe_days_of his ᵉlife;
Because ˣᵉGod answereth *him* in the_joy_of his heart.

6 THERE_is an **evil** which I ᵈhave_seen **under the sun**,
And it *is* common among ˣᵃmen:
2 A ⁱman to whom ˣᵉGod ʰhath_given riches, wealth, and honour,
So that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he ʰdesireth,
Yet ˣᵉGod ʰgiveth him not power to eat thereof,
But a stranger ʰeateth it:
This *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.
3 If a ⁱman ʰbeget a hundred *children*, and ʰlive many years,
So that the_days_of his years ʰbe many,
And his soul ʰbe not ˢᵃfilled with ˣgood,
And also *that* he ᵈhave no burial;
I ᵈsay, *that an* ˣuntimely_birth *is* better than he.
4 For he cometh_in with ˣvainity,
And ʰdeparteth in ˣdarkness,
And his name shall_be_covered with ˣdarkness.
5 Moreover he hath not seen *the* sun, nor known *any thing*:
This hath more rest than the_other.
6 Yea, though he ᵈlive a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good:
Do not ˣall go to one place?
7 All the_labour_of ˣᵃman *is* for his mouth,
And yet the ˢappetite ʰis not filled.
8 For what hath *the* -wise more than the -fool?
What hath *the* -poor, ᵏthat_knoweth to walk before the ᵉliving?
9 Better *is* the_**sight**_of *the* eyes than the_wandering_of *the* ˢ**desire**:
This *is* also vanity and vexation_of spirit.
10 That which ᵈhath_been ᵈis_named already,
And it ᵏis_known that ˢᵘit *is* ᵃman:
Neither may he contend with him that is_mightier than he.
11 Seeing there_be many_things ᵏthat_increase vanity,
What *is* ˣᵃman the_better?
12 For who knoweth what *is* **good for** ˣᵃ**man** in *this* ˣᵉlife,
All the_days_of his vain life which he ˣspendeth as *a* ˣshadow?
For who ʰcan_tell *a* ˣᵃman what shall_be after him under the sun?

7 A GOOD **name** *is* better than precious ointment;
And the_day_of ˣdeath than the_day_of one's birth.
2 *It is* better to go to the_**house_of mourning**,
Than to go to the_house_of ᵇfeasting:
For that *is* the_end_of all ˣᵃmen;
And the living will_lay *it* to his heart.
3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter:
For by the_sadness_of *the* countenance *the* heart ʰis_made_better.
4 The_heart_of *the* ᵉwise *is* in the_house_of mourning;

a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
ᵉG. hah Elohim, the *Trinune* God.
sa. *or* satisfied.
s. soul.
s. soul.
su. such.
b. banqueting, *Heb.* mishte, *from* shahthah, to drink.

B.C. about 977.
But the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.
5. Ps. 141. 5. 5 *It is* better to hear the rebuke of *the* wise,
Than for a man to hear the song of fools.
6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot,
So *is* the laughter of the fool:
This also *is* vanity.
f. יְהוֹלֵל 7 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; f. foolish or ashamed.
And a gift destroyeth *the* heart.
8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof:
And the patient in spirit *is* better than *the* proud in spirit.
9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry:
For anger resteth in the bosom of fools.
10 Say not thou, "What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these?"
For thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.
11 Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance:
And *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.
12. John 17. 3. 12 For wisdom *is* a defence, *and* money *is* a defence: s. silver.
s. הַכֶּסֶף But the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.
13 Consider the work of God:
G. הָאֱלֹהִים For who can make *that* straight, which He hath made crooked? G. Hah Elohim, *plural.*
14 In the day of **prosperity** be joyful,
But in the day of **adversity** consider:
God also hath set the one over against the other,
To the end that man should find nothing after him.
15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity:
r. צַדִּיק There is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, r. righteous. *Heb.* tsaddik.
And there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.
16 Be not righteous **over much**;
Neither make thyself over wise:
d. תִּשֹּׁמֵם Why shouldest thou destroy thyself? d. desolate thyself.
l. תִּרְשַׁע 17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: l. lawless.
Why shouldest thou die before thy time?
18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this;
Yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand:
For he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.
19. Prov. 24. 5. 19 Wisdom strengtheneth *the* wise
More than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.
20. 1 Kings 8. 46. 20 For *there is* not a just man upon earth, r. righteous, tsaddik.
That doeth good, and sinneth not.
a. אָדָם 21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; a. aladahm.
re. מְקַלֶּלְךָ Lest thou hear thy servant curse thee: re. reviling thee, *from* kahlal, to be light, mean.
22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others. re. reviled.
23 All this *have* I **proved by wisdom**:
I said, "I will be wise;" but it *was* far from me.
24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?
25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom,
And *the* reason *of things*,
l. רֶשַׁע And to know the wickedness of folly, l. lawlessness.
Even of foolishness *and* madness:
26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart *is* snares and nets,

B.C. about 977.

And her hands *as* bands:
Whoso_pleaseth [x≡]God shall_escape from her;
But *the* sinner shall_be taken by her.

27. 28. 1 Kin. 11. 3. 27 [s]Behold, this *have* I **found**, [•]saith *the* Preacher,
s. רָאָה *Counting* one by one, to find_out *the* [r]account:
r. חֶשְׁבּוֹן 28 Which yet my soul [•]seeketh, but I [•]find not:
One [a]man among a thousand *have* I found;
But a woman among all those [•]have I not found.

29. Gen. 1. 27. 29 Lo, this only *have* I found,
That [x≡]God *hath* made [x̄a]man upright;
d. חִשְׁבֹּנוֹת But they [•]have_sought_out many [d]inventions.

s. See.
r. result.
a. ahdahm.
[x≡]G. hah Elohim.
d. devices.

8 WHO *is* as the **wise** *man?*
And who knoweth the_interpretation_of a thing?
a. אדם A [a]man's wisdom [t]maketh his face to_shine,
And the_boldness_of his face shall_be_changed.

2. Rom. 13. 1-7. 2 I̅ *counsel thee* to [•]keep *the* **king's commandment,**
o. וְעַל דִּבְרַת And *that* [o]in regard_of the_oath_of [≡]God.
[≡]G. אֱלֹהִים 3 [t]Be not hasty to_go_out of his sight:
[t]Stand not in an evil thing;
For he [t]doeth whatsoever [t]pleaseth him.
au. שִׁלְטוֹן 4 Where the_word_of a king *is, there is* [au]power:
And who [t]may_say unto him, "What [t]doest thou?"
k. יֵדַע 5 Whoso_keepeth *the* commandment shall_[k]feel no evil thing:
And a wise_man's heart [t]discerneth both time and judgment.

t. יֵשׁ 6 Because to every purpose [t]there_is **time and judgment,**
Therefore the_misery_of [xa]man *is* great upon him.
7 For he knoweth not that which shall_be:
For who [t]can tell him when it shall_be?
h. שַׁלִּיט 8 *There is* no [a]man [h]that_hath_power over the spirit to retain [⌜]the spirit;
Neither *hath he* [au]power in the_day_of [x]death:
And *there is* no discharge in *that* [x]war;
l. רֶשַׁע Neither shall_[l]wickedness deliver [⌜]*those* that_are given to it.
9 [⌜]All this [•]have_I_seen,
And [⊙]applied my [⌜]heart unto every work that [•]is_done **under the sun:**
There is a time wherein **one** [a]man **ruleth over** another to his_own hurt.
la. רְשָׁעִים 10 And so I saw *the* [la≡]wicked buried,
ho. וּמִמְּקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ Who had_come and [t]gone from the_[ho]place_of *the* -holy,
And they [*]were_forgotten in the city where they had so done:
This *is* also vanity.

11 Because **sentence** against *an* [x]evil work [•]is not executed **speedily,**
Therefore the_heart_of the_sons_of [xa]men is fully_set in them to do evil.

12. Isa. 3. 10, 11. 12 Though a sinner do evil a hundred_times,
And his *days* be_prolonged,
Yet surely I̅ know that it_shall_be well with_them_that fear [x≡]God,
Which_fear before Him:
13 But it shall not be well with the [l]-wicked,
Neither shall_he_prolong *his* days, *which are* as *a* [x]shadow;
Because he feareth not before [≡]God.

s. See.
r. result.
a. ahdahm.
[x≡]G. hah Elohim.
d. devices.
a. ahdahm.
o. on account_of.
[≡]G. Elohim.
au. authority.
k. know.
t. there_is, *Heb.* yeesh.
h. having_authority, *Heb.* shallit.
l. lawlessness.
la. lawless.
ho. *or* holy place.
[x≡]G. hah Elohim.
l. lawless.
[≡]G. Elohim.

B.C. about 977.

14 There is a **vanity** which [1]is_done upon the earth;
r. צַדִּיקִים That there_be [r=]just *men*, unto whom it_happeneth according_to the_work_of the [l=]wicked: r. righteous. l. lawless.
Again, there_be [l=]wicked *men*, to whom it_happeneth according_to the_work_of the [=]righteous:
I said that this also *is* vanity.

15 Then I [1]commended [x]**mirth**,
Because *a* [x a]man hath no better_thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be_merry:
For that shall_abide_with him of his labour the_days_of his [=]life,
Which [x=]God [1]giveth him under the sun.

16 When I applied mine [c]heart to **know wisdom**,
And to see [c]the business that [1]is_done upon the earth:
(For also *there is that* neither [x]day nor [x]night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17. Ro. 11. 33. 17 Then I [1]beheld all [c]the_work of [x=]God,
That *a* [x a]man cannot find_out [c]the work that [1]is_done under the sun:
Because though *a* [x a]man [b]labour to seek_it_out,
Yet he shall not find *it*;
s. יֹאמַר Yea farther; though *a* [x]wise *man* [s b]think to know *it*, s. *or* speak of knowing.
Yet shall he not be_able to find *it*.

9 FOR [c]all this I considered in my heart,
s. וְלִבּוֹר Even to [p]declare [c]all this,
That the [=]righteous, and the [=]wise, and their works, *are* in the_hand_of [x=]God: p. prove *or* clear_up.
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
a הָאָדָם No [x a]man knoweth either love or hatred *by* [x]all *that is* before them. x=G. hah Elohim. the *Triune* God. a. ahdahm.

2 [x]All *things come* alike to [x]all:
There is **one event** to the [-]righteous, and to the [l-]wicked; l. lawless.
To the good and to the clean, and to the unclean:
To him_that_sacrificeth, and to him that_sacrificeth not:
As *is* the [-]good, so *is* the [-]sinner;
And he that_sweareth, as *he* that_feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that [1]are_done under the sun,
That *there is* one event unto [x]all:
Yea, also the_heart_of the_sons_of [x a]men is full of evil,
And madness *is* in their heart while they live,
And after that *they go* to the [=]dead.

4 For to him that [b]is_joined to all the [=]living there_is hope:
h. הוּא For a living dog [h b]is_better than *a* [x]dead [x]lion. h. *or*, he.

5 For the [=]living know that they shall_die:
But the [=]dead know not any_thing,
Neither have they any more a reward;
For the_memory_of them [1]is_forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is_now perished;
Neither have they any_more a portion for ever in any_thing that [1]is_done under the sun.

7 [1]Go_thy_way, [1]eat thy bread with **joy**,
And [1]drink thy wine with a merry heart;
For [x=]God now [1]accepteth thy [c]works.

8 [b]Let thy garments be always white;

B.C. about 977.

And ᵗlet thy head lack no ointment.
9 ·Live joyfully with *the* wife whom thou ·ˡlovest all the_days_of the_≡life_of thy vanity,
Which He ·ˡhath_given thee under the sun,
All the_days_of thy vanity:
For that *is* thy portion in *this* ˣ≡life,
And in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10. John 9. 4. Col. 3. 17, 23.

10 Whatsoever thy hand ᵗfindeth to do, ·**do** *it* with thy **might**;
For *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in ʰ*the* grave, whither thou goest.

h. בִּשְׁאוֹל

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

11 I returned, and ·saw **under the sun**,
That the race *is* not to the ≡swift,
Nor the battle to the ≡strong,
Neither yet bread to the ≡wise,
Nor yet riches to men_of_understanding,
Nor yet favour to men_of_skill;
But time and ᵒchance ᵒᶜᵗhappeneth to ˹them all.

o. וָפֶגַע
oc. יִקְרֶה

o. occurrence, *Heb.* phegang, *from* phahgang, to meet.
oc. occurreth.

12 For ˣᵃman also knoweth not his ˹time:
As the fishes that ·ˡare_taken in an evil net,
And as the birds that ·ˡare_caught in the snare;
So ᵗ*are* the_sons_of ˣᵃmen ⊥snared in an evil time,
When it ᵗfalleth_suddenly upon them.

13 This wisdom ·ˡhave_I_seen also under the sun,
And it *seemed* great unto me:
14 *There was* a little **city**, and few ᵃᵉmen within it;
And there came a great king against it, and ·besieged it,
And ·built great bulwarks against it:

æ. וַאֲנָשִׁים
i. אִישׁ

æ. anahshim. *plural of* ish.
i. ish.

15 Now there ·was_found in it a **poor wise** ⁱ**man**,
And he by his wisdom ·delivered ˹the city;
Yet no ᵃman remembered ˣthat_same ˣpoor ˣⁱman.

a. ahdahm.

16. Mark 6. 2, 3.

16 Then ·said I, "Wisdom *is* better than strength:
Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom *is* despised,
And his words ·ˡare not heard."
17 The_words_of ≡wise *men are* ⊥heard in quiet
More than the_cry_of him_that_ruleth among fools.

18. Jos. 7. 1, 11, 12.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war:
But one sinner ᵗdestroyeth ˣmuch good.

10 DEAD flies ᵗcause the_ointment_of *the* apothecary to send _forth a stinking_savour:
So doth a little folly him_that_is_in_reputation for wisdom *and* honour.
2 A wise_man's heart *is* at his right_hand;
But a fool's heart at his left.
3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*,
And he ·saith to every_one *that* he *is* a fool.
4 If the_spirit_of the ruler ᵗrise_up against thee, ᵗleave not thy place;
For yielding ᵗpacifieth great offences.
5 There_is an evil *which* I ·ˡhave_seen under the sun,
As an error which proceedeth ᶠfrom the ruler:

f. מִלִּפְנֵי

f. from before.

6 ˣFolly ·ˡis_set in great ≡dignity,
And the ≡rich ᵗsit in ˣlow_place.
7 I ·ˡhave_seen servants upon horses,
And princes walking as ˣservants upon the earth.

B.C. about 977.

8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it;
And whoso breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall bite him.
9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith;
And he that cleaveth [e]wood shall be endangered thereby.
10 If the iron be blunt, and [h] do not whet *the* edge,
Then must he put to more strength:
But wisdom *is* profitable to direct.
11 Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment;
And a [m]babbler is no better.
12 The words of a wise man's mouth *are* gracious;
But the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.
13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness:
And the end of his talk *is* mischievous madness.
14 *A* [x]fool also [mu][t]is full of words:
A [x a]man cannot tell what shall be;
And what shall be after him, who can tell him?
15 The labour of the [e]foolish [t]wearieth every one of them.
Because he knoweth not how to go to *the* city.
16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child,
And thy princes [t]eat in the morning!
17 [e]Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles,
And thy princes eat in due season,
For strength, and not for drunkenness!
18 By much slothfulness the building [t]decayeth;
And through idleness of *the* hands the house [t]droppeth through.
19 A feast is made for laughter,
And [f]wine [ma]maketh merry:
But [x s]money [t]answereth [x]all *things*.
20 [r t]Curse not *the* king, no not in thy thought;
And [r t]curse not *the* [-]rich in thy bedchamber:
For a bird of the [h e]air shall carry [-]the voice,
And that which hath wings shall tell *the* matter.

m. לְבַעַל הַלָּשׁוֹן m. master of the tongue.

mu. יִרְבֶּה mu. multiplieth.
a. הָאָדָם a. ahdahm.

1. Isa. 32. 20. Gal. 6. 9.

11 [-]CAST thy **bread upon** [^t]the **waters**:
For thou shalt find it after many [x]days.
2 [-]Give a portion to seven, and also to eight;
For thou [t]knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.
3 If the clouds [t]be full of rain, they [t]empty *themselves* upon the earth:
And if *the* tree [t]fall toward the south, or toward the north,
In the place where the tree [t]falleth, there it shall be.
4 He that observeth *the* wind shall not sow;
And he that regardeth *the* clouds shall not reap.
5. Ps. 139. 14, 15. John 3. 8.
5 [ac]As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the [w]spirit,
Nor how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child:
Even so thou [t]knowest not [-]the [-]works of [x e]God who [t]maketh [x]all.
6 In the **morning** [-]**sow** thy [-]**seed**,
And in the evening [t]withhold not thine hand:
For thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that,
Or whether they both *shall be* alike good.
7 Truly the light *is* sweet,
And a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold [-]the sun:
8 But if a [x a]man [t]live many years, *and* [t]rejoice in them all;

[^t]. the face of.
ac. According as.
w. *or* wind.

a. הָאָדָם a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 977.

Yet *let him remember ⌜the_days_of ˣdarkness; for they shall_be many.
All that cometh *is* vanity.

c. בְּיַלְדוּתֶךָ 9 ·**Rejoice**, O_young_man, in thy ᶜyouth; — c. childhood.
e. בְּחוּרוֹתֶיךָ And *let thy heart cheer thee in the_days_of thy ᵉ**youth**, — e. early-prime.
And ·walk in the_ways_of thine heart,
And in the_sight_of thine eyes:
But ·know thou, that for all these *things* ˣ≡God will_bring thee into ˣ**judgment**.

10. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 10 Therefore ·remove ᵛsorrow from thy heart, — v. vexation, *Heb.* cahas.
v. כַּעַס And ·put_away evil from thy flesh:
d. וְהַשַּׁחֲרוּת For ˣchildhood and ˣᵈyouth *are* vanity. — d. dawn-of-life.

1. 2 Sam. 19. 35. 12 ·REMEMBER ᵃˡnow thy ᵉ⌜≡**Creator** in the_days_of thy ≡youth, — al. also. e. *Heb.* eth bōreca, *plural, see v.* 13.
al. וּזְכֹר
e. אֶת־בּוֹרְאֶיךָ While the **evil days** ᵗcome not,
Nor *the* years ·draw_nigh, when thou shalt_say, "I have no pleasure in them;"
2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, ᵗbe not darkened,
Nor the clouds ·return after the rain:
3 In the day when the_keepers_of the house shall_tremble,
And the strong men ·shall_bow themselves,
g. הַמֹּחֲנוֹת And the ᵍgrinders ·cease because they ·ˡare_few, — g. grinders (*feminine*).
And those_that_look_out of the windows ·be_darkened,
4 And *the* doors ·shall_be_shut in the ⁻streets,
When the_sound_of the grinding ·ˡis_low,
And he *shall_rise_up at the_voice_of the bird,
And all the_daughters_of ˣmusic *shall_be_brought_low;
5 Also *when* they shall_be_afraid of *that which is* high,
And ˣfears *shall be* in the way,
And the almond_tree *shall_flourish,
And the grasshopper *shall_be_a_burden,
And ˣdesire *shall_fail:
a. הָאָדָם Because ˣᵃman goeth to his long home, — a. ahdahm.
And ˣ⊥the mourners ·go_about the ⁻streets:
6 Or ever the silver cord ᵗbe_loosed,
Or the golden bowl *be_broken,
Or *the* pitcher *be_broken at the fountain,
Or the wheel ·broken at the cistern.
7. Gen. 3. 19. 7 Then *shall the dust return to the earth as it was:
G. הָאֱלֹהִים And the spirit shall_return unto ˣ≡God who gave it. — G. hah Elohim.

8 **Vanity_of ˣvanities**, ·ˡsaith the Preacher;
ˣAll *is* vanity.
9 And moreover, because *the* Preacher was wise, he still **taught** ⌜the people knowledge;
Yea, he gave good heed, and ·sought_out, *and* set_in_order many proverbs.
10 *The* Preacher sought to find_out acceptable words:
And *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words_of truth.
11 The_**words**_of *the* ≡**wise** *are* as ˣ**goads**,
And as nails fastened *by* the_masters_of assemblies,
Which ·ˡare_given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, ·be_admonished:
Of making many books *there is* no end;
And much study *is* a weariness_of *the* flesh.

13. Deut. 6. 2.
xs G. אֶת־ הָאֱלֹהִים
a. כָּל־הָאָדָם
14. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
h. כָּל־נֶעְלָם

13 [f]Let us hear the_conclusion_of the whole matter:
·**Fear** [xs]**God**, and ·**keep** His ⌜commandments:
For this *is* [a]*the* whole *duty* of [xa]man.
14 For [xs]God shall_bring ⌜every work into **judgment**,
With every [h]secret_thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

[xs] G. eth hah Elohim, ·the *Triune* God (*objective*).
a. all.
h. hidden_thing, nehlam, *from* hahlam, to hide.

s. שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים

B.C. *written about* 1014.

[s]THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

1. *See* 1 Kin. 4. 32.

so. לִשְׁלֹמֹה

THE song of [x]songs, which *is* [so]**Solomon's**.

BRIDE AND VIRGINS. 2. John 14. 21. 3. Ex. 30. 22-25.

2 [l]Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:
For thy [≡]**love** *is* better than wine.
3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments
Thy name *is as* ointment [l]poured forth,
Therefore [•l]do *the* virgins love thee.
4 [•]Draw me, we will run after thee:
i. חֲדָרָיו The king [•l]hath brought me into his [i]chambers:
We will be glad and [*]rejoice in thee,
We will remember thy [≡]love more than wine:
The [≡]upright [•l]love thee.
5 I *am* **black**, but **comely**, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
k. קֵדָר As the tents of [k]Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.
6 [l]Look not upon me, because I *am* black,
Because the sun [•l]hath looked upon me:
s. בְּנֵי My mother's [s]children were angry with me;
They made me the keeper of [⌜]the vineyards;
But mine own [x]vineyard [•l]have I not kept.
f. תִּרְעֶה 7 [•]**Tell me**, O thou whom my soul [•]loveth, where thou [f]feedest,
l. תַּרְבִּיץ Where thou [l]makest *thy flock* to [l]rest at [x≡]noon:
a. כְּעֹטִיָּה For why should I be [a]as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

BRIDEGROOM. 8. John 10. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 6.

8 If thou [l]know not, O thou fairest among [x]women,
d. מִשְׁכְּנוֹת [•]Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,
And [•]feed thy [⌜]kids beside the shepherds' [d]tents.

fr. רַעְיָתִי 9 I [•l]have **compared** thee, O my [fr]love,
10. Prov. 1. 9. To a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.
10 Thy cheeks [•l]are comely with [x]rows *of jewels*,
Thy neck with [x]chains *of gold*.
11 We will make thee borders of gold,
With studs of [x]silver.

BRIDE. 12. John 12. 1-8.

12 While the **king** *sitteth* [i]at his **table**,
i. בְּמְסִבּוֹ My spikenard [•l]sendeth forth the smell thereof.
w. דּוֹדִי 13 A bundle of [x]myrrh *is* my [w]well beloved unto me;
He shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.
14 My [w]beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of [x]camphire
e. עֵין גֶּדִי In the vineyards of [e]En-gedi.

BRIDEGROOM. 15 Behold, thou *art* **fair**, my [fr]love;
Behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

BRIDE.
c. עַרְשֵׂנוּ 16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my [w]beloved, yea, pleasant:
s. רַעֲנָנָה Also our [c]bed *is* [s]green.
cy. בְּרוֹתֵינוּ 17 The beams of our [≡]house *are* [≡]cedar,
And our rafters of [cy≡]fir.

ROSE AND LILY.
s. חֲבַצֶּלֶת הַשָּׁרוֹן 2 I *AM* the **rose** of [xs]Sharon,
And the **lily** of the valleys.

BRIDEGROOM.
fr. רַעְיָתִי 2 As *the* **lily** among [x]thorns,
So *is* my [fr]love among the daughters.

BRIDE.
a. בְּתַפּוּחִים 3 As *the* [a]**apple tree** among the trees of the wood,

s. Song of [*]Songs.
so. Solomon, Peaceable.
i. inner chambers.
k. Kedar, Dark.
s. sons.
f. feedest *as a shepherd*.
l. lie down.
a. *or* as a vailed one, *see* 2 Cor. 3. 13-18.
d. dwellings.
fr. friend *or* companion, *Heb.* rangyah (*feminine*).
i. in his circle, *Heb.* mesab, *from* sahbab, to sit round.
w. well beloved, dōdi (*masculine*).
e. En-gedi, Fountain of *the* kid.
c. couch.
s. *or* shady.
cy. cypress.
s. [*]Sharon, The plain.
fr. friend (*feminine*).
a. apple tree, tapuakh, *from* nahphuakh, to breathe.

B.C. about 1014.
w. דּוֹדִי
p. לְחִכִּי
h. אֶל־בֵּית הַיַּיִן
s. בְּאַשִּׁישׁוֹת

So *is* my [w]beloved among the sons.
I [*]sat_down under his shadow with_great_delight,
And his fruit *was* sweet to my [p]taste.
4 He brought me to the [h]banqueting house,
And his banner over me *was* love.
5 ·Stay me with [xs]flagons,
·Comfort me with [x]apples:
For I *am* sick_of love.
6 His left_hand *is* under my head,
And his right_hand [t]doth_embrace me.

w. *or* well-beloved.
p. palate.
h. house-of wine.
s. syrup-cakes *or* dried-grapes.

THE CHARGE.
ad. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי
[x]l. אֶת־הָאַהֲבָה
sh. שֶׁתֶּחְפָּץ

7 I [ad]·**charge** you, O_ye_daughters_of Jerusalem,
By *the* roes, and by the_hinds_of the field,
That ye [t]stir not up, nor [t]awake *my* [x]l love, till [sh]he please.

ad. adjure.
[x]l. love, *feminine*, *Heb.* eth hah ahăbah.
sh. she.

BRIDE.
t. זֶה
g. מֵצִיץ
an. עָנָה
fr. רַעְיָתִי
t. הַתּוֹר

8 The_voice_of my [w]beloved!
Behold, [t]he **cometh** leaping upon the mountains,
Skipping upon the hills.
9 My beloved *is* like a roe or a young hart:
Behold, [t]he standeth behind our wall,
[⊥]He_looketh_forth at the windows,
[g]Shewing_himself through the [≡]lattice.
10 My beloved [an]spake, and ·said unto me,
"·Rise_up, my [fr]love, my fair_one, and ·come away.
11 For, lo, the winter ·[l]is_past,
The rain ·[l]is_over *and* gone;
12 The flowers ·[l]appear on the earth;
The_time_of the singing *of birds* ·[l]is_come,
And the_voice_of the [t]turtle ·[l]is_heard in our land;
13 The fig_tree ·[l]putteth_forth her green_figs,
And the vines *with the* tender_grape ·[l]give a *good* smell.
·Arise, my [fr]love, my fair_one, and ·come away."

t. this *very one*.
g. Glittering.
an. answered. *Heb.* hahnah.
fr. friend *or* companion.
t. turtle-dove.

BRIDEGROOM.
as. הַמַּדְרֵיגָה

14 O_my **dove**, *that art* in the_clefts_of the rock,
In the_secret_places_of the [as]stairs,
·Let_me_see thy ⌜countenance, ·let_me_hear thy ⌜voice;
For sweet *is* thy voice,
And thy countenance *is* comely.
15 ·Take us *the* foxes,
The little foxes, [⊥]that_spoil *the* vines:
For our vines *have* tender_grapes.

as. ascent. *Heb.* madregah, *from* dahrag, to ascend by steps.

BRIDE.
f. הָרֹעֶה
br. שֶׁיָּפוּחַ
be. בָּתֶר

16 My beloved *is* **mine**, and I *am* **his**:
[x⊥]He [f]feedeth among the lilies.
17 Until the day [br]·break, and the shadows ·flee_away,
·Turn, my beloved, and ·be thou like a roe or a young hart,
Upon the_mountains_of [be]Bether.

f. feedeth *as a* shepherd.
br. breathe.
be. Bether, Separation.

BRIDE.
w. עַד

3 BY [x≡]night on my bed, I **sought** ⌜**him**_whom my soul ·[l]loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
2 I will_rise now, and [*]go_about the city in the streets,
And in the broad_ways I will_seek ⌜him_whom my soul ·[l]loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
3 The watchmen [x⊥]that go_about the city found me:
To whom I said, "Saw ye ⌜him_whom my soul ·[l]loveth?"
4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them,
[w]But I found ⌜him_whom my soul ·[l]loveth:
I held him, and would not [t]let_him_go,
Until I had_brought him into my mother's house,

w. When.

B.C. about 1014.

And into the_[in]chamber_of her_that_conceived me.

in. חֶדֶר — in. inner-chamber.

THE CHARGE.

5 I [a]**charge** you, O_ye daughters_of Jerusalem,
By *the* roes, and by the_hinds_of the field,
That ye [s]stir not up, nor awake *my* [x]love, till [s]he please.

a. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי
s. שֶׁתָּעִירוּ

a. adjure.
s. she.

6 Who *is* [t]this [+]that_cometh out_of the wilderness **like pillars**_of smoke,
Perfumed_with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders_of *the* merchant?

t. זֹאת

t. this, *feminine*, zōth.
+t. coming-up.

SOLOMON'S BED.

7 Behold his **bed**, which *is* **Solomon's**;
Threescore [m]valiant_men *are* about it, of the_[m≡]valiant_of Israël.
8 They_all [+]hold [-]swords, [+]being_expert_in war:
[i]Every_man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because_of fear in the [≡]night.

m. גִּבֹּרִים
i. אִישׁ

m. mighty-men, *Heb.* gibbōrim.
i. Ish.

SOLOMON'S CHARIOT.

9 [x]King Solomon made himself a [p]**chariot**_of the_wood_of [x]Lebanon.
10 He made the_pillars thereof *of* silver,
The_bottom thereof *of* gold,
The_[se]covering_of it *of* purple,
The_midst thereof being_paved *with* love, for the_daughters_of Jerusalem.

p. אַפִּרְיֹן
se. מֶרְכָּבוֹ

p. *or* palanquin, *Heb.* appiryōn.
se. seat, mercab, *from* rakhkhab, to ride.

SOLOMON CROWNED. 11. Ps. 45. 8. Rev. 19. 5-7.

11 [·]Go_forth, O_ye daughters_of Zion, and [·]behold [x]king Solomon
With the **crown** wherewith his mother crowned him in the_day_of his [ma]espousals,
And in the_day_of the_gladness_of his heart.

ma. חֲתֻנָּתוֹ

ma. *or* marriage.

BRIDEGROOM.

4 BEHOLD, thou *art* **fair**, my [f]love;
Behold, thou *art* fair;
Thou *hast* doves' eyes [b]within thy locks:
Thy hair *is* as a flock_of [x]goats, that [·]appear from mount Gilead.

f. רַעְיָתִי
b. מִבַּעַד לְצַמָּתֵךְ

f. friend *or* companion, *Heb.* rangyahthi.
b. behind thy veil.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* [x]shorn,
Which came_up from the washing;
Whereof every_one bear_twins,
And none *is* barren among them.

t. כְּחוּט הַשָּׁנִי

3 Thy lips *are* like a [t]thread_of [x]scarlet,
And thy speech *is* comely:
Thy temples *are* like a piece_of a [x]pomegranate [b]within thy locks.

t. the thread_of scarlet, *see* Josh. 2. 18.

4 Thy neck *is* like the_tower_of David builded for an armoury,
Whereon there hang a thousand [x]bucklers,
All shields_of [x]mighty_men.
5 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that_are_twins,
[x+]Which feed among the lilies.

BRIDE.

6 Until the **day** [b]**break**,
And the shadows [·]flee_away,
I will_get me to the_mountain_of [x]myrrh,
And to the_hill_of [x]frankincense.

b. יָפֻחַ

b. breathe.

BRIDEGROOM. 7. Eph. 5. 27.

7 Thou *art* all **fair**, my [f]love;
There is no spot in thee.

br. כַּלָּה

8 [b]Come with me from Lebanon, *my* [br]spouse,
With me from Lebanon:
[b]Look from the_top_of Amana,
From the_top_of Shenir and Hermon,
From *the* lions' dens,

br. *or* bride, callah, *from* cahlal, finished, perfected. Eph. 5. 27.

B.C. about 1014.

From the mountains of *the* leopards.

9 Thou ᵛhast ravished my heart, my sister, *my* ᵇʳspouse;
Thou ᵛhast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes,
With one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair ᵛis thy ᵉlove, my sister, *my* ᵇʳspouse!
How much better ᵛis thy ᵉlove than wine!
And the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, *O my* ᵇʳspouse, ᵗdrop *as the* honeycomb:
Honey and milk *are* under thy tongue;
And the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

l. נָעוּל 12 A **garden** ˡᵗ**inclosed** *is* my sister, *my* ᵇʳspouse; a spring ˡᵗshut up, a fountain sealed.

l. locked *or* bolted, *Heb.* nahūl.

a. פַּרְדֵּס 13 Thy plants *are* ᵃan orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits;
ᵉCamphire, with ᵉspikenard,
14 -Spikenard and saffron;
Calamus and cinnamon,
With all trees of frankincense;
Myrrh and aloes, with all *the* chief spices:
15 A fountain of gardens,
A well of living waters,
And streams from Lebanon.

a. a paradise.

BRIDE.

16 ᵛ**Awake**, O north wind; and ᵛcome, thou south;
b. הָפִיחִי ᵇᵛBlow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof ᵗmay flow out.
ᵗLet my beloved come into his garden, and ᵛeat his pleasant fruits.

b. Breathe upon *or* Cause to breathe.

BRIDEGROOM.

5 I ᵛ'AM come into my **garden**, my sister, *my* ᵇʳspouse:
br. כַּלָּה I ᵛhave gathered my myrrh with my spice;
I ᵛhave eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
I ᵛhave drunk my wine with my milk:
f. רֵעִים ᵛEat, O ᶠfriends; ᵛdrink, yea, ᵛdrink abundantly, O ᵉbeloved.

br. *or* bride.

f. friends, reelim, *masculine, and* beloved, *masculine.*

BRIDE.

2 I ˡsleep, but my heart ˡwaketh:
It is the voice of my beloved ˡthat **knocketh**, *saying,*
fr. רַעְיָתִי "ᵛOpen to me, my sister, my ᶠʳlove, my dove, my undefiled:
For my head ˡis filled with dew,
And my locks with the drops of *the* night."

fr. friend, rangyahthi, *feminine.*

3 I ᵛhave put off my ⁻coat; how shall I put it on?
I ᵛhave washed my ⁻feet; how shall I defile them?
4 My beloved ˡput in his hand by the hole *of the door,*
And my bowels were moved for him.
5 I rose up to open to my beloved;
And my hands dropped *with* myrrh,
fl. נָטָף־מוֹר And my fingers *with* ᶠˡsweet smelling myrrh,
Upon the handles of the lock.
6 I opened to my beloved;
But my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone:
My soul failed when he spake:
I sought him, but I could not find him;
I called him, but he gave me no answer.

fl. flowing, *Heb.* hobeer, *from* hahbar, to pass over.

7 The **watchmen** ˣˡthat went about the city found me,
They smote me, they wounded me;
The keepers of the walls took away my ⁻veil from me.

a. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי 8 I ᵃᵛcharge ᵧₒᵤ, O daughters of Jerusalem,
If ye ᵗfind my ⁻beloved, that ye ᵗtell him, that I *am* sick of love.

a. adjure, *from* shahbaug, to swear.

B.C. about 1014. VIRGINS.

9 **What** *is* **thy beloved** more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among [x]women?
What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou [•l]dost so [a]charge us?

BRIDE.

10 **My beloved** *is* [b]white and ruddy,
[c]*The* **chiefest** among ten thousand.
11 His head *is as the* most fine gold,
His locks *are* [f]bushy, *and* black as a [x]raven.
12 His eyes *are* as *the eyes of* doves by the [t]rivers of waters,
[s]Washed with milk, *and* [s]fitly set.
13 His cheeks *are* as a [x]bed of [x]spices, *as* [to]sweet flowers:
His lips *like* lilies, dropping [fl]sweet smelling myrrh.
14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl:
His belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.
15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble,
Set upon sockets of fine gold:
His countenance *is* as [x]Lebanon,
Excellent as the cedars.
16 His mouth *is* most sweet:
Yea, [a]he *is* altogether lovely.
This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

b. bright, clear, *Heb.* tsakh.
c. Conspicuous, Signalized, *Heb.* dahgûl; *hence* degel, a banner, *as* ch. 6. 10.
f. flowing, waving.
t. torrents.
s. sitting in fulness *or* set *as gems* in *their* enclosures.
to. towers of perfumes.
fl. flowing.
a. all of him desirable.

VIRGINS.

6 WHITHER [•l]is **thy beloved** gone, O thou fairest among [x]women?
Whither [•l]is thy beloved turned aside? that we [*]may seek him with thee.

BRIDE.

2 **My beloved** [•l]is gone down into his garden,
To the beds of [x]spices,
To [f]feed in the gardens,
And to gather lilies.
3 I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine:
[x1]He [fe]feedeth among the lilies.

f. feed *as a shepherd.*
fe. who feedeth *as a shepherd.*

BRIDEGROOM. 4 Col. 3. 4.

4 Thou *art* [fa]**beautiful**, O my [fr]love, as [t]Tirzah,
Comely as Jerusalem,
Terrible as *an army* [x]with banners.
5 [•]Turn away thine eyes from me,
For they [•l]have overcome me:
Thy hair *is* as a flock of [x]goats that appear from [x]Gilead.
6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of [x]sheep which [•l]go up from the washing,
Whereof every one beareth twins,
And *there is* not one barren among them.
7 As a piece of *a* [x]pomegranate
Are thy temples [b]within thy locks.
8 There are threescore queens,
And fourscore concubines,
And virgins without number.
9 [s]My dove, my [p]undefiled is *but* one;
She *is the only* one of her mother,
She *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her.
The daughters saw her, and [pr*]blessed her;
Yea, the queens and *the* concubines, and they [pra*]praised her.

fa. fair.
fr. friend *or* companion.
t. Tirzah, Pleasantness.
b. behind thy veil.
s. She.
p. *or* perfect one.
pr. *or* pronounced her happy.
pra. praised her; sang hallelujah *concerning* her. Rev. 19. 6, 7.

VIRGINS. 10 Col. 3. 4. 1 Thess. 2. 10.

10 Who *is* she [x1]that looketh forth as *the* morning,
Fair as the moon,
Clear as the sun,
And **terrible** as *an army* [x]with banners?

B.C. about 1014. BRIDEGROOM.

11 I **went_down** into the_**garden**_of nuts
To see the_fruits_of the valley,
And to see whether the vine flourished,
And the pomegranates budded.

s. שִׂמַּתְנִי 12 Or ever I was_aware,
a. עַמִּי נָדִיב My soul [s]made me *like* the_chariots_of [a]Amminadib.

In Heb. Ch. 7. commences here.

13 ·**Return**, ·return, O_[sh]Shulamite;
·Return, ·return, that we [*]may_look upon thee.
What will_ye_see in the [sh]Shulamite?
As_it_were the_[d]company_of [xm]two_armies.

sh. הַשּׁוּלַמִּית
d. כִּמְחֹלַת
m. הַמַּחֲנָיִם

s. *or* set me.
a. Ammi-nadib, My Willing People.
sh. Shulamite, Peaceable, *or feminine of* Solomon.
d. dancing.
m. *Heb.* mahanaim. Gen. 32. 2.

BRIDEGROOM.

7 HOW **beautiful** are thy feet with [x]shoes, O_prince's daughter!
The_joints_of thy thighs *are* like jewels,
The_work_of the_hands_of a cunning_workman.
2 Thy navel *is like a* [x]round goblet, *which* [†]wanteth not [xm]liquor:
Thy belly *is like* a heap_of wheat set_about with [x]lilies.
3 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.
4 Thy neck *is* as a tower_of [x]ivory;
Thine eyes *like the* fishpools in [h]Heshbon,
By the_gate_of [b]Bath-rabbim:
Thy nose *is* as the_tower_of [x]Lebanon which_looketh toward Damascus.
5 Thine head upon thee *is* like [xc]Carmel,
And the_hair_of thine head like [x]purple;
The king *is* [bo]held_in the [f]galleries.
6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O_love, for [x]delights!
7 This thy stature is like to a palm_tree,
And thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.
8 I said, I will_go_up to *the* palm tree,
I will_take_hold of the_boughs thereof:
Now also thy breasts [*]shall_be as clusters_of the vine,
And the_smell_of thy nose like [x]apples;
9 And the_[p]roof_of_thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved,
That_goeth *down* [s]sweetly,
Causing the_lips_of [t]those_that_are_asleep to_speak.

m. הַמָּזֶג
h. בְּחֶשְׁבּוֹן
b. בַּת־רַבִּים
c. כַּכַּרְמֶל
bo. אָסוּר
f. בָּרְהָטִים

9. Ch. 5. 1.
p. וְחִכֵּךְ
s. לְמֵישָׁרִים
t. יְשֵׁנִים

m. mixture.
h. Heshbon, Intelligence.
b. Bath-rabbim, Daughter_of many.
c. Carmel, The fruitful_field.
bo. bound.
f. flowings *or* ringlets.
p. palate.
s. straightly.
t. *or the* old.

BRIDE.

10 I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.
11 ·**Come**, my beloved, [†]let_us_go_forth_into the field;
[†]Let_us_lodge in the villages.
12 [†]Let_us_get_up_early to the vineyards;
[†]Let_us_see if the vine flourish,
Whether the tender_grape ·[l]appear,
And the pomegranates ·[l]bud_forth:
There will_I_give thee my [‾]loves.
13 The mandrakes ·[l]give a smell,
And at our [e]gates *are* all_manner_of pleasant *fruits*, new and old,
Which I *have* laid_up for thee, O_my beloved.

13. Matt. 13. 52.
e. פְּתָחֵינוּ

e. entrances.

BRIDE. 1. Heb. 2. 14.

8 O_THAT thou *wert* as my **brother**,
[+]That_sucked the_breasts_of my mother!
When I should_find thee without, I would_kiss thee;
Yea, I should not be_despised.
2 I would_lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house,
Who would_instruct me:
I would_cause_thee_to_drink of spiced wine_of the_juice_of my pomegranate.

B.C. about 1014.

3 His left_hand *should be* under my head,
And his right_hand [t]should_embrace me.

THE CHARGE.

4 I [a]·**charge** you, O_daughters_of Jerusalem, that ye [t]stir not up, nor [t]awake *my* [x]love, until [s]he please.

a. adjure.
s. she please.

VIRGINS.

5 **Who** *is* **this** [4]that_cometh_up from the wilderness, [l]**leaning** upon her beloved?

l. leaning_herself.

BRIDE OR BRIDEGROOM.

I [a]**raised**_thee_up under the apple_tree:
There thy mother [p]brought_thee_forth:
There she [p]brought_thee_forth *that* bare thee.

a. awoke thee.
p. pledged *or* plighted thee, *from* khahbal, to bind.

BRIDEGROOM.

6 ·**Set** me as *a* [x]**seal** upon thine heart,
As *a* [x]seal upon thine arm:
For **love** *is* **strong** as [x]death;
Jealousy *is* cruel as [h]*the* grave:
The coals thereof *are* coals_of fire, *which hath* a [f]most_vehement_flame.

6. Luke 22. 19. Eph. 5. 25.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
f. flame_of Jah, *Heb.* shalhebeth Yah *or* Jah.

7 Many waters [t]cannot quench [x]love,
Neither [t]can *the* floods drown it:
If a [i]man would_give [7]all the_substance_of his house for love,
It [8]would_utterly [t]be_contemned.

7. 1 Cor. 13. 3.
i. ish.

VIRGINS.

8 We have a **little sister**, and she hath no breasts:
What shall_we_do for our sister
In the day when she shall_be_spoken for?

BRIDE.

9 If she *be* a wall, we will_build upon her a palace_of silver:
And if she *be* a door, we will_inclose her with boards_of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like [x]towers:
Then was I in his eyes as [4]one_that_found [p]favour.

p. peace.

VIRGINS.

11 **Solomon** had a **vineyard** at [b]Baal-hamon;
He let_out [7]the vineyard unto [x]keepers;
Every_one for *the* fruit thereof [t]was_to_bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

b. Baal-hamon, Place_of a multitude.

BRIDE.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me:
Thou, O_Solomon, *must have a* [x]thousand,
And those_that_keep [7]the_fruit thereof two_hundred.

BRIDEGROOM.

13 [x4]Thou that_dwellest in the gardens,
The companions [4]hearken to thy **voice**:
·Cause_me_to hear *it*.

BRIDE. Rev. 22. 17-20.

14 ·Make_**haste**, my beloved, and ·be_thou_like to a roe
Or to a young hart upon the_mountains_of spices.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

[i]ISAIAH.

(Here the pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

i. ישעיה

i. Yĕshangyah.

B.C. about 769.

i. יְשַׁעְיָהוּ
a. אָמוֹץ

THE vision of [i]Isaiah the son of [a]Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

i. Isaiah, Salvation of Jehovah.
a. Amōts, Strong.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth:
J. יְהוָה
s. בָּנִים
For [J]*the* LORD hath spoken,
"I have nourished and brought up [s]children,
And they have **rebelled** against Me.

J. Jehovah, the ever-existing One.
s. sons.

3. Jer. 8. 7.

3 *The* ox knoweth his owner,
And *the* ass his master's crib:
But Israēl doth not know,
My people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation,
h. כֶּבֶד
A people [h]laden with iniquity,
A seed of evil doers,
[s]Children that are corrupters:
J. אֶת־יְהוָה
d. נִאֲצוּ
They have forsaken [J]*the* LORD,
They have [d]provoked the Holy One of Israēl unto anger,
They are gone away backward.

h. heavy.
s. Sons.
J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
d. despised.

5 "Why should ye be stricken any more?
Ye will **revolt** more and more:
The whole head is sick,
And *the* whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of *the* foot even unto *the* head *there is* no soundness in it;
But wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores:
They have not been closed,
Neither bound up,
o. שֶׁמֶן
Neither mollified with ointment.

o. oil.

7 Your country *is* desolate,
Your cities *are* burned with fire:
Your land, strangers devour it in your presence,
And *it is* desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard,
As a lodge in a garden of cucumbers,
As a besieged city."

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

9 Except [J]*the* LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small **remnant**,
We should have been as Sodom,
And we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

10 Hear the word of [J]*the* LORD ye rulers of Sodom;
G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ
Give ear unto the law of our [G]God, ye people of Gomorrah.

G. Elohim, *plural*.

11. 1 Sam. 15. 22.

11 "To what purpose *is* the multitude of your sacrifices unto Me?" saith [J]*the* LORD:
a. עֹלוֹת
"I am full of the [a]burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts;
And I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

a. ascending-offerings, *Heb.* holoth, *from* halhah, to ascend.

B.C. about 760.
12 When ye ᵗcome to appear before Me,
Who ·ˡhath_required this at your hand,
t. רְמֹס To_ᵗtread My courts?
g. מִנְחַת־שָׁוְא 13 ᵗBring no more vain ᵍ-oblations:
i. הִיא Incense ʌⁱis an abomination unto Me;
The ⁻new_moons and ⁻sabbaths, the_calling_of ⁻assemblies,
e. אוּכַל I cannot_ᵉaway_with;
d. וַעֲצָרָה *It is* iniquity, even *the* ᵈsolemn_meeting.
14 Your new_moons and your appointed_feasts My soul ·ˡhateth:
They ·ˡare a trouble unto Me;
I ·ˡam_weary to bear *them*.
15 And when ye spread_forth your hands, I will_hide Mine eyes from you:
Yea, when ye ᵗmake_many prayers, I will not ⊥hear:
Your hands ·ˡare_full of ≡blood.

16 "·Wash you, ·make_you_clean;
·Put_away the_evil_of your doings from before Mine eyes;
·Cease_to_do ˣevil;
17 ·Learn to_do_well;
·Seek judgment,
·Relieve *the* oppressed,
·Judge *the* fatherless,
·Plead_for *the* widow.
18. Rev. 7. 14. 18 ·Come now, and ᵛlet_us_**reason_together**," ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD:
"Though your sins ᵗbe as ˣscarlet, they shall_be as white as ˣsnow;
Though they ᵗbe_red like ˣcrimson, they shall_be as ˣwool.
19 If ye ᵗbe_willing and ·obedient, ye shall_eat the_good_of the land:
20 But if ye ᵗrefuse and ·rebel, ye shall_be_devoured_with *the* sword:
For the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath_spoken *it*."

21 How ·ˡis *the* **faithful city** become a harlot!
It_was_full_of judgment;
Righteousness ᵗlodged in it;
But now murderers.
22 Thy silver ·ˡis_become dross,
Thy wine mixed with ˣ≡water:
23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions_of thieves:
b. שֹׁחַד Every_one ⊥loveth ᵇgifts,
And ⊥followeth_after rewards:
They ᵗjudge not *the* fatherless,
Neither ᵗdoth the_cause_of *the* widow come unto them.
a.J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת אֲבִיר יִשְׂרָאֵל 24 Therefore ⊥saith the ᵃ-Lord, ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
The_Mighty_One_of Israēl,
"Ah, I will_ease_Me of Mine adversaries,
And ᵛavenge_Me of Mine enemies:
25. Mal. 3. 3. 25 And I ᵛwill_turn My hand upon thee,
And ᵛpurely **purge**_away thy dross,
And ᵛtake_away all thy tin:
26 And I ᵛwill_**restore** thy judges as at the first,
And thy counsellors as at the beginning:
Afterward thou shalt_be_called,
'The_city_of ˣrighteousness,
The faithful city.'
27 Zion shall_be_redeemed with judgment,

t. trample.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhath, *from* mahnakh, to give.
ʌi. it.
e. endure.
d. *or* day_of_restraint.
J. Jehovah.
b. bribes.
a.J. Ahdōn Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.

B.C. about 760.

t. וְשָׁבֶיהָ

And [t]her converts with righteousness. | t. they-that-return-of her.

28 And the-destruction-of *the* **transgressors** and of *the* sinners *shall be* together,
And they-that-forsake [J]*the* LORD shall-be-consumed.

29 For they shall-be-ashamed of *the* oaks which ye [v]have-desired,
And ye [x]shall-be-confounded for the gardens that ye [v]have-chosen.

30 For ye shall-be as an oak whose leaf fadeth,
And as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong [v]shall-be as tow,

h. וּפֹעֲלוֹ

And [h]the-maker-of it as a spark,
And they [v]shall both burn together,
And none [+]shall-quench *them*."

h. his work.

s. חָזָה

2 THE word that Isaiah the-son-of Amoz [s]saw concerning **Judah** and **Jerusalem**.

s. saw-in-vision.

2-4. ||Mic. 4. 1-4.

2 And it [v]shall-come-to-pass in *the* [l]last [x]days,

l. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים

That the-**mountain**-of [J]*the* LORD's house shall-be established in the-top-of the mountains,
And [x]shall-be-exalted above *the* hills;

J. יְהוָה

And all [x]nations [v]shall-flow unto it.

3 And many [=]people [v]shall-go and [v]say,
"[v]Come ye, and [x]let-us-go-up to the-mountain-of [J]*the* LORD,

=G. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב

To the-house-of *the* [=]God-of Jacob;
And He [x]will-teach us of His ways,
And we [x]will-walk in His paths":
For out-of Zion shall-go-forth *the* law,
And the-word-of [J]*the* LORD from Jerusalem.

s. shall-assuredly.
l. the latter days.
J. Jehovah's.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.

4. Ps. 72. 7.

4 And He [v]shall-judge among the nations,
And [v]shall-rebuke many [=]people:
And they [v]shall-beat their **swords into ploughshares**,
And their spears into pruninghooks:
Nation shall not lift-up sword against nation,
Neither shall-they-learn war any-more.

5 O-house-of Jacob, [v]come ye, and [x]let-us-walk in the-**light**-of [J]*the* LORD.

6 **Therefore** Thou [v]hast-forsaken Thy [-]people the-house-of Jacob,
Because they [v]be-replenished from *the* east,
And *are* soothsayers like the Philistines,

j. וְיַשְׁפִּיקוּ

And they [j]please-themselves in the-children-of strangers.

j. join hands with.

7 Their land also [x]is-full-of silver and gold,
Neither *is there any* end of their treasures;
Their land [x]is also full-of horses,
Neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

id. אֱלִילִים

8 Their land also [x]is-full-of [id]idols;
They [v]worship the-work-of their-own hands,
That-which their-own fingers *have* made:

id. idols, *Heb.* elilim, nothings, *from* ahlal, to be nothing.

a. אָדָם
i. אִישׁ

9 And *the* [a]mean-man [x]boweth-down,
And *the* [i]great-man [x]humbleth-himself:
Therefore [v]forgive them not.

a. ahdahm.
i. ish.

10. Rev. 6. 15, 16.

10 [v]Enter into the rock,
And [v]hide thee in the dust,

d. פַּחַד

For [d]fear-of [J]*the* LORD,
And for the-**glory**-of His **majesty**.

d. dread.

B.C. about 760. 11 *The* lofty looks_of [a]man shall_be_humbled,
æ. אֲנִשִׁים And the_haughtiness_of [æ]men shall_be_bowed_down,
And [J]*the* LORD **alone** ·shall_be_**exalted** in [x]that [x]day.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

J. לַיהוָה צְבָאוֹת 12 For the_**day_of** [J]*the* **LORD** of_hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty,
And upon every *one that is* lifted_up;
And he ·shall_be_brought_low:
13 And upon all the_cedars_of [x]Lebanon, [x⊥]that are_high and [x⊥]lifted_up,
And upon all the_oaks_of [x]Bashan,
14 And upon all the high [x]mountains,
And upon all the hills [x⊥]that are_lifted_up,
15 And upon every high tower,
And upon every fenced wall,
16 And upon all the_ships_of Tarshish,
de. הַחֶמְדָּה And upon all [xde]pleasant pictures.
17 And the_loftiness_of [xa]man ·shall_be_bowed_down,
And the_haughtiness_of [æ]men ·shall_be_made_low:
And [J]*the* LORD alone ·shall_be_exalted in [x]that [x]day.
18 And the [id]idols He shall_utterly abolish.

J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
de. desirable.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

19. Heb. 12. 25-28. Rev. 6. 12-17. 19 And they ·shall_go into the_holes_of *the* **rocks**,
du. עָפָר And into the_**caves**_of *the* [du]earth,
For fear_of [J]*the* LORD,
And for the_glory_of His majesty,
When He ariseth to shake_terribly the earth.

du. dust.

id. אֱלִילֵי 20 In [x]that [x]day *a* [xa]man shall_cast his [id]**ʿidols**_of silver, and his [id]ʿidols_of gold,
Which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the [di]moles and to the bats;
21 To go into the_clefts_of the rocks,
f. וּבִסְעֵפִי And into the_[f]tops_of the ragged_rocks,
For [d]fear_of [J]*the* LORD,
And for the_glory_of His majesty,
When He [⊙]ariseth to shake_terribly the earth.

id. idols, *Heb.* elilim, *from* ahlal, to be nothing.
di. digger_of holes.
f. fissures.

22. Ps. 146. 3. 22 ·Cease ye from [xa]**man**, whose breath *is* in his nostrils:
For wherein [⊥]is ḥe to_be_accounted_of?

a. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 3 FOR, behold, [a]the ⁻Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, [⊥]doth_take_away from Jerusalem and from Judah *the* **stay** and *the* **staff**,
The whole stay_of bread, and *the* whole stay_of water,
i. אִישׁ 2 *The* mighty_man, and the_[i]man_of war,
The judge, and *the* prophet,
d. וְקֹסֵם And *the* [d⊥]prudent, and *the* ancient,
m. וּנְשׂוּא פָנִים 3 The_captain_of fifty, and *the* [m]honourable_man,
in. וּנְבוֹן לָחַשׁ And *the* counsellor, and *the* cunning artificer, and *the* [in⊥]eloquent orator.
4. Eccles. 10. 16. 4 And I ·will_give children *to be* their princes,
And babes shall_rule_over them.
5 And the ⁻people ·shall_be_oppressed, [i]every_one by [i]another,
And [i]every_one by his neighbour:
The child shall_behave_himself_proudly against the ancient,
And the base against the honourable.

a. hah Ahdōn Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
i. ish.
d. diviner.
m. man_of_eminent countenance.
in. intelligent charmer.

6 When a [i]man shall_take_hold of his brother of_the_house_of his father,
Saying, "Thou hast clothing, [t]be thou our ruler,
And *let* [x]this [x]ruin *be* under thy hand:"
l. יִשָּׂא 7 In [x]that [x]day shall_he_[l]swear, saying, "I will not be a [b]healer;
b. חֹבֵשׁ

l. lift_up.
b. binder up.

n.c. about 760.

For in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing:
[t]Make me not a ruler_of *the* people."

s. כָּשְׁלָה 8 For Jerusalem [s]·[t]is_**ruined**, and Judah ·[t]is_**fallen**: [s] s. stumbled.
Because their tongue and their doings *are* against [J]*the* LORD,
To provoke the_eyes_of His glory.

9 The shew_of their countenance ·[t]doth_witness against them;
And they ·[t]declare their **sin** as Sodom, they ·[t]hide *it* not.
Woe unto their soul! for they *have* rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 ·Say ye to *the* -**righteous**, that *it shall be* well *with him:*
For they shall eat the_fruit_of their doings.

la. לָרָשָׁע 11 **Woe** unto *the* [la]-**wicked**! *it shall be* ill *with him:* [la] la. lawless, rabshaking.
do. יֵעָשֶׂה לוֹ For the_reward_of his hands shall_be_[do]given him. [do] do. done to.

12 *As for* My -people, children *are* their **oppressors**,
And women rule over them.
O_My people, they_which_lead thee cause_*thee*_to_err,

s. בִּלְעוּ And [s]destroy the_way_of thy paths. [s] s. swallow_up.

J. יְהוָה 13 [J]*The* LORD ·[t]standeth_up to plead, [J] J. Jehovah.
And ·[t]standeth to **judge** *the* [=]people.

e. זְקֵנָי 14 [J]*The* LORD will_enter into judgment with the_[e]ancients_of His -people, and the_princes thereof: [e] e. elders.
For [ye] ·[t]have_eaten_up the vineyard;
The_spoil_of the -poor *is* in your houses.

15 "What mean ye *that* ye [t]beat My -people to_pieces,

a. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה צְבָאוֹת And [t]grind the_faces_of *the* [=]poor?" saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts. [a] a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah of_Tsebahōth.

16 Moreover [J]*the* LORD ·saith, "Because the_**daughters_of Zion** ·[t]are_haughty,

d. מְשֻׂקְּרוֹת And ·walk with stretched_forth necks and [d]wanton eyes, [d] d. deceitful.
Walking and mincing *as* they [t]go,
And [t]making_a_tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore [a]*the* [=]Lord ·will_smite with a scab the_crown_of_the_head_of the_daughters_of Zion,
And [J]*the* LORD will_discover their secret_parts."

18 In [x]that [x]day [a]*the* [=]Lord will_**take_away** -the_bravery_of *their* [x]tinkling_ornaments *about their feet,* [n] n. *or* network_caps. pe. pendants. v. veils. p. perfume_boxes, *Heb.* houses_of the soul. c. *or* costly_apparel. co. coverings for head and neck. b. bags *or* purses. m. mirrors.

n. וְהַשְּׁבִיסִים And *their* [xn]cauls, and *their* [x]round_tires_like_the_moon,
pe. הַנְּטִפוֹת The [pe]chains, and the bracelets, and the [v]mufflers,
v. וְהָרְעָלוֹת 20 The bonnets, and the ornaments_of_the_legs,
p. וּבָתֵּי הַנֶּפֶשׁ And the headbands, and the [p]tablets, and the earrings,
c. הַפִּתְחֻלָצוֹת 21 The rings, and nose jewels,
co. וְהַמִּטְפָּחוֹת 22 The [c]changeable_suits_of_apparel,
b. וְהַחֲרִיטִים And the mantles, and the [co]wimples, and the [b]crisping_pins,
m. הַגִּלְיֹנִים 23 The [m]glasses, and the fine_linen,
And the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it ·shall come_to_pass, *that* **instead**_of sweet_smell there_shall_be [r]stink;

r. מַק
ro. נִקְפָּה And instead_of a girdle a [ro]rent; [ro] ro. *or* rope.
And instead_of well_set hair baldness;
And instead_of a stomacher a girding_of sackcloth;

a. כִּי *And* [a]burning instead_of beauty. [a] a. a brand.

m. מְתֵיךְ 25 Thy [m]men shall_fall by the sword, [m] m. mortal *or* few_men.
And thy mighty in the war.

e. פְּתָחֶיהָ 26 And her [e]gates ·shall_lament and ·mourn; [e] e. entrances.
And she *being* desolate shall_sit upon the ground.

B.C. about 760.

4 AND in [x]that [x]day **seven women** [·]shall_take_hold_of **one** [i]**man**, saying, — i. ish.
"We will_eat our_own bread, and [k]wear our_own apparel:
Only [k]let [t]us be_called by thy name, to_take_away our reproach." — t. thy name be_called upon us.

2. Jer. 23. 5, 6.
2 In [x]that [x]day shall the_**branch**_of [J]*the* LORD be [f]beautiful and glorious, — f. for beauty and glory.
And the_fruit_of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely
For them_that_are_escaped_of Israël.
3 And it [·]shall_come_to_pass,
That [x1]he_that is_**left** in Zion,
And [x1]he_that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall_be_called holy,
Even every_one [x1]that is_written among the [=]living in Jerusalem:
4. Zec. 13. 1.
4 When [a]*the* [=]Lord [·]shall_have_washed_away [r]the_filth_of the_daughters_of Zion,
And [k]shall_have_purged [r]the_blood_of Jerusalem from the_midst thereof
By the_spirit_of judgment,
And by the_spirit_of burning.

s. מָכוֹן
5 And [J]*the* LORD [·]will_create upon every [s]dwelling_place_of mount Zion, — s. settled_habitation.
co. מִקְרָאֶהָ
And upon her [co]assemblies, — co. convocations.
A **cloud** and smoke by_day,
And the_shining_of a flaming **fire** by_night:
c. חֲפָה
For upon all *the* glory *shall be* a [c]defence. — c. covering.
b. וְסֻכָּה
6 And there shall be a [b]tabernacle for a shadow in_the_daytime from *the* heat, — b. booth, *Heb.* succah.
And for a place_of_refuge,
And for a covert from storm and from rain.

1-7. See Matt. 21. 33-41.
5 NOW will_I_sing to my wellbeloved a song_of my beloved touching His **vineyard**.
h. בְּקֶרֶן בֶּן שָׁמֶן
My wellbeloved [l]hath a vineyard in a [h]very fruitful hill: — h. *Heb.* horn, son_of oil.
2 And He [*]fenced it, and [*]gathered_out_the_stones thereof,
And [*]planted it with *the* choicest_vine,
And [*]built a tower in the_midst_of it,
he. חָצַב
And also [he]made a winepress therein: — he. hewed.
And He [*]looked that it should bring_forth grapes,
b. בְּאֻשִׁים
And it [*]brought_forth [b]wild_grapes. — b. bad *or* loathsome_grapes, *Heb.* bĕüshim, *from* bahash, to stink.
i. אִישׁ
3 And now, O_[-]inhabitants_of Jerusalem, and [i]men_of Judah,
[·]**Judge**, I_pray_you, betwixt Me and My vineyard. — i. ish.
4 What could_have_been_done more to My vineyard, that I have not done in it?
Wherefore, when_I_looked that it should_bring_forth grapes, [*]brought_it_forth [b]wild_grapes?
5 And now go_to; I will_tell you [r]**what** I [l]**will_do** to My vineyard:
I *will* take_away the_hedge thereof, and it [·]shall_be eaten_up;
f. לְמִרְמָס
And [g]break_down the_wall thereof, and it [·]shall_be [f]trodden_down: — f. for a treading.
6 And I [*]will_lay it waste: it shall not be_pruned, nor digged;
But there [·]shall_come_up [-]briers and [-]thorns:
I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

B.C. about 760.

7 For the-vineyard-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts *is* the-house-of **Israēl**,
And the-[i]men-of **Judah** His pleasant plant:
And He [*]looked for [j]judgment, but behold [o]oppression;
For [r]righteousness, but behold a [c]cry.

8 **Woe** unto them-that-join house to house,
That [t]lay field to field, till *there be* no place,
That they [·]may-be-placed alone in the-midst-of the earth!

9 In Mine ears *said* [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
Of a truth many houses shall-be desolate,
Even great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres-of vineyard shall-yield one [ie]bath,
And the-seed-of a homer shall-yield an [ie]ephah.

11 **Woe** unto them-that-rise-up-early in the morning, *that* they may-follow strong-drink;
That-continue until [t]night, *till* wine inflame them!

12 And *the* harp, and *the* viol, *the* tabret, and pipe, and wine,
[·]are in their [b]feasts:
But they [r]regard not [r]the-work-of [J]*the* LORD,
Neither [·]consider the-operation-of His hands.

13 **Therefore** my [-]people [·]are-gone-into-captivity, **because** *they have* no knowledge:
And their honourable [m]men *are* [·]famished,
And their multitude dried-up-with-thirst.

14 Therefore [h]hell *hath* enlarged her[s]self, and [·]opened her mouth without measure:
And their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he-that-rejoiceth, [·]shall-descend into it.

15 And *the* [a]mean-man [*]shall-be-brought-down,
And *the* [i]mighty-man [*]shall-be-humbled,
And the-eyes-of *the* [=]lofty shall-be-humbled;

16 But [J]*the* LORD of-hosts [*]shall-be-**exalted** in [x]judgment,
And [xe]-God that-is holy shall-be-sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then [·]shall *the* lambs feed after their manner,
And the-waste-places-of *the* fat-ones shall strangers eat.

18 **Woe** unto them-that-draw [x]iniquity with cords-of [x]vanity,
And sin as-it-were with a [x]cart rope:

19 [x1]That say, "[t]Let-Him-make-speed, *and* [t]hasten His work, that we-may-see *it:*
And [*]let the-counsel-of the-Holy-One-of Israēl draw-nigh and come, that we [*]may-know *it!*"

20 Woe unto them [x1]that call [x]evil good, and [x]good evil;
[1]That-put darkness for light, and light for darkness;
[1]That-put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21. Pro. 3. 7. 21 Woe unto *them that are* wise in their-own eyes,
And prudent in their-own sight!

22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine,
And [æ]men-of strength to mingle strong-drink:

23 [1]Which-justify *the* [l]-wicked for [b]reward,
And [t]take-away the-righteousness-of *the* [=]righteous from [=]him!

24 **Therefore** as *the* [t]fire [⊙]devoureth *the* stubble,
And *the* flame [t]consumeth *the* chaff,
So their root shall-be as rottenness,
And their blossom shall-go-up as dust:
Because they [·]have-cast-away [r]the-law-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,

j. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.
j. judgment, mishpaht.
o. oppression, mispakh.
r. righteousness, tsĕdahkah.
c. cry, tsĕchahkah.

i.e. about 7 *gals.*
i.e. about 3 *pecks.*

t. twilight.

b. banquets.

m. mortal *or* few-men.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. soul.

a. ahdahm.
i. ish.

e. hah Ēl.

[x1]t. that are calling.

[1]p. putting.

æ. anahshim.
l. lawless.
b. bribe.

t. tongue-of fire.

B.C. about 760.
s. אִמְרַת
as. כַּסּוּחָה
sk. בַּעֲרִיפֶיהָ

And despised ⌜the_[s]word_of the_Holy_One_of Israēl.
25 **Therefore** ·[l]is the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD kindled against His ¯people,
And He *hath_stretched_forth His hand against them, and *hath_smitten them:
And the hills *did_tremble,
And their carcases *were [as]torn in the_midst_of *the* streets.
For all this His anger ·[l]is not turned_away,
But His hand *is* stretched_out still.
26 And He ·will_lift_up an ensign to the **nations** from far,
And ·will_hiss unto them from the_end_of the earth:
And, behold, they_shall_come with_speed swiftly:
27 None shall_be_weary nor stumble among them:
None shall_slumber nor sleep;
Neither shall the_girdle_of their loins be_loosed,
Nor the_latchet_of their shoes be_broken:
28 Whose arrows *are* sharp,
And all their bows bent,
Their horses' hoofs shall_be_counted like ˣflint,
And their wheels like *a* ˣwhirlwind:
29 Their roaring *shall be* like *a* ˣlion,
They shall_roar like ˣyoung_lions:
Yea, they *shall_roar, and *lay_hold of *the* prey,
And *shall_carry_it_away_safe,
And none ⊥shall_deliver *it*.
30 And in ˣthat ˣday they *shall_roar against them like the_roaring_of *the* sea:
And if *one* ·look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow,
And *the* light ·[l]is_darkened in the_[sk]heavens thereof.

s. saying *or* spoken_word.
as. as the sweeping.
sk. skies.

about 758.
1. 2 Kin. 15. 7.
a. אֶת־אֲדֹנָי
t. וְשׁוּלָיו
s. שְׂרָפִים
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
th. הַסִּפִּים
d. נִדְמֵתִי
i. אִישׁ
c. תְּכֻפָּר

6 IN the_year_that ˣking Uzziah died I *saw also ⌜*the* [a]≡Lord sitting upon a **throne**, high and lifted_up, and His [t]≡train ⊥filled ⌜the **temple**.
2 Above it ⊥stood *the* [s]seraphim*s*: each one had six wings; with twain he ⊢covered his face, and with twain he ⊢covered his feet, and with twain he ⊢did_fly.
3 And one ·cried unto another, and ·said, "Holy, holy, holy, *is* [J]*the* LORD of_hosts: *the* whole ˣearth *is* full of His glory."
4 And the_posts_of the [th]≡door *moved at the_voice_of ˣ⊥him_that cried, and the house ⊢was_filled_with smoke.
5 Then *said I, "**Woe** *is* me! for I ·[l]am_[d]**undone**: because ⅊ *am* a [i]man_of unclean lips, and ⅊ ⊥dwell in the_midst_of a people _of unclean lips: for mine eyes ·[l]have_seen ⌜the King, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts."
6 Then *flew one of the seraphim*s* unto me, having a **live_coal** in his hand, *which* he had_taken with *the* ≡tongs from off the **altar**: 7 and he *laid *it* upon my mouth, and *said, "Lo, this ·[l]hath_touched thy lips; and thine iniquity ·is_taken_away, and thy sin [c]⊢purged."
8 Also I *heard ⌜the_voice_of [a]*the* ≡Lord, saying, "⌜Whom shall_I_**send**, and who will_go for Us?" Then *said I, "Here *am* I; ·send me."
9 And He *said, "·**Go**, and ·tell ˣthis ˣ¯people,
·Hear ye ©indeed, but ⊢understand not;
And ·see ye ©indeed, but ⊢perceive not.
10 ·Make the_heart_of ˣthis ˣpeople fat,
And ·make their ears heavy,
And ·shut their eyes; lest they ⊢see with their eyes,

a. eth Adōnahy, *plural, the Triune* Lord (*objective*).
t. train, *Heb.* shulahyv.
s. sĕrahphim, burning_ones, *from* sahraph, to burn.
⊢c. ⊢ *marks continuation.*
J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
th. thresholds.
d. dumb, *Heb.* dahmah.
i. ish.
c. covered *or* atoned_for, *Heb.* cahphar,

9. MATT. 13. 13-15. JOHN 12. 37-41. ACTS 28. 25-27. Rom. 11. 8.

B.C. about 758.

t. וְנָשָׁב

And [h]hear with their ears,
And [h]understand with their heart,
And [t]•convert, and •be_healed."

t. turn.

11. Rom. 11. 25-27.

11 Then *said I, "[a≡]Lord, **how long?**" And He *answered,
"Until *the* cities •[l]be_[d]wasted without inhabitant,
d. שָׁאוּ

d. desolate.

And *the* houses without [ad]man,
And the [g]land [h]be_utterly desolate,

ad. ahdahm.
g. וְהָאֲדָמָה

g. ground.

12 And [J]*the* LORD •have_removed [x ad]men far_away,
And *there be* a great forsaking in the_midst_of the land.
13 But yet in it *shall be* a tenth,
And *it* •shall_return, and •shall_be eaten:
As *a* [x]teil_tree, and as *an* [x]oak,
Whose [su]substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves:*
So the holy seed *shall be* the_[su]substance thereof."

su. מַצֶּבֶת

su. sustainment.

about 742. 1. 2 Kin. 16. 5. 2 Chr. 28. 5, 6.

7 AND it *came_to_pass in the_days_of Ahaz the_son_of Jotham, the_son_of Uzziah, king_of Judah, *that* **Rezin** the_king_of **Syria**, and **Pekah** the_son_of Remaliah, king_of **Israēl**, went_up toward Jerusalem to [x]war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it *was_told the_house_of David, °saying, "Syria •[l]is_**confederate** with Ephraim." And his heart *was_moved, and the_heart_of his [-]people, as the_trees_of *the* wood °are_moved with *the* wind.

J. יְהוָה
s. שְׁאָר יָשׁוּב

3 Then *said [J]*the* LORD unto Isaiah, "•Go_forth now to meet **Ahaz**, thou, and [s]Shear-jashub thy son, at the_end_of the_conduit_of the upper [x]pool in the_highway_of the_fuller's field;
4 and •say unto him,
"•**Take_heed**, and •**be_quiet**; [h]fear not, neither [h]be_faint-hearted for the_two tails_of [x]these [x]smoking [x]firebrands, for the_fierce_anger_of Rezin with Syria, and of the_son_of Remaliah.
5 "Because Syria, Ephraim, and the_son_of Remaliah, •[l]have_taken evil counsel against thee, °saying, 6 "[t]Let us go_up against Judah, and *vex it, and *let us make_a_breach therein for us, and *set a king in the_midst_of it, *even* [-]the_son_of Tabeal:'

J. Jehovah.
s. Shĕar-jashub. The remnant shall-return.

A.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

7 "Thus •[l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall _it_come_to_pass. 8 For the_head_of Syria *is* Damascus, and the_head_of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years
9. 2 Chr. 20. 20. shall Ephraim be_broken, that_it_be_not a people. 9 And the_head_of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the_head_of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son.
"If ye [h]will not believe, surely ye shall not be_established."

A.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.

J. מַעַם יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
m. הַעֲמֵק שְׁאָלָה

10 Moreover [J]*the* LORD spake again unto Ahaz, °saying,
11 "•Ask thee a **sign** of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God; [m]•ask it either in the depth, or in the height above."
12 But Ahaz *said, "I will not ask, neither will_I_tempt [J][-]*the* LORD."

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
m. make_deep thy request *or* make_it_high above.
[-]J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

13 And he *said, "•Hear ye now, O_house_of David; *is it* a small_thing for you to weary [æ]men, but will_ye_weary my [-≡]God
14. MATT. 1. 22, 23. also? 14 Therefore [n]*the* [≡]Lord Himself shall_give you a sign;
"Behold, [t]*a* [x]**virgin** shall_conceive, and *bear a **son**, and •shall_call his name [im]**Immanuēl**.
15 "Butter and honey shall_he_eat, that he °may_know to_refuse the evil, and °choose the good. 16 For before the child shall_know to_refuse the evil, and °choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall_be_forsaken of both her kings."

t. הָעַלְמָה
im. עִמָּנוּאֵל

æ. anahshim.
t. the virgin. *Heb.* hah halmah.
im. Immanu-El, -God with us.

B.C. about 742.

17 "[J]*The* LORD shall_bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from *the* day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* ⌜the_**king_of Assyria**.

18 "And it ·shall come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* [J]*the* LORD shall_hiss for the fly that *is* in the_uttermost_part_of the_rivers_of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the_land_of Assyria. 19 And they ·shall_come, and ·shall_rest all_of them in the desolate valleys, and in the_holes_of the rocks, and upon all ˣthorns, and upon all ˣbushes.

20 "In the same ˣday shall [a]*the* ≡Lord shave with a razor that is_hired, *namely*, by them_beyond *the* river, by the_king_of Assyria, ⌜the head, and the_hair_of the feet: and it shall also consume ⌜the beard.

i. אִישׁ

21 "And it ·shall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* a [i]man shall_nourish a young cow, and two sheep; 22 and it ·shall_come_to_pass, for the_abundance_of milk *that* they shall_give he shall_eat butter: for **butter** and **honey** shall every_one eat that is_left in ʌ[t]the land.

i. ish.

ʌt. בְּקֶרֶב

ʌt. the_midst_of.

23 "And it ·shall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* every place shall_be, where there ˡwere a thousand vines at a thousand [s]silverlings, it shall_even_be for ˣ**briers** and ˣ**thorns**. 24 With ˣarrows and with ˣbows shall_men_come thither; because all the land shall_become briers and thorns.

s. כֶּסֶף

s. silverling, a small_piece_of_silver.

25 "And *on* all ˣhills that shall_be_digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the_fear_of briers and thorns: but it ·shall_be_for the_sending_forth_of oxen, and for the_treading_of lesser_cattle."

J. יְהוָה
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
i. לְמַהֵר שָׁלָל חָשׁ בַּז

8 MOREOVER [J]*the* LORD ⁺said unto me, "·Take thee a **great roll**, and ·write in it with a [e]man's pen concerning [i]Maher-shalal-hash-baz."

2 And I ⁺took unto me faithful witnesses to_record, ⌜Uriah the priest, and ⌜Zechariah the_son_of Jeberechiah.

3 And I ⁺went unto the prophetess; and she ⁺conceived, and ⁺bare a son. Then ⁺said [J]*the* LORD to me, "·Call his name [i]Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 4 For before the child shall_have_knowledge to_cry, 'My father,' and 'my mother,' the_⌜riches_of Damascus and the_⌜spoil_of Samaria shall_be_taken_away before the_king_of Assyria."

J. Jehovah.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
i. *i.e.* In making_haste to *the* spoil he hasteneth *the* prey.

about 741.

s. הַשִּׁלֹחַ

5 [J]*The* LORD ⁺spake also unto me again, ⊙saying, 6 "Forasmuch as ˣthis ˣ-people ·ˡrefuseth ⌜the_waters_of ˣˢ**Shiloah** ˣ⊥that go softly, and rejoice_in ⌜Rezin and Remaliah's son; 7 now therefore, behold, [a]*the* ≡Lord bringeth_up upon them ⌜the_waters_of the river, ˣstrong and ˣmany, *even* ⌜the_king_of Assyria, and ⌜all his glory: and he ·shall_come_up over all his channels, and ·go_over all his banks: 8 and he ·shall_pass_through Judah; he ·shall_overflow and ·go_over, he shall_reach *even* to *the* neck; and the_stretching_out_of his wings shall_fill the_breadth_of Thy land, O_[i]Immanuēl."

s. Shiloah, Sent.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural*.

8. Ch. 7. 14.

i. עִמָּנוּ אֵל

i. Immanu-Ēl, God with us.

9 "·**Associate**_yourselves, O_ye ≡people, and ye ·shall_be_broken_in_pieces;
And ·give_ear, all ye of far countries: ·gird_yourselves, and ye ·shall_be_broken_in_pieces;
·Gird_yourselves, and ye ·shall_be_broken_in_pieces.

10. Acts 5. 38.

10 ·Take counsel_together, and it ⁺shall_come_to_nought;
·Speak *the* word, and it shall not stand:

B.C. about 741.

e. כִּי עִמָּנוּ אֵל

For [e]-God *is* with us."

11 For [J]*the* LORD spake thus to me with a strong [x]hand, and [x]instructed me that I should not walk in the-way-of [x]this

12, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.

[x]-people, saying, 12 "[x][b]Say ye not, '**A confederacy**,' to all *them to* whom [x]this [x]people shall-say, 'A confederacy;' neither [b]**fear** ye their [c]fear, nor [b]be-afraid. 13 [b]**Sanctify** [J][c]*the* LORD of-hosts Himself; and *let* Him *be* your fear, and *let* Him *be* your dread.

14. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

14 "And He [d]shall-be for a **sanctuary**;
But for a **stone**-of **stumbling** and for a rock-of offence to both the-houses-of Israël,
For a gin and for a snare to the-[c]inhabitants-of Jerusalem.

15. Matt. 21. 44.

15 And many among them [d]shall-stumble, and [d]fall, and [d]be-broken, and [d]be-snared, and [d]be-taken."

16. Mat. 13. 11.

16 "[d]Bind-up *the* testimony, [d]seal *the* law among my **disciples**."

17 And I [d]will-**wait** upon [J]*the* LORD, [x][a]that hideth His face from the-house-of Jacob,
And I [d]will-look for Him.

18. HEB. 2. 13.

18 Behold, I and the **children** whom [J]*the* LORD [d]hath-given me
Are for **signs** and for wonders in Israël from [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, [x][a]which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall-say unto you,
"[d]Seek unto them that-have-familiar-spirits,

c. הַמְצַפְצְפִים

And unto [x]wizards [x][a]that [c]peep, and [x][a]that mutter:"
Should not a [c]people [b]seek unto their [E]God?
For the [E]living to the [E]dead?

20 To *the* **law** and to *the* **testimony**:
If they [b]speak not according-to [x]this [x]word,

d. שַׁחַר

It is because *there is* no [d]light in them.

d. dawn.

s. נִקְשֶׁה

21 And they [d]shall-pass-through it, [s]hardly-bestead and hungry:
And it [d]shall-come-to-pass, that when they shall-be-hungry, they [d]shall-fret-themselves,
And [d]curse their king and their [E]God, and [d]look upward.

22 And they shall-look unto *the* earth;
And behold **trouble** and **darkness**, dimness-of anguish;
And *they shall be* driven to darkness.

s. subject to hardship.

about 740. 1. Lev. 26. 27. 2 Kin. 17. 5, 6. 1 Chr. 5. 26. 1, 2. MATT. 4. 15, 16.

9 NEVERTHELESS *the* dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation,
When at the first He lightly-afflicted the-land-of Zebulun and the-land-of Naphtali,
And [x]afterward did-more-grievously-afflict *her*
By the-way-of the sea, beyond [x]Jordan, in **Galilee**-of the nations.

Ch. 9. in Heb. commences here.

2 The [c]people [x][a]that walked in [x]darkness [d]have-seen a **great light**:
[a]They-that-dwell in the-land-of the-shadow-of-death, upon them *hath the* light shined.

[x][a]t. the walkers ...[d]saw, *and so Greek.*
[a]T. *The* dwellers.

t. לֹא *or* לוֹ

3 Thou [d]hast-multiplied the nation, *and* [b]not increased the joy;
They [d]**joy** before Thee according-to *the* joy in [x]harvest,

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

And [a]as *men* [b]rejoice when they divide *the* spoil.

4 For Thou [d]hast-broken [c]the-yoke-of his burden,

t. *or* to him *or* to it.

a. according as.

B.C. about 740.

And ᶜthe_staff_of his shoulder,
The_rod_of his oppressor,
As in the_day_of Midian.
5 For every **battle**_of *the* warrior *is* with confused_noise,
and garments rolled in ᵉblood;
f. מַאֲכֶלֶת But *this* ˈshall_be with burning *and* ᶠfuel_of fire. f. food.

6. Jud. 13. 18. Ch. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
6 For unto us a **child** ˈis_**born**,
Unto us a **son** ˈis_**given**:
And the government *shall_be upon His shoulder:
w. פֶּלֶא And His name *shall_be_called ʷWonderful, ᶜCounsel-
c. יוֹעֵץ lor,
e. אֵל גִּבּוֹר *The* Mighty ᵉ-God, ᶠᵃ*The* Everlasting Father, *The* ᵖPrince_of
fa. אֲבִי־עַד Peace.
p. שַׂר־שָׁלוֹם 7 Of the_increase_of *His* ˣgovernment and peace *there shall*
be no end,
7. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33. Upon the_throne_of David, and upon his kingdom,
To order it, and to establish it
r. וּבְצְדָקָה With judgment and with ʳjustice
u. מֵעַתָּה From ᵘhenceforth even for ever.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת The_zeal_of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts will_perform this.

w. Wonderful, Pelĕ.
c. Counsellor, Yŏheets.
e. El Gibbōr.
fa. *or* Father_of eternity, Abi-had.
p. Prince_of peace, Sar-shalōm.
r. righteousness.
u. now.
J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

about 738.
8 ᵃ*The* ᴱLord sent a **word** into Jacob,
a. אֲדֹנָי And it *hath* ˈlighted upon **Israēl**.
9 And all the ᵀpeople ˈshall_know,
Even Ephraim and the_inhabitant_of Samaria,
That_say in *the* pride and stoutness_of heart,
10 *The* bricks ˈare_fallen_down, but we will_build with_hewn_
stones:
The sycomores ˈare_cut_down, but we will_change *them into*
cedars.
11 Therefore ᴶ*the* LORD *shall_set_up ᶜthe_adversaries_of
Rezin against him,
And ᵇjoin his ᶜenemies together;
12 *The* ᵀSyrians before, and *the* Philistines behind:
And they *shall_devour ᶜIsraël with open mouth.
For all this His **anger** ˈis not turned_away,
But His **hand** *is* stretched_out still.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.

13. Jer. 5. 3.
13 For the ᵀpeople ˈturneth not unto ˣᴶHim that_smiteth
them,
Neither ˈdo_they_seek ᴶᶜ*the* LORD of_hosts.
14 Therefore ᴶ*the* LORD *will_cut_off from Israēl **head** and
tail,
Branch and rush, in one day.
15 *The* ancient and honourable, ḥe *is* the head;
And *the* prophet ᴸthat_teacheth lies, ḥe *is* the tail.
e. מְאַשְּׁרֶיךָ 16 For the_ᵉleaders_of ˣthis ˣpeople *ᴸcause_them_to err;
eu. וּמְאֻשָּׁרָיו And *they_that_are_*ᵉᵘled_of them *are* ˢdestroyed.
17 Therefore ᵃ*the* ᴱLord shall_have no joy in their young_
men,
Neither shall_have_mercy_on their ᶜfatherless and ᶜwidows:
For every_one *is* a hypocrite and an evildoer,
And every mouth ᴸspeaketh folly.
For all this His anger ˈis not turned_away,
But His hand *is* stretched_out still.

ᶜJ. eth Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth (*objective*).

e. eulogists *or* they that call them blessed.
eu. eulogized.
s. swallowed_up.

18 For ˡwickedness ˈburneth as the fire:
It_shall_devour *the* ᵀbriers and ᵀthorns,
And *shall_kindle in the_thickets_of the forest,
And they *shall_mount_up *like* the_lifting_up_of smoke.

l. lawlessness.

n.c. about 738.
b. נֶעְתַּם
f. כְּמַאֲכֶלֶת
i. אִישׁ

19 Through the-**wrath**-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts [•]is *the* land [b]darkened,
And the [-]people [*]shall-be as the-[f]fuel-of *the* fire:
No [i]man shall-spare his brother.
20 And he [*]shall-snatch on *the* right-hand, and [•]be-hungry;
And he [*]shall-eat on *the* left-hand, and they [•]shall not be-satisfied:
They shall-eat [i]every-man the-flesh-of his-own arm:
21 Manasseh, [⌜]Ephraim; and Ephraim, [⌜]Manasseh:
And they together *shall be* against Judah.
For all this His anger [•]is not turned-away,
But His hand *is* stretched-out still.

b. *or* burnt-up.
f. food.
i. ish.

about 713.

10 WOE unto [x1]them-that decree **unrighteous decrees**,
And [1]that-write grievousness *which* they *have* prescribed;
2 To turn-aside *the* [=]needy from judgment,
And to take-away *the* right from the-[=]poor-of my [-]people,
That widows may-be their prey,
And *that* they may-rob [⌜]*the* [=]fatherless!
3 And what will-ye-do in the-day-of visitation,
And in *the* desolation *which* shall-come from far?
To whom will-ye-flee for help?
And where will-ye-leave your glory?
4 Without Me they *shall* bow-down under *the* prisoners,
And they shall-fall under the [=]slain.
For all this His anger [•]is not turned away,
But His hand *is* stretched-out still.

w. הוֹי
p. חָנֵף

5 [w]O **Assyrian**, the-rod-of Mine anger,
And *the* staff in their hand is Mine indignation.
6 I will-send him against a [p]hypocritical nation,
And against the-[-]people-of My wrath will-I-give-him-a-charge,
To take *the* spoil, and to take *the* prey,
And to tread them down like the-mire-of *the* streets.

w. *or* Woe-to.
p. *or* profane.

7 Howbeit he [1]**meaneth not so**,
Neither [1]doth his heart think so;
But *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut-off nations not a few.
8 For he [1]saith, "*Are* not my princes altogether kings?
9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish?
Is not Hamath as Arpad?
Is not Samaria as Damascus?
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. הָאֱלִיל
10 [a]As my hand [•]hath-found the-kingdoms-of the [i]-idols,
And whose graven-images did-excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;
11 Shall I not, [a]as I [•]have-done unto Samaria and her [i]idols,
So [1]do to Jerusalem and her [id]idols?"
id. וְלִעֲצַבֶּיהָ
ad. אַדְנָי
12 Wherefore it [•]shall-come-to-pass, *that* when [ad]*the* [=]Lord [1]hath-performed His [⌜]whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem,
I will-**punish** the-fruit-of the-stout heart-of the-king-of Assyria,
And the-glory-of his high looks.
13 For he [•]saith, "By the-strength-of my hand I [•]have-done *it*,
And by my wisdom; for I am-prudent:
And I [*]have-removed the-bounds-of *the* [=]people,
And [•]have-robbed their treasures,
And I [*]have-put-down *the* inhabitants like *a* [x]valiant *man*:

a. According as.
i. idol, *Heb.* elil, nothing.
i. idols, no-things.
id. idols, hatsa-bim, griefs.
ad. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.

B.C. about 713.

14 And my hand *hath_found as a nest the_riches_of the ≡people:
And as one_gathereth eggs *that are* left, *have* I gathered all the earth;
And there was none ⁺that_moved *the* wing, or ⁺opened *the* mouth, or ᶜ⁺peeped."

c. וּמְצַפְצֵף — c. chirped.

15 Shall the axe **boast**_itself against ˣ⁺him that_heweth therewith?
Or shall the saw magnify_itself against him_that_shaketh it?
As if *the* rod should_shake *itself* against ⌜them_that_lift_it_up,
Or as if *the* staff should_lift_up *itself, as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the ᵃ-Lord, ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, send among his fat_ones leanness;
And under his glory He shall_kindle a **burning** like the_burning_of a fire.

a.J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת — a.J. the Adōn Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

17 And the_light_of Israēl ˢshall_be for a fire,
And his Holy_One for a flame:
And it ˢshall_burn and ˢdevour his ⁻thorns and his ⁻briers in one day;

18 And shall_consume the_glory_of his forest,
And of his fruitful_field, both soul and ᶠbody:
And they ˢshall_be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

f. בָּשָׂר — f. flesh.

19 And the_rest_of the_trees_of his forest shall_be few,
That a child ˢmay_write them.

20. 2 Kin. 16. 7.

20 And it ˢshall come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* the_**remnant**_of Israēl,
And such_as_are_escaped of the_house_of Jacob,
Shall no more again stay upon him_that_smote them;
But ˢshall_stay upon ᴶ*the* LORD, the_Holy_One_of Israēl, in truth.

21 *The* remnant shall_return, *even* the_remnant_of Jacob, unto *the* Mighty ᵉ-God.

e. אֵל־אֵל גִּבּוֹר — e. Ēl gibbōr. *as* ch. 9. 6.

22 For though thy people Israēl ˢbe as the_sand of the sea,
Yet a remnant_of them shall_return:
The consumption decreed ⁺shall_overflow *with* righteousness.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

23 For *the* ᵃ≡Lord ᴶGOD of_hosts ⁺shall_make a consumption, even determined,
In the_midst_of all the ᵉᵃland.

ea. הָאָרֶץ — ea. *or* earth, ahrets.

24 Therefore thus ˢsaith *the* ᵃ≡Lord ᴶGOD of_hosts,
O_My people ⁺that_dwellest in Zion, ˢ**be not afraid** of the Assyrian:
He shall_smite thee with *a* ˣrod,
And shall_lift_up his staff against thee, after the_manner_of Egypt.

25 For yet a very_little while, and *the* indignation ˢshall_cease,
And Mine anger in their destruction.

26. Jud. 7. 25.

26 And ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts ˢshall_stir_up a scourge for him
According_to the_slaughter_of Midian at the_rock_of Oreb:
And *as* his rod *was* upon the sea,
So ˢshall_he_lift_it_up after the_manner_of Egypt.

27 And it ˢshall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday,
That his burden ˢshall_be_taken_away from off thy shoulder,
And his yoke from off thy neck,
And *the* yoke ˢshall_be_destroyed because of *the* ᵒanointing.

o. מִפְּנֵי־שֶׁמֶן — o. oil, *Heb.* shahmen.

28 He ˢis_come to Aiath, he ˢis_passed to Migron;
At Michmash he ˢhath_laid_up his ᵇcarriages:

b. כֵּלָיו — b. *or* baggage.

B.C. about 713.

29 They [l]are-gone-over *the* passage:
They have-taken-up-their-lodging at Geba;
[x]Ramah [l]is-afraid: Gibeah-of Saul [l]is-fled.
30 [l]Lift-up thy voice, O-daughter-of Gallim:
[l]Cause-it-to-be-heard unto Laish, O-poor Anathoth.
31 Madmenah [l]is-removed;
The-inhabitants-of [x]Gebim [l]gather-themselves-to-flee.
32 As-yet [o]shall-he-remain at Nob that day:
He shall-shake his hand *against* the-mount-of the-daughter-of Zion, the-hill-of Jerusalem.
33 Behold, the [a]-Lord, [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, [t]shall-lop *the* **bough** with terror:
And the-high-ones-of [x]stature shall-be-hewn-down,
And the [=]haughty shall-be-humbled.
34 And he [l]shall-cut-down the-thickets-of the forest with [x]iron,
And [x]Lebanon shall-fall by a mighty-one.

1. Rev. 22. 16.

11 AND there [l]shall-come-forth a **Rod** out-of the-stem-of Jesse,
s. וְנֵצֶר And a [s]**Branch** shall-grow out-of his roots:
2. Ch. 61. 1. 2 And the-Spirit-of [J]*the* LORD [l]shall-rest upon Him,
The-**Spirit**-of wisdom and understanding,
The-Spirit-of counsel and might,
The-Spirit-of knowledge and *of* the-fear-of [J]*the* LORD;
sc. וְהֵרִיחוֹ 3 And [l]shall-make-Him-of-quick-[sc]understanding in the-fear-of [J]*the* LORD:
And He shall not judge after the-sight-of His eyes,
Neither [r]reprove after the-hearing-of His ears:
4 But with righteousness [l]shall-He-judge *the* [=]poor,
And [l]reprove with equity for the-[=]meek-of *the* earth:

4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 11–16, 21.
And He [l]shall-**smite** *the* **earth** with the-rod-of His mouth,
And with the-[s]breath-of His lips shall-He-**slay** *the* [l]-wicked.
s. וּבְרוּחַ שְׂפָתָיו 5 And righteousness [l]shall-be the-girdle-of His loins,
And [x]faithfulness the-girdle-of His reins.
l. רָשָׁע 6 *The* **wolf** also [l]shall-dwell with *the* **lamb**,
6–9. Ch. 65. 25. And *the* leopard shall-lie-down with *the* kid;
And *the* calf and *the* young-lion and *the* fatling together;
And a little child [t]shall-lead them.
7 And *the* cow and *the* bear shall-feed;
Their young-ones shall-lie-down together:
And *the* lion shall-eat straw like the ox.
8 And *the* sucking-child [l]shall-play on the-hole-of *the* asp,
ad. צִפְעוֹנִי And *the* weaned-child [l]shall-put his hand on *the* [ad]cockatrice'-den.

9. Hab. 2 14. 9 They shall not hurt nor [r]destroy in all My holy mountain:
J. אֶת־יְהוָה For the earth [l]shall-be-full of the-knowledge-of [J]*the* LORD,
As the waters [t]cover the sea.

10. Rom. 15. 12. Rev. 5. 5; 22. 16.
10 And in [x]that [x]day there [l]shall-be a **root-of Jesse**,
Which [t]shall-stand for an ensign-of *the* [=]people;
n. גּוֹיִם To it shall the [n]Gentiles seek:
g. כָּבוֹד And His rest [l]shall-be [g]glorious.

11. Zec. 10. 10.
11 And it [l]shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day,
a. אֲדֹנָי *That* [a]*the* [=]Lord shall-set His hand again *the* second-time to **recover** [r]the-**remnant**-of His people, which shall-be-left,
From Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros,
And from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar,

s. *or* shoot.
J. Jehovah.
sc. *or* scent.
s. spirit, ruakh. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
l. lawless-one, rahshahng, ὁ ἄνομος.
l's. shall-assuredly.
ad. *or* adder's.
J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
t's. shall assuredly.
=p. peoples.
n. nations.
g. glory.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

B.C. about 713.

And from Hamath, and from the_islands_of the sea.

12 And He ·shall_set_up an ensign for the nations,
And ·shall_assemble the_outcasts_of Israël,
And [t]gather_together the_dispersed_of Judah from *the* four
w. כַּנְפוֹת [w]corners_of the earth.

w. wings.

13 The_envy also of Ephraim ·shall_depart,
And the_adversaries_of Judah shall_be_cut_off:
Ephraim shall not envy ⌜Judah,
And Judah shall not vex ⌜Ephraim.

14 But they ·shall_fly upon the_⌜shoulders_of *the* Philistines
toward_the_west;
They shall_spoil [t]⌜them of *the* east together:
t. אֶת־בְּנֵי קֶדֶם [t]They_shall_lay their hand upon Edom and Moab;
And the_[s]children_of Ammon [t]shall_obey them.

t. the_sons_of *the* east.

s. sons.

15. Zec. 10. 11. 15 And [J]*the* LORD ·shall_utterly_destroy ⌜the_tongue_of *the* Egyptian sea;
And with His mighty wind ·shall_He_shake His hand over the **river**,
And ·shall_smite it in *the* seven streams,
i. בַּנְּעָלִים And ·make_men_go_over [i]dryshod.

i. in shoes.

16. Ex. 14. 29. 16 And there ·shall_be a **highway** for the_remnant_of His people, which shall_be_left, from Assyria;
Like as it_was to Israël in *the* day that_he_came_up out_of the_land_of Egypt.

1. See ch. 11. 10.

12 AND in [x]that [x]day thou ·shalt_say,
J. יְהוָה "O_[J]LORD, I will_**praise** Thee:

J. Jehovah.

Though Thou wast_angry with me,
Thine anger [t]is_turned_away, and Thou [t]comfortedst me.

2. Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14.

2 Behold, [e]-God *is* my salvation;
I will_trust, and not [t]be_afraid:
e. אֵל For [Jh]*the* LORD **Jehovah** *is* my strength and *my* song;
Jh. יָהּ יְהוָה He also [t]is_become my salvation."

e. El, God, *singular.*
Jh. Jah Jehovah.

3. John 4. 10, 14; 7. 37-39.

3 Therefore with joy ·shall_ye_draw [=]water out_of the_**wells_of [x]salvation.**

4 And in [x]that [x]day ·shall_ye_say,
"·Praise [J]*the* LORD, ·call upon His name,

J. Jehovah.

·Declare His doings among the [=]people,

=p. peoples.

·Make_mention that His name ·[i]is_exalted.

s. וְזַמְּרוּ 5 [s]·Sing unto [J]*the* LORD; for He ·[i]hath_done [e]-excellent_
e. גְּאוֹת things:
See Ex. 15. 1. This *is* known in all the earth.

s. Sing-praise.
-e. an_excellent_thing *or* an_eminent_thing.

i. יוֹשֶׁבֶת 6 ·Cry_out and ·shout, thou [i]inhabitant_of Zion:
For great *is* the_Holy_One_of Israël in the_midst_of thee."

i. inhabitress.

about 712. 1. Ch. xlvii. Jer. l.

13 THE_burden_of **Babylon**, which Isaiah the_son_of Amoz did_see.

2 ·Lift_ye_up a banner upon *the* high_mountain,
·Exalt *the* voice unto them,
w. הָנִיפוּ [w]·Shake *the* hand,
That they [t]may_go into the_gates_of *the* nobles.

w. Wave.

3 I *have* commanded My sanctified_ones,
I *have* also called My mighty_ones for Mine anger,
e. גַּאֲוָתִי *Even* them_that_rejoice_in My [e]highness.

e. or excellency.

4 The_noise_of a multitude in *the* mountains,
Like_as of a great ⌜people;
A tumultuous noise of the_kingdoms_of nations gathered_together:

B.C. about 712.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 5 [J]*The* LORD of_hosts [L]mustereth the_host_of *the* battle.
[L]They_come from a far country,
From the_end_of [x=]heaven,
J. יְהוָה *Even* [J]*the* LORD, and the_weapons_of His indignation,
To destroy the whole land. J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth. x=h. the heavens. J. Jehovah.

6. Rev. 6. 17. 6 ·Howl ye; for the_**day**_of [J]*the* **LORD** *is* at_hand;
It shall_come as a destruction from *the* [E]Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands be_faint,
e. אֱנוֹשׁ And every [e]man's heart shall_melt:
8 And they ·shall_be_afraid:
Pangs and sorrows shall_take_hold_of them;
They shall_be_in_pain as a woman_that_travaileth:
They shall_be_amazed one at another;
ʌf. פְּנֵי Their faces *shall be as* ʌ[f]flames. e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man. ʌf. faces_of.

9. Mal. 4. 1. 9 Behold, the_day_of [J]*the* LORD cometh,
Cruel both with wrath and fierce anger,
To lay the land **desolate**:
And He shall_**destroy** *the* sinners thereof out of it.
10. Mat. 24. 29. 10 For the_stars_of [x=]heaven and the_constellations thereof shall not give their light:
The sun *shall be* darkened in his going_forth,
And *the* moon shall not cause_her_light to_shine.
h. עֵל־תֵּבֵל 11 And I ·will_punish *the* [h]world for *their* evil,
l. רְשָׁעִים And *the* [l=]wicked for their iniquity;
And I ·will_cause the_arrogancy_of *the* [E]proud to_cease,
And will_lay_low the_haughtiness_of *the* [E]terrible.
12 I will_make a [e]man more precious than fine_gold;
a. אָדָם Even a [a]man than the_golden_wedge_of Ophir. h. habitable_world, tee_beel. l. lawless. a. ahdahm.

13. Heb. 12. 26. 13 Therefore I will_**shake** *the* **heavens**,
And the **earth** [k]shall_remove out_of her place,
In the_wrath_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
And in the_day_of His fierce anger.
14 And it ·shall_be as *the* chased roe,
And as a sheep that no_man taketh_up:
i. אִישׁ They shall [i]every_man turn to his_own people,
And [f]flee [i]every_one into his_own land. i. ish.
15 Every_one [xl]that is_found shall_be_thrust_through;
And every_one [xl]that is_joined *unto them* shall_fall by *the* sword.
16 Their children also shall_be_dashed_to_pieces before their eyes;
Their houses shall_be_spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I [L]will_stir_up ⌜*the* **Medes** against them,
Which shall not regard silver;
And *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.
18 *Their* bows also shall_dash *the* young_men to_pieces;
And they shall_have no pity on the_fruit_of *the* womb;
s. בָּנִים Their eye shall not spare [s]children. s. sons.
19 And **Babylon**, the_glory_of kingdoms,
The_beauty_of *the* Chaldees' excellency,
·Shall_be as_when [E]God [L]overthrew ⌜Sodom and ⌜Gomorrah.
20 It shall **never** be_**inhabited**,
Neither shall_it_be_dwelt_in from generation to generation:
Neither shall *the* Arabian pitch_tent there;
Neither shall *the* shepherds make_their_fold there.
21 But wild_beasts_of_the_desert ·shall_lie there;
And their houses ·shall_be_full of doleful_creatures;
And owls ·shall_dwell there,

B.C. about 712.
g. וּשְׂעִירִים
And [g]satyrs shall_dance there.
22 And the_wild_beasts_of_the_islands ·shall_cry in their desolate_houses,
And dragons in *their* pleasant palaces:
And her time *is* near to come,
And her days shall not be_prolonged.

1. Ps. 102. 13.
J. יְהוָה
14 FOR [J]*the* LORD will_have_mercy_on ⁻Jacob,
And ·will yet choose **Israēl**,
And ·set them in their_own land:
And the ⁻strangers shall_be_joined_with them,
And they ·shall_cleave to the_house_of Jacob.
2 And *the* [=]people ·shall_take them, and ·bring them to their place:
And the_house_of Israēl ·shall_possess them in the_land_of [J]*the* LORD for servants and handmaids:
And they ·shall_take_them_captives, whose captives_they_were;
And they ·shall_rule over their oppressors.
3 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in *the* day that [J]*the* LORD [°]shall_give_thee_rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard [x]bondage wherein thou wast_made_to_serve,
4 That thou ·shalt_take_up [x]this **proverb** against the_**king_of Babylon**, and ·say,
"How hath *the* oppressor ceased!
The golden_city ceased!"
l. רְשָׁעִים 5 [J]*The* LORD ·hath_broken the_staff_of *the* [l=]wicked,
And the_sceptre_of *the* rulers.
6 [+]He_who_smote *the* [=]people in wrath with a continual stroke,
[+]He_that_ruled *the* nations in anger,
Is_persecuted, *and* none hindereth.
7 The whole earth ·[l]is_at_rest, *and* ·[l]is_quiet:
They ·[l]break_forth into_singing.
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים 8 Yea, *the* [c]fir_trees ·[l]rejoice at thee,
And the_cedars_of Lebanon, *saying*,
"Since thou ·[l]art_laid_down, no [x]feller [t]is_come_up against us."
h. שְׁאוֹל 9 [h]Hell from beneath ·[l]is_moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming:
r. רְפָאִים [+]It_stirreth_up *the* [r=]**dead** for thee,
Even all the_chief_ones_of *the* earth;
It ·[l]hath_raised_up from their thrones all the_kings_of *the* nations.
a. יַעֲנוּ 10 All they shall_[a]speak and [*]say unto thee,
"Art thou also become_weak as we?
Art_thou_become_like unto us?
11 Thy pomp ·[l]is_brought_down to *the* grave,
w. רִמָּה *And* the_noise_of thy viols:
wo. תּוֹלָעָה *The* [w]worm [t]is_spread under thee, and *the* [wo]worms [i]cover thee."
i. מְכַסֶּיךָ
l. הֵילֵל 12 How ·[l]art_thou_fallen from [=]heaven, O_[l]**Lucifer**, son_of *the* morning!
How ·[l]art_thou_cut_down to the ground, [+]which_didst_weaken *the* nations!
13 For thou ·[l]hast_said in thine heart, "I will_ascend_into [x=]heaven,

g. *or* goats, *Heb.* sĕhirim *or* hairy ones.
J. Jehovah.
l. lawless.
c. cypress_trees.
h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
r. rĕphahim.
a. answer.
w. worm, rimmah.
wo. worm, tōlēlah.
i. is thy covering.
l. Lucifer, Morning_star, heeleel, *from* hahlal, to shine.
x=h. the heavens.

B.C. about 712.

I will_exalt my throne above the_stars_of [e]-God:
I *will_sit also upon the_mount_of *the* congregation,
In the_sides_of *the* north:
14 I will_ascend above the_heights_of *the* -clouds;
I will_be_like *the* Most_High."
15 Yet thou shalt_be_brought_down to [h]hell,
To the_sides_of *the* pit.
16 They_that_see thee shall_narrowly_look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*,
e. אֵל "*Is* this the [i]man [f]that_made the earth to_tremble,
[f]That_did_shake kingdoms;
h. תֵּבֵל 17 *That* made *the* [h]world as *a* [x]wilderness,
And destroyed the_cities thereof;
That opened not the_house_of his prisoners?"
18 All the_kings_of *the* nations, *even* all of them, [l]lie in glory,
Every_one in his_own house.
19 But thou [l]art_cast_out of thy grave like an abominable branch,
And as the_raiment_of [xf]those_that are_slain,
Thrust_through with a sword,
[f]That_go_down to the_stones_of *the* pit;
As a carcase trodden_under_feet.
20 Thou shalt not be_joined with them in burial,
Because thou [l]hast_destroyed thy land, *and* [l]slain thy -people:
The_seed_of evildoers shall never be_renowned.

21 [l]Prepare **slaughter** for his [s]children for the_iniquity_of their fathers;
That they [l]do not rise, nor [l]possess *the* land,
Nor [l]fill the_face_of *the* [h]world with cities.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 22 For I [l]will_rise_up against them, [f]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
And [l]cut_off from Babylon *the* name, and remnant,
o. וְנִין וְנֶכֶד And [o]son, and nephew, saith [J]*the* LORD.
23 I [l]will also make it a possession for *the* bittern, and pools_of water:
And I [l]will_sweep it with the_besom_of destruction, [f]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.

24 [J]*The* LORD of_hosts [l]hath_sworn, saying,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר "Surely [a]as I [l]have_thought, so [l]shall_it_come_to_pass;
And [a]as I [l]have_purposed, *so* shall it stand:
25 [@]That_I_will_break *the* **Assyrian** in My land,
And upon My mountains tread_him_under_foot:
Then [l]shall his yoke depart from off them,
And his burden [l]depart from off their shoulders."
Ps. 33. 11. 26 This *is* the purpose [xf]that is_purposed upon the whole earth:
And this *is* the hand [xf]that is_stretched_out upon all the nations.
27 For [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [l]hath_purposed, and who shall_disannul *it?*
And His hand *is* [xf]stretched_out, and who shall_turn_it_back?

28 In *the* year that [x]king Ahaz died was [x]this [x]burden.
p. פְּלֶשֶׁת 29 [l]Rejoice not thou, whole [p]**Palestina**, because the_rod_of him_that_smote thee [l]is_broken:
ad. צֶפַע For out_of *the* serpent's root shall_come_forth a [ad]cockatrice,
And his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.
30 And the_[=]firstborn_of *the* [=]poor [l]shall_feed,

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
i. ish.
h. habitable_world, tee-beel.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
o. offspring and progeny.
a. according as.
p. Palestina or Philistia. Sojourning or Wallowing.
ad. or adder.

B.C. about 712.

And *the* [=]needy shall_lie_down in safety:
And I [·]will_kill thy root with [x]famine,
And he shall_slay thy remnant.
31 [·]Howl, O_gate; [·]cry, O_city;
p. פְּלֶשֶׁת Thou, whole [p]Palestina, art_dissolved: p. *or* Philistia.
For there [·]shall_come from *the* north a smoke,
And none *shall be* alone in his appointed_times.
32. Ps. 87. 1-5. 32 What shall_one_then_answer the_messengers_of *the* [-]nation?
That [q]*the* LORD [·]hath_founded Zion,
And the_[=]poor_of His [-]people shall_trust in it.

about 726. 1. See JER. xlviii.

15 THE_**burden**_**of Moab**.
Because in *the* night Ar of_Moab [·]is_laid_waste, *and* brought_to_silence;
Because in *the* night Kir of_Moab [·]is_laid_waste, *and* brought_to_silence;
2 He [·]is_gone_up to [x]Bajith, and to Dibon, the high_places, to weep:
Moab shall_howl over Nebo, and over Medeba:
On all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut_off.
o. בְּחוּצֹתָיו 3 In their [o]streets they [·]shall_gird_themselves_with sackcloth: o. out-places.
On the_tops_of_their_houses, and in their streets, every one shall_howl, weeping abundantly.
4 And Heshbon [y]shall_cry, and Elealeh:
Their voice [·]shall_be_heard *even* unto Jahaz:
Therefore the_armed_soldiers_of Moab shall_cry_out;
His life shall_be_grievous unto him.
5 My heart shall_cry_out for Moab;
His fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar,
A heifer_of three_years_old:
For by the_mounting_up_of [x]Luhith with weeping shall_they_go it up;
For in the_way_of Horonaim they shall_raise_up a cry_of destruction.
6 For the_waters_of Nimrim shall_be [=]desolate:
For *the* hay [·]is_withered_away, *the* grass faileth,
There [·]is no green_thing.
7 Therefore *the* abundance they [·]have_gotten,
And that_which_they_have_laid_up,
Shall_they_carry_away to the_brook_of the willows.
8 For the cry [·]is_gone_round_about [-]the_[-]borders_of Moab;
The_howling thereof unto Eglaim,
And the_howling thereof unto Beer-elim.
9 For the_waters_of Dimon [·]shall_be_full of blood:
For I will_bring more upon Dimon,
Lions upon him_that_escapeth of Moab,
And upon the_remnant_of *the* land.

s. מִסֶּלַע **16** [·]SEND ye *the* lamb to the_ruler_of *the* land from [s]Sela to *the* wilderness, s. Sela, Rock.
Unto the_mount_of the_daughter_of Zion.
2 For it [·]shall_be, *that,* as a wandering bird cast_out_of *the* nest,
So the_daughters_of **Moab** shall_be at the_fords_of Arnon.
b. הָבִיאוּ 3 [b]·Take counsel, [·]execute judgment; b. Bring.
[·]Make thy shadow as the night in the_midst_of *the* noonday;

B.C. about 726.

Hide *the* outcasts;
Bewray not him-that-wandereth.
4 Let Mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab;
Be thou a covert to them from the-face-of *the* spoiler:
For the extortioner is-at-an-end,
The spoiler ceaseth,
The oppressors are-consumed out-of the land.
l. בֶּחָסֶד 5 And in [l]mercy shall *the* throne be-established:
te. בְּאֹהֶל And he shall-sit upon it in truth in the-[te]tabernacle-of David,
Judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
te. tent.

6 We *have* heard-of the-**pride-of Moab**; *he is* very proud:
Even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath:
But his lies *shall* not *be* so.
7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab,
Every one shall-howl:
For the-foundations-of Kir-hareseth shall-ye-mourn;
Surely *they are* stricken.
8 For the-fields-of Heshbon languish,
And the-vine-of Sibmah:
n. גּוֹיִם The-lords-of *the* [n]heathen have-broken-down the-principal-plants thereof,
They are-come *even* unto Jazer,
They wandered *through the* wilderness:
Her branches are-stretched-out, they are-gone-over *the* sea.

n. nations.

9 Therefore I will-**bewail** with the-weeping-of Jazer the-vine-of Sibmah:
I will-water thee with my tears, O-Heshbon, and Elealeh:
For *the* shouting for thy summer-fruits and for thy harvest is-fallen.
10 And gladness is-taken-away, and joy out-of the plentiful-field;
And in the vineyards there shall-be no singing,
Neither shall-there-be shouting:
The treaders shall-tread-out no wine in *their* [x]presses;
I have-made *their vintage* shouting to-cease.
11 Wherefore my bowels shall-sound like *a* [x]harp for Moab,
And mine inward-parts for Kir-haresh.
12 And it shall-come-to-pass, when it is-seen that Moab is-weary on the high-place,
That he shall-come to his sanctuary to pray;
But he shall not prevail.
J. יְהוָה 13 This *is* the word that [J]*the* LORD hath-spoken concerning Moab since that-time.

J. Jehovah.

14 But now [J]*the* LORD hath-spoken, saying,
Within three years, as the-years-of a hireling, and the-glory-of Moab shall-be contemned, with all that great [x]multitude;
And *the* remnant *shall be* very small *and* feeble.

about 741.
1. *Fulfilled* 740. 2 Kin. 16. 9. Amos 1. 5.

17 THE-**burden-of Damascus**.
Behold, Damascus [1]is-taken-away from *being* a city,
And it shall-be a ruinous heap.
2 The-cities-of Aroer *are* forsaken:
They shall-be for flocks, which shall-lie-down,
And none [1]shall-make-them-afraid.

B.C. about 741. 3 The_fortress also ·shall_cease from Ephraim,
And *the* kingdom from Damascus, and the_remnant_of Syria:
They shall_be as the_glory_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, [⊥]saith
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. s. sons. J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.

4 And in [x]that [x]day it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* the_glory_of **Jacob** shall_be_made_thin,
And the_fatness_of his flesh shall_wax_lean.
5 And it ·shall_be as when *the* harvestman gathereth *the* corn,
And [t]reapeth *the* ears with his arm;
And it ·shall_be as he_that_gathereth ears in the_valley_of Rephaim.
6 Yet **gleaning_grapes** ·shall_be_left in it, as the_shaking_of an olive_tree,
Two *or* three berries in the_top_of *the* uppermost_bough,
Four *or* five in the_outmost fruitful_branches thereof,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל [⊥]Saith [J]*the* LORD [≡]God_of Israēl. J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

a. אָדָם 7 At [x]that [x]day shall *a* [x a]man **look to his Maker,** a. ahdahm.
And his eyes shall_have_respect to the_Holy_One_of Israēl.
8 And he shall not look to the altars, the_work_of his hands,
Neither shall_respect *that* which his fingers *have* made,
su. וְהַחַמָּנִים Either the groves, or the [su]images. su. sun_images.
9 In [x]that [x]day shall his strong cities be as *a* [x]forsaken [x]bough,
And *an* [x]uppermost_branch, which they left because of the_[s]children_of Israēl:
And there ·shall_be desolation.
10 Because thou ·[l]hast_**forgotten** the_[≡]God_of thy salvation,
And ·[l]hast not been_mindful_of the_Rock_of thy strength,
Therefore shalt_thou_plant pleasant plants,
And shalt_set it with strange slips:
11 In the_day shalt_thou_make thy plant to_grow,
And in the morning shalt_thou_make thy seed to_flourish:
But the harvest *shall be* **a** heap in the_day_of grief and of_desperate sorrow.

12 **Woe** to the_multitude_of many [≡]people, *which* [t]make_a_noise like the_noise_of *the* seas;
And to the_**rushing_of nations,**
That [t]make_a_rushing like the_rushing_of mighty waters!
13 *The* nations shall_rush like the_rushing_of many waters:
But *God* ·shall_rebuke them, and they ·shall_flee far off,
And ·shall_be_chased as the_chaff_of *the* mountains before *the* wind,
t. וּכְגַלְגַּל And like a [t]rolling_thing before *the* whirlwind. t. *or* thistle_down.
14 And behold at eveningtide trouble;
And before *the* morning he *is* not.
This *is* the_portion_of them_that_spoil us,
And the_lot_of them_that_rob us.

about 714. 1. Eze. 30. 4, 5, 9. 18 WOE to *the* **land** shadowing_with wings,
Which *is* beyond the_rivers_of Ethiopia:
2 [x ⊥]That sendeth ambassadors by the sea,
Even in vessels_of bulrushes upon *the* waters, *saying*,
" ·Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled,
sa. וְהָלְאָה To a people terrible from their_beginning [x a]hitherto; sa. and.
A nation meted_out and trodden_down,

B.C. about 714.

Whose land *the* rivers *have* spoiled!"

3 All ye inhabitants_of *the* world, and dwellers_on *the* earth,
[t]See ye, when he lifteth_up an **ensign** on *the* mountains;
And when he bloweth a trumpet, [t]hear ye.

J. יְהוָה 4 For so [J]*the* LORD said unto me,
"I will_take_My_rest,
And I [*]will_consider in My dwelling_place
Like a clear heat upon herbs,
And like a cloud_of dew in the_heat_of harvest."

J. Jehovah.

5 For afore *the* **harvest**, when *the* bud [©]is_perfect,
And *the* sour_grape [t]is_ripening in_the_flower,
He [•]shall both cut_off the sprigs with [x]pruning_hooks,
And take_away *and* cut_down [⌜]the branches.

6 They shall_be_left together unto the_fowls_of *the* mountains,
And to the_beasts_of the earth:
And the fowls [•]shall_summer upon them,
And all the_beasts_of the earth shall_winter upon them.

7 In [x]that [x]time shall *the* **present** be_brought unto [J]*the* LORD of_hosts
Of a people scattered and peeled,
And from a people terrible from their_beginning [^a]hitherto;
A nation meted out and trodden_under_foot,
Whose land *the* rivers *have* spoiled,
To the_place_of the_name_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, *the* mount Zion.

[a.] and.

יְהוָה 19 THE_**burden**_**of Egypt.**
Behold, [J]*the* LORD [t]rideth upon a swift cloud,

J. Jehovah.

And [•]shall_come into Egypt:
And the_idols_of Egypt [•]shall_be_moved at His presence,
And the_heart_of Egypt shall_melt in the_midst_of it.

2 And I [•]will_set *the* Egyptians against *the* Egyptians:
אִישׁ And they [•]shall_fight [i]every_one [t]against his brother,
And [i]every_one against his neighbour;
City against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

i. ish.

3 And the_spirit_of Egypt [•]shall_fail in the_midst thereof;
אַבְלַּע And I will_[s]destroy the_counsel thereof:
הָאֱלִילִים And they [•]shall_seek to the [n]idols, and to the charmers,
And to them that_have_familiar_spirits, and to the wizards.

s. swallow_up.
n. nothings.

4 And the Egyptians [•]will_I_give_over into the_hand_of *a* cruel [=]lord;
הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת And a fierce king shall_rule_over them,
[t]Saith the [a]Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.

a. the Ahdōn Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.

5 And *the* **waters** [•]**shall_fail** from the sea,
And *the* river shall_be_wasted and [•]dried_up.

6 And they [•]shall_turn *the* rivers far_away;
And the_brooks_of defence shall_be_emptied and [•]dried_up:
The reeds and flags [•]shall_wither.

7 *The* paper_reeds by *the* brooks, by the_mouth_of *the* brooks,
And every_thing sown by *the* brooks,
Shall_wither, be_driven_away, and be no *more*.

8 The fishers also [•]shall_mourn,
And all they_that_cast angle into the brooks [•]shall_lament,
And they_that_spread nets upon *the* waters [•]shall_languish.

9 Moreover they_that_work in fine flax,
And they_that_weave networks, [•]shall_be confounded.

10 And they [•]shall_be broken in the_purposes thereof,

B.C. about 714.

All that make sluices *and* ponds for fish.
11 Surely the **princes of Zoan** *are* fools,
The counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish:
How say ye unto Pharaoh,
"I *am* the son of *the* wise,
The son of ancient kings?"
12. 1 Cor. 1. 20. 12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?*
And let them tell thee now,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת And let them know what J*the* LORD of hosts *hath* purposed upon Egypt. J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
13 The princes of Zoan are become fools,
The princes of Noph are deceived;
They have also seduced Egypt,
Even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.
14 J*The* LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof:
And they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof,
As a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.
15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt,
Which *the* head or tail, branch or rush, may do.
16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women:
And it shall be afraid and **fear**
Because of the shaking of the hand of J*the* LORD of hosts,
Which He shaketh over it.
17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt,
Every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself,
Because of the counsel of J*the* LORD of hosts,
Which He hath determined against it.

18. Zeph. 3. 9. 18 In that day shall five cities in the land of **Egypt** speak
1. שְׂפַת the language of Canaan, 1. lip.
And swear to J*the* LORD of hosts; J. Jehovah.
One shall be called, The city of destruction.
19. See Deut. 27. 1-8. 19 In that day shall there be an **altar** to J*the* LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt,
And a **pillar** at the border thereof to J*the* LORD.
20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto J*the* LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt:
For they shall cry unto J*the* LORD because of *the* oppressors,
And He shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.
21. Mal. 1. 11. 21 And J*the* LORD shall be known to Egypt,
J. אֶת יְהוָה And the Egyptians shall know J*the* LORD in that day, J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
g. וּמִנְחָה And shall do sacrifice and oblation; g. gift-offering.
Yea, they shall vow a vow unto J*the* LORD, and perform *it.*
22 And J*the* LORD shall smite Egypt:
He shall smite and heal *it:*
And they shall return *even* to J*the* LORD,
And He shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.
23 In that day shall there be a **highway** out of Egypt to Assyria,
And *the* Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and *the* Egyptian into Assyria,
And *the* Egyptians shall serve with *the* Assyrians.
24 In that day shall **Israël** be *the* third with **Egypt** and with **Assyria**,
Even a blessing in the midst of the land:

B.C. about 714.

25 Whom [J] *the* LORD of_hosts ·[l]shall_bless, ©saying,
Blessed *be* Egypt My ¯people,
And Assyria the_work_of My hands,
And Israēl Mine inheritance.

1. 2 Kin. 18. 17.
t. תַּרְתָּן
s. סַרְגּוֹן
ʌt. בְּיַד

20 IN *the* year that [t]Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when [s]Sargon the_king_of Assyria sent ḫim,) and ᵛfought against Ashdod, and ᵛtook it; 2 at the same ˣtime spake [J] *the* LORD by ʌ[t]Isaiah the_son_of Amoz, ©saying, "·Go and ·loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and ·put_off thy shoe from thy foot." And he ᵛdid so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And [J] *the* LORD ᵛsaid, "Like as My servant Isaiah *hath* walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a **sign** and wonder **upon Egypt** and upon **Ethiopia**; 4 so shall the_king_of Assyria lead_away ⌜*the* Egyptians prisoners, and ⌜*the* Ethiopians captives, ≡young and ≡old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the_shame_of Egypt. 5 And they ·shall_be_afraid and ·ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

se. הָאִי

6 And the_inhabitant_of ˣ[se]this ˣisle ·shall say in ˣthat ˣday, 'Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we ·[l]flee for help ©to be_delivered from the_king_of Assyria: and how shall ϖε escape?'"

t. Tartahn, Great_increase.
s. Sargōn, Prince_of_the_sun.
J. Jehovah.
ʌt. the_hand_of.
se. *or* sea-coast *or* land_bordering_on_the_sea.

21 THE_**burden**_of the_**desert**_of *the* **sea**.
As whirlwinds in the south pass_through;
So it cometh from *the* desert, from a terrible land.
2 A grievous vision ·[l]is_declared unto me;
The treacherous_dealer dealeth_treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth.
·Go_up, O_Elam:
·Besiege, O_Media;
All the_sighing thereof *have* I made_to_cease.
3 Therefore ·[l]are my loins filled with pain:
Pangs ·[l]have_taken_hold_upon me, as the_pangs_of a woman _that_travaileth:
I was_bowed_down at the_hearing_of *it;*
I was_dismayed at the_seeing_of *it.*
4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me:
⌜The_night_of my pleasure *hath* He turned into fear unto me.
5 ·Prepare the table,
·Watch in the watchtower, ·eat, ·drink:
·Arise, ye princes, *and* ·anoint *the* shield.
a. אֲדֹנָי
6 For thus *hath* [a]*the* ≡Lord said unto me,
"·Go, ·set *a* ˣ**watchman**,
ᵗLet_him_declare what he ᵗseeth."
7 And he ·saw a chariot *with* a couple_of horsemen,
r. רֶכֶב חֲמוֹר
A [r]chariot_of asses, *and* a [ri]chariot_of camels;
ri. רֶכֶב גָּמָל
And he ·hearkened diligently with much heed:
8 And he ᵛcried, "[a]A lion:
[a]My ≡lord, Ɨ ⊥stand continually upon *the* watchtower in_the_daytime,
And Ɨ ⊥am_set in my ward whole ˣnights:
9. Rev. 14. 8.
i. אִישׁ
9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot_of [i]men, *with* a couple_of horsemen."
And he ᵛanswered and ᵛsaid,
"**Babylon** ·[l]**is_fallen**, ·[l]is_fallen;

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
r. *or* rider_of an ass.
ri. *or* rider_of a camel.
a. *or As* a lion.
i. isb.

B.C. about 714.

And all the_graven_images_of her gods He ·ˡhath_broken
unto the ground."
10 O_my threshing, and the_corn_of my floor:
That_which I *have* heard of ᴶ⌜*the* LORD of_hosts, the_≡God_
of Israēl, *have* I declared unto you.
11 The_burden_of **Dumah**.
He calleth to me out_of Seir,
"**Watchman**, what of *the* **night**?
Watchman, what of *the* night?"
12 *The* watchman said, "*The* morning cometh,
And also *the* night:
If ye ᵗwill_inquire, ·inquire ye: ·return, ·come."

13 *The* **burden** upon **Arabia**.
In the forest in ˣArabia shall_ye_lodge,
O_ye travelling_companies_of Dedanim.
14 The_inhabitants_of the_land_of Tema brought water to
him_that_was_thirsty,
w. קִדְּמוּ They ʷprevented with their bread him_that_fled. w. went-before.
15 For they fled from *the* swords,
From *the* drawn sword, and from *the* bent bow,
And from the_grievousness_of war.
a. אֲדֹנָי 16 For thus *hath* ᵃ*the* ≡Lord said unto me, a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
Within a year, according_to the_years_of a hireling, and all
the_glory_of Kedar ·shall_fail:
17 And the_residue_of the_number_of archers, the_mighty_men
_of the_ˢchildren_of Kedar, shall_be_diminished: s. sons.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי For ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl ·ˡhath_spoken *it*. J. Jehovah Elohim.

about 712.

22 THE_**burden**_of the_**Valley_of Vision**.
What aileth thee now, that thou ·ˡart wholly gone_up
to the housetops?
2 Thou that ·ˡart_full_of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous
city:
Thy slain *men are* not slain with *the* sword,
Nor dead in battle.
3 All thy rulers are_fled together,
They ·ˡare_bound by *the* archers:
All that ·ˡare_found in thee ·ˡare_bound together, *which have*
fled from far.
4 Therefore said I, "·Look_away from me;
I will_weep bitterly,
ᵗLabour not to comfort me,
Because of the_spoiling_of the_daughter_of my people."
5 For *it is* a day_of **trouble**, and of treading_down,
a.J. לַאדֹנָי יֱהוָה And of perplexity by ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD of_hosts in the_Valley_ a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah.
of Vision,
Breaking_down *the* ⁻walls, and of crying to the mountains.
a. אָדָם 6 And Elam bare *the* quiver with chariots_of ᵃmen *and* horse- a. ahdahm.
men,
And Kir uncovered *the* shield.
7 And it ˣshall_come_to_pass, *that* thy choicest valleys ·ˡshall
_be_full_of chariots,
And the horsemen ·ˡshall_set_themselves ⊙in_array at the
gate.
8. 1 Kings. 7. 2. 8 And he ᵘˣdiscovered ⌜the_covering_of Judah, u. uncovered.
u. וַיְגַל And thou ˣdidst_look in ˣthat ˣday to the_armour_of the_
House_of the Forest.

B.C. about 712.

9 Ye [1]have_seen also [2]the_breaches_of the_**city_of David**,
that they [1]are_many:
And ye [4]gathered_together [2]the_waters_of the lower [x]pool.
10 And ye *have* numbered [2]the_houses_of Jerusalem,
And the houses [4]have_ye_broken_down to fortify the wall.
11 Ye made also a ditch between the two_walls for the_water_
of the old [x]pool:
But ye [1]have not looked unto the_Maker thereof,
Neither had_respect unto Him_that_fashioned it long ago.
12 And in [x]that [x]day did [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts [4]call to
weeping, and to mourning,
And to baldness, and to girding_with sackcloth:
13 And behold joy and gladness,
Slaying oxen, and killing sheep,
Eating flesh, and drinking wine:
13. 1 COR. 15. 32. "[1]Let us eat and [1]drink; for to-morrow we shall_die."
14 And it [1]was_revealed in mine ears by [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
"Surely [x]this [x]iniquity shall not be_purged from you till ye
die,"
Saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts.

15. 2 KIN. 18. 37.
15 Thus saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts,
"[1]Go, [1]get thee unto [x]this [x]**treasurer**,
s. שֶׁבְנָא *Even* unto [s]**Shebna**, which *is* over the house, *and say*,
16 'What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here,
That thou [1]hast_hewed thee out a sepulchre here,
As he_that_heweth_him_out a sepulchre on_high,
And that_graveth a habitation for himself in *a* [x]rock?
17 Behold, [J]*the* LORD [4]will_carry_thee_away with a mighty
captivity,
And [4]will_surely [o]cover thee.
18 He will_surely violently_turn and toss thee *like a* [x]ball into
a large country:
There shalt_thou_die,
And there the_chariots_of thy glory *shall be* the_shame_of
thy [=]lord's house.
19 And I [1]will_drive thee from thy station,
And from thy state shall_he_pull_thee_down.'"

20. 2 KIN. 18. 18.
20 And it [1]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, that I [1]will_call
My servant [e]**Eliakim** the_son_of [h]Hilkiah:
e. אֶלְיָקִים
21 And I [1]will_clothe him with thy robe,
h. חִלְקִיָּהוּ And [1]strengthen him with thy girdle,
And I will_commit thy government into his hand:
And he [1]shall_be a father to the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem,
And to the_house_of Judah.
22. REV. 3. 7.
22 And the_**key**_of the_house_of **David** [1]will_I_lay_upon his
shoulder;
So he [1]shall_open, and none [4]shall_shut;
And he [1]shall_shut, and none [4]shall_open.
23 And I [4]will_fasten him *as* a **nail** in a sure place;
And he [1]shall_be for a glorious throne to his father's house.
24 And they [1]shall_hang upon him all the_glory_of his
father's house,
The offspring and the issue,
All vessels_of [x]small_quantity, from the_vessels_of [x]cups,
even to all the_vessels_of [x]flagons.
25 In [x]that [x]day, [4]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, shall the nail
[x4]that is_fastened in *the* sure place be_removed,
And [1]be_cut_down, and [1]fall;

s. Shebna, Tender.
e. Eliakim, God will_raise_up.
h. Hilkiah, Portion_of Jehovah.

B.C. about 712.

And the burden that *was* upon it ·shall_be_cut_off:
For [J] *the* LORD ·[l]hath_spoken *it*.

about 715.

23 THE_**burden_of Tyre**.
·Howl, ye ships_of Tarshish; for it ·[l]is_laid_waste,
So that there_is no house, no entering in:
From the_land_of Chittim it ·[l]is_revealed to them.
2 ·Be [s]still, ye_inhabitants_of *the* [se]isle;
Thou whom the_merchants_of Zidon, that_pass_over *the* sea, ·[l]have_replenished.
3 And by great waters the_seed_of Sihor,
The_harvest_of *the* river, *is* her revenue;
And she [w]is a mart_of nations.
4 ·Be_thou_ashamed, O_**Zidon**: for *the* sea ·[l]hath_spoken,
Even the_strength_of the sea, saying,
"I travail not, nor bring_forth_children,
Neither do_I_nourish_up young_men, *nor* bring_up virgins."
5 As at *the* report concerning Egypt,
So shall_they_be sorely_pained at the_**report_of Tyre**.
6 ·Pass_ye_over to Tarshish;
·Howl, ye_inhabitants_of *the* isle.
7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days?
Her_own feet shall_carry her afar off to sojourn.
8 Who ·[l]hath_taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*,
Whose merchants *are* princes,
Whose traffickers *are* the_honourable_of *the* earth?
9 [J] *The* LORD of_hosts *hath* purposed it,
To stain the_pride_of all glory,
And to bring_into_contempt all the_honourable_of *the* earth.
10 ·Pass_through thy land as *a* [x]river, O_daughter_of Tarshish:
There is no more [g]strength.
11 He stretched_out His hand over the sea, He shook *the* kingdoms:
[J] *The* LORD ·[l]hath_given_a_commandment against *the* merchant *city*,
To destroy the_strong_holds thereof.
12 And He [w]said, "Thou shalt no more rejoice, O_thou oppressed virgin, daughter_of Zidon:
·Arise, ·pass_over to Chittim;
There also shalt_thou_have no rest.
13 Behold the_land_of *the* Chaldeans;
This [x]people was not, *till the* Assyrian founded it for them_that_dwell_in_the_wilderness.
They set_up the_towers thereof,
They raised_up the_palaces thereof;
And He brought_it to ruin.
14 ·Howl, ye ships_of Tarshish: for your strength ·[l]is_laid_waste.
15 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, that **Tyre** ·shall_be_**forgotten seventy years**,
According_to the_days_of one king:
After the_end_of seventy years shall Tyre sing as a [x]harlot.
16 ·Take a harp, ·go_about *the* city,
Thou harlot that_hast_been_forgotten;
·Make_sweet melody, ·sing_many songs,
That thou mayest_be_remembered.

s. דֹּמּוּ
se. אִי
9. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28, 29.
J. יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת
g. כֹּעַח

s. silent.
se. sea-coast.
J. Jehovah of_hosts.
g. a girdle.

B.C. about 715.

17 And it ·shall_come_to_pass after the_**end_of seventy years**, that J*the* LORD will_visit ⌜Tyre,
And she ·shall_turn to her hire, and ·shall_commit_fornication with all the_kingdoms_of the e·world upon the_face_of the g·earth.
18 And her merchandise and her hire ·shall_be holiness to J*the* LORD:
It shall not be_treasured nor laid_up;
For her merchandise shall_be for them_that_dwell before J*the* LORD,
To eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

J. Jehovah.
e. earth.
g. ground.

about 712.

24 BEHOLD, J*the* LORD maketh the **earth empty**,
J. יְהוָה And maketh_it_**waste**, and turneth_it upside_down,
And ·scattereth_abroad the_inhabitants thereof.
2. Hos. 4. 9. 2 And it ·shall_be, as_with the people, so_with the priest;
As_with the servant, so_with his master;
As_with the maid, so_with her mistress;
As_with the buyer, so_with the seller;
As_with the lender, so_with the borrower;
As_with the taker_of_usury, so_with the_giver_of_usury to him.
3 The land shall_be_utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled:
For J*the* LORD ·hath_spoken x*this* x*word*.
4 The earth ·mourneth *and* ·fadeth_away,
h. תֵּבֵל *The* h·world ·languisheth *and* ·fadeth_away,
The_haughty ⌜people_of the earth ·do_languish.
5. Gen. 3. 17. 5 The **earth** also ·is_**defiled** under the_inhabitants thereof;
Because they *have* transgressed *the* laws,
Changed *the* ordinance,
·Broken *the* everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore *hath the* curse devoured *the* earth,
And they_that_dwell therein *are_desolate:
Therefore the_inhabitants_of *the* earth ·are_burned, and few e·men left.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
7 *The* new_wine ·mourneth, *the* vine ·languisheth,
All *the* merryhearted ·do_sigh.
8 The_**mirth**_of tabrets ·**ceaseth**,
The_noise_of them_that_rejoice ·endeth,
The_joy_of *the* harp ·ceaseth.
9 They shall not drink wine with *a* x*song*;
Strong_drink shall_be_bitter to them_that_drink it.
c. תֹּהוּ 10 The_city_of c·confusion ·is_broken_down:
Every house ·is_shut_up, that no *man* may_come_in.
f. תִּירוֹשׁ 11 *There is* a crying for xf·wine in the streets;
All joy ·is_darkened, the_mirth_of the land ·is_gone.
12 In the city ·is_left desolation,
And *the* gate ⌜is_smitten with destruction.
13 When thus it shall_be in the_midst_of the land among the ≡people,
There shall be as the_shaking_of an olive_tree,
And as the_**gleaning**_grapes when *the* vintage is_done.
14 ⌜They shall_lift_up their voice,
They shall_sing for the_majesty_of J*the* LORD,
They ·shall_cry_aloud from *the* sea.
15. Mal. 1. 11. 15 Wherefore ·glorify ye J*the* LORD in the fires,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *Even* the_name_of J*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl in the_isles_of the sea.

J. Jehovah.
h. habitable_world.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
c. *or* chaos.
f. fermented_wine, yayin.
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. about 712.

16 From the-uttermost-part-of the earth *have* we heard **songs,**
Even "glory to the -righteous."
But I *said, "My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me!
The treacherous-dealers *have* dealt-treacherously;
Yea, *the* treacherous-dealers *have* dealt very treacherously."

17 Fear, and the pit, and the **snare,** *are* upon thee, O-inhabitant-of the earth.

18 And it 'shall-come-to-pass, *that* [xa]he-who fleeth from the-noise-of the fear shall-fall into the pit;
And [xa]he-that cometh-up out-of the-midst-of the pit shall-be-taken in the snare:
For *the* windows from on-high 'are-open,
And the-foundations-of *the* earth *do-shake.

19 The earth 'is-utterly broken-down,
u. פּוֹר *The* earth 'is-[u]clean dissolved, a. utterly-broken.
הִתְפּוֹרְרָה *The* **earth** 'is-**moved** exceedingly.

20 *The* earth shall-reel to-and-fro like *a* [x]drunkard,
And 'shall-be-removed like *a* [x]cottage;
And the-transgression thereof shall-be-heavy upon it;
And it 'shall-fall, and not rise again.

21 And it 'shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* [J]*the* LORD shall-punish the-host-of the **high-ones** *that are* on high,
g. הָאֲדָמָה And the-kings of-the [g]earth upon the [g]earth. g. ground *or* land, *Heb.* adahmah.

22 And they 'shall-be-gathered-together, *as* prisoners are-gathered in *the* pit,
And 'shall-be-shut-up in the prison,
And after many days shall-they-be-visited.

23 Then the **moon** 'shall-be-**confounded,** and the **sun** 'ashamed,
When [J]*the* LORD of-hosts 'shall-**reign** in mount **Zion** and in Jerusalem,
e. וְזִקְנָיו And before His [e]ancients gloriously. e. *or* elders.

25 J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי אַתָּה O-[J]LORD, Thou *art* my [=]God;
I will-exalt thee, I will-[c]**praise** Thy name;
c. אוֹדֶה For Thou 'hast-done [a]-wonderful *things;*
a. פֶּלֶא *Thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For Thou 'hast-made of a city *a* [x]heap;
Of a defenced city a ruin:
A palace-of strangers to-be no city;
It shall never be-built.

3 Therefore shall *the* strong -people glorify Thee,
The-city-of *the* terrible nations shall-fear Thee.

4 For Thou 'hast-been a [s]**strength** to the -poor,
s. מָעוֹז A [s]strength to the-needy in his distress,
A **refuge** from *the* storm,
A **shadow** from *the* heat,
When the-blast-of *the* terrible-ones *is* as a storm *against the* wall.

5 Thou shalt-bring-down the-noise-of strangers, as *the* heat in a dry-place;
Even the heat with the-shadow-of a cloud:
The-branch-of *the* terrible-ones shall-be-brought-low.

6 And in [x]this [x]mountain 'shall [J]*the* LORD of-hosts make unto all [x=]people [x=]p. the peoples.

J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
c. *or* confess, *Heb.* yahdah.
a. a wonderful thing, *Heb.* pele.
s. stronghold.

B.C. about 712.
b. מִשְׁתֵּה
שְׁמָנִים

A [b]**feast**-of fat-things,
A [b]feast-of wines-on-the-lees,
Of-fat-things full-of-marrow,
Of-wines-on-the-lees well-refined.

b. banquet.

7. 2 Cor. 3. 14-16.
s. וּבָלַע

7 And He [s]will-destroy in [x]this [x]mountain the-face-of the covering [x1]cast-over all [x2]people,
And the **vail** [x1]that is-spread over all [x]nations.

s. swallow-up, bahlang.

8. Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14; 7. 17; 21. 4.
ad. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
r. וְחֶרְפַּת

8 He [l]will-**swallow-up** [x]**death** in victory;
And [ad]*the* [E]Lord [J]God [l]will-wipe-away tears from off all faces;
And the-[r]rebuke-of His [-]people shall-He-take-away from off all the earth:
For [J]*the* LORD [l]hath-spoken *it*.

ad. Adōnahy Jehovah, the Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
r. reproach.

9. Gen. 49. 18.
*G. אֱלֹהֵנוּ
J. יְהוָה

9 And it [s]shall-be-said in [x]that [x]day,
"Lo, **this** *is* **our** [E]**God**; we [l]have-waited for Him, and He [*]will-save us:
This *is* [J]*the* LORD; we [l]have-waited for Him, we will-be-glad and [*]rejoice in His salvation."

*G. Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.

10 For in [x]this [x]mountain shall the-hand-of [J]*the* LORD rest,
And **Moab** [s]shall-be-trodden-down under Him,
Even as straw [s]is-trodden-down for *the* dunghill.

11 And He [s]shall-spread-forth His hands in the-midst-of them,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר [ac]As [x1]he-that swimmeth [t]spreadeth-forth *his hands* to swim:
And He [s]shall-bring-down their pride together-with the-spoils-of their hands.

ac. According as.

12 And the-fortress-of the-high-fort-of thy walls [l]shall-He-bring-down,
[l]Lay-low, *and* [l]bring to the ground, *even* to *the* dust.

1-4. Phil. 4. 6, 7.

26 IN [x]that [x]day shall this **song** be-sung in the-land-of Judah;
"We have a strong city;
Salvation will-*God*-appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2. Ps. 118. 19, 20.
p. שְׁלוֹם שָׁלוֹם
t. יֵצֶר סָמוּךְ תִּצֹּר
J. יְהוָה
Jh. בְּיָהּ יְהוִה
a. צוּר עוֹלָמִים

2 [s]Open ye *the* gates,
That *the* righteous nation [1]which-keepeth *the* [E]truth [*]may-enter-in.
3 Thou wilt-keep *him* in [p]**perfect peace**, *whose* [t]mind *is* [1]stayed *on Thee*:
Because he trusteth in Thee.
4 [s]Trust ye in [J]*the* LORD for ever:
For in [Jh]*the* LORD **Jehovah** *is* [a]everlasting strength.

p. peace peace.
t. thought *or* imagination, yeetser.
J. Jehovah.
Jh. Jah Jehovah.
a. the-Rock-of ages, tsur hōlahmim.

5 "For He [l]bringeth-down them-that-dwell on-high;
The **lofty city** He [l]layeth-it-low:
He [l]layeth-it-low, *even* to *the* [e]ground;
He [l]bringeth it *even* to *the* dust.
6 *The* foot shall-tread-it-down,
Even the-feet-of *the* [-]poor, *and* the-steps-of *the* [E]needy.

e. earth, erets.

7. Ps. 37. 23.
p. תְּפַלֵּס

7 "The-way-of the [-]just *is* uprightness:
Thou, Most-upright, [t]dost-[p]weigh the-path-of *the* [-]just.
8 Yea, in the-way-of Thy judgments, O-[J]LORD, *have* we **waited** for thee;
The **desire** of *our* soul *is* to Thy name, and to the-remembrance-of Thee.
9 With my soul *have* I desired Thee in the night;
Yea, with my spirit within me will-I-seek-Thee-early:

p. *or* ponder.

B.C. about 712.

For when Thy judgments *are* in the earth, the-inhabitants-of *the* world ·l·will-learn righteousness.

l. רָשָׁע 10 Let-favour-be-shewed to *the* [1]-wicked, *yet* ·will he not learn righteousness: — l. lawless-one.
In the-land-of uprightness will-he-deal-unjustly,
And will not behold the-majesty-of [J] *the* LORD.
11 [J] LORD, *when* Thy hand is-lifted-up, they will not see:
But they shall-see, and *be-ashamed for *their* envy at *the* -people;
Yea, the-fire-of Thine enemies shall-devour them.
12 [J] LORD, Thou wilt-ordain peace for us:
For Thou also ·l·hast-wrought all our works in us.
13 O-[J] LORD our [E]God, *other* lords beside Thee have-had dominion over us:
But by Thee only will-we-make-mention-of Thy name.
14 *They are* dead, they shall not live;
They are deceased, they shall not rise:
Therefore ·l·hast-Thou-visited and *destroyed them,
And *made all their memory to-perish.

15-21. REV. xii. 15 "Thou ·l·hast-increased the nation, O-[J] LORD, Thou ·l·hast-increased the nation: Thou ·l·art-glorified:
Thou ·l·hadst-removed *it* far *unto* all the-ends-of *the* earth.
16 [J] LORD, in [x]trouble *have* they visited Thee,
w. לָחַשׁ They poured-out a [w]prayer *when* Thy chastening *was* upon them. — w. whisper.
17 Like as a **woman-with-child,**
That [r]draweth-near the-time-of-her-delivery, [r]is-in-pain, *and* [r]crieth-out in her pangs;
So ·l·have-we-been in Thy sight, O-[J] LORD.
18 We ·l·have-been-with-child, we ·l·have-been-in-pain,
We ·l·have-as-it-were brought-forth wind;
We ·l·have not wrought any-deliverance in *the* earth;
Neither [r]have the-inhabitants-of *the* world fallen."

19. REV. 20. 4-6. 19 Thy [d][E]**dead** *men* shall-**live,** — d. dead, *Heb.* meethim.
d. מֵתֶיךָ *Together with* my dead-body shall-they-**arise.**
·Awake and ·sing, ye-that-dwell-in dust:
For thy dew *is as* the-dew-of herbs,
r. רְפָאִים And the earth shall-cast-out *the* [r][E]dead. — r. rĕphahim.

20, 21. REV. 12. 14. 20 ·Come, My -people, ·enter thou into thy chambers,
And ·shut thy doors about thee:
·**Hide**-thyself as-it-were for a little moment,
Until *the* indignation [r]be-overpast.
21 For, behold, [J] *the* LORD cometh out-of His place
To punish the-inhabitants-of the earth for their iniquity:
The earth also ·shall-disclose her [r][E]blood,
And shall no more cover her [E]slain.

J. יְהוָה **27** IN [x]that [x]day [J] *the* LORD with His [x]sore and [x]great and [x]strong sword, — J. Jehovah.
f. בָּרִחַ Shall-punish **leviathan** *the* [f]piercing serpent, — f. fugitive, *Heb.* bahriakh.
Even leviathan that-crooked serpent;
And He ·shall-slay [r]the dragon that *is* in the sea.

a. עֲנוּ־לָהּ 2 In [x]that [x]day [a]·sing ye unto her, A **vineyard**-of red-wine. — a. answer.
3 [E] [J] *the* LORD [k]do-keep it; — J. Jehovah.
I will-water it every-moment:
Lest *any* hurt it, I will-keep it night and day.
4 Fury *is* not in Me:

Who [t]would-set *the* -briers *and* -thorns against Me in [x]battle?
I [t]would-go through them,
I [t]would-burn them together.
5 Or [t]let-him-take-hold of My strength,
That he [t]may-make peace with Me;
And he shall-make peace with Me.
6 He shall-cause [xa]them-that come-of Jacob to take-root:
Israël shall-blossom and [v]bud,
And [v]fill the-face-of *the* [h]world with-fruit.
7 Hath-He-smitten him, as He smote those-that-smote him?
Or [v]is-he-slain according-to the-slaughter-of them-that-are-slain-by him?
8 In **measure**, when it shooteth-forth, thou wilt-debate-with it:
He [v]stayeth His rough-wind in the-day-of *the* east-wind.
9 By this therefore shall the-iniquity-of Jacob be-purged;
And this *is* all *the* fruit to take-away his sin;
When he maketh all the-stones-of *the* altar as chalkstones that-are-beaten-in-sunder,
The groves and [s]images shall not stand-up.
10 Yet *the* defenced city *shall be* **desolate**,
And the habitation forsaken, and left like *a* [x]wilderness:
There shall *the* calf feed,
And there shall-he-lie-down, and [v]consume the-branches thereof.
11 When the-boughs thereof are-withered, they shall-be-broken-off:
The women [t]come, *and* [t]set them on-fire:
For it *is* a people-of no understanding:
Therefore He-that-made them will not have-mercy-on them,
And He-that-formed them will-shew them no favour.
12 And it [v]shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day,
That [J]*the* LORD shall-beat-off from the-channel-of the river unto the-stream-of Egypt,
And [yc] shall-be-**gathered** one by one, O-ye-[so]children-of Israël.
13 And it [v]shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day,
That the great **trumpet** shall-be-blown,
And they [v]shall-come [xa]which were-ready-to-perish in the-land-of Assyria,
And the outcasts in the-land-of Egypt,
And [v]shall-worship [J]*the* LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

28 WOE to the-crown-of pride, to the-**drunkards-of Ephraim**,
Whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower,
Which *are* on the-head-of the-fat valleys-of [xa]them-that are-overcome-with wine!
2 Behold, [a]*the* [=]Lord hath a mighty and strong-one,
Which as a tempest-of hail *and* a destroying storm,
As a flood-of mighty waters overflowing,
[v]Shall-cast-down to the earth with *the* hand.
3 The-crown-of pride, the-drunkards-of Ephraim, shall-be-trodden under feet:
4 And *the* glorious beauty, which *is* on the-head-of *the* fat valley, [v]shall-be a fading flower,

h. תֵּבֵל
s. חַמָּנִים
so. בָּנָיו
a. לַאדֹנָי

h. habitable-world, tee-beel.
s. sun-images.
so. sons.

B.C. about 725.

And as *the* hasty_fruit before *the* summer;
Which *when* ˣ⊥he_that looketh_upon it ᵗseeth,
While it is_yet in his hand he ᵗeateth_it_up.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

5 In ˣthat ˣday shall ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts be for a crown_of glory,
And for a diadem_of beauty, unto the_**residue**_of His ⁻people,
6 And for a spirit_of judgment to ⊥him_that_sitteth in ˣjudgment,
And for strength to ⊥them_that_turn[b] *the* battle to *the* gate.

J. Jehovah.
b. מְשִׁיבֵי
b. turn_back.

f. בַּיַּיִן

7 But they also ·ˡhave_**erred through** ˣᶠ**wine**,
And through ˣstrong_drink ·ˡare_out_of_the_way;
The priest and *the* prophet ·ˡhave_erred through ˣstrong drink,
They ·ˡare_swallowed_up of ˣᶠwine,
They ·ˡare_out_of_the_way through ˣstrong_drink;
They ·ˡerr in ˣvision, they ·ˡstumble *in* judgment.
8 For all tables ·ˡare_full_of vomit *and* filthiness,
So that there is no place *clean*.

f. fermented_wine, yayin.

9 ⁻Whom shall_He_teach knowledge?
And ⁻whom shall_He_make_to_understand doctrine?
Them that are ⊥weaned from *the* milk, *and* ⊥drawn from *the* breasts.
10 For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept;
Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, *and* there a little:
11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will_He_speak to ˣthis ˣ⁻people.

11, 12. 1 COR. 14. 21.

12 To whom He said,
"This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may_cause *the* ⁻weary to_rest;
And this *is* the refreshing:"
Yet they would not hear.
13 But the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·was unto them
Precept upon precept, precept upon precept;
Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, *and* there a little;
That they ᵗmight go, and ·fall backward,
And ·be_broken, and ·snared, and ·taken.

13. Ch. 8. 12–15.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

14 Wherefore ·hear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD, ye scornful ᵃᵉmen,
⊥That_rule ˣthis ˣ⁻people which *is* in Jerusalem.
15 Because ye *have* said,
"We ·ˡhave_ᶜmade a **covenant with death**,
And with ʰhell ·are we at_agreement;
When *the* overflowing scourge shall_pass_through, it shall not come_unto us:
For we ·ˡhave_made lies our refuge,
And under falsehood *have* we hid_ourselves:"

æ. anahshim.
c. כָּרַתְנוּ
h. שְׁאוֹל

c. cut *or* confirmed.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

16 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ᴶGOD, "**Behold**, I ˡlay in Zion for_a_**foundation** a **stone**,
A tried stone, a **precious corner** *stone*, a ᶠ⊥sure foundation:
ˣ⊥He_that believeth shall not make_haste.
17 **Judgment** also ·will_I_lay to the line, and **righteousness** to *the* plummet:
And *the* hail ·shall_sweep_away the_refuge_of lies,
And *the* waters shall_overflow *the* hiding_place.
18 And your **covenant** with **death** ·shall_be_**disannulled**,

16. Rom. 9. 33. 1 PET. 2. 6.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה
l. יִסַּד
f. מוּסָד מוּסָּד
17. Mat. 7. 26, 27.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
l. lay_for_a_foundation, yissad, *either* ᴶ *or* ᵗ.
f. a foundation founded.

B.C. about 725.

And your agreement with [h]hell shall not stand;
When *the* overflowing scourge shall_pass_through, then ye
[·]shall_be trodden_down by it.
19 From_the_time that_it_goeth_forth it shall_take you:
For [x]morning by [x]morning shall_it_pass_over, by [x]day and
by [x]night:
t. זִוָּעָה And it [·]shall_be a [t]vexation only to understand *the* report. t. terror.
20 For the **bed** [·][l]**is_shorter** than that *a man* can_stretch_
himself *on it:*
And the **covering** [·][l]**narrower** than that he can_wrap_
himself *in it.*"

21. 2 Sam. 5. 20. Josh. 10. 12.

21 For [J]*the* LORD shall_rise_up as *in* mount Perazim,
He shall_be_**wroth** as *in* the_valley_of Gibeon,
That He may_do His work, His **strange_work**:
And bring_to_pass His act, His strange act.
22 Now therefore [b]be ye not mockers, lest your bands [b]be_
made_strong:
a. כִּי אָדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת For I [·][l]have_heard from [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts a **con_sumption**, even determined upon the whole earth. a. eth Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.

23 [·]Give_ye_ear, and [·]**hear** my voice;
[·]Hearken, and [·]hear my speech.
24 [b]Doth *the* **ploughman** plough all [x]day to sow?
[b]Doth he open and [*]break_the_clods_of his ground?
25 When he [·][l]hath_made_plain the_face thereof,
[·]Doth he not cast_abroad *the* fitches,
And [·]scatter *the* cummin,
And [·]cast_in *the* principal wheat
And *the* appointed barley and *the* rye in their place?
26 For his [≡]God [*]doth_instruct him to discretion,
And [b]doth_teach him.
27 For *the* fitches [b]are not threshed with a threshing_instrument,
Neither [b]is a cart wheel turned_about upon *the* cummin;
But *the* fitches [b]are_beaten_out with *a* [x]staff,
And *the* cummin with *a* [x]rod.
28 Bread *corn* [b]is_bruised; because he will not ever be_thresh_
ing it,
Nor break *it with* the_wheel_of his cart,
Nor [b]bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29. Jer. 32. 19.

29 This also [·][l]cometh_forth from [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Which is_wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

about 712.

29 WOE to [a]**Ariēl**, to [a]Ariēl, *the* city *where* David [e]dwelt!
[·]Add ye year to year;
[·]Let [t]them_kill sacrifices.
a. אֲרִיאֵל
e. חָנָה
t. חַגִּים יִנְקֹפוּ
2 Yet I [·]will_distress Ariēl, and there [·]shall_be heaviness and
sorrow:
And it [·]shall_be_unto me as [a]Ariēl.
3 And I [·]will_camp against thee round_about,
And [·]will_lay_siege against thee with a mount,
And I [·]will_raise forts against thee.
4 And thou [·]shalt_be_brought_down, *and* shalt_speak out_of
the [ea]ground,
And thy speech shall_be_low out_of *the* dust,
ea. מֵאֶרֶץ
o. מֵאוֹב And thy voice [·]shall_be, as of [o]one_that_hath_a_familiar_
spirit, out_of *the* ground,
And thy speech shall_whisper out_of *the* dust.

a. Ariēl, Lion-of-God.
e. encamped.
t. *or* let *the* feasts go-round.
ea. earth.
o. *Heb.* an ōb, *from* ūb, a leathern-bottle.

B.C. about 712. 5 Moreover the_multitude_of thy strangers ·shall_be like small dust,
And the_multitude_of *the* terrible_ones *shall be* as chaff that_passeth_away:
Yea, it ·shall_be at an instant suddenly.
J. יְהוָֹה 6 Thou shalt_be_visited of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts — J. Jehovah.
With thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise,
With storm and tempest, and the_flame_of devouring fire.
7 And the_multitude_of all the nations [x⊥]that fight against Ariēl,
Even all that_fight against her and her munition, and [x⊥]that distress her,
·Shall_be as a dream_of a night vision.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 8 It ·shall_even_be [ac]as when *a* [x]hungry *man* [ᵗ]dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; — ac. according as.
But he ·awaketh, and his soul is_empty:
Or [ac]as when *a* [x]thirsty_man [ᵗ]dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh;
But he ·awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath_appetite:
So shall the_multitude_of all the nations be, [x⊥]that fight against mount Zion.

9 ·Stay_yourselves, and ·wonder;
·Cry_ye_out, and ·cry:
f. יַיִן They ·[l]are_drunken, but not with [f]wine; — f. fermented_wine, yayin.
They ·[l]stagger, but not with strong_drink.
10. Rom. 11. 8. 10 For [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_poured out upon you the_spirit_of deep_sleep,
And [*]hath_closed your ⌜eyes:
⌜The prophets and your ⌜rulers, the seers *hath* he covered.
11 And the_**vision**_of [x]all [*]is_become unto you as the_words_of *a* [x]book [x⊥]that is_**sealed**,
Which *men* [ᵗ]deliver to one_that_is_learned, saying, "·Read this, I_pray_thee:"
And he saith, "I cannot; for it *is* sealed:"
12 And the book is_delivered to him that is not learned, saying,
"·Read this, I_pray_thee:"
And he saith, "I am not learned."
13. MAT. 15. 7–9. 13 Wherefore [a]*the* [≡]Lord [*]said, — a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
"Forasmuch as this ⌜people ·[l]draw_near *Me* with their mouth,
And with their lips ·[l]do_honour Me,
But ·[l]have_removed their heart far from Me,
And their **fear** toward ſſle [*]is_**taught by** the_**precept_of** [æ]**men**: — æ. anahshim.
14. 1 Cor. 1. 19. 14 Therefore, behold, I will_proceed to do_a_marvellous_work among [x]this [ᵏ]people,
Even a marvellous work and a wonder:
For the_wisdom_of their wise *men* ·shall_perish,
And the_understanding_of their prudent *men* shall_be_hid."

15 Woe unto [x⊥]them_that seek_deep to **hide** their **counsel** from [J]*the* LORD,
And their works ·are in *the* dark,
And they [*]say, "Who [⊥]seeth us? and who [⊥]knoweth us?"
16 Surely your turning_of_things_upside_down shall_be_esteemed as the potter's clay:
For shall *the* work say of Him_that_made it, "He made me not?"

B.C. about 712.

Or shall *the* thing_framed say of him_that_framed it, "He had no understanding"?

17 *Is* it not yet a very **little while**, and Lebanon [t]shall_be_turned into a fruitful field,
And the fruitful field shall_be_esteemed as a forest?
18 And in [x]that [x]day [t]shall the [=]deaf hear the_words_of *the* book,
And the_eyes_of *the* [=]blind shall_see out_of obscurity, and out_of darkness.
19 *The* [=]meek also [t]shall_increase *their* joy in [J]*the* LORD,
And *the* [=]poor among [a]men shall_rejoice in the_Holy_One_of Israēl. a. ahdahm. אָדָם
20 For *the* terrible_one [l]is_brought_to_nought,
And *the* scorner [t]is_consumed,
And all that_watch_for iniquity [t]are_cut_off:
21 That_make a [a]man an offender for a word,
And [l]lay_a_snare for [xL]him_that reproveth in the gate,
And [x]turn_aside *the* [r]just for a thing_of_nought. r. *or* righteous. צַדִּיק
22 Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, who redeemed [H]Abraham,
Concerning the_house_of **Jacob**,
"Jacob shall not now be_ashamed,
Neither shall his face now wax_pale.
23 But when he seeth his children,
The_work_of Mine hands, in the_midst_of him,
They shall_sanctify My name,
And [t]sanctify [H]the_Holy_One_of Jacob,
And shall_fear [H]the_[=]God_of Israēl.
24 They also that_erred_in spirit [t]shall_[k]come_to understanding, k. know. וְיֵדְעוּ
And they_that_murmured shall_learn doctrine."

about 713.

30 WOE to *the* **rebellious** [s]children, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD, s. sons. J. Jehovah. בָּנִים יְהוָה
That take counsel, but not of Me;
And that cover with a covering, but not *of* My Spirit,
That they may_add sin to sin:
2 [xL]That walk to **go_down** into **Egypt**,
And [l]have not asked at My mouth;
To strengthen_themselves in the_strength_of Pharaoh,
And to trust in the_shadow_of Egypt!
3 Therefore [t]shall the_strength_of Pharaoh be your shame,
And the trust in the_shadow_of Egypt *your* confusion.
4 For his princes were at Zoan,
And his [m]ambassadors came to Hanes. m. *or* messengers. וּמַלְאָכָיו
5 They were all ashamed of a [-]people *that* could not profit them,
Nor be a help nor profit,
But a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The_**burden**_of the_beasts_of *the* south:
Into the_land_of trouble and anguish,
From whence *come the* young and old_lion,
The viper and fiery flying_serpent.
They will_carry their riches upon the_shoulders_of young_asses,
And their treasures upon the_bunches_of camels,
To a people *that* shall not profit *them*.
7 For *the* Egyptians shall_help in vain, and to_no_purpose:

B.C. about 713.

Therefore *have* I cried concerning this, "Their strength *is* to sit-still."

8 Now ·go, ·write it before them °in a table,
And ·note it in a book,
o. עַל-לוּחַ
That it may-be for *the* [1]time to-come
l. לְיוֹם אַחֲרוֹן
For ever and ever:
9 That this *is* a **rebellious -people**, lying [s]children,
[s]Children *that* will not hear the-law-of [J]*the* LORD:
10 Which ·[l]say to the seers, "[l]See not;"
And to the prophets, "[l]Prophesy not unto us right-things,
·Speak unto us smooth-things, prophesy deceits:
11 ·Get you out-of *the* way,
·Turn-aside out-of *the* path,
·Cause ⌜the-Holy-One-of Israēl to-cease from before us."
12 Wherefore thus ·[l]saith the-Holy-One-of Israēl, "Because ye °despise [x]this [x]word,
And [*]trust in oppression and perverseness, and [*]stay thereon:
13 Therefore [x]this [x]iniquity shall-be to you as a **breach** [+]**ready -to-fall**,
Swelling-out in a high wall,
Whose breaking [l]cometh suddenly at-an-instant."
14 And He ·shall-break it as the-breaking-of *the* potters' vessel that-is-broken-in-pieces;
He shall not spare:
So that there shall not be-found in the-bursting-of it a sherd to take fire from *the* hearth,
Or to take water *withal* out-of *the* pit.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה 15 For thus ·saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD, the-Holy-One-of Israēl;
"In **returning** and **rest** shall-ye-be-saved;
In quietness and in confidence shall-be your strength:"
And ye would not.
16 But ye [*]said, "No; for we will-flee upon horses;"
Therefore shall-ye-flee:
And, "We will-ride upon the-swift;"
Therefore shall-they-that-pursue you be-swift.
17. *Contrast* Deut. 32. 30. 17 One thousand *shall flee* at the-rebuke-of one;
At the-rebuke-of five shall-ye-flee:
Till ye be-left as a beacon upon the-top-of *a* [x]mountain,
And as an ensign on a [x]hill.
18 And therefore will [J]*the* LORD **wait**, that He may-be-**gracious** unto you,
And therefore will-He-be-exalted, that He may-have-mercy upon you:
For [J]*the* LORD *is* a [≡]God-of judgment:
[≡]Blessed *are* all they-that-wait for Him.
19 For *the* -people shall-dwell in Zion at Jerusalem:
Thou shalt-weep no more:
He will-be **very gracious** unto thee at the-voice-of thy cry;
When He °shall-hear it, He ·[l]will-answer thee.
20 And *though* [a]*the* [≡]Lord ·give you the-bread-of adversity, and the-water-of affliction,
Yet shall not thy teachers be-removed-into-a-corner any-more,
But thine eyes ·shall-see thy ⌜teachers:
21 And thine ears shall-hear a word behind thee, saying,
"This *is* the way, ·walk ye in it,"

o. on a tablet.
l. latter day.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

B.C. about 713.

When ye ᵗturn_to_the_right_hand, and when ye ᵗturn_to_the_left.

o. צִפּוּי 22 Ye ·shall_defile also ˜the_ᵒcovering_of thy graven_**images**_of silver, — o. overlaying.

e. אֲפֻדַּת And ˜the_ᵉornament_of thy molten_images_of gold: — e. ephod *or* vestment.
Thou shalt_cast_them_away as a menstruous_cloth;
Thou shalt_say unto it, "·Get_thee_hence."

23 Then ·shall_He_give the_rain_of thy seed,
That thou shalt_sow ˜the ground withal;
And bread_of the_increase_of the earth,
And it ·shall_be fat and plenteous:
In ˣthat ˣday shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

s. עֹבְדֵי 24 The oxen likewise and the young_asses ˢ⊥that_ear the ground — s. serving *or* ploughing.

se. חָמִיץ Shall_eat ˢᵉclean ᵐprovender, — se. seasoned.

m. בְּלִיל ⊥Which_hath_been_winnowed with the shovel and with the fan. — m. mixed-fodder.

25 And there ·shall_be upon every high mountain,
And upon every high hill,
Rivers *and* streams_of waters
In the_day_of *the* great slaughter, when *the* towers ⊙fall.

26 Moreover the_**light**_of the moon ·shall_be as the_light_of the sun,
And the_light_of the sun shall_be **sevenfold**, as the_light_of seven ˣdays,
In *the* day that ᴶ*the* LORD ⊙bindeth_up ˜the_breach_of His people, — J. Jehovah.
And ᵗhealeth the_stroke_of their wound.

27 Behold, the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD cometh from far,
Burning *with* His **anger**, and *the* burden *thereof is* heavy:
His lips are_full_of indignation,
And His tongue as a devouring fire:

28. 2 Thes. 2. 8. sp. וְרוּחוֹ 28 And His ˢᵖbreath, as an overflowing stream, shall_reach to the_midst_of_the_neck, — sp. *or* Spirit.
To sift *the* nations with the_sieve_of vanity;
And *there shall be* a bridle in the_jaws_of *the* ≡people, causing _*them*_to_err. — ≡p. peoples.

f. חָג 29 Ye shall_have a ˣ**song**, as in *the* night *when* a holy ᶠsolemnity is kept; — f. festival.
And gladness_of heart, as when_one_goeth with a pipe to come into the_mountain_of ᴶ*the* LORD,

r. אֶל־צוּר To the_ʳMighty_One_of Israël. — r. Rock.

30 And ᴶ*the* LORD shall_cause His ˜glorious voice_to_be_heard,
And shall_shew the_lighting_down_of His arm,
With the_indignation_of *His* anger,
And *with* the_flame_of a devouring fire,
With scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the_voice_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall *the* **Assyrian** be_beaten_down,
Which smote with *a* ˣrod.

s. מוּסָדָה 32 And *in* every_place where *the* ˢgrounded staff ·shall_pass, — s. settled.
Which ᴶ*the* LORD shall_lay upon him,
It shall_be with tabrets and harps:
And in battles_of shaking will_He_fight with it.

33. Jer. 7. 31. sp. תָּפְתֶּה 33 For ˢᵖ**Tophet** ⊥is_ordained of old; — sp. Tophet, Spitting-out.
Yea, for the king it ·ˡis_prepared;
He ·ˡhath_made_it_deep *and* large:

B.C. about 713.

The pile thereof *is* **fire** and much [s]**wood**;
b. נְשִׁמַת The [b]breath of [J]*the* LORD, like a stream of brimstone, [t]doth kindle it.

b. *or* blast.

1. 2 Kin. 17. 4.

31 WOE to [xt]them that go down to **Egypt for help**;
And [r]stay on horses,
And [x]trust in chariots, because *they are* many;
And in horsemen, because they [x]are very strong;
But they [x]look not unto the Holy One of Israël,
Neither [x]seek [J]*the* LORD!

r. וְאֶת־יְהוָה

r. eth Jehovah.

2 Yet He also *is* wise, and [x]will bring evil,
And [x]will not call back His [r]words:
But [x]will arise against the house of *the* evildoers,
And against the help of them that work iniquity.

a. אָדָם 3 Now *the* Egyptians *are* [a]men, and not [c]-God;
e. אֵל And their horses flesh, and not spirit.
When [J]*the* LORD shall stretch out His hand,
Both he that helpeth [x]shall fall,
And he that is holpen [x]shall fall down,
And they all shall fail together.

a. adhahm.
e. Él, the One Mighty God.

4 For thus *hath* [J]*the* LORD [x]spoken unto me,
Like as the lion and the young lion [r]roaring on his prey,
When a multitude of shepherds [r]is called forth against him,
He will not be afraid of their voice,
Nor abase himself for the noise of them:
t. לִצְבֹּא עַל־ So shall [J]*the* LORD of hosts come down [t]to fight for mount Zion,
And for the hill thereof.

t. to fight on *or* over.

5. Zec. 14. 1, 2.
h. עָפוֹת
c. יָגֵן
co. וְנָגוֹן
5 As birds [h]flying, so will [J]*the* LORD of hosts [c]**defend** Jerusalem;
[co]Defending also He [x]will deliver *it*;
And passing over He [x]will preserve *it*.

h. hovering *or* covering with the wing.
c. cover *or* protect.
co. *or* Covering.

6. 1 Kin. 12. 29, 30.
r. שׁוּבוּ
s. בְּנֵי
i. אִישׁ
n. אֱלִילֵי
6 [r]**Turn ye** unto *Him from* whom the [s]children of Israël *have* deeply revolted.
7 For in [x]that [x]day [i]every man shall cast away his [n]idols of silver,
And his [n]idols of gold, which your own hands *have* made unto you *for* a sin.

r. Return.
s. sons.
i. ish.
n. nothings.

8 Then [x]shall *the* **Assyrian fall** with *the* sword, not of a [i]mighty man;
a. אָדָם And *the* sword, not of a [a]mean man, shall devour him:
t. לָמַס But he [x]shall flee from *the* sword,
ro. וְסַלְעוֹ And his young men shall be [tr]discomfited:
9 And he shall pass over to his [ro]strong hold for fear,
And his princes [x]shall be afraid of *the* ensign, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Whose fire *is* in Zion, and His furnace in Jerusalem.

a. adhahm.
tr. tributary.
ro. rock.

32 BEHOLD, a **king** shall **reign** in righteousness,
And princes shall rule in judgment.
i. אִישׁ 2 And a [i]**man** [x]shall be as a hiding place from *the* wind,
And a covert from *the* tempest;
r. כְּפַלְגֵי־מָיִם As [r]rivers of water in a dry place,
h. כְּצֵל־ As the shadow of a [h]great rock in a weary land.
3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim,
And the ears of them that hear shall hearken.
4 The heart also of *the* [s]rash shall understand [x]knowledge,

i. ish.
r. rivulets, palgim.
h. heavy, *Heb.* cahbeed.

B C. about 713.

And the_tongue_of *the* stammerers shall_be_ready to speak plainly.

f. נָבָל 5 *The* [f]vile_person shall_be no more called [n]liberal,
n. נָדִיב Nor *the* [m]churl said *to be* bountiful.
m. וּלְכִילַי 6 For *the* [f]vile_person will_speak [fo]villany,
fo. נְבָלָה And his heart will_work iniquity,
To practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against [J]*the* LORD,
To make_empty the_soul_of *the* ⁻hungry,
And he will_cause the_drink_of *the* ⁻thirsty to_fail.
7 The_instruments also_of *the* [m]churl *are* evil:
c. יָעָץ 𝔐𝔢 [c·l]deviseth wicked devices to destroy *the* [≡]poor with lying words,
Even when *the* ⁻needy speaketh right.
8 But *the* [n]⁻liberal [t]deviseth [n]liberal_things;
And by [n]liberal_things shall 𝔥𝔢 stand.

f. fool, *Heb.* nahbahl.
n. *or* noble.
m. miser.
fo. folly, nĕbahlah.
m. miser.
c. counselleth.

9 ·Rise_up, ye **women** that are_at_ease;
·Hear my voice, ye **careless** daughters;
·Give_ear unto my speech.
10 Many days and years shall_ye_be_troubled, ye careless_women:
For *the* vintage ·[l]shall_fail, *the* gathering shall not come.
11 ·Tremble, ye women_that_are_at_ease;
Be_troubled, ye careless_ones:
·Strip_you, and ·make_you_bare,
And ·gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.
12 [⊥]They_shall_lament for *the* teats,
For *the* pleasant fields, for *the* fruitful vine.
13 Upon the_land_of my people shall_come_up ⁻thorns *and* ⁻briers;
Yea, upon all the_houses_of joy *in the* joyous city:
14 Because *the* palaces ·[l]shall_be_forsaken;
The_multitude_of *the* city ·[l]shall_be_left;
The forts and towers ·[l]shall_be for dens for ever,
A joy_of wild_asses, a pasture_of flocks;
15 Until *the* **Spirit** [t]**be_poured** upon us **from** on_high,
And *the* wilderness ·be *a* [x]fruitful_field,
And the fruitful_field [t]be_counted for *a* [x]forest.
16 Then judgment ·shall_dwell in the wilderness,
And righteousness [t]remain in the fruitful_field.
17. Jas. 3. 18. 17 And the_work_of [x]righteousness ·shall be peace;
And the_effect_of [x]righteousness [x]quietness and [x]assurance for ever.
18 And My people ·shall_dwell in a peaceable habitation,
And in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting_places;
19 When it ·shall_hail, coming_down_on the forest;
And the city shall_be_low in *a* [x]low_place.
20 [≡]Blessed *are* ye [⊥]that_sow beside all waters,
[⊥]That_send_forth *thither* the_feet_of the ox and the ass.

1, 2. Matt. 7. 1, 2.

33 WOE to thee_that_**spoilest**, and 𝔱𝔥𝔬𝔲 *wast* not spoiled;
And dealest_treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee!
When thou shalt_cease to spoil, thou shalt_be_spoiled;
And when thou shalt_make_an_end to deal_treacherously, they shall_deal_treacherously with thee.
2 "O_[J]LORD, ·be_**gracious** unto us; we ·[l]have_waited for Thee:

B.C. about 713.

·Be Thou their arm every morning,
Our salvation also in the_time_of trouble.
3 At the_noise_of *the* **tumult** *the* ≡people fled;
At the_lifting_up_of_Thyself *the* nations were_scattered."
4 And your spoil ·shall_be_gathered *like* the_gathering_of the caterpillar:
As the_running_to_and_fro_of locusts ·ˡshall_he_run upon them.
5 ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥is_**exalted**; for He ⊥dwelleth on_high:
He ·ˡhath_filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.
6 And wisdom and knowledge ·shall_be the_stability_of Thy times,
And strength_of ≡salvation:
ʌi. הִיא The_fear_of ᴶ*the* LORD ʌⁱ*is* His treasure. ʌi. it.

7 Behold, their valiant_ones ·ˡshall_cry without:
m. מַלְאֲכֵי The_ᵐambassadors_of peace shall_weep bitterly. m. *or* messengers.
8 *The* highways ·ˡlie_waste,
The wayfaring_man ·ˡceaseth:
He ·ˡhath_**broken** *the* **covenant**,
He ·ˡhath_despised *the* cities,
e. אֱנוֹשׁ He ·ˡregardeth no ᵉman. e. ĕnōsh.
9 *The* earth ·ˡmourneth *and* ·ˡlanguisheth:
w. קָמַל Lebanon ·ˡis_ashamed *and* ʷhewn_down: w. withered.
ˣSharon ·ˡis like a ˣwilderness;
And Bashan and Carmel ⊥shake_off *their fruits*.
10 **Now** will_I_rise, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* **LORD**;
Now will_I_be_**exalted**;
Now will_I_lift_up_Myself.
11 Ye shall_conceive chaff,
Ye shall_bring_forth stubble:
Your breath, *as* fire, shall_devour you.
12 And *the* ≡people ·shall_be *as* the_burnings_of lime:
As thorns cut_up shall_they_be_burned in the fire.
13 ·Hear, ye *that are* far_off, what I ·ˡhave_done;
And, ye *that are* near, ·acknowledge My might.
14. Mark 9. 43-49. 14 *The* **sinners in Zion** ·ˡare_afraid;
Fearfulness ·ˡhath_surprised *the* hypocrites.
"Who among us shall_dwell_with *the* devouring fire?
Who among us shall_dwell_with **everlasting burnings**?"
15. Ps. xv. 15 He_that_walketh ≡**righteously**, and speaketh ≡**uprightly**;
He_that_despiseth the_gain_of oppressions,
That_shaketh his hands from holding_of bribes,
That_stoppeth his ears from hearing_of ≡blood,
And shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;
16 ℌc shall_**dwell on** ≡**high**:
His place_of_defence *shall be* the_munitions_of rocks:
Bread shall_be_given him;
His waters *shall be* sure.
17 Thine eyes shall_see *the* king in his beauty:
o. מַרְחַקִּים They shall_behold *the* land ᵒ≡that_is_very_far_off. o. of far_distances.
18. 1 Cor. 1. 18-21. 18 Thine heart shall_meditate terror.
c. סֹפֵר Where *is the* ᶜscribe? where *is the* ʷreceiver? c. *or* counter.
w. שֹׁקֵל Where *is* he_that_counted the towers? w. *or* weigher.
19 Thou shalt not see *a* ⁻fierce ⁻people,
A ⁻people_of a deeper speech than thou canst_perceive;
Of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.
20 ·Look_upon **Zion**, the_city_of our solemnities:

B.C. about 713.
Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation,
te. אֹהֶל A [te]tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; te. tent.
p. יְתֵדֹתָיו Not one of the [p]stakes thereof shall ever be removed, p. pins.
Neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.
21 But there *the* glorious [J]LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and* streams:
Wherein shall go no galley with oars,
m. אַדִּיר Neither shall [m]gallant ship pass thereby. m. mighty *or* noble.
22. Jas. 4. 12. 22 For [J]*the* LORD *is* our judge,
[J]*The* LORD *is* our lawgiver,
[J]*The* LORD *is* our king; He will save us.
23 Thy tacklings [l]are loosed;
They [t]could not well strengthen their mast,
They could not spread *the* sail:
Then [l]is the prey of a great spoil **divided**;
The [=]lame [l]take *the* prey.
24 And *the* [-]inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick:"
The [-]people [x+]that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

34 [l]COME near, ye nations, to hear;
And [l]hearken, ye [=]people: [=]p. peoples.
t. וּמְלֹאָהּ [t]Let the earth hear, and [t]all that is therein; t. *the* fulness thereof.
h. תֵּבֵל *The* [h]world, and all things that come forth of it. h. habitable world, teebeel.
J. לַיהוָה 2 For the **indignation** of [J]*the* LORD *is* upon all [x]nations, J. Jehovah.
And *His* fury upon all their armies:
d. הֶחֱרִימָם He [l]hath [d]utterly destroyed them, d. devoted them to destruction.
He [l]hath delivered them to the slaughter.
3 Their slain also shall be cast out,
And their stink shall come up out of their carcases,
And *the* mountains [l]shall be melted with their blood.
4. Matt. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10-12. Rev. 6. 12-14. 4 And all the **host of** [x=]**heaven** [l]shall be **dissolved**,
And the heavens [l]shall be rolled together as *a* [x]scroll:
And all their host shall fall down,
As *the* leaf [o]falleth off from *the* vine,
And as a falling *fig* from *the* fig tree.
5 For My **sword** [l]shall be bathed in [x=]heaven:
Behold, it shall come down **upon Idumea**,
And upon the [-]people of My curse, to judgment.
6 The sword of [J]*the* LORD [l]is filled with blood,
It [l]is made fat with fatness,
And with the blood of lambs and goats,
With the fat of the kidneys of rams:
For [J]*the* LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,
And a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.
r. רְאֵמִים 7 And *the* [r]unicorns [l]shall come down with them, r. *Heb.* rĕ'ēmim
And *the* bullocks with *the* bulls;
And their land [l]shall be soaked with blood,
And their dust [t]made fat with fatness.
8 For *it is* the day of [J]*the* LORD's vengeance,
And the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.
9 And the streams thereof [l]shall be turned into pitch,
And the dust thereof into brimstone,
And the land thereof [l]shall become **burning** pitch.
10. Rev. 14. 11. 10 It shall **not** be **quenched** night nor day;
The smoke thereof shall go up for ever:
From generation to generation it shall lie waste;
None [+]shall pass through it for ever and [=]ever.

B.C. about 713. 11-15. *See* Rev. 18. 2.

11 But *the* cormorant and *the* bittern *shall_possess it;
The owl also and *the* raven shall_dwell in it:
And He ·shall_stretch_out upon it the_line_of **confusion**,
And the_stones_of **emptiness**.
12 They shall_call the_nobles thereof to *the* kingdom, but none *shall be* there,
And all her princes shall_be nothing.
13 And thorns ·shall_come_up in her palaces,
Nettles and brambles in the_fortresses thereof:
And it ·shall_be a habitation_of dragons,
o. יַעֲנָה *And* a court for °owls. o. *or* ostrich.
ts. צִיִּים 14 *The* ᵗˢwild_beasts_of_the_desert ·shall also meet with *the* ts. *Heb.* tsiim.
i. אִיִּים ⁱwild_beasts_of_the_island, i. iyim.
h. וְשָׂעִיר And *the* ʰsatyr shall_cry to his fellow; h. hairy-one *or* goat.
The screech_owl also ·ʲshall_rest there,
And ·find for herself a place_of_rest.
15 There ·ʲshall *the* great_owl make_her_nest,
And *lay, and ·hatch, and ·gather under her shadow:
There ·ʲshall *the* vultures also be_gathered,
Every_one with her mate.
16 ·**Seek** ye out of the_book_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ·**read**:
No one of_these ·ʲshall_fail,
None ·ʲshall_want her mate:
For My mouth it ·ʲhath_commanded,
And His Spirit it ·ʲhath_gathered them.
17. Jos. 18. 8. Ps. 78. 55. 17 And ℣ᵉ ·ʲhath_cast *the* lot for them,
And His hand ·ʲhath_divided it unto them by ˣline:
They shall_possess it for ever,
From generation to generation shall_they_dwell therein.

d. וְצִיָּה 35 *THE* wilderness and *the* ᵈsolitary_place ᵗshall_be_glad for d. dry_land.
t. וְיָשִׂישׂ מִדְבָּר them; t. they shall_be_glad.
And *the* **desert** *shall_**rejoice**, and *blossom as the rose.
2 ©It_shall_blossom ᵇabundantly,
And *rejoice even with joy and singing:
The_glory_of ˣLebanon ·ʲshall_be_given unto it,
The_excellency_of ˣCarmel and ˣSharon,
J. יְהוָה They shall_see the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ *And* the_excellency_of our =God. =G. Elohim, *plural*.
3. 4. 8. *See* Heb. 12. 11-14. 3 ·**Strengthen** ye *the* weak hands,
And ·**confirm** *the* feeble knees.
h. לְנִמְהַרֵי־לֵב 4 ·Say to them_*that_are*_of_a_ʰfearful heart, h. hasty.
"·Be_strong, ᵇfear not:
Behold, your =God will_come *with* vengeance,
Even =God *with* a recompence;
℣ᵉ will_come and *save you."
5. Ch. 29. 18. 5 Then the_eyes_of *the* =blind shall_be_opened,
And the_ears_of *the* =deaf shall_be_unstopped.
6 Then shall *the* -lame *man* leap as *a* ˣhart,
And the_tongue_of *the* -dumb *sing:
For in the wilderness ·ʲshall waters break_out,
And streams in the desert.
7 And the parched_ground ·shall_become a pool,
And *the* thirsty_land springs_of =water:
In the_habitation_of dragons, where_each_lay,
Shall be grass with reeds and rushes.
8 And a highway ·shall_be there, and a way,
And it shall_be_called "The_**way**_of ˣ**holiness**;"

B.C. about 713.
a. וְהוּא־לָמוֹ
חֹלֵךְ דֶּרֶךְ
וְאֱוִילִים לֹא
יִתְעוּ

10. Ch. 51. 11.

The ⁻unclean shall not pass_over it;
[a]But it *shall be* for those:
The wayfaring_men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*
9 No lion shall_be there,
Nor *any* ravenous beast shall_go_up thereon,
It shall not be_found there;
But *the* ≡redeemed ·shall_walk *there:*
10 And the_≡ransomed_of [J]*the* LORD shall_return,
And ·come to Zion with songs
And everlasting joy upon their heads:
They shall_obtain joy and gladness,
And sorrow and sighing ·shall_flee_away.

a. And 𝔐 *shall be* with them, walking *in the* way; and fools shall not err. *Heb.* Ve hu lahmo hōleec derec, ve evilim lo yithhu.

713.
1. ‖2 KIN. 18. 13, 17. 2 Chr. 32. 1.

36 NOW it ᵛcame_to_pass in the_fourteenth year of ˣking Hezekiah, *that* **Sennacherib** king_of Assyria came_up against all the_defenced cities_of Judah, and ᵛtook them.

710.
2, 3. ‖2 KIN. 18. 17, 18.

2 And the_king_of Assyria ᵛ**sent ⁻Rabshakeh** from Lachish to Jerusalem unto ˣking Hezekiah with a great army. And he ᵛstood by the_conduit_of the upper ˣpool in the_highway_of *the* fuller's field. 3 Then ᵛcame_forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was_over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4–10. ‖2 KIN. 18. 19–25.
w. אַךְ־דְּבַר־
שִׂפְתַיִם
i. אִישׁ
J.G. יְהוָֹה
אֱלֹהֵינוּ
l. אֲדֹנִי

4 And **Rabshakeh** ᵛ**said** unto them, "·Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ·ˡsaith the great ˣking, the_king_of Assyria, 'What ˣconfidence *is* ˣthis wherein thou ·ˡtrustest?' 5 'I ·ˡsay,' *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* ʷvain words) '*I have* counsel and strength for ˣwar:' now on whom ·ˡdost_thou_trust, that thou ·ˡrebellest against me? 6 Lo, thou ·ˡtrustest in the_staff_of ˣthis ˣbroken ˣreed, on Egypt; whereon if a ⁱman lean, it ·will_go into his hand, and ·pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king_of Egypt to all ˣ⊥that trust in him. 7 But if thou ᵗsay to me, 'We ·ˡtrust in [J]*the* LORD our ≡God:' *is it* not 𝔐, whose ⁻high_places and whose ⁻altars Hezekiah ·ˡhath_taken_away, and ᵛsaid to Judah and to Jerusalem, '[ᵗ]Ye ᵗshall_worship before ˣthis ˣaltar?' 8 Now therefore ·give_pledges, I_pray_thee, to ⁻my [1]⁻master the king_of Assyria, and I ᵛwill_give thee two_thousand horses, if thou ᵗbe_able on thy part to set riders upon them. 9 How then wilt_thou_turn_away ⁻the_face_of one captain_of the_least_of my [1]⁻master's servants, and ᵛput thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 10 And ·ˡam I now come_up without [J]*the* LORD against ˣthis ˣland to destroy it? [J]*the* LORD said unto me, '·Go_up against ˣthis ˣland, and ·destroy it.'"

w. word_of lips.
i. ish.
J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
l. lord.

11. ‖2 KIN. 18. 26.

11 Then ᵛ**said Eliakim** and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, "·Speak, I_pray_thee, unto thy servants in_the_Syrian_language; for 𝔴𝔢 ⊥understand *it:* and ᵗspeak not to us in_the_Jews'_language, in the_ears_of the people that *are* on the wall."

12. ‖2 KIN. 18. 27.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

12 But **Rabshakeh** ᵛ**said,** "·Hath my [1]⁻master sent me to thy [1]≡master and to thee to speak ˣthese ˣ̄words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the ᵆmen ˣ⊥that sit upon the wall, that they may_eat ⁻their_own dung, and drink ⁻their_own ʷpiss with you?"

æ. anahshim.
w. water.

13–20. ‖2 KIN. 18. 28–35.

13 Then **Rabshakeh** ᵛstood, and ᵛ**cried** with a loud voice in_the_Jews'_language, and ᵛsaid, "·Hear ye ⁻the_words_of the great ˣking, the_king_of Assyria. 14 Thus ·ˡsaith the king, ᵗLet not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be_able to deliver 𝔶𝔬𝔲. 15 Neither ᵛlet Hezekiah make 𝔶𝔬𝔲 trust in [J]*the* LORD, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will_surely deliver us: ˣthis ˣcity shall not be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria.' 16 ᵗHearken not

B.C. 710.

to Hezekiah: for thus ·ˡsaith the_king_of Assyria, ·Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and ·come_out to me: and ·eat
i. אִישׁ ye ⁱevery_one_of his vine, and ⁱevery_one_of his fig_tree, and i. ish.
·drink ye ⁱevery_one the_waters_of his_own cistern; 17 until I
⊙come and ·take ᵹou away to a land like your_own land, a land_of
n. וְתִירוֹשׁ corn and ⁿwine, a land_of bread and vineyards. 18 *Beware* lest n. new_wine, tirōsh.
Hezekiah ᵗpersuade ᵹou, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will_deliver us.'
Hath any of the_gods_of the nations delivered his ˹land out_of
the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria? 19 Where *are* the_gods_of
Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the_gods_of Sepharvaim? and
·ˡhave they delivered ˹Samaria out_of my hand? 20 Who *are they*
among all the_gods_of ˣthese ˣlands, that ·ˡhave_delivered their
˹land out_of my hand, that [J]*the* LORD ᵗshould_deliver ˹Jerusalem
out_of my hand?"

21. | 2 KIN. 18. 36. 21 But they ᵛ**held_their_peace**, and answered ḫim not a word:
for the king's commandment was, saying, "ᵗAnswer him not."

22. | 2 KIN. 18. 37. 22 Then ᵛ**came** Eliakim, the_son_of Hilkiah, that *was* over the
household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the_son_of Asaph,
the recorder, **to Hezekiah** with *their* clothes rent, and ᵛtold
him ˹the_words_of Rabshakeh.

1-5. | 2 KIN. 19. 1-5. 37 AND it ᵛcame_to_pass, when ˣking **Hezekiah** heard *it*,
that he ᵛrent his ˹clothes, and ᵛcovered_himself with
sackcloth, and ᵛwent into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.
2 And he ᵛ**sent** ˹Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and
Shebna the scribe, and ˹the_elders_of the priests covered with
ˣsackcloth, **unto Isaiah** the prophet the_son_of Amoz.
3 And they ᵛsaid unto him, "Thus ·ˡsaith Hezekiah, ˣThis ˣday
r. וּגְאָצָה *is* a day of_trouble, and of_rebuke, and of_ʳblasphemy: for *the* r. reproach.
s. בָּנִים ˢchildren ·ˡare_come to *the* birth, and *there is* not strength to s. sons.
J.G. יְהוָֹה bring_forth. 4 It_may_be [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God will_hear ˹the_ J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
אֱלֹהֶיךָ words_of Rabshakeh, whom the_king_of Assyria his ¹≡master
re. לְחָרֵף ·ˡhath_sent to ʳᵉreproach *the* living ≡God, and ·will_reprove the re. revile.
words which [J]*the* LORD thy ≡God ·ˡhath_heard: wherefore ·lift_up
thy prayer for the remnant that is left."
5 So the_servants_of ˣking Hezekiah ᵛcame to Isaiah.

6, 7. | 2 KIN. 19. 6, 7. 6 And **Isaiah** ᵛ**said** unto them, "Thus shall_ye_say unto your
¹≡master, '**Thus** ·ˡ**saith** [J]*the* **LORD**, ᵗBe not afraid of the words
that thou ·ˡhast_heard, wherewith the_servants_of the_king_of As-
syria ·ˡhave_blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I ᵗwill_send a blast upon
him, and he ·shall hear a rumour, and ·return to his_own land;
and I ·will_cause_him_to_fall by the sword in his_own land.'"

8-13. | 2 KIN. 19. 8-13. 8 So **Rabshakeh** ᵛ**returned**, and ᵛfound ˹the_king_of Assyria
warring against Libnah: for he had_heard that he was_departed
from Lachish. 9 And he ᵛheard say concerning Tirhakah king_
of Ethiopia, "He ·ˡis_come_forth to make_war with thee."
And ᵛwhen_he_heard *it*, he ᵛ**sent messengers to Hezekiah**,
saying, 10 "Thus shall_ye_speak to Hezekiah king_of Judah,
saying, ᵗLet not thy ≡God, in whom ᵗhou trustest, deceive thee,
saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be_given into the_hand_of the_king_
of Assyria.' 11 Behold, ᵗhou ·ˡhast_heard what the_kings_of As-
syria ·ˡhave_done to all ˣlands by destroying_them_utterly; and
shalt ᵗhou be_delivered? 12 ·ˡHave the_gods_of the nations de-
livered ᵗhem which my fathers ·ˡhave_destroyed, *as* ˹Gozan, and
˹Haran, and Rezeph, and the_ˢchildren_of Eden which *were* in
Telassar? 13 Where *is* the_king_of Hamath, and the_king_of

B.C. 710. Arphad, and the_king_of the_city_of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?"

14-20. ‖2 KIN. 19. 14-20.

14 And Hezekiah *received ᶜthe ᵉ**letter** from the_hand_of the messengers, and *read it: and Hezekiah *went_up unto the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and *spread it before ᴶ*the* LORD.

15 And **Hezekiah** *prayed unto ᴶ*the* LORD, saying, 16 "O_ᴶLORD of_hosts, ᵉGod_of Israēl, that_dwellest *between* the cherubims, Thou *art* ᴬʰthe ᵉGod, *even* Thou alone, of all the_kingdoms_of the earth: Thou ·ᴵhast_made ˣ=heaven and ˣearth. 17 ·Incline Thine ear, O_ᴶLORD, and ·hear; ·open Thine eyes, O_ᴶLORD, and ·see: and ·hear ᶜall the_words_of Sennacherib, which *hath* sent to reproach *the* living ᵉGod.

18 "Of_a_truth, ᴶLORD, the_kings_of Assyria ·ᴵhave_laid_waste ᶜall the ᴸnations, and their ᶜ-countries, 19 and ·ᴵhave_·cast their ᶜgods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the_work_of ᵃmen's hands, wood and stone: therefore they *have_destroyed them.

20 "Now therefore, O_ᴶLORD our ᵉGod, ·save us from his hand, that all the_kingdoms_of the earth may ᵏknow that Thou *art* ᴶ*the* LORD, *even* Thou only."

יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֹתָה הוֹשֵׁב הַכְּרוּבִים אַתָּה הוּא אֱלֹהִים לְבַדְּךָ לְכָל־מַמְלְכוֹת הָאָרֶץ אַתָּה עָשִׂיתָ אֶת־הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת־הָאָרֶץ הַט־אָזְנְךָ יְהוָה וּשְׁמָע פְּקַח־עֵינֶיךָ יְהוָה וּרְאֵה וְשְׁמַע אֶת־כָּל־דִּבְרֵי סַנְחֵרִיב אֲשֶׁר שָׁלַח לַחֲרֵף אֱלֹהִים חָי׃ אֱמֶת כִּי הֶחֱרִיבוּ מַלְכֵי אַשּׁוּר אֶת־כָּל־הָאֲרָצוֹת וְאֶת־אַרְצָם׃ וַיִּתְּנוּ אֶת־אֱלֹהֵיהֶם בָּאֵשׁ כִּי לֹא אֱלֹהִים הֵמָּה כִּי אִם־מַעֲשֵׂה יְדֵי אָדָם עֵץ וָאֶבֶן וַיְאַבְּדוּם׃ וְעַתָּה יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ הוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ נָא מִיָּדוֹ וְיֵדְעוּ כָל־מַמְלְכוֹת הָאָרֶץ כִּי אַתָּה יְהוָה לְבַדֶּךָ׃

21-29. ‖2 KIN. 19. 20-28.

21 Then Isaiah the_son_of Amoz *sent unto Hezekiah, saying, "**Thus** ·ᴵsaith ᴶ*the* **LORD** ᵉGod_of Israēl, Whereas thou ·ᴵhast_prayed to Me against Sennacherib king_of Assyria: 22 this *is* the word which ᴶ*the* LORD ·ᴵhath_spoken concerning him;

The virgin, the_daughter_of Zion, *hath* despised thee,
And laughed_thee_to_scorn;
The_daughter_of Jerusalem ·ᴵhath_shaken her head at thee.

23 ᶜWhom ·ᴵhast_thou_ʳᵉreproached and ·blasphemed?
And against whom ·ᴵhast_thou_exalted *thy* voice,
And *lifted_up thine eyes on_high?
Even against the_Holy_One_of Israēl.

24 By ᴬᵗthy servants ·ᴵhast_thou_ʳᵉreproached ᵃ*the* ᵉLord,
And *hast_said, 'By the_multitude_of my chariots ·ᴵam ⁑ come_up to the_height_of *the* mountains,
To the_sides_of Lebanon;
And I *will_cut_down the_tall cedars thereof,
And the_choice ᶜfir_trees thereof:
And I *will_enter_into the_height_of his border,
And the_forest_of his ᶠCarmel.

25 ⁑ ·ᴵhave_digged, and ·drunk water;
And with the_sole of my feet have I *dried_up all the_rivers_of *the* besieged_places.'

26 ·ᴵHast thou not heard long_ago, *how* I ·ᴵhave_done it;
And of ancient times, that I *have* ᵖ·formed it?
Now ·ᴵhave_I_brought_it_to_pass,
That thou *shouldest_be to lay_waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power,
They were_dismayed and ·confounded:
They were *as* the_grass_of *the* field, and *as* the green herb,
As the grass on *the* house_tops, and *as corn* blasted before it ·ᴵbe_grown_up.

28 But I ·ᴵknow thy ˢabode, and thy going_out, and thy coming_in,
And thy ᶜrage against Me.

29 Because thy rage against Me, and thy ᵃʳtumult, ·ᴵis_come_up into Mine ears,
Therefore ·will_I_put My hook in thy nose,

B. Jehovah Tsĕbahōth. Bh. אֵל. Gh. didst_make. L. lit. lands. A. ahdahm. Re. reviled. At. the_hand_of. A. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord. C. cypresses. F. or fruitful_field. P. or purposed. S. sitting_down. Ar. or arrogance.

B.C. 710.

And My bridle in thy lips,
And I ·will_turn_thee_back by the way by which thou camest.

2 Kin. 19. 29-31. 30 "And this *shall be a* ˣ**sign** unto thee,
Ye shall_eat *this* ˣyear such_as_groweth_of_itself;
And the second ˣyear that_which_springeth_of_the_same:
And in the third ˣyear ·sow ye, and ·reap, and ·plant vineyards, and ·eat the_fruit thereof.
31 And the remnant that_is_escaped_of the_house_of Judah
·shall_again take_root downward,
And ·bear fruit upward:
32 For out_of Jerusalem shall_go_forth a remnant,
And they_that_escape out_of mount Zion:
The_zeal_of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts shall_do this.

2 Kin. 19. 32-34. 33 "Therefore thus ·ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD concerning the_**king**_of Assyria,
He shall not come into ˣthis ˣcity,
Nor shoot an arrow there,
Nor come before it with ⁻shields,
Nor cast a bank against it.
34 By the way that he came, by the_same shall_he_**return**,
And shall not come into ˣthis ˣcity, ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.
35 For I ·will_defend ˣthis ˣcity to save it for Mine_own sake,
And for My servant David's sake."

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

2 Kin. 19. 35. 36 Then the_**angel**_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛwent_forth, and ᵛ**smote** in the_camp_of *the* Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and ᵛwhen ⁱthey arose_early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

i. *i.e. the Israëlites.*

2 Kin. 19. 36, 37. 37 So **Sennacherib** king_of Assyria ᵛ**departed**, and ᵛwent and ᵛreturned, and ᵛdwelt at Nineveh.
38 And it ᵛcame_to_pass, as he was_worshipping in the_house_of Nisroch his ⁼god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the_land_of ᵃArmenia; and Esar-haddon his son ᵛreigned in his stead.

a. אֲרָרָט — a. Ararat.

713. 1-3. 2 Kin. 20. 1-3. 38 IN ˣthose ˣdays was **Hezekiah sick** unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the_son_of Amoz ᵛcame unto him, and ᵛsaid unto him, "Thus ·ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵍ'Set thine house in _order: for thou shalt_die, and not live.'"

g. צַו לְבֵיתֶךָ — g. Give charge concerning thine house.

2 Then Hezekiah ᵛturned his face toward the wall, and ᵛ**prayed** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, 3 and ᵛsaid, "'·Remember now, O_ᴶLORD, I_beseech _Thee, ⁻how I ·ⁱhave_walked before Thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and ·ⁱhave_done *that which is* ˣgood in Thy sight." And Hezekiah wept sore.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

1-6. 2 Kin. 20. 4-7. 4 Then ᵛcame the_**word**_of ᴶ*the* LORD to Isaiah, saying, 5 "'·Go, and ·say to Hezekiah, Thus ·ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_⁼God_of David thy father, I ·ⁱhave_heard thy ⁻prayer, I ·ⁱhave_seen thy ⁻tears: behold, I will_**add** unto thy days **fifteen years**. 6 And I will _deliver thee and ˣthis ˣcity out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria: and I ·will_defend ˣthis ˣcity."

7, 8. 2 Kin. 20. 8-11. 7 "And this *shall be a* ˣ**sign** unto thee from ᴶ⁻*the* LORD, that ᴶ*the* LORD will_do ˣthis ˣthing that He ·ⁱhath_spoken; 8 Behold, I ˡwill_bring_again ⁻the_shadow_of the degrees, which ·ⁱis_gone_down in the sun dial_of Ahaz, **ten degrees** backward." So the sun ᵛreturned ten degrees, by which degrees it was_gone_down.

J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

B.C. 713.

9 The **writing of Hezekiah** king of Judah, when he had been sick, and *was recovered of his sickness:
10 "I said in the cutting off of my days,
h. שְׁאוֹל I shall go to the gates of *the* [h]grave:
I 'am deprived of the residue of my years.
Jh. יָהּ יָהּ 11 I said, I shall not see [Jh]*the* LORD,
Even [Jh]*the* LORD, in the land of the [=]living:
a. אָדָם I shall behold [a]man no more
t. חֶדֶל With the inhabitants of *the* [t]world.
12 Mine age 'is departed, and 'is removed from me as a shepherd's tent:
I 'have cut off like *a* [x]weaver my life:
He will cut me off with pining sickness:
From day *even* to night wilt Thou make an end of me.
13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as *a* [x]lion, so will He break all my bones:
From day *even* to night wilt Thou make an end of me.
14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so [t]did I chatter:
I [t]did mourn *as a* [x]dove:
Mine eyes 'fail *with looking* upward;
J. יְהוָה O [J]LORD, I am oppressed; [b]'undertake for me.
b. עָרְבֵנִי 15 What shall I say? He 'hath both spoken unto me, and Himself 'hath done *it:*
I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.
a. אֲדֹנָי 16 O [a][=]Lord, by these *things men* [t]live,
And in all these *things is* the [=]life of my spirit:
So *wilt Thou recover me, and 'make me to live.
17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness:
But Thou *hast* in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption:
For Thou 'hast cast all my sins behind Thy back.
h. שְׁאוֹל 18 For [h]*the* grave [t]cannot praise Thee,
Death [t]can *not* celebrate Thee:
They that go down into *the* pit cannot hope for Thy truth.
19 *The* living, *the* living, he shall praise Thee, as I *do* this day:
s. לְבָנִים *The* father to *the* [s]children [+]shall make known Thy truth.
20 [J]*The* LORD *was ready* to save me:
Therefore we 'will sing my songs to *the* stringed instruments
All the days of our [=]life in the house of [J]*the* LORD."
21 For **Isaiah** *had said, "[t]Let them take a lump of figs, and *lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he *shall recover." 22 Hezekiah also *had said, "What *is the* sign that I shall go up to the house of [J]*the* LORD?"

712.
1-S. 2 Kin. 20. 12-19.

39 AT [x]that [x]time [m]Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, **king of Babylon**, sent letters and a present to **Hezekiah**: for he *had heard that he had been sick, and *was recovered.
m. מְרֹאדַךְ בַּלְאֲדָן
2 And Hezekiah *was glad of them, and *shewed them [']the house of his precious things, [']the silver, and [']the gold, and [']the spices, and [']the precious [x]ointment, and [']all the house of his
v. כְּלָיו [v]armour, and [']all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 3 Then *came **Isaiah** the prophet unto [x]king Hezekiah, and *said unto him, "What said [x]these [x][æ]men? and from whence [t]came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah *said, "They 'are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon." 4 Then *said

m. Merodach-baladan, Merodach is his lord.
v. vessels *or* weapons.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. 712

he, "What ·have_they_seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah *answered, "·All that *is* in mine house ·have_they_seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I ·have not shewed them."

5. 2 Kin. 24. 10-16.

5 Then *said Isaiah to Hezekiah, "·Hear the_**word**_of [J]*the* **LORD** of_hosts: 6 Behold, *the* days [L]come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers ·have_laid_up_in_store until [X]this [X]day, ·shall_be_carried to Babylon: nothing shall_be_left, ·saith [J]*the* LORD. 7 And of thy sons that shall_issue from thee, which thou shalt_beget, shall_they_take_away; and they ·shall_be eunuchs in the_palace_of the_king_of Babylon."

J. Jehovah.

7. *Fulfilled* Dan. i.

8 Then *said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good *is* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD which thou ·hast_spoken." He *said moreover, "For there shall_be peace and truth in my days."

40 ·**COMFORT** ye, ·comfort ye My people, [T]saith your [=]God.

t. עַל־לֵב

t. to the_heart_of.

2 ·Speak ye [T]comfortably to Jerusalem,
And ·cry unto her, that her warfare ·[I]is_accomplished,
That her iniquity ·[I]is_[A]pardoned:
For she ·[I]hath_received of [J]*the* LORD's hand double for all her sins.

a. כִּי נִרְצָה עֲוֹנָהּ

a. accepted, nirtsah, *or expiation for* her iniquity was_accepted.

3. MATT. 3. 3. MARK 1. 3. LUKE 3. 4-6.

3 The_**voice**_of [L]him_that_crieth in the **wilderness**,
"·Prepare ye the_way_of [J]*the* LORD,
·Make_straight in the desert a highway for our [=]God.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ

=G. Elohim.

4 Every valley shall_be_exalted,
And every mountain and hill shall_be_made_low:
And the crooked ·shall be made_straight,
And the rough_places plain:
5 And the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD ·shall_be_revealed,
And all flesh ·shall_see *it* together:
For the_mouth_of [J]*the* LORD ·[I]hath_spoken *it*."

6-8. 1 PET. 1. 23-25.

6 *The* voice [L]said, "·Cry."
And he ·said, "What shall_I_cry?"
"**All** [X]**flesh** *is* **grass**,
And all the_goodliness thereof *is* as the_flower_of the field:
7 *The* grass ·[I]withereth, *the* flower ·[I]fadeth:
Because the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD ·[I]bloweth upon it:
Surely the [-]people *is* grass.
8 *The* grass ·[I]withereth, *the* flower ·[I]fadeth
But the_**word**_of our [=]God shall_stand for **ever**."

o. מְבַשֶּׂרֶת צִיּוֹן

9 [O]O_Zion, that_bringest_good_tidings, ·get_thee_up into *the* high mountain;
[O]O_Jerusalem, that_bringest_good_tidings, ·lift_up thy voice with strength;
·Lift_*it*_up, [T]be not afraid;
·Say unto the_cities_of Judah, "Behold your [=]God!"

o. *or* O thou that_tellest_good_tidings *to*. Ch. 41. 27.

19. Rev. 22. 12. a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

10 Behold, [A]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD will_come with strong *hand*,
And His arm [L]shall_rule for Him:
Behold, His reward *is* with Him,
And His work before Him.
11 He shall_feed His flock like a shepherd:
He shall_gather *the* lambs with His arm, and carry *them* in His bosom,
And shall gently_lead those_that_are_with_young.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

12 **Who** *hath* measured *the* waters in the_hollow_of_His_hand,
And meted_out [=]heaven with the span,

B.C. about 712.

And ·comprehended the_dust_of the earth in *a* ˣmeasure,
And ·weighed *the* mountains in_ˣscales,
And *the* hills in *a* ᵉbalance?

13. ROM. 11. 34, 35. 1 COR. 2. 16.

13 Who *hath* directed ᶜthe_Spirit_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
Or *being* ᵐHis counsellor ᵐᵗhath_taught Him?

m. man (ish) of His counsel.

m. וְאִישׁ עֲצָתוֹ

14 With whom took_He_counsel, and *who* ᵐᵃ*instructed Him,
And *taught Him in the_path_of judgment,
And *taught Him knowledge,
And ᵗshewed to Him the_way_of ᵐᵉunderstanding?

m. יוֹרִישֶׁנּוּ

m. made_Him know.

ma. וַיְבִינֶהוּ

ma. made_Him understand.

15 Behold, *the* nations *are* as a drop_of a bucket,
And ·are_counted as the_small_dust_of *the* ᵉbalance:
Behold, He ᵗtaketh_up *the* isles as *a* ˣvery_little_thing.
16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn,
Nor the_beasts thereof sufficient for a ᵃburnt_offering.

a. עוֹלָה

a. an ascending_offering.

17 All ˣnations before Him *are* as nothing;
And they ·are_counted to Him less_than nothing, and vanity.

18 **To whom** then will_ye_**liken** ᵉ-God?

e. Êl, God, *singular.*

Or what likeness will_ye_compare unto Him?
19 *The* workman ·melteth *a* ˣgraven_image,
And *the* goldsmith ᵗspreadeth_it_over with ˣgold,
And ⁺casteth silver chains.
20 He that *is* so_impoverished that_he_hath_no_oblation
ᵗchooseth a tree *that* will not rot;
He ᵗseeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven_image, *that* shall not be_moved.

21 ᵗ**Have** ye **not known**?
ᵗHave ye not heard?
·Hath it not been_told you from *the* beginning?
·Have ye not understood from the_foundations_of the earth?

c. עַל־חוּג

22 *It is* ˣᵗHe_that sitteth upon the_ᶜcircle_of the earth,
And the_inhabitants thereof *are* as ˣgrasshoppers;
ˣᵗThat stretcheth_out *the* heavens as a curtain,
And *spreadeth_them_out as a tent to dwell_in:

c. *or* circuit. *see* Job 22. 14; Prov. 8. 27.

23 ˣᵗThat bringeth *the* princes to nothing;
He ·maketh the_judges_of *the* earth as vanity.
24 Yea, they ·shall not be_planted;
Yea, they ·shall not be_sown:
Yea, their stock ·shall not take_root in the earth:
And He ·shall also blow upon them, and they *shall_wither,

ch. בַּקַּשׁ

And *the* whirlwind shall_take_them_away as ˣᶜʰ stubble.

ch. chaff.

25 **To whom** then will_ye_**liken** Me,
Or *shall_I_be_equal? ᵗsaith *the* Holy_One.

26. PS. 147. 4.

26 ·**Lift_up** your eyes **on_high**,
And ·behold who *hath* created these *things:*
ˣᵗThat bringeth_out their **host** by number:
He ᵗcalleth them all by names by the_greatness of_His might,

i. is_missing *when called for, as* 1 Sam. 30. 19; 2 Sam. 17. 22.

For that *He is* strong in power;

i. נֶעְדָּר

Not one ⁱ·faileth.

27 Why ᵗ**sayest** thou, O_Jacob,
And *speakest, O_Israël,

י. מִיְהוָה

י. Jehovah.

"My way ·is_hid from ᴶ*the* LORD,
And my judgment ᵗis_passed_over from my ᵉGod?"

G. וּמֵאֱלֹהַי

G. Elohim, *plural.*

28. ROM. 11. 33.

28 ·**Hast** thou **not known**?
·Hast thou not heard,
That the everlasting ᵉGod, ᴶ*the* LORD,
The_⁺Creator_of the_ends_of the earth,
ᵗFainteth not, neither ᵗis_weary?
There is no searching of His understanding.

B.C. about 712 29 ⊥He_giveth power to the ⁻faint;
And to *them that have* no might He ⁺increaseth strength.
30 Even *the* **youths** *shall_faint and *be_**weary**,
And *the* young_men shall utterly_fall:
c. יַחֲלִיפוּ 31 But ⊥they_that_**wait**_upon ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ᶜ**renew** *their* strength; c. *or* change.
They shall_mount_up with_wings as ˣeagles;
They shall_run, and not be_weary;
And they shall_walk, and not faint.

41 ·**KEEP_silence** before Me, O_islands;
c. יַחֲלִיפוּ And ⁺let *the* ≡people ᶜrenew *their* strength: c. *or* change.
n. יִגְּשׁוּ ⁺Let_them_come_ⁿnear; then ⁺let_them_speak: n. nigh.
d. נִקְרָבָה ⁺Let_us_ᵈcome_near together to judgment. d. draw.
2. Gen. 12. 1; 14. 14-24. 2 Who **raised_up** *the* ⁻**righteous** *man* from *the* east,
⁺Called him to His foot,
⁺Gave *the* nations before him,
And ⁺made_him_rule_over kings?
He ⁺gave *them* as *the* dust to his sword,
ch. כְּקַשׁ *And* as driven ᶜʰstubble to his bow. ch. *or* chaff.
3 He ⁺pursued them, *and* ⁺passed safely;
Even by *the* way *that* he ⁺had not gone with his feet.
4 Who ·ˡhath_wrought and ·done *it*,
Calling the generations from *the* beginning?
J. יְהוָֹה I ᴶ*the* LORD, *the* first, and with *the* ≡last; I *am* He. J. Jehovah.
5 *The* **isles** saw *it*, and *feared;
t. נֶחֱרָדוּ The_ends_of the earth ᵗ⁺were_afraid, drew_near, and *came. t. trembled.
6 They ⁺helped every_one his ⁻neighbour;
And *every one* ⁺said to his brother, "·Be_of_good_courage."
7 So *the* carpenter *encouraged ⁻*the* goldsmith,
And he_that smootheth *with the* hammer ⁻him_that_smote *the* anvil,
Saying, "It *is* ready for the soldering:"
And he *fastened it with nails, *that* it should not be_moved.
S. Jas. 2. 23. 8 But thou, **Israēl**, *art* My servant,
Jacob whom I ·ˡhave_chosen,
The_seed_of Abraham My friend.
9 *Thou* whom I ·ˡhave_taken from the_ends_of the earth,
r. וּמֵאֲצִילֶיהָ And called thee from the_ʳchief_men thereof, r. remote parts.
And *said unto thee, "Thou *art* My servant;
I ·ˡhave_chosen thee, and not cast_thee_away."
10 ⁺**Fear thou not**; for I *am* with thee:
⁺Be not dismayed; for I *am* thy ≡God:
I will_strengthen thee; yea, I ·ˡwill_help thee;
Yea, I will_uphold thee with *the* right_hand_of My righteousness.
11 Behold, all ˣ⊥they_that were_incensed against thee shall_be_ashamed and *confounded:
They shall_be as nothing;
And they that_strive_with thee *shall_perish.
12 Thou shalt_seek them, and shalt not find them,
Even them that_contended_with thee:
They that war against thee shall be as nothing,
And as a thing_of_nought.
J.G. אֲנִי יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 13 For I ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ⊥will_hold thy right_hand, J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
ˣ⊥Saying unto thee, "⁺**Fear not**; I ·ˡwill_help thee."
14 ⁺Fear not, thou_worm Jacob, m. meethim, few *or* mortal_men.
m. מְתֵי *And* ye ᵐmen_of Israēl;

B.C. about 712.

וְגֹאֲלֵךְ
k. Redeemer

15. Mic. 4. 13.

שַׂמְתִּיךָ
s. I will make thee

לְמוֹרַג

הֶעָנִיִּים
l. poor

אֶעֱנֵם
a. hear

18. Isa. 35. 6. John 4. 10, 13, 14.

שִׁטָּה
ac. shittah tree

בְּרוֹשׁ
c. fir tree

אִישׁ
i. man

15 Behold, I [1]will [s]make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having teeth:
Thou shalt thresh *the* mountains, and beat them small,
And shalt make *the* hills as [x]chaff.
16 Thou shalt fan them, and *the* wind shall carry them away,
And *the* whirlwind shall scatter them:
And thou shalt rejoice in [J]*the* LORD,
And shalt glory in the Holy One of Israël.
17 *When* the [l=]poor and [x=]needy [t]seek water, and *there is* none,
And their tongue [1]faileth for thirst,
I [J]*the* LORD will [a]hear them,
I the [=]God of Israël will not forsake them.
18 I will open rivers in high places,
And fountains in the midst of *the* valleys:
I will make *the* wilderness a pool of [=]water,
And *the* dry land springs of [=]water.
19 I will plant in the wilderness *the* cedar, *the* [ac]shittah tree, and *the* myrtle, and *the* oil tree;
I will set in the desert *the* [c]fir tree, *and the* pine, and *the* box tree together:
20 That they may see, and [*]know, and [*]consider, and [*]understand together,
That the hand of [J]*the* LORD [1]hath done this,
And the Holy One of Israël [1]hath created it.

21 [1]Produce your cause, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
[1]Bring forth your strong *reasons*, [t]saith the King of Jacob.
22 [t]Let them bring them forth, and [*]shew us [r]what shall happen:
[1]Let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we [*]may consider them,
And [*]know the latter end of them;
Or [1]declare us [x]things for to come.
23 [1]Shew the things that are to come hereafter,
That we [*]may know that ye *are* gods:
Yea, [t]do good, or [*]do evil,
That we [*]may be dismayed, and [*]behold *it* together.
24 Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought:
An abomination *is he that* [t]chooseth you.

25 I [1]have raised up *one* from *the* **north**, and he shall come:
From the rising of *the* sun shall he call upon My name:
And he [*]shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar,
And as *the* potter [t]treadeth clay.
26 Who [1]hath declared from the beginning, that we [*]may know?
And beforetime, that we [*]may say, *he is* righteous?
Yea, *there is* none [t]that sheweth,
Yea, *there is* none [t]that declareth,
Yea, *there is* none [t]that heareth your words.
27 *The* first *shall say* to Zion, "Behold, behold them:"
And I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.
28 For I [*]beheld, and *there was* no [i]man;
Even among them, and *there was* no counsellor,

k. Kinsman-redeemer, goël.
s. set thee for.
l. lowly.
a. answer.
ac. acacia.
c. or cypress.
i. ish.

n.c. about 712.
29. Hab. 2. 18.

29 That, when I *asked of them, *could answer a word.
Behold, they *are* all vanity;
Their works *are* nothing:
Their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

1-4. MATT. 12. 17-21. Phil. 2. 5, 7.

42 **BEHOLD My servant**, whom I [t]uphold;
Mine **elect**, *in whom* My soul [t]delighteth;
I [t]have put My Spirit upon Him:
n. לַגּוֹיִם He shall bring forth judgment to the [n]Gentiles.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up,
Nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.
3 A bruised reed shall He not break,
And *the* smoking flax shall He not quench:
He shall bring forth judgment unto truth.
4. Heb. 12. 2. 4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged,
Till He [t]have set judgment in the earth:
And *the* isles shall wait for His law.
e.J. הָאֵל יְהוָה 5 **Thus** [t]saith [xe]God [J]*the* LORD,
[+]He that created the heavens, and [+]stretched them out;
[+]He that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it;
[+]He that giveth breath unto the [-]people upon it,
And spirit to [+]them that walk therein:
6. Lu. 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. 6 I [J]*the* LORD [t]have called Thee in righteousness,
J. אֲנִי יְהוָה And *will hold Thine hand, and *will keep Thee,
And *give Thee for a **covenant** of *the* [-]people,
For a **light** of *the* Gentiles;
7 To open *the* blind eyes,
To bring out *the* [-]prisoners from *the* prison,
And them that sit in darkness out of *the* prison house.
8 I *am* [J]*the* LORD: that *is* My name:
And My glory will I not give to another,
Neither My praise to [x]graven images.
9 Behold, the former things [t]are come to pass,
And new things [+]do I declare:
Before they [t]spring forth I [t]tell you of them.

10. Ps. 98. 1. 10 *Sing unto [J]*the* LORD a **new song**,
And His praise from the end of the earth,
Ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein;
The isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
11 [t]Let *the* wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*,
The villages *that* Kedar [t]doth inhabit:
[t]Let the inhabitants of *the* rock sing,
[t]Let them shout from the top of *the* mountains.
12 [t]Let them give glory unto [J]*the* LORD,
And [t]declare His praise in the islands.

i. אִישׁ 13 [J]*The* LORD shall **go forth** as *a* [x]mighty man,
He shall stir up jealousy like a [i]man of war:
He shall cry, yea, roar;
He shall prevail against His enemies.
14 I have long time holden My peace;
I have been still, *and* [t]refrained Myself:
Now will I cry like *a* [x]travailing woman;
I will destroy and devour at once.
15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs;

d. fully delighteth.
n. *or* nations.
e.J. El Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

B.C. about 712.

And I ·will_make *the* rivers islands, and I will_dry_up *the* pools.

16. Lu. 1. 78, 79.

16 And I ·will_bring *the* ᵉ**blind** by a way *that* they knew not;
I will_**lead** them in paths *that* they have not known:
I will_make darkness light before them,
And crooked_things straight.
These ˣthings ·ˡwill_I_do unto them,
And not ·ˡforsake them.

17 They ·ˡshall_be_turned_back, they shall_be_greatly ashamed, ˣˡthat trust in ˣgraven_**images**,
ˣˡThat say to *the* molten_images, "Ye *are* our gods."

18 ·**Hear**, ye ᵉ**deaf**;
And ·look, ye ᵉ**blind**, that ye may_see.

19 Who *is* blind, but My **servant**?
Or deaf, as My messenger *that* I ʰsent?

p. כְּמְשֻׁלָּם Who *is* blind as *He that is* ᵖperfect, p. perfected.
And blind as ᴶ*the* LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many_things, but Thou ʰobservest not;
Opening *the* ears, but He ʰheareth not.

21. Mat. 5. 17. 21 ᴶ*The* LORD ·ˡis_well_pleased for His righteousness' sake;
He will_**magnify** *the* **law**, and ᵏmake_it_honourable.

22 But this *is* a ⁻people robbed and ·spoiled;
They are all_of them snared in ˣholes,
And they ·ˡare_hid in prison houses:
They ·ˡare for a prey, and none ⁺delivereth;
For a spoil, and none ⁺saith, "·Restore."

23 **Who** among you will_give_ear_to this?
Who will_hearken and ʰhear for the_time_to_come?

24. Judges 2. 14. 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil,
And Israēl to *the* robbers?
Did not ᴶ*the* LORD, He against whom we ·ˡhave_sinned?
For they would not walk in His ways,
Neither were_they_obedient unto His law.

25 Therefore He ᵏhath_poured upon him the_fury_of His anger,
And the_strength_of battle:
And it ᵏhath_set_him_on_fire round_about, yet he knew not;
And it ᵏburned him, yet he ʰlaid *it* not to heart.

J. יְהוָה בֹּרְאֶךָ
f. וְיֹצֶרְךָ
r. גְּאָלְתִּיךָ

43 BUT now **thus** ·ˡ**saith** ᴶ*the* LORD ⁺that_**created** thee, O_Jacob,
And ᶠ⁺He_that_**formed** thee, O_Israēl,
ʰFear not: for I ·ˡhave_ʳredeemed thee,
I ·ˡhave_called *thee* by thy name: thou *art* Mine.

J. Jehovah Borakka, Jehovah thy Creator.
f. thy Former *or* Fashioner.
r. redeemed as a kinsman.

2. Dan. 3. 25, 27. 2 When thou ʰpassest_through the waters, I *will be* with thee;
And through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee:
When thou ʰwalkest through *the* fire, thou shalt not be_burned;
Neither shall *the* flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod,
The_Holy_One_of Israēl, thy Saviour:
I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom,
Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast_precious in My sight, thou ·ˡhast_been_honourable,

B.C. about 712.
a. אָדָם
s. נַפְשֶׁךָ

And I ·'have_loved thee:
Therefore *will_I_give [a]men for thee,
And ≡people for thy [s]life.
5 ᵗFear not: for I *am* with thee:
I will_bring thy ⁻seed from *the* east,
And gather thee from *the* west;
6 I will_say to the north, "·Give_up;"
And to *the* south, "ᵗKeep not back:
·Bring My sons from far,
And My daughters from the_ends_of the earth;
7 *Even* every_one ˣ⊥that is_called by My name:
For I ·'have_**created** him for My glory,
I ·'have_**formed** him; yea, I ·'have_**made** him."

a. ahdahm.
s. soul.

8. Eze. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 43.

8 ·Bring_forth *the* **blind** ⁻people that have eyes,
And *the* ≡**deaf** that have ears.
9 ·Let all the nations be_gathered_together,
And *let *the* ≡people be_assembled:
Who among them can_declare this, and ᵗshew us former_things?
ᵗLet_them_bring_forth their witnesses, that they may_be_justified:
Or *let_them_hear, and *say, "*It is* truth."
10 𝔙𝔠 *are* My witnesses, saith [J]*the* LORD,
And My servant whom I ·'have_chosen:
That ye ᵗmay_**know** and *__believe__ Me,
And *understand that I *am* He:
Before Me there was no [e]⁻God formed,
Neither shall_there_be after me.

[s]p. peoples.

e. אֵל
J. יְהוָֹה

e. Ēl, *the One Mighty* God *or* First One.

11 I, *even* I, *am* [J]*the* LORD;
And beside Me *there is* no saviour.
12 I ·'have_declared, and ·have_saved,
And I ·have_shewed,
When *there was* no strange *god* among you:
Therefore 𝔙𝔠 *are* My witnesses, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD, that I *am* [e]⁻God.
13 Yea, before *the* day *was* I *am* 𝔐𝔠:
And *there is* none ⊥that_can_deliver out_of My hand:
I will_work, and who shall_[t]let_it?

13. Job 9. 12.
t. יְשִׁיבֶנָּה

t. turn_it_back.

k. גֹּאַלְכֶם
f. בָּרִיחִים
s. רִנָּתָם
c. בּוֹרֵא יִשְׂרָאֵל

14 **Thus** ·'**saith** [J]*the* LORD, your [k]Redeemer, the_Holy_One_of Israēl;
For your sake I ·'have_sent to Babylon,
And ·'have_brought_down all their [f]nobles,
And *the* Chaldeans, whose [s]cry *is* in the ships.
15 I *am* [J]*the* LORD, your Holy_One,
[e]The_Creator_of Israēl, your King.

k. Kinsman_redeemer, goēl.
f. fugitives *or* bars.
s. shout.
c. The_Creator_of Israel, Bōree, *singular*.

16. Ex. 14. 22. Ps. 77. 19. Is. 51. 10.

16 **Thus** ·'**saith** [J]*the* LORD, ˣ⊥which maketh a way in the sea,
And a path in *the* mighty waters;
17 ˣ⊥Which bringeth_forth *the* chariot and horse,
The army and *the* power;
They shall_lie_down together, they shall not rise:
They ·'are extinct, they ·'are_quenched as ˣtow.

18 ᵗ**Remember** ye **not** *the* former_things,
Neither ᵗconsider the_things_of_old.
19 Behold, I ⊥will_do a new_thing;
Now it shall_spring_forth; shall ye not know it?
I will even make a way in the wilderness,

n.c. about 712.
And rivers in the desert.
20 The-beast-of the field shall-honour Me,
d. וּבְנוֹת יַעֲנָה *The* dragons and *the* [d]owls:
Because I [·]give waters in the wilderness,
And rivers in *the* desert,
To give-drink to My [-]people, My [-]chosen.
21 This [-]people *have* I formed for Myself;
They shall-shew-forth My praise.

22 **But** thou [·]hast **not called** upon Me, O-Jacob;
But thou [·]hast-been weary of Me, O-Israēl.
a. עֹלֹתֶיךָ 23 Thou [·]hast not brought Me the-small-cattle-of thy [a]burnt-offerings;
Neither *hast thou* honoured Me with thy sacrifices.
I [·]have not caused-thee-to-serve with an offering,
Nor wearied thee with incense.
24 Thou [·]hast-bought Me no sweet cane with [x]money,
Neither [·]hast-thou-filled Me with the-fat-of thy sacrifices:
But thou [·]hast-made-Me-to-serve with thy sins,
Thou [·]hast-wearied Me with thine iniquities.
25. Jer. 50. 20. 25 Ĕ, *even* Ĕ, *am* הוּא [+]that-blotteth-out thy transgressions for Mine-own sake,
And will not remember thy sins.
26 [x]Put-Me-in-remembrance: [+]let-us-plead together:
[·]Declare thou, that thou mayest-be-justified.
27 Thy [x]first father *hath* sinned,
i. וּמְלִיצֶיךָ And thy [i]teachers *have* transgressed against Me.
28 Therefore I [*]have-profaned the-princes-of *the* sanctuary,
And [*]have-given Jacob to the curse,
And Israēl to reproaches.

44 YET now [·]HEAR, O-Jacob, My servant;
And Israēl, whom I [·]have-chosen:
J. יְהוָה עֹשֶׂךָ 2 Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD [+]that-made thee,
f. וְיֹצֶרְךָ And [f+]formed thee from *the* womb, *which* will-help thee;
[+]Fear not, O-Jacob, My servant;
j. וְיְשֻׁרוּן And thou, [j]Jesurun, whom I [·]have-chosen.
3 For I will-pour water upon him-that-is-thirsty,
And floods upon *the* dry-ground:
I will-**pour** My **Spirit** upon thy seed,
And My blessing upon thine offspring:
4 And they [·]shall-spring-up *as* among *the* grass,
As [x]willows by *the* water courses.
5 One shall-say, "Ĕ *am* [J]*the* LORD's;"
And another shall-call *himself* by the-name-of Jacob;
And another shall-subscribe *with* his hand unto [J]*the* LORD,
And surname *himself* by the-name-of Israēl.
6. Rev. 1. 8. 6 Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD the-King-of Israēl,
J. יְהוָה And his [k]Redeemer [J]*the* LORD of-hosts;
k. וְגֹאֲלוֹ Ĕ *am the* **first**, and Ĕ *am the* **last**;
[G]. אֱלֹהִים And beside Me *there is* no [=]god.
7 And who, as I, shall-call, and [*]shall-declare it,
And [*]set-it-in-order for Me,
Since I appointed *the* ancient [-]people?
[w]. וַאֲשֶׁר And *the* things-that-are-coming, and [w]shall-come, let-them-shew unto them.
8 [+]Fear ye not, neither [+]be-afraid:
Have not I told thee from that-time, and [·]have-declared *it*?

d. daughters-of the ostrich.
a. ascending-offerings.
i. interpreters.
J. Jehovah Hosekah, Jehovah thy Maker.
f. fashioned.
j. Jeshurūn, Upright.
J. Jehovah.
k. Kinsman-redeemer, goēl.
[G]. Elohim, *plural*.
[w]. which.

B.C. about 712.
eh. הֲיֵשׁ אֱלוֹהַּ
r. וְאֵין צוּר

9 Ye *are* even My witnesses.
Is there a [eh]-god beside Me?
Yea, *there is* no [r]god; I [l]know not *any*.

f. יֹצְרֵי
em. תֹּהוּ
9 [1]They-that-[f]make a **graven-image** *are* all-of them [em]**vanity**;

p. וַחֲמוּדֵיהֶם
And their [p]delectable-things shall not profit;
And they *are* their-own witnesses;
They [l]see not, nor [l]know; that they [l]may-be-ashamed.

e. אֵל
10 Who [l]hath-formed a [e]-god,
Or molten a graven-image *that* is profitable for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows shall-be-ashamed:

a. אָדָם
And *the* workmen, they *are* of [a]men:
[l]Let them all be-gathered-together, [l]let-them-stand-up;
Yet they shall-fear, *and* they shall-be-ashamed together.
12 *The* smith with *the* tongs both [l]worketh in *the* coals,
And [l]fashioneth it with [x]hammers,
And [*]worketh it with the-strength-of his arms:
Yea, he is-hungry, and his strength faileth:
He drinketh no water, and [*]is-faint.
13 *The* carpenter [l]stretcheth-out *his* rule;
He [l]marketh-it-out with *a* [x]line;
He [l]fitteth it with [x]planes,
And he [l]marketh-it-out with the compass,

i. אִישׁ
And [*]maketh it after the-figure-of a [i]man,
According-to the-beauty-of a [a]man;
That it may-remain in *the* house.
14 He heweth-him-down cedars,
And [*]taketh *the* cypress and *the* oak,
Which he [*]strengtheneth for himself among the-trees-of *the* forest:
He [l]planteth an ash, and *the* rain [l]doth-nourish *it*.
15 Then [l]shall-it-be for a [a]man to burn:
For he [*]will-take thereof, and [*]warm-himself;
Yea, he [l]kindleth *it*, and [l]baketh bread;
Yea, he [l]maketh a [e]-god, and [*]worshippeth *it;*
He [l]maketh it a graven image, and [*]falleth-down thereto.
16 He [l]burneth part thereof in *the* fire;
With part thereof he [l]eateth flesh;
He [l]roasteth roast, and [*]is-satisfied:
Yea, he [l]warmeth *himself*, and [*]saith, "Aha, I am-warm, I [l]have-seen *the* fire:"
17 And the-residue thereof he [l]maketh a [e]-god, *even* his graven-image:
He [l]falleth-down unto it, and [*]worshippeth *it*,
And [*]prayeth unto it, and [*]saith, "[l]Deliver me; for thou *art* my [e]-god."
18 They [l]have not known nor [l]understood:

d. טָחָה
For He [l]hath-[d]shut their eyes, that they cannot see;
And their hearts, that they cannot understand.
19 And none [l]considereth in his heart,
Neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say,
"I [l]have-burned part of it in *the* fire;
Yea, also I [l]have-baked bread upon *the* coals thereof;
I [l]have-roasted flesh, and [*]eaten *it*:
And shall-I-make the-residue thereof an abomination?
Shall-I-fall-down to the-stock-of a tree?"

Rom. 1. 21.
20 He [*]feedeth on ashes:
A deceived heart [l]hath-turned-him-aside,
That he [l]cannot-deliver his [*]soul,

eh. elōah, *singular of* elohim.
r. rock, *Heb.* tsūr.
f. form or fashion.
em. emptiness.
p. pleasant-things.
e. ēl.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
d. daubed *or* plastered. *Heb.* tuakh.

B.C. about 712.

Nor [t]say, "*Is there* not a lie in my right-hand?"

21 [u]**Remember** these, O-Jacob and Israēl; for thou *art* My servant:
I [u]have-formed thee; thou *art* My servant:
O-Israēl, thou shalt not be-forgotten of Me.

22 I [u]have-**blotted**-out, as a thick **cloud**, thy transgressions,
And, as a cloud, thy sins:
r. גְּאַלְתִּיךָ [u]**Return** unto Me; for I [u]have-[r]redeemed thee. r. redeemed-as-a-kinsman.

23. Ps. 96. 11, 12.

23 [u]**Sing**, O-ye heavens: for [J]*the* LORD [u]hath-done *it:*
[u]Shout, ye lower-parts-of *the* earth:
[u]Break-forth into singing, ye mountains, O-forest, and every tree therein:
For [J]*the* LORD [u]hath-[r]redeemed Jacob,
And [t]glorified-Himself in Israēl.

k. גֹּאֲלֶךָ

24 **Thus** [u]saith [J]*the* **LORD**, thy [k]Redeemer,
And [A]He-that-formed thee from *the* womb,
I *am* [J]*the* LORD [A]that-maketh all *things;*
[A]That-stretcheth-forth *the* heavens alone;
[A]That-spreadeth-abroad the earth by Myself;

25. 1 Cor. 1. 20.

25 [A]That-frustrateth the-tokens-of *the* liars,
And [t]maketh diviners mad;
[A]That-turneth wise *men* backward,
And [t]maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 [A]That-confirmeth the-word-of His servant,
And [t]performeth the-counsel-of His messengers;
[xA]That saith to **Jerusalem**, "Thou-shalt-be-inhabited;"
And to the-cities-of Judah, "Ye shall-be-built,
And I will-raise-up the-decayed-places thereof:"

27 [xA]That saith to the deep, "Be-dry,
And I will-dry up thy rivers:"

28. 2 CHR. 36. 22, 23.

s. כּוֹרֶשׁ

28 [xA]That saith of [s]Cyrus, "*He is* My shepherd, and shall-perform all My pleasure:"
Even saying to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt-be-built;"
And to *the* temple, "Thy foundation shall-be-laid."

s. Cōresh, *The* Sun.

J. יְהוָה

45 THUS [u]saith [J]*the* LORD to His anointed, to **Cyrus**,
Whose right-hand I [u]have-holden,
To subdue nations before him;
And I will-loose the-loins-of kings,
To open before him *the* two-leaved-gates;
And *the* gates shall not be-shut;

J. Jehovah.

2 I will-go before thee, and make the crooked-places straight:
I will-break-in-pieces the-gates-of brass,
And [t]cut-in-sunder the-bars-of iron:

3 And I [u]will-give-thee the-treasures-of darkness,
And hidden-riches-of secret-places,
That thou mayest-know that I, [J]*the* LORD,

G. אֱלֹהֵי

[xA]Which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the-[=]God-of Israēl.

G. Elohim, *plural.*

4 For Jacob My servant's sake,
And Israēl Mine elect,
I [*]have even called thee by thy name:
I [t]have-surnamed thee, though thou [u]hast not known Me.

5 I *am* [J]*the* LORD, and *there is* none else,
There is no [=]god beside Me:
I [t]girded thee, though thou [u]hast not known Me:

B.C. about 712. 6. Mal. 1. 17.

That they may_know from the_rising_of *the* sun,
And from *the* west, that *there is* none beside Me.
I *am* [J]*the* LORD, and *there is* none else.
7 [L]I_form *the* light, and [L]create darkness:
ca. וּבוֹרֵא רָע [L]I_make peace, and [L]create [ca]evil:
I [J]*the* LORD [L]do all these *things*.

ca. or calamity, *Heb.* rahng.

8 **Drop_down, ye heavens**, from above,
And [L]let *the* skies pour_down righteousness:
[L]Let *the* earth open, and [*]let_them_bring_forth salvation,
And [L]let righteousness spring_up together;
I [J]*the* LORD [*]have_created it.

9. Rom. 9. 20.
9 Woe unto him_that_striveth with his **Maker**!
g. אַדְמָה *Let the* potsherd *strive* with the_potsherds_of *the* [g]earth.
Shall *the* clay say to him_that_fashioneth it, "What [L]makest thou?"
Or thy work, "He hath no hands?"
10 Woe unto him_that_saith unto *his* father, "What [L]begettest thou?"
Or to *the* woman, "What [L]hast_thou_brought_forth?"
11 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD, the_Holy_One_of Israēl, and his
f. וְיוֹצְרוֹ [f]Maker,
"[*]Ask Me of [x]things_to_come concerning My sons,
And concerning the_work_of My hands [L]command ye Me."
a. אָדָם 12 I *have* made *the* earth, and created [a]man upon it:
I, *even* My hands, [*]have_stretched_out *the* heavens,
And all their host *have* I commanded.
13 I [*]have_raised_him_up in righteousness, and I will_direct all his ways:
He shall_build My city,
And he shall_let_go My captives,
Not for price nor reward,
[*]Saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.

g. ground.
f. Former.
a. ahdahm.

14 **Thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD**,
The_labour_of Egypt, and merchandise_of Ethiopia
m. אַנְשֵׁי And *of the* Sabæans, [m]men_of stature,
Shall_come_over unto thee, and they shall_be thine:
They shall_come after thee;
In chains they shall_come_over,
And they shall_fall_down unto thee,
They shall_make_supplication unto thee, *saying*,
e. אֵל "Surely [e]-God *is* in thee;
And *there is* none else, *there is* no [=]god."
15 (Verily Thou *art* a [e]-God [L]that_hidest_Thyself,
O_[=]God_of Israēl, *the* Saviour.)
16 They [*]shall_be_ashamed, and also [*]confounded, all_of them:
They [*]shall_go to [x]confusion together *that are* makers_of
i. חֹרְשֵׁי צִירִים [i]idols.
17. Rom. 11. 26, 27. 17 *But* Israēl [*]shall_be_saved in [J]*the* LORD with an everlasting salvation:
n. עַד־עוֹלְמֵי עַד Ye shall not be_ashamed nor confounded [n]world without
e. בּוֹרֵא end.
18 For thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD [e][L]that_created the heavens;
f. יֹצֵר הָאָרֶץ [x=]God Himself [f][L]that_formed the earth and [m][L]made it;
m. וְעֹשֶׂהָ He *hath* established it, He created it not [v]in_vain,
v. לֹא־תֹהוּ He formed it to be_inhabited:
בְרָאָהּ I *am* [J]*the* LORD; and *there is* none else.

m. anahshim.

e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

i. images, *Heb.* tsirim.
n. unto the_ages_of eternity, *Heb.* had hōlmee had.

J. Jehovah.
e. the_creator_of.
f. the_former_of.
m. the_maker_of.
v. void.

B.C. about 712.

19 I [1]have not spoken in [x]secret,
In a dark place of *the* earth:
f. תֹּהוּ I said not unto the seed of Jacob, "[1]Seek ye Me" [f]in vain: f. for-nought.
E [J]*the* LORD [1]speak righteousness,
[1]I declare things that are right.

20 [1]Assemble yourselves and [1]come;
[1]Draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations:
They have no knowledge [x1]that set up [1]the wood of their graven image,
e. אֵל And [1]pray unto a [e]god *that* cannot [1]save. e. ēl.

21 [1]Tell ye, and [1]bring them near;
Yea, [1]let them take counsel together:
Who [1]hath declared this from ancient time?
Who hath told it from that time?
Have not E [J]*the* **LORD**?
g. אֱלֹהִים And *there is* **no** [g]**god else** beside Me; g. elohim.
A just [e]God and a [1]Saviour; *there is* none beside Me.

22 [1]Look unto Me, and [1]be ye saved, all the ends of *the* earth:
For E *am* [e]God, and *there is* none else.

23. ROM. 14.11. 23 I [1]have sworn by Myself,
The word [1]is gone out of My mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return,
That **unto Me every knee shall bow,**
Every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, [1]shall one say, "In [J]*the* LORD have I [g]righteousness, and strength:"
Even to Him shall men come;
And all [x1]that are incensed against Him [1]shall be ashamed.

25 In [J]*the* LORD shall all the seed of Israēl be justified, and [1]shall glory.

b. בֵּל
n. נְבוֹ

46 [b]BĒL [1]boweth down, [n]Nebo [1]stoopeth, b. Bēl, *contracted from* Baal, Lord.
Their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: n. Nĕbo, Mercury.
Your carriages *were* heavy laden;
They are a burden to the weary *beast.*

2 They [1]stoop, they [1]bow down together;
They could not deliver *the* burden,
But themselves [1]are gone into [x]captivity.

3 [1]Hearken unto Me, O house of Jacob,
And all the remnant of the house of Israēl,
[x1]Which are borne *by Me* from *the* belly,
[x1]Which are carried from *the* womb:

4 And *even* to *your* **old age** E *am* He;
And *even* to hoar hairs will E carry *you:*
E *have* made, and E will bear;
Even E will carry, and [1]will deliver *you.*

5 To whom will ye liken Me, and [1]make Me equal,
And [1]**compare** Me, that we [1]may be like?

6. Jer. 10. 3, 4. 6 [1]They lavish gold out of *the* bag,
And [1]weigh silver in the balance,
And [1]hire a goldsmith;
e. אֵל And he [1]maketh it a [e]god: e. ēl.
They [1]fall down, yea, they [1]worship.

7 They [1]bear him upon *the* shoulder, they [1]carry him,
And [1]set him in his place, and he [1]standeth;

B.C. about 712.

From his place shall he not remove:
Yea, *one* shall-cry unto him, yet can he not [t]answer,
Nor [t]save him out-of his trouble.

i. וְהִתְאַשָּׁשׁוּ 8 ·**Remember** this, and ·shew-yourselves-[i]men:
·Bring-it-again to mind, O-ye transgressors.
9 ·Remember the-former-things-of old:
e. אֵל For E *am* [e]-God, and *there is* none else;
*G. אֱלֹהִים *I am* [=]God, and *there is* none like Me,
10 Declaring *the* end from *the* beginning,
And from ancient-times *the things* that ·[l]are not *yet* done,
Saying, "My counsel shall-stand,
And I will-do all My pleasure:"
11 Calling a ravenous bird from *the* east,
The [i]man that-executeth-My-counsel from a far-country:
Yea, I ·[l]have-spoken *it*, I will also bring-it-to-pass;
I ·[l]have-purposed *it*, I will also do it.
12 ·Hearken unto Me, ye stouthearted,
[xz]That *are* far from righteousness:
13 I ·[l]bring-near **My righteousness**; it shall not be-far-off,
And **My salvation** shall not tarry:
And I ·will-place salvation in Zion for Israēl My glory.

i. ish.
e. Ēl.
*G. Elohim, *the Triune* God.

b. בָּבֶל 47 ·COME-down, and ·sit in *the* dust,
O-virgin daughter-of [b]**Babylon**,
e. לְאֶרֶץ ·Sit on the [e]ground: *there is* no throne, O-daughter-of *the* Chaldeans:
For thou shalt no more be-called tender and delicate.
2 ·Take *the* millstones, and ·grind meal:
r. גַּלִּי צַמָּתֵךְ [r]·Uncover thy locks, ·make-bare *the* leg,
·Uncover *the* thigh, ·pass-over *the* rivers.
3 Thy nakedness shall-be-uncovered, yea, thy shame shall-be-seen:
r. וְלֹא אֶפְגַּע אָדָם I will-take vengeance, and I will [re]not meet *thee as* a [a]man.
4 (*As for* our Redeemer, [J]*the* LORD of-hosts *is* His name,
The-Holy-One-of Israēl.)
5 ·Sit thou silent, and ·get thee into [x]darkness,
O-daughter-of *the* Chaldeans:
m. גְּבֶרֶת For thou shalt no more be-called, "The-[m]lady-of kingdoms."
6 I was-wroth with My [-]people,
I ·[l]have-polluted Mine inheritance,
And [*]given them into thine hand:
Thou didst-shew them no [=]mercy;
e. זָקֵן Upon *the* [e]ancient ·[l]hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.
7 And thou [*]saidst, "I shall-be a [m]lady for ever:"
So that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart,
Neither didst-remember the-latter-end-of it.
8, 9. REV. 18. 7, 8. 8 Therefore ·hear now this, *thou that art* given-to-pleasures,
e. לָבֶטַח [xz]that dwellest [e]carelessly,
[xz]That sayest in thine heart,
"E *am*, and none-else beside me;
I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall-I-know the-loss-of-children:"
9 But these two *things* [*]shall-come to thee in-a-moment in one day,
The-loss-of-children, and widowhood:
f. כְּרֹב They ·[l]shall-come upon thee in their [f]perfection
For the-multitude-of thy sorceries,

b. Babylon, Confusion, *from* Bahlal, to mix, to confound.
e. earth.
r. Remove thy veil.
re. *or* regard no man.
J. Jehovah.
m. mistress.
e. elder.
e. confidently.
f. full-measure.

B.C. about 712.

And for the_great abundance_of thine enchantments.
10 For thou *hast_trusted in thy wickedness:
Thou ·'hast_said, "None ⊥seeth me."
Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it *hath* perverted thee;
And thou *hast_said in thine heart, "I *am*, and none_else beside me."
11 Therefore ·shall **evil** come upon thee; thou shalt not know from_whence_it_riseth:
And mischief *shall_fall upon thee; thou shalt not be_able to [p]put_it_off:
And **desolation** *shall_come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.
12 ·Stand now with thine enchantments,
And with the_multitude_of thy sorceries,
Wherein thou ·'hast_laboured from thy youth;
If_so_be thou shalt_be_able to profit,
If_so_be thou ⁺mayest_[s]prevail.
13 Thou ·'art_wearied in the_multitude_of thy counsels.
⁺Let now *the* [d]astrologers, the stargazers, *the* monthly prognosticators,
Stand_up, and *save thee from *these things* that shall_come upon thee.
14 Behold, they ·'shall_be as stubble; *the* fire ·'shall_burn them;
They shall not deliver [t]·themselves from the_power_of *the* flame:
There shall not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.
15 Thus ·'shall_they_be unto thee with whom thou ·'hast_laboured,
Even thy merchants, from thy youth:
They shall_wander every_one to his quarter;
None ⊥shall_save thee.

p. כַּפְּרָהּ

p. pacify or expiate it, *Heb.* cappĕrah.

s. תַּעֲרוֹצִי

s. strike_terror.

d. הֹבְרֵי שָׁמַיִם

d. dividers_of *the* heavens.

t. אֶת־נַפְשָׁם

t. their ·souls.

48 ·HEAR ye this, O_house_of **Jacob**,
[x⊥]Which are_called by the_name_of Israēl,
And ·'are_come_forth out_of the_waters_of Judah,
[x⊥]Which swear by the_name_of [J]*the* LORD,
And ⁺make_mention_of the_≡God_of Israēl,
But not in truth, nor in righteousness.
2 For they ·'call_themselves of the holy city,
And ·'stay_themselves upon the_≡God_of Israēl;
[J]*The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name.
3 I *have* declared the former_things from *the* beginning;
And they went forth_out of My mouth, and I *shewed them;
I did *them* suddenly, and they *came_to_pass.
4 Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate,
And thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;
5 I *have even from *the* beginning declared *it* to thee;
Before it ⁺came_to_pass I shewed *it* thee:
Lest thou ⁺shouldest_say, "Mine idol ·'hath_done them,
And my graven_image, and my molten_image, ·'hath_commanded them."
6 Thou ·'hast_heard, ·see all_this; and ⁺will not ye declare *it?*
I ·'have_shewed thee new_things from this_time,
Even hidden_things, and thou didst not know them.
7 They are_created now, and not from *the* beginning;
Even before *the* day when thou heardest them not;

J. יְהוָֹה

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 712.

Lest thou shouldest say, "Behold, I knew them."
8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not;
Yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened:
For I knew that thou °wouldest deal ᵗvery treacherously,
And wast called a transgressor from *the* womb.
9 For My name's sake will I defer Mine anger,
And for My praise will I refrain for thee, that I ᵛcut thee not off.
10. 1 Pet. 1. 7. 10 Behold, I ᵛhave **refined** thee, but not with silver;
t. בְּחַרְתִּיךָ I ᵛhave ᵗchosen thee in the **furnace** of affliction. t. tried.
11. Ch. 42. 8. 11 For Mine own sake, *even* for Mine own sake, will I do *it*:
For how should *My name* be polluted?
And I will not give My glory unto another.
12. Deut. 32. 39. Ch. 41. 4. 12 ᵛ**Hearken** unto Me, O Jacob
And Israēl, My called;
I *am* הוּא; I *am* the first, I also *am the* last.
13 Mine hand also *hath* laid the foundation of *the* earth,
s. טָפְחָה And My right hand *hath* ˢspanned *the* heavens: s. *or* stretched out.
When I ᵛcall unto them, they ᵗstand up together.
14. Ch. 43. 9. 14 All ye, ᵛassemble yourselves, and ᵛhear;
Which among them *hath* declared ⌜these *things?*
ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* loved him:
He will do His pleasure on Babylon,
And His arm *shall be on the* Chaldeans.
15 I, *even* I, ᵛhave spoken; yea, I ᵛhave called him:
I ᵛhave brought him, and he ᵛshall make his way prosperous.
16. Ch. 61. 1. 16 ᵛCome ye near unto Me, ᵛ**hear** ye this;
I ᵛhave not spoken in ˣsecret from *the* beginning;
From *the* time that it was, there *am* I:
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה And now ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD, and His ⁻Spirit, ᵛhath sent me. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
k. יְהוָה גֹּאֲלֶךָ 17 Thus ᵛsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, thy ᵏRedeemer, the Holy One of Israēl; k. Kinsman-redeemer, goēl, Jehovah Goalka.
J.E. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God ᴬwhich teacheth thee to profit,
ᴬWhich leadeth thee by *the* way *that* thou ᵗshouldest go. J.E. Jehovah Eloheka.
18. 19. Ps. 81. 13-16. 18 O that thou ᵛhadst hearkened to My commandments!
Then ᵛhad thy peace been as ˣa river,
And thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:
19 Thy seed also ᵛhad been as the sand,
And the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof;
His name ᵗshould not ᵛhave been cut off nor ᵗdestroyed from before Me.
20 ᵛ**Go ye forth of Babylon,**
ᵛFlee ye from *the* Chaldeans,
With a voice of singing ᵛdeclare ye,
ᵛTell this, ᵛutter it *even* to the end of the earth;
ᵛSay ye, "ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* redeemed His servant Jacob.
21 And they thirsted not *when* He led them through the deserts:
He caused *the* waters to flow out of *the* rock for them:
He ᵛclave *the* rock also, and *the* waters ᵛgushed out."
22. Ch. 57. 21. 22 *There is* no peace, ᵛsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, unto the ˡ≡wicked. l. lawless, rĕshahim.
l. לָרְשָׁעִים

1. Luke 1. 31. 49 ᵛ**LISTEN**, O isles, unto me;
And ᵛhearken, ye ≡people, from far;
J. יְהוָה ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* called me from *the* womb; J. Jehovah.
From the bowels of my mother *hath* He made mention of my name.

B.C. about 712.

2 And He *hath_made My mouth like a sharp sword;
In the_shadow_of His hand *hath* He hid Me,
a. לְחֵץ And *made Me a polished [a]shaft;
c. הַסְתִּירָנִי In His quiver *hath* He [c]hid Me;
3 And *said unto Me, "Thou *art* **My servant**, O_Israēl,
In whom I will_be_glorified."
4 Then I said, "I *have* laboured in vain,
I *have* spent My strength for nought, and in vain:
Yet surely My judgment *is* with [J]*the* LORD,
And My work with My [E]God."

5 And now, [I]saith [J]*the* LORD that_formed Me from *the* womb *to be* **His servant**,
To bring Jacob again to Him,
Though Israēl [b]be not gathered,
Yet *shall_I_be_glorious in the_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD,
And My [E]God [I]shall_be My strength.
G. Luke 2. 30–32. Acts 13. 47. 6 And He *said,
"It_is_a_light_thing that Thou shouldest_be My servant
To raise_up [d]the_tribes_of Jacob,
And to restore the_preserved_of Israēl:
n. גּוֹיִם I [I]will also give Thee for a **light** to *the* [n]**Gentiles**,
That Thou mayest_be My salvation unto the_end_of the earth."

k. גֹּאֵל 7 Thus [I]saith [J]*the* LORD, the_[k]Redeemer_of Israēl, *and* His Holy_One,
t. לִבְזֹה נֶפֶשׁ To [t]Him_whom_man despiseth,
To Him_whom *the* [d]nation abhorreth,
To a servant_of rulers,
"Kings shall_see and [I]arise,
Princes also *shall_worship,
Because of [J]*the* LORD that is faithful,
And the_Holy_One_of Israēl, and He *shall_choose Thee."
8. *See* Ps. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2. 8 Thus [I]saith [J]*the* LORD,
"In an [ti]**acceptable time** *have* I [a]heard Thee,
ti. בְּעֵת רָצוֹן And in a **day_of salvation** *have* I helped Thee:
a. עֲנִיתִיךָ And I *will_preserve Thee,
And *give Thee for a covenant_of *the* [d]people,
To establish *the* earth,
To cause_to_inherit *the* desolate heritages;
9 That Thou [O]mayest_say to the prisoners, '[I]Go_forth;'
To them_that *are* in darkness, '[I]Shew_yourselves.'
They shall_feed in *the* ways,
And their pastures *shall be* in all high_places.
10. Rev. 7. 16, 17. 10 They shall not hunger nor thirst;
Neither shall *the* heat nor sun smite them:
For He_that_hath_mercy_on them shall_lead them,
Even by the_springs_of [E]water shall_He_guide them.
11 And I [I]will_make all My mountains *a* [x]way,
And My highways shall_be_exalted.
12 Behold, these shall_come from far:
And, lo, these from *the* north and from *the* west;
And these from the_land_of Sinim."

13 [I]Sing, O_heavens; and [I]be_joyful, O_earth;
And [I]break_forth_into_singing, O_mountains:
J. יְהוָה For [J]*the* LORD *hath* comforted His [d]people,
And will_have_mercy upon His [E]afflicted.
14. *See* ch. 40. 27–31. 14 But **Zion** *said*, "[J]*The* LORD [I]hath_forsaken me,
ad. וַאדֹנָי And my [ad][E]Lord [I]hath_forgotten me."

a. arrow.
c. concealed.
n. nations, gōyim.
k. Kinsman-redeemer, goēl.
t. the_despised_of soul.
ti. *or* time_of acceptance, *Heb.* ēth rahtsōn. *See* Lev. 1. 3, 4.
a. answered.
J. Jehovah.
ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

B.C. about 712.

15 Can a woman [1]forget her sucking-child,
That she should not have-compassion on the-son-of her womb?
Yea, they [1]may-forget,
Yet will I not forget thee.
16 Behold, I [1]have-graven thee upon the-palms-of *My* hands;
Thy walls *are* continually before Me.
s. בָּנַיִךְ 17 Thy [s]children [1]shall-make-haste; s. sons.
Thy destroyers and they-that-made-thee-waste shall-go-forth of thee.
18 [1]Lift-up thine eyes round-about, and [1]behold:
All-these [1]**gather**-themselves-**together**, *and* [1]come to thee.
As I live, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
Thou shalt-surely clothe thee with them all, as with-an-ornament,
And [x]bind them *on thee,* as *a* [x]bride *doeth.*
19 For thy waste and thy desolate-places, and the-land-of thy destruction,
Shall even now be too-narrow by-reason-of *the* inhabitants,
And they-that-swallowed-thee-up [1]shall-be-far-away.
20 *The* [s]children which thou shalt-have, after-thou-hast-lost-the-other, s. sons.
Shall-say again in thine ears,
"The place *is* too-strait for me:
[1]Give-place to me that I [x]may-dwell."
21 Then [1]shalt-thou-say in thine heart,
"Who [1]hath-begotten me [r]these, seeing I [1]have-lost-my-children, and am-desolate,
A captive, and removing-to-and-fro?
And who [1]hath-brought-up these?
Behold, I was-left-alone; these, where *had* they *been?*"

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 22 Thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah.
n. גּוֹיִם Behold, I will-lift-up Mine hand to *the* [n]Gentiles, n. nations.
And set-up My standard to *the* [=]people: [p]p. peoples.
b. בְּחֹצֶן And they [1]shall-bring thy sons in *their* [b]arms, b. bosom.
And thy daughters shall-be-carried upon *their* shoulders.
23 And kings [1]shall-be thy nursing-fathers,
p. וְשַׂרוֹתֵיהֶם And their [p]queens thy nursing-mothers: p. princesses.
They shall-bow-down to thee with *their* face toward *the* earth,
And lick-up the-dust-of thy feet;
J. יְהוָה And thou [1]shalt-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
For they shall not be-ashamed that-wait-for Me.
24 Shall *the* prey be-taken from *the* mighty,
Or *the* **lawful captive delivered**?
25 But thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD,
"Even the-[r]captives-of *the* [r]mighty shall-be-taken-away,
And the-[r]prey-of *the* [r]terrible shall-be delivered:
For I will-contend with him-that-contendeth-with thee,
And I will-save thy [s][r]children.
26 And I [1]will-feed [r]them-that-oppress thee with their-own flesh;
And they shall-be-drunken-with their-own blood, as with-n. וְכָעָסִים [n]sweet-wine: n. new-wine, must, *Heb.* hahsis, *from* hahsas, to tread.
And all flesh [1]shall-know that I [J]*the* LORD *am* thy Saviour
k. וְגֹאֲלֵךְ And thy [k]Redeemer, the-Mighty-One-of Jacob." k. Kinsman-redeemer.

B.C. about 712. 1. Deut. 24. 1. Ch. 52. 3. Mal. 2. 16.
J. יְהוָֹה
t. זֶה

50 THUS ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, "Where *is* ᵗthe **bill-of** your mother's **divorcement**, whom I *have* put-away?
Or which of My creditors *is it* to whom I *have* sold you?
Behold, for your iniquities *have* ye sold yourselves,
And for your transgressions ·ˡis your mother put-away.

J. Jehovah. t. this, *Heb.* ze.

i. אִישׁ

2 "Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no ⁱman?
When I called, *was there* none ⊥to-answer?
Is My hand shortened at all, that-it-cannot redeem?
Or have I no **power** to deliver?
Behold, at My rebuke I ᵗdry up *the* sea,
I ᵗmake *the* rivers a wilderness:
Their fish ᵗstinketh, because *there is* no water, and ᵛdieth for thirst.
3 I ᵗclothe *the* heavens with blackness,
And I ᵗmake sackcloth their covering."

i. ish.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
i. לִמּוּדִים
h. לָעוּת אֶת־יָעֵף־דָּבָר

4 ᵃ*The* ≡Lord ᴶGOD ·ˡhath-given Me the-tongue-of *the* ⁱ≡learned,
That I should-know how to ʰspeak a **word in-season** to *him that is* ˜weary:
He ᵗwakeneth ˣmorning by ˣmorning,
He ᵗwakeneth Mine ear to hear as the ⁱ≡learned.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. i. instructed-ones. h. help the weary *by* a word.

5. Ps. 40. 6-8. Matt. 26. 39.

5 ᵃ*The* ≡Lord ᴶGOD *hath* **opened** Mine **ear**,
And I was not rebellious, neither turned away-back.

6. Matt. 26. 67.

6 I gave My back to *the* smiters,
And My cheeks to them-that-plucked-off-the-hair:
I hid not My face from shame and spitting.

7. Luke 9. 51.

7 For ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD will-help Me;
Therefore ·ˡshall I not be-confounded:
Therefore *have* I set My face like *a* ˣflint,
And I ᵛknow that I shall not be-ashamed.

8, 9. ROM. 8. 33, 34.

8 *He is* near that-**justifieth** Me;
Who will-contend with Me? ᵗlet-us-stand together:
Who *is* Mine adversary? ᵗlet-him-come-near to Me.
9 Behold, ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD will-help Me;
Who *is* ḥe *that* shall-condemn Me?
Lo, they all shall-wax-old as *a* ˣgarment;
The moth shall-eat-them-up.

10. Rom. 8. 31, 32, 38, 39.
h. שֹׁמֵעַ

10 **Who** *is* among you ⊥that-feareth ᴶ*the* LORD,
ʰ⊥That-obeyeth the-voice-of His servant,
That ·ˡ**walketh** *in* ≡**darkness**, and hath no light?
ᵗLet-him-trust in the-name-of ᴶ*the* LORD,
And ᵛstay upon his ≡God.
11 Behold, all ye ⊥that-kindle a fire,
⊥That-compass-yourselves-about-with **sparks**:
·Walk in the-light-of your fire, and in *the* sparks *that* ye *have* kindled.
This ·ˡshall-ye-have of Mine hand; ye shall-lie-down in sorrow.

h. hearkening to.

1. Rom. 9. 30-33.
J. יְהוָֹה

51 ·HEARKEN to Me, ⊥ye-that-**follow-after righteousness**,
⊥Ye-that-seek ᴶ*the* LORD:
·Look unto *the* rock *whence* ye ·ˡare-hewn,
And to the-hole-of *the* pit *whence* ye ·ˡare-digged.
2 ·Look unto **Abraham** your father,
And unto **Sarah** *that* bare you:

J. Jehovah. ·ˡa. were-hewn. ·ˡa. were-digged.

B.C. about 712.

For I called him alone,
And *blessed him, and *increased him.

3 For J*the* LORD ·shall_**comfort Zion**:
He ·will_comfort all her waste places;
And He *will_make her wilderness like Eden,
And her desert like the_garden_of J*the* LORD;
Joy and gladness shall_be_found therein,
Thanksgiving, and the_voice_of melody.

4 ·Hearken unto Me, My ⁻people;
And ·give_ear unto Me, O_My nation:
For a law shall_proceed from Me,
And I will_make My judgment to_rest for a light_of *the* ≡people.

5 My **righteousness** *is* near;
My **salvation** ·is_gone_forth,
And Mine arms shall_judge *the* ≡people;
The isles shall_wait upon Me,
h. יְיַחֲלוּן And on Mine arm shall_they_[h]trust. h. hope.

6. 2 Pet. 3. 10–13. 6 ·Lift_up your eyes to the heavens,
And ·look upon the earth beneath:
For *the* heavens ·shall_vanish_away like smoke,
And the earth shall_wax_old like *a* ˣgarment,
a. כְּבֶגֶד And they_that_dwell therein shall_die [a]in like_manner: a. *or* as a gnat.
But My salvation shall_be for ever,
And My righteousness shall not be_abolished.

7. See v. 1. 7 ·Hearken unto Me, ⁺ye_that_**know righteousness**,
The ⁻people in whose heart *is* My law;
e. אֱנוֹשׁ [e]Fear ye not the_reproach_of [e]men, e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
Neither [e]be_ye_afraid of their revilings.

8 For *the* moth shall_eat_them_up like *a* ˣgarment,
And *the* worm shall_eat them like ˣwool;
But My **righteousness** shall_be for ever,
And My **salvation** from generation to generation.

9. Ch. 53. 1. Ps. 89. 10; 74. 13. 9 ·**Awake**, ·awake, ·put_on strength, **O_arm_of** J*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
·Awake, as in *the* ancient days, in the_generations_of old.
J. יְהוָה *Art* thou not it ˣ⁺that ·hath_cut [r]Rahab, r. Rahab, Insolence, *i.e.* Egypt.
r. רַהַב *And* ⁺wounded *the* dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it ˣ⁺which hath_dried *the* sea, the_waters_of *the* great deep;
re. גְּאוּלִים That *hath* made the_depths_of *the* sea a way for *the* re≡[re]ransomed to pass_over? re. redeemed_as_by_a_kinsman.

11. Ch. 35. 10. 11 Therefore the_ra≡[ra]**redeemed**_of J*the* LORD shall_**return**, ra. ransomed_by_price.
ra. וּפְדוּיֵי And ·come with singing unto Zion;
And everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head:
They shall_obtain gladness and joy;
s. וְאֲנָחָה *And* sorrow and [s]mourning shall_flee_away. s. sighing.

12. Luke 12. 4, 5. 12 I, *even* I, *am* He ⁺that_**comforteth** you:
Who *art* thou, that thou *shouldest_be_afraid of a [e]man that _shall_die, e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
a. אָדָם And of the_son_of [a]man *which* shall_be_made *as* grass; a. ahdahm.

13 And *forgettest J*the* LORD thy Maker,
⁺That_hath_stretched_forth *the* heavens,
And ⁺laid_the_foundations_of *the* earth;
And *hast_feared continually every day because of the_fury _of the oppressor,
As if he were_ready to destroy?
And where *is* the_fury_of the oppressor?

14 *The* captive_exile ·hasteneth that he_may_be_loosed,
And that he should not die in the pit,

B.C. about 712.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
S. רָגַע
16. John 3. 34.

Nor that his bread should fail.
15 But I *am* [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God,
[L]That [S]divided the sea, whose waves [K]roared:
[J]*The* LORD of hosts *is* His name.
16 And I [K]have put My words in thy mouth,
And I *have* covered thee in the shadow of Mine hand,
That I [O]may plant *the* heavens,
And [O]lay the foundations of *the* earth,
And [O]say unto Zion, "Thou *art* My [P]people."

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim (thy *Triune* God).
J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
S. stilled.

17. Ps. 75. 8.

17 [M]**Awake**, [M]awake, [M]stand up, **O Jerusalem**,
Which [M]hast drunk at the hand of [J]*the* LORD [C]the cup of His fury;
Thou [M]hast drunken [C]the dregs of the cup of [X]trembling, *and* wrung them out.
18 *There is* none to guide her among all *the* sons *whom* she [M]hath brought forth;
Neither *is there any* [L]that taketh her by the hand of all *the* sons *that* she [M]hath brought up.
19 These two *things* [L]are come unto thee;
Who shall be sorry for thee?
[X]Desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword:
By whom shall I comfort thee?
20 Thy sons *have* fainted,
They [M]lie at the head of all *the* streets, as a wild bull in a net:
They are full of the fury of [J]*the* LORD,
The rebuke of thy [E]God.
21 Therefore [M]**hear** now this, thou afflicted, and drunken,
But not with [F]wine:
22 Thus saith thy [A]*the* [E]Lord [J]*the* LORD,
And thy [E]God *that* [N]pleadeth the cause of His [P]people,
"Behold, I [M]have taken out of thine hand [C]the cup of [X]trembling,
Even [C]the dregs of the cup of My fury:
Thou shalt no more drink it again:
23 But I [M]will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee;
Which *have* said to thy soul, '[M]Bow down, that we may go over:'
And thou [K]hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over."

F. fermented wine, yayin.
A.J. thy Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

52 [M]AWAKE, [M]awake; [M]put on thy strength, O Zion;
[M]Put on thy beautiful garments, **O Jerusalem**, the holy city:
For henceforth there shall no more come into thee *the* [P]uncircumcised and *the* [P]unclean.
2 [M]Shake thyself from *the* dust;
[M]Arise, *and* [M]sit down, O Jerusalem:
[M]Loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
3. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
J. יְהוָה
S. כֶּסֶף
A.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
3 For thus [M]saith [J]*the* LORD, "Ye *have* sold yourselves for nought;
And ye shall be redeemed without [S]money."
4 For thus [M]saith [A]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD,
"My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there;
And *the* Assyrian oppressed them without cause.
5 Now therefore, what have I here, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD,

J. Jehovah.
S. silver.
A.J. Adōnahy Jehovah, *the* Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

B.C. about 712.

That My people ·'is_taken_away for_nought?
They_that_rule_over them ᵗmake_them_to_howl, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD;
And My name continually every day *is* blasphemed.

6. Ex. 3. 14, 15.

6 Therefore My people shall_know My name:
Therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* Hc ˣ⊥that doth_speak: behold *it is* I."

7. ROM. 10. 14.

7 How **beautiful** upon the mountains are the_feet_of ⊥him _that_bringeth_**good_tidings**, ⊥that_publisheth_peace;
⊥That_bringeth_good_tidings_of good, ⊥that_publisheth salvation;
⊥That_saith unto Zion, "Thy ≡God ·'reigneth!"
8 Thy watchmen ·'shall_lift_up *the* voice;
With *the* voice together shall_they_sing:
For they shall_see eye to eye, when ᴶ*the* LORD shall_bring_again Zion.

9 ·Break_forth_into_joy, ·**sing** together, ye waste_places_of Jerusalem:
For ᴶ*the* LORD ·'hath_comforted His people,
He ·'hath_redeemed Jerusalem.

10. Ch. 53. 1.

10 ᴶ*The* LORD ·'hath_made_bare His holy ⌜arm in the_eyes_of all the nations;
And all the_ends_of *the* earth ·shall_see ⌜the_salvation_of our ≡God.

11. 2 Cor. 6. 14–18. Rev. 18. 4.

11 ·**Depart** ye, depart ye, ·go_ye_out from thence,
ᵗTouch no unclean *thing;*
·Go_ye_out of the_midst_of her;
·Be_ye_clean, ⊥that_bear the_vessels_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
12 For ye shall not go_out with haste, nor go by flight:
For ᴶ*the* LORD ⊥will_go before you;
And the_≡God_of Israēl *will be* your ᵍrereward.

g. וּמְאַסִּפְכֶם

g. *or* gatherer-up.

JEHOVAH SPEAKING. 13. Phil. 2. 9–11.

13 **Behold, My servant** shall_ᵖdeal_prudently,
He shall_be_exalted and ᵗextolled, and ·be very high.
14 ᵃᶜAs many were_astonied at Thee;
His visage was_so_marred more_than ⁱany_man,
And His form more_than the_sons_of ᵃmen:
15 So shall_He_sprinkle many nations;
The kings shall_shut their mouths ᵇat Him:
For *that* which had not been_told them ·'shall_they see;
And *that* which they had not heard ·'shall_they_ᵘconsider.

p. יַשְׂכִּיל
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. מֵאִישׁ
a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם
15. ROM. 15. 21.
u. הִתְבּוֹנָנוּ

p. *or* prosper.
ac. According as.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
b. because_of.
u. *or* understand.

THE PROPHET SPEAKS. 1. JOHN 12. 37, 38. ROM. 10. 16.

53 WHO *hath* believed our report?
And to whom ·'is the_**arm_of** ᴶ*the* LORD ᵐrevealed?
2 For He ᵗshall_grow_up before Him as *a* ˣ**tender_plant**,
And as *a* ˣroot out_of a dry ground:
He hath no form nor comeliness;
And when we ᵗshall_see Him, *there is* no beauty that we ᵗshould_desire Him.

m. נִגְלְתָה

ISRAEL'S CONFESSION. 3. John 1. 10, 11.

i. אִישִׁים
h.hi. וּכְמַסְתֵּר פָּנִים מִמֶּנּוּ

3 He ·'is_**despised** and rejected_of ⁱmen;
A ⁱman_of sorrows, and acquainted_with grief:
And ʰ⊥we_hid as_it_were ʰⁱ*our* faces from Him;
He was_despised, and we esteemed Him not.

ATONEMENT APPREHENDED. 1. MATT. 8. 16, 17.

s. חֳלָיֵנוּ
p. וּמַכְאֹבֵינוּ

4 Surely Hc ·'hath_borne our ˢgriefs,
And carried our ᵖsorrows:

·'i. *or* was.
ᴶ. Jehovah.
m. made_bare, ch. 52. 10.

·'i. was_despised.
i. ishim.
h. hiding.
hi. *His* face from us.

·'h. bare.
s. *or* sicknesses.
p. *or* pains.

B.C. about 712.

Yet we did esteem Him stricken,
Smitten of [E]God, and afflicted.

5, 6. 1 PET. 2. 24, 25.

5 But He *was* [a]**wounded for our transgressions**,
He was [a]bruised for our iniquities:
The chastisement of our peace *was* upon Him;
sc. וּבַחֲבֻרָתוֹ And with His [sc]stripes we [a]are healed.

6 All we like [x]sheep [b]have gone astray;
We [*have*] turned [i]every one to his own way;
c. הִפְגִּיעַ And [J]*the* LORD [c][*hath*] laid on Him [f]the iniquity of us all.

JEHOVAH SPEAKING.

7 [it]He was oppressed, and He [a]was afflicted,
Yet He [b]opened not His mouth:
He [b]is brought as a [x]**lamb** to the slaughter,
And as a sheep before her shearers [a]is dumb,
So He [b]openeth not His mouth.

it. נִגַּשׂ וְהוּא נַעֲנָה

r. מֵעֹצֶר

8 He was taken from [r]prison and from judgment:
And who shall declare His [f]generation?
For He was cut off out of the land of *the* [E]living:
w. נֶגַע לָמוֹ For the transgression of My [f]people [w]was He stricken.

9. Mark 15. 42–46.

9 And He [x]made His **grave** with *the* [l][E]wicked,
l. אֶת־רְשָׁעִים And with *the* [f]rich in His [E]death;
Because He had done no violence,
Neither *was any* deceit in His mouth.

ISRAEL SPEAKING.

10 Yet it pleased [J]*the* LORD to bruise Him;
He [*hath*] put Him to grief:
t. אָשָׁם When Thou shalt make His soul an [t]**offering** for sin,
He shall see *His* seed, He shall prolong *His* days,
And the pleasure of [J]*the* LORD shall prosper in His hand.

JEHOVAH SPEAKS.

11 He shall see of the travail of His soul, *and* shall be **satisfied**:
th. בְּדַעְתּוֹ By [th]His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify [x]many;
For He shall bear their iniquities.

12. MARK 15. 27, 28. LUKE 22. 37. Heb. 7. 25.

12 Therefore will I divide Him *a portion* [a]with the [E]great,
And He shall divide *the* spoil with *the* [E]strong;
Because He [*hath*] poured out His soul unto death:
a. בָּרַבִּים And He was numbered with *the* transgressors;
And He bare the sin of [E]many,
And [m][b]made intercession for the transgressors.

1. GAL. 4. 27. 1 Sam. 2. 1–10.

54 [a]**SING**, **O barren**, thou *that* didst not bear;
[a]Break forth into singing, and [a]cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child:
s. בָּנִי For more *are* the [s]children of *the* desolate than the [s]children of *the* married wife, [j]saith [J]*the* LORD.
J. יְהוָה

2. Ch. 49. 19, 20.

2 [a]Enlarge the place of thy tent,
And [b]let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations:
t. וִיתָדֹתַיִךְ [b]Spare not, [a]lengthen thy cords, and [a]strengthen thy [t]stakes;
3 For thou shalt break forth on *the* right hand and on *the* left;
n. גּוֹיִם And thy seed shall inherit *the* [n]Gentiles,
And make *the* desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 [b]Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed:
Neither [b]be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame:

sc. scar.
a. *or* were healed.
b. were going astray.
c. caused to meet.
it. *or* It was exacted, and He becometh answerable.
r. restraint.
w. *was the* stroke upon Him.
l. lawless.
f. rich *man*.
t. a trespass offering.
th. *or* the knowledge of Him.
a. among.
m. maketh *or* continueth to make.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
t. tent-pins.
n. nations.

B.C. about 712.

For thou shalt_forget the_shame_of thy youth,
And shalt not remember the_reproach_of thy widowhood any_more.

[s]M. עֹשַׂיִךְ 5 For thy [≡]Maker *is* thine [≡]husband;
J. יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת [J]*The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name;
And thy [k]Redeemer the_Holy_One_of Israēl;
k. וְגֹאֲלֵךְ The_[≡]God_of the whole earth shall_He_be_called.

6 For [J]*the* LORD *hath* called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit,
And a wife_of [≡]youth, when thou [t]wast_refused, [·]saith thy [≡]God.

[s]G. אֱלֹהַיִךְ

7. Ps. 30. 5. 7 For a small moment [·]have_I_forsaken thee;
But with great mercies will_I_gather thee.

a. בְּשֶׁצֶף 8 In [a]a little wrath I hid My face from thee for a moment;
But with everlasting kindness [·]will_I_have_mercy on thee, [·]saith [J]*the* LORD thy [k]Redeemer.

9. Gen. 8. 21, 22. Jer. 31. 35, 36. 9 For this *is as* the_waters_of Noah unto Me:
For *as* I [·]have_sworn that the_waters_of Noah should no_more go_over the earth;
So [·]have_I_sworn that I would not be_wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall_depart,
And the hills be_removed;
But My kindness shall not depart from thee,
Neither shall the_covenant_of My peace be_removed,
[·]Saith [J]*the* LORD that_hath_mercy_on thee.

11 O_thou_afflicted, tossed_with_tempest, *and* not comforted,
Behold, I [⊥]will_lay thy stones with [x]fair_colours,
And [*]lay_thy_foundations with [x]sapphires.

r. כַּדְכֹּד 12 And I [·]will_make thy windows_of [r]-agates,
And thy gates_of -carbuncles,
And all thy -borders_of pleasant stones.

13. JOHN 6. 45. Jer. 31. 34. 13 And all thy [s]children *shall be* taught_of [J]*the* LORD;
And great *shall be* the_**peace**_of thy [s]children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou_be_**established**:
Thou shalt_be_far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear:
And from terror; for it shall not come_near thee.

15 Behold, they [⊙]shall_surely [t]gather_together, *but* not by Me:
Whosoever shall_gather_together against thee shall_fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I [·]have_created *the* smith [⊥]that_bloweth *the* coals in *the* fire,
w. כְּלִי And that_bringeth_forth an [w]instrument for his work;
And I [·]have_created *the* waster to destroy.

17 No [w]weapon that_is_formed against thee shall_prosper;
And every tongue *that* shall_rise against thee in [x]judgment thou shalt_condemn.
This *is* the_heritage_of the_servants_of [J]*the* LORD,
And their righteousness *is* of Me, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.

1. John 7. 37–39. Rev. 21. 6. 55 HO, every_one that_thirsteth, [·]**come** ye to the **waters**,
And he that_hath no [s]money; [·]come ye, [·]buy, and [·]eat;
Yea, [·]come, [·]buy wine and milk without [s]money and without price.

w.s. תִּשְׁקְלוּ כֶסֶף 2 Wherefore [t]do_ye_[w]spend [s]money for *that which is* not bread?
And your labour for *that which* satisfieth not?
[·]Hearken [⊙]diligently unto Me, and [·]eat ye *that which is* good,

[s]M. Maker, *plural, the Triune God.*
[s]h. husband, *plural.*
J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
k. Kinsman_redeemer, goēl.
[·]h. I forsook.
a. *or* an overflowing.
[·]w. will_I_assuredly.
r. *or* ruby.
w. weapon.
s. silver.
w.s. weigh_out silver.

B.C. about 712.
And *let your soul delight_itself in xfatness.
3. Acts 13. 34. 3 ·Incline your ear, and ·come unto Me:
·Hear, and your soul *shall_live;
And I *will_make an everlasting covenant with you,
l. חַסְדֵי דָוִד
Even the sure lmercies_of David.
l. lovingkindnesses, *Heb.* khasĕdee.
4. Rev. 1. 5. 4 Behold, I ·have_given Him *for* a witness to *the* =people,
A leader and commander to *the* =people.
=p. peoples.
5. Isa. 60. 5. 5 Behold, thou shalt_call a nation *that* thou knowest not,
And -nations *that* knew not thee shall_run unto thee
J.G. יְהוָה Because of Jthe LORD thy =God,
אֱלֹהֶיךָ And for the_Holy_One_of Israël; for He ·hath_bglorified
b. פֵּאֲרֵךְ thee.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim. b. beautified.
6. Ps. 32. 6. 6 ·Seek ye Jthe LORD while He may_be_found,
·Call_ye_upon Him while He is near:
7. v. 8, 9. 7 lLet *the* la-wicked forsake his **way**,
la. רָשָׁע And *the* unrighteous iman his **thoughts**:
i. אִישׁ And *let_him_return unto Jthe LORD, and He *will_have_
m. כִּי יַרְבֶּה mercy_upon him;
לִסְלוֹחַ And to our =God, for He will_mabundantly pardon.
la. lawless, rahshahng. i. ish. m. multiply to pardon.
8 For My **thoughts** *are* not your thoughts,
J. יְהוָה Neither *are* your ways My **ways**, lsaith Jthe LORD.
J. Jehovah.
9 For *as the* heavens ·lare_higher than *the* earth,
So ·lare My ways higher than your ways,
And My thoughts than your thoughts.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר 10 For aas the rain cometh_down, and the snow from xheaven,
And lreturneth not thither,
But ·lwatereth -the earth, and ·maketh_it_bring_forth and ·bud,
That it ·may_give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:
a. according as. x-h. the heavens.
11 So shall My **word** be that lgoeth_forth out_of My mouth:
It shall **not return** unto Me void,
But it ·lshall_accomplish -that_which I please,
And it ·lshall_prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.
l. shall_assuredly. l. shall_assuredly.
12 For ye shall_go_out with **joy**,
And be_led_forth with **peace**:
The mountains and the hills shall_break_forth before you into_singing,
And all the_trees_of the field shall_clap *their* -hands.
13. Gen. 3. 18. 13 Instead_of the thorn shall_come_up *the* cfir_tree,
c. בְּרוֹשׁ And instead_of the brier shall_come_up *the* myrtle_tree:
And it ·shall_be to Jthe LORD for a name,
For an everlasting sign *that* shall not be_cut_off.
c. cypress.

1. Ch. 46. 13. **56** THUS ·lsaith Jthe LORD,
J. יְהוָה ·Keep ye judgment, and ·do rjustice:
r. צְדָקָה For My salvation *is* near to come,
And My righteousness to be_revealed.
J. Jehovah. r. righteousness.
2. Ch. 58. 13. 2 =Blessed *is the* eman *that* ldoeth this,
e. אֱנוֹשׁ And the_son_of aman *that* llayeth_hold bon it;
a. אָדָם -That_keepeth *the* **sabbath** from polluting it,
b. בְּהּ And lkeepeth his hand from doing any evil.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man. a. ahdahm. b. *or* by.
3. *See* Deut. 23. 1-3. 1 Kin. 8. 41-43. Acts 8. 27; 10. 1, 2. 3 Neither llet the_son_of the **stranger**,
That *hath* joined_himself to Jthe LORD, speak, saying,
"Jthe LORD ohath_utterly lseparated me from His -people:"
Neither llet the **eunuch** say, "Behold, I *am* a dry tree."
4 For thus ·lsaith Jthe LORD unto the **eunuchs** that lkeep My -sabbaths,

B.C. about 712.

And ·choose *the things* ˣthat_please Me,
And ⊥take_hold ᵇof My covenant;
5 Even unto them ·will_I_give in Mine house and within My walls
A place and a name better than of sons and of daughters:
I will_give them an everlasting name, that shall not be_cut_off.

6 Also the_sons_of the **stranger**,
ˣ⊥That join_themselves to ᴶ*the* LORD, to serve Him,
And to love ˜the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD, to be His servants,
Every_one ⊥that_keepeth *the* sabbath from polluting it,
And ⊥taketh_hold ᵇof My covenant;
7. Isa. 2. 2, 3. MATT. 21. 13. MARK 11. 17. LUKE 19. 46. 7 Even them ·will_I_bring to My holy mountain,
And ·make_them_joyful in My house_of prayer:
as. עוֹלֹתֵיהֶם Their ᵃˢburnt_offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* ᶠaccepted upon Mine altar;
f. לְרָצוֹן For Mine house shall_be_called a house_of prayer for all ˣ≡people.
8. Ps. 147. 2. John 10. 16. 8 ᵃ*The* ≡Lord ᴶGOD ⊥which_gathereth the_outcasts_of Israēl ⊥saith,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה "Yet will_I_gather *others* to him, beside those_that_·ˡare_gathered_unto him."

as. ascending_offerings.
f. for acceptance.
ˣ≡p. the peoples.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

9 All ye beasts_of *the* field, ·come to devour,
Yea, all ye beasts in the forest.
10 His **watchmen** *are* **blind**:
They are all ignorant,
They *are* all dumb dogs, they ᵗcannot bark;
l. חֹזִים ᵈSleeping, lying_down, loving to slumber.
11 Yea, *they are* greedy ˣdogs *which* can never have enough,
And they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand:
They all look to their_own way,
Every_one for his gain, from his quarter.
f. יַיִן 12 "·Come ye," *say they*, "I will_fetch ᶠwine,
And we ᵛwill_fill_ourselves_with strong_drink;
And to-morrow ·shall_be as this day,
And much more abundant."

d. Dozing *or* Dreaming.
f. fermented_wine, yayin.

about 698. 1. Rev. 14. 13. 57 THE **-righteous** ·ˡperisheth, and no ⁱman ·ˡlayeth *it* to heart:
i. אִישׁ And ᵏmerciful ᵆmen *are* ⊥taken_away,
k.æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי־חֶסֶד None considering that the -righteous ·ˡis_taken_away from the evil *to come*.
2. Rev. 6. 11. 2 He shall_enter_into peace:
u.c. עַל־מִשְׁכְּבוֹתָם They shall_rest ᵘin their ᶜbeds,
Each one walking *in* his uprightness.

i. ish.
k. kind.
æ. anahshim.
u. upon.
c. couches.

3 But ·draw_near hither, ye **sons**_of *the* **sorceress**,
The_seed_of *the* adulterer and the whore.
4 Against whom ᵗdo_ye_sport_yourselves?
s. תַּאֲרִיכוּ Against whom ᵗmake_ye_a_wide mouth, *and* ˢᵗdraw_out *the* tongue?
Are ye not children_of transgression, a seed_of falsehood,
a. בָּאֵלִים 5 Enflaming_yourselves ᵃwith ˣidols under every green tree,
Slaying the children in the valleys under the_clefts_of the rocks?
6 Among the_smooth_stones_of *the* stream *is* thy portion;
They, they *are* thy lot:
Even to them ·ˡhast_thou_poured a drink_offering,

s. stretch_out.
a. *or* among the oaks.

B.C. about 698.
g. מִנְחָה

Thou ·'hast_offered a [g]meat_offering.
Should I [t]receive_comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain ·'hast_thou_set thy bed:
Even thither wentest_thou_up to [s]offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts ·'hast_thou_set_up thy remembrance:
For thou ·'hast_discovered *thyself to another* than Me, and *art_gone_up;
c. וַתִּכְרֶת־לָךְ Thou ·'hast_enlarged thy bed, and [c]*made thee *a covenant* with them;
Thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest *it*.

9 And thou *wentest to the king with [x]ointment,
And *didst_increase thy perfumes,
And *didst_send thy messengers far_off,
h. שְׁאוֹל And *didst_debase *thyself even* unto [h]hell.

10 Thou ·'art_wearied in the_greatness_of thy way;
Yet saidst thou not, "There_is_no_hope:"
Thou ·'hast_found the_life_of thine hand;
Therefore thou wast not_grieved.

11 And of ⌜whom ·'hast_thou_been_afraid or *feared, that thou [t]hast_lied,
And ·'hast not remembered 𝔐𝔢, nor laid *it* to thy heart?
·'Have not 𝔈 held My peace even of old, and thou [t]fearest 𝔐𝔢 not?

12 𝔈 will_declare thy righteousness, and thy ⌜works;
For they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee;
But *the* wind shall_carry them ⌜all away; vanity shall_take *them:*
But [x]⊥he_that putteth_his_**trust** in Me shall_possess *the* land,
And *shall_inherit My holy mountain;

14 And ·shall_say, "Cast_ye_up, ·cast_ye_up, ·prepare *the* way,
·Take_up *the* stumblingblock out of the_way_of My ⌝people."

15. Ch. 66. 1, 2.
e. רָם וְנִשָּׂא
i. שֹׁכֵן עַד
an. וְקָדוֹשׁ שְׁמוֹ

15 For thus ·'saith *the* **High** and [e]**Lofty_One** [i]⊥that_**inhabiteth eternity,**
[an]Whose name *is* Holy;
I [t]dwell in *the* high and holy *place,*
With him also *that is* of a **contrite** and **humble** spirit,
To revive the_spirit_of *the* ≡humble,
And to revive the_heart_of *the* contrite_ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever,
Neither will_I_be_always wroth:
For *the* spirit [t]should_fail before Me,
And *the* souls *which* 𝔈 *have* made.

17 For the_iniquity_of his covetousness was_I_wroth, and *smote him:
I hid Me, and *was_wroth,
p. שׁוֹבָב And he *went_on [p]frowardly in the_way_of his heart.

18 I ·'have_seen his ways, and ***will_heal** him:
I *will_lead him also, and *restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

19. Acts 2. 39. EPH. 2. 17.
J. יְהוָֹה

19 I ⊥create the_fruit_of *the* lips;
Peace, peace to *him that is* [x]far_off,
And to *him that is* [x]near, ·'saith [J]*the* LORD;
And I ·will_heal him.

l. וְהָרְשָׁעִים

20 But the [l]≡**wicked** *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest,

g. gift_offering.
s. sacrifice.
c. cut or confirmed.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
e. Exalted.
i. inhabiting.
an. And His name is Holy.
p. perversely.
J. Jehovah.
l. lawless.

B.C. about 698.

Whose waters *cast_up mire and dirt.
21 *There is* no peace, *saith my =God, to the [1]=wicked.

58. Matt. xxiii.

58 *CRY aloud, spare not,
*Lift_up thy voice like *a* xtrumpet,
And *shew My -people their **transgression**,
And the_house_of Jacob their sins.
2 Yet they *seek Me daily,
And *delight to know My ways,
As a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the_ordinance_of their =God:
=G. אֱלֹהָיו
r. מִשְׁפַּט־צֶדֶק
They *ask_of Me the_ordinances_of rjustice;
They *take_delight in approaching_to =God.
=G. Elohim.
r. righteousness.
3 "Wherefore *[1]have_we_**fasted**," *say they*, "and Thou *[1]seest not?
Wherefore *[1]have_we_afflicted our soul, and Thou *takest no knowledge?"
Behold, in the_day_of your fast ye *find pleasure,
And *exact all your labours.
4 Behold, ye *fast for strife and debate,
l. רֶשַׁע And to smite with the_fist_of [1]wickedness:
Ye shall not fast as *ye do this* xday,
To make your voice to be_heard on xhigh.
l. lawlessness.
5 *Is_it such a fast that I *have_chosen?
a. אָדָם A day for a =man to afflict his soul?
Is it to bow_down his head as a bulrush,
And to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him?*
Wilt_thou_call this a fast,
J. יְהוָה And an acceptable day to [J]*the* LORD?
a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.
6 *Is* not this *the* **fast** that I *have_**chosen**?
To loose the_bands_of [1]wickedness,
To undo the heavy burdens,
And to let *the* =oppressed go free,
And that ye break every yoke?
7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the -hungry,
And that thou *bring *the* =poor that_are_cast_out to thy house?
When thou *seest *the* -naked, that thou *cover him;
And that thou *hide not thyself from thine_own flesh?
8 **Then** shall thy **light** break_forth as the morning,
And thine health shall_spring_forth speedily:
And thy righteousness *shall_go before thee:
r. וְאַסְפֶּךָ The_glory_of [J]*the* LORD shall_be_thy_[r]rereward.
r. *or* rearguard.
9 Then shalt_thou_call, and [J]*the* LORD shall_answer;
Thou shalt_cry, and He *shall_say, "Here I *am*."
If thou *take_away from the_midst_of thee *the* yoke,
The_putting_forth_of *the* finger, and speaking vanity;
10 And *if* thou *draw_out thy soul to the -hungry,
And *satisfy *the* afflicted soul;
Then *shall thy light rise in xobscurity,
And thy darkness *be* as the =noonday:
11 And [J]*the* LORD *shall_guide thee continually,
And *satisfy thy soul in =drought,
And *make_fat thy bones:
And thou *shalt_be like a watered garden,
And like a spring of =water, whose waters *fail not.
12 And *they that shall be* of thee *shall_build *the* old waste_places:

B.C. about 698.

Thou shalt_raise_up the_foundations_of many generations;
And thou ·shalt_be_called, "The_repairer_of *the* breach,
The_restorer_of paths to dwell_in."

13 If thou ᵗturn_away thy foot from *the* **sabbath**,
From doing thy pleasure on My holy day;
And ·call the sabbath a delight,
The_holy_of ᴶ*the* LORD, honourable;
And ·shalt_honour Him,
Not doing thine_own ways,
Nor finding thine_own pleasure,
Nor speaking *thine own* words:
14 Then shalt_thou_delight_thyself in ᴶ*the* LORD;
And I ·will_cause_thee_to_ride upon the_high_places_of *the* earth,
And ·feed thee with the_heritage_of Jacob thy father:
For the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘhath_spoken *it*.

ᴶ. Jehovah.

1. Num. 11. 23.
ᴶ. יְהוָה

59 BEHOLD, ᴶ*the* LORD's hand ·ᵘis not shortened, that_it_cannot save;
Neither His ear heavy, that_it_cannot hear:
2 But your **iniquities** ·ᵘ**have** ᵗ**separated** between you and your ᴱGod,
And your sins ·ᵘhave_hid *His* face from you, that_He_will_not hear.
3 For your hands ·ᵘare_defiled with ˣ-blood,
And your fingers with iniquity;
Your lips ·ᵘhave_spoken lies,
Your tongue ᵗhath_muttered perverseness.
4 None ᵗcalleth ⁱfor justice, nor *any* ᵗpleadeth ⁱⁿfor truth:
They_trust in vanity, and ·speak lies;
They ·ᵘconceive mischief, and ·bring_forth iniquity.
5 They hatch ᵃcockatrice' eggs, and ᵗweave *the* spider's web:
ˣᵗHe_that eateth of their eggs ᵗdieth,
And ˣᵗthat which_is_crushed ᵗbreaketh_out_into a viper.
6 Their webs shall not become garments,
Neither shall_they_cover_themselves with their works:
Their works *are* works_of iniquity,
And the_act_of violence *is* in their hands.
7, 8. Rom. 3. 16, 17. 7 Their feet ᵗrun to evil,
And they ᵛmake_haste to shed innocent blood:
Their thoughts *are* thoughts_of iniquity;
Wasting and destruction *are* in their ʰpaths.
8. Ps. 125. 5. 8 The_way_of peace they know not;
And *there is* no judgment in their goings:
They have_made them crooked paths:
Whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.
9 Therefore ·ᵘis **judgment** far from us,
r. צְדָקָה Neither ᵗdoth_ʳ**justice** overtake us:
We ᵗwait for light, but behold obscurity;
For brightness, *but* we ᵗwalk in darkness.
10 We ᵗgrope for *the* wall like the ᴱblind,
And we ᵗgrope as if *we had* no eyes:
We ·ᵘstumble at ˣᴱnoonday as in the night;
We are in ˣdesolate places as ˣdead *men*.
11 We ᵗroar all like ˣbears,
And ᵗmourn sore like ˣdoves:
We ᵗlook for ˣjudgment, but *there is* none;
For salvation, *but* it ·ᵘis_far_off from us.

ᵘh.ᵗ. were separating.
ᴱG. Elohim, your *Triune* God.
i. בְּצֶדֶק
in. בֶּאֱמוּנָה
a. צִפְעוֹנִי
h. בִּמְסִלּוֹתָם
r. צְדָקָה
a. *or* adder's.
h. highways.

B.C. about 698.

12 For our transgressions [d]are_multiplied before Thee,
And our sins [d]testify against us:
For our transgressions *are* with us;
And *as for* our iniquities, we know them;
13 In_transgressing and lying against [J]*the* LORD,
And departing away from our [E]God,
Speaking oppression and revolt,
Conceiving and uttering from the_heart words_of falsehood.
14 And judgment [d]is_turned_away backward,
And [r]justice [t]standeth afar_off:
For truth [d]is_fallen in the street,
And equity [t]cannot enter.
15 Yea, [x]truth [*†]faileth;
And he_that_departeth from evil [†]maketh_himself_a_prey:
And [J]*the* LORD [*]saw *it*,
And it [*]displeased Him that *there was* no judgment.

t.†. the truth hath_been lacking.

i. אִישׁ

16 And He [*]saw that *there was* no [i]man,
And [*]wondered that *there was* no intercessor:
Therefore His arm [*]brought_**salvation** unto Him;
And His **righteousness**, it sustained Him.

i. ish.

c. כַּשִּׁרְיָן

17 For He [*]put_on righteousness as *a* [xc]breastplate,
And a helmet_of salvation upon His head;
And He [*]put_on the_garments_of vengeance *for* clothing,
And [*]was_clad with zeal as *a* [x]cloak.

c. coat-of-mail.

18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly He will_repay,
Fury to His adversaries,
Recompence to His enemies;
To the islands He will_repay recompence.
19 So [*]shall_they_fear [r]the_name_of [J]*the* LORD from *the* west,
And His [r]glory from the_rising_of *the* sun.
When *the* **enemy** shall_come_in like *a* [x]**flood**,

J. רוּחַ יְהוָה

The_**Spirit**_of [J]*the* LORD [d]shall_lift_up_a_standard against him.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 20, 21. ROM. 11. 26, 27.

20 And *the* Redeemer [d]shall_come to Zion,
And unto them_that_turn_from transgression in Jacob, [†]saith [J]*the* LORD.

B.C. 21. ROM. 11. 27, 29.

21 As for **me**, this *is* My **covenant**_with them, [d]saith [J]*the* LORD;
My Spirit that *is* upon thee,
And My words which I [d]have_put in thy mouth,
Shall not depart out_of thy mouth,
Nor out_of the_mouth_of thy seed,
Nor out_of the_mouth_of thy seed's seed,
[d]Saith [J]*the* LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

B.C. 1–3. REV. 21. 23, 24.

60 [d]ARISE, [d]**shine**; for thy light [d]is_come,
And the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD [d]is_risen upon thee.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 2. MAL. 4. 2.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall_cover *the* earth,
And gross_darkness *the* [E]people:
But [J]*the* LORD shall_arise upon thee,
And His glory shall_be_seen upon thee.

n. גּוֹיִם

3 And *the* [n]Gentiles [d]shall_come to thy light,
And kings to the_brightness_of thy rising.

n. nations.

4 [d]Lift_up thine eyes round_about, and [d]see:
All they [d]**gather**_themselves_together, they [d]come to thee:
Thy sons shall_come from far,
And thy daughters shall_be_nursed at *thy* side.

b. *or* be_lightened, *see* Ps. 34. 5.

b. וְנָהַרְתְּ

5 Then thou shalt_see, and [b]flow_together,

B.C. about 698.
And thine heart ·shall_fear, and ·be_enlarged;
t. יֵהָפֵךְ Because the_abundance_of *the* sea shall_be_[t]converted unto thee, — t. turned.
w. חֵיל The_[w]forces_of *the* [n]Gentiles shall_come unto thee. — w. *or* wealth. n. nations.
6 The_multitude_of camels shall_cover thee,
The_dromedaries_of Midian and Ephah;
All they from Sheba shall_come:
They shall_bring gold and incense;
And they shall_shew_forth the_praises_of [J]*the* LORD. — J. Jehovah.
7 All the_flocks_of Kedar shall_be_gathered_together unto thee,
b.b. וּבֵית תִּפְאַרְתִּי אֲפָאֵר The_rams_of Nebaioth shall_minister_unto thee:
They shall_come_up with acceptance on Mine altar; — b. beautify.
And I will_[b]glorify the_house_of My [b]glory. — b. beauty, *Heb.* pahar.
8 Who *are* these *that* [t]fly as *a* [x]cloud,
And as the doves to their windows?
9 Surely *the* **isles** shall_wait_for Me,
And the_ships_of Tarshish first,
To bring thy sons from far,
Their silver and their gold with them,
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהַיִךְ Unto the_name_of [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God, — J.G. Jehovah. thy Elohim.
b. פֵּאֲרָךְ And to the_Holy_One_of Israēl, because He ·[l]hath_[h]glorified thee. — b. beautified thee.
10 And the_sons_of strangers ·shall_build_up thy walls,
And their kings shall_minister unto thee:
For in My wrath I smote thee,
But in My favour ·[l]have_I_had_mercy on thee.
11. Rev. 21. 25, 26. 11 Therefore thy gates ·shall_be_open continually;
They shall not be_shut day nor night;
n. גּוֹיִם That *men* may_bring unto thee the_forces_of *the* [n]**Gentiles**, — n. nations.
And *that* their kings *may* be [⊥]brought.
12 For the nation and [x]kingdom that will not serve thee shall_perish;
Yea, *those* [x]nations [⊙]shall_be_utterly [t]wasted.
13 The_glory_of [x]Lebanon shall_come unto thee,
c. בְּרוֹשׁ *The* [c]fir_tree, *the* pine_tree, and *the* box together, — c. cypress.
To beautify the_place_of My sanctuary;
And I will_make the_place_of My feet glorious.
14 *The* sons also of them_that_afflicted thee ·shall_come bending unto thee;
And all they_that_despised thee ·shall_bow_themselves_down at the_soles_of thy feet;
And they ·shall_call thee, "The_city_of [J]*the* LORD,
The_Zion_of the_Holy_One_of Israēl."
15 Whereas thou ·[l]hast_been forsaken and hated, so that no *man* [⊥]went_through *thee*,
I ·will_make thee an **eternal excellency**, a joy_of many generations.
16 Thou ·[l]shalt also suck the_milk_of *the* [n]Gentiles, — n. nations.
And shalt_suck the_breast_of kings:
J. יְהוָֹה מוֹשִׁיעֵךְ And thou ·shalt_know that I [J]*the* LORD *am* thy Saviour — J. Jehovah Moshieek.
And thy Redeemer, the_Mighty_One_of Jacob.
17 For [x]brass I will_bring **gold**, and for [x]iron I will_bring **silver**,
And for [x≡]wood **brass**, and for [x]stones **iron**:
I ·will also make thy officers peace,
t. וְנֹגְשַׂיִךְ And thine [t]exactors righteousness. — t. *or* taxgatherers, *or* taskmasters.
18 Violence shall no more be_heard in thy land,
Wasting nor destruction within thy borders;

B.C. about 698.

But thou ˙shalt_call thy **walls** "**Salvation,**"
And thy **gates** "**Praise.**"

19, 20. Rev. 21. 23.

19 The sun shall_be no more thy **light** by_day;
Neither for brightness shall the moon give_light unto thee:
But [J]*the* LORD ˙shall_be unto thee an everlasting light,
b. לְתִפְאָרָתֶךָ And thy [=]God thy [b]glory.

b. *or* beauty, *Heb.* pahar.

20 Thy sun shall no more go_down;
Neither shall thy moon withdraw_itself:
For [J]*the* LORD shall_be thine everlasting light,
And the_days_of thy mourning ˙shall_be_ended.

21. Rev. 21. 27.

21 Thy ¯people also *shall be* **all righteous**:
They shall_inherit *the* land for ever,
The_branch_of My planting,
be. לְהִתְפָּאֵר The_work_of My hands, that I may_be_[be]glorified.

be. *lit.* beautified.

22 *A* [x]little_one shall_become a thousand,
And *a* [x]small_one a strong nation:
I [J]*the* LORD will_hasten it in his time.

1, 2. LUKE 4. 18, 19.

61 THE_Spirit_of [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD *is* upon Me;
Because [J]*the* **LORD** *hath* **anointed** Me to preach_good_tidings unto *the* [p][=]meek;
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
J. יְהוָה
p. עֲנָוִים
He *hath* sent Me to bind_up *the* [=]broken_hearted,
To proclaim liberty to *the* captives,
o. פְּקַח־קוֹחַ And the_[o]opening_of *the* prison to *them that are* [x=]bound;
2 To proclaim the_**acceptable year** of [J]*the* LORD,
=G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ And the_day_of vengeance of our [=]God;
To comfort all that_mourn;
3 To appoint unto them_that_mourn in Zion;
or. פְּאֵר To give unto them [or]beauty for ashes,
The_oil_of joy for mourning,
The_garment_of praise for the_spirit_of heaviness;
That they ˙might_be_called trees_of [x]righteousness,
The_planting_of [J]*the* LORD,
b. לְהִתְפָּאֵר That He might_be_[b]glorified.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
p. poor *or* lowly ones.
o. *or* opening of the eyes.
=G. Elohim.
or. ornament.
b. *lit.* beautified.

4 And they ˙shall_build *the* old wastes,
They shall raise_up *the* former desolations,
And they ˙shall_**repair** *the* waste cities,
The_desolations_of many generations.
5 And strangers ˙shall_stand and ˙feed your flocks,
And the_sons_of *the* alien *shall be* your ploughmen and your vinedressers.
6 But ye shall_be_named the_"Priests_of [J]*the* LORD:"
Men shall_call you the_"Ministers_of our [=]God:"
n. גּוֹיִם Ye shall_eat the_riches_of *the* [n]Gentiles,
And in their glory shall_ye_boast_yourselves.
7 For your shame *ye shall have* **double**;
And *for* confusion they shall_rejoice in their portion:
Therefore in their land they shall_possess *the* double:
Everlasting joy shall_be unto them.
8 For I [J]*the* LORD [+]love judgment,
a. בְּעוֹלָה [+]I_hate robbery for [n]burnt_offering;
g. וְנָתַתִּי And I ˙will_[g]direct their [r]work in truth,
r. פְּעֻלָּתָם And I will_[c]make an everlasting **covenant** with them.
c. אֶכְרוֹת 9 And their seed ˙shall_be_known among the [n]Gentiles,
And their offspring among the [=]people:
All that_see them shall_acknowledge them,
That they *are the* seed *which* [J]*the* LORD *hath* blessed.

a. ascending-offering.
g. give.
r. recompense.
c. cut *or* confirm.
n. nations.

B.C. about 698.

10 I [s]will_greatly [t]**rejoice** in [J]*the* LORD,
My soul shall_be_joyful in my [E]God;
For He [u]hath_clothed me with the_garments_of salvation,
He [u]hath_covered me with the_robe_of righteousness,
a. יְכַהֵן As a bridegroom [a t]decketh *himself* with ornaments,
And as a bride [t]adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth [t]bringeth_forth her bud,
And as *the* garden causeth *the* things_that_are_sown_in it to spring_forth;
So [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD will_cause righteousness and praise to_spring_forth before all the nations.

[s] G. Elohim.
a. adorneth. *as a priest, from* cohĕn, a priest.
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

62 FOR **Zion's** sake will I not hold_my_peace,
And for **Jerusalem's** sake I will not rest,
Until the_righteousness thereof [t]go_forth as [x]brightness,
And the_salvation thereof as a lamp *that* [t]burneth.
n. גּוֹיִם 2 And *the* [n]Gentiles [s]shall_see thy righteousness,
And all kings thy glory:
J. יְהוָה And thou [s]shalt_be_called by a new name,
e. יִקְּבֳנוּ Which the_mouth_of [J]*the* LORD shall_[e]name.

n. nations.
J. Jehovah.
e. expressly. name.

be. תִּפְאֶרֶת 3 Thou [s]shalt also be a crown_of [be]glory in the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD,
*G. אֱלֹהָיִךְ And a royal diadem in the_hand_of thy [E]God.

be. beauty.
*G. Elohim.

h. עֲזוּבָה 4 Thou shalt no more be_termed "[h]Forsaken:"
s. שְׁמָמָה Neither shall thy land any more be termed "[s]Desolate:"
kh. חֶפְצִי־בָהּ But thou shalt be called "[kh]**Hephzi-bah**,"
b. בְּעוּלָה And thy land "[b]**Beulah**:"
For [J]*the* LORD [s]delighteth in thee,
And thy land shall_be_married.

h. Hazubah.
s. Shĕmahmah.
kh. Khephtsi-bah, My delight *is* in her.
b. Bĕhulah, Married.

5 For *as* a young_man [t]marrieth a virgin,
So shall thy sons marry thee:
And *as the* bridegroom rejoiceth over *the* bride,
So shall thy [E]God rejoice over thee.

6. Luke 18. 1–8. 6 [s]I have_set **watchmen** upon thy walls, O_Jerusalem,
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם *Which* shall never hold_their_peace [a x]day nor [x]night:
וְכָל־הַלַּיְלָה [t x a] Ye_that make_mention_of [J]*the* LORD, [s]keep not silence,
t. הַמַּזְכִּירִים 7 And [t]give Him no [si]rest, till He [t]establish,
si. דֳּמִי And till He [t]make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

a. all the day and all the night.
t. The remembrancers_of.
si. silence.

8 [J]*The* LORD [u]hath_sworn by His right_hand,
And by the_arm_of His strength,
"[i]Surely I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies;
n. תִּירוֹשֵׁךְ And the_sons_of *the* stranger shall not drink thy [n]wine, for *the* which thou [u]hast_laboured:

i. If I give.
n. new_wine, tirōsh.

9. *See* Deut. 14. 23, 26. 9 But they_that_have_gathered it shall_eat it, and [s]praise [J]*the* LORD;
And they_that_have_brought_it_together shall_drink it in the_courts_of My [sa]holiness."
sa. קָדְשִׁי

sa. sanctuary.

10 [s]Go_through, [s]go_through the gates;
[s]Prepare ye the_way_of the people;
[s]Cast_up, [s]cast_up the highway; [s]gather_out *the* stones;
[s]Lift_up a standard for the [E]people.

11. Rom. 11. 25–27. Rev. 22. 12. 11 Behold, [J]*the* LORD [u]hath_proclaimed unto the_end_of *the* [ea]world,
ea. הָאָרֶץ [s]Say ye to the_daughter_of Zion,
"Behold, **thy salvation cometh**;
Behold, His reward *is* with Him,

ea. earth.

B.C. about 698.
r. וּפְעֻלָּתוֹ 12 And His [r]work before Him."
And they [·]shall_call them, "The holy [-]people, the_redeemed_of [J]*the* LORD:"
And thou shalt_be_called, "[d]Sought_out, A city [l]not forsaken."

r. *or* recompence.
12. Eze. 48. 35.
d. דְּרוּשָׁה
l. לֹא נֶעֱזָבָה
d. Dĕrushah.
l. Lo-nehĕzah-bah.

QUESTION.
e. מֵאֱדוֹם
b. מִבָּצְרָה
m. צֹעֶה

63 "WHO *is* this that_cometh from [e]Edom,
With_**dyed garments** from [b]Bozrah?
This *that is* glorious in His apparel,
[m]Travelling in the_greatness_of His strength?"

e. Edom, Rĕd.
b. Botsrah, Fortress, Vintage, Sheepfold.
m. Marching.

ANSWER.

"I that_speak in righteousness,
Mighty to save."

QUESTION.
r. אָדֹם

2 "Wherefore *art Thou* [r]**red** in Thine apparel,
And Thy garments like him_that_treadeth in *the* winefat?"

r. red, ahdom.

ANSWER.
3. Rev. 19. 11-16.

3 "I [·]have_trodden *the* winepress **alone**;
And of *the* [=]people *there was* none with Me:
For I [*]will_tread them in Mine anger,
And [*]trample them in My fury;
And their blood [*]shall_be_sprinkled upon My garments,
And I will_stain all My raiment.

4. Ch. 61. 2. Zeph. 3. 8.
4 For the_day_of vengeance *is* in Mine heart,
And the_year_of My [r=]redeemed [·]is_come.

r. [=]redeemed_as_by_a_kinsman.
r. גְּאוּלַי
5 And I [*]looked, and *there was* none [+]to_help;
And I [*]wondered that *there was* none [+]to_uphold:
Therefore Mine_own arm [*]brought_salvation unto Me;
And My fury, it upheld Me.
6 And I [*]will_tread_down *the* [=]people in Mine anger,
And [*]make_them_drunk in My fury,
And I [*]will_bring_down their strength to the earth."

J. יְהוָה
7 I will_mention the_**lovingkindnesses**_of [J]*the* LORD,
And the_**praises**_of [J]*the* LORD,
According to all that [J]*the* LORD *hath* bestowed_on us,
And *the* great goodness toward the_house_of Israël,
Which He *hath* bestowed on them
According_to His mercies,
And according_to the_multitude_of His lovingkindnesses.
8 For He [*]said, "Surely they *are* My [-]people,
[s]Children *that* will not lie:"
So He [*]was their Saviour.

J. Jehovah.
s. Sons.
s. בָּנִים
9 In all their affliction He was_afflicted,
And the_angel_of His presence saved them:
In His love and in His pity [H]e [r]redeemed them;
And He [*]bare them, and [*]carried them all the_days_of old.

10. Acts 7. 51.
10 But they **rebelled**, and [·]vexed His **holy** [⌜]**Spirit**:
Therefore He [*]was_turned to be their enemy, *and* [H]e fought against them.
11 Then **He** [*]**remembered** the_days_of old,
Moses, *and* His [-]people, *saying*,
Where *is* [xA]He_that brought_them_up out_of *the* sea
With the_[sh]shepherd_of His flock?
Where *is* [xA]He_that put His holy [⌜]Spirit within Him?
12 [+]That_led *them* by the_right_hand_of Moses with His glorious arm,
Dividing *the* [=]water before them,

sh. רֹעֵי (*kerî*).
sh. *or* shepherds.

n.c. about 698.

To make Himself an everlasting name?
13 [a]That_led them through the [z]deep,
As *a* [x]horse in the wilderness,
That they [b]should not stumble?
14. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 14 As *a* [x]beast [b]goeth_down into the valley,
The_Spirit_of [j]*the* LORD [b]caused_him_to_rest:
So didst_Thou_lead Thy [-]people,
n. תִּפְאֶרֶת To make Thyself a [n]glorious name. n. name_of beauty.

15 [·]**Look_down** from [z]heaven,
And [·]behold from the_habitation_of Thy holiness and of Thy
b. וְתִפְאַרְתֶּךָ [b]glory: b. *or* beauty.
m. וּגְבוּרֹתֶיךָ Where *is* Thy zeal and Thy [m]strength, m. *or* mighty_acts.
y. הֲכִינוֹן The_[y]sounding_of Thy bowels and of Thy mercies toward me? y. *or* yearning.
Are they restrained?
16 Doubtless Thou *art* our father,
Though Abraham [·]be_ignorant_of us,
And Israël [b]acknowledge us not:
k. גְּאָלֵנוּ Thou, O_[j]LORD, *art* our father, our [k]redeemer; k. kinsman_redeemer, goël.
Thy name *is* from everlasting.
17 O_[j]LORD, why [b]hast_Thou_made_us_to_err from Thy ways, j. Jehovah.
And [b]hardened our heart from Thy fear?
[·]**Return** for Thy servants' sake,
The_tribes_of Thine inheritance.
18 The_[-]people_of Thy holiness *have* possessed *it* but a little_while:
Our adversaries [·]have_trodden_down Thy sanctuary.
19 We [·]are *Thine:* Thou never barest_rule_over them;
t. לֹא נִקְרָא שִׁמְךָ עֲלֵיהֶם [t]They were not called by Thy name. t. Thy name was not called upon them.

64 OH_that Thou [·]wouldest_rend *the* heavens, that Thou [·]wouldest_**come_down**,
That *the* mountains [·]might_flow_down at Thy presence,
2. *In Heb. Ch.* 64. *begins here.* 2 As *when* the melting fire [c]burneth,
The fire [b]causeth *the* waters to_boil,
To make Thy name known to Thine adversaries,
That the nations [b]may_tremble at Thy presence!
3 When Thou didst terrible_things *which* we [b]looked not for,
Thou camest_down,
The mountains flowed_down at Thy presence.
4. Ps. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9. 4 For [f]since the_beginning_of_the_world *men* [·]have not f. from of old, *Heb.* meholahm.
heard, nor perceived by *the* ear,
f. וּבְלְעֻלָם Neither [·]hath *the* eye seen, **O_[z]God**, beside Thee,
w. יַעֲשֶׂה *What* He [w][b]hath_**prepared** for him_that_waiteth for Him. w. will_do.
5 Thou [·]meetest [-]*him that* [a]rejoiceth and [x]worketh righteousness,
Those that [b]remember Thee in Thy ways:
Behold, Thou [·]art_wroth; for we [*]have_sinned: [a]a. *or* wert_wroth.
In those is continuance, and we [*]shall_be_saved.
6 But we [*]are all as *an* [x]unclean *thing*,
And all our righteousnesses *are* as **filthy rags**;
And we all [*]do_fade as a leaf;
And our iniquities, like the wind,
[b]Have_taken_us_away.
7 And *there is* none [a]that_calleth upon Thy name,
[a]That_stirreth_up_himself to take_hold_of Thee:
For Thou [·]hast_hid Thy face from us,
And [*]hast_consumed us, because_of our iniquities.

B.C. about 698.

8 But now, O-[J] LORD, Thou *art* our father;
We *are* the **clay**, and Thou **our potter**;
And we all *are* the-work-of Thy hand.
9 [t]Be not wroth very sore, O-[J] LORD,
Neither [t]remember iniquity for ever:
Behold, [s]see, we-beseech-Thee, we *are* all Thy -people.
10 Thy holy cities [s]are a wilderness,
Zion [s]is a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.
11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised Thee, [s]is-burned-up-with fire:
And all our pleasant-things [s]are-laid-waste.
12 Wilt Thou [t]refrain-Thyself for these *things*, O-[J] LORD?
Wilt-Thou-hold-Thy-peace, and [*]afflict us very sore?

[t]B. Continue not to be.
[t]r. continue to remember.

1, 2. ROM. 10. 20, 21.

65 I [s]AM-**sought** of *them that* asked not *for Me;* I [s]am-found of *them that* sought Me not:
I said, "Behold Me, behold Me," unto a nation *that* was not called by My name.
2 I [s]have-spread-out My hands all the day unto a **rebellious** -people,
[x1]Which walketh-in *a* [x]way *that was* not good, after their-own thoughts;
3 A [x]-people [x1]that provoketh Me to-anger continually to My face;
[t]That-sacrificeth in [x]gardens, and [t]burneth-incense upon [x b]altars-of-brick;
4 [x1]Which remain among the graves,
And [t]lodge in the [s]monuments,
[x1]Which eat [x]swine's flesh,
And broth-of abominable *things is in* their vessels;
5 [x1]Which say, "[s]Stand by thyself, [t]come not near to me; for I am holier-than thou."
These *are* a smoke in My nose, a fire [t]that-burneth all the day.
6 Behold, *it* [t]is-written before Me: I will not keep-silence,
But [s]will-**recompense**, even [s]recompense into their bosom,
7 Your iniquities, and the-iniquities-of your fathers together,
[s]saith [J] *the* LORD,
Which *have* burned-incense upon the mountains,
And [d]blasphemed Me upon the hills:
Therefore [s]will-I-measure their former work into their bosom.

b. עַל־הַלְּבֵנִים
s. וּבְגָנִּזִים
J. יְהוָה
d. חֵרְפוּנִי

b. the bricks.
s. secret-places *or* vaults.
J. Jehovah.
d. defied *or* reproached.

8 Thus [s]saith [J] *the* LORD, [a]As the new-wine [t]is-found in the **cluster**,
And *one* [s]saith, "[t]Destroy it not; for a blessing *is* in it:"
So will-I-do for My servants' sakes,
That I may not destroy them all.
9 And I [s]will-bring-forth a seed out-of Jacob,
And out-of Judah an inheritor-of My mountains:
And Mine [=]elect [*]shall-inherit it,
And My servants shall-dwell there.
10 And [x]Sharon [s]shall-be a fold of flocks,
And the-valley-of Achor a place for *the* herds to-lie-down-in,
For My -people that [s]have-sought Me.
11 But ye *are* [t]they-that-**forsake** [J] *the* **LORD**,

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. According as.

B.C. about 698.
t. לַגַּד
f. וְהַמְמַלְאִים
mi. מִמְסָךְ
m. לַמְנִי

[x⊥]That forget My holy ⌜mountain,
[x⊥]That prepare a table [t]for *that* [x]troop,
And [x⊥]that [f]furnish the_[mi]drink_offering unto *that* [xm]number.
12 Therefore ·will_I_number you to the sword,
And ye shall all bow_down to the slaughter:
Because when I called, ye did not answer;
When I spake, ye did not hear;
But [*]did [x]evil before Mine eyes,
And did_choose *that* [x]wherein I delighted not.

t. *or* to [x]Fortune, *Heb.* Gad.
f. fill_up.
mi. mixed_wine.
m. Meni, Destiny *or* Fate.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
13 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD,
Behold, **My servants** shall_eat, but ye shall_be_hungry:
Behold, My servants shall_drink, but ye shall be_thirsty:
Behold, My servants shall_rejoice, but ye shall_be_ashamed:
14 Behold, My servants shall_sing for joy_of heart,
But ye shall_cry for sorrow_of heart,
And shall_howl [fr]for vexation_of spirit.
15 And ye ·shall_leave your name for a curse unto My chosen:
For [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD ·shall_slay thee,
And [t]call His servants by another name:

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
fr. from a broken.

16. Jer. 4. 2. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Rev. 3. 14.
a. אָמֵן
16 That [x⊥]he_who_blesseth_himself in the earth shall_bless_himself in the_[≡]God_of [a]truth;
And [x⊥]he that_sweareth in the earth shall_swear by the_[≡]God_of truth;
Because the former [x]troubles ·[l]are_forgotten, and because they ·[l]are_hid from Mine eyes.

a. Amen.

17. *Compare* 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
c. תַּעֲלֶינָה עַל־לֵב
17 For, behold, I [⊥]create **new heavens** and a new **earth**:
And the [≡]former shall not be_remembered, nor [c]come into mind.
18 But ·be_ye_glad and ·**rejoice** for ever *in that* which I [⊥]create:
For, behold, I [⊥]create ⌜**Jerusalem** a rejoicing,
And her ¯people a joy.
19 And I ·will_rejoice in Jerusalem,
And ·joy in My people:
And the_voice_of weeping shall_be no more heard in her,
Nor the_voice_of crying.
20 There shall_be no more thence an infant_of days,
Nor an old_man that [t]hath not filled his ⌜days:
For the child shall_die a hundred years old;
But the sinner *being* a hundred years old shall_be_[l]accursed.
21 And they ·shall_build houses, and ·inhabit *them*:
And they ·shall_plant vineyards, and ·eat the_fruit_of them.
22 They [t]shall not build, and another inhabit;
They shall not plant, and another eat:
For as the_days_of *a* [x]tree *are* the_days_of My ¯people,
And [c]Mine [≡]elect [w]shall_long_enjoy the_work_of their hands.
23 They shall not labour in vain,
Nor bring forth for [x]trouble;
For they *are* the_seed_of the_[≡]blessed_of [J]*the* LORD,
And their offspring with them.
24 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, that before they [t]call, I will_answer;
And while they [⊥]are_yet_speaking, I will_hear.

c. come_up upon *the* heart.
l. *or* lightly_esteemed.
c. My chosen.
w. wear_out_by_long_usage.

25. Gen. 3. 14. Ch. 11. 6.
a. כְּאֶחָד
25 *The* **wolf** and *the* **lamb** shall_feed [a]together,
And *the* lion shall_eat straw like the bullock:
And dust *shall be the* serpent's meat.
They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain,
·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD.

a. as one.

B.C. about 698. 1. MATT. 5. 34.

66 THUS [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, The [=]**heaven** *is* My **throne**,
And the **earth** *is* My **footstool**:

t. זֶה
Where *is* [t]the house that ye [t]build unto Me?
And where *is* [t]the place of My rest?

2. Ch. 57. 15.
2 For [=]all those *things hath* Mine hand made,
J. יְהוָה
And all those *things* [*]have been, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
l. עָנִי
But to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* [l]poor and of a **contrite** spirit,
And **trembleth** at My word.

i. אִישׁ
3 [+]He that killeth *an* [x]ox *is as if* [+]he slew a [i]man;
b. עֹרֵף
[+]He that sacrificeth *a* [x]lamb, *as if* [b+]he cut off a dog's neck;
g. מַנְחָה
[+]He that offereth an [g]oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood;
ma. מַזְכִּיר לְבֹנָה
[+]He that [ma]burneth incense, *as if* [+]he blessed an idol.
Yea, they [l]have chosen their own ways,
And their soul [l]delighteth in their abominations.

4. 2 Thess. 2. 9-12.
c. מְתַעֲלוֹלֵיהֶם
4 I also will choose their [c]**delusions**,
And will bring their fears upon them;
Because when I called, none did answer;
When I spake, they did not hear:
But they [*]did [x]evil before Mine eyes,
And chose *that* [x]in which I delighted not.

5. 2 Thess. 1. 3-10.
5 [l]Hear the word of [J]*the* LORD, [x+]ye that **tremble** at His word;
Your brethren [+]that hated you,
[+]That cast you out for My name's sake,
Said, "[t]Let [J]*the* LORD be glorified:"
But He [*]shall **appear** to your joy
And they shall be ashamed.

6 A **voice** of noise from *the* city, a voice from *the* temple,
A voice of [J]*the* LORD [+]that rendereth recompence to His enemies.

7. *Compare* Rev. xii. *and see* Zech. 12. 10-14; Rom. 11. 26, 27.
m. זָכָר
7 Before she [t]travailed, she brought forth;
Before her pain [t]came, she [l]was delivered of a [m]man child.
8 Who [l]hath heard such a thing? who [l]hath seen such things?
Shall *the* earth be made to bring forth in one day?
Or shall a nation be born at once?
For as soon as **Zion travailed**, she brought forth her [s=]children.
s. בָּנִים
9 "Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth?" [t]saith [J]*the* LORD:
"Shall I [+]cause to bring forth, and [l]shut *the womb?*"
[l]saith thy [=]God.

10 [l]**Rejoice** ye **with Jerusalem**, and [l]be glad with her, all ye that love her:
[l]Rejoice for joy with her, all [x+]ye that mourn for her:
11 That ye may suck, and [l]be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations;
That ye [t]may milk out, and [l]be delighted with the abundance of her glory.
12 For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, Behold, I [+]will extend peace to her like a river,
n. גּוֹיִם
And the glory of *the* [n]Gentiles like a flowing stream:
Then [*]shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides,
And be dandled upon *her* knees.
13 As one whom his mother [t]comforteth, so will I comfort you;
And ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

B.C. about 698. 14 And when ye ·see *this*, your heart ·shall_rejoice,
And your bones shall_flourish like *a* ˣherb:
And the_hand_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·shall_be_known ˹*toward* His servants,
And *His* indignation ˹*toward* His enemies.

15. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8. 15 For, behold, ᴶ*the* **LORD will_come** with ˣfire,
And with His chariots like *a* ˣwhirlwind,
To render His anger with fury,
And His rebuke with flames_of fire.
16 For by fire and by His sword ˩will ᴶ*the* LORD plead with all flesh:
And the_slain_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·shall_be_many.

17 ˣ˩They that_sanctify_themselves, and purify_themselves in the gardens
Behind one *tree* in the midst,
Eating ˣswine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse,
c. יָסֻפוּ Shall_ᶜbe_consumed together, ˩saith ᴶ*the* LORD. c. come_to_an_end.

18. Rev. 1. 7. 18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts:
It ˩shall_come, that I ᵒwill_**gather** ˹all ˣnations and ˣtongues;
And they ·shall_come, and ·see My ˹glory.

19 And I ·will_set a sign among them,
And I ·will_**send** those_that_escape of them unto the nations,
To Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that_draw *the* bow,
To Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles ˣafar_off,
That have not heard My ˹fame, neither ·ˡhave_seen My ˹glory;
n. הַגּוֹיִם And they ·shall_declare My ˹glory among the ⁿGentiles. n. nations.
g. מִנְחָה 20 And they ·shall_bring ˹all your brethren *for* an ᵍoffering unto ᴶ*the* LORD out_of all ˣnations
Upon ˣhorses, and in ˣchariots, and in ˣlitters, and upon
d. וּבַכִּרְכָּרוֹת ˣmules, and upon ˣᵈswift_beasts, d. dromedaries.
To My holy mountain Jerusalem, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵗbring *an* ˣᵍoffering in a clean
s. בְּנֵי vessel into the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD. a. According as. s. sons.
21 And I will also take of them for ˣpriests *and* for ˣLevites, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

22 For ᵃas the new ˣheavens and the new ˣearth, which I ˩will_make, ˩shall_remain before Me, ˩saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
So shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* from one_**new_moon** to another, and from one_**sabbath** to another,
Shall all flesh come to worship before Me, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

24. Mark 9. 43-49. 24 And they ·shall_go_forth, and ·look upon the_carcases_of the ᵆmen ˣ˩that have_transgressed against Me:
For their **worm** shall not die,
Neither shall their **fire** be_quenched;
And they ·shall_be an abhorring unto all flesh.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

[j]JEREMIAH.

j. ירמיה

j. Yerĕmyahu.

B.C. about 629.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

j. יִרְמְיָהוּ
h. חִלְקִיָּהוּ
a. בַּעֲנָתוֹת

THE words of [j]Jeremiah the son of [h]Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in [a]Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: [2] to whom the **word** of [J]*the* **LORD** came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

j. Yerĕmyahu, Jehovah will-raise-up.
h. Khilkiyahu, Portion of Jehovah.
a. Anathōth, Answers.

3. Ch. 39. 2.

[3] It [x]came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of *the* eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth [x]month.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

5. Gal. 1. 15.

[4] Then the word of [J]*the* LORD [x]came unto me, [o]saying, [5] "Before I [r]formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou [r]camest forth out of *the* womb I sanctified thee, *and* I **ordained** thee a **prophet** unto the nations."

6. *See* Ex. 4. 10-13.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

k. לֹא־יָדַעְתִּי

k. know not-to.

[6] Then [x]said I, "Ah, [a≡]Lord [J]GOD! behold, I [k]cannot speak: for Ɛ *am* a child." [7] But [J]*the* LORD [x]said unto me, "[r]Say not, Ɛ *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and [c]whatsoever I [r]command thee thou shalt speak. [8] [r]Be not afraid of their faces: for Ɛ *am* with thee to deliver thee," [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.

9. Mark 7. 33.

[9] Then [J]*the* LORD [x]put forth His [c]hand, and [x]touched my mouth. And [J]*the* LORD said unto me, "Behold, I [l]have put My words in thy mouth. [10] [l]See, I have [x]this [x]day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant."

a. שְׁקֵד

a. almond-tree, *Heb.* shahkeed, *from* shahkad, to watch.

w. אִישְׁקֹד אֲנִי

w. am-watching over, *Heb.* shokeed, *from* shahkad, to watch.

[11] Moreover the word of [J]*the* LORD [x]came unto me, saying, "Jeremiah, what [l]seest thou?" And I [x]said, "Ɛ see a **rod** of an [a]**almond-tree**." [12] Then [x]said [J]*the* LORD unto me, "Thou hast well seen: for Ɛ [w][l]will hasten My word to perform it."

b. סִיר נָפוּחַ
f. מִפָּנִי

b. boiling, *Heb.* nahphuakh, *from* nahphakh, to blow, to breathe.
f. from the face of.

[13] And the word of [J]*the* LORD [x]came unto me *the* second time, saying, "What [l]seest thou?" And I [x]said, "Ɛ see a [b]**seething pot**; and the face thereof *is* [f]toward *the* **north**."

[14] Then [J]*the* LORD [x]said unto me, "Out of *the* north *an* [x]evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. [15] For, lo, I [l]will call all the families of the kingdoms of *the* north," [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; "and they [l]shall come, and they [l]shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. [16] And I [l]will utter My judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who [l]have forsaken Me, and [x]have burned incense unto other gods, and [x]worshipped the works of their own hands."

17-19. Ezc. 2. 1-8.

[17] "Thou therefore [r]gird up thy loins, and [l]**arise**, and [l]**speak** unto them [c]all that Ɛ [r]command thee: [r]**be not dismayed** at their faces, lest I [r]confound thee before them. [18] For, behold, Ɛ [l]have made thee this day a defenced city, and an **iron pillar**, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. [19] And they [l]shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for Ɛ *am* with thee," [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, "to deliver thee."

B.C. about 629.

2 MOREOVER the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came to me, [⊙]saying,
J. יְהוָֹה
2 "·Go and ·cry in the_ears_of Jerusalem, [⊙]saying,
Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
I ·[l]**remember thee**, the_kindness_of thy youth, the_love_of thine **espousals**,
When thou wentest after Me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.
3 Israēl *was* holiness unto [J]*the* LORD,
And the_firstfruits_of his increase:
b. יֶאְשָׁמוּ All [⊥]that_devour him shall_[b]offend;
Evil shall_come upon them, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD."
4 ·Hear ye the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, O_house_of Jacob,
And all the_families_of the_house_of Israēl:
5 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
What iniquity ·[l]have your fathers found in Me, that they ·[l]are_**gone_far from Me**,
And [*]have_walked after [x]vanity, and [*]are_become vain?
6 Neither said they, "Where *is* [J]*the* LORD [x⊥]that brought us up out_of the_land_of Egypt,
[x⊥]That led us through the wilderness, through a land_of deserts and of pits,
Through a land_of drought, and of the_shadow_of_death,
i. אִישׁ Through a land that no [i]man passed_through, and where no
a. אָדָם [a]man dwelt?
f. אֶרֶץ הַכַּרְמֶל 7 And I [*]brought you into *a* [xf]plentiful country,
To eat the_fruit thereof and the_goodness thereof;
But when ye [*]entered, ye [*]defiled My [⌐]land,
And made Mine heritage an abomination.
8 The priests said not, "Where *is* [J]*the* LORD?"
And they_that_handle the law knew Me not:
The pastors also transgressed against Me,
And the prophets prophesied by [x]Baal,
And walked after *things that* do not profit.
9 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD,
s. בְּנֵי בְנֵיכֶם And with your [s]children's [s]children will_I_plead.
10 For ·pass_over the_isles_of Chittim, and ·see;
And send unto Kedar, and ·consider diligently,
And ·see if there ·[l]be such a thing.
11 ·[l]Hath a nation **changed** *their* **gods**, which *are* yet no gods?
But My people ·[l]have_changed their glory for *that which* [ᵇ]doth not profit.
12 ·Be astonished, O_ye heavens, at this, and ·be horribly_afraid,
Be ye very desolate, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.
13 For My people ·[l]have_committed **two evils**;
They ·[l]have_forsaken Me the_**fountain**_of **living waters**,
c. אֲשֶׁר לֹא־יָכְלוּ הַמָּיִם *And* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that [c⊥]can hold no [x≡]water.
14 *Is* **Israēl** a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave?*
Why ·[l]is he **spoiled**?
15 *The* young_lions [ᵇ]roared upon him, *and* yelled,
And they [*]made his land waste:
His cities ·[l]are_burned without inhabitant.
16 Also the_[s]children_of Noph and Tahapanes
[ᵇ]Have_broken *the* crown_of_thy_head.
17 ·[l]Hast thou not procured this unto thyself,
In that thou ·[l]hast_forsaken [J⌐]*the* LORD thy [≡]God,
When He led thee by the way?
18 And now what hast thou to do in the_way_of Egypt,

J. Jehovah.
b. be_guilty.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
f. fruitful land.
s. sons' sons.
c. cannot hold the waters.

B.C. about 629.

To drink the_waters_of [i] Sihor?
Or what hast thou to do in the_way_of Assyria,
To drink the_waters_of *the* river[ie]?

19 Thine_own wickedness shall_**correct** thee,
And thy backslidings shall_**reprove** thee:
·Know therefore and ·see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter,
that thou ·hast_forsaken [J] ⌜*the* LORD⌝ thy [≡]God,
And that My fear *is* not in thee, [⊥]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

20 For of old time I ·have_broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands;
And thou *saidst, "I will not transgress;"
When upon every high hill and under every green tree thou [⊥]wanderest, playing_the_harlot.

21. Ch. 5. 4. 21 Yet [E] had_planted thee a **noble vine**, wholly_a_right seed:
How then ·art_thou_turned into the **degenerate** plant_of a strange vine unto Me?

so. בֹּרִית 22 For though thou [t]wash thee with [xso]nitre,
And *take thee much soap,
Yet thine iniquity [⊥]is_marked before Me,
[⊥]Saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD.

23 How [t]canst_thou_say, "I ·am not polluted,
I ·have not gone after [x]Baalim?"
·See thy way in the valley, ·know what thou ·hast_done:
Thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 A **wild_ass** used_to *the* wilderness,
That snuffeth_up *the* wind at her pleasure;
In her occasion who [t]can_turn_her_away?
All they_that_seek her will not weary_themselves;
In her month they shall_find her.

25 ·Withhold thy foot from being unshod,
And thy throat from thirst:
But thou *saidst, "There is no hope: no;
For I ·have_loved strangers, and after them will_I_go."

26 As *the* thief is_**ashamed** when he [t]is_found,
So ·is the_house_of Israēl ashamed;
They, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to *a* [x]stock, "Thou *art* my father;"
And to *a* [x]stone, "Thou ·hast_brought_me_forth:"
For they ·have_turned *their* back unto Me, and not *their* face:
But in the_time_of their trouble they will_say, "·Arise, and ·save us."

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou ·hast_made thee?
Let_them_arise, if they can_save thee in the_time_of thy trouble:
For *according to* the_number_of thy cities ·are thy gods, O_Judah.

29 Wherefore will_ye_plead with Me?
Ye all ·have_transgressed against Me, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.

30 In vain ·have_I_smitten your [s]⌜children⌝;
They received no correction:
Your_own sword *hath* devoured your prophets,
Like a destroying lion.

31 O_generation, ·see ye the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.
·Have_I_been a wilderness unto Israēl? a land_of [d]darkness?
Wherefore ·say My people, "We [h]·are_lords; we will_come no more unto Thee?"

i. *i.e.* Nile.
ie. *i.e.* Euphrates.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
so. soda *or* lye.
s. sons.
d. *lit.* darkness of Jehovah.
h. ·have wandered, *Heb.* radnu.

B.C. about 629.

32 [h]Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire?
Yet My people [i]have_forgotten Me days without number.
33 Why [h]trimmest thou thy way to seek love?
f. הָרַעוֹת Therefore [i]hast thou also taught the [fr]wicked_ones thy [r]ways. f. *feminine.*
34 Also in thy skirts [i]is_found the_blood_of the_souls_of *the* poor innocents:
t. בַּפְּתֻחָרֶת I [i]have not found it by [xt]secret_search, but upon all these. t. the digging.
35 Yet thou [k]sayest, "Because I am_innocent, surely His anger [i]shall_turn from Me."
Behold, I [l]will_plead_with thee, because thou [o]sayest, "I have not sinned."
36 Why [h]gaddest_thou_about so_much to change thy [r]way?
a. בַּאֲשֶׁר Thou also shalt_be_ashamed of Egypt, [a]as thou wast_ashamed of Assyria. a. according as.
37 Yea, thou shalt_go_forth from him,
And thine hands upon thine head:
For [j]*the* LORD *hath* rejected thy confidences,
And thou shalt not prosper in them.

1. Deut. 24. 1-4. Ch. 4. 1.

3 [o]THEY_say, "If a [i]man [h]**put_away** his [r]wife, i. ish.
And she [g]go from him, and [g]become another [i]man's,
Shall he return unto her again?"
Shall not [x]that [x]land [o]be_greatly [h]polluted?
But thou [i]hast_played_the_harlot with many lovers;
i. אִישׁ **Yet [g]return_again** to Me, [l]saith [j]*the* LORD. j. Jehovah.
2 [g]Lift_up thine eyes unto *the* high_places,
And [g]see where thou [i]hast not been_lien_with.
In *the* ways [i]hast_thou_sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness;
And thou [k]hast_polluted *the* land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.
3 Therefore *the* showers [k]have_been_withholden,
And there [i]hath_been no latter_rain;
And thou hadst a whore's forehead,
Thou refusedst to be_ashamed.
4 Wilt thou not from this_time [i]cry unto Me,
"**My Father**, Thou *art* the_guide_of my youth?"
5 (Will He reserve *His anger* for ever?
Will He keep *it* to the end?)
Behold, thou [i]hast_spoken and [k]done [x]evil_things as thou couldest.

about 612.

6 [j]*The* LORD [k]said also unto me in the_days_of **Josiah** the king. "Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding **Israēl** [i]hath_done? She [l]is_gone_up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there [k]hath_played *the* harlot. 7 And I [k]said after she had_done [r]all these *things*, '[rr]Turn thou unto Me.' But she returned not. And her treacherous sister **Judah** [k]saw *it*. r. תָּשׁוּב r. Return *or* She will return.
8 And I [k]saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israēl committed_adultery I had_put_her_away, and [k]given her *a* [r]bill_of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but [k]went and [k]played_the_harlot also. 9 And it [g]came_to_pass through the_lightness_of her whoredom, that she [k]defiled [r]the land, and [k]committed adultery with [x]stones and with [x]stocks. 10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah [i]hath not turned unto Me with her whole heart, but feignedly, [l]saith [j]*the* LORD."

B.C. about 612.

11 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "*The* backsliding Israēl
h. נַפְשָׁהּ [*]hath_justified [h]herself more_than treacherous Judah." h. her soul.
12 [*]Go and [*]proclaim [x]these [x]words toward_the_north, and
[*]say,
[*]**Return**, thou_backsliding Israēl, [†]saith [J]*the* LORD;
And I will not cause Mine anger to_fall upon you:
g. חָסִיד For Ĕ *am* [g]merciful, saith [J]*the* LORD, g. gracious *or* kind, *Heb.* khahsid.
And I will not keep *anger* for ever.
13 Only [*]acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou [*]hast_transgressed against [J]*the* LORD thy [≡]God,
And [*]hast_scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree,
And ye [*]have not obeyed My voice, [†]saith [J]*the* LORD.
r. שׁוּבוּ 14 [r][*]**Turn**, O_backsliding [s]children, [†]saith [J]*the* LORD; for Ĕ r. Return.
s. בָנִים [*]am_married unto you: s. sons.
And I [*]will_take you one of a city, and two of a family, and J. Jehovah.
I [*]will_bring you to Zion:
15 And I [*]will_give you pastors according_to Mine heart,
Which [*]shall_feed you with knowledge and understanding.
16 And it [*]shall_come_to_pass, when ye [t]be_multiplied and
[*]increased in the land,
In [x]those [x]days, [†]saith [J]*the* LORD, they shall_say no more,
"The_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD:"
c. וְלֹא יַעֲלֶה Neither shall_it_[c]come to mind: c. come_up on *the* heart.
עַל_לֵב Neither shall_they_remember it;
Neither shall_they_visit *it;*
i. יֵעָשֶׂה Neither shall_[i]that_be_done any_more. i. *or* it_be_made.
17 At [x]that [x]time they shall_call **Jerusalem** the_**throne**_of
[J]*the* LORD;
And all the nations [*]shall_be_gathered unto it, to the_name_of [J]*the* LORD, to Jerusalem:
st. שְׁרִרוּת Neither shall_they_walk any_more after the_[st]imagination_of their evil heart. st. stubbornness.
18 In [x]those [x]days the_house_of Judah shall_walk with the_house_of Israēl,
And they [*]shall_come together out_of the_land_of *the* north
To the land that I [*]have_given_for_an_inheritance unto your [f]fathers.
19 But Ĕ said, "How shall_I_put thee among the [s]children, s. sons.
And [*]give thee a pleasant land,
A goodly heritage_of the_hosts_of nations?"
And I [*]said, "Thou shalt_call Me, '**My Father**;'
And shalt not turn_away from Me."
f. כִּרְעָה 20 Surely *as* a wife [*]treacherously_departeth from her [f]husband, f. friend.
So have_ye_dealt_treacherously with Me, O_house_of Israēl,
[†]Saith [J]*the* LORD.
21 A voice was_heard upon the high_places,
Weeping *and* **supplications**_of the_[s]children_of Israēl:
b. כִּי [b]For they [*]have_perverted their [f]way, b. Because.
And they [*]have_forgotten [J][f]*the* LORD their [≡]God.
22 "[*]Return, ye backsliding [s]children, *and* I will_heal your backslidings."
"Behold, we come unto Thee; for Thou *art* [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God.
23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from *the* hills, *and from* the_multitude_of mountains:
Truly in [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God *is* the_salvation_of Israēl."

n.c. about 612.
t. וְהַבֹּשֶׁת
Ch. 11. 13.

24 For [x][t]shame [l]hath_devoured [f]the_labour_of our fathers from our youth;
Their [f]flocks and their [f]herds, their [f]sons and their [f]daughters.
25 We [l]lie_down in our shame, and our confusion [k]covereth us:
[b]For we [l]have_sinned against [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, [ac] and our fathers,
From our youth even unto [x]this [x]day,
And have not obeyed the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God."

t. the shameful thing, the idol.

J. יְהוָה

4 IF thou [b]wilt return, O_Israël, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD, [b]**return** unto Me:
And if thou [b]wilt_put_away thine abominations out_of My sight, then shalt thou not remove.
2. Gen. 22. 18. Isa. 45. 25.
2 And thou [l]shalt_swear, "[J]*The* LORD liveth,"
In truth, in judgment, and in righteousness;
And *the* nations [l]shall_bless_themselves in Him,
And in Him shall_they_glory.
3. Hos. 10. 12. Mat. 13. 7, 22.
i. אִישׁ
3 For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD to the_[i]men_of Judah and Jerusalem,
[l]**Break_up** your fallow_ground,
And [b]sow not among thorns.
4 [l]**Circumcise**_yourselves to [J]*the* LORD,
And [l]take_away the_foreskins_of your heart,
Ye [i]men_of Judah and inhabitants_of Jerusalem:
Lest My fury [b]come_forth like fire,
And [l]burn that none [a]can_quench *it*,
Because of the_evil_of your doings.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

5 [l]Declare ye in Judah, and [l]publish in Jerusalem;
And [l]say, "[l]Blow ye *the* trumpet in the land:"
f. מַלְאוּ
[l]Cry, [f][l]gather_together, and [l]say,
"[l]Assemble_yourselves, and [k]let_us_go into the defended cities."
6 [l]Set up *the* standard toward Zion:
[l]Retire, [b]stay not:
For I [a]will_bring evil from *the* north, and a great destruction.
7 *The* lion [l]is_come_up from his thicket,
n. וּמַשְׁחִית גּוֹיִם
And the_**destroyer**_of *the* [n]**Gentiles** [l]is_on_his_way;
He [l]is_gone_forth from his place to make thy land desolate;
And thy cities shall_be_laid_waste, without an inhabitant.
8 For this [l]gird you with sackcloth, [l]lament and [l]howl:
For the_fierce_anger of [J]*the* LORD [l]is not turned_back from us.

f. fully *or* aloud.
n. nations.

9 And it [l]shall_come_to_pass at [x]that [x]day, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That the_heart_of the king shall_perish,
And the_heart_of the princes;
And the priests [l]shall_be_astonished, and the prophets shall_wonder.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
10 (Then [k]said I, "Ah, [a=]Lord [J]GOD! surely Thou [l]hast_greatly deceived [x]this [x]-people and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall_have_peace;' whereas *the* sword [l]reacheth unto the soul.")
11 At [x]that [x]time shall_it_be_said to [x]this [x]-people and to Jerusalem,
A dry wind_of *the* high_places in the wilderness toward the_daughter_of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

B.C. about 612.

12 *Even* a full wind from those *places* shall_come unto Me:
Now also will I give [=]sentence_against them.
13 Behold, he shall_come_up as [x]clouds,
And his chariots *shall be* as *a* [x]whirlwind:
His horses [1]are swifter than eagles.
"Woe unto us! for we [1]are_spoiled."

14 O_Jerusalem, [1]**wash** thine **heart** from wickedness, that thou mayest_be_saved.
How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?
15 For a voice declareth from Dan,
h. מִיהֹר And publisheth affliction from [h]mount Ephraim. h. the-hill-country-of.
16 [1]Make_ye_mention to the nations;
Behold, [1]publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers [4]come from *a* [x]far country,
And [*]give_out their voice against the_cities_of Judah.
17 As keepers_of a field, [1]are they against her round_about;
Because she [1]hath_been_rebellious against ℜe, [4]saith [J]*the* LORD.
18. Ch. 2. 17, 19. 18 Thy way and thy doings *have* procured these *things* unto thee;
This *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter,
Because it [1]reacheth unto thine heart.

19 My bowels, my bowels!
t. קִרְוֹת לִבִּי I [4]am_pained at [t]my very heart; t. the-walls-of my heart.
My heart [4]maketh_a_noise in me;
I cannot hold_my_peace,
Because thou [1]hast_heard, O_my soul,
The_sound_of the trumpet, the_**alarm_of war**.
20 Destruction upon destruction [1]is_cried;
For the whole land [1]is_spoiled:
Suddenly [1]are my tents spoiled,
And my curtains in a moment.
21 How long shall_I_see *the* standard,
And hear the_sound_of *the* trumpet?
22 "For My people *is* foolish, they have not known ℜe;
s. בָּנִים They *are* sottish [s]children, and they have none understanding: s. sons.
They *are* wise to do_evil, but to do_good they have no knowledge."

23. Gen. 1. 2. 23-28. Isa. xxiv. 23 I **beheld** [7]the earth, and, lo, *it was* without form, and void;
And the heavens, and they *had* no light.
24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they [4]trembled,
And all the hills moved_lightly.
a. אָדָם 25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no [xa]man, a. ahdahm.
And all the_birds_of the heavens were_fled.
26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful_place *was a* [x]wilderness,
And all the_cities thereof were_broken_down at the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD,
And by His fierce anger.
27 For thus *hath* [J]*the* LORD said,
The whole land shall_be_**desolate**;
Yet will I not make a full_end.
28 For this shall the earth mourn,
And the heavens above [1]be_black:
Because I [1]have_spoken *it*, I [1]have_purposed *it*,
And [1]will not repent, neither will_I_turn_back from it. [d]w. did not repent.

B.C. about 612.

29 The whole city [t]shall_flee for the_noise_of *the* horsemen and bowmen;
They [l]shall_go into thickets, and [l]climb_up upon the rocks:
al. כָּל־הָעִיר [al]Every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a [i]man [t]dwell therein. a. All the city. i. ish.

30 And *when* thou *art* **spoiled**, what wilt_thou_do?
Though thou [t]clothest_thyself_with crimson,
Though thou [t]deckest thee with ornaments_of gold,
en. תְּחַרְעִי Though thou [en t]rentest thy [e]face with [x]painting, en. enlargest.
e. עֵינַיִךְ In vain shalt_thou_make_thyself_fair; e. eyes.
so. נַפְשֵׁךְ *Thy* lovers [l]will_despise thee, they will_seek thy [so]life. so. soul.

31 For I *have* heard a voice as of a woman_in_travail,
And the anguish as of her_that_bringeth_forth_her_first_child,
The_voice_of the_daughter_of Zion, *that* [t]bewaileth_herself,
That [t]spreadeth her hands, *saying*,
"Woe *is* me now! for my soul [l]is_wearied because of murderers."

1. Gen. 18. 17–33. Eze. 22. 30.

5 [l]RUN_ye_to_and_fro through the_[o]streets_of Jerusalem, and [l]see now, and [l]know, o. out_places.
o. בְּחוּצוֹת And [l]seek in the_broad_places thereof, if ye can find a [i]man, i. ish.
i. אִישׁ if there be *any* [t]that_executeth **judgment**, [t]that_seeketh *the* **truth**;
And I [*]will_pardon it.
J. יְהוָה 2 And though they [t]say, "[J]*The* LORD liveth;" J. Jehovah.
Surely they [t]swear [x]falsely.

3 O_[J]LORD, *are* not Thine eyes upon *the* truth?
Thou [l]hast_stricken them, but they [l]have not grieved;
Thou [l]hast_consumed them, *but* they [l]have_refused to receive correction:
They [l]have_made their faces harder than a rock; they [l]have_refused to return.

4. Ch. 8. 7. 4 Therefore I said,
"Surely these *are* [=]**poor**; they are_foolish:
For they know not the_way_of [J]*the* LORD, *nor* the_judgment_of their [=]God."

5. Mic. 3. 1. 5 I will_get me unto the [=]**great_men**, and [*]will_speak_unto them;
For they [l]have_known the_way_of [J]*the* LORD, *and* the_judgment_of their [=]God:
t. יַחְדָּו But these [l]have [t]altogether broken *the* yoke, *and* burst *the* bonds. t. together.

6 Wherefore a lion out_of *the* forest [l]shall_slay them,
d. עַרְבוֹת *And* a wolf_of *the* [d]evenings shall_spoil them, d. deserts.
A leopard [t]shall_watch over their cities:
Every_one [x t]that goeth_out thence shall_be_torn_in_pieces:
Because their transgressions [l]are many, *and* their backslidings [l]are_increased.

7 How shall_I_pardon thee for this?
s. בָּנַיִךְ Thy [s]children [l]have_forsaken Me, and [*]sworn by *them that* s. sons.
are no gods:
When I [*]had_fed them to the full, they then [*]committed_**adultery**,
And [t]assembled_themselves_by_troops in *the* harlots' houses.
8 They were *as* fed horses in *the* morning:
Every_one [t]neighed after his neighbour's wife.

B.C. about 612.

9 Shall I not visit for these *things?* [a]saith [J]*the* LORD:
And shall not My soul be_avenged on such a nation as this?
10 [c]Go_ye_up upon her walls, and [c]destroy;
But [f]make not a full_end:
Take_away her battlements; for they *are* not [J]*the* LORD's.
11 For the_house_of Israël and the_house_of Judah [d]have_**dealt** very **treacherously** against Me, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD.
12 They [d]have_belied [J]*the* LORD, and [*]said,
"*It is* not [H]*He*; neither shall evil come upon us;
Neither shall_we_see sword nor famine:
13 And the prophets shall_become wind,
And the word *is* not in them: thus shall_it_be_done unto them."
14 Wherefore thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of hosts,
Because ye [°]speak [x]this [x]word,
Behold, I [a]will_make My words in thy mouth fire,
And [x]this [x]people wood, and it [*]shall_devour them.

15 Lo, I [a]will_**bring** a nation upon you from far, O_house_of Israël, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD:
It *is* a mighty nation,
It *is* an ancient nation,
A nation whose language thou [f]knowest not,
Neither [f]understandest what they [f]say.
16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre,
They *are* all mighty_men.
17 And they [c]shall_eat_up thine harvest, and thy bread,
Which thy sons and thy daughters should_eat:
They shall_eat_up thy flocks and thine herds:
They shall_eat_up thy vines and thy fig_trees:
They shall_impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou [a]trustedst, with *the* sword.
18 Nevertheless in [x]those [x]days, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD, I will not make a full_end with you.
19 And it [c]shall_come_to_pass, when ye shall_say,
"**Wherefore** [d]doeth [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [f]all these *things* unto us?"
Then [c]shalt_thou_answer them,
"Like as ye [d]have_forsaken [H]*Me*, and [*]served strange gods in your land,
So shall_ye_serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours."
20 [c]Declare this in the_house_of Jacob,
And [c]publish it in Judah, saying,
h. וְאֵין לֵב 21 [c]Hear now this, O_foolish people, and without [h]understanding; h. heart.
Which have eyes, and [f]see not; which have ears, and [f]hear not:
22 [f]**Fear ye not** [H]*Me*? [a]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Will ye not tremble at My presence,
Which *have* placed *the* sand *for* the_bound_of the sea
By a perpetual decree, that it [f]cannot pass it:
And though the_waves thereof [*]toss_themselves, yet [f]can they not prevail;
Though they [c]roar, yet [f]can they not pass_over it?
23 But [x]this [x]-people [d]hath a revolting and a rebellious heart;
They [d]are_**revolted** and [*]gone.
24 Neither [d]say they in their heart,

B.C. about 612.

"ᵗLet us now fear ᴶ˜*the* LORD our ≡God, ˣ⊥that giveth rain,
Both *the* former and *the* latter, in his season:
He ᵗreserveth unto us *the* appointed weeks_of *the* harvest."

25. Ps. 84. 11. Isa. 59. 2. Dan. 9. 13.

25 Your **iniquities** ·ˡhave_turned_away these *things*,
And your sins ·ˡhave_withholden ˣ≡good *things* from you.
26 For among My people ·ˡare_found wicked *men*:
They ᵗlay_wait, as he_that_setteth snares;
They ·ˡset a trap, they ᵗcatch men.
27 As a cage *is* full_of birds, so *are* their houses full_of deceit:
Therefore they ·ˡare_become_great, and *waxen_rich.
28 They ·ˡare_waxen_fat, they ·ˡshine:
Yea, they ·ˡoverpass the_deeds_of *the* wicked:
They ·ˡjudge not *the* cause, the_cause_of *the* ˉfatherless, yet they *prosper;
And the_right_of *the* ≡needy ·ˡdo they not judge.

29. v. 9. Ch. 9. 9.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things?* ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD:
Shall not My soul be_avenged on such a nation as this?

a. שַׁמָּה

30 ᵃA **wonderful** and **horrible**_thing ·ˡis_committed in the land;
31 The prophets ·ˡprophesy falsely,
And the priests ·ˡbear_rule by their means;
And My people ·ˡlove *to have it* so:
And what will_ye_do in the_end thereof?

a. An astonishing_thing.

6 O_YE ˢchildren_of Benjamin, ·gather_yourselves_to_flee out_of the_midst_of Jerusalem,
And ·blow *the* trumpet in Tekoa,
And ·set_up a ᶠsign_of_fire_in Beth-haccerem:
For **evil** ·ˡappeareth out_of *the* **north**, and great destruction.

s. sons.

f. מַשְׂאֵת

t. הַנָּוָה וְהַמְּעֻנָּגָה דָּמִיתִי בַּת־צִיּוֹן

2 ᵗI ·ˡhave_likened the_daughter_of Zion to *a* ˣcomely and ˣdelicate *woman*.
3 *The* shepherds with their flocks shall_come unto her;
They shall_pitch *their* tents against her round_about;
They ·ˡshall_feed every_one in his ˜place.
4 ·Prepare ye war against her;
"·Arise, and *let_us_go_up at ˣ=noon."
Woe unto us! for the day ·ˡgoeth_away,
For the_shadows_of *the* evening ᵗare_stretched_out.
5 "·Arise, and *let_us_go by night, and *let_us_destroy her palaces."

t. *or* The comely and ˣdelicate_one, the_daughter_of Zion, ·ˡwill_I_cut_off.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

6 For thus *hath* ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts said,
·Hew_ye_down trees, and ·cast a mount against **Jerusalem**:
This *is* the city to_be_visited;
She *is* wholly oppression in the_midst_of her.
7 As a fountain casteth_out her waters,
So she ·ˡcasteth_out her wickedness:
Violence and spoil ᵗis_heard in her;
Before Me continually *is* grief and wounds.
8 ·Be_thou_instructed, O_Jerusalem,
Lest My soul ᵗdepart from thee;
Lest I ᵗmake thee desolate, a land not inhabited.
9 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
They ⊙shall_throughly ᵗglean the_remnant_of Israēl as *a* ˣvine:
·Turn_back thine hand as a grape gatherer into *the* baskets.

J. Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.

B.C. about 612. t. וְאָעִידָה

10 To whom shall_I_speak, and [t]*give_**warning**, that they *may_hear?
Behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken:
Behold the_word_of [J]*the* LORD ·[l]is unto them a reproach;
they [t]have no delight in it.

t. testify.

11 Therefore I ·[l]am_full of ⌜the_fury_of [J]*the* LORD;
I ·[l]am_weary with_holding_in:
I will_pour_it_out upon *the* children abroad,
And upon the_assembly_of young_men together:
For even *the* husband with *the* wife shall_be_taken,
The aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses ·shall_be_turned unto others,
With their fields and wives together:
For I will_stretch_out My ⌜hand upon the_inhabitants_of
the land, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD.

13. Ch. 8. 10.

13 For from the_least_of_them even unto the_greatest_of_
them every_one *is* given to **covetousness**;
And from *the* prophet even unto *the* priest every one dealeth
falsely.

b. שֶׁבֶר

14 They *have_healed also ⌜the_[b]hurt_of *the daughter* of My
people slightly,
©Saying, "**Peace**, peace;" when *there is* **no peace**.

b. breach.

15 Were they ashamed when they had_committed abomina-
tion?

k. יָדַעוּ

Nay, they [t]were not at_all ashamed, neither [k]could they
blush;
Therefore they shall_fall among [x]⊥them that_fall:
At *the* time *that* I visit them they shall_be_cast_down, ·[l]saith
[J]*the* LORD.

k. knew_they_how_to.

16 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
·Stand ye in *the* ways, and ·see, and ·ask for *the* **old paths**,
"Where *is* the good way," and ·walk therein,
And ye ·shall_find rest for your souls.
But they *said, "We will not walk *therein*."

17. Eze. 3. 17.

17 Also I ·set watchmen over you, *saying*,
"·Hearken to the_sound_of *the* trumpet."
But they *said, "We will not hearken."

18 Therefore ·**hear**, ye nations,
And ·know, O_congregation, ⌜what *is* among them.

19 ·Hear, O_earth:
Behold, I ⊥will_bring evil upon [x]this [x]-people,
Even the_fruit_of their thoughts,
Because they ·[l]have not hearkened unto My words,
Nor to My law, but *rejected it.

20. Isa. 1. 10-15.

20 To what_purpose [t]cometh_there to Me [f]incense from Sheba,
And the sweet cane from a far country?
Your [a]burnt_offerings *are* not acceptable,
Nor your sacrifices sweet unto Me.

f. לְבוֹנָה
a. עֹלוֹתֵיכֶם

f. frankincense.
a. ascending_offerings.

21 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Behold, I ⊥will_lay stumblingblocks before [x]this people,
And *the* fathers and *the* sons together ·shall_fall upon them;
The neighbour and his friend shall_perish.

22 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Behold, a people cometh from *the* **north** country,
And a great nation shall_be_raised from the_sides_of *the*
earth.

23 They shall_lay_hold_on bow and spear;
They *are* cruel, and [t]have no mercy;

Their voice [h]roareth like the sea;
And they [h]ride upon horses,
i. כְּאִישׁ Set-in-array as [i]men for [x]war against thee, O-daughter-of-Zion. i. ish.
24 We [l]have-heard [f]the-fame thereof:
Our hands [l]wax-feeble:
Anguish [l]hath-taken-hold of us,
And pain, as of a woman-in-travail.
25 [h]Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way;
[f]For the-sword-of *the* enemy *and* fear *is* on every-side.
26 O-daughter-of my people, [g]gird *thee* with sackcloth,
And [g]wallow thyself in [x]ashes:
Make thee **mourning**, *as for* an only-son, most-bitter lamentation:
For the spoiler shall-suddenly come upon us.

w. בָּחוֹן 27 I *have* set thee *for* a [w]**tower** *and* a **fortress** among My people, w. watch-tower *or* trier, *Heb.* bakhōn.
t. וּבְחַנְתָּ That thou mayest-know and [t]**try** their [f]way. t. try, *Heb.* bakhan.
28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders:
They are brass and iron; *they are* all corrupters.
29 *The* bellows [l]are-burned,
The lead [l]is-consumed-of-the-fire;
r. צָרַף צָרוֹף *The* [r]founder [l]melteth in vain: r. refiner refineth.
For *the* [=]wicked [l]are not plucked-away.
30 Reprobate silver [l]shall *men* call them,
Because [J]*the* LORD [l]hath-rejected them.

about 600. 7 THE **word** that came to Jeremiah from [J][f]*the* LORD, [©]saying, J. eth Jehovah.
מֵאֵת יְהוָה 2 [l]Stand in the-gate-of [J]*the* LORD'S house, and [p]proclaim there [x]this [z]word, and [s]say, [h]Hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, all *ye of* Judah, [x+]that enter-in at [x]these [x]gates to worship [J]*the* LORD.
3 Thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël,
[A]mend your ways and your doings, and I [*]will-cause you to-dwell in [x]this [x]place.
4 [h]Trust ye not in [x]lying words, saying,
"The-**temple**-of [J]*the* LORD, the-temple-of [J]*the* LORD, the-temple-of [J]*the* LORD, *are* these."
5 For if ye [©]throughly [a]amend your [f]ways and your [f]doings;
i. אִישׁ If ye [©]throughly [e]execute judgment between a [i]man and his neighbour; i. ish.
6 *If* ye [o]oppress not *the* -stranger, *the* -fatherless, and *the* -widow,
And [s]shed not innocent blood in [x]this [x]place,
Neither [w]walk after other gods to your hurt:
7 Then [w]will-I-cause you to-dwell in [x]this [x]place,
In the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.
8 Behold, ye [+]trust in [x]lying words, that cannot profit.
9 Will ye steal, murder, and [c]commit-adultery,
And [s]swear [x]falsely, and [b]burn-incense unto [x]Baal,
And [w]walk after other gods whom ye [l]know not;
10 And [c]come and [s]stand before Me in [x]**this** [x]**house**,
w. אֲשֶׁר נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלָיו [w]Which [l]is-called by My name, and [s]say, w. Whereon My name was called.
"We [l]are-delivered to do [f]all [x]these [x]abominations"?
11. Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46. 11 Is [x]this [x]house, [w]which [l]is-called by My name, [b]become a **den-of robbers** in your eyes?
Behold, even I [l]have-seen *it*, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
12. Josh. 18. 1. Ps. 78. 60. 12 But [g]go ye now unto My place which *was* in **Shiloh**.

B.C. about 600.
c. שִׁכַּנְתִּי
Where I [c]set My name at the first,
And ·see ⌜what I did to it for the_wickedness_of My people Israēl.
13 And now, because ye ·'have_done ⌜all [x]these works [x⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD,
And I [*]spake unto you, rising_up_early and speaking, but ye heard not;
And I [*]called you, but ye answered not;
14. 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11.
14 Therefore ·will_I_do unto *this* [x]house, [w]which ·'is_called by My name, wherein ye [⊥]trust,
And unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
[a]as I ·'have_done to Shiloh.
15 And I ·will_cast you out_of My sight,
[a]As I ·'have_cast_out ⌜all your brethren, *even* ⌜the_whole seed_of Ephraim.
16 Therefore [†]pray not thou for [x]this [x]people,
Neither [†]lift_up cry nor prayer for them,
Neither [†]make intercession to Me:
For I [⊥]will not hear thee.
17 Seest thou not what they [⊥]do in the_cities_of Judah
And in the_streets_of Jerusalem?
s. הַבָּנִים
18 The [s]children [⊥]gather wood,
And the fathers [⊥]kindle ⌜the fire,
And the women knead *their* dough,
To make cakes to the_**queen_of** [x=]**heaven**,
And to pour_out drink_offerings unto other gods,
That_they_may provoke_Me_to_anger.
J. יְהוָֹה
19 Do they provoke Me to anger? [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Do they not *provoke* themselves to the_confusion_of their_own faces?
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
20 Therefore thus ·'saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;
Behold, Mine anger and My fury shall_be_poured_out upon [x]this [x]place,
a. אָדָם
Upon [xa]man, and upon [x]beast,
And upon the_trees_of the field,
And upon the_fruit_of the ground;
And it ·shall_burn, and shall not be_quenched.
21 Thus ·'saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[≡]God_of Israēl;
ad. סְפוּ
as. עֹלוֹתֵיכֶם
[ad]·Put your [as]burnt_offerings unto your sacrifices, and ·eat flesh.
22 For I spake not ⌜*unto* your fathers,
Nor commanded them in *the* day that I brought them out_of the_land_of Egypt,
Concerning [as]-burnt_offerings or -sacrifices:
23 But [x]this [x]thing commanded I them, [©]saying,
h. שִׁמְעוּ
"[h]·**Obey** My voice, and I ·will_be your [≡]God, and ye shall_be My -people:
And ·walk ye in all the ways that I [†]have_commanded you, that it may_be_well unto you."
24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ⌜ear,
st. בִּשְׁרִרוֹת
But [*]walked in *the* counsels *and* in the_[st]imagination_of their [x]evil heart,
And [*]went backward, and not forward.
25 Since the day that your fathers came_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt unto [x]this [x]day
I [*]have even sent unto you ⌜all My servants the prophets, daily rising_up_early and sending *them*:
26 Yet they hearkened not unto Me, nor inclined their ⌜ear,

c. caused_to_dwell.
a. according as.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
ad. Add.
as. ascending_offerings.
h. Hearken.
st. stubbornness.

B.C. about 600.

But *hardened their ⌜neck: they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ·shalt_speak ⌜all ˣthese ˣwords unto them;
But they will not hearken to thee:
Thou ·shalt also call unto them;
But they will not answer thee.

28 But thou ·shalt_say unto them,
This *is a* ˣnation that ʰ·ⁱobeyeth not the_voice_of ᴶ*the* LORD their ᵉGod, nor ·ⁱreceiveth ⁱcorrection:
ˣTruth *is* perished, and ·is_cut_off from their mouth.

h. hearkened.
i. *or* instruction, *Heb.* musahr.

29 ·Cut_off ᵗthine hair, *O_Jerusalem,* and ·cast_it_away,
And ·take_up a lamentation on ᵉhigh_places;
For ᴶ*the* LORD ·ⁱhath_**rejected** and ˣforsaken ⌜the_generation _of His wrath.

t. thine hair_of_separation *or* crown.
e. eminent_places.
J. Jehovah.

30 For the_ˢchildren_of Judah ·ⁱhave_done ˣevil in My sight,
ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD:
They *have* set their abominations in the house ʷwhich ·ⁱis_called by My name, to pollute it.

s. sons.
w. whereon My name was_called.

31 And they *have* built the_ᵇhigh_places_of ˣTophet,
Which *is* in the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom,
To burn their ⌜sons and their ⌜daughters in the fire:
Which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into My heart.

b. *Heb.* bahmōth.

32 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That it shall no more be_called ˣ**Tophet**,
Nor the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom,
But the_valley_of ˣslaughter:
For they ·shall_bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the_carcases_of ˣthis ˣpeople ·shall_be meat for the_fowls_of the ⁼heaven,
And for the_beasts_of the earth; and none ᶠⁱshall_fray_them _away.

f. frightening_away.

34 Then ·will_I_cause_to_cease from the_cities_of Judah,
And from the_streets_of Jerusalem,
The_voice_of mirth, and the_voice_of gladness,
The_voice_of *the* bridegroom, and the_voice_of *the* bride:
For the land shall_be desolate.

J. יְהוָה

8 AT ˣthat ˣtime, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, they shall_bring_out ⌜the_**bones**_of the_kings_of Judah,
And ⌜the_bones_of his princes,
And ⌜the_bones_of the priests,
And ⌜the_bones_of the prophets,
And ⌜the_bones_of the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, out_of their graves:

J. Jehovah.

2 And they ·shall_spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the_host_of ˣ⁼heaven,
Whom they *have* loved, and whom they *have* served,
And after whom they *have* walked,
And whom they *have* sought,
And whom they *have* worshipped:
They shall not be_gathered, nor be_buried;
They shall_be for dung upon the_face_of the earth.

3 And death ·shall_be_chosen rather than ⁼life by all the_residue_of ˣ¹them that_remain of ˣthis ˣevil ˣfamily,
ˣ¹Which remain in all the places whither I ·ⁱhave_driven them, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.

4 Moreover thou ·shalt_say unto them,
Thus ·ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;

B.C. about 600.

Shall they fall, and not [h]arise?
Shall he turn-away, and not [h]return?
5 Why *then* [g]is [x]this [x]people-of Jerusalem slidden-back by a perpetual **backsliding**?
They [g]hold-fast [x]deceit, they [g]refuse to return.
6 I hearkened and [*]heard, *but* they [h]spake not aright:
i. אִישׁ No [i]man repented him of his wickedness, [©]saying, "What have-I-done?"
Every-one turned to his course, as *the* horse rusheth into the battle.

7. Isa. 1. 3.
7 Yea, *the* stork in the [=]heaven [g]knoweth her appointed-times;
t. וְתוֹר And *the* [t]turtle and *the* crane and *the* swallow [g]observe [r]the-time-of their coming;
But My people [g]**know not** [r]the-judgment-of [J]*the* LORD.

8. Mark 7. 13.
8 How [h]do-ye-say,
"[W]e *are* [=]wise, and the-law-of [J]*the* LORD *is* with us?"
be. חֲנָה לַשֶּׁקֶר עָשָׂה עֵט שֶׁקֶר כְּתָבִרים
[be]Lo, certainly in [x]vain made He *it;*
The-pen-of *the* scribes *is* in-vain.
9 *The* [=]wise *men* [g]are-ashamed, they [g]are-dismayed and [*]taken:
Lo, they *have* rejected the-word-of [J]*the* LORD;
And what wisdom *is* in them?

s. לְיוֹרְשִׁים
10 Therefore will-I-give their [r]wives unto others,
And their fields to them-that-shall-[s]inherit *them:*
For every-one from *the* least even unto *the* greatest is-given-to covetousness,
From *the* prophet even unto *the* priest every one [+]dealeth falsely.

b. אֶת־שֶׁבֶר
11 For they [*]have-healed [r]the-[b]hurt-of the-daughter-of My people slightly,
Saying, "Peace, peace;" when *there is* no peace.

12. Ch. 6. 14, 15.
k. יָדְעוּ
12 Were they ashamed when they had-committed abomination?
Nay, they were not at-all ashamed, neither [k]could they blush:
Therefore shall-they-fall among [x+]them that-fall:
In the-time-of their visitation they shall-be-cast-down,
[g]saith [J]*the* LORD.
13 I [©]will-surely [h]consume them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
There shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree,
And the leaf [g]shall-fade;
And *the things that* I [*]have-given them shall-pass-away-from them.

14 Why [+]do [w]e sit-still?
[*]Assemble-yourselves, and [*]let-us-enter into the defenced cities,
And [*]let-us-be-silent there:
For [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [g]hath-put-us-to-silence,
And [*]given us water-of gall to-drink,
Because we [g]have-sinned against [J]*the* LORD.
15 We looked for peace, but no good *came;*
t. בְּעֵת *And* for a time-of health, and behold [t]**trouble!**
16 The-snorting-of his horses was-heard from Dan:
The whole land trembled at the-sound-of the-neighing-of his strong-ones;
For they [*]are-come, and [*]have-devoured *the* land, and all-that-is-in it;
The city, and those-that-dwell therein.

i. ish.

t. turtle-dove.

be. Behold, the -false pen-of *the* scribes made false-hood-of *it.*

s. seize *or* possess.

b. breach.

k. know-not-how-to.

t. terror.

B.C. about 600.
17 For, behold, I [l]will_send serpents, [a]cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* charmed,
And they [l]shall_bite you, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.
a. צִפְעֹנִים — a. *or* adders.

18 *When* I would_comfort myself against sorrow,
My heart *is* faint in me.
19 Behold the_voice_of the_cry_of the_daughter_of my people
Because of them_that_dwell_in a far_country:
Is not [J]*the* LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her?
"Why [l]have_they_provoked_Me_to anger with their graven_images,
And with strange vanities?"
20 "*The* **harvest** [l]**is_past**, *the* summer [l]is_ended,
And [w]e [l]are not saved."
21 For the_[b]hurt_of the_daughter_of my people [l]am_I_hurt; b. breach.
I [l]am_black; astonishment [l]hath_taken_hold_on me.
22 *Is there* no [x]**balm** in **Gilead**; *is there* no physician there?
Why then [l]is not the_health_of the_daughter_of my people recovered?

9 OH_that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain_of tears,
That I [k]might_weep day and night for [c]the_slain_of the_daughter_of my people!
c. *Ch.* 9. *in Heb. begins here.*
2 Oh that_I_had in the wilderness a lodging_place_of wayfaring_men;
That I might_leave my [c]people and [k]go from them!
For they *be* all adulterers, an assembly_of **treacherous_men**.
3 And they [k]bend their [c]tongues *like* their bow *for* lies:
But they [l]are not valiant for *the* truth upon the earth;
For they [l]proceed from evil to evil, and they know not [y]Me, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.
f. בְּרֵעֵהוּ
4 [l]Take_ye_heed every_one of his [f]neighbour, f. *or* friend.
And [t]trust ye not in any brother:
For every brother [o]will_utterly [t]supplant,
And every neighbour will_walk with slanders.
m. וְיִתְהַלֵּלוּ
5 And they will_[m]deceive every_one his neighbour, m. *or* mock.
And will not speak *the* truth:
They *have* taught their tongue to speak lies,
And [l]weary_themselves to commit_iniquity.
6 Thine habitation *is* in the_midst_of deceit;
Through deceit they [l]refuse to know [y]Me, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.
7 Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Behold, I [l]will_melt them, and [l]try them;
b. מִפְּנֵי
For how shall_I_do [b]for the_daughter_of My people? b. because_of.
d. חֵץ שָׁחוּט *keri.*
8 Their tongue *is as* an [d]arrow shot_out; d. *or* deadly arrow.
It speaketh deceit:
One [t]speaketh peaceably to his [f]neighbour with his mouth,
But in heart he [t]layeth his wait.
9 Shall I not visit them for these *things?* [l]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Shall not My soul be_**avenged** on such a nation as this?
10 For the mountains will_I_take up a weeping and wailing,
p. נָאוֹת
And for the_[p]habitations_of *the* wilderness a lamentation, p. *or* pastures.
Because they [l]are_burned_up, so that none [l]can_pass_through *them;*
Neither [l]can *men* hear the_voice_of *the* cattle;
Both the_fowl_of the heavens and *the* beast [l]are_fled; they [l]are_gone.

B.C. about 600. j. תַּנִּים

11 And I ·will_make ⌜Jerusalem heaps, *and* a den_of ʲdragons; j. *or* jackals.
And I will_make ⌜the_cities_of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

i. אִישׁ

12 Who *is* the wise ˣⁱman, that ᵛmay_understand ⌜this? i. ish.
And *who is he* to whom the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath_spoken, that he ᵛmay_declare it,
For what the land ·ˡperisheth, *and* ·ˡis_burned_up like *a* ˣwilderness, that none passeth_through?
13 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaith,
Because they ·ˡhave_forsaken My ⌜law which I set before them,
And ·ˡhave not obeyed My voice, neither walked therein;

s. שְׁרִרוּת

14 But ᵛhave_walked after the_ˢimagination_of their_own heart, s. stubbornness.
And after ˣ≡Baalim, which their fathers taught them:
15 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_≡God_of Israēl;
Behold, I ⊥will_feed them, *even* ˣthis ˣ̄people, with wormwood,
And ·give them water_of gall to_drink.

n. בַּגּוֹיִם

16 I ·will_scatter them also among the ⁿ≡heathen, n. nations.
Whom neither 𝔱𝔥𝔢𝔶 nor their fathers ·ˡhave_known:
And I ·will_send *a* ˣ̄sword after them, till I ·ˡhave_consumed 𝔱𝔥𝔢𝔪.

17 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
"·Consider ye, and ·call for the mourning_women, that they may_come;
And ·send for ˣcunning *women*, that they may_come:"
18 And let_them_make_haste, and ᵛtake_up a **wailing** for us,
That our eyes ᵗmay_run_down with tears,
And our eyelids ᵗgush_out_with waters.
19 For a voice_of wailing ·ˡis_heard out_of Zion, "How ·ˡare_we_spoiled!
We ·ˡare_greatly confounded, because we ·ˡhave_forsaken *the* land.
Because our dwellings ·ˡhave_cast_us_out."
20 Yet ·hear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD, O_ye women,
And ᵛlet your ear receive the_word_of His mouth,
And ·teach your daughters wailing,
And every_one her neighbour lamentation.
21 For death ·ˡis_come_up into our windows,
And is entered_into our palaces,
To cut_off *the* children from without,
And the young_men from *the* streets.
22 ·Speak, "Thus ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD,

a. הָאָדָם

Even the_carcases_of ˣᵃmen ·shall_fall as dung upon the open field, a. ahdahm.
And as *the* handful after the harvestman, and none ⊥shall_gather *them*."

23 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵗLet not *the* **wise** *man* **glory** in his wisdom,
Neither ᵗlet the mighty *man* glory in his might,
Let not *the* rich *man* glory in his riches:

24. 1 COR. 1. 31. 2 COR. 10. 17.

24 But ᵗlet ˣ⊥him that_glorieth glory in this,
That he understandeth and knoweth 𝔐𝔢,
That I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ⊥which_exercise lovingkindness, judgment and righteousness, in the earth:
For in these *things* I ·ˡdelight, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

B.C. about 600.

25 Behold, *the* days come, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD, that I [l]will_punish all *them which are* **circumcised** with *the* uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the_[s]children_of Ammon, and Moab, and all [t]*that are* in *the* utmost corners, [xt]that dwell in the wilderness:
For all *these* [x]nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the_house_of Israël *are* uncircumcised in *the* heart.

t. קְצוּצֵי פֵאָה

t. that have the _corners_of *beard* cut.

10 [l]HEAR ye [r]the word which [J]*the* LORD [l]speaketh unto you, O_house_of Israël:

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

2 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, [b]Learn not the_way_of the [n=]heathen,
And [b]be not dismayed at the_signs_of [x=]heaven;
For the [n=]heathen [b]are_dismayed at them.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.
x=h. the heavens.

3 For the_[s]**customs**_of the [=]**people** [at]*are* vain:
For [i]one [l]cutteth a tree out_of *the* forest,
The_work_of the_hands_of *the* workmen, with the axe.

s. חֻקּוֹת
at. הוּא
i. הוּא כִּי־עֵץ מִיַּעַר כָּרָתוּ

s. statutes *or* ordinances, *Heb.* khukkoth.
i. *or* it *is but* a tree which one cutteth.

4 They [b]deck it with silver and with gold;
They [b]fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it [b]move not.

5 They *are* [st]upright as *the* palm_tree, but [b]speak not:
They must_needs be_borne, because they [b]cannot go.
[b]Be not afraid of them; for they [b]cannot do evil,
Neither also *is it* in them to do good.

5. Isa. 46. 7.
st. כְּמִקְלַחַת
5. 1 Sam. 5. 3, 4.

st. stiff *or* wrought.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* **none like** unto Thee, O_[J]**LORD**; Thou *art* great, and Thy name *is* great in might.

6. Rev. 15. 3.

7 Who [b]would not fear Thee, O_King_of [x]nations? for to Thee [b]doth_it_appertain:
Forasmuch as among all the_wise_men_of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto Thee.

8 But they [b]are altogether brutish and foolish:
The stock [ai]*is* a doctrine_of vanities.

ai. הוּא

ai. it.

9 Silver spread_into_plates [b]is_brought from Tarshish,
And gold from Uphaz, the_work_of *the* workman,
And of the_hands_of *the* founder:
Blue and purple *is* their clothing:
They *are* all the_work_of cunning *men*.

10. 1 Thes. 1. 9.

10 But [J]*the* LORD *is the* [g]true [=]God,
He *is the* [l=]living [=]God, and an [k]everlasting king:
At His wrath the earth shall_tremble,
And *the* nations shall not be_able to abide His indignation.

g. אֱלֹהִים אֱמֶת
l. הוּא־אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים
k. וּמֶלֶךְ עוֹלָם

g. God_of truth.
l. =living *Triune* =God (*both plural*), Elohim khayyim.
k. *or* King_of eternity, melec holahm.

11. *Chaldee. See* Gen. 1. 1. Heb. 1. 8-12.

11 **Thus shall_ye_say** unto them,
"*The* gods that [l]have not [=]made *the* heavens and *the* earth,
Even they shall_perish from *the* earth, and from under these heavens."

11. *This verse alone is in the Chaldee language.*

12. *Hebrew.*

12 [a]He_hath_made *the* earth by His **power**,
[a]He_hath_established *the* [h]world by His **wisdom**,
And [l]hath_stretched_out *the* heavens by His [u]discretion.

h. תֵּבֵל
u. וּבִתְבוּנָתוֹ

h. habitable_world, teebeel.
u. understanding.

13 When He [b]uttereth His voice, *there is* a multitude_of waters in the heavens, and He [b]causeth *the* vapours to_ascend from the_ends_of the earth;
He [l]maketh lightnings with [x]rain,
And [b]bringeth_forth *the* wind out_of His treasures.

14 Every [a]man [l]is_brutish in *his* knowledge:
Every founder [l]is_[p]confounded by *the* graven_image:

a. אָדָם
p. הֹבִישׁ

a. ahdahm.
p. put_to_shame.

B.C. about 600.

sp. רוּחַ

For his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no [sp]breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors:
In the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16. Ps. 119. 57. ‖Ch. 51. 19.

16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them:
f. יוֹצֵר

For He *is* the [f]former of [x]all *things;*
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

And Israel *is* the rod of His inheritance:
[J]*The* LORD of hosts *is* His name.

17 [·]Gather up thy wares out of *the* land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD,
"Behold, I [+]will sling out [r]the inhabitants of the land at [x]this [x]once,
And [·]will distress them, that they [h]may find *it so.*"

19 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous:
But I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I [*]must bear it.

te. אָהֳלִי 20 My [te]tabernacle [·]is spoiled, and all my cords [·]are broken:
My [s]children [·]are gone forth of me, and they *are* not:
There is none [+]to stretch forth my tent any more, and [+]to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors [·]are become brutish, and [·]have not sought
רJ. אֶת יְהוָה [J]ר*the* LORD:
Therefore they [·]shall not prosper, and all their flocks [·]shall be scattered.

v. קוֹל שְׁמוּעָה 22 Behold, the [v]noise of *the* bruit [·]is come,
And a great commotion out of *the* north country,
To make [r]the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a den of
j. תַּנִּים [j]dragons.

23. Prov. 20. 24.

23 O [J]LORD, I know that the way of [xa]man *is* not in himself:
a. לָאָדָם *It is* not in [i]man [+]that walketh to direct his [r]steps.
i. לְאִישׁ

24 O [J]LORD, [·]correct me, but with judgment; not in Thine anger, lest Thou [h]bring me to nothing.

25. Ps. 79. 6, 7.

25 [·]Pour out Thy fury upon the [n=]heathen that [·]know Thee not,
n. הַגּוֹיִם And upon the families that [·]call not on Thy name:
For they [·]have eaten up [r]Jacob, and [·]devoured him, and [*]consumed him, and *have* made his [r]habitation desolate.

about 608.

11 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J]ר*the* LORD, [©]saying, 2 "[·]Hear ye [r]the words of [x]this [x]**covenant**, and
רJ. אֵת יְהוָה [·]speak unto the [i]men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; 3 and [·]say thou unto them, Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God
i. אִישׁ of Israel; Cursed *be* the [i]man that [h]obeyeth not [r]the words of
h. יִשְׁמַע [x]this [x]covenant, 4 which I commanded your [r]fathers in *the* day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron
he. שִׁמְעוּ furnace, saying, [he]·Obey My voice, and do them, according to all which I [+]command you: so [·]shall ye be My [r]people, and I will be your [=]God: 5 that I [·]may perform [r]the oath which I [·]have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* [x]this [x]day." Then [*]answered I, and [*]said,
a. אָמֵן "[a]So be it, O [J]LORD."

6 Then [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, [·]Proclaim [r]all [x]these [x]words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, [·]Hear ye [r]the words of [x]this [x]covenant, and [·]do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in *the* day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto [x]this [x]day, rising early, and [·]protesting, saying, [he]·Obey My voice.

8 Yet they [h]obeyed not, nor inclined their [r]ear, but [*]walked

B.C. about 608. s. בִּשְׁרִירוּת

every_one in the_[s]imagination_of their [x]evil heart: therefore I [*]will_bring upon them [⌜]all the_words_of [x]this [x]covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

s. stubbornness.

9 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, A **conspiracy** [·l]is_found among *the* [i]men_of Judah,
And among the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem.

i. ish.

10 They *are* turned_back to the_iniquities_of their forefathers, which refused to hear My [⌜]words;
And thou went after other gods to serve them:
The_house_of Israēl and the_house_of Judah [·l]have_broken My [⌜]covenant which I [c]made with their fathers.

c. כָּרַתִּי

c. cut or confirmed.

11 Therefore thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Behold, I [⊥]will_bring **evil** upon them, which they shall not be_able to escape;
And though they [·]shall_cry unto Me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then [·]shall the_cities_of Judah and inhabitants_of Jerusalem go, and [·]cry unto the gods unto whom thou [⊥]offer_incense:
But they shall not save them at_all in the_time_of their trouble.

13. Ch. 2. 28; 3. 24.

13 For *according to* the_number_of thy cities were thy gods, O_Judah;
And *according to* the_number_of the_streets_of Jerusalem *have* ye set_up altars to *that* [x]shameful_thing,
Even altars to burn_incense unto [x]Baal.

14 Therefore [⊢]pray not thou for [x]this [x]people,
Neither [⊢]lift_up a cry or prayer for them:
For I [⊥]will not hear *them* in the_time_that they cry unto Me for their trouble.

15 **What** hath My beloved to do in Mine house,
Seeing she [·l]hath_wrought [x]lewdness_with [x]many,
And *the* holy flesh [⊢]is_passed from thee?
When thou doest_evil, then thou [⊢]rejoicest.

16 [J]*The* LORD called thy name, "A green **olive tree**, fair, *and* of goodly fruit:"
With the_noise_of a great tumult He *hath* kindled fire upon it, and the_branches_of it [·]are_broken.

17 For [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, [x⊥]that planted thee, *hath* pronounced evil against thee,
For the_evil_of the_house_of Israēl and of the_house_of Judah,
Which they [·l]have_done against themselves to provoke_Me_to_anger in offering_incense unto [x]Baal.

18 And [J]*the* LORD [·l]hath_given_me_knowledge *of it*, and I [*]know *it*:
Then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* [⊢]is_brought to *the* slaughter;
And I knew not that they had_devised **devices** against me, *saying*,
"[⊢]Let_us_destroy *the* tree with the_fruit thereof,
And [*]let_us_cut_him_off from the_land_of *the* [≡]living,
That his name may_be no more remembered."

20 But, O_[J]LORD of_hosts, [⊥]that_judgest righteously,
[⊥]That_triest *the* reins and *the* heart,
[⊢]Let_me_see thy vengeance on them:

For unto thee *have* I revealed my ⌜cause.

21 Therefore thus ·saith J*the* LORD c of the-m men-of Anathoth, xh that seek thy so⌜life, saying, ⌜Prophesy not in the-name-of J*the* LORD, that thou ⌜die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus ·saith J*the* LORD of-hosts,
Behold, I ⌜will-v punish them: the young-men shall-die by the sword;
Their sons and their daughters shall-die by x famine:

23 And there-shall-be no remnant of them:
For I will-bring evil upon the-m men-of Anathoth,
Even the-year-of their visitation.

c. concerning.
m. anahshim.
so. soul.
v. visit upon.

1. Ps. 145. 17.
J. יְהוָה

12 RIGHTEOUS *art* Thou, O-J LORD, when I ⌜**plead** with Thee:
Yet let-me-talk with Thee of *Thy* judgments:
Wherefore doth the-way-of *the* l=wicked prosper?
l. רְשָׁעִים
Wherefore are all they a happy that-deal very treacherously?
a. שָׁלְוּ

2 Thou ·hast-planted them, yea, they ·have-taken-root:
They ⌜grow, yea, they ·bring-forth fruit:
Thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But Thou, O-J LORD, ·knowest me:
Thou ⌜hast-seen me, and ·tried mine heart toward Thee:
·Pull-them-out like sheep for *the* slaughter,
s. וְהַקְדְּשֵׁם
And s·prepare them for the-day-of slaughter.

l. Ps. 107. 33, 34.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the-herbs-of every field wither,
For the-wickedness-of them-that-dwell therein?
The beasts ·are-consumed, and the birds;
Because they said, "He shall not see our ⌜last end."

l. lawless.
a. at-ease.
s. separate or devote.

5 If thou ·hast-run with *the* footmen, and they x have-wearied thee,
Then how canst-thou-contend with x horses?
And *if* in the-land-of peace, *wherein* thou ⌞trustedst, *they wearied thee*,
Then how wilt-thou-do in the-**swelling-of** x**Jordan**?

6. Job 6. 15.

6 For even thy brethren, and the-house-of thy father, even they *have* dealt-treacherously with thee;
Yea, they *have* called[1] a multitude after thee:
l. קָרְאָה
⌜Believe them not, though they ⌜speak fair-words unto thee.

l. loudly.

7 I ·have-**forsaken** Mine ⌜house,
I ·have-left Mine ⌜**heritage**;
I ·have-given ⌜the-dearly-beloved-of My soul into the-hand-of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage ·is unto Me as a lion in the forest;
It ·crieth-out against Me: therefore ·have-I hated it.

b. עַיִט

9 Mine heritage *is* unto Me *as a* speckled xb bird,
The b birds round-about *are* against her;
·Come ye, ·assemble all the-beasts-of the field, ·come to devour.

10 Many pastors ·have-destroyed My vineyard,
They ·have-trodden My portion under-foot,
They ·have-made My pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They ·have-made it desolate, *and being* desolate it ·mourneth unto Me;
The whole land is-made-desolate, because no i man ·layeth *it* to heart.

b. bird of prey.
i. אִישׁ
i. ish.

B.C. about 608.
e. שְׁפָיִם
12 *The* spoilers ·'are_come upon all [c]high_places through the wilderness:
For the_sword_of [J]*the* LORD [⊥]shall_devour from *the one* end_of *the* land even to *the other* end_of the land:
No flesh *shall have* peace.
13 They ·'have_sown wheat, but ·'shall_reap thorns:
They ·'have_put_themselves_to_pain, *but* shall not profit:
f. מִתְּבוּאֹתֵיכֶם And they ·shall_be_ashamed_of your [f]revenues because of the_fierce anger_of [J]*the* LORD.

e. eminent_places.
f. fruits.

14 Thus ·'saith [J]*the* LORD against all mine [x]**evil neighbours,**
[x⊥]That touch the inheritance which I ·'have_caused My ⌜people ⌜Israēl to_inherit;
Behold, I [⊥]will_pluck_them_out of their land,
And pluck_out ⌜the_house_of Judah from among them.
15 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, after that I [c]have_plucked them out
I will_return, and ·have_compassion_on them,
i. אִישׁ And ·will_bring_them_again, [i]every_man to his heritage, and [i]every_man to his land.
16. Deut. 10. 20, 21. 16 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, if they will_diligently learn ⌜the_ways_of My people,
To swear by My name, "[J]*The* LORD liveth:"
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As they taught My ⌜people to swear by [x]Baal;
b. וְנִבְנוּ Then ·shall_they_be_built[b] in the_midst_of My people.
h. יִשְׁמָעוּ 17 But if they will not [h]obey,
I ·will_utterly pluck_up and destroy [x]that [x̄]nation,
[⊥]Saith [J]*the* LORD.

i. ish.
a. According as.
b. built_up.
h. hear.

about 602.
J. יְהוָֹה
13 THUS ·'saith [J]*the* LORD unto me, "·Go and ·get thee a linen **girdle**, and ·put it upon thy loins, and ⌜put it not in [x≡]water." 2 So I [*]got *a* [x̄]girdle according_to the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]put *it* on my loins.
3 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me *the* second_time, saying, 4 "Take ⌜the girdle that thou hast_got, which *is* upon thy loins, and ·arise, ·go to Euphrates, and ·hide it there in a
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר hole_of the rock." 5 So I [*]went, and [*]hid it by Euphrates, [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded me.
6 And it [*]came_to_pass after many days, that [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "·Arise, ·go to Euphrates, and ·take ⌜the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there."
7 Then I [*]went to Euphrates, and [*]digged, and [*]took ⌜the girdle from the place where I had_hid it: and, behold, the girdle was_marred, it ⌜was_profitable for nothing.

J. Jehovah.
a. according as.
⌜w. it was thenceforth, *etc.*

9. Isa. 23. 9. Jas. 4. 6.
8 Then the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, saying, 9 "Thus ·'saith [J]*the* LORD,
After this_manner will_I_mar ⌜the_pride_of **Judah,**
And the great ⌜pride_of **Jerusalem.**
10 [x]This [x]evil [x–]people, [x⊥]which refuse to hear My ⌜words,
s. בִּשְׁרִרוּת [x⊥]Which walk in the_[s]imagination_of their heart,
And [*]walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them,
Shall even be as [x]this [x]girdle, which ⌜is_good for nothing.
i. אִישׁ 11 For [a]as the girdle ⌜cleaveth to the_loins_of a [i]man,
So *have* I caused_to_cleave unto Me ⌜the_whole house_of Israēl
And ⌜*the* whole house_of Judah, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD;

s. stubbornness.
i. ish.

B.C. about 602.

That they ·might_be unto Me for a people,
And for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory:
But they ·ˡwould not hear.

12 Therefore thou ·shalt_speak unto them ˣthis ˣ⌜word;
Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD ≡God_of Israēl,
j. נֵבֶל "Every ʲ**bottle** shall_be_filled with ʸwine:" j. jar.
y. יָיִן And they shall_·say unto thee, y. yayin.
"Do we not certainly know that every ʲbottle shall_be_filled with wine?"

13 Then ·shalt_thou_say unto them, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Behold, I ⊥will_fill ⌜all the_inhabitants_of ˣthis ˣland,
Even ⌜the kings ˣ⊥that sit upon David's throne, and ⌜the priests, and ⌜the prophets,
And ⌜all the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

14 And I ·will_dash them one against another,
Even the fathers and the sons together, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD:
I will not pity, nor spare, nor have_mercy, but destroy them.

15 ·Hear ye, and ·give_ear;
ᵗBe not proud: for ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath_spoken.

16 ·Give glory to ᴶ*the* LORD your ≡God,
Before He ᵗcause_darkness,
And before your feet ᵗstumble upon *the* **dark mountains**,
And, while ye ·look for light, He ·turn it into the_shadow_of_death,
And ᵗmake *it* gross_darkness.

17 But if ye ᵗwill not hear it,
My soul shall_weep in secret_places for *your* pride;
And mine eye shall_weep sore, and run_down with tears,
Because ᴶ*the* LORD's flock ·ˡis_carried_away_captive.

m. וְלַגְּבִירָה 18 ·Say unto the **king** and to the ᵐ**queen**, m. *or* mistress.
"·Humble_yourselves, ·sit_down:
For your principalities shall_come_down,
Even the_crown_of your glory."

19 The_cities_of *the* south ·ˡshall_be_shut up,
And none ⊥shall_open *them:*
Judah ·ˡshall_be_carried_away_captive all of it,
It ·ˡshall_be wholly carried_away_captive.

20 ·Lift_up your eyes, and ·behold ˣ⊥them that_come from *the* north:
Where *is* the flock *that* was_given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt_thou_say when he shall_punish thee?
For thou ·ˡhast_taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee:
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר Shall not sorrows take thee, ᵃas a woman in_travail? a. according as.

22 And if thou ᵗsay in thine heart,
"Wherefore ·ˡcome these_things upon me?"
For the_greatness_of thine **iniquity** ˣare thy skirts discovered,
And thy heels made_bare.

23 Can *the* **Ethiopian** ᵗchange his **skin**,
Or *the* **leopard** his **spots**?
Then ᵗmay ye also do_good,
t. לְמֻדֵי ⊥That_are_ᵗaccustomed to_do_evil. t. *or* taught.
24. Deut. 32. 26. 24 Therefore will_I_scatter them as *the* ᶜstubble c. chaff.
e. כְּקַיִט ⊥That_passeth_away by the_wind_of *the* wilderness.

25 This *is* thy **lot**, the_portion_of thy measures from Me, ⊥saith
J. יְהוָֹה ᴶ*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 602.

Because thou ·'hast_forgotten Me, and *trusted in ˣfalsehood.
26 Therefore ·'will I discover thy skirts upon thy face,
That thy shame ·may_appear.
27 I ·'have_seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings,
The_lewdness_of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on *the* hills in the ⁻fields.
Woe unto thee, O_Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made_clean?
When *shall it* once *be?*

B.C. about 601.

14 THE_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the ᵐ**dearth**. J. Jehovah.

1. יְהוָֹה
2 Judah ·'mourneth, and the_gates thereof ·'languish;
They ·'are_black unto the ground;
And the_cry_of Jerusalem ·'is_gone_up.
3 And their nobles ·'have_sent their little_ones to the waters:
They came to *the* pits, *and* found no ᵐwater;
They returned with their vessels empty;
They were_ashamed and ·confounded, and ·covered their heads.
c. חַתָּה 4 Because the ground ·'is_ᶜchapt, for there was no rain in the earth, c. cracked.
The ploughmen were_ashamed, they covered their heads.
5 Yea, *the* hind also calved in the field, and ·forsook *it*,
Because there was no grass.
6 And *the* wild_asses did_stand in *the* high_places,
They snuffed_up *the* wind like ˣdragons;
Their eyes did_fail, because *there was* no grass.

7. Ps. 25. 11.

7 O_ᴶLORD, though our iniquities ·'testify against us, ·do Thou *it* for Thy name's sake:
For our backslidings ·'are_many: we ·'have_sinned against Thee.
8 O_the_Hope_of Israēl, the_Saviour thereof in time_of trouble,
Why ᵗshouldest_Thou_be as a **stranger** in the land,
And as a wayfaring_man *that* ·'turneth_aside to tarry_for_a_night?
i. כְּאִישׁ 9 Why ᵗshouldest Thou be as a ⁱman astonied, i. ish.
As a mighty_man *that* ᵗcannot save?
Yet Thou, O_ᴶLORD, *art* in the_midst_of us,
And ᵗwe ·'are_called by Thy name; t. Thy name was_called upon us.
ᵗLeave us not.

10 Thus ·'saith ᴶ*the* LORD unto ˣthis ˣpeople, J. Jehovah.
Thus ·'have_they loved to wander, they ·'have not refrained their feet,
Therefore ᴶ*the* LORD ·'doth not accept them;
He will now remember their iniquity, and *visit their sins.
11 Then *said ᴶ*the* LORD unto me,
"ᵗPray not for ˣthis ˣpeople for *their* good.
12 When they ᵗfast, I ⊥will_not hear their cry;
u.a. יַעֲלוּ עֹלָה And when they ᵗoffer[u] ᵃburnt_offering and ᵍan_oblation, I *will* not ⊥accept them: u. offer_up. a. ascending_offering.
g. וּמִנְחָה But I ⊥will_consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence." g. gift_offering.

13. Ezek. 30. 10, 22.

13 Then *said I,

B.C. about 601.
A.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

"Ah, [a][≡]Lord [J]GOD! behold, the **prophets** [+]say unto them,
'Ye shall not see *the* sword, neither shall ye have famine;
But I will-give you assured peace in [x]this [x]place.'"
14 Then [J]*the* LORD [+]said unto me,
"The prophets prophesy lies in My name:
I sent them not, neither [+]have-I-commanded them,
Neither spake unto them:
They prophesy unto you a false vision and divination,
And a thing-of-nought, and the-deceit-of their heart."
15 Therefore thus [+]saith [J]*the* LORD
"Concerning the prophets [x+]that prophesy in My name, and I sent them not,
Yet they [+]say, 'Sword and famine shall not be in [x]this [x]land;'
By [x]sword and [x]famine shall [x]those [x]prophets be-consumed.
16 And the [-]people to whom they prophesy
Shall-be-cast-out in the-streets-of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword;
And they shall have none [+]to-bury them,
Them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters:
For I [+]will-pour their [-]wickedness upon them.
17 Therefore thou [+]shalt-say [x]this [x]word unto them;
"[+]Let mine eyes run-down with **tears** night and day,
And [+]let them not cease:
For the-virgin daughter-of my people [+]is-broken with a great breach,
With a very grievous blow.
18 If I [+]go-forth into the field, then behold *the* slain with *the* sword!
And if I [+]enter-into the city, then behold them-that-are-sick with famine!
Yea, both *the* prophet and *the* priest [+]go-about into a land that they know not.'"
19 "[+]Hast-Thou-utterly rejected [-]Judah?
[+]Hath Thy soul loathed Zion?
Why [+]hast-Thou-smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us?
We looked for peace, and *there is* no good;
t. בְּעֶתָה And for the-time-of healing, and behold [t]trouble!
20 We acknowledge, O-[J]LORD, our wickedness, *and* the-iniquity-of our fathers:
For we [+]have-sinned against Thee.
21 **Do not** [t]abhor *us*, **for Thy name's sake,**
Do not [t]disgrace the-throne-of Thy glory:
[+]Remember, [t]break not Thy covenant with us.
n. הַגּוֹיִם 22 Are there *any* among the-vanities-of the [n]Gentiles [+]that-can-cause-rain?
Or [t]can the heavens give showers?
Art not Thou He, O-[J]LORD our [≡]God? therefore we [+]will-wait upon Thee:
d. עָשִׂיתָ For Thou [+]hast-[d]made [-]all these *things*."

1. Ezek. 14. 14.
J. יְהוָה
s. נַפְשִׁי
15 THEN [+]said [J]*the* LORD unto me,
Though Moses and Samuel [t]stood before Me, *yet* My [s]mind *could* not *be* toward [x]this [x]people:
[+]Cast *them* out-of My sight, and [+]**let them go-forth.**
2 And it [+]shall come-to-pass, if they [t]say unto thee,
"Whither shall-we-go-forth?"
Then thou [+]shalt-tell them, Thus [+]saith [J]*the* LORD;
"Such as *are* for [x]death, to [x]death;

a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
t. terror.
n. nations.
d. *or* done.
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* soul.

B.C. about 601.

And such as *are* for the sword, to the sword;
And such as *are* for the famine, to the famine;
And such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity."
3 And I ·will_appoint over them four kinds, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD:
⌜The sword to slay, and ⌜the dogs to tear,
And ⌜the_fowls_of the ⁼heaven, and ⌜the_beasts_of the earth, to devour and destroy.
4. 2 Chr. 33. 1-10. 4 And I ·will_cause them to be_removed into all kingdoms_of the earth,
Because of Manasseh the_son_of Hezekiah king_of Judah,
For *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall_have_pity upon thee, **O_Jerusalem**?
Or who shall_bemoan thee?
o. לְשָׁלֹם לָךְ Or who shall_go_aside to ask °how thou doest? o. of thy welfare.
6 Thou ·'hast_forsaken Me, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD,
Thou ᵗart_gone backward:
Therefore ᵘwill_I_stretch_out My ⌜hand against thee, and ᵘdestroy thee;
I ·'am_weary with repenting.
7 And I ᵘwill_fan them with a fan in the_gates_of the land;
I ·'will_bereave_them_of_children, I will_destroy My ⌜people,
Since they ·'return not from their ways.
8 Their widows are_increased to Me above the_sand_of *the* seas:
I *have* brought upon them, against the_mother_of *the* young_men, a spoiler at ˣ⁼noonday:
I *have* caused_him_to_fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon *the* city.
9 ⊥She_that_hath_borne ˣseven ·'languisheth:
b. נָפְחָה נַפְשָׁהּ She ·'hath_ᵇgiven_up *the* ghost; b. breathed-out her soul.
Her sun ·'is_gone_down while *it was* yet day:
She ·'hath_been_ashamed and confounded:
And the_residue_of them will_I_deliver to the sword before their enemies,
⊥Saith [J]*the* LORD.

i. אִישׁ 10 "Woe is me, my mother, that thou ·'hast_borne me a ⁱman_of strife i. ish.
And a ⁱman_of contention to the whole earth!
I *have* neither lent_on_usury, nor *men have* lent to me on_usury;
Yet every_one of them ⊥doth_curse me."
11 [J]*The* LORD said,
"**Verily** it shall_be_well with thy remnant;
Verily I will_cause ⌜the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the_time_of evil
And in the_time_of affliction.
br. וּנְחֹשֶׁת 12 Shall iron break *the* northern iron and *the* ᵇʳsteel? br. *or* brass.
13 Thy substance and thy treasures will_I_give to the spoil without price,
And *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.
14 And I will_make_thee_to_pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not:
For a fire ·'is_kindled in Mine anger, *which* shall_burn upon you."

15 O_[J]LORD, Thou knowest: ·remember me, and ·visit me,
a. וְהִנָּקֶם And ᵃ·revenge me of my persecutors; a. avenge.
ᵗTake me not away in Thy longsuffering:

B.C. about 601.
r. חֶרְפָּה
16. Job 23. 12. Ps. 119. 103.
t. כִּי־נִקְרָא שִׁמְךָ
עָלַי יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת
d. אַכְזָב
a. לֹא נֶאֱמָנוּ

Know that for Thy sake I *have* suffered [r]rebuke.
16 **Thy words** were_found, and I *did_eat them;
And Thy word *was unto me *the* **joy** and rejoicing_of mine heart:
For [t]I ·'am_called by Thy name, O_[J]LORD [≡]God of_hosts.
17 I sat not in the_assembly_of *the* mockers, nor *rejoiced;
I sat alone because of Thy hand:
For Thou ·'hast_filled me with indignation.
18 Why ·'is my pain perpetual,
And my wound incurable, *which* ·'refuseth to be_healed?
Wilt_Thou_be altogether unto me as a [d]liar,
And as waters *that* [a]fail?

r. reproach.
t. Thy name was-called upon me, O. Jehovah - Elohim of-Tsĕbahōth.
d. *or* deceitful *brook.*
a. are not sure.

19 Therefore thus ·'saith [J]*the* LORD,
"If thou [t]return, then *will_I_bring_thee_again,
And thou shalt_stand before Me:
And if thou [t]take_forth *the* ⁻precious from *the* ⁻vile,
Thou shalt_be **as My mouth**:
[t]Let them return unto thee;
But [t]return not thou unto them.
20. Ch. 1. 18, 19. 20 And I ·will_make thee unto [x]this [x]people a fenced brasen wall:
And they ·shall_fight against thee,
But they shall not prevail_against thee:
For I *am* with thee to save thee
And to deliver thee, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.
e. רָעִים 21 And I ·will_deliver thee out_of the_hand_of *the* [e≡]wicked,
And I ·will_redeem thee out_of the_hand_of *the* [≡]terrible.

e. evil, *Heb.* rahim.

J. יְהוָה

16 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came also unto me, [⊙]saying,
2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife,
Neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in [x]this [x]place.
3 For thus ·'saith [J]*the* LORD
Concerning the sons and concerning the daughters [x⊥]that are_born in [x]this [x]place,
And concerning their mothers [x⊥]that bare them,
And concerning their fathers [x⊥]that begat them in [x]this [x]land;
4. Ch. 15. 2, 3; 25. 33. 4 They shall_die of grievous deaths;
They shall not be_lamented;
Neither shall_they_be_buried;
g. הָאֲדָמָה *But* they shall_be as dung upon the_face_of the [g]earth:
And they shall_be_consumed by the sword, and by [x]famine;
And their carcases ·shall_be meat for the_fowls_of [x=]heaven,
And for the_beasts_of the earth.
5. Ezek. 24. 17. 5 For thus ·'saith [J]*the* LORD,
[t]Enter not into the_house_of mourning,
Neither [t]go to lament nor bemoan them:
For I ·'have_taken_away My ⁻peace from [x]this [x̄]people, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD,
t. וְאֶת־הָרַחֲמִים *Even* [x̄]lovingkindness and [x̄t]mercies.
6 Both *the* [≡]great and the [≡]small ·shall_die in [x]this [x]land:
They shall not be_buried,
Neither shall_men_lament for them,
Nor cut_themselves, nor make_themselves_bald for them:
7. Eze. 24. 17. 7 Neither shall_men_[b]tear *themselves* for them in mourning,
b. יִפְרְסוּ To comfort them for *the* ⁻dead;
Neither shall_men_give them the_cup_of [≡]consolation to_drink for their father or for their mother.

J. Jehovah.
g. ground.
t. tender-mercies.
b. *or* break *bread.*

B.C. about 601.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the_house_of feasting,
To sit_with them to eat and to drink.

9. Ch. 7. 34.

9 For thus ·'saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[≡]God_of Israēl;
Behold, I [⊥]will_cause_to_cease out_of [x]this [x]place in your eyes, and in your days,
The_voice_of mirth, and the_voice_of gladness,
The_voice_of *the* bridegroom, and the_voice_of *the* bride.

10 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, when thou ·shalt_shew [x]this [x]people ⌜all [x]these [x]words, and they ·shall_say unto thee, "Wherefore ·'hath [J]*the* LORD pronounced ⌜all [x]this [x]great [x]evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we *have* committed against [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God?"

J.G. לַיהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.

11 Then ·shalt_thou_say unto them,
Because your fathers ·'have_forsaken Me, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD,
And [*]have_walked after other gods,
And [*]have_served them, and [*]have_worshipped them,
And ·'have_forsaken Me, and ·'have not kept My ⌜law;
12 And ye ·'have_done worse than your fathers;

s. שְׁרִרוּת

For, behold, ye [⊥]walk every_one after the_[s]imagination_of his [x]evil heart,
That they may not hearken unto Me:
13 Therefore ·will_I_cast you out_of [x]this [x]land
Into *a* [x]land that ye know not,
Neither ye nor your fathers;
And there ·shall_ye_serve other ⌜gods day and night;
Where I will not shew you favour.

s. stubbornness.

14 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That it shall no more be_said,

so. בְּנֵי

"[J]*The* LORD liveth, that brought_up ⌜the_[so]children_of Israēl out_of the_land_of Egypt;"
15 But, "[J]*The* LORD liveth, that brought_up ⌜the_[so]children_of Israēl from the_land_of *the* north,
And from all the lands whither He had_driven them:"
And I ·**will_bring**_them_again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

so. sons.

16 Behold, I [⊥]will_send for many fishers, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD, and they ·shall_fish them;
And after will_I_send for many hunters,
And they ·shall_hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill,
And out_of the_holes_of the rocks.
17 For Mine eyes *are* upon all their ways:
They ·'are not hid from My face,
Neither ·'is their iniquity hid from Mine eyes.
18 And first I ·will_recompense their iniquity and their sin double;
Because they *have* defiled My ⌜land,
They *have* filled Mine ⌜inheritance with the_carcases_of their detestable and abominable_things.

19 O_[J]LORD, my strength, and my fortress,
And my refuge in the_day_of affliction,

n. גּוֹיִם

The [n]**Gentiles** shall_come unto Thee from the_ends_of *the* earth, and [*]shall say,
"Surely our fathers ·'have_inherited lies,
Vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit."

n. nations.

a. אָדָם

20 Shall a [a]man make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods?
21 Therefore, behold, I *will* [x]this [x]once [⊥]cause_them_to_know,

a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 601.

I will-cause-them-to-know Mine [f]hand and My [f]might;
And they [s]shall-know that My name *is* [J]*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.

17 THE-**sin**-of Judah *is* written with a pen-of iron,
And with the-point-of a [d]diamond:
It is graven upon the-table-of their heart,
And upon the-horns-of your altars; d. diamond, *Heb.* shamir, *from* shahmar, to keep.

so. בְּנֵיהֶם 2 Whilst their [so]children remember their altars and their groves
By *the* green trees upon the high hills. so. sons.

3 O-My mountain in the field,
I will-give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil,
And thy high-places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

f. Ch. 15. 14. 4 And thou, even thyself, [s]shalt-discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee;
And I [s]will-cause-thee-to-serve thine [f]enemies in the land which thou knowest not:
For ye *have* kindled a fire in Mine anger, *which* shall-burn for ever.

J. יְהוָה 5 Thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
st. גֶּבֶר [a]**Cursed** *be* the [st]man that [t]trusteth in [a]man, st. strong-man, geber.
a. בָּאָדָם And [s]maketh flesh his arm, a. ahdahm.
And whose heart [t]departeth from [J]*the* LORD.

h. בָּעֲרָעָר 6 For he [s]shall-be like *the* [h]**heath** in the desert, h. heath, *Heb.* harhahr, destitute, *from* hahrar, naked, bare.
And shall not see when good [t]cometh;
But [s]shall-inhabit *the* parched-places in the wilderness,
In a salt land and not inhabited.

7, 8. Ps. 1. 1-3. Rev. 21. 6; 22. 1-4. 7 [a]**Blessed** *is* the [st]man that [t]trusteth in [J]*the* LORD, st. strong-man. J. Jehovah. t. trust.
And whose [t]hope [J]*the* LORD [s]*is*.

st. הַגֶּבֶר 8 For he [s]shall-be as a **tree** planted by *the* waters,
t. מְבֻטָּחוֹ And *that* [t]spreadeth-out her roots by *the* [s]river, s. stream, *Heb.* yubal, *from* yahbal, to flow.
s. יוּבַל And shall not see when heat [f]cometh,
But her leaf [s]shall-be green; and shall not be-careful in the-year-of drought,
Neither shall-cease from yielding fruit.

c. עֵקֹב 9 "The **heart** *is* [c]**deceitful** above all *things*, c. crooked, *Heb.* hahkob.
אנ. הוּא And [אנ]desperately-**wicked**: אנ. Et *is*.
in. וְאָנֻשׁ Who [t]can-know it? in. incurable, *Heb.* hahnush, *from* ahnash, incurable, mortal.

10 I [J]*the* LORD [a]**search** *the* heart,
I [a]**try** *the* reins,
Even to give every-man according-to his ways,
And according-to the-fruit-of his doings.

11. Luke 12. 20. 11 *As the* partridge sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not;
So he-that-getteth **riches**, and not by right,
Shall-leave them in the-midst-of his days,
And at his end shall-be a fool.

12 A glorious high **throne** from *the* beginning *is* the-place-of our sanctuary.

13. Ch. 2. 13. Rev. 21. 6. 13 O-[J]LORD, the-Hope-of Israël,
All [a]that-forsake Thee shall-be ashamed,
And they-that-depart-from me shall-be-written in the earth,
יְ. אֶת־יְהוָה Because they [s]have-forsaken [J]*the* LORD, the-**fountain**-of [a]**living waters**. יְ. Jehovah.

14 [s]Heal me, O-[J]LORD, and I [a]shall-be-healed;
[s]Save me, and I [a]shall-be-saved:

B.C. about 601.

For Thou *art* my praise.
15 Behold, they ᵗsay unto me,
"Where *is* the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD?
ᵗLet it come now."
16. 2 Cor. 2. 17. 16 As-for me, I ᵗᵘhave not hastened from *being* a pastor to follow Thee:
d. אָנוּשׁ Neither ᵗᵘhave-I-desired *the* ᵈwoeful day; **Thou knowest**:
See v. 9. That-which-came-out-of my lips was *right* before Thee.
17 ᵗBe not a terror unto me:
r. מַחְסִי Thou *art* my ʳhope in the-day-of evil.
18 ᵗLet-them-be-confounded ᵗthat-persecute-me,
But ᵗlet not me be-confounded:
ᵗLet them be-dismayed,
But ᵗlet not me be-dismayed:
ᵗBring upon them the-day-of evil,
And ᵗdestroy them with double destruction.

d. desperate, *Heb.* ahmu'th.
r. refuge.

19 Thus ᵗᵘsaid ᴶ*the* LORD unto me; ᵗGo and ᵗstand in the-gate-
so. בְּנֵי of the-ˢᵒchildren-of the people, whereby the-kings-of Judah
ᵗcome in, and by *the* which they ᵗgo-out, and in all the-gates-of
Jerusalem; 20 and ᵗsay unto them, ᵗHear ye the-word-of ᴶ*the*
LORD, ye kings-of Judah, and all Judah, and all the-inhabitants-
of Jerusalem, ˣᵗthat enter-in by ˣthese ˣgates: 21 Thus ᵗᵘsaith
ᴶ*the* LORD; ᵗTake-heed to yourselves, and ᵗbear no burden on
the **sabbath** day, nor ᵗbring-it-in by the-gates-of Jerusalem;
22 neither ᵗcarry-forth a burden out-of your houses on the
sabbath day, neither ᵗdo ye any work, but ᵗhallow ye the sabbath
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר day, ᵃas I commanded your ᶠfathers. 23 But they ʰobeyed not,
h. שָׁמְעוּ neither inclined their ᶠear, but ᵏmade their ᶠneck stiff, that they
might not hear, nor receive instruction.
24 And it ᵗshall-come-to-pass, if ye ᵒdiligently ᵗhearken unto
Me, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, to bring in no burden through the-gates-of
ˣthis ˣcity on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath ᶠday, to
do no work therein; 25 then ᵗshall-there-enter into the-gates-of
ˣthis ˣcity kings and princes sitting upon the-throne-of David,
riding in ˣchariots and on ˣhorses, they, and their princes, the-
i. אִישׁ ⁱmen-of Judah, and the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem: and ˣthis ˣcity
ᵏshall-remain for ever.
26 And they ᵗshall-come from the-cities-of Judah, and from *the*
places-about Jerusalem, and from the-land-of Benjamin, and
from the plain, and from the ⁻mountains, and from the south,
is. עֹלָה bringing ᵃˢ⁻burnt-offerings, and ⁻sacrifices, and ᵍ⁻meat-offerings,
g. מִנְחָה and ᶠincense, and bringing ⁻sacrifices-of-praise, unto the-house-
f. וְלִבוֹנָה of ᴶ*the* LORD.
27 But if ye ᵗwill not hearken unto Me to hallow the sabbath
ᶠday, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the-gates-of
Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then ᵗwill-I-kindle a fire in the-
gates thereof, and it ᵗshall-devour the-palaces-of Jerusalem, and
it shall not be-quenched.

a. according as.
h. hearkened.
i. ish.
as. ascending offering.
g. gift-offering.
f. frankincense.

about 605.

18 THE word which came to Jeremiah from ᴶᶠ*the* LORD,
ᴶ. מֵאֵת יְהוָה ᵒsaying, 2 "ᵗArise, and ᵗgo-down to the **potter's**
house, and there I will-cause-thee-to-hear My ᶠwords."
3. Rom. 9. 19-21. 3 Then I ᵏwent-down to the potter's house, and, behold, he
ᵗwrought a work on the wheels. 4 And the vessel that he ᵗmade
of ˣclay ᵗwas-marred in the-hand-of the potter: so he made it
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר again another vessel, ᵃas seemed-good to the potter to make *it*.
5 Then the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏcame to me, ᵒsaying, 6 "O-

ᴶ. eth Jehovah.
a. according as.

B.C. about 605. house_of **Israēl**, cannot I do with you as ˣthis ˣpotter? ⊥saith
J *the* LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye
7. S. Jonah 3. 5-10. in Mine hand, O_house_of Israēl. 7 *At what* instant I shall_speak
concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck_up, and
to pull_down, and to destroy *it;* 8 if ˣthat ˣnation, against whom
I *have* pronounced, ·turn from their evil, I ·will_repent of the
evil that I thought to do unto them. 9 And *at what* instant I
shall_speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to
build and to plant *it;* 10 if it ·do ˣevil in My sight, that it ⊥obey
not My voice, then I ·will_repent of the good, wherewith I said
I would_benefit them.

i. אִישׁ 11 "Now therefore go_to, ·**speak to** the_ⁱmen_of **Judah**, i. ish.
And to the-inhabitants_of **Jerusalem**, saying, Thus ·ˡsaith
J *the* LORD;
Behold, I ⊥frame evil against you,
And devise a device against you:
·Return ye now every_one from his ˣevil way,
And ·make your ways and your doings good."
12 And they ·said,
"There_is_no_hope: but we will_walk after our_own
devices,
st. שְׁרִרוּת And we will every_one do the_ˢᵗimagination_of his ˣevil st. stubbornness.
heart."
13 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith J *the* LORD,
n. בַּגּוֹיִם "·Ask ye now among the ⁿᵐheathen, who ·ˡhath_heard such n. nations.
things:
The_virgin_of Israēl ·ˡhath_done a very horrible_thing.
14 Will *a man* ᵗleave the_snow_of Lebanon *which cometh* from
the_rock_of *the* field?
Or shall *the* cold flowing waters ⊥that_come from another_
place be_forsaken?
15 Because My people ·ˡhath_forgotten Me, they ᵗhave_burned_
incense to ˣvanity,
And they ᵘhave_caused_them_to_stumble in their ways *from*
the ancient paths,
To walk in paths, *in* a way not cast_up;
16 To make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing;
Every_one ⊥that_passeth thereby shall_be_astonished, and
ᵘwag his head.
17 I will_scatter them as with an east wind before *the* enemy;
I will_shew them *the* back, and not *the* face, in the_day_of
their calamity."

18 Then ᵘsaid they, "·Come, and ᵘlet_us_devise **devices**
against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest,
nor counsel from *the* ⁻wise, nor *the* word from *the* prophet. ·Come,
and ᵘlet_us_smite him with the tongue, and ᵗlet us not give_heed
to any of his words."

19 ·Give_heed to me, O_J LORD, and ·hearken to the_voice_of
them_that_contend_with me. 20 Shall evil be_recompensed for
good? for they *have* digged a pit for my soul. ·**Remember** that
I stood before Thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn_away
s. בְּנֵיהֶם Thy ˜wrath from them. 21 Therefore ·deliver_up their ˢ˜children s. sons.
to the famine, and ·pour_out their *blood* by the_force_of *the*
sword; and ᵘlet their wives be_bereaved_of_their_children, and
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁיהֶם *be* widows; and ᵗlet their ᵃᵉmen be_put_to_death; *let* their young_ æ. anahshim.
men be_slain by *the* sword in ˣbattle. 22 ᵗLet a cry be_heard from
their houses, when Thou shalt_bring a troop suddenly upon them:
for they *have* digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

B.C. about 605. 23 Yet, [J]LORD, Thou knowest [f]all their counsel against me to slay *me*: [f]forgive not their iniquity, neither [f]blot-out their sin from Thy sight, but [k]let-them-be [l]overthrown before Thee; [k]deal *thus* with them in the-time-of Thine anger.

J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה
e. וּמִזִּקְנֵי
p. הַחַרְסִית

19 THUS [f]saith [J]*the* LORD, "[f]Go and [f]get a potter's **earthen bottle**, and *take* of the-[e]ancients-of the people, and of the-[e]ancients-of the priests; 2 and [f]go-forth unto the-**valley**-of the-**son**-of **Hinnom**, which *is* by the-entry-of the [p]east gate, and [f]proclaim there [f]the words that I shall-tell thee, 3 and [f]say, [f]Hear ye the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, O-kings-of Judah, and inhabitants-of Jerusalem; Thus [f]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël; Behold, I [l]will-bring evil upon [x]this [x]place, *the* which whosoever heareth, his ears shall-tingle. 4 Because they [f]have-forsaken Me, and [k]have-estranged [x]this [x]place, and [k]have-burned-incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have-known, nor the-kings-of Judah, and *have* [f]filled [x]this [x]place with the-blood-of innocents; 5 they *have* [f]built also [f]the-high-places-of [x]Baal, to [c]burn their [f]sons with [x]fire *for* [a]burnt-offerings unto [x]Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into My [h]mind: 6 therefore, behold, *the* days come, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, that [x]this [x]place shall no more be-called '[x]**Tophet**,' nor 'The-valley-of the-son-of Hinnom,' but 'The-valley-of [x]slaughter.' 7 And I [f]will-make-void [f]the-counsel-of Judah and Jerusalem in [x]this [x]place; and I [f]will-cause-them-to-fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the-hands-of them-that-seek their [s]lives: and their [f]carcases [f]will-I-give to be-meat for the-fowls-of the [=]heaven, and for the-beasts-of the earth. 8 And I [f]will-make [x]this [x]city desolate, and a hissing; every-one [l]that-passeth thereby shall-be-astonished and [k]hiss because of all the-plagues thereof. 9 And I [f]will-cause-them-to-eat [f]the-flesh-of their sons and [f]the-flesh-of their daughters, and they shall-eat every-one the-flesh-of his friend in *the* siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they-that-seek their [s]lives, shall-straiten them.

c. לִשְׂרֹף
a. עֹלוֹת
h. לִבִּי
t. הַתֹּפֶת
s. נַפְשָׁם

J. Jehovah.
e. elders.
p. *or* pottery.
c. consume, saharaph.
a. ascending-offerings.
h. heart.
t. Tophet, A spitting, *from* thuph, to spit out with contempt.
s. soul.

10 "Then [f]shalt-thou-**break** the **bottle** in the-sight-of the [ae]men [x][l]that go with thee, 11 and [f]shalt-say unto them, Thus [f]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts: Even so will-I-break [x]this [x]people and [x]this [x]city, [ac]as *one* [f]breaketh *a* [x]potter's [f]vessel, that cannot be-made-whole again: and they shall-bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury. 12 Thus will-I-do unto [x]this [x]place, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, and to the-inhabitants thereof, and *even* make [x]this [x]city as Tophet: 13 and the-houses-of Jerusalem, and the-houses-of the-kings-of Judah, [f]shall-be-defiled as the-place-of [x]Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they *have* burned-incense unto all the-host-of [x=]heaven, and *have* [f]poured-out drink offerings unto other gods."

ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ae. anahshim.
ac. according as.

14 Then [k]came Jeremiah from [x]Tophet, whither [J]*the* LORD had-sent him to prophesy; and he [k]stood in the-**court**-of [J]*the* LORD's house; and [k]said to all the people, 15 "Thus [f]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël; Behold, I [l]will-bring upon [x]this [x]city and upon all her towns [f]all the evil that I *have* pronounced against it, because they *have* hardened their [f]necks, that they might not hear My [f]words."

p. פַּשְׁחוּר

20 NOW [p]**Pashur** the-son-of Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, [k]heard

p. Pashkhur. Most-noble.

B.C. about 605. that ⌜Jeremiah prophesied ˣthese ˣ̄things. 2 Then Pashur ˣsmote
⌜Jeremiah the prophet, and ˣput him in the stocks that *were* in the
high gate_of Benjamin, which *was* by the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
3 And it ˣcame_to_pass on *the* morrow, that Pashur ˣbrought_
forth ⌜Jeremiah out_of the stocks. Then ˣsaid Jeremiah unto
J. יְהוָֹה him, "ᴶ*The* LORD ·ˡhath not called thy name ᵖPashur, but ᶠMa-
f. מָגוֹר מִסָּבִיב gor-missabib. 4 For thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, Behold, I ⊥will_make
thee a **terror** to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they ·shall_
fall by the_sword_of their enemies, and thine eyes ⊥shall_behold
it: and I will_give ⌜all Judah into the_hand_of the_king_of
Babylon, and he ·shall_carry_them_captive into Babylon, and
·shall_slay them with *the* sword. 5 Moreover I ·will_deliver ⌜all
the_strength_of ˣthis ˣcity, and ⌜all the_labours thereof, and ⌜all
the_precious_things thereof, and ⌜all the_treasures_of the_kings_
of Judah will_I_give into the_hand_of their enemies, which ·shall
_spoil them, and ·take them, and ·carry them to Babylon. 6 And
thou, Pashur, and all that_dwell in thine house shall_go into ˣcap-
tivity: and thou shalt_come to Babylon, and there thou shalt_die,
and shalt_be_buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou
hast_prophesied lies."

J. Jehovah.
p. Pashur, Most_noble.
f. *i.e.* Fear round_about.

p. פִּתִּיתַנִי 7 O_ᴶLORD, Thou ·ˡhast_ᵖdeceived me, and I ˣwas_ᵖdeceived:
Thou ·ˡart_stronger than I, and ˣhast_prevailed:
I ·ˡam in derision daily, every_one ·ˡmocketh me.
8 For since I ˣspake, I ᵗcried_out, I ᵗcried "Violence and
spoil;"
Because the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD was_made a reproach unto
me, and a derision, daily.
9 Then I ·said, "I will not make_mention of Him, nor speak
any_more in His name."
But *His word* ·was in mine heart as a burning **fire shut_up**
in my bones,
And I ·was_weary with forbearing, and I ᵗcould not *stay*.

p. persuaded, *Heb.* pah-thah.

m. מָגוֹר מִסָּבִיב 10 For I heard the_defaming_of many, ᵐfear on_every_side.
"·Report," *say they*, "and we ˣwill_report it."
f. כֹּל אֱנוֹשׁ שְׁלֹמִי All my ᶠfamiliars ⊥watched_for my **halting**,
Saying, "Peradventure he will_be_enticed,
And we ˣshall_prevail against him, and we ˣshall_take our
revenge on him."
11 But ᴶ*the* LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible_one:
Therefore my persecutors shall_stumble, and they shall not
prevail:
They ·ˡshall_be greatly ashamed; for they ·ˡshall not prosper:
Their everlasting confusion shall never be_forgotten.
12 But, O_ᴶLORD of_hosts, ⊥that_triest *the* ⁻righteous,
And ⊥seest *the* reins and *the* heart,
ᵗLet_me_see Thy vengeance on them:
For unto Thee *have* I opened my ⌜cause.
13 ·Sing unto ᴶ*the* LORD, ·praise ye ᴶ⌜*the* LORD:
For He *hath* delivered ⌜the_soul_of *the* ⁻poor from the_hand
_of evildoers.
14 **Cursed** *be* the day wherein I was_born:
ᵗLet not the day wherein my mother bare me be_blessed.
i. הָאִישׁ 15 Cursed *be* the ⁱman who brought_tidings to my ⌜father, ⊛saying,
m. בֵּן זָכָר "A ᵐman child ·ˡis_born unto thee;" making him very glad.
16 And ·let ˣthat ˣⁱman be as *the* cities which ᴶ*the* LORD over-
threw, and repented not:
And ·let_him_hear *the* cry in the morning, and *the* shouting
at ⁼noontide;

m. maligor missahbib.
f. friends, *lit.* every_man_of my peace.

i. ish.
m. male son.

B.C. about 605.

17 Because he slew me not from *the* womb;
Or that my mother *might-'have-been my grave,
And her womb *to be* always great *with me.*
18 Wherefore came-I-forth out-of *the* womb to see labour and sorrow,
That my days *should-be-consumed with shame?

about 589.

J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

21 THE word which came unto Jeremiah from J*the* LORD, when Xking Zedekiah sent unto him *Pashur the-son-of Melchiah, and z*Zephaniah the-son-of Maaseiah the priest, ©saying, 2 "'Inquire, I-pray-thee, of *the* J*LORD for us; for **Nebuchadrezzar** king-of Babylon †maketh-war against us; if-so-be that J*the* LORD will-deal with us according-to all His wondrous-works, that he *may-go-up from us."

J. eth Jehovah.

z. Tsĕphanyah, Hid-of Jehovah.

3 Then *said Jeremiah unto them, "Thus shall-ye-say to Zedekiah: 4 Thus 'saith J*the* LORD ≡God-of Israël; Behold, I †will-turn-back *the-weapons-of Xwar that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye †fight against *the-king-of Babylon, and *against* *the Chaldeans, X†which besiege you without the walls, and I 'will-assemble them into the-midst-of Xthis Xcity. 5 And I-Myself 'will-fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

a. וְאֶת־הָאָדָם

6 And I 'will-smite *the-inhabitants-of Xthis Xcity, both X§man and X§beast: they shall-die of a great pestilence.

a. ahdahm.

7 And afterward, †saith J*the* LORD, I will-deliver *Zedekiah king-of Judah, and his *servants, and *the people, and X†such-as-are *left in Xthis Xcity from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon, and into the-hand-of their enemies, and into the-hand-of †those-that-seek their §life: and he 'shall-smite them with the-edge-of *the* sword; he shall not spare them, neither 'have-pity, nor 'have-mercy.

s. נַפְשָׁם

s. soul.

8 And unto Xthis X**people** thou shalt-say, Thus 'saith J*the* LORD; Behold, I †set before you *the-way-of X≡life, and *the-way-of Xdeath. 9 X†He that-abideth in Xthis Xcity shall-die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but X†he that-goeth-out, and 'falleth to the Chaldeans X†that besiege you, he shall-live, and his §life 'shall-be unto him for a prey. 10 For I *have* set My face against Xthis Xcity for evil, and not for good, †saith J*the* LORD: it shall-be-given into the-hand-of the-king-of Babylon, and he 'shall-burn it with Xfire.

about 609.

11 And touching the-house-of the-**king**-of Judah, *say,* 'Hear ye the-word-of J*the* LORD; 12 O-house-of David, thus 'saith J*the* LORD; 'Execute judgment in the morning, and 'deliver *him that is* spoiled out-of the-hand-of *the* oppressor, lest My fury ⁵go-out like-Xfire, and 'burn that none can quench *it,* because of the-evil-of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O-inhabitant-of the **valley,** *and* rock-of the plain, †saith J*the* LORD; X†which say, 'Who shall-come-down against us? or who shall-enter into our habitations?' 14 But I 'will-punish you according-to the-fruit-of your doings, †saith J*the* LORD: and I 'will-kindle a fire in the-forest thereof, and it 'shall-devour all-things round-about it."

J. יְהוָה

22 THUS 'saith J*the* LORD; "'Go-down to the-house-of the-king-of Judah, and 'speak there Xthis X§word, 2 and 'say, 'Hear the-word-of J*the* LORD, O-king-of Judah, X†that

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 609. sittest upon the_throne_of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy
people [x⊥]that enter in by [x]these [x]gates: 3 thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
·Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and ·deliver *the* -spoiled
out_of the_hand_of *the* oppressor: and do no wrong, [t]do no
violence to *the* -stranger, *the* -fatherless, nor *the* -widow, neither
[t]shed innocent blood in [x]this [x]place. 4 For if ye do [x]this [x̄]thing
indeed, then ·shall_there_enter_in by the_gates_of [x]this [x]house
f. יֹשְׁבִים לְדָוִד עַל־כִּסְאוֹ kings sitting [f]upon the_throne_of David, riding in [x]chariots and f. for David upon his throne.
on [x]horses, he, and his servants, and his people. 5 But if ye [t]will
not hear [x]these [x̄]words, I ·[l]swear by Myself, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD,
that [x]this [x]house shall_become a desolation."

6 For thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD unto the_king's house_of Judah:
"Thou *art* Gilead unto Me, *and* the_head_of [x]Lebanon: *yet* surely
I will_make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which are* not inhabited.
s. וְקִדַּשְׁתִּי 7 And I ·will_[s]prepare **destroyers** against thee, every_one with s. set_apart.
his weapons: and they ·shall_cut_down thy choice cedars, and
·cast *them* into the fire. 8 And many nations ·shall_pass_by [x]this
i. אִישׁ [x]city, and they ·shall_say [i]every_man to his neighbour, 'Where- i. ish.
fore ·[l]hath [J]*the* LORD done thus unto [x]this [x]great [x]city?' 9 Then
they ·shall_answer, 'Because they ·[l]have_forsaken ⌜the_covenant_
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם of [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God, and [ψ]worshipped other gods, and [ψ]served J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
them.'"

10 [t]Weep ye not for *the* -dead, neither [t]bemoan him: *but* ·weep
sore for [i x⊥]him that_goeth_away: for he shall_return no more, i. *i.e.* Jehoiakim.
nor ·see his native ⌜country.
11. 2 Kings 23. 30. 1 Chr. 3. 15. 11 For thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD touching [i]**Shallum** the_son_of i. *i.e.* Jehoahaz.
Josiah king_of Judah, [x⊥]which reigned instead of Josiah his
father, which went_forth out_of [x]this [x]place; "He shall not
return thither any_more: 12 but he shall_die in *the* place whither
they have_led him captive, and shall_see [x]this [x̄]land no more."

13 **Woe** unto him_that_buildeth his house by unrighteousness,
u. וַעֲלִיּוֹתָיו And his [u]chambers by [in]wrong; u. upper_chambers.
in. בְּלֹא מִשְׁפָּט *That* [t]useth his neighbour's service without_wages, in. injustice.
And [t]giveth him not for his work;
a. מְרֻוָּחִים 14 [x⊥]That saith, "I will_build me a wide house and [a]large a. airy.
[u]chambers,"
And ·cutteth him out windows;
p. וְכַפּוּן And *it is* [p]cieled with [x]cedar, and painted with [x]vermilion. p. *or* panelled.
v. מְתַחֲרֶה 15 Shalt thou reign, because thou [v]closest *thyself* in [x]cedar? v. *or* viest with the.
Did not thy father eat and ·drink, and ·do judgment and
r. וּצְדָקָה [r]justice, r. righteousness.
And then *it was* well with him?
l. עָנִי 16 He judged the_cause_of *the* [l]-poor and -needy; l. lowly.
Then *it was* well *with him:*
Was not this to know Me? [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.
d. בִּצְעֶךָ 17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy [d]covetous- d. dishonest_gain.
ness,
And for to shed innocent blood,
And for [x]oppression, and for [x]violence, to do *it*.
18. Ch. 16. 4, 6. See 1 Kin. 13. 30. Fulfilled 599. 18 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD concerning Jehoiakim
the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah;
"They shall not lament for him, *saying*, 'Ah my brother!'
or, 'Ah sister!'
They shall not lament for him, *saying*, 'Ah -lord!' or, 'Ah
his glory!'
19. 2 Chr. 36. 6. Ch. 36. 30, 31. 19 He shall_be_buried with the_burial_of an ass,
Drawn and ·cast_forth beyond the_gates_of Jerusalem.

599. 20 ·Go_up to [x]**Lebanon**, and ·cry;

B.C. about 609.

And ·lift-up thy voice in Bashan,
h. מֵעֲבָרִים And ·cry from *the* [h]passages:
For all thy lovers ·[l]are-destroyed.
21 I spake unto thee in thy [=]prosperity;
But thou saidst, "I will not hear."
This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth,
he. שָׁמַעְתָּ That thou [he]obeyedst not My voice.
22 *The* wind shall-eat-up all thy pastors,
And thy lovers shall-go into [x]captivity:
Surely then shalt-thou-be-ashamed and ·confounded for all thy wickedness.
23 O-inhabitant-of [x]Lebanon, that-makest-thy-nest in the cedars,
g. נַחְתָּ How [g]gracious shalt-thou-be when pangs come upon thee,
The pain as of *a* [x]woman-in-travail!
24 *As* I live, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
c. כָּנְיָהוּ Though [c]**Coniah** the-son-of Jehoiakim king-of Judah [r]were *the* signet upon My right hand,
Yet would-I-pluck thee thence;
25 And I ·will-give thee into the-hand-of them-that-seek thy
s. נַפְשֶׁךָ [s]life,
And into the-hand-*of them* whose face thou fearest,
Even into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon,
And into the-hand-of the Chaldeans.
26 And I ·will-cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee,
Into another country, where ye were not born;
And there shall-ye-die.
27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return,
Thither shall they not return.
i. אִישׁ 28 *Is* [x]this [xi]man [c]Coniah a despised broken [xc]idol?
e. הַעֶצֶב *Is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure?
Wherefore ·[l]are-they-cast-out, he and his seed,
And ·are-cast into *a* [x]land which they know not?
29 O-earth, earth, earth, ·hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD.
30 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
·Write ye [x]this [xi]man **childless**,
st. גֶּבֶר A [st]man *that* shall not prosper in his days:
For no [i]man-of his seed shall-prosper,
Sitting upon the-throne-of David,
And-ruling any-more in Judah.

1-6. Eze. xxxiv.

23 WOE-be unto *the* **pastors** [+]that-destroy and [+]scatter [r]the-sheep-of My pasture!
J. יְהוָה [+]Saith [J]*the* LORD.
2 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God-of Israël against the pastors [x+]that feed My [r]people:
Ye ·[l]have-scattered My [r]flock, and *driven-them-away,
And ·[l]have not visited them:
Behold, I *will* [+]visit upon you [r]the-evil-of your doings, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
3. Deut. 30. 3-5. Ezek. 11. 17; 34. 12, 13. 3 And I will-gather [r]the-remnant-of My flock out-of all [x]countries whither I ·[l]have-driven them,
And ·will-bring them again to their folds;
And they ·shall-be-fruitful and ·increase.
4 And I ·will-set-up shepherds over them which ·shall-feed them:
And they shall-fear no more, nor be-dismayed,
Neither shall-they-be-lacking, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

h. *or* Habarim.

he. hearkenedst.

g. *or* greatly to be pitied.

c. Conĕyahu, Established. of Jehovah.

s. soul.

i. ish.
e. earthenvessel.

st. strong-man, geber.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 599.
5, 6. See CH. 33. 14-16.
5. Isa. 53. 2. Rev. 22. 16.
6. Rom. 11. 26, 27.

5 Behold, *the* days come, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That I [2]will_raise unto David a righteous **Branch**,
And a King [2]shall_reign and [2]prosper,
And [2]shall_execute judgment and justice in the earth.
6 In His days Judah shall_be_saved,
And Israël shall_dwell safely:
J. יְהוָה צִדְקֵנוּ And this *is* His name whereby **He** shall_be_called, "[J]*The* **LORD our righteousness**."
J. Jehovah Tsidkeenu.

8. Ch. 16. 14, 15.

7 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That they shall no more say,
"[J]*The* **LORD liveth**, which brought_up [r]the_[s]children_of Israël out_of the_land_of Egypt;"
s. sons.
8 But, "[J]*The* LORD liveth, which brought_up and which led [r]the_seed_of the_house_of Israël out_of *the* north country,
And from all [x]countries whither I had_driven them;
And they [2]shall_dwell in their_own land."

i. בְּאִישׁ
st. וּכְגֶבֶר
f. יַיִן

9 Mine heart within me [2]is_broken because of the **prophets**;
All my bones [2]shake;
I [2]am like a drunken [i]man,
And like a [st]man whom [f]wine [2]hath_overcome,
Because of [J]*the* LORD,
And because of the_words_of His holiness.
i. ish.
st. strong-man, geber.
f. fermented-wine, yayin.

p. נְאוֹת

10 For the land [2]is_full_of adulterers;
For because of swearing the land [2]mourneth;
The_pleasant_[p]places_of *the* wilderness [2]are_dried_up,
And their course [x]is evil, and their force *is* not right,
p. *or* pastures.
11 For both prophet and priest [2]are_profane;
Yea, in My house *have* I found their wickedness, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.
12 Wherefore their way shall_be unto them as [x]slippery *ways* in the darkness:
They shall_be_driven_on, and [2]fall therein:
For I will_bring evil upon them,
Even the_year_of their visitation, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

13 And I [2]have_seen folly in the_**prophets**_of **Samaria**;
They prophesied in [x]Baal, and [x]caused My [r]people [r]Israël to_err.
14 I [2]have_seen also in the_**prophets**_of **Jerusalem** a horrible_thing:
They [2]commit_adultery, and [o]walk in [x]_lies:
They [2]strengthen also the_hands_of evildoers,
That none [2]doth_return from his wickedness:
They [2]are all_of_them unto Me as Sodom,
And the_inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus [2]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts concerning the prophets;
Behold, I *will* [1]feed them with wormwood,
And [2]make_them_drink the_water_of **gall**:
For from [r]the_prophets_of Jerusalem [2]is profaneness gone_forth into all the land.

16 Thus [2]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
[2]**Hearken not** unto the_words_of the prophets [x1]that prophesy unto you:
They make you vain:
They [2]speak a vision_of their_own heart,

B.C. 599.

And not out-of the-mouth-of [J]*the* LORD.
17 [L]They-say [©]still unto them-that-despise Me,
"[J]*The* LORD *hath* said, Ye shall-have peace;"
And they [L]say unto every-one [L]that-walketh after the-
s. בִּשְׁרִרוּת [s]imagination-of his-own heart,
"No evil shall-come upon you."
18. Isa. 40. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
18 For who [L]hath-**stood** in the-[se]**counsel**-of [J]*the* LORD,
se. בְּסוֹד יְהוָה And [*]hath-**perceived** and [*]**heard** His [⌜]word?
Who [L]hath-**marked** His word, and [*]heard *it?*
19 Behold, a whirlwind-of [J]*the* LORD [L]is-gone-forth in fury,
Even a grievous whirlwind:
l. רְשָׁעִים It shall-fall-grievously upon the-head-of *the* [l=]wicked.
20 The-**anger**-of [J]*the* LORD shall not return,
Until He [L]have-executed, and till He [L]have-performed the-
thoughts-of His heart:
In *the* latter [x]days ye shall-consider it perfectly.
21 I [L]have **not sent** these [x]prophets, yet they ran:
I [L]have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.
22 But if they had-stood in My [se]counsel,
And [*]had-caused My [⌜]people to-hear My words,
Then they [*]should-have-turned them from their [x]evil way,
And from the-evil-of their doings.
23 *Am* I a [=]**God at-hand**, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
And not a [=]God afar-off?
24. Gen. 16. 13. Job 22. 13, 14. Ps. 10. 11. Prov. 15. 3.
24 Can any [L]hide-himself in [x]secret-places that I shall not see
him? [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
Do not I fill [x=]heaven and [x]earth? [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
25 I [L]have-heard [⌜]what the prophets said,
[x*]That prophesy [-]lies in My name,
Saying, "I [L]have-**dreamed**, I [L]have-dreamed."
26 How long shall-this-be in the-heart-of the prophets [L]that-
prophesy [x-]lies?
Yea, *they are* prophets-of the-deceit-of their-own heart;
27 [x*]Which think to cause My [⌜]people to-forget My name
By their [x]dreams which they [L]tell [i]every-man to his neigh- i. ish.
bour,
a. בַּבַּעַל [a]As their fathers [L]have-forgotten My [⌜]name for [x]Baal. a. According as.
28. Prov. 14. 5. Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12.
28 The prophet that hath a dream, [L]let-him-tell a dream;
And he that hath **My word**, [L]let-him-speak My word faith-
fully.
s. לַתֶּבֶן What *is* the [s]chaff to [⌜]the wheat? [L]saith [J]*the* LORD. s. straw.
29 *Is* not My word like as *a* [x]**fire**? [L]saith [J]*the* LORD;
And like a **hammer** *that* [L]breaketh *the* rock in-pieces?
30. Ezek. 13. 8, 9.
30 Therefore, behold, I *am* against the prophets, [L]saith [J]*the*
LORD,
[L]That-**steal My words** every-one from his [⌜]neighbour.
31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD,
[x*]That use their tongues, and [*]**say**, "**He saith.**"
32 Behold, I *am* against them-that-prophesy false dreams,
[L]saith [J]*the* LORD,
And [*]do-tell them,
And [*]cause My [⌜]people to-err by their **lies**, and by their
[v]**lightness**; v. *or* vain-boasting.
Yet I sent them not, nor commanded them:
Therefore they shall not profit [x]this [x]people at all, [L]saith [J]*the*
LORD.
33 And when [x]this [x]people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall-
ask thee, saying,
"What *is* the-**burden**-of [J]*the* LORD?"

B.C. 599.

Thou ·shalt then say unto them, "What burden?
I ·will even forsake you, ᵗsaith ᴶthe LORD.
34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall_say,
'The_burden_of ᴶthe LORD,'
I ·will even punish ˣthat ˣⁱman and his house. i. ish.
35 Thus shall_ye_say every_one to his neighbour,
And every_one to his brother,
'**What ·ʲhath ᴶthe LORD answered?**'
And, 'What ·ʲhath ᴶthe LORD **spoken?**'
36. 2 Cor. 2. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 16. 36 And the_burden_of ᴶthe LORD shall_ye_mention no more:
For every_man's word shall_be his burden;
l. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים For ye *have* ·**perverted** ᶜthe_words_of *the* ˡ≡living ≡God, l. ≡living God, *both plural, Heb.* Elohim, khayyim.
Of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts our ≡God.
37 Thus shalt_thou_say to the prophet,
'What ·ʲhath ᴶthe LORD answered thee?'
And 'What ·ʲhath ᴶthe LORD spoken?'
38 But since ye ᵗsay, 'The_burden_of ᴶthe LORD;'
Therefore thus ·ʲsaith ᴶthe LORD;
Because ye ·ʲsay ˣthis ˣᵏword, 'The_burden_of ᴶthe LORD,'
And I ᵘhave_sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, 'The_burden_of ᴶthe LORD;'
39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, ·will_utterly forget you,
And I ·will_forsake you,
And ᶜthe city that I gave you and your fathers,
And cast you out_of My presence:
40 And I ·will_bring an everlasting reproach upon you,
And a perpetual shame, which shall not be_forgotten."

about 598.

J. יְהוָה 24 ᴶ*THE* LORD shewed me, and, behold, two **baskets_of figs** *were* ᵗset before the_temple_of ᴶ*the* LORD, after_that Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon had_carried_away_captive ᶜJeconiah the_son_of Jehoiakim king_of Judah, and ᶜthe_princes _of Judah, with ᶜthe ᵃcarpenters and ᵏsmiths, from Jerusalem, a. artificers.
a. הֶחָרָשׁ and ᵘhad_brought them to Babylon. 2 One ˣbasket *had* very good figs, *even* like *the* figs that are first_ripe: and the other
b. רָעוֹת basket *had* very ᵇnaughty figs, which ᵗcould not be_eaten, they b. bad.
were_so_bad.
3 Then ᵘsaid ᴶ*the* LORD unto me, "What seest thou, Jeremiah?"
And I ᵘsaid, "Figs; the good ˣfigs, very good; and the ᵇevil,
very ᵇevil, that ᵗcannot_be_eaten, they are so_ᵇevil."
4 Again the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘcame unto me, ᵒsaying,
5 Thus ·ʲsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_≡God_of Israēl; Like ˣthese ˣ**good ˣfigs**, so will_I_acknowledge ᶜthem_that_are_carried_away_captive_of Judah, whom I *have* sent out_of ˣthis ˣplace into
6. Deut. 11. 12. 2 Chr. 16. 9. the_land_of *the* Chaldeans for *their* good. 6 For I ·will_set Mine eyes upon them for good, and I ·will_bring_them_again to ˣthis ˣland: and I ·will_build them, and not ᵗpull_them_down;
7. Heb. 8. 10. and I ·will plant_them, and not ᵗpluck_them_up. 7 And I ·will_give them a heart to know Me, that E *am* ᴶ*the* LORD: and they ·shall_be My people, and E will_be their ≡God: for they shall_return unto Me with their whole heart.
8 And as the ᵇ**evil ˣfigs**, which ᵗcannot be_eaten, they are so_ᵇevil; surely thus ·ʲsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, So will_I_give ᶜZedekiah the_king_of Judah, and his ᶜprinces, and ᶜthe_residue_of Jerusalem ˣᵃthat remain in ˣthis ˣland, and ˣᵃthem that_dwell in the_land_of Egypt: 9 and I ·will_deliver them to be_removed into all the_kingdoms_of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a

B.C. about 598.

proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all [x]places whither I shall-drive them. 10 And I [·]will-send [⌜]the sword, [⌜]the famine, and [⌜]the pestilence, among them, till they [t]be-consumed from off the [s]land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

g. הָאֲדָמָה

g. ground.

607
606.
1. Ch. 36. 1.

25 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the-people-of Judah in the fourth [x]year of Jehoiakim the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah, that *was* the first [x]year of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon; 2 *the* which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the-people-of **Judah**, and to all the-inhabitants-of **Jerusalem**, [◎]saying,

3. *From* 629 *till* 606.

3 "From *the* thirteenth year of Josiah the-son-of Amon king-of Judah, even unto [x]this [x]day, that *is the* three and twentieth year, the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [·]hath-come unto me, and I [*]have-spoken unto you, rising-early and speaking; but ye [·]have not hearkened. 4 And [J]*the* LORD *hath* [·]sent unto you [⌜]all His servants the prophets, rising-early and sending *them;* but ye [·]have not hearkened, nor inclined your [⌜]ear to hear. 5 [+]They-said, '[·]Turn-ye-again now every-one from his [x]evil way, and from the-evil-of your doings, and [·]dwell [o]in the [s]land that [J]*the* LORD [·]hath-given unto you and to your fathers [f]for ever and ever: 6 and [t]go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and [t]provoke Me not-to anger with the-works-of your hands; and I will-do you no hurt.' 7 Yet ye [·]have not hearkened unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD; that-ye-might provoke-Me-to-anger with the-works-of your hands to your-own hurt.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

4. 2 Chr. 36. 15. Acts 7. 51, 52.

5. Isa. 55. 6, 7.

o. עַל־הָאֲדָמָה

f. לְמִן־עוֹלָם וְעַד־עוֹלָם

o.g. on the ground.

f. from everlasting and to everlasting.

8 Therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts; Because ye [·]have not heard My [⌜]words, 9 behold, I *will* [+]send and [·]take [⌜]all the-families-of *the* north, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, and **Nebuchadrezzar** the-king-of Babylon, My servant, and [·]will-bring them against this land, and against the-inhabitants-thereof, and against all [x]these [x]nations round-about, and [·]will-utterly destroy them, and [·]make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. 10 Moreover I [·]will-take from them the-voice-of mirth, and the-voice-of gladness, the-voice-of *the* bridegroom, and the-voice-of *the* bride, the-sound-of *the* [=]millstones, and the-light-of *the* [l]candle. 11 And [x]this whole [x]land [·]shall-be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and [x]these [x]nations [·]shall-serve [⌜]the-king-of Babylon **seventy years.**

l. נֵר

l. lamp.

From about 606 *to about* 536. 2 Kin. 24. 1; Ezra 1. 1.

12 And it [·]shall-come-to-pass, when **seventy years** are-**accomplished**, *that* I will-[v]punish the-king-of Babylon, and [x]that [x]nation, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, for their [⌜]iniquity, and the-land-of *the* Chaldeans, and [·]will-make it perpetual desolations. 13 And I [·]will-bring upon [x]that [x]land [⌜]all My words which I [·]have-pronounced against it, *even* [⌜]all [x+]that is-written in [x]this [x]book, which Jeremiah [·]hath-prophesied against all the nations. 14 For many nations and great kings [·]shall-serve-themselves of them also: and I [·]will-recompense them according-to their deeds, and according-to the-works-of their-own hands.

v. אֶפְקֹד

v. visit-upon.

15 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God-of Israël unto me; '[·]Take the [f]wine [⌜]**cup-of** [x]this [x]**fury** at My hand, and [·]cause [⌜]all the nations, to whom I [+]send thee, to-drink it. 16 And they [·]shall-drink, and [·]be-moved, and [·]be-mad, because of the sword that I *will* [+]send among them.'"

f. חַמַּיִן

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

f. fermented-wine, yayin.

17 Then [*]took I [⌜]**the cup** at [J]*the* LORD's hand, and [*]made [⌜]all the nations to-drink, unto whom [J]*the* LORD had-sent me: 18 *to*

B.C. about 606.

wit, ⌜Jerusalem, and ⌜the_cities of Judah, and ⌜the_kings thereof,
and ⌜the_princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonish-
ment, a hissing, and a curse; as *it is* ˣthis ˣday; 19 ⌜Pharaoh
king_of Egypt, and his ⌜servants, and his ⌜princes, and ⌜all his
people; 20 and ⌜all the mingled_people, and ⌜all the_kings_of
the_land_of ˣUz, and ⌜all the_kings_of the_land_of *the* Philistines,
g. עַזָּה and ⌜Ashkelon, and ᵍ⌜Azzah, and ⌜Ekron, and ⌜the_remnant_of g. Gaza.
s. בְּנֵי Ashdod, 21 ⌜Edom, and ⌜Moab, and ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, s. sons.
22 and ⌜all the_kings_of Tyrus, and ⌜all the_kings_of Zidon, and
⌜the_kings_of the ¯isles which *are* beyond the sea, 23 ⌜Dedan,
h. קְצוּצֵי פֵאָה and ⌜Tema, and ⌜Buz, and ⌜all *that are* ʰin *the* utmost corners, h. have the corners of *beard* cut.
24 and ⌜all the_kings_of Arabia, and ⌜all the_kings_of the mingled
_people ˣ⊥that dwell in the desert, 25 and ⌜all the_kings_of Zimri,
and ⌜all the_kings_of Elam, and ⌜all the_kings_of *the* Medes,
26 and ⌜all the_kings_of the north, ˣfar and ˣnear, one with e. earth, *Heb.* ahrets.
e. הָאָרֶץ another, and all the kingdoms of the ᵉworld, which *are* upon the_ g. ground, adahmah. *Article with construct.*
g. הָאֲדָמָה face_of the ᵍearth: and the_king_of Sheshach shall_drink after
them.

27 "Therefore thou ·shalt_say unto them, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the*
LORD of_hosts, the_≡God_of Israël; '·**Drink ye**, and ·be_drunken,
and ·spue, and ·fall, and ᵗrise no more, because of the sword
which I *will* ⊥send among you.'

28 And it ·shall_be, if they ᵗrefuse to take the cup at thine
hand to drink, then ·shalt_thou_say unto them, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the*
LORD of_hosts; 'Ye ⊙shall_certainly ᵗdrink. 29 For, lo, I begin to
u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא bring_evil_on the city ᵘwhich ·ˡis_called by My name, and should u. upon which My name was called.
שְׁמִי עָלֶיהָ ye be_utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be_unpunished: for I
will ⊥call for a sword upon all the_inhabitants_of the earth, ⊥saith
ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.'

30. Isa. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16.

30 Therefore ᵗ**prophesy** thou against them ⌜all ˣthese ˣwords,
and ·say unto them,
ᴶ*The* LORD shall_roar from on_high,
And ᵗutter His voice from His holy habitation;
He ⊙shall_mightily ᵗroar upon His habitation;
He shall_give_a_shout, as they_that_tread *the grapes*,
Against all the_inhabitants_of the earth.
31 A noise ⊥shall_come *even* to the_¯ends_of the earth;
For ᴶ*the* LORD hath a controversy with the nations,
He will_plead with all flesh;
l. הָרְשָׁעִים He will_give them *that are* ˡwicked to the sword, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* l. lawless.
LORD.
32 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
Behold, evil shall_go_forth from nation to nation,
s. מִיַּרְכְּתֵי And a great whirlwind shall_be_raised_up from the_ˢcoasts_ s. sides.
of *the* earth.
33 And the_slain_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·shall_be at ˣthat ˣday from
one end_of the earth
Even unto *the other* end_of the earth:
They shall not be_lamented, neither gathered, nor buried;
They shall_be dung upon the ground.
34 ·Howl, ye **shepherds**, and ·cry;
And ·wallow_yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal_of the
flock:
For the_days_of your slaughter and of your dispersions ·ˡare_
accomplished;
And ye ·shall_fall like a pleasant vessel.
35 And the shepherds ·shall_have no way to flee,
Nor the_principal_of the flock to escape.
36 A voice_of the_cry_of the shepherds,

B.C. about 606.

And a howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard:*
For [J]*the* LORD [l]hath spoiled their [r]pasture.
f. נְאוֹת 37 And the peaceable [f]habitations [l]are cut down
Because of the fierce anger of [J]*the* LORD. f. *or* folds.
38 He [l]hath forsaken His covert, as the lion:
For their land [l]is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor,
And because of His fierce anger."

610-609.

26 IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came [x]this [x]word from [J][r]*the* LORD, J. יְהוָה
[o]saying, 2 "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; [l]Stand in the court of [J]*the* LORD's house, and [l]speak unto all the **cities of Judah**, [x1]which
2. Mat. 28. 20. Acts 20. 27. come to worship in [J]*the* LORD's house, [r]all the words that I [l]command thee to speak unto them; [t]diminish not a word: 3 if
i. אִישׁ so be they will hearken, and [*]turn [i]every man from his [x]evil i. ish.
way, that I [l]may repent Me of the evil, which [E] [t]purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.
4 "And thou [l]shalt say unto them, Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; If ye [t]will not hearken to Me, to walk in My law, which I *have* set before you, 5 to hearken to the words of My servants the prophets, whom [E] [t]sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye [l]have not hearkened; 6 then [l]will I make [x]this [x]house like Shiloh, and will make [x]this [x]city a curse to all the nations of the earth."
7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people [*]heard [r]Jeremiah speaking [x]these [x]words in the house of [J]*the* LORD.

8 Now it [*]came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking [r]all that [J]*the* LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the **priests** and the **prophets** and all the
9. Ps. 78. 60. **people** [*]took [h]im, saying, "Thou [o]shalt surely [t]die. 9 Why [l]hast thou prophesied in the name of [J]*the* LORD, saying, 'x[x]This [x]house shall be like Shiloh, and [x]this [x]city shall be desolate without an inhabitant?'" And all the people [*]were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of [J]*the* LORD.

10 When the **princes** of Judah [*]heard [x]these [x]things, then they [*]came up from the king's house unto the house of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]sat down in the entry of the new gate of [J]*the* LORD's *house*.
11 Then [*]spake the **priests** and the **prophets** unto the princes
i. לְאִישׁ and to all the people, saying, "[x]This [x1]man *is* worthy to die; for i. ish.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר he *hath* prophesied against [x]this [x]city, [ac]as ye *have* heard with ac. according as.
your ears."

12 Then [*]**spake Jeremiah** unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, "[J]*The* LORD sent me to prophesy against [x]this J. Jehovah.
[x]house and against [x]this [x]city [r]all the words that ye *have* heard.
13. Ch. 7. 3. 13 Therefore now [l]amend your ways and your doings, and [h][l]obey
h. וְנִשְׁמַע the voice of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God; and [J]*the* LORD [*]will repent h. hear.
Him of the evil that He *hath* pronounced against you. 14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: [l]do with me as seemeth [x]good and [x]meet unto you. 15 But [o]know ye [t]for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye *shall* surely [t]bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon [x]this [x]city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth [J]*the* LORD *hath* sent me unto you to speak [r]all [x]these [x]words in your ears."

16 Then [*]said the **princes** and all the people unto the priests
J.G. יְהוָה and to the prophets; "[x1]This [x1]man *is* not worthy to die: for he J.G. Jehovah
אֱלֹהֵינוּ [l]hath spoken to us in the name of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God." our Elohim.

B.C. about 609.
17. See Acts 5. 34.
18. Mic. 1. 1.
b Mic. 3. 12.

17 Then *rose_up **certain**_of the_**elders**_of the land, and *spake to all the_assembly_of the people, saying, 18 "Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the_days_of Hezekiah king_of Judah, and *spake to all the_people_of Judah, saying,

'Thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
Zion shall_be_ploughed *like* a field,
And Jerusalem shall_become heaps,
And the_mountain_of the house as the_high_places_of a forest.'

19 Did Hezekiah king_of Judah and all Judah put him at_all to death? did he not fear [J]*the* LORD, and *besought [at] [J]*the* LORD, and [J]*the* LORD *repented Him of the evil which He had_pronounced against them? Thus [1]might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a [i]man that_prophesied in the_name_of [J]*the* LORD, Urijah the_son_of Shemaiah of Kirjath-[x]jearim, who *prophesied against [x]this [x]city and against [x]this [x]land according_to all the_words_of Jeremiah: 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty_men, and all the princes, *heard his [c]words, the king *sought to_put_him_to_death: but when Urijah *heard it, he *was_afraid, and *fled, and *went into Egypt; 22 and Jehoiakim the king *sent [m]men into Egypt, *namely,* [c]Elnathan the_son_of Achbor, and *certain* [m]men with him into Egypt. 23 And they *fetched_forth [c]Urijah out_of Egypt, and *brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who *slew him with *the* sword, and *cast his [c]dead_body into the_graves_of the common people."

24 Nevertheless the_hand_of **Ahikam** the_son_of Shaphan was with [c]Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the_hand_of the people to put_him_to_death.

[J]. אֶת־יְהוָה
[at]. אֶת־פְּנֵי
[J]. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
[at]. the_face_of.
[i]. אֱנוֹשִׁים
[m]. anahshim.

about 598.

27 IN the_beginning_of the_reign_of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah came [x]this [x]word unto Jeremiah
[J]. מֵאֵת יְהוָה from [J]*the* LORD, [©]saying, 2 "Thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD to me; 'Make thee **bonds and yokes**, and 'put them upon thy neck, 3 and 'send them to the_king_of Edom, and to the_king_of Moab, and to the_king_of *the* Ammonites, and to the_king_of Tyrus, and to the_king_of Zidon, by the_hand_of *the* messengers [x1]which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king_of Judah; 4 and 'command them to say unto their masters, Thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Thus shall_ye_say unto your masters;
[J]. Jehovah.
[a]. אֶת־הָאָדָם 5 I *have* made [c]the earth, [c]the [a]man and [c]the beast that *are* upon
[e]. הָאָרֶץ the [e]ground, by My [x]great power and by My [x]outstretched arm, and 'have_given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. 6 And now have I given [c]all [x]these [x]lands into the_hand_of Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon, My servant; and [c]the_beasts_of the field 'have_I_given him also to serve him. 7 And all [x]nations 'shall_serve him, and his [c]son, and his [c]son's son, until *the* very time_of his land come: and then many nations and great kings 'shall_serve_themselves of him.

8 And it 'shall_come_to_pass, *that* the nation and [x]kingdom which will not serve the_same [c]Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon, and [c]that will not put their [c]neck under the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon, [x]that [x]nation will_I_punish, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I [1]have_consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore [1]hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your
[o]. עוֹנְנֵיכֶם diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your [o]enchanters, nor to
[a]. a. ahdahm.
[e]. e. earth.
[o]. o. observers_of the clouds.

B.C. about 598.

your sorcerers, [xl]which speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve [c]the_king_of Babylon:' [10] for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I [d]should_drive you out, and ye [d]should_perish. [11] But the nations that [f]bring their [c]neck under the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon, and [d]serve him, those [d]will_I_let_remain_still in their_own land, [h]saith [j]*the* LORD; and they [d]shall_till it, and [d]dwell therein."

[12] I spake also to **Zedekiah** king_of Judah according_to all [x]these [x]words, saying, "[d]Bring your [c]necks under the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon, and [d]serve him and his people, and [d]live. [13] Why [f]will_ye_die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר famine, and by the pestilence, [ac]as [j]*the* LORD [d]hath_spoken against the nation that [f]will not serve [c]the_king_of Babylon? [14] Therefore [f]hearken not unto the_words_of the prophets [xl]that speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve [c]the_king_of Babylon:' for they [h]prophesy a lie unto you. [15] For I [d]have not sent them, [h]saith [j]*the* LORD, yet they prophesy *a* [x]lie in My name; that I might_drive you out, and that ye might_perish, ye, and the prophets [xl]that prophesy unto you."

ac. according as Jehovah.

11. Ch. 14. 14.

[16] Also I spake to the **priests** and to all [x]this [x]**people**, saying, "Thus [d]saith [j]*the* LORD; [f]Hearken not to the_words_of your prophets [xl]that prophesy unto you, saying, 'Behold, the_vessels_of [j]*the* LORD's house [h]shall now shortly be_brought_again from Babylon:' for they [h]prophesy a lie unto you. [17] [f]Hearken not unto them; [d]serve [c]the_king_of Babylon, and [d]live: wherefore [f]should [x]this [x]city be_laid waste? [18] But if they *be* prophets, and if the_word_of [j]*the* LORD be with them, [f]let them now make_intercession to [j]*the* LORD of_hosts, that the vessels [xl]which are_left in the_house_of [j]*the* LORD, and *in* the_house_of the_king_of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

[19] "For thus [d]saith [j]*the* LORD of_hosts **concerning** the **pillars**, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the_residue_of the **vessels** [xl]that remain in [x]this [x]city, [20] which Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon took not, when he carried_away_captive [c]Jeconiah the_son_of Jehoiakim king_of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and [c]all the_nobles_of Judah and Jerusalem; [21] yea, thus [d]saith [j]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël, concerning the vessels [xl]that remain *in* the_house_of [j]*the* LORD, and *in* the_house_of the_king_of Judah and of Jerusalem; [22] they shall_be_carried to Babylon, and there shall_they_be until *the* day that I visit them, [h]saith [j]*the* LORD; then [d]will_I_bring_them_up, and [d]restore them to [x]this [x]place."

about 596.

28 AND it [*]came_to_pass the same [x]year, in the_beginning_of the_reign_of Zedekiah king_of Judah, in the fourth
kh. חֲנַנְיָה [x]year, *and* in the fifth [x]month, *that* [kh]**Hananiah** the_son_of [h]Azur
h. עַזּוּר the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the_house_of
J. יְהוָה [j]*the* LORD, in the_presence_of the priests and of all the people, [⊙]saying, [2] "Thus [d]speaketh [j]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël, [⊙]saying, I [d]have_broken [c]the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon. [3] Within two [y]full years [h]will I bring_again into [x]this [x]place
y. שְׁנָתַיִם יָמִים [c]all the_vessels_of [j]*the* LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon took_away from [x]this [x]place, and [*]carried them to Babylon: [4] and I [h]will_bring_again to [x]this [x]place [c]Jeconiah the_son_of Jehoiakim king_of Judah, with [c]all the_captives_of Judah, [xl]that went into Babylon, [h]saith [j]*the* LORD: for I will_break [c]the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon."

kh. Khănanyah, Graciously_given_of Jehovah:
h. Hazzur, Helper.
J. Jehovah.
y. years_of days.

[5] Then the prophet **Jeremiah** [*]**said** unto the prophet Hanan-

B.C. about 596. iah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people [x1]that stood in the house of [J]*the* LORD, [6] even the prophet Jeremiah [*]said, "Amen: [J]*the* LORD [l]do so: [J]*the* LORD [l]perform thy [r]words which thou [l]hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of [J]*the* LORD's house, and all [x1]that is carried away captive, from Babylon into [x]this [x]place. [7] Nevertheless [l]hear thou now [x]this [x]word that I [l]speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people; [8] The prophets that [l]have been before me and before thee of old [*]prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. [9] The prophet which [l]prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet [l]shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that [J]*the* LORD *hath* truly sent him." J. Jehovah.

10. Ch. 27. [10] Then Hananiah the prophet [*]took [r]the **yoke** from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and [*]**brake** it. [11] And Hananiah [*]spake in the presence of all the people, saying, "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Even so will I break [r]the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all [x]nations within the space of two [y]full years."

And the prophet Jeremiah [*]went his way.

[12] Then the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto Jeremiah *the prophet,* after that Hananiah the prophet had broken [r]the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, [o]saying, [13] "[l]Go and [l]tell Hananiah, [o]saying, Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Thou [l]hast

i. תַּחְתֵּיהֶן broken the yokes of wood; but thou [l]shalt make [i]for them i. instead of them.

14. Ch. 27. 6. **yokes of iron.** [14] For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts, the [=]God of Israël; I *have* put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all [x]these [x]nations, that they may serve [r]Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they [l]shall serve him: and I [l]have given him [r]the beasts of the field also."

[15] Then [*]said the prophet Jeremiah **unto Hananiah** the prophet, "[l]Hear now, Hananiah; [J]*The* LORD [l]hath not sent

16. Ch. 29. 32. thee; but thou [l]makest [x]this [g]people to trust in a lie. [16] Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I *will* [l]cast thee from off the

g. הָאֲדָמָה face of the [g]earth: this year thou [l]shalt die, because thou [l]hast g. ground.

s. דִּבַּרְתָּ taught [s]rebellion against [J]*the* LORD." s. spoken.

[17] So Hananiah the prophet [*]died the same [x]year in the seventh month.

29 NOW these *are* the words of **the letter** that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of *the* elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had

2. 2 Kin. 24. 12-16. carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; [2] (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes

a. וְהֶחָרָשׁ of Judah and Jerusalem, and the [a]carpenters, and the smiths, a. artificers. were departed from Jerusalem;) [3] by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

J. יְהוָה [4] "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts, the [=]God of Israël, unto all J. Jehovah. [x1]that are carried away captives, whom I *have* caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon; [5] [l]Build ye houses, and [l]dwell *in them;* and [l]plant gardens, and [l]eat [r]the fruit of them; [6] [l]take ye wives, and [l]beget sons and daughters; and [l]take wives for your sons, and [l]give your [r]daughters to husbands, that they [l]may bear sons and daughters; that ye [l]may be in-

7. Ezra 6. 10. 1 Tim. 2. 2. creased there, and not [l]diminished. [7] And [l]seek [r]the peace of

B.C. about 599.

the city whither I *have* caused you to-be-carried-away-captives, and ·pray unto [J]*the* LORD for it: for in the-peace thereof shall-ye-have peace.

8 For thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israēl; [r]Let not your **prophets** and your diviners, that *be* in the-midst-of you, deceive you, neither [r]hearken to your dreams which ye cause-to-be-dreamed. 9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in My name: I ·[l]have not sent them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

about 606. 10.2 Chr. 36.21, 23. Ezra 1. 1. Ch. 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

10 For thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD, That **after seventy years** be-accomplished at Babylon I will-visit you, and ·perform My [x]good [r]word toward you, in causing you to-**return** to [x]this [x]place. 11 For [=]I know [r]the thoughts that [=]I [+]think toward you, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, thoughts-of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. 12 Then ·shall-ye-call upon [=]Me, and ye ·shall go and ·pray unto Me, and I ·will-hearken unto you. 13 And ye ·shall-seek [=]Me, and ·find *Me,* when ye shall-search-for Me with all your heart. 14 And I ·will-be-found of you, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD: and I ·will-turn-away your [r]captivity, and I ·will-gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I ·[l]have-driven you, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD; and I ·will-bring you again into the place whence I caused you to-be-carried-away-captive.

13. Lev. 26. 40–45. Deut. 30. 1–10.

c. אֶל

15 Because ye ·[l]have-said, "[J]*The* LORD ·[l]hath-raised us up prophets in Babylon;" 16 *Know* that **thus** ·**saith** [J]***the* LORD** [c]of the king [x+]that sitteth upon the-throne-of David, and [c]of all the people [x+]that dwelleth in [x]this [x]city, *and* [c]of your brethren that ·[l]are not gone-forth with you into [x]captivity; 17 thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts; Behold, I [+]will-send upon them [r]the sword, [r]the famine, and [r]the pestilence, and ·will-make them like [x]vile [x]figs, that [r]cannot be-eaten, they are so-evil. 18 And I ·will-persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and ·will-deliver them to be-removed to all the-kingdoms-of the earth, to be-a-curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I ·[l]have-driven them: 19 because they ·[l]have not hearkened to My words, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, which I sent unto them by My [r]servants the prophets, rising-up-early and sending *them;* but ye ·[l]would not hear, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

c. concerning.

20 ·Hear ye therefore the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, all ye of-the-captivity, whom I *have* sent from Jerusalem to Babylon: 21 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israēl, [c]of **Ahab** the-son-of [k]Kolaiah, and [c]of **Zedekiah** the-son-of [m]Maaseiah, [x+]which prophesy a lie unto you in My name; Behold, I [+]will-deliver them into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon; and he ·shall-slay them before your eyes; 22 and of them ·shall-be-taken-up a curse by all the-captivity-of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, [J]*The* LORD [r]make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the-king-of Babylon roasted in the fire; 23 because they *have* committed [f]villany in Israēl, and *have-committed-adultery with their neighbours' wives, and *have-spoken lying words in My name, which I ·[l]have not commanded them: even [=]I [+]know, and *am* a witness, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD."

c. concerning.

k. קוֹלָיָה

m. מַעֲשֵׂיָה

k. Kolayah, The-voice-of Jehovah.

m. Mahăsēyah, Work-of Jehovah.

f. נְבָלָה

f. folly.

598.

s. שְׁמַעְיָהוּ

d. נֶחֱלָמִי

25. 2 Kings 25. 18.

ts. צְפַנְיָה

24 *Thus* shalt thou also speak to [s]**Shemaiah** the [d]Nehelamite, saying, 25 "Thus ·[l]speaketh [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israēl, saying, Because thou ·[l]hast-sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to [ts]Zephaniah the-son-of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, 26 "[J]*The* LORD *hath* made thee priest in the-stead-of Jehoiada the priest, that ye ·should-be officers in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, for every

s. Shĕmayah, Heard-of Jehovah.

d. *or* Dreamer.

J. Jehovah.

ts. Tsĕphanyah, Hid-of Jehovah.

B.C. about 606.
i. אִישׁ
28. v. 5.
s. דִּבֶּר
about 606.
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה
3. See v. 18.
m. זָכָר
s. גֶּבֶר
9. Hosea 3. 5.
10. Isa. 43. 5.
11. Ch. 46. 28.

[i]man *that is* [+]mad, and maketh-himself-a-prophet, that thou [·]shouldest-put him in [x]prison, and in the stocks. 27 Now therefore why [·]hast thou not reproved Jeremiah-of Anathoth, [x+]which maketh-himself-a-prophet to you? 28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, 'This *captivity is* long: [·]build ye houses, and [·]dwell *in them:* and [·]plant gardens, and [·]eat [⌜]the-fruit-of them.'"

29 And Zephaniah the priest [+]read [x]this [x]letter in the-ears-of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then [+]came the-word-of [J]*the* LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 31 "[·]Send to all them of-the-captivity, saying, Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD **concerning Shemaiah** the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah *hath* prophesied unto you, and [E] sent him not, and he [+]caused you to-trust in a lie: 32 therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I [+]will-punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a [i]man [+]to-dwell among [x]this [x]people; neither shall-he-behold the good that [E] [+]will-do for My people, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD; because he [·]hath-[s]taught rebellion against [J]*the* LORD."

30 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J⌜]*the* LORD, [©]saying, 2 "Thus [·]speaketh [J]*the* LORD [≡]God-of Israēl, [©]saying, [·]**Write** thee [⌜]all the words that I [·]have-spoken unto thee in a **book**. 3 For, lo, *the* days come, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, that I [·]will-bring-again [⌜]the-captivity-of My [⌐]people Israēl and Judah, [·]saith [J]*the* LORD: and I [·]will-cause-them-to-return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they [·]shall-possess it."

4 And these *are* the words that [J]*the* LORD spake concerning Israēl and concerning Judah. 5 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD;

We *have* heard a voice-of trembling,
Of fear, and not of peace.
6 [·]Ask ye now, and [·]see whether a [m]man doth-travail-with-child?
Wherefore do I see every [s]man with his hands on his loins, as *a* [x]woman-in-travail,
And all faces [·]are-turned-into paleness?
7 Alas! for [x]that [x]day *is* great, so that none *is* like it:
[E]t *is* even the-**time-of Jacob's trouble**;
But he shall-be-saved out-of it.
8 For it [·]shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
That I will-break his yoke from off thy neck,
And will-burst thy bonds,
And strangers shall no more serve-themselves of him:
9 But they [·]shall-serve [J⌜]*the* LORD their [≡]God,
And [⌜]David their king, whom I will-raise-up unto them.
10 Therefore [t]fear thou not, O-My servant Jacob, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Neither [t]be dismayed, O-Israēl:
For, lo, I [+]will-save thee from afar,
And thy [⌜]seed from the-land-of their captivity;
And **Jacob** [·]**shall-return**, and [·]shall-be in-rest,
And [·]be-quiet, and none [+]shall-make-him-afraid.
11 For [E] *am* with thee, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, to save thee:
Though I [']make a full-end of all [x]nations whither I [·]have-scattered thee,
Yet will I not make a full-end of thee:
But I [·]will-correct thee in [x]measure,
And will not leave thee altogether-unpunished.

[i. ish.] [i. ish.] [s. spoken.] [J. eth Jehovah.] [m. male, *Heb.* zahcahr.] [s. strong-man, geber.]

B.C. about 606.

12 For thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD,
Thy **bruise** *is* **incurable**, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.
13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest-be-bound
-up:
Thou hast no healing medicines.
14 All thy lovers ·have-forgotten thee;
They [t]seek thee not;
For I ·have-wounded thee with the-wound-of an enemy,
With the-chastisement-of a cruel-one,
For the-multitude-of thine iniquity;
Because thy sins were-increased.
15 Why [t]criest thou for thine affliction?
Thy sorrow *is* incurable for the-multitude-of thine iniquity:
Because thy sins were-increased, I ·have-done these-things
unto thee.
16 Therefore all [t]they-that-devour thee shall-be-devoured;
And all thine adversaries, every-one-of-them, shall-go into
[x]captivity;
And they-that-spoil thee ·shall-be a spoil,
And all that-prey-upon thee will-I-give for a prey.
17 For I **will-restore health** unto thee,
And I will-heal thee of thy wounds, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*,
"This *is* Zion, whom no *man* seeketh-after."
18 Thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, I [t]**will-bring-again** the-captivity-of Jacob's
tents,
And [t]have-mercy-on his dwelling places;
And *the* city-shall-be-builded upon her-own heap,
And *the* palace shall-remain after the-manner thereof.
19 And out-of them ·shall-proceed thanksgiving and the-voice
-of them-that-make-merry:
And I ·will-multiply them, and they shall not be few;
I ·will also glorify them, and they shall not be-small.
s. בָּנָיו 20 Their [s]children also ·shall-be as aforetime, s. sons.
And their congregation shall-be-established before Me,
And I ·will-punish all that-oppress them.
21 And their nobles ·shall-be of themselves,
And their **governor** shall-proceed from the-midst-of
them;
And I ·will-cause-him-to-draw-near, and he ·shall-approach
unto Me:
For who *is* this that-engaged his [c]heart to approach unto
Me? [t]saith [J]*the* LORD.
22 And ye ·shall-be My [c]people,
And [E] will-be your [=]God.
23. Ch. 23. 19, 20. 23 Behold, the-**whirlwind**-of [J]*the* LORD ·goeth-forth with
fury,
A continuing whirlwind:
l. רְשָׁעִים It shall-fall-with-pain upon the-head-of *the* [l=]wicked. l. lawless.
24 The-fierce anger-of [J]*the* LORD shall not return, until He
·have-done *it*,
And until He have-performed the-intents-of His heart:
In the latter days ye shall-consider it.

J. יְהוָה
G. לֵאלֹהִים לְכֹל

31 "AT the same [x]time, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD, will-I-be the-[=]God
-of all the-families-of Israēl,
And they shall-be **My -people.**"

J. Jehovah.
G. Elohim, *The Triune God, plural*, to all.

B.C. about 606. 2. *In Heb. Ch.* 31. *begins here.*

2 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
"*The* people *which were* left of *the* sword found grace in the wilderness;
Even Israēl, when I went to cause_him_to_rest."
3 [J]*The* LORD *hath* appeared of old unto me, *saying*,
"Yea, I *have* **loved** thee with an everlasting love:
Therefore with_lovingkindness ·[l]have_I_drawn thee."
4 "Again I will_**build** thee, and thou ·shalt_be_built, O_virgin_of Israēl:
Thou shalt again be_adorned with thy tabrets,
And ·shalt_go_forth in the_dances_of them_that_make_merry.

5. *See* Lev. 19. 23-25. Deut. 20. 6.

5 Thou shalt yet plant [v]vines upon the_mountains_of Samaria: — v. vineyards.
v. כְּרָמִים *The* planters ·[l]shall_plant, and ·shall_eat_them_as_common_things.

i. יֵשׁ 6 For there [i]shall_be a day, *that the* watchmen upon *the* [t]mount Ephraim ·[l]shall_cry, — i. is, *Heb.* yesh.
t. בְּהַר "·Arise ye, and ·let_us_go_up to Zion unto [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God.'" — t. the_hill_country_of.

7 For thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
"·**Sing** with gladness for Jacob,
And ·shout among the_chief_of the nations:
·Publish ye, ·praise ye, and ·say,
'O_[J] LORD, ·save Thy ⌜people, ⌜the_remnant_of Israēl.'
8 Behold, I [⊥]**will_bring** them from *the* north country,
s. מִיַּרְכְּתֵי And ·**gather** them from the_[s]coasts_of *the* earth, — s. sides.
And with them *the* ⌝blind and *the* ⌝lame,
The woman_with_child and her_that_travaileth_with_child together:
A great company shall_return thither.
9 They shall_come with weeping,
And with supplications will_I_lead them:
st. אֶל־נַחֲלֵי I will_cause_them_to_walk by the_[st]rivers_of waters in a straight way, — st. streams.
Wherein they shall not stumble:
For I ·[l]am a father to Israēl,
sh. הוּא And Ephraim [sh]*is* My firstborn." — sh. he.

10 ·Hear the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, O_ye nations,
And ·declare *it* in the isles afar off, and ·say,
"[⊥]He_that_scattered Israēl **will_gather** him,
And ·**keep** him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock."
11 For [J]*the* LORD *hath* redeemed ⌜Jacob,
And ·ransomed him from the_hand_of *him that was* stronger than he.
12 Therefore they ·shall_come and ·sing in the_height_of Zion,
And ·shall_flow_together to the_goodness_of [J]*the* LORD,
n. תִּירֹשׁ For wheat, and for [n]wine, and for oil, — n. new_wine.
And for the_young_of *the* flock and of *the* herd:
And their soul ·shall_be as a watered garden;
And they shall not sorrow any_more at_all.
13 Then shall *the* virgin rejoice in *the* dance,
Both young_men and old together:
For I ·will_turn their mourning into joy, and ·will_comfort them,
And ·make_them_rejoice from their sorrow.
14 And I ·will_satiate the_soul_of the priests with fatness, and My ⌝people shall_be_satisfied with My goodness, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.

B.C. about 606. 15. MATT. 2. 17, 18.

15 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
A voice was_heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter [=]weeping;
r. רָחֵל [r]**Rahel weeping** for her [so]children
so. בָּנֶיהָ Refused to be_comforted for her [so]children,
Because they *were* not.

r. Rakhēl, Rachel.
so. sons.

16 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
[l]Refrain thy voice from weeping,
And thine eyes from tears:
t. כִּי יֵשׁ שָׂכָר לִפְעֻלָּתֵךְ For [t]thy work shall_be_rewarded, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD;
And they [l]shall_come_again from the_land_of *the* [-]enemy.
17. Ho. 1. 10, 11. 17 And there is hope in thine end, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That thy [s]children [l]shall_come_again to their_own border.

t. there is a reward for thy work, *as* v. 17.

18 I [©]have_surely [l]heard **Ephraim bemoaning_himself** *thus;*
"Thou [l]hast_chastised me, and I [*]was_chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:*
18. Lam. 5. 21. [l]Turn Thou me, and I [*]shall_be_turned;
For Thou *art* [J]*the* LORD my [=]God.

l. didst_chastise.
*w. and I have been chastised.

19 Surely after that I was_turned, I repented;
And after that I was_instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh:
I was_ashamed, yea, even confounded,
Because I did_bear the_reproach_of my youth."
20. Ho. 11. 8, 9. 20 *Is* Ephraim My dear son?
Is he a pleasant child?
For since I spake against him, I [©]do [h]earnestly_remember him still:
Therefore My bowels [l]are_troubled for him;
I [©]will_surely [h]have_mercy upon him, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

21. Ch. 50. 5. c. תַּמְרוּרִים 21 [l]Set_thee_up waymarks, [l]make thee [c]high_heaps:
[l]Set thine heart toward the highway,
Even the way *which* thou wentest:
[l]Turn_again, O_virgin_of Israël,
[l]**Turn_again** to these thy cities.

c. columns.

w. תִּתְחַמָּקִין 22 How long wilt_thou_[w]go_about, O_thou [x+]backsliding daughter?
f.s. נְקֵבָה תְּסוֹבֵב גָּבֶר For [J]*the* LORD *hath* created a **new_thing** in the earth, A [f]woman shall_compass a [s]man.

w. wander_about.
f. female.
s. strong_man, geber.

23 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël;
"As_yet they shall_use [x]this [x]speech in the_land_of Judah and in the_cities thereof,
When I shall_**bring_again** their [~]captivity;
23. Ps. 122. 8, 9. '[J]*The* LORD [h]bless thee, O_habitation_of justice,
And mountain_of [x]holiness.'
24 And there [l]shall_dwell in Judah itself,
And in all [~]the_cities thereof together,
Husbandmen, and they_that_go_forth with flocks.
25 For I *have* satiated *the* weary soul,
And I *have* replenished every sorrowful soul."
26 Upon this I awaked, and [*]beheld;
And my sleep was_sweet unto me.

27 Behold, *the* days come, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That I [l]will_**sow** [~]the_house_of Israël
And [~]the_house_of Judah
a. אָדָם With the_seed_of [a]man,
And with the_seed_of beast.

a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 606. 28 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* like as I *have* watched over them,
To pluck_up, and to break_down, and to throw_down, and to destroy, and to afflict;
So will_I_**watch over** them, to build, and to plant, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD.

29. Eze. 18. 2, 3. 29 In [x]those [x]days they shall_say no more,
so. בָּנִים "*The* fathers ·[l]have_eaten a sour_grape, and *the* [so]children's teeth [t]are_set_on_edge." so. sons.
30 But every_one shall_die for his_own iniquity:
Every [xa]man [x⊥]that eateth the sour_grape, his teeth shall_be_set_on_edge.

31-34. HEB. 8. 7-12; 10. 15-17. 31 Behold, *the* days ⊥come, saith [J]*the* LORD,
That I ·will_[c]make a **new covenant** with the_house_of **Israēl**, c. cut or confirm, *Heb.* cahrath.
c. וְכָרַתִּי And with the_house_of **Judah**: c. confirmed.
32 Not according_to the covenant that I [c]made with their fathers
In *the* day *that* I took them by *the* hand to bring them out_of the_land_of Egypt;
Which My ⌜covenant they brake,
Although I was a husband unto them, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD:

33. Eze. 11. 19, 20. 33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will [c]make with the_house_of Israēl;
After [x]those [x]days, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD,
I *will* put My ⌜law in their inward parts,
o. וְעַל לִבָּם And [t]write it [o]in their hearts; o. on.
And ·will_be their [=]God,
And they shall_be My ⌝people.

34. Isa. 54. 13. Mic. 7. 18. 34 And they shall_teach no more [i]every_man his ⌜neighbour, i. ish.
i. אִישׁ And [i]every_man his ⌜brother, saying, "·Know [J]⌜*the* LORD:"
For they shall all **know** Me, from the_least_of them unto the_greatest_of them, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD:
For I will_**forgive** their iniquity,
And I will_remember their sin no more.

35. Gen. 1. 16. Isa. 51. 15. 35 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
⊥Which_giveth *the* **sun** for a light by_day,
And the_ordinances_of *the* **moon** and of *the* **stars** for a light by_night,
s. רֹגַע ⊥Which_[s]divideth the sea when *the* waves thereof roar; s. stilleth.
J. יְהוָֹה [J]*The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name: J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
צְבָאוֹת 36 If [x]those [x]ordinances [t]depart from before Me, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD,
Then the_seed_of **Israēl** also shall_cease from being a nation before Me [a]for ever. a. all the days.
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים 37 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
If [=]heaven above [t]can_be_measured,
And the_foundations_of *the* earth [*]searched_out beneath,
I will also cast_off all the_seed_of Israēl for all that they ·[l]have_done, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD.

38. Zec. 11. 10. 38 Behold, *the* days come, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD,
That the **city** ·**shall_be_built** to [J]*the* LORD
kh. חֲנַנְאֵל From the_tower_of [kh]Hananeēl unto the_gate_of the corner. kh. Khānaneēl, Given_of God.
39 And the measuring line ·shall yet go_forth over_against it upon *the* hill Gareb,
And ·shall_compass_about to Goath.
40 And the whole valley_of the dead_bodies, and of the ashes,

B.C. about 590.

*And all the fields unto the_brook_of Kidron,
Unto the_corner_of the horse gate toward_the_east,
Shall be holy unto [J]*the* LORD;
It shall not be_plucked_up, nor thrown_down any_more for
ever.

about 590. J. מֵאֵת יְהוָֹה

32 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J]⌜*the* LORD in the
tenth [x]year of **Zedekiah** king_of Judah, which *was* the
eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 2 For then the_king_of
Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet
was_shut_up in the_court_of the prison, which *was* in the_king_
of Judah's house. 3 For Zedekiah king_of Judah had_shut_him_
up, saying, "Wherefore ·[l]dost thou prophesy, ⊙and_say, 'Thus
·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD, Behold, I ⊥will_give [x]this [x̄]city into the_hand_
of the_king_of Babylon, and he ·shall_take it; 4 and Zedekiah
king_of Judah shall not escape out_of the_hand_of the Chaldeans,
but ⊙shall_surely [t]be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of
Babylon, and ·shall_speak with him mouth to mouth, and his
eyes shall_behold his ⌜eyes; 5 and he shall_lead ⌜Zedekiah to
Babylon, and there shall_he_be until I visit him, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD:
though ye [t]fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.'"

J. Jehovah.

7. Lev. 25. 24–32. Ruth 4.

6 And Jeremiah [*]said, "The_word_of [J]*the* LORD came unto me,
⊙saying, 7 'Behold, **Hanameēl** the_son_of Shallum thine uncle
⊥shall_come unto thee, ⊙saying, '·**Buy** thee my ⌜**field** that *is* in
[x]Anathoth: for the_right_of [x]redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.'"
8 So Hanameēl mine uncle's son [*]came to me in the_court_of
the prison according_to the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]said unto
me, "·Buy my ⌜field, I_pray_thee, that *is* in [x]Anathoth, which
is in the_country_of Benjamin: for the_right_of inheritance *is*
thine, and the redemption *is* thine; ·buy *it* for thyself."
Then I [*]knew that this *was* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.

s. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף

9 And I [*]bought ⌜the field_of ⌜Hanameēl my uncle's son, that
was in [x]Anathoth, and [*]weighed him ⌜the [s]money, *even* seventeen
shekels_of [x]silver. 10 And I [*]subscribed the evidence, and [*]sealed
it, and [*]took witnesses, and [*]weighed *him* the [s]money in *the* bal-
ances. 11 So I [*]took ⌜the_evidence_of the purchase, *both* ⌜*that*
which was_sealed *according* to the law and [x]custom, and ⌜*that*
which was_open: 12 and I [*]gave ⌜the evidence_of the purchase
unto Baruch the_son_of Neriah, the_son_of Maaseiah, in the_
sight_of Hanameēl mine uncle's *son*, and in the_presence_of the
witnesses [x⊥]that subscribed the_book_of the purchase, before all
the Jews [x⊥]that sat in the court_of the prison.

s. silver.

J. יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

13 And I [*]charged ⌜Baruch before them, saying, 14 "Thus
·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[≡]God_of Israēl; ·Take [x]these
[x̄]**evidences**, [x]this ⌜evidence_of the purchase, both ⌜which is_
sealed, and [x]this ⌜evidence which is open; and ·put them **in an
earthen vessel**, that they may_continue many days. 15 For
thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[≡]God_of Israēl; Houses and
fields and vineyards shall_be_possessed again in [x]this [x]land."

J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth, Elohim of Israēl.

16 Now when I had_delivered ⌜the_evidence_of the purchase
unto Baruch the_son_of Neriah, I [*]**prayed** unto [J]*the* LORD,
saying,

17. 2 Kin. 19. 15. a.J. אֲהָהּ אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה w. לֹא־יִפָּלֵא so. בְּנֵיהֶם e. הָאֵל

17 "Ah [a≡]Lord [J]GOD! behold, Thou ·[l]hast_made ⌜the [≡]heaven
and ⌜the earth by Thy [x]great power and [x]stretched_out arm, *and*
there [t]is nothing too [w]hard for Thee: 18 ⊥Thou_shewest loving-
kindness unto thousands, and ⊥recompensest the_iniquity_of *the*
fathers into the_bosom_of their [so]children after them: the Great,
the Mighty [xe]-God, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, *is* His name, 19 great in

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. w. wonderful, *Heb.* pahlah. so. sons, *Heb.* beneehem. e. El, *singular.*

B.C. about 590. a. בְּנֵי אָדָם
20. Dan. 9. 15.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָֹה
s. בַּכֶּסֶף

[x]counsel, and mighty in [x]work: for Thine eyes *are* open upon all the_ways_of the_sons_of [a]men: to give every_one according_to his ways, and according_to the_fruit_of his doings: [20] Which [·l]hast_set signs and wonders in the_land_of Egypt, *even* unto [x]this [x]day, and in Israēl, and among *other* [xa]men; and [*]hast_made Thee a name, as at [x]this [x]day; [21] and [*]hast_brought_forth Thy ⌜people ⌜Israēl out_of the_land_of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched_out arm, and with great terror; [22] and [*]hast_given them [x]this [x̄]land, which Thou didst_swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; [23] and they [*]came in, and [*]possessed it; but they obeyed not Thy voice, neither walked in Thy law; they [·l]have_done nothing of ⌜all that Thou commandedst them to do: therefore Thou [*]hast_caused ⌜all [x]this [x]evil to_come_upon them: [24] behold the mounts, they [·l]are_come unto the city to take it; and the city [·l]is_given into the_hand_of the Chaldeans, [x⊥]that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what Thou [·l]hast_spoken [·l]is_come_to_pass; and, behold, Thou seest *it*. [25] And Thou [·l]hast_said unto me, O_[a≡]Lord [J]GOD, [·]Buy thee the field for [xs]money, and [·]take witnesses; for the city [·l]is_given into the_hand_of the Chaldeans."

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
s. silver.

[26] Then [*]came the_**word_of** [J]*the* **LORD** unto Jeremiah, [⊙]saying,

J.[s]G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי
w. יִפָּלֵא

[27] Behold, I *am* [J]*the* LORD, the_[≡]God_of all flesh: [·]is there any thing too_[w]hard for Me? [28] Therefore thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I [⊥]will_give [x]this [x̄]city into the_hand_of *the* Chaldeans, and into the_hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon, and he [·]shall_take it: [29] and the Chaldeans, [x⊥]that fight against [x]this [x]city, [·]shall_come and [·]set_fire on [x]this [x̄]city, and [·]burn it with_the houses, upon whose roofs they *have* offered_incense unto [x]Baal, and [·]poured_out drink_offerings unto other gods, to provoke_Me_to_anger.

J.[s]G. Jehovah Elohim.
w. wonderful.

30. Eze. 20. 27, 28. so. בְּנֵי

[30] For the_[so]children_of Israēl and the_[so]children_of Judah have only [⊥]done [x]evil before Me from their youth: for the_[so]children_of Israēl have only [⊥]provoked Me to_anger with the_work_of their hands, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD. [31] For [x]this [x]city [·l]hath_been to Me *as* a provocation_of Mine anger and of My fury from the day that they built it even unto [x]this [x]day; that I should_remove it from before My face, [32] because of all the_evil_of the_[so]children_of Israēl and of the_[so]children_of Judah, which they [·l]have_done to provoke_Me_to_anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the_[i]men_of Judah, and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem.

so. sons.
i. אִישׁ
i. ish.

[33] And they [*]have_turned unto Me *the* back, and not *the* face: though I taught them, rising_up_early and teaching *them*, yet they have not [⊥]hearkened to receive instruction. [34] But they [*]set their abominations in the house, [u]which is_called by My name, to defile it. [35] And they [*]built ⌜the_high_places_of [x]Baal, which *are* in the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom, to cause their ⌜sons and their ⌜daughters to_pass_through *the fire* unto [x]Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into My mind, that they should_do [x]this [x]abomination, to cause ⌜Judah to sin.

u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלָיו
u. upon which My name was called.

[36] And now therefore thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD, the_[≡]God_of Israēl, concerning [x]this [x]city, whereof ye [⊥]say, It [·l]shall_be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; [37] Behold, I [⊥]will_**gather** them out_of all [x]countries, whither I [·l]have_driven them in Mine anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I [·]will_bring_

37. Ezek. 37. 21.

B.C. about 590.
them_again unto ˣthis ˣplace, and I ·will_cause_them_to_dwell
safely: 38 and they ·shall_be My people, and I will_be their
39. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. ≡God: 39 and I ·will_**give them one heart**, and one way, that
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים they may_fear Me ᵃfor ever, for the_good_of them, and of their a. all the days.
c. וְכָרַתִּי ˢᵒchildren after them: 40 and I ·will_ᶜmake an everlasting **cove-** so. sons.
f. מֵאַחֲרֵיהֶם **nant** with them, that I will not turn_away ᶠfrom them, to do c. cut *or* confirm.
them good; but I will_put My ⌜fear in their hearts, that they f. from after.
m. לְבִלְתִּי ᵐshall not depart from Me. 41 Yea, I ·will_rejoice over them to m. may not.
41. Amos. 9. 15. do them good, and I ·will_plant them in ˣthis ˣland assuredly with
My whole heart and with My whole soul.
42 For thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD; Like as I *have* brought ⌜all
ˣthis ˣgreat ˣevil upon ˣthis ˣpeople, so ⊥will I bring upon them
⌜all the good that I *have* promised them. 43 And ˣfields ·shall_
be_bought in ˣthis ˣland, whereof ye ⊥say, It *is* desolate without
ad. אָדָם ᵃᵈman or beast; it ·ˡis_given into the_hand_of the Chaldeans. ad. ahdahm.
s. כַּכֶּסֶף 44 *Men* shall_buy fields for ˣˢmoney, and subscribe ˣevidences, s. silver.
and ·seal *them*, and ·take witnesses in the_land_of Benjamin, and
in *the* places_about Jerusalem, and in the_cities_of Judah, and in
h. הַהַר the_cities_of the ʰ-mountains, and in the_cities_of the valley, and h. hill-country.
in the_cities_of the south: for I will_cause their ⌜captivity to_
return, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָֹה 33 MOREOVER the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame unto Jeremiah J. Jehovah.
the second_time, while he was yet shut_up in the court
of the prison, saying,
2 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD the_maker thereof,
ᴶ*The* LORD ⊥that_formed it, to establish it;
ᴶ*The* LORD *is* His name;
3 ·Call unto Me, and I ᵛwill_answer thee,
h. וּבְצֻרוֹת And ᵛshew thee great and ʰmighty_things, which thou h. *or* hidden *or* inaccessible things.
·ˡknowest not.

4 For thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_≡God_of Israēl,
Concerning the_houses_of ˣthis ˣcity,
And concerning the_houses_of the_kings_of Judah,
ˣ⊥Which are_thrown_down by the mounts, and by the sword;
5 They ⊥come to fight with the Chaldeans,
a. הָאָדָם But *it is* to fill them with the_dead_bodies_of ˣᵃmen, a. ahdahm.
Whom I ·ˡhave_slain in Mine anger and in My fury,
And for all whose wickedness I *have* hid My face from ˣthis
ˣcity.

6. Ch. 30. 17. 6 Behold, I ⊥will_bring it **health and cure**, and I ·will_cure
them,
And ·will_reveal unto them the_abundance_of peace and truth.
7 And I ·will_cause ⌜the_captivity_of Judah and ⌜the_captivity
_of Israēl to_return,
And ·will_build them, as at the first.
8. Eze. 36. 25. Mic. 7. 18. 8 And I ·will_cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby
they *have* sinned against Me;
And I ·will_pardon all their iniquities, whereby they *have*
sinned, and whereby they *have* transgressed against Me.
9 And it ·shall_be to Me a name_of joy, a praise and an honour
Before all the_nations_of the earth,
Which shall_hear ⌜all the good that I ⊥do unto them:
And they ·shall_fear and ·tremble for all the goodness and
for all the prosperity that I ⊥procure unto it.
10 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 590.
10, 11. *Comp.* Ch. 7. 34; 16. 9; 25. 10.
i. הוּא
a. אָדָם

t. הוֹדוּ
ʿJ. אֶת־יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת
l. חַסְדּוֹ
11. Lev. 7. 12.
t. תּוֹדָה

13. Lev. 27. 32.
h. הָהָר

14–16. *See* Ch. 23. 5. 6. Isa. 45. 24, 25; 54. 17. 1 Cor. 1. 30.

15. Isa. 4. 2; 11. 1; 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 16.
e. בָּאָרֶץ

J. יְהוָֹה צִדְקֵנוּ

i. אִישׁ
o. מַעֲלֶה
a. עוֹלָה
b. וּמַקְטִיר מִנְחָה
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

20. 21. Ps. 89. 34 37.

Again there shall_be_heard in ˣthis ˣplace,
Which ye ˡsay ʌⁱ*shall be* desolate without ᵃman and without beast,
Even in the_cities_of Judah, and in the_streets_of Jerusalem,
ˣˡThat are_desolate, without ᵃman, and without inhabitant, and without beast,
11 The_voice_of **joy**, and the_voice_of **gladness**,
The_voice_of *the* bridegroom, and the_voice_of *the* bride,
The_voice_of ˡthem_that_shall_say, "ᵗ·Praise ʿᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts:
For ᴶ*the* LORD *is* good; for His ˡmercy *endureth* for ever:"
And of ˡthem_that_shall_bring the_sacrifice_of_ᵗpraise into the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
For I will_cause_to_return ʿthe_captivity_of the land, as at the first, saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
12 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts;
Again in ˣthis ˣplace, which is_desolate without ᵃman and without beast,
And in all the_cities thereof,
Shall_be a habitation_of **shepherds** causing *their* **flocks** to _lie_down.
13 In the_cities_of the ʰ-mountains, in the_cities_of the vale,
And in the_cities_of the south,
And in the_land_of Benjamin,
And in the_places_about Jerusalem,
And in the_cities_of Judah,
Shall the flocks pass again under the_hands_of ˡhim_that_telleth *them*, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.
14 Behold, *the* days ˡcome, ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ·will_perform that good ˣthing which I ·ˡhave_promised unto the_house_of Israēl
And to the_house_of Judah.
15 In ˣthose ˣdays, and at ˣthat ˣtime,
Will_I_cause the_**Branch_of righteousness** to_grow_up unto David;
And He ·shall_execute judgment and righteousness in the ᵉland.
16 In ˣthose ˣdays shall Judah be_saved,
And Jerusalem shall_dwell safely:
And this *is the name* wherewith **she** shall_be_called, "ᴶ*the* **LORD our righteousness.**"
17 For thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
David shall never want a ⁱman ˡto_sit upon the_**throne**_of the_house_of Israēl;
18 Neither shall the **priests** the Levites want a ⁱman before Me
ᵒˡTo_offerᵘ ᵃ-burnt_offerings, and ᵇˡto_kindle ᵍ-meat_offerings,
And ˡto_do sacrifice ᵃˡcontinually.
19 And the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘcame unto Jeremiah, ᵒsaying,
20 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
If ye ᵗcan_break My ʿ**covenant**_of the **day**, and My ʿcovenant_of the **night**,
And that there should not be day and night in their season;
21 *Then* may also My **covenant** be_broken with David My servant,
That he should not have a son ˡto_reign upon his throne;
And with the Levites the priests, My ministers.
22 As the_host_of ˣᵐheaven ᵗcannot_be_numbered,
Neither the_sand_of the sea ᵗmeasured:

i. it *is*.
a. ahdahm.
t. Thank ye.
ʿJ. eth Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
l. lovingkindness.
t. thanksgiving.
h. hill_country.
e. earth.
J. Jehovah Tsidkeenu.
i. ish.
oˡ. Offering_up ascending_offering.
bˡ. burning_as_incense gift_offering.
al. all the days.

B.C. about 590.

So will_I_multiply ⌜the_seed_of David My servant,
And ⌜the Levites ⊥that_minister_unto Me.

23 Moreover the_word_of J *the* LORD ⁑came to Jeremiah, ⊙saying,
24 ·|Considerest thou not what ˣthis ˣpeople ·|have_spoken, saying,
"*The* **two ˣfamilies** which J *the* LORD ·|hath_chosen, He ⁑hath even cast_them_off?" ·|h. chose.
Thus they ⁑have_despised My ⌜people,
That they should_be no more a nation before them.
25 Thus ·|saith J *the* LORD;
If My covenant *be* not with day and night,
And if I ·|have not appointed the_ordinances_of ⁼heaven and earth; ·|h. did not.
26 Then will_I_cast_away the_seed_of Jacob, and David My servant,
So that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the_seed_of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob:
For I will_cause their ⌜captivity to_return, and ·have_mercy_on them.

about 591. 1. 2 Kin. 25. 1–9. J. מֵאֵת יְהוָֹה

34 THE **word** which came unto Jeremiah from J⌜*the* LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon, and all his army, and all the_kingdoms_of the_earth_of his dominion, and all the ⁼people, ⊥fought against Jerusalem, and against all the _cities thereof, saying, 2 Thus ·|saith J *the* LORD, the_⁼God_of Israēl; ·Go and ·speak **to Zedekiah** king_of Judah, and ·tell him, Thus ·|saith J *the* LORD; Behold, I ⊥will_give ˣthis ˣ̄city into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon, and he ·shall_burn it with ˣfire: 3 and thou shalt not escape out_of his hand, but ⊙shalt_surely ⁑be_taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall_behold ⌜the_eyes_of the_king_of Babylon, and he shall_speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt_go to Babylon.

J. Jehovah.

3. Ch. 39. 6, 7.

4 Yet ·hear the_word_of J *the* LORD, O_Zedekiah king_of Judah; Thus ·|saith J *the* LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by *the* sword: 5 *but* thou shalt_die in peace: and with the_burnings_of thy fathers, the former ˣkings which were before thee, so shall_they_burn *odours* for thee; and they will_lament thee, *saying*, "Ah ⁻lord!" for I ·|have_pronounced *the* word, ⊥saith J *the* LORD.

5. *See* 2 Chr. 16. 14; 21. 19.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ⁑spake ⌜all ˣthese ˣwords unto Zedekiah king_of Judah in Jerusalem, 7 when the_**king_of Babylon's army ⊥fought** against Jerusalem, and against all the_cities_of Judah ˣ⊥that were_left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the_cities_of Judah.

8 *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from J⌜*the* LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had_ᶜmade a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to **proclaim liberty** unto them; 9 that ⁱevery_man should_let his ⌜manservant, and ⁱevery_man his ⌜maidservant, *being* a ˣHebrew or a ˣHebrewess, go_free; that none should_serve_himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

c. כָּרֹת...בְּרִית

9. DEUT. 15. 12.

i. אִישׁ

c. cut a covenant. *see* v. 18.

i. ish.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had_entered into the covenant, ⁑heard that every_one should_let his ⌜manservant, and every_one his ⌜maidservant, go_free, that none should_serve_themselves of them any_more, then they ⁑obeyed,

B.C. about 590. and *let *them* go. 11 But **afterward they** *turned, and *caused
the servants and the handmaids, whom they had-let-go free,
to-return, and *brought-them-into-subjection for servants and
for handmaids.

12 Therefore the-**word**-of J*the* LORD *came to Jeremiah **from**
J*the* **LORD**, ©saying, 13 Thus 'saith J*the* LORD, the-=God-of
c. בָּרַתִּי Israël; I cmade a covenant with your fathers in *the* day that I c. cut *or* confirmed.
brought them forth out-of the-land-of Egypt, out-of the-house-
14. Ex. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. of bondmen, ©saying, 14 "At the-end-of seven years let-ye-go
i. ish. every-man his brother *a* xHebrew, which hath-been-sold unto i. ish.
thee; and when he 'hath-served thee six years, thou 'shalt-let-
him-go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto Me,
neither inclined their ear."

15. So 2 Kin. 23. 3. 15 And ye *were now turned, and *had-done xright in My
sight, in proclaiming liberty ievery-man to his neighbour; and
u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא עָלָיו ye *had-cmade a covenant before Me in the house uwhich 'is u. upon which My name was called.
called by My name: 16 but ye *turned and *polluted My name,
and *caused ievery-man his servant, and ievery-man his hand-
maid, whom he had-set at-liberty at their pleasure, to-return,
and *brought them into-subjection, to be unto you for servants
and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus 'saith J*the* LORD; Ye 'have not hearkened
unto Me, in proclaiming liberty, every-one to his brother, and
ievery-man to his neighbour: behold, I +proclaim a liberty for
you, +saith J*the* LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the
famine; and I 'will-make you to be-removed into all the-king-
æ. אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים doms-of the earth. 18 And I 'will-give the æmen x+that have- æ. anahshim.
transgressed My covenant, which 'have not performed the-
words-of the covenant which they had cmade before Me, when
they **cut the calf in twain**, and *passed **between** the-parts
thereof, 19 the-princes-of Judah, and the-princes-of Jerusalem,
the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the-people-of the land,
x+which passed between the-parts-of the calf; 20 I 'will even
give them into the-hand-of their enemies, and into the-hand-of
s. נַפְשָׁם +them-that-seek their slife: and their dead-bodies 'shall-be for s. soul.
meat unto the-fowls-of the heaven, and to the-beasts-of the
earth.

21 And **Zedekiah** king-of Judah and his princes will-I-
give into the-hand-of their enemies, and into the-hand-of +them
-that-seek their slife, and into the-hand-of the-king-of Baby-
lon's army, x+which are-gone-up from you.

22 Behold, I +will-command, +saith J*the* LORD, and 'cause-them
-to-return to xthis x**city**: and they 'shall-fight against it, and
'take it, and 'burn it with xfire: and I will-make the-cities of
Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

B.C. about 607. **35** THE word which came unto Jeremiah from J*the* LORD in J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוֹיָקִים the-days-of Jehoiakim the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah,
©saying, 2 "'Go unto the-house-of the **Rechabites**, and 'speak-
unto them, and 'bring them into the-house-of J*the* LORD, into one
p. חַלְּשְׁכוֹת of the pchambers, and 'give them fwine to-drink." p. parlours *or* joined-chambers, *Heb.* lishaeōth, *from* lahshac, to join.
f. יַיִן 3 Then I *took Jaazaniah the-son-of Jeremiah, the-son-of f. fermented-wine, yayin.
Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the-whole-
house of the Rechabites; 4 and I *brought them into the-house-of
pa. לִשְׁכַּת J*the* LORD, into the-[pa]chamber-of the-sons-of Hanan, the-son- pa. parlour.
i. אִישׁ of Igdaliah, a [i]man-of x=God, which *was* by the-[pa]chamber-of the i. ish.
princes, which *was* above the-[pa]chamber-of Maaseiah the-son-of
t. סַפָּף Shallum, the-keeper-of the [t]door: 5 and I *set before the-sons- t. threshold.

B.C. about 607. of the_house_of the Rechabites pots full_of [f]**wine**, and cups, and I [*]said unto them, "[·]Drink ye [f]wine."

6 But they [*]said, "We will_drink no [f]wine: for Jonadab the_son_of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, 'Ye [t]shall_drink no [f]wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever: 7 neither shall_ye_build house, nor [t]sow seed, nor [t]plant vineyard, nor [t]have *any*: but all your days ye shall_dwell in [x]tents; that ye may_live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.' 8 Thus [*]have_we_obeyed the_voice_of Jonadab the_son_of Rechab our father in all that he [·l]hath_charged us, to drink no [f]wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; 9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither [t]have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 but we [*]have_dwelt in [x]tents, and [*]have_obeyed, and [*]done according_to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it [*]came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon came up into the land, that we [*]said, '[·]Come, and [*]let_us_go to Jerusalem for fear of the_army_of the Chaldeans, and for fear_of the_army_of *the* Syrians:' so we [*]dwell at Jerusalem."

12 Then [*]came the_**word_of** [J]*the* **LORD** unto Jeremiah, [©]saying, 13 "Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the [=]God_of Israël; [·]Go
i. אִישׁ and [·]tell the_[i]men_of Judah and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, i. ish.
Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to My words? [+]saith [J]*the* LORD. 14 [⌜]The_words_of Jonadab the_son_of Rechab, that he commanded his [⌜]sons not to drink [f]wine, [·l]are_performed; for unto [x]this [x]day they [·l]drink none, but [·l]obey their father's [⌜]commandment: notwithstanding [K] [·l]have_spoken unto you, rising_early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto Me. 15 I [*]have_sent also unto you [⌜]all My servants the prophets, rising_up_early and sending *them*, [©]saying, '[·]Return ye now [i]every_man from his [x]evil way, and [·]amend your doings, and [t]go not after other
o.g. אַל־הָאֲדָמָה gods to serve them, and ye [·]shall_dwell [o]in the [g]land which I o.g. on the ground.
[·l]have_given to you and to your fathers:' but ye [·l]have not inclined your [⌜]ear, nor hearkened unto Me.

16 "Because the_sons_of Jonadab the_son_of Rechab [·l]have_performed [⌜]the_commandment_of their father, which he commanded them; but [x]this [x]people [·l]hath not hearkened unto Me:
17. Pro. 1. 24–31. Isa. 66. 4. 17 therefore thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Behold, I [+]will_bring upon Judah and upon all the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem [⌜]all the evil that I [·l]have_pronounced against them: because I [·l]have_spoken unto them, but they [·l]have not heard; and I [*]have_called unto them, but they [·l]have not answered."

18 And Jeremiah said unto the_**house_of the Rechabites**, "Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Because ye [·l]have_obeyed the_commandment_of Jonadab your father, and [*]kept [⌜]all his precepts, and [*]done according_unto all that he [·l]hath_commanded you: 19 therefore thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Jonadab the_son_of Rechab shall not
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים want a [i]man [+]to_stand before Me [a]for ever." a. all the days.

36 AND it [*]came_to_pass in the fourth [x]year of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, *that* [x]this [x]word came
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה unto Jeremiah from [J][⌜]*the* LORD, [©]saying, 2 "[·]Take thee a **roll_of a book**, and [·]**write** therein [⌜]all the words that I [·l]have_spoken unto thee against Israël, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from *the* day I spake unto thee, from the_days_of Josiah, even unto [x]this [x]day. 3 It_may_be that the_house_of Judah [t]will_hear [⌜]all the evil which [K] [+]purpose to do unto them; that they
J. Jehovah.
2. Ch. 25. 13, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 16. 2 Pet. 1. 21.

B.C. about 606.
i. אִישׁ

[b]may_return [i]every_man from his [x]evil way; that I [*]may_forgive their iniquity and their sin."

4 Then Jeremiah [*]called [ר]**Baruch** the_son_of Neriah: and Baruch [*]**wrote** from the_mouth_of Jeremiah [ר]all the_words_of [J]*the* LORD, which He had_spoken unto him, upon a roll_of a book.

5 And Jeremiah [*]commanded [ר]**Baruch**, saying, "I *am* shut_up; I cannot go into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD: 6 therefore [*]**go** thou, **and** [*]**read** in the roll, which thou [d]hast_written from my mouth, [ר]the_words_of [J]*the* LORD in the_ears_of the people in [J]*the* LORD's house upon *the* fasting day: and also thou [b]shalt_read them in the_ears_of all Judah [x1]that come out_of their cities. 7 It_may_be they [b]will_present their supplication before [J]*the* LORD, and [*]will_return every_one from his [x]evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that [J]*the* LORD [d]hath_pronounced against [x]this [x]people."

8 And Baruch the_son_of Neriah [*]**did** according_to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the_words_of [J]*the* LORD in [J]*the* LORD's house.

about 606.

9 And it [*]came_to_pass in the fifth [x]year of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, in the ninth [x]month, *that* they proclaimed a **fast** before [J]*the* LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people [x1]that came from the_cities_of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 **Then** [*]**read Baruch** in the book [ר]the_words_of Jeremiah
p. לִשְׁכַּת in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, in the_[p]chamber_of Gemariah the_son_of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the_entry_of the new gate_of [J]*the* LORD's house, in the_ears_of all the people.

p. parlour *or* joined_chamber, *Heb.* lisheah.

11 When **Michaiah** the_son_of Gemariah, the_son_of Shaphan, [*]had_heard out of the book [ר]all the_words_of [J]*the* LORD, 12 then he [*]went_down into the king's house, into the scribe's [p]chamber: and, lo, all the **princes** [ל]sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the_son_of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the_son_of Achbor, and Gemariah the_son_of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the_son_of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 Then Michaiah [*]declared unto
i. בְּסֵפֶר them [ר]all the words that he had_heard, when Baruch read [A]the book in the_ears_of the people.

i. in.

14 Therefore all **the princes** [*]**sent** [ר]Jehudi the_son_of Nethaniah, the_son_of Shelemiah, the_son_of Cushi, **unto Baruch**, saying, "[*]Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou [d]hast_read in the_ears_of the people, and [*]**come**." So Baruch the_son_of Neriah [*]took [ר]the roll in his hand, and [*]came unto them. 15 And they [*]said unto him, "[*]Sit_down now, and [*]read it in our ears." So Baruch [*]read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it [*]came_to_pass, when they had_heard [ר]all the words, they were_afraid both one and other, and [*]said unto Baruch, "We [ש]will_surely [b]tell the king_of [ר]all these [x]words."

17 And they asked [ר]Baruch, saying, "[*]Tell us now, How didst_thou_write [ר]all [x]these [x]words at his mouth?"

18 Then Baruch [*]answered them, "He [b]pronounced [ר]all [x]these [x]words unto me with his mouth, and I [ל]wrote *them* with [x]ink in the book."

19 Then [*]said the princes unto Baruch, "[*]Go, [*]hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no [i]man know where ye be."

i. ish.

20 And they [*]went_in to the **king** into *the* court, but they laid_up [ר]the roll in the_[p]chamber_of Elishama the scribe, and [*]told [ר]all the words in the_ears_of the king.

p. parlour, lisheah.

21 So the king [*]sent [ר]Jehudi to fetch [ר]the roll: and he [*]took it out_of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi [*]read it in

B.C. about 606.

the_ears_of the king, and in the_ears_of all the princes [xl]which stood beside the king.

22. *Contrast* 2 Chr. 34. 27.

22 Now the king [l]sat in the winterhouse in the ninth [y]month: and *there was a fire* [in]*on* [f]the hearth burning before him. 23 And it [k]came_to_pass, *that* when Jehudi had_read three or four [c]leaves, [i]he [l]cut it with the [s]penknife, and [o]cast *it* into the fire that *was* [in]on the hearth, until all **the roll** was_**consumed** in the fire that *was* [in]on the hearth.

in. *in* the fire-pot.
c. *or* columns.
i. *i.e.* Jehoiakim.
s. the scribe's knife.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their [f]garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants [xl]that heard [f]all [x]these [x]words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had_made_intercession to the king that he would not burn [f]the roll: but he would not hear them.

h. הַמֶּלֶךְ בֶּן־

26 But the king [k]commanded [f]Jerahmeël the_son_of [h]Hammelech, and [f]Seraiah the_son_of Azriël, and [f]Shelemiah the_son_of Abdeël, to take [f]Baruch the scribe and [f]Jeremiah the prophet: but [J]*the* LORD [k]hid them.

h. Hammelech, The King.

about 605.

J. יְהוָה

27 Then the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [k]came to Jeremiah, after that the king had_burned [f]the roll, and [f]the words which Baruch wrote at the_mouth_of Jeremiah, saying, 28 "[d]Take thee again **another roll**, and [d]write in it [f]all the former [x]words that were in the first [x]roll, which Jehoiakim the_king_of Judah [d]hath_burned.

J. Jehovah.

29 "And thou [l]shalt_say to Jehoiakim king_of Judah, Thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD; Thou [d]hast_burned [x]this [x]roll, saying, 'Why [d]hast_thou_written therein, saying, The king_of Babylon [o]shall_certainly [l]come and [d]destroy [x]this [x]land, and [d]shall_cause_to_cease from thence [a]man and beast?' 30 Therefore thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD [c]of Jehoiakim king_of Judah; He shall_have none [l]to_sit upon the_throne_of David: and his dead_body shall_be cast_out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I [d]will_[v]punish him and his seed and his servants for their [f]iniquity; and I [d]will_bring upon them, and upon the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, and upon the_[i]men_of Judah, [f]all the evil that I [d]have_pronounced against them; but they hearkened not."

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

30. *Contrast* 2 Chr. 35. 24, 25.

c. עַל

c. concerning.

v. וּפָקַדְתִּי עָלָיו

v. visit_upon.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and [k]gave it to Baruch the scribe, the_son_of Neriah; who [k]wrote therein from the_mouth_of Jeremiah [f]all the_words_of the book which Jehoiakim king_of Judah had_burned in the fire: and there were_**added** besides unto them many **like words**.

about 599. 1, 2. 2 Chr. 36. 10-16.

37 AND king **Zedekiah** the_son_of Josiah [k]reigned instead of [j]Coniah the_son_of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon made_king in the_land_of Judah. 2 But neither [h]e, nor his servants, nor the_people_of the land, did_hearken unto the_words_of [J]*the* LORD, which He spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

j. Jeconiah *in* Ch. 24. 1, *and* 1 Chr. 3. 16, Jehoiachin *in* 2 Kin. 24. 6, 8.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

3 And Zedekiah the king [k]sent [f]Jehucal the_son_of Shelemiah and [f]Zephaniah the_son_of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "[d]**Pray now** unto [J]*the* LORD our [=]God for us."

4 Now Jeremiah came_in and went_out among the people: for they had not put [h]im into prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's army was_come_forth_out of Egypt: and when the **Chaldeans** [xl]that besieged Jerusalem heard [f]tidings of them, they [k]**departed** from Jerusalem.

6 Then [k]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 7 "Thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD, the_[=]God_of Israël;

B.C. about 599. Thus [h]shall_ye_say to the_king_of Judah, [xt]that sent you unto Me to inquire of Me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is_come_forth to help you, [t]shall_return to Egypt into their_own land. 8 And the Chaldeans [h]shall_**come again**, and [h]fight against [x]this [x]city, and [h]take it, and [h]burn it with [x]fire.

9 "Thus [h]saith [J]*the* LORD; [t]Deceive not yourselves, saying, 'The Chaldeans [©]shall_surely [t]depart from us:' for they shall not depart. 10 For though ye had_smitten the_whole army_of *the* Chaldeans [xt]that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded [æ]men among them, *yet* should they rise_up [i]every_man in his tent, and [h]burn [x]this [x]city with [x]fire."

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

i. אִישׁ

æ. anahshim.
i. ish.

11 And it [h]came_to_pass, that when the_army_of the Chaldeans was_broken_up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12 then **Jeremiah** [h]went_forth out_of Jerusalem to go into the_land_of Benjamin, to [t]separate_himself thence in the_midst_of the people.

t. לְחַלֵּק מִשָּׁם

t. to receive a portion from thence.

13 And [h]when [he] was in the_gate_of Benjamin, a captain_of *the* ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the_son_of Shelemiah, the_son_of Hananiah; and he [h]took [J]Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "Thou [t]fallest_away to the Chaldeans."

14 Then [h]said Jeremiah, "*It is* false; I [t]fall not away to the Chaldeans." But he hearkened not to him: so **Irijah [h]took Jeremiah**, and [h]brought him to the princes. 15 Wherefore the princes [h]were_wroth with Jeremiah, and [h]smote him, and [h]put him in prison in the_house_of Jonathan the scribe: for they had_made that the prison.

590.

b. בֵּית הַבּוֹר

c. הַחֲנִיּוֹת

589.

16 When Jeremiah was_entered into the [b]dungeon, and into the [c]cabins, and Jeremiah [h]had_remained there many days; 17 then **Zedekiah** the king [h]sent, and [h]took_him_out: and the king [h]asked him secretly in his house, and [h]said, "Is there *any* word from [J]*the* LORD?" And Jeremiah [h]said, "There is: for," [h]said he, "thou shalt_be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon."

b. house_of the pit.
c. cells.

18 Moreover Jeremiah [h]said unto king Zedekiah, "What [h]have I [s]offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against [x]this [x]people, that ye [h]have_put me in prison? 19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, 'The_king_of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against [x]this [x]land'? 20 Therefore [h]hear now, I_pray_thee, O_my [t]lord the king: [t]let_my_supplication, I_pray_thee, be_accepted before thee; that thou cause_me not to_return to the_house_of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there."

s. חָטָאתִי

s. sinned.

21 Then Zedekiah the king [h]commanded that they [h]should_commit [J]Jeremiah into the **court_of the prison**, and that they [h]should_give him daily a [c]piece_of bread out_of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were_spent. Thus Jeremiah [h]remained in the_court_of the prison.

c. כִּכַּר

c. cake.

38 THEN Shephatiah the_son_of Mattan, and Gedaliah the_son_of Pashur, and Jucal the_son_of Shelemiah, and Pashur the_son_of Malchiah, [h]heard [J]the words that **Jeremiah** [t]had_spoken unto all the people, saying, 2 "Thus [h]saith [J]*the* LORD, [xt]He that_remaineth in [x]this [x]city shall_die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but [xt]he that_goeth_forth to the Chaldeans shall_live; for he [h]shall_have his [so]life for a prey, and [h]shall_live. 3 Thus [h]saith [J]*the* LORD, [x]'This [x]city [©]shall_

so. נַפְשׁוֹ

so. soul.

B.C. 589.

surely ᵗbe_given into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon's army, which ·shall_take it."

4 Therefore the princes ᵛsaid unto the king, "We_beseech_thee, ᵗlet ˣthis ˣⁱman be_put_to_death: for thus ḫe weakeneth ˣⁱ. ish.
ˣⁱ. אֶת־הָאִישׁ
ˣᵉ. אַנְשֵׁי ˣ˜the_hands_of the_ᵉmen_of ˣwar ˣ⊥that remain in ˣthis ˣcity, and ˣᵉ. anahshim.
˜the_hands_of all the people, in speaking ˣsuch ˣwords unto them: for ˣthis ˣⁱman seeketh not the_welfare_of ˣthis ˣpeople, but *the* hurt."

5 Then Zedekiah the king ᵛsaid, "Behold, ḫe *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can_do *any* thing against ṷou."

p. הַבּוֹר 6 Then ᵛtook they ˜Jeremiah, and ᵛcast ḫim into the ᵖ**dungeon** p. *or* pit.
h. בֶּן־הַמֶּלֶךְ _of Malchiah the_son_of ʰHammelech, that *was* in the_court_of h. Hammelech, The King.
the prison: and they ᵛlet_down ˜Jeremiah with ˣcords. And in the ᵖdungeon *there was* no ≡water, but mire: so Jeremiah ᵛsunk in the mire.

7. Ch. 39. 16-18.
e. עֶבֶד־מֶלֶךְ 7 Now when ᵉ**Ebed-melech** the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs e. Hebed-melech, King's servant.
which was in the king's house, ᵛheard that they had_put ˜Jeremiah in the ᵖdungeon; the king then sitting in the_gate_of Benjamin; 8 Ebed_melech ᵛwent_forth out_of the king's house, and ᵛspake to the king, saying, 9 "My ⁻lord the king, ˣthese ˣᵉmen ·ˡhave_done_evil in ˜all that they ·ˡhave_done to Jeremiah the prophet, ˜whom they ·ˡhave_cast into the ᵖdungeon; and he ᵛis_like to die for ˣhunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more ˣbread in the city."

10 Then the king ᵛcommanded ˜Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, "·Take from hence thirty ᵉmen with thee, and ·take_up ˜Jeremiah the prophet out_of the ᵖdungeon, before he ᵗdie."

11 So Ebed-melech ᵛtook ˜the ᵉmen with him, and ᵛwent into the_house_of the king under the treasury, and ᵛtook thence old cast_clouts and old rotten_rags, and ᵛlet_them_down by ˣcords into the ᵖdungeon to Jeremiah. 12 And Ebed_melech the Ethiopian ᵛsaid unto Jeremiah, "·Put now *these* old ˣcast_clouts and
a. אַצִּילוֹת יָדֶיךָ ˣrotten_rags under thine ᵃarmholes under the cords." And Jeremiah ᵛdid so. a. armpits.

13 So they ᵛdrew_up ˜Jeremiah with ˣcords, and ᵛtook ḫim up **out_of the ᵖdungeon**: and Jeremiah ᵛremained in the_court_of the prison.

14 Then **Zedekiah** the king ᵛsent, and ᵛtook ˜**Jeremiah** the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD: and the king ᵛsaid unto Jeremiah, "Ɨ ⊥will_ask ṯḫee a thing; ᵗhide nothing from me."

15 Then Jeremiah ᵛsaid unto Zedekiah, "If I ᵗdeclare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ⊙surely ᵗput_me_to_death? and if I ᵗgive_thee_counsel, ᵗwilt thou not hearken unto me?"

16 So Zedekiah the king ᵛsware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying,
J. יְהוָֹה "*As* ᴶ*the* LORD liveth, ˜that made us ˣthis ˣ̄soul, I will not put_ J. Jehovah.
thee_to_death, neither ᵗwill_I_give thee into the_hand_of ˣthese ˣᵉmen ˣ⊥that seek thy ˢᵒ˜life." so. soul.

17 Then ᵛsaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_≡God_of hosts, the_≡God_of Israēl; If thou ⊙wilt_assuredly ᵗgo_forth unto the_king_of Babylon's princes, then thy soul ·shall_live, and ˣthis ˣcity shall not be_burned with ˣfire; and ṯḫou ·shalt_live, and thine house: 18 but if thou wilt not go_forth to the_king_of Babylon's princes, then ·shall ˣthis ˣcity be_given into the_hand_of the Chaldeans, and they ·shall_burn it with ˣfire, and ṯḫou shalt not escape out_of their hand."

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, "Ɨ ⊥am_afraid_of ˜the Jews that ·ˡare_fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they ᵗdeliver me into their hand, and they ·mock me."

B.C. 589.

20 But Jeremiah *said, "They shall not deliver *thee*. ·Obey,
I_beseech_thee, the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD, which I ⊥speak unto
thee: so it *shall_be_well unto thee, and thy soul *shall_live.
21 But if thou refuse to go_forth, this *is* the word that [J]*the* LORD
·'hath_shewed me: 22 and, behold, all the women that ·'are_left
in the_king_of Judah's house *shall be* brought_forth to the_king_
of Babylon's princes, and those *women* ⊥shall_say, [m]'Thy friends
·'have_[p]set_thee_on, and *have_prevailed against thee: thy feet
·'are_sunk in the mire, *and* they ·'are_turned_away back.' 23 So
⊥they_shall_bring_out ⌜all thy wives and thy [s]⌜children to the
Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out_of their hand, but shalt
_be_taken by the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon: and thou shalt_
cause ˣthis ˣcity to_be_burned with ˣfire."

m. אַנְשֵׁי שְׁלֹמֶךָ
p. הִפִּיתוּךָ
23. Ch. 39. 6.

m. men_of thy peace.
p. persuaded.

24 Then ***said Zedekiah** unto Jeremiah, "Let no [i]man know
of ˣthese ˣwords, and thou shalt not die. 25 But if the princes
ᵗhear that I ·'have_talked with thee, and they ·come unto thee,
and ·say unto thee, '·Declare unto us now what thou ·'hast_said
unto the king, ᵗhide it not from us, and we will not put_thee_to_
death; also what the king said unto thee:' 26 then thou ·shalt_
say unto them, 'I presented my supplication before the king,
that he would not cause_me_to_return to Jonathan's house, to
die there.'"

26. Ch. 37. 20.

i. ish.

27 Then *came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and *asked him:
and he *told them according_to all ˣthese ˣwords that the king
had_commanded. So they *left_off_speaking with him; for the
matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah *abode in the court_of the prison until *the* day
that Jerusalem was_taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem
was_taken.

28. Ch. 39. 14.

B.C. 590.
1-3. 2 KIN. 25. 1-4.

39 IN the ninth ˣyear of Zedekiah king_of Judah, in the
tenth ˣmonth, **came Nebuchadrezzar** king_of Baby-
lon and all his army against **Jerusalem**, and they *besieged it.

n. Nĕrghal-sharetser, Mars the_brightness_of _light.

588.

2 *And* in *the* eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth ˣmonth,
the ninth *day* of the month, **the city** was_**broken_up**. 3 And
all the_princes_of the_king_of Babylon *came in, and *sat in *the*
middle gate, *even* [n]Nergal-sharezer, [s]Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim,
[r]Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, [ra]Rab-mag, with all the_residue_of
the_princes_of the_king_of Babylon.

n. נֵרְגַל שַׁרְאֶצֶר
s. סַמְגַּר־נְבוֹ
r. רַב־סָרִיס
ra. רַב־מָג

s. Samgar-Nĕbhu, Sword_of Nebo.
r. Rab-saris, Chief_of chamberlains.
ra. Rab-mag, Chief_of Magi.

4-7. 2 KIN. 25. 5-7.

4 And it *came_to_pass, *that* when Zedekiah the_king_of Judah
saw them, and all the_[æ]men_of ˣwar, then they *fled, and *went_
forth out_of the city by_night, by the_way_of the king's garden,
by *the* gate betwixt the two_walls: and he *went_out the_way_of
the plain. 5 But *the* Chaldeans' army *pursued after them, and
***overtook ⌜Zedekiah** in the_plains_of Jericho: and when they
*had_taken him, they *brought_him_up to Nebuchadnezzar king_
of Babylon to Riblah in the_land_of Hamath, where he *gave
[≡]judgment upon him.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim.

6 Then the king_of Babylon *slew ⌜the_sons_of Zedekiah in
Riblah before his eyes: also the_king_of Babylon slew ⌜all the_
nobles_of Judah. 7 Moreover he put_out Zedekiah's ⌜eyes, and
*bound him with [t]=chains, to carry him to Babylon.

7. Compare with Ezek. 12. 13. and ch. 32. 4.
t. בַּנְחֻשְׁתַּיִם

t. two_brazen_chains.

8-10. 2 KIN. 25. 8-12.

8 And the Chaldeans **burned** the **king's ⌜house**, and ⌜the_
houses_of the people, with ˣfire, and brake_down ⌜the_walls_of
Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* [≡]guard **carried_
away**_captive into Babylon ⌜the_remnant_of the people ˣ⊥that
remained in the city, and ⌜those ˣ⊥that_fell_away, that fell to

B.C. 588.

him, with ⌜the_rest_of the people ˣ⊥that remained. 10 But Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ≡guard left of the ≡poor of the people, which had nothing, in the_land_of Judah, and ⁑gave them vineyards and fields at the same ˣtime.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon ⁑gave_**charge concerning Jeremiah** to Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ≡guard, saying, 12 "·Take him, and ·look well to him, and ⁺do him no harm; but ·do unto him even as he shall_say unto thee."

13 So Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ≡guard ⁑sent, and
u. נְבוּשַׁזְבָּן [n]Nebushasban, [r]Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, [ra]Rab-mag, and all the_king_of Babylon's princes; 14 even they ⁑sent, and ⁑took ⌜Jeremiah out_of the_court_of the prison, and ⁑committed ḫim unto **Gedaliah** the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan, that he should_carry him home: so he ⁑dwelt among the ⁻people.

n. Nĕbushazban, Worshipper_of Mercury.

15 Now the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he
16. Ch. 38. 7–13. was_shut_up in the_court_of the prison, saying, 16 "·Go and ·speak to **Ebed-melech** the Ethiopian, saying, Thus ·ˡsaith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_≡God_of Israēl; Behold, I ⊥will_bring My ⌜words upon ˣthis ˣcity for evil, and not for good; and they ·shall_be *accomplished* in ˣthat ˣday before thee. 17 But I ·will_deliver thee in ˣthat ˣday, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD: and thou shalt not be_given into the_hand_of the ᵃmen of whom ṯhou *art* afraid. 18 For I ⊙will_surely ⁺deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the
so. נַפְשְׁךָ sword, but thy [so]life ·shall_be for a prey unto thee: because thou ·ˡhast_put_thy_trust in Me, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD."

ᵃ. anahshim.
so. soul.

⌜J. מֵאֵת יְהוָֹה

40 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J]⌜*the* LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ≡guard had_let ḫim go from ˣRamah, when he had_taken ḫim being_bound in ˣchains among all that_were_carried_away_captive of Jerusalem and Judah, ˣ⊥which were_carried_away_captive unto Babylon.

2 And the_**captain**_of *the* ≡guard ⁑took Jeremiah, and ⁑**said** unto him, "[J]*The* LORD thy ≡God ·ˡhath_pronounced ˣthis ˣevil upon ˣthis ˣplace. 3 Now [J]*the* LORD ⁑hath_brought *it*, and ⁑done according as He ·ˡhath_said: because ye ·ˡhave_sinned against [J]*the* LORD, and ·ˡhave not obeyed His voice, therefore ˣthis ˣthing ·is_come upon you. 4 And now, behold, I ·ˡ**loose** thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, ·come; and I ⁑will_look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, ·forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and ˣconvenient for thee to go, thither ·go."

⌜J. eth Jehovah.

5. ‖2 KIN. 25. 22. 5 Now while he was not yet gone_back, *he said*, "·Go_back also to **Gedaliah** the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan, whom the_king_of Babylon ·ˡhath_made governor over the_cities_of Judah, and ·dwell with him among the ⁻people: or ·go wheresoever it seemeth ˣconvenient unto thee to go." So the_captain_of
p. וּמַשְׂאֵת *the* ≡guard ⁑gave him victuals and a [p]reward, and ⁑let_him_go.

6 Then ⁑went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam to Mizpah; and ⁑dwelt with him among the ⁻people ˣ⊥that were_left in the land.

p. present.

7, 8. ‖2 KIN. 25. 23, 24.
ᵃ. וְאַנְשֵׁיהֶם 7 Now when all the_**captains_of** the **forces** which *were* in the ⁻fields, *even* ṯheṯ and their ᵃmen, ⁑heard that the_king_of Babylon had_made ⌜Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam governor in the land, and had_committed unto him ᵃmen, and women, and

ᵃ. anahshim.

B.C. 588.

children, and of the_poor_of the land, of them that were not carried_away_captive to Babylon: 8 then they *came to Gedaliah to ˣMizpah, even Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the_sons_of Kareah, and Seraiah the_son_of Tanhumeth, and the_sons_of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the_son_of *a* ˣMaachathite, thou and their ᵃᵉmen.

9, 10. ‖ 2 KIN. 25. 24.

9 And **Gedaliah** the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan *sware unto them and to their ᵃᵉmen, saying, "ᵗFear not to serve the Chaldeans: ·dwell in the land and ·serve ˹the_king_of Babylon, and it *shall_be well with you. 10 As for me, behold, I ᵗwill_dwell at ˣMizpah to ˢserve the Chaldeans, which will_come unto us: but ye, ·gather ye ʸwine, and summer_fruits, and oil, and ·put *them* in your vessels, and ·dwell in your cities that ye ·ⁱhave_taken."

s. לַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי
y. יַיִן

s. stand before.
y. yayin.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among *the* Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the_king_of Babylon had_left a remnant_of Judah, and that he had_set over them ˹Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan; 12 even all the **Jews** *returned out_of all ˣplaces whither they were_driven, and *came to the_land_of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto ˣMizpah, and *gathered ʸwine and summer_fruits very much.

13 Moreover **Johanan** the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains _of the forces that *were* in the ˉfields, came to Gedaliah to ˣMizpah, 14 and *said unto him, "Dost thou ⊙certainly ᵗknow that Baalis the_king_of *the* Ammonites ·ⁱhath_sent ˹**Ishmaēl** the_son _of Nethaniah to slay thee?" But Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam believed them not.

14. See ch. 41. 10.

15 Then Johanan the_son_of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in ˣMizpah secretly, saying, "ᵗLet me go, I_pray_thee, and I *will_slay ˹Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah, and no ⁱman shall_know *it*: wherefore should_he_slay thee, that all *the* Jews ˣᵗwhich are_gathered unto thee ·should_be_scattered, and *the* remnant in Judah perish?"

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

16 But Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam *said unto Johanan the_son _of Kareah, "Thou shalt not do ˣthis ˣthing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmaēl."

1-3. ‖ 2 KIN. 25. 25.

41 NOW it *came_to_pass in the seventh ˣmonth, *that* **Ishmaēl** the_son_of Nethaniah the_son_of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the_princes_of the king, even ten ᵃᵉmen with him, came unto Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam to ˣMizpah; and there they *did_eat bread together in ˣMizpah. 2 Then *arose **Ishmaēl** the_son_of Nethaniah, and the ten ˣᵃᵉmen that were with him, and ***smote** ˹**Gedaliah** the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan with the sword, and *slew him, whom the_king_of Babylon had_made_governor over the land. 3 Ishmaēl also slew ˹all the Jews that were with him, *even* with ˹Gedaliah, at ˣMizpah, and ˹the Chaldeans that were_found there, *and* ˹the_men_of ˣwar.

ae. אֲנָשִׁים

ae. anahshim.

4 And it *came_to_pass the second ˣday after he had_slain ˹Gedaliah, and no ⁱman knew *it*, 5 that there *came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore ⁱmen, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having_cut_themselves, with ᵍofferings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

i. אִישׁ
g. וּמִנְחָה וּלְבוֹנָה
J. יְהוָֹה

i. ish.
g. gift-offering and frankincense.
J. Jehovah.

6 And Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah *went_forth from ˣMizpah to meet them, weeping all_along as he went: and it *came_to_

B.C. 588.

pass, as he met them, he *said unto them, "·Come to Gedaliah the
_son_of Ahikam."
7 And it *was *so*, when they came into the_midst_of the city,
that **Ishmaēl** the_son_of Nethaniah *slew them, *and cast them*
into the_midst_of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.
8 But ten men were_found among them that said unto Ishmaēl,
h. מַטְמֹנִים "·Slay us not: for we have h treasures in the field, of wheat, and h. hidden-stores.
of barley, and of oil, and of honey." So he *forbare, and slew
them not among their brethren.
9. 1 Kin. 15. 22. 9 Now the pit wherein Ishmaēl had cast all the_dead_bodies_
of the men, whom he had_slain because of Gedaliah, *was* it which
Asa the king had_made for fear of Baasha king_of Israēl: *and*
Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.
10. Ch. 43. 6. 10 Then Ishmaēl *carried_away_captive all the_**residue**_of the
people that *were* in x Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all
the people that remained in x Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the_
captain_of *the* guard had_committed to Gedaliah the_son_of
Ahikam: and Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah *carried_them_away
_captive, and *departed to go_over to *the* Ammonites.
11. Ch. 40. 7, 8, 13. 11 But when **Johanan** the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains
_of the forces that *were* with him, *heard of all the evil that Ish-
maēl the_son_of Nethaniah had_done, 12 then they *took all the
men, and *went to fight with Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah, and
*found him by *the* great waters that *are* in Gibeon.
13 Now it *came_to_pass, *that* when all the people which *were*
with Ishmaēl saw Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_cap-
tains_of the forces that *were* with him, then they *were_glad.
14 So all the people that Ishmaēl had_carried_away_captive from
t. וַיָּסֹבּוּ x Mizpah t*cast_about and *returned, and *went unto Johanan the t. turned-round.
_son_of Kareah.
15 But Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan
with eight men, and *went to *the* Ammonites.
16 Then *took Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains
_of the forces that *were* with him, all the_remnant_of the people
whom he had_recovered from Ishmaēl the_son_of Nethaniah, from
x Mizpah, after *that* he had_slain Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam,
even mighty men_of x war, and *the* women, and *the* children, and
the eunuchs, whom he had_brought_again from Gibeon: 17 and
l. גֵּרוּת they *departed, and *dwelt in the_l habitation_of Chimham, which l. lodging-place.
is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into **Egypt**, 18 because of the
Chaldeans: for they were_afraid of them, because Ishmaēl the_
son_of Nethaniah had_slain Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam, whom
the_king_of Babylon made governor in the land.

42 THEN all the_captains_of the forces, and Johanan the_
son_of Kareah, and Jezaniah the_son_of Hoshaiah, and
all the people from *the* least even unto *the* greatest, *came_near,
2 and *said unto **Jeremiah** the prophet, "·Let, we_beseech_thee,
our supplication be_accepted before thee, and ·**pray** for us unto
J.G. יְהוָה J *the* LORD thy God, *even* for all x this x remnant; (for we ·are_left J.G. Jehovah
אֱלֹהֶיךָ *but* a few of x many, a as thine eyes do_behold us:) 3 that J *the* LORD thy Elohim.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר thy God *may_shew us the way wherein we may_walk, and the a. according as.
thing that we may_do."
4 Then Jeremiah the prophet *said unto them, "I ·have_heard
you; behold, I ·will_pray unto J *the* LORD your God according_to
your words; and it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* whatsoever x thing
J *the* LORD shall_answer you, I will_declare *it* unto you; I will_
keep nothing back from you."

B.C. 588. 5. Gen. 31. 50.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, "[J]*The* LORD [t]be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according_to all [x]things for *the* which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God shall_send thee to us. 6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will_obey the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, to whom [we] [+]send [thee]; that it may_be_well with us, when we obey the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God."

7 And it [*]came_to_pass after ten days, that the_**word_of** [J]*the* **LORD** [*]came unto Jeremiah. 8 Then [*]called he Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains_of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from *the* least even to *the* greatest, 9 and [*]said unto them, "Thus [']saith [J]*the* LORD, the_[=]God_of Israël, unto whom ye sent [me] to present your supplication before Him; 10 If ye [©]will_still [t]abide in [x]this [x]land, then [']will_I_build [you], and not pull_you_down, and I [']will_plant [you], and not pluck_you_up: for I ['']repent Me of the evil that I ['']have_done unto you. 11 [t]Be not afraid of the_king_of Babylon, of whom [ye] are_afraid; [t]be not afraid of him, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD: for [I] *am* with you to save [you], and to deliver [you] from his hand. 12 And I [*]will_shew mercies unto you, that he [']may_have_mercy_upon [you], and [']cause [you] to_return to your_own land.

13 But if [ye] [+]say, 'We will not dwell in [x]this [x]land, neither obey the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God,' 14 saying, 'No; but we will_go into the_land_of Egypt, where we shall_see no war, nor hear the_sound_of *the* trumpet, nor ['']have_hunger of bread; and there will_we_dwell:' 15 and now therefore [']hear the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, ye remnant_of Judah: Thus ['']saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; If [ye] wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and [']go to sojourn there; 16 then it [']shall_come_to_pass, *that* the sword, which [ye] feared, shall_overtake [you] there in the_land_of Egypt, and the famine, whereof [ye] were_afraid, shall follow_close after you there in Egypt: and there ye shall_die. 17 So [*]shall_it_be_with all the [æ]men that set their [~]faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall_die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall_remain or escape from the evil that [I] [+]will_bring upon them.

æ. anahshim.

18 For thus ['']saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; a. [a]As Mine anger and My fury ['']hath_been poured_forth upon the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem; so shall My fury be_poured_forth upon you, when ye shall_enter_into Egypt: and ye [']shall_be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall_see [x]this [x]place no more.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. According as.

19 [J]*The* LORD ['']hath_said concerning you, O_ye remnant_of Judah; [t]Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I ['']have_admonished you this day. 20 For ye **dissembled** in your [so]hearts, when [ye] sent [me] unto [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, saying, ''Pray for us unto [J]*the* LORD our [=]God; and according_unto all that [J]*the* LORD our [=]God shall_say, so [']declare unto us, and we [']will_do *it*.' 21 And *now* I [*]have this day declared *it* to you; but ye ['']have not obeyed the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, nor any_thing for *the* which He ['']hath_sent me unto you. 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall_die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye ['']desire to go *and* to sojourn."

so. בְּנַפְשׁוֹתֵכֶם

so. souls.

43 AND it [*]came_to_pass, *that* when Jeremiah had_made_an_end of speaking unto all the people [~]all the_words_of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, for which [J]*the* LORD their [=]God had_sent him to them, *even* [~]all [x]these [x]words, 2 then [*]spake **Azariah** the_son_of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

B.C. 588.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

the proud [xæ]men, saying unto Jeremiah, "Thou speakest falsely: [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [l]hath not sent thee to say, '[k]Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:' 3 but Baruch the_son_of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the_hand_of the Chaldeans, that they might_put us to_death, [o]and carry us away_captives into Babylon."

æ. anahshim.
o. or.

4 So Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains_of the forces, and all the [~]people, obeyed not the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD, to dwell in the_land_of Judah. 5 But Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains_of the forces, [*]took [⌜]all the_**remnant**_of Judah, that were_returned from all [x]nations, whither they had_been_driven, [t]to dwell in the_land_of Judah; 6 *even* [x̄s]men, and
t. לָגוּר
s. אֶת־הַגְּבָרִים
[x̄]women, and [x̄]children, and the king's [⌜]daughters, and [⌜]every
so. הַנֶּפֶשׁ
[xso]person that Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* [=]guard had_left with Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan, and [⌜]**Jeremiah** the prophet, and [⌜]**Baruch** the_son_of Neriah.

t. to sojourn.
s. strong-men.
so. soul.

7 So they [*]came_into the_land_of **Egypt**: for they obeyed not the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD: thus [*]came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

588 *ending.*

8 Then [*]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, 9 "[·]Take **great stones** in thine hand, and [·]hide
m. בְּמֹלְטִ
them in the [m]clay in the [br]brickkiln, which *is* at the_entry_of
br. בְּמַלְבֵּן
Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the_sight_of the_[æ]men_of Judah; 10 and [·]say unto them, Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Behold, I [↓]will_send and [·]take [⌜]Nebuchadrezzar the_king_of Babylon, My servant, and [·]will_set his throne upon [x]these [x]stones that I [·]have_hid; and he [·]shall_spread his [⌜]royal_pavilion over them. 11 And when he [·]cometh, he [·]shall_smite [⌜]the_land_of Egypt, *and deliver* such *as are* for [x]death to [x]death; and such *as are* for [x]captivity to [x]captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to *the* sword. 12 And I [·]will_kindle a fire in the_houses_of the_gods_of Egypt; and he [·]shall_burn them, and [·]carry_them_away_captives: and he [·]shall_array_himself_with [⌜]the_land_of Egypt, [a]as *a* [x]shepherd [↓]putteth_on his [⌜]garment; and he [·]shall_go_forth from thence in peace. 13 He [·]shall_break
a. according as.
s. מַצֵּבוֹת
also [⌜]the_[s]images_of [b]Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the_land_of
b. בֵּית שֶׁמֶשׁ
Egypt; and [⌜]the_houses_of the_gods_of *the* Egyptians shall_be_burn with [x]fire."

m. *or* mortar.
br. *or* brick-work.
æ. anahshim.
s. standing-images *or* pillars.
b. Beth-shemesh, House-of *the* Sun.

587.

44 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the **Jews** [x↓]which dwell **in** the_land_of **Egypt**, [x↓]which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the_country_of Pathros, saying,

2 "Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Ye
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
[·]have_seen [⌜]all the evil that I [·]have_brought upon [=]Jerusalem, and upon all the_cities_of Judah; and, behold, [x]this [x]day they *are* a desolation, and no *man* dwelleth therein, 3 because of their wickedness which they [·]have_committed to provoke_Me_to_anger, in that they_went to burn_incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth, Elohee Israël.

4 Howbeit I [*]sent unto you [⌜]all My servants the prophets, rising_early and sending *them*, saying, 'Oh, [k]do not [x]this [x]**abominable** [⌜]**thing** that I [·]hate.' 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their [⌜]ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. 6 Wherefore My fury and Mine anger [*]was_poured forth, and [*]was_kindled in the_cities_of Judah and in the_streets_of [=]Jerusalem; and they [*]are_wasted *and* desolate, as_at [x]this [x]day.

B.C. 587.

7 Therefore now thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_≡God_of hosts, the_
≡God_of Israēl; **Wherefore** ⊥commit ye *this* great evil against
i. אִישׁ your souls, to cut_off from you ⁱman and woman, child and suck- i. ish.
ʌt. מִתּוֹךְ ling, out_of ʌᵗJudah, to leave you none to remain; 8 in that ye ʌt. the_midst_of.
provoke_Me_unto_wrath with the_works_of your hands, burning_
incense unto other gods in the_land_of Egypt, whither ye ⊥be_
s. לָגוּר gone to ˢdwell, that ye might_cut yourselves off, and that ye s. sojourn, *Heb.* gūr.
might_be a curse and a reproach among all the_nations_of the
earth?
9 Have ye forgotten ⌜the_≡wickedness_of your fathers, and
⌜the_≡wickedness_of the_kings_of Judah, and ⌜the_≡wickedness_
of their wives, and your_own ⌜≡wickedness, and ⌜the_≡wickedness
_of your wives, which they ·ˡhave_committed in the_land_of
10, 11. Pro. 28. 14. Judah, and in the_streets_of ≡Jerusalem? 10 They ·ˡare not
c. דֻּכְּאוּ ᶜhumbled *even* unto ˣthis ˣday, neither ·ˡhave_they_feared, nor c. contrite.
walked in My law, nor in My statutes, that I set before you and
before your fathers.

11. Amos 9. 4. 11 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_≡God_of
Israēl; Behold, I ⊥will_set My face against you for evil, and to
cut_off ⌜all Judah. 12 And I ·will_take ⌜the_remnant_of Judah,
that ·ˡhave_set their faces to go into the_land_of Egypt to sojourn
there, and they ·shall all be_consumed, *and* ᵗfall in the_land_of
Egypt; they shall_even_be_consumed by the sword *and* by the
famine: they shall_die, from *the* least even unto *the* greatest, by
the sword and by the famine: and they ·shall_be an execration,
and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.
13 For I ·will_**punish** ˣ⊥them that_dwell in the_land_of
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר Egypt, ᵃas I ·ˡhave_punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the a. according as.
famine, and by the pestilence: 14 so that none of the_remnant_of
Judah, ˣ⊥which are_gone into the_land_of Egypt to sojourn there,
shall_escape or remain, that they should_return into the_land_of
Judah, to *the* which they ⊥have_a_desire to return to dwell there:
for none shall_return but such_as_shall_escape."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 15 Then all the ᵃᵉ**men** ˣ⊥which knew that their wives ⊥had_ æ. anahshim.
burned_incense unto other gods, and all the **women** ˣ⊥that stood
as. קָהָל _by, a great ᵃˢmultitude, even all the ⁻people ˣ⊥that dwelt in the_ as. assembly.
land_of Egypt, in Pathros, ᵗ**answered** ⌜Jeremiah, saying,
16 "*As for* the word that thou ·ˡhast_spoken unto us in the_
name_of ᴶ*the* LORD, we ⊥will not hearken unto thee. 17 But we
ᵒwill_certainly ᵗdo ⌜whatsoever ˣthing ·ˡgoeth_forth out_of our_
own mouth, to burn_incense unto the_**queen_of** ˣ=**heaven**, and
to pour_out drink_offerings unto her, ᵃas we ·ˡhave_done, we, and
our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the_cities_of Judah,
and in the_streets_of Jerusalem: for *then* ᵗhad we plenty of
victuals, and ᵗwere well, and saw no evil. 18 But since we left
_off to burn_incense to the_queen_of ˣ=heaven, and to pour_out
drink_offerings unto her, we ·ˡhave_wanted all *things*, and ·ˡhave
_been consumed by the sword and by the famine. 19 And when
we burned_incense to the_queen_of ˣ=heaven, and poured_out
drink_offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her,
and pour_out drink_offerings unto her, without our ᵃᵉmen?"

s. הַגְּבָרִים 20 Then **Jeremiah** ᵗ**said** unto all the ⁻people, to the ˢmen, s. strong_men, *Heb.* gebahrim.
and to the women, and to all the ⁻people ˣ⊥which had_given him
that answer, saying, 21 "⌜The incense that ye burned in the_cities
_of Judah, and in the_streets_of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers,
your kings, and your princes, and the_⁻people_of the land, did
o.h. עַל־לִבּוֹ not ᴶ*the* LORD remember them, and ᵗcame it *not* ᵒinto His ʰmind? o.h. on His heart.

B.C. 587.

22 So that J*the* LORD tcould no longer bear, because of the_evil_ of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye •have_committed; therefore *is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as_at xthis xday.
23. Dan. 9. 11, 12. 23 Because ye •have_burned_incense, and because ye •have_sinned against J*the* LORD, and •have not obeyed the_voice_of J*the* LORD, nor walked in His law, nor in His statutes, nor in His testimonies; therefore xthis xevil •is_happened unto you, as_at xthis xday."

24 Moreover Jeremiah *said unto all the -people, and to all the women, "•Hear the_word_of J*the* LORD, all Judah that *are* in the_land_of Egypt: 25 Thus •saith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_=God_of Israël, saying; Ye and your wives *have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, 'We ©will_surely tperform our -vows that we •have_vowed, to burn_incense to the_queen_of x=heaven, and to pour_out drink offerings unto her:' ye ©will_surely taccomplish your -vows, and ©surely tperform your -vows.

26 Therefore •hear ye the_word_of J*the* LORD, all Judah x⊥that dwell in the_land_of Egypt; Behold, I •have_sworn by My xgreat name, •saith J*the* LORD, that My name shall no more be_named
i. אִישׁ in the_mouth_of any iman_of Judah in all the_land_of Egypt, i. ish.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה saying, 'a*The* =Lord JGOD liveth.' 27 Behold, I ⊥will_watch over a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah. them for **evil**, and not for good: and all the_imen_of Judah that *are* in the_land_of Egypt •shall_be_consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be_an_end of them. 28 Yet a small number that_escape *the* sword shall_return out_of the_land_of Egypt into the_land_of Judah, and all the_remnant_of Judah, x⊥that are_gone into the_land_of Egypt to sojourn there, •shall_know whose -words shall_stand, Mine, or theirs.

29 "And this *shall be a* x**sign** unto you, ⊥saith J*the* LORD, that ⊻ ⊥will_punish you in xthis xplace, that ye may_know that My words ©shall_surely tstand against you for evil: 30 thus •saith J*the* LORD; Behold, I *will* ⊥give -Pharaoh-hophra king_of Egypt into the_hand_of his enemies, and into the_hand_of them_that_
so. נַפְשׁוֹ seek his so**life**; a*as* I gave -Zedekiah king_of Judah into the_ so. soul.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon, his enemy, and that_ a. according as. sought his so**life**."

about 607. 45 THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto **Baruch** the_son_of Neriah, when he had_written xthese xwords in a book at the_mouth_of Jeremiah, in the **fourth** xyear of **Jehoiakim** the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, saying, 2 "Thus
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי •saith J*the* LORD, the_=God_of Israël, unto thee, O_Baruch; 3 Thou J. Jehovah Elohee Israël.
יִשְׂרָאֵל didst_say, 'Woe is me now! for J*the* LORD •hath_added grief to
a. יָגַעְתִּי my sorrow; I afainted in my sighing, and I •find no rest.' ⊥Thus a. am_weary.
4. *See* Ps. 6. 6. shalt_thou_say unto him, J*the* LORD •saith thus; Behold, *that* which ⊻ •have_built ⊥will_I_break_down, and -that_which I •have_planted ⊻ ⊥will_pluck_up, even this -whole xland. 5 And tseekest thou **great_things** for thyself? tseek *them* not: for, behold, I ⊥will_bring evil upon all flesh, ⊥saith J*the* LORD: but
so. נַפְשְׁךָ thy so-life •will_I_give unto thee for a prey in all xplaces whither so. soul.
thou tgoest."

J. יְהוָה 46 THE_**word**_of J*the* LORD which came to Jeremiah the J. Jehovah.
2. 2 Kin. 23. 29. prophet **against the Gentiles**;
2 Against **Egypt**, against the_army_of Pharaoh-necho king_of

B.C. about 607. Egypt, which was by *the* river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah.

3 "·Order ye *the* buckler and shield,
And ·draw_near to ˣbattle.
4 ·Harness the horses; and ·get_up, ye horsemen,
And ·stand_forth with *your* helmets;
c. הַכִּידֹנוֹת ·Furbish the spears, *and* ·put_on the ᶜbrigandines. c. coats-of-mail.
5 Wherefore ·ˡhave_I_seen them dismayed *and* turned_away back?
And their mighty_ones *are* beaten_down,
And *are* fled apace, and ·ˡlook not back:
For fear *was* round_about, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD:
6 ᵇLet not the swift flee_away,
Nor the mighty_man escape;
They ·ˡshall_stumble, and ·fall toward *the* north by *the* river Euphrates.
7 Who *is* this *that* ᵇcometh_up as *a* ˣflood,
Whose waters ᵇare_moved as the rivers?
8 Egypt ᵇriseth_up like *a* ˣflood,
And *his* waters ᵇare_moved like the rivers;
And he ᵏsaith, 'I will_go_up, *and* will_cover *the* earth;
I will_destroy *the* city and the_inhabitants thereof.'
9 ·Come_up, ye horses;
And ·rage, ye chariots;
And ᵏlet the mighty_men come_forth;
c. כּוּשׁ *The* ᶜEthiopians and *the* ᴾLibyans, that_handle *the* shield; c. Cush.
p. וּפוּט And *the* Lydians, that_handle *and* bend *the* bow. p. Put.
a.J. לַאדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת 10 For ˣthis *is* the day of ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD of_hosts,
A day_of vengeance, that He may_avenge_Him of His adversaries:
And *the* sword ·shall_devour, and it ·shall_be_satiate and
b. וְרָוְתָה ᵇ·made_drunk with their blood:
For ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD of_hosts hath a sacrifice in *the* north country by *the* river Euphrates.
11 ·Go_up into Gilead, and ·take balm,
O_virgin, the_daughter_of Egypt:
In vain ·ˡshalt_thou_use many medicines;
For thou shalt not be_cured.
12 *The* nations ·ˡhave_heard_of thy shame,
And thy cry ·ˡhath_filled the land:
For *the* mighty_man ·ˡhath_stumbled against *the* mighty,
And they ·ˡare_fallen both together."

a.J. לְאַדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת — a.J. Adōnahy Sovereign-Lord Jehovah of-Tsëbahōth.
b. וְרָוְתָה — b. *or* bathed.

Fulfilled about 571. 13 The word that ᴶ*the* LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how **Nebuchadrezzar** king_of Babylon should_come *and* **smite** ᵀthe_land_of **Egypt**.
14 "·Declare ye in Egypt, and ·publish in Migdol,
And ·publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes:
·Say ye, '·Stand_fast, and ·prepare thee;
For *the* sword shall_devour round_about thee.
15 Why ·ˡare thy valiant *men* swept_away?'
They stood not, because ᴶ*the* LORD did_drive them.
16. Lev. 26. 37. 16 He made many ᴬto_ˢfall, yea, one fell upon another: s. stumble.
s. כִּשַּׁל And they said, '·Arise, and ᵏlet_us_go_again to our_own ᵀpeople,
And to the_land_of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.'
17 They did_cry there, 'Pharaoh king_of Egypt *is but* a noise;

B.C. about 607.
l. הָעֲבִיר
י יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

He *hath* [l]passed the time-appointed.'
18 *As* I live, [t]saith the King, whose name *is* [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
Surely as Tabor *is* among *the* mountains,
And as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall-he-come.
19 O-thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish-thyself to go-into-captivity:
For Noph shall-be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.
20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh;
It cometh out-of *the* north.
21 Also her hired-men *are* in the-midst-of her like fatted bullocks;
For they also *are* turned-back, *and are* fled-away together:
They did not stand, because the-day-of their calamity was-come upon them,
And the-time-of their visitation.
22 The-voice thereof shall-go like *a* [x]serpent;
For they shall-march with an army,
And [l]come against her with axes, as hewers-of wood.
23 They [l]shall-cut-down her forest, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD, though it [r]cannot be-searched;
Because they [l]are-more than *the* grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.
24 The-daughter-of Egypt [l]shall-be-confounded;
She [l]shall-be-delivered into the-hand-of the-[=]people-of *the* north.
25 [J]*The* LORD of-hosts, the-[≡]God-of Israēl, [l]saith;
a. אָמוֹן Behold, I [t]will-punish the-[a]multitude of No,
And Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings;
Even Pharaoh, and *all* [x][t]them that-trust in him:
26 And I [l]will-deliver them into the-hand-of those-that-seek
so. נַפְשָׁם their [so]lives,
And into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon,
And into the-hand-of his servants:
And afterward it shall-be-inhabited, as in the-days-of old, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD.

l. let-pass-over.
J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
a. Amōn of No, *probably an Egyptian idol.*
so. souls.

27. Isa. 41. 13, 14.
27 "But [r]fear not thou, O-My servant Jacob,
And [r]be not dismayed, O-**Israēl**:
For, behold, I [t]will-save thee from afar-off,
And thy [r]seed from the-land-of their captivity;
And Jacob [l]shall-return, and be-in-rest and at-ease,
And none [t]shall-make-him-afraid.
28. Ch. 30. 10, 11.
28 [r]Fear thou not, O-Jacob My servant, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD:
For I *am* with thee;
For I will-make a full-end of all the nations whither I [l]have-driven thee:
But I will not make a full-end of thee,
But [*]correct thee in [x]measure;
Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished."

about 600.
J. יְהוָה
47 THE-word-of [J]*the* LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against *the* **Philistines**, before that Pharaoh [r]smote [r]Gaza.
2 "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, waters [t]rise-up out-of *the* north,
And [l]shall-be an overflowing flood,
And [*]shall-overflow *the* land, and all-that-is-therein;

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 600.

The city, and them-that-dwell therein:
a. הָאָדָם Then the [a]men ·shall-cry,
And all the-inhabitants-of the land ·shall-howl. a. ahdahm.
3 At the-noise-of the-stamping-of the-hoofs-of his strong *horses*,
At the-rushing-of his chariots, *and at* the-rumbling-of his wheels,
s. בָּנִים *The* fathers ·shall not look-back to *their* [s]children for feebleness-of hands; s. sons.
4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil ⌜all *the* Philistines,
And to cut-off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that-remaineth:
For [J]*the* LORD ⁺will-spoil ⌜*the* Philistines,
se. אִי The-remnant-of the-[se]country-of Caphtor. se. sea-coast.
5 Baldness ⁺is-come upon Gaza;
Ashkelon ·is-cut-off *with* the-remnant-of their valley:
How long wilt-thou-cut-thyself?
6 O thou sword of [J]*the* LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be-quiet?
·Put-up-thyself into thy scabbard, ·rest, and ·be-still.
7 How ⁺can it be-quiet, seeing [J]*the* LORD ·hath-given it a-charge against Ashkelon,
And against the sea shore? there ·hath-He-appointed it."

J. יְהוָה 48 AGAINST **Moab** thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[≡]God-of Israël; J. Jehovah.
Woe unto Nebo! for it ·is-spoiled:
Kiriathaim ·is-confounded *and* taken:
[x]Misgab ·is-confounded and ·dismayed.
2 *There shall be* no more praise-of Moab:
In Heshbon they *have* devised evil against it;
·Come, and ⁺let us cut-it-off from *being* a nation,
Also thou shalt-be-cut-down, O-Madmēn;
The sword shall-pursue thee.
3 A voice-of crying *shall be* from Horonaim,
Spoiling and great destruction.
4 Moab ·is-destroyed;
Her little-ones *have* caused a cry to-be-heard.
5 For in the-going-up-of [x]Luhith continual weeping shall-go-up;
For in the-going-down-of Horonaim the enemies *have* heard a cry-of destruction.
s. נַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם 6 ·Flee, ·save your [s]lives, s. souls.
n. בַּעֲרוֹעֵר And ⁺be like the [n]heath in the wilderness. n. naked-tree.
7 For because thou ·hast-trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be-taken:
And Chemosh ·shall-go-forth into [x]captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.
8 And *the* spoiler ⁺shall-come upon every city,
And no city shall-escape: the valley also ·shall-perish,
And the plain ·shall-be-destroyed,
As [J]*the* LORD ·hath-spoken.
9 ·Give wings unto Moab, that it may-flee and get-away:
For the-cities thereof shall-be-desolate, without any to dwell therein.
10. *See* Jul. 5. 23. 10 Cursed *be* he-that-doeth the-work-of [J]*the* LORD [ne]deceitfully,
ne. רְמִיָּה And cursed *be* he-that-keepeth-back his sword from blood. ne. negligently.

B.C. about 600.

11 Moab ·hath_been **at_ease** from his youth,
And ℌe ·hath_settled on his lees,
And hath not been_emptied from vessel to vessel,
Neither ·hath_he_gone into ˣcaptivity:
Therefore his taste remained in him,
And his scent ·is not changed.
12 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ·will_send unto him wanderers, that ·shall_cause_him
_to_wander,
And shall_empty his vessels, and break their bottles.
13 And Moab ·shall_be_ashamed of Chemosh,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As the_house_of Israël was_ashamed of Beth-ēl their confi- a. According as.
dence.
14 How ˈsay ye, "We *are* mighty
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל And strong [æ]men for the war?" æ. anahshim.
15 **Moab** ·**is_spoiled**, and gone_up *out of* her cities,
And his chosen young_men ·are_gone_down to the slaughter,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת ⁺Saith the King, whose name *is* ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts. J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
16 The_calamity_of Moab *is* near to come,
And his affliction hasteth fast.
17 All ye_that_are_about him, bemoan him;
And all ye_that_know his name, ·say,
"How is *the* strong staff broken, *and the* beautiful rod!"
18 Thou daughter that_dost_inhabit Dibon, ·come_down from
thy glory, and ·sit in ˣthirst;
For the_spoiler_of Moab ·shall_come_upon thee,
And he ·shall_destroy thy strong_holds.
19 O_inhabitant_of Aroer, ·stand by *the* way, and ·espy;
·Ask him_that_fleeth, and her_that_escapeth, *and* ·say, What
·is_done?
20 Moab ·is_confounded; for it is_broken_down:
·Howl and ·cry; ·tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab ·is_spoiled,
21 And judgment ·is_come upon the plain country;
Upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,
22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo,
And upon Beth-diblathaim,
23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul,
And upon Beth-meon,
24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah,
And upon all the_cities_of the_land_of Moab, ˣfar or ˣnear.
25 The_horn_of Moab ·is_cut_off,
And his arm *is* broken, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
26 ·Make_ye_him_drunken:
For he magnified ⁻*himself* against ᴶ*the* LORD:
Moab also ·shall_wallow in his vomit,
And ℌe also ·shall_be in derision.
27 For was not Israël *a* ˣderision unto thee?
Was_he_found among thieves?
For since thou spakest of him, thou ˈskippedst_for_joy.
28 O_ye_that_dwell_in Moab, ·leave *the* cities, and ·dwell in
the rock,
And ·be like *the* dove *that* ˈmaketh_her_nest in the_sides_of
the hole's mouth.
29 We ·ˈhave_heard the_pride_of Moab, (he is exceeding
proud)
His loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride,
And the_haughtiness_of his heart.
30 Ĕ know his wrath, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD;
But *it shall* not *be* so;

B.C. about 600.

His lies ·shall not so effect *it*.
31 Therefore will I howl for Moab,
And I will cry out for all Moab;
ס. אַנְשֵׁי *Mine heart* shall mourn for the [æ]men of Kir-heres. æ. anahshim.
32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer:
ב. נְטִישֹׁתַיִךְ Thy [b]plants ·are gone over *the* sea, b. *or* branches.
They ·reach *even* to the sea of Jazer:
The spoiler ·is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.
33 And joy and gladness ·is taken from *the* plentiful field,
And from the land of Moab;
ו. יַיִן And I *have* caused [w]wine to fail from *the* winepresses: w. yayin.
None shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.
34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh,
And even unto Jahaz, ·have they uttered their voice,
From Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* a heifer of three years old:
For the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.
35 Moreover I ·will cause to cease in Moab, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Him that offereth in *the* high places,
And him that burneth incense to his gods.
36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like [x]pipes,
And mine heart shall sound like [x]pipes for the [æ]men of Kir-heres:
Because *the* riches *that* he hath gotten *are* perished.
37 For every head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped:
Upon all *the* hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon *the* loins sackcloth.
38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab,
And in the streets thereof:
For I ·have broken ⁻Moab like a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
39 They ·shall howl, *saying*, "How ·is it broken down!
How *hath* Moab turned *the* back with shame!"
So ·shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.
40 For thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD;
Behold, he shall fly as *an* [x]eagle,
And ·shall spread his wings over Moab.
41. *v.* 24. 41 [x]Kerioth ·is taken, and the strong holds ·are surprised,
And *the* mighty men's hearts in Moab at [x]that [x]day ·shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
42 And Moab ·shall be destroyed from *being* a ⁻people,
Because he *hath* magnified *himself* against ᴶ*the* LORD.
43 Fear, and *the* pit, and *the* snare, *shall be* upon thee,
O inhabitant of Moab, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit;
And he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare:
For I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of *the* force:
But a fire ·shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon,
And [x]shall devour the corner of Moab,

n.c. about 600.

And the-crown-of the-head-of *the* tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be unto thee, O-Moab!
The-people-of Chemosh ·perisheth:
For thy sons ·are-taken ⁱcaptives, and thy daughters captives.

ⁱ. בַּשִּׁבְיָה

ⁱ. in the captivity.

47 Yet ·**will-I-bring-again** the-captivity-of **Moab** in *the* latter ˣdays, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
Thus far *is* the-judgment-of Moab.

ʲ. יְהוָה

ʲ. Jehovah.

49 CONCERNING *the* **Ammonites**, thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD;
Hath Israël no sons? hath he no heir?
ᵐ. מַלְכָּם

ᵐ. Malcahm.

Why *then* ·doth ᵐtheir-king inherit ˜Gad, and his people ·dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ·will-cause an alarm-of war to-be-heard in Rabbah-of *the* Ammonites;
And it ·shall-be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall-be-burned with fire:
Then ·shall Israël be heir unto ˜them-that-were-his-heirs, ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

3 ·Howl, O-Heshbon, for Ai ·is-spoiled:
·Cry, ye daughters-of Rabbah, ·gird you with sackcloth;
·Lament, and ·run-to-and-fro by the hedges;
For ᵐtheir-king shall-go into ˣcaptivity,
And his priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore ᵗgloriest thou in the valleys,
Thy flowing valley, O-backsliding daughter?
ˣ⁺That trusted in her treasures, *saying*, "Who shall-come unto me?"

ᵃ.ʲ. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת

ᵃ.ʲ. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

5 Behold, I ⁺will-bring a fear upon thee, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD of-hosts, from all those-that-be-about thee;
ⁱ. אִישׁ

ⁱ. ish.

And ye ·shall-be-driven-out ⁱevery-man right forth;
And none ⁺shall-gather-up ˣ⁺him that-wandereth.

6 And afterward I **will-bring-again** ˜the-captivity-of the-ˢchildren-of **Ammon**, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

ˢ. בְּנֵי

ˢ. sons.

7 **Concerning Edom**, thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD of-hosts;
Is wisdom no more in Teman?
Is counsel perished from *the* ᵉprudent?
Is their wisdom vanished?

8 ·Flee ye, ·turn-back, ·dwell deep, O-inhabitants-of Dedan;
For I ·will-bring the-calamity-of Esau upon him,
The time *that* I will-visit him.

9 If grapegatherers ·come to thee, ᵗwould they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes?
If thieves by night, they ·will-destroy till-they-have-enough.

10 But Ɛ ·have-made ˜Esau bare,
Ɛ ·have-uncovered his ˜secret places,
And he ·shall not be-able to hide himself:
His seed ·is-spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 ·Leave thy **fatherless-children**,
Ɛ will-preserve-them-alive;
And ᵗlet thy **widows** trust in me.

12 For thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD;
Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup ᵒhave-assuredly ᵗdrunken;

B.C. about 600.

And *art* thou he *that* ⊙shall_altogether ⸢go_unpunished?
Thou shalt not go_unpunished, but thou ⊙shalt_surely ⸢drink *of it.*
13 For I ·ˡhave_sworn by Myself, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That Bozrah shall_become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse;
And all the_cities thereof shall_be perpetual wastes.
14 I *have* heard a rumour from ᴶ⸢*the* LORD,
n. בַּגּוֹיִם And an ambassador ⊥is_sent unto the ⁿ≡heathen, *saying,* n. nations.
"·Gather_ye_together, and ·come against her,
And ·rise_up to the battle."
15 For, lo, I ·ˡwill_make thee small among the ⁿ≡heathen,
a. אָדָם *And* despised among ˣᵃmen. a. ahdahm.
16 Thy terribleness ·ˡhath_deceived thee,
And the_pride_of thine heart, O_thou_that_dwellest in the_clefts_of the rock,
That_holdest the_height_of *the* hill:
Though thou shouldest_make thy nest as high as the eagle,
I will_bring_thee_down from thence, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
17 Also Edom ·shall_be a desolation:
Every_one ⊥that_goeth by it shall_be_astonished,
And ⁺shall_hiss at all the_plagues thereof.
18 As in the_overthrow_of Sodom and Gomorrah
And the_neighbour_*cities* thereof, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
No ⁱman shall_abide there, i. ish.
Neither shall a son_of ᵃman dwell in it.
19-21. *See* ch. 50. 44-46. 19 Behold, he shall_come_up like a lion from the_swelling_of ˣJordan against the_habitation_of *the* strong:
But I will_suddenly make_him_run_away from her:
And who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may_appoint over her?
For who *is* like Me?
And who will_appoint_Me_the_time?
And who *is* that shepherd that will_stand before Me?
20 Therefore ·hear the_counsel_of ᴶ*the* LORD, that He ·ˡhath_taken against Edom;
And His purposes, that He *hath* purposed against the_inhabitants_of Teman:
Surely the_least_of the flock shall_draw_them_out:
Surely He shall_make their habitations desolate with them.
21 The earth ·ˡis_moved at the_noise_of their fall,
r. בְּיַם־סוּף At *the* cry *the* noise thereof was_heard in *the* ʳRed Sea. r. Red, Weedy.
22 Behold, he shall_come_up and ⁺fly as the eagle,
And ⁺spread his wings over Bozrah:
And at ˣthat ˣday ·shall the_heart_of the mighty_men of Edom be as the_heart_of a woman in_her_pangs.

23 **Concerning Damascus.**
Hamath ·ˡis_confounded, and Arpad: for they ·ˡhave_heard evil tidings:
They ·ˡare_fainthearted;
There is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be_quiet.
24 Damascus ·ˡis_waxed_feeble, *and* ·ˡturneth_herself to flee,
And fear ·ˡhath_seized_on *her:*
Anguish and sorrows ·ˡhave_taken her, as *a* ˣwoman_in_travail.
25 How is the_city_of praise not left,
The_city_of my joy!
æ. אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה 26 Therefore her young_men shall_fall in her streets,
And all the_ᵃᵉmen_of ˣwar shall_be_cut_off in ˣthat ˣday, æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 600.

⊥Saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.
27 And I ·will_kindle a fire in the_wall_of Damascus,
And it ·shall_consume the_palaces_of Ben-hadad.

28 **Concerning Kedar,**
And concerning the_kingdoms_of Hazor,
Which Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon ·ˡshall_smite,
Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
·Arise ye, ·go_up to Kedar,
And ·spoil ˜the_ˢmen_of *the* east. s. sons.
29 Their tents and their flocks shall_they_take_away:
They shall_take to themselves their curtains,
And all their vessels, and their camels;
And they ·shall_cry unto them, "Fear *is* on every_side."
30 ·Flee, ·get you far_off,
Dwell deep, O_ye inhabitants_of **Hazor**, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD;
For Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon ·ˡhath_taken_counsel against you,
And ·ˡhath_conceived a purpose against you.
31 ·Arise, ·get_you_up unto *the* wealthy nation,
That_dwelleth without_care, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Which have neither gates nor bars, *which* ᵗdwell alone.
32 And their camels ·shall_be a booty,
And the_multitude_of their cattle a spoil:
t. קְצוּצֵי פֵּאָה And I ·will_scatter into all winds them ᵗ*that are* in *the* utmost corners; t. that_have_the_corners_of *beard* cut.
And I will_bring their ˜calamity from all sides thereof, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
33 And Hazor ·shall_be a dwelling for dragons,
And a desolation for ever:
There shall no ⁱman abide there, i. ish.
Nor *any* son_of ᵃman dwell in it. a. ahdahm.

598.

34 The_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet **against Elam** in the_beginning_of the_reign_of Zedekiah king_of Judah, saying,
35 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts;
Behold, I ⊥will_break ˜the_bow_of Elam, the_chief_of their might.
36 And upon Elam ·will_I_bring *the* four winds from *the* four quarters_of ˣ=heaven,
And ·will_scatter them toward all ˣthose ˣwinds;
And there shall_be no nation whither the_outcasts_of Elam shall not come.
37 For I ·will_cause ˜Elam to_be_dismayed before their enemies,
s. נַפְשָׁם And before them_that_seek their ˢlife: s. soul.
And I ·will_bring evil upon them, *even* My ˜fierce anger, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD;
And I ·will_send ˜the sword after them, till I ·ˡhave_consumed them:
38 And I ·will_set My throne in Elam,
And ·will_destroy from thence *the* king and *the* princes, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
39 But it ·shall_come_to_pass in the latter days,
That I will_**bring_again** ˜the_captivity_of **Elam**, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

595.

J. יְהוָֹה
ʌt. בְּיַד

50 THE word that ᴶ*the* LORD spake **against Babylon** *and* against the_land_of *the* Chaldeans by ʌᵗJeremiah the prophet. J. Jehovah. ʌt. the_hand_of.

B.C. 595.

2 ·Declare ye among the nations,
And ·publish, and ·set-up a standard;
·Publish, *and* ᵇconceal not:
·Say, "Babylon ·ⁱis-taken, Bēl ·ⁱis-confounded,
Merodach ·ⁱis-broken-in-pieces;
ᵍ. עֲצַבֶּיהָ Her ᵍidols ·ⁱare-confounded,
ᵈ. גִּלּוּלֶיהָ Her ᵈimages ·ⁱare-broken-in-pieces."
3 For out-of *the* north there ·ⁱcometh-up a nation against her,
Which shall-make her ᶜland desolate, and none shall-dwell therein:
ᵃ. אָדָם They ·ⁱshall-remove, they ·ⁱshall-depart, both ᵃman and beast.

4 In ˣthose ˣdays, and in ˣthat ˣtime, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
ˢ. בְּנֵי The-ˢchildren-of **Israēl shall-come**,
They and the-ˢchildren-of **Judah** together,
ᴶ. וְאֶת יְהוָה Going and weeping: they shall-go, and seek ᴶ*the* LORD their
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם ᵉGod.
5 They shall-ask *the* way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*,
"·Come, and ·let-us-join-ourselves to ᴶ*the* LORD in a **perpetual covenant** *that* shall not be-forgotten."
6. Is. 53. 6. 6 My people ·ⁱhath-been **lost sheep**:
Their shepherds ·ⁱhave-caused-them-to-go-astray,
They ·ⁱhave-turned-them-away *on the* mountains:
They ·ⁱhave-gone from mountain to hill,
They ·ⁱhave-forgotten their resting-place.
7 All ⁱthat-found them ·ⁱhave-devoured them:
And their adversaries said, "We ᵇoffend not, because they ·ⁱhave-sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD,
ʳ. צֶדֶק The-habitation-of ʳjustice,
Even ᴶ*the* LORD, the-hope-of their fathers."

8 ·**Remove out-of** the-midst-of **Babylon**,
And ·go-forth out-of the-land-of *the* Chaldeans,
And ·be as *the* he-goats before *the* flocks.
9 For, lo, ᵏ ⁱwill-raise and ⁱcause-to-come-up against Babylon
an assembly-of great nations from *the* north country:
And they ·shall-set-themselves-in-array against her; from thence she shall-be-taken:
Their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert-man;
None shall-return in-vain.
10 And Chaldea ·shall-be a spoil:
All that-spoil her shall-be-satisfied, ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.
11 Because ye ᵇwere-glad,
Because ye ᵇrejoiced, O-ye destroyers-of Mine heritage,
Because ye ᵇare-grown-fat as *the* heifer at-grass,
And *bellow as ˣbulls;
12 Your mother ·ⁱshall-be sore confounded;
She-that-bare you ·ⁱshall-be-ashamed:
Behold, the-hindermost-of *the* nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry-land, and a desert.
13 Because of the-wrath-of ᴶ*the* LORD it shall not be-inhabited,
But it ·shall-be wholly desolate:
Every-one ⁱthat-goeth by Babylon shall-be-astonished,
And *hiss at all her plagues.
14 ·Put-yourselves-in-**array against Babylon** round-about:
All ye-that-bend *the* bow, ·shoot at her,

B.C. 595.

ᵇSpare no arrows: for she *hath* sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD.
15 ·Shout against her round_about:
She ·ʲhath_given her hand:
Her foundations ·ʲare_fallen,
Her walls ·are thrown_down:
For it *is* the_vengeance_of ᴶ*the* LORD:
·Take_vengeance upon her;
n. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs she ·ʲhath_done, do unto her. a. According as.
16 ·Cut_off *the* sower from Babylon,
And him_that_handleth *the* sickle in the_time_of harvest:
For fear of the oppressing sword
They shall turn every_one to his people,
And they shall_flee every_one to his_own land.

17. 2 Kin. 17. 6; 24. 10-16.
17 **Israēl** *is* a **scattered sheep**;
The lions ·ʲhave_driven_him_away:
ˣFirst the_king_of Assyria ·ʲhath_devoured him;
And ˣlast this Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon ·ʲhath_broken_his_bones.
18 Therefore thus ·ʲsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴱGod_of Israēl;
Behold, I ⁺will_punish the_king_of Babylon and his land,
ᵃAs I ·ʲhave_punished the_king_of Assyria.
19 And I ·will_bring ⁻Israēl again to his habitation,
And he ·shall_feed on ˣCarmel and ˣBashan,
h. וּבְהָר And his soul shall_be_satisfied upon ᵗmount Ephraim and ˣGilead. t. hill_country. of.
20 In ˣthose ˣdays, and in ˣthat ˣtime, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
⁻The_**iniquity**_of Israēl shall_be_**sought_for**, and *there shall be* **none**;
And ⁻the_sins_of Judah, and they shall not be_found:
For I will_pardon them_whom I ᵇreserve.

21. Ezek. 23. 23.
21 ·Go_up against the land_of ᵐ**Merathaim**,
m. עַל־הָאָרֶץ מְרָתַיִם *Even* against it, and against the_inhabitants_of ᵖPekod: m. Merathaim, Double_rebellion *or* Bitterness.
·Waste and ·utterly_destroy after them, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
p. פְּקוֹד And ·do according_to all that I *have* commanded thee. p. Pekod, Visitation *or* Punishment.
22 A sound_of battle *is* in the land,
And of great destrnction.
23. Isa. 14. 6.
23 How ·ʲis the_hammer_of the whole earth cut_asunder and ᵏbroken!
How ·ʲis **Babylon** become a desolation among the nations!
24 I ·ʲhave_laid_a_snare for thee,
And thou ·ʲart also taken, O_Babylon,
And ṯhou wast not aware:
Thou ·ʲart_found, and also caught,
Because thou ·ʲhast_striven against ᴶ*the* LORD.
25. Isa. 13. 5.
25 ᴶ*The* LORD ·ʲhath_opened His ⁻armoury,
And ᵏhath_brought_forth ⁻the_weapons_of His indignation:
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת For ṯhis *is* the_work_of ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD of_hosts in the_land_of *the* Chaldeans. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
26 ·Come against her from *the* utmost_border, ·open her storehouses:
·Cast_her_up as heaps, and ·destroy_her_utterly:
ᵇLet nothing of her be_left.
27 ·Slay all her bullocks;
ᵇLet_them_go_down to the slaughter:
Woe unto them! for their day ·ʲis_come, the_time_of their visitation.

B.C. 595.

28 The_voice_of them_that_flee and escape out_of the_land_of Babylon,
J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵינוּ To declare in Zion ˜the_vengeance_of [J] *the* LORD our [≡]God,
The_vengeance_of His temple.
29 ·Call together *the* archers against Babylon:
All ye_that_bend *the* bow, ·camp against it round_about,
[ᵗ]Let none thereof escape:
·Recompense her according_to her work;
According_to all that she ·[l]hath_done, ·do unto her:
For she ·[l]hath_been proud against [J] *the* LORD,
Against the_Holy_One_of Israēl.
30 Therefore shall her young_men fall in the streets,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי And all her [æ]men_of war shall_be_cut_off in [x]that [x]day, [⊥]saith [J] *the* LORD.
31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most_proud, [⊥]saith [a] *the* [≡]Lord [J] GOD of_hosts:
For thy day ·[l]is_come, *the* time *that* I ·[l]will_visit thee.
32 And *the* most_proud ·shall_stumble and ·fall,
And none [⊥]shall_raise_him_up:
And I ·will_kindle a fire in his cities,
And it ·shall_devour all round_about him.
33 Thus ·[l]saith [J] *the* LORD of_hosts;
s. בְּנֵי The_[s]children_of **Israēl** and the_[s]children_of **Judah** were_oppressed together:
And all [⊥]that_took_them_captives held them fast;
They refused to let_them_go.
34. Isa. 47. 4. 34 Their [k]Redeemer *is* strong;
k. גֹּאֲלָם [J] *The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name:
He [⊙]shall_throughly [ᵗ]plead their ˜cause,
That He may_give_rest_to ˜the land,
And ·disquiet the_inhabitants_of Babylon.
35. Dan. 5. 30. Isa. 47. 13. 35 **A sword** *is* upon *the* **Chaldeans**, [⊥]saith [J] *the* LORD,
And upon the_inhabitants_of **Babylon**,
And upon her princes, and upon her wise_men.
b. וְנֹאָלוּ 36 A sword *is* upon the liars; and they ·shall_[b]dote:
A sword *is* upon her mighty_men; and they ·shall_be_dismayed.
37. Ch. 51. 30. 37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots,
And upon all the mingled_people that *are* in the_midst_of her;
And they ·shall_become as women:
A sword *is* upon her treasures;
And they ·shall_be_robbed.
38 A **drought** *is* upon her waters;
And they ·shall_be_dried_up:
For it *is* the_land_of graven_images,
i. וּבָאֵימִים And they [ᵗ]are_mad upon *their* [i]idols.
39 Therefore the_wild_beasts_of the_desert with the_wild_beasts_of_the_islands shall_dwell *there*,
o. בְּנוֹת יַעֲנָה And *the* [o]owls ·shall_dwell therein:
And it shall_be no more inhabited for ever;
Neither shall it be_dwelt in from generation to generation.
40 As [≡]God overthrew ˜Sodom and ˜Gomorrah and ˜the_neighbour_cities thereof, [⊥]saith [J] *the* LORD;
i. אִישׁ *So* shall no [i]man abide there,
a. אָדָם Neither shall any son_of [a]man dwell therein.
41 Behold, a ¯**people** [⊥]shall_come **from** *the* **north**, and a great nation,

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim, Jehovah Eloheenu.
æ. anahshim.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
s. sons.
k. Kinsman_redeemer, goēl.
b. become_foolish
i. idols, *Heb.* ēmim, *from* ahyam, to terrify.
o. ostriches, *fem.*
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. 595.
s מִיַּרְכְּתֵי
And many kings shall_be_raised_up from the_[s]coasts_of the earth. s. sides.
42 They shall_hold *the* bow and *the* lance:
They *are* cruel, and will not shew_mercy:
Their voice shall_roar like the sea,
And they shall_ride upon horses,
Every one put_in_array, like a [i]man to the battle,
Against thee, O_daughter_of Babylon.
43 The_**king_of Babylon** *hath* heard ˜the_report_of them, and his hands ·waxed_feeble:
Anguish took_hold_of him, *and* pangs as of *a* [x]woman_in_travail.
44. CH. 49. 19. 44 Behold, he shall come_up like a **lion** from the_**swelling_of** [x]**Jordan** unto the_habitation_of *the* strong:
But I_will make_them_suddenly run_away from her:
And who *is* a chosen_man, *that* I may_appoint over her?
For who *is* like Me?
And who will_appoint_Me_the_time?
And who *is* that shepherd that will_stand before Me?
45, 46. *See* ch. 49. 20, 21. 45 Therefore ·hear ye the_**counsel_of** [J]*the* **LORD**, that He ·[l]hath_taken against Babylon;
And His purposes, that He ·[l]hath_purposed against the_land_of *the* Chaldeans:
Surely the_least_of the flock shall_draw_them_out:
Surely he shall_make *their* habitation desolate with them.
46 At the_noise_of the_taking_of Babylon the earth ·[l]is_moved,
And *the* cry ·[l]is_heard among the nations.

J. יְהוָֹה
51 THUS ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
Behold, I [⊥]will_raise_up against **Babylon**,
And against them_that_dwell in the_midst_of them_that_rise_up_against Me,
A destroying wind;
s. זָרִים 2 And ·will_send unto Babylon [s]fanners s. strangers *or* winnowers.
w. וְזֵרוּהָ That ·shall_[w]fan her, and [*]shall_empty her ˜land: w. winnow.
For in the_day_of trouble they ·[l]shall_be_against her round_about.
3. Ch. 50. 14. 3 Against *him that* [t]bendeth let the archer bend his bow,
c. בְּסִרְיֹנוֹ And against *him that* [t]lifteth_himself_up in his [c]brigandine: c. coat-of-mail.
And [t]spare ye not her young_men;
·Destroy_ye_utterly all her host.
4. Ch. 49. 26. 4 Thus *the* slain ·shall_fall in the_land_of *the* Chaldeans,
And *they that are* thrust_through in her streets.
5 For Israēl ·[l]hath not been_forsaken, nor Judah of his [≡]God,
Of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
Though their land was_filled with sin against the_Holy_One_of Israēl.
6. *See* Rev. xviii. 6 ·**Flee_out** of the_midst_**of Babylon**, and ·deliver [i]every_man his soul: i. ish.
i. אִישׁ
[t]Be not cut_off in her iniquity;
For this *is* the_time_of [J]*the* LORD's vengeance;
He [⊥]will_render unto her a recompence.
7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in [J]*the* LORD's hand,
[⊥]That_made all the earth drunken:
f. מַיֵּינָהּ *The* nations ·[l]have_drunken of her [f]wine; f. fermented-wine.
Therefore *the* nations [t]are_mad. [d]i. [*]d. suddenly fell, and hath been destroyed.
8 Babylon ·[l]is_suddenly fallen and [*]destroyed:
·Howl for her;

B.C. 595.

·Take balm for her pain, if-so-be she may-be-healed.
9 We would-have-healed ⌜Babylon, but she ·⌊is not healed:
·Forsake her, and *let-us-go every-one into his-own country:
For her judgment ·⌊reacheth unto ˣ=heaven,
And ·is lifted-up *even* to *the* skies.
10 ᴶ*The* LORD ·⌊hath-brought-forth our ⌜righteousness:
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ ·Come, and *let-us-declare in Zion ⌜the-work-of ᴶ*the* LORD our =God. J. Jehovah Eloheenu.
11. Isa. 13. 17. 11 ·Make-bright the arrows; f·gather the shields: f. fill-up *the number of.*
f. מִלְאוּ ᴶ*The* LORD ·⌊hath-raised-up ⌜the-spirit-of the-kings-of *the* Medes:
For His device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it;
Because it *is* the-**vengeance**-of ᴶ*the* LORD,
The-vengeance-of His temple.
12 ·Set-up *the* standard upon the-walls-of Babylon,
·Make the watch strong,
·Set-up *the* watchmen, ·prepare the ambushes:
For ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* both devised ·⌊and done that which He spake against the-inhabitants-of Babylon.
13. *See* Rev. xvii. 13 O-thou-that-dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures,
d. בֹּצְעֵךְ Thine end is-come, *and* the-measure-of thy ᵈcovetousness. d. dishonest-gain.
14 ᴶ*The* LORD of-hosts ·⌊hath-sworn by Himself, *saying,*
a. אָדָם "Surely I will-fill-thee-with ᵃmen, as with ˣcaterpillars; a. ahdahm.
And they ·shall-lift-up a shout against thee."

15 ⁺He-hath-made *the* earth by His power,
⁺He-hath-established *the* world by His wisdom,
And ·⌊hath-stretched-out *the* =heaven by His understanding.
16. *See* ch. 10. 12-16. 16 When He ⌊uttereth *His* voice, *there is* a multitude-of waters in the heavens;
And He *causeth *the* vapours to-ascend from the-ends-of *the* earth:
He ·⌊maketh lightnings with ˣrain,
And ⁺bringeth-forth *the* wind out-of His treasures.
17 Every ᵃman ·⌊is-brutish by *his* knowledge;
p. הֹבִישׁ Every founder ·⌊is-ᵖconfounded by *the* graven-image: p. put-to-shame.
For his molten-image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.
18 They *are* vanity, the-work-of errors:
In the-time-of their visitation they shall-perish.
19 The-**Portion-of Jacob** *is* not like them;
f. יוֹצֵר For He *is* the-⌊Former-of ˣall-things: f. *or* Fashioner.
And *Israël is* the-rod-of His inheritance:
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת ᴶ*The* LORD of-hosts *is* His name. J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

20 Thou *art* My **battle-axe** *and* weapons-of war:
For with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces *the* nations,
And with thee ·will-I-destroy kingdoms:
21 And with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces *the* horse and his rider;
And with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces *the* chariot and his rider;
22 With thee also ·will-I-break-in-pieces ⁱman and woman; i. ish.
And with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces old and young;
And with thee ·will-I-break-in-pieces *the* young-man and *the* maid;
23 I ·will also break-in-pieces with thee *the* shepherd and his flock;

B.C. 595.

And with thee ·will_I_break_in_pieces *the* husbandman and his yoke_of_oxen;
And with thee ·will_I_break_in_pieces captains and rulers.
24 And I ·will_render unto Babylon and to all the_inhabitants_of Chaldea
ᶜAll their evil that they ·ʰhave_done in Zion in your sight, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O_destroying mountain, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
ˣ⁺Which destroyest ᶜall the earth:
And I ·will_stretch_out Mine ᶜhand upon thee, and ·roll_thee_down from the rocks,
And ·will_make thee a **burnt mountain**.
26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations;
But thou shalt_be ᴱdesolate for ever, saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

27 ·Set_ye_up a standard in the land,
·Blow *the* trumpet among the nations,
s. קַדְּשׁוּ ·ˢPrepare *the* nations against her,
·Call_together against her the_kingdoms_of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz;
·Appoint a captain against her;
·Cause *the* horses to_come_up as *the* rough caterpillars.
28 ˢPrepare against her *the* nations with the_kings_of *the* **Medes**,
ᶜThe_captains thereof, and ᶜall the_rulers thereof, and ᶜall the_land_of his dominion.
29 And the land *shall_tremble and *sorrow:
For every purpose_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·ʰshall_be_performed against Babylon,
To make ᶜthe_land_of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.
30 The_mighty_men_of Babylon ·ʰhave_forborne to fight,
They ·ʰhave_remained in *their* ˣholds:
Their might ·ʰhath_failed;
They became as women:
They ·ʰhave_burned her dwelling places;
Her bars ·ʰare_broken.
r. רָץ 31 One ʳpost shall_run to meet another,
And one messenger to meet another,
To shew the_king_of Babylon that his city ·ʰis_taken at *one*
e. מִקְצֶה ᵉend,
f. וְהַמַּעְבָּרוֹת 32 And that the ᶠpassages ᵗ·ʰare_stopped,
t. נִתְפָּשׂוּ And ᶜthe reeds they ·ʰhave_burned with ˣfire,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי And the_ᵃᵉmen_of ˣwar ·ʰare_affrighted.
33 For thus ·ʰsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴱGod_of Israël;
The_daughter_of Babylon *is* like a threshing_floor,
It is time to thresh her:
Yet a little while, and the_time_of her harvest ·shall_come.

34 "Nebuchadrezzar the_king_of Babylon ·ʰhath_devoured me,
He ·ʰhath_crushed me, he ·ʰhath_made me an empty vessel,
He ·ʰhath_swallowed_me_up like *a* ˣdragon,
He ·ʰhath_filled his belly with my delicates, he ·ʰhath_cast_me_out.
35 *The* violence_done_to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon," shall the_inhabitant_of Zion say;

s. Sanctify *or* Set_apart.
r. runner.
e. *the* extremity.
f. fords *or* passes.
t. taken.
æ. anakshim.

B.C. 595.

"And my blood upon the_inhabitants_of Chaldea," shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, I ·[l]will_plead thy ⌜cause, and ·take ⌜**vengeance** for thee;
And I ·will_dry_up her ⌜sea, and ·make her ⌜springs dry.

37 And Babylon ·shall_become heaps, a dwelling_place for dragons,
An astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall_roar together like [x]lions:
They shall_yell as lions' whelps.

b. מִשְׁתֵּיהֶם 39 In their heat I will_make their [b]⌜feasts,
And I ·will_make_them_drunken, that they may_rejoice,
And ·sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.

40 I will_bring_them_down like lambs to *the* slaughter,
Like rams with he_goats.

b. banquets.

41. Ch. 25. 26. 41 How ·[l]is [s]Sheshach taken!
s. שֵׁשַׁךְ And how [ψ]is the_praise_of the whole earth surprised!
How ·[l]is **Babylon** become an astonishment among the nations!

s. Shēshach, Confusion, *a name for Babylon.*

42 The sea ·[l]is_come_up upon Babylon:
She ·[l]is_covered with the multitude_of the_waves thereof.

43. Ch. 50. 39, 40. 43 Her cities ·[l]are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness,
i. אִישׁ A land wherein no [i]man [ϯ]dwelleth,
a. אָדָם Neither [ϯ]doth *any* son_of [a]man pass thereby.

i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

44. v. 58. 44 And I ·will_punish Bel in Babylon,
And I ·will_bring_forth out_of his mouth that which_he_hath _swallowed_up:
And *the* nations shall not flow_together any_more unto him;
Yea, the_wall_of Babylon ·[l]shall_fall.

45. Ch. 50. 8. 45 My people, ·**go_ye_out** of the_midst_of her,
And ·deliver ye [i]every_man his ⌜soul from the_fierce anger_of [J]*the* LORD.

46 And lest your heart [ϯ]faint, and ye [ψ]fear for the rumour [x⊥]that shall_be_heard in the land;
A [x]rumour [⊥]shall both come *one* [x]year,
And after that in *another* year *shall come a* [x]rumour,
And violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, *the* days [⊥]come, that I ·will_do_**judgment** upon the_graven_images_of Babylon:
And her whole land shall_be_confounded, and all her slain shall_fall in the_midst_of her.

48 Then *the* [=]heaven and *the* earth, and all that *is* therein, ·shall _sing for Babylon:
For the spoilers shall_come unto her from *the* north, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.

49 As Babylon *hath caused* the_[≡]slain_of Israēl to fall,
So at Babylon ·[l]shall_fall the_slain_of all the earth.

50 Ye_that_have_**escaped** *the* sword, ·go_away, [ϯ]stand not still:
⌜J. אֶת־יְהוָֹה ·Remember ⌜[J]*the* LORD afar off,
u.h. עַל־לְבַבְכֶם And [ϯ]let Jerusalem come [u]into your [h]mind.

⌜J. eth Jehovah.
u.h. upon your heart.

51 We ·[l]are_confounded, because we ·[l]have_heard reproach:
Shame ·[l]hath_covered our faces:
For strangers ·[l]are_come into the_sanctuaries_of [J]*the* LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, *the* days [⊥]come, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD, that I ·will_do_judgment upon her graven_images:

B.C. 595.

And through all her land *the* wounded shall_groan.
53 Though Babylon should_mount_up to [x=]heaven,
And though she should_fortify the_height_of her strength,
Yet from Me shall spoilers come unto her, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.
54 A sound_of a cry *cometh* from Babylon,
And great destruction from the_land_of *the* Chaldeans:
55 Because [J]*the* LORD [1]hath_**spoiled** [7]**Babylon**,
And [8]destroyed out_of her *the* great voice;
When her waves [8]do_roar like great waters,
A noise_of their voice [8]is_uttered:
56 Because *the* spoiler [8]is_come upon her,
Even upon Babylon,
And her mighty_men [8]are_taken,
Every_one_of_their bows [8]is_broken:
J.G. אֵל גְּמֻלוֹת יְהוָה For [J]*the* LORD [7]God_of recompences [9]shall_surely [6]requite.
57. v. 39. 57 And I [8]will_make_drunk her princes, and her wise *men*,
Her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty_men:
And they [8]shall_sleep a perpetual sleep, and not [6]wake,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת [1]Saith the King, whose name *is* [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.
58 Thus [8]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
The broad walls_of Babylon [9]shall_be_utterly [6]broken,
And her high gates shall_be_burned with [x]fire;
And *the* [=]people [x]shall_labour in vain,
f. יָגֵעַ And *the* [=]folk in *the* fire, and they [8]shall_[f]be_weary.

J.G. Jehovah Ēl-of recompences.
J. Jehovah ŏf-Tsĕbhāōth.
f. *or* faint.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded [7]**Seraiah** the_son_of Neriah, the_son_of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the_king_of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a [c]quiet prince. 60 So Jeremiah [x]wrote in [o]a book [7]all the evil that should_come upon Babylon, *even* [7]all [x]these [x]words [x1]that are_written against Babylon.
61 And Jeremiah [x]said to Seraiah, "When thou comest to Babylon, and [8]shalt_see, and [8]shalt_read [7]all [x]these [x]words; 62 then [8]shalt_thou_say, 'O_[J]LORD, Thou [8]hast_spoken against [x]this [x]place, to cut_it_off, that none [9]shall_remain in it, neither [n]man nor beast, but that it shall_be [=]desolate for ever.' 63 And it [8]shall_be, when thou [8]hast_made_an_end_of reading [x]this [x]**book**, *that* thou shalt_bind a **stone** to it, and [8]cast it into the_midst_of **Euphrates**: 64 and thou [8]shalt_say, 'Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I [1]will_bring upon her: and they [8]shall_be_[f]weary.'"
Thus far *are* the_words_of Jeremiah.

c. שַׂר־מְנוּחָה
o. אֶל־סֵפֶר אֶחָד

c. *or* chief chamberlain.
o. one book.

63. *See* Rev. 18. 21.

590.
1-3. ‖2 KIN. 24. 18-20.
r. מָלַךְ

52 ZEDEKIAH *was* one and twenty years old when he [r]began_to_reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the_daughter_of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 And he [x]did *that which was* [x]evil in the_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD, according_to all that Jehoiakim had_done. 3 For through the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD it came_to_pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till He had_cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah [x]rebelled against the_king_of Babylon.

r. reigned.

590.
4, 5. ‖2 KIN. 25. 1-2.
588.

4 And it [x]came_to_pass in the ninth [x]year of his reign, in the tenth [x]month, in *the* tenth *day* of the month, *that* **Nebuchadrezzar** king_of Babylon came, [h]e and all his army, against Jerusalem, and [x]pitched against it, and [x]built forts against it round_about. 5 So the city [x]was_besieged unto *the* eleventh year of [x]king Zedekiah.

6, 7. ‖2 KIN. 25. 3, 4.

6 And in the fourth [x]month, in *the* ninth *day* of the month, the

B.C. 588.

famine *was_sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the_
people_of the land. 7 Then the **city** *was_**broken_up**, and all
æ. אַנְשֵׁי the_æmen_of ˣwar ᵗfled, and *went_forth out_of the city by night æ. anahshim.
by the_way_of *the* gate between the two_walls, which *was* by
the king's garden; (now *the* Chaldeans *were* by the city round_
about:) and they *went by the_way_of the plain.

8-11. | 2 KIN. 25. 5-7.

8 But the_army_of *the* Chaldeans *pursued after the king, and
***overtook ˹Zedekiah** in the_plains_of Jericho; and all his
army was_scattered from him.
9 Then they *took ˹the king, and *carried him up unto the_king
_of Babylon to Riblah in the_land_of Hamath; where he *gave
≡judgment upon him. 10 And the_king_of Babylon *slew ˹the_
sons_of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also ˹all the_princes_
b. עִוֵּר of Judah in Riblah. 11 Then he ᵇput_out ˹the_eyes_of Zedekiah; b. blinded. *See* Ezek. 12. 13.
t. בַּנְחֻשְׁתַּיִם and the_king_of Babylon *bound him in ᵗˣ≡chains, and *carried t. two_brazen_chains.
him to Babylon, and *put him in prison till the_day_of his death.

12-14. | 2 KIN. 25. 8-10.

12 Now in the fifth ˣmonth, in the_tenth_*day*_of the month,
which *was the* nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Baby_
s. עָמַד לִפְנֵי lon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain_of *the* ≡guard, *which* ˢserved the s. stood before.
_king_of Babylon, into Jerusalem, 13 and ***burned** ˹the_**house**_
of ᴶ*the* **LORD**, and the king's ˹house; and ˹all the_houses_of
Jerusalem, and ˹all the_houses_of the great *men*, burned he with
ˣfire: 14 and all the_army_of *the* Chaldeans, that *were* with the_
captain_of *the* ≡guard, brake_down ˹all the_walls_of Jerusalem
round_about.

15, 16. | 2 KIN. 25. 11, 12.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ≡guard **carried_
away**_captive *certain* of the_≡poor_of the ¯people, and ˹the_
residue of the ¯people ˣ⊥that remained in the city, and those
ˣ⊥that fell_away, that fell to the_king_of Babylon, and ˹the_rest_
of the multitude. 16 But Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ≡guard
left *certain* of the_≡poor_of the land for vinedressers and for
husbandmen.

17-20. | 2 KIN. 25. 13-16.

17 Also ˹the_**pillars_of** ˣ**brass** that *were* in the_house_of ᴶ*the*
LORD, and ˹the bases, and the brazen ˹sea that *was* in the_house_
of ᴶ*the* LORD, *the* Chaldeans brake, and *carried ˹all the_brass_of
them to Babylon. 18 ˹The caldrons also, and ˹the shovels, and
b. וְאֶת־הַמִּזְרָקֹת ˹the snuffers, and ˹the ᵇbowls, and ˹the spoons, and ˹all the_ b. bowls_for_sprinkling.
vessels_of ˣbrass wherewith they ᵗministered, took_they_away.
19 And ˹the basons, and ˹the firepans, and ˹the ᵇbowls, and ˹the
l. וְאֶת־הַמְּנֹרוֹת caldrons, and ˹the ˡcandlesticks, and ˹the spoons, and ˹the cups; l. lampstands.
that which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in*
silver, took the_captain_of *the* ≡guard away.
20 *The* two ˣpillars, ˣone ˣsea, and twelve brazen ˣbulls that
b. אֲשֶׁר תַּחַת *were* ᵇunder the bases, which ˣking Solomon had_made in the_ b. beneath, *and*.
house_of ᴶ*the* LORD: the brass of all ˣthese ˣvessels was without
weight.

21-23. | 2 KIN. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15, 17.

21 And *concerning* the **pillars**, the_height_of ˣone ˣpillar *was*
eighteen cubits; and a fillet_of twelve cubits ᵗdid_compass it;
and the_thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow. 22 And
a chapiter_of brass *was* upon it; and the_height_of ˣone ˣchapiter
was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapi_
ters round_about, ˣall *of* brass. The second ˣpillar also and *the*
pomegranates *were* like unto these. 23 And there *were ninety
w. רוּחָה and six ˣpomegranates on_a_ʷside; *and* all the pomegranates w. wind.
upon the network *were* a hundred round_about.

24 And the_captain_of *the* ≡guard *took ˹Seraiah the chief

B.C. 588.
t. הַסַּף
s. מֵרֹאֵי פְּנֵי־ הַמֶּלֶךְ
i. אִישׁ

priest, and ⌜Zephaniah the second priest, and ⌜the_three keepers_
of the [t]door: [25] he took also out of the city an eunuch, which
had the_charge_of the [æ]men_of [x]war; and seven [æ]men of them_
that_[s]were_near the king's person, which were_found in the city;
and the principal scribe_of the host, [x⊥]who mustered ⌜the ¯people
of the land; and threescore [i]men of the¯people_of the land,
[x⊥]that were_found in the_midst_of *the* city. [26] So Nebuzar-adan
the_captain_of *the* [≡]guard [*]took them, and [*]brought them to the_
king_of Babylon to Riblah. [27] And the_king_of Babylon [*]smote
them, and [*]put_them_to_death in Riblah in the_land_of Hamath.
Thus **Judah** [*]was_**carried**_away_**captive** out of his_own land.

t. threshold.
æ. anahshim.
s. saw the king's face.
i. ish.

600.
590.
so. נֶפֶשׁ
585.

[28] This *is* the ¯people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried_away_
captive: in *the* seventh year three thousand Jews and three and
twenty: [29] in *the* eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried_
away_captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two
[so]persons: [30] in *the* three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar
Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* [≡]guard carried_away_captive of
the Jews seven hundred forty and five [so]persons: all *the* [so]persons
were four thousand and six hundred.

so. souls.

562.
31. Gen. 40. 13. 20.
g. אִתּוֹ טֹבוֹת

[31] And it [*]came_to_pass in *the* seven and thirtieth year of the_
captivity_of **Jehoiachin** king_of Judah, in *the* twelfth month,
in *the* five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach
king_of Babylon in *the first* year of his reign lifted_up ⌜the_head_
of Jehoiachin king_of Judah, and [*]brought him forth out_of
prison, [32] and [*]spake [g]kindly unto him, and [*]set his ⌜throne
above the_throne_of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,
[33] and ·changed his prison ⌜garments: and he ·did continually
eat bread before him all the_days_of his life. [34] And *for* his
diet, there was a continual diet given him of ⌜the_king_of Baby-
lon, every day a portion until the_day_of his death, all the_days_
of his [≡]life.

g. good_things with him.

THE

LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.[e]

e. איכה — e. *Heb.* Echah, How.

B.C. about 588.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

א. HOW ·'doth the **city** sit solitary, — Aleph.
That was full_of ¯people!
How ·'is_she_become as a widow!
She *that was* great among the nations,
And princess among the provinces,
How ·'is_she_become tributary!

ב. 2. Jer. 4. 30; 30. 14. Deut. 28. 64, 65. — 2 She ⁺weepeth sore in the night, — Beth.
And her tears *are* on her cheeks:
Among all her lovers she hath none to_comfort *her*:
All her friends ·'have_dealt_treacherously with her,
They ·'are_become her enemies.

ג. 3. Jer. 52. 27. — 3 **Judah** ·'is_gone_into_captivity because_of affliction, — Gimel.
And because_of great servitude:
n. בַּגּוֹם — She ·'dwelleth among the [n]≡heathen, — n. nations.
She ·'findeth no rest:
p. רֹדְפֶיהָ — All her [p]persecutors overtook her between the straits. — p. *or* pursuers.

ד. — 4 The_ways_of **Zion** do_mourn, — Daleth.
Because none come to *the* solemn_feasts:
All her gates ⊥are_desolate:
Her priests ⊥sigh, her virgins are afflicted,
And she *is* in bitterness.

ה. 5. Dan. 9. 7, 16. — 5 Her adversaries ·'are *the* chief, — He.
Her enemies ·'prosper;
J. יְהוָֹה — For [J]*the* LORD ·'hath_afflicted her for the_multitude_of her transgressions: — J. Jehovah.
Her children ·'are_gone into_captivity before *the* enemy.

ו. — 6 And from the_daughter_of Zion all her beauty ·'is_departed: — Vau.
Her princes ·'are_become like harts *that* ·'find no pasture,
And they ⁺are_gone without strength before *the* pursuer.

ז. — 7 **Jerusalem** remembered in the_days_of her affliction and of her miseries — Zain.
d. מַחֲמֻדֶּיהָ — All her [d]pleasant_things that she had in the_days_of old, — d. desirable things.
When her people fell into the_hand_of *the* enemy,
And none ⊥did_help her:
c. מִשְׁבַּתֶּהָ — *The* adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her [c]sabbaths. — c. cessations *or* destructions.

ח. — 8 Jerusalem ·'hath_grievously sinned; — Kheth.
Therefore she ·'is_removed:
All that_honoured her ·'despise her, because they ·'have_seen her nakedness:
Yea, she ·'sigheth, and ⁺turneth backward.

ט. — 9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; — Teth.
She ·'remembereth not her last_end;
Therefore she ⁺came_down wonderfully:
She had no comforter.
O_[J]LORD, ·behold my ⁻affliction: — J. Jehovah.
For *the* enemy ·'hath_magnified *himself*.

י. — 10 *The* adversary ·'hath_spread_out his hand upon all her [d]pleasant_things: — Yod.
For she ·'hath_seen *that the* ≡heathen entered_into her sanctuary,

B.C. about 588.

a. בַּקָּהָל — Whom Thou didst_command *that* they should not enter into Thy [a]congregation. — a. assembly.

כ. — 11 All her people ⊥sigh, ⊥they seek bread; — Caph.

d. מַחֲמַדֶּיהָ — They ·'have_given their [d]pleasant_things for meat to relieve *the* soul: — d. desirable_things.

·See, O_[J]LORD, and ·consider, for I ·'am_become vile.

ל. — 12 *Is it* **nothing to you**, all ye_that_pass_by? — Lamed.

l. הַבִּיטוּ — [l]·Behold, and ·see if there_be_any **sorrow** like_unto my sorrow, which ·'is_done unto me, — l. Look_attentively.

Wherewith [J]*the* LORD ·'hath_afflicted *me* in the_day_of His fierce anger.

מ. — 13 From above *hath* He sent fire into my bones, and it *prevaileth_against them: — Mem.

He *hath* spread a net for my feet, He *hath* turned me back:

He *hath* made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

נ. — 14 The_yoke_of my transgressions ·'is_bound by His hand: — Nūn.

They ᵗare_wreathed, *and* ·'come_up upon my neck:

s. הִכְשִׁיל — He *hath* made my strength [s]to_fall, — s. stumble *or* fail.

ad. אֲדֹנָי — [ad]*The* ≡Lord *hath* delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise_up. — ad. Adōnahy.

ס. — 15 [ad]*The* ≡Lord ·'hath_trodden_under_foot all my mighty *men* in the_midst_of me: — Samech.

He ·'hath_called an assembly against me to crush my young_men:

[ad]*The* ≡Lord ·'hath_trodden *the* virgin, the_daughter_of Judah, *as* in a winepress.

ע. — 16 For these *things* I weep; — Ayin.

Mine eye, mine eye runneth_down with water,

Because *the* comforter ⊥that_should_relieve my soul is_far from me:

s. בָּנַי — My [s]children ·'are_desolate, because *the* enemy prevailed. — s. sons.

פ. 17. Jer. 4. 31. — 17 Zion spreadeth_forth her hands, *and there is* none ⊥to_comfort her: — Pe.

[J]*The* LORD *hath* commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round_about him:

u. לְנִדָּה — Jerusalem ·'is as a [u]menstruous_woman among them. — u. unclean_thing.

צ. 18. Dan. 9. 7, 14. — 18 [J]*The* LORD ʌ[h]*is* **righteous**: for I *have* rebelled against His [m]commandment: — Tsaddi. ʌh. Ḥe. m. mouth.

ʌh. הוּא — ·Hear, I_pray_you, all ˣ≡people, and ·behold my sorrow:

m. פִּיהוּ — My virgins and my young_men ·'are_gone into ˣcaptivity.

ק. — 19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: — Koph.

e. גָּוָעוּ — My priests and mine elders [e]gave_up_the_ghost in the city, — e. expired.

While they sought their meat to relieve their ⌜souls.

ר — 20 ·Behold, O_[J]LORD; for I *am* in distress: — Resh.

My bowels ·'are_troubled;

Mine heart ·'is_turned within me;

For I ·'have_grievously rebelled:

Abroad *the* sword ·'bereaveth, at home *there is* as ˣdeath.

ש. — 21 They ·'have_heard that I sigh: — Shin *or* Sin.

There is none to comfort me:

All mine enemies ·'have_heard of my trouble;

They ·'are_glad that Thou ·'hast_done *it*:

p. קָרָאתָ — Thou ·'wilt_bring *the* day *that* Thou ·'hast_[p]called, and they *shall_be like_unto me. — p. proclaimed.

ת. — 22 ᵗLet all their wickedness come before Thee; — Thau *or* Tau.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר — And ⊙do unto them, [a]as Thou ·'hast_done unto me for all my transgressions: — a. according as.

For my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

a.c. about 588. א.	2	HOW [t]hath [a]*the* [≡]Lord covered [ʿ]the_daughter_of Zion with_a_cloud in His anger,	Aleph. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
i.	אֲדֹנָי	*And* [·]cast_down from [≡]heaven unto *the* earth the_[i]**beauty_of Israēl**,	i. *i.e. the Temple.*
		And remembered not His **footstool** in the_day_of His anger!	
ב.	2	[a]*The* [≡]Lord [·]hath_swallowed_up [ʿ]all the_habitations_of Jacob, and [·]hath not pitied:	Beth.
		He [·]hath_thrown_down in His wrath the_strong_holds_of the_daughter_of Judah;	
		He [·]hath_brought_them_down to the ground:	
		He [·]hath_polluted *the* kingdom and *the* princes thereof.	
ג.	3	He [·]hath_cut_off in *His* fierce anger all the_horn_of Israēl:	Gimel.
		He [·]hath_drawn back His right_hand from before *the* enemy,	
		And He [*]burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* [·]devoureth round_about.	
ד. 4. Isa. 63. 10.	4	He [·]hath_bent His bow like an enemy:	Daleth.
		He stood with His right_hand as an adversary,	
d. מַחֲמַדֵּי		And [*]slew all *that were* [d]pleasant to *the* eye in the_[te]tabernacle_of the_daughter_of Zion:	d. desirable. te. tent.
te. בְּאֹהֶל		He poured_out His fury like [x]fire.	
ה.	5	[a]*The* [≡]Lord was as an enemy:	He.
		He [·]hath_swallowed_up Israēl,	
		He [·]hath_swallowed_up all her palaces:	
		He [·]hath_destroyed His strong_holds,	
		And [*]hath_increased in the_daughter_of Judah mourning and lamentation.	
ו. 6. Ps. 80. 12.	6	And He [*]hath_violently_taken_away His [f]tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden:	Vau. f. fence *or* booth.
f. שֻׂכּוֹ		He [·]hath_destroyed His [-]places_of_*the*_assembly:	
J. יְהוָֹה		[J]*The* LORD [·]hath_caused *the* [ap]-solemn_feasts and [-]sabbaths to_be_forgotten in Zion,	J. Jehovah. ap. appointed_season.
ap. מוֹעֵד		And [*]hath_despised in the_indignation_of His anger *the* king and *the* priest.	
ז.	7	[a]*The* [≡]Lord [·]hath_cast_off His altar,	Zain.
a. אֲדֹנָי		He [·]hath_abhorred His sanctuary,	a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
		He [·]hath_given_up into the_hand_of *the* [-]enemy the_walls_of her palaces;	
		They [·]have_made a noise in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD,	J. Jehovah.
		As in the_day_of a [ap]solemn_feast.	
ח.	8	[J]*The* LORD [·]hath_purposed to destroy the_wall_of the_daughter_of Zion:	Kheth.
		He [·]hath_stretched_out a line,	
		He [·]hath not withdrawn His hand from destroying:	
		Therefore He [*]made *the* rampart and *the* wall to lament;	
		They languished together.	
ט	9	Her gates [·]are_sunk into the ground;	Teth.
		He [·]hath_destroyed and [·]broken her bars:	
n. בַּגּוֹיִם		Her king and her princes *are* among the [n]Gentiles:	n. nations.
		The law *is* no *more;* her prophets also [·]find no vision from [J]*the* LORD.	
י.	10	The_elders_of the_daughter_of Zion [t]sit upon the ground, *and* [t]keep_silence:	Yod.
		They [·]have_cast_up dust upon their heads;	
		They [·]have_girded_themselves_with sackcloth:	
		The_virgins_of Jerusalem [·]hang_down their heads to the ground.	
כ.	11	Mine eyes [·]do_fail with tears, my bowels [·]are_troubled,	Caph.

n.c. about 588.

My liver [1]is_poured_upon the earth, for the_destruction_of the_daughter_of my people;
Because *the* children and *the* sucklings swoon in the_streets_of *the* city.

כ. 12 They [1]say to their mothers, "Where *is* corn and [w]wine?"
w. יַיִן When they swooned as *the* wounded in the_streets_of *the* city,
When their soul was_poured_out into their mothers' bosom.

Lamed.
w. wine, yayin.

כ. 13 What_thing shall_I_take_to_witness_for thee?
What_thing shall_I_liken to thee, O_daughter_of Jerusalem?
What shall_I_equal to thee, that I may_comfort thee, O_virgin daughter_of Zion?
For thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

Mem.

נ. 14 Thy prophets [1]have_seen vain and foolish_things for thee:
And they [1]have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn_away thy captivity;
s. וּמַדִּחִים But [s]have_seen for thee false burdens and [s]causes_of_banishment.

Nun.
s. seductions.

ס. 15 All that_pass_by [at] [1]clap *their* hands at thee;
Ps. 48. 2. Jer. 18. 16. at. דֶּרֶךְ They [1]hiss and [s]wag their head at the_daughter_of Jerusalem, *saying*,
"*Is* this the city that *men* call The_perfection_of beauty, The_joy_of the whole earth?"

Samech.
at. the_way.

פ. 16 All thine enemies [1]have_opened their mouth against thee:
They [1]hiss and [s]gnash *the* teeth:
They [1]say, "We [1]have_swallowed_her_up:
Certainly this *is* the day that we looked_for;
We [1]have_found, we [1]have_seen *it*."

Ayin.

צ. 17 [J]*The* LORD [1]hath_done *that* which He had_devised;
Lev. 26. 17. He [1]hath_fulfilled His word that He had_commanded in the_days_of old:
He [1]hath_thrown_down, and [1]hath not pitied:
And He [s]hath_caused *thine* enemy to_rejoice over thee,
He [1]hath_set_up the_horn_of thine adversaries.

Pe.

ק. 18 Their heart cried unto [a]*the* [E]Lord,
a. אֲדֹנָי O_wall_of the_daughter_of Zion, [1]let tears run_down like a [x]river day and night:
[1]Give thyself no rest; [1]let not the_apple_of thine eye cease.

Tsaddi.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord.

ר. 19 [1]Arise, [1]cry_out in the night:
In the_beginning_of *the* watches [1]pour_out thine heart like [E]water before the_face_of [a]*the* [E]Lord:
s. נֶפֶשׁ [1]Lift_up thy hands toward Him for the_[s]life_of thy young_children,
That faint for hunger in the_top_of every street.

Koph.
s. soul.

ש. 20 Behold, O_[J]LORD, and [1]consider to whom Thou [1]hast_done this.
Shall *the* women eat their fruit, *and* children_of a span_long?
Shall *the* priest and *the* prophet be_slain in the_sanctuary_of [a]*the* [E]Lord?

Resh.
j. Jehovah.

ת. 21 *The* young and *the* old [1]lie on the ground in *the* streets:
My virgins and my young_men [1]are_fallen by the sword;
Thou [1]hast_slain *them* in the_day_of Thine anger;
Thou [1]hast_killed, *and* not pitied.

Shin *or* Sin.

ת. 22 Thou [1]hast_called as in a [d]solemn day my terrors round_about,
d. כְּיוֹם מוֹעֵד So that in the_day_of [J]*the* LORD's anger none escaped nor remained:
Those that I [1]have_swaddled and [1]brought_up *hath* mine enemy consumed.

Thau *or* Tau.
d. day_of assembly.

B.C. about 588.		3	I AM the [st]man *that* [·l]hath_seen **affliction**	Aleph.
א. st.	הַגֶּבֶר		By the_rod_of His wrath.	st. strong-man, geber.
א.		2	He [·l]hath_led me, and [*]brought *me into* darkness,	
			But not *into* light.	
א.		3	Surely against me [·l]is_He_turned;	
			He [ᵗ]turneth His hand *against me* all the day.	
ב.		4	My flesh and my skin *hath* He made_old;	Beth.
			He [·l]hath_broken my bones.	
ב.		5	He [·l]hath_builded against me,	
			And [*]compassed_me_with gall and travail.	
ב.		6	He [·l]hath_set_me in dark_places,	
			As *they that be* dead of_old.	
ג.		7	He [·l]hath_hedged me about, that I cannot get_out:	Gimel.
			He [·l]hath_made my chain heavy.	
ג.		8	Also when I [ᵗ]cry and [*]shout, He shutteth_out my prayer.	
ג.		9	He [·l]hath_inclosed my ways with hewn_stone,	
			He [·l]hath_made my paths crooked.	
ד.		10	He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying_in_wait,	Daleth.
			And as a lion in secret_places.	
ד.		11	He [·l]hath_turned_aside my ways, and [*]pulled_me_in_pieces:	
			He [·l]hath_made me desolate.	
ד.		12	He [·l]hath_bent His bow,	
			And [*]set me as *a* [x]mark for the arrow.	
ה. s.	בְּנֵי	13	He [·l]hath_caused the_[s]arrows_of His quiver	He. s. sons.
			To_enter into my reins.	
ה.		14	I was a derision to all my people;	
			And their song all the day.	
ה.		15	He [·l]hath_filled me with [≡]bitterness,	
			He [·l]hath_made_me_drunken with wormwood.	
ו.		16	He [*]hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones,	Vau.
			He [·l]hath_covered me with ashes.	
ו.		17	And Thou [*]hast_removed my soul far_off from peace:	
			I forgat prosperity.	
ו. j.	מֵיְהוָֹה	18	And I [*]said, "My strength and my hope *is* perished from [J]*the* LORD."	J. Jehovah.
ז. r.	זְכָר	19	[r]·Remembering mine affliction and my misery,	Zain. r. Remember.
			The wormwood and the gall.	
ז.		20	My soul [©]hath *them* [ᵗ]still_in_remembrance,	
			And [*]is_humbled in me.	
ז. h.	אֶל־לִבִּי	21	This I [ᵗ]recall to my [h]mind,	h. heart.
			Therefore [ᵗ]have_I_**hope**.	
ח. l.	חַסְדֵּי יְהוָֹה	22	*It is of* [J]*the* LORD's [l]mercies that we [·l]are not consumed,	Kheth. J. Jehovah's. l. lovingkindnesses.
			Because His compassions [·l]fail not.	
ח.		23	*They are* [≡]new every morning:	
			Great *is* Thy faithfulness.	
ח. 24. Ps. 119. 57.		24	[J]*The* LORD *is* my portion, [·l]saith my soul;	J. Jehovah.
			Therefore will_I_hope in Him.	
ט.		25	[J]*The* LORD *is* good unto them_that_wait_for Him,	Teth.
			To *the* soul *that* [ᵗ]seeketh Him.	
ט. 26. Ps. 37. 7		26	*It is* good that *a man* should both hope	
			And quietly_wait for the_salvation_of [J]*the* LORD.	
ט. st.	לַגֶּבֶר	27	*It is* good for a [st]man that he [ᵗ]bear *the* yoke in his [≡]youth.	st. strong-man, geber.
י.		28	He [ᵗ]sitteth alone and [*]keepeth_silence,	Yod.
he.	נטל		Because [he]he [·l]hath_borne *it* upon him.	he. *or* He hath_laid.
י.		29	He [ᵗ]putteth his mouth in *the* dust;	
			If_so_be there may_be hope.	
י.		30	He [ᵗ]giveth *his* cheek to him_that_smiteth him:	
			He [ᵗ]is_filled_full with reproach.	
כ. ad.	אֲדֹנָי	31	For [ad]*the* [≡]Lord will not cast_off for ever:	Caph. ad. Adōnahy.

B.C. about 588.		32	But though He ·'cause_grief, yet ·will He have_compassion	
כ.			According_to the_multitude_of His [l]mercies.	l. loving-kindnesses.
כ.		33	For He ·'doth not afflict [f]willingly	f. from His heart.
f.	מִלִּבּוֹ		Nor *grieve the_[s]children_of [i]men.	s. sons.
s.i.	בְּנֵי־אִישׁ			i. ish.
ל.		34	To crush under his feet all the_prisoners_of *the* earth,	Lamed.
ל.		35	To turn_aside the_right_of a [st]man before the_face_of *the* Most_High,	st. strong-man.
ל.				
a.	אָדָם	36	To subvert a [a]man in his cause, [ad]*the* ≡Lord ·'approveth not.	a. ahdahm.
מ.		37	Who *is* he *that* ·'saith, and it *cometh_to_pass, *when* [ad]*the* ≡Lord ·'commandeth *it* not?	Mem.
מ.		38	Out_of the_mouth_of *the* Most_High ᵗproceedeth not ˣevil and ˣgood?	
מ.		39	Wherefore ᵗdoth a living [a]man complain,	
			A [st]man for the_punishment_of_his_sins?	st. strong-man.
נ.		40	ᵗLet_us_**search** and *try our ways,	Nūn.
			And ***turn_again** to [J]*the* LORD.	
נ.		41	ᵗLet_us_lift_up our heart with *our* hands unto [e]-God in the heavens.	e. Ēl. God, *singular*.
e.	אֶל־אֵל			
נ.		42	We ·'have_transgressed and ·'have_rebelled:	
			Thou ·'hast not pardoned.	
ס.		43	Thou ·'hast_covered with anger, and [p]*persecuted us:	Samech.
p.	וַתִּרְדְּפֵנוּ		Thou ·'hast_slain, Thou ·'hast not pitied.	p. *or* pursued.
ס.		44	Thou ·'hast_covered Thyself with a cloud,	
			That *our* prayer should not pass_through.	
ס.		45	Thou ᵗhast_made us *as the* offscouring and refuse in the_midst_of the ≡people.	
45. 1 Cor. 4. 13.				
פ.		46	All our enemies ·'have_opened their ¯mouths against us.	Pe.
פ.		47	Fear and a snare ·'is_come upon us,	
			ˣDesolation and ˣdestruction.	
פ.		48	Mine eye ᵗrunneth_down with rivers_of water for the_destruction_of the_daughter_of my ¯people.	
ע.		49	Mine eye ·'trickleth_down, and ᵗceaseth not, without any intermission,	Ayin.
ע.		50	Till [J]*the* LORD ᵗlook_down, and *behold from ≡heaven.	
ע.		51	Mine eye ·'affecteth mine [s]heart because of all the_daughters_of my city.	s. my soul.
s.	לְנַפְשִׁי			
צ.		52	Mine enemies chased me sore,	Tsaddi.
			Like *a* ˣbird, without_cause.	
צ.		53	They ·'have_cut_off my ≡life in the [pi]**dungeon**,	pi. *or* pit.
pi.	בַּבּוֹר		And *cast a stone upon me.	
צ.		54	Waters flowed over mine head;	
			Then I said, "I ·'am cut_off."	
ק.		55	I called_upon Thy name, O_[J]LORD,	Koph.
			Out_of *the* low [pi]dungeon.	
ק.		56	Thou ·'hast_heard my voice:	
			ᵗHide not Thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.	
ק.		57	Thou drewest_near in *the* day *that* I ᵗcalled upon Thee:	
			Thou saidst, "ᵗFear not."	
ר.		58	O_[a]≡Lord, Thou ·'hast_pleaded the_causes_of my soul;	Resh.
a.	אֲדֹנָי		Thou ·'hast_redeemed my ≡life.	a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
ר.		59	O_[J]LORD, Thou ·'hast_seen my wrong:	J. Jehovah.
J.	יְהוָֹה		·Judge_Thou my cause.	
ר.		60	Thou ·'hast_seen all their vengeance	
			And all their imaginations against me.	
ש.		61	Thou ·'hast_heard their reproach, O_[J]LORD,	Shin *or* Sin.
			And all their imaginations against me;	
ש.		62	The_lips_of those_that_rose_up against me,	
			And their device against me all the day.	
ש.		63	·Behold their sitting_down, and their rising_up;	

B.C. about 588.

		E *am* their [s]music.	s. *or* song.
ס. כִּנּוֹתָם	64	[t]Render unto them a **recompence**, O [J]LORD,	Thau *or* Tau.
ת.		According to the work of their hands.	
ת.	65	[t]Give them [c]sorrow of heart,	c. *or* a covering.
c. מְגִנַּת		Thy curse unto them.	
ת.	66	[p t]Persecute and [*]destroy them in anger	
		From under the heavens of [J] *the* LORD.	
א.	4 1	HOW [t]is *the* **gold** become **dim**!	Aleph.
		How [t]is the most fine [x]gold changed!	
		The stones of *the* sanctuary [t]are poured out in the top of every street.	
ב.	2	The precious sons of Zion, comparable to [x]fine gold,	Beth.
		How [t]are they esteemed as earthen pitchers,	
		The work of the hands of *the* potter!	
ג.	3	Even *the* sea monsters [t]draw out *the* breast,	Gimel.
3. Job 39. 13–18.		They [t]give suck to their young ones:	
		The daughter of my people *is become* cruel,	
		Like *the* ostriches in the wilderness.	
ד.	4	The tongue of *the* sucking child [t]cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for [x]thirst:	Daleth.
		The young children [t]ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.	
ה.	5	[x ɪ]They that did feed delicately [t]are desolate in the streets:	He.
		[x ɪ]They that were brought up in scarlet [t]embrace dunghills.	
ו.	6	For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people [*]is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom,	Vau.
r. חָלְלוּ בָהּ		That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands [r]stayed on her.	r. *or* remained in her.
ז.	7	Her **Nazarites** were purer than snow,	Zain.
7. Num. vi.		They were whiter than milk,	
		They were more ruddy in body than rubies,	
		Their polishing *was* of sapphire:	
ח.	8	Their visage *is* blacker than a coal;	Kheth.
		They [t]are not known in the streets:	
		Their skin [t]cleaveth to their bones;	
		It [t]is withered, it [t]is become like a stick.	
ט.	9	*They that be* slain with *the* sword [t]are better than *they that be* slain with hunger:	Teth.
		For these [t]pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of *the* field.	
י.	10	The hands of *the* pitiful women [t]have sodden their own children:	Yod.
		They were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.	
כ.	11	[J] *The* LORD [t]hath accomplished His [f]fury;	Caph.
J. יְהוָה		He [t]hath poured out His fierce anger,	J. Jehovah.
		And [*]hath kindled a fire in Zion,	
		And it [*]hath devoured *the* foundations thereof.	
ל.	12	The kings of *the* earth, and all the inhabitants of *the* world,	Lamed.
		Would not [t]have believed that *the* adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.	
מ.	13	**For** the **sins** of her prophets, *and* the **iniquities** of her priests,	Mem.
ri. צַדִּיקִים		That [t]have shed the blood of *the* [ri ≡]just in the midst of her,	ri. righteous.
נ.	14	They [t]have wandered *as* [≡]blind *men* in the streets,	Nun.
		They [t]have polluted themselves with blood,	

B.C. about 588.

So that men could not touch their garments.

ס. 15. Lev. 13. 45, 46.

15 They cried unto them, "·Depart ye; Samech.
It is unclean; ·depart, ·depart, ᵗtouch not:"
When they fled_away and wandered, they said among the
n. בַּגּוֹיִם n≡heathen, n. nations.
"They shall no more sojourn *there*."

פ. f. פְּנֵי

16 The_ᶠanger_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath_divided them; Pe.
He will no more regard them: f. face.
They respected not the_ᶠpersons_of *the* priests, f. faces.
They favoured not *the* elders.

ע.

17 As_for us, our eyes ᵗas_yet_failed for our vain help: Ayin.
In our watching we ·ˡhave_watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

צ.

18 They ·ˡhunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: Tsaddi.
Our end ·ˡis_near, our days ·ˡare_fulfilled; for our end ·ˡis_come.

ק.

19 Our persecutors ·ˡare swifter than the_eagles_of *the* ≡heaven: Koph.
They pursued us upon the mountains,
They laid_wait for us in the wilderness.

ר. 20. 2 Chr. 35. 25. Ezek. 19. 4.

20 The_ˢbreath_of our nostrils, the_anointed_of ᴶ*the* LORD, was_taken in their pits, Resh. s. spirit.
s. רוּחַ
n. בַּגּוֹיִם
Of whom we said, "Under his shadow we shall_live among the n≡heathen." n. nations.

ש.

21 ·Rejoice and ·be_glad, O_daughter_of **Edom**, that_dwellest in the_land_of Uz; Shin *or* Sin.
The cup also shall_pass_through unto thee:
Thou shalt_be_drunken and ᵘshalt_make_thyself_naked.

ת. t.c. תַּם־עֲוֹנֵךְ

22 ᵗThe_punishment_of_thine_iniquity ·ˡis_ᶜaccomplished, O_daughter_of **Zion**; Thau *or* Tau. t. Thine iniquity.
He will no more carry_thee_away_into_captivity: c. complete, *Heb.* tam.
He ·ˡwill_visit thine iniquity, O_daughter_of **Edom**;
He ·ˡwill_discover thy sins.

J. יְהוָה

5 ·REMEMBER, O_ᴶLORD, what ·ˡis_come upon us: J. Jehovah.
·**Consider**, and ·behold our ˜reproach.
2 Our inheritance ·ˡis_turned to strangers,
Our houses to aliens.
3 We ·ˡare orphans and fatherless,
Our mothers *are* as widows.
4 We ·ˡhave_drunken our water for money;
c. בִּמְחִיר יַבֹּאוּ Our wood ᶜᵗis_sold unto us. c. cometh for price.
5 Our necks *are* under persecution:
We ·ˡlabour, *and* have no rest.
6 We ·ˡhave_given *the* hand *to the* Egyptians,
And to the Assyrians, to be_satisfied_with bread.
7 Our fathers ·ˡhave_sinned, *and are* not;
And ϣc ·ˡhave_borne their iniquities.
8 Servants ·ˡhave_ruled over us:
There is none ⊥that_doth_deliver *us* out_of their hand.
s. בְּנַפְשֵׁנוּ

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our ˢlives s. souls.
Because of the_sword_of the wilderness.
10 Our skin was_black like an oven
Because of *the* terrible famine.
11 They ravished *the* women in Zion,
And the maids in the_cities_of Judah.
12 Princes ·ˡare_hanged_up by their hand:
The_faces_of elders were not honoured.
13 They took *the* young_men to grind,

B.C. about 588.

And *the* children [s]fell_under the wood. — s. staggered.

s. קָשָׁלוּ 14 *The* elders ·[l]have_ceased from *the* gate,
The young_men from their music.
15 The_joy_of our heart ·[l]is_ceased;
Our dance ·[l]is_turned into mourning.
16 *The* crown ·[l]is_fallen *from* our head:
Woe unto us, that we ·[l]have_sinned!
17 For this our heart ·[l]is faint;
For these *things* our eyes ·[l]are_dim.
18 Because of the_mountain_of Zion, which ·[l]is_desolate,
The foxes ·[l]walk upon it.

j. יְהוָֹה 19 Thou, O_[J]**LORD**, [t]**remainest** for ever; — j. Jehovah.
Thy throne from generation to generation.
20 Wherefore [t]dost_Thou_forget us for ever,
And [t]forsake us so long time?

21. Ps. 80. 19. 21 ·Turn Thou us unto Thee, O_[J]LORD, and we *shall_be_turned;
·Renew our days as of old.
22 But Thou [c]hast_utterly ·[l]rejected us;
Thou ·[l]art very wroth against us.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

[y]EZEKIEL.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

y. יחזקאל

B.C. about 595.

1, 2. 2 Kin. 24. 10-16.

c. כְּבָר

=G. אֱלֹהִים

J. יְהוָה

e. יְחֶזְקֵאל

NOW it [*]came-to-pass in *the* thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the captives by the-river-of [c]Chebar, *that* the heavens were-opened, and I [*]saw **visions-of** [=]**God**.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth [x]year of [x]king Jehoiachin's captivity, 3 the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [°]came [']expressly unto [c]Ezekiēl the priest, the-son-of Buzi, in the-land-of *the* Chaldeans by *the* river Chebar; and the-hand-of [J]*the* LORD [*]was there upon him.

רוּחַ סְעָרָה

n. הַצָּפוֹן

ta. עָנָת לְקַחַת

a. הַחַשְׁמַל

4 And I [*]looked, and, behold, a [t]whirlwind came out-of the [n]north, a great **cloud**, and a **fire** [ta]infolding-itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out-of the-midst thereof as the-colour-of [xa]amber, out-of the-midst-of the fire.

5-11. *See* Rev. 4. 4-8.

l. חַיּוֹת

a. אָדָם

5 Also out-of the-midst thereof *came* the-likeness-of **four** [l]**living-creatures**. And this *was* their appearance; they [l]had the-likeness-of a [a]man.

6 And every-one [l]had four faces, and every-one [l]had four [=]wings.

7 And their FEET *were* [u]straight -feet; and the-sole-of their feet *was* like the-sole-of a calf's foot: and [+]they-sparkled like the-colour-of burnished [b]brass.

u. רֶגֶל יְשָׁרָה

b. נְחֹשֶׁת

8 And *they had* the-HANDS-of a [a]man under their [=]wings on their four sides; and they four [l]had their faces and their [=]wings. 9 Their [=]WINGS *were* joined one to another; they [r]turned not when they [°]went; they [r]went every-one straight forward.

10. Man, Num. 2. 10. Lion, Num. 2. 3. Ox, Num. 2. 18. Eagle, Num. 2. 25.

10 As for the-likeness-of their **faces**, they four [l]had the-face-of a [a]**man**; and the-face-of a **lion** on the right-side; and they four [l]had the-face-of an **ox** on the left-side; they four also [l]had the-face-of an **eagle**. 11 Thus *were* their faces: and their [=]wings *were* [d+]stretched upward; two *wings* of every-one *were* [+]joined one to another, and two [+]covered their [-]bodies.

11. *See* Isa. 6. 1, 2.

d. פְּרֻדוֹת מִלְמָעְלָה

12 And they [r]went every-one straight forward: whither **the Spirit** [r]was to go, they [']went; *and* they [r]turned not when they went.

13. *See* Rev. 4. 5.

t. הַלַּפִּדִים

13 As for the-likeness-of the living-creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals-of **fire**, *and* like the-appearance-of [xt]**lamps**: it [+]went-up-and-down among the living-creatures; and the fire *was* bright, and out-of the fire [r]went-forth lightning.

14 And the living-creatures [°]ran and [°]returned as the-appearance-of *a* [x]flash-of-lightning.

w. אוֹפָן

15 Now as I [*]beheld the living-creatures, behold **one** [w]**wheel** upon the earth by the living-creatures, with his **four faces**.

p. תַּרְשִׁישׁ

16 The-appearance-of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the-colour-of a [p]beryl: and they four [l]had one likeness: and their appearance and their work [l]was as it-were *a* [x]wheel in the-middle-of *a* [x]wheel.

17 [°]When they went, they [r]went upon their four sides: *and* they [r]turned not [°]when they went.

18 As for their rings, they [l]were so high that they [l]were

y. Yĕkhezakeēl.

c. Chebahr, Great, Powerful *or* Abundant.

=G. Elohim, *plural, The Triune* God.

J. Jehovah.

e. Ezekiēl, -God-will-strengthen.

t. tempestuous wind.

n. north, *Heb.* tsaphōn, *from* tsaphan, to hide.

ta. taking-hold-of-itself.

a. amber, *Heb.* khashmal, *v.* 27.

l. living-ones, *Heb.* khayyōth, *from* khahyah, to live.

a. ahdahm.

u. *an* upright foot, *Heb.* yeshahrah.

b. brass *or* copper, *Heb.* nahkhahsh.

d. divided *or* spread out from above.

t. *or* torches.

w. wheel *or* sphere.

p. pale green, chrysolite *or* amber.

[l]h. have.

B.C. about 595.

dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And [o]when the living creatures went, the wheels [t]went by them: and [o]when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels [t]were lifted up. 20 Whithersoever the **Spirit** [t]was to go, they [t]went, thither *was their* [x]spirit to go; and the wheels [t]were lifted up over against them: for the Spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels. 21 [o]When those went, *these* [t]went; and [o]when those stood, *these* [t]stood; and [o]when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels [t]were lifted up over against them: for the Spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

[t] w. went. *The long tease marks continuance or habit.*

20, 21. Ch. 10. 17.

22 And the likeness of *the* [e]**firmament** upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible [xc]crystal, [+]stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the [e]firmament *were* their [=]**wings** [u]straight, *the* one toward *the* other: every one [l]had two, [+]which covered on this side, and every one [l]had two, [+]which covered on that side, their [r]bodies.

22. Ch. 10. 1.

e. רָקִיעַ

c. כְּעֵין הַקֶּרַח הַנּוֹרָא

u. יְשָׁרוֹת

e. expanse, *Heb.* rahkiyang.

c. crystal, *Heb.* kerakh, *from* kahrakh, to make bald, ice, *or* transparent as ice.

u. *or* upright.

24 And when they [o]went, I [*]heard [r]the noise of their [=]wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of [s]*the* [=]Almighty, the voice of [xt]speech, as the noise of a host: [o]when they stood, they [l]let down their [=]wings.

24. Ch. 10. 5.

s. שַׁדַּי

t. תְּמוּלָה

s. Shadday.

t. tumult.

25 And there [*]was a **voice** from the [e]firmament that *was* over their heads, when they [o]stood, *and* [l]had let down their wings.

26 And above the [e]firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a **throne**, as the appearance of a **sapphire** stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was the* likeness as the appearance of a [a]**man** above upon it.

26. Ex. 24. 10. Rev. 4. 2, 3.

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

27 And I [*]saw as the colour of [am]amber, as the appearance of **fire** round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it [l]had brightness round about.

27. Ch. 8. 2.

am. חַשְׁמַל

am. amber, *Heb.* khashmal, polished brass, *or* a mixture of gold and silver.

28 As the appearance of the **bow** that [l]is in *the* cloud in the day of [x]rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of [J]*the* LORD. And when I [*]saw *it*, I [*]fell upon my face, and I [*]heard a voice of [+]one that spake.

28. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1.

J. Jehovah.

a. בֶּן אָדָם

2 AND He [*]said unto me, "Son of [a]man, [*]stand upon thy feet, and I [*]will speak unto thee."

a. ahdahm.

2. Ch. 3. 24.

2 And *the* Spirit [*]entered into me when He spake unto me, and [*]set me upon my feet, that I [*]heard [r]*Him* [+]that spake unto me.

3 And He [*]said unto me, "Son of [a]man, I [+]**send** thee to the [s]children of Israel, to *a* [x]rebellious [=]nation that [l]hath rebelled against Me: they and their fathers [l]have transgressed against Me, *even* unto [x]this very [x]day. 4 For *they are* [h]impudent [x]children and stiffhearted. I [+]do send thee unto them; and thou [*]shalt say unto them, 'Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.' 5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet [*]shall know that there [l]hath been a prophet among them.

[+]s. send *or* am sending.

s. בָּנִי

h. קְשֵׁי פָנִים

J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

s. sons.

h. hard of face.

J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

6 And thou, son of [a]man, [r]**be not afraid** of them, neither [r]be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou [+]dost dwell among scorpions: [r]be not afraid of their words, nor [r]be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

6. Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.

B.C. about 595.

7 And thou ·shalt_**speak My** ⌜**words** unto them, whether they will_hear, or whether they will_forbear: for they *are* most_rebellious.

8 But thou, son_of [a]man, ·hear ⌜what I ⌞say unto thee; [b]Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: ·open thy mouth, and ·eat ⌜that I ⌞give thee."

9. *Comp.* Rev. x.

9 And when I *looked, behold, a hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a **roll**_of a **book** *was* therein; 10 and He *spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

1. Rev. 10. 9, 10.

3 MOREOVER He *said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, ·eat ⌜that thou [b]findest; ·**eat** [x]**this** [x]**roll**, and ·go ·speak unto the_house_of Israël."

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

2 So I *opened my ⌜mouth, and He *caused_me_to_eat [x]that [x]roll.

3 And He *said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, [b]cause thy belly to_eat, and [b]fill thy bowels with [x]this [x]roll that I ⌞give thee." ⌜Then *did_I_eat *it;* and it *was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And He *said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, ·go, ·get thee unto the_house_of Israël, and ·**speak with My words** unto them. 5 For thou *art* not sent to a ⁻people_of a strange speech and of a hard language, *but* to the_house_of Israël; 6 not to many [=]people_of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou [b]canst not understand. Surely, had_I_sent thee to them, they [b]would_have_hearkened unto thee. 7 But the house_of Israël will not [b]hearken unto thee; for they [a]will not hearken unto Me: for all the_house_of Israël [at]*are* [st]impudent and hardhearted.

b.a. אֹבִים לִשְׁמֹעַ

at. חֲזָקָה

st. חֲזֻקֵי־מֵצַח

8 Behold, I ·[b]have_**made thy ⌜face strong** against their faces, and thy ⌜forehead strong against their foreheads. 9 As an adamant harder than flint *have* I made thy forehead: [b]fear them not, neither [b]be_dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house."

10 Moreover He *said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, ⌜all My **words** that I shall_speak unto thee ·receive in thine heart, and ·**hear** with thine ears. 11 And ·go, ·get thee to them of_the_captivity, unto the_[s]children_of thy people, and ·**speak** unto them, and ·tell them, 'Thus *saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;' whether they will_hear, or whether they will_forbear."

s. בְּנֵי

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

12 Then *the* **Spirit** *took_me_up, and I *heard behind me a voice_of a great rushing, *saying,* "Blessed *be* the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD from His place."

J. יְהוָה

13 *I heard* also the_noise_of the_wings_of the living_creatures [k]⌞that_touched one another, and the_noise_of the wheels over_against them, and a noise_of a great rushing.

k. מַשִּׁיקוֹת אִשָּׁה אֶל־אֲחוֹתָהּ

14 So *the* Spirit lifted_me_up, and *took_me_away, and I *went in_bitterness, in the_heat_of my spirit; but the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD was_strong upon me.

15 Then I *came to them of_the_captivity at Tel-abib, [x]⌞that [sa]dwelt by the_river_of Chebar, and I *sat where they ⌞sat, and *remained there astonished among them seven days.

sa. הַיֹּשְׁבִים

16 And it *came_to_pass at the_end_of seven days, that the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, 17 "Son_of [a]man, I ·[b]have_made thee a **watchman** unto the_house_of Israël: therefore ·hear *the* word at My mouth, and ·give them warning from Me.

a. ahdahm.

b. be-willing to hearken. a. are not willing to hearken.

at. they. st. strong-of forehead.

s. sons.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

k. *Heb.* kissing, a woman to her sister.

sa *or* sat.

B.C. about 595. 18. Acts 20. 26, 27, 31.

18 When I [o]say unto the [l]-wicked, 'Thou [o]shalt_surely [b]die;' and thou [d]givest him not warning, nor [d]speakest to **warn** *the* [l]-wicked from his [x1]wicked way, to save_his_life; the_same [l]-wicked *man* shall_die in his iniquity; but his blood will_I_require at thine hand. 19 Yet if thou [d]warn *the* [l]-wicked, and he [d]turn not from his wickedness, nor from his [x1]wicked way, [h]e shall_die in his inquity; but thou [d]hast_delivered thy [c]soul.

20 Again, when a righteous *man* [o]doth_turn from his righteousness, and [c]commit iniquity, and I [c]lay a stumblingblock before him, [h]e shall_die: because thou [d]hast not given_him_warning, he shall_die in his sin, and his righteousness which he [d]hath_done shall not be_remembered; but his blood will_I_require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou [d]warn *the* [c]righteous *man*, that *the* [c]righteous [o]sin not, and [h]e [d]doth not sin, he [o]shall_surely [b]live, because he [t1]is_warned; also thou [d]hast_delivered thy [c]soul."

l. lawless, *Heb.* rahshahng.
o. shalt_surely [b]die, *or* to die thou shalt_die. *Infinitive with future.*
d. w. warn, *instantly and earnestly* warn.
t. *or* took_warning.

22 And the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD [k]was there upon me; and He [k]said unto me, "[c]Arise, [c]go_forth into the [v]plain, and I will there talk with thee."

23 Then [k]I arose, and [k]went_forth into the plain: and, behold, the_**glory**_of [J]*the* **LORD** [l]stood there, as the glory which I saw by the_river_of Chebar: and I [k]fell on my face.

24 Then *the* Spirit [k]entered into me, and [k]set me upon my feet, and [k]spake with me, and [k]said unto me, "[c]Go, shut_thyself within thine house. 25 But thou, O_son_of [a]man, behold, they [d]shall_put **bands** upon thee, and shall_bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go_out among them: 26 and I will_make thy tongue cleave to *the* roof_of_thy_mouth, that thou [c]shalt_be **dumb**, and shalt not be to them [i]a [r]reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house. 27 But when I [o]speak with thee, I will_open thy [c]mouth, and thou [c]shalt_say unto them, Thus [d]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; [x1]He that_heareth, let_him_hear; and he that_forbeareth, let_him_forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house."

J. Jehovah.
v. valley.
i. a man (ish) reproving.
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם
b. לְבֵנָה
c. וְתַקּוֹתָ

4 *THOU* also, son_of [a]man, [c]take thee a [b]**tile**, and [c]lay it before thee, and [c]pourtray upon it *the* city, *even* [c]Jerusalem: 2 and [c]lay **siege** against it, and [c]build a fort against it, and [c]cast a mount against it; [c]set *the* [=]camp also against it, and [c]set *battering* rams against it round_about.

f. מַחֲבַת

3 Moreover [c]take thou unto thee an **iron** [f]**pan**, and [c]set it *for* a wall_of iron between thee and the city: and [c]set thy [c]face against it, and it [c]shall_be besieged, and thou [c]shalt_lay_siege against it. This *shall be* a **sign** to the_house_of Israēl.

4 [c]**Lie** thou also upon thy [x]**left side**, and [c]lay [c]the_iniquity_of the_house_of **Israēl** upon it: *according* to the_number_of the days that thou shalt_lie upon it thou shalt_bear their [c]iniquity.

a. ahdahm.
b. *or* brick.
c. *or* engrave.
f. flat_plate.

about 975. *Beginning from* 1 Kings 12. 23. *Ending about* 585.

5 For I [d]have_laid upon thee [c]the_years_of their iniquity, according_to the_number_of *the* days, three hundred and ninety days: so [c]shalt_thou_bear the_iniquity_of the_house_of Israēl.

6 And when thou [d]hast_accomplished [c]them, [c]**lie** again on thy [x]**right side**, and thou [c]shalt_bear [c]the_iniquity_of the_house_of **Judah** forty days: I [d]have_appointed thee each day for *a* [x]year.

7 Therefore thou shalt_set thy face toward the_siege_of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou [c]shalt_prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, I [d]will_lay bands upon thee, and thou

B.C. about 595. shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou ·[l]hast_ended the_days_of thy siege.

9 ·Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and
s. וְכֻסְּמִים lentiles, and millet, and [s]fitches, and ·put them in one vessel, and ·make thee **bread** thereof, *according* to the_number_of the days that thou [t]shalt_lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt_thou_eat thereof. 10 And thy meat which thou shalt_eat *shall be* by weight, [a]twenty shekels *a* [x]day: from time to time shalt_thou_eat it.

11 Thou shalt_drink also **water** by measure, *the* [c]sixth part of *a* [x]hin: from time to time shalt_thou_drink.

12 And thou shalt_eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt_bake
a. הָאָדָם it with dung that_cometh out *of* [xa]man, in their sight.
s. בְּנֵי 13 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said, "Even thus shall the_[s]children_of
n. בַּגּוֹיִם Israël eat their defiled ⌜bread among the [n]Gentiles, whither I will_drive them."

14. Acts 10. 14. 14 Then [*]said I, "Ah [a=]Lord [J]GOD! behold, my soul hath not
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה been_polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that_which_dieth_of_itself, or is_torn_in_pieces; neither
i. פִּגּוּל came there [i]abominable flesh into my mouth."

15 Then He [*]said unto me, "Lo, I ·[l]have_given thee [x]cow's ⌜dung for [xa]man's dung, and thou ·shalt_prepare thy ⌜bread
t. עָלֶיהָ ·[l]therewith."

16. Lev. 26. 26. 16 Moreover He [*]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, behold, I [+]will_break the_staff_of bread in Jerusalem: and they ·shall_eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall_drink water by measure, and with astonishment: 17 that they may_want bread and water, and ·be_astonied one with another, and ·consume_away for their iniquity.

B.C. 594.
a. וְאַתָּה 5 "AND thou, son_of [a]man, ·take thee a sharp [s]**knife**, [t]take
s. חֶרֶב thee a barber's **razor**, and ·cause_it_to_pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then ·take thee balances to weigh, and ·divide the *hair*. 2 Thou shalt_burn with [x]fire a **third_part** in the_midst_of the city, when the_days_of the siege are_fulfilled: and thou ·shalt_take *a* [x]third_part, *and* [t]smite about it with *a* [xs]knife: and *a* [x]third_part thou shalt_scatter in the wind; and I will_draw_out a sword after them. 3 Thou shalt also ·take thereof a few in number, and ·bind them in thy skirts. 4 Then [t]take of them again, and ·cast them into the_midst_of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come_forth into all the_house_of Israël.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 5 Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; This *is* **Jerusalem**: I ·[l]have_set it in the_midst_of the nations and countries *that are* round_about her. 6 And she [*]hath_changed My ⌜judgments into wickedness more_than the nations, and My ⌜statutes more_than the countries that *are* round_about her: for they ·[l]have_refused My judgments and My ⌜statutes, they ·[l]have not walked in them.

t. הֲמֹנְכֶם 7 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Because ye [t@]multiplied more_than the nations that *are* round_about you, *and* ·[l]have not walked in My statutes, neither *have* kept My ⌜judgments, neither ·[l]have_done according_to the judgments_of the nations that *are* round_about you; 8 therefore thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and ·will_execute judgments in the_midst_of thee in the_sight_of the nations. 9 And I ·will_do in thee that which I ·[l]have not done, and ⌜whereunto I will not do any_more the_like, because of all thine abominations. 10 Therefore *the* fathers shall_eat *the* sons in the_

B.C 594. midst_of thee, and *the* sons shall_eat their fathers; and I ·will_
execute judgments in thee, and ⌜the_whole remnant_of thee
·will_I_scatter into all *the* winds.
11. 2 Chr. 36. 14. 11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; Surely, because
thou ·'hast_defiled My ⌜sanctuary with all thy detestable_things,
and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish
thee; neither shall Mine eye spare, neither will I ·'have_any_pity.
12 A **third_part** of thee shall_die with the pestilence, and
with ˣfamine shall_they_be_consumed in the_midst_of thee: and
a ˣ**third_part** shall_fall by the sword round_about thee; and I
will_scatter *a* ˣ**third_part** into all *the* winds, and I will_draw_
13. Lam. 4. 11. out a sword after them. 13 Thus ·shall Mine anger be_accom-
plished, and I ·will_cause My fury to_rest upon them, and I
J. יְהוָֹה ·will_be_comforted: and they ·shall_know that I [J]*the* LORD ·'have J. Jehovah.
_spoken *it* in My zeal, when I ·'have_accomplished My fury in
them.
14. Neh. 2. 17. 14 Moreover I ·will_make thee **waste**, and a reproach among
the nations that *are* round_about thee, in the_sight_of all that_
15. 1 Kin. 9. 7. pass_by. 15 So it ·shall_be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction
and an astonishment unto the nations that_are_round_about thee,
when I ·shall_execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury
16. Deut. 32. 23, 24. and in furious rebukes. I [J]*the* LORD ·'have_spoken *it.* 16 When
I ⊙shall_send upon them the evil ⌜arrows_of ˣfamine, which
·'shall_be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will_send to destroy
you: and I will_increase *the* famine upon you, and ·will_break
your staff_of bread: 17 so ·will_I_send upon you famine and evil
beasts, and they ·shall_bereave thee; and pestilence and blood
shall_pass_through thee; and I will_bring *the* sword upon thee.
I [J]*the* LORD ·'have_spoken *it.*"

6 AND the_word_of [J]*the* LORD ⁺came unto me, saying, 2 Son_
a. בֶּן־אָדָם of [a]man, ·set thy face toward the_**mountains_of Israēl**, a. ahdahm.
and ·prophesy agaiust them, 3 and ·say, Ye mountains_of Israēl,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה ·hear the_word_of [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; Thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
b. לָאֲפִיקִים to the mountains, and to the hills, to the [b]rivers, and to the val-
leys; Behold, I, *even* I, ⊥will_bring a sword upon you, and I ·will b. brooks *or* ravines.
_destroy your high_places. 4 And your altars ·shall_be_desolate,
su. חַמָּנֵיכֶם and your [su]images ·shall_be_broken: and I ·will_cast_down your su. sun-images.
d. גִּלּוּלֵיכֶם slain *men* before your [d]idols. 5 And I ·will lay ⌜the_dead_carcases d. dungy-idols.
s. בְּנֵי _of the_[s]children_of Israēl before their [d]idols; and I ·will_scatter s. sons.
your ⌜bones round_about your altars. 6 In all your dwelling_
places the cities shall_be_laid_waste, and the high_places shall_
be_desolate; that your altars may_be_laid_waste and ⁺made_
desolate, and your [d]idols ·may_be_broken and ·cease, and your
[su]images ·may_be_cut down, and your works ·may_be_abolished.
7 And *the* slain ·shall_fall in the_midst_of you, and ye ·shall_know
J. יְהוָֹה that I *am* [J]*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.
8 Yet ·will_I_leave_a_**remnant**, that ye may_have *some* that_
shall_escape *the* sword among the nations, when ye ⊙shall_be_
scattered through the countries. 9 And they_that_escape_of you
·shall_remember Me among the nations whither they shall_be_
carried_captives, because I ·'am_broken_with their ˣwhorish
⌜heart, which ·'hath_departed from Me, and with their ⌜eyes,
ˣ⊥which go_a_whoring after their [d]idols: and they ·shall_loathe
themselves for the evils which they ·'have_committed in all their
abominations. 10 And they ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD,
and that I ·'have not said in_vain that I ⊙would_do ˣthis ˣevil
unto them.

B.C. 594.

11 Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; ·Smite with thine hand, and ·stamp with thy foot, and ·say, 'Alas for all *the* evil abominations ₋of the₋house₋of Israēl!' for **they shall₋fall** by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. 12 He that₋is₋far₋off shall ₋die of the pestilence; and he that₋is₋near shall₋fall by the sword; and he that₋remaineth and is₋besieged shall₋die by the famine: thus ·will₋I₋accomplish My fury upon them. 13 Then ·shall₋ye₋know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when their ᴱslain *men* shall₋be among their ᵈidols round₋about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the₋tops₋of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, *the* place where they did₋offer sweet savour to all their ᵈidols. 14 So ·will₋I₋stretch₋out My ᶜhand upon them, and ·make ᶜthe land desolate, yea, more₋desolate than *the* wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they ·shall₋know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

d. dungy-idols.

יְהוָה J. 7 MOREOVER the₋word₋of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵇcame unto me, ᴼsaying,

J. Jehovah.

בֶּן־אָדָם a. 2 "Also, thou son₋of ᵃman, thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD unto

a. ahdahm.

אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה a.J. the₋ˢ**land**₋of Israēl;

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

לְאַדְמַת g. An end, **the end is₋come** upon the₋four₋corners₋of the land.

g. ground.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee,
And I ·will₋send Mine anger upon thee,
And ·will₋judge thee according₋to thy ways,
And ·will₋recompense upon thee ᶜall thine abominations.

4 And Mine eye shall not spare thee,
Neither will₋I₋have₋pity:
But I will₋recompense thy ways upon thee,
And thine abominations shall₋be in the midst₋of thee:
And ye ·shall₋know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

5 Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD;
An evil, an only evil, behold, ᴬis₋come.

6 An end ᴬis₋come, the end ᴬis₋come:
It ·ˡwatcheth for thee; behold, it is₋come.

הַצָּפִירָה t. 7 The ᵗmorning ᴬis₋come unto thee, O₋thou₋that₋dwellest in the land:
The time ᴬis₋come, the day₋of trouble *is* near,
And not the₋ˢsounding₋again₋of *the* mountains.

t. turn.

הֵד s.

s. shouting.

8 Now will I shortly pour₋out My fury upon thee,
And ·accomplish Mine anger upon thee:
And I ·will₋judge thee according₋to thy ways,
And ·will₋recompense thee for ᶜall thine abominations.

9 And Mine eye shall not spare, neither will₋I₋have₋pity:
I will₋recompense thee according₋to thy ways,
And thine abominations *that* ᵇare in the₋midst₋of thee;
And ye ·shall₋know that Ɛ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ᴬthat₋smiteth.

י. Jehovah.

10 Behold the day, behold, it ᴬis₋come:
The ᵗmorning ·ˡis₋gone₋forth;
The rod ·ˡhath₋blossomed, ˣpride ·ˡhath₋budded.

11 ˣViolence ·ˡis₋risen₋up into a rod₋of wickedness:
None of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs:
Neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time ᴬis₋come, the day ·ˡdraweth₋near:
ᵇLet not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller ᵇmourn:
For wrath *is* upon all the₋multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which₋is₋sold, although they were yet alive:

B.C. 594.

For *the* vision *is* touching the-whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return;
Neither shall any strengthen-himself in the iniquity-of his life.
14 They [v]have-blown the trumpet, even to make [x]all ready;
But none goeth to the battle:
For My wrath *is* upon all the-multitude thereof.
15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within:
He that *is* in the field shall-die with the sword;
And he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall-devour him.
16 But **they-that-escape** of them [w]shall-escape,
And [w]shall-be on the mountains like doves-of the valleys,
All of them mourning, every-one for his iniquity.
17 All [x]hands shall-be-feeble,
And all knees shall-be-weak *as* water.
18 They [w]shall also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror [w]shall-cover them;
And shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
19 They shall-cast their silver in the streets,
And their gold shall-be [f]removed:
Their silver and their gold shall not be-able to deliver them in the-day-of the-wrath-of [J]*the* LORD:
They shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels:
Because it [v]is the-stumbling-block-of their iniquity.
20 As for the-beauty-of His ornament, He set [i]it in majesty:
But they made the-images-of their abominations *and* of their detestable-things therein:
Therefore *have* I set it [f]far from them.
21 And I [w]will-give it into the-hands-of the strangers for a prey,
And to the-[l]wicked-of the earth for a spoil;
And they shall-pollute it.
22 My face [w]will-I-turn also from them,
And they [w]shall-pollute My [z]secret *place:*
For *the* robbers [w]shall-enter into it, and [w]defile it.
23 [w]**Make** *a* [x]**chain**: for the land [v]is-full-of bloody crimes,
And the city [v]is-full-of violence.
24 Wherefore I [w]will-bring the-worst-of *the* [u=]heathen,
And they [w]shall-possess their [z]houses:
I [w]will also make the-pomp-of *the* strong to-cease;
And their holy-places [w]shall-be-defiled.
25 Destruction [+]cometh; and they [w]shall-seek peace, and *there shall be* none.
26 Mischief shall-come upon mischief,
And rumour shall-be upon rumour;
Then [w]shall-they-seek a vision-of *the* prophet;
But *the* law shall-perish from *the* priest,
And counsel from *the* ancients.
27 The king shall-mourn, and *the* prince shall-be-clothed-with desolation,
And the-hands-of the-people-of the land shall-be-troubled:
I will-do unto them after their way,
And according-to their [j]deserts will-I-judge them;
And they [w]shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

f. for a removal *or* for uncleanness.
i. *i.e. the sanctuary.*
f. for a removal *or* for uncleanness.
l. lawless.
u. nations.
j. judgments.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 594. 1. Ch. 33. 31–33.

8 AND it *came-to-pass in the sixth ˣyear, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* ⁑ ⊥sat in mine house, and
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה the-**elders-of Judah** ⊥sat before me, that the-hand-of ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD *fell there upon me.
2–4. *Compare* Rev. iv. 2 Then I *beheld, and lo a likeness as the-appearance-of **fire**: from the-appearance-of His loins even downward, fire; and from His loins even upward, as the-appearance-of **brightness**, as
k. הַחַשְׁמַלָּה the-colour-of ˣᵏamber.
3 And He *put-forth the-form-of a hand, and *took me by a lock-of mine head; and *the* Spirit *lifted me up between the earth
ʌb. וּבֵין and ʌᵇthe ≡heaven, and *brought me in the-**visions-of** ≡**God** to
e. פֶּתַח Jerusalem, to the-ᵉdoor-of the inner gate ˣ⊥that looketh toward-the-north; where *was* the-seat-of the-**image-of** ˣ**jealousy**, ˣ⊥which provoketh-to-jealousy.
4. Ch. i. 4 And, behold, the-**glory**-of the-≡**God**-of Israēl *was* there, according-to the vision that I saw in the plain.
a. בִּן־אָדָם 5 Then *said He unto me, "Son-of ᵃman, ·lift-up thine eyes now *the* way toward-the-**north**." So I *lifted-up mine eyes *the* way toward-the-north, and behold northward at the-gate-of the altar ˣthis **image-of** ˣ**jealousy** in the entry.
6 He *said furthermore unto me, "Son-of ᵃman, seest thou what they ⊥do? *even the* great abominations that the-house-of Israēl ⊥committeth here, that I should-go far-off from My sanctuary? but ⁺turn thee yet-again, *and* thou shalt-see greater abominations."
7 And He *brought me to the-ᵉdoor-of the court; and when I
o. חֹר־אֶחָד looked, behold ᵒa **hole** in the **wall**. 8 Then *said He unto me, "Son-of ᵃman, ·dig now in the wall:" and when I had-digged
o.e. פֶּתַח אֶחָד in the wall, behold ᵒa ᵉdoor. 9 And He *said unto me, "·Go-in,
s. וּרְאֵה and ˢ·behold the wicked ˣ**abominations** that they ⊥do here."
10 So I *went-in and *saw; and behold every form-of creeping
d. גִּלּוּלֵי -things, and abominable beasts, and all *the* ᵈ**idols** of the-house-of Israēl, **pourtrayed upon the wall** round about. 11 And
i.el. אִישׁ מִזִּקְנֵי there ⊥stood before them seventy ⁱmen of the-ᵉˡ**ancients**-of the-
j. וְיַאֲזַנְיָהוּ house-of Israēl, and in the-midst-of them ⊥stood ʲJaazaniah the-son-of Shaphan, with ⁱevery-man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud-of ˣ**incense** ⊥went-up.
12 Then *said He unto me, "Son-of ᵃman; ·ˡhast-thou-seen what the-ᵉˡancients-of the-house-of Israēl ⊥do in the dark, ⁱevery -man in the-**chambers-of** his **imagery**? for they ⊥say, 'ᴶ*The*
J. יְהוָֹה LORD ⊥seeth us not; ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath-forsaken ⌜the earth.'"
13 He *said also unto me, "⁺Turn thee yet-again, *and* thou shalt-see greater abominations that they ⊥do."
14 Then He *brought me to the-ᵉdoor-of the-gate-of ᴶ*the* LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there ⊥sat
t. הַתַּמּוּז ˣwomen weeping-for ˣᵗ**Tammuz**.
15 Then *said He unto me, "·ˡHast thou seen *this*, O-son-of ᵃman? ⁺turn thee yet-again, *and* thou shalt-see greater abominations than these."
16 And He *brought me into the inner court-of ᴶ*the* LORD's house, and, behold, at the-ᵉdoor-of the-temple-of ᴶ*the* LORD, between the porch and ʌᵇthe altar, *were* about five and twenty ⁱmen, with their backs toward the-temple-of ᴶ*the* LORD, and
s. לַשָּׁמֶשׁ their faces toward-the-east; and they ⊥**worshipped the** ˢ**sun toward-the-east.**
17 Then He *said unto me, "·ˡHast thou seen *this*, O-son-of ᵃman? Is it a light-thing to the-house-of Judah ᵉthat-they-commit ⌜the abominations which they ·ˡcommit here? for they *have* filled ⌜the land with violence, and *have-returned to provoke

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
k. *Heb.* khashmal, a compound-of gold and silver *or* polished brass.
ʌb. between.
e. entrance.
a. ahdahm.
o. one hole.
o.e. one entrance.
s. see.
d. dungy-idols.
i. ish.
el. elders, *see* v. 1.
j. Jaazaniah. Jehovah will-hear.
a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.
e. entrance.
t. Tammuz, *perhaps* Adonis.
ʌb. between.
s. sun. *Heb.* shemesh, *from* shemash, to attend, to serve.

B.C. about 594.

-Me-to-anger: and, lo, they [l]put [r]the branch to their nose.
18 Therefore will [E] also deal in fury: Mine eye shall not spare,
neither will-I-have-pity: and though they [s]cry in Mine ears
with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them."

9 HE [k]cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, [o]saying,
"[s]Cause them-that-have-charge-over the city to-draw-
i. וְאִישׁ near, even [i]every-man *with* his **destroying weapon** in his i. ish.
hand."
æ. אֲנָשִׁים 2 And, behold, six [æ]men [l]came from the-way-of the higher æ. anahshim.
gate, which lieth toward-the-north, and [i]every-man a slaughter
weapon in his hand; and one [i]man among them *was* clothed with
linen, with a writer's **inkhorn** by his side: and [k]they went-in,
and [k]stood beside the brazen altar.
3 And the-**glory**-of the-[=]God-of Israēl was-gone-up from the
cherub, whereupon [it]he was, to the-**threshold**-of *the* house. it. *or* it.
And He [k]called to the [i]man [x]clothed with [x]linen, which *had* the
writer's inkhorn by his side; 4 and [J]*the* LORD [k]said unto him,
"[s]Go-through the-midst-of the city, through the-midst-of Jeru-
salem, and [s]**set a mark** upon the-foreheads-of the [æ]men [x l]that
sigh and [x l]that cry for all the abominations [x l]that be-done in
the-midst thereof."
5 And to the-others He said in mine hearing, "[s]Go ye after
him through the city, and [s]**smite**: [l]let not your eye spare,
neither [l]have-ye-pity: 6 [l]slay utterly old *and* young, both maids,
and little-children, and women: but [l]come not near any [i]man
upon whom *is* the mark; and [l]**begin at My sanctuary**."
e. הַזְּקֵנִים Then they [k]began at the [e]ancient [x æ]men which *were* before the e. *or* elders.
house. 7 And He [k]said unto them, "[s]Defile [r]the house, and [s]fill
[r]the courts-with *the* [=]slain: [s]go-ye-forth." And they [k]went-
forth, and [s]slew in the city.
8 And it came-to-pass, while they were-slaying them, and [E]
was-left, that I [k]fell upon my face, and [k]**cried**, and [k]**said**, "Ah
a.J. אֲהָהּ-אֲדֹנָי [a=]Lord [J]GOD! wilt Thou destroy [r]all the-residue-of Israēl in Thy a.J. Adōnahy,
יֱהוִה Sovereign-
ponring-out of Thy [r]fury upon Jerusalem?" Lord Jeho-
vah.
9 Then [k]said He unto me, "The-iniquity-of the-house-of Israēl
and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land [k]is-full-of [=]blood,
J. יְהוָה and the city [s]full-of perverseness: for they [s]say, '[J]*The* LORD J. Jehovah.
[s]hath-forsaken [r]the earth, and [J]*the* LORD [l]seeth not.' 10 And as
for [E]me also, Mine eye shall not spare, neither will-I-have-pity,
but I [s]will-recompense their way upon their head."
11 And, behold, the [i]man clothed-with [x]linen, which *had* the
inkhorn by his side, [l]**reported** *the* matter, [o]saying, "I [s]have-
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר done [a]as Thou [s]hast-commanded me." a. according as.

e. הָרָקִיעַ 10 THEN I [k]looked, and, behold, in the [e]**firmament** that- e. expanse, *Heb.*
was above the-head-of the cherubims there appeared rahkiang,
over them as-it-were a **sapphire** stone, as the-appearance-of *from* rah-
the-likeness-of a **throne**. kang, to
spread-out.
i. הָאִישׁ 2 And He [k]spake unto the [i]man clothed-with [x]linen, and [k]said, i. ish.
"[s]Go-in between the [-]wheels, *even* under the cherub, and [s]fill
thine [=]hand with **coals-of fire** from between the cherubims,
and [s]scatter *them* over the city." And he [k]went-in in my sight.
3 Now the cherubims [l]stood on-the-right-side-of the house,
when the [i]man went in; and the cloud filled the inner [x]court.
4 Then the-**glory**-of [J]*the* LORD [k]went-up from the cherub, *and*
stood **over** the-**threshold**-of the house; and the house [k]was-

B.C. 594.

filled with the cloud, and the court was-full-of ⌜the-brightness-of⌝ [J]*the* LORD'S glory.

5 And the-sound-of the cherubim's wings was-heard *even* to
s.e. אֵל־שַׁדַּי the outer [x]court, as the-voice-of *the* [s≡]Almighty [e]-God when He speaketh. s.e. Ēl Shaddāy.

6 And it [*]came-to-pass, *that* when he had-commanded ⌜the [i]man clothed-with [x]linen, saying, "[·]Take **fire** from between the -wheels, from between the cherubims"; then he [*]went-in, and [*]stood beside the -wheels. 7 And *one* [x]cherub [*]stretched-forth his ⌜hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and [*]took *thereof*, and [*]put *it* into the-hands-of *him that was* clothed with [x]linen: who [*]took *it*, and [*]went-out.

a. יַד־אָדָם 8 And there [*]appeared in the cherubims the-form-of a [a]man's hand under their wings. a. adāḏām.

9 And when I [*]looked, behold *the* four **wheels** by the **cherubims**, one wheel by one [x]cherub, and another wheel by another [x]cherub: and the-appearance-of the wheels *was* as the-colour-
s. אֶבֶן תַּרְשִׁישׁ of a [s]beryl stone. s. or stone-of Tarshish.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if *a* [x]**wheel** [t]had-been in the-**midst**-of *a* [x]**wheel**.

t. אֶל 11 When they went, they [t]went [t]upon their four sides; they [t]turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head [t]looked they [t]followed it; they [t]turned not as they went. t. or towards.

f. בְּשָׂרָם 12 And their whole [f]body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full-of **eyes** round-about, *even the* wheels that they four had. 13 As for the wheels, [+]it-was-cried unto them in my hearing, "O wheel." f. *Heb.* flesh.

14 And every-one had **four faces**: the first face *was* the-face-of *a* [x]cherub, and the second face *was* the-face-of a [a]man, and the third the-face-of a lion, and the fourth the-face-of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims [*]were-lifted up. This *is* the living-creature that I saw by the-river-of Chebar.

b. אֶצְלָם 16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels [t]went [b]by them: and when the cherubims lifted-up their ⌜wings to mount-up from the earth, the-same wheels also [t]turned not from beside them. b. beside.

17 When they stood, *these* [t]stood; and when they [t]were lifted-up, *these* [t]lifted-up themselves *also*: for the-**spirit**-of the living-creature *was* in them.

18 Then the-**glory**-of [J]*the* LORD [*]departed from off the-threshold-of the house, and [*]stood **over the cherubims**. 19 And the cherubims [*]lifted-up their ⌜wings, and [*]**mounted-up** from the
w. בְּצֵאתָם earth in my sight: when they [w]went-out, the wheels also *were* w. went-forth.
e. פֶּתַח beside them, and *every one* [*]stood at the-[e]door-of the east gate-of [J]*the* LORD'S house; and the-glory-of the-[≡]God-of Israel *was* e. entrance.
over them above.

20 This *is* the living-creature that I saw under the-[≡]God-of Israel by the-river-of Chebar; and I knew that they *were the* **cherubims**. 21 Every-one had four faces apiece, and every-one four wings; and the-likeness-of the-hands-of a [a]man *was* under their wings. 22 And the-likeness-of their faces *was* the-same [x]faces which I saw by the-river-of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they [t]went every-one straight forward.

J. יְהוָה 11 MOREOVER *the* Spirit [*]lifted me up, and [*]brought me
e. בְּפֶתַח unto the east gate-of [J]*the* LORD'S house, [x+]which looketh J. Jehovah's.
i. אִישׁ eastward: and behold at the-[e]door-of the gate **five and twenty** e. entrance.
[i]**men**; among whom I [*]saw ⌜Jaazaniah the-son-of Azur, and ⌜**Pelatiah** the-son-of Benaiah, princes-of the -people. i. ish.

B.C. 594.

2 Then *said He unto me, "Son-of [a]man, these *are* the [æ]men
a. אָדָם [x1]that devise [in]mischief, and [x1]give wicked counsel in [x]this [x]city:
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 3 [x1]which say, 'It *is* not near; [©]let-us-build houses: this *city is*
in. אָנָּה the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.' 4 Therefore *prophesy against
them, *prophesy, O-son-of [a]man."

5 And the-Spirit-of [J]*the* LORD *fell upon me, and *said unto me, J. Jehovah.
"*Speak; Thus *[l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Thus *have* ye said, O-house-of
Israēl: for I know *the* things-that-come-into your mind, *every one
of* them. 6 Ye *[l]have-multiplied your [≡]slain in [x]this [x]city, and ye
*[l]have-filled the-streets thereof with *the* slain.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 7 Therefore thus *[l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD; Your [≡]slain whom a.J. Adōnahy,
ye *[l]have-laid in the-midst-of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* Sovereign-
the **caldron**: but I [+]will-bring you forth out-of the-midst-of it. Lord Jeho-
8 Ye *[l]have-feared *the* sword; and I will-bring a sword upon you, vah.
[+]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD. 9 And I *will-bring you out-of the-midst
thereof, and *deliver you into the-hands-of strangers, and *will-
execute judgments among you. 10 Ye shall-fall by the sword: I
will-judge you in the-border-of Israēl; and ye *shall-know that
I *am* [J]*the* LORD. 11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither
shall ye be *the* flesh in the-midst thereof; *but* I will-judge you in
the-border-of Israēl: 12 and ye *shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD:
for ye *[l]have not walked in My statutes, neither executed My
n. הַגּוֹיִם judgments, but *[l]have-done after the-manners-of the [n≡]heathen n. nations.
that *are* round-about you."

13. *See v.* 1. 13 And it *came-to-pass, when I prophesied, that **Pelatiah** the
-son-of Benaiah **died**. Then *fell-I-down upon my face, and
*cried with a loud voice, and *said, "Ah [a≡]Lord [J]GOD! wilt Thou
make a full-end-of the-remnant-of Israēl?"

14 Again the-word-of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, ©saying, 15 "Son æ. anahshim.
-of [a]man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the [æ]men-of thy kin-
dred, and all the-house-of Israēl wholly, *are* they unto whom the
-inhabitants-of Jerusalem *[l]have-said, '*Get-you-far from [J]*the*
LORD: unto us *[l]is this land given in possession.'

16 Therefore *say, Thus *[l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD; Although I a.J. Adōnahy,
*[l]have-cast-them far-off among the [n≡]heathen, and although I Sovereign-
*[l]have-scattered them among the countries, yet *will-I-be to them Lord Jeho-
f. מְעַט [f]as a little **sanctuary** in the countries where they *[l]shall-come. vah, *the*
[≡]Lord Jeho-
17 Therefore *say, Thus *[l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD; I *will even vah.
gather you from the [≡]people, and *assemble you out-of the countries f. *or* for a little
g. אֶת־אַדְמַת where ye *[l]have-been scattered, and I *will-give you ⌜the-[g]land- time.
of Israēl. 18 And they *shall-come thither, and they *shall-take g. ground.
-away ⌜all the-detestable-things thereof and ⌜all the-abomina-
tions thereof from thence.

19 And I *will-give them **one heart**, and I will-put a **new
Spirit** within you; and I *will-take the stony heart out-of their
flesh, and *will-give them a heart-of flesh: 20 that they [+]may-walk
in My statutes, and [+]keep Mine ⌜ordinances, and *do them: and
G. לֵאלֹהִים they *shall-be My -people, and I will-be their [≡]God. [G]. Elohim,
their *Triune*
21 But *as for them* whose heart [+]walketh after the-heart-of their God.
detestable things and their abominations, I *[l]will-recompense
their way upon their-own heads, [+]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD."

22 Then *did the cherubims lift-up their ⌜wings, and the wheels
beside them; and the-**glory**-of the-[≡]God-of Israēl *was* over
them above.

23 And the-glory-of [J]*the* LORD *went-up from the-midst-of the
city, and *stood upon the **mountain** which *is* on the-**east**-side-
of the city.

B.C. 594.

24 Afterwards *the* **Spirit** took-me-up, and *brought me in *a* xvision by the-Spirit-of =God into **Chaldea**, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had-seen *went-up from me.
25 Then I *spake unto them of-the-captivity ᶠall *the* things that J*the* LORD had-shewed me.

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם

12 THE-word-of J*the* LORD also *came unto me, ⊙saying, 2 "Son-of a-man, thou dwellest in the-midst-of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and ·[l]see not; they have ears to hear, and ·[l]hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house. 3 Therefore, thou son-of a-man, ·prepare thee ᵛstuff for-**removing**, and ·remove by-day in their sight; and thou ·shalt-remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it-may-be they will-consider, though they *be* a rebellious house. 4 Then ·shalt-thou-bring-forth thy ᵛstuff by-day in their sight, as ᵛstuff for-removing: and thou shalt-go-forth at xeven in their sight, as they-that-go-forth into-captivity. 5 ·Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and ·carry-out thereby. 6 In their sight shalt-thou-bear *it* upon *thy* -shoulders, *and* ᵗcarry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt-cover thy face, that thou see not ᶠthe ᵉground: for I ·[l]have-set thee *for* a **sign** unto the-house-of Israël."

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
v. בְּלִי
v. vessels.
e. אֶת־הָאָרֶץ
e. earth.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
r. גּוֹלָה

7 And I *did so ᵃᶜas I was-commanded: I brought-forth my ᵛstuff by-day, as ᵛstuff for-ʳcaptivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought-it-forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

ac. according as.
r. removing.

8 And in the morning *came the-word-of J*the* LORD unto me, ⊙saying, 9 "Son-of a-man, ·[l]hath not the-house-of Israël, the rebellious house, said unto thee, 'What doest thou?' 10 ·Say thou unto them, Thus ·[l]saith a*the* =Lord J GOD; xThis xburden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the-house-of Israël that *are* among them. 11 ·Say, Ḵ *am* **your sign**: like as I ·[l]have-done, so shall it-be-done unto them: they shall-remove *and* go into xcaptivity. 12 And the prince that *is* among them shall-bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and *shall-go-forth: they shall-dig through the wall to carry-out thereby: he shall-cover his face, that he see not ᶠthe ᵉground with *his* eyes. 13 My ᶠnet also ·will-I-spread upon him, and he ·shall-be-taken in My snare: and I ·will-bring him to Babylon *to* the-land-of *the* Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall-die there. 14 And I will-scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will-draw-out *the* sword after them. 15 And they ·shall-know that Ḵ *am* J*the* LORD, when I shall-scatter them among the nations, and ·disperse them in the countries.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
11-16. 2 Kin. 25. 1-12.
13. 2 Kings 25. 7.

16 But I ·will-leave a **few** ᵐ**men**-of them from *the* sword, from *the* famine, and from *the* pestilence; that they may-declare ᶠall their abominations among the ⁿ=heathen whither they ·[l]come; and they ·shall-know that Ḵ *am* J*the* LORD."

m. אַנְשֵׁי מִסְפָּר
m. anahshim.
n. גּוֹיִם
n. nations.

17 Moreover the-word-of J*the* LORD *came to me, ⊙saying, 18 "Son-of a-man, ᵇeat thy bread **with quaking**, and ᵇdrink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; 19 and ·say unto the--people-of the land, Thus ·[l]saith a*the* =Lord J GOD ᵗof the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem, *and* ᵉof the-land-of Israël; They shall-eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may-be-desolate from all that is therein, because-of the-violence-of all ˣ¹them that-dwell therein. 20 And the cities ˣ¹that are-inhabited shall-be-laid-waste, and the land shall-be desolate; and ye ·shall-know that Ḵ *am* J*the* LORD."

t. לְיוֹשְׁבֵי
t. to.
e. אֶל
e. concerning.

B.C. 594.

22. Ch. 11. 3.

21 And the_word_of J*the* LORD ⁑came unto me, ⊙saying, 22 "Son
_of aman, what *is* ×that ×**proverb** *that* ye have in the_land_of
Israēl, ⊙saying, 'The days ⁺are_prolonged, and every vision ·fail-
eth?' 23 ·Tell them therefore, Thus ·ˡsaith a*the* ≡Lord JGOD; I
·ˡwill_make ×this ×̄proverb to_cease, and they shall no more use
it as a proverb in Israēl; but ·say unto them, 'The days ·ˡare_at-
f. וּדְבַר hand, and the_feffect_of every vision.' 24 For there shall_be no f. fulfilment.
more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the_house_
of Israēl. 25 For I *am* J*the* LORD: I will_speak, and ⌜*the* word J. Jehovah.
that I shall_speak ⁑shall_come_to_pass; it shall_be no more
d. תִּמָּשֵׁךְ dprolonged: for in your days, O_rebellious house, will_I_say *the* d. deferred.
word, and ·will_perform it, ⊥saith a*the* ≡Lord JGOD."

26 Again the_word_of J*the* LORD ⁑came to me, ⊙saying, 27 "Son_
of aman, behold, *they of* the_house_of Israēl ⊥say, 'The vision
that ℌ ⊥seeth *is* for many days *to come*, and ℌ prophesieth of the
times *that are* far_off.'

28 "Therefore ·say unto them, 'Thus ·ˡsaith a*the* ≡Lord JGOD;
There shall **none** of My **words** be_d**prolonged** any_more, but
the word which I ⁺have_spoken ⁑shall_be done, ⊥saith a*the* ≡Lord a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
JGOD.'"

J. יְהוָה 13 AND the_word_of J*the* LORD ⁑came unto me, ⊙saying, J. Jehovah.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Son_of aman, ·prophesy against the_prophets_of a. ahdahm.
Israēl ×⊥that prophesy, and ·say thou unto them_that_prophesy
out_of their_own hearts, ·Hear ye the_word_of J*the* LORD; 3 Thus
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה ·ˡsaith a*the* ≡Lord JGOD; Woe unto the **foolish** ×**prophets**, ⊥that a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
_follow their_own spirit, and ·ˡhave_seen nothing! 4 O_Israēl,
thy prophets ·ˡare like *the* foxes in the deserts. 5 Ye ·ˡhave not
b. בַּפְּרָצוֹת gone_up into the bgaps, neither made_up *the* hedge for the_house b. breaches.
_of Israēl to stand in the battle in the_day_of J*the* LORD. 6 They
·ˡhave_seen vanity and lying divination, ×⊥saying, 'J*The* LORD
⊥saith:' and J*the* LORD ·ˡhath not sent them: and they ⁑have_
made *others* to_hope that they_would_confirm *the* word. 7 ·ˡHave
ye not seen a vain vision, and ·ˡhave ye not spoken a lying divin-
ation, whereas ye ⊥say, 'J*The* LORD ⊥saith *it*;' albeit I ·ˡhave not
spoken?

8 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith a*the* ≡Lord JGOD; Because ye ·ˡhave_
spoken vanity, and ·seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against
you, ⊥saith a*the* ≡Lord JGOD. 9 And Mine hand ·shall_be upon
the prophets ×⊥that see vanity, and ×⊥that divine lies: they shall
s. בְּסוֹד not be in the_sassembly_of My people, neither shall_they_be_ s. secret_assembly *or* council, *Heb.* sōd.
r. וּבִכְתָב written in the_rwriting_of the_house_of Israēl, neither shall_they r. *or* register.
g. אַדְמַת _enter into the_gland_of Israēl; and ye ·shall_know that I *am* g. ground.
a*the* ≡Lord JGOD.

10 Because, even because they ·ˡhave_seduced My ⌜people, ⊙say-
ing, '**Peace**;' and *there was* **no peace**; and one ⊥built_up a
o. חַיִץ o**wall**, and, lo, others ⊥**daubed** it with untempered *mortar*: o. an outer_wall, *Heb.* khayits.
11 ·say unto them_which_daub *it* with untempered *mortar*, that it
⁑shall_fall: there ·ˡshall_be an overflowing shower; and ℣, O_
great hailstones, shall_fall; and a stormy wind shall_rend *it*. ds. shall_be, certainly_shall_be. *Short tense without can.*
12 Lo, when the wall ·ˡis_fallen, shall it not be_said unto you,
'Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye ·ˡhave_daubed *it*?'

13 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith a*the* ≡Lord JGOD; I ·will even rend *it*
with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall_be an overflow-
ing shower in Mine anger, and great hailstones in *My* fury to
consume *it*. 14 So ·will_I_break_down ⌜the wall that ye ·ˡhave_
daubed with untempered *mortar*, and ·bring_it_down to the
ground, so that *the* foundation thereof ·shall_be_discovered, and

B.C. 594.

it ᵛshall_fall, and ye ᵛshall_be_consumed in the_midst thereof: and ye ᵛshall_know that Ɪ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD. 15 Thus ᵛwill_I_accomplish My ᶜwrath upon the wall, and upon them that_ᵛhave_daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and ᵛwill_say unto you, 'The
16. Jer. 6. 14. wall *is* no *more*, neither ˣᵗthey that_daubed it;' 16 *to wit*, the_prophets_of Israēl which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and ˣᵗwhich see ᶜvisions_of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ᵗsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD.

17 Likewise, thou son_of ᵃman, ᵛset thy face against the_**daughters**_of thy people, ˣᵗ**which prophesy** out_of their_own heart; and ᵛprophesy thou against them, 18 and ᵛsay, Thus ᵛᴸsaith ᵃ*the*
e. אֲצִילֵי יָדִי ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Woe to the *women* ᵗthat_sew **pillows** to all ᶜ**armholes**, and ᵗmake ˣkerchiefs upon the_head_of every stature to hunt souls! ᵗWill_ye_hunt the_souls_of My people, and will_ye_ᵗsave *the* souls alive *that come* unto you? 19 And ᵛwill_ye_pollute ᶠᴴᵉ among My people for handfuls_of barley and for
19. *See* Pro. 28. 21. pieces_of bread, to slay *the* souls that should not die, and to save *the* souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people ᵗthat_hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ᵛᴸsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there ᵗhunt ᶜthe souls to make_*them*_fly, and I ᵛwill_tear them from your arms, and ᵛwill_let ᶜthe souls go, *even* ᶜ*the* souls that ye ᵗhunt to make_them_fly. 21 Your ᶜkerchiefs also ᵛwill_I_tear, and ᵛdeliver My ᶜpeople out_of your hand, and they shall_be no more in your hand to be_hunted; and ye ᵛshall_know that Ɪ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

22 Because with lies ye ᵛᴸhave_made the_heart_of *the* ᶜrighteous sad, whom Ɪ ᵛᴸhave not made_sad; and strengthened the_hands_
l. רָשָׁע of *the* ˡ-wicked, that he should not return from his ˣᵉwicked way,
e. הָרָע by promising_him_life: 23 therefore ye shall_see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I ᵛwill_deliver My ᶜpeople out_of your hand: and ye ᵛshall_know that Ɪ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

l. lawless.
e. evil.

about 594.

14 THEN ᵛcame certain of the_**elders**_of Israēl unto me, and ᵛsat before me.

J. יְהוָה 2 And the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame unto me, ᵒsaying, 3 "Son_
a. בֶּן־אָדָם of ᵃman, ˣthese ˣᵉmen ᵛᴸhave_set_up their ᵈ**idols** in their **heart**,
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים and put the_stumblingblock_of their iniquity before their face: should I be_**inquired**_of at_all by them?

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
æ. anahshim.
d. dungy-idols.

4 Therefore ᵛspeak unto them, and ᵛsay unto them, Thus ᵛᴸsaith
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; ⁱEvery ⁱman_of the_house_of Israēl that ᵗsetteth up his ᶜᵈidols in his heart, and ᵗputteth the_stumblingblock_
i.i. אִישׁ אִישׁ of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; Ɪ ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛᴸwill_answer him that_cometh according_to the_multitude_of his ᵈidols; 5 that I may_take ᶜthe_house_of Israēl in their_own heart, because they ᵛᴸare all estranged from Me through their ᵈidols.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, Jehovah.
i.i. ish ish.

6 Therefore ᵛsay unto the_house_of Israēl, Thus ᵛᴸsaith ᵃ*the*
t. שׁוּבוּ ᴱLord ᴶGOD; ᵗᵛRepent, and ᵛturn *yourselves* from your ᵈidols; and ᵛturn_away your faces from all your abominations. 7 For ⁱevery ⁱone of the_house_of Israēl, or of the stranger that ᵗsojourneth in Israēl, which ᵛseparateth_himself from Me, and ᵛsetteth_up his ᵈidols in his heart, and ᵗputteth the_**stumblingblock**_of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; Ɪ ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗwill_answer him by Myself: 8 and I ᵛwill_set My face against ˣᵗthat ˣⁱman, and ᵛwill_make him a sign and a proverb, and I ᵛwill_cut_him_off from the_midst_of My people; and ye ᵛshall_know that Ɪ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

t. Turn ye.
i.i. ish ish.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 594. 9. See 1 Kin. 22. 15-25. e. יְפֻתֶּה 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. 2 Pet. 2. 15.

9 And if *the* **prophet** ᵗbe-ᵉ**deceived** when he ⊙hath-spoken a thing, Ɨ ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhave-ᵉdeceived ˣthat ˣ̄prophet, and I ·will-stretch-out My ˜hand upon him, and ·will-destroy him from the-midst-of My people Israēl. 10 And they ·shall-bear the-punishment-of-their-iniquity: the punishment-of the prophet shall-be even as the punishment-of ˣ⊥him that-seeketh *unto him;* 11 that the-house-of Israēl may-go no more astray from Me, neither ᵗbe-polluted any-more with all their transgressions; but that they ·may-be My ¯people, and Ɨ may-be their ≡God, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD."

e. enticed or persuaded. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

13. Lev. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Ch. 4. 16. ʌt. בְּתוֹכָהּ

12 The-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘ̇came again to me, ⊙saying, 13 Son-of ᵃman, when *the* land ᵗsinneth against Me by trespassing grievously, then ·will-I-stretch-out Mine hand upon it, and ·will-break the-staff-of the-bread thereof, and ·will-send **famine** upon it, and ·will-cut-off ᵃman and beast from it: 14 though ˣthese ˣthree ˣᵆmen, **Noah, Daniēl,** and **Job,** ·were in ʌᵗit, tḥeṷ should-deliver *but* their-own souls by their righteousness, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD.

a. ahdahm. æ. anahshim. ʌt. the-midst-of.

15 If I ᵗcause **noisome beasts** to pass-through the land, and they ·spoil it, so that it ·be desolate, that no *man* ⊥may-pass-through because of the beasts: 16 *though* ˣthese three ˣᵆmen *were* in ʌᵗit, as Ɨ live, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD, tḥeṷ shall-deliver neither sons nor daughters; tḥeṷ only shall-be-delivered, but the land shall-be desolate.

17 Or *if* I ᵗbring a **sword** upon ˣthat ˣland, and ·say, 'Sword, ᵗgo-through the land;' so that I ·cut-off ᵃman and beast from it: 18 though ˣthese ˣ**three** ᵆ**men** *were* in ʌᵗit, *as* Ɨ live, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD, they shall-deliver neither sons nor daughters, but *they* only shall-be-delivered themselves.

19 Or *if* I ᵗsend a **pestilence** into that ˣland, and ·pour-out My fury upon it in blood, to cut-off from it ᵃman and beast: 20 though Noah, Daniēl, and Job, *were* in ʌᵗit, *as* Ɨ live, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD, they shall-deliver neither son nor daughter; tḥeṷ shall-but-deliver their-own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; How much more when I send My four ˣsore judgments upon Jerusalem, *the* sword, and *the* famine, and *the* noisome beast, and *the* pestilence, to cut-off from it ᵃman and beast?

22. See Rev. 14. 1-5. f. חִנָּם

22 Yet, behold, therein ·ˡshall-be-left a **remnant** ˣ⊥that shall-be-brought-forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall-come-forth unto you, and ye ·shall-see their ˜way and their ˜doings: and ye ·shall-be-**comforted** concerning the evil that I ·ˡhave-brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning ˜all that I ·ˡhave-brought upon it. 23 And they ·shall-comfort ṷou, when ye ᵗsee their ˜ways and their ˜doings: and ye ·shall-know that I ·ˡhave not done ᶠwithout-cause ˜all that I ·ˡhave-done in it, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD.

f. for nought, or in-vain, *Heb.* khinnahm. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה a. בֶּן־אָדָם p. הֲיִצְלַח u. יֵעָשֶׂה

15 AND the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵘ̇came unto me, ⊙saying, 2 Son-of ᵃman, What ᵗis the **vine tree** more than any tree, *or than a* ˣbranch which ·ˡis among the-trees-of the forest? 3 Shall wood be-taken thereof to do any work? or ᵗwill *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 4 Behold, it ·ˡis-cast into the fire for fuel; the fire ·ˡdevoureth both ˜the-ends-of it, and the-midst-of it ·ˡis-burned. ᵗIs it ᵖmeet for *any* work? 5 Behold, when it was whole, it ᵗwas-ᵘmeet for no work: how much less ·shall-it-be-ᵘmeet yet for *any* work, when *the* fire ·ˡhath-devoured it, and it ·ˡis-burned?

J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. p. profitable. u. used.

B.C. about 594.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

6 **Therefore** thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; [ac]As the vine tree among the_trees_of the forest, which I ·'have_given to the fire for fuel, so ·'will_I_give ⌜the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem. 7 And ·I will _set My ⌜face against them; they shall_go_out from *one* [x]fire, and *another* [x]fire shall_devour them; and ye ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I set My ⌜face against them. 8 And I ·will_make ⌜the land desolate, because they ·'have_committed a trespass, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD."

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
ac. According as.

594.
J. יְהוָֹה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
c. לְמִשְׁעִי
s. נַפְשֵׁךְ

16 AGAIN the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of [a]man, ·cause ⌜Jerusalem to_know her ⌜abominations, 3 and ·say, Thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD unto **Jerusalem**; Thy birth and thy **nativity** *is* of the_land_of [x]Canaan; thy father *was an* [x]Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. 4 And *as for* thy nativity, in *the* day thou wast_born thy navel was not cut, neither wast_thou_washed in ≡water to [c]supple *thee;* thou wast not salted at_all, nor swaddled at_all. 5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to ·'have_compassion upon thee; but thou *wast_cast_out in the open field, to the_loathing_of thy [s]person, in *the* day that thou wast_born.

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
c. cleanse.
s. soul.

t. מִתְבּוֹסֶסֶת

6 And *when_I_passed by thee, and ***saw** thee [t]polluted in thine _own ≡blood, I ***said** unto thee *when thou wast* in thy ≡blood, '·**Live**;' yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy ≡blood, '·Live.' 7 I *have* caused thee to multiply as the_bud_of the field, and thou *hast_increased and *waxen_great, and thou *art_come to excellent ornaments: *thy* ≡breasts ·'are_fashioned, and thine hair ·'is_grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

t. trampled_on.

sk. כְּנָפַי

8 Now *when_I_passed by thee, and *looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the_**time_of** ≡**love**; and I *spread My [sk]skirt over thee, and *covered thy nakedness: yea, I *sware unto thee, and *entered into a covenant with_thee, ⊥saith *the* [a]≡Lord [J]GOD, and thou *becamest Mine.

sk. skirt *or* wing.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

9 Then ***washed** I thee with [x]≡water; yea, I *throughly washed_away thy ≡blood from thee, and I *anointed thee with [x]oil. 10 I ***clothed** thee also with broidered_work, and *shod thee with badgers' skin, and I *girded_thee_about with [x]fine_linen, and I *covered thee with silk. 11 I ***decked** thee also with ornaments, and I *put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. 12 And I *put a jewel on thy [no]forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. 13 Thus *wast_thou_decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* [sh]fine_linen, and silk, and broidered_work; thou didst_eat fine_flour, and honey, and oil: and thou *wast exceeding beautiful, and thou *didst_prosper into a kingdom. 14 And thy renown *went_forth among the [n]≡heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through My comeliness, which I had_put upon thee, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD.

no. אַפֵּךְ
sh. שֵׁשׁ
n. בַּגּוֹיִם

no. nose.
sh. *Heb.* sheesh.
n. nations.

15 But thou *didst_trust in thine_own beauty, and *playedst_the_harlot because of thy renown, and *pouredst_out thy ⌜**fornications** on every_one ⊥that_passed by; his it [t]was.

16 And of thy garments thou *didst_take, and *deckedst thy high_places with_divers_colours, and *playedst_the_harlot thereupon: *the like things* ⊥shall not come, neither [t]shall_it_be *so*.

17 Thou *hast also taken thy fair jewels_of My gold and of My silver, which I had_given thee, and *madest to thyself images_of [m]men, and *didst_commit_whoredom with them, 18 and *tookest thy broidered ⌜garments, and *coveredst them: and thou ·'hast_set Mine oil and Mine incense before them.

m. זָכָר

m. a male.

B.C. 591.

b. וְלַחְמִי 19 My [b]meat also which I gave thee, fine-flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou [*]hast even set it before them
r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ for a [r]sweet savour: and *thus* it [*]was, saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD.
20 Moreover thou [*]hast-taken thy [⌜]sons and thy [⌜]daughters, whom thou [·]hast-borne unto Me, and these [*]hast-thou-sacrificed unto them to be-devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small-matter, 21 that thou [*]hast-slain My [s⌜]children, and [*]delivered them to cause them to-pass-through *the fire* for them? 22 And in [⌜]all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou [·]hast not remembered [⌜]the-days-of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast-[t]polluted in thy blood.
23 And it [*]came-to-pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! [+]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;) 24 *that* thou [*]hast also built
ar. גֹּב unto thee an [ar]eminent-place, and [*]hast-made thee a high-place in every street. 25 Thou [·]hast-built thy high-place at every head-of *the* way, and [*]hast-made thy [⌜]beauty to-be-abhorred, and [*]hast-opened thy [⌜]feet to every-one [+]that-passed-by, and [*]multiplied thy [⌜]whoredoms. 26 Thou [*]hast also committed-fornication with *the* Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and [·]hast-increased thy [⌜]whoredoms, to provoke-Me-to-anger.
27 Behold, therefore I [·]have-stretched-out My hand over thee,
al. וְאֶחְסַךְ and [*]have-diminished thine [al]ordinary *food*, and [*]delivered thee
so. נַפְשׁ unto the-[so]will-of them-that-hate-thee, the-daughters-of *the* Philistines, [x+]which are-ashamed of thy lewd way.
28 Thou [*]hast-played-the-whore also with *the* Assyrians, because thou wast-unsatiable; yea, thou [*]hast-played-the-harlot-with-them, and yet [·]couldest not be-satisfied. 29 Thou [*]hast moreover multiplied thy [⌜]fornication in the-land-of Canaan unto-Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.
30 How weak is thine heart, [+]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD, seeing thou doest [⌜]all these *things*, the-work-of an imperious whorish woman; 31 in that thou [©]buildest thine [ar]eminent-place in the-head-of every way, and [·]makest thine high-place in every street; and [·]hast not been as *a* [x]harlot, in that thou scornest hire; 32 *but as a* [x]wife [x+]that committeth-adultery, *which* [+]taketh [⌜]strangers instead of her husband! 33 They [+]give gifts to all whores: but
h. וְאַתְּ thou [·]givest thy [⌜]gifts to all thy lovers, and [h*]hirest them, that they-may-come unto thee on every-side for thy whoredom. 34 And *the* contrary [*]is in thee from *other* [x]women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit-whoredoms: and in that thou [©]givest a reward, and no reward [·]is-given unto thee, therefore thou [*]art contrary.

35 **Wherefore**, O-harlot, [·]hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD: 36 Thus
a.J. כֹּה אָמַר אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה [·]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD; Because thy [br]filthiness was-poured-out,
נְחֻשְׁתֵּךְ and thy nakedness [*]discovered through thy whoredoms with thy
l. גִּלּוּלַי lovers, and with all the-[d]idols of-thy abominations, and by the-[≡]blood-of thy [s]children, which thou didst-give unto them; 37 behold, therefore I [+]will-gather [⌜]all thy lovers, with whom thou [·]hast-taken-pleasure, and [⌜]all *them* that thou [·]hast-loved, with all *them* that thou [·]hast-hated; I [·]will even gather them round-about against thee, and [·]will-discover thy nakedness unto them, that they [·]may-see [⌜]all thy nakedness. 38 And I [·]will-**judge thee**, as women-that-break-wedlock and shed blood are-judged; and I [·]will-give thee blood in fury and jealousy. 39 And I [·]will also give thee into their hand, and they [·]shall-throw-down thine
ar. [ar]eminent-place, and [·]shall-break-down thy high-places: they [·]shall-strip thee also of thy clothes, and [·]shall-take thy fair jewels, and [·]leave thee naked and bare. 40 They [·]shall also bring-up a company against thee, and they [·]shall-stone thee with [x]stones,

b. bread.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
s. sons.
ar. arch *or* vaulted-chamber, *Heb.* gahb.
al. allowance.
so. *Heb.* soul.
h. hast-bribed.
a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
br. *Heb.* brass.
d. dungy-idols.
s. sons.
ar. arch.

B.C. 594.

and ᵈthrust-thee-through with their swords. 41 And they ᵈshall-burn thine houses with ˣfire, and ᵉexecute judgments upon thee in the-sight-of many women: and I ᵈwill-cause-thee-to-cease from playing-the-harlot, and thou also shalt-give no hire anymore.

42 So ᵈwill-I-make My fury toward thee to-rest, and My jealousy ᵈshall-depart from thee, and I ᵈwill-be-quiet, and will-be no more angry.

43 Because thou ᵈhast not remembered ᶜthe-days-of thy youth, but ᵇhast-fretted Me in all these *things;* behold, therefore Ɛ also will-recompense thy way upon *thine* head, ᴬsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGod: and thou ᵈshalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every-one ˣᴬthat useth-proverbs shall-use-this-**proverb** against thee, saying, 'As *is the* mother, *so is* her daughter.'

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that-loatheth her husband and her ˢchildren; and thou *art* the-sister-of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their ˢchildren: your mother *was* a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. 46 And thine ˣ**elder sister** *is* **Samaria,** she and her daughters ˣᴬthat dwell at thy left-hand: and thy ˣ**younger sister,** ˣᴬthat dwelleth at-thy-right-hand, *is* **Sodom** and her daughters. 47 Yet ᵈhast thou not walked after their ways, nor ᵈdone after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very-little *thing,* thou ᵇwast-corrupted more-than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* Ɛ live, ᴬsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGod, **Sodom** thy sister ᵈhath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou ᵈhast-done, thou and thy daughters. 49 Behold, this was the-iniquity-of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness-of bread, and ˡabundance-of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did-she-strengthen the-hand-of *the* ⁻poor and ⁻needy. 50 And they ᵇwere-haughty, and ᵇcommitted abomination before Me: therefore I ᵇtook them away ᵃᶜas I saw *good.*

51 Neither ᵈhath **Samaria** committed ˣhalf of thy sins; but thou ᵇhast-multiplied thine ᶜabominations more-than they, and ᵇhast-justified thy ᶜsisters in all thine abominations which thou ᵈhast-done. 52 Thou also, which ᵈhast-judged thy sisters, ᵈbear thine-own shame for thy sins that thou ᵈhast-committed-more-abominable than they: they ᵇare more righteous than thou: yea, ᵈbe thou confounded also, and ᵈbear thy shame, in that thou ᵈhast-justified thy sisters.

53 When I ᵈshall-**bring-again** their ᶜcaptivity, ᶜthe captivity -of Sodom and her daughters, and the-captivity-of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the-captivity-of thy captives in the-midst-of them: 54 that thou mayest-bear thine-own shame, and ᵈmayest-be-confounded in all that thou ᵈhast-done, in that thou ᵈart a comfort-unto them. 55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall-return to their former-estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall-return to their former-estate, then thou and thy daughters shall-return to your former-estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the-day-of thy ᴱpride, 57 before thy wickedness ᵇwas-discovered, as at the-time-of *thy* reproach of the-daughters-of Syria, and all *that are* round-about her, the-daughters-of *the* Philistines, ˣᴬwhich despise thee round-about. 58 Thou ᵈhast-borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

59 For thus ᵈsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGod; I ᵈwill even deal with thee

a.ᴊ. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

s. sons.

a.ᴊ. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

l. וְשַׁלְוַת

l. luxurious.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

B.C. 594.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
[ac]as thou ·'hast_done, which ·'hast_despised *the* oath in breaking *the* covenant.
[60] Nevertheless I ·will_**remember My** ⌜**covenant** with thee in the_days_of thy youth, and I ·will_establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. [61] Then thou ·shalt_remember thy ⌜ways, and ·be_ashamed, when thou shalt_receive thy ⌜sisters, thine [x]elder and thy [x]younger: and I ·will_give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. [62] And I ·will_**establish** My ⌜covenant with thee; and thou ·shalt_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD: [63] that thou mayest_remember, and ·be_confounded, and never open thy mouth any_more because of thy shame, when I
p. בְּכַפְּרִי־לָךְ
[o]am_[p]pacified toward thee for all that thou ·'hast_done, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD."

ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.
p. pacified on the_ground_of atonement_made.

J. יְהוָֹה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
c. כְּנַעַן
f. בִּשְׂדֵה־זָרַע
f. שָׂדֶה
s. צִמְחָהּ

17 AND the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, saying, [2] "Son_of [a]man, ·put_forth a riddle, and ·speak a parable unto the_house_of Israēl; [3] and ·say, Thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; *A* [x]**great** [x]**eagle** with great [x=]wings, ⁻longwinged, full_of [x]feathers, which 'had [x]divers_colours, came unto [x]Lebanon, and [*]took ⌜the_highest_**branch**_of the **cedar**: [4] he cropped_off ⌜the _top_off his young_twigs, and [*]carried it into a land_of [c]traffic; he set it in a city_of merchants. [5] He [*]took also of the_seed_of the land, and [*]planted it in a [f]fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow_tree. [6] And it [*]grew, and [*]became a **spreading vine_of low stature**, whose branches turned toward him, and the_roots thereof [*]were under him: so it [*]became a vine, and [*]brought_forth branches, and [*]shot_forth sprigs.
[7] There [*]was also **another great eagle** with great [=]wings and many feathers: and, behold, [x]this [x]**vine** did_bend her roots toward him, and shot_forth her branches toward him, that he might _water it by the_furrows_of her plantation. [8] It was_planted in a good [f]soil by great waters, that it might_bring_forth branches, and that it might_bear fruit, that it might_be a goodly vine.
[9] ·Say thou, Thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; **Shall_it_prosper**? shall he not pull_up ⌜the_roots thereof, and cut_off ⌜*the* fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall_wither in all the_leaves_of her [s]spring, even without great power or many ⁻people to pluck it up by the_roots thereof. [10] Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall_it_prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind [*]toucheth it? it shall_wither in *the* furrows where it grew."

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
c. *Heb.* Cĕnahan, *i.e.* Canaan.
f. field_of seed.
f. field.
s. sprouting.

12. 18. 2 Kin. 24. 10–20. 2 Chr. 36. 5–21.
e. וַיִּכְרֹת
l. שְׁפָלָה
15. 2 Kin. 24.
h. יַעֲשֶׂה

[11] Moreover the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [o]saying, [12] "·Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* ·tell *them*, Behold, the_king_of Babylon ⊥is_come to Jerusalem, and [*]hath_taken ⌜the_king thereof, and ⌜the_princes thereof, and [*]led them with him to Babylon; [13] and [*]hath_taken of the king's seed, and [c*]made a **covenant** with him, and [*]hath _taken an oath_of him: he ·'hath also taken ⌜the_≡mighty_of the land: [14] that *the* **kingdom** might_be [l]**base**, that it might not lift _itself_up, *but* that by keeping of his ⌜covenant it might_stand. [15] But he [*]rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might_give him horses and much ⁻people.
Shall_he_prosper? shall_he_escape [x⊥]that doeth such *things?* or ·shall_he_break *the* covenant, and ·be_delivered? [16] *As* I live, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD, surely in *the* place *where* the king *dwelleth* [x⊥]that made_him_king, whose ⌜oath he despised, and whose ⌜covenant he brake, *even* with him in the_midst_of Babylon he shall_die. [17] Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company [h]make_for him in the war, by casting_up mounts,

c. cut *or* confirmed.
l. low.
h. *or* help.

B.C. about 594.
s. נְפָשׁוֹת

and building forts, to cut-off many [s]persons: [18] seeing he despised *the* oath by breaking *the* covenant, when, lo, he had-given his hand, and [d]hath-done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

[19] Therefore thus [d]saith [a]*the* [m]Lord [J]GOD; *As* I live, surely Mine oath that he [d]hath-despised, and My covenant that he [d]hath-broken, even it [d]will-I-**recompense** upon his-own head. [20] And I [d]will-spread My net upon him, and he [d]shall-be-taken in My snare, and I [d]will-bring him to Babylon, and [d]will-plead with him there for his trespass that he [d]hath-trespassed against Me. [21] And [c]all his fugitives with all his bands shall-fall by the sword, and they that-remain shall-be-scattered toward all winds: and ye [d]shall-know that I [J]*the* LORD [d]have-spoken *it*.

[22] Thus [d]saith [a]*the* [m]Lord [J]GOD; I [d]will also take of the highest **-branch** of the high [x]**cedar**, and [d]will-set *it;* I will-crop-off
א. אֲנִי from the-top-of his young-twigs a tender-one, and [א][d]will-**plant** א. I. *it* upon a **high mountain** and eminent: [23] in the-mountain-of the-height-of Israēl will-I-plant it: and it [d]shall-bring-forth boughs, and [d]bear fruit, and [d]be a goodly cedar: and under it [d]shall-dwell all fowl-of every wing; in the-**shadow**-of the-branches thereof shall-they-dwell.

[24] And all the-trees-of *the* field [d]shall-know that I [J]*the* LORD [d]have-brought-down *the* high tree, [d]have-exalted *the* low tree, [d]have-dried-up *the* green tree, and [d]have-made *the* dry tree to flourish: I [J]*the* LORD [d]have-spoken and [d]have-done *it*."

J. יְהוָה
2. Jer. 31. 29.
s. הַבָּנִים
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

18 THE-word-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me again, [©]saying, J. Jehovah.
[2] "What mean ye, that ye [+]use [x]this [x]**proverb** concerning the-land-of Israēl, [©]saying, '*The* fathers [d]have-eaten **sour-grapes**, and the [s]children's teeth [*]are-set-on-edge?' [3] *As* I s. sons'.
live, [+]saith [a]*the* [m]Lord [J]GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any-more a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.
to use [x]this [x]proverb in Israēl. [4] Behold, all [x]souls are Mine; as the-soul-of the father, so also the-soul-of the son is Mine: the soul [x+]that sinneth, it shall-die.

i. אִישׁ
r. צַדִּיק
j.r. יְהֶיֶה צַדִּיק וְעָשָׂה מִשְׁפָּט
d. אֶל-הֶהָרִים
u. נִדָּה

[5] But if a [i]man [*]be [r]**just**, and [d]do [j]that-which-is-lawful and [r]right, [6] *and* [d]hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither [d]hath-lifted-up his eyes to the-[d]idols-of the-house-of Israēl, neither [d]hath-defiled his neighbour's [c]wife, neither [*]hath-come-near to a [u]menstruous woman, [7] and [*]hath not oppressed any, *but* [*]hath-restored to *the* debtor his pledge, [*]hath-spoiled none by violence, [*]hath-given his bread to *the* -hungry, and [*]hath-covered *the* -naked with a garment; [8] he *that* [*]hath not given-forth upon [x]usury, neither [*]hath-taken any-increase, *that* [*]hath-withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [*]hath-executed true judgment between [i]man and [i]man, [9] [*]hath-walked in My statutes, and [d]hath-kept My judgments, to deal truly; *he is* [r]just, he [©]shall-surely [*]live, [+]saith [a]*the* [m]Lord [J]GOD.

i. ish.
r. righteous.
j.r. judgment and right-eousness.
d. dungy-idols.
u. unclean.

8. Ex. 22. 25. Deut. 1. 16.
9. Ch. 20. 11.

[10] If he [d]beget a **son** *that is* a robber, a shedder-of blood, and *that* [d]**doeth** the-like to *any* one of these *things*, [11] and that [d]doeth not [c]any of those *duties*, but even [d]hath-eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's [c]wife, [12] [d]hath-oppressed *the* -poor and -needy, [d]hath-spoiled by violence, [*]hath not restored *the* pledge, and [d]hath-lifted-up his eyes to the [d]idols, [d]hath-committed abomination, [13] [d]hath-given-forth upon [x]usury, and [d]hath-taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he [d]hath-done [c]all [x]these [x]abominations; he [©]shall-surely [*]die; his [m]blood shall-be upon him.

[14] Now, lo, *if* he [d]beget a **son**, that [*]seeth [c]all his father's sins which he [d]hath-done, and [*]considereth, and [*]**doeth not** such like, [15] *that* [d]hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither [d]hath-

B.C. about 594. lifted_up his eyes to the_[d]idols_of the_house_of Israēl, [d]hath not defiled his neighbour's [c]wife, 16 neither [d]hath_oppressed any, [d]hath not withholden *the* pledge, neither [d]hath_spoiled by violence, *but* [d]hath_given his bread to *the* -hungry, and [d]hath_covered *the* -naked with a garment, 17 *that* [d]hath_taken_off his hand from *the* -poor, *that* [d]hath not received usury nor increase, [d]hath_executed My judgments, [d]hath_walked in My statutes; [b]he shall not die for the_iniquity_of his father, he [o]shall_surely [b]live.

18 *As for* his **father**, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he [di+]shall_die in his iniquity.

di. יָמוּת — di. dieth, *Heb.* meeth.

19 Yet [c]say ye, 'Why? [d]doth not the son bear the_iniquity_of the father?' When the son [d]hath_done [j]that_which_is_lawful and [r]right, *and* [d]hath_kept [c]all My statutes, and [*]hath_done them, he [o]shall_surely [b]live. 20 The **soul** [x+]that **sinneth**, it shall_**die**. *The* son shall not bear the_iniquity_of the father, neither shall *the* father bear the_iniquity_of the son: the_righteousness_of the -righteous shall_be upon him, and the_[l]wickedness_of the [la]-wicked shall_be upon him.

j.r. judgment and righteousness.

20. Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4.

l. וְרִשְׁעַת — la. רָשָׁע

l. lawlessness. la. lawless.

21 But if the [la]-wicked will_turn from all his sins that he [d]hath_committed, and [c]keep [c]all My statutes, and [c]do [j]that_which_is_lawful and [r]right, he [o]shall_surely [b]live, he shall not die. 22 All his transgressions that he [d]hath_committed, they shall not be_[r]mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he [d]hath_done he shall_live.

la. lawless.

r. זְכָרוֹת

r. *or* remembered.

23 **Have I** [o]**any_pleasure** [b]at_all [o]that *the* [la]-wicked should_**die**? [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD: *and* not that he [o]should_return from his ways, and [c]live?

23. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

24 But when *the* -righteous **turneth_away** from his righteousness, and [c]committeth iniquity, *and* [b]doeth according_to all the abominations that the [la]-wicked *man* [d]doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he [d]hath_done shall not be_[r]mentioned: in his trespass that he [d]hath_trespassed, and in his sin that he [d]hath_sinned, in them shall_he_die.

24. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

25 Yet ye [c]say, 'The_**way**_of [a]*the* [=]Lord [b]is not **equal**.' [c]Hear now, O_house_of Israēl; [b]Is not My way equal? [b]are not your ways unequal? 26 When a righteous *man* turneth_away from his righteousness, and [c]committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he [d]hath_done shall_he_die.

. אֲדֹנָי — a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.

27 Again, when *the* [la]-wicked *man* turneth_away from his [l]wickedness that he [d]hath_committed, and [*]doeth [j]that_which_is_lawful and [r]right, [h]he shall_save his [c]soul alive. 28 Because he [*]considereth, and [*]turneth_away from all his transgressions that he [d]hath_committed, he [o]shall_surely [b]live, he shall not die.

29 Yet [c]saith the_house_of Israēl, 'The_way_of [a]*the* [=]Lord [b]is not equal.' O_house_of Israēl, [b]are not My ways equal? [b]are not your ways unequal? 30 Therefore I will_judge [y]you, O_house_of Israēl, every_one according_to his ways, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

t. שׁוּבוּ — s. לְמִכְשׁוֹל

t. Turn ye. s. stumbling_block.

31. Eph. 4. 22, 23.

[t]**Repent**, and [c]**turn** *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your [s]ruin. 31 [c]Cast_away from you [c]all your transgressions, whereby ye [d]have_transgressed; and [c]make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will_ye_die, O_house_of Israēl? 32 For I [b]have no pleasure in the_death_of [x+]him that [d]dieth, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD: wherefore [c]**turn** *yourselves*, **and** [c]**live** ye."

19 "MOREOVER [c]take thou up a lamentation for the_princes_of Israēl, 2 and [c]say, What *is* thy mother? **a lioness**:

B.C. 594.
3-9. 2 Kin. 23. 31-35. 2 Chr. 36. 1-3.

she lay-down among lions, she nourished her **whelps** among young-lions. 3 And she *brought-up one of her whelps: it became a young-lion, and it *learned to tcatch *the* prey; it devoured amen. 4 *The* nations also *heard of him; he was-taken in their pit, and they *brought him with xchains unto the-land-of Egypt. 5 Now when she *saw that she had-waited, *and* her hope was-lost, then she *took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion. 6 And he *went-up-and-down among *the* lions, he became a young-lion, and *learned to tcatch the prey, *and* devoured amen. 7 And he *knew their desolate-palaces, and he laid-waste their cities; and *the* land *was-desolate, and the-fulness thereof, by the-noise-of his roaring. 8 Then *the* nations *set against him on every-side from *the* provinces, and *spread their net over him: he was-taken in their pit. 9 And they *put him in xward in xchains, and *brought him to the-king-of Babylon: they tbrought him into xholds, that his voice should no more be-heard upon the mountains-of Israēl.

t. לִטְרָף
a. אָדָם
9. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

t. or tear.
a. ahdahm.

l. בְּדִמֵּךְ

10 Thy mother *is* like *a* x**vine** in thy lblood, planted by *the* waters: she was fruitful and full-of-branches by-reason-of many waters. 11 And she *had strong rods for the-sceptres-of them-that-bare-rule, and her stature *was-exalted among *the* thick-branches, and she *appeared in her height with the-multitude-of her branches. 12 But she *was-plucked-up in fury, she was-cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried-up her fruit: her strong rods were-broken and *withered; *the* fire consumed them. 13 And now she has-planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground. 14 And fire *is gone-out of a rod of her branches, *which hath* devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and *shall-be for a lamentation."

l. or likeness.
14. 2 Kin. 24. 20.

about 593.

20 AND it *came-to-pass in the seventh xyear, in the fifth *month*, the-tenth-day-of the month, *that* certain of the-**elders**-of Israēl came **to inquire** of rJ*the* LORD, and *sat before me.

rJ. אֶת־יְהוָה

rJ. eth Jehovah.

2 Then *came the-word-of J*the* LORD unto me, osaying, 3 "Son-of aman, speak unto rthe-elders-of Israēl, and say unto them, Thus saith a*the* =Lord JGOD; 'Are ye come to inquire of Me? *As* I live, saith a*the* =Lord JGOD, I will not be-inquired-of by you.'

a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

4 Wilt thou tjudge them, son-of aman, wilt thou judge *them?* cause-them-to know rthe-abominations-of their fathers: 5 and say unto them, Thus saith a*the* =Lord JGOD; In *the* day when I chose Israēl, and *lifted-up Mine hand unto the-seed-of the-house-of Jacob, and *made-Myself-known unto them in the-land-of **Egypt**, when I *lifted-up Mine hand unto them, saying, 'I *am* J*the* LORD your =God'; 6 in the day *that* I lifted-up Mine hand unto them, to bring-them-forth of the-land-of Egypt into a land that I had-espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the-glory-of all xlands: 7 then *said I unto them, 'Cast-ye-away ievery-man the-abominations-of his eyes, and tdefile not yourselves with the-didols-of Egypt: I *am* J*the* LORD your =God.'

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
i. אִישׁ
d. גִּלּוּלֵי

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God, Jehovah Elohee-kem.
i. ish.
d. dungy-idols.

8 But they *rebelled against Me, and would not hearken unto Me: they did not ievery-man cast-away rthe-abominations-of their eyes, neither did-they-forsake rthe-didols-of Egypt: then I *said, I will-pour-out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the-midst-of the-land-of Egypt. 9 But I

p. חֹחַל

*wrought for **My name's sake**, that it should not be-ppolluted

p. profaned.

B.C. 593. n. הַגּוֹיִם before the n≡heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made_Myself_known unto them, in bringing_them_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt. n. nations.

10. Ex 13. 18. 10 Wherefore I *caused_them_to_go_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, and *brought them into the **wilderness**. 11 And I *gave them My ⌜statutes, and shewed them My judgments, which *if* a ^t. אוֹתָם ^xa man ⌜do^t, he ·shall even live in them. 12 Moreover also I gave them My ⌜sabbaths, to be a sign between Me and them, that they might_know that I *am* J *the* LORD ⊥that_sanctify them. ^t. them. J. יְהוָה מְקַדְּשָׁם J. Jehovah Mĕkadĕshahm.

13 But the_house_of Israēl *rebelled against Me in the wilderness: they walked not in My statutes, and they despised My ⌜judgments, which *if* a ^xa man ⌜do^t, he ·shall even live in them; and My ⌜sabbaths they greatly ^p polluted: then I *said, I would_pour_out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. ^t. them.

14. v. 9, 22. 14 But I *wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be_^p polluted before the n≡heathen, in whose sight I brought_them_out.

15 Yet also I lifted_up My hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had_given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the_glory_of all ^x lands; 16 because they despised My judgments, and walked not in My ⌜statutes, but ^p polluted My ⌜sabbaths: for their heart ⊥went_after their ^d idols. 17 Nevertheless Mine eye *spared them from destroying them, neither did_I_make an end_of them in the wilderness. d. dungy_idols.

l. וּבְגִלּוּלֵיהֶם

18 But I *said unto their ^s children in the wilderness, '⌜Walk ye not in the_statutes_of your fathers, neither ⌜observe their ⌜judgments, nor ⌜defile_yourselves with their ^d idols: 19 I *am* J *the* LORD your ≡God; ·walk in My statutes, and ·keep My ⌜judgments, and ·do them; 20 and ·hallow My ⌜sabbaths; and they ·shall_be a sign between Me and you, that ye may_know that I *am* J *the* LORD your ≡God.' s. sons. J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם J.G. Jehovah Eloheekem.

21 Notwithstanding the ^s children *rebelled against Me: they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My ⌜judgments to do them, which *if a* ^xa man ⌜do^t, he ·shall even live in them; they ^p polluted My ⌜sabbaths: then I *said, I would_pour_out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness. 22 Nevertheless I withdrew Mine ⌜hand, and *wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be_^p polluted in the sight of the n≡heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth. ^t. them.

^t. אוֹתָם

23 I lifted_up Mine ⌜hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would_scatter them among the n≡heathen, and disperse them through the countries; 24 because they had not executed My judgments, but had_despised My statutes, and had_^p polluted My ⌜sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' ^d idols. n. nations.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live; 26 and I ^p*polluted them in their_own gifts, in_that they_caused_to_pass_through *the fire* all that_openeth *the* womb, that I might_make_them_desolate, to _the_end that they might_know that I *am* J *the* LORD. J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

27 Therefore, son_of ^a man, ·speak unto the_house_of Israēl, and ·say unto them, Thus ·^l saith ^a *the* ≡Lord J GOD; Yet in this your fathers ·^l have_blasphemed Me, in that they ·^l have_committed a trespass against Me. 28 *For* when I had_brought them into **the land**, *for* the which I lifted_up Mine ⌜hand to give it to them, then they *saw every high hill, and all *the* thick trees, and they ^s*offered there their ⌜sacrifices, and there they *presented the_provocation_of their ^ap offering: there also they *made their ^r sweet savour, and *poured_out there their ⌜^l drink_offerings. 29 Then I a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah. 28. Is. 57. 5. s. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ s. sacrificed. ap. קָרְבָּנָם ap. approach_offering. r. רֵיחַ r. savour_of rest. נִיחוֹחֵיהֶם l. נִסְכֵּיהֶם l. libations.

B.C. 593.

*said unto them, What *is* the high-place whereunto ye go? And the-name thereof *is-called [b]Bamah unto [x]this [x]day.

b. בָּמָה

b. Bahmah, High-place.

30 Wherefore ·say unto the-house-of Israël, Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Are ye [+]polluted after the-manner-of your fathers? and [+]commit ye whoredom after their abominations? 31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to-pass-through the fire, ye [+]pollute-yourselves with all your [d]idols, even unto this day: and shall I be-inquired-of by you, O-house-of Israël? *As* I live, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, I will not be-inquired-of by you. 32 And [x+]that which-cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye [+]say, 'We will-be as the [n=]heathen, as the-families-of the countries, to serve wood and stone.'

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

d. גִּלּוּלֵיכֶם

d. dungy-idols.

33 *As* I live, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured-out, will-I-rule over you: 34 and I ·will-bring you out from the [=]people, and ·will-**gather** you out-of the countries wherein ye ·[l]are-scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured-out. 35 And I ·will-bring you into the-wilderness-of the [=]people, and there ·will-I-plead with you face to face. 36 Like as I pleaded-with your ⌜fathers in the-wilderness-of the-land-of Egypt, so will-I-plead with you, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

37 And I ·will-cause you to-pass under the **rod**, and I ·will-**bring** you into the-**bond**-of the **covenant**: 38 and I ·will-purge-out from among you [x+]the **rebels**, and [x+]them that-transgress against Me: I will-bring them forth out-of *the* country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the-land-of Israël: and ye ·shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

39. Jud. 10. 14.

39 As-for you, O-house-of Israël, thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; ·Go ye, ·serve ye every-one his [d]idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but [p+]pollute ye My holy ⌜name no more with your gifts, and with your [d]idols. 40 For in Mine holy mountain, in the-mountain-of the-height-of Israël, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, there shall all the-house-of **Israël**, all of them **in the land**, serve Me: there will-I-accept them, and there will-I-require your [h]offerings, and ⌜the-firstfruits-of your oblations, with all your holy-things. 41 I will-accept you with your [r]sweet savour, when I bring you out from the [=]people, and ·gather you out-of the countries wherein ye ·[l]have-been-scattered; and I ·will-be-sanctified in you [i]before the [n=]heathen.

p. profane.

h. תְּרוּמוֹתֵיכֶם

h. heave-offerings.

r. savour-of rest.

i. לְעֵינֵי

i. in the-sight-of.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

42 And ye ·shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I shall-bring you into the-land-of Israël, into the country *for* the which I lifted-up Mine ⌜hand to give it to your fathers. 43 And there ·shall-ye-remember your ⌜ways, and ⌜all your doings, wherein ye ·[l]have-been-defiled; and ye ·shall-loathe-yourselves in your-own sight for all your evils that ye ·[l]have-committed. 44 And ye ·shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I ·[l]have-wrought with you for My name's sake, not according to your [x]wicked ways, nor according-to your [x]corrupt [x]doings, O-ye house-of Israël, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."

44. Ch. 36. 22.

45 Moreover the-word-of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, ©saying, 46 "Son-of [a]man, ·set thy face toward *the* south, and ·drop *thy word* toward *the* **south**, and ·prophesy against the-forest-of the south field; 47 and ·say to the-forest-of the south, ·Hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD; Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I [+]will-kindle a fire in thee, and it ·shall-devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be-quenched, and all faces from *the* south to *the* north ·shall-be-

45. Ch. 21. *in Heb. begins here.*

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

B.C. 593.

burned therein. 48 And all flesh ·shall_see that I ᴶ ᴶ*the* LORD
·ˡhave_kindled it: it shall not be_quenched."
49 Then ᵛsaid I, "Ah ᵃ≡Lord ᴶGOD! thou ⊥say of me, 'Doth he
not speak parables?'"

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם

21 AND the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame unto me, ⊙saying, J. Jehovah.
2 "Son_of ᵃman, ·set thy face toward **Jerusalem**, and a. ahdahm.
·drop *thy word* toward *the* holy_places, and ·prophesy against
the_**land**_of **Israel**, 3 and ·say to the_land_of Israēl, Thus
·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and ·will_draw_
forth My sword out_of his sheath, and ·will_cut_off from thee *the*
l. וְרָשָׁע -righteous and *the* ¹-wicked. 4 Seeing then that I ·ˡwill_cut_off l. lawless.
from thee *the* -righteous and the ¹-wicked, therefore shall My
sword go_forth out_of his sheath against all flesh from *the* south
to *the* north: 5 that all flesh may_know that I ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhave_
drawn_forth My sword out_of his sheath: it shall not return any
_more.
6 ·Sigh therefore, thou son_of ᵃman, with the_breaking_of *thy*
≡loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. 7 And it
·shall_be, when they ᵗsay unto thee, 'Wherefore sighest thou?'
that thou ·shalt_answer, 'For *the* tidings; because it cometh:'
and every heart ·shall_melt, and all hands shall_be_feeble, and
every spirit ·shall_faint, and all knees shall_be_weak *as* water: a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה behold, it cometh, and ·shall_be_brought_to_pass, ⊥saith ᵃ*the*
≡Lord ᴶGod."

8 Again the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame unto me, saying, 9 "Son_
of ᵃman, ·prophesy, and ·say, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD; ·Say, **A**
sword, a sword ·ˡis_sharpened, and also furbished: 10 it is_
sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it ·ˡis_furbished that it
g. בָּרָק may_ᵍglitter: should we then make_mirth? ⁱit ⊥contemneth the_ g. glitter_as_lightning.
i. אוֹ נִשִּׂישׂ rod_of My Son, *as* every tree. 11 And He ᵛhath_given it to be_ i. *or* it is the_rod_of My Son, despising every tree.
שֵׁבֶט בְּנִי furbished, that it may_be handled: this sword ·ˡis_sharpened,
מֹאֶסֶת כָּל־עֵץ and it is_furbished, to give it into the_hand_of *the* slayer. 12 ·Cry
and ·howl, son_of ᵃman: for it ·ˡshall_be upon My people, it *shall*
be upon all the_princes_of Israēl: terrors by_reason_of *the* sword
·ˡshall_be upon My ˜people: ·smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.
13 Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* ⊥contemn even *the*
rod? it shall_be no *more*, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD.
14. Num. 24.10. 14 Thou therefore, son_of ᵃman, prophesy, and ·smite *thine*
hands together, and ᵛlet *the* sword be_doubled *the* third_time,
the_sword_of *the* ≡slain: it *is* the_sword_of the great *men that are*
slain, which entereth_into their privy_chambers. 15 I ·ˡhave_set
the_point_of *the* sword against all their gates, that *their* heart
may_faint, and *their* ˣruins be_multiplied: ah! *it is* made_
b. לְבָרָק ᵇbright, *it is* ˢwrapped_up for *the* slaughter. 16 ·Go thee one_ b. bright as_lightning.
s. מְעֻטָּה way_or_other, *either* on the right_hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set. 17 I will also smite Mine hands together, s. sharpened.
and I ·will_cause My fury to_rest: I ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhave_said *it*."

18 The_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame unto me again, ⊙saying,
19 "Also, thou son_of ᵃman, ·appoint thee two ways, that the_
sword_of the_**king**_of **Babylon** may_come: both_twain shall_
come_forth out_of one land: and ·choose thou a place, ·choose *it*
20. Jer. 49. 2. at the_head_of *the* way to *the* city. 20 ᵗAppoint a **way**, that *the*
sword may_come to ˜Rabbath of *the* Ammonites, and to ˜Judah
m. אֵם in Jerusalem *the* defenced. m. mother.
sh. קִלְקַל 21 For the_king_of Babylon stood at the_ᵐparting_of the way, sh. shook together the arrows.
בַּחִצִּים at the_head_of *the* two ˣways, to use divination: he ˢʰmade *his*

B.C. 593.
t. בַּתְּרָפִים
b. כָּרִים

[x]arrows bright, he consulted with [xt]images, he looked in the liver. 22 At his right-hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint [b]captains, to open *the* mouth in *the* slaughter, to lift-up *the* voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against *the* gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it ·shall-be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them-that-have-sworn oaths. but ḥe ⁺will-call-to-remembrance *the* iniquity, that they may-be-taken. 24 Therefore thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; Because ye ·'have-made your iniquity to-be-remembered, in that your transgressions ·'are-discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do-appear; because, *I say*, that ye ·'are-come-to-remembrance, ye shall-be-taken with the hand.

25. 2 Chron. 36. 13.
l. רָשָׁע
m. הַמִּצְנֶפֶת

25 And thou, **profane** [l]wicked **prince-of Israēl**, whose day is-come, when iniquity *shall have* an end, 26 thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; ·Remove the [m]diadem, and ·take-off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the-same: ·exalt *him that is* [x]low, and ·abase *him that is* [x]high. 27 I **will overturn**, overturn, overturn it: and it ·'shall-be no *more*, until He come whose [x]right it is; and I ·will-give it *Him*.

g בָּרָק

28 And thou, son-of [a]man, ·prophesy and ·say, Thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD **concerning** *the* **Ammonites**, and concerning their reproach; even ·say thou, *The* **sword**, *the* sword *is* drawn: for *the* slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of *the* [g]glittering: 29 whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the-necks-of *them that are* ≡slain, of *the* [l]≡wicked, whose day is-come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end. 30 Shall I cause-it-to-return into his sheath? I will-judge thee in *the* place where thou wast-created, in the-land-of thy nativity. 31 And I ·will-pour-out Mine indignation upon thee, I will-blow against thee in the-fire-of My wrath, and ·deliver thee into the-hand-of brutish [æ]men, *and* skilful to destroy. 32 Thou shalt-be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall-be in the-midst-of the land; thou shalt-be no *more* remembered: for ⁺ [J]*the* LORD ·'have-spoken *it*."

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
d. גִּלּוּלִים
n. גּוֹיִם
æ. אַנְשֵׁי

22 MOREOVER the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [⊙]saying, 2 "Now, thou son-of [a]man, wilt-thou-judge, wilt-thou-judge the **bloody** ⌜**city**? yea, thou ·shalt-shew her ⌜all her abominations. 3 Then ·say thou, Thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD, *The* city sheddeth blood in the-midst-of it, that her time may-come, and ·maketh [d]idols against herself to defile herself. 4 Thou ·'art-become-guilty in thy blood that thou ·'hast-shed; and ·'hast-defiled-thyself in thine [d]idols which thou ·'hast-made: and thou ·'hast-caused thy days to-draw-near, and [*]art-come *even* unto thy years: therefore *have* I made thee a reproach unto the [n]≡heathen, and a mocking to all [x]countries. 5 *Those that be* [x]near, and *those that be* [x]far from thee, shall-mock thee, *which art* infamous *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the-princes-of Israēl, every-one were in thee to their power to shed blood. 7 In thee *have* they set-light-by father and mother: in the-midst-of thee *have* they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee *have* they vexed *the* ⁻fatherless and *the* ⁻widow. 8 Thou ·'hast-despised Mine holy-things, and ·'hast-profaned My ⌜sabbaths. 9 In thee ·'are [æ]men that-carry-tales to shed blood: and in thee they ·'eat upon the mountains: in the-midst-of thee they ·'commit lewdness. 10 In thee *have* they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee *have* they humbled her that-was-set-apart for pollution. 11 And one ·'hath-com-

t. the teraphim.
b. battering-rams.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah.
l. lawless.
m. *or* mitre.
g. glitter-as-lightning.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
d. dungy-idols.
n. nations.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. 593.

mitted abomination with his neighbour's ⌜wife; and another *hath* lewdly defiled his ⌜daughter in law; and another in thee ·'hath_humbled his ⌜sister, his father's daughter. 12 In thee have they ·'taken gifts to shed blood; thou ·'hast_taken usury and increase, and thou ·'hast_greedily_gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and ·'hast_forgotten Me, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

13 Behold, therefore I ·'have_smitten Mine hand at thy dishonest_gain which thou ·'hast_made, and at thy blood which ·'hath_been in the_midst_of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be_strong, in the days that I ⊥shall_**deal with** thee? I [J]*the* LORD ·'have_spoken *it*, and ·will_do *it*. 15 And I ·will_scatter thee among the [n]≡heathen, and ·disperse thee in the countries, and ·will_consume thy filthiness out_of thee. 16 And thou ·shalt_[b]take_thine_inheritance in thyself in the_sight_of *the* [n]≡heathen, and thou ·shalt_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

b. וְנִחַלְתְּ

b. be-profaned.
n. nations.

17 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, ©saying, 18 "Son_of [a]man, the_house_of Israēl ·'is to Me become ⁻**dross**: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the_midst_of *the* **furnace**; they ·'are *even* the_≡dross_of silver.

J. Jehovah.

19 Therefore thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; Because ye ·'are all become ≡dross, behold, therefore I ⊥will_gather you into the_midst_of Jerusalem. 20 *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the_midst_of *the* furnace, to blow *the* fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will_I_gather *you* in Mine anger and in My fury, and I ·will_leave *you there*, and ·melt you. 21 Yea, I ·will_gather you, and ·blow upon you in the_fire_of My wrath, and ye ·shall_be_melted in the_midst thereof. 22 As silver ·is_melted in the_midst_of *the* furnace, so shall_ye_be_melted in the_midst thereof; and ye ·shall_know that I [J]*the* LORD ·'have_poured_out My fury upon you."

23 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, ©saying, 24 "Son_of [a]man, ·say unto her, Thou *art the* **land** that is **not cleansed**, nor rained_upon in the_day_of indignation. 25 *There is* a conspiracy_of her **prophets** in the_midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening *the* prey; they ·'have_devoured souls; they ⁺have_taken *the* treasure and precious_things; they ·'have_made her many widows in the_midst thereof. 26 Her **priests** ·'have_violated My law, and *have_profaned Mine holy_things: they ·'have_put no difference between *the* ⁻holy and ⁻profane, neither *have they* shewed *difference* between the ⁻unclean and *the* ⁻clean, and ·'have_hid their eyes from My sabbaths, and I *am_profaned among them. 27 Her **princes** in the_midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening *the* prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. 28 And her prophets ·'have_daubed them with untempered *mortar*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, 'Thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD,' when [J]*the* LORD ·'hath not spoken. 29 The_**people**_of the land ·'have_used oppression, and ·exercised robbery, and ·'have_vexed *the* ⁻poor and ⁻needy: yea, they ·'have_oppressed ⌜the stranger wrongfully. 30 And I *sought for a [i]**man** among them, ⊥that_should_make_up *the* hedge, and ⊥stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. 31 Therefore *have_I_poured_out Mine indignation upon them; I ·'have_consumed them with the_fire_of My wrath: their_own way *have* I recompensed upon their heads, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD."

20. Gen. 18. 23-33. Jer. 5. 1.
i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם

23 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came again unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of [a]man, there were two women, the_daughters_

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. 593.

of one mother: [3] and they *committed_whoredoms in Egypt;
they committed_whoredoms in their youth: there were their
breasts pressed, and there they bruised the_teats_of their vir-
a. אָהֳלָה ginity. [4] And the_names_of them *were* [a] **Aholah** the elder, and
ah. אָהֳלִיבָה [ah] **Aholibah** her sister: and they *were Mine, and they *bare
sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is*
[a] Aholah, and Jerusalem [a] Aholibah.

a. Ahŏlah, Her tent, *or She has* her own tent.
ah. Ahŏlibah, My tent *is* in her.

[5] And **Aholah** *played_the_harlot when she was_Mine; and
she *doted on her lovers, on *the* Assyrians *her* neighbours, [6] *which
were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable
young_men, horsemen riding upon horses. [7] Thus she *com-
mitted her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the_
chosen_men_of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with
all their [d] idols she defiled herself. [8] Neither left she her ⌜whore-
doms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her,
and they bruised the_breasts_of her virginity, and *poured their
whoredom upon her. [9] Wherefore I ·'have_delivered her into
the_hand_of her lovers, into the_hand_of *the* Assyrians, upon
whom she doted. [10] These discovered her nakedness: they took
her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and
a. שֵׁם she *became [a] famous among [x] women; for they had_executed
[≡] judgment upon her.

a. a name.

[11] And when her sister **Aholibah** saw *this*, she *was more cor-
rupt in her inordinate_love than she, and in her ⌜whoredoms more
than her sister in *her* whoredoms. [12] She doted upon *the* Assyri-
ans *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously,
horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young_men.
[13] Then I saw that she was_defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי [14] and *that* she *increased her whoredoms: for when she saw [æ] men
pourtrayed upon the wall, the_images_of *the* Chaldeans pour-
trayed with [x] vermilion, [15] girded with girdles upon their loins,
exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to
look to, after the_manner_of the_Babylonians_of Chaldea, the_
land_of their nativity: [16] and as soon as she saw them with her
eyes, she *doted upon them, and *sent messengers unto them into
Chaldea. [17] And *the* Babylonians *came to her into the_bed_of
[≡] love, and they *defiled her with their whoredom, and she *was_
polluted with them, and her mind *was_alienated from them.
[18] So she *discovered her whoredoms, and *discovered her ⌜naked-
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ness: then My mind *was_alienated from her, [ac] like as My mind
was_alienated from her sister. [19] Yet she *multiplied her ⌜whore-
doms, in calling_to_remembrance ⌜the_days_of her youth, wherein
she had_played_the_harlot in the_land_of Egypt. [20] For she
*doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the_flesh_of asses,
and whose issue *is like* the_issue_of horses. [21] Thus thou *call-
edst_to_remembrance ⌜the_lewdness_of thy youth, in bruising thy
teats by *the* Egyptians for the_paps_of thy youth.

æ. anahshim.
ac. according as.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה [22] Therefore, O_**Aholibah**, thus ·'saith [a] *the* [≡] Lord [J] God; Be-
hold, I [⊥] will_raise_up thy ⌜lovers against thee, from ⌜whom thy
mind ·'is_alienated, and I ·will_bring them against thee on every
side; [23] *the* Babylonians, and all *the* Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa,
and Koa, *and* all *the* Assyrians with them: all of them desirable
young_men, captains and rulers, great_lords and renowned, all of
them riding upon horses. [24] And they ·shall_come against thee
with_chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly_of
[≡] people, *which* shall_set against thee buckler and shield and
helmet round_about: and I ·will_set judgment before them, and
they ·shall_judge thee according_to their judgments. [25] And I
·will_set My jealousy against thee, and they ·shall_deal furiously

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 593.

with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. 26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. 27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of *them* whom thou hatest, into the hand of *them* from whom thy mind is alienated: 29 and they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. 30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou

n. גּוֹיִם hast gone a whoring after *the* heathen, *and* because thou

i. בְּגִלּוּלֵיהֶם art polluted with their idols. 31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much. 33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and

31. Isa. 51. 17. desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. 34 Thou shalt

l. תְּמַצֵּנִּי even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith *the* Lord GOD.

35. Jer. 2. 32; 13. 25. 35 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms."

36 The LORD said moreover unto me; "Son of man, wilt thou judge **Aholah** and **Aholibah**? yea, declare unto them their abominations; 37 that they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their d idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto Me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*. 38 Moreover this they have done unto Me: they have defiled My sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned My sabbaths. 39 For when they had slain their s children to their d idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of Mine house. 40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for w men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments, 41 and satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set Mine incense and Mine oil. 42 And a voice of a multi-

w. אֲנָשִׁים מֵרֹב אָדָם tude being at ease *was* with her: and with the w men of *the* common sort were brought d Sabeans from the wilderness, which

l. סְבָאִים put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, 'Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?' 44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 And *the* righteous w men, they shall **judge** them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

n. nations, goyim.
i. idols, *Heb.* gillulim, *from* gahlal, to roll, *or* gahlahl, dung; *or* dungy-idols.
l. *or* lick.
w. anahshim of the multitude of men. (ahdahm).
d. *or* drunkards.

B.C. 593. 46. Ch. 16. 40. a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה

46 For thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; I ⊥will_bring_up a company upon them, and ⊙will_give them to be_removed and spoiled. 47 And *the* company ·shall_**stone** them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall_slay their sons and their daughters, and burn_up their houses with [x]fire. 48 Thus ·will_I_cause lewdness to_cease out_of the land, that all [x]women ·may_be_taught not to do after your lewdness. 49 And they ·shall_recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall_bear the_sins_of your [d]idols: and ye ·shall_know that I *am* [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD."

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

590. 1, 2. 2 KIN. 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. J. יְהוָֹה a. בֶּן־אָדָם a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה p. דּוּר

24 AGAIN in the ninth [x]year, in the tenth [x]month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of [a]man, ·write thee ⌜the_name_of *the* day, *even* of [x]this ⌜same [x]day: the_king_of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [x]this same [x]day. 3 And ·utter a **parable** unto the rebellious house, and ·say unto them, Thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; ·Set_on *a* [x]**pot**, ·set_it_on, and also ·pour water into it: 4 ·gather *the* pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, *the* thigh, and *the* shoulder; ·fill *it* with *the* choice bones. 5 ·Take the_choice_of the flock, and [p]·burn also the bones under it, *and* ·make it boil well, and ·let them seethe the_bones_of it therein.

J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. p. pile-up.

6 Wherefore thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; Woe to the **bloody city**, to *the* pot whose **scum** *is* therein, and whose scum ·'is not gone out_of it! ·bring_it_out piece by piece; ·let no lot fall upon it. 7 For her blood ·'is in the_midst_of her; she set it upon the_top_of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust; 8 that it might_cause fury to come_up to take vengeance; I ·'have_set her ⌜blood upon the_top_of a rock, that it should not be_covered.

9 Therefore thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile_for_fire great. 10 ·Heap_on [x≡]wood, ·kindle the fire, [m]·consume the flesh, and ·spice it well, and ⁺let the bones be_burned. 11 Then ·set it empty upon the_coals thereof, that the brass of it ⁺may_be_hot, and ·may_burn, and *that* the_filthiness_of it may_be_molten in it, *that* the_scum_of it may_be_consumed. 12 She ·'hath_wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum ⁺went not forth out_of her: her scum *shall be* in *the* fire. 13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I ·'have_purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be_purged from thy filthiness any_more, till I ·'have_caused My ⌜fury to rest upon thee. 14 I [J]*the* LORD ·'have_spoken *it:* it ⊥shall_come_to_pass, and I ·will_do *it;* I will not go_back, neither will_I_spare, neither will_I_repent; according_to thy ways, and according_to thy doings, ·'shall_they_judge thee, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD."

m. הָתֵם m. make-ready.

15 Also the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, ⊙saying, 16 "Son_of [a]man, behold, I ⊥take_away from thee ⌜the_**desire**_of thine **eyes** with a **stroke**: yet neither shalt_thou_mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run_down. 17 ·Forbear to cry, ⁺make no mourning for the ≡dead, ·bind the_tire_of thine head upon thee, and ⁺put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and ⁺cover not *thy* ⁻lips, and ⁺eat not the_bread_of [æ]men."

18 So I *spake unto the ⁻people in the morning: and at [x]even my wife *died; and I *did in the morning [ac]as I was_commanded.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ac. according as.

19 And the ⁻people *said unto me, "Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*"

20 Then I *answered them, "The_word_of [J]*the* LORD came unto me, saying, 21 ·Speak unto the_house_of Israēl, 'Thus ·'saith [a]*the*

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 590.

≡Lord ᴶGOD; Behold, I ⊥will_profane My ⌜sanctuary, the_excellency_of your strength, the_desire_of your eyes, and that_which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye
l. עֲזַבְתֶּם ·ˡhave_ˡleft shall_fall by the sword. 22 And ye ·shall_do ᵃᶜas I l. left_behind.
·ˡhave_done: ye shall not cover *your* ⁻lips, nor eat the_bread_of
ᵉmen. 23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes æ. anahshim.
upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye ·shall_pine
_away for your iniquities, and ·mourn one toward another.
24 Thus **Ezekiēl** ·ˡis unto you **a sign**: according_to all that he
·ˡhath_done shall_ye_do: and when this cometh, ye ·shall_know
that I *am* ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD.'

25 Also, thou son_of ᵃman, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take
from them their ⌜strength, the_joy_of their glory, ⌜the_desire_of
their eyes, and that_whereupon they ⊥set their minds, their sons
and their daughters, 26 *that* ˣ⊥he that_escapeth in ˣthat ˣday
shall_come unto thee, to cause *thee* to **hear** *it* with *thine ears?*
27 In ˣthat ˣday shall thy **mouth** be_**opened** to ˣ⊥him which_is
_escaped, and thou ⁺shalt_speak, and be no more dumb: and
thou ·shalt_be a sign unto them; and they ·shall_know that I *am*
ᴶ*the* LORD."

J. יְהוָֹה 2. Deut. 23. 3, 6.

25 THE_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ⁺came again unto me, saying, J. Jehovah.
2 "Son_of ᵃman, ·set thy face against *the* **Ammonites**,
and ·prophesy against them; 3 and ·say unto *the* Ammonites,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה ·Hear the_word_of ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
ᴶGOD; Because thou saidst, 'Aha,' against My sanctuary, when
it was_profaned; and against the_land_of Israēl, when it was_
desolate; and against the_house_of Judah, when they went into
s. לִבְנֵי־קֶדֶם ˣcaptivity; 4 behold, therefore I ⊥will_deliver thee to the_ˢmen_of s. sons.
the east for a possession, and they ⁺shall_set their palaces in thee,
and make their dwelling in thee: they shall_eat thy fruit, and
they shall_drink thy milk. And I ·will_make ⌜Rabbah a stable
for camels, and ⌜*the* Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and
ye ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

6 For thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Because thou ·ˡhast_clapped
so. בְּנֶפֶשׁ *thine* ⁻hands, and stamped with *the* ⁻feet, and rejoiced in ˢᵒheart so. soul.
with all thy despite against the_land_of Israēl; 7 behold, there-
fore I ·ˡwill_stretch_out Mine ⌜hand upon thee, and ·will_deliver
n. לַגּוֹיִם thee for a spoil to the ⁿ≡heathen; and I ·will_cut_thee_off from n. nations.
the ≡people, and I ·will_cause thee to perish out_of the countries:
J. יְהוָֹה I will_destroy thee; and thou ·shalt_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD." J. Jehovah.

8 "Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Because that **Moab** and **Seir**
⊙do_say, 'Behold, the_house_of Judah *is* like unto all the ⁿ≡hea-
sh. אֶת־כֶּתֶף then;' 9 therefore, behold, I ⊥will_open ⌜the_ˢʰside_of Moab from sh. shoulder.
the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the_glory_of
the country, Beth-ˣjeshimōth, Baal-meōn, and Kiriathaim, 10 unto
the_ˢmen_of the east with *the* Ammonites, and ·will_give them in s. sons.
possession, that *the* Ammonites may not be_remembered among
the nations. 11 And I will_execute judgments upon Moab; and
they ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

12 "Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Because that **Edom** ⊙hath_
dealt against the_house_of Judah by taking vengeance, and ⁺hath
_greatly_offended, and ·revenged_himself upon them; 13 therefore
thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; I ·will also stretch_out Mine hand
upon Edom, and ·will_cut_off ᵃman and beast from it; and I ·will
_make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall_fall by
the sword. 14 And I ·will_lay My ⌜vengeance upon Edom by the

B.C. 590.

hand of My people Israël: and they shall do in Edom according to Mine anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance, saith the Lord GOD."

15 "Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because *the* **Philistines** have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for *the* old hatred; 16 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out Mine hand upon *the* Philistines, and I will cut off *the* Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay My vengeance upon them."

so. soul.

B.C. 588.

J. יְהוָה

26 AND it came to pass in *the* eleventh year, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

J. Jehovah.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

t. צֹר

2 "Son of man, because that **Tyrus** hath said against Jerusalem,
Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people:
She is turned unto me:
I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:'

a. ahdahm.
t. Tyre.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;
Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus,
And will cause many nations to come up against thee,
As the sea causeth his waves to come up.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers:
I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea:
For I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD:
And it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword;
And they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 For thus saith the Lord GOD;
Behold, I will **bring** upon Tyrus **Nebuchadrezzar** king of Babylon,
A king of kings, from *the* north, with horses, and with chariots,
And with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field:
And he shall make a fort against thee,
And cast a mount against thee,
And lift up *the* buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls,
And with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

w. בְּחַרְבֹּת

w. *or* weapons.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee:
Thy walls shall shake at the noise of *the* horsemen,
And of *the* wheels, and of *the* chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates,
As men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets:
He shall slay thy people by the sword,

B.C. 588.

And thy strong [p]garrisons shall_go_down to the ground. — p. *or* pillars.

p. וּמַצְּבוֹת 12 And they ·shall_make_a_spoil_of thy riches,
And ·make_a_prey_of thy merchandise:
And they ·shall_break_down thy walls,
And destroy thy pleasant houses:
And they shall_lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the_midst_of *the* ≡water.
13 And I ·will_cause the_noise_of thy songs to_cease;
And the_sound_of thy harps shall_be no more heard.
14 And I ·will_make thee like the_top_of a rock:
Thou shalt_be *a place* to spread nets upon;
Thou shalt_be_built no more:
For I [J]*the* LORD ·[l]have_spoken *it*, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD.

15 Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD to Tyrus; — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
Shall not the isles shake at the_sound_of thy fall,
When *the* wounded cry,
When *the* slaughter is_made in the_midst_of thee?
16 Then all the_princes_of the sea ·shall_come_down from their thrones,
And ·lay_away their ˹robes, and put_off their broidered ˹garments:
They shall_clothe themselves with ≡trembling;
They shall_sit upon the ground,
And ·shall_tremble at *every* moment, and ·be_astonished at thee.
17 And they ·shall_take_up a **lamentation** for thee, and ·say to thee,

f. מִיַּמִּים 'How ·[l]art_thou_destroyed, *that* wast_inhabited [f]of seafaring_men, — f. from the seas.
The renowned [x]city, which wast_strong in the sea,
Sh͡e and her inhabitants, which ·[l]cause their terror *to be* on all [h]that_haunt it! — h. her inhabitants.

h. יוֹשְׁבֶיהָ 18 Now shall the isles tremble in the_day_of thy fall;
Yea, the isles that *are* in the sea ·shall_be_troubled at thy departure.'

19 For thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
When I shall_make th͡ee a **desolate city**,
Like *the* cities that are not inhabited;
When I shall_bring_up ˹*the* deep upon thee,
And [x]great [x]waters ·shall_cover thee;
20 When I ·shall_bring_thee_down with them_that_descend into the pit,
With the_˹people_of old_time,
And ·shall_set thee in the low_parts_of *the* earth,
In [x]places_desolate_of old,
With them_that_go_down to *the* pit,
That thou be not inhabited; and I ·shall_set glory in the_land_of *the* ≡living;
21 I will_make thee *a* ≡terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:*
Though thou be_sought for, yet shalt thou never be_found again,
⊥Saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD."

27 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD ⁑came again unto me, ⊙saying, — J. Jehovah.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Now, th͡ou son_of [a]man, ·take_up a lamentation for **Tyrus**; — a. ahdahm.
3 And ·say unto Tyrus,
O_thou that_art_situate at the_≡entry_of *the* sea,

B.C. 588.

Which art a **merchant**-of the [=]people for many isles,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה Thus [']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
O-Tyrus, thou [']hast-said, '*I am* of perfect beauty.'
h. בְּלֵב יַמִּים 4 Thy borders *are* in the-[h]midst-of *the* seas,
Thy builders [']have-perfected thy beauty.
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים 5 They [']have-made [r]all thy *ship* [=]boards-of [c]fir-trees of Senir:
They [']have-taken cedars from Lebanon to make [-]masts for thee.
6 *Of* the-oaks-of Bashan *have* they made thine oars;
The-company-of *the* Ashurites [']have-made thy [-]benches-of ivory,
Brought-out-of the-isles-of Chittim.
7 Fine-linen with broidered-work from Egypt was that-which-thou-spreadest-forth to-be thy sail;
Blue and purple from the-isles-of Elishah was that-which-covered thee.
r. שָׁטִים 8 The-inhabitants-of Zidon and Arvad were thy [r]mariners:
ḥt. חֲכָמֶיהָ Thy [=]wise *men*, O-Tyrus, *that* were in thee, [ḥt]were thy pilots.
e. זְקֵנֶיהָ 9 The-[e]ancients-of Gebal and the-[=]wise-*men* thereof were in thee [st]thy calkers:
st. מְחַזְּקֵי בְּדָקֵךְ All the-ships-of the sea with their mariners were in thee to [b]occupy thy merchandise.
b. לַעֲרֹב
10 They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy [æ]men-of war:
æ. אַנְשֵׁי They [']hanged *the* shield and helmet in thee;
They set-forth thy comeliness.
s. בְּנֵי אַרְוָד 11 The-[s]men-of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round-about,
w. וְגַמָּדִים And *the* [w]Gammadims were in thy towers:
They [']hanged their shields upon thy walls round-about;
They [']have-made thy beauty perfect.
12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by-reason-of the-multitude-of all *kind of* riches;
With silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.
13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants:
so.a בְּנֶפֶשׁ אָדָם They traded the-[so]persons-of [a]men and vessels-of brass in thy market.
14 They-of-the-house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.
15 The-men-of Dedan *were* thy merchants;
Many isles *were* the-merchandise-of thine hand:
They brought thee *for* a present horns-of ivory and ebony.
16 Syria *was* thy merchant by-reason-of the-multitude-of the-wares-of-thy-making:
t. נָתְנוּ They [t]occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work,
And fine-linen, and coral, and agate.
17 Judah, and the-land-of Israël, they *were* thy merchants:
They traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag,
And honey, and oil, and balm.
18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the-multitude-of the-wares-of-thy-making,
For the-multitude-of all riches;
y. יָיִן In the-[y]wine-of Helbon, and white wool.
v. וְדָן 19 [v]Dan also and Javan going-to-and-fro [t]occupied in thy fairs:
Bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.
20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.
21 Arabia, and all the-princes-of Kedar,
w. כָּל־נְשִׂיאֵי קֵדָר They [w]occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats:

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
h. heart.
c. cypresses.
r. rowers.
ḥt. they.
e. elders.
st. strengthening thy breaches.
b. barter.
æ. anahshim.
s. sons.
w. *or* warriors.
so. souls.
a. ahdahm.
t. traded.
y. yayin.
v. *or* Vedan.
w. were the merchants-of thy-hand.

B.C. 588.

In these *were they* thy merchants.
22 The-merchants-of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants:
They [t]occupied in thy fairs with chief-of all spices,
And with all precious stones, and gold.
23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the-merchants-of Sheba,
Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.
24 These *were* thy merchants in all-sorts *of things,*
In blue clothes, and broidered-work,
And in chests of rich-apparel, bound with cords, and made-of-cedar,
Among thy merchandise.
25 The-ships-of Tarshish did-sing of thee in thy market:
And thou *wast-replenished, and *made very glorious in
h. בְּלֵב יַמִּים the-[h]midst-of *the* seas.
26 Thy *rowers ·have-brought thee into great waters:
The east wind ·hath-**broken** thee in the-[h]midst-of *the* seas.
27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners,
b. וְעֹרְבַי and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the [b]occupiers-of thy merchandise,
And all thy [e]men-of war, that *are* in thee,
And in all thy company which *is* in the-midst-of thee,
Shall-fall into the-[h]midst-of *the* seas in the-day-of thy ruin.
28 *The* suburbs shall-shake at the-sound-of the cry of thy pilots.
29 And all that-handle *the* oar, *the* mariners,
And all the-pilots-of the sea,
·Shall-come-down from their ships,
They shall-stand upon the land;
30. Job 2. 12. 30 And ·shall-cause their voice to-be-heard against thee,
And *shall-**cry bitterly**, and *shall-cast-up dust upon their heads,
They shall-wallow-themselves in the ashes:
31. Mic. 1. 16. 31 And they ·shall-make-themselves utterly bald for thee,
And ·gird them with sackcloth,
s. נֶפֶשׁ And they ·shall-weep for thee with bitterness-of [s]heart *and* bitter wailing.
32 And in their wailing they ·shall-take-up a lamentation for thee,
And ·lament over thee, *saying,*
'What *city is* like Tyrus,
Like *the* destroyed in the-midst-of the sea?'
33 When thy wares went-forth out-of *the* seas, thou filledst many [=]people;
Thou didst-enrich the-kings-of *the* earth with the-multitude-of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
34 In *the* time *when* [4]thou-shalt-be-broken by *the* seas in the-depths-of *the* waters
Thy merchandise and all thy company in the-midst-of thee ·[i]shall-fall.
35 All the-inhabitants-of the isles ·[i]shall-be-astonished at thee,
And their kings ·[i]shall-be sore afraid,
They ·[i]shall-be troubled in *their* countenance.
36 The merchants among the [=]people ·[i]shall-hiss at thee;
f. עַד־עוֹלָם Thou ·[i]shalt-be *a* [=]terror, and never *shalt be* [f]any more."

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
t. צֹר
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
28 THE-word-of [J]*the* LORD *came again unto me, saying,
2 "Son-of [a]man, ·say unto the-**prince-of** [t]**Tyrus**,
Thus ·[i]saith [a.J.]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;

t. traded.
h. heart.
b. barterers.
e. anahshim.
s. soul.
4. of the breaking.
f. for ever.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
t. *or* Tyre.
a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 588.
2. 2 Thes. 2. 4.
e. אֵל
=G. אֱלֹהִים
h. בְּלֵב
3. Dan. 1. 19, 20. Zech. 9. 2-5.

Because thine heart *is* lifted_up, and thou *hast_said, 'I *am* [e]a -god,
I ·'sit *in* the_seat_of ≡God, in the_[h]midst_of *the* seas;'
Yet thou *art* a [a]man, and not [e]-God,
Though thou [r]set thine heart as the_heart_of ≡God:
3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniēl;
There is no secret that they ·'can_hide from thee:
4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou ·'hast_gotten thee riches,
And *hast_gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:
5 By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic ·'hast_thou_increased thy riches,
And thine heart *is_lifted_up because of thy riches:
6 Therefore thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD;
Because thou ⊙hast_set thine ⌜heart as the_heart_of ≡God;
7 Behold, therefore I ⊥will_bring strangers upon thee,
The_terrible_of *the* nations:
And they ·shall_draw their swords against the_beauty_of thy wisdom,
And they ·shall_defile thy brightness.

e. ēl, god, *singular.*
=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
h. heart.
e. -God.

8. Rev. 13. 3, 13.
w. הָלָל

8 They shall_bring_thee_down to the pit,
And thou ·shalt_die the_deaths_of *them that are* [w]slain in the_[h]midst_of *the* seas.
9 Wilt thou yet say before him_that_slayeth thee, 'I *am* ≡God'?
But thou *shalt be* a [a]man, and no [e]-God in the_hand_of him_that_[w]slayeth_thee.
10 Thou shalt_die the_deaths_of *the* ≡uncircumcised by the_hand_of strangers:
For I ·'have_spoken *it*, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD."

w. wounded.

11 Moreover the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, ⊙saying,
12. Rev. 13. 18.
12 "Son_of [a]man, ·take_up a lamentation upon the_**king_of Tyrus**, and ·say unto him, Thus ·'saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD;
p. תָּכְנִית
Thou ⊥sealest_up *the* [p]sum, full_of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
13 Thou ·'hast_been in Eden the_garden_of ≡God;
Every precious stone *was* thy covering,
r. אֹדֶם
The [r]sardius, topaz, and *the* diamond,
The beryl, *the* onyx, and *the* jasper,
The sapphire, *the* emerald, and *the* carbuncle, and gold:
The_workmanship_of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was_prepared in thee in *the* day that thou wast_created.
14 Thou *art the* anointed cherub [x]⊥that covereth; and I ·'have_set thee *so:*
Thou wast upon *the* holy mountain_of ≡God;
Thou ·'hast_walked_up_and_down in the_midst_of the_stones_of fire.
15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from *the* day that thou wast_created,
Till iniquity was_found in thee.
16 By the_multitude_of thy merchandise they ·'have_filled the_midst_of thee with violence, and thou *hast_sinned:
Therefore I *will_cast_thee_as_profane out_of the_mountain_of ≡God:
And I *will_destroy thee, O_covering cherub, from the_midst_of the_stones_of fire.
17 Thine heart was_lifted_up because_of thy beauty,
Thou ·'hast_corrupted thy wisdom by_reason_of thy brightness:

p. *or* pattern *or* measure.
r. *or* ruby.

B.C. 588.

I ·'will_cast thee to *the* ground,
I ·'will_lay thee before kings, that_they_may behold thee.
18. Rev. 19. 20. 18 Thou ·'hast_defiled thy sanctuaries by the_multitude_of thine iniquities,
u. בַּעֲוֹל By the_[u]iniquity_of thy traffic; u. unrighteousness.
Therefore *will_I_bring_forth a fire from the_midst_of thee,
it shall_devour thee,
And I *will_bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the_sight_of all them_that_behold thee.
19 All they_that_know thee among the [=]people ·'shall_be_astonished at thee:
f. עַד־עוֹלָם Thou ·'shalt_be *a* [=]terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* [f]any more." f. for ever.

20 Again the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, J. Jehovah.
21 "Son_of [a]man, ·set thy face against **Zidon**, and ·prophesy against it, a. ahdahm.
22 And ·say,
"Thus ·'saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
Behold, I *am* against thee, O_Zidon;
And I ·will_be_glorified in the_midst_of thee·
And they ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD,
When I shall_have_executed judgments in her,
And ·shall_be_sanctified in her.
23 For I ·will_send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets;
fa. וְנִפְלָל And *the* wounded ·shall_[fa]be_judged in the_midst_of her by *the* sword upon her on every_side; fa. or fall.
And they ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.
24 And there shall_be no more a pricking brier unto the_house_of Israēl,
Nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round_about them,
[x1]that despised them;
And they ·shall_know that I *am* [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

25 Thus ·'saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
When I shall_have_**gathered** ˹the_house_of **Israēl** from the [=]people among whom they ·'are_scattered,
n. הַגּוֹיִם And ·shall_be_sanctified in them in the_sight_of the [n=]heathen, n. nations.
o.g. עַל־אַדְמָתָם Then ·shall_they_dwell [o] in their [g]land that I ·'have_given to My servant Jacob. o.g. on their ground.
c. לָבֶטַח 26 And they ·shall_dwell [c]safely therein, c. confidently.
And ·shall_build houses, and ·plant vineyards;
Yea, they ·shall_dwell with confidence,
When I ·'have_executed judgments upon all [x1]those that_despise them round_about them;
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם And they ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [=]God." J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

589.

29 IN the tenth [x]year, in the tenth *month*, in *the* twelfth *day* of the month, the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came unto me, [©]saying, J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Son_of [a]man, ·set thy face against **Pharaoh** king_of **Egypt**, and ·prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: a. ahdahm.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 3 ·Speak, and ·say, Thus ·'saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king_of Egypt, the great [x]dragon [x1]that lieth in the_midst_of his rivers, which ·'hath_said, 'My river *is* mine_own, and I ·'have_made *it* for myself.' 4 But I ·will_put hooks in thy jaws, and I ·will_cause the_fish_of thy rivers to_stick unto thy scales, and I will_bring_thee_up out_of the_midst_of a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 589.

of thy rivers, and all ⌜the_fish_of thy rivers shall_stick unto thy scales. 5 And I ·will_leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee
f. עַל־פְּנֵי הַיַּעֲרָה and ⌜all the_fish_of thy rivers: thou shalt_fall upon the ᶠopen ⌝fields; thou shalt not be_brought_together, nor gathered: I ·have_given thee for meat to the_beasts_of the field and to the_fowls_of the ⁼heaven. 6 And all the_inhabitants_of Egypt ·shall_know that Ⅰ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, because they ·have_been a staff_of reed to the_house_of Israël. 7 When they took_hold of thee by thy hand, thou ᵇdidst_break, and ·rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou ᵇbrakest, and ·madest all their ⁼loins to be_at_a_stand.

f. the face_of the field.

8 Therefore thus ·ᴵsaith ᵃ*the* ⁼Lord ᴶGod; Behold, I ᴬwill_bring a sword upon thee, and ·cut_off ᵃman and beast out_of thee. 9 And the_land_of Egypt ·shall_be **desolate** and waste; and they ·shall_know that Ⅰ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD: because he ·ᴵhath_said, '*The* river *is* mine, and Ⅰ ·have_made *it*.'

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I ·will_make ⌜the_land_of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, from the_tower_of Syene even unto the_border_of Ethiopia. 11 No foot_of ᵃman shall_pass_through it, nor foot_of beast shall_pass_through it, neither shall_it_be_inhabited **forty years**. 12 And I ·will_make ⌜the_land_of Egypt desolate in the_midst_of *the* countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among *the* cities *that are* laid_waste shall_be desolate forty years: and I ·will_scatter ⌜*the* Egyptians among the nations, and ·will_disperse them through the countries.

13 Yet thus ·ᴵsaith ᵃ*the* ⁼Lord ᴶGOD; At the_end_of forty years will_I_gather ⌜*the* Egyptians from the ⁼people whither they were ⌝scattered: 14 and I ·will_**bring_again** ⌜the_**captivity_of Egypt**, and ·will_cause them to_return *into* the_land_of Pathros,
n. מְכוּרָתָם into the_land_of their ⁿhabitation; and they ·shall_be there a
l. שְׁפָלָה ˡbase kingdom. 15 It shall_be the_ˡbasest_of the kingdoms; neither shall_it_exalt_itself any_more above the nations: for I ·will_diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. 16 And it shall_be no more the_confidence_of the_house_of Israël, ᴬwhich_bringeth *their* iniquity to_remembrance, when they shall_look after them: but they ·shall_know that Ⅰ *am* ᵃ*the* ⁼Lord ᴶGOD."

n. nativity.
l. low.
l. lowest.

a.ᴶ. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

572.

17 And it ᵛcame_to_pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in *the* first *day* of the month, the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD came unto me, ᵒsaying, 18 "Son_of ᵃman, Nebuchadrezzar **king_of Babylon** caused his ⌜army to_serve a great service against **Tyrus**: every head was_made_bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had_served against it: 19 therefore thus ·ᴵsaith ᵃ*the* ⁼Lord ᴶGOD; Behold, I ᴬwill_give ⌜the_land_of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon; and he ·shall_take her multitude, and ·take her spoil, and ·take her prey: and it ·shall_be *the* **wages** for his army. 20 I ·have_given him ⌜the_land_of Egypt *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for Me, ᴬsaith ᵃ*the* ⁼Lord ᴶGOD.

a. ahdahm.

21 In ˣthat ˣday will_I_cause the_**horn**_of the_house_of **Israël** to_**bud**_forth, and I will_give thee the_opening_of *the* mouth in the_midst_of them; and they ·shall_know that Ⅰ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.ᴶ. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם

30 THE_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame again unto me, ᵒsaying, 2 "Son_of ᵃman, ·prophesy and ·say, Thus ·ᴵsaith ᵃ*the*

B.C. 572. 3. Zeph. 1. 14–18.

≡Lord [J]GOD; ·Howl_ye, Woe_worth the day! 3 For *the* day *is*
near, even the_day_of [J]*the* LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall_
n. גּוֹיִם be the_time_of *the* [n]≡heathen. 4 And *the* sword ·shall_come upon n. nations.
c. כּוּשׁ **Egypt**, and great_pain ·shall_be in [c]Ethiopia, when *the* slain c. Cush.
shall_fall in Egypt, and they ·shall_take_away her multitude,
and her foundations ·shall_be_broken_down. 5 [c]Ethiopia, and
p. וּפוּט [p]Libya, and [l]Lydia, and all the mingled_people, and Chub, and p. Phut.
l. וְלוּד the_[s]men_of *the* land that is_in_league, shall_fall with them by l. Lud.
s. וּבְנֵי אֶרֶץ the sword. s. sons.

6 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD; They_also_that_**uphold Egypt**
·shall_fall; and the_pride_of her power ·shall_come_down: from
m. מִמִּגְדֹּל [m]the_tower_of Syene shall_they_fall in it by the sword, ⊥saith [a]*the* m. *or* Migdol *to.*
≡Lord [J]GOD. 7 And they ·shall_be_desolate in the_midst_of *the*
countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall_be in the_midst_
of *the* cities *that are* wasted. 8 And they ·shall_know that I *am*
[J]*the* LORD, when I ·[l]have_set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her
helpers ·shall_be_destroyed. 9 In [x]that [x]day shall messengers
go_forth from Me in ships to make ⌜*the* careless Ethiopians
afraid, and great_pain ·shall_come upon them, as in the_day_of
Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; I ·will also make ⌜the_multi-
tude_of Egypt to_cease by the_hand_of Nebuchadrezzar **king_
of Babylon**. 11 ℌc and his ⁻people with him, the_terrible_of
the nations, ⊥shall_be_brought to destroy the land: and they
·shall_draw their swords against Egypt, and ·fill ⌜the land with
the slain. 12 And ·I will_make *the* rivers dry, and ·sell ⌜the land
into the_hand_of *the* ≡wicked: and I ·will_make *the* land waste,
and all_that_is_therein, by the_hand_of strangers: I [J]*the* LORD
·[l]have_spoken *it*.

d. גִּלּוּלִים 13 Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; I ·will also destroy *the* [d]**idols**, d. dungy_idols.
t. אֱלִילִים and I ·will_cause *their* [t]images to_cease out_of Noph; and there t. things_of nought.
shall_be no more a prince of the_land_of Egypt: and I ·will_
put a fear in the_land_of Egypt. 14 And I ·will_make ⌜Pathros
desolate, and ·will_set fire in Zoan, and ·will_execute judgments
15. Jer. 46. 25. in No. 15 And I ·will_pour My fury upon Sin, the_strength_of
a. אֶת־הֲמוֹן Egypt; and I ·will_cut_off [a]⌜the_multitude_of No. 16 And I ·will a. Amōn_of No, *probably an Egyptian idol.*
_set fire in Egypt: Sin shall_have great pain, and No shall_be
rent_asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily. 17 The_
young_men_of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword:
and these *cities* shall_go into [x]captivity. 18 At Tehaphnehes also
the day ·[l]shall_be_darkened, when I shall_break there ⌜the_yokes
_of Egypt: and the_pomp_of her strength ·shall_cease in her:
as for ℌer, a cloud shall_cover her, and her daughters shall_go
into [x]captivity. 19 Thus ·will_I_execute judgments in Egypt:
and they ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

588.

20 And it [*]came_to_pass in *the* eleventh year, in the first *month*,
in *the* seventh *day* of the month, *that* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came
unto me, [⊙]saying, 21 "Son_of [a]man, I ·[l]have_**broken** ⌜the_**arm_
of Pharaoh** king_of Egypt; and, lo, it ·[l]shall not be_bound_up
to be_healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make_it_strong to hold
the sword.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה 22 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I *am* against a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
Pharaoh king_of Egypt, and ·will_break his ⌜arms, ⌜the strong,
and ⌜*that* which was_broken; and I ·will_cause ⌜the sword to_fall
out_of his hand. 23 And I ·will_scatter ⌜*the* Egyptians among the
nations, and ·will_disperse them through the countries. 24 And I
·will_**strengthen** ⌜the_arms_of the_**king_of Babylon**, and
·put My ⌜sword in his hand: but I ·will_break Pharaoh's ⌜arms,

B.C. 588.
25. Ps. 9. 16.

and he ˢshall-groan before him with the-groanings-of a deadly-wounded *man*. 25 But I ˢwill-strengthen ᶜthe-arms-of the-king-of Babylon, and the-arms-of Pharaoh shall-fall-down; and they ˢshall-know that ᴱ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when I shall-put My sword into the-hand-of the-king-of Babylon, and he ˢshall-stretch it out upon the-land-of Egypt. 26 And I ˢwill-scatter ᶜthe Egyptians among the nations, and ˢdisperse them among the countries; and they ˢshall-know that ᴱ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם

31 AND it ᵗcame-to-pass in *the* eleventh year, in the third *month*, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the-word-of ᴶ*the* LORD came unto me, ᴼsaying, 2 "Son-of ᵃman, ˢspeak unto Pharaoh **king-of Egypt**, and to his multitude;

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.

Whom ˢ¹art thou like in thy greatness?

3. *See* Dan. 4. 10–33.
f. וְחֹרֵשׁ

3 Behold, *the* **Assyrian** *was* a cedar in ˣLebanon
With fair branches, and with a shadowing ᶠshroud, and of a high stature;
And his top was among *the* thick-boughs.

f. foliage.

4 *The* waters made-him-great,
The deep set-him-up-on-high with her rivers running round-about his plants,
And sent-out her ᶜlittle-rivers unto all the-trees-of the field.

5 Therefore his height was-exalted above all the-trees-of the field,
And his boughs ᵗwere-multiplied,
And his branches ᵗbecame long because-of the-multitude-of waters, when he shot-forth.

6 All the-fowls-of ˣ⁼heaven made-their-nests in his boughs,
And under his branches did all the-beasts-of the field bring-forth their young,
And under his shadow ᵗdwelt all great nations.

7 Thus ᵗwas-he-fair in his greatness, in the-length-of his branches:
For his root was by great waters.

8 *The* cedars in the-garden-of ⁼God could not hide him:
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים *The* ᶜfir-trees were not like his boughs,
And *the* chesnut-trees were not like his branches;
Nor any tree in the-garden-of ⁼God was-like unto him in his beauty.

c. cypresses.

9 I ˢ¹have-made him fair by the-multitude-of his branches:
So that all the-trees-of Eden, that *were* in the-garden-of ˣ⁼God, ᵗenvied him.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

10 Therefore thus ˢ¹saith ᵃ*the* ⁼Lord ᴶGOD;
Because thou ˢ¹hast-lifted-up-thyself in height,
And he ᵗhath-shot-up his top among *the* thick-boughs,
And his heart ˢis-lifted-up in his height;

a.J. Adōnahy. Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

n. אֵיל גּוֹיִם

11 I ᵗhave therefore **delivered** him into the-hand-of the-mighty-one-of *the* ⁿ⁼heathen;
He ᴼshall-surely ᵗdeal-with him:

n. nations.

l. בְּרִשְׁעוֹ

I ˢ¹have-driven-him-out for his ˡwickedness.

l. lawlessness.

12 And strangers, the-terrible-of *the* nations, ᵗhave-cut-him-off, and ᵗhave-left him:
Upon the mountains and in all *the* valleys his branches ˢ¹are-fallen,

s. אֲפִיקֵי

And his boughs ᵗare-broken by all the-ˢrivers-of the land;
And all the-⁼people-of the earth ᵗare-gone-down from his shadow, and ᵗhave-left him.

s. streams.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the-fowls-of the ⁼heaven remain,

B.C. 588.

And all the_beasts_of the field ᵛshall_be upon his branches:
14 To the_end that none_of all *the* trees by *the* waters ᵗexalt_themselves for their height,
Neither ᵗshoot_up their ᶜtop among *the* thick_boughs,
Neither their trees ᵗstand_up in their height, all that_drink ᵉwater:
For they ᵛare all delivered unto ˣdeath, to the_nether_parts_of *the* earth,
s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם In the_midst_of the_ˢchildren_of ᵃmen, with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit. s.a. sons_of ahdahm.
15 Thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGod;
h. שְׁאֹלָה In *the* day when he went_down to ʰ*the* grave I caused_a_**mourning**: h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
I covered ᶜ*the* deep for him,
And I *restrained the_floods thereof, and *the* great waters *were_stayed:
b. וָאַקְדִּר And I *caused Lebanon to_ᵇmourn for him, b. be_black.
And all the_trees_of the field fainted for him.
16 I made *the* nations to_shake at the_sound_of his fall,
When I cast ḥim down to ʰhell with them_that_descend into *the* pit:
And all the_trees_of Eden,
The choice and best_of Lebanon, all that_drink ᵉwater,
*Shall_be_comforted in the_nether_parts_of *the* earth.
17 They also went_down into ʰhell with him unto *them that be* slain with *the* sword;
And *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in
n. גּוֹיִם the_midst_of *the* ⁿᵉheathen. n. nations.
18 To whom ᵛart thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees_of Eden?
Yet ᵛshalt_thou_be_brought_down with_the_trees_of Eden unto the_nether_parts_of *the* earth:
Thou shalt_lie in the_midst_of *the* uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by *the* sword.
This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ᴸsaith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGod."

B.C. 587.

32 AND it *came_to_pass in *the* twelfth year, in *the* twelfth month, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the_word_of
J. יְהוָה ᴶ*the* Lord came unto me, ᴼsaying, J. Jehovah.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Son_of ᵃman, ᵛtake_up a lamentation for **Pharaoh** king_of **Egypt**, and ᵛsay unto him, a. ahdahm.
Thou ᵛart like a young_lion_of *the* nations,
d. כַּתַּנִּים And thou *art* as *a* ˣᵈwhale in the seas: d. *or* dragon.
And thou *camest_forth with thy rivers,
And *troubledst *the* waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 3 Thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGod; a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
I ᵛwill therefore spread_out My ᶜnet over thee with a company_of many ᵉpeople;
And ᵛthey shall_bring_thee_up in My net.
4 Then ᵛwill_I_leave thee upon the land,
I will_cast_thee_forth upon the open field.
And ᵛwill_cause all the_fowls_of the ᵉheaven to_remain upon thee,
s. וְהִשְׂבַּעְתִּי And I ᵛwill_ˢfill the_beasts_of the whole earth with thee. s. *or* satisfy.
5 And I ᵛwill_lay thy ᶜflesh upon the mountains,
And ᵛfill the valleys with thy height.

B.C. 587.

6 I ·will also water with thy blood *the* land wherein_thou_swimmest, *even* to the mountains;
st. וַאֲפִקִים And the [st] rivers shall_be_full of thee. st. streams.
e. בְּכַבּוֹתֵךְ 7 And when I ⊙shall_[e]put_thee_out, I ·will_cover *the* ≡heaven, e. extinguish.
And ·make ⌜the_stars thereof dark;
I will_cover *the* sun with a cloud,
And the moon shall not give her light.
8 All *the* bright lights_of ×≡heaven will_I_make_dark over thee,
And ·set darkness upon thy land, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD.
9 I ·will also vex the_hearts_of many ≡people,
When I shall_bring thy destruction among the nations,
Into *the* countries which thou ·[l]hast not known.
10 Yea, I ·will_make many ≡people amazed at thee,
And their kings shall_be horribly afraid for thee,
When I shall_brandish My sword before them;
i. אִישׁ And they ·shall_tremble at *every* moment, i. ish.
s. לְנַפְשׁוֹ [i]Every_man for his_own [s]life, in the_day_of thy fall. s. soul.
11 For thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD;
The_**sword**_of the_king_of Babylon shall_come_upon thee.
12 By the_swords_of *the* ≡mighty will_I_cause thy multitude to_fall,
The_terrible_of *the* nations, all of them:
And they ·shall_spoil ⌜the_pomp_of Egypt,
And all the_multitude thereof ·shall_be_destroyed.
13 I ·will_destroy also ⌜all the_beasts thereof from beside *the* great waters;
a. אָדָם Neither shall the_foot_of [a]man trouble them any_more, a. ahdahm.
Nor the_hoofs_of beasts trouble them.
t. אַשְׁקִיעַ 14 Then will_I_make their waters [t]deep, t. *or* to subside.
And cause their rivers to run like ×oil, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD. a.J. Adónahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
15 When I shall_make ⌜the_land_of Egypt desolate,
And *the* country ·shall_be destitute of that_whereof_it_was_full,
When I shall_smite ⌜all them_that_dwell therein,
Then ·shall_they_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.
16 This *is the* lamentation wherewith they ·shall_lament her:
The_daughters_of the nations shall_lament her:
They shall_lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD."

17 It *came_to_pass also in *the* twelfth year, in the_fifteenth_*day*_of the month, *that* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came unto me, ⊙saying,
18 "Son_of [a]man, ·wail for the_multitude_of **Egypt**,
And ·cast_them_down, *even* her, and the_daughters_of *the* famous nations,
Unto the_nether_parts_of *the* earth,
With ⌜them_that_go_down into *the* **pit**.
19 Whom ·[l]dost_thou_pass in beauty?
·Go down, and ·be_thou_laid with *the* ≡uncircumcised.
20 They shall_fall in the_midst_of *them that are* ≡slain by *the* sword:
She ·[l]is_delivered to *the* sword:
·Draw her and all her multitudes.
21 *The* strong among *the* ≡mighty shall_speak to him out_of
h. שְׁאוֹל the_midst_of [h]hell with ⌜them_that_help him: h. hadēs, *Heb.* shēōl.
They ·[l]are_gone_down, they ·[l]lie ×≡uncircumcised, slain by *the* sword.
22 **Asshur** *is* there and all her company:

B.C. 587.

His graves *are* about him:
All of them ≡slain, ×≡fallen by *the* sword:
23 Whose graves ·'are_set in the_sides_of *the* pit,
And her company *is_round_about her grave:
All of them ≡slain, ≡fallen by the sword,
Which caused terror in the_land_of *the* ≡living.
24 There *is* **Elam** and all her multitude round_about her grave,
All of them ≡slain, ×≡fallen by the sword,
Which ·'are_gone_down ≡uncircumcised into the_nether_parts_of *the* earth,
Which caused their terror in the_land_of *the* ≡living;
Yet *have_they_borne their shame with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
25 They ·'have_set her a bed in the_midst_of *the* ≡slain with all her multitude:
Her graves *are* round_about him:
All of them ≡uncircumcised, ≡slain by *the* sword:
Though their terror was_caused in the_land_of *the* ≡living,
Yet *have_they_borne their shame with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit:
He ·'is_put in the_midst_of *them that be* ≡slain.
26. Gen. 10. 2. 26 There *is* **Meshech**, Tubal, and all her multitude:
Her graves *are* round_about him;
All of them ≡uncircumcised, ≡slain by *the* sword,
Though they caused their terror in the_land_of *the* ≡living.
27 And they shall not lie with the ≡mighty *that are* ≡fallen of *the* ≡uncircumcised,
h. שְׁאוֹל Which ·'are_gone_down to [h]hell with their weapons_of war: h. hadēs.
And they *have_laid their ⌜swords under their heads,
But their iniquities *shall_be upon their bones,
Though *they were* the_terror_of *the* ≡mighty in the_land_of *the* ≡living.
28 Yea, thou shalt_be_broken in the_midst_of *the* ≡uncircumcised,
And *shalt lie with *them that are* ≡slain with *the* sword.
29 There *is* **Edom**, her kings, and all her princes,
Which with their might ·'are_laid by *them that were* ⌜≡slain by *the* sword:
They shall_lie with *the* ≡uncircumcised,
And with_them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
30 There *be* the_**princes**_of *the* **north**, all_of_them,
And all *the* Zidonians, which ·'are_gone_down with *the* ≡slain;
With their terror they are_ashamed of their might;
And they *lie ≡uncircumcised with *them that be* ≡slain_by *the* sword,
And *bear their shame with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
31 **Pharaoh** shall_see them, and ·shall_be_comforted over all his multitude,
Even Pharaoh and all his army ≡slain by *the* sword, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
32 For I ·'have_caused My ⌜terror in the_land_of *the* ≡living:
And he ·shall_be_laid in the_midst_of *the* ≡uncircumcised
With *them that are* slain_with_the_sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD."

J. יְהוָה 2. Ezech. 3. 1-15. 33 AGAIN the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, ⊙saying, J. Jehovah.
2 "Son_of [a]man, ·speak to the_[s]children_of thy people, s. sons.

B.C. 587.

and ·say unto them, When I ᵗbring *the* sword upon a land, if the
o.i. אִישׁ אֶחָד _-people_of the land ·take ᵒa ¹man of their ᵉcoasts, and ·set ḥim
e. מִקְצֵיהֶם for their **watchman**: 3 if when he ·seeth ⌜the sword come upon
the land, he ·blow the trumpet, and ·warn ⌜the -people; 4 then
whosoever heareth ⌜the_sound_of the trumpet, and ⊥taketh not
warning; if *the* sword ᵛcome, and ᵛtake_him_away, his blood
shall_be upon his_own head. 5 He heard ⌜the_sound_of the trum-
pet, and ⊥took not warning; his blood shall_be upon him. But ḥe
⊥that_taketh_warning ·ˡshall_**deliver** his soul.

6 But if the watchman ᵗsee ⌜the sword come, and ·ˡblow not the
trumpet, and the -people ⊥be not warned; if *the* sword ᵛcome, and
s. נָפֶשׁ ᵛtake *any* ˢperson from_among them, ḥe ·ˡis_taken_away in his
iniquity; but his blood will_I_require at the watchman's hand.

7–9. Ch. 3. 16–21: *see* Acts 20. 28–31.

7 So ṯhou, O_son_of ᵃman, I ·ˡhave_set thee a watchman unto
the_house_of Israēl; therefore thou ·shalt_**hear** *the* word at My
mouth, and ·**warn** ṯhem from Me.

8. *See* Rom. 8. 6.

8 When I say unto the ¹-wicked, 'O_¹wicked *man*, thou ᵒshalt_
l. לָרָשָׁע surely ᵗdie;' if thou ·ˡdost not speak to warn *the* ¹-wicked from
his way, ṯhat ¹-wicked *man* shall_die in his iniquity; but his
blood will_I_require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if ṯhou ·ˡwarn the_¹wicked_of his way to turn
from it; if he ·ˡdo not turn from his way, ḥe shall_die in his
iniquity; but ṯhou ·ˡhast_delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O_ṯhou son_of ᵃman, ·**speak** unto the_house_of
Israēl! Thus ye ·ˡspeak, saying, 'If our transgressions and our
sins *be* upon us, and ẉe ⊥pine_away in them, how ⊥should_we then
live?'

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה 11 ·Say unto them, *As* I live, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD, I ᵗhave no
b. כִּי אִם pleasure in the_death_of the ¹-wicked; ᵇbut that *the* ¹-wicked
turn from his way **and ·live**; ·turn ye, ·turn ye from your ˣevil
ways; for why will_ye_die, O_house_of Israēl?

12 Therefore, ṯhou son_of ᵃman, ·say unto the_ˢchildren_of thy
people, The_righteousness_of the -righteous shall not deliver him
in the_day_of his transgression: as_for the_¹wickedness_of the
¹-wicked, he shall not fall thereby in *the* day that he turneth from
his ¹wickedness; neither shall *the* -righteous be_able to live for
his *righteousness* in *the* day that he sinneth. 13 When I shall_say
to the -righteous, *that* he ᵒshall_surely ᵗlive; if ḥe trust to his_
own righteousness, and ·commit iniquity, all his righteousness
shall not be_remembered; but for his iniquity that he ·ˡhath_
committed, he shall_die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the -wicked, 'Thou ᵒshalt_surely
j.r. מִשְׁפָּט ᵗdie;' if he turn from his sin, and ·do ʲthat_which_is_lawful and
וּצְדָקָה ʳright; 15 *if the* ¹-wicked ᵗrestore *the* pledge, ᵗgive_again that_he
15. Ex. 22. 1, 4. _had_robbed, walk in the_statutes_of ˣ≡life, without committing
iniquity; he ᵒshall_surely ᵗlive, he shall not die. 16 None of his
sins that he ·ˡhath_committed shall_be_mentioned unto him: he
·ˡhath_done ʲthat_which_is_lawful and ʳright; he ᵒshall_surely
ᵗlive.

17 Yet the_ˢᵒchildren_of thy people ·ˡsay, 'The_way_of *the*
a. אֲדֹנָי ᵃ≡Lord ᵗis not equal:' but as for ṯhem, their way ᵗis not **equal**.

18 When *the* -righteous turneth from his righteousness, and
·committeth iniquity, he ·shall even die thereby. 19 But if *the*
l. רָשָׁע ¹-wicked turn from his ¹wickedness, and ·do ʲthat_which_is_law-
ful and ʳright, ḥe shall_live thereby.

20. 1 Pet. 1. 17. 20 Yet ye ·ˡsay, 'The_way_of ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᵗis not equal.' O_ye
house_of Israēl, I will_judge ẉou every_one after his ways."

21. 22. CH. 24. 25–27. 21 And it ᵛcame_to_pass in *the* twelfth year of our captivity, in

o. one.
i. ish.
e. extremities *or* borders.
s. soul.
l. lawless.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
b. but rather.
l. lawlessness.
l. lawless.
j.r. judgment and righteousness.
so. sons.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
l. lawless.
l. lawlessness.
j.r. judgment and righteousness.

B.C. 587. the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had
21. 2 Kin. 25. 4. escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, "The city is smitten."

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 24 "Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israël speak, saying, 'Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.'

אַדְמַת g. ground.

25. Gen. 9. 4; Lev. 3. 17. 25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? 26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

גִּלּוּלֵיכֶם d. dungy-idols.

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. 28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israël shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. 29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30, 31. Isa. 29. 13. 30 Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, 'Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from *the* LORD.' 31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as My people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness. 32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not. 33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them."

a. abdahm.
so. sons.
e. entrances.
w. with, eth.

בֶּן־אָדָם a.
וּבְפִתְחֵי e.
אִישׁ־אֶת־אָחִיו w.

עַנְבִים m.
בִּצְעָם g.
כְּשִׁיר עֲגָבִים s.

m. much-love, *Heb.* hăgahbim, *Greek* ἀγάπη.
g. gain.
s. song of loves, *Heb.* shir hăgahbim.

יְהוָה J.
2. Jer. 23. 1-8.
אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה a.J.

J. Jehovah.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

34 AND the word of *the* LORD came unto me, saying, 2 "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israël, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord GOD unto the shepherds: Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israël that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3. Zech. 11. 4, 5. 3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with *the* wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock. 4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed *that* which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty *have* ye ruled them. 5 And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered. 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, My flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them*.

1. Luke 15. 4.

4

וּבְפָרֶךְ r.
5. Matt. 9. 36.

r. rigour.

B.C. 587

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, ·hear ˹the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD; 8 *As*
I live, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD, surely because **My flock** became
a prey, and My flock ⁎became meat to every beast_of the field,
because *there was* no shepherd, neither did My shepherds search
for My ˹flock, but the shepherds ⁎fed themselves, and fed not My
˹flock; 9 therefore, O_ye shepherds, ·hear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD;
10. Heb. 13. 17. 10 Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Behold, I *am* against the shep-
herds; and I ·**will_require** My ˹flock at their hand, and ·cause
_them_to_cease from feeding *the* flock; neither shall the shep-
herds feed themselves any_more; for I ·will_deliver My flock
from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 For thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Behold, I, *even* I, ·will both
search My ˹**sheep**, and ·seek_them_out. 12 As a shepherd
seeketh_out his flock in *the* day that he is among his sheep *that*
are scattered; so will_I_seek_out My ˹sheep, and ·will_deliver
them out_of all ˣplaces where they ·ˡhave_been_scattered in *the*
13. Jer. 23. 3. cloudy and dark day. 13 And I ·will_bring_them_out from the
≡people, and ·**gather** them from the countries, and ·will_bring
them to their_own land, and ·feed them upon the_mountains_of
s. בָּאֲפִיקִים Israēl by the ˢrivers, and in all *the* inhabited_places of the coun- s. streams.
try. 14 I will_**feed** them in a good pasture, and upon the_high
mountains_of Israēl shall their fold be: there shall_they_lie in a
good fold, and in *a* fat pasture shall_they_feed upon the_moun-
tains_of Israēl. 15 I will_feed My flock, and I will_cause_them
_to_lie_down, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD. 16 I will_seek ˹*that* ˣ⊥which
was_lost, and bring_again ˹that ˣ⊥which was_driven_away, and
will_bind_up *that which was* ˣbroken, and will_strengthen ˹that
which was_sick: but I will_destroy ˹the fat and ˹the strong; I
will_feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O_My flock, thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
Behold, I ⊥**judge between** cattle and cattle, between the rams
and the he_goats. 18 *Seemeth it* a small_thing unto you to ᵗhave_
eaten_up the good ˣpasture, but ye ᵗmust_tread_down with your
feet the residue_of your pastures? and to ᵗhave_drunk of *the*
deep waters, but ye ᵗmust_foul ˹the residue with your feet?
19 And *as for* My flock, they ᵗeat that_which_ye_have_trodden
with your feet; and they ᵗdrink that_which_ye_have_fouled with
your feet.

20 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD unto them; Behold, I,
even I, ·will_judge between *the* fat cattle and between *the* lean
cattle. 21 Because ye ᵗhave_thrust with side and with shoulder,
and ᵗpushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye ·ˡhave_scat-
tered them abroad; 22 therefore ·will_I_**save** My flock, and they
shall no more be a prey; and I ·will_judge between cattle and
cattle.

23. Isa. 40. 11. John 10. 11. 23 And I ·will_set_up **one shepherd** over them, and He ·shall
_feed them, *even* My ˹servant **David**; He shall_feed them, and He
shall_be their shepherd. 24 And I ᴶ*the* LORD will_be **their** ≡**God**,
and My servant David a prince among them; I ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhave_
spoken *it*.

25. Ch. 37. 26. c. וְכָרַתִּי 25 And I ·will_ᶜmake with them a **covenant_of peace**, and c. confirm.
·will_cause *the* evil beasts to_cease out_of the land; and they
co. לָבֶטַח ·shall_dwell ᶜᵒsafely in the wilderness, and ·sleep in the woods. co. confidently.

26 And I will_make them and *the* places_round_about My hill a
blessing; and I ·will_cause the shower to_come..down in his
season; there shall_be showers_of blessing. 27 And the_tree_of
the field ·shall_yield her ˹fruit, and the earth shall_yield her in-
crease, and they ·shall_be ᶜᵒsafe in their land, and ·shall_know co. confident.
that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when I ·ˡhave_broken ˹the_bands_of their

B.C. 587.

yoke, and ·delivered them out-of the-hand-of [x1]those that-served -themselves of them. [28] And they shall no more be a prey to the
n. לַגּוֹיִם [n=]heathen, neither shall the-beast-of the land devour them; but n. nations.
they ·shall-dwell [co]safely, and none [1]shall-make-them-afraid.
[29] And I ·will-raise-up for them a **plant-of renown**, and
they shall-be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither
bear the-shame-of the [n=]heathen any-more. n. nations.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם [30] Thus ·shall-they-know that ℸ [J]*the* LORD their [=]God *am* with J.G. Jehovah, their Elohim.
them, and *that* they, *even* the-house-of Israël, *are* My people, [1]saith
[a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God. [31] And ye My flock, the-flock-of My pasture, a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
אַתֶּם ·y. [y]*are* [a]men, *and* ℸ *am* your [=]God, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."
אָדָם a. y. ye.
a. ahdahm.

יְהוָה J. **35** MOREOVER the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, say-
בֶּן־אָדָם a. ing, [2] "Son-of [a]man, ·set thy face against **mount Seir**, a. ahdahm.
אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה a.J. and ·prophesy against it, [3] and ·say unto it, Thus ·[1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
[J]GOD; Behold, O-mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I ·will-
stretch-out Mine hand against thee, and I ·will-make thee most
desolate. [4] I will-lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt-be desolate,
and thou ·shalt-know that ℸ *am* [J]*the* LORD.
5. Ch. 25. 12-14. [5] Because thou ·[1]hast-had a **perpetual hatred**, and [*]hast-
בְּנֵי so. shed *the blood of* ⌜the-[so]children-of Israël by the-force-of *the* so. sons.
sword in the-time-of their calamity, in *the* time *that their* iniquity
had an end: [6] therefore, *as* ℸ live, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, I will-
אִם־לֹא s. prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall-pursue thee: [s]sith thou s. since.
hast not hated blood, even blood shall-pursue thee. [7] Thus ·will
-I-make ⌜mount Seir most desolate, and ·cut-off from it him-that
-passeth-out and him-that-returneth. [8] And I ·will-fill his
⌜mountains with his [=]slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys,
אֲפִיקֶיךָ st. and in all thy [st]rivers, shall-they-fall that-are-slain with *the* st. streams.
sword. [9] I will-make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities
תִּשֻּׁבָנָה b. shall not [b]return: and ye ·shall-know that ℸ *am* [J]*the* LORD. b. *or* be-inhabited.
[10] Because thou ·[1]hast-said, '⌜*These* two [x]nations and ⌜*these* two
[x]countries shall-be mine, and we ·will-possess it;' whereas [J]*the*
LORD was there: [11] therefore, *as* ℸ live, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, I a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
·will even do according-to thine anger, and according-to thine
envy which thou ·[1]hast-used out-of thy hatred against them; and
I ·will-make-myself-known among them, when I ·[1]have-judged
thee. [12] And thou ·shalt-know that ℸ *am* [J]*the* LORD, *and that*
I ·[1]have-heard ⌜all thy blasphemies which thou ·[1]hast-spoken
against the-mountains-of Israël, [o]saying, 'They ·[1]are-laid-deso-
late, they ·[1]are-given us to consume.' [13] Thus with your mouth
ye [*]have-boasted against Me, and *have* ·multiplied your words
against Me: ℸ ·[1]have-heard *them.*
[14] Thus ·[1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; When the whole earth rejoic-
eth, I will-make thee desolate. [15] As thou didst-rejoice at the-
inheritance-of the-house-of Israël, because it was-desolate, so
will-I-do unto thee: thou shalt-be desolate, O-mount Seir, and
אֱדוֹם o. all [c]Idumea, *even* all of it: and they ·shall-know that ℸ *am* [J]*the* c. Edom.
LORD."

בֶּן־אָדָם a. **36** "ALSO, thou son-of [a]man, ·prophesy unto the-**moun-** a. ahdahm.
tains-of Israël, and ·say,
יְהוָה J. Ye mountains-of Israël, ·hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה a.J. [2] Thus ·[1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah, *the* Lord Jehovah.
Because the enemy ·[1]hath-said against you,
'Aha, even *the* ancient high-places ·[1]are ours in possession:'
[3] Therefore ·prophesy and ·say, Thus ·[1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;

B.C. 587.

^e.	בְּיַעַן		Because ^e they ·'have_made_you_desolate,	^e. even because.
			And ·swallowed you up on every_side,	
			That ye ·'might_be a possession unto the_residue_of the	
n.	הַגּוֹיִם		n≡heathen,	n. nations.
			And ye *are_taken_up in the_lips_of talkers,	*. have_been_taken_up.
e.	וְדִבַּת		And *are* an e infamy_of *the* ¯people:	e. evil_report.
		4	Therefore, ye mountains_of Israēl, ·hear the_word_of a *the* ≡Lord J GOD;	
			Thus ·'saith a *the* ≡Lord J GOD to the mountains, and to the hills,	
s.	לָאֲפִיקִים		To the s rivers, and to the valleys,	s. *or* streams.
			To the desolate wastes,	
			And to the cities x⊥that are_forsaken,	
			Which became a prey and a derision_to the_residue_of the n≡heathen that *are* round_about;	
		5	Therefore thus ·'saith a *the* ≡Lord J GOD;	
			Surely in the_fire_of My jealousy ·'have_I_spoken against the_residue_of the n≡heathen,	
e.	אֱדוֹם		And against all e Idumea,	e. Edom.
			Which ·'have_appointed My ˜land into their possession	
			With the_joy_of all *their* heart,	
so.	נֶפֶשׁ		With despiteful so minds, to cast_it_out for a prey.	so. soul.
		6	·Prophesy therefore concerning the_land_of Israēl,	
			And ·say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the s rivers, and to the valleys,	
			Thus ·'saith a *the* ≡Lord J GOD;	
			Behold, I ·'have_spoken in My jealousy and in My fury,	
			Because ye ·'have_borne the_shame_of *the* n≡heathen:	
		7	Therefore thus ·'saith a *the* ≡Lord J GOD;	
			I ·'have_lifted_up Mine ˜hand,	
			Surely the n≡heathen that *are* about you, they shall_bear their shame.	
		8	But ye, O_mountains_of Israēl, ye shall_shoot_forth your branches,	
			And yield your fruit to My ¯people_of Israēl;	
			For they ·'are_at_hand to come.	
		9	For, behold, I *am* for you, and I ·will_turn unto you,	
			And ye ·shall_be_tilled and ·sown:	
a.	אָדָם	10	And I ·will_multiply a men upon you,	a. ahdahm.
			All the_house_of Israēl, *even* all_of_it:	
			And the cities ·shall_be_inhabited,	
			And the wastes shall_be_builded:	
		11	And I ·will_multiply upon you a man and beast;	
			And they ·shall_increase and ·bring_fruit:	
f.	כְּקַדְמוֹתֵיכֶם		And I ·will_settle you after your f old_estates,	f. former_estates.
			And ·will_do_better *unto you* than at your beginnings:	
			And ye ·shall_know that I *am* J *the* LORD.	J. Jehovah.
		12	Yea, I ·will_cause a men to walk upon you,	
			Even ˜My ¯people Israēl;	
			And they ·shall_possess thee,	
			And thou ·shalt_be their inheritance,	
			And thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.	
		13	Thus ·'saith a *the* ≡Lord J GOD; Because they ⊥say unto you,	
			Thou *land* ⊥devourest_up a men, and ·'hast ⊥bereaved thy nations;	
		14	Therefore thou shalt_devour a men no more,	
			Neither bereave thy nations any_more,	
			⊥Saith a *the* ≡Lord J GOD.	
		15	Neither will_I_cause_men_to_hear in thee the_shame_of the n≡heathen any more,	

B.C. 587.

Neither shalt-thou-bear the-reproach-of *the* [E]people any-more,
Neither shalt-thou-cause-thy nations to-fall any-more, [L]saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD.

16 Moreover the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [K]came unto me, [O]saying,
17 Son-of [a]man, when the-**house**-of **Israēl** [L]dwelt in their-own land,
They [K]defiled it by their-own way and by their doings:
Their way was before Me as the-uncleanness-of *a* [X]removed-woman.
18 Wherefore I [K]poured-My fury upon them
For the blood that they had-shed upon the land,
And for their [d]idols *wherewith* they had-polluted it:
19 And I [K]scattered them among the [n][E]heathen,
And they [K]were-dispersed through the countries:
According-to their way and according-to their doings I judged them.
20 And when they [K]entered unto the [n][E]heathen, whither they went,
They [K]profaned My holy [F]name,
When they said to them, 'These *are* the-[F]people-of [J]*the* LORD,
And [I]are-gone-forth out-of His land.'
21 But I [K]had-pity for Mine **holy name**,
Which the-house-of Israēl had-profaned among the [n][E]heathen, whither they went.
22 Therefore [H]say unto the-house-of Israēl, Thus [H]saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD;
[E] [L]do not *this* for your-sakes, O-house-of Israēl,
But for Mine holy name's sake, which ye [I]have-profaned among the [n][E]heathen, whither ye went.
23 And I [H]will-sanctify My [X]great [F]name, which was-profaned among the [n][E]heathen,
Which ye [I]have-profaned in the-midst-of them;
And the [n][E]heathen [H]shall-know that [E] *am* [J]*the* LORD, [L]saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD,
When I [H]shall-be-sanctified in you before [y]their eyes.
24 For I [H]will-take you from-among the [n][E]heathen,
And [H]gather you out-of all [X]countries,
And [H]will-**bring** you into your-own **land**.
25 Then [H]will-I-sprinkle [E]clean [E]water upon you, and ye [H]shall-be-clean:
From all your [E]filthiness, and from all your idols, will-I-cleanse you.
26 A **new heart** also [H]will-I-give you,
And a **new spirit** will-I-put within you:
And I [H]will-take-away the stony [F]heart out-of your flesh,
And I [H]will-give you a heart-of flesh.
27 And I will-put My [F]Spirit within you,
And [H]cause you to [F]walk in My statutes,
And ye shall-keep My judgments, and [H]do *them*.
28 And ye [H]shall-dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers;
And ye [H]shall-be My [F]people, and [E] will-be your [E]God.
29 I [H]will also save you from all your uncleannesses:
And I [H]will-call for the corn, and [H]will-increase it,
And [L]lay no famine upon you.
30 And I [H]will-multiply [F]the-fruit-of the tree, and the-increase-of the field,

d. גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם
n. גּוֹיִם
y. לְעֵינֵיכֶם
[G] לֵאלֹהִים

d. dungy-idols.
n. nations.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah, *the* Lord (*plural*) Jehovah.
y. your eyes.
n. nations.
[G] G. Elohim, God, *plural*.

22. Ps. 106. 8.
24. Jer. 32. 37-41.
25. Num. 19. 17-19. Ps. 51. 2, 7, 10, 11. Jer. 31. 31-34. Heb. 8. 7-13; 9. 13, 14. 1 John 1. 7-9.
26. Ch. 11. 19.
27. Rom. 8. 1-4.
28. Eph. 1. 11-14.

B.C. 587.

That ye shall_receive no more reproach_of famine among the [n]≡heathen.
31 Then ·shall_ye_**remember** your_own [x]evil ⌜**ways**, and your doings that *were* not good,
And ·shall_loathe_yourselves in your_own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.
32 Not for your_sakes [⊥]do I *this*, [⊥]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD, be_it_known unto you:
·Be_ashamed and ·confounded for your_own ways, O_house_of Israēl.

33 Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD;
In *the* day that I shall_have_cleansed you from all your iniquities I ·will also cause_[t]*you*_to_dwell_in ⌜the cities,
And the wastes ·shall_be_builded.
34 And the desolate [x]land shall_be_tilled,
Whereas it lay desolate in the_sight_of all [⊥]that_passed_by.
35 And they ·shall_say,
'This [x]land that was_desolate ·[l]is_become like the_garden_of **Eden**;
And the waste and [x]desolate and [x]ruined [x]cities *are become* fenced, *and* ·[l]are_inhabited.'
36 Then the [n]≡heathen that [t]are_left round_about you ·shall_know that I [J]*the* LORD [⊥]build the ruined *places*,
And ·[l]plant that that_was_desolate:
I [J]*the* LORD ·[l]have_spoken *it*, and I ·will_do *it*.

t. וְהוֹשַׁבְתִּי אֶת־הֶעָרִים

35. Isa. 51. 3.

t. the cities to_be_inhabited.

37 Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD;
I will yet *for* this be_**inquired_of** by the_house_of Israēl, to do *it* for them;
I will_increase them with [a]men like a flock.
38 As *the* [f]≡holy -flock,
As the_flock_of Jerusalem in her [ap]solemn_feasts;
So shall the waste [x]cities be_filled with flocks_of [a]men:
And they ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

f. כְּצֹאן קֳדָשִׁים
ap. בְּמוֹעֲדֶיהָ

f. flock_of holy_ones.
ap. appointed_seasons.

1, 2. *See* Acts 2. 1-13.
J. יְהוָֹה
o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב

37 THE_hand_of [J]*the* LORD was upon me, and [*]carried_me_out in the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]set_me_down in the _midst_of the **valley** which *was* full of **bones**, 2 and ·caused_me_to_pass by them [o]round [o]about: and, behold, *there were* very many in *the* open [x]valley; and, lo, *they were* very **dry**.

J. Jehovah.
o.o. on this side *and* on that side, *Heb.* sahbib sahbib.

3. John 3. 1-13.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
4. Isa. 55. 3. John 5. 25, 28, 29. Eph. 2. 1-5.
4-6. Acts 2. 22, 38, 39.
s. רוּחַ

3 And He [*]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, **can** [x]these [x]bones [†]**live**?" And I [*]answered "O_[a]≡Lord [J]GOD, Thou ·[l]knowest."
4 Again He [*]said unto me, "·**Prophesy** upon [x]these [x]bones, and ·say unto them, 'O_ye [x]dry bones, ·hear the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.' 5 Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD unto [x]these [x]bones; Behold, I [⊥]will_cause [s]breath to_enter into you, and ye ·shall_live: 6 and I ·will_lay sinews upon you, and ·will_bring_up flesh upon you, and ·cover you with skin, and ·put [s]breath in you, and ye ·shall_live, and ye ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
s. Spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.

7. Acts 2. 37.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
v. קוֹל
c. רַעַשׁ

7 So I ·prophesied [ac]as I was_commanded: and as I prophesied, there [*]was a [v]**noise**, and behold a [c]**shaking**, and *the* bones [*]came_together, bone to his bone. 8 And ·when_I_beheld, lo, *the* sinews and *the* flesh came_up upon them, and *the* skin [*]covered them above: but *there was* no [s]breath in them.

ac. according as.
v. voice.
c. commotion.

9. John 3. 8.
b. וּפְחִי

9 Then [*]said He unto me, "·**Prophesy** unto the [s]**wind**, ·prophesy, son_of [a]man, and ·say to the [s]wind, 'Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; ·Come from *the* four winds, O_[s]breath, and [b]·breathe upon [x]these [x]slain, that they [*]may_live.'"

s. *or* Spirit, ruakh.
b. *or* blow.

B.C. about 587. 10. Acts 2. 1-4. 41; 10. 44.

10 So I ·prophesied [ac]as He commanded me, and the [s]breath
*came into them, and they *lived, and *stood-up upon their feet,
an exceeding great army.

ʌt. הֵמָּה 11 Then He *said unto me, "Son-of [a]man, [x]these [x]bones ʌ[t]are
the-whole **house-of Israēl**: behold, they ⊥say, 'Our bones ·[l]are
as. לָנוּ -dried, and our hope ·is-lost: we ·[l]are-cut-off [as]for our-parts.'
12 Therefore ·prophesy and ·say unto them, Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord
[J]GOD; Behold, O-My people, I ⊥will-open your ⌜graves, and
·cause you to come-up out-of your graves, and ·bring you into the
-land-of Israēl. 13 And ye ·shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD,
when I ·[l]have-opened your ⌜graves, O-My people, and brought
you up out-of your graves, 14 and ·shall-put My Spirit in you,
g. אַדְמַתְכֶם and ye ·shall-live, and I ·shall-place you in your-own [g]land:
then ·shall-ye-know that I [J]*the* LORD ·[l]have-spoken *it*, and ·per-
formed *it*, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD."

ʌt. they.
as. as for us.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah, Lord (*plural*) Jehovah.
g. ground.

15 The-word-of [J]*the* LORD *came again unto me, saying, 16 "More-
over, thou son-of [a]man, ·take thee **one stick**, and ·write upon it,
so. וְלִבְנֵי 'For Judah, and for the-[so]children-of Israēl his companions:'
then ·take **another stick**, and ·write upon it, 'For Joseph, the
-stick-of Ephraim, and *for* all the-house-of Israēl his compan-
ions:' 17 and ·join them one to another into one stick; and they
·shall-become one in thine hand.

so. sons.

18 And when the-[s]children-of thy people shall-speak unto thee,
saying, "Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?"
19 ·Say unto them, Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I ⊥will-
take ⌜the-stick-of Joseph, which *is* in the-hand-of Ephraim, and
the-tribes-of Israēl his fellows, and ·will-put them with him, *even*
with the-stick-of Judah, and ·make them **one stick**, and they
·shall-be one in Mine hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest ·shall-be in thine hand
before their eyes. 21 And ·say unto them, Thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* ≡Lord
[J]GOD: Behold, I ⊥will-take ⌜the-[s]children-of Israēl from among
n. הַגּוֹיִם the [n]≡heathen, whither they ·[l]be-gone, and ·will-**gather** them
on every-side, and ·bring them into their-own land: 22 and I
·will-make them **one nation** in the land upon the-mountains-
of Israēl; and **one king** shall-be king to them all: and they
shall-be no more two nations, neither shall-they-be-divided
into two kingdoms any-more at-all: 23 neither shall-they-defile-
d. בְּגִלּוּלֵיהֶם themselves any-more with their [d]idols, nor with their detestable-
things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I ·will-save
them out-of all their dwelling-places, wherein they ·[l]have-sinned,
and ·will-cleanse them: so ·shall-they-be My ¯people, and I will-
be their ≡God.

n. nations.
d. dungy-idols, *Heb.* gillulim.

24. Ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3, 5. 24 And **David** My servant *shall be* **king** over them; and they
all shall-have one shepherd: they shall also walk in My judg-
25. Isa. 60. 21. ments, and observe My statutes, and ·do them. 25 And they ·shall
-dwell in the land that I ·[l]have-given unto Jacob My servant,
wherein your fathers *have* dwelt; and they ·shall-dwell therein,
even they, and their [s]children, and their [s]children's [s]children for
ever: and My servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

c. וְכָרַתִּי 26 Moreover I ·will-[c]make a **covenant-of peace** with them;
it shall-be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ·will-place
them, and ·multiply them, and ·will-set My ⌜sanctuary in the-
27. Rev. 21. 3. midst-of them for evermore. 27 My tabernacle also ·shall-be
o. עֲלֵיהֶם [o]with them: yea, I ·will-be their ≡God, and they shall-be My
¯people. 28 And the [n]≡heathen ·shall-know that I [J]*the* LORD ⊥do
-sanctify ⌜Israēl, when My sanctuary shall-be in the-midst-of
them for evermore."

c. cut *or* confirm.
o. over, *Heb.* hal.

B.C. about 587.
J. יְהוָה
2. Rev. 20. 8.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
g. גּוֹג
m. הַמָּגוֹג
r. רֹאשׁ
me. מֶשֶׁךְ
t. וְתֻבָל
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
c. כּוּשׁ
p. וּפוּט
s. יַרְכְּתֵי צָפוֹן
p. מֻעַמִּים
co. לָבֶטַח
d. וְחָשַׁבְתָּ מַחֲשֶׁבֶת
u. עַל־טַבּוּר

38 AND the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [©]saying,
2 "Son of [a]man, [·]set thy face against [g]**Gog**,
The land of [xm]**Magog**,
The [r]chief prince of [me]Meshech and [t]Tubal,
And [·]prophesy against him,
3 And [·]say, Thus [·l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;
Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog,
The chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:
4 And I [·]will turn thee back,
And [·]put hooks into thy jaws,
And I [·]will bring thee forth, and [~]all thine army, horses and horsemen,
All of them clothed with all sorts of *armour*,
Even a great company *with* bucklers and shields,
All of them handling swords:
5 Persia, [c]Ethiopia, and [p]Libya with them;
All of them with shield and helmet:
6 Gomer, and all his bands;
The house of Togarmah of *the* [s]north quarters, and [~]all his bands:
And many [≡]people with thee.
7 [·]Be thou prepared, and [·]prepare for thyself,
Thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee,
And [·]be thou a guard unto them.
8 After many days thou shalt be visited:
In *the* **latter** [x]**years** thou shalt **come** into the land *that is* brought back from *the* sword,
And is gathered out of many [≡]people,
Against the mountains of Israël, which [·l]have been always waste:
But it [·l]is brought forth out of the [p]nations,
And they [·]shall dwell [co]safely all of them.
9 Thou [·]shalt ascend and [b]come like *a* [x]storm,
Thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land,
Thou, and all thy bands, and many [≡]people with thee.
10 Thus [·l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;
It [·]shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind,
And thou [·]shalt [d]think an evil thought:
11 And thou [·]shalt say, 'I will go up to the land of unwalled villages;
I will go to [x+]them that are at rest, [+]that dwell [co]safely,
All of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,
12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey;'
To turn thine hand upon *the* desolate places *that are now* inhabited,
And upon *the* [~]people *that are* gathered out of *the* nations,
[+]Which [·l]have gotten cattle and goods,
[+]That dwell [u]in the midst of the land.
13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee,
'Art thou come to take a spoil?
Hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey?
To carry away silver and gold,
To take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?'
14 Therefore, son of [a]man, [·]prophesy and [·]say unto Gog,
Thus [·l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD;

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
g. Gog, Extension.
m. Magog, Expansion.
r. Rosh, Head *or* Chief.
me. Meshech, Drawing-out.
t. Thubal, Flowing-forth.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
c. Cush.
p. Phut.
s. sides of the north.
p. peoples.
co. confidently.
d. devise an evil device.
u. *or* upon the high-place.

B.C. about 587.
co. לָבֶטַח

In ˣthat ˣday when My ¯people_of Israēl dwelleth ᶜᵒsafely, shalt thou not know *it?*
15 And thou ·shalt_come from thy place out_of *the* ˢnorth parts,
Thou, and many ≡people with thee,
All of them riding upon horses,
A great company, and a mighty army:
16 And thou ·shalt_come_up against My ¯people_of Israēl, as a cloud to cover the land;
It shall_be in *the* latter ˣdays,
And I ·will_bring thee against My land,
n. הַגּוֹיִם That the ⁿ≡heathen may_know Me, when I shall_be_sanctified in thee, O_Gog, before their eyes.
17 (Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD;
Art thou he of whom I ·ˡhave_spoken in old time by My servants the_prophets_of Israēl,
ˣ⊥Which prophesied in ˣthose ˣdays *many* years that I would _bring thee against them?)
18 And it ·shall_come_to_pass at the same time when Gog ⊥shall_come against the_land_of Israēl,
⊥Saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD, *that* **My fury** shall_come_up in My face.
19 For in My jealousy *and* in the_fire_of My wrath ·ˡhave_I_spoken,
Surely in ˣthat ˣday there shall_be a great shaking in the_land_of Israēl;
20 So that the_fishes_of the sea, and the_fowls_of the ≡heaven,
And the_beasts_of the field, and all ˣcreeping_things that creep upon the earth,
And all the ᵃmen that *are* upon the_face_of the earth,
·Shall_shake at My presence,
And the mountains ·shall_be_thrown_down,
And the steep_places ·shall_fall,
And every wall ·shall_fall to the ground.
21 And I ·will_call for a sword against him throughout all My mountains,
⊥Saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD:
i. אִישׁ ⁱEvery_man's sword shall_be against his brother.
22 And I ·will_plead against him with pestilence and with blood;
And I ·will_rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon *the* many ≡people that *are* with him,
An overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.
23 Thus ·will_I_magnify_Myself, and ·sanctify_Myself;
And I ·will_be_known in the_eyes_of many nations,
And they ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

co. confidently.
n. nations.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS UPON GOG.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
r. רֹאשׁ
l. וְשִׁשֵּׁאתִיךָ
s. מְיַרְכְּתֵי צָפוֹן

39 "THEREFORE, thou son_of ᵃman, ·prophesy against **Gog**, and ·say, Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O_Gog, the_ʳchief prince_of Meshech and Tubal: 2 and I ·will_turn_thee_back, and ˡ·leave_but_the_sixth_part_of thee, and ·will_cause_thee_to_come_up from *the* ˢnorth parts, and ·will_bring thee upon the_mountains_of Israēl: 3 and I ·will_smite thy bow out_of thy left_hand, and will_cause thine arrows to_fall out_of thy right hand. 4 Thou shalt_fall upon the_mountains_of Israēl, thou, and all thy bands, and *the* ≡people that *is* with thee: I ·ˡwill_give thee unto the_ravenous birds_of every ʷsort, and *to* the_beasts_of the field to be_devoured. 5 Thou shalt_fall upon the open field: for I ·ˡhave_spoken *it*, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD.

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.
r. Rōsh, Head *or* Chief.
l. lead-thee-on.
s. sides-of the north.
w. כָּל־כָּנָף
w. wing.

B.C. about 587.
c. לָבֶטַח
J. יְהוָה
p. אֶחֱל
n. הַגּוֹיִם

6 And I ·will_send a fire on Magog, and among them_that_dwell [c]carelessly in the isles: and they ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.
7 So will_I_make My holy ⌜name known in the_midst_of My ⌝people Israēl; and I will not *let them* [p]pollute My holy ⌜name any_more: and the [n=]heathen ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, *the* Holy_One in Israēl.

c. confidently.
J. Jehovah.
p. profane.
n. nations.

THEIR WEAPONS BURNT.

8 Behold, it ·is_come, and it ·is_done, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; this *is* the day whereof I ·have_spoken.
9 And they_that_dwell_in the_cities_of Israēl ·shall_go_forth, and shall_set_on_fire and ·**burn** *the* **weapons**, both *the* shields and *the* bucklers, *the* bows and *the* arrows, and *the* handstaves, and *the* spears, and they ·shall_burn them with fire seven years: 10 so that they shall_take no [=]wood out_of the field, neither cut_down *any* out_of the forests; for they shall_burn the weapons with fire: and they shall_spoil ⌜*those* that_spoiled them, and [m]rob ⌜*those* that_robbed them, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

m. make-a-prey -of *those* that -made-a-prey -of them.

m. וּבָזְזוּ אֶת־ בֹּזְזֵיהֶם

BURIAL OF THE MULTITUDE.

11 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* I will_give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israēl, the_valley_of the passengers on the_east_of the sea: and it shall_stop *the noses of* ⌜*the* passengers: and there ·shall_they_**bury** ⌜Gog and ⌜all his multitude: and they ·shall_call *it* ‘The_valley_of [h]Hamon-gog.’
12 And seven months ·shall the_house_of Israēl be_burying_of them, that they may_cleanse the land. 13 Yea, all the_⌝people_of the land ·shall_bury *them;* and it ·shall_be to them a renown *the* day that I ·[J]shall_be_glorified, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

h. Hamon-Gog, Multitude-of Gog.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

æ. וַאֲנָשִׁי
14 And they shall_sever_out [æ]men_of continual_employment, passing through the land [+]to_bury with [x+]the passengers ⌜*those* [x+]that remain upon the_face_of the earth, to cleanse it: after the_end_of seven months [t]shall_they_search. 15 And [x+]the passengers *that* ·[l]pass_through the land, when *any* ·seeth a [a]man's bone, then ·shall_he_set_up a sign by it, till [x+]the buriers ·[l]have_buried it in the_valley_of Hamon-gog. 16 And also the_name_of *the* city *shall be* [ha]Hamonah. Thus ·shall_they_cleanse the land.

æ. anahshim.
a. ahdahm.
h. Hamonah, Multitude.

THE FOWLS AND BEASTS GATHERED TO THE SACRIFICE.

17 And, thou son_of [a]man, thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; ·Speak unto [t]every feathered **fowl**, and to every **beast**_of the field, ·Assemble_yourselves, and ·come; ·gather_yourselves on every_side to My **sacrifice** that I [+]do_sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the_mountains_of Israēl, that ye ·may_eat flesh, and ·drink blood. 18 Ye shall_eat the_flesh_of *the* [=]mighty, and [b]drink the_blood_of the_princes_of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of [h]goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings_of Bashan. 19 And ye ·shall_eat fat till ye be_full, and ·drink blood till ye be_drunken, of My sacrifice which I ·[l]have_sacrificed for you. 20 Thus ye ·shall_be_filled at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty_men, and with all [i]men_of war, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

t. the-bird-of every wing.
h. he-goats.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

t. לְעֹפּוֹר כָּל־ כָּנָף
h. וְשַׂתּוּדִים

GOD GLORIFIED.

21 And I ·will_set My ⌜glory among the [n=]heathen, and all the [n=]heathen ·shall_see My ⌜judgment that I ·[l]have_executed, and My ⌜hand that I ·[l]have_laid upon them. 22 So the_house_of Israēl ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [=]God from [x]that [x]day and forward.

n. nations.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

i. הַגּוֹיִם
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

23 And the [n=]heathen ·shall_know that the_**house_of Israēl** went_into_captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore [*]hid I My face from them, and [*]gave them into the_hand_of their enemies: so [*]fell they all by the sword. 24 According_to their uncleanness and according_to their transgressions ·[l]have_I_done unto them, and [*]hid My face from them.

RESTORATION OF ISRAEL.

25 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Now will_I_**bring**-

B.C. about 587.

again ⌜the_captivity_of Jacob, and ·have_mercy_upon the_whole
house_of Israēl, and ·will_be_jealous for My holy name; 26 after
that they ·ˡhave_borne their ⌜shame, and ⌜all their trespasses
whereby they ·ˡhave_trespassed against Me, when they dwelt
ᶜsafely in their land, and none ⊥made_*them*_afraid. 27 When I
·ˡhave_brought them again from the ≡people, and ·gathered them
out_of their enemies' lands, and ·am_sanctified in them in the_
sight_of many ˣnations; 28 then ·shall_they_know that I *am* ᴶ*the*
LORD their ≡God, which caused them to_be_led_into_captivity
among the ⁿ≡heathen: but I ·ˡhave_gathered them unto their_own
land, and ·ˡhave_left none of them any_more there. 29 Neither
will_I_hide My face any_more from them: for I ·ˡhave_poured_
out My ⌜Spirit upon the_house_of Israēl, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord
ᴶGOD."

c. confidently.

n. nations.

574. HIGH MOUNTAIN. FRAME OF A CITY.
1. 1 Chr. 28. 12, 19.
J. יְהוָֹה
≡G. אֱלֹהִים
2. Ch. 1. 1. *Comp.* Ex. 25. 40; Rev. 21. 10.
a. וְעָלָיו
b. כְּמִבְנֵה

40 IN *the* five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the_be-
ginning_of the year, in the_tenth_day_of the month, in
the fourteenth year after that the city was_smitten, in the self-
same ˣday the_**hand**_of ᴶ*the* LORD was **upon me**, and ᵛbrought
me thither. 2 In the_**visions**_of ≡God brought He me into the_
land_of Israēl, and ᵛset me upon a very **high mountain**, ᵃby
which *was* as the_ᵇframe_of a city on *the* south.

J. Jehovah.
≡G. Elohim, *plural.*
a. and upon it.
b. *or* building.

3 And He ᵛbrought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a ⁱ**man**,
whose appearance *was* like the_appearance_of brass, with a **line**
_of flax in his hand, and *a* ˣmeasuring **reed**; and he ⊥stood in the
gate.

i. ish.

MAN WITH A LINE AND REED.
i. אִישׁ
4. Jer. 23. 18.
ah. בֶּן־אָדָם

4 And the ⁱman ᵛsaid unto me, "Son_of ᵃʰman, ·**behold** with
thine eyes, and ·**hear** with thine ears, and ·**set** thine heart upon
all that I *shall* ⊥shew thee; for to the_intent that I might_shew
them unto thee ·ˡart thou brought hither: ·declare ⌜all that thou
seest to the_house_of Israēl."

ah. ahdahm.

TEMPLE OUTER WALL.
bu. הַבִּנְיָן

5 And behold a **wall** on the_outside_of the house round about,
and in the ⁱman's hand a ˣmeasuring reed_of six cubits *long* by
the cubit and a hand_breadth: so he ᵛmeasured ⌜the_breadth_of
the ᵇᵘbuilding, one reed; and *the* height, one reed.

bu. building, *i.e. the wall and its contents.*

OUTER EAST GATE.
t. אֶת־סַף

6 Then ᵛcame he unto *the* **gate** which looketh toward the **east**,
and ᵛwent_up the_stairs thereof, and ᵛmeasured ⌜the_ᵗthreshold_
of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the ⌜other threshold_
of *the gate, which was* one reed broad.

t. threshold, saph.

LITTLE CHAMBERS.
l. וְהַתָּא
lo. הַתָּאִים
p. אֻלָם

7 And *every* ˣˡ**little_chamber** *was* one reed long, and one reed
broad; and between the ˡᵒlittle_chambers *were* five cubits; and
the_threshold_of the gate by the_ᵖporch_of the gate within *was*
one reed.

l. *or* lodge, *Heb.* tah, *from* tavah, to mark *or* to abide.
lo. *or* lodges, tahim.
p. porch, ulahm.

PORCH OF THE GATE.
i. אֻלָם...מֵהַבַּיִת
po. וְאֵילָיו
to. מֵהַבַּיִת

8 He ᵛmeasured also ⌜the_ⁱ**porch**_of the gate within, one reed.
9 Then ᵛmeasured he ⌜the_porch_of the gate eight cubits; and *the*
ᵖᵒposts thereof, two cubits; and the_porch_of the gate *was* ᵗᵒin-
ward.

i. *or* inner porch.
po. posts, eelim.
to. *or* toward the house.

10 And the_ˡᵒlittle_chambers_of the gate ˣeastward *were* three
on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one mea-
sure: and the posts *had* one measure on this_side and on that_
side.

e. פֶּתַח־הַשַּׁעַר

11 And he ᵛmeasured ⌜the_breadth_of the_ᵉentry_of the gate,
ten cubits; *and* the_length_of the gate, thirteen cubits.

e. entrance *or* opening.

BORDERS.
b. וּגְבוּל

12 *The* ᵇ**space** also before the ˡᵒlittle_chambers *was* one cubit
on this side, and *the* ᵇspace *was* one cubit on that_side: and *the*
ˡᵒlittle_chambers *were* six cubits on this_side, and six cubits on
that_side.

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.

B.C. 574. ROOF TO ROOF.

13 He *measured then ᶜthe gate from the_**roof**_of *one* ˣˡᵒlittle_chamber to the_**roof**_of another: *the* breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, ᵉdoor against ᵉdoor.

e. פֶּתַח — e. entrance.

POSTS AND WINDOWS.

14 He *made also ᶜ**posts**_of threescore cubits, even unto the_post_of the court °round °about the gate.

o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב — o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side, *Heb.* sahbib sahbib.

15 And from the_face_of the gate_of the ᵉⁿentrance unto the_face_of the_porch_of the inner ˣgate *were* fifty cubits.

en. הָאִיתוֹן — en. entrance, ēthōn.

16 And *there were* ⁿarrow **windows** to the ˡᵒlittle_chambers, and to their posts within the gate °round °about, and likewise to the ᵖⁱ**arches**: and windows *were* °round °about inward: and upon *each* post *were* ᵃʳpalm_trees.

n. אֲטֻמוֹת — n. narrowed.
pi לְאֻלָּמוֹת — pi. porches *or* piazzas, *Heb.* ēlammōth.
ar. תְּמֹרִים — ar. artificial_palms.

PAVEMENT AND CHAMBERS. 17. Ch. 42. 7–12.

17 Then *brought he me into the outward ˣcourt, and, lo, *there were* ᵃᵗchambers, and a **pavement** ʰmade for *the* court °round °about: **thirty** ᵃᵗ**chambers** *were* upon the pavement.

at. לְעֻכֹּת — at. attached_chambers, *Heb.* lishcōth, *from* lahshac, to join.

18 And the pavement by the_side_of the gates over against the_length_of the gates *was* the **lower** ˣpavement.

BREADTH, 100 c.

19 Then he *measured *the* **breadth** from the_forefront_of the lower ˣgate unto the_forefront_of the inner ˣcourt ᶠwithout, a hundred cubits ˣeastward and ˣnorthward.

f. מִחוּץ — f. from_without.

OUTER NORTH GATE.

20 And the **gate**_of the **outward court** that looked toward the **north**, he measured the_length thereof, and the_breadth thereof.

21 And the_ˡᵒlittle_chambers thereof *were* three on this_side and three on that_side; and *the* posts thereof and *the* ᵖⁱarches thereof were after the_measure_of the first ˣgate: the_length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth five and twenty cubits.

pi. porches *or* piazzas.

22 And their windows, and their ᵖⁱarches, and their ᵃʳpalm_trees, *were* after the_measure_of the gate that looketh toward the ᵉeast; and they ᵗwent_up unto it by seven steps; and *the* ᵖⁱarches thereof *were* before them.

e. קָדִים — ar. artificial_palms. e. east, *Heb.* kahdim. *from* kahdam, to go before.

23 And the_gate_of the inner court *was* over_against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he *measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

OUTER SOUTH GATE.

24 After that he *brought me toward the **south**, and behold a **gate** toward the south: and he *measured the_posts thereof and *the* ᵖⁱarches thereof according_to ˣthese ˣmeasures.

pi. porches *or* piazzas.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in *the* ᵖⁱarches thereof °round °about, like ˣthose ˣwindows: *the* length *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth five and twenty cubits.

o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side. sahbib sahbib.

26 And *there were* **seven steps** to go_up to it, and *the* ᵖⁱarches thereof *were* before them: and it had ᵃʳpalm_trees, one on this_side, and another on that_side, upon the_posts thereof.

INNER SOUTH GATE.

27 And *there was* a **gate** in the **inner court** toward the **south**: and he *measured from gate to ˣgate toward the south a hundred cubits.

28 And he *brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he *measured the south ˣgate according_to ˣthese ˣmeasures: 29 and the_ˡᵒlittle_chambers thereof, and the_posts thereof, and the_ᵖⁱarches thereof, according_to ˣthese ˣmeasures: and *there were* windows in it and in the_ᵖⁱarches thereof °round °about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

pi. porches *or* piazzas. o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side.

30 And *the* ᵖⁱ**arches** °round °about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. 31 And the_ᵖⁱarches thereof *were* toward the ᵒᵘutter court; and ᵃʳpalm_trees *were* upon the_posts thereof: and *the* going_up to it *had* **eight steps**.

ou. הַחִצוֹנָה — ou. outer.

B.C. 574. INNER EAST GATE.

32 And he *brought me into the **inner** ˣcourt toward the **east**: and he *measured ⌜the **gate** according_to ˣthese ˣmeasures.
33 And the_[lo]little_chambers thereof, and *the* posts thereof, and *the* [pi]arches thereof, *were* according_to ˣthese ˣmeasures: and *there were* windows therein and in the_[pi]arches thereof °round °about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.
34 And the_[pi]arches thereof *were* toward the outward court: and [ar]palm_trees *were* upon the_posts thereof, on this_side, and on that_side: and *the* going_up to it *had* eight steps.

lo. lodges, *Heb.* tahim.
pi. porches *or* piazzas.
o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side. sahbib sahbib.
ar. artificial_palms.

INNER NORTH GATE.

35 And he *brought me to the **north gate**, and *measured *it* according_to ˣthese ˣmeasures; 36 the_[lo]little_chambers thereof, the_posts thereof, and the_[pi]arches thereof, and *the* windows to it °round °about: the_length *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth five and twenty cubits.
37 And the_posts thereof *were* toward the [ou]utter court; and [ar]palm_trees *were* upon *the* posts thereof, on this_side, and on that_side: and *the* going_up to it *had* eight steps.

ar. וְתִמֹרִים

CHAMBER.
at. וְלִשְׁכָּה

38 And the_[at]**chambers** and the_⌜entries thereof ⌝*were* by the_posts_of the gates, where they ᵇwashed ⌜the [as]**burnt_offering**.

at. attached_chamber.
as. ascending_offering.

EIGHT TABLES OF STONE.
39. Heb. 10. 19, 20.

39 And in the_porch_of the gate *were* two **tables** on this_side, and two tables on that_side, to **slay** thereon the [as]burnt_offering and the sin_offering and the trespass_offering.
40 And at the side without, as one goeth_up to the_entry_of the north ˣgate, *were* two tables; and on the other ˣside, which *was* at the_porch_of the gate, *were* two tables.
41 Four tables *were* on this_side, and four tables on that_side, by the_side_of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ᵇslew *their sacrifices*.

42. Gen. xv. Jer. 34. 18. Heb. 10. 19, 20.

42 And *the* four tables *were* of hewn **stone** for the [as]burnt_offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they *laid ⌜the instruments wherewith they ᵇslew ⌜the [as]burnt_offering and the sacrifice.
43 And within *were* ˣhooks, a hand broad, fastened °round °about: and upon the tables *was* the_flesh_of the [ap]offering.

o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב
ap. הַקְּרְבָּן

o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side.
ap. approach_offerings, korbahn.

CHAMBERS OF THE SINGERS.
44. Ps. 84. 4; 100. 4; 101. 1.

44 And without the inner ˣgate *were* the_[at]**chambers**_of *the* **singers** in the inner court, which *was* at the_side_of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the_side_of the east gate *having the* prospect toward the north.

at. attached_chambers, lishcōth.

CHAMBERS FOR THE KEEPERS.

45 And he *said unto me, "This ˣ[at]**chamber** whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the_**keepers**_of the_charge_of the **house**.
46 And the [at]chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the_keepers_of the_charge_of the **altar**: these *are* the_sons_of Zadok among the_sons_of Levi, ˣ[at]which come_near to [J]*the* LORD to minister unto Him."

at. attached_chamber.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

THE COURT OF ALTAR.

47 So he *measured ⌜the **court**, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the **altar** *that was* before the house.

PORCH OF THE HOUSE.
18, 19. 1 KIN. 6. 3. 2 CHR. 3. 4.

48 **And** he *brought me to the_**porch**_of the **house**, and *measured *each* post_of *the* porch, five cubits on this_side, and five cubits on that_side: and the_breadth_of the gate *was* three cubits on this_side, and three cubits on that_side.
49 The_length_of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and *the* breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they ᵇwent _up to it.

PILLARS.
49. 1 KIN. 7. 15-21.

And *there were* **pillars** by the posts, one on this_side, and another on that_side.

B.C. 574. HOLY PLACE AND POSTS OF THE ENTRANCE.

41 AFTERWARD he *brought me to the [t]**temple**, and *measured ˹the **posts**, six cubits broad on *the* one_side, and six cubits broad on *the* other_side.

t. הַהֵיכָל
te. הָאֹהֶל
e. הַפֶּתַח
p. אֵיל

[*Which was*] The breadth_of the [te]tabernacle; 2 and the_breadth_of the [e]door *was* ten cubits.

And the_sides_of the [e]door *were* five cubits on *the* one_side, and five cubits on *the* other_side: and he *measured the_length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then ·went he inward, and *measured the_[p]post_of the [e]door, two cubits; and the [e]door, six cubits; and the_breadth_of the [e]door, seven cubits.

t. temple, heecal.
te. tent, *see* Ex. 26.
e. entrance.
p. post, *Heb.* ēyl.

MOST HOLY. 20 × 20 c. 4. 1 KIN. 6. 20.

4 So he *measured ˹the_length thereof, twenty cubits; and *the* breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he *said unto me, "This *is the* [h]-**most** [x≡]**holy** *place*."

h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקֳּדָשִׁים

h. holy_of the holies.

SIDE CHAMBERS. 5-7. 1 KIN. 6. 5, 6, 8.

5 After he *measured the_wall_of the house, [a]six cubits; and the_breadth_of *every* [xs]**side_chamber**, four cubits, [o]round [o]about the house on_[ei]every_side.

s. הַצֵּלָע
o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב
ei. סָבִיב
si. הַצְּלָעוֹת

6 And the [si]side_chambers *were* three, one over another, and [t]thirty [≡]in_order; and they [⊥]entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side_chambers [o]round [o]about, that they might_have hold, but they [t]had not hold in the_wall_of the house.

7 And [th]*there was* an enlarging, and a winding_about still upward to the side_chambers: for the_winding_about of the house went still upward [o]round [o]about the house: therefore the_breadth_of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

a. *at the foundation, v.* 8.
s. side_chamber, tsēlahng.
o.o. on_this_side and_on_that side.
ei. either_side, sahbib.
si. side_chambers, tzēlahōth, *from* tsēlahng, a rib *or* side.
t. 30 *on each story*, 90 *in all*.
th. *the side chambers enlarge on either side as they go upward*, 5, 6, 7 *cubits*.

7. *See* 1 KIN. 6. 6-8.
t. וּשְׁלֹשִׁים פְּעָמִים

FOUNDATIONS.

8 I ·saw also [an]the_height_of the house [o]round [o]about, the_**foundations**_of the side_chambers *were a* [x]full reed_of six [j]great cubits.

an. לַבַּיִת גֹּבַה
j. אַמּוֹת אֲצִילָה

WALL.

9 The_thickness_of the **wall**, which *was* for the [s]side_chamber [x]without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the_place_of *the* side_chambers that *were* [x]within.

an. an elevation *or* platform to the house.
j. joined cubits, *see* ch. 40. 5.

TWENTY CUBITS.

10 And between the [at]chambers *was* the_wideness_of **twenty cubits** [o]round about the house [o]on_every [o]side.

at. הַלְּשָׁכוֹת

ENTRANCES.

11 And the_[e]-**doors**_of the [s]-side_chambers *were* toward *the place that was* [x]left, one [e]door toward the north, and another [e]door toward the south: and the_breadth_of *the* place that was_left *was* five cubits [o]round [o]about.

at. attached_chambers, lishacōth.
e. entrance.
e. וּפֶתַח

BUILDING. 90 × 70 c. Wall 5 c.

12 Now the **building** that *was* before the [se]separate_place at *the* end toward the west *was* **seventy cubits** broad; and the_**wall**_of the building *was* **five** cubits thick [o]round [o]about, and the_length thereof **ninety** cubits.

se. הַגִּזְרָה

se. separate_place, *Heb.* gizrah.

WHOLE LENGTH. 100 c. E. & W.

13 So he ·measured ˹the house, a **hundred** cubits long; and the separate_place, and the building, with the_walls thereof, a hundred cubits long;

BREADTH. 100 c. E.

14 Also the_breadth_of the_face_of the house, and of the separate_place toward the **east**, a hundred cubits.

LENGTH. N. & S. 100 c.

15 And he ·measured the_length_of the building over against the separate_place which *was* behind it, and the_[w]galleries thereof on *the* one_side and on *the* other_side, a **hundred** cubits, with the inner [x]temple, and the_porches_of the court.

w. וְאַתִּיקֶיהָא

w. *or* walks_with_pillars.

COVERED WITH WOOD.

16 The [t]door_posts, and the narrow [x]windows, and the [w]galleries [o]round_[e]about on their three_stories, over against the [th]door, [wa]cieled_with **wood** [o]round [o]about, and from the ground up_to the windows, and the windows *were* [l]covered; 17 to that above the

t. הַסִּפִּים
th. הַסַּף
wa. שֶׁחִיף

t. thresholds.
th. threshold.
wa. were_wainscotted_with.
l. latticed, *Sep.*

B.C. 574.

[e]door, even unto the inner [x]house, and without, and by all the wall [o]round [o]about within and without, by [=]measure.

e. entrance.

CARVING. 18-20. 1 KIN. 6. 29.

ar. וְתִמֹרִים
a. אָדָם

18 And *it was* made with **cherubims** and [ar]**palm-trees**, so that a [ar]palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* [x]cherub had two faces; 19 so that the-face-of a [a]man *was* toward the [ar]palm-tree on *the* one-side, and the-face-of a young-lion toward the [ar]palm-tree on *the* other-side: *it was* made through all the house [o]round [o]about. 20 From the ground unto above the [e]door *were* [x]cherubims and [x ar]palm-trees made, and *on* the-wall-of the temple.

ar. artificial-palms.
a. ahdahm.
o.o. on-this-side and-on-that-side, sahbib sahbib.
e. entrance.

SIDE-POSTS. s.p. מְזוּזֹת

21 *The* [sp]**-posts**-of the temple *were* -squared, *and* the-face-of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

s.p. side-post, *one on either side.*

ALTAR OF INCENSE. J. יְהוָה

22 The **altar**-of wood *was* three cubits high, and the-length thereof two cubits; and the-corners thereof, and the-length thereof, and the-walls thereof, *were of* wood: and he [*]said unto me, "This *is* the table that *is* before [J]*the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.

DOORS. 23-25. 1 KIN. 6. 31-35. d. דֶּלֶתוֹת t. שְׁתַּיִם דֶּלֶתוֹת לַדֶּלֶתוֹת tw. שְׁתַּיִם מוּסָבוֹת דֶּלֶתוֹת

23 And the temple and the sanctuary [l]had **two** [d]**doors**. 24 And [t]*the* doors [l]had two leaves *apiece*, [tw]two turning leaves; two *leaves* for *the* one door, and two leaves for the other *door*. 25 And *there were* [+]made on them, on the-doors-of the temple, cherubims and [ar]palm-trees, like as *were* [+]made upon the walls.

d. doors, dĕlathōth.
t. two doors to the doors.
tw. two folding doors.

PORCH AND FRONT.

And *there were* **thick planks** upon the-face-of the **porch** without. 26 And *there were* narrow windows and [ar]palm-trees on *the* one-side and on *the* other-side, on the-sides-of the porch, and *upon* the-side-chambers-of the house, and [x]thick-planks.

GALLERY AGAINST GALLERY. o. הַחִיצוֹנָה at. הַלִּשְׁכָּה e. פֶּתַח g. אַתִּיק

42 THEN he [*]brought-me-forth into the [o]utter [x]court, the way toward the north: and he [*]brought me into the [at]chamber that *was* over-against the separate-place, and which *was* before the building toward the north. 2 Before the-length-of *a* [x]hundred cubits *was* the north [e]door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits. 3 Over-against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over-against *the* pavement which *was* for the utter court *was* [g]**gallery against** [g]**gallery** in [x]three *stories*.

o. outer.
at. attached-chamber, lishcah.
e. entrance, pethakh.
g. gallery, attik.

4 And before the [at]chambers *was* a walk-of ten cubits breadth [x]inward, a way-of one cubit; and their [e]doors toward the north.

at. attached-chambers, lishcōth, *see* ch. 40. 17.
e. entrances.

5 Now the upper [x at]chambers *were* shorter: for *the* galleries [d]were-higher than tħese, than the lower, and than the middlemost-of *the* building. 6 For tħey *were* in-three *stories*, but [l]had not [p]pillars as the-[p]pillars-of the courts: therefore *the building* was-straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

d. did-take-out of these, *lit.* did-eat of these, *long tense, permanence.*
p. pillars, hammudim.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the [at]chambers, toward the [o]utter [x]court on the-forepart-of the [at]chambers, the-length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

ATTACHED-CHAMBERS. g. הַבָּאִים

8 For the-length-of the [at]**chambers** that *were* in the [o]**utter court** *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* a hundred cubits.

9 And from under [x]these [at]chambers *was* the [g]entry on the east-side, as one goeth into them from the [o]utter [x]court.

g. going-in.

10. Ch. 40. 5.

10 *The* [at]chambers *were* in the-thickness-of the-wall-of the court toward the east, over against the separate-place, and over against the building.

B.C. 574.

11 And *the* way before them *was* like the-appearance-of the [at]chambers which *were* toward the north, as long-as they, *and* as broad-as they: and all their goings-out *were* both according-to their fashions, and according-to their [e]doors. 12 And according-to the-[e]doors-of the [at]chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a [e]door in the-head-of *the* way, *even the* way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth-into them.

[at] attached. chambers.
[e] entrances.
[e] an entrance.

NORTH AND SOUTH CHAMBERS.

13 Then [*]said he unto me, "The **north** [at]chambers *and* the **south** [at]**chambers**, which *are* before the separate-place, they *be* [x]holy [at]chambers, where the priests [x1]that approach unto [J]*the* LORD shall-eat the [h]-most [≡]holy-things: there shall-they-lay the [h]-most [≡]holy-things, and the [g]meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

J. יְהוָה
h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים
g. וְהַמִּנְחָה

J. Jehovah.
h. holy-of holies.
g. gift-offering.

CHANGE OF APPAREL. 14. Lev. 16. 23, 24. Ch. 44. 19. Mark 16. 12. Luke 24. 13-31.

14 When the **priests** enter therein, then shall they not go-out of the holy *place* into the [o]utter [x]court, but there they shall-lay their **garments** wherein they [l]minister; for they *are* holy; and shall-put-on other garments, and [*]shall-approach to *those things* which *are* for the -people."

[o] outer.

WALL OF SEPARATION.

15 Now when he had-made-an-end-of [r]measuring the inner [x]house, he [*]brought-me-forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and [*]measured it [o]round [o]about.

o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב
w. רוּחַ

o.o. on-this-side and-on-that-side, sahbib sahbib.

16 He measured the east [w]side with the measuring reed, **five hundred reeds**, with the measuring reed [o]**round-about**.

17 He measured the north [w]side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed [o]round-about.

18 He measured the south [w][r]side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned-about to the west [w]side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

[w] wind.
[o] on-either side.

wi. רוּחוֹת

20 He measured it by the four [wi]sides: it had a **wall** [o]round [o]about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a-**separation** between the sanctuary and *the* [c]profane-place.

wi. winds.
c. חֹל
c. common.

THE GLORY ENTERS THE HOUSE.

43 AFTERWARD he [*]brought me to the gate, *even the* gate that looketh toward the [e]east: 2 and, behold, the-**glory**-of the-[≡]God-of Israël came from the-way-of the east: and His voice *was* like a noise-of many waters: and the earth shined with His glory.

e. קָדִים
2 Rev. 1. 15.
*G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
3. Ch. i. viii. x. xi.

e. east, *Heb.* kahdim, *from* kahdam, to go-before, to precede.
*The *Triune* God-of Israël.

3 And *it was* according-to the-appearance-of the vision which I saw, *even* according-to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy [r]the city: and *the* visions *were* like the vision that I saw by *the* river Chebar; and I [*]fell upon my face.

4 And the-glory-of [J]*the* LORD came into the house by the way-of *the* gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

JEHOVAH SPEAKS.

5 So *the* Spirit [*]took-me-up, and [*]brought me into the inner [x]court; and, behold, the-**glory**-of [J]*the* LORD **filled the house**.

6 And I [*]heard *Him* speaking unto me out-of the house; and *the* [i]man [i1]stood by me.

i. ish.
i1. was standing.

HIS DWELLING PLACE TO BE SANCTIFIED.

7 And He [*]said unto me, "Son-of [a]man, [r]the-**place**-of My **throne**, and [r]the-place-of the-soles-of My **feet**, where I will-dwell in the-midst-of the-[s]children-of Israël for ever, and My holy name, shall the-house-of Israël no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the-carcases-of their kings in their high-places. 8 In their [®]setting-of their threshold by My thresholds, and their post by My posts, and the wall between Me and them, they *have* even defiled My holy [r]name by

a. בֶּן אָדָם
3. *See* 2 Kin. 16. 14; 21. 4, 5, 7.

a. ahdahm.
s. sons.

B.C. 574.

their abominations that they [l]have_committed: wherefore I [k]have_consumed them in Mine anger. 9 Now let them put_away their [f]whoredom, and the_carcases_of their kings, far from Me, and I [l]will_dwell in the_midst_of them for ever.

THE LAW OF THE HOUSE. 10. Ch. 40. 4.

10 Thou son_of [a]man, [l]shew [f]the house to [f]the_house_of Israël, that they [k]may_be_ashamed_of their iniquities: and [l]let_them_measure [f]*the* [p]**pattern**. 11 And if they [l]be_ashamed of all that they [l]have_done, [l]shew them the_form_of the house, and the_[p]fashion thereof, and the_goings_out thereof, and the_comings_in thereof, and all the_forms thereof, and [f]all the_ordinances thereof, and all the_forms thereof, and all the_laws thereof: and [l]write *it* in their sight, that they [k]may_keep [f]the_whole form thereof, and [f]all the_ordinances thereof, and [l]do them.

12. Ps. 93. 5. Ch. 42. 20. o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

12 This *is* the_law_of the house; [g]Upon the_top_of the mountain *the* whole limit thereof [o]round [o]about *shall be* [h]-**most** [=]**holy**.' Behold, this *is* the_**law_of the house**.

MEASURES OF THE ALTAR. a. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ b. וְחֵיק l. שְׂפָתָה t. וְזֶרֶת הָאֶחָד p. גֵּב le. הָעֲזָרָה th. וְהָהָרְאֵל al. וּמִהָאֲרִיאֵל

13 **And** these *are* the_**measures**_of the [a]**altar** after the cubits: (*The* cubit *is* a cubit and a hand_breadth;) even *the* [b]bottom *shall be a* [x]cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the_border thereof by the_[l]ledge thereof [o]round_about *shall be* [xt]a span: and this *shall be the* [p]higher_place_of the [a]altar. 14 And from *the* [b]bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower [xle]settle *shall be* two cubits, and the_breadth one cubit; and from the lesser [xle]settle *even* to the greater [xle]settle *shall be* four cubits, and *the* breadth *one* [x]cubit. 15 So [th]the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the [al]altar and upward *shall be* four [x]horns. 16 And the [al]altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in *the* four squares thereof. 17 And the [le]settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in *the* four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half *a* [x]cubit; and the [b]bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs [o]shall_look toward *the* east."

ORDINANCES OF THE ALTAR. FIRST DAY. a.j. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה u.as. לְהַעֲלוֹת עָלָיו עוֹלָה

18 And He [k]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; These *are* the_**ordinances**_of the [a]**altar** in *the* day when they [o]shall_make it, to offer [u] [as]burnt_offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou [l]shalt_give to the priests the Levites that be of the_seed_of Zadok, [xt]which approach unto Me, to minister unto Me, [t]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, a young bullock for a sin_offering. 20 And thou [l]shalt_take of the_blood thereof, and [l]put *it* on the_four horns_of it, and on the_four corners_of the settle, and upon the border [o]round_about: thus [l]shalt_thou_cleanse and [m]purge it.

m. וְכִפַּרְתָּהוּ 21. *See* Lev. 16. 11, 27. ba. וְשָׂרַף

21 Thou [l]shalt_take [f]the bullock also of the_sin offering, and he [l]shall_[ba]burn it in the_appointed_place_of the house, without the sanctuary.

SECOND DAY. 22. *See* Lev. 16. 15, 27. br. תַּקְרִיב

22 And on the **second** [x]**day** thou shalt [br]offer a kid_of *the* goats without_blemish for a sin_offering; and they [l]shall_cleanse [f]the [a]altar, as they did_cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made_an_end_of cleansing *it*, thou shalt [br]offer a young bullock without_blemish, and a ram out_of the flock without_blemish. 24 And thou [l]shalt_[br]offer them before [J]*the* LORD, and the priests [l]shall_cast salt upon them, and they [l]shall_offer them up *for* a [as]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

le. עֹלָה

SO FOR SEVEN DAYS. f. וּמִלְאוּ יָדְכֶם EIGHTH DAY AND FORWARD. c. וְיִכְלוּ

25 **Seven days** shalt_thou_prepare every day a goat *for* sin_offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out_of the flock, without_blemish. 26 Seven days [l]shall_they_[m]purge [f]the [a]altar and [l]purify it; and they [l]shall_[f]consecrate themselves.

27 And when [f]these days [k]are_[c]expired, it [l]shall_be, *that* upon

p. proportion *or* arrangement.

o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side.
h. holy_of holies.

a. altar, mizbēakh.
b. bosom, *Heb.* khēk.
l. lip.
o. on_either_side.
t. the one span.
p. pit, *Heb.* gab *or* geeb, *the ash pit.*
le. *or* ledge, *Heb.* hazahrah, *from* hahzar, to help.
th. the altar, *Heb.* ha harēl, the mountain_of_God.
al. altar, *Heb.* arièl, lion_of_God, *as* Isa. 29. 1.

a. ahdahm.
a.j. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
u. offer_up.
as. ascending_offerings.

m. make_atonement_for.
ba. burn_up.

br. bring_near, *Heb.* takrib.

as. an ascending_offering.

f. fill their hands.
c. completed.

B.C. 574.

the **eighth** [x]**day**, and *so* **forward**, the priests shall make your
as. עוֹלֹתֵיכֶם [as]burnt-offerings upon the [a]altar, and your [f]peace-offerings; and
I [l]will accept you, [t]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."

as. ascending-offerings.

EAST GATE SHUT.

44 THEN he [k]brought me back the way of the [o]**gate** of the
outward [x]sanctuary which looketh toward *the* **east**; and
it *was* **shut**.

o. *or* outer gate of the sanctuary.

J. יְהוָה
i. אִישׁ

2 Then [k]said [J]*the* LORD unto me; "This [x]gate [b]shall be shut,
it [b]shall not be opened, and no [i]man shall enter in by it; because
[J]*the* LORD, the [=]God of Israēl, [l]hath entered in by it, therefore
it [l]shall be shut. 3 *It is* for [f]the prince; *the* prince, he [b]shall sit
in it to eat bread before [J]*the* LORD; he [b]shall enter by the way
of the porch of *that* [x]gate, and shall go out by the way of the
same."

J. Jehovah. i. ish.

GLORY FILLS THE HOUSE. THE CHARGE.

4 Then [k]brought he me the way of the north gate before the
house: and I [k]looked, and, behold, the **glory** of [J]*the* LORD **filled**
[f]the **house** of [J]*the* LORD: and I [k]fell upon my face.

J. Jehovah.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם
s. שִׂים לִבְּךָ

5 And [J]*the* LORD [k]said unto me, "Son of [a]man, [s]mark well,
and [l]behold with thine eyes, and [l]hear with thine ears [f]all that I
[t]say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of [J]*the*
LORD, and all the laws thereof; and [s]mark well the entering in
of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary. 6 And
thou [l]shalt **say** to *the* rebellious, *even* to the house of Israēl,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; O ye house of Israēl, let it suffice
you of all your abominations, 7 in that ye [l]have brought *into My*
so. בְּנֵי־נֵכָר *sanctuary* [so]strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised
p. לְחַלְּלוֹ in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to [p]pollute it, *even* My [f]house,
b. בְּהַקְרִיבְכֶם when ye [b]offer My [f]bread, *the* fat and *the* blood, and they [k]have
broken My [f]covenant because of all your abominations. 8 And
ye [l]have not kept the charge of Mine holy things: but ye [k]have
set keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves.

a. ahdahm. s. set thine heart.
s. set thine heart to.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
so. sons of the stranger *or* alien.
p. profane *or* make it common.
b. bring near.

CONCERNING THE LEVITES THAT WENT ASTRAY.

9 Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in
heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary,
of any stranger that *is* among the [so]children of Israēl. 10 And
the **Levites** that [l]are **gone away** far from Me, when Israēl
d. גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם went astray, which went astray away from Me after their [d]idols;
they [l]shall even bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they [l]shall be minis-
o. פְּקֻדוֹת ters in My sanctuary, *having* [o]charge at the gates of the house,
as. אֵת־הָעֹלָה and ministering to [f]the house: they shall slay [f]the [as]burnt-offer-
ing and [f]the sacrifice for the **people**, and they shall stand before
them to minister unto them. 12 Because they [b]ministered unto
them before their [d]idols, and [w][l]caused the house of Israēl to fall
into iniquity; therefore *have* I lifted up Mine hand against them,
[t]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, and they [l]shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto **Me**, to do the office of
a priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My holy things, in
h. קָדְשַׁי *the* [h]most [x=]holy *place:* but they [l]shall bear their shame, and
קָדָשִׁים their abominations which they [l]have committed. 14 But I [l]will
make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service
thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

as. ascending-offering.
w. were to the house of Israēl for a stumbling-block of iniquity.
h. holy of the holies.

SONS OF ZADOK.

15 But the priests the Levites, the **sons** of **Zadok**, that kept
[f]the charge of My sanctuary when the [so]children of Israēl went
astray from Me, they shall come near to **Me** to minister unto Me,
and they [l]shall stand before Me to [b]offer unto Me *the* fat and *the*
blood, [t]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD: 16 they shall enter into My sanctu-
ary, and they shall come near to My table, to minister unto Me,
and they [l]shall keep My [f]charge.

b. bring near.

B.C 574. PRIESTLY ORDINANCES.

17 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* when they enter_in at the_gates_of the inner ˣcourt, they shall_be_clothed with **linen garments**; and no wool shall_come upon them, whiles they minister in the_gates_of the inner ˣcourt, and within. 18 They shall_have
t. פַּאֲרֵי linen ᵗbonnets upon their heads, and shall_have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any_thing_that_causeth_sweat.

t. turbans *or* ornamented. head-dresses.

19. Lev. 6. 10. 11. John 20. 19–21.

19 And when they go_forth into the ᵒutter ˣcourt, *even* into the utter court to the ⁻people, they shall_put_off their ˜**garments**
o. הַחִיצוֹנָה wherein they ⊥ministered, and ·lay them in the holy ᵃᵗchambers,
at. בְּלִשְׁכֹת and they ·shall_put_on **other garments**; and they shall not sanctify ˜the ⁻people with their garments.

o. outer.
at. attached chambers, lishahcōth.

20 Lev. 21. 5.

20 Neither shall_they_shave their heads, nor suffer their locks
s כָּסוֹם יִכְסְמוּ to grow_long; they shall ˢonly poll their ˜heads.

s. surely clip.

f. וְיַיִן 21 Neither shall any priest **drink** ᶠ**wine**, when they enter into the inner ˣcourt.

f. fermented-wine, yayin.

22 Neither shall_they_**take** for their **wives** a widow, nor her_that_is_put_away: but they shall_take maidens of the_seed_of the_house_of Israēl, or *a* ˣwidow that had a priest before.

23. Lev. 10. 10, 11.

23 And they shall_**teach** My ˜⁻people *the difference* between *the*
c. לְהֹל ⁻holy and ᶜ⁻profane, and cause_them to_discern between *the* ⁻unclean and *the* ⁻clean.

c. *or* common.

24 And in controversy they shall_stand in judgment; *and* they shall_**judge** it according_to My judgments: and they shall_keep
ap. מוֹעֲדַי My ˜laws and My ˜statutes in all Mine ᵃᵖassemblies; and they shall_hallow My ˜sabbaths.

ap. *or* appointed-seasons.

a. אָדָם 25 And they shall_come at no dead ᵃperson to **defile**_themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath_had no husband, they may_defile_themselves.

a. man, ahdahm.

26 And after he ·ˡis_**cleansed**, they shall_reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in *the* day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner ˣcourt, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall_ᵇoffer
28. Num. 18. 20. his sin_offering, ⊥saith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD. 28 And it ·shall_be unto them for an inheritance: I *am* **their inheritance**: and ye shall_give them no possession in Israēl: I *am* their possession.

b. bring-near.
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

g. הַמִּנְחָה 29 They shall_eat the ᵍmeat_offering, and the sin_offering, and
o. חִיצוֹנָה the trespass_offering; and every ᵈdedicated_thing in Israēl shall_
d. חֶרֶם be theirs. 30 And the_first_of all the_firstfruits_of all *things*, and
h. תְּרוּמַת every ʰoblation_of all, of every *sort* of your ʰoblations, shall_be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the_first_of your dough, that he may_cause *the* blessing to_rest in thine house.

g. gift-offering.
d. *or* devoted.
h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrumah.
h. heave-offerings.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing_that_is_dead_of_itself, or torn, whether it be ˣfowl or ˣbeast.

HOLY PORTION.

u תָּרִימוּ
h. תְּרוּמָה
o. סָבִיב

SANCTUARY, 500 *reeds square.*

45 "MOREOVER, when ye shall_divide by lot ˜the land for inheritance, ye shall_offerᵘ an ʰoblation unto ᴶ*the* LORD, a **holy_portion** of the land: *the* length *shall be* the_length_of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and *the* breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the_⁻borders thereof ᵒround_about.

u. offer-up.
h. a heave-offering, tĕrumah.
o. on-either side.

PRIESTS' PORTION. 25,000 × 10,000, *i.e. about 60 miles long, and 24 miles broad.*

2 Of this there shall_be for the **sanctuary** five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round_about; and fifty cubits round_about for the_suburbs thereof.

3 And of ˣthis ˣmeasure shalt_thou_measure the_length_of five and twenty thousand, and the_breadth_of ten thousand: and in
h. קֹדֶשׁ קֳדָשִׁים it shall_be the sanctuary *and the* ʰ⁻most ≡holy *place*.

h. holy-of holies.

ʌi. הוּא 4 The_holy_*portion*_of the land ʌⁱshall_be for the **priests** the_

ʌi. it.

B.C. 574.

ministers_of the sanctuary, [x⊥]which *shall* come_near to minister_unto [J]⌜*the* LORD: and it ˙shall_be a place for their houses, and a holy_place for the sanctuary.

⌜J. אֶת־יְהוָֹה

⌜J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

LEVITES' PORTION. 25,000 × 10,000. 60 *miles long*, 24 *broad*.

5 And *the* five and twenty thousand_of length, and *the* ten thousand_of breadth, shall also the **Levites**, the_ministers_of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty [a]chambers.

a. לְשָׁכֹת

a. attached_chambers.

CITY PORTION. 25,000 × 5,000, 60 *miles long*, 12 *broad*.

6 And ye shall_appoint the_possession_of the **city** five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the_[he]oblation_of the holy *portion*: it shall_be for the_whole house_of Israēl.

he. תְּרוּמַת

he. heave_offering.

PRINCE'S PORTION.

7 And *a portion shall be* for the **prince** on *the* one_side and on *the* other_side of the_[he]oblation_of the holy *portion*, and of the_possession_of the city, [i]before the_[he]oblation_of the holy *portion*, and [i]before the_possession_of the city, from *the* west side westward, and from *the* east side eastward: and *the* length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from *the* west border unto *the* east border.

i. אֶל־פְּנֵי

i. in front_of.

PRINCES OF ISRAEL.

8 In the land shall_be his possession in Israēl: and My princes shall no more oppress My ⌜¯people; and *the rest of* the land shall _they_give to the_house_of Israēl according_to their tribes.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה

9 Thus ˙ˡsaith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; Let_it_suffice you, O_**princes**_of Israēl: ˙remove violence and spoil, and ˙execute judgment and justice, ˙take_away your exactions from My people, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

JUST WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

10 Ye ᵗshall_have **just balances**, and a just ephah, and a just bath. 11 The ephah and the bath ᵗshall_be of one measure, that the bath may_contain the_tenth_part_of *a* [xk]homer, and the ephah the_tenth_part_of *a* [xk]homer: the_measure thereof shall_be after the [k]homer. 12 And the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall_be your maneh.

k. הַחֹמֶר

k. khomer, *about* 32 *pecks*.

12. Ex. 30. 13.

HEAVE_OFFERINGS.

13 This *is* the [he]**oblation** that ye shall_offer[u]; the_sixth_part_of *an* [x]ephah of a [k]homer_of [x]wheat, and ye shall_give the_sixth_part_of *an* [x]ephah_of a [k]homer_of [x]barley: 14 concerning the_ordinance_of [x]oil, the bath_of [x]oil, *ye shall offer* the_tenth_part_of *a* [x]bath out_of the cor, *which is* a_[k]homer_of ten [x]baths; for ten [x]baths *are* a [k]homer: 15 and one lamb out_of the flock, out_of two_hundred, out_of the_fat pastures_of Israēl; for a [g]meat_offering, and for a [as]burnt_offering, and for peace_offerings, to make_[at]reconciliation for them, ⊥saith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD.

u. תָּרִימוּ

u. offer_up.

g. לְמִנְחָה

g. gift_offering.

as. וּלְעוֹלָה

as. an ascending_offering.

at. לְכַפֵּר

at. atonement.

16 All the **people**_of the land ᵗshall_give [x]this [xhe]oblation for the prince in Israēl.

he. heave_offering.

17 And it shall_be the **prince's part** *to give* [xas]burnt_offerings, and [xg]meat_offerings, and [x]drink_offerings, in the feasts, and in the new_moons, and in the sabbaths, in all [ap]solemnities_of the_house_of Israēl: ḫc ᵗshall_prepare ⌜the sin offering, and ⌜the [g]meat_offering, and ⌜the [as]burnt_offering, and ⌜the peace_offerings, to make_[at]reconciliation for the_house_of Israēl."

as. ascending_offerings.

g. gift_offerings.

ap. מוֹעֲדֵי

ap. appointed_seasons.

FIRST DAY OF THE FIRST MONTH.

18 Thus ˙ˡsaith [a]*the* ≡Lord [J]GOD; "In *the* **first** *month*, in *the* first *day* of the **month**, thou ᵗshalt_take a young bullock without _blemish, and ˙cleanse ⌜the sanctuary: 19 and the priest ˙shall_take of the_blood_of the sin_offering, and ˙put *it* upon the_posts _of the house, and upon the_four corners_of the [l]settle_of the altar, and upon the_posts_of the_gate_of the inner [x]court.

l. הָעֲזָרָה

l. ledge.

SEVENTH DAY.

20 And so thou shalt_do *the* **seventh** *day of* the month for every_one ⊥that_erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so ˙shall_ye_[m]reconcile ⌜the house.

m. וְכִפַּרְתֶּם

m. make_atonement_for.

THE PASSOVER. 21. Lev. 23. 5.

21 In the first *month*, in the_fourteenth day_of the month, ye

B.C. 574.

ᵗshall_have the **passover**, a feast_of seven days: ≡unleavened_bread ᵗshall_be eaten.

22 And upon ˣthat ˣday ·shall the **prince** prepare for himself and for all the_-people_of the land a bullock *for* a sin_offering. 23 And seven days_of the feast he ᵗshall_prepare a ᵃˢburnt_offering to ᴶ*the* LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without_blemish daily *the* seven ˣdays; and a kid_of the goats daily *for* a sin_offering. 24 And he ᵗshall_prepare a ᵍmeat_offering_of an ephah for *a* ˣbullock, and an ephah for *a* ˣram, and a hin_of oil for *an* ˣephah.

as. ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.

FEAST OF TABERNACLES. 25. Lev. 23. 34.

25 In the **seventh** *month*, in the_fifteenth_day of the month, shall_he_do the like in the feast *of the* seven ˣdays, according_to the sin_offering, according_to the ᵃˢburnt_offering, and according_to the ᵍmeat_offering, and according_to the oil."

EAST GATE OF INNER COURT.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה
ʌd. וּבְיוֹם
2. Ch. 44. 3. v. 8.
as. אֶת־עוֹלָתוֹ
e. פֶּתַח
J. יְהוָֹה

46 "THUS ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGOD; The_**gate**_of the **inner** ˣ**court** that looketh toward *the* **east** ᵗshall_be shut *the* six ˣworking days; but on the sabbath ʌᵈit ᵗshall_be_opened, and in the_day_of the new_moon it shall_be_opened. 2 And the **prince** ·shall_enter by the_way_of the_porch_of *that* ˣgate without, and ·shall_stand by the_post_of the gate, and the priests ·shall_prepare his ᵃˢ⌜burnt_offering and his ⌜peace_offerings, and he ·shall_worship at the_threshold_of the gate: then he ·shall_go_forth; but the gate shall not be_shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the_-people_of the land ·shall_worship at the_ᵉdoor_of ˣthis ˣgate before ᴶ*the* LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
ʌd. day.
as. ascending_offering, holah.
e. entrance, pethakh.
J. Jehovah.

THE PRINCE'S OFFERING FOR THE SABBATH.
b. יַקְרֵב
g. מִנְחָה
t. מַתַּת יָדוֹ

4 And the ᵃˢburnt_offering that the **prince** shall_ᵇoffer unto ᴶ*the* LORD in the **sabbath** day *shall be* six lambs without_blemish, and a ram without_blemish. 5 And *the* ᵍmeat_offering *shall be* an ephah for *a* ˣram, and *the* ᵍmeat_offering for the lambs ᵗas he shall_be_able to give, and a hin_of oil to *an* ˣephah.

b. bring_near, hikrib.
g. gift_offering, minkhah.
t. *Heb.* the_gift_of his hand.

ON THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON.

6 And in the_day_of the **new_moon** *it shall be* a young bullock without_blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall_be without_blemish. 7 And he shall_prepare a ᵍmeat_offering, an ephah for *a* ˣbullock, and an ephah for *a* ˣram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall_attain unto, and a hin_of oil to *an* ˣephah.

RULES FOR ENTERING IN AND GOING OUT.

8 And when the **prince** shall_**enter**, he shall_go_in by the_way_of the_porch_of *that* ˣgate, and he shall_go_forth by the_way thereof.

ap. בַּמּוֹעֲדִים

9 But when the_-**people**_of the land shall_**come** before ᴶ*the* LORD in the ᵃᵖsolemn_feasts, ˣ⊥he that_entereth_in by the_way_of *the* north gate to worship ᵗshall_go_out by the_way_of *the* south gate; and he ˣ⊥that entereth by the_way_of *the* south gate shall_go_forth by the_way_of *the* north gate: he shall not return by the_way_of the gate whereby he came_in, but shall_go_forth over_against it.

10 And the **prince** in the_midst_of them, when they go_in ᵗshall_go_in; and when they go_forth, shall_go_forth.

ap. appointed_times, mohadim.

THE PRINCE'S OFFERING IN THE FEASTS.

11 And in the **feasts** and in the ᵃᵖsolemnities the ᵍmeat_offering shall_be an ephah to *a* ˣbullock, and an ephah to *a* ˣram, and to the lambs ᵗas he is_able to give, and a hin_of oil to *an* ˣephah.

HIS VOLUNTARY OFFERING.
as. עוֹלָה
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

12 Now when the **prince** shall_prepare a voluntary ᵃˢburnt_offering or peace_offerings voluntarily unto ᴶ*the* LORD, *one* ·shall then **open** him ⌜the gate ˣ⊥that looketh_toward *the* east, and he ·shall_prepare his ᵃˢ⌜burnt_offering and his ⌜peace_offerings, ᵃᶜas he ᵗdid on the sabbath day: then he ·shall go_forth; and after his going_forth *one* ·shall_**shut** ⌜the **gate**.

as. ascending_offering.
ac. according as.

B.C. 574. THE DAILY OFFERING.

13 Thou ᵗshalt **daily** prepare a ᵃˢburnt_**offering** unto ᴶ*the* LORD *of* a lamb_of *the* first year without_blemish: thou ᵗshalt_prepare it ᵐevery morning. 14 And thou ᵗshalt_prepare a ᵍmeat_offering for it ᵐ**every morning**, the_sixth_part_of *an* ˣephah, and *the* third_part of *a* ˣhin_of oil, to temper with the fine_flour; a ᵍmeat_offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto ᴶ*the* LORD. 15 Thus ˙shall_they_prepare ˹the lamb, and ˹the ᵍmeat_offering, and ˹the oil, ᵐevery morning *for* a continual ᵃˢburnt_offering."

m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר

as. an ascending_offering. J. Jehovah. m. morning by morning. g. gift_offering.

THE PRINCE'S GIFTS.

17. Lev. 25. 10.

16 Thus ˙ⁱsaith ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ᴶGOD; "If the **prince** ᵗgive a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall_be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance. 17 But if he ᵗgive a gift_of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it ˙shall_be his to the_year_of ˣliberty; after it ˙shall_return to the prince: but his inheritance shall_be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out_of their possession; *but* he ᵗshall_give his ˹sons inheritance out_of his_own possession: that My people be not scattered ⁱevery_man from his possession."

i. אִישׁ

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah. i. ish.

COOKING PLACES FOR THE PRIESTS.

at. הַלִּשְׁכוֹת
h. בַּיַּרְכָתַיִם

19 **After** he ᵗbrought me through the entry, which *was* at the_side_of the gate, into the holy ˣᵃᵗchambers_of the priests, ˣ⊥which looked_toward *the* north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the ʰ**two_sides westward.**

20 Then ᵗsaid he unto me, "This *is* the place where the priests shall_**boil** ˹the trespass_offering and ˹the sin_offering, where they shall_bake ˹the ᵍmeat_offering; that they bear *them* not out into the ᵒutter ˣcourt, to sanctify ˹the people."

at. attached_chambers. h. *or* hinder_part. o. outer.

BOILING PLACES FOR THE PEOPLE.

p. קְטֻרוֹת

21 Then he ᵗbrought_me_forth into the ᵒutter ˣcourt, and ᵗcaused_me_to_pass_by the_**four corners**_of the court; and, behold, in every corner_of the court *there was* a **court.** 22 In the_four_corners_of the court *there were* courts ᵖjoined_of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round_about in them, round_about them four, and *it was* made with boiling_places under the rows round_about.

24 Then ᵗsaid he unto me, "These *are* the_places_of them_that_**boil**, where the_ministers_of the house shall_boil ˹the_**sacrifice**_of the people."

p. *or* perfumed, *Heb.* kĕtu-rōth, *either from* kahtar, to burn_incense, *or same* to join.

WATERS FROM UNDER THE THRESHOLD.

1. Ps. 1. 1-3. Isa. 55. 1-3. John 7. 37-39. ACTS ii. REV. 22. 1, 2.
e. פֶּתַח
t. מִפְתַּן
s. מִכֶּתֶף
2. Joel 3. 18. Zech. 14. 8.
3. Ch. 40. 3.
i. הָאִישׁ

47 AFTERWARD he ᵗbrought me again unto the_ᵉdoor_of the house; and, behold, **waters** ⊥issued_out from under the_ᵗ**threshold**_of the house eastward: for the_forefront_of the house *stood toward the* east, and the waters ⊥came_down from under, from the right ˢside_of the house, at the_south_*side*_of the **altar.**

2 Then ᵗbrought_he_me_out of the_way_of *the* gate northward, and ᵗled_me_about *the* way without unto the ᵒutter gate by *the* way ˣ⊥that looketh eastward; and, behold, ⊥there_ran_out waters on the right_ˢside.

3 And when the ⁱman that_had *the* line in his hand went_forth eastward; he ᵗmeasured a thousand ˣcubits, and he ᵗbrought me through the waters; *the* waters *were* to *the* ANCLES.

4 Again he ᵗmeasured a thousand, and ᵗbrought me through the waters; *the* waters *were* to *the* KNEES. Again he ᵗmeasured a thousand, and ᵗbrought_me_through; *the* waters *were* to *the* LOINS.

5 Afterward he ᵗmeasured a thousand; *and it was* a river that

e. entrance. t. threshold, miphtan. s. shoulder. o. outer. i. ish.

B.C. 574.

I could not pass_over: for the waters were_risen, waters TO SWIM IN, a river that could not be_passed_over.

DIFFUSING LIFE AND WITH TREES.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

7. Ps. 1. 3. REV. 22. 2.

l. שְׂפַת

h. הָעֲרָבָה

9. Zech. 14. 8.

s. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ

t. נְחָלִים

6 And he *said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, hast_thou_seen *this?*" Then he *brought me, and *caused_me_to_return to the_brink_of the river. 7 Now when I had_returned, behold, at the_[l]bank_of the river *were* very many **trees** on *the* one_side and on *the* other. 8 Then *said he unto me, "[x]These [x]waters [+]issue_out toward the east [x]country, and ·go_down into the [h]desert, and ·go into the sea: *which* [x+]being_brought_forth into the sea, the **waters** ·shall_be_**healed**. 9 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* every [s]thing that _liveth, which [+]moveth, whithersoever *the* [t=]rivers shall_come, shall_**live**: and there ·shall_be a very great multitude_of [x]fish, because [x]these [x]waters ·[+]shall_come thither: for they *shall_be _healed; and every_thing ·shall_live whither the river [+]cometh.

a. ahdahm.

l. lip.

h. Harabah.

s. soul.

t. two-rivers.

10 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that the* fishers shall_stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall_be a *place* [+]to_spread_forth [x]nets; their fish shall_be according_to their kinds, as the_fish_of the great [x]sea, exceeding many. 11 But the_miry places thereof and the_[m]marishes thereof shall not be_healed; they ·[+]shall_be_given to salt.

m. *or* marshes.

12. REV. 22. 2. Ps. 1. 3.

f. יִתֹּם

fi. יְבַכֵּר

12 And by the river upon the_bank thereof, on this_side and on that_side, shall_grow all **trees** for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the_fruit thereof [f]be_consumed: it shall_bring _forth_[fi]new_fruit according_to his months, because their waters [+]issued out_of the sanctuary: and the_fruit thereof ·shall_be for meat, and the_leaf thereof for medicine."

f. fail.

fi. first-fruit, *Heb.* yĕbakeer.

BORDERS OF INHERITANCE. NORTH SIDE.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

13 "**Thus** ·[+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; This *shall be the* **border**, whereby ye shall_inherit [~]the land according_to the_twelve tribes _of Israēl: (Joseph *shall have two* portions).

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

14 And ye ·shall_inherit it, one as_well_as_another: *concerning the* which I lifted_up Mine [~]hand to give it unto your fathers: and [x]this [x]land ·shall_fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the_border_of the land toward *the* **north** side, from the Great [x]Sea, the way_of Hethlon, as *men* go to Zedad; 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the_border_of Damascus and the_border_of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon,

b. גְּבוּל

which *is* by the_[b]coast_of Hauran.

b. border.

17 And the border from the sea ·shall_be Hazar-enan, the_border_of Damascus, and *the* north northward, and the_border_of Hamath. And *this is the* north [~]side.

EAST.

בּ. מִבֵּין

18 And *the* **east** side ye shall_measure from [^b]Hauran, and from [^b]Damascus, and from [^b]Gilead, and from [^b]the_land_of Israēl *by* [x]Jordan, from *the* border unto the east [x]sea. And *this is the* east [~]side.

בּ. between.

SOUTH.

מְרִיבוֹת קָדֵשׁ

נַחֲלָה

19 And *the* **south** side southward, from Tamar *even* to the_waters_of [m]strife *in* Kadesh, *the* [s]river to the Great [x]Sea. And *this is the* south [~]side southward.

m. Mĕribah. s. *or* stream.

WEST.

20 *The* **west** side also *shall be* the Great [x]Sea from *the* border, till *a man* come over_against Hamath. This *is the* west side.

21 So ·shall_ye_divide [x]this [x]land unto you according to the_tribes _of Israēl.

INHERITANCE OF STRANGERS.

גֵּרִים

22 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* ye shall_divide it by_lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the **strangers** [x+]that sojourn among you, which [o]shall_beget [s]children among you: and they shall_be unto you as born_in_the_country among the_[s]children_of Israēl; they ·shall_have inheritance with you among the_tribes_of Israēl. 23 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* in what tribe

s. sons.

B.C. 574.

the stranger sojourneth, there shall_ye_give *him* his inheritance, [4]saith [a]*the* [3]Lord [J]GOD."

PORTION OF DAN.

48 NOW these *are* the_names_of the_tribes. From *the* north end to the_[h]coast_of the_way_of Hethlon, as one_goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the_border_of Damascus northward, to the_[h]coast_of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; [o]a *portion for* **Dan**.

h. חֶלְקֹן

o. אֶחָד

h. *Heb.* hand.

o. one.

ASHER.

2 And by the_border_of Dan, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Asher**.

NAPHTALI.

3 And by the_border_of Asher, from *the* east side even unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Naphtali**.

MANASSEH.

4 And by the_border_of Naphtali, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Manasseh**.

EPHRAIM.

5 And by the_border_of Manasseh, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Ephraim**.

REUBEN.

6 And by the_border_of Ephraim, from *the* east side even unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Reuben**.

JUDAH.

7 And by the_border_of Reuben, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Judah**.

HOLY OBLATION. PRIESTS' PORTION. 8-12. CH. 45. 1-4.

8 And by the_border_of Judah, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [t]shall_be the [h]offering which ye shall_offer[u] of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from *the* east side unto *the* west side: and the **sanctuary** [t]shall_be in the_midst_of it.

h.u. הַתְּרוּמָה אֲשֶׁר תָּרִימוּ

h. heave-offering. tĕrumah.

u. offer-up, *Heb.* tahrimu.

9 The [h]oblation that ye [t]shall_offer[u] unto [J]*the* LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the **priests**, [t]shall_be *this* [x]**holy** [h]**oblation**; toward *the* north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward *the* west ten thousand in breadth, and toward *the* east ten thousand in breadth, and toward *the* south five and twenty thousand in length: and the_sanctuary_of [J]*the* LORD [t]shall_be in the_midst thereof.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11 *It shall be* for the priests [xz]that are_sanctified of the_sons_of Zadok; which [t]have_kept My charge, which went not astray when the_[s]children_of Israël went_astray, [a]as the Levites went_astray.

s. בְּנֵי

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. according as.

12 And *this* [h]oblation_of the land that_is_offered[u] [t]shall_be unto them [ho]a thing_most [3]holy by the_border_of the Levites.

ho. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

ho. holy-of holies.

PORTION OF THE LEVITES. 13. CH. 45. 5.

13 And over against the_border_of the priests the **Levites** *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all *the* length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and *the* breadth ten thousand.

14 And they [t]shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the_firstfruits_of the land: for *it is* holy unto [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

CITY PORTION. 15-19. CH. 45. 6.

15 And *the* five thousand, [xz]that are_left in the breadth over against *the* five and twenty thousand, [i]shall_be a [c]profane *place* for the **city**, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city [t]shall_be in the_midst thereof.

i. הוּא

c. חֹל

i. it is, *Heb.* hu.

c. common.

16 And these *shall be* the_measures thereof; *the* north side four thousand and five hundred, and *the* south side four thousand and five hundred, and on *the* east side four thousand and five hundred, and *the* west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the_**suburbs**_of the city [t]shall_be toward *the* north two hundred and fifty, and toward *the* south two hundred and fifty, and toward *the* east two_hundred and fifty, and toward *the* west two_hundred and fifty.

B.C. 574.

h. תְּרוּמַת

18 And the residue in [x]length over against the_[h]oblation_of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it [•]shall_be over against the_[h]oblation_of the holy *portion;* and the_increase thereof [•]shall_be for food unto them_that_serve the city. 19 And [x1]they that_serve the city [t]shall_serve it out_of all the_tribes_of Israël.

u. תָּרִימוּ

20 All the [h]oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by [x]five and twenty thousand: ye shall_offer[u] the holy [h]oblation four-square, with the_possession_of the city.

PRINCE'S PORTION. 21. 22. Ch. 45. 7, 8.

21 And the residue *shall be* for the **prince**, on *the* one side and on *the* other of the holy [h]oblation, and of the_possession_of the city, over against *the* five and twenty thousand of *the* [h]oblation toward *the* east border, and westward over against *the* five and twenty thousand toward *the* west border, over against *the* portions for the prince: and it [•]shall_be the holy [h]oblation: and the_sanctuary_of the house *shall be* in the_midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the_possession_of the Levites, and from the_possession_of the city, *being* in the_midst_of *that* which is the prince's, between the_border_of Judah and the_border_of Benjamin, [t]shall_be for the prince.

PORTION OF BENJAMIN.

o. אֶחָד

23 As for the_rest of_the tribes, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Benjamin** *shall have* [o]a *portion.*

SIMEON.

24 And by the_border_of Benjamin, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Simeon** *shall have* [o]a *portion.*

ISSACHAR.

25 And by the_border_of Simeon, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Issachar** [o]a *portion.*

ZEBULUN.

26 And by the_border_of Issachar, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Zebulun** [o]a *portion.*

GAD.

27 And by the_border_of Zebulun, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Gad** [o]a *portion.*

SOUTH BORDER.

m. מְרִיבַת קָדֵשׁ

s. נַחֲלָה

28 And by the_border_of Gad, at *the* **south** side southward, *the* **border** shall_be even from Tamar *unto* the_waters_of [m]strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to *the* [s]river toward the Great [x]Sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye [t]shall_divide_by_lot unto the_tribes_of Israël for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

THE CITY.

30 And these *are* the_goings_out_of the **city** on *the* north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31-34. *Comp.* Rev. 21. 12. 13.

31 And the_**gates**_of the city *shall be* after the_names_of the_tribes_of Israël: three gates **northward**; one gate_of Reuben, one gate_of Judah, one gate_of Levi.

32 And at *the* **east** side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate_of Joseph, one gate_of Benjamin, one gate_of Dan.

33 And at *the* **south** side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate_of Simeon, one gate_of Issachar, one gate_of Zebulun.

34 At *the* **west** side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate_of Gad, one gate_of Asher, one gate_of Naphtali.

J. יְהוָה שָׁמָּה

35 *It was* round_about eighteen thousand *measures:* and the_name_of the city from *that* day *shall be,* "[J]*The* **LORD** *is* **there.**"

h. heave-offering, tĕrumah.

u. offer-up, tarimu.

h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrumah.

o. one.

m. Mĕribah-Kadesh.

s. *or* stream.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

J. Jehovah Shammah.

THE BOOK OF

[d]DANIEL.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

d. דניאל

B.C. about 607.

1. 2 Kin. 24. 1.
j. יְהוֹיָקִים
n. נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר

about 606.
2. 2 Chr. 36. 7.
a. אֲדֹנָי

3. *Foretold* 2 Kin. 20. 16-18. Isa. 39. 5-7.
s. מִבְּנֵי
y. יְלָדִים
i. וְיֹדְעֵי

d. דָּנִיאֵל
h. חֲנַנְיָה
m. מִישָׁאֵל
az. וַעֲזַרְיָה
b. בֵּלְטְשַׁאצַּר
sh. שַׁדְרַךְ
me. מֵישַׁךְ
ab. עֲבֵד נְגוֹ

8. Ps. 119. 1, 9.
w. וּבְיַיִן

9. Pro. 16. 7.
xs G. הָאֱלֹהִים

sa. זֹעֲפִים

xs. אֶל־הַמֶּלְצַר

o. מִן־הַזֵּרֹעִים

v. זֵרְעֹנִים

IN *the* third year of the_reign_of [j]Jehoiakim king_of Judah came [n]Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon unto **Jerusalem**, and *besieged it.

2 And [a]*the* ≡Lord *gave ⌜**Jehoiakim** king_of Judah into his hand, with part of the_**vessels**_of the_house_of [x≡]God: which he *carried into the_land_of Shinar to the_house_of his ≡god; and he brought ⌜the vessels into the_treasure house_of his ≡god.

3 And the king *spake unto Ashpenaz the_master_of his eunuchs, that he should_bring *certain* of the_[s]children_of Israēl, and of the **king's seed**, and of the princes; 4 [y]children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and [i]cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might_teach *the* learning and the_tongue_of *the* Chaldeans.

5 And the king *appointed them a daily provision_of the king's meat, and of *the* [w]wine which_he_drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the_end thereof they ᵗmight_stand before the king.

6 Now among these *were of the_[s]children_of Judah, [d]Daniēl, [h]Hananiah, [m]Mishaēl, and [az]Azariah: 7 unto whom the_prince_of the eunuchs *gave names: for he *gave unto Daniēl *the name* of [b]Bēlteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of [sh]Shadrach; and to Mishaēl, of [me]Meshach; and to Azariah, of [ab]Abed-nego.

8 But **Daniēl** ***purposed** in his heart that he ᵗwould not defile_himself with the_portion_of the king's meat, nor with *the* [w]wine which_he_drank: therefore he *requested of the_prince_of the eunuchs that he ᵗmight not defile_himself.

9 Now [x≡]God *had_brought ⌜Daniēl into favour and tender ≡love with the_prince_of the eunuchs.

10 And the_prince_of the eunuchs *said unto Daniēl, "I fear my ⌜-lord the king, who ·ᶦhath_appointed your ⌜meat and your ⌜drink; for why ᵗshould_he_see your ⌜faces [sa]worse_liking than the [y]children which *are* of your sort? then shall_ye_make_*me*_endanger my ⌜head to the king."

11 Then *said Daniēl to [xs]Melzar, whom the_prince_of the eunuchs had_set over Daniēl, Hananiah, Mishaēl, and Azariah, 12 "·Prove thy ⌜servants, I_beseech_thee, ten days; and *let_them_give us [o x≡]pulse to eat, and water to drink. 13 Then *let our countenances be_looked_upon before thee, and the_countenance_of the [y]children [x⊥]that eat of ⌜the_portion_of the king's meat: and as thou seest, ·deal with thy servants."

14 So he *consented to them in [x]this [x]matter, and *proved them ten days. 15 And at the_end_of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the [y]children [x⊥]which did_eat ⌜the_portion_of the king's meat.

16 Thus [xs]Melzar *⊥took_away ⌜the_portion_of_their_meat, and *the* [w]wine that_they_should_drink; and ⊥gave them [v]pulse.

17 As for [x]these **four** [xy]**children**, [x≡]God gave them knowledge

d. Dahniēl.
j. Jĕhoiakim, Jehovah will_raise_up.
n. Nĕbūchadnezzar, Nebo god_of fire *or* Prince_of *the* god Nebo.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
s. sons.
y. youths.
i. instructed.
d. Daniēl, -God's judge *or* My judge *is* -God.
h. Khănanyah, Graciously_given_of Jehovah.
m. Mishaēl, Who as God.
az. Azariah, Helped_of Jehovah.
b. Bēltĕshazzar, Bēl's prince.
sh. Shadrach, Rejoicing in *the* way.
me. Meshach, Agile.
ab. Abēd-nĕgo, Servant_of Nĕgo.
w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.
xs G. hah Elohim, the *Triune* God.
sa. sadder.
xs. *or* the steward.
o. of the vegetables.
v. vegetables.

B.C. about 606. and [x]skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniēl had_understanding in all visions and dreams.

603. 18 Now at the_end_of the days that the king had_said he should_bring_them_in, then the_prince_of the eunuchs *brought_them_in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king *communed with them; and among them all was_found none like Daniēl, Hananiah, Mishaēl, and Azariah: therefore *stood they before the king. 20 And in all matters_of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king inquired of them, he *found them ten times **better** than all the magicians *and* [xe]astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

20. Ps. 119. 98–100.

e. אַשָּׁפִים

e. enchanters.

21 And Daniēl *continued *even* unto *the* first year of [x]king Cyrus.

1. Gen. 41. 8.

2 AND in the_second year_of the_reign_of Nebuchadnezzar **Nebuchadnezzar dreamed** dreams, wherewith his spirit *was_troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2. Ex. 7. 11. Ch. 5. 7.

2 Then the king *commanded to call the **magicians**, and the [e]astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the [a]Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they *came and *stood before the king. 3 And the king *said unto them, "I ·[l]have_dreamed a dream, and my spirit *was_troubled to know ⌜the dream."

e. וְלַאַשָּׁפִים

a. וְלַכַּשְׂדִּים

e. enchanters. a. astrologers.

ar. אֲרָמִית

Chaldee to Chap. vii. 28. *No article in Chaldee, neither is the Vau used therein conversively.*

4 Then *spake the [a]Chaldeans to the king in_[ar]Syriack,

ar. Aramaen, *Heb.* Arahmith.

"O_king, live for ever: ·tell thy servants *the* dream, and we will_shew *the* interpretation."

5 *The* king answered and ·said to *the* [a]Chaldeans, "*The* thing ·[l]is_gone from me: if ye will not make_known_unto_me *the* dream, with *the* interpretation thereof, ye shall_be cut in_pieces, and your houses shall_be_made a dunghill. 6 But if ye ·shew *the* dream, and *the* interpretation thereof, ye shall_receive of me gifts and ⌜rewards and great honour: therefore ·shew me *the* dream, and *the* interpretation thereof."

7 They answered again and ·said, "·Let *the* king tell his servants *the* dream, and we will_shew *the* interpretation_of it."

8 *The* king answered and said, "I know of certainty that ye [l]would_gain *the* time, because ye see *the* thing is_gone from me. 9 But if ye will not make_known unto me *the* dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye ·[l]have_prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till *the* time be_changed: therefore tell me *the* dream, and I *shall_know that ye can_shew me *the* interpretation thereof."

10 *The* [a]**Chaldeans answered** before *the* king, and said, "There is not a [en]man upon *the* [d]earth that can shew *the* king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or [e]astrologer, or [a]Chaldean. 11 And *it is* a rare_thing that *the* king requireth, and there is none other that can_shew it before *the* king, except *the* gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

en. אֱנָשׁ

l. עִלַּיבָּשְׁתָּא

en. *Chal.* ĕnash. d. dry_land.

12 For this cause *the* king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all *the* wise_*men*_of Babylon.

13 And *the* **decree** went_forth that *the* wise *men* [l]should_be_slain; and they ·sought Daniēl and his [c]fellows to be slain.

c. וְחַבְרוֹהִי

c. companions.

14 Then **Daniēl answered** with counsel and wisdom to Arioch *the* captain_of *the* king's [ex]guard, which was_gone_forth to slay *the* wise *men* of Babylon: 15 he answered and said to Arioch *the* king's captain, "Why *is the* decree *so* hasty from *the* king?" Then Arioch made *the* thing known to Daniēl.

ex. טַבָּחַיָּא

ex. executioners.

16 Then Daniēl went_in, and ·desired of *the* king that he would

B.C. 603.

-give him time, and that he would-shew *the* king *the* interpretation.

17 Then Daniēl went to his house, and made *the* thing known to Hananiah, Mishaēl, and Azariah, his companions: 18 that they would-desire [t]mercies [f]of *the* [eh]God-of [=]heaven concerning this secret; that Daniēl and his [c]fellows should not perish with *the* rest-of *the* wise-*men*-of Babylon.

t. וְרַחֲמִין — t. tender-mercies.
f. מִן־קֳדָם — f. from before.
eh. אֱלָהּ — eh. Elah, -God, *singular*.

19 Then was *the* **secret revealed unto Daniēl** in a night vision. Then Daniēl blessed *the* [eh]-God-of [=]heaven.

20 Daniēl answered and [·]said, "Blessed be *the* name of [eh]-God [fr]for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are His: 21 and He changeth *the* times and *the* seasons: He removeth kings, and setteth-up kings: He giveth wisdom unto *the* [=]wise, and knowledge to them-that-know understanding: 22 He revealeth *the* deep and secret-things: He knoweth what *is* in *the* darkness, and *the* light dwelleth with Him. 23 I thank Thee, and praise Thee, O-Thou [eh]-God-of my fathers, who [·]hast-given me wisdom and might, and [·]hast-made-known unto me now what we desired of Thee: for Thou hast-*now*-made-known unto us *the* king's matter."

fr. מִן־עָלְמָא וְעַד־עָלְמָא — fr. from eternity and to eternity.

24 Therefore **Daniēl** went-in unto Arioch, whom *the* king had-ordained to destroy *the* wise-*men*-of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; "[·]Destroy not *the* wise-*men*-of Babylon: [·]bring-me-in before *the* king, and I will-shew unto *the* king *the* interpretation."

25 Then Arioch brought-in Daniēl **before** *the* **king** in haste, and said thus unto him, "I [·]have-found a [g]man of *the* captives of Judah, that will-make-known unto *the* king *the* interpretation."

g. גֻּבַר — g. gĕbar, strong-man.

26 *The* king answered and [·]said to Daniēl, whose name *was* Bĕlteshazzar, "Art thou able to make-known unto me *the* dream which I [·]have-seen, and *the* interpretation thereof?"

27 Daniēl answered in *the* presence-of *the* king, and said, "*The* secret which *the* king [·]hath-demanded cannot *the* wise *men*, *the* [e]astrologers, *the* magicians, *the* soothsayers, shew unto *the* king; 28 but there is a [eh]-God in [=]heaven that revealeth secrets, and [·]maketh-known to *the* king Nebuchadnezzar what shall-be in *the* latter days. Thy dream, and *the* visions-of thy head upon thy bed, are these; 29 As for thee, O-king, thy thoughts [c]came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should-come-to-pass hereafter: and He-that-revealeth secrets [·]maketh-known to thee what shall-come-to-pass. 30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for [t]*their* sakes that shall-make-known *the* interpretation to *the* king, and that thou mightest-know *the* thoughts-of thy heart.

e. enchanters. eh. Elah, *singular*.
c. כְּלָקוּ — c. came-up.
t. *or the* intent that *the* interpretation may-be-made-known.

31 "Thou, O-king, [w·]sawest, and behold a **great image**. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and *the* [a]form thereof *was* terrible. 32 This image's head *was* of fine **gold**, his breast and his arms of **silver**, his belly and his thighs of **brass**, 33 his legs of iron, his feet part of **iron** and part of **clay**.

w. חֲזֵה הֲוֵיתָ — w. wert seeing.
a. וְרֵוָהּ — a. appearance.

34 "Thou sawest till that a **stone** was-cut-out without hands, which smote *the* image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to-pieces. 35 Then was *the* iron, *the* clay, *the* brass, *the* silver, and *the* gold, broken-to-pieces together, and became like *the* chaff of *the* summer threshingfloors; and *the* wind carried-them-away, that no place was-found for them: and *the* stone that smote *the* image became a great mountain, and filled *the* whole earth.

B.C. 603.

36 "This *is the* dream; and we will_tell *the* **interpretation** thereof before *the* king.

37 "Thou, O_king, *art* a king_of kings: for *the* [eh]-God_of [=]heaven [·]hath_given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. 38 And wheresoever *the* [s]children_of [æ]men dwell, *the* beasts_of *the* field and *the* fowls_of *the* [=]heaven [·]hath_He_given into thine hand, and [·]hath_made thee ruler_over them all. Thou *art* this head of **gold**.

s.æ. בְּנֵי־אֲנָשָׁא

eh. Elah.
s. sons.
æ. ănahshah.

39 "And after thee shall_arise another kingdom **inferior** to thee, and another third kingdom of **brass**, which shall_bear_rule _over all *the* earth.

40 "And *the* fourth kingdom shall_be strong as **iron**: forasmuch as iron breaketh_in_pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall_it_break_in_pieces and [t]bruise. 41 And whereas thou sawest *the* feet and toes, part of potters' **clay**, and part of iron, *the* kingdom shall_be_divided; but there shall_be in it of *the* strength of *the* iron, forasmuch as thou sawest *the* iron mixed with miry clay. 42 And *as the* toes of *the* feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so the* kingdom shall_be partly strong, and partly [b]broken. 43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall_mingle themselves with the seed_of [æ]men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

b. תְּבִירָה
æ. אֲנָשָׁא

b. brittle.
æ. *Chal.* ănahshah.

44 "And in *the* days of these kings shall *the* [eh]-**God**_of [=]**heaven** set_up a **kingdom**, which shall never be_destroyed: and *the* kingdom shall not be_left to other [-]people, *but* it shall_break_in_pieces and [t]consume all these kingdoms, and it shall_stand for ever.

45 "Forasmuch as thou sawest that *the* **stone** was_cut_out of *the* mountain without hands, and that it brake_in_pieces *the* iron, *the* brass, *the* clay, *the* silver, and *the* gold; *the* great [eh]-God [·]hath_made_known to *the* king what shall_come_to_pass hereafter: and *the* dream *is* certain, and *the* interpretation thereof sure."

46 Then *the* king **Nebuchadnezzar** fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniēl, and commanded that they should_offer an [g]oblation and sweet_odours unto him.

g. וּמִנְחָה

g. gift-offering.

47 *The* king **answered** unto Daniēl, and [·]said, "Of a truth *it is*, that your [eh]-God [^h]*is* a [eh]-God_of gods, and a Lord_of kings, and a revealer_of secrets, seeing thou couldest_reveal this secret."

eh. אֱלָהֲכוֹן
h. הוּא

eh. Elah, -God, *singular*.
^h. He.

48 Then *the* king made **Daniēl** a great *man*, and gave him many great gifts, and **made** him **ruler** over *the* whole province_of Babylon, and chief of *the* governors over all *the* wise *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniēl requested of *the* king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over *the* affairs of *the* province_of Babylon: but Daniēl *sat* in *the* gate_of *the* king.

about 580.

3 NEBUCHADNEZZAR *the* king made an **image_of gold**, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and the* breadth thereof six cubits: he set_it_up in *the* plain_of [d]Dura, in *the* province_of Babylon.

d. דּוּרָא

d. Dura, Circle.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar *the* king sent to **gather**_together *the* [s]princes, *the* governors, and *the* captains, *the* judges, *the* treasurers, *the* counsellors, *the* sheriffs, and all *the* rulers_of *the* provinces, to come to *the* dedication_of *the* image which Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had_set_up.

s. לַאֲחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא

s. satraps.

3 Then *the* [s]princes, *the* governors, and captains, *the* judges,

B.C. about 580.

the treasurers, *the* counsellors, *the* sheriffs, and all *the* rulers_of *the* provinces, were_gathered_together unto *the* dedication_of *the* image that Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had_set_up; and they stood before *the* image that Nebuchadnezzar had_set_up.

w. בְּחָיִל
t. אָמְרִין

4 Then a **herald cried** [w]aloud, "To you [t]it is_commanded, O_ [≡]people, nations, and languages, 5 *that* at what time ye hear *the* sound_of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds_of music, ye [ᵗ]fall_down and [ᵗ]worship *the* golden image that Nebuchadnezzar *the* king [·]hath_set_up: 6 and whoso [ᵗ]falleth not down and [ᵗ]worshippeth shall *the* same hour be_cast into *the* midst_of a burning fiery furnace."

w. with might.
t. they say.

7 Therefore at that time, when all *the* [≡]people heard *the* sound _of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds_of music, all *the* [≡]people, *the* nations, and *the* languages, fell_down *and* worshipped *the* golden image that Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had_set_up.

8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came_near, and **accused** *the* **Jews**.

9 They spake and said to *the* king Nebuchadnezzar, "O_king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O_king, [·]hast_made a decree, that every [e]man that shall_hear *the* sound_of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds_of music, [ᵗ]shall_fall_down and worship *the* golden image: 11 and whoso [ᵗ]falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should_be_cast_into *the* midst_of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom thou [·]hast_set_over *the* affairs of *the* province_of Babylon, **Shadrach**, **Meshach**, and **Abed-nego**; these [e]men, O_king, have not regarded thee: they [⊥]serve not thy gods, nor [⊥]worship *the* golden image which thou [·]hast_set_up."

e. כָּל־אֱנָשׁ

e. ĕnahsh.

13 Then **Nebuchadnezzar** in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these [st]men before *the* king.

st. גֻּבְרַיָּא
o. הַצְדָּא

st. strong-men.
o. of purpose.

14 Nebuchadnezzar **spake** and [·]said unto them, "*Is it* [o]true, O_Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor [⊥]worship *the* golden image which I [·]have_set up? 15 Now if ye be_ready that at what time ye [ᵗ]hear *the* sound_of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds_of music, ye [ᵗ]fall_down and [ᵗ]worship *the* image which I [·]have_made; *well:* but if ye [ᵗ]worship not, ye shall_be_cast *the* same hour into *the* midst_of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that [ch]-God that shall_deliver you out_of my hands?"

ch. אֱלָהּ

ch. God, Elah, *singular.*

16. Matt. 10. 19.
h. לָא־חַשְׁחִין

16 **Shadrach**, **Meshach**, and **Abed-nego**, **answered** and said to *the* king, "O_Nebuchadnezzar, we [h]*are* not careful to answer thee in this matter. 17 If it be *so*, our [ch]-God whom we [⊥]serve is_able to deliver us from *the* burning fiery furnace, and He will_deliver *us* out_of thine hand, O_king. 18 But if not, be_it_known unto thee, O_king, that we will_not serve thy gods, nor worship *the* golden image which thou [·]hast_set_up."

h. have no need.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full_of fury, and *the* form_of his visage was_changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should_**heat** *the* **furnace** one **seven times more** than it was_wont to be_heated. 20 And he commanded *the* most mighty_men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed_nego, *and* to cast *them* into *the* burning fiery furnace.

st. גֻּבְרַיָּא
t. וְכַרְבְּלָתְהוֹן

21 Then **these** [st]**men** were_bound in their coats, their hosen, and their [t]hats, and their *other* garments, and were_**cast into** *the* midst_of *the* burning fiery **furnace**.

st. strong-men.
t. *or* turbans.

22 Therefore because *the* king's commandment was_urgent, and

B.C. about 580. *the* furnace exceeding hot, *the* flame_of *the* fire slew those [st]men that took_up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these three [st]men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell_down bound into *the* midst_of *the* burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar *the* king was_**astonied**, and ·rose_up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, "Did not we cast three [st]men bound into *the* midst_of *the* fire?" They answered and said unto the king, "True, O_king." 25 He answered and ·said, "Lo, I ⊥see **four** [st]**men** loose, walking in *the* midst_of *the* fire, and they have no hurt; and *the* [a]form of *the* fourth is like *the* [b]**Son_of** [≡]**God**."

a. וְרֵוֵהּ — a. appearance.
b. לְבַר־אֱלָהִין — b. *Chal.* bar Elahin.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came_near to *the* [d]mouth_of *the* burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of *the* Most_High [chh]-God, ·come_forth, and ·come *hither*."

d. לִתְרַע — d. door.
chh. דִּי־אֱלָהָא — chh. Elahah, *emphatic.*

Then **Shadrach**, **Meshach**, and **Abed-nego**, **came_forth**_of *the* midst of *the* fire.

27. Heb. 11. 34. 27 And *the* [s]princes, governors, and captains, and *the* king's counsellors, being_gathered_together, saw these [st]men, upon whose bodies *the* fire had no power, nor was a hair_of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor *the* smell_of fire had_passed on them.

28. Heb. 11. 33. 34. 28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, "**Blessed** *be the* [chh]-**God** of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who *hath* sent His angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and *have* changed *the* king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any [ch]-god, except their_own [chh]-God.

chh. אֱלָהֲהוֹן — chh. Elahah.
ch. אֱלָהּ — ch. Elah.

29 "Therefore I ⊥make a **decree**, That every ⁻people, nation, and language, which ᵗspeak any_thing amiss against *the* [chh]-God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall_be_cut in_pieces, and their houses shall_be_made a dunghill: because there is no other [ch]-god that can deliver after this sort."

30 Then *the* king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in *the* province_of Babylon.

570. 4 "NEBUCHADNEZZAR *the* king, **unto all** [≡]**people**, nations, and languages, that ⊥dwell in all *the* earth; Peace ᵗbe_multiplied unto you. 2 I thought it good to shew *the* signs and wonders that *the* high [chh]-God ·ᵗhath_wrought toward me. 3 How great *are* His signs! and how mighty *are* His wonders! His kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion *is* from generation to generation.

chh. אֱלָהָא — chh. Elahah, *emphatic.*

4. *Ch.* 4. *in Chal. begins here.* 4 "I Nebuchadnezzar was at_rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace: 5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and *the* thoughts upon my bed and *the* visions_of my head troubled me. 6 Therefore made I a decree to bring_in all *the* wise_*men*_of Babylon before me, that they might_make_known unto me *the* interpretation_of *the* dream. 7 Then came in *the* magicians, *the* [c]astrologers, *the* [a]Chaldeans, and *the* soothsayers: and I told *the* dream before them; but they did not make_known unto me *the* interpretation thereof.

c. אִשְׁפַּיָּא — c. enchanters.
a. כַּשְׂדָּאֵי — a. astrologers.

8 "But at *the* last **Daniēl** came_in before me, whose name *was* Bēlteshazzar, according_to *the* name of my [ch]-god, and in whom *is the* Spirit_of *the* holy [cn]gods: and before him I told *the* dream, *saying*, 9 O_Bēlteshazzar, master_of *the* magicians, because I know that *the* Spirit_of *the* holy [cn]gods *is* in thee, and no secret

ch. אֱלָהִי — ch. elah, *singular.*
cn. אֱלָהִין — cn. elahin, *plural, or* [a]God.

B.C. about 570. troubleth thee, ·tell me *the* visions_of my dream that I ·'have_seen, and *the* interpretation thereof.

10 "Thus *were the* visions_of mine head in my bed; I [w]·[l]saw, and behold **a tree** in *the* midst_of *the* earth, and *the* height thereof *was* great. 11 *The* tree grew, and ·was_strong, and *the* height thereof reached unto ⁼heaven, and *the* sight thereof to *the* end_of all *the* earth: 12 *the* leaves thereof *were* fair, and *the* fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: *the* beasts_of *the* field had_shadow under it, and *the* fowls_of *the* ⁼heaven dwelt in *the* boughs thereof, and all flesh was_fed of it. w. was seeing.

13 "I saw in *the* visions_of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a **watcher** and a holy_one came_down from ⁼heaven; 14 he cried aloud, and said thus, '·**Hew_down** *the* **tree**, and ·cut_off his branches, ·shake_off his leaves, and ·scatter his fruit: ·let *the* beasts get away from under it, and *the* fowls from his branches: 15 nevertheless ·leave *the* stump_of his roots in *the* earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in *the* tender_grass of *the* field; and ᵗlet_it_be_wet with the dew_of ⁼heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with *the* beasts in *the* grass_of *the* earth: 16 ᵗlet his heart be-
e. מִן־אֲנָשָׁא changed from [e]man's, and ᵗlet a **beast's heart** be_given unto him; and ᵗlet **seven times** pass_over him. 17 This matter *is* by *the* decree of the watchers, and *the* demand by *the* word of *the* holy_ones: to *the* intent that *the* ⁼living may_know that *the* Most_High ruleth in *the* kingdom_of [e]men, and ᵗgiveth it to whomso-
l. וּשְׁפַל ever He will, and ᵗsetteth_up over it *the* [l]basest_of [æ]men.' e. ĕnash. l. lowest. æ. ănahshim.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים 18 "This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar ·[l]have_seen. Now thou, O_Bēlteshazzar, ·declare *the* interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all *the* wise_*men*_of my kingdom ⁺are not able to make_known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for *the* Spirit_of *the* holy [en]gods *is* in thee." en. elahin, *plural, or* [s]God.

19 Then **Daniēl**, whose name *was* Bēlteshazzar, was_astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. *The* king spake, and ·said, "Bēlteshazzar, ᵗlet not *the* dream, or *the* interpretation thereof, trouble thee." Bēlteshazzar **answered** and said,

"My ⁻lord, *the* dream *be* to them_that_hate thee, and *the* interpretation thereof to thine enemies. 20 *The* **tree** that thou sawest, which grew, and was_strong, whose height ᵗreached unto *the* ⁼heaven, and *the* sight thereof to all *the* earth; 21 whose leaves *were* fair, and *the* fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which *the* beasts_of *the* field ᵗdwelt, and upon whose branches *the* fowls_of *the* ⁼heaven ᵗhad_their_habitation: 22 it *is* thou, O_king, that ·[l]art_grown and ·become strong: for thy greatness ·[l]is_grown, and ·reacheth unto ⁼heaven, and thy dominion to *the* end_of *the* earth.

23 "And whereas *the* king saw a **watcher** and a holy_one coming_down from ⁼heaven, and saying, '·**Hew** *the* **tree down**, and ·destroy it; yet ·leave *the* stump_of *the* roots thereof in *the* earth, even with a band_of iron and brass, in *the* tender grass_of *the* field; and ᵗlet_it_be_wet with *the* dew_of ⁼heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with *the* beasts_of *the* field, till seven times ᵗpass_over him;' 24 this *is the* **interpretation**, O_king, and this *is the* decree_of *the* Most_High, which is come upon my ⁻lord the king;
æ. אֲנָשָׁא 25 that they shall_drive thee from [æ]men, and thy dwelling shall_be with *the* **beasts**_of *the* field, and they shall_make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall_wet thee with *the* dew_of ⁼heaven, and **seven times** shall_pass_over thee, till thou know that *the* Most_High ruleth in *the* kingdom_of [æ]men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will. æ. ănahshah.

26 "And whereas they commanded to leave *the* stump_of *the*

B.C. about 570. tree-roots; thy kingdom shall-be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt-have-known that *the* **heavens do-rule**.
27 "Wherefore, O-king, [f]let-my-counsel be-acceptable unto thee, and [g]break-off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing-mercy to *the* [h]poor; if it may-be a lengthening-of thy tranquillity."

28 **All this came** upon *the* king Nebuchadnezzar. 29 At *the* end-of twelve months he walked [u]in *the* palace-of *the* kingdom-of Babylon. 30 *The* king spake, and [i]said, "Is not this great Babylon, that I [j]have-built for *the* house-of *the* kingdom, by *the* might-of my power, and for *the* honour-of my majesty?"
31 While *the* word *was* in *the* king's mouth, there fell a voice from [h]heaven, *saying*, "O-king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee [k]it-is-spoken: *The* kingdom *is* departed from thee. 32 And they shall-drive thee from [e]men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with *the* **beasts**-of *the* field: they shall-make thee to eat grass as oxen, and **seven times** shall-pass-over thee, until thou know that *the* Most-High ruleth in *the* kingdom-of [e]men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will."
33 *The* same hour was *the* thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was-driven from [e]men, and did-eat grass as oxen, and his body was-wet with *the* dew-of [h]heaven, till his hairs were-grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

about 563. 34 "And at *the* **end**-of *the* **days** I Nebuchadnezzar lifted-up mine eyes unto [h]heaven, and mine understanding [f]returned unto me, and I **blessed** *the* **Most-High**, and I praised and honoured Him-that-liveth for-ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom *is* from generation to generation: 35 and all *the* inhabitants-of *the* earth *are* reputed as nothing: and He doeth according-to His will in *the* army-of [h]heaven, and *among the* inhabitants-of *the* earth: and none [f]can stay His hand, or [f]say unto Him, 'What doest Thou?' 36 At *the* same time my reason [f]**returned** unto me; and for *the* glory-of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness [f]returned unto me: and my counsellors and my lords [f]sought unto me; and I was-established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was-added unto me.
37 "Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour *the* King-of [h]heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and His ways judgment: and those that-walk in pride He [k]is-able to abase."

about 538. 5 [b]BĒLSHAZZAR *the* king made a **great feast** to a thousand [g]of his [g]lords, and drank [w]wine before *the* thousand. 2 Bēlshazzar, whiles he tasted *the* [w]wine, commanded to bring *the* golden and silver **vessels** which his [gr]father Nebuchadnezzar had-taken out-of *the* **temple** which *was* in Jerusalem; that *the* king, and his [g]princes, his wives, and his concubines, might-drink therein.
3 Then they brought *the* golden vessels that were-taken out-of *the* temple of *the* house of [chh]-God which *was* at Jerusalem; and *the* king, and his [g]princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. 4 They drank [w]wine, and praised *the* gods of gold, and *of* silver, *of* brass, *of* iron, *of* wood, and *of* stone.
5 In *the* same hour came-forth **fingers** of a [c]man's hand, and [f]**wrote** over against *the* [l]**candlestick** upon *the* plaster of *the* wall of *the* king's palace: and *the* king saw *the* part-of *the* hand that wrote.
6 Then *the* [br]king's countenance was-changed, and his thoughts

b. בֵּלְשַׁאצַּר
g. לְרַבְרְבָנוֹהִי
w. חַמְרָא
chh. אֱלָהָא
c. אֱנָשׁ
l. נִבְרַשְׁתָּא
br. זִיוֹהִי

u. upon.

b. Bēlshazzar, Bēl's prince.
g. great-ones.
w. wine, *Ch.* khamĕrah, red *or* fermented-wine.
gr. *or* grandfather.
chh. Elahah, *emphatic*.
c. ĕnash.
l. lampstand, *Ch.* nebrashta.
br. brightness *or* light-of his countenance.

B.C. about 538.

troubled him, so that *the* joints_of his loins were_loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

e. לְאָשְׁפַיָּא
a. כַּשְׂדָּיֵא

7 *The* king cried aloud to bring_in *the* [e]**astrologers**, *the* [a]Chaldeans, and *the* soothsayers. *And the* king spake, and ·said to *the* wise_*men*_of Babylon, "Whosoever shall_read this writing, and ᵗshew me *the* interpretation thereof, shall_be_clothed_with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall_be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom."

e. enchanters.
a. *or* astrologers.

8 Then came in all *the* king's wise *men*: but they **could not read** *the* writing, nor make_known to *the* king *the* interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Bēlshazzar greatly troubled, and his [br]countenance was_changed in him, and his [g]lords were_astonied.

st. גְּבַר
en. אֱלָהִין

10 *Now the* **queen**, by reason_of *the* words_of *the* king and his [g]lords, came into *the* banquet house: *and the* queen spake and ·said, "O_king, live for ever: ᵗlet not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor ᵗlet thy [br]countenance be_changed: 11 there is a [st]man in thy kingdom, in whom *is the* Spirit of *the* holy [en]gods; and in *the* days_of thy [gr]father light and understanding and wisdom, like *the* wisdom_of *the* [en]gods, was_found in him; whom *the* king Nebuchadnezzar thy [gr]father, *the* king, *I say*, thy [gr]father, made master_of *the* magicians, [e]astrologers, [a]Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers; 12 forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting_of dreams, and shewing_of hard sentences, and dissolving_of doubts, were_found in *the* same Daniēl, whom *the* king named Bēlteshazzar: now ᵗlet Daniēl be_called, and he will_shew *the* interpretation."

st. strong-man. gĕbar.
en. elahin, *plural, or* [a]God.

s. בְּנֵי
j. יְהוּד

13 Then was **Daniēl brought_in** before *the* king. *And the* **king** spake and **·said** unto Daniēl, "*Art* thou that Daniēl, which *art* of *the* [s]children_of *the* captivity_of Judah, whom *the* king my [gr]father brought out_of [j]Jewry? 14 I have even heard_of thee, that *the* Spirit_of *the* [en]gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom ·ˡis_found in thee. 15 And now *the* wise *men*, *the* [e]astrologers, ·ˡhave_been_brought_in before me, that they should_read this writing, and make_known unto me *the* interpretation thereof: but they could not shew *the* interpretation of *the* thing: 16 and I ·ˡhave_heard of thee, that thou canst make _interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read *the* writing, and make_known to me *the* interpretation thereof, thou shalt_be_clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt_be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom."

s. sons.
j. Judah.

17 Then **Daniēl answered** and ·said before *the* king, "Let thy gifts be to thyself, and ·give thy rewards to another; yet I will_read *the* writing unto *the* king, and ᵗmake_known to him *the* interpretation.

ehh. אֱלָהָא עִלָּיָא

18 "O_thou king, *the* Most_High [ehh]-God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy [gr]father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: 19 and for *the* majesty that He gave him, all [≡]people, nations, and languages, trembled, and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept_alive; and whom he would he set_up; and whom he would he put_down.

ehh. Elahah, *emphatic.*

20. CH. 4. 30, 37.
sp. וְרוּחֵהּ
e. בְּנֵי אֱנָשָׁא

20 "But when his heart was_lifted_up, and his [sp]mind hardened in pride, he was_deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: 21 and he was_driven from *the* sons_of [e]men; and his heart was_made like *the* beasts, and his dwelling *was* with *the* wild_asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was_wet with *the* dew_of [≡]heaven; till he knew that *the* Most_High [ehh]-God ruled in *the* kingdom_of [e]men, and *that* He appointeth over it whomsoever He will.

sp. spirit.
e. ĕnash.

B.C. about 538.
23. Ps. 115. 5, 6.

22 "And thou his son, O Belshazzar, [l]hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; 23 but [l]hast lifted up thyself against *the* [-]Lord of [=]heaven; and they [l]have brought *the* vessels of His house before thee, and thou, and thy [g]lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, [l]have drunk wine in them; and thou [l]hast praised *the* gods of silver, and gold, *of* brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and *the* [ehh]-God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, [l]hast thou not glorified: 24 then was *the* part of *the* hand sent from Him; and this writing [+]was written.

n. מְנָא
w. תְּקֵל
u. וּפַרְסִין
ehh. אֱלָהָא
28. *Foretold* Isa. 21. 2.
d. פְּרֵס
u. וּפַרְסִין

25 "And this *is the* writing that was written, ['n+]**Mene**, [+]**mene**, ['w+]**tekel**, [a+]**upharsin**.' 26 This *is the* interpretation of *the* thing: ['n+]**Mene**;' [ehh]-God [l]hath numbered thy kingdom and [l]finished it. 27 ['w+]**Tekel**;' Thou [l]art weighed in *the* balances, and [l]art found wanting. 28 ['d+]**Peres**;' Thy kingdom [+]is divided, and [+]given to *the* Medes and [u]Persians."

n. numbering.
w. weighing.
e. and dividing.
ehh. Elahah.
d. dividing.
u. Upharas.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom.

30. Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.

30 In that night was **Belshazzar** *the* king of *the* Chaldeans **slain**.

31. Ch. 6. *in* Chald. *begins here.*
da. וְדָרְיָוֶשׁ

31 And [da]**Darius** *the* Median took *the* kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

da. Daryavesh, Restrainer.

s. לְאָתַלְתָּנִין דַּרְפַּנָיָה

6 IT pleased **Darius** to set over *the* kingdom a hundred and twenty [s]**princes**, which should be over *the* whole kingdom; 2 and over these three **presidents**; of whom **Daniel** *was* **first**: that *the* [s]princes might give accounts unto them, and *the* king should have no damage.

s. satraps.

3. Ch. 5. 12.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and [s]princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and *the* king thought to set him over *the* whole realm.

about 537.
4. Eccles. 4. 4.

4 Then *the* **presidents** and [s]princes **sought** to find **occasion against Daniel** concerning *the* kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

st. גִּבָּרַיָּא
eh. אֱלָהֵהּ
t. הַרְגָּשׁוּ

5 Then said these [st]men, "We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning *the* law of his [eh]-God."

st. strong-men.
eh. Elah.

6 Then these presidents and [s]princes [t]assembled together to *the* king, and [+]said thus unto him, "King Darius, live for ever. 7 All *the* presidents of *the* kingdom, *the* governors, and *the* [s]princes, *the* counsellors, and *the* captains, [l]have consulted together to establish a **royal statute**, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a **petition** of any [eh]-God or [c]man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into *the* **den of lions**. 8 Now, O king, [+]establish *the* decree, and [*]sign *the* writing, that it be not changed, according to *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians, which [p]altereth not."

t. tumultuously assembled.

eh. כֹּל־בַּר אֱלָהּ וֶאֱנָשׁ
c. אֱנָשׁ
p. דִּי־לָא תֶעְדֵּא

eh. Elah.
c. ĕnash.
p. passeth not away.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed *the* writing and *the* decree.

10 Now when **Daniel** knew that *the* writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and **prayed**, and gave thanks before his [eh]-God, as he did aforetime.

eh. Elah.

11 Then these [st]men [t]assembled, and found Daniel praying and

B.C. about 537. making_supplication before his eh-God. 12 Then they came_near, and spake before *the* king concerning *the* king's decree; "'Hast thou not signed a decree, that every e man that shall_ask *a petition* of any eh-God or e man within thirty days, save of thee, O_king, shall_be_cast into *the* **den_of lions**?" *The* king answered and said, "*The* thing *is* true, according_to *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians, which p altereth not." 13 Then answered they and said before *the* king, "That Daniēl, which *is* of *the* so children of *the* captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O_king, nor *the* decree that thou 'hast_signed, but maketh his petition three times a day."

14. *See* Mark 6. 26. 14 Then *the* **king**, when he heard *these* words, was_sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniēl to deliver him: and he ex laboured till *the* going_down_of *the* sun to r deliver him.

15 Then these st men t assembled unto *the* king, and said unto *the* king, "'Know, O_king, that *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which *the* king establisheth may_be_changed."

16 Then *the* king commanded, and they 'brought **Daniēl**, and 'cast *him* **into** *the* **den_of lions**. *Now the* king spake and 'said unto Daniēl, "Thy eh-God whom thou servest continually, He will_deliver thee."

17 And a stone 'was_brought, and 'laid upon *the* mouth_of *the* den; and *the* king sealed it with his_own signet, and with *the* signet_of his g lords; that *the* purpose might not be_changed concerning Daniēl.

18 Then *the* **king** went to his palace, and 'passed_*the*_**night** fasting: neither were instruments_of_music brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

19 Then *the* king t arose very_early in *the* **morning**, and went in haste unto *the* den_of lions. 20 And when he came to *the* den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniēl: *and the* king spake and said to Daniēl, "O_Daniēl, servant_of *the* living eh-God, is thy eh-God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?"

21 Then said Daniēl unto *the* king, "O_king, live for ever.
22. Heb. 11. 33. 22 My eh-**God** 'hath_sent His angel, and 'hath_**shut** *the* **lions' mouths**, that they 'have not hurt me: forasmuch_as before Him innocency was_found in me; and also before thee, O_king, 'have_I_done no hurt."

23 Then was *the* king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should_take Daniēl up out_of *the* den. So **Daniēl** was **_taken_up** out_of *the* den, and no manner_of hurt was_found upon him, because he believed in *his* eh-God.

24 And *the* **king commanded**, and they brought those st men which had_accused Daniēl, and they cast *them* into *the* den_of lions, them, their so children, and their wives; and *the* lions had_*the*_mastery of them, and brake all their bones in_pieces or ever they came at *the* bottom_of *the* den.

25 Then king **Darius** wrote unto all = people, nations, and languages, that t dwell in all *the* earth; "Peace t be_multiplied unto you. 26 I make a **decree**, That in every dominion_of my kingdom men tremble and fear before *the* eh-God of Daniēl: for He *is*
ehh. אֱלָהָא *the* living ehh-God, and stedfast for ever, and His kingdom *that*
27. Ps. 68. 20. which shall not be_destroyed, and His dominion *shall be even* unto *the* end. 27 t He_delivereth and t rescueth, and t He_worketh signs and wonders in = heaven and in earth, who 'hath_delivered
p. מִן־יַד Daniēl from *the* p power_of *the* lions."

eh. Elah.
e. ĕnash.
p. passeth not away.
so. sons.
ex. exerted himself.
r. rescue.
st. strong_men.
t. tumultuously assembled.
g. great_ones.
st. strong_men.
so. sons.
ehh. Elahah, *emphatic*.
p. paw.

B.C. about 537. 28 So this Daniēl prospered in *the* reign_of Darius, and in *the* reign_of Cyrus *the* Persian.

about 555. 7 IN *the* first year of Bēlshazzar king_of Babylon **Daniēl** had a **dream** and visions_of his head upon his bed: then he wrote *the* dream, *and* told *the* sum_of *the* matters.

2 Daniēl spake and ·said, "I ·ˡ⊥saw in my vision by night, and, behold, *the* four winds_of *the* ⁼heaven ᵇ⊥strove upon *the* Great Sea. 3 And **four great beasts** ⊥came_up from *the* sea, diverse one from another.

b. מְגִיחָן
3. *See* Rev. 13. 1.

ˡ⊥. was seeing.
b. brake_forth.

BABYLONIAN EMPIRE.

4 "*The* first *was* like a **lion**, and ˡhad eagle's wings: I ·ˡ⊥beheld till *the* wings thereof were_plucked, and it ⊥was_lifted_up from *the* earth, and made_stand upon *the* ᵗ⁼feet as a ᵉman, and a ᵉman's heart ⊥was_given to it.

t. רַגְלַיִן
e. אֱנָשׁ

ˡ⊥. was beholding.
t. two_feet.
e. ĕnash.

MEDO-PERSIAN.

5 "And behold another beast, a second, like to a **bear**, and it ⊥raised_up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in *the* mouth_of it between *the* teeth_of it: and they said thus unto it, '·Arise, ·devour much flesh.'

GRECIAN.

6 "After this I ·ˡ⊥beheld, and lo another, like a **leopard**, which ˡhad upon *the* back_of it four wings of a ᵇfowl; *the* beast ˡhad also four heads; and dominion ⊥was_given to it.

b. עוֹף

b. *or* bird.

ROMAN.

7 "After this I ·ˡ⊥saw in *the* night visions, and behold a **fourth beast**, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it ˡhad great iron teeth: it devoured and ·brake_in_pieces, and stamped *the* residue with *the* feet_of it: and it *was* diverse from all *the* beasts that *were* before it; and it ˡhad **ten horns**.

8 "I ·ˡ⊥considered *the* horns, and, behold, there_came_up among them another **little horn**, before whom there were three of *the* first horns plucked_up by *the* roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like *the* eyes_of ᵉman, and a mouth speaking great_things.

ˡ⊥. was considering.
e. ĕnash.

s. רְמִיו

9 "I ·ˡ⊥beheld till *the* thrones were_ˢcast_down, and *the* **Ancient_of days did_sit**, whose garment *was* white as snow, and *the* hair_of His head like *the* pure wool: His throne *was like the* fiery ⁼flame, *and* His wheels *as* burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came_forth from before Him: thousand thousands ᵗministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand ᵗstood before Him: *the* judgment was_set, and *the* books were_opened.

ˡ⊥. was beholding.
s. set *or* placed, *Ch.* rĕmiv.
ᵗ. were_ministering.
ᵗ. were_standing.

11. Rev. 19. 20, 21.

11 "I ·ˡ⊥beheld then because of *the* voice_of *the* great words which *the* horn ⊥spake: I ·ˡ⊥beheld *even* till *the* **beast** ⊥was_**slain**, and his body destroyed, and ⊥given to *the* burning flame.

a. וְאַרְכָה בְּחַיִּין יְהִיבַת לְהוֹן

12 "As concerning *the* rest_of *the* beasts, they had their dominion taken_away: yet ᵃtheir lives ⊥were_prolonged for a season and time.

a. a prolonging in life was_being_given them.

13. 14. Luke 19. 12.

13 "I ·ˡ⊥saw in *the* night visions, and, behold, ᶜ*one* like *the* **Son_of ᵉman** ·ˡ⊥came with *the* clouds_of ⁼heaven, and came to *the* Ancient_of days, and they brought_Him_near before Him. 14 And there ⊥was_given Him **dominion**, and glory, and a kingdom, that all ⁼people, nations, and languages, ᵗshould_serve Him: His dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass_away, and His kingdom *that* which shall not be_destroyed.

c. *Chaldee*, ke bar ĕnahsh.
ˡ⊥. was coming.

sh. נִדְנֶה

15 "I Daniēl was_grieved in my spirit in *the* midst_of *my* ˢʰbody, and *the* visions_of my head troubled me. 16 I came_near unto one of them ⊥that_stood by, and ᵗasked him *the* ᶜᵉtruth_of all this. So he ·told me, and ᵗmade_me_know *the* **interpretation**_of *the* things.

ce. וְיַצִּיבָא

sh. sheath.
ce. *or* certainty.

17 "'These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall_arise out_of *the* earth.

B.C. about 555.

18 "'But *the* [sa]saints-of *the* [h=]Most-High shall-take the kingdom, and [t]possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and-ever.'
19 "Then I would-know the [cc]truth-of *the* **fourth beast**, which was diverse from all *the* others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake-in-pieces, and stamped *the* residue with his feet; 20 and of *the* **ten horns** that *were* in his head, and *of the* other which came-up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that **horn** that had eyes, and a mouth [1]that-spake very-great-things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows. 21 I [1]beheld, and *the* same horn made war with *the* [sa]saints, and prevailed against them; 22 until *the* Ancient-of days came, and judgment was given to *the* [sa]saints-of *the* [h=]Most-High: and *the* time came that *the* [sa]saints possessed *the* kingdom.
23 "Thus he said, 'The fourth beast shall-*be the* **fourth kingdom** upon earth, which shall-be-diverse from all kingdoms, and shall-devour *the* whole earth, and shall-tread-it-down, and break-it-in-pieces. 24 And *the* **ten horns** out-of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall-arise: and **another** shall-rise after them; and [3]he shall-be-diverse from *the* first, and he shall-subdue three kings. 25 And he shall-speak *great* words against *the* [m]-Most-High, and shall-wear-out the [sa]saints-of *the* [h=]Most-High, and think to change times and [2]laws: and they shall-be-given into his hand until a time and times and *the* dividing-of time.
26 "'But *the* **judgment** shall-**sit**, and they shall-take-away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto *the* end. 27 And *the* **kingdom** and dominion, and *the* greatness of *the* kingdom under *the* whole [2]heaven, shall-be-given to *the* [2]people-of *the* [sa]saints-of *the* [h=]Most-High, [2]whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall-serve and [t]obey Him.'
28 "Hitherto *is the* end-of *the* matter. As for me Daniēl, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept *the* matter in my heart."

sa. קְדִישֵׁי
h. עֶלְיוֹנִין
ROMAN EMPIRE AT THE CLOSE.
m. עִלְּיָא
עלאה, *keri.*
sa. וּלְקַדִּישֵׁי
h. עֶלְיוֹנִין
h. עֶלְיוֹנִין
Chaldee ends.

sa. saints, holy-ones.
h. *or* high-places, *Chal.* helĕyonin.
m. Most-High, *Chal.* hillayah.
sa. saints, holy-ones.
h. *or* high-places, helĕyonin.
h. Most-High, helĕyonin.

about 553. *Hebrew.*

IN *the* third year of the-reign-of [x]king Bēlshazzar a **vision** appeared unto me, *even unto* me **Daniēl**, after that which appeared unto me at the first. 2 And I [*]saw in a vision; and it [*]came-to-pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province-of [h]Elam; and I [*]saw in a vision, and I was by the-river-of [u]Ulai.
3 Then I [*]lifted-up mine eyes, and [*]saw, and, behold, [1]there-stood before the river [o]a **ram** which [l]had [=]two-horns: and the [=]two-horns *were* high; but [x]one *was* higher than the other, and the higher [1]came-up [x]last. 4 I saw [r]the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts [t]might-stand before him, neither *was there any* [1]that-could-deliver out-of his hand; but he [*]did according-to his will, and [*]became-great.
5 And as I was considering, behold, a **he goat** came from the west [ov]on the-face-of *the* whole [x]earth, and [1]touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a **notable horn** between his eyes. 6 And he [*]came to the ram that [l]had [x=]two-horns, which I had-seen standing before the river, and [*]ran unto him in the-fury-of his power. 7 And I [*]saw him [1]come-close unto the ram, and he [*]was-moved-with-[b]choler against him, and [*]smote [r]the ram, and [*]brake his [r]two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he [*]cast-him-down to *the* ground, and [*]stamped-upon him: and there was none [1]that-could-deliver the ram out-of his hand.
8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was-

h. עִילַם
u. אוּלַי
MEDO-PERSIAN EMPIRE, v. 20.
o. אֶחָד
GRECIAN, v. 21.
ov. עַל-פְּנֵי
b. וַיִּתְמַרְמַר

h. Heelahm. Hidden-time *or* Eternity.
u. Ulai, Muddy-Water.
o. one.
ov. over.
b. bitterness *or* anger.

B.C. about 553. Division.

strong, the **great** ˣ**horn** was-**broken**; and for it *came-up four notable ones toward *the* four winds-of ˣ=heaven.

o. אַחַת

9 And out-of ˣone of them came-forth ᵒa **little horn**, which *waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant *land*. 10 And it *waxed-great, *even* to the-host-of ˣ=heaven; and it *cast-down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and *stamped-upon them. 11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the-prince-of the host, and by him the **daily** *sacrifice* was-**taken-away**, and the-place-of His sanctuary ·was-cast-down. 12 And a host ʰwas-given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason-of transgression, and it *cast-down *the* truth to *the* ground; and it ·practised, and ·prospered.

o. one.

s. קְדוֹשׁ
p. לַפַּלְמוֹנִי

13 Then I *heard one ˢsaint speaking, and another ˢsaint *said unto ᵖthat-certain *saint* ˣ¹which spake, "**How long** *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression-¹of-desolation, to give both *the* sanctuary and *the* host to-be-trodden-under-foot?"

s. saint, holy-one.
p. *Heb.* palmōni.

e. עֶרֶב בֹּקֶר
j. וְנִצְדַּק

14 And he *said unto me, "Unto two-thousand and three hundred ᵉdays; then ·shall *the* sanctuary be-ʲcleansed."

e. evening morning.
j. justified.

st. גֶּבֶר
16. Luke 1. 19, 26.
a. אָדָם
g. גַּבְרִיאֵל
ap. הַמַּרְאֶה

15 And it *came-to-pass, when I, *even* Ɛ Daniēl, had-seen ⁻the vision, and *sought for *the* **meaning**, then, behold, ¹there-stood before me as the-appearance-of a ˢᵗ**man**. 16 And I *heard a ᵃman's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which *called, and *said, "ᵍ**Gabriēl**, ·make this *man* to understand ⁻the ᵃᵖvision."

17 So he *came near where-I-stood: and when he came, I was-afraid, and *fell upon my face: but he *said unto me, "·Understand, O-son-of ᵃman: for at the-**time-of** *the* **end** *shall be* the vision."

st. strong-man, geber.
a. ahdahm.
g. Gabriēl, Strong-one-of-God.
ap. appearance, *Heb.* mareh.

18 Now as he was-speaking with me, I was in a deep-sleep on my face toward-*the*-ground: but he *touched me, and ᵐ*set me upright.

m. וַיַּעֲמִידֵנִי עַל-עָמְדִי

m. made-me-stand on my standing.

19 And he *said, "Behold, I ¹will-make-thee-know ⁻what shall -be in *the* last-end-of the indignation: for at *the* time-appointed *the* end *shall be*.

20 "**The ram** which thou sawest having ˣtwo-horns *are* the-kings-of Media and Persia. 21 And the rough ˣ**goat** *is* the-king -of Grecia: and the great ˣhorn that *is* between his eyes ᴬⁱ*is* the first ˣking.

ai. הוּא
i. תַּחְתֶּיהָ

22 "Now that being-broken, whereas four *stood-up ⁱfor it, four kingdoms shall-stand-up out-of *the* ⁻nation, but not in his power.

23 "And in *the* latter-time-of their kingdom, when the transgressors ·ⁱare-come-to-the-full, a **king-of fierce countenance**, and understanding dark sentences, **shall-stand-up**. 24 And his power ·shall-be-mighty, but not by his-own power: and he shall-destroy wonderfully, and ·shall-prosper, and ·practise, and ·shall-destroy *the* ᴱmighty and *the* ᵖ=ᴱholy ⁻people. 25 And through his policy also he ·shall-cause craft to-prosper in his hand; and he shall-magnify *himself* in his heart, and by ᵉpeace shall-destroy many: he shall also stand-up against the-Prince-of princes; but he shall-be-**broken without hand**. 26 And the-vision-of the evening and the morning which was-told ᴬⁱ*is* true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days."

24. Rev. 13. 2.
25. Rev. 19. 19.
p. וְעַם-קְדוֹשִׁים
e. וּבְשַׁלְוָה

ai. it.

27 And Ɛ Daniēl fainted, and ·was-sick *certain* days; afterward I *rose-up, and *did the king's ⁻business; and I *was-astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

p. or people-of *the* holy-ones, *Heb.* ham kĕdōshim.
e. ease, *Heb.* shalvah.
ai. it.

about 538.
d. דָּרְיָוֶשׁ
a. אֲחַשְׁוֵרוֹשׁ

d. Daryavesh, Restrainer.
a. Akhashvĕrōsh, Lion-King.

9 IN *the* first year of ᵈDarius the-son-of ᵃAhasuerus, of the-seed-of *the* Medes, which was-made-king over the-realm-

n.c. about 538. 2. 2 Chr. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11-14; 29. 10-14.

of *the* Chaldeans; 2 in *the* first year of his reign I Daniēl understood by [x]books the_number_of the years, whereof the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that He would_accomplish **seventy years** in the_desolations_of Jerusalem.

J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

3 And I [*]set my [r]face unto [a]*the* [=]Lord [x=]God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: 4 and I [*]**prayed** unto [J]*the* LORD my [=]God, and [*]**made_my_confession**, and [*]said, "O_[a=]Lord, the great and [x]dreadful [xe]-God, keeping the covenant and [xl]mercy to [+]them_that_love Him, and to [+]them_that_keep His commandments; 5 we [']have_sinned, and [']have_committed_iniquity, and [']have_done [la]wickedly, and [']have_rebelled, even by_departing from Thy precepts and from Thy judgments: 6 neither [']have_we_hearkened unto Thy servants the prophets, which spake in Thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the_[-]people_of the land.

a.G. Adōnahy the Elohim, *both titles plural.*
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
*l. the loving-kindness, *Heb.* ha khesed.
la. lawlessly.

7 "O_[a=]Lord, [x]righteousness *belongeth* unto Thee, but unto us confusion_of [x]faces, as at [x]this [x]day; to the_[i]men_of Judah, and to the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, and unto all Israēl, *that are* [x]near, and *that are* [x]far_off, through all the countries whither Thou [']hast_driven them, because_of their trespass that they [']have_trespassed against Thee. 8 O_[a=]Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion_of [x=]face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we [']have_sinned against Thee.

i. ish.

9 "To [a]*the* [=]Lord our [=]God *belong* [xc]mercies and [x]forgivenesses, though we [']have_rebelled against Him; 10 neither [']have_we_[h]obeyed the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by [at]His servants the prophets. 11 Yea, all Israēl [']have_transgressed Thy [r]law, even by departing, that they might not obey Thy voice; therefore the curse [*]is_poured upon us, and the oath that is_written in the_law_of Moses the_servant_of [x=]God, because we [']have_sinned against Him. 12 And He [*]hath_confirmed His [r]words, which He spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under *the* whole [x=]heaven [']hath not been_done as [']hath_been_done upon Jerusalem. 13 [ac]As *it is* written in the_law_of Moses, [r]all [x]this [x]evil [+]is_come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, that we might_turn from our iniquities, and understand Thy truth. 14 Therefore [*]hath [J]*the* LORD watched upon the evil, and [*]brought it upon us: for [J]*the* LORD our [=]God *is* righteous in all His works which He [']doeth: for we obeyed not His voice.

c. compassions.
h. hearkened to.
at. the_hand_of.
*. hath_been_poured.
12. Deut. 28. 15.
ac. According as.

15 "And now, O_[a=]Lord our [=]God, that [']hast_brought Thy [r]people forth out_of the_land_of Egypt with a mighty hand, and [*]hast_gotten Thee renown, as at [x]this [x]day; we [']have_sinned, we [']have_done wickedly. 16 O_[a=]Lord, according_to all Thy [=]righteousness, I beseech Thee, [']let Thine anger and Thy fury be_turned_away from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities_of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 "Now therefore, O_our [=]God, [']hear the_prayer_of Thy servant, and his supplications, and [']cause Thy face to_shine upon Thy sanctuary that is_desolate, for [a]*the* [=]Lord's sake. 18 O_my [=]God, [']incline Thine ear, and [']hear; [']open Thine eyes, and [']behold our desolations, and the city [w]which [']is_called by Thy name: for [wc][+]do not present our supplications before Thee for our righteousnesses, but for Thy [x]great [c]mercies. 19 O_[a=]Lord, [']hear; O_[a=]Lord, [']forgive; O_[a=]Lord, [']hearken and [']do; [+]defer not, for Thine_own sake, O_my [=]God: for Thy city and Thy people [']are_called by Thy name."

a. Adōnahy's.
w. whereon Thy name was called.
c. compassions.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

B.C. about 538.

20 And whiles E was-speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the-sin-of my ⁻people Israël, and presenting my supplication before J*the* LORD my ≡God for the-holy mountain-of my ≡God; 21 yea, whiles E was-speaking in ˣprayer, even the ⁱman **Gabriël**, whom I had-seen in *the* vision at the beginning, being-caused-to-fly swiftly, ˡtouched me about the-time-of *the* evening ᵍoblation.

i. וְהָאִישׁ
g. מִנְחַת־עֶרֶב

i. ish.
g. gift-offering, minkhah.

22 And he ˡinformed *me*, and ˡtalked with me, and ˡsaid, "O-Daniël, I ˡ·am now come-forth to give-thee-skill *and* understanding. 23 At the-beginning-of thy supplications *the* ʷᵒcommandment came-forth, and E ˡ·am-come to shew *thee;* for thou *art* ≡greatly-ᵈbeloved: therefore ˡunderstand the matter, and ˡconsider the vision.

wo. word.
d. desired *or* delighted-in.

24 "**Seventy** ʷᵉ**weeks** ˡare-ᶜdetermined upon thy ⁻people,
And upon thy holy city,
To ˢfinish the transgression,
And to ˢᵉmake-an-end-of sins,
And to make-ᵃᵗreconciliation-for iniquity,
And to bring-in ≡everlasting righteousness,
And to seal-up *the* vision and ᵖprophecy,
And to anoint *the* ʰ⁻most ≡holy.

we. שָׁבֻעִים
c. נֶחְתַּךְ
s. לְכַלֵּא
se. וּלְחָתֵם
at. וּלְכַפֵּר
p. וְנָבִיא

we. weeks, *i.e. weeks of years, in contrast with* ch. x. 2, weeks-of days, *Heb.* shahbuim, *from* shebang, seven, 490 years.
c. cut-out.
s. shut-up.
se. seal-up.
at. atonement-for.

25 "ˡKnow therefore and ˡunderstand,
That from the-going-forth-of *the* commandment
To restore and to build Jerusalem unto *the* Messiah *the* Prince,
Shall be seven weeks,
And threescore and two weeks:
The street shall-be-built again, and *the* wall, even in troublous ˣtimes.

25. Neh. 2. B.C. 446.

26 "And after ˡthreescore and two ˣweeks
Shall Messiah be-cut-off, ᵃbut not for Himself:
And the-⁻people-of *the* prince ˣˡthat shall-come shall-destroy the city and the sanctuary;
And *the* end thereof *shall be* with *a* ˣflood,
And unto the-end-of *the* war desolations ˡare-determined.

26. Isa. 53. 8. Luke 24. 46; 21. 20, 24.
t. הַשָּׁבֻעִים שִׁשִּׁים וּשְׁנַיִם
a. וְאֵין לוֹ

27 "And he ˡshall-confirm ᵃᵉ*the* covenant with ˣmany for one week:
And in the-midst-of the week he shall-cause *the* sacrifice and *the* ᵍoblation to-cease,
And ᵘfor the-ʷoverspreading-of abominations ˡhe-shall-make-*it*-desolate,
Even until *the* consummation, and ˡthat-determined shall-be-poured upon *the* ᵈˡdesolate."

a.c. וְהִגְבִּיר בְּרִית
u.w. וְעַל כְּנַף שִׁקּוּצִים מְשֹׁמֵם
d. שׁוֹמֵם

a.c. a covenant.
u. upon, *Heb.* hal.
w. wing, *Heb.* kenaph [upon the wing abomiuations making-desolate].
d. desolator, *Heb.* shōmeem.

about 534.

10 IN the-third year-of Cyrus king-of Persia a **thing** was-**revealed** unto **Daniël**, whose name was-called Bĕltéshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but *the* ʷtime-appointed *was* long: and he understood ⁻the thing, and had-understanding of the ᵃvision.

w. וְצָבָא גָּדוֹל
a. בַּמַּרְאֶה

w. warfare great.
a. appearance, *Heb.* mareh.

2 In ᶻthose ˣdays E Daniël was **mourning** three ʷᵉfull weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor ʸwine in my mouth, neither did-I-anoint myself at-all, till three ʷᵉwhole weeks were-fulfilled.

we. שָׁבֻעִים יָמִים
y. וְיַיִן

we. weeks-of days.
y. wine, yayin.

4 And in *the* four and twentieth day of the first ˣmonth, as E was by the-side-of the great ˣriver, which *is* ᵏHiddekel; 5 then I ˡlifted-up mine ⁻eyes, and ˡlooked, and behold ᵒa-certain ⁱ**man** clothed in linen, whose loins were-girded with fine-gold-of Uphaz: 6 his body also *was* like *the* beryl, and his face as the-appearance-of lightning, and his eyes as lamps-of fire, and his

k. הַחִדֶּקֶל
5, 6. *Comp.* Rev. 1. 13-15.
o. אִישׁ־אֶחָד

k. Khiddekel, Rapid, swift, The Tigris.
o. one ish *or* one individual.

B.C. about 534.

arms and his feet like in_colour to polished brass, and the_voice_of his words like the_voice_of a multitude.

æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים

7 And I Daniēl alone ·saw ˹the [a]vision: for the [æ]men that were with me saw not ˹the [a]vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they *fled to hide_themselves. 8 Therefore I was_left alone, and *saw [x]this [x]great [x̄a]vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was_turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet *heard I ˹the_voice_of his words: and when I heard ˹the_voice_of his words, then was I in_a_deep_sleep on my face, and my face toward *the* ground.

æ. anahshim.

10 And, behold, a hand touched me, which *set me upon my knees and *upon* the_palms_of my hands. 11 And he *said unto me, "O_Daniēl, a [i]man [≡]greatly_[d]beloved, ·understand the words that I ⊥speak unto thee, and ·stand [u]upright: for unto thee ·'am I now sent."

i.d. אִישׁ־חֲמֻדוֹת
u. עַל־עָמְדֶךָ

i. ish.
d. desired *or* delighted in.
u. upon thy standing.

And when he had_spoken [x]this [x̄]word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then *said he unto me, "[ᵗ]Fear not, Daniēl: for from the first [x]day that thou didst_set thine ˹heart to understand, and to [h]chasten thyself before thy [≡]God, thy words were_heard, and I ·'am_come for thy words. 13 But the_prince_of the_kingdom_of Persia ⊥withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, [m]**Michaēl**, one_of the chief [x]princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the_kings_of Persia. 14 Now I ·'am_come to make_thee_understand ˹what shall_befall thy ¯people in *the* latter [x]days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* [x]days."

h. וּלְהִתְעַנּוֹת
m. מִיכָאֵל
v. 21. Ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

h. *or* humble.
m. Michaēl, Who like ¯God?

15 And when he had_spoken [x]such [x]words unto me, I set my face toward *the* ground, and I ·became dumb.

a. אָדָם

16 And, behold, *one* like the_**similitude**_of the_**sons_of** [a]**men** ⊥touched my lips: then I *opened my mouth, and *spake, and *said unto [x⊥]him that_stood before me, "O_my ¯lord, by the [ap]vision my sorrows ·'are_turned upon me, and I ·'have_retained no strength. 17 For how can the_servant_of this my ¯lord talk with this my ¯lord? for as for me, straightway there [ᵗ]remained no strength in me, neither ·'is_there breath left in me."

ap. בַּמַּרְאָה

a. ahdahm.
ap. appearance.

18 Then there *came again and *touched me *one* like the_appearance_of a [a]man, and he ***strengthened** me, 19 and *said, "O_[i]man [≡]greatly_[d]beloved, [ᵗ]fear not: peace *be* unto thee, ·be_strong, yea, ·be_strong." And when he had_spoken unto me, I was_strengthened, and *said, "[ᵗ]Let my ¯lord speak; for thou ·'hast_strengthened me."

i.d. אִישׁ־חֲמֻדוֹת

i. ish.
d. desired *or* delighted in.

20 Then *said he, "Knowest thou wherefore I ·'come unto thee? and now will_I_return to **fight** with the_prince_of Persia: and when I am_gone_forth, lo, the_prince_of Grecia ⊥shall_come. 21 But I will_shew thee [x̄⊥]that which_is_noted in the_scripture_of truth: and *there is* none [s⊥]that_holdeth with me [c]in these things, but Michaēl your prince.

s. מִתְחַזֵּק
c. אַל

s. strengthened himself.
c. concerning.

11 "ALSO I in the_first year_of Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 "And now will_I_shew thee *the* truth. Behold, there ⊥shall_stand_up yet three **kings** in **Persia**; and the fourth shall_be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall_stir_up [x]all against ˹the_realm_of Grecia.

3 "And a **mighty king** ·shall_stand_up, that ·shall_rule with great dominion, and ·do according_to his will. 4 And when he shall_stand_up, his kingdom shall_be_broken, and *shall_be_di-

B.C. about 534. vided toward *the* four winds_of [x=]heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according_to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall_be_plucked_up, even for others beside those.

5 "And the_**king_of the south** shall_be_strong, and *one* of his princes: and he [*]shall_be_strong above him, and have_dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 "And in the_end_of years they shall_join_themselves_together; for the_king's daughter_of the south shall_come to the_**king_of the north** to [d]make *an* [=]agreement: but she shall not retain the_power_of the arm; neither shall_he_stand, nor his arm: but she [*]shall_be_given_up, and they_that_brought her, and he that_begat her, and he_that_strengthened her in *these* [x]times.

d. לַעֲשׂוֹת מֵישָׁרִים — d. *or* do upright things.

7 "But out_of a branch_of her roots [*]shall *one* stand_up in his estate, which [*]shall_come with *an* [x]army, and [*]shall_enter into the_fortress_of the_king_of the north, and [*]shall_deal against them, and [*]shall_prevail: 8 and shall also carry_captives into Egypt their gods, with their [m]princes, *and* with their precious vessels_of silver and of gold; and she shall_continue *more* years than the_king_of the north.

m. נְסִכֵיהֶם — m. *or* molten images.

9 "[a]So the_king_of the south [*]shall_come into *his* kingdom, and [*]shall_return into his_own land.

a. *or* And he cometh into the_kingdom_of the_king_of the south.

10 "But his sons shall_be_stirred_up, and [*]shall_assemble a multitude_of great forces: and *one* shall_certainly come, and [*]overflow, and [*]pass_through: then [*]shall_he_return, and [*]be_stirred_up, *even* to his fortress. 11 And the_king_of the south b. וְיִתְמַרְמַר [*]shall_be_moved_with_[b]choler, and [*]shall_come_forth, and [*]fight with him, *even* with the_king_of the north: and he [*]shall_set_forth a great multitude; but the multitude [*]shall_be_given into his hand.

b. bitterness *or* anger.

12 "*And* when_he_hath_taken_away the multitude, his heart shall_be_lifted_up; and he [*]shall_cast_down *many* ten_thousands: but he shall not be_strengthened *by it*.

13 "For the_king_of the north [*]shall_return, and [*]shall_set_forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall_certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 "And in [x]those [x]times there shall many stand_up against the_king_of the south: also *the* [^s]robbers_of thy people shall_exalt_themselves to establish *the* vision; but they [*]shall_[st]fall. 15 So the_king_of the north [*]shall_come, and [*]cast_up a mount, and [*]take *the* most_fenced cities: and the_arms_of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen ¯people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

^s. וּבְנֵי — ^s. sons_of.

st. וְנִכְשָׁלוּ — st. stumble.

16 "But [x=]he that_cometh against him [*]shall_do according_to his_own will, and none [+]shall_stand before him: and he [*]shall_stand in the glorious land, which by his hand [*]shall_be_consumed.

17 "He [*]shall also set his face to enter with the_strength_of his whole kingdom, and upright_ones with him; thus [*]shall_he_do: and he shall_give him the_daughter_of [x]women, [t]corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

t. לְהַשְׁחִיתָהּ — t. to corrupt.

18 "After this [*]shall_he_turn his face unto *the* isles, and [*]shall_take many: but a prince for his_own_behalf shall_cause *the* reproach offered_by him to_cease; without his_own reproach he shall_cause_*it*_to_turn upon him.

19 "Then he [*]shall_turn his face toward the_fort_of his_own land: but he [*]shall_stumble and [*]fall, and not be_found.

20 "Then [*]shall_stand_up in his estate a **raiser_of taxes** *in* the_glory_of *the* kingdom: but within few days he shall_be_destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 "And in his estate [*]shall_stand_up a **vile_person**, to whom

B.C. about 534. they shall not give the_honour_of *the* kingdom: but he ˢshall_come_in peaceably, and ˢobtain *the* kingdom by ˣflatteries.

22 "And with the_arms_of *a* ˣflood shall_they_be_overflown from before him, and ᵛshall_be_broken; yea, also the_prince_of *the* covenant.

Fulfilled about 171. 23 "And after *the* league *made* with him he shall_work deceitfully: for he ˢshall_come_up, and ˢshall_become_strong with a small ⁻people.

24 "He shall_enter peaceably even upon the_fattest places_of *the* province; and he ˢshall_do *that* which his fathers ˢ[1]have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall_scatter among them *the* prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea,* and he shall_[d]forecast his devices against *the* strong holds, even for a time.

d. יַחְשֹׁב — d. devise.

Fulfilled about 170. 25 "And he ᵛshall_stir_up his power and his [h]courage against the_king_of the south with a great army; and the_king_of the south shall_be_stirred_up to ˣbattle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall_[d]forecast devices against him. 26 Yea, they_that_feed of the_portion_of his meat shall_destroy him, and his army shall_overflow: and many ˢshall_fall_down slain.

h. heart.

b. וּלְבָבוֹ

27 "And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do_mischief, and they shall_speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet *the* end *shall be* at the time_appointed.

Fulfilled about 169. 28 "Then ˢshall_he_return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against *the* holy covenant; and he ˢshall_do *exploits,* and ˢreturn to his_own land.

29 "At the **time_appointed** he shall_return, and ˢcome toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

Fulfilled about 168. 30 For the_ships_of Chittim ˢshall_come against him: therefore he ˢshall_be_grieved, and ˢreturn, and ˢhave_indignation against *the* holy covenant: so ˢshall_he_do; he ˢshall even return, and ˢhave_intelligence with them_that_forsake *the* holy covenant.

31. Ch. 9. 27. 31 "And arms shall_stand on his part, and they ˢshall_**pollute the sanctuary**_of ˣstrength, and ˢshall_**take_away the**

c. הַתָּמִיד [c]**daily** *sacrifice,* and they ˢshall_place the abomination ⁺that_maketh desolate.

c. continual.

l. וּמַרְשִׁיעֵי 32 "And such_as_do_[l]wickedly_against *the* covenant shall_he_corrupt by ˣflatteries: but *the* people ⁺that_do_know their ᵉGod shall_be_strong, and ˢdo *exploits.* 33 And they_that_**understand** among *the* ⁻people shall_instruct ˣmany: yet they ˢshall_fall by *the* sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days. 34 Now when they shall_fall, they shall_be_holpen with a little help: but many ˢshall_cleave to them with ˣflatteries. 35 And

l. lawlessly.

b. בָּהֶם *some* of them_of_understanding shall_fall, to try ᵇthem, and to purge, and to make_*them*_white, *even* to the_time_of *the* end: because *it is* yet for *a* ˣtime_appointed.

b. by them.

36. 2 Thess. 2. 3-9. Rev. 13. 1-8. 36 "And **the king** ˢshall_do according_to his will; and he ᵛshall_exalt_himself, and ᵛ**magnify_himself** above every [e]⁻god,

e. כָּל־אֵל and shall_speak marvellous_things against the_[e]⁻God_of gods,

e. אֵל אֵלִים and ˢshall_prosper till the indignation be_accomplished: for that_that_is_determined shall_be_done. 37 Neither shall_he_regard

*G. אֱלֹהֵי the_ᴹGod_of his fathers, nor the_desire_of women, nor regard

eh. כָּל־אֱלוֹהַּ any [eh]⁻god: for he shall_magnify_himself above all. 38 But in his

eh. וְלֵאלֹהַּ כְּעָזִּים estate shall_he_honour the_[ch]⁻god_of forces: and a [eh]⁻god whom his fathers knew not shall_he_honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant_things. 39 Thus ˢshall_he_do in *the* most strong_holds with a strange [ch]⁻god, whom he shall_acknowledge *and* ᵇincrease with glory: and he ˢshall_cause_them_to_rule over ˣmany, and shall_divide the land for gain.

e. El. e. El of elim.

*G. Elohim, *or* gods. eh. eloah. eh. Mahhuzzim *or* god_of strongholds.

B.C. about 534.

40 "And at the_**time**_of *the* **end** shall the_king_of the south push at him: and the_king_of the north *shall_come against him like_a_whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he ·shall_enter into the countries, and ·shall_overflow and ·pass_over.

41 "He ·shall_enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall_be_overthrown: but these shall_escape out_of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the_chief_of the_[s]children_of Ammon. 42 He *shall_stretch_forth his hand also upon the countries: and the_land_of Egypt shall not escape. 43 But he ·shall_have_power over the_treasures_of [x]gold and of [x]silver, and over all the_precious_things_of Egypt: and *the* Libyans and *the* Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 "But tidings out_of *the* east and out_of *the* north shall_trouble him: therefore he ·shall_go_forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly_to_make_away many.

t. אָהֳלֵי

45 "And he *shall_plant the_[t]tabernacles_of his palace between *the* seas in *the* **glorious holy mountain**; yet he ·shall_**come to his end**, and none [+]shall_help him.

s. בְּנֵי

s. sons.

t. tents.

1. Rev. 12. 7-9. Matt. 24. 21. Rev. 21-27.

12 "AND at [x]that [x]time shall **Michaël stand_up**, the great [x]prince [x+]which standeth for the_[s]children_of thy -people: and there ·shall_be a **time_of** [t]**trouble**, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same [x]time: and at [x]that [x]time thy -people shall_be_delivered, every [x]one that shall_be_found written in the book.

t. צָרָה

s. sons.

t. tribulation.

2. Isa. 26. 19. John 5. 28, 29. Rev. 20. 4-6, 12-15.

2 "And many [f]of them_that_**sleep** in the_dust_of *the* [g]earth shall_**awake**, [th]some to everlasting life, and [th]some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

f. מִיְּשֵׁנֵי

g. אַדְמַת־עָפָר

th. אֵלֶּה...וְאֵלֶּה

f. from_among.

g. ground.

th. these.

3. Matt. 13. 43.

3 "And [x+]they [m]that_be_**wise** shall_shine as the_brightness_of the [e]firmament: and [+]they_that_**turn**_[x]many to_righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

m. וְהַמַּשְׂכִּילִים

e. הָרָקִיעַ

m. *or* that_make_wise, *Heb.* ha maskilim.

e. expanse, rahkiang.

4 "But thou, O_Daniël, ·shut_up the words, and ·seal the book, *even* to the_time_of *the* **end**: many shall_run_to_and_fro, and [x]knowledge *shall_be_increased."

5 Then Ⅎ Daniël ·looked, and, behold, [+]there_stood other two, *the* one on this_side of the_bank_of the river, and *the* other on that_side of the_bank_of the river. 6 And *one* *said to the [i]man clothed in [x]linen, which *was* upon the_waters_of the river, "**How long** *shall it be to* the_end_of these wonders?"

i. לָאִישׁ

i. ish.

7. Rev. 10. 1-7; 12. 14.

7 And I *heard -the [i]man clothed_in [x]linen, which *was* [a]upon the_waters_of the river, when he *held_up his right_hand and his left hand unto [x=]heaven, and *sware by Him_that_liveth for_[x]ever that *it shall be* for a [s]**time**, [s]**times**, and a **half**; and when he shall_have_accomplished to_scatter the_power_of *the* holy -people, all these *things* shall_be_finished.

a. above.

s.s. set-time, set-times, *Heb.* moheed, mohadim.

8 And Ⅎ heard, but I [+]understood not: then *said I, "O_my -Lord, what *shall be* the_end_of these *things?*"

9 And he *said, "·Go_thy_way, Daniël: for the words *are* closed_up and sealed till the_**time**_of *the* **end**. 10 Many shall_[p]be_purified, and [ma]*made_white, and [b]*tried; but *the* [l=]wicked shall_do_[l]wickedly: and none of *the* [l=]wicked shall_understand; but the [m=]wise shall_understand.

10. Rev. 14. 1-5.

p. יִתְבָּרְרוּ

ma. וְיִתְלַבְּנוּ

b. וְיִצָּרְפוּ

l. וְהִרְשִׁיעוּ רְשָׁעִים

m. וְהַמַּשְׂכִּילִים

c. הַתָּמִיד

p. purify_themselves.

ma. make_themselves_white.

b. be_refined.

l. lawless.

l. lawlessly.

m. *Heb.* maskilim.

c. continual.

11 "And from *the* time *that* the [c]**daily** *sacrifice* ·[l]shall_be_**taken_away**, and *the* **abomination** [+]that_maketh_desolate [©]**set_up**, *there shall be* a thousand two_hundred and ninety days.

B.C. about 534. 12 "≡Blessed *is* ×⊥he that_waiteth, and *cometh to *the* thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.
13 "But ·go thou thy_way till the end *be:* for thou *shalt_rest, and *stand in thy lot at the_**end**_of the days."

NOTE.

THE SEVENTY WEEKS OF DANIEL.

DANIEL ix. 24–27.

	weeks.	years.
"SEVENTY weeks [*of years, in contrast with weeks of days,* Dan. x. 2, *margin*] are determined [*lit. cut out or divided*] upon thy ¬people, [*Daniel's people, Israel*] and upon thy holy city, [*Jerusalem,* Matt. xxvii. 53; Rev. xi. 2]. . . .	70	490
Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [*see* NEH. ii., *about* B.C. 446; *the safest plan is to reckon backwards*] unto Messiah the Prince [*unto His coming as Prince of Peace to establish His kingdom: in all seventy weeks, thus cut out or divided:*] shall be seven weeks: [*during this period*] the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times [*see* Neh.]: and threescore and two weeks. And after the [*Heb.* ha] threescore and two weeks [*these with the seven weeks mentioned before make sixty-nine weeks*] shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself: [*the Crucifixion was* A.D. 33, *but as* A.D. *begins four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added. From the Crucifixion till Antichrist, time is not reckoned, because during this period Israel is not regarded as God's people, nor Jerusalem as the holy city: thus the seventieth week is cut off or divided from the previous sixty-nine weeks of years*] and the people [*the Roman people*] of the prince that shall come [*Antichrist*] shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; [*under Titus,* A.D. 70] and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.	7 62	49 434
And he [*Antichrist*] shall confirm a [*not* the] covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week shall he cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease, [*Antichrist breaks the covenant in the midst, thus dividing the week into two halves; during the first half-week the two Witnesses prophesy, during the last half-week is the Great Tribulation*] and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate" [*or* desolator. Luke xxi. 24; Rev. xxi. 19–21].	1	7
	70	490

---

h. הוֹשֵׁעַ

[h]HOSEA.

h. Hōshēang.

B.C. about 785.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

J. יְהוָה
h. הוֹשֵׁעַ
b. בֶּן־בְּאֵרִי

THE word of [J]*the* LORD that came unto [h]**Hosea**, the son of [b]Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israēl.

J. Jehovah.
h. Hosea, Salvation.
b. Beeri, Well of Jehovah.

2 The beginning of the word of [J]*the* LORD by Hosea. And [J]*the* LORD *said to Hosea, "·Go, ·take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land [c]hath committed [f]great whoredom, *departing* [f]from [J]*the* LORD."

f. מֵאַחֲרֵי
g. אֶת־גֹּמֶר
d. בַּת־דִּבְלָיִם
j. יִזְרְעֶאל
v. וּפָקַדְתִּי

3 So he *went and *took [g]**Gomer** the daughter of [d]Diblaim; which *conceived, and *bare him a son.

4 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto him, "·Call his name [j]**Jezreēl**; for yet a little *while*, and I ·will-[v]avenge the-[=]blood of Jezreēl upon the house of Jehu, and ·will-cause-to-cease the kingdom of the house of Israēl. 5 And it ·shall-come-to-pass at [x]that [x]day, that I ·will-break the-[f]bow of Israēl in the valley of Jezreēl."

f. from after.
g. Gomer, Complete.
d. Diblaim, Two-cakes-of figs.
j. Jezreēl, Will-be-sown-of-God.
v. visit.

l. לֹא רֻחָמָה
t. כִּי־אֹסֵף אֹסִיף לָהֶם
J.G. בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

6 And she *conceived again, and *bare a daughter. And *God* *said unto him, "·Call her name [l]**Lo-ruhamah**: for I will no more have-mercy upon [f]the house of Israēl; [t]but I [©]will-utterly [t]take them away.

7 "But I will have-mercy upon [f]the house of Judah, and ·will-save them by [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

l. Lo-rukhah-mah, Not having-obtained-mercy.
t. that I should wholly pardon them.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim, *their Triune God.*

8 Now when she had-weaned [f]Lo-ruhamah, she *conceived, and *bare a son.

l. לֹא עַמִּי

9 Then *said *God*, "·Call his name [l]**Lo-ammi**: for ye *are* not My people, and I will not be your *God*.

l. Lo-ammi, Not My people.

10. *Ch.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.* Rom. 9. 25-27. Isa. 10. 22, 23.

10 "Yet the number of the [s]children of Israēl ·shall-be as the sand of the sea, which [t]cannot be measured nor numbered; and it ·shall-come-to-pass, *that* in *the* place where it [t]was-said unto them, '[y]e *are* not My people,' *there* it shall be said unto them, '*Ye are* the sons of *the* living [e]-God.'

s. בְּנֵי
e. אֵל־חָי

s. sons.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

11 "Then ·shall the [s]children of Judah and the [s]children of Israēl be gathered together, and ·appoint themselves one head, and they ·shall-come-up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreēl."

a. עַמִּי
r. רֻחָמָה

2 "·SAY ye unto your brethren, [a]Ammi;
And to your sisters, [r]Ru-hamah.
2 ·**Plead** with your mother, ·plead:
For [s]he *is* not My wife,
Neither *am* I her husband:
[t]Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight,
And her adulteries from between her breasts;
3 Lest I [t]strip her naked,
And ·set her as in *the* day that she was born,
And ·make her as *a* [x]wilderness,
And ·set her like a dry land,
And ·slay her with [x]thirst.
4 And I will not have-mercy upon her [s]children;
For [t]hey *be* the [s]children of whoredoms.

a. Ammi, My people.
r. Rukhamah, Having-obtained-mercy.
s. sons.

B.C. about 785.

5 For their mother ·'hath_played_the_harlot:
She_that_conceived them ·'hath_done_shamefully:
For she said, 'I will_go_after my lovers,
That_give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax,
mine oil and my ≡drink.'

6. Job 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.

6 **Therefore**, behold, I ⊥will_hedge_up thy ⌜way with ˣthorns,
And ·make *a* ⌜wall, that she shall not find her paths.
7 And she ·shall_follow_after her ⌜lovers, but she shall not overtake them;
And she ·shall_seek them, but shall not find *them:*
Then ·shall_she_say, 'I will_go and ⁺return to my first husband;
For then *was it* better with me than now.'

8. Isa. 1. 3.
n. וְהַתִּירוֹשׁ

8 For she did not know that I gave her ˣcorn, and ˣⁿwine, and ˣoil,
And multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal.
9 Therefore will_I_return, and ·take_away My corn in the_time thereof,
And My ⁿwine in the_season thereof,
And ·will_recover My wool and My flax *given* to cover her ⌜nakedness.
10 And now will_I_discover her ⌜lewdness in the_sight_of her lovers,
And none shall_deliver her out_of Mine hand.
11 I ·will also cause all her mirth to_cease,
Her feast_days, her new_moons, and her sabbaths,
And all her ᵃsolemn_feasts.

a. וְכֹל מוֹעֲדָהּ

12 And I ·will_destroy her vines and her fig_trees,
Whereof she ·'hath_said, 'These *are* my rewards that my lovers ·'have_given me:'
And I ·will_make them a forest,
And the_beasts_of the field ·shall_eat them.
13 And I ·will_visit upon her ⌜the_days_of ˣBaalim, wherein she ⁺burned_incense to them,
And she ⁺decked_herself with her earrings and her jewels,
And she ⁺went after her lovers, and forgat Me, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָֹה

14 Therefore, behold, I ⊥will_**allure** her,
And ·bring her into the wilderness,
And ·speak ᵗcomfortably unto her.

t. עַל־לִבָּהּ

15. Ex. xv.
15 And I ·will_give her her ⌜vineyards from thence,
And ⌜the_**valley**_of ᵃ**Achor** for a ᶜ**door_of** ʰ**hope**:
And she ·shall_ʳsing there, as in the_days_of her youth,
And as in *the* day when she came_up out_of the_land_of Egypt.

a. עָכוֹר
eh. לְפֶתַח תִּקְוָה
r. וְעָנְתָה

16 And it ·shall_be at ˣthat ˣday, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD, *that* thou shalt_call Me ⁱIshi;
And shalt_call Me no more ᵇBaali.
17 For I ·will_take_away ⌜the_names_of ˣBaalim out_of her mouth,
And they shall no more be_remembered by their name.

i. אִישִׁי
b. בַּעֲלִי

18. Isa. 11. 6–9.
c. וְכָרַתִּי

18 And in ˣthat ˣday ·will_I_ᶜmake a covenant for them with the_beasts_of the field,
And with the_fowls_of ˣ=heaven, and *with* the_creeping_things_of the ground:
And I will_break the bow and the sword and the battle out_of the earth,

n. new_wine, tirōsh.
a. appointed_seasons.
J. Jehovah.
t. to her heart, hal libbah.
a. Achor, Trouble, Josh. 7. 24–26.
e. entrance, *or* opening.
h. hope *or* expectation, *Heb.* tikvah.
r. respond.
i. Ishi, My Husband.
b. Baali, My Master.
c. cut *or* confirm.

B.C. about 785.

And ·will_make_them_to_lie_down_safely.
19 And I ·will_betroth thee unto Me for ever;
Yea, I will_betroth thee unto Me in righteousness,
And in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.
20 I ·will even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness:
ʿJ. אֶת־יְהוָֹה And thou ·shalt_know [J] ʿ*the* LORD. — ʿJ. eth Jehovah.
a. אֶעֱנֶה 21 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, I **will_[a]hear**, [⊥]saith [J] *the* LORD,
I will_[a]hear ʿthe **heavens**,
And thou shall_[a]hear ʿthe **earth**;
22 And the earth shall_[a]hear ʿthe corn, and ʿthe [n]wine, and ʿthe oil;
j. אֶת־יִזְרְעֶאל And thou shall_[a]hear [j] ʿ**Jezreēl**. — j. Jezreēl, -God -will_sow, *or* ʿthe_seed_of -God.
23. ROM. 9. 25. 23 And I ·will_sow her unto Me in the earth;
l. אֶת־לֹא רֻחָמָה And I ·will_have_mercy upon [l]her_that_had_not obtained_mercy;
And I ·will_say to *them which were* not My people, '**Thou** *art* [a]My people;'
a. לְלֹא־עַמִּי עַמִּי־אַתָּה And thou shall_say, '*Thou art* [e]my [≡]God.'" — l. Lo-rukhamah. a. Ammi. e. Elohay, my God, *plural*.
e. אֱלֹהָי

J. יְהוָֹה 3 THEN [*]said [J] *the* LORD unto me, "·Go yet, ·love a woman beloved_of *her* friend, yet an **adulteress**, according_to the _love_of [J] *the* LORD toward ʿthe_[s]children_of Israēl, who [⊥]look to other gods, and [⊥]love [c]flagons_of wine." — J. Jehovah. s. sons. c. cakes_of grapes *or* raisins.
c. אֲשִׁישֵׁי עֲנָבִים
2 So I [*]bought her to me for [x]fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* a homer_of barley, and a half_homer_of barley: 3 and I [*]said unto her, "Thou [ᵗ]shalt_abide for me many days; thou [ᵗ]shalt not play _the_harlot, and thou [ᵗ]shalt not be for *another* [i]man: so *will* I also *be* for thee."
i. לְאִישׁ — i. ish.
4 For the_[s]children_of **Israēl** shall_**abide** many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an [st]image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim: 5 afterward shall the_[s]children_of Israēl **return**, and ·seek [J] ʿ*the* LORD their [≡]God, and ʿDavid their king; and ·shall_[h]fear [J] ʿ*the* LORD and His goodness in *the* latter [x]days.
st. מַצֵּבָה — st. a standing_image.
J.G. אֶת־יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם — J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
h. וּפָחֲדוּ — h. *or* hasten to.

about 780.

J. יְהוָֹה 4 ·HEAR the_word_of [J] *the* LORD, ye [s]children_of Israēl:
For [J] *the* LORD hath a **controversy** with the_inhabitants _of the **land**,
l. חֶסֶד Because *there is* no truth, nor [l]mercy, nor knowledge_of [≡]God in the land.
sG. אֱלֹהִים — J. Jehovah. s. sons. l. lovingkindness. sG. God, Elohim, *plural*.
2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing_adultery,
They ·[l]break_out, and [≡]blood ·[l]toucheth [≡]blood.
3 Therefore shall the land mourn,
And every_one [⊥]that_dwelleth therein shall_languish,
With the_beasts_of the field, and with the_fowls_of [x=]heaven;
Yea, the_fishes_of the sea also shall_be_taken away.
i. אִישׁ 4 Yet let no [i]man strive, nor reprove another:
For thy people *are* as they_that_strive_with *the* priest.
st. וְכָשַׁלְתָּ 5 Therefore ·shalt_thou_[st]fall in the day,
And *the* prophet also ·shall_[st]fall with thee in *the* night,
c. וְדָמִיתִי And I ·will_[c]destroy thy mother.
6 My **people** ·[l]are_[c]destroyed for lack_of [x]knowledge:
Because thou ·[l]hast_rejected [x]knowledge,
I [*]will also reject thee, that thou shalt_be no priest to Me:
i. ish. st. stumble. c. cut_off. c. cut_off.

B.C. about 780.

Seeing thou *hast_forgotten the_law_of thy ≡God, I will also forget thy ˢchildren.

7 As they were_increased, so they sinned against Me:
Therefore will_I_change their glory into shame.

8 They ᵗeat_up the_sin_of My people,
And they ˡᵗset their ˢheart on their iniquity.

l.s. יִשְׂאוּ נַפְשׁוֹ — l.s. lift_up their soul to.

9 And there ·shall_be, like people, like ˣpriest:
And I ·will_ᵛpunish them for their ways,
And reward them their doings.

v. visit upon.

10. Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14.

10 For they ·shall_eat, and not have_enough:
They ·ˡshall_commit_whoredom, and shall not increase:
Because they ·ˡhave_left_off to take_heed_to ᴶ⁻*the* LORD.

⁻J. אֶת־יְהוָֹה — ⁻J. eth Jehovah.

w. וְיַיִן — w. wine, yayin.

n. וְתִירוֹשׁ — n. new_wine, tirōsh.

11 Whoredom and ʷwine and ⁿnew_wine ᵗtake_away *the* heart.

12 My **people** ᵗask_counsel at their ⁻stocks,
And their staff ᵗdeclareth unto them:
For the_spirit_of whoredoms ·ˡhath_caused_*them*_to_**err**,
And they *have_gone_a_whoring from under their ≡God.

ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם — ᵉG. God, Elohim, *plural*.

13 They ᵗsacrifice upon the_tops_of the mountains,
And ᵗburn_incense upon the hills,
Under oaks and poplars and elms,
Because the_shadow thereof *is* good:
Therefore your daughters shall_commit_whoredom,
And your spouses shall_commit_adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit_whoredom,
Nor your spouses when they commit_adultery:
For themselves ᵗare_separated with ˣwhores,
And they ᵗsacrifice with ˣharlots:
Therefore *the* people *that* ᵗdoth not understand shall_fall.

15 Though thou, **Israēl**, play_the_harlot, *yet* ᵗlet not **Judah** offend;
And come not ye unto ˣGilgal,
Neither go_ye_up to Beth-aven,
Nor ᵗswear, "ᴶ*The* LORD liveth."

16 For Israēl ·ˡslideth_back as a backsliding heifer:
Now ᴶ*the* LORD will_feed them as a lamb in *a* ˣlarge_place.

17. *See* ch. 14. 8.

17 **Ephraim** *is* ⊥joined to idols:
·**Let him alone**.

18 Their drink *is* sour:
They ·ˡhave_committed whoredom continually:
Her rulers *with* shame ·ˡdo_love, ·Give ye.

19 *The* wind ·ˡhath_bound her up in her wings,
And they *shall_be_ashamed because_of their sacrifices.

5 ·HEAR ye this, O **priests**;
And ·hearken, ye house_of **Israēl**;
And ·give_ye_ear, O_house_of the **king**;
For ˣjudgment *is* toward you,
Because ye ·ˡhave_been a snare on Mizpah,
And a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And *the* revolters ·ˡare_profound to make_slaughter,
Though I *have been* a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israēl ·ˡis not hid from Me:
For now, O_Ephraim, thou ·ˡcommittest_whoredom, *and* Israēl ·ˡis_defiled.

ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their ≡God:
For the_spirit_of whoredoms *is* in the_midst_of them,

ᵉG. Elohim, *plural*.

B.C. about 780.
And they ·'have not known J⌜*the* LORD. ⌜J. eth Jehovah.
⌜J. אֶת־יְהוָֹה 5 And the_pride_of Israēl ·doth_testify to his face:
s. יִכָּשְׁלוּ Therefore shall Israēl and Ephraim sfall in their iniquity; s. stumble.
Judah also ·'shall_sfall with them.
6. Prov. 1. 28 Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. 6 They shall_go with their flocks and with their herds to seek J⌜*the* LORD;
But they shall not find *Him;*
He *hath_withdrawn_Himself from them.
7 They ·'have_dealt_treacherously against J*the* LORD:
For they ·'have_begotten strange so children: so. sons.
Now shall a month devour them with their portions.
8 ·Blow ye *the* cornet in xGibeah, *and the* trumpet in xRamah:
·Cry_aloud *at* Beth-aven, after thee, O_Benjamin.
9 **Ephraim** shall_be desolate in the_day_of rebuke:
Among the_tribes_of Israēl *have* I made_known that_which_shall_surely_be.
10 The_princes_of **Judah** were like them_that_remove *the* bound:
Therefore I will_pour_out My wrath upon them like x≡water.
11 **Ephraim** *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment,
Because he willingly walked after *the* commandment.
12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as *a* xmoth,
And to the_house_of **Judah** as xrottenness.
13 When Ephraim *saw his ⌜sickness, and Judah *saw* his ⌜wound,
Then *went Ephraim to *the* Assyrian,
And *sent to king Jareb:
Yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.
14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as *a* xlion,
And as *a* xyoung_lion to the_house_of Judah:
I, *even* I, will_tear and *go_away;
I will_take away, and none ⊥shall_rescue *him.*
15 I will_go *and* ⁺return to My place,
Till they acknowledge_their_offence, and ·**seek** My face:
In their affliction they will_seek_Me_early.

1. Deut. 32. 39. 6 "·COME, and ***let_us_return** unto J*the* LORD:
For He ·'hath_torn, and He *will_heal us;
He ⁺hath_smitten, and He *will_bind_us_up.
2 After two_days will_He_revive us:
In the third xday He will_raise_us_up, and we *shall_live in His sight.
3. Ps. 72. 6. 3 Then *shall_we_**know**, *if* we ⁺follow_on to know J⌜*the* LORD:
d. כְּשַׁחַר His going_forth ⊥is_prepared as *the* dmorning; d. dawn.
And He *shall_come unto us as the rain,
As *the* latter *and* former_rain unto *the* earth."
4 **O_Ephraim**, what shall_I_do unto thee?
O_Judah, what shall_I_do unto thee?
l. וְחַסְדְּכֶם For your lgoodness *is* as *a* xmorning cloud, l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
And as the early dew ⊥it_goeth_away.
5 Therefore *have* I hewed *them* by the prophets;
I ·'have_slain them by the_words_of My mouth:
And thy judgments *are as the* light *that* ⁺goeth_forth.
6. Matt. 9. 13; 12. 7. 6 For I desired lmercy, and not sacrifice; ≡G. Elohim, *plural.* John 17. 3.
≡G. אֱלֹהִים And the_knowledge_of ≡God more_than asburnt_offerings. as. ascending_offerings.
as. מֵעֹלוֹת 7 But they like amen ·'have_transgressed *the* covenant: a. ahdahm *or* Adam.
a. כְּאָדָם There *have* they dealt_treacherously against Me.

B.C. about 780.

8 Gilead *is* a city of [t]them that work iniquity,
m. עָקֻבָּה *And is* [m]polluted with blood. m. marked.
i. אִישׁ 9 And as troops of robbers wait for a [i]man, i. ish.
t. שְׁכֶמָה *So* the company of priests [t]murder in the way [t]by consent: t. to Shechem.
For they [t]commit lewdness.
10 I [t]have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israël:
There *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israël [t]is defiled.
t. יֵשׁ 11 Also, O Judah, [t]he [t]hath set a harvest for thee, t. there is appointed.
When I returned the captivity of My people.

7 WHEN I would have healed Israël,
Then the **iniquity** of **Ephraim** [t]was discovered,
And the wickedness of Samaria:
For they [t]commit falsehood;
And *the* thief [t]cometh in,
And the troop of robbers [t]spoileth without.
s. יֹאמְרוּ 2 And they [s][t]consider not in their hearts *that* I [t]remember all s. say.
their wickedness:
Now their own doings [t]have beset them about;
They [t]are before My face.
3 They [t]make *the* king glad with their wickedness,
And *the* princes with their lies.
4 They *are* all adulterers,
As an oven heated by *the* **baker**,
h. מְעִיר *Who* [t]ceaseth from [h]raising after he [t]hath kneaded *the* h. heating.
dough, until it [c]be leavened.
5 In the day of our king *the* princes *have* made *him* sick with
h. חֲמַת [h]bottles of [y]wine; h. *or* heat.
y. יַיִן He stretched out his hand with scorners. y. yayin.
6 For they *have* made ready their heart like *an* [x]**oven**, whiles
they lie in wait:
Their baker [t]sleepeth all the night;
In *the* morning it burneth as a flaming fire.
Fulfilled about 773. 7 They [t]are all hot as *an* [x]oven,
7. 2 Kin. 15. 10, 14, 25, 30. And [t]have devoured their [r]judges;
All their kings [t]are fallen:
There is none among them [t]that calleth unto Me.
8 Ephraim, [h]e [t]hath mixed himself among the [=]people;
Ephraim [t]is a **cake** not turned.
9 Strangers [t]have devoured his strength, and [h]e [t]knoweth *it*
not:
sp. זָרִים Yea, gray hairs [t]are [sp]here and there upon him, yet [h]e sp. sprinkled.
[t]knoweth not.
10 And the pride of Israël [t]testifieth to his face:
J.G. יְהוָה And they [t]do not return to [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם Nor [t]seek Him for all this.
11 Ephraim also [*]is like a **silly dove** without heart:
They [t]call to Egypt, they [t]go to Assyria.
12. Ezek. 12. 13. 2 Kin. 17. 13, 18. 12 When they shall go, I will spread My net upon them;
I will bring them down as the fowls of the [=]heaven;
I will **chastise** them, as their congregation [t]hath heard.
13 Woe unto them! for they [t]have fled from **Me**:
Destruction unto them! because they [t]have transgressed
against **Me**:
Though [I] [t]have redeemed them, yet [h]e [t]have spoken lies
against **Me**.
14 And they [t]have not cried unto **Me** with their heart, when
they [t]howled upon their beds:

B.C. about 760.
n. וְתִירוֹשׁ They ᵗassemble themselves for corn and ⁿwine, *and* they ᵗrebel against **Me**. n. new-wine.
c. יִסַּרְתִּי 15 Though I ᶜ·ˡhave-bound *and* strengthened their arms, c. corrected.
Yet ᵗdo-they-imagine mischief against **Me**.
m. עָל 16 They ᵗreturn, *but* not to *the* ᵐMost-High: m. Most-High, *Heb.* Hahl.
They ·ˡare like a deceitful bow:
Their princes shall-fall by the sword for the-rage-of their tongue:
This *shall be* their derision in the-land-of Egypt.

1. Deut. 28. 49.
8 *SET the* trumpet to thy mouth.
J. יְהוָה *He shall come* as *an* ˣ**eagle** against the-house-of ᴶ*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
Because they *have* transgressed My covenant,
And **trespassed** against My law.
2 Israēl shall-cry unto Me, "My ᵍGod, we know Thee."
3 Israēl ·ˡhath-cast-off *the thing that is* good:
The enemy shall-pursue him.
4 They ·ˡhave-set-up-kings, but not by Me:
They ·ˡhave-made-princes, and I knew *it* not:
g. עֲצַבִּים Of their silver and their gold *have* they made them ᵍidols, g. grievous-idols.
That they may be-cut-off.
5 Thy **calf, O-Samaria,** *hath* cast-*thee*-off;
Mine anger ·ˡis-kindled against them:
How long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?
6 For from Israēl *was* it also:
ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים *The* workman made it; therefore it *is* not ᵍGod: ᵉG. Elohim.
But the-calf-of Samaria shall-be broken-in-pieces.
7 For they ᵗhave-sown *the* wind,
And they shall-reap *the* whirlwind:
It hath no stalk:
The bud shall-yield no meal:
If-so-be it ᵗyield, *the* strangers shall-swallow-it-up.
8 Israēl ·ˡis-swallowed-up:
n. בַּגּוֹיִם Now ·ˡshall-they-be among the ⁿGentiles as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure. n. nations.
9 For they ·ˡare-gone-up to Assyria,
A wild-ass alone by himself:
Ephraim ·ˡhath-hired lovers.
10 Yea, though they ᵗhave-hired among the nations, now will-I -gather them,
And they ᵐshall-sorrow a little for the-burden-of the-king-of princes.
11 Because Ephraim ·ˡhath-made-many **altars** to sin,
Altars ·ˡshall-be unto him to sin.
12 I ᵗhave-written to him the-**great-things**-of My **law**,
But they were-counted as a strange-thing.
13 They ᵗsacrifice flesh *for* the-sacrifices-of Mine ˣofferings, and ᵐeat *it*;
But ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡaccepteth them not;
Now will-He-remember their iniquity, and ᵐvisit their sins:
They shall-return to Egypt.
14 For **Israēl** ᵐhath-forgotten his ᵐMaker, and ᵐbuildeth
p. הֵיכָלוֹת ᵖtemples; p. *or* palaces.
And **Judah** ·ˡhath-multiplied fenced cities:
But I ·will-send a fire upon his cities,
c. אַרְמְנֹתֶיהָ And it ·shall-devour the-ᶜpalaces thereof. c. *or* castles.

B.C. about 760.

9 [t]REJOICE **not**, O Israēl, for joy, as *other* [x≡]people:
For thou [•]hast gone a whoring from thy [≡]God,
Thou [•]hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.
2 *The* [t]floor and *the* winepress shall not feed them,
And *the* new wine shall fail in her.
3 They shall not dwell in [J]*the* LORD's land:
But Ephraim [•]shall return to Egypt,
And they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.
4 They shall not offer [w]wine *offerings* to [J]*the* LORD,
Neither shall they be pleasing unto Him:
Their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners:
All that eat thereof shall be polluted:
For their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of [J]*the* LORD.
5 What will ye do in *the* solemn day,
And in the day of the feast of [J]*the* LORD?
6 For, lo, they [•]are gone because of destruction:
Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them:
The pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them:
Thorns *shall be* in their [te]tabernacles.
7 The days of [x]visitation [•]are come,
The days of [x]recompence [•]are come;
Israēl shall know *it*:
The prophet *is* a fool, the spiritual [i]man *is* mad,
For the multitude of thine iniquity, and *the* great hatred.
8 The **watchman** of Ephraim *was* with my [≡]God:
But the **prophet** *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways,
And hatred in the house of his [≡]God.
9 They [•]have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [x]Gibeah:
Therefore He will remember their iniquity, He will visit their sins.
10 I found Israēl like [x]**grapes** in the wilderness;
I saw your fathers as *the* firstripe in *the* fig tree at her first time:
But they went to Baal-peor,
And [w]separated themselves unto [t]*that* [x]shame;
And *their* abominations [w]were according as they loved.
11 *As for* **Ephraim**, their glory shall fly away like a bird,
From *the* birth, and from *the* womb, and from *the* conception.
12 Though they [t]bring up their [s]children, yet [•]will I **bereave** them, *that there shall* not *be* a [a]man *left*:
Yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!
13 Ephraim, [ac]as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place:
But Ephraim shall bring forth his [s]children to *the* murderer.
14 [•]**Give them**, O [J]LORD: what wilt Thou give?
[•]Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.
15 All their wickedness *is* in [x]Gilgal:
For there I hated them:
For the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of Mine house,
I will love them no more:
All their princes *are* revolters.
16 Ephraim [•]is smitten,
Their root [•]is dried up,
They shall bear no fruit:
Yea, though they bring forth, yet [•]will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

*G. Elohim, *plural*.
t. threshing-floor.
J. Jehovah's.
w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.
te. tents.
i. ish.
t. the shameful thing.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
ac. according as.

B.C. about 760.

17 My [s]God will cast them away,
Because they did not hearken unto Him:
And they *shall be wanderers among the nations.

about 740. 1. Nah. 2. 2.

10 ISRAĒL *is* an [s]**empty vine**,
He [l]bringeth forth fruit unto himself:
According to the multitude of his fruit he *hath* increased the altars;
According to the goodness of his land they *have* made goodly [st]images.
2 Their heart [l]is divided; now shall they be found faulty:
He shall break down their altars,
He shall spoil their [st]images.
3 For now they shall say,
"We have no king, because we feared not [J]*the* LORD;
What then [l]should *a* [x]king do to us?"
4 They [l]have spoken words, swearing falsely in [c]making a covenant:
Thus judgment [l]springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of *the* field.
5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven:
For the people thereof [l]shall mourn over it,
And the [i]priests thereof *that* [l]rejoiced on it,
For *the* glory thereof, because it *is* departed from it.
6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to king Jareb:
Ephraim shall receive shame,
And Israēl *shall be ashamed of his own counsel.
7 *As for* Samaria, her king [l]is cut off as *the* [ch]foam upon the [x][f]water.
8 *The* high places also of Aven, the sin of Israēl, [l]shall be destroyed:
The thorn and *the* thistle shall come up on their altars;
And they [l]shall say to *the* mountains, "[l]Cover us;"
And to the hills, "[l]Fall on us."
9 O Israēl, thou [l]hast sinned from the days of [x]Gibeah:
there they stood:
The battle in [x]Gibeah against the [s]children of iniquity [l]did not overtake them.
10 *It is* in My desire that I *should chastise them;
And *the* [=]people *shall be gathered against them,
When [l]they shall bind themselves [t]in their two [in]furrows.
11 And Ephraim *is as* a **heifer** *that is* taught,
And loveth to tread out *the corn;*
But Ē passed over upon her fair neck:
I will make Ephraim to [b]ride;
Judah shall plough,
And Jacob shall break his clods.
12 [l]**Sow** to yourselves in righteousness, [l]**reap** in [l]mercy;
[l]**Break up** your fallow ground:
For *it is* time to seek [J]*the* LORD,
Till He [l]come and [te]*rain righteousness [t]upon you.
13 Ye [l]have ploughed wickedness,
Ye [l]have reaped iniquity;
Ye [l]have eaten the fruit of lies:
Because thou didst trust in thy way,
In the multitude of thy mighty men.

s. spreading *or* emptying its fruits.
st. standing-images.
J. eth Jehovah.
c. confirming.
i. idolatrous-priests, *Heb.* chemarim.
ch. chip.
f. face of.
s. sons.
t. to.
in. iniquities.
b. be-ridden.
l. loving-kindness, khesed.
te. teach.
t. *or* to you.

B.C. about 740.

14 Therefore ·shall a tumult arise among thy ≡people,
And all thy fortresses shall_be_spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the_day_of battle:
The mother was_dashed_in_pieces upon *her* ˢchildren. — s. sons.

th. רָעַת רָעַתְכֶם
d. בַּשַּׁחַר

15 So ·ˡshall Beth-ēl do unto you because of ᵗʰyour great wickedness: — th. the-evil-of your wickedness.
In *a* ˣᵈmorning shall the_king_of Israēl utterly be_cut_off. — d. the dawn.

1. Ex. 4. 22. 23. MATT. 2. 15.

11 WHEN Israēl *was* a child, then I ᵛ**loved** him,
And **called** My **son** out_of Egypt.
2 *As* they called them, so they went from them:
They ᵗsacrificed unto ˣBaalim,
And ᵗburned_incense to ˣgraven_images.

w. תִּרְגַּלְתִּי
3 ℞ ᵗtaught Ephraim also to_ʷgo, — w. walk.
©Taking them by their arms;
But they knew not that I healed them.

a. אָדָם
4 I ᵗdrew them with **cords** of a ᵃman, — a. ahdahm.
With **bands_of love**:

l. כִּמְרִימֵי
And I ᵛwas to them as they_that_ˡtake_off *the* yoke on their jaws, — l. lift-up.
And I ᵛlaid meat unto them.

5 He shall not return into the_land_of Egypt,

ʌh. הוּא
But *the* Assyrian ʌʰshall_be his king, — ʌh. ḥr.
Because they refused to return.

About 728 *they became tributaries to Shalmaneser.*
6 And *the* sword ·shall_abide on his cities,
And ·shall_consume his ᵇbranches, and ·devour *them*, — b. bars *or* princes.
Because_of their_own counsels.

b. בַּדָּיו
7 And My people ᵗare_bent to backsliding_from Me:

m. עַל
Though they ᵗcalled them to *the* ᵐMost_High, — m. Most-High, *Heb.* hal.
None at_all would_exalt *Him*.

8 **How shall_I_give_thee_up**, Ephraim?
How shall_I_deliver thee, Israēl?
How shall_I_make thee as Admah?
How shall_I_set thee as Zeboim?
Mine heart *is* turned within Me,

c. נִהוּמָי
My ᶜrepentings are_kindled together. — c. *or* compassions.
9 I will not execute the_fierceness_of Mine anger,
I will not return to destroy Ephraim:

e. אֵל
For ℞ *am* ᵉ-God, and not ⁱman; — e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

i. אִישׁ
The Holy_One in the_midst_of thee: — i. ish.

co. אָבוֹא בְּעִיר
And I will not ᶜᵒenter into *the* city. — co. *or* come in wrath.

J. יְהוָֹה
10 They shall_walk after ᴶ*the* LORD: — J. Jehovah.
He shall_roar like a lion:

ha. יֶחֶרְדוּ
When ℞ shall_roar, then *the* ˢchildren ᵛshall_ʰᵃtremble from *the* west. — s. sons. ha. *or* hasten.
11 They shall_ʰᵃtremble as a bird out_of Egypt,
And as a dove out_of the_land_of Assyria:
And I ·will_place them in their houses, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

12. *Ch.* 12. *in Heb. begins here.*
12 Ephraim ·ˡcompasseth_Me_about with ⁻lies,
And the_house_of **Israēl** with deceit:
But **Judah** yet ·ˡruleth with ᵉ-God, — e. Ēl.

h. קְדוֹשִׁים
And ·ˡis faithful with *the* ʰsaints. — h. holy-ones.

about 725.

12 EPHRAIM ⊥feedeth_on wind,
And ⊥followeth_after *the* east_wind:
He daily ᵗincreaseth lies and desolation;

c. יִכְרֹתוּ
And they ᵗdo_ᶜmake a covenant with the Assyrians, — c. confir.n.

B.C. about 725.

And oil ᵗis_carried into Egypt.

2 J *The* LORD hath also a controversy with **Judah**,
And ·will_ᵛpunish **Jacob** according_to his ways;
According_to his doings will_He_recompense him.

3 He ᵗtook his ˜brother by_the_**heel** in the womb,
And ⁱby his strength he ʰhad_power with ≡God:

4 Yea, he *had_**power** over *the* angel, and *prevailed:
He wept, and *made_supplication unto Him:
He ᵗfound Him *in* **Beth-ēl**, and there He ᵗspake with us;

5 Even J *the* LORD ≡God_of ˣhosts;
J *The* LORD *is* His memorial.

6 Therefore ᵗturn thou to thy ≡God:
·Keep ˡmercy and judgment,
And ·wait on thy ≡God continually.

7 *He is* ᶜa **merchant**,
The_balances_of deceit *are* in his hand:
⊥He_loveth to ᵈoppress.

8 And Ephraim *said, "Yet I ·ˡam_become_rich,
I *have* found_me_out substance:
In all my labours they shall_find none iniquity in me that *were* sin."

9 And I *that am* J *the* LORD thy ≡God from the_land_of Egypt
Will yet make_thee_to_dwell in ˣᵗᵉtabernacles,
As in the_days_of *the* ᶜsolemn_feast.

10 I ·have also spoken by the prophets,
And I *have* multiplied ˜visions,
And ᵗused_similitudes, by the_ʰᵃministry_of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead?
Surely they ·ˡare vanity:
They ·ˡsacrifice bullocks in ˣGilgal;
Yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the_furrows_of *the* ˜fields.

12 And **Jacob** *fled into the_ᶠcountry_of Syria,
And **Israēl** *served for a wife,
And for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 And by a prophet J *the* LORD brought ᵘ ˜Israēl out_of Egypt,
And by a prophet was_he_preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked_*Him*_to_anger ≡most_bitterly:
Therefore shall_he leave his ≡blood upon him,
And his reproach shall his ᵃᵈ≡Lord return unto him.

13 WHEN **Ephraim** spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israēl;
But *when he ᵗoffended in ˣBaal, he *died.

2 And now they ᵗsin more_and_more,
And *have_made them molten_images of their silver,
And ᵍ**idols** according_to their_own understanding,
All of it the_work_of *the* craftsmen:
They ⊥say of them, "ᵗLet *the* ᵃmen ⊥that_sacrifice kiss *the* calves."

3 Therefore they shall_be as the morning cloud,
And as the early dew ⊥that_passeth_away,
As *the* chaff *that* ᵗis_driven_with_*the*_whirlwind out_of *the* floor,
And as *the* smoke out_of *the* chimney.

4 Yet I *am* J *the* LORD thy ≡God from the_land_of **Egypt**,

J. יְהוָה
v. וְלִפְקֹד
3. GEN. 25. 26; 32. 26–28.
t. עָקַב
i. וּבְאוֹנוֹ
h. שָׂרָה
4. Gen. 28. 10–19; 35. 9–15.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי הַצְּבָאוֹת
l. חֶסֶד
c. כְּנַעַן
d. לַעֲשֹׁק
te. בָּאֳהָלִים
c. מוֹעֵד
ha. וּבְיַד
12. Gen. 29. 18–20.
f. שְׂדֵה
13. Isa. 63. 11.
u. הֶעֱלָה
14. 2 Kin. 17. 11–18.
ad. אֲדֹנָיו
t. וַיֶּאְשַׁם
g. עֲצַבִּים
a. אָדָם
·G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. Jehovah.
v. visit upon.
t. took_by_the heel, *Heb.* hahkab; *root of name Jacob.*
i. *or* in.
h. had_power_as a prince, *Heb.* sahrah; *root of name Israēl.*
J.G. Jehovah Elohim of the hosts.
l. lovingkindness.
e. Canaan.
d. *or* defraud.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
ˣte. the tents.
c. congregation, *or* appointed_season.
ha. hand.
f. field.
u. brought_up.
ad. his Adōnahy, his Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*
t. transgressed.
g. grievous_idols.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

B.C. about 725.

And thou ᵗshalt_know no ≡god but Me:
For *there is* no saviour beside Me.
5 I did_know thee in the **wilderness**,
In the_land_of ≡great_drought.
6 According_to their pasture, so *were_they_filled;
They were_filled, and their heart *was_exalted;
Therefore ·ˡhave they forgotten Me.
7. 8. *See* Dan. 7. 4-7. Rev. 13. 2.
7 Therefore I will_be unto them as a **lion**:
As a **leopard** by *the* way will_I_observe *them*:
8 I will_meet them as a **bear** *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*,
And *will_rend the_caul_of their heart,
And there *will_I_devour them like a lion:
The **wild_beast** shall_tear them.

9 O Israēl, thou ·ˡhast destroyed_thyself;
i. כִּי־בִי בְעֶזְרֶךָ But **in Me** ⁱ*is* **thine help**.
10. 1 Sam. viii.
10 ʷI will_be thy king:
w. אֱהִי מַלְכְּךָ Where *is any other* that *may_save thee in all thy cities?
And thy judges of whom thou saidst, "·Give me a king and princes?"
11 I ᵗgave thee a king in Mine anger,
And *took *him* away in My wrath.
12 The_iniquity_of Ephraim *is* bound_up;
His sin *is* hid.
13 The_sorrows_of a travailing_woman shall_come upon him:
Ḥe *is* an unwise son;
For he ᵗshould not stay long in *the place of* the_breaking_forth_of ˢchildren.
14. 1 Cor. 15. 54-57.
14 I will_**ransom** them from the_ʰpower_of ʰ*the* **grave**;
h.h. מְיַד שְׁאוֹל I will_**redeem** them from **death**:
w. אֱהִי O_death, ʷI will_be thy plagues;
O_ʰgrave, ʷI will_be thy destruction:
Repentance shall_be_hid from Mine eyes.

i. in.
w. Where *is* thy king? *King Hoshea being then in prison. See* 2 Kin. 17. 4.
s. sons.
h. hand.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
w. *or* where?

15 Though ḥe ᵗbe_**fruitful** among *his* brethren, an east_wind shall_come.
The_wind_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_come_up from *the* wilderness,
And his spring *shall_become_dry,
And his fountain *shall_be_dried up:
Ḥe shall_spoil the_treasure_of all pleasant vessels.
Fulfilled about 721.
16. 2 Kin. 17. 6-12.
16. *Ch.* 14. *in Heb. begins here.*
16 **Samaria** shall_become_desolate;
For she *hath* rebelled against her ≡God:
They shall_fall by the sword:
Their infants shall_be_dashed_in_pieces,
And their women_with_child shall_be_ripped_up.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
s. כָּשַׁלְתָּ
2. Heb. 13. 15.
r. וְשׁוּבוּ
3. Ps. 68. 5.

14 O_ISRAĒL, ·**return** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ≡God;
For thou ·ˡhast_ˢfallen by thine iniquity.
2 ·Take with you **words**, and ʳ·turn to ᴶ*the* LORD:
·Say unto Him, "ᵗTake_away all iniquity, and ·receive *us* graciously:
So *will_we_render the_calves_of our lips.
3 Asshur shall not save us;
We will not ride upon horses:
Neither will_we_say any_more to the_work_of our hands, '*Ye are* our gods:'
For in Thee *the* -fatherless ᵗfindeth_mercy."
4 I will_**heal** their backsliding,
I will_**love** them freely:

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
s. *or* stumbled.
r. return.

B.C. about 725.

For Mine anger [d]is_turned_away from him.
5 I will_be as the **dew** unto Israël:
He shall_grow as the lily,
And cast_forth his roots as [x]Lebanon.
6 His branches shall_spread,
And his beauty [*]shall_be as the olive_tree,
And his smell as [x]Lebanon.
7 They_that_dwell under his shadow shall_return;
They shall_revive *as the* corn,
And [*]grow as the vine:
ר. זִכְרוֹ The_[r]scent thereof *shall be* as the_[y]wine_of Lebanon.
י. יַיִן 8 Ephraim *shall say*, "What have_I_to_do any_more with
i. לְעַצַּבִּים [i]idols?"
E [d]have_heard *him*, and [*]observed him:
c. כְּבְרוֹשׁ E *am* like a green [c]fir_tree. From Me [d]is thy fruit found.
9. Ps. 107. 43. 9 Who *is* **wise**, and he [*]shall_understand these *things?*
Prudent, and he [*]shall_know them?
For the_ways_of [J]*the* LORD *are* right,
And *the* [=]just shall_walk in them:
But *the* transgressors shall_[s]fall therein.

r. remembrance.
y. yayin.
i. idols, *Heb.* hatsabim, *from* hah-tsab, to grieve, be in pain.
c. *or* cypress.

[j]JOEL.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

j. יוֹאֵל — j. Joël.

B.C. about 800.

THE word of [J]*the* LORD that came to [j]Joël the son of [p]Pethuël.

j. Jehovah. j. Joël, Jehovah *is* God. p. Pethuël, Enlargement of God.

2 ·**Hear** this, ye old men,
And ·give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land.
Hath this been in your days,
Or even in the days of your fathers?
3 ·Tell ye your [s]children of it,
And *let* your [s]children *tell* their [s]children,
And their [s]children another generation.
4 That which the palmerworm ·[l]hath left ·[l]hath the locust eaten;
And that which the locust ·[l]hath left ·[l]hath the cankerworm eaten;
And that which the cankerworm ·[l]hath left ·[l]hath the caterpillar eaten.

s. בָּנִי — s. sons.

5 ·**Awake**, ye drunkards, and ·weep;
And ·howl, all ye drinkers of [y]wine,
Because of *the* [n]new wine;
For it ·[l]is cut off from your mouth.
6 For a nation ·[l]is come up upon My land,
Strong, and without number,
Whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion,
And he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.
7 He ·[l]hath laid My vine waste,
And barked My fig tree:
He ·[l]hath made it clean bare, and ·cast *it* away;
The branches thereof ·[l]are made white.

y. יַיִן — y. yayin.
n. עָסִיס — n. new-wine, *Heb.* hahsis, *from* hahsas, to tread down.

8 ·**Lament** like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
9 *The* [g]meat offering and *the* drink offering ·[l]is cut off from the house of [J]*the* LORD;
The priests, [J]*the* LORD's ministers, ·[l]mourn.
10 The field ·[l]is wasted, *the* land ·[l]mourneth; for *the* corn ·[l]is wasted:
The [n]new wine ·[l]is dried up, *the* oil ·[l]languisheth.
11 ·Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen;
·Howl, O ye vinedressers,
For *the* wheat and for *the* barley;
Because the harvest of *the* field *is* perished.
12 The vine *is* dried up,
And the fig tree ·[l]languisheth;
The pomegranate tree, *the* palm tree also, and *the* apple tree,
Even all the trees of the field, *are* withered:
Because joy *is* withered away from the sons of [a]men.
13 ·Gird yourselves, and ·lament, ye priests:
·Howl, ye ministers of the altar:
·Come, ·lie all night in [x]sackcloth, ye ministers of my [≡]God:
For *the* [g]meat offering and *the* drink offering ·[l]is withholden from the house of your [≡]God.
14 ·Sanctify ye a fast,
·Call a [d]solemn assembly,
·Gather *the* elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land
Into the house of [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God,
And ·cry unto [J]*the* LORD,

g. מִנְחָה — g. gift-offering.
n. תִּירוֹשׁ — n. new wine, *Heb.* tirōsh, *from* yahrash, to possess.
a. בְּנֵי אָדָם — a. ahdahm.
d. עֲצָרָה — d. *or* day of restraint, *Heb.* hahtsahrah, *from* hahtsar, to restrain.

B.C. about 800.

15 **Alas** for the day!
For the-**day**-of [J]*the* **LORD** *is* at-hand, J. Jehovah.
And as a **destruction** from *the* [E]Almighty shall-it-come.
16 [I]Is not *the* meat cut-off before our eyes,
Yea, joy and gladness from the-house-of our [E]God?
17 *The* seed [I]is-rotten under their clods,
The garners [I]are laid-desolate,
The barns [I]are-broken-down;
For *the* corn *is* withered.
18 How [I]do *the* beasts groan!
The-herds-of cattle [I]are perplexed,
Because they have no pasture;
Yea, the-flocks-of sheep [I]are-made-desolate.
19 O-[J] LORD, to Thee will-I-cry:
For *the* fire [I]hath-devoured the-pastures-of *the* wilderness,
And *the* flame [I]hath-burned all the-trees-of the field.
20 The-beasts-of *the* field [F]cry also unto Thee:
s. אֲפִיקֵי For the-[S]rivers-of waters [I]are-dried-up, s. streams.
And *the* fire [I]hath-devoured the-pastures-of the wilderness.

1. Num. x.

2 [I]BLOW ye *the* trumpet in Zion,
And **sound-an-alarm** in My holy mountain:
[F]Let all the-inhabitants-of the land tremble:
J. יְהוָה For the-**day-of** [J]*the* **LORD** cometh, for *it is* nigh-at- J. Jehovah.
hand;
2 A day of darkness and of gloominess,
A day-of clouds and of thick-darkness,
As *the* morning spread upon the mountains:
A great people and a strong;
There hath not been ever *the* like,
Neither shall-be-any-more after it,
Even to the-years-of many generations.
3 A fire [I]devoureth before them;
And behind them a flame [F]burneth:
The land *is* as the-garden-of Eden before them,
And behind them a desolate wilderness;
Yea, and nothing [I]shall-escape them.
4 The-appearance-of them *is* as the-appearance-of horses;
And as horsemen, so shall-they-run.
5 Like the-noise-of chariots on the-tops-of [X]mountains shall-
they-leap,
Like the-noise-of a flame-of fire that-devoureth *the* stubble,
As a strong people set in-battle-array.
6 Before their face *the* [E]people shall-be-much-pained:
p. פָּאֲרוּר All faces [I]shall-gather [P]blackness. p. *or* paleness.
7 They shall-run like mighty-men;
cp. כְּאַנְשֵׁי They shall-climb *the* wall like [C]men-of war; cp. anahshim.
And they shall-march every-one on his ways,
And they shall not break their ranks:
8 Neither shall one thrust another;
They shall-walk every-one in his path:
And *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be-
wounded.
9 They shall-run-to-and-fro in the city;
They shall-run upon the wall,
They shall-climb-up upon the houses;
They shall-enter-in at the windows like *a* [X]thief.
10 *The* **earth** [I]shall-quake before them;

B.C. about 860.

The **heavens** ·ˡshall_tremble:
The **sun** and *the* **moon** ·ˡshall_be_dark,
And *the* **stars** ·ˡshall_withdraw their shining:
11. Zeph. 1. 15. 11 And ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡshall_utter His voice before **His army**:
For His camp *is* very great:
For *He is* strong that_executeth His word:
For the_**day**_of ᴶ*the* **LORD** *is* great and very terrible;
And who can_abide it?

12. Jer. 4. 1. 12 Therefore also now, ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
·**Turn ye** *even* to Me with all your heart,
And with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:
13 And ·rend your heart, and not your garments,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם And ·turn unto ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod:
For ℌe *is* gracious and merciful,
Slow to anger, and of great kindness,
And ˡrepenteth Him of the evil.
14 Who ˡknoweth *if* He will_return and ·repent,
And ·leave a blessing behind Him;
g. מִנְחָה *Even* a ᵍmeat_offering and a drink_offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod?

15 ·**Blow** *the* trumpet in Zion,
·Sanctify a fast,
d. קִרְאוּ עֲצָרָה ·Call a ᵈsolemn_assembly:
16 ·**Gather** *the* ⁻people,
a. קָהָל ·Sanctify *the* ᵃcongregation,
·Assemble *the* elders,
·Gather *the* children, and those_that_suck *the* breasts:
ˡLet *the* bridegroom go_forth of his chamber,
And *the* bride out_of her closet.
17 ˡLet the priests, the_ministers_of ᴶ*the* LORD, weep between the porch and the altar,
And ᵏlet_them_say,
"·Spare Thy people, O_ᴶLORD,
And ˡgive not Thine heritage to reproach,
n. גּוֹיִם That *the* ⁿᴱheathen should_rule over them:
Wherefore ˡshould_they_say among the ᴱpeople, 'Where *is* their ᴱGod?'"

18 **Then** ᵏwill ᴶ*the* LORD be_**jealous** for His land,
And ᵏ**pity** His people.
19 Yea, ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏwill_answer and ᵏsay unto His ⁻people,
ne. וְהִתִּירוֹשׁ "Behold, I ᵏwill_send you ˣcorn, and ˣⁿᵉwine, and ˣoil,
And ye ·shall_be_satisfied therewith:
And I will no more make you a reproach among the ⁿᴱheathen:
20 But I will_remove_far_off from you ⁻the northern *army*,
And ·will_drive him into a land barren and desolate,
With his ⁻face toward the east ˣsea,
w. הָאַחֲרוֹן And his hinder_part toward the ʷutmost ˣsea,
And his stink ·shall_come_up,
m. הִגְדִּיל לַעֲשׂוֹת And his ill_savour ᵏshall_come_up,
Because he ᵐ·ˡhath_done great_things."

21 ˡ**Fear not**, O_land;
·Be_glad and ·rejoice:
For ᴶ*the* LORD ᵐ·ˡwill_do great_things.
22 ˡBe not afraid, ye beasts_of the field:
For the_pastures_of *the* wilderness ·ˡdo_spring,
For *the* tree ·ˡbeareth her fruit,

J. Jehovah.
J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.
g. gift-offering.
d. *or* day_of restraint.
a. assembly.
n. nations *or* Gentiles.
ne. new_wine, tirosh.
w. *or* western.
m. magnified to do.

B.C. about 800.

The fig-tree and *the* vine ·[l]do-yield their strength.
23. Lev. 26. 4. 23 ·**Be-glad** then, ye [s]children-of Zion,
And ·rejoice in [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God:
t.r. הַמּוֹרֶה לְצִדָקָה For He ·[l]hath-given you ⌜the [t]former-rain [r]moderately,
And He [k]·will-cause-to-come-down for you *the* rain,
mo. מוֹרֶה *The* [mo]former-rain, and *the* latter-rain in the first *month*.
24 And the floors ·shall-be-full of wheat,
v. הַיְקָבִים And the [v]fats ·shall-overflow with [nc]wine and oil.
25 And I ·will-restore to you ⌜the years that the locust ·[l]hath-eaten,
The cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm,
My [x]great army which I sent among you.
26 And ye ·shall-eat in plenty,
And ·be-satisfied,
And ·praise ⌜the-name-of [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God,
That ·[l]hath-dealt-wondrously with you:
And My [-]people shall never be-ashamed.
27 And ye ·shall-**know** that Ɛ *am* in the-midst-of Israēl,
And *that* Ɛ *am* [J]*the* LORD your [≡]God, and none else:
And My [-]people shall never be-ashamed.

28-32. ACTS 2. 17-21. 28. *Ch.* 3. *in Heb. begins here.*

28 And it ·shall-come-to-pass afterward,
That I will-**pour-out My ⌜Spirit** upon all flesh;
And your sons and your daughters ·shall-prophesy,
Your old-men shall-dream dreams,
Your young-men shall-see visions:
29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in [x]those [x]days will-I-pour-out My ⌜Spirit.
30 And I ·will-shew **wonders** in the heavens and in the earth,
Blood, and fire, and pillars-of smoke.
31 The sun shall-be-turned into darkness, and the moon into blood,
Before the great and the terrible day-of [J]*the* LORD come.
32. Rom. 10. 11-13. 32 And it ·shall-come-to-pass, *that* whosoever shall-call on the-name-of [J]*the* LORD shall-be-**delivered**:
For in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall-be deliverance,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]as [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-said,
And in the remnant whom [J]*the* LORD *shall* [+]call.

s. sons.
t.r. *or* teacher for righteousness. *The Heb.* word mōrē *signifies both* latter-rain *and* teacher.
mo. *Heb.* mōrē.
v. vats *or* presses.
j. Jehovah.
a. according as.

1. *Ch.* 4. *in Heb. begins here.*

3 FOR, behold, in [x]those [x]days, and in [x]that [x]time,
When I shall-**bring-again** ⌜the-captivity-of Judah and Jernsalem,
2 I ·will also **gather ⌜all [x]nations**, and ·will-bring-them-down into the-**valley-of** [j]**Jehoshaphat**,
j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט And [j]·will-plead with them there for My people
j. וְנִשְׁפָּטְתִּי And *for* My heritage Israēl,
Whom they ·[l]have-scattered among the nations,
And parted My ⌜land.
3. Obad. 11. 3 And they ·[l]have-cast lots for My people;
And ·have-given *a* [x]boy for *a* [x]harlot,
y. בַּיִן And sold *a* [x]girl for [x]y wine, that they might-drink.
4 Yea, and what have ye to do with Me, O-Tyre, and Zidon,
c. גְּלִילוֹת and all the-[c]coasts-of [p]Palestine?
p. פְּלֶשֶׁת Will ye render Me a recompence?
And if ye recompense Me, swiftly *and* speedily will-I-return your recompence upon your-own head;
5 Because ye ·[l]have-taken My silver and My gold,
d. וּמַחֲמַדַּי And ·[l]have-carried into your temples My goodly [d]pleasant-things:

j. judgeth.
j. judge.
y. yayin.
c. circuits *or* regions.
p. Philistia.
d. desirable.

B.C. about 800.

6 The-[s]children also of Judah and the-[s]children-of Jerusalem
have ye sold unto [A]the Grecians,
That-ye-might remove-them-far from their border.
7 Behold, I [A]will-raise them out-of the place whither ye [I]have
-sold them,
And [I]will-return your recompence upon your-own head:
8 And I [I]will-sell your [F]sons and your [F]daughters into the-
hand-of the-[s]children-of Judah,
And they [I]shall-sell them to *the* Sabeans, to a [n]people far off:
For [J]*the* LORD [I]hath-spoken *it*.

s. sons.
A. the-sons-of.
n. nation.
J. Jehovah.

9 [I]Proclaim ye this among the [n]Gentiles;
[s][I]**Prepare war**, [I]wake up the mighty-men,
[I]Let all the-[æ]men-of [X]war draw-near;
[I]Let them come-up:
10 [I]Beat your ploughshares into swords,
And your pruninghooks into spears:
[I]Let *the* -weak say, "I *am* strong."
11 [h][I]**Assemble**-yourselves, and [I]come, all ye [n=]heathen,
And [I]gather-yourselves-together round-about:
Thither [I]cause thy mighty-ones to-come-down, O-[J]LORD.
12 [I]Let the [n=]heathen be-wakened,
And [I]come-up to the-valley-of [j]Jehoshaphat:
For there will-I-sit to judge [F]all the [n=]heathen round-about.
13 [I]Put-ye-in *the* sickle, for *the* **harvest** is ripe:
[I]Come, [t]get-you-down; for *the* **press** [I]is full,
The [v]fats [I]overflow;
For their wickedness *is* great.
14 Multitudes, multitudes in the-**valley-of** [X]**decision**:
For the-day-of [J]*the* LORD *is* near in the-valley-of [X]decision.
15 *The* **sun** and *the* **moon** [I]shall-be-darkened,
And *the* **stars** [I]shall-withdraw their shining.
16 [J]*The* LORD also shall-roar out-of Zion,
And [I]utter His voice from Jerusalem:
And *the* heavens and the earth [I]shall-shake:
But [J]*the* LORD *will be* the-[r]hope-of His people,
And the-[st]strength-of the-[s]children-of Israël.
17 So [I]shall-ye-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God dwelling
in **Zion**, My holy mountain:
Then [I]shall **Jerusalem** be holy,
And there shall no strangers pass-through her any-more.
18 And it [I]shall-come-to-pass in [X]**that** [X]**day**,
That the mountains shall-drop-down [n]**new-wine**,
And the hills shall-flow with **milk**,
And all the-[s]rivers-of Judah shall-flow with **waters**,
And a fountain shall-come-forth of the-house-of [J]*the* LORD,
And [I]shall-water [F]the-valley-of [X]Shittim.
19 **Egypt** shall-be a desolation,
And **Edom** shall-be a desolate wilderness,
For *the* violence *against* the-[s]children-of Judah,
Because they [I]have-shed innocent blood in their land.
20 But **Judah** shall-dwell for ever,
And Jerusalem from generation to generation.
21 For I [I]will-cleanse their blood *that* I [I]have not cleansed:
For [J]*the* LORD [A]dwelleth in Zion.

n. nations.
s. Set-apart-for.
æ. anahshim.
h. *or* Hasten.
j. Jehoshaphat, Jehovah-judgeth.
t. tread-ye.
v. vats.
r. refuge, *Heb.* makhasse, *from* khahsah, to confide in.
st. stronghold.
J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.
n. new-wine, *Heb.* hahsis, trodden-wine.
s. streams.

h. עָמוֹס

[h]AMOS.

h. Hamōs.

B.C. 787.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1. Zech. 14. 5.
a. עָמוֹס
t. מִתְּקוֹעַ
s. חָזָה
J. יְהוָה
p. נָאוֹת

1 THE words of [a]**Amos**, who was among the herdmen of [t]Tekoa, which he [s]saw concerning **Israēl** in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israēl, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he [*]said, [J]*The* Lord will roar from Zion,
And [b]utter His voice from Jerusalem;
And the [p]habitations of the shepherds [*]shall mourn,
And the top of [x]Carmel [*]shall wither.

a. Amos, Burden.
t. Tēkoang, Pitching *of tents.*
s. saw in vision.
J. Jehovah.
p. *or* pastures.

3 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Damascus**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they [*]have threshed [x]Gilead with [x]threshing instruments of [x]iron:
4 But I [*]will send a fire into the house of Hazaēl,
Which [*]shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.
5 I [*]will break also the bar of Damascus,
And [*]cut off *the* inhabitant from the plain of [i]Aven,
And him that holdeth *the* sceptre from the house of Eden:
And the [-]people of Syria [*]shall go into captivity unto Kir,
[*]saith [J]*the* Lord.

Fulfilled 2 Kin. 16. 9.
i. אָוֶן

i. Idols *or* Vanity.

6 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Gaza**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they carried away captive the whole captivity,
To deliver *them* up to Edom:
7 But I [*]will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,
Which [*]shall devour the palaces thereof:
8 And I [*]will cut off *the* inhabitant from Ashdod,
And him that holdeth *the* sceptre from Ashkelon,
And I [*]will turn Mine hand against Ekron:
And the remnant of *the* Philistines [*]shall perish, [*]saith [a]*the* Lord [J]God.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

9 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Tyrus**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom,
And remembered not *the* brotherly covenant:
10 But I [*]will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus,
Which [*]shall devour the palaces thereof.

9. 1 Kin. 5. 1; 9. 11–14.

11 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* Lord;
For three transgressions of **Edom**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because he did pursue his brother with *the* sword,
And did cast off all pity,
And his anger [*]did tear perpetually,
And he kept his wrath for ever:
12 But I [*]will send a fire upon Teman,
Which [*]shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

B.C. 787.

13 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord;
For three transgressions_of the_ˢchildren_of **Ammon**, and for four, I will not turn_away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they ·ˡhave_ripped_up the_women_with_child_of ˣGilead,
That they might enlarge their ˜border:
14 But I ·will_kindle a fire in the_wall_of Rabbah,
And it ·shall_devour the_palaces thereof,
With shouting in the_day_of battle,
With a tempest in the_day_of *the* whirlwind:
15 And their king ·shall_go into ˣcaptivity,
He and his princes together, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord.

s. בְּנֵי

s. sons.

1. 2 Kin. 3. 26, 27.

2 THUS ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord;
For three transgressions_of **Moab**, and for four, I will not turn_away *the punishment* thereof;
Because he burned the_bones_of the_king_of Edom into ˣlime:
2 But I ·will_send a fire upon Moab,
And it ·shall_devour the_palaces_of Kirioth:
And Moab ·shall_die with tumult,
With shouting,
And with the_sound_of *the* trumpet:
3 And I ·will_cut off *the* judge from the_midst thereof,
And will_slay all the_princes thereof with him, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

4 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord;
For three transgressions_of **Judah**, and for four, I will not turn_away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they ·ˡhave_despised ˜the_law_of ᴶ*the* Lord,
And ·ˡhave not kept His ˢᵗcommandments,
And their lies ᵛcaused_them_to_err,
After *the* which their fathers ·ˡhave_walked:
5 But I ·will_send a fire upon Judah,
And it ·shall_devour the_palaces_of Jerusalem.

st. וְחֻקֹּיו

st. statutes.

6 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord;
For three transgressions_of **Israēl**, and for four, I will not turn_away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they sold *the* ˜righteous for silver,
And *the* ⁿ˜poor for a pair_of shoes;
7 ˣ˟That pant after the_dust_of *the* earth on the_head_of *the* ᵐpoor,
And ᵗturn_aside the_way_of *the* ᵐmeek:
And a ⁱman and his father will_go_in unto the *same* maid, to profane My holy ˜name:
8 And they ᵗlay_*themselves*_down upon clothes laid_to_pledge by every altar,
And they ᵗdrink the_ʸwine_of *the* ᶠcondemned *in* the_house_of their ᵐgod.
9 Yet destroyed Ɛ ˜the Amorite before them,
Whose height *was* like the_height_of *the* cedars, and ℌe *was* strong as the oaks;
Yet I ᵛdestroyed his fruit from above,
And his roots from beneath.
10 Also Ɛ brought ꝑou up from the_land_of Egypt,
And ᵛled ꝑou forty years through the wilderness,

n. וְאֶבְיוֹן

n. needy.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

S. Ex. 22. 26.

y. יַיִן
f. עֲנוּשִׁים

y. yayin.
f. fined-ones.

B.C. 787.

To possess ⌜the_land_of the Amorite.
11 And I ᵛraised_up of your sons for **prophets**,
And of your young_men for **Nazarites**.
s. בְּנֵי *Is it* not even thus, O_ye ˢchildren_of Israēl? ⊥saith ᴶ*the* Lord. — s. sons.
12 But ye ᵛgave ⌜the Nazarites ʸwine to_drink;
And commanded the prophets, saying, "ᵗProphesy not."
13 Behold, I ⊥am_pressed under you,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs *a* ˣcart ᵗis_pressed *that is* full_of sheaves. — a. According as.
14 Therefore *the* flight ˙shall_perish from *the* ⁻swift,
And *the* ⁻strong shall not strengthen his force,
Neither shall *the* ⁻mighty deliver himself:
15. Jer. 9. 23. 15 Neither shall_he_stand that_handleth the bow;
And *he that is* swift_of foot shall not deliver *himself*:
h. נַפְשׁוֹ Neither shall he that_rideth the horse deliver ʰhimself. — h. his soul.
st. וְאַמִּיץ לִבּוֹ 16 And *he that is* ˢᵗcourageous among the ≡mighty shall_flee_away naked in ˣthat ˣday, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* Lord. — st. strong_of heart.

J. יְהוָֹה 3 ˙HEAR ˣthis ˣ̄word that ᴶ*the* Lord ˙ˡhath_spoken against you, O_ˢchildren_of **Israēl**, — J. Jehovah. s. sons.
Against *the*_whole ˣfamily which I brought_up from the_land_of Egypt, ©saying,
2. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 147. 19, 20. 2 **You only** ˙ˡhave_I_**known** of all the_families_of the ᵍearth: — g. ground.
Therefore I will_ᵛpunish you *for* ⌜all your iniquities. — v. visit upon.
g. הָאֲדָמָה 3 Can two walk together, except they be_agreed?
v. אֶפְקֹד 4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey?
עֲלֵיכֶם Will a young_lion cry out_of his den, if he ˙ˡhave_taken nothing?
5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him?
Shall *one* take_up a snare from the ᵍearth, and ˙ˡhave_taken nothing at_all?
6 Shall a trumpet be_blown in *the* city, and *the* ⁻people not be_afraid?
c. רָעָה Shall there be ᶜevil in a city, and ᴶ*the* Lord ˙ˡhath not done *it?* — c. *or* calamity.
7. Gen. 6. 13; 18. 17, 18. 7 Surely ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGod will_do nothing, — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִֹה But He ˙ˡrevealeth His ˢᶜsecret unto His servants the prophets.
8 *The* lion ˙ˡhath_roared, who will not fear?
se. סוֹדוֹ ᵃ*The* ≡Lord ᴶGod ˙ˡhath_spoken, who can but prophesy? — se. secret_counsel.
9 ˙Publish in *the* palaces at Ashdod,
And in *the* palaces in the_land_of Egypt,
And ˙say, "˙Assemble_yourselves upon the_mountains_of **Samaria**,
And ˙behold *the* great tumults in the_midst thereof,
And *the* ≡oppressed in the_midst thereof."
10 For they know not to do right, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* Lord,
ˣ⊥Who store_up violence and robbery in their palaces.
11 Therefore thus ˙ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ≡Lord ᴶGod;
An adversary *there shall be* even round_about the land;
And he ˙shall_bring_down thy strength from thee,
And thy palaces ˙shall_be_spoiled.
12 Thus ˙ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord;
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs the shepherd ᵈᵗtaketh_out of the_mouth_of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; — a. According as. d. delivereth.
d. יַצִּיל So shall the_ˢchildren_of Israēl be_ᵈtaken_out ˣ⊥that dwell in Samaria in the_corner_of a bed, — d. delivered.
And in Damascus *in* a couch.
13 ˙Hear ye, and ˙testify in the_house_of Jacob,

B.C. 787.

[+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, the_[=]God_of [x]hosts,
14 That in *the* day that I *shall* visit the_transgressions_of Israël upon him
I [·]will also visit the_altars_of Beth-ēl:
And the_horns_of the altar [·]shall_be_cut_off, and [·]fall to
e. לָאָרֶץ the [e]ground.
15 And I [·]will_smite the winter house with the summer house;
And the_houses_of [x]ivory [·]shall_perish,
And *the* great houses [·]shall_have_an_end, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

4 [·]HEAR [x]this [x]word, ye kine_of [x]Bashan, that *are* in the_
h. בְּהַר [h]mountain_of Samaria,
[x+]Which **oppress** *the* [=]poor, [x+]which crush *the* [=]needy,
l. לַאֲדֹנֵיהֶם [x+]Which say to their [l]masters, "[·]Bring, and [*]let_us_drink."
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 2 [a]*The* [=]Lord [J]GOD [·]hath_sworn by His holiness,
That, lo, *the* days [+]shall_come upon you, that He [*]will_take you away with hooks,
And your posterity with fishhooks.
3 And ye shall_go_out at *the* breaches,
Every *cow at that which is* before her;
And ye [·]shall_cast *them* into the palace, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

4 [·]Come to **Beth-ēl**, and [·]transgress;
At [x]Gilgal [·]multiply transgression;
And [·]bring your sacrifices every morning,
And your tithes after three years:
o. וְקִטְּרוּ 5 And [o][·]offer a sacrifice_of_thanksgiving with leaven,
And [·]proclaim *and* [·]publish *the* free_offerings:
p. אֶהֱבְתֶּם For this [p]liketh you, O_ye [s]children_of Israël, [+]saith [a]*the*
s. בְּנֵי [=]Lord [J]GOD.
6 And I also [·]have_given you cleanness_of teeth in all your cities,
And want_of bread in all your places:
Yet [·]have ye **not returned** unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
7 And also I [·]have_withholden [⌜]the rain from you,
When *there were* yet three months to the harvest:
And I [·]caused_it_to_rain upon one city,
And [ᵇ]caused_it_not_to_rain upon another city:
po. חֶלְקָה One [po]piece [ᵇ]was_rained upon,
And *the* [po]piece whereupon it [ᵇ]rained not [ᵇ]withered.
8 So two *or* three cities [·]wandered unto one city, to drink [=]water;
But they [ᵇ]were not satisfied:
Yet [·]have ye not returned unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
9 I [·]have_smitten you with [x]blasting and [x]mildew:
When your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased,
The palmerworm [ᵇ]devoured *them:*
Yet [·]have ye not returned unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
10 I [·]have_sent among you *the* pestilence after the_manner_of Egypt:
Your young_men [·]have_I_slain with the sword,
And [·]have_taken_away your horses;
And I [*]have_made the_stink_of your camps to_come_up unto your nostrils:
Yet [·]have ye not returned unto Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
11. Gen. xix. 11 I [·]have_overthrown *some* of you, as [=]God overthrew [⌜]Sodom and [⌜]Gomorrah,

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah Elohim of [x]Tsĕbā-lōth.
e. earth.
h. hill_country.
l. lords.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
o. offer_as_incense, *Heb.* katteer.
p. *or* pleaseth.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
po. portion_of_land.

B.C. 787.

And ye [x]were as a firebrand plucked-out of *the* burning:
Yet [1]have ye not returned unto Me, [4]saith [J]*the* LORD.
12 Therefore thus will-I-do unto thee, O-Israēl:
And because I will-do this unto thee, [1]**prepare to meet** thy [=]God, O-Israēl.
13 For, lo, He-that-[4]formeth *the* mountains, and [4]createth *the* wind,
And declareth unto [a]man what *is* his thought,
[4]That-maketh *the* morning darkness,
And [4]treadeth upon the-high-places-of *the* earth,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת [J]*The* LORD, the-[=]God-of hosts, *is* His name.

a. ahdahm.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.

1. Eze. 19. 1.

5 [1]HEAR ye [x]this [x]word which [E] [4]take-up against you,
Even a lamentation, O-house-of **Israēl**
2 "The-virgin-of Israēl [1]is-fallen;
She shall no more rise:
She [1]is-forsaken upon her land;
There is none to raise-her-up."
A.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 3 For thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
The city [x4]that went-out *by* a thousand shall-leave a hundred,
And [x4]that which-went-forth *by* a hundred shall-leave ten,
to the-house-of Israēl.

A.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

4 For thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD unto the-house-of Israēl,
[1]**Seek ye Me**, and ye [1]shall-live:
5 But [4]seek not Beth-ēl,
Nor [4]enter into [x]Gilgal,
And [4]pass not to Beer-sheba:
For [x]Gilgal [o]shall-surely [4]go-into-captivity,
And Beth-ēl shall-come to nought.
6 [1]Seek [J]*the* LORD, and ye [1]shall-live;
Lest He [4]break-out like [x]fire in the-house-of Joseph, and [1]devour *it*,
And *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-ēl.
7 Ye [x4]who **turn judgment** to wormwood,
C. הַנַּיחוּ And [c]·[1]leave-off righteousness [t]in the earth,
t. לָאָרֶץ 8 *Seek Him* that-maketh [c]*the* seven stars and [c]Orion,
8. Job. 9. 9; 38. 31. And [4]turneth the-shadow-of-death into the morning,
And [1]maketh *the* day dark with-night:
c.c. כִּימָה וְכְסִיל [x4]That calleth for the-waters-of the sea, and [*]poureth-them-out upon the-face-of the earth:
J. יְהוָה [J]*The* LORD *is* His name:
9 [x4]That strengtheneth *the* -spoiled against *the* -strong,
So that *the* -spoiled shall-come against *the* fortress.
10. Isa. 29. 21. 10 They [1]hate him that-rebuketh in the gate,
And they [*]abhor him that-speaketh uprightly.
11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon *the* -poor,
And ye [4]take from him burdens-of wheat:
Ye [1]have-built houses-of hewn-stone, but ye shall not dwell in them;
Ye [1]have-planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink
Y. יַיִן [y]wine-of them.
12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins:
[4]They-afflict *the* -just,
[4]They-take a bribe,
And they [1]turn-aside *the* [=]poor in the gate *from their right*.
13 Therefore the prudent shall-keep-silence in [x]that [x]time;

c. cast-down.
t. to.
c.c. Kimah and Kĕsil.

J. Jehovah.

Y. yayin.

B.C. 787.

For it *is* an evil time.
14 'Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live:
And so J*the* LORD, the_E=God_of hosts, *shall_be with you,
ac as ye 'have_spoken.
15 'Hate *the* evil, and 'love *the* good,
And 'establish judgment in the gate:
It_may_be that J*the* LORD E=God_of hosts will_be_gracious
unto the_remnant_of Joseph.
16 Therefore J*the* LORD, the_E=God_of hosts, a*the* E=Lord, 'Isaith thus;
Wailing *shall be* in all bstreets;
And they shall_say in all *the* highways, "Alas! alas!"
And they 'shall_call *the* husbandman to mourning,
And such_as_are_skilful_of lamentation to wailing:
17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing:
For I will_pass_through thee, 'Isaith J*the* LORD.

18 Woe unto you that_desire ⌜the_**day_of** J*the* **LORD**!
To what end *is* it for you? the_day_of J*the* LORD i*is* darkness, and not light.
19 acAs if a iman kdid_flee from *a* xlion,
And *a* xbear 'met him;
Or 'went into the house, and 'leaned his hand on the wall,
And *a* xserpent 'bit him.
20 *Shall* not the_day_of J*the* LORD *be* darkness, and not light?
Even very_dark, and no brightness in it?
21 I "**hate**, I 'Idespise your **feast_days**,
And I will not smell in your solemn_assemblies.
22 Though ye offeru Me aburnt_offerings and your gmeat_offerings, I will not accept *them*:
Neither will_I_regard the peace_offerings_of your fat_beasts.
23 'Take_thou_away from Me the_noise_of thy songs;
For I will not hear the_melody_of thy viols.
24 But *let judgment rrun_down as xwaters,
And righteousness as a pmighty stream.
25 'Have_ye_offered unto Me sacrifices and goferings in the wilderness forty years, O_house_of Israël?
26 But ye 'have_borne ⌜the_btabernacle_of your Moloch and ⌜Chiun your images,
The_star_of your E=god, which ye made to yourselves.
27 Therefore 'will_I_cause you to_go_into_captivity beyond Damascus,
'Isaith J*the* LORD, whose name *is* the_E=God_of hosts.

B.C. 787.
18. Joel 2. 1-11. Zeph. 1. 15.
ac. according as.
J.G.a. Jehovah Elohim_of hosts, Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
b. *or* broad_places.
i. it.
ac. According as.
i. ish.
u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offerings.
g. gift_offerings.
r. roll_on.
p. *or* perennial.
25-27. Acts 7. 42, 43.
b. booth, *Heb.* siccuth.
J. Jehovah.
E=G. Elohee Tsĕbahōth.

6 WOE to them *that are* **at_ease in Zion**,
And xtrust in the_mountain_of Samaria,
Which are_named chief_of the nations,
To whom the_house_of Israël 'came!
2 'Pass ye unto Calneh, and 'see;
And from thence 'go ye to Hamath *the* great:
Then 'go_down to Gath_of *the* Philistines:
Be they better than xthese xkingdoms?
Or their border greater than your border?
3 Ye that_put_far_away *the* evil day,
And *cause the_seat_of violence to_come_near;
4 xtThat lie upon beds_of ivory,
And tstretch_themselves upon their couches,
And teat *the* lambs out_of *the* flock,

B.C. 787.

And *the* calves out_of the_midst_of *the* stall;
5 xt That chant to the_sound_of the viol,
And t invent to themselves instruments_of music, like David;
y. יַיִן 6 xt That drink x wine in bowls,
y. yayin.
And t anoint themselves with *the* chief ointments:
b. שֶׁבֶר But they t are not grieved for the_b affliction_of Joseph.
b. breach.
7 Therefore now shall_they_**go_captive** with *the* first t that_go_captive,
And the_banquet_of them_that_stretched_themselves t shall_be_removed.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 8 a *The* ≡Lord J God t hath_sworn by s Himself,
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.
s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ t Saith J *the* Lord the_≡God_of hosts,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת I t abhor c the_excellency_of Jacob,
s. His soul.
J.G. Jehovah Elohee Tsĕbahōth.
And t hate his palaces:
i. וּמְלֹאָהּ Therefore t will_I_deliver_up *the* city with i all_that_is_therein.
i. its fulness.
re. אֲנָשִׁים 9 And it t shall_come_to_pass, if there t remain ten re men in one
re. anahshim.
house, that they t shall_die. 10 And a man's_uncle t shall_take_him_up, and he_that_burneth him, to bring_out *the* bones out_of the house, and t shall_say unto him_that *is* by the_sides_of the house, "*Is there* yet *any* with thee?" and he t shall_say, "No." Then t shall_he_say, "t Hold_thy_tongue: for we may not make_mention_of the_name_of J *the* Lord."
J. יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.
11 For, behold, J *the* Lord t commandeth,
And He t will_smite the great x house with breaches,
And the little x house with clefts.
12 Shall horses run upon the rock?
Will *one* plough *there* with x oxen?
For ye t have_turned judgment into gall,
And the_fruit_of righteousness into hemlock:
13 xt Ye which_rejoice in a thing of nought,
xt Which say, "Have we not taken to us horns by our_own strength?"
14 But, behold, I t will_raise_up against you a nation, O_house_of Israël,
14. 2 Kin. 14. 25.
t Saith J *the* Lord the_≡God_of x hosts;
J.G. Jehovah Elohee Tsĕbahōth.
And they shall_**afflict** you from *the* entering_in of h Hemath
h. *or* Hamath.
unto the_b river_of the a wilderness.
b. נַחַל
b. brook.
a. הָעֲרָבָה
a. the Arabah.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 7 THUS *hath* a *the* ≡Lord J God shewed unto me; and, behold, x He_formed l **grasshoppers** in the_beginning_of the_shooting_up_of the latter_growth; and, lo, *it was the* latter_growth after the king's mowings.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.
l. גֹּבַי
l. *or* locusts, *Heb.* gōbay.
2 And it t came_to_pass, *that* when they had_made_an_end of eating c the_grass_of the land, then I *said, "O_a≡Lord J God, t forgive, I_beseech_Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small."
3. Deut. 32. 36. Jonah 3. 10.
3 J *The* Lord repented for this: "It shall not be," t saith J *the* Lord.
4 Thus *hath* a *the* ≡Lord J God shewed unto me: and, behold, *the*
c. לָרִב a≡Lord J God c t called to contend by x **fire**, and it *devoured c *the* great deep, and *did_eat_up *a* x part.
c. t calleth.
5 Then *said I, "O_a≡Lord J God, t cease, I_beseech_Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small."
6 J *The* Lord repented for this: "This also shall not be," t saith a *the* ≡Lord J God.

a. אֲדֹנָי 7 Thus He shewed me; and, behold, a *the* ≡Lord t stood upon a wall *made* by_a_plumbline, with a **plumbline** in His hand
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord (Lord, *plural*).

B.C. 787.
8. *See* 2 Kin. 21. 13. Isa. 28. 17.

8 And J*the* Lord *said unto me, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I *said, "A plumbline." Then *said a*the* ≡Lord, "Behold, I ⁴will_set a plumbline in the_midst_of My people Israēl: I will not
9. 2 Kin. 15. 10. again pass_by them any_more; 9 and the_high_places_of Isaac ·shall_be_desolate, and the_sanctuaries_of Israēl shall_be_laid_waste; and I ·will_rise against the_house_of Jeroboam with *the* sword."

10 Then **Amaziah** the_priest_of Beth-ēl *sent to Jeroboam king_of Israēl, ©saying, "Amos ·ʰath_conspired against thee in the_midst_of the_house_of Israēl: the land ʰis not able to bear ʳall his words. 11 For thus Amos ·ˡsaith, 'Jeroboam shall_die by the sword, and Israēl ©shall_surely ʰbe_led_away_captive out_of their_own land.'"

12 Also Amaziah *said unto Amos, "O_thou seer, ·go, ·**flee**_thee_away into the_land_of Judah, and there ·eat bread, and ʰpro-
s. קֹדֶשׁ phesy there: 13 but ʰprophesy not again any more at Beth-ēl: for
r. בֵּית מַמְלָכָה it *is the* king's ˢchapel, and it *is the* king's ʳccourt."
14. 1 Kin. 20. 35. Ch. 1. 1.

14 Then *answered **Amos**, and ***said** to Amaziah, "I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* a herdman, and a gatherer_of sycomore_fruit: 15 and J*the* LORD *took me as I followed the flock, and J*the* LORD *said unto me, '·Go, ·prophesy unto My people Israēl.'

16 "Now therefore ·hear thou the_word_of J*the* LORD: Thou ⁴sayest, '·ʰProphesy not against Israēl, and ʰdrop not *thy word* against the_house_of Isaac.' 17 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith J*the* LORD; Thy wife shall_be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall_fall by the sword, and thy land shall_be_divided by line; and thou shalt_die in a polluted land: and Israēl shall_surely go_into_captivity forth of his land."

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

THUS *hath a*the* ≡Lord J GOD shewed unto me: and behold a **basket_of summer_fruit**.

2 And He *said, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I *said, "A
J. יְהוָה basket_of summer_fruit." Then *said J*the* LORD unto me,

"The end ⁴is_come upon My people_of Israēl;
I will not again pass_by them any_more.

p. הֵיכָל 3 And the_songs_of *the* ᵖtemple ·shall_be_howlings in ˣthat ˣday, ⁴saith a*the* ≡Lord J GOD:
There shall be many ˣdead_bodies in every place;
They *shall* cast_*them*_forth with_silence."

4 ·**Hear this**, O_ˣ⁴ye that_swallow_up *the* ⁻needy,
Even to make the_≡poor_of *the* land to_fail,
5 Saying, "When will the new_moon be_gone, that we ·may_sell corn?
And the sabbath, that we ·may_set_forth wheat,
(Making *the* ephah small, and *the* shekel great,
And falsifying *the* balances by_deceit?)
6. Ch. 2. 6. 6 That we may_buy *the* ≡poor for silver,
And *the* ⁻needy for a pair_of_shoes;
Yea, and sell the_refuse_of *the* wheat?"
7 J*The* LORD ·ʰath_sworn by the_excellency_of Jacob,
"Surely I will never forget any of their works."
8. Ch. 9. 5. 8 Shall not the land tremble for this,
And every_one mourn that_dwelleth therein?
r. כְּיאוֹר And it ·shall_rise_up wholly as a ʳflood;
o. *Keri* וְנִשְׁקַף And it ·shall_be_cast_out and °·drowned, as *by* the_ʳflood_of
נִשְׁקְעָה Egypt.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
p. *or* palace.
r. river.
o. overflown.

B.C. 787.

9 And it ·shall come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD,
That I ·will_cause the sun to_go_down at ˣᵉnoon,
And I ·will_darken the earth in *the* clear day:
10 And I ·will_turn your feasts into mourning,
And all your songs into lamentation;
And I ·will_bring_up sackcloth upon all ᵉloins,
And baldness upon every head;
And I ·will_make it as the_mourning_of an only *son*,
And *the* end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, *the* days ⁺come, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD,
That I ·will_send a **famine** in the land,
Not a famine of ˣbread,
Nor a thirst for ˣᵉwater,
But of hearing ᶜthe_**words**_of ᴶ*the* **LORD**:
12 And they ·shall_wander from sea to sea,
And from *the* north even to *the* east,
They shall_run_to_and_fro to seek ᶜthe_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
And shall not find *it*.
13 In ˣthat ˣday shall the fair ˣvirgins and young_men faint for ˣthirst.
t. בְּאַשְׁמַת 14 ˣ⁺They that_swear by the_ᵗsin_of Samaria,
And ·say, "Thy ᵉgod, O_Dan, liveth;"
And, "The_manner_of Beer-sheba liveth;"
Even they ·shall_fall, and never ᵇrise_up again.

a. אֶת־אֲדֹנָי 9 I SAW ᶜ*the* ᵃᵉLord standing ᵇupon the **altar**: and He ˣ·said,
b. עַל "·Smite the ᶜlintel_of the door, that the ᵗposts ˣmay_shake:
c. הַכַּפְתּוֹר And ·cut them in *the* head, all of them;
t. הַסִּפִּים And I will_slay the_last_of them with the sword:
He_that_fleeth of them shall not flee_away,
And he_that_escapeth of them shall not be_delivered.
h. בִּשְׁאוֹל 2 Though they ᵇdig into ʰhell, thence shall Mine hand take them;
Though they ᵇclimb_up to ˣᵉheaven, thence will_I_bring_them_down:
3 And though they ᵇhide themselves in the_top_of ˣCarmel,
I will_search and ·take_them_out thence;
And though they ᵇbe_hid from My sight in the_bottom_of the sea,
Thence will_I_command ᶜthe serpent, and he ·shall_bite them:
4 And though they ᵇgo into captivity before their enemies,
Thence will_I_command ᶜthe sword, and it ·shall_slay them:
And I ·will_set Mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good."

a.J. וַאדֹנָי יְהוִה הַצְּבָאוֹת 5 And ᵃ*the* ᵉLord ᴶGOD of_ˣhosts *is* ˣ⁺He that_toucheth the land, and it ᵛshall_melt,
And all ⁺that_dwell therein ·shall_mourn:
r. כַּיְאֹר And it ·shall_rise_up wholly like *a* ˣʳflood;
o. וְיִשְׁקְעָה And ·shall_be_ᵒdrowned, as *by* the_ʳflood_of Egypt.
u. מַעֲלוֹתָיו 6 *It is* ˣ⁺He that_buildeth His ᵘstories in the ᵉheaven,
v. וַאֲגֻדָּתוֹ עַל And ᵛhath_founded His ᵛtroop in *the* earth;
ˣ⁺He that_calleth for the_waters_of the sea,
And ᵛpoureth_them_out upon the_face_of the earth:
J. יְהוָה ᴶ*The* LORD *is* His name.

7 *Are* ye not as ˢchildren_of *the* Ethiopians unto Me, O_ˢchildren_of **Israēl**? ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
t. trespass.
a. eth Adōnahy, the Sovereign_Lord (Lord, *plural, and objective*).
b. *or* by.
c. chapiter *or* knob, *Heb.* caphtor.
t. *or* thresholds.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
r. river.
o. overflown.
u. upper_chambers, *Heb.* mahalōthayv.
v. *or* vault upon.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 787.

[1]Have not I brought-up [2]Israël out-of the-land-of Egypt?
And *the* Philistines from Caphtor,
And *the* Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the-eyes-of [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God *are* upon the sinful [x]kingdom,
And I [1]will-destroy it from off the-face-of the [g]earth;
Saving that I will not utterly-destroy [2]the-house-of Jacob,
[4]saith [J]*the* Lord.

9 For, lo, I [4]will-command, and I [1]will-**sift** [2]the-house-of **Israël** among all [x]**nations**,
Like as *corn* [4]is-sifted in a [x]sieve,
Yet shall not *the* least-grain fall upon *the* earth.

10 All the-sinners-of My people shall-die by the sword,
[x4]Which say,
"The evil shall not overtake nor [*]prevent us."

11, 12. Acts 15. 16, 17.

11 In [x]that [x]day will-I-**raise-up** [2]the-[b]**tabernacle**-of **David** [x4]that is-fallen,
And [1]close-up [2]the-breaches thereof;
And I will-raise-up his ruins,
And I [1]will-build it as in the-days-of old:

b. אֶת־סֻכַּת

12 That they may possess [2]the-remnant-of Edom,
And *of* all the [n=]heathen, [u]which [1]are-called by My name,
[4]Saith [J]*the* Lord [4]that-doeth this.

n. הַגּוֹיִם
u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עֲלֵיהֶם

13 Behold, *the* days [4]come, [4]saith [J]*the* Lord,
That *the* ploughman [1]shall-overtake the reaper,
And the-treader-of grapes him-that-soweth [x]seed;
And the mountains [1]shall-drop [t]sweet-wine,
And all the hills shall-melt.

t. עָסִיס

14 And I [1]will-**bring-again** [2]the-captivity-of My [-]people-of **Israël**,
And they [1]shall-build *the* waste cities, and [1]inhabit *them*;
And they [1]shall-plant vineyards, and [1]drink [2]the-[w]wine thereof;
They [1]shall also make gardens, and [1]eat [2]the-fruit-of them.

w. אֶת־יֵינָם

15 And I [1]will-plant them upon their land,
And they shall no more be-pulled-up out of their land which I [1]have-given them,
[1]Saith [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיִךְ

a. J. Adônahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
g. ground.
b. booth, succoth.
n. nations.
u. upon whom My name [d]is-called.
t. trodden-wine, *Heb.* lahsis.
w. wine, yayin.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

h. עבדיה

[h]OBADIAH.

h. Hobadyah.

B.C. about 587.

1. *See* Jer. 49. 7–22.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

o. עֹבַדְיָה

o. Obadiah, Servant-of Jehovah.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

r. שְׁמוּעָה

r. report.

n. בַּגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

t. לְמִלְחָמָה

t. to the.

1 THE-vision-of [o]Obadiah.
Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]God **concerning Edom**;
We *have* heard a [r]rumour from [J]*the* LORD,
And an ambassador [l]is-sent among the [n≡]heathen,
"[l]Arise ye, and [k]let us rise-up against her [t]in [x]battle."

2 Behold, I *have* **made** thee **small** among the [n≡]heathen:
Thou [l]art greatly despised.

3 The-pride-of thine heart *hath* deceived thee, [+]thou-that-dwellest in the-clefts-of *the* rock,
Whose-habitation *is* high;
[+]That-saith in his heart, "Who shall-bring-me-down to *the* [c]ground?"

e. אֶרֶץ

e. earth.

4 Though thou [l]exalt *thyself* as the eagle,
And though thou [©]set thy nest among *the* stars,
Thence will-I-bring-thee-down, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by-night,
(How [l]art thou cut-off!)
Would they not have-stolen till-they-had-enough?
If *the* grape-gatherers came to thee,
Would they not leave *some* grapes?

6 How [l]are *the things* of **Esau** searched-out!
How [l]are his hidden-things sought-up!

æ.c. אַנְשֵׁי בְרִיתֶךָ

7 All the-[æ]men-of thy [c]confederacy *have* brought thee *even* to the border:
The [æ]men that-were-at-peace-with thee *have* deceived thee,
and prevailed against thee;
They that eat thy bread [l]have-laid a [s]wound under thee:
There is none understanding in him.

æ. anahshim.
c. covenant.
s. *or* snare.

8 Shall I not in [x]that [x]day, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, even destroy the-[≡]wise *men* out-of Edom,
And understanding out-of the-[h]mount-of Esau?

h. הַר

9 And thy mighty *men*, O-Teman, [l]shall-be-dismayed,
To the-end that every-one-of the-[h]mount-of Esau may-be-cut-off by slaughter.

h. hill-country.

10 For *thy* **violence** against thy **brother** Jacob shame shall-cover thee,
And thou [l]shalt-be-cut-off for ever.

11 In *the* day that thou stoodest on *the* other-side,
In *the* day that *the* strangers carried-away-captive his forces,
And foreigners entered-into his gates,
And cast lots upon Jerusalem,
Even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not [l]have-looked on the-day-of thy brother in *the* day that-he-became-a-stranger;
Neither shouldest thou [l]have-rejoiced over the-[so]children-of Judah in the-day-of their destruction;
Neither shouldest thou [l]have-spoken proudly in the-day-of distress.

so. לִבְנֵי

so. sons.

13 Thou shouldest not [l]have-entered into the-gate-of My people in the-day-of their calamity;
Yea, thou shouldest not [l]have-looked-on their affliction in the-day-of their calamity,

B.C. about 587.

Nor ᵗhave_laid *hands* on their substance in the_day_of their calamity;
14 Neither shouldest thou ᵗhave_stood in the crossway, to cut_off ᶜthose_of_his_that_did_escape;
Neither shouldest thou ᵗhave_delivered_up those_of_his_that_did_remain in the_day_of distress.
n. הַגּוֹיִם 15 For the_day_of ᴶ*the* LORD *is* near upon all the ⁿᴱheathen: n. nations.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs thou ᵗhast_done, it shall_be_done unto thee: a. According as.
Thy reward shall_return upon thine_own head.
16 For ᵃas ye ᵗhave_drunk upon My holy mountain,
So shall all the ⁿᴱheathen drink continually,
Yea, they ᵗshall_drink, and they ᵗshall_swallow_down,
And they ᵗshall_be as though they had not been.

17 But upon mount **Zion** shall_be **deliverance**,
And there ᵗshall_be holiness;
And the_house_of Jacob ᵗshall_possess their ᶜpossessions.
18 And the_house_of Jacob ᵗshall_be a fire,
And the_house_of Joseph a flame,
And the_house_of Esau for stubble,
And they ᵗshall_kindle in them, and ᵗdevour them;
And there shall not be *any* remaining of the_house_of Esau;
For ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗhath_spoken *it*. J. Jehovah.
h. אֶת־הַר 19 And *they of* the south ᵗshall_possess ᶜthe_ʰmount_of Esau; h. hill-country.
And *they of* the plain ᶜ*the* Philistines:
And they ᵗshall_possess ᶜthe_-fields_of Ephraim,
And ᶜthe_-fields_of Samaria:
And Benjamin *shall possess* ˣGilead.
20 And the_captivity_of ˣthis ˣhost_of the_ˢᵒchildren_of Israël *shall possess* that of *the* Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath;
And the_captivity_of Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, shall_possess ᶜthe_cities_of the south.
21 And saviours ᵗshall_come_up on mount Zion to judge ᶜthe_mount_of Esau;
And the **kingdom** ᵗshall_be ᴶ*the* LORD'S. J. Jehovah's.

[j]JONAH.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

NOW the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto [j]**Jonah** the_son_of [a]Amittai, saying, [2] "·ARISE, ·go to [n]**Nineveh**, that great [x]city, and ·cry against it; for their wickedness ·[l]is_come_up before Me."

[3] But Jonah *rose_up to **flee** unto [t]**Tarshish** from the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD, and *WENT_DOWN to [j]Joppa; and he *found a ship going to Tarshish: so he *paid the_fare thereof, and *WENT_DOWN into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD.

[4] But [J]*the* LORD [c]sent_out a great wind into the sea, and there *was a mighty **tempest** in the sea, so that the ship was [th]like to be_broken.

[5] Then the [m]mariners *were_afraid, and *cried [i]every_man unto his [≡]god, and *cast_forth ⌜the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was_GONE_DOWN into the_sides_of the ship; and he *lay, and *was_fast_asleep. [6] So the shipmaster *came to him, and *said unto him, "What meanest thou, O_sleeper? ·ARISE, ·call upon thy [≡]God, if_so_be that [x≡]God will_think upon us, that we perish not."

[7] And they *said every_one to his fellow, "·Come, and *let_us **_cast lots**, that we *may_know for whose_cause [x]this [x]evil *is* upon us." So they *cast lots, and the lot *fell upon Jonah.

[8] Then *said they unto him, "·Tell us, we_pray_thee, for whose_cause [x]this [x]evil *is* upon us; what *is* thine occupation? and whence [t]comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?"

[9] And he *said unto them, "I *am* a [h]Hebrew; and I fear [J]⌜*the* LORD, the_[≡]God_of [x=]heaven, which *hath* made ⌜the sea and ⌜the dry *land*."

[10] Then *were the [æ]men exceedingly afraid, and *said unto him, "Why ·[l]hast_thou_done this?" For the [æ]men knew that he [⊥]fled from the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD, because he had_told them.

[11] Then *said they unto him, "What shall_we_do unto thee, that the sea *may_be_calm unto us?" for the sea [g⊥]wrought, and [⊥]was_tempestuous.

[12] And he *said unto them, "·Take_me_up, and ·**cast_me_forth** into the **sea**; so *shall the sea be_calm unto you: for I know that for my sake [x]this [x]great [x]tempest *is* upon you."

[13] Nevertheless the [æ]men *rowed hard to [b]bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea [g⊥]wrought, and [⊥]was_tempestuous against them. [14] Wherefore they *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "We_beseech_Thee, O_[J]LORD, we_beseech_Thee, let us not perish for [x]this [xi]man's life, and [t]lay not upon us innocent blood: for Thou, O_[J]LORD, ·[l]hast_done [ac]as it pleased Thee."

[15] So they *took_up **Jonah**, and *cast_him_forth **into the sea**: and the sea [s*]ceased from her raging.

[16] Then the [æ]men *feared [J]⌜*the* LORD exceedingly, and [sa*]offered a sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD, and [v*]made vows.

[17] Now [J]*the* LORD *had_PREPARED a **great fish** to swallow_up ⌜Jonah. And Jonah *was in the_belly_of the fish three days and three nights.

j. יונה
B.C. about 862.
1. 2 Kin. 14. 25. Matt. 12. 39.
J. יְהוָֹה
j. יוֹנָה
a. אֲמִתַּי
2. Gen. 10. 11, 12.
n. נִינְוֵה
3. Ps. 139. 7–10.
t. תַּרְשִׁישָׁה
j. יָפוֹ
4. Ps. 107. 25.
c. הֵטִיל
th. חִשְׁבָה
i. אִישׁ
m. הַמַּלָּחִים
[s]G. אֶל־אֱלֹהֶיךָ
8. Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43.
h. עִבְרִי
⌜J. אֶת־יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
g. הוֹלֵךְ וְסֹעֵר
b. לְהָשִׁיב
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
s. וַיַּעֲמוֹד
sa. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ זֶבַח
17. *Ch. 2 in. Heb. begins here.*
17. Matt. 12. 39, 40. Luke 11. 29, 30.

j. Jonah.
J. Jehovah.
j. Jonah, Dove.
a. Amittai, Truth_of Jehovah.
n. Ninĕveh, Habitation_of Ninus.
t. Tarshish, Breaking.
j. Joppa, Beautiful.
c. cast_forth. *See vs.* 5, 12, 15.
th. thought.
i. ish.
m. mariners, malakhim, *from* melakh, salt.
[s]G. Elohim.
h. Hebrew, A passer_over.
⌜J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
[s]G. Elohim, *plural*.
æ. anahshim.
g. grew more_and_more tempestuous.
æ. anahshim.
b. bring_*it*_back to.
i. ish.
ac. according as.
s. stood.
sa. sacrificed.
v. vowed.

B.C. about 862.

2 THEN **Jonah** *prayed unto J*the* LORD his =God out_of the fish's belly,
2 And *said, "I cried by_reason_of mine affliction unto J*the* LORD, and He a*heard me;
Out_of the_belly_of hell cried I, *and* Thou heardest my voice.
3 For Thou *hadst_cast me into *the* deep,
In the_he midst_of *the* seas;
And *the* floods ᵗcompassed_me_about:
All Thy billows and Thy waves passed over me.
4 Then I said, I ᵗam_cast_out of Thy sight;
Yet I will_look again toward Thy holy temple.
5 *The* waters compassed_me_about, *even* to *the* soul:
The depth ᵗclosed_me_round_about,
The weeds were_wrapped_about my head.
6 I WENT_DOWN to the_c bottoms_of *the* mountains;
The earth with her bars *was* about me for ever:
Yet *hast_Thou_brought_up my =life from corruption, O_J LORD my =God.
7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered J*the* LORD:
And my prayer *came_in unto Thee, into Thine holy temple.
8 They_that_observe lying vanities ᵗforsake their_own k mercy.
9 But I will_sacrifice unto Thee with the_voice_of thanksgiving;
I will_pay *that* that I have_vowed.
Salvation ᵗ*is* of J*the* LORD."
10 And J*the* LORD *spake unto the **fish**, and it *vomited_out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.
a. answered.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
he. heart.
c. cuttings-off.
J. eth Jehovah.
k. kindness, khahsad.
t. to Jehovah. *See* Ps. 3. 8. Rev. 7. 10.
10. Ps. 40. 1–3.

3 AND the_word_of J*the* LORD *came unto Jonah *the* second_time, ©saying, 2 "Arise, go unto **Nineveh**, that great ˣcity, and preach unto it the preaching that I ⁺bid thee."
3 So **Jonah** *arose, and *went unto Nineveh, according_to the_word_of J*the* LORD. Now Nineveh was a an exceeding great city of three days' journey.
4 And Jonah *began to enter into the city ©a day's journey, and he *cried, and *said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh ⁺shall_be_overthrown."
5 So the_æ **people**_of Nineveh ***believed** אi=God, and *proclaimed a **fast**, and *put_on =sackcloth, from the_greatest_of them even to the_least_of them.
6 For ˣword *came unto the_**king**_of Nineveh, and he *arose from his throne, and he *laid his robe from him, and *covered *him* with sackcloth, and *sat in ˣashes. 7 And he *caused_*it*_to_be_proclaimed and *published through Nineveh by the_decree_of the king and his gnobles, saying, "ᵗLet neither ˣa man nor ˣbeast, ˣherd nor ˣflock, taste any_thing: ᵗlet them not feed, nor ᵗdrink water: 8 but *let ˣa man and ˣbeast be_covered with =sackcloth, and *cry mightily unto =God: yea, *let_them_turn every_one from his ˣevil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands. 9 Who ⁺can_tell *if* ˣ=God ᵗwill_turn and repent, and turn_away from His fierce anger, that we perish not?"
10 And ˣ=God *saw their works, that they turned from their ˣevil way; and ˣ=**God** ***repented** ᶜof the evil, that He had_said that He would_do unto them; and He did *it* not.

J. Jehovah.
a. a city great to =God. So Gen. 30. 8. Ps. 36. 6; 80. 10.
©. one.
æ. anahshim.
i. in.
=G. Elohim, *plural*.
g. great ones.
a. ahdahm.
10. Isa. 1. 16–18; 55. 6, 7. Jer. 18. 7, 8.
c. concerning.

4 BUT it ***displeased Jonah** exceedingly, and he *was very angry. 2 And he *prayed unto J*the* LORD, and *said, "I_

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 862.

pray_Thee, O_[J]LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was_yet in
my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew
e. אֵל־חַנּוּן that Thou *art* a **gracious** [e]**-God**, and merciful, slow to anger, e. El, *singular*.
2. Ex. 34. 6. and of great kindness, and [+]repentest Thee of the evil. [3] There-
s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי fore now, O_[J]LORD, ·take, I_beseech_Thee, my [s]˹life from me; s. soul.
for *it is* better for me to die than to live."

[4] Then *said [J]*the* LORD, "Doest_thou_well to be_angry?"

[5] So Jonah *went out_of the city, and *sat on the_east_side_of
the city, and there *made him a **booth**, and *sat under it in the
shadow, till he might_see what would_become of the city.

6. Ch. 1. 17. c. 7, 8. [6] And [J]*the* LORD [≡]God *PREPARED a **gourd**, and *made_*it*_to_
come_up over Jonah, that it might_be a shadow over his head,
to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah *was exceeding glad of
the gourd.

[7] But [x≡]God *PREPARED a **worm** when the morning rose the
next_day, and it *smote ˹the gourd that it *withered.

[8] And it *came_to_pass, when the sun did_arise, that [≡]God
g. חֲרִישִׁית *PREPARED a [g]vehement **east wind**; and the **sun** *beat upon g. gentle *or* sultry.
h. נַפְשׁוֹ the_head_of Jonah, that he *fainted, and *wished in [h]˹himself to h. his soul.
die, and *said, "*It is* better for me to_die than to_live."

[9] And [≡]God *said to Jonah, "Doest_thou_well to be_angry for
the gourd?" And he *said, "I do_well to be_angry, *even* unto
death."

[10] Then *said [J]*the* LORD, "Thou ·'hast_had_pity on the gourd,
for *the* which thou ·'hast not laboured, neither madest it grow;
11. Ps. 145. 9. which came_up in a night, and perished in a night: [11] and should
a. יֶשׁ־בָּהּ not I **spare** Nineveh, that great [x]city, wherein [a]are more than a. are, *Heb.* yesh.
sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right
_hand and their left_hand; and *also* much cattle?"

m. מִיכָה

[m]MICAH.

B.C. about 750.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

J. יְהוָה
m. מִיכָה

THE word of [J]*the* LORD that came to [m]Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning **Samaria** and **Jerusalem**.

j. Jehovah.
m. Micah, Who *is* like Jehovah?

2 Hear, **all** ye [=]**people**;
Hearken, O earth, and [i]all that therein is:
And [*]let [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God be witness against you,
[a]*The* [=]Lord from His holy temple.

[=]p. peoples.
i. its fulness.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

3 For, behold, [J]*the* LORD cometh forth out of His place,
And [*]will come down, and tread upon the high places of *the* earth.
4 And the mountains [*]shall be molten under Him,
And the valleys shall be cleft,
As [x]wax before the fire,
And as *the* waters *that* are poured down a steep place.
5 For the transgression of **Jacob** *is* all this,
And for the sins of the house of Israēl.
What *is* the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?
And what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?
6 Therefore I [*]will make Samaria as a heap of the field,
And as plantings of a vineyard:
And I [*]will pour down the stones thereof into the valley,
And I will discover the foundations thereof.
7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces,
And all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire,
And all the [g]idols thereof will I lay desolate:
For she gathered *it* of the hire of a harlot,
And they shall return to the hire of a harlot.
8 Therefore I will wail and howl,
I will go stripped and naked:
I will make a wailing like the dragons,
And mourning as *the* owls.
9 For her wound *is* incurable;
For it [*]is come unto Judah:
He [*]is come unto the gate of My people, *even* to Jerusalem.

g. grievous idols.

10 [b]Declare ye *it* not at Gath, [*]weep ye not at all:
In the house of [a]Aphrah [*]roll thyself in *the* dust.
11 [*]Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of [s]Saphir, having thy shame naked:
The inhabitant of [z]Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of [b]Beth-[x]ezel;
He shall receive of you his [ab]standing.
12 For the inhabitant of [m]Maroth waited carefully for good:
But evil came down from [J][*]*the* LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.
13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, [*]bind the chariot to the swift beast:
Sh*e* *is* the beginning of *the* sin to the daughter of Zion:
For the transgressions of Israēl were found in thee.
14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to [mo]Moresheth-gath:
The houses of [a]Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israēl.

a. עַפְרָה
s. שָׁפִיר
z. צַאֲנָן
b. בֵּית הָאֶצֶל
ab. עָמְדָתוֹ
m. מָרוֹת
*J. מִאֵת יְהוָה
mo. מוֹרֶשֶׁת
a. אַכְזִיב

a. Aphrah, Dust.
s. Shaphir, Fair.
z. Tsaănan. Rich in flocks.
b. Beth-[x]etsel, A house *or* place near.
ab. *or* abiding-place.
m. Marōth, Bitterness.
*J. eth Jehovah.
mo. Moresheth-gath, Possession of Gath.
a. Achzib, A lie.

B.C. about 750.

15 Yet will_I_bring *an* ˣheir unto thee, O_inhabitant_of Mareshah:
He shall_come unto ᵃᵈAdullam the_glory_of Israēl.
16 ·Make_thee_bald, and ·poll thee for thy delicate ˢchildren;
·Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle;
For they ·ˡare_gone_into_captivity from thee.

ad. עֲדֻלָּם

ad. Adullam, Justice_of *the* people.
s. sons.

about 730.

2 WOE to them_that_devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds!
When the morning is light, they ᵗpractise it, because it is in the_power_of their hand.
2 And they ·covet fields, and ·take_*them*_by_violence;
And houses, and ·take_*them*_away:
So they ·**oppress** a ˢman and his house, even a ⁱman and his heritage.
3 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
Behold, against ˣthis ˣfamily do_I_devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks;
Neither shall_ye_go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.
4 In ˣthat ˣday shall *one* take_up a parable against you,
And ·lament with a doleful **lamentation**, *and* ·say,
"We ·ˡbe_utterly spoiled:
He ᵗhath_changed the_portion_of my people:
How ᵗhath_He_removed *it* from me!
ᵗTurning_away He ᵗhath_divided our fields."
5 Therefore thou shalt_have none ᵈthat_shall_cast a cord by lot in the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
6 ᵗ**Prophesy** ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy:
They shall not prophesy to ᵗʰthem, *that* they shall not take shame.
7 O *thou that art* ᵈnamed the_house_of Jacob, ·ˡis the_Spirit_of ᴶ*the* LORD straitened?
Are these His doings?
ᵗDo not My words do_good to him ᵈthat_walketh uprightly?
8 Even_of late My people ᵗis_risen_up as an enemy:
Ye pull_off *the* robe with *the* garment from ˣᵈthem_that_pass_by securely as *men* averse from war.
9 The_women_of my people ᵗhave_ye_cast_out from their pleasant houses;
From their children ᵗhave_ye_taken_away My glory for ever.
10 ·**Arise** ye, and ·**depart**;
For this *is* not *your* ˣrest:
Because it is_polluted,
It shall_destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.
11 If a ⁱman walking in *the* ᵛspirit and falsehood ·ˡdo_lie, *saying*,
"I will_ˢ**prophesy** unto thee **of** ˣʸ**wine** and of ˣstrong_drink;"
He ·shall even be the_ˢᵖprophet_of ˣthis ˣpeople.
12 I ᵉwill_surely ᵗ**assemble**, O_Jacob, all of thee;
I ᵉwill_surely ᵗgather the_remnant_of Israēl;
I will_put them together as the_sheep_of Bozrah,
As *the* flock in the_midst_of their ᵖfold:
They shall_make_great_noise by_reason_of *the multitude of* ᵃmen.
13 **The breaker** ·ˡis come_up before them:
They ·ˡhave_broken_up, and ᵗhave_passed_through *the* gate, and ᵗare_gone_out by it:

s. גֶּבֶר
i. אִישׁ
J. יְהוָֹה
t. לְשׁוֹבֵב
a. בִּקְהַל
th. לָאֵלֶּה
10. Lev. 18. 25, 28.
i. אִישׁ
v. רוּחַ
s. אַטָּף
y. לָיַן
sp. מַטִּיף
p. הַדָּבְרוֹ
a. אָדָם

s. strong_man, geber.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
t. To the rebellious.
a. assembly.
th. these.
i. ish.
v. vanity *or* wind, ruakh.
s. sputter. *Heb.* attiph, *from* nahtaph, to let fall in drops.
y. yayin.
sp. sputterer.
p. *or* pasture.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 730.
at. בְּרֹאשָׁם
And their king *shall pass before them,
And J*the* LORD at on the head of them. at. at the head of.

710.
1. Jer. 5. 4, 5.
j. וְקָצִינַי
3 AND I *said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob,
And ye j**princes** of the house of Israēl;
Is it not for you to know xjudgment?
2 zWho hate *the* good, and zlove *the* evil;
zWho pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;
3. Ps. 14. 4. 3 Who also ·eat the flesh of my people,
And ·flay their skin from off them;
And they ·break their ⌜bones,
And ·chop them in pieces,
As for the pot,
And as flesh within *the* caldron.
a. יַעֲנֶה 4 Then shall they cry unto J*the* LORD, but He will not ahear them: J. Jehovah. a. answer.
He *will even hide His face from them at xthat xtime,
acAs they ·have behaved themselves ill in their doings.
5 Thus ·saith J*the* LORD concerning the **prophets** xzthat make my ⌜people err,
xzThat bite with their teeth, and ·cry, "Peace;"
And he that ⁅putteth not into their mouths, they even ·prepare war against him.
6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision;
And it ·shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine;
And the sun ·shall go down over the prophets,
And the day ·shall be dark over them.
7 Then ·shall the seers be ashamed,
And the diviners ·confounded:
Yea, they ·shall all cover their ⌐lips;
bG. אֱלֹהִים For *there is* no answer of bGod. bG. Elohim.
8. Isa. 58. 1. 8 But truly ⁅ ·am full of power by ⌜the Spirit of J*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
And of judgment, and of might,
To declare unto Jacob his transgression,
And to Israēl his sin.
9 ·Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob,
And j**princes** of the house of Israēl,
xzThat abhor judgment,
And ⁅pervert ⌜all equity.
10 zThey build up Zion with ≡blood,
And Jerusalem with iniquity.
11. Jer. 6. 13. 11 The heads thereof ⁅judge for reward,
And the **priests** thereof ⁅teach for hire,
And the **prophets** thereof ⁅divine for money:
Yet will they lean upon J*the* LORD, ©and say,
"*Is* not J*the* LORD among us? none evil ⁅can come upon us."
12. JER. 26. 18. Ch. 1. 6. Ps. 79. 1. 12 Therefore shall **Zion** for your sake be **ploughed** *as* a field,
And Jerusalem shall become heaps,
And the mountain of the house as the high places of *the* forest.

1, 2. Isa. 2. 2, 3.
J. יְהוָה 4 BUT in *the* last xdays it ·shall come to pass, *that* the **mountain** of the **house** of J*the* **LORD** shall be established J. Jehovah.
in the top of the mountains,

B.C. 710.

And it ·shall_be exalted above *the* hills;
And ≡people ·shall_flow unto it.
2 And many nations ·shall_come, and ·say,
"·Come, and ·let_us_go_up to the_mountain_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב And to the_house_of the_≡God_of Jacob;
ᵉG. God, Elohim, *plural*.
And He *will_teach us of His ways,
And we *will_walk in His paths:"
For *the* law shall_go_forth of Zion,
And the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD from Jerusalem.

3. Isa. 2. 4.
b. בֵּין
d. וְהוֹכִיחַ לְעַמִּים
3 And He ·shall_**judge** ᵇamong many ≡people,
And ᵈ·rebuke strong nations afar_off;
And they ·shall_beat their **swords** into **ploughshares**,
And their spears into pruninghooks:
Nation shall not lift_up a sword against nation,
Neither shall_they_learn war any_more.
b. between.
d. *or* decide concerning.

i. אִישׁ
4 But they ·shall_sit ⁱevery_man under his **vine** and under his **fig_tree**;
And none ⁺shall_make_*them*_afraid:
For the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts ·ʰath_spoken *it*.
i. ish.

5. Jer. 2. 11. Zech. 10. 12.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
5 (For all ˣ≡people ᵏwill_walk every_one in the_name_of his ≡god,
And ᵂᵉ will_walk in the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God for ever and ever.)
J. Jehovah Eloheenu.

6. Zeph. 3. 19.
6 In ˣthat ˣday, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD, will_I_assemble ˣ⁺her that_halteth,
And I will_gather ˣ⁺her that_is_driven_out, and her that_I_have_afflicted;

7. Isa. 24. 23.
7 And I ·will_make ˣ⁺her that_halted a remnant,
And ˣ⁺her that_was_cast_far_off a strong nation:
And ᴶ*the* **LORD** ·**shall_reign** over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8. *See* Gen. 35. 21.
e. עֵדֶר
o. עֹפֶל
8 And thou, O_tower_of ᵉ*the* flock,
ᵒThe_strong_hold_of the_daughter_of Zion,
Unto thee shall_it_come, even the first ˣdominion;
The kingdom ·shall_come to the_daughter_of Jerusalem.
e. Eder *or* Héder.
o. Ophel *or* Hophel.

9 Now why ᵏdost_thou_cry_out aloud?
Is there no king in thee?
Is thy counsellor perished?
For pangs ·ˡhave_taken thee as *a* ˣwoman_in_travail.

10. Isa. 26. 16–18. Rev. 12. 1–5.
10 ·Be_in_pain, and ·labour_to_bring_forth, O_daughter_of **Zion**,
Like *a* ˣwoman_in_travail:
For now shalt_thou_go_forth out_of *the* city,
And thou ·shalt_dwell in the field,
And thou ·shalt_go *even* to Babylon;
There shalt_thou_be_**delivered**;
r. יִגְאָלֵךְ There ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ʳredeem thee from the_hand_of thine enemies.
r. redeem as a kinsman.

11 Now also many nations ·ˡare_gathered against thee, ˣ⁺that say,
"⁺Let_her_be_defiled, and *let our eye look upon Zion."

12. Isa. 55. 8.
12 But they know not the_thoughts_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
Neither understand they His counsel:
J. Jehovah.
t. גֹּרְנָה For He ·ˡshall_gather them as *the* sheaves into *the* ᵗfloor.
t. threshing floor.

13. Isa. 41. 15, 16.
tr. וְדַשְׁתָּ
13 ·**Arise** and ᵗʳ·**thresh**, O_daughter_of Zion:
For I will_make thine horn iron,
And I will_make thy hoofs brass:
And thou ·shalt_beat_in_pieces many ≡people:
tr. *or* tread.

B.C. 710.

d. וְהַחֲרַמְתִּי

And I ᵛwill-ᵈconsecrate their gain unto ᴶthe LORD,
And their substance unto the-ᵃ-Lord-of the whole earth.

d. devote.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular.*

II.
1. Matt. 26. 67; 27. 30.

5 NOW ᵗgather-thyself-in-troops, O-daughter-of ⁻troops:
He ᵛhath-laid siege against us:
They shall-**smite** ⁻the-**judge**-of Israēl with *a* ˣrod upon the cheek.

I.
2. *Ch. 5. in Heb. begins here.*
2. MATT. 2. 5, 6. John 7. 42.

2 But thou, **Beth-lehem** Ephratah,
Though thou be little among the-thousands-of Judah,
Yet out-of thee shall-He-come-forth unto Me *that is* to-be ruler in Israēl;
t. מִימֵי עוֹלָם
Whose goings-forth *have been* from of-old, from ᵗeverlasting.

t. the-days of eternity.

III.
3. Rev. 12. 1-5, 17. Isa. 66. 7-9.

3 Therefore will-He-give-them-up,
Until *the* time *that* **she-which-travaileth** ᵛhath-brought-forth:
Then the-**remnant**-of His brethren shall-return unto the-ˢchildren-of Israēl.

s. sons.

IV.
f. וְרָעָה
J. יְהוָה

4 And He ᵛshall-stand and ᶠfeed in the-strength-of ᴶ*the* LORD,
In the-**majesty**-of the-name-of ᴶ*the* LORD His ᴱGod;
And they ᵛshall-abide:
For now shall-He-be-great unto the-ends-of *the* earth.

f. feed-as-a shepherd.
J. Jehovah.

5 And this *man* ᵛshall-be *the* peace: when *the* **Assyrian** shall-come into our land:
And when he shall-tread in our palaces,
Then ᵛshall-we-raise against him seven shepherds, and eight ᵖprincipal ᵃmen.

p. princes-of ahdahm.

e. וְרָעוּ

6 And they ᵛshall-ᵉwaste ⁻the-land-of Assyria with the sword,
And ⁻the-land-of Nimrod in *the* entrances thereof:
Thus ᵛshall-he-deliver *us* from *the* Assyrian,
When he ᵗcometh into our land,
And when he ᵗtreadeth within our borders.

e. cat-up.

7 And the-**remnant**-of Jacob ᵛshall-be in the-midst-of many ᴱpeople as a **dew** from ᴶ⁻*the* LORD,

⁻J. eth Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

As *the* showers upon *the* grass, that ᵗtarrieth not for ⁱman,
Nor ᵗwaiteth for the sons-of ᵃmen.

i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

n. בַּגּוֹיִם

8 And the-remnant-of Jacob ᵛshall-be among the ⁿGentiles in the-midst-of many ᴱpeople
As a **lion** among the-beasts-of *the* forest,
As a young-lion among the-flocks-of sheep:
Who, if he ᵛgo-through, both ᵛtreadeth-down, and ᵛteareth-in-pieces,
And none ᵗcan-deliver.

n. nations.

9 Thine hand shall-be-lifted-up upon thine adversaries,
And all thine enemies shall-be-cut-off.

10 And it ᵛshall-come-to-pass in ˣthat ˣday, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ᵛwill-**cut-off** thy horses out-of the-midst-of thee,
And I ᵛwill-destroy thy chariots:

11 And I ᵛwill-cut-off the-cities-of thy land,
And ᵛthrow-down all thy strong-holds:

12 And I ᵛwill-cut-off witchcrafts out-of thine hand;

מְעוֹנְנִים

And thou shalt-have no *more* ᵒsoothsayers:

o. observers-of-clouds or augurs.

13 Thy graven-images also ᵛwill-I-cut-off,
And thy standing-images out-of the-midst-of thee;
And thou shalt no more worship the-work-of thine hands.

14 And I ᵛwill-pluck-up thy groves out-of the-midst-of thee:

e. עָרֶיךָ

So ᵛwill-I-destroy thy ᵉcities.

e. or enemies.

B.C. 710.

15 And I ᵛwill_execute vengeance in anger and fury upon ᶠthe ⁿ≡heathen,
ⁿ. nations.
ʷ. אֲשֶׁר לֹא שָׁמָעוּ
ʷ Such as they ᵛhave not heard.
ʷ. or Who have not hearkened.

6 ᵛHEAR ye now ᶠwhat ᴶ*the* LORD ᴬsaith;
ᵛArise, ᵛcontend thou before the mountains,
And ᴬlet the hills hear thy voice.
2 ᵛHear ye, O_mountains, ᴶ*the* **LORD'S** ᶠ**controversy**,
And ye strong foundations_of *the* earth:
For ᴶ*the* LORD hath a controversy with His ᶠpeople,
And He will_plead with Israēl.
3 O_My people, what ᵛhave_I_done unto thee?
And wherein ᵛhave_I_wearied thee?
ᵛTestify against Me.
4 For I brought_thee_up out_of the_land_of Egypt,
And redeemed thee out_of the_house_of servants;
And I ᴬsent before thee ᶠMoses, Aaron, and Miriam.
5 O_My people, ᵛ**remember** now what Balak king_of Moab consulted,
And what Balaam the_son_of Beor answered ḫim from ˣShittim unto ˣGilgal;
That ye may_**know** the_ʳ≡righteousness_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
r. righteous_acts.
6 **Wherewith** shall_I_come before ᴶ*the* LORD,
And bow_myself before *the* high ≡God?
Shall_I_come before Him with ᵃˢburnt_offerings,
With ˣcalves_of a year old?
7 Will ᴶ*the* LORD be_pleased with thousands_of rams,
Or with ten_thousands_of rivers_of oil?
Shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression,
The_fruit_of my body *for* the_sin_of my soul?
8 He ᵛhath_**shewed** thee, O_ᵃman, what *is* **good**;
And what ᴬdoth ᴶ*the* LORD require of thee,
But ᴱto_do justly, and ᴱto_love ᵏmercy,
And ᴱto_walk humbly with thy ≡God?
9 ᴶ*The* LORD'S voice ᵇcrieth unto the city,
And *the man of* wisdom shall_see Thy name:
ᵛHear ye *the* rod, and who ᵛhath_appointed it.
10 Are there yet the_treasures_of ˡwickedness in the_house_of *the* ˡ-wicked,
And *the* scant ᵉmeasure *that is* abominable?
11 Shall I count_*them*_pure with *the* wicked balances,
And with the_bag_of deceitful weights?
12 For the_≡rich_men thereof ᵛare_full_of violence,
And the_inhabitants thereof ᵛhave_spoken lies,
And their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.
13 **Therefore** also ᵛwill I make_*thee*_sick in_smiting thee,
In making_*thee*_desolate because of thy sins.
14 Thou shalt_eat, but not be_satisfied;
And thy casting_down *shall be* in the_midst_of thee;
And thou ᴬshalt_take_hold, but shalt not deliver;
And *that* which thou ᴬdeliverest will_I_give_up to the sword.
15 Thou shalt_sow, but thou shalt not reap;
Thou shalt_tread *the* olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil;
And ᵘsweet_wine, but shalt not drink ʷwine.
16 For the_statutes_of Omri ᴬare_kept,
And all the_works_of the_house_of Ahab,
And ye ᴬwalk in their counsels;

15. Deut. 28. 38–40; Hag. 1. 6.

J. יְהוָה
ᵛ. שִׁמְעוּ נָא
ᵛ. רִיבוֹת
ᵛ. הַקְשִׁיבוּ
ᵛ. הַגִּידוּ
ᵛ. הַלְאוֹת
ᵛ. עָנִיתִי
ᴬ. שָׁלַחְתִּי
5. Num. xxii.–xxv.
ᵛ. זִכְרִי נָא
ˣ. הַשִּׁטִּים
ˣ. הַגִּלְגָּל
r. צְדָקוֹת
ᴶ. יְהוָה
ᴱG. אֱלֹהֵי מָרוֹם
as. בְּעוֹלוֹת
ˣ. בְּעֲגָלִים
a. אָדָם
ᵛ. הֹגִיד
k. חֶסֶד
ᴱ. הַצְנֵעַ
ᴶ. יְהוָה
ᵇ. יִקְרָא
ᵛ. שִׁמְעוּ
ˡ. רִשְׁעַ
ˡ. רְשָׁעָה
e. וְאֵיפַת
ᵛ. הִחֲלֵיתִי
ᵛ. הַכּוֹתְךָ
ᵛ. הַשֹּׁמֵם
ᴬ. תִּשְׂבַּע
ᴬ. וְשִׁחֲךָ
ᴬ. תִּפְלֹט
ᴬ. וַאֲשֶׁר
ᵘ. וְתִירוֹשׁ
ʷ. יַיִן
ᴬ. חֻקּוֹת

B.C. 710.

That I should_make thee a desolation,
And the_inhabitants thereof a hissing:
Therefore ye shall_bear the_reproach_of My people.

7 WOE **is me**! for I ·'am as when_they_have_gathered *the* summer fruits,
As the_grapegleanings_of *the* vintage:
There is no cluster to eat:
My soul desired *the* firstripe_fruit.

g. חָסִיד 2 *The* [g]**good** *man is* perished out_of the earth: — g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.
a. בָּאָדָם And *there is* none **upright** among [xa]men: — a. ahdahm.
They all [t]lie_in_wait for [=]blood;
i. אִישׁ They [t]hunt [i]every_man his [r]brother with a net. — i. ish.
3 That_they_may_do [x]evil with [=]both_hands earnestly,
The prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for *a* [x]reward;
And the great *man*, ♄ uttereth his mischievous desire:
So they [w]wrap_it_up.
4. Ezek. 2. 6. 4 The_best_of them *is* as a brier:
The most_upright *is sharper* than a thorn_hedge:
The_day_of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh;
Now shall_be their perplexity.
5 [t]**Trust** ye **not** in a friend,
[t]Put ye not confidence in a guide:
e. פִּתְחֵי ·Keep the_[e]doors_of thy mouth from her_that_lieth_in thy bosom. — e. entrances *or* openings, *Heb.* pithkhee.
6. MATT. 10. 21, 34-36. 6 For *the* son [⊥]dishonoureth *the* father,
The daughter [⊥]riseth_up against her mother,
The daughter_in_law against her mother_in_law;
æ. אַנְשֵׁי A [i]man's enemies *are the* [æ]men_of his_own house. — i. ish's. æ. anahshim.
J. יְהוָֹה 7 **Therefore** I will_look unto [J]*the* LORD; — J. Jehovah.
[a]G. לֵאלֹהֵי יִשְׁעִי I will_wait for the_[=]God_of my salvation: — [a]G. God. Elohim, *plural*.
My [=]God will_hear me.
8. Ps. 37. 23, 24. *See v.* 10. 8 [t]Rejoice not against me, O_mine enemy:
When I ·'fall, I ·'shall_arise;
When I [t]sit in [x]darkness [J]*the* LORD *shall be* a light unto me.
9 I **will_bear** the_indignation_of [J]*the* LORD,
Because I ·'have_sinned against Him,
Until He [t]plead my cause, and ·execute judgment for me:
He will_bring_me_forth to the light,
ʌi. בְּצִדְקָתוֹ *And* I shall_behold ʌ[i]His righteousness. — ʌi. in.
10 Then *she that is* mine enemy [w]shall_see *it*,
And shame [w]shall_cover [x⊥]her which_said unto me, "Where is [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God?"
in. בָּהּ Mine eyes shall_behold [in]her: — in. in. *or* look on her.
Now shall_she_be_trodden_down as the_mire_of *the* streets.
11 *In the* day that thy walls [⊙]are_to_be_built,
In that day shall *the* decree be_far_removed.
12 *In* that day *also* he shall_come even to thee from Assyria,
And *from the* fortified cities,
And from *the* fortress even to *the* river,
And from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to [x]mountain.
13 Notwithstanding the land ·shall_be **desolate** because of them_that_dwell therein,
For the_fruit_of their doings.
14 ··Feed thy people with thy rod,
The_flock_of thine heritage,
[⊥]Which_dwell solitarily *in the* wood, in the_midst_of Carmel:
[t]Let_them_feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, **as in** the_**days_of old**.

B.C. 710.

15 According_to the_days_of thy coming out_of the_land_of Egypt will_I_shew unto him marvellous *things*.

16 *The* **nations** shall_**see** and *be_confounded at all their might:
They shall_lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall_be_deaf.

17 They shall_lick *the* dust like *a* ˣserpent,
c. כְּזֹחֲלֵי They shall_move out_of their holes like ᶜworms_of *the* earth: c. crawling-things.
J.G. יְהוָה They shall_be_afraid of ᴶ*the* LORD our ≡God, J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
אֱלֹהֵינוּ And *shall_fear because of thee.

e. אֵל 18 **Who** *is* a ᵉ-**God like unto Thee**, ⊥that_pardoneth iniquity, e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
And ⊥passeth by the_transgression_of the_remnant_of His heritage?
He ·ˡretaineth not His anger for ever,
l. חֶסֶד Because 𝔐ᵉ ·ˡdelighteth *in* ˡmercy. l. lovingkindness, khesed.

19 He will_turn_again, He will_have_compassion_upon us;
He will_subdue our iniquities;
And Thou *wilt_cast all their sins into the_depths_of *the* sea.

g. תִּתֵּן 20 Thou wilt_ᵍperform *the* truth to Jacob, g. *or* give.
And the ˡmercy to Abraham,
Which Thou ·ˡhast_sworn unto our fathers from the_days_of old.

[n]NAHUM.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

n. נחום

n. Nakhûm.

B.C. about 713.

n. נִינְוֵה
na. נַחוּם
e. אֵל
J. יְהוָה
h. וּבַעַל חֵמָה

n. Ninĕveh, Habitation-of Ninus.
na. Nakhûm, Consolation.
e. El, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.
h. hath fury, * *Heb.* bahal kheemah.

1 THE-burden-of [n]**Nineveh**.
The-book-of the-vision-of [na]Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 [e]-**God** *is* [1]**jealous**, and [J]*the* LORD [1]revengeth;
[J]*The* LORD [1]revengeth, and [h]*is* furious;
[J]*The* LORD [1]will-take-vengeance on His adversaries,
And He [1]reserveth *wrath* for His enemies.
3 [J]*The* LORD *is* **slow to anger**, and great in power,
And [o]will not at-all [t]acquit *the wicked:*
[J]*The* LORD *hath* His way in *the* whirlwind and in *the* storm,
And *the* clouds *are the* dust of His feet.
4 [1]He-rebuketh the sea, and *maketh-it-dry,
And [l]drieth-up all the rivers:
Bashan [l]languisheth, and Carmel,
And the-flower-of Lebanon [l]languisheth.
5 *The* mountains [l]quake at Him, and the hills [l]melt,
And the earth *is-[u]burned at His presence,
Yea, *the* [ha]world, and all that dwell therein.
6 Who [t]can-stand before His indignation?
And who can-[s]abide in the-fierceness-of His anger?
His fury [l]is-poured-out like [x]fire,
And the rocks [l]are-thrown-down by Him.
7 [J]*The* **LORD** *is* **good**, a strong-hold in the-day-of trouble;
And He [1]knoweth [1]them-that-trust in Him.
8 But with an overrunning flood He will-make an utter-end of the-place thereof,
And darkness shall-pursue His enemies.
9 What [t]do-ye-imagine against [J]*the* LORD?
He [1]will-make an **utter-end**:
Affliction shall not rise-up *the* second-time.
10 For while *they be* [en]folden-together *as* thorns,
And while they are-drunken *as* drunkards,
They shall-be-devoured as stubble fully dry.
11 There is *one* [l]come-out-of thee,
[1]That-imagineth evil against [J]*the* LORD,
A [c]**wicked counsellor**.
12 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Though *they be* [co]quiet, and likewise many,
Yet thus [l]shall-they-be-cut-down, when he [l]shall-pass-through.
Though I [l]have-afflicted thee, I will-afflict thee no more.
13 For now will-I-break his yoke from off thee,
And will-burst thy bonds in-sunder.
14 And [J]*the* LORD [l]hath-given-a-commandment concerning thee,
That no more of thy name be-sown:
Out-of the-house-of thy gods will-I-cut-off *the* graven-image and *the* molten-image:
I will-make thy grave; for thou [l]art-vile.

15 Behold upon the mountains the-feet-of him-that-bringeth-**good-tidings**,
[1]That-publisheth peace!
O-Judah, [l]keep thy solemn-feasts,

en. סְבֻכִים

en. entangled.

c. יֹעֵץ בְּלִיָּעַל

c. counsellor-of Belial.

co. שַׁלְמֵּי

co. complete *or* secure.

15. *Ch. 2. in Heb. begins here.*
15. Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

B.C. about 713.

·Perform thy vows:
b. בְּלִיָּעַל For [b]*the* wicked shall no more pass-through thee; b. Belial.
He ·[l]is-utterly cut-off.

2 [a]HE-**that**-**dasheth**-**in**-**pieces** ·[l]is-come-up-before thy face:
g. נְצוֹר מָצוֹדָה [g]Keep *the* munition, g. Guard the fortress.
·Watch *the* way,
·Make *thy* loins strong,
·Fortify *thy* power mightily.
י. יְהוָה 2 For [j]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-turned-away ⌜the-excellency-of Jacob, j. Jehovah.
as the-excellency-of Israel:
For *the* emptiers ·[l]have-emptied-them-out, and marred their vine-branches.
3 The-shield-of his mighty-men [a]is-made-red,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל *The* valiant [æ]men *are* [a]in-scarlet: æ. anahshim.
The chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the-day-of his preparation,
c. וְהַבְּרוֹשִׁים And the [c]fir-trees ·[l]shall-be-terribly-shaken. c. *or* cypresses.
4 The chariots shall-rage in the streets,
They shall-jostle-one-against-another in the broad-ways:
t. מַרְאֵיהֶן [t]They *shall* seem like [x]torches, t. Their appearance-is.
They shall-run like the lightnings.
5 He shall-recount his worthies:
They shall-stumble in their walk;
They shall-make-haste to the-wall thereof,
And the defence ·shall-be-prepared.
6 The-gates-of the rivers ·[l]shall-be-opened,
And the palace ·[l]shall-be-dissolved.
h. וְחֻצַּב 7 And [h]Huzzab ·[l]shall-be led-away-captive,
m. מְנַהֲגוֹת She ·[l]shall-be-brought-up, and her maids [m][a]shall-lead *her* m. mourning.
he. לִבְבָהֶן As with the-voice-of doves, tabering upon their [he]breasts. he. hearts.
8 But **Nineveh** *is* of old like a pool-of water:
Yet they [a]shall-flee-away.
"·Stand, ·stand," *shall they cry;* but none [a]shall-look-back.
9 ·Take-ye-the-spoil-of silver,
·Take-the-spoil-of gold:
For *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out-of all *the* pleasant furniture.
10 She *is* empty, and void, and waste:
And *the* heart melteth, and *the* knees smite-together,
And much pain *is* in all loins,
And the-faces-of them all ·[l]gather blackness.
11 Where *is* the-dwelling-of *the* **lions**,
And the-feeding-place-of the young-lions,
Where *the* lion, *even the* old-lion, walked,
And the lion's whelp, and none [a]made-*them*-afraid?
12 *The* lion [a]did-tear in pieces enough for his whelps,
And [a]strangled for his lionesses,
And [k]filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.
13 Behold, I *am* against thee, [a]saith [j]*the* LORD of-hosts,
And I ·will-burn her chariots in *the* smoke,
And *the* sword shall-devour thy young-lions:
And I ·will-cut-off thy prey from *the* earth,
And the-voice-of thy messengers shall no more be-heard.

c. עִיר דָּמִים 3 WOE to *the* [c][=]**bloody city**! c. city of bloods.
It *is* all full-of lies *and* robbery;
The prey ⌜departeth not;

B.C. about 713.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of *the* wheels,
And of *the* prancing horses, and of *the* jumping chariots.

f. וְלַהַב חֶרֶב 3 *The* horseman lifteth up both *the* [f]bright sword and *the* [l]glittering spear:
l. וּבְרַק חֲנִית
And *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases;
And *there is* none end of *their* [x]corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of *the* well-favoured harlot,
The mistress of witchcrafts,
[x-1]That selleth nations through her whoredoms,
And families through her witchcrafts.

י. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 5 Behold, I *am* against thee, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts;
And I [·]will discover thy skirts upon thy face,
And I [·]will shew *the* nations thy nakedness,
And *the* kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I [·]will cast abominable filth upon thee,
And [·]make thee vile,
And [·]will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it [·]shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee,
And [·]say, "**Nineveh** [·]is laid waste: who will bemoan her?"
Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

נ. מִנָּא אָמוֹן 8 [t]Art thou better than [n]**populous No**,
That was situate among the rivers, *that had the* waters round about it,
Whose rampart *was the* sea, *and* her wall *was* from *the* sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite;
Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet *was she* carried away, she went into [x]captivity:
Her young children also [t]were dashed in pieces at the top of all *the* streets:
And they [t]cast lots for her honourable men,
And all her great men were bound in [x]chains.

11 Thou **also** shalt be drunken:
Thou shalt be hid,
ד. מָעוֹז Thou also shalt seek [d]strength because of *the* enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig trees with *the* firstripe figs:
If they [t]be shaken, they [·]shall even fall into the mouth of *the* eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women:
The gates of thy land [©]shall be set [t]wide open unto thine enemies:
The fire [·]shall devour thy bars.

14 [·]Draw thee waters for *the* siege,
[·]Fortify thy strong holds:
ז. בַּטִּיט [·]Go into clay, and [·]tread [ז]the mortar,
[·]Make strong *the* brickkiln.

15 There shall *the* fire devour thee;
The sword shall cut thee off,
It shall eat thee up like the cankerworm:
[·]Make thyself many as the cankerworm,
[·]Make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou [·]hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of [x=]heaven:
The cankerworm [·]spoileth, and [t]fleeth away.

f. flame of *the* sword.
l. lightning of *the* spear.
י. Jehovah of-Tsĕbaḥōth.
נ. No-ahmōn.
ד. *or* a defence.
ז. in.

B.C. about 713.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts,
And thy captains as *the* great grasshoppers,
[x1]Which camp in the hedges in *the* cold day,
But when *the* sun ariseth they [s]flee_away,
And their place [s]is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds [s]slumber, **O_king_of Assyria**:
r. יָשְׁבְּנוּ Thy nobles shall_[r]dwell *in the dust*: r. *or* rest.
Thy people [s]is_scattered upon the mountains, and no_man [t]gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise;
Thy wound is_grievous:
re. יִשְׁמְעוּ All [t]that_hear the_[re]bruit_of thee shall_clap *the* hands over thee: re. report.
For upon whom [s]hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

[k]HABAKKUK.

k. Khăbakūk.

B.C. about 626.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

h. חֲבַקּוּק

J. יְהוָה

THE burden which [h]Habakkuk the prophet did see.
2 "O [J]LORD, **how long** [l]shall I cry, and Thou wilt not hear!
Even [r]cry out unto Thee *of* violence, and Thou wilt not save!
3 Why [r]dost Thou shew me iniquity, and [r]cause *me* to behold grievance?
For spoiling and violence *are* before me:
And there [s]are *that* [r]raise up strife and contention.
4 Therefore *the* law [r]is slacked,
And judgment [r]doth never go forth:
For *the* [l]wicked [r]doth compass about [r]the [r]righteous;
Therefore [p]wrong judgment [r]proceedeth."

h. Khăbakkūk, Embracing.

J. Jehovah.

l. רָשָׁע

p. מְעַקָּל

l. lawless.

p. perverted.

5. Acts 13. 40, 41.

u. בַּגּוֹיִם

5 [l]Behold ye among the [n][=]heathen, and [l]regard, and [l]wonder marvellously:
For *I* [r]will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it [r]be told *you*.
6 For, lo, I [r]**raise up** [r]**the Chaldeans**, *that* [x]bitter and [x]hasty [x]nation,
Which [r]shall march through the [=]breadth of *the* land,
To possess *the* dwelling places *that are* not [hi]theirs.
7 [he]They *are* terrible and dreadful:
[hi]Their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.
8 Their horses also [l]are swifter than *the* leopards,
And [l]are more fierce than *the* evening wolves:
And their horsemen [l]shall spread themselves,
And their horsemen shall come from far;
They shall fly as *the* eagle *that* hasteth to eat.
9 They shall come all for violence:
Their faces [r]shall sup up *as the* east wind,
And they [*]shall gather *the* captivity as the sand.
10 And they shall scoff at the kings,
And *the* princes *shall be* a scorn unto them:
They shall deride every strong hold;
For they [*]shall heap dust, and [*]take it.
11 Then [l]shall *his* [s]mind change,
And he [*]shall pass over, and [l]offend, *imputing* this his power unto his [eh]god.

u. nations.

hi. *or* his *throughout.*

he. *or* ḥr, *and so throughout.*

s. *or* spirit.

eh. eloah.

12 "*Art* Thou not from everlasting, O [J]LORD **my** [=]**God**, mine Holy One?
We shall not die.
O [J]LORD, Thou [l]hast ordained them for judgment;
And, O [r]mighty God, Thou [l]hast established them for correction.
13 *Thou art* of **purer eyes** than to behold evil,
And [r]canst not look on iniquity:
Wherefore [r]lookest Thou upon them that deal treacherously,
And [r]holdest Thy tongue when *the* [l]wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?
14 And [*]makest [a]men as the fishes of the sea,
As *the* creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?
15 They [l]take up all of them with *the* [h]angle,

r. וְצוּר

r. Rock, *as* Deut. 32. 4.

13. Ps. 5. 5.

a. אָדָם

h. חַכָּה

a. ahdahm.

h. hook.

B.C. about 626.

They ᵗcatch them in their net, and ᵛgather them in their drag:
Therefore they ᵗrejoice and ᵛare_glad.
16 Therefore they ᵗsacrifice unto their net,
And ᵛburn_incense unto their drag;
ᶠ. שְׁמֵן Because by them their portion *is* ᶠfat,
ᶠᵃ. בְּרִאָה And their meat ᶠᵃplenteous.
17 Shall they therefore empty their net,
And not spare continually to slay *the* nations?"

ᶠ. fertile.
ᶠᵃ. fat.

2 I WILL_stand upon my **watch**,
ˡ. לְרָאוֹת And ᵛset me upon *the* tower, and ᵛwill_ˡwatch to see what He will_say unto me,
And what I shall_answer when I am_reproved.
2 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛ**answered** me, and ᵛsaid,
ᵛWrite *the* vision, and ᵛmake_*it*_plain upon ˣtables,
That he may_run ᵗthat_readeth it.
3 For *the* vision *is* yet for *an* ˣappointed_time,
But at the end it ᵛshall_speak, and not lie:
Though it ᵗ**tarry**, ᵛ**wait** for it;
Because it ᵒwill_surely ᵗcome, it will not tarry.
4 Behold, his soul *which* ᵛˡis_lifted_up ᵛis not upright in him:
But *the* ⁻**just shall_live by** his **faith**.
5 Yea also, because he ᵗtransgresseth by ˣʸwine,
He is a proud ᵐman, neither ᵗkeepeth_at_home,
Who ᵛˡenlargeth his ˢdesire as ʰhell,
And ᴬʰ*is* as ˣdeath, and cannot be_satisfied,
But ᵛgathereth unto him all ˣnations,
And ᵛheapeth unto him all ˣ≡people:
6 Shall not all these take_up a parable against him,
And a taunting proverb against him, and ᵛsay,
"Woe to him that_increaseth *that which is* not his!" how long?
ᵖ. עָבְטִים And to him_that_ladeth himself with ᵖthick_clay!
7 Shall they not rise_up suddenly that_shall_bite thee,
And ᵛawake that_shall_vex thee,
And thou ᵛshalt_be for booties unto them?
8 Because thou ᵛˡhast_spoiled many nations,
All the_remnant_of the ≡people shall_spoil thee;
ᵃ. אָדָם Because_of ᵃmen's ≡blood, and *for* the_violence_of *the* land,
Of *the* city, and of all that_dwell therein.
ᵍ. בֹּצֵעַ 9 **Woe** to him_that_ᵍ**coveteth** an evil ᵍᵃcovetousness to his house,
ᵍᵃ. בָּצַע That he may_set his nest on ˣhigh,
ʰᵃ. מִכַּף That he may_be_delivered from the_ʰᵃpower_of evil!
10 Thou ᵛˡhast_consulted shame to thy house by_cutting_off many ≡people,
And ᵛˡhast_sinned *against* thy soul.
11 For *the* stone shall_cry out_of *the* wall,
And *the* beam out_of *the* timber shall_answer it.
12 **Woe** ᵗto_him_that_**buildeth** a town with ≡blood,
And ᵗstablisheth a city by iniquity!
ʲ. מֵאֵת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 13 Behold, *is it* not of ᴶ⌜*the* LORD of_hosts that *the* ≡people ᵛshall_labour in the very fire,
And *the* ≡people shall_weary_themselves for very vanity?
14 For the **earth** shall_be_**filled** with the **knowledge** of ⌜the ⁻glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
ʲ. יְהוָה As the **waters** ᵗcover *the* sea.

ˡ. look_out.
ᵖ. *or* pledges.
ᵍ. gaineth.
ᵍᵃ. gain.
ʰᵃ. hand, caph.
ʲ. oth Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
ʲ. Jehovah.

n.c. about 626.

15 **Woe** unto him-*that*-giveth his neighbour **drink**,
That-puttest thy bottle to *him*,
And makest *him* drunken also,
That thou mayest-look on their nakedness!
16 Thou ·[l]art-filled with shame for glory:
b. וְהֵעָרֵל ·Drink thou also, and [b]·let-thy-foreskin-be-uncovered: b. be-as-one-uncircumcised.
The-cup-of [J]*the* LORD's right-hand shall-be-turned unto thee,
And shameful-spewing *shall be* on thy glory.
17 For the-violence-of Lebanon shall-cover thee,
And the-spoil-of beasts, *which* [k]made-them-afraid,
Because-of [a]men's [=]blood, and for the-violence-of *the* land, a. ahdahm.
Of *the* city, and of all that-dwell therein.

18 What profiteth *the* graven-image that the-maker thereof ·[l]hath-graven it;
The molten-image, and a teacher-of lies,
That the-maker-of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb **idols**?
19 **Woe** unto him-that-saith to the wood, "·Awake;"
To *the* dumb stone, "·Arise, it shall-teach!"
Behold, it *is* laid-over with gold and silver,
s. רוּחַ And *there is* no [s]breath at all in the-midst-of it. s. spirit.
20 But [J]*the* LORD *is* in His holy temple:
·Let all the earth keep-silence before Him.

s. שִׁגְיֹנוֹת **3** A PRAYER **of Habakkuk** the prophet upon [s]Shigionoth. s. Shigionoth, Wanderings.
2 O-[J]LORD, I ·[l]have-heard Thy [r]speech, *and* was-afraid:
r. שִׁמְעֲךָ O-[J]LORD, ·revive Thy work in the-midst-of *the* years, r. report.
J. יְהוָה In the-midst-of *the* years [k]make-known; J. Jehovah.
In wrath [k]remember mercy.
3. Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 7. 3 ch-God [k]came from [t]Teman,
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ And *the* Holy-One from mount Paran. Selah. eh. Eloah, *singular of* Elohim.
t. מִתֵּימָן His glory covered *the* heavens, t. Temahn, South.
And the earth was-full-of His praise.
4 And *His* brightness [k]was as the light;
r. קַרְנַיִם מִיָּדוֹ He [l]had [r=]horns *coming* out-of His hand: r. *or* two-rays, *Heb.* karnayim.
And there *was* the-hiding-of His power.
5 Before Him [k]went *the* pestilence,
l. רֶשֶׁף And [l]burning-coals [*]went-forth at His feet. l. *or* lightning.
6 He stood, and [*]measured *the* earth:
He beheld, and [*]drove-asunder *the* nations;
And *the* everlasting mountains [*]were-scattered,
The perpetual hills did-bow:
His ways *are* everlasting.
u. תַּחַת 7 I saw the-tents-of Cushan [u]in affliction: u. under, takhath.
And the-curtains-of the-land-of Midian [k]did-tremble.
8 Was [J]*the* LORD displeased against the rivers?
Was Thine anger against the rivers?
Was Thy wrath against the sea,
That Thou [k]didst-ride upon Thine horses *and* Thy chariots-of salvation?
9 Thy bow [k]was-made quite-naked,
According to the-oaths-of *the* tribes, *even thy* word. Selah.
Thou [k]didst-cleave *the* earth with rivers.
10 *The* mountains saw Thee, *and* they [k]trembled:
The-overflowing-of *the* [=]water passed-by:
The deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted-up his hands on-high.
11 *The* sun *and* moon stood-still in their habitation:

B.C. about 626.

At the-light-of Thine arrows they [r]went,
And at the-shining-of Thy glittering spear.
12 Thou [r]didst-march through *the* land in indignation,
t. תְּדרֹךְ Thou [r]didst-[t]thresh *the* [n=]heathen in anger.
n. עַמִּים 13 Thou wentest-forth for the-salvation-of Thy [-]people,
Even for salvation with Thine [-]anointed;
l. רֹאשׁ Thou woundedst *the* head out-of the-house-of *the* [l]-wicked,
[°]By-discovering *the* foundation unto *the* neck. Selah.
14 Thou didst-strike-through with his staves the-head-of his villages:
They [r]came-out-as-a-whirlwind to scatter me:
Their rejoicing *was* as to devour *the* [-]poor secretly.
15 Thou didst-walk through the sea with thine horses,
ז. חֹמֶר *Through* the-[f]heap-of great waters.
16 When I heard, my belly [*]trembled;
My lips quivered at *the* voice:
Rottenness [r]entered into my bones,
And I [r]trembled in myself,
That I might-rest in the-day-of trouble:
When he cometh-up unto *the* [-]people, he will-invade-them-with-his-troops.

17 **Although** *the* fig-tree shall not blossom,
Neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines;
The-labour-of *the* olive [']shall-fail,
And *the* fields [']shall-yield no meat;
The flock [']shall-be-cut-off from *the* fold,
And *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:
18 **Yet I will-rejoice** in [J]*the* LORD,
I will-joy in the-[=]**God**-of my salvation.
י.א. יֱהוִה אֲדֹנָי 19 [J]*The* LORD [a=]God *is* my strength,
And He [*]will-make my feet like [x]hinds' *feet*,
And He will-make-me-to-walk upon mine high-places.

נ. בִּנְגִינוֹתָי To the chief-singer on my [n]stringed-instruments.

t. *or* tread-down.
n. nations.
l. lawless-one.
ז. foaming, *Heb.* khomer.
י. Jehovah Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
נ. Neginoth.

[t]ZEPHANIAH.

t. צפניה

t. Tzĕphanyah.

B.C. about 630.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1 THE word of [J]*the* LORD which came **unto** [z]**Zephaniah** the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of [h]Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

J. יהוה
z. צְפַנְיָה
h. חִזְקִיָּה

J. Jehovah.
z. Zephaniah, Hidden of Jehovah.
h. *or* Hezekiah.

2 I will utterly [t]**consume** all *things* from off [∧t]the [g]land, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

t. אָכֹף אֶכֹף
∧t.g. פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה

t. take away.
∧t. the face of.
g. ground.

3 I will [t]consume [a]man and beast;
I will [t]consume the fowls of the [=]heaven, and the fishes of the sea,
And the stumblingblocks with the [l=]wicked;
And I [·]will cut off [xa]man from off [∧t]the [g]land, saith [J]*the* LORD.

3. Hosea 4. 3.
a. אָדָם
l. אֶת־הָרְשָׁעִים

a. ahdahm.
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.

4 I [·]will also stretch out Mine hand upon **Judah**,
And upon all the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**;
And I [·]will cut off [⌜]the remnant of [x]Baal from [x]this [x]place,
And [⌜]the name of the [c]Chemarims with the priests;

Fulfilled about 624.
2 Kin. 23. 4. 5.
Hosea 10. 5.
c. הַכְּמָרִים

c. Chemarim, Idolatrous priests.

5 And [x+]them that worship the host of [x=]heaven upon the housetops;
And [x+]them that worship *and* [x+]that swear by [J]*the* LORD,
And [x+]that swear by [m]Malcham;

5. 2 Kin. 23. 12.
m. בִּמְלָכָם

m. Malcham, Great king.

6 And [x+]them that *are* turned back from [∧a][J]*the* LORD;
And *those* that [·]have not sought [J⌜]*the* LORD, nor inquired for Him.

∧a. מֵאַחֲרֵי

∧a. after.

7 [·]Hold thy peace at the presence of [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD:
For the **day of** [J]*the* **LORD** *is* at hand:
For [J]*the* LORD [·]hath prepared a sacrifice, He [·]hath [s]bid His guests.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
s. הִקְדִּישׁ

a.J. Adŏnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
s. sanctified.

8 And it [·]shall come to pass in the day of [J]*the* LORD's sacrifice,
That I [·]will [v]punish the princes, and the king's [so]children,
And all [x+]such as are clothed with [f]strange apparel.

v. וּפָקַדְתִּי
so. בְּנֵי
f. נָכְרִי

v. visit upon, *Heb.* phahkad hal.
so. sons.
f. foreign.

9 In the same [x]day also [·]will I [v]punish all [x+]those that leap [o]on the threshold,
[x+]Which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

o. עַל

o. *or* over.

10 And it [·]shall come to pass in [x]that [x]day, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That there shall be the noise of a **cry** from the fish gate,
And a howling from the second,
And a great crashing from the hills.

11 [·]Howl, ye inhabitants of [x]Maktesh,
For all *the* merchant [-]people [·]are cut down;
All they that bear silver [·]are cut off.

11. James 5. 1.

12 And it [·]shall come to pass at [x]that [x]time, *that* I will **search** [⌜]Jerusalem with [xl]candles,
And [v][·]punish the [fe]men [x+]that are settled on their lees:
[x+]That say in their heart, "[J]*The* LORD will not do good, neither will He do evil."

la. בַּנֵּרוֹת
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

la. lamps, *Heb.* neeroth.
æ. anahshim.

13 Therefore their goods [·]shall become a booty,
And their houses a desolation:
They [·]shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*;
And they [·]shall plant vineyards, but not drink [⌜]the [s]wine thereof.

y. יַיִן

y. yayin.

B.C. about 630.

14 The **great day_of** [J]*the* **LORD** *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly,
Even the_voice_of the_day_of [J]*the* LORD:
The mighty_man [L]shall_cry there bitterly.
15 [X]That [X]day *is* a day_of wrath,
A day_of trouble and distress,
A day_of wasteness and desolation,
A day_of darkness and gloominess,
A day_of clouds and thick_darkness,
16 A day_of *the* trumpet and alarm against the fenced [X]cities,
And against the high [X]towers.
17 And I [M]will_bring_distress upon [Xa]men,
That they [M]shall_walk like [X≡]blind_men,
Because they *have* sinned against [J]*the* LORD:
And their blood [M]shall_be_poured_out as dust,
And their flesh as the dung.
18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall_be_able to deliver them in the_day_of [J]*the* LORD's wrath;
But the_whole [X]land shall_be_devoured by *the* fire_of His jealousy:
For He shall_make even a speedy riddance_of [F]all them_that _dwell_in the land.

2 [M]GATHER_yourselves_**together**,
Yea, [M]gather_together, O_nation not desired;
2 Before *the* decree bring_forth,
Before the day pass as *the* chaff,
Before the_fierce anger_of [J]*the* LORD [L]come upon you,
Before the_day_of [J]*the* LORD's anger [L]come upon you.
3 [M]**Seek ye** [J][F]*the* **LORD**, all ye [≡]**meek**_of the earth, which [M]have_wrought His judgment;
[M]Seek righteousness, [M]seek meekness:
It_may_be ye shall_be_hid in the_day_of [J]*the* LORD's anger.
4 For Gaza shall_be forsaken, [F]and Ashkelon a desolation:
They shall_drive_out Ashdod at the [≡]noon_day,
And Ekron shall_be_rooted_up.
5 Woe unto the_inhabitants_of the sea coast, the_nation_of *the* Cherethites!
The_word_of [J]*the* LORD *is* against you; O_Canaan, the_land_of *the* **Philistines**,
I [M]will even destroy thee, that there shall_be no inhabitant.
6 And the sea coast [M]shall_be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
7 And *the* coast [M]shall_be for the_remnant_of the_house_of Judah;
They shall_feed thereupon:
In the_houses_of Ashkelon shall_they_lie_down in the evening:
For [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God shall_visit them, and [M]turn_away their captivity.

8 I [M]have_heard the_reproach_of **Moab**,
And the_revilings_of the_[s]children_of Ammon,
Whereby they [M]have_reproached My [F]people,
And [*]magnified *themselves* against their border.
9 Therefore *as* I live, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[≡]God_of Israel,
Surely Moab shall_be as Sodom,

J. יְהוָה

1. Jehovah.

s. sons.

n.c. about 630.
p. מִכְמֹנֶת
n. גּוֹי
i. יִנְחָלוּם
10. Jer. 48. 29.
na. הַגּוֹיִם

And the-[s]children-of Ammon as [x]Gomorrah,
Even the-[p]breeding-of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation:
The-residue-of My people shall-spoil them,
And the-remnant-of My [n]people shall-[i]possess them.
This shall-they-have for their pride,
Because they [·l]have-reproached and [*]magnified *themselves* against the-people-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
[J]*The* LORD *will be* terrible unto them:
For He [·l]will-famish [~]all the-gods-of the earth;
And *men* [*]shall-worship Him, every-one from His place,
Even all the-isles-of the [na=]heathen.

p. possession or overspreading.
n. nation.
i. inherit.
na. nations.

Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* [·l]slain by My sword.
And He [*]will-stretch-out His hand against *the* north, and [*]destroy [~]**Assyria**;
And will-[*]make [~]**Nineveh** a desolation, *and* dry like *a* [x]wilderness.
And flocks [·]shall-lie-down in the-midst-of her,
All the-beasts-of *the* nations:
Both *the* cormorant and *the* bittern shall-lodge in the-upper-lintels-of it;
Their voice shall-sing in the windows;
Desolation *shall be* in the thresholds:
For He [·l]shall-uncover *the* cedar-work.
15. Nahum 3. 19.
This *is* the rejoicing [x]city [x1]that dwelt carelessly,
[x1]That said in her heart, "I *am*, and *there is* none beside me:"
How [·l]is-she-become a desolation, a place for beasts to-lie-down-in!
Every-one [^]that-passeth-by her shall-hiss, *and* [t]wag his hand.

r. מוֹרְאָה
i. מוּסָר
J. בַּיהוָה
G. אֱלֹהֶיהָ
m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר

3 WOE to her-that-is-[r]filthy and polluted,
To the **oppressing** [x]**city**!
She obeyed not *the* voice;
She received not [i]correction;
She trusted not in [J]*the* LORD;
She drew not near to her [=]God.
Her PRINCES within her *are* roaring lions;
Her JUDGES *are* evening wolves;
They [·l]gnaw-not-the-bones till the morrow.
Her PROPHETS *are* light *and* treacherous persons:
Her PRIESTS [·l]have-polluted *the* sanctuary,
They [·l]have-done-violence to *the* law.
The **just** [J]**LORD** *is* in the-midst thereof;
He will not do iniquity:
[m]Every morning [t]doth-He-bring His judgment to light, He [·l]faileth not;
But *the* [~]unjust [^]knoweth no shame.
I [·l]have-cut-off *the* nations:
Their towers [·l]are-desolate;
I made their streets waste, that none [^]passeth-by:
Their cities [·l]are-destroyed, so that there is no [i]man,
That there is none inhabitant.
I said, "Surely thou wilt-fear Me, thou wilt-receive instruction;"
So their dwelling should not be-cut-off,
Howsoever I punished them:
But they rose-early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

r. rebellious.
i. *or* instruction.
J. Jehovah.
G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
m. Morning by morning.
i. ish.

B.C. about 630. 8. Ps. 27. 14. Prov. 20. 22.

8 Therefore ᵛ**wait ye upon Me**, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Until *the* day that_I_rise-up to *the* prey:
For My determination *is* to gather *the* nations,
That I may_assemble *the* kingdoms,
To pour upon them Mine indignation, *even* all My fierce anger:
For all the earth shall_be_devoured with the_fire_of My jealousy.

l. שָׂפָה 9 For then will_I_**turn** to *the* ᴱpeople a **pure** ˡ**language**,
That they may all call upon the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
s. שֶׁכֶם To serve Him with one ˢconsent.
10. Ps. 68. 31. Isa. 18. 7. 10 From beyond the_rivers_of Ethiopia My suppliants,
Even the_daughter_of My dispersed, shall_bring Mine offering.
11 In ˣthat ˣday shalt thou not be_ashamed for all thy doings,
Wherein thou ᵛˡhast_transgressed against Me:
For then I will_take_away out_of the_midst_of thee them_that_rejoice_in thy pride,
i. בְּ And thou shalt no more be_haughty ⁱbecause_of My holy mountain.
12. Isa. 14. 32. 12 I ᵛwill also leave in the_midst_of thee an afflicted and poor people,
And they ᵛshall_trust in the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
13. Rev. 14. 5. 13 The_remnant_of Israēl shall not do_iniquity, nor speak lies;
Neither shall a deceitful tongue be_found in their mouth:
For they shall_feed and ᵛlie_down, and none ᵗshall_make_*them*_afraid.

14 ᵛSing, O_daughter_of Zion;
ᵛShout, O_Israēl;
ᵛBe_glad and ᵛ**rejoice** with all *the* heart, O_daughter_of Jerusalem.
15 ᴶ*The* LORD ᵛˡhath_taken_away thy judgments,
He ᵛˡhath_cast_out thine enemy:
The_king_of Israēl, *even* ᴶ*the* LORD, *is* in the_midst_of thee:
Thou shalt not see evil any_more.
16 In ˣthat ˣday it shall_be_said to Jerusalem, "ᵇ**Fear thou not**:"
And to Zion, "ᵇLet not thine hands be_slack."
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 17 ᴶ*The* LORD thy ᴱGod in the_midst_of thee *is* mighty;
He will_save,
He will_rejoice over thee with joy;
b. יַחֲרִישׁ He will_ᵇrest in His love,
He will_joy over thee with singing.
ap. מִמּוֹעֵד 18 I will_gather *them that are* sorrowful for *the* ᵃᵖsolemn_assembly,
Who ᵛˡare of thee, *to whom* the_reproach_of it *was* a burden.
d. עֹשֶׂה 19 Behold, at ˣthat ˣtime I ᵗwill_ᵈundo ᶜall that_afflict thee:
And I ᵛwill_save ᶜˣᵗher that_halteth,
And gather ˣᵗher that_was_driven_out;
And I ᵛwill_get them praise and fame in every land where_they_ᵛˡhave_been_put_to_shame.
20 At ˣthat ˣtime will_I_bring you *again*,
Even in the time that_I_**gather** you:
For I will_make you a name and a praise among all ᴱpeople_of the earth,
When I turn_back your ᶜcaptivity before your eyes, ᵛˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

l. lip. J. Jehovah. s. shoulder. i. *or* in. J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim. b. be_silent. ap. appointed_season. d. *or* deal_with.

[k]HAGGAI.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

B.C. about 520.

1 IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth [x]month, in *the* first day of the month, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by[At] [h]Haggai the prophet unto [z]Zerubbabel the_son_of [s]Shealtiēl, governor_of Judah, and to [j]Joshua the_son_of [j]Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, [©]saying, 2 "Thus [']speaketh [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, [©]saying, [x]This [x]people [']say, 'The **time** is **not come**, *the* time that [J]*the* LORD's **house** should be_**built**.'"

3 Then [*]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by [At]Haggai the prophet, [©]saying, 4 "*Is it* time for you, O_[ye], to dwell in your [p]cieled houses, and [x]this [x]house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus ['']saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [se]**·Consider your ways.** 6 Ye ['']have_sown much, and ['']bring_in little; ye [©]eat, but ye [a]have not enough; ye [©]drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye [©]clothe you, but there is none warm; and [xt]he_that_earneth_wages [t]earneth_wages *to put it* into a bag with_holes.

7 Thus ['']saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [se]·Consider your ways. 8 **·Go_up** to the [hi]mountain, and ·bring wood, **and ·build the house**; and I [*]will_**take_pleasure** in it, and I [*]will_be_**glorified**, ['']saith [J]*the* LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I ·did_blow upon it. Why? [t]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. Because of Mine house that *is* waste, and [ye] [t]run [i]every_man unto his_own house. 10 Therefore *the* [=]heaven over you ·['']is_stayed from dew, and the earth ·['']is_stayed *from* her fruit. 11 And I [*]called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new_wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground [b]bringeth_forth, and upon [xa]men, and upon [x]cattle, and upon all the_labour_of *the* hands."

12 Then Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiēl, and Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, with all the_remnant_of the people, [*]**obeyed** the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and the_words_of Haggai the prophet, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD their [=]God had_sent him, and the people [*]did_fear before [J]*the* LORD.

13 Then [*]spake Haggai [J]*the* LORD's messenger in [J]*the* **LORD'S message** unto the people, saying, "I *am* **with you**, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD."

14 And [J]*the* LORD [*]stirred_up [~]the_spirit_of Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiēl, governor_of Judah, and [~]the_spirit_of Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, and [~]the_spirit_of all the_remnant_of the [~]people; and they [*]came and [*]did_work in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, their [=]God, 15 in *the* four and twentieth day_of the sixth month, in *the* second year of Darius the king.

2 IN the seventh *month*, in *the* one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by [At]the prophet Haggai, [©]saying, 2 "·Speak now to Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiēl, governor_of Judah, and to Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, and to the_[r]residue_of the people, [©]saying, 3 Who *is* [x]left among you that saw [x]this [x]house in her [x]first glory? and how [t]do [ye] see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? 4 Yet now **·be_strong**, O_Zerubbabel, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;

k. Khaggai.
J. Jehovah.
At. the_hand_of.
h. Haggai, Festival_of Jehovah.
z. Zĕrubbabel, Sown_in_Babylon.
s. Shĕalti_ĒI, I asked for from God.
j. Jĕhōshua, Salvation_of Jehovah.
j. Jĕhōtsadak, Jehovah is righteous.
g. *or* great.
p. *or* panelled.
se. Set your heart upon.
a. are not satisfied.
hi. hill_country.
i. ish.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
ac. according as.
At. the_hand_of.
g. *or* great.
r. *or* remnant.

1 Ezra 4. 24; 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.
Ezra 5. 2.
Ezra 5. 2.
Ezra 3. 12.

B.C. about 520. and ·be_strong, O_Joshua, son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest;
J. יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת and ·be_strong, all ye people_of the land, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD, and J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
·work: for I *am* with you, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts: [5] *according*
to ⌜the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out_of
Egypt, so **My Spirit ⊥remaineth** among you: ⊦fear ye not.
6. v. 21. HEB. 12. 26, 27. [6] For thus ·ˡsaith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; Yet once, it *is* a little_
while, and I *will* ⊥**shake** ⌜the **heavens**, and ⌜the **earth**, and
7. Ps. 118. 26. Zech. 14. 5. ⌜the sea, and ⌜the dry *land;* [7] and I ·will_shake ⌜all [x]nations,
and the_desire_of all [x]nations ·shall_come: and I ·will_fill [x]this
[x]house with glory, ·ˡsaith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.
[8] The silver *is* Mine, and the gold *is* Mine, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD of
9. Ps. 85. 8, 9. _hosts. [9] [t]The_**glory**_of [x]this [x]latter [x]house shall be_greater t. *or* The_latter glory_of this house.
than of the former, ·ˡsaith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts: and in [x]this [x]place
will_I_give **peace**, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts."

[10] In *the* four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in *the*
second year of Darius, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by ʌ[t]Haggai ʌt. the_hand_of.
11. Lev. 10. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7. the prophet, ⊙saying, [11] "Thus ·ˡsaith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; ·Ask
now ⌜the priests *concerning the* law, ⊙saying, [12] If one ⊦bear holy
flesh in the_skirt_of his garment, and with his skirt ·do_touch
y. הַיַּיִן [x]bread, or [x]pottage, or [xy]wine, or oil, or any meat, shall_it_be_ y. yayin.
holy?" And the *priests *answered and *said, "No."
13. Num. 19. 11. [13] Then *said Haggai, "If *one that is* unclean by a [s]dead_body s. soul.
s. נֶפֶשׁ ⊦touch any of these, shall_it_be_**unclean**?" And the priests
*answered and *said, "It shall_be_unclean."
[14] Then *answered Haggai, and *said, "So *is* [x]this [x]people, and
so *is* [x]this [x]nation before Me, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD; and so *is* every
b. יַקְרִבוּ work_of their hands; and that_which they [b]⊦offer there ʌ[i]*is* un- b. bring_near.
ʌi. הוּא clean. ʌi. it.

15–19. See Zech. viii. [15] "And now, I_pray_you, [se]·**consider** from this [x]day and [x]up- se. set your heart.
se. שִׂימוּ־נָא ward, from before a stone was_laid upon a stone in the_temple_of
לְבַבְכֶם [J]*the* LORD: [16] since those *days* were, when *one* came to a heap of
ʌa. וְהָיְתָה twenty *measures*, ʌ[a]there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the ʌa. and.
pressfat for to draw_out fifty *vessels* out_of the press, ʌ[a]there
·were *but* twenty. [17] I smote you with [x]blasting and with [x]mildew
and with [x]hail in ⌜all the_labours_of your hands; yet ye *turned*
not to Me, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD.
18. Zech. 8. 9. [18] "[se]**Consider** now from [x]this [x]day and upward, from *the* four
and twentieth day_of the ninth *month, even* from the day that
the_foundation_of [J]*the* LORD's temple was_laid, [se]consider *it.*
[19] Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig_
tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive_tree, hath not brought_
forth: from [x]this [x]day **will_I_bless** *you.*"

J. יְהוָֹה [20] And again the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto Haggai in *the* J. Jehovah.
four and twentieth *day* of the month, ⊙saying,
21. 22. v. 6, 7. HEB. 12. 26, 27. [21] "·Speak to Zerubbabel, governor_of Judah, ⊙saying, I ⊥will_
shake ⌜the **heavens** and ⌜the **earth**; [22] and I ·will_**over-**
throw the_throne_of **kingdoms**, and I ·will_destroy the_
n. הַגּוֹיִם strength_of the_kingdoms_of the [n]≡heathen; and I ·will_over- n. nations.
throw *the* chariots, and those_that_ride_in them; and *the* horses
and their riders *shall_come_down, every_one by the_sword_of
his brother.
[23] "In [x]that [x]day, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, will_I_take thee,
O_Zerubbabel, My servant, the_son_of Shealtiēl, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD,
and ·will_make thee as *a* [x]**signet**: for I ·ˡhave_chosen thee,
⊥saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts."

z. זכריה

[z]ZECHARIAH.

z. Zĕcharyah.

B.C. about 520.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

1. Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.

IN the eighth month, in the_second year of Darius, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto [z]Zechariah, the_son_of [b]Berechiah, the_son_of [i]Iddo the prophet, [©]saying,

J. יְהוָה
z. זְכַרְיָה
b. בֶּרֶכְיָה
i. עִדּוֹ
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
r. שׁוּבוּ

2 "[J]*The* LORD [·l]hath_been sore displeased with your fathers. 3 Therefore [·]say thou unto them, Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [r]·**Turn ye** unto Me, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and I [*]will_[r]turn unto you, [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. 4 [†]Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former [x]prophets [·l]have_cried, saying, 'Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [r]·Turn ye now from your [x]evil ways, and *from* your [x]evil doings:' but they did not hear, nor hearken unto Me, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.
z. Zechariah, Remembered_of Jehovah.
b. Berechiah, Blessed_of Jehovah.
i. Iddo, Timely.
J. Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
r. Return.

5 "Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, [†]do_they_live for ever? 6 But My words and My statutes, which I commanded My [⌜]servants the prophets, did they not [o]take_hold_of your fathers? and they [*]returned and [*]said, 'Like as [J]*the* LORD of_hosts thought to do unto us, according_to our ways, and according_to our doings, so *hath* He dealt with us.'"

o. הִשִּׂיגוּ

o. overtake.

about 519.

7 Upon *the* four and twentieth day_of *the* eleventh month, which *is the* month Sebat, in *the* second year_of Darius, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Zechariah, the_son_of Berechiah, the_son_of Iddo the prophet, [©]saying,

8. *Comp.* Rev. 6. 2, 4, 8.

8 I saw by night, and behold a [i]**man** riding upon a [a]**red horse**, and he [⊥]stood among the myrtle_trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* [a]**red horses**, [ba]**speckled, and white.**

i. אִישׁ
a. *and* אָדֹם אֲדֻמִּים
ba. שְׂרֻקִּים

i. ish.
a. red, *Heb.* ahdōm.
ba. *or* bay.

9 Then [*]said I, "O_my [-]lord, what *are* these?" And the angel [x⊥]that talked with me [*]said unto me, "I will_shew thee what these *be*."

10 And the [i]man [x⊥]that stood among the myrtle_trees [*]answered and [*]said, "These *are they* whom [J]*the* LORD *hath* sent to walk_to_and_fro through the earth."

11 And they [*]answered [⌜]the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [x⊥]that stood among the myrtle_trees, and [*]said, "We [·l]have_walked_to_and_fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth [⊥]sitteth_still, and [⊥]is_at_rest."

12 Then the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [*]answered and [*]said, "O_[J]LORD of_hosts, **how long** wilt Thou not have_mercy_on [⌜]Jerusalem and on [⌜]the_cities_of Judah, against which Thou [·l]hast_had_indignation these threescore_and_ten years?"

13 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**answered** [⌜]the angel [x⊥]that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel [x⊥]that communed with me [*]said unto me, "[·]Cry thou, saying, Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; I [·l]am_**jealous for Jerusalem** and for Zion with a great jealousy. 15 And I [⊥]am_very_sore displeased with the [n≡]heathen *that are* [x]at_ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped_forward *the* affliction.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

16 Therefore thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD; I am_returned to Jerusalem with mercies: My house shall_be_built in it, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and a line shall_be_stretched_forth upon Jerusalem.

17. Isa. 51. 3. Ch. 2. 12.

17 [·]Cry yet, saying, Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; My cities

B.C. about 519. through prosperity shall yet be-spread-abroad; and J*the* LORD ·shall yet comfort Zion, and ·shall yet choose Jerusalem."

18. *Ch.* 2. *In Heb. begins here.*

18 Then *lifted-I-up mine ⌜eyes, and *saw, and behold **four horns**. 19 And I *said unto the angel x⊥that talked with me, "What *be* these?" And he *answered me, "These *are* the horns which ·Ihave-scattered ⌜Judah, ⌜Israël, and Jerusalem."

a. הָרָשִׁים 20 And J*the* LORD *shewed me **four** a**carpenters**. 21 Then *said I, "What ⊥come these to do?" And he *spake, saying, "These *are* the horns which ·Ihave-scattered ⌜Judah, so that no t. לְהַחֲרִיד iman did-lift-up his head: but these *are-come to tfray them, to n. הַגּוֹיִם cast-out ⌜the-horns-of the nGentiles, x⊥which lifted-up *their* horn over the-land-of Judah to scatter it."

a. artificers.
i. ish.
t. terrify.
n. nations.

2 I *LIFTED-up mine eyes again, and looked, and *behold a i. אִישׁ i**man** with a **measuring line** in his hand.

i. ish.

2 Then *said I, "Whither ⊥goest thou?" And he *said unto me, "To measure ⌜Jerusalem, to see what *is* the-breadth thereof, and what *is* the-length thereof."

3 And, behold, the angel x⊥that talked with me ⊥went-forth, and another angel ⊥went-out to meet him, 4 and *said unto him, "·Run, ·speak to x*this* x*young-man*, ©saying,

Jerusalem shall-be-inhabited *as* towns without walls
a. אָדָם For the-multitude-of a*men* and cattle therein:

a. ahdahm.

J. יְהוָה 5 For E, ⊥saith J*the* LORD, will-be unto her a **wall-of fire** round-about,
And will-be *the* **glory** in the-midst-of her."

J. Jehovah.

6 "Ho, ho, *come forth,* and ·flee from the-land-of *the* north, ⊥saith J*the* LORD:
For I ·Ihave-spread you abroad as the-four winds-of the =heaven, ⊥saith J*the* LORD.
7 ·**Deliver-thyself, O-Zion**, that-dwellest *with* the-daughter-of Babylon.
8. Deut. 32. 10. 8 For thus ·Isaith J*the* LORD of-hosts;
After *the* glory *hath* He sent me unto the nations x⊥which spoiled you:
For x⊥he that-**toucheth** you toucheth the-**apple-of His eye**.
9 For, behold, I *will* ⊥shake Mine ⌜hand upon them,
And they ·shall-be a spoil to their servants:
And ye ·shall-know that J*the* LORD of-hosts *hath* sent me.

10 ·Sing and ·rejoice, O-daughter-of Zion:
For, lo, I come, and I ·**will-dwell** in the-midst-of thee,
⊥saith J*the* LORD.
11 And many nations ·shall-be-joined to J*the* LORD in x*that* x*day*,
And ·shall-be My =people:
And I ·will-dwell in the-midst-of thee,
And thou ·shalt-know that J*the* LORD of-hosts ·Ihath-sent me unto thee.
12 And J*the* LORD ·shall-inherit ⌜Judah His portion in the holy land,
And ·shall-choose Jerusalem again.
13 ·**Be-silent**, O-all flesh, before J*the* LORD:
a. נֵעוֹר For He *is* a*raised-up out-of His holy habitation."

a. awakened or aroused.

B.C. 519.
1. Rev. 12. 10.
g. הַגָּדוֹל
J. יְהוָֹה
t. וְהַשָּׂטָן
b. לִשְׂטְנוֹ
2. Jude 9. Rom. 8. 33, 34. Amos 4. 11.
3. Isa. 64. 6.
4. Isa. 6. 6, 7; 61. 10.
f. מֵעָלֶיךָ
c. מַחֲלָצוֹת
p. טָהוֹר
t. צָנִיף

3 AND he *shewed me ⌜**Joshua** the [g]high [x]priest standing before the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, and [xt]**Satan** standing at his right_hand to [b]resist him.
2 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto [x]Satan, "[J]*The* LORD [t]rebuke thee, O Satan; even [J]*the* LORD [x⊥]that ·[l]hath_chosen Jerusalem *rebuke thee: *is* not this a **brand plucked** out_of *the* **fire**?"
3 Now Joshua was clothed_with **filthy garments**, and [⊥]stood before the angel.
4 And he *answered and *spake unto [x⊥]those that_stood before him, saying, "·Take_away the filthy [x]garments from him."
And unto him he *said, "Behold, I *have* caused thine **iniquity to_pass** [f]from thee, and I ·will_**clothe** thee with [c]change_of_raiment."
5 And I *said, "[t]Let_them_set a [p]fair [t]mitre upon his head."
So they *set *a* [xp]**fair** [xt]**mitre** upon his head, and *clothed him with garments. And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [⊥]stood_by.
6 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD ***protested** unto Joshua, saying,
7 "Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
If thou wilt_**walk** in My ways,
And if thou wilt_**keep** My ⌜charge,
Then thou shalt also judge My ⌜house,
And shalt also keep My ⌜courts,
And I ·will_give thee places_to_walk among [x]these [x⊥]that stand_by.
8 ·Hear now, O_Joshua the [g]high [x]priest, thou, and thy fellows [x⊥]that sit before thee:
For they *are* [æ]men [o]wondered_at:
For, behold, I [⊥]will_bring_forth My ⌜servant *the* [s]**Branch**.
9 For behold the **stone** that I ·[l]have_laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* **seven eyes**:
Behold, I [⊥]will_engrave the_graving thereof, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
And I [⊥]will_remove ⌜the_iniquity_of [x]that [x]land in one day.
10 In [x]that [x]day, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, shall_ye_call [i]every_man his neighbour
Under *the* vine and under *the* fig tree."

æ.o. כִּי־אַנְשֵׁי מוֹפֵת
s. צֶמַח
9. *v.* 4.
i. אִישׁ

4 AND the angel [x⊥]that talked with me *came_again, and *waked me, as a [i]man that [t]is_wakened out_of his sleep, 2 and *said unto me, "What [⊥]seest thou?" And I *said, "I ·[l]have_looked, and behold a [l]**candlestick** all *of* gold, with a [b]bowl upon the_top_of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven [p]pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the_top thereof: 3 and **two olive_trees** by it, one upon the_right_*side*_of the bowl, and *the* other upon the_left_*side* thereof."
4 So I *answered and *spake to the angel [x⊥]that talked with me, [⊙]saying, "What *are* these, my ⁻lord?"
5 Then the angel [x⊥]that talked with me *answered and *said unto me, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I *said, "No, my ⁻lord."
6 Then he *answered and *spake unto me, [⊙]saying, "This *is* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Zerubbabel, [⊙]saying, **Not by** [a]**might**, nor by power, **but by My Spirit**, ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.
7 Who *art* thou, O_great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he ·shall_bring_forth ⌜the **headstone** *thereof with* shoutings, *crying*, '**Grace**, grace unto it.'"
8 Moreover the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, [⊙]saying,

i. אִישׁ
l. מְנוֹרַת
b. וְגֻלָּהּ
p. מוּצָקוֹת
3. Rev. 11. 4.
J. יְהוָֹה
a. בְּחַיִל

g. great, *Heb.* gahdōl.
J. Jehovah.
t. the Adversary.
b. be an adversary to him.
f. from off.
c. costly_garments.
p. pure, *Heb.* tahōr.
t. *or* turban.
g. great, gahdōl.
æ. anahshim.
o. of sign *or* signification, *Heb.* mophēth.
s. *or* Shoot, *Heb.* tsĕmakh, *from* tsahmakh, to shoot, to spring up.
i. ish.
i. ish.
l. lampstand, *Heb.* menorath.
b. bowl, spring, fountain, *or* globe, *Heb.* gullah.
p. pipes, *Heb.* mutsahkoth, *from* yáhtsak, to pour_through.
J. Jehovah.
a. *or* army.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 519. 9 "The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this
9. Ezra 3. 10; 6. 15. house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that
10. 2 Chr. 16. 9. the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. 10 For who hath
despised the **day of small things**? for they shall rejoice,
and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, *with*
those seven; they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to
and fro through the whole earth."

11. c. 3. 11 Then answered I, and said unto him, "What *are* these
l. מְנוֹרָה **two olive trees** upon the right *side* of the candlestick and
upon the left *side* thereof?" 12 And I answered again, and
said unto him, "What *be these* **two olive branches** which
through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?"

13 And he answered me and said, "Knowest thou not what
14. Rev. 11. 4. these *be*?" And I said, "No, my lord." 14 Then said he,
s. בְּנֵי הַיִּצְהָר "These *are* the **two anointed ones**, that stand by the
a. אֲדוֹן Lord of the whole earth."

l. lampstand.
s. *Heb.* sons of oil.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular.*

1. Ezek. 2. 9. 5 THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and
behold a **flying roll**. 2 And he said unto me, "What
seest thou?" And I answered, "I see a flying roll; *the* length
b. בָּאַמָּה thereof *is* twenty b cubits, and the breadth thereof ten b cubits."
3 Then said he unto me, "This *is* the **curse** that goeth forth
a. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ over the face of a *the* whole earth: for every one that stealeth
shall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one
that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side according to it.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 4 I will bring it forth, saith J *the* LORD of hosts, and it shall
enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him
that sweareth falsely by My name: and it shall remain in the
midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof
and the stones thereof."

b. by the cubit.
a. *or* all the land.
J. Jehovah.

5 **Then** the angel that talked with me went forth, and said
unto me, "Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that
goeth forth."

6 And I said, "What *is* it?" And he said, "This *is an*
e. עֵינָם **ephah** that goeth forth." He said moreover, "This *is* their
7. *Comp.* Matt. 13. 33. 2 Thess. 2. 7. e resemblance through a all the earth."
7 And, behold, there was lifted up a r talent of **lead**: "and
r. כִּכַּר this *is* o a **woman** that sitteth in the midst of the ephah."
o. אַחַת 8 And he said, "This *is* l **wickedness**." And he cast h it
l. הָרִשְׁעָה into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead
h. אִשָּׁה upon the mouth thereof.

e. *Heb. or* eye.
r. round piece.
o. one.
l. lawlessness, *Heb.* ha rishah, *feminine.*
h. *or* her.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there
came out **two women**, and *the* wind *was* in their wings; for
they had wings like the wings of *a* stork: and they lifted up
ab. בֵּין the ephah between the earth and ab the heaven.
10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, "Whither
do these bear the ephah?"

11 And he said unto me, "To build it a house in the land of
Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her
own base."

ab. between.

1. *Comp.* Rev. 6. 1–8. 6 AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and,
behold, there came **four chariots** out from between two
mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass. 2 In
the first chariot *were* **red horses**; and in the second chariot

B.C. 519.

black horses; 3 and in the third xchariot **white** horses; and in
s. בְּרֻדִּים the fourth xchariot sgrisled and st**bay** horses.
st. אֲמֻצִּים 4 Then I *answered and *said unto the angel xtthat talked with
5. Rev. 7. 1. me, "What *are* these, my -lord?" 5 And the angel *answered
and *said unto me, "These *are the* **four spirits** of the heavens,
a. אֲדוֹן tgo_forth from standing before the_a-Lord of all the
earth. 6 The black xhorses which *are* therein tgo_forth into *the*
north country; and the white 'go_forth after them; and the
sgrisled 'go_forth toward the south country."
7 And the stbay went_forth, and *sought to go that_they_might
walk_to_and_fro through the earth: and he *said, "'Get_you_
hence, 'walk_to_and_fro through the earth." So they *walked_
to_and_fro through the earth.
8 Then *cried he upon me, and *spake unto me, saying, "Be-
hold, these xtthat go_toward *the* **north** country 'have_quieted
my spirit in *the* north country."

9 And the_word_of J*the* LORD *came unto me, Csaying, 10 "'Take
J. יְהוָה of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of
Jedaiah, which 'are_come from Babylon, and 'come thou the
same xday, and go into the_house_of Josiah the_son_of Zephan-
c. עֲטָרוֹת iah; 11 then 'take silver and gold, and 'make c**crowns**, and 'set
g. הַגָּדוֹל *them* upon the_head_of Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the ghigh
xpriest; 12 and 'speak unto him, saying, 'Thus 'speaketh J*the*
i. אִישׁ LORD of_hosts, saying, Behold *the* iman whose name *is The*
b. יִצְמַח **Branch**; and he shall_b**grow_up** out_of his place, and he 'shall
build the**temple**_of J*the* LORD: 13 even he shall_build the_
temple_of J*the* LORD; and he shall_bear *the* glory, and 'shall_sit
and '**rule** upon his throne; and he 'shall_be a priest upon his
throne: and the_counsel_of peace shall_be between them both.'
14 And the **crowns** shall_be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to
Jedaiah, and to Hen the_son_of Zephaniah, for a memorial in
the_temple_of J*the* LORD. 15 And they *that are* far_off shall_come
and 'build in the_temple_of J*the* LORD, and ye 'shall_know that
J*the* LORD of_hosts *hath* sent me unto you. And *this* 'shall_come_
to_pass, if ye Cwill_diligently tobey the_voice_of J*the* LORD your
=God."

J. Jehovah.
b. *or* Bethĕl.
e. Ēl.
s. Sharetser, Prince_of fire.
r. Regem Melech, Friend_of the king.
æ. anahshim.
t. to entreat the_face_of Jehovah.
ac. according as.

B.C. 518.

7 AND it *came_to_pass in *the* fourth year of xking Darius,
J. יְהוָה *that* the_word_of J*the* LORD came unto Zechariah in *the*
b.e. בֵּית־אֵל fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu; 2 when they *had
s. שַׂר־אֶצֶר _sent unto bthe_house_of e-God sSherezer and rRegem-melech,
r. רֶגֶם מֶלֶךְ and their æmen, tto 'pray before J*the* LORD, 3 *and* to speak unto
æ. וְאַנְשָׁיו the priests which *were* in the_house_of J*the* LORD of_hosts, and
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר to the prophets, saying, "**Should I weep** in the fifth xmonth,
separating myself, acas I 'have_done these so many years?"
4 Then *came the_**word**_of J*the* LORD of_hosts unto me, saying,
5 "'Speak unto all the_people_of the land, and to the priests,
saying, When ye fasted and 'mourned in the fifth and xseventh
month, even those seventy years, did_ye_at_all fast unto Me, *even*
to Me? 6 And when ye tdid_eat, and when ye tdid_drink, w did
a. הֲלוֹא אֶת־ not ye xteat *for yourselves*, and xtdrink *for yourselves?* 7 a*Should*
הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר *ye* not *hear* the words which J*the* LORD 'hath_cried by at the
former xprophets, when Jerusalem was_inhabited and in_prosper-
ity, and the_cities thereof round_about her, when *men* inhabited
the south and the plain?"
8 And the_word_of J*the* LORD *came unto Zechariah, saying,
9 "Thus 'speaketh J*the* LORD of_hosts, saying,

s. speckled, *Heb.* bĕrudim, *from* barad, hail.
st. strong, *Heb.* ămutsim.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular.*
c. crowns, *Heb.* hatahrōth, *from* hahtar, to surround.
g. *or* great.
i. ish.
b. branch *or* spring-up.
w. were not ye the eaters and ye the drinkers.
a. Are not these the words.
at. the_hand_of.

B.C. 518.

j. שִׁפְטוּ
l. וְחֶסֶד
i. אִישׁ
g. וַיִּתְּנוּ כָתֵף סֹרֶרֶת
m. הִכְבִּידוּ
ʌt. בְּיַד
d. חֶמְדָּה

j. Execute true judgment,
And ·shew [l]mercy and compassions [i]every_man to his ⌜brother:
10 And ⁺oppress not *the* ⁻widow, nor *the* ⁻fatherless, *the* ⁻stranger, nor *the* ⁻poor;
And ⁺let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.
11 But **they** ⁺**refused** to hearken,
And [g]⁺pulled_away *the* shoulder,
And [m]stopped their ears, that they should not hear.
12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant stone,
Lest they should_hear ⌜the law,
And ⌜the words which [J]*the* LORD of_hosts ·[l]hath_sent in His Spirit by ʌ[t]the former [x]prophets:
Therefore ⁺came a great wrath from [J]⌜*the* LORD of_hosts.
13 **Therefore** it ⁺is_come_to_pass, *that* [ac]as He cried, and they would not hear;
So they ⁺cried, and I ⁺would not hear, ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts:
14 But I ⁺scattered_them_with_a_whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not.
Thus the land was_desolate after them, that_no_man_passed_through nor returned:
For they ⁺laid *the* [d]pleasant land desolate."

j. Judge ye.
l. lovingkindness *or* kindness.
i. ish.
g. gave a rebellious shoulder.
m. *or* made_heavy.
ʌt. the_hand_of.
ac. according as.
d. desirable.

J. יְהוָה

8 AGAIN the_word_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts ⁺came *to me*, ⊙saying,
2 "Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
I was_**jealous for Zion** with great jealousy,
And I was_jealous for her with great fury.
3 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD; I *am* **returned** unto Zion,
And ·**will_dwell** in the_midst_of **Jerusalem**:
And Jerusalem ·shall_be_called a **city_of** [x]**truth**;
And the_mountain_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts the **holy mountain.**
4 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
There shall yet old_men and old_women dwell in the_streets_of Jerusalem,
And [i]every_man with_his_staff in his hand for [m]very age.
5 And the_streets_of the city shall_be_full_of boys and girls playing in the_streets thereof.
6 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
If it ⁺be_marvellous in the_eyes_of the_remnant_of [x]this [x]people in [x]these [x]days,
⁺Should it also be_marvellous in Mine eyes? ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.
7 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
Behold, I ⊥will_save My ⌜people from *the* east country, and from *the* [c]west country;
8 And I ·will_bring them, and they ·shall_dwell in the_midst_of Jerusalem:
And they ·shall_be My ⁻people,
And I will_be their ≡God, in truth and in righteousness.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
m. multitude_of days.
c. country_of the_going_down_of the sun.

---

9 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
⁺Let your hands **be_strong**,
[x]⊥Ye that_hear in [x]these [x]days [x]these [x̄]words by the_mouth_of the prophets,

B.C. 518.

Which *were* in *the* day *that* the_foundation_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts was_laid,
That the temple might_be_built.

a. הָאָדָם 10 For before [x]these [x]days there was no hire for [xa]man, nor any hire for [x]beast;
Neither *was there any* peace to [x1]him that_went_out or [x1]came in because_of the affliction:
For I [*]set [r]all [xa]men every_one against his neighbour.

11 But **now** [E] *will* not *be* unto the_residue_of [x]this [x]people as in the former [x]days,
[1]Saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.

12 For *the* seed *shall be* [x]**prosperous**;
The vine shall_give her fruit,
l. וְהָאָרֶץ And the [l]ground shall_give her increase, l. land.
And the heavens shall_give their dew;
And I [*]will_cause [r]the_remnant_of [x]this [x]people to_possess [r]all these *things*.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 13 And it [*]shall_come_to_pass, *that* [ac]as ye were a curse among ac. according as.
n. בַּגּוֹיִם the [n][=]heathen, n. nations.
O_house_of Judah, and house_of Israël;
So will_I_save you, and ye [*]shall_be a **blessing**:
[h]Fear not, *but* [h]let your hands be_strong.

14 For thus [*][l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
b. לְהָרַע [ac]**As** I thought to [b]punish you, b. bring_evil.
When your fathers provoked [E] to wrath,
[*]Saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and I repented not:

15 **So** again *have* I thought in [x]these [x]days to do_well_unto [r]Jerusalem
And to [r]the_house_of Judah: [h]fear ye not.

16 "**These** *are* the things that ye shall_do;
[*]Speak ye [i]every_man *the* truth to his [r]neighbour;
j. שְׁפְטוּ [j]Execute the_judgment_of truth and peace in your gates: j. Judge ye.

17 And [h]let none_of you imagine evil in your hearts against his [r]neighbour;
And [h]love no false oath:
For [r]all these *are things* that I [*][l]hate, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD."

18 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [*]came unto me, saying,

19 "Thus [*][l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; The_**fast**_of the fourth *month*, and the_fast_of the fifth, and the_fast_of the seventh, and the_fast_of the tenth, shall_be to the_house_of Judah joy and
ap. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים gladness, and cheerful [ap]**feasts**; therefore [*]love the truth and [x]peace. ap. appointed_seasons.

20 Thus [*][l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall_come [=]people, and the_inhabitants_of many
21. Isa. 2. 3. cities: 21 and the_inhabitants_of one *city* [*]shall_go to another,
[©]saying, '[h]Let_us_go [©]speedily to [i]pray [r]before [J]*the* LORD, and
J. אֶת־יְהוָה **to seek** [J][r]*the* **LORD** of_hosts: [E] will_go also.' i. intreat [r]the face_of Jehovah.
22 Yea, many [=]people and strong nations [*]shall_come to seek
J. צְבָאוֹת [J][r]*the* LORD of_hosts in Jerusalem, and to [i]pray [r]before [J]*the* LORD. J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

23 Thus [*][l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; In [x]those [x]days *it shall*
æ. אֲנָשִׁים *come to pass*, that ten [æ]men shall_take_hold out_of all languages_of the nations, even [*]shall_take_hold_of the_skirt_of him that is a **Jew**, saying, '**We will_go with you**: for we [l]have_heard *that* [=]**God** *is* with you.'" æ. anashim.

about 487. 9 THE_**burden**_of the_**word**_of [J]*the* LORD in the_land_of J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה Hadrach,

B.C. about 487.
And Damascus *shall be* the-rest thereof:
a. אָדָם When the-eyes-of [a]man, as of all the-tribes-of Israël, *shall be* toward [J]*the* LORD. a. ahdahm.
2 And Hamath also shall-border thereby;
Tyrus, and Zidon, though-it-be very wise.
3 And Tyrus [*]did-build herself a strong-hold,
And [*]heaped-up silver as *the* dust,
And fine-gold as the-mire-of *the* streets.
cl. אֲדֹנָי 4 Behold, [ad]*the* [≡]Lord will-[d]cast-her-out, ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
l. יוֹרִישֶׁנָּה And He [*]will-smite her power in the sea; d. dispossess.
And she shall-be-devoured with [x]fire.
5 Ashkelon shall-see *it*, and fear;
Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful,
And Ekron;
For her expectation [l]shall-be-ashamed;
And the-king [*]shall-perish from Gaza,
And Ashkelon shall not be-inhabited.
6 And a bastard [*]shall-dwell in Ashdod,
And I [*]will-cut-off the-pride-of *the* Philistines.
7 And I [*]will-take-away his [≡]blood out-of his mouth,
And his abominations from between his teeth:
G. בֵּאלֹהֵינוּ But he-that-remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our [≡]God, ≡G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
And he [*]shall-be as a governor in Judah,
And Ekron as a Jebusite.
8 And I [*]will-encamp about Mine house because-of *the* army,
Because-of him-that-passeth-by, and because-of him-that-returneth:
e. נֹגֵשׂ And no [e]oppressor shall-pass-through them any-more: e. exactor.
For now have-I-seen with Mine eyes.

9. MATT. 21. 4, 5. JOHN 12. 14, 15. 9 [*]Rejoice greatly, O-daughter-of Zion;
[*]Shout, O-daughter-of Jerusalem:
Behold, **thy king** [t]**cometh** unto thee:
He *is* just, and having-salvation:
Lowly, and riding upon an ass,
And upon a colt the-foal-of an ass.

10. Ps. 72. 1-8. 10 And I [*]will-cut-off *the* chariot from Ephraim,
And *the* horse from Jerusalem,
And *the* battle bow [*]shall-be-cut-off:
n. לַגּוֹיִם And He [*]shall-speak peace unto the [n≡]heathen: n. nations.
And His dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea,
And from *the* River *even* to the-ends-of *the* earth.
t. אַתְּ 11 As for [t]thee also, by the-**blood**-of thy **covenant** t. thee, *feminine*.
I [l]have-sent-forth thy prisoners out-of *the* **pit** wherein *is* no [≡]water.
12 [*]Turn you to *the* strong-hold, ye **prisoners-of** [x]**hope**:
Even to-day do-I-declare *that* I will-render double unto thee;
13 When I [*][l]have-bent Judah for Me,
Filled *the* bow with Ephraim,
And [*]raised-up thy sons, O-Zion, against thy sons, O-Greece,
And [*]made thee as the-sword-of a mighty-man.
14 And [J]*the* **LORD shall-be-seen over** them, J. Jehovah.
And His arrow [*]shall-go-forth as the lightning:
a.J. וַאדֹנָי יְהוִה And [a]*the* [≡]Lord [J]GOD shall-blow the trumpet, a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
And [*]shall-go with whirlwinds-of *the* south.
15 [J]*The* LORD of-hosts shall-defend them;
And they [*]shall-devour, and [*]subdue *with* sling stones;

B.C. about 487. y. יָיִן
And they ·shall_drink, *and* make_a_noise as through [y]wine; y. yayin.
And they ·[l]shall_be_filled like [x]-bowls, *and* as the_corners_of *the* altar.

16. Isa. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17.
16 And [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God ·shall_**save** them in [x]that [x]day as the_flock_of His people:

c. גֵּזֶר
For *they shall be as* the_stones_of a [c]crown, lifted_up_as_an_ensign upon His land. c. crown, *Heb.* neezer.

17. Ps. 31. 19.
17 For how_great *is* His goodness,
And how_great *is* His beauty!

f. יְנוֹבֵב
Corn shall_make *the* young_men [f]cheerful, f. *or* flourish.
And new_wine *the* maids.

J. יְהוָֹה
10 ·ASK ye of [J]*the* LORD rain in the_time_of *the* **latter_rain**; J. Jehovah.

l. חֲזִיזִים
So [J]*the* LORD [⊥]shall_make [l]bright_clouds, l. lightnings, *Heb.* khĭzizim.
And [t]give them showers_of rain,
To every_one grass in the field.

t. הַתְּרָפִים
2 For the [t]idols ·[l]have_spoken vanity, t. teraphim.
And the diviners ·[l]have_seen a lie,
And [t]have_told false dreams;
They [t]comfort in vain:

s. צֹאן
Therefore they went_their_way as a [s]flock, s. sheep.
They [t]were_troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.
3 Mine anger was_kindled against the shepherds,
And I [t]punished the goats:
For [J]*the* LORD of_hosts ·[l]hath_visited His ⌜flock ⌜the_**house_of Judah**,
And ·hath_made them as His goodly horse in the battle.

c. פִּנָּה
4 Out_of_him [t]came_forth *the* [c]corner, c. *or* corner_stone.

t. יָתֵד
Out_of_him *the* [t]nail, t. tent_pin.
Out_of_him *the* battle bow,

e. נוֹגֵשׂ
Out_of_him every [e]oppressor together. e. exactor.
5 And they ·shall_be as mighty_men, [⊥]which_tread_down *their enemies* in the_mire_of *the* [o]streets in the battle:

o. חוּצוֹת
And they ·shall_fight, because [J]*the* LORD *is* with them, o. *or* out_places.
And *the* riders on horses ·shall_be_confounded.
6 And I ·will_strengthen ⌜the_house_of Judah,
And I will_save ⌜the_house_of **Joseph**,
And I ·will_bring_them_again_to_place_them;
For I ·[l]have_mercy_upon them:
And they ·shall_be as though I had not cast_them_off:

J.G. יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם
For I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [≡]God, and [*]will_[a]hear them. J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

a. וְאֶעֱנֵם
7 And *they of* Ephraim ·shall_be like a mighty *man*, a. answer.

y. יָיִן
And their heart ·shall_rejoice as through [y]wine: y. yayin.
Yea, their [s]children shall_see *it*, and ·be_glad;
Their heart shall_rejoice in [J]*the* LORD.
8 I will_hiss for them, and [*]gather them;
For I ·[l]have_redeemed them:
And they ·shall_increase as they ·[l]have_increased.
9 And I [*]will_**sow** them among the [≡]people:
And they shall_remember Me in [x]far countries;
And they ·shall_live with their ⌜children, and ·turn_again.
10 I ·will_**bring_them_again** also out_of the_land_of Egypt,
And [t]gather them out_of Assyria;
And I will_bring them into the_land_of Gilead and Lebanon;
And *place* shall not be_found for them.
11 And He ·shall_pass_through the sea *with* affliction,
And ·shall_smite *the* waves in the sea,

B.C. about 487.

And all the_deeps_of *the* river ·shall_dry_up:
And the_pride_of Assyria ·shall_be_brought_down,
And the_sceptre_of Egypt shall_depart_away.
12 And I ·will_**strengthen them** in [J]*the* LORD;
And they shall_walk_up_and_down in His name, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD.

11 ·OPEN thy doors, **O_Lebanon**,
That *the* fire *may_devour thy cedars.
c. בְּרוֹשׁ 2 ·Howl, [c]fir_tree; for the_cedar ·[l]is_fallen; c. cypress.
h. אַדְּרִים Because the_[h]≡mighty ·[l]are_spoiled: h. honourable_ones.
·Howl, O_ye oaks_of Bashan;
f. הַבָּצוּר For the_forest_of the [f]vintage ·[l]is_come_down. f. fortress *or* defenced_forest.
keri הַבָּצִיר 3 *There is* a voice_of the_howling_of the shepherds;
For their glory ·[l]is_spoiled:
A voice_of the_roaring_of young_lions;
For the_pride_of [x]Jordan ·[l]is_spoiled.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי 4 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD my ≡God; J.G. Jehovah Elohay.
"·Feed ⌜the_**flock**_of the **slaughter**;
b. לֹנֵיהֶן 5 Whose [b]possessors [t]slay them, and [t]hold_themselves not guilty: b. *or* buyers.
And they_that_sell them [t]say, 'Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD; for I *am_rich:'
And their_own shepherds [t]pity them not.
6 For I will no more pity the_inhabitants_of the land, ⊥saith [J]*the* LORD:
a. אֶת־הָאָדָם But, lo, I ⊥will_deliver ⌜the [a]men [i]every_one into his neighbour's hand, a. ahdahm. i. ish.
i. אִישׁ
And into the_hand_of his king:
And they ·shall_smite ⌜the land,
And out_of their hand I will not deliver *them*.
7 And I *will_feed ⌜the_flock_of [x]slaughter, even you, O_≡poor_of the flock."

And I *took unto me **two staves**; the one I called **Beauty**, and the other I called ⊥**Bands**; and I *fed ⌜the flock. 8 ⌜Three [x]shepherds also I *cut_off in one month; and my soul *loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me. 9 Then *said I, "I will not feed you: that that_dieth, [t]let_it_die; and that that_is_to_be_cut_off, [t]let_it_be_cut_off; and [t]let the rest eat every_one ⌜the flesh_of another."

10 And I *took my ⌜**staff**, *even* ⌜**Beauty**, and ***cut it asunder**,
c. בָּרַתִּי that I might_break my ⌜covenant which I had_[c]made with all c. cut *or* confirmed.
the ≡people. 11 And it *was_broken in [x]that [x]day: and so the_≡poor_of the flock that waited_upon me *knew that it *was* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.
12. See Ex. 21. 32. Matt. 26. 15. Matt. 27. 3-10. 12 And I *said unto them, "If ye think good, ·give *me* my price; and if not, ·forbear." So they *weighed for my ⌜price **thirty** *pieces* of **silver**.
13 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto me, "·Cast it unto the **potter**: a goodly [x]price that I was_prised_at of them." And I *took the_thirty_*pieces*_of [x]silver, and *cast them to the potter in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.
14 Then I ***cut_asunder** mine other **staff**, *even* [x]**Bands**, that I might_break ⌜the brotherhood between Judah and Israēl.
15 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto me, "·Take unto thee yet the_instruments_of a **foolish shepherd**. 16 For, lo, I ⊥will_raise_up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit [x⊥]those that_be_cut_off, neither shall_seek the young_one, nor heal [x⊥]that that_

B.C. about 517.
s. יְכַלְכֵּל
h. וּפַרְסֵיהֶן
w. הָאֱלִיל

is_broken, nor [s]feed [x⊥]that that_standeth_still: but he shall_eat
the_flesh_of the fat, and [t]tear their [h]claws in_pieces.
17 Woe to the [w]idol shepherd that_leaveth the flock! *the* sword
shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm [⊙]shall_be
[t]clean_dried_up, and his right eye [⊙]shall_be_utterly [t]darkened."

s. sustain *or* nourish.
h. hoofs.
w. *or* worthless.

1. Num. 16. 22. Eccles. 12. 7. Heb. 12. 9.
J. יְהוָֹה
a. אָדָם
r. רַעַל

12 THE_**burden**_of the_word_of [J]*the* LORD **for Israēl**,
[⊥]Saith [J]*the* LORD, [⊥]which_stretcheth_forth *the* heavens,
And [⊥]layeth_the_foundation_of *the* earth,
And [⊥]formeth the_spirit_of [a]man within him.
2 Behold, I [⊥]will_make ⌜**Jerusalem** a **cup_of** [r]**trembling**
unto all the [≡]people round_about,
When they shall_be in the siege both against Judah *and*
against Jerusalem.

J. Jehovah.
a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
r. reeling.

3. Rev. 19. 19.
ʌi. וְהָיָה

3 And ʌ[i]in [x]that [x]day will_I_make ⌜Jerusalem a burdensome
stone for all [x≡]people:
All [⊥]that_burden_themselves_with it [⊙]shall_be [t]cut_in_pieces,
Though all the_[≡]people_of the earth [·]be_gathered_together
against it.

ʌi. it shall_come to_pass.

4 In [x]that [x]day, [⊥]saith [J]*the* LORD, I will_**smite** every horse
with [x]astonishment,
And his rider with [x]madness:
And I will_open Mine ⌜eyes upon the_house_of Judah,
And will_smite every horse of the [≡]people with [x]blindness.
5 And the_governors_of Judah [·]shall_say in their heart,
"The_inhabitants_of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength
In [J]*the* LORD of_hosts their [≡]God."

f. כְּכִיּוֹר

6 In [x]that [x]day will_I_make ⌜the_governors_of Judah like
a [f]hearth_of fire among *the* [≡]wood,
And like a torch_of fire in a sheaf;
And they [·]shall_devour ⌜all the [≡]people round_about,
On *the* right_hand and on *the* left:
And **Jerusalem** [·]shall_be_**inhabited** again in_her_own
place, *even* in Jerusalem.
7 [J]*The* LORD also [·]shall_save ⌜the_tents_of **Judah** [x]**first**,
That the_glory_of the_house_of David
And the_glory_of the_⁻inhabitants_of Jerusalem
[!]Do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.
8 In [x]that [x]day shall [J]*the* LORD defend the_⁻inhabitants_of
Jerusalem;
And [x⊥]he that_is_feeble among them at [x]that [x]day [·]shall_be
as David;
And the_house_of David *shall be* as [≡]God,
As the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD before them.
9 And it [·]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day,
That I will_seek to destroy ⌜all the nations [x⊥]that come
against Jerusalem.

f. fire-pan.

10. John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
l. וְהִבִּיטוּ

10 And I [·]will_**pour** upon the_house_of David,
And upon the_⁻inhabitants_of Jerusalem,
The_**Spirit**_of grace and of supplications:
And they [·]shall_[l]**look** upon Me ⌜whom they *have* **pierced**,
And they [·]shall_**mourn** for Him, as one_mourneth for *his*
[x]only *son*,
And [·]shall_be in_bitterness for Him, as one_that_is_in_bitter-
ness for *his* [x]firstborn.

l. look_attentively, *Heb.* hibbitu.

11. 2 Chr. 35. 24. 25.
t. יִגְדַּל הַמִּסְפֵּד

11 In [x]that [x]day [t]shall_there_be a great [x]**mourning** in Jeru-
salem,

t. the mourning shall_be_great.

B.C. about 517.

As the_mourning_of Hadadrimmon in the_valley_of Megiddon.

12 And the land ˙shall_mourn, every family apart;
The_family_of the_house_of David apart,
And their wives apart;
The_family_of the_house_of Nathan apart,
And their wives apart;
13 The_family_of the_house_of Levi apart,
And their wives apart;
The_family_of ˣShimei apart,
And their wives apart;
14 All the families that remain,
Every family apart,
And their wives apart.

13 IN ˣthat ˣday there shall_be a **fountain opened**
To the_house_of David and to the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem
For sin and for uncleanness.

2 **And** it ˙shall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
That I will_**cut_off** ˜the_names_of **the idols** out_of the land,
And they shall no more be_remembered:
And also I will_cause ˜the prophets and the unclean ˜spirit to_pass out_of the land.

3. Deut. 13. 6-11. 3 And it ˙shall_come_to_pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy,
Then his father and his mother that_begat him ˙shall_say unto him,
"Thou shalt not live; for thou ˙ˡspeakest lies in the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD:"
And his father and his mother that_begat him ˙shall_thrust_him_through when he prophesieth.
4 And it ˙shall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday,
That the **prophets** shall_be_ashamed every_one of his vision, when he *hath* prophesied;
h. שֵׂעָר Neither shall_they ˙wear a ʰrough garment to deceive: h. hairy.
5 But he ˙shall_say, "Ɛ *am* no prophet, Ɛ *am* a husbandman;
a. אָדָם For ᵃman taught_me_to_keep_cattle from my youth." a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
6 And *one* ˙shall_say unto him,
w. בֵּין יָדֶיךָ "What *are* ˣthese ˣwounds ʷin thine hands?"
Then he ˙shall_answer, "*Those* with which I was_wounded *in* the_house_of my friends."

7. John. 1. 1. Matt. 26. 31. 7 ˙**Awake, O_sword,** against My **Shepherd,**
s. גֶּבֶר And against *the* ˢman *that is* My ᵃˢ**fellow,** ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts:
as. עֲמִיתִי ˙Smite ˜the Shepherd, and the sheep ᵛshall_be_scattered:
t. וְאָשִׁיבָה יָדִי And Ɪ ˙will_ᵗturn Mine hand upon the little_ones.
J. יְהוָה 8 And it ˙shall_come_to_pass, *that* in all the land, saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Two_parts therein shall_be_cut_off *and* die;
But the third shall_be_left therein.
9. Rev. 11. 1-3. 9 And Ɪ ˙will_bring ˜the **third_part** through the fire,
And ˙will_refine them as ᵏsilver ᵒis_refined,
And ˙will_try them as ᵏgold ᵒis_tried:
an. אֶעֱנֶה They shall_call on My name, and Ɛ will_ᵃⁿhear them:

s. strong *or* mighty_man, *Heb.* geber.
as. associate *or* companion.
t. turn_back.
J. Jehovah.
an. answer.

B.C. about 517.
a. עַמִּי
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי

I will say, "Et *is* [a]My people:"
And they shall say, "[J]*The* LORD *is* my [=]God."

[a] Ammi.
[J] Jehovah Elohay.

J. יְהוָה

14 BEHOLD, the day of [J]*the* LORD cometh,
And thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.
2 For I will gather all [x]nations against Jerusalem to [x]battle;
And the city shall be taken,
And the houses rifled, and the women [b]ravished;
And half of the city shall go forth into [x]captivity,
And the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.
3 Then shall [J]*the* LORD go forth, and fight against [x]those [x]nations,
As when He fought in the day of battle.
4. Acts 1. 10-12. 4 And **His feet shall stand** in [x]that [x]day **upon the mount of [x]Olives**,
Which *is* before Jerusalem on *the* east,
And the mount of [x]Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward *the* east and toward *the* west,
And there shall be a very great valley;
And half of the mountain shall remove toward *the* north,
And half of it toward *the* south.
5. Jude 14. 5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of [m]*the* mountains;
m. גֵּיא־הָרַי
For the valley of *the* mountains shall reach unto [a]Azal:
a. אָצַל
Yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake
In the days of Uzziah king of Judah:
b. קְדֹשִׁים
And [J]*the* **LORD** my [=]God **shall come**, *and* all *the* [b]**saints** with Thee.
6 And it shall come to pass in [x]that [x]day,
d. וְקִפָּאוֹן
That the light shall not be [=]clear, *nor* [d]dark:
7 But it shall be **one day** which shall be known to [J]*the* LORD,
Not day, nor night:
But it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.
8. Ezek. 47. 1-12. Joel 3. 18. 8 And it shall be in [x]that [x]day, *that* **living waters** shall go out **from Jerusalem**;
e. הַקַּדְמוֹנִי
Half of them toward the [e]former [x]sea,
w. הָאַחֲרוֹן
And half of them toward the [w]hinder [x]sea:
In [x]summer and in [x]winter shall it be.
9 And [J]*the* **LORD** shall be **King over all the earth**:
In [x]that [x]day shall there be one [J]LORD, and His name one.
10 All the **land** shall be turned as *a* [x]plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem:
s. וְיָשְׁבָה
And it shall be lifted up, and [s]inhabited in her place,
From Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate,
Unto the corner gate,
And *from* the tower of Hananeël unto the king's winepresses.
11 And *men* shall dwell in it,
a. וְיָשְׁבָה ... לָבֶטַח
And there shall be no more utter destruction;
But **Jerusalem** shall be [a]safely inhabited.
12 And this shall be the **plague** wherewith [J]*the* LORD will smite all the [=]people that have fought against Jerusalem;
Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet,

e. *or* Eastern.
w. *or* Western.
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* shall abide.
a. *or* shall abide safely.

B.C. about 517.

And their eyes shall_consume_away in their holes,
And their tongue shall_consume_away in their mouth.
13 And it ˙shall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* a great tumult from ᴶ*the* LORD shall_be among them;
And they ˙shall_lay_hold every_one on the_hand_of his neighbour,
And his hand ˙shall_rise_up against the_hand_of his neighbour.
14 And Judah also shall_fight at Jerusalem;
n. הַגּוֹיִם And the_wealth_of all the ⁿ≡heathen round_about ˙shall_be_gathered_together, n. nations.
Gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.
15 And so shall_be the_plague_of the horse, of the mule, of the camel,
And of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall_be in ˣthese
c. בַּמַּחֲנוֹת ˣᶜtents, as ˣthis ˣplague. c. camps.
16 And it ˙shall_come_to_pass, *that* every_one ˣᴸthat is_left of all the **nations** ˣᴸwhich came against Jerusalem
˙Shall even **go_up** from **year to year** to worship *the* King,
j. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, and **to keep** ˹the_**feast_of** ᵇ**tabernacles.** j. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
b. הַסֻּכּוֹת b. booths.
17 And it ˙shall be, *that* whoso will not come_up of *all* ˹the_families_of the earth unto Jerusalem
To worship *the* King, ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
Even upon them shall_be no rain.
18 And if the_family_of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no *rain;*
There shall_be the plague, wherewith ᴶ*the* LORD will_smite ˹the ⁿ≡heathen that ᵗcome not up to keep ˹the_feast_of ˣᵇtabernacles.
s. חַטַּאת 19 This shall_be the_ˢpunishment_of Egypt, s. *or* sin.
And the_ˢpunishment_of all ˣnations that ᵗcome not up to keep ˹the_feast_of ˣᵇtabernacles.
20 In ˣthat ˣday shall_there_be upon the_bells_of the horses, "**Holiness unto** ᴶ*the* **LORD**;"
And the pots in ᴶ*the* LORD's house ˙shall_be like the bowls before the altar.
h. קֹדֶשׁ 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah ˙shall_be ʰholiness unto ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts: h. holy.
And all they that sacrifice ˙shall_come and ˙take of them,
bo. וּבִשְּׁלוּ and ᵇᵒ˙seethe therein: bo. boil.
m. כְּנַעֲנִי And in ˣthat ˣday there shall_be no more *the* ᵐCanaanite in the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts. m. merchant *or* trafficker.

m. מלאכי

[m]MALACHI.

m. Malachi.

B.C. about 397.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

J. יְהוָה
t. בְּיַד
m. מַלְאָכִי

[1] THE burden of the word of [J]*the* LORD to Israël by [t m]Malachi.

J. Jehovah.
t. the hand of.
m. Malachi, My messenger.

2. Deut. 7. 7, 8. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

[2] I [l]have loved you, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.
Yet ye [l]say, "Wherein [l]hast Thou loved us?"
Was not Esau Jacob's brother? [l]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Yet I [k]**loved** [c]**Jacob,**
[3] And I **hated** [c]**Esau,**
And [k]laid his [c]mountains and his [c]heritage waste for the dragons of *the* wilderness.
[4] Whereas Edom [l]saith, "We [l]are impoverished,
But we [k]will return and [k]build the desolate places;"
Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
They shall build, but I will throw down;
And they [l]shall call them, "The border of wickedness,"
And, "The [c]people against whom [J]*the* LORD [l]hath indignation for ever."
[5] And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say,
"[J]*The* LORD will be magnified from the border of Israël."

[6] A son [l]honoureth *his* father,
And a servant his [=]master:
If then I *be* a father, where *is* Mine honour?
And if I *be a* [=]master, where *is* My fear?
[l]Saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, [l]that despise My name.
And ye [l]say, "Wherein [l]have we despised Thy [c]name?"
b. מְגֹאָלִים [7] [l]Ye [b]offer **polluted** bread upon Mine altar; and ye [l]say, "Wherein [l]have we polluted thee?"
b. bring nigh.
i. הוּא In [©]that ye say, "The table of [J]*the* LORD [i]*is* contemptible."
i. it.
3. Lev. 22. 20. [8] And if ye [b t]offer *the* [c]blind for sacrifice, *is it* not evil?
And if ye [b]offer *the* lame and sick, *is it* not evil?
[b]Offer it now unto thy governor;
Will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person?
[l]Saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.
b. bring nigh.
t.e. פְּנֵי־אֵל [9] And now, I pray you, [l]beseech [t e]God, that He [k]will be gracious unto us:
t. the face of. e. El, God, *singular.*
h. כַּפֵּיכֶם This [l]hath been by your [h]means:
h. hand.
a. הֲיִשָּׂא Will He [a]regard your persons? [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.
a. accept.
[10] Who *is there* even among you that [k]would shut *the* [=]doors *for nought?*
Neither [l]do ye kindle *fire* on Mine altar for nought.
I have no pleasure in you, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
g. וּמִנְחָה Neither will I accept an [g]offering at your hand.
g. a gift-offering, minkhah.
[11] For from the rising of *the* sun even unto the going down of the same **My name** *shall be* **great** among the [n]**Gentiles;**
n. nations.
b. מְגֻשָּׁת And in every place **incense** *shall be* [b]offered unto My name, and a **pure** [g]**offering:**
b. brought nigh.
For My name *shall be* great among the [n=]heathen, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.
[12] But ye *have* **profaned** it, in [©]that ye say,
i. הוּא "The table of [J]*the* LORD [i]*is* polluted;
J. Jehovah.
i. it.
And the fruit thereof, *even* His meat, *is* contemptible."

13 Ye [d]said also, "Behold, what-a-weariness *is it!*"
And ye *have* sniffed-at it, [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts;
And ye [d]brought *that which was* [p]-torn, and [c]the -lame, an[1] [d]the -sick;
Thus ye [d]brought *an* [zg]offering:
Should-I-accept this of your hand? [d]saith [J]*the* LORD.
14 But cursed *be the* deceiver, which hath in his flock a male,
And voweth, and sacrificeth unto [a]*the* [E]Lord a corrupt-thing:
For I *am* a great King, saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
And My name *is* dreadful among the [n]heathen.

[1] p. or plundered.
zg. the gift. offering.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord, *plural*

2 AND now, O ye **priests**, [x]this [x]commandment *is* for you.
2 If ye will not hear,
And if ye will not lay *it* to heart,
To give glory unto My name, [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
I [d]will even send *a* [x]curse upon you,
And I [d]will-curse your [c]blessings:
Yea, I [d]have-cursed them already,
Because ye [b]do not lay *it* to heart.
3 Behold, I [b]will-[r]corrupt your [x]seed,
And [d]spread dung upon your faces,
Even the-dung-of your [xf]solemn-feasts;
And *one* [d]shall-take you away with it.
4 And ye [d]shall-know that I [d]have-sent [x]this [z]commandment unto you,
That My covenant might-be with **Levi**, [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
5 My **covenant** was with him of [xE]life and [x]peace;
And I [z]gave them to him *for the* fear wherewith he [z]feared Me,
And was-afraid before My name.
6 The-law-of truth was in his mouth,
And iniquity was not found in his lips:
He walked with Me in peace and equity,
And did-turn many away from iniquity.
7 For *the* priest's lips [b]should-keep knowledge,
And they [b]should-seek *the* law at his mouth:
For he *is* the-messenger-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
8 But ye *are* **departed** out-of the way;
Ye [d]have-caused many to stumble at the law;
Ye [d]have-corrupted the-covenant-of [x]Levi, [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
9 Therefore *have* I also made you contemptible and base before all the -people,
According as ye [b]have not kept My [c]ways, but [b]have-been [ac]partial in the law.

[r] r. reprove *or* reject.
[f] f. festivals.
[5] 5. Num. 25. 12. 13.
[7] 7. Lev. 10. 11.
[ac] ac. accepting faces.

10 Have we not all one father? [d]hath not one [e]-God created us?
Why [b]do we **deal-treacherously** [i]every-man against his brother,
[t] By profaning the-covenant-of our fathers?
11 **Judah** [d]hath-dealt-treacherously,
And an abomination [d]is-committed in Israël and in Jerusalem;
For Judah [d]hath-profaned the-[s]holiness-of [J]*the* LORD which He loved,
And [d]hath-married the-daughter-of a strange -god.
12 [J]*The* LORD will cut-off the [d]man that [d]doeth this,

[e] e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
[i] i. ish.
[t] t. To profane.
[s] s. sanctuary.

The [w]master and *the* [a]scholar, out-of the-[te]tabernacles-of Jacob,
And him-that-[b]offereth an [g]offering unto [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
13 And this [a']have ye done again,
Covering [ ]the-altar-of [J]*the* LORD with tears,
With weeping, and with crying-out,
Insomuch that He regardeth not [ ]the [g]offering any-more,
Or receiveth *it* with good-will at your hand.

14 Yet ye [']say, "Wherefore?"
Because [J]*the* LORD [']hath-been-witness between thee and
[b]the-**wife-of thy youth**,
Against whom thou [']hast-dealt-treacherously:
Yet *is* she thy companion, and the-wife-of thy covenant.
15 And did not He make one?
Yet [']had He the-residue-of *the* spirit.
And wherefore [x]one?
[']That-He-might-seek a [se]godly seed.
Therefore [']take-heed to your spirit,
And [']let none deal-treacherously against the-wife-of his youth.
16 For [J]*the* LORD the-[=]God-of Israël, [']saith that He hateth putting-away:
For *one* [']covereth violence with his garment, [']saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts:
Therefore [']take-heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 Ye [']have-**wearied** [J]*the* LORD with your words.
Yet ye [']say, "Wherein [']have-we-wearied *Him?*"
When ye say, "Every-one [']that-doeth evil *is* good in the-sight-of [J]*the* LORD,
And He delighteth in them;"
Or, "Where *is* the-[=]God-of [x]judgment."

3 BEHOLD, I [']will-send **My messenger**,
And he [']shall-prepare *the* way before Me:
And the [a]-Lord, whom ye [']seek, shall-suddenly come to His temple,
Even the-**Messenger-of the covenant**, whom ye [']delight-in:
Behold, He [']shall-come, [']saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
2 But who [']may-abide [ ]the-**day-of His coming**?
And who [x']shall-stand when He appeareth?
For He *is* like a refiner's fire,
And like fullers' soap:
3 And He [']shall-sit *as* a **refiner** and purifier-of silver:
And He [']shall-purify [ ]the-sons-of Levi,
And [']purge them as [x]gold and [x]silver,
That they [']may-[b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD an [g]offering in righteousness.
4 Then [']shall the-[g]**offering**-of Judah and Jerusalem be-pleasant unto [J]*the* LORD,
As in the-days-of old, and as in former years.
5 And I [']will-**come-near** to you to [x]**judgment**;
And I [']will-be a swift witness against the sorcerers,
And against the adulterers,
And against false swearers,
And against those-that-oppress *the* hireling in *his* wages, *the* widow, and *the* fatherless,

w. wakener.
a. answerer.
te. tents.
b. bringeth-nigh.
g. a gift offering.
a'. a second-time will-ye do.
b. between.
se. seed-of-God.
1. MATT. 11. 10. MARK 1. 2. LUKE 1. 76; 7. 27.
a. הָאָדוֹן hah Ahdōn, the Lord, *singular*.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
b. מַגִּישֵׁי
g. מִנְחָה
J. יְהוָה Jehovah.

And that-turn-aside *the* stranger *from his right*,
And [1]fear not Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
For I *am* [J]*the* LORD, I [1]**change not**;
Therefore [ye] sons-of Jacob [1]are not consumed.

Even from the-days-of your fathers ye [1]are-gone-away from Mine ordinances,
And [1]have not kept *them*.
[1]Return unto Me, and I [*]will-return unto you, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
But ye [1]said, "Wherein shall-we-return?"

Will a [a]man [d]**rob** [=]**God**?
Yet [ye] [a+]have-robbed Me.
But ye [1]say, "Wherein [1]have-we-[d]robbed Thee?"
In [x]tithes and [xh]-offerings.
[Ye] [1]are-cursed with *a* [x]curse:
For ye [a+]have-robbed Me, *even* this whole nation.
[1]Bring ye [=]all the tithes into the storehouse,
That there [*]may-be meat in Mine house,
And [1]**prove Me** now herewith, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
If I will not open you [=]the-windows-of [x=]heaven,
And [e]•pour you out a **blessing**, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.
And I [1]will-rebuke the devourer for your sakes,
And he shall not destroy [=]the-fruits-of your ground;
Neither shall your vine cast-her-fruit-before-*the*-time in the field,
[1]Saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
And all [x]nations [1]shall-call [ye] blessed:
For [ye] shall-be a delightsome land,
[1]Saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.

Your **words** [1]have-been-**stout** against Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.
Yet ye [1]say, "What [1]have-we-spoken *so much* against Thee?"
Ye *have* said, "It-*is*-vain to serve [=]God:
And what profit *is it* that we *have* kept His [c]ordinance,
And that we *have* walked mournfully before [J]*the* LORD of-hosts?
And now [we] [+]call *the* [=]proud happy;
Yea, they-that-work [1]wickedness [*]are-set-up;
Yea, *they that* [1]tempt [=]God [*]are even delivered."

Then [+]**they-that-feared** [J]*the* LORD **spake** often one to another:
And [J]*the* LORD [*]hearkened, and [*]heard *it*,
And a **book**-of **remembrance** [*]was-written before Him
For [J]them-that-feared [J]*the* LORD, and [+]that-thought-upon His name.
And they [1]shall-be Mine, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
In that day when I [+]make-up My [p]**jewels**;
And I [1]will-spare them, [a]as a [i]man [1]spareth his-own son
[x+]that serveth him.
Then [1]shall-ye-return, and [1]discern between *the* [-]righteous and *the* [l]-wicked,
Between [+]him-that-serveth [=]God and him that [1]serveth Him not.

FOR, behold, the **day** cometh, [1]that-shall-**burn** as *an* [z]oven;

a. אָדָם
d. הַיִקְבַּע
=. אֱלֹהִים
h. וְהַתְּרוּמָה
e. וְהָרִיקֹתִי לָכֶם
c. כִּי־שָׁמַרְנוּ
l. רְשָׁעָה
p. סְגֻלָּה
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. אִישׁ
l. לָרָשָׁע

a. ahdahm.
d. defraud, *Heb.* kahbang.
a+. are-defrauding.
d. defrauded.
h. heave-offering.
e. empty you out.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim, *plural.*
c. charge.
l. lawlessness.
p. peculiar-treasure, *Heb* ségulah.
a. according as
i. ish.
l. lawless.

Ch. 3. in Heb. continues to end.

B.C. about 397.		And all *the* ≡proud, yea, and all ⊥that_do [l]wickedly, ·shall_	l. lawlessly.
l. רִשְׁעָה		be stubble:	
J. יְהוָֹה צְבָאוֹת		And the day ×⊥that cometh ·shall_burn them up, ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,	J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
		That it shall_leave them neither root nor branch.	
	2	But unto you ⊥that_fear My name ·shall the_**sun_of righteousness** arise with healing in His wings;	
		And ye ·shall_go_forth, and ·grow_up as calves_of *the* stall.	
la. רֹשָׁעִים	3	And ye ·shall_tread_down *the* [la]≡wicked;	la. lawless.
		For they shall_be ashes under the_soles_of your feet	
		In the day that I *shall* ⊥do *this*, ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.	
	4	·Remember ye the_**law**_of Moses My servant,	
		Which I commanded_unto him in Horeb for all Israēl,	
		With the statutes and judgments.	
	5	Behold, I ⊥will_send you ⌜**Elijah** the prophet	
J. יְהוָֹה		Before the_coming_of the great and dreadful day_of [J]*the* LORD:	J. Jehovah.
s. בָּנִים	6	And he ·shall_turn the_heart_of *the* fathers to *the* [s]children,	s. sons.
		And the_heart_of *the* [s]children to their fathers,	
		Lest I [t]come and ·smite ⌜the earth with_a_curse.	

The Signs employed in the Old Testament.

LARGE TYPE EDITION.

Articles.

ˣ Definite article.

ˆ Objective or accusative article.

ˣ Both combined.

Numbers.

– Singular.

⁼ Dual.

≡ Plural.

Emphatic Pronouns.

E, thou, he, etc., in Old English.

TENSES.

Short Tense. ·ˡ and ·

·ˡ Short tense, similar to the Greek aorist, expresses decision, and completeness, also past time, if not otherwise indicated. Example, "·ˡhath done" = did.

·ˡ In the future, expresses certainty, "·ˡshall_do" = shall_certainly_do.

· In the future, indicates the short tense with *vau*, or "and;" "and ·shall_do" = and shall_certainly _do.

· With imperative, marks the imperative aorist, or peremptory imperative. "·Do" = Do_instantly.

Long Tense. ˡ

ˡ Long tense, expresses continuation, also future time, unless otherwise indicated; "ˡdoth" = will_continue_to_do, or will_do.

ˡ In narratives of the past, expresses the imperfect tense, or continuation in the past; "ˡdid" = continued to do, or was in the habit of doing.

ˡ With imperative, is similar to the imperative present in Greek. "ˡDo" = Continue to do.

ᵛ Shows the long tense with *vau*, or "and." When used in narratives of the past, it either expresses the perfect tense; "and ᵛdid" = and hath_done; or else it stamps permanent importance on past transactions; "and ᵛdid," an action or event remaining a fact. Hebrew perfect.

ᴵ Present time.

Participle. ᴬ

ᴬ Continuation in the present, or taking the time of the context; "ᴬdo" = doing; "ᴬdid" = was _doing.

ˣᴬ Participle with definite article, indicates permanent character.

Infinitive Mood. ᵒ

"ᵒDo" = to do.

The same remarks will apply to the Passive voice.

– A lower hyphen connecting_words _together, which in the Hebrew are but one, as, "Let_there_be."

ᴵᴵ Parallel passages.

ʌ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

Leading Words in the text are printed **thicker type** to catch the eye.

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

INTRODUCTION.

THE outline or plan of the ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT is exceedingly simple.

In the text the AUTHORIZED VERSION is followed without alteration.

The chapters are divided into PARAGRAPHS, retaining the usual numbering of verses.

LEADING WORDS are printed in **blacker type**, to arrest the eye in finding passages, subjects, parables, or events.

QUOTATIONS from the Old Testament are given in SMALL CAPITALS.

The REFERENCES are few, and selected with great care.

The PARALLEL PASSAGES, indicated by capitals in the left-hand margin, chiefly refer to paragraphs, and form a complete harmony of scripture.

EMENDATIONS are suggested by initials, and given in English in the right-hand margin, and in the Original Greek in the left.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS from Greek MSS. are noted at the foot of the page, with MSS. for and against.

The value of the work to the attentive reader, and intelligent student of the Sacred Word, will be found in its bringing to light, and *keeping before the eye*, the innumerable beauties, accuracies, and perfections of the Inspired Original, without interfering with the text of the ordinary English Bible.

The very grammar of the Greek Testament, with its wonderful precision and expressiveness, is sought to be stamped on its pages by the simplest possible marks or indications.

And as these marks are naturally suggestive of the ideas to be conveyed, they require, when once understood, little, if any, effort of memory; or if any uncertainty arises it may be at once removed by a reference to the list of signs herewith furnished.

SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT.

ARTICLES.

ˣ Article in the nominative; definite, or distinctive and personal. Similar to the definite article "*ha*" in Hebrew.

ᵍ Article in the genitive; expressing origin, or character.

ˣ Article in the dative; both distinctive and objective. Like "*eth ha*" in Hebrew.

ᶜ Article in the accusative; objective, pointing out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. Similar to the objective article "*eth*" in Hebrew.

NUMBERS.

⁼ Singular.

≡ Plural.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

Old English letters. As, I, thou, he.

Tenses.

- Aorist, "A point in the expanse of time." Whether past, present or future. Especially in the past.
- Pluperfect, "Had-done," or "Had-been."
- Aorist, indicative, "Did," or "Was."
- Imperfect, or continuous in the past, "Was-doing," or "Was-being."
- Perfect, or continuous to the present, or permanent result, "Hath-done," or "Hath-been."
- Perfect, in the sense of the present, as "We-know."
- Present, or continuous in the present, "Doth," or "Is."
- Aorist used in the present, expressing decision. "·Reigneth," "·Is-come." Rev. 19. 7.
- Future, "Will-do," or "Will-be."

Participles.

- Participle present, "Doing," or "Being."
- Aorist participle, "Having-done," or "Having-been."
- Participle perfect, "Having-done-and-doing," or "Having-been-and-being." Or permanent result.
- Present participle, with article in the nominative. "The doing-one," or "The doer." Permanent character.
- Participle with article in the genitive. Origin, or character.
- Participle with article in the dative. Objective and definite.
- Participle with article in the accusative. Objective.

Moods.

- Infinitive, "To-do," or "To-be." Without the word "to."
- Infinitive aorist, "To-·do," or "To-·be." With the word "to."
- Infinitive present, "To-ˈdo," or "To-ˈbe." With the word "to."
- Imperative aorist, "·Do," Do instantly, or "·Be at once."
- Imperative present, "ˈDo," Continue to do, or ˈBe.
- Subjunctive aorist, "·May-do," or "·May-be," or, in the future, "·May or shall-have-done, or been."
- Subjunctive present, "ˈMay-do, or be."

Other Signs.

- ‖ Parallel passages.
- ʌ Words omitted supplied.
- - Lower Hyphen, connecting-words-together which in Greek are-but-one.

It will be observed that in the signs of the Tenses, a dot (·) is short.

A line (-) is long.

The upright stroke (ˈ) indicates the present.

A dot to the left (·ˈ) shows the past.

A line (ˉ) on the right the future.

The other signs are simply combinations of these.

THE GREEK ARTICLE.

The Hebrew language has two articles, the definite or distinctive article ה *ha* (ˣ); and the objective or accusative article אֵת *ĕth* or את *ēth* (ᶜ), pointing out an

object before the mind (objective), or the object on which an action terminates (accusative).

The Greek language has one article in three genders, ὁ (*ho*), ἡ (*hē*), τό (*tŏ*). It appears that, as with the nouns and prepositions in Greek, so with the article, the exact import or force varies with the case in connection with which it is found; the case-ending of the noun affecting each part of speech which is joined to it.

In continuing the English-Greek Testament on the same principle as the Englishman's Hebrew Bible, it was found that the Greek article in the NOMINATIVE case corresponds very nearly with the Hebrew definite article "*ha*" (ˊ). The same sign therefore is employed as in the Old Testament (ˣ). Example, Mat. 1. 23, "Behold *a* ˣVirgin," *i.e.* the Virgin.

It is very frequently translated as a personal pronoun. As Mat. 2. 14. "He arose."

The Greek article in the GENITIVE has a peculiar force, expressing origin, or character (similar in Hebrew to words "*in regimen*, or con-truct."). To show the article in the genitive, the sign (ᵒ) has been adopted. As John 1. 45, "The son of-ᵒJoseph."

The Greek article in the DATIVE has both an objective and definite character, similar to the combination of the *eth* and *ha* in Hebrew. The sign (ˣ) therefore is used. As John 1. 5, "Shineth in ˣdarkness."

The Greek article in the ACCUSATIVE corresponds with the Hebrew objective or accusative article *eth* or *ĕth* (ˉ). Compare Mat. 1. 2-16, with Gen. 4. 17, 18. It points out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. As John 1. 14, "We beheld His ˉglory."

These signs for the article in the several cases are only inserted when the article is left out entirely in the Authorized Version; or when in connection with the present participle it is translated as a pronoun or by some other word, as "ˣˡthey-that kept-them," that is, their keepers.

THE ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE before a word in Greek, signifies, that this word is not to be understood as *objective*, but *characteristic;* that is, it is not simply an *object* before the mind, but it expresses the *character* of something with which it is connected. For example, John 1. 1, "The Word ¯was with ˉGod." Here the word ˉGod with the article is *objective*.

"And the Word ¯was God." Here the word God without the article is *characteristic;* that is, it signifies the Word was divine.

Again, in Luke 11. 42, "pass-over ˉjudgment and the love of ᵒGod;" God with the article the *object* of the love.

"Keep yourselves in *the* love of-God." Jude 21. No articles. This expresses the *character* of the love, that it is divine love.

GREEK CASES OF NOUNS.

THE NOMINATIVE case, answers to the question "Who?" often rendered by a pronoun, he, she, it.

THE GENITIVE, answers to the question "Whence?" It denotes motion from, separation, and character. "Of" and "from."

THE DATIVE, answers to the question "Where?" Implies rest in, and conjunction, inherence. "To" and "with."

THE ACCUSATIVE, answers to the question "Whither?" Indicating motion towards (objective), or the object on which an action terminates. "Unto."

The case-ending of the noun also affects the part of speech connected with it.

NUMBERS.

Though the Greek has the dual number as well as the singular and plural, yet since the dual is not used by the writers of the New Testament, the sign employed in the O. T. for the dual (=) has been discontinued, while the sign (-) still stands for the singular, and (≡) for the plural. As 1 Pet. 3. 18, "*The* -just for *the* ≡unjust," *i.e.* the just one for the unjust ones.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The emphatic pronouns have, in the New Testament, been distinguished by the old English character, as Ɨ, thou, he. As Mat. 5. 22, "But Ɨ say unto you."

THE GREEK TENSES.

"In respect to the verb, the Greek is the most wonderfully precise of all languages, wrought out by Divine Providence for the purpose of being employed as the instrument of revelation in those portions of Scripture which require the nicest distinctions. In these portions especially, in order to clear understanding and sound theology, no distinction of tense must ever be overlooked."—*Quarterly.*

SCHEME OF GREEK TENSES, SHOWN PROGRESSIVELY FROM PAST TO FUTURE.

TENSES.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
PLUPERFECT.	AORIST.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.
(·ᴵᴵ)	(·ᴵ)	(-)	(-)	(ᴵ)	(ᴵ)	(·)
·ᴵᴵHad-done, or ·ᴵᴵHad-been.	·ᴵWas, ·ᴵDid.	-Was-doing, -Was-being.	-Hath-done, -Hath-been.	ᴵDoes, ᴵIs.	ᴵWill-do, ᴵWill-be.	·Will-have-done, ·Will-have-been.

MOODS.

SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST. (·) ·May-have-done, ·May-have-been.		SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT. (ᴵ) ᴵMay-do, ᴵMay-be.	SUBJUNCTIVE used in the future as PERFECT FUTURE. (·) ·May-have-done, ·May-have-been.
IMPERATIVE AORIST. (·) ·DO instantly.	IMPERATIVE PERFECT. (-) -Do and let it remain.	IMPERATIVE PRESENT. (ᴵ) ᴵDo and continue doing.	
INFINITIVE AORIST. (·ᵒ) To-·do, To-·be.		INFINITIVE PRESENT. (ᴵᵒ) To-ᴵdo or to-ᴵbe. Continuous.	

PARTICIPLES.

PARTICIPLE AORIST. (·ᴵ) ·ᴵHaving-done, ·ᴵHaving-been.	PARTICIPLE PERFECT. (-ᴵ) -ᴵHaving-done-and-doing, -ᴵHaving-been-and-being.	PARTICIPLE PRESENT. (ᴵ) ᴵDoing, ᴵBeing.

The Aorist (· or ·ˡ).

The Greek AORIST expresses an action or event rounded off and complete in itself. "A point in the expanse of time;" whether in the past, the present, or the future, but especially in the past.

In the PAST, as the aorist indicative, "Did" or "Was." Similar to the SHORT tense in Hebrew employed in narratives of the past. As Mat. 9. 13, "I-ʼam not come," *i.e.* I-did not come.

In the PRESENT, as the aorist imperative, "ʼDo." That is "ʼDo instantly," corresponding with the Hebrew imperative.

And in the FUTURE, as in the aorist subjunctive, or future perfect, "ʼShall or will-have-done;" as in Luke 9. 26, "For whosoever ʼshall-be-ashamed-of Me (*or* shall-have-been-ashamed-of Me) and of ᶜMy words, of ḥim ʰshall the Son of ᵐman be-ashamed (simply future), when He-ʼshall-come (*or* shall-have-come) in His-own ᵏglory." It also frequently corresponds with the SHORT tense used in the future in the Hebrew, as Rom. 8. 17, "That we-ʼmay-be also glorified together."

The aorist is also used in the PRESENT, where decision or completeness is intended in the present; corresponding with the SHORT tense used in the present in the Hebrew. Compare Isaiah 21. 9, "Babylon ʼlis-fallen, ʼlis-fallen," with Rev. 14. 8.

This tense is indicated by a point (·); and in the aorist indicative the point is placed on the *left* of the upright stroke, the mark for the present (·ˡ), to show that its place is in the past.

The Pluperfect Tense (·ˡˡ).

The PLUPERFECT, "Had," "Had-done," or "Had-been," puts the action or event further back than either the aorist indicative or the perfect.

It is indicated by another upright stroke before the point for the aorist indicative, thus, (·ˡˡ). As Mat. 7. 25, "It ·ˡˡwas-founded," *i.e.* it-had-been-founded.

The Imperfect Tense (¯).

The IMPERFECT tense "Was-doing," or "Was-being," expresses continuance in the past. As John 1. 1, "In *the* beginning ¯was the Word," expressing His eternal existence.

It is shown by the sign (¯); the horizontal line (-) showing continuance, being on the *left* of the short upright stroke ˙, to indicate continuance in the past.

This tense in Greek corresponds with the LONG tense in Hebrew used in narratives of the past. Gen. 2. 5, "Before it ʰwas in the earth," "before it ʰgrew," *i.e.* was continuously in the earth, and growing.

The Perfect Tense (˙¯).

The PERFECT tense is a combination of the past and the present, and expresses continuation from the past to the present time, or to the present of the speaker or writer, or else the result. "Hath-done," "Hath-been." As John 1. 3, "˙¯Was-made," *i.e.* hath-been-made.

The perfect is shown by the sign(˙¯), in which the long horizontal line, showing continuance, is placed on the *right* of the short upright stroke, in distinction from the sign of the imperfect (¯).

The Greek perfect corresponds, in many cases, with the LONG tense in Hebrew with "*vau*" or "and." But the long tense with "*vau*" in Hebrew is more frequently used in another sense, as giving *permanence* and *importance* to an action

or event; thus taking it away from the transitory sense of the short tense. This fine distinction, intermediate between the aorist and the perfect, is peculiar to the Hebrew language.

The Perfect in the Sense of the Present (ˍ).

The perfect being a combination of the past and the present, sometimes the idea of the present preponderates—as in several words of constant occurrence, as οἴδαμεν (oidamen), "we_ˍknow," *i.e.* we know from previous information or conviction. To indicate this, the upright stroke for the "present" is added to the sign for the perfect (ˍ).

The Present Tense (ˈ).

The PRESENT tense, "Does" or "Is," which also expresses continuation in the present, is shown by the upright stroke (ˈ). As John 14. 2, 3, "I_ˈgo." "I_ˈwill_come," *i.e.* I come. John 2. 17, "It ˈwas ˍwritten," *i.e.* It is written.

This tense corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense when used in the present.

The Future Tense (ˈ).

The FUTURE tense, "Will or shall_do," "Will or shall_be," is shown by the horizontal line being placed on the *right* of the upright stroke ˈ to indicate continuation on to the future, or continuation in the future, or else simply futurity. As Mat. 3. 12, "And ˈgather," *i.e.* And will gather.

When continuous it corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense used in the future.

THE MOODS.

Subjunctive Mood (· or ˈ).

SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST (·).

"May_·do." John 15. 7, "If ye ·abide."

"May_·be."

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT (ˈ).

"May_ˈdo." 1 Cor. 14. 24, "If all ˈprophesy."

"May_ˈbe."

SUBJUNCTIVE FUTURE or Future Perfect (·).

"·May, ·shall, *or* ·will_have_done."

"·May, ·shall, *or* ·will_have_been." Luke 12. 8, "Whosoever ·shall_confess Me before ᵐmen."

Imperative Mood.

IMPERATIVE AORIST (·).

"·Do instantly and completely." Mat. 9. 5, "·Arise."

"·Be instantly and completely."

Similar to the Hebrew imperative.

IMPERATIVE PRESENT (ˈ).

"ˈDo and continue to do." Mat. 9. 5, "And ˈwalk."

"ˈBe and continue to be."

Similar to the long tense in Hebrew used as an imperative.

IMPERATIVE PERFECT (˙).

"˙Do and remain done."

"˙Be and remain." Mark 4. 39, "ˈPeace, ˙be_still."

HARMONY of the Tenses, Moods, and Participles, in Greek, English, and Hebrew, with the Signs employed in THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE.

GREEK.

PLUPERFECT.	AORIST.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.
An ACTION or EVENT previous to some PAST TIME. Active—Had-done. Passive—Had-been.	A point in the expanse of time—PAST, PRESENT, or FUTURE. Normally in the past. Aorist Indicative—Did or Was. Aor. Subjunctive—·May-have-done, or ·May-have-been. Aor. Imperative—·Do, or ·Be—at once and completely. Aor. Infinitive.—To-·do at once, or · To-·be at once, or · Aor. Participle—Having-done. Having-been. THE ACT or EVENT.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Also CUSTOM or HABIT. Active—Was-doing. Passive—Was-being.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Active—Hath-done. Passive—Hath-been. Perfect in the Sense of the Present, as—I know. Perfect Imperative— Do and remain done, or Be and continue. Perfect Participle— Having-done-and-doing, or having-been-and-being, or the permanent result. THE FACT.	CONTINUATION in the PRESENT, or PRESENT TIME. Active—Doth. Passive—Is. Pr. Subjunctive—'May-do. 'May-be. Pr. Imperative— Active—'Do-and-continue-to-do. Passive—'Be-and-continue-to-be. Pr. Infinitive—To-'do or to-'be continuously. Pr. Participle— Active—Doing. Passive.—Being. In the present the Aorist and the Perfect are frequently used.	CONTINUATION to or in THE FUTURE. Active—Will-do. Passive—Will-be.	Subjunctive Aorist, in the future. Active—·Will-have-done. Passive—·Will-have-been.

HEBREW EQUIVALENTS.

SHORT TENSE in the PAST. Without *vau*. With *vau*.	SHORT TENSE in the PAST. Without *vau*. With *vau*. Imperative Mood— or Short Tense used as an Imperative. THE ACT or EVENT.	LONG TENSE in the PAST.	LONG TENSE with *vau*. Either continuance from the Past to the Present; Greek Perfect; Or unlimited continuance; Hebrew Perfect. THE FACT.	Indefiniteness in the Present. *Italics*. Decision in the Present—Short Tense. or · Continuation in the Present. Long Tense. Also Participle; Or Infinitive Mood.	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE.	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE. Short Tense without *vau*. With *vau*. Also certainty in the future. or · Promise or Prediction confirmed. Without *vau*. With *vau*.

Infinitive Mood (◦).

Infinitive Aorist (·◦).

"To-·do." Rom. 13. 11, "To-·awake."

"To-·be."

Infinitive Present (ˈ◦).

"To-ˈdo." Rom. 12. 3, "To-ˈthink."

"To-ˈbe."

THE PARTICIPLE (ˍ).

The participle partakes of the character both of the noun and of the verb, and is indicated by the sign (ˍ). The upright stroke for the present, placed upon the horizontal line, signifying continuation, implies continuation in the present. It corresponds with the participle in the Hebrew; though frequently there used like the imperfect tense of the Greek.

ˍ Participle Present, "Doing," or "Being."

·ˍ Aorist Participle, "Having-done," or "Having-been." When followed by the verb in the aorist, frequently signifies simply "Doing," or "Being;" as "He ·ˍanswered *and* said;" "He answering said," not "He having-answered said."

ˍ̇ Participle Perfect; "Having-done-and-doing," and "Having-been-and-being," or the permanent result. The two signs combined. Rev. 2. 17, "ˍ̇Written," *i.e.* Having-been-and-being-written.

ˣˍ Present Participle with article in the nominative. "The doing-one" or "The doer." Permanent character. So in Hebrew; but in that language frequently without the article. Mat. 4. 3, "ˣˍThe tempter." John 1. 29, "ˣˍWhich taketh-away," *i.e.* The taker away.

ᵒˍ Participle with article in the genitive. Origin, or character. Rom. 4. 11, "ᵒˍThem-that believe."

ᵡˍ Participle with article in the dative. Objective and definite. Rom. 1. 7, "To-all ᵡˍthat be in Rome."

ᵀˍ Participle with article in the accusative. Objective and accusative. Rom. 2. 3, "Judgest ᵀˍthem-which do."

Where the tense is correctly translated, and there is no uncertainty about it, the signs are not inserted, as being in that case unnecessary; but where the tense is not so certain in the translation, or where especial notice is desired to be called to the tense of the Original, there the sign of the tense is inserted before the word to which it belongs.

PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek prepositions express exact geometrical relationship, and are mathematically precise.

The primary meaning of each corresponds with, or is varied by, the case which follows it.

For example, *παρά*, para, by the side of.

Followed by the genitive, from the side.

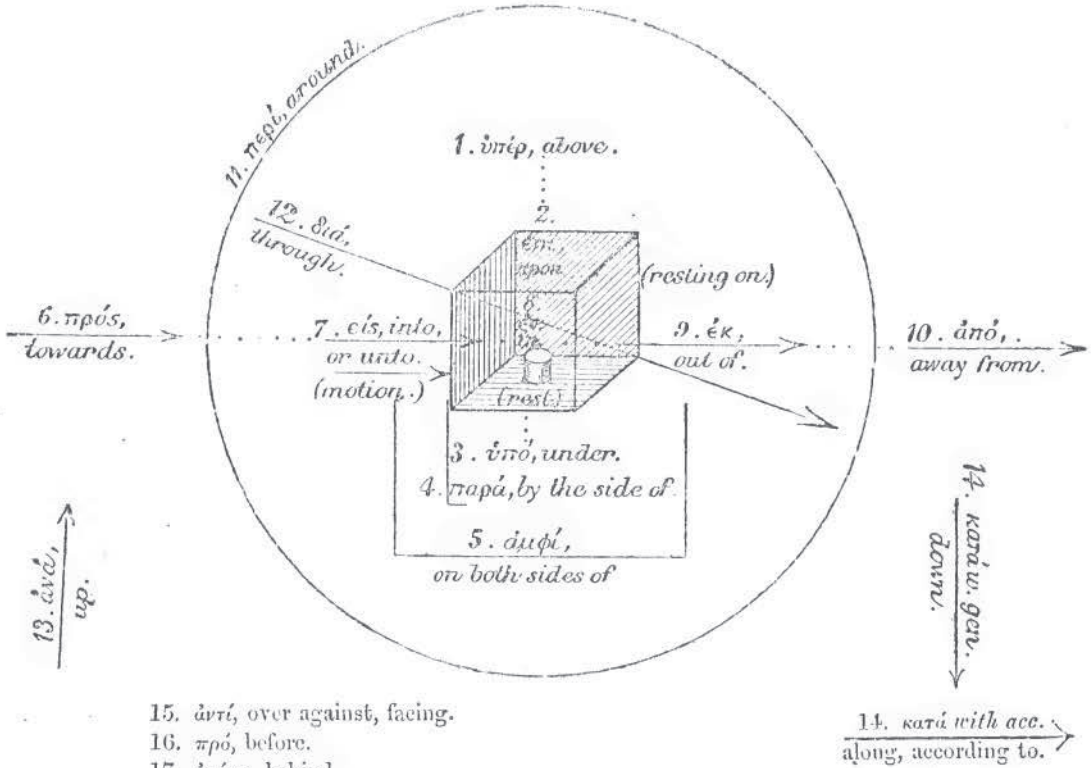
By the dative, to, or, at the side.

Accusative, towards the side.

The distinct case-meaning is absorbed into that of the preposition.

The secondary meanings are evolved by regular laws from the primary. An arbitrary exchange of prepositions therefore is to be carefully avoided, and is fatal to exact interpretation.

GRAPHIC SCHEME OF THE GREEK PREPOSITIONS, AS VIEWED ACCORDING TO THE IDEA OF GEOMETRICAL RELATIONSHIP.



15. ἀντί, over against, facing.
16. πρό, before.
17. ὀπίσω, behind.
18. σύν, together with, in company with.
19. μετά, *with genitive*, in the midst of, among, between.
19. μετά, *with accusative*, after.

Prepositions, with the Cases that follow them.

Prepositions with one case only.

Genitive, ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ, and πρό.

Dative, ἐν and σύν.

Accusative, ἀνά and εἰς.

With two cases.

Gen. and acc., διά, κατά, and ὑπέρ.

With three cases.

Gen. dat. and acc., ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, πρός, and ὑπό.

According to the scheme we see that—

1. "Above" or "over" the solid, answers to ὑπέρ, hūper.
2. "Upon" its upper plane, to ἐπί, epi.
3. "Under" or below it, ὑπό, hūpo.
4. "By the side of," παρά, para.
5. "On both sides of," ἀμφί, amphi.
6. "Towards," moving towards it, πρός, pros.
7. "Into," εἰς, eis, continuation of the motion indicated by πρός, pros. "Unto," when to a person or thing.
8. "In," inside it (rest), ἐν, en.
9. "Out of," ἐκ, ek.
10. "Away from," ἀπό, apo; continuation of ἐκ, ek.
11. Around it, in a circle, περί, peri.
12. Direction through, διά, dia.
13. Motion upwards, ἀνά, ana.
14. *With gen.* Motion downwards, κατά, kata.
    With acc. Horizontal motion, "along."
15. In front of, ἀντί, anti.
16. Before it, πρό, pro.
17. Behind it, in the rear, ὀπίσω, opiso.
18. "With," "together with," σύν, sūn.
19. "In the midst of," *with gen.*, μετά, meta. *With acc.*, "After."

The Prepositions in detail.

1. ὑπέρ, hūper.

With gen. Above, over, for, for the good of, on behalf of.
With acc. Over, beyond.

2. ἐπί, epi.

With gen. Upon, on, in the case of, at the time of.
With dat. Upon, at, by, against, after.
With acc. Upon, over, towards.

3. ὑπό, hūpo.

With gen. From under, by (agent after passive verbs).
With dat. Under.
With acc. Towards and under, extension under.

4. παρά, para.

With gen. From beside, from, of, or by (source).
With dat. By, at, with (rest by the side of).
With acc. Along, by (motion by the side of), near, beyond.

5. ἀμφί, amphi.

With gen. and dat. About, for, for the sake of.

With acc. On both sides. (In N. T. only used in compound words.)

6. πρός, pros.

With gen. From before, for the advantage of. (Acts 27. 34, *occurs only.*)

With dat. At, to, by the side of.

With acc. To, unto, towards, with respect to, with, in the vicinity of.

7. εἰς, eis.

With acc. only. Into, in, unto, to, for, at. Continuation of the motion indicated by πρός, pros. When used for in, as "in the house," implies previous motion to it. Of time and number, up to, about, until.

8. ἐν, en.

With dat. only. In, of time and place; also of the instrument and manner, equipment or qualification.

9. ἐκ, ek, *or before a vowel* ἐξ, ex.

With gen. only. Out of, from, from a place, also denoting origin or source, and the distinguishing mark of a class. By, or through, denoting the author or efficient cause.

10. ἀπό, apo.

With gen. only. Away from; continuation of the motion expressed by ἐκ, ek.

11. περί, peri.

With gen. Concerning, for, about, on account of.

With dat. Around, on, near.

With acc. About, around, respecting.

12. διά, dia.

With gen. Through, both of place and time. By means of (instrument, when direct to its result).

With acc. On account of, because of, for the sake of. By means of (when not direct).

13. ἀνά, ana.

With acc. only. Up, throughout, at the rate of. In composition, up, step by step, back, again.

14. κατά, kata.

With gen. Down, against.

With acc. Along, about, according to, during.

15. ἀντί, anti.

With gen. only. In front of, over against, opposite to, for, in place of, instead of.

16. πρό, pro.

With gen. only. Before, whether of time, place, or preference.

17. ὀπίσω, opiso.

Adverb. Behind, after, in the rear.

18. σύν, sūn.

With dat. only. With, together with, in company with.

19. μετά, meta.

With gen. With, together with.

With acc. After, behind, among.

A FEW SYNONYMOUS WORDS

HAVING DIFFERENT SHADES OF SIGNIFICATION IN THE GREEK, SHOWING THE PRECISION OF SCRIPTURE LANGUAGE.

These distinctions will be found marked in the margin of the English-Greek Testament.

APPEAR.

Appear, *φαίνω, phaino,* to shine, to be seen. Hence Eng. "phenomenon."

Appear, *ἀναφαίνομαι, anaphainomai,* to be shown forth.

From *ἀνά,* intensive, and *φαίνω,* to show, to bring to light.

Appear, *ἐμφανίζω, emphanizo,* to show plainly or clearly.

From *ἐν,* in, and *φαίνω,* to show, to shine.

Appear, *ἐπιφαίνω, epiphaino,* to shine upon.

From *ἐπί,* upon, and *φαίνω,* to shine.

Appear, *ὄπτομαι, optomai,* to see with the eye.

From *ὄψ,* the eye.

Appear, *φανερόω, phaneroō,* to bring to light, to manifest.

From *φανερός,* manifest.

APPEARING.

Appearing, *ἀποκάλυψις, apokalupsis,* unveiling, revelation, manifestation. Hence Eng. "Apocalypse."

From *ἀπό,* away from, and *καλύπτω,* to cover, or hide.

Appearing, *ἐπιφάνεια, epiphaneia,* a shining upon, manifestation. Hence Eng. "epiphany."

From *ἐπί,* upon, and *φαίνω,* to shine.

BAPTISM, *Βάπτισμα, baptisma.*

Baptism BY, *ὑπό, hupo. The agent.* Mat. 3. 6, "Baptized BY him" (John).

Baptism IN, *ἐν, en. The locality.* Mat. 3. 6, "IN [x]Jordan."

Baptism IN, *ἐν, en. The element.* Mat. 3. 11, "IN water." Mat. 3. 11, "IN *the* Holy [s]Ghost." [s]Spirit.

Baptism IN THE NAME OF, *ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι, en tō onomati. The authority.* Acts 10. 48, "He commanded them to-be-baptized IN THE NAME of-the Lord Jesus."

Baptism WITH, *dative case. The instrument.* Luke 3. 16, "I indeed baptize you WITH-water" (*ὕδατι*).

Baptism UPON, *ἐπί, epi. The ground.* Acts 2. 38, "'Be-baptized every-one of-you in (UPON) the name of-Jesus Christ."

Baptism FOR, *ὑπέρ, huper.* 1 Cor. 15. 29, "Baptized FOR the [=]dead."

Baptism INTO, or UNTO, *εἰς, eis. The object, or result.* Mat. 28. 19, "Baptizing them in (INTO) the name of-the Father, and of-the Son, and of-the Holy Ghost."

Mark 1. 9, "In (INTO) [r]Jordan."

Acts 8. 16, "Only they were baptized in (INTO) the name of-the Lord Jesus."

Acts 19. 3, "UNTO what then were-ye-baptized? 5. They-were-baptized in (INTO) the name of-the Lord Jesus."

Rom. 6. 3, "So-many-of-us-as were-baptized INTO Jesus Christ (Christ Jesus) were-baptized INTO His death."

1 Cor. 1. 13, "In (INTO) the name of-Paul." 14, "In (INTO) mine *own* name."

1 Cor. 10. 2, "Baptized UNTO Moses."

1 Cor. 12. 13, "By (in, *ἐν*) one Spirit [']are (were) we all baptized INTO one body."

Gal. 3. 27, "Baptized INTO Christ."

FOURFOLD ASPECT OF THE GOSPEL.

I. Mat. 28. 18–20. Obedience and Discipleship. Man a rebel. Christ, Son of David, Lord and Teacher.

Example—Acts 9. 1–6, 17–19.

II. Mark 16. 15, 16. Salvation. Man lost. Christ a Servant, and a Saviour.

Example—Acts 16. 27–34.

III. Luke 24. 47. Repentance and Remission of Sins. Man a sinner. Christ, Son of Man, and a Propitiatory Sacrifice.

Example—Acts 2. 37–41.

IV. John 20. 30, 31. Eternal life, by believing, through the word. Man dead in sins. Christ, Son of God, and Giver of life.

Example—Acts 8. 26–39.

CHILD.

Child, *βρέφος, brephos,* an embryo, an infant.

Child, *νήπιος, neepios,* not speaking, a babe, an infant.

From *νή,* not, and *ἔπω,* to speak.

Child, *παῖς, pais,* a child, a boy, a servant.

Child, *παιδίον, paidion,* a young child. Diminutive of *παῖς.*

Child, *παιδάριον, paidarion,* a little boy, a lad. Diminutive of *παῖς.*

Child, *τέκνον, teknon,* a descendant, that which is born.

From *τίκτω,* to bring forth.

Child, *τεκνίον, teknion,* a little child, dear child. A term of endearment. Dim. of *τέκνον.*

DESTROY.

Destroy, *λύω, luo,* to loosen, unbind, dissolve.

Destroy, *καταλύω, kataluo,* to loosen, unbind, dissolve more effectually.

From *κατά,* intensive, or, down, and *λύω,* to loosen.

Destroy, *φθείρω, phtheiro,* to spoil, to ruin, to corrupt.

Destroy, *διαφθείρω, diaphtheiro,* to corrupt throughout.

From *διά,* intensive, or through, and *φθείρω,* to corrupt.

Destroy, *ἀπόλλυμι, apollumi,* to destroy utterly.

From *ἀπό,* intensive, and *ὄλλυμι,* to destroy.

Destroy, *καταργέω, katargeo,* to render useless, or unprofitable.

From *κατά,* intensive, and *ἀργέω,* to be idle; from *a,* neg. and *ἔργον,* a work.

Destroy, *καθαιρέω, kathaireo,* to take away, pull down, demolish.

From *κατά,* down, and *αἱρέω,* to take away.

Destroy, *ὀλοθρεύω, olothreuo,* to cause to perish.

From *ὄλλυμι,* to destroy.

Destroy, *πορθέω, portheo,* to lay waste.

DWELL.

Dwell, *οἰκέω, oikeo,* to inhabit.

From *οἶκος,* a house.

Dwell, *κατοικέω, katoikeo,* to have an abode, inhabit.

From *κατά,* intensive, and *οἶκος,* a house.

Dwell, *κάθημαι, katheemai,* to sit down, abide in.

From *κατά,* down, and *ἧμαι,* to sit.

Dwell, *μένω, meno,* to remain, to abide, to continue.

Dwell, *σκηνόω, skeenoō,* to pitch tent, to encamp, to dwell in a tent.

From *σκηνή,* a tent, a tabernacle.

KNOW.

Know, *γινώσκω, ginōsko,* to perceive.

Know, *ἐπιγινώσκω, epiginōsko,* to know fully, to arrive at a knowledge from preliminaries, to recognize.

From *ἐπί,* intensive, and *γινώσκω,* to know.

Know, *εἰδέω, eideo,* to be acquainted with.

From *εἶδω,* to see.

Know, *συνειδέω, sūneideo,* to share in the knowledge of, to be privy to, to be conscious of.

From *συν,* together, and *εἶδω,* to know.

Know, *ἴσημι, iseemi,* to know.

Know, *ἐπίσταμαι, epistamai,* to understand.

From *ἐπί,* upon, and *ἴσημι,* to know.

LIFE.

Life, *ζωή, zoē.*

From *ζάω,* to live, to be possessed of vitality.

Life, or soul, *ψυχή, psuchee.*

From *ψύχω,* to breathe.

Life, or living, *βίος, bios,* means of living, sustenance; also manner or duration of life.

From *βιόω,* to live.

Life, *πνεῦμα, pneuma,* breath, spirit.

From *πνέω,* to breathe.

MASTER.

Master, *κύριος, kurios,* lord, or Lord, owner, possessor. In New Testament generally the title of the Lord Jesus. In quotations from the Old Testament it frequently represents the title "Jehovah."

From *κῦρος,* authority.

Master, *δεσπότης, despotees,* lord; especially of slaves, sovereign lord, as possessing supreme authority.

From *δέω,* to bind, and *πούς,* the foot.

Master, *ἐπιστάτης, epistatees,* one who is set over, a superintendent.

From *ἐπί,* near, or upon, and *ἵστημι,* to stand.

Master, *διδάσκαλος, didaskalos,* a teacher.

From *διδάσκω,* to teach.

Master, *καθηγητής, kutheegeetees,* a guide, a leader.

From *κατά,* intensive, and *ἡγέομαι,* to lead.

Master, *ῥαββί, rabbi,* my teacher, my great one.

From Hebrew רַבִּי, rabbi.

Master, *ῥαββονί, rabboni,* my great one. The highest title of honour in the Jewish schools.

From Hebrew רַבּוֹנִי.

PERFECT.

Perfect, *ἀκριβής, akribees,* accurate, exact.

From *ἄκρος,* at the top, and *βαίνω,* to go.

Perfect, πληρόω, *pleeroō*, filled up.
From πλήρης, full.
Perfect, τέλειος, *teleios*, brought to completion, accomplished.
From τέλος, the end.
Perfect, ἐπιτελέω, *epiteleo*, fully complete, fully accomplished.
From ἐπί, unto, and τέλος, the end.
Perfect, καταρτίζω, *katartizo*, adjusted thoroughly, knit together.
From κατά, intensive, and ἄρτιος, complete; from ἄρω, to fit.

POWER.

Power, δύναμις, *dunamis*, power, strength, ability.
From δύναμαι, to be able.
Power, ἰσχύς, *ischus*, strength, might.
From ἴς, force, and ἔχω, to have.
Power, κράτος, *kratos*, strength.
Power, ἀρχή, *archee*, beginning, pre-eminence.
Power, ἐξουσία, *exousia*, authority, right, liberty, privilege.
From ἔξεστι, it is lawful.

PRAYER.

Prayer, εὐχή, *euchee*, a wish, a vow.
Prayer, προσευχή, *proseuchee*, prayer to.
From πρός, to, and εὔχομαι, to pray.
Prayer, δέησις, *deēsis*, supplication, expression of need.
From δέομαι, to be in want, to beseech.
Prayer, ἔντευξις, *enteuxis*, intercession.
From ἐντυγχάνω, to fall in with.
Pray, ἐρωτάω, *erōtaō*, to interrogate, ask.
Pray, παρακαλέω, *parakaleō*, to send for, to intreat.
From παρά, to, and καλέω, to call.

REST.

Rest, ἀνάπαυσις, *anapausis*, a resting up, or a resting again, repose.
From ἀνά, up, or again, and παύω, to give rest.
Rest, κατάπαυσις, *katapausis*, a resting down, a state of settled or final rest.
From κατά, down, and παύω, to cause to rest.
Rest, ἄνεσις, *anesis*, relaxation.
From ἀνίημι, to loose, slacken, remit.
Rest, σαββατισμός, *Sabbatismos*, a keeping of Sabbath.
From σάββατον, the Sabbath.
Rest, κατασκηνόω, *kataskeenoō*, to lodge.
From κατά, intensive, and σκηνόω, to dwell in a tent.

SERVANT.

Servant, διάκονος, *diakonos*, a minister, a free servant, deacon.
From διά, through, and κονέω, to serve. Or from διάκω, to hasten.
Servant, δοῦλος, *doulos*, a bond-servant, a slave. The absolute property of his master.
From δέω, to bind.
Servant, θεράπων, *therapōn*, an attendant, or confidential servant.

Servant, *οἰκέτης, oiketees,* a domestic, a household servant.

From *οἶκος,* a house.

Servant, *παῖς, pais,* a boy, a youth, a man-servant.

Servant, *ὑπηρέτης, hūpēretees,* an under-rower, an under-servant, one under authority, an attendant.

From *ὑπό,* under, and *ἐρέσσω,* to row.

Service, *λατρεία, latreia,* religious service, worship.

From *λά,* much, and *τρέω,* to tremble. Or from *λάτρον,* pay, or hire.

Service, *λειτουργία, leitourgia,* public service.

From *λεῖτος,* public, and *ἔργον,* work.

SINCERE.

Sincere, *ἄδολος, adolos,* without deceit.

From *a,* negative, and *δόλος,* deceit, or fraud; from *δέλω,* to take, or entrap with a bait.

Sincere, *εἰλικρινής, eilikrinees,* that which viewed in the sunshine is found clear and pure.

From *εἴλη,* sunshine, and *κρίνω,* to judge.

Sincerely, *ἁγνῶς, hagnōs,* purely, chastely.

From *ἁγνός,* chaste, pure.

Sincerity, *ἀφθαρσία, aphtharsia,* incorruptibility.

From *a,* negative, and *φθάρσις,* corruption.

Sincerity, *γνησίος, gnesios,* genuineness, or *lit.* legitimate.

From *γίνομαι,* to be born.

SON.

Son, *παῖς, pais,* a child, a boy, a servant.

Son, *τέκνον, teknon,* a descendant.

From *τίκτω,* to bring forth. Also an epithet of affection.

Son, *υἱός, huyos,* son of full age. Implying similarity of character, or nature.

STRIVE.

Strive, *ἀγωνίζομαι, agonizomai,* to be a combatant in the public games.

From *ἀγών,* a contention for victory in the public games; a race-course.

Strive, *ἀθλέω, athleo,* to contend at the public games.

From *ἆθλος,* a contest.

Strive, *μάχομαι, machomai,* to fight, contend, dispute.

From *μάχη,* a fight.

Strive, *διαμάχομαι, diamachomai,* to fight out, to contend earnestly.

From *διά,* intensive, or through, and *μάχομαι,* to contend.

Strive, *ἐρίζω, erizo,* to quarrel, wrangle; especially a strife of words.

From *ἔρις,* contention.

Strive, *φιλοτιμέομαι, philotimeomai,* to love honour, to be ambitious, to strive hard for.

From *φίλος,* a friend, and *τιμή,* honour.

TEMPLE.

Temple, *ἱερόν, hieron,* the outer temple; comprehending the whole of the temple buildings and courts. The sacred enclosure; set apart for sacred purposes.

From *ἱερός,* sacred.

Temple, *ναός*, the inner temple, containing the holy and most holy places, the dwelling place of God.

From *ναίω*, to dwell.

Temple, *οἶκος*, *oikos*, house, the house of God.

From *οἰκέω*, to inhabit.

WORD.

Word, *λόγος*, *logos*, a thing uttered, as connected with inward thought.

From *λέγω*, to lay together, to lay before, to relate.

Word, *ῥῆμα*, *rhēma*, that which is spoken, a saying, a speech.

From *ῥέω*, to say.

WORLD.

World, *κόσμος*, *kosmos*, order, arrangement, regular disposition, decoration.

World, *οἰκουμένη*, *oikoumenee*, habitable world, the Roman earth.

From *οἶκος*, a house.

World, *αἰών*, *aiōn*, an age, or period of definite or indefinite length. The world considered in connection with duration.

Worlds, *οἱ αἰῶνες*, *hoi aiōnes*, the material universe, as connected with time.

World, *γῆ*, *gē*, the earth, land.

DIVINE TITLES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

God, *Θεός*, *Theos*. This title corresponds with the Hebrew titles -Ēl, -Eloah, and ᵐElohim: singular and plural; but the beautiful precision of the Hebrew is not expressed in the Greek. It is applied to Father, Son, and Spirit; especially to God the Father.

Father, *Πατήρ*, *Pateer*. The title under which especially God is revealed in the New Testament, as by "Jehovah" in the Old.

Lord, *Δεσπότης*, *Despotees*. Sovereign Lord. Applied both to the Father and the Son.

Lord, *Κύριος*, *Kurios*. Master, Owner. In quotations from the Hebrew it is often used for "Jehovah," both with and without the article, especially without.

Otherwise it corresponds with the Hebrew title "-Adōn" or "ᵐAdōnahy," expressing lordship or authority.

Lord, *Κύριος*, *Kurios*. A title of the Lord Jesus, as master and proprietor.

Jesus, *Ἰησοῦς*, *Ieesous*. Hebrew, Jehoshua, *the* Salvation of Jehovah. Or, Jehovah, *the* Saviour. The name given to Christ at His birth, as the Saviour of the people of Jehovah.

Christ, *Χριστός*, *Christos*. The Anointed. The Messiah.

From *χρίω*, to anoint.

Jesus Christ, *Ἰησοῦς Χριστός*. His title as living and dying on earth; or, as having lived and died. Here the emphasis is on "Jesus," as expressed by its being placed first, the once humbled One, now glorified. The anointed One on earth for His service in humiliation.

Christ Jesus, *Χριστὸς Ἰησοῦς*. His title as risen and glorified. Anointed for His heavenly priesthood. Here the emphasis is on "Christ," as now glorified, once humbled. It does not occur in the Gospels.

Jesus Christ our Lord, or our Lord Jesus Christ. As having been obedient unto death, and now exalted. Having redeemed His people with His blood.

Christ Jesus the Lord. As anointed in resurrection, and having also sealed His people with the Spirit.

The Lord Jesus. All authority in heaven and on earth being given to Him; here the emphasis is on Lord.

Spirit, *πνεῦμα, pneuma, without the article.* Characteristic. Used of the grace, or operation of the Spirit of God.

The Spirit, *τὸ Πνεῦμα, tō Pneuma, with the article.* The Spirit of God, in His personality and acting.

The Holy Spirit, *τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα, tō hagion Pneuma.* The Holy Spirit of God, personal.

The Holy Spirit, *τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, tō Pneuma tō hagion.* With two articles. His distinctive personality.

TEXTUAL CRITICISM.

Critical Various Readings of the Greek Text are given at the foot of the page, where the MSS. for and against are indicated.

These readings are taken, with the kind consent of the author, from "Textual Criticism for English Students," by C. E. Stuart (S. Bagster & Sons); to which the reader is referred for further information. The MSS. collated are nearly all older than the eighth century. (Codex means MS.; Palimpsest, one re-written over erased writing.)

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS USED BELOW.

C. Codex F. Fragmentum. § Palimpsests. || Accompanied by a Translation.

LIST OF UNCIAL MSS. QUOTED.

OF THE GOSPELS.

Letter of MS.	Name of MS.	Century.	Where kept.	Contains.
ℵ	C. Sinaiticus	IV.	St. Petersburg	All.
A	C. Alexandrinus	V.	London	All but St. Mat. i.–xxv. 6; St. John vi. 50–viii. 52.
B	C. Vaticanus, 1209	IV.	Rome	All.
C §	C. Ephræmi	V.	Paris	Portions.
D ‖	C. Bezæ	VI.	Cambridge	Nearly all, with a Latin translation.
E	C. Basileensis	VIII.	Basle	All but a few verses.
F *	C. Boreeli	X.	Utrecht	Fragments.
F [a]	C. Coislinianus	VII.	Paris	Nine verses.
G	C. Harleianus	X.	London †	Portions.
H	C. Hamburgensis	IX.	Hamburg †	Portions.
I §	C. Petropolitanus	V.–VII.	St. Petersburg	Fragments.
I [b] §	F. Nitriense	V.	London	A few verses of St. John xiii., xvi.
K	C. Cyprius	IX.	Paris	All.
L	C. Regius	VIII. or IX.	Paris	All but about sixty-three verses.
M	C. Campianus	IX. or X.	Paris	All.
N	C. Purpureus ‡	VI.	London, Vienna, Rome	A few verses.
O	C. Mosquensis	IX.	Moscow	Fragments of St. John.
O [a]	C. Guelpherbytanus	IX.	Wolfenbüttel	Portion of St. Luke i., ii.
O [b]	C. Bodleianus	IX.	Oxford	
O [d]	C. Taurinensis	VII.	Turin	
O [e]	C. Sangallensis	IX.	St. Gallen	
O [f]	C. Mosquensis	IX.	Moscow	
P §	C. Guelpherbytanus, A.	VI.	Wolfenbüttel	Fragments of all the Gospels.
Q §	C. Guelpherbytanus, B.	V.	Wolfenbüttel	Fragments of St. Luke and St. John.
R §	C. Nitriensis	VI.	London	Fragments of St. Luke.
S	C. Vaticanus, 354	X.	Rome	All.
T ‖	C. Borgianus **	V.	Rome	Fragments of St. Luke and St. John, with a Thebaic translation.

* Fʷ denotes readings of this MS. extant in Wetstein's time, and quoted on his authority, but which cannot now be verified. Tischendorf assigns the MS. to the *ninth* century.

† A few fragments of these MSS. (Mat. v. 39–43; Luke i. 3–6, 13–15) are preserved in the Bentley Papers in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge.

‡ Of these fragments four leaves are in London, from Matthew and John, two at Vienna, from Luke, six in Rome, from Matthew, and thirty-three more, from Mark, were found by Tischendorf in Patmos.

** Tʷᵒᶦᵈ denotes readings of this MS. quoted on the authority of Woide.

LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
T^b	C. Petropolitanus	VI.	St. Petersburg	Portions of St. John i., ii., iv.
T^c	C. Porphyrius Petropolitanus	VI.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xiv., xv.
T^d ‖	C. Borgianus	VII.	Rome	A few verses of St. Mat., St. Mark, and St. John, with a Thebaic translation.
U	C. Nanianus	X.	Venice	All.
V	C. Mosquensis	IX.–XIII.	Moscow	All but a few verses of St. Mat. But from St. John vii. 39 to end, the MS. is written in cursive characters.
W^a	C. Parisiensis	VIII.	Paris	St. Luke ix. 36–47; x. 12–22.
W^b §	C. Neapolitanus	VIII. or IX.	Naples	Fragments of St. Mat., St. Mark, and St. John.
W^c	C. Sangallensis	IX.		A few verses of St. Mark and St. Luke.
W^d	F. Cantabrigiense	IX.	Cambridge	Portions of St. Mark vii., viii., ix.
X	C. Monacensis	X.	Munich	Fragments.
Y	Fragments in the Barberini Library	VIII.	Rome	St. John xvi. 3–xix. 41.
Z §	C. Dublinensis	VI.	Dublin	Portions of St. Matthew.
Γ	C. Tischendorfianus IV.	IX.	Oxford and St. Petersburg	Portions.
Δ ‖	C. Sangallensis	IX.	St. Gallen	All but St. John xix. 17–35; with a Latin translation.
Θ	C. Tischendorfianus I.	VII.	Leipsic	A few verses of St. Mat. xii.–xv.
Θ^b	C. Petropolitanus	VI. or VII.	St. Petersburg	Portions of St. Mat. xxii., xxiii., St. Mark iv., v.
Θ^c	C. Petropolitanus et Porphyrianus	VI.	,, ,,	In the former is St. Mat. xxi. 19–24. In the latter St. John xviii. 29–35.
Θ^d	C. Petropolitanus	VIII.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Luke xi.
Θ^e	C. Porphyrius Petropolitanus	VI.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xxvi.
Θ^f	,, ,, ,,	VI.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xxvi., xxvii., St. Mark i., ii.
Θ^g	,, ,, ,,	VI.	,, ,,	A few verses of St. John vi.
Θ^h	,, ,, ,,	IX. or X.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xiv., xxv.
A	C. Oxoniensis	IX.	Oxford	St. Luke and St. John.
Ξ §	C. Zacynthius	VIII.	London	Portions of St. Luke i.–xi. 33.
Π	C. Petropolitanus	IX.	St. Petersburg	Nearly all.

OF THE ACTS AND GENERAL EPISTLES.

ℵ	*See above*			All.
A				All.
B				All.
C §				Portions.
D ‖				Portions of the Acts.
E ‖	C. Laudianus	VI.	Oxford	The Acts, except xxvi. 29–xxviii. 26, with a Latin translation.
F^a	*See above*			Seven verses of the Acts.
G	F. Petropolitanum	VII.	St. Petersburg	Acts ii. 45–iii. 8.
H	C. Mutinensis	IX.	Modena	Fragments of the Acts.
I §	*See above*			Fragments of the Acts.
K	C. Mosquensis	IX.	Moscow	The General Epistles.
L	C. Angelicus Romanus	IX.	Rome	Begins at Acts viii. 10.
P §	C. Porfirianus	IX.	St. Petersburg	All.

OF ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES.

ℵ	*See above*			All.
A				All but 2 Cor. iv. 13–xii. 6.
B				All but Heb. ix. 14 to end, and Epistles to Timothy, Titus, and Philemon.
C §				Fragments.
D ‖	C. Claromontanus	VI.	Paris	All but a few verses, with a Latin translation.
E ‖ *	C. Sangermanensis	X.	St. Petersburg	All but Ro. viii. 21–33; xi. 15–25; 1 Ti. i. 1–vi. 15; Heb. xii. 8 to end.
F ‖	C. Augiensis	IX.	Cambridge	Nearly all but Hebrews, which is only in Latin.

LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
F^a	*See above*	. . .	. . . .	Fragments.
G ‖	C. Boernerianus . .	IX.	Dresden . . .	Portions, with a Latin translation.
H	C. Coislinianus . .	VI.	Paris, St. Petersburg	Fragments.
I §	*See above*	. . .	. . . .	1 Cor. xv. 53–xvi. 9; Tit. i. 1–13.
K	*See above on Acts* . .	. . .	. . . .	All but Rom. x. 18–1 Cor. vi. 13; 1 Cor. viii. 7–11.
L	*See above on Acts* . .	. . .	. . . .	All but Heb. xiii. 10–25.
M	C. Uffenbachianus . .	X.	Hamburg, London .	Fragments of 1 Cor., 2 Cor., Heb.
N	F. Petropolitanum . .	IX.	St. Petersburg .	Gal. v. 12–vi. 4; Heb. v. 8–vi. 10.
O	. . . . .	. . .	,, ,, .	2 Cor. i. 20–ii. 12.
O^b	F. Mosquense . . .	VI.	Moscow . . .	Eph. iv. 1–18.
P §	*See on Acts* . . .	. . .	. . . .	All.
Q	. . . . .	V.	. . . .	Fragments of 1 Cor.

OF THE REVELATION.

ℵ, A	*See above*	. . .	. . . .	All. All.
B	C. Basilianus . . .	VIII.	Rome . . .	All.
C §, P §	*See above*	. . .	. . . .	Portions. Nearly all.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

Com., as $X^{com.}$, signifies that the reading of X is taken from a commentary which accompanies its text.

Cor., as $E^{cor.}$, signifies that the original scribe, or the contemporary corrector, ὁ διορθωτής,* thus altered the text.

D^1 The original reading of D; D^2 the first corrector; D^3 the second ditto; D^r a recent ditto; $D^{(gr.)}$ the Greek of D; $D^{(lat.)}$ the Latin of D. Similarly for other MSS.; but about ℵ a few remarks are requisite. According to Professor Tischendorf the New Testament of Codex Sinaiticus had been corrected by scribes, distinguished in his prolegomena by the letters ABCE. $ℵ^1$ then is the original reading of the Codex. The corrections of the scribe A, found throughout the Gospels, Acts, and Epistles, are cited as $ℵ^2$; those of the scribe B, which are met with only in the Gospels, are there cited as $ℵ^3$; those of C, which are found throughout the volume, are cited as $ℵ^1$ in the Gospels, $ℵ^3$ in the Acts and Epistles, and $ℵ^2$ in Revelation. The readings of E are cited as $ℵ^3$ in the Gospels, and $ℵ^3$ in the Epistles. The Professor has still further divided the correctors into B^a, C^a, C^b, cited when needful with the letter accompanying the numeral, as $ℵ^{1a}$ where Tischendorf writes $ℵ^{ca}$.

Δ (Tis.) indicates that the reading of the MS. is given on the authority of Tischendorf. So for other textual critics.

(E) A MS. thus enclosed in brackets, implies that it agrees in sense, though differs in word, from those with which it is classed.

Mg., as H^{mg}, indicates the marginal reading of the MS. quoted.

MSS. All Uncial MSS. which have that portion of the text.

Sup., as E^{sup}, indicates a reading supplied by a later hand in different characters.

Txt., as $H^{txt.}$ The reading of the MS. in its text.

?, as S(?) The supposed reading of the MS., unable for some reason to be verified.

* "The business of the διορθωτής, was to revise the text, when written, often by the aid of a second MS. varying a little from that first employed." Scrivener's *Introduction to Collation of the Codex Sinaiticus*, p. xx.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MATTHEW.

(In the New Testament the pronouns for the Divine Titles are distinguished by a capital letter.)

The fifth year before the account called Anno Domini.

1-6. *Comp.* LUKE 3. 23-38.
1. Ps. 132. 11. Gen. 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16.
2. Gen. 21. 2, 3; 25. 26; 29. 32-35; 30. 1-24; 35. 16-18.
3. Gen. 38. 27-30. Ruth 4. 18-22.
6. 1. Sam. 17. 12.
6-11. 1. CHR. 3. 10-16.
6. 2 Sam. 12. 24.
11. 2 Kings 24. 14-16; 25. 11.
12-16. 1 CHR. 3. 17, 19.

1 THE **book of** the generation **of Jesus Christ**, the son of David, the son of Abraham.
2 **Abraham** begat ⌜Isaac;
and Isaac begat ⌜Jacob;
and Jacob begat [j]⌜Judas and his ⌜brethren;
3 and [j]Judas begat [p]⌜Phares and [z]⌜Zara of [t]⌜Thamar;
and [p]Phares begat [h]⌜Esrom;
and [h]Esrom begat [r]⌜Aram;
4 and [r]Aram begat [a]⌜Aminadab;
and [a]Aminadab begat [n]⌜Naasson;
and [n]Naasson begat ⌜Salmon;
5 and Salmon begat [b]⌜Booz of [r]⌜Rachab;
and [b]Booz begat ⌜Obed of ⌜Ruth;
and Obed begat ⌜Jesse;
6 and Jesse begat ⌜David the king.
And **David** the king begat ⌜Solomon of her *that had been the wife* ⌜of [u]Urias;
7 and Solomon begat [r]⌜Roboam;
and [r]Roboam begat [a]⌜Abia;
and [a]Abia begat ⌜Asa;
8 and Asa begat [j]⌜Josaphat;
and [j]Josaphat begat ⌜Joram;
and Joram begat [u]⌜Ozias;
9 and [u]Ozias begat [j]⌜Joatham;
and [j]Joatham begat [a]⌜Achaz;
and [a]Achaz begat [h]⌜Ezekias;
10 and [h]Ezekias begat [m]⌜Manasses;
and [m]Manasses begat ⌜Amon;
and Amon begat [j]⌜Josias;
11 and [j]Josias begat [j]⌜Jechonias and his ⌜brethren, [a]about the time [o]they were carried away to Babylon.
12 And **after** [t]they were brought to **Babylon**, [j]Jechonias begat [s]⌜Salathiel;
and [s]Salathiel begat [z]⌜Zorobabel;
13 and [z]Zorobabel begat ⌜Abiud;
and Abiud begat ⌜Eliakim;
and Eliakim begat ⌜Azor;
14 and Azor begat ⌜Sadoc;
and Sadoc begat ⌜Achim.
and Achim begat ⌜Elind;
15 and Eliud begat ⌜Eleazar;
and Eleazar begat ⌜Matthan;
and Matthan begat ⌜Jacob;
16 and Jacob begat ⌜**Joseph** the husband of **Mary**, of whom was born **Jesus**, [x1]who is called [c]**Christ**.

j. *Heb.* Judah.
p. Pharez.
z. Zarah.
t. Tamar.
h. Hezron.
r. Ram.
a. Amminadab.
n. Nahshon.
b. Boaz.
r. Rahab.
u. *Heb.* Uriah.
r. Rehoboam.
a. *or* Abijah.
j. Jehoshaphat.
a. Uzziah.
j. Jotham.
a. Ahaz.
h. Hezekiah.
m. Manasseh.
j. Josiah.
j. Jeconiah.
a. ἐπί. at the time.
o. τῆς μετοικεσίας. of the removal.
t. τὴν μετοικεσίαν. the removal.
s. *Heb.* Shĕaltiĕl.
z. Zerubbabel.
c. Χριστός. Christ, Anointed, *Heb.* Messiah.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS.

[5] Booz, EKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Boes, NB.—Boos, C. Obed, C[3]EKLMSUVΘΠ.—Jobed, NEC[1]Δ. [6] David the king begat, CEKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* the king, NBΓ. [7 8] Asa, EKLMSUV(Γ)ΔΠ.—Asaph, NEC. [10] Amon, EKLSUVΠ[2].—Amos, NECMΓΔΠ[1].

Before A.D. 5.
u. ἕως.
r. μετοικεσίας.

17 So all the generations from Abraham [u]to David *are* **fourteen generations**; and from David until the [r]carrying-away *into*-Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the [r]carrying-away *into*-Babylon [u]unto [σ]Christ *are* fourteen generations.

u. until.
r. removal.

18. LUKE 1. 26-38.
f. γάρ.
s. Πνεύματος.

18 NOW the **birth** [σ]**of-Jesus Christ** [¬]was on-this-wise: [f]When [·⊥]as His [σ]mother Mary was-espoused to-[x]Joseph, before they came-together, she-was-found with child of *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

f. For.
s. Spirit.

19. Deut. 24. 1.
y. καί.
i. ἐβουλήθη.

19 Then **Joseph** her [x]husband, being *a* just *man*, [y]and not willing to-[·]make her a public-example, [i]was-minded to-[·]put her away privily.

y. *or* yet.
i. intended.

20. *Comp.* Deut. 22. 23, 24.
ι. Κυρίου.
b. γεννηθέν.
21. Acts 13. 23.

20 But [·⊥]while he thought-on these-things, behold, *the* **angel** of-[ι]*the*-LORD appeared *unto*-him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, *thou* son of-David, [·]fear not to-[·]take-unto-thee **Mary** thy [¬]wife: for that-which [·⊥]is-[b]conceived in her is of *the* Holy [s]Ghost. 21 And she-**shall-bring-forth a Son**, and thou-shalt-call His [¬]name [Je]JESUS:* for [Je]He shall-save His [¬]people from their [σ]sins."

ι. *Heb.* Jehovah.
b. begotten.
s. Spirit.
Je. Jesus, Jehovah *the* Saviour.

22. Isa. 7. 14.
b. ὑπό.
t. διά.

22 NOW all this [¬]was-done, that it-[·]might-be-**fulfilled** which was-spoken [b]of [ι]the LORD [t]by the prophet, saying,

23 "BEHOLD, *a* [x]VIRGIN SHALL-BE WITH CHILD,
AND SHALL-BRING-FORTH A SON,
AND THEY-SHALL-CALL HIS [¬]NAME [i]EMMANUEL,"

Which being-interpreted is, [x]GOD WITH US.

b. by.
t. through.
x. the virgin.
i. *Heb.* Immanu-ēl, With us -God (Ēl).

25. Luke 2. 7, 21.

24 Then [x]Joseph [·⊥]being-raised from [σ]sleep did as the angel of-[ι]*the*-LORD [·]had-bidden him, and took-unto-him his [¬]wife: 25 and [¬]knew her not till she-[·]had-**brought-forth** her [¬]firstborn [¬]son: and he-called His [¬]name [Je]JESUS.

ι. *or* Jehovah.

Before A.D. 4.
1. 1 Kings 4. 30.
m. μάγοι.
2. Isa. 9. 6, 7. Num. 24. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 19-21.

2 NOW [·⊥]when [σ]Jesus was-born in Bethlehem of-[σ]Judæa in *the* days of-**Herod** the king, behold, there-came [m]**wise-men** from *the* [≡]east to **Jerusalem**, 2 saying, "Where is He-that [·⊥]is-born King of-the Jews? for we [·]have-seen **His** [¬]**star** in the east, and [·]are-come to-[·]worship Him."

m. Magi.
h. saw.
a. we-came.

3. Mal. 2. 7.
b. δέ.

3 [b]When Herod the king [·⊥]had-heard *these things*, he-was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And [·⊥]when-he-had-gathered all the chief-priests and scribes of-the people together, he-[¬]demanded of them where [x]Christ [t]should-be-born.

b. But.
⊥h. having-heard.
x. the Christ.

6. Micah 5. 2. Jno. 7. 42.
b. διά.
i. οὐδαμῶς.
e. ἐξελεύσεται.
s. ποιμανεῖ.

5 And they said *unto*-him, "**In Bethlehem** of-[σ]Judæa: for thus it-[¬]is-written [b]by the prophet,

6 "And thou BETHLEHEM, *in the* LAND OF-[ι]JUDA,
ART [i]NOT *the* LEAST AMONG THE PRINCES OF-[ι]JUDA:
FOR OUT-OF THEE SHALL-[e]COME A GOVERNOR,
THAT SHALL-[s]RULE MY [¬]PEOPLE [¬]ISRAEL."

b. by, *Gr.* dia.
j. Judah.
i. in-no-wise.
e. come-forth.
s. shepherd.

a. ἠκρίβωσε.
c. περί.

7 Then Herod, [·⊥]when-he-had privily called the [m]wise-men, enquired of them [a]diligently [t]what time the star [⊥]appeared. 8 [c]And [·⊥]he-sent them to Bethlehem, *and* said, "[·⊥]Go *and* [·]search [a]diligently [e]for the young-child; and when ye-[·]have-found *Him*, [·]bring me word-again, that I [·⊥]may-come *and* [s]worship Him also."

a. accurately.
t. the time of-the appearing of-*the*-star.
e. concerning.

a. δέ.

9 [a]When they [·⊥]had-heard the king, *they* departed; and, lo, the **star**, which they-saw in the east, [¬]went-before them, till it-

a. And.
⊥h. having-heard.

---

18 JESUS, ℵCEKLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D(Lat.). (The Greek of D has perished, the Latin version only here remains.) Christ Jesus, B. When, ℵBC¹Z.—For when, C²EKLMPSUVΓΔΠ. 20 Mary, EL.—Mariam, ℵCDEKMPSUVΓΔΠ. 25 Her firstborn son, CDEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—A son, ℵBZ.

* JESUS, *Heb.* Joshua *or* Jehoshua. *Compare* Num. 13. 8, 16, *where* "Oshea," *v.* 8, *signifying* "Salvation," *is altered in v.* 16 *to* "Jehoshua," "*The* Salvation of Jehovah," *or* "Jehovah *the* Saviour."

came *and* stood over where the young-child was. 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced *with* exceeding great joy.

11 And when they were come into the **house**, they saw the young-child with Mary His mother, and fell down, *and* worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 AND when they were departed, behold, *the* angel of *the* LORD appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise *and* take the young-child and His mother, and flee into **Egypt**, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young-child to destroy Him."

14 When he arose, he took the young-child and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt: 15 and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be **fulfilled** which was spoken of the LORD by the prophet, saying, "OUT OF EGYPT *have* I CALLED MY SON."

16 THEN **Herod**, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and **slew** all the **children** that were in **Bethlehem**, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was **fulfilled** that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 "IN RAMA WAS THERE A VOICE HEARD,
LAMENTATION, AND WEEPING, AND GREAT MOURNING,
RACHEL WEEPING *for* HER CHILDREN,
AND WOULD NOT BE COMFORTED, BECAUSE THEY ARE NOT."

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an **angel** of *the* LORD appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, 20 saying, "Arise, *and* take the young-child and His mother, and go into *the* **land of Israël**, for they are dead which sought the young-child's life." 21 And he arose, *and* took the young-child and His mother, and came into *the* land of Israël.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judæa in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: 23 and he came *and* dwelt in a city called **Nazareth**: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

3 IN those days came **John the Baptist, preaching** in the **wilderness** of Judæa, 2 and saying, "Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying,

"*The* VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,

---

18 Lamentation and, CDEKLMSUVΓΛΠ.—*Omit* NBZ. 23 Came, DEKLMSUVΓΛΠ.—Entered, NBC. 23 Nazareth, CEKMUVΓΠ.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazaret, NBDLS. 2 And, CDEKLMSUVΓΛΠ.—*Omit* NB.

* *Since* Anno Domini *commences four years after the birth of Christ,* 4 *must be added to* A.D. *throughout to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ's life: shown thus:* A.D. 26 (30).

Before A.D. 4.
II. Ps. 72. 10.
d. χρηματισθέντες.
u. πρός.
ab. διά.
t. παράλαβε.
a. μέλλει.
a. δέ.
t. παρέλαβε.
15. Hos. 11. 1.
e. τελευτῆς.
b. ὑπό.
th. διά.
ma. παῖδας.
bo. ὁρίοις.
a. ἠκρίβωσε.
f. παρά.
18. JER. 31. 15.
Before A.D. 3. *One year after the birth of Christ.*
t. παράλαβε.
l. ψυχήν.
o. ἐπί.
bu. δέ.
d. χρηματισθείς.
de. ἀνεχώρησεν.
23. Isa. 11. 1; 53. 3.
b. διά.
t. ὅτι...κληθήσεται.
A.D. 26 (30).*
1. MARK 1. 4. LUKE 3. 1-3. JOHN 1. 6-8.
a. δέ.
h. ἤγγικε.
2. Dan. 2. 44; 4. 26.
3. MARK 1. 1-3. LUKE 3. 4-6. JOHN 1. 19-23. Isa. 40. 3.
s. *see* Luke 2. 21-39. *Nazareth.*
d. divinely-warned.
u. unto.
ab. by.
J. *or* Jehovah.
t. take-with-*thee.*
a. is-about to.
a. And.
a. having-arisen.
t. took-with-*him.*
e. end.
b. by.
th. through *or* by-means-of.
m. Magi.
ma. male-children.
bo. borders.
a. accurately-enquired.
f. from.
j. *Heb.* Jeremiah.
r. Ramah.
J. *or* Jehovah.
t. take-with-*thee.*
to. took-with-*him.*
l. life, *Gr.* psuche.
o. over.
bu. but.
d. divinely-warned.
de. departed.
b. by *or* through.
t. *or* that He should be-called.
a. And.
c. cometh.
h. the heavens.
h. hath-drawn-nigh.
i. Isaiah.

A.D. 26 (30).
4. MARK 1. 6. 2 Kin. 1. 8. Lev. 11. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 25, 26.
f. τροφή.
5. MARK 1. 5.
u. πρός.
b. ὑπό.
7. LUKE 3. 7-9.
of. γεννήματα.
8. Acts 26. 20.
w. ἀξίους.
9. JOHN 8. 33-39.
o. ἐκ.
10. ch. 7. 19. John 15. 6.
a. ἤδη.
11. MK. 1. 7, 8. LU. 3. 15-18. JNO. 1. 15, 26, 27, 30-34. Acts 1. 5; 11. 16; 19. 1-4. Mal. 3. 2, 3; Acts 2. 3, 4.
i. ἐν.
12. Mal. 4. 1. ch. 13. 40, 49, 50.
s. Πνεύματι.
g. συνάξει.
A.D. 27 (31).
13. MARK 1. 9. LUKE 3. 21.
b. ὑπό.
u. πρός.
16. MARK 1. 10, 11. LUKE 3. 21, 22. JOHN 1. 32-34. Isa. 11. 2; 42. 1, 2.
f. ἀπό. o. ἐκ.
c. ἐρχόμενον.
17. Ju. 12. 28. Ps. 2. 7. ch. 12. 18; 17. 5. Jn. 15. 10.
1. MARK 1. 12, 13. LUKE 4. 1-4. *Comp.* Deut. 8. 2, 3.
b. ὑπό.
d. ὁ διάβολος.
a. εἰ.
c. γέγραπται.
4. DEUT. 8. 3.
a. μόνῳ.
o. ἐπι.
s. ῥήματι.
t. διά.
5. LU. 4. 9-12. Neh. 11. 1, 18. Isa. 48. 2; 52. 1. ch. 27. 53. Rev. 11. 2.
w. τὸ πτερύγιον.
o. ἱερόν.

PREPARE-YE THE WAY OF-[J] *the*-LORD,
MAKE HIS [f] PATHS STRAIGHT."

4 And the same John [→] had his [f] **raiment** of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his [f] loins; and his [f x] **meat** [→] was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then [→] went-out [u] to him Jerusalem, and all [x] Judæa, and all the region round about [σ] Jordan, 6 and [→] were-**baptized** [b] of him in [x] Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 But [·⊥] when-he-saw many of-the Pharisees and Sadducees [⊥] come to his [f] baptism, he-said *unto*-them, "O-[of ≡] generation of-vipers, who *hath* **warned** you to-[·] flee from [σ⊥] the wrath to-come? 8 [·] Bring-forth therefore fruits [w] meet-for [σ] repentance: 9 and [·] think not to-[l] say within yourselves, 'We-have [f] Abraham *to our* father:' for I-say *unto*-you, that [x] God is-able [o] of these [σ] stones to-[·] raise-up children *unto*-[x] Abraham. 10 And [a] now also the axe is-laid unto the root of-the trees: therefore every tree [⊥] which-bringeth not forth good fruit is-hewn-down, and cast into *the* fire.

11 "I indeed baptize you [i] with water unto repentance: but [x⊥] He-that cometh after me is **mightier** than-I, whose [f] shoes I am not worthy to-bear: He shall-baptize you [i] with *the* Holy [s] Ghost, and [i] *with* fire: 12 whose [x] fan *is* in His [x] hand, and He will throughly purge His [f] floor, and [g b] gather His [f] wheat into the garner; but He-will-burn-up the chaff with-unquenchable fire."

13 THEN cometh [x] **Jesus** from [σ] Galilee to [f] Jordan unto [f] John, [σ] to-[·] be-**baptized** [b] of him. 14 But [x] John [→] forbad Him, saying, "I have need to-[·] be-baptized [b] of Thee, and comest Thou [u] to me?" 15 And [x] Jesus [·⊥] answering said unto him, "Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it-becometh us to-[·] fulfil all righteousness." Then he-[l] suffered Him.

16 And [x] Jesus, [·⊥] when-He-was-baptized, went-up straightway [f] out-of the water: and, lo, the **heavens** were-**opened** *unto*-Him, and He-saw the Spirit of-[σ] God descending like a dove, and [c] lighting upon Him: 17 and lo a voice [o] from [σ ≡] heaven, saying, "THIS IS MY [x] BELOVED [x] SON, IN WHOM I-[·] AM-WELL-PLEASED."

4 THEN was [x] **Jesus** led up [b] of the Spirit into the **wilderness**, to-[·] be-**tempted** [b] of the [d] devil. 2 And [·⊥] when-He-had-fasted forty days and forty nights, He *was* afterward *a* hungred. 3 And [·⊥] when [x⊥] the tempter came to-Him, he-said, "If Thou-[a] be *the* Son of-[σ] God, [·] command that these [x] stones [·] be-[c] made [≡] bread." 4 But He [·⊥] answered *and* said, "It-[←] is-written, 'MAN [t] SHALL NOT LIVE BY BREAD [on] ALONE, BUT [o] BY EVERY [s] WORD [⊥] THAT-PROCEEDETH-OUT [t] OF *the* MOUTH OF-GOD.'"

5 Then the [d] devil taketh Him up into the holy city, and setteth Him on *a* [→w] pinnacle of-the [o] **temple**,* 6 and saith *unto*-Him, "If Thou-[a] be *the* Son of-[σ] God, [·] cast Thyself down: for it-[←] is written,

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
f. food.
→w. were-going.
u. unto.
→w. were-being-baptized.
b. by.
⊥c. coming.
of. offspring *or* broods.
w. worthy-of *or* suitable-to.
o. out-of.
a. already.
⊥w. not bring-ing-forth.
i. in.
s. Spirit.
i. *in.*
g. gather-to-gether.
b. by.
→b. was-forbid-ding.
u. unto.
[l] s. suffereth.
f. from.
c. *or* coming.
o. out-of.
σ≡h. the heavens.
·a. am-well-pleased, *aorist in the present giving intensity.*
b. by.
d. devil, the Slanderer *or* False Accuser.
a. art.
c. *or* become.
←i. hath-been *and* is-written.
on. only.
o. on.
s. spoken-word.
t. through.
w. the wing.
o. outer-temple.

[5] In, CDEKLSUVΓΠ.—*Add* the river, RBC[1]MΔ. [7] His, $\aleph^3$CDEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—The, $\aleph^1$B. [8] Fruits, LU.—Fruit, RBCDEKMSVΓΔΠ. [10] Also, EKLSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* RBC D[c]MΔ. [12] The garner, RCD[c]KMSVΓΔ.—His garner, BELU. [14] John forbad, $\aleph^2$CD[c]EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—He forbad, $\aleph^1$B. [16] Unto Him, $\aleph^2$CD[c]EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$B. And lighting, $\aleph^1$CDEKLMPSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* and, $\aleph^1$B. CHAP. IV. [3] Came to Him, he said, CEKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Came, he said to Him, RB. Came to Him, he said to Him, D. [5] Setteth, EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Set, RBCDZ.

* *The word which occurs here and in many other places* ἱερόν (hieron), *from* ἱερός, *sacred, is used for the whole range of Temple buildings: while the word* ναός (naos), *from* ναίω, *to dwell, is only used for the inner building, the Temple proper, or dwelling-place of God.*

'HE-SHALL-GIVE HIS [x]ANGELS CHARGE CONCERNING THEE:'
And, '[o]IN *their* HANDS THEY-SHALL-BEAR THEE UP,
LEST-AT-ANY-TIME THOU-[-]DASH THY [-]FOOT AGAINST A STONE.'"
7 [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "It-[-]is-written again, 'THOU-[-]SHALT NOT TEMPT [J]*the* LORD THY [-]GOD.'"
8 Again, the [d]devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high **mountain**, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of-the world, and the glory of-them; 9 and saith *unto*-Him, "All these-things will-I-give Thee, if [-]Thou-wilt-fall-down *and* [-]worship me."
10 Then saith [x]Jesus *unto*-him, "[-]Get-thee-hence, [s]Satan: for it-[-]is-written,
'THOU-[-]SHALT-WORSHIP [J]*the* LORD THY [-]GOD,
AND HIM ONLY [-]SHALT-THOU-[-]SERVE."
11 Then the [d]devil leaveth Him, and, behold, **angels** came and [-]ministered *unto*-Him.

12 NOW [-]when [x]**Jesus** had-heard that John was-[d]cast-into-prison, He-[w]departed into [-]**Galilee.**
13 And [-]leaving [-]Nazareth, [-]He-came *and* dwelt in **Capernaum**, which *is* upon-*the*-sea-coast, in *the* borders of-[z]Zabulon, and [n]Nephthalim: 14 [i]that it-[-]might-be-fulfilled which was-spoken [t]by [i]Esaias the prophet, saying,
15 *The* LAND OF-[z]ZABULON, AND *the* LAND OF-[n]NEPHTHALIM,
By the WAY OF-*the*-SEA, BEYOND [σ]JORDAN, GALILEE OF-THE [n]GENTILES;
16 THE [-]PEOPLE [x-]WHICH SAT IN DARKNESS SAW GREAT LIGHT;
AND TO [x-]THEM WHICH SAT IN *the* REGION AND SHADOW OF-DEATH
LIGHT *is* [a]SPRUNG-UP."
17 From that-time [x]**Jesus began to-**[-]**preach**, and to-[-]say, "[-]Repent: for the kingdom of-[σ≡]heaven [-]is-[d]at-hand."

18 AND [x]Jesus, walking by the sea of-[σ]Galilee, saw two brethren, **Simon** [-]called Peter, and **Andrew** his [-]brother, casting a net into the sea: for they-[-]were fishers. 19 And He-saith *unto*-them, "[c]Follow Me, and I-will-make you fishers of-men." 20 And they straightway [-]left *their* [-]nets, *and* followed Him.
21 And [-]going-on from-thence, He-saw other two brethren, [j]**James** the *son* of-[σ]Zebedee, and **John** his [-]brother, in *a* [x]ship with Zebedee their [σ]father, mending their [-]nets; and He-called them. 22 And they immediately [-]left the ship and their [-]father, *and* followed Him.

23 AND [x]**Jesus** [-]went-about all [-]**Galilee**, teaching in their [x]synagogues, and preaching the [g]gospel of-the kingdom, and healing [e]all-manner-of sickness and [e]all-manner-of disease among the people. 24 And His [x]fame went [f]throughout [λ]all [-]Syria: and they-[-]brought unto Him all [-]sick-people [-]that-were-taken-with divers diseases and torments, and [d]those-which-were-possessed-with-devils, and [-]those-which-were-lunatick, and [p]those-that-had-the-[-]palsy; and He-healed them. 25 And there-followed Him great multitudes *of people* from [σ]Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judæa, and *from* beyond [σ]Jordan.

A.D. 27 (31).
6. Ps. 91. 11, 12.
o. ἐπί.
7. Ps. 17. 4. Deut. 6. 16.
J. Κύριον.
8. ‖Luke 4. 5, 8.
9. *Comp.* Ps. 2. 8.
10. Deut. 6. 13; 10. 20.
s. Σατανᾶ.
r. λατρεύσεις.
11. ‖Luke 4. 13.
A.D. 30 (34).
12. ‖Mark 1. 14, 15. Luke 4. 14, 15.
d. παρεδόθη.
w. ἀνεχώρησεν.
A.D. 31 (35).
13-16. ‖Mk. 1. 21, 22. Lu. 4. 31, 32.
i. ἵνα.
t. διά.
15. Isa. 9. 1, 2.
n. ἐθνῶν.
a. ἀνατέλειν.
17. ‖Mark 1. 14, 15.
d. ἤγγικε.
18, 19. ‖Mark 1. 16, 18. Luke 5. 1-11.
18. John 1. 42.
c. Δεῦτε ὀπίσω μου.
21, 22. ‖Mark 1. 19, 20. Luke 5. 10, 11.
j. Ἰάκωβον.
g. εὐαγγέλιον.
e. πᾶσαν.
f. ἀπῆλθεν.
λ. εἰς.
d. δαιμονιζομένους.
p. παραλυτικούς.

o. On.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
s. Satan, Adversary.
J. Jehovah.
r. religiously-serve.
-m. were-ministering.
d. delivered-up.
w. withdrew.
z. *Heb.* Zebulun.
n. Naphtali.
i. in-order-that.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
i. Isaiah.
n. nations.
a. arisen.
σ≡h. the heavens.
d. hath-drawn-nigh.
c. Come-ye after Me.
j. James, *Heb.* Jacob.
x s. the ship.
-w. was-going.
g. glad-tidings.
e. every.
f. forth.
λ i. into.
d. demoniacs.
p. paralytics.

9 Saith, EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Said, NBCDZ. 10 Hence, NBC[1]KPSVΔ.—*Add* behind Me, C[2]EKLMUZΓ. 12 Jesus had heard, C[2]EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—He had heard, NBC[1]DZ. 13 Leaving, DELMZΔ.—Having left, NBCKPUΓ. Nazareth, NDEKMUV.—Nazaret, B[2]LSΓ.—Nazarath, CΓΔ.—Nazara, ℵ[3]B[1]Z. Capernaum, CEKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Caphar-naum, NBDZ. 18 Jesus, ELΔ.—*Omit* NBCDKMPSUVΓΠ. (We must translate, "He saw.") 23 Jesus went, NCDEKMSUVΓΔ(Tis.)Π.—He went, BΔ(Tre.). 24 Torments, and those, NC[2]DEKSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* and, BC[1].—*Omit* and those who were possessed with devils, MΔ.

A.D. 31 (35).
1, 2. LUKE 6. 20-23.

5 AND ᵗseeing the multitudes, He went up into *a* ᶜmountain: and ᵗwhen He was set, His ˣdisciples came unto Him: 2 and ᵗHe opened His ᶜmouth, *and* ᶜtaught them, saying,

3. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 2.

3 "**Blessed** *are* the ᴱpoor in ˣspirit: for theirs is the kingdom of ᵒᴱheaven.

4. Isa. 61. 2, 3. 2 Cor. 1. 3-7.

4 Blessed *are* ˣᵗthey that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5. Ps. 37. 11.

5 Blessed *are* the ᴱmeek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6. Isa. 55. 1, 2. Rev. 21. 6.

6 Blessed *are* ˣᵗthey which do hunger and ᵗthirst after ᶜrighteousness: for they shall be filled.

7. Ps. 41. 1-3. 2 Tim. 1. 16.

7 Blessed *are* the ᴱmerciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8. Ps. 24. 3-6. Heb. 12. 14.

8 Blessed *are* the ᴱpure in ˣheart: for they shall see ᶜGod.

9. v. 43-48.
s. υἱοί.

9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called *the* ˢchildren of God.

10. 1 Pet. 3. 14-17.

10 Blessed *are* they which ᵗare persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of ᵒᴱheaven.

11. 1 Pet. 4. 12-16.

11 Blessed are ye, when *men* ᵗshall revile you, and ᵗpersecute *you*, and ᵗshall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. 12 ᵗRejoice, and ᵗbe exceeding glad: for great *is* your ˣreward in ˣᴱheaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13. Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.
b. ὑπό.

13 "Ye are the **salt** of the earth: but if the salt ᵗhave lost ⁱhis savour, wherewith ᵗshall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but ᵗto be cast out, and ᵗto be trodden under foot ᵇof ᵍmen.

14-16. Mk. 4. 21, 22. Lu. 8. 16, 17; 11. 33. Phil. 2. 15, 16.
m. ὄρους.
l. λύχνον.
t. τὸν μόδιον.
ls. τὴν λυχνίαν.
ae. οὔτω.

14 "Ye are the **light** of the world. A city ᵗthat is set on a ᵐhill cannot ᵗbe hid. 15 Neither do *men* light a ˡcandle, and put it under ᵗ*a* ᶜbushel, but on *a* ˡˢᶜcandlestick; and it giveth light ᵃⁿunto all that are in the house. 16 ᴬᴱ·Let your ˣlight [so] shine before ᵍmen, that they ᵗmay see your ᶜgood works, and ᵗglorify your ᶜFather which is in ˣᴱheaven.

17. Luke 16. 16, 17. Rom. 3. 31.
u. καταλῦσαι.
f. πληρῶσαι.

17 "ᵗTHINK not that I ᵗam come to ᵘᵗdestroy the **law**, or the **prophets**: I ᵗam not come to ᵘᵗdestroy, but to ᶠfulfil. 18 For ᵃverily I say *unto* you, Till ˣheaven and ˣearth ᵗpass, one ⁱjot or one ᵗtittle ᵗshall in no wise pass from the law, till all ᵗbe ᵈfulfilled.

18. Mat. 24. 35.
a. ἀμήν.
i. ἰῶτα, *Heb.* י.
t. κεραία, *distinguishing letters, as Heb.* ד ר.
d. γένηται.
l. λύσῃ.

19 "Whosoever therefore ᵗshall ˡbreak one of these ᵍleast ᵍcommandments, and ᵗshall teach ᶜmen so, he shall be called *the* least in the kingdom of ᵒᴱheaven: but whosoever ᵗshall do and ᵗteach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of ᵒᴱheaven.

20. Rom. 10. 1-4.

20 "For I say *unto* you, That except your ˣrighteousness ᵗshall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye ᵗshall in no case enter into the kingdom of ᵒᴱheaven.

21. Ex. 20. 13.
t. τοῖς ἀρχαίοις.
22. 1 John 3. 15.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
r. רֵיק
s. συνεδρίῳ.
f. מֹרֶה rebel, *see* Num. 20. 10.
t. τὴν γέενναν τοῦ πυρός.
u. ἐπί.

21 "YE *have* heard that it was said ᵗby them of old time, ᵍ'THOU ᵗSHALT NOT KILL; and whosoever ᵗshall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:' 22 but I say *unto* you, That ᵉwhosoever ˣᵗis angry with his ˣbrother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever ᵗshall say to his ˣbrother, 'ʳRaca,' shall be in danger of the ˢcouncil: but whosoever ᵗshall say, 'ᵗ*Thou* ᶠfool,' shall be in danger of ᵗᶜhell ᵍfire.

23 "Therefore if thou ˡbring thy ᶜgift ᵘto the **altar**, and there

m. a mountain, *v.* 1.
l. lamp.
t. *Gr.* the modius, *a measure rather less than a peck.*
ls. the lampstand.
ae. Even so.
d. came.
u. unloose *or* make void.
d. did not come.
f. fill up.
a. amen.
i. iota.
t. tittle *or* horn-like projection of a letter.
d. done.
l. loose.

t. *or* to them.
e. every one that.
r. *That is*, Vain *or* worthless fellow, 2 Sam. 6. 20.
s. Sanhedrim.
f. fool, *Gr.* μωρέ.
t. the Gehenna of ᵍfire.
u. unto.

[6] [5] NBCEKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, D. [11] Falsely, NBCEKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D. [13] To be cast out, and, DEKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Having been cast out, NBC. [22] Without a cause, DEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBC[2].

remember·est that thy ˣbrother hath ought against thee; 24 ·leave there thy ⌜gift before the altar, and ˡgo-thy-way; first ·be-reconciled to-thy ˣbrother, and then ·ᴸcome *and* ·offer thy ⌜gift.

25 "ᴵᴸ**Agree** with-thine ˣᵒadversary quickly, whiles thou-art in the way with him; lest-at-any-time the ᵒadversary ·deliver thee to-the judge, and the judge ·deliver thee to-the officer, and thou -ᵗbe-cast into prison. 26 ᵃVerily I-say *un*to-thee, Thou-·shalt by no-means come-out thence, till thou-·hast-paid the ˡuttermost farthing.

27 "YE-*have*-heard that it-was said ᵗby-them of-old-time, 'THOU-ᵗSHALT NOT COMMIT-ADULTERY:' 28 but Ἐ say *un*to-you, That ᵉwhosoever ˣᴸlooketh-on a woman ⁱto ⌜·lust-after her *hath* committed-adultery-with her already in his ˣheart.

29 "ᵇAnd if thy ˣ**right** ˣ**eye** ˢˡoffend thee, ·pluck it out, and ·cast *it* from thee: for it-is-profitable for-thee that one of-thy ᵍmembers ·should-perish, and not *that* thy whole ˣbody ·should-be-cast-into ᵍhell.

30 "And if thy ˣ**right hand** ˢˡoffend thee, ·cut it off, and ·cast *it* from thee: for it-is-profitable for-thee that one of-thy ᵍmembers ·should-perish, and not *that* thy whole ˣbody ·should-be-cast into ᵍhell.

31 "ᴬᵇIT-·ˡhath-been-said, 'WHOSOEVER ·SHALL-PUT-AWAY HIS ⌜WIFE, 'LET-HIM-GIVE HER A WRITING-OF-DIVORCEMENT.' 32 But Ἐ say *un*to-you, That whosoever ·shall-put-away his ⌜wife, saving for-the-cause of-fornication, causeth her to-ˡcommit-adultery: and whosoever ·shall-marry ᴸher-that-is-divorced committeth-adultery.

33 "AGAIN, ye-*have*-heard that it-·ˡhath-been-said ᵗby-them of-old-time, 'THOU-ᵗSHALT NOT FORSWEAR-THYSELF, BUT ᵗSHALT-PERFORM *un*TO-ˣᴶ*the* LORD THINE ⌜OATHS:' 34 but Ἐ say *un*to-you, ·**Swear not** at-all; neither ᵇby ˣheaven; for it-is ᵍGod's throne: 35 nor ᵇby the earth; for it is His ᵍfootstool: neither ᵇʸby Jerusalem: for it-is *the* city of-the great King. 36 Neither ·shalt-thou-swear ᵇby thy ˣhead, because thou-ˡcanst not ·make one hair white or black. 37 But ˡlet your ˣʷcommunication be, 'Yea, yea;' 'Nay, nay:' for whatsoever is-more than-these ⁱcometh ᵒof ᵍevil.

38 "YE-*have*-heard that it-·ˡhath-been-said, '*An* EYE FOR *an* EYE, AND *a* TOOTH FOR *a* TOOTH:' 39 but Ἐ say *un*to-you, That-ye-·**resist not** ˣevil: but whosoever ᵗshall-smite thee on thy ⌜right cheek, ·turn to-him the other also. 40 And ˣᴸif-any-man ᵈwill ⊙·sue thee at-*the*-law, and ·take-away thy ⁱ⌜coat, ·let him have *thy* ᵒ⌜cloak also. 41 And whosoever ᵗshall-compel thee to-go ᵒa mile, ·go with him twain. 42 ˡGive to-ˣᴸhim that asketh thee, and from ⌜ᴸhim-that ᵈwould ⊙·borrow ᶠof thee ·turn not thou-away.

43 "YE-*have*-heard that it-·ˡhath-been-said, 'THOU-ᵗSHALT-LOVE THY ⌜NEIGHBOUR, and ˡhate thine ⌜enemy.' 44 But Ἐ say *un*to-you,

---

25 The judge deliver thee, DEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* deliver thee, NB. 27 By them of old time, LMΔ.—*Omit* ΚΒDΕΚSUVΓΠ. 30 Be cast, EGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Go away, NB. 37 Let your communication be, ΚDEKLMSUVΔΠ.—Your communication shall be, B. 39 Shall smite thee, DEGKLMSUVΔΠ.—Smiteth thee, NB. 44 Bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, DEKLMSUΔΠ.—*Omit* NB. Despitefully use you, and, DEKLMSUΔΠ.—*Omit* NB.

* *Or* cause thee to stumble, *σκανδαλίζει σε*. *See* 1 John 2. 10 (occasion of stumbling). *The root of this word, σκάνδαλον, is properly the tricker of a fall-trap; or that part which when touched causes the trap to fall.*

A.D. 31 (35).
24. *See* Job 42. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
25, 26. ‖LUKE 12. 58, 59.
25. Prov. 25. 8. Ps. 2. 12.
o. ἀντιδίκῳ.
l. ἔσχατον.
27. Ex. 20. 14.
t. τοῖς.
28. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Job 31. 1. Prov. 6. 25. James 1. 15.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
i. πρὸς τό.
29. ch. 18. 8, 9. Mk. 9. 43-48.
b. δέ.
s. σκανδαλίζει.*
g. γέενναν.
31. DEUT. 24. 1, 2. ch. 19. 3-9. Mk. 10. 2-12. Lu. 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
ᴬb. δέ.
33. LEV. 19. 12. Num. 30. 2. Deu. 23. 21, 23.
34. James 5. 12. Isa. 66. 1.
b. ἐν.
35. Ps. 48. 2.
by. εἰς.
w. λόγος.
i.o. ἐστιν ἐκ.
38. Ex. 21. 23-25. LEV. 24. 19, 20. DEUT. 19. 21.
39. LUKE 6. 29-31. Prov. 20. 22; 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17-21. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. Isa. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
d. θέλοντί.
i. χιτῶνα.
o. ἱμάτιον.
41. ch. 27. 32.
o. ἕν.
42. Deu. 15. 7-11.
f. ἀπό.
43. LEV. 19. 18. Deut. 23. 6.
44. LUKE 6. 27, 28, 32-36. Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Pet. 2. 18-23.

o. opponent *in a lawsuit.*
l. last.
t. *or* to-them.
e. every-one that.
i. in-order-to.
b. But.
s. stumble,* *or* be-a-snare-to.
g. Gehenna.
ᴬb. But.
ᵈh. was-said.
ᵈh. was-said.
t. *or* to.
J. Jehovah.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
by. by, *Gr.* eis.
w. word.
i.o. is of, *Gr.* ek.
ᵈh. was-said.
d. desireth to.
i. inner-coat.
o. outer-cloak.
o. one.
f. from.
ᵈh. was-said.

A.D. 31 (35).

45. Job 25. 3.
so. ὅπως.
c. γένησθε.
s. υἱοί.

t. τελῶναι.

48. Gen. 17. 1. Col. 4. 12. Eph. 5. 1.

h. μισθόν.
w. παρά.

l. ῥύμαις.
s. ὅπως.
b. ὑπό.
a. ἀμήν.
t. ἀπέχουσι.

r. ἀποδώσει.

f. φιλοῦσιν.
b. πλατεῖαι.

6. 2 Kin. 4. 33.

7. 1 Kin. 18. 26-29.
g. ἐθνικοί.
i. ἐν.

9-13. || Lu. 11. 2-4. Eph. 3. 14, 15. Ex. 20. 7.
10. Ps. 103. 19-22. ch. 13. 43.
ᴧa.o. καὶ ἐπί.
11. Prov. 30. 8.
c. ἐπιούσιον.
12. ch. 18. 21-35.
13. Luke 22. 40, 46. Rev. 3. 10. John 17. 15. 1 Chr. 29. 11. Rev. 5. 13.
u.a. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

14, 15. || Mark 11. 25, 26.
14. Col. 3. 13.
15. ch. 18. 35. James 2. 13.
16. Isa. 58. 3-7.

[45] "**Love** your ⌜enemies, [l]bless ⌜⊥them_that curse you, [l]do good to ⌜⊥them_that hate you, and [l]pray for ᵒ⊥them_which despitefully_use you, and ⊥persecute you; [45] so that ye ·may_be[c] *the* [s]children of_your ᵒFather which_is in ≡heaven: for He_[l]maketh His ⌜sun to_rise on *the* ≡evil and on *the* ≡good, and [l]sendeth_rain on *the* ≡just and on *the* ≡unjust.

[46] "For if ye_·love ⌜⊥them_which love you, what reward have_ye? do_not even the [t]publicans the same? [47] And if ye_·salute your ⌜brethren only, what do_ye more *than others?* do not even the [t]publicans so? [48] [l]Be ye therefore ≡perfect, even_as your ˣFather which is in ˣ≡heaven is ⌜perfect.

so. so_that.
c. become.
s. sons.
[s]h. *the* heavens.
t. tax-gatherers.
[x≡]h. the heavens.

6 "[l]TAKE_heed that ye_[l]do not your ⌜alms before ᵒmen, to ⌜·be_seen of_them: otherwise ye have no [h]reward [w]of your ˣFather which is in ˣ≡heaven. [2] Therefore when thou_[l]doest *thine* ⌜**alms**, ·do not sound_a_trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the [l]streets, [s]that they_·may_have_glory [b]of ᵒmen. [a]Verily I_say *unto_you*, [t]They_have their [h]⌜reward. [3] But ⊥when thou doest alms, ·let not thy ˣleft_hand know what thy ˣright hand [l]doeth: [4] that thine ˣalms [l]may_be in ˣsecret; and thy ˣFather ˣ⊥which seeth in ˣsecret Himself shall_[r]reward thee ˣopenly.

h. or hire.
w. or with.
[x≡]h. the heavens.
l. lanes.
s. so_that.
b. by.
a. Amen.
t. They_have_in_full.
h. or hire.
r. or recompense.

[5] "AND when thou_**prayest**, thou_[l]shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they_[l]love to_[l]pray ⊥standing in the synagogues and in the corners of_the [b]streets, that they_·may_be_seen_of ˣmen. [a]Verily I_say *unto_you*, [t]They_have their [h]⌜reward. [6] But thou, when thou_[l]prayest, ·enter into thy ⌜closet, and ·⊥when_thou_hast_shut thy ⌜door, ·pray to_thy ˣFather which_is in ˣsecret; and thy ˣFather ˣ⊥which seeth in ˣsecret shall_reward thee ˣopenly.

f. fondly_love.
b. or broad_places.
[6]. Openly.

[7] "But ⊥when_ye_pray, ·use not **vain repetitions**, as the [g≡]heathen *do:* for they_think that they_shall_be_heard [i]for their ˣmuch_speaking. [8] ·Be not ye therefore like *unto_them*: for your ˣFather ⊥knoweth what_things ye_have need_of, before ᵒye ·ask Him.

g. Gentiles.
i. in.

[9] "After_this_manner therefore [l]pray ye: ‘**Our Father** which_art in ˣ≡heaven, ·hallowed_be Thy ˣname. [10] Thy ˣkingdom ·come. Thy ˣwill ·be_done ᴧ[a] [o]in ⌜earth, as *it is* in heaven. [11] ·Give us this_day our [c]⌜daily ⌜bread. [12] And ·forgive us our ⌜debts, as ᴧ[a]we [l]forgive our ˣdebtors. [13] And ·lead us not into temptation, but ·deliver us from ᵒevil: for Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, [u]for [a]⌜≡ever. Amen.’

[x≡]h. the heavens.
ᴧa.o. also on.
c. convenient, *or* sufficient.
u.a. unto the ages.

[14] "For if ye ·**forgive** ˣmen their ⌜trespasses, your ˣheavenly ˣFather [t]will also forgive you: [15] but if ye_·forgive not ˣmen their ⌜trespasses, neither [t]will your ˣFather forgive your ⌜trespasses.

[16] "MOREOVER when ye_[l]**fast**, [l]be not, as the hypocrites, of_a_sad_countenance: for they_[l]disfigure their ⌜faces, that they_·may_appear *unto* ˣmen ⊥to_fast. [a]Verily I_say *unto_you*, [t]They_

---

[45] The same, NBEKLMSUΔΠ.—Thus, DZ. [47] The publicans, EKLMSUΔΠ.—The heathen, NBDZ. So, EKLSΔΠ.—The same, NBDMUZ. [48] Father which is in heaven, D^1E^2 KMSΔΠ.—Heavenly Father, $NB^1B^2E^1F^aLUZ$. CHAP. VI. [1] Take heed, BDEKMSUΔΠ.—But take heed, NLZ. Alms, EKLMSUZΔΠ.—Righteousness, N^1BD. [4] Himself, DEMSX(?)ΔΠ.—*Omit* NBEKLUZ. Openly, EKLMSUX(?)Δ.—*Omit* NBDZ. [5] Thou prayest, thou shalt not be, DEKLMSUX(?)ΔΠ.—Ye pray, ye shall not be, NBZ. [6] Openly, EKLMSUXΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDZ. [12] We forgive, $N^1(DE)GK(L)MSU(\Delta)\Pi$.—We forgave, N^1BZ. [13] For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen, EGKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDZ. [15] Their trespasses, DEGKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* ND.

A.D. 31 (35).
h. μισθόν.
s. ὅπως.

have their [h]reward. 17 But thou, [t]when-thou-fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 18 [s]that thou appear not *unto* men [t]to-fast, but *unto*-thy Father which-is in secret: and thy Father, [t]which seeth in secret, shall-reward thee openly.

h. hire.
s. so-that.

19-21. ‖LUKE 12. 33, 34.
t. Μὴ θησαυρίζετε.
20. Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 5-10, 17-19. Jas. 5. 1-3.

19 "[t]LAY not up for-yourselves **treasures** upon earth, where moth and rust doth-corrupt, and where thieves break-through and steal: 20 but [t]lay-up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth-corrupt, and where thieves do not break-through nor steal: 21 for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

t. Treasure not up.
t. treasure-up.

22, 23. ‖LUKE 11. 33-36.
22. Prov. 28. 22. Mark 7. 22.
l. λύχνος.
cl. ἁπλοῦς.

22 "The [l]**light** of-the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be [cl]**single**, thy whole body shall-be full-of-light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall-be full-of-darkness. If therefore the light that-is in thee be darkness, how-great *is that* darkness!

l. lamp.
cl. clear, unmixed.

24. ‖LUKE 16. 13. Eph. 6. 5, 8. Jas. 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.
o. Οὐδείς.
b. δουλεύειν.

24 "No-[o]man can [b]**serve** two masters: for either he will-hate the one, and love the other; or-else he-will-hold-to *the* one, and despise the other. Ye cannot [b]serve God and [r]mammon.

o. No-one.
b. serve-as-a-boondman.
r. i.e. riches.

25-27. ‖LU. 12. 22-26. Ps. 55. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
a. μεριμνᾶτε.
l. ψυχῇ.
f. τῆς τροφῆς.
lo. ἐμβλέψατε εἰς.
△b. δέ.
a. μεριμνῶν.

25 "Therefore I-say *unto*-you, [l]**take no** [a]**thought** for your [x1]life, what ye-shall-eat, or what ye-shall-drink; nor yet for your body, what ye-shall-put-on. Is not the [l]life more than [f]meat, and the body than raiment? 26 "[lo]**Behold the fowls** of-the air: for they-sow not, neither do-they-reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than-they? 27 △[b]Which of you by-taking-[a]thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

a. anxious-thought *or* care.
l. life, psuchē.
f. food.
lo. Look-attentively unto.
△b. But.
a. anxious-thought *or* care.

28-30. ‖LUKE 12. 27, 28.
co. καταμάθετε.

28 "And why [l]take-ye-[a]thought for raiment? [co]**Consider the lilies** of-the field, how they-grow; they-toil not, neither do-they-spin: 29 and-yet I-say *unto*-you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of-these. 30 "Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of-the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is-cast into *the* oven, *shall He* not much more *clothe* you, O-ye-of-little-faith?

co. Consider-so-as-to-learn-from.

31-34. ‖LUKE 12. 29-31.
n. ἔθνη.

31 "Therefore take no [a]thought, saying, 'What shall-we-eat?' or, 'What shall-we-drink?' or, 'Wherewithal shall-we-be-clothed?' 32 (For after all these things do the [n]Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father △knoweth that-ye-have-need-of all these-things. 33 But [l]**seek-ye first the kingdom** of-God, and His righteousness; and all these-things shall-be-added-unto you.

n. nations.

33. *See* 1 Kin. 3. 13. Ps. 34. 9, 10; 37. 25; 84. 11. Mar. 10. 29, 30. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
c. μεριμνήσει.

34 "Take therefore no [a]thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall-take-[c]thought-for the-things of-itself. Sufficient *unto*-the day *is* the evil thereof.

a. anxious-thought.
c. care.

1, 2. ‖LU. 6. 37, 38. Rom. 2. 1; 14. 3, 4, 10-13. 1 Cor. 4. 3-5. James 4. 11, 12.
3-5. ‖LUKE 6. 41, 42.
a. κάρφος.

7 "[l]**JUDGE NOT**, that ye-be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye-[l]judge, ye-shall-be-judged: and with what measure ye-[l]mete, it-shall-be-measured to-you again.

3 "And why [l]beholdest-thou the [a]**mote** that-is in thy [b]brother's eye, but [l]considerest not the **beam** that-is in thine-own eye? 4 Or how wilt-thou-say to-thy brother, 'Let-me pull-out

a. atom *or* splinter.

---

18 Openly, EA.—*Omit* NBDGKLMSUVΓΠ. 21 Your treasure, your heart, EGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Thy treasure, thine heart, NB. 25 Or what ye shall drink, BEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* א. 33 The kingdom of God, and His righteousness, EGKLMSUVΔΠ.—His kingdom and righteousness, א.—His righteousness and kingdom, B. 31 The things of, EKMU(Δ)Π.—*Omit* NBGLSV. CHAP. VII. 2 Again, *Omit* MSS.

the [a]mote [f]out-of thine [σ]eye;' and, behold, *a* [x]beam *is* in thine-own [x]eye? 5 Thou-hypocrite, first ·cast-out the beam out-of thine-own [σ]eye; and then shalt-thou-see-clearly to-·cast-out the [a]mote out-of thy [σ]brother's eye.

6 "·GIVE not that-which-is **holy** *un*to-the dogs, neither ·cast-ye your ⌜**pearls** before [σ]swine, lest they-·trample them under their [x]feet, and ·[↓]turn-again *and* ·rend you.

7 "[↓]**Ask**, and it-[t]shall-be-given you; [↓]**seek**, and ye-[t]shall-find; [↓]**knock**, and it-[t]shall-be-opened *un*to-you: 8 for every-one [x↓]that asketh receiveth; and [x↓]he-that seeketh findeth; and to-[x↓]him-that knocketh it-[t]shall-be-opened.

9 "Or what man is-there [o]of you, whom if his [x]son ·ask bread, [t]will-he-give him a stone? 10 Or if he-·ask a fish, [t]will-he-give him a serpent?

11 "If [υε] then, being evil, [↓]know-how to-[↓]give good gifts *un*to-your [x]children, how-much more shall your [x]Father which-is in [x≡]heaven [t]give good-things to-[x↓]them-that ask Him?

12 "Therefore all-things whatsoever ye-[↓]would that [x]men [↓]should-do to-you, [↓]do [υε] even so to-them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 "·ENTER-ye-in [t]at the [n]**strait gate**: for wide *is* the gate, and [e]broad *is* the way, [x↓]that [↓]leadeth [u]to ⌜destruction, and many there-be [x↓]which go-in [th]thereat: 14 because [n]strait *is* the gate, and [s↓]narrow *is* the way, [x↓]which [↓]leadeth unto ⌜life, and few there-be [x↓]that find it.

15 "[ₐb↓]BEWARE [o]of [σ]**false-prophets**, which come [u]to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they-are ravening wolves. 16 Ye-shall-[f]know them [o]by their [σ]fruits. Do *men* gather grapes [o]of thorns, or figs [o]of thistles? 17 Even-so every good tree bringeth-forth good [≡]fruit; but *a* [x]corrupt tree bringeth-forth evil [≡]fruit. 18 A good tree cannot [c]bring-forth evil [≡]fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree [c]bring-forth good [≡]fruit. 19 Every tree [↓]that-bringeth not forth good ⌜fruit is-hewn-down and [↓]cast into *the* fire. 20 Wherefore [o]by their [σ]fruits ye-shall-[f]know them.

21 "NOT every-one [x↓]that saith *un*to-Me, '**Lord, Lord**,' [t]shall-enter into the kingdom of-[σ≡]heaven; but [x↓]he-that doeth the will of-My [σ]Father which-is in [≡]heaven.

22 "Many will-say to-Me in that [x]day, 'Lord, Lord, ·[↓]have-we not prophesied in-[x]Thy name? and in-[x]Thy name *have* cast-out [d]devils? and in-[x]Thy name ·[↓]done many [m]wonderful-works?' 23 And then will-I-profess *un*to-them, 'I-never knew you: [↓]depart from Me, [x↓]ye-that work ⌜[l]iniquity.'

24 "Therefore whosoever heareth these [w⌜]sayings of-Mine, and-doeth them, I-will-liken him *un*to-a-[p]wise man, which built his ⌜**house upon** *a* ⌜**rock**: 25 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and [f]beat-upon that [x]house: and it-fell not: for it-·[↓]was-founded upon *a* ⌜rock.

26 "And every-one [x↓]that heareth these [w⌜]sayings of-Mine, and

---

8 It shall be opened, ℵCEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—It is opened, B. 9 Whom if his son, ℵ[3]EGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—Of whom his son, ℵ[1]BC. 10 If he ask, EGLUVXΔ.—Shall also ask, ℵBC. 13 *Is* the gate, ℵ[3]CEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]. 14 Because strait, ℵ[1]B[1]X.—How strait, ℵ[1]B[2]CEGKLMSUVXΔΠ. 15 Beware, ℵB.—But beware, CEGKLMSUVXΔΠ. 24 These sayings of Mine, ℵCEGKLMSUVXZΔΠ.—My sayings, B.—I will liken him, CEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—Shall be likened, ℵBZ.

---

a.d. 31 (35).
f. ἀπό.
7, 8. Lu. 11. 9, 10. ch. 21. 22. Jn. 14. 13, 14; 15. 7. 1 Jn. 3. 22; 5. 14, 15.
9-11. Luke 11. 11-13.
o. ἐκ.
11. Gen. 6. 5.
12. Luke 6. 31. Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 39, 40.
13, 14. Luke 13. 24.
t. διά.
n. στενῆς.
e. εὐρύχωρος.
l. ἀπάγουσα.
u. εἰς.
th. δι' αὐτῆς.
s. τεθλιμμένη.
15-20. Luke 6. 43-45. De. 13. 1-5. Jer. 23. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1-3. 1 Jn. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Acts 20. 29, 30.
b. δέ. o. ἀπό.
u. πρός.
16. ch. 12. 33-37.
f. ἐπιγνώσεσθε.
19. ch. 3. 10. John 15. 2, 6.
21-23. Luke 6. 46; 13. 25-30. ch. 25. 11, 12. Jas. 1. 22-25.
22. Num. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
d. δαιμόνια.
m. δυνάμεις.
23. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Ps. 5. 5.
l. ἀνομίαν.
24, 25. Luke 6, 47, 48.
w. λόγους.
p. φρονίμῳ.
r. προσέπεσον.

f. from.
·t. that is an asker.
·h. he-that is a seeker, *etc.*
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
x≡h. the heavens.
t. through.
n. narrow.
e. extensive.
l. leadeth-away.
u. unto.
th. through it.
s. straitened.
b. But.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
u. unto.
f. fully know *or* recognise.
≡f. fruits.
-f. fruit.
σ≡h. the heavens.
≡h. *the* heavens.
·h. did we not prophesy.
d. demons.
m. mighty-works *or* miracles.
l. lawlessness.
w. words.
p. prudent.
r. the rock.
f. fell-upon *or* dashed-against.
·w. had-been.
r. the rock.

A.D. 31 (35). 26, 27. ‖LUKE 6. 49.

ⱡdoeth them not, shall_be_likened *un*to_a_foolish man, which built his ⌜**house upon the sand**: 27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat_upon that ˣhouse: and it_fell: and great ⌝was the fall of_it."

28, 29. ‖MARK 1. 22. LUKE 4. 32.
m. ὄχλοι.

28 And it_came_to_pass, when ˣJesus had_ended these ʷ⌜sayings, the ᵐ≡people ⌝were_astonished at His ˣdoctrine: 29 for He ⌝ⱡtaught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

m. multitudes.
⌝ⱡt. he was teaching.

ᴧa. δέ.

8 ᴧᵃ·ⱡWHEN He was_come_down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

ᴧa. And.

2, 3. ‖MARK 1. 40-42. LUKE 5. 12, 13.

2 And, behold, ·ⱡthere_came a **leper** *and* ⌝worshipped Him, saying, "Lord, if Thou_ˡwilt, Thou ˡcanst ·◎make me clean." 3 And ˣJesus ·ⱡput_forth *His* ⌜hand, *and* touched him, saying, "I_ˡwill; ·be_thou_clean." And immediately his ˣleprosy was_cleansed.

·ⱡth. a leper having_come.
⌝w. was_worshipping.
·b. be_thou *instantly* cleansed.

4. ‖MARK 1. 43, 44. LUKE 5. 14. ch. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43. Lev. 14. 1-32.
o. μηδενί.

4 And ˣJesus saith *un*to_him, "ˡSee thou_·tell no_ᵒman; but ˡgo_thy_way, ·shew thyself to_the priest, and ·offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony *un*to_them."

o. no_one.
ˡg. ˡgo *leisurely, calmly, quietly.*
·s. ·shew *promptly.*
·o. ·offer *without delay.*

5-7. ‖LUKE 7. 1-5.
y. παῖς.
p. παραλυτικός.

5 AND ·ⱡwhen ˣJesus was_entered into **Capernaum**, there_came *un*to_Him a **centurion**, beseeching Him, 6 and saying, "Lord, my ˣʸ**servant** ᶜlieth at home ᵖsick_of_the_palsy, grievously tormented." 7 And ˣJesus saith *un*to_him, "I ·ⱡwill_come *and* ·heal him."

y. young_man.
p. paralytic.

8, 9. ‖LUKE 7. 6-8.
8. Ps. 107. 20.
ᴧa. Καὶ.
e. εἰσέλθῃς.
ᴧal. καὶ.
m. ἐμαυτόν.
b. δούλῳ.

8 ᴧᵃThe centurion ·ⱡanswered *and* said, "Lord, I_am not worthy that Thou_·shouldest_ᵉcome under my ⌜roof: but ·speak *the* word only, and my ʸservant shall_be_healed. 9 For I ᴧᵃˡam a man **under authority**, having soldiers under ᵐmᴄ: and I say to_this ˢ*man*, '·Go,' and he_goeth; and to_another, '·Come,' and he_cometh; and to my ˣᵇservant, '·Do this,' and he_doeth *it*."

ᴧa. And.
e. enter.
ᴧal. also *as in* Luke 7, 8.
m. myself.
s. *soldier.*
b. bond_servant.

10-13. ‖LUKE 7. 9, 10.
b. δέ.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐδέ.
11. Gen. 12. 3. Luke 13. 28, 29.
r. ἀνακλιθήσονται.*
12. ch. 22. 13; 25. 30.
s. υἱοί.

10 ᵇWhen ˣJesus ·ⱡheard *it*, He_marvelled, and said to_ˣⱡthem_that followed, "ᵃVerily I_say *un*to_you, I_·ˡhave not found so_great **faith**, ⁿno, not in ˣIsrael. 11 And I_say *un*to_you, That many shall_come from *the* ≡east and ≡west, and shall_ʳsit_down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of_ᵒ≡heaven. 12 But the ˢchildren of_the kingdom shall_be_cast_out into ⌜outer ⌜darkness; there shall_be ˣweeping and ˣgnashing of ᵒteeth."

b. But.
a. Amen.
n. not_even.
r. recline.*
o≡b. the heavens.
s. sons.

14, 15. ‖MARK 1. 29-31. LUKE 4. 38, 39.
14. 1 Cor. 9. 5.

13 And ˣJesus said *un*to_the centurion, "ˡGo_thy_way; and as thou_·ˡhast_believed, *so* ·be_it_done *un*to_thee." And his ˣʸservant was_healed in the selfsame hour.

·h. didst_believe.

14 And ·ⱡwhen ˣJesus was_come into **Peter's** ⌜house, He saw his ⌜wife's_mother ᶜlaid, and ⱡsick_of_a fever. 15 And He_touched her ᵒhand, and the fever left her: and she_arose, and ⌝ministered *un*to_them.

⌝was_ministering.

16, 17. ‖MARK 1. 32-34. LUKE 4. 40, 41.
a. δέ.
de. δαιμονιζομένους.

16 ᵃWhen *the* even ·ⱡwas_come, they_brought *un*to_Him many ᵈᵉthat_were_possessed_with_devils: and He_cast_out the spirits with_*His*_word, and **healed** all that_were sick: 17 that it_·might

a. And.
de. demoniacs.

---

29 The scribes, ELMSUVXΓΠ².—Their scribes, ℵBC³ΚΛΠ¹. CHAP. VIII. 3 Jesus put forth, C²EKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He put forth, ℵBC¹Z(?).—When Jesus was entered, C³L.—When He was entered, ℵBC(EFKMSUX)Z(ΓΔΠ).—Capernaum, CEKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵB. 7 And Jesus saith, CEKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And He saith, ℵ.—He saith, B. 8 The centurion, ℵ³CEKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—But the centurion, ℵ¹B. 10 No, not, ℵCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—In any one, B. 15 And as, CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵB. 15 Them, ℵ²LM¹Δ.—Him, ℵ¹BCEFGKM²SUVXΠ.

* Recline *v.* 11. *In allusion to the Eastern mode of reclining at meals.*

A.D. 31 (35).
b. διά.
17. ISA. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
18. MARK 4. 35. LUKE 8. 22.

be-fulfilled which was-spoken [b]by [i]Esaias the prophet, saying, "HIMSELF TOOK OUR [ᶠ]INFIRMITIES, AND BARE *our* [ᶠ]SICKNESSES."

b. by *or* by-means-of.
i. Isaiah.

18 NOW [ᵗ]when [x]Jesus saw great multitudes about Him, He-gave-commandment to-[ᵗ]depart unto the **other-side**.

19-22. LUKE 9. 57-62.
o. εἷς.
c. προσελθών.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
21. *See* 1 Kin. 19, 20.
de. ἀπελθεῖν.
l. ἄφες.
th. ἑαυτῶν.

19 And [o]a-certain **scribe** [c·t]came, *and* said *unto*-Him, "[t]Master, I-will-follow Thee whithersoever Thou-[l]goest." 20 And [x]Jesus saith *unto*-him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of-the air *have* nests; but the Son of-[σ]man hath not where to-[l]lay *His* [ᶠ]head."

o. one.
c. came-near *or* having come-near.
t. Teacher.

21 And another of-His [σ]disciples said *unto*-Him, "Lord, [ᵗ]suffer me first to-[de·t]go and [ᵗ·th]bury my [ᶠ]father." 22 But [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "[l]Follow Me; and [l·t]let the [≡]dead [ᵗ·th]bury [th]their [ᶠ·≡]dead."

de. depart.
l. leave ... [t·]to bury.
th. their-own.

23. MARK 4. 35, 36. LUKE 8. 22.
24, 25. MARK 4. 37, 38. LUKE 8. 23, 24.
b. ὑπό.

23 AND [ᵗ]when He was-entered into *a* [ᶠ]ship, His [x]disciples followed Him.

24 And, behold, there-arose a great **tempest** in the sea, insomuch that the ship [19]was-covered [b]with the waves: but [ᵇᵉ] [ᶠ]was-asleep. 25 And His [x]disciples [ᵗ]came-to *Him*, *and* awoke Him, saying, "Lord, [ᵗ]save us: we-[l]perish."

ᶠs. the ship.
b. by.
ᶠw. was-sleeping.

26. MK. 4. 39-41. LUKE 8. 24, 25.
26. Ps. 89. 9; 107. 29.
c. ἐγένετο.

26 And He-saith *unto*-them, "Why are-ye fearful, O-ye-of-little-faith?" Then [ᵗ]He-arose, *and* rebuked the winds and the sea; and there [c]was a great **calm**.

c. came.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, "What-manner-of *man* is this, that even the winds and the sea [l]obey Him!"

28. MARK 5. 1-5. LUKE 8. 26, 27.
o. τινά.
c. ἰσχύειν.

28 AND [ᵗ]when He was-come to the other-side into the country of-the Gergesenes, there-met Him **two** [de]**possessed-with-devils**, coming-out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so-that no-[o]man [c·19]might [ᵗ]pass by that [σ]way.

de. demoniacs.
o. no-one.
c. could.

29. MARK 5. 6-9. LUKE 8. 28-30.

29 And, behold, they-[l]cried-out, saying, "What have-we-to-do with Thee, Jesus, Thou-Son of-[σ]God? [ᵗ]art-Thou-come hither to-[ᵗ]torment us before *the* time?"

[l]d. didst.

30-32. MARK 5. 10-13. LUKE 8. 31-33.
d. δαίμονες.
a. ἀπῆλθον.

30 And there-[→]was a good-way-off from them a herd of-many **swine** feeding. 31 So the [d]devils [→]besought Him, saying, "If Thou-[l]cast us out, suffer us to-[ᵗ]go-away into the herd of-[σ]swine:" 32 And He-said *unto*-them, "[l]Go." And [ᵗ]when they were-come-out, they-went[a] into the herd of-[σ]swine; and, behold, the whole herd of-[σ]swine ran-violently down *a* [σ]steep-place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

d. demons.
→w. were-beseeching.
a. went-away.

33-34. MARK 5. 14-20. LUKE 8. 34-39.
f. βόσκοντες.
fr. ἀπό.
b. ὁρίων.

33 And [x·t]they-that [f]kept-them fled, and [ᵗ]went-their-ways into the city, *and* told [≡]every-thing, and [≡]what-was-befallen-to the [de]possessed-of-*the*-devils. 34 And, behold, the whole city came-out to meet [x]Jesus: and [ᵗ]when-they-saw Him, they-besought *Him* that He-[ᵗ]would-depart [fr]out-of their [σ]b coasts.

f. fed.
fr. from.
b. borders.

1, 2. MARK 2. 1-5. LUKE 5. 17-20.
1. Mark 2. 1, Capernaum.
p. παραλυτικόν.
co. κλίνης.
c. τέκνον.

9 AND [ᵗ]He-entered into *a* [ᶠ]ship, *and* passed-over, and came into [ᶠ]His-own city.

2 And, behold, they-[→]brought-to Him a [p]man-sick-of-the-**palsy**, [l]lying on a [co]bed: and [x]Jesus [ᵗ]seeing their [ᶠ]faith said *unto*-the [p]sick-of-the-palsy; "[c]Son, [l]be-of-good-cheer; thy [x]sins [→]be-forgiven thee."

ᶠs. the ship.
→b. were-bringing-unto.
p. paralytic.
co. couch.
c. Child.
→b. have-been-and-are-forgiven.

3. MARK 2. 6, 7. LUKE 5. 21.

3 And, behold, certain of-the scribes said within themselves, "This *man* blasphemeth."

---

22 Said, EGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Saith, NBC. 25 His disciples, c^1(?)X.—The disciples, c^2EFKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—They, NB. Us, EKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBC. 28 Gergesenes, $א^{b,2}$EKLSUVXΠ.—Gadarenes, (א)Bc^1M(Δ). 29 Jesus, c^3EKMSUVXΔΠ.—*Omit* NBc^1L. 31 Suffer us to go away, CEKLMSUVXΔΠ.—Send us away, NBD(Lat.). 32 Herd of, c^3EKLMSUVXΔΠ.—*Omit* NBc^1.—Whole herd of swine, c^3EKLSUVXΠ.—*Omit* of swine, NBc^1MΔ. CHAP. IX. 2 Thee, EFKLSUVXΠ.—*Omit* NBC(M)$Δ^1$.

A.D. 31 (35).
4 And ˣJesus ˢ·ᵗknowing their ⌜thoughts said, "Wherefore
4-7. ‖Mark 2. 8-12. Luke 5. 22-25.
ˡthink ye ᵉevil in your ˣhearts? 5 For whether is easier, to-·say,
4. Ps. 139. 2. Luke 6. 8.
'*Thy* ˣsins ⌙be-forgiven thee;' or to-·say, '·Arise, and ˡwalk?'
s. ἰδών.
6 But that ye-·may-know that the Son of-⁽ᵍ⁾man hath ᵃpower on
a. ἐξουσίαν.
⁽ᵍ⁾earth to-ˡforgive sins," (then saith-He to-the ᵖsick-of-the-
palsy,) "·ᵗArise, ·take-up thy ᶜᵒ⌜bed, and ˡgo unto thine ⌜house."
7 And ·ᵗhe-arose, *and* departed to his ⌜house.
8. ‖Mark 2. 12. Luke 5. 26.
8 But ·ᵗwhen the multitudes saw *it*, they-marvelled, and glori-
fied ⌜God, which ·ᵗhad-given such ᵃpower *unto*-ˣmen.

9-13. ‖Mark 2. 13-17. Lu. 5. 27-32.
9 AND ᵗas ˣJesus passed-forth from-thence, He-saw a man,
ᵗnamed **Matthew**, sitting at the receipt-of-custom: and He-
r.ἀνακειμένου.
saith-unto him, "ˡFollow Me." And ·ᵗhe-arose, *and* followed
ʌa. καί.
Him.
t. τελῶναι.
re. συνανέκειντο.
10 And it-came-to-pass, ᵗas ˣJesus ʳsat *at meat* in the house,
11. ch. 11. 19. Luke 15. 2.
ʌ[a] behold many ᵗpublicans and sinners ·ᵗcame *and* ʳᵉ⌙sat-down-
with Him and His ˣdisciples.
te.διδάσκαλος.
11 And ·ᵗwhen the Pharisees saw *it*, they-said *unto*-His ˣdisci-
s. ἰσχύοντες.
ples, "Why eateth your ˣᵗᵉMaster with ᵍᵗpublicans and sinners?"
13. Luke 5. 31, 32. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6-8. ch. 12. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
12 But ·ᵗwhen ˣJesus heard *that*, He-said *unto*-them, "ˣᵗThey-
d. θέλω.
that be-ˢwhole need not a **physician**, but ˣᵗthey-that are sick.
l. ἔλεον.
13 But ·ᵗgo-ye *and* ·learn what *that* meaneth, 'I ᵈWILL-HAVE
ˡMERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE:' for I-·am not come to-·call *the*
⁼righteous, but sinners to repentance."

14-17. ‖Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33; 18. 12.
14 THEN ˡcame-to Him the disciples of-John, saying, "Why
s. υἱοί.
do ᾠc and the Pharisees **fast** oft, but Thy ˣdisciples fast not?"
15 And ˣJesus said *unto*-them, "Can the ˢchildren of-the bride-
chamber ⊙ˡmourn, as long-as the bridegroom is with them? but
ʌb.o. δὲ οὐδείς.
the days will-come, when the bridegroom ·shall-be-taken from
u. ἀγνάφου.
them, and then ᵗshall-they-fast.
up. ἐπί.
16 "ʌ[b] No-⁽ᵒ⁾man putteth a piece of ᵘ**new cloth** ᵘᵖunto an old
i. τὸ πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ.
garment, for ⁱthat which-is-put-in-to-fill it up taketh from the
be. γίνεται.
garment, and *the* rent ᵇᵉis-made worse.
l. ἀσκούς.
17 "Neither do-*men*-put **new wine** into old ˡbottles: else the
bu. ἐκχεῖται.
ˡbottles ᵇᵘbreak, and the wine runneth-out, and the ˡbottles ᵗper-
p. συντηροῦνται.
ish: but they-put new wine into new ˡbottles, and both are-ᵖpre-
served."

18. ‖Mark 5. 22. 23. Luke 8. 41, 42.
18 ᵗWHILE He spake these-things *unto*-them, behold, ·ᵗthere-
a. ἄρτι ἐτελεύτησεν.
came a certain **ruler** *and* ⌙worshipped Him, saying, "My
ˣ**daughter** ·ˡis even-now ᵃdead: but ·ᵗcome *and* ·lay Thy ⌜hand
upon her, and she-ᵗshall-live."
19. ‖Mark 5. 24. Luke 8. 42.
19 And ˣJesus ·ᵗarose, *and* followed him, and *so did* His ˣdis-
ciples.

20, 21. ‖Mark 5. 25-28. Luke 8. 43, 44.
20 AND, behold, a **woman** ᵗwhich-was-diseased-with-an-
f. κρασπέδου.
issue-of-blood twelve years, ·ᵗcame behind *Him, and* touched
s. σωθήσομαι.
the ᶠhem of-His ⁽ᵍ⁾garment. 21 For she-said within herself, "If
I-·may but touch His ⁽ᵍ⁾garment, I-shall-be-ˢwhole."
22. ‖Mark 5. 29-34. Luke 8. 44-48.
22 But ˣJesus ·ᵗturned-Him-about, and ·ᵗwhen-He-saw her, He
-said, "Daughter, ˡbe-of-good-comfort; thy ˣfaith hath-ˢmade
thee whole." And the woman was-ˢmade-whole from that ⁽ᵍ⁾hour.

s. or seeing.
a. evil-things.
⌙b. have-been.
a. authority.
p. paralytic.
co. couch.

r. reclined *at table.*
ʌa. and.
t. tax-gatherers.
re. reclined. with *or* were. reclining-with.
te. Teacher.
s. strong *or* hale.
d. desire *or* delight-in.
l. *Heb.* loving-kindness *or* grace.
ʌa. came not.

ˡc. come-unto.

s. sons.

ʳs. will-they-fast.
ʌb. But.
o. No-one.
u. unfulled *or* undressed.
up. upon.
i. its-filling-up *or* shrinking.
be. becometh.
l. leathern-bottles *or* skins.
bu. burst.
p. preserved-together.

⌙w. was worshipping.
a. at-her-end *or* at-the-last-extremity, *See* Mark 5. 23. Luke 8. 42.

f. fringe *or* tassel. *See* Num. 15. 37-41.
s. saved.

---

4 Knowing, BE²MII¹.—Seeing ℵCDE¹FKLSUVXΔΠ². 5 *Thy* sins be forgiven thee.—Thy sins be forgiven, ℵBCDEFKLMVX. 8 They marvelled, CEFKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—They feared, ℵBD. 12 Jesus heard, CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He heard, ℵBD(Lat.). Unto them, C³EKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹D(Lat.)X. 13 To repentance, CEGKLMSUV(marg.)XΓ (marg.)Π.—*Omit* ℵBDV¹Γ¹Δ. 14 Oft, ℵ¹CDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹B. 15 Came, KSV(Γ)ΔΠ.—Approached, ℵ¹BC³(Γ)GLU.—Entered, ℵ¹CDEMX.

A.D. 31 (35).
23. MARK 5. 35-43. LUKE 8. 49-56.
24. Acts 20. 10.
m. ὄχλον.
n. θορυβούμενον.
d. οὐ ἀπέθανε.
s. καθεύδει.

23 AND ᵗwhen ˣJesus came into the **ruler's** ⁻**house**, and ᵗsaw the minstrels and the ᵐpeople making-a-ⁿnoise, 24 He-ˡsaid *unto*-them, "ˡGive-place: for the maid ᵈ·ᵗis not dead, but ˢsleepeth." And they-⁻laughed Him to-scorn. 25 But when the ᵐpeople ⁻were-put-forth, ᵗHe-went-in, *and* took her by-the-hand, and the **maid** arose. 26 And the fame hereof went-abroad into all that ⁻land.

m. multitude.
n. an uproar.
ˡs. saith.
d. did not die.
⁻l. were-laughing.
s. sleepeth. *Gr.* katheudei.

c. ἐλέησον.

27 AND ᵗwhen ˣJesus departed thence, two **blind-men** followed Him, crying, and saying, "*Thou* son of-David, ·have -ᶜmercy-on us."

c. compassion-on.

28 And ·ᵗwhen-He-was-come into the house, the blind-men came-to Him: and ˣJesus saith *unto*-them, "Believe-ye that I-am-able to-·do this?" They-ˡsaid *unto*-Him, "Yea, Lord."

ˡs. say.

30. ch. 8. 4; 12. 16-21.
o. μηδείς.

29 Then touched-He their ᵒeyes, saying, "According-to your ⁻faith ·be-it *unto*-you." 30 And their ˣeyes were-opened, and ˣJesus straitly-charged them, saying, "ˡSee *that* no-ᵒman ˡknow *it*." 31 But they, ·ᵗwhen-they-were-departed, spread-abroad His fame in all that ˣcountry.

o. no-one.

ᴀa. οἱ.
a. δαιμονιζόμενον.
d. δαιμονίων.
t. ἐν.

32 ᴀˢ ᵗAS they went-out, behold, they-brought-to Him a **dumb** man ᵃpossessed-with-a-devil. 33 And ·ᵗwhen the ᵈdevil was-cast -out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, "It -was never so seen in ˣIsraël." 34 But the Pharisees said, "He casteth out ⁻ᵈᵉdevils ᵗthrough the prince of-the ᵈᵉdevils."

ᴀa. And.
a. a demoniac.
d. demon.
de. demons.
t. through, *Gr.* en.

35. MARK 6. 6. LUKE 8. 1-3.

35 AND ˣJesus ⁻went-about all the cities and ⁻villages, **teaching** in their ˣsynagogues, and **preaching** the gospel of-the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

⁻w. was-going.

36. MARK 6. 34. LUKE 10. 2.
36. Num. 27. 15-17. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
c. περί.

36 But ·ᵗwhen-He-saw the multitudes, He-was-moved-with-compassion ᶜon them, because they ⁻ᵗfainted, and ᵗwere-scattered -abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. 37 Then saith-He *unto*-His ˣdisciples, "The **harvest** truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few; 38 ·Pray-ye therefore the Lord of-the harvest, that He-·will-send-forth labourers into His ⁻harvest."

c. concerning.

1. MARK 3. 13-19. LUKE 6. 12-16; 9. 1.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
ᴀs. ὥστε.

10 AND ·ᵗwhen-He-had-called-unto *Him* His ⁻twelve disciples, He-gave them ᵃpower *against* unclean spirits, ᴀˢ to -cast them out, and to-heal all-manner-of sickness and all-manner-of disease.

a. authority *over*.
ᴀs. so-as.

2 Now the names of-the **twelve apostles** are these; *The* first, Simon, ᵗˡwho is-called Peter, and Andrew his ˣbrother; James the *son* of-ᵍZebedee, and John his ˣbrother; 3 Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the ˡpublican; James the *son* of-ᵍAlphæus, and Lebbæus, whose ·ᵗsurname-was Thaddæus; 4 Simon the ᵏCanaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also ᵈ·ᵗbetrayed Him.

t. τελώνης.
d. παραδοὺς αὐτόν.
t. tax-gatherer.
k. Kananite.*
d. *or* delivered Him up.

5. MARK 6. 7. LUKE 9. 1, 2.
5. *See* 2 Kin. 17. 24.
6. ch. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.
u. πρός.

5 These ⁻twelve ˣJesus **sent-forth**, *and* ·ᵗcommanded them, saying, "·Go not into *the* way of *the* Gentiles, and into *any* city of-*the*-Samaritans ·enter-ye not: 6 but ˡgo rather ᵘto the ᵗlost

u. unto.

---

31 Said, NBD.—Saith, CEFGKLMSUΓΔΠ. Unto them, CEFGKLMSUΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBD. 32 Him, NCEFGKLMSUΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 35 Among the people, Nᵇᶜᵐ²EFGKLMUXΓΠ.—*Omit* Nᵃᵇᶜ¹ᵇˢΔ. 36 Fainted, L.—Were harassed, NBCDEFGKMSUXΓΔΠ. CHAP. X. 3 James, Nᵇ¹ D(Gr.)EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And James, Nᵇ¹ᵇ. Lebbæus, whose surname was, CᵇEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NB. 4 Canaanite, NEFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Cananæan, BC(D)L. Iscariot, NᵃᶜᵇEFGLVXΓ.—The Iscariot, Nᵇ¹DKMSΔΠ.

* v. 4. Kanaanite. *Not the name of a place, but a sect, the Hebrew form for the Greek* ζηλωτής, *zealot. Compare* Mark 3. 18; Luke 6. 15.

A.D. 31 (35).
h. ἤγγικεν.
d. δαιμόνια.
9, 10. ‖MARK 6. 8, 9. LUKE 9. 3.
9. Luke 22. 35.
g. ζώνας.
10. 1 Cor. 9. 7–14.
11–13. ‖MARK 6. 10, 11. LUKE 9. 4, 5. *Comp.* LUKE 10. 1–16.
v. κώμην.
i. μέν.
u. πρός.
14. Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.
15. ch. 11. 22–24.
a. ἀμήν.
16. ‖MK. 13. 9, 10. LU. 21. 12, 13. Rom. 16. 19. 1 Cor. 14. 20. Phil. 2. 15.
p. φρόνιμοι.
g. ἀκέραιοι.
17. Acts 5. 40.
s. συνέδρια.
18. Acts 12. 1; 24. 10; 25. 6, 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16, 17.
a. καί.
t. αὐτοῖς.
n. ἔθνεσιν.
19. ‖MK. 13. 11. LU. 12. 11–13; 21. 14–19. Ex. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7.
a. μὴ μεριμνήσητε.
20. Acts 4. 8.
21. Mic. 7. 6.
22. ch. 24. 13.
h. οὗτος.
23. ch. 2. 13; 4. 12; 12. 14, 15. Acts 8. 1; 9. 23–25; 14. 5, 6.
i. οὐ μή.
c. τελέσητε.
24. Luke 6. 40. John 15. 20.
t. διδάσκαλον.
b. δοῦλος.
25. Mark 3. 22.
b. Βεελζεβούλ.
26. Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17; 12. 2, 3.
28. Isa. 8. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
a. ἀσσαρίου.

ˢheep of *the* house of Israël. 7 And ᵗas ye go, ᵗpreach, saying, 'The kingdom of ᵒ[ᵉ]heaven ʰ[ᵗ]is at hand.' 8 ᵗHeal *the* [ᵉ]sick, ᵗcleanse *the* lepers, ᵗraise *the* [ᵉ]dead, ᵗcast out ᵈdevils: freely ye *have* received, freely ᵗgive.

9 "ᵗProvide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your ᵍ purses, 10 nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his ᵒmeat.

11 "And into whatsoever city or ᵛtown ye ᵗshall enter, ᵗenquire who in it is worthy; and there ᵗabide till ye ᵗgo thence. 12 And ᵗwhen ye come into a ᵒhouse, ᵗsalute it. 13 And if ᵃⁱ the house ᵗbe worthy, ᵗlet your ˣpeace come upon it: but if it ᵗbe not worthy, ᵗlet your ˣpeace return ᵘto you.

14 "And whosoever ᵗshall not receive you, nor ᵗhear your words, ᵗwhen ye depart out of that ᵒhouse or ᵒcity, ᵗshake off the dust of your ᵒfeet. 15 ᵃVerily I say *unto you*, It shall be more tolerable for *the* land of Sodom and Gomorrah in *the* day of judgment, than for that ˣcity.

16 "Behold, ᴵ send you forth as **sheep** in *the* midst of **wolves**: be ye therefore ᵖwise as ˣserpents, and ᵍharmless as ˣdoves. 17 But ᵗbeware ᵒof ᵒmen: for they will deliver you up to *the* ˢcouncils, and they will scourge you in their ˣsynagogues; 18 and ye ᵗshall be brought before governors and ᵃᵃkings for My sake, for a testimony ᵗagainst them and the Gentiles.

19 "But when they ᵗdeliver you up, ᵗtake no ᵃthought how or what ye ᵗshall speak: for it shall be given you in that same ˣhour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ᵘᵉ ˣᵗthat speak, but the Spirit of your ᵒFather ˣᵗwhich speaketh in you.

21 "And *the* brother shall deliver up *the* brother to death, and *the* father *the* child: and *the* children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be ᵗhated of all *men* for My name's sake: but he that ᵗendureth to *the* end ᵃʰ shall be saved.

23 "But when they ᵗ**persecute** you in this ˣcity, ᵗflee ye into another: for ᵃverily I say *unto you*, Ye ᵗshall ⁱnot have ᶜgone over the cities of ᵒIsraël, till the Son of ᵒman ᵗbe come.

24 "*The* disciple is not above *his* ᵗᵗmaster, nor *the* ᵇservant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he ᵗbe as his ˣᵗmaster, and the ᵇservant as his ˣlord. If they *have* called the master of the house ᵇBeelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of His household?

26 "ᵗ**Fear** them **not** therefore: for there is nothing ᵗᵗ**covered**, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I ᵗtell you in ˣdarkness, *that* ᵗspeak ye in ˣlight: and what ye hear ⁱin the ear, *that* ᵗpreach ye upon the housetops.

28 "And fear not ᵒᵗthem which kill the body, but are not ᵗable to ᵗkill the soul: but rather ᵗfear ᵗᵗHim which is able to ᵗdestroy both soul and body in ᵍhell. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ᵃfarthing? and one ᵒof them shall not fall on the ground without ᵘᵉ ᵒFather. 30 But the very hairs of your ᵒhead are all ᵗᵗnumbered. 31 ᵗFear ye not therefore, ᵘᵉ are of more value than many sparrows.

s=h. the heavens.
h. hath drawn nigh.
d. demons.
g. girdles.
v. village.
i. indeed.
u. unto.
a. Amen.
p. prudent.
g. guileless.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
s. sanhedrims.
a. also.
t. to them.
a. anxious thought.
h. ἤε.
i. in no wise.
c. completed.
t. teacher.
b. bond-servant.
b. Beelzebul.*
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
g. Gehenna.†
a. an assarium. *the 16th part of a denarius; equal to a half-penny.*
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

---

8 Cleanse the lepers, raise the dead.—*Transposed*, ℵ¹BC¹D.—Raise the dead.—*Omit* ℵ²C²EFGKLMSUVXΓΠ. 10 Staves, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔ(Gr.)Π.—A staff, ℵBD. 25 Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, CEFGKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Belzeboul, DLX.—Beezeboul, ND.

* *v.* 25. Beelzebub *signifies* Lord of flies; Beelzebul, Lord of *the* dunghill, *or* Lord of *the* dwelling *or* house. *Heb.* Baal-zebub, 2 Kin. 1. 3.

† *v.* 28. Gehenna, *Heb.* The Valley of the Son of Hinnom, Jer. 32. 35.

A.D. 31 (35).
32. Luke 12. 8, 9. Rev. 3. 5.
ᵢi. ἐν.
33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
34-36. ᴶLuke 12. 49-53. Mic. 7. 6.
37. Luke 14. 26, 27.
f. φιλῶν.
38. ch. 16. 24, 25. Mark 8. 34, 35. Luke 9. 23, 24.
39. John 12. 25.
l. ψυχήν.
40. John 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.
41. 1 Kin. 17. 10; 18. 4. 2 Kin. 4. 8. Heb. 13. 2.
42. ch. 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
a. ἀμήν.

32 "Whosoever therefore shall-**confess** ᴬⁱ Me before ᵒmen, ᴬⁱ him will E confess also before My ᵒFather which-is in ᵉheaven. 33 But whosoever ˢshall-deny Me before ᵒmen, him will E also deny before My ᵒFather which-is in ᵉheaven.

34 "ˢThink not that I-ᶠam-come to-ˢsend **peace** on ᶜearth: I-came not to-ˢsend peace, but a **sword**. 35 For I-ᶠam-come to-ˢset a man at-variance against his ᵒfather, and *the* daughter against her ᵒmother, and *the* daughter-in-law against her ᵒmother-in-law. 36 And a ᵒman's foes *shall be* they of-his-own household.

37 "ˣᴸHe-that ᶠ**loveth** father or mother more-than Me is not worthy of-Me: and ˣᴸhe-that ᶠloveth son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of-Me.

38 "And he-that ᶠtaketh not his ᶜcross, and followeth after Me, is not worthy of-Me.

39 "He-that ˢᴸfindeth his ˡᶜlife ᶠshall-lose it: and he-that ˢᴸloseth his ˡᶜlife for My sake ᶠshall-find it.

40 "ˣᴸHe-that **receiveth** you receiveth Me, and ˣᴸhe-that receiveth Me receiveth Him-that ˢᴸsent Me. 41 ˣᴸHe-that receiveth a prophet in *the* name of-a-prophet shall-receive a prophet's reward; and ˣᴸhe-that receiveth a righteous-man in *the* name of-a-righteous man shall-receive a righteous-man's reward. 42 And whosoever ˢshall-give-to-drink-unto one of-these ᵒlittle-ones a cup of-cold *water* only in *the* name of-a-disciple, ᵃverily I-say *un*to-you, he-shall in no-wise lose his ᶜreward."

ᵢi. in, *Gr.* en, *intensitive.*
ᵉh. *the* heavens.
ᶜc. came.
f. fondly-loveth.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
a. amen.

11 AND it-came-to pass, when ˣJesus ˢhad-made-an-end-of commanding His ˣtwelve disciples, He-departed thence ᵒto-ᶠteach and to-ᶠpreach in their ˣcities.

2, 3. Luke 7. 18-20.
3. John 6. 14.
a. ἕτερον.
4. Luke 7. 21-23.
ᵃa. καί.
5. Isa. 61. 1, 2.
6. Isa. 8. 14, 15.
s. σκανδαλισθῇ.
7. Luke 7. 24-30. Eph. 4. 14.
t. θεάσασθαι.
b. ὑπό.

2 NOW ˢᴸwhen ˣ**John** *had* heard in the prison the works of-ᵒChrist, ˢᴸhe-**sent** two of-his ᵒdisciples, 3 *and* said *un*to-Him, "Art Thou ˣᴸHe-that should-come, or ᶠdo-we-look-for ᵃanother?"

4 ᴬⁿ ˣ**Jesus** ˢᴸ**answered** *and* said *un*to-them, "ˢᴸGo *and* ˢshew John again those-things-which ye-do-hear and see: 5 *the* blind ᵉreceive-their-sight, and *the* lame walk, *the* lepers are-cleansed, and *the* deaf hear, *the* dead are-raised-up, and *the* poor have-*the*-gospel-preached-to-them. 6 And blessed is *he*, whosoever ˢshall not be-ˢoffended in Me.

a. another, a different *one.*
ᵃa. And.
s. stumbled.

7 AND ᴸas they departed, ˣ**Jesus** began to-ᶠsay *un*to-the multitudes **concerning John**, "What went-ye-out into the wilderness ᶠto-see? A reed ᴸshaken ᵇwith *the* wind? 8 But what went-ye-out for-to-ˢsee? A man ᴸclothed in soft raiment? behold, ˣᴸthey-that wear ᶜsoft *clothing* are in ᵒkings' ˣhouses. 9 But what went-ye-out for-to-see? A prophet? yea, I-say *un*to-you, and more than-a-prophet. 10 For this is *he*, ᶜof whom it-ᶜis-written,

ᶜ BEHOLD, E SEND MY ᵐ MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
WHICH SHALL-PREPARE THY ᶜ WAY BEFORE THEE.'

t. to-look-at.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
c. concerning.
m. messenger, *Gr.* angelos.

11 "ᵃVerily I-say *un*to-you, Among them-that-are-born of-women there-hath not risen a greater than-John the Baptist: notwithstanding he-that-is-ᶠleast in the kingdom of-ᵒᵉheaven is greater than-he.

10. Mal. 3. 1.
c. περί.
m. ἄγγελόν.
a. Ἀμήν.
l. μικρότερος.

12 "ᵇAnd from the days of-John the Baptist until now the **kingdom** of-ᵒᵉheaven ᶠsuffereth-violence, and *the* violent ˢtake it by

a. Amen.
l. *or* lesser.
e-h. the heavens.

12-15. Luke 16. 16, 17.
b. δέ.
f. βιάζεται.
s. ἁρπάζουσιν αὐτήν.

b. *or* But.
e-h. the heavens.
t. *or* is-taken-by-violence.
s. seize it.

---

2 Two of his disciples, ᶜEFGKLMSUVXΓΠ.—By his disciples, ℵBCᴵDPZΔ. 5 And the lame, ℵBCEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ZΔ.—ᴅ *omits the clause.* The dead, CEFGKMSUVX.—And the dead, ℵBDLPZΔ. 9 What went ye out for to see? a prophet? ℵᶜᴅ EFGKLMPSUVXΓΔ(Π). —Why went ye out? to see a prophet? ℵᴵBZ. 10 For, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDZ.

A.D. 31 (35).
14. Mal. 4. 4-6. ch. 17. 10-13. Luke 1. 17.
w. θέλετε.
a. μέλλων.
16-19. ‖LUKE 7. 31-35.
d. δαιμόνιον.
t. τελωνῶν.
y. καί.
o. ἀπό.
20-23. ‖LUKE 10. 13-16.
21. Jonah 3. 5-9.
22. ch. 10. 15.
i. ἐν.
e. ἕως.
h. ᾅδου.
25, 26. ‖LUKE 10. 21.
25. Ps. 8. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27.
t. καιρῷ.
u. συνετῶν.
w. ἐγένετο εὐδοκία.
27. ‖LUKE 10. 22-24.
27. John 3. 35; 17. 2.
b. ὑπό.
n. οὐδείς.
f. ἐπιγινώσκει.
w. βούληται.
28. John 6. 37.
29. Phil. 2. 5, 7, 8.
o. ἀπό.
1-4. ‖MK. 2. 23-28. LU. 6. 1-5. Deut. 23. 25.
t. καιρῷ.
c. σπορίμων.
3. 1 Sam. 21. 1-6.
l. ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.
4. Lev. 24. 5-9.

_force. 13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14 And if ye-[w]will [o]receive *it*, this is [c]**Elias**, [x+]which [a]was_for to_come. 15 [x+]He_that hath ears to_hear, [l]let_him_hear.

16 "But whereunto shall_I_liken this [g]generation? It_is like *unto*_**children** sitting in *the* **markets**, and calling_unto their [x]fellows, 17 and saying, 'We_*have*_piped *unto*_you, and ye_[d]have not danced; we_*have*_mourned *unto*_you, and ye_[d]have not lamented.'

18 "For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they_say, 'He_hath a [d]devil.' 19 The Son of_[o]man came eating and drinking, and they_say, 'Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of [t]publicans and sinners.' [y]But [x]wisdom [d]is_justified [o]of her [o]children."

20 THEN began_He to_[l]**upbraid** the **cities** wherein [x]most of_His mighty_works were_done, because they_repented not: 21 "Woe *unto*_thee, Chorazin! woe *unto*_thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty_works, which [+]were_done in you, had_been_done in Tyre and [z]Sidon, they_would_have_repented long_ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I_say *unto*_you, It_shall_be more_tolerable for_Tyre and [z]Sidon [i]at *the* day of_judgment, than for_you.

23 "And thou, Capernaum, which [+]art_exalted [e]unto [o]heaven, shalt_be_brought_down [e]to [h]hell: for if the mighty_works, which [+]have_been_done in thee, had_been_done in Sodom, it_would_have_remained until [o]this_day. 24 But I_say *unto*_you, That it_shall_be more_tolerable for_*the*_land of_Sodom in *the* day of_judgment, than for_thee."

25 AT that [xt]time [x]Jesus [+]answered *and* said, "I_**thank** Thee, O_Father, Lord of_[o]heaven and [o]earth, because Thou [d]hast_hid these_things from *the* [u=]wise and [u=]prudent, and [d]hast_**revealed** them *unto*_babes. 26 Even_so, [x]Father: for so it_[w]seemed_good in Thy sight.

27 "All_things [d]are_delivered *unto*_Me [b]of My [o]Father: and no_[n]man [f]knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither [f]knoweth any *man* the Father, save the Son, and he [x]to_whomsoever the Son [w]will [o]reveal *Him*.

28 "COME **unto Me**, all [x+]ye_that labour and [+]are_heavy_laden, and I will_give you rest.

29 "[d]TAKE My [g]yoke upon you, and [d]learn [o]of Me; for I_am meek and lowly in_[x]heart: and ye_[t]shall_find rest *unto*_your [x]souls. 30 For My [x]yoke *is* easy, and My [x]burden is light."

12 AT that [xt]time [x]Jesus went on_the [=]**sabbath** *day* through the [c=]**corn**: and His [x]disciples were_a_hungred, and began to_[l]pluck *the* ears_of_corn, and to_[l]eat.

2 But [+]when the Pharisees saw *it*, they_said *unto*_Him, "Behold, Thy [x]disciples [l]do that_which is not lawful to_[l]do upon *the* sabbath *day*."

3 But He said *unto*_them, "[d]Have_ye not read what **David** did, when he was_a_hungred, and they_that_were with him; 4 how he_entered into the house of_[o]God, and did_eat the [l]shew-

w. are_willing to.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
a. is_about.
d. did not dance.
d. did not lament.
d. demon.
t. tax-gatherers.
y. *or* Yet.
o. of *or* by.
z. Zidon.
i. *or* in.
e. even unto. *Gr.* heōs.
h. hadēs.
t. time *or* season.
d. didst_hide.
u. understanding.
d. didst_reveal.
w. *or* was_well_pleasing.
b. by.
n. no_one.
f. fully_knoweth.
w. is_willing to.
x+. *y. character.* +*a. condition.*
o. of *or* from.
t. time *or* season.
c. corn_fields.
H. Did ye never.
l. loaves of_the presentation. *Heb.* bread_of the faces.

15 To hear, ℵCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 16 And calling . . . 17 and saying, EFGKLMSUVXΔ.—Who calling . . . 17 say, ℵBDZ.—Their fellows, GSUVΠ[2].—*Omit the pronoun*, ℵBDZ; all other MSS. *retain* it.—The others, ℵBCDEFKLMXZΓΔΠ[1]. 17 2nd Unto you, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDZ. 19 Children, B[2]CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. Works, ℵB[1]. 23 Capernaum, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBD.—Which art exalted unto heaven, shalt, EFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? Thou shalt, ℵBCDL.—Be brought down, ℵCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Go down, BD.
CHAP. XII. 4 Did eat, CDEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—They did eat, ℵB.

bread, which ⌐was not lawful for_him to_ᵛeat, neither for_them_which_were with him, but only for_the priests?

5 "Or ᵛhave_ye not read in the law, how_that on_the ≡sabbath *days* the **priests** in the ᵒtemple ᵐprofane the sabbath, and are ᵍblameless? 6 But I_say *unto*_you, That in_this_place is *one* greater than_the ᵒtemple.

7 "But if ye_had_known what *this* meaneth, 'I_ᵈWILL_HAVE ᴵMERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE,' ye would not have_condemned the ≡guiltless. 8 For the Son of_ᴳman is Lord even of_the sabbath *day*."

9 AND ᵛ⁴when_He_was_departed thence, He_went into their ⌐**synagogue**: 10 and, behold, there_⌐was a man ⁴which_had *his* ⌐**hand withered**. And they_asked Him, saying, "Is_it lawful to_ᴵheal on_the ≡sabbath *days*?" that they_ᵛmight_accuse Him.

11 And He said *unto*_them, "What man shall_there_be ᵒamong you, that shall_have one sheep, and if ᵗit ᵛfall into a pit on_the ≡sabbath *day*, ᵛwill_he_not lay_hold_on it, and ᴵlift_*it*_out? 12 How_much then is a man better than_a_sheep? Wherefore it_is_lawful to_ᴵdo well on_the ≡sabbath *days*."

13 Then saith_He to_the man, "ᵛStretch_forth thine ⌐hand." And he_stretched_*it*_forth; and it_was_restored whole, like_as the other.

14 ᵇTHEN the Pharisees ᵛ⁴went_out, *and* held a council against Him, ᵗhow they_ᵛmight_destroy Him.

15 But ᵛ⁴when ˣJesus ᵖknew *it*, He_withdrew_Himself from_thence: and great multitudes followed Him, and He_healed them all; 16 and **charged** them ⁱthat they_ᵛshould not make Him ᵖᵘknown: 17 ˢthat it_ᵛmight_be_fulfilled which ᵛ⁴was_spoken ᵗby ⁱEsaias the prophet, saying,

18 "BEHOLD MY ˣˢᵉSERVANT, WHOM I_ᵛ¹HAVE_CHOSEN;
MY ˣBELOVED, IN WHOM MY SOUL ᵈᵛ¹IS_WELL_PLEASED:
I_ᵗWILL_PUT MY ⌐SPIRIT UPON HIM, AND HE_ᵗSHALL_ⁿSHEW
JUDGMENT TO_THE ⁿGENTILES.
19 HE_ᵗSHALL NOT STRIVE, NOR ᵗCRY;
NEITHER ᵗSHALL ANY *man* HEAR HIS ⌐VOICE IN THE STREETS.
20 A ᵈBRUISED REED ᵗSHALL_HE NOT BREAK,
AND SMOKING FLAX ᵗSHALL_HE NOT QUENCH,
TILL HE_ᵛSEND_FORTH ⌐JUDGMENT UNTO VICTORY.
21 AND IN HIS ˣNAME ᵗSHALL *the* ⁿGENTILES ʰTRUST."

22 THEN was_brought_unto Him ᵃone_possessed_with_a_devil, **blind**, and **dumb**: and He_healed him, insomuch that the ⁻blind and ⁻dumb both ¹⁰spake and ¹⁰saw.

23 And all the ᵐ≡people ⁻were_amazed, and said, "Is not this the Son of_David?"

24 But ᵛ⁴when the **Pharisees** heard *it*, they_said "This *fellow* doth not cast_out ᵈ⌐devils, but ᵇʸby ˣʰBeelzebub *the* prince of_the ᵈdevils."

25 And ˣJesus ᵈknew their ⌐thoughts, *and* said *unto*_them, "Every kingdom ᵛ⁴divided against itself is_brought_to_desolation; and every city or **house** ᵛ⁴**divided** against itself ᵗshall not

A.D. 31 (35).
5. Num. 28. 9-10. John 7. 22, 23.
o. ἱερῷ.
m. βεβηλοῦσι.
g. ἀναίτιοί.
6. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Mal. 3. 1.
7. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6-8. ch. 9. 13.
d. θέλω.
l. ἔλεον.
9, 10. MARK 3. 1, 2. LUKE 6. 6, 7. *See* Luke 13. 10-17; 14. 1-6. John 9. 16.
11, 12. MARK 3. 3, 4. LUKE 6. 8, 9.
11. Exod. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.
o. ἐκ.
f. τοῦτο.
13. MARK 3. 5. LUKE 6. 10.
14. MARK 3. 6. LUKE 6. 11.
b. δέ.
t. ὅπως.
15-21. MARK 3. 7-12. LUKE 6. 17-19.
p. γνούς.
i. ἵνα.
pu. φανερόν.
s. ὅπως.
t. διά.
18. Isa. 42. 1-4.
se. παῖς.
d. εὐδόκησεν.
a. ἀπαγγελεῖ.
n. ἔθνεσιν.
h. ἐλπιοῦσι.
22, 23. LUKE 11. 14.
a. δαιμονιζόμενος.
m. ὄχλοι.
24. MARK 3. 22-26.
d. ΒΕΕΛΖΕΒΟΥΛ.*
by. ἐν.
h. Βεελζεβούλ.*
25. ch. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25. Rev. 2. 23.

h. did ye never.
o. outer-temple *or* whole-temple.
m. make-common.
g. guiltless.
d. desire *or* delight-in.
l. *Heb.* loving-kindness.
o. of.
t. this.
b. But.
t. that.
p. perceived.
i. in-order-that.
pu. publicly-known.
s. so-that.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
se. Servant, *Gr.* pais.
d. delighteth, *aorist present.*
a. announce.
n. *or* nations.
h. hope.
a. a demoniac.
m. multitudes.
d. demons.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
h. Beelzebub, *Gr.* Beelzebul.*

[6] *Or* greater, ℭ𝔏𝔖.—Something greater, ʁʁᴇɢᴋᴍsᴜʏʏʜ. [15] Great multitudes, ᴄᴅᴇɢᴋʟᴍsᴜʏ(x)ғ𝔄ʜ.—Many, ʁʁ. [21] In His name, ᴅ.—On His name, ʁʁᴄғɢᴋʟᴍsʏʏxғ𝔄ʜ. [22 *bis*] Blind and, ᴄᴇɢᴋᴍsᴜʏʏʜ.—Deaf and blind, ʟxᴀ.—*Omit* ʁᴇᴅ.—Both, ʁℭᴇɢᴋʟᴍsᴜʏxғ𝔄ʜ.—*Omit* ʁ𝔦ᴍᴅ. [24] Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, ᴄᴅᴇɢᴋᴍsᴜʏxғ𝔄ʜ. [25] Jesus knew, ᴄғɢᴋʟᴍsᴜʏxғ𝔄ᴇʜ.—He knew, ʁᴍᴅ.

* v. 24. Beelzebub *signifies* Lord of flies; Beelzebul, Lord of *the* dunghill.

A.D. 31 (35).

stand: [26] and if [x]Satan [1]cast_out [f]Satan, he_[•]is_divided against himself; how shall then his [x]kingdom stand? [27] And if I [by]by [b]Beelzebub [1]cast_out [d f]devils, [by]by whom do your [x so]children cast *them*_out? therefore they shall_be your judges. [28] But if I [1]cast_out [d f]devils by *the* Spirit of_God, then the kingdom of_[σ]God [•]is_come [u]unto you.

so. sons.

u. ἐπί.

u. upon.

29. ‖MARK 3. 27. LUKE 11. 21, 22.

29. Isa. 49. 24; 53. 12.

o. ἰσχυροῦ.

[29] "Or_else how [1]can one [•]enter into *a* [σ]strong_[o]man's [f]house, and [•]spoil his [f]goods, except he first [•]bind the strong_[o]man? and then he_will_spoil his [f]house.

rs. the strong.

o. one's.

o. one.

30. ‖LUKE 11. 23. *Comp.* Luke 9. 50.

g. μὴ συνάγων.

[30] "[x ⊥]He_that is not **with Me** is against Me; and [x ⊥]he_that [g]gathereth not with Me scattereth *abroad*.

g. gathereth not together.

31, 32. ‖MARK 3. 28–30. LUKE 12. 10.

e. πᾶσα.

s. Πνεύματος.

[31] "Wherefore I_say *unto*_you, "[e]All_manner_of sin and [ev]blasphemy [t]shall_be_forgiven *unto*_[x]men: but the [ev]**blasphemy** *against* the *Holy* [s]**Ghost** [t]shall not be_forgiven *unto*_[x]men. [32] And whosoever [•]speaketh a word against the Son of_[σ]man, it_[t]shall_be_forgiven him: but whosoever [•]speaketh against the Holy [σ]Ghost, it_[t]shall not be_forgiven him, neither in this [x a]world, neither in [x ⊥]the *world* to_come.

c. or Every.

ev. or evil_speaking.

s. Spirit.

32. 1 Tim. 1. 12–16.

a. αἰῶνι.

a. age.

33–37. ‖LUKE 6. 43–45.

b. ἐκ.

[33] "Either [•]make the tree good, and his [f]fruit good; or_else [•]make the tree corrupt, and his [f]fruit corrupt; for the tree is_known [b]by *his* [σ]fruit.

b. by, *Gr.* ek.

34. ch. 3. 7; 23. 33.

o. γεννήματα.

[34] "O_[o ≡]generation of_vipers, how [1]can_ye, being evil, [©]speak good_things? for out_of the abundance of_the heart the mouth speaketh. [35] *A* [x]good man out_of the good treasure of_the heart bringeth_forth [f]good_things: and *an* [x]evil man out_of the evil treasure bringeth_forth evil_things. [36] But I_say *unto*_you, That every idle [sa]word that [x]men [•]shall_speak, they_[t]shall_give account [c]thereof in *the* day of judgment. [37] For [b]by thy [σ]words thou_[t]shalt_be_justified, and [b]by thy [σ]words thou_[t]shalt_be_condemned."

o. offspring or broods.

g. The good.

e. the evil.

sa. ῥῆμα.

c. περὶ αὐτοῦ.

sa. saying.

e. concerning it.

38. ‖MARK 8. 11, 12. JOHN 2. 18–22. 1 Cor. 1. 22, 23.

t. Διδάσκαλε.

[38] THEN certain of_the scribes and *of the* Pharisees answered, saying, "[t]Master, we_[1]would [•]see a **sign** from Thee."

t. Teacher.

39, 40. ‖LUKE 11. 29, 30.

40. Jon. 1. 17.

[39] But He [•⊥]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeketh_after a sign; and there_[t]shall no sign be_given to_it, but the **sign** of_the prophet [j]**Jonas**: [40] for as [j]Jonas [f]was three days and three nights in the whale's [x]belly; so [t]shall the Son of_[σ]man be three days and three nights in the heart of_the earth.

j. *Heb.* Jonah.

41. ‖LUKE 11. 32. Jon. iii.

st. ἀναστήσονται.

m. πλεῖον.

[41] "*The* men of_**Nineveh** shall_[st]rise in [x]judgment with this [σ]generation, and shall_condemn it: because they_repented at the preaching of_[j]Jonas: and, behold, [m]a greater than_[j]Jonas *is* here.

st. stand_up.

x j. the judgment.

m. *or* more.

42. ‖LUKE 11. 31. 1 Kin. 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1.

[42] "*The* **queen** of_*the*_**south** [t]shall_rise_up in the judgment with this [σ]generation, and [t]shall_condemn it: for she_came from the uttermost_parts of_the earth to_[•]hear the wisdom of_Solomon; and, behold, [m]a greater than_Solomon *is* here.

43. Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

b. δέ. f. ἀπό.

p. διέρχεται.

i. οὐχ εὑρίσκει

u. σχολάζοντα

a. κεκοσμημένον.

[43] "[∧b]When the **unclean spirit** [•]is_gone_out [f]of *a* [σ]man, he_[p]walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth [i]none. [44] Then he_saith, 'I_[t]will_return into my [f]house from_whence I_came_out;' and [•⊥]when_he_is_come, he_findeth *it* [u ⊥]empty, [⊥]swept, and [a ⊥]garnished. [45] Then goeth_he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more_wicked than_himself, and [t]they_[•⊥]enter_in *and* [f]dwell there: and the [≡]last *state* of_that [σ]man [b]is

∧b. But.

f. from.

p. passeth.

i. it not.

u. unoccupied.

a. adorned.

t. they_having_entered_in. he_dwelleth there.

b. becometh.

i. γίνεται.

---

[27] Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, *see on v.* 24. [31 2nd] Unto men, CDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. [35] Of the heart, L.—*Omit* ℵCDEFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ. [38] Answered, EGKSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Add* Him, ℵBCDLM. [44] Swept, BC²DEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And swept, ℵC¹Z(?).

A.D. 31 (25).

worse than the ≡first. Even so shall it be also *unto* this ˣwicked ˣgeneration."

16-50. MARK 3. 31-35. LUKE 8. 19-21.

46. ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12; 7. 3, 5. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.

m. ὄχλοις.

se. ζητοῦντες.

a. δέ.

46 WHILE He yet ⊥talked to the ᵐ≡people, behold, *His* ˣ**mother** and His ˣ**brethren** ·ᵘstood without, ˢᵉdesiring to ·speak with Him. 47 ᵃThen one said *unto* Him, "Behold Thy ˣmother and Thy ˣbrethren ⌙stand without ˢᵉdesiring to ·speak with Thee."

48 But He ·⊥answered *and* said *unto* him ·⊥that told Him, "Who is My ˣmother? and who are My ˣbrethren?" 49 And ·⊥He stretched forth His ⌜hand toward His ⌜disciples, *and* said, "Behold My ˣmother and My ˣbrethren! 50 For whosoever ·shall do the will of My ᴳFather which is in ≡heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother."

m. multitudes.
u. had stood.
se. seeking.
a. And.
≡h. *the* heavens.

1, 2. MARK 4. 1. LUKE 8. 4.

ᴧa. Ἐν δέ.

f. ἀπό.

13 ᴧᵃTHE same ˣday ·⊥went ˣ**Jesus** out ᶠof the house, *and* ⌐sat **by the sea** *side*. 2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto Him, so that He ·⊥went into *a* ⌜ship, *and* ⌜⊙sat; and the whole multitude ·ᵘstood on the shore.

ᴧa. And in.
f. from.
⌐s. was sitting.
⌜s. the ship.

3-9. MARK 4. 2-9. LUKE 8. 4-8. *See* v. 18-23.

ᴧi. μέν.

ᴧa. δέ.

r. τὰ πετρώδη.

3 And He spake many things *unto* them in **parables**, saying, "Behold, *a* ˣ⊥**sower** went forth ᴳto ·ᴵsow; 4 and when he ᴵsowed, some *seeds* ᴧⁱfell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 "ᴧᵃSome fell upon ʳ⌜**stony places**, where they ⌐had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because ⌜they ·ᴵhad no deepness of earth: 6 and ·⊥when *the* sun was up, they were scorched; and because ⌜⊙they ·ᴵhad no root, they withered away.

ᴧi. indeed.

ᴧa. And.

r. rocky places.

u. ἐπὶ τήν.

7 "And some fell ᵘamong ⌜**thorns**; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

u. upon the.

8. Gen. 26. 12.

8 "But other fell ᵘinto ⌜**good** ⌜**ground**, and ⌐brought forth fruit, some ᴧⁱa hundred*fold*, ᴧᵃsome sixty*fold*, ᴧᵃsome thirty*fold*. 9 ˣ⊥Who hath ears to ·ᴵhear, ᴵlet him hear."

10-13. MARK 4. 10-13. LUKE 8. 9, 10.

10 AND the disciples ·⊥came, *and* said *unto* Him, "Why speakest Thou *unto* them in **parables**?"

11 ᴧᵃHe ·⊥answered *and* said *unto* them, "Because it ⌐is given *unto* you to ·know the mysteries of the kingdom of ᴳ≡heaven, but to them it ⌐is not given. 12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have *more* abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

ᴧa. And. ⌐i. hath been.
ᴳ≡h. the heavens.
⌐i. hath not been.

14. ISA. 6. 9, 10. (*Sept.*) John 12. 37-40. Acts 28. 25-27. Rom. 11. 7-10. 2 Cor. 3. 14-16.

u. ἐπί.

in. οὐ μή.

v. ἴδωσι.

14 "ˣ⊥And ᵘin them is ·ᴵ**fulfilled** the prophecy of ·ⁱEsaias, ˣ⊥which saith,

'BY HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL ⁱⁿNOT UNDERSTAND:
AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND ·SHALL ⁱⁿNOT PERCEIVE:
15 FOR THIS ᴳPEOPLE'S ˣHEART ·ᴵIS WAXED GROSS,
AND *their* ˣEARS ·ᴵARE DULL OF HEARING,
AND THEIR ⌜EYES THEY *have* CLOSED;
LEST AT ANY TIME THEY ·SHOULD ᵖSEE WITH *their* ˣEYES,
AND ·HEAR WITH *their* ˣEARS,
AND ·SHOULD UNDERSTAND WITH *their* ˣHEART,
AND ·SHOULD BE CONVERTED,
AND I ·SHOULD HEAL THEM.'

u. upon *or* unto.
i. Isaiah.
in. in no wise.
p. perceive.

16, 17. LUKE 10. 23, 24. 16. ch. 16. 17.

16 "But **blessed** *are* your ˣeyes, for they see: and your ˣears,

---

46 While, BR.—But while, C(D)EFGK(L)MSUVX(Z)ΓΔΠ. CHAP. XIII. 1 The same day, BRZ.—And that same day, CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 3 To hear, CDEFGKMSUVXZΓΔΠ. —*Omit* BRL. 14 In them, DM.—By them, BRCEFGKLSUVXΓΔΠ.

A.D. 31 (35). 17. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10-12.
a. ἀμήν.
e. ἐπεθύμησαν.

for they hear. 17 For [a]verily I say *unto* you, That many prophets and righteous *men have* [e]desired to [·p]see *those things* which ye see, and [·h]have not [p]seen *them;* and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and [·h]have not heard *them.*

a. amen.
e. earnestly desired.
p. perceive.
h. did not perceive.
h. did not hear.

18, 19. ‖MARK 4. 14, 15. LUKE 8. 11, 12.
w. σπαρείς.

18 "·HEAR ye therefore the parable of [σ⊥]the **sower.**
19 "*When* any one [⊥]heareth the word of the kingdom, and [⊥]understandeth *it* not, *then* cometh the wicked *one,* and catcheth away that which [⊥]was sown in his [x]heart. This is he which [w·⊥]received seed by the **way-side.**

w. *or* was sown.

20, 21. ‖MARK 4. 16, 17. LUKE 8. 13.
u. ἐπί.
s. εὐθύς.

20 "But he that [w·⊥]received *the* seed [u]into [r]⌜**stony places,** the same is [x⊥]he that heareth the word, and [s]anon with joy [⊥]receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: [b]for [·⊥]when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, [s]by and by he is [st]offended.

u. upon.
r. rocky places.
s. straightway.
b. but.
st. stumbled.

22. ‖MARK 4. 18, 19. LU. 8. 14. 22. Jer. 4. 3. Hos. 10. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 10.
ʌt. οὗτος.
a. αἰῶνος.

22 "He also that [w·⊥]received seed among the **thorns** ʌ[t] is [x⊥]he that heareth the word; and the care of this [aσ]world, and the deceitfulness of [σ]riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

ʌt. the same.
a. age.

23. ‖MARK 4. 20. LU. 8. 15.
ʌi. μέν.
ʌa. δέ.

23 "But he that [w·⊥]received seed [u]into the **good ⌜ground** ʌ[t] is [x⊥]he that heareth the word, and [⊥]understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some ʌ[i] a hundredfold, ʌ[a] some sixty, ʌ[a] some thirty."

ʌi. indeed.
ʌa. and.

24. *See* v. 36, 38.
d. ζιζάνια.

24 ANOTHER parable put He forth *unto* them, saying, "The kingdom of [σ≡]heaven [·⊥]is likened *unto* a man [·⊥]which sowed **good seed** in his [x]**field:**
25 "But while ⌜men [x]slept, his [x]enemy came and sowed [d]**tares** among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was ⌞sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the [d]tares also.

σ≡h. the heavens.
d. darnel, bastard-wheat.

27. *See* v. 39-43.
b. δοῦλοι.
m. οἰκοδεσπότου.
ʌa. δέ.
ʌm. ἄνθρωπος.
c. συλλέξωμεν.
co. συλλέγοντες.
30. ch. 3. 12.
i. πρός.
b. συναγάγετε.

27 "So the [b]servants of the [m]householder [·⊥]came *and* said *unto* him, 'Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy [x]field? from whence then hath it [xd]tares?' 28 ʌ[a] He said *unto* them, 'ʌ[m] An enemy [·l]hath done this.'
"ʌ[a] The [b]servants said *unto* him, 'Wilt thou then that we [·⊥]go *and* [c·]gather them up?' 29 But he said, 'Nay; lest [⊥]while ye [co]gather up the [d]tares, ye [·]root up *also* the wheat with them. 30 ·Let both [l]grow together until the harvest: and in the time of [σ]harvest I will say to the reapers, '[co·]Gather ye together first the [d]tares, and bind them in bundles [i]to [·]burn them: but [b]gather the wheat into my ⌜barn.'"

b. bond-servants.
m. master of the house.
ʌa. And.
ʌm. A man.
h. did.
c. collect them.
co. collect.
i. in order to.
b. bring together.

31, 32. ‖MARK 4. 30-32. LUKE 13. 18, 19. Dan. 4. 10-12.
l. μικρότερον.
g. μεῖζον.

31 ANOTHER parable put He forth *unto* them, saying, "The kingdom of [σ≡]heaven is like to a **grain of mustard seed,** which a man [·⊥]took, *and* sowed in his [x]field: 32 which indeed is *the* [l]least of all [σ]seeds: but when it [·]is grown, it is *the* [g]greatest *among* [σ]herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air [·]come and [l]lodge in the branches thereof."

σ≡h. the heavens.
l. less than.
g. greater than.

33. LUKE 13. 20, 21. *Comp.* Zec. 5. 5-11.
t. σάτα τρία.

33 ANOTHER parable spake He *unto* them; "The kingdom of [σ≡]heaven is like *unto* **leaven,** which a woman [·⊥]took, *and* hid in [t]three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened."

t. three measures, *equal to* an ephah; a saton, *Heb.* seah, *is equal to a peck and a pint.*

34. 35. ‖MARK 4. 33, 34.

34 All these things spake [x]Jesus *unto* the [≡]multitude in para-

≡m. multitudes.

22 This world, ℵ³CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—The world, ℵ¹BD. 24 Which sowed, ℵEMXΔΠ.—Sowing, CDEFGKLSUVΓ. 28 Said unto Him, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Say unto Him, ℵBCD. 29 Said, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Saith, ℵBC(D). Not, ℵ¹DEFGKLSUVXΠΠ.—Nothing, ℵ¹BCMΔ.

bles: and without a parable ⌜spake_He not *unto*_them: 35 that it_⌜might_be_fulfilled which ᵛ¹was_spoken ᵗby the prophet, saying,

"I_WILL_OPEN MY ⌜MOUTH IN PARABLES;
I_WILL_UTTER THINGS_WHICH_HAVE_BEEN_KEPT_SECRET FROM *the* FOUNDATION OF_*the*_ʷWORLD."

36 THEN ˣJesus ᵛ¹sent the ᵐmultitude away, *and* went into the **house**: and His ˣdisciples came_unto Him, saying, "ᵉ·**Declare** *unto*_us the parable of_the ᵈ**tares** of_the field."

37 ᴧᵃ He ᵛ¹answered *and* said *unto*_them, "ˣ¹He_that soweth the good seed is the Son of_ᵒman; 38 ᴧᵃ the field is the ʷworld; ᴧᵃ the good seed ᴧᵗ are the ˢchildren of_the kingdom; but the ᵈtares are the ˢchildren of_the wicked *one;* 39 ᴧᵃ the enemy that ᵛ¹sowed them is the ᵈⁱdevil; ᴧⁿ the harvest is *the* end of_the ⁿworld; and the reapers are *the* angels.

40 "ˡAs therefore the ᵈtares are_ᶜgathered and burned in_*the*_fire; so ᶠshall_it_be in the end of_this ᵒⁿworld. 41 The Son of_ᵒman ᶠshall_send_forth His ⌜angels, and they_ᶠshall_ᶜᵒgather out_of His ᵒkingdom all ⌜things_that_ˢᵗoffend, and ⌜ᵛ¹them_which ᵖdo ˡᵃ⌜iniquity; 42 and ᶠshall_cast them into *a* ⌜furnace of_ᵒfire: there shall_be ˣwailing and ˣgnashing of_ᵒteeth. 43 Then ᶠshall the ᵐrighteous shine_forth as the sun in the kingdom of_their ᵒFather. ˣ¹Who hath ears to_ˡhear, ˡlet_him_hear.

44 "AGAIN, the kingdom of_ᵒᵐheaven is like *unto*_**treasure** ᵘhid in *a* ˣfield; *the* which ᵛ¹when a man hath_found, he_ᵛ¹hideth, and ᶠfor ᵒjoy thereof goeth and selleth all that he_hath, and buyeth that ⌜field.

45 "AGAIN, the kingdom of_ᵒᵐheaven is like *unto*_a_ᵗmerchant man, seeking goodly ᵖpearls: 46 who ᵛ¹when_he_had_found one **pearl** of_great_price, ᵛ¹went *and* ᵛ·sold all_that he_⌜had, and bought it.

47 "AGAIN the kingdom of_ᵒᵐheaven is like *unto*_a_ᵈ**net**, ᵛ¹that_was_cast into the sea, and ᵇ·ᵛ¹gathered ᵒof every kind: 48 which, when it_was_full, ᵛ¹they_ᵈʳdrew ᵒᵘto ⌜shore, and ᵛ¹sat_down, *and* ᶜgathered the good into vessels, but cast the ᶜᵒʳbad ᵒᵘaway.

49 "So ᶠshall_it_be ⁱat the end of_the ⁿworld: the angels shall_come_forth, and sever the ᵐwicked from among the ᵐjust, 50 and shall_cast them into the furnace of_ᵒfire: there shall_be ˣwailing and ˣgnashing of_ᵒteeth."

51 ˣJESUS saith *unto*_them, "ᵈⁱ·Have_ye_understood all these_things?" They_say *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord." 52 Then said_He *unto*_them, "Therefore every **scribe** *which is* ᵈⁱ·ᵛ¹**instructed** unto the kingdom of_ᵒᵐheaven is like *unto*_a_man *that is* a householder, which bringeth_forth out_of his ᵒtreasure things_new and old."

53 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* when ˣ**Jesus** had_finished these ⌜parables, He_departed thence. 54 And ᵛ¹when_He_was_come into **His**_own ⌜**country**, He_ᵛ¹taught them in their ˣsynagogue,

---

A.D. 31 (35). 35. Ps. 78. 2. Rom. 16. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 3, 5, 9. Col. 1. 26.
t. διά.
w. κόσμου.
c. φράσον.
a. δέ.
38. Mark 16. 15. Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
at. οὗτοί.
s. υἱοί.
di. διάβολος.
c. συντέλεια.
a. αἰῶνός.
l. ὥσπερ.
co. συλλέξουσιν.
st. σκάνδαλα.
p. ποιοῦντας.
la. ἀνομίαν. 2. ch. 3. 12. 13. Dan. 12. 3. Col. 3. 4.
f. ἀπό.
45. Eph. 5. 25-27.
t. ἐμπόρῳ.
p. μαργαρίτας, *from* μαρμαίρω, to shine.
47. ch. 22. 10.
d. σαγήνῃ.
b. συναγαγούσῃ. o. ἐκ.
48. Rom. 11. 25. ch. 25. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
dr. ἀναβιβάσαντες.
on. ἐπὶ τόν.
c. συνέλεξαν.
cor. σαπρά.
ou. ἔξω.
i. ἐν.
di. μαθητευθείς.
53-57. Mark 6. 1-3.
54. Luke 4. 16-30.

s. was_He not speaking.
t. through *or* by_means_of.
w. world, kosmos.
m. multitudes.
e. Expound.
d. darnel.
a. And.
at. these.
s. sons.
di. Diabolus.
a. age.
l. Like_as.
c. collected.
co. collect.
st. stumble.
p. *or* practise.
la. lawlessness.
h. the heavens.
f. the field.
h. hid.
f. *or* from.
t. travelling_merchant.
p. pearls, margaritas.
h. the heavens.
d. drag_net.
b. brought_together.
o. out_of.
dr. drew_up.
on. on the.
c. collected.
cor. corrupt.
ou. out.
i. in.
H. Did ye understand.
di. discipled.
h. the heavens.

---

35 Of the world, ℵᵇᶜᴰᴱFGKLMSUVΧΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* ℵᵃᵇᶜ. 36 Jesus sent, CEFGKLMSUVΧ(Γ)ΔΠ.—He sent, ℵᵇᶜᴰ. 37 Unto them, CEFGKLMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 43 To hear, ℵᵇᶜᴰᴱFGKLMPSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵᵃB. 44 Again, CEFGKLMPSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 48 Who, CEFGKLMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—But, ℵBDL. 51 Jesus saith unto them, CEFGKLMSUVΧΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵBD. Lord, CEFGKLMSUVΧΓΔΘΠ[vid].—*Omit* ℵBD. 52 Unto, EFGLSUVΧΓΔΘΠ[vid].—In, D2.—For, ℵ1CKH.

insomuch that they [l]were astonished, and [l]said, "Whence hath this *man* this [x]wisdom, and *these* [x]mighty works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's [x]son? is not His [x]mother called Mary? and His [x]brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And His [x]sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?" 57 And they were [s]offended in Him.

But [x]Jesus said *unto them*, "A prophet is not without honour, save in his own [x]country, and in his own [x]house." 58 And He did not many mighty works there because of their [r]unbelief.

14 AT that [x]time **Herod** the tetrarch heard *of* the fame of Jesus, 2 and said *unto* his [xy]servants, "This is John the Baptist; he [l]is risen from the [m]dead; and therefore [x]mighty works do [o]shew forth themselves in him."

3 For [x]Herod [t]had laid hold on [r]**John**, *and* bound him, and put *him* **in prison** for Herodias' sake, his [q]brother Philip's [r]wife. 4 For [x]John said *unto* him, "It is not lawful for thee to [l]have her." 5 And [w t]when he would [c]have [t]put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they [r t]counted him as a prophet.

6 But [t]when [q]Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of [q]Herodias danced [i]before them, and pleased [x]Herod. 7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to [t]give her whatsoever she [t]would ask. 8 And she, [t]being before instructed [b]of her [q]mother, [l]said, "[t]Give me here John [q]Baptist's [r]head [o]in a [d]charger." 9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the [m]oaths' sake, and [r t]them which [r]sat with *him at meat*, he commanded *it* to [t]be given *her*.

10 And [t]he sent, *and* **beheaded** [r]**John** in the prison. 11 And his [x]head was brought [o]in a [d]charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her [x]mother. 12 And his [x]disciples [t]came, *and* took up the body, and buried it, and [t]went *and* told [x]Jesus.

13 [a]WHEN [x]**Jesus** [t]heard *of it*, He departed thence by ship into a **desert** place apart: and [t]when the [m]**people** had heard *thereof*, they followed Him on foot [f]out of the cities.

14 And [x]Jesus [t]went forth, *and* saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and He healed their [r]sick.

15 AND [t]when it was **evening**, His [x]disciples came to Him, saying, "*This* is a desert [x]place, and the [h]time *is* [a]now [l]past; [t]send the [m]multitude away, that [t]they may go into the villages, *and* [t]buy themselves victuals."

16 But [x]Jesus said *unto* them, "They [l]need not [t]depart: [t]give [y]e them to [l]eat." 17 And they say *unto* Him, "We have here but **five loaves**, and **two fishes**." 18 [b]He said, "[l]Bring them hither to Me."

19 And [t]He commanded the [m]multitude to [r t]sit down on the [m]grass, and [t]took the five loaves, and the two fishes, *and* [t]looking up [i]to [r]heaven, He blessed, and [t]brake, *and* gave the loaves to *His* [x]disciples, and the disciples to the [m]multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of

---

55 Mary, C.—Mariam, ℵBDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. Joses, ELΔΠ.—Joseph, ℵ²BC.—John, ℵ¹DEFGMSUVXΓ. CHAP. XIV. 3 Brother Philip's, ℵBCEGKLMSUVXZΓΔΠ.—Brother's, D. 9 Was sorry: nevertheless for, CEFGKL²MSUVX(Z)ΓΔΠ.—Being sorry, for, ℵBD(L¹). 12 The body, EFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—The dead body, ℵBCDL. It, ℵ³CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Him, ℵ¹BΘ. 14 Jesus went forth, CEFGIK(L)MSUVXΓΔΠ.—He went forth, ℵBD. 15 Send, BDEFGIKLMSUVXΔΘΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵCZ. 19 Multitude, D(Gr.).—Multitudes, ℵBCEFGIKLMPSUVXΓΔΘΠ.

a.d. 31 (35). 55. Isa. 49. 7; 53. 2. 3. Mark 15. 40.
s. ἐσκανδαλίζοντο.
57, 58. ‖Mark 6. 4-6. Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.
a.d. 32 (36). (*beginning*). 1, 2. ‖Mark 6. 14-16. Luke 9. 7-9.
y. παισίν.
o. ἐνεργοῦσιν.
a.d. 30 (34). 3-5. ‖Mark 6. 17-20. Luke 3. 19, 20. 3. Lev. 18. 16; 20. 21.
w. θέλων.
a.d. 32 (36). 6-9. ‖Mark 6. 21-26.
i. ἐν τῷ μέσῳ.
b. ὑπό.
c. ἐπί.
d. πίνακι.
r. συνανακειμένους.
10-12. ‖Mark 6. 27-29.
13, 14. ‖Mark 6. 30-34. Luke 9. 10, 11. John 6. 1-4.
a. καί.
m. ὄχλοι.
f. ἀπό.
15. Mark 6. 35, 36. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5-7.
h. ὥρα.
a. ἤδη.
16-18. ‖Mark 6. 37, 38. Luke 9. 13, 14. John 6. 8, 9.
b. δέ.
19-21. ‖Mark 6. 39-44. Luke 9. 14-17. John 6. 10-13.
r. ἀνακλιθῆναι.
i. εἰς τόν.

w. are.
s. say.
s. stumbled.
y. young men.
o. operate.
w. wishing to.
c. were counting *or* holding.
q. H. the *said* Herodias.
i. in the midst of.
b. by.
s. saith.
o. on.
d. *or* dish.
r. reclined.
a. And.
m. multitudes.
f. from.
h. hour.
a. already.
m. multitudes.
b. But.
r. recline.
i. into the.

A.D. 32 (36).
h. κοφίνους.

the fragments [x1]that remained twelve [h]baskets full. 21 And [x1]they-that had-eaten [→]were about **five-thousand** men, besides women and children.

h. hand-baskets.

22, 23. MARK 6. 45, 46. JOHN 6. 14, 15.
n. ἕως οὗ.

22 AND straightway [x]Jesus constrained His [⌜]**disciples** to-[·]get into *a* [x]**ship**, and to-[l]go-before Him unto the other-side, [n]while He-[·]sent the multitudes away.

23 And [·1]when-He-had-sent the multitudes away, He-went-up into *a* [x]**mountain apart** to-[·]pray: and [·1]when *the* evening was [→]come, He-[→]was there alone.

x. the ship.
n. until-He-had.
x. the mountain.

24. MARK 6. 47. JOHN 6. 16-18.

24 But the ship [→]was now in-*the*-midst of-the sea, [1]tossed with [σ]waves: for the wind [→]was contrary.

25-27. MARK 6. 48-50. JOHN 6. 19, 20.
26. Job 9. 8.
p. φάντασμα.

25 And in-*the*-fourth watch of-the night [x]**Jesus** went unto them, **walking on the sea.** 26 And [·1]when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they-were-troubled, saying, "It-is a [p]spirit;" and they-cried-out for [σ]fear. 27 But straightway [x]Jesus spake *un*to-them, saying, "[l]Be-of-good-cheer; it-is I: [l]be not afraid."

p. phantom *or* apparition.

28 And [x]Peter [·1]answered Him *and* said, "Lord, if it-be Thou, [·]bid me [·]come unto Thee on the [≡]water." 29 And He said "[·]Come." And [·1]when [x]**Peter** was-come-down [f]out-of the ship, he-**walked on the** [≡]**water**, [t]to-[·]go [n]to [⌜]Jesus. 30 But [1]when-he-saw the wind boisterous, he-was-afraid; and [·1]beginning to-[l]sink, he-cried, saying, "Lord, [·]save me." 31 And immediately [x]Jesus [·1]stretched-forth *His* [⌜]hand, *and* caught him, and [l]said *un*to-him, "O-thou-of-little-faith, wherefore didst-thou-[w]doubt?"

≡w. waters.
f. ἀπό.
f. from.
t. ἐλθεῖν.
t. to-come.
u. πρός.
u. unto.
1w. seeing.
·1b. having-begun to sink.
l. saith.
w. ἐδίστασας.
w. waver *or* hesitate.

32, 33. MARK 6. 51, 52. JOHN 6. 21.

32 And [·1]when they were-come into the ship, the **wind ceased.** 33 Then they-that-were in the ship [·1]came *and* worshipped Him, saying, "Of-a-truth Thou-art *the* Son of-God."

34-36. MARK 6. 53-56.
r. ἐπιγνόντες.

34 AND [·1]when-they-were-gone-over, they-came into the land of-**Gennesaret.** 35 And [·1]when the men of-that [σ]place [r]had-knowledge-of Him, they-sent-out into all that [⌜]country-round-about, and brought *un*to-Him all [⌜1]that were-diseased: 36 and [→]besought Him that they-[·]might only touch the [f]hem of-His [σ]garment: and as-many-as touched were-[s]made-perfectly-whole.

r. recognised Him.
f. κρασπέδου.
f. fringe.
s. διεσώθησαν.
s. *Lit.* saved-entirely.

1, 2. MARK 7. 1-5.
2. Col. 2. 8.
f. ἀπό.

15 THEN [l]came-to [x]Jesus [x]scribes and Pharisees *which were* [f]of Jerusalem, saying, 2 "Why do Thy [x]disciples transgress the **tradition of-the elders**? for they-wash not their [⌜]hands when they-[l]eat bread."

l. come.
f. from.

3-6. MARK 7. 9-13.
b. διὰ τήν.
4. Ex. 20. 12; 21. 17. *Sept.*
r. κακολογῶν.

3 But He [·1]answered *and* said *un*to-them, "Why do [y]e also transgress the commandment of-[σ]God [b]by your [⌜]tradition? 4 For [x]God commanded, saying, 'HONOUR THY [⌜]FATHER AND [⌜]MOTHER:' and, '[x1]HE-THAT [r]CURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, [l]LET-HIM-DIE THE-DEATH.' 5 But [y]e say, 'Whosoever [·]shall-say to-*his* [x]father or *his* [x]mother, *It is* a [c]gift, by whatsoever thou-[·]mightest-be-profited by me; 6 and [·]honour [n]not his [⌜]father or his [⌜]mother, *he shall be free.*' [a]Thus *have* ye-made the commandment of-[σ]God of-none-effect [b]by your [⌜]tradition.

b. because-of.
r. *or* revileth.
c. consecrated-gift, *or* an offering to God, *see* Luke 21. 4.
n. not, *double negative.*
a. And.

24 Jesus constrained, c^3EFGKLMSUVXΓΠ.—He constrained, ℵBC^{1}DIPΔΘ. 25 Jesus went, c^1EFGKLMUXΠ.—He went, ℵBC^1(D)PST^{c}VΓΔΘ. 26 And when, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—But when, ℵBD. 27 Jesus spake, ℵ^{2}DCEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—He spake, ℵ^{1}BT^c. 30 Came and, DEFGKLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC^{2}T^c. 31 Into the land of Gennesaret, EFGKLMPSUVXΠ.—To land, to Gennesaret, ℵB(C)DT^{c}Δ.—Gennesareth, EGKMPUVXΠ.—Genesareth, FLΔ.—Gennesar, D^1.—Gennesarat, D^3. CHAP. XV. 1 Scribes and Pharisees, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, ℵBD. Which were of, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—From, ℵBD. 4 Commanded, saying, ℵ^{1}CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—Said, ℵ^{1}BD T^c. 6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—He shall in no wise honour his father or his mother, ℵBCDT^c.—Or his mother, *omit* ℵBD. Commandment, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—Law, ℵ^{1}C^{vid}.—Word, ℵ^{1}BD.

A.D. 32 (36).

7 "Ye hypocrites, well did [i]Esaias prophesy [c]of you, saying,
8 'This [x]people draweth-nigh *unto*-Me with-their [x]mouth,
And honoureth Me with-*their*-[x]lips;
But their [x]heart is [ak]far from Me.
9 But in-vain they-do-worship Me, teaching *for* doctrines *the* commandments of-men.'"

10 AND [·1]He-called [at]the multitude, *and* said *unto*-them, "[1]Hear, and [1]understand: 11 not [x1]that-which goeth into the mouth **defileth** *a* [⌜]**man**; but [x1]that-which cometh out-of the mouth, this defileth *a* [⌜]man."

12 Then [·1]came [ca]His [x]disciples, *and* said *unto*-Him, "[·1]Knowest -Thou that the Pharisees were-[s]offended, [·1]after-they-heard *this* [w⌜]saying?"

13 But He [·1]answered *and* said, "Every plant, which My [x]heavenly [x]Father [·1]hath not planted, shall-be-rooted-up. 14 [·]Let them alone: they-be blind leaders of-*the* [=]blind. And if *the* -blind [1]lead *the* -blind, both shall-fall into *the* [p]ditch."

15 Then [·1]answered [x]Peter *and* said *unto*-Him, "[c·]Declare *unto* -us this [⌜]parable."

16 And [x]Jesus said, "Are [ye] also yet without-understanding? 17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever [x1]entereth-in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is-cast-out into *the* draught? 18 But [x1]those-things-which proceed out-of the mouth come-forth from the heart; and they defile the man. 19 For out-of the heart proceed evil [r]thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, [=]false-witness, blasphemies: 20 these are [x1]the-things-which defile *a* [⌜]man: but [x]to-[·]eat with-unwashen hands defileth not *a* [⌜]man."

21 THEN [x]Jesus [·1]went thence, *and* departed into the [p]coasts of-Tyre and [z]Sidon.

22 And, behold, a **woman of-Canaan** [·1]came-out [f]of the same [b]coasts, *and* [c]cried *unto*-Him, saying, "[·]Have-mercy-on me, O-Lord, *Thou* son of-David; my [x]daughter is grievously vexed-with -a-[d]devil."

23 But He answered her not a word. And His [x]disciples [·1]came *and* [⌜]besought Him, saying, "[·]Send her away; for she-crieth after us." 24 But He [·1]answered *and* said, "I-[·]am not sent but unto the [1]lost [x]sheep of-*the*-house of-Israël."

25 Then [·1]came she *and* [⌜]worshipped Him, saying, "Lord, [1]help me." 26 But He [·1]answered *and* said, "It-is not meet to-[·]take the children's [⌜]bread, and to-[·]cast *it* to [x1]dogs." 27 And she said, "[y]Truth, Lord: [f]yet [ae]the [1]dogs [1]eat of the crumbs [σ1]which fall from their [σ]master's [σ]table."

28 Then [x]Jesus [·1]answered *and* said *unto*-her, "O-woman, great *is* thy [x]faith: [·]be-it *unto*-thee even-as thou-[1]wilt." And her [x]daughter was-[h]made-whole from that very hour.

29 AND [x]**Jesus** [·1]departed from-thence, *and* came nigh-unto the **sea of-[σ]Galilee**; and [·1]went-up into *a* [x]**mountain**, *and* [⌜]sat-down there.

30 And great **multitudes** came *unto*-Him, having with them *those that were* [=]lame, [=]blind, [=]dumb, [=]maimed, and many others, and cast them down at [σ]Jesus' [⌜]feet; and He-**healed** them:

---

8 Draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and, CEFGKMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLT^{c}. 12 Said, (ℵ)CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—Say, BD. 15 This, CDEFGKLMSUVXΓ(Δ)ΘΠ.—The, ℵBZ. 16 Jesus said, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He said, ℵBDZ. 17 Yet, ℵCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BDZ. 23 Unto Him, EGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—After Him, D.—*Omit* ℵBCZ. 25 Meet, ℵBCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Lawful, D. 30 Jesus', CEGKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—His, ℵBDL.

i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
c. concerning.
ak. kept.
at. to *Him*.
ca. came-unto *Him*.
s. stumbled.
w. the word.
p. pit.
c. Expound *or* interpret.
r. reasonings.
p. parts.
z. *Heb.* Zidon.
f. from.
b. borders.
c. cried aloud.
d. demon.
1. ch. 10. 5, 6. Acts 3. 25, 26; 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.
a. was.
25-27. ‖Mark 7. 27, 28.
l. little-dogs.
y. Yea.
f. for.
ae. even.
28. ‖Mark 7. 29, 30.
h. healed.
29-31. ‖Mark 7. 31-37.
m. the mountain.

A.D. 32 (36). s. ὑγιεῖς.

31 insomuch that the ≡multitude wondered, ⊥when_they_saw *the* ≡dumb ⊥to_speak, *the* ≡maimed *to be* [s]whole, *the* ≡lame ⊥to_walk, and *the* ≡blind ⊥to_see: and they_glorified the God of_Israēl.

≡m. multitudes. ⊥t. speaking, *etc.* s. sound *or* entire.

32-34. MARK 8. 1-5. a. ἤδη. w. οὐ θέλω. 33. 2 Kin. 4. 42-44.

32 THEN [x]Jesus ·⊥called His ⌜disciples unto *Him, and* said, "I _have_**compassion** on the multitude, because they_continue_with Me [a]now three days, and have nothing to_eat: and I [w]will not ·⊙send them away fasting, lest they_·faint in the way." 33 And His [x]disciples [l]say *un*to_Him, "Whence should_we_have so_much bread in *the* wilderness, as to_·fill so_great a multitude?" 34 And [x]Jesus saith *un*to_them, "How many **loaves** have_ye?" And they said, "**Seven**, and a few little_**fishes**."

a. already. w. am not willing to.

35-38. MARK 8. 6-9. r. ἀναπεσεῖν. l. σπυρίδας.

35 And He_commanded the ≡multitude to_[r]·sit_down on the ground. 36 And ·⊥He_took the seven loaves and the fishes, *and* ·⊥gave_thanks, *and* brake *them*, and gave to_His [x̄]disciples, and the disciples to_the multitude. 37 And they_did all eat, and were _filled: and they_took_up of_the broken *meat* that was_left seven [l]baskets full. 38 And they ·⊥that_did_eat ⌝were **four_thousand** men, beside women and children.

r. recline. l. large_baskets.

39. MARK 8. 10. e. ἐνέβη εἰς τό. b. ὅρια.

39 And ·⊥He_sent_away the ≡multitude, *and* [e]took ⌜ship, and came into the [b]coasts of_Magdala.

e. entered into the. b. borders.

1-4. MARK 8. 11-13. See ch. 12. 38-40. Luke 12. 54-56. 1 Cor. 1. 22. n. προσελθόντες. o. ἐκ. ʌa. δέ. k. γινώσκετε. ʌi. μέν.

16 THE Pharisees also with *the* Sadducees ·⊥came ʌ[u], *and* tempting, desired Him that_He_·⊙would_shew them a **sign** [o]**from** [σ]**heaven**.

2 ʌ[a] He ·⊥answered *and* said *un*to_them, "·⊥When_it_is evening, ye_say, '*It will be* fair_weather: for the sky is_red.' 3 And in _the_morning, '*It will be* foul_weather to_day: for the sky is_red *and* lowring.' O_*ye*_hypocrites, ye_[k]can ⊙discern ʌ[i] the face of_the sky; but can_ye not *discern* the signs of_the times? 4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh_after a sign; and there _shall no sign be_given *un*to_it, but the sign of_the prophet [j]Jonas." And ·⊥He_left them, *and* departed.

ʌu. unto *Him*. o. out_of. ʌa. And. k. know_how to. ʌi. indeed. j. *Heb.* Jonah.

5-12. MARK 8. 14-21. 6. Luke 12. 1. Acts 23. 8. o. ἀπό. b. δέ.

5 AND ·⊥when His [x]disciples were_come to the other_side, they _·[l]had_forgotten to_·take bread. 6 Then [x]Jesus said *un*to_them, "[l]Take_heed and [l]beware [o]of the **leaven** of_the Pharisees and of_*the*_Sadducees." 7 And they ⌝reasoned among themselves, saying, "*It is* because we_·[l]have_taken no bread." 8 *Which* [b]when [x]Jesus ·⊥perceived, He_said *un*to_them, "O_ye_of_little_faith, why reason_ye among yourselves, because ye_*have*_brought no bread?

o. of, *Gr.* apo. [l]h. took. b. But Jesus having_perceived *it*.

9. ch. 14. 17, 20, 21. h. κοφίνους. 10. ch. 15. 34, 37, 38. l. σπυρίδας. o. ἀπό.

9 Do_ye not_yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of_the five_thousand, and how_many [h]baskets ye_took_up? 10 Neither the seven loaves of_the four_thousand, and how_many [l]baskets ye_took_up? 11 How_is_it that ye_do not understand that I_spake *it* not to_you concerning bread, that_ye_[l⊙]should_beware [o]of the leaven of_the Pharisees and *of the* Sadducees?"

h. hand_baskets. l. large_baskets. o. of, *Gr.* apo.

---

31 Multitude, ℵCDUΔ.—Multitudes, BEFGHKLMPSVXΓΠ. 35 Multitude, ℵBD(Gr.).—Multitudes, CEFGHKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ. 36 Multitude, CDEFGHPSUXΓΔ.—Multitudes, ℵBKLMΠ. 39 Magdala, EFGHKLSUVXΓΔ(Gr.)Π.—Magdalan, CM.—Magadan, ℵBD. CHAP. XVI. 2 3 When it is evening, *to* times, *retain*, CDFGHKLMSUΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBVXΓ.—E marks the passage as doubtful.—And in the morning, It will be foul weather to_day: for the sky is red and lowering, *omit* F. 3 O *ye* hypocrites, EFGHMSUΠ.—*Omit* CDLΔ. 4 The prophet, CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 8 Unto them, CEFGHUVΓ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLMSXΔΠ. Have brought, CEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Have, ℵBD. 11 Bread, D(Gr.)EFGHUVXΓΔ.—Loaves, ℵBCKLMSΠ.—Spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees? EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Spake not to you concerning loaves? But beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees, ℵBCiL.

A.D. 32 (36).

12 Then understood they how that He bade *them* not [o]beware [o]of the leaven of [σ]bread, but [o]of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of *the* Sadducees.

13 [a] WHEN [x]Jesus [·]came into the [p]coasts of Cæsarea [σ]Philippi, He [·]asked His [σ]disciples, saying, "Whom do [x]men say that I the Son of [σ]man [©]am?" 14 And they said, "Some *say that Thou art* John the Baptist: [a] some, [e]Elias; and others, [j]Jeremias, or one of the prophets."

15 He saith *unto* them, "But whom say ye that I [©]am?" 16 And Simon **Peter** [·]answered *and* said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living [σ]God." 17 And [x]Jesus [·]answered *and* said *unto* him, "Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood [·]hath not revealed *it unto* thee, but My [x]Father which *is* in [x≡]heaven.

18 "And I say also *unto* thee, That thou art [p]Peter, and upon this [x r]rock I [t]will build **My [σ]church**; and *the* gates of [h]hell shall not prevail against it.

19 "And I will give *unto* thee the **keys** of the **kingdom of [σ≡]heaven**: and whatsoever thou [·]shalt bind on [σ]earth [t]shall be [⏧]bound in [x≡]heaven: and whatsoever thou [·]shalt loose on [σ]earth [t]shall be [⏧]loosed in [x≡]heaven."

20 Then charged He His [x]disciples that they [·]should tell no [o]man that [ℵ]He [t]was Jesus the Christ.

21 FROM that time forth began [x]Jesus to [t]shew *unto* His [x]disciples, how that He must [·©]go unto Jerusalem, and [·©]**suffer** many things [f]of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and [·©]**be killed**, and [·©]**be raised again** the third day.

22 Then [x]**Peter** [·]took Him, *and* began to [t]rebuke Him, saying, "Be it far from Thee, Lord: this shall [n]not be *unto* Thee." 23 But He [·]turned, *and* said *unto* [x]Peter, "[g t]Get thee behind Me, [a]Satan: thou art an [st]offence *unto* Me: for thou [m]savourest not the things that be of [σ]God, but those that be of [σ]men."

24 THEN said [x]Jesus *unto* His [x]disciples, "If any *man* [d]will [·©]come after Me, [·]let him deny himself, and [·]take up his [σ]**cross**, and [t]follow Me. 25 For whosoever [d t]will [·©]save his [l σ]life [t]shall lose it: and whosoever [s·]will lose his [l σ]life for My sake [t]shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he [·]shall gain the whole world, [b]and [·]lose his own [so σ]soul? or what [t]shall a man give in exchange for his [so]soul?

27 "For the Son of [σ]man [i]shall [©]come in the **glory** of His [σ]Father with His [σ]angels; and then He shall [r]**reward** [e]every man according to his [σ]works. 28 [a] Verily I say *unto* you, There be some [σ⏧]standing here, which [·]shall [in]not taste of death, till they [·]see the Son of [σ]man coming in His [x]kingdom."

17 AND after six days [x]**Jesus** [t]taketh [σ]Peter, [a] James, and John his [σ]brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, 2 and was **transfigured** before them: and His [x]face did shine as the sun, and His [x≡]raiment [b]was [≡]white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared *unto* them **Moses** and [e]**Elias** [c]talking with Him.

---

12 Of bread, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of the loaves, ℵ[1]BL. 19 Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? (c)DEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Whom do men say the Son of man is? ℵB. 19 And I will give, B[2]C[1]EFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵB[1]C[2]D. 20 Jesus, ℵ[1]C(D)EFGHKMSUV.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BLXΓΔΠ. 25 Is a man profited, CDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Shall a man be profited, ℵBL.

A.D. 32 (36).

13, 14. ‖MARK 8. 27, 28. LUKE 9. 18, 19.
[a]. δέ.
p. μέρη.
14. ch. 14. 1, 2. Luke 9. 7-9.
[a]. δέ.
15-17. ‖MARK 8. 29. LUKE 9. 20.
16. John 6. 69. 1 John 4. 15.
17. ch. 11. 25-27. Gal. 1. 15, 16.
18. ‖John 1. 42. 1 Cor. 3. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 4-6. Job 38. 17. Ps. 9. 13. Isa. 38. 10.
p. Πέτρος.
r. πέτρᾳ.
h. ᾅδου.
19. Acts ii.; viii.; 15. 7.
20. ‖MARK 8. 30. LUKE 9. 21.
o. μηδενί.
21. ‖MARK 8. 31. LUKE 9. 22.
f. ἀπό.
22, 23. ‖MARK 8. 32, 33.
n. οὐ μή.
23. *See* 2 Sam. 19. 22. Rom. 8. 5.
g. Ὕπαγε.
st. σκάνδαλον.
m. φρονεῖς.
24-28. ‖MK. 8. 34-39. LUKE 9. 23-27.
24. Acts 14. 22.
25. John 12. 25.
d. θέλει.
l. ψυχήν.
s. ἀπολέσῃ.
26. Ps. 49. 6-8.
b. δέ.
so. ψυχὴν.
i. μέλλει.
r. ἀποδώσει.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
28, 2 Pt. 1. 16-18.
a. Ἀμήν.
in. οὐ μή.
1, 2. ‖MK. 9. 2, 3. LU. 9. 28, 29.
t. παραλαμβάνει.
[a]. καί.
b. ἐγένετο.
3. ‖MARK 9. 4. LU. 9. 30, 31.
c. συλλαλοῦντες.

[a]. And.
p. parts.
[a]. and.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
j. Jeremiah.
[h]. revealed *it* not.
[x≡]h. the heavens.
p. Peter, a stone, John 1. 42.
r. rock, *two distinct words.*
h. hadēs.
[σ≡]h. the heavens.
[x≡]h. the heavens.
o. no-one.
f. from.
n. by-no-means.
g. Get-thee-hence.
a. *i.e.* Adversary.
st. stumbling-block *or* snare.
m. mindest *or* regardest.
d. desireth-to.
l. life, psuchee.
s. shall-lose *or* shall-have-lost.
b. but.
so. soul, psuchee.
i. is-about-to.
r. render-to.
e. every-one *or* each.
[σ]w. [σ]work.
a. Amen.
in. in no-wise.
·s. *or* shall-have-seen.
t. taketh-with *Him.*
[a]. and.
b. became.
e. Elijah.
c. *or* conferring.

A.D. 32 (36).
4. MARK 9. 5, 6. LU. 9. 32, 33.
b. σκηνάς.

4 Then ·+answered ˣPeter, *and* said *unto*-ˣJesus, "Lord, it_is good for_us to_be here: if Thou_ⁱwilt, ·let_us_make here three [b]tabernacles; one for_Thee, and one for_Moses, and one for_[e]Elias."

b. *or* booths.
e. Elijah.

5. MARK 9. 7. LU. 9. 34, 35. Isa. 42. 1. MK. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 16–18.

5 +While_he yet spake, behold, a bright **cloud** overshadowed them: and behold a **voice** out_of the cloud, +which_said, "THIS IS MY ˣBELOVED ˣSON, IN WHOM I ·ⁱAM_WELL_PLEASED; ⁱHEAR_YE HIM."

+. saying.
d+. *the aorist present, expressing decision.*

6–8. MK. 9. 8. LUKE 9. 36.
o. οὐδένα.

6 And ·+when the disciples heard *it*, they_fell on their face, and were sore afraid. 7 And ˣJesus ·+came *and* touched them, and said, "·Arise, and ⁱbe not afraid." 8 And ·+when_they_had_lifted_up their ⁻eyes, they_saw no_[o]man, save ⁻Jesus only.

o. no_one.

9. MK. 9. 9, 10. LUKE 9. 36.
o. μηδενί.
f. ἐκ.

9 And +as they came_down from the mountain, ˣJesus charged them, saying, "·Tell the vision to_no_[o]man, until the Son of_[σ]man ·be_risen_again [f]from *the* ≡dead."

o. no_one.
f. from_among.

10–13. MARK 9. 11–13. 11. Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.
r. ἐπέγνωσαν.
u. ἐν αὐτῷ.
12. ch. 14. 3, 10.
o. ἐπό.
13. ch. 11. 14.
c. περί.

10 And His ˣdisciples asked Him, saying, "Why then ⁱsay the scribes that [e]**Elias** must first ·come?" 11 And ˣJesus ·+answered *and* said *unto*-them, "[e]Elias truly ⁱshall first come, and ᵗrestore all_things. 12 But I_say *unto*-you, That [e]Elias ·ⁱis_come already, and they_⁻ʳknew him not, but ·ⁱhave_done ᵘunto him ≡whatsoever they_listed. Likewise shall also the Son of_[σ]man ᵒsuffer [o]of them." 13 Then the disciples understood that He_spake *unto*-them [c]of John the Baptist.

ⁱ. cometh first.
ᵗ. shall_restore.
r. recognised.
d. did.
u. unto him.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
c. concerning.

14–16. MK. 9. 14–18. LUKE 9. 37–40.
u. πρός.
e. προσῆλθεν.
s. κακῶς πάσχει.

14 AND ·+when they were_come ᵘto the multitude, there [e]came to_Him a *certain* man, kneeling_down to_Him, and saying, 15 "Lord, ·have_mercy_on my ⁻son: for he_is_**lunatic**, and [s]sore ⁱvexed: for ofttimes he_falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I_brought him to_Thy ˣdisciples, and they_·could not ·[o]cure him."

u. unto.
e. came_forth.
s. suffereth grievously.

17. 18. MK. 9. 19–27. LUKE 9. 41, 42.
un. ἕως πότε.
d. δαιμόνιον.
f. ἀπό.

17 Then ˣJesus ·+answered *and* said, "O_faithless and perverse generation, ᵘⁿhow long shall_I_be with you? ᵘⁿhow long shall_I_suffer you? ⁱbring him hither to_Me." 18 And ˣJesus ʳrebuked the [d]devil; and he_departed [f]out_of him: and the child was_cured from that very hour.

un. until when.
r. *or* rebuked him, and the demon departed.
d. demon.
f. from.

19–21. MARK 9. 28, 29. 20. ch. 21. 21. Luke 17. 5, 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9; 13. 2.
a. ἀμήν.
b. ἐν.

19 THEN ·+came the **disciples** to ˣJesus apart, *and* said, "Why could not ᵂᴱ ·cast him out?" 20 And ˣJesus said *unto*-them, "Because_of your unbelief: for [a]verily I_say *unto*-you, If ye_ⁱhave **faith** as a grain of_mustard_seed, ye_ᵗshall_say *unto* this ˣmountain, '·Remove hence to_yonder_place;' and it_ᵗshall_remove; and nothing shall_be_impossible *unto*-you. 21 Howbeit this ˣkind goeth not out but [b]by prayer and fasting."

a. amen.
b. by, *Gr.* en.

22, 23. MARK 9. 30–32. LU. 9. 43–45.
a. μέλλει.

22 AND +while they abode in ˣGalilee, ˣJesus said *unto*-them, "The Son of_[σ]man [a]ⁱshall [i]be_**betrayed** into *the* hands of_men: 23 and they_shall_**kill** Him, and the third day He_shall_be_**raised**_**again**." And they_were exceeding sorry.

a. is about to.

24. Ex. 30. 11–16; 38. 25, 26.
d. τὰ δίδραχμα.
t. Διδάσκαλος.
a. προέφθασεν.

24 AND ·+when they were_come to Capernaum, ˣ+they_that received [d]⁻ᵀ**tribute** *money* came_to ˣPeter, and said, "Doth not your ˣ[t]master ⁱpay [d]⁻ᵀtribute?" 25 He_saith, "Yes."

And when He_was_come into the house, Jesus [a]prevented him,

d. the didrachma, the half_shekels, Ex. 30. 11–16, *in value* 1*s.* 3*d. each.*
t. Teacher.
a. anticipated.

---

4 Let us make, ^{c}DEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—I will make, ʀBC¹. 9 Be risen again, ʀCE FGHIKLMSUVΣΔΠ.—Be raised, BD. 11 Jesus answered, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—He answered, ʀBDLZ. Unto them, ʀCEFGHIKLMSUVΣΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. First, CEFGHK (L)MSUVΣΔΠ.—*Omit* ʀBD. 15 Sore vexed, CDEFGHIKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Is in evil state, ʀBLZ(?). 20 Jesus said, CEFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He saith, ʀBD. Unbelief, CDEF GHIKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Little faith, ʀB. 21 *Retain the verse*, ʀ^{3}^{c}DEFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, ʀ^{1}B. 24 Capernaum, CEFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Capharnaum, ʀBD.

A.D. 32 (36).
f. ἀπό.
s. υἱῶν.
al. ἀλλοτρίων.
stu. σκανδαλίσωμεν.
st. στατῆρα.

saying, "What thinkest thou, Simon? [f]of whom do the kings of the earth [l]take custom or tribute? [f]of their own [s σ]children, or [f]of [al σ]strangers?" 26 [x]Peter saith *unto* Him, "[f]Of [al σ]strangers." [x]Jesus [l]saith *unto* him, "Then are the [s]children free. 27 Notwithstanding, lest we should [stu]offend them, [•l]go thou to the sea, *and* •cast a hook, and •take up the fish that first [•l]cometh up; and [•l]when thou hast opened his ⌜mouth, thou shalt find a [st]piece of money: that [•l]take, *and* •give *unto* them for Me and thee."

f. from.
s. sons.
al. *or* aliens.
l. said.
stu. stumble.
st. stater *or shekel*, two didrachmas, *in value*, 2s. 6d.

1-4. ‖MARK 9. 33-37. LUKE 9. 46-48; 22. 24-26.
i. ἐν. ᾧ
h. ὥρᾳ.
ᴧt. ἄρα.
g. μείζων.
3. Ps. 131. 2. Mark 10. 14, 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

18 [i]AT the same [x h]time came the disciples unto [x]Jesus, saying, "Who ᴧ[t] is *the* [g]**greatest in the kingdom** of [σ≡]heaven?"

2 And [x]Jesus [•l]called a **little child** unto *Him, and* set him in *the* midst of them, 3 and said, "[a]Verily I say *unto* you, Except ye [•]be converted, and •become as [x]little children, ye [•]shall [n]not enter into the kingdom of [σ≡]heaven. 4 Whosoever therefore •shall humble himself as this [x]little child, the same is [x g]greatest in the kingdom of [σ≡]heaven.

i. In.
h. hour.
ᴧt. then.
g. *lit.* greater.
σ≡h. the heavens.
a. Amen.
n. in no wise.

5, 6. ‖MK. 9. 42. LU. 17. 1, 2.
o. ἐπί.
s. σκανδαλίσῃ.
i. εἰς.
ᴧl. ὀνικός.

5 And whoso •shall **receive** one such little child [o]in My [x]name receiveth Me. 6 But whoso •shall [s]**offend** one of these [σ]little ones [σ ᴧ]which believe [i]in Me, it [l]were better for him that a ᴧ[l] millstone •were hanged about his ⌜neck, and *that* he [•]were drowned in the depth of the sea.

o. on.
s. stumble.
i. in *Gr.* eis.
ᴧl. large, *lit.* ass.

7. ‖LUKE 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
s. τῶν σκανδάλων.
st. σκάνδαλον.

7 "Woe *unto* the world because of [s σ]**offences**! for it must needs be that [s ⌜]offences •come; but woe to that [x]man by whom the [st]offence cometh!

s. the stumbling-blocks *or* occasions of stumbling.
st. stumbling-block.

8, 9. ‖MARK 9. 43-48. *See* ch. 5. 29, 30.
stu. σκανδαλίζει.
g. τὴν γέενναν τοῦ πυρός.

8 "Wherefore if thy [x]**hand** or thy [x]**foot** [stu l]offend thee, •cut them off, and •cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to [•]enter into ⌜life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to [•]be cast into ⌜everlasting ⌜fire. 9 And if thine **eye** [stu l]offend thee, •pluck it out, and •cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to [•]enter into ⌜life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to [•]be cast into [g ⌜]hell [σ]fire.

stu. stumble *or* be a snare to.
g. the Gehenna of fire.

10. v. 6. Ps. 34. 7. Heb. 1. 14. Esth. 1. 14. Luke 1. 19.

10 "[i]**Take heed** that ye [•]despise not one of these [σ]little ones; for I say *unto* you, ᴧThat in [≡]heaven their [x]angels do always behold the face of My [σ]Father which *is* in [≡]heaven. 11 For the Son of [σ]man [•l]is come to [•]save that which [•l]was lost.

≡h. *the* heavens.
l. came.

12. *Comp.* Luke 15. 3-7.
an. τινι.
of. ἐκ.
a. Ἀμήν.
ᴧt. ὅτι.
ov. ἐπί.
i. ἔμπροσθεν.

12 "How think ye? if [an]a man •have a hundred **sheep**, and one [of]of them •be **gone astray**, doth he not [•l]leave the ninety and nine,* *and* [•l]goeth into the mountains, *and* [l]seeketh ⌜[•l]that which is gone astray? 13 And if so •be that he [•]find it, [a]verily I say *unto* you, ᴧ[t] he rejoiceth more [ov]of that *sheep*, than [ov]of the ninety and nine which [•l]went not astray. 14 Even so it is not *the* will [i]of your [σ]Father which *is* in [≡]heaven, that one of these [σ]little ones •should perish.

an. any.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
a. amen.
ᴧt. that.
ov. over.
i. in *the* presence of.
≡h. *the* heavens.

15. ‖LUKE 17. 3. Lev. 19. 17. Jas. 5. 19, 20.
s. ἁμαρτήσῃ.

15 "MOREOVER if thy [x]brother •shall [s]**trespass** against thee, [l]go and •tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he [•]shall hear thee, thou [•l]hast gained thy ⌜brother.

s. sin.

---

26 Peter saith, EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He saith, ΝD.—Now when he said, B. CHAP. XVIII. 2 Jesus called, DEGHIKMSUV²XΓΔΠ.—He called, ΝBFLV¹. 6 About, ΝBLZ.—To. (D)EFGHKMS(U)VXΓΔΠ. 7 That man, BEGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—The man, ΝDFL. 8 Them off, and cast *them*, EFGHKMSVXΓΔΠ.—It off, and cast *it*, ΝBDL(U). Halt, maimed, DEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, ΝB. 10 Heaven, B.—*Omit* Γ.—The heavens, ΝD EFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 11 *Retain the verse*, DEFGHIKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, ΝBL¹. 14 Your Father, ΝDEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—My Father, BFHIΓ. 15 Against thee, DEFGHIKL MSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝB. Go and, EFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ΝBD.

* v. 12.—*Or* ninety and nine on the mountains, *and* goeth and seeketh, ἐννεηκονταεννέα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη πορευθείς.

A.D. 32 (30). 16. Deut. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.
sp. ῥῆμα.
17. 1 Cor. 5. 9-13. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14.
a. καί.
t. τελώνης.
18. John 20. 23. 2 Cor. 2. 10.
19. 1 Jn. 5. 14, 15.
ag. συμφωνήσωσιν.
m. πράγματος.
20. Jn. 20. 19-26.
t. εἰσὶ δύο ἢ τρεῖς συνηγμένοι εἰς.
21. LUKE 17. 4.
22. ch. 6. 14, 15. Col. 3. 13.
ma. ἀνθρώπῳ.
w. μετά.
b. δούλων.
23. 2 Kin. 4. 1. Neh. 5. 8.
bo. δοῦλος.
f.b. συνδούλων.
t. τὸ ὀφειλόμενον.
e. σφόδρα.
be. παρεκάλεσάς.
25. Prov. 21. 13. ch. 6. 12, 15. James 2. 13.
e. ἕκαστος.
A.D. 33 (37). 1, 2. MK. 10. 1. JNO. 10. 40-42.
w. λόγους.

16 "But if he-'will not hear *thee*, *then* 'take with thee one or two more, that °in *the* mouth of-two or three witnesses every [sp]word 'may-be-established. 17 And if he-'shall-neglect-to-hear them, 'tell *it unto*-the **church**: but if he [a] 'neglect-to-hear the church, 'let-him-be *unto*-thee as *a* [x]heathen *man* and *a* [xt]publican.

18 "[a]Verily I say *unto*-you, [=]Whatsoever ye-'shall-**bind** on [σ]earth, 'shall-be [+]bound in [x]heaven: and [=]whatsoever ye-'shall-**loose** on [σ]earth, 'shall-be [+]loosed in [x]heaven.

19 "Again I say *unto*-you, That if two of-you 'shall [ag]**agree** on [σ]earth as-touching any [m]thing that they-'shall-ask, it-'shall-be-done for-them of My [σ]Father which *is* in [=]heaven.

20 "For where 'two or three 'are [+]**gathered-together** [u]in [σ]My name, there am I in *the* **midst** of-them."

21 THEN '[+]came [x]Peter to Him, *and* said, "Lord, how-oft 'shall my [x]brother sin against me, and I-'**forgive** him? till seven-times?" 22 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-him, "I say not *unto*-thee, 'Until seven-times:' but, 'Until seventy-times seven.'

23 "Therefore '[σ=]is the kingdom of-heaven likened unto-a-[ma]certain king, which '[σ]would '[g]take account [w]of his [b]servants. 24 And '[+]when he had-begun to-'reckon, one was-brought *unto*-him, which-owed-him **ten thousand talents.*** 25 But forasmuch-as he [+]had not to-'pay, his [x]lord commanded him to-'be-sold, and his [σ]wife, and [x]children, and all that he-[σ]had, and 'payment-to-be-made. 26 The [bo]servant therefore '[+]fell-down, *and* [σ]worshipped him, saying, 'Lord, 'have-patience with me, and I 'will-pay thee all.' 27 Then the lord of-that [bo σ]servant '[+]was-moved-with-compassion, *and* loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 "But the same [x bo]servant '[+]went-out, *and* found one of-his [fb]fellowservants, which [σ]owed him **a hundred** [d]**pence**: and '[+]he-laid-hands-on him, *and* [σ]took-*him*-by-the-throat, saying, "'Pay me that thou-owest. 29 And his [x fb]fellowservant '[+]fell-down at his [σ]feet, *and* [σ]besought him, saying, "Have-patience with me, and I-'will-pay thee all.' 30 And he would not: but '[+]went *and* cast him into prison, till he-'should-pay 'the debt.

31 "So '[+]when his [x fb]fellowservants saw what '[+]was-done, they [=]were [e]very sorry, and '[+]came *and* told *unto*-their [x]lord [=]all that was-done. 32 Then his [x]lord, '[+]after-that-he-had-called him, 'said *unto*-him, 'O *thou* wicked [bo]servant, I-forgave thee all that [σ]debt, because thou-[be]desiredst me: 33 [σ]shouldest not thou also 'have-had-compassion-on thy [fb σ]fellowservant, even as [=]I had-pity-on thee?' 34 And his [x]lord '[+]was-wroth, *and* delivered him to-the tormentors, till he-'should-pay [σ]all [xt]that was-due *unto*-him.

35 "So likewise shall My [x]heavenly [x]Father do also *unto*-you, if ye from your [σ]hearts 'forgive not [e]every-one his [x]brother their [x]trespasses."

19 AND it-came-to-pass, *that* when [x]Jesus '[+]had-finished these [w σ]sayings, He-departed from [σ]Galilee, and came

19 Again, ℵBLMΓΔ.—*Add* verily, EFGHIKSUVXΠ. 24 Lord, ΝEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 25 Pay me, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ².—*Omit* me, ΝEDLΠ¹. That thou owest.—If thou owest ought, MSS. 29 At his feet, C^2EFHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DGL. All, ℵ¹ᐟ²(K)LΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹ᵇC¹DEFGHMSUVΔ. 31 So, ℵ¹BD.—But, ℵ¹ᵃCEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. 34 Unto him, ℵCEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹ᵃBD. 35 Their trespasses, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝEDL.

* v. 24.—A myriad of talents, *μυρίων ταλάντων*. (*This in silver, according to the Roman calculation, would be more than one million pounds sterling: according to the Jewish calculation, more than three millions: but in gold, upwards of fifty millions!*)

a. on or at, *Gr.* epi.
sp. spoken-word.
a. also.
t. tax-gatherer.
a. Amen.
ag. agree-together.
m. matter or business.
t. there-are two or three gathered-together unto.
σ=h. the heavens.
ma. a man, a king.
w. with.
b. bondservants.
bo. bondservant.
f.b. fellow-bondservants.
d. *Gr.* denarii, *denarius*, or *Roman penny*, *about* 7½*d.* 100*l. about* £3 2*s.* 6*d.*
t. that-which was-due.
e. exceedingly.
+a. having-called.
g. saith.
be. besought-edst.
f.b. fellow-bondservant.
e. each.
w. words.

A.D. 33 (37).
b. ὅρια.

into the [b]coasts of [σ]Judæa beyond [σ]Jordan; [2] and great multitudes followed Him; and He healed them there.

[b] borders.

3. ‖Mark 10. 2-9.

[3] The Pharisees also came unto Him, tempting Him, and saying *unto* Him, "Is it lawful for a man **to put away his wife** for every cause?"

4. Gen. 1. 27. Mal. 2. 15.
f. ἀπό.

[4] And He [d]answered *and* said *unto* them, "[d]Have ye not read, that He [d]which made *them* [f]at *the* beginning MADE THEM MALE AND FEMALE, [5] and said, 'FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE FATHER AND MOTHER, AND SHALL CLEAVE TO HIS WIFE: AND THEY TWAIN SHALL BE [αu] ONE FLESH?' [6] Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God [d]*hath* joined together, let not man put asunder."

[d] H. Did ye never.
f. from.

5. Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
b. ἔσονται... εἰς.
y. συνέζευξεν.

b. become one flesh.
αu. unto.
y. yoked together.

7, 8. ‖Mark 10. 3-6.
7. Deut. 24. 1. ch. 5. 31, 32.
i. πρός.

[7] They say *unto* Him, "Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?" [8] He saith *unto* them, "Moses [i]because of [yo]the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from *the* beginning it was [w]not so.

i. in regard to.
yo. your hardheartedness.
w. hath not been so.

9. ‖Mark 10. 10-12. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
αt. ὅτι.

[9] "And I say *unto* you, [αt] Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso [d]marrieth her which [d]is put away doth commit adultery."

αt. That.

e. συμφέρει.
11. 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.
w. λόγον.
12. 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34; 9. 5, 15.
b. ὑπό.

[10] His disciples say *unto* Him, "If the case of the man [i]be so with *his* [σ]wife, it is not [e]good to marry." [11] But He said *unto* them, "All *men* cannot [i]receive this [w]saying, save *they* to whom it is given. [12] For there are *some* eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are *some* eunuchs, which were made eunuchs [b]of [σ]men: and there be eunuchs, which *have* made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of [σ≡]heaven's sake. [x] He that is able to [i]receive *it*, [i]let him receive *it*."

e. expedient.
w. word.
b. by.
σ≡h. the heavens.

13-15. ‖Mark 10. 13-16. Luke 18. 15-17.
14. ch. 18. 3.

[13] THEN were there brought *unto* Him **little children**, that He should put *His* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. [14] But [x]Jesus said, "[x]Suffer [x]little children, and [i]forbid them not, to come unto Me: for of [σ]such is the kingdom of [σ≡]heaven." [15] And [d]He laid *His* hands on them, *and* departed thence.

x. the little.
σ≡h. the heavens.

16-20. ‖Mark 10. 17-20. Luke 18. 18-21.
16. Luke 10. 25.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
d. θέλεις.
18. Ex. 20. 12-16.
αa. δέ.
19. Lev. 19. 18.

[16] AND, behold, one [d]came *and* said *unto* Him, "Good [t]Master, what good thing [i]shall I do, that I [i]may have eternal life?"

[17] And He said *unto* him, "Why callest thou Me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, [x]God: but if thou [d]wilt [e]enter into life, keep the commandments." [18] He saith *unto* Him, "Which?" [αa] [x]Jesus said, "[x]THOU [i]SHALT DO NO MURDER, THOU [i]SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, THOU [i]SHALT NOT STEAL, THOU [i]SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, [19] [i]HONOUR THY FATHER AND *thy* MOTHER:' and, 'THOU [i]SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.'" [20] The young man saith *unto* Him, "All these things *have* I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?"

t. Teacher.
d. desirest to.
αa. And.

21-26. ‖Mk. 10. 21, 22. Luke 18. 22, 23.
21. ch. 6. 19-21. Acts 2. 45. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.

[21] [x]Jesus said *unto* him, "If thou [d]wilt [e]be perfect, [i]go *and*

[3] The Pharisees, NDEFGHKSUVΓ.—*Omit* the, BCLMΔΠ. [2nd] Unto Him, DEFGHSUVΔ.—*Omit* NBCKLMΠΠ. For a man, N[6]CDEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* N[1]BLΓ. [4] Unto them, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. [7] Her, BCEFGHIKMNSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NDLZ. [9] Not, NCEFGHIKLMNSUVZΓΔΠ.—Except for cause of fornication, DD. And whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery, BC[1]EFGHIKMNUVZΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NC[3]DLS [11] Said, BEFGHIKSUVΓΔ.—*Add* to them, NCDLΠ. [16] Came and said unto Him, CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔ.—Coming to Him said, NB. Good Master, CEFGHKMSUV(Δ).—*Omit* good, NBDL. [17] Why callest thou Me good? CEFGHKMSUV(Δ).—Γ *omits* the clause.—Why askest thou Me concerning that which is good? NBDL. *There is* none good but one, *that* is God, CEFGHKMS(Γ)VΓΔ.—One is good, NB(D)L. [18] He saith unto Him, Which? CDEFGHKMSUVΓΔ.—Which? saith he, NL. [20] From my youth up, N[1]C(D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* N[1]BL.

A.D. 33 (37).

·sell ⌜⊥≡that thou hast, and ·give to_*the*_poor, and thou_shalt_have treasure in heaven: and ˈcome *and* ˈfollow Me." 22 But ·⊥when the young_man heard *that* ⌜ᵗsaying, he_went_away ⊥sorrowful: for he_⊥had great possessions.

t. τὸν λόγον.

t. the word. ⊥h. was_owning.

23-26. MARK 10. 23-27. LU. 18. 24-27. 23. ch. 13. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. a. Ἀμήν. w. δυσκόλως.

23 Then said ˣJesus *un*to_His ˣ̄disciples, "ᵃVerily I_say *un*to_you, That a rich_man shall ʷhardly enter into the kingdom of_σ≡heaven. 24 And again I_say *un*to_you, It_is easier for_a_camel to_·go through *the* eye of_a_needle, than for_a_rich_man to_·enter into the kingdom of_σGod."

a. Amen. w. with_difficulty. σ≡h. the heavens.

26. Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

25 ·⊥When His ˣdisciples heard *it*, they_were exceedingly amazed, saying, "Who then can ·⊙be_saved?" 26 But ˣJesus ·⊥beheld *them*, and said *un*to_them, "With men this is impossible; but with God all_things are possible."

27-30. MK. 10. 28-31. LUKE 18. 28-30. 27. ch. 4. 18-20. Luke 5. 11. 28. ch. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28-30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26, 27. o. ἐπί.

27 Then ·⊥answered ˣPeter *and* said *un*to_Him, "Behold, ⲱⲥ ·ˡhave_forsaken ≡all, and followed Thee; what shall ⲱⲥ have therefore?"

ˡh. forsook.

28 And ˣJesus said *un*to_them, "ᵃVerily I_say *un*to_you, That ⲩⲉ which ·⊥have_followed Me, in **the regeneration** when the Son of_σman ·shall_sit ᵒin *the* throne of_His glory, ⲩⲉ also ᵗshall_sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of σIsraēl.

o. on.

29 "And every_one that ·ˡhath_forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My σname's sake, shall_receive a hundred_fold, and shall_inherit everlasting life. 30 But many *that are* first shall_be last; and *the* last *shall be* first.

30. ch. 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.

20 "FOR the kingdom of_σ≡heaven is like *un*to_a_man *that is* a householder, which went_out early in_the_morning to_·hire **labourers** into his ⌜**vineyard**. 2 And ·⊥when_he_had_agreed with the labourers for a ᵈpenny *a* ⌜day, he_sent them into his ⌜vineyard.

σ≡h. the heavens. d. δηναρίου. d. denarius, *in value about* 7½*d. or* 8½*d.*

3 "And ·⊥he_went_out about the third hour, *and* saw others ⊥standing idle in the market_place, 4 and said *un*to_them; 'ˡGo ⲩⲉ also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is ʲright I_will_give you.' And they went_their_way.

j. δίκαιον. j. *or* just.

5 "Again ·⊥he_went_out about *the* sixth and ninth hour, *and* did likewise.

6 "And about the eleventh hour ·⊥he_went_out, *and* found others standing idle, and saith *un*to_them, 'Why ⌞stand_ye here all the day idle?' 7 They_say *un*to_him, 'Because no_ᵒman *hath* hired us.' He_saith *un*to_them, 'ˡGo ⲩⲉ also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is ʲright, *that* shall_ye_receive.'

o. οὐδείς. o. no_one.

8 "So ·⊥when even was_come, the lord of_the vineyard saith *un*to_his ˣ̄steward, '·Call the labourers, and ·give them *their* ⌜hire, ·⊥beginning from the ≡last unto the ≡first.'

9 "And ·⊥when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they_received ᵉevery_man a ᵈpenny.

e. ἀνά. e. each.

10 "But ·⊥when the first came, they_supposed that they_⊥should _have_received more; and ⲧⲏⲩ likewise received every_man a ᵈpenny. 11 And ·⊥when_they_had_received *it*, they_⊥murmured against the ᵐgoodman_of_the_house, 12 saying, 'These ˣ≡last *have*

m. οἰκοδεσπότου. m. master_of_the_house *or* householder, *v.* 1.

21 Heaven, ℵEFGHKLMSUVZΔ.—The heavens, BCDΓ. 24 Of God, ℵBCDEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔ.—Of the heavens, Z. 29 Houses *placed after* forsaken, BC³DEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ.—Houses *placed after* lands, ℵ²C¹L. Or wife, ℵCEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔ.—*Omit* BD. An hundredfold, ℵCDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ.—Manifold, BL. CHAP. XX. 5 Again, BEFGHKMSUVXΓΔH.—And again, ℵCDL. 6 Hour, CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔH.—*Omit* ℵBDL. Standing idle, C¹EFGHKMSUVXΓΔH.—*Omit* idle, ℵBC²DL. 7 And whatsoever is right *that* shall ye receive, CEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔH.—*Omit* ℵBDLZ. 8 Them *their*, BDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔH.—The, ℵCLZ. 10 But, ℵEFGHKLMSUVXZΓΔH.—And, BCD.

A.D. 33 (37).

wrought *but* one hour, and thou_·[l]hast_made them equal *un*to_us, which ·[t]have_borne the burden and ⌜heat of_the day.'

[13] "But he ·[t]answered one of_them, *and* said, 'Friend, I_do thee no [i]wrong: didst not thou_agree_with me for a [d]penny? [14] ·Take *that* ⌜thine *is*, and [l]go_thy_way: I_[w]will ·[o]give *un*to_this [x]last, even as *un*to_thee. [15] [^o] Is_it not lawful for_me to_·do what I_will [i]with mine_[=]own? [^o] Is thine [x]eye evil, because Ἐ am good?'

[16] "So the [=]last shall_be [=]first, and the [=]first [=]last: for many [l]be [=]called, but few [=]chosen."

[17] AND [x]Jesus going_up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said *un*to_them, [18] "Behold, we_go_up [u]to Jerusalem; and the Son of_[σ]man shall_be_[d]**betrayed** *un*to_the chief_priests and *unto_the*_scribes, and they_shall_condemn Him to_death, [19] and shall_[d]deliver Him to_the Gentiles to ⌜·mock, and to_·scourge, and to_·crucify *Him*: and the third day He_shall_rise_again."

[20] THEN came [u]to Him the mother of_**Zebedee's** [sσ]**children** with her [σ]sons, worshipping *Him*, and desiring a certain_thing of Him. [21] And He said *un*to_her, "What wilt_thou?"

She_saith *un*to_Him, "[sa]·Grant that these my [x]two sons ·may_sit, *the* one on Thy [=]right_hand, and *the* [o]other on *the* [=]left, in Thy [x]kingdom."

[22] But [x]Jesus ·[t]answered *and* said, "Ye_·[k]know not what ye_ask. Are_ye_able to_·drink *of* the cup that Ἐ [a]shall [⊙][l]drink *of*, and to_·be_baptized *with* the baptism that Ἐ am baptized *with*?" They_say *un*to_Him, "We_are_able."

[23] And He_saith *un*to_them, "Ye_[t]shall_drink indeed *of* My ⌜cup, and [t]be_baptized *with* the baptism that Ἐ am_baptized *with*: but ⌜to_·sit on My [=]right_hand, and on My [=]left, is not Mine to_·give, [e]but [*it shall be given*] to_them_for_whom it_·[k]is_prepared [b]of My [σ]Father."

[24] And ·[t]when the ten heard *it*, they_were_moved_with_indignation [co]against the two brethren.

[25] But [x]Jesus ·[t]called them unto *Him*, *and* said, "Ye_·[k]know that the princes of_the Gentiles exercise_[l]dominion_over them, and they that_are_great exercise_authority_upon them.

[26] "But it_[t]shall not be so among you: but whosoever [d]will [⊙]be [e]great among you, [l]let_him_be your minister;

[27] "And whosoever [d]will [⊙]be [f]chief among you, [l]let_him_be your [b]servant:

[28] "Even_as the Son of_[σ]man came not to_·be_ministered_unto, but to_·minister, and to_·give His [l]⌜life a ransom [i]for many."

[29] AND ·[t]as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed Him.

[30] And, behold, **two blind_men** sitting by the way_side, ·[t]when_they_heard that Jesus [l]passed_by, cried_out, saying,

A.D. 33 (37).
i. ἀδικῶ.
w. θέλω.
^o. ἤ.
i. ἐν τοῖς ἐμοῖς.
16. ch. 19. 30.
17-19. ‖MARK 10. 32-34. LUKE 18. 31-34.
u. εἰς.
d. παραδοθήσεται.
20, 21. ‖MARK 10. 35-37.
20. ch. 4. 21.
u. προσῆλθεν.
s. υἱῶν.
21. ch. 19. 28.
sa. Εἰπέ.
o. εἷς.
22, 23. ‖MARK 10. 38-40.
22. ch. 26. 39-42. Lu. 12. 50.
a. μέλλω.
23. Acts 12. 2. Rev. 1. 9.
e. ἀλλ' οἷς.
b. ὑπό.
24. ‖MARK 10. 41-45.
co. περί.
25. Luke 22. 24-27.
l. κατακυριεύουσιν.
26. 1 Pet. 5. 3. ch. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35.
d. θέλῃ.
c. γενέσθαι.
27. ch. 18. 4.
f. πρῶτος.
b. δοῦλος.
28. John 13. 4, 14, 15. Phil. 2. 5-7. Isa. 53. 10-12. Jno. 11. 51, 52.
l. ψυχήν.
i. ἀντί.
29-34. ‖MARK 10. 46-48. LUKE 18. 35-39. *See* ch. 9. 27-31.
t. ἀπῆλθον.
p. παράγει.

m. madest.
i. *or* injustice.
w. will to_give.
^o. Or.
i. in mine own affairs.
u. unto.
d. delivered up.
sa. Say.
o. one.
a. am_about_to.
e. except to_them.
k. hath_been_prepared.
b. by.
co. concerning
l. lordship.
d. desireth.
c. to_become.
f. first.
b. bondservant
l. life, psuchee.
i. in_the_place_of.
p. passeth_by.

---

[13] Answered one of them, and said, ℵ(B)D.—Answering, said to one of them, CEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ. [16] For many be called, but few chosen, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBLZ. [17] Disciples, BCEFGHKMNSUVX(Γ)ΔΠ.—*Omit* NBLZ. Apart in the way, and said, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Apart, and in the way said, NBLZ. [19] Again, BC²DEGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NC¹LNZ. [22] And to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDLZ. [23] And He, CEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. *Omit* and, NBDZ(?). And be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with, CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDLZ. Is not Mine to give, NBEGHKLMSVXZΓΠ².—It is not Mine to give this, CD(Γ)Δ Π¹. [23] But it shall not be, CMXΓ.—*Omit* but, NBDEGHKLSUVZΔΠ. It shall not be, NCEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—It is not, BDZ. Let him be, NC²EGHKMSUVXZΓΔΠ. [27] Let him be, EGHSVXΓΠ².—Shall be, NCDELMUZΔΠ¹.

A.D. 33 (37).
p. Ἐλέησον.
r. ἵνα.

"'Have-ᵖmercy-on us, O-Lord, *Thou* Son of-David." 31 And the multitude rebuked them, ᵗbecause they-should-'hold-their-peace: but they ⁻cried the-more, saying, "'Have-ᵖmercy-on us, O-Lord, *Thou* Son of-David."

p. pity.
t. *or* that they-might.
-c. were-crying-out.

32-34. MARK 10. 49-52. LUKE 18. 40-43.
r. ἀνέβλεψαν.

32 And ˣJesus '⊥stood-still, *and* called them, and said, "What will-ye that I-ᵗshall-do *unto*-you?" 33 They-say *unto*-Him, "Lord, that our ˣeyes 'may-be-opened." 34 So ˣJesus '⊥had-compassion *on them, and* touched their ᶜeyes: and immediately their ˣeyes ʳreceived-sight, and they-followed Him.

r. *or* recovered-sight.

1-3. MARK 11. 1-3. LUKE 19. 28-31.

21 AND when they-drew-nigh unto Jerusalem, and were-come to Bethphage, unto the mount of-ᶜOlives, then sent ˣJesus two disciples, 2 saying *unto*-them, "'Go into the village ⁻over-against you, and straightway ye-ᵗshall-find an **ass** ⊥tied, and a **colt** with her: '⊥loose *them, and* 'bring *them unto*-Me. 3 And if any *man* 'say ought *unto*-you, ye-ᵗshall-say, 'The Lord hath need of-them;' and straightway he-will-send them."

r. *or* over-against.

4 ᴬᵇ All this ⁻was-done, that it-'might-be-fulfilled which '⊥was-spoken ᵗby the prophet, saying,

A. but.
-w. hath-been-done.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
b. a beast-of-burden.

5 "'TELL-YE THE DAUGHTER OF-ᶻSION,
BEHOLD, THY ˣKING COMETH *unto*-THEE,
MEEK, AND ⊥SITTING UPON AN ASS,
AND A COLT *the* FOAL OF-AN ᵇASS."

5. ZECH. 9. 9.
b. ὑποζυγίου.

6 And the disciples '⊥went, and '⊥did ᵃas ˣJesus commanded them,

6, 7. MARK 11. 4-7. LUKE 19. 32-36.
a. καθώς.

7 *And* brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their ᶜclothes, and ʰthey-set *Him* ≡thereon.

h. ἐπεκάθισεν ἐπάνω αὐτῶν.

8 And ᵗa ˣvery-great multitude spread their ᶜgarments in the way; ᴬᵃ others ⁻cut-down branches from the trees, and ⁻strawed *them* in the way.

t. *or* the greater-part *of the*.
A. and.
a. Save now, *Heb.* Hoshiahnah.

8-11. MARK 11. 8-11. LUKE 19. 37-44. JOHN 12. 12-19. *See* LEV. 23. 40.
t. ὁ ὄχλος πλεῖστος.
A. δέ.
9. PS. 118. 25, 26.
f. ἀπό.

9 And the multitudes ˣ⊥that went-before, and ˣ⊥that followed, ⁻cried, saying, "ˢHOSANNA to-the Son of-David: ⊥BLESSED *is* ˣ⊥HE-THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-ᴶ*the*-LORD; ˢHOSANNA in the ʰ≡highest."

J. Jehovah.
h. *or* highest-*heavens, see* Ps. 148. 1.

10 And '⊥when He was-come into Jerusalem, all the city was-moved, saying, "Who is this?" 11 And the ≡multitude said, "This is Jesus the prophet ˣᶠof Nazareth of-ᶜGalilee."

m. multitudes.
f. from.

12-14. MK. 11. 15-17. LUKE 19. 45, 46. *See* JNO. 2. 13-17.
ου. ἱερόν.
13. ISA. 56. 7. JER. 7. 11.
r. λῃστῶν.

12 AND ˣJesus went into the ᵒᵘ**temple** of-ᶜGod, and cast-out all ⁻⊥them-that sold and ⊥bought in the ᵒᵘtemple, and overthrew the tables of-the money-changers, and the seats of ᶜ⊥them-that sold ⁻doves, 13 and ˡsaid *unto*-them, "It-⁻is-written,

'MY ˣHOUSE SHALL-BE-CALLED *the* HOUSE OF-PRAYER,
BUT ye *have* 'MADE IT A DEN OF-ʳTHIEVES.'"

ou. outer-temple.
l. saith.
r. robbers.

14 And *the* ≡blind and *the* ≡lame came to-Him in the ᵒᵘtemple; and He-healed them.

15, 16. MK. 11. 18. LUKE 19. 47, 48. JOHN 12. 17-19.
ου. ἱερῷ.

15 And '⊥when the chief-priests and ˣscribes saw the wonderful ⁻things that He-did, and the children crying in the ᵒᵘtemple, and saying, "ˢHosanna to-the Son of-David;" they-were-sore-displeased, 16 and said *unto*-Him, "Hearest-Thou what these ˡsay?" And ˣJesus saith *unto*-them, "Yea; 'have-ye-never read,

ou. outer-temple.
s. Save-now.
h. did-ye-never read.

---

14 THEIR eyes received, CEGHIKMNSUVXΓΔΘ.—They received, ABDLZ. CHAP. XXI. 1 All, BCEFGHIKMNSUVXΓΔΘ.—*Omit* ℵDLZ. 5 And a colt, CDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΘ.—And upon a colt, ABLN. 7 Their clothes, ℵ²CEFGHKLMNSUVXZΓΔΘ.—The clothes, ℵ¹BD. They set *Him*, (B)(L).—He sat, BC(D)F(HK)M(N)SUVX(Z)ΓΔ(Π). 9 Went before, EFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΘ.—*Add* Him, ABCDL. 11 Multitude.—Multitudes, ABCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΘ. Jesus the prophet, CEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΘ.—The prophet Jesus, ABD. Of, DΔ.—Who is of, BCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ. Nazareth, ABCDEHKUVXΠ.—Nazaret, FGLMNΣ. 12 Of God, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΘ.—*Omit* ABL. 13 Have made it, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΘ.—Make it, ABL. 15 Crying, CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΘ.—That were crying, ABDLN.

A.D. 33 (37). 16. Ps. 8. 2. *Sept.*

'OUT_OF *the* MOUTH OF_BABES AND SUCKLINGS
THOU_'HAST_PERFECTED PRAISE'?"

17. ‖MK. 11. 19. John 11. 18.
w. ἐξῆλθεν.
sp. ηὐλίσθη.

17 And ·⊥He_left them, *and* [w]went out_of the city into **Bethany**; and He [sp]lodged there.

w. went_forth.
sp. *or* spent_*the* _night.

18. 19. ‖MARK 11. 12-14.
o. μίαν.
on. ἐπί.
of. ἐκ.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

18 NOW in_*the*_morning ⊥as_He_returned into the city, He_hungered. 19 And ·⊥when_He_saw [o]a **fig_tree** [on]in the way, He_came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and 'said *unto*_it, "'Let no fruit grow [of]on thee henceforward [u]for [a]ever." And presently the fig_tree withered_away.

o. one fig_tree.
on. on *or hanging* over.
's. saith.
of. of.
u. unto the age.

20. 21. ‖MARK 11. 20-26.
21. ch. 17. 20. Lu. 17. 6. Jas. 1. 6. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
Ab. δέ.
a. Ἀμήν.
22. ch. 7. 7. Jas. 5. 16. 1 John 3. 22; 5. 14.

20 And ⊥when the disciples saw *it*, they_marvelled, saying, "How soon *is* the fig_tree withered_away!"

21 Ab [x]Jesus ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*_them, "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, If ye_'have **faith**, and ·doubt not, ye_'shall not only do this *which is done* to_the fig_tree, but also if ye_·shall_say *unto*_this [x]mountain, '·Be_thou_removed, and ·be_thou_cast into the sea;' it_'shall_be_done. 23 And all_things, whatsoever ye_·shall_ask in [x]prayer, believing, ye_'shall_receive."

Ab. But.
a. Amen.

23. ‖MK. 11. 27, 28. LU. 20. 1, 2.
b. ἐν.

23 And ·⊥when_He_was_come into the [ou]temple, the chief_priests and the elders of_the people came_unto Him as_He_was_teaching, *and* ⊥said, "[b]By what **authority** doest_Thou these_things? and who gave Thee this ⌜authority?"

b. By *or* in.

24, 25. ‖MK. 11. 29, 30. LUKE 20. 3, 4.
f. ἐξ.

24 And [x]Jesus ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*_them, "I also will_ask you one thing, which if ye_·tell Me, I in_like_wise will_tell you [b]by what authority I_do these_things. 25 The baptism of_John, whence ⌜was_it? [f]from heaven, or [f]of men?"

f. from *or* of.

23-27. ‖MK. 11. 31-33. LUKE 20. 5-7.
26. ch. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20.
m. ὄχλον.
k. Οὐκ οἴδαμεν.

And they ⌜reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we ·shall_say, '[f]From heaven;' He_will_say *unto*_us, 'Why did_ye not then believe him?' 26 But if we_·shall_say, '[f]Of men;' we fear the [m]people; for all hold ⌜John as a prophet." 27 And ·⊥they_answered [x]Jesus, *and* said, "We [k]cannot tell."

m. multitude.
k. know not.

27. ‖MK. 11. 33. LUKE 20. 8.

And ⁂ said *unto*_them, "Neither tell I you [b]by what authority I_do these_things.

28 "BUT what think ye? A *certain* man ⌜had **two** [c]**sons**; and ·⊥he_came to_the first, *and* said, '[c]Son, 'go, 'work to_day in my [x]vineyard.' 29 Aa [a]He ·⊥answered *and* said, 'I_'will not:' but afterward ·⊥he_repented, *and* went. 30 And ·⊥he_came to_the second, *and* said likewise. And he ·⊥answered *and* said, 'I go, sir:' and went not. 31 Whether of them twain did the will of_*his*_[σ]father?" They_say *unto*_Him, "The first."

c. children.
c. Child.
Aa. And.

31. Luke 7. 29, 30.
a. Ἀμήν.
t. τελῶναι.
32. ch. 3. 1, etc. Luke 3. 12.

[x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, That the [t]publicans and the harlots 'go into the kingdom of_[σ]God before you. 32 For John came unto you in *the* way of_righteousness, and ye_believed him not: but the [t]publicans and the harlots believed him: and ⁂, ⊥when_ye_had_seen *it*, repented not afterward, [σ]that ye_might_believe him.

a. Amen.
t. tax_gatherers.

33. ‖MK. 12. 1. LUKE 20. 9. Ps. 80. 8-16. Cant. 8. 11, 12. Isa. 5. 1-7. ch. 25. 14, 15.
Am. ἄνθρωπος.

33 "·HEAR another parable: There_⌜was a certain Am [m]householder, which planted a **vineyard**, and hedged it round_about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to_**husbandmen**, and went_into_a_far_country:

Am. man, a.

34-39. ‖MK. 12. 2-8. LUKE 20. 10-15.
s. καιρός.
b. δούλους.
u. πρός.

34 "And when the [s]time of_the [=]fruit drew_near, he_sent his [b]**servants** [u]to the husbandmen, that_they_·might_receive the

s. *or* season, *v.* 41.
b. bondservants.
u. unto.

29 But, ℵ¹CDEFGHKLMSUVΧΣΩΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹B. 30 Second, ℵ¹BC²LMSVΣ.—Other, ℵ¹C¹D EFGHKUΧΩΠ. 31 To Him, CEFGHKMSUVΧΩΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. The first, ℵCHFGH KLMSUVΧΩΠ.—The latter, B. 32 Repented not, ℵCEFGHKLMSUVΧΩΠ.—Did not even repent, B. 33 Certain, C²EFGHMUΧ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DKLSVΩΠ.

A.D. 33 (37.)
35. 2 Chr. 24. 18–21; 36. 15–17. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 5. 12; 23. 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
ᵢ. μέν.
38. Heb. 1. 2. Ps. 2. 2.
39. ch. 26. 50, etc. Acts 2. 23.
ₜ. λαβόντες.
40, 41. MARK 12. 9. LUKE 20. 15, 16.
41. Luke 21. 24.
42–44. MK. 12. 10, 11. LUKE 20. 17, 18.
42. PSA. 118. 22, 23. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.
ₜ. παρὰ Κυρίου ἐγένετο αὕτη.
44. Isa. 8. 14. 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44, 45.
ₛ. λικμήσει αὐτόν.
45, 46. MK. 12. 12. LK. 20. 19.
ₑ. περί.
46. v. 11.
ᵥ. εἶχον.

fruits of it. 35 And the husbandmen ᵃ⁺took his ᶜᵇservants, *and* beat ᵃⁱ one, and killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again, he ᵃⁱ. indeed.
-sent other ᵇservants more than the first: and they did *unto*-them likewise.

37 "But last of all he sent unto them his ᶜson, saying, 'They will reverence my ᶜson.'

38 "But ᵃ⁺when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, ᶠlet us kill him, and ᵃlet us seize on his ᶜinheritance.'

39 "And they ᵗ·ᵃ⁺caught him, *and* cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*. ᵗ. took.

40 "When the lord therefore of the vineyard ᵃcometh, what ᶠwill he do *unto* those ˣhusbandmen?" 41 They say *unto* Him, "He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* ᶜvineyard *unto* other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their ˣseasons."

42 ˣJesus saith *unto* them, "Did ye never read in the scriptures,

'*The* STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED,
THE-SAME ᶠ'IS-BECOME *the* HEAD OF-*the*-CORNER;
ᵗTHIS ᶠ'IS ᴶ*the* LORD'S DOING,
AND IT-IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES'?

43 Therefore say I *unto* you, The kingdom of ᴳ⁰God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 "And whosoever ᵃ⁺shall fall on this ᶜstone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it ᵃshall fall, it ᶠwill ˢgrind him to powder." ˢ. *or* scatter him as chaff.

45 And ᵃ⁺when the chief priests and ˣPharisees had heard His ᶜparables, they perceived that He ᶠspake ᵉof them. 46 But ⁺when they sought to ᵃlay hands on Him, they feared the ᴹmultitude, because they ᵂtook Him for a prophet. ᵉ. concerning. ᴹm. multitudes. ᵂw. were counting *or* holding.

1–3. LUKE 14. 15–17.
ᵢ. ἐν.
ₐₙ. ἀνθρώπῳ.
ₘₐ. γάμους.
ᵦ. δούλους.
4. PROV. 9. 1–6. Luke 15. 23.

22 AND ˣJesus ᵃ⁺answered *and* spake *unto* them again ⁱby parables, *and* ⁺said, 2 "The kingdom of ᴳ⁰ᴹheaven ᵃ⁺is like unto a ᵃⁿ certain king, which made ᵐᵃa ᴹ**marriage** for his ˣson, 3 and sent forth his ᶜᵇservants to ᵃcall them that ⁺were bidden to the ᵐᵃᴹwedding: and they ᵂwould not ᵃcome. i. in. ᴳ⁰ᴹh. the heavens. ᵃⁱ. is likened. ₐₙ. man, a. ᵐᵃ. *a series of* marriage-feasts. ᵦ. bondservants.

4 "Again, he sent forth other ᵇservants, saying, 'ᵃTell them which ⁺are bidden, Behold, I *have* prepared my ᶜdinner: my ˣoxen and *my* ˣfatlings ⁺are killed, and all things *are* ready: ᶠcome unto the ᵐᵃᴹmarriage.'

5, 6. LUKE 14. 18–20.
ᵢ. μέν.
ₒ. ἴδιον.

5 "But they ᵃ⁺**made light** of *it*, *and* went their ways, one ᵃⁱ to ᶜhis ᵒfarm, another to his ᶜmerchandise: 6 and the remnant ᵃ⁺took his ᶜᵇservants, *and* entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*. ᵃⁱ. indeed. ᵒ. his own.

7. DAN. 9. 26. Lu. 21. 20–24.

7 "But ᵃ⁺when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and ᵃ⁺he sent forth his ᶜarmies, *and* destroyed those ᶜmmurderers, and burned up their ᶜcity.

8, 9. LUKE 14. 21–24.
ₙ. ch. 10. 11–13. Acts 13. 46.
ₒᵦ. διεξόδους τῶν.

8 "Then saith he to his ˣᵇservants, 'The ⁻wedding ᵃⁱ is ready, but they which ⁺were bidden ⁻were not worthy. 9 ᵃGo ye therefore into the ᵃᵇ **highways**, and as many as ye ᵃshall find, ᵃbid to the ᵐᵃᴹmarriage.' ₒᵦ. branch-roads of the.

10. Matt. 13. 47.

10 "So those ˣᵇservants ᵃ⁺went out into the highways, *and* ga-

---

41 *Retain the verse*, RE[G]HKLMSUVXΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, D. 46 Multitude, s[b]c. —Multitudes, s[b]BDEFGHKLMSUVXΔΠ. CHAP. XXII. 7 But when the king heard *thereof*, hc.—And when that king heard, c(o)EFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—But the king, RBL.

A.D. 33 (37).
f. ἐπλήσθη.
r. ἀνακειμένων.
11. Rom. 3. 22.
m. διακόνοις.
14. ch. 20. 16.

thered_together all as_many_as they_found, both ≡bad and ≡good: and the ⁻wedding was_ᶠfurnished_with ʳ⊥guests.
11 "And ·⊥when the king came_in to_·see ⌜⊥the ʳguests, he_saw there a man ⊥which_had not on a **wedding garment**: 12 and he_saith *un*to_him, 'Friend, how camest_thou_in hither, not having a wedding garment?' And he was_speechless.
13 "Then said the king to_the ᵐservants, '·⊥Bind him hand and foot, *and* ·take him away, and ·cast *him* into ⌜outer ⌜darkness; there ᵗshall_be ˣweeping and ˣgnashing of ᵍteeth.'
14 "For many are called, but few *are* chosen."

15-17. ‖MARK 12. 13-15. LUKE 20. 20-22.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
18-21. ‖MK. 12. 15-17. LUKE 20. 23-25.
l. νόμισμα.
21. Rom. 13. 7.
22. ‖MK. 12. 17. LUKE 20. 26.
ʌa. Καί.
23-28. ‖MK. 12. 18-23. LUKE 20. 27-33.
23. Acts 23. 8.
24. Deut. 25. 5, 6.
ʌo. ἐν.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
s. ἑπτά.
29, 30. ‖MK. 12. 24, 25. LUKE 20. 34-36.
ʌb. δέ.
31, 32. ‖MK. 12. 26, 27. LUKE 20. 37, 38.
33. ‖LUKE 20. 39, 40.
34-36. ‖MARK 12. 28. Luke 10. 25-28.
o. ἐξ.

15 THEN ·⊥went the **Pharisees**, *and* took counsel how they_·might_**entangle** Him in *His* talk. 16 And they_ˡsent_out *un*to_Him their ⌜disciples with the Herodians, saying, "ᵗMaster, we_⊥know that Thou_art true, and teachest the way of_ᵍGod in truth, neither carest Thou for any *man*: for Thou_regardest not *the* person of_men. 17 ·Tell us therefore, What thinkest Thou? Is_it_lawful to_·give **tribute** *un*to_**Cæsar**, or not?"
18 But ˣJesus ·⊥perceived their ⌜wickedness, *and* said, "Why ˡtempt_ye Me, *ye* hypocrites? 19 ·Shew Me the ˡᵍtribute_money." And they brought *un*to_Him a ᵈpenny. 20 And He_saith *un*to_them, "Whose *is* this ˣimage and ˣsuperscription?" 21 They_say *un*to_Him, "Cæsar's." Then saith_He *un*to_them, "·Render therefore *un*to_Cæsar the_things_which_are Cæsar's; and *un*to_ˣ̄God the_things_that_are ᵍGod's."
22 ʌᵃ ·⊥When_they_had_heard *these words*, they_marvelled, and ·⊥left Him, *and* went_their_way.
23 ʌᵒ THE same day came_to Him *the* **Sadducees**, ˣ⊥which say that there_is no **resurrection**, and asked Him, 24 saying, "ᵗMaster, Moses said, If a man ·die, having no children, his ˣbrother ᵗshall_marry his ⌜wife, and ᵗraise_up seed *un*to_his ˣ̄brother. 25 Now there_⁻were with us seven brethren: and the first, ·⊥when_he_had_married_a_wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his ⌜wife *un*to_his ˣ̄brother: 26 likewise the second also, and the third, unto the ˢseventh. 27 And last of_all the woman died also. 28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall_she_be of_the seven? for they_all had her."
29 ʌᵇ ˣJesus ·⊥answered *and* said *un*to_them, "Ye_do_err, not ⊥knowing the scriptures, nor the power of_ᵍGod. 30 For in the resurrection they neither ˡmarry, nor ˡare_given_in_marriage, but are as *the* angels of_ᵍGod in heaven.
31 "But as_touching the **resurrection** of_the ≡dead, ·ˡhave_ye not read that_which ·⊥was_spoken *un*to_you by ᵍGod, saying, 32 'I AM THE GOD OF_ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF_ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF_JACOB?' ˣ**God** is not *the* God of *the* ≡dead, but of *the* ≡**living**."
33 And ·⊥when the ≡multitude heard *this*, they_⁻were_astonished at His ˣ̄doctrine.
34 BUT ·⊥when the Pharisees had_heard that He_had_put the Sadducees to_silence, they_were_gathered together. 35 Then one ᵒof them *which was* a **lawyer**, asked *Him* a question, tempting

f. filled.
r. recliners.
m. ministering_servants.
ˡ. send_out.
t. Teacher.
l. lawful.
d. denarius, *in value*, 7½*d*. *or* 8½*d*.
ʌa. And.
ʌo. On.
t. Teacher.
s. seven.
ʌb. But.
ˡh. did ye never.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

---

13 Hand, foot, M.—*Transposed*, ℵBCDEFGHKLSUVXΔΠ. Take him away, and cast *him*, C(D)EFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—Cast him, ℵBL. 20 He saith, ℵBCEFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—Jesus saith, DLZ. 21 Unto Him, DEFGHKLMSUVXZΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 23 Which say, ℵ¹EFGHKLUVΠ².—Saying, ℵ¹BDMSZΠ¹. 27 Also, DEFGHKMSVΓΠ².—*Omit* ℵBLUΔΠ¹. 30 As the angels of God, (ℵ)EFGHK(L)MSUVΓΔΘᵇΠ.—As angels, BD. 32 God is not the God of the dead, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘᵇ(?)Π.—He is not God of the dead, (ℵ)B(D)LΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).
t. Διδάσκαλε.

37–40. MARK 12. 29–34. DEUT. 6. 5.
a. δέ.
w. ἐν.
39. Lev. 19. 18.
40. ch. 7. 12.

41–45. MK. 12. 35–37. LUKE 20. 41–44.
a. δέ.
c. περὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ.
44. Ps. 110. 1.
a. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.

46. MK. 12. 34. LU. 20. 39, 40.
o. οὐδείς.

2. Neh. 8. 4, 8. Mal. 2. 7.
o. ἐπί.
4. Luke 11. 46.
w. οὐ θέλουσι.
5–7. MK. 12. 38, 39. LUKE 20. 45, 46.
5. Deut. 6. 6–8. Num. 15. 37–41. Deu. 22. 12.
6. Luke 11. 43.
a f. δέ.
fr. κράσπεδα.
f. φιλοῦσι.
r. πρωτοκλισίαν.
b. ὑπό.
l. καθηγητής.
le. καθηγηταί.
11. ch. 20. 25–28.
g. μείζων.
m. διάκονος.
12. Job 22. 29. Prov. 15. 33; 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. Jas. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
13. Luke 11. 52.
14. MK. 12. 40. LUKE 20. 47.

Him, and saying, 36 "tMaster, which *is the* **great commandment** in the law?"

37 And Jesus said *unto* him, "'THOU SHALT LOVE *the* LORD THY GOD WITH ALL THY HEART, AND WITH ALL THY SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY MIND.' 38 This is *the* first and great commandment. 39 And *the* **second** *is* like *unto* it, 'THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' 40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets."

41 WHILE the **Pharisees** were gathered together, Jesus asked them, 42 saying, "**What think ye** of **Christ**? whose son is He?" They say *unto* Him, "*The Son* of David." 43 He saith *unto* them, "How then doth David in Spirit call Him Lord, saying,

44 'THE LORD SAID *unto* MY LORD, SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND,
TILL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL'?

45 If David then call Him 'Lord,' how is He his son?"

46 And no man was able to answer Him a word, neither durst any *man* from that day *forth* ask Him any more questions.

23 THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to His disciples, 2 saying, "The **scribes** and the **Pharisees** sit in Moses' seat: 3 all therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. 4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 "But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 "And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 "And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.'

8 "But be not ye called **Rabbi**; for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren. 9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. 10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ. 11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. 12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 "But woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

t. Teacher.
a. And.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
a. And.
c. concerning the Messiah.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. a footstool for Thy feet.
o. no-one.
o. on.
w. are not willing to.
f. for.
p. phylacteries, *slips of parchment on which portions of the law were written.*
fr. fringes.
f. fondly love.
r. reclining place.
b. by.
r. Rabbi, my Master.
l. Leader, Guide, *or* Instructor.
h. the heavens.
le. leaders.
g. greater.
m. ministering servant.
h. the heavens.

35 And saying, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^{b}Π.—*Omit* NEL. 37 Jesus said, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^{b}Π.—He said, NEL. 38 The first and great, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^{b}Π.—The great and first, NBD(Gr.)(L). 41 I make Thine enemies Thy footstool? EFHKMSVΔΘ^{b}Π.—I put Thine enemies under Thy feet? NBDGLUΣΥ. CHAP. XXIII. 3 Bid you observe, *that* observe and do, EFGHKMSUVΔΘ^{b}Π.—Bid you, do and observe, NB(D)LΣ.—r reads, bid you do, do ye. 4 For, D^{1}EFGHKSUV.—D^{2}Γ *omit.*—But, NELMΠΛΘ. And grievous to be borne, B(D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^{b}Π.—*Omit* NL. *Themselves*, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^{b}Π.—Themselves, NBDL. 5 They make broad.—And they make broad, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^{b}Π.—For they make broad, NBDΛ(com.). 7 2nd Rabbi, DEFGHKMSUVΓΘ^{b}Π.—*Omit* NBLΔΘ^{a}. 9 Which is in the heavens, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^{b}Π.—Father, which is in heaven.—Father, the heavenly one, NBL. 14 *Retain the verse*, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^{b}Π.—*Omit* NBDLΣ.

devour [σ]widows' [ ]houses, and for-a-pretence [ι]make long prayer: therefore ye-shall-receive *the* greater [j]damnation.

15 "Woe *un*to-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-[t]compass [ ]sea and [d]land to-[ ]make one **proselyte**, and when he [ ]is-made, ye-make-him twofold-more *the* [s]child of-[g]hell than-yourselves.

16 "Woe *un*to-you, *ye* **blind guides**, [κλ]which say, 'Whosoever [ ]shall-**swear** [b]by the [i]temple, it-is nothing; but whosoever [ ]shall-swear [b]by the gold of-the [i]temple, he-is-a-debtor!' 17 *Ye* fools and [≡]blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the [i]temple [κλ]that sanctifieth the gold? 18 And 'Whosoever [ ]shall-swear [b]by the altar, it-is nothing; but whosoever [ ]sweareth [b]by the gift that-is upon it, he-is-[d]guilty.' 19 *Ye* fools and [≡]blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar [κλ]that sanctifieth the gift? 20 Who-so therefore [ι]shall-swear [b]by the altar, sweareth [b]by it, and [b]by all-things [κ]thereon. 21 And whoso [ι]shall-swear [b]by the [i]temple, sweareth [b]by it, and [b]by [κλ]Him-that dwelleth therein. 22 And he-that [ι]shall-swear [b]by [κ]heaven, sweareth [b]by the throne of-[σ]God, and [b]by [κλ]Him-that sitteth thereon.

23 "Woe *un*to-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-[l]pay-**tithe**-of [ ]mint and [d]anise and [ ]cummin, and *have* omitted the weightier-matters of-the law, [ ]judgment, [κα][a] [ ]mercy, and [ ]faith: these [ι]ought-ye to-[ ]have-done, and not to-[l]leave the-other undone. 24 Ye-blind guides, [κλ]which strain-[ο]at *a* [ ]gnat, [b]and [ι]swallow *a* [ ]camel.

25 "Woe *un*to-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-[l]make-**clean** the outside of-the cup and of-the platter, but within they-are-full of extortion and excess. 26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, [ ]cleanse first [t]that *which is* within the cup and [σ]platter, that the outside of-them [ ]may-be[c] clean also.

27 "Woe *un*to-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye-[l]are-like-unto [≐]**whited sepulchres**, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of-dead *men's* bones, and of-all uncleanness. 28 Even-so ye also outwardly [κι] appear righteous *un*to-[κ]men, but within ye-are full of-hypocrisy and [l]iniquity.

29 "Woe *un*to-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye-build the **tombs** of-the **prophets**, and garnish the sepulchres of-the [≡]righteous, 30 and say, 'If we-[ι]had-been in the days of-our [σ]fathers, we would not [ι]have-been partakers with-them in the blood of-the prophets.' 31 Wherefore ye-be-witnesses *un*to-yourselves, that ye-are *the* [s]children of-them [ι]which-killed the prophets. 32 [ ]Fill ye up then the measure of-your [σ]fathers. 33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* [ο][≡]generation of-vipers, how can-ye-[ ]escape [κα][f] the [j]damnation of-[g]hell?

34 "Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise-men, and scribes: and *some* [ο]of them ye-[t]shall-kill and [t]crucify; and some [ο]of them [t]shall-ye-scourge in your [κ]synagogues, and [t]persecute *them* from city to city: 35 that upon you [ ]may-come all *the* righteous blood [ι]shed upon the earth, from the blood of-[σ]righteous Abel, unto the blood of-[z]Zacharias son of-[b]Barachias, whom ye-slew between the [i]temple and the altar. 36 [a]Verily I-say *un*to-you, All these-things [t]shall-come upon this [ ]generation.

A.D. 33 (37).
j. κρίμα.
t. περιάγετε.
d. ξηράν.
s. υἱόν.
g. γεέννης.
b. ἐν.
i. ναῷ.
d. ὀφείλει.
19. Ex. 29. 37.
21. 1 Kin. 8. 13. Ps. 26. 8.
22. Ps. 11. 4. ch. 5. 34.
23, 24. ‖Luke 11. 42.
d. ἄνηθον.
κα. καί.
ο. διϋλίζοντες.
b. δὲ...κατα-πίνοντες.
25, 26. ‖Luke 11. 39-41.
t. τὸ ἐντός.
c. γένηται.
27, 28. ‖Luke 11. 44. *See* Acts 23. 3.
κι. μέν.
l. ἀνομίας.
29-33. ‖Luke 11. 47-51.
31. Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16.
s. υἱοί.
32. Gen. 15. 16.
ο. γεννήματα.
κf. ἀπό.
j.g. κρίσεως τῆς γεέννης.
34. Acts 5. 40; 7. 58, 59. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
ο. ἐκ.
35. Gen. 4. 8. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
i. ναοῦ.
a. ἀμήν.

j. judgment *or* condemnation.
t. traverse.
d. dry-land.
s. son.
g. Gehenna.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
i. inner-temple.
d. debtor *or* bound.
d. *or* dill.
κα. and.
ο. strain-out.
b. but swallow-down.
t. the inside of.
c. become.
κι. indeed.
l. lawlessness.
s. sons.
ο. offspring *or* broods.
κf. from.
j.g. judgment of Gehenna.
ο. of, *Gr.* ek.
z. Zechariah.
b. Berechiah.
i. inner-temple.
a. Amen.

17 Sanctifieth, CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Sanctified, ΚBDZ. 19 *Ye* fools, and, BCEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΚDLZ. 21 That dwelleth therein, ΚBHS(?).—That dwelt therein, CDEFGKLMUVZΓΔΠ. 23 These, ΚDEFGHSUVΓ.—But these, BCKLMΔΠ. 24 Which strain at a gnat, and swallow, $\aleph^1$CD^2EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Straining out a gnat, and swallowing, $\aleph^2$BD^1L. 26 And platter, ΚBCEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D. Of them, $\aleph D^2$CE^2FGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of it, $B^1D E^1$. 34 Scribes; and *some*, CDEFGHKLSUVΧΓ.—*Omit* and, ΚBEMΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37). 37-39. LUKE 13. 34, 35.
37. Ps. 17. 8; 91. 4.
h. αἰτήν.
g. ἐπισυνάγει.
39. Ps. 118. 26. ch. 21. 9.
n. οὐ μή.

37 "O-**Jerusalem**, Jerusalem, *thou* [x1]that killest the prophets, and [1]stonest them-which [1]are-sent unto [h]thee, how-often would-I [1]have-gathered thy [c]children together, even as a **hen** [g]gathereth her [c]**chickens** under *her* [c]wings, and ye-[1]would not! 38 Behold, your [x]house is-left *un*to-you desolate. 39 For I-say *un*to-you, Ye-[1]shall [n]not see Me henceforth, till ye-[1]shall-say, '[1]BLESSED *is* [x1]HE-THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-[J]*the*-LORD.'"

h. her.
g. gathereth-together.
n. in no-wise.
J. Jehovah.

1,2. MK. 13. 1,2. LUKE 21. 5, 6.
o. ἱεροῦ.
c. προσῆλθον.
2. 1 Kin. 9. 6-9.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.
3. MK. 13. 3, 4. LUKE 21. 7.
c.a. συντελείας τοῦ αἰῶνος.

24 AND [x]Jesus [1]went-out, *and* departed from the [o]**temple**: and His [x]disciples [c]came-to *Him* for-to-[1]shew Him the buildings of-the [o]temple. 2 And [x]Jesus said *un*to-them, "[1]See-ye not all these-things? [a]verily I-say *un*to-you, There-shall [n]not [1]be-left here one-stone upon another, that shall [n]not be-thrown-down."

3 And [1]as He sat upon the **mount of-[o]Olives**, the disciples came *un*to-Him privately, saying, "[1]Tell us, when [t]shall these-things be? and what *shall be* the **sign** of-[o]Thy **coming**, and of-the [c]**end** of-the [a]world?"

o. outer-temple.
c. came-unto.
a. amen.
n. not, *double negative*.
c.a. completion of-the age.

4 And [x]Jesus [1]answered *and* said *un*to-them, "[1]Take-heed that no *man* [1]deceive you. 5 For many [t]shall-come [i]in My [x]name, saying, 'I am [x]**Christ**;' and [t]shall-deceive many. 6 And ye-[t]shall [1]hear-of **wars** and rumours of-wars: [1]see that-ye-[1]be not troubled: for all-*these*-things must [1]come-to-pass, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation [t]shall-rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there-[t]shall-be **famines**, and **pestilences**, and earthquakes, in-divers places. 8 [A][b]All these *are the* beginning of [t]sorrows.

i. in, *Gr.* epi.
x. C. the Messiah.
A. b. But.
t. throes *or* travail, *see* 1 Thes. 5. 3. Rev. 12. 2.

9-14. MK. 13. 9-13. LUKE 21. 12-19.
9. ch. 10. 17-23. John 16. 2, 3. Rev. 6. 9-11.
tr. θλίψιν.
b. ὑπό.
s. σκανδαλισθήσονται.
l. τὴν ἀνομίαν.
14. ch. 4. 23.
h. οἰκουμένῃ.

9 "Then [t]shall-they-**deliver** you up to [tr]be-afflicted, and [t]shall-kill you: and ye-[t]shall-be [1]hated [b]of all [o]nations for My [c]name's sake. 10 And then [t]shall many be-[s]offended, and [t]shall-betray one-another, and [t]shall-hate one-another. 11 And many **false-prophets** [t]shall-rise, and [t]shall-deceive many. 12 And because [l]iniquity [c]shall-abound, the love of [o]many [t]shall-wax-cold. 13 But he-that [1]shall-endure unto *the* end, the-same [t]shall-be-saved. 14 And this [x]gospel of-the kingdom [t]shall-be-preached in all the [h]world for a witness unto-all [x]nations; and then [t]shall the end come.

tr. tribulation.
b. by.
s. stumbled.
l. lawlessness.
h. habitable-world.

15-18. DAN. 9. 27; 12. 11. MK. 13. 14-16. LU. 17. 31-33.
t. διά.
ob. νοείτω.

15 "When ye therefore [1]shall-see the **abomination of-[o]desolation**, [c1]spoken-of [t]by Daniel the prophet, [1]stand in *the* holy place, ([x1]whoso readeth, [l]let-him-[ob]understand:) 16 then [l]let them-which-be in [x]Judæa flee into the mountains: 17 [l]let him-which-is on the housetop not come-down to-[1]take any-thing out-of his [o]house: 18 neither [1]let him-which-is in the field return back to-[1]take his [c]clothes.

c1. s. that spoken-of.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
ob. observe *or* mark-attentively.

19-22. MARK 13. 17-20.
a. οὐαὶ ταῖς.
21. Dan. 12. 1. Joel 2. 2. Rev. 7. 14.

19 "And [a]woe *un*to-[x1]them-that are-with-child, and to-[x1]them-that give-suck in those [x]days! 20 But [l]pray-ye that your [x]flight [1]be not in-*the*-winter, neither on *the* sabbath *day*: 21 for then [t]shall-be **great tribulation**, such-as [-]was not since *the* beginning of-*the*-world to this time, no, nor-ever [1]shall-be. 22 And except those [x]days [J]should-be-shortened, there [1]should no flesh be-saved: but for the [E]elect's sake those [x]days [t]shall-be-shortened.

a. *or* alas for-them.
-w. hath not been from.
J. s. had-been-shortened.

23-28. MK. 13. 21-23. LUKE 17. 23, 24.
o. τις.

23 "Then if any-[o]man [1]shall-say *un*to-you, 'Lo, here *is* [x]Christ,'

o. any-one.
x. C. the Messiah.

CHAP. XXIV. 2 And JESUS, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And He answered and, NBDL. 3 Of Thy coming, and of the end, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of Thy coming and end, NBCL. 6 All, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 7 And pestilences, CK²FGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDE¹. 17 Anything, DE¹.—The things, (N)BE²FGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. 18 Clothes, EFGHMSUVΓΔ.—Garment, NBDKLZΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
24. v. 5, 11. 2 Thes. 2. 8-12. Rev. xiii. Jno. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
h. ὧδε.
s. ὥστε.
e. καὶ τοὺς.
f. ἀπό.
28. Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37.
29-31. ‖Mk. 13. 24-27. Luke 21. 25-27.
29. Rev. 6. 12-17. Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 30, 31; 3. 15. Amos 5. 20.
b. δέ.
30. Dan. 7. 13, 14. Zech. 12. 9-14. Rev. 1. 7.
o. ἐπί.
31. Isa. 27. 13.
u. ἕως.
32-35. ‖Mk. 13. 28-31. Luke 21. 28-33.
h. αὐτῆς.
a.b. ἤδη...γένηται.
he. ἐστιν.
34. *Comp.* Deut. 32. 5, 20. Ps. 12. 7. ch. 23. 36.
n. οὐ μή.
p. παρέλθῃ.
35. Ps. 102. 26, 27. Isa. 51. 6. Rev. 20. 11.
36-39. ‖Mark 13. 32. Luke 17. 26-30.
36. Acts 1. 7. 1 Thes. 5. 2.
c. περί.
o. οὐδείς.
e. ὥσπερ.
37. Gen. 6. 3-5; 7. 1-10.
40, 41. ‖Luke 17. 34-36.
i.r. παραλαμβάνεται.
a. ἐν.
42. ch. 25. 13.
43, 44. ‖Lu. 12. 39, 40. 1 Thes. 5. 1-11. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15.
m. οἰκοδεσπότης.

or [h]there; do not believe *it*. 24 For there shall arise **false Christs** and **false prophets**, and shall shew great signs and wonders; [s]insomuch that, if *it were* possible, [e]they shall deceive the very [=]elect. 25 Behold, I have told you before. 26 Wherefore if they say *unto you*, Behold, He is in the desert; go not forth: Behold, *He is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not. 27 For as the lightning cometh out [f]of *the* [=]east, and shineth even unto *the* [=]west; so shall also the coming of the Son of [σ]man be. 28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 [a][b] Immediately after the tribulation of those [σ]days shall the **sun** be darkened, and the **moon** shall not give her [ˉ]light, and the **stars** shall fall from [σ]heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 and then shall appear the sign of the Son of [σ]man in [x]heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the **Son of [σ]man coming [o]in the clouds** of [σ]heaven with power and great glory.
31 And He shall send His [ˉ]angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His [ˉ=]**elect** from the four winds, from *one* [=]end of [=]heaven [u]to *the* [=]other.

32 NOW learn *a* [ˉ]**parable** [f]**of the fig tree**; When [h]his [x]branch [ab]is yet tender, and putteth forth [ˉ]leaves, ye know that [x]summer *is* nigh:
33 So likewise [ye], when ye shall see all these things, know that [he]it is near, *even* at *the* doors.
34 [a]Verily I say *unto you*, This [x]generation shall [n]not [p]pass till all these things be **fulfilled**.
35 [x]Heaven and [x]earth shall pass away, but My [x]words shall [n]not pass away.

36 BUT [c]of that [σ]day and [σ]hour [k]knoweth no [o]man, no, not the angels of [σ=]heaven, but My [x]Father only. 37 But [e]as the **days of [n σ]Noe** *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of [σ]man be. 38 For [e]as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that [n]Noe entered into the ark, 39 and knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of [σ]man be.
40 [c]Then shall two be in the field; the one [i]shall be [r]**taken**, and the other **left**. 41 Two *women shall be* grinding [a]at the mill; *the* one [i]shall be [r]taken, and the other left.
42 Watch therefore: for ye [k]know not what hour your [x]Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the [m]goodman of the house had known in what watch the **thief** would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his [ˉ]house to be broken up. 44 Therefore be [ye] also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of [σ]man cometh.

h. *or* here.
s. so as.
e. even the.
f. from.
b. But.
o. on.
[=]h. *the* heavens.
u. unto.
h. her.
a.b. already becometh.
he. *or* He is.
a. Amen.
n. by no means *or* in no wise.
p. pass away.
c. concerning.
o. no one.
[σ=]h. the heavens.
e. even as.
n. Noah.
i.r. is received.
a. at. *Gr.* en.
m. master of the house.

---

24 They shall deceive the very elect, BEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Even the elect shall be deceived, ND(LZ). 27 Also, MΔ.—*Omit* NBDEFGHKLSUVXΓΠ. 28 For, EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 36 2nd But, N¹EFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Nor the Son, but, N¹BD. My Father, EFGHKMSUVΓΠ².—The Father, NBDLΔΠ¹. 37 But, NEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—For, BDI. Also, D(Gr.)EFGHI(Tis.)KMSVΔΠ.—*Omit* NBI(Tre.)LUΓ. 38 The days, NEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Those days, BD. That were before the flood, NBDEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of the flood, L. 39 Also, NEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 42 Hour, EFGHKLMSUVΓΠ.—Day, NBDIΔ.

A.D. 33 (37). 45-47. LUKE 12. 41-44. 45. 1 Cor. 4. 1-5.

45 "WHO then is *a* [x]**faithful and** [p]**wise** [b]**servant**, whom his [x]lord *hath* [s]made-ruler over his [σ]household, [σ]to-[l]give them [r]meat in due-season?

p. φρόνιμος. b. δοῦλος. s. κατέστησεν.

46 "Blessed *is* that [xb]servant, whom his [x]lord [ʌ]when-he-cometh [l]shall-find so doing.

47 "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, That he-[l]shall-[s]make him ruler over all his [x]goods.

47. ch. 25. 21, 23. Lu. 22. 29, 30.

48-51. LUKE 12. 45, 46.

48 "But *and* if that [x]**evil** [b]**servant** [ʌ]shall-say in his [x]heart, 'My [x]lord delayeth his-[ʌ]coming;' 49 and [ʌ]shall-begin to-[l]smite *his* [f][r]fellowservants, and to-[l]eat and [l]drink with the [≡]drunken; 50 the lord of that [b][σ]servant shall-come in a day when he-looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he-is not-aware-of, 51 and shall [c]cut him asunder, and [l]appoint *him* his [r]portion with the hypocrites: there shall-be [x]weeping and [x]gnashing of-[σ]teeth.

f. συνδούλους. c. διχοτομήσει αὐτόν.

25 "THEN [l]shall the kingdom of-[σ≡]heaven be-likened-unto **ten virgins**, which [ʌ]took their [r]lamps, *and* went-[o]forth [t]to meet the bridegroom.

1. 2 Cor. 11. 2. 1 Thes. 1. 9, 10. Eph. 5. 29-32. Rev. 19. 7; 21. 2, 9. o. ἐξῆλθον. t. εἰς.

2 "And five of them were [p]**wise**, and [x]five *were* **foolish**. 3 They-that *were* foolish [ʌ]took their [r]lamps, *and* took no oil with them[s]: 4 but the [p]wise took oil in their [x]vessels with their [σ]lamps.

2. ch. 13. 47; 22. 10. p. φρόνιμοι. s. ἑαυτῶν.

5 "[ʌb][ʌ]While the bridegroom **tarried**, they-all [g]slumbered and [w]slept.

5. r. 19. 1 Thes. 5. 6. b. δέ. g. ἐνύσταξαν, *from* νεύω, to nod.

6 "And at midnight there [ʌ]was a cry made, '**Behold**, the bridegroom cometh; [l]go-ye-out [t]to meet him.

6. John 14. 3. Eph. 5. 25-27. Rev. 22. 16, 17, 20. Heb. 13. 13. w. ἐκάθευδον.

7 "Then all those [x]virgins arose, and trimmed their [r]lamps. 8 And the foolish said *unto*-the [p]wise, 'Give us of your [σ]**oil**; for our [x]lamps [g][l]are-gone-out.' 9 But the [p]wise answered, saying, 'Not *so*; [l]lest there-[ʌ]be not enough for-us and you: but [l]go-ye rather [u]to [r][ʌ]them-that sell, and [ʌ]buy for-yourselves.'

7. Luke 12. 35. g. σβέννυνται. l. μήποτε. u. πρός.

10 "And [ʌ]while they went to-[ʌ]buy, **the bridegroom came**; and they-that were-ready went-in with him to the [m≡]marriage: and the door was-shut.

10. Rev. 19. 5-9. m. γάμους.

11 "[ʌb]**Afterward** [l]came also the other virgins, saying, 'Lord, Lord, [ʌ]open to-us.' 12 But he [ʌ]answered *and* said, '[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, I-[ʌ]know you not.'

11. Comp. Luke 13. 24-28. a. ἀμήν.

13 "[l]Watch therefore, for ye-[ʌ]know neither the day nor the hour [wherein the Son of-[σ]man cometh.]

13. ch. 24. 42. Mk. 13. 33-37.

14 "FOR *the kingdom of heaven is* [l]as a man travelling-into-a-far-country, *who* called [r]his-own [b]servants, and delivered *unto*-them his [r]goods.

14. Comp. ch. 20. 1-16, *and* Lu. 19. 11-27. l. Ὥσπερ. b. δούλους. i. μέν. a. δέ. e. ἑκάστῳ.

15 "And *unto*-one [ʌi] he-gave five [t]**talents**, [ʌa] to-another two, and to-another one; to-[e]every-man according-to *his* [r]several ability; and straightway took-his-journey.

16 "Then he [ʌ]that-had-received the **five** talents [ʌ]went *and* traded with [≡]the-same, and made *them* other five talents. 17 And likewise he that *had received* [r]**two**, [h]he also gained other two.

---

48 His coming, CDEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʀB. 49 *His* fellowservants, EFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—His fellow servants, (ʀ)BCD[1]L. To eat, GΠ[1].—Shall eat, ʀBCDE(FH)I(K)L(M)SUV(Γ)ΔΠ[2]. CHAP. XXV. 2 Wise, foolish, EGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Transposed* ʀBCDLZ. 3 They that, EGHIKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—For they that, ʀBCL. 4 Their vessels, CEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—The vessels, ʀB[1](Gr.)LZ. 6 Cometh, C[3]EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʀBC[1]DLZ. 7 Their, CDEFGHIKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Add* own, ʀABLZ. 9 But go, CFELMUXZΘ[h]Η.—*Omit* but, ʀABDEGHSVΓΔ. 11 Also, ABCEFGKLMSUVΧΓΔΘ[h]Η.—*Omit* DHZ. 13 Wherein the Son of man cometh, C[3]EFGHKMSUVΓΗ[3].—*Omit* ʀABC[1]DLΧΔΘ[h]Π[1]. 16 Then, ʀ[1]ACDEFGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΘ[h]Η.—*Omit* ʀ[1]B. Made *them*, ʀ[1]A[1]EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΘ[h]Η.—Gained, ʀ[1]A[2]BCL. 2nd Talents, ʀACDEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΗ.—*Omit* BL. 17 And, ʀ[1]DC[3]DEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΗ.—*Omit* ʀ[1]C[1]L. He also, AC[3](D)EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΗ.—*Omit* ʀBC[1]L.

p. prudent. b. bondservant. s. or set.

a. Amen.

f. fellow-bondservants.

c. or cut him off. or severely. punish.

σ[a]h. the heavens. o. went-out. t. to, *Gr.* eis.

p. prudent.

s. selves.

ʌb. But. g. grew sleepy or drowsy. w. were-sleeping.

g. go-out. l. lest-at-any-time. u. unto.

m. marriage-feasts.

ʌb. But. l. come. a. Amen.

l. like-as. b. bondservants. ʌi. indeed. t. A talent *of silver is* £187 10*s.*, *or* £342 8*s.* 9*d. Jewish.* ʌa. and. e. each-one.

A.D. 33 (37).
s. ἀργύριον.
19. v. 5.
ʌa. δέ.
20. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
ʌa. δέ.
b. δοῦλε.
sc. σε καταστήσω.
ʌa. δέ.
24. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.
w. ὅθεν.
sc. διεσκόρπισας.
25. Rev. 21. 8.
b. δοῦλε.
w. ὅθεν.
s. ἀργύριον.
ba. τραπεζίταις.
r. ἐκομισάμην.
i. τόκω.
29. ch. 13. 12. Luke 8. 18. John 15. 2.
30. 2 Thes. 2. 11. Jude 13.
31. ch. 19. 28. Mark 8. 38. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thes. 1. 7–10. Rev. 1. 7.
ʌb. δέ.
32. See Joel 3. 11, 12, 14. ch. 13. 49, 50.
f. ἀπ' ἀλλήλων.
e. ὥσπερ.
ʌi. μέν.
w. κόσμος.
35. Heb. 13. 2. 3 John 5.
ʌa. δέ.

18 But he ·⊥that_had_received ⌜**one** ·⊥went *and* digged in the earth, and hid his ᵒlord's ˢ⌜money.
19 "ʌᵃ After a long time the lord of_those ᵇᵒservants cometh, and **reckoneth** with them.
20 "And *so* he ·⊥that_had_received ⌜**five talents** ·⊥came *and* brought other five talents, saying, 'Lord, thou_deliveredst *un*to_me five talents; behold, I_*have*_gained beside them five talents more.'
21 "ʌᵃ His ˣlord said *un*to_him, 'Well_done, *thou* good and faithful ᵇservant: thou_⊥hast_been faithful over a few_things, I_ᵗwill_ˢᶜmake thee ruler_over many_things: ·enter_thou into the joy of_thy ᵒlord.'
22 "ʌᵃ He also ·⊥that_had_received ⌜**two talents** ·⊥came *and* said, 'Lord, thou_deliveredst *un*to_me two talents: behold, I_*have*_gained two other talents beside them.'
23 "His ˣlord said *un*to_him, 'Well_done, good and faithful ᵇservant; thou_⊥hast_been faithful over a few_things, I_ᵗwill_ˢᶜmake thee ruler_over many_things: ·enter_thou into the joy of_thy ᵒlord.'
24 "Then he ⊥which_had_received the **one talent** ·⊥came *and* said, 'Lord, I_knew thee that thou_art a hard man, reaping where thou_·ˡhast not sown, and gathering ʷwhere thou_·ˡhast not ˢᶜstrawed: 25 and I_·⊥was_afraid, *and* ·⊥went *and* hid thy ⌜talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou_hast *that is* ⌜thine.'
26 "His ˣlord ·⊥answered *and* said *un*to_him, '*Thou* wicked and slothful ᵇservant, thou_·ˡˡknewest that I_reap where I_sowed not, and gather ʷwhere I ·ˡhave not ˢᶜstrawed: 27 thou oughtest therefore to_have_put my ˢ⌜money to_the ᵇᵃexchangers, and *then* ·⊥at_my_coming I should_have_ʳreceived ⌜mine_own with ⁱusury.
28 "'·Take therefore the talent from him, and ·give *it un*to_ˣ⊥him_which hath ⌜ten talents.' 29 For *un*to_every_one ˣ⊥that hath shall_be_given, and he_shall_have_abundance: but from ᵒ⊥him_that hath not shall_be_taken_away even that_which he_hath. 30 'And ˡcast_ye the unprofitable ᵇservant into ⌜outer ⌜darkness: there ᵗshall_be ˣweeping and ˣgnashing of_ᵒteeth.'
31 "ʌᵇ WHEN the **Son of_ᵒman** ·shall_come in His ˣ**glory**, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall_He_sit upon *the* **throne** of_His glory:
32 "And before Him shall_be_gathered all ˣnations: and He_shall_separate them ᶠone from another, ᵉas *a* ˣshepherd divideth *his* ⌜**sheep** from the **goats**:
33 "And He_shall_set ʌⁱ the sheep on His ≡right_hand, but the goats on *the* ≡left.
34 "Then shall the King say *un*to_them on His ≡**right_hand**, '¹**Come**, ye ⊥blessed of_My ᵒFather, ·inherit the kingdom ⊥prepared for_you from *the* foundation of_*the*_ʷworld: 35 for I_was_a_hungred, and ye_gave Me ⊙meat: I_was_thirsty, and ye_gave Me drink: I_⊥was a stranger, and ye_took Me in: 36 naked, and ye_clothed Me: I_was_sick, and ye_visited Me: I_⊥was in prison, and ye_came unto Me.'
37 "Then ᵗshall the righteous answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw_we Thee ⊥a_hungred, and fed *Thee?* or ⊥thirsty, and gave_*Thee*_drink? 38 ʌᵃ When saw_we Thee a stranger, and took_*Thee*_in? or naked, and clothed *Thee?* 39 Or when saw_we Thee ⊥sick, or in prison, and came unto Thee?'

s. silver.
ʌa. And.
ʌa. And.
b. bondservant.
⊥h. *lit.* was_being_faithful.
sc. set thee over.
ʌa. And.
ˡ. didst not sow.
w. whence.
ˡsc. didst not scatter.
sc. *or* scattered.
b. bondservant.
w. whence.
·ˡh. did not scatter.
s. silver.
ba. *or* bankers.
r. received_back.
i. interest.
ʌb. But.
ˣn. the nations.
f. from one another.
e. even_as.
ʌi. indeed.
w. *Gr.* kosmos.
⊙m. to_eat.
⊥a. hungering.
⊥t. thirsting.
ʌa. And.

20 Beside them, AC(E)F(G)HKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 22 Beside them, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 31 Holy, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ².—*Omit* ℵBDLΠ¹.

A.D. 33 (37). 40. ch. 10. 42. a. Ἀμήν.

40 "And the King ᵗshall ·⊥answer *and* say *un*to_them, '[a]Verily I_say *un*to_you, Inasmuch as ye_·ˡhave_done *it un*to_one of_the least of_these My ᵍbrethren, ye_·ˡhave_done *it un*to_Me.'

a. Amen. ·ˡh. did.

41. Ps. 37. 22. 2 Thes. 1. 9. ch. 13. 40-42. Jude 6. 7.

41 "Then ᵗshall_He_say also *un*to_them on *the* ≡**left_hand**, '[l]**Depart** from Me, ye ⊥cursed, into ⌜everlasting ⌜fire, ⌜⊥prepared for_the devil and his ˣangels: 42 for I_was_a_hungred, and ye_gave Me no ⊙meat: I_was_thirsty, and ye_gave Me no drink: 43 I_⌟was a stranger, and ye_took Me not in: naked, and ye_clothed Me not: sick, and in prison, and ye_visited Me not.'

⌜e. the everlasting. ⌜⊥p. which is prepared. no ⊙m. not to_eat.

44 "Then ᵗshall they also answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw_we Thee ⊥a_hungred, or ⊥athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister *un*to_Thee?'

⊥a. hungering. ⊥a. thirsting.

45 "Then ᵗshall_He_answer them, saying, '[a]Verily I_say *un*to_you, Inasmuch as ye_did *it* not to_one of_the least of_these, ye_did *it* not to_Me.'

46 "And these ᵗshall_go_away into everlasting punishment: but the ≡righteous into life [e]eternal."

e. αἰώνιον. e. *or* everlasting.

1. 2. Mk. 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. w. λόγους. c. γίνεται.

26 AND it_came_to_pass, when ˣJesus ·ˡhad_finished all these [w]⌜sayings, He_said *un*to_His ˣdisciples, 2 "Ye_⊥know that after two days [c]is *the feast of* the **passover**, and the Son of_ᵍman is_betrayed to ⌜·be_crucified."

w. words. c. cometh.

3-5. Mk. 14. 1, 2. Lu. 22. 2. See Ps. 2. 2. Acts 4. 25-28. p. αὐλήν. i. ἐν.

3 THEN assembled_together the chief_priests, and the scribes, and the elders of_the people, unto the [p]palace of_the high_priest, ᵍ⊥who was_called **Caiaphas**, 4 and consulted that they_·might_take ⌜Jesus by_subtilty, and ˡkill *Him*. 5 But they_said, "Not [i]on the feast *day*, lest there_·be an uproar among the people."

p. palace_court. i. in.

6. 7. Mk. 14. 3. John 12. 1-3. r. ἀνακειμένου.

6 NOW ·⊥when ᵍ**Jesus** was **in Bethany**, in *the* house of_Simon the leper, 7 there_came *un*to_Him a **woman** having an alabaster_box of_very_precious **ointment**, and poured_it on His ⌜head, ⊥as_He_ʳsat *at meat*.

r. was_reclining *at table*.

8. 9. Mk. 14. 4, 5. John 12. 4-6.

8 But ·⊥when His ˣdisciples saw *it*, they_had_indignation, saying, "To what_purpose *is* this ˣwaste? 9 For this ˣointment ⌟might ·have_been_sold for_much, and ·given to_the ≡poor."

10-13. Mark 14. 6-9. John 12. 7, 8. b. Γνοὺς δέ. s. ἑαυτῶν. a. ἀμήν.

10 [b]·⊥When ˣJesus understood *it*, He_said *un*to_them, "Why ˡtrouble_ye the woman? for she_*hath*_wrought a good work upon Me. 11 For ye_have the poor always with you[s]; but Me ye_have not always. 12 For *in that* she ·⊥hath_poured this ⌜ointment on My ᵍbody, she_did *it* for My ⌜·burial. 13 [a]Verily I_say *un*to_you, Wheresoever this ˣgospel ·shall_be_preached in the whole world, *there* ᵗshall also this, that this_woman ·ˡhath_done, ᵗbe_told for a memorial of_her."

b. But Jesus knowing *it*. s. yourselves. a. Amen. ·ˡh. did.

14-16. Mk. 14. 10, 11. Luke 22. 3-6. Zech. 11. 12, 13. w. θέλετε. d. παραδώσω αὐτόν. ap. ἔστησαν αὐτῷ.

14 THEN one of_the twelve, ˣcalled **Judas** Iscariot, ·⊥went unto the chief_priests, 15 *and* said *unto them*, "What [w]ˡwill_ye ⊙·give me, and I will_[d]deliver Him *un*to_you?" And they [ap]covenanted with_him *for* thirty pieces_of_silver.* 16 And from that_time he_⌟sought opportunity to [d]betray Him.

w. are_ye_willing_to. d. deliver Him up. ap. appointed to_him. ⌟s. was_seeking.

17-19. Mk. 14. 12-16. Luke 22. 7-13. See Ex. 12. 6, 18.

17 NOW the first *day* of_the *feast of* ≡unleavened_bread the disciples came_to ˣJesus, saying *un*to_Him, "Where wilt_Thou that_we_·**prepare** for_Thee to_·eat the **passover**?" 18 And

[3] And the scribes, EFGKM(S)UVΓ(Δ)Π.—*Omit* ℵABDLΘᵉ. [9] Ointment, Eᶜ·ʳFGHKMS UVΓ.—*Omit* ℵABDEˡΙΔΘʳΠ. [17] Unto Him, AEFGHMSUVΓ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLΔΠ.

* v. 15. *The price of a slave; see* Ex. 21. 32. *In value about three or four pounds.*

A.D. 33 (37).
u. πρὸς τὸν δεῖνα.
t. διδάσκαλος.
w. πρὸς σὲ ποιῶ.

He said, "'Go into the city [u]to [r]such-a-man, and [l]say *unto*-him, 'The [t]Master saith, 'My [x]time is at-hand; I-*will*-keep the passover [w]at thy-house with My [g]disciples.'" 19 And the disciples did as [x]Jesus *had* appointed them; and they-made-ready the passover.

u. unto such-an one.
t. Teacher.
w. *or* with thee.

20-25. ‖Mk. 14. 17-21. Luke 22. 14, 21-23. Jno. 13. 18-30.
r. ἀνέκειτο.
a. ἀμήν.
o. ἐκ.
d. παραδώσει.
e. ἕκαστος.
23. Ps. 41. 9.
24. Ps. xxii. Isa. liii. Da. 9. 26.
ai. μέν.
ac. καθώς.
c. περί.
t. διά.
25. See Jn. 13. 30.
r. ῥαββί.

20 NOW [l]when *the* **even** was-come, He-[r]sat-down with the twelve.
21 And [l]as they did-eat, He-said, "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, that one [o]of you [h]shall-[d]**betray** Me."
22 And [l]they-were exceeding sorrowful, *and* began [e]every-one of-them to-say *unto*-Him, "Lord, is it I?"
23 And He [l]answered *and* said, "He [l]that-dippeth *his* [c]hand with Me in the dish, the-same [h]shall-[d]betray Me.
24 The Son of-[g]man [ai]goeth [ac]as [c]it-is-written [c]of Him: but woe *unto*-that [x]man [t]by whom the Son of-[g]man is-[d]betrayed! it-[r]had-been good for-that [x]man if he-had not been born."
25 Then Judas, [x]which [d]betrayed Him, [l]answered *and* said, "[r]Master, is it I?" He-[l]said *unto*-him, "Thou [l]hast-said."

The fourteenth or Passover Day here commences.
r. He-was-reclining.
a. Amen.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
d. deliver Me up.
e. each.
ai. indeed.
ac. according-as.
c. concerning.
t. through *or* by.
d. delivered-up.
d. delivered Him up.
r. Rabbi.
l. saith.

26-28. ‖Mk. 14. 22-24. Lu. 22. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 11. 23-26.
28. See Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 17. 11. Jer. 31. 31-34.
co. διαθήκης.
on. περί.
f. εἰς.

26 AND [l]as they were-eating, [x]Jesus [l]took [c]**bread**, and [l]blessed *it*, *and* brake *it*, and [g]gave *it* to-the disciples, and said, "[l]Take, [l]eat; this is My [x]body."
27 And [l]He-took the **cup**, and [l]gave-thanks, *and* gave *it* to-them, saying, "[l]Drink-ye [m]all [o]of it; 28 for this is My [x]blood [x]of-the new [co]testament, [x]which is-shed [on]for many, [f]for *the* remission of-sins.

g. was-giving.
co. covenant.
on. on-behalf-of.
f. for *or* unto.

29. ‖Mk. 14. 25. Lu. 22. 15-18.
im. οὐ μή.

29 "But I-say *unto*-you, I-[l]will [im]not drink henceforth [o]of this [g]fruit of-the vine, until that [g]day when I-[l]drink it new with you in My [g]Father's [x]kingdom."

im. in no-wise.

30-32. ‖Mk. 14. 26-28. Lu. 22. 39. Jn. 16. 32.
p. ὑμνήσαντες.
31. Zech. 13. 7. Isa. 53. 4-11.
s. σκανδαλισθήσεσθε.
be. ἐν. ai. ἐν.
32. ch. 28. 7, 10, 16.

30 AND [l]when-they-had-sung-a-[p]hymn, they-went-out into the **mount of**-[g]**Olives**.
31 Then saith [x]Jesus *unto*-them, "All ye [h]shall-be-[s]offended [be]because-of Me [ai]this [x]night: for it-[r]is-written,

'I-WILL-SMITE THE SHEPHERD,
AND THE SHEEP OF-THE FLOCK [h]SHALL-BE-SCATTERED-ABROAD.'

32 But after I [l]am-risen-again, I-will-go-before you into [g]Galilee."

p. *or* psalm.
s. stumbled.
be. because-of, *Gr.* en.
ai. in.

33-35. ‖Mk. 14. 29-31. Luke 22. 31-34. Jn. 13. 36-38.
ab. δέ.
ai. ἐν.
m. δέῃ.

33 [ab]**Peter** [x]answered *and* said *unto*-Him, "Though all *men* [h]shall-be-[s]offended [be]because-of Thee, *yet* [h]will I never be-[s]offended." 34 [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-thee, That [ai]this [x]night, before *the* cock [l]crow, thou-[h]shalt-deny Me thrice." 35 [x]Peter [l]said *unto*-Him, 'Though I [m][l]should [o]die with Thee, *yet* [h]will-I [n]not deny Thee." Likewise also said all the disciples.

ab. But.
ai. in.
l. saith.
m. must-needs.
n. not, *double negative.*

36-38. ‖Mk. 14. 32-34. Luke 22. 39, 40. John 18. 1, 2.

36 THEN cometh [x]Jesus with them unto a place [l]called [g]**Gethsemane**, and saith *unto*-the disciples, "[l]Sit-ye here, while I-[l]go *and* [h]pray yonder."
37 And [l]He-took-with-Him [c]Peter and the two sons of-Zebedee, *and* began to-[h]be-**sorrowful** and [h]very-heavy. 38 Then saith

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

---

20 Twelve, BDEFGHKSUVΓΠ.—*Add* disciples, ΝALMΔΠ. 22 Of them, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝBCLZ. 26 Bread, ΝBCDGLZ.—The bread, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΠ. Blessed *it*, ΝBCDGLZ.—Gave thanks, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΠ. 27 The cup, ACDHKMSUVΓΠ.—A cup. ΝBEFGLZΔ. 28 Blood of, ΝBDLZ.—Blood, that of, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ. New, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLZ. 33 Though all, N^1FKΠ.—If all, ABCDEGHILMSUVΓΔ. 36 Gethsemane, M.—Gethsemanei, ABCFIS.—Gessemane, G^1H.—Gessemanei, EG^2VΔ.—Gethsamenei, D.—Gethssemanei, K.—Gethsemani, ΝLUΓΠ. 38 Saith He, ΝABC^{1}DIL.—Saith Jesus, C^2EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

_He *unto*_them, "My [x]soul is exceeding_sorrowful, even_unto death: [t]tarry_ye here, and [l]watch with Me."

39-42. MK. 14. 35-39. LUKE 22. 41-46.

39 And [p1]He_went a little_farther, *and* fell on His face, *and* [p]**prayed**, [a]saying, "O_My Father, if it_[l]be possible, [t]let this [x]cup pass from Me: nevertheless not as E will, but as Thou *wilt*."

39. Heb. 5. 7. John 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.

40 And He_cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them [p1]asleep, and saith *un*to_[x]Peter, "What, could_ye not [t]watch with Me one hour? 41 [l]Watch and [l]pray, that ye_[t]enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak."

41. Eph. 6. 18.

42 [p1]He_went_away again *the* **second**_time, *and* **prayed**, saying, "O_My Father, if this [f]cup [c]may not [©][t]pass_away from Me, except I_[t]drink it, Thy [x]will [t]be_done."

c. cannot.

43. MK. 14. 40.

43 And [p1]He_came *and* [l]found them [p1]asleep again: for their [x]eyes [f]were [p1]heavy.

44 And [p1]He_left them, *and* [p1]went_away again, *and* **prayed** *the* **third** time, [t][p1]saying the same [f]words.

45, 46. MK. 14. 41, 42. LUKE 22. 45, 46.

45 Then cometh_He [u]to His [f]disciples, and saith *un*to_them, "[l]Sleep_on [t][f]now, and [l]take_*your*_rest: behold, the hour [h][f]is_at_hand, and the Son of_[c]man is_[d]betrayed into *the* hands of_sinners.

46 [l]Rise, [l]let_us_be_going: behold, he [h][f]is_at_hand [x1]that [de]doth _betray Me."

u. unto.
t. the remainder.
h. hath_drawn_nigh.
d. delivered_up.
de. delivereth Me up.

47-50. MK. 14. 43-46. LUKE 22. 47, 48. JOHN 18. 2-9.

47 AND [p1]while He yet_spake, lo, **Judas**, one of_the twelve, **came**, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of_the people. 48 Now [x1]he_that [d]betrayed Him [t]gave them a sign, saying, "Whomsoever I_[t]shall_kiss, that_same is_He: [t]hold Him fast." 49 And forthwith [t][p1]he_came_to [x]Jesus, *and* said, "Hail, [r]Master;" and [k]kissed Him. 50 And [x]Jesus said *un*to_him, "[c]Friend, wherefore art_thou_come?" Then [p1]came_they, *and* laid [f]hands on [f]Jesus, and took Him.

d. delivered Him up.
r. Rabbi.
k. kissed Him repeatedly.
c. Companion.

51. MK. 14. 47. LU. 22. 49-51. JOHN 18. 10.

51 AND, behold, one of_them *which were* with Jesus [p1]stretched _out *his* [f]hand, *and* drew his [f]sword, and [p1]struck *a* [b][f]**servant** of_the **high_priest's**, *and* smote_off his [f]ear.

b. bondservant.

52. JNO. 18. 11. Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 17.

52 Then [l]said [x]Jesus *un*to_him, "[t]Put_up_again thy [f]**sword** into his [f]place: for all they [p1]that_take *the* sword [k]shall_perish [w]with *the* sword.

53 "[ao]Thinkest_thou that I_cannot now [c][t]pray_to My [f]Father, and He_[k]shall_[p]presently_give Me more than twelve legions of_angels?

54 "*But* how then [t]shall the scriptures be_fulfilled, that thus it _must [t]be?"

w. with, *Gr.* en.
ao. Or.
c. call_upon.
p. place_beside Me.
54. Isa. 53. 7, *etc.*

55, 56. MK. 14. 48-52. LUKE 22. 52, 53.

55 IN that_same [x]hour said [x]Jesus to_the multitudes, "[l]Are_ye_come_out as against a [r]thief with swords and staves for_to_[t]take Me? I [f]sat daily with you teaching in the [ou]temple, and ye_laid no hold_on Me. 56 But all this [f]was_done, that the scriptures of_the prophets [t]might_be_fulfilled."

Then all the **disciples** [p1]forsook Him, *and* **fled**.

l. A. Did_ye.
r. robber.
f. was_sitting.
ou. outer *or* entire temple.
f. hath_been_done.

57. MK. 14. 53. LUKE 22. 54. JN. 18. 12-14.

57 AND they [p1]that_had_laid_hold_on [f]Jesus led_*Him*_away [u]to Caiaphas the high_priest, where the scribes and the elders were _assembled.

u. unto.
u. πρός.

---

59 My, ABCDEFGHIKMSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* LΔ. 62 Cup, EFGHKMSUVΓΠ[2].—*Omit* NABCILΔΠ[1]. From Me, ACEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 63 Came and found them asleep again, AEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Came again, and found them sleeping, NBCDILΓ. Found them, NABCDIKLΠ.—Findeth them, EFGHMSUVΓ. 64 The third time, NBCEFGHILMSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* ADKΠ. 65 Now, ACDEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. Presently, NBL. —*Omit* ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ. 66 With you, (A)CDEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL.

A.D. 33 (37).
58. ‖Mk. 14. 54. Lu. 22. 54, 55. Jno. 18. 15-18.
pa. αὐλῆς.
of. ὑπηρετῶν.
59-62. ‖Mk. 14. 55-61. Lu. 22. 66.
sa. συνέδριον.
ˢs. ὅπως.
60. Ps. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 15.
c. προσελθόντων.
ᵃb. δέ.
61. Jno. 2. 18-22.
i. ναόν.
63. ‖Mk. 14. 61. Lu. 22. 66, 67. Jn. 18. 19-24.
63. Lev. 5. 1. Isa. 53. 7.
pu. ἐξορκίζω σε
64-66. ‖Mk. 14. 62-64. Lu. 22. 67-71. Ps. 110. 1. Dan. 7. 13. ch. 24. 30. Acts 7. 55, 56. Rev. 1. 7.
h. ἀπ' ἄρτι.
o. ἐπί.
65, 66. *See* Lev. 21. 10; 24. 16.
66. John 19. 7.
l. ἔνοχος.
67, 68. ‖Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 63-65. Isa. 50. 6; 53. 3.
r. ἐῤῥάπισαν.
69-75. ‖Mk. 14. 66-72. Luke 22. 54-62. Jn. 18. 15-18, 25-27.
p. αὐλῇ.
o. μία.
t. τοῦ Γαλιλαίου.
t. τοῦ Ναζωραίου.
l. μικρόν.
o. ἐκ. ᵃm. καί.
75. *v.* 34.
sa. ῥήματος.

1, 2. ‖Mk. 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. Jn. 18. 28-32. Ps. 2. 2.
ᵃn. δέ.
ˢs. ὥστε.

d. παραδιδοὺς αὐτόν.

58 But ˣ**Peter** ⁻followed Him afar off unto the high-priest's ᵖᵃ⁽ᵍ⁾palace, and ᵛ⁻went in, *and* ⁻sat with the ᵒᶠservants, to-ᵛsee the end.

59 Now the chief-priests, and ˣelders, and all the ˢᵃcouncil, ⁻sought **false-witness** against ᵍJesus, ˢ to-ᵛput Him to-death; 60 but found none: yea, ᵛ⁻though many false-witnesses ᶜcame, *yet* found-they none. ᵇ At-*the*-last ᶜ·ᵛ⁻came two false-witnesses, 61 *and* said, "This *fellow* said, I-am-able to-ᵛdestroy the ⁱtemple of-ᵍGod, and to-ᵛbuild it in three days."

62 And the high-priest ᵛ⁻arose, *and* said *unto*-Him, "Answerest-Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness-against Thee?" 63 But ˣJesus ⁻held His-peace.

And the high-priest ᵛ⁻answered *and* said *unto*-Him, "I-ᵖᵘ**adjure** Thee by the living ᵍGod, that Thou-ᵛtell us whether Thou ˡbe the Christ, the Son of-ᵍGod."

64 ˣJesus saith *unto*-him, "Thou ᵛ⁻hast-said: nevertheless I-say *unto*-you, ʰHereafter ˢshall-ye-see the Son of-ᵍman sitting on *the* right-hand of-ᵍpower, and coming ᵒin the clouds of-ᵍheaven."

65 Then the high-priest rent his ʳclothes, saying, "He-ˡhath-spoken-blasphemy; what further need have-we of-witnesses? behold, now ye-*have*-heard His ʳblasphemy.

66 "What ˡthink ye?" ˢᵃ They ᵛ⁻answered *and* said, "He is ˡ**guilty of-death**."

67 Then did-they-spit in His ʳface, and **buffeted** Him; and others smote-*Him*-with-ʳthe-palms-of-their-hands, 68 saying, "ᵛ·Prophesy *unto*-us, Thou-Christ, Who is he-that ᵛ⁻smote Thee?"

69 NOW ˣ**Peter** ⁻sat without in the ᵖpalace: and ᵒa damsel came *unto*-him, saying, "Thou also ⁻wast with Jesus ᵗᵍof-Galilee."

70 But he **denied** before *them* all, saying, "I-ˡᵃknow not what thou-sayest."

71 And ᵛ⁻when-he-was-gone-out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and ˡsaid *unto*-them that-were-there, "This *fellow* ⁻was also with Jesus ᵗᵍof-Nazareth." 72 And again he-denied with an oath, "I-do not ˡᵃknow the man." 73 And after a ˡwhile ᵛ⁻came-unto *him* they-that stood-by, *and* said to-ˣPeter, "Surely thou also art *one* ᵒof them; for ᵃm thy ˣspeech bewrayeth thee." 74 Then began-he to-ˡcurse and to-ˡswear, *saying*, "I-ˡᵃknow not the man." And immediately *the* cock crew.

75 And ˣPeter remembered the ˢᵃword of ᵍJesus, ˡᵃwhich-said *unto*-him, "Before *the* cock ·crow, thou-ˢshalt-deny Me thrice." And ᵛ⁻he-went-out, *and* wept bitterly.

27 ᵃⁿ WHEN *the* **morning** ᵛ⁻was-come, all the chief-priests and ˣelders of-the people took counsel against ᵍ**Jesus** ˢ to-ᵛput Him to-death: 2 and ᵛ⁻when-they-had-bound Him, they-led-*Him*-away, and **delivered** Him to-**Pontius Pilate** the governor.

3 THEN **Judas**, ˣˡwhich *had* ᵈbetrayed Him, ᵛ⁻when-he-saw

---

59 And elders, ACEFGHKMNSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 60 Yea, AC²(D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—ℵ² reads, And though many false witnesses came, they found none. At the last.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LN¹. *Yet* found they none, AC²(D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LN¹. Two false witnesses, A²CDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* false witnesses, ℵBL. 63 Answered and, ACDEFHKMNSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹BGLZ. 65 His blasphemy, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘᶠΠ.—The blasphemy, ℵBDLZ. 75 Unto him, ACEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. CHAP. XXVII. 2 Pontius, ACEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 3

A.D. 33 (37).
h. μεταμεληθείς *from* μεταμέλομαι, to-have-after-concern.
5. 2 Sam. 17.23. Acts 1.18, 19.
i. ἐν τῷ ναῷ.
s. κορβανᾶν.
9. ZECH. 11.12, 13.
t. ὑπό.
i. ἔλαβον.
o. ἀπό.
s. υἱῶν.
th. ἔδωκαν.
11. MK. 15.2-5. LU. 23.2-12. JOHN 18.33-38. 1 TIM. 6.13.
b. ὑπό.
o.s. ἐν ῥήμα.
15-18. [MK. 15.6-10. LUKE 23.13-17. JN. 18.38, 39.
m. ὄχλῳ.
o. ἕνα.
ab. δέ.
b. βήματος.
20-23. [MK. 15.11-14. LUKE 23.18-23. JOHN 18.40. Acts 3.14.
aa. δέ.
24. Deut. 21.6,7.
aa. δέ.
o. ἀπό.
25. Deut. 19.10. Acts 5.28.
26. MK. 15.15. LU. 23.24,25. JOHN 19.1.
d. παρέδωκεν.
27-31. MK. 15.16-20. JOHN 19.2-16.

that He was condemned, [h]·[1]**repented** himself, *and* brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and [x]elders, [4] saying, "I *have* sinned ·[1]in that I *have* [d]betrayed *the* innocent blood." And they said, "What *is that* to us? [t]see thou *to that*." [5] And ·[1]he cast down the pieces of silver in the [i]temple, *and* departed, and ·[1]went *and* hanged himself.

[6] And the chief priests ·[1]took the silver pieces, *and* said, "It is not lawful for to ·put them into the [s]treasury, because it is *the* price of blood." [7] And ·[1]they took counsel, *and* bought with them the **potter's** ⌜**field**, to bury [x]strangers in. [8] Wherefore that [x]field was called, "*The* field of blood," unto [o]this day.

[9] Then was **fulfilled** that which ·[1]was spoken [t]by [j]Jeremy the prophet, saying, "AND [i]THEY TOOK THE THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER, THE PRICE OF HIM THAT [1]WAS VALUED, WHOM THEY [o]OF *the* [s]CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID VALUE: [10] AND [th]GAVE THEM FOR THE POTTER'S ⌜FIELD, AS [j]*the* **LORD** APPOINTED ME."

[11] AND [x]**Jesus** stood **before the governor**: and the governor asked Him, saying, "Art **Thou** the **King of the Jews**?" And [x]Jesus said *unto* him, "**Thou** sayest."

[12] And when He [i]was accused [b]of the chief priests and [o]elders, He answered nothing. [13] Then [i]said [x]Pilate *unto* Him, "Hearest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee?" [14] And He answered him to never [o]a [s]word; insomuch that the governor [i]marvelled greatly.

[15] NOW at *that* feast the governor ·[m]was wont to ·[i]release unto the [m]people [o]a prisoner, whom they ·[w]would. [16] And they ·[w]had then a notable prisoner, [1]called [b]**Barabbas**. [17] Therefore [1]when they were gathered together, [x]Pilate said *unto* them, "Whom [i]will ye that I ·[i]release *unto* you? Barabbas, or Jesus ⌜[1]which is called Christ?" [18] For he ·[m]knew that for envy they had [d]delivered Him.

[19] [ab] [1]When he was set down on the [b]judgment seat, his [x]**wife** sent unto him, saying, "Have thou nothing to do with that [x]just man, for I *have* suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him."

[20] But the chief priests and [x]elders persuaded the [m]multitude that they ·should **ask** ⌜**Barabbas**, and ·destroy ⌜Jesus. [21] [aa] The governor ·[1]answered *and* said *unto* them, "Whether of the twain [i]will ye that I ·[i]release *unto* you?" [aa] They said, "Barabbas." [22] [x]Pilate saith *unto* them, "What shall I do then with Jesus ⌜[1]which is called Christ?" *They* all say *unto* him, "·Let Him be crucified." [23] And the governor said, "Why, what evil ·[m]hath He done?" But they ·cried out the more, saying, "·Let Him be crucified."

[24] [aa] ·[1]When [x]**Pilate** saw that he ·[i]could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult [i]was made, ·[1]he took water, *and* **washed** *his* ⌜**hands** before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent [o]of the blood of this [o]just person: [t]see ye *to it*." [25] Then ·[1]answered all the ⌜people, *and* said, "His [x]blood *be* on us, and on our ⌜children."

[26] Then released he ⌜Barabbas *unto* them: and ·[1]when he had scourged ⌜**Jesus**, he [d]**delivered** *Him* **to ·be crucified**.

[27] THEN the **soldiers** of the governor ·[1]took ⌜Jesus into the

h. ·having-regretted-it.
d. delivered up.
i. inner-temple.
s. sacred-treasury.
t. through.
j. Jeremiah.
i. *or* I took.
o. of *Gr.* apo.
s. sons.
th. they gave.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
b. by.
o.s. one saying.
·[m]w. had been wont.
m. multitude.
o. one.
·[w]. were desiring.
b. Barabbas, Son of a father.
d. delivered Him up.
ab. But.
b. bema.
aa. And.
aa. And.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
d. delivered *Him* up.

[3] Cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Threw the pieces of silver into the temple, NBL. [23] Unto him, EFGHLMSUVΓΠ[2].—*Omit* NABD KΔΠ[1]. [23] The governor said, ADEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—He said, NB. [24] Of the blood of this just person, ℵ(A)EFGHKLMSUVΓ(Δ)Π.—Of this blood, BD.

A.D. 33 (37).
p. πραιτώριον.
pu. περιέθηκαν
28. Luke 23.11.
29. Ps. 69. 19, 20. Isa. 53. 3. Phil. 2. 9, 10.
v. στέφανον.
o. ἐκ.
30. Isa. 50. 6.
31. Isa. 53. 7, 8.

32. ‖Mk. 15. 21. Lu. 23. 26–31. Heb. 13. 12, 13.

33, 34. ‖Mk. 15. 22, 23. Luke 23. 33, 36. John 19. 17.
34. Ps. 69. 21; *and see* v. 48.

35. ‖Mark 15. 24, 25. Luke 23. 33, 34. John 19. 18. Ps. 22. 18.
s. ἑαυτοῖς.

36, 37. ‖Mk. 15. 26. Lu. 23. 38. Jn. 19. 19–22.
k. ἐτήρουν.

38. ‖Mk. 15. 27, 28. Luke 23. 32, 33, 39–43. John 19. 18.
r. λῃσταί.

39, 40. ‖Mk. 15. 29, 30. Luke 23. 35–37. Ps. 22. 7, 8. 10. ch. 26. 61–64. John 2. 19.
i. ναόν.

41–43. ‖Mark 15. 31, 32. Psa. 22. 8.
o. ἐπί.

44. ‖Luke 23. 39–43.
w. ὠνείδιζον αὐτῷ.

45. ‖Mk. 15. 33. Lu. 23. 44, 45.
c. ἐγένετο.
e. γῆν.

46. ‖Mk. 15. 34. Psa. 22. 1.

47–49. ‖Mk. 15. 35, 36. John 19. 25–29.
a. δέ.
48. Ps. 69. 21.
o. ἐκ.
Λb. δέ

[p]common-hall, *and* gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*.
28 And [1]they-stripped Him, *and* [pu]put-on Him a **scarlet robe.**
29 And [1]when-they-had-platted a [v]**crown** [o]**of thorns**, they-put *it* upon His [r]head, and a reed in His [r]right-hand: and [1]they-bowed-the-knee before Him, *and* [-]mocked Him, saying, "Hail, [x]King of-the Jews!" 30 And [1]they-spit upon Him, *and* took the reed, and [-]smote Him on the head. 31 And after that they-had-mocked Him, they-took the robe off-from Him, and put His *own* [=]raiment on Him, and led Him away to [1]crucify *Him*.

32 And [1]as-they-came-out, they-found a man of-Cyrenē, **Simon** by-name: him they-compelled to [1]bear His [r]cross.

33 AND [1]when-they-were-come unto a place [1]called **Golgotha**, that is [1]to-say, a place of-a-skull, 34 they-gave Him **vinegar** to-[1]drink [=]mingled with **gall**: and [1]when-He-had-tasted *thereof*, He-would not [1]drink.

35 And [1]they-**crucified Him**, *and* **parted** His [r]**garments**, casting [-]lots: that it-[1]might-be-fulfilled which [1]was-spoken by the prophet,

"THEY-PARTED MY [r]GARMENTS AMONG THEM[s],
AND UPON MY [r]VESTURE DID-THEY-CAST [-]LOTS."

36 And sitting-down they-[k]watched Him there; 37 and set-up over His [c]head His [r]accusation [=]written,

"**This is Jesus the King of-the Jews.**"

38 Then [i]were-there **two** [r]**thieves** crucified with Him, one on *the* [=]right-hand, and another on *the* [=]left.

39 AND [x1]they-that passed-by [-]**reviled** Him, wagging their [r]heads, 40 and saying, "[x1]Thou-that destroyest the [i]temple, and [1]buildest *it* in three days, [1]save Thyself. If Thou-be *the* Son of-[o]God, [1]come-down from the cross."

41 Likewise also the chief-priests **mocking** *Him*, with the scribes and elders, said, 42 "He-saved others; Himself He-cannot [1]save. If He-be *the* King of-Israēl, let-Him now come-down from the cross, and we-will-believe Him. 43 He [-]trusted [o]in [r]God, [1]let-Him-deliver Him now, if He-[i]will-have Him: for He-said, 'I-am *the* Son of-God.'"

44 The [r]thieves also, which [1]were-crucified-with Him, [w]-cast the-same-in His teeth.

45 NOW from *the* sixth hour there-[c]was **darkness** over all the [c]land unto *the* ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour [x]**Jesus cried** with-a-loud voice, saying, "ELI, ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" that is-to-say, "MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY [i]HAST-THOU-FORSAKEN ME?"

47 Λ[a] Some of-them-that [=]stood there, [1]when-they-heard *that*, said, "This *man* calleth-for [e]Elias." 48 And straightway one [o]of them [1]ran, and [1]took a sponge, *and* [1]filled *it* with-**vinegar**, and [1]put-*it*-on a reed, *and* [-]gave Him to-drink. 49 Λ[b] The rest said, "[1]Let-be, let-us-[1]see whether [e]Elias [i]will-come [1]to-save Him."

---

51 Vinegar, AEFGHMNSUVΓΔΠ[2].—Wine, NBDKLΠ[1]. 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted My garments among them, and upon My vesture did they cast lots, (Δ).—*Omit* NABDEFGHKLMSUVΓΠ. 49 Save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of God, come, BEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Save Thyself, if Thou be the Son of God, and come, NAD. 41 Likewise, NABKLΠ[1].—And likewise, D(Gr.)EFGHMSUVΓΔΠ[2]. Also, BD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ[2].—*Omit* NALΠ[1]. 42 If He be the King of Israel, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—King of Israel He is, NBDL. Believe Him, BD.—Believe on Him, NB(EFGHK)L(MSUVΓΔΠ). 43 Have Him, ADEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 45 Lama, D.—Lema, NBL.—Lima, A(EFGH)K(MS)U(V)ΓΔΘ[1]Π.

p. prætorium.
pu. put-around.
v. victor's-crown *or* wreath.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
-m. were-mocking.
-s. were-smiting.

s. themselves.

-k. were-keeping-guard-on.

r. robbers.

x1. the passers-by.
-r. were-reviling.
i. inner-temple *or* sanctuary.

o. on.

r. robbers.
w. were-reviling Him.

c. came.
e. *or* earth.

i. didst-Thou-forsake Me.

a. And.
e. Elijah.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

-g. was-giving.
b. But.
i. cometh.

A.D. 33 (37). 50-53. MK. 15. 38. LUKE 23. 45. 46. JOHN 19. 30.
s. πνεῦμα.
51. 2 Chr. 3. 14.
i. ναοῦ. in. εἰς.
w. ἐσχίσθη-σαν.
m. μνημεῖα.
we. ἠγέρθη.
54-56. MK. 15. 39-41. LUKE 23. 47-49.
k. τηροῦντες.
55. Luke 8. 2, 3.
56. ch. 13. 55.
s. υἱῶν.

57, 58. MK. 15. 42-45. LUKE 23. 50-52. JOHN 19. 38.
a. δέ.
f. ἀπό.
59-61. MK. 15. 47. LUKE 23. 53-56. JOHN 19. 39-42.
m. μνημεῖῳ.
se. τάφου.

w. συνήχθη-σαν.
63. ch. 16. 21; 17. 23; 20. 19.

t. Ἔχετε κουστωδίαν.
65. Dan. 6. 17.
w. μετὰ τῆς κουστωδίας.
1. MK. 16. 1-4. LU. 24. 1, 2. JOHN 20. 1. ch. 27. 56.
a. δέ.
d. ἐπιφωσκούσῃ.
s. τάφον.
c. ἐγένετο.
o. ἐκ.
3. Dan. 10. 6.

f. ἀπό.

5-7. MK. 16. 5-7. LUKE 24. 3-7.
6. ch. 12. 40; 16. 22; 17. 23; 20. 19.
a. καθώς.
7. ch. 26. 32; c. 10. 16.

50 A[a] [x]Jesus, [·1]when He had cried again with a loud voice, **yielded up the** [s]**ghost.**

51 And, behold, the **veil** of the [i]temple was **rent** [in]in twain from *the* top to *the* bottom; and the **earth** did **quake**, and the rocks [w]rent; 52 and the [m]**graves** were **opened**; and many bodies of the saints which [·1]slept [we]arose, 53 and [·1]came out of the [m]graves after His [r]resurrection, *and* went into the holy city, and appeared *unto* many.

54 NOW [·1]when the **centurion**, and they that were with him, [k]watching [r]Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things [·1]that were done, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this [→]was *the* Son of God."

55 And many **women** [→]were there beholding [f]afar off, which followed [x]Jesus from [G]Galilee, ministering unto Him: 56 among which [→]was Mary [x]Magdalene, and Mary the mother of [G]James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's [s]children.

57 A[a] WHEN *the* even [·1]was come, there came a rich man [f]of Arimathæa, named **Joseph**, who also himself was [x]Jesus' disciple: 58 he [·1]went to [x]Pilate, *and* begged the body of [G]Jesus. Then [x]Pilate commanded the body to [·]be delivered.

59 And [·1]when [x]Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 and laid it in his own [x]new [m]**tomb**, which he had hewn out in the rock: and [·1]he rolled a great stone to the door of the [m]sepulchre, *and* departed. 61 And there [→]was Mary [x]Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the [se]sepulchre.

62 NOW the **next day**, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and [x]**Pharisees** [w]came together unto **Pilate**, 63 saying, "Sir, we [·1]remember that that [x]deceiver said, [1]while He was yet alive, 'After three days I [·1]will rise again.' 64 [·]Command therefore that the [se]sepulchre [·]be made sure until the third day, lest His [x]disciples [·1]come by night, *and* [·]steal Him away, and [·]say *unto* the people, 'He [·1]is risen from the [=]dead:' so the last [d]error shall be worse than the first."

65 [x]Pilate said *unto* them, "[t]Ye have a watch: [1]go your way, [·]make it as sure as ye can. 66 So they [·1]went, *and* made the [se]**sepulchre sure**, [·1]sealing the stone, [w]and setting *a* [G]watch.

28 A[a] IN *the* **end** of *the* [=]**sabbath**, [x1]as it began to [d]dawn toward *the* first *day* of *the* [=]week, came Mary [x]Magdalene and the other Mary to [·]see the [s]sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there [c]was a great earthquake: for *the* **angel** of [J]*the* Lord [·1]descended [o]from heaven, *and* [·1]came *and* rolled back the stone from the door, and [→]sat upon it. 3 A[a] His [x]countenance [→]was like lightning, and his [x]raiment white as snow: 4 and [f]for [G]fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 And the angel [·1]answered *and* said *unto* the [t]**women**, "[1]Fear not [ye]: for I [·1]know that ye [1]seek **Jesus**, which [·1]was crucified. 6 He is not here: for He [·1]is **risen**, [a]as He said. [1]Come, [·]see the place where the Lord [→]lay. 7 And [·1]go quickly, *and* [·]tell His

---

51 Were done, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—Were happening, BD. 58 Commanded the body, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Commanded it, ΝBL. 61 By night, C^3FGLMUΓ.—*Omit* RABC[1]DEHKVΔΠ. CHAP. XXVIII. 2 From the door, ACE(F)GHK(L)MS(U)V(Γ)ΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝBD. 6 The Lord lay, ACDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—He lay, ΝB.

a. And.
s. spirit.
i. inner-temple *or* sanctuary.
in. into.
w. were rent.
m. memorial-tombs.
we. were raised.

k. keeping guard on.

f. *or* from.

s. sons.

The fifteenth or day after the Passover commences here. The Preparation.
a. And.
f. from.

m. memorial-tomb.

se. sepulchre, place of burial.

The sixteenth day, or Sabbath.
w. were gathered together.

d. deception, *Gr.* planē.
t. *or* Take a guard.
w. *or* with the guard.

EVENING.
a. And.
d. *or* draw on, *as* Luke 23. 54.
s. sepulchre *or* place of burial.

EARLY MORN.
c. came.
J. *or* Jehovah.
o. out of.
→s. was sitting.
f. from.

t. the women, *see* Luke 24. 1.

a. according as.

A.D. 33 (37). 7. Ex. 33. 7. John 10. 4.

x̄disciples that **He-·ˡis-risen** from the ≡dead; and, behold, He-goeth-before you into ⌜Galilee; there ⁺shall-ye-see Him: lo, I-*have*-told you."

8. ‖Mk. 16. 8. Lu. 24. 8-11. m. μνημείου.

8 And ·⊥they-departed quickly from the ᵐsepulchre with fear and great joy; *and* did-run to-·bring His x̄disciples word.

m. memorial-tomb.

9, 10. ‖Mark 16. 9-11. b. δέ. a. καί. r. Χαίρετε. 10. *See* John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.

9 ᵇAnd as they-⌐went to-·tell His x̄disciples, ʌᵃ behold, ˣ**Jesus met them**, saying, "ʳAll-hail." And they came *and* held Him by-the feet, and worshipped Him. 10 Then ˡsaid ˣJesus *un*to-them, "ˡBe not afraid: ˡgo ·tell My x̄brethren that they-·go into ⌜Galilee, and there ⁺shall-they-see Me."

b. But. ⌐w. were-going. ʌa. and. r. *or* Rejoice. ˡs. saith.

g. κουστωδίας. m. ἱκανὰ. s. ἀργύρια. re. ὑμᾶς ἀμερίμνους ποιήσομεν. w. λόγος.

11 NOW ⊥when they were-going, behold, some of-the ᵍ**watch** ·⊥came into the city, *and* shewed *un*to-the **chief-priests** all the-things ·⊥that-were-done. 12 And ·⊥when-they-were-assembled with the elders, and ·⊥had-taken counsel, they-gave ᵐlarge ˢmoney *un*to-the soldiers, 13 saying, "·Say-ye, 'His ˣdisciples ·⊥came by-night, *and* stole Him *away* ⊥while we slept.' 14 And if this ·come to the governor's ears, ϣ will-persuade him, and ʳᵉsecure you." 15 So they ·⊥took the ˢmoney, *and* did as they-were-taught: and this ˣʷsaying ·ˡis-commonly-reported among *the* Jews until this day.

g. *or* guard. m. much *or* sufficient. s. silver. re. relieve you from-all-anxiety. w. word.

16. ch. 26. 32; v. 7, 10. a. δέ. h. ἐδίστασαν.

16 ᵃTHEN the eleven disciples went-away into ⌜**Galilee**, into *a* ⌜mountain where ˣJesus had-appointed them. 17 And ·⊥when-they-saw Him, they-worshipped Him: but some ʰdoubted.

a. And. ⌜m. the mountain. h. hesitated.

18. Dan. 7. 13, 14. John 13. 3; 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 20-22. Phil. 2. 9-11. 1 Pet. 3. 22. a. ἐξουσία. o. ἐπί. 19. Mk. 16. 15, 16. Luke 24. 27. m. μαθητεύσατε. i. εἰς. 20. Acts 2. 42. c. ἐνετειλάμην. al. πάσας τὰς ἡμέρας. co.a. συντελείας τοῦ αἰῶνος.

18 AND ˣ**Jesus** ·⊥**came** *and* spake unto them, saying, "All ᵃpower ·ˡis-given *un*to-Me in heaven and ᵒin earth. 19 ·⊥Go-ye therefore, *and* ᵐ·**teach all** ⌜**nations**, baptizing them ⁱin the name of-the Father, and of-the Son, and of-the Holy Ghost: 20 teaching them to-ˡobserve all-things ≡whatsoever I-*have*-ᶜcommanded you: and, lo, Ɨ am with you ᵃˡalway, *even* unto the ᶜᵒend of-the ᵃworld." Amen.

a. authority. o. on. m. make-disciples-of. i. into. c. charged. al. all the days. co.a. completion of-the-age.

---

8 They departed, ℵBCL.—They went out, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ. 9 As they went to tell His disciples, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 17 2nd Him, AEFGHKMSUV(Γ)ΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 19 Therefore, BΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵAEFHKMSUVΓ. 20 Amen, A²EFHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵA¹BD.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MARK.

A.D. 26 (30).*

THE **beginning of the gospel** of Jesus Christ, *the* Son of [c]God;

2, 3. MAT. 3. 3. LUKE 3. 4-6. JN. 1. 15, 23. Mal. 3. 1.
3. Isa. 40. 3.

2 As it is written in the prophets,
"BEHOLD, I SEND MY [d]MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY [d]WAY BEFORE THEE."
3 "*The* VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,
'PREPARE YE THE WAY OF [f]*the* LORD,
'MAKE HIS [d]PATHS STRAIGHT."

4, 5. MAT. 3. 1, 2, 5, 6. LUKE 3. 1-3.
c. ἐγένετο.
f. εἰς.
b. ὑπό.

4 **John** [c]did [a]**baptize** in the wilderness, and [a]**preach** *the* baptism of repentance [f]for *the* remission of sins. 5 And there [w]went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and [w]were all baptized [b]of him in the river *of* Jordan, confessing their [d]sins.

6. MAT. 3. 4. Lev. 11. 22.

6 And John [w]was [a]clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his [d]loins; and [a]he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7, 8. MAT. 3. 11, 12. LU. 3. 15-18. JNO. 1. 15, 26, 27. Acts 1. 5; 19. 1-7; 2. 4; 10. 45; 11. 15, 16. 1. Cor. 12. 13.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.

7 And [w]preached, saying, "There cometh [x]one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose [c]shoes I am not worthy [a]to stoop down *and* unloose.

8 I indeed *have* baptized you [i]with water: but He shall baptize you [i]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost."

A.D. 27 (31).
9-11. MAT. 3. 13-17. LUKE 3. 21, 22. JNO. 1. 32-34.
in. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.
r. σχιζομένους.

9 AND it came to pass in those [x]days, that **Jesus** came from Nazareth of [c]Galilee, and was **baptized** [b]of John [in]in [d]Jordan.
10 And straightway coming up [f]out of the water, he saw the heavens [r]**opened**, and the **Spirit** like a dove descending upon Him: 11 and there came a **voice** [o]from [c]heaven, *saying*, "THOU ART MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON, IN WHOM I [a]AM WELL PLEASED."

11. Ps. 2. 7; ch. 9. 7.
o. ἐκ.

12, 13. MAT. 4. 1-11. LUKE 4. 1-13.
b. ὑπό.

12 AND immediately the Spirit driveth Him into the **wilderness**. 13 And He [w]was there in the wilderness forty days, [a]**tempted** [b]of [c]Satan; and [w]was with the wild beasts; and the angels [w]ministered *unto* Him.

14, 15. MAT. 4. 12-17.
d. παραδοθῆναι.

14 NOW after that [d]**John** [w]was [d]**put in prison**, [x]**Jesus** came into [d]**Galilee, preaching** the [g]gospel of the kingdom of [c]God, 15 and saying, "The time [d]is fulfilled, and the kingdom of [c]God [d]is [d]at hand: [r]repent ye, and [r]believe [ai]the [g]gospel."

15. Dan. 9. 24-26.
d. ἤγγικεν.
i. ἐν.

16-18. MAT. 4. 18-20. LUKE 5. 1-11.
g. εὐαγγελίῳ.

16 NOW [a]as He walked by the sea of [c]Galilee, He saw **Simon**

---

2 In the prophets, AEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—In Esaias the prophet, NBDLΔ. Before Thee, AEFHMSUVΓΔΠ[2].—*Omit* NBDKLPΠ[1]. 4 John did baptize in the wilderness, ADEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—John the baptizer was in the wilderness, NBLΔ. And preach, NADEFHKLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—Preaching, B. 5 And they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized, AEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—And all they of Jerusalem, and were baptized, NBDLΔ. 7 Indeed, ADEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 9 Nazareth, D(Gr.)EFHKMUVΠ.—Nazaret, NBLΓΔ. 10 Out of, NBDL.—From, AEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ. 11 In whom, AEFHKMSUVΓΠ.—In Thee, NBD(Gr.)LΓΔ. 13 There, EFHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NABDL. 14 Now, NAE[2]FHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—And, BD(Gr.). Of the kingdom, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 15 And saying, BKLMΔΠ.—*Omit* and, N[2]ADEFGHSUVΓ. 16 Now as He walked, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And as He passed along, NBDL.

* *Since* Anno Domini *commences four years after the birth of Christ, 4 must be added to* A.D. *throughout, to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ's life, shown thus*, A.D. 26 (30).

A.D. 30 (34).
c. ἀμφίβληστρον.
i. ἐν.
18. Mat. 19. 27.
n. δίκτυα.

and **Andrew** his ⌜brother casting a [c]net [i]into the sea: for they⌝ ⌜were fishers. 17 And [x]Jesus said *unto* them, "Come ye after Me, and I will make you to ·become fishers of men." 18 And straightway ·⊥they forsook their [n]⌜nets, *and* followed Him.

c. casting net.
i. in.
n. nets, *Gr.* diktua, *a general term for nets.*

19, 20. ‖MAT. 4. 21, 22. LUKE 5. 10, 11.

19 And ·⊥when He had gone a little farther thence, He saw **James** the *son* of ⌜Zebedee, and **John** his ⌜brother, who also *were* in the ship mending *their* [n]⌜nets. 20 And straightway He **called** them: and ·⊥they left their ⌜father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, *and* went after Him.

A.D. 31 (35).
21, 22. ‖MAT. 4. 13-16. LUKE 4. 31, 32.
e. εἰσπορεύονται.

21 AND they [e]⌜went into **Capernaum**; and straightway on the [=]sabbath *day* ·⊥He entered into the **synagogue**, *and* ⌜taught. 22 And they ⌜were astonished at His [x]doctrine: for He ⌜⊥taught them as ⊥one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

e. enter.
⌜⊥t. was teaching.
⊥o. having.

23-26. ‖LUKE 4. 33-35.
w. ἐν.
h. Ἔα.

23 And there ⌜was in their [x]synagogue a **man** [w]with an **unclean spirit**; and he cried out, 24 saying, "[h]Let *us* alone; what have we to do with Thee, *Thou* Jesus *of* [n]Nazareth? ·⊥art Thou come to ·destroy us? I ⊥know Thee who Thou art, the Holy One of [σ]God." 25 And [x]Jesus rebuked him, saying, "·Hold thy peace, and ·come out of him." 26 And ·⊥when the unclean [x]spirit had [c]torn him, and ·⊥cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

w. with, *Gr.* en.
h. Ha!
n. Nazarene.
⊥a. didst Thou come.
c. *or* convulsed.

27, 28. ‖LUKE 4. 36, 37.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they [q]questioned among themselves, saying, "What thing is this? what [x]new [x]doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth He even the unclean [x]spirits, and they do obey Him." 28 And immediately His [x]fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about [σ]Galilee.

q. question.

29-31. ‖MAT. 8. 14, 15. LUKE 4. 38, 39.
i. εὐθέως.
c. περί.

29 AND forthwith, ·⊥when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 But **Simon's** [x]**wife's mother** ⌜lay sick of a fever, and [i]anon they tell Him [c]of her. 31 And ·⊥He came *and* ·⊥took her by the hand, *and* lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ⌜ministered *unto* them.

i. immediately.
c. concerning.

32-34. ‖MAT. 8. 16, 17. LUKE 4. 40, 41.
d. δαιμονιζομένους.
de. δαιμόνια.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they ⌜brought unto Him all ⌜⊥that were **diseased**, and ⌜⊥them that were [d]possessed with devils. 33 And all the city ⌜was ⊥gathered together at the door. 34 And He **healed** many that ⊥were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many [de]devils; and ⌜suffered not the [de]devils to [l]speak, because they ·[l]knew Him.

d. demoniacs.
de. demons.

35-39. ‖LUKE 4. 42-44.
d. ἔρημον.

35 AND in the morning, ·⊥rising up a great while before day, He went out, and departed into a [d]**solitary place**, and there ⌜**prayed**. 36 And [x]Simon and they that were with him followed after

d. *or* desert.
⌜p. was praying.

---

15 His, DGL.—Simon's, א(A)B(E²)LM(Δ). Casting, E³ΜΓΠ².—Casting about, ℵABD E¹FGHKLSUVΓΛΠ¹. A net, AEFGHKMSUVΓΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 19 Thence, ℵACEFGHKMSUVΓΛΠ.—*Omit* BDL. 21 Capernaum, ACEFGHKLMSUVΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBDΔ. He entered into the synagogue and taught, ABDEFGHKMSUVΠ.—He taught in the synagogue, ℵCLΔ. 23 1st And, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΛΠ.—*Add* straightway, ℵBL. 24 Let *us* alone, ℵ¹ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹BD. 27 What new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth He, (A)CEFGHKMSUVΓΛΠ.—A new doctrine with authority! He commandeth, ℵBL. 28 Abroad, ℵ¹ADEFGHKMSUVΓΛΠ.—*Add* everywhere, ℵ²BCL. 29 When they were come out of the synagogue, they entered, ℵACE(F)GHKLMSUVΓ(Δ)Π. —When He was come out of the synagogue, He entered, B(D). 31 Immediately, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCL. 36 And Simon and they that were with Him followed after Him, ACDEFGKLSVΓΛΘ¹Π.—And Simon followed after Him, and they that were with Him, ℵBMU.

A.D. 31 (35).

Him. 37 And ᵗ⁺when they had found Him, they ˡsaid *unto* Him, "All *men* ˡseek for Thee." 38 And He ˡsaid *unto* them, "ˡLet us go into the next towns, that I ᵛmay preach there also: for therefore ⁻came I forth."

39 And He ⁻⁺**preached** in their ˣsynagogues throughout all ⁻**Galilee**, and ⁺cast out ᵈᵉ⁻devils.

40-42. ‖MAT. 8. 2, 3. LUKE 5. 12, 13.
u. πρός.

40 AND there ˡcame a **leper** ᵘto Him, beseeching Him, and kneeling down to Him, and saying *unto* Him, "If Thou ˡwilt, Thou ˡcanst ᵛmake me clean." 41 And ˣJesus, ᵛ⁺moved with compassion, ᵛ⁺put forth *His* ⁻hand, *and* touched him, and saith *unto* him, "I will: ᵛbe thou clean." 42 And ᵛ⁺as soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was **cleansed**.

43, 44. ‖MAT. 8. 4. LU. 5. 14. 44. Lev. 14. 1-32.
o. μηδενί.
b. προσένεγκε.
c. περί.

43 And ᵛ⁺He straitly charged him, *and* forthwith sent him away; 44 and saith *unto* him, "ˡSee thou ᵛsay nothing to any ᵒman: but ˡgo thy way, ᵛshew thyself to the priest, and ᵇᵛoffer ᶜfor thy ᴳcleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony *unto* them."

45. LUKE 5. 15, 16.
p. κηρύσσειν.
h. αὐτὸν.

45 But he ᵛ⁺went out, *and* began to ᵖˡpublish *it* much, and to ˡblaze abroad the matter, insomuch that ʰJesus ¹⁰could no more openly ᵛenter into *the* city, but ⁻was without in desert places: and they ⁻came ᵘto Him from every quarter.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 9. 1. LUKE 5. 17.
i. εἰς.

2 AND again He entered into **Capernaum**, after *some* days; and it was noised that He ˡwas ⁱin *the* house. 2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as ⁻about the door: and He ˢ⁻preached the word unto them.

-s. ἐλάλει.

3-5. ‖MAT. 9. 2. LUKE 5. 18-20.
p. παραλυτικόν.
b. ὑπό.
w. ἐφ' ᾧ.
b. ἀφέ.
c. Τέκνον.

3 And they come unto Him, bringing one ᵖsick of *the* **palsy**, ⁺which was borne ᵇof four. 4 And ⁺when they could not ᵛcome nigh *unto* Him for the press, they uncovered the roof where He ⁻was: and ᵛ⁺when they had broken *it* up, they ˡlet down the bed ʷwherein the ᵖsick of *the* palsy ⁻lay.

6, 7. ‖MAT. 9. 3. LUKE 5. 21.
7. Isa. 43. 25.
o. εἷς ὁ Θεός.

5 ᵇWhen ˣJesus ᵛ⁺saw their ⁻faith, He ˡsaid *unto* the ᵖsick of *the* palsy, "ᶜSon, thy ˣsins ⁻be **forgiven** thee."

6 But there ⁻were certain of the **scribes** sitting there, and **reasoning** in their ˣhearts, 7 "Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? Who can ¹⁰ᵍforgive sins but ᵒˣGod only?

8-11. ‖MAT. 9. 4-7. LUKE 5. 22-25.

8 And immediately *when* ˣJesus ᵛ⁺perceived in His ˣspirit that they so ˡreasoned within themselves, He said *unto* them, "Why reason ye these things in your ˣhearts? 9 Whether is it easier to ᵛsay to the ᵖsick of *the* palsy, '*Thy* ˣsins ⁻be forgiven thee;' or to ᵛsay, 'ᵛArise, and ᵛtake up thy ⁻bed, and ˡwalk?' 10 But

---

1s. say.
1s. saith.
-c. have I come forth.
-⁺p. was preaching.
⁺c. casting out.
1c. cometh.
u. unto.
o. any one.
b. bring near.
c. concerning.
p. proclaim *or* preach.
h. *Gr.* He.
-c. were coming.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
-s. was speaking.
p. paralytic.
b. by.
w. whereon.
b⁴. But Jesus having seen.
c. Child.
-b. have been and are forgiven.
¹⁰g. who is able to forgive.
o. one only, ˣGod.
ᵛ⁺p. having perceived.
1r. reason.
p. paralytic.
-b. have been and are forgiven.

---

37 When they had found Him, AC(D)EFGKMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—They found Him, and, NEL. 38 Let us go, AC³LEFGKMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—*Add* elsewhere, NEC¹L. 39 He preached, ACDE FGKMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—He went preaching, NBL. 40 And kneeling down to Him, NACEF KLMSUVΔΘ¹Π.—*Omit* BDGΓ. And saying, ℵ¹ACDEFGKLMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—*Omit* and, ℵ¹B. 41 Jesus moved with compassion, ACEFGKLMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—He moved with compassion, NBD. 42 As soon as He had spoken, ACEFGKMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—*Omit* NEDL. 43 Say nothing to any man, BEFGKMSUVΓΘ¹Π.—Tell no man, NADLΔ. CHAP. II. 1 Again He entered, ACE(FG)KMSV(Γ)ΔΘ¹Π.—8 *omits* again.—When He entered again, NED(GΓ.)L. Capernaum, ACFGKLMSUVΓΘ¹Π.—Capharnaum, NEDΔ. And it was noised, ACDE GKMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—*Omit* and, NEL. 2 Straightway, ACDEGKMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—*Omit* NEL. 3 Come unto Him, bringing, ACDEGKMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—Come, bringing unto Him, NEL. 4 Wherein, ACEFGHKMSUV(Γ)ΔΘ¹Π.—Where, NEDL. 5 Son.—Child, ℵ¹ABCDEGHKLMSUV ΓΔΘ¹Π.—My child, ℵ¹. Thee, AC³EHKM²SUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NED(GΓ.)ΘLΔ. 7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Why does this one thus speak? He blasphemeth, NEDL. 8 Said, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ¹Π.—Saith, NEL. 9 *Thy* sins be forgiven thee, ACDΓΔΘ¹.—Thy sins be forgiven, NBEEGHKLMUVΠ. And take, ABEFGHKMSUVWΓΔΘ¹Π.—*Omit* and, CD(GΓ.)L.

A.D. 31 (35).
a. ἐξουσίαν.

that ye-·may-know that the Son of-ᵒman hath ᵃpower on ᵒearth to-ᶠforgive sins," (He-saith to-the ᵖsick-of-*the*-palsy,) 11 "I-say *un*to-thee, ·Arise, and ·take-up thy ⌜bed, and ᶠgo-thy-way into thine ⌜house."

a. authority.

12. ‖MAT. 9. 8. LUKE 5. 26.
ᵃa. καί.

12 And immediately he-arose, ᴬᵃ ·ᴬtook-up the bed, *and* went-forth before *them* all; insomuch-that they-ᶠwere all amazed, and ᶠglorified ⌜God, saying, "We never saw-it on-this-fashion."

ᵃa. and.
ᶠw. are all amazed and glorify.

13, 14. ‖MAT. 9. 9. LUKE 5. 27, 28.
a. ἐπὶ τὸ τελώνιον.

13 AND He-went-forth again by the sea-side; and all the multitude ⌜resorted unto Him, and He-⌜taught them. 14 And ᴬas-He-passed-by, He-saw **Levi** the *son* of-ᵒAlphæus sitting ᵃat the receipt-of-custom, and ᶠsaid *un*to-him, "ᶠFollow Me." And ·ᴬhe-arose *and* followed Him.

a. *Or* at the-place where custom was-received.
ᶠs. saith.

15-17. ‖MAT. 9. 10-13. LUKE 5. 29-32.
ʳr. κατακεῖσθαι.
t. τελῶναι.
⌜r. συνανέκειντο.

15 And it-came-to-pass, that, as ʰJesus ʳᶠsat *at meat* in his ˣ**house**, many ᵗpublicans and sinners ʳ⌜sat also together-with ˣJesus and His ˣdisciples: for there-⌜were many, and they-followed Him. 16 And ·ᴬwhen the scribes and ˣPharisees saw Him ᴬeat with ᵗᵒpublicans and sinners, they-said *un*to-His ˣdisciples, "How-is-it that He-eateth and drinketh with ᵗᵒpublicans and sinners?" 17 When ˣJesus ·ᴬheard *it*, He-saith *un*to-them, "ˣᴬThey-that are-whole have no need of-*the*-physician, but ˣᴬthey-that are sick: I-came not to-·call *the* ᴱrighteous, but sinners ᵘto repentance."

h. *Gr.* He.
ʳr. reclineth *at table.*
t. tax-gatherers.
⌜r. were-reclining-with.
ᴬe. eating.
u. unto.

18, ‖MAT. 9. 14, 15. LUKE 5. 33-35.
w. ἦσαν...νηστεύοντες.
s. υἱοί.

18 AND the disciples of-John and ˣof-the Pharisees ʷ⌜used-to ᴬ**fast**: and they-come and ᶠsay *un*to-Him, "Why do the disciples of-John and ˣof-the Pharisees fast, but ˣThy disciples fast not?" 19 And ˣJesus said *un*to-them, "Can the ˢchildren of-the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long-as they-have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. 20 But *the* days will-come, when the bridegroom ·shall-be-taken-away from them, and then ᵗshall-they-fast in those ˣdays.

ʷw. were-fasting.
ˣo. those of-the Pharisees.
s. sons.

21. ‖MAT. 9. 16. LUKE 5. 36.
o. οὐδείς.
r. ἀγνάφου.
f. πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ τὸ καινόν.

21 "No-ᵒman also seweth a piece of-ʳ**new cloth** on an old garment: else the ᶠnew-piece that-filled-it-up taketh-away from the old, and the rent is-made worse.

22 "And no-ᵒman putteth **new wine** into old ᶠbottles: else the new ˣwine doth-burst the ᶠbottles, and the wine is-spilled, and the ᶠbottles will-be-marred: but new wine must-be-put into new ᶠbottles."

o. no-one.
r. raw *or* unwrought.
f. filling-up *or* shrinking of the new-piece.

22. ‖MAT. 9. 17. LU. 5. 37-39.
l. ἀσκούς.

l. leathern-bottles *or* skins.

23. ‖MAT. 12. 1. LUKE 6. 1. Deut. 23. 25.

23 AND it-came-to-pass, that He ᶠᵍwent through the **corn**-

ᶠw. goeth.

---

11 And take, AEFGHKMSUVWᶜΔΘᶠΠ.—*Omit* and, NBCD(Gr.)LΓ. 12 Immediately he arose, took, AC²(D)EFGHKMSUVWᶜΓΔΘᶠΠ.—He arose, and immediately took, NBC¹L. God, saying, We, AC(D)EFGHKLMSUVWᶜΓΔΘᶠΠ.—God, For we, B. 15 It came to pass, ACD EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—It cometh to pass, NBL. As, ACEFGHKMSUVWᶜΓ(Δ)Π.—When they sat, D. (If we follow NBL, we must *retain* the conjunction, "and" before "many publicans," which A.V. *omits.*)—*Omit* NBL. And they followed Him. (16) And when the scribes and Pharisees saw, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—And there followed Him also scribes of the Pharisees. (16) And when they saw, NBLWᶜ(?)Δ. 16 Him eat, ACEFGHKMSUVWᶜΓΔΠ.—That He did eat, NBL. Publicans and sinners, NACEFGHKL²MSUVWᶜΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, BBL¹. How is it that, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Why is it that, ND.—*Omit* BL. Publicans and sinners, NABCEFGHKLMSVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and sinners, U.—*Transposed* D. 17 To repentance, CEFGHMSUVΓ.—*Omit* NABDKLΔΠ. 19 And of the Pharisees, EFGHLSUVΓΔ.—And the Pharisees, NADCDKMΠ. 2nd And of the Pharisees, C²DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And the disciples of the Pharisees; NBC¹L.—And the disciples of the Pharisess, *omit* A. 20 In those days, EFGHMSUVΓΠ².—In that day, NAB CDKLΔΠ¹. 21 Also, (D)EF(G)H(M)UVΓΠ.—*Omit* NADCKLSΔ. The new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, C(D)EFGHMSUVΓΠ².—The filling up taketh away from it, the new from the old, N(A)B(K)L(ΔΠ¹). 22 The new wine, AC²EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* new, NBC¹DL. And the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred, NACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And the wine is lost and the bottles, E(D)L. But new wine must be put into new bottles, (N)A(B)CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D.

A.D. 31 (35).

fields on the =**sabbath** *day*: and His ˣdisciples began, as they_ˡwent, ˡto_pluck the ears_of_corn.

ˡw. go.

24. MAT. 12. 2. LUKE 6. 2.

24 And the Pharisees said *unto*_Him, "·Behold, why do_they on the =sabbath *day* that_which is not lawful?"

25. MAT. 12. 3-5. LUKE 6. 3, 4. 1 Sam. 21. 1-6.

25 And He said *unto*_them, "·ˡHave_ye never read what **David** did, when he_had need, and was_a_hungred, he, and they_that_were with him? 26 How he_went into the house of_ᵒGod in_the_days of_Abiathar the high_priest, and did_eat the ˡ=shewbread, =which is not lawful to_·eat but for_the priests, and gave also to_them_which ˡwere with him?"

ᵈH. Did_ye never read.

26. Lev. 24. 5-9.

l. ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.

l. loaves of_the presentation.

27, 28. MAT. 12. 6-8. LUKE 6. 5.

o. διὰ τόν.

27 And He_said *unto*_them, "The sabbath was_made ᵒfor ⌜man, and not ˣman ᵒfor the sabbath: 28 therefore the Son of_ᵒman is Lord also of_the sabbath."

o. on_account_of.

1. MAT. 12. 9, 10. LU. 6. 6.

3 AND He_entered again into the **synagogue**; and there_⌜was a man there ˡwhich_had a ᵈ**withered** ⌜**hand**.

ˡh. having.

2. MAT. 12. 11, 12. LU. 6. 7.

2 And they_⌜watched Him, whether He_ʰwould_heal him on_the =sabbath *day*; that they_·might_accuse Him.

⌜w. were_watching.

3-5. MAT. 12. 13. LUKE 6. 8-10.

3 And He_saith *unto*_the man ˡwhich had *the* ᵈwithered ⌜hand, "·Stand_forth ᵃⁱ." 4 And He_saith *unto*_them, "Is_it_lawful to_ˡdo_good on_the =sabbath *days*, or to_·do_evil? to_·save life, or to_·kill?" But they_⌜held_their_peace. 5 And ·ˡwhen_He_had_looked_round_about on_them with anger, being_grieved ᵃfor the ʰhardness of_their ᵒ⌜hearts, He_saith *unto*_the man, "·Stretch_forth thine ⌜hand." And he_stretched_*it*_out: and his ˣhand was_restored whole as the other.

ᵃⁱ. into the midst.

a. ἐπί.

h. πωρώσει.

a. at.

h. hardening.

⌜h. heart.

6. MAT. 12. 14. LUKE 6. 11. Mar. 22. 15, 16.

6 And the Pharisees ·ˡwent_forth, *and* straightway ⌜took **counsel** with the Herodians against Him, how they_·might_destroy Him.

7, 8. MAT. 12. 15. LU. 6. 17.

u. πρός.

7 BUT ˣ**Jesus withdrew** *Himself* with His ᵒdisciples ᵘto the **sea**: and a great multitude from ᵒGalilee followed Him, and from ᵒJudæa, 8 and from Jerusalem, and from ᵒIdumæa, and *from* beyond ᵒJordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, ·ˡwhen_they_had_heard what_great_things He_⌜did, came unto Him.

u. unto.

⌜w. was_doing.

9. MAT. 12. 15-21. LUKE 6. 17-19.

p. φανερόν.

9 And He_spake to_His ˣdisciples, that a small_**ship** ˡshould_wait_on Him because_of the multitude, lest they_ˡshould_throng Him. 10 For He_had_healed many; insomuch_that they_ˡpressed_upon Him for to_·touch Him, as_many_as ⌜had plagues. 11 And ˣunclean ˣspirits, when they_⌜saw Him, ⌜fell_down_before Him, and ⌜cried, saying, "Thou art the Son of_ᵒGod." 12 And He straitly charged them that they_·should not ·make Him ᵖknown.

⌜c. were_crying.

p. publicly_known.

13. MAT. 10. 1-4. LUKE 6. 12-16.

ap. ἐποίησε.

t. κηρύσσειν.

au. ἐξουσίαν.

d. δαιμόνια.

16. John 1. 42.

13 AND He_goeth_up into *a* ⌜**mountain**, and calleth_unto *Him* whom he would: and they_came unto Him. 14 And He_ᵃᵖ**ordained twelve**, that they_ˡshould_be with Him, and that He_ˡmight_send them forth ᵗto_ˡpreach, 15 and to_have ᵃᵘpower to_ˡheal ⌜sicknesses, and to_ˡcast_out ᵈ⌜devils: 16 and ˣSimon He_surnamed Peter; 17 and James the *son* of_ᵒZebedee, and John the brother of_ᵒJames; and He_surnamed them Boanerges, which is,

⌜m. the mountain.

ap. appointed.

t. to_proclaim_as_heralds.

au. authority.

d. demons.

---

27 Said, AB(D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Saith, NCL. 26 How, NACEGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ED. In the days of Abiathar the high priest, ACΔΠ.—In the high priesthood of Abiathar, NBEGHKLMSUVΓ. 27 And not, NBC¹LΔ.—*Omit* and, AC³EGHKMSUVΓΠ. CHAP. III. 5 Whole as the other, C³EFGHLMSUVΓ.—*Omit* NABC¹DKΓΔΠ. 7 Him, AEFGHKMPSUVΓ(Δ)Π.—*Omit* NBCDL. 8 And they, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMPSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* they, NBCLΔ. When they had heard, ACD(Gr.)EFGHKLMPSUVΓΠ.—Hearing, NBΔ. 15 To heal sicknesses, and, AC²DEFGHKMPSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹LΔ. 16 And Simon, AC²DEFGHKLMPSUVΓΠ.—And He appointed the twelve. And Simon, NBC¹Δ.

A.D. 31 (35).

The sons of-thunder: [18] and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of-[σ]Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the [k]Canaanite, [19] and Judas Iscariot, which also [d]betrayed Him: and they-[l]went into a house.

k. Καναίτην.
d. παρέδωκεν. Mat. 13. 1.
k. Kananite, *i.e.* Zealous *or* Zealot, *see* Luke 6. 15.
d. delivered Him up.

20. ch. 6. 31.
k. οἱ παρ' αὐτοῦ.

[20] AND *the* multitude cometh-together again, so that they [l]could not so-much-as eat bread. [21] And [·1]when His [xk]**friends** heard *of it*, they-went-out to-[·]lay-hold-on Him: for they-said, "He-[·l]is-beside-Himself."

k. *or* kinsmen.

22. ‖MAT. 12. 24. LU. 11. 14-16.
b. Βεελζεβούλ.
by. ἐν.

[22] AND the scribes which [·1]came-down from Jerusalem said, "He-hath [b]**Beelzebub**," and "[by]by the prince of-the [de]devils casteth He out [d]⌜devils."

b. Beelzebul, Lord of the dunghill.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
de. demons.

23-26. ‖MAT. 12. 25-28. LUKE 11. 17-20.
c. μεμέρισται.

[23] And [·1]He-called them unto *Him, and* said *un*to-them in parables, "How can Satan [l]cast-out Satan? [24] And if a **kingdom** ·be-**divided** against itself, that [x]kingdom cannot ·stand. [25] And if a house ·be-divided against itself, that [x]house cannot ·stand. [26] And if [x]Satan ·rise-up against himself, and ⌜be-[c]divided, he cannot ·stand, but hath an end.

c. hath-become-divided.

27. ‖MAT. 12. 29. LU. 11. 21, 22. Isa. 49. 24-26.
o. οὐδείς.
t. τοῦ ἰσχυροῦ.
s. ἰσχυρόν.

[27] "No-[o]man [l]can ·[1]enter into [t]*a* [σ]**strong-man's** ⌜house, *and* ·spoil his ⌜goods, except he-·will first bind the [s]strong-man; and then he-[l]will-spoil his ⌜house.

o. No-one.
t. the strong-one's.
s. strong-one.

28-30. ‖MAT. 12. 31, 32.
a. ἀμήν.
j. κρίσεως.

[28] "[a]Verily I-say *un*to-you, All [x]sins shall-be-forgiven *un*to-the sons of [σ]men, and blasphemies wherewith-soever they-·shall-blaspheme: [29] but he-that ·shall-**blaspheme** against the **Holy** ⌜**Ghost** hath never forgiveness, but is in-danger of eternal [j]damnation:" [30] because they-said, "He-hath an unclean spirit."

a. Amen.
·s. *or* shall-have -blasphemed.
j. judgment.

31-35. ‖MAT. 12. 46-50. LUKE 8. 19-21.

[31] THERE-[l]came then His [x]**brethren** and His [x]**mother**, and [·1]standing without, sent unto Him, calling Him. [32] And *the* multitude ⌜sat about Him, and they-said *un*to-Him, "Behold, Thy [x]mother and Thy [x]brethren without [l]seek-for Thee."

[33] And He-answered them, saying, "Who is My [x]mother, or My [x]brethren?" [34] And ·[1]He-looked round about on ⌜[1]them-which sat about Him, *and* [l]said, "Behold My [x]mother and My [x]brethren! [35] For whosoever ·shall-do the will of-[σ]God, the-same is My brother, and My sister, and mother."

l. come.
l. saith.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 13. 1, 2. LUKE 8. 4.
i. ἐν.

4 AND He began again to-[l]**teach** by the **sea-side**: and there -was-gathered unto Him a great multitude, so-that He ·[1]entered into *a* ⌜ship, *and* [l]sat in the sea; and the whole multitude ⌜was by the sea on the land. [2] And He ⌜taught them many -things [i]by parables, and said *un*to-them in His [x]doctrine,

s. the ship.
t. was-teaching.
i. in.

3, 4. ‖MAT. 13. 3, 4. LU. 8. 5. *See v.* 14, 15.
ᾳ. μέν.

[3] "[l]Hearken; Behold, there-went-out *a* [x1]**sower** [σ]to-·sow: [4] and it-came-to-pass, as [x]he-sowed, ⌜some ᾳ[i] fell by the **way-side**, and the fowls of-the air came and devoured it up.

ᾳ. indeed.

5, 6. ‖MAT. 13. 5, 6. LU. 8. 6. *See v.* 16, 17.
o. ἄλλο.
r. πετρώδες.

[5] "And [o]⌜some fell on [r]⌜**stony-ground**, where it-⌜had not

o. other.
r. rocky-ground.

---

[18] Canaanite, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Cananæan, NBCDLΔ. [19] Iscariot, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Iscarioth, NBCLΔ.—Scarioth, D. [23] Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, NABCDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. [25] Cannot, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Will not be able, NBCLΔ. [27] No man. ADEFHKMSUVΓΠ.—But no man, NBC[1](?)LΔ. A strong man's house, and spoil his goods, NBCLΔ.—His house, and spoil the strong man's goods, A(D)EFHMSUVΓΠ.—No man can spoil the strong man's goods, except, etc., G. [29] Eternal damnation, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Eternal sin, NB(C[1](?)D)LΔ. [31] There came then, AEFHKMSUVΓΠ.—And there come, BCLΔ. Brethren, mother, AEFHKMSUVΓΠ—*Transposed* BCLΔ. [33] Said, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Say, NBCDLΔ. Brethren, NBCGKLΔΠ.—*Add* and Thy sisters, ADEFHMSUVΓ. [35] Or, ADEFHKMSΓΠ.—And, NBCGLUVΔ. For, NACDEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* B. CHAP. IV. [1] There was gathered, (A)DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—There gathereth, NBCLΔ. Great, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Very great, NBCLΔ. [4] Of the air, DGM.—*Omit* NABCEFHKLSUVΔΠ. [5] Where, NACEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—And where, B(D).

A.D. 31 (35).

much earth; and immediately it-sprang-up, because ⌜it-⌝[12]had no depth of-earth: [6] but [+]when *the* sun was-up, it-was-scorched; and because ⌜it-⌝[12]had no root, it-withered-away.

7. MAT. 13. 7. LUKE 8. 7. *See* v. 18, 19.

[7] "And [o]-some fell among ⌜**thorns**, and the thorns grew-up, and choked it, and it-yielded no fruit.

o. other.

8, 9. ‖MAT. 13. 8, 9. LU. 8. 8. *See* v. 20.

i. εἰς.

on. ἕν.

[8] "And ⌜other fell [i]on ⌜**good** ⌜**ground**, and ⌜did-yield fruit [+]that-sprang-up and [+]increased; and ⌜bronght-forth, [on]some thirty, and [on]some sixty, and [on]some a hundred." [9] And He-said *un*to-them, "[x+]He-that hath ears to-[l]hear, [l]let-him-hear."

i. into.

on. one.

10-13. MAT. 13. 10-17. LUKE 8. 9, 10.

t. ἐπιστρέψωσι.

[10] AND when He was alone, they that-were-about Him with the twelve asked-of Him **the parable**. [11] And He-said *un*to-them, "*Un*to-you it-⌜is-given to-[·]know the mystery of-the kingdom of-[σ]God: but *un*to-them that-are without, all these things are-done in parables: [12] that seeing they-[l]may-see, and not [·]perceive; and hearing they-[l]may-hear, and not [l]understand; lest-at-any-time they-[·]should-[t]be-converted, and *their* [x]sins [·]should-be-forgiven them." [13] And He-[l]said *un*to-them, "[+]Know -ye not this ⌜parable? and how-then [k]will-ye-know all ⌜parables?

⌜i. hath-been-given.

t. turn.

[l]s. saith.

14, 15. ‖MAT. 13. 18, 19. LUKE 8. 11, 12. *See* v. 3, 4.

n. καί.

[14] "[x+]THE **sower** soweth the word.

[15] "And these are they by the **way-side**, where the word is-sown; [n]but when they-[·]have-heard, [x]Satan cometh immediately, and taketh-away the word that [+]was-sown in their [x]hearts.

a. and.

16, 17. MAT. 13. 20, 21. LU. 8. 13. *See* v. 5, 6.

r. πετρώδη.

ar. εἰσιν.

s. σκανδαλίζονται.

[16] "And these are-they likewise [x+]which are-sown on [r]⌜=**stony -ground**; who, when they-[·]have-heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; [17] and have no root in themselves, and-so [ar]endure but-for-a-time: afterward, [·+]when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they-are-[s]offended.

r. rocky-places.

ar. are.

s. stumbled.

18, 19. MAT. 13. 22. LU. 8. 14. *See* v. 7. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 17.

ag. αἰῶνος.

d. ἐπιθυμίαι.

c. περί.

[18] "And these are-they [x+]which are-sown among ⌜**thorns**; such-as [x+]hear the word, [19] and the cares of-this [ag]⌜world, and the deceitfulness of-[σ]riches, and the [d]lusts [c]of ⌜other-things entering-in, choke the word, and it-becometh unfruitful.

ag. age.

d. *or* desires.

c. concerning.

20. MAT. 13. 23. LUKE 8. 15. *See* v. 8, 9.

o. ἕν.

[20] "And these are-they which [·+]are-sown on ⌜**good** ⌜**ground**; such-as [l]hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring-forth-fruit, [o]some thirtyfold, ∧[a] [o]some sixty, and [o]some a hundred."

o. one.

∧a. and.

21-23. ‖MAT. 5. 14-16. LUKE 8. 16, 17; 11. 33-36.

d.l.c. Μήτι ὁ λύχνος ἔρχεται.

l. τὴν λυχνίαν.

[21] AND He-said *un*to-them, "[d]Is *a* [x]**candle** [c]brought to [·]be-put under *a* ⌜bushel, or under *a* ⌜bed? *and* not to [·]be-set on *a* [l]⌜candlestick? [22] For there-is nothing hid, which [·]shall not be -manifested; neither was any-thing kept-secret, but that it-[·]should-come [i]abroad. [23] If any *man* [l]have ears to-[l]hear, [l]let-him-hear."

d.l.c. Doth the lamp come.

·b. the bushel.

·be. the bed, *or* couch.

l. the lamp-stand.

i. into light *or* manifestation.

22. Ec. 12. 14. Mat. 10. 26.

i. εἰς φανερόν.

[24] And He-said *un*to-them, "[l]**Take-heed** what ye-hear: [i]with what measure ye-mete, it-shall-be-measured to-you: and *un*to-you [x+]that hear shall-more-be-given. [25] For he-that [l]hath, to-him shall-be-given: and he-that hath not, from him shall-be-taken even that-which he-hath."

i. in.

24, 25. ‖LUKE 8. 18. Mat. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.

i. ἐν.

[26] AND He-said, "So is the kingdom of-[σ]God, as if a man

---

[8] Some, *three times*, (D)S(?).—Unto, *three times*, ℵ(B)C^1(L)Δ.—In, *three times*, (AC^2)EFGHK MUVΠ. [9] Unto them, M^2(marg.)S(?).—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGHKLM^{1}UVΔΠ. [11] It is given to know, C^2DEFGHMSUVΔ.—Is given, ℵABC^{1}KLΠ. [12] And *their* sins should be forgiven them, ADEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—It should be forgiven them, ℵBCL. [15] In their hearts, DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—In them, ℵ(B)CLΔ.—From their heart, A. [18] These, AC^2EFGHKMSUVΠ.—Others, ℵBC^{1}DLΔ. Hear, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Have heard, ℵBCDLΔ. [19] This, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—The, ℵBCDLΔ. [22] Which shall not be, EFGHMSUV.—Except that it should be, ℵB(D)Δ.—Except it may be, ACKLΠ. [21] That hear, AEFGHKMSUV^{b}Π.—*Omit* ℵBCDLΔ. [26] If, ACEFGHKMSUV$^{\theta b}$Π.—*Omit* ℵBD(Gr.)LΔ.

A.D. 31 (35).
o. ἐπί.

29. Rev. 14. 14-16.

30-32. ‖MAT. 13. 31. LUKE 13. 18, 19.
p. παραβολῇ
s. παραβάλωμεν.
o. ἐπί.
a. καί.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 13. 34, 35.
a. καθώς.

35, 36. ‖MAT. 8. 18. 22. LUKE 8. 22.

37, 38. ‖MAT. 8. 23-25. LUKE 8. 23, 24.
o. ἐπί.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

39, 40. ‖MAT. 8. 26. LUKE 8. 24, 25.
c. ἐγένετο.

41. ‖MAT. 8. 27. LUKE 8. 25.
w. Τίς ἄρα οὗτός ἐστιν.

1-5. ‖MAT. 8. 28. LUKE 8. 26, 27.
m. μνημείων.
w. ἐν.
o. οὐδείς.
wa. ἠδύνατο.

·should_cast ⌜**seed** °into the ground; 27 and ¹should_sleep, and ¹rise night and day, and the seed ¹should_spring and ¹grow_up, ἡc ⌞knoweth not how. 28 For the earth bringeth_forth_fruit of_herself; first *the* blade, then *the* ear, after_that *the* full corn in the ear. 29 But when the fruit ·is_brought_forth, immediately he_putteth_in the sickle, because the harvest ⌞is_come."

30 AND He_said, "Whereunto ·shall_we_liken the kingdom of_ᵍGod? or with what ᵖcomparison ·shall_we_ˢcompare it? 31 *It is* like a grain of_**mustard_seed**, which, when it_·is_sown °in the earth, is less_than all the seeds that_be °in the earth: 32 ᵃbut when it_·is_sown, it_groweth_up, and becometh greater than_all ᵒherbs, and shooteth_out great branches; so_that the fowls of_the air ¹may ¹⁰lodge under the shadow of_it."

33 AND with many such **parables** ⌜spake_He the word *unto*_them, ᵃas they_⌜were_able to_hear *it*. 34 But without a parable ⌜spake_He not *unto*_them: and when_they_were alone, He_⌜expounded all_things to_His ᵏdisciples.

35 AND the_same ᵏday, ·⊥when *the* even was_come, He_saith *unto*_them, "·Let_us_pass_over unto the **other_side**." 36 And ·⊥when_they_had_sent_away the multitude, they_¹took Him even_as He_⌜was in the ship. And there_⌜were also with Him other little_ships.

37 And there_¹arose a great **storm** of_wind, and the waves ⌜beat into the ship, so_that it ᵇwas now full. 38 And ℋἡc ⌜was °in the hinder_part_of_the_ship, ⊥asleep on *a* ⌜pillow: and they_awake Him, and say *unto*_Him, "ᵗMaster, carest Thou not that we_¹perish?"

39 And ·⊥He_arose, *and* **rebuked** the wind, and said *unto*_the sea, "¹Peace, ⌞be_still." And the wind ceased, and there_ᶜwas a great **calm**. 40 And He_said *unto*_them, "Why are_ye so fearful? how_is_it that_ye_have no faith?"

41 And they_feared exceedingly, and said one to another, "ʷWhat manner_of *man* is this, that even the wind and the sea ¹obey Him?"

5 AND they_came_over unto the other_side of_the sea, into the country of_the **Gadarenes**.

2 And ·⊥when He was_come out_of the ship, immediately there_met Him out_of the ᵐtombs a man ʷwith an **unclean spirit**, 3 who ⌜had *his* ⌜dwelling among the tombs; and no_°man ʷᵃcould ·bind him, no, not with_chains; 4 because that he had_been often bound with_fetters and chains, and the chains had_been_plucked_asunder by him, and the fetters broken_in_pieces: neither could any *man* ·tame him. 5 And always, night and day, he_⌜was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with_stones.

·s. *or* should_have_cast.
o. ou.

p. parable.
s. set_it_forth.
o. on.
a. and.

a. according_as.

t. they_take.

a. ariseth.
b. were_beating.
o. ou.
t. Teacher.

b. be_still_and_continue *still*.
c. came.

w. Who then is this.

m. memorial. tombs.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
o. no_one.
wa. was_able_to.

---

28 For, (D)EFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵABCL. 30 Whereunto, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—How, ℵBCLΔ. Shall we compare it, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΘᵇΠ.—Should we place it, ℵBC¹LΔ. 32 But.—And, ℵADCEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—D *Omits* and when it is sown, it groweth up. 34 His, ADEFGHKMSUVΘᵇΠ.—*Add* own, ℵBCLΔ. 36 Also, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LΔ. Little, EFGHLSUV.—*Omit* ℵADCDKMΔΠ. 37 It, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—The ship. ℵ²BCDLΔ.—ℵ¹ *omits* the whole clause. 38 In, ℵADCDLΔ.—On, EFGHKMSUVΠ. 40 Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith? ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Why are ye so fearful? Have ye yet no faith? ℵBDLΔ. CHAP. V. 1 Gadarenes, ACEFGHKMSVΠ.—Gerasenes, ℵ¹BD.—Gergesenes, LUΔ. 2 Immediately, ℵACDEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* D. 3 Bind him, AC²EFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Add* any longer, ℵBC¹DLΔ. Chains, ℵAC²DEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—A chain, BC¹L. 5 Mountains, tombs, DEFGHSV.—*Transposed* ℵADCKLMUΔΠ.

A.D. 31 (35). 6. MAT. 8. 29. LUKE 8. 28-31.

6 But ᴬwhen he saw ᶜJesus afar off, he ran and worshipped Him, 7 and ᴬcried with a loud voice, *and* said, "What have I to do with Thee, Jesus, *Thou* Son of the most high ᶜGod? I adjure Thee by ᶜGod, that Thou torment me not." 8 For He said *unto* him, "Come out of the man, *thou* ˣunclean ˣspirit." 9 And He asked him, "What *is* thy name?" And he answered, saying, "My name *is* **legion**:* for we are many." 10 And he besought Him ᴱmuch that He would not send them away out of the country.

ᴬw. seeing.

11-13. MAT. 8. 30-32. LUKE 8. 32, 33. d. δαίμονες.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great **herd of swine** feeding. 12 And all the ᵈdevils besought Him, saying, "Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them." 13 And forthwith ˣJesus gave them leave. And the unclean ˣspirits ᴬwent ont, *and* entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down *a* ᶜsteep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and ᴬwere **choked in the sea.**

d. demons.

14-17. MAT. 8. 33, 34. LUKE 8. 34-37. f. ἀγρούς. u. πρός. de. τὸν δαιμονιζόμενον. s. σωφρονοῦντα. f. ἀπό. b. ὁρίων.

14 And ˣᴬthey that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the **city**, and in the ᶠᴱcountry. And they went out to see what it was that ᴬwas done.

15 And they come ᵘto ᶜJesus, and see ᶜᴬhim that was ᵈᵉpossessed with *the* devil, *and* ᶜᴬhad the legion, sitting, and ᴬclothed, and ˢᴬin his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they ᴬthat saw *it* told them how it befell to ˣᴬhim that was ᵈᵉpossessed with *the* devil, and *also* concerning the swine. 17 And they began to ᴵpray Him to depart ᶠout of their ᴳᵇcoasts.

f. fields. u. unto. de. the demoniac. ᶜᴬh. that had. s. sober minded. f. from. b. borders.

18-20. LUKE 8. 38, 39. de. δαιμονισθείς.

18 And ᴬwhen He was come into the ship, he that ᴬhad been ᵈᵉpossessed with *the* devil ᶜprayed Him that he ᴵmight be with Him. 19 Howbeit ˣJesus suffered him not, but saith *unto* him, "ᴵGo ᶜhome ᵘto thy ᶜfriends, and tell them how great things the Lord ᴬhath done for thee, and *hath* had compassion on thee." 20 And he departed, and began to ᴵpublish in ˣDecapolis how great things ˣJesus ᴬhad done for him: and all *men* ᶜdid marvel.

de. a demoniac.

21-24. MAT. 9. 1, 18, 19. LUKE 8. 41, 42. i. ἐν τῷ.

21 AND ᴬwhen ᴳJesus was passed over again ᴵby ˣship unto the **other side**, much people gathered unto Him: and He was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, **Jairus** by name; and ᴬwhen he saw Him, he ᴵfell at His ᶜfeet, 23 and ᶜbesought Him ᴱgreatly, saying, "My ˣlittle **daughter** ⁱlieth at the point of death; *I pray Thee,* ᴧᵗ ᴬcome *and* ᴬlay *Thy* ᶜhands on her, that she may be ˢhealed; and she ʰshall live." 24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people ᶜfollowed Him, and ᶜthronged Him.

i. in the. i. is in the last extremity. ᴧt. that Thou. s. saved. ᶜf. were following Him and thronging Him.

i. ἐσχάτως ἔχει. ᴧt. ἵνα. s. σωθῇ.

25-29. MAT. 9. 20, 21. LU. 8. 43, 44. *See* Lev. 15. 19-27. b. ὑπό.

25 AND a certain **woman**, ᴬwhich had an **issue of blood** twelve years, 26 and ᴬhad suffered many things ᵇof many physicians, and ᴬhad spent ᶜall that she had, and ᴬwas nothing bet-

b. by.

ᴳ But, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—And, NBCLΔ. 7 Said, DEFGHSUV.—Saith, NABCKLMΔ(Π). 9 Answered, saying, EFGHSUVΠᵐᵍ.—Saith to Him, NABCKLMΔΠᵗˣᵗ. 12 All the devils besought, AEFGHSUVΠᵐᵍ.—*Omit* all, DKMΠᵗˣᵗ.—They besought, NBCLΔ. 13 Forthwith Jesus gave, Δ(D)FGHKMSUVΠ.—He gave, NBCLΔ. They were, AC²EFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹DLΔ. 14 The swine, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Them, NBCDLΔ. Went out, ℵ¹CDEFGHSUVΔΠ².—Came, ℵ¹ABKLMUΠ¹. 15 And clothed, ACEFGHKMᵐᵍSUVΠ.—*Omit* and, NBDLΔ.—And clothed, *omit* M¹. 18 And when He was come, EFGHSUV.—And as He was getting, NABC(D)KLMΔΠ. 19 Howbeit, DEFGHSUV.—And, NABCKLMΔΠ. Jesus suffered, DEFGHSUV.—He suffered, NABCKLMΔΠ. 22 Behold, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΔ. Fell, D.—Falleth, NABCEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ. 23 Besought, DEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Beseecheth, NAC(D)L. Healed; and she shall live, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Healed, and live, NBCDLΔ. 25 Certain, DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* NABCLΔ.

* v. 9. Legion, *the largest division of troops in the Roman army, from* 300 *to* 6000: *used for an indefinite, but great number.*

A.D. 31 (35).
c. περί.
s. σωθήσομαι.
f. ἀπό.
k. ἔγνω.
30-32. ‖LUKE 8. 45, 46.
p. δύναμιν.
33. ‖LU. 8. 47.
o. ἐπί.
34. ‖MAT. 9. 22. LUKE 8. 48.
s. σέσωκέ σε.
i. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.
35. ‖LUKE 8. 49.
t. διδάσκαλον.
36, 37. ‖LUKE 8. 50.
b. δὲ...εὐθέως.
o. οὐδένα.
38-43. ‖MAT. 9. 23-36. LUKE 8. 51-56.
i. εἰς.
a. θορυβεῖσθε.
y. παιδίον.
s. καθεύδει.
t. παραλαμβάνει.
m. πολλά.
n. μηδείς.
t. τοῦτο.
1. ‖MAT. 13. 53, 54.
2, 3. ‖MAT. 13. 54-57. *See also* Luke 4. 16-30.
ᵃa. δέ.
s. ἐσκανδαλίζοντο ἐν.

tered, but rather ᵛ⊥grew ⌜worse, 27 ᵛ⊥when_she_had_heard ᶜof ᵍJesus, ᵛ⊥came in the press behind, *and* touched His ᵍgarment. 28 For she_said, "If I_ᵛmay_touch but His ᵍclothes, I_shall_be_ˢwhole." 29 And straightway the fountain of_her ᵍblood was_dried_up; and she_ᵏfelt in *her* ˣbody that she_⊥was_**healed** ᶠof *that* ᵍplague.

30 And ˣJesus, immediately ᵛ⊥knowing in Himself that ᵖ⌜virtue ᵛ⊥had_gone out_of Him, ᵛ⊥turned_Him_about in the press, *and* said, "Who touched My ᵍclothes?" 31 And His ˣdisciples said *un*to_Him, "Thou_seest the multitude thronging Thee, and sayest _Thou, 'Who touched Me'?" 32 And He_⊣looked_round_about to_ᵛsee her_that ᵛ⊥had_done this_thing.

33 But the woman, ᵛ⊥fearing and trembling, ⊥knowing what ⌜was_done ᵒin her, came and fell_down_before Him, and told Him all the truth.

34 And He said *un*to_her, "Daughter, thy ˣfaith hath_ˢmade thee whole; ᶦgo ⁱin peace, and ᶦbe_whole ᶠof thy ᵍplague."

35 ⊥WHILE He yet spake, there_ᶦcame from the **ruler_of_the_synagogue's** *house certain* ⊥which_said, "Thy ˣ**daughter** ᵛ⊥is_dead: why troublest_thou the ᵗMaster any_further?"

36 ᵇAs_soon_as ˣJesus ᵛ⊥heard the word ⊥that_was_spoken, He_saith *un*to_the ruler_of_the_synagogue, "ᶦBe not afraid, only ᶦbelieve." 37 And He_suffered no_ᵒman to_ᵛfollow Him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of_James.

38 And He_cometh ⁱto the **house** of_the ruler_of_the_synagogue, and seeth *the* tumult, and ⊥them_that_wept and ⊥wailed greatly. 39 And ᵛ⊥when_He_was_come_in, He_saith *un*to_them, "Why make_ye_ᵃthis_ado, and weep? the ʸdamsel ᵛⁱs not dead, but ˢsleepeth." 40 And they_⊣laughed Him to_scorn. But ᵛ⊥when He had_put_them all out, He_ᵗtaketh the father and the mother of_the ʸdamsel, and them_that_were with Him, and entereth_in where the ʸdamsel ⌜was lying. 41 And ᵛ⊥He_took the ʸdamsel by_the hand, *and* ᶦsaid *un*to_her, "**Talitha cumi**;" which is, being_interpreted, "ˣDamsel, I_say *un*to_thee, ᵛarise." 42 And straightway the **damsel arose**, and ⌜walked; for she_⌜was *of the age* of_twelve years. And they_were_astonished with _a_great astonishment. 43 And He_charged them ᵐ⁼straitly that ⁿno_man ᵛshould_know ᵗit; and commanded *that something* ᵛshould_be_given her to_ᵛeat.

6 AND He_went_out from_thence, and came into **His_own ⌜country**: and His ˣdisciples follow Him.

2 And ᵛ⊥when *the* **sabbath** *day* was_come, He_began to_ᶦteach in the **synagogue**: and many hearing *Him* ⌜were_astonished, saying, "From_whence hath_this *man* these_things? and what ˣwisdom *is this* which ᵛ⊥is_given *un*to_Him, that even such mighty _works are_wrought by His ᵍhands? 3 Is not this **the carpenter**, the son of_Mary, ᵃ*the* brother of_James, and Joses, and of_Juda, and Simon? and are not His ˣsisters here with us?" And they_⌜were_ˢoffended at Him.

c. concerning.
s. saved.
f. of *or* from.
k. knew.
p. power.
o. on.
s. saved thee.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
f. from.
t. Teacher.
b. But immediately...having heard.
o. no_one.
i. into.
a. a tumult.
y. young_child.
ʲi. *or* did not die.
s. sleepeth, *Gr.* katheudi.
⌜l. were_laughing.
t. taketh_with *Him*.
ᶦs. saith.
m. much.
n. no_one.
t. this.
ᵃa. and.
s. stumbled.

27 Of Jesus, ℵ¹AC²DEFGHKLMSUVΠ.—Of the things concerning Jesus, ℵ¹BC¹Δ. 33 In her, AEFʷᵉᵗˢᵗ.GHKMSUV(Δ)Π.—To her, ℵBCDL. 36 As soon as Jesus, ACEFGHEMSUVΠ. —But Jesus, ℵBDLΔ. Heard . . . He saith, ℵ⁴ACDEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Having overheard . . . saith, ℵ¹BLΔ. 38 He cometh, EGHKLMSUVΠ.—They come, ℵABCDFΔ. 40 Lying, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΔ. 41 Cumi, ADEFGHKSUVΔΠ. —Cum, ℵBCLM. 42 And they were, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—And straightway they were, ℵBCLΔ. CHAP. VI. 1 Came, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Departed, D.—Cometh, ℵBCLΔ. 2 Many, ℵACDEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Most, BL. Him, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—This one, ℵBCLΔ. That even, (c¹DK)Γ(Tre.)(Π).—And, ℵABC²EFGHLMSU(Tis.)VΔ.

A.D. 31 (35). 4. MAT. 13. 57. John 4. 44.
e. εἰ μή.

4 But [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "A prophet is not without_honour, [e]but in his_own [x]country, and among [x]his_own_kin, and in his_own [x]house."

e. except.

5, 6. MAT. 13. 58.

5 And He ¬could there ˙do no mighty_work, save that He_˙˙laid *His* ˹hands upon a few sick_folk, *and* healed *them*. 6 And He_¬marvelled because_of their ˹unbelief. And He_¬went round about the villages, teaching.

7-9. MAT. 10. 5-10. LUKE 9. 1-3.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
c. χαλκόν.
g. ζώνην.

7 AND He_˙called_unto *Him* **the twelve**, and began to_˙**send** them **forth** by_two and_two; and ¬gave them [a]power over_[σ]unclean [σ]spirits; 8 and **commanded** them that they ˙should_take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no [c]money in *their* [g]˹purse: 9 but *be* ˙˙shod_with sandals; and not ˙put_on two coats.

c. calleth.
a. authority.
c. copper.
g. girdle.

10. MAT. 10. 11-15. LUKE 9. 4, 5.
11. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.
t. αἵτοις.
a. ἀμήν.
o. ἤ.

10 And He_said *unto*_them, "In_what_place soever ye_˙enter into a house, there ˙abide till ye_˙depart from_that_place. 11 And [≡]whosoever ˙shall not receive you, nor ˙hear you, ˙˙when_ye_depart thence, ˙shake_off the **dust** ˹under your [σ]feet for a testimony [t]against_them. [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, It_shall_be more_tolerable for_Sodom [o]and Gomorrha in *the* day of_judgment, than for_that [x]city."

t. to_them.
a. Amen.
o. or.

12. LUKE 9. 6.
13. James 5. 14.
d. δαιμόνια.

12 And they_˙˙**went_out**, *and* ¬preached that *men* ˙should_repent. 13 And they_¬cast_out many [d]devils, and ¬anointed with _oil many that_were_sick, and ¬healed *them*.

d. demons.

A.D. 32 (36). 14. MAT. 14. 1, 2. LUKE 9. 7-9.
b. ἐγένετο.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.
15. MAT. 16. 14.

14 AND [x]king **Herod heard** *of Him;* (for His [x]name [b]was spread_abroad:) and he_said, "That John the Baptist was_risen [f]from *the* [≡]dead, and therefore [x]mighty_works do_shew_forth_themselves in him." 15 Others said, "That it_is [e]Elias." And others said, "That it_is a prophet, or as one of_the prophets." 16 But ˙˙when [x]Herod heard *thereof*, he_said, "It is John, whom Ἐ beheaded: ἧς ˙is_risen [f]from *the* [≡]dead."

b. became.
f. from_among *the* dead.
e. Elijah.

A.D. 30 (31). 17. MAT. 14. 3, 5. LUKE 3. 19, 20.
18. Lev. 18. 16, 20.
d. ἤθελεν.
r. δίκαιον.
k. συνετήρει.

17 For [x]Herod himself ˙˙had_sent_forth *and* laid_hold_upon ˹**John**, and **bound** him in [x]prison for Herodias' sake, his [σ]brother Philip's ˹wife: for he_had_married her. 18 For [x]John had_said *unto*_[x]Herod, "It_is not lawful for_thee to_˙have thy [σ]brother's ˹wife." 19 Therefore [x]Herodias ¬had_a_quarrel against _him, and [d]would have_killed him; but she_could not: 20 for [x]Herod ¬feared ˹John, ˙˙knowing that he *was* a [r]just man and a holy, and [k]¬observed him; and ˙˙when_he_heard him, he_¬did many_things, and ¬heard him gladly.

d. desired_to.
r. *or* righteous.
k. *or* kept, *or* guarded.

A.D. 32 (36). 21. MAT. 14. 6-9. *See* Gen. 40. 20.
g. μεγιστᾶσιν.
a. καὶ τοῖς.
c. χιλιάρχοις.
r. συνανακειμένοις.

21 And ˙˙when a convenient day was_come, that Herod on_his [x]birthday ¬made a supper to_his [xg]lords, [xa] [xc]high_captains, and [x]chief [m]*estates* of_[σ]Galilee; 22 and ˙˙when the **daughter** of_the_said [σ]**Herodias** came_in, and ˙˙danced, and ˙˙pleased [x]Herod and [x]˙˙them_that [r]sat_with *him*, the king said *unto*_the damsel, "˙Ask_of me whatsoever thou_˙wilt, and I_will_give *it* thee."

g. great_men.
a. and to the.
c. chiliarchs, commanders of a thousand men.
m. *men.*
r. reclined_with.

---

4 1st But, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—And, ℵBCLΔ. 8 Scrip, bread, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Transposed* ℵBCLΔ. 9 Not put on, B²(L)Sπ¹.—Put ye not on, ℵA(B¹C)EFGH(K)MUVΔπ³. 11 And whosoever shall not receive you, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—C¹ reads in the singular.—And what place soever shall not receive you, ℵBLΔ(Gr.). Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLΔ. 14 He said, ℵACEFGHKLMUVΔΠ.—They said, ED. The baptist, DS.—The baptizer, ℵABCEFGHKLMUVΔΠ. 15 1st Others, FMUV.—G *omits* others said, That it is Elias.—And others, ℵABCDEHKLSΔΠ. Or as one, Δ.—*Omit* or, ℵABCEFGHKLMSUVΠ. 16 It is John, whom I beheaded; he is risen, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—John, whom I beheaded, he is risen, EDLΔ.—ℵ *reads thus*, he whom I beheaded, this John, is risen. From the dead, A(C)D(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVΠ. —*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 20 Did many things, ACDEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Hesitated much, ℵBL. 22 And pleased, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—She pleased, ℵBC¹L. The king, C²DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—And the king, ℵ(A)BC¹LΔ.

A.D. 32 (36). 23. *See* Est. 5. 3, 6; 7. 2.

23 And he_sware *unto*_her, "Whatsoever thou_·shalt_ask_of me, I_will_give *it* thee, unto *the* half of_my ˢkingdom." 24 And she ·ᴸwent_forth, *and* said *unto*_her ˣmother, "What shall_I_ask?" And she said, "The **head** of_**John the Baptist.**" 25 And she_·ᴸcame_in straightway with haste unto the king, *and* asked, saying, I_will that thou_·give me ᶠby and_by ᵒin a ᵈcharger the head of_John the Baptist." 26 And the king ᵇ·ᴸwas exceeding_sorry; *yet* for *his* ᶜ=oath's sake, and *for their_sakes* ᶜ·ᴸwhich ʳsat_with *him*, he ʷwould not ·ᴼreject her.

f. ἐξ αὐτῆς.
o. ἐπί.
d. πίνακι.
b. γενόμενος.
w. οὐκ ἠθέλησεν.

27 And immediately the king ·ᴸsent an ˡexecutioner, *and* commanded his ᶜhead to_·be_brought: and he ·ᴸwent *and* **beheaded** him in the prison, 28 and brought his ᶜhead ᵒin a ᵈcharger, and gave it to_the damsel: and the damsel gave it to_her ˣmother. 29 And ·ᴸwhen his ˣdisciples heard *of it*, they_came and took_up his ᶜcorpse, and laid it in a ᵐtomb.

27-29. ‖MAT. 14. 10-12.
l. σπεκουλάτωρα.
m. μνημείῳ.

l. a life-guardsman.
m. memorial. tomb.

30 AND the **apostles** ˡ**gathered**_themselves_together unto ᶜJesus, and told Him all_things, both ʷ=what they_had_done, and ʷ=what they_had_taught.

LUKE 9, 10.
w. ὅσα.

w. whatsoever.

31 And He_said *unto*_them, "·Come ᵘᶜ yourselves **apart** into a desert place, and ˡrest a_while:" for there_¬were many ˣ=coming and ˣ=going, and they_¬had no ᵒᵖleisure so_much_as to_·eat. 32 And they_departed into a desert place by ˣship privately.

31, 32. ‖MAT. 14. 13. LUKE 9. 10. JOHN 6. 1-4.
op. ηὐκαίρουν.

op. opportunity.

33 And the ᵐ=people saw them departing, and many ʳknew Him, and ran afoot thither ᶠʳout_of all ᶜcities, and outwent them, and came_together *unto*_Him. 34 And ˣ**Jesus**, ·ᴸwhen_He_came_out, saw much people, and was_moved_with_compassion toward them, because they_¬were as sheep not having a shepherd: and He_began to_ˡteach them many_things.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 14. 13, 14. LUKE 9. 11. JOHN 6. 5.
m. ὄχλοι.
r. ἐπέγνωσαν.
fr. ἀπό.

m. multitudes.
r. recognised.
fr. from.

35 And ·ᴸwhen *the* ʰday was now ᵃfar_spent, His ˣ**disciples** ·ᴸcame *unto*_Him, *and* ˡsaid, "This_is a desert ˣplace, and now *the* ʰtime *is* ᵃfar_passed: 36 ·send them away, that they_·ᴸmay_go into the country round_about, and *into_the* villages, *and* ·buy themselves bread: for they_have nothing to_·eat."

35. ‖MAT. 14. 15. LUKE 9. 12. JOHN 6. 5, 6.
h. ὥρας.
a. πολλῆς γενομένης.

h. hour.
a. advanced.

37 ∧ᵇ He ·ᴸanswered *and* said *unto*_them, "·Give ᵘᶜ them to_·eat." And they_say *unto*_Him, "·Shall_we ·ᴸgo *and* buy two hundred ᵗpennyworth of_bread, and ·give them to_·eat?" 38 ∧ᵇ He saith *unto*_them, "How_many **loaves** have_ye? ˡgo and ·see." And ·ᴸwhen_they_knew, they_say, "**Five**, and **two fishes.**"

37. ‖MAT. 14. 16-18. LUKE 9. 13, 14. JOHN 6. 7-9.
∧b. δέ.

∧b. But.
t. *The Roman penny is about 7½d.*

39 And He_commanded them to_·make all ʳsit_down by companies upon the green grass. 40 And they_sat_down in_ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 41 And ·ᴸwhen_He_had_taken the five loaves and the two fishes, ·ᴸHe_looked_up ⁱto ᶜheaven, *and* blessed, and brake the loaves, and ¬gave *them* to_His ˣdisciples to ·set_before them; and the two fishes divided_He among_*them*_all. 42 And they_did all eat, and were_ˢfilled. 43 And they_took_up **twelve** ʰ**baskets** full of_*the*_fragments, and ᶠof the fishes.

39. ‖MAT. 14. 19-21. LUKE 9. 14-17. JNO. 6. 10-13.
r. ἀνακλῖναι.
i. εἰς.
s. ἐχορτάσθησαν.
h. κοφίνους.
f. ἀπό.

r. recline.
i. into.
¬g. was giving.
s. satisfied.
h. hand_baskets.
f. from.

---

24 Shall I ask? EFHKMSUVΓΠ.—Should I ask? NABCDGLΔ. Baptist, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—The baptizer, NBLΔ. 26 Sat with Him, NAC²DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Were at table, BC¹(?)LΔ. 27 His head to be brought, ADEFGHKLMSUVΓΠ.—*Him* to bring his head, NBCΔ. 30 Both, AFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCDELVΔ. 31 Said, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Saith, NBCLΔ. 33 Knew Him, EFGHSVΓ.—*Omit* Him, BD.—Them *for* Him, NAKLMUΔΠ. And came together unto Him, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ.—Out of all cities, and came together there, D. 34 Jesus . . . saw, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—He saw, NBL. 35 Said, NBLΔ.—Say, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ. 36 Themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Themselves something to eat, BD(Gr.)LΔ.—Victuals, something they may eat, ℵ. 38 And see, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and. NBL.

A.D. 32 (36).

44 And they ·⊥that_did_eat_of the loaves ⌐were about **five_thousand** men.

45. MAT. 14. 22, 23. JOHN 6. 14–17.
u. εἰς.
m. ὄχλον.

45 AND straightway He_constrained His ⌜disciples to_·get into the ship, and to_ˡgo ᵘto the **other_side** before unto Bethsaida, while Ḥc ·sent_away the ᵐpeople. 46 And ·⊥when_He_had_sent them away, He_departed into *a* ˣmountain to_·pray.

u. unto.
m. multitude.
ˣm. the mountain.

47. MAT. 14. 24–33. JOHN 6. 17–21.
p. φάντασμα.
i. ἐγώ εἰμι.

47 And ·⊥when even was_come, the ship ⌐was in *the* midst of_the sea, and Ḥc alone on the land. 48 And He_saw them toiling in ˣ̄rowing; for the wind ⌐was contrary *un*to_them: and about *the* fourth watch of_the night **He_cometh** unto them, **walking upon the sea**, and ⌐would ·have_passed_by_them. 49 But ·⊥when they saw Him walking upon the sea, they_supposed it_ⁱ⊙had_been a ᵖspirit, and cried_out: 50 for they all saw Him, and were_troubled. And immediately He_talked with them, and saith *un*to_them, "ˡBe_of_good_cheer: ⁱit is ⁑; ˡbe not afraid." 51 And He_went_up unto them into the ship; and the **wind ceased**.

p. phantom *or* apparition.
i. ⁑ am.

51. MAT. 14. 33.
u. συνῆκαν.
c. ἐπὶ τοῖς.

And they_⌐were sore **amazed** in themselves beyond measure, and ⌐wondered. 52 For they_ᵘconsidered not *the miracle* ᶜof the loaves: for their ˣheart ⌐was ⁻⁺hardened.

u. understood.
c. *or* concerning.

53–56. MAT. 14. 34–36.
r. ἐπιγνόντες.
o. ἐπί.
m. ἀγοραῖς.
f. κρασπέδου.
s. ἐσώζοντο.

53 AND ·⊥when_they_had_passed_over, they_came into the land of_**Gennesaret**, and drew_to_the_shore. 54 And ·⊥when they were_come out_of the ship, straightway they_ʳknew Him, 55 *and* ·⊥ran_through that whole ⌜region_round_about, *and* began to_ˡcarry_about ᵒin ˣ̄beds ⌜⊥those_that were **sick**, where they_⌐heard He_ˡwas. 56 And whithersoever He_⌐entered, into villages, or cities, or ≡country, they_⌐laid the sick in the ᵐstreets, and ⌐besought Him that they_·might_touch if_it_were_but the ᶠborder of_His ᵍgarment: and as_many_as ⌐touched Him ⌐were_ˢ**made_whole**.

r. recognised.
o. on.
⌐e. was_entering, etc.
m. market_places.
f. fringe.
s. saved.

1, 2. MAT. 15. 1, 2.

7 THEN ˡcame_together *un*to_Him the **Pharisees**, and certain of_the scribes, ·⊥which_came from Jerusalem. 2 And ·⊥when _they_saw some of_His ᵍdisciples ⊥eat bread with_**defiled**, that is_to_say with_unwashen, **hands**, they_found_fault.

c. πυγμῇ.
b. βαπτίσωνται.
e. βαπτισμούς.
ʌa. καί.
co. κλινῶν.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they_·wash *their* ⌜hands ᶜoft, ˡeat not, holding the tradition of_the elders. 4 And *when they come* from *the* market, except they_ᵇ·wash, they_ˡeat not. And many other_things there_be, which they_*have*_received to_ˡhold, *as the* ᵉwashing of_cups, and pots, ʌᵃ brazen_vessels, and of_ᶜᵒtables.

c. *or* carefully, *or* to the wrist *or* elbow.
b. bathe.
e. entire_washing.
ʌa. and.
co. couches, *for reclining at table.*

5. MAT. 15. 1, 2.

5 Then the Pharisees and ˣscribes ˡasked Him, "Why walk not Thy ˣdisciples according_to the **tradition of_the elders**, but eat ⌜bread with_unwashen hands?"

6–8. MAT. 15. 7–9.
6, 7. Isa. 29. 13.
b. δέ.
c. περί.
i. ἀπέχει.

6 ʌᵇ He ·⊥answered *and* said *un*to_them, "Well ·ˡhath Esaias prophesied ᶜof you ᵍhypocrites, as it_⁻is_written,

'THIS ˣPEOPLE HONOURETH ME WITH *their* ˣ̄LIPS,
BUT THEIR ˣHEART ⁱIS FAR FROM ME.

ʌb. But.
ˡd. did Isaiah prophesy.
c. concerning.
i. is_held.

---

44 About, (ℵ).—*Omit* ABDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΗ. 45 He saw, (Λ)EFGH(KM)SU(VX)ΓΗ.—Seeing, ℵBDLΔ. And about, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΗ.—*Omit* and, ℵBLΔ. 51 And wondered, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΗ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 52 For, ADEFGHKM¹UVXΓΗ.—But, ℵBLM²SΔ. 53 Gennesaret, ℵAB²LMΓΔ. 55 Round about, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΗ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. CHAP. VII. 2 Eat, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΗ.—That they eat, ℵBLΔ. They found fault, (D)FKMNSUΗ.—*Omit* ℵABEGHLVXΓΔ. 5 Then, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΗ.—And then, Δ.—And, ℵBDL. Unwashen, ℵ¹AEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΗ.—Defiled, ℵ¹BD. 6 Answered and, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΗ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ.

A.D. 32 (36).

7 HOWBEIT IN-VAIN DO-THEY-WORSHIP ME, TEACHING *for* DOCTRINES *the* COMMANDMENTS OF-MEN.'

h. κρατεῖτε.
e. βαπτισμούς.

8 For ·⊥laying-aside the commandment of-⁰God, ye-ʰhold the tradition of-⁰men, *as the* ᵉwashing of-pots and cups: and many other such like-things ye-ˈdo."

h. hold-fast.
e. entire-washing.

9-13. ‖MAT. 15. 3-6.
10. Ex. 20. 12; 21. 17.
r. κακολογῶν.

9 And He-said *unto*-them, "Full-well ye-ˈreject the commandment of-⁰God, that ye-·may-keep your-own ⌜**tradition**. 10 For Moses said, 'ˈHONOUR THY ⌜FATHER AND THY ⌜MOTHER;' and 'ˣ⊥WHOSO ʳCURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, ˈLET-HIM-DIE THE-DEATH:' 11 but ye say, 'If a man ·shall-say to *his* ˣfather or ˣmother, *It is* ᵃCorban, that is-to-say, a gift, by-whatsoever thou-·mightest-be-profited by me; *he shall be free.*' 12 And ye-suffer him no-more to-·do ought for-his ˣfather or his ˣmother; 13 making the word of-⁰God of-none-effect through-your ˣtradition, which ye-*have*-delivered: and many such like-things do-ye."

r. *or* revileth, *or* speaketh evil-of.
a. *i.e.* a consecrated-gift.
·m. *or* mightest-have-been.

14-16. ‖MAT. 15. 10, 11.
m. ὄχλον.
f. ἀπό.

14 AND ·⊥when-He-had-called all the ᵐpeople *unto*-Him, He-said *unto*-them, "ˈHearken *unto*-Me every-one *of you*, and ˈunderstand: 15 there-is nothing from-without *a* ⁰man, that entering into him can ·**defile** him; but ˣ⊥the-things-which come-out ᶠof him, those are ˣ⊥they-that defile the man. 16 If-any *man* have ears to-ˈhear, ˈlet-him-hear."

m. multitude.
f. from.

17. ‖MAT. 15. 12, 15.

17 And when He-was-entered into *the* **house** from the ᵐpeople, His ˣdisciples ⌐asked Him concerning the parable.

18-23. ‖MAT. 15. 16-20.
21. Gen. 6. 5.
r. διαλογισμοί.

18 And He-saith *unto*-them, "Are ye so without-understanding also? Do-ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from-without ⊥entereth into the man, *it* cannot ·**defile** him; 19 because it-entereth not into his ⌜heart, but into the belly, and goeth-out into the draught, purging all ⌜meats?" 20 And He-said, "ˣ⊥That-which cometh out-of the man, that defileth the man. 21 For from-within, out-of the heart of-⁰men, ˈproceed ˣevil ˣʳthoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 thefts, ᵉcovetousness, ᵉwickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: 23 all these ˣevil-things come from-within, and ˈdefile the man."

r. reasonings.

24-26. ‖MAT. 15. 21, 22.
o. οὐδένα.
c. περί.
ᴧb. δέ.
g. Ἑλληνίς.
d. δαιμόνιον.

24 AND from-thence ·⊥He-arose, *and* went into the **borders of-Tyre** and **Sidon**, and ·⊥entered into *a* ⌜house, *and* ⌐would-have no-⁰man ·know *it:* but He ·ˈcould not ·be-hid. 25 For a *certain* **woman**, whose ˣyoung-daughter ⌐had an unclean spirit, ·⊥heard ᶜof Him, *and* ·⊥came *and* fell at His ⌜feet: 26 ᴧᵇ the woman ⌐was a ᵍGreek, a **Syrophenician** by-ˣnation; and she-⌐besought Him that He-ˈwould-cast-forth the ᵈdevil out-of her ⁰daughter.

o. no-one.
c. concerning.
ᴧb. but.
g. *or* Gentile.
d. demon.

27, 28. ‖MAT. 15. 23-27.
l. κυναρίοις.
ᴧe. καί.

27 But ˣJesus said *unto*-her, "·Let the children first ·be-filled: for it-is not meet to-·take the children's ⌜bread, and to-·cast *it unto*-the ˡdogs." 28 And she answered and ˈsaid *unto*-Him, "Yes, Lord: yet ᴧᵉ the ˡdogs under the table eat of the children's ⁰crumbs."

l. little-dogs.
ᴧe. even.

---

8 For, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ^{2mg}Π.—*Omit* ℵBDLΔ^{1}. *As* the washing of pots and cups; and many other such like things ye do, (A)(D)E(F)GH(K)MSUVW^{d}XΓ(Π)—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 12 And, AEFGHK(L)MSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDΔ. 14 All the people, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—The people again, ℵBDLΔ. 15 Out of him, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Out of the man, ℵBDLΔ. Those, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ^{2}Π.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ^{1}. 16 *Retain the verse*, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ^{2}Π.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ^{1}. 21 Adulteries, fornications, murders, (22) thefts, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Fornications, thefts, murders, (22) adulteries, ℵBLΔ.—Fornication, thefts, adulteries, murder, D. 24 And Sidon, ℵABEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* DLΔ. 25 For, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—But immediately, ℵB(D)LΔ. 27 But Jesus said, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And He said, ℵBLΔ.—And He saith, D. 28 And said.—And saith, ℵABEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Saying, D.

A.D. 32 (36). 29. 30. | MAT. 15. 28. w. λόγον. i. εἰς.

29 And He_said *un*to_her, "For this [w]⌜saying [l]go_thy_way; the [d]devil ⌞is_gone out_of thy [σ]daughter." 30 And ·⊥when_she_was_come [i]to her ⌜house, she_found the [d]devil ⊥gone_out, and *her* ⌜daughter ⊥laid upon the bed.

w. word. i. into.

31, 32. | MAT. 15. 29, 30. o. ἐκ. b. ὁρίων.

31 AND again, ·⊥departing [o]from the [b]coasts of_Tyre and Sidon, He_came unto the **sea of_[σ]Galilee**, through *the* midst of_the [b]coasts of_Decapolis. 32 And they_bring *un*to_Him one_that_was_**deaf** and_had_an_**impediment**_in_his_speech; and they_beseech Him to ·put *His* ⌜hand upon him.

o. out_of. b. borders.

33-35. | MAT. 15. 29, 30. ^p. κατ' ἰδίαν. i. εἰς.

33 And He_·⊥took him aside from the multitude ^p, *and* put His ⌜fingers into his ⌜ears, and ·⊥He_spit, *and* touched his [σ]tongue; 34 and ·⊥looking_up [i]to ⌜heaven, He_sighed, and saith *un*to_him, "Ephphatha," that is "·Be_opened." 35 And straightway his [x]ears were_opened, and the string of_his [σ]tongue was_loosed, and he_⌝spake plain.

^p. privately. i. into.

36, 37. | MAT. 15. 31. o. μηδενί.

36 And He_charged them that they_·should_tell no_[o]man: but the_more He ⌝charged them, so_much_the_more a great_deal they_⌝published *it;* 37 and ⌝were beyond_measure astonished, saying, "He_hath_**done all_things well**: He_maketh both the [≡]deaf to_[l]hear, and the [≡]dumb to_[l]speak."

o. no_one.

1-3. | MAT. 15. 32-34. u. εἰς. a. τις.

SIN those [x̄]days *the* multitude being very_great, and having nothing to_eat [x]**Jesus** ·⊥called His ⌜disciples unto *Him*, *and* saith *un*to_them, 2 "I_have_**compassion** on the multitude, because they_[l]have now been_with Me three days, and have nothing to_·eat: 3 and if I_·send them away fasting [u]to their_own houses, they_[t]will_faint by the way: for divers of_them ⌞came from_far." 4 And His [x]disciples answered Him, "From_whence [t]can [a]a_man ·satisfy these *men* with_bread here in *the* wilderness?" 5 And He_⌝asked them, "How_many loaves have_ye?" And they said, "Seven."

u. unto. ⌞c. have_come. a. any_one.

6-9. | MAT. 15. 35-38. m. ὄχλῳ. l. σπυρίδας.

6 And He_commanded the [m]people to_·sit_down on the ground: and He_·⊥took the **seven loaves**, *and* ·⊥gave_thanks, *and* brake, and ⌝gave to_His [x̄]disciples to ·set_before *them;* and they_did_set_*them*_before the [m]people. 7 And they_⌝had a **few** small_**fishes**: and He_·⊥blessed, *and* commanded to_·set them also before *them*. 8 So they_did_eat, and were_filled: and they_took_up of_*the*_broken *meat* that_was_left seven [l]baskets. 9 And they ⊥that_had_eaten were about **four_thousand**: and He_sent them away.

m. multitude. ⌝was_giving. l. large_baskets.

10. | MAT. 15. 39.

10 AND straightway He_·⊥entered into *a* ⌜ship with His [σ]disciples, *and* came into the parts of_**Dalmanutha**.

⌜s. the ship.

11-13. | MAT. 16. 1-4. f. παρά.

11 And the Pharisees came_forth, and began to_[l]question_with Him, seeking [f]of Him a **sign from [σ]heaven**, tempting Him.

f. from.

---

30 The devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—The child laid upon the bed, and the devil gone out, ℵBLΔ.—The daughter laid upon the bed, and, etc., D. 31 Of Tyre and Sidon, He came unto, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Of Tyre, He came through Sidon to, ℵBDLΔ. 32 And had, ℵBDΔ.—Who had, AEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ. 35 Straightway, AEFGHKMNSUVW^{d2}XΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLW^{d1}Δ. CHAP. VIII. 1 Very great, AEFHKSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—Again great, ℵBDGLMNΔ. Jesus calleth His disciples *unto Him*, and saith, EFGHSUVXΓ.—Having called the disciples, He saith, ℵABDKLMNW^{d}ΔΠ.—ABEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ *read*, His disciples. 2 With Me, ℵAEFGHKLMNSUVW^{d}XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 3 For divers of them came, AEFGHKMNSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—And divers of them are come, ℵBLΔ.—Because some also, D. 6 Commanded, ACEFGHKMNSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—Commandeth, ℵBDLΔ. 7 Blessed, DEGHSUVXΓ.—*Add* them, ℵBCLMNW^{d}Δ.—These, AFKΠ. And commanded to set them also before *them*, (ℵ^{2})A(BCD)EFGHK(L)MSUVXΓΔΠ.—He set them before *them*, ℵ^{1}. 9 That had eaten, ACDEFGHKMNSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ.

A.D. 32 (36).
a. ἀμήν.
u. εἰς.

12 And He-[1]sighed-deeply in-His [x]spirit, *and* saith, "Why doth this [x]generation seek-after a sign? [a]verily I-say *unto*-you, There-shall no sign be-given *unto*-this [x]generation." 13 And He-[1]left them, *and* [1]entering into the ship again, departed [u]to the other-side.

a. amen.
u. unto.

14-21. ‖MAT. 16. 5-12. See LUKE 12. 1-3.
lo. ἄρτους.
s. ἑαυτῶν.
o. ἀπό.

14 NOW *the disciples* [1]had-forgotten to-[1]take [lo≡]bread, neither [1]had-they in the ship with them[s] more than one loaf. 15 And He-[1]charged them, saying, "[1]Take-heed, [1]beware [o]of the **leaven** of-the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of-Herod." 16 And they-[1]reasoned among themselves, saying, "*It is* because we-have no [lo≡]bread." 17 And [1]when [x]Jesus knew *it*, He-saith *unto*-them, "Why [1]reason-ye, because ye-have no [lo≡]bread? perceive-ye not yet, neither understand? have-ye your [1]heart yet [1]hardened? 18 Having eyes, [1]see-ye not? and having ears, hear-ye not? and do-ye not remember? 19 When I-brake the five loaves among [1]five-thousand, how-many [h]baskets full of-fragments took-ye-up?" They-say *unto*-Him, "Twelve." 20 "And when the seven among [1]four-thousand, how-many [l]baskets full of-fragments took-ye-up?" And they said, "Seven." 21 And He-said *unto*-them, "How-is-it-that ye-do not understand?"

lo. loaves *of bread*.
s. themselves.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
[1]w. And Jesus having-known *or* knowing.
19. ch. 6. 41-44.
h. κοφίνους.
20. v. 7-9.
l. σπυρίδων.
h. hand-baskets.
l. large-baskets.

u. εἰς.
i. εἰς.

22 AND He-cometh [u]to **Bethsaida**; and they-bring a **blind-man** *unto*-Him, and [1]besought Him to [1]touch him. 23 And He-[1]took the blind-man by-the hand, *and* led him out-of the town; and [1]when-He-had-spit [i]on his [1]eyes, *and* [1]put *His* [1]hands upon-him, He-[1]asked him if he-[1]saw ought. 24 And he-[1]looked-up, *and* said, "I-see [1]men as trees, walking." 25 After-that He-put *His* [1]hands again upon his [1]eyes, and made him [1]look-up: and he-was-restored, and **saw** every *man* **clearly.** 26 And He-sent him away [i]to his [1]house, saying, "Neither [1]go into the town, nor [1]tell *it* to-any in the town."

u. unto.
[1]b. beseech.
i. into.

27, 28. ‖MAT. 16. 13, 14. LUKE 9. 18, 19.

27 AND [x]Jesus went-out, and His [x]disciples, into the towns of-**Cæsarea** [c]**Philippi**: and by the way He-[1]asked His [1]disciples, saying *unto*-them, "Whom do [x]**men** [1]**say** that I am?" 28 And they answered, "John the Baptist: but some *say*, [e]Elias; and others, One of-the prophets."

e. Elijah.

29. ‖MAT. 16. 15-17. LUKE 9. 20.

29 And He saith *unto*-them, "But whom [1]**say** ye that I am?" And [x]Peter [1]answereth *and* saith *unto*-Him, "Thou art the Christ."

30. ‖MAT. 16. 20. LUKE 9. 21.
c. περί.

30 And He-charged them that they-[1]should-tell no-[o]man [c]of Him.

o. no-one.
c. concerning.

31. ‖MAT. 16. 21. LUKE 9. 22.
b. ἀπό.

31 AND He-began to-[1]teach them, that the **Son of-[c]man** must [1]**suffer** many-things, and [1]be-rejected [b]of the elders, and *of the* chief-priests, and scribes, and [1]be-**killed**, and after three days [1]**rise-again**.

b. *or* by.

---

13 Entering into the ship, (AEFG)HK(M)N(S)U(VX)ΓΠ.—Embarking, NBCLΔ. 16 Saying, ACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NDD. *It is* because we have, NACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Because they had, B(D). 17 Jesus knew, $\aleph^1$ACDEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔ^2.—He knew. $\aleph^1$BΔ^1. Your heart yet, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* yet, NBCD(Gr.)LNΔ. 23 And when, (X)ADEFGHKMSUVXΓ(Δ)Π.—*Omit* and, BL.—And when also, CN. Said, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Say, X.—Say unto Him, EDLΔ. 24 How, ADEFGHMNSUVXΓ.—*Omit* NCKLΔΠ. Is it that ye do not, BEFGHSVΓ.—Do ye not yet, NACD(Gr.)LMNUXΔΠ. 22 He cometh, $\aleph^1$AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—They come, $\aleph^1$BCDLΔ. 23 Led, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Brought, NBCL(Δ). 24 I see men as trees, walking, c^2DM^{mg}.—I see men, for I see them walking as trees, NABC^{1}EFGHKLM^{txt}NSUVXΓΔΠ. 25 Made him look up, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He began to look up, D.—He saw distinctly, NBC^{1}LΔ.—He saw, c^2. Every man, AC^{2}EFGHKM(Tre.)NSUVXΓΠ.—All things, NBC^1(D)LM(Tis.)Δ. 27 Unto them, $\aleph^1$ABCEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* $\aleph^2$DLΔ. 28 Answered, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Told him saying, NBC^{1}LΔ.—Answered Him saying, D.—*Omit* saying, c^2. 29 He saith unto them, AC^{2}EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He asked them, NBC^{1}DLΔ. And Peter, $\aleph$(Δ)c^2DEFGHKM(N)SUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, BL.

A.D. 32 (36).
32, 33. | MAT. 16. 22, 23.
w. τὸν λόγον.
g. Ὕπαγε ὀπίσω.
m. φρονεῖς.

32 And He-ˇspake *that* w ˇsaying openly. And x**Peter** ·ʌtook Him, *and* began to-ˈrebuke Him. 33 But ·ʌwhen-He-had-turned-about and ·ʌlooked-on His ˇdisciples, He-**rebuked** xPeter, saying, "g ˈGet-thee behind Me, s Satan: for thou-m savourest not the-things-that-be of-σGod, but the-things-that-be of-σmen."

w. the word.
g. Get-thee-hence.
s. Satan, Adversary.
m. mindest.

34-37. | MAT. 16. 24-26. LUKE 9. 23-25.
m. ὄχλον.
d. θέλει.
35. John 12. 25.
l. ψυχήν.
so. ψυχήν.

34 AND ·ʌwhen-He-had-called the m people unto *Him* with His xdisciples *also*, He-said *un*to-them, "Whosoever d will l°come after Me, ·let-him-deny himself, and ·take-up his ˇ**cross**, and ˈfollow Me. 35 For whosoever d ˈwill ·°save his l ˇlife ˈshall-lose it; but whosoever ·shall-lose his l ˇlife for My sake and the gospel's, the-same ˈshall-save it. 36 For what ˈshall-it-**profit** a man, if he-ˈshall-gain the whole world, and ·lose his-own so ˇsoul? 37 Or what ˈshall a man give in-exchange for-his so σsoul?

m. multitude.
d. desireth to.
l. life, psuchē.
·s. *or* shall-have-lost.
·s. shall-have-gained.
so. soul, psuchē.

38. | MAT. 16. 27. LUKE 9. 26.

38 Whosoever therefore ·shall-be-**ashamed**-of Me and of ˇMy words in this xadulterous and sinful xgeneration; of him also ˈshall the Son of-σman be-ashamed, when He-·cometh in the glory of-His σFather with the holy σangels."

1. | MAT. 16. 28. LUKE 9. 27. 2 PET. 1. 16-18.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.
i. ἐν.

9 AND He-said *un*to-them, "a Verily I-say *un*to-you, That there-be some of-them ʌthat-stand here, which ·shall n not taste of-death, till they-·have-seen the **kingdom** of-σGod ʌcome i with power."

a. Amen.
n. in no-wise.
i. in.

2, 3. | MAT. 17. 1, 2. LUKE 9. 28, 29.
g. στίλβοντα.

2 AND after six days xJesus taketh-with-Him ˇPeter, and ˇJames, and ˇJohn, and leadeth them up into a **high mountain** apart by-themselves: and He-was-**transfigured** before them. 3 And His x≡raiment became g shining, exceeding white as snow; so-as no fuller on σearth ˈcan ·white *them*.

g. glistering.

4. | MAT. 17. 3. LUKE 9. 30, 31.

4 And there-appeared *un*to-them e**Elias** with **Moses**: and they-ˇwere talking-with xJesus.

e. Elijah.

5-7. | MAT. 17. 4. LUKE 9. 32-35.
r. Ῥαββί.
b. σκηνάς.
c. ἐγένετο.

5 And xPeter ·ʌanswered *and* ˈsaid to-xJesus, "r Master, it-is good for-us to-be here: and ·let-us-make three b**tabernacles**; one for-Thee, and one for-Moses, and one for-e Elias." 6 For he-wist not what to-·say; for they-ˇwere sore-afraid.

7 And there-c was a **cloud** ʌthat-overshadowed them: and a **voice** came out-of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY xBELOVED xSON; ˈHEAR HIM."

r. Rabbi.
b. *or* booths.
c. came.

8. | MAT. 17. 8. LUKE 9. 36.
o. οὐδένα.

8 And suddenly, ·ʌwhen-they-had-looked-round-about, they-saw no-o man any-more, save ˇ**Jesus only** with themselves.

o. no-one.

9, 10. | MAT. 17. 9. LUKE 9. 36.
n. μηδενί.
f. ἐκ.
w. τὸν λόγον.

9 And ʌas they came-down from the mountain, He-**charged** them that they-·should-tell n no-man what-things they-·ˈhad-seen, till the Son of-σman were-risen f from *the* ≡dead. 10 And they-kept *that* w ˇsaying with themselves, questioning-one-with another what the rising ˈfrom *the* ≡dead ˈshould-mean.

n. no-one.
f. from-among.
w. the word.

11-13. | MAT. 17. 10-13.

11 AND they-ˇasked Him, saying, "Why say the scribes that c**Elias** must first ·come?" 12 And He ·ʌanswered *and* told them, "e Elias verily ·ʌcometh first, *and* ˈrestoreth all things; and how

e. Elijah.

---

32 Saying, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—And saith, NBCLΔ. 34 Whosoever, AC²EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—If any one, NBC¹DLΔ. Come, NABC²KLΓΠ.—Follow, C¹DEFGHMSUVX. 35 Lose his life, NABC¹LΔ.—Lose his own life, C²EFGHKMSUVXΠ. The same, C²EFGHM²⁶SUVΓ. —*Omit* NABC¹DKLM¹XΔΠ. 36 Shall it profit, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Doth it profit, NBL. 37 Or, ACD²EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—For, NBLΔ. Shall a man give, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Giveth a man, NBL. CHAP. IX. 3 As snow, AD(Gr)EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. Can white, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Can thus white, NBCLNΔ. 5 Said, D. —Saith, NABCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ. 6 Say, A(C³)DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Answer, NBC¹LΔ. Were, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Became, NBCDLΔ. 7 A voice came, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ. —There was a voice, NBCLΔ. Saying, ADL(Δ).—*Omit* NBCEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ. 11 Say, ABCDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Add* the Pharisees and, NL. 12 Answered and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. Verily, NABCEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* DL.

A.D. 32 (36).
o. ἐπί.
13. Mat. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17.
a. καί.
ac. καθώς.

it-¬is-written °of the Son of-ᵍman, that He-'must-suffer many-things, and 'be-set-at-nought. 13 But I-say *unto*-you, That ᵉElias ¬is ᵃindeed come, and they 'ʰhave-done *un*to-Him ᵉwhatsoever they-listed, ᵃᶜas it-is-¬written °of Him."

o. of, *Gr.* epi.
¬i. hath also come.
a. also.
ʰh. did.
ac. according-as.

14. ‖Mat. 17. 14. Luke 9. 37.
u. πρός.
m. ὄχλος.

14 AND '⁺when-He-came ᵘto *His* ᶜ**disciples**, He-saw a great **multitude** about them, and *the* scribes questioning-with them. 15 And straightway all the ᵐpeople, '⁺when-they-beheld Him, were-greatly-amazed, and running-to *Him* ¬saluted Him. 16 And He-asked the scribes, "What question-ye with them?"

u. unto.
m. multitude.

17, 18. ‖Mat. 17. 14-16. Luke 9. 38-40.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

17 And one of the multitude '⁺answered *and* said, "ᵗMaster, I-*have*-brought unto Thee my ᶜson, ⁺which-hath a **dumb spirit**; 18 and wheresoever ⁱhe-'taketh him, ⁱhe-'teareth him: and he-foameth, and gnasheth with-his ᶜteeth, and pineth-away: and I-spake to-Thy ᵏdisciples that they-'should-cast ⁱhim out; and they-could not.

t. Teacher.
i. it.

19, 20. ‖Mat. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41, 42.
b, ἀνέξομαι.
c. ἐσπάραξεν.

19 He '⁺answereth him, *and* saith, "O-faithless generation, how long ᵗshall-I-be-with you? how long shall-I-ᵇsuffer you? ⁱbring him unto Me." 20 And they-brought him unto Him: and '⁺when-he-saw Him, straightway the spirit ᶜtare him; and he-'⁺fell on the ground, *and* ¬wallowed foaming.

b. *or* bear-with.
c. *or* convulsed.

21 And He-asked his ᶜ**father**, "How long is-it ago since this ¬came *un*to-him?" And he said, "Of-a-child. 22 And ofttimes it-*hath*-cast him ᴧᵇ into *the* fire, and into *the* waters, to 'destroy him: but if Thou-'canst-do any-thing, '⁺have-compassion on us, *and* 'help us." 23 ᴧᵇᵘ ˣJesus said *un*to-him, "ˣIf thou-'canst 'believe, all-things *are* possible to-ᵏ⁺him-that believeth." 24 And straightway the father of-the ʸchild '⁺cried-out, *and* said with tears, "Lord, I-believe; ⁱhelp-Thou mine ᵏunbelief."

¬c. hath-come.
ᴧb. both.
ᴧbu. But.
y. young-child.

25-27. ‖Mat. 17. 18. Lu. 9. 42.
m. ὄχλος.
c. σπαράξαν.
ma. πολλά.
be. ἐγένετο.

25 When ˣJesus '⁺saw that *the* ᵐpeople ⁱcame-running-together, He-rebuked the foul ᵏspirit, saying *un*to-ⁱhim, "*Thou* ˣdumb and deaf ˣspirit, ᵏ charge thee, 'come out-of him, and 'enter no-more into him." 26 And *the spirit* '⁺cried, and ᶜ'⁺rent him ᵐᵃ≡sore, *and* **came-out** *of him:* and he ᵇᵉwas as one-dead; insomuch-that many ⁱsaid, "He '⁺is-dead." 27 But ˣJesus '⁺took him by-the-hand, *and* lifted him up; and he-arose.

m. a multitude.
i. it.
c. *or* convulsed.
ma. many-times.
be. became.

28, 29. ‖Mat. 17. 19-21.
b. ἐν.

28 And '⁺when He was-come into *the* **house**, His ˣ**disciples** ¬asked Him privately, "Why could not ὡς 'cast ⁱhim out?" 29 And He-said *un*to-them, "This ˣkind can 'come-forth ᵇby nothing, but ᵇby prayer and fasting."

b. by, *Gr.* en.

30-32. ‖Mat. 17. 22, 23. Luke 9. 43-45.
d. παραδίδοται.

30 AND '⁺they-departed thence, *and* ¬passed **through** ᵍ**Galilee**; and He-would not that any *man* 'should-know *it*. 31 For He-¬taught His ᶜdisciples, and said *un*to-them, "The Son of-ᵍman is-ᵈdelivered into *the* hands of-men, and they-ᵗshall-kill Him; and '⁺after-that-He-is-**killed**, He-ᵗshall-**rise** the third day." 32 But they ¬understood not *that* ᶜsaying, and ¬were-afraid to-'ask Him.

d. delivered-up.

33, 34. ‖Mat. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46.
t. εἰς.
d. διελέχθησαν.

33 AND He-came ᵗto **Capernaum**: and '⁺being in the house He-¬asked them, "What was-it that ye-¬ᵈdisputed among your-

t. to, *Gr.* eis.
¬d. were-discussing *or* reasoning.

14 He came, He saw, ACDEFGHIKMNSUVXΓΠ.—They came, they saw, ℵBLΔ. 16 The scribes, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Them, ℵBDLΔ. 17 Answered and said, AEFGHIKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Answered Him, ℵBDLΔ. 19 1st Him, C^3EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ^2.—Them, ℵABDLΔΠ^1. 23 Believe, AC^3DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC^1LΔ. 24 And, $ℵ^1$ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* $ℵ^1$BLΔ. With tears, A^2C^3DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* $ℵ^1$BC^1LΔ. Lord, C^2EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ABC^1DL. 26 Many, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Most, ℵABLΔ. 29 And fasting, $ℵ^1$ACDEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* $ℵ^1$B. 31 The third day, AC^3EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—After three days, ℵBC^1DLΔ. 33 He came, ACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ.—They came, ℵE(D). Capernaum, ACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBDΔ. Among yourselves, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL.

selves [b]by the way?" [34] But they [1]held_their_peace: for [b]by the way they_had_disputed among themselves, who *should be the* [g]**greatest.**

[35] And [1]He_sat_down, *and* called the twelve, and saith *unto_them,* "If any *man* [l]desire to_be first, *the same* shall_be last of_all, and [m]servant of_all." [36] And [1]He_took a [l]**child,** *and* set him in *the* midst of_them: and [1]when_He_had_taken him in_His_arms, He_said *unto_them,* [37] "Whosoever [l]shall_receive one of_[c]such [ii]children [i]in My [s]name, receiveth Me: and whosoever [l]shall_receive Me, receiveth not Me, but Him [1]that_sent Me."

[38] AND [x]John answered Him, saying, "[t]Master, we_saw one casting_out [d]devils in_Thy [s]name, [w]and_he followeth not us: and we_**forbad** him, because he_followeth not us." [39] But [x]Jesus said, "[l]Forbid him not: for there_is no_[o]man which [l]shall_do a [m]miracle in My [s]name, that [l]can [q]lightly [l]speak_evil_of Me. [40] For he_that is not against [y]us is on [yo]our part. [41] For whosoever [l]shall_give you a cup of_water to_drink in My [s]name, because ye_belong_to Christ, [a]verily I_say unto_you, he_shall [n]not [l]lose his [c]reward.

[42] "And whosoever [l]shall_[s]**offend** one of *these* [c]little_ones [c1]that believe [i]in Me, it_is better for_him that a millstone [l]were_hanged about his [c]neck, and he_[1]were_cast into the sea.

[43] "And if thy [x]**hand** [s]offend thee, [l]cut it off: it_is [w]better for_thee to_[l]enter into [c]life maimed, than having [c]two hands to_[l]go into [g][c]hell, into the fire that never_[l]shall_be_quenched: [44] where their [x]**worm** [l]dieth not, and the **fire** [l]is not quenched.

[45] "And if thy [x]**foot** [s]offend thee, [l]cut it off: it_is [w]better for_thee to_[l]enter halt into [c]life, than having [c]two feet to_be_cast into [g][c]hell, into the fire that never_[l]shall_be_quenched: [46] where their [x]worm [l]dieth not, and the fire [l]is not quenched.

[47] "And if thine [x]**eye** [s]offend thee, [l]pluck it out: it_is [w]better for_thee to_[l]enter into the kingdom of [c]God with_one_eye, than having two eyes to_[l]be_cast into [g][c]hell [c]fire: [48] where their [x]worm [l]dieth not, and the fire [l]is not quenched.

[49] "For every_one [l]shall_be_salted with_fire, and EVERY SACRIFICE [l]SHALL_BE_SALTED WITH_SALT. [50] [x]**Salt** *is* good: but if the salt [b][l]have_lost his_saltness, wherewith [l]will_ye_season it? [l]Have salt in yourselves, and [l]have_peace one with_another."

10 AND [1]He_arose from_thence, *and* cometh into the [b]coasts of [c]**Judæa** by the farther_side of_[c]Jordan: and *the* [m][=]people resort unto Him again, and, as He_[1][w]was_wont, He_[1]taught them again.

---

[37] Shall receive Me, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Receiveth Me, (N)BL. [38] And John answered, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—John spake to, NBLΔ. And he followeth not us, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. Because he followeth not us, ACEFGHKMNSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* DX.—Because he followed not us, NBΔ.—Because he followeth not with us, L. [y] L, OUR, NBCD.—Us, your, L.—You, our, UX.—You, your, ADEFGHKMNSVΓΠ. [41] In My name, because, $N^{1}C^{3}$DEFGHMSUVXΓΔΠ^{2}.—By reason that, N^{1}ABC^{1}ELNΠ^{1}. [42] *These* little ones, EFGHKM^{1}SUVXΓΠ.—These little ones, NADCDLM^{2}NΔ. In Me, ABC^{2}EFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NC^{1}DΔ. A millstone, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—A great millstone, NBCDL. (Literally, a millstone turned by an ass, ὀνικὸς. So Matt. xviii. 6, where all critics agree as to the reading; and all MSS., except L which reads λίθος μυλικὸς, and Z which now reads μύλος . . . ὀνικὸς.) [45] *Retain the verse,* ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [47] Into the fire that never shall be quenched, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Into the fire, F.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [48] *Retain the verse,* ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [47] Fire, ACEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Into the fire that is not quenched, F.—*Omit* NBDL. [49] And every sacrifice shall be salted with salt, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. CHAP. X. [1] By the farther side, AEFHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And the farther side, NBC^{1}L.—Beyond Jordan, CDΔ. The people, D.—Multitudes, KABCEFGHKLMNSUVΓΔΠ.—The multitudes, X.

A.D. 32 (36).
b. ἐν.
g. μείζων.
35-37. ‖MAT. 18. 2-6. LUKE 9. 47, 48; 22. 24-30.
m. διάκονος.
l. παιδίον.
ii. παιδίων.
i. ἐπὶ τῷ.
38-41. ‖LUKE 9. 49, 50.
d. δαιμόνια.
w. ὅς.
o. οὐδείς.
m. δύναμιν.
q. ταχύ.
40. *See* Mat. 10. 40-42. Luke 11. 23.
y. ὑμῶν.
41. Mat. 10. 40-42.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.
42. ‖MAT. 18. 6.
s. σκανδαλίσῃ.
i. εἰς.
43. ‖MAT. 5. 30. *See* Deut. 13. 6-11. *See* Isa. 33. 14; 66. 24.
w. καλόν.
g. γέενναν.
47, 48. ‖MAT. 5. 29.
49. Lev. 2. 13. Ezek. 43. 24.
50. Mat. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34, 35. Col. 4. 6.
b. ἄναλον γέγηται.
A.D. 33 (37).
1. ‖MAT. 19. 1, 2.
b. ὅρια.
m. ὄχλοι.

b. by *or* in.
g. greater.
m. minister.
l. little-child.
ii. little-children.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
t. Teacher.
d. demons.
w. who.
o. no-one.
m. mighty-work.
q. quickly.
y. you.
yo. your.
a. amen.
n. by no-means.
s. stumble *or* ensnare.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
w. well.
g. Gehenna.
[s] is-quenched.
b. become saltless.
b. borders.
m. multitudes.
[1] w. had-been-wont.

A.D. 32 (36). 2-4. ‖MAT. 19. 3.

4. Deut. 24. 1. MAT. 5. 31, 32.

5-9. ‖MAT. 19. 4-9.

6. Gen. 1. 27; 5. 2.

7. Gen. 2. 24. *Sept.* 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

t. οἱ.

c. ἔσονται... εἰς.

y. συνέζευξεν.

10-12. ‖MAT. 19. 9-12.

c. περί.

12. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

13-16. ‖MAT. 19. 13-15. LUKE 18. 15-17.

a. ἀμήν.

n. οὐ μή.

A.D. 33 (37). 17. ‖MAT. 19. 16. LUKE 18. 18.

t. Διδάσκαλε.

18, 19. ‖MAT. 19. 17-19. LUKE 18. 19, 20.

19. Ex. 20. 12-16.

20. ‖MAT. 19. 20. LUKE 18. 21.

21, 22. ‖MAT. 19. 21, 22. LUKE 18. 22, 23.

21. Mat. 6. 19-21. Luke 12. 33, 34; 16. 9.

w. τῷ λόγῳ.

h. ἦν γὰρ ἔχων.

23-27. ‖MAT. 19. 23-26. LUKE 18. 24, 27.

24. Job 31. 24. Ps. 49. 6-9. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.

wi. Πῶς δυσκόλως.

d. δύσκολόν.

o. ἐπί.

[2] AND the Pharisees [A]came_to_Him, *and* asked Him, "Is it_lawful for_a_man to_[B]**put_away** *his* wife?" tempting Him. [3] And He [A]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "What did Moses command you?" [4] And they said, "Moses suffered to_[B]write a bill of_divorcement, and to_[B]put_*her*_away."

[5] And [X]Jesus [A]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "For the hardness of_your heart he_wrote you this [C]precept. [6] But from *the* beginning of_*the*_creation [X]God made them [C]male and [C]female. [7] For this cause [t]shall a man leave his [C]father and [C]mother, and [t]cleave to his [C]wife; [8] and [t]they twain shall_be[c] one flesh: so_then they_are no_more twain, but one flesh. [9] What therefore [X]God *hath* [y]joined_together, [t]let not man put_asunder."

[10] And in the **house** His [X]disciples asked Him again [c]of the same *matter*. [11] And He_saith *unto*_them, "Whosoever [B]shall_put_away his [C]wife, and [B]marry another, committeth_adultery against her. [12] And if a woman [B]shall_put_away her [C]husband, and [B]be_married to_another, she_committeth_adultery."

[13] AND they [C]**brought** young_**children** to_Him, that He_should_touch them: and *His* [X]disciples [C]rebuked [X][A]those_that brought *them*. [14] But [A]when [X]Jesus saw *it*, He_was_much_displeased, and said *unto*_them, "[B]Suffer the little_children to_[t]come unto Me, and [t]forbid them not: for of [σ]such is the kingdom of_[σ]God. [15] [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, Whosoever [B]shall not receive the kingdom of_[σ]God as a little_child, he [B]shall [n]not enter therein." [16] And [A]He_took them up_in_His_arms, [A]put *His* [C]hands upon them, *and* [C]blessed them.

[17] AND [A]when He was_gone_forth into *the* way, *there came* one [A]running, and [A]kneeled to_Him, *and* [C]asked Him, "**Good** [t]**Master**, what [t]shall_I_do that I_[B]may_inherit eternal life?" [18] And [X]Jesus said *unto*_him, "Why callest_thou Me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, [X]God. [19] Thou_[d]knowest the commandments, '[d]Do not commit_adultery, [B]Do not kill, [B]Do not steal, [B]Do not bear_false_witness, [B]Defraud not, [h]Honour thy [C]father and [C]mother.'"

[20] And he [A]answered *and* said *unto*_Him, "[t]Master, all these *have* I_observed from my youth."

[21] Then [X]Jesus [A]beholding him, loved him, and said *unto*_him, "**One_thing** thou **lackest**: [t]go_thy_way, [B]sell [≡]whatsoever thou_hast, and [B]give to_the [≡]poor, and thou_shalt_have treasure in heaven: and [t]come, [A]take_up the cross, *and* [t]follow Me."

[22] And he [A]was_sad at *that* [X][w]saying, *and* went_away [g]grieved: for [h]he_[A]had great possessions.

[23] AND [X]Jesus [A]looked_round_about, *and* saith *unto*_His [X]disciples, "[wi]How hardly shall [X][A]they_that have [C]**riches** [t]enter into the kingdom of_[σ]God!" [24] And the disciples [C]were_astonished at His [X]words. But [X]Jesus [A]answereth again, *and* saith *unto*_them, "Children, how [d]hard is_it for_them_that [A]trust [o]in [X]riches to_[B]enter into the kingdom of_[σ]God! [25] It_is easier for_a_camel

t. the.
c. become.
y. yoked_together.
c. concerning.
a. Amen.
n. in no_wise.
[A]p. putting.
t. Teacher.
d. Do, etc., *subjunctive aorists.*
h. Honour, *pres. imperative.*
w. word.
[g]. grieving.
h. he_was owning.
wi. With_what difficulty.
d. difficult.
o. on.

[2] The Pharisees, ℵCNVX.—Pharisees, ADEFGHKLMSUΓΔΠ.—They came, D. [5] Answered, and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ. [6] God made, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He made, ℵBCLΔ. [10] Of the same matter, (D)EFGHSUV(Π).—Of the same matter, *omit* K.—Of this, ABCLMNXΓΔ.—Of these things, ℵ. [12] A woman shall put away, AE FGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—She shall put away, ℵBCLΔ. Be married to, AC[2]EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ. —Shall marry, ℵBC[1]DLΔ. [14] And forbid, ℵACDLM[2].—*Omit* and, BEFGHKM[1]NSUVXΓΔΠ. [15] Blessed, FGℵ[2]LNΓ.—Blesses, ℵABCDEHK[1]MSUVXΔΠ. [21] Take up the cross, AEFGHK MNSUVXΓΠ.—G *transposes the clauses*, take up the cross, and come.—*Omit* ℵBCDΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).

to-ᵛgo through the eye of *a* ᵒneedle, than for-a-rich-man to-ᵛenter into the kingdom of-ᵒGod."

27. Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

26 And they ⁻were-astonished out-of-measure, saying among themselves, "Who then ˡcan ᵛbe-saved?" 27 And ˣJesus ᵛ⁺looking-upon them saith, "With men *it is* impossible, but not with ˣGod: for with ˣGod all-things are possible."

28-31. ‖MAT. 19. 27-30. LUKE 18. 28-30.

28 THEN ˣ**Peter** began to-ˡsay *un*to-Him: "Lo, ᴡᴇ *have* left all, and *have* followed Thee."

a. ἀμήν.

29 And ˣJesus ᵛ⁺answered *and* said, "ᵃVerily I-say *un*to-you, There-is no-ᵒman that *hath* left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the gospel's, 30 but he-ᵛshall-receive a **hundredfold** now in this ˣtime, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the ᵃworld ˣ⁺to-come eternal life. 31 But many *that are* ᴱfirst ᶠshall-be ᴱlast; and the ᴱlast ᴱfirst.

a. Amen.

o. οὐδείς.

o. no-one.

a. αἰῶνι.

a. age.

32-34. ‖MAT. 20. 17-19. LUKE 18. 31-34.

32 AND they-⁻were in the way going-up ᵗto **Jerusalem**; and ˣJesus ⁻⁺went-before them: and they-⁻were-amazed; and ⁺as-they-followed, they-⁻were-afraid.

t. to, *Gr.* eis.

⁻⁺w. was going-before.

t. εἰς.

a. τὰ μέλλοντα αὐτῷ συμβαίνειν.

And ᵛ⁺He-took again the twelve, *and* began to-ˡtell them ⁻⁺what-things ᵃshould ¹⁰happen *un*to-Him, 33 *saying*, "Behold, we-ˡgo-up ᵗto Jerusalem; and the Son of-ᵒman ᶠshall-be-ᵈ**delivered** *un*to-the chief-priests, and *un*to-the scribes; and they-ᶠshall-condemn Him to-death, and ᶠshall-ᵈᵉdeliver Him to-the Gentiles: 34 and they-ᶠshall-mock Him, and ᶠshall-scourge Him, and ᶠshall-spit-upon Him, and ᶠshall-kill Him: and the third day He-ᶠshall-rise-again."

a. the-things about to happen to-Him.

d. delivered-up.

de. deliver Him up.

d. παραδοθήσεται.

35-37. ‖MAT. 20. 20, 21.

35 AND James and John, the **sons of-Zebedee**, ˡcome *un*to-Him, saying, "ᵗMaster, we-ˡwould that Thou-ᵛshouldest-do for-us whatsoever we-ᵛshall-desire." 36 And He said *un*to-them, "What ˡwould-ye that I ᵛshould-do for-you?" 37 ᴬᵃ They said *un*to-Him, "ᵛGrant *un*to-us that we-ᵛmay-sit, one on Thy ᴱright-hand, and the-other on Thy ᴱleft-hand in Thy ˣglory."

t. Teacher.

a. δέ.

a. And.

38-40. ‖MAT. 20. 22, 23.

38 But ˣJesus said *un*to-them, "Ye-⁻know not what ye-ˡask: ˡcan-ye ᵛdrink *of* the cup that Ɛ ˡdrink *of*? and ᵛbe-baptized-with the baptism that Ɛ ˡam-baptized-with?" 39 And they said *un*to-Him, "We-can." And ˣJesus said *un*to-them, "Ye ᶠshall indeed drink *of* the cup that Ɛ drink *of*; and with the baptism that Ɛ am-baptized-withal ᶠshall-ye-be-baptized: 40 but ⁻ᵛto-sit on My ᴱright-hand and on My ᴱleft-hand is not Mine to-ᵛgive; but [*it shall be given*] *to them* for-whom it-⁻is-prepared."

-i. hath-been-prepared.

41. ‖MAT. 20. 24.

41 And ᵛ⁺when **the ten** heard *it*, they-began to-ˡbe-much-displeased ᶜᵒwith James and John.

co. περί.

co. concerning.

42-45. ‖MAT. 20. 25-28. LUKE 22. 24-27.

42 But ˣJesus ᵛ⁺called them ᵘto Him, *and* saith *un*to-them, "Ye-⁻know that ˣ⁺they-which are-accounted to-ˡrule-over the

u. unto.

---

27 And, AC²DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹Δ. 28 Then, D(EKΠ).—*Omit* NABCEFGHMSUVXΓΔ. 29 1st And, C(D)EFGH(K)N(ΓΠ¹).—*Omit* NABMSUVXΔΠ². Answered, and, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And Jesus answered, "Verily," D.—*Omit* NBΔ. Father or mother, NAEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Or father, *omit* D.—*Transposed* BCΔ. Or wife, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBDΔ. And the gospel's, AB¹S¹.—And for the sake of the gospel, NB²CDEFGHKLMNS²UVXΓΔΠ. 30 Mothers, EFGHNSUVΔ.—A mother, N²ACD.—And father and mother, S¹KMXΠ. 31 The last, BCEFGHNSUXΓ.—*Omit* the, NADKLMVΔΠ. 32 As they followed, they, AEFGHMNSUVXΓΠ.—And as they followed, they were afraid, *omit* DK.—They who followed, NBCLΔ. 34 Scourge, spit upon, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And shall scourge Him, *omit* D.—*Transposed* NBCLΔ. The third day, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—After three days, NBCDLΔ. 35 Saying, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Add* to Him, NBCDLΔ. Desire, EFGHMSUVXΓ.—*Add* of Thee, S¹ABCDKLNΔΠ. 38 And be baptized, AC²EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Or be baptized, NBC¹DLNΔ. 39 Indeed, AC²DEFGHMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹LΔ. 40 And on, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Or on, NBDLΔ. 42 But, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓ.—And, NBCDLΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).

Gentiles exercise-lordship-over them; and their [x]great-ones exercise-authority-upon them. [43] But so shall-it not be among you: but whosoever [d][l]will be[c] **great** among you, shall-be your minister: [44] and whosoever of-you [d][l]will be[c] *the* [f]chiefest, shall-be [b]servant of-all. [45] For even the Son of-[σ]man came not to-[·]be-ministered-unto, but to-[·]minister, and to-[·]give His [l][τ]life a ransom [f]for many."

d. θέλῃ.
c. γενέσθαι.
f. πρῶτος.
b. δοῦλος.
l. ψυχήν.
f. ἀντί.

d. desireth to.
c. become.
f. first.
b. bondservant.
l. life, psuchē.
f. for, *Gr.* anti, instead-of.

46–48. ‖MAT. 20. 29–31. LUKE 18. 35–39. *See* Mat. 9. 27–31.

[46] AND they-[l]came [t]to **Jericho**: and [⊥]as He went-out [f]of Jericho with His [σ]disciples and a great-number of-people, [x]**blind Bartimæus**, *the* son of-Timæus, [¬]sat by the highway-side begging. [47] And [·⊥]when-he-heard that it-[l]was Jesus [t][x]of-Nazareth, he-began to-[l]cry-out, and [l⁰]say, "Jesus, *Thou* [x]son of-David, [·]have-mercy-on me." [48] And many [¬]charged him that he [·]should-hold-his-peace: but he [¬]cried the-more a great-deal, "*Thou* son of-David, [·]have-mercy-on me."

t. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.
t. ὁ Ναζωραῖός.

t. to, *Gr.* eis.
f. from.
t. the Nazarene.

49, 50. ‖MAT. 20. 32. LUKE 18. 40.

[49] And [x]Jesus [·⊥]stood-still, *and* commanded him to-[·]be-called. And they-call the blind-man, saying *unto*-him, "[l]Be-of-good-comfort, [·]rise: He-calleth thee." [50] And he, [·⊥]casting-away his [τ]garment, [·⊥]rose, *and* came-to [τ]Jesus.

51, 52. ‖MAT. 20. 32–34. LUKE 18. 40–43.

[51] And [⊥]Jesus [·⊥]answered *and* [l]said *unto*-him, "What [d]wilt-thou that I-[l]should-do *unto*-thee?" [a][a] The blind-man said *unto*-him, "[r]Lord, that I-[·]might-[re]receive-my-sight." [52] And [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "[l]Go-thy-way; thy [x]faith hath-[s]made thee whole." And immediately he-[re]received-his-sight, and [¬]followed [x]Jesus in the way.

a. δέ.
r. Ῥαββονί.
re. ἀναβλέψω.
s. σέσωκέ σε.

a. And.
r. Rabboni.
re. *or* recover.
s. saved thee.
re. *or* recovered.

1–3. ‖MAT. 21. 1–5. LUKE 19. 28–31.

11 AND when they-[l]came-**nigh** [u]**to Jerusalem**, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of-[σ]Olives, He-sendeth-forth two of-His [σ]disciples, [2] and saith *unto*-them, "[l]Go-your-way into the village [τ][w]over-against you: and as-soon-as ye-[⊥]be-entered into it, ye-[l]shall-find a **colt** [⊥]tied, whereon never man [¬]sat; [·⊥]loose him, *and* [·]bring *him*. [3] And if any *man* [·]say *unto*-you, 'Why do-ye this?' [·]say-ye that the Lord hath need of-him; and straightway he-will-send him hither."

u. πρός.

u. unto.
w. which *is*.
s. hath-sat.

4–7. ‖MAT. 21. 6, 7. LUKE 19. 32–36.

[4] And they-went-their-way, and found the colt [⊥]tied by the door without in *a* [σ]place-where-two-ways-met; and they-loose him. [5] And certain of-them-that [⊥]stood there said *unto*-them, "What [l]do-ye, loosing the colt?" [6] And they said *unto*-them even-as [x]Jesus *had* commanded: and they-let them go. [7] And they-brought the colt [u]to [τ]Jesus, and cast their [τ]garments on him; and He-sat upon him.

u. unto.

8–10. ‖MAT. 21. 8, 9. LUKE 19. 37–44. JOHN 12. 12–16.

[8] And many spread their [τ]garments in the way: and others [¬]cut-down branches off the trees, and [¬]strawed *them* in the way. [9] And [x⊥]they-that went-before, and [x⊥]they-that followed, [¬]cried,

---

[43] So shall it not be, AC[3]EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—So is it not, NBC[1]DLΔ. [44] Of you, AC[3]D EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Among you, NBC[1]LΔ. [45] Blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus. sat by the highway side, begging, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Begging, C[1] *omits*.—The son of Timæus, Bartimæus, a blind beggar, sat by the highway side, NDLΔ. [47] Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, DLΔ.—Nazorene, D.—The Nazoræan, NACEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ. [49] Commanded him to be called, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Said; Call ye him, NBCLΔ. [50] Rose, ACEFGHKM[txt]SUVXΠ.—Γ *omits* the word.—Started up, NBDLM[mg]Δ. [51] Said, NBCDLΔ.—Saith, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ. Lord.—Rabbouni, NADCE[2]FGHKLMSVXΓΠ.—Rabboni, Δ.—Rabouni, E[1]Γ.—Lord Rabbei, D. [52] 2nd Jesus, EFGHKM[txt]SUVXΓΠ.—Him, NABCDLM[mg1]Δ. CHAP. XI. [1] Unto Bethphage and Bethany, ABCEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. —And unto Bethany, D. [2] Never, DEFGHMSUVXΓ.—*Add* yet, N(A)DCKLΔΠ. [3] Will send, GUH.—Sendeth, NABCD(Gr.)EFHKLMSVXΓΔ. Him, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Add* again, NBC[1]DLΔ. [6] Commanded, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Said, NBCLΔ. [7] Brought, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Bring, NB(C)LΔ. [8] Cut down branches, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Branches, having cut *them*, NB(C)LΔ. Off the trees, and strawed them in the way, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Out of the fields, NBCLΔ.

saying, "[s]HOSANNA; [+]BLESSED *is* [x+]HE-THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF [J]*the* LORD: 10 [+]blessed *be the* kingdom of-our [σ]father David, [x+]that cometh in *the* name of-[J]*the*-LORD: [s]Hosanna in the [≡]highest."

11 And [x]Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the [ou]**temple**: and [·+]when-He-had-looked-round-about-upon all-things, *and* now *the* eventide [+]was-come, He-went-out unto **Bethany** with the twelve.

12 AND on-the morrow, [·+]when they were-come from Bethany, He-was-hungry: 13 and [·+]seeing a **fig-tree** afar-off having leaves, He-came, if haply He-[t]might-find any-thing thereon: and [·+]when-He-came to it, He-found nothing but leaves; [f]for *the* time of-figs [¬]was not *yet*. 14 And [x]Jesus [·+]answered *and* said *unto*-it, "No-[o]man [·]eat fruit [of]of thee hereafter [u]for [a¬]ever." And His [x]disciples [¬]heard *it*.

15 AND they-come [u]to Jerusalem: and [x]Jesus [·+]went into the [ou]**temple**, *and* began to-[']cast-out [¬+]them-that sold and [+]bought in the [ou]temple, and overthrew the tables of-the moneychangers, and the seats of-[σ+]them-that sold [¬]doves; 16 and [¬]would not suffer that any *man* [·]should-carry *any* vessel through the [o]temple.

17 And He-[¬]taught, saying unto-them, "[¬]Is-it not written,

'My [x]HOUSE [t]SHALL-BE-CALLED [a]OF-ALL [x]NATIONS *the* HOUSE OF PRAYER?'

'BUT [ye] *have* MADE IT A DEN OF-[r]THIEVES.'"

18 And the scribes and [x]chief-priests heard *it*, and [¬]sought how they-[t]might-destroy Him: for they-[¬]feared Him, because all the [m]people [¬]was-astonished at His [x]doctrine.

19 And when even was-come, He-[¬]went out-of the city.

20 AND in *the* **morning**, [+]as-they-passed-by, they-saw the **fig-tree** [+w]**dried**-up from *the* roots. 21 And [x]Peter [·+]calling-to-remembrance saith *unto*-Him, "[r]Master, behold, the fig-tree which Thou-cursedst [¬]is-withered-away."

22 And [x]Jesus [·+]answering saith *unto*-them, "[h]Have **faith** in-God. 23 For [a]verily I-say *unto*-you, That whosoever [·]shall-say *unto*-this [x]mountain, '[·]Be-thou-removed, and [·]be-thou-cast into the sea;' and [·]shall not doubt in his [x]heart, but [·]shall-believe that those-things-which he-[']saith [']shall-come-to-pass; he shall-have whatsoever he-[·]saith. 24 Therefore I-say *unto*-you, What-things soever ye-[as]['']desire, [+]when-ye-pray, ['']believe that ye-[']receive *them*, and ye-[']shall have *them*.

25 "And when ye-[']stand praying, ['']**Forgive**, if ye-have ought against any: that your [x]Father also which-is in [x≡]heaven [·]may-forgive you your [¬]trespasses. 26 But if [ye] ['']do not forgive, neither [']will your [x]Father which-is in [x≡]heaven forgive your [¬]trespasses."

A.D. 33 (37).
9. Ps. 118. 25, 26.
s. *Heb.* hoshiah-nah.
10. Ps. 148. 1.
11. MAT. 21. 10, 11.
ou. ἱερόν.
12-14. MAT. 21. 18, 19.
f. οὐ γὰρ ἦν καιρὸς σύκων.
o. μηδείς.
of. ἐκ.
u.a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
15-17. MAT. 21. 12-16. LUKE 19. 45, 46. *See* JNO. 2. 13-17.
u. εἰς.
ou. ἱερόν.
17. ISA. 56. 7. JER. 7. 11.
a. οἶκος προσευχῆς πᾶσι τοῖς ἔθνεσιν.
r. λῃστῶν.
18, 19. LUKE 19. 47, 48.
m. ὄχλος.
20, 21. MAT. 21. 20.
w. ἐξηραμμένην.
r. Ῥαββί.
22, 23. MAT. 21. 21, 22. *See* Mat. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
h. Ἔχετε πίστιν Θεοῦ.
a. ἀμήν.
24. Jas. 1. 5, 6. 1 John 5. 14, 15.
as. αἰτεῖσθε.
25. Mat. 6. 14, 15. Col. 3. 13. Mat. 18. 35.

s. Save now.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
ou. outer-temple.
f. *or* for it was not *a* season of-figs.
o. no-one.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
u.a. unto the age.
u. unto.
ou. outer-temple.
a. a house of prayer for-all the nations.
r. robbers.
m. multitude.
w. *or* withered.
r. Rabbi.
h. *Lit.* Have faith of-God.
a. amen.
's. cometh.
as. ask.
x≡h. the heavens.
x≡h. the heavens.

9 Saying, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* KBCLΔ. 10 In the name of the Lord, AEGHKMNSVXΓΠ.—*Omit* KBCDLUΔ. 11 Jesus entered, AEGHKMNSUVXΓ(?)Π.—He entered, KBCDLΔ. And into, ADEGHKNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* and, KBCLMΔ. 13 Afar off, EGHKM[1vg]SUVXΓΠ.—From afar, KABCDLMNΔ. 14 Jesus answered, EGHSUVXΓΠ[2].—He answered, KABCDKLMNΔΠ[1]. 15 Jesus went, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He went, KBCDLΔ. And bought, DEGHSVXΓΔ.—And them that bought, KABCKLMNΠ. 17 Saying, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And said, KBCLΔ. Unto them, KACDEGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D. 18 Scribes, chief priests, EGHMSUVXΓ.—*Transposed* KABCDKLΔΠ. Because, ADEGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ.—For, KBCΔ. 19 He went out, KC(D)(Gr.)EGHM[2]NSUVXΓ.—They went out, AEKM[1]ΔΠ. 23 For, ACEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* KBDN. Those things which, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—That which, KB(D)LNΔ. He shall have whatsoever he saith, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He shall have *it*, KBCDLΔ. 24 Desire, when ye pray, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Pray for, and ask, KBCDLΔ. Ye receive, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Ye shall receive, D.—Ye have received, KBCLΔ. 26 *Retain the verse*, ACDEGHKMNUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* KBLSΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).
27, 28. ‖MAT. 21. 23. LUKE 20. 1, 2.
i. εἰς.
ou. ἱερῷ.
u. πρός.
b. ἐν.

27 AND they come again [i]to Jerusalem: and [+]as He was walking in the [ou]temple, there come [u]to Him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, 28 and say *unto* Him, "[b]By what **authority** doest Thou these things? and who gave Thee this ⌜authority to [1]do these things?"

i. into.
ou. outer temple.
u. unto.
b. By, *Gr.* en.

29, 30. ‖MAT. 21. 24, 25. LUKE 20. 3, 4.
o. ἐκ.

29 And [x]Jesus [+]answered *and* said *unto* them, "I will also ask of you one question, and [2]answer Me, and I will tell you [b]by what authority I do these things. 30 The baptism of John, ⌜was it [o]from heaven, or [o]of men? [2]Answer Me."

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

31–33. ‖MAT. 21. 25–27. LUKE 20. 5–8.
w. εἶχον.

31 And they ⌜reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we [2]shall say, '[o]From heaven;' He will say, 'Why then did ye not believe him?' 32 But if we [2]shall say, '[o]Of men;'" they ⌜feared the people: for all *men* [w]counted ⌜John, that he ⌜was a prophet indeed. 33 And [+]they answered *and* [1]said *unto* [x]Jesus, "We cannot [+]tell."

w. were holding.

And [x]Jesus [+]answering saith *unto* them, "Neither do I tell you [b]by what authority I do these things."

1. ‖MAT. 21. 33. LUKE 20. 9.
i. ἐν.

12 AND He began to [1]speak *unto* them [i]by parables. "A *certain* man planted a **vineyard**, and set a hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for the* winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to **husbandmen**, and went into a far country.

i. in.

2–5. ‖MAT. 21. 34–36. LUKE 20. 10–12.
u. πρός.
b. δοῦλον.
t. λαβόντες.
λι. μέν.

2 "And at the season he sent [u]to the husbandmen a [b]servant, that he [2]might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. 3 And they [t][+]caught *him, and* beat him, and sent *him* away empty. 4 And again he sent unto them another [b]servant; and at him [+]they cast stones, *and* wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away [+]shamefully handled. 5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating [λ][i] some, and killing some.

u. unto.
b. bondservant.
t. took.
λι. indeed.

6–8. ‖MAT. 21. 37–39. LUKE 20. 13–15.

6 "Having yet therefore one **son**, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, 'They will reverence my ⌜son.' 7 But those [x]husbandmen said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, [1]let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.' 8 And [+]they took him, *and* killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9. ‖MAT. 21. 40, 41. LUKE 20. 15, 16.

9 "What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard *unto* others.

10, 11. ‖MAT. 21. 42–44. LUKE 20. 17, 18. PS. 118. 22, 23. *See* 1 Pet. 2. 4–8.
λι. οὗτος.

10 "And [2]have ye not read this ⌜scripture;

'*The* STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED
[λ][t] [2]IS BECOME *the* HEAD OF *the* CORNER:
11 THIS WAS [J]*the* LORD'S DOING, AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES'?"

[2]h. did ye never read.
λt. the same.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah's.

12. ‖MAT. 21. 45, 46. LUKE 20. 19.
m. ὄχλον.

12 And they ⌜sought to [2]lay hold on Him, but feared the [m]people: for they knew that He had spoken the parable against them: and [+]they left Him, *and* went their way.

m. multitude.

---

28 Say, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Said, NBCLΔ. And who, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—D *omits* the last clause of the verse.—Or who, NBLΔ. 29 Answered and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. Also, NADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* BC(?)LΔ. 31 Then, NDC²DE(Gr.)GHKNUVΓΠ.—*Omit* AC¹LMSXΔ. 32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared, (D).—But shall we say, Of men? They feared, NABCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ. 33 Jesus answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXΠ.—*Omit* answering, NBCLNΓΔ. CHAP. XII. 1 Speak, NBGLΔ.—Say, ACDEFHKMNSUVX(Γ)Π. 2 Fruit, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVXΠ.—Γ *omits*.—Fruits, NBCLNΔ. 4 At him cast stones, and, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΔ. Sent *him* away shamefully handled, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Shamefully handled *him*, NBDL(Δ). 5 Again, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLΔ. 6 Having, AC¹DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He had, NDC²LΔ. Therefore, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. His, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLΔ. Also, AC(D)EFGHKMNSUVX¹ΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLX²Δ. 8 Killed *him*, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Killed him, NBCLΔ. Cast *him*, EFGHKLSUVXΔ.—Cast him, NABCDMNΓΠ. 9 Therefore, NACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL.

A.D. 33 (37).

13 AND they send unto Him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch Him in *His* words.

14 And when they were come, they say *un*to Him, "Master, we know that Thou art true, and carest for no man: for Thou regardest not *the* person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give **tribute to Cæsar**, or not? 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give?"

But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said *un*to them, "Why tempt ye Me? bring Me a penny, that I may see *it*." 16 And they brought *it*. And He saith *un*to them, "Whose *is* this image and superscription?" And they said *un*to Him, "Cæsar's."

17 And Jesus answering said *un*to them, "Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's." And they marvelled at Him.

18 THEN come unto Him *the* **Sadducees**, which say there is **no resurrection**; and they asked Him, saying, 19 "Master, Moses wrote *un*to us, 'If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife behind *him*, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed *un*to his brother.' 20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. 21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. 22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. 23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife."

24 And Jesus answering said *un*to them, "Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? 25 For when they shall rise [f] from *the* dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as *the* angels which are in heaven.

26 "And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not [g] read in the book of Moses, how [i] in the bush God spake *un*to him, saying,

"'I *am* THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB?'

27 He is not the God of *the* dead, but *the* God of *the* living: ye therefore do greatly err."

28 AND one of the **scribes** came *and* having heard them reasoning together, *and* perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, "Which is *the* **first commandment** of all?"

29 And Jesus answered him, "*The* first of all the commandments *is*

"'HEAR, O ISRAEL;
[j] *The* LORD OUR GOD IS ONE [j] LORD:

t. Teacher.
o. no one.
d. denarius, *a Roman penny, about* 7½*d.*
f. from among *the* dead.
g. did ye never.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.

---

13 Knowing, $\aleph^1$ABCEFGHKLM(N)SUVXΓΔΠ.—Seeing, $\aleph^1$(D). 17 Answering, ADEFGHK MNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. 19 Children, $\aleph^1$ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Child, $\aleph^{1a}$BLΔ. 20 Now, C^3EM.—*Omit* NABC^{1}EFGHKLSUVXΓΔΠ. 21 Neither left he any, ADEFGHKMSUV XΓΔΠ.—Without leaving, NBCLΔ. 22 Had her, and, A(D)EFGHKM^{mg}SUVXΓΔ^{ms}Π.—*Omit* NBCLΔ^1.—The seven also, and left, M^1. 23 Therefore, AC^{2}DKMΠ.—*Omit* NBC^1 EFHLSUVXΓΔ. When they shall rise, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLΔ. 24 And Jesus answering, A(D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Jesus, NBCLΔ. 25 The angels, B.—*Omit* the, NACDEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. Which are, ADEGHSVXΓ.—*Omit* NCDFKLMUΔΠ. 27 2nd The God, EGHM^{txt}SVΓ.—*Omit* NABCDFKLM^{mg}UXΔΠ. Therefore, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. 28 Perceiving, $\aleph^1$ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ.—Seeing, $\aleph^1$CDL. 29 And, AC(D)EFG HKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. Him, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. Of all the commandments, EFGHSVΓ.—*Omit* NBLΔ.—First commandment of all, ACKMUΠ.—The commandments, *Omit* DX.

A.D. 33 (37).
w. ἐκ.

31. Lev. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 8-10.

32. Deut. 4. 39. Isa. 45. 6, 14.
t. διδάσκαλε.
ʌa. ἐπί.
b. πλήν.
33. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6-8.

34. ‖MAT. 22. 46. LUKE 20. 39, 40.
ʌh. αὐτόν.
n. οὐδείς.

35-37. ‖MAT. 22. 41-45. LUKE 20. 41-44.
o. ἱερῷ.
36. 2 Sam. 23. 2. Ps. 110.
b. ἐν.
f. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.
g.m. πολὺς ὄχλος.

38-40. ‖MAT. 23. 1-14. LU. 20. 45-47.
te. διδαχῇ.
d. θελοντῶν περιπατεῖν.
l. στολαῖς.
f. πρωτοκλισίας.
s.j. περισσότερον κρίμα.

41-44. ‖LUKE 21. 1-4.
41. 2 Kin. 12. 9.
m. ὄχλος.
c. χαλκόν.
ou. μία.
a. Ἀμήν.
44. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
ou. ἐκ.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 24. 1, 2. LUKE 21. 5, 6.
o. ἱεροῦ.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
w. ποταπαί.
n. οὐ μή.
s. λίθος ἐπὶ λίθῳ.

30 AND THOU-ᵗSHALT LOVE ᴶ*the* LORD THY ᶜGOD ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒHEART, AND ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒSOUL, AND ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒMIND, AND ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒSTRENGTH:' This *is the* first commandment.
31 "And *the* second *is* like, *namely* this, 'THOU-ᵗSHALT-LOVE THY ᶜNEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' There-is none other commandment greater-than these."
32 And the scribe said *unto*-Him, "Well, ᵗMaster, Thou-·ᵗhast-said *the* ʌⁿ truth: for there-is one God; and there-is none other ᵇbut He: 33 and ᶜto-ᵗlove Him ʷwith all the heart, and ʷwith all the understanding, and ʷwith all the soul, and ʷwith all the strength, and ˣto-ᵗlove *his* ᶜneighbour as himself, is more-than all ᵒwhole-burnt-offerings and ᵒsacrifices."
34 And ·ᵗwhen ˣJesus saw ʌʰ that he-answered discreetly, He-said *unto*-him, "Thou-art not far from the kingdom of-ᶜGod." And ⁿno-man after-that ᶜdurst ·ask Him *any question*.

35 AND ˣJesus ·ᵗanswered *and* said, ᵗwhile-He-taught in the ᵒtemple, "How say the scribes that ˣ**Christ** is *the* **Son** of-**David**?
36 "For David himself said ᵇby the Holy ˣGhost,
ᶜᴶTHE LORD SAID TO MY ˣLORD,
ᴵSIT-THOU ON MY RIGHT-HAND,
TILL I-·ᴹAKE THINE ᶜENEMIES THY ᶠFOOTSTOOL.'
37 David therefore himself calleth Him Lord; and whence is-He *then* his son?" And the ᵍcommon ᵐpeople ᶜheard Him gladly.

38 AND He-said *unto*-them in His ˣᵗᵉdoctrine, "ᴵ**Beware** of the **scribes**, ᵒᵗwhich ᵈlove to-ᴵgo in ᴵᵉlong-clothing, and *love* salutations in the marketplaces, 39 and *the* chief-seats in the synagogues, and *the* ᶠuppermost-rooms at ˣfeasts: 40 ˣᵗwhich devour ᵒwidows' ᶜhouses, and for-a-pretence ᵗmake long prayers: these ᵗshall-receive ˢgreater ʲdamnation."

41 AND ˣJesus ·ᵗsat over-against the **treasury**, *and* ᶜbeheld how the ᵐpeople ᴵcast ᶜmoney into the treasury: and many that-were-rich ᶜcast-in much.
42 And ·ᵗthere-came ᵒᵘa-certain **poor widow**, and she-threw-in two mites, which make a farthing. 43 And ·ᵗHe-called-unto *Him* His ᶜdisciples, *and* saith *unto*-them, "ᵃVerily I-say *unto*-you, That this ˣpoor ˣwidow hath-cast more in, than-all they ·ᵗwhich-*have*-cast into the treasury: 44 for all *they* did-cast-in ᵒᵘof their ᵒabundance; but ϯʰᵉ ᵒᵘof her ᵒwant did-cast-in all that she-ᶜhad, *even* all her ᶜliving."

13 AND ᵗas He went out-of the ᵒ**temple**, one of-His ᵒdisciples saith *unto*-Him, "ᵗMaster, ·see what-manner-of stones and ʷwhat buildings *are here!*"
2 And ˣJesus ·ᵗanswering said *unto*-him, "ᴵSeest-thou these ᶜgreat buildings? there-shall ⁿnot ·be-left ˢone-stone upon ˢanother, that shall ⁿnot ·be-thrown-down."

w. with, *Gr.* ek.
t. Teacher.
ʌa. according-to.
b. beside.
ʌh. him.
n. no-one.
o. outer temple.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
ʲ*Heb.* Jehovah.
·M. make *or* shall-have-set.
f. *the* footstool of Thy feet.
g.m. great multitude.
te. teaching.
d. desire to walk-about.
l. long-robes.
f. first-reclining-places.
s.j. severer *or* more-abundant judgment.
m. multitude.
c. copper-money.
ou. one.
a. Amen.
ou. out-of.
o. outer, entire-temple.
t. Teacher.
w. what-manner-of.
n. not, *double negative*.
s. stone upon stone.

29 This *is* the first commandment, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBELΔ. 31 And, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. Like, *namely*, A(D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. 32 There is one God, DEFGH.—He is one, NABKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 33 And with all the soul, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. 36 For, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLT[d]Δ. —And, D. The Lord said, NBLM[2]P[1]UXΓΔ.—The Lord saith, AD(Gr.)EGHKM[1]SVΠ. 37 Therefore, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBDLT[1]Δ. 38 Unto them, ADE(F)GHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. 41 Jesus sat, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He sat, NBLΔ. 42 Saith, EFGHMSVXΓ.—Said, NABDKLUΔΠ. Have cast, FH.—Cast, NABDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. CHAP. XIII. 2 Answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. Left, AEFHKM[1]SVXΓΠ. —*Add* here, NBDGLM[2]UΔ.

A.D. 33 (37). 3, 4. MAT. 24. 3. LUKE 21. 7.

3 And [1]as He sat upon the mount of-[σ]Olives over-against the [o]temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew [2]asked Him privately, 4 "[1]Tell us, when [t]shall these-things be? and what *shall be* the **sign** when all these-things [a]shall [©]be-fulfilled?"

a. μέλλῃ.

5-8. MAT. 24. 4-8. LUKE 21. 8-11.

i. ἐπί.

5 And [x]Jesus [1]answering them began to-[1]say, "[1]Take-heed lest any *man* [t]deceive you: 6 for (1)many [t]shall-come [i]in My [x]name, saying, 'I am *Christ*;' and [t]shall-deceive many. 7 And when ye [1]shall-hear-of (2)wars and rumours of-wars, [1]be-ye not troubled: for *such things* must-needs [t]be; but the end *shall* not-*be*-yet. 8 For nation [t]shall-rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there-[t]shall-be earthquakes in-divers places, and there-[t]shall-be (3)famines and (1)troubles: these *are the* beginnings of [t]sorrows.

(1). *First Seal*, Rev. 6. 2.

(2). *Second Seal*, Rev. 6. 4.

(3). *Third Seal*, Rev. 6. 5, 6.

(4). *Fourth Seal*, Rev. 6. 8.

t. ὠδίνων.

t. throes *or* birth-pangs.

9, 10. MAT. 24. 9-14. LU. 21. 12, 13. *See* Mat. 10. 16-18.

9 "BUT [1]take [ʏ]heed to-yourselves: for they-[t]shall-**deliver you up** [u]to councils; and in *the* synagogues ye-[t]shall-be-beaten: and ye-[t]shall-be-brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony [to]against-them. 10 And the gospel must first [t]be-published [u]among all-nations.

ʏ. ὑμεῖς.

u. εἰς.

to. αὐτοῖς.

ʏ. ye. gr.

u. unto.

to. to-them.

11. LU. 21. 14, 15. *See* Mat. 10. 19, 20.

11 "But when they-[t]shall lead you, *and* [1]deliver-you-up, [1]take no [a]thought-beforehand what ye-[t]shall-speak, neither [1]do-ye-premeditate: but whatsoever [t]shall-be-given you in that [x]hour, that [1]speak-ye: for it-is not ye [x1]that speak, but the Holy [x]Ghost.

a. μὴ προμεριμνᾶτε.

a. anxious-thought-beforehand.

12, 13. MAT. 24. 9, 10. LU. 21. 16-19. *See* Mat. 10. 21, 22. Lu. 12. 51-53.

12 "Now *the* brother [t]shall-[d]betray *the* brother [u]to death, and *the* father *the* [c]son; and children [t]shall-rise-up against *their* parents, and shall-[p]cause them to-be-put-to-death.

13 "And ye-shall-be [1]hated [b]of all *men* for My [r]name's sake: but he-that [1]shall-endure unto *the* end, the-same [t]shall-be-saved.

d. παραδώσει.

c. τέκνον.

p. θανατώσουσιν αὐτούς.

b. ὑπό.

d. deliver-up.

u. unto.

c. child.

p. put them to death.

b. by.

14-16. MAT. 24. 15-18.

14. Dan. 9. 27; 12. 11.

co. ποείτω.

15. Luke 17. 31-33.

14 "BUT when ye-[t]shall-see the **abomination of-**[σ]**desolation**, [r][1]spoken-of by Daniel the prophet, [1]standing where it-ought not, ([1]let [x1]him-that readeth [co]understand,) then [1]let them-that-be in [x]Judæa flee [u]to the mountains: 15 and [t]let him-that-is-on the housetop not [t]go-down into the house, neither [t]enter *therein*, to-[t]take any-thing out-of his [σ]house: 16 and [t]let him that-is in the field not turn-back again for-to-[t]take-up his [r]garment.

co. consider *or* observe.

17. MAT. 24. 19-22.

al. οὐαί.

19. Dan. 12. 1.

t. θλῖψις.

a. καὶ οὐ μὴ γένηται.

17 (5) "But [al]woe to-[x1]them-that are with-child, and [f]to-[x1]them-that give-suck in those [x]days! 18 And [1]pray-ye that your [x]flight [t]be not in-*the*-winter. 19 For *in* those [x]days [t]shall-be [t]**affliction**, such as [r]was not from *the* beginning of-*the*-creation which [x]God created unto this time, [a]neither [t]shall-be. 20 And except that [J]*the* LORD had-shortened *those* [r]days, no flesh [t]should-be-saved: but for the [=]elect's sake, whom He-[1]hath-chosen, He-*hath*-shortened the days.

(5). *Fifth Seal*, Rev. 6. 9-11.

al. *or* alas for.

f. *or* for-them.

t. tribulation.

a. and in no-wise.

J. *or* Jehovah.

21-23. MAT. 24. 23-28. *See* Luke 17. 22-24.

21 "And then if any *man* [t]shall-say to-you, 'Lo, here *is* [x]Christ;' or, 'Lo, *He is* there;' [t]believe *him* not: 22 for **false-**

---

5 Answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. Them, began to say, AEFGHKM[1]S VXΓΔΠ.—Began to say to them, NBL(M[2])U(Δ).—Said to them, D. 6 For, ADEFGHK MSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 7 For, N[1]ADEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* N[1]D. 8 2nd And, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 8r1 And, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* N[1]BL.—N[1] *omits* in divers places, and there shall be famines.—M[1] *omits* earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be. And troubles, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. Beginnings, AE[2]FGHMS[2]VXΓΠ[2].—Beginning, NBDE[1](?)KLS[1]UΔΠ[1]. 9 For, NAEFGHKMSUVX ΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL.—Then, D. 11 But when, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And when, NBDL. Neither do ye premeditate, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 12 Now, AEFGHKMSUV XΓΔΠ.—And NBDL. 14 Spoken of by Daniel the prophet, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 15 And, NA(D)EGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BFH. Into the house, ADEF GHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 18 Your flight be not, N[1b]AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—It be not, N[1]BDL. 21 Or, ACDEFGHKMSVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NLU.—And, B.

A.D. 33 (37).

Christs and false-prophets shall-rise, and [t]shall-shew signs and wonders, to [d r]seduce, if *it were* possible, even the [=]elect. 23 But [l]take ye heed: behold, I-have-foretold you all-things.

d. ἀποπλανᾶν. 23. 2 Pet. 3. 17.

d. deceive.

24-25. ‖MAT. 24. 29, 30. LUKE 21. 25-27.
s. ἔσονται ἐκπίπτοντες.
26. Dan. 7. 13, 14. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 10. Rev. 1. 7.
27. ‖MAT. 24. 31. Isa. 27. 13.
u. ἕως.

24 "BUT in those [x]days, (6)after that [r]tribulation, the sun [t]shall-be-darkened, and the moon [t]shall not give her [r]light, 25 and the stars of-[σ]heaven [s]shall [⊥]fall, and the powers that-are in [x=]heaven [t]shall-be-shaken. 26 And then shall-they-see the **Son of-[σ]man coming** in *the* clouds with great power and glory. 27 "And then [t]shall-He-send His [r]angels, and [t]shall-gather-together His [r=]**elect** [f]from the four winds, from *the* uttermost-part of-*the*-earth [u]to *the* uttermost-part of-heaven.

(6). *Sixth Seal*, Rev. 6. 12-17.
s. shall-be falling.
x=h. the heavens.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
u. unto, *Gr.* heōs.

28-31. ‖MAT. 24. 32-35. LUKE 21. 29-31.
fr. ἀπό.
b.a. ἤδη... ἁπαλὸς γένηται.
h. ἐστίν.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

28 "NOW [·]learn a [r]**parable** [fr]of the **fig-tree**; When her [x]branch [b·]is [a]yet tender, and [l]putteth-forth [r]leaves, [l]ye-know that [x]summer is near: 29 so ye in-like-manner, when ye-[·]shall-see these-things [⊥]come-to-pass, [l]know that [h]it-is nigh, *even* at *the* doors. 30 "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, that this [x]generation [·]shall [n]not pass, till all these-things [·]be-done. 31 [x]Heaven and [x]earth [t]shall-pass-away: but My [x]words [·]shall [n]not pass-away.

fr. from, apo.
b.a. already becomes tender.
⊥c. coming-to-pass.
h. *or* He-is.
a. Amen.
n. by no-means.

32. ‖MAT. 24. 36.
c. περί.
o. οὐδείς.

32 "BUT [c]of that [σ]day and *that* [σ]hour [⊥]knoweth no-[o]man, no, not the angels which-are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

c. concerning.
o. no-one.

33-37. ‖MAT. 24. 45-51.
b. ἀγρυπνεῖτε.
bo. δούλοις.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
t. ἵνα γρηγορῇ.
l. κύριος.

33 "[l]TAKE-ye-heed, [b l]**watch** and [l]pray: for ye-[⊥]know not when the time is. 34 [i]*For the Son of man is* as a man taking-a-far-journey, [·⊥]who-left his [r]house, and [·⊥]gave [r]authority to-his [x bo]servants, and to [e]every-man his [r]work, and commanded the porter [t]to [l]watch. 35 [l]Watch-ye therefore: for ye-[⊥]know not when the [l]master of-the house cometh, at-even, or at-midnight, or at-*the*-cockcrowing, or in-*the*-morning: 36 lest coming suddenly he-[·]find you sleeping. 37 And what I-say *unto*-you I-say *unto*-all, [l]Watch."

b. *or* be-wakeful.
i. *It is* as.
bo. bondservants.
e. each.
t. that he-should-watch.
l. lord.

1. 2. ‖MAT. 26. 1-5. LUKE 22. 1, 2.
⌃a. δέ.
i. ἐν.

14 ⌃[a] AFTER two days [⌐]was *the feast of* the **passover**, and *of* [x=]unleavened-bread: and the chief-priests and the scribes [⌐]sought how [·⊥]they-might-take Him by craft, *and* [l]put-*Him*-to-death. 2 But they-said, "Not [i]on the feast *day*, lest there-[t]be an uproar of-the people."

⌃a. And.
⌐s. were-seeking.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

3-9. ‖MAT. 26. 6-9. JN. 12. 1-6. *Comp.* Luke 7. 36-38.
w. ὄντος αὐτοῦ.
r. κατακειμένου.
⌃p. πιστικῆς.
a. ἀλάβαστρον

3 AND [w]being in **Bethany** in the house of-Simon the leper, [⊥]as He [r]sat *at meat*, there-came a **woman** having an alabaster-box of-**ointment** of [⌃p]spikenard very-precious; and [·⊥]she-brake the [a]box, *and* poured *it* on His [σ]head. 4 And there-[⌐]were some [⊥]that-had-indignation within themselves, and [⊥]said, "Why [⌐]was this [x]waste of-the ointment made? 5 For it-[⌐]might [·]have-been-sold for-more than-three hundred

w. while He was.
r. reclined *at table*.
⌃p. pure.
a. alabaster-box.

---

22 Shew, NABCEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Do, D. Even, ACEFGHKLMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBD(Gr.). 23 Behold, NACDEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL. 25 Of heaven shall fall, (D)EFGHKLMSVW[b]XΓΔΠ[2].—Shall be falling from heaven, NABCUΠ[1]. 32 And *that* hour, NDFS[1].—Or *that* hour, ABCEGHKLMS[2]UVW[b]XΓΔΠ. Which are, ACEFGHK[2]MSVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NDE[1]LUW[b].—An angel in heaven, B. 33 And pray, NACEFGHKLMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 34 And to every, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔ(Gr.)Π.—*Omit* and, NBC[1]LL. 35 At even, ADEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΠ.—Whether at even, NBCLΔ. CHAP. XIV. 2 But, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—For, NBC[1]DL. 3 And she brake the box, and, ACDEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—Having broken the alabaster box, she poured, NBL. 4 And said, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBC[1]L. 5 It, EFGHMSVXΓ.—This ointment, ABCDKLUΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
d. δηναρίων.

[d]pence, and [·]have_been_given to_the [≡]poor." And they_[-]murmured_against her.

d. denarii.

6-9. MAT. 26. 10-13. JOHN 12. 7, 8.

6 And [x]Jesus said, "[·]Let her alone; why trouble_ye her? she_*hath*_wrought a good work on Me. 7 For ye_have the [≡]poor with you always, and whensoever ye_[l]will ye_[l]may [·]do them good: but Me ye_have not always. 8 She [·l]hath_done what [≡]she could: she_[b]is_come_aforehand to_[·]anoint My [r]body [u]to the burying.

b. προέλαβε.
u. εἰς.
a. Ἀμήν.

b. brought_it_beforehand.
u. unto.
a. Amen.

9 [a]Verily I_say *un*to_you, Wheresoever this [x]gospel [·]shall_be_preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that [≡]she [·l]hath_done [l]shall_be_spoken_of for a memorial of_her."

10, 11. MAT. 26. 14-16. LUKE 22. 3-6.
w. ἀπῆλθε.
t. ἵνα.
d. παραδῷ.

10 AND [x]**Judas** [x]Iscariot, one of_the twelve, [w]went unto the chief_priests, [t]to [d][·]betray Him *un*to_them. 11 And [·⊥]when they heard *it*, they_were_glad, and promised to_[·]give him [s]money. And he_[-]sought how he_[·]might conveniently [d]betray Him.

w. went_away.
t. that_he_might.
d. *or* deliver_Him_up.
s. silver.

12-16. MAT. 26. 17-19. LU. 22. 7-13.
w-. ἔθυον.
m. οἰκοδεσπότῃ.
t. διδάσκαλος.
sp. ἐστρωμένον.
c. καθώς.

12 AND the first day of_[σ≡]unleavened_bread, when they_[w-]killed the passover, His [x]disciples [l]said *un*to_Him, "Where [l]wilt_Thou that_we_[⊥]go *and* [·]**prepare** that Thou_[·]mayest_eat the **passover**?" 13 And He_sendeth_forth two of_His [σ]disciples, and saith *un*to_them, "[l]Go_ye into the city, and there_[l]shall_meet you a man bearing a pitcher of_water: [·]follow him. 14 And wheresoever he_[·]shall_go_in, [·]say_ye to_the [m]goodman_of_the_house, 'The [t]Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I_[·]shall_eat the passover with My [σ]disciples?' 15 And [h]e will_shew you a large upper_room [sp⊥]furnished *and* prepared: there [·]make_ready for_us."

The thirteenth day of the month.
w-. were_sacrificing *or* wont to sacrifice.
m. master_of_the_house.
t. Teacher.
sp. spread, *i.e. with couches.*
c. even_as.

16 And His [x]disciples went_forth, and came into the city, and found [c]as He_had_said *un*to_them: and they_made_ready the passover.

17-21. MAT. 26. 20-25. LUKE 22. 14, 21-23. JOHN 13. 18-30.
r. ἀνακειμένων ...καὶ ἐσθιόντων.
i. εἰς.
c. περί.
t. διά.

17 AND [·⊥]in *the* **evening** He_cometh with the twelve.

18 And [⊥]as they [r]sat and [⊥]did_eat, [x]Jesus said, "[a]Verily I_say *un*to_you, One of you [x⊥]which eateth with Me shall_**betray** Me." 19 And they began to_[l]be_sorrowful, and to_[l]say *un*to_Him one by one, "*Is* it I?" and another *said*, "*Is* it I?" 20 And He [·⊥]answered *and* said *un*to_them, "*It is* one of the twelve, [x⊥]that dippeth with Me [i]in the dish. 21 The Son of_[σ]man indeed goeth, [c]as it_[-]is_written [c]of Him: but woe to_that [x]man [t]by whom the Son of_[σ]man is_[d]betrayed! good [-]were_it for that [x]man if he_had never been_born."

The fourteenth, or Passover Day commences.
r. were_reclining and eating.
i. into.
c. concerning.
t. through.

22-24. MAT. 26. 26-28. LUKE 22. 19, 20. See 1 Cor. 11. 23-25.
co. διαθήκης.
f. περί.

22 AND [⊥]as they did_eat, [x]Jesus [·⊥]took **bread**, *and* [·⊥]blessed, *and* brake *it*, and gave to_them, and said, "[·]Take, [·]eat: this is My [x]body."

23 And [·⊥]He_took the **cup**, *and* [·⊥]when_He_had_given_thanks, He_gave *it* to_them: and they_all drank of it. 24 And He_said *un*to_them, "This is My [x]blood [x]of_the new [co]testament, [x⊥]which is_shed [f]for many.

co. covenant.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.

25. MAT. 26. 29. LUKE 22. 15-18.

25 "[a]Verily I_say *un*to_you, I_[·]will_drink no_more of the fruit of_the vine, until that [σ]day that I_[l]drink it new in the kingdom of_[σ]God."

---

[a] Verily, ACFHMUX.—And verily, NBD(Gr.)EGKLSVWᵇΓΔΠ. This gospel, ACEFGHKMSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—The gospel, NBDL. [11] The guestchamber, AEFGHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—My guestchamber, NBCDLΔ. [15] There, AEFGHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—And there, NBCDL. [17] And they, A(C)DEFHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, NBL. And another *said*, *Is it* I? ADEFHKMSUVWᵇXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [20] Answered and, AEFHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBCDL. [21] The Son, ACDEFHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—Because the Son, NBL. [22] Jesus took, N¹ACEFHKLMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—He took, N²BD. Eat, EFHM²SVWᵇXΓ.—*Omit* NABCD KLMᵇPΓΔΠ. [23] The cup, AEFHKMPSUVΓΠ.—A cup, NABCDLWᵇXΔ. [24] Of, NBCD²EGLVWᵇX.—That of, AD¹FHKMPSUΓΔΠ. Now, AEFHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBCDL.

A.D. 33 (37).
26. ‖MAT. 26.30. LUKE 22. 39.

26 AND ·[1]when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the **mount of [c]Olives.**

27, 28. ‖MAT. 26. 31, 32.
27. ZECH. 13. 7.
s. σκανδαλισθήσεσθε.
i. ἐν.

27 And [x]Jesus saith *unto* them, "All ye shall be [s]offended [i]because of Me this [x]night: for it [t]is written,

'I [t]WILL SMITE THE SHEPHERD,
AND THE SHEEP [t]SHALL BE SCATTERED.'

28 But after that I ·am [r]risen, I [t]will go before you into [g]Galilee."

r. *or* raised.

29–31. ‖MAT. 26. 33–35. LUKE 22. 31–34. JOHN 13. 36–38.
sh. δέῃ.

29 But [x]**Peter** said *unto* Him, "Although all shall be [s]offended, yet *will* not I." 30 And [x]Jesus saith *unto* him, "[am]Verily I say *unto* thee, That this day, *even* in this [x]night, before *the* cock ·crow twice, thou [t]shalt deny Me thrice." 31 But he spake the more vehemently, "If I [sh]should ·die with Thee, I [t]will not deny Thee in any wise." Likewise also said they all.

s. stumbled.
i. in.
sh. should. needs.

32. ‖MAT. 26. 36. LUKE 22. 40. JOHN 18. 1, 2.
u. εἰς.

32 AND they [l]came [u]to a place which was named [g]**Gethsemane**: and He saith to His [x]disciples, "·Sit ye here, while I ·shall pray."

l. come.
u. unto.
g. Gethsemane, Place of olive-presses.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 26. 37, 38.
h. ἑαυτοῦ.

33 And He taketh with [h]Him [c]Peter and [c]James and John, and began to [l]be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; 34 and saith *unto* them, "My [x]soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: ·tarry ye here, and [l]watch."

h. Himself.

35, 36. ‖MAT. 26. 39. LUKE 22. 41–44. *See* Heb. 5. 7, 8.

35 And ·[1]He went forward a little, *and* fell on the ground, and [c]**prayed** that, if it [l]were possible, the hour ·might pass from Him. 36 And He said, "Abba, [x]Father, all things *are* possible *unto* Thee; ·take away this [c]cup from Me: nevertheless not what Ⅰ will, but what Ⓣhou *wilt*."

37, 38. ‖MAT. 26. 40, 41. LUKE 22. 45, 46.
w. πρόθυμον.

37 And He cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith *unto* [x]Peter, "Simon, sleepest thou? ·couldest not thou ·watch one hour? 38 [l]Watch ye and [l]pray, lest ye [c]enter into temptation. The spirit truly *is* [w]ready, but the flesh *is* weak."

w. *or* willing.

39. ‖MAT. 26. 42.

39 And again ·[1]He went away, *and* prayed, *and* [1]spake the same [c]words.

40. ‖MAT. 26. 43.

40 And ·[1]when He returned, He found them [1]asleep again, (for their [x]eyes [c]were [1]heavy,) neither ·[n]wist they what to ·answer Him.

41, 42. ‖MAT. 26. 44–46.
t. τὸ λοιπόν.
d. παραδίδοται.
h. ἤγγικε.

41 And He cometh the third time, and saith *unto* them, "Sleep [t]on now, and [l]take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour ·[h]is come; behold, the Son of [σ]man is [d]betrayed into the hands of [σ]sinners. 42 [l]Rise up, [l]let us go; lo, [x1]he that [d]betrayeth Me [h]is at hand."

t. the remainder.
d. *or* delivered up.
d. betrayeth Me up.
h. hath drawn nigh.

43–46. ‖MAT. 26. 47–50. LUKE 22. 47, 48. JOHN 18. 3–9.
r. Ῥαββεί, ῥαββί.
k. κατεφίλησεν.

43 AND immediately, [1]while He yet spake, **cometh Judas**, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. 44 And [x1]he that [d]betrayed Him had given them a token, saying, "Whomsoever I ·shall kiss, that same is He; ·take Him, and ·lead *Him* away safely."

45 And ·[1]as soon as he was come, ·[1]he goeth straightway to Him, *and* saith, "[r]Master, [r]Master;" and [k]kissed Him.

r. Rabbi, rabbi.
k. kissed Him earnestly.

---

27 Because of Me, AC²EFGHKMNUΠ¹.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DHLSVWᵇΧΓΔΠ². This night, AC²EFKMNUΠ¹.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DGHLSVWᵇΧΓΔΠ². 30 That, ℵCDΔ.—That thou, ΔEFGHKLMNSUVWᵇΧΓΠ. 31 Spake, ℵBDL.—Said, ACEFGHKMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ. The more vehemently, ΔEFGHKMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ.—Very vehemently, ℵBCDL. 32 Gethsemane.—Gesamenei, D.—Gessemanei, EFGH.—Gessemaneis, X.—Getsemanei, B¹.—Gethsemani, ΧΓΔΠ.—Gethsemanei, ℵAB³CLMNSV. 38 Enter, ℵ¹ACDEFGHKLMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ.—Come. ℵ¹B. 40 When He returned, He found them asleep again, ACEFGHKMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ.—Coming again He found them sleeping, ℵBL.—Again, *omit* D. 43 Judas, ℵBCEGHLNSVXΓΔ.—*Add* the Iscariot, AKMUWᵇΠ.—The Scariot, D. One, ℵABCDKLNSUWᵇ(Δ)Π.—Being one, EFGHMVXΓ. Great, ACDEFGHKMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 45 2nd Master, ΔEFGHKNSUVWᵇΧΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DLMΔ.—Hail Rabbi, c².

A.D. 33 (37).

46 And they laid their ⌜hands on Him, and took Him.

47-50. MAT. 26. 51-56. LUKE 22. 49-53. JNO. 18. 10, 11.

47 And [a] one of them that ⊥stood by ·⊥drew *a* ⌜**sword**, *and* smote a [b]⌜servant of the high-priest, and cut off his ⌜ear.

48 And [x]**Jesus** ·⊥answered *and* said *unto* them, "·[1]Are ye come out, as against a [r]thief, with swords and *with* staves to ·take Me? 49 I ⌐was daily with you in the [o]temple teaching, and ye took Me not: but [t]the scriptures ·must be fulfilled."

50 And they all ·⊥forsook Him, *and* fled.

51 And there ⌐followed Him a certain young man, ⊥having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young men [l]laid hold on him: 52 and he ·⊥left the linen cloth, *and* fled from them naked.

a. a certain.
b. bondservant.
r. robber.
o. outer-temple.
t. that the scriptures might be fulfilled.
l. lay.

53. MAT. 26. 57. LU. 22. 54, 66. JN. 18. 12-14.

53 AND they led ⌜Jesus away [u]to the **high priest**: and with him [1]were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

u. unto.

54. MAT. 26. 58. LU. 22. 54, 55. JNO. 18. 15, 16.

54 And [x]**Peter** followed Him afar off, even into the palace[c] of the high priest: and he [w]⊥⌐sat with the [of]servants, and ⊥warmed himself at the [l]fire.

c. palace-court.
w. was sitting together.
of. officers.
⊥w. warming.
l. light *of the fire.*

55 And the chief priests and all the [s]council ⌐sought for **witness** against [σ]Jesus to ⌜·put Him to death; and found none. 56 For many ⌐bare false witness against Him, but *their* [x=]witness ⌐agreed not together. 57 And there ·⊥arose certain, *and* ⌐bare false witness against Him, saying, 58 "[E]We heard Him ⊥say, '[I] [1]will destroy this [in]⌜temple that is made with hands, and within three days I ⌐[1]will build another made without hands.'" 59 But neither so ⌐did their [x]witness agree together.

s. sanhedrim.
⌐s. were seeking.
⌐b. were bearing.
⊥s. saying.
in. inner temple.

60 And the high priest ·⊥stood up [1]in the midst, *and* asked ⌜Jesus, saying, "[1]Answerest Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against Thee?" 61 But He ⌐held His peace, and answered nothing.

i. into.

Again the high priest ⌐asked Him, and [1]said *unto* Him, "Art [E]Thou **the Christ**, the Son of the Blessed?" 62 And [x]Jesus said, "[I] am: and ye shall see the Son of [σ]man sitting on *the* [=]right hand of [σ]power, and coming [w]in the clouds of [σ]heaven."

w. with.

63 Then the high priest ·⊥rent his ⌜clothes, *and* saith, "What need we any further witnesses? 64 Ye *have* heard the blasphemy: what think ye?" And they all **condemned** Him to be [l]guilty of death.

l. *or* liable to.

65 And some began to [1]spit on Him, and to [1]cover His ⌜face, and to [1]**buffet** Him, and to [1]say *unto* Him, "·Prophesy:" and the [of]servants ⌐did strike Him with [r]*the* palms of their hands.

of. officers.
r. rods.

66 AND ⊥as [σ]**Peter** was beneath in the palace[c], there cometh one of the maids of the high priest: 67 and ·⊥when she saw ⌜Peter warming himself, ·⊥she looked upon him, *and* [1]said, "And thou *also* ⌐wast with Jesus [tσ]of Nazareth." 68 But he denied, saying, "I ⊥know not, neither understand I what thou sayest." And he went out into the [p]porch; and *the* cock crew.

c. palace-court.
1s. saith.
t. the Nazarene.
p. porch of *the* court.

69 And *a* [x]maid ·⊥saw him again, *and* began to [1]say to them that ⊥stood by, "This is *one* [σ]of them." 70 And he ⌐denied *it*

1m. the maid.
σ. of, *Gr.* ck.

71. MAT. 26. 71-74. LUKE 22. 58-60. JN. 18. 25-27.

[51] The young men laid hold, AC²EFGHKMNPSUVW[b]XΓΠ.—They laid hold, ℵDC[1]DLΔ. [53] From them, ADEFGHKMNPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCL. [53] With him, ABEFGHKMNPSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. [65] Did strike Him with the palms of their hands, (E)H(M)UW[b](X).—Received Him with buffets, ΚΑΒC(DG)IKLNSVΓΔΠ. [67] Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, ΚΑΒCGHKLMNSUVΠ.—Nazerene, D.—Nazarine, EXΓ.—Nazorean, Δ.—1 is here defective. [68] Know not, neither, ACEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Neither know, nor, ℵBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).

again. And a little after, they-that [4]stood-by said again to-[x]Peter, "Surely thou art *one* [o]of them: for [am] thou-art a Galilæan, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*." 71 But he began to-[1]curse and to-[1]swear, *saying*, "I [4]know not this [r]man of-whom ye-speak."

[am. moreover.]

72. ‖MAT. 26. 75. LU. 22. 61, 62.
s. ῥήματος.

72 And *the* second-time *the* cock crew. And [x]Peter called-to-mind the [s]word that [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "Before *the* cock [r]crow twice, thou-[1]shalt-deny Me thrice." And [r][4]when-he-thought-thereon, he-[r]wept.

[s. saying.]

1. ‖MAT. 27. 1, 2. LUKE 23. 1. JOHN 18. 28. *See* Ps. 2. 2.
s. συνέδριον.
d. παρέδωκαν.

15 AND straightway in the **morning** the chief-priests [r][4]held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole [s]council, *and* [r][4]bound [r]Jesus, *and* carried-*Him*-away, and [d]delivered *Him* to-[x]**Pilate**.

[s. sanhedrim. d. delivered-*Him*-up.]

2. ‖MAT. 27. 11. LU. 23. 2-12. JN. 18. 33-38.

2 And [x]Pilate asked Him, "Art Thou **the King** of-the Jews?" And He [r][4]answering said *unto*-him, "Thou sayest *it*."

3-5. ‖MAT. 27. 12-14. LUKE 23. 13-16. *See* Isa. 53. 7.

3 And the chief-priests [r]accused Him of-many-things: [but He-answered nothing.] 4 And [x]Pilate asked Him again, saying, "Answerest-Thou nothing? behold how-many-things they-witness-against Thee." 5 But [x]Jesus yet answered nothing; so-that [r]Pilate [1]marvelled.

6-8. ‖MAT. 27. 15, 16. LUKE 23. 17. JOHN 18. 38, 39.
a. καθώς.

6 Now at *that* feast he-[r]released *unto*-them one prisoner, whomsoever they-[r]desired. 7 And there-[r]was *one* [x][4]named **Barabbas**, *which lay* [4]bound with them that-had-made-insurrection-with-him, [=]who had-committed murder in the insurrection.

[r. was-wont-to-release.] [=w. men who.]

8 And the multitude, crying-aloud, began to-[1]desire *him to do* [a]as he-[r]had ever done *unto*-them.

[a. according-as.]

9, 10. ‖MAT. 27. 17-19. LUKE 23. 16. JOHN 18. 39.

9 But [x]Pilate answered them, saying, "[r]Will-ye that-I-[1]release *unto*-you the King of-the Jews?" 10 For he-[r]knew that the chief-priests [h]had-delivered Him for envy.

[h. had-delivered Him up.]

11. ‖MAT. 27. 20. LU. 23. 18, 19. JOHN 18. 40. *See* Acts 3. 14.
m. ὄχλον.

11 But the chief-priests moved the [m]people, that he-[r]should rather release [r]Barabbas *unto*-them.

[m. multitude.]

12-14. ‖MAT. 27. 21-23. LUKE 23. 20-23. JNO. 19. 4-15.

12 And [x]Pilate [r][4]answered *and* said again *unto*-them, "What [1]will-ye then that-I-[1]shall-do *unto Him* whom ye-call *the* King of-the Jews?" 13 And they cried-out again, "[r]Crucify Him."

[1h. hath-He-done *at any time* (*aorist*).]

14 Then [x]Pilate said *unto*-them, "Why, what evil [1]hath-He-done?" And they cried-out the-more-exceedingly, "[r]Crucify Him."

15. ‖MAT. 27. 24-26. LUKE 23. 24, 25. JNO. 19. 1, 16.
d. παρέδωκε.

15 AND *so* [x]**Pilate**, willing to-[r]content the [m]people, released [r]Barabbas *unto*-them, and [d]**delivered** [r]**Jesus**, [r][4]when-he-had-scourged *Him*, to [r]be-crucified.

[d. delivered-up.]

16-20. ‖MAT. 27. 27-31. JOHN 19. 1-3.
h. αὐλῆς.
w. ὅ ἐστι.
c. στέφανον.
19. Mic. 5. 1.

16 AND the soldiers led Him away into the [h]hall, [w]called Prætorium; and they-call-together the whole band. 17 And they-[1]clothed Him with-purple, and [r][4]platted a [c]**crown of-thorns**, *and* [1]put-it-about His *head*, 18 and began to-[1]salute Him, "Hail, King of-the Jews!" 19 And they-[r]smote Him on-the head with-a-reed, and [r]did-spit-upon Him, and bowing *their* [r]knees [r]worshipped Him. 20 And when they-had-mocked Him,

[h. hall *or* court. w. which is.] [1c. clothe. c. crown *or* wreath.]

---

70 And thy speech agreeth *thereto*, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. 72 And the second time, ACEHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—And immediately the second time, ℵEDGL.—The second time, *omit* ℵL. That, DEGHK(M)NSUVXΓΠ.—How, ℵABCLΔ. CHAP. XV. 2 Said, AEGHKMNSUVX(?)ΓΔΠ.—Saith, ℵBCD. 4 How many things they witness against Thee, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Of how many things they accuse Thee, ℵBCD. 7 With him, AEGHMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDK. 8 Crying aloud, ℵ[1b]ACEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Coming up, ℵ[1]DD. 12 Will ye, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCΔ. *Him* whom ye call, ℵ(D)CEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* AD. 13 Again, ℵBCEGHNPSUVXΓΔ.—Saying, ADKMΠ. 14 The more, EXPSUVXΓΠ[mg].—*Omit* ℵABCDGHKMΔΠ[1].

A.D. 33 (37).

they took off the purple from Him, and put ⌜His own ⌜clothes on Him, and ˡled Him out to ˢcrucify Him.

21. MAT. 27. 32. LU. 23. 26-31. JOHN 19. 17.
f. ἀπό.
t. ἵνα.

21 And they compel one **Simon** a Cyrenian, ⁺who passed by, coming ᶠout of *the* country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, ˡto ˢbear His ⌜cross.

f. from.
t. to, *Gr.* hina.

22, 23. MAT. 27. 33, 34. LUKE 23. 36. JOHN 19. 17. 23. Ps. 69. 21.

22 AND they bring Him unto *the* place **Golgotha**, which is, being interpreted, "*The* place of a skull." 23 And they ⌜gave Him to ˢdrink wine ⁺mingled with myrrh: but He received *it* not.

24, 25. MAT. 27. 35. LUKE 23. 33, 34. JOHN 19. 18, 23, 24. 24. Ps. 22. 18.

24 And ˢ⁺when they had **crucified** Him, they ⌜**parted** His ⌜garments, casting ⌜lots upon them, what every *man* ˢshould take.

b. *between the* third *and sixth* hour, *see* John 19. 14.

25 And it ⌜was ᵇ*the* third hour, and they crucified Him.

26. MAT. 27. 36, 37. LUKE 23. 38. JOHN 19. 19-22.

26 And the superscription of His ᵒaccusation ⌜was ⁺written over, "**The King of the Jews.**"

27, 28. MAT. 27. 38. LUKE 23. 32. 39-43. JOHN 19. 18. r. λῃστάς. 28. ISA. 53. 12. Luke 22. 37. l. ἀνόμων.

27 And with Him they crucify **two** ʳ**thieves**; *the* one on His ⁼right hand, and *the* other on His ⁼left. 28 And the scripture was fulfilled, ˣ⁺which saith,

"AND HE WAS NUMBERED WITH *the* ˡTRANSGRESSORS."

r. robbers.
l. lawless-ones.

29-32. MAT. 27. 39-44. LUKE 23. 35-37. JNO. 2. 19-21. i. ναόν. ₐa. δέ.

29 AND ˣ⁺they that passed by ⌜**railed** on Him, wagging their ⌜heads, and saying, "Ah, ˣ⁺Thou that destroyest the ⁱtemple, and ⁺buildest *it* in three days, 30 ˢsave Thyself, and ˢcome down from the cross."

⌜r. were railing.
i. inner-temple.

31 ₐ[a] Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, "He saved others; Himself He ˡcannot ˢsave. 32 ˢLet ˣChrist, the King of ᵒIsraēl, descend now from the cross, that we ˢmay see and ˢbelieve." And they that ⁺were crucified with Him ⌜reviled Him.

ₐa. And.
ˣC. the Christ *or* the Messiah.
⌜r. were reviling.

33, 34. MAT. 27. 45, 46. LUKE 23. 44, 45. c. ἐγένετο. e. γῆν. 34. Ps. 22. 1.

33 AND ˢ⁺when *the* sixth hour was come, there ᶜ was **darkness** over the whole ᵉland until *the* ninth hour. 34 And at the ninth ˣhour ˣJesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "⁻ELŌI, ⁻ELŌI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" which is, being interpreted, "MY ˣ⁻GOD, MY ˣ⁻GOD, WHY ˡ⁺HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?"

c. came.
e. *or* earth.
ᵈH. didst Thou forsake.

35, 36. MAT. 27. 47-49. JOHN 19. 25-29. 36. Ps. 69. 21.

35 And some of them that ⁺stood by, ˢ⁺when they heard *it*, said, "Behold, He calleth ᵉ**Elias**." 36 And one ˢ⁺ran and ˢ⁺filled a sponge full of vinegar, and ˢ⁺put *it* on a reed, *and* ⌜gave Him to drink, saying, "ˢLet alone; ˢlet us see whether ᵉElias ˡwill come to ˢtake Him down."

e. Elijah.
⌜g. was giving.
ˡw. cometh.

37. MAT. 27. 50. LUKE 23. 46. JN. 19. 30. e. ἐξέπνευσε.

37 AND ˣ**Jesus** ˢ⁺cried with a loud voice, *and* ᵉ**gave up the ghost.**

e. expired.

38. MAT. 27. 51-53. LUKE 23. 45. *See* JNO. 19. 31-37. HEB. 10. 19, 20.

38 And the **veil** of the ⁱtemple was rent ⁱⁿin twain from *the* top to *the* bottom.

in. into, *Gr.* eis.

39. MAT. 27. 54. LUKE 23. 47.

39 AND ˢ⁺when the **centurion**, which ⁺stood over against Him, saw that He so ˢ⁺cried out, *and* ᵉgave up *the* ghost, he said, "Truly this ˣman ⌜was *the* Son of God."

40, 41. MAT. 27. 55, 56. LUKE 23. 48, 49. ₐa. καί.

40 There ⌜were also **women** looking on afar off: among whom ⌜was ₐ[a] Mary ˣMagdalene, and Mary the mother of ᵒJames the

ₐa. also.

---

[a] To drink, AC²DEFGHKMPSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹LΔ. 21 When they had crucified Him, NACD(Gr.)EFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—They crucify Him, and, BL.—And *omit* L. [c] *Retain the verse*, EFG(H)KLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*. NABCDX.—ΣΛ mark the verse as doubtful. 30 And come down, ACEFGHKM(P)SUVXΓΠ.—Coming down, NBD(Gr.)LΔ. [d] Saying, ACEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. Lama, BD.—Lema, NCLΔ.—Lima, AKMPUXΓΠ.—Leima, EFGHSV. 35 And filled, NACDEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, BL. And put, ACEFGHKMPSU(V)XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, NBD(Gr.)L. 39 Cried out and, AC(D)EGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBL. [g] Was Mary, CᵃDGUΓ.—Was both Mary, NAC²EHKLMSVΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37). 41. Luke 8. 3.

less and of_Joses, and Salomē; 41 (ᴱwho also, when He_ⁿwas in ˣGalilee, ⁿfollowed Him, and ⁿministered *unto*_Him;) and many other_women which ᵗᴸcame_up_with Him unto Jerusalem.

ⁿf. were-following.
ⁿm. ministering.

42-45. ‖MAT. 27. 57, 58. LUKE 23. 50-52. JOHN 19. 38. 43. Luke 2. 25, 38.
ᶠ. ἀπό.
ʰh. αὐτός.

42 AND now_when *the* **even** ᵗᴸwas_come, because it_ⁿwas *the* preparation, that is, *the day* before_*the*_sabbath, 43 **Joseph** ˣᶠof Arimathæa, an honourable counsellor, which also ʰ ⁿᵗᴸwaited_for the kingdom of_ᴳGod, came, *and* went_in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of_ᴳJesus. 44 And ˣPilate marvelled if He_ⁿwere already dead: and ᵗᴸcalling_unto *him* the centurion, he_asked him whether He_had_been any_while dead. 45 And ᵗᴸwhen_he_knew *it* ᶠof the centurion, he_gave the body to_ˣJoseph.

The fifteenth or day after the Passover commences.
f. from.
h. himself.
ⁿw. was waiting.

46. ‖MAT. 27. 59, 60. LUKE 23. 53, 54. JOHN 19. 38-42.
ᵐ. μνημεῖῳ.

46 And ᵗᴸhe_bought fine_linen, and ᵗᴸtook Him down, *and* wrapped_Him_in the linen, and laid Him in a ᵐ**sepulchre** which ⁿwas ᴸhewn out_of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of_the ᵐsepulchre.

ᵐ. memorial-sepulchre.

47. ‖MAT. 27. 61-66. LUKE 23. 55, 56.

47 And ˣMary ˣMagdalene and Mary *the mother* of_Joses ⁿbeheld where He_ˡwas_laid.

1. ‖LUKE 23. 56.

16 AND ᵗᴸwhen the ⁻**sabbath** was_**past**, Mary ˣMagdalene, and Mary the *mother* of_ᴳJames, and Salomē, *had* bought sweet_spices, that ᵗᴸthey_might_come *and* ᵗanoint Him.

The seventeenth or first day of the week.

2-4. ‖MAT. 28. 1. LUKE 24. 1, 2.
ᵐ. μνημεῖον.
ᵗ. ἀνατείλαντος τοῦ ἡλίου.
ᶠ. ἐκ.

2 And very_early in_the_**morning** the first *day* of_*the*_ᴱweek, they_ˡcame unto the ᵐsepulchre ᵗᵗᴸat_*the*_rising of_the sun.

ˡc. come.
m. memorial-sepulchre.
tᵗ. the sun having_risen.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

3 And they_said among themselves, "Who shall_roll us away the stone ᶠfrom the door of_the ᵐsepulchre?" 4 And ᵗᴸwhen_they_looked, they_ˡsaw that the stone ⁻was_rolled_away: for it_ⁿwas very great.

5. ‖MAT. 28. 2-4. LUKE 24. 3, 4.

5 And ᵗᴸentering into the ᵐsepulchre, they_saw a young_man sitting on the ᴱright_side, ᴸclothed_in a long white garment; and they_were_affrighted.

6, 7. ‖MAT. 28. 5-7. LUKE 24. 5-7.
t. τὸν Ναζαρηνόν.
7. ch. 14. 28.
a. καθώς.

6 And he saith *unto*_them, "ˡBe not affrighted: ye_seek Jesus ᵗ⁻of_Nazareth, which ᴸwas_crucified: **He_ˡis_risen**; He_is not here: behold the place where they_laid Him. 7 But ˡgo_your_way, ᵗtell His ˣdisciples and ˣPeter that He_goeth_before you into ⁻Galilee: there shall_ye_see Him, ᵃas He_said *unto*_you."

t. the Nazarene.
ˡi. *or* was-raised.
a. according-as.

8. ‖MAT. 28. 8-10. LUKE 24. 8-12. *See* Mat. 28. 11-15.

8 And ᵗᴸthey_went_out quickly, *and* fled from the ᵐsepulchre; for they trembled and were_amazed: neither said_they any_thing to_any *man;* for they_ⁿwere_afraid.

9-11. ‖JOHN 20. 1-18.
d. δαιμόνια.

9 NOW ᵗᴸwhen *Jesus* was_risen early *the* first *day* of_*the*_ⁿweek, He_**appeared** first to_**Mary** ˣ**Magdalene**, out_of whom He_had_cast seven ᵈdevils. 10 *And* she ᵗᴸwent *and* told them ᵗᴸthat_had_been with Him, ᴸas_they_mourned and ᴸwept. 11 And they, ᵗᴸwhen_they_had_heard that He_ˡwas_alive, and had_been_seen ᵇof her, believed_not.

d. demons.
ˡw. is-alive.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

12. ʌ LUKE 24. 13-22.
ʌa. δέ.
w. ἐφανερώθη.

12 ʌᵃ AFTER ᴱthat, He_ʷappeared in another form *unto*_**two** of them, ᴸas_they_walked, *and* ᴸwent into *the* country. 13 And they ᵗᴸwent *and* told *it unto*_the residue: neither believed_they them.

ʌa. And.
ᴱt. these_things.
w. was-manifested.

---

41 Also, DEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NB. 43 Came. and, DEGHSV.—Coming, NABCKLMUΓΔΠ. 44 Had been anywhile, NACEGKLMSUVX(?)ΓΠ.—Were already, BD.—And he said "He is dead," Δ(Gr.). (Thus giving the centurion's answer, instead of Pilate's question.) 45 Body, ACEGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Corpse, NBDL. 46 And took, ACEGKMSUVX(?)ΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, NBDL. CHAP. XVI. 2 At the rising of the sun. (D).—When the sun had risen, NABCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 3 From the door, CD.—Out of the door, NABEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 6 Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, N²ABCEGKMSVXΓΠ.—*Omit* N¹D.—Nazarine, U.—Nazoræan, LΔ. 8 Quickly, E.—*Omit* NABCDF^WGKLMSUVX(?)ΓΔΠ. For, NBD.—And, ACEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ. 9 *To end of gospel retain,* ACDEF^WG(H)K(L)MSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NB.

A.D. 33 (37).
14. ‖LUKE 24. 33-44. JOHN 20. 19-25. *See* 1 Cor. 15. 5.
r. ἀνακειμένοις.

14 AFTERWARD He-[w]appeared *unto*-the **eleven** [t]as they [r]sat-at-meat, and upbraided *them with* their [c]unbelief and hardness-of-heart, because they-believed not them-which [t]had-seen Him [t]after-He-was-risen.

w. was-manifested.
r. reclined *at table*.

Mat. 28. 18-20. Lu. 24. 45-49.
15. Col. 1. 23.
t. πάσῃ τῇ κτίσει.
di. ἀπιστήσας.
c. κατακριθήσεται.

15 AND He-said *unto*-them, "[t]**Go-ye** into all the world, *and* [t]preach the gospel [t]to-every [x]creature. 16 He-that [t]believeth and [t]is-baptized [h]shall-be-saved; but he-that [di][t]believeth-not [h]shall-be-[c]damned.

t. to-every creature *or* to-all the creation.
di. *or* disbelieveth *or* refuseth-to-believe.
c. condemned.

17. Acts 5. 15, 16; 2. 4.
18. Acts 28. 5; 9. 32-35. Jas. 5. 14. 15.
n. οὐ μή.

17 "And these **signs** shall-follow them-that [t]believe: in My [x]name shall-they-cast-out [d]devils, they-shall-speak with-new tongues; 18 they-shall-take-up serpents; and if they-[t]drink any deadly-thing, it-shall [n]not hurt them; they-shall-lay hands on *the* [≡]sick, and they-shall recover."

d. demons.
n. not *or* by no means.

19. LUKE 24. 50-53. ACTS 1. 1-11. Ps. 110. 1.
20. Acts 5. 12. Heb. 2. 4.
b. διά.

19 SO then after the Lord [r]had-spoken *unto*-them, He-was-**received-up** into [r]heaven, and sat on *the* [≡]right-hand of-[σ]God.

20 And they [t]**went-forth**, *and* preached everywhere, the Lord working-with *them*, and confirming the word [b]with signs [σ]following. Amen.

b. *or* by-means-of.
r. *or* that followed.

14 Afterwards, CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—But afterwards, AD. 19 Lord, AC[2]L[2]EGMSUVXΓΠ[sup].—*Add* Jesus, C[1]HKLΔ.—Lord. *omit* Η. 20 Amen, C[1]D[2]EF[w]GKLMSUVXΓΔΠ[sup].—*Omit* AC[2].

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING_TO

LUKE.

FORASMUCH_as many ·[l]have_taken_in_hand to_·set_forth_in_order a declaration [c]of those [t]things ⁼which_are_most_surely_believed among us, [2] even_as they_delivered *them* *unto*_us, which from *the* beginning ·⁼were eye_witnesses, and [o]ministers of _the word; [3] it_seemed_good to_me also, ⁼having_had [a]perfect understanding of_all_things from_*the*_very_first, to_·write *unto*_thee in_order, most_excellent [th]Theophilus, [4] that thou_·mightest _[f]know the certainty [c]of those_things, wherein thou_·[l]hast_been_instructed.

c. περί.
t. πραγμάτων.
2. Heb. 2. 1-4.
o. ὑπηρέται.
3. See Acts 1. 1.
a. ἀκριβῶς.
th. Θεόφιλε.
4. John 20. 31.
f. ἐπιγνῶς.

c. concerning.
t. transactions *or* matters.
o. official-ministers.
a. accurate.
th. Theophilus, Friend of_God.
f. fully-know.

The sixth year before A.D.

[5] THERE_was in the days of_Herod, the king of_[σ]Judæa, a certain priest named [z]**Zacharias**, of *the* [d]course of_[a]Abia: and his [x]wife *was* of the daughters of_Aaron, and her ⌜name *was* [e]**Elisabeth**. [6] And they_⌜were both righteous before [σ]God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of_[J]the LORD blameless.

[7] And they ⌜had no child, because_that [x]Elisabeth ⌜was barren, and they_both ⌜were *now* [ad]⁼well_stricken in years.

5. 1 Chr. 24. 10, 19. Neh. 12. 4, 17.
d. ἐφημερίας.
6. Gen. 7. 1; 17. 1.
ad. προβεβηκότες ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις αὐτῶν.

z. Zachariah, Remembered of Jehovah.
d. daily-course.
a. *Heb.* Abijah.
e. Elisabeth, Oath of God.
J. *or* Jehovah.
ad. advanced in their days.

[8] And it_came_to_pass, that while he [ϰ]executed_the_priest's_office before [σ]God in the order of_his [σd]course, [9] according_to the custom of_the priest's_office, his_lot_was [σ]to_·burn_incense ·⁼when _he_went into the [i]temple of_[J]the LORD. [10] And the whole multitude of_the people ⌜were ⁼praying without at_the [h]time of_[σ]incense.

8. 1 Chr. 24. 19. 2 Chr. 8. 14.
9. Ex. 30. 7, 8. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
i. ναόν.
10. See Rev. 8. 3, 4.
h. ὥρᾳ.

i. inner-temple *or* centre building.
h. hour.

[11] And there_appeared *unto*_him an **angel** of_[J]*the*_LORD ⁼standing on *the* [≡]right_side of_the altar of_[σ]incense.

[12] And ·⁼when Zacharias saw *him,* he_was_troubled, and fear fell upon him.

[13] But the angel said unto him, "·[l]Fear not, Zacharias: for thy [x]prayer ·[l]is_heard; and thy [x]wife Elisabeth shall_bear thee a son, and thou_shalt_call his ⌜**name** [j]**John**.

[14] "And thou shalt_have joy and gladness; and many shall_rejoice at his [ϰ]birth.

[15] "For he_shall_be great [b]in_*the*_sight of_[J]the LORD, and shall_·drink neither wine nor strong_drink; and he_shall_be_filled with_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

[16] "And many of_the [so]children of_Israël shall_he_turn [u]to [J]*the* LORD their ⌜God.

[17] "And ℌe shall_go before Him in *the* spirit and power of_[e]Elias, to_·turn *the* hearts of_*the*_fathers [u]to *the* children, and *the* [un≡]disobedient [t]to *the* wisdom of_*the*_[≡]just; to_·make_ready a people ⁼prepared for_[J]*the*_LORD."

[18] And Zacharias said unto the angel, "Whereby shall_I_know this? for ℑ am an old_man, and my [x]wife [ad]⁼well_stricken in [ϰ]years."

[19] And the angel ·⁼answering said *unto*_him, "ℑ am [g]**Gabriël**, that ⁼stand [b]in_the_presence of_[σ]God; and ·[l]am_sent to_·speak unto thee, and to_·shew thee these glad_tidings. [20] And, behold, thou_shalt_be **dumb**, and not ⁼able to_·speak, until *the* day that these_things shall_·be_performed, because thou_·[l]believest not my [ϰ]words, which shall_be_fulfilled in their ⌜season."

13. v. 59-63.
14. v. 58.
15. Num. 6. 2-4. Judg. 13. 4, 5. Mat. 11. 9-11, 14. ch. 7. 33.
b. ἐνώπιον.
s. Πνεύματος.
16. Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15. Mal. 4. 5, 6. Mat. 11. 14. Mk. 9. 11-13.
so. υἱῶν.
u. ἐπί.
un. ἀπειθεῖς.
t. ἐν.
18. Gen. 15. 8; 17. 17.
ad. προβεβηκυῖα ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις αὐτῆς.
19. Dan. 8. 16; 9. 21-23. Mat. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
b. ἐνώπιον.
20. Eze. 3. 26; 24. 27.

j. John, Jehovah is gracious.
b. before.
J. *or* Jehovah.
s. Spirit.
so. sons.
u. unto.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
un. *or* unbelieving.
t. to, *Gr.* en.
ad. advanced in her days.
g. Gabriël, Strong one of God.
b. before.
[l]b. believedst.

B.C. 6.

i. ναῷ.

21 And the people ⁻ᴸwaited-for ⌜Zacharias, and ⁻marvelled that ᵡhe-ᴵtarried-so-long in the ⁱtemple.

22 And ··ᴸwhen-he-came-out, he-⁻could not ·speak *un*to-them: and they-perceived that he-⌜had-seen a vision in the ⁱtemple: for ℌᵉ ⁻ᴸbeckoned *un*to-them, and ⁻remained speechless.

i. inner-temple *or* sanctuary.
⁻ᴸb. was beckoning.
⁻r. remaining.

p. λειτουργίας.
i. εἰς.
25. Gen. 30. 23.

23 AND it-came-to-pass, that, as-soon-as the days of-his ᵖˢministration were-accomplished, he-departed ⁱto his-own ⌜house. 24 And after those ⌜days his ᵡwife **Elisabeth** conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, 25 "Thus hath the LORD dealt with-me in *the* days wherein He-looked-on *me*, to-·take-away my ⌜reproach among men."

p. public-ministration.
i. into.

b. ὑπό.
u. πρός.
c. ἐκ.
m. Μαριάμ.

26 AND in the sixth ᵡmonth the angel Gabriĕl was-sent ᵇfrom ᴳGod unto a city of-ᴳGalilee, named **Nazareth**, 27 ᵘto a **virgin** ⁻ᴸespoused to-a-man whose name *was* Joseph, ᶜof *the* house of-David; and the virgin's ᵡname *was* ᵐ**Mary**.

b. by.
u. unto.
c. of, *Gr.* ek.
m. Mary, *Heb.* Miriam.

h. κεχαριτωμένη.
w. λόγῳ.
r. διελόγιζετο.
31. Isa. 7. 14. Mat. 1. 21.
32. Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 9. 6, 7.
33. Dan. 2. 44; 7. 14, 27.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

28 And the angel ··ᴸcame-in unto her, *and* said, "ᴵ**Hail**, *thou that* ʰ*art* ⁻ᴸhighly-favoured, ᴶthe LORD *is* with thee: ⁻ᴸblessed *art* thou among women."

29 And ··ᴸwhen she saw *him*, she-was-troubled at his ᵡʷsaying, and ʳ⁻cast-in-her-mind what-manner-of ᵡsalutation this ᴵshould-be. 30 And the angel said *un*to-her, "ᴵFear not, Mary: for thou -·ᴵhast-found favour with ᵡGod. 31 And, behold, thou-shalt-conceive in *thy* womb, and ʰbring-forth a son, and shalt-call His ⌜**name** ᴶᵉ**Jesus**. 32 ℌᵉ shall-be great, and shall-be-called *the* Son of-*the*-Highest; and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵡGod shall-give *un*to-Him the throne of-His ᴳfather David: 33 and He-shall-reign over the house of-Jacob ᵘfor ᵃ⌜ᵉᵛᵉr; and of-His ᴳkingdom there-shall-be no end."

h. or hast-been-graciously-accepted, *see* v. 30.
j. or Jehovah.
w. word.
r. was-reasoning.
Je. Jesus, Jehovah *the* Saviour.*
u. unto the ages.

31. Mat. 1. 20.
s. Πνεῦμα.
t. τὸ γεννώμενον ἅγιον.
k. συγγενής.
37. Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17.
n. οὐκ...πᾶν ῥῆμα.
b. δούλη.
sa. ῥῆμα.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, "How shall this be, seeing I -know not a man?" 35 And the angel ··ᴸanswered *and* said *un*to-her, "*The* **Holy** ˢ**Ghost** shall-come upon thee, and *the* power of-*the*-Highest shall-overshadow thee: therefore also ᵗ*that* holy-thing ᵡᴸwhich shall-be-born *of thee* shall-be-called *the* **Son of-God**. 36 And, behold, thy ᵡᵏcousin Elisabeth, ℌᵉ ⁻ᴸhath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is *the* sixth month with-her, ᵡᴸwho was-called barren. 37 For with ᵡGod ⁿnothing shall-be-impossible." 38 And Mary said, "Behold the ᵇhandmaid of-ᴶ*the*-LORD; ·be-it *un*to-me according-to thy ˢᵃ⌜word." And the angel departed from her.

s. Spirit.
t. that-which is-begotten holy.
k. kinswoman.
n. not anything.
b. bondmaid.
sa. saying *or* spoken-word.

39 AND **Mary** ··ᴸarose in those ᵡdays, *and* went into the hill-country with haste, into a city of-ʲᵘ**Juda**; 40 and entered into the house of-Zacharias, and saluted ⌜**Elisabeth**.

ju. Judah.

41 And it-came-to-pass, that, when ᵡElisabeth heard the salutation of-ᴳMary, the babe leaped in her ᵡwomb; and ᵡElisabeth was-filled with-*the*-Holy ˢGhost: 42 and she-spake-out with-a-loud voice, and said,

s. Spirit.

"⁻ᴸBlessed *art* thou among women, and ⁻ᴸblessed *is* the fruit of-thy ᶜwomb. 43 And whence *is* this to-me, that the mother of-my

---

ᵇ From God, ʀʙʟwᶜ.—Of God, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 24 The angel came in, ʀAC DEFᵂGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—He came in, ʙʟΞ. Blessed *art* thou among women, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ʀʙʟwᶜ(?). 29 When she saw *him*, ACEGHKMSUVWᶜΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ʀʙᴅʟx. His, ACᴳEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The, ʀᴅᴅʟwᶜx. 35 Of thee, cˡ.—*Omit* ʀABCᴳDEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 42 Voice, ʀACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Cry, ʙʟΞ.

* V. 31. Jesus, *Heb.* Jehoshua, *i.e.* Jehovah the Saviour, *or* the Salvation of Jehovah; *see* Num. 13. 8, 16, *where* Oshea, Salvation, *is changed by Moses to* Jehoshua, *the* Salvation of Jehovah.

Before A.D. 6.
u. πρός.
c. ἐγένετο... εἰς.
f. τελείωσις.

σLord ·should_come ᵘto me? 44 For, lo, as_soon_as the voice of_thy σsalutation ᶜsounded in mine ⌜ears, the babe leaped in my ˣwomb for joy. 45 And blessed *is* she ·⊥that_believed: for there_shall_be a ᶠperformance_of *those* ˣthings_which ⊥were_told her from ᴶ*the* LORD."

u. unto.
c. came into.
f. fulfilment.
J. *or* Jehovah.

46. Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 1–10.
i. ἐπί.
l. ἐπέβλεψεν ἐπί.
b. δούλης.

46 AND **Mary said,**
"My ˣsoul doth_magnify ᴶ⌜*the* LORD,
47 And my ˣspirit *hath* rejoiced ⁱin ˣGod my ˣSaviour.
48 For He_*hath*_ˡregarded the low_estate of_His ᵇσhandmaiden:
For, behold, from σhenceforth all ˣgenerations shall_call me blessed.
49 For He_that is_mighty ·ˡhath_done_to me great_things;
And holy *is* His ˣname.

i. in, *Gr.* epi.
l. looked upon.
b. bondmaid.

50. Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17, 18.
u. εἰς.
w. ἐποίησε.
52. Job 5. 11. Ps. 107, 40, 41; 113. 5–9.
t. θρόνων.
54. Ps. 98. 3.
se. παιδός.
55. Gen. 17. 19. Gal. 3. 16.
a. καθώς.
a.a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

50 And His ˣmercy *is* on ˣ⊥them_that fear Him
ᵘFrom ≡generation σto_≡generation.
51 He_*hath*_ʷshewed strength with His arm;
He_*hath*_scattered *the* ≡proud in_*the*_imagination of_their ⌜hearts.
52 He_*hath*_put_down *the* ≡mighty from *their* ᵗseats,
And exalted them_of_low_degree.
53 He_*hath*_filled *the* ⊥≡hungry with_good_things;
And *the* ≡rich He_*hath*_sent empty away.
54 He ·ˡhath_holpen His ˢᵉservant Israël,
·⊙In_remembrance of_*His*_mercy;
55 ᵃAs He_spake ᵘto our ⌜fathers,
To_ˣAbraham, and to_his ˣseed ᵘfor ᵃ⌜ever."

u. Unto.
ᵍg. generations.
σ. of.
w. wrought.
t. thrones.
se. servant, *Gr.* pais.
a. According as.
a.a. unto the age.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned ⁱto her_own ⌜house.

i. into *or* unto.

58. v. 14.
k. συγγενεῖς.
w. ἐμεγάλυνε Κύριος τὸ ἔλεος αὐτοῦ μετ' αὐτῆς.
59. Lev. 12. 3.
y. παιδίον.
60. v. 13.
wr. πινακίδιον.
64. v. 20.
b. εὐλογῶν.

57 NOW ˣ**Elisabeth's** full ˣtime came that she ·should_be_delivered; and she_brought_forth a son. 58 And her ˣneighbours and her ˣᵏcousins heard how ᴶ*the* LORD ʷ⌐had_shewed_great ⌜mercy upon her; and they_⌐rejoiced_with her.

59 AND it_came_to_pass, that on the eighth day they_came to_·circumcise the ʸchild; and they_⌐called him ᶻZacharias, after the name of_his σfather. 60 And his ˣmother ·⊥answered *and* said, "Not *so;* but he_shall_be_**called** ʲ**John.**" 61 And they_said unto her, "There_is none of thy ˣkindred that is_called by_this ˣname." 62 And they_⌐made_signs to_his ˣfather, ⌜how he_ˡwould_have him ⊙called. 63 And ·⊥he_asked_for a ʷʳwriting_table, *and* wrote, saying, "His ˣname is John." And they_marvelled all. 64 And his ˣmouth was_opened immediately, and his ˣtongue *loosed,* and he_⌐spake, *and* ᵇ⊥praised ⌜God.

k. kinsfolk.
J. *or* Jehovah.
w. was_magnifying His ⌜mercy with her.
y. young_child.
⌐c. were_calling.
z. Zacharias, Remembrance_of_Jehovah.
j. John, Jehovah is gracious.
⌐m. were_making.
wr. writing_tablet.
b. blessing.

65 And fear came on all ⌜⊥that dwelt_round_about them: and all these ˣsayings ⌐were_noised_abroad throughout all the hill_country of_σJudæa. 66 And all they_that ·⊥heard *them* laid_*them*_up in their ˣ⌐hearts, saying, "What manner_of ˣʸchild shall this be!" And *the* hand of_ᴶ*the* LORD ⌐was with him.

J. *or* Jehovah.

s. Πνεύματος.
68. Ex. 4. 31. Ps. 111. 9.
w. ἐποίησε λύτρωσιν.
69. Ps. 132. 17.

67 AND his ˣfather **Zacharias** was_filled with_*the*_Holy ˢGhost, and **prophesied,** saying,
68 "Blessed *be* ᴶ*the* LORD ʸGod of_σIsraël;
For He_·ˡhath_visited and ʷredeemed His ˣpeople,
69 And ·ˡhath_raised_up a horn of_salvation for_us

s. Spirit.
J. *or* Jehovah.
w. wrought redemption for.

62 Him, ACEHKLMSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—It, NDDFG. 63 And the, AC³EFGHKMSUVW^cΓΔΛΠ.—For also the. NBC¹DL.

Before A.D. 6.
se. παιδὸς.
70. Jer. 23. 5, 6.
a. καθὼς.
f. ἀπ' αἰῶνος.
sa. σωτηρίαν.
72. Ps. 98. 3; 105. 8-10.
w. μετά.
73. Gen. 22. 16-18.
u. πρός.
r. λατρεύειν.
76. Isa. 40. 3. Mal. 3. 1.
y. παιδίον.
i. ἐν.
b. σπλάγχνα ἐλέους.
w. ἐν οἷς.
79. Isa. 9. 2.
s. ἐπιφᾶναι.

In the house of_His [se]servant David;
[70] [a]As He_spake by *the* mouth of_His [σ]holy prophets,
Which_have_been [f]since the_world_began:
[71] [sa]That_we_should_be_saved from our enemies,
And from *the* hand of_all [σ1]that hate us;
[72] To_[·]perform *the* mercy *promised* [w]to our [σ]fathers,
And to_[·]remember His holy covenant;
[73] *The* oath which He_sware [u]to our [⌜]father Abraham,
[74] That He_would_grant *unto*_us,
That we_[·1]being_delivered out_of *the* hand of_our [σ]enemies
Might_[r]serve Him without_fear,
[75] In holiness and righteousness before Him,
All the days of_our [σ]life.
[76] And thou, [y]child, shalt_be_called *the* prophet of_*the*_Highest:
For thou_shalt_go before *the* face of_[J]*the* LORD to_[·]prepare
His ways;
[77] [σ]To_[·]give knowledge of_salvation *unto*_His [x]people
[i]By *the* remission of_their sins,
[78] Through *the* [b]tender mercy of_our God;
[w]Whereby *the* dayspring from on_high [·1]hath_visited us,
[79] To_[s·]give_light to_them_that [⌞]sit in darkness
And *in the* shadow of_death,
[σ]To_[·]guide our [⌜]feet into *the* way of_peace."
[80] And the [y]child [→]grew, and [→]waxed_strong in_spirit, and [→]was in the deserts till *the* day of_his shewing unto [⌜]Israël.

se. servant, *Gr.* pais.
a. According_as.
f. from *the* age.
sa. Salvation.
w. with.
u. unto.
r. religiously_serve.
y. young_child.
J. *or* Jehovah.
i. In.
b. bowels of_mercy.
w. Wherein.
s. shine_upon them.

Before Anno Domini the fifth year.
h. οἰκουμένην.
e. ἀπογράφεσθαι.
2. Acts 5. 37.
en. ἀπογραφή.
4. 1 Sam. 16. 1-4. John 7. 42.
5. Mat. 1. 18.
s. οὔσῃ.

2 AND it_came_to_pass in those [x]days, that there_went_out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, [10]that all the [h]world [1]should_be_[e]taxed. [2] (*And* this [xen]**taxing** was first made [→]when Cyrenius was_governor of_[σ]Syria.) [3] And all [→]went to_[1]be_[e]taxed, everyone into [⌜]his_own city.
[4] And **Joseph** also went_up from [σ]Galilee, out_of *the* city of_Nazareth, into [⌜]Judæa, unto *the* city of_David, which is_called **Bethlehem**; (because he [1]was of *the* house and lineage of_David:) [5] to_[·]be_[e]taxed with **Mary** his [x]espoused wife, [s]being great_with_child.

h. habitable_world.
e. enrolled *or* registered.
en. enrolling.
s. she_being.

7. Mat. 1. 25.

[6] AND so_it_was, that, while they [1]were there, the days were_accomplished that she [·]should_be_delivered. [7] And she_brought_forth her [⌜]firstborn [⌜]**son**, and wrapped Him in_swaddling_clothes, and laid Him in *a* [x]manger; because there [→]was no room for_them in the inn.

x. the manger.

a. καί.
11. Isa. 9. 6.

[8] AND there_[→]were in the same [x]country **shepherds** abiding_in_the_field, [a]keeping [≡]watch over their [⌜]flock by [σ]night. [9] And, lo, *the* **angel** of_[J]*the*_LORD came_upon them, and *the* glory of_[J]*the*_LORD shone_round_about them: and they_were sore afraid. [10] And the angel said *unto*_them, "[1]Fear not: for, behold, I_bring you good_tidings_of great joy, which shall_be to_all [x]_people. [11] For *unto*_you [·1]is_born this_day in *the* city of_David a Saviour, which is Christ *the* Lord. [12] And this *shall be a* [x]sign *unto*_you; Ye_shall_find *the* babe [⌞]wrapped_in_swaddling_clothes, lying in *a* [x]manger."

a. and.
J. *or* Jehovah.
x-p. the people.
x. the manger.

[70] Which have been, ACDEFGHKMO[abdcf]RSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΚΒLW[c]Δ. [74] Our, ACDEFGHKMO[abdcf]RSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΚΒLW[c]. [75] The days of our life, EHMO[bcf]ΣΓΔ.—Our days, ΚABCDEFKLO[ad]RUVW[c]ΔΑΠ.—G *omits* the verse. [76] And thou, AEFGHKMO[abdcf]SUVW[c]ΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* too, NBCDLR. CHAP. II. [4] Nazareth, NDEGHMSUVΓΔ.—Nazarath, AC3.—Nazaret, BEKLXΞΠ. [5] Wife, AC[2](?)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΔ.—*Omit* NBC[1](?)DLΞ. The manger, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΔ.—A manger, NABDLΞ. [9] Lo, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΔ.—*Omit* NBLΞ. [12] Lying, AEFGHKMUVΓΔΔ.—And lying, N[4]ELPSΞ.—And lying, *omit* N[1]D.

Before A.D. 5.
13. Gen. 32. 1, 2, Ps. 103. 20, 21.
14. ch. 19. 38. 1 Jno. 4. 9, 10.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of *the* **heavenly host** praising ⌜God, and saying,
14 "Glory to God in *the* ≡highest,
And on earth peace,
Good will ᵗtoward men."

t. ἐν.

t. toward *or* among.

15 AND it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into ⌜heaven, ᴬᵗ the shepherds said one to another, "·Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and ·see this ⌜thing which ⁺is come to pass, which ᴶthe LORD *hath* made known *un*to us." 16 And they came ·⁺with haste, and ᶠfound ⌜Mary, and ⌜Joseph, and the babe lying in *a* ˣ**manger**.

ᴬt. καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι.
f. ἀνεῦρον τήν τε.

ᴬt. that the men.
f. found out both.
ˣm. the manger.

17 And ·⁺when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad ᴬᵃ the saying which ·⁺was told them concerning this ʸ⌜child. 18 And all they that ·⁺heard *it* wondered ᶜat those things ·⁺which were told them by the shepherds.

ᴬa. περί.
y. παιδίου.
c. περί.

ᴬa. about.
y. young child.
c. concerning.

19 But ˣ**Mary** ⁻kept all these ˢ⌜things, *and* ⁺pondered *them* in her ˣheart.

⁻k. was keeping.
s. sayings.
⁺p. pondering.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising ⌜God for all *the* things that they had heard and seen, ᵃas it was told unto them.

19. Gen. 37. 11. Dan. 7. 28. ch. 1. 66; v. 51.
s. ῥήματα.
a. καθώς.

a. according as.

Before A.D. 4.
21. Lev. 12. 3. ch. 1. 31.
b. ὑπό.

21 AND when eight days were accomplished for the **circumcising** of the ʸchild, His ˣname was called ᴶ**Jesus**, which ·⁺was so named ᵇof the angel before He ᵒwas conceived in the womb.

J. Jesus, Jehovah *the* Saviour.
b. by.

22. Lev. xii.
u. εἰς.
23. Ex. 13. 2; 22. 29. Num. 8. 17.
24. Lev. 12. 8.

22 AND when the days of her ᵒpurification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him ᵘto **Jerusalem**, to ·**present** *Him* to ᴶthe LORD; 23 (ᵃas it ⌜is written in *the* law of ᴶ*the* LORD, "EVERY MALE ⁺THAT OPENETH *the* WOMB SHALL BE CALLED HOLY TO ᴶthe LORD;") 24 and ᵒto ·offer a sacrifice according to that which ⁺is said in *the* law of ᴶ*the* LORD, "A PAIR OF TURTLEDOVES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS."

u. unto.
J. *or* Jehovah.

25. Isa. 40. 1, 2.
s. Πνεῦμα.
i. ἐν.
o. ἱερόν.
c. περί.
r. ἐδέξατο.
i. εἰς.
so. δέσποτα.
b. δοῦλον.
sa. ῥῆμά.
f. ἀποκάλυψιν.
n. ἐθνῶν.

25 AND, behold, there ⁻was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* **Simeon**; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for *the* consolation of ᵒIsraël: and *the* Holy ˢGhost ⁻was upon him. 26 And it ⁻was ⁺revealed *un*to him by the Holy ˢᵒGhost, that he should not ·see death, before he had seen ᴶ*the* LORD'S ⌜Christ. 27 And he came ⁱby the Spirit into the ᵒtemple: and when the parents ˣbrought in the ʸchild Jesus, ᵒto ·do ᶜfor Him after the custom of the law, 28 then ʳtook ḥe Him up ⁱin his ⌜arms, and blessed ⌜God, and said,
29 "ˢᵒLord, now lettest Thou Thy ᵇ⌜servant depart in peace,
According to Thy ˢᵃ⌜word:
30 For mine ˣeyes ·ⁱhave seen Thy ⌜salvation,
31 Which Thou ·hast prepared before *the* face of all ᵒ≡people;
32 A light ᶠto lighten *the* ⁿGentiles,
And *the* glory of Thy ⁻people Israël."
33 And Joseph and His ˣmother ⁻⁺marvelled at *those* ˣ⁺things which were spoken ᶜof Him. 34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His ⌜mother, "Behold, this *child* is set for *the* fall and ʳⁱrising again of many in ˣIsraël; and for a sign ⁺*which*

s. Spirit.
J. *or* Jehovah's.
i. in.
o. outer-temple, *i.e. one of the outer buildings.*
c. concerning, *Gr.* peri.
r. received.
i. into.
so. Sovereign Lord.
b. bondservant.
sa. saying.
f. for revelation of *or* to.
n. *or* nations.

34. Isa. 8. 14, 15. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. Acts 28. 22.
ri. ἀνάστασιν.

⁻w. were marvelling.
ri. *or* resurrection *or* rising up.

14 Good will toward men, ℵ¹B³EGHKLMΘ²PSUVΓΔΛΞ.—Amongst men of good pleasure, ℵ¹AB¹D. 15 The shepherds, NBLΞ.—That the shepherds, ADEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛ. 17 Abroad, AEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. 21 The child, DEGHMV(r).—Him, NAB FᵂKLRSUXΔΛΞΠ. 22 Her purification.—His purification, D.—Their purification, NABEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 31 People, o^d. — Peoples, NABDEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 33 Joseph, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—His father, NBDL.

Before A.D. 5. 35. John 19. 25. r. διαλογισμοί

shall-be-spoken-against; 35 (yea, a sword shall-pierce-through thy own ⌜soul also,) that *the* [r]thoughts of many hearts ·may-be-revealed."

r. *or* reasonings.

36 AND there-⌟was *one* **Anna**, a prophetess, *the* daughter of-Phanuēl, of *the* tribe of-[a]Aser: sh̄c ·⊥was-of a great age, *and* ·⊥had -lived with a husband seven years from her [σ]virginity; 37 and sh̄c *was* a widow of-about fourscore-and-four years, which ⌟departed not from the [o]temple, but [re]⊥served *God*, with-fastings and prayers night and day. 38 And sh̄c ·⊥coming-in that [h]instant ⌞gave-thanks-likewise unto [J]the LORD, and ⌟spake [c]of Him to-all [x̄⊥]them -that looked-for redemption in Jerusalem.

37. Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5. re. λατρεύουσα. 38. v. 25. h. ὥρᾳ.

a. *Heb.* Asher. re. religiously-serving. h. hour.

39 AND when they-had-performed all-things ⌜according-to the law of-[J]*the*-LORD, they-returned into ⌜Galilee, [u]to their-own ⌜city **Nazareth**.

40 And the [y]child ⌟grew, and ⌟waxed-strong in-spirit, ⊥filled with-wisdom: and *the* grace of-God ⌟was upon Him.

u. εἰς. 40. ch. 1. 80. v. 52.

J. *or* Jehovah. u. unto.

A.D. 8* (12). 41. Ex. 23. 14-17. Deut. 16. 1. 2, 16. u. εἰς. b. ἐγένετο. yo. παῖς.

41 NOW His [x]parents ⌟went [u]to **Jerusalem** every year at-the feast of-the **passover**. 42 And when He-[b]was twelve years-old, they ·⊥went-up [u]to Jerusalem after the custom of-the feast. 43 And ·⊥when-they-had-fulfilled the days, as they [x̄⊥⊙]returned, the [yo]child **Jesus tarried**-behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His [x̄]mother knew not *of it*. 44 But they, supposing Him to-[l]have -been in the company, went a day's journey; and they-⌟sought Him among *their* [x̄]kinsfolk and [x̄]acquaintance. 45 And ·⊥when-they-found Him not, they-turned-back-again [u]to Jerusalem, seeking Him.

u. unto. b. became. yo. youth. [l]h. to-be. ⌟s. were-seeking.

46 And it-came-to-pass, that-after three days they-found Him in the [o]**temple**, sitting in *the* midst of-the [t]doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. 47 And all [x⊥]that heard Him ⌟were-astonished at His [x̄]understanding and [x̄]answers.

o. ἱερῷ. t. διδασκάλων.

o. outer-temple. t. teachers.

48 And ·⊥when-they-saw Him, they-were-amazed: and His [x]mother said unto Him, "[c]Son, why ·[l]hast-Thou thus dealt with-us? behold, Thy [x]father and I ⌟have-sought Thee sorrowing." 49 And He-said unto them, "How-is-it that ye-⌟sought Me? ·[ll]wist-ye not that I must be [i]about My [σ]Father's business?" 50 And th̄cu̱ understood not the saying which He-spake *un*to-them.

c. Τέκνον. i. ἐν τοῖς τοῦ πατρός μου.

c. Child. [l]h. didst-Thou thus deal. [ll]w. had-ye not known. i. in the-things of-My Father.

51 And He-went-down with them, and came [u]to **Nazareth**, and ⌟was ⊥subject *un*to-them: but His [x]mother ⌟kept all these ⌜sayings in her [x̄]heart.

52 And Jesus ⌟increased in-wisdom and stature, and in-favour with God and [≡]man.

51. v. 19. 52. 1 Sam. 2. 26. v. 40.

⌟k. was-keeping.

A.D. 26 (30).

3 NOW in *the* fifteenth year of-the reign of-Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being-governor of-[σ]Judæa, and Herod being -tetrarch of-[σ]Galilee, and his [σ]brother Philip tetrarch of-

---

35 Also, ℵADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BLΞ. 37 Of about, ℵ[1]EGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Up to, ℵ[1]ABLΞ. 38 The Lord, AEGHKMSUVX[2]ΔΛΠ.—God, ℵBDLX[1]Ξ. Redemption in, ADEGHKLMSUVXΔΛΠ.—The redemption of, ℵBΞ. 39 Nazareth, B[1]DEGHMSUVΓΛΞ.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazarat, A.—Nazaret, ℵB[3]KLXΠ. 40 In spirit, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 42 To Jerusalem, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 43 Joseph and His mother, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—His parents, ℵBDL. 51 Nazareth, B[1]DEGHMSUVΓΛ.—Nazarath, C[2]Δ.—Nazarat, A.—Nazaret, ℵB[3]KLXΠ. All these sayings, ℵ[1]ACEGHKLSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—All the sayings, ℵ[1]BDM.

* V. 42. *Since* Annus Domini *commences four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added to* A.D. *throughout, to make it correspond with the age of Christ.*

A.D. 26 (30). 2. John 11. 49-51; 18. 13, 14. Acts 4. 6.

σIturæa and of_*the*_region of_Trachonitis, and Lysanias *the* tetrarch of_σAbilene, 2 Annas and Caiaphas being *the* high_priests, *the* sword of_God came unto **John** the son of_σZacharias in the **wilderness**.

s. ῥῆμα.
u. ἐπί, *acc.*

3-6. ‖MAT. 3. 1-6. MARK 1. 2-5. JOHN 1. 6-8, 19-23. ch. 1. 76, 77.

3 And he_came into all the country_about σJordan, **preaching** *the* baptism of_repentance unto *the* remission of_sins; 4 as it_is_written in *the* book of_*the*_words of_iEsaias the prophet, saying,

u. εἰς.
4. ISA. 40. 3, 4; 52. 10.

> "*The* VOICE OF_ONE_CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,
> PREPARE_YE THE WAY OF_J*the*_LORD,
> MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT.
> 5 EVERY VALLEY SHALL_BE_FILLED,
> AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL_BE_BROUGHT_LOW;
> AND THE ≡CROOKED SHALL_BE MADE_STRAIGHT,
> AND THE ROUGH WAYS *shall be* MADE SMOOTH;
> 6 AND ALL FLESH SHALL_SEE THE SALVATION OF_σGOD."

s. saying *or* spoken-word.
u. upon.
u. unto.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

7-9. ‖MAT. 3. 7-10.
b. ὑπό.
o. γεννήματα.
8. Acts 26. 20.
o. ἐκ.
9. Mat. 7. 19.

7 THEN said_he to_the ≡**multitude** ⊥that_came_forth to_be_baptized bof him, "O_o≡generation of_vipers, who *hath* warned you to_flee from the wrath ⊥to_come? 8 Bring_forth therefore fruits worthy of σrepentance, and begin not to_say within yourselves, We_have ⌜Abraham *to our* father: for I_say *unto*_you, That xGod is_able oof these σstones to_raise_up children *unto*_xAbraham. 9 And now also the axe is_laid unto the root of_the trees: every tree therefore ⊥which_bringeth not forth good fruit is_hewn_down, and cast into *the* fire."

≡m. multitudes.
⊥t. coming.
b. by.
o. offspring *or* broods.
o. out-of.

m. ὄχλοι.
11. 2 Cor. 8. 14. 1 John 3. 17.
⍺a. δέ.

10 And the m≡people ⌐asked him, saying, "What shall_we_do then?" 11 ⍺a ⊥He_answereth *and* saith *unto*_them, "x⊥He_that hath two coats, let_him_impart to_x⊥him_that hath_none; and x⊥he_that hath meat, let_him_do likewise."

≡m. multitudes.
⌐a. were-asking.
⍺a. And.

12. ch. 7. 29.
t. τελῶναι.
te. Διδάσκαλε.
13. ch. 19. 8.

12 Then came also t**publicans** to_be_baptized, and said unto him, "te Master, what shall_we_do?" 13 And he said unto them, "Exact no more than that_which ⊥is_appointed you."

t. tax-gatherers.
te. Teacher.
⌐d. were-demanding.

o. μηδένα.

14 And *the* ⊥**soldiers** likewise ⌐demanded_of him, saying, "And what shall ὡς do?" And he_said unto them, "Do_violence_to no_o man, neither accuse_*any*_falsely; and be_content with_your xwages."

o. no-one.

15-18. ‖MAT. 3. 11, 12. MK. 1. 7, 8. JN. 1. 15, 26, 27, 30-34. *See* Acts 1. 5.
r. διαλογιζομένων.
c. περί.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.
17. Mat. 13. 30.
⍺t. μὲν οὖν.
e. εὐηγγελίζετο.

15 AND ⊥as the people were_in_expectation, and all_men r⊥mused in their xhearts cof σJohn, whether ὁς were the Christ, or_not; 16 xJohn answered, saying *unto*_*them*_all, "I indeed baptize you with_water; but x**one_mightier** than_I cometh, the latchet of_whose σshoes I_am not worthy to_unloose: ἐγὼ shall_baptize you iwith *the* Holy sGhost and *with* fire: 17 whose xfan *is* in His xhand, and He_will_throughly_purge His ⌜floor, and will_gather the wheat into His ⌜garner; but the chaff He_will_burn with_fire unquenchable." 18 And many other_things ⍺t ⊥in_his_exhortation e⌐preached_he_unto the people.

r. were-reasoning.
c. concerning.
i. in.
s. Spirit.
⍺t. therefore.
e. evangelized.

A.D. 30 (34). 19. 20. ‖MAT. 14. 3-5. MARK 6. 17, 18.

19 BUT x**Herod** the tetrarch, being_reproved by him cfor Herodias his σbrother Philip's σwife, and cfor all *the* evils which xHerod had_done, 20 added yet this above all, that he_shut_up ⌜**John in** x**prison**.

CHAP. III. 4 Saying, ACFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NEDLΛ. 10 What shall we do, GKU.—Should we do, NABCDFHLMSVΧΓΔΛΠ.—D *adds* that we should be saved. 11 Answereth and saith, AC²D(Gr.)FGHKMSUΥΓΔΛΠ.—Answered and said, NBC¹LX. 12 Shall we do, GU.—Should we do, NABCDFHKLMSVΧΓΔΛΞΠ.—D *adds* that we should be saved. 14 Shall we do, AGKU.—Should we do, NBCDFHLMSVΧΓΔΛΞΠ.—D *adds* that we should be saved. 19 His brother Philip's, ACKΧΠ.—His brother's, NBDEFGHLMSUΥΓΔΛΞ. 20 That, N¹ACEFGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* N¹BDΞ.

A.D. 27 (31). 21. 22. MAT. 3. 13-17. MARK 1. 9-11. JOHN 1. 32-34.

21 NOW when all the people [x]were_baptized, it_came_to_pass, that **Jesus** also [+a]being_**baptized**, and praying, the heaven was [o]opened, 22 and the Holy [-]Ghost descended in_a_bodily shape like a dove upon Him, and a voice came [o]from heaven, [+a]which_said, "Thou ART MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON; IN THEE I_[+a]AM_WELL_PLEASED."

o. out_of.
+w. saying.
+a. am_well_pleased, *aorist in the present, giving intensity.*

A.D. 26 (30). 23. Comp. MAT. 1. 1-17. See Num. 4. 3; xxxvi.

23 AND [x]**Jesus** Himself [+]began [-]to_be about thirty years of_age, being (as [-]was_supposed) *the* [s]son of_**Joseph**,
which was the_*son*_of Heli,
24 *which was* the_*son*_of Matthat,
which was the_*son*_of Levi,
which was the_*son*_of Melchi,
which was the_*son*_of Janna,
which was the_*son*_of Joseph,
25 *which was* the_*son*_of Mattathias,
which was the_*son*_of Amos,
which was the_*son*_of Naum,
which was the_*son*_of Esli,
which was the_*son*_of Nagge,
26 *which was* the_*son*_of Maath,
which was the_*son*_of Mattathias,
which was the_*son*_of Semei,
which was the_*son*_of Joseph,
which was the_*son*_of Juda,
27 *which was* the_*son*_of Joanna,
which was the_*son*_of Rhesa,
which was the_*son*_of [z]Zorobabel,
which was the_*son*_of Salathiel,
which was the_*son*_of Neri,
28 *which was* the_*son*_of Melchi,
which was the_*son*_of Addi,
which was the_*son*_of Cosam,
which was the_*son*_of Elmodam,
which was the_*son*_of Er,
29 *which was* the_*son*_of Jose,
which was the_*son*_of Eliezer,
which was the_*son*_of Jorim,
which was the_*son*_of Matthat,
which was the_*son*_of Levi,
30 *which was* the_*son*_of Simeon,
which was the_*son*_of Juda,
which was the_*son*_of Joseph,
which was the_*son*_of Jonan,
which was the_*son*_of Eliakim,
31 *which was* the_*son*_of Melea,
which was the_*son*_of Menan,
which was the_*son*_of Mattatha,
which was the_*son*_of **Nathan**,
which was the_*son*_of **David**,
32 *which was* the_*son*_of Jesse,
which was the_*son*_of Obed,

z. *Heb.* Zerubbabel.

22 Which said, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 24 Janna, AE²GKMUVΠ.—Anna, X.—Janne, NBLΔ.—Joanna, E¹A.—Joannan, Γ.—Jannan, SΠ. 26 Semei, KUΛΠ.—Semeei, AEGHMSV¹XΓΔ.—Semecin, NBL. Joseph, AEGHKMSUVXΔΛΠ.—Joseech, NBLΓ. Juda, AEGHKMSUVΔΛΠ.—Joda, NBL(X)Γ. 27 Joanna, KΠΠ.—Joannan, LSVXΓ.—Jonan, N¹U.—Janan, Π.—Joannn, N²ABEGΔΛ. 28 Elmodam, AEGHKMSUVXΔΛΠ.—Elmadam, NBL.—Elmodan, Γ. 29 Jose, AEGHKMSUVΔΛΠ.—Joseeh, X.—Jesus, NBL(Γ). 30 Jonan, AGHLMSUVX.—Joanan, EΔΛΠ.—Joannan, K.—Jonam, NBΓ. 31 Menan, EGHKMSUVΔΛΠ.—*Omit* A.—Menna, NBLX(Γ).—Mena, Γ. 32 Obed, D^EGHKSVΛΠ.—Jobel, N¹B.—Jobed, N¹AΓ^WLMUXΓΔ.—Obel, D¹(Gr.).

A.D. 26 (30).

which was the_*son*_of [b]Booz,
which was the_*son*_of Salmon,
which was the_*son*_of [n]Naasson,
33 *which was* the_*son*_of [a]Aminadab,
which was the_*son*_of [a]Aram,
which was the_*son*_of [e]Esrom,
which was the_*son*_of [p]Phares,
which was the_*son*_of [j]Juda,
34 *which was* the_*son*_of Jacob,
which was the_*son*_of Isaac,
which was the_*son*_of Abraham,
which was the_*son*_of [t]Thara,
which was the_*son*_of [n]Nachor,
35 *which was* the_*son*_of [s]Saruch,
which was the_*son*_of [r]Ragau,
which was the_*son*_of [p]Phalec,
which was the_*son*_of [h]Heber,
which was the_*son*_of [s]Sala,
36 *which was* the_*son*_of Cainan,
which was the_*son*_of Arphaxad,
which was the_*son*_of [s]Sem,
which was the_*son*_of [n]Noe,
which was the_*son*_of Lamech,
37 *which was* the_*son*_of [m]Mathusala,
which was the_*son*_of Enoch,
which was the_*son*_of Jared,
which was the_*son*_of [m]Maleleel,
which was the_*son*_of Cainan,
38 *which was* the_*son*_of Enos,
which was the_*son*_of Seth,
which was the_*son*_of **Adam**,
which was the_*son*_of **God**.

b. *Heb.* Boaz.
n. *Heb.* Nahshon.
a. *Heb.* Amminadab.
a. *Heb.* Ram.
e. *Heb.* Hezron.
p. *Heb.* Pharez.
j. *Heb.* Judah.
t. *Heb.* Terah.
n. *Heb.* Nahor.
s. *Heb.* Serug.
r. *Heb.* Reu.
p. *Heb.* Peleg.
h. *Heb.* Eber.
s. *Heb.* Salah.
s. *Heb.* Shem.
n. *Heb.* Noah.
m. *Heb.* Methuselah.
m. *Heb.* Mahalaleel.

A.D. 27 (31).
1-4. ‖MAT. 4. 1-4. MARK 1. 12, 13.
1. *v.* 14.
s. Πνεύματος.
i. ἐν.
2. Deut. 9. 9, 18. 1 Kin. 19. 8.
b. ὑπό.
d. διαβόλου.
c. γένηται.
4. DEUT. 8. 3.
ʌu. πρός.
on. ἐπί. ο. μόνῳ
sp. ῥήματι.
5-8. ‖MAT. 4. 8-10.
h. οἰκουμένης.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
t. ἐμοὶ παραδέδοται.
6. John 12. 31. Rev. 13. 2.
ʌb. ἐνώπιόν.
8. DEUT. 6. 13; 10. 20.

4 AND **Jesus** *being* full of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost, returned from [σ]Jordan, and ⌐was_led [i]by the Spirit into the **wilderness**, 2 being forty days **tempted** [b]of the [d]devil. And in those [x̄]days He_did_eat nothing: and ·⊥when they were ended, He afterward hungered.

3 And the [d]devil said *un*to_Him, "If Thou_be *the* Son of_[σ]God, ·command this [x̄]stone that it_·be_[c]made bread." 4 And Jesus answered ʌ[u]him, saying, "It_⌐is_written,

That [x]MAN SHALL NOT LIVE [on]BY BREAD [o]ALONE,
BUT [on]BY EVERY [sp]WORD OF_GOD."

5 And the [d]devil, taking Him up into a high **mountain**, shewed *un*to_Him all the kingdoms of_the [h]world in a moment of _time.

6 And the [d]devil said *un*to_Him, "All this [a]⌐power will_I_give Thee, and the glory of_them: for [t]that ⌐is_delivered *un*to_me; and to_whomsoever I_will I_give it. 7 If Thou therefore ·wilt_worship ʌ[b] me, all shall_be Thine." 8 And [x]Jesus ·⊥answered *and*

s. Spirit.
i. *or* in.
b. by.
d. False-accuser, Diabolus.
c. *or* become.
ʌu. unto.
⌐i. hath-been written.
on. on.
o. only.
sp. spoken-word *or* saying.
h. habitable-world.
a. authority.
t. to-me it-hath-been-delivered.
ʌb. before.

Booz, EGHKM[mg]SUVΓΔΛ.—Balls, ℵ[1].—Boos, ℵ[4]ABDLM[txt]XΠ. 33 Aram, ADEGHUΠ.—*Add* the son of Joram, KMSVΔΛ.—Admein, which was *the son* of Arnei, ℵBLXΓ. 36 Cainan, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D.—Cainam, ℵBL. 37 Jared, B[3]EGHLMSUVXΓΔΛ.—Jaret, ℵB[1].—Jareth, AKΠ. CHAP. IV. 1 Into, AEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΞΠ.—In, ℵBDL. 2 Afterward, AEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 4 Saying, A(D)EGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. But by every word of God, ADEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 5 The devil taking Him up . . . shewed, AEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛ.—Taking Him up . . . he shewed, ℵBDL. Into a high mountain, AEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL.—Into a very high mountain, D.

said *unto*-him, "[g]Get-thee behind Me, [s]Satan: for it-[-]is-written,
'THOU-[-]SHALT-WORSHIP [J]*the* LORD THY [-]GOD,
AND HIM ONLY SHALT-THOU-[r]SERVE.'"
9 And he-brought Him [i]to Jerusalem, and set Him on *a* [w]-[-]pinnacle of-the [ou]**temple**, and said *unto*-Him, "If Thou-be *the* Son of-[-]God, [-]cast Thyself down from-hence: 10 for it-[-]is-written,
'HE-SHALL-GIVE HIS [x]ANGELS CHARGE [c]OVER THEE, [-]TO-[-]KEEP THEE:
11 AND [ou]IN *their* HANDS THEY-SHALL-BEAR THEE UP,
LEST-AT-ANY-TIME THOU-[-]DASH THY [-]FOOT AGAINST A STONE.'"
12 And [x]Jesus [-]answering said *unto*-him, "It-[-]is-said,
'THOU-[-]SHALT NOT TEMPT [J]*the* LORD THY [-]GOD.'"
13 And [-]when the [d]devil had-ended [e]all *the* temptation, he-departed from Him [u]for a season.

14 AND [x]**Jesus** returned in the power of-the Spirit into [-]**Galilee**: and there-went-out a fame [c]of Him through all the region-round-about.
15 And He [-]taught in their [x]synagogues, being-glorified [b]of all.

16 AND He-came [i]to [-]**Nazareth**, where [-]He-had-been [-]brought-up: and, as His [-]custom *was*, He-went into the **synagogue** on the [=]sabbath [x]day, and stood-up for-to-[-]read.
17 And there-was-delivered *unto*-Him *the* book of-the prophet [i]Esaias. And [-]when-He-had-[un]opened the book, He-found the place where it-[-]was [-]written,
18 "*The* SPIRIT OF-[J]*the*-LORD *is* UPON ME,
BECAUSE HE-*hath*-ANOINTED ME [t]TO-[-]PREACH-*the*-GOSPEL TO-*the*-[=]POOR:
HE-HATH-SENT-ME TO-[-]HEAL THE [-][=]BROKEN [-]HEARTED,
TO-[-]PREACH DELIVERANCE *to the* CAPTIVES,
AND RECOVERING-OF-SIGHT TO-*the*-[=]BLIND,
TO-[-]SET AT LIBERTY [-]THEM-THAT-ARE-BRUISED,
19 TO-[-]PREACH *the* ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF-[J]*the*-LORD."
20 And [-]He-[r]closed the book, *and* [-]He-gave-*it*-again to-the [a]minister, *and* sat-down. And the eyes of-all-them-that-were in the synagogue [-]were [-]fastened on-Him. 21 And He-began to-[-]say unto them, "This-day [-]is this [x]scripture fulfilled in your [x]ears."
22 And all [-]bare Him witness, and [-]wondered at the gracious [x]words [x-]which proceeded out-of His [-]mouth. And they-said, "Is not this Joseph's [x]son?"
23 And He-said unto them, "Ye-will surely say *unto*-Me this [p]-[-]proverb, 'Physician, [-]heal thyself:' '[=]whatsoever we-*have*-heard [-]done in [x]Capernaum, [-]do also here in Thy [x]country.'"
24 And He-said, "[a]Verily, I-say *unto*-you, No prophet is [ac]accepted in his-own [x]country. 25 But I-tell you of a truth, many widows [-]were in [x]Israël in the days of-[e]Elias, when the heaven was-shut-up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; 26 but unto none of-them was [e]Elias sent, [b]save unto [z]Sarepta, *a city* of [-]Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow. 27 And many lepers [-]were in [x]Israël in-the-time of-[e]Eli-eus the prophet; and none of-them was-cleansed, [b]saving Naaman the Syrian."

A.D. 27 (31).
g. Γὕπαγε.
s. Σατανᾶ.
r. λατρεύσεις.
9-12. MAT. 4. 5-7.
i. εἰς.
w. τὸ πτερύγιον.
ou. ἱεροῦ.
10. Ps. 91. 11.
c. περί.
ou. ἐπί.
12. DEUT. 6. 16.
13. MAT. 4. 11. ch. 22. 53. John 14. 30.
e. πάντα.
u. ἄχρι.
A.D. 30 (34).
14, 15. MAT. 4. 12. MARK 1. 14, 15.
14. c. 1. Acts 10. 37.
b. ὑπό.
A.D. 31 (35).
16. Mat. 2. 23. Acts 13. 14, 15.
un. ἀναπτύξας τὸ βιβλίον.
18. Isa. 61. 1. 2. *Sept.* John 20. 19-23. Isa. 42. 6, 7.
t. εὐαγγελίζεσθαι.
19. *See* Lev. 25. 8-13.
r. πτύξας τὸ βιβλίον.
a. ὑπηρέτῃ.
22. Ps. 15. 2.
p. παραβολήν.
a. Ἀμήν.
ac. δεκτός.
25. 1 Kin. 17. 1, v. 9; 18. 1. James 5. 17.
b. εἰ μή.
27. 2 Kin. v.

g. Get-thee-hence.
s. Satan, Adversary.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
r. religiously-serve.
i. into.
w. the wing.
ou. outer-temple.
c. concerning.
on. on.
e. *or* every temptation.
u. until.
After John was cast into prison, (see Matt. 4. 12*), an interval of about 3 years.*
b. by.
i. into.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
un. unrolled the roll.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
t. to-announce-glad-tidings.
r. rolled-up the roll.
a. attendant *or* official-minister.
p. parable.
=w. whatsoever-things.
a. Amen.
ac. acceptable.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
b. but *or* except.
z. *Heb.* Zarephath.
z. *Heb.* Zidon.
e. *Heb.* Elisha.

[g] Get thee behind Me, Satan, AEFGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. For. UW[b]ΔΛ.—*Omit* RADEFGHKLMSVΓΞΠ. [16] Nazareth, EFGHMSUVW[b]ΓΛ.—Nazaret, P[b]KLΠ.—Nazara, NB[1]Ξ.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazarat, Λ.—Nazared, D. [17] Opened, ADLΞ.—Unrolled, RDEFGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. [23] Capernaum, AEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Capharnaum, NBDX. [26] Sidon, EFGHKMSΓΔΛΠ.—Sidonia, NABDLUVXΓ.

A.D. 31 (35).

28 And all-they in the synagogue, ⁺when-they-heard these things, were-filled with-wrath, 29 and ··⁺rose-up, *and* thrust Him out-of the city, and led Him unto the brow of-the hill whereon their ⌜city ··ᵘwas-built, that they-·might-cast Him down-headlong. 30 But Ἰησ passing through *the* midst of-them ⁻went-His-way.

ᵘw. had-been-built.

30. John 8. 59; 10. 39.

31, 32. ‖MAT. 4. 13-17. MARK 1. 21. 22.
h. κατῆλθεν.
u. εἰς.
i.a. ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ.

31 AND ʰcame-down ᵘto **Capernaum**, a city of-⁰Galilee, and ⁻⁺taught them on the ᵉsabbath *days*. 32 And they-⌙were-astonished at His ˣdoctrine: for His ˣword ⁻was ⁱwith ᵃpower.

h. He-came-down.
u. unto.
⁻⁺t. was teaching.
i.a. in authority.

33-35. ‖MARK 1. 23-26.
d. δαιμονίου.
34. v. 41. Jas. 2. 19. Ps. 16. 10.
h. Ἔα.
i. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.

33 AND in the **synagogue** there-⁻was a man, ⁺which-had a **spirit** of-an-**unclean** ᵈdevil, and cried-out with-a-loud voice, 34 saying, "ʰLet-*us*-alone; what have-we to-do with-Thee, *Thou* Jesus of-Nazareth? ··⁺art-Thou-come to-·destroy us? I-⁺know Thee who Thou-art; the Holy-One of-⁰God." 35 And ˣJesus rebuked him, saying, "··Hold-thy-peace, and ·come out-of him." And ··⁺when the ᵈdevil had-thrown him ⁱin the midst, he-came-out ᶠof him, *and* ··⁺hurt him not.

d. demon.
h. *or* Ha!
ᵃa. didst-Thou-come.
i. into.
f. from.

36, 37. ‖MARK 1. 27, 28.
b. ἐγένετο.
i. ἐν.
c. περί.

36 And they ᵇwere all amazed, and ⁻spake among themselves, saying, "What a ˣword *is* this! for ⁱwith authority and power He-commandeth the unclean spirits, and they-come-out." 37 And *the* fame ᶜof Him ⁻went-out into every place of-the country-round-about.

b. became.
⁻s. were-speaking.
i. in.
c. concerning.
⁻w. was-going.

38, 39. ‖MAT. 8. 14, 15. MARK 1. 29-31.
w. συνεχομένη.

38 AND ··⁺He-arose out-of the synagogue, *and* entered into **Simon's** ⌜**house**. And ⁰Simon's ˣwife's-mother ʷ⁻was ⁺taken with-a-great fever; and they-besought Him ᶜfor her. 39 And ··⁺He-stood over her, *and* rebuked the fever; and it-left her: and immediately ··⁺she-arose *and* ⁻ministered *unto*-them.

w. was holden.

40, 41. ‖MAT. 8. 16, 17. MARK 1. 32-34.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
d. δαιμόνια.
f. ἀπό.

40 NOW ⁺when the **sun** was-**setting**, all they-that ⁻had ⁺any-sick with-divers diseases brought them unto Him; and He ··⁺laid His ⌜hands on ᵉevery one of-them, *and* healed them. 41 And ᵈdevils also ⁻came-out ᶠof many, crying-out, and saying, "Thou art ˣChrist the Son of-⁰God." And ⁺He-rebuking *them* ⁻suffered them not to-·speak: for they-·ᵘknew that He ·was ⌜Christ.

e. each.
d. demons.
f. from.
·C. the Christ.

42-44. ‖MARK 1. 35-49.
m. ὄχλοι.
e. εὐαγγελίσασθαί.

42 AND ··⁺when-it-was day, ··⁺He-departed *and* went into a **desert** place: and the ᵐ≡people ⁻sought Him, and came unto Him, and ⁻stayed Him, ⁰that-He-·should not depart from them. 43 And He said unto them, "I must ᵉpreach the kingdom of-⁰God to ˣother cities also: for therefore ⌙am-I-sent." 44 And He-⁻⁺preached in the synagogues of-⁰Galilee.

m. multitudes.
⁻s. were-seeking.
e. evangelize.
⁻a. have-I-been.
⁻⁺p. was preaching.

1-3. ‖MAT. 4. 18. MARK 1. 16.
m. ὄχλον.
ᵃa. καί.

5 AND it-came-to-pass, that, as the ᵐpeople ˣ·pressed-upon Him ⁰to-·hear the word of-⁰God, ᴬᵃ Ἰησ ᵉ⁻⁺stood by the **lake** of-Gennesaret, 2 and saw two ships ⁺standing by the lake: but

m. multitude.
ᵃa. and.
⁻⁺s. was standing.

---

29 That they might, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—So that they might, NBDL. 31 Capernaum, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Capharnaum, NBD.—Caphernaum, X. 34 Saying, AC DEFGHKMSUV²XΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLV¹Ξ. Of Nazareth.—Nazarene, NABCEFGHKLMQSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—Nazorene, D. 35 Come out of him, ACEFGHKLMQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Come out from him, NBDLVΞ. Came out of him, MΓ.—Came out from him, NABCDEFGHKLQSUVXΔΛΞΠ. 38 Out of, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—From, NBCDLQΞ. 41 Christ the son.—*Omit* Christ, NBCDFLRXΞ.—The Christ, the Son, AEGHKMQSUVΓΔΛΠ. Was Christ, D.—Was the Christ, NABCEFGHKLMQRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 42 Sought, EGHKΠ.—Sought after, NABCDFLMQRSUVXΓΔΛΞ. 43 Am I sent, AEFGHKMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Was I sent, NBCDLX. 44 Galilee, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Judæa, NBCLQR. CHAP. V. 1 To hear, CDEFGHKMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—And heard, NABLX. 2 Ships, NDC³DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Little ships, AC¹LQR.

A.D. 31 (35).
f. ἀπό.
m. ὄχλους.

the fishermen ·⊥were-gone-out ᶠof them, *and* ·ˡwere-washing *their* ⌜nets. 3 And ·⊥He-entered into one of-the ships, which ⌐was ᵒSimon's, *and* prayed him that-he-·would-thrust-out a little from the land. And ·⊥He-sat-down, *and* ⌐taught the ᵐ≡people out-of the ship.

f. from.
m. multitudes.

4. MAT. 4. 18. MARK 1. 16. *Comp.* John 21. 1-8.
5. Ps. 127. 1, 2.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
ʌt. διά.
s. ῥήματί.

4 NOW when He-had-left speaking, He-said unto ⌜Simon, "·Launch-out into the deep, and ·let-down your ⌜nets for a draught." 5 And ˣSimon ·⊥answering said *unto*-Him, "ᵐMaster, ·⊥we-have-toiled ʌᵗ all the night, *and* ·ˡhave-taken nothing: nevertheless at Thy ˣˢword I-will-let-down the net." 6 And ·⊥when-they-had this done, they-inclosed a great **multitude of fishes**: and their ˣnet ⌐brake. 7 And they-beckoned unto *their* ˣpartners, which-were in the other ship, that ·⊥they-should-come *and* ·help them. And they-came, and filled both the ships, so-that they ˡbegan-to-sink.

m. Master, Epistata, *i.e.* One-set-over.
ʌt. through.
s. saying.
⌐b. was-breaking.

8 ʌᵇ ·⊥When Simon **Peter** saw *it*, he-fell-down-at ᵒJesus' ˣknees, saying, "·Depart from me; for I-am a sinful man, O-Lord." 9 For he was-astonished, and all that-were with him, at the draught of-the fishes which they-·ˡhad-taken: 10 and so *was* also James, and John, *the* sons of-Zebedee, which ⌐were partners with ˣSimon. And ˣJesus said unto ⌜Simon, "ˡFear not; from henceforth thou-shalt ᶜ⊥catch men." 11 And ·⊥when-they-had-brought *their* ⌜ships to ⌜land, ·⊥they-forsook ≡all, *and* followed Him.

8-11. MAT. 4. 19-22. MARK 1. 20.
8. 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kin. 17. 18. Isa. 6. 5.
ʌb. δέ.
11. ch. 18. 28.
c. ζωγρῶν.
ʌb. But.
c. catch-alive.

12 AND it-came-to-pass, when He ˣˡwas in ᵒa certain ᵒcity, ʌⁿ behold a man full of-**leprosy**: who ·⊥seeing ⌜Jesus ·⊥fell on *his* face, *and* besought Him, saying, "Lord, if Thou-ˡwilt, Thou-canst ·make me clean."

13 And ·⊥He-put-forth *His* ⌜hand, *and* touched him, saying, "I-will: ·be-thou-ᶜˡclean." And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

12, 13. MAT. 8. 1-4. MARK 1. 40-44.
o. μιᾷ τῶν πόλεων.
ʌa. καί.
cl. καθαρίσθητι.
o. one of the cities.
ʌa. and.
cl. cleansed.

14 And ⲓ̅ⲥ̅ charged him to-·tell no-ᵒman: "But ·⊥go, *and* ·shew thyself to-the priest, and ·offer ᶜfor thy ᵒcleansing, according-as Moses commanded, for a testimony *unto*-them."

14. Lev. 14. 1-32.
o. μηδενί.
c. περί.
o. no-one.
c. concerning.

15 But so-much *the* more ⌐went there *a* ˣfame abroad ᶜof Him: and great multitudes ⌐came-together to-ˡhear, and to-ˡbe-healed by Him ᶠof their ᵒinfirmities.

15. MK. 1. 45.
⌐c. were-coming.

16 And He ⌐⊥withdrew *Himself* ⁱinto the ≡**wilderness**, and ⊥prayed.

16. MK. 1. 45. See Mat. 14. 23. ch. 6. 12.
i. ἐν.
⌐w. was withdrawing, *implying custom.*
i. in.

17 AND it-came-to-pass on ᵒa certain ᵒ≡day, as ⲓ̅ⲥ̅ ⌐was teaching, that there-⌐were Pharisees and ˡdoctors-of-*the*-law sitting-by, which ⌐were ⊥come out-of every town of-ᵒGalilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and *the* power of ᴶ*the* Lord ⌐was *present* to ⌜ˡheal them.

17. MAT. 9. 1. MARK 2. 1, 2.
o. μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν.
t. τοροδιδάσκαλοι.
o. one of-the days.
t. teachers-of-law.
J. *or* Jehovah.

18 AND, behold, men ⊥brought ᵒin a ᶜbed a man which ⌐was ᵖtaken-with-a-**palsy**: and they-⌐ˢought *means* to-·bring him in, and to-·lay *him* before Him. 19 And ·⊥when-they-could not find by-what *way* they-·might-bring him in because-of the multitude, ·⊥they-went upon the housetop, *and* let him down through the ≡tiling with *his* ⁱˣcouch into the midst before ᵒJesus.

18. MAT. 9. 2. MK. 2. 3, 4.
o.c. ἐπὶ κλίνης.
p. παραλελυμένος.
l. κλινιδίῳ.
o.c. on a couch.
p. paralytic.
⌐s. were-seeking.
l. little-couch.

20 And ·⊥when-He-saw their ⌜faith, He-said *unto*-him, "Man, thy ʸsins ⌙are-**forgiven** thee."

20. MAT. 9. 2. MARK 2. 5.
⌙a. have-been-forgiven.

---

5 Not, ACEFHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Nets, RBDL. 6 Net, ACEFHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Nets, RBDL. 7 Which were, ACEFHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* RBDL. 12 Behold, c^3.—That behold, RA BDEFHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 15 By Him, (A)c^2EHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* RBc^1DL. 17 As He was, D.—That as He was, RABCEHKLMSUVXΓΔΛ ΞΠ.—*Add* together, A^1D. To heal them, ACDEHMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—To heal all, K.—For His healing, RBLΞ. 20 Unto him, AEKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* RBLΞ.

A.D. 31 (35). 21. MAT. 9. 3. MARK 2. 6, 7.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to-[1]reason, saying, "Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can [10]forgive sins, but [x]God alone?"

22-25. ||MAT. 9. 4-7. MARK 2. 8-12.
r. διαλογισμούς.
w. τί.
a. ἐξουσίαν.

22 But [·1]when [x]Jesus perceived their [r]thoughts, [·1]He-answering said unto them, "[w]What reason-ye in your [x]hearts? 23 Whether is easier, to-[·]say, 'Thy [x]sins [-]be-forgiven thee;' or to-[·]say, '[·]Rise-up and [1]walk'? 24 But that ye-[·]may-know that the Son of-[c]man hath [a]power upon [c]earth to-[1]forgive sins," (He-said *unto*-the [p]sick-of-the-palsy,) "I-say *unto*-thee, [·]Arise, and [·1]take-up thy [1r]couch, *and* [1]go into thine [-]house." 25 And immediately [·1]he-rose-up before them, *and* [·1]took-up that-whereon he [-]lay, *and* departed [i]to his-own [-]house, glorifying [-]God.

r. reasonings.
w. *or* Why.
-b. have-been-forgiven.
a. authority.
i. into.

26. ||MAT. 9. 8. MARK 2. 12.
p. παράδοξα.

26 And they-were all amazed, and they-[-]glorified [-]God, and were-filled with-fear, saying, "We [·]have-seen [p]strange-things to-day."

p. paradoxes, things-beyond-expectation.

27, 28. ||MAT. 9. 9. MARK 2. 13, 14.
t. τελώνην.

27 AND after these-things He-went-forth, and saw a [t]publican, named **Levi**, sitting at the receipt-of-custom: and He-said *unto*-him, "[1]Follow Me." 28 And [·1]he-left [=]all, [·1]rose-up, *and* followed Him.

t. tax-gatherer.

29. ||MAT. 9. 10. MARK 2. 15.
t. τελωνῶν.
w. κατακείμενοι.

29 AND [x]Levi made Him a great **feast** in his-own [x]house: and there-[-]was a great company of-[t]publicans and of-others that [w1]sat-down with them.

t. tax-gatherers.
w. were reclining.

30. ||MAT. 9. 11. MARK 2. 16.

30 But their [x]scribes and [x]Pharisees [-]murmured against His [-]disciples, saying, "Why [1]do-ye-eat and [1]drink with [t]publicans and sinners?"

-m. were-murmuring.

31, 32. ||MAT. 9. 12, 13. MARK 2. 17.
u. εἰς.

31 And [x]Jesus [·1]answering said unto them, "[x1]They-that are-whole need not a physician; but [x1]they-that are sick. 32 I-[-]came not to-[·]call *the* [=]righteous, but sinners [u]to repentance."

-c. have not come.
u. unto.

33. ||MAT. 9. 14. MARK 2. 18.

33 AND they said unto Him, "Why do the disciples of-John [1]**fast** often, and [1]make prayers, and likewise the *disciples* of-the Pharisees; but [x]Thine [1]eat and [1]drink?"

34, 35. ||MAT. 9. 15. MARK 2. 19, 20.
s. υἱούς.
a. καί.

34 And He said unto them, "Can-ye [·]make the [s]children of-the bridechamber [1]fast, while the bridegroom is with them? 35 But *the* days will-come, when [a8] the bridegroom [·]shall-be-taken-away from them, *and* then shall-they-fast in those [x]days."

s. sons.
a. also.
·s. *or* shall-have-been.

36. ||MAT. 9. 16. MARK 2. 21.
o. οὐδείς.
g. ἱμάτιον.
f. ἀπό.

36 AND He-spake also a parable unto them; "No-[o]man putteth a piece of-a-**new garment** upon an old [a9]; if otherwise, then both the new maketh-a-rent, and the piece that was *taken* [f]out-of the new agreeth not with the old.

o. no-one.
g. garment.
f. from.

37-39. ||MAT. 9. 17. MK. 2. 22.
l. ἀσκούς.
i. αὐτός.

37 "And no-[o]man putteth **new wine** into old [l]bottles; else the new wine will-burst the [l]bottles, and [a10] be-spilled, and the [l]bottles shall-perish. 38 But new wine must-be-put into new [l]bottles; and both are-preserved. 39 No-[o]man [1]also having-drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new: for he-saith, 'The old is better.'"

l. leathern-bottles *or* skins.
i. it.

---

22 Answering, ABEKLMSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Omit* CD. 30 Their scribes and Pharisees, AE(F)KMSUV(X)ΓΔΛΠ.—The Pharisees and their scribes, (N)BC(D)LRΞ.—*Omit* their, NΔFX. Publicans, SVII.—The publicans, KABCDEFKLMRUXΓΔΛΞ. 33 Why do, K^1ACDEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit*, K^2DLΞ. 34 He said, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Jesus said, KBCDLRXΞ. 35 When the bridegroom, KCFLΠ^{txt}.—Even when the bridegroom, ABDEHKM^{mg}RSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. And then, KFMΛ.—Then, KABCDEHKLRSUVXΓΔΞΠ. 36 No man, ACEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* having rent, KDDLΞ. Putteth a piece of a new garment, ACEFHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—A piece from a new garment, putteth it, KBDLXΞ. Both the new maketh a rent, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Is rent, R.—He will both rend the new, KBCDLX. Agreeth not, EFHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Will not agree, KADCDLX. 38 And both are preserved. ACDEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* KBL. 39 Straightway, AC^{2}EFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* KBC^{1}L. Better, ACEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Good, KBL.

A.D. 31 (35). 1, 2. MAT. 12. 1. 2. MK. 2. 23. 24. *See* Deut. 23. 25.

s. σαββάτῳ δευτερο-πρώτῳ.

3, 4. MAT. 12. 3-7. MARK 2. 25, 26.

3. 1 SAM. 21. 1-6. Lev. 24. 5-9.

l. ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.

5. MAT. 12. 8. MK. 2. 27, 28.

6, 7. MAT. 12. 9, 10. MARK 3. 1, 2.

at. ἐκεῖ.

8, 9. MAT. 12. 11, 12. MARK 3. 3, 4.

r. τοὺς διαλογισμούς.

i. εἰς.

l. ψυχὴν.

10. MAT. 12. 13. MARK 3. 5.

11. MAT. 12. 14. MARK 3. 6.

12. MARK 3. 13.

t. τῇ προσευχῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ.

13-16. MAT. 10. 1-4. MK. 3. 13-19.

b. ἐγένετο.

f. ἀπό.

a. ἀποστόλους.

14. John 1. 42.

p. Πέτρον.

16. Jude 1.

b. ἐγένετο.

17-19. MAT. 12. 15-21. MARK 3. 7-12.

o. ἐπί.

l. τόπου πεδι-νοῦ.

f. ἀπό.

6 AND it came to pass on *the* [s]second sabbath after the first, that He [1]went through the **corn-fields**; and His [x]disciples [→]plucked the ears of corn, and [→]did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* [x]hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said *unto* them, "Why [1]do ye that which is not lawful to [1]do on the [=]**sabbath** *days*?"

3 And [x]Jesus [•1]answering them said, "[•1]Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was a hungred, and [x1]they which were with him; 4 how he [•1]went into the house of [σ]God, and did take and eat the [1=]shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to [•]eat but for the priests alone?"

5 And He said *unto* them, "That the Son of [σ]man is Lord also of the sabbath."

6 AND it came to pass also on another sabbath, that He entered into the synagogue and [1]taught: and there [→]was [^t] a man whose [x]right [x]**hand** [→]was **withered**. 7 And the scribes and [x]Pharisees [→]watched Him, whether He [1]would heal on the sabbath *day*; that they [•]might find an accusation against Him.

8 But [Ἰς] [•1]knew their [r]thoughts, and said to the man [x1]which had *the* withered [→]hand, "[•]Rise up, and [•]stand forth [i]in the midst." And he [•1]arose *and* stood forth.

9 Then said [x]Jesus unto them, "I will ask you *one thing*; Is it lawful on the [=]sabbath *days* to [•]do good, or to [•]do evil? to [•]save [l]life, or to [•]destroy *it*?"

10 And [•1]looking round about upon them all, He said *unto* the man, "[•]Stretch forth thy [→]hand." And he did so: and his [x]hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and [→]communed one with another what they [•]might do to [x]Jesus.

12 AND it came to pass in those [x]days, that He went out into *a* [→]**mountain** to [•]**pray**, and [→1]continued all night in [t x]prayer to [σ]God.

13 AND when it [b]was day, He called *unto* Him His [→]disciples: and [f]of them [•1]He chose **twelve**, whom also He named [a]**apostles**; 14 Simon, (whom He also named [p]Peter,) and Andrew his [→]brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, 15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of [σ]Alphæus, and Simon [→1]called [z]Zelotes, 16 *and* Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also [b]was *the* traitor.

17 AND [•1]He came down with them, *and* stood [o]in *the* [l]**plain**, and *the* company of His disciples, and a great multitude of [σ]people [f]out of all [σ]Judæa and Jerusalem, and *from* the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to [•]hear Him, and to [•]be-

s. *or* second-first Sabbath.

→w. were plucking.

•h. Did ye never.

l. loaves of the presentation.

•t. there.

→w. were watching.

r. reasonings.

i. into, *implying motion.*

l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

→c. was continuing.

t. *lit.* the prayer of God.

b. became.

f. from.

a. apostles, sent ones.

p. Peter, A stone.

z. Zelotes, *the* Zealous.

b. became.

o. on.

l. a level place.

f. from.

CHAP. VI. 1 The second sabbath after the first, ACDEHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—The sabbath, NBL. Plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, NAC[3](D)EHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Plucked and eat the ears of corn, LC[1]LR. 2 Unto them, AC[3]EHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NEC[1]LX. To do, NACEHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* B(D)R. 4 Also, NADEHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BL. 6 Also, AEHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBLX. 7 1st Him, NBDLX.—*Omit* AEF[W]HKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ. 9 Then, AEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And, NBDL. I will ask, ADEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—I ask, NBL. One thing, Is it lawful.—Whether it is lawful, NBDL.—What is lawful, AEKMSΓΑΠ. Sabbath days, AEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Sabbath day, NBDL. 10 The man, NDLX.—Him, ADEF[W]KMSUVΓΔΑΠ. Whole, EMSVΓΑ.—*Omit* NABDKLQUXΔΠ. As the other, A(D)EKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 14 James, AEMQSUVXΓΑ.—And James, NBDKLΔΠ. Philip, AEKMQSUVΓΔΑΠ.—And Philip, NBDL. 15 Matthew, AEKMQSUVXΓΑΠ.—And Matthew, NBDL. James, ABD[2]EKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And James, ND[1]L. 16 1st And Judas, NBDF[W]LQ.—*Omit* and, AEKMSUVXΓΑΠ. Iscariot, N[1]AEKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Iscarioth, NBL. Also, ADEKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL.

A.D. 31 (35).
b. ὑπό.
19. ch. 8. 46.
p. δύναμις.

healed [f]of their [σ]diseases; 18 and [x⊥]they-that were-vexed [b]with unclean spirits: and they-[→]were-healed. 19 And the whole multitude [→]sought to-[l]touch Him: for there-[→]went [p]virtue out [f]of Him, and [→]healed *them* all.

b. by.
→s. were-seeking, *etc.*
p. power.

20-23. ‖MAT. 5. 1-12.
t. εἰς.

20 AND [H]e [⊥]lifted-up His [⌜]eyes [t]on His [⌜]disciples, *and* said, "**Blessed** *be ye* [x≡]poor: for your's is the kingdom of-[σ]God.
21 "Blessed *are ye* [x⊥]that hunger now: for ye-shall-be-filled. Blessed *are ye* [x⊥]that weep now: for ye-shall-laugh.

20. *Having again ascended the mountain,* Mat. 5. 1.
t. towards.

22. 1 Pet. 4. 14.

22 "Blessed are-ye, when [x]men [•]shall-hate you, and when they -[•]shall-separate you *from their company,* and [•]shall-reproach *you,* and [•]cast-out your [⌜]name as evil, for the Son of-[σ]man's sake.

23. Acts 5. 41. Col. 1. 24.

23 [l]Rejoice-ye in that [x̄]day, and [•]leap-for-joy: for, behold, your [x]reward *is* great in [x̄]heaven: for in the-like-manner [→]did their [x]fathers *unto*-the prophets.

24. Jas. 5. 1-6.

24 "But **woe** *unto*-you that-are rich! for ye-[l]have-received your [⌜]consolation.

25. Prov. 14. 13.

25 "Woe *unto*-you that-are [≡]full! for ye-shall-hunger.
"Woe *unto*-you [x⊥]that laugh now! for ye-shall-mourn and weep.

26. John 15. 19.

26 "Woe *unto*-you, when all [x]men [•]shall-speak well of you! for so [→]did their [x]fathers to-the false-prophets.

27-31. ‖MAT. 5. 38-44; 7. 12.
27. Ex. 23. 4. Prov. 25. 21. Rom. 12. 20.
28. ch. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.
29. 1 Cor. 6. 7.
30. Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10.
f. ἀπό.
a. καθώς.

27 "BUT I-say *unto*-you [x̄⊥]which hear, [l]**Love** your [⌜]enemies, [l]do good to-[x⊥]them-which hate you, 28 [l]bless [x⊥]them-that curse you, and [l]pray for [x̄⊥]them-which despitefully-use you. 29 *And unto*-[x̄⊥]him-that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek [l]offer also the other; and [σ⊥]him-that taketh-away thy [⌜]cloke [•]forbid not *to take thy* [⌜]coat also. 30 [l]Give to-every-man [x̄⊥]that asketh-of thee; and [f]of [σ⊥]him-that taketh-away thy goods [l]ask *them* not again. 31 And [a]as ye-[l]would that [•]men [l]should-do to-you, [l]do [ye] also to-them likewise.

f. from.
a. according-as.

32-36. ‖MAT. 5. 44-48.
s. υἱοί.
e. καθώς.

32 "For if ye-[l]love [⌜⊥]them-which love you, what thank have ye? for [x]sinners also love [⌜⊥]those-that love them. 33 And if ye-[l]do-good-to [⌜⊥]them-which do-good-to you, what thank have ye? for [x]sinners also do *even* the same. 34 And if ye-lend *to them* [f]of whom ye-hope to-[•]receive, what thank have ye? for [x]sinners also lend to-sinners, to [•]receive as-much again. 35 But [l]love-ye your [⌜]enemies, and [l]do-good, and [l]lend, hoping-for nothing again; and your [x]reward shall-be great, and ye-shall-be *the* [s]children of-the Highest: for [H]e is kind unto the [≡]unthankful and *to the* [≡]evil. 36 [l]Be-ye therefore merciful, [e]as your [x]Father also is merciful.

s. sons.
e. even-as.

37, 38. ‖MAT. 7. 1, 2.
a. καί.
n. οὐ μή.
r. ἀπολύετε.
re. ἀπολυθήσεσθε.
38. Prov. 19. 17. Jas. 2. 13.

37 "[a]And [l]**Judge not**, and ye-[•]shall [n]not be-judged: [l]condemn not, and ye-[•]shall [n]not be-condemned: [r]forgive, and ye-[r]shall-be-[re]forgiven: 38 [l]give, and it-shall-be-given *unto*-you; good measure, [⊥]pressed-down, and [⊥]shaken-together, and [⊥]running-over, shall-*men*-give into your [⌜]bosom. For with-the same measure that ye-[l]mete-withal it-shall-be-measured to-you again."

a. And.
n. by no-means.
r. *or* release.
re. *or* released.

---

18 Spirits; and they were healed, EKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Spirits were healed, ΚΑΒDLQ. 23 In the like manner, BDQXΞ.—In this manner, ΚΑΕΗΚLMPRSUVΓΔΑΠ. 25 Are full, ADEHKMPSUVΠ.—*Add* now, ΚBLQRXΔ[1]ΑΞ. 26 Unto you, DΔ.—*Omit* ΚABEF[W]HKLMPQRSUVXΓΛΞΠ. 29 Give, ΚDKLRΠ.—And give, ADEHMPSUVXΓΔΛΞ. 34 For, ADEHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΚBLΞ. 36 Therefore, AEHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΚBDLΞ. Also, AD(Gr.)EHKMPRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΚBLΞ. 37 Judge not, D.—And judge not, ΚABCEHKLMPSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. Condemn, ACDEHKMPUVΔΑΠ.—And condemn, ΚBLSXΞ. 38 And shaken, ACEHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, ΚB(D)L. And running, ACEHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, ΚBDLΞ. The same measure ye mete withal, ACEHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—With what measure ye mete, ΚBDLΞ.

A.D. 31 (35).
39. ‖MAT.15.14.
p. βόθυνον.

39 AND He_spake a parable *un*to_them, "Can *the* -blind ˡlead *the* -blind? shall_they_not both fall into *the* ᵖditch?

40. MAT.10.24, 25. JN.12.26.
t. διδάσκαλον.

40 "*The* disciple is not above his ᵗ⌜master; but every_one ⊥that_is_perfect shall_be as his ˣᵗmaster.

41. 42. ‖MAT.7. 3-5.
s. κάρφος.

41 "AND why beholdest_thou the ˢ**mote** that_is in thy ᵍbrother's ˣ̄eye, but perceivest not the **beam** that_is in ˣ̄thine_own eye? 42 Either how canst_thou ˡsay to_thy ˣ̄brother, 'Brother, ·let_me ·pull_out the ˢmote that_is in thine ˣ̄eye,' ⊥when thou_thyself beholdest not the beam *that is* in thine_own ˣ̄eye? Thou_hypocrite, ·cast_out first the beam out_of thine_own ᵍeye, and then ᵗshalt_thou_see_clearly to_·pull_out the ˢmote that_is in thy ᵍbrother's ˣ̄eye.

43-45. ‖MAT. 7. 16-20; 12. 33-37.
e. ἕκαστον.
b. ἐκ.
o. ἐκ.
a. σταφυλήν.

43 "FOR a good **tree** ˡ⊥bringeth not forth corrupt **fruit**; neither ˡdoth a corrupt tree ⊥bring_forth good fruit. 44 For ᶜevery tree is_known ᵇby ᵍhis_own fruit. For ᵒof thorns men_do not gather figs, nor ᵒof a bramble_bush gather_they ᵃ-grapes. 45 *A* ˣgood man out_of the good treasure of_his ᵍheart bringeth_forth that_which_is good; and *an* ˣevil man out_of the evil treasure of_his ᵍheart bringeth_forth that_which_is evil: for ᵒof the abundance of_the heart his ˣmouth speaketh.

46. MAT. 7. 21-23.

46 "AND why call_ye Me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not the_things_which I_say?

47. 48. ‖MAT. 7. 24.25; 11. 28-30. Isa. 26. 3, 4; 28. 16. 1 Cor.3.10,11.
e. πᾶς. u. πρός.
w. λόγων.
wh. ὅς ἔσκαψε καὶ ἐβάθυνε.
wa. οὐκ ἴσχυσε

47 "ᶜWhosoever ˣ⊥cometh ᵘto Me, and ⊥heareth My ʷᵍsayings, and ⊥doeth them, I_will_shew you to_whom he_is like: 48 he_is like a man ⊥which_built a **house**, ʷʰand digged deep, and laid *the* foundation on *a* ⌜**rock**: and ·⊥when *the* flood arose, the stream beat_vehemently_upon that ˣ̄house, and ʷᵃcould not shake it: for it_·ˡˡwas_founded upon *a* ⌜rock.

49. ‖MAT. 7. 26, 27. Isa. 28. 14-20.
b. ἐγένετο.

49 "But he_that ·⊥heareth, and ·⊥doeth not, is like a man *that* without a foundation ·⊥built a **house** upon the **earth**; against which the stream did_beat_vehemently, and immediately it_fell; and the ruin of_that ᵍhouse ᵇwas great."

1-5. MAT. 8. 5-7.
i. εἰς.
b. δοῦλος.
p. ἔντιμος.
c. περί.
h. διασώσῃ.
u. πρός.
e. σπουδαίως.

7 NOW when He_had_ended all His ⌜sayings ⁱin the audience of_the people, He_entered into **Capernaum**.

2 And a certain **centurion's** ᵇ**servant**, who ⊥was ᵖdear *un*to_him, ⊥was sick, *and* ready to_die. 3 And ·⊥when_he_heard ᶜof ᵍJesus, he_sent unto Him *the* elders of_the Jews, beseeching Him that ·⊥He_would_come *and* ʰ·heal his ᵇ⌜servant.

4 And ·⊥when they came ᵘto ⌜Jesus, they_besought Him ᶜinstantly, saying, "That he_ˡwas worthy for_whom He_ᵗshould_do this: 5 for he_loveth our ⌜nation, and ḥc *hath* built us *a* ⌜synagogue."

6-8. ‖MAT. 8. 8, 9.

6 Then ˣJesus ⊥went with them. And ⊥when He was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying *un*to_Him, "Lord, ˡtrouble not *Thyself*: for I_am not worthy that Thou_·shouldest_enter under my ⌜roof: 7 wherefore neither thought_I myself worthy to_·come unto Thee: but ·say in_a_word, and my ˣᵐservant shall_be_healed.

m. παῖς.

p. pit.
t. teacher.
⊥t. that_is_perfected *or* when_he_is_perfected.
s. *or* splinter *or* atom.
e. each.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
o. out_of.
a. a grape.
e. every_one.
u. unto.
w. words.
wh. who digged and went_deep.
⌜r. the rock.
wa. was not able to.
ˡˡw. had_been_founded.
⌜r. the rock.
b. became.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
b. bondservant.
p. precious *or* in_honour.
c. concerning.
h. heal *or* completely_heal.
u. unto.
e. earnestly.
⌜s. the synagogue.
m. manservant.

---

39 Spake, AEHKMPSUVΓΔΑΗ.—*Add* also, ℵBCDFʷLBXΞ. 42 Either, ACDEHKLMPSUVXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* B.—And how, ℵ. 43 Neither, ACDEHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—Nor again, ℵBLΞ. 45 Evil treasure of his heart, ACEHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—*Omit* treasure of his heart, ℵBDLΞ. 48 For it was founded upon a rock, ACDEHKMSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—Because it was well built, ℵBLΞ. CHAP. VII. 1 Now, ℵC²EH(K)LMRSUVΓΔΑΞ.—*Omit* ABC¹XΠ. Capernaum, AC³EHKLMRSUVΓΔΑΗ.—Capharnaum, ℵBC¹DXΞ. 4 He should, GKMSUVΓΑ.—Thou shouldest, ℵABCDEHLRXΔΞΗ. 7 My servant shall be healed, ℵACDEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΗ.—Let my servant be healed, BL.

A.D. 31 (35).

8 "For I also am a man [4]set **under authority**, having under [my]me soldiers, and I say *unto* [1]one, '[2]Go,' and he goeth; and to another, '[1]Come,' and he cometh; and to my [x b]servant, '[2]Do this,' and he doeth *it*."

my. ἐμαυτόν.
t. τούτῳ.
b. δούλῳ.

my. myself.
t. this *soldier*.
b. bondservant.

9 [2]When [x]Jesus heard these things, He marvelled at him, and [2]turned Him about, *and* said *unto* the [mu]people [4]that followed Him, "I say *unto* you, I [2]have not found so great **faith**, no, not in [x]Israël."

9. ‖Mat. 8. 10-12.
mu. ὄχλῳ.

mu. multitude.

10 And they that [2]were sent, [2]returning [1]to the house, found the [b]servant whole that had been sick.

10. ‖Mat. 8. 13.
i. εἰς.

i. into.

11 AND it came to pass the day after, that He [3]went into a city [4]called **Nain**; and many of His [x]disciples [3]went with Him, and much people.

12 Now when He came nigh to the gate of the city, [a] behold, there was a [4]dead man [3]carried out, *the* only son of his [x]mother, and she *was* a **widow**: and much people of the city [3]was with her. 13 And [2]when the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her, and said *unto* her, "[1]Weep not." 14 And [2]He came *and* touched the bier: and [x4]they that bare *him* stood still. And He said, "Young man, I say *unto* thee, 'Arise.'" 15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to [1]speak. And He delivered him to his [x]mother.

a. καί.

a. and.
3. being carried out.
x4. the bearers.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they [3]glorified [g]God, saying, "That a great prophet [i]is risen up among us;" and, "That [x]God *hath* visited His [g]people." 17 And this [x]rumour [c]of Him went forth throughout all [x]Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

16. ch. 1. 68.
c. περί.

g. were glorifying.
i. hath risen up.
c. concerning.

18 AND the disciples of **John** [to]shewed him [c]of all these things.

18-20. ‖Mat. 11. 2, 3.
to. ἀπήγγειλαν
ce. τινάς.

to. told.
ce. certain.

19 And [x]John [2]calling unto him [ce] two of his [d]disciples sent *them* to [g]Jesus, saying, "Art Thou [x4]He that should come? or look we for another?"

20 [a]When the men [2]were come unto Him, they said, "John [x]Baptist hath sent us unto Thee, saying, 'Art Thou [x4]He that should come? or look we for another?'"

a. δέ.

a. And.
2. having come.

21 And in that same hour He cured many [f]of *their* [d]infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and *unto* many *that were* blind He gave [g]sight.

21-23. ‖Mat. 11. 4-6.
f. ἀπό.
d. νόσων.

f. from.
d. diseases.

22 Then [x]**Jesus** [2]answering **said** *unto* them, "[2]Go your way, *and* [1]tell John what things ye [1]have seen and heard; how that *the* [m]blind [r]see, *the* [m]lame walk, *the* lepers are cleansed, *the* [m]deaf hear, *the* [m]dead are raised, to *the* [m]poor *the* gospel is preached. 23 And blessed is he, whosoever [1]shall not be [s]offended in Me."

r. ἀναβλέπουσι.
s. σκανδαλισθῇ.

r. receive sight.
s. stumbled.

24 AND [2]when the [m]messengers of John were departed, He began to [1]speak unto the [mu m]people **concerning John**, "What [4]went ye out into the wilderness for to [1]see? A reed [4]shaken [b]with *the* wind? 25 But what [4]went ye out for to [1]see? A man [4]clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and [4]live delicately, are in [x]kings' courts. 26 But what [4]went ye out for to [1]see? A prophet? Yea, I say *unto*

24-28. ‖Mat. 11. 7-15.
m. ἀγγέλων.
mu. ὄχλους.
l. θεάσασθαι.
b. ὑπό.

m. messengers, *Gr.* angelōn.
mu. multitudes.
l. look at.
b. by.

---

10 That had been sick, ACDEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 11 The day after, $\aleph^1$CDKMSΠ.—Afterwards, $\aleph^1$ABEFGHLRUVXΓΔΛ. Many of, ACEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDFLΞ. 16 Is risen up, EFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Has been raised up, NABC(D)LΞ. 19 Jesus, NAEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—The Lord, BLRΞ. 21 And in, ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Omit* and, NBLX. Same, ADEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 22 Jesus answering, AEFGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—He answering, NDDΞ. How that, ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLXΞ.

A.D. 31 (35). 27. Mal. 3. 1.

you, and much_more than_a_prophet. 27 This is_he, [c]of whom it_⌐is_written,

me. ἄγγελόν.

'BEHOLD, I SEND MY [me]⌐MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
WHICH SHALL_PREPARE THY ⌐WAY BEFORE THEE.'

28 For I_say *un*to_you, Among those_that_are_born of_women there_is not a greater prophet than_John the Baptist: but he_that_is [l]least in the kingdom of_[σ]God is greater than_he."

l. μικρότερος.

29. ch. 3. 12. t. τελῶναι.

29 And all the people ·⊥that_heard *Him*, and the [t]publicans, justified ⌐God, ·⊥being_baptized_with the baptism of_John. 30 But the Pharisees and [x]lawyers rejected the counsel of_[σ]God against themselves, ·⊥being not baptized [b]of him.

b. ὑπό.

31. MAT. 11. 16-19. l. παιδίοις.

31 AND the Lord said, "Whereunto then shall_I_liken the men of_this [σ]generation? and to_what are_they like? 32 They_are like *un*to_[l]**children** [x̄⊥]sitting **in** *the* **marketplace**, and calling one to another and saying, 'We_*have*_piped *un*to_you, and ye_·[l]have not danced; we_*have*_mourned to_you, and ye_·[l]have not wept.' 33 For John the Baptist ⌐came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye_say, 'He_hath a [d]devil.' 34 The Son of [σ]man ⌐is_come eating and drinking; and ye_say, 'Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of_[t]publicans and sinners!' 35 But [x]wisdom [i]·[l]is_justified [o]of all her [σ]children."

d. δαιμόνιον. t. τελωνῶν. o. ἀπό.

36 AND one of_the Pharisees ⌐desired Him that He_·would_eat with him. And ·⊥He_went into the **Pharisee's ⌐house**, *and* [r]sat_down_to_meat.

r. ἀνεκλίθη.

37 And, behold, a **woman** in the city, which ⌐was a **sinner**, ·⊥when_she [k]knew that *Jesus* [r]sat_at_meat in the Pharisee's [x̄]house, [p]·⊥brought an alabaster_box of_ointment, 38 and ·⊥stood at His ⌐feet behind *Him* weeping, *and* began to_[ra]wash His ⌐feet with [x̄]tears, and ⌐did_wipe *them* with_the hairs of_her [σ]head, and [k]⌐kissed His ⌐feet, and ⌐anointed *them* with_the ointment.

k. ἐπιγνοῦσα. p. κομίσασα. ra. βρέχειν... τοῖς δάκρυσι. k. κατεφίλει.

39 Now ·⊥when the Pharisee which ·⊥had_bidden Him saw *it*, he_spake within himself, saying, "This *man*, if He_⌐were a prophet, ⌐would_have_known who and what_manner_of [x]woman *this is* that toucheth Him: for she_is a sinner."

40 And [x]Jesus ·⊥answering said unto him, "Simon, I_have somewhat to_·say *un*to_thee." And he saith, "[t]Master, ·say_on." 41 "There_⌐was a certain creditor which_had **two debtors**: the one ⊥owed five hundred [d]pence, and the other fifty. 42 And ⊥when they had nothing to_·pay, he_frankly_forgave them_both. ·Tell_Me therefore, which of_them will_love him most?" 43 ∧[a] [x]Simon ·⊥answered *and* said, "I suppose that he_to_whom he_forgave ⌐most." And He said *un*to_him, "Thou ·[l]hast rightly judged."

t. Διδάσκαλε. ∧a. δέ.

41 And ·⊥He_turned to the woman, *and* said *un*to_[x̄]Simon, "Seest_thou this ⌐woman? I_entered into thine ⌐house, thou_gavest Me no water [f]for My ⌐feet: but she *hath* [ra]washed My ⌐feet with [x̄]tears, and wiped *them* with_the hairs of_her [σ]head.

f. ἐπί. ra. ἔβρεξέ.

c. concerning. me. messenger, *Gr.* angelon. l. less. t. tax-gatherers. ·⊥b. having_been_baptized. ·⊥b. not having_been. b. by. l. little_children. ·[l]h. did not dance. ·[l]h. did not weep. d. demon. t. tax-gatherers. ·[l]i. is_fully_justified, *aorist in the present.* o. of, *Gr.* apo. r. reclined_*at_table.* k. knew_certainly. p. having_procured. ra. rain tears on. ⌐d. was_wiping. k. was_kissing_repeatedly. ⌐a. anointing. t. Teacher. d. *Gr.* denarii; *in value about 7½d. or 8½d. each.* ·⊥w. having. ∧a. And. f. for *or* upon. ra. rained_on.

---

[28] For, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* BΞ. Prophet, AEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBKLMXΞΗ. The Baptist, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. (D inserts among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist, in v. 26, instead of reading it in v. 28.) [31] And the Lord said, M[mg].—*Omit* ℵABDEF[w]GHKLM[txt]SUVXΓΔΛΗ.—He no longer was speaking to them, but to the disciples, Ξ. [32] And saying, AEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΗ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDLΛΞ. [2nd] To you, AEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. [37] In the city, which was a sinner, AEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Which was, *omit* D.—Which was in the city, a sinner, ℵBLΞ. When she knew, DEGHKLUΓΛ.—And knowing, ℵABFMPSVXΔΗ. [41] And, ℵAEFGHIKMSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* BDLPΞ. Tell Me, AEFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. [43] Simon, BDL[2]Ξ.—And Simon, ℵAEFGHKL[1]MPSUVXΓΔΛΗ.

A.D. 31 (35).
s. αὕτη.
k. καταφιλοῦσά.

45 Thou-gavest Me no kiss: but [s]this-woman since the-time I-came-in [k]hath not ceased [k]to-kiss My feet. 46 My head with-oil thou-didst not anoint: but [s]this-woman *hath* anointed My feet with-ointment. 47 Wherefore I-say *unto*-thee, Her sins, which-are many, are-forgiven; for she-loved much: but to-whom little is-forgiven, *the same* loveth little." 48 And He-said *unto*-her, "Thy sins are-forgiven."

s. she.
k. kissing-repeatedly.

r. συνανακείμενοι.
u. πρός.
i. εἰς.

49 And [r]they-that [r]sat-at-meat-with *Him* began to-say within themselves, "Who is this that forgiveth sins also?" 50 And He-said [u]to the woman, "Thy faith hath-saved thee; go [i]in peace."

r. were-reclining-with.
u. unto.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

2. Mat. 27. 55, 56. Mk. 16. 9.
f. ἀπό.
d. δαιμόνια.

8 AND it-came-to-pass afterward, that He went-throughout every city and village, **preaching** and shewing-the-glad-tidings-of the kingdom of-God: and the twelve *were* with Him, 2 and certain women, which had-been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out-of whom went seven devils, 3 and Joanna *the* wife of-Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered *unto*-Him of their substance.

f. from.
w. had-gone-out.
d. demons.

4. ‖Mat. 13. 1-4. Mk. 4. 1-4. *See v.* 11, 12.
u. πρός.
t. διά.
o. ὃ μέν.

4 AND when much people were-gathered-together, and were-come [u]to Him out-of-every city, He-spake [t]by a **parable**: 5 "*A* [s]**sower** went-out to-sow his seed: and as he sowed, [o]some fell by the **way-side**; and it-was-trodden-down, and the fowls of-the air devoured it.

u. unto.
t. through *or* by.
o. *or* one indeed.

3. ‖Mat. 13. 5, 6. Mk. 4. 5, 6. *See v.* 13.
a. ἕτερον.

6 "And [a]some fell upon *a* **rock**; and as-soon-as-it-was-sprung-up, it-withered-away, because it-[o]lacked moisture.

a. another.

7. ‖Mat. 13. 7. Mark 4. 7. *See v.* 14.

7 "And [a]some fell among **thorns**; and the thorns sprang-up-with-it, *and* choked it.

8. ‖Mat. 13. 8, 9. Mark 4. 8, 9. *See v.* 15.

8 "And [a]other fell on **good ground**, and sprang-up, *and* bare fruit a hundredfold." And when-He-had-said these-things, He-cried, "[s]He-that hath ears to-hear, let-him-hear."

9, 10. ‖Mat. 13. 10-17. Mark 4. 10-13.
10. Isa. 6. 9.

9 AND His disciples asked Him, saying, "What might this [s]**parable** be?" 10 And He said, "*Un*to-you it-is-given to-know the mysteries of-the kingdom of-God: but to-[s]others in parables;

'That seeing they-might not see,
And hearing they-might not understand.'

i. hath-been-given.

11, 12. ‖Mat. 13. 18, 19. Mark 4. 14, 15. *See v.* 4, 5.
Δa. δέ.
f. ἀπό.

11 "NOW the parable is this: The **seed** is the word of-God. 12 Δ[a] Those by the **way-side** are [s]they-that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh-away the word [f]out-of their hearts, lest [s]they should believe *and* be-saved.

Δa. And *or* But.
f. from.

13. ‖Mat. 13. 20, 21. Mark 4. 16, 17. *See v.* 6.

13 "Δ[a] They on the **rock** *are they*, which, when they-hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of-temptation fall-away.

14. ‖Mat. 13. 22. Mark 4. 18, 19. *See v.* 7.
b. ὑπό.

14 "And that-which [s]fell among **thorns** are they, which, when-they-have-heard, go-forth, and are-choked [b]with cares and riches and pleasures of-*this*-life, and bring no fruit-to-perfection.

b. by.

15. ‖Mat. 13. 23. Mark 4. 20. *See v.* 8.
i. ἐν.

15 "But that [i]on the **good ground** are they, which in an honest and good heart, having-heard the word, keep *it*, and bring-forth-fruit [i]with patience.

i. in.

CHAP. VIII. 3 Unto Him, ʀALMIXII.—Unto them, BDEFGHKSUVΓΔΛ. 6 A rock, B.—The rock, ʀADEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 8 On, D.—Into, ʀABEF^{W}GHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 9 Saying, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ʀBDLRΞ. 12 Hear, AEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Heard, ʀBLUΞ.—Follow, D.

A.D. 31 (35). 16-18. MAT. 5. 15, 16. MARK 4. 21-23. *See* ch. 11. 33-36.
16 "^b NO-°man, ·⊥when-he-hath-lighted a [1]**candle**, covereth it with-a-vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a [la]candlestick, that ×⊥they-which enter-in [l]may-see the light. 17 For nothing is secret, that [t]shall not be-made **manifest**; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be-known and ·come [t]abroad.
18 "[l]Take-heed therefore how ye-hear: for whosoever [l]hath, to-him shall-be-given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall-be-taken even that-which he-seemeth to-have."

^b. But. o. no-one. l. lamp. la. lampstand. ^b. δέ. o. οὐδείς. l. λύχνον. la. λυχνίας. 17. Mat. 10. 26. ch. 12. 2. t. εἰς φανερόν.

19 THEN came [u]to Him *His* ×**mother** and His ×**brethren**, and ⁻could not ·come-at Him for the press.
20 And it-was-told Him *by certain* ⊥which-said, "Thy ×mother and Thy ×brethren ⌞stand without, desiring to-·see Thee."
21 And He ·⊥answered *and* said unto them, "My mother and My brethren are these ×⊥which hear the word of-°God, and ⊥do it."

u. unto. 18. Mat. 13. 12; 25. 29. ch. 19. 26. 19, 20. MAT. 12. 46, 47. MARK 3. 31, 32. u. πρός. 21. MAT. 12. 48-50. MARK 3. 33-35.

22 NOW it-came-to-pass on a certain °day, that He went into a **ship** with His ×disciples: and He-said unto them, "·Let-us-go-over unto the other-side of-the lake." And they-launched forth.
23 But ⊥as they sailed He-fell-asleep: and there-came-down a **storm** of-wind on the lake; and they-⁻were-filled *with water*, and ⁻were-in-jeopardy. 24 And ·⊥they-came-to-Him, *and* awoke Him, saying, "[m]Master, [m]master, we-perish."
Then He ·⊥arose, *and* rebuked the wind and the raging of-the water: and they-ceased, and there-[c]was a **calm**. 25 And He-said *unto*-them, "Where is your ×faith?" And ·⊥they-being-afraid wondered, saying one to another, "[w]What manner-of-*man* is this! for He-commandeth even the winds and [x̄]water, and they-obey Him."

22. MAT. 8. 18-23. MARK 4. 35, 36. 23. ‖MAT. 8. 24, 25. MARK 4. 37, 38. Ps. 107. 23-30. m. Ἐπιστάτα. 24, 25. ‖MAT. 8. 26. MARK 4. 39, 40. c. ἐγένετο. 25. ‖MAT. 8. 27. MARK 4. 41. Ps. 89. 9. w. Τίς ἄρα οὗτός ἐστιν.

⁻w. were-filling. m. Master, Epistata, *i.e.* One-set-over. c. came. w. Who then is this. [x̄]w. the water.

26 AND they-arrived at the country of-the **Gadarenes**, which is over-against °Galilee.
27 And ·⊥when He went-forth to ⌜land, there-met Him out-of the city a certain **man**, which ⁻had [d]devils long time, and ⁻ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.
28 ^b ·⊥When-he-saw ⌜Jesus ^a ·⊥he-cried-out, *and* fell-down-before Him, and with-a-loud voice said, "What have-I-to-do with Thee, Jesus, *Thou* Son of-°God °most-high? I-beseech Thee, ·torment me not." 29 (For He-had-commanded the unclean [x̄]spirit to-·come-out [f]of the man. For oftentimes it-had-caught him: and he-⁻was-[k]kept, ⊥bound with-chains and in-fetters; and ⊥he-brake the bands, *and* ⁻was-driven [b]of the [d]devil into the [de≡]wilderness.)
30 And ×Jesus asked him, saying, "What is thy name?" And he said, "**Legion**:" because many [d]devils were-entered into him.
31 And they-⁻besought Him that He ·would not command them to-·go-out into the [a]deep.
32 And there-⁻was there a herd of-many **swine** feeding [i]on

d. δαιμόνια. 28-31. ‖MAT. 8. 29. MARK 5. 6-10. ^b. δέ. ^a. καί. f. ἀπό. k. φυλασσόμενος. b. ὑπό. d. δαίμονος. de. ἐρήμους. d. δαιμόνια. a. ἄβυσσον. 32, 33. MAT. 8. 30-32. MARK 5. 11-13. 32. Lev. 11. 7, 8. *See* 1 Kin. 22. 22. i. ἐν.

^b. But. ^a. and. f. from. k. kept-guarded. b. by. d. demon. de. *or* deserts. d. demons. a. abyss. i. in.

[19] Came to Him *His* mother and His brethren, ℵAEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—His mother came to Him and His brethren, BDX. [20] *By certain*, which said, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΔΞ. [21] Hear the word of God and do it, EFGH[1]KMSUV[1]XΓΛ.—Hear and do the word of God, ℵABDH[2]LV[2]ΔΞΠ.—ℵ *omits* of God. [24] Arose, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Woke up, ℵBL. [26] Gadarenes, AEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Gergesenes, ℵLXΞ.—Gerasenes, BD. [27] Which had devils a long time, and ware no clothes, A(D)EFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Which had devils, and ware no clothes for a long time, ℵBLΞ. [29] Had commanded, BFMAΞ.—Was commanding, ℵACEGHKLRSUVXΓΔΠ.—He said to the dæmon, Come out of the man, D.

A.D. 31 (35).

the mountain: and they-⌐besought Him that He-'would-suffer them to-'enter into them. And He-suffered them.

33 Then ·⊥went the [d]devils out [f]of the man, *and* entered into the swine: and the herd ran-violently down a [σ]steep-place into the lake, and were-choked.

34-37. ‖MAT. 8. 33, 34. MARK 5. 14-17.
[b]. δέ.
i. εἰς.
fi. ἀγρούς.
u. πρός.
f. ἀπό.
s. σωφρονοῦντα.
sa. ἐσώθη.
a. ἠρώτησαν.

34 [b]·⊥When [x⊥]they-that fed *them* saw what [≟]was-done, they-fled, and ·⊥went *and* told *it* [i]in the city and [i]in the [fi≡]country.

35 Then they-went-out to-'see what [≟]was-done; and came [u]to ⌐Jesus, and found the man, [f]out-of whom the [d]devils ·[ll]were-departed, sitting at the feet of [σ]Jesus, [≟]clothed, and [s⊥]in-his-right-mind: and they-were-afraid. 36 They also which ·⊥saw *it* told them by-what-means he-that ·⊥was-possessed-of-the-[d]devils was-[sa]healed.

[b]. But.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
fi. fields.
u. unto.
f. from.
[d]w. had-departed.
s. sober-minded.
sa. saved.

37 Then the whole multitude of-the country of-the Gadarenes round-about [a]besought Him to-'depart from them; for they-⌐were-taken with-great fear: and ⅁ᵉ ·⊥went-up into the ship, *and* returned-back-again.

a. asked.

38, 39. ‖MARK 5. 18-20.
r. ἐδέετο.
i. εἰς.
re. διηγοῦ.

38 Now the man [f]out-of whom the [d]devils ·[ll]were-departed [r]⌐besought Him that-he-[i]might-be with Him: but [x]Jesus sent him away, saying, 39 "[re]Return [i]to thine-own [σ]house, and [re]shew how-great-things [x]God ·[l]hath-done *unto*-thee." And he-went-his-way, [⊥]and-published throughout the whole city how-great-things [x]Jesus had-done *unto*-him.

[d]w. had-departed.
r. requested.
i. into.
re. relate.

40. ‖MAT. 9. 1. MARK 5. 21.
m. ὄχλος.

40 AND it-came-to-pass, that, when ⌐Jesus [x]was-returned, the [m]people *gladly* received Him: for they-⌐were all waiting-for Him.

m. multitude.

41. 42. ‖MAT. 9. 18. MARK 5. 22-24.

41 AND, behold, there-came a man named **Jairus**, and ⅁ᵉ ⌐was a ruler of-the synagogue: and ·⊥he-fell-down at [σ]Jesus' ⌐feet, *and* ⌐besought Him that-He-'would-come into his ⌐house: 42 for he ⌐had one-only **daughter**, about twelve years *of age*, and ⅁ᵉ ⌐lay-a-dying.

mu. ὄχλοι.

But as He [x]went the [mu≡]people ⌐thronged Him.

mu. multitudes.
⌐t. were-thronging.

43. 44. ‖MAT. 9. 20-22. MARK 5. 25-29.
b. ὑπό.
f. κρασπέδου.

43 AND a **woman** having an **issue of-blood** twelve years, which ·⊥had-spent all her-living upon-physicians, neither ·[l]could 'be-healed [b]of any, 44 ·⊥came behind *Him, and* touched the [f]border of-His [σ]garment: and immediately her [x]issue of-[σ]blood stanched.

b. by.
f. fringe. *See* Num. 15. 37-41.

45, 46. ‖MARK 5. 30-32.
bu. δέ.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
46. ch. 6. 19.
p. δυνάμιν.
fr. ἀπό.

45 And [x]Jesus said, "Who [x·⊥]touched Me?" [bu]When all ⊥denied, [x]Peter and they-that-were with Him said, "[m]Master, the ≡multitude 'throng Thee and 'press *Thee*, and sayest-Thou, Who [x·⊥]touched Me?" 46 And [x]Jesus said, "Somebody *hath* touched Me: for I ·[l]perceive that [p]virtue ·⊥is-gone-out [fr]of Me."

bu. But.
m. Master, *Gr.* Epistata.
p. power.
fr. from.

47. ‖MARK 5. 33.

47 And ·⊥when the woman saw that she-was not hid, she-came trembling, and ·⊥falling-down-before Him, she-declared *unto*-Him before all the people for what cause she-·[l]had-touched Him, and how she-was-healed immediately.

48. ‖MAT. 9. 22. MARK 5. 34.
s. σέσωκέ σε.
i. εἰς.

48 And He said *unto*-her, "Daughter, 'be-of-good-comfort: thy [x]faith hath-[s]made thee whole; 'go [i]in peace."

s. saved thee.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

49, 50. ‖MARK 5. 35, 36.

49 ⊥WHILE He yet spake, there-cometh one from the ruler-of-

36 They also, ℵDCDLPX.—And they also, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ. 37 Gadarenes, ℵ[in]AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Gergesenes, ℵ[1]C[2]LPX.—Gerasenes, BC[1]D. 38 Jesus sent, ACEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He sent, NBDL. 40 It came to pass, that, ℵ[1]ACDEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1a]BLR. 42 But, ℵABC[3]EGHKLMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—And it came to pass, C[1]DP. 45 And sayest Thou, Who touched Me? ACDEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 47 Declared unto Him, C[1](?)EHKMPRSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* unto Him, ℵABC[2]DLΞΠ. 48 Be of good comfort, ACEHMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NDDLΞ.

A.D. 31 (35).
t. διδάσκαλον.
s. σωθήσεται.
51-56. MAT. 9. 23-26. MARK 5. 37-43.
u. οὐδένα.
sl. καθεύδει.
so. φαγεῖν.
o. μηδενί.

the-synagogue's *house*, saying to-him, "Thy [x]daughter [-]is-dead; [l]trouble not the [t]Master." [50] But [-1]when [x]Jesus heard *it*, He-answered him, saying, "[l]Fear not: [l]believe only, and she-shall-be-[s]made-whole."

[51] And [-1]when-He-came into the house, He-suffered [u]no-man to-[-]go-in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of-the maiden. [52] And all [-]wept, and [-]bewailed her: but He said, "[l]Weep not; she-[-]is not dead, but [sl]sleepeth." [53] And they-[-]laughed Him to-scorn, [-1]knowing that she-[-l]was-dead. [54] And [x]He [-1]put-them all out, and [-1]took her by-the hand, *and* called, saying, "[x]**Maid**, [l]**arise**." [55] And her [x]spirit came-again, and she-arose straightway: and He commanded to-[-]give her [so]meat. [56] And her [x]parents were-astonished: but He charged them that-they-[-]should-tell no-[o]man what [-1]was-done.

t. Teacher.
s. saved.
u. no-one.
sl. sleepeth, *Gr.* katheudi.
so. *something* to-eat.
o. no-one.

1, 2. MAT. 10. 1, 5-8. MARK 6. 7.
d. δαιμόνια.

9 THEN [-1]He-called His [-]**twelve** disciples together, *and* gave them power and authority over all [d][-]devils, and to-[l]cure diseases. [2] And He-sent them to-[l]preach the kingdom of-[G]God, and to-[l]heal the [=]sick.

d. demons.

3-5. MAT. 10. 9-15. MARK 6. 8-11.
b. πήραν.
s. ἀργύριον.
5. Acts 13. 51.
f. ἀπό.

[3] And He-said unto them, "[l]Take nothing for *your* [-]journey, neither staves, nor [b]scrip, neither bread, neither [s]money; neither [l0]have two coats apiece.

[4] "And whatsoever house ye-[-]enter into, there [l]abide, and thence [l]depart. [5] And [=]whosoever [-]will not receive you, [-1]when-ye-go-out [l]of that [G]city, [-]shake-off the very dust from your [G]feet for a testimony against them."

b. *or* bag.
s. silver.
f. from.

6. MARK 6. 12, 13.

[6] And [-1]they-departed, *and* [-]went through the towns, preaching *-the-*gospel, and healing every-where.

A.D. 32 (36).
7-9. MAT. 14. 1, 2. MARK 6. 14-16.
m. διηπόρει.
b. ὑπό.
9. ch. 23. 8.
e. περί.
so. ἐζήτει.

[7] NOW **Herod** the tetrarch heard-of [=]all [-1]that-was done by Him: and he-[-]was-[m]perplexed, because that it-[-]was-said [b]of some, that John [-]was-risen from *the* [=]dead; [8] and [b]of some, that [e]Elias had-appeared; and of-others, that one of-the old prophets was-risen-again. [9] And [x]Herod said, "John *have* I beheaded: but who is this, [c]of whom I hear such-things?" And he-[so][-]desired to-[-]see Him.

m. much-perplexed.
b. by.
e. Elijah.
c. concerning.
so. *or* sought.

10. MK. 6. 30.
w. ὅσα.

[10] AND the **apostles**, [-1]when-they-were-returned, told Him [w]all-that they-[-l]had-done.

w. whatsoever.

10. MAT. 14. 13. MK. 6. 31, 32. JOHN 6. 1-4.

And [-1]He-took them, *and* went-aside privately into a desert place belonging-to-*the*-city [-]called Bethsaida.

11. MAT. 14. 13, 14. MARK 6, 33, 34.
m. ὄχλοι.
c. περί.

[11] And the [m][=]people, [-1]when-they-knew *it*, followed Him: and [-1]He-received them, *and* [-]spake *unto*-them [c]of the kingdom of-[G]God, and [-]healed [-1]them-that had need of-healing.

m. multitudes.
c. concerning.

12. MAT. 14. 15. MK. 6. 35, 36. JOHN 6. 5-7.

[12] AND *when* the day began to-wear-away, then [-1]came the twelve, *and* said *unto*-Him, "[-]Send the multitude away, that

[42] To Him, ACDEHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLXΞ. Not, ACEHKLMPRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—No longer, NBD. [50] Saying, ACDEHKMPRSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLXΛΞ. [51] Came into, DV.—Came to, ℵABCEF[w]HKLMRSUXΓΔΛΠ. Go in, AC[3]EHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* with Him, (S)B[1]DLX. James and John, ℵALSXΛ.—*Transposed* BCDEFHKMRUVΓΔΠ. [52] She is, AEHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—For she is, ℵBCDFLXΔ. [54] Put them all out, and, A(C)EFHKMRSUVΓΔ(Gr.)ΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX. CHAP. IX. [1] His twelve disciples, C[3]EFHU.—The twelve, ABDKMRSVΓΔΠ.—The twelve apostles, ℵC[1]LXΛΞ. [2] The sick, ℵA(C)D(EFHK)L(MSUVXΓΔΛΠ)Ξ.—*Omit* B. [3] Staves, AC[3]E[2]HKSUVΓΔΛΠ.—A staff, ℵBC[1]DE[1]FLM(X)Ξ. [5] Will not receive you, C[3]DEF(H)SVX(R)Δ(Λ).—Receive you not, ℵABC[1]KLMUΞΠ. Very, AC[3]EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLXΞ. [7] By Him, AC[3]EGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLΞ. [9] And Herod said, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—But Herod said, ℵBCDLXΞ. [10] Into a desert place belonging to the city, ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—To a city, ℵ[1]BLXΞ.—Belonging to the city called Bethsaida, *omit* ℵ[1].—To a village, D. [11] Received them, ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Welcomed them, ℵBDLXΞ.

A.D. 32 (36).

13,14. ‖MAT. 14. 16-18. MARK 6. 37, 38. JOHN 6. 8, 9.

n. πρός.
r. κατακλίνατε.

15-17. ‖MAT. 14. 19-21. MARK 6. 39-44. JNO. 6. 10-13.

i. εἰς.
17. Isa. 55. 2.
h. κόφινοι.

18,19. ‖MAT. 16. 13, 14. MARK 8. 27, 28.

m. ὄχλοι.
19. v. 7, 8.
ᴀa. δέ.
o. ἄλλοι.

20. ‖MAT. 16. 15-19. MARK 8. 29.

21,22. ‖MAT. 16. 20-23. MARK 8. 30-33.

n. μηδενί.

23-26. ‖MAT. 16. 24-27. MARK 8. 34-38.

d. θέλει.
l. ψυχήν.

b. δέ.
su. ζημιωθείς.

27. ‖MAT. 16. 28. MK. 9. 1.

ᴀo. τῶν.
n. οὐ μή.

28,29. ‖MAT. 17. 1,2. MK. 9. 2,3.

w. λόγους.
ᴀi. ἐγένετο.
f. ἐξαστράπτων.

30-35. ‖MAT. 17. 3-5. MARK 9. 4-7.

d. ἔξοδον.
a. ἔμελλε.
f. διαγρηγορήσαντες.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
t. σκηνάς.

18 ·⊥they may go into the towns and ⌜country round about, *and* ·lodge, and ·get victuals: for we are here in a desert place."

13 But He said unto them, "·Give ye them to ·eat." And they said, "We have no more but five **loaves** and two **fishes**; except we ·should ·⊥go *and* buy meat for all this ⌜people." 14 For they ⌜were about five thousand men.

And He said ᵘto His ⌜disciples, "·Make them ʳsit down by fifties in a company." 15 And they did so, and made them all ʳsit down. 16 Then ·⊥He took the five loaves and the two fishes, *and* ·⊥looking up ⁱto ⌜heaven, He blessed them, and brake, and ⌜gave to the disciples to ˡset before the multitude. 17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up, of fragments that ·⊥remained to them twelve ʰbaskets.

18 AND it came to pass, as He ˣᴵ⁰was alone praying, *His* ˣdisciples ⌜were with Him: and He asked them, saying, "Whom say the ᵐ≡people that I am?" 19 ᴀa They ·⊥answering said, "John the Baptist; but ᵒsome *say* ᵉElias; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets ·is risen again."

20 ᴀa He said *unto* them, "But whom say ye that I am?" ᴀa ˣPeter ·⊥answering said, "The **Christ of ᵍ⌜God**."

21 And He ·⊥straitly charged them, *and* commanded *them* to ·tell ⁿno man that thing; 22 saying, "The Son of ᵍman must ·suffer many things, and ·be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and ·be slain, and ·be raised the third day."

23 AND He said ⁿto *them* all, "If any *man* ᵈˡwill ·ᴼcome after Me, ·let him deny himself, and ·take up his ⌜**cross** daily, and ˡfollow Me.

24 "For whosoever ᵈˡwill ·ᴼsave his ˡ⌜life ᵇshall lose it: but whosoever will ·lose his ˡ⌜life for My sake, the same ᵇshall save it.

25 "For what is a man advantaged, ·⊥if he gain the whole world, ᵇand ·⊥lose himself, or ˢᵘ·⊥be cast away?

26 "For whosoever ·shall be ashamed of Me and of ⌜My words, of ḥim ᵇshall the Son of ᵍman be ashamed, when He ·shall come in His own ˣglory, and *in His* ᵍFather's, and of the holy angels.

27 "But I tell you of a truth, there be some ᴀo·⊥standing here, which ᵇshall ⁿnot taste of death, till they ·see the kingdom of ᵍGod."

28 AND it came to pass about an eight days after these ʷ⌜sayings, ·⊥He took ⌜Peter and John and James, and went up into *a* ⌜mountain to ·pray. 29 And ᴀi as He ˣᴵ⁰prayed, the fashion of His ᵍcountenance *was* **altered**, and His ˣraiment *was* white *and* ᶠglistering.

30 And, behold, there ⌜talked with Him two men, which ⌜were **Moses** and ᵉ**Elias**: 31 who ·⊥appeared in glory, *and* spake of His ᵈ⌜decease which He ᵃshould ᴵᴼaccomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But ˣPeter and they that were with him ⌜were ·⊥heavy with sleep: and ·⊥when they were ᶠawake, they saw His ⌜glory, and the two men that ·⊥stood with Him.

33 And it came to pass, as they ˣᴵdeparted from Him, ˣPeter said unto ⌜Jesus, "ᵐMaster, it is good for us to be here: and ·let us make three ᵗtabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for ᵉElias:" not knowing what he ˡsaid.

ⁿ. unto.
r. recline.
i. into.
·g. was-giving.
h. hand-baskets.
m. multitudes.
ᴀa. And.
o. others.
e. Elijah.
n. no-one.
d. desireth to.
l. life, psuchē.
·l. *or* shall have lost.
b. but.
su. suffer loss *of all*.
·s. *or* shall have been ashamed.
ᴀo. of them.
n. by no means.
·s. *or* shall have seen.
w. words.
ᴀi. it came to pass.
f. flashing as lightning.
⌜t. were talking.
e. Elijah.
d. departure *or* exodus.
a. was about to.
f. fully awake.
m. Master, *Gr.* Epistata.
t. tents *or* booths.

---

12 May go, ʙABDLRΞ.—May go away, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ. 14 By fifties, AEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—By about fifties, ʙCDLRΞ. 23 Be raised, ʙBEFʷ²GHLMRSUVΧΓΔΔΞ.—Rise again, ACDFʷΚΠ. 23 Daily, ℵ¹ABKLMRΞΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹ᵃᵇCDEFʷGHSUVΧΓΔΔ. 28 He took, ℵ¹ΒΗ.—That He took, ℵ¹ACDEFGKLMPRSUVΧΓΔΔΞΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).

34 ⊥While he ≡thus spake, there_came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they_feared as thcu x̄entered into the cloud.

35. 2 Pet. 1 16–18.

35 And there_came a voice out_of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY ˣBELOVED ˣSON: ˡHEAR HIM."

36. MAT. 17. 6–8. MARK 9. 8.
k. ἐσίγησαν.
o. οὐδενί.

36 And when the voice x̄was_past, ˣJesus was_found alone. And thcu ᵏkept_*it*_close, and told no_ᵒman in those x̄days any of_those_things_which they_⊥had_seen.

k. kept_silence.
o. no_one.

37–40. MAT. 17. 14–16. MARK 9. 14–18.
m. ὄρους.
f. ἀπό.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
c. σπαράσσει.
s. συντρίβον.
i. αὐτό.

37 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* on the **next day**, ·⊥when they were_come_down from the ᵐhill, much people met Him.

38 And, behold, a man ᶠof the company cried_out, saying, "ᵗMaster, I_beseech Thee, ·look upon my ⌜son: for he_is mine only_child.

39 "And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth_out: and it_ᶜteareth him that he_foameth again, and ˢbruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 "And I_besought Thy ᵒdisciples to_ˡcast_ⁱhim out; and they _could not."

m. mountain.
f. from.
t. Teacher.
c. *or* convulseth.
s. sorely_bruising.
i. it.

41. 42. MAT. 17. 17, 18. MARK 9. 19–27.
b. ἀνέξομαι.
d. δαιμόνιον.

41 And ˣJesus ·⊥answering said, "O_faithless and perverse generation, how long shall_I_be with you, and ᵇsuffer you? ·Bring thy ⌜son hither."

42 And as he was yet a coming, the ᵈdevil threw him down, and ᶜtare *him*. And ˣJesus rebuked the unclean x̄spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to_his x̄father.

b. bear_with.
d. demon.

43–45. MAT. 17. 22. 23. MARK 9. 30–32.
ma. μεγαλειότητι.
w. λόγους.
a. μέλλει.
c. περί.

43 AND they_⊥were all amazed at the ᵐᵃmighty_power of_ᵒGod. But ⊥while they wondered every_one at all_things which ˣJesus did, He_said unto His ⌜disciples, 44 "·Let these ʷ⌜sayings sink_down into your ⌜ears: for the Son of_ᵒman ᵃˡshall ˡ⊙be_delivered into *the* hands of_men."

45 But they ⊥understood not this ⌜saying, and it_⊥was ⊥hid from them, that they ·perceived it not: and they_⊥feared to_·ask Him ᶜof that ᵒsaying.

ma. majesty *or* greatness.
w. words.
a. is_about to.
c. concerning.

46–48. MAT. 18. 1–6. MARK 9. 33–37.
g. μείζων.
r. διαλογισμόν.
l. παιδίου.
o. ἐπί.

46 THEN there_arose a reasoning among them, ˣwhich of_them ˡshould_be ᵍ**greatest**. 47 And ˣJesus, ·⊥perceiving the ʳthought of_their ᵒheart, ·⊥took a ˡ**child**, *and* set him by Him, 48 and said *un*to_them, "Whosoever ·shall_receive this ˡ⌜child ᵒin My x̄name receiveth Me: and whosoever ·shall_receive Me receiveth Him_that ·⊥sent Me: for he_that_is least among you all, the same ⁺shall_be great."

g. greater.
r. reasoning.
l. little_child.
o. on.

49, 50. MK. 9. 38–41. *See* Num. 11. 26–29.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
d. δαιμόνια.
50. *See* Mat. 12. 30. ch. 11. 23.

49 AND ˣJohn ·⊥answered *and* said, "ᵐMaster, we_saw one casting_out ᵈ⌜devils ᵒin Thy x̄name; and we_forbad him, because he_followeth not with us." 50 And ˣJesus said unto him, "ˡForbid *him* not: for he_that is not against us is for us."

m. Master, *Gr.* Epistata.
d. demons.

51. ch. 24. 51.
i. ἐν τῷ συμπληροῦσθαι τὰς ἡμέρας.
ʌa. καί.
ʌs. ὥστε.
u. εἰς.

51 AND it_came_to_pass, ⁱwhen the time ˡwas_come ᵒthat He should_be_received_up, Hc ʌᵃ stedfastly_set His ⌜face ᵒto_go **to Jerusalem**, 52 and sent messengers before His face: and ·⊥they_went, *and* entered into a village of_*the*_Samaritans, ʌˢ to_·make_ready for_Him. 53 And they_did not receive Him, because His ˣface ⊥was ⊥as_though_He_would_go ᵘto Jerusalem.

i. in the completion_of the days.
ʌa. also.
ʌs. so_as.
u. unto.

54. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12.

54 And ·⊥when His ˣdisciples James and John saw *this*, they_said, "Lord, ˡwilt_Thou that_we_·command fire to_·come_down

---

35 Beloved, ACDEGHKMPRSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Chosen, ℵBLΞ. 43 Jesus, ACEGHKMSUVWᵃXΓΔΛΗ.—He, ℵBDLΞ. 48 Shall be great, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΗ.—Is great, ℵBCLXΞ. 50 And Jesus, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΗ.—But Jesus, ℵBCDLXΞ. Against us is for us, ℵ¹ᵃEFGHSUVΓΛ.—Against you is for you, ℵ¹ᵇBCDKLMΞΗ.—Against you is for us, ℵ¹ΛXΔ.

A.D. 32 (36).

from ⁶heaven, and ·consume them, even as ᵉElias did?" 55 But He_·ᴸturned, *and* rebuked them, and said, "Ye_ᴸknow not what_manner of_spirit ye are of. 56 For the Son of_⁶man ·ᶦis not come to_·destroy men's lives, but to_·save *them*." And they_went to another village.

ᵉ. Elijah.
ᶦ. came not.

57, 58. ‖MAT. 8. 19-22.

57 AND it_came_to_pass, *that*, ᴸas they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto Him, "Lord, I_ᴸwill_**follow** Thee whithersoever Thou_ᴸgoest."

58 And ˣJesus said *unto*_him, "ˣFoxes have holes, and ˣbirds of_the air *have* nests; but the Son of_⁶man hath not where to_ᴸlay *His* ⌜head."

59 And He_said unto another, "Follow Me." But he said, "Lord, ·suffer me first ·ᴸto_go *and* ·⁸bury my ⌜father."

ᴬb. δέ.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
l. ᵛἈφες.
a. διάγγελλε.
61. 1 Kin. 19, 20.

ᴬb. But.
o. their_own.
l. Leave...to bury.
a. announce.

60 ᴬᵇ ˣJesus said *unto*_him, "ᴸ·Let the ᵀdead ·⁸bury ⌜their° ᵀdead: but ·ᴸgo thou *and* ᵃᴸpreach the kingdom of_⁶God."

61 And another also said, "Lord, I_will_follow Thee; but ·let me first ·go_bid_them_farewell, which_are_at_home at my ⌜house."

62. Heb. 10. 38.
n. οὐδείς.
u. εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω.

62 And ˣJesus said unto him, "ⁿNo_man, having_put his ⌜hand to *the* plough, and looking ᵘ⌜back, is fit for the kingdom of_⁶God."

n. No-one.
u. unto the things behind.

1. Num. 11. 16.
ᴬa. δέ.
w. ἔμελλεν.

10 ᴬᵃ AFTER these_things the Lord appointed other **seventy** also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, whither He Himself ʷ⌜would ⁸come.

ᴬa. And.
w. was-about to.

2. ‖MAT. 9. 37, 38. *See* John 4. 35-38.

2 Therefore said_He unto them, "The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: ·pray_ye therefore the Lord of_the harvest, that He_ᴸwould_send_forth labourers into His ⌜harvest.

3. *Comp.* Mat. 10. 5-10. Mark 6. 8, 9. ch. 9. 2-4.
4. 2 Kin. 4. 29.
n. μηδένα.

3 "ᴸGo_your_ways: behold, ᴱ send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 "ᴸCarry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and ·salute ⁿno_man by the way.

n. no one.

ᴬi. μέν.
ᴬb. δέ.

5 "And into whatsoever house ye_ᴸenter, first ᴸsay, 'Peace *be* to_this ˣhouse.'

6 "And if ᴬⁱ the son of_peace ᴸbe there, your ˣpeace shall_rest upon it: ᴬᵇ if not, it_shall_turn to you again.

ᴬi. indeed *or* truly, *as in* v. 2.

7. 1 Cor. 9. 4-14. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
h. τὰ παρ' αὐτῶν.
g. μὴ μεταβαίνετε.

7 "And in the same house ᴸremain, eating and drinking such_things_as they_ʰgive: for the labourer is worthy of_his ⁶hire. ᵍᴸGo not from house to house.

ᴬb. but.
h. *or* have.
g. Go not about.

8. *Comp.* Mat. 10. 11-15. Mark 6. 10, 11. ch. 9. 5.
ha. ἐξελθόντες.
11. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.
o. ἐκ.

8 "And into whatsoever city ye_ᴸenter, and they_ᴸreceive you, ᴸeat such_things as_are_set_before you: 9 and ᴸheal the ᵀsick that_are therein, and ᴸsay *unto*_them, 'The kingdom of_⁶God ⌙is_come_nigh unto you.' 10 But into whatsoever city ye_ᴸenter, and they_ᴸreceive you not, ʰᵃ·ᴸgo_your_ways_out into the streets of_the_same, *and* ·say, 11 'Even the very dust °of your ⁶city, which ·ᴸcleaveth on_us, we_do_wipe_off against_you: notwithstanding ᴸbe_ye_sure_of this, that the kingdom of_⁶God ⌙is_come_nigh unto you.' 12 But I_say *unto*_you, that it_shall_be more_tolerable in that ˣday for_Sodom, than for_that ˣcity.

⌙i. hath come.
ha. having-gone out.
o. out-of *or* off.

---

54 Even as Elias did, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLΞ. 55 And said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of, DFʷKMUΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NABCEGHLSVXΔΞ. 56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*, Fʷ KMUΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NABCDEGHLSVXΔΞ. 57 It came to pass that, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBCLXΞ. Lord, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ(?). 60 Jesus said, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—He said, NBDLΞ. CHAP. X. 1 Other seventy, NACEGHKLSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Add* two, BDMR(?). Also, NACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BLΞ. 2 Therefore said He, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—And He said, NBCDLΞ. The son, N¹.—A son, N¹ABCDEGKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 11 On us, ESVΓΔΛ.—*Add* to the feet, NBDR.—*add* our, *i.e.* to our feet, ACGKLMUXΞΠ. Unto you ACEGKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. 12 But, NDMSVΣ.—*Omit* ABCEGKLRUXΓΔΛΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).
13. Eze. 3. 6.

13 "**Woe** *un*to_thee, Chorazin! woe *un*to_thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty_works ᵛ[l]had_been_done in Tyre and ᶻSidon, which ᵛ[l]have_been_done in you, they_had a great_while_ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it_shall_be more_tolerable for_Tyre and ᶻSidon at the judgment, than for_you. 15 And thou, Capernaum, which ᵛ[l]art_exalted ᵉto ᵒheaven, shalt_be_thrust_down ᵉto ʰhell. 16 ˣ[l]He_that heareth you heareth Me; and ˣ[l]he_that despiseth you despiseth Me; ᵇand ˣ[l]he_that despiseth Me despiseth Him_that ᵛ[l]sent Me."

z. Zidon.

15. Jer. 51. 53. See Eze. 26. 20; 32. 18.
e. ἕως.
h. ᾅδου.
16. Mat. 10. 40.
b. ὁ δέ.

e. even_to.
h. hadēs.
b. but.

17 AND the **seventy returned**_again with joy, saying, "Lord, even the ᵈdevils are_subject *un*to_us ⁱthrough Thy ᵡname." 18 And He_said *un*to_them, "I_ᵇ[l]beheld ᶜSatan as lightning ᵛ[l]fall ᵒfrom ᵒheaven.

19 "Behold, I_give *un*to_you ᵃᶜpower ᵒto_ᶠtread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of_the enemy: and nothing ᵛshall by any_means hurt you.

20 "Notwithstanding in this ᶠrejoice not, that the spirits are_subject *un*to_you; but rather ᶠrejoice, ᵗbecause your ˣnames ᵛ[l]are_written in ᵡ[≡]heaven."

d. δαιμόνια.
i. ἐν.
18. John 12. 31. Rev. 9. 1; 12. 9.
c. ἐκ.
19. Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
20. Ex. 32. 32. Heb. 12. 23. Rev. 13. 8; 20. 12–15.
t. ὅτι.

d. demons.
i. in.
ᵇb. was_beholding.
ᵛf. having_fallen.
o. out_of.
a. authority.
t. that.

21 IN that ᵡhour ˣJesus rejoiced in ᵡSpirit, and said, "I_thank Thee, O_Father, Lord of_ᵒheaven and ᵒearth, that Thou_ᵛ[l]hast_hid these_things from *the* ≡wise and ≡prudent, and ᵛ[l]hast_**revealed** them unto_babes: even_so, ˣFather; for so it_seemed good in Thy sight. 22 All_things ᵛ[l]are_delivered to_Me ᵇof My ᵒFather: and ⁿno_man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to_whom the Son ʷ[l]will ᵛ[2]reveal *Him*."

21. Mat. 11. 25–27.
22. John 3. 35; 17. 2.
b. ὑπό.
n. οὐδείς.
w. βούληται ... ἀποκαλύψαι.

ᵡs. the Spirit.
ᵛh. didst_hide.
ᵛh. didst_reveal.
b. by.
n. no_one.
ʷw. willeth to_reveal.

23 AND ᵛ[l]He_turned Him unto *His* ᶜdisciples, *and* said privately, "Blessed *are* the eyes ˣ[l]which see the_things that ye_see: 24 for I_tell you, that many prophets and kings *have* desired to_ᵛsee those_things_which ye see, and ᵛ[l]have not seen *them;* and to_ᵛhear those_things_which ye_hear, and ᵛ[l]have not heard *them*."

23. Mat. 13. 16, 17.
24. Heb. 11. 13, 39, 40. 1 Pet. 1. 10–12.

ᵛh. did not.

25 AND, behold, a certain **lawyer** stood_up, and ˡtempted Him, saying, "ᵗMaster, what ᵛ[l]shall_I_do ᶠto_inherit eternal life?" 26 ᴬᵃ He said unto him, "What ᶜis_written in the law? how readest_thou?" 27 And he ᵛ[l]answering said, "'THOU_ᶠSHALT_LOVE ᴶ*the* LORD THY ᶜGOD ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒHEART, AND ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒSOUL, AND ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒSTRENGTH, AND ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒMIND;' and 'THY ᶜNEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.'" 28 And He_said *un*to_him, "Thou_ᵛ[l]hast_answered right: this ᶠdo, and thou_shalt live."

29 But he, ʷwilling to_ᶠjustify himself, said unto ᶜJesus, "And who is my neighbour?"

25. Comp. Mat. 19. 16–22; 22. 34–40. ch. 18. 18–23.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
a. δέ.
27. Deut. 6. 5.
w. ἐκ.
27. Lev. 19. 18.
28. Lev. 18. 5. Eze. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5; 7. 10.
w. θέλων.

t. Teacher.
ᴬa. And.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
w. with, *Gr.* ek.
w. wishing or desiring.

30 And ˣJesus ᵗ·ᵛ[l]answering said, "A certain *man* ᶜ[→]went_down **from Jerusalem** ᵘ**to Jericho**, and fell_among ʳthieves, which ᴬᵃ ᵛ[l]stripped him *of his raiment*, and ᵛ[l]wounded *him, and* departed, ᵛ[l]leaving *him* ⁱhalf_dead.

t. taking_him_up.
ᶜw. was_going_down.
u. unto.
r. robbers.
ᴬa. also.
i. in a half_dead condition.

30. Capernaum, AEGKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. — Capharnaum, ℵBCDRX. — Caparnaum, Ψa. Which art exalted to heaven, shalt, ACEGKMRSUVWᵃXΓΔΑΠ.—Shalt thou be exalted to heaven? Thou shalt, ℵBDLΞ. 17 Seventy, ΑCEGKLMSUVWᵃXΓΔΑΞΠ.—Λ *adds* disciples.—Seventy two, ΠD. 19 I give, AC³DEGKMSUVWᵃΓΔΑΠ.—I have given, ℵBC¹LX. 22 Rather, X.—*Omit* ΑBCDEFᵂGHKLMSUVWᵃΓΔΑΠ. 21 Jesus rejoiced, ACEGHKLMSUVWᵃXΓΔΑΠ.—He rejoiced, ℵDΞ. In spirit, AEGHMSUVWᵃΓΔΛ.—In the Holy Spirit, ℵBCDRLXΞΠ. Sight, ℵBDLMΞΠ.—*Add* (24) and turning to His disciples, He said, AC¹EGHRSUVWᵃXΓΔΛ.

A.D. 32 (36).
31. Prov. 24. 11, 12.
c. συγκυρίαν.
a. καί.

31 "And by [c]chance there-[→]came-down a certain **priest** that [x]way: and [·1]when-he-saw him, he-passed-by-on-the-other-side. 32 And likewise [a]a **Levite**, [1]when-he-was at the place, [·1]came and [·1]looked *on him, and* passed-by-on-the-other-side.

c. coincidence.
→c. was-coming-down.
a. also.

33. John 4. 9.
34. Isa. 1. 6; 61. 1.
i. εἰς.

33 "But a certain **Samaritan**, [1]as-he-journeyed, came where he was: and [·1]when-he-saw him, he-had-compassion *on him,* 34 and [·1]went-to-him, *and* bound-up his [r]wounds, pouring-in oil and wine, and [·1]set him on [r]his-own beast, *and* brought him [i]to an inn, and took-care of-him. 35 And on the morrow [·1]when-he-departed, [·1]he-took-out two [d]pence, *and* gave *them* to-the host, and said *unto*-him, '[·]Take-care-of him; and whatsoever thou-[·]spendest-more, when I [x]come-again, I will-repay thee.'

i. into.
d. *Gr.* denarii. *Roman pence, in value* 7½*d.* *or* 8½*d. each.*

o. τοῦ.

36 "Which now of-these [σ]three, thinkest thou, [←⊙]was neighbour [o]unto-him-that [·1]fell among the [r]thieves?" 37 And he said, "He-that [·1]shewed [r]mercy on him." Then said [x]Jesus *unto*-him, "[1]Go, and [1]do thou likewise."

o. of-him.

38. John 11. 1; 12. 1-3.
d. περιεσπᾶτο.
m. διακονίαν.
mi. διακονεῖν.
a. μεριμνᾷς.
o. ἑνὸς δέ ἐστι χρεία.
p. μερίδα.

38 NOW it-came-to-pass, as they [x1]went, that [Ἰη] entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named **Martha** received Him into her [r]house. 39 And she [→]had a sister [1]called **Mary**, which also [·1]sat at [σ]Jesus' [r]feet, *and* [→]heard His [r]word.

40 But [x]Martha [→]was-[d]cumbered about much [m]serving, and [·1]came-to-Him, *and* said, "Lord, dost Thou not care that my [x]sister *hath* left me to-[mi]serve alone? [·]bid her therefore that she-[·]help me." 41 And [x]Jesus [·1]answered *and* said *unto*-her, "Martha, Martha, thou-art-[a]careful and troubled about many-things: 42 but [o]one-thing is needful: and Mary [·1]hath-chosen *that* [r]good [p]part, which shall not be-taken-away from her."

d. distracted, drawn-different-ways.
m. ministering.
mi. minister.
a. anxious.
o. of-one-*thing* there-is need.
p. portion.

A.D. 33 (37).
1-4. ‖Mat. 6. 9-15.
c. τις.
a. καθώς.
o. ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς.
3. Prov. 30. 8.
s. ἐπιούσιον.

11 AND it-came-to-pass, *that,* as He [1]was praying in a certain place, when He-ceased, [c]one of-His [σ]disciples said unto Him, "Lord, **[·]teach us to-[1]pray**, [a]as John also taught his [r]disciples." 2 And He-said *unto*-them, "When ye-[1]pray, [1]say, '**Our Father** which-art in [x=]heaven, [·]Hallowed-be Thy [x]name. Thy [x]kingdom [·]come. Thy [x]will [·]be-done, as in heaven, so [o]in [σ]earth. 3 [1]Give us [r]day by day our [s→r]daily [r]bread. 4 And [·]forgive us our [r]sins; for [ὡς] also [1]forgive every-one [1]that-is-indebted to-us. And [·]lead us not into temptation; but [·]deliver us from [σ]evil.'"

c. a certain-one.
a. according-as.
x=h. the heavens.
o. on the earth.
s. sufficient *or* convenient.

o.w. ἐξ ὁδοῦ.
u. πρός.
a. ἤδη.
l. παιδία.
S. ch. 18. 1-8.

5 And He-said unto them, "Which of you [1]shall-have a friend, and [1]shall-go unto him at-midnight, and [·]say *unto*-him, '[·]Friend, [·]lend me three loaves; 6 for a friend of-mine [o]in *his* [w]journey [·1]is-[→]come [u]to me, and I-have nothing to-[·]set-before him.' 7 And [ἐκ] from-within [·1]shall-answer *and* [·]say, '[1]Trouble me not: the door [←]is [a]now shut, and my [x1]children are with me in [r]bed; I-cannot [·1]rise *and* [·]give thee.' 8 I-say *unto*-you, Though he-[1]will not

o.w. out-of *the* way.
u. unto.
a. already.
l. little-children.

32 When he was at the place, came and looked *on him,* ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—When he was at the place looked, D.—Looked on him, ADΓΔ.—Came to the place and looked, N^1BLXΞ. 33 Saw him, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* him, NBDLΞ. 35 When he departed, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLXΞ. Unto him, NACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDLΞ. 36 Now, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLΞ. 37 Then, AC^8EGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—And, NBC^1DFLXΔΞ. 38 It came to pass, ACDEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLΞ. That, ACEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDLΞ. 39 Jesus, AD^3C^2EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The Lord's, NB^{1}C^{1}DLΞ. 41 Jesus, AD^3CDEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The Lord, NB^{1}L. 42 And, ACEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D.—For, NBLX^{com}Δ. CHAP. XI. 2 Our Father which art in heaven.—Our Father which art in the heavens, ACDEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Our Father hallowed, etc., L.—Father, NB. Thy will be done as in heaven so in earth, NACDEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BL. 4 But deliver us from evil, N^1ACDEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* N^1BL.

A.D. 33 (37).

ᵗʰrise *and* give him, because he ᶜis his friend, yet because of his ᶜ**importunity** he ᵗʰwill rise *and* ᵗgive him as many as he needeth.

9, 10. MAT. 7. 7, 8. *See* Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. 1 John 3. 22.

9 "And I say *unto* you, ᵗ**Ask**, and it shall be given you; ᵗ**seek**, and ye shall find; ᵗ**knock**, and it shall be opened *unto* you. 10 For every one ˣᵗthat asketh receiveth; and ˣᵗhe that seeketh findeth; and to ˣhim that knocketh it shall be opened.

ᵗ*Ask, etc., present imperatives, denoting continuance.*

11-13. MAT. 7. 9-11.
ᵃb. δέ.
i. ἀντί.
g. ἐπιδώσει.

11 "ᵃᵇ If *a* ˣson ᵗshall ask bread of any of you *that is a* ᶜfather, ᵗwill he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, ᵗwill he ⁱfor a fish give him a serpent? 12 Or if he ᵗshall ask an egg, will he ᵍoffer him a scorpion? 13 If ye then, being evil, ᵗknow how to ᵗgive good gifts unto your ˣchildren: how much more ᵗshall *your* ˣheavenly ˣFather give *the* Holy Spirit to ˣᵗthem that ask Him?"

ᵃb. But.
i. instead of.
g. give.

14. MAT. 12. 22, 23. *See* Mat. 9. 32-34.
d. δαιμόνιον.
m. ὄχλοι.

14 AND He ᵗwas casting out a ᵈdevil, and it ᵗwas dumb. And it came to pass, ᵗʰwhen the ᵈdevil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the ᵐ≡people wondered.

d. demon.
m. multitudes.

15-26. MAT. 12. 24-28. MARK 3. 22-26.
o. ἐκ.
de. δαιμονίων.
t. ἐν.
f. παρά.
o. ἐκ.
a. δέ.
y. ἐν.

15 But some ᵒof them said, "He casteth out ᵈᵉᶜdevils ᵗthrough ᵇ**Beelzebub** *the* chief of the ᵈᵉdevils." 16 And others, tempting *Him*, ᵗsought ᶠof Him a sign ᵒfrom heaven.

17 But ℌe, ᵗʰknowing their ᶜthoughts, said *unto* them, "Every kingdom ᵗʰdivided against itself is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 "ᵃ If ˣSatan also ᵗbe divided against himself, how shall his ˣkingdom stand? because ye ⁱsay that I cast out ᵈᵉᶜdevils ᵗthrough ᵇBeelzebub.

19 "And if I ʸby ᵇBeelzebub cast out ᵈᵉᶜdevils, ʸby whom do your ˣsons cast *them* out? therefore shall ὑμεῖς be your judges. 20 But if I ʷwith *the* finger of God cast out ᵈᵉᶜdevils, no doubt the kingdom of ᵍGod ᵗʰis come upon you.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
de. demons.
t. through, *Gr.* en.
b. *Gr.* Beelzebul.
ᵗʰ. were seeking.
f. from.
o. out of.
ᵃa. And.
b. *Gr.* Beelzebul.
ʸy. by, *Gr.* en.
w. with, *Gr.* en.

21. MAT. 12. 29. MARK 3. 27. Isa. 49. 24, 25.
fu. καθωπλισμένος.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
22. Isa. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.

21 "WHEN *a* ˣ**strong** *man* ᶠᵘᵗarmed keepeth ᶜhis ᵒpalace, his ˣgoods are in peace: 22 but when *a* ˣstronger than he ᵗʰshall come upon *him, and* ᵗovercome him, he taketh from him ᶜall his armour wherein he ᵗʰtrusted, and divideth his ᶜspoils.

fu. fully-armed.
o. his own.
ʰh. had trusted.

23. MAT. 12. 30. *Comp.* ch. 9. 50.

23 "ˣᵗHe that is not with Me is against Me: and ˣᵗhe that gathereth not with Me scattereth.

24-26. MAT. 12. 43-45.
f. ἀπό.
w. ἀνύδρων.
a. κεκοσμημένον.
26. 2 Pet. 2. 20-22.
b. γίνεται.

24 "WHEN the **unclean spirit** ᵗis gone out ᶠof *a* ᵍman, ⁱhe walketh through ʷdry places, seeking rest; and finding none, ⁱhe saith, 'I will return unto my ᶜhouse whence I came out.' 25 And ᵗʰwhen ⁱhe cometh, ⁱhe findeth *it* ᵗswept and ᵃᵗgarnished. 26 Then goeth ⁱhe, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than ⁱhimself; and they ᵗʰenter in, *and* dwell there: and the last *state* of that ᵍman ᵇis worse than the first."

f. from.
i. *or* it.
w. waterless.
a. adorned.
i. *or* itself.
b. becometh.

27. ch. 1. 28, 42.
o. ἐκ.
28. ch. 8. 21. Jas. 1. 25.

27 AND it came to pass, as He spake these things, a certain woman ᵒof the company ᵗʰlifted up *her* voice, *and* said *unto* Him, "Blessed *is* the womb that ᵗʰbare Thee, and *the* paps which Thou ᵗʰhast sucked." 28 But ℌe said, "Yea rather, blessed *are* ˣᵗthey that hear the word of ᵍGod, and ᵗkeep it."

o. out of.

29-30. MAT. 12. 38-40. *See* ch. 16. 1-4.
1 Cor. 1. 22.
m. ὄχλων.

29 AND ᵗwhen the ᵐ≡people were gathered thick together,

m. multitudes.

11 A devil, and it was dumb, $A^{corr}CEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ$.—A dumb devil, $\aleph A^1BL$. Gone out, NBEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Cast out, AC(D)LX. People.—Multitudes, NABCEFGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ. D they all marvelled. 15 Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, ACEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Belzeboul, L.—Beezeboul, NB. 23 A stronger, NBDLΓ.—The stronger, ACEFGHKMRSUVXΔΛΠ. 24 Rest; and finding none, he saith, $\aleph^1$ACDEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Rest, and finding none; then he saith, $\aleph^1$DLXΞ.

A.D. 33 (37).
30. John 1. 17; 2. 10.
a. καθώς.
be. ἐγένετο.
31. ‖MAT. 12. 42. 1 Kin. 10. 1-13.
g. πλεῖον.
32. ‖MAT. 12. 41. JONAH iii.
33. ‖MAT. 5. 15. MARK 4. 21. See ch. 8. 16.
ʌb. δέ.
o. οἰδείς.
l. λύχνον.
la. τὴν λυχνίαν.
34-36. ‖MAT. 6. 22, 23.
l. λύχνος.
u. ἁπλοῦς.
r. ἀνέπεσεν.
38. Mar. 7. 1-8.
b. ἐβαπτίσθη.
39. MAT. 23. 25, 26.
e. ἁρπαγῆς.
u. ἄφρονες.
41. Isa. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27.
t. τὰ ἐνόντα.
42. Mat. 23. 23.
43. MAT. 23. 6, 7. Mar. 12. 38, 39.
c. πρωτοκαθεδρίαν.
44. MAT. 23. 27, 28.
s. μνημεῖα.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
46. MAT. 23. 4.
47. MAT. 23. 29-36.

He began to say, "This is an evil [x]generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the **sign of Jonas** the prophet. 30 For [a]as [j]Jonas [be]was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of [o]man be to this [x]generation.

31 "*The* queen of *the* south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this [o]generation, and [t]condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a [g]greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 "*The* men of [n]Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this [o]generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of [j]Jonas; and, behold, a [g]greater than [j]Jonas *is* here.

33 "[ʌb] NO [o]man, [l]when he hath lighted a [l]**candle**, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under *a* [la]bushel, but on *a* [la]candlestick, that [x]they which come in may see the light.

34 "The [l]light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine [x]**eye** is [u]**single**, thy whole [x]body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy [x]body also *is* full of darkness. 35 [l]Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. 36 If thy whole [x]body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when [t]the bright shining of *a* [x]candle doth give thee light."

37 AND as [x]He spake, a certain **Pharisee** besought Him to dine with him: and [l]He went in, *and* [r]sat down *to meat*. 38 And [l]when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that He had not first [b]washed before [o]dinner. 39 And the Lord said unto him, "Now do ye [x]Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your [x]inward part is full of [e]ravening and wickedness. 40 *Ye* [u]fools, did not He [l]that made that which is without make that which is within also? 41 But rather give alms *of* [t]such things as ye [l]have; and, behold, all things are clean *unto* you.

42 "But woe *unto* you, [x]Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of [o]God: these ought ye to have done, and not to [l]leave *the* other undone. 43 Woe *unto* you, [x]Pharisees! for ye love the [c]uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets. 44 Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as [xs]graves which appear not, and the men [x]that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*."

45 THEN [l]answered one of the **lawyers**, *and* [t]said *unto* Him, "[t]Master, [≡]thus saying Thou reproachest us also." 46 And He said, "Woe *unto* you also, *ye* [x]lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your [o]fingers. 47 Woe *unto* you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your [x]fathers killed them. 48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your

a. according as. j. *Heb.* Jonah. be. became.
g. greater *or* more.
n. *Heb.* Nineveh.
J. *Heb.* Jonah.
ʌb. But. o. no one. l. lamp. la. the lamp stand.
l. lamp. u. unmixed.
t. the lamp by its bright shining.
r. reclined *at table*.
b. bathed.
e. extortion.
u. unwise ones.
t. the things within.
c. chief seat.
s. sepulchres.
t. Teacher.

---

29 This, CEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* generation, ΝΑΒDLXΞ. The prophet, ACEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝΒDLΞ. 33 No man, ΝΒCDΘΓ.—But no one, AEGHKLMSVΧΔΛΞΠ. 34 The eye, Ν¹EGHKLSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—Thine eye, Ν¹ABCDM. Therefore, ACEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝΒDLΔ. 37 Certain, ACDEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΝΒL. Besought. C(D)EFGHKLSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—Beseecheth, ΝΑDM. 42 These, Ν¹ADEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—Now these, Ν²DCKLMXΘ¹¹H. Leave the other undone, (Ν¹)B³CEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΘ¹ΔΠ.—Pass the other by, Ν¹B¹L.—D *omits* the whole clause.—Λ combines both readings. 44 Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, ADEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝΒCL.—Hypocrites, *omit* D. That walk, ΝΒCLM.—Walking, ADEGHKSUVΧΓΔΑΠ. 48 Bear witness, ACDEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—Are witnesses, ΝΒL.

A.D. 33 (37).

σfathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ⌜sepulchres. 49 Therefore also said the wisdom of_σGod, I_will_send ʌu them prophets and apostles, and *some* ᵒof them they_shall_slay and persecute: 50 that the blood of_all the prophets, ᵡ⊥which was_shed from *the* foundation of_*the*_world, ·may_be_required ᶠof this σgeneration; 51 from the blood of_Abel unto the blood of_ᶻZacharias, which ·⊥perished between the altar and the ʰtemple: verily I_say *un*to_you, It_shall_be_required ᶠof this σgeneration. 52 Woe *un*to_you, ᵡlawyers! for ye_·have_taken_away the key of_σknowledge: ye_entered not in yourselves, and ⌜⊥them_that were_entering_in ye_hindered."

ʌu. unto.
ο. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.
z. *Heb.* Zechariah.
h. house.

51. Gen. 4. 8. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
h. οἴκου.
52. Mat. 23. 13.

53 And ⊥as He said these_things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to_·urge *Him* vehemently, and to_·provoke Him to_ˢspeak ᶜof ᵐmany_things: 54 laying_wait_for Him, and seeking to_·catch something out_of His σmouth, that they_·might_accuse Him.

s. speak unguardedly.
c. concerning.
m. many more things.

s. ἀποστοματίζειν.
c. περί.
m. πλείονων.

12 IN the_mean_time, ·⊥when_there_were_gathered_together *an* ᵐσinnumerable_multitude of_σpeople, insomuch_that they_·trode one_upon_another, He began to_·say unto His ⌜disciples first_of_all, "·Beware ye ᵒof the **leaven** of_the **Pharisees**, which is hypocrisy. 2 For there_is nothing ⊥covered, that shall not be_revealed; neither hid, that shall not be_known. 3 Therefore ᴱwhatsoever ye_·have_spoken in ᵡdarkness shall_be_heard in the light; and that_which ye_·have_spoken in the ear in ᵡclosets shall_be_proclaimed upon the housetops.

m. the myriads *or* the ten-thousands.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.

1 Mat. 16. 6-12. Mark 8. 15-21.
m. τῶν μυριάδων.
o. ἀπό.
2. Mat. 10. 26, 27.

4 "And I_say *un*to_you My ᵡfriends, ·Be **not afraid** ᵒof σ⊥them_that kill the body, and after ᴱthat ⊥have no more that they_·can_do. 5 But I_will_forewarn you whom ye_·shall_fear: ·Fear Him, which after ⌜ᴳHe_hath_killed ⊥hath ᵃpower to_·cast into ᵍ⌜hell; yea, I_say *un*to_you, ·Fear Him.

a. authority.
g. Gehenna.

4, 5. Mat. 10. 28.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
g. γέενναν.

6 "Are not five sparrows sold_for two farthings, and not one ᵒof them is ⊥forgotten before σGod? 7 But even the *very* hairs of_your σhead ⌜are all numbered. ⌈Fear not therefore: ye_are_of_more_value than_many sparrows.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
⌜a. have all been numbered.

6, 7. Mat. 10. 29-31.
ο. ἐκ.

8 "Also I_say *un*to_you, Whosoever ·shall_**confess** ʌi Me before σmen, ʌi him ᵗshall the Son of_σman also confess before the angels of_σGod: 9 but he_that ·⊥denieth Me before σmen shall_be_denied before the angels of_σGod.

ʌi. in.

8, 9. Mat. 10. 32, 33.
ʌi. ἐν.

10 "And whosoever ᵗshall_speak a word against the Son of_σman, it_shall_be_forgiven him: but *un*to_him_that ·⊥**blasphemeth** against the Holy ˢGhost it_shall not be_forgiven.

s. Spirit.

10. Mat. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 28-30.
s. Πνεῦμα.

11 "And when they_⌈bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* ⌜magistrates, and ᵃ⌜powers, ⌈take_ye no ᵃnthought how or what_thing ye_·shall_answer, or what ye_·shall_say: 12 for the Holy ˢGhost shall_teach you in the_same ᵡhour ᴱwhat ye_ought to_·say."

a. authorities.
an. anxious thought.

11. Mat. 10. 19, 20. Mark 13. 11.
a. ἐξουσίας.
an. μὴ μεριμνᾶτε.

13 And one of the ᵐcompany said *un*to_Him, "ᵗMaster, ·speak to_my ᵡbrother, that_he_·**divide** the **inheritance** with me."

m. multitude.
t. Teacher.

12. Acts 4. 8; 7. 2. 55.
m. ὄχλου.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

14 And He said *un*to_him, "Man, who ᵃmade Me a judge or a

a. appointed.

14. See Ex. 2. 14.
a. κατέστητε.

Their sepulchres, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 53 Said these things unto them, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Went out from thence, ℵBCL. 54 For Him, ABCEGHKLMSUVΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵX.—Γ *reads* for them, *instead of* for Him.—Laying wait for Him, *omit* D. And, 8(?).—*Omit* ℵABCDEGHKLMUVXΓΔΑΠ. Seeking, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. That they might accuse Him, AC(D)EGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. CHAP. XII. 2 For, D.—But, ABCEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ. 7 Therefore, ℵADEFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BLR. 11 Or what thing, ℵABEFGHKLMQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* D.

A.D. 33 (37).
15. 1 Tim. 6. 6-10.
k. φυλάσσεσθε ἀπό.
l. ζωή.

divider over you?" 15 And He said unto them, "[1]Take heed, and [k]beware of [σ]**covetousness**: for a man's [xl]life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."

k. keep yourselves from.
l. life, *Gr.* zōē.

Comp. 1 Sam. xxv.
r. διελογίζετο.
g. συνάξω.

16 And He spake a parable unto them, saying, "The ground of a certain **rich man** brought forth plentifully: 17 and he [r]thought within himself, saying, 'What [t]shall I do, because I have no room where [t]to [s]bestow my [τ]fruits?' 18 And he said, 'This will I do: I will pull down my [τ]barns, and [t]build greater; and there will I [s]bestow all my [τ]fruits and my [τ]goods. 19 And I will say to my [x]soul, Soul, thou hast [m]much goods [t]laid up for many years; [t]take thine ease, [•]eat, [•]drink, *and* [t]be merry.'

r. was reasoning.
g. gather together.

19. Prov. 18. 11.

20. Job 27. 16-22.
u. Ἄφρων.
d. ἀπαιτοῦσιν.
f. ἀπό.
p. ἡτοίμασας.

20 But [x]God said *unto* him, '*Thou* [u]fool, this [x]night thy [τ]soul [d][t]shall be required [f]of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou [•][t]hast [p]provided?' 21 So *is* [xt]he that layeth up treasure for himself, and [t]is not rich toward God."

u. Unwise one.
d. do they require.
f. from.
p. prepared.

21. c. 29-34. Jas. 2. 5.

22-26. ‖Mat. 6. 25-27.
an. μὴ μεριμνᾶτε.
l. ψυχῇ.

22 And He said unto His [τ]disciples, "Therefore I say *unto* you, [t]Take no [an]thought for your [xl]life, what ye [•]shall eat; neither for the body, what ye [•]shall put on. 23 The [l]life is more than [σ]meat, and the body *is more* than [σ]raiment.

an. anxious thought.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

24. Job 38. 41.
b. πετεινῶν.
a. μεριμνῶν.
t. ἐπί.
c. περί.

24 "[•]Consider the **ravens**: for they neither [t]sow nor [t]reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and [x]God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the [b]fowls? 25 And which of you with taking [a]thought can add [t]to his [τ]stature one cubit? 26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why [t]take ye [a]thought [c]for the rest?

b. *or* birds.
a. anxious thought.
t. to *or* upon.
c. concerning.

27, 28. ‖Mat. 6. 28-30.

27 "[•]Consider the **lilies** how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say *unto* you, that Solomon in all his [x]glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 If then [x]God so clothe the grass, [t]which is to day in the field, and to morrow [t]is cast into *the* oven; how much more *will He clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29. Mat. 6. 31-34.
l. μὴ μετεωρίζεσθε.

29 "And [t]seek not ye what ye [•]shall eat, or what ye [•]shall drink, [t]neither be ye of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your [x]Father [t]knoweth that ye have need of these things. 31 But rather [t]seek ye the kingdom of [σ]God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

l. *or* live not in careful suspense.

32-34. ‖Mat. 6. 19-21.
l. μικρὸν ποιμνίον.
33. Hag. 1. 6.

32 "[t]**Fear not**, [xl]little flock; for it [•][t]is your [x]Father's good pleasure to [•]give you the kingdom. 33 [•]Sell [m]that ye [t]have, and [•]give alms; [•]provide yourselves bags [t]which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. 34 For where your [x]treasure is, there will your [x]heart be also.

l. little flock, *double diminutive.*

l. λύχνοι.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
d. ἀναλύσει.
ou. ἐκ.
w. γάμων.
b. δοῦλοι.

35 "[t]**Let** your [x]**loins** be [t]**girded** about, and *your* [xl]**lights burning**; 36 and ye yourselves like *unto* men [t]that wait for their [o]lord, when he [t]will [d]return [ou]from the [w][m]wedding; that [•][t]when he cometh and [•][t]knocketh, they [•]may open *unto* him immediately.

l. lamps.
t. waiting for.
o. their own.
d. depart.
ou. out of.
w. wedding feasts.

37 "Blessed *are* those [xb]servants, whom the lord [•][t]when he

b. bondservants.

15 Beware of, EFGHSVΓΔΛ.—*Add* all, ΚABDKLMQRT^{woid}UXΠ. 18 Fruits, Κ^{1}ADEFGH(K)MQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Corn, Κ^{2}BLT^{woid}X. 22 Your life, EGHKMST^{woid}UVXΓΔΛΠ.—The life, ΚABDLQ. 23 The life, AEGHKQUVΓΔΛΠ.—For the life, ΚBDLMS(T^{woid})X. 27 They grow: they toil not, they spin not, ΚABEFGHKLMQST^{woid}UVXΓΔΛΠ.—They neither spin, nor weave, D. 29 Or what, ADEHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—And what, ΚBLQT^{woid}. 31 The kingdom of God, AD^{2}EHKMQST^{woid}UVXΓΔΛΠ.—His kingdom, ΚBD^{1}(Gr.)L. All, Κ^{2}ADK MT^{woid}UXΓΠ.—*Omit* Κ^{1}BEHLQSVΔΛ. 36 Will return, KXΓΛ.—May return, ΚABDEHLMPQSUVΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
a. ἀμήν.
r. ἀνακλινεῖ.
m. διακονήσει.
an. καί.

cometh [b]shall_find watching: [a]verily I_say *unto_you*, that he_shall_gird_himself, and [b]make them to_[r]sit_down_to_meat, and [b]will_come_forth *and* [m b]serve them.

38 "And if he_[b]shall_come in the second watch, [an]or [b]come in the third watch, and [b]find *them* so, blessed are those [x b]servants.

a. amen.
r. recline *at table.*
m. minister_to.
an. and.

39, 40. MAT. 24. 43. 44. *See* 1 Thes. 5. 1–11. Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15.
ma. οἰκοδεσπότης.

39 "And this [l]know, that if the [ma]goodman_of_the_house had_known what hour the thief [l]would_come, he_would_have_watched, and not have_suffered his ⌜house to_[b]be_broken_through.

40 "[l]Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of_[σ]man cometh at_an_hour when ye_[l]think not."

ma. master_of_the_house.

41–44. MAT. 24. 45–47. *See* 1 Cor. 4. 1–5.
p. φρόνιμος.
s. καταστήσει.
me. σιτομέτριον.
b. δοῦλος.

41 THEN [x]Peter said *unto_Him*, "Lord, speakest_Thou this ⌜parable unto us, or even to all?" 42 And the Lord said, "Who then is *that* [x]faithful and [p]wise steward, whom *his* [x]lord [b]shall_[s]make_**ruler** over his [σ]**household**, [σ]to_[l]give *them their* [me]⌜portion _of_meat in due_season? 43 Blessed *is* that [x b]servant, whom his [x]lord [b]when_he_cometh shall_find so doing. 44 Of_a_truth I_say *unto_you*, that he_will_[s]make him ruler over [≡]all that he hath.

p. prudent.
s. set_over.
me. measure of_wheat.
b. bondservant.

45. MAT. 24. 48–51.
k. οὐ γινώσκει.
c. διχοτομήσει αὐτόν.

45 "But *and* if that [x b]servant [b]say in his [x]heart, 'My [x]lord delayeth [©]his_coming;' and [b]shall_begin to_[i]beat the menservants and ⌜maidens, and to_[l]eat and drink, and to_[l]be_drunken; 46 the lord of_that [b σ]servant will_come in a day when he_looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he_[k]is not aware, and will_[c]cut him in_sunder, and will_appoint *him* his ⌜portion with the unbelievers.

k. knoweth not.
c. *or* cut him off *or* severely_punish.

o. ἑαυτοῦ.
f. παρά.

47 "And that [x b]servant, which [b]knew his[o] [σ]lord's ⌜will, and [b]prepared not *himself*, neither [b]did according_to his ⌜will, shall _be_beaten with_many *stripes*. 48 But he_that [b]knew not, and [b]did_commit things_worthy of_stripes, shall_be_beaten with_few *stripes*. For *unto*_whomsoever much [i]is_given, [f]of him shall_be much required: and to_whom *men have* committed much, of_him they_will_ask the_more.

o. his_own.
i. was_given.
f. from.

o. εἰς.
50. Mat. 20. 22.
51. MAT. 10. 34–36.
i. ἐν.
52. MIC. 7. 6.

49 "I_[b]am_come to_[b]send fire [o]on the earth; and what will_I, if it_[b]be already kindled? 50 But I_have a baptism to_[b]be_baptized_with; and how am_I_straitened till it_[b]be_accomplished! 51 Suppose_ye that I [b]am_come to_[b]give peace [i]on [x]earth? I_tell you, Nay; but rather **division**: 52 for from henceforth there_shall_be five in one house [d]divided, three against two, and two against three. 53 *The* father shall_be_divided against *the* son, and *the* son against *the* father; *the* mother against *the* daughter, and *the* daughter against *the* mother; *the* mother_in_law against her ⌜daughter_in_law, and *the* daughter_in_law against her ⌜mother_in_law."

b. came.
o. on, *Gr.* εἰς.
i. in.

54–56. MAT. 16. 2–4.
m. ὄχλοις.
f. ἀπό.
c. γίνεται.
s. καύσων.
k. οἴδατε.

54 AND He_said also to_the [m ≡]people, "When ye_[b]see *a* ⌜cloud [r]rise [f]out_of *the* [≡]west, straightway ye_say, 'There_cometh a shower;' and so it_⌜is.

55 "And when *ye see the* south_wind [b]blow, ye_say, 'There_will _be [s]heat;' and it cometh_to_pass.

56 "Ye hypocrites, ye_[k]can [l]**discern** the face of_the [c]sky and of_the earth; but how_is_it that_ye_do not discern this ⌜time?

m. multitudes.
r. rising.
f. from.
c. cometh_to_pass.
b. blowing.
s. scorching_heat.
k. know_how to.
c. earth and of_the sky.

---

[53] Or come, AEHKMPQSTᵛʷᵒᵈᵈUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* come, ℵBLTᵛʷᵒᵈᵈX. [D] *reads*, and if he shall come in the evening watch and find thus, he will do it, and if in the second and in the third, *etc.* Servants, AEHKMPQSTᵛʷᵒᵈᵈUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ²BDL.—They, ℵ¹. [49] Therefore, A(DGr.)EHKMPSᵛʷᵒᵈᵈUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLQTᵛʷᵒᵈᵈ. [41] Unto Him, ℵAEHKMPQSTᵛʷᵒᵈᵈUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDLRX. [42] That faithful and wise, ℵALMUXΓ.—The faithful the wise, BDEHKPQSTᵛʷᵒᵈᵈVΔΛ. [52] Against three. [(53)] The father shall be divided against the son, AEGHKMSᵛʷᵒᵈᵈUVΓΔΛΠ.—Against three shall be divided. [(53)] The father against the son, ℵBLTᵛʷᵒᵈᵈQ. [56] Ye do not discern. ADEGHKMSᵛʷᵒᵈᵈUVΓΔΛΠ.—Ye know not to discern, ℵBLTᵛʷᵒᵈᵈ.

A.D. 33 (37). 57-59. ‖MAT. 5. 25, 26. *See* Prov. 25. 8.
^fo. γάρ.
l. ἀντιδίκου.
u. ἐπί.
un. πρός.
d. κατασύρῃ.
e. πράκτορι.
n. οὐ μή.

57 "*Yea*, and why even [f]of yourselves judge-ye not *what is* ⌜right?
58 "^fo When thou-goest with thine [l]σadversary [u]to *the* magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, ·give diligence ⌞⊖that-thou-mayest-be-delivered from him; lest he-[d]ˡhale thee [un]to the judge, and the judge ·deliver thee to-the [e]officer, and the [e]officer ˡcast thee into prison.
59 "I-tell thee, thou-·shalt [n]not depart thence, till thou-·hast-paid the very-last mite."

f. from.
^fo. For.
l. legal-opponent.
u. unto, *Gr.* epi.
un. unto, *Gr.* pros.
d. drag.
e. exactor.
n. by no-means.

1. Acts 5. 37.
^b. δέ.
c. τινες.
co. περί.
2. John 9. 2, 3.
4. Neh. 3. 15. John 9. 7.
d. ὀφειλέται.

13 ^b THERE-⌟were-present at that [x̄]season [c]some ⊥that-told Him [co]of the Galilæans, whose ⌜blood Pilate had-mingled with their [σ]sacrifices.
2 And [x]Jesus ·⊥answering said *un*to-them, "Suppose-ye that these [x]Galilæans ·ˡwere sinners above all the Galilæans, because they-⌞suffered such-things? 3 I-tell you, Nay: but, except ye-ˡrepent, ye-shall all likewise perish.
4 "Or those [x]eighteen, upon whom the tower in [x̄]Siloam fell, and slew them, think-ye that thou were [d]sinners above all men ⌜⊥that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I-tell you, Nay: but, except ye-ˡrepent, ye-shall all likewise perish."

^b. But.
c. certain.
co. concerning.
⌞s. have-suffered.
d. debtors.

See Isa. 5. 1-7. Mat. 21. 19.
^a. καί.
^i. μέν.

6 HE-spake also this ⌜parable; "A certain *man* ⌟had a **fig-tree** ⊥planted in his [x̄]vineyard; and-he came *and* ⊥sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said-he unto the dresser-of-*his*-vineyard, 'Behold, *these* three years I-come seeking fruit on this [x̄]fig-tree, and find none: ·cut it down; why ^a cumbereth-it the ground?'
8 "And he ·⊥answering ˡsaid unto-him, 'Lord, ·let it alone this ⌜year also, till I-·shall-dig about it, and ·dung *it*: 9 and if ^i it-·bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou-shalt-cut it down.'"

^a. also.
^i. indeed.

o. ἐν.

10 AND He-⌟was teaching in one of-the synagogues [o]on the ≡sabbath. 11 And, behold, there-⌟was a woman ⊥which-had a **spirit of-infirmity** eighteen years, and ⌟was ⊥bowed-together, and ⊥could in ⌜no wise ·lift-up *herself*. 12 And ·⊥when [x]Jesus saw her, He-called-*her*-to-Him, and said *un*to-her, "Woman, thou-⌞art-loosed-from thine [σ]infirmity." 13 And He-laid *His* ⌜hands on her: and immediately she-was-made-straight, and ⌟glorified ⌜God.

o. on, *Gr.* en.

14. Mat. 12. 9, 10.
m. ὄχλῳ.

14 And the ruler-of-the-synagogue ·⊥answered ⊥with-indignation, because-that [x]Jesus had-healed on-the sabbath *day*, *and* said *un*to-the [m]people, "There-are six days in which *men* ought to-ˡwork: in them therefore ⊥come *and* ˡbe-healed, and not on-the sabbath [x̄]day."

m. multitude.

15. Mat. 12. 11, 12. ch. 14. 3-6.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, "*Thou* hypocrite, ˡdoth not each-one of-you on-the sabbath loose his ⌜ox or *his* ⌜ass from the stall, and ·⊥lead-*him*-away ˡto-watering? 16 And ⌜ought not this-woman, being a daughter of-Abraham, whom [x]Satan *hath* bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, ·be-loosed from this [σ]bond on-the sabbath [x̄]day?"

CHAP. XIII. 2 Jesus answering, ADE^sup GHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ?—He answering, ℵBLT^woid. Such things, AE^sup GHKMST^woid UVXΓΔΛΠ.—These things, ℵBDL. 4 All men, E^sup GHKSUVXΓΔΠ.—All the men, ℵABDLMT^woid A. 7 Cut it down, ℵBDE^sup GHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* therefore, ALT^woid X. 9 Bear fruit, well; and if not, *then* after that, ADE^sup GHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Bear fruit afterwards, *well*; but if not, ℵBLT^woid. 15 The Lord then, AEFGHKMST^woid UVXΓΔΛΠ.—But the Lord, ℵBDL. *Thou* hypocrite, DVX.—Hypocrites, ℵABEFGHKLMST^woid UΓΔΛΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
m. ὄχλος.

17 And ⁺when He ˙had_said these_things, all His ˣadversaries ¬were_ashamed: and all the ᵐpeople ¬rejoiced for all the glorious _things ˣ⁺that were_done by Him.

m. multitude.

18,19. MAT. 13. 31, 32. MARK 4. 30-32.
19. Dan. 4. 10-12.
l. ὁμοιώσω.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
ᴧu. εἰς.

18 THEN said_He, "*Un*to_what is the kingdom of_ᵍGod like? and whereunto shall_I_ˡresemble it? 19 It_is like a grain of_**mustard_seed**, which a man ˙⁺took, *and* cast into his ᵒgarden; and it_grew, and waxed ᴧᵘ a great tree; and the fowls of_the air lodged in the branches of_it."

l. liken.
o. his-own.
ᴧu. unto.

20,21. MAT. 13. 33. See Zech. 5. 5-11.
s. σάτα.*

20 AND again He_said, "Whereunto shall_I_liken the kingdom of_ᵍGod? 21 It_is like **leaven**, which a woman ˙⁺took *and* hid in three ˢmeasures of_meal, till the whole was_leavened."

s. seahs.

22-24. MAT. 7. 13, 14.
l. Ἀγωνίζεσθε.
t. διά.
n. στενῆς.

22 AND He_¬went through *the* cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. 23 Then said one *un*to_Him, "Lord, are_there few ˣ⁺that be_saved?" And He_said unto them, 24 "ˡ¹Strive to_˙enter_in ᵗat the ⁿ**strait gate**: for many, I_say *un*to_you, will_seek to_˙enter_in, and shall not be_able.

¬w. was-going.
l. Labour-fervently.
t. through *or* by.
n. narrow.

25-27. MAT. 7. 21-23.
25. Mat. 25. 10-12.

25 "When once the master_of_*the*_house ˙is_risen_up, and *hath* shut_to the **door**, and ye_˙begin to_⁻stand without, and to_ˡknock at_the **door**, saying, 'Lord, Lord, ˙open *un*to_us;' and He_shall ˙⁺answer *and* say *un*to_you, 'I_⁻know you not whence ye_are:' 26 then shall_ye_begin to_say, 'We ˙have_eaten and ˙ʰdrunk in_Thy presence, and Thou_˙hast_taught in our ˣstreets.'

ʰh. eat and drank.
ʰh. didst-teach.

27. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

27 But He_shall_say, 'I_tell you, I_⁻know you not whence ye_are; ˙depart from Me, all *ye* ˣworkers of_ᵍiniquity.' 28 There shall_be ˣweeping and ˣgnashing of_ᵍteeth, when ye_˙shall_see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of_ᵍGod, and you *yourselves* ⁺thrust out. 29 And they_ᵗshall_come from *the* ᴱeast, and *from the* ᴱwest, and from *the* north, and *from the* south, and shall_ʳsit_down in the kingdom of_ᵍGod. 30 And, behold, there_are ᴱlast which shall_be ᴱfirst, and there_are ᴱfirst which shall_be ᴱlast."

r. ἀνακλιθήσονται.
30. Heb. 11. 39, 40.

r. recline.

31. See ch. 23. 7.
d. θέλει.
de. δαιμόνια.
p. ἐπιτελῶ.
pr. πορεύεσθαι

31 THE same ˣday there_came certain *of the* Pharisees, saying *un*to_Him, "˙Get_Thee_out, and ˡdepart hence: for **Herod** ᵈwill ˙ᵒkill Thee." 32 And He_said *un*to_them, "˙⁺Go_ye, *and* ˙tell that ˣfox, Behold, I_cast_out ᵈᵉdevils, and I_ᵖdo cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third *day* I_ˡshall_be_perfected. 33 Nevertheless I must ᵖʳwalk to-day, and to-morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot ˡbe that_a_prophet ˙ᵒperish out_of Jerusalem.

d. desireth-to.
de. demons.
p. perfect *or* accomplish.
pr. proceed *or* go-on.

34,35. MAT. 23. 37-39.
h. αὐτήν.
o. ἑαυτῆς.
35. Ps. 118. 26.
a. ἀμήν.
i. οὐ μή.

34 "O_**Jerusalem**, Jerusalem, ˣ⁺which killest the prophets, and ⁺stonest them_that ⁺ᴧare_sent unto ʰthee; how_often would_I ˙have_gathered thy ⁻children together, as a hen *doth gather* her ᵒ ⁻brood under *her* ⁻wings, and ye_would not! 35 Behold, your ˣhouse ˡis_left *un*to_you desolate: and ᵃverily I_say *un*to_you, Ye_shall ⁱnot ˙see Me, until *the time* ᵗcome when ye_˙shall_say, '⁺ᴧBLESSED *is* ˣ⁺HE_THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF_ʲ*the*_LORD.'"

h. her.
o. her-own.
a. amen.
i. in no wise.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.

---

18 Then said He, ʀBL.—And He said, ADEFGHKMSTʷᵒⁱᵈUVXΓΔΑΠ. 19 Waxed a great tree, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Became a tree, ʀBDLTʷᵒⁱᵈ. 21 Gate, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Door, ʀBDL.—Tʷᵒⁱᵈ combines both readings, the door of the strait gate. 23 2nd Lord, ADEGHKMSTʷᵒⁱᵈUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ʀBL. 27 Know you, ʀAEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* you, BLRTʷᵒⁱᵈ.—D, I never saw you. 29 From north, BLRTʷᵒⁱᵈ,—*Omit* from, ʀAD(Gr.)EGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. 31 Day, BᴮEGHKMSTʷᵒⁱᵈUVΓΔΑΠ. — Hour, ʀADᴵᵇLEX. 35 Desolate, DEGHMUXΔ.—*Omit* ʀABKLESVΓΑΠ. *The time* come when, ADEGHSUVΔΛ.—*Omit* ʀBKLMEXΠ.

* Three seahs, *σάτα τρία*; equal to an ephah, *or* ten omers; *see* Ex. 16. 36. Zech. 5. 5-11.

A.D. 33 (37). *See* Mat. 12. 9-13. ch. 13. 10-17.

14 AND it-came-to-pass, as He [x]went into *the* house of-one of-the chief [σ]Pharisees to-[·]eat bread on-*the*-sabbath *day*, that they [→⊥]watched Him.

→⊥w. were watching.

2 And, behold, there-[→]was a certain man before Him which-had-the-**dropsy**. 3 And [x]Jesus [·⊥]answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is-it lawful to-[1]heal on-the sabbath *day?*" 4 And they held-their-peace. And He-[·⊥]took *him, and* healed him, and let-him-go; 5 and [·⊥]answered them, [·1]saying, "Which of-you [1]shall-have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and [1]will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath [x]day?" 6 And they-could not [·]answer Him again [u]to these-things.

5. Deut. 22. 4.

u. πρός.

u. unto.

7 AND He-put-forth a parable [u]to those-which [⊥]were-bidden, [⊥]when-He-marked how they-[→]chose-out the [c]**chief-rooms**; saying unto them, 8 "When thou-[·]art-bidden [b]of any *man* to a [w≡]wedding, [r·]sit not down in the [ch]highest-room; lest a more-honourable-man than-thou [1]be [⊥]bidden [b]of him; 9 and he-that [·⊥]bade thee and him [·⊥]come *and* [1]say to-thee, '[·]Give this-man place;' and thou-[·]begin with shame to-[1]take the lowest [p]room. 10 But when thou-[·]art-bidden, [·⊥]go *and* [r·]sit-down in the lowest [p]room; that when he-that [⊥]bade thee [·]cometh, he-[·]may-say *unto*-thee, 'Friend, [·]go-up higher:' then shalt thou have [h]worship in-the-presence of [σ⊥]them-that [re]sit-at-meat-with thee.

→⊥c. were-choosing-out.
c. chief-reclining-places.
b. by.
w. wedding-feasts.
r. recline.
ch. chief-reclining-place.
p. place.
h. honour.
re. recline-*at-table*-with.

11 For whosoever [x⊥]exalteth himself [1]shall-be-[hu]abased; and [x⊥]he-that humbleth himself shall-be-exalted."

hu. humbled.

12 THEN said-He also to-him-that [⊥]bade Him, "When thou-makest a dinner or a supper, [1]call not thy [⌜]friends, nor thy [⌜]brethren, neither thy [⌜]kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also [·]bid thee again, and a recompence [·]be-made thee. 13 But when thou-[1]makest a feast, [1]call *the* [≡]poor, *the* [≡]maimed, *the* [≡]lame, *the* [≡]blind: 14 and thou-[1]shalt-be blessed; for they-[1]cannot [·]recompense thee: for thou [1]shalt-be-recompensed at the resurrection of-the just."

13. Neh. 8. 10, 12.

15 AND [·⊥]when one of-[σ⊥]them-that [r]sat-at-meat-with *Him* heard these-things, he-said *unto*-Him, "Blessed *is* he-that shall-eat bread in the kingdom of-[σ]God."

15-17. ‖Mat. 22. 1-4.
r. συνανακειμένων.
r. reclined-*at-table*-with.

16 Then said-He *unto*-him, "A certain man made a **great supper**, and bade many: 17 and sent his [b⌜]servant at [σ]supper [x]time to-[·]say to-them-that [⊥]were-bidden, '[1]Come; for all-things are now ready.'

17. Prov. 9. 1-5.
b. δοῦλον.
b. bondservant.

18 "And they all with one *consent* began to-[1]make-excuse. The first said *unto*-him, 'I-*have*-bought a [f]piece-of-ground, and I-must needs [·]go and [·]see it: I-[1]pray thee [1]have me [⊥]excused.' 19 And another said, 'I-*have*-bought five yoke of-oxen, and I-[1]go to-[·]prove them: I-[1]pray thee [1]have me [⊥]excused.' 20 And another said, 'I-*have*-married a wife, and therefore I-cannot [·]come.'

15-20. ‖Mat. 22. 5-7.
f. Ἀγρὸν.
f. *or* field.

21 "So that [xb]servant [·⊥]came, *and* shewed his [x]lord these-things. Then the master-of-*the*-house [·]being-angry said to-his [xb]servant, "[·]Go-out quickly into the streets and lanes of-the

21. ‖Mat. 22. 8-10.

CHAP. XIV. 3 Sabbath day, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* or not? NEDL. 5 Answered them saying, N^{1}AEGHMSUVXΓΔΛ.—Said, N^{1a}BDELΠ. Ass, NKLXΠ.—A sheep, D.—Son, ABEGHMSUΓΔΛ. 6 Him, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NEDL. 10 Presence of, DEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* all, NABLX. 15 Blessed *is* he that, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Blessed whosoever, N^{2}BLPEX. 17 All, N^{2}ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* N^{1}BLR. 21 That, EFGHMSUVXΓΔΛ.—The, NADDELPRΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

city, and ·bring_in hither the ≡poor, and *the* ≡maimed, and *the* ≡halt, and *the* ≡blind.'

23. Mar. 16. 15.
24. Acts 13. 46.

22 "And the [b]servant, said, 'Lord, it_⌐is_done as thou_·⌐hast_commanded, and yet there_is room.' 23 And the lord said unto the [b]servant, '·Go_out into the highways and hedges, and ·compel *them* to_·come_in, that my [x]house ·may_be_filled. 24 For I_say *un*to_you, That none of_those [σ]men which ⊥were_bidden shall _taste of_my [σ]supper.'"

⌐i. hath_been_done.
·h. commandedst.

26. Deut. 13. 6-11; 33. 9. Mat. 10. 37, 38. Rev. 12. 11.
u. πρός.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
l. ψυχήν.

25 AND there_⌐went great multitudes with Him: and He_·⊥turned, *and* said unto them, 26 "If any *man* [l]come [u]to Me, and hate not his[o] ⌐father, and ⌐mother, and ⌐wife, and ⌐children, and ⌐brethren, and ⌐sisters, yea, and his_own [l]⌐life also, he_[l]cannot be My **disciple**. 27 And whosoever doth not bear his ⌐cross, and [l]come after Me, cannot [l]be My disciple.

⌐w. were_going.
u. unto.
o. his_own.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

28. Prov. 24. 27.
o. ἐκ.

28 "FOR which [o]of you, intending to_·build a **tower**, ·⊥sitteth not down first, *and* counteth the cost, whether he_have *sufficient* ⌐to finish *it?* 29 Lest haply, ·⊥after he hath_laid *the* foundation, and ⊥is not able to_·finish *it*, all [x⊥]that behold *it* ·begin to_[l]mock him, 30 saying, 'This [x]man began to_[l]build, and was not able to_·finish.'

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

w. ἐν.

31 "Or what king, going to_·make **war** against_another king, ·⊥sitteth not down first, *and* consulteth whether he_be able [w]with ten thousand to_·meet [x̄⊥]him_that cometh against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, ⊥while the other is yet a_great_way_off, he_·⊥sendeth an ambassage, *and* desireth ⌐conditions_of peace.

33 "So likewise, whosoever_he_be [o]of you that forsaketh not ≡all ≡that he hath, he_cannot [l]be My disciple.

w. with, *Gr.* en.

34, 35. MAT. 5. 13. MARK 9. 50.
m. κοπρίαν.
t. βάλλουσιν.

34 "[x]**Salt** *is* good: but if the salt ·have_lost_*his*_savour, wherewith shall_it_be_seasoned? 35 It is neither fit for *the* land, nor_yet for *the* [m]dunghill; *but* [t]men_cast it out. [x⊥]He_that hath ears to_[l]hear, [l]let_him_hear."

m. manure.
t. they_cast.

See Mat. 9. 10-13. ch. 7. 34, 35.
t. τελῶναι.

15 THEN ⊥drew_near *un*to_Him all the [t]publicans and [x]sinners for_to_[l]hear Him, 2 and the Pharisees and [x]scribes ⌐murmured, saying, "This *man* receiveth sinners, and eateth_with them."

⌐d. were drawing_near.
t. tax_gatherers.
⌐m. were_murmuring.

Comp. Mat. 18. 12-14.
1. Isa. 53. 6. ch. 19. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
a. καί.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
i. εἰς τὸν οἶκον.
h. οὐ χρείαν ἔχουσι.

3 AND He_spake this ⌐parable unto them, saying, 4 "What man of you, having a **hundred sheep**, ʌ[a] ·⊥if_he_lose one of them, doth not [l]leave the ninety_and_nine in the wilderness, and [l]go after that_which ⊥is_lost, until he_·find it? 5 And ·⊥when_he_hath_found *it*, he_layeth *it* on his[o] ⌐shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And ·⊥when_he_cometh [i]home, he_calleth_together *his* ⌐friends and ⌐neighbours, saying *un*to_them, '·Rejoice_with me; for I_*have*_found my ⌐sheep which ⊥was_lost.' 7 I_say *un*to_you, that likewise joy [t]shall_be in [x̄]heaven over one sinner ⊥that_repenteth, more_than over ninety_and_nine just_persons, which [h]need no repentance.

ʌa. and.
·⊥i. having_lost.
o. his_own.
i. into the house.
⊥t. repenting.
h. have not need of.

l. λύχνον.

8 "EITHER what woman having **ten** [d]**pieces_of_silver**, if she_·lose one [dr]piece, doth not [l]light a [l]candle, and [l]sweep the house, and [l]seek diligently till she_·find *it?* 9 And ·⊥when_she_

d. *Gr.* drachmæ, *a Greek coin equal to the Roman penny, value* 7½*d. or* 8½*d.*
dr. drachma.
l. lamp.

21 Halt, blind, EGHRSVXΓΔΛ.—*Transposed* ℵBDFKLMPUH.—The halt and, *omit* A. 22 It is done as thou hast commanded, AEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔ(Λ)H.—That that thou hast commanded is done, ℵBDLR. 34 Salt *is* ADEGHKMRSUVΔΛH.—*Add* therefore, ℵBLX. The salt, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛH.—*Add* also, ℵBDLX. CHAP. XV. 2 The Pharisees, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛH.—Both the Pharisees, ℵBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).
c. γίνεται.

hath-found *it*, she-calleth *her* ⌜friends and *her* ⌜neighbours together, saying, '·Rejoice-with me; for I-*have*-found the [dr]piece which I-*had*-lost.' [10] Likewise, I-say *unto*-you, there-[c]is joy in-the-presence of-the angels of-[σ]God over one sinner [⊥]that-repenteth."

c. cometh.

[11] AND He-said, "A certain man ⌜had **two sons**:
[12] "And the **younger** of-them said to *his* [x]father, 'Father, ·give me the portion of-goods that [⊥]falleth *to me*.' And he-divided *unto*-them *his* [l]⌜living.
[13] "And not many days after, the younger son ·[⊥]gathered all together, *and* took-his-journey into a far country, and there wasted his ⌜substance with-[p]riotous living.
[14] "And ·[⊥]when he had-spent all, there-arose a mighty famine [t]in that ⌜land; and ℌe began to-[l]be-in-want.
[15] "And ·[⊥]he-went *and* joined-himself to [o]a citizen of-that [σ]country; and he-sent him into his ⌜fields to-[l]feed swine.
[16] "And he-[→]would-fain ·have-filled his ⌜belly [f]with the husks that the swine [→]did-eat: and [n]no-man [→]gave *unto*-him.
[17] "[b]And ·[⊥]when-he-came [t]to himself, he-said, 'How-many hired-servants of-my [σ]father's have [≡]bread enough-and-to-spare, and Ἐ [l]perish with-hunger! [18] I-will-·[⊥]arise *and* [t]go [u]to my ⌜father, and will-say *unto*-him, Father, I-*have*-sinned against ⌜heaven, and before thee, [19] and am no-more worthy to-·be-called thy son: ·make me as one of-thy [σ]hired-servants.'
[20] "And he-·[⊥]arose, *and* came [u]to his[o] ⌜father. But ·[⊥]when he was yet a great-way off, his [x]father saw him, and had-compassion, and ·[⊥]ran, *and* fell on his ⌜neck, and [k]kissed him. [21] And the son said *unto*-him, 'Father, I-*have*-sinned against ⌜heaven, and in thy sight, and am no-more worthy to-·be-called thy son.'
[22] "But the father said [u]to his [b]⌜servants, '·Bring-forth the [be]best ⌜robe, and ·put-*it*-on him; and ·put a ring on his ⌜hand, and shoes on *his* ⌜feet: [23] and ·[⊥]bring-hither the fatted ⌜calf, *and* ·kill *it*; and ·let-us [⊥]eat, *and* be-merry: [24] for this my [x]son [→]was dead, and ·[i]is-alive-again; [∧a] he-[→]was [⊥]lost, and ·[i]is-found.' And they-began to-[l]be-merry.
[25] "Now his [x]**elder** [x]**son** [→]was in *the* field: and as [⊥]he-came *and* drew-nigh to-the house, he-heard music and dancing.
[26] "And [c]he-·[⊥]called one of-the [y]servants, *and* [→]asked what these-things meant. [27] And he said *unto*-him, 'Thy [x]brother is-come; and thy [x]father *hath* killed the fatted ⌜calf, because he-*hath*-received him safe-and-sound.'
[28] "And he-was-angry, and [w]would not ·[⊙]go-in: therefore ·[⊥]came his [x]father out, *and* [→]intreated him. [29] And he ·[⊥]answering said to *his* [x]father, 'Lo, these-many years do-I-[s]serve thee, neither transgressed-I at-any-time thy commandment: and-yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I-·might-make-merry with my [σ]friends: [30] but as-soon-as this thy [x]son was-come, which ·[⊥]hath-devoured thy [l]⌜living with harlots, thou ·[i]hast-killed for-him the fatted ⌜calf.'
[31] "And he said *unto*-him, '[c]Son, thou art ever with me, and [≡]all that I-have is thine. [32] [∧b] It-[→]was-meet that-we-·should-make-merry, and ·be-glad: for this thy [x]brother [→]was dead, and ·[i]is-alive-again; and [→]was [⊥]lost, and ·[i]is-found.'"

1. τὸν βίον.
13. Job 21. 14, 15.
p. ἀσώτως.
t. κατά.
o. ἑνὶ τῶν πολιτῶν.
16. Isa. 55. 2.
f. ἀπὸ τῶν κερατίων.
n. οὐδείς.
17. Jer. 31. 18-20.
b. δέ.
t. εἰς.
18. Isa. 55. 6, 7. Hos. 14. 1-3. Ps. 51. 3, 4.
u. πρός.
20. Job 33. 27, 28. Ps. 86. 5; 103. 8-13.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
k. κατεφίλησεν αὐτόν.
22. Isa. 61. 10. Gen. 41. 42.
b. δούλους.
be. πρώτην.
a. καί.
c. προσκαλεσάμενος.
y. παίδων.
28. Acts 22. 21, 22. Rom. 10. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 20.
w. οὐκ ἤθελεν.
29. Mat. 19. 20. Rom. 3. 20, 27. Mal. 3. 14.
s. δουλεύω.
31. Rom. 9. 4, 5.
c. Τέκνον.
b. δέ.

p. profligate *or* prodigal.
t. throughout.
o. one of the citizens.
f. from the pods.
→d. were-eating.
n. no one.
b. But.
t. to, *Gr.* eis.
u. unto.
o. his-own.
k. kissed him earnestly.
b. bondservants
be. best *or* first.
·i. *aoristic, or decided present.*
a. and.
c. called-unto *him.*
y. young-men.
w. was not willing to.
s. serve-as-a-bondservant.
l. living *or* goods.
c. Child.
b. But.

---

[17] And I, AEGHKMPQSVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* here, ℵBDLRU. [19] And am, GMPX.—I am, ℵABDE^{sup}HKLQRSUVΓΔΛΠ. [21] And am no more, EGHMPQR^{s}SUVXΓΔΛ.—I am no more, ℵABDKLΠ. [22] Bring forth, AEGHKMPQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* quickly, ℵB(D)LX. [29] Therefore came his father, EGHKMPQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—But his father came, ℵABDLRX. [31] Son.—Child, ℵABEGHKLMPRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Child, *omit* D. [32] Again, ℵ^{1}ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}LRΛ. And was, ABEGHKLMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ—*Omit* and, NDX.

A.D. 33 (37).

16 AND He said also unto His [f]disciples, "There was a certain rich man, which [g]had a **steward**; and the same was accused *unto* him [a]that [h]he *had* wasted his [f]goods.

2 "And [h]he called him, *and* said *unto* him, '[w]How is it that I hear this [c]of thee? [g]give *an* [f]account of thy [σ]stewardship; for thou [ca][i]mayest be no longer steward.'

3 "Then the steward said within himself, 'What shall I do? for my [x]lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 "'I [k][h]am resolved what [i]to do, that, when I [h]am put out of the stewardship, they [h]may receive me into their [f]houses.'

5 "So [h]he called [c]every one of his [o] [σ]lord's [σ]debtors *unto* him, *and* said *unto* the first, 'How much owest thou *unto* my [x]lord?'

6 "And he said, 'A hundred [b]measures of oil.' And he said *unto* him, '[h]Take thy [f]bill, and [h]sit down quickly, *and* [h]write fifty.'

7 "Then said he to another, 'And how much owest thou?' And he said, 'A hundred [c]measures of wheat.' And he [i]said *unto* him, 'Take thy [f]bill, and [h]write fourscore.'

8 "And the lord commended the unjust [f]steward, because he [h]had done [p]wisely.

"For the [s]children of this [aσ]world are [i]in [f]their [o] [f]generation [m]wiser than the [s]children of [σ]light.

9 "And I say *unto* you, [h]Make to yourselves friends [by]of the [r]mammon of [σ]unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they [h]may receive you into [f]everlasting [t]habitations.

10 "He that is faithful in [a]*that which is* least is faithful also in much: and he that is [u]unjust in [a]*the* least is [u]unjust also in much. 11 If therefore ye [h]have not been faithful in the unrighteous [r]mammon, who [i]will commit to your trust the true *riches?* 12 And if ye [h]have not been faithful in that which is another *man's*, who [i]shall give you that which is your own?

13 NO [h]servant can [b][i]serve **two masters**: for either he [i]will hate the one, and [i]love the other; or else he [i]will hold to *the* one, and despise the other. Ye [i]cannot [b][i]serve God and [r]mammon."

14 AND the Pharisees also, [l]who were [i]covetous, [g]heard all these things: and they [g]derided Him.

15 And He said *unto* them, "Ye are [xl]they which justify yourselves before [σ]men; but [x]God knoweth your [f]hearts: for that which is [e]highly esteemed among men is abomination in *the* sight of [σ]God.

16 "THE law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of [σ]God is [ev]preached, and every *man* [p]presseth into it. 17 [bu]And it is easier for [f]heaven and [f]earth to pass, than one [t]tittle of the law to fail.

18 "WHOSOEVER [xl]putteth away his [f]wife, and [l]marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever [xl]marrieth her that [l]is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

CHAP. XVI. [7] 2nd And He said, AEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, BLR.—But, etc., ND. [9] Ye fail, ℵ[b]B(F)GHKM(P)S(U)VΓΔΛ.—It fails, ℵ[1](A)BDLR(X)Π. [14] Also, AEF GHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* KBDLR. [18] And whosoever, KAEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—And he that, BDL.

* 17. Tittle, κεραίαν, a minute projection, distinguishing two Hebrew letters, as ב and כ.

a. ὡς διασκορπίζων.
w. Τί τοῦτο.
c. περί.
g. ἀπόδος.
ca. δυνήσῃ.
k. ἔγνων τί ποιήσω.
e. ἕκαστον.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
b. βάτους.
c. κόρους.
s. John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thes. 5. 5.
p. φρονίμως.
s. υἱοί.
a. αἰῶνος.
i. εἰς.
m. φρονιμώτεροι.
9. Mat. 6. 19, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 17–19.
by. ἐκ.
r. μαμωνᾶ.
t. σκηνάς.
a. ἐλαχίστῳ.
u. ἄδικος.
13. Mat. 6. 24. See Gal. 1. 10. Jas. 4. 4.
h. οἰκέτης.
b. δουλεύειν.
l. φιλάργυροι.
15. 1 Sam. 16. 7.
e. ὑψηλόν.
16. 17. Mat. 4. 17; 5. 17, 18; 11. 12, 13.
ev. εὐαγγελίζεται.
p. βιάζεται.
bu. δέ.
t. κεραίαν.*
18. Mat. 5. 32; 19. 9. Mark 10. 11, 12.

a. as scattering *or* wasting.
w. *or* What is this.
c. concerning.
g. give in.
ca. canst.
k. know what I will do.
e. each.
o. his own.
b. *Gr.* baths, *each equal to about 8 gallons; see* Eze. 45. 10, 11, 14.
c. *Gr.* cors, *each equal to about 8 bushels.*
p. prudently.
s. sons.
a. age.
i. in *or* for.
o. their own.
m. more prudent.
by. *or* by means of.
r. riches.
t. tabernacles.
a. a very little.
u. unrighteous.
h. were.
r. *or* riches.
h. household servant.
b. serve as a bondservant.
l. *lit.* lovers of silver.
e. *or* eminent.
ev. evangelized *or* proclaimed as good news.
p. presseth violently.
bu. But.
t. tittle.*

A.D. 33 (37).
ᴬn. δέ.
m. εὐφραινόμενος.
s. λαμπρῶς.
p. πτωχός.
f. ἀπό.

22. Heb. 1. 14. Ps. 113. 7.
ᴬh. αὐτόν.
c. ἀπενεχθῆναι.

23. Mat. 8. 11, 12. ch. 13. 28-30.
h. ᾅδῃ.

24. Mar. 9. 43-48.
t. ὀδυνῶμαι.
c. Τέκνον.
f. ἀπέλαβες.
ᴬh. ὅδε *or* ὧδε.
ch. χάσμα.

u. εἰς.
e. διαμαρτύρηται.

31. Mat. 28. 11-13. John 12. 9-11.
f. ἐκ.

19 "ᴬⁿ THERE ⌐was a certain **rich man**, which ⌐was clothed in purple and fine linen, *and* ᵐ⊥fared ˢsumptuously every day: 20 and there ⌐was a certain ᵖ**beggar** named ˡLazarus, which ·ᴵᴵwas laid at his ⌜gate, ⊥full of sores, 21 and desiring to ·be fed ᶠwith the crumbs ᵒ⊥which fell from the rich man's ᵒtable: moreover the dogs ⊥came *and* ⌐licked his ⌜sores.

22 "And it came to pass, that the ᵖbeggar died, and ᴬʰ was ᶜcarried by the angels into ᵒAbraham's ⌜bosom: ᴬᵘ the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 "And in ˣʰhell ·⊥he lift up his ⌜eyes, being in torments, *and* seeth ⌜**Abraham** afar off, and Lazarus in his ˣ≡bosom. 24 And ℌᵉ ·⊥cried *and* said, 'Father Abraham, ·have mercy on me, and ·send Lazarus, that he ·may dip the tip of his ᵒfinger in water, and ·cool my ⌜tongue; for I am ᵗtormented in this ˣflame.'

25 "But Abraham said, 'ᶜSon, ·remember that ℌou in thy ˣlife time ᶠreceivedst thy ⌜good things, and likewise Lazarus ⌜evil things: but now ᴬʰ he is comforted, and ℌou art ᵗtormented. 26 And beside all ≡this, between us and you there ⌐⊥is a great ᶜʰgulf fixed; so that ˣ⊥they which would ·pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they ·⊥pass to us, that *would come* from thence.'

27 "Then he said, 'I ·⊥pray thee therefore, father, that thou ·wouldest send him ᵘto my ᵒfather's ⌜house: 28 for I have five brethren; that he may ᵉ⊥testify ᵘnto them, lest ℌey also ·come into this ⌜place of ᵒtorment.' 29 Abraham saith ᵘnto him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; ·let them hear them.' 30 And he said, 'Nay, father Abraham: but if one ·went unto them from *the* ≡dead, they ·⊥will repent.' 31 And he said ᵘnto him, 'If they ·⊥hear not Moses and the prophets, neither ⊥will they be persuaded, though one ·rose ᶠfrom *the* ≡dead.'"

ᴬn. Now *or* And.
m. *or* making merry.
s. splendidly.
p. poor man.
l. Lazarus, *Heb.* Eliezer, God my Helper, *see* Heb. 13. 6.
f. from.
ᴬh. he.
c. carried away.
h. hadēs.
t. tortured *or* pained.
c. Child, Teknon, *acknowledging descent, but not similarity of character.*
f. fully receivedst.
ᴬh. *or* here.
ch. chasm.
u. unto.
e. earnestly testify.
f. from among.

1, 2. Mat. 18. 6, 7. Mk. 9. 42. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
o. τὰ σκάνδαλα, *from* σκάνδαλον, *the tricker of a trap.*
s. σκανδαλίσῃ.

3, 4. Mat. 18. 15, 21, 22. *See* Lev. 19. 17.
ᴬb. δέ.

5, 6. *See* Mat. 17. 20; 21. 21. Mar. 9. 23.

b. δοῦλον.
ᴬw. ὅς.
i. εὐθέως.

17 THEN said He unto the disciples, "It is impossible but that ᵒ⌐**offences** ·ᶜwill come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they ·⊥come! 2 It were ·⊥better for him that a millstone ⊥were hanged about his ⌜neck, and he ⌐cast into the sea, than that he ·should ˢoffend one of these ᵒlittle ones.

3 "ᴵTAKE heed to yourselves: ᴬᵇ If thy ˣbrother ·trespass against thee, ·rebuke him; and if he ·repent, ·forgive him. 4 And if he ·trespass against thee seven times *in a* ᵒday, and seven times *in a* ᵒday ·turn again to thee, saying, 'I repent;' thou ·⊥shalt forgive him."

5 AND the apostles said ᵘnto the Lord, "·Increase our **faith**." 6 And the Lord said, "If ye ⌐had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye ·⊥might say ᵘnto this ˣsycamine tree, '·Be thou plucked up by the root, and ·be thou planted in the sea;' and it ·⊥should obey you.

7 "But which of you, having a ᵇservant ploughing or feeding cattle, ᴬʷ ⊥will say unto him ⁱby and by, ·⊥when he is come from

o. occasions of stumbling.
s. stumble.
ᴬb. But.
⌐h. were having.
b. bondservant.
ᴬw. who.
i. immediately *or* straightway.

19 There was, DKΛ.—Now there was, ᵃABEFGHKLMPSUVΓΔΛΠ. 20 There was, AEFGHKMPᶜSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ᵃBDLPᶜX. Which, AEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ᵃBDLX. 21 The crumbs which, ᵃᶜA(D)EFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—What, ᵃᶜBL. 26 That *would come*, ᵃᶜAEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ᵃᶜBD. 29 Abraham saith, EGHMSΓΛ.—But Abraham saith, ᵃABDFKLUVXΠ. Unto him, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ᵃBL. CHAP. XVII. 2 A millstone, ᵃBDL.—A great millstone, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 3 If thy, ᵃBDLX.—And if thy, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. Against thee, DEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ᵃABL. 4 2nd In a day, AFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ᵃBDLX.—E *omits* seven times a day sin against thee, and. 6 Had, DEGH.—Have, ᵃABFKL(Π)SUVXΓΔΛΠ. 7 Unto him, ᵃBDLX.—*Omit* AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. By and by, when he is come from the field, Go, DKMΓΔΠ.—By and by, *omit* X.—When he is come from the field, Go straightway, ELΛ.

A.D. 33 (37).
r. ἀνάπεσαι.
m. διακόνει.
10. Job 22. 2, 3; 35. 7, 8. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17.
j. δοκῶ.
bo. δοῦλοι.
u. εἰς.
12. Lev. 13. 45, 46.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
14. Lev. 13. 2; 14. 2.
15. Ps. 30. 11, 12.
o. ἐκ.
s. σέσωκέ σε.
b. ὑπό.
21. Rom. 14. 17.
w. ἐντός, *see* Mat. 23. 26.
22-25. MAT. 24. 23-27. MARK 13. 21-23.
22. ch. 5. 35. John 13. 33.
l. ἰδοὺ.
f. ἀπέλθητε.
o. ἀπό.
26, 27. MAT. 24. 36-39. *See* Gen. vii.
a. καθώς.
28. Gen. xix.
29. Gen. 19. 16, 24, 25.
f. ἀπό.
31-33. MAT. 24. 15-18. MARK 13. 14-16.

the field, '·[1]Go *and* [r]·sit-down-to-meat?' [8] And [t]will not rather say *unto*-him, '·Make-ready wherewith I-[t]may-sup, and ·[1]gird-thyself, *and* [m][t]serve me, till I-·have-eaten and ·drunken; and [=]afterward thou [t]shalt-eat and [t]drink?' [9] Doth he-thank that [x][b]servant because he-did the-things ·[1]that-were-commanded him? I-[t]trow not. [10] So likewise ye, when ye-·shall-have-done all those-things-which ·[1]are-commanded you, [t]say, 'We-are unprofitable [bo]servants: we-have-done that-which [-]was-our-duty to-·do.'"

[11] AND it-came-to-pass, as He [x][t]went [u]to Jerusalem, that He [-]passed through *the* midst of-Samaria and Galilee. [12] And [t]as He entered into a certain village, there-met Him **ten** men *that were* **lepers**, which stood afar-off: [13] and they lifted-up *their* voices, *and* [t]said, "Jesus, [m]Master, ·have-mercy-on us." [14] And ·[1]when-He-saw *them*, He-said *unto*-them, "·[1]Go, ·shew yourselves *unto*-the priests." And it-came-to-pass, that, as they [x][t]went, they-were-cleansed.

[15] And one [o]of them, ·[1]when-he-saw that he-was-healed, turned-back, *and* with a loud voice [t]glorified ⌜God, [16] and fell-down on *his* face at His ⌜feet, giving Him thanks: and he [-]was a Samaritan. [17] And [x]Jesus ·[1]answering said, "Were *there* not [x]ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine? [18] There-·[1]are not found ·[1]that-returned to-·give glory to-[x]God, save this [x]stranger." [19] And He-said *unto*-him, "·[1]Arise, [t]go-thy-way: thy [x]faith hath-[s]made thee whole."

[20] AND ·[1]when-He-was-demanded [b]of the Pharisees, when the **kingdom of-[o]God** [t]should-come, He-answered them and said, "The kingdom of-[o]God cometh not with observation: [21] neither shall-they-say, 'Lo here!' or 'Lo there!' for, behold, the kingdom of-[o]God is [w]within you."

[22] And He-said unto the disciples, "*The* days will-come, when ye-shall-desire to-·see one of-the days of-the **Son of-[o]man**, and ye-shall not see *it*. [23] And they-shall-say to-you, '[l]See here;' or, '[l]See there:' ·go not [f]after *them*, nor ·follow *them*. [24] For as the lightning, [x][1]that lighteneth out-of the-one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the-other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of-[o]man be in His [x]day. [25] But first must He ·suffer many-things, and ·be-rejected [o]of this [o]generation.

[26] "And [a]as it-was in the **days of-[n]Noe**, so shall-it-be also in the days of-the Son of-[o]man. [27] They [-]did-eat, they-[-]drank, they-[-]married-wives, they-[-]were-given-in-marriage, until the day that [n]Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed *them* all.

[28] "Likewise also as it-was in the **days of-Lot**; they-[-]did-eat, they-[-]drank, they-[-]bought, they-[-]sold, they-[-]planted, they-[-]builded; [29] but the-same day that Lot went-out [f]of Sodom it [-]rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all. [30] Even [=]thus shall-it-be in-*the*-day when the Son of-[o]man is-revealed.

[31] "In that [x]**day**, he-which shall-be upon the housetop, and

r. recline *at table*.
m. minister-to.
j. judge *or* think.
bo. bondservants.
u. unto.
-p. was-passing.
m. Master, *i.e.* Epistata, One-set-over.
o. of *Gr.* ek.
-g. glorifying.
·t. the ten.
s. saved thee.
b. by.
's. cometh.
w. within *or* in-the-midst-of.
l. Lo *or* Behold.
f. forth.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
a. according-as.
n. Noah.
-d. were-eating, *etc.*
f. from.

[9] That servant, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The servant, ℵ²ABDLΞ.—*Omit* ℵ¹. Him, DΞ.—*Omit* ℵABEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ. I trow not, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. [10] We have done, ℵABDL.—For we have done, EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ. [11] As He went, ADLFGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—In going, ℵBL. [17] But, ℵBEGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* AD. [21 2nd] Lo, ADEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. [23] Here, there, ADEGHKMRSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Transposed* ℵB⁵L. Or, ABEGHRSUVΓΔΑΠ².—*Omit* D(Gr.)KLΧΠ¹. [24] Also, D.—*Omit* ℵABEGHKLMRSUVΧΓΔΑΠ. [28] Also, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ.

his [xg]stuff in the house, [l]let_him not come_down to_[l]take it away: and he_that_is in the field, [l]let_him likewise not return [r=]back.
32 [l]Remember Lot's [o]wife. 33 Whosoever [l]shall_seek to_[l]save his [xi]life [l]shall_lose it; and whosoever [l]shall_lose [i]his_life [l]shall_preserve it.
34 "I_tell you, in_that [x]**night** there_shall_be two_men [o]in one bed; the one shall_be_[r]taken, and the other shall_be_left. 35 Two_women shall_be grinding together; the one shall_be_[r]taken, and the other [l]left. 36 Two_men shall_be in the field; the one shall_be_[r]taken, and the other [l]left."
37 And they_[l]answered *and* [l]said *un*to_Him, "Where, Lord?" And He said *un*to_them, "Wheresoever the body *is*, thither [l]will the eagles be_gathered_together."

g. goods or furniture.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
i. it.
o. on.
r. *or* received.

18 AND He_spake [a]a parable *un*to_them to_this_end, that *men* ought always to_[l]pray, and not to_[l]faint; 2 saying, "There_[l]was in a [c]city a [c]**judge**, [l]which_feared not [l]God, neither [l]regarded man: 3 and there_[l]was a **widow** in that [x]city; and she_[l]came unto him, saying, '[d]Avenge me [f]of mine [1o]adversary.'
4 "And he_would not for a while: but [=]afterward he_said within himself, 'Though I_fear not [l]God, nor regard man; 5 yet because this [l]widow [l]troubleth me, I_will_[do]avenge her, lest by her continual coming she_[h][l]weary me.'"
6 And the Lord said, "[l]Hear what the unjust [x]judge saith, 7 and shall not [x]God [e]avenge His_own [o=]elect, [o]which cry day and night unto Him, [a]though [l]He_bear_long with them? 8 I_tell you that He_will [e]avenge them speedily. Nevertheless [l]when the Son of_[o]man cometh, shall He_find [l]faith on the earth?"

a. also.
c. certain.
d. Do me justice.
f. from.
l. legal_opponent.
do. do her justice.
h. harass.
e. execute_the justice of *or* for.
a. and be_long_suffering over them.

9 AND He_spake [a]a this [l]parable unto certain which [l]trusted [u]in themselves that they_[l]were righteous, and [l]despised [l]others:
10 "Two men went_up into the [o]temple to_[l]pray; the one a **Pharisee**, and the other a [t]**publican**.
11 "The Pharisee [l]stood *and* [l]prayed thus with himself, '[x]God, I_thank Thee, that I_am not as [x]other [o]men *are*, extortioners, [=]unjust, adulterers, or even as this [xt]publican.
12 'I_fast twice in_the week, I_give_tithes of_all that I_[a]possess.'
13 "And the [t]publican, [l]standing afar_off, would not [l]lift_up so_much_as *his* [l]eyes unto [l]heaven, but [l]smote upon his [l]breast, saying, '[x]God [l]be_[p]merciful to_me *a* [x]sinner.'
14 "I_tell you, this_man went_down to his [l]house [l]justified rather_than the_other: for every_one [xl]that exalteth himself shall_be_[hu]abased; and [xl]he_that humbleth himself shall_be_exalted."

a. also.
u. upon.
o. outer_temple.
t. tax_gatherer.
a. acquire.
p. propitious.*
[x]s. the sinner.
hu. humbled.

15 AND they_[l]brought_unto Him also [b]**infants**, that He_[l]would_touch them: but [l]when *His* [x]disciples saw *it*, they_rebuked them. 16 But [x]Jesus [l]called them unto Him, *and* said,

[l]b. were_bringing.
b. babes.

---

32 *Retain the verse*, (DU).—*Omit* ABEGHKLMQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 37 Thither, AD(Gr.)EGHK MQRSVXΓΔΠ.—*Add* also, NBLUA. CHAP. XVIII. 1 Spake, NBLM.—*Add* also, ADEGH KQRSUVΓΧΔΛΠ. That men.—That they, N[1]ABKLMQRSUVXΓΔΠ. 9 Spake, AE GHKSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* also, NBDLMQRΧΔ. 13 Upon, AEGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NBDKLQΧΠ. 15 Infants, D.—The infants, NABEFGHIKLMPQSUVXΓΔΛΠ.

* V. 13. Be_propitious to_me on the ground of reconciliation made, ἱλάσθητί μοί; *see* Heb. 2. 17, ἱλάσκεσθαι (to make reconciliation for).

A.D. 33 (37).
17. Mat. 18. 3.
a. Ἀμήν.

17 "Suffer [f]little_children to_[g]come unto Me, and [g]forbid them not: for of_[c]such is the kingdom of_[c]God. 17 [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, Whosoever [g]shall not receive the kingdom of_[c]God as a little_child, [g]shall in no_wise enter therein."

f. the little-children.
a. Amen.

18-21. Mat. 19. 16-20. Mark 10. 17-20.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
20. Ex. 20. 12-16.
o. ἐφυλαξάμην.

18 AND a certain **ruler** asked Him, saying, "Good [t]Master, what shall_I [d]do [g]to_inherit eternal life?" 19 And [x]Jesus said *unto*_him, "Why callest_thou Me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is*, [x]God. 20 Thou_knowest the commandments, '[d]DO NOT COMMIT_ADULTERY, [d]DO NOT KILL, [d]DO NOT STEAL, [d]DO NOT BEAR_FALSE_WITNESS, [g]HONOUR THY [c]FATHER AND THY [c]MOTHER.'" 21 And he said, "All these *have* I_[c]kept from my youth_up."

t. Teacher.
o. *or* observed.

22-23. Mat. 19. 21, 22. Mark 10. 21, 22.
be. ἐγένετο.

22 Now [d]when [x]Jesus heard these_things, He_said *unto*_him, "Yet lackest thou one_thing: [d]sell [e]all [e]that thou_hast, and [d]distribute *unto*_*the*_poor, and thou_shalt_have treasure in heaven: and [g]come, [g]follow Me." 23 And [d]when he heard [e]this, he_[be]was very_sorrowful: for he_[-]was very rich.

be. became.

24-27. Mat. 19. 23-26. Mark 10. 23-27. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
b. γερόμενον.
w. Πῶς δυσκόλως.
e. εἰσελθεῖν.
wi. παρά.

24 And [d]when [x]Jesus saw that_he [b][d]was very_sorrowful, He_said, "[w]How hardly [f]shall [x1]they_that have "**riches** enter into the kingdom of_[c]God. 25 For it_is easier for_a_camel to_[e]go through a needle's eye, than for_a_rich_man to_[g]enter into the kingdom of_[c]God." 26 And they [d]that_heard *it* said, "Who then can [g]be_saved?" 27 And He said, "The_things_which_are impossible [wi]with men are possible [wi]with [x]God."

b. became.
w. With what difficulty.
e. enter-in.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.

28 Then [x]**Peter** said, "Lo, [e]we *have* left [e]all, and followed Thee."

28-30. Mat. 19. 27-30. Mark 10. 28-31.
o. οὐδείς.
ag. αἰῶνι.

29 And He said *unto*_them, "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, There_is no_[o]man that *hath* left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of_[c]God's sake, 30 who shall not [g]receive manifold_more in this_present time, and in the [ag]world [x1]to_come life everlasting."

o. no-one.
ag. age.

31-34. Mat. 20. 17-19. Mark 10. 32-34. See Ps. xxii. Isa. liii.
b. διὰ τῶν.
d. παραδοθήσεται.

31 THEN He_[d]took_unto *Him* the twelve, *and* said unto them, "Behold, we_[g]go_up to Jerusalem, and all_things that [d]are_written [b]by the prophets concerning_the Son of_[c]man shall_be_accomplished. 32 For He_shall_be_[d]delivered *unto*_the Gentiles, and shall_be_mocked, and spitefully_entreated, and spitted_on: 33 and they_shall_[d]scourge *Him*, *and* [f]put_Him_to_**death**: and the third [x]day He_shall_**rise**_again." 34 And they understood none of_these_things: and this [x]saying [-]was [d]hid from them, neither knew_they [-][d]the_things_which were_spoken.

b. by, *Gr.* dia.
d. delivered-up.

35-39. Mat. 20. 29-31. Mark 10. 46-48.
35. Josh. 6. 26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.
t. τοῦτο.
th. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.

35 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* as He [x⊙]was_come_nigh unto Jericho, a certain **blind_man** [-]sat by the way_side begging: 36 and [d]hearing *the* multitude [d]pass_by, he_[-]asked what [t]it meant. 37 And they_told him, that Jesus [th][x]of Nazareth passeth_by. 38 And he_cried, saying, "Jesus, *Thou* Son of_David, [g]have_mercy_on me." 39 And [x1]they_which went_before [-]rebuked him, that he_[g]should_hold_his_peace, but [he] [-]cried so_much the_more, "*Thou* Son of_David, [g]have_mercy_on me."

-s. was-sitting, *etc.*
t. this.
th. the Nazarene.

40-43. Mat. 20. 32-34. Mark 10. 49-52.

40 And [x]Jesus [d]stood, *and* commanded him to_[g]be_brought unto Him: and [d]when he was_come_near, He_asked him, 41 saying, "What [f]wilt_thou that I_[f]shall_do unto_thee?" And he said, "Lord, that I_[g]may_receive_my_sight." 42 And [x]Jesus said *unto*

---

22 These things, AEFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. Heaven, EFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—The heavens, NABDLR. 23 Saw that he was very sorrowful, ADEFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Beheld him, NBL. Shall they, AEFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Do they, NBDLR. 28 Have left all, and followed, $\aleph^1$AEFGHKMPRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Having left our own, have followed, $\aleph^1$BDL. 29 Parents, or brethren, or wife, ADEGHKMPRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—After brethren, DΞΔ *add* or sisters.—Wife, or brethren, or parents, NBL. 37 Of Nazareth.—The Nazoræan, NABEGHKLPQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—ν(Gr.), Nazarene.—M, Nazaræan. 41 Saying, AEGHKMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDLX.

A.D. 33 (37).

him, "Receive thy sight: thy [x]faith hath saved thee." [43] And immediately he received his sight, and followed Him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto [x]God.

1. Josh. 6. 26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.
c. ἀρχιτελώνης.
3. John 12. 21.
r. προδραμὼν.
a. ἤμελλε.
m. δεῖ.
S. ch. 3. 8. Jas. 2. 21-24. ch. 3. 12, 13. Ex. 22. 1.
b. δέ.
9. Rom. 4. 11, 12. Gal. 3. 7.

19 AND *Jesus* entered *and* passed through Jericho. [2] And, behold, *there was* a man named **Zacchæus**, which was *the* [c]chief among *the* publicans, and he was rich. [3] And he sought to see Jesus who He was; and could not for the press, because he was little of [x]stature. [4] And he ran before, *and* climbed up into a sycomore tree to see Him: for He [a]was to pass that *way*.

[5] And when [x]Jesus came to the place, He looked up, *and* saw him, and said unto him, "Zacchæus, make haste, *and* come down; for to-day I [m]must abide at thy [x]house." [6] And he made haste, *and* came down, and received Him joyfully.

[7] And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, "That He was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner." [8] [b]And Zacchæus stood, *and* said unto the Lord; "Behold, Lord, the half of my [σ]goods I give to the [=]poor; and if I have taken any thing from any *man* by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold." [9] And [x]Jesus said unto him, "This day is salvation come to this [x]house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham. [10] For the Son of [σ]man is come to seek and to save that which [≠]was lost."

-p. was passing.
e. chief tax gatherer.
-s. was seeking.
r. ran on.
a. was about.
m. must needs.
-m. were murmuring.
b. But.
-i. came.

Comp. Mat. 25. 14-30.
11. Acts 1. 6.
a. μέλλει.
12. Dan. 7. 13, 14. Acts 1. 11.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
b. δούλους.
m. μνᾶς.
t. Πραγματεύσασθε.
14. John 1. 11; 19. 15.
e. πρεσβείαν.
s. ἀργύριον.
ea. τὶς.
m. μνᾶ *and* μνᾶς.
b. δοῦλε.
ma. ἐποίησε.

[11] AND as they heard these things, He added *and* spake a parable, because He [r][10]was nigh to Jerusalem, and *because* they [10]thought that the kingdom of [σ]God [a]should immediately [10]appear.

[12] He said therefore, "A certain **nobleman** went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

[13] "And he called his [o] ten [b]servants, *and* delivered them **ten** [m]**pounds**, and said unto them, '[t]Occupy till I come.'

[14] "But his [x]citizens hated him, and sent a [e]message after him, saying, 'We will not have this *man* to reign over us.'

[15] "And it came to pass, that when he [x]was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these [b]servants to be called unto him, to whom he [s]had given the [s]money, that he might know how much [ea]every man had gained by trading.

[16] "Then came the first, saying, 'Lord, thy [xm]pound *hath* gained ten [m]pounds.' [17] And he said unto him, 'Well, thou good [b]servant: because thou [h]hast been faithful in a very little, [i]have thou authority over ten cities.'

[18] "And the second came, saying, 'Lord, thy [xm]pound *hath* [ma]gained five [m]pounds.' [19] And he said likewise to him, '[i]Be thou also over five cities.'

[20] "And another came, saying, 'Lord, behold, *here is* thy [xm]pound, which I *have* kept [≠]laid up in a napkin: [21] for I [-]feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.' [22] And he saith unto him, 'Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked [b]servant. Thou [h]knewest that I [i]was an austere

a. is about to.
o. his own.
b. bondservants.
m. *Gr.* minæ, *worth about* £4 *each.*
t. Trade.
e. an embassy.
s. silver.
ea. each.
m. mina.
b. bondservant.
h. wast.
ma. made.

CHAP. XIX. [5] Saw him, and, AEFGHKMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL.—D *reads*, place, He saw, and said. [13] Till I come, EFGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—While I am coming, KΑΠΘΚΛΠΠ. [15] Every man had gained by trading, AEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—They had gained by trading, NBDL. [20] Another, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The other, NBDLR. [22] 1st And, AD E[2]FHKS[2]VΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBE[1]GLMRS[1]UA.

A.D. 33 (37).

man, taking-up that I-laid not down, and reaping that I-did not sow: [23] wherefore then gavest not thou my [s]money into the bank, [a]that [†]at-my-coming I [‖]might-have-required [i]mine-own with [in]usury?'

[24] "And he-said *unto*-them that-[†]stood-by, '[†]Take from him the [m]pound, and [†]give *it* to-[x†]him-that hath [‖]ten [m]pounds.' [25] (And they-said *unto*-him, 'Lord, he-hath ten [m]pounds.') [26] 'For I-say *unto*-you, That *unto*-every-one [x†]which hath shall-be-given; and from [σ†]him-that hath not, even that he-hath shall-be-taken-away from him.

[27] "'But those mine [‖]enemies, which [†]would not that-I [†]should-reign over them, [†]bring hither, and [†]slay *them* before me.'"

[28] AND [†]when-He-had [≡]thus spoken, He-[→]went before, ascending-up [u]to Jerusalem.

[29] And it-came-to-pass, when He-[‖]was-come-nigh [u]to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount [‖†]called *the mount* of-Olives, He-sent two of-His [σ]disciples, [30] saying, "[‖]Go-ye into the village over-against *you;* in the-which [†]at-your-entering ye-shall-find a colt [†]tied, whereon yet never man sat: [†]loose him, *and* [†]bring *him hither.* [31] And if any *man* [‖]ask you, 'Why do-ye-loose *him?*' thus shall-ye-say *unto*-him, 'Because the Lord hath need of-him.'"

[32] And they-that [†]were-sent [†]went-their-way, *and* found even-as He-had-said *unto*-them. [33] And [†]as they were-loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, "Why loose-ye the colt?" [34] And they said, "The Lord hath need of-him." [35] And they-brought him [u]to [‖]Jesus: and they-[†]cast their[o] [‖]garments upon the colt, *and* they-set [‖]Jesus thereon. [36] And [†]as He went, they-[→]spread their [‖]clothes in the way.

[37] And [†]when He was-come-nigh, even-now at the descent of-the mount of-[σ]Olives, the whole multitude of-the disciples began [†]to-rejoice *and* [10]praise [‖]God with-a-loud voice [c]for all the-mighty-works that they-[‖]had-seen; [38] saying,

"[†]BLESSED *be the* KING [x†]THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-[J]*the*-LORD:
Peace in heaven,
And glory in *the* [h≡]highest."

[39] And some of-the Pharisees from-among the multitude said unto Him, "[t]Master, [†]rebuke Thy [x]disciples." [40] And He-[†]answered *and* said *unto*-them, "I-tell you that, if these [†]should-hold-their-peace, the stones would immediately-cry-out."

[41] AND when He-was-come-near, [†]He-beheld the city, *and* wept over it, [42] saying, "If thou hadst-known, even thou, at-least in this thy [x]day, the-things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they-[‖]are-hid from thine eyes. [43] For *the* days shall-come upon thee, that thine [x]enemies shall-cast a [r]trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on-every-side, [44] and shall-lay thee even-with-the-ground, and thy [‖]children within thee; and they-shall not leave in thee *one* stone upon [s]another; because thou knewest not the time of-thy [σ]visitation."

---

[23] Mine own, G.—It, NABDEFHKLMRSUVΓΔΛΠ. [24] For, ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NEL. 2nd From him, S[1]ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* S[1]EL. [27] Those, ADEFGHKSUVΓΔΛ.—These, NBELMΠ. Slay *them*, ADEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Slay them, NDEL. [29] Loose, NAEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—And loose, BDL. [31] Unto him, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDELR. [34] The Lord, EFGHRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Because the Lord, NABDKLMΠ. [40] Unto them, ADEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NEL. Immediately.—*Omit* MSS. [42] At least, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. Thy day, EGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* thy, NADL. Thy peace, A(D)EGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* thy, NEL.

A.D. 33 (37).
45, 46. ‖MAT. 21. 12-14. MARK 11. 11, 15-17.
46. ISA. 56. 7. JER. 7. 11.
o. ἱερόν.
ro. λῃστῶν.

45 AND ·[1]He went into the [o]**temple**, *and* began to ·[1]cast out ⌜[1]them that sold therein, and [1]them that bought; 46 saying *unto* them, "It ⌙is written, 'MY [x]HOUSE IS *the* HOUSE OF PRAYER,' but ye *have* made it, 'A DEN OF [ro]THIEVES.'"

o. outer-temple.
ro. robbers.

47, 48. ‖MAT. 21. 15-17. MARK 11. 18, 19. JN. 12. 17-19.
h. ἐξεκρέματο αὐτοῦ.
l. ἀκούων.

47 AND He ⌜[1]taught ⌜daily in the [o]temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people ⌜sought to ·destroy Him, 48 and ⌜could not find ⌜what they ⌙might do: for all the people ⌜were ⌙[h]very attentive [1]to hear Him.

[1]t. was teaching.
s. were seeking.
h. hanging on Him.
l. listening.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 21. 23. MARK 11. 27, 28.
o. ἱερῷ.
b. ἐν.

20 AND it came to pass, *that* on one of those [σ]days, [1]as He taught the people in the [o]temple, and [1]preached *the* gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *Him* with the elders, 2 and spake unto Him, saying, "·Tell us, [b]by what **authority** doest Thou these things? or who is he that ·[1]gave Thee this ⌜authority?"

o. outer-temple.
b. by, *Gr.* en.

3, 4. ‖MAT. 21. 24, 25. MARK 11. 29, 30.
f. ἐκ.

3 And He ·[1]answered *and* said unto them, "I will also ask you one thing; and ·answer Me: 4 The baptism of John, ⌜was it [f]from heaven, or [f]of men?"

f. from, *Gr.* ek.

5-7. ‖MAT. 21. 25-27. MARK 11. 31-33.

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we ·shall say, '[f]From heaven;' He will say, 'Why then believed ye him not?' 6 But and if we ·say, '[f]Of men;' all the people will stone us: for they ·[1]be persuaded that John [1]was a prophet." 7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8. ‖MAT. 21. 27. MARK 11. 33.

8 And [x]Jesus said *unto* them, "Neither tell I you [b]by what authority I do these things."

9. ‖MAT. 21. 33. MARK 12. 1. Isa. 5. 1-7.
u. πρός.

9 THEN began He to ·[1]speak [u]to the people this ⌜parable; "A certain man planted a **vineyard**, and let it forth to **husbandmen**, and went into a far country for a long time.

u. unto.

10-12. ‖MAT. 21. 34-36. MARK 12. 2-5.
bo. δοῦλον.
fr. ἀπό.
11. Acts 7. 52.

10 "And at *the* season he sent a [bo]**servant** [u]to the husbandmen, that they ·should give him [fr]of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen ·[1]beat him, *and* sent *him* away empty. 11 "And again he sent another [bo]servant: and they ·[1]beat ℏim also, and ·[1]entreated *him* shamefully, *and* sent *him* away empty. 12 "And again he sent a third: and they ·[1]wounded ℏim also, *and* cast *him* out.

bo. bondservant.
fr. from.

13-15. ‖MAT. 21. 37-39. MARK 12. 6-8.
14. John 5. 43.
c. γένηται.

13 "Then said the lord of the vineyard, 'What shall I do? I will send my ⌜beloved ⌜**son**: it may be they will reverence ℏim ·[1]when they see *him*.' 14 "But ·[1]when the husbandmen saw him, they ⌙reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir: come, [1]let us kill him, that the inheritance ·may be [c]our's.' 15 So they ·[1]cast him out of the vineyard, *and* killed *him*.

c. may become.

15, 16. ‖MAT. 21. 40, 41. MARK 12. 9.
m. Μὴ γένοιτο.

"What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do *unto* them? 16 He shall come and **destroy** these ⌜husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others." And ·[1]when they heard *it*, they said, "[m]*God* ·forbid."

m. May it not be.

17, 18. ‖MAT. 21. 42-44. MARK 12. 10, 11.
17. Ps. 118. 22. Eph. 1. 10; 2. 14.
h. ἐμβλέψας.

17 And He [h]·[1]beheld them, *and* said, "What is this then that ⌙is written,

h. having looked upon.

---

45 Therein, ADEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBCL. And them that bought, ACDEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 46 My house is the house, ACDEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—And My house shall be a house, NBLR.—$\aleph^1$ *omits* and shall be. CHAP. XX. 1 Those days, ACEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The days, NEDLQ. Chief priests, NBCDLMQR.—Priests, AEGHKSUVΓΔΑΠ. 2 Saying, NABEGHKLMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* CD.—NBL *read* spake. saying unto Him. 3 One, ACDEGHKMQSUVΓΔΑΠ.—A, NBLR. 5 Then, ACDKMQΠ. —*Omit* NBEGHLRSUVΓΔΑ. 9 Certain, A.—*Omit* NBCDEGHKLMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ. 13 When they see him, AEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLQ. 14 Come, NCDEFGHLRSUVΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ABKMQΠ. May be, C.—May become, NADDEFGHKLMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
18. Dan. 2. 34, 35.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
s. λικμήσει αὐτόν.

'*The* STONE WHICH [x1]THE BUILDERS REJECTED,
THE-SAME '[1]IS-BECOME *the* HEAD OF-*the*-CORNER?'
[1]i. *or* became.
18 [e]Whosoever [x•1]shall-fall upon that ⌜stone shall-be-broken;
but on whomsoever it-'shall-fall, it-will-[s]grind him to-powder."
e. Every-one that.
s. *or* scatter him as-chaff.

19. Mat. 21. 45, 46. Mark 12. 12.

19 And the chief-priests and the scribes the-same [x]hour sought to-'lay ⌜hands on Him; and they-feared the people: for they-perceived that He-'had-spoken this ⌜parable against them.

20-22. Mat. 22. 15-17. Mark 12. 13-15.
l. ἐγκαθέτους.
[1]t. εἶναι.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

20 AND they-'[1]watched *Him, and* sent-forth [l]**spies**, [1]which-should-feign themselves [1]t just-men, that they-'might-take-hold of-His ⌜words, that-so they-'might-deliver Him *unto*-the power and [x]authority of-the governor.
21 And they-asked Him, saying, "[t]Master, we-[1]know that Thou-sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest-Thou *the* person *of any*, but teachest the way of-[σ]God truly: 22 is-it-lawful for-us to-'give **tribute** *unto*-**Cæsar**, or no?"
l. liers-in-wait.
[1]t. to-be.
t. Teacher.

23-25. Mat. 22. 18-21. Mark 12. 15-17.
d. δηνάριον.
[a]a. δέ.
25. Rom. 13. 7.

23 But He-'[1]perceived their ⌜craftiness, *and* said unto them,
"Why tempt-ye Me? 24 'Shew Me a [d]penny. Whose image and superscription hath-it?" [a]They-'[1]answered *and* said,
"Cæsar's." 25 And He said *unto*-them, "'Render therefore *unto*-Cæsar the-things-which-be Cæsar's, and *unto*-[x]God the-things-which-be [σ]God's."
d. denarius.
[a]a. And.

26. Mat. 22. 22. Mark 12. 17.
s. ῥήματος.

26 And they-could not take-hold of-His [s]-words before the -people: and they-'[1]marvelled at His [x]answer, *and* held-their-peace.
s. saying.

27-33. Mat. 22. 23-28. Mark 12. 18-23.
27. Acts 23. 6-8.
28. Deut. 25. 5.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
b. γήμεται.

27 THEN '[1]came-to-Him certain of-the **Sadducees**, [x1]which deny that-there-is any-**resurrection**; *and* they-asked Him,
28 saying, "[t]Master, Moses wrote *unto*-us, If any-man's brother 'die, having a wife, and ℔ 'die without-children, that his [x]brother 'should-take his ⌜wife, and 'raise-up seed *unto*-his [x]brother. 29 There-'[1]were therefore seven brethren: and the first '[1]took a wife, *and* died without-children. 30 And the second took her to-wife, and ℔ died childless. 31 And the third took her; and in-like-manner the seven also: *and* they-left no children, and died. 32 Last of-all the woman died also. 33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of-them [b]is she? for [x]seven had her to-wife."
t. Teacher.
b. becometh.

34-36. Mat. 22. 29, 30. Mark 12. 24, 25.
so. υἱοί.
a. αἰῶνος.
f. ἐκ.
[fo]fo. γάρ.

34 And [x]Jesus '[1]answering said *unto*-them, "The [so]children of-this [a σ]world marry, and are-given-in-marriage: 35 but they-which '[1]shall-be-accounted-worthy to-'obtain that [a σ]world, and the resurrection [f σ]from *the* [≡]dead, neither marry, nor are-given-in-marriage: 36 [fo]neither can-they 'die any-more: for they-are equal-unto-*the*-angels; and are *the* [so]children of-[σ]God, being *the* [so]children of-the resurrection.
so. sons.
a. age.
f. from-among.
[fo]fo. for.

37. Mat. 22. 31, 32. Mark 12. 26, 27. Ex. 3. 6.
i. ἐμήνυσεν.

37 "Now that the [≡]dead are-raised, even Moses [i]shewed ℔ at the bush, when he-calleth [J]*the* LORD the God of-Abraham, and the God of-Isaac, and the God of-Jacob. 38 For He-is not *a* God of-*the*-[≡]dead, but of-*the*-[≡]living: for all live *unto*-Him."
i. indicated.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

---

19 Chief priests, scribes, ΝDEFGHRSVΓΔΛ.—*Transposed* ADKLMUΠ.—Scribes and Pharisees, c. 23 Why tempt ye Me? ACDEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBL. 24 Penny, ADDEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* and they showed it; and He said, NCL. 28 He die, AE GHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He be, N^2BLP.—N^1 *omits from* and he die, *to* and raise up. 30 Took her to wife, and he died childless, AEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NDL. 31 Seven also: and they left, GKMΠ^{2}ΓΠ.—Seven also left, NADDEHLP^{1}(?)SUVΔΛ. 32 Last, N^1BDEHS ΔΛ.—And last, N^1AGKLMPUVΓΠ. Last of all, AEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—At last, NDL. 35 Therefore, N^1ADEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Therefore, *omit* N^1.—The woman therefore, BL. Is she?—Shall she be? NDGL.—Does she become? ADEHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ. 34 Answering, AEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NDL.

A.D. 33 (37).
39. ‖MAT. 22. 23-40, 46. MK. 12. 28-34.
41-44. ‖MAT. 22. 41-45. MARK 12. 35-37.
42. Ps. 110. 1.
o. ἐκ.
s. ἂν θῶ.

39 THEN certain of_the scribes [t]answering said, "[t]Master, Thou_[t]hast well said."
40 And after_that they_[d]durst not [to]ask Him any *question at all.*
41 And He_said unto them, "How say_they that [c]Christ is David's son? 42 And David himself saith in *the* book of_Psalms,
'[J]THE LORD SAID *un*TO_MY [x]LORD,
[I]SIT_THOU [o]ON MY [=]RIGHT_HAND,
43 TILL I_[s]MAKE THINE [c]ENEMIES [t]THY FOOTSTOOL.'
44 David therefore calleth Him Lord, how is_He then his son?"

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
o. on, *Gr.* ek.
s. *or* set.
t. *the* footstool of_Thy [c]feet.

45-47. ‖MAT. 23. 1-7, 14. MK. 12. 38-40.
of. ἀπό.
f. φιλούντων.
fi. πρωτοκλισίας.
p. προφάσει.
m.j. περισσότερον κρίμα.

45 THEN [t]in_the_audience of_all the people He_said *un*to_His [x]disciples, 46 "[I]Beware [of]of the **scribes**, [σ][t]which desire to_[I]walk in long_robes, and [f][t]love greetings in the markets, and *the* highest_seats in the synagogues, and *the* [fi]chief_rooms at [x]feasts; 47 which devour [σ]widows' [c]houses, and for_a_[p]shew make long prayers: the same shall_receive [m]greater [j]damnation."

of. of, *Gr.* apo.
f. fondly_love.
fi. first_couches *or* reclining_places.
p. pretence.
m.j. more_abundant judgment.

1-4. ‖MARK 12. 41-44.
p. πενιχράν.*
3. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
n. πτωχή.
o. ἐκ.
s. περισσεύοντος.
d. ὑστερήματος.

21 AND He_[t]looked_up, *and* saw the rich_men casting their [c]gifts into the treasury. 2 And He_saw also a certain [p]**poor widow** casting_in thither **two mites.**
3 And He_said, "Of_a_truth I_say *un*to_you, that this [xn]poor [x]widow *hath* cast_in more than_they_all: 4 for all these *have* [o]of their [s][σ]abundance cast_in unto the offerings of_[σ]God: but she [o]of her [d][σ]penury *hath* cast_in all the living that she_[c]had."

p. poor.*
n. needy.
o. out_of.
s. *or* superfluity.
d. deficiency *or* extremity.

5-7. ‖MAT. 24. 1-3. MARK 13. 1-4. *See* Mic. 3. 12.
c. περί.
o. ἱεροῦ.
co. ἀναθήμασι.
s. λίθῳ.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
a. μέλλῃ.

5 AND [t]as some spake [c]of the [o]**temple**, how it_[c]was_adorned with_goodly stones and [co]gifts, He_said, 6 "*As for* these_things which ye_behold, *the* days will_come, in the_which there_[t]shall not be_left *one* stone upon [s]another, that [t]shall not be_thrown_down."
7 And they_asked Him, saying, "[t]Master, but when shall these _things be? and what [x]sign *will there be* when these_things [a][I]shall [o]come_to_pass?"
8 And He said, "[I]Take_heed that_ye_[t]be not deceived: for many [t]shall_come [i]in My [x]name, saying, 'I am *Christ;*' and 'the time [c]draweth_near;' [t]go_ye not therefore after them. 9 But when ye_[t]shall_hear_of wars and commotions, [t]be not terrified: for these_things must first [t]come_to_pass; but the end *is* not [im]by_and_by." 10 Then said_He *un*to_them, "Nation [t]shall_rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: 11 and great earthquakes [t]shall_be in_divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful_sights and great signs [t]shall_there_be from heaven.

c. concerning.
o. outer *or* entire_temple.
co. consecrated_offerings.
s. stone.
t. Teacher.
a. are_about to.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
c. hath_drawn_near.
im. immediately.

12, 13. ‖MAT. 24. 9. MARK 13. 9, 10.

12 "But before all these, they_[t]shall_lay their [c]hands on you, and persecute *you,* delivering_*you*_up to *the* synagogues, and *into* prisons, being_brought before kings and rulers for My [σ]name's sake. 13 And it_[t]shall_turn to_you for a testimony.

14, 15. ‖MARK 13. 11.

14 "[t]Settle *it* therefore in your [c]hearts, not to_[I]meditate_before what_ye_[t]shall_answer: 15 for I will_give you *a* mouth and

---

40 And, ADEGHKMPQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—For, ΝBL. 42 And, ADEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—For, ΝBLR.—Q *combines both readings,* for David also. CHAP. XXI. 2 Also, ADEGHPSUVΔΛ.—*Omit* ΝBKLMQXΠΗ. 4 Of God, ADEGHKMQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLX. 6 Left, AEGHKMQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* here, ΝBLX.—In the wall here, D. 8 Therefore, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΝBDLX. 11 In divers places, and, ADEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—And in divers places, ΝBL. Famines, pestilences, ΝADEGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Transposed,* B.—Pestilences, *omit* X. 13 And, Ν[1]AEGHKLMRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* Ν[1]BD.

* Poor, πενιχράν, v. 2. One who supported herself by labour. *From* πένομαι, *to work for one's daily bread.*

A.D. 33 (37).

wisdom, which all your ˣadversaries shall not be_able to_·gainsay nor ·resist.

16-19. MAT. 24. 9-14. MARK 13. 12. 13.
d. παραδοθήσεσθε.
o. ἐκ.
b. ὑπό.
n. οὐ μή.

16 "And ye_shall_be_ᵈbetrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* ᵒof you shall_they_*cause_to_be*_put_to_death.
17 "And ye_shall_be ⊥hated ᵇof all *men* for My ⌜name's sake.
18 "But there_·shall ⁿnot a hair of your ᵍhead perish.
19 "In your ˣ̄patience ·possess_ye your ⌜souls.

d. delivered_up.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. by.
n. not, *double negative.*

20. Dan. 9. 26, 27.
u. εἰς.
f. χώραις.
22. Deut. 28. 45-68.
a. οὐαί.
24. Dan. 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25.

20 "And when ye_·shall_see ⌜**Jerusalem compassed** ᵇwith **armies**, then ·know that the desolation thereof ⊥is_nigh. 21 Then ˡlet them_which_are in ˣ̄Judæa flee ᵘto the mountains; and ˡlet them_which_are in *the* midst of_it depart_out; and ˡlet not them_that_are in the ᶠcountries enter thereinto. 22 For these be *the* days of_vengeance, that all_things which ⊥are_written ·may_be _fulfilled. 23 But ᵃwoe *un*to_them_that are with_child, and to_ˣ̄⊥them_that give_suck, in those ˣ̄days! for there_ᵗshall_be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this ˣ̄people. 24 And they_ᵗshall_fall by_*the*_edge of_*the*_sword, and ᵗshall_be_led_away_captive into all ⌜nations: and **Jerusalem** ᵗshall_be ⊥**trodden_down** ʰof *the* Gentiles, until *the* **times** of_*the*_**Gentiles** ·be_fulfilled.

u. unto.
f. fields.
a. alas_for.

25-27. MAT. 24. 29-31. MARK 13. 24-27. See Rev. 6. 12-17.
f. ἀπό.
h. οἰκουμένῃ.
27. Rev. 1. 7.

25 "AND there_ᵗshall_be signs in *the* sun, and *in the* moon, and *in the* stars; and upon the earth distress of_nations, with perplexity; *the* sea and *the* ⁻waves roaring; 26 men's hearts_failing_them ᶠfor fear, and for_looking_after ᵍ⊥those_things_which are_coming_on the ʰearth: for the powers of_ᵍ≡heaven ᵗshall_be_shaken.
27 "And then ᵗshall_they_see the **Son of_ᵍman coming** in a cloud with power and great glory.
28 "And ⊥when these_things begin to_ˡcome_to_pass, then_·look_up, and ·lift_up your ⌜heads; for your ˣredemption draweth _nigh."

f. from.
h. habitable_earth.
ᵍ≡h. the heavens.

29. ᶠMAT. 24. 32, 33. MARK 13. 28, 29.

29 AND He_spake to_them a parable; "·Behold the **fig_tree**, and all the trees; 30 when they now ·shoot_forth, ⊥ye_see *and* ˡknow ᶠof your_own_selves that ˣsummer is now nigh_at_hand. 31 So likewise ye, when ye_·see these_things ⊥come_to_pass, ˡknow _ye that the kingdom of_ᵍGod is nigh_at_hand.

⊥c. coming_to_pass.

32. MAT. 24. 34, 35. MARK 13. 30-31.
32. See Deut. 32. 5, 20.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

32 "ᵃVerily I_say *un*to_you, This ˣgeneration ·shall ⁿnot pass_away, till ≡all ·be_fulfilled. 33 ˣHeaven and ˣearth ᵗshall_pass_away: but My ˣwords ·shall ⁿnot pass_away.

a. Amen.
·s. *or* shall not have_passed_away, *etc.*
n. not, *double negative.*

34. 1 Thes. 5. 1-11.
o. βιωτικαῖς.
35. Ec. 9. 12.
s. καθημένους.
b. ἀγρυπνεῖτε.
i. ἐν παντὶ καιρῷ.
a. μέλλοντα.

34 "AND ˡtake_heed to_yourselves, lest_at_any_time your ˣhearts ·be_overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares ᵒof_this_life, and *so* that ˣday ·come upon you unawares. 35 For as a snare shall_it_come on all ⌜⊥them_that ˢdwell on *the* face of_the whole earth.
36 "ᵇˡ**Watch**_ye therefore, *and* ⊥pray ⁱalways, that ye_·may_be_accounted_worthy to_·escape all these_things that ᵃ⊥shall ᵉcome_to_pass, and to_·stand before the Son of_ᵍman."

o. of_this_life, *Gr.* biōtikos.
s. *or* are_settled.
b. *or* Be_wakeful.
i. in every season.
a. are_about to.

---

15 Gainsay, resist, AEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΗ. — *Transposed* ℵBL.—Or gainsay, *omit* D. 19 Possess ye, ℵDEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Ye shall gain, AB. 23 But, ℵACEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* BDL. 25 With perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring, DEGHKSUVΓΔΛΗ.—In perplexity at the noise of the sea and waves, ℵABCLMRX. 26 Heaven.—The heavens, ℵABCEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Which are in heaven, D. 34 Unawares. (35) For as a snare shall it come, ACEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Unawares as a snare. (35) For it shall come, ℵBDL. 36 Watch ye therefore, ACEFGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—But watch ye, ℵBD. Ye may be accounted worthy, ACDEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΗ.—Ye may be able, ℵBLX.

A.D. 33 (37).
37. ch. 22. 39. John 8. 1, 2.
o. ἱερῷ.
w. ηὐλίζετο.

37 AND in_the ≡day *time* He_→was teaching in the °temple; and at ⌜≡night ⊥He_went_out, *and* ʷ→abode in the mount ⌜⊥that is_called *the mount* of_Olives. 38 And all the people →came_early_in_*the*_morning to Him in the °temple, for_to_ˈhear Him.

o. outer-temple.
w. was-lodging.
→c. were-coming.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 26. 1–5. MARK 14. 1, 2.
m. ἀνέλωσιν.

22 NOW the feast of_σ≡unleavened_bread →drew_nigh, ˣ⊥which is_called *the* **passover**. 2 And the chief_priests and ˣscribes →sought ⌜how they_·might_ᵐkill Him; for they_→feared the people.

→s. were-seeking.
m. make-away-with.

3–6. ‖MAT. 26. 14–16. MARK 14. 10, 11.
o. ἐκ.
d. παραδῷ.
5. Zech. 11. 12.
s. ἀργύριον.

3 THEN entered ˣSatan into Judas ⌜⊥surnamed Iscariot, being °of the number of_the twelve. 4 And he_·⊥went_his_way, *and* communed_with the chief_priests and ᵡcaptains, ⌜how he_·might_ᵈbetray Him *un*to_them. 5 And they_were_glad, and covenanted to_·give him ˢmoney. 6 And he_promised, and →sought opportunity σto_ᵈ·betray Him *un*to_them in_*the*_absence_of *the* multitude.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
d. deliver Him up.
s. silver.
→s. was-seeking.

7–13. ‖MAT. 26. 17–19. MARK 14. 12–16.
m. οἰκοδεσπότῃ.
t. διδάσκαλος.
g. κατάλυμα.
a. καθώς.

7 THEN came the day of_σ≡unleavened_bread, when the passover →must ˈbe_killed. 8 And He_sent Peter and John, ·⊥saying, "·⊥Go *and* ·prepare us the passover, that we_·may_eat." 9 And they said *un*to_Him, "Where wilt_Thou that_we_·prepare?" 10 And He said *un*to_them, "Behold, ·⊥when ye are_entered into the city, there_shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of_water; ·follow him into the house where he_entereth_in. 11 And ye_ᵗshall_say *un*to_the ᵐgoodman of_the house, 'The ᵗMaster saith *un*to_thee, Where is the ᵍguestchamber, where I_·shall_eat the passover with My σdisciples?' 12 And ȳc ᵗshall_shew you a large upper_room ⊥furnished: there ·make_ready.' 13 And they_·⊥went, *and* found ᵃas He_→had_said *un*to_them: and they_made_ready the passover.

m. master.
t. Teacher.
·s. may-eat.
g. guestchamber, *Gr.* kataluma, *from katalua, to unloose.*
a. according-as.

14. ‖MAT. 26. 20. MARK 14. 17.
r. ἀνέπεσε.

14 AND when the hour was_come, He ʳsat_down, and the twelve apostles with Him.

The 14th or Passover day begins here.
r. reclined.

15–18. ‖MAT. 26. 29. MARK 14. 25.
n. οὐ μή.
f. ἀπό.

15 And He_said unto them, With_desire I_*have*_desired to_·eat this ⌜passover with you before I σsuffer: 16 for I_say *un*to_you, I_will ⁿnot any_more ·eat thereof, until it_·be_fulfilled in the kingdom of_σGod." 17 And He_·⊥took *the* cup, *and* ·⊥gave_thanks, *and* said, "·Take this, and ·divide_*it*_among yourselves: 18 for I_say *un*to_you, I_will ⁿnot ·drink ᶠof the fruit of_the vine, until the kingdom of_σGod ·shall_come."

n. not, *double negative.*
f. from.
·s or shall-have-come.

19, 20. ‖MAT. 26. 26–28. MARK 14. 22–24. *See* 1 Cor. 11. 23–26.
i. εἰς.
c. διαθήκη.

19 * AND He_·⊥took **bread**, *and* ·⊥gave_thanks, *and* brake *it*, and gave *un*to_them, saying, "This is My ˣbody ˣ⊥which is_given for you: this ⁱdo ⁱin remembrance_of ⌜Me."

20 Likewise also the **cup** after ⌜·°supper, saying, "This ˣcup *is* the new ᶜtestament in My ᵡblood, ˣ⊥which is_shed for you."

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. covenant.

21–23. ‖MAT. 26. 21–25. MARK 14. 18–21. JOHN 13. 18–30. *See* Ps. 41. 9.
t. διά.
o. ἐκ.
a. μέλλων.

21 "BUT, behold, the hand of_σ⊥him_that ᵈbetrayeth Me *is* with Me on the table. 22 And truly the Son of_σman goeth, as it ⊥was_determined: but woe *un*to_that ᵡman ᵗby whom He_is_ᵈbetrayed!" 23 And ȳey began to_ˈenquire among themselves, ⌜which °of them it_ˈwas ˣ⊥that ᵃshould ˈdo this_thing.

d. delivereth Me up.
t. through.
d. delivered-up.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
a. *was* about to.

---

8 Surnamed, ACEFGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Called, NBDLX. 14 Twelve, $\aleph^{4b}$ACEFGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$BD.—$\aleph^{4a}$LX *read simply*, the twelve. 16 Any more, C^{2}DEGKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NAB^{c1}HL. Thereof, AC^{2}(D)EGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—It, NBC^{1}L. 17 The cup, ADKMUΠ.—A cup, NBCEGHLSVΓΔΛ. 18 Drink, ACEFHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Add* from henceforth, NBDGKLMΠ. 22 And, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—For, NBD(Gr.)LT.

* V. 19, 20. *These two verses are in parenthesis. They are here inserted in their moral order; but in Matthew and Mark more in their historical order.*

A.D. 33 (37).

24 AND there was also a strife among them, [x]which of them should [l]be accounted *the* [g]greatest.

25 And He said *unto them*, "The kings of the [n]Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and [x1]they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 "But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is [g]greatest among you, [l]let him be[c] as the younger; and [x1]he that is [l]chief, as [x1]he that doth [m]serve.

27 "For whether *is* greater, [x1]he that [r]sitteth *at meat*, or [x1]he that [mi]serveth? *is* not [x1]he that [r]sitteth *at meat*? but I am among you as [x1]he that [mi]serveth.

28 "[Δb] Ye are they which [Δ]have continued with Me in My [x]temptations. 29 And I appoint *unto you* a kingdom, [a]as My [x]Father *hath* appointed *unto* Me; 30 that ye [l]may eat and [l]drink at My [σ]table in My [x]kingdom, and [l]sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of [σ]Israël."

31 AND the Lord said, "**Simon**, Simon, behold, [x]Satan *hath* [d]desired *to have* [y≡]you, that he [l]may sift *you* as [⌜]wheat: 32 but I *have* prayed [f]for thee, that thy [x]faith fail not: and [l1]when thou art [c]converted, [l]strengthen thy [⌜]brethren."

33 And he said *unto* Him, "Lord, I am ready to [l]go with Thee, both into prison, and to death."

34 And He said, "I tell thee, Peter, *the* cock [l]shall [n]not crow this day, before that thou [l]shalt thrice deny that thou [⌜]knowest Me."

35 AND He said *unto them*, "When I sent you without purse, and [w]scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing?" And they said, "Nothing." 36 Then said He *unto them*, "But now, [x1]he that hath a purse, [l]let him take *it*, and likewise *his* [w]scrip: and [x1]he that hath no sword, [l]let him sell his [⌜]garment, and [l]buy one.

37 For I say *unto you*, that this that [Δ]is written must yet [l]be accomplished in Me, '[⌜]AND HE WAS RECKONED AMONG *the* [l]TRANSGRESSORS:' for [Δa] the things concerning Me have an end."

38 And they said, "Lord, behold, here *are* two swords." And He said *unto them*, "It is enough."

39 AND He [l1]came out, *and* went, as He was wont, to the **mount of [σ]Olives**; and His [x]disciples also followed Him.

40 And [l1]when He was at the place, He said *unto them*, "[l]Pray, that ye [l]enter not into temptation."

41 And [ℵ]He was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and [l1]kneeled down, *and* [⌜]prayed, 42 saying, "Father, If Thou [l]be willing, [l]remove this [⌜]cup from Me: nevertheless, not My [x]will, but [x]Thine, [l]be done."

43 And there appeared an angel *unto* Him from heaven, strengthening Him.

44 And [b]being in an **agony** He [⌜]prayed more earnestly: and His [x]sweat [bc]was as it were great drops of blood falling down [u]to the ground.

45 And [l1]when He rose up from [σ]prayer, *and* [l1]was come to His [⌜]disciples, He found them sleeping [f]for [σ]sorrow, 46 and said

---

21 And the Lord said, ABDEFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ELT. 30 Then, AEFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And, NBDLT. 37 Yet, EFGKMSTUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ABDHLQIX. For, ABEFGHKLMQRSTUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* D. The things . . . have, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—The matter . . . hath, NBDLQT.

g. greater.
n. nations.
c. become.
l. leader.
m. minister.
r. reclineth *at table.*
mi. ministereth.
Δb. But.
a. according-as.
d. demanded.
y≡. you *all.*
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
c. converted *or* turned-round.
n. by no-means.
w. wallet *or* provision-bag.
l. lawless-ones.
Δa. also.
⌜p. was-praying.
be. became.
u. upon.
f. for *or* from.

A.D. 33 (37). 24-27. MAT. 20. 25-28. MARK 10. 42-45.
g. μείζων.
n. ἐθνῶν.
c. γένεσθω.
l. ἡγούμενος.
m. διακονῶν.
27. Mat. 20. 28. Phil. 2. 5-8. *See* John 13. 3-17.
r. ἀνακείμενος.
mi. διακονῶν.
28. MAT. 19. 28.
Δb. δέ.
a. καθώς.
31. *See* MAT. 26. 30-32. MARK 14. 26-28.
d. ἐξῃτήσατο.
y. ὑμᾶς.
32. John 21. 15-17.
f. περί.
c. ἐπιστρέψας.
33, 34. ‖MAT. 26. 33-35. MARK 14. 29-31. JOHN 13. 36-38.
n. οὐ μή.
35. ch. 9. 3.
w. πήρας.
37. ISA. 53. 12. MARK 15. 28.
l. ἀνόμων.
Δa. καί.
39, 40. ‖MAT. 26. 36-38. MARK 14. 32-34. JNO. 18. 1, 2.
39. ch. 21. 37.
40. MAT. 6. 13.
41-44. MAT. 26. 39-44. MARK 14. 35-39. John 6. 38.
44. Heb. 5. 7, 8.
b. γενόμενος.
be. ἐγένετο.
u. ἐπί.
45, 46. MAT. 26. 45, 46. MARK 14. 40-42.
f. ἀπό.

A.D. 33 (37).

unto them, "Why sleep ye? ᵃʳise *and* ᵍpray, lest ye ᵇenter into temptation."

47,48. ‖MAT. 26. 47-50. MARK 14. 43-46. JNO. 18. 3-9.
d. παραδίδως.

47 AND ᵃwhile He yet spake, behold a multitude, and ˣʳhe that was called **Judas**, one of the twelve, ᵇwent before them, and drew near unto ˣJesus to ᵇkiss Him. 48 But ˣJesus said unto him, "Judas, ᵈ[1]betrayest thou the Son of ᶜman with a kiss?"

d. deliverest thou up.

49-51. ‖MAT. 26. 51-54. MARK 14. 47. JOHN 18. 10, 11.
a. τις.
bo. δοῦλον.

49 When they which were about Him ᵇsaw what ᵃʳwould follow, they said unto Him, "Lord, ᵃshall we smite with *the* sword?" 50 And ᴀ[a] one of them smote the [bo]servant of the high priest, and cut off his ʳright ʳear. 51 And ˣJesus ᵇanswered *and* said, "[1]Suffer ye thus far." And He ᵇtouched his ᶜear, *and* healed him.

ᴀa. a certain.
bo. bondservant.

52,53. ‖MAT. 26. 55, 56. MARK 14. 48-50.
o. ἱεροῦ.
r. λῃστήν.
a. ἐξουσία.

52 THEN ˣJesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the [o]temple, and *the* elders, which ᵇwere come to Him, "ʳBe ye come out, as against a [r]thief, with swords and staves? 53 ᵃWhen I was daily with you in the [o]temple, ye stretched forth no ʳhands against Me: but this is your ˣhour, and the [a]power of ᶜdarkness."

o. outer *or* entire temple.
r. robber.
a. authority.

54. ‖MAT. 26. 57. MARK 14. 53. JOHN 18. 12-14.

54 THEN ᵇᵃtook they Him, *and* led *Him*, and brought Him into the **high priest's** ʳ**house**.

55-57. ‖MAT. 26. 58, 69, 70. MARK 14. 54, 66-68. JOHN 18. 15-18.
b. δέ.
c. αὐλῆς.
l. φῶς.

[b]AND ˣ**Peter** ᵃʳfollowed afar off. 55 And ᵇᵃwhen they had kindled a fire in *the* midst of the [c]hall, and ᵇᵃwere set down together, ˣPeter ᵃʳsat down among them.

56 But a certain maid ᵇᵃbeheld him ᵃas he sat by the [l]fire, and ᵇᵃearnestly looked upon him, *and* said, "This man ᵃʳwas also with Him." 57 And he denied Him, saying, "Woman, I know Him not."

b. But.
ᵃf. was following.
c. *or* court.
ᵃs. was sitting.
l. light *or* fire light.

58-60. ‖MAT. 26. 71-74. MARK 14. 69-71. JN. 18. 25-27.
ᴀm. ἕτερος.
ᴀm. ἄλλος τις.
ᴀa. καί.

58 And after a little while another ᴀ[m] ᵇᵃsaw him, *and* said, "Thou art also [o]of them." And ˣPeter said, "Man, I am not."

59 And about the space of one hour after another ᴀ[m] ᵃʳconfidently affirmed, saying, "Of a truth this *fellow* also ᵃʳwas with Him: for ᴀ[a] he is a Galilæan."

ᴀm. *man*.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ᴀm. *man*.
ᴀa. also.

60 And ˣPeter said, "Man, I know not what thou sayest." And immediately, ᵃwhile he yet spake, the cock crew.

61,62. ‖MAT. 26. 75. MARK 14. 72.

61 And the Lord ᵇᵃturned, *and* looked upon ˣ[1]Peter. And ˣPeter remembered the word of the Lord, how He *had* said unto him, "Before *the* cock ᵇcrow, thou ᵃshalt deny Me thrice." 62 And ˣPeter ᵇᵃwent out, *and* wept bitterly.

63-65. ‖MAT. 26. 67, 68. MARK 14. 65.
be. δέροντες.

63 AND the men ˣᵃthat held ʳ**Jesus** ᵃʳ**mocked** Him, *and* be ᵃsmote *Him*. 64 And ᵇᵃwhen they had blindfolded Him, they ᵃʳstruck Him on the face, and ᵃʳasked Him, saying, "ᵇProphesy, who is it that ᵇᵃsmote Thee?"

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against Him.

ᵃm. were mocking, *etc.*
be. beating.

66-71. ‖MAT. 26. 59-66. MARK 14. 55-64. JOHN 18. 19-24.
b. ἐγένετο.

66 AND as soon as it [b]was day, the elders of the people and *the* chief priests and *the* scribes came together, and led Him into

b. became.

---

47 And while, DEHSVΓΔ.—*Omit* and, ᴎABGKLMRTUXΛΠ. 49 Unto Him, AEGHKMNSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ᴎBLTX.—To the Lord, D. 57 Denied Him, AD[1]EGHUVΔΛ.—*Omit* Him, ᴎBD[2](Gr.)KLMSTXΠ. 61 Crow, ADEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Add* to-day, ᴎBKLMTXΠ. 62 Peter went out, AEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—He went out, ᴎBDKLMTXΠ. 63 Jesus, AEGHKSUVΓΔΛ.—Him, ᴎBDLMΠ. 64 Struck Him on the face and, AEGHSUVXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ᴎBKLMΠ.—Covered His face, and struck Him, D. Asked Him, ᴎAEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* Him, B(D)KLMTXΠ. 66 Led Him, AEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* away, ᴎBDKT.

their° [s]council, saying, [67] "Art Thou **the Christ**? tell us." And He said unto them, "If I tell you, ye will [n]not believe: [68] and if I also ask *you*, ye will [n]not answer Me, nor let *Me* go. [69] [h]Hereafter shall the Son of [σ]man [+]sit on *the* [≡]right hand of the power of [σ]God." [70] Then said they all, "Art Thou then the Son of [σ]God?" And He said unto them, "Ye say that I am." [71] And they said, "What need we any further witness? for we ourselves *have* heard [f]of His own [σ]mouth."

o. their own.
s. sanhedrim.
n. by no means.
h. Henceforth.
+s. be sitting.
f. from.

1. MAT. 27. 1, 2. MARK 15. 1. JOHN 18. 28-32.

23 AND the whole multitude of them [+]arose, *and* led Him unto [⌜]**Pilate**.

2-5. MAT. 27. 11-14. MARK 15. 2-5. JOHN 18. 33-38.

[2] And they began to [l]accuse Him, saying, "We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to [l]give [≡]tribute to Cæsar, saying that He Himself °is Christ *a* King."

[3] And [x]Pilate asked Him, saying, "Art Thou the King of the Jews?" And He [+]answered him *and* said, "Thou sayest *it*." [4] Then said [x]Pilate [u]to the chief priests and *to* the [m][≡]people, "I find no fault in this [x]man."

u. πρός.
m. ὄχλους.
ur. ἐπίσχυον.
j. Ἰουδαίας.

u. unto.
m. multitudes.
ur. urgent.
j. Judæa.

[5] And they [⌜]were the more [ur]fierce, saying, "He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all [j][σ]Jewry, beginning from [σ]Galilee to this place."

ab. δέ.
f. ἐπιγνούς.
7. ch. 3. 1, 2.
s. ἀνέπεμψεν.
i. ἐν ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις.

[ab] [6] [A b] When Pilate [+]heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man [l]were a Galilæan.

[7] And [+]as soon as he [f]knew that he [l]belonged unto Herod's [σ]jurisdiction, he [s]sent Him [u]to Herod, who himself also [+]was at Jerusalem [i]at that [x]time.

ab. But.
f. fully knew.
s. sent Him back.
i. in those days.

8. ch. 9. 9.
c. περί.
s. σημεῖον.

[8] AND [+]when [x]**Herod** saw [⌜]Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he [⌜]was desirous to see Him of a long *season*, because [⌜]he *had* heard many things [c]of Him; and he [⌜]hoped to have seen some [s]miracle [+]done by Him. [9] Then he [⌜]questioned with Him in many words; but He answered him nothing. [10] And the chief priests and [x]scribes [+]stood *and* vehemently [+]accused Him.

c. concerning.
⌜h. was hoping.
s. sign.

11. Isa. 53. 3.
12. Acts 4. 25-28.

[11] And [x]Herod with his [x]men of war [+]set Him at nought, and [+]mocked *Him, and* [+]arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, *and* sent Him again to [x]Pilate. [12] And the same [x]day [x]Pilate and [x]Herod were made friends together: for before they [⌜+]were at enmity between themselves.

13-17. MAT. 27. 15-19. MARK 15. 6-10. JOHN 18. 38, 39.
b. αὐτῷ.
a. κατά.

[13] AND **Pilate**, [+]when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, [14] said unto them, "Ye have brought this [⌜]man *unto* me, as [+]one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *Him* before you, *have* found no fault in this [x]man touching those things whereof ye accuse Him: [15] no, nor yet Herod: for I sent you [u]to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death [l]is [+]done [b]unto Him. [16] I will therefore [+]chastise Him, *and* [l]release *Him*." [17] (For of necessity he [⌜]must [°][l]release one unto them [s]at *the* feast.)

b. *or* by Him.
a. at, *Gr.* kata.

18-23. MAT. 27. 20-23. MARK 15. 11-14. JOHN 18. 40.

[18] And they cried out all at once, saying, "Away with this *man*, and [l]release *unto* us [⌜]**Barabbas**:" [19] (who for a certain

---

[67] Art Thou, DL.—If Thou be, NABEGHKMSTUVXΓΔΑΠ. [68] Also, AEGHKMSTUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDLT. Me, nor let *Me* go, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBLT. [69] Hereafter, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—But hereafter, NABDLTX. CHAP. XXIII. [2] The nation, AEGSUVXΓΔΛ.—Our nation, NBDHKLMΠΘ. Saying, AEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And saying, NB(D)LT. [5] Beginning, ADEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And beginning, NBLT. [6] Of Galilee, ADEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBLT. [8] Many things, AEGHRSTUVXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NBDKLMΠΘ. [12] Pilate, Herod, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Transposed* NBLT. [15] I sent you to him, ADEFG(H)SUVXΓΔΛ.—He sent, H.—He sent him to us, NBKLMΠ. [17] *Retain the verse*, NEFGHMSUVXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ABKLΠ.—D inserts the words at the end of ver. 19.

A.D. 33 (37). i. στάσιν.

[i]sedition ·⊥made in the city, and for_murder, ⌐was ⊥cast into prison.) [20] [x]Pilate therefore, willing to_·release ⌜Jesus, spake again [u]to them. [21] But they ⌐cried, saying, "·Crucify *Him*, ·crucify Him." [22] And he said unto them *the* third_time, "Why, what evil ·'hath Ḥc done? I_*have*_found no cause of_death in Him: I_will therefore ·⊥chastise Him, *and* 'let_*Him*_go." [23] And they ⌐were_instant with_loud voices, requiring that_He ·might_be_crucified. And the voices of_them and of_the chief_priests ⌐prevailed.

i. insurrection. u. unto.

24. 25. ‖MAT. 27. 24-26. MARK 15. 15. JOHN 19. 16. w. ᾐτοῦντο.

[24] And [x]**Pilate gave_sentence** that_it_·should_be as they required. [25] And he_released *un*to_them him_that for [i]sedition and murder ⊥was_cast into ⌜prison, whom they_[w]⌐had_desired; but he_delivered ⌜Jesus to their [x̄]will.

w. were_requiring.

26. ‖MAT. 27. 32. MARK 15. 21. *See* John 19. 17. f. ἀπό.

[26] AND as they_led Him away, they_·⊥laid_hold_upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, [σ]coming_out [f]of *the* country, *and* on_him they_laid the cross, [⊙]that_he_'might_bear *it* after [σ]Jesus.

f. from.

[27] And there_⌐followed Him a great company of_[σ]people, and of women, which also ⌐bewailed and ⌐lamented Him. [28] But [x]Jesus ·⊥turning unto them said, "Daughters of_Jerusalem, 'weep not for Me, but 'weep for yourselves, and for your ⌜children. [29] For, behold, *the* days 'are_coming, in *the* which they_shall_say, 'Blessed *are* the barren, and *the* wombs that never bare, and *the* paps which never gave_suck.' [30] Then shall_they_begin to_'say to_the mountains, '·Fall on us;' and to_the hills, '·Cover us.' [31] For if they_'do these_things in *a* [x̄]green tree, what ·shall_be_done in the dry?"

⌐f. were_following, *etc.*

30. Isa. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16.

[32] AND there_were also two [≡]other, malefactors, ⌐led with Him [t]to_·be_put_to_death.

t. ἀναιρεθῆναι.

[ε]o. others. ⌐l. being_led. t. to_be_lifted_up.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 27. 33-38. MARK 15. 22-28. JOHN 19. 17-24. *See* Ps. 22. 16-18. ʌi. μέν. o. ὄν. p. διαμεριζόμενοι (*middle*). g. ἱμάτια.

[33] AND when they_were_come to the place, ⌜⊥which is_called [c]**Calvary**, there they_crucified Him, and the malefactors, one ʌ[i] on *the* [≡]right_hand, and [o]the_other on *the* [≡]left.

[34] Then said [x]Jesus, "Father, ·forgive them; for they_⊥know not what they_'do." And they_[p]⊥parted His [g]⌜[≡]raiment, *and* cast ⌐lots.

c. Calvary, *Gr.* Kranion, *i.e.* A skull. ʌi. indeed. o. one. p. parted_among_themselves. g. garments.

35-37. ‖MAT. 27. 39-43. MARK 15. 29-32. *See* Ps. 22. 6-8.

[35] AND the people ·''stood beholding. And the rulers also with them ⌐derided *Him*, saying, "He_saved others; ·let_Him_save Himself, if Ḥc be [x]Christ, the chosen of_[σ]God." [36] And the soldiers also ⌐mocked Him, coming_to *Him*, and offering Him vinegar, [37] and saying, "If Thou 'be the king of_the Jews, ·save Thyself."

⌐d. were_deriding. ⌐m. were_mocking.

38. ‖MAT. 27. 37. MK. 15. 26. JN. 19. 19-22.

[38] And a superscription also ⌐was ⊥written over Him in_letters of_Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, "**This is the King of_the Jews.**"

39-43. ‖MAT. 27. 44. MARK 15. 32.

[39] AND **one** of_the **malefactors** which_·⊥were_hanged

---

[20] Pilate therefore, EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—But Pilate, ℵABDLT. [23] The voices of them and of the chief priests, ADEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Their voices, ℵBL. [25] Unto them, KMΠ.—*Omit* ℵABDEFGHLPSUVXΓΔΛ. [27] Also, C³EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵAB C¹DLX. [29] Gave suck, AEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Nourished, ℵBC¹L. [31] A green tree, BC.—The green tree, ℵADEFGHKLMPQSUVXΓΔΛΠ. [34] Lots, AX.—A lot, ℵBCDEFG HKLMQSUVΓΔΛΠ. [35] Also, ABCEFGHKLMQSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵD. With them, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLQX. Christ, the chosen of God, ACEFGHKMQSU VXΓΔΛΠ.—The Christ of God, the chosen one (*or* the chosen Christ of God), ℵBL. [36] And offering, C³(D)EFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵABC¹L. [38] Written. (A)C(D)E GHKM(Q)SUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. In letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, ℵ¹A C³DEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ⁴ᵃBC¹L.

A.D. 33 (37).
b. ἐβλασφήμει.
n. Οὐδέ.
j. κρίματι.
no. οὐδέν.
o. ἄτοπον.
42. Ps. 106. 4–8.
i. ἐν.
43. 2 Cor. 12. 4. Rev. 2. 7.
a. Ἀμήν.
44,45. MAT. 27. 45–49. MARK 15. 33–36.
c. ἐγένετο.
l. γῆν.
45. MAT. 27. 51. MARK 15. 38.
i. ναοῦ.
46. MAT. 27. 50–53. MARK 15. 37, 38. JN. 19. 28–30.
46. Ps. 31. 5.
e. ἐξέπνευσεν.
47, 48. MAT. 27. 54. MARK 15. 39.
m. ὄχλοι.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
49. MAT. 27. 55, 56. MARK 15. 40, 41.
50–52. MAT. 27. 57, 58. MARK 15. 42–45. JOHN 19. 38.
c. βουλευτής.
f. ἀπό.
53,54. MAT. 27. 59, 60. MARK 15. 46. JOHN 19. 38–42.
m. μνήματι.
o. οὐδείς.
w. ἐπέφωσκε.
55. MAT. 27. 61. MARK 15. 47.
m. μνημεῖον.
ai. μέν.
1, 2. MAT. 28. 1. MARK 16. 1–4. JOHN 20. 1.
m. μνῆμα.

[b] railed on Him, saying, "If Thou be [x]Christ, [1]save Thyself and us."

40 But **the other** [1]answering rebuked him, saying, "[n] Dost not thou fear [2]God, seeing thou art in the same [j]condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly; for we [1]receive *the* due reward of our deeds: but this *man* [1]hath done [no]nothing [o]amiss." 42 And he said *unto* [x]Jesus, "Lord, [1]remember me when Thou [2]comest [i]*into* Thy [x]kingdom." 43 And [x]Jesus said *unto* him, "[a] Verily I say *unto* thee, To-day shalt thou be with Me in [x]Paradise."

44 AND it was about *the* sixth hour, and there [c]was a **darkness** over all the [l]earth until *the* ninth hour. 45 And the sun was darkened.

And the veil of the [i]temple was rent in *the* midst.

46 AND [1]when [x]**Jesus** had cried with a loud voice, He said, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My [2]spirit:" and having said thus, He [e]**gave up the ghost**.

47 NOW [1]when the centurion saw what [1]was done, he glorified [2]God, saying, "Certainly [t]this was a righteous [x]man."

48 And all the [m][≡]people that [1]came together to that [2]sight, beholding the things which [1]were done, [1]smote their [o] [2]breasts, *and* returned.

49 And all His [x][≡]acquaintance, and *the* women that [1]followed Him from [g]Galilee, [11]stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 AND, behold, [1]there was a man named **Joseph**, a [c]counsellor; *and* he was a good man, and a just: 51 (the same had not [1]consented to the counsel and [x]deed of them;) *he was* [f]of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of [g]God. 52 This *man* [1]went unto [x]Pilate, *and* begged the **body** of [g]Jesus.

53 And he [1]**took** it **down**, *and* wrapped it in linen, and **laid** it in a [m]sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never [o]man before was [1]laid.

54 And *that* day was *the* preparation, and *the* sabbath [w]drew on.

55 And *the* **women** also, which [1]came with Him from [g]Galilee, [1]followed after, *and* beheld the [m]sepulchre, and how His [x]body was laid. 56 And they [1]returned, *and* prepared spices and ointments; and rested [ai] the sabbath *day* according to the commandment.

24 NOW upon the **first** *day* of the [≡]week, very early in *the* morning, they came unto the [m]**sepulchre**, bringing

b. was blaspheming.
n. Neither *or* Not even dost thou.
j. *or* judgment.
no. not one thing.
o. out of place.
i. in.
a. Amen.
c. came.
l. *or* land.
i. inner-temple.
e. expired.
t. this man was righteous.
m. multitudes.
o. their own.
The 15th or Preparation day commences here.
c. *or* councillor, *a member of the sanhedrim.*
f. from.
m. memorial tomb.
o. one.
w. was approaching.
m. memorial sepulchre.
ai. indeed. *The 16th day or Sabbath.*
The 17th day; comp. Gen. 8. 4.
m. memorial sepulchre.

39 Saying, ACEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDL.—D *Omits the robber's words.* If Thou be, AC²EGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Art Thou not, ℵBC¹L. 42 Said unto Jesus, ℵ¹AC²EGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Said to Him, D.—Said: Jesus, ℵ¹BC¹L. Lord, AC²EGHK M²QRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹D[LM]¹. Into, BL.—In, ACEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΠΛ. D *reads the verse,* And turning to the Lord, he said to Him, "Remember me in the day of Thy coming." 43 Jesus said, ACDEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—He said, ℵBL. 44 And it was, AC²DEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* now, BC¹L. 46 I commend, ℵADC(D)KMPQ(R) UXΠ.—I will commend, EGHLSVΓΔΛ. 48 Beholding, ACEGHKMQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Beholding the things that were done, *omit* A.—Having beheld, ℵBCD(Gr.)LRX. 49 Followed, ℵBCLRX.—Had followed, ADEGHKMPSUVΓ(Δ)ΛΠ. 51 Also himself, AEFGH(KMP)S(U)V (X)ΔΛ(Π).—*Omit* ℵBC¹DL.—Γ *has* also, *omitting* himself. 53 Laid it, AEGHKLMPSUVX ΓΔΛΠ.—Laid Him, ℵBCD. 54 That day was the preparation, AC²EGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ. —It was the day before the sabbath, D.—It was the day of preparation, ℵBC¹L. 55 The women, BLRX.—*Omit* the, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Two women, D.

A.D. 33 (37).

the spices *which* they-had-prepared, and certain *others* with them. 2 And they-found the stone ᵗrolled-away from the ᵐsepulchre.

m. μνημείου.

3-7. ‖MAT. 28. 2-7. MARK 16. 5-7.

3 And they-ᵘentered-in, *and* found not the body of-the Lord Jesus. 4 And it-came-to-pass, as they ˣwere-much-perplexed thereabout, ᵃ behold, two men stood-by them in ᶠshining garments: 5 and ᵇas-they-were afraid, and bowed-down *their-* faces to the earth, they-said unto them, "Why seek-ye the living among the dead? 6 He-is not here, but ʷis-risen: remember how He-spake *unto*-you when-He-was yet in Galilee, 7 saying, 'The Son of-man must be-ᵈdelivered into *the* hands of-sinful men, and be-crucified, and the third day rise-again.'"

a. καί.
f. ἀστραπτούσαις.
b. γενομένων.
w. ἠγέρθη.
7. ch. 9. 22.
d. παραδοθῆναι.

m. memorial-sepulchre.
a. and.
f. flashing-like-lightning.
b. becoming.
w. *or* was-raised.
d. delivered-up.

8-11. ‖MAT. 28. 8-10. MARK 16. 8. JOHN 20. 18.

8 And they-remembered His ˢwords,

9 And returned from the ᵐsepulchre, *and* told all these-things *unto*-the eleven, and to-all the rest.

10 ᵃ It was Mary ˣMagdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of-James, and ˣother *women that were* with them, which told these-things unto the apostles. 11 And their ˣˢwords seemed to them as idle-tales, and they believed them not.

s. ῥημάτων.
10. ch. 8. 2, 3.
a. δέ.

s. sayings.
a. And *or* Now.
i. an idle-tale.

12. ‖JOHN 20. 2. 10.
b. δέ.

12 ᵇThen arose ˣ**Peter**, *and* ran unto the ᵐsepulchre; and stooping-down, he-ˡbeheld the linen-clothes ˡlaid by-themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that-which was-come-to-pass.

b. But.
l. lying.

13-17. ‖MARK 16. 12, 13.
o. ἐκ.
14. Mal. 3. 16.
w. ὡμίλουν.
c. περί.
16. *See* v. 31. John 20. 14; 21. 4.
fu. ἐπιγνῶναι.
w. λόγοι.
e. ἀντιβάλλετε πρός.

13 AND, behold, **two** ᵒof them went that same day to a village ˣcalled **Emmaus**, which-was from Jerusalem *about* ˢthreescore furlongs. 14 And they ʷtalked together ᶜof all these-things which had-happened.

15 And it-came-to-pass, that, while they ˣⁱcommuned *together* and reasoned, ˣJesus Himself drew-near, *and* went-with them. 16 But their ˣeyes were-holden that they-should not ᶠᵘknow Him. 17 And He-said *unto*-them, "What-manner-of ˣʷcommunications *are* these that ye-ᵉhave one to another, as-ye-walk, and are sad?"

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
w. were going.
s. *or* seven miles.
w. were-communing.
c. concerning.
fu. fully-know *or* recognise.
w. words.
e. exchange with-another.

d. Σὺ μόνος παροικεῖς.

18 And the one *of them*, whose name *was* Cleopas, answering said unto Him, "ᵈArt Thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the-things-which are-come-to pass there in these ˣdays?"

d. Dost Thou sojourn alone.

ᵃa. ἀνήρ.
d. παρέδωκαν.
21. ch. 2. 38. Acts 1. 6.
h. ἠλπίζομεν.
a. ὁ μέλλων λυτροῦσθαι.
22. v. 1-11.

19 And He-said *unto*-them, "What-things?" And they said *unto*-Him, "ˣConcerning Jesus of-ᵍNazareth, which was ᵃ a prophet mighty in deed and word before ᵍGod and all the people: 20 and how the chief-priests and our ˣrulers ᵈdelivered Him to be-condemned-to death, and *have* crucified Him. 21 But ʷᶜ ʰtrusted that it-ˡhad-been He ˣˡwhich ᵃshould-have ᵒredeemed ᵍIsraël: and beside all ᵗthis, **to-day** is **the third day since** these-things were-done. 22 Yea, and certain women also ᵒof our-company made us astonished, ˡwhich-were early at the sepulchre; 23 and when-they-found not His ᵍbody, they-came, saying, that-they-ˡhad also seen a vision of-angels, which ˡsaid that He ˡwas-alive. 24 And certain of-them-which-were with us

*C. The-things concerning.
a. a man.
d. delivered Him up.
h. were-hoping.
a. which is-about to-redeem.
t. these-things.

24. v. 12. John 20. 2-10.

ˡs. ˡw. say that He is.

CHAP. XXIV. 1 And certain *others* with them, AC³DEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹L. Garments, ACEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Raiment, NBD. 10 It was.—Now it was, NBEG(K)LMS(U)VXΔΔ(Π).—*Omit* now it was, ADΓ. 11 Their words, AEFGHIKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—These words, NBDL. 12 *Retain the verse*, NABEFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D. Laid, AEFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NB.—*Omit* by themselves, N¹AKΠ. 15 Jesus.—That Jesus, NAB²CDEFGHIKLMNPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* that, B¹. 17 Walk, and are sad? A²(D)EFGHI(?)KMNPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Walk? and they stood sad, NA¹(?)B(L). 18 The one, AE²FGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* the, NBDE¹LNP(X)A. 19 Of Nazareth.—The Nazoræan.—The Nazarene, NDIL. 21 To-day is, ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—It is, NBL.

went to the [m]sepulchre, and found *it* even_so [a]as the women *had* said: but Him they_saw not.

25 Then ℣ said unto them, "O_[u]fools, and slow_of [x]heart [σ]to_[l]believe [λ]all that the prophets [l]have_spoken: 26 [w]ought not [l]Christ to_[l]have_suffered these_things, and to_[l]enter into His [l]glory?" 27 And [t]beginning [f]at Moses and [λ][f] all the prophets, He_[i][w]**expounded** *unto*_them in all the **scriptures** the_things concerning Himself.

28 And they_drew_nigh unto the village, whither they_[w]went: and ℣ made_as_though He_[19]would_have_gone further. 29 But they_constrained Him, saying, "[l]Abide with us: for it_is toward evening, and the day [l]is_far_spent." And He_went_in [σ]to_[l]tarry with them.

30 And it_came_to_pass, as [l]He [r]sat *at meat* with them, He_[t]took [l]bread, *and* blessed *it*, and [t]brake, *and* [w]gave to_them. 31 And their [x]eyes were_opened, and they_[fu]knew Him; and ℣ [b]vanished out_of their sight. 32 And they_said one to another, "[w]Did not our [x]heart [t]burn within us, while He_[w]talked with_us by the way, and while He_[w]opened to_us the scriptures?"

33 AND they_[t]rose_up the same hour *and* returned to **Jerusalem**, and found the eleven [d]gathered_together, and them_that [l]were with them, 34 saying, "The Lord [w][l]is_risen indeed, and *hath* appeared to_Simon." 35 And they [w]told what_things *were done* in the way, and how He_was_known of_them in [x]breaking of_[σ]bread.

36 AND [t]as they [E]thus spake, [x]**Jesus** Himself stood in *the* **midst** of_them, and saith *unto*_them, "Peace *be* unto_you."

37 But they_[t]were terrified and affrighted, *and* [w]supposed that they_[l]had_seen a spirit. 38 And He_said *unto*_them, "Why are_ye [d]troubled? and why do [r]thoughts arise in your [x]hearts? 39 [s][l]Behold My [l]hands and My [l]feet, that it_is [E] Myself: [l]handle Me, and [l]see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, [a]as ye see Me [t]have." 40 And [t]when_He_had thus spoken, He_shewed them *His* [l]hands and *His* [l]feet.

41 And [t]while they yet believed_not [f]for [σ]joy, and [t]wondered, He_said *unto*_them, "Have_ye here any meat?" 42 And they gave Him a piece of_a_broiled fish, and of a honeycomb. 43 And He_[t]took *it*, *and* did_eat before them.

44 AND He_said *unto*_them, "These *are* the words which I_spake unto you, [t]while_I_was yet with you, that all_things must [l]be_fulfilled, which [d]were_written in the law of_Moses, and *in the* prophets, and *in the* psalms, concerning Me."

45 Then opened_He their [l]understanding, that they_[l]might_understand the scriptures, 46 and said *unto*_them, "Thus it_[w]is_written, and thus it_[w][w]behoved [l]Christ to_[l]suffer, and to_[l]rise [f]from *the* [E]dead the third day: 47 and that_**repentance** and **remission of_sins** [l]should_be_[p]preached [o]in His [x]name [u]among

---

[21] Even so, ℵAEGHKLMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BD. [22] Day is, ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* now, KBL. [32] Within us, ℵAEGHKLMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BD. And while, AEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDL. [36] Jesus. AEGKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—The Lord, H.—He, ℵBDL. [38] Hearts, ℵAEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Heart, BD. [40] *Retain the verse*, ℵABEGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit the verse*, D. [42] And of a honeycomb, EHKMNSUVXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵABDLH. [44] The words, ℵEHMSUVΓΔΑ.—My words, ABDKLNXH. [46] And thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise, AC²EFHKMNSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—That the Christ should suffer and rise, ℵBC¹DL. [47] All nations, ΔΑ.—All the nations, ℵABCFHKLMNSUVXΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
a. καθώς.
u. ἀνόητοι.
λ. ἐπί.
w. οὐχὶ ταῦτα ἔδει.
f. ἀπό.
[f]. ἀπό.
i. διηρμήνευεν.
r. κατακλιθῆναι.
fu. ἐπέγνωσαν.
b. ἄφαντος ἐγένετο ἀπ' αὐτῶν.
33–35. MARK 16. 14. JOHN 20. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
τ. ἠγέρθη.
36–40. MARK 16. 14. JOHN 20. 19–23. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
r. διαλογισμοί.
s. Ἴδετε.
a. καθώς.
f. ἀπό.
41. ch. 18. 31–33. *v.* 6, 7.
45. Ps. 119. 18.
46. *v.* 26, 27. Ps. xxii. Isa. liii. *etc.*
w. ἔδει.
f. ἐκ.
47. Acts 2. 38.
p. κηρυχθῆναι.
o. ἐπί.
u. εἰς.

a. according_as.
m. memorial_sepulchre.
u. unwise_ones.
λ. in.
w. was_it_not needful_for.
l. C. the Christ *or* the Messiah.
f. from.
[f]. from.
i. interpreted.
w. were_going.
r. reclined *at table*.
fu. fully_knew *or* recognised.
b. became unseen by them.
d. b. Was not our heart burning.
t. was_talking.
d. was_opening.
w. *or* was_raised.
t. were_telling.
r. reasonings.
s. See.
a. according_as.
f. from.
w. was_necessary_for.
l. C. the Christ.
f. from_among.
p. proclaimed_as_by_a herald.
o. on.
u. unto.

A.D. 33 (37). fr. ἀπό.

all ⌜nations, beginning [fr]at Jerusalem. [48] And ye are witnesses of_these_things.

fr. from.

49. John 14. 15–17, 26; 16. 7. c. ἐνδύσησθε. f. ἐκ.

[49] "AND, behold, I send the **promise** of_My [c]**Father** upon you: but ·tarry ye in the city of_Jerusalem, until ye_·be_[c]endued _with power [f]from on_high."

c. clothed. f. from, *Gr.* ek.

50. 51. ‖MARK 16. 19. ACTS 1. 9–11.

[50] "AND He_led them out as_far_as to Bethany, and ·⊥He_lifted_up His ⌜hands, *and* **blessed** them. [51] And it_came_to_pass, while He [x̄l]blessed them, He_was_parted from them, and ⌟**carried_up into ⌜heaven.**

52. ‖ACTS 1. 12. 53. Acts 2. 46, 47; 5. 42. o. ἱερῷ.

[52] And they ·⊥worshipped Him, *and* returned to Jerusalem with great joy: [53] and ⌟were continually in the [o]temple, praising and blessing ⌜God. Amen.

o. outer-temple.

[48] And, AC²DFHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹L. [49] Of Jerusalem, AC²FHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DL. [51] And carried up into heaven, ℵ¹ABCFHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹D. [52] Worshipped Him, and, ℵABCFHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D. [53] Praising and, AC²FHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹L. Amen, ABC²FHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵC¹DLΠ¹.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING_TO

JOHN.

1. Mic. 5. 2. ch. 17. 5, 24.
w. πρός.

IN *the* beginning ⁻was the **Word**, and the Word ⁻was [w]with ⌜God, and the Word ⁻was God.
2 The_same ⁻was in *the* beginning [w]with ⌜God.

3. Col. 1. 15-17. Heb. 1. 2.
c. ἐγένετο.
t. διά. o. ἕν.

3 All_things [c]were_made [t]by Him; and without Him [c]was not [o]any_thing made that ⌞was_made.

4. ch. 12. 46. 1 John 1. 1-5.
5. ch. 3. 19-21.

4 In Him ⁻was **life**; and the life ⁻was the **light** of_[σ]men.
5 And the light shineth in [x̄]darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

A.D. 26 (30).*
6-8. ‖MAT. 3. 1, 2. *See* Mal. 3. 1.
ca. ἐγένετο.
f. παρά.
te. μαρτυρίαν.
th. ἵνα.
co. περί.

6 THERE_[ca]was a man ⊥sent [f]from God, whose name *was* [j]John.
7 The_same came for *a* [te]witness, [th]to ·bear_[te]witness [co]of the Light, that all *men* through him ·might_believe.
8 He ⁻was not *that* [x]Light, but *was sent* [th]to ·bear_[te]witness [co]of *that* [σ]Light.

11. Luke 20. 13-15.
th. τὰ ἴδια.
p. οἱ ἴδιοι.

9 *That* ⁻was the true [x]Light, which lighteth every man, *that* ⊥cometh into the world.
10 He_⁻was in the world, and the world [c]was_made [t]by Him, and the world knew Him not.
11 He_came unto ⌜[≡]His_own[th], and [x≡]His_own[p] received Him not.

12. 1 John 3. 1.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
ch. τέκνα.
i. εἰς.
13. Jas. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
o. ἐκ.

12 But as_many_as received Him, to_them gave_He [a]power to_·become *the* [ch]sons of_God, *even* to_[x̄⊥]them_that believe [i]on His ⌜name: 13 which were_born, not [o]of [≡]blood, nor [o]of *the* will of_*the*_flesh, nor [o]of *the* will of_man, but [o]of God.

14. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 2. 14-18.
b. ἐγένετο.
ta. ἐσκήνωσεν.
f. παρά.
l. ἔμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν.

14 AND the **Word** [b]was_**made flesh**, and [ta]dwelt among us, (and we_beheld His ⌜glory, *the* glory as of_*the*_only_begotten [of]of *the* Father,) full of_grace and truth.

15 (John [l]bare_[te]witness [co]of Him, and ⌞cried, saying, "This ⁻was He_of_whom I_spake, [x⊥]He_that cometh after me [h]⌞is preferred_before me: for He_⁻was before me.")

o. ἐκ.
f. ἀντί.
t. διά.

16 And [o]of His [σ]fulness *have* all we received, and grace [f]for grace.
17 For the law was_given [t]by Moses, *but* [x]grace and [x]truth came [t]by Jesus Christ.

18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. ch. 17. 6-8, 26.
n. οὐδείς.
w. ὁ ὤν.
to. ἐξηγήσατο.
A.D. 30 (34).
te. μαρτυρία.

18 [n]No_man hath_seen God at_any_time; the only_begotten Son, [wx⊥]which is [i]in the bosom of_the Father, He *hath* [to]declared *Him*.

19 AND this is the [te]**record of_[σ]John**, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ·ask him, "Who art thou?"

⁻w. was, *imperfect tense, marking continuation.*
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
c. *or* came_into_being.
t. through.
o. one_thing.
⌞w. hath_come_into_being.
ca. came.
f. from, *Gr.* para.
j. John, Jehovah *is* gracious.
te. testimony.
th. *or* that he_might.
co. concerning.
⊥c. coming.
c. came_into_being.
th. His_own *things.*
p. His_own *people.*
a. authority *or* right.
ch. children.
i. in.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. became.
ta. tabernacled.
of. of, *Gr.* para.
[l]b. beareth_testimony.
⌞c. hath_cried.
h. *or* hath precedence of_me.
o. out_of.
f. for *or* corresponding_to.
t. through.
n. No_one.
[x⊥]w. which always_is.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
to. told_*Him*_out.
te. testimony *or* witness.

4 Was life, ABCEFGHKLMOSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Is life, ℵD. 16 And of His, AC³EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΗ.—For of His, ℵBC¹DLX. 18 Son, AC³EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΗ.—God, ℵBC¹L. 19 Sent, ℵAC³EFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—*Add* unto him, BC¹.

* V. 6. *If the chronology given with the Authorized Version be adopted, four years must be added throughout, to make it correspond with the years of Christ's life, thus shown,* A.D. 26 (30).

A.D. 30 (34).
a. καί.

20 And he-confessed, and denied not; [a]but confessed, "I am not the Christ."

21-23. ‖MAT. 3. 3. MK. 1. 2, 3. LUKE 3. 4-6.
21. Mal. 4. 5. Deut. 18. 15-19.

21 And they-asked him, "What then? Art thou [c]Elias?" And he-saith, "I-am not." "Art thou *that* [x]prophet?" And he-answered, "No."

22 Then said-they *unto*-him, "Who art-thou? that we-[·]may-give an answer to-them-that [·⊥]sent us. What sayest-thou [co]of thyself?"

23. Isa. 40. 3.
ac. καθώς.

23 He-said, "I *am the* voice of-*one*-crying in the wilderness, ['·]MAKE-STRAIGHT THE WAY OF-[J]*the*-LORD,' [ac]as said the prophet [i]Esaias."

24-28. ‖MAT. 3. 11. MARK 1. 7. LUKE 3. 15, 16. Acts 19. 4.

24 And they-which [⊥]were-sent [¬]were of the Pharisees.

25 And they-asked him, and said *unto*-him, "Why baptizest-thou then, if thou be not *that* [x]Christ, nor [c]Elias, neither *that* [x]prophet?"

i. ἐν.
h. ἔμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν.
28. Jud. 7. 24. ch. 10. 40.

26 [x]John answered them, saying, "I baptize [i]with water: but there-[⊥]standeth-one among you, whom ye [⊥]know not; 27 He it-is, who coming after me [h¬]is preferred-before me, whose [c]shoe's [¬]latchet I am not worthy to [·]unloose."

28 These-things were-done in Bethabara beyond [c]Jordan, where John [¬]was baptizing.

29-31. ‖MAT. 3. 11, 12. MARK 1. 7, 8. LUKE 3. 15, 16.
29. Gen. 22. 8. 1 John 2. 2.
l. ἀμνός.

29 THE next-day [x]John seeth [¬]Jesus coming unto him, and saith, "['·]Behold the [l]**Lamb of-[c]God**, [t×⊥]which taketh-away the sin of-the world.

30 "['·]This is-He [co]of whom I said, 'After me cometh a man which [h¬]is preferred-before me: for He-[¬]was before me.'

31 "And I [·‖]knew Him not: but that He-[·]should-be-made-manifest to-[x]Israël, therefore [·]am I come baptizing [i]with [x]water."

32-34. ‖MAT. 3. 16, 17. MARK 1. 10, 11. LU. 3. 21, 22.
te. ἐμαρτύρησεν.
h. τεθέαμαι.
o. ἐκ.
33. Acts 1. 5.
s. Πνεύματι.

32 And John bare-[te]record, saying, "I-[h¬]saw the Spirit descending [o]from heaven like a dove, and it-abode upon Him. 33 And I [·‖]knew Him not: but He-that [·⊥]sent me to-baptize [i]with water, the-same said *unto*-me, 'Upon whom thou-[·]shalt-see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the-same is [x⊥]He-which baptizeth [i]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost.'

34 "And I [¬]saw, and [¬]bare-[te]record that this is the Son of-[c]God."

l. ἀμνός.
a. δέ.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
a. μένεις.

35 AGAIN the next-day *after* [x]John [·‖]stood, and two of his [c]disciples; 36 and [·⊥]looking-upon [x]Jesus [⊥]as-He-walked, he-saith, "['·]Behold the [l]**Lamb of-[c]God**!" 37 And the two disciples heard him [⊥]speak, and they-followed [x]Jesus. 38 Then [x]Jesus [·⊥]turned, and [·⊥]saw them following, *and* saith *unto*-them, "What seek-ye?" [a]They said *unto*-Him, "Rabbi," (which is-to-say, being-interpreted, [t]Master,) "where [a]dwellest-Thou?" 39 He-saith *unto*-them, "[']Come and ['·]see." They-came and saw where He-[a]dwelt, and abode with Him that [¬]day: for it-was about [t]*the* tenth hour.

an. ὁ Χριστός.

40 One of the two which [·⊥]heard John *speak*, and [·⊥]followed Him, [¬]was **Andrew**, Simon Peter's [x]brother. 41 He first findeth [¬]his-own [¬]brother **Simon**, and saith *unto*-him, "We-have-found the [m]Messias, which is, being-interpreted, the [an]Christ."

a. and.
c. Elijah.
p. the prophet.
co. concerning.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
ac. according-as.
i. Isaiah.
C. the Christ.
i. in.
h. *or* hath-precedence of-me.
l. Lamb, *Gr.* amnos.
t×⊥. the Taker-away-of.
⊥a. came I.
te. testimony.
h. have-beheld.
o. out-of.
s. Spirit.
¬s. have-seen and have-borne testimony.
l. Lamb, *Gr.* amnos.
⊥s. speaking.
a. And.
t. Teacher.
a. abidest.
t. *That is, two hours before sunset.*
m. *Heb.* Messiah; Dan. 9. 26.
an. Anointed.

---

24 Which were sent, were, ℵ¹A²C³EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Were sent, ℵ¹A¹BC¹L. 25 But, AC²EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LT^b. 27 He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me, AC³Ef(G)HKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Who comes after me, ℵBC¹LT^b. 28 Bethabara, ℵ¹C²K^b(υα)Π^corl.—Bethany, ℵ¹ABC¹EFGHLMSVXΓΔΠ¹. 29 John seeth, C³EFGHΓΔ.—He seeth, ℵABC¹KLMSUVXΔΠ. 39 See, AC³EFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Ye shall see, BC¹LT^b. Came, EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵABCLT^bXΔ.

A.D. 30 (34).
42. Mat. 16. 17, 18.
u. πρός.
l. ἐμβλέψας.
p. Πέτρος.

42 And he brought him [u]to [r]Jesus. And [s·t]when [x]Jesus [l]beheld him, He said, "Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas," which is by interpretation, [p]A stone.

w. ἠθέλησεν.
f. ἀπό. ᴀᴏ. ἐκ.
45. Deut. 18. 18. Isa. 9. 6. ch. 7. 41, 42, 52.
f. ἀπό.
b. εἶναι.

43 THE day following [x]Jesus [w]would [c]go forth into [r]Galilee, and findeth **Philip**, and saith *unto* him, "[l]Follow Me." 44 Now [x]Philip [r]was [f]of Bethsaida, ᴀᴏ the city of Andrew and Peter.
45 Philip findeth [r]**Nathanaël**, and saith *unto* him, "We have found Him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus [f r]of Nazareth, the son of [σ]Joseph." 46 And Nathanaël said *unto* him, "Can there any good thing [b l]come out of Nazareth?" Philip saith *unto* him, "[l]Come and [s]see."

47. Ps. 32. 2. Rom. 2. 28, 29; 9. 6, 7.
c. περί.
t. ἀληθῶς.

47 [x]Jesus saw [r]Nathanaël coming [u]to Him, and saith [c]of him, "Behold an Israelite [t]indeed, in whom is no guile!" 48 Nathanaël saith *unto* Him, "Whence knowest Thou me?" [x]Jesus answered and said *unto* him, "Before that Philip [s·◎]called thee, [ᴀ]when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee."
49 Nathanaël answered and saith *unto* Him, "Rabbi, Thou art the Son of [σ]God; Thou art the king of [σ]Israël."
50 Jesus answered and said *unto* him, "Because I said *unto* thee, 'I saw thee under the fig tree,' believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these."

51. Gen. 28. 12.
a. Ἀμὴν ἀμήν.*
h. ἀπ' ἄρτι.

51 And He saith *unto* him, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I say *unto* [≡]you, [h]Hereafter ye shall see [r]heaven [ᴀ]open, and the angels of [σ]God ascending and descending upon the Son of [σ]man."

2 AND the third [x]day there was a **marriage** in [k]**Cana** of [σ]Galilee; and the mother of [σ]Jesus [r]was there: 2 and both [x]Jesus was called, and His [x]disciples, to the marriage.

h. ὑστερήσαντος οἴνου.
w. Τί ἐμοὶ καὶ σοί.
m. διακόνοις.

3 And [h·ᴀ]when they wanted wine, the mother of [σ]Jesus saith unto Him, "They have no wine."
4 [x]Jesus saith *unto* her, "Woman, [w]what have I to do with thee? Mine [x]hour is not yet come."
5 His [x]mother saith *unto* the [m]servants, "Whatsoever He saith *unto* you, [s·d]do *it*."

6. Mar. 7. 3, 4.
l. κείμεναι.

6 And there [r]were [l ᴀ]set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing [a]two or three firkins apiece. 7 [x]Jesus saith *unto* them, "[s·d]Fill the waterpots with water." And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And He saith *unto* them, "[s·d]Draw out now, and [l]bear *unto* the [r]governor of the feast." And they bare *it*.

r. ἀρχιτρικλίνῳ.
ᴀb. δέ.
be. γεγενημένον.

9 [ᴀb] When the ruler of the feast [s·l]had tasted the water [ᴀ]that [be]was made wine, and [s·l]knew not whence it [l]was: (but the [m]servants which [ᴀ]drew the water [s·l]knew;) the [r]governor of the feast [l]called the bridegroom, 10 and saith *unto* him, "Every man at *the* [f]beginning doth set forth [r]good wine; and when *men* [s·d]have well [d]drunk, then that which is worse: *but* Thou hast kept the good wine until now."

s. σημείων.
i. εἰς.

11 This [r]beginning of [s σ]miracles did [x]Jesus in Cana of [σ]Galilee, and manifested *forth* His [r]glory; and His [x]disciples believed [i]on Him.

u. unto.
l. looked upon.
p. *or* Peter.
w. was minded to.
f. from.
ᴀo. of.
f. from.
b. be.
c. concerning.
t. truly.
a.a. Amen, amen.*
h. Henceforth.
k. *Heb.* Kanah, Acquired, Josh. 19. 28.
h. wine having failed.
w. *lit.* what to Me and to thee.
m. ministering servants, *Gr.* diakonei.
l. lying.
a. *About nine gallons each.*
r. ruler *or* director.
ᴀb. But.
be. become.
l. calleth.
f. *or* first.
d. drunk freely.
s. signs.
i. in.

42 And, AEFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* RBGL. And when, SXΔΑΠ[2].—*Omit* and, RABE FGHKLMSUVΓΠ[1]. Jona, AB[2]EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—John, RB[1]L. 43 Jesus would, FG HUΓ.—He would, RABEKLMSVXΔΑΠ. Saith, FHMΓ.—Jesus saith, RABEGKLSUVXΔΑΠ. 49 And saith unto, AEFGHKMSUVΑΠ.—*Omit* BL.—Answered and said, R.—So XΓΔ, *adding* unto Him. 51 Hereafter, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* RBL. CHAP. II. 4 Jesus, K[1]EFHMSVΓΔ.—And Jesus, R[1a]ABGKLUXΔΠ. 10 Then, R[1]AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* R[1]BLT[b].

* Amen, amen. *This double affirmation occurs only in the Gospel by John.*

A.D. 30 (34).

12 AFTER this He-went-down to Capernaum, He, and His x mother, and His x brethren, and His x disciples: and they-continued there not many days.

14. *Comp.* Mat. 21. 12, 13.
o. ἱερῷ.
ou. ἐκ.
c. ἐξέβαλεν.
b. τε.

13 AND the Jews' x **passover** was at-hand, and x Jesus went up to Jerusalem, 14 and found in the o temple those-that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers-of-money sitting: 15 and when-He-had-made a scourge ou of small-cords, He-c drove *them* all out-of the o temple, b and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured-out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; 16 and said *unto*-them-that sold doves, "Take these-things hence; make not My Father's house a house of-merchandise."

o. outer-temple.
ou. out-of.
c. cast.
b. both.

17. Ps. 69. 9.

17 And His x disciples remembered that it was w written, "THE ZEAL OF-THINE HOUSE HATH-EATEN ME UP."

w. is.

18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
19. Mat. 26. 61. Mark 14. 58.
t. Λύσατε.
i. ναόν.
21. 1 Cor. 6. 19.
c. περί.
f. ἐκ.

18 Then answered the Jews and said *unto*-Him, "What sign shewest-Thou *unto*-us, seeing-that Thou-doest these-things?"

19 x Jesus answered and said *unto*-them, "t Destroy this i temple, and in three days I-will-raise it up."

20 Then said the Jews, "Forty and six years was this xi temple in-building, and wilt Thou rear it up in three days?" 21 But He spake c of the i temple of-His body. 22 When therefore He-was-risen f from *the* dead, His x disciples remembered that He had-said this *unto*-them; and they-believed the scripture, and the word which x Jesus had-said.

t. Take-down.
i. inner-temple.
c. concerning.
f. from-among.

i. εἰς.
24. ch. 6. 64. Rev. 2. 23.
h. αὐτός.
t. ἐπίστευεν.

23 NOW when He was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast *day*, many believed i in His name, when-they-saw the s miracles which He did. 24 But x Jesus h did not t commit Himself *unto*-them, because He knew all *men*, 25 and needed not that any should-testify c of man: for He knew what was in x man.

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
w. seeing.
s. signs.
d. was-doing.
h. Himself.
t. trust.

1. ch. 7. 50; 19. 39.
b. δέ.
2. Acts 2. 22; 10. 38.
u. πρός.
n. οὐδείς.
s. σημεῖα.

3 h b THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named **Nicodemus**, a ruler of-the Jews: 2 the-same came u to Jesus by-night, and said *unto*-Him, "Rabbi, we know that Thou-art a teacher come from God: for n no-man can do these s miracles that Thou doest, except x God be with him."

b. But.
u. unto.
n. no-one.
s. signs.

3. ch. 1. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
a. Ἀμήν.
o. τίς.
f. ἄνωθεν.

3 x Jesus answered and said *unto*-him, "a Verily, a verily, I-say *unto*-thee, Except o a-man be-**born** f **again**, he-cannot see the kingdom of-God."

4 x Nicodemus saith unto Him, "How can a man be-born when he-is old? can he enter *the* second-time into his mother's womb, and be-born?"

a. Amen.
o. one *or* anyone.
f. *or* from-above, *as in v.* 31; *or* anew.

5. Ps. 51. 10. Eze. 36. 25-28. Tit. 3. 4-6.
8. Ec. 11. 4, 5.
w. θέλει.

5 x Jesus answered, "a Verily, a verily, I-say *unto*-thee, Except o a-man be-born of water and of-*the*-Spirit, he-cannot enter into the kingdom of-God. 6 That-which is-born of the flesh is flesh; and that-which is-born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I-said *unto*-thee, 'Ye must be-born f again.' 8 The wind bloweth where it-w listeth, and thou-hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it-cometh and whither it-goeth: so is every-one that is-born of the Spirit."

w. willeth.

9 Nicodemus answered and said *unto*-Him, "How can these-things be?"

17 And, AEFGHK(M)PSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLTbX. 22 Unto them, KΠ.—*Omit* NABEFG HLMPSTbUVXΓΔΛ. CHAP. III. 2 Jesus, EFGHMΓ.—Him, NABELSTbUVΔΛΠ.

A.D. 30 (34).
t. διδάσκαλος.
11. v. 31, 32.
te. μαρτυρίαν.
13. Prov. 30. 4.
i. εἰς.
o. ἐκ.
w. ὁ ὤν.
14. Num. 21. 4–9.
a. καθώς.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
i. εἰς.
16. Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 4. 9, 10.
17. ch. 12. 47. 1 John 4. 14.
t. ἵνα.
j. κρίνῃ.
18. ch. 5. 24.
u. οὐ.
j. κρίνεται.
no. μή.*
19. Eph. 5. 8–14. 1 Thess. 5. 4–8.
ju. κρίσις.
p. πράσσων.
b. φαῦλα.
u. πρός.
d. ἐλεγχθῇ.
w. ποιῶν.
22. ch. 4. 1, 2.
te. μεμαρτύρηκας.
ta. λαμβάνειν.
f. ἐκ.
31. v. 11–13.

10 [x]Jesus answered and said *unto*_him, "Art thou *a* [xt]master of_[o]Israël, and knowest not these_things? 11 [a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_thee, We_speak that we_[-]do_know, and testify that we_have_seen; and ye_receive not our [te]witness. 12 If I_*have*_told you earthly_things, and ye_believe not, how shall_ye_believe, if I_tell you *of* heavenly_things? 13 And [n]no_man hath_ascended _up [i]to heaven, but He_that [-]came_down [o]from [o]heaven, *even* the Son of_[o]man [w x-]which is in [x]heaven.

14 "AND [a]as Moses lifted_up the **serpent** in the **wilderness**, even_so must the Son of_[o]man be_lifted_up: 15 that [e]whosoever [x-]believeth [i]in Him should not perish, but [i]have eternal life.

16 "FOR [x]God so loved the world, that He_gave His only_begotten Son, that [e]whosoever [x-]believeth [i]in Him should not perish, but [i]have everlasting life.

17 "For [x]God sent not His Son into the world [t]to [j]condemn the world; but that the world through Him might_be_saved.

18 "[x-]He_that believeth [i]on Him is [n]not [j]condemned: but [x-]he _that believeth [no]not is_[j]condemned already, because he_hath [no]not believed [i]in the name of_the only_begotten Son of_[o]God.

19 "And this is the [ju]condemnation, that [x]light is_come into the world, and [x]men loved darkness rather than light, because their [x]deeds were evil.

20 "For every_one [x-]that [p]doeth [b]evil hateth the light, neither cometh [u]to the light, lest his deeds should_be_[d]reproved.

21 "But [x-]he_that [w]doeth truth cometh [u]to the light, that his [x]deeds may_be_made_manifest, that they_[-]are [-]wrought in God."

22 AFTER these_things came [x]**Jesus** and His [x]disciples into the land of_Judæa; and there He_tarried with them, and baptized.

23 AND **John** also was baptizing in Ænon near_to [o]Salim, because there_was much water there: and they_came, and were_baptized. 24 For [x]John was not yet [-]cast into prison.

25 THEN there_arose a question between *some* of_John's [o]disciples and *the* Jews about purifying.

26 And they_came unto John, and said *unto*_him, "Rabbi, He_that was with thee beyond [o]Jordan, to_whom thou barest_ [te]witness, behold, the_same baptizeth, and all *men* come [u]to Him."

27 John answered and said, "A man can [ta]receive nothing, except_it [-]be [-]given him [f]from [o]heaven. 28 Ye yourselves [-]bear me [te]witness, that I_said, I am not the Christ, but that I_am [-]sent before Him. 29 [x-]He_that hath the bride is *the* bridegroom: but the friend of_the bridegroom, which [-]standeth and [-]heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because_of the bridegroom's voice: this [x]my [x]joy therefore is_fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 "[x-]He_that cometh from_above is above all: [x-]he_that is [f]of the earth is earthly, and speaketh [f]of the earth: [x-]He_that

t. teacher.
te. testimony.
n. no-one.
i. into.
o. out-of.
w-. which ever-is.
a. according-as.
e. every-one that.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. that He-may.
j. judge.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
n. not, *Gr.* ou.
j. judged.
no. not, *Gr.* mē.*
ju. judgment.
p. practiseth.
b. bad-things.
u. unto.
d. detected.
w. *or* worketh.
-e. were-coming and being-baptized.
te. testimony.
ta. take *or* claim.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
te. testimony.

15 In Him, B(L)T[b].—On Him, ℵ(A)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. Not perish, but, AEFGHKM UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLT[b]. 16 In Him, L.—On Him, ℵABEFGHKMS(T[b])UVΓΔΛΠ. 17 His, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The, ℵBLT[b]. 18 But, AEFGHKLMST[b]UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 22 The Jews, ℵ[1]GA[2]Π[2].—A Jew, ℵ[1]ABEFHKLMSUVΓΔA[1]Π[1]. 31 2nd Is above all, ℵ[1]ABEFG HKLMST[b]UVΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]D.

* Οὐ is simply negative, μή implies refusal.

A.D. 30 (34).
n. οὐδείς.

cometh [f]from [σ]heaven is above all. [32] And what He_hath_seen and [·]heard, that He_testifieth; and [n]no_man receiveth His [⌜]testimony.

[33] "He_that [·⊥]hath_received His [⌜]testimony *hath* set_to_his_seal that [x]God is true. [34] For He_whom [x]God *hath* sent speaketh the [s]words of_[σ]God: for [x]God giveth not the Spirit [b]by measure *unto Him*. [35] The Father [lo]loveth the Son, and hath_given all_things into His [x]hand. [36] [x⊥]He_that believeth [i]on the Son hath everlasting [l]life: and [x⊥]he_that [d]believeth_not the Son [t]shall not see [l]life; but the wrath of_[σ]God abideth on him."

f. from, *Gr.* ek.
n. no-one.
s. ῥήματα.
b. ἐκ.
lo. ἀγαπᾷ.
i. εἰς.
l. ζωήν.
d. ἀπειθῶν.
s. sayings.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
lo. loveth, *Gr.* agapai.
i. in.
l. life, *Gr.* zōē.
d. disbelieveth *or* disobeyeth.

1. ch. 3. 22, 26.
t. ὅτι.

4 WHEN therefore the Lord knew [t]how the Pharisees *had* heard that Jesus [1]made and [1]baptized more disciples than John, [2] (though Jesus Himself [⌐]baptized not, but His [x]disciples,) [3] He_left Judæa, and departed again into [⌜]Galilee. [4] And He must_needs [1]go through [σ]**Samaria**.

t. that.
⌐b. was not baptizing.

5. Gen. 33. 18, 19; 48. 22. Jos. 24. 32.
sp. πηγή.
a. ἐπί.

[5] Then cometh_He to a city of_[σ]Samaria, [⊥]which_is_called [s]Sychar, near_to the parcel_of_ground that Jacob gave to_his [x]son Joseph.

[6] Now [σ]Jacob's [sp]well [⌐]was there. [x]Jesus therefore, [⊥]being_wearied with *His* [σ]journey, [⌐]sat thus [a]on the [sp]well: *and* it_[⌐]was [i]about *the* sixth hour.

s. Sychar, *Heb.* Shechem.
sp. spring *or* fountain.
⌐s. was-sitting.
a. at.
i. *i.e.* about noon.

o. ἐκ.
f. τροφάς.
9. 2 Kin. 17. 24.
fr. παρά.
i. συγχρῶνται.

[7] There_cometh a **woman** [o]of [σ]Samaria to_[·]draw water: [x]Jesus saith *un*to_her, "[·]Give Me to_drink." [8] (For His [x]disciples [·ll]were_gone_away unto the city to [·]buy [f]meat.)

[9] Then saith the woman [x]of_Samaria *un*to_Him, "How_is_it that Thou, being a Jew, askest [·®]drink [fr]of me, [⊥]which_am a woman of_Samaria? for *the* Jews have no [i]dealings_with *the* Samaritans."

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. food.
fr. *or* from.
i. intercourse.

[10] Jesus answered and said *un*to_her, "If thou [·ll]knewest the gift of_[σ]God, and who it_is [x⊥]that saith to_thee, '[·]Give Me to_drink;' thou wouldest_have_asked_of Him, and He_would_have_given thee **living water**."

[ll]k. hadst_known.

c. φρέαρ.

[11] The woman saith *un*to_Him, "Sir, Thou_hast nothing to_draw_with, and the [c]well is deep: from_whence then hast_Thou *that* [⌜]living [⌜]water? [12] Art Thou greater than_our [σ]father Jacob, which gave us the [c]well, and drank thereof himself, and his [xs]children, and his [x]cattle?"

c. cistern *or* pit.

s. υἱοί.

[13] [x]Jesus answered and said *un*to_her, "[c]Whosoever [x⊥]drinketh [o]of this [σ]water [t]shall_thirst again: [14] but whosoever [m]·drinketh [o]of the water that I [t]shall_give him shall [i]never [·]thirst; but the water that I_[t]shall_give him [t]shall_be[c] in him a [sp]well of_water springing_up into everlasting life."

s. sons.
e. Every-one that.
o. of *Gr.* ek.
m. *or* may-drink.
i. in no-wise thirst for ever.
c. become.
sp. spring *or* fountain.

e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. ἐκ.
m. πίῃ.
i. οὐ μὴ διψήσῃ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
c. γενήσεται.
sp. πηγή.

[15] The woman saith unto Him, "Sir, [·]give me this [⌜]water, that I_[1]thirst not, neither come hither to_[1]draw."

[16] [x]Jesus saith *un*to_her, "[1]Go, [·]call thy [⌜]husband, and [·]come hither." [17] The woman answered and said, "I_have no husband."

[x]Jesus [1]said *un*to_her, "Thou_[·]hast well said, 'I_have no husband:' [18] for thou_[·]hast_had five husbands; and he_whom thou now hast is not thy husband: *in* that [⌙]saidst_thou truly."

[1]s. saith.

20. Gen. 12. 6, 7; 33. 18-20. Deut. 11. 29. 1 Kin. 9. 3.

[19] The woman saith *un*to_Him, "Sir, I_perceive that Thou art a prophet. [20] Our [x]fathers worshipped in this [x]mountain; and

---

[32] And what, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDLT[b]. [34] God giveth, AC[2]DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He giveth, ℵDC[1]LT[b]. CHAP. IV. [1] The Lord, ABCEFGHKLMS[1][b]UVΓΔΠ.—Jesus, ℵDΛ. [16] Jesus saith, ℵAC[2]DEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He saith, BC[1]. [17] Said, ℵ[1]ADKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* to Him, BCEFGH.—ℵ[1] *omits* and said.

A D. 30 (34). ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where *men* ought to-
[f]**worship.**"
21 [x]Jesus saith *un*to-her, "Woman, ·believe Me, *the* hour
cometh, when ye-shall neither in this [x̄]mountain, nor-yet at
Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye-[⊥]know not
w. προσκυνοῦμεν ὁ οἴδαμεν. what: we [w]know what we-worship: for [x]salvation is [o]of the w. worship what we-know.
Jews. 23 But *the* hour cometh, and now is, when the true wor- o. of, *Gr.* ek.
shippers shall-worship the Father in spirit and *in* truth: for
o. ἐκ. the Father [ʌ a] seeketh such [⌐⊥]to-worship Him. 24 [x]God *is* a ʌa. also.
23. Phil. 3. 3. Spirit: and [⌐⊥]they-that worship Him must worship *Him* in spirit
ʌa. καί. and *in* truth."

25. Deut. 18. 18. 25 The woman saith *un*to-Him, "I-[⊥]know that [m]**Messias** m. Messiah.
cometh, [x⊥]which is-called Christ: when He ·is-come, He-will-
tell us all-things." 26 [x]Jesus saith *un*to-her, "I [x⊥]that speak
*un*to-thee am *He*."

27 AND upon this came His [x]disciples, and marvelled that He
o. οὐδείς. [⊥]talked with *the* woman: yet no-[o]man said, "What seekest- o. no-one.
Thou?" or, "Why talkest-Thou with her?"

28 THE woman then left her [⌐]waterpot, and went-her-way
into the city, and saith to-the men, 29 "Come, ·see a man, which
told me all-things that-ever I-did: is not this the Christ?"
30 Then they-went out-of the city, and [⊥]came unto Him.

ʌa. δέ. 31 [ʌ a] IN the mean-while *His* [x]disciples [⊥]prayed Him, saying, ʌa. And.
r. Ῥαββί. "[r]Master, ·eat." 32 But He said *un*to-them, "I have [f]meat to- r. Rabbi.
f. βρῶσιν. ·eat that ye [⊥]know not of." 33 Therefore said the disciples one f. food.
o. Μήτις. to another, "Hath any-[o]man brought Him *ought* to-·eat?" o. any-one.
t. ἵνα. 34 [x]Jesus saith *un*to-them, "My [f]meat is [t]to [l]do the will of- t. to, *Gr.* hina, that I-may.
Him-that [·⊥]sent Me, and to-·finish His [⌐]work.
35 "Say not ye, 'There-are yet four-months, and *then* cometh
[x]harvest?' behold, I-say *un*to-you, ·Lift-up your [⌐]eyes, and
u. πρός. ·look-on the fields; for they-are white already [u]to harvest. u. unto.
36. 1 Cor. 3. 6-9. 36 And [x⊥]he-that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit [x⊥]h. the reaper.
unto life eternal: that both [x⊥]he-that soweth and [x⊥]he-that w. word.
w. λόγος. reapeth may-[l]rejoice together. 37 And herein is *that* [x w]saying i. is the sower.
i. ἐστὶν ὁ σπείρων. [x]true, 'One [i x⊥]soweth, and another [x⊥]reapeth.' 38 I sent you to- [⊥]b. have-bestowed.
[l]reap that-whereon ye [⊥]bestowed no labour· [≡]other *men* [⊥]laboured, [⊥]l. have-laboured.
and ye [⊥]are-entered into their [⌐⊥]labours." [⊥]a. have-entered.

i. εἰς. 39 AND many of-the Samaritans of that [σ]city believed [i]on Him i. in.
for the [w]saying of-the woman, [⊥]which-testified, "He told me
[≡]all that-ever I-did." 40 So when the Samaritans ·[l]were-come [≡]a. all-things.
unto Him, they-[⊥]besought Him [©]that-He-would-tarry with them:
and He-abode there two days.
41 And many more believed because-of His *own* [⌐]word; 42 and
n. οὐκέτι διά. said *un*to-the woman, "Now we-believe, [n]not because-of [⌐]thy n. no-longer because-of.
saying: for we-have-heard *Him* ourselves, and [⊥]know that this
t. ἀληθῶς. is [t]indeed the Christ, the Saviour of-the world." t. truly.

43. v. 40. 43 NOW after [⌐]two days He-departed thence, and went into [⌐]t. the two, v. 40.
[⌐]**Galilee.** 44 For [x]Jesus Himself testified, that a prophet hath

30 Then, ℵA.—*Omit* ΑΛΕGHKLMSUVΓΔΗ[1]. 31 In the meanwhile, ℵBC[1]DL.—But in the meanwhile, AC[2]EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΗ. 31 To do, ℵAEGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—That I may do, BCDKLT[b]H. 36 1st And, AC[2]EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLT[b]. Both, ℵADEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* BCLT[b]U. 39 Ever, AC[2]DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]L. 42 The Christ, AC[2]DEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]T[b]. 43 And went, AEFGHK(L)MSUVΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* ℵBCDT[b].

A.D. 30 (34). n. οὐκ. 45. Deut. 16. 16. ch. 2. 23.

[n]no honour in [x̄]his_own country. 45 Then when He_·[l]was_come into ⌜Galilee, the Galilæans received Him, [⊥]having_seen all_*the*_things that He_did at Jerusalem at the feast: for thcy also went unto the feast.

n. not.

46. ch. 2. 1, 11. c. βασιλικός.

46 SO [x]Jesus came again into ⌜Cana of_[σ]Galilee, where He_made the water wine. And there_⌐was a certain [c]**nobleman**, whose [x]**son** ⌐was_sick at Capernaum. 47 ·[⊥]When hc heard that Jesus [l]was_come out_of [σ]Judæa into ⌜Galilee, he_went unto Him, and ⌐besought Him that He_·would_come_down, and ·heal his ⌜son: for he_was_at_the_point [⊙]of_death.

c. courtier.

48. 1 Cor. 1. 22. n. οὐ μή. c. βασιλικός.

48 Then said [x]Jesus unto him, "Except ye_·see signs and wonders, ye_·will [n]not believe." 49 The [c]nobleman saith unto Him, "Sir, ·come_down ere my ⌜child ·die."

n. not, *double negative.* c. courtier.

50 [x]Jesus saith *un*to_Him, "[l]Go_thy_way; thy [x]son liveth." And the man believed the word that [x]Jesus ·[l]had_spoken *un*to_him, and he_⌐went_his_way.

⌐w. was_going.

b. δοῦλοι.

51 And [⊥]as_he_was now going_down, his [x][b]servants met him, and told *him*, saying, "Thy [x]son liveth." 52 Then enquired_he of them the hour when he_began to_amend. And they_said *un*to_him, "Yesterday at_*the*_seventh hour the fever left him." 53 So the father knew that *it was* at the_same [x̄]hour, in the_which [x]Jesus said *un*to_him, "Thy [x]son liveth:" and himself believed, and his whole [x]house.

b. bondservants.

s. σημεῖον.

54 This *is* again *the* second [s]miracle *that* [x]Jesus did, ·[⊥]when_He_was_come out_of [σ]Judæa into ⌜Galilee.

s. sign *or* sign-miracle.

A.D. 31 (35). 1. *See* Ex. 23. 14-17. i. ἐν. ba. κολυμβήθρα. t. τῶν ἀσθενούντων.

5 AFTER [≡]this there_⌐was a **feast** of_the Jews; and [x]Jesus went_up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there_is [i]at [x̄]Jerusalem by the sheep [g]*market* a [ba]pool, [x⊥]which is_called in_the_Hebrew_tongue [b]**Bethesda**, having five porches.

3 In these ⌐lay a great multitude of_[t σ⊥]impotent_folk, of_[≡]blind, [≡]halt, [≡]withered, waiting_for the moving of_the water.

4 For an angel ⌐went_down at_a_certain season into the pool, and ⌐troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of_the water ·[⊥]stepped_in was_made whole of_whatsoever disease he_⌐had.

[≡]t. these_things. i. in. g. *or gate; see* Neh. 3. 1. ba. *or* bathing-place. b. Bethesda, House of loving-kindness *or* benevolence. t. the infirm.

in. ἀσθενῶν. t. ἵνα.

5 And a certain man ⌐was there, [⊥]which_had an [x̄]infirmity thirty_and_eight years. 6 ·[⊥]When [x]Jesus saw him [⊥]lie, and ·[⊥]knew that he_[l]had_been now a long time *in that case*, He_saith *un*to_him, "Wilt_thou ·be_made whole?" 7 The [in]impotent_man answered Him, "Sir, I_have no man, when the water ·is_troubled, [t]to [l]put me into the pool: but while I [l]am_coming, another steppeth_down before me." 8 [x]Jesus saith *un*to_him, "·Rise, ·take_up thy ⌜bed, and [l]walk." 9 And immediately the man was_made whole, and took_up his ⌜bed, and ⌐walked: and on the_same [x̄]day ⌐was *the* sabbath.

[⊥]l. lying. in. infirm *man.* t. to, *Gr.* hina.

10 The Jews therefore said *un*to_him_that [⊥]was_cured, "It_is *the* sabbath *day*: it_is not lawful for_thee to_·carry *thy* ⌜bed."

46 Jesus came, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He came, BCDL.—They came, ℵ. 47 Besought Him, AEFHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* Him, ℵBCDLT[b]. 50 1st And, ACEFGHK(L)MS(T[b])UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 51 And told *him*, (ℵ)ABC(D)EFGH(K)MSUVΓΔΛ(Π).—*Omit* BL. Thy, D(Gr.)EFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—His, ℵABC. Son, DKLUΠ.—Child, ℵABC EFGHMSVΓΔΛ. 52 And, ℵADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Then, BCL. CHAP. V. 2 Bethesda, ACEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Bethzatha, ℵ.—Bezatha, L.—Bethsaida, B.—Bithestha, A. 3 Great, AEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. Waiting for the moving of the water, A[2]C[3]DEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵA[1]BC[1]L. 4 *Retain the verse*, AC[3]EFGHIKLMUVΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]D. 5 An infirmity, AC[3]EFGHIKMSUVΓΔΛΠ[1].—His infirmity, ℵBC[1]DLΠ[2]. 10 It is not, C[3]EFHKMSUΔΛΠ.—And it is not, ℵABC[1]DGLVΓ.

A.D. 31 (35).

11 He answered them, "He that ᵛ¹made me whole, the same said *unto* me, 'ᵛTake up thy ᶜbed, and ⁱwalk.'" 12 Then asked they him, "What ˣman is that which ᵛ¹said *unto* thee, 'ᵛTake up thy ᶜbed, and ⁱwalk?'" 13 And he that ᵛ¹was healed ᵏ·ᴵwist not who it ⁱwas: for ˣJesus ᵛhad conveyed Himself away, a multitude being in *that* ˣplace.

k. ᾔδει. — k. knew.

14 ᵉAfterward ˣJesus findeth him in the ᵒtemple, and said *unto* him, "Behold, thou ᶜart made whole: ⁱsin no more, lest a worse thing ᵛcome *unto* thee." 15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it ⁱwas Jesus, which ᵛ¹had made him whole.

o. ἱερῷ. — o. outer-temple.

16. See ch. 7. 19–24.

16 AND therefore ⁻did the Jews persecute ᶜJesus, and ⁻sought to ᵛslay Him, because He ⁻had done these things on *the* sabbath *day*.

⁻h. was doing.

17 But ˣJesus answered them, "My ˣ**Father** worketh hitherto, and ᴵ work."

18 Therefore the Jews ⁻sought the more to ᵛkill Him, because He not only ʷ⁻had broken the sabbath, but said also that ᶜGod *was* His ᵒ Father, making Himself equal with ˣGod.

w. ἔλυε. — w. was loosing *or* breaking.
o. ἴδιον. — o. His own.

19 Then answered ˣJesus and said *unto* them, "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I say *unto* you, The Son can ⁱdo nothing ᶠof Himself, but what He ⁱseeth the Father ¹do: for what things soever ᴴᶜ doeth, these also doeth the Son ⁱlikewise.

a. Ἀμήν. — a. Amen.
f. ἀπό. — f. from.
¹i. ὁμοίως. — ¹d. doing. i. in-like-manner.

20 "For the Father ᶠᵒloveth the Son, and sheweth Him all things that Himself doeth: and He will shew Him greater works than these, that ᵞᶜ may ⁱmarvel. 21 For as the Father raiseth up the ᵉdead, and ᵐquickeneth *them;* even so the Son ᵐquickeneth whom He ⁱwill.

fo. φιλεῖ. — fo. fondly-loveth.
m. ζωοποιεῖ. — m. maketh alive.

22. Acts 17. 31.

22 "For the Father judgeth ⁿno man, but hath committed all ᶜ**judgment** *unto* the Son: 23 that ᵉall *men* should ⁱhonour the Son, even as they honour the Father. ˣ¹He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which ᵛ¹hath sent Him.

n. οὐδέ(α. — n. no-one.

24. 1 John 5. 9–13.

24 "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I say *unto* you, ˣ¹He that heareth My ᶜword, and ¹believeth *on* Him that ᵛ¹sent Me, hath everlasting life, and ⁱshall not come into ʲcondemnation; but ⁻is passed ᵒfrom ᶜdeath ⁱunto ᶜlife.

ˣ¹h. He that is a hearer of.
¹b. and a believer.
j. *or* judgment.
o. out of.
i. into.

25. Eph. 2. 1, 4–6.

25 "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I say *unto* you, *The* hour ⁱis coming, and now is, when the ᵉdead shall hear the voice of the Son of ᴳGod: and they that ᵛ¹hear shall live.

ⁱi. cometh.

26. ch. 6. 57.

26 "For as the Father hath life in Himself; so ᵛ¹hath He given ᵃⁿ to the Son to have life in Himself; 27 and ᵛ¹hath given Him authority to ⁱexecute judgment also, because He is *the* Son of man.

ᵛ¹h. gave He.
¹a. also.
ᵛ¹h. gave Him.

28. 1 Cor. 15. 20–24.

28 "ⁱMarvel not at this: for *the* hour ⁱis coming, in the which all that are in the ᵐgraves shall hear His ˢvoice, 29 and shall come forth; they that ᵛ¹have done ᶜᵉgood unto *the* **resurrection** of life; ᵇand they that ᵛ¹have ᵖdone ᶜᵉevil, unto *the* resurrection of ⁱdamnation.

ⁱi. cometh.
m. memorial-tombs.
ᶜᵉg. good-things.
b. but.
p. practised.
ᶜᵉe. evil-things.

b. ὅς.
p. πράξαντες.

30. ch. 8. 16.

30 "Ἐ can ᶠof Mine own self ⁱdo nothing: ᵃas I hear, I judge: and ˣMy ˣjudgment is just; because I seek not ᶜMine own ᶜwill, but the will of the Father which ᵛ¹hath sent Me.

a. καθώς. — f. from. a. according as.

31. See ch. 8. 13, 14.

31 "If Ἐ ᵃⁿ bear ⁱwitness ᶜof Myself, My ˣⁱwitness is not true.

ᵃa. *alone.*
t. μαρτυρῶ. — t. testimony.
c. περί. — c. concerning.

---

11 He answered, C^1DEFHMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—But he answered, (א)AB(C^1)GKLΔΑΠ. 12 Then asked they, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—They asked, NBD. Thy bed, AC^3DEFGHKMSUVΔ A^{1c2}Π.—*Omit* NBC¹L.—*Omit the verse*, ΓA^1. 13 Healed, NABCEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Impotent, D. 16 And sought to slay Him, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBC¹DL. 17 Also, D(Gr.)EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* א¹AUL. 20 And they, NADEGHLM-UVΓΔΑΠ. —*Omit* and, B. 30 The Father which hath, EGHMSUVΓ.—Him that, NABDKLΔΑΠ.

A.D. 31 (35).
32. Mat. 3. 17; 17.5; ch.8.18.
i. ἐστίν.
33. ch. 1. 15, 19-27.
i. λύχνος.
li. φωτί.
36. Acts 2. 22. 2 Pet.1.17,18. 1 John 5. 9.
th. ἵνα τελειώσω αὐτά.
37. Deut. 4. 12. ch. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17; 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
f. εἶδος.

32 "[i]There_is another [x]that beareth_[t]witness [c]of Me; and I_[]know that the [t]witness which He_[te]witnesseth [c]of Me is true.
33 "Ye [-]sent unto John, and he_[-]bare_[t]witness *unto*_the truth.
34 "But I receive not [r]testimony from man: but these_things I_say, that ye [m]might_be_saved.
35 "He [-]was *a* [x]burning and *a* shining [xl]light: and ye were_willing for a season to_[r]rejoice in his [xli]light.
36 "But I have greater [t][r]witness than_*that*_of [σ]John: for the works which the Father [h]hath_given Me [th]to [f]finish, the same works that I do, bear_[t]witness [c]of Me, that the Father hath_sent Me.
37 "And the Father Himself, which [s]hath_sent Me, hath_borne_[t]witness [c]of Me. Ye_have neither heard His voice at_any_time, nor [-]seen His [f]shape.
38 "And ye_have not His [r]word abiding in you: for whom He *hath* sent, Him ye believe not.

i. It_is.
t. testimony.
te. testifieth.
-s. have_sent.
-b. hath_borne.
l. lamp.
li. light, *Gr.* phōs.
h. gave Me.
th. that I_should_perfect them.
f. form *or* appearance.

39. Acts 17. 11. Lu. 24. 25-27. 1 Pet.1.10,11.
u. πρός.
g. δόξαν.
s. ἑαυτοῖς.
t. τοῦ μόνου Θεοῦ.

39 "[i]**Search** the scriptures; for in them ye think [o]ye_have eternal life: and they are [x]they_which testify [c]of Me. 40 And ye_[w]will not [o]come [u]to Me, that ye_[i]might_have life.*
41 "I_receive not [g]honour from men.
42 "But I_[-]know you, that ye_have not the love of_[σ]God in you[s]. 43 I [-]am_come in My [σ]Father's [x]name, and ye_[i]receive Me not: if another [s]shall_come in [x]his_own name, him ye_[-]will_receive. 44 How [i]can ye [b]believe, [s]which_receive honour one of another, and [i]seek not the honour that *cometh* from [t]God [σ]only?
45 "[i]Do not think that I will_accuse you [u]to the Father: there_is *one* [x]that accuseth you, *even* Moses, [i]in whom ye [h][-]trust.
46 For [-]had ye_believed Moses, ye_[-]would_have_believed Me: for he wrote [c]of Me. 47 But if ye_[i]believe not his [x]writings, how [s]shall_ye_believe [x]My [s]words?"

w. are not willing to_come.
u. unto.
g. *or* glory.
s. yourselves.
-a. have_come.
t. *or* the only God.
x-t. that is your accuser.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. have_hoped.
-h. if ye_were_believing.
s. sayings.

A.D. 32 (36).
1-4. ‖Mat. 14. 13, 14. Mark 6. 31-34. Lu. 9. 10, 11.
w. ἀπῆλθεν.
s. σημεῖα.
4. Lev. 23. 5-8.

6 AFTER these_things [x]Jesus [w]went over the sea of_[σ]Galilee, *which_is* the *sea* of_Tiberias.
2 And a great multitude [-]followed Him, because they_[-]saw His [s][r]miracles which He_[-]did on [σ]them_that were_diseased.
3 And [x]Jesus went_up into *a* [r]mountain, and there He_[-]sat with His [σ]disciples.
4 And the passover, *a* [x]feast of_the Jews, [-]was nigh.

w. went_away.
s. signs,
x-f. the feast.

5-9. ‖Mat. 14. 15-18. Mark 6. 35-38. Lu. 9. 12-14.
l. ἄρτους.
d. δηναρίων.†
o. ἕν.

5 [s]WHEN [x]Jesus then lifted_up *His* [r]eyes, and [s]saw a great company [i]come unto Him, He_saith unto [r]Philip, "Whence [-]shall_we_buy [l]bread, that these [m]may_eat?" 6 And this He_said [s]to_prove him: for He_Himself [k]knew what He_[a][-]would [o]do.
7 Philip answered Him, "Two_hundred [d]pennyworth_of [l]bread is not sufficient for_them, that every_one of_them [m]may_take a little."
8 One of His [σ]disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's [x]brother, saith unto_Him, 9 "There_is [o]a lad here, which hath five barley **loaves**, and two small_**fishes**: but what are they among so_many?"

l. loaves_of_bread.
a. was_about to.
d. denaries'_worth.†
o. one.

10,11. ‖Mat. 14. 19-21. Mark 6. 39-44. Lu. 9. 14-17.
r. ἀναπεσεῖν.

10 And [x]Jesus said, "[m]Make the men [r]sit_down." Now there_

r. recline.

37 Himself, which hath sent Me, hath borne witness, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Which hath sent Me, He hath borne witness, NBL. CHAP. VI. 2 His, EFGHMUVΓΔ.—The NAB DKLSΛΠ. 7 Of them, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NABLΠ. 10 And, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBL.—Therefore, DG.

* *V.* 39, 40. *Some render* Ye_search, etc. And *yet* ye_are not willing, etc.
† *At sevenpence halfpenny to the denarius, this would amount to* £6 5*s.*

A.D. 32 (36).
re. ἀνέπεσον.
rec. ἀνακειμένοις.
12, 13. MAT. 14. 20. MARK 6. 43. LU. 9. 17.
a. δέ.
t. Συναγάγετε.
h. κοφίνους.
14. Deut. 18. 15–19.
s. σημεῖον.
15. ch. 2. 23–25; 18. 36.
k. γνούς.
a. μέλλουσιν.
th. ἵνα.
16–18. MAT. 14. 22–24. MARK 6. 45, 46.
al. ἤδη.
u. πρός.
19, 20. MAT. 14. 25–31. MARK 6. 47–50.
i. Ἐγώ εἰμι.
21. MAT. 14. 32, 33. MARK 6. 51, 52.
c. ἐγένετο ἐπί.
See v. 59.
m. ὄχλος.
l. πλοιάριον.
a. Ἀμήν.
s. σημεῖα.
o. ἐκ.
27. Mat. 3. 16, 17. Acts 2. 22.
w. ἐργάζεσθε.
29. 1 John 3. 23.
i. εἰς.
30. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
d. ποιεῖς.

re. reclined.
rec. reclining.
a. And.
s. saith.
t. Gather-together.
h. hand-baskets.
s. sign.
k. knew *or* Jesus having-known.
a. *lit.* are-about to.
th. that they-might.
s. the ship.
al. already.
u. unto.
w. was-rising.
i. I am.
w. were-willing to-receive.
c. came to.
w. were-going.
m. multitude.
l. little-boat.
li. little-boats.
a. Amen.
s. signs.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
w. Work.
i. in.
d. doest.

was much-grass in the place. So the men re sat-down, in-number about five-thousand. 11 And x Jesus took the loaves; and t when-He-had-given-thanks, He-distributed to-the disciples, and the disciples to-them-that were-rec set-down; and likewise of the fishes as-much-as they-would.

12 a When they-were-filled, He-said unto-His disciples, t Gather-up the fragments that-remain, that nothing be-lost."

13 Therefore they-gathered-*them*-together, and filled twelve h baskets with-*the*-fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained-over-and-above unto-them that-had-eaten.

14 THEN *those* men, when-they-had-seen *the* s miracle that x Jesus did, said, "This is of-a-truth *that* x prophet that should-come into the world." 15 When Jesus therefore k perceived that they-a would come and take Him by-force, to make Him *a* **king**, He-departed again into *a* mountain Himself alone.

16 AND when even was-*now*-come, His x disciples went-down unto the sea, 17 and entered into *a* ship, *and* went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it-was al now dark, and x Jesus was not come u to them. 18 And the sea arose by-reason-of a great wind that-blew.

19 So-when they-had-rowed about five-and-twenty or thirty furlongs, they-see **Jesus walking on the sea**, and drawing nigh-unto the ship: and they-were-afraid. 20 But He saith unto-them, "It-is I; be not afraid."

21 Then they-willingly received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship c was at the land whither they-went.

22 THE day-following, when the m people which stood on-the-**other-side** of-the sea saw that there-was none other l boat there, save that one whereinto His x disciples were-entered, and that x Jesus went not with His x disciples into the l boat, but *that* His x disciples were-gone-away alone; 23 (howbeit there-came other li boats from Tiberias nigh-unto the place where they-did eat bread, after-that the Lord had-given-thanks:) 24 when the m people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither His x disciples, they also took shipping, and came to **Capernaum**, seeking-for Jesus.

25 And when-they-had-found Him on-the-other-side of-the sea, they-said unto-Him, "Rabbi, when camest-Thou hither?"

26 x Jesus answered them and said, "a Verily, a verily, I-say unto-you, Ye-seek Me, not because ye-saw *the* s miracles, but because ye-did-eat o of the loaves, and were-filled. 27 w Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for *that* meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of-man shall-give unto-you: for Him *hath* x God the Father sealed."

28 Then said-they unto Him, "What shall-we-do, that we-might-work the works of-God?" 29 x Jesus answered and said unto-them, "This is the work of-God, that ye-believe i on Him-whom He *hath* sent."

30 They-said therefore unto-Him, "What sign d shewest Thou then, that we-may-see, and believe Thee? what dost-Thou-

---

11 And Jesus, א¹ET(a)HKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Jesus then, א¹ABDL. To the disciples, and the disciples, א¹DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* א¹ABLII. 14 Jesus did, ΔEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ. —He did, KDD. 17 Not, ΔEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Add* yet, KDDL. 21 Also, UΓ.—*Omit* אABDEFGHKLMSVΔΛ.

work? 31 Our [x]fathers did_eat [r]**manna** in the desert; [ac]as it_is [l]written, 'HE_GAVE THEM BREAD [o]FROM [σ]HEAVEN TO_'EAT.'"

32 Then [x]Jesus said *unto_them*, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto_*you, Moses [-r]gave you not *that* [r]bread [o]from [σ]heaven; but My [x]Father giveth you the true [r]bread [o]from [σ]heaven. 33 For the bread of_[σ]God is [x l]He_which cometh_down [o]from [σ]heaven, and [l]giveth life *unto_*the world."

34 Then said_they unto Him, "Lord, evermore [']give us this [r]bread."

35 And [x]Jesus said *unto_*them, "[E] am the bread of_[σ]life: [x l]he_that cometh [u]to Me shall [n]never [']hunger: and [x l]he_that believeth [i]on Me shall [n]never [']thirst [λ a]."

36 "But I_said *unto_*you, That ye also have_seen Me, and [y]believe not. 37 All that the Father giveth Me [']shall_come [u]to Me; and [r l]him_that cometh [u]to Me I_[m]will in_no_wise cast out. 38 For I_[-l]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven, not [t]to [']do [r]Mine *own* [r]will, but the will of_Him_that ['l]sent Me. 39 And this is *the* Father's [x]will which ['l]hath_sent Me, that [o]of all which He_hath_given Me I_['s]should lose nothing, but [t]should_raise it up_again [i]at the last day. 40 And this is the will of_Him_that ['l]sent Me, that every_one [x l]which [']seeth the Son, and [l]believeth [in]on Him, [']may_have everlasting life: and [E] will_raise him up at_the last day."

41 THE Jews then [-r]murmured [c]at Him, because He_said, "[E] am the bread which ['l]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven." 42 And they_said, "Is not this Jesus, the son of_Joseph, whose [r]father and [r]mother [ως] [l]know? how_is_it then that [E] saith, 'I_[-l]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven?'"

43 [x]Jesus therefore answered and said *unto_*them, "[']Murmur not among yourselves. 44 [n]No_man [']can ['©]come [u]to Me, except the Father which ['l]hath_sent Me [']draw him: and [E] will_raise him up at_the last day. 45 It_is [l]written in the prophets, 'AND THEY_SHALL_BE ALL TAUGHT OF_[σ]GOD.' [e]Every_man therefore that ['l]hath_heard, and ['l]hath_learned [f]of the Father, cometh unto Me. 46 "Not that [an]any *man* hath_seen the Father, save [x l]He_which is [f]of [σ]God, [E] hath_seen the Father.

47 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto_*you, [x l]He_that believeth [in]on Me hath everlasting life.

48 "[E] am *that* [x]**bread of_[σ]life**. 49 Your [x]fathers did_eat [r]manna in the wilderness, and ['l]are_dead. 50 This is the bread [x l]which cometh_down [o]from [σ]heaven, that [an]a man [']may_eat thereof, and not ['d]die. 51 [E] am the living [x]bread which ['l]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven: if [an]any *man* [']eat of this [σ]bread, he_shall_live for ever: and [λ a] the bread that [E] will_give is My [x]flesh, which [E] will_give for the life of_the world."

52 The Jews therefore [-r]strove among themselves, saying, "How [']can this *man* [']give us *His* [r]flesh to_'eat?"

53 Then [x]Jesus said *unto_*them, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto_*you, Except ye_['e]at the flesh of_the Son of_[σ]man, and ['d]drink His [r]blood, ye_['h]have [n]no life in you[s]. 54 [x l]Whoso eateth My [r]flesh, and [l]drinketh My [r]blood, hath eternal life; and [E] will_raise him up at_the last day. 55 For My [x]flesh is meat [t]indeed, and My [x]blood is drink [t]indeed. 56 [x l]He_that eateth My [r]flesh, and [l]drinketh My [r]blood, [ab]dwelleth in Me, and [E] in him. 57 [ac]As the

---

35 1st And, AEFGHKMSUVΔA.—*Omit* BLT.—Therefore, NDΓ. 36 Me, BDEFGHKLMS(T)UVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NA. 39 The Father's will, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The will of Him, N[1]ADDST.—N[1]C *omit* the first clause of *v.* 39. 40 And this, EGHSVΓΔA.—For this, NABCDKLUΠ. 42 Then, NADEGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Now, BCT. 43 Therefore, NADEGHMSUVΓΔA.—*Omit* B CKLTΠ. 45 Therefore, AEGHKMUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBCDLST. 47 On Me, ACDEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBLT. 51 Which I will give, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NDCDLT.

A.D. 32 (36). 31. Ex. xvi. Ps. 78. 23-25. ac. καθώς. o. ἐκ. a. Ἀμήν. 35. ch. 4. 14. u. πρός. n. οὐ μή. i. εἰς. λa. πώποτε. y. καί. 37. ch. 17. 2, 6, 9, 11, 12, 24. Rom. 8. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. m. ἐκβάλω. t. ἵνα. 39. 2 Tim. 1. 12. i. ἐν. 40. ch. 17. 3. l. ὁ θεωρῶν. c. περί. o. ἐκ. 44. Jer. 31. 3. Eph. 2. 8. n. οὐδείς. 45. Isa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. e. πᾶς. 46. Mat. 11. 25-27. f. παρά. an. τις. a. Ἀμήν. in. εἰς. 48. *v.* 33-35. o. ἐκ. an. τις. λa. δέ. λv. ἀμήν. n. οὐκ. s. ἑαυτοῖς. t. ἀληθῶς. ab. μένει. ac. καθώς.

a. Amen. ac. according-as. o. out_of. a. Amen. r-g. hath not given. x l-h. he_that is-a-comer. u. unto. n. never, *double negative*. x l-h. he_that is a believer. i. in. λa. at_any_time. y. *or* yet. m. may *or* can. r-c. have-come-down. o. out_of. t. to *or* that I_should. i. in, *Gr.* en. l. looketh_on *or* is a beholder_of. in. in, *Gr.* eis. c. concerning. o. out_of. r-c. have-come. n. No_one. l-c. is_able to_come. e. Every_one. f. from. an. any *one*. a. Amen. in. in, *Gr.* eis. l-a. died. o. out_of. an. any *one*. λa. also. e. *or* shall_have_eaten. n. not. s. yourselves. x l-W. He_that is-an-eater_of, *etc.* t. truly. ab. abideth. ac. According-as.

A.D. 32 (36). 57. John 14. 19, 20.
b. διὰ τόν.

living Father *hath* sent Me, and I live [b]by the Father: so [xz]he-that eateth Me, even he shall-live [b]by Me. 58 This is *that* [x]bread which [z]came-down [c]from [g]heaven: not [ac]as your [x]fathers did-eat [f]manna, and [d]are-dead: [xz]he-that eateth *of* this bread shall-live for [f]ever."

b. by *or* because -of, *Gr.* dia, *with acc.*
c out-of.
d a. died.

59 THESE-things said-He in *the* synagogue, [z]as-He-taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of His [g]disciples, [z]when-they-*had*-heard *this*, said, "This is a hard [xw]saying; who can [l]hear it?"

w. λόγος.

w. word.

61 [bu]When [x]Jesus [z]knew in Himself that His disciples [l]murmured [c]at it, He-said *unto*-them, "Doth this [s]offend you? 62 *What* and if ye-[l]shall-see the Son of-[g]man [z]ascend-up where He-[f]was [f]before? 63 It-is the Spirit [xz]that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the [sa]words that I speak *unto*-you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

bu. δέ.
c. περί.
s. σκανδαλίζει.
63. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
sa. ῥήματα.

64 "But there-are some [o]of you that believe not." For [x]Jesus [l]knew from *the* beginning who they-[l]were [xz]that believed not, and [f]who [l]should [xz][d]betray Him.

o. ἐκ.
d. παραδώσων
65. v. 44.

65 And He-said, "Therefore [f]said-I *unto*-you, that [n]no-man [l]can [l]come unto Me, except it-[l]were [z]given *unto*-him [o]of My [g]Father."

n. οὐδείς.

n. no one.

66 From that *time* many of-His [g]disciples went [u][f]back, and [f]walked no-more with Him.

66. Mat. 13. 5, 6, 20, 21. 1 John 2. 19.
u. εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω.

u. unto the-things behind.

67 Then said [x]Jesus *unto*-the twelve, "Will ye also [l]go-away?"

un. πρός.

68 Then Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, [un]to whom [f]shall-we-go? Thou-hast *the* [sa]words of-eternal life.

un. unto.

69 "And we [f]believe and [h][f]are-sure that Thou art *that* [x]Christ, the Son of-the living [g]God."

69. Mat. 16. 16, 17. Lu. 9. 20.
b. δέ.
h. ἐγνώκαμεν.

b. have-believed.
h. have-known.

70 [x]Jesus answered them, "[l]Have not I chosen you [f]twelve, and one [o]of you is a devil?" 71 [Δb]He-spake-of [f]Judas Iscariot *the son* of-Simon: for he it-was-that-[a][f]should [d]betray Him, being one [o]of the twelve.

H. Did not I choose.
Δb. But.
a. was-about to.
d. deliver Him up.

7 [Δa] AFTER these-things [x]Jesus [f]walked in [x]Galilee: for He-would not walk in [xj]Jewry, because the Jews [f]sought to-[l]kill Him.

Δa. And.
j. *or* Judæa.
f. were-seeking.

2 Now the Jews' [x]**feast** *of* [xp]**tabernacles** [f]was at-hand.

p. the pitching-of-tents *or* booths.

3 His [x]brethren therefore said unto Him, "[l]Depart hence, *and* [l]go into [f]Judæa, that Thy [x]disciples also [l]may-see [t]the works that Thou-doest. 4 For *there is* [n]no-man *that* doeth any-thing in secret, and he-himself seeketh to-be-known openly. If Thou [t]-[l]do these-things, [l]shew Thyself to-the world."

t. Thy.
n. no-one.

5 For neither [f]did His [x]brethren believe [i]in Him.

f. were...believing.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

6 Then [x]Jesus [l]said *unto*-them, "[x]My [x]time is not-yet come: but [x]your [x]time is alway ready.

l. said.

7 "The world cannot [l]hate you: but Me it-hateth, because I testify [c]of it, that the works thereof are evil.

c. concerning.

8 "[f]Go ye up unto this [f]feast: I [l]go not up yet unto this [f]feast; for [x]My [x]time [f]is not yet full-come."

f. eh. 15. 19. ch. 3. 19.
c. περί.
s. Luke 9. 51.

---

[58] Your fathers, DEGHIKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Our, F.—The fathers, KBCLT. Manna, EGHIKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* KBCDLT. [63] I speak, EFGHIMSVΓΔΑ.—I have spoken, KBCDKLTUΠ. [65] My father, c^3EFGHIKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The Father, KDC^{3}LT. [68] Then, EFHIMSVΓΔ.—*Omit* KBCGKLUΑΠ.—But, D. [69] That Christ, the Son, c^3EFGHIKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The holy one of, KBC^{3}DL. Of the living, EFGHIKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* KBCDL. [71] Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon, EFHIKMSUVΓΔΑΠ^3.—Judas son of Simon Iscariot, $\aleph^1$BCGLΠ^2.—Scarioth, D. CHAP. VII. [1] Then, $\aleph^1$BEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$D(Gr.) [8 1st] This feast, $\aleph^1$EFGHIMSUVΓΔΑ.—The feast, $\aleph^{1b}$BDKLTXΠ. [1st] Yet, BEFGHLSTUVΓΔΑ.—*Omit* KDKMΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).
a. δέ.

9 ^a ·^⊥When_He_had_said these_words *un*to_them, He_abode *still* in ^x Galilee.

ma. φανερῶς.
12. ch. 9. 16.
m. ὄχλοις.
b. δέ.
mu. ὄχλον.
n. οὐδείς.
fr. παρρησίᾳ.

10 BUT when His ^x brethren were_gone_up, then went Ḥe also up unto the feast, not ^mu openly, but as_it_were in secret. 11 Then the Jews ⌐sought Him at the feast, and said, "Where is Ḥe?"
12 And there_⌐was much murmuring among the ^m≡people concerning Him: for some said, "He_is a good *man*:" ^b others said, "Nay; but He_deceiveth the ^mu people." 13 Howbeit ^n no_man ⌐spake ^fr openly ^c of Him for ⌐fear of_the Jews.

ou. ἱερόν.
l. γράμματα.
w. θέλῃ.
o. ἐκ.
f. ἀπό.

14 NOW about *the* ⊥midst of_the feast ^x Jesus went_up into the ^ou temple, and ⌐taught. 15 And the Jews ⌐marvelled, saying, "How ⊥knoweth this *man* ^l letters, ⊥having never learned?" 16 ^x Jesus answered them, and said, "My ^x doctrine is not Mine, but His_that ·⊥sent Me. 17 If any *man* ^w ^l will ^⊛ do His ⌐will, he_shall_know ^c of the doctrine, whether it_be ^o of ^σ God, or *whether* Ḥ speak ^f of Myself. 18 ^x⊥He_that speaketh ^f of himself seeketh ⌐his _own ⌐glory: but ^x⊥He_that seeketh His ⌐glory that ·⊥sent Him, the_same is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him.

19. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38.
do. ποιεῖ.
s. ζητεῖτε.
d. δαιμόνιον.
se. ζητεῖ.

19 "⌐Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none ^o of you ^do keepeth the law? Why ^s ^l go_ye_about to_·kill Me?"
20 The ^mu people answered and said, "Thou_hast a ^d devil: who ^se goeth_about to_·kill Thee?"

21. ch. 5. 1–16.
22. Lev. 12. 3. Gen. 17. 9–14.
t. ὅτι.

21 ^x Jesus answered and said *un*to_them, "I ·^l have_done one work, and ye all marvel.
22 "Moses therefore ⌐gave *un*to_you ⌐circumcision; (not ^t be_cause it_is ^o of ^σ Moses, but ^o of the fathers;) and ye on *the* sabbath *day* circumcise a man. 23 If a man on *the* sabbath *day* ^l receive circumcision, that the law of_Moses ·should not be_broken; are_ye_angry at_Me, because I_*have*_made a man every_whit whole on *the* sabbath *day*? 24 ^l Judge not according_to *the* appearance, but ·judge ⌐righteous judgment."

tr. ἀληθῶς ὁ.
n. οὐδείς.

25 THEN said some of them of_^σ Jerusalem, "Is not this He,_whom they_seek to_·kill? 26 But lo, He_speaketh ^fr boldly, and they_say nothing *un*to_Him. ·^l Do the rulers know indeed that this is *the* ^tr very ^x Christ? 27 Howbeit we_⊥know this *man* whence He_is: but when ^x Christ cometh, ^n no_man knoweth whence He_is."

ou. ἱερῷ.
a. καί.
f. ἀπό.

28 Then cried ^x Jesus in the ^ou temple ⊥as_He_taught, ^a saying, "Ye both ⊥know Me, and ye_⊥know whence I_am: and I_⌐am not come ^f of Myself, but He_that ·⊥sent Me is true, whom ye ⊥know_not.
29 "But Ḥ ⊥know Him: for I_am from Him, and Ḥe *hath* sent Me."

mu. ὄχλου.
i. εἰς.
s. σημεῖα.

30 Then they_⌐sought to_·take Him: but ^n no_man laid ⌐-hands on Him, because His ^x hour ·^ll was not_yet come.
31 And many of the ^mu people believed ^i on Him, and said, "When ^x Christ ·cometh, ^t will_He_do more ^s miracles than_these which this *man* ·^l hath_done?"

32 THE Pharisees heard *that* the ^mu people ⊥murmured such_

a. And.
ma. manifestly.
m. multitudes.
b. but.
mu. multitude.
n. no-one.
fr. freely *or* boldly.
c. concerning.
ou. outer-temple.
l. *or* learning.
w. is-willing to.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.
do. doeth.
s. seek-ye.
d. demon.
se. seeketh.
^l h. did.
^l g. hath-given.
t. that.
tr. truly.
^x C. the Christ.
n. no-one.
ou. outer-temple.
a. and.
^l a. have not.
f. from.
^l w. had.
mu. multitude.
i. in.
s. signs.

10 Gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, DEFGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—Gone up to the feast, then went He up also, ℵBKLTXII. 15 And, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Therefore, ℵB DLTX. 16 Jesus, DLX.—*Add* therefore, ℵBEFGHKMSTUVΓΔΛΠ. 20 And said, DE FGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBLTX.—KΠ *read*, The Jews answered and said unto Him. 26 Very, EFGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLTXII. 29 But, ℵDX.—*Omit* BEGHKLMSTUVΓΔΛΠ. 31 These, EGHMSUΓΔΛ.—Those which, ℵBDKLTXII.

A.D. 32 (36).

things concerning Him; and the Pharisees and the chief-priests sent officers [1]to [1]take Him.

t. to, *Gr.* hina.

33 Then said [x]Jesus *unto*-them, "Yet a little while am-I with you, and *then* I-[g]go unto Him-that [1]sent Me. 34 Ye-shall-seek Me, and shall not find *Me:* and where [E] am, *thither* [ye] [1]cannot [1]come."

g. go-away.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, "Whither [a1]will [He] [1]go, that [we] shall not find Him? [a1]will-He [1]go unto the dispersed -among the [gr]Gentiles, and [1]teach the [gr]Gentiles? 36 What *manner of* [xw]saying is this that He-said, 'Ye-shall-seek Me, and shall not find *Me:* and where [E] am, *thither* [ye] [1]cannot [1]come?'"

a. is [He] about to.
gr. *or* Greeks.
w. word.

37 [Ab] IN the last day, *that* [g]great *day* of-the feast, [x]Jesus [1]stood and cried, saying, "If any *man* [1]thirst, [1]let-him-come unto Me, and [1]drink. 38 [x1]He-that believeth [i]on Me, [ac]as the scripture *hath* said, out-of his [o]belly shall-flow rivers of-**living water.**" 39 (But this spake-He [c]of the Spirit, which [x1]they-that believe [i]on Him [we]-should [1]receive: for *the* Holy [s]Ghost -was not-yet *given;* because-that [x]Jesus was not-yet glorified.)

Ab. But.
i. in.
ac. according-as.
c. concerning.
we. were-about to.
s. Spirit.

40 MANY [o]of the [m]people therefore, [1]when-they-heard *this* [w]saying, said, "Of-a-truth this is the Prophet." 41 Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said, "[1]Shall [x]Christ come out-of [o]Galilee? 42 [1]Hath not the scripture said, That [x]Christ cometh [o]of the seed of-David, and [f]out-of the town of-Bethlehem, where David -was?" 43 So there-[ar]was a division among the [m]people because-of Him. 44 And some [o]of them -would [1]have-taken Him; but [n]no-man laid [u]hands on Him.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
m. multitude.
x. the Christ.
f. from.
ar. arose.
n. no-one.

45 THEN came the officers [u]to the chief-priests and Pharisees; and [they] said *unto*-them, "Why [1]have-ye not brought Him?" 46 The officers answered, "Never man [As] spake like this [x]man." 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, "-Are [ye] also deceived? 48 [1]Have any [o]of the rulers or [o]of the Pharisees believed [i]on Him? 49 But this [xm]people [x1]who knoweth not the law are cursed."

u. unto.
1. did...bring.
As. so.
-a. Have ye also been-deceived.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
i. in.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he-that [1]came [u]to Jesus by-night, being one [o]of them,) 51 "Doth our [x]law judge *any* [u]man, before it-[1]hear him, and [1]know what he-doeth?" 52 They-answered and said *unto*-him, "Art [thou] also [o]of [o]Galilee? [1]Search, and [sc]look: for out-of [o]Galilee -ariseth no prophet."

sc. see.
-a. hath-arisen.

53 And [e]every-man went unto his-own [u]house.

e. each.

Ab. But.

8 [Ab] JESUS went unto the mount of-[o]Olives.

2 AND early-in-the-morning He-came again into the [o]temple, and all the people -came unto Him; and He-[1]sat-down, *and* -taught them.

o. outer-temple.

3 And the scribes and [x]Pharisees [1]brought unto Him a **woman** [1]taken in **adultery**; and [1]when-they-had-set her in *the* midst, 4 [1]they-say *unto*-Him, "[t]Master, this [x]woman was-taken [c1]in-

1b. bring.
t. Teacher.
c. committing-adultery.

---

33 Unto them, T.—*Omit* NBDEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 34 Find *Me*, NDEGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Find Me, BTX. 36 Find *Me*, NDEHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Find Me, BGTX. 39 Believe, NDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Believed, BLT. Holy Ghost, BDEGHLMSUXΓΔ.—Spirit, NKTΠ. 40 Many, EGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Some*, NBBLTX. 41 Some, BLTX.—Others, NDEG HKSUΓΔ^{2}Π. 46 Like this man, EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* N^{1}BLT. As this man speaks.—N(D). 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, BEGHKLMSTUXΓΔΛΠ.—The Pharisees answered them, ND. 50 By night, EGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—He that came to Him by night, *omit* N^{1}.—Formerly, N^{1}BLT. 52 Ariseth, NBDKS^{ms}TΓΔΠ.—Hath arisen, EGHLMS^{txt}XΛ. VII. 53; VIII. 11 *retain*, D(F,G)HKU(Γ).—*Omit* NABCLTXΔ.—EMSΔΠ mark the passage as doubtful.

A.D. 32 (36).
5. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
6. Num. 5. 15-17, 23. *See* Jer. 17. 13.
ᴧb. δέ.
i. εἰς. e. γῆν.

adultery, in-the-very-act. 5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that ⌜such ˡshould-be-stoned: but what sayest Thou?" 6 ᴧb This they-said, tempting Him, that they-ˡmight-have to-ˡaccuse Him. But ˣJesus ᵛˡstooped down, *and* with *His* ˣfinger ⌐wrote ⁱon the ᵉground, *as though He heard them not.*

7. Deut. 17. 7. Rom. 2. 1.
b. δέ.
9. Job 5. 11-16.

7 ᵇSo when they-⌐continued asking Him, He-ᵛˡlifted-up-Himself, *and* said unto them, "He-that-is without-sin among-you, ᵛlet him first cast *a* ⌜stone at her." 8 And again He-ᵛˡstooped down, and ⌐wrote ⁱon the ᵉground. 9 And they-which ᵛˡheard *it,* being-convicted by *their own* ᵒconscience, ⌐went-out one by one, beginning at the ᴹeldest, *even* unto the ᴹlast: and ˣJesus was-left alone, and the woman ᴸstanding in *the* midst.

ᴧb. But.
i. in.
e. earth.
b. But.

10. Rom. 8. 34.
n. οὐδείς.
11. ch. 3. 17; 5. 14. 2 Cor. 5. 18-21.
ᴧa. δέ.

10 ᵛˡWhen ˣJesus had-lifted-up-Himself, and ᵛˡsaw none but the woman, He-said *unto*-her, "ˣWoman, where are those thine ˣaccusers? ᵛˡhath ⁿno-man condemned thee?" 11 ᴧa She said, "ⁿNo-man, Lord." And ˣJesus said *unto*-her, "Neither do Ɪ condemn thee: ˡgo, and ˡsin no more."

ʰh. did no-one condemn.
n. no-one.
ᴧa. And.

12. ch. 1. 4-9. *See v.* 2.
no. οὐ μή.

12 THEN spake ˣJesus again *unto*-them, saying, "Ɪ am the **light** of-the world: ˣᴸhe-that followeth Me shall ⁿᵒnot walk in ˣdarkness, but shall-have the light of-ᵒlife."

no. not, *strong negative.*

13. ch. 5. 31-38.
t. μαρτυρεῖς.
c. περί.
te. μαρτυρία.
a. κἄν.

13 The Pharisees therefore said *unto*-Him, "Thou bearest-ᵗrecord ᶜof Thyself; Thy ˣᵗᵉrecord is not true."

t. testimony.
c. concerning.
te. testimony.

14 Jesus answered and said *unto*-them, "ᴧaThough Ɪ bear-ᵗrecord ᶜof Myself, *yet* My ˣᵗᵉrecord is true: for I ᴸknow whence I-came, and whither I-go; but ye ᴸcannot-tell whence I-come, and whither I-go. 15 Ye judge after the flesh; Ɪ judge ⁿno-man. 16 And yet if Ɪ ˡjudge, ˣMy ˣjudgment is true: for I-am not alone, but Ɪ and *the* Father that ᵛˡsent Me. 17 It ⌐is also written in ˣyour ˣlaw, that the testimony of-two men is true. 18 Ɪ am ˣᴸone-that bear-ᵗwitness ᶜof Myself, and *the* Father that ᵛˡsent Me beareth-ᵗwitness ᶜof Me."

a. And-if.

19. ch. 14. 7.

19 Then said-they *unto*-Him, "Where is Thy ˣFather?" ˣJesus answered, "Ye neither ᴸknow Me, nor My ⌜Father: if ye-ᵛʷˡhad-known Me, ye-ᵛʷˡshould-have-known My ⌜Father also."

s. ῥήματα.
ou. ἱερῷ.

20 These ˢwords spake ˣJesus in the treasury, ᴸas-He-taught in the ᵒᵘtemple: and ⁿno-man laid-hands-on Him; for His ˣhour ᵛʷˡwas not-yet come.

s. sayings.
ou. outer. temple.
ʲw. had not.

f. ἐκ.

21 THEN said ˣJesus again *unto*-them, "Ɪ go-My-way, and ye-shall-seek Me, and shall-die in your ˣ-sins: whither Ɪ go, ye ˡcannot ᵛcome."

ˣ-s. sin.

22 Then said the Jews, "Will He-kill Himself? because He-saith, 'Whither Ɪ go, ye ˡcannot ᵛ©come.'"

23 And He-said unto-them, "Ye are ᶠfrom ᵒᴱbeneath; Ɪ am ᶠfrom ᵒᴱabove: ye are ᶠof this ᵒworld; Ɪ am not ᶠof this ᵒworld. 24 I-said therefore *unto*-you, that ye-shall-die in your ˣsins: for if ye-believe not that Ɪ am *He,* ye-shall-die in your ˣsins."

f. from. *Gr.* ek.

c. περί.
u. εἰς.
fr. παρά.

25 Then said-they *unto*-Him, "Who art Thou?" And ˣJesus ᵛˡsaith *unto*-them, "Even the-same that I-ˡsaid *unto*-you from-the beginning. 26 I-have many-things to-ˡsay and to-ˡjudge ᶜof you: but He-that ᵛˡsent Me is true; and Ɪ speak ᵘto the world those-things which I-*have*-heard ᶠʳof Him." 27 They-understood not that He-spake to-them of-the Father.

ʲs. said.
c. concerning.
u. unto.
fr. from.

28 Then said ˣJesus *unto*-them, "When ye-ᵛʷhave-lifted-up the

---

CHAP. VIII. 14 *Omit from* but *to* go, MSTΔ. I come, and whither, NEFGHL.—I come, or whither, BD(Gr.)ETUXΛ. 20 Spake Jesus, EFGHMSUXΓΔΛ.—Spake He, NBD KLT. 21 Said Jesus, EFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—Said He, NBDLTX. 25 And, EFGHKMSI(Tre)ΓΔΛ.—*Omit* BLT(Tis)X. 28 Unto them, NDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* DLT. My Father, BEFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—The Father, NDLTX.

Son of-[c]man, then [t]shall-ye-know that I am *He*, and *that* I-do nothing [f]of Myself; but [a]as My [x]Father *hath* taught Me, I-speak these-things. 29 And He-that [x1]sent Me is with Me: the Father [d]hath not left Me alone; for I do always those-things-that please Him."

30 [1]AS-He-spake these-words, many believed [i]on Him. 31 Then said [x]Jesus [u]to those Jews which [1]believed *on* Him, "If ye [ab]continue in [x]My [x]word, *then* are-ye My disciples [tr]indeed; 32 and ye-shall-know the truth, and the truth shall-make you **free**."

33 They-answered Him, "We-be Abraham's seed, and [~]were never in-bondage to-any-[o]man: how sayest Thou, Ye-shall-be-made free?"

34 [x]Jesus answered them, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *unto*-you, [e]Whosoever [x1]committeth [~]sin is *the* [b]servant of-[c]sin. 35 And the [b]servant abideth not in the house for [~]ever: *but* the Son abideth [~]ever. 36 If the Son therefore [s]shall-make you free, ye-shall-be free indeed.

37 "I-[1]know that ye-are Abraham's seed; but ye-seek to-[s]kill Me, because [x]My [x]word hath no place in you. 38 I speak that-which I-have-seen with **My [x]Father**: and ye [1t] do that-which ye-have-seen with your [x]father."

39 They-answered and said *unto*-Him, "**Abraham** is **our [x]father**." [x]Jesus saith *unto*-them, "If ye-[~]were [c]Abraham's children, ye-[~]would-do the works of-[c]Abraham. 40 But now ye-seek to-[s]kill Me, a man that hath-told you the truth, which I-*have*-heard [f]of [c]God: this did not Abraham.

41 "Ye do the [w]deeds of-your [c]father."

Then said-they to-Him, "We [~]be not born [o]of fornication; we-have one Father, *even* [~]God."

42 [x]Jesus said *unto*-them, "If [x]God [~]were your Father, ye-[~]would-love Me: for I proceeded-forth and [i]came [fr]from [c]God; [1fo] neither [~]came-I [of]of Myself, but He sent Me. 43 Why do-ye not understand [~]My [~]speech? *even* because ye-cannot [i]hear [~]My [~]word. 44 Ye are [o]of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of-your [c]father ye-[wi]will [le]do. He [~]was a murderer from *the* beginning, and [st][~]abode not in the truth, because there-is no truth in him. When he-speaketh *a* [~]lie, he-speaketh [o]of [c=]his-own: for he-is a liar, and the father of-it. 45 And because I [s]tell *you* the truth, ye-believe Me not. 46 Which [o]of you [c]convinceth me [co]of sin? And if I-say the truth, why do ye not believe Me? 47 [x1]He-that is [o]of [c]God heareth [c]God's [sa][~]words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye-are not [o]of [c]God."

48 Then answered the Jews, and said *unto*-Him, "Say we not well that Thou art a Samaritan, and hast a [d]devil?"

49 Jesus answered, "I have not a [d]devil; but I-honour My [~]Father, and ye do-dishonour Me. 50 [b]And I seek not Mine *own* [~]glory: there-is [x1]One-that seeketh and [1]judgeth. 51 [a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *unto*-you, If [an]a-man [s]keep [~]My [wo][~]saying, he-shall [n]never [s]see death."

52 Then said the Jews *unto*-Him, "Now we-[~]know that Thou-

---

[24] The Father hath not left, EFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—He hath not left, NBDLTX. [28] Speak that which, EFGHKMST[wo]UΓΔΛ.—Speak the things which, NBCDLX. My Father, ND EFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—The Father, BCLTX. Ye do that which, N[1]EFGHLMSUT[wo]UΓΔΛ.—Ye do the things which, B[1]CDKX. Ye have seen with, N[1]DEFGHMST[wold]UΓΔΛ.—Ye have heard from, N[1]BCLTX. Your Father, NCDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛ.—The Father, BLT. [29] Ye were, CEFGHKMSU(XΓ)ΔΛΠ.—Ye are, NBDLT. [41] Then, CDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBLT. [46] And, EFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* NBCLXΠ. [48] Then answered the Jews, EFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—The Jews answered, NBCDLX. [52] Then, DEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBC.

a. D. 32 (36).
f. ἀπό.
a. καθώς.

i. εἰς.
ab. μείνητε.
tr. ἀληθῶς.

33. Lev. 25. 42.
o. οὐδενί.
34. Rom. 6. 16.
a. Ἀμήν.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
b. δοῦλος.
35. Gal. 4. 30.
36. Rom. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 1.

t. οὖν.

39. Rom. 2. 28, 29; 4. 11, 12.

f. παρά.
w. ἔργα.

o. ἐκ.

42. 1 John 5. 1.
fr. ἐκ.
fo. γάρ.
of. ἀπό.
li. 1 John 3. 8-15.
wi. θέλετε.
st. οὐχ ἕστηκεν.
s. λέγω.
c. ἐλέγχει.
co. περί.
47. ch. 10. 26, 27. 1 John 4. 6.
sa. ῥήματα.

d. δαιμόνιον.
b. δέ.
51. ch. 5. 24.
a. Ἀμήν.
an. τις.
wo. λόγον.
n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

f. from.
a. according-as.

i. in.
ab. abide.
tr. truly.

~w. have never been.
o. any-one.

a. Amen.
e. Every-one that.
x1c. is a committer *or* doer of.
b. bondservant *or* slave.

1t. therefore *or* accordingly.

f. from.
w. works.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

li. am come.
fr. from, *Gr.* ek.
fo. for.
~c. have I come.
of. of *or* from.
wi. are-willing to.
st. hath not stood.
s. speak.
c. convicteth.
co. concerning.
sa. sayings.

d. demon.

b. But.
a. Amen.
an. any-one.
wo. word.
n. never, *strong negative.*

A.D. 32 (36).
w. λόγον.
n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

hast a [d]devil. Abraham [d]is_dead, and the prophets; and Thou sayest, "If [m]a_man [w]keep My [w]saying, he [n]shall never taste of_death.' 53 Art Thou greater than_our [o]father Abraham, which [d]is_dead? and the prophets [d]are_dead: whom makest Thou Thyself?"

[d]i. died.
w. word.
n. never, *strong negative.*
[d]i. died.
[d]a. died.

g. δοξάζω.

54 Jesus answered, "If I [g]honour Myself, My [g]honour is nothing: it_is My [x]Father [x]that [g]honoureth Me; of_whom ye say, that He_is your God: 55 yet ye_have not known Him; but I [k]know Him: and if I_[d]should_say, I_[k]know Him not, I_[d]shall_be a liar like_unto you: but I_[k]know Him, and keep His [w]saying. 56 Your [x]father Abraham rejoiced [t]to [d]see My [d]day: and he_saw *it*, and was_glad."

g. glorify.

55. 1 John 2. 4.
56. Heb. 11. 13.
t. ἵνα ἴδῃ.

t. that he might see.

57 Then said the Jews unto Him, "Thou_art not_yet fifty years _old, and hast_Thou_seen Abraham?" 58 [x]Jesus said *unto_them.* "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto_you*, Before Abraham [b]was, I am."

b. became *or* existed.

58. ch. 1. 1, 2; 17. 5. Col. 1. 17.
b. γενέσθαι.

59 Then took_they_up stones to [d]cast at Him: but Jesus hid_Himself, and went out_of the [o]temple, going through *the* midst of_them, and so passed_by.

o. outer-temple.

o. ἱεροῦ.

9 AND [a]as_*Jesus*_passed_by, He_saw a **man** *which was* **blind** from *his* birth. 2 And His [x]disciples asked Him, saying, "[r]Master, who did_sin, this_man, or his [x]parents, that he_was_born blind?" 3 [x]Jesus answered, "Neither [h]hath this_man sinned, nor his [x]parents: but that the works of_[o]God [d]should_be_made_manifest in him. 4 I must work the works of_Him_that [d]sent Me, while it_is day: *the* night cometh, when no_[o]man can work. 5 As_long_as I_am in the world, I_am *the* light of_the world."

a. passing_by.
r. Rabbi.
h. did this_man sin.
o. no_one.

2. *See* Luke 13. 1–5. *v.* 34.
r. Ῥαββί.
3. ch. 11. 4.
4. ch. 4. 34.
o. οὐδείς.
5. ch. 1. 4, 5, 9.

6 [d]When_He_had [m]thus spoken, He_spat on_*the*_ground, and made clay of the spittle, and He_anointed the eyes of_the blind_man with_the clay, 7 and said *unto_him*, "[l]Go, [l]wash in the [b]pool of_[s]Siloam," (which is_by_interpretation, "[d]Sent.") He_went_his_way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

b. *or* bathing_place.
s. *Heb.* Siloah, Neh. 3. 15.

6. Mark 7. 33; 8. 23.
7. *See* 2 Kin. 5. 14.
b. κολυμβήθραν.

8 The neighbours therefore, and [x]they_which [b]before had_seen him that he_[c]was blind, said, "Is not this [x]he_that sat and [a]begged?" 9 Some said, "This is_he:" [A][b] others *said*, "He_is like him:" *but* [h]he said, "I am *he*." 10 Therefore said_they *unto_him*, "How were thine [x]eyes opened?" 11 [H]e answered and said, "A man [a]that_is_called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine [e]eyes, and said *unto_me*, 'Go to the [b]pool of_[s]Siloam, and [l]wash:' and I_[a]went and [d]washed, *and* I_received_sight." 12 Then said _they *unto_him*, "Where is [h]e?" He_[l]said, "I_[k]know not."

[A]b. but.
[l]s. saith.

A b. δέ.

13 THEY_[l]brought [u]to the Pharisees him that aforetime_was blind. 14 And it_[c]was *the* sabbath *day* when [x]Jesus made the clay, and opened his [e]eyes. 15 Then again the Pharisees also [c]asked him how he_*had*_received_his_sight. [A][a] He said *unto_them*, "He_put clay upon mine [e]eyes, and I_washed, and do_see." 16 Therefore said some [o]of the Pharisees, "This [x]man is not [f]of [s]God, because He_keepeth not the sabbath *day*." Others

u. unto.
[A]a. And.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.

u. πρός.
A a. δέ.
16. *v.* 24, 33.
o. ἐκ.
f. παρά.

---

54 Your God, ℵB[1]DFX.—Our God, AP[2]CEGHKLMSUΓΔΑΠ. 59 Going through the midst of them, and so passed by, ℵ[1]ACEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD. CHAP. IX. 4 I, ℵ[2]ACEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—We, ℵ[1]BDL. 6 The eyes of the blind man, ACEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—His eyes, ℵB(D)L. 8 That he was blind, C[3]EFGHMSUΓΔΑ.—That was a beggar, ℵABC[1]DKLXΠ[2].—Π[1] combines both readings. 9 Others *said*, ADE[2]FGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* No but, ℵBCLX.—E *omits from* others *to* like him. 10 How, ABEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* then, ℵCDLX. 11 1st And said, AEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. A man, ℵACDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—The man, ℵBL. The pool of, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX. And I went, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—I went therefore, ℵBDLX. 14 It was the sabbath day when, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—It was sabbath, on the day that, ℵDLX.

A.D. 32 (36).

said, "How can a man *that is* a sinner do such [s]miracles?" And there-[-]was a division among them.

[17] They-say *unto*-the blind-man again, "What sayest thou [c]of Him, [b]that He-*hath*-opened thine [r]eyes?" [ʌa] He said, "He-is a prophet."

[18] But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he-[-]had-been blind, and received-his-sight, until they-called the parents of-him that [-]had-received-his-sight. [19] And they-asked them, saying, "Is this your [x]son, who ye say was-born blind? how then doth-he now see?"

[20] His [x]parents answered them and said, "We-[-]know that this is our [x]son, and that he-was-born blind: [21] but by-what-means he now seeth, we-[-]know not; or who *hath* opened his [r]eyes, we [-]know not: he is of-age; [-]ask him: he shall-speak [c]for himself."

[22] These *words* spake his [x]parents, because they-[-]feared the Jews: for the Jews had-agreed already, that if any *man* [sh][-]did-confess that-He *was* Christ, he-[-]should-be-put out-of-*the*-synagogue. [23] Therefore said his [x]parents, "He-is of-age; [-]ask him."

[24] Then [se]again called-they the man that [-]was blind, and said *unto*-him, "[-]Give [x]God *the* [g]praise: we [-]know that this [x]man is a sinner." [25] He answered [ʌt] and said, "Whether He-be a sinner *or no*, I [-]know not: one-thing I [-]know, that, [-]whereas-I-was blind, now I-see."

[26] Then said-they to-him again, "What did-He to-thee? how opened-He thine [r]eyes?" [27] He-answered them, "I-*have*-told you already, and ye-did not hear: wherefore [l]would-ye hear *it* again? will ye also be [c]His disciples?"

[28] Then they-reviled him, and said, "Thou art His disciple, but we are [o]Moses' disciples. [29] We [-]know that [x]God [-]spake *unto*-Moses: [ʌb] *as for* this *fellow*, we-[-]know not from-whence He-is." [30] The man answered and said *unto*-them, "Why herein is a marvellous-thing, that ye [-]know not from-whence He-is, and *yet* He-*hath*-opened mine [r]eyes. [31] Now we-[-]know that [x]God heareth not sinners: but if any *man* [l]be a worshipper-of-God, and doeth His [r]will, him He-heareth. [32] Since the [a]world-began was-it not heard that any *man* opened *the* eyes of *one that* [-]was-born blind. [33] If this *man* [-]were not [f]of God, He-[-]could do nothing." [34] They-answered and said *unto*-him, "Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us?" And they-cast him out.

[35] [x]Jesus heard that they-[-]had-cast him out; and [-]when-He-had-found him, He-said *unto*-him, "Dost thou believe [i]on the Son of-[o]God?" [36] He answered and said, "Who is-He, Lord, that I-[-]might-believe [i]on Him?" [37] And [x]Jesus said *unto*-him, "Thou-hast both seen Him, and it-is He [x][-]that talketh with thee." [38] And he said, "Lord, I-believe." And he-worshipped Him.

[39] And [x]Jesus said, "For judgment I [-]am-come into this [r]world, that [x][-]they-which see not [l]might-see; and *that* [x][-]they-which see [-]might-be-[c]made blind."

s. σημεῖα.
c. περί.
b. ὅτι.
a. δέ.
22. v. 34.
sh. ὁμολογήσῃ.
se. δεύτερον.
g. δόξαν.
t. οὖν.
c. γενέσθαι.
28. 29. ch. 5. 45-47.
b. δέ.
31. Ps. 66. 18, 19.
a. αἰῶνος.
33. v. 16.
f. παρά.
i. εἰς.
37. ch. 4. 26.

s. signs.
c. concerning.
b. because *or* in-that.
a. And.
k. know, *perfect in the sense of the present. Present knowledge from past acquaintance.*
sh. sh. should-confess.
se. a second-time.
g. glory.
t. therefore.
c. become.
-s.hath-spoken.
b. but.
a. age.
f. from.
i. in.
a. came.
c. become.

---

[17] They say, EFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* therefore, ΚΑΒDLX. [20] His parents, DGLUXΠ.—*Add* therefore, ΚΒ.—But his parents, AEFHKMSΓΔΑ. Them, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΚΒLX. [21] He is of age; ask him, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΑ.—*Transposed* $\aleph^1$BDLX.—Ask him, *omit* $\aleph^1$. [25] He answered, ΚS.—Then he answered, ΚABDEFGHMUXΓΔΑ. And said, EFGHKMSUXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ΚABDL. [26] Again, $\aleph^1$AEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$BD. [28] Then.—*Omit* AEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑ.—But, $\aleph^1$DL.—And, $\aleph^1$E. [31] Now, AEFKMSUXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ΚBDGL. [35] Unto him, $\aleph^1$AEFGKLMSU(X)ΓΔΑ.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$BD. Son of God, AEFGKLMSUXΓΔΑ.—Son of man, ΚED. [36] Who, AL.—And who, ΚBDEFGKMSUXΓΔΑ. [37] And Jesus, AEFGKLMSUΓΔΑ.—*Omit* and, ΚBDX.

A.D. 32 (36).
o. ἐκ.

40 And *some* °of the Pharisees ˣ⊥which were with Him heard these_words, and said *un*to_Him, "Are we blind also?" 41 ˣJesus said *un*to_them, "If ye_⌐were blind, ye ⌐should_have no sin: but now ye_say, 'We_see;' therefore your ˣsin remaineth.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
⌐s. were not having sin.

1. Jer. 23.16,21.
a. Ἀμήν.
t. διά.

10 "ᵃVERILY, ᵃverily, I_say *un*to_you, ˣ⊥He_that entereth not ᵗby the door into the sheepfold, but ⊥climbeth_up some_other_way, the_same is a thief and a robber. 2 But ˣ⊥he_that entereth_in ᵗby the door is *the* **shepherd** of_the sheep. 3 To_him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his ᵍvoice: and he_calleth ⌐his_own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. 4 And when he_ᵖ·putteth_forth ⌐his_own sheep, he_ˡgoeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they_⊥know his ⌐voice.

a. Amen.
t. through.
p. ἐκβάλῃ.
p. putteth_out, ch. 9. 34.

b. οὐ μή.

5 And a stranger ·will_they ᵇnot follow, but ᵗwill_flee from him: for they_⊥know not the voice of_ᵍstrangers."

b. by no_means.

s. παροιμίαν.

6 This ˢ⌐parable spake ˣJesus *un*to_them: but they understood not what_things they_⌐were which He_⌐spake *un*to_them.

s. similitude.
⌐s. was_speaking.

7 THEN said ˣJesus *un*to_them again, "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I_say *un*to_you, I am the **door** of_the sheep.

8 All that_ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9. ch. 14. 6. Rom. 5. 1, 2.
t. διά.

9 I am the door: ᵗby Me if any *man* ·enter_in, he_ᵗshall_be_saved, and ᵗshall_go_in and ᵗout, and ᵗfind pasture.

t. through.

10 "The thief cometh not, but for to_·steal, and to_·kill, and to_·destroy: I ·ˡam_come that they_ˡmight_have life, and *that* they_ˡmight_have *it more* abundantly.

ˡa. came.

11. Ps. xxiii. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
l. τίθησιν.
li. ψυχήν.

11 "I am the **good ˣshepherd**: the good ˣshepherd ˡgiveth his ˡⁱ⌐life for the sheep.

l. layeth_down.
li. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

ʌ⊥b. ὤν.
ʌbu. δέ.
co. περί.

12 "But he_that_is a_hireling, and not ʌ⊥ᵇ *the* shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

ʌ⊥b. being.

14. Mat. 11. 27.
by. ὑπό.
ac. καθώς.
an. κἀγὼ γινώσκω.

13 "ʌᵇᵘ The hireling fleeth, because he_is a hireling, and careth not ᶜᵒfor the sheep.

ʌbu. But.
co. concerning.

14 "I am the good ˣshepherd, and ˡknow ⌐My *sheep*, and am_known ᵇʸof ᵍMine, 15 ᵃᶜas the Father knoweth Me, ᵃⁿeven_so ˡknow I the Father: and I_lay_down My ˡⁱ⌐life for the sheep.

by. by.
ac. according_as.
an. *or* and I know.

16. Isa. 49. 6. ch. 11. 49-52. Acts 20. 28. Eph. 2. 11-18.
c. γενήσεται.
f. ποίμνη.

16 "And other sheep I_have, which are not °of this ᵍfold: them also I must ·ᵒbring, and they_shall_hear My ᵍvoice; and there_ᵗshall_beᶜ one ᶠfold, *and* one shepherd.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
c. become.
f. flock.

17. Isa. 53. 12. Eph. 5. 2.
18. Lu. 23. 46, 47.
n. οὐδείς.
of. ἀπό.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
fr. παρά.

17 "Therefore doth *My* ˣFather love Me, because I ˡlay_down My ˡⁱ⌐life that I_·might take_it again.

li. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

18 "ⁿNo_man ˡtaketh it from Me, but I ˡlay it down ᵒᶠof Myself. I_have ᵃpower to_·lay it down, and I_have ᵃpower to_·take it again. This ⌐commandment *have* I_received ᶠʳof My ᵍFather."

n. no_one.
of. of, *Gr.* apo.
a. authority.
fr. from.

ar. ἐγένετο.
w. λόγους.
d. δαιμόνιον.

19 THERE ᵃʳwas a division therefore again among the Jews for these ʷ⌐sayings.

20 And many °of them said, "He_hath a ᵈdevil, and is_mad; why ˡhear_ye Him?"

ar. arose.
w. words.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
d. demon.

---

40 1st And, A(D)EFGKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBLX. 41 Therefore, AEFGMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLX. CHAP. X. 4 And when, ADEFG(K)MSUXΓΔΛ(Π¹).—*Omit* and, ℵBLΠ². His own sheep, AEFGKMSUΓΔΛ.—All his own, ℵ⁴ᵃBDLX.—All, *omit* ℵ¹. 12 But, ℵADEFKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BGL. Scattereth the sheep, AEFGKMSUXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* the sheep, ℵBDLΠ. 13 The hireling fleeth, A²EFGKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵA¹(?)BDL. 14 Am known of Mine, AEFGKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Mine know Me, ℵBDL. 19 Therefore, ADEFGKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX.

A.D. 32 (36).
s. ῥήματα.

21 Others said, "These are not the [s]words of_him_that_hath_a_[d]devil. Can a [d]devil [l]open *the* eyes of_*the*_[≡]blind?"

s. sayings.
d. demon.

A.D. 33 (37).
de. ἐγκαίνια.
o. ἱερῷ.

22 And it_was at [x≡]Jerusalem the [de≡]feast_of_*the*_dedication, and it_[→]was winter.
23 And [x]Jesus [→]walked in the [o]temple in [σ]Solomon's [x]porch.

de. dedication-festivals.
→w. was-walking.
o. outer-temple.

h. τὴν ψυχὴν ἡμῶν αἴρεις.
b. παῤῥησίᾳ.
t. μαρτυρεῖ.
c. περί.
26. ch. 8. 47.
a. καθώς.

24 Then came the Jews round_about Him, and said *unto*_Him, "How long [l]dost Thou [h]make us to_doubt? If Thou be **the Christ**, [·]tell us [b]plainly."
25 [x]Jesus answered them, "I_told you, and ye_[l]believed not: the works that I do in My [σ]Father's [x]name, they [t]bear_witness [c]of Me. 26 But ye believe not, because ye_are not of [σ]My [σ]sheep, [a]as I_said *unto*_you.

h. hold our soul in_suspense.
b. boldly *or* openly.
[l]b. believe.
t. testify.
c. concerning.
a. according_as.

28. Rom. 8. 35-39.
n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
29. ch. 17. 2, 6, 12.
n. οὐδείς.
30. ch. 17. 11, 12.
e. ἕν ἐσμεν.

27 "[x]My [x]sheep [l]hear My [σ]voice, and I [l]know them, and they_follow Me: 28 and I [l]give *unto*_them eternal life; and they_[·]shall [n]never perish, neither [t]shall any *man* pluck them out_of My [σ]hand.
29 "My [x]Father, which [←]gave *them* Me, is greater than_all; and [n]no_man is_able to_[l]pluck *them* out_of My [σ]Father's [σ]hand.
30 "I and *My* [x]Father are [o]one."

n. never, *strong negative*.
←g. hath_given.
n. no_one.
xF. the Father.
o. one *in essence* (*neut.*).

31. ch. 5. 18.
t. ἵνα.
f. ἐκ.

31 Then the Jews took_up stones again [t]to [·]stone Him.
32 [x]Jesus answered them, "Many good works *have* I_shewed you [f]from My [σ]Father: for which of_those works do_ye_stone Me?"
33 The Jews answered Him, saying, "[c]For a good work we_stone Thee not; but [c]for blasphemy; and because_that Thou, being a man, makest Thyself God."

t. to, *Gr.* hina.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

34. Ps. 82. 6. Ex. 22. 28.
se. ἡγίασε.

34 [x]Jesus answered them, "Is_it not [←]written in your [x]law, 'I SAID, YE_ARE GODS?' 35 If He_called them gods, unto whom the word of_[σ]God came, (and the scripture cannot [·]be_broken;) 36 say ye of_Him,_whom the Father *hath* [se]sanctified, and sent into the world, 'Thou_blasphemest;' because I_said, 'I_am *the* Son of_[σ]God?' 37 If I_do not the works of_My [σ]Father, believe Me not. 38 But if I_do, though ye_[l]believe not Me, [·]believe the works: that ye_[·]may_know, and [·]believe, that the Father *is* in Me, and I in Him."

se. set_apart.

10. ch. 1. 28.

39 Therefore they_[→]sought again to_[·]take Him: but He_escaped out_of their [σ]hand, 40 and went_away again beyond [σ]Jordan into the place where John at [ᶜ]first [→⊥]baptized; and there He_abode.

→⊥b. was baptizing.

ɴi. μέν.
s. σημεῖον.
c. περί.
i. εἰς.

41 And many resorted unto Him, and said, "John [ɴi] did no [s]miracle: but all_things that John spake [c]of this *man* [→]were true." 42 And many believed [i]on Him there.

ɴi. indeed.
s. sign *or* miraculous_sign.
c. concerning.
i. in.

1. Luke 10. 38, 39.
f. ἀπό.
ɴo. ἐκ.
2. ch. 12. 1-3.
ɴa. δέ.

11 NOW a certain *man* [→]was [⊥]sick, *named* [l]**Lazarus**, [f]of Bethany, [ɴo] the town of_Mary, and her [σ]sister Martha.
2 ([ɴa] It_[→]was *that* Mary which [·⊥]anointed the Lord with_ointment, and [·⊥]wiped His [ᶜ]feet with_her [x≡]hair, whose [x]brother Lazarus [→]was_sick.)
3 Therefore *his* [x]sisters sent unto Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he_whom Thou_[fo]lovest is_sick."

l. Lazarus, *Heb.* Eliezer, God my Helper. *See* Heb. 13. 6.
f. from.
ɴo. of, *Gr.* ek.
ɴa. And.

fo. φιλεῖς.

fo. fondly_lovest, *Gr.* phileis.

---

22 2nd And, AEFKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDGLXΠ. 26 As I said unto you, ADEFGHM[2]SUXΓΔΛΠ[2].—*Omit* ℵBKLM[1]Π[1]. 29 My Father which gave *them* Me, AB[2]EFGHKMSUXΓΔ(ΛΠ).—That which My Father hath given Me, ℵD[1]L.—The Father, ℵ[1]. My Father's, ADEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—The Father's, BDL. 31 Then, ADEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 32 My Father, ℵ[1]AEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—The Father, ℵ[1]D. 33 Saying, DEGHM[2]SUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵABKLM[1]XΠ. 38 Know, and believe, ℵAEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—D *omits* and believe.—Perceive, and know, BLX. Him, AEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—The Father, ℵDLX. 39 Therefore, ℵAKLXΔΠ.—*Omit* BEGHMS(?)UΓΔ.—And, D.

A.D. 33 (37). 4. ch. 9. 3. *v.* 40.

4 When [x]Jesus [-1]heard *that*, He said, "This [x]sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of [σ]God, that the Son of [σ]God [·]might be glorified thereby."

l. ἠγάπα. 6. ch. 10. 40. ʌt. τότε μέν.

5 Now [x]Jesus [1→]loved [⌜]Martha, and her [⌜]sister, and [⌜]Lazarus. 6 When He *had* heard therefore that he [·1]was sick, [ʌt] He abode two days *still* in *the same* place where He [→]was.

l. loved, *Gr.* ēgápa. ʌt. then indeed.

7 Then after that saith He to *His* [x]disciples, "[1]Let us go into [⌜]Judæa again."

8. ch. 10. 31, 39. r. Ῥαββί.

8 *His* [x]disciples say *unto* Him, "[r]Master, the Jews of late [→]sought to [·]stone Thee; and goest Thou thither again?"

r. Rabbi. →s. were seeking.

9. ch. 9. 4, 5.

9 [x]Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any *man* [1]walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this [σ]world.

10. ch. 12. 35, 36. a. τις.

10 "But if [a]a man [1]walk in the night, he stumbleth, because [t]there is no [x]light in him."

a. any one. t. *lit.* the light is not in him.

h. κεκοίμηται. b. σωθήσεται. c. περί.

11 These things said He: and after that He saith *unto* them, "Our [x]friend Lazarus [h]→sleepeth; but I go, that I [·]may awake him out of sleep." 12 Then said His [x]disciples, "Lord, if he →sleep, he shall [b]do well."

h. hath fallen asleep, *Gr.* kekoimētai. b. be saved *or* be healed.

13 Howbeit [x]Jesus [·||]spake [c]of his [σ]death: but they thought that He [1]had spoken [c]of [σ]taking of rest in [σ]sleep.

c. concerning. ||s. had spoken. 1h. spake.

ʌt. οὖν.

14 Then [ʌt] said [x]Jesus *unto* them plainly, "Lazarus [·1]is dead. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I →was not there, to the intent ye [·]may believe; nevertheless [1]let us go unto him."

ʌt. therefore.

16 Then said [t]Thomas, [x ʌ]which is called [d]Didymus, *unto his* [x]fellow disciples, "[1]Let us also go, that we [·]may die [i]with Him."

t. Thomas, *Heb.* A twin. d. Didymus, *Gr.* A twin. i. *i.e. with Jesus.*

17 Then [·ʌ]when [x]Jesus came, He found that he [ʌ]had *lain* in the [m]grave four days already.

m. μνημείῳ.

18 Now [x]**Bethany** →was nigh unto [σ≡]Jerusalem, [i]about fifteen furlongs off: 19 and many [o]of the Jews [·||]came [u]to [⌜]Martha and Mary, to [·]comfort them concerning their [σ]brother.

m. memorial tomb. i. *i.e.* about two miles. o. of, *Gr.* ek. ||c. had come. u. unto.

20 Then [x]Martha, as soon as she heard that [x]Jesus [1]was coming, went and met Him: but Mary →sat *still* in the house. 21 Then said [x]Martha unto [⌜]Jesus, "Lord, if Thou →hadst been here, my [x]brother [·||]had not [d]died. 22 But I [ʌ]know, that even now, [≡]whatsoever Thou [·]wilt ask of [⌜]God, [x]God [t]will give *it* Thee."

d. ἐτεθνήκει, *from* θνήσκω, to die, *see v.* 32.

d. died, *ordinary word, see v.* 32.

23 [x]Jesus saith *unto* her, "Thy [x]brother shall rise again."

24. ch. 5. 28, 29. i. ἐν.

24 Martha saith *unto* Him, "I [ʌ]know that he shall rise again in the resurrection [i]at the last day."

i. in.

25. ch. 6. 39, 40, 44; 14. 6. 1 John 1. 1, 2; 5. 11, 12. im. εἰς. e. πᾶς ὁ. n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

25 [x]Jesus said *unto* her, "I am the resurrection, and the life: [x ʌ]he that believeth [in]in Me, though he [·]were dead, yet [t]shall he live: 26 and [e]whosoever [x ʌ]liveth and [ʌ]believeth [in]in Me [·]shall [n]never die. Believest thou this?"

in. in, *Gr.* eis. ·w. *or* should die. e. every one that. n. never, *strong negative.*

27 She saith *unto* Him, "Yea, Lord: I →believe that Thou art the Christ, the Son of [σ]God, [x ʌ]which should come into the world."

t. διδάσκαλος.

28 And [·ʌ]when she had [≡]so said, she went her way, and called Mary her [⌜]sister secretly, saying, "The [t]Master is come, and calleth for thee."

t. Teacher.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she [1]arose quickly, and [1]came unto Him. 30 Now [x]Jesus [·||]was not yet come into the town, but →was in *that* [x]place where [x]Martha met Him.

||w. had not yet.

q. ταχέως.

31 The Jews then [x ʌ]which were with her in the house, and [ʌ]comforted her, [·ʌ]when they saw [⌜]Mary, that she rose up [q]hastily and

ʌc. comforting. q. *or* quickly.

CHAP. XI. 12 Said, c²EFGHLMSUΓΔΛ.—*Add* to Him, ℵABC¹DKΧΠ. 22 But I know, that even now, AC³DEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—And now I know, that, ℵ¹BC¹X. 29 As soon as, AC²DEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—And as soon as, ℵBC¹LX. 30 But was, ADEGHLMSUΓΔΛΠ. —*Add* still, ℵBCFX. 31 Saying, AC²EFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—Thinking, ℵBC¹DLX.

A.D. 33 (37).
m. μνημεῖον.
t. ἵνα.
32. Luke 10. 39.
d. ἀπέθανε, *from* ἀποθνήσκω, to die utterly. *See* v. 21.
t. ἐτάραξεν ἑαυτόν.
f. ἐφίλει.
37. ch. 9. 6, 7.
o. ἐκ.
ʌn. δέ.
40. v. 4. 23.
42. ch. 12. 30.
m. ὄχλον.
o. ἐκ.
u. πρός.
i. εἰς.
s. συνέδριον.
si. σημεῖα.
c. τις.
51. Isa. liii.
f. ἀπό.
a. ἔμελλεν.
52. Isa. 39. 6. ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 11–18.
i. εἰς.
54. *See* 2 Chr. 13. 19.

went_out, followed her, saying, "She_goeth unto the [m]grave [t]to ·weep there."
32 Then when [x]Mary ·[l]was_come where [x]Jesus ⁻was, *and* ·[⊥]saw Him, she_fell_down at His ⌜feet, saying *un*to_Him, "Lord, if Thou_⁻hadst_been here, my [x]brother ·[l]had not [d]died."
33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and *the* Jews *also* weeping which ·[⊥]came_with her, He_groaned_in the spirit, and [t]was_troubled, 34 and said, "Where have_ye_laid him?" They _[l]said *un*to_Him, "Lord, [l]come and ·see." 35 [x]Jesus wept.
36 Then said the Jews, "Behold how He_[f]⁻loved him!" 37 And some [o]of them said, "⁻Could not this *man*, which ·[⊥]opened the eyes of the ⁻blind, ·have_caused that even this *man* ·should not have_died?"
38 Jesus therefore again, groaning in Himself, cometh to the [m]grave. ʌ[n] It_⁻was a cave, and a stone ⁻lay upon it.
39 [x]Jesus [l]said, "·Take_ye_away the stone." Martha, the sister of_him_that ⊥was_dead, saith *un*to_Him, "Lord, by_this_time he _stinketh: for he_[l]hath_been *dead* four_days." 40 [x]Jesus saith *un*to_her, "Said_I not unto_thee, that, if thou_·wouldest_believe, thou_[t]shouldest_see the glory of_[σ]God?" 41 Then they_took_away the stone *from the place* where the ⊥dead ⁻was [⊥]laid.
And [x]Jesus lifted up *His* ⌜eyes, and said, "Father, I_thank Thee that Thou_·[l]hast_heard Me.
42 "And I ·[ll]knew that Thou_hearest Me always: but because_of the [m]people which ⊥stand_by I_said *it*, that they_·may_believe that Thou ·[l]hast_sent Me."
43 And ·[⊥]when_He ≡thus had_spoken, He_cried with_a_loud voice, "**Lazarus, come forth.**" 44 And he_that ⊥was_dead came_forth, ⊥bound ⌜≡hand and ⌜≡foot with_graveclothes: and his [x]face ·[ll]was_bound_about with_a_napkin. [x]Jesus saith *un*to_them, "·Loose him, and ·let_him go."
45 THEN many [o]of the Jews which ·[⊥]came [u]to ⌜Mary, and ·[⊥]had_seen the_things_which [x]Jesus did, believed [i]on Him.
46 But some [o]of them went_their_ways [u]to the Pharisees, and told them what_things [x]Jesus ·[l]had_done.
47 Then gathered the chief_priests and the Pharisees a [s]council, and said, "What do_we? for this [x]man doeth many [si]miracles. 48 If we_·let Him thus alone, all *men* [t]will_believe [i]on Him: and the Romans [t]shall_come and [t]take_away both our ⌜place and ⌜nation."
49 And [c]one [o]of them, *named* **Caiaphas**, being *the* high_priest that same year, said *un*to_them, "Ye ⊥know nothing_at_all, 50 nor consider that it_is_expedient for_us, that one man ·should_die for the people, and *that* the whole nation ·perish not." 51 And this spake he not [f]of himself: but being high_priest that [σ]year, he_prophesied that [x]Jesus [a]⁻should [⊙]die for *that* [σ]nation; 52 and not for *that* [σ]nation only, but that also He_·should_gather_together [i]in one the children of_[σ]God that ⊥were_scattered_abroad.
53 Then from that [σ]day *forth* they_took_counsel_together for to_[l]put Him to_death.
54 Jesus therefore ⁻walked no_more openly among the Jews;

m. memorial_tomb.
t. that_she_might.
d. died, *a stronger word than* v. 21.
t. troubled Himself.
[l]s. say.
f. fondly_loved.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ʌn. Now.
m. multitude.
·[l]h. didst_send.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
u. unto.
i. in.
u. unto.
s. sanhedrim.
si. signs *or* sign_miracles.
c. a_certain one.
f. from.
a. was_about to.
i. into.

41 *From the place* where the dead was laid, C³EGHMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DLX.—Where he was, AKH. 44 And he, ℵAC³EGHKMSUXΓΔΛH.—*Omit* and, BC¹L.—And immediately he, D. 45 The things which, ℵA¹EGHKLMSUXΓΔΛH.—What, A²BC¹D. Jesus did, (ℵ)C²DEGHKMSUXΓΔΛH.—He did, ABC¹(?)L. 46 What things, ℵ(A)BEGHKLUXΓΔΛ(H).—S *omits* the verse.—That which, CDM. 50 For us, AEGHIKSUΔΛH.—For us, *omit* ℵ.—For you, BDLMXΓ. 53 Together, AEGHIKLMSUXΓΔΛH.—*Omit* ℵBD.

A.D. 33 (37). but went thence unto *a* ⌜country near-to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there ⌝continued with His ᵒdisciples.

55. Num. 9. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 17-19.
u. εἰς.
t. ἵνα.
o. ἱερῷ.
n. οὐ μή.

55 AND the Jews' ˣ**passover** ⌝was nigh-at-hand: and many went out-of the country up ᵘto Jerusalem before the passover, ᵗto ˙purify themselves. 56 Then ⌝sought-they-for ⌜Jesus, and spake among themselves, ⁺as-they-stood in the ᵒtemple, "What think ye, that He-˙will ⁿnot come ᵘto the feast?" 57 Now both the chief-priests and the Pharisees had-given a commandment, that, if any *man* ˙knew where He-ˡwere, he-˙should-shew *it*, that they-˙might-take Him.

u. unto.
t. to, *Gr.* hina, that they might.
o. outer-temple.
n. in no-wise.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 26. 6. MK. 14. 3.
ʌt. οὖν.
m. διηκόνει.
r. συνανακειμένων.

12 THEN ˣJesus six days before the passover came to **Bethany**, where Lazarus ⌝was which ⁺had-been-dead, whom He-raised from *the* ≡dead. 2 There they-made Him ʌ[t] a **supper**; and ˣMartha ᵐ⌝served: but ˣLazarus ⌝was one of-ᵒ⁺them-that ʳsat-at-*the*-*table*-with Him.

ʌt. therefore.
m. was-ministering.
r. reclined.

3. ‖MAT. 26. 7. MARK 14. 3. *See* Luke 10. 38-42. ch. 11. 2.
w. ἐκ.

3 Then ˙⁺took ˣMary a pound of-ointment of-spikenard, very costly, *and* anointed the feet of-ᵒJesus, and wiped His ⌜feet with -her ˣ≡hair: and the house was-filled ʷwith the odour of-the ointment.

w. with, *Gr.* ek.

4-6. ‖MAT. 26. 8, 9. MARK 14. 4, 5.
a. μέλλων.
d. παραδιδόναι
6. ch. 13. 29.
ʌb. δέ. c. περί.

4 Then saith one of His ᵒdisciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, ˣ⁺which ᵃshould ᵈ≡betray Him, 5 "Why was not this ˣointment sold for-three-hundred ᵈᵉpence, and given to-*the*-≡poor?" 6 ʌb This he-said, not that he ⌝cared ᶜfor the ≡poor; but because he-⌝was a thief, and ⌝had the bag, and ⌝bare ⌜⁺≡what was-put-therein.

a. was-about to.
d. deliver Him up.
de. *Gr.* denarii. *each about* 7½*d. or* 8½*d. of our money.*
ʌb. But.
c. concerning *or* about.

7, 8. ‖MAT. 26. 10-13. MARK 14. 6-9.
o. τοῦ ἐνταφιασμοῦ μου.
8. Deut. 15. 11.

7 Then said ˣJesus, "˙Let her alone: against the day ᵒof-My ᵒburying hath-she-kept this. 8 For the ≡poor always ye-have with you; but Me ye-have not always."

o. of the preparation for My burying.

9. ch. 11. 43, 44.
10. Luke 16. 31.
11. ch. 11. 45, 46.
i. εἰς.

9 MUCH people of the Jews therefore knew that He-ˡwas there: and they-came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they-˙might-see ⌜Lazarus also, whom He-*had*-raised from *the* ≡dead. 10 But the chief-priests consulted that they-ˡmight-put ⌜Lazarus also to-death; 11 because-that by-reason-of him many of-the Jews ⌝went-away, and ⌝believed ⁱon ⌜Jesus.

⌝w. were-going-away and believing.
i. in.

12, 13. ‖MAT. 21. 8-11. MARK 11. 7-10. LU. 19. 35-40.
13. Ps. 118. 25, 26.

12 ON-the next-day much people that ˙⁺were-come to the feast, ˙⁺when-they-heard that ˣJesus ˡwas-coming to Jerusalem, 13 took ⌜branches of-ᵒpalm-trees, and went-forth to meet Him, and ⌝cried, "ˢHOSANNA: ⁺BLESSED *is* THE KING OF-ᵒISRAEL ˣ⁺that COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-ᴶ*the*-LORD."

s. *Heb.* Save now. *See* Ps. 118. 25.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

14, 15. ‖MAT. 21. 4-7. MARK 11. 7. LUKE 19. 35. ZECH. 9. 9.
a. καθώς.

14 And ˣJesus, ˙⁺when-He-had-found a young-ass, sat thereon; ᵃas it-is ⁺written,

15 "ˡFEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF-ᶻZION:
BEHOLD, THY ˣKING COMETH,
SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT."

a. according-as.
z. *Heb.* Zion.

ʌb. δέ.

16 ʌb These-things understood not His ˣdisciples at-the first: but when ˣJesus was-glorified, then remembered-they that these

ʌb. But.

---

57 Both, DEGHISF.—*Omit* ABKLMUXΔΑΠ. CHAP. XII. 1 Which had been dead, ADEGHIKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBLX. He raised, HKMSUXΓΑ[1].—Jesus raised, (N)Λ(B)DE GILΔΛ[2]Π. 4 Simon's *son*, AEIKMQSXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 6 Had the bag, and bare, AEFGHIKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—Having the bag, bare, NBDLQ. 7 Let her alone: against the day My burying hath she kept this, AEFGHIMSUΓΔΛ.—Suffer her to have kept it for the day of My burying, NBDKLQXΠ. 13 Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord, Λ(D)EFGH(K)MSU(X)ΓΔΛ(Π).—Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord, even the king of Israel, NBLQ.

A.D. 33 (37).

things ⌐were ⌙written of Him, and *that* they·¹had_done these_things *un*to_Him.

17 THE [mu]people therefore [x1]that was with Him when He_called ⌐Lazarus out_of *his* [me σ]grave, and raised him from *the* [≡]dead, ⌐bare_[te]record.

18 For this_cause the [mu]people also met Him, for_that they_heard that_He had_done this [s]⌐miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, "¹Perceive_ye how ye_¹prevail nothing? behold, the world ·¹is_gone after Him."

20 AND there_⌐were certain **Greeks** among [σ1]them_that came _up ¹to ·worship at the feast: 21 the_same came therefore to_Philip, which_was ᶠof Bethsaida of_[σ]Galilee, and [e]⌐desired him, saying, "Sir, we_[w]would ·[©]see ⌐Jesus."

22 Philip cometh and telleth [x]Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell [x]Jesus.

23 And [x]Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour ⌙is_come, that the Son of_[σ]man ·should_be_glorified.

24 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *un*to_you, Except *a* [x]corn of_[σ]wheat ·[1]fall into the ground *and* ·die, it abideth alone: but if it_·die, it_bringeth_forth much fruit.

25 "[x1]He_that ᶠloveth his [l⌐]life shall_lose it; and [x1]he_that hateth his [l⌐]life in this [x]world shall_keep it unto [li]life eternal.

26 "If any *man* [m¹]serve Me, ¹let_him_follow Me; and where Ɛ am, there shall also [x]My [xmi]servant be: [ʌa] if any *man* [m¹]serve Me, him will *My* [x]Father honour.

27 "Now ⌙is My [x]soul troubled; and what ·shall_I_say? 'Father, ·save Me ᶠfrom this [h σ]hour:' but for this_cause came_I unto this ⌐hour.

28 "'Father, ·glorify Thy ⌐name.'"

Then came_there a voice ᶠfrom [σ]heaven, *saying*, "I *have* BOTH GLORIFIED *it*, AND WILL_GLORIFY *it* AGAIN."

29 The [mu]people therefore, that [1]stood_by, and [1]heard *it*, said that it_⌙thundered: others said, "An angel ⌙spake to_Him."

30 [x]Jesus answered and said, "This [x]voice ⌙came not because_of Me, but for your_sakes.

31 "Now is *the* judgment of_this [σ]world: now ᵗshall the prince of_this [σ]world be_cast out. 32 And Ɛ, if I_·be_lifted_up ᶠfrom the earth, ᵗwill_draw all *men* unto [my]Me."

33 [ʌb]This He_said, signifying what death He_[w]⌐should [©]die.

34 The [m]people answered Him, "We *have* heard out_of the law that [x]Christ abideth for ⌐ever: and how sayest Thou, 'The Son of_[σ]man must ·be_lifted_up?' who is this [x]Son of_[σ]man?"

35 Then [x]Jesus said *un*to_them, "Yet a little while is the light with you. ¹Walk while ye_have the light, lest darkness [o]·come_upon you: for [x1]he_that walketh in [x]darkness [1]knoweth not whither he_goeth. 36 While ye_have ⌐light, ¹believe [i]in the light, that ye_·may_be [c] *the* [s]children of_light." These_things spake [x]Jesus, and ·[1]departed, *and* did_hide_Himself from them.

37 But [1]though He had_done so_many [si]miracles before them, *yet* they_⌐believed not [i]on Him: 38 that the [wo]saying of_[is]Esaias the prophet ·might_be_fulfilled, which he_spake,

mu. ὄχλος.
me. μνημείου.
te. ἐμαρτύρει.
18. v. 9.
s. σημεῖον.
19. Mat. 21. 15-17. Mark 11. 18, 19. Lu. 19. 47, 48. 19. ch. 11. 47, 48.
20. 1 Kin. 8. 41-43. Acts 8. 27.
t. ἵνα.
21. ch. 1. 44.
f. ἀπό.
e. ἠρώτων.
w. θέλομεν.
23. ch. 17. 1.
24. 1 Cor. 15. 36. Isa. 53. 10-12.
25. Mat. 10. 39. Mark 8. 35. Luke 17. 33.
f. φιλῶν.
l. ψυχήν.
li. ζωήν.
26. Phil 2. 5-11.
m. διακονῇ.
mi. διάκονος.
a. καί.
f. ἐκ.
28. ch. 13. 31, 32.
mu. ὄχλος.
30. ch. 11. 41, 42.
31. ch. 16. 11. Gen. 3. 15.
32. Col. 1. 20.
my. ἐμαυτόν.
b. δέ.
w. ἤμελλεν.
34. Ps. 72. 17. Isa. 9. 7.
35. ch. 8. 12; 9. 5.
o. καταλαβῇ.
i. εἰς.
c. γένησθε.
s. υἱοί.
si. σημεῖα.
38. Isa. 53. 1. *Sept.*
wo. λόγος.

mu. multitude.
me. memorial-tomb.
te. *or* testimony.
s. sign *or* sign-miracle.
1. went.
t. that_they-might.
f. from.
e. enquired_of *or* asked.
w. wish to.
a. Amen.
f. fondly-loveth.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
li. life, *Gr.* zoē.
m. minister to.
mi. minister.
a. and.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
h. *or* hour?
mu. multitude.
my. Myself.
b. But.
w. was_about to.
C. the Christ.
o. overtake.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. become.
s. sons.
si. signs.
is. Isaiah.
wo. word.

17 When, ʀABE²GHIMQSUXΓΔΛ.—Because, DE¹KLΠ. 22 And again Andrew and Philip, (D)EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Andrew comes and Philip, and they, ABL.—And again Andrew comes and Philip, and they, ʀ. 23 Answered, ADEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—Answereth, ʀBLX. 25 Shall lose, ADEGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Loseth, ʀBL. 29 Therefore, ʀADEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ. —*Omit* B. 34 The people, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* therefore, ʀBLX. 35 With you, AEFGHSUΓΔΛ.—With us, Δ(Gr.).—Amongst you, ʀBDKLMXΠ.

A.D. 33 (37). Rom. 10. 16.

"[J] LORD, WHO *hath* BELIEVED OUR [x] REPORT?
AND TO-WHOM [l] HATH THE ARM OF [J] *the* LORD BEEN-REVEALED?"

39 Therefore they-[r] could not [l] believe, because-that [i] Esaias said again,

40. Isa. 6. 9, 10.

40 "HE-HATH-BLINDED THEIR [r] EYES,
AND [r] HARDENED THEIR [r] HEART;
THAT THEY-[s] SHOULD NOT SEE WITH *their* [x] EYES,
NOR [s] UNDERSTAND WITH *their* [x] HEART,
AND [s] BE-CONVERTED, AND I-[s] SHOULD-HEAL THEM."

41. Isa. 6. 1–4.

41 These-things said [i] Esaias, when he-saw His [r] glory, and spake [c] of Him.

42 Nevertheless among the chief-rulers also many believed [in] on Him; but because-of the Pharisees they-[r] did not confess *Him*, lest they-[s] should-be put-out-of-*the*-synagogue: 43 for they-loved the [g] praise of-[σ] men more than the [g] praise of-[σ] God.

44 [∧b] Jesus cried and said, "[x1] He-that believeth [in] on Me, believeth not [in] on Me, but [in] on Him-that [1] sent Me.

45 "And [x1] he-that seeth Me seeth Him-that [1] sent Me.

46 "I [r] am-come a light into the world, that [e] whosoever [x1] believeth [in] on Me [s] should not abide in [x] darkness.

47 "And if any *man* [s] hear My [σ] words, and [s] believe not, I [l] judge him not: for I-came not to [l] judge the world, but [t] to [s] save the world.

48 "[x1] He-that rejecteth Me, and [1] receiveth not My [s r] words, hath [r 1] one-that judgeth him: the word that I [s] have-spoken, the-same shall-judge him in the last day.

49 "For I [s] have not spoken [f] of Myself; but *the* Father which [1] sent Me, [H] He gave Me *a* commandment, what I-[s] should say, and what I-[s] should-speak. 50 And I-[1] know that His [x] commandment is life everlasting: [=] whatsoever I speak therefore, even-as the Father [r] said *unto*-Me, so I-[l] speak."

1. ch. 17. 1, 11.

13 NOW before the feast of-the passover, [1] when [x] Jesus knew that His [x] hour [r] was-come that He-[s] should depart out-of this [σ] world unto the Father, having-loved [r] His-own which-were in the world, He-loved them unto *the* end. 2 And supper [h 1] being *ended*, the devil [1] having [a] now put into the heart of-Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, [t] to [d] [s] betray Him; 3 [x] Jesus [1] knowing that the Father [r] had-given all-things into His [r] hands, and that He-[l] was-come from God, and [l] went [u] to [r] God; 4 He-riseth from [σ] supper, and [l] laid-aside *His* [r] garments; and [s 1] took a towel, *and* girded Himself.

5 After-that He-poureth water into *a* [w r] bason, and began **to-[l] wash** the disciples' [r] **feet**, and to-[l] wipe *them* with-the towel wherewith He-[r] was [1] girded.

6 Then cometh-He [u] to Simon Peter: and [h] Peter saith *unto*-Him, "Lord, dost Thou [l] wash my [r] feet?"

7 Jesus answered and said *unto*-him, "What I do thou [p 1] know-est not now; but thou-[t] shalt-[un] know [a =] hereafter."

8 Peter saith *unto*-Him, "Thou-[s] shalt [n] never wash my [r] feet." [x] Jesus answered him, "If I-[s] wash thee not, thou-hast no part with Me."

9 Simon Peter saith *unto*-Him, "Lord, not my [r] feet only, but also *my* [r] hands and *my* [r] head."

The fourteenth or Passover day here commences.

---

41 When, DEFGHKSUΓΔΛΠ.—Because, ΚΑΒLMX. Keep *them* not, ΚΑΒΚLΧΠ.—D *omit* the negative.
47 Believe not, EFGHMSUΓΔΛ.—CHAP. XIII. 2 During supper, ℵ[1]BLX.—Supper having begun, ℵ[1]AD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ. 3 Jesus, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΚΒDLX. 6 And, ΚAEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDL.

A.D. 33 (37).
10. ch. 15. 3. Heb. 10. 14.
b. λελουμένος.
w. νίψασθαι.
d. παραδιδόντα.

10 xJesus saith to_him, "He_that ᴸis_[b]washed needeth not save to_[w]ʼwash *his* ⌜feet, but is clean every_whit: and ye are clean, but not all."
11 For He_ʼ[1]knew ⌜[1]who should_[d]betray Him; therefore said_He, "Ye_are not all clean."

b. bathed.
w. wash *partially.*
d. deliver Him up.

r. ἀναπεσών.
13. Mat. 11. 29. Lu. 22. 25-27. Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 5-8.
t. διδάσκαλος.
15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
a. καί.
ac. καθώς.
a. Ἀμήν.
b. δοῦλος.
an. ἀπόστολος.
17. Jas. 1. 22-25.
bl. μακάριοί.

12 SO after He_*had*_washed their ⌜feet, and *had* taken His ⌜garments, *and* ʼ[1]was_[r]set_down again, He_said *unto*_them, "[1]Know_ye what I_have_done to_you? 13 Ye call Me [xt]Master and xLord: and ye_say well; for *so* I_am.
14 "If I then, *your* xLord and [xt]Master, *have* washed your ⌜feet; ye also ought to_[1]wash one_another's ⌜feet.
15 "For I_ʼ[1]have_given you an example, that ye [a]should_do [ac]as I ʼ[1]have_done to_you.
16 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_you, *The* [b]servant is not greater than_his [o]lord; neither [an]he_that_is_sent greater than_he_that ʼ[1]sent him.
17 "If ye_ᴸknow these_things, [bl]happy are_ye if ye_[1]do them.

r. reclined.
t. Teacher.
1h. gave.
a. also.
ac. according_as.
1h. did.
a. Amen.
b. bondservant.
an. an apostle.
bl. blessed.

18-20. MAT. 26. 20-25. MARK 14. 17-21. LU. 22. 21-23.
18. Ps. 41. 9.
c. περί.
f. ἀπ' ἄρτι.
co. γενέσθαι.

18 "I_speak not [c]of you all: I ᴸknow whom I ʼ[1]have_chosen: but that the scripture ʼmay_be_fulfilled,
[c] [x1]HE_THAT EATETH ⌜BREAD WITH ME,
Hath LIFTED_UP HIS ⌜HEEL AGAINST ME.'
19 "[f]Now I tell_you before [o]it_[co]ʼcome, that, when it_ʼis_come_to_pass, ye_ʼmay_believe that I am *He*.
20 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_you, [x1]He_that receiveth whomsoever I_[1]send receiveth Me; and [x1]he_that receiveth Me receiveth Him_that ʼ[1]sent Me."

c. concerning.
f. From henceforth.
co. come_to_pass.
1s. shall_send.

d. παραδώσει με.
23. ch. 19. 26; 20. 2; 21. 7, 20, 24.
r. ἀνακείμενος.
i. ἐν.

21 ʼ[1]When xJesus had ⁼thus said, He_was_troubled in [x]spirit, and testified, and said, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_you, that one of you shall_[d]**betray** Me." 22 Then the disciples ⌐looked one on another, doubting [c]of whom He_[1]spake. 23 Now there_⌐was ⌜leaning [i]on [o]Jesus' [x]bosom one of_His [o]disciples, whom xJesus ⌐loved.

d. deliver Me up.
r. reclining.
i. in.

f. ἐπιπεσών.
o. ἐπί.
m. τὸ ψωμίον.

24 Simon Peter therefore [1]beckoned to_him, that_he_ʼ[1]should_ask who it [1]should_be [c]of whom He_[1]spake.
25 Ye then ⌜lying [o]on [o]Jesus' ⌜breast saith *unto*_Him, "Lord, who is_it?"
26 xJesus [1]answered, "Ye it_is, to_whom I shall give *a* [m]⌜sop, ʼ[1]when_I_have_dipped *it*." And ʼ[1]when_He_had_dipped the [m]sop He_[1]gave *it* to_Judas Iscariot, *the son* of_Simon.

1b. beckoneth.
f. falling.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
m. the morsel.

at. τότε.

27 And after the [m]sop [at] xSatan entered into him. Then [1]said xJesus *unto*_him, "That thou_doest, ʼdo quickly."

1t. then.
1s. saith.

n. οὐδείς.
r. τῶν ἀνακειμένων.

28 Now [n]no_man [r][σ1]at_the_table knew for what_intent He_spake *this unto*_him. 29 For some *of them* ⌐thought, because xJudas ⌐had the bag, that xJesus [1]had_said *unto*_him, "ʼBuy *those things* that we_have_need_of against the feast;" or, that he_ʼ[1]should_give something to_the ⁼poor.
30 Ye then having_received the [m]sop, went immediately out: and it_⌐was night.

n. no_one.
r. of_those reclining.
1t. were_thinking.
1h. saith.

---

10 Save to wash *his* feet, A(B)CE[1]G(KL)MSUΓΔΛ(Π).—To wash, ℵ.—Needeth not to wash his feet, E[2]FH.—Needeth not to wash the head, but the feet only, D. 21 Then, ℵ[1]ADEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΘ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BC. 23 Now, ℵAC[2]DEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΘ.—*Omit* BC[1]L. 24 That he should ask who it should be of whom He spake, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΘ.—And says to Him: Say who it is of whom He speaks, BC[1]LX.—ℵ unites both readings. 25 He then, AEFGHKSUΓΔΛΘ.—*Omit* then, BC.—Therefore, ℵDLMXΔ. 26 Jesus, ℵ[1]AC[3]DEGHKMSUΓΔΛΘ.—*Add* therefore, ℵ[1]BC[1]LX.—F *omits* the clause. To whom I shall give a sop when I have dipped *it*, ADEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΘ[1].—For whom I shall dip the sop, and give it to him, BCL. And when, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΘ[1].—When therefore, ℵBCLXII[2]. He gave, ℵ[1]ADEFGHKSUΓΔΛΘ.—He took, and gave, ℵ[1a]BCLMX.

A.D. 33 (37).

31 THEREFORE, when he-·ˡwas-gone-out, ˣJesus ˡsaid, "Now ·ˡis the Son of-ᵒman glorified, and ˣGod ·ˡis-glorified in Him.

32. ch. 17. 1, 4, 5. Acts 7. 55, 56.

32 "If ˣGod ·ˡbe-glorified in Him, ˣGod shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.

33. ch. 7. 34; 8. 21.
d. Τεκνία.
a. καθώς.

33 "ᵈLittle-children, yet a little while I-am with you. Ye-shall-seek Me: and ᵃas I-said *un*to-the Jews, 'Whither I go, ye ˡcannot ·come;' so now I-say to-you.

34. 1 John 3. 11, 23; 4. 21.

34 "A new commandment I-give *un*to-you, That ye-ˡ**love** one-another; ᵃas I-*have*-loved you, that ye also ˡlove one-another. 35 By this shall all *men* know that ye-are My disciples, if ye-have love one to another."

36-38. ‖MAT. 26. 33-35. MARK 14. 29-31. LU. 22. 31-34.
36. ch. 21. 18, 19.

36 Simon Peter ˡsaid *un*to-Him, "Lord, whither goest-Thou?" ˣJesus answered him, "Whither I-go, thou-canst not ·follow Me now; but thou-shalt-follow Me afterwards."

l. ψυχήν.

37 ˣPeter ˡsaid *un*to-Him, "Lord, why ˡcannot I ·follow Thee now? I-will-lay-down my ˡ⌜life for Thy-sake."

n. οὐ μή.

38 ˣJesus answered him, "ᵗWilt-thou-lay-down thy ˡ⌜life for My-sake? ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I-say *un*to-thee, *The* cock shall ⁿnot crow, till thou-ᵗhast-denied Me thrice."

ˡs. saith.
ˡs. saith.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
n. in no-wise.

b. πιστεύετε.
i. εἰς.

14 "ˡLET not your ˣheart be-troubled: ᵇye-ˡbelieve ⁱin ⌜God ˡbelieve also ⁱin Me.

a. μοναί.
ʌb. δέ.
3. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.
f. ὑμῖν τόπον.

2 "In My ᵒFather's ˣhouse are many ᵃmansions: ʌᵇ if *it were* not *so*, I-·ˡwould-have-told you. **I-ˡgo** to-·prepare a place for-you.

3 "And if I-·go and ·prepare ᶠa place for-you, I-ˡ*will*-**come again**, and ᵗreceive you unto Myself; that where I am, *there* ye ˡmay-be also. 4 And whither I go ye-ᵗˡknow, and the way ye-ᵗˡknow."

b. *or* believe.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
a. abodes.
ʌb. but.
f. for you a place.
ᵗr. will receive.

5 Thomas saith *un*to-Him, "Lord, we ᵗˡknow not whither Thou-goest; and how can-we ᵒknow the way?"

6. ch. 10. 9. Eph. 2. 18. Heb. 10. 19-22. ch. 11. 25. 1 John 5. 20.
ʌa. καί.
o. οὐδείς.
t. δι' ἐμοῦ.

6 ˣJesus saith *un*to-him, "I am the way, ʌᵃ the truth, and the life: no-ᵒman cometh unto the Father but ᵗby Me.

7 "If ye-·ˡˡhad-known Me, ye-·ˡˡshould-have-known My ⌜Father also: and from henceforth ye-ˡknow Him, and have-seen Him."

ʌa. and.
o. no-one.
t. through.

8 Philip saith *un*to-Him, "Lord, ·shew us the Father, and it-sufficeth us."

9. ch. 12. 45. Heb. 1. 1-3.
10. ch. 10. 30; 17. 21, 23; 3. 32-34; 8. 28.
ʌi. ἐστι.
s. ῥήματα.
fr. ἀπό.
ab. μένων.

9 ˣJesus saith *un*to-him, "ˡHave-I-been so-long time with you, and-yet hast-thou not known Me, Philip? he-that ᵗˡhath-seen Me hath-seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, '·Shew us the Father?'

10 "Believest-thou not that I *am* in the Father, and the Father ʌⁱ in Me? the ˢwords that I speak *un*to-you I-speak not ᶠʳof My-self: but the Father ˣᵗthat ᵃᵇdwelleth in Me, He doeth the works.

11 "ˡBelieve-Me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in Me: or else ˡbelieve-Me for the very works' sake.

ʌi. is.
s. sayings.
fr. from.
ab. abideth.

a. Ἀμήν.
i. εἰς.

12 "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I-say *un*to-you, ˣᵗHe-that believeth ⁱon Me, the works that I ˡdo shall he do also; and greater *works* than-these shall-he-do; because I go unto My ⌜Father.

a. Amen.
i. in.

---

36 Answered Him, ℵAC³DEGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* Him, BC¹L. 2nd Me, AC³DEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LX. 38 Answered, C³DEGHKMSUΓΔΛ²Π.—Answereth, ℵABC¹LX. Him, C³EGHSUΓΔΛ².—*Omit* ℵABC¹KLMXΠ. CHAP. XIV. 2 I go, C^corEGHMNSUΓΔΛ.—For I go, ℵABC¹DKLXΠ. 4 Ye know, and the way ye know, AC³DEGHKMNSUΓΔΛΠ.—Ye know the way, ℵBC¹LQX. 5 And, ℵAC²DEGHKMNQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BC¹L. Can we know, (ℵ)AC²EGH(K)LMNQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Do we know, BC¹D. 7 And from, ℵAC³DEGHKMNSUΓΔΛΠ¹.—*Omit* and, BC¹LQXΠ². 9 And how, ADEHKLMNSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBQ.—G *omits* And how sayest thou, Shew us the Father. 10 That dwelleth, ℵADEGHKMNQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Dwelling, BL. He doeth the works, AEGHK(L)MNQSU(X)ΓΔΛΠ.—Doeth His works, ℵBD. 12 My Father, EGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—The Father, ℵABDLQXΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

13 "And whatsoever ye-·shall-ask in My ˣname, that will-I-do, that the Father ·may-be-glorified in the Son. 14 If ye-·shall-ask any-thing in My ˣname, I will-do *it*.

15 "If ye-ˡlove Me, ·keep ˹My ˹commandments.

16 "And I will-ʳpray the Father, and He-ᵗshall-give you another ᵖ**Comforter**, that He-ˡmay-abide with you ᵘfor ᵃ˹ever; 17 *even* the Spirit of-ᵍtruth; whom the world ˡcannot ·receive, because it-seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye ˡknow Him; for He-ᵃᵇdwelleth with you, and shall-be in you.

18 "I-will not leave you ᵒcomfortless: I-ˡ*will*-come ᵘto you.

19 "Yet a-little-while, and the world ᵇseeth Me no ˡmore; but ye ᵇˡsee Me: because I live, ye shall-live also.

20 "ⁱAt that ˣday ye shall-know that I *am* in My ˣFather, and ye in Me, and I in you.

21 "ˣ⊥He-that hath My ˹commandments, and ⊥keepeth them, he it-is ˣ⊥that loveth Me: and ˣ⊥he-that loveth Me shall-be-loved ᵇʸof My ᵍFather, and I will-love him, and will-**manifest** Myself to-him."

22 Judas saith *un*to-Him, (not ˣIscariot,) "Lord, how ˡis-it that Thou-ᵃˡwilt ⊙manifest Thyself *un*to-us,† and not *un*to-the world?"

23 ˣJesus answered and said *un*to-him, "If ᵃⁿa man ˡlove Me, he ᵗwill-keep My ˹-words: and My ˣFather will-love him, and We-will-come unto him, and ᵗmake *Our* abode with him.

24 "ˣ⊥He-that loveth Me not keepeth not My ʷ˹sayings: and the word which ye-ˡhear is not Mine, but *the* Father's which ·⊥sent Me.

25 "These-things have-I-spoken *un*to-you, ᵃᵇbeing-*yet*-present with you. 26 But the ᵖComforter, *which is* the Holy ˣGhost, whom the Father will-send in My ˣname, He shall-teach you all-things, and ᵗbring all-things to-your remembrance, ≡whatsoever I-*have*-said *un*to-you.

27 "**Peace** I-leave with-you, ˹My peace I-give *un*to-you: not ᵃᶜas the world giveth, give I *un*to-you. ˡLet not your ˣheart be-troubled, neither ˡlet-it-be-afraid.

28 "Ye-*have*-heard how I said *un*to-you, I go-away, and come *again* unto you. If ye-˺loved Me, ye-·would-rejoice, because I-said, 'I-go unto the Father:' for My ˣFather is greater than-I. 29 And now I-have-told you before it-·⊙come-to-pass, that, when it-·is-come-to-pass, ye-·might-believe.

30 "Hereafter I-will not talk ≡much with you: for the ʳᵘprince of-this ᵍworld cometh, and hath nothing in Me.

31 "But that the world ·may-know that I-love the Father; and ᵃᶜas the Father gave Me commandment, even-so I-do. ˡArise, ˡlet-us-go hence."

15 "I AM the true ˣ**vine**, and My ˣFather is the husbandman.

16. ch. 15. 26. r. ἐρωτήσω. p. παράκλητον.* u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. ab. μένει. 18. Mat. 18. 20; 28. 20. o. ὀρφανούς. u. πρός. 19. Gal. 2. 20. Col. 3. 3, 4. b. θεωρεῖ. l. οὐκ ἔτι. i. ἐν. 21. 1 John 2. 3-6; 5. 1-3. by. ὑπό. 22. Mat. 10. 3. Luke 6. 16. Jude 1. a. μέλλεις. 23. v. 15. 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15. ch. 16. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16-18. 1 John 1. 3. Rev. 3. 20. an. τις. w. λόγους. 26. ch. 16. 13. p. παράκλητος. 27. ch. 16. 33. ac. καθώς. 28. Phil. 2. 5-8. 30. Eph. 2. 2. ru. ἄρχων. 31. ch. 10. 17, 18. Phil. 2. 8. 1. Comp. Ps. 80. 8. Isa. 5. 7. v. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 9.

·s. *or* shall-have-asked. r. request. p. Paraclete.* u. unto the age. ab. abideth *or* remaineth. o. orphans, *see* Jas. 1. 27 (fatherless). u. unto. b. beholdeth. l. longer. b. behold. i. In. by. by. a. art-about to. an. any-one. ˹w. word. w. words. ab. abiding *or* remaining. p. Paraclete. ac. according-as. ru. *or* ruler.

---

[11] Ask, ADGKLMQSA²H.—*Add* Me, ℵBEHUΓΔ.—XA¹ *omit* the verse. [15] Keep, ADEGHKMQSUXΓΔΛΗ.—Ye will keep, (ℵ)BL. [16] Abide, ADEGHKMSUΓΔΛΗ.—Be, ℵBLQX. [17] But, ADEGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΗ.—*Omit* ℵBQ. [22] How, ABDELX.—And how, ℵGHKMQSUΓΔΛΗ. [28] Because I said, EGHK²MSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* I said, ℵABDK¹LXH. My Father, ℵ¹D²EGHKMSUΓΔΛΗ.—The Father, ℵ¹ᵃABD¹LX.

* *V.* 16. Paraclete, one sent on behalf of another, *or* acting for another, an Advocate, *as in* 1 John 2. 1. *Gr.* παράκλητος, *from* παρά, to, *and* καλέω, to call, called to one's help.

† *V.* 22. How hath-it-come-to-pass that to-us Thou-art-about to-manifest Thyself, τί γέγονεν ὅτι ἡμῖν μέλλεις ἐμφανίζειν σεαυτόν.

A.D. 33 (37).
2. v. 6. Mat. 7. 21-23. Heb. 12. 7-11.
i. αὐτό.
c. καθαίρει.
3. Heb. 10. 14.
a. ἤδη.
b. διὰ τόν.
4. Gal. 2. 20. Eph. 3.14-19. Rom. 7. 18.
s. οὕτως οὐδέ.
be. φέρει.
5. Phil. 1. 11; 4. 13.
ap. χωρίς.
6. Eze. xv.
an. τις.
t. συνάγουσιν.
7. 1 John 3. 22.
s. ῥήματά.
8. Phil. 1. 11.
c. γενήσεσθε.
ab. μείνατε.
10. ch. 14. 31.
11. *Comp.* 1 John 1. 3, 4.
12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 11.
o. οὐδείς.
an. τις.
l. ψυχήν.
15. *See* Gen. 18. 17. Jas. 2. 23.
b. δούλους.
bo. δοῦλος.
f. παρά.
ap. ἔθηκα.
18. 1 John 3. 1, 13, 14.
k. γινώσκετε.
19. 1 John 4. 4-6. ch. 17. 14.
f. ἐφίλει.
20. ch. 13. 16. Heb. 12. 1-3.
bo. δοῦλος.
w. λόγον.

2 "Every branch in Me [t]that_beareth not fruit He_taketh [i]away: and every *branch* [x]that beareth fruit, He_[c]purgeth it, that it_[']may_bring_forth more fruit.

3 "[a]Now ye are clean [b]through the word which I_have_spoken *un*to_you.

4 "·Abide in Me, and I in you. [ac]As the branch ['cannot [o]bear fruit [f]of itself, except it_·abide in the vine; [s]no_more *can* ye, except ye_·abide in Me.

5 "I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: [x]he_that abideth in Me, and I in him, the_same [be]bringeth_forth much fruit: for [ap]without Me ye_['can [o]do nothing.

6 "If [an]a man ·abide not in Me, he_·is_cast forth as *a* [x]branch, and ·is_withered; and [t]men_gather them, and ['cast *them* into the fire, and they_['are_burned.

7 "If ye_·abide in Me, and My [xs]words ·abide in you, ye_[·]shall_ask what ye_will, and it_shall_be_done *un*to_you.

8 "Herein ·['is My [x]Father glorified, that ye_['bear much fruit; so [·]shall_ye_be[c] My disciples.

9 "[ac]As the Father *hath* loved Me, so *have* I loved you: [ab]·continue_ye in [x]My [x]love.

10 "If ye_·keep My ⌜commandments, ye_[·]shall_abide in My [x]love; even_as I have_kept My [o]Father's ⌜commandments, and abide in His [x]love.

11 "These_things have_I_spoken *un*to_you, that [x]My [x]joy ·might_[ab]remain in you, and *that* your [x]joy ·might_be_full.

12 "This is [x]My [x]commandment, That ye_['love one_another, [ac]as I_*have*_loved you.

13 "Greater love hath no_[o]man than_this, that [an]a man ·lay_down his [l]⌜life for his [o]friends.

14 "Ye are My friends, if ye_['do [=]whatsoever I command you.

15 "Henceforth I_call you not [b]servants; for the [bo]servant [·]knoweth not what his [x]lord doeth: but I_have_called you friends; for all_things that I_*have*_heard [f]of My [o]Father I_*have*_made_known *un*to_you.

16 "Ye ·have not chosen Me, but I ·have_chosen you, and [ap]ordained you, that ye ['should_go and [be]'bring_forth fruit, and *that* your [x]fruit ['should_[ab]remain: that whatsoever ye_·shall_ask_of the Father in My [x]name, He_·may_give_it you.

17 "These_things I_command you, that ye_['love one_another.

18 "If the world ['hate you, [k]ye_know that it_[¬]hated Me before *it hated* you. 19 If ye_[¬]were of the world, the world [¬]would_['love ⌜his_own: but because ye_are not of the world, but I ·['have_chosen you out_of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 "['Remember the word that I said *un*to_you, *The* [bo]servant is not greater than_his [o]lord. If they_*have*_persecuted Me, they_will also persecute you; if they_*have*_kept My [w]⌜saying, they_will_keep ⌜yours also.

21 "But all these_things will_they_do *un*to_you for My ⌜name's_sake, because they_[·]know not Him_that [·]sent Me.

22 "If I_·['had not come and ·['spoken *un*to_them, they_[¬]had not had sin: but now they_have no cloak for their [o]sin. 23 [x]He_that hateth Me hateth My ⌜Father also. 24 If I_·['had not done among them the works which none other *man* [¬]did, they_[¬]had not had sin: but now have_they both seen and [¬]hated both Me

i. it.
c. cleanseth.
a. Already.
b. *or* because_of.
ac. According_as.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
s. so neither.
be. beareth.
ap. apart_from.
[t]c. are_able to_do nothing.
an. any_one.
t. they_gather.
s. sayings.
c. become.
ab. abide_ye.
b. bondservants.
bo. bondservant.
f. from.
·h. did not choose.
·h. chose.
ap. appointed.
k. *or* ['know_ye.
¬h. hath_hated.
f. have_friendship with.
·h. chose.
bo. bondservant.
w. word.
¬h. were_not having.
¬d. hath_done.
¬h. were not having.

CHAP. XV. 7 Ye shall ask, NEGHKSU(A)AH.—Ask, (A)B(D)LMX(Γ). 8 So shall ye be, NAEGHKSUΓAH.—And become, BDLMXA. 11 Remain, NEGHKLMSUXΓΔΛH.—Be, ABD.

A.D. 33 (37). 25. Ps. 35. 19; 69. 4.

and My ⌜Father. 25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word ·might
-be-fulfilled that ·⊥is-written in their ˣlaw, 'THEY-HATED ME
WITHOUT-A-CAUSE.'

26. 1 John 5. 6. p. παράκλητος. c. περί. 27. Acts 1. 8; 5. 32.

26 "But when the ᵖComforter ·is-come, whom I will-send *un*to-
you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of-ᵍtruth, which ˡproceedeth
from the Father, He shall-testify ᶜof Me: 27 and ye also *shall*
ˡbear-witness, because ye-ˡhave-been with Me from *the* beginning.

p. Paraclete. c. concerning. ˡh. are-with Me.

s. σκανδαλισθῆτε. 2. Acts 26. 9-11. Rom. 10. 2. h. ὥρα. e. πᾶς ὁ. o. προσφέρειν. r. λατρείαν. f. ἐκ. 5. ch. 7. 33. u. πρός.

16 "THESE-things have-I-spoken *un*to-you, that ye-
·should not be-ˢoffended. 2 They-shall-put you out-of
-*the*-synagogues: yea, *the* ʰtime cometh, that ᵉwhosoever ˣ·⊥kill-
eth you ·will-think that-he-ᵒdoeth ˣGod ʳservice. 3 And these-
things will-they-do *un*to-you, because they-·ˡhave not known
the Father, nor Me.
4 "But these-things have-I-told you, that when the ʰtime
·shall-come, ye-ˡmay-remember that I told you of-them. And
these-things I-said not *un*to-you ᶠat *the* beginning, because I-
-ˡwas with you.
5 "But now I-go-My-way ᵘto Him-that ·⊥sent Me; and none
of you asketh Me, 'Whither goest-Thou?' 6 But because I-
have-said these-things *un*to-you, ˣsorrow hath-filled your ⌜heart.
7 "Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It-is-expedient for-you
that I ·go-away: for if I-·go not away, the ᵖ**Comforter** ˡwill
not come unto you; but if I-·depart, I-will-send Him unto you.
8 "And ·⊥when He is-come, He will-ᶜᵒreprove the world ᶜof
sin, and ᶜof righteousness, and ᶜof judgment: 9 ᶜof sin, ʌⁱ because
they-believe not ⁱon Me: 10 ʌᵃ ᶜof righteousness, because I-go to
My ⌜Father, and ye-ᵇˡsee Me no-ˡmore; 11 ʌᵃ ᶜof judgment, be-
cause the ʳᵘprince of this ᵍworld ·⊥is-judged.
12 "I-have yet many-things to-ˡsay *un*to-you, but ye-cannot
bear-them now.
13 "Howbeit when He, the Spirit of-ᵍtruth, ·is-come, He-will-
guide you into all ⌜truth: for He-shall not speak ᶠof Himself;
but ᵐwhatsoever He-·shall-hear, *that* shall-He-speak: and He-
will-ᵃshew you ⌜⊥things to-come.
14 "He shall-glorify Me: for He-shall-receive of ᵍMine, and
shall-ᵃshew *it un*to-you.
15 "All-things ᵐthat the Father hath are Mine: therefore said-
I, that He-shall-ʳtake ᵒof ᵍMine, and shall-ᵃshew *it un*to-you.

s. stumbled. h. hour. e. every-one that. o. offereth. r. religious-service. ·ˡh. knew-not. f. from. u. unto. p. Paraclete. co. convict. c. concerning. ʌi. indeed. i. in. ʌa. and. b. behold. l. longer. ru. *or* ruler. f. from, *Gr.* apo. a. announce-to. r. receive. o. of, *Gr.* ek.

p. παράκλητος. co. ἐλέγξει. 9. ch. 15. 22-24. Acts 2. 23, 37. c. περί. ʌi. μέν. i. εἰς. 10. Acts 3. 14, 15. ʌa. δέ. b. θεωρεῖτέ. l. ἔτι. 11. ch. 12. 31. ru. ἄρχων. 12. Mark 4. 33. 1 Cor. 3. 2. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 9-13. 1 John 2. 20, 27. a. ἀναγγελεῖ. r. λήψεται.

b. οὐ θεωρεῖτέ με. s. ὄψεσθέ. u. πρός.

16 "A little-while, and ye ᵇ*shall* not ˡsee Me: and again, a
little-while, and ye-shall-ˢsee Me, because I go ᵘto the Father."
17 Then said *some* of His ᶜdisciples among themselves, "What
is this that He-saith *un*to-us, '**A little-while**, and ye ᵇ*shall*
not ˡsee Me: and again, a little-while, and ye-shall-ˢsee Me:'
and 'Because I go ᵘto the Father?'" 18 They-said therefore,
"What is this that He-saith, '*A* ⌜little-while?' we cannot tell
what He-saith."
19 Now ˣJesus knew that they-⌜were-desirous to-ˡask Him, and
said *un*to-them, "Do-ye-inquire among yourselves ᶜof that I-
said, 'A little-while, and ye ᵇ*shall* not ˡsee Me: and again, a
little-while, and ye-shall-ˢsee Me'? 20 ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I-say
*un*to-you, That ye shall-weep and lament, but the world shall-

b. behold Me not. s. see *with the eye*. u. unto. c. concerning. a. Amen.

e. περί. 20. Mark 16. 10. Luke 24. 17. a. Ἀμήν.

CHAP. XVI. 4 The time, ℵDEGHKMSUYΓΔΛ.—Their hour, ABLH. 10 My Father, AEGHKMSUYΓΔΛH.—The Father, ℵBDL. 15 Shall take, ℵ¹AKH.—Taketh, BDEG(H)Iᵇ¹LMSUY(Γ)ΔΛ.—ℵ¹ *omits* the verse. 16 Not, AEGHKMSUYΓΔH¹.—No longer, ℵBD(Gr.)Iᵇ¹LAH². Because I go to the Father, AEGHIᵇKMSUYΓΔΛH.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 19 Now, AEGHIᵇ(?)KMS(U)YΓΔΛ(H).—*Omit* ℵBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).

rejoice: and ye shall-be-sorrowful, but your [x]sorrow shall-be-turned into joy.

21 "*A* [x]woman when she-is-in-travail hath sorrow, because her [x]hour [l]is-come: but as-soon-as she-[l]is-delivered-of the child, she-remembereth no-[l]more the anguish, for [r]joy that a man [l]is-born into the world. 22 And ye now therefore [ai] have sorrow: but I-will-see you again, and your [x]heart shall-rejoice, and your [r]joy no-[o]man taketh from you.

23 "And in that [x]day ye-[l]shall-[e]ask Me nothing. [a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *un*to-you, [=]Whatsoever ye-[l]shall-[r]ask the Father in My [x]name, He-will-give *it* you. 24 Hitherto *have* ye-[re]asked nothing in My [x]name: [r]ask, and ye-shall-receive, that your [x]joy [l]may-be [-]full.

25 "These-things have-I-spoken *un*to-you in [s]proverbs: but *the* [h]time cometh, when I-shall no-[l]more speak *un*to-you in [s]proverbs, but I-shall-shew you plainly [e]of the Father.

26 "[i]At that [x]day ye-shall-[r]ask in My [x]name: and I-say not *un*to-you, that [I] will-[e]pray the Father [e]for you: 27 for the Father Himself [f]loveth you, because ye have-[fo]loved Me, and have-believed that [I] came-out [fr]from [G]God.

28 "I-**came-forth** [fr]from the Father, and [-]am-come into the world: again, I-[l]leave the world, and [l]**go** [u]to the Father."

29 His [x]disciples [l]said *un*to-Him, "Lo, now speakest-Thou plainly, and speakest no [s]proverb. 30 Now [w][-]are-we-sure that Thou-[-]knowest all-things, and needest not that any *man* [l]should-[e]ask Thee: by this we-believe that Thou-camest-forth [f]from God."

31 [x]Jesus answered them, "Do-ye now believe? 32 Behold, *the* hour cometh, yea, [-]is now come, that ye-[l]shall-be-scattered, [e]every-man to his [r][=]own, and [l]shall-leave Me alone: and-yet I-am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

33 "These-things I-have-spoken *un*to-you, that in Me ye-[l]might-have peace. In the world ye-shall-have tribulation: but [l]be-of-good cheer; [I] have-overcome the world."

17 THESE-words spake [x]Jesus, and lifted-up His [r]eyes [i]to [r]heaven, and said, "**Father**, the hour [-]is-come; **[l]glorify** Thy [r]Son, that Thy [x]Son also [l]may-glorify Thee: 2 [a]as Thou-[l]hast-given Him [au]power over-all flesh, that He-[l]should-give eternal life to-as-many-as Thou hast-given Him.

3 "And this is life [x]eternal, that they-[l]might-know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou-[l]hast-sent.

4 "[I] [*have*] glorified Thee on the earth: I [*have*] finished the work which Thou-[-]gavest Me [t]to [l]do.

5 "And now, O-Father, [l]glorify Thou Me [w]with Thine-own-self with-the glory which I-[-]had [w]with Thee before the world [10]was.

6 "I-[*have*]-manifested Thy [r]name *un*to-the men which Thou-

---

1. ἔτι.
22. Luke 24. 26-43, 52. ch. 20. 19, 20.
ai. μέν.
o. οὐδείς.
e. ἐρωτήσετε.
r. αἰτήσητε.
24. Heb. 10. 19-22.
re. ᾐτήσατε.
25. Luke 24. 27, 45, 46.
s. παροιμίαις.
h. ὥρα.
i. ἐν.
27. ch. 14. 23.
f. φιλεῖ.
fo. πεφιλήκατε
fr. παρά.
s. παροιμίαν.
w. οἴδαμεν.
f. ἀπό.
32. MAT. 26. 31. MARK 14. 27.
e. ἕκαστος.
33. 2 Thes. 3. 16.
1. ch. 12. 27, 28.
i. εἰς τὸν.
2. Mat. 11. 27. ch. 10. 28-30.
a. καθώς.
au. ἐξουσίαν.
3. 1 John 5. 20.
4. ch. 1. 14. 1 Tim. 3. 16. ch. 4. 34; 19. 30.
t. ἵνα.
5. ch. 1. 1, 2; 13. 31, 32. Phil. 2. 6-11. Heb. 1. 3.
w. παρά, *with dative.*
6. ch. 6. 37-40. Rom. 8. 28-30. 2 Thes. 2. 13, 14.

l. longer.
ai. indeed.
o. no-one.
e. enquire-of, *Gr.* erōtēsete.
r. request-of, *Gr.* aitēsēte.
re. requested.
r. request.
s. similitudes.
h. hour.
i. In.
f. fondly-loveth.
fo. fondly-loved.
fr. from *or* from-with.
-a. have-come.
's. say.
s. similitude.
w. we-know.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
e. each.
i. into *or* unto.
a. according-as.
-h. gavest.
au. authority.
-h. didst-send.
-g. hast-given Me.
t. to, *Gr.* hina.
w. with, *Gr.* para.

---

20 And ye shall, ℵ[1]AEGHKLMSUΥΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵ[1]BDΛ. 23 Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father, (ℵ)EGH(KM)SU(X)ΓΔΛ(Π).—If ye shall ask the Father anything, (A)DC(D)LY.—A *omits* anything. In My name, He will give *it* you, AC[3]DEGHKMSUΓΔΠ.—He will give it you in My name, ℵBC[1]LXΥΔ. 25 But the time, AC[3]D[2]EGHKMSUΓΔΔΠ[1].—*Omit* but, ℵEC[1]D[1]LXΥΠ[2]. 27 God, ℵ[1]AC[3]EGHKMSUΥΓΔΔΠ.—The Father, ℵ[1a]BC[1]DLX. 29 Unto Him, ℵ[1]AC[3]D[2]EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BC[1]D[1]ΔΠ. 32 Now, C[3]D[3]EGEKMSUΓΔΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]D[1]LX. 33 Ye shall have, D.—Ye have, ℵABCEGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΠ.—A *omits* the clause. CHAP. XVII. 1 And lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, AC[3]EGHKMSUΥΓΔΔΠ.—And having lifted up His eyes to heaven, said, ℵBC[1]DLX.—G *omits* and *before* said. That Thy Son, AC[3]D(Gr.)EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΔΠ.—That the Son, ℵBC[1]. Also, C[2]EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]D. 4 On the earth: I have finished, (D)EGHKMSUXΥΓΔΔ.—On the earth, having finished, ℵABCLΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

7. ch. 3. 31-34.
f. παρά, *gen.*
s. ch. 16. 28-30.
s. ῥήματα.
t. ἀληθῶς.

9. *See* Ps. 2. 8.
a. ἐρωτῶ.
c. περί.
10. ch. 10. 27-30.
m. τὰ ἐμά.

11. 1 Pet. 1. 3-5.
l. ἔτι. an. καί.
u. πρός. i. ἐν.
ac. καθώς.
12. ch. 6. 38-40. Ps. 109. 8. Acts 1. 16, 20.
gu. ἐφύλαξα.
p. ἀπώλετο.

13. ch. 15. 11.
b. δέ.

15. Mat. 6. 13. Gal. 1. 4.
a. ἐρωτῶ.
f. ἐκ.
17. Eph. 5. 26.
18. ch. 20. 21.
19. 1 Cor. 1. 30. Heb. 2. 11.

20. ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 13-18; 4. 4-6.
c. περί.
i. εἰς.

22. Rom. 8. 17. Col. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 11, 23.
23. 2 Thes. 1. 10.

24. ch. 14. 2, 3.

25. 1 John 3. 1, 2.
ca. καί.

26. ch. 1. 18. Rom. 5. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 2-4. 1 John 4. 16.
da. ἐγνώρισα.

⌐gavest Me out_of the world: Thine they_⌐were, and Thou_⌐gavest them Me; and they_have_kept Thy ⌜word.

7 "Now they_have_known that all_things ᵉwhatsoever Thou_hast_given Me are ᶠof Thee.

8 "For I_have_given *unto*_them the ˢwords which Thou_⌐gavest Me; and they *have* received *them*, and ·have_known ᵗsurely that I_came_out ᶠfrom Thee, and they_*have*_believed that Thou didst_send Me.

9 "I ᵃpray ᶜfor them: I ᵃpray not ᶜfor the world, but ᶜfor them _which Thou_hast_given Me; for they_are Thine.

10 "And all ˣᵐMine are Thine, and ˣThine *are* Mine; and I_⌐am glorified in them.

11 "And *now* I_am no ˡmore in the world, ᵃⁿbut these are in the world, and I come ᵘto Thee. Holy Father, ·keep ⁱthrough Thine *own* ˣname those_whom Thou_hast_given Me, that they_ˡmay_be one, ᵃᶜas We *are*.

12 "While I_⌐was with them in the world, I ⌐kept them in Thy ˣname: those_that Thou_⌐gavest Me I_[*have*]_ᵍᵘkept, and none of them ᵖ·is_lost, but the son of_ᵒperdition; that the scripture ·might_be_fulfilled.

13 "ᵇAnd now come_I ᵘto Thee; and these_things I_speak in the world, that they_ˡmight_have ⌜My ⌜joy ᵈfulfilled in themselves.

14 "I have_given them Thy ⌜word; and the world *hath* hated them, because they_are not of the world, even_as I am not of the world.

15 "I_ᵃpray not that Thou_·shouldest_take them out_of the world, but that Thou_·shouldest_keep them ᶠfrom the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even_as I am not of the world. 17 ·Sanctify them ⁱthrough Thy ˣtruth: ˣ⁷Thy ˣword is truth. 18 ᵃᶜAs Thou ·ˡhast_sent Me into the world, even_so [*have*] I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their_sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also ˡmight_be ᵈsanctified ⁱthrough *the* truth.

20 "Neither ᵃpray_I ᶜfor these alone, but ᶜfor them also which shall_believe ⁱon Me through their ᵒword; 21 that they_all ˡmay_be one; ᵃᶜas Thou, Father, *art* in Me, and_I in Thee, that they also ˡmay_be one in Us: that the world ·may_believe that Thou ·ˡhast_sent Me.

22 "And the glory which Thou_⌐gavest Me I have_given them; that they_ˡmay_be one, even_as We are one: 23 I in them, and Thou in Me, that they_ˡmay_be ᵈmade_perfect ⁱin one; and that the world ˡmay_know that Thou ·ˡhast_sent Me, and ·ˡhast_loved them, ᵃᶜas Thou_·ˡhast_loved Me.

24 "Father, I_will that they also, whom Thou_hast_given Me, ˡbe with Me where I am; that they_ˡmay_behold ⌜My ⌜glory, which Thou ·ˡhast_given Me: for Thou_lovedst Me before *the* foundation of_*the*_world.

25 "O_righteous Father, ᴀᵃ the world ·ˡhath not known Thee: but I ·ˡhave_known Thee, and these ·ˡhave_known that Thou ·ˡhast_sent Me.

26 "And I_[*have*]_ᵐdeclared *unto*_them Thy ⌜name, and will_

---

12 In the world, ᴀᴄ³ᴇɢʜɪᴋᴍsᴜxʏΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ʀʙᴄ¹ᴅʟ. In Thy name: those that, ᴀᴄ³ᴅᴇɢʜɪᴋᴍsᴜxʏΓΔΑΠ.—In Thy name which, (ʀ¹)ᴇᴄ¹ʟ.—ʀ¹ *omits* which Thou hast given Me. Gavest Me I have kept, ᴀᴄ³ᴅ(Gr.)ᴇɢʜɪᴋᴍsᴜxʏΓΔΑΠ.—Gavest Me; and I kept *them*, ʀʙᴄ¹ʟ. 17 Thy truth, ʀ¹ᴄ³ᴇɢʜɪᴋᴍsᴜxʏΓΔΑΠ¹.—The truth, ᴀʙᴄ¹ᴅʟΠ².—ʀ¹ *omits from* truth *to* truth. 20 Shall believe, ᴅ².—Believe, ʀᴀʙᴄᴅ¹(Gr.)ᴇɢʜɪᴋʟᴍsᴜxʏΓΔΑΠ. 21 One in us, ʀᴀᴄ³ᴇɢʜɪᴋʟᴍsᴜxʏΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* one, ʙᴄ¹ᴅ. 23 And that the world, (ʀ) ᴀᴇɢʜɪᴋᴍsᴜxʏΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, ʙᴄᴅʟx. 24 I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, ᴀᴄᴇɢʜɪᴋʟᴍsᴜxʏΓΔΑΠ.—*As to* that which Thou hast given Me, I will that they also, ʀʙᴅ.

A.D. 33 (37).
ma. γνωρίσω.

[ma]declare *it:* that the love wherewith Thou-[d]hast-loved Me [l]may-be in them, and I in them."

ma. make-it-known.
d. lovedst Me.

1. ‖MAT. 26. 30-46. MARK 14. 32-42. LUKE 22. 39-46. 2 Sam. 15. 23. Kidron.
w. χειμάῤῥου.

18 [a]WHEN [x]Jesus had-spoken these-words, He-went-forth with His [x]disciples over the [w]brook [σ]Cedron, where [-]was a **garden**, into the-which [Ἰς] entered, and His [x]disciples.

w. winter-brook.

2, 3. ‖MAT. 26. 47-50. MARK 14. 43-46. LU. 22. 47, 48.
2. Luke 21. 37.
d. παραδιδούς.

2 And Judas also, [x1]which [d]betrayed Him, [-l]knew the place: for [x]Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with His [σ]disciples.

d. *or* delivered-Him up.

3 [x]Judas then having-received *a* [-]band *of men* and officers from the chief-priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, [a]knowing all-things [-a]that should-come upon Him, [-a]went-forth *and* said *unto*-them, "Whom seek-ye?"

t. τὸν Ναζωραῖον.

5 They-answered Him, "Jesus [t-]of-Nazareth." [x]Jesus saith *unto*-them, "I am *He*." And Judas also, [x1]which [d]betrayed Him, [-l]stood with them. 6 As-soon then as He-*had*-said *unto*-them, "I am *He*," they-went [-]backward, and fell to-*the*-ground.

t. the Nazarene.

7 Then asked He-them again, "Whom [l]seek-ye?" And they said, "Jesus [t-]of-Nazareth."

9. ch. 17. 12.
w. λόγος.
o. ἐκ.
n. οὐδένα.

8 [x]Jesus answered, "I-*have*-told you that I am *He:* if therefore ye-seek Me, [-l]let these go-their-way:" 9 that the [w]saying [-l]might-be-fulfilled, which He-spake, "[o]Of them which Thou-[-]gavest Me *have* I-lost [n]none."

w. word.
o. Out-of, *Gr.* ek.
-g. hast-given.
n. not-one.

10, 11. ‖MAT. 26. 51-56. MARK 14. 47-52. LU. 22. 49-53.
b. δοῦλον.
a. δέ.
11. Mat. 26. 42.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high-priest's [b-]servant, and cut-off his [-]right [-]ear. [a] The [b]servant's name [-]was Malchus.

11 Then said [x]Jesus *unto*-[x]Peter, "[-l]Put-up thy [-]sword into the sheath: the cup which *My* [x]Father hath-given Me, [-l]shall-I not drink it?"

b. bondservant.
a. And.

12-14. ‖*See* MAT. 26. 57. MARK 14. 53. LUKE 22. 54.
u. πρός.
14. ch. 11. 49-52.

12 THEN the band and the captain and [x]officers of-the Jews took [-]Jesus, and bound Him, 13 and led Him away [u]to **Annas** first; for he-[-]was father-in-law to-[σ]Caiaphas, which [-]was *the* high-priest that same year.(1)

u. unto.

(1). *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest, v. 24.*

14 Now Caiaphas [-]was-he which [-a]gave-counsel to-the Jews, that it-[l]was-expedient that-one man [-l]should-die for the people.

15, 16. ‖MAT. 26. 58, 69, 70. MARK 14. 54, 66-68. LUKE 22. 54-57.
a. δέ.
c. αὐλήν.

15 AND Simon Peter [-]followed [x]Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: [a][b] that [x]disciple [-]was known *unto*-the high-priest, and went-in-with [x]Jesus into the palace[c] of-the high-priest. 16 But [x]Peter [-l]stood at the door without. Then went-out that other [x]disciple, which [-]was known *unto*-the high priest, and spake *unto*-her-that kept-the-door, and brought-in [-]Peter.

a. but *or* and.
c. palace-court.

o. ἐκ.
b. δοῦλοι.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept-the-door *unto*-[x]Peter, "Art not thou also *one* [o]of this [σ]man's [σ]disciples?" [Ἰς] saith, "I am not." 18 And the [b]servants and [x]officers [-l]stood *there*, [-a]who-had-made a fire-of-coals; for it-[-]was cold: and they-[-]warmed-themselves: and [x]Peter [-a]stood with them, and [a]warmed-himself.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. bondservants.
-a. was standing.
a. and warming.

19-21. ‖MAT. 26. 59-68. MARK 14. 55-65. LU. 22. 66-71.
c. περί.
o. ἱερῷ.

19 THE high-priest then asked [-]Jesus [c]of His [σ]disciples, and [c]of His [σ]doctrine. 20 [x]Jesus answered him, "I spake openly to-the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the [o]temple, whither the Jews always [l]resort; and in secret *have* I-said

c. concerning.
o. outer-temple.

CHAP. XVIII. 4 Said, ℵAC³EGKLMSUX(Y)ΓΔΛΠ.—Saith, BC¹D. 5 Jesus saith, ℵACEG KLMSUXΥΓΔΛΠ.—He saith, D.—He saith, I am Jesus, B. 13 Away, ℵ¹ACEKLMSUXΥΓ ΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹BD. 14 Die, ℵBC¹D¹LX.—Perish, AC²EKMSUΥΓΔΛΠ. 18 Peter, AD¹ EHKMSUΥΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* also, ℵBCLX. 20 In the synagogue, A.—In synagogue, ℵABC D¹EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΠ. The Jews always, C³D¹EG(H)KMSUΥΓΔΛ.—All the Jews, ℵABC¹ LXII.

A.D. 33 (37).

nothing. 21 Why [l]askest_thou Me? [l]ask them_which [k]heard *Me*, what I_*have*_said *unto*_them: behold, they [k]know [m]what I said."

22. Mic. 5. 1. Acts 23. 2.
w. ἔδωκε ῥάπισμα.
23. 1 Pet. 2. 19-23.
t. μαρτύρησον.
c. περί.

22 And [k]when He had [m]thus spoken, one of_the officers [k]which _stood_by struck [x]Jesus [w]with_the_palm_of_his_hand, [k]saying, "[l]Answerest_Thou the high_priest so?" 23 [x]Jesus answered him, "If I_[l]have_spoken evil, [l]bear_[t]witness [c]of the evil: but if well, why smitest_thou Me?"

24 Now [x]Annas [l]had_sent Him [k]bound unto Caiaphas the high_priest.

w. *or* with a rod.
k. spake.
t. testimony.
c. concerning.

25-27. [l]MAT. 26. 71-75. MARK 14. 69-72. LUKE 22. 58-62. ch. 13. 38.
c. ἐκ.
b. δούλων.

25 AND Simon Peter [k]stood and [l]warmed himself. They_said therefore *unto*_him, "Art not thou also *one* [c]of His [b]disciples?" [k]He denied *it*, and said, "I_am not."

26 One [c]of the [b]servants of_the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose [r]ear Peter cut_off, saith, "Did not [k]I see thee in the garden with Him?"

27 [x]Peter then denied again: and immediately *the* cock crew.

k. w. was standing and l warming.
c. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. bondservants.

28-32. MAT. 27. 1, 2. MARK 15. 1. LUKE 23. 1.
p. πραιτώριον.
e. κακοποιός.

28 THEN [l]led_they [r]Jesus from [c]Caiaphas unto the [p]hall_of_judgment: and it_[r]was early; and they_themselves went not into the [p]judgment_hall, lest they_[l]should_be_defiled; but that they_[l]might_eat the passover.

29 [x]**Pilate** then went_out unto them, and said, "What accusation bring_ye against this [c]man?"

30 They_answered and said *unto*_him, "If [k]He [r]were not a [e]malefactor, we_[l]would not have_delivered Him up *unto*_thee."

31 Then said [x]Pilate *unto*_them, "[l]Take ye Him, and [l]judge Him according_to your [r]law." The Jews therefore said *unto*_him, "It_is not lawful for_us to_[l]put any_[o]man to_death:" 32 that the [w]saying of_[c]Jesus [l]might_be_fulfilled, which He_spake, signifying what death He_[a][r]should [d]die.

The morning of the fourteenth day.
p. *Gr.* Prætorium, *i.e. the Governor's residence.*
e. an evil_doer.
o. οὐδέν.
32. Mat. 20. 19. ch. 12. 32, 33.
w. λόγος.
a. ἤμελλεν.
o. any_one.
w. word.
a. He_was_about to.

33-38. MAT. 27. 11-14. MARK 15. 2-5. LUKE 23. 2-12.
f. ἀπό.
c. περί.
d. παρέδωκάν.

33 THEN [x]Pilate entered into the [p]judgment_hall again, and called [r]Jesus, and said *unto*_Him, "Art Thou the King of_the Jews?"

34 [x]Jesus answered him, "Sayest thou this_thing [f]of thyself, or did others tell *it* thee [c]of Me?"

35 [x]Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? [x]Thine_own [x]nation and the chief_priests *have* [d]delivered Thee *unto*_me: what [l]hast_Thou_done?"

f. from.
c. concerning.
d. delivered Thee up.

36. Dan. 2. 44; 7. 13, 14. ch. 6. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
o. ἐκ.
f. ὑπηρέται.
de. delivered_up.

36 [x]Jesus answered, "[x]My [x]kingdom is not [o]of this [c]world; if [x]My [x]kingdom [r]were [o]of this [c]world, then_[r]would [x]My [x]of servants fight, that I_[l]should not be_[de]delivered to_the Jews: but now is [x]My [x]kingdom not from_hence."

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
of. officers.
de. delivered_up.

37 [x]Pilate therefore said *unto*_Him, "Art Thou a king then?" [x]Jesus answered, "Thou sayest that I am a king. To this_end [r]was I born, and for this_cause [r]came_I into the world, that I_[l]should_bear_[t]witness *unto*_the truth. Every_one [x]that is [o]of the truth heareth My [c]voice."

38 [x]Pilate saith *unto*_Him, "What is truth?"

And [k]when_he_had_said this, he_went_out again unto the Jews, and saith *unto*_them, "I find in Him no fault *at all*.

w. have I been_born.
c. have I come.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

38, 39. MAT. 27. 15-19. MARK 15. 6-10. LUK. 23. 13-17.

39 But ye have a custom, that I_[l]should_release *unto*_you one

---

21 Now, (א)BC[1]LXΔΠ[2].—*Omit* AC[3]D[r]EGHKMSUΥΓΑΠ[1]. 23 Lest they should be defiled; but that they might, C[2]EGHKLMSUXΥΛΓΠ.—That they might not be defiled, but might, ΚΑΒC[1]D[r]Λ. 24 Saith, AC[3]D[r]EGHKMSUΥΓΛΔΠ.—Saith, ΚΒC[1]LX. 30 A malefactor, AC[3]D[r]EGHKMSUXΥΓΛΘ[r]ΑΠ.—Doing evil, ΚΒ(C[1])L. 31 Therefore, ΚEGHLMSXΥΓΛΛ.—*Omit* BC. —But the Jews said, AD[r]KΥΘ[r]Π. 31 Him, ΚC[3]EGHKSΓΛΛ.—*Omit* ADC[1]D[r]LMUXΥΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

at the passover: will ye therefore that I ⌊release *unto you* the King of the Jews?"

40. ‖MAT. 27. 20-23. MK. 15. 11-13. LU. 23. 18-23. *See* Acts 3. 13, 14.

40 Then cried they all again, saying, "Not this *man*, but ⌜Barabbas." Now ˣBarabbas ⌐was a robber.

1-3. ‖MAT. 27. 24-31. MARK 15. 15-20. 2. Isa. 50. 6. Mat. 20. 18, 19.

19 THEN ˣPilate therefore took ⌜**Jesus** and **scourged** *Him*. 2 And the soldiers ⌞platted a ᵛcrown ᵒof thorns, *and* put *it* on His ˣhead, and they put on Him a purple robe, 3 and said, "Hail, ˣKing of the Jews!" and they ⌐smote Him with ʳtheir hands.

v. victor's crown *or* chaplet. o. of, *Gr.* ek. -s. were smiting. r. *or* a rod.

v. στέφανον. o. ἐκ. r. ῥαπίσματα, *from* ῥαπίς, a rod, Mic. 5. 1.

4 ˣ**Pilate** therefore went forth again, and saith *unto* them, "Behold, I bring Him forth to you, that ye ⌞may know that I find no fault in Him." 5 (Then came ˣJesus forth, wearing the ᵛcrown of thorns, and the purple robe.) And *Pilate* saith *unto* them, "Behold the man!" 6 When the chief priests therefore and ˣofficers saw Him, they cried out, saying, "⌞Crucify *Him*, ⌞crucify *Him*." ˣPilate saith *unto* them, "⌞Take ye Him, and ⌞crucify *Him*: for ᴵ find no fault in Him."

7. Lev. 24. 16. Deut. 13. 1-5. Mat. 26. 63-66. ch. 5. 18; 10. 33-36.

7 The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by our ⌜law He ought to ⌞die, because He made Himself *the* Son of ⌜God."

w. λόγον. 9. Isa. 53. 7. p. πραιτώριον.

8 WHEN ˣPilate therefore heard that ʷ⌜saying, he was the more afraid; 9 and went again into the ᵖjudgment hall, and saith *unto* ˣJesus, "Whence art Thou?" But ˣJesus gave him no answer. 10 Then saith ˣPilate *unto* Him, "Speakest Thou not *unto* me? ⌞knowest Thou not that I have ᵃpower to ⌞crucify Thee, and have ᵃpower to ⌞release Thee?" 11 ˣJesus answered, "Thou ⌐couldest have no ᵃpower *at all* against Me, except it ⌐were ⌞given thee from above: therefore ˣ⌞he that ᵈdelivered Me *unto* thee hath *the* greater sin." 12 *And* from thenceforth ˣPilate ⌐sought to ⌞release Him: but the Jews ⌐cried out saying, "If thou ⌞let this *man* go, thou art not ᴳCæsar's friend: ᵉwhosoever ˣ⌞maketh himself *a* king speaketh against ˣCæsar."

w. word. p. prætorium. a. authority. d. delivered Me up. -s. was seeking. e. every one that.

a. ἐξουσίαν. 11. Acts 4. 27, 28. d. παραδιδούς. 12. Acts 3. 13; 17. 7. e. πᾶς ὁ.

w. λόγον. o. ἐπί. t. βήματος.

13 ⌞WHEN ˣPilate therefore heard that ʷ⌜saying, he brought ⌜Jesus forth, and sat down ᵒin the ᵗjudgment seat in a place ⌞that is called *the* Pavement, but in *the* Hebrew, ᵍGabbatha. 14 And it ⌐was *the* preparation of the passover, and * about *the* sixth hour: and he saith *unto* the Jews, "Behold your ˣKing!" 15 But they cried out, "⌞Away with *Him*, ⌞away with *Him*, ⌞crucify Him." ˣPilate saith *unto* them, "⌞Shall I crucify your ⌜King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Cæsar."

w. word. o. on. t. tribunal. g. Gabbatha, Elevated place.

16. ‖MAT. 27. 26-31. MARK 15. 15-20. LUKE 23. 24, 25. t. ἵνα.

16 Then ᵈdelivered he Him therefore *unto* them ᵗto ⌞be **crucified**. And they took ⌜Jesus, and led *Him* away.

d. delivered he Him up. t. to, *Gr.* hina.

---

40 All, ADʳEGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΒLΧ. CHAP. XIX. 3 And said, ADʳEGHKMSΥΓΔ.—And came to Him, and said, ΒLUΧΑΠ. 4 Therefore, EGHMSUΧΔΛ.—*Omit* ΝDʳΓ.—And, ΑΒΚLΧΠ. 6 Crucify *Him*, crucify *Him*, ΒL.—Crucify, crucify Him, ΝADʳEHKMSUΧΥΓΔΑΠ. 7 Our law, ΑEHKMSUΧΥΓΔΛΠ.—The law, ΝΕDʳLΔ. 10 Then saith Pilate, Νᴵ²DDʳEHKLMSUΧΥΓΔΑΠ.—Pilate saith, Νᴵ²Α. To crucify Thee, to release Thee, Dʳᴱᶜᵒʳ¹HKLMSUΧΥΓΔΑΠ.—*Transposed* ΝΑΒΕᴵ. 11 Answered, ΑEHKMSUΧΥΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* him, ΝDDʳL. Delivered, ΝΒΕΔΛ.—Delivereth, ADʳHIKLMSUΧΥΓΠ. 13 That saying, KUΑΠ.—These words, ΝΑBDʳEHILMSΥΓΛ. 14 And about, EHISΥΓΛ.—It was about, ΝABDʳLMUΧΔΠ.—K combines both readings. 15 But, Νᴵ²ADʳEHIKMSUΥΓΔΑΠ.—Then, Νᴵ²BLΧ. 16 And they took, (Νᴵ)ΑEHIK(M)S(U)ΥΓΔΛ(Π).—Therefore they took, (Νᴵ)DDʳLΧ. And led *Him* away, Ν(Α)DʳEHIK(M)SUΥ(Γ)ΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΒLΧ.

* V. 14. Between the third and sixth hour; *see* Mark 15. 25. *The third hour was past.*

A.D. 33 (37). 17,18. MAT. 27. 32-38. MARK 15. 21-28. LU. 23. 26-33. 17. Heb. 13. 12. 18. Ps. 22. 16. Gal. 3. 13. Isa. 53. 12.

17 AND He_bearing His ⌜cross went_forth into a place ⌜⊥called *the place* of_a_skull, ⌜⊥which is_called in_*the*_Hebrew ᵍGolgotha: 18 where they_crucified Him, and two other with Him, on either_side one, and ⌜Jesus in_*the*_midst.

g. Golgotha, A skull.

19-22. MAT. 27. 37. MARK 15. 26. LU. 23. 38. ᵃa. καί. ᵗt. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.

19 AND ˣPilate wrote ᴬ[a] a title, and put *it* on the cross. And ⊥the_writing ⌐was,

"Jesus ˣᵗ of_Nazareth the King of_the Jews."

20 This ⌜title then read many of_the Jews: for the place where ˣJesus was_crucified ⌐was nigh_to the city: and it_⌐was ⊥written in_Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

ᴬa. also.

t. the Nazarene.

21 Then said the chief_priests of_the Jews to_ˣPilate, "'Write not, 'The King of_the Jews;' but that ℍe said, 'I_am King of_the Jews.'" 22 ˣPilate answered, "What I_have_written I_have_written."

23.24. MAT. 27. 35. MARK 15. 24. LU. 23. 34. e. ἑκάστῳ. t. χιτῶνα. 24. Ps. 22. 18. c. περί. s. ἑαυτοῖς. ᴬi. μέν.

23 THEN the soldiers, when they_·had_crucified ⌜Jesus, took His ⌜garments, and made four parts, to_ᵉevery soldier a part; and *also His* ᵗcoat: now the ᵗcoat ⌐was without_seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 They_said therefore among themselves, "·Let_us not rend it, but ·cast_⌐lots ᶜfor it, whose it_ᵗshall_be:" that the scripture ·might_be_fulfilled, which saith,

"THEY_PARTED MY ⌜≡RAIMENT AMONG THEM ˢ,
AND FOR MY ⌜⌐VESTURE THEY_DID_CAST_⌐LOTS."

These_things ᴬⁱ therefore the soldiers did.

e. each. t. tunic *or* inner vesture. c. concerning. s. themselves. ᴬi. indeed.

25 NOW there ·ᴵᴵstood **by the cross** of_ᴳJesus His ˣmother, and His ᴳmother's ˣsister, Mary the *wife* of_ᴳCleophas, and Mary ˣMagdalene. 26 ·⊥When Jesus therefore saw *His* ⌜mother, and the disciple ⊥standing_by, whom He_⌐loved, He_saith *unto*_His ˣmother, "Woman, behold thy ˣson!" 27 Then saith_He to_the disciple, "Behold thy ˣmother!" And from that ᴳhour *that* ˣdisciple took her unto his ⌜≡own *home*.

28,29. MAT. 27. 45-49. MARK 15. 33-36. *See* Ps. 22. 15; 69. 21. f. τετέλεσται, v. 30.

28 AFTER this, ˣJesus ⊥knowing that all_things ⌙were now ᶠaccomplished, that the scripture ·might_be_ᶠfulfilled, saith, "I_thirst." 29 Now there_⌐was_set a vessel full of_vinegar: and they ·⊥filled a sponge with_vinegar, and ·⊥put_*it*_upon hyssop, *and* put *it* to_His ˣmouth.

f. finished *or* fulfilled.

30. MAT. 27. 50-53. MARK 15. 37, 38. LUKE 23. 46. s. πνεῦμα.

30 When ˣ**Jesus** therefore *had* received the vinegar, He_said, "It_⌙is_ᶠfinished:" and He_·⊥bowed *His* ⌜head, *and* **gave_up** the ˢ**ghost.**

s. spirit.

31. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Josh. 8. 29; 10. 26, 27. ᴬi. μέν.

31 THE Jews therefore, because it_⌐was *the* preparation, that the bodies ·should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath *day*, (for that ᴳsabbath ˣday ⌐was a high *day*,) besought ⌜Pilate that their ˣlegs ·might_be_broken, and *that* they_·might_be_taken_away. 32 Then came the soldiers, and brake ᴬⁱ the legs of_the first, and of_the other which ·⊥was_crucified_with Him. 33 But ·⊥when they_came to ⌜Jesus, *and* saw that_He ⊥was_dead already, they_brake not His ⌜legs: 34 but one of_the soldiers with_a_spear pierced His ⌜side, and forthwith came_there_out blood and water.

The fifteenth day, or day after the Passover, commences here. The Preparation. ᴬi. indeed.

34. 1 John 5, 6-8. h. μεμαρτύρηκε. ᵗ. μαρτυρία.

35 And he_that ⊥saw *it* ʰ⌙bare_record, and his ˣᵗ record is true: and ℍe knoweth that he_saith true, that ye ·might_believe.

ʰh. hath borne testimony. t. testimony.

17 His cross, ADᴱFGHIKMSUΥΓΛ.—The cross for Himself, BELXII. 20 Greek, Latin, ADᴱFGHIKMSUΥΓΛΠ.—*Transposed* $\aleph^2$BLX.—$\aleph^1$ *omits from* Jews in v. 19, *to* Jews in v. 21. 23 Now, (ℵ)DᴱFGHKMSUΥΓΛΠ.—*Omit* ABLX. And they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to His mouth, ADᴱFGHKMSUΥΓΛΠ.—Having then put a sponge full of vinegar upon hyssop, they put it to His mouth, BELX. 35 That ye, EGMSΥΓΛ.—*Add* also, BDᴱHKLUΧΛΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
36. Ex. 12. 46. NUM. 9. 12. Ps. 34. 20.
37. ZECH. 12. 10.
o. εἰς.

36 For these_things were_done, that the scripture ˢshould_be_fulfilled, "A BONE OF_HIM ˢSHALL NOT BE_BROKEN." 37 And again another scripture saith, "THEY_SHALL_LOOK ᵒON HIM_WHOM THEY_PIERCED."

o. on, *Gr.* eis.

38. ‖MAT. 27. 57, 58. MARK 15. 42–45. LU. 23. 50–52.
f. ἀπό.

38 AND after ᴱthis ˣ**Joseph** ˣᶠof Arimathæa, being a disciple of_ᴳJesus, but ᴸsecretly for ᶜfear of_the Jews, besought ᶜPilate that he_ˢmight_take_away the body of_ᴳJesus: and ˣPilate gave_*him*_leave. He_came therefore, and took the body of_ᴳJesus.

f. from.

39-42. ‖MAT. 27. 59, 60. MARK 15. 46. LUKE 23. 53, 54.
39. ch. 3. 1, 2; 7. 50.
u. πρός.
a. καθώς.
t. ἐνταφιάζειν.
m. μνημεῖον.
42. Isa. 53. 9.

39 And there_came also Nicodemus, which at_the first ˢᴸcame ᵘto ᶜJesus by_night, *and* ᴸbrought a mixture of_myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound *weight*. 40 Then took_they the body of_ᴳJesus, and wound it in linen_clothes with the spices, ᵃas *the* manner of_the Jews is ᵗto_ᴸbury. 41 Now in the place where He_was_crucified there_ᶜwas a garden; and in the garden a new ᵐsepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. 42 There laid_they ᶜJesus therefore because_of the Jews' ᶜpreparation *day*; for the ᵐsepulchre ᶜwas nigh_at_hand.

u. unto.
ᴸb. bringing.
a. according_as.
t. to_prepare_for_burying.
m. memorial_sepulchre.
The sixteenth or Sabbath day here intervenes.

1. ‖MAT. 28. 1. MARK 16. 1–4. LUKE 24. 1, 2
ᴬa. δέ.
m. μνημεῖον.

20 ᴬᵃ THE first *day* of_the ᴱweek cometh Mary ˣMagdalene early, ᴸwhen_it_was yet dark, unto the ᵐ**sepulchre**, and seeth the stone ᴸtaken_away from the ᵐsepulchre.

The seventeenth day. Before the other women.
ᴬa. And.

2-10. ‖LUKE 24. 12.
u. πρός.
fo. ἐφίλει.

2 Then she_runneth, and cometh ᵘto Simon Peter, and ᵘto the other disciple, whom ˣJesus ᶠᵒᶜloved, and saith *unto*_them, "They ˢᴸhave_taken_away the Lord out_of the ᵐsepulchre, and we_ᴸknow not where they_*have*_laid Him. 3 ˣPeter therefore went_forth, and *that* ˣother disciple, and ᶜcame to the ᵐsepulchre. 4 So they_ᶜran ˣboth together: and the other disciple did_outrun ᴳPeter, and came first to the ᵐsepulchre. 5 And he_ˢᴸstooping_down, *and looking in*, ˡsaw the linen_clothes lying; yet went_he not in. 6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen_clothes ᴸlie, 7 and the napkin, that ᶜwas about His ᴳhead, not lying with the linen_clothes, but ᴸwrapped_together in ᵒa place by_itself. 8 Then ᴬᵗ went_in also *that* ˣother disciple, which ˢᴸcame first to the ᵐsepulchre, and he_saw, and believed. 9 For as_yet they ˢᴵknew not the scripture, that He must ˢᴼrise_again ᶠfrom *the* ᴱdead. 10 Then the disciples went_away again unto their_own_home.

u. unto.
fo. fondly_loved.
ᴸl. lying.
o. ἕνα.
ᴬt. οὖν.
9. Ps. 16. 10. Acts 2. 24–32; 13. 34–37.
f. ἐκ.
o. one.
ᴬt. therefore.
f. from_among.

11-18. ‖MARK 16. 9-11.
m. μνημεῖον.
o. ἕνα

11 BUT **Mary** ˢᴵstood without at the ᵐsepulchre weeping: and as she_wept, she_stooped_down, *and looked* into the ᵐsepulchre, 12 and seeth two angels in ᴱwhite sitting, *the* one at the head, and *the* ᵒother at the feet, where the body of_ᴳJesus ᶜhad_lain. 13 And ᵗʰᵉʸ say *unto*_her, "Woman, why weepest_thou?" She_saith *unto*_them, "Because they_ˢᴵhave_taken_away my ᶜLord, and I_ᴸknow not where they_*have*_laid Him." 14 And ˢᴸwhen_she_had ᴱthus said, she_turned_herself ᶜᴱback, and ˡsaw ᶜJesus ᴸstanding, and ˢᴵknew not that it_ˡwas ˣJesus. 15 ˣJesus saith *unto*_her, "Woman, why weepest_thou? whom seekest_thou?" Sʰᵉ, supposing Him to_be the gardener, saith *unto*_Him, "Sir, if ᵗʰᵒᵘ ˢᴵhave_borne Him hence, ᵗtell me where thou_ˢᴵhast_laid Him, and I will_take Him away." 16 ˣJesus saith *unto*_her, "Mary." Sʰᵉ ˢᴸturned_herself, *and* saith *unto*_

m. memorial_sepulchre.
o. one.
ˡs. seeth.

[38] Took the body of Jesus, DᵉEGHKMSUΥΓΛΠ.—Took His body, ℵ¹BLXΛ.—ℵ¹ *reads the last clause*, they came therefore, and took Him.—ᴬ *omits the latter part of the verse.* [39] Jesus, KDᵉEGHKMSΓΔΛΠ.—Him, ABLUXY. CHAP. XX. [6] Cometh, NADᵉEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* also, ℵ¹BLX.—ℵ¹ *omits from* lying, *v.* 5, *to* lie, *v.* 6. [11] And when, EGK(L)MUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* and, NABDSΧΠ. [13] Saith unto Him, AEGKMSUΓΔΠ².—*Add* in Hebrew, NBDLOΧΔΠ¹.

A.D. 33 (37).
t. διδάσκαλε.
17. Ps. 22. 22.
h. οὔπω γὰρ ἀναβέβηκα.
u. πρός.

Him, "Rabboni;" which is_to_say, [t]Master. 17 [x]Jesus saith *un*to_her, "[l]Touch Me not; for I_[h]⌐am not yet ascended [u]to My ⌜Father: but [l]go [u]to My ⌜brethren, and ·say *un*to_them, I_ascend unto My ⌜Father, and your Father; and *to* My God, and your God."

18 Mary [x]Magdalene [l]came *and* [L]told the disciples that she_⌐had_seen the Lord, and *that* He_·[l]had_spoken these_things *un*to_her.

t. Teacher.
h. have_not yet ascended.
u. unto.

19. John 20. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 33-43. *See* 1 Cor. 15. 5.
i. εἰς.
20. ch. 16. 22.
t. οὖν.

19 THEN the_same [x]day [L]at evening, *being* the first *day* of_the [≡]week, when the doors [L]were_shut, where the disciples ⌐were [L]assembled, for ⌜fear of_the Jews, came [x]**Jesus** and stood [i]**in the midst**, and saith *un*to_them, "Peace *be un*to_you." 20 And ·[L]when_He_had so said, He_shewed *un*to_them *His* ⌜hands and His ⌜side. [t]Then were the disciples glad, ·[L]when_they_saw the Lord.

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. *or* Therefore.
·w. having_seen.

a. καθώς.

21 Then said [x]Jesus to_them again, "Peace *be un*to_you: [a]as *My* [x]Father hath_sent Me, even_so send I you."

a. according_as.

23. *Comp.* Mat. 16. 19; 18. 18. 1 Cor. 5. 3-5. 2 Cor. 2. 10.
b. ἐνεφύσησε, *see* Gen. 2. 7.
s. Πνεῦμα.

22 And ·[L]when_He_had_said this, He_[b]breathed_on *them*, and saith *un*to_them, "·Receive_ye *the* Holy [s]Ghost: 23 [≡]whose soever ⌜sins ye_·remit, they_[l]are_remitted *un*to_them; *and* [≡]whose soever *sins* ye_[l]retain, they_⌐are_retained."

b. breathed_in.
s. Spirit.

o. ἐκ.

24 BUT Thomas, one [o]of the twelve, [x]L[called Didymus, ⌐was not with them when [x]Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said *un*to_him, "We_have_seen the Lord." But he said *un*to_them, "Except I_·shall_see in His [x]hands the print of_the nails, and ·put my ⌜finger into the print of_the nails, and ·thrust my ⌜hand into His ⌜side, [i]I_will not believe.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
·s. *or* shall_have_seen.
i. I_shall in no wise believe.

i. εἰς.
27. 1 John 1. 1.
29. 1 Pet. 1. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 7.

26 AND after **eight days** again His [x]disciples ⌐were within, and Thomas with them: *then* [l]came [x]Jesus, the doors [L]being_shut, and stood [i]in the midst, and said, "Peace *be un*to_you." 27 Then saith_He to_[x]Thomas, "[l]Reach hither thy ⌜finger, and ·behold My ⌜hands; and [l]reach_hither thy ⌜hand, and ·thrust *it* into My ⌜side: and [l]be not faithless, but believing." 28 And [x]Thomas answered and said *un*to_Him, "My [x]Lord and My [x]God." 29 [x]Jesus saith *un*to_him, "Thomas, because thou hast_seen Me, thou_hast_believed: blessed *are* they_that ·[L]have not seen, and *yet* ·[L]have_believed."

'c. cometh.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

30 AND many other signs truly did [x]Jesus in_the_presence of_His [σ]disciples, which [l]are not [L]written in this [x]book: 31 but these ⌐are_**written**, that ye_·might_**believe** that **Jesus** is the **Christ**, the **Son of**_[σ]**God**; and that believing ye_[l]might_have **life** [i]through His [x]name.

31. 1 John 5. 13.
i. ἐν.

-a. have_been_written.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

m. ἐφανέρωσεν.
f. ἀπό.
e. ἐκ.

21 AFTER these_things [x]**Jesus** [m]**shewed Himself** again to_the disciples at the sea of_[σ]Tiberias; and on_this_wise [m]shewed_He *Himself*. 2 There_⌐were together Simon Peter, and Thomas [x]L[called Didymus, and Nathanaël [x]f[of Cana in_[σ]Galilee, and the *sons* of_[σ]Zebedee, and two other [o]of His [σ]disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith *un*to_them, "I_go [e]a_fishing." They_say

m. manifested.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
e. of, *Gr.* ek.

---

17 Ascended to My Father, AEGKLMOSUXΓΔΑΙΙ.—Ascended to the Father, NBD. 18 Saw Lord seen, AEGKLMUΓΔΑΙΙ.—I have seen, NIX.—We have seen, S. 19 Assembled, FGKLMSUXΓΔΑ²Π.—*Omit* SABDIA¹. 20 And Thomas, AC²EHKMSUΓΔΑΙΙ.—*Omit* and, NC¹DGLX. 31 Life, AB²C²GHKMSUXΓΔΑΙΙ.—*Add* everlasting, NC¹DLT¹.

A.D. 33 (37).
c. ἐρχόμεθα.
ℵi. ἐν.

*unto*_him, "We also [c]go with thee." They_went_forth, and entered into *a* [r]ship immediately; and [ℵi] that [x]night they_caught nothing.

c. come.
r. the ship.
ℵi. in.

5. *Comp.* Luke 24. 41.
l. Παιδία.
fo. προσφάγιον.

4 But [+]when *the* morning was now come, [x]Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples [li]knew not that it_[l]was Jesus. 5 Then [x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "[l]Children, have_ye any [fo]meat?" They_answered Him, "No."

l. Little_children.
fo. food *or* anything to_eat.

6. *Comp.* Luke 5. 4–7.
n. δίκτυον.
o. εἰς.
fi. ἰχθύων.

6 And He said *unto*_them, "·Cast the [n]net [o]on the [≡]right side of_the ship, and ye_shall_find." They_cast therefore, and now they_were not able to_·draw it for the multitude of_[fi][σ]fishes. 7 Therefore that [x]disciple whom [x]Jesus [¬]loved saith *unto*_[x]Peter, "It_is the Lord." Now [+]when Simon Peter heard that it_[l]was the Lord, he_girt *his* [r]fisher's_coat *unto*_him, (for he_[¬]was naked,) and did_cast himself into the sea. 8 And the other disciples came in *a* [x]little_[b]ship; (for they_[¬]were not far from [σ]land, but as_it_were two_hundred cubits,) dragging the net with [σ]fishes.

n. net, *Gr.* diktuon.
o. on, *Gr.* eis.
fi. fishes, *Gr.* ichthuōn. *The root expresses to dart hither and thither.*
b. [x]the little_boat.

b. τῷ πλοιαρίῳ.

9 As_soon then as they_·[l]were_come to [r]land, they_[l]saw a fire_of_coals [l+]there, and [li]_fish [+]laid_thereon, and bread.

l. κειμένην.
li. ὀψάριον.

10 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "·Bring [of]of the [li≡]fish which ye *have* now caught."

of. ἀπό.

11 Simon Peter went_up, and drew the net to [σ]land full of_great [fi]fishes, a hundred_and_fifty and three: and [+]for_all_there_were so_many, yet was not the net broken.

12 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "Come *and* [b]·dine." And none of_the disciples [¬]durst ·ask Him, "Who art Thou?" [+]knowing that it_[l]was the Lord. 13 [x]Jesus then cometh, and taketh [r]bread, and giveth them, and [li]_[r]fish likewise.

b. ἀριστήσατε.

14 This *is* now *the* third_time *that* [x]Jesus [m]shewed_Himself to_His [x]disciples, [+]after_that_He_was_risen [f]from *the* [≡]dead.

14. ch. 20. 19, 20, 26–29.
m. ἐφανερώθη.
f. ἐκ.

15 SO when they_·[l]had_[b]dined, [x]Jesus saith to_[x]Simon **Peter**, "Simon, *son* of_Jonas, [l]lovest_thou Me more than_these?" He_saith *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou [+]knowest that I_[fo]love Thee." He_saith *unto*_him, "[g]Feed My [r]lambs."

m. was_manifested.
f. from_among.
b. *or* breakfasted.
l. lovest, *Gr.* agapē.
fo. fondly_love.
g. Give_food_to.

16. Acts 20. 28. 1 Pet. 5. 1–4.
s. Ποίμαινε.

16 He_saith to_him again *the* second_time, "Simon, *son* of_Jonas, [l]lovest_thou Me?" He_saith *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou [+]knowest that I_[fo]love Thee." He_saith *unto*_him, "[s]Feed My [r]sheep."

s. Shepherd.

17 He_saith *unto*_him the third_time, "Simon, *son* of_Jonas, [fo]lovest_thou Me?" [x]Peter was_grieved because He_said *unto*_him the third_time, "[fo]Lovest_thou Me?" And he_said *unto*_Him, "Lord, Thou [+]knowest all_things; Thou [k]knowest that I_[fo]love Thee." [x]Jesus saith *unto*_him, "[g]Feed My [r]sheep.

fo. fondly_lovest.
k. knowest_well.
g. Give_food to.

k. γινώσκεις.
g. Βόσκε.

18 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_thee, When thou_[¬]wast [y]young, thou_[¬]girdedst thyself, and [¬]walkedst whither thou_[¬]wouldest: but when thou_·shalt_be_old, thou_shalt_stretch_forth thy [r]hands, and another shall_gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou_[l]wouldest not."

a. Amen.
y. younger.

a. ἀμήν.
y. νεώτερος.

19. 2 Pet. 1. 14.
ℵb. δέ.

19 ℵ[b] This spake_He, signifying by_what death he_[t]should_glorify [r]God. And ·[+]when_He_had_spoken this, He_saith *unto*_him, "[l]Follow Me."

ℵb. But.

20 THEN [x]Peter, ·[+]turning_about, seeth the disciple whom

CHAP. XXI. 3 Immediately, AC[3]EGHKMPSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLXΔ. 4 Come, ℵC[2] DGHKMPSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Breaking, ABC[1]EL. 11 Simon, ADEGHKMPSUΓΔΛΠ[1].—Therefore Simon, ℵBCLXΠ[2]. 13 Then, AEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLX. 15 16 17 Jonas, AC[2]EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—John, ℵBC[1]DL.—ℵ[1] *omits* John in *v.* 15.—L *is defective from* yea Lord, *in v.* 15, *to the end of the gospel.* 17 Jesus, ABCEGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—He, ℵD. 20 Then, ℵDEGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ[2].—*Omit* ABCΠ[1].

A.D. 33 (37).

[x]Jesus [-]loved following; which also leaned on His [~]breast at [~]supper, and said, "Lord, which is [x1]he_that [d]betrayeth Thee?"
21 [x]Peter [-1]seeing him saith to_[~]Jesus, "Lord, and what [o]*shall* this *man do?*"
22 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_him, "If I_will that he [l]tarry till I_[l]come, what *is that* [u]to thee? [l]Follow thou Me."
23 Then went this [xw]saying abroad among the brethren, that that [x]disciple [l]should not die: yet [x]Jesus said not *unto*_him, "He_[l]shall not die;" but, "If I_will that he [l]tarry till I_[l]come, what *is that* [u]to thee?"
24 THIS is the disciple [x1]which testifieth [c]of these_things, and [-1]wrote these_things: and we_[1]know that his [x]testimony is true.
25 And there_are also many other_things which [x]Jesus did, the_which, if they_[l]should_be_written every one, I_suppose that even the world itself could not [m][-]contain [~1]the books that_should_be_written. Amen.

d. παραδιδούς.
o. οὗτος.
u. πρός.
w. λόγος.
24. ch. 19. 35. 1 John 1. 1, 2. 3 John 12.
c. περί.
25. ch. 20. 30, 31.
m. χωρῆσαι.

d. delivered Thee up.
o. of_this.
u. unto.
w. word.
c. concerning.
m. *or* make_room_for.

21 Peter. AEGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* then, ℵBCD. 25 Amen, EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ$^{sup.}$.—*Omit* ℵABC(?)D.—ℵ^{1} *omits* the verse.

THE

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

A.D. 33 (37).
1. Luke 1. 1–4.
ʌi. μέν.
c. περί.
2. Luke 24. 50, 51; 24. 46–48.
r. ἀνελήφθη.
s. Πνεύματος.
3. Lu. 24. 13–45. ch. 10. 40–43. 1 Cor. 15. 5–8.
p. παρέστησεν.
su. παθεῖν.
ʌd. διά.
4. Lu. 24. 49. Jn. 14. 16, 17, 26.
ch. παρήγγειλεν.
5. Mat. 3. 11. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
i. ἐν.

THE former treatise ʌ[i] *have* I made, O t Theophilus, [c]of [≡]all that [x]**Jesus began** both to [l]do and [l]teach, [2] until *the* day in which He was [r]taken up, [•⊥]after that He through *the* Holy [s]Ghost had given commandments *un*to the apostles whom He [•l]had chosen: [3] to whom also He [p]shewed Himself [⊥]alive after His [su]⌜passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them ʌ[d] forty days, and speaking *of* the things pertaining to the kingdom of [σ]God: [4] and, being assembled together with *them*, [ch]commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but [l]wait for the promise of the Father, "which, *saith He*, ye *have* heard of Me.

[5] "For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be **baptized** [i]with *the* **Holy** [s]**Ghost** not many days hence."

ʌi. indeed.
t. Theophilus, *Gr.* A friend of God.
c. concerning.
[≡]a. all things.
r. received up.
s. Spirit.
p. presented.
[⊥]a. living.
su. suffering.
ʌd. during.
ch. charged.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

6. Amos 9. 11.

[6] [•⊥]WHEN they therefore were come together, they [⊥]asked of Him, saying, "Lord, [l]wilt Thou at this [x̄]time restore again the **kingdom** to [x̄]Israēl?"

[⊥]a. were asking.

7. Mat. 24. 36. 1 Thes. 5. 1.
a. ἐξουσίᾳ.
8. Luke 24. 47–49. ch. 2. 1–4.

[7] And He said unto them, "It is not for you to [•]know *the* times or *the* seasons, which the Father *hath* put in [x̄]His own [a]power.

[8] "But ye shall receive power, [•⊥]after that the Holy [s]Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses *un*to Me both in Jerusalem, and in all [x̄]Judæa, and *in* Samaria, and unto *the* uttermost part of the earth."

a. authority.

9. Lu. 24. 50, 51.
b. ὑπέλαβεν.
f. ἀπό.

[9] AND [•⊥]when He had spoken these things, [⊥]while they beheld, He was **taken up**; and a cloud [b]received Him [f]out of their [σ]sight.

b. *or* bore.
f. from.

ʌa. καί.
11. Zech. 14. 4. 1 Thes. 1. 10; 4. 16, 17. Rev. 1. 7.
r. ἀναληφθείς.

[10] And while they [⊥⊥]looked stedfastly toward ⌜heaven [⊥]as He went up, behold, ʌ[a] two men [•l]stood by them in white apparel; [11] which also said, "Ye men of Galilee, why [⊥]stand ye gazing up into ⌜heaven? this same [x]Jesus, which [•⊥]is [r]taken up from you into ⌜heaven, shall so **come** in like manner as ye [•l]have seen Him [⊥]go into ⌜heaven."

[⊥⊥]l. were looking.
ʌa. also.
r. received up.
[•l]h. saw Him [⊥]going.

12. *See* Luke 24. 50–53.
n. ἐγγύς.
t. ὁ Ζηλωτής.

[12] THEN returned they unto Jerusalem from *the* mount [σ⊥]called Olivet, which is [n]from Jerusalem a sabbath *day's* journey.[i]

[13] And when they [•l]were come in, they went up into *an* ⌜**upper room**, where [⊥⊥]abode both [x]Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphæus, and Simon [xt]Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James. [14] These all [⊥⊥]continued with one accord in [x̄]prayer and [x̄]supplication, with *the* women, and Mary the mother of [σ]Jesus, and with His [x̄]brethren.

n. nigh to.
i. *i.e. about one mile or 7½ furlongs.*
[⊥⊥]a. were abiding.
t. the Zealous.
[⊥⊥]c. were continuing.

m. ὄχλος.
16. Ps. 41. 9.

[15] AND in those [x̄]days Peter [•⊥]stood up in *the* midst of the disciples, *and* said, (*the* [m]number of names together [⊥]were about a hundred and twenty,) [16] "Men *and* brethren, this ⌜scripture [⊥]must needs [•]have been fulfilled, which the Holy [x]Ghost by *the*

m. *or* multitude.

CHAP. I. [8] Witnesses unto Me, E.—My witnesses, ℵABCD. [13] James, John, E.—*Transposed* ℵABCD. [14] And supplication, C^3.—*Omit* ℵABC^{1}DE. [15] Disciples, C^3DE.—Brethren, ℵABC^1. [16] This Scripture, C^3DE.—The Scripture, ℵABC^1.

A.D. 33 (37).
b. γενομένου.
l. τὸν κλῆρον.
18. Mat. 27. 3-10.
ʌi. μέν.
w. μισθοῦ.
be. ἐγένετο.
20. Ps. 69. 25; 109. 8.
lo. ἔπαυλις.
c. γενηθήτω.
o. ἐπισκοπήν.
22. Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.
r. ἀνελήφθη.
b. γενέσθαι.
o. ἐκ.
l. τὸν κλῆρον.
26. Prov. 16. 33.

mouth of_David spake_before concerning **Judas**, which [b]·⊥was
guide to_them_that ·⊥took ⌜Jesus, [17] for he_⌟was ⊥numbered with
us, and *had* obtained [l]⌜part of_this [σ]ministry." [18] Now this *man*
ʌ[i] purchased a field with the [w]reward of_[σ]iniquity; and falling
headlong, he_burst_asunder in_the_midst, and all his [x]bowels
gushed_out." [19] (And it_[be]was known *un*to_all [x̄⊥]the dwellers at
_Jerusalem; insomuch_as that ⌜field ·is_called in_their [x̄]proper
tongue, Aceldama, that_is_to_say, *The* field of_blood.)
[20] "For it_⌟is_written in *the* book of_Psalms,
'·Let his [xlo]habitation be[c] desolate,
And [l]let no *man* [x⊥]dwell therein;'
And 'his [o]⌜bishoprick ·let another take.'
[21] "Wherefore of_these men which ·⊥have_companied_with us
all *the* time that the Lord Jesus went_in and out among us, [22] be-
ginning from the baptism of_John, unto that_same day that He-
was_[r]taken_up from us, must one [b]·be_ordained_to_be a witness
with us of_His [σ]resurrection."
[23] And they_appointed two, Joseph ⌜⊥called Barsabas, who was
_surnamed Justus, and **Matthias**.
[24] And ·⊥they_prayed, *and* said, "Thou, Lord, which_knowest_
the_hearts of_all *men*, ·shew whether [o]of these [σ]two Thou_·[l]hast_
chosen, [25] that_he_·may_take [l]⌜part of_this [σ]ministry and apostle-
ship, from which Judas by_transgression_fell, that_he_·might_go
to ⌜his_own ⌜place." [26] And they_gave_forth their lots; and
the lot fell upon Matthias; and he_was_numbered with the eleven
apostles.

b. became.
l. the lot.
ʌi. indeed.
w. wages.
be. became.
lo. lodging-place.
c. become.
o. office *or* over-seership.
r. received_up.
b. become.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
l. the lot.

1. Lev. 23. 15-21. Deut. 16. 9-12.
o. ἐκ.
d. διαμεριζόμεναι.
ʌo. ἕνα.
s. Πνεύματος.
a. καθώς.

2 AND when the day of_[σ]**Pentecost** [l⊙]was_fully_come, they_
⌟were all with_one_accord in_one_place. [2] And suddenly
there_came a sound [o]from [σ]heaven as of_a_rushing mighty wind,
and it_filled all the house where they_⌟were sitting.
[3] And there_appeared *un*to_them [d⊥]cloven tongues like_as of_
fire, and it_sat upon each ʌ[o] of_them. [4] And they_were all filled
with_*the*_**Holy** [s]**Ghost**, and began to_[l]speak with_other tongues,
[a]as the Spirit ⌟gave them [t⊙]utterance.

o. out_of.
d. dividing *or* distributing.
ʌo. one.
s. Spirit.
a. according_as.
t. to utter.*

f. ἀπό.
6. *Contrast* Gen. 11. 5-9.
b. γενομένης.
e.o. εἷς ἕκαστος.
d. διαλέκτῳ.
e. ἕκαστος.
ʌb. τε.
g. μεγαλεῖα.
u. πρός.
ʌbu. δέ.
t. εἰσί.

[5] AND there_⌟were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men,
[f]out_of every nation [σ]under ⌜heaven. [6] Now ·⊥when this [b]was
noised_abroad, the multitude came_together, and were_con-
founded, because_that [e]every [o]man ⌟heard them ⊥speak in [x̄]his_
own [d]language. [7] And they_⌟were all amazed and ⌟marvelled,
saying one_to another, "Behold, are not all these [x⊥]which speak
Galilæans? [8] And how hear we [e]every_man in_our [x̄]own [d]tongue,
wherein we_were_born? [9] Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites,
and [x⊥]the dwellers_in ⌜Mesopotamia, and in_Judæa, and Cappa-
docia, in_Pontus, and ⌜Asia, [10] ʌ[b] Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in_
Egypt, and in_the parts of_[σ]Libya [σ]about Cyrēnē, and [x]strangers
of_Rome, ʌ[b] Jews and proselytes, [11] Cretes and Arabians, we_do_
hear them ⊥speak in [x̄]our tongues the [g]wonderful_works of_[σ]God."
[12] And they_⌟were all amazed, and ⌟were_in_doubt, saying one
[u]to another, "What meaneth this?" [13] ʌ[bu] Others mocking said,
"[t]These_men_are ⊥full of_new_wine."

f. from.
b. became.
e.o. each one.
⊥s. speaking.
d. dialect.
e. each.
ʌb. both.
⊥s. speaking.
g. great_things.
u. unto.
ʌbu. But.
t. They_are.

[19] Proper. AB[3]CE.—*Omit* ℵB[1]D. [25] Part, ℵC[3]E.—The place, ABC[1]D. [26] Their lots, D[1]E.—Lots for them, ℵABCD[2]. Chap. II. [1] With one accord, C[3]E(Gr.).—Together, ℵABC[1].—*Omit* D. [7] One to another, C[3]DEI.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]. [13] These men are, D.—They are, ABCEIP.

*V. 4. To_utter, Ἀποφθέγγεσθαι; *to utter in short weighty sentences, or apophthegms.*

A.D. 33 (37).

14 BUT **Peter**, [1]standing_up with the eleven, lifted_up his [2]voice, and [3]said *unto_them*, "Ye_men of_Judæa, and all [x1]*ye* that dwell at_Jerusalem, [4]be this known *unto_you*, and [5]hearken_to my [sa2]words: 15 for these are not drunken, as [6]ye suppose, seeing it_is *but the* third hour of_the day. 16 But this is that_which [7]was_spoken [8]by the prophet Joel;

17 'AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAITH [x]GOD,
I_WILL_POUR_OUT [o]OF MY [9]SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH:
AND YOUR [x]SONS AND YOUR [x]DAUGHTERS SHALL_PROPHESY,
AND YOUR [x]YOUNG_MEN SHALL_SEE VISIONS,
AND YOUR [x]OLD_MEN SHALL_DREAM DREAMS:
18 AND [a]ON MY [b]SERVANTS AND ON MY [bo]HANDMAIDENS I_WILL_POUR_OUT IN THOSE [x]DAYS [o]OF MY [9]SPIRIT;
AND THEY_SHALL_PROPHESY:
19 AND I_WILL_SHEW WONDERS IN [x]HEAVEN ABOVE,
AND SIGNS [on]IN THE EARTH BENEATH;
BLOOD, AND FIRE, AND VAPOUR OF_SMOKE:
20 THE SUN SHALL_BE_TURNED INTO DARKNESS,
AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD,
BEFORE *that* [10]GREAT AND [m]NOTABLE DAY OF_[J]*the*_LORD [11]COME:
21 AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS,
That WHOSOEVER [12]SHALL_CALL_ON THE NAME OF_[J]*the*_LORD [13]SHALL_BE SAVED.'

22 "Ye_men of_Israël, hear [14]these [15]words; Jesus [t]of_Nazareth, a man [se]approved [16]of_[9]God [u]among you by_miracles and wonders and signs, which [x]God did [17]by Him in *the* midst of_you, [e]as ye_yourselves also [18]know: 23 Him, being_delivered by_the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of_[9]God, ye_[19]have_taken, *and* by [l]wicked hands [20]have_crucified *and* [21]slain:

24 "Whom [x]God *hath* raised_up, having_loosed the [ba]pains of_[9]death: because it_[22]was not possible that_He [23]should_be_holden [by]of it.

25 "For David speaketh concerning Him,
'I_[be]FORESAW [J]*the* LORD ALWAYS BEFORE MY FACE,
FOR HE_IS ON MY [24]RIGHT_HAND, THAT I_[25]SHOULD NOT BE_MOVED:
26 THEREFORE DID MY [x]HEART REJOICE,
AND MY [x]TONGUE WAS_GLAD;
MOREOVER ALSO MY [x]FLESH SHALL_[r]REST [on]IN HOPE:
27 BECAUSE THOU_[26]WILT NOT LEAVE MY [27]SOUL IN [h]HELL,
NEITHER WILT_THOU_SUFFER THINE [p]HOLY_ONE TO_[28]SEE CORRUPTION.
28 THOU_[29]HAST_MADE_KNOWN TO_ME *the* WAYS OF_LIFE;
THOU_[30]SHALT_MAKE ME FULL OF_JOY WITH THY [9]COUNTENANCE.'

29 "Men *and* brethren, let_me freely [31]speak unto you [c]of the patriarch **David**, that he_[32]is both dead and [33]buried, and his [xm]sepulchre is [i]with us unto this [9]day. 30 Therefore being a prophet, and [34]knowing that [x]God [35]had_sworn with_an_oath to_him, that of *the* fruit of_his [9]loins, according_to *the* flesh, He_[36]would_raise_up [37]Christ to_[38]sit on his [9]throne; 31 he,_[39]seeing_*this*_before, spake [c]of the **resurrection** of_[9]Christ, that His [x]soul was not left [i]in [h]hell, neither His [x]flesh did_see corruption.

32 "This [40]Jesus *hath* [x]God raised_up, whereof [we] all are witnesses. 33 Therefore [41]being by_the right_hand of_[9]God exalted, and having_received [f]of the Father the promise of_the

s. ἀπεφθέγξατο. spoke_forth, *see v.* 4.
sa. ῥήματα. sayings.
t. διά. through *or* by_means_of.
17. Joel 2. 28-32.
o. ἀπό. of *or* from.
a. γε. also.
b. δούλους. bondservants.
bo. δούλας. bondmaidens.
on. ἐπί. on.
m. ἐπιφανῆ. manifest.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
t. τὸν Ναζωραῖον. the Nazarene.
se. ἀποδεδειγμένον. set_forth.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
u. εἰς. unto.
e. καθώς. even_as.
l. ἀνόμων. lawless.
ba. ὠδῖνας. bands *or* birth_pangs.
by. ὑπό. by, *Gr.* hupo.
25. Psa. 16. 8-11. *Sept.*
be. Προωρώμην. beheld.
r. κατασκηνώσει. rest, settle_down.
on. ἐπί. on.
27. Acts 13. 35-37.
h. ᾅδου. hadês.
p. ὅσιον. Pious_One.
c. περί. concerning.
m. μνῆμα. monument *or* memorial_tomb.
i. ἐν ἡμῖν. in our midst.
30. Ps. 132. 11.
t. τὸν Χριστόν. the Messiah *or* the Anointed.
i. εἰς. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. ᾅδου. hadês.
f. παρά. from.

---

22 Also, c^3P.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]DE. 23 Have taken, and, ℵ[3]C[3]DEP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABC[1]. Wicked hands, c^3EP.—The hand of lawless men, ℵABC[1]D. 30 According to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit, D[1](E)P.—He would set. ℵABCD[2]. 31 His soul, c^3EP.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]D. Was not, EP.—Neither was He, ℵABCD.

A.D. 33 (37). Holy Ghost, He_*hath*_shed_forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34. Ps. 110. 1.
34 "For David [d]is not ascended into the heavens: but he_saith himself,
t. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.
'[J]THE LORD SAID *unto*_MY [x]LORD,
'SIT_THOU ON MY [=]RIGHT_HAND,
35 UNTIL I_[m]MAKE THY [f]FOES [t]THY FOOTSTOOL.'
36 "Therefore 'let all *the* house of_Israël know assuredly, that [x]God *hath* made [h] that_same [f]Jesus, whom ye *have* crucified, both Lord and Christ."

h. αὐτόν.

37 NOW [l]when_they_heard *this*, they_were_**pricked** in_*their*_[x]heart, and said unto [f]Peter and to_the rest of_the apostles, "Men *and* brethren, what [b]shall_we_do?"
38 Then Peter said unto them, "[r]Repent, and [r]be_baptized
o. ἐπί. every_one of_you [o]in the name of_Jesus Christ [u]for *the* remission
u. εἰς. of_sins, and ye_[b]shall_receive the gift of_the Holy Ghost. 39 For
39. Dan. 9. 7. the promise is *unto*_you, and to_your [x]children, and to_all that_are afar off, *even* as_many_as [J]*the* LORD our [x]God [s]shall_call."
40 And with_many other words [-]did_he_testify and [-]exhort, saying, "[r]Save_yourselves from this [p][σ]untoward [σ]generation."

p. σκολιᾶς.

i. μέν. 41 THEN they [i] that gladly [l]received his [f]word were_baptized: and the_same [x]day there_were_added *unto them* about **three_thousand** souls.
42 And they [-][l]continued_stedfastly in the apostles' [x][t]doctrine
t. διδαχῇ. and [i] [x]fellowship, and in [x]breaking of_[σ]bread, and in [x]prayers.
i. τῇ.
43 And fear came upon_every soul: and many wonders and
b. διά. signs [-]were_done [b]by the apostles.
44. ch. 4. 32-35. 44 And all [x][l]that believed [-]were together, and [-]had all_things
a. καθότι ἄν τις. common; 45 and [-]sold *their* [f]possessions and [f]goods, and [-]parted them to_all *men*, [a]as every_man [-]had need.
46 And they,_continuing daily with_one_accord in the [o]temple,
o. ἱερῷ. and breaking bread [d]from house_to_house, [p][-]did_eat *their* meat
d. κατ' οἶκον. [i]with gladness and singleness of_heart, 47 praising [f]God, and
i. ἐν. having favour with all the people.
And the Lord [-]added to_the **church** daily [t][f][l]such as_should_be_saved.
t. τοὺς σῳζομένους.

1. Ex. 29. 38, 39; 30. 7, 8. Ps. 55. 17. Dan. 6. 10. Mat. 27. 45, 46. Luke 1. 9, 10. ch. 10. 3, 30.
3 NOW Peter and John [-]went_up together into the [o]temple at the hour of_[σ]prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.
2 And a certain man [l][b] **lame** from his mother's womb [-]was_carried, whom they_[-]laid daily at the [d]gate of_the [o]temple [f][l]which is_called Beautiful, [σ]to_[l]ask alms [f]of [σ][l]them_that entered into the [o]temple; 3 who [l]seeing Peter and John [l]about to_[l]go into the [o]temple [-]asked an alms.
o. ἱερόν.
b. ὑπάρχων.
d. θύραν.
f. παρά.
4 And Peter, [l]fastening_his_eyes upon him with [x]John, said, "[r]Look [u]on us."
u. εἰς.
5 And he [-]gave_heed *unto*_them, expecting to_[r]receive something [f]of them.
6 Then Peter said, "Silver and gold have I none; but such_as I_have [t] give_I thee: In the name of_Jesus Christ [σ]of_Nazareth [r]rise_up and [l]walk."
t. τοῦτο.

---

31 Now, c^3EP.—*Omit* NABC[1]D. 38 Sins, DEP.—Your sins, NABC. 40 Exhort, EP.—*Add* them, NABCD. 41 Gladly, EP.—*Omit* NABCD. The same, EP.—In the same, NABCD. 42 And in breaking, $\aleph^3b^2$EP.—*Omit* and, $\aleph^1$ABCD[1]. 47 To the church. EP.—Together, NABCG.—D *unites the two readings*, together daily to the church. CHAP. III. 1 Together, EP.—*Omit* NABCG. 6 Rise up and, ACEGP.—*Omit* NED.

A.D. 33 (37).

7 And he_-ᵗᴸtook him by_the right hand, *and* lifted_*him*_up: and immediately his ˣfeet and ˣancle_bones received_strength. 8 And he,_leaping_up, stood, and ⁻walked, and entered with them into the ᵒtemple, walking, and leaping, and praising ⌜God.

o. outer_temple.

r. ἐπεγίνωσκόν τε αὐτόν.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising ⌜God: 10 and they ʳ⁻knew that it ⁻was he ˣᴸwhich sat for ⌜alms at the Beautiful gate of_the ᵒtemple: and they_were_filled_with wonder and amazement at that_which ᴸhad_happened *un*to_him.

r. recognised him.

11. *Comp.* John 8. 2, 59: 9. 1, 8; 10. 23. ch. 5. 12.
u. ἐπί.
p. στοᾷ.

11 AND ᴸas the lame_man which_-ᵗᴸwas_healed held ⌜Peter and John, all the people ran_together unto them ᵘin the ᵖporch ˣᴸthat is_called Solomon's, greatly_wondering.

u. unto.
p. portico, *or* piazza, *a covered walk with pillars.*

12 And ᵗᴸwhen **Peter** saw *it*, he_answered unto the people, "Ye_men of_Israēl, why ˡmarvel_ye at this? or why ˡlook_ye_*so*_earnestly on_us, as_though by_our_own power or ᵍholiness we_-ᴸhad_made ʰthis *man* ᵒto walk?

g. godliness.
h. him.

13 "The God of_Abraham, and of_Isaac, and of_Jacob, the God of_our ᵒfathers, *hath* glorified His ˢᵉ⌜Son Jesus; whom ye delivered_up, and denied Him in *the* presence of_Pilate, ᵗᴸwhen he was_determined to_ˡlet_*Him*_go. 14 But ye denied the Holy_One and *the* Just, and desired ᵃᴸ a murderer to_-be_granted *un*to_you; 15 and killed the ᵖPrince of_ᵒlife, whom ˣGod *hath* raised from *the* ᵐdead; ᵒᶠwhereof we are witnesses. 16 And His ˣname ᵒthrough ˣfaith ᵒᶠin His ᵒname *hath* made this *man* strong, whom ye_see and ᴸknow: yea, the faith which_is ᵗby Him ᵗ⁻hath_given him this ⌜perfect_soundness in_*the*_presence of_you all.

se. Servant, *Gr.* pais.
a. a man.
p. Prince *or* Author.
of. *or* of.whom.
o. on the.
of. of.
t. through.
th. gave him.

17. ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
k. οἶδα.
i. κατά, *acc.*
f. προκατήγγειλε.

17 "And now, brethren, I ᵏᴸwot that ⁱthrough ignorance ye_did *it*, as *did* also your ˣrulers. 18 But those_things,_which ˣGod before_*had*_ᶠshewed by *the* mouth of_all His ᵒprophets, that ⌜Christ ˢhould_suffer, He *hath* so fulfilled.

k. know.
i. in.
f. fore. announced.
⌜C. the Christ *or* the Messiah.

t. ἐπιστρέψατε.
s. ὅπως.
m. ἂν ἔλθωσι.
th. ἀποστείλῃ.
ᴬi. μέν.
f. ἀπ' αἰῶνος.

19 "ˢRepent_ye therefore, and ᵗ⁻be_converted, that your ⌜sins ˢmay_be_blotted_out, ˢwhen *the* times of_refreshing ᵐ⁻shall_come from *the* presence of_ᴶ*the*_Lord; 20 and ᵗʰHe_-ˢshall_send Jesus Christ, which ᴸbefore_was_preached *un*to_you: 21 whom *the* heaven must ᴬⁱ receive until *the* times of_restitution of_all_things, which ˣGod ᵗ⁻hath_spoken by *the* mouth of_all His holy prophets ᶠsince *the* world_began.

t. turn_ye.
s. so_that.
m. may_come.
J. *or* Jehovah.
th. that_He_may_send.
ᴬi. indeed.
f. *or* from of_old.

22. Deut. 18. 15-19.

22 "For Moses truly said unto the fathers, 'A PROPHET ʰSHALL ᴶ*the* LORD YOUR ˣGOD RAISE_UP *un*TO_YOU OF YOUR ᵒBRETHREN, LIKE_UNTO ME; HIM ʰSHALL_YE_HEAR IN ALL_THINGS ᴱWHATSOEVER HE_ˢSHALL_SAY UNTO YOU. 23 AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS, *that* EVERY SOUL, WHICH ˢWILL NOT HEAR THAT ᵒPROPHET, ʰSHALL_BE_DESTROYED FROM_AMONG THE PEOPLE.'

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

24 "Yea, and all the prophets from Samuēl and those that_follow_after, as_many_as ᵗ⁻have_spoken, *have* likewise ⁱfore told *of* these ⌜days.

25. Gen. 12. 3.
s. υἱοί.
c. διέθετο.

25 "Ye are *the* ˢchildren of_the prophets, and of_the covenant which ˣGod ᶜmade with our ⌜fathers, saying unto Abraham, 'AND IN THY ˣSEED ʰSHALL ALL THE KINDREDS OF_THE EARTH BE_BLESSED.'

s. sons.
c. covenanted.

26. Mat. 15. 24. ch. 13. 46.
se. παῖδα.

26 "*Un*to_you first, ˣGod, having_raised_up His ˢᵉ⌜Son Jesus,

se. Servant, *Gr.* pais.

---

7 *Him*, DEP.—Him, ᵴABCG. 11 The lame man which was healed, P.—He, ᵴABCDE. 13 Of Isaac, and, BEP.—The God of Isaac, and the God, ᵴACD. Denied Him, DEP.—*Omit* Him, ᵴABC. 18 His prophets, that Christ.—His prophets, that the Christ, *so* P; *but* A, *whilst reading* His prophets, *omits* that the Christ should suffer.—The prophets, that His Christ, ᵴBCDE. 20 Jesus Christ, AC.—Christ Jesus, ᵴDD(Gr.)EP. 21 All His, EP.—*Omit* all, ᵴABCD. 22 For, P.—*Omit* ᵴABCDE. Unto the fathers, P.—*Omit* ᵴABC.—Unto our fathers. D.—Unto your fathers. E. Your God, ᵴ³AD.—Our God, ᵴ¹CEP.—B *has simply*, the Lord God. 24 Foretold, C^2.—Told, ᵴABC¹(?)DEP. 25 Our, ᵴ¹CDP.—Your, ᵴ³ABE. 26 Jesus, AP.—*Omit* ᵴBCDE.

A.D. 33 (37). sent Him ⊥to_bless you, in ˣ⊙turning_away every_one of_you from *his* ᵍiniquities."

o. ἱεροῦ.
a. καταγγέλλειν.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐκ.

4 AND ⊥as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of_the ᵒtemple, and the Sadducees, came_upon them, 2 being_grieved that they ⌜ˡ⊙taught the people, and ᵃˡ⊙preached ⁱthrough ˣJesus the resurrection ᶠ⌜from *the* ≡dead.

o. outer-temple.
a. announced.
i. *or* in, *Gr.* en.
f. from-among.

3 And they_laid ⌜hands on them, and put *them* **in hold** unto the next_day: for it_⌝was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of_them_which ·⊥heard the word believed; and the number of_the men ᵇwas about five thousand.

b. ἐγενήθη.
b. became.

5 AND it_came_to_pass on the morrow, that_their ⌜rulers, and elders, and scribes, 6 and Annas the high_priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as_many_as ⌝were of *the* kindred of_*the*_high_priest, were_gathered_together at Jerusalem. 7 And ·⊥when_they_had_set them in the midst, they_⌝asked, "ᵇBy what power, or ᵇby what name, ·ˡhave ye done this?"

b. ἐν.
b. By *or* In.

s. Πνεύματος.
c. ἐπί.
s. σέσωσται.
10. ch. 3. 6.
f. ἐκ.

8 THEN **Peter**, ·⊥filled with_*the*_Holy ˢGhost, said unto them, "Ye_rulers of_the people, and elders of_ᵍIsraēl, 9 if we this_day ˡbe_examined ᶜof *the* good_deed_done to_*the*_impotent man, ᵇby what_means he ⌞is_ˢmade_whole; 10 ˡbe_it known *un*to_you all, and to_all the people of_Israēl, that ᵇby the name of_Jesus Christ _of_ᵍNazareth, whom ye crucified, whom ˣGod raised ᶠfrom *the* ≡dead, *even* ᵇby Him ⌞doth this *man* stand *here* before you whole.

s. Spirit.
c. concerning.
s. hath-been-saved.
f. from-among.

11. Ps. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.
by. ὑπό.
w. τὸ δεδομένον.

11 "This is THE STONE which ·⊥was_SET_AT_NOUGHT ᵇʸOF YOU ᵍ⊥BUILDERS, which ·⊥IS_BECOME *the* HEAD OF_*the*_CORNER.

12 "Neither is_there ˣsalvation in any other: for there_is none other name under ⌜heaven ˣʷ⊥given among men, whereby we must ·⊙be_saved."

by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
w. ˣ⊥which is-given.

13 NOW ⊥when_they_saw the boldness of_ᵍPeter and John, and ·⊥perceived that they_ˡwere unlearned and ignorant men, they_⌝marvelled; and they_ʳ⌝took_knowledge_of them, that they_⌝had_been with ˣJesus. 14 And beholding the man which ⊥was_healed ⊥standing with them, they_ʰ⌝could ·⊙say nothing against_it.

r. ἐπεγίνωσκον.
h. οὐδὲν εἶχον.
r. *or* recognised.
h. had nothing to-say.

15 But ·⊥when_they_had_commanded them to_·go_aside out_of the ˢᵃcouncil, they_conferred among themselves, 16 saying, "What shall_we_do to_these ˣmen? for that indeed a notable ˢⁱmiracle hath_been_done ᵗby them *is* manifest to_all ˣ⊥them_that dwell_in Jerusalem; and we_ˡcannot ·deny *it*. 17 But that it_·spread no further among the people, ·let_us straitly threaten them, ⊙that_they_ˡspeak henceforth to_no man ᵒin this ˣname."

sa. συνεδρίου.
si. σημεῖον.
t. διά.
o. ἐπί.
sa. sanhedrim.
si. sign *or* sign-miracle.
t. through.
o. on *or* concerning.

18 And they_·⊥called them, *and* commanded them not to_ˡspeak ⌜at_all nor ˡteach ᵒin the name of_ᵍJesus.

19 But ˣPeter and John ·⊥answered *and* said unto them, "Whether it_ˡbe right in_*the*_sight of_ᵍGod to_ˡhearken *un*to_you ʳᵃmore than *un*to_ᵍGod, judge_ye. 20 For we cannot but ˡspeak the_things_which we_·ˡhave_seen and heard."

ra. μᾶλλον.
ra. *or* rather.

21 So ·⊥when they had_further_threatened *them*, they_let them go, finding nothing ⌜how they_·might_punish them, because_of the people: for all *men* ⌝glorified ⌜God for that_which ⊥was_done. 22 For the man ⌝was above forty years_old, on whom this ˣˢⁱmiracle of_ᵍhealing ·ˡˡwas_shewed.

⌝g. were-glorifying.

Chap. IV. 8 Of Israel, dep.—*Omit* nab. 17 Straitly, ep.—*Omit* nabd.

A.D. 33 (37).
u. πρός.

23 AND ·⊥being_**let_go**, they_went [u]to their_own_company, and reported ≡all_that the chief_priests and ˣelders *had* said unto them.

u. unto.

24 And ·⊥when they heard *that*, they_lifted_up their_voice [u]to ⌜God with_one_accord, and said, "[s]Lord, Thou *art* ˣGod, which ·⊥hast_made ⌜heaven, and ⌜earth, and the sea, and ≡all that in them is: 25 who by *the* mouth of_Thy [se]σservant David ·⊥hast_said,

s. Δέσποτα.
25. Ps. 2. 1-3. *Sept.*
se. παιδός.
n. ἔθνη.

s. Sovereign. Lord.
se. servant, *Gr.* pais.
n. nations.

'WHY DID *the* [n]≡HEATHEN RAGE,
AND *the* ≡PEOPLE IMAGINE VAIN_THINGS?
26 THE KINGS OF_THE EARTH STOOD_UP,
AND THE RULERS WERE_GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST [J]THE LORD,
AND AGAINST HIS [a]σCHRIST.'

a. τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ.

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. Anointed.

27 "For of a truth against Thy ⌜holy [se]child Jesus, whom Thou _·⊥hast_anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with *the* [n]Gentiles, and *the* ≡people of_Israēl, were_gathered_together, 28 for_to_·do ≡whatsoever Thy ˣhand and Thy ˣcounsel determined_before to_·be_done.

29 "And ⌜now, [J]LORD, [l]behold their ⌜threatenings: and grant *un*to_Thy [x̄b]servants, that_with all boldness ⊙they_⊥may_speak Thy ⌜word, 30 [i]by [x̄]stretching_forth Thine ⌜hand to heal; and that_signs and wonders ⊥may_be_done [t]by the name of Thy σholy [se]child Jesus."

l. ἔπιδε ἐπί.
b. δούλοις.
i. ἐν.
t. διά.

J. *or* Jehovah.
l. look_upon.
b. bondservants.
i. in.
t. through *or* by.

31 AND ·⊥when they had_prayed, the place was_shaken where they_⊥were ⊥assembled_together; and they_were all **filled** with_*the*_**Holy** [s]**Ghost**, and they_⊥spake *the* word of_σGod with boldness.

s. Πνεύματος.

s. Spirit.

32 AND the multitude of_them_that ·⊥believed ⊥were_of one ˣheart and *of* one ˣsoul; neither ⊥said any *of them* that_ought of_σ⊥the_things_which he possessed ⊥was his_own; but they ⊥had all_things common.

33 And with_great power ⊥gave the apostles ⌜witness of_the resurrection of_the Lord Jesus: and great grace ⊥was upon them all.

34 ʌ[f] Neither ⊥was_there any among them that_lacked: for as_many_as ⊥were possessors of_[e]lands, or houses ⊥sold_them, *and* ⊥brought the prices of_σ⊥the_things_that were_sold, 35 and ⊥laid_*them*_down at the apostles' ⌜feet: and distribution_⊥was_made unto_[ea]every_man according as [a]he ⊥had need.

ʌf. γάρ.
e. χωρίων.
ea. ἑκάστῳ.
a. τις.

ʌf. For.
e. estates *or* portions_of_land.
ea. each.
a. any_one.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles ·⊥was_surnamed Barnabas, (which is being_interpreted, "*The* son of_[ex]consolation,") a Levite, *and* of_the_country of_Cyprus, 37 ʌ[h] having [f]land, ·⊥sold *it*, *and* brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' ⌜feet.

ex. παρακλήσεως.
37. *Comp.* Lev. 25. 34.
ʌh. αὐτῷ.
f. ἀγροῦ.

ex. *or* exhortation.
ʌh. he.
f. *or* a field.

5 BUT a certain man named **Ananias**, with **Sapphira** his [x̄]wife, sold a possession, 2 and kept_back *part* [f]of the price, his σwife also ⊥being_privy *to it*, and ·⊥brought a certain part, *and* laid *it* at the apostles' ⌜feet.

f. ἀπό.

f. from.

3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why ·⊥hath ˣSatan filled thine ⌜heart to_·lie_to the Holy ⌜Ghost, and to_·keep_back *part* [f]of the price of_the [e]land? 4 Whiles_⊥it_remained, ⊥was_it not thine _*own?* and ·⊥after_it_was_sold, ⊥was_it not in [x̄]thine_*own* [a]power?

e. χωρίου.
a. ἐξουσίᾳ.

e. estate *or* portion_of land.
a. authority.

24 *Art* God, which, DEP.—*Art* He, who, NAB. 25 Mouth of Thy servant David, P.—Holy Ghost by the mouth of our father, David Thy servant, NAB(D)E.—D *omits* our father. 33 Jesus, BP.—*Add* Christ DE.—Jesus Christ the Lord, NA. 36 Joses, P.—Joseph, NABDE.

A.D. 33 (37).

why ·ˡhast_thou_conceived this ⌜thing in thine ˣheart? thou ·ˡhast
not lied *un*to_men, but *un*to_ˣGod."

e. ἐξέψυξε.

5 And Ananias, hearing these ⌜words, ·⊥fell_down, *and* ᵉgave_
up_the_ghost: and great fear came on all ⌜⊥them_that heard
these_things. 6 And the young_men ·⊥arose, wound him up, and
·⊥carried_*him*_out, *and* buried *him*.

e. expired.

7 And it_was about the_space of_three hours after, when his
ˣwife, not knowing what ⊥was_done, came_in. 8 And ˣPeter
answered *un*to_her, "·Tell me whether ye_sold the land for_so_
much?" And she said, "Yea, for_so_much." 9 Then ˣPeter
said unto her, "How_is_it that ye *have* agreed_together to_·tempt
the Spirit of_ᴶ*the*_Lord? behold, the feet of_them_which ·⊥have_
buried thy ⌜husband *are* at the door, and shall_carry thee out."

J. *or* Jehovah.

10 Then fell_she_down straightway at his ⌜feet, and ᵉyielded_up
_the_ghost: and the young_men ·⊥came_in, *and* found her dead,
and ·⊥carrying_*her*_forth, buried *her* by her ⌜husband. 11 And
great fear came upon all the church, and upon as_many_as
⌜⊥heard these_things.

12. ch. 2. 43.
t. διά.

12 AND ᵗby the hands of_the apostles ⌐were many signs and
wonders wrought among the people;
(And they_⌐were all with_one_accord in Solomon's ˣporch.
13 And of_the rest ⌐durst no_ᵒman join_himself to_them: but the
people ⌐magnified them. 14 ᵇAnd ⊥believers ⌐were the_more
added to the Lord, multitudes both of_men and women.)
15 insomuch that_they_ˡbrought_forth the ≡sick into the streets,
and ˡlaid *them* on beds and couches, that at_the_least the shadow
of_Peter passing_by ·might_overshadow ⌐some of_them. 16 There
_⌐came also *a* ˣmultitude *out* of_the cities round_about unto Jeru-
salem, bringing sick_folks, and ⊥them_which_were_vexed ᵇwith
unclean spirits: *and* ʷthey ⌐were_healed ≡every_one.

t. through *or* by.
o. οὐδείς.
b. δέ.
Comp. Mat. 14. 36. ch. 19. 12.
b. ὑπό.
w. οἵτινες.
ˡb. bring_forth.
ˡl. lay.
b. by.
w. who.

17 THEN the high_priest ·⊥rose_up, and all they_that_were
with him, (which ⊥is *the* sect of_the Sadducees,) *and* were_filled_
with ᵉindignation, 18 and laid their ⌜hands on the **apostles**, and
put them in *the* common **prison**.

e. ζήλου.
e. envy.

19 But *the* **angel** of_ᴶ*the*_Lord by ᵍnight opened the prison
⌜doors, and ·⊥brought them forth, *and* said, 20 "ˡGo, ·⊥stand and
ˡspeak in the ᵒtemple to_the people all the ˢwords of_this ᵍlife."
21 And ·⊥when_they_heard *that*, they_entered into the ᵒtemple
early in_the morning, and ⌐taught.

J. *or* Jehovah.
20. 1 John 5. 11.
o. ἱερῷ.
s. ῥήματα.
o. outer_temple.
s. sayings.

But the high_priest ·⊥came, and they_that_were with him, *and*
called the ˢᵃcouncil together, and all the senate of_the ˢᵒchildren
of_Israël, and sent to the prison to_·have them brought.

sa. συνέδριον.
so. υἱῶν.
sa. sanhedrim.
so. sons.

22 But ·⊥when the officers came, *and* found them not in the
prison, they_·⊥returned, and told, 23 saying, "The prison truly
found_we ⊥shut with all safety, and the keepers ⊥standing with-
out before the doors: but ·⊥when_we_had_opened, we_found no_
ᵒman within."

o. οὐδένα.
o. no_one.

24 Now when ʌᵇ the high_priest and the captain of_the ᵒᵘtemple
and the chief_priests heard these ʷ⌜things, they_⌐doubted ᶜof
them whereunto this ·would_grow.

ʌb. τε.
ou. ἱεροῦ.
w. λόγους.
c. περί.
ʌb. both.
ou. outer_temple.
w. words.
c. concerning.

25 Then ·⊥came one *and* told them, saying, "Behold, the men
whom ye_put in ˣprison are ⊥standing in the ᵒᵘtemple, and teach-
ing the people."

Chap. V. 5 These things, ℵ³ᴇᴘ.—*Omit* ℵ¹ᴀʙᴅ. 9 Said, ᴀᴇᴘ.—*Omit* ℵʙᴅ. 15 Into, ᴅ¹ᴘ.—Even into, ℵᴀʙᴅ²(ᴇ). 16 Unto, ᴅᴇᴘ.—*Omit* ℵᴀʙ. 18 Their, ᴇᴘ.—*Omit* ℵᴀʙᴅ. 23 Truly, ᴇ(Gr.)ᴘ.—*Omit* ℵᴀʙᴅ. Before, ᴇ(Gr.)ᴘ.—At, ℵᴀʙᴅ. 24 The high priest and, ᴘ.—*Omit* ℵᴀʙᴅ.—The priests and, ᴇ.

A.D. 33 (37).

26 Then ᵛ⊥went the captain with the officers, *and* brought them without violence: for they_ᵛfeared the people, lest they_ᵛshould_have_been_stoned.

i.s. ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ.
o. ἐπί.

27 And ᵛ⊥when_they_had_brought them, they_set *them* ⁱbefore the ˢ**council**: and the high_priest asked them, 28 saying, "Did not we straitly command you that_ye_ⁱshould not teach ᵒin this ˣname? and, behold, ye_have_filled ⌜Jerusalem with_your ᵍdoctrine, and intend to_ᵛbring this ᵍman's ⌜blood upon us."

i.s. in the sanhedrim.
o. on *or* concerning.

m. δεῖ.

29 Then ˣ**Peter** and the *other* apostles ᵛ⊥answered *and* said, "We_ᵐought to_ⁱobey God rather than men. 30 The God of_our ᵍfathers raised_up Jesus, whom ye slew *and* ᵛ⊥hanged on a tree. 31 Him *hath* ˣGod exalted with_His ˣright_hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for_to_ᵛgive repentance to_ˣIsraël, and forgiveness of_sins. 32 And we are His witnesses of_these ˢᵍthings; and *so is* also the Holy ˣGhost, whom ˣGod ᵛhath_given to_ˣ⊥them_that obey Him."

m. must.

s. ῥημάτων.

s. *or* sayings.

ᴧb. δέ.

ᴧb But.

sa. συνεδρίῳ.
t. νομοδιδάσκαλος.
a. μέλλετε.

33 ᴧᵇ ᵛ⊥When they heard *that*, they_⌜were_cut *to the heart*, and ⌜took_counsel to_ᵛslay them. 34 Then ᵛ⊥stood_there_up one in the ˢᵃcouncil, a Pharisee, named ᵍ**Gamaliēl**, a ᵗdoctor_of_the_law, had_in_reputation among_all the people, *and* commanded to_ᵛput the apostles forth a little_space; 35 and said unto them, "Ye_men of_Israël, ⁱtake_heed to_yourselves what ye_ᵃintend to_ⁱdo as_touching these ˣmen. 36 For before these ᵍdays rose_up Theudas, boasting himself to_be somebody; to_whom a number of_men, about four_hundred, joined_themselves: who was_slain; and all, as_many_as ᵇ⌜obeyed him, were_scattered, and brought to nought. 37 After this_man rose_up Judas ˣᵗof_Galilee, in the days of_the ʳtaxing, and drew_away much people after him: ᵸe also perished; and all, *even* as_many_as ᵇ⌜obeyed him, were_dispersed. 38 And ⌜now, I_say *unto*_you, ᵛRefrain from these ᵍmen, and ᵛlet them alone: for if this ˣcounsel or this ˣwork be of men, it_will_come_to_nought: 39 but if it_be of God, ye_ⁱcannot ᵛoverthrow it; lest_haply ye_ᵛbe_found even ᶠto_fight_against_God."

sa. sanhedrim.
g. Gamaliēl, Recompence from God.
t. teacher.
a. are_about.
b. *or* ⌜were_believing.
t. the Galilean.
r. registration.
f. fighters_against_God.

40 And to_him they_agreed: and ⊥when_they_had_called the apostles, *and* ᵛ⊥beaten *them*, they_commanded that_they_ⁱshould not speak ᵒin the name of_ᵍJesus, and let_them_go.

o. on *or* concerning.

ᴧi. μέν.

41 And they ᴧⁱ ⌜departed from *the* presence of_the ˢᵃcouncil, rejoicing that they_were_counted_worthy to_ᵛsuffer_shame for His ᵍname. 42 And daily in the ᵒᵘtemple, and ⁱⁿin_every house, they_⌜ceased not ⊥to_teach and ᵉ⊥preach Jesus ⌜Christ.

ᴧi. indeed.
sa. sanhedrim.
ou. outer_temple.
in. *or* in houses.
⊥t. teaching and.
e. evangelizing.

in. κατ' οἶκον.
e. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.

6 AND in those ˣdays, ⊥when_the_number of_the disciples was _multiplied, there_arose a murmuring of_the ʰGrecians against the Hebrews, because their ˣwidows ⌜were_neglected in the **daily** ˣministration.

h. Hellenists.
⌜w. were_being_neglected.

h. Ἑλληνιστῶν.

2 Then the twelve ᵛ⊥called the multitude of_the disciples unto them, *and* said, "It_is not ˢreason that_we should ᵛ⊥leave the word of_ᵍGod, *and* ᵐ¹ᵒserve tables.

s. ἀρεστόν.
m. διακονεῖν.

3 Wherefore, brethren, ᵛlook_ye_out among you seven men of_honest_report, full of_*the*_Holy ˢᵖGhost and wisdom, whom we_ᵗmay_appoint over this ⁿᵍbusiness. 4 But we will_give_ourselves_continually_to ˣprayer, and to_the ministry of_the word."

sp. Πνεύματος.

s. seemly.
m. minister_at.
sp. Spirit.

n. χρείας.

n. necessity.

---

23 Did not we straitly command, ℵ³D(Gr.)EP. — We straitly commanded, ℵ¹AB. 32 His, D²(Gr.)EHP.—*Omit* ℵAD¹.—In Him, B. Also, D²(Gr.)EHP.—*Omit* ℵABD¹. 33 Took counsel, ℵDHP. — Wished, ABE(Gr.). 34 Apostles, DEHP. — Men, ℵAB. 37 Much, A²[CD(Gr.)]EHP—*Omit* ℵA¹B. 39 Cannot, AHP.—Will not be able to, ℵBDᶜE. Overthrow it, c¹HP.—Overthrow them, ℵABC²DE. 41 His name.—The name of the Lord Jesus, E.—The name, ℵABCDHP. 42 Jesus Christ, E.—That Jesus was the Christ, ℵAD.—Jesus, the Christ, HP.—The Lord Jesus, c.—The Lord Jesus Christ, D.

A.D. 33 (37).

5 And the [w]saying pleased the whole multitude: and they_chose Stephen, a man full of_faith and of_*the*_Holy [sp]Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of_Antioch: 6 whom they_set before the apostles: and [+]when_they_had_prayed, they_laid *their* [-]hands on them.

7 And the word of_[σ]God [-]increased; and the number of_the disciples [wa][-]multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of_the priests [-]were_obedient to_the faith.

8 AND **Stephen**, full of_faith and power, [-]did great wonders and [si]miracles among the people.

9 Then there_arose certain [o]of the synagogue, [σ+]which is_called *the synagogue* of_*the*_[f]Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of_them [fr]of Cilicia and of_Asia, disputing_with [x]Stephen.

10 And they_[-]were not able to_[·]resist the wisdom and the spirit by_which he_[-]spake.

11 Then they_suborned men, [+]which_said, "We_have_heard him [+]speak blasphemous [s]words against Moses, and *against* [-]God."

12 And they_stirred_up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and [·+]came_upon *him*, *and* caught him, and brought *him* [u]to the [sa]council, 13 and set_up false witnesses, [+]which said, "This [x]man ceaseth not [+]to_speak blasphemous [s]words against this [σ]holy [σ]place, and the law: 14 for we_have_heard him [+]say, that this Jesus [xt]of_Nazareth shall_destroy this [-]place, and shall_change the customs which Moses delivered us."

15 And all [x+]that sat in the [sa]council, [·+]looking_stedfastly on him, saw his [-]face as_it_had_been *the* face of_an_angel.

7 THEN said the high_priest, "Are these_things so?" 2 And **he_said**, "Men, brethren, and fathers, [·]hearken; The God of_[σ]glory appeared unto_our [x]father **Abraham**, [+]when_he_was in [x]Mesopotamia, before he_dwelt in [h]Charran, 3 and said unto him, '[·]GET_THEE_OUT [f]OF THY [σ]COUNTRY, AND [f]FROM THY [σ]KINDRED, AND COME INTO *the* LAND WHICH I_SHALL_SHEW THEE.'

4 "Then [·+]came_he_out [f]of *the* land of_*the*_Chaldæans, *and* dwelt in [h]Charran: and from_thence, when his [-]father [-][·]was_dead, He_removed him into this [-]land, wherein [yc] now dwell.

5 And He_gave him none inheritance in it, *no*, not_so_much_as to_set his_foot_on: yet He_promised that_He_would_give it to_him for a possession, and to_his [x]seed after him, [+]when *as yet* he had no child.

6 "And [x]God spake on_this_wise, That HIS [x]SEED [t]SHOULD_SOJOURN IN A STRANGE LAND; and that THEY_[t]SHOULD_BRING THEM INTO_BONDAGE, AND [t]ENTREAT_*them*_EVIL FOUR_HUNDRED YEARS. 7 'AND THE NATION TO_WHOM THEY_[·]SHALL_BE_IN_BONDAGE WILL [E] JUDGE,' said [x]God: 'AND AFTER [=]THAT SHALL_THEY_COME_FORTH, AND [r]SERVE ME IN THIS [x]PLACE.'

8 "And He_gave him *the* covenant of_circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat [-]Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth [x]day; and [x]Isaac *begat* [-]Jacob; and [x]Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 "And the patriarchs, [·+]moved_with_envy, sold [-]**Joseph** into Egypt: but [x]God [-]was with him, 10 and delivered him out_of all his [σ]afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in_the_sight_of

---

Chap. VI. 8 Faith, HP.—Grace, NABD.—Grace and faith, E. 13 Blasphemous, EHP.—*Omit* NABCD.

w. word.
sp. Spirit.
wa. ἐπληθύνετο. -i. was_increasing. wa. was_multiplying.
si. σημεῖα. si. signs *or* signmiracles.
o. τῶν ἐκ. o. of_those of.
f. Λιβερτίνων. f. Freedmen.
fr. ἀπό. fr. from.
s. ῥήματα. s. sayings.
u. εἰς. sa. συνέδριον. u. unto. sa. sanhedrim.
t. ὁ Ναζωραῖος. t. the Nazarene.
2. Gen. 12. 1. h. *Heb.* Haran, Gen. 12. 4.
f. ἐκ. f. from, *Gr.* ek.
4. Gen. 11. 31, 32. h. *Heb.* Haran, Gen. 12. 4, 5.
5. Gen. 13. 15.
6. Gen. 15. 13–16. Ex. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.
7. Ex. 3. 12. f. r. these_things. r. religiously_serve.
8. Gen. 17. 9–11; 21. 1–4; 25. 26; 29. 31, *etc.*
9. Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28; 39. 2, 21, 23.
10. Gen. 41. 37–45.

A.D. 33 (37).
Pharaoh king of_Egypt; and he_made him governor over Egypt and all his ⌜house.
11. Gen. 41. 54-57.
11 "Now there_came a dearth over all the land of_Egypt and [c]Chanaan, and great affliction: and our [x]fathers found no sustenance. c. *Heb.* Canaan.
12. Gen. 42. 1, 2.
12 But [·1]when Jacob heard that_[1]there_was corn in Egypt, he_sent_out our ⌜fathers first.
13. Gen. 45. 1-8.
13 And at the second *time* Joseph was_made_known to_his [x]brethren; and [σ]Joseph's [x]kindred was_made known *unto*_[x]Pharaoh.
14. Gen. 45. 9-28; 46. 27.
14 Then [·1]sent Joseph, *and* called his ⌜father Jacob to *him*, and all his ⌜kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.
15. Gen. 46. 5-7; 49. 33. Ex. 1. 6.
15 So Jacob went_down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,
16. Gen. 50. 13. Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
16 and [w]were_carried_over into [s]Sychem, and laid in the [m]sepulchre that Abraham bought for_a_sum of_[si]money of the sons of_[h]Emmor *the father* of_[σ]Sychem. w. they_were. s. *Heb.* Shechem, Gen. 23. 16; 33. 19.
17 But when the time of_the promise ⌜drew_nigh, which [x]God [·1]had_sworn to_[x]Abraham, the people grew and [w]multiplied in Egypt, m. memorial-tomb. si. silver.
17. v. 6, 7. Ex. 1. 7-9.
18 till another king arose, which [·11]knew not ⌜Joseph. h. *Heb.* Hamor.
w. ἐπληθύνθε.
19 The_same [·1]dealt_subtilly_with our ⌜kindred, *and* evil_entreated our ⌜fathers, so_that they_[1]cast out their ⌜young_children, to_the_end they_[1]might not live. w. were-multiplied. 11k. had not known.
19. Ex. 1. 22.

20. Ex. 2. 2. Heb. 11. 23.
20 "In which time **Moses** was_born, and ⌐was [f]exceeding fair, and nourished_up in his [σ]father's [x]house three months: f. fair to_[g]God.
f. ἀστεῖος τῷ Θεῷ.
21. Ex. 2. 3-10.
21 and [·1]when he was_cast_out, Pharaoh's [x]daughter took him up, and nourished him for her_own son.
i. ἐπαιδεύθη.
22 And Moses was_[i]learned in_all *the* wisdom of_*the*_Egyptians, and ⌐was mighty in words and in deeds. i. instructed.

23. Ex. 2. 11, 12.
23 "And when he ⌐was_full forty_years old, it_came [u]into his ⌜heart to_[·]visit his ⌜brethren the [s]children of_Israël. u. upon.
u. ἐπί.
s. υἱούς.
24 And [·1]seeing one *of them* [1]suffer_wrong, he_defended *him*, and avenged [x1]him_that was_oppressed, *and* [·1]smote the Egyptian: s. sons. 1s. suffering.
g. δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς σωτηρίαν.
25 for he_⌐supposed his ⌜brethren [@]would_have_understood how_that [x]God by his hand [g]would_deliver them: but they understood not. ⌐s. was-supposing. g. giveth them salvation.
26. Ex. 2. 13, 14.
26 And the next day he_shewed_himself *unto*_them [1]as_they_strove, and [u]would_have_set them at [p]one_again, saying, '[m]SIRS, YE ARE BRETHREN; WHY [1]DO_YE_WRONG ONE TO ANOTHER?' u.p. urged them to peace.
u.p. συνήλασεν αὐτοὺς εἰς εἰρήνην.
27 But [x1]he_that did *his* ⌜neighbour wrong thrust him away, [·1]saying, 'WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE OVER US? m. Men.
m. Ἄνδρες.
28 WILT thou [·]KILL ME, AS THOU_[k]DIDDEST THE EGYPTIAN YESTERDAY?' k. killedst.
k. ἀνεῖλες.
29. Ex. 2. 15-22; 18. 3, 4.
29 Then fled Moses at this [x]w saying, and [b]was a stranger in *the* land of_[m]Madian, where he_begat two sons. w. word. b. became. m. *Heb.* Midian, Strife.
w. λόγῳ.
b. ἐγένετο.

30. Ex. 3. 1-10.
30 "And [·1]when forty years were_expired, there_appeared to_him in the wilderness of_[σ]mount [s]Sina an angel of_[J]*the*_LORD in a flame of_fire in_a_bush. s. *Heb.* Sinai. J. *or* Jehovah.
31 [∧b] [·1]When [x]Moses saw *it*, he_wondered_at the sight: and [1]as he drew_near to_behold *it*, *the* voice of_[J]*the*_LORD came unto him, ∧b. But.
32 *saying*, 'I AM THE GOD OF_THY [σ]FATHERS, THE GOD OF_ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF_ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF_JACOB.' Then Moses [be·1]trembled, *and* ⌐durst not [·]behold. be. having_become terrified.
be. ἔντρομος δὲ γενόμενος.
33 Then said [J]the LORD to_him, '[·]PUT_OFF THY ⌜SHOES FROM_THY [σ]FEET: FOR THE PLACE WHERE THOU_[1]STANDEST IS HOLY GROUND.
34 I_[·1]HAVE_SEEN, I_[·1]HAVE_SEEN THE AFFLICTION OF_MY [σ]PEOPLE WHICH_IS IN EGYPT, AND I_*have*_HEARD THEIR [σ]GROANING, AND [·1]AM_COME_DOWN TO_DELIVER THEM. AND NOW COME, I_WILL SEND THEE INTO EGYPT.'

CHAP. VII. 10 And all, BDHP.—And over all, ℵACE(Gr.) 11 The land of, EHP.—*Omit* NABCD(Gr.). 16 *The father* of, DH(P)—In, ℵ[1]BC.—Who was in Sychem, ℵ[3]AE. 17 Sworn, HP.—Promised, NABC(DE). 18 Arose, DEHP.—*Add* over Egypt, NABC. 22 Words, HP.—His words, NABCDE. In deeds, E(Gr.)P.—*Omit* in, NABCDH. 32 Of the Lord, DEHP.—*Omit* NABC. 31 The voice of the Lord came unto him, CHP.—There was a voice of the Lord, NAB.—There came a voice from heaven, saying unto him, E.—The Lord spake to him, saying, D. 32 The God of Isaac, and the God, DEHP.—Of Isaac and, NABC.

A.D. 33 (37).

r. λυτρωτήν.
b. ἐν.
36. Ex. vii.—xi., xiv. Ps. 105. 26-38. Ex. 16. 1, 35.
37. Deut. 18. 15-18.
s. υἱοῖς.
38. Ex. 19. 17, 18.
c. ἐκκλησίᾳ.
l. ζῶντα.
40. Ex. 32. 1-6.
k. οἴδαμεν.
41. Ex. 32. 1-6.
42. Ps. 81. 11, 12. Amos 5. 25-27.
a. καθώς.
b. σκηνήν.
f. τύπους.
44. Ex. 25. 40.
t. σκηνή.
p. τύπον.
h. διαδεξάμενοι.
46. Ps. 132. 1-5.
ha. σκήνωμα.
47. 1 Kin. 6. 1.
i. ναοῖς.
a. καθώς.
49. Isa. 66. 1, 2.
t. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν μου.
e. περί.
be. γεγένησθε.
53. Gal. 3. 19.
d. εἰς διαταγάς.
dh. δέ.

35 "This [r]Moses whom they refused, [1]saying, 'WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE?' the same did [x]God send *to be* a ruler and a [r]deliverer [b]by *the* hand of *the* angel which [1]appeared to him in the bush. 36 He brought them out, [1]after that He had shewed wonders and signs in *the* land of Egypt, and in *the* Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 "This is that Moses, which [1]said *unto* the [s]children of Israël, 'A PROPHET SHALL [J]*the* LORD YOUR [x]GOD RAISE UP *unto* YOU OF YOUR [σ]BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME; HIM [x]SHALL YE HEAR.' 38 This is he, that [1]was in the [c]church in the wilderness with the angel [σ1]which spake to him in the mount [s]Sina, and *with* our [σ]fathers: who received *the* [l1]lively oracles to [1]give *unto* us: 39 to whom our [x]fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their [x]hearts turned back again into Egypt, 40 saying *unto* [x]Aaron, '[1]MAKE US GODS [x1]TO GO BEFORE US: FOR *as for* THIS [x]MOSES, WHICH BROUGHT US OUT OF *the* LAND OF EGYPT, WE [k1]WOT NOT WHAT [1]IS BECOME OF HIM.'

41 "And they made a calf in those [x]days, and offered sacrifice *unto* the idol, and [1]rejoiced in the works of their own [σ]hands. 42 Then [x]God turned, and gave them up to [1]worship the host of [σ]heaven; [a]as it [1]is written in *the* book of the prophets,

'O YE HOUSE OF ISRAËL,
[1]HAVE YE OFFERED TO ME SLAIN BEASTS AND SACRIFICES *by the space of* FORTY YEARS IN THE WILDERNESS?
43 YEA, YE TOOK UP THE [b]TABERNACLE OF [σ]MOLOCH, AND THE STAR OF YOUR [σ]GOD REMPHAN,
[f]FIGURES WHICH YE MADE TO [1]WORSHIP THEM: AND I WILL CARRY YOU AWAY BEYOND BABYLON.'

44 "Our [x]fathers [1]had the [t]tabernacle of [σ]witness in the wilderness, [a]as He had appointed, [x1]speaking *unto* [x]Moses, that he [1]should make it according to the [p]fashion that he had seen. 45 Which also our [x]fathers [h1]that came after brought in with [j]Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom [x]God drave out before *the* face of our [σ]fathers, unto the days of **David**; 46 who found favour before [σ]God, and desired to [1]find a [ha]tabernacle for the God of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built Him a house. 48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in [i]temples made with hands; [a]as saith the prophet,

49 '[x]HEAVEN *is* MY THRONE,
AND [x]EARTH *is* [t]MY FOOTSTOOL:
WHAT HOUSE [x]WILL YE BUILD ME? SAITH [J]*the* LORD:
OR WHAT is *the* PLACE OF MY [σ]REST?
50 [1]HATH NOT MY [x]HAND MADE ALL THESE THINGS?'

51 "Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in [x]heart and [x]ears, ye do always resist the Holy [x]Ghost: as your [x]fathers *did*, so *do* ye. 52 Which of the prophets [1]have not your [x]fathers persecuted? and they [1]have slain them which [1]shewed before [c]of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have [be]been now *the* betrayers and murderers: 53 who *have* received the law by *the* [d]disposition of angels, and [1]have not kept *it*."

54 [A][B] [1]WHEN they heard these things, they [→]were cut to the heart, and they [→]gnashed on him *with their* [γ]teeth.

r. redeemer.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
s. sons.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. congregation.
s. *Heb.* Sinai, Deut. 5. 31.
l. living.
x1r. which shall go.
k. know.
→r. were rejoicing.
a. according as.
b. booth *or* tent.
f. Figures *or* Types.
t. *or* tent.
p. pattern.
h. having received.
j. *Heb.* Joshua.
ha. habitation.
i. inner-temples *or* sanctuaries.
a. according as.
t. *the* footstool of My feet.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
1H. Did not... make.
1h. Did not... persecute?
1h. slew.
c. concerning.
be. have become.
d. dispositions *or* arrangements.
1h. did not keep.
Ab. But.
→g. were gnashing.

35 2nd] A ruler, κ1ACHP.—Both a ruler, κ2BDE. By the hand, κHP.—With the Hand, ABCD(Gr.)E. 37 The land of, κA(DGr.)EHP.—*Omit* BC. 37 The Lord, CEHP.—*Omit* κABD. Your God, P.—*Omit* your, κABCD.—Our God, EH. Him shall ye hear, CDE.—*Omit* κADHP. 43 Your god, κACEHP.—The god, BD. 46 2nd God, κ1ACEP.—House, κ1BDH. 48 Temples made with hands, HP.—Places made with hands, κABCDE. 51 Heart, EHP.—Hearts, A(B)CD.—Your hearts, κ.

A.D. 34 (38).
s. Πνεύματος.

55 But he,_being full of_*the*_Holy s Ghost, **looked_up**_stedfastly into ⌜**heaven**, *and* saw *the* glory of_God, and Jesus standing on *the* ⁼right_hand of_⌜God, 56 and said, "Behold, I_see the heavens ⊥opened, and the Son of_⌜man ⊥standing on *the* ⁼right_hand of_⌜God."

s. Spirit.

r. ὥρμησαν.

57 Then they_·⊥cried_out with_a_loud voice, *and* stopped their ⌜ears, and ʳran upon him with_one_accord, 58 and ·⊥cast *him* out_of the city, *and* →stoned *him:* and the witnesses laid_down their ⌜clothes at a young_man's ⌜feet, ⊥whose_name_was Saul.

59 And they_→**stoned** ⌜**Stephen**, calling_upon *God*, and saying, "Lord Jesus, ·receive my ⌜spirit." 60 And he_·⊥kneeled_down, *and* cried with_a_loud voice, "Lord, ·lay not this ⌜sin to_their_charge." And ·⊥when_he_had_said this, he_fell_asleep.

r. rushed.

8 AND **Saul** →was consenting *unto*_his ˣdeath.

a. ἐγένετο.
i. ἐν.

And at that ˣtime there_ᵃwas a great **persecution** against the church which *was* ⁱat Jerusalem; and they_were all scattered_abroad throughout the regions of_⌜Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

a. arose.
i. in.

2 And devout men carried ⌜Stephen *to his burial,* and made great lamentation over him.

3 As_for Saul, he_→made_havock_of the church, entering_into every house, and haling men and women →committed *them* to prison.

ai. μέν.
e. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.

4 Therefore ^ʌⁱ they_that ·⊥were_scattered_abroad went_everywhere ᵉpreaching the word.

ai. indeed.
e. evangelizing *or* declaring_the_glad_tidings_of.

p. ἐκήρυσσεν.
m. ὄχλοι.
s. σημεῖα.

5 THEN **Philip** ·⊥went_down to *the* city of_⌜**Samaria**, and ᵖ→preached ⌜Christ *unto*_them. 6 And the ᵐ⁼people with_one_accord →gave_heed unto ˣ⊥those_things_which ⌜Philip spake, ˣ°hearing and °seeing the ˢmiracles which he_→did. 7 For unclean spirits, crying with_loud voice, →came_out of_many ⌜⊥that were_possessed *with them:* and many taken_with_palsies, and that_were_lame, were_healed.

p. proclaimed *as a herald.*
m. multitudes.
s. signs.
→c. were coming.

a. ἐγένετο.

8 And there_ᵃwas great joy in that ˣcity.

a. arose.

n. ἔθνος.
as. ἐξιστῶν.

9 BUT there_→was a certain man, called **Simon**, which_beforetime in the *same* city ⊥used_sorcery, and ⁿˢ⊥bewitched the ⁿpeople of_⌜Samaria, giving_out *that* himself ¹⁰°was some great_one: 10 to _whom they all →gave_heed, from *the* least to *the* greatest, saying, "This *man* is the great ˣpower of_⌜God." 11 And to_him they →had_regard, because that of long time he_had_ⁿˢbewitched them with ˣsorceries.

n. *or* nation.
as. ⊥astonished.

as. ἐξέστακέναι.

as. astonished.

d. εὐαγγελιζομένῳ.

12 But when they_believed ˣPhilip ᵈpreaching the_things concerning the kingdom of_⌜God, and the name of_⌜Jesus Christ, they_→were_baptized, both men and women.

d. declaring_the_glad_tidings.

13 Then ˣSimon himself believed also: and ·⊥when_he_was_baptized, he →⊥continued with ˣPhilip, and →wondered, beholding *the* ^ʌᵍ miracles and signs ⊥which_were_done.

→⊥c. was continuing.
→w. wondering.
ag. great.

14. 1 Thes. 2. 13.

14 NOW ·⊥when the **apostles** which_were at Jerusalem heard that ˣSamaria ⌙had_received the word of_⌜God, they_sent unto them ⌜Peter and John: 15 who, ·⊥when_they_were_come_down, prayed ᶜfor them, that they_·might_receive *the* Holy ˢGhost: 16 (for as_yet He_→was ⊥fallen upon none of_them: ^ʌᵇ only they_→were ⊥baptized ⁱin the name of_the Lord Jesus.) 17 Then →laid_they *their* ⌜hands on them, and they_→received *the* Holy ˢGhost.

c. περί.
s. Πνεῦμα.
b. δέ.
i. εἰς.

c. concerning.
s. Spirit.
b. but.
i. into.

CHAP. VIII. 5 The city, NAB.—A city, CDEHP. 10 The great power of God.—The power of God, which is called great, NABCDE.

A.D. 34 (38).

18 AND ·⊥when Simon saw that through ᵍlaying_on of_the apostles' ᵍhands the Holy ˣGhost ˡwas_given, he_offered them ʳmoney, 19 saying, "·Give me also this ᵃ⌜power, that on whomsoever I_·lay ⌜hands, he_ˡmay_receive *the* Holy ˢGhost."

r. χρήματα. a. ἐξουσίαν. r. riches. a. authority.

20 But Peter said unto him, "Thy ˢⁱˣmoney ˡperish with thee, because thou_·ˡhast_thought that_the gift of_ᵍGod ˡmay_be_purchased with ʳmoney. 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this ˣ̄matter: for thy ˣheart is not right in_*the*_sight of_ᵍGod. 22 ·Repent therefore ⁱof this thy ᵍwickedness, and ·pray ᵍGod, if perhaps the thought of_thine ᵍheart ᵗmay_be_forgiven thee. 23 For I_perceive that_thou ⊥art in *the* gall of_bitterness, and *in the* bond of_iniquity."

si. ἀργύριόν. si. silver. f. ἀπό. f. from.

24 Then ·⊥answered ˣSimon, *and* said, "·Pray ye ᵘto the Lord for me, that none of_these_things_which ye_have_spoken ·come upon me."

u. πρός. u. unto.

25 AND they, ʌⁱ ·⊥when_they_had_testified and ˢᵖ·⊥preached the word of_the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and ᵈpreached_the_gospel *in* many villages of_the Samaritans.

ʌi. μέν. sp. λαλήσαντες. d. εὐηγγελίσαντο. ʌi. indeed. sp. spoken. d. declared_the_glad_tidings.

26 AND *the* angel of_ᴶ*the*_Lord spake unto **Philip**, saying, "·Arise, and ˡgo toward *the* south unto the way ⌜⊥that goeth_down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert."

J. *or* Jehovah.

27 And he_·⊥arose *and* went: and, behold, a man of_Ethiopia, an **eunuch** of_great_authority under_Candacē ᵍqueen of_*the*_Ethiopians, who ⌐had *the* charge of_all her ᵍtreasure, and had_come to Jerusalem ᵗ⊥for_to_worship, 28 ʌᵇ ⌐was returning, and sitting ᵒin his ᵍchariot ʌᵃ ⌐read ⁱEsaias the prophet.

ʌb. τε. o. ἐπί. ʌa. καί. ʌb. but. o. on. ʌa. and. ⌐r. was_reading. i. *Heb.* Isaiah.

29 Then the Spirit said *un*to_ˣ̄Philip, "·Go_near, and ·join_thyself to_this ˣ̄chariot."

30 And ˣPhilip ·⊥ran_thither_to *him*, *and* heard him ⊥read the prophet ⁱEsaias, and said, "Understandest_thou ʌᵗ ≡what thou_readest?" 31 And he said, "How ˡcan_I, except some *man* ·should_guide me?" And he_desired ⌜Philip that_·⊥he_would_come_up *and* ·⊙sit with him.

ʌt. γε. ⊥r. reading. ʌt. then *or* indeed.

32 ʌᵃ The place of_the scripture which he_⌐read ⌐was this,

"He_was_led as a sheep to *the* slaughter;
And like a lamb dumb before his ᵍshearer, so ˡopened_He not His ⌜mouth:
33 In His ˣ̄humiliation His ˣjudgment was_taken_away:
And who shall_declare His ⌜generation?
For His ˣlife is_taken from the earth."

32. Isa. 53. 7, 8. *Sept.* ʌa. δέ. ʌa. And. ⌐r. was_reading. ˡo. openeth.

34 And the eunuch ·⊥answered ˣ̄Philip, *and* said, "I_pray thee, ᶜof whom speaketh the prophet this? ᶜof himself, or ᶜof some other *man*?" 35 Then ˣPhilip ·⊥opened his ⌜mouth, and ·⊥began ᶠat the same scripture, *and* ᵈpreached *un*to_him ⌜Jesus.

e. περί. f. ἀπό. d. εὐηγγελίσατο. e. concerning. f. from. d. declared_to_him_the_glad_tidings_of.

36 And as they_⌐went on *their* ⌜way, they_came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ˡsaid, "See, *here is* water; what doth_hinder me to_·be_baptized?" 37 And ˣPhilip said, "If thou_believest ʷwith all *thine* ᵍheart, ⁱthou_mayest." And he_·⊥answered *and* said, "I_believe that ⌜Jesus Christ is the Son of_ᵍGod." 38 And he_commanded the chariot to_·stand_still: and they_went_down both into the water, both ˣPhilip and the eunuch; and he_baptized him. 39 And when they_·ˡwere_come_up out_of the water, *the* Spirit of_ᴶ*the*_Lord caught_away ⌜Philip, ᵃthat the eunuch saw him ⁿno_more: ᶠᵒand he_⌐went_on his ⌜way rejoicing.

⌐w. were_going. ˡs. saith. w. ἐκ. i. ἔξεστιν. w. with, *Gr.* ek. i. it_is_lawful. ʌ. καί. n. οὐκέτι. fo. γάρ. J. *or* Jehovah. a. and. n. no_longer. fo. for.

18 Holy Ghost, ACDEHLP.—Spirit, ℵB. 22 God, HLP.—The Lord, ℵABCDE. 23 And, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. 37 *Retain the verse*, (E).—*Omit the verse*, ℵABCHLP.

A.D. 34 (38). 40. ch. 10. 1.

40 But Philip was-found at [a]Azotus: and passing-through he- [e→]preached *in* all the cities, till he [σ•]came to Cæsarea.

a. Azotus, *Heb.* Ashdod.

A.D. 35 (39). 1, 2. ‖ch. 22. 1-5; 26. 9-11. 2. *See* ch. 7. 57-60; 8. 1. u. πρός. bo. ἄνδρας τε καὶ γυναῖκας.

9 AND [x]**Saul**, yet breathing *out* [→]threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of-the Lord, [•←]went unto-the high-priest, 2 *and* desired of him letters to Damascus [u]to the synagogues, that if he-[•]found any of *this* [σ]way, [bo]whether [←]they-were men or women, he-[•]might-bring them-[←]bound unto Jerusalem.

u. unto. bo. both men and women.

3 And as he-[x][i]journeyed, he [i]came-near [x]Damascus: and suddenly there-shined-round-about him a **light from** [σ]**heaven**: 4 and he-[•←]fell [up]to the earth, *and* heard a voice saying *unto*-him, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest-thou Me?"

up. upon.

5 And he-said, "Who art-Thou, Lord?" And the Lord said, "[E]I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for-thee to-[i]kick against *the* [g]pricks."

g. goads.

6 And he-trembling and [←]astonished said, "Lord, what wilt-Thou-have me to-[•]do?" And the Lord *said* unto him, "[•]Arise, and [e•]go into the city, and it-shall-be-told thee what thou must [i]do."

e. enter.

7 And the men [x←]which journeyed-with him [•ll]stood speechless, hearing [λi] *a* [σ]voice, but seeing no-[o]man.

λi. indeed. o. no-one.

8 And [x]Saul arose from the earth; and [ε]when his [σ]eyes were-opened, he-saw no-[o]man: but they-[←]led him by-the-hand, *and* brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he-[→]was three days without [←]sight, and neither did-eat nor drink.

←s. seeing.

10 AND there-[→]was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, "**Ananias**." And he said, "Behold, [E] *am here*, Lord." 11 And the Lord *said* unto him, "[•←]Arise, *and* [•]go into the street [→←]which is-called Straight, and [•]enquire in *the* house of-Judas for *one* called Saul, of-Tarsus: for, behold, he-prayeth, 12 and [•i]hath-seen in a vision a man named Ananias [•←]coming-in, and [•←]putting *his* hand on him, that he-[•]might-[r]receive-*his*-sight."

r. ἀναβλέψῃ. r. recover-sight.

13 Then [x]Ananias answered, "Lord, I-have-heard [f]by many [c]of this [σ]man, [ε]how-much [ε]evil he-[•i]hath-done to-Thy [x]saints at Jerusalem: 14 and here he-hath authority from the chief-priests to-[•]bind all [→←]that call-on Thy [→]name."

f. ἀπό. c. περί. c. concerning. •i. did.

15 But the Lord said unto him, "[i]Go-thy-way: for [ὑε] is a chosen vessel *unto*-Me, [σ]to-[•]bear My [→]name before *the* [n]Gentiles, and kings, and *the* [s]children of-Israël: 16 for [E] will-shew him how-great-things he must [•]suffer for My [σ]name's sake."

n. ἐθνῶν. s. υἱῶν. n. *or* nations. s. sons.

17 And Ananias went-his-way, and entered into the house; and [•←]putting *his* [→]hands on him said, "Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that [•←]appeared *unto*-thee in the way as thou [→]camest, hath-sent me, that thou-[•]mightest-[r]receive-*thy*-sight, and [•]be-filled-with *the* Holy [s]Ghost."

r. ἀναβλέψῃς. s. Πνεύματος. r. recover-sight. s. Spirit.

18 And immediately there-fell from his [σ]eyes as-it-had-been scales: and he-[re]received-sight forthwith, and [•←]arose, *and* was-baptized. 19 And [•←]when-he-had-received [f]meat, he-was-strengthened.

re. ἀνέβλεψέ. f. τροφὴν. re. recovered sight. f. food.

CHAP. IX. 3 From, EHP.—Out of, NABCL. 5 The Lord said, HLP.—E *reads*, but the Lord to him.—He *said*, NABC. *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks. (6) And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt Thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him.—But, NABCEHLP. 8 No man, A^2CE(Gr.)HLP.—Nothing, N^{a1}B. 12 In a vision, BCEHLP.—*Omit* NA. Hand, HLP.—Hands, NABCE. 15 Before, HLP.—*Add* both, NABCE. The Gentiles, BC^1.—Gentiles, NAC^{cor}EHLP. 18 Forthwith, C^2EL.—*Omit* $NABC^1$HP.

A.D. 35 (39).

THEN was [x]**Saul** certain days with *the* disciples which_were at Damascus. [20] And straightway he_preached ⌜Christ in the synagogues, that ℍ𝔢 is the Son of_[σ]God.

[21] But all [x⊥]that heard *him* ⌟were_amazed, and said; "Is not this he_that [•⊥]destroyed ⌜⊥them_which called_on this ⌜name in Jerusalem, and [•||]came hither for that_intent, that he_[•]might_bring them [⊥]bound unto the chief_priests?"

[22] But Saul ⌟increased the_more in_strength, and ⌟confounded the Jews ⌜⊥which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is *very* [x]Christ.

[•||]c. had_come.

[x]C. the Christ *or* Messiah.

A.D. 37 (41). 24. 2 Cor. 11. 32, 33. c. ἐπιβουλή. ʌb. τε. t. διά.

[23] AND after_that many days ⌟were_fulfilled, the Jews took_counsel to_[•]kill him: [24] but their [xc]laying_await was_known of [x̄]Saul. And they_⌟watched the gates ʌ[b] [≡]day and [≡]night to [•]kill him. [25] Then the disciples [•⊥]took him by_night, *and* let_*him*_down [t]by the wall in a basket.

c. counsel *or* conspiracy. ʌb. both. t. through.

26. ch. 22. 17–21. a. ἐπειρᾶτο.

[26] AND [•⊥]when [x]Saul was_come to Jerusalem, he_[a]⌟assayed to_[l]join_himself to_the disciples: but they_⌟were all afraid_of him, *and* [⊥]believed not that he_[l]was a disciple.

[27] But Barnabas [⊥]took him, *and* brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto_them how he_[•l]had_seen the Lord in the way, and that He_[•l]had_spoken to_him, and how he_*had*_preached_boldly at Damascus in the name of_[σ]Jesus. [28] And he_⌟was with them coming_in and going_out at Jerusalem.

a. attempted.

h. Ἑλληνιστάς. ʌb. δέ. f. ἐπιγνόντες.

[29] And he_⌟spake boldly in the name of_the Lord Jesus, and ⌟disputed against the [h]Grecians: but they ⌟went_about to_[•]slay him. [30] ʌ[b] *Which* [•⊥]when the brethren [f]knew, they_brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

[31] Then ʌ[i] ⌟had the churches [p]rest throughout all [σ]Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, *and* [⊥]were_[b]edified; and walking in_the fear of_the Lord, and in_the [e]comfort of_the Holy [s]Ghost, ⌟were_multiplied.

h. Hellenists *or* Hellenistic_Jews. ʌb. But. f. fully_knew. ʌi. indeed. p. peace. b. built_up. e. *or* exhortation.

ʌi. μέν. p. εἰρήνην. b. οἰκοδομούμεναι. e. παρακλήσει.

A.D. 38 (42). l. κατακείμενον ἐπί. w. ὅς. p. παραλελυμένος.

[32] AND it_came_to pass, [⊥]as **Peter** passed throughout [≡]all *quarters*, he_came_down also [u]to the saints ⌜⊥which dwelt at_**Lydda**. [33] And there he_found a certain man named **Æneas**, [l⊥]which_had_kept *his* bed eight years, ʌ[w] *and* ⌟was [p⊥]sick_of_*the*_palsy.

[34] And [x]Peter said *un*to_him, "Æneas, Jesus [x]Christ [h]maketh thee whole: [•]arise, and [•]make thy bed." And he_arose immediately.

[35] And all [x⊥]that dwelt at_Lydda and [s]⌜Saron saw him, [w]and turned [t]to the Lord.

u. unto. l. lying_down on. ʌw. who. p. paralyzed. h. healeth thee. s. *Heb.* Sharon. w. [s]who. t. to, *Gr.* epi.

h. ἰᾶταί σε. w. οἵτινες. t. ἐπί.

[36] NOW there_⌟was at **Joppa** a certain disciple named Tabitha, which [⊥]by_interpretation is_called [d]**Dorcas**: this_woman ⌟was full of_good works and almsdeeds which she_⌟did.

[37] And it_came_to_pass in those [x̄]days, that_she [•⊥]was_sick, *and* died: whom [•⊥]when_they_had_washed, they_laid *her* in an upper_chamber.

[38] And [⊥]forasmuch_as Lydda was nigh to_[x̄]Joppa, *and* the disciples [•⊥]had_heard that Peter [l]was there, they_sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that_he_[•]would not delay to_[•]come [u]to them.

d. Doe *or* Roe. ⌟d. was_doing.

u. ἕως.

[19] Then was Saul, HLP.—And he was, ℵABCE. [20] Christ.—The Christ, HLP.—Jesus, ℵABCE. [24] They watched, HP.—*Add* even, ℵABCEF[a](L). [25] The disciples, EHLP.—His disciples, ℵABCF[a]. [26] Saul, HLP.—Paul, E.—He, ℵABC. [31] The churches—were edified—were multiplied, (E)HLP.—The church—was edified—was multiplied, ℵABC. [34] Jesus Christ, ℵB[1]C.—Jesus the Christ, AB[3]EHLP. [38] That he would not delay to come to them, C[3](?)HLP.—Delay not to come to us, ℵABC[1]E.

A.D. 38 (42).

39 Then Peter ᵛ⊥arose *and* went-with them. ᵛ⊥When he was-come, they-brought-him into the upper-chamber: and all the widows stood-by him weeping, and shewing *the* ᵗcoats and garments which ˣDorcas ⌐made, ⊥while-she-was with them.

t. χιτῶνας. t. tunics.

40 But ˣPeter ᵛ⊥put-them all forth, *and* ᵛ⊥kneeled down, *and* prayed; and ᵛ⊥turning *him* ᵘto the body said, "Tabitha, ᵛarise." And she opened her ⌜eyes: and ᵛ⊥when-she-saw ⌜Peter, she-sat-up. 41 And he-ᵛ⊥gave her *his* hand, *and* lifted her up, and ᵛ⊥when-he-had-called the saints and ⌜widows, presented her ⊥alive.

u. πρός. u. unto.

b. ἐγένετο. 42 And it-ᵇwas known throughout all ᶜJoppa; and many believed ᵒin the Lord.

b. became. o. ou.

43 And it-came-to-pass, that-he ᵉtarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

A.D. 41 (45).

10 ᴧᵇ THERE-⌐was a certain man in **Cæsarea** ᵐcalled **Cornelius**, a centurion of *the* ᶜband ᶜ⊥called *the* Italian *band*, 2 *a* devout *man*, and ⊥one-that-feared ⌜God with all his ˣhouse, ⊥which-gave much alms to-the people, and ˢ⊥prayed to-ᶜGod alway.

ᴧb. But *or* Now. n. named. c. *or* cohort. s. ⊥supplicated.

3 He-saw in a **vision** ᵐevidently, about *the* ninth hour of-the day, an angel of-ᶜGod ᵛ⊥coming-in ᵘto him, and ᵛ⊥saying *un*to-him, "Cornelius." 4 And ᵛ⊥when he ˡlooked on-him, ᵃhe-⊥was afraid, *and* said, "What is-it, Lord?"

m. manifestly. u. unto. l. having-looked intently. a. and becoming afraid.

And he-said *un*to-him, "Thy ˣprayers and thine ˣalms ᵛ'are-come-up for a memorial before ᶜGod. 5 And now ᵛsend men to Joppa, and ᵛcall-for *one* Simon, whose surname-is Peter: 6 ℌᵉ lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by *the* sea-side: ℌᵉ shall-tell thee what thou oughtest to-ˡdo."

7 And when the angel ˣ⊥which spake *un*to-ˣCornelius was-departed, he-ᵛ⊥called two of-his ᶜhousehold-servants, and a devout soldier of-ᶜ⊥them-that waited-on him continually; 8 and ᵛ⊥when-he-had-declared all-*these*-things *un*to-them, he-sent them to ⌜Joppa.

9–12. ‖ch. 11. 4–6. ᴧb. δέ.

9 ᴧᵇ ON-the morrow, ⊥as ℌᵉ went-on-their-journey, and ⊥drew-nigh *un*to-the city, **Peter** went-up upon the **housetop** to-ᵛpray about *the* sixth hour: 10 and he-became very-hungry, and ᵈ⌐would-have ᵛeaten: but ⊥while ℌᵉ made-ready, he fell-into a ᵗtrance, 11 and ˡsaw ⌜heaven ⏧opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as-it-had-been a **great sheet** ᵇ⏧knit at-*the*-four corners, and ⊥let-down ᵘpto the earth: 12 wherein ⌐were all-manner-of ˣfourfooted-beasts of-the earth, and ˣwild-beasts, and ˣcreeping-things, and ˣfowls of-the air.

ᴧb. But. d. desired-to. t. trance, *Gr.* ecstasis. ˡs. seeth. b. bound *or* knotted. up. upon.

13–16. ‖ch. 11. 7–10. u. πρός. 14. Lev. xi. Eze. 4. 14. ᴧa. δέ.

13 And there-came a voice ᵘto him, "ᵛ⊥Rise, Peter; ᵛkill, and ᵛeat." 14 But ˣPeter said, "Not-so, Lord; for I-ᵛ'have never eaten any-thing that-is-common or unclean."

15 And *the* voice *spake* unto him again *the* second-time, "≡What ˣGod *hath* cleansed, *that* call not ℌᵘ common." 16 ᴧᵃ This was-done thrice: and the vessel was-received-up again into ⌜heaven.

u. unto. ᴧa. And.

17, 18. ‖ch. 11. 11. w. διηπόρει.

17 NOW while ˣPeter ʷ⌐doubted in himself what this vision

w. *or* was-much-perplexed.

40 1st And, NABCE.—*Omit* LP. Chap. X. 1 There was a certain.—But a certain. NABCEL. 5 *One*, NELP.—One, ABC. 7 Cornelius, LP.—Him, NABCE. 11 Unto him. LP.—*Omit* NABC²E. Knit at the four corners, and let down, c¹(?)LP.—Let down by four corners, NABC²E. 12 Of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things.—Of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, LP.—Creeping things of the earth and wild beasts, E.—And creeping things of the earth. NABC². Fowls, NABC².—The fowls, c¹ELP. 14 Or, cD(Gr.)ELP.—And, NAB. 16 Again, D(Gr.)LP.—Immediately, NABCE(Gr.).

A.D. 41 (45).

which he-·'had-seen 'should-mean, behold, the men which ⊥were
-sent from ᵍCornelius ·⊥had-made-enquiry-for Simon's ⌜house,
and stood before the gate, 18 and ·⊥called, *and* ⊥asked whether
Simon, ˣ⊥which was-surnamed Peter, 'were-lodged there.

19, 20. ‖CH. 11. 12. ^b. δέ.

19 ^b ⊥While ᵍPeter thought on the vision, the Spirit said *un*to-
him, "Behold, three men 'seek thee. 20 ·⊥Arise therefore, *and*
·get-thee-down, and 'go with them, doubting nothing: for I have
-sent them."

^b. But.

21 Then Peter ·⊥went-down ᵘto the men which ⊥were-sent unto
him from ᵍCornelius; *and* said, "Behold, I am he-whom ye-seek:
what *is* the cause wherefore ye-are-come?"

u. unto.

22. v. 1, 2. ch. 22. 12.

22 And they said, "Cornelius *the* centurion, a just man, and
⊥one-that-feareth ⌜God, and of-good-report among all the nation
of-the Jews, was-warned *from God* by a holy angel to-·send-for
thee into his ⌜house, and to-·hear ˢwords of thee." 23 Then
·⊥called-he them in, *and* lodged *them*.

s. ῥήματα.

s. sayings.

23, 24. ‖CH. 11, 12.

And on-the morrow ˣ**Peter** went-away with them, and certain
ᵍbrethren ᵍfrom ᵍJoppa accompanied him. 24 And the morrow-
after they-entered into ⌜**Cæsarea**.

And ˣ**Cornelius** ⊥⊥waited-for them, *and* ·⊥had-called-together
his ⌜kinsmen and ⌜near friends. 25 And as ˣPeter was coming-in,
ˣCornelius ·⊥met him, *and* ·⊥fell-down at *his* ⌜feet, *and* worshipped
him. 26 But ˣPeter took him up, saying, "·Stand-up; I myself
also am a man."

⊥⊥w. was waiting-for.

27 And ⊥as-he-talked-with him, he-went-in, and 'found many
⊥that-were-come-together. 28 And he said unto them, "Ye 'know
how-that it-is an unlawful-thing for-a-man that-is-a-Jew ᵗto-
'keep-company, or 'come-unto one-of-another-nation; but ˣGod
hath shewed me that-I-should not call any man common or un-
clean. 29 Therefore ^a came-I *unto you* without-gainsaying, ·⊥as-
soon-as-I-was-sent-for: I-ask therefore for-what intent ye-*have*
-sent-for me?"

t. κολλᾶσθαι.

^a. καί.

t. to-join-himself.

^a. also.

30-33. ‖CH. 11. 13, 14.

30 And ˣCornelius said, "Four days ago I-⊥was fasting until
this ᵍhour; and at-the ninth hour ⊥I-prayed in my ˣ̄house, and,
behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, 31 and 'said,
'Cornelius, thy ˣprayer ·'is-heard, and thine ˣalms ·'are-had-in-
remembrance in-*the*-sight of-ᵍGod. 32 ·Send therefore to Joppa,
and ·call-hither Simon, whose surname-is Peter; he is-lodged in
the house of-*one*-Simon a tanner by *the* sea-side: who, ·⊥when-he
-cometh, shall-speak *un*to-thee.' 33 Immediately therefore I-
sent ᵘto thee; and thou ·'hast well done ·⊥that-thou-art-come.
Now therefore are we all here-present before ᵍGod, to-·hear all-
things that ⊥are-commanded thee ᵇof-ᵍGod."

b. ὑπό.

's. saith.

b. by.

34 THEN **Peter** ·⊥opened *his* ⌜mouth, *and* said, "Of a truth I-
perceive that ˣGod is no respecter-of-persons: 35 but in every
nation ˣ⊥he-that feareth Him, and ⊥worketh righteousness, is
accepted with-Him.

36 "The word which *God* sent *un*to-the ˢchildren of-Israēl,
ᵈpreaching peace ᵗby Jesus Christ: (He is Lord of-ᵐall:) 37 that
ˢᵃword, *I say*, ye ⊥know, which ·⊥was-published throughout all
ᵍJudæa, *and* ·⊥began from ᵍGalilee, after the baptism which John
preached; 38 how ˣGod anointed ^h Jesus ᶠ⌜of Nazareth with-*the*-

s. υἱοῖς.
d. εὐαγγελιζόμενος.
t. διά.
sa. ῥῆμα.
^h. αὐτόν.
f. ἀπό.

s. sons.
d. declaring-glad-tidings-of.
t. through.
sa. saying.
^h. Him.
f. from.

21 Which were sent unto him from Cornelius, H.—*Omit* ℵAB(C)DELP. 23 Peter, HLP.—Rising up he, ℵABD.—Peter rising up, CE. 24 They entered, ℵACEHLP.—He entered, BD. 30 Fasting until this hour; and, A²(D)EH(L)P.—Until this hour, ℵA¹BC. 32 Who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee, CDEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 33 Of God, DHLP.—Of the Lord, ℵABCE. 36 The word which *God* sent, ℵ¹C(?)(DGr.)EHLP.—He sent the word, ℵ²AB.

A.D. 41 (45).
s. Πνεύματι.
b. ὑπό.
39. ch. 2. 32.
g. ἔδωκεν αὐτὸν ἐμφανῆ γενέσθαι.
l. ζώντων.
43. Luke 24. 47.
ev. πάντα τόν.
i. εἰς.
44–46. ‖ch. 11. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 2.
sa. ῥήματα.
47, 48. ‖ch. 11. 16, 17.
i. ἐν.
1. 1 Thes. 2. 13.
u. πρός.
4–10. ‖ch. 10. 9–16.
o. ἐκ.
h. οὐρανοῦ.
9. 1 Cor. 6. 11.
11–14. ‖ch. 10. 17–13.
s. ῥήματα.
i. ἐν οἷς.

Holy [s]Ghost and with-power: who went-about doing-good, and healing all [-1]that were-oppressed [b]of the devil; for [x]God [-]was with Him. 39 And [w]e are witnesses of-all-things which He-did both in the land of-the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they-slew *and* [-1]hanged on a tree: 40 [H]im [x]God raised-up the third day, and [g]shewed Him openly; 41 not to-all the people, but *unto-*witnesses [x-1]chosen-before [b]of [o]God, *even* to-us, who did-eat and drink-with Him after He [r]rose from *the* [m]dead.

42 "And He-commanded us to-[-]preach *unto-*the people, and to [-]testify that it-is [H]e which [-1]was-ordained [b]of [o]God *to be the* Judge of-[l-m]quick and [m]dead. 43 To [H]im give all the prophets witness, that through His [o]name [ev]whosoever [r-1]believeth [i]in Him shall-[-]receive remission of-sins."

44 [-1]WHILE [o]Peter yet spake these [sa-r]words, the Holy [x]Ghost fell on all [r-1]them-which heard the word. 45 And they of *the* circumcision which-believed were-astonished, as-many-as came-with [x]Peter, because-that on the Gentiles also [-]was poured-out the gift of-the Holy Ghost. 46 For they-[-]heard them [-1]speak with-tongues, and [-1]magnify [r]God.

Then answered [x]Peter, 47 "Can-any *man* [-]forbid [r]water, that these [-]should not be-baptized, which *have* received the Holy [x]Ghost as-well as [w]e?" 48 And he-commanded them to-be-[-]baptized [i]in the name of-the Lord.

Then prayed-they him to-[-]tarry certain days.

11 AND the apostles and [x]brethren [x-1]that were in [r]Judæa heard that the Gentiles [-]had also received the word of-[o]God. 2 And when **Peter** was-come-up to **Jerusalem**, they-that-were of *the* circumcision [-]contended with him, 3 saying, "Thou-wentest-in [u]to men uncircumcised, and didst-eat-with them."

4 But [x]Peter *rehearsed the matter* [-1]from-the-beginning, *and* [-]expounded *it* by-order *unto-*them, saying, 5 "I [-]was in *the* city of-Joppa praying: and in a trance I-saw a vision, A certain vessel [-1]descend, as-it-had-been a great sheet, [-1]let-down [o]from [o]heaven by-four corners; and it-came even-to me: 6 upon *the* which [-1]when-I-had-fastened-mine-eyes, I-[-]considered, and saw [r]fourfooted-beasts of-the earth, and [r]wild-beasts, and [r]creeping-things, and [r]fowls of-the [h]air. 7 And I-heard a voice saying *unto-*me, '[-1]Arise, Peter; [-]slay and [-]eat.' 8 But I-said, 'Not-so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean *hath* at-any-time entered into my [r]mouth.' 9 But *the* voice answered me again [o]from [o]heaven, '[m]What [x]God *hath* cleansed, *that* [-]call not thou common.' 10 And this was-done three times: and all were-drawn-up again into [r]heaven.

11 "And, behold, immediately there-were three men already-come unto the house where I-[-]was, [-1]sent from Cæsarea unto me. 12 "And the Spirit bade me [-]go-with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these [x]six brethren accompanied me, and we-entered into the man's [r]house: 13 and he-shewed us how he-[-]had-seen *an* [r]angel in his [x]house, [-1]which-stood and [-1]said *unto-*him, '[-]Send men to Joppa, and [-]call-for Simon, [r-1]whose surname-is Peter; 14 who shall-tell thee [s]words, [i]whereby thou and all thy [x]house shall-be-saved.'

---

[48] The Lord, HLP.—Jesus Christ, NABE.—D *combines both readings.* [7] I heard, DHLP.—*Add* also, NABE. [9] Me, (D)EHLP.—*Omit* NAB. —We were, NADD(Gr.). [13] Unto him, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. CHAP. XI. [11] I was, EHLP. Men, EHLP.—*Omit* NADD.

A.D. 41 (45).
15-17. ch. 10. 44-48.
15. ch. 2. 1-4. Gal. 3. 2. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
a. καί.
16. ch. 1. 5.
sa. ῥήματος.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.
w. τίς.
a. δέ.
t. Ἄραγε.
i. μέν.
t. θλίψεως.
s. λαλοῦντες.
b. δέ.
d. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.

A.D. 42 (16).
c. περὶ αὐτῶν.
s. Πνεύματος.

A.D. 43 (47).
25. See ch. 9. 30.
i. ἐν.
o. χρηματίσαι.
c. κατῆλθον.
28. ch. 21. 10.
t. διά.
a. μέλλειν.
h. οἰκουμένην.

A.D. 44 (48).
29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1-4. 2 Cor. ix.
e. ἕκαστος αὐτῶν.
30. ch. 12. 25.
u. πρός. t. διά.
i. κακῶσαι.
f. ἀπό.
2. Mat. 20. 20-23.
3. Ex. 12. 14, 15.
i. εἰς.
s. τετραδίοις.

15 "And as I [x]began to-[1]speak, the Holy [x]Ghost fell on them, as [a] on us at *the* beginning.
16 "Then remembered-I the [sa]word of-the Lord, how-that He-said, 'John indeed baptized with-water; but [y] shall-be-baptized [i]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost.'
17 "Forasmuch then as [x]God gave them the like gift as [a] *He did unto*-us, [1]who-believed [o]on the Lord Jesus Christ; [w]what [1]was I, that-I-could [1]withstand [1]God?"
18 [a] [1]When-they-heard these-things, they-held-their-peace, and [1]glorified [1]God, saying, "[t]Then *hath* [x]God also to-the Gentiles granted [1]repentance unto life."

19 NOW they [i] [1]which-were-**scattered**-abroad upon the [t]persecution that [1]arose about Stephen travelled as-far-as Phenicē, and Cyprus, and Antioch, [s]preaching the word to-[1]none but *unto*-*the*-Jews only.
20 [b]And some of them [1]were men of-Cyprus and Cyrēnē, which, [1]when-they-were-come to **Antioch**, [1]spake unto the Grecians, [d]preaching the Lord Jesus.
21 And *the* hand of-*the*-Lord [1]was with them: and a great number [1]believed, *and* turned unto the Lord.

22 THEN tidings [c]of these-things came unto the ears of-the church which-was in Jerusalem: and they-sent-forth **Barnabas**, that-he-[1]should-go as-far-as Antioch.
23 Who, [1]when-he-came, and [1]had-seen the grace of-[σ]God, was-glad, and [1]exhorted them-all, that with [x]purpose of-[σ]heart they-[i]would-cleave-unto the Lord.
24 For he-[1]was a good man, and full of-*the*-Holy [s]Ghost and of-faith.
And much people was-added-unto the Lord.
25 Then departed [x]Barnabas to Tarsus, for-to-[1]seek **Saul**:
26 and [1]when-he-had-found him, he-brought him unto Antioch. And it-came-to-pass, that a whole year they assembled-themselves [i]with the church, and taught much people.
And the disciples were-[o]called **Christians** first in Antioch.

27 AND in these [x]days [c]came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. 28 And [1]there-stood-up one of them named **Agabus**, *and* signified [t]by the Spirit that there-[a]should [©]be great **dearth** throughout all the [h]world: which [a] came-to-pass in-the-days of-Claudius Caesar.
29 Then the disciples, [e]every-man according-to his ability, determined to-[1]send **relief** unto-the brethren [x1]which dwelt in [x]Judæa: 30 which also they-did, *and* [1]sent *it* [u]to the elders [t]by *the* [1]hands of-Barnabas and Saul.

12 NOW about that [1]time **Herod** the king stretched-forth *his* [1]hands to-[i][1]vex certain [σ]of the church. 2 And-he **killed James** the brother of-John with-*the*-sword.
3 And [1]because-he-saw it pleased the Jews, he-proceeded-further to-[1]take **Peter** also. (Then [1]were *the* days of-[σ=]unleavened-bread.) 4 And [1]when-he-had-apprehended him, he-put *him* [i]in prison, *and* [1]delivered *him* to-four [s]quaternions of-sol-

a. also.
sa. saying.
i. in.
s. Spirit.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
w. who.
a. And.
t. Then-indeed.
i. indeed.
t. tribulation.
s. speaking.
b. But.
d. declaring-the-glad-tidings-of.
c. concerning them.
s. Spirit.
i. in.
o. oracularly-called.
c. came-down.
t. through.
a. is-about-to.
h. habitable-world.
a. also.
e. each of-them.
u. unto.
t. through *or* by.
i. ill-treat.
f. from.
i. into.
s. sets-of-four.

29 Spake, ^{s}DEHLP.—*Add* also, ^{s1}AB. Grecians, ^{D2}EHLP.—Greeks, ^{s}AD^{1}. 21 Believed and, DEHLP.—Which believed, NAB. 22 That he should go, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. 25 Departed Barnabas, EHLP.—He departed, NABD. 26 That, EHLP.—*Add* even, NAB. 28 Cæsar, EHLP.—*Omit* NABD.

A.D. 44 (48).
p. τὸ πάσχα.
ʌi. μέν.
e. ἐκτενῆς.
b. ὑπό.

diers to-[1]keep him; intending after [p]⌜Easter to-·bring him forth to-the people. 5 [x]Peter therefore [ʌ1]⌜was-kept **in** [x]**prison**: but prayer ⌜was [1]made [e]without-ceasing [b]of the church unto ⌜God for him.

p. the passover.
ʌi. indeed.
e. *or* earnestly.
b. by.

a. ἔμελλεν.

6 And when [x]Herod [a]⌜would-have [1][2]brought him forth, the same night [x]Peter ⌜was [1]sleeping between two soldiers, [ʌ]bound with-two chains: and *the* keepers before the door ⌜kept the prison. 7 ⌜And, behold, *the* **angel** of-[J]*the* Lord [s]came-upon *him*, and a light shined in the [c]prison: and he-·[1]smote [σ]Peter on-the side, *and* raised him up, saying, "·Arise-up quickly." And his [x]chains fell-off from *his* [σ]hands. 8 And the angel said unto him, "·Gird-thyself, and ·bind-on thy ⌜sandals." And so he-did. And he-saith *unto*-him, "·Cast thy ⌜garment about-thee, and [1]follow me." 9 And he-·[1]went-out, *and* ⌜followed him; and

a. was-about to bring.
⌜k. were-keeping.
J. *or* Jehovah.
s. stood-by.
c. *or* cell.

s. ἐπέστη.
c. οἰκήματι.

k. ἤδει.
t. διά.
ʌb. δέ.

k·[1]wist not that it-[1]was true ⌜[1]which was-done [t]by the angel; but ⌜thought he-[1]saw a vision. 10 ʌ[b] ·[1]When-they-were-past *the* first and *the* second ward, they-came unto the iron ⌜gate ⌜[1]that leadeth unto the city; which opened to-them of-his-own-accord: and they-·[1]went-out, *and* passed-on-through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

k. knew.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
ʌb. But.

11 And ·[1]when [x]Peter was-come to himself, he-said, "Now I-[ʌ]know of-a-[t]surety, that [J]*the* Lord *hath* [s]sent His ⌜angel, and *hath* delivered me out-of *the* hand of-Herod, and *from* all the expectation of-the people of-the Jews."

t. truth.
s. sent-forth.

ʌa. καί.

12 And ·[1]when-he-had-considered *the thing*, he-came to the **house of-Mary** the mother of-John, [σ1]whose surname-was Mark; where many ⌜were [ʌ]gathered-together [ʌa] praying.

ʌa. and.

f. ἐπιγνοῦσα.

13 And ·[1]as [σ]Peter knocked at-the door of-the gate, a damsel came to-·hearken, named Rhoda. 14 And ·[1]when-she-[f]knew [σ]Peter's ⌜voice, she-opened not the gate for [σ]gladness, but ·[1]ran in, *and* told how ⌜Peter ⌙stood before the gate.

f. fully-knew *or* having-recognized.

15 And they said unto her, "Thou-art-mad." But she ⌜constantly-affirmed that-it-[1]was even-so. Then said they, "It-is his [x]angel." 16 But [x]Peter ⌜continued knocking: and ·[1]when-they-had-opened *the door*, and saw him, they-were-astonished.

b. αἰτὸν ἐξήγαγεν.

17 But he,-·[1]beckoning *unto*-them with-the hand to-[1]hold-their peace, declared *unto*-them how the Lord ·[1]had-[b]brought him out-of the prison. And he-said, "·Go-shew these-things *unto*-James, and to-the brethren." And he-·[1]departed, *and* went into another place.

b. brought him forth.

18 NOW ·[1]as-soon-as-it-was day, there-⌜was no small stir among the soldiers, what ·[1]was-become-of [x]Peter. 19 And ·[1]when Herod had-sought-for him, and ·[1]found-him not, he-·[1]examined the keepers, *and* commanded that-*they*-·should-be-[1]put-to-death. And he-·[1]went-down from [σ]Judæa to ⌜Cæsarea, *and there* ⌜abode.

l. ἀπαχθῆναι.

l. *or* led-away *to death*.

20 AND [x]**Herod** ⌜was [1]highly-displeased with-them-of-Tyre and [z]Sidon: but they-⌜came with-one-accord [u]to him, and, having-made Blastus the king's ⌜chamberlain their-friend, ⌜desired peace; because their ⌜country ⌜was-nourished [f]by the king's *country*.

u. πρός.
f. ἀπό.

z. *Heb.* Zidon.
u. unto.
f. from.

21 And upon-a-set day [x]Herod, ·[1]arrayed-in royal apparel, [ʌa] ·[1]sat upon *his* [b]⌜throne, *and* ⌜made-an-oration unto them. 22 And the people ⌜gave-a-shout, *saying*, "*It is the* voice of-a-god, and not of-a-man."

ʌa. καί.
b. τοῦ βήματος.

ʌa. and having-sat.
b. the bema *or* elevated-place.
⌜m. was-making.
⌜g. were-shouting.

Chap. XII. [b] Him, [א3]EHLP.—*Omit* [א1]ADD. 13 Peter, EH.—He, [א]ADDLP.
20 Herod was highly displeased, EHLP.—He was highly displeased, [א]ADD.

A.D. 45 (49).
b. γενόμενος.
e. ἐξέψυξεν.

23 And immediately *the* angel of-[J]*the*-LORD smote him, because he-gave not [x]God the glory: and he-[b]·[1]was eaten-of-worms, *and* [e]gave-up-the-ghost.

J. *or* Jehovah.
b. he-became.
e. expired.

25. ch. 11. 29, 30.
f. ἐκ.
m. διακονίαν.

24 BUT the word of-[σ]God ⌐grew and ⌐multiplied. 25 And Barnabas and Saul returned [f]from Jerusalem, ·[1]when-they-had-fulfilled *their* [m]⌐ministry, and ·[1]took-with-them John, whose ·[1]surname-was Mark.

f. from, *Gr.* ek.
m. *or* ministration.

A.D. 45 (49).
1. ch. 11. 19-26.
i. ἐν.
f. σύντροφος.
α. δέ.
p. λειτουργούντων.
α. δή...τε.
3. ch. 14. 26.
l. ἀπέλυσαν.

13 NOW there-⌐were in the church ⌐[1]that was [i]at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as [x]Barnabas, and Simeon [x1]that was-called Niger, and Lucius [x]of-Cyrēnē, and Manaen, [f]which-had-been-brought-up-with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 [Aa] [1]As they [p]ministered to-the Lord, and [1]fasted, the Holy [x]Ghost said, "·**Separate** me [Aa] ⌐**Barnabas** and ⌐**Saul** for the work whereunto I-have-called them." 3 And ·[1]when-they-had-fasted and ·[1]prayed, and ·[1]laid *their* ⌐hands on them, they-[l]sent-*them*-away.

i. in.
f. foster-brother of.
α. And.
p. publicly-ministered.
Aa. now both.
l. let-*them*-go.

4 So [they] [A], ·[1]being-sent-forth [by]by the Holy [σ]Ghost, departed unto ⌐Seleucia; and from-thence they-sailed to ⌐Cyprus.

5 And ·[1]when-they-were at Salamis, they-[w]⌐preached the word of-[σ]God in the synagogues of-the Jews: and they-⌐had also [j]John [a]to-*their*-minister.

Ai. indeed.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
w. were-announcing.
j. *i.e.* John *Mark.*
a. as official-minister *or* attendant.

6 AND ·[1]when-they-had-gone-through the isle unto Paphos, they-found a certain [m]sorcerer, a false-prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus: 7 which ⌐was with the [p]deputy-of-the-country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who ·[1]called-for Barnabas and Saul, *and* desired to-·hear the word of-[σ]God. 8 But [e]**Elymas** the [m]sorcerer (for so is his [x]name by-interpretation) ⌐withstood them, seeking to-·turn-away the [p]deputy from the faith.

m. *or* magician.
p. proconsul.
e. Elymas, Magician.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) ·[1]filled-with *the* Holy [s]Ghost, ·[1]set-his-eyes on him, 10 *and* said, "O-full of-all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* [so]child of-*the*-devil, *thou* enemy of-all righteousness, ⌐wilt-thou not cease ·[1]to-pervert the right ⌐ways of-*the*-Lord? 11 And now, behold, *the* hand of-the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou-shalt-be blind, not seeing the sun for a season."

s. Spirit.
so. son.

And immediately there-fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he-·[1]went-about ⌐seeking some-to-lead-him-by-the-hand.

12 Then the [p]deputy, ·[1]when-he-saw what [1]was-done, believed, being-astonished at the doctrine of-the Lord.

13. ch. 15. 37, 38.
se. ἀναχθέντες.

13 NOW ·[1]when ⌐Paul and his company [se]loosed from [σ]Paphos, they-came to Perga in [σ]Pamphylia: and John, ·[1]departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

se. set-sail.

14 But ·[1]when they departed from [σ]Perga, they-came to **Antioch in [σ]Pisidia**, and ·[1]went into the **synagogue** on-the [≡]sabbath [x]day, *and* sat-down.

15. Luke 4. 16; v. 27.

15 And after the reading of-the law and the prophets the rulers-of-the-synagogue sent unto them, saying, "Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have *any* word of-exhortation for the people, [l]say-on."

16 Then **Paul** ·[1]stood-up, and ·[1]beckoning with *his* [x]hand **said**, "Men of-Israël, and [x1]ye-that fear ⌐God, ·give-audience.

---

25 And took, [1][2]EHLP.—Taking, [3]ABD[1]. CHAP. XIII. [1] Certain, EHLP.—*Omit* [2]ABD. [6] Through the, HLP.—*Add* whole, [2]ABCDE.

A.D. 45 (49).
i. ἐν τῇ παροικίᾳ.

17 "The God of_this σpeople of_Israēl chose our ⌜fathers, and exalted the people ⁱwhen they_dwelt_as_strangers in *the* land of_Egypt, and with a high arm brought_He them out_of it.
i. in their sojourning.

18 "And about the_time_of forty_years suffered_He their manners in the wilderness. 19 And ·⊥when_He_had_destroyed seven nations in *the* land of_ᶜChanaan, He_divided their ⌜land to_them by_lot.
c. *Heb.* Canaan.

20 "And after ≡that He_gave *unto them* judges about_the_space_of four_hundred and fifty years, until Samuēl the prophet.

21. Hos. 13. 11.
21 "And afterward they_desired a king: and ˣGod gave unto_them ⌜Saul *the* son of_ᵏCis, a man of *the* tribe of_Benjamin, by_the_space_of_forty years.
k. *Heb.* Kish.

22. Ps. 89. 20. 1 Sam. 13. 14.
22 "And ·⊥when_He_had_removed him, He_raised_up unto_them ⌜David to *be their* king; to_whom also He_·⊥gave_testimony, *and* said, 'I_*have*_FOUND DAVID THE *son* OF_σJESSE, A MAN AFTER MINE *own* ⌜HEART, WHICH SHALL_FULFIL ≡ALL MY ⌜≡WILL.'

23 "Of this_man's σseed *hath* ˣGod according_to *His* promise raised *unto*_ˣIsraēl a Saviour, Jesus: 24 ·⊥when John had_first_preached, before His σcoming, *the* baptism of_repentance to_all the people of_Israēl.

25. John 1. 20, 27.
25 "And as ˣJohn ⌐fulfilled *his* ⌜course, he_said, 'Whom think_ye that_I am? Ἐ am not *He*. But, behold, there_cometh_one after me, whose ⌜⌐shoes of_*His*_σfeet I_am not worthy to_·loose.'
s. υἱοί.
s. sons.

26 "Men *and* brethren, ˢchildren of_*the*_stock of_Abraham, and ˣ⊥≡whosoever among you feareth ⌜God, to_you ·ⁱis the word of_this σsalvation sent.
i. ἐν.
i. in.

27 "For ˣ⊥they_that dwell ⁱat Jerusalem, and their ˣrulers, ·⊥because_they_knew 𝔐im not, nor_yet the voices of_the prophets ⌜⊥which are_read every sabbath *day*, they_*have*_fulfilled *them* ·⊥in_condemning *Him*. 28 And ·⊥though_they_found no cause of_death *in Him*, *yet* desired_they Pilate that_He ·should_be_slain.

29 "And when they_·ⁱhad_fulfilled ≡all that ⊥was_written ᶜof Him, they_·⊥took_*Him*_down from the tree, *and* laid *Him* in a ᵐsepulchre. 30 But ˣGod raised Him ᶠfrom *the* ≡dead: 31 *and* ʷHe was_seen ^ο many days of_them ·⊥which_came_up_with Him from σGalilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses unto the people.
c. περί.
c. concerning.
m. μνημεῖον.
m. memorial. sepulchre.
f. ἐκ. w. ὅς.
f. from_among. w. who.
^ο. ἐπί, *with acc.*
^ο. on *or* during.

32. Luke 2. 10, 11.
33. Ps. 2. 7.
32 "And ⅏ declare *unto*_you glad_tidings, how_that_the promise ·⊥which_was_made unto the fathers, 33 ˣGod hath_fulfilled the_same *unto*_us, their ˣchildren, ·⊥in_that_He_*hath*_raised_up Jesus [*again*]*: as it_·⌐is also written in the second ˣpsalm, 'THOU ART MY SON, THIS_DAY HAVE Ἐ BEGOTTEN THEE.'

34. Isa. 55. 3. *Sept.*
k. ὅσια.
35. Ps. 16. 10.
p. ὅσιον.
36. 1 Kin. 2. 10.
^ι μέν.
ο. ὑπηρετήσας.
34 "And as_concerning_that He_raised Him up ᶠfrom *the* ≡dead, *now* no_more to_ⁱreturn to corruption, He_⌐said on_this_wise, 'I_WILL_GIVE YOU THE SURE ᵏ⌜MERCIES OF_DAVID.' 35 Wherefore He_saith also in another *psalm*, "THOU_SHALT NOT SUFFER THINE ᵖ⌜HOLY ONE TO_·SEE CORRUPTION.' 36 For David, ^ι ·⊥after_he_had_ᵒserved his_own generation by_the will of_σGod, fell_on_sleep, and was_laid unto his ⌜fathers, and saw corruption: 37 but He_whom ˣGod raised *again*, saw no corruption.
⌐s. hath_said.
k. kindnesses.
p. Pious_One *or* Gracious_One.
^ι. indeed.
ο. officially_served.

d. καταγγέλλεται.
r. ἄφεσις.
38 "ⁱBe_it known *unto*_you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this *man* is_ᵈpreached unto_you *the* ʳforgiveness of_sins:
d. declared *or* announced.
r. remission.

---

18 Suffered He their manners, BC²DEHLP.—Nursed He them, AC¹E. 19 To them, ACL²EHLP.—*Omit* ℵBD¹. By lot. (20) And after that He gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, D²EHLP.—*So* D¹, *but omitting* after that.—By lot about the space of four hundred and fifty years. (20) And after that He gave judges, ℵABC. 23 Raised, CD.—Brought, ℵABEHLP. 25 Whom think ye, CDEHLP.—What think ye, ℵAB. 26 To you, CEHLP.—To us, ℵABD. 31 Who, BEHLP.—*Add* NOW, ℵAC(D). 33 Us their children, C³EHLP.—Our children, ℵABC¹D.

* *V.* 33. Raised_up_Jesus, ἀναστήσας Ἰησοῦν; *see* ch. iii. 22; vii. 37, *and contrast v.* 30, 34; again, *superfluous.*

A.D. 45 (49). b. ἐν.

39 and [b]by Him ¬all [x⊥]that ¬believe [l]¬are_justified from all_things, from_which ye_could not ·be_justified [b]by the law of_Moses.

b. by, *Gr.* en. ¬a. all *or* everyone that believeth is.

40 "[l]Beware therefore, lest that ·come upon you, which ⊥is_spoken_of in the prophets;

41. HAB. 1. 5. See Isa. 29. 14. v. ἀφανίσθητε. o. τις.

41 '·BEHOLD,_YE [x]DESPISERS, AND ·WONDER, AND [v]·PERISH:
FOR I WORK A WORK IN YOUR [x̄]DAYS,
A WORK WHICH YE ·SHALL IN NO_WISE BELIEVE,
THOUGH [o]A_MAN [l]DECLARE_IT *un*TO_YOU.'"

v. vanish_away. o. one.

s. ῥήματα. sp. λαληθῆναι. sy. συναγωγῆς. de. σεβομένων.

42 AND ·⊥when the Jews were_gone out_of the synagogue, the **Gentiles** ¬besought that_these [s]⌜words ·might_be_[sp]preached to _them the next sabbath.

s. sayings. sp. spoken.

43 Now ·⊥when the [sy]congregation was_broken_up, many of_the Jews and [de]⌜religious proselytes followed [x̄]Paul and [x̄]Barnabas: who, speaking to_them, ¬persuaded them to_[l]continue in_the grace of_⌜God.

sy. synagogue. de. devout.

44 AND the next sabbath *day* came almost the whole city together to_·hear the word of_⌜God.

45 But ·⊥when the Jews saw the multitudes, they_were_filled_with envy, and ¬spake_against [x̄⊥]those_things_which were_spoken by ⌜Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 1. 16. 47. ISA. 49. 6.

46 Then [x]Paul and [x]Barnabas ·⊥waxed_bold, *and* said, "It_¬was necessary that_the word of_⌜God ·should first have_been_spoken to_you: but seeing ye_[l]put it from_you, and [l]judge yourselves unworthy of_⌜everlasting life, lo, we_[l]turn to the Gentiles.

47 "For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,
'I_HAVE_SET THEE [f]TO_BE A LIGHT OF_*the*_[n]GENTILES,
THAT THOU [l]SHOULDEST_BE FOR SALVATION UNTO *the* ¬ENDS OF_THE EARTH.'"

f. εἰς. n. ἐθνῶν.

f. for. n. *or* nations.

48 And ⊥when the Gentiles heard *this*, they_¬were_glad, and ¬glorified the word of_the Lord: and as_many_as ¬were ⊥ordained [u]to eternal life believed.

u. εἰς.

u. unto.

49 And the word of_the Lord ¬was_published throughout all the region. 50 But the Jews stirred_up the devout and ⌜honourable women, and the chief_men of_the city, and raised persecution against ⌜Paul and ⌜Barnabas, and expelled them [fr]out_of their [b]⌜coasts. 51 But they ·⊥shook_off the dust of_their ⌜feet against them, *and* came unto Iconium. 52 And the disciples ¬were_filled with_joy, and with_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost.

fr. ἀπό. b. ὁρίων. 51. Mark 6. 11. 52. Mat. 5. 11, 12. s. Πνεύματος.

fr. from. b. borders. s. Spirit.

14 AND it_came_to_pass in **Iconium**, that_they went both_together into the synagogue of_the Jews and so spake, that a great multitude both of_*the*_Jews and_also of_*the*_Greeks believed.

2. 1 Thes. 2. 16. d. ἀπειθοῦντες. s. ψυχάς. 3. Mar. 16. 17, 20. i. μέν. c. ἐπί.

2 But the [d]unbelieving Jews stirred_up the Gentiles, and made their [s]⌜minds evil_affected against the brethren.

3 Long time ʌ[i] therefore abode_they speaking_boldly [c]in the Lord, [x̄⊥]which gave_testimony unto_the word of_His ⌜grace, and ⊥granted signs and wonders to_[l]be_done by their ⌜hands.

4 But the multitude of_the city was_divided: and part ʌ[i] ¬held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

d. *or* disobedient. s. souls. ʌi. indeed. i. in, *Gr.* epi. c. *or* concerning.

40 Upon you, ACEILP.—*Omit* ℵBD. 42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, P.—And as they went out, ℵABCDEI.—And as they went out of the synagogue of the Jews, L. The Gentiles, LP.—They, ℵABCDEI. 44 God, B[1]CELP.—The Lord, ℵAB[3].—Paul. And when he had spoken much about the Lord, and the Jews saw, D. 45 Contradicting and, D(E)IP.—*Omit* ℵABCL. 46 But seeing, ℵ[2]AD[1]D[2]ELP.—*Omit* but, ℵ[1]BD[1]. 50 And honourable, ℵ[1]ELP.—*Omit* and, ℵ[3]ABCD. CHAP. XIV. 3 And granted, CL.—In granting, (ℵ)ABDEP.

A.D. 46 (50). 5. Mat. 10. 16, 17, 23.

5 And when there_was an **assault** made both of_the Gentiles, and_also of_*the*_Jews with their ˣrulers, to_•use_*them*_despitefully, and to_•stone them, 6 •⊥they_were_ware_of *it*, *and* **fled** unto Lystra and Derbē, ⌜cities of_ᵍLycaonia, and *unto* the region_that _lieth_round_about: 7 and there they ⌟⊥preached_*the*_gospel.

⌟⊥p. were preaching.

8 AND there_⌟sat a certain man at **Lystra**, impotent in *his* ˣfeet, being a **cripple** from his mother's womb, who never had_walked: 9 the_same ⌟heard ᵍPaul ⊥speak: who •⊥stedfastly_beholding him, and •⊥perceiving that he_ˡhad faith ᵍto_•be_ˢᵃhealed, 10 said with_a_loud ˣvoice, "•Stand upright on thy ⌜feet." And he_⌟leaped and ⌟walked.

sa. σωθῆναι.

⊥s. speaking. sa. saved.

11 And •⊥when the ᵐ≡**people** saw what ˣPaul •ˡhad_done, they_lifted_up their ⌜voices, saying, in_the_speech_of_Lycaonia, "**The gods** •ˡare_come_down to us •⊥in_*the*_likeness_of men." 12 And they ʌⁱ ⌟called ⌜Barnabas ʲJupiter; and ⊥Paul, ᵐMercurius, because ℌc ⌟was the chief speaker.

m. ὄχλοι. ʌi. μέν. j. Δία, *acc. of* Ζεύς. m. Ἑρμῆν.

m. multitudes. ʌi. indeed. j. Jupiter, *Gr.* Zens. m. Mercury, *Gr.* Hermes.

13 Then the **priest of_ʲᵍJupiter**, ᵍ⊥which was before their ᵍcity, •⊥brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, *and* ⌟would ˡ⊙have_done_**sacrifice** with the ᵐ≡people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, •⊥heard *of*, they_•⊥rent their ⌜clothes, *and* ran_in among the ᵐᵘpeople, crying _out, 15 and saying, "ᵐᵉSirs, why do_ye these_things? Wc also are men of_like_ᶠpassions with_you, *and* ᵇ⊥preach unto_you ⊙that _ye_should_ˡturn from these ᵍvanities unto the **living ⌜God**, which made ⌜heaven, and ⌜earth, and the sea, and all_things that_are therein: 16 who in ˣᵍtimes past suffered all ⌜nations to_ˡwalk in_their_own ˣways. 17 Nevertheless He_left not Himself without_witness, ⊥in_that_He_did_good, *and* ⊥gave us rain from_heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our ⌜hearts with_food and gladness."

18 And ⊥with these sayings scarce restrained_they the ᵐ≡people, that they_ˡhad not done_sacrifice *un*to_them.

mu. ὄχλον. 15. Jer. 14. 22. me. Ἄνδρες. f. ὁμοιοπαθεῖς. b. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι ὑμᾶς. 16. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 17. 30. g. γενεαῖς. 17. Rom. 1. 20.

mu. multitude. me. Men. f. feelings. b. bring you glad_tidings. g. generations. ⊥i. doing_good *and* giving us.

19 AND there_came_thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium; who •⊥persuaded the ᵐ≡people, and, having_**stoned ⌜Paul**, ⌟drew *him* out_of the city, •⊥supposing he ⌟⊙had_been_dead. 20 Howbeit, •⊥as the disciples stood_round_about him, he_•⊥rose_up, *and* came into the city.

19. 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.

And the next_day he_departed with ˣBarnabas to **Derbē**. 21 And •⊥when_they_had_preached_*the*_gospel to_that ⌜city, and •⊥had_ᵐᵃtaught many, they_returned_again to ⌜Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch, 22 confirming the souls of_the disciples, *and* exhorting *them* to_ˡcontinue_in the faith, and "that we must through ≡much ≡tribulation •enter into the kingdom of_ᵍGod."

ma. μαθητεύσαντες ἱκανούς, *see* Mat. 28. 19, *marg.* 22. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.

ma. made many disciples.

23 And •⊥when_they_had_ᵃordained them elders in_every church, *and* •⊥had_prayed with fasting, they_commended them to_the Lord, ⁱon whom they_•ⁱⁱbelieved.

a. χειροτονήσαντες. i. εἰς.

a. appointed_by_stretching_forth_the_hand. i. in. ⁱⁱb. had_believed.

24 And •⊥after_they_had_passed_throughout ⌜Pisidia, they_came to Pamphylia. 25 And •⊥when_they_had_ˢpreached the word in Perga, they_went_down into Attalia: 26 and thence sailed to **Antioch**, from_whence they_⌟had_been ⊥recommended to_the grace of_ᵍGod for the work which they_fulfilled.

s. λαλήσαντες. 26. ch. 13. 1–3; 15. 40.

s. spoken.

27 And •⊥when_they_were_come, and •⊥had_gathered the church together, they_**rehearsed** ≡all_that ˣGod •ˡhad_done with them,

27. ch. 15. 4, 12.

13 Their city, c³EHLP.—The city, ℵABC¹D. 14 Ran in, c³HLP.—Rushed forth, ℵAB C¹DE 17 Us.—You, ℵ¹BCDEHLP. Our, ℵ³AHLP.—Your, ℵ¹BCDE. 21 *To* Iconium and Antioch, DHLP.—To Iconium and to Antioch, ℵABCE(Gr.).

and how He_*had*_opened *the* door of_faith *un*to_the [n]Gentiles. [28] And there they_[-]abode long time with the disciples.

A.D. 46 (50). n. ἔθνεσι.

n. nations.

A.D. 51 (53).

15 AND certain *men* [-1]which_came_down from [σ]Judæa [-]taught the brethren, *and said*, "**Except** ye_[1]be_**circumcised** after_the manner of_Moses, ye_[1]cannot [•]be_saved."

-1. were-teaching.

A.D. 52 (56). 2. Gal. 2. 1-10. r. συζητήσεως.

[2] [-1]When therefore [x]Paul and [x]Barnabas had no small dissension and [r]disputation with them, they_determined that_Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, [10]should_go_up to **Jerusalem** unto the apostles and elders about this [σ]question.

r. reasoning.

[3] And [Λi] [-1]being_brought_on_their_way [b]by the church, they [-]passed_through [Phenice] and Samaria, declaring the conversion of_the [n]Gentiles: and they_[-]caused great joy *un*to_all the brethren.

Λi. indeed. b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

[4] AND [-1]when_they_were_come to **Jerusalem**, they_were_received [b]of the church, and *of* the apostles and [σ]elders, and they_declared all_things_that [x]God [•]had_done with them.

[5] But there_rose_up certain [Λo] [f]of the sect of_the Pharisees [-1]which_believed, saying, "That it_[1]was_needful to_[1]circumcise them, and to_[1]command *them* to_[1]keep the law of_Moses."

Λo. of them. f. from.

[6] AND the apostles and [x]elders came_together for_to_[•]**consider** [c]of this [σ]matter.

c. concerning.

[7] And [-1]when_there_had_been much [r]disputing, **Peter** [-1]rose_up, *and* said unto them, "Men *and* brethren, [ye] [1]know how_that a good while ago [x]God made_choice among_us, that_the [n]Gentiles [t]by my [σ]mouth [•]should hear the word of_the gospel, and [•]believe. [8] And God, which knoweth_*the*_hearts, bare them witness, [-1]giving them the Holy [Ghost], even_as [Λa] *He did un*to_us; [9] and put no difference between [Λb] us and them, [-1]purifying their [hearts] by [x]faith. [10] Now therefore why tempt_ye [God], to_[•]put a yoke upon the neck of_the disciples, which neither our [x]fathers nor [we] were_able to_[•]bear? [11] But we_believe that through the grace of_*the*_Lord Jesus Christ we_[•]shall_be_saved, even as [Λa] they."

r. reasoning. n. nations. t. through *or* by. Λa. also. Λb. both. Λa. also.

[12] Then all the multitude kept_silence, and [-]gave_audience_to Barnabas and Paul, declaring [≡]what [s]miracles and wonders [x]God *had* wrought among the [n]Gentiles [t]by them.

s. signs. t. through.

[13] And after they [-•]had_held_their peace, **James** answered, saying, "Men *and* brethren, [•]hearken_unto me: [14] [s]Simeon *hath* declared how [x]God at_*the*_first did_visit *the* [n]Gentiles, to_[•]take out_of *them* a people for His [x]name. [15] And to_this agree the words of_the prophets; [a]as it_[-]is_written,

s. *i.e.* Simon Peter, *see* 2 Pet. 1. 1, *marg.* a. according_as.

14. v. 7, 9. a. καθώς. 16. Amos 9. 11, 12. *Sept.*

[16] 'AFTER [≡]THIS I_WILL_RETURN,
AND WILL_BUILD_AGAIN THE TABERNACLE OF_DAVID, WHICH [1]IS_FALLEN_DOWN;
AND I_WILL_BUILD_AGAIN THE [1]RUINS THEREOF,
AND I_WILL_SET IT UP:
[17] THAT THE [≡]RESIDUE OF_[σ]MEN [•]MIGHT_SEEK_AFTER [J][-]*the* LORD,
AND ALL THE [n]GENTILES, UPON WHOM MY [NAME] [-]IS_CALLED,
SAITH [J]*the* LORD, [x1]WHO DOETH ALL THESE_THINGS.'

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

[18] Known *un*to_[x]God are all His [x]works from *the* beginning_of_*the*_world.

---

[2] There, EHLP.—*Omit* NABCD. CHAP. XV. [2] When therefore, AEHP.—And when, NBCD(Gr.)L. [3] Phenice, AEHLP.—Both Phœnice, NBCD. [7] Us, (D)EHLP.—You, NABC. [11] Christ, CD.—*Omit* NABEHLP. [17] All these, EHLP.—*Omit* all, NABCD. [17 18] Doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works. from the beginning of the world, EHLP.—Doeth these things known from the beginning, NBC.

A.D. 52 (56).
i. ἐγὼ κρίνω.
20. Gen. 9. 4.
21. ch. 13. 14, 15, 27.
f. ἐκ γενεῶν ἀρχαίων.
26. ch. 13. 50; 14. 19, 20.
g. παραδεδωκόσι.
l. ψυχάς.
a. δέ.
e. παρακλήσει.
c. παρεκάλεσαν.
t. ἀποστόλους.
ev. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.
A.D. 53 (57).
an. δή.
a. κατηγγείλαμεν.
37. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Phil. 24.
co. ἐβουλεύσατο.
38. ch. 13. 13.
39. ch. 4. 36.
b. ἐγένετο.

19 "Wherefore [i]my sentence is, that we [1]trouble not [x1]them, which from among the [n]Gentiles are turned to [c]God: 20 but that we [1]write *unto them*, that they [1]abstain from [c]pollutions of [c]idols, and *from* [c]fornication, and *from* [c]things strangled, and *from* [c]blood. 21 For Moses [f]of old [m]time hath in every city [c1]them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath *day*."

22 THEN pleased it the apostles and [x]elders, with the whole church, **to [1]send** chosen men of their own company **to Antioch** with [x]Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas [c1]surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 *And* they [1]**wrote** *letters* by them after this manner;

"The apostles and [x]elders and [x]brethren *send* greeting *unto* the brethren which are of *the* [n]**Gentiles** in [c]Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: 24 Forasmuch as we *have* heard, that certain [1]which went out from us *have* troubled you with words, subverting your [c]souls, saying, 'Ye *must* [l]be circumcised, and [l]keep the law:' to whom we gave no *such* commandment: 25 it seemed good *unto* us, being *assembled* with one accord, to [1]send chosen men unto you with our [x]beloved Barnabas and Paul, 26 men [g1]that have [g]hazarded their [l1]lives for the name of our [c]Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 "For it seemed good to the Holy [s]Ghost, and to us, to [l]lay upon you no greater burden than these [c]necessary things; 29 that ye [l]abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which [t]if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well."

30 SO [1]when they were dismissed, they came to **Antioch**: and [1]when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle: 31 [a]*which* [1]when they had read, they rejoiced for the [e]consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, [e]exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*. 33 And [1]after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto [t]the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding, it pleased [x]Silas to [1]abide there still. 35 Paul also and Barnabas [c]continued in Antioch, teaching and [ev]preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 AND some days after **Paul** said unto **Barnabas**, "[1]Let us [1]go again [an]*and* visit our [c]brethren in every city where we *have* [a]preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do."

37 And Barnabas [co]determined to [1]take with them [c]John, [c1]whose surname was **Mark**.

38 But Paul [c]thought not good to [1]take *him* with them, who [1]departed from them from Pamphylia, and [1]went not with them to the work. 39 And *the* contention [b]was so sharp between them,

i. Ἐ judge.
f. from generations of old.
g. given up.
l. lives, *Gr.* psuchē.
a. and.
e. *or* exhortation.
c. *or* comforted.
t. *or* those that sent them.
ev. evangelizing *or* declaring the glad tidings of.
an. now.
a. announced.
co. counselled.
b. became.

---

22 Surnamed, HP.—Called, NABCDEL. 23 After this manner, $\aleph^3$(CD)EHLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$AB. Elders, and brethren, $\aleph^3$EHLP.—Elders, brethren, $\aleph^1$ABCD. 24 Saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law, c(E)HLP.—*Omit* NABD. 25 To send chosen men, NCDEHP.—To choose *and* send men, ADL. 28 These, NBCDEHLP.—The, A. 29 Things strangled, $\aleph^1A^1$BC.—That which is strangled, $\aleph^3A^2$EHLP.—D *omits* and from that which is strangled. 33 Came, EHLP.—Went down. NABCD. 33 The apostles, EHLP.—Those who sent them, NABCD. 34 *Retain the verse*, CD.—*Omit the verse*, NABEHLP. 36 Our brethren, HLP.—The brethren, NABCDE. 37 Determined, (D)HLP.—Was minded, NABCE. John, (D)HLP.—Also John, NABCF. 38 And the contention, NABD.—The contention therefore, CEHLP.

A.D. 53 (57). that they departed_asunder one from the_other: and_so ⌜Barnabas ·⊥took ⌜Mark, *and* sailed unto Cyprus; 40 and Paul ·⊥chose
11. ch. 16. 5. Silas, *and* departed, ·⊥being_recommended by the brethren *unto*_the grace of_⌜God. 41 And he_⌐went_through ⌜Syria and Cilicia,
confirming the churches.

16 THEN came_he to Derbē and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple ⌐was there, named ⌜**Timotheus**, *the* son t. *or* Timothy.
of_a_certain woman, which_was_a_Jewess, *and* believed; but *his*
father *was* a Greek: 2 which ⌐was_well_reported_of by *the* brethren
i. ἐν. that_were ⁱat Lystra and Iconium. 3 Him would ˣPaul have i. in.
3. 1 Cor. 9. 20. to_·go_forth with him; and ·⊥took *and* circumcised him because_
of *the* Jews ᴳ⊥which were in those ˣquarters: for they_·ᴵᴵknew all
that_his ⌜father ⌐was a Greek.

4. ch. 15. 28. 4 And as they_⌐went_through the cities, they_⌐delivered them
b. ὑπό. the decrees for_to_ᴵkeep, that ⁼were_ordained ᵇof the apostles b. by.
i. ἐν. and ᶜelders which_were ⁱat Jerusalem. 5 And so ⌐were the i. in.
churches established in_the faith, and ⌐increased in ˣnumber ⌐i. were_increasing.
daily.

6 NOW ·⊥when_they_had_gone_throughout ⌜Phrygia and the
s. Πνεύματος. region of_Galatia, *and* ·⊥were_forbidden ᵇof the Holy ˢGhost to_ s. Spirit.
sp. λαλῆσαι. ˢᵖ·preach the word in ˣAsia, 7 ·⊥after_they_were_come to ⌜Mysia, ⌐⊥w. having_been_forbidden.
a. ἐπείραζον. they_ᵃ⌐assayed to_ᴵgo into ⌜Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered sp. speak.
them not. 8 And they_·⊥passing_by ⌜Mysia came_down to Troas. a. were_attempting.

9 And a vision appeared to_ˣPaul in the night: ⌐There ⁼stood
c. τις. a ᴬᶜ **man of_Macedonia**, *and* ᵇ⊥prayed him, ᴬᵃ saying, "·⊥Come c. certain.
b. παρακαλῶν. _over into Macedonia, *and* ·help us." b. beseeching.
a. καί. 10 And after he_·had_seen the vision, immediately we_endea- a. and.
voured to_·go into ⌜Macedonia, assuredly_gathering that the Lord
⌐had_called us for to_·preach_the_gospel *unto*_them.

11 Therefore ·⊥loosing from ᴳTroas, we_came_with_a_straight_
course to Samothracia, and the next_day to Neapolis; 12 and from
f. πρώτη. _thence to **Philippi**, which is *the* ᶠchief city of_that part of_Ma- f. *or* first.
cedonia, *and* a colony: and we_⌐were in that ˣcity abiding certain
days.

d. ἡμέρᾳ. 13 AND on_the ⁼sabbath ᴬᵈ we_went out_of the city by a river_ d. day.
w. συνελθούσαις. side, where prayer ⌐was_wont to_ᴵbe *made;* and we_·⊥sat_down, w. which_were_
and ⌐spake *unto*_the women ʷ·⊥which_resorted *thither.* come_together.

14 And a certain woman named **Lydia**, a seller_of_purple, of_
*the*_city of_Thyatira, ⊥which_worshipped ⌜God, ⌐heard *us:* whose
⌜heart the Lord opened, ¹⁵that_she_attended_unto ᴿ⊥the_things_ ¹⁵t. to_attend_to.
b. ὑπό. which were_spoken ᵇof ᴳPaul. b. by.

15 And when she_was_baptized, and her ˣhousehold, she_be-
sought *us*, saying, "If ye_have_judged me to_ᴵbe faithful to_the
Lord, ·⊥come into my ⌜house, *and* abide *there.*" And she con-
strained us.

16 AND it_came_to_pass, ⊥as we went to prayer, a certain dam-

---

10 God, EHLP.—The Lord, NAB(D). CHAP. XVI. 1 To Derbe, NCDEHLP.—Also to Derbe, AB. Lystra, CDEHLP.—To Lystra, NAB. 6 When they had gone throughout, HLP.—They went through, NABCDE. 7 After, HLP.—And after, NABC DE. Spirit, HLP.—*Add* of Jesus, NABC²DE.—Of the Lord, C. 9 And prayed, NABCE.—Praying, DHLP. 10 The Lord, DHLP.—God, NABCE. 11 Therefore loosing, NCHLP(?).—Now loosing, NAE.—D *here reads*, now on the morrow having loosed. 13 City, EHLP.—Gate, NABCD. Prayer was wont to be made, EHLP. —Where we thought was a place for prayer, NABC. 16 Prayer, DHLP.—The place for prayer, NABCE.

A.D. 53 (57).
h. ἔχουσαν.
p. Πύθωνος.
bo. δοῦλοι.
a. καταγγέλλουσιν.

sel [h]possessed_with a spirit [p]of_**divination** met us, which ⁻brought her ˣmasters much gain by_soothsaying: [17] the_same ·⊥followed ˣPaul and us, *and* ⁻cried, saying, "These ˣmen are *the* [bo]servants of_the Most_high ᵍGod, which [a]shew *un*to_us *the* way of_salvation."

h. having.
p. of-Python.
bo. bondservants.
a. announce *a* way.

ʌf. ἐπί.
f. ἀπό.

[18] And this ⁻did_she ʌ[f] many days. But ˣPaul, ·⊥being_grieved, ·⊥turned and said to_the spirit, "I_command thee in the name of_Jesus Christ to_·come_out [f]of her." And he_came_out the_same ˣhour.

ʌf. for.
f. from.

[19] And ·⊥when her ˣmasters saw that the hope of_their ᵍgains was_gone, they_·⊥caught ⌜**Paul and** ⌜**Silas**, *and* drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers, [20] and ·⊥brought them to_the magistrates, ·'saying, "These ˣmen, being Jews, do_exceedingly_trouble our ⌜city, [21] and [a]teach customs, which are not lawful for _us to_'receive, neither to_'observe, being Romans."

a. announce.

b. ῥαβδίζειν.

[22] And the multitude rose_up_together against them: and the magistrates ·⊥rent_off their ⌜clothes, *and* ⁻commanded to_[b]'beat *them*. [23] And ·⊥when_they_had_laid many stripes upon them, they_cast *them* into **prison**, ·⊥charging the jailor to_'keep them safely: [24] who, ⊥having_received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their ⌜feet fast in the stocks.

b. beat-with-rods.

25. Mat. 5. 10–12.
l. ἐπηκροῶντο.
c. ἐγένετο.

[25] And at ⌜midnight Paul and Silas ⊥prayed, *and* ⁻sang_praises _unto ⌜God: and the prisoners [l]⁻heard them. [26] And suddenly there_[c]was a great **earthquake**, so_that the foundations of_the prison were_shaken: and immediately all the doors were_opened, and every_one's ˣbands were_loosed.

⊥p. were praying *and* singing-praises.
l. were-listening-to.
c. came.

j. δεσμόφυλαξ.
a. ἔμελλεν.

[27] And the [j]**keeper**_of_the_prison ·⊥awaking out_of_his_sleep, and ·⊥seeing the prison ⌜doors ⊥open, he_·⊥drew_out *his* sword, *and* [a]⁻would [l]have_killed himself, supposing_that the prisoners had_been_fled.

[28] But ˣPaul cried with_a_loud voice, saying, "·Do thyself no harm: for we_are all here."

j. jailor.
a. was-about to kill.

b. γενόμενος.
31. Mar. 16. 15, 16.
o. ἐπὶ τόν.
ʌt. σύ.

[29] Then he_·⊥called_for *a* ≡light, *and* sprang_in, and [b]·⊥came trembling, *and* fell_down_before ˣPaul and ˣSilas, [30] and ·⊥brought them out, *and* said, "Sirs, what must I 'do to ·be_saved?" [31] And they said, "·Believe [o]on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou_'shalt_be_saved, ʌ[t] and thy ˣhouse."

[s]l. lights.
b. became *or* having-become.
o. on, *Gr.* epi ton.
ʌt. thou.

33. Jas. 2. 14–26.
ʌi. ἐν.
34. Rom. 5. 1, 2, 11.
br. ἀναγαγῶν.
t. τράπεζαν.

[32] And they_spake *un*to_him the word of_the Lord, and to_all that_were in his ˣhouse. [33] And he_·⊥took them ʌ[i] the_same ˣhour of_the night, *and* washed *their* ᵍstripes; and was_baptized, ϧc and all ˣhis, straightway. [34] And ·⊥when_he_had_[br]brought them into his ⌜house, he_set [t]meat before_them, and rejoiced, ⊥believing *in* ˣGod with_all_his_house.

ʌi. in.
br. brought them up.
t. a table-*with*-meat.

r. ῥαβδούχους.
w. τοὺς λόγους τούτους.

[35] AND ·⊥when_it_was day, the **magistrates** sent the [r]serjeants, saying, "·Let those ⌜men go." [36] And the [j]keeper_of_the_prison told ≡this [w]⌜≡saying to ⌜Paul, "The magistrates have_sent to ·let_you_go: now therefore ·⊥depart, *and* 'go in peace."

r. rod-bearers.
w. these ⌜words.

p. δημοσίᾳ.
ʌm. ἀνθρώπους.

[37] But ˣPaul said unto them, "They_·⊥have_beaten us [p]openly uncondemned, being ʌ[m] Romans, *and have* cast *us* into prison; and now do_they_thrust us out privily? nay verily; but ·let_them ·⊥come themselves *and* fetch us out."

p. publicly.
ʌm. men.

s. ῥήματα.

[38] And the [r]serjeants told these [s]⌜words *un*to_the magistrates: and they_feared, ·⊥when_they_heard that they_'were Romans. [39] And they_·⊥came *and* besought them, and ·⊥brought_*them*_out, *and* ⁻desired *them* to_·depart_out of_the city.

s. sayings.

[17] Unto us, AC²HLP.—Unto you, ℵBDE(Gr.). [31] Christ, CDEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. [32] And to, EHLP.—With, ℵABCD. [36] This saying.—These words, ℵAFHLP.—The words, BCD(Gr.).

A.D. 53 (57). 40. 2 Cor. 1. 3-6.
e. παρεκάλεσαν.

40 And they ·⊥went out of the prison, *and* entered into *the house of* ⌜Lydia: and ·⊥when they had seen the brethren, they ·ᵉcomforted them, and departed.

e. *or* exhorted.

1. 1 Thes. 2. 1-4.
f. ἀπό.
f. ἐκ.

17 NOW ·⊥when they had passed through ⌜Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to **Thessalonica**, where ⌐was *a* ˣsynagogue of the Jews: 2 and ˣPaul, as *his* ⌜manner *was*, went in unto them, and three sabbath *days* ⌐reasoned with them ᶠout of the scriptures, 3 opening and alleging, "that ⌜Christ ⌐must needs ·ᵒhave suffered, and ·ᵒrisen again ᶠfrom *the* ᴱdead; and that this Jesus, whom ᴱ preach *unto* you, is ˣChrist."

f. from.
⌜C. the Christ *or* Messiah.
f. from among.
ˣC. the Christ.

3. 1 Thes. 1. 5-10; 2. 13.
w. ἐπείσθησαν.

4 And some of them ʷbelieved, and consorted with ˣPaul and ˣSilas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

w. were persuaded *or* obedient.

w. ἀπειθοῦντες.
ₐa. καί.
m. ἀγοραίων.
p. ὄχλον.
6. Rom. 16. 21.
h. οἰκουμένην.
a. ἕτερον.

5 BUT the Jews ⊥which ʷbelieved not, ·⊥moved with envy, ₐ[a] ·⊥took unto them certain ᵐlewd fellows of the baser sort, and ·⊥gathered a company, *and* ⌐set *all* the city on an uproar, *and* ·⊥assaulted the house of Jason, *and* ⌐sought to ·bring them out to the ᵖpeople. 6 And ·⊥when they found them not, they ⌐drew ⌜Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, "These that ·⊥have turned the ʰworld upside down are come hither also; 7 whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is ᵃanother king, *one* Jesus."

w. were disobedient.
ₐa. also.
m. market-loungers.
p. people, *Gr.* dēmos.
h. habitable-world.
a. another *or* a different.

m. ὄχλον.
o. παρά.

8 And they troubled the ᵐpeople and the rulers of the city, ⊥when they heard these things.
9 And ·⊥when they had taken ⌜security ᵒof ᴳJason, and of the ᴱother, they let them go.

m. multitude.
o. of *or* from.

ₐb. τε.
b. διά.
11. Isa. 8. 20. John 5. 39.
ₐbu. δέ.
ₐi. μέν.

10 AND the brethren immediately sent away ₐ[b] ⌜Paul and ⌜Silas ᵇby ᴳnight unto **Berea**: ᴱwho ·⊥coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 ₐ[bu] These ⌐were **more noble** than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, *and* ⊥searched the scriptures ⌜daily, whether those things ⌊were so. 12 Therefore ₐ[i] many of them believed; also of ᴳhonourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

ₐb. both.
b. by *or* during the.
ₐbu. But.
⊥s. searching.
ₐi. indeed.

13. 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16.
b. ὑπό.
ₐa. καί.
m. ὄχλους.

13 But when the Jews of ᴳThessalonica had knowledge that the word of ᴳGod was preached ᵇof ᴳPaul ₐ[a] at ˣBerea, they came thither also, *and* ⊥stirred up the ᵐᴱpeople.
14 And then immediately the brethren sent away ⌜Paul to ⌊go as it were to the sea: but ˣSilas and ˣᵗTimotheus ⌐abode there still.

b. by.
ₐa. also.
⊥s. stirring up.
m. multitudes.
t. *or* Timothy.

15 And ˣ⊥they that conducted ⌜Paul brought him unto Athens: and ·⊥receiving a commandment unto ⌜Silas and ⌊Timotheus for to ·come ᵘto him with all speed, they departed.

u. πρός.
u. unto.

A.D. 54 (58).
o. κατείδωλον οὖσαν.
r. διελέγετο.

16 NOW ⊥while ᴳPaul waited for them at ˣ**Athens**, his ˣspirit ⌐was stirred in him, ⊥when he saw the city ᵒ⊥wholly given to idolatry. 17 Therefore ʳ⌐disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with ⌜⊥them that met with him.
18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the

⊥w. seeing.
o. *or* full of idols.
r. reasoned.

CHAP. XVII. 5 Which believed not, D(E)HLP.—*Omit* NAB. Moved with envy, NABE.—*Omit* DHLP. 13 Stirred up, EHLP.—*Add* and troubled, NABD. 14 As it were, HLP.—As far as, NABE. But, DHLP.—And, NABE. Silas, D.—Both Silas, NABEHLP. 18 Then certain, E.—*Add* also, NABDHLP.

A.D. 54 (58).
r. σπερμολόγος.
d. δαιμονίων.
e. εὐηγγελίζετο.
m. τὸν Ἄρειον πάγον.
n. καινότερον.
mu. δεισιδαιμονεστέρους.
o. τὰ σεβάσματα ὑμῶν.
ᴀa. καί.
24. Isa. 66. 1, 2.
i. ναοῖς.
25. Ps. 50. 8-12.
s. θεραπεύεται.
b. ὑπό.
26. Gen. 9. 18, 19. Deut. 32. 8. Job 7. 1; 14. 5.
27. Rom. 1. 20.
g. τὸν Θεόν.
e. ἑκάστου.
a. ἐσμέν.
d. θεῖον.
30. ch. 14. 16.
ᴀi. μέν.
o. ὑπεριδών.
c. παραγγέλλει.
31. ch. 10. 42.
a. μέλλει.
h. οἰκουμένην.
f. ἐκ.
c. περί.
ᴀa. καί.
ᴀal. καί.
ᴀa. δέ.
2. Rom. 16. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Tim. 4. 19.
n. προσφάτως.
3. ch. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 7-12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8-11.

Stoicks, ⁻encountered him. And some said, "What ˡwill this ˣʳbabbler ˡsay?" other some, "He seemeth to-be a setter-forth of-strange ᵈgods:" because he ᵉ⁻preached *un*to-them ⁻Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they-⁺took him, *and* brought *him* unto ᵐ⁻**Areopagus**, saying, "ˡMay-we ˢknow what this ˣnew doctrine, whereof thou ⁺speakest, *is?* 20 For thou-bringest certain strange-things to our ⁻ears: we-ˡwould ˢknow therefore what these-things mean."

21 (For all *the* Athenians and strangers which were-there ⁻spent -their-time in nothing else, but-either to-ˡtell, or to-ˡhear some ⁿnew-thing.)

22 Then ˣPaul ˢ⁺stood in *the* midst of-⁻Mars' hill, *and* said, "*Ye* men of-Athens, I-perceive that in all-things ye are-ᵐᵘtoo-superstitious. 23 For ⁺as-I-passed-by, and ⁺beheld your ᵒ⁻devotions, I-found ᴀᵃ an altar with this ᵛⁱinscription, '**To-*the*-unknown God.**' Whom therefore ye ⁺ignorantly ʷˡworship, ℍim declare ℐ *un*to-you. 24 ˣGod that ˢ⁺made the world and all-things ⁻therein, seeing-that ℍe is Lord of-heaven and earth, dwelleth not in ⁱtemples made-with-hands; 25 neither is-ˢworshipped ᵇwith men's hands, as ⁺though-He-needed any-thing, seeing ℍe giveth to-all life, and breath, and all-things; 26 and *hath* made ᵒof one blood all nations of-men for-to-ˡdwell on all the face of-the earth, *and* ˢ⁺hath-determined *the* times ⁺before-appointed, and the bounds of-their ᶜhabitation; 27 that-they-ˡshould-seek ᵍthe LORD, if haply they-ˢmight-feel-after Him, and ˢfind *Him*, though ⁺He-be not far from ᵉevery one of-us: 28 for in Him we-live, and move, and ᵃhave-our-being; as certain also of-ᶜyour own poets have-said, 'For we-are also His offspring.'

29 "Forasmuch-then-as ⁺we-are *the* offspring of-⁻God, we-ˡought not to-ˡthink that-the ᵈGodhead is like *un*to-gold, or silver, or stone, graven by-art and man's device.

30 "And the times ᴀⁱ of-*this*-ᶜignorance ˣGod ᵒ⁺winked-at; *but* ⁻now ᵉcommandeth all ˣmen everywhere to-repent: 31 because He-*hath*-appointed a day, in *the* which He-ᵃˡwill ᵒjudge the ʰworld in righteousness ᵇby *that* man whom He-*hath*-ordained; *whereof* He-⁺hath-given assurance *un*to-all *men*, ⁺in-that-He-*hath*-raised Him ᶠfrom *the* ᵗdead."

32 And ⁺when-they-heard-of *the* resurrection of-*the*-ᵗdead, some ᴀⁱ ⁻mocked: and others said, "We-will-hear thee again ᶜof this *matter*." 33 ᴀᵃ So ˣPaul departed from among them. 34 Howbeit certain men ⁺clave *un*to-him, *and* believed: among *the* which *was* ᴀᵃˡ Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 ᴀᵃ AFTER these-things ˣ**Paul** ⁺departed from ᶜAthens, *and* came to **Corinth**; 2 and ⁺found a certain Jew named **Aquila**, born in Pontus, ⁿlately ⁺come from ᶜItaly, with his wife **Priscilla**; (because that Claudius ⁻had-commanded all ⁻Jews to-ˡdepart from ᶜRome:) *and* came *un*to-them. 3 And because ⁻he-ᵒwas or-the-same-craft, he-⁻abode with them, and ⁻wrought: for by-their-occupation they-⁻were tentmakers.

r. retailer-of-news.
d. demons.
e. was-evangelizing.
m. *or* Mars' hill, *v.* 22. *It was the highest court in Athens.*
⁻s. were-spending.
n. newer-thing.
mu. much-given-to-demon-worship *or* very-religious.
o. *or* objects-of-worship.
ᴀa. also.
w. worship *or* reverence, *Gr.* eusebeo.
i. inner-temples.
s. served.
b. by.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
g. *or* God, *MSS.*
e. each.
a. are.
d. Deity *or* Divine-being.
ᴀi. indeed.
o. overlooked.
c. chargeth.
a. is-about to.
h. habitable-world.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
f. from-among.
c. concerning.
ᴀa. And.
ᴀal. also.
ᴀa. And.
n. newly.

18 Unto them, ℵ³AEH.—*Omit* ℵ¹BLP. 23 Whom—Him, ℵ³A²EHLP.—What—that, ℵ¹A¹BD. 23 Blood, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. Before appointed, D².—Appointed, NA BD²EHLP. 27 The Lord, EP.—God, NABHL. And find, NBEHLP.—Or find, AD. 29 This, D².—*Omit* NABD²EHLP. All men everywhere to, HLP.—Men, that all everywhere should, NADDE. 32 Again, DEHLP.—Again also, NAB. 33 So, NABD.—And so, EHLP. CHAP. XVIII. 1 Paul departed, AEHLP.—He departed, NBD.

A.D. 54 (58).

4 And he ⌐reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and ⌐persuaded *the* Jews and *the* Greeks.

ᵃb. τε.

5 And when ᵃᵇ ˣSilas and ˣᵗTimotheus were ⌐come from ᶜMacedonia, ˣPaul ⌐was⌐pressed in the spirit, *and* ᵗ**testified** to the Jews *that* Jesus *was* ⌐Christ.

ᵇ. both.
t. *or* Timothy.
ᶜC. the Christ *or* the Messiah, *i.e.* the Anointed.

6. Eze. 3. 18. 19. Mat. 10. 14. ch. 13. 46.

6 And ᵗwhen they opposed themselves, and ᵗblasphemed, he ·ᵗshook *his* ⌐ᵉraiment, *and* said unto them, "Your ˣblood *be* upon your *own* ⌐heads; Ɛ *am* clean: from ᶜhenceforth I will go unto the Gentiles."

7 AND he ·ᵗdeparted thence, *and* entered into a certain man's house, named **Justus**, *one* ᵗthat worshipped ⌐God, whose ˣhouse ⌐ᵗjoined hard to the synagogue.

8. 1 Cor. 1. 14.

8 And **Crispus**, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed *on* the Lord with all his ˣhouse; and many of the Corinthians hearing, ⌐believed, and ⌐were baptized.

9. Isa. 54. 17. Jer. 1. 17–19. Eze. 2. 1–8. Mat. 28. 20. 2Tim. 4. 17, 18.

9 Then **spake the Lord** to ˣ**Paul** in *the* night ᵗby a **vision**, "ᵗBe not afraid, but ᵗspeak, and ·ᵗhold not thy peace: 10 for Ɛ am with thee, and no ᵒman shall set on thee ᶜto ·ᵗhurt thee; 11 for I have much ᵖ⌐people in this ˣcity." And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of ᶜGod ᵃamong them.

t. διά.
o. οὐδείς.
p. λαός. a. ἐν.

t. through *or* by means of.
o. no one.
⌐p. people, *Gr.* laos.
a. among, *Gr.* en.

A.D. 55 *ending*, (59).

12 AND ᵗwhen **Gallio** was *the* ᵖdeputy of ᶜAchaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against ˣPaul, and brought him to the ʲjudgment seat, 13 saying, "This *fellow* persuadeth ⌐men to ᵗworship ⌐God contrary to the law."

p. ἀνθυπατεύοντος.
j. βῆμα.

p. proconsul.
j. judgment seat, *Gr.* bema *or* elevated place.

14 And ᵗwhen ᶜPaul was now about to ᵗopen *his* ⌐mouth, ˣGallio said unto the Jews, "If ᵃⁱ it ⌐were a matter of wrong or wicked ᵛlewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I ·ᵗshould bear with you: 15 but if it be a question ᶜof ⌐words and names, and *of* ᶜyour law, ᵗlook ye *to it;* for Ɛ ᵗwill be no judge of such *matters.*" 16 And he drave them from the ʲjudgment seat.

ⁱ. μέν.
v. ῥᾳδιούργημα.
c. περί.

ⁱ. indeed.
v. villany.
c. concerning.

17. 1 Cor. 1. 1.

17 Then all the Greeks ·ᵗtook Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, *and* ⌐beat *him* before the ʲjudgment seat. And ˣGallio ⌐cared for none of those ⌐things.

18. Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 21. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 20.

18 AND ˣPaul *after this* ·ᵗtarried *there* yet ᵐa good while, *and* ·ᵗthen took his leave of the brethren, *and* sailed thence into ⌐Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* ⌐head in Cenchrea: for he ⌐had a vow.

m. ἡμέρας ἱκανάς.

m. many days.

19 And he came to **Ephesus**, and left them there: but he himself ·ᵗentered into the synagogue, *and* reasoned with the Jews.

b. δέ.
21. ch. 20. 16.

20 ᵇWhen they ᵗdesired *him* to ·ᵗtarry longer time with them, he consented not; 21 but bade them farewell, ·ᵗsaying, "I must by all means ·keep *this* ⌐feast ⌐ᵗthat cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, ᵗif ᶜGod will." And he sailed from ᶜEphesus.

b. But.

A.D. 56 (60).

22 And ·ᵗwhen he had landed at Cæsarea, *and* ·ᵗgone up, and ·ᵗsaluted the church, he went down to Antioch. 23 And ·ᵗafter he had spent some time *there,* he departed, *and* ᵗwent over *all*

---

5 In the spirit, HLP.—In respect of the word, NABDE.—Testifying to the Jews of the Christ, P.—Testifying to the Jews that the Lord Jesus is the Christ, D. 7 Justus, $A^{c}D^{1}$HLP.—Titius Justus, $B^{1}D^{2}$(Gr.).—Titus Justus, NE. 14 If, NABDE.—*Add* then, HLP. 15 A question, D^{1}HLP.—Questions, $NABD^{2}$(Gr.)E(Gr.). For, EHLP.—*Omit* NABD. 17 The Greeks, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. 19 He came to Ephesus, and left, (b Gr.)HLP.—They came to Ephesus, and he left, NABDE. 20 With them, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. 21 Bade them farewell, saying, HLP.—Having taken leave, and saying, NABD.—Having taken leave of them and saying, E. I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem, EHLP.—*Omit* NABDE. But I will, HLP.—*Omit* but, NABDE. And he sailed, (8^{1})EHLP.—*Omit* and, 8^{c}ABD.

A.D. 56 (60).

the country_of Galatia and Phrygia in_order, strengthening all the disciples.

24. 1 Cor. 3. 6.
ʌb. ὤν.
a. ἀκριβῶς.
c. περί.
26. Prov. 9. 9.
m. ἀκριβέστερον.
t. διά.
i. εἶναι τὸν Χριστόν.

24 AND a certain Jew named **Apollos**, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* ʌ[b] mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. 25 This_man ⁻was ⊥instructed_in the way of_the Lord; and being _fervent in_the spirit, he_⁻spake and ⁻taught [a]diligently the_things [c]of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of_John.

26 And ḥe began to_ˡspeak_boldly in the synagogue: whom ·⊥when Aquila and Priscilla had_heard, they_took him *un*to_them, and expounded *un*to_him the way of_[σ]God [m]more_perfectly. 27 And ⊥when he was_disposed to_·pass into ⌜Achaia, the brethren wrote, ·⊥exhorting the disciples to_·receive him: who, ·⊥when _he_was_come, helped them much which ⊥had_believed through [σ]grace: 28 for he mightily ⁻convinced the Jews, *and that* publicly, shewing [t]by the scriptures that_Jesus [i]was ⌜Christ.

ʌb. being.
a. accurately.
c. concerning.
m. more_accurately.
t. through *or* by_means_of.
i. *or* is the Christ *or* the Messiah.

1. ch. 8. 14–17; 21. 4. Eph. 1. 13.
p. μέρη.
2. John 7. 37–39.
s. Πνεῦμα.
i. εἰ Πνεῦμα Ἅγιόν ἐστιν.
u. εἰς.
4. Mat. 3. 11.
in. εἰς.

19 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* while ⌜Apollos ˡwas at Corinth, **Paul** having_passed_through the upper [p]coasts came to **Ephesus**: and ·⊥finding certain disciples, 2 he_said unto them, "·ˡHave_ye_received *the* **Holy** [s]**Ghost** ·⊥since_ye_believed?" And they_said unto him, "We ·ˡhave not_so_much_as heard [i]whether *there* be *any* Holy [s]Ghost."

3 And he_said unto them, "[u]Unto what then were_ye_baptized?" And they said, "[u]Unto **John's** ⌜**baptism**." 4 Then said Paul, "John verily baptized *with the* baptism of_repentance, saying *un*to_the people, that they_·should_believe [in]on ⌜⊥Him_which should_come after him, that_is [in]on ⌜Christ Jesus."

5 [a]When ·⊥they_heard *this*, they_were_**baptized** [i]in the name of_the **Lord Jesus**.

6 And ·⊥when [σ]Paul had_laid *his* ⌜hands upon them, the Holy [x]Ghost came on them; and they_⁻spake with_tongues, and ⁻prophesied. 7 And all the men ⁻were about twelve.

p. parts.
ˡH. Did_ye_receive.
s. Spirit.
·⊥s. *or* when_ye believed, *lit.* having_believed.
ˡh. did not so_much_as hear.
i. if *the* Holy Spirit is *or* be *come*, Jn. 7. 39.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
in. in.
a. δέ.
i. εἰς.
a. And.
i. in *or* into.

r. διαλεγόμενος.
c. τινες.
w. ἠπείθουν.
10. ch. 20. 31.

8 AND he_·⊥went into the **synagogue**, *and* ⁻spake_boldly for _the_space_of three months, [r]disputing and persuading the_things concerning the kingdom of_[σ]God.

9 But when [c]divers ⁻were_hardened, and [w]⁻believed_not, *but* ⊥spake_evil_of *that* ⌜way before the multitude, he_·⊥departed from them, *and* separated the disciples, [r]disputing daily in the school of_one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by_the_space_of two years; so_that all ⌜⊥they_which dwelt_in ⌜Asia heard the word of_the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

r. reasoning.
c. certain.
w. *or* were_disobedient *or* would_not_be persuaded.

n. οὐ τὰς τυχούσας.
t. διά.
ʌa. καί.
s. χρωτός.
f. ἀπό.

11 And [x]God ⁻wrought [n]special miracles [t]by the hands of_Paul: 12 so_that ʌ[a] from his [sσ]body ⁻were_brought unto the [#]sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases [⊙]departed from them, and the evil ⌜spirits [⊙]went_out [f]of them.

13 THEN certain of_the [w]vagabond Jews, **exorcists**, took_

⁻w. was_working.
n. *lit.* not the ordinary.
t. through *or* by_means_of.
ʌa. also.
s. skin.
f. from.
w. wandering.

A.D. 58 (62).
w. περιερχομένων.

25 The things of the Lord, HP.—The things of Jesus, ℵABDEL. 26 Aquila, Priscilla, DHLP.—*Transposed* ℵABE. The way of God, ℵAB(HLP).—*Omit* of God, D.—The way of the Lord, E. 28 Christ, (D)E.—The Christ, ℵABHLP. Chap. XIX. 1 Finding certain disciples, (2) he said, DEHLP.—And found certain disciples. (2) And he said, ℵAB. 2 They said, HL.—*Omit* said, ℵABDE. 3 Unto them, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABDE. 4 Verily, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABD. Christ, D.—*Omit* ℵABE.—The Christ, HLP.—*Omit* Jesus, D. 9 That way.—The way, ℵABDHLP.—The way of the Lord, E. One, DEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 10 Jesus, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABDE. 12 Of them, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABDE. 13 Certain, DL.—*Add* also, ℵABEHP.

A.D. 58 (62). n. ὀνομάζειν. upon_them to_[n]call over ⌜⊥them_which had ⌜evil ⌜spirits the name of_the Lord Jesus, saying, "We_'adjure you by ⌜Jesus whom ˣPaul preacheth." n. name.

a. ἀρχιερέως. 14 And there_were seven sons of_*one*_Sceva, a Jew, *and* [a]chief_of_the_priests, ˣ⊥which did so. 15 And the evil ˣspirit ·⊥answered *and* said, "⌜Jesus I_'know, and ⌜Paul [i]I_'know; but who are ye?" 16 And the man in whom the evil ˣspirit ⌐was ⊥leaped on them, and ·⊥overcame them, *and* prevailed against them, so_that they_fled out_of that ᵒhouse naked and ⊥wounded. a. a chief_priest. i. ἐπίσταμαι. i. I_am_acquainted_with.

b. ἐγένετο. 17 And this [b]was known to_all *the* Jews and Greeks also ˣ⊥dwelling_at ⌜**Ephesus**; and fear fell on them all, and the name of_the Lord Jesus ⌐was_magnified. b. became.

d. ἀναγγέλλοντες. 18 And many that ⊥believed ⌐came, *and* ⊥confessed, and [d]⊥shewed their ⌜deeds. d. declared.

p. πράξαντων. 19 Many of_them also which [p]·⊥used ⌜curious_arts ·⊥brought *their* ⌜**books** together, *and* ⌐**burned**_them before all *men:* and they_counted the ≡price of_them, and found *it* [a]fifty thousand *pieces* of_silver. 20 So mightily ⌐grew the word of_[t]ᵒGod and ⊥prevailed. p. practised. a. *about* £1875. t. τοῦ Κυρίου. t. the Lord.

A.D. 59 (63). 21. ch. 20. 22; 23. 11. ^a. δέ. 21 ^a AFTER these_things were_ended, ˣ**Paul purposed** in the spirit, ·⊥when_he_had_passed_through ⌜Macedonia and Achaia, to_'go to **Jerusalem**, ·⊥saying, "After I ⌜⊙have been there, I must also ·see **Rome**." ^a. And.

22. Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20. 22 So he_·⊥sent into ⌜Macedonia two of_ᵒ⊥them_that ministered unto_him, [t]Timotheus and Erastus; *but* he_himself stayed in ⌜Asia for_a_season. t. *or* Timothy.

23 AND the same time there_arose no small stir about *that* ᵒway. 24 For a certain *man* named **Demetrius**, a silversmith, ⊥which_made silver [t]shrines for_[ar]Diana, ⌐brought no small gain *un*to_the craftsmen; 25 whom he_·⊥called_together with the workmen of ⌜like ≡occupation, *and* said, "Sirs, ye_'know that by this ᵒcraft we_have our ˣwealth. 26 Moreover ye_'see and 'hear, that not alone at_Ephesus, but almost throughout_all ᵒAsia, this ˣPaul ·⊥hath_persuaded *and* turned_away much people, saying that they _be no gods, ˣ⊥which are_made with hands: 27 so_that not only this our ˣcraft is_in_danger to ·be set_at_nought; but also that_the [o]temple of_the great goddess [ar]**Diana** ·should_be_despised, and her ⌜magnificence [a]'should ⊙be_destroyed, whom all ˣAsia and the [h]world worshippeth." t. ναούς. ar. Ἀρτέμιδος. t. *or* temples (inner_temples). ar. Artemis. o. ἱερόν. a. μέλλειν. h. οἰκουμένη. o. outer *or* entire_temple. ar. Artemis. a. is_about to. h. habitable_world.

b. γενόμενοι. 28 And ·⊥when_they_heard *these sayings*, they_[b]·⊥were full of_wrath, *and* ⌐cried_out, saying, "Great *is* ˣ[ar]Diana of_*the*_Ephesians." 29 And the whole city was_filled with_confusion: and having_caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men_of_Macedonia, ᵒPaul's companions_in_travel, they_rushed with_one_accord into the **theatre**. b. became.

29. Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14. Col. 4. 10. Philem. 24.

30 And ⊥when ᵒPaul would ·⊙have_entered_in unto the people, the disciples ⌐suffered him not. 31 And certain ^a of_the chief_of_Asia, ⊥which_were his friends, ·⊥sent unto him, [e]⌐desiring *him* that_he_would not ·adventure himself into the theatre. ^a. also. e. entreating.

31. 2 Cor. 1. 8-10. ^a. καί. e. παρεκάλουν. ^i. μέν. as. ἐκκλησία. 32 Some therefore ^i ⌐cried one_thing, *and* some another: for the [as]assembly ⌐was ⊥confused; and the more_part ·[ll]knew not ^i. indeed. ⌐c. were crying. as. assembly, *Gr.* ecclēsia.

---

13 We adjure, HLP.—I adjure, ℵABDE. 15 Said, EHLP.—*Add* unto them, ℵABD. 16 Overcame them, (E)HLP.—Overcame both *of them*, ℵABD. 20 God, E.—So mightily did he prevail, and the faith of God increased and was multiplied, D.—The Lord, ℵABHLP. 26 But, ℵBEHP.—*Add* also, AD(Gr.)L. 27 Her magnificence should be destroyed, HLP.—She should be deposed from her greatness, ℵABE.—D *reads simply*, she should be destroyed. 29 Whole, DEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB.

A.D. 59 (63). 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.

wherefore they_[dll]were_come_together. 33 And they_drew Alexander out_of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And [x]Alexander beckoned_with the hand, and ⌐would [10]have_made_*his*_defence *unto*_the people. 34 But [1]when_they [r]knew that he_[l]was a Jew, all with one voice, about the_space_of two hours, [1]cried_out, "Great *is* [xar]Diana of_*the*_Ephesians."

[dll] w. had-come.

r. ἐπιγνόντων.

ar. Ἀρτέμιδος.

r. recognized.

ar. Artemis.

35 And [1]when the **townclerk** had_appeased the [m]people, he_[l]**said**, "*Ye* men of_Ephesus, what man is_there that knoweth not how_that_the city of_*the*_Ephesians [1]is a [t]worshipper of_the great goddess [ar]Diana, and of_the *image* which_fell_down_from_[z]Jupiter? 36 Seeing then that_these_things cannot_be_spoken_against, ye ought to_[l]be [1]quiet, and to_[l]do nothing rashly. 37 For ye_*have*_brought *hither* these ⌐men, *which are* neither robbers_of_[t]churches, nor_yet blasphemers of_your ⌐goddess. 38 Wherefore if [λ1] Demetrius, and *the* craftsmen which_are with him, have a matter against any *man*, [c]*the* law is_open, and there_are [p]deputies: [l]let_them_implead one_another. 39 But if ye_[l]enquire anything concerning other_matters, it_shall_be_determined in *a* [x]lawful [as]assembly. 40 For [λ2] we_are_in_danger to_[l]be_called_in_question for this_day's uproar, there_being no cause whereby we_[l]may ·give an account of_this [σ]concourse."

41 And [1]when_he_had [=]thus spoken, he_dismissed the [as]assembly.

m. ὄχλον.

t. νεωκόρον.

z. Διοπετοῦς.

t. ἱεροσύλους.

λ1. μέν.

c. ἀγόραιοι ἄγονται.

p. ἀνθύπατοί.

λ2. καί.

m. multitude.

t. temple-keeper.

z. Zeus.

t. temples.

λ1. indeed.

c. *or* court-days are-kept.

p. proconsuls.

as. assembly, *Gr.* ecclēsia.

λ2. also.

t. θόρυβον.

t. tumult.

A.D. 60 (64).

20 AND after the [t]uproar ⌐was_ceased, [x]**Paul** [1]called_unto_him the disciples, and [1]embraced *them*, *and* departed for_to_·go into ⌐Macedonia.

2 And [1]when_he_had_gone_over those ⌐parts, and [1]had_given them much exhortation, he_came into ⌐Greece.

3 And *there* [1]abode three months, *and* [1]when the Jews laid_wait for_him, [1]as_he_was_about to_[l]sail into ⌐Syria, he_purposed [σ]to_[l]return through Macedonia. 4 And there_⌐accompanied him [a]into [σ]Asia Sopater of_Berea; and of_*the*_Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of_Derbē, and [t]Timotheus; and of_Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. 5 These [1]going_before ⌐tarried_for us at Troas.

4. ch. 19. 29; 16. 1, 2.

a. ἄχρι.

5. Col. 4. 7. ch. 21. 29.

a. as-far-as.

t. *or* Timothy.

6 AND ὡς sailed_away from Philippi after the days of_[σ=]unleavened_bread, and came unto them to ⌐**Troas** in five days; where we_abode seven days. 7 And upon the first *day* of_the [=]week, [1]when the disciples came_together [σ]**to_break bread**, [x]Paul [d]⌐preached *unto*_them, ready to_[l]depart on_the morrow; and ⌐continued *his* [w]⌐speech until midnight.

d. διελέγετο.

w. τὸν λόγον.

d. discoursed.

w. the word.

8 And there_⌐were many [l]lights in the upper_chamber, where they_⌐were [1]gathered_together.

l. λαμπάδες.

o. ἐπί.

b. καταφερόμενος.

di. διαλεγομένου.

l. lamps.

o. on.

b. borne-down-by.

di. discoursing.

9 And there_[1]sat [o]in *a* [σ]window a certain young_man named **Eutychus**, [1]being_[b]fallen_into a deep sleep: *and* [1]as [σ]Paul was long [di]preaching, he_[1]sunk_down with [σ]sleep, *and* fell down from the third_loft, and was_taken_up dead.

10 And [x]Paul [1]went_down, *and* fell_on him, and [1]embracing *him* said, "[l]Trouble not yourselves; for his [xli]life is in him."

11 [1]When_he therefore was_come_up_again, and [1]had_broken bread, and [1]eaten, and [1]talked a long while, even_till break-

li. ψυχή.

li. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

---

33 Said, E.—Saith, NABDHLP. Goddess, HLP.—*Omit* NABDE. 37 Your, E[1](Gr.) HLP.—Our, NABDE[2](Gr.). Chap. XX. 1 Called unto *him*, ADHLP.—Sent for, NBE. Disciples, HLP.—*Add* and exhorted, NABDE. 4 Into Asia, ADEHLP.—*Omit* NB. Sopater, HLP.—*Add* son of Pyrrhus, NABDE. 5 These, DHLP.—But these, NABE. 7 The disciples, HLP.—We, NABDE. 11 Bread, N[3]D[2]EHLP.—The bread, N[1]ABCD[1].

A.D. 60 (64).
l. παῖδα.

of_day, so he_departed. 12 And they_brought the [l]young_man [h]alive, and were not a little comforted.

[l] lad.

13 AND ὡς [h]went_before to ⌜ship, *and* sailed unto ⌜Assos, there intending to_[i]take_in ⌜Paul: for so ⌜had_he [h]appointed, minding himself to_[i]go_afoot. 14 And when he_met_with us at ⌜Assos, we_[h]took him in, *and* came to Mitylene. 15 And we_[h]sailed thence, *and* came the next *day* over_against Chios; and the next *day* we_arrived at Samos, and [h]tarried at Trogyllium; *and* the next *day* we_came to Miletus.

16. ch. 19. 21.

16 For [x]Paul *had* determined to_[s]sail_by ⌜Ephesus, because he would not [s]spend_*the*_time in [x]Asia: for he_⌜hasted, if it_⌜were possible for_him, to_[s]be at Jerusalem the day of_[σ]Pentecost.

17 AND from [σ]Miletus he [h]sent to **Ephesus**, *and* called the elders of_the church. 18 And when they_were_come [u]to him, he_said *unto*_them, "Ὑε [i]know, from *the* first day that I_came into ⌜Asia, after_what_manner I_[h]have_been with you [t]at ⌜all seasons, 19 [s]serving the Lord with all humility_of_mind, and with _many tears, and temptations, which [h]befel me by the [st]lying_in_wait of_the Jews: 20 *and* how I_kept_back nothing [σ]that was _profitable *unto you*, but *have* shewed you, and *have* taught you publicly, and from_house to_house, 21 testifying both to_*the*_Jews, and_also to_*the*_Greeks, repentance ⌜toward ⌜God, and faith ⌜toward our ⌜Lord Jesus Christ.

18. ch. 19. 8-10.
u. πρός.
t. πάντα χρόνον.
s. δουλεύων.
st. ἐπιβουλαῖς.

[u] unto.
[h] was with.
[t] the whole time.
[s] serving_as_a_bondservant.
[st] stratagems *or* plots.

22 "And now, behold, Ἐ go [h]bound in_the spirit unto Jerusalem, not [h]knowing the_things_that shall_befal me there: 23 save that the Holy [x]Ghost witnesseth in_every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. 24 But none_of_these_things [i]move_me, neither [i]count_I my [l]⌜life dear unto_myself, so_that I_[h]might_finish my ⌜course with joy, and the ministry, which I_*have*_received [o]of the Lord Jesus, to_[s]testify the gospel of_the grace of_[σ]God.

i. λόγον ποιοῦμαι.
l. ψυχήν.
o. παρά.

[i] I_make_account_of.
[l] life, *Gr.* psuchē.
[o] of, *Gr.* para.

25 "And now, behold, Ἐ [h]know that ὑε all, among whom I_[h]have_gone preaching the kingdom of_[σ]God, shall_see my ⌜face no_more. 26 Wherefore I_take you to_record [x]this day, that Ἐ *am* pure from the blood of_all *men*. 27 For I_[h]have not shunned [σ]to_[s]declare *un*to_you all the counsel of_[σ]God.

26. Ezc. 3. 18, 19.

[h] went.
[h] did not shun.

28 "[i]Take_heed therefore *un*to_yourselves, and to_all the [li]flock, [i]over *the* which the Holy [x]Ghost *hath* made you [o]overseers, [t]to_[i]feed the church of_[σ]God, which he_*hath*_purchased [w]with [σ]His_own blood. 29 For Ἐ [h]know this, that after my ⌜departing shall grievous wolves enter_in among you, not sparing the [li]flock. 30 Also of your own_selves shall men arise, speaking [h]perverse_things, [σ]to_[i]draw_away ⌜disciples after them. 31 Therefore [i]watch, *and* [r]remember, that by_*the*_space_of_three_years I_ceased not [h]to_warn [e]every one night and day with tears.

li. ποιμνίῳ.
i. ἐν.
o. ἐπισκόπους.
t. ποιμαίνειν.
w. διὰ τοῦ ἰδίου αἵματος.
31. 1 Tim. 4. 16. ch. 19. 8-10.
e. ἕκαστον.

[li] little_flock.
[i] in.
[o] overseers, *Gr.* episcopous.
[t] to_feed *as shepherds*.
[w] with, *Gr.* dia.
[r] remembering.
[e] each.

32 "And ⌜now, brethren, I_[i]commend you to_[x]God, and to_the word of_His [σ]grace, [x]which is_able to_[s]build_*you*_up, and to_[s]give you *an* inheritance among all them_which [h]are_sanctified.

2. ch. 26. 18. Col. 1. 12.

---

15 And tarried at Trogyllium.—*Omit* ABCE.—HLP *read*, and having tarried at Trogyllium. 19 Many, CHLP.—*Omit* ABDE. 21 Christ, ACDE.—*Omit* EHLP. 23 Witnesseth, HLP.—*Add* to me, ABCDE. 24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish, EHLP.—But I make of no account my life *as* precious to me, so that I may finish, ℵ¹BC¹D². With joy, CEHLP.—*Omit* ABD. 25 Of God, EHLP.—*Omit* ABC. 28 Therefore, CEHLP.—*Omit* ABD. God, B.—The Lord. AC¹DE.—The Lord and God, C³HLP. του ιδιου αιματος, HL.—δια του αιματος του ιδιου, ABCDE. 29 For, (BC³EHLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹A C¹D.—And, ℵ³. This, C³EHLP.—*Omit* ABC¹D. 32 Brethren, CEHLP.—*Omit* ℵA BD. Give you, CHLP.—*Omit* you, ABDE. An inheritance, DHLP.—The inheritance. ABCE.

A.D. 60 (64).
o. οὐδενός.
34. ch. 18. 3. 1 Thes. 2. 9.
35. Luke 14. 12–14.

33 "I *have* coveted no-°man's silver, or gold, or apparel.
34 "Yea, ye yourselves ¹know, that these ˣhands *have* ministered *unto* my ˣnecessities, and to-ˣ²them that were with me.
35 "I *have* shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to ¹support the ≡weak, and to ¹remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how ℍe said, 'It is more blessed to ¹give than to ¹receive.'"

o. no-one's.

36 And ·²when he had ≡thus spoken, he ·²kneeled down, *and* prayed with them all.
37 And they all wept sore, and ·²fell on °Paul's ⌜neck, *and*
a. κατεφίλουν. a ⌐kissed him, 38 sorrowing most of all for the ⌐words which he
a. μέλλουσι. ·ᴵᴵspake, that they a ¹should °see his ⌜face no more. And they ⌐accompanied him unto the ship.

a. ardently kissed.
⌐w. word.
·ᴵᴵs. had spoken.
a. are about to.

21 AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, *and* ·²had launched, we came ·²with a straight course unto ⌜Coos, and the *day* following unto ⌜Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: 2 and ·²finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we ·²went aboard, *and* set forth. 3 Now ·²when we had discovered ⌜Cyprus, we ·²left it on the left hand, and ⌐sailed into Syria, and landed at **Tyre**: for there the ship ⌐was ²to unlade her burden.
f. ἀνευρόντες. 4 And f·²finding ⌜**disciples**, we tarried there seven days: who said to ˣPaul through the Spirit, that he should not ¹go up to Jerusalem. 5 And when we had accomplished *those* ⌜days, we ·²departed *and* went our way; and they all ²brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we ·²kneeled down on the shore, *and* prayed.
6 And ·²when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ˣship; and ℍ returned ⌜home again.
7 And ·²when ℠ had finished *our* ⌜course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ·²saluted the brethren, *and* abode with them one day.
8. ch. 6. 5; 8. 26, 40. 8 And the next *day* we that were of ⌜Paul's company ·²departed, *and* came unto **Cæsarea**: and we ·²entered into the house of **Philip** the evangelist, °²which was *one* of the seven; *and* abode with him. 9 And the same man ⌐had four **daughters**, virgins, ²which did prophesy.

f. having found out the.

10. ch. 11. 27, 28.
a. καί. 10 AND ²as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from °Judæa a certain **prophet**, named **Agabus**. 11 And ·²when he was come unto us he a·ᴬ·²took °**Paul's** ⌜**girdle**, and ·²bound his own ⌜hands and ⌜feet, *and* said, "≡Thus saith the Holy ˣGhost, 'So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this ˣgirdle, and shall deliver *him* into *the* hands of the Gentiles.'"

a. also.

12 And when we heard these things, both ℠, and they of that place, ⌐besought him not °to ¹go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then ˣPaul answered, "What mean ye ²to weep and ²to break mine ⌜heart? for ℍ am ready not to ·²be bound only, but also to ·²die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus." 14 And ²when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, ·²saying, "The will of the Lord ·²be done."

Chap. XXI. 5 We kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. (6) And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship. HLP.—When we had kneeled down and prayed, (6) we took leave one of another, and took ship. RADCE. 8 That were of Paul's company, HLP.—*Omit* RADCE. 11 Hands, feet, A.—*Transposed.* NDCDEHLP.

A.D. 60 (64).
b. ἀπόσκευασάμενοι.
^a. δέ.
f. ἀπό.
e. ἀρχαίῳ.

15 AND after those ⌜days we-·⊥took-up-our-[b]carriages, *and* ⌟went-up to **Jerusalem**. 16 ^a There-went with us also *certain* of-the disciples [f]of Cæsarea, *and* ⊥brought *with them* one Mnason of-Cyprus, an [e]old disciple, with whom we-·should-lodge.

17 And ·⊥when we were-come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following ˣ**Paul** ·ˡˡwent-in with us unto **James**; and all the **elders** were-present. 19 And ·⊥when-he-had-saluted them, he-declared particularly what-things ˣGod ·ˡhad-wrought among the Gentiles [t]by his [σ]ministry.

20 And ·⊥when they heard *it*, they-⌟glorified the Lord, and said *un*to-him, "Thou-seest, brother, how-many [te]thousands of-Jews there-are which ⊥believe; and they-are all zealous of-the law: 21 and they-ˡare-informed [c]of thee, that thou-teachest all *the* Jews which-are among the Gentiles [a]to-forsake Moses, saying that-they ought-not to-·circumcise *their* ⌜children, neither to-ˡwalk-after the customs. 22 What is-it therefore? *the* multitude must-needs ^c come-together: for they-will-hear that thou-⌞art-come. 23 ·Do therefore this that we-say to-thee: We have four men ⊥which-have a **vow** on them; 24 them ·⊥take, *and* ·purify-thyself with them, and ·be-at-charges with them, that they-·may-shave *their* ⌜heads: and all ·may-know that those-things,-whereof they-⌞were-informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou-thyself also walkest-orderly, *and* ⊥keepest the law. 25 ^b As-touching *the* Gentiles which ⊥believe, we ·ˡhave-written *and* ·⊥concluded that-they ˡobserve no such-thing, save only that -they ˡkeep-themselves-from ^bo *things* ⌜offered-to-idols, and from ⌜blood, and from strangled, and from fornication."

26 Then ˣPaul ·⊥took the men, *and* the next day ·⊥purifying-himself with them ·ˡˡentered into the [o]temple, ⊥to-signify the accomplishment of-the days of-[σ]purification, until that *an* ˣoffering ·should-be-offered for [e]every one of-them.

27 AND when the seven days ⌟were-almost ˡ⊙ended, *the* **Jews** which-were [f]of [σ]Asia, ·⊥when-they-saw him in the [o]temple, ⌟**stirred-up all the** [m]**people**, and laid ⌜hands on him, 28 crying -out, "Men of-Israēl, ˡhelp: This is the man, ˣ⊥that teacheth all *men* every-where against the people, and the law, and this [σ]place: and further brought Greeks also into the [o]temple, and hath-polluted this ⌜holy place." 29 (For they ⌟had ⊥seen-before with him in the city Trophimus *an* ⌜Ephesian, whom they-⌟supposed that ˣPaul ·ˡhad-brought into the [o]temple.)

30 And all the city was-moved, and the people ran-together: and they-·⊥took [σ]Paul, *and* ⌟drew him out-of the [o]temple: and forthwith the doors were-shut.

31 And ⊥as-they-[s]went-about to-·kill him, tidings came *un*to-the **chief-captain** of-the band, that all Jerusalem ⌞was-in-[c]an-uproar. 32 Who immediately ·⊥took soldiers and centurions, *and* ran-down unto them: and ·⊥when they saw the chief-captain and the soldiers, they-left beating-of ⌜Paul.

33 Then the chief-captain ·⊥came-near, *and* took him, and commanded *him* to-·be-**bound** with-two chains; and ⌟demanded who he-ˡwas, and [w]what ˡ⊥he-had-done. 34 And some ⌟cried one-thing, some another, among the multitude: and ⊥when-he-

b. baggage.
^a. And.
f. from.
e. *or* early.
t. through.
te. ten-thousands *or* myriads.
c. concerning.
a. apostasy from.
^c. certainly *or* by-all-means.
⌞w. have-been-informed.
^b. But.
^bo. both.
o. outer-temple.
e. each.
f. from.
m. multitude.
s. sought.
c. confusion.
w. what it-is he hath-been-doing.
⌟c. were-crying.

[20] The Lord, DHP.—God, ℵABCEL. Of Jews, HLP.—*Omit* ℵ.—Among the Jews, ABCE. [22] The multitude must needs come together: for they will hear, ℵAC²DEHLP.—They will certainly hear, BC¹. [24] May know, HLP.—Will know, ℵABCDE. [25] That they observe no such thing, save only, CDEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. [26] An offering, D.—The offering, ℵABCEHLP. [31] Was in an uproar, ℵ³EHLP.—Is in an uproar, ℵ¹AB¹D.

A.D. 60 (64).

could not ·know the certainty for the tumult, he_commanded him
to_ˡbe_carried into the castle. 35 And when he_came upon the
b. ὑπό. stairs, so_it_was, that_he ˡwas_borne ᵇof the soldiers for the b. by.
m. ὄχλου. violence of_the ᵐpeople. 36 For the multitude of_the people m. multitude.
-followed_after, crying, "ˡAway_with him."

a. μέλλων. 37 And ⊥as ˣ**Paul** ᵃwas to_ˡbe_led into the castle, he_ˡsaid *un*to a. was_being_about.
_the chief_captain, "May I speak unto thee?" Who said, ˡs. saith.
d. γινώσκεις. "ᵈˡCanst_thou_speak Greek? 38 Art not thou ᵗ*that* ˣEgyptian, d. Dost_thou_know.
which before these ᵍdays ·⊥madest_an_uproar, and ·⊥leddest_out t. *This Egyptian rose* A.D. 55. See ch. 5. 36.
as. σικαρίων. into the wilderness ⌜four_thousand men that_were ᵃˢmurderers?"
ʌv. μέν. 39 But ˣPaul said, "I am ʌᵛ a man *which am* a Jew of_Tarsus, as. assassins.
a city in ᵍCilicia, a citizen of_no_mean city: and, I_beseech thee, ʌv. verily, *as in* ch. 22. 3.
·suffer me to_·speak unto the people."

40 And ·⊥when_he_had_given him licence, ˣ**Paul** ⊥stood on
the stairs, *and* beckoned with_the hand *un*to_the people. And
·⊥when_there_was_made a great silence, he_spake_unto_them in_
d. διαλέκτῳ. the Hebrew ᵈtongue, saying, d. dialect.

1-5. ‖ch. 26. 1-11.

22 "MEN, brethren, and fathers, ·hear_ye my **defence**
which *I make* now unto you." 2 (And ·⊥when_they_
d. διαλέκτῳ. heard that he_-spake in_the Hebrew ᵈtongue to_them, they_kept d. dialect.
the_more silence: and he_saith,) 3 "I am verily a man *which am*
a Jew, ⊥born in Tarsus, *a city* in ᵍCilicia, yet ⊥brought_up in
this ˣcity at the feet of_Gamaliēl, *and* ⊥taught according_to *the*
a. ἀκρίβειαν. ᵃperfect_manner of_*the*_law of_the fathers, *and* ⊥was zealous ᶠto- a. accuracy *or* exactitude.
f. τοῦ. ward_ᵍGod, ᵉas ye all are this_day. 4 And_I persecuted this f. for.
e. καθώς. ⌜way unto *the* death, binding and delivering into prisons both e. even_as.
4, 5. ‖ch. 9. 1, 2. men and women. 5 As also the high_priest doth_bear me
p. πρεσβυτέριον. witness, and all the ᵖestate_of_the_elders: from whom also I_ p. presbytery *or* elderhood.
·⊥received letters unto the brethren, *and* -went to Damascus, -w. was_going.
to_bring ⌜⊥them_which were there ⊥bound unto Jerusalem, for
to_·be_punished.

6-10. ‖ch. 9. 3-9; 26. 12-18.

6 "And it_came_to_pass, *that*, ⊥as I made_my_journey, and
⊥was_come_nigh *un*to_ˣDamascus about noon, suddenly there_
f. ἐκ. shone ᶠfrom ᵍheaven a great light round_about me. 7 And I_fell f. from, *Gr.* ek.
unto the ground, and heard a voice saying *un*to_me, 'Saul, Saul,
why persecutest_thou Me?'

8 "And I answered, 'Who art_Thou, Lord?' And He_said
t. ὁ Ναζωραῖος. unto me, 'I am Jesus ᵗˣof_Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.' t. the Nazarene.

9 "And ˣ⊥they_that were with me saw indeed the light, and
b. ἐγένοντο. ᵇwere afraid; but they_ᵘheard not the voice of_ᵍ⊥Him_that spake b. became.
u. οὐκ ἤκουσαν. to_me. 10 And I_said, 'What ᵗshall_I_do, Lord?' And the u. *or* understood not, 1 Cor. 14. 2.
Lord said unto me, '·⊥Arise, *and* ˡgo into Damascus; and there
c. περί. it_shall_be_told thee ᶜof all_things which -are_appointed for_thee c. concerning.
to_·do.' -a. have_been_appointed.

11-16. ‖ch. 9. 10-19.

11 "And when I_-could not see ᶠfor the glory of_that ᵍlight, f. for *or* from.
f. ἀπό. being_led_by_the_hand ᵇof ᵍ⊥them_that were_with me, I_came b. by.
b. ὑπό. into Damascus. 12 And one Ananias, a devout man according_to
the law, having_a_good_report ᵇof all *the* Jews ᵍ⊥which dwelt
there, 13 ·⊥came unto me, and ·⊥stood, *and* said *un*to_me, 'Brother
Saul, ·receive_thy_sight.' And the same hour I looked_up upon
him. 14 And he said, 'The God of_our ᵍfathers ·ˡhath_chosen
thee, that_thou_·shouldest_know His ⌜will, and ·see *that* ⌜Just_
o. ἐκ. One, and ·shouldest_hear *the* voice ᵒof His ᵍmouth. 15 For thou_ o. of, *Gr.* ek.
w. μάρτυς αὐτῷ. shalt_be ʷHis witness unto all men of_what thou_hast_seen and w. a witness to_Him.

37 Speak, DHLP.—*Add* something, ℵABE. Chap. XXII. 3 Verily, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABDE. 4 And I, D.—Who, ℵABEHLP. 9 And were afraid, DELP.—*Omit* ℵABH.

A.D. 60 (64).

·ˡheard. [16] And now why tarriest_thou? ·⊥arise, *and* ·be_baptized, and ·wash_away thy ⌜sins, calling_on the name of_the Lord.'

17. ch. 9. 26. Gal. 1. 18.
a. καί.
o. ἱερῷ.
b. γενέσθαι.

[17] "And it_came_to pass, *that*, ·⊥when I was_come_again to Jerusalem, [a]even ⊥while I prayed in the [o]temple, I [b]was in a trance; [18] and saw Him saying unto_me, '·Make_haste, and ·get_thee quickly out_of Jerusalem: for they_ᵗwill not receive thy ⌜testimony concerning Me.'

a. and.
o. outer-temple.
b. became.

o. ἐπί.
w. μάρτυρός.
21. Gal. 2. 7. 8. Eph. 3. 7, 8.
n. ἔθνη.

[19] "And I said, 'Lord, they ˡknow that I ⊥⊥imprisoned and ⊥beat in every synagogue ⌜⊥them_that believed [o]on Thee: [20] and when the blood of_Thy [w]⌜martyr Stephen ⊥was_shed, I also ⊥was ⊥standing_by, and consenting *un*to_his ˣdeath, and ⊥kept the raiment of_⌜⊥them_that slew him.' [21] And He_said unto me, 'ˡDepart: for I will_send thee far_hence unto *the* [n]**Gentiles**.'"

⊥⊥i. was imprisoning and ⊥beating.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
w. witness.
⊥k. keeping.
n. nations.

[22] AND they_⊥gave him audience unto this ⌜word, and *then* lifted_up their ⌜⊥voices, *and* ⊥said, "ˡAway_with ⌜such *a fellow* from the earth: for *it is* not fit that_he ˡshould_live."

[23] And ⊥as they cried_out, and ⊥cast_off *their* ⌜clothes, and ⊥threw dust into the air, [24] the **chief_captain** commanded him to_ˡbe_brought into the castle, *and* ·⊥bade that_he ˡshould_be_examined by_scourging; that he_·might_ᶠknow wherefore they_⊥cried so against_him.

f. ἐπιγνῷ.
f. fully-know.

[25] And as they_bound him with ˣthongs, ˣPaul said unto *the* centurion that ⊥stood_by, "Is_it lawful for_you to_ˡscourge a man *that is* a **Roman**, and uncondemned?" [26] ^b ·⊥When the centurion heard *that*, he_·⊥went *and* told the chief_captain, saying, "ˡTake_heed what thou_[a]doest: for this ˣman is a Roman."

^b. δέ.
a. μέλλεις ποιεῖν.
^b. But.
a. art-about to-do.

[27] Then the chief_captain ·⊥came, *and* said *un*to_him, "ˡTell me, art thou a Roman?" ^a He said, "Yea." [28] And the chief_captain answered, "With_a_great sum obtained I this [c]⌜freedom." And ˣPaul said, "But I ^a ⊥was_*free*_born."

^a. δέ.
c. πολιτεῖαν.
a. καί.
^a. And.
c. citizenship.
a. also.
⊥w. have-been.

[29] Then straightway they_departed from him ˣ⊥which [a]should_have examined him: and the chief_captain also was_afraid, ·⊥after_he_ᶠknew that he_ˡwas a Roman, and because he_⊥had ⊥bound him.

a. μέλλοντες.
f. ἐπιγνούς.
a. were-about to-examine.
f. fully-knew *or* ascertained.

[30] On the morrow, [d]⊥because_he_would ⊙have_known the certainty ⌜wherefore he_ˡwas_accused of_the Jews, he_loosed him from *his* ⌜bands, and commanded the chief_priests and all their [s]⌜council to_·appear, and ·⊥brought ⌜Paul down, *and* set *him* before them.

d. βουλόμενος γνῶναι.
s. συνέδριον.
d. desiring to-know.
s. sanhedrim.

1. ch. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Heb. 13. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 15, 16.
s. συνεδρίῳ.
u. πεπολίτευμαι.
2. Jer. 20. 1-6. John 18. 22, 23.
a. μέλλει.

23 AND ˣ**Paul**, ·⊥earnestly_beholding the [s]**council**, said, "Men *and* brethren, I have_[u]lived in_all good conscience before ˣGod until this ⌜day."

s. sanhedrim.
u. used-my-citizenship.

[2] And the high_priest Ananias commanded them_that ⊥stood_by him to_ˡsmite him on_the mouth. [3] Then said ˣPaul unto him, "ˣGod [a]ˡshall ⊙smite thee, *thou* ⊥whited wall: for sittest thou ⊥to_judge me after the law, and commandest me to_ˡbe_smitten contrary_to_*the*_law?"

a. is-about to.
⊥t. judging.

[4] And they_that ⊥stood_by said, "Revilest_thou ⌜God's ⌜high_priest?" [5] Then said ˣPaul, "I_[k]·ˡˡwist not, brethren, that he_ˡwas *the* high_priest: for it_⊥is_written, 'THOU_ᵗSHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF *the* RULER OF_THY ⌜PEOPLE.'"

5. Ex. 22. 28.
k. ᾔδειν.
k. knew.

[16] The name of the Lord, HLP.—His name, NABE. [20] Unto his death, HLP.—*Omit* NABDE. [24] Take heed what thou doest, DHLP.—What art thou about to do? NABCE. [30] From *his* bands, HLP.—*Omit* NABCE. Their council, HLP.—The council, NABCE. To appear, HLP.—To meet, NABCE.

A.D. 60 (61).
6. ch. 24. 15; 26. 5, 6; 28. 20.
s. συνεδρίῳ.
c. περί.

6 BUT ᴸwhen ˣPaul perceived that the one part ˡwere Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he_cried_out in the ˢcouncil, "Men *and* brethren, Ἐ am a **Pharisee**, *the* son of_a_Pharisee: ᶜof *the* hope and resurrection of_*the*_ᴱdead Ἐ am_called_in_question."

s. sanhedrim.
c. concerning.

7 And ᴸwhen_he_had so said, there_arose a dissension between _the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was_divided.

8 For *the* Sadducees ᴧⁱ say that_there_is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but *the* Pharisees confess ⌜both.

ᴧi. μέν.
9. ch. 22. 7, 8, 10, 18-21.

ᴧi. indeed.

9 And there_arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of_the Pharisees' ᴳpart ᴸarose, *and* ⁻strove, saying, "We_find no evil in this ˣman: but if a spirit or an angel ˡhath_spoken to_him, ˡlet_us not fight_against_God."

10 And ᴸwhen_there_arose a great dissension, the chief_captain, ᴸfearing lest ˣPaul ˢshould_have_been_pulled_in_pieces ᵇof them,

b. ὑπό.

b. by.

commanded the soldiers ᴸto_go_down, *and* to_ˢtake_him_by_force from among them, and to_ˡbring *him* into the castle.

11. Jer. 1. 19. ch. 18. 9, 10; 27. 23, 24.
c. τὰ περὶ ἐμοῦ.

11 AND the night following the Lord ᴸstood_by him, *and* said, "ˡBe_of_good_cheer, Paul: for as thou_ˡhast_testified ᶜ⌜of Me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear_witness also at Rome."

c. the things concerning Me.

12 AND ᴸwhen_it_was day, certain of_the **Jews** ᴸ**banded_together**, *and* bound themselves under_a_curse, saying that_they_would neither ˢeat nor ˢdrink till they_ˡhad_killed ⌜Paul. 13 And they_⁻were more than_forty which ᴰhad_made this ⌜conspiracy.

w. οἵτινες.
t. γεύσασθαι.
s. συνεδρίῳ.
b. μέλλοντας.

14 ʷAnd_they ᴸcame to_the chief_priests and ˣelders, *and* said, "We_*have*_bound ourselves under_a_great_curse, that_we_ˢwill_ᵗeat nothing until we_ˡhave_slain ⌜Paul. 15 Now therefore ye with the ˢcouncil ˢsignify to_the chief_captain that he_ˢbring him down unto you to-morrow, as ᵇᴸthough_ye_would ᴵᴼenquire ᴱsomething more_perfectly concerning him: and ὡς, or_ever he ᴳˢcome_near, are ready ᴳto_ˢkill him."

w. Who.
t. taste.
s. sanhedrim.
b. being_about to.

16 AND ᴸwhen Paul's ᴳsister's ˣson heard_of *their* ⌜lying_in_wait, he_⁻ᴸwent and ᴸentered into the castle, *and* told ˣPaul.

17 Then ˣPaul ᴸcalled one of_the centurions *unto*_him, *and* said, "ˢBring this ⌜young_man unto the chief_captain, for he_hath a certain_thing to_ˢtell him."

u. πρός.

18 So he ᴸtook him, *and* brought *him* ᵘto the chief_captain, and ˡsaid, "Paul the prisoner ᴸcalled me *unto*_him, *and* prayed *me* to_ˢbring this ⌜young_man unto thee, ᴸwho_hath something to_ˢsay *unto*_thee."

u. unto.

19 Then the chief_captain ᴸtook him by_the hand, and ᴸwent_*with*_*him*_aside privately, *and* ⁻asked *him*, "What is that thou_hast to_ˢtell me?" 20 And he_said, "The Jews *have* agreed ᴳto_ˢdesire thee that thou_ˢwouldest_bring_down ⌜Paul to-morrow into the ˢcouncil, as ᵇᴸthough_they_would ᴼˡenquire somewhat ᶜof him more_perfectly. 21 But ˢdo not thou yield *unto*_them: for there_lie_in_wait_for him of them more than_forty men, which *have* bound themselves with_an_oath, that_they_will neither ˢeat nor ˢdrink till they_ˢhave_killed him: and now are_

c. περί.

c. concerning.

Chap. XXIII. 6 Son of a Pharisee, ᴇʜʟᴘ.—Son of Pharisees, ɴᴀʙc. 9 The scribes.—Scribes, ʜʟᴘ.—Some of the scribes, ɴʙc.—Some of the Pharisees arose, ᴀᴇ. Let us not fight against God, ʜʟᴘ.—*Omit* ɴᴀʙcᴇ. 11 Paul, c^3ʜʟᴘ.—*Omit* ɴᴀʙc¹ᴇ. 12 Certain of, ʜʟᴘ.—*Omit* ɴᴀʙcᴇ. 18 To-morrow, ʜʟᴘ.—*Omit* ɴᴀʙcᴇ. 20 They would, ($ɴ^3$).—Thou wouldest, $ɴ^1$ᴀʙᴇ(ʜʟᴘ).

A.D. 60 (64).

they ready, looking-for *a* promise ⌜from thee." 22 So the chief-
o. μηδενί. captain *then* let the young-man depart, *and* ·⊥charged *him*, "*See*
u. πρός. *thou* ·tell no-°man that thou-·ˡhast-shewed these-things ᵘto me."
o. no-one. u. unto.

e. τινάς. 23 And he-·⊥called-unto-him ^c two ᵍcenturions, ·ˡsaying,
"·Make-ready two-hundred soldiers to ·go **to Cæsarea**, and
horsemen threescore-and-ten, and spearmen two-hundred, at *the*
third hour of-the night; 24 and ·provide *them* beasts, that they-
may ·⊥set ⌜Paul on, *and* ·bring-*him*-safe unto Felix the gover-
nor."
^c. certain.

25 *And* he-·⊥wrote a **letter** after this ⌜manner:
26 "Claudius Lysias unto-the most-excellent governor Felix
sendeth ©greeting.
27 "This ⌜man ⊥was-taken ᵇʸof the Jews, and ᵇ⊥should ©ˡhave-
been-killed ᵇʸof them: ·⊥then-came-I with *an* ˢᵒˣarmy, *and* rescued
him, having-understood that he-ˡwas a Roman. 28 And ᵈ⊥when-
I-would ·©have-known the cause wherefore they-⊥accused him, I-
brought him forth into their ˢ⌜council: 29 whom I-perceived ⊥to-be
-accused ᶜof questions of-their ᵍlaw, but ⊥to-have nothing laid-to
-his-charge worthy of-death or of-bonds. 30 And ·⊥when-it-was-
told me how-that the Jews laid-wait for the man, I-sent straight-
way ᵘto thee, *and* ·⊥gave-commandment to *his* ˣaccusers also, to-
ˡsay before thee ≡what *they had* against him. ᶠFarewell."
by. ὑπό. b. μέλλοντα. so. στρατεύματι. d. βουλόμενος γνῶναι. c. περί. f. Ἔῤῥωσο, *perfect imperative.*
by. by, *Gr.* hupo. b. being-about to-be. so. *or* the soldiers. d. desiring to-know. s. sanhedrim. c. concerning. f. Farewell, *Gr.* errhōso.

31 Then the soldiers, as it ⊥was-commanded them, ·⊥took ⌜Paul,
and brought *him* by ᵍnight to ⌜Antipatris. 32 ^a On-the morrow
they-·⊥left the horsemen to-ˡgo with him, *and* returned to the
castle: 33 who, ·⊥when-they-came to ⌜**Cæsarea**, and ·⊥delivered
the epistle to-the governor, presented ⌜Paul also before-him.
^a. δέ. ^a. And.

34. ch. 21. 39. 34 And ·⊥when the governor had-read *the letter*, ^a he-·⊥asked
^a. καί. °of what province he-ˡwas. And ·⊥when-he-understood that *he*
o. ἐκ. *was* ᶠof Cilicia; 35 "I-will-hear thee," said-he, "when thine
f. ἀπό. ˣaccusers ·are also come." And he-commanded him to-be-kept
p. πραιτωρίῳ. in ᵍHerod's ˣᵖjudgment-hall.
^a. also. o. of, *Gr.* ek. f. from. p. prætorium.

c. κατέβη. 24 AND after five days, **Ananias** the high-priest ᶜde-
scended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named*
Tertullus, ≡who informed the governor against ᵍPaul. 2 And
·⊥when he was-called-forth, ˣTertullus began to-accuse *him*,
saying, "Seeing-that ᵗby thee we-enjoy great quietness, and
that very-worthy-deeds ⊥are-done unto-this ˣnation ᵗby ᵍthy
providence, 3 we-accept *it* ^b always, and in-all-places, most-
noble Felix, with all thankfulness. 4 Notwithstanding, that
I-be not further tedious unto-thee, I-ˡpray thee ·©that-thou-
wouldest-hear us of ˣthy clemency a few-words. 5 For we-
·⊥have-found this ⌜man *a* pestilent *fellow*, and ⊥a-mover-of sedi-
tion among-all the Jews ˣthroughout the ʰworld, and a ringleader
of-the ˢsect of-the Nazarenes: 6 who also ᵃ·ˡhath-gone-about
to-·profane the °temple: whom ^a we-took, and ·ˡwould-have
ˡ©judged according-to ⌜our law. 7 But the chief-captain Lysias
·⊥came *upon us*, *and* with great violence took-*him*-away out-of
our ᵍhands, 8 ·⊥commanding his ⌜accusers to-ˡcome unto thee:
c. came-down. t. διά. ^b. τε. h. οἰκουμένην. s. αἱρέσεως. a. ἐπείρασε. o. ἱερόν. ^a. καί.
t. through. ^b. both. h. habitable-world. s. sect *or* heresy. a. attempted. o. outer-temple. ^a. also.

28 Known, EHLP.—*Add* distinctly, ℵAB. 30 The Jews, HLP.—They, ℵAE.—Wait was laid for the man, B. Straightway, BHLP.—*Omit* ℵAE. Say before thee what *they had* against him, E(Gr.)H(L)P.—To speak before thee, ℵA.—Speak against him before thee, B. Farewell, ℵE(H)L(P).—*Omit* AB. 34 The governor had, HLP.—He had, ℵABE. Chap. XXIV. 1 The elders, HLP.—Certain of the elders, ℵABE. 3 Worthy deeds are done unto, HLP.—Reforms are made for, ℵABE. 5 Sedition, HLP.—Seditions, ℵABE. 6 And would have judged according to our law, (E).—*Omit* ℵABHLP. 7 *Retain the verse*, E.—*Omit* ℵABHLP. 8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee, (E).—*Omit* ℵABHLP.

A.D. 60 (64).
f. ἐπιγνῶναι.
c. περί.

·⊥by_examining of ⁻whom thyself ⁺mayest ·take_ᶠknowledge ᶜof all these_things, whereof ⲱⲥ accuse him."
9 And the Jews also assented, saying that_these_things ˡwere so.

f. full-knowledge.
c. concerning.

Felix made Procurator over Judæa, A.D. 53.

10 THEN ˣ**Paul**, ·⊥after_that the governor had_beckoned unto _him to_ˡspeak, **answered**, "⊥Forasmuch_as_I_know that_thou ⊥hast_been of many years a judge unto_this ˣ̄nation, I_do *the* more_cheerfully answer ᶜ⁻for myself: 11 ⊥because_that thou mayest ·understand, that there_are yet but twelve days since I_went_up to Jerusalem ⁺⊥for_to_worship. 12 And they neither found me in the ᵒtemple disputing with any_man, neither raising_up *the* ᵐpeople, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: 13 neither ˡcan_they ·prove the_things whereof they now accuse me.

c. τὰ περί.
m. ὄχλου.

c. *as to* the_things concerning.
o. outer-temple.
m. multitude.

14 "But this I_confess *un*to_thee, that after the way which they_ˡcall ˢheresy, so ʳˡworship_I *the* God ˣ̄of_my_fathers, believing all_things which ⊥are_written ᵃin the law and in_the prophets: 15 *and* ⊥have hope toward ⁻God, which they themselves also allow, that_there_ᵗˡshall ⁺⊙be a resurrection of_*the*_≡dead, both of_*the*_≡just and ≡unjust. 16 And herein do_I_exercise myself, to_have always a conscience void_of_offence toward ⁻God, and *toward* ⁻men.

s. αἵρεσιν.
r. λατρεύω.
a. κατά.
t. μέλλειν.

s. *or* a sect, *v.* 5.
r. religiously-serve.
a. according-to *or* throughout.
⊥h. having.
t. there-is about to.

17 "Now after many years I_came ⁺⊥to_bring alms to my ⁻nation, and offerings.
18 "Whereupon certain Jews from ᵍAsia found me ⊥purified in the ᵒtemple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. 19 Who ⊥ought to_ˡhave_been_here before thee, and ᵃᶜˡobject, if they_ˡhad ought against me. 20 Or_else ·let these same *here* say, if they_*have*_found any evil_doing in me, ·⊥while I stood before the ˢᵃcouncil, 21 except_it_be ᶜfor this one voice, that I_cried ⊥standing among them, 'Touching *the* resurrection of_*the*_≡dead ⁑ am_called_in_question by you this_day.'"

ac. κατηγορεῖν.
sa. συνεδρίου. 21. ch. 23. 6.
c. περί.

ac. *or* accuse.
ˡh. have ought.
sa. sanhedrim.
c. concerning.

22 AND ·⊥when ˣ**Felix** heard these_things, ⊥having more_perfect knowledge ᶜ⁻of *that* ᵍway, he_deferred them, *and* ·⊥said, "When Lysias the chief_captain ·shall_come_down, I ⁺will_know _the_uttermost_of ⁻your ≡matter." 23 And he_·⊥commanded *a* ˣ̄centurion to_ˡkeep ⁻Paul, and to_ˡlet_*him*_have liberty, and that _he_ˡshould_forbid none of_his ᵍacquaintance to_ᵒˡminister or ˡcome unto_him.

c. τὰ περί.
o. ὑπηρετεῖν.

c. of_the_things concerning.
o. officially-minister.

24 AND after certain days, ·⊥when ˣFelix came with his ˣ̄wife Drusilla, ⊥which_was a Jewess, he_sent_for ⁻Paul, and heard him concerning the faith ⁱin Christ.
25 And ⊥as he reasoned ᶜof righteousness, ʌᵃ temperance, and ᵍjudgment ᵍ⊥to_come, ˣFelix ·⊥trembled, *and* answered, "ˡGo_thy _way for this_time; ʌᵇ ·⊥when_I_have a convenient_season, I_will_call_for thee." 26 He_⊥hoped also that money ⁺should_have_been_given him ᵇʸof ᵍPaul, that he_·might_loose him: wherefore ʌᵃ he_⊥sent_for him *the* oftener, *and* ⊥communed with_him.

i. εἰς.
c. περί.
ʌa. καί.
ʌb. δέ.
by. ὑπό.
ʌa. καί.

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. concerning.
ʌa. and.
ʌb. but.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
ʌa. also.

10 Then, HLP.—And, ℵABE(Gr.). The more cheerfully, HLP.—Cheerfully, ℵABE. 11 Understand, ℵABE.—Know, HLP. 12 Raising up, HLP.—Making any gathering of, ℵABE. 13 Prove, HLP.—*Add* to thee, ℵABE. 15 Of the dead, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. 18 Whereupon, HLP.—Amid which, ℵABCE. Certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor tumult, HLP.—They found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude nor with tumult; but certain Jews from Asia, ℵABCE. 20 In me, CEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 22 And when Felix heard these things, HLP.—And Felix, ℵABCE. 23 And he commanded, H(L).—Commanding, ℵABCEP. Paul, HLP.—Him, ℵABCE. Or come, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABCE. 24 His wife, (ℵ¹)C¹(E)HLP.—His own wife, (ℵ²)(A)BC². Christ, ℵ²AC(?)HP.—*Add* Jesus, ℵ¹BEL. 26 That he might loose him, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABCE.

A.D. 62 (66).

f. χάριτας.

[27] BUT after two-years Porcius Festus came-into ˣFelix' room: and ˣFelix, willing to-˙shew the Jews ᶠ*a* ≡pleasure, left ⌜Paul ⊥bound.

f. favours.

25 NOW ˙⊥when **Festus** was-come-into the province, after three days he-ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

[2] Then the high-priest and the chief of-the Jews informed him against ᵍPaul, and ⁻besought him, [3] *and* ⊥desired favour against him, that he-˙would-send-for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to-˙kill him.

3. ch. 23. 12.

⊥d. desiring.

[4] But ˣFestus answered, that ⌜Paul ˡshould-be-kept at Cæsarea, and that-he-himself ᵃˡwould ⊙depart shortly *thither*. [5] "Let them therefore," ˡsaid-he, "which among you are-able, ˙⊥go-down-with *me, and* ˡaccuse this ˣman, if there-be any-wickedness in him."

a. μέλλειν.

a. *was* about to.
ˡs. saith-he.

[6] AND ˙⊥when-he-had-tarried among them more than ten days, he-˙⊥went-down unto Cæsarea; *and* the next-day ˙⊥sitting on the judgment-seat commanded ⌜Paul to-˙be-brought.

[7] And ˙⊥when he was-come, *the* Jews which ⊥came-down from Jerusalem stood-round-about, *and* ⊥laid many and grievous complaints against ᵍPaul, which they-⁻could not prove.

⊥l. laying.

[8] ⊥While he answered-for-himself, "Neither against the law of -the Jews, neither against the ᵒtemple, nor-yet against Cæsar, *have* I-offended any-thing-at-all."

o. ἱερόν.

o. outer or entire-temple.

[9] But ˣFestus, willing to-˙do the Jews a ᶠpleasure, ˙⊥answered ˣPaul, *and* said, "ˡWilt-thou ˙⊥go-up to Jerusalem, *and* there ˡbe -judged ᶜof these-things before me?"

f. χάριν.
c. περί.

f. favour.
c. concerning.

[10] Then said ˣPaul, "I ˡ⊥stand at Cæsar's ᵍjudgment-seat, where I ought to-ˡbe-judged: to-*the*-Jews ˙ˡhave-I-done no wrong, as thou ʌᵃ very-well knowest. [11] For if ʌⁱ I-be-an-offender, or have-committed any-thing worthy of-death, I-refuse not ⌜to-˙die: but if there-be none of-*these*-things-whereof these accuse me, ⁿno-man ˡmay ˙deliver me unto-them. I-**appeal**-unto **Cæsar**."

ʌa. καί.
11. ch. 28. 17-19.
ʌi. μέν.
n. οὐδείς.

ʌa. also.
ʌi. indeed.
n. no-one.

[12] Then ˣFestus, ˙⊥when-he-had-conferred with the council, answered, "ᵗHast-thou-appealed-unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt-thou-go."

t. To-Cæsar thou-hast-appealed.

[13] AND after certain days ˣking **Agrippa** and Bernicē came unto Cæsarea ˡ⊥to-salute ⌜Festus.

[14] And when they-⁻had-been there many days, ˣFestus declared ⌜Paul's ⌜cause *unto*-the king, saying, "There-is a certain man ⊥left in-bonds by Felix: [15] about whom, ˙⊥when I was at Jerusalem, the chief-priests and the elders of-the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him. [16] To whom I-answered, 'It-is not *the* manner of-*the*-Romans to-ˡdeliver any man to die, before that ˣ⊥he-which is-accused ˡhave the accusers face to face, and ˙have ᵒᵖlicence to-answer-for-himself concerning the crime-laid-against-him.' [17] Therefore, ˙⊥when they were-come hither, without any-delay on-the morrow I-˙⊥sat on the judgment-seat, *and* commanded the man to-˙be-brought-forth. [18] ᶜAgainst whom ˙⊥when the accusers stood-up, they-⁻brought none accusation of-

op. τόπον.

op. opportunity.

CHAP. XXV. [2] Then, EHLP.—And, ℵABC. High priest, HP.—Chief priests, ℵABCEL. [5] This, HLP.—The, ℵABCE. Any wickedness, ℵABCE.—Any thing, HLP. [6] More than ten days, HLP.—Not more than eight or ten days, ℵABC.—Not, *omit* E(Gr.). [7] About, HP.—*Add* him, ℵABC(E)L. Against Paul, (E)HP.—*Omit* ℵABC.—Against him, L. [8] He answered, HP.—Paul answered, ℵABC(EL). [11] For if, HLP.—If then, ℵABCE(Gr.). [16] To die, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABCE. [18] None accusation, HLP.—No evil accusation, (ℵ¹)AC.—None accusation of such evils as, ℵ³BE.

A.D. 62 (66).
e. περί.
r. δεισιδαιμονίας.
e. διάγνωσιν.
u. πρός.

such_things_as Ἐ ⌐supposed: 19 but ⌐had certain questions against him ᶜof their_own ʳsuperstition, and ᶜof one Jesus, ⁺which_was_dead, whom ˣPaul affirmed to_be_alive. 20 And ⁺because Ἐ doubted ᶜof such_manner_of ⌐questions, I_asked *him* whether he _would_ˡgo to Jerusalem, and there ˡbe_judged ᶜof these_matters. 21 But ·⁺when ᵒPaul *had* appealed to_·be_reserved unto the ᶜhearing of_ᵒAugustus, I_commanded him to_ˡbe_kept till I_·might_send him ᵘto Cæsar."

c. concerning.
r. *or* religion.
c. concerning.
e. examination.
u. unto.

22 Then Agrippa said unto ⌐Festus, "I_⌐would also ·hear the man myself." "To-morrow," ˡsaid he, "thou_shalt_hear him."

23 AND on_the morrow, ⁺when ᵒ**Agrippa** was_come, and ᵒBernicē, with great pomp, and ·⁺ᵗwas_entered into the place_of_hearing, with the chief_captains, and ˣprincipal men of_the city, ·⁺at ᵒFestus' commandment ˣ**Paul** was_brought_forth.

ᵗw. they_having_entered.

24 And ˣFestus ˡsaid, "King Agrippa, and all men which are_here_present_with us, ye_see this *man*, about whom all the multitude of_the Jews *have* dealt_with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that_he ought not to_ˡlive any_longer. 25 But ·⁺when Ἐ found that_he had_committed nothing worthy of_death, and ·⁺that he himself *hath* appealed_to ⌐Augustus, I_*have*_determined to_ˡsend him. 26 ᶜOf whom I_have no certain thing to_·write *unto my* ˣlord. Wherefore I_*have*_brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O_king Agrippa, that, ·⁺after ᵒexamination had, I_·might_have somewhat to_·write. 27 For it_seemeth to_me unreasonable ⁺to_send a prisoner, and not *withal* to_·signify the ᶜcrimes *laid* against him."

ˡs. saith.
c. *or* charges.

26 THEN Agrippa said unto ⌐Paul, "Thou art_permitted to_ˡspeak for thyself." Then ˣ**Paul** ·⁺stretched_forth the hand, *and* ⌐**answered**_for_himself: 2 "I_⁺think myself happy, king Agrippa, ᵃ⁺because_I_shall ᵇanswer_for_myself this _day before thee touching all_*the*_things whereof I_am_accused ᵇof *the* Jews: 3 especially *because I know* thee ⁺to_be expert ʌᵇᵒ in _all customs and questions which_are among *the* Jews: wherefore I_beseech thee to_·hear me patiently.

a. being_about to.
b. by.
ʌbo. both.

4 "My ⌐manner_of_life ⌐from my_youth, which ·⁺was at *the* first among mine *own* ˣnation at Jerusalem, ⁺know all the Jews; 5 ⁺which_knew me from_*the*_beginning, if they_ʷˡwould ᵇtestify, that after the most_straitest sect of_ᵒour religion I_lived a Pharisee. 6 And now I_⁺stand *and* ⁺am_judged for *the* hope of_the promise ·⁺made ᵇof ᵒGod unto *our* ⌐fathers: 7 unto which *promise* our ˣtwelve_tribes, ⁱinstantly ʳserving *God* ᵘday and ᵈnight, hope to_ⁿᵗ·come. ᶜFor which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I_am_accused ᵇof the Jews. 8 Why ˡshould_it_be_thought a thing_incredible with you, that ˣGod ˡshould_raise *the* ⁼dead?

1-8. ‖ch. 22. 3.
w. θέλωσι.
i. ἐν ἐκτενείᾳ.
r. λατρεῦον.
at. καταντῆσαι.
c. περί.

w. are_willing to.
i. in intensity.
r. religiously_serving.
u. *Gr.* night and day.
at. *or* attain.
c. Concerning.

9 "Ἐ verily thought with_myself, that_I_ought to_·do many_things contrary ᵘto the name of_Jesus ᵗᵒof_Nazareth. 10 Which_thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of_the saints did Ἐ shut _up in_⁼prison, having_received authority ⌐from the chief_priests; and ⁺when they were_put_to_death, I_gave *my* ᵛvoice against *them*. 11 And I_⁺punished them oft in every ⌐synagogue, *and* ⌐compelled *them* to_ˡblaspheme; and being exceedingly mad_against them, I_⌐persecuted *them* even unto ⌐strange cities.

9-11. ‖ch. 9. 1, 2; 22. 4, 5.
u. πρός.
t. τοῦ Ναζωραίου.
v. ψῆφον.

u. unto.
t. the Nazarene.
⁼p. prisons.
v. vote *or* voting_pebble.
⌐c. was_compelling.
⌐p. was_persecuting.

---

22 Said unto, CEHLP.—*Omit* said, NAD. 23 When, N¹HLP.—*Omit* N²ABCE. And that he himself hath appealed, HLP.—But this one having himself appealed, NA B²CE. CHAP. XXVI. 3 I beseech thee, CHLP.—I beseech *thee*, NABE. 4 At Jerusalem, CHLP.—And at Jerusalem, NABE(Gr.). 7 King Agrippa, HLP.—O king, NBC EI.—*Omit* A.

A.D. 62 (66). 12-18. ‖ CH. 9. 3-6; 22.6-10.

12 "Whereupon ʌ[a] ⊥as_I_went to ⌜Damascus, with authority
and commission [σ]from the chief_priests, 13 at midday, O_king,
I_saw in the way a light from_heaven, above the brightness of_
the sun, ·⊥shining_round_about me and ⌜⊥them_which journeyed
with me. 14 And ·⊥when we were all fallen to the earth, I_heard
a voice speaking unto me, and saying in_the Hebrew [d]tongue,
'Saul, Saul, why persecutest_thou Me? *it is* hard for_thee to_
[l]kick against *the* [g]pricks.' 15 And I said, 'Who art_Thou Lord?'
And He said, 'I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 "'But ·rise, and ·stand upon thy ⌜feet: for I_*have*_appeared
*un*to_thee for this_purpose, to_[a]·make thee a [o]minister and a
witness both of_*these*_things_which thou_·[l]hast_seen, and of_*those*
_things_in_the_which I_will_appear *un*to_thee; 17 delivering thee
from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I_send
thee, 18 to_·open their eyes, *and* [σ]to_·turn *them* from darkness to
light, and *from* the [au]power of_[ad σ]Satan unto ⌜God, that they
·may_receive forgiveness of_sins, and [l]inheritance among them_
which ⊥are_sanctified by_faith that_is [i]in Me.'

19 "Whereupon, O_king Agrippa, I_[b]was not disobedient *un*to_
the heavenly vision: 20 but ⊥shewed first *un*to_them of Damascus,
and at_Jerusalem, and throughout all the [r]⌐coasts of_[σ]Judæa,
and *then* to_the Gentiles, [⊙]that_they_should_repent and [|⊙]turn to
⌜God, *and* ⊥do works [w]meet_for [σ]repentance. 21 For these_causes
the Jews ·⊥caught me in the [ou]temple, *and* ⌐went_about to_·kill *me*.

22 "Having therefore obtained help [f σ]of [σ]God, I_⊥continue unto
this [σ]day, witnessing both to_small and great, saying none_other
_things than those_which ʌ[b] the prophets and Moses did_say
⊥should [⊙]come: 23 that [x]Christ should_suffer, *and* that He_should
_be *the* first [of]that_should_rise from *the* [≡]dead, and [|]should [a]shew
light *un*to_the ⌐people, and to_the Gentiles."

24 And ⊥as he [≡]thus spake_for_himself, [x]**Festus** said with_a_
loud [x̄]voice, "**Paul**, thou_art_[m]beside_thyself; [x≡]much [≡]learning
doth_make thee mad."

25 But he [|]said, "I_am not mad, most_noble Festus; but speak_
forth *the* [s]words of_truth and soberness. 26 For the king knoweth
[c]of these_things, before whom also I_speak ⊥freely: for I_am_
persuaded that_none of_these_things are_hidden_from him; for
this_thing [|]was not ⊥done in a corner.

27 "King **Agrippa**, believest_thou the prophets? I_⊥know
that thou_believest." 28 Then [x]Agrippa said unto ⌜Paul, "[i]Al_
most thou_persuadest me to_·be[c] a Christian." 29 And [x]Paul said,
"I_·would to [x]God, that not only thou, but also all ⌜⊥that_hear
me this_day, ·[⊙]were both [i]almost, and [in]altogether such_as I am,
except these [σ]bonds."

30 AND ·⊥when he had [≡]thus spoken, the king rose_up, and the
governor, and [x]Bernicē, and [x⊥]they_that sat_with them: 31 and
·⊥when_they_were_gone_aside, they_⌐talked between themselves,
saying, "This [x]man doeth nothing worthy of_death or of_bonds."
32 Then said Agrippa *un*to_[x̄]Festus, "This [x]man ⌐might_have_
been ⌐set_at_liberty, if he_had not appealed_unto Cæsar."

27 AND when it_was_determined that_we [σ|]should_**sail**
into ⌜Italy, they_delivered ʌ[b] ⌜Paul and certain other

ʌa. also. · a. καί. · 14. ch. 7. 51-54. · d. διαλέκτῳ. · d. dialect. · g. κέντρα. · g. goads. · a. προχειρίσασθαί. · a. appoint. · o. ὑπηρέτην. · o. an official minister. · au. ἐξουσίας. · au. authority. · ad. τοῦ Σατανᾶ. · ad. *or* the Adversary. · l. κλῆρον. · l. a lot. · i. in, *Gr.* eis. · 19-28. ‖ CH. 9. 20-22, 26-29. · b. ἐγενόμην. · b. became. · r. χώραν. · r. region. · w. ἄξια. · w. worthy-of. · ou. ἱερῷ. · ou. outer-temple. · f. τῆς παρά. · f. from. · ʌb. τε. · ʌb. both. · of. ἐξ ἀναστάσεως. · x C. the Christ. · of. of *the* resurrection from among. · a. καταγγέλλειν. · a. announce. · m. μαίνῃ. · m. mad. · s. ῥήματα. · s. saith. · c. περί. · s. sayings. · c. concerning. · [|]w. is not. · i. Ἐν ὀλίγῳ. · i. In a little. · c. γενέσθαι. · c. become. · in. ἐν πολλῷ. · in. in much. · ʌb. τε. · ʌb. both.

[14] Speaking unto me, and saying, LP.—Saying unto me, ℵABC(E)I.—Speaking unto me, H. [15] And He said, HP.—And the Lord said, ℵABCEIL. [17] *From*, CHLP.—From, ℵABE(Gr.)I. [20] Them, EHLP.—*Add* both, ℵAB. [23] Unto the people, LP.—Both to the people, ℵABE(Gr.)H. [24] Said, HLP.—Saith, ℵABE. [25] But he, HLP.—But Paul, ℵABE. [28] Said, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. [29] Said, HLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. [30] When he had thus spoken, HLP.—*Omit* ℵAB.

A.D. 62 (66).

prisoners *unto_one*_named Julius, a centurion of_Augustus' band.
2 And ·⊥entering_into a ship of_Adramyttium, we_launched,
p. τόπους. meaning to_ˡsail by the ᵖcoasts of ⌜Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a p. places.
Macedonian of_Thessalonica, being with us. 3 And the next
k. φιλανθρώπως. *day* we_touched at Sidon. And ˣJulius ᵏcourteously ·⊥entreated k. *or* kindly.
ˣ̄Paul, *and* gave_*him*_liberty ·⊥to_go unto *his* friends to_·refresh_
himself. 4 And ·⊥when_we_had_launched from_thence, we_sailed
_under ⌜Cyprus, because the winds ⌜⌝were contrary.
o. κατά. 5 And ·⊥when_we_had_sailed_over the sea ᵒ⌜of ⌜Cilicia and o. off.
Pamphylia, we_came to Myra, *a city* of_ᵍLycia.
6 And there the centurion ·⊥found a ship of_Alexandria sailing
into ⌜Italy; *and* he_put us therein. 7 And ·⊥when_we_had_sailed_
w. μόλις. slowly many days, and ʷscarce ·⊥were_come over_against ⌜Cnidus, w. *or* with_difficulty.
the wind not suffering us, we_sailed_under ⌜Crete, over_against
ʌc. τινά. Salmonē; 8 and, ʷhardly passing it, came unto a ʌᶜ place ⊥which_ ʌc. certain.
is_called *The* fair havens; nigh whereunto ⌝was *the* city *of* Lasea.
th. πλοός. 9 Now ·⊥when much time was_spent, and ⊥when ᵗʰᵍsailing was th. the voyage.
ʌa. καί. now dangerous, because ʌᵃ ᵗthe Fast ⌜·ˡˡwas now already past, ʌa. also.
ˣPaul ⌝admonished *them*, 10 *and* ⊥said *un*to_them, "Sirs, I_per- t. *This Fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month*, Lev. 23. 27–29.
a. μέλλειν. ceive that *this* ⌜voyage ᵃˡwill ᵗ⊙be with hurt and much damage,
l. ψυχῶν. not only of_the lading and ᵍship, but also of_our ˡᵍlives."
p. κυβερνήτῃ. 11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the ᵖmaster and the a. is_about to.
owner_of_the_ship, more than ˣ̄⊥those_things_which were_spoken l. lives, *Gr.* psuchōn.
by ᵍPaul. 12 And ⊥because the haven was not_commodious to p. *or* pilot.
winter_in, the more_part advised to_·depart thence also, if_by_
any_means they_ˡmight ·⊥attain to Phenicē, *and there* to_·winter;
lo. βλέποντα. *which is* a haven of_ᵍCrete, and ˡᵒ⊥lieth toward *the* south_west lo. looking.
and north_west.
13 And ·⊥when *the* south_wind blew_softly, ·⊥supposing that_
e. Εὐροκλύδων, *from* εὖρος, κλύδων. they_⊙⌝had_obtained *their* ᵍpurpose, ·⊥loosing *thence*, they_⌝sailed c. came down it.
close_by ⌜Crete. e. Euroclydon, *from* euros, the east wind, *and* cludōn, a wave.
14 But not long after there_ᶜarose against it a tempestuous
wind, ˣ⊥called ᵉEuroclydon.
15 And ·⊥when the ship was_caught, and ⊥could not ⊙bear_up
se. περικρατεῖς γενέσθαι. into_the_wind, we ·⊥let *her* ⌝drive. 16 And running_under a cer- se. secure the.
tain island ⊥which_is_called Clauda, we_had much work to_ˢᵉ·come
s. τὴν Σύρτιν. by the boat: 17 which ·⊥when_they_had_taken_up, they_⌝used s. Syrtis.
l. χαλάσαντες τὸ σκεῦος. helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they_·should_fall l. *or* lowered the sail.
into the ˢ⌝quicksands, ˡ·⊥strake ⌜sail, *and* so ⌝were_driven.
18 And we being exceedingly tossed_with_a_tempest, the next
day they_⌝lightened_the_ship: 19 and the third *day* we_cast_out
with_our_own_hands the tackling of_the ship. 20 And ⊥when
f. ἐπί, acc. neither sun nor stars ᶠin many days appeared, and no small f. for.
tempest ⊥lay_on *us*, all hope that_we ᵍˡshould_be_saved ⌝was then
taken_away.
21. v. 9–12. 21 But after long abstinence ʌᵗ ˣPaul ·⊥stood_forth in *the* midst ʌt. then.
ʌt. τότε. of_them, *and* said, "ʌᵒ Sirs, ye_should ʌⁱ ·⊥have_hearkened *un*to_ ʌo. O.
ʌo. ὦ. me, *and* not ⊙ˡhave_loosed from ᵍCrete, and to_·have_gained this ʌi. indeed.
ʌi. μέν. ⌜harm and ⌜loss. 22 And ⌜now I_exhort you to_ˡbe_of_good_
l. ψυχῆς. cheer: for there_shall_be no loss of *any man's* ˡlife among you, l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
but of_the ship. 23 For there_stood_by me this ˣ̄night *the* angel
r. λατρεύω. of_ᵍGod, whose_I am, and whom I_ʳserve, 24 saying, 'ˡFear not, r. religiously_serve *or* worship.
Paul; thou must ·be_brought_before Cæsar: and, lo, ˣGod hath_
given thee all ⌜⊥them_that sail with thee.'
25 "Wherefore, sirs, ˡbe_of_good_cheer: for I_believe ˣ̄God,

CHAP. XXVII. 2 We launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, HLP.—Which was about to sail by the coasts of Asia, we launched, ℵAB. 12 Also, HP.—*Omit* ℵA BL. 19 We cast out with our, HLP.—They cast out with their, ℵABC. 21 But, HLP.—And, ℵABC.

A.D. 62 (66). ʌs. οὕτως.

that ʌs it_shall_be even_as it_⊥was_told me. 26 Howbeit we must ·be_cast upon a certain island."

ʌs. so. ⊥w. hath_been_told.

27 But when *the* fourteenth night was_come, ⊥as we were_driven _up_and_down in ˣAdria, about midnight the shipmen ⊥deemed *that* they drew_near_to some country; 28 and ·⊥sounded, *and* found *it* twenty fathoms: and ·⊥when_they_had_gone a little_further, they_sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms. 29 Then fearing lest we_·should_have_fallen upon rocks, they_·⊥cast four anchors out_of *the* stern, *and* ⊥wished for *the* day.

so. ζητούντων. a. μελλόντων ἐκτείνειν.

30 And ⊥as the shipmen so were_about to_·flee out_of the ship, when they_·⊥had_let_down the boat into the sea, under_colour as_though they_a⊥would have_ˡcast anchors out_of *the* foreship, 31 ˣPaul said to_the centurion and to_the soldiers, "Except these ·abide in the ship, ye cannot ·be_saved."

so. sought. a. were_about to_cast.

32 Then the soldiers cut_off the ropes of_the boat, and let her ·fall_off.

f. τροφῆς. w. προσδοκῶντες. sa. σωτηρίας. b. γενόμενοι.

33 And while *the* day was_coming on, ˣPaul ⊥besought *them* all to_·take fmeat, saying, "This_day *is the* fourteenth day *that* ye_⊥have_wtarried *and* ˡcontinued fasting, having_taken nothing. 34 Wherefore I_ˡpray you to_·take *some* fmeat: for this is for ⌜your sa health: for there_ˡshall not a hair fall from the head of _any of_you." 35 And ·⊥when_he_had ≡thus spoken, ·⊥he_took bread, and gave_thanks to_ˣGod in_presence_of *them* all: and ·⊥when_he_had_broken *it*, he_began to_ˡeat. 36 Then b·⊥were *they* all of_good_cheer, *and* they also took *some* fmeat.

f. food. w. waited. sa. salvation *or* deliverance. b. became *or* having_become.

37 And we_⊥were *in* ˣall in the ship two_hundred threescore_and_sixteen souls.

38 And ·⊥when_they_had_eaten enough, they_⊥lightened the ship, *and* ⊥cast_out the wheat into the sea.

b. ἐγένετο. r. ἐπεγίνωσκον. l. περιελόντες. f. ἀρτέμονα. ʌi. μέν.

39 And when it_bwas day, they_r⊥knew not the land: but they _⊥discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the_which they_were_minded, if it_were_possible, to_·thrust_in the ship. 40 And ·⊥when_they_had_ˡtaken_up the anchors, they_⊥committed *themselves* unto the sea, and ·⊥loosed the ≡rudder ⌜bands, and ·⊥hoised_up the fmainsail to_the wind, *and* ⊥made toward ⌜shore. 41 And ·⊥falling into a place where_two_seas_met, they_ran the **ship aground**; and the forepart ʌi ·⊥stuck_fast, *and* remained unmovable, but the hinder_part ⊥was_broken with the violence of_the waves.

b. became. r. recognized. l. *or* let_go. f. *or* foresail. ʌi. indeed.

b. ἐγένετο. d. βουλόμενος.

42 And the soldiers' counsel bwas to ·kill the prisoners, lest any *of them* should ·⊥swim_out, *and* ·escape. 43 But the centurion, dwilling to_·save ⌜Paul, kept them from *their* σpurpose; and commanded that_⌜⊥they_which could swim ·⊥should_cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, *and* ˡget to ⌜land:

b. became. d. desiring.

s. τινων τῶν. f. ἀπό.

44 And the rest, some ʌi on boards, and some on ʌs *broken pieces* fof the ship. And so it_came_to_pass, that_they_escaped all safe to ⌜land.

ʌs. some_things. f. from.

r. ἐπέγνωσαν. o. τυχοῦσαν. p. φιλανθρωπίαν.

28 AND ·⊥when_they_were_escaped, then they_rknew that the island ˡwas_called **Melita**. 2 And the barbarous_people ⊥shewed us no o⌜little pkindness: for they_·⊥kindled a fire, *and* received us every_one, because_of the present ⌜rain, and because_of the cold.

r. recognized. o. ordinary. p. philanthropy.

3 And ·⊥when σPaul had_gathered a bundle of_sticks, and ·⊥laid *them* on the fire, ·⊥there_came a viper out_of the heat, *and*

31 To take *some* meat, HLP.—To partake of food, ℵABC. Fall, HLP.—Perish, ℵABC. 41 Of the waves, ℵ3CHLP.—*Omit* ℵ1AB. CHAP. XXVIII. 1 They were escaped, then they knew, C3mgHLP.—We were escaped, then we knew, ℵABC1.

A.D. 62 (66).

fastened_on his σhand. 4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast ⊥hang on his σhand, they_said among themselves, "No_doubt this ˣman is a murderer, whom, ·⊥though_he_hath_escaped ʌf the sea, *yet* j Vengeance suffereth not to_ˈlive." 5 And he_·⊥shook_off the beast into the fire, *and* felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they ⌐looked when he ˈshould_have ©ˡswollen, or ˈfallen_down dead suddenly: but ·⊥after they had_looked a great _while, and ⊥saw no harm ⊥come to him, they_⊥changed_their_minds, *and* said that_he ˈwas a god.

ʌf. ἐκ.
j. δίκη.
5. Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.

ʌf. from.
j. Justice.

ʌa. δέ.
w. φιλοφρόνως.

7 ʌᴮ IN the same quarters ⌐were possessions of_the chief_man of_the island, whose_name_was Publius; who ·⊥received *us, and* lodged us three days ʷcourteously.

ʌa. And.
w. with-friendly -mind.

d. δυσεντερίᾳ.

8 And it_came_to_pass, that_the father of_σ**Publius** ©lay ⊥sick of_*a*_ᵐfever and of_a_ᵈbloody_flux: to whom ˣPaul ·⊥entered_in, and ·⊥prayed, *and* ·⊥laid *his* ⌐hands on him, *and* healed him.

d. dysentery.

9 So ·⊥when this was_done, ˣothers also, ˣ⊥which had diseases in the island, ⌐came, and ⌐were_healed: 10 who also honoured us with_many honours; and ⊥when_we_departed, they_laded_*us*_with such_things as_were ⌐necessary.

A.D. 63 (67).

d. Διοσκοῦροις.
h. περιελθόντες.
s. δευτεραῖοι.

11 AND after three months we_departed in a ship of_Alexandria, ⁴which_had_wintered in the isle, whose_sign_was ᵈCastor_and_Pollux. 12 And ·⊥landing at Syracuse, we_tarried *there* three days. 13 *And* from_thence ʰ·⊥we_fetched_a_compass, *and* came to Rhegium: and after one day *the* south_wind ·⊥blew, *and* we_came *the* ˢnext_day to Puteoli: 14 where we_·⊥found brethren, *and* were_desired to_·tarry with them seven days: and so we_went toward ⌐Rome. 15 And from_thence, ·⊥when the brethren heard ᶜ⌐of us, they_came to meet us as_far_as Appii Forum, and *The* Three Taverns; whom ·⊥when ˣPaul saw, he_·⊥thanked ˣ̄God, *and* took courage.

d. *Gr.* Dioscuri, *The* twin-brothers.
h. having-gone-round.
s. second-day.
c. concerning.

a. μένειν.

16 AND when we_came to **Rome**, the centurion delivered the prisoners to_the captain_of_the_guard: but ˣ̄Paul was_suffered to_ᵃˡdwell by himself with a soldier ˣ̄⊥that kept him.

a. abide.

ʌt. τοὺς ὄντας.

17 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* after three days ⌐Paul called ʌᵗ the **chief** of_the **Jews** together: and ·⊥when they were_come _together, he_said unto them, "Men *and* brethren, ·⊥though I have_committed nothing against the people, or ˣcustoms ˣ̄of_*our*_fathers, *yet* was_I_delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of_the Romans: 18 who, ·⊥when_they_had_examined me, ⌐would ·ᵍhave_let_*me*_go, because ⌐there_ˈwas no cause of_death in me. 19 But ⊥when the Jews spake_against *it*, I_was_constrained to_·appeal_unto Cæsar; not that I_⊥had ought to_·accuse my σnation of. 20 For this ⌐cause therefore *have* I_called _for you, to_·see *you*, and to_·speak_with *you*: because_that for the hope of_σIsraël I_am_bound_with this ⌐chain."

ʌt. those-who were.
20. ch. 26. 6, 7.

21 And they said unto him, "We neither received letters out_of σJudæa concerning thee, neither any of_the brethren ·⊥that_came shewed or spake any harm ᶜof thee.

c. περί.
f. παρά.
ʌi. μέν.
s. αἱρέσεως.

22 "But we_desire to_·hear ᶠof thee ᵐwhat thou_thinkest: for ʌⁱ as_concerning this ˢσsect, we know that every_where it_is_spoken_against."

c. concerning.
f. from.
ʌi. indeed.
s. sect *or* heresy.

23 AND ·⊥when_they_had_appointed him a day, there_⌐came

9 So, HLP.—But, NABI. 16 We came to, LP.—They came, H.—We entered, ℵ(A) BI. The centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but, HLP. —*Omit* NABI. 17 Paul, HLP.—He, NABI.

A.D. 63 (67).
n. πρός.
ω. τε.
f. ἀπό.
w. ἐπείθοιτο.

many [n]to him into *his* [ω]lodging; to-whom he-[→]expounded *and* [ω][1]testified the kingdom of-[σ]God, [ω][a] persuading them [ω]concerning [σ]Jesus, both [f]out-of the law of-Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And some [ω][i] [w][→]believed [x][1]the-things-which were-spoken, and some [→]believed-not.

n. unto.
ω. and.
f. from.
ω. indeed.
w. were-persuaded-of.

s. ῥῆμα.
t. διά.
26. Isa. 6. 9, 10. Sept.

25 And [1]when they-agreed-not among themselves, they-[→]departed, [•1]after-that [σ]Paul had-spoken one [s]word, "Well spake the Holy [x]Ghost [t]by [i]Esaias the prophet unto our [ω]fathers, 26 saying,

'[•]GO UNTO THIS [ω]PEOPLE AND [•]SAY,
HEARING YE-SHALL-HEAR, AND [•]SHALL [n]NOT UNDERSTAND;
AND SEEING YE-SHALL-SEE, AND [n]NOT [•]PERCEIVE:
27 FOR THE HEART OF-THIS [σ]PEOPLE *is* WAXED-GROSS,
AND THEIR [x]EARS [•1]ARE-DULL OF-HEARING,
AND THEIR [ω]EYES *have* THEY-CLOSED;
[1]LEST THEY-[•]SHOULD-SEE WITH-*their*-[x]EYES,
AND [•]HEAR WITH-*their*-[x]EARS,
AND [•]UNDERSTAND WITH-*their*-[x]HEART,
AND [•]SHOULD-[1]BE-CONVERTED, AND I-[•]SHOULD-HEAL THEM.'

s. saying.
t. through.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.

n. οὐ μή.
27. See John 12. 40.
l. μήποτε.
t. ἐπιστρέψωσι.

n. in no-wise.
l. Lest-at-any-time.
t. turn.

28 [1]Be-it known therefore *unto*-you, that the salvation of-[σ]God [•1]is-sent *unto*-the Gentiles, and *that* they will-hear *it*."

29 And [•1]when he had-said these-words, the Jews departed, *and* [1]had great reasoning among themselves.

A.D. 65 (69).
a. ἔμεινε.
31. Phil. 1. 12-14. 2 Tim. 2. 9.
b. παῤῥησίας.

30 AND [x]**Paul** [a]dwelt two whole years in his-own hired-house, and [→]received all [ω][1]that came-in unto him, 31 preaching the kingdom of-[σ]God, and teaching those-things-which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all [b]confidence, no-man-forbidding *him*.

a. abode.
b. boldness.

25 Our, HLP.—Your, NAB. 28 The salvation, [κ][s]E(Gr.)HLP.—This salvation, [κ][1]AB. 29 *Retain the verse*, HLP.—*Omit the verse*, NABE. 30 Paul dwelt, HLP.—He dwelt. NABE.

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

ROMANS.

A.D. 60 (64).

PAUL, a [b]servant of_Jesus Christ, called *to be an* apostle, [⊥]separated unto *the* gospel of_God, [2] (which He_*had*_promised _afore [t]by His [σ]prophets in *the* holy scriptures,) [3] concerning His [σ]Son Jesus Christ our [σ]Lord, which [c·⊥]was_made of *the* seed of_David according_to *the* flesh; [4] *and* [mσ·⊥]declared *to be the* Son of _God [w]with power, according_to *the* Spirit of_holiness, [by]by *the* resurrection [o]from_*the*_[≡]dead: [5] [t]by whom we_*have*_received grace and apostleship, [u]for obedience to_*the*_faith among all [x̄]nations, for His [σ]name: [6] among whom are [ϙc] also *the* [≡]called of_Jesus Christ: [7] to_all [x̄⊥]that be in Rome, [≡]beloved of_God, called *to be* saints: Grace to_you and peace from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

b. δοῦλος.
t. διά.
3. Acts 13. 22, 23, 32-37.
c. γενομένου.
m. ὁρισθέντος.
w. ἐν. by. ἐκ.
o. νεκρῶν.
u. εἰς ὑπακοὴν πίστεως.

b. bondservant.
t. through.
c. came *or* having_come.
m. marked_out.
w. with *or* in.
by. by, *Gr.* ek.
o. of_*the*_dead (*plural*).
u. unto obedience of_faith.

[8] FIRST, [ʌi] I_thank my [x̄]God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your [x]faith is_spoken_of throughout the whole world. [9] For [x]God is my witness, whom I_[r]serve [w]with my [x̄]spirit in the gospel of_His [σ]Son, [h]that without_ceasing I_make mention of_you always in my [σ]prayers; [10] making_request, if_by_any_means now at_length I_[t]might_have_a_prosperous_journey [b]by the will of_[σ]God to_[·]come unto you.

[ʌi]. μέν.
r. λατρεύω.
h. ὡς.
10. ch. 15. 30-32.
b. ἐν.

[ʌi]. indeed.
r. religiously_serve *or* worship.
h. how.
b. by *or* in, *Gr.* en.

[11] For I_[l]long to_[·]see you, that I [·]may_impart *un*to_you some spiritual [g]gift, to_the_end ye [⌐·]may_be_established; [12] [ʌa] that is, that_I_[·]may_be_comforted_together [w]with you [t]by the mutual faith both of_you and me.

11. ch. 15. 23, 24.
g. χάρισμα.
ʌa. δέ.

g. gift *or* endowment.
ʌa. and.

[13] NOW I_would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I_purposed to_[·]come unto you, (but was_[h]let hitherto,) that I_[·]might_have some fruit among you also, even_as [ʌal] among [x̄]other Gentiles. [14] I_am debtor both to_*the*_Greeks, and to_*the*_Barbarians; both to_*the*_[≡]wise, and to_*the*_[≡]unwise. [15] So, as_much_as in me *is*, I_am_ready to_[·]preach_*the*_gospel to_you that_are at Rome also.

13. Acts 19. 21. ch. 15. 18-24.
h. ἐκωλύθην.
ʌal. καί.

h. hindered.
ʌal. also.

[16] For I_am not ashamed_of the gospel of_[σ]Christ: for it_is *the* power of_God unto salvation to_every_one [x̄⊥]that believeth; to_*the*_Jew first, and also to_*the*_Greek. [17] For therein is *the* righteousness of_God revealed [o]from faith [u]to faith; [ac]as it_[⊥]is_written, "[ʌb] THE ⌐JUST SHALL_LIVE [by]BY FAITH."

16. 1 Cor. 1. 17-25.
17. ch. 3. 21-26. HAB. 2. 4.
o. ἐκ. u. εἰς.
ac. καθώς.
ʌb. δέ.

o. out_of.
u. unto.
ac. according_as.
ʌb. BUT.
by. by, *Gr.* ek.

[18] For *the* wrath of_God is_revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of_men, [σ⊥]who [r]hold the truth in unrighteousness; [19] because that_which *may be* [l]known of_[σ]God is manifest [a]in them; for [x]God *hath* [ma]shewed *it un*to_them. [20] For the invisible_things of_Him from *the* creation of_*the*_world are_clearly_seen, being_understood by_the_things that_are_made, even His [x]eternal power and [d]Godhead; so that they [m⊙]are without_excuse: [21] because_that, [·⊥]when_they_knew [⌐]God, they_glorified *Him* not as God, neither [ga]were_thankful; but became_vain in their [re]imaginations, and their [x]foolish heart was_darkened. [22] Professing *themselves* to_be wise, they_became_fools, [23] and changed the glory of_the uncorruptible God into an image made_

18. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 8.
r. κατεχόντων.
a. ἐν.
ma. ἐφανέρωσε.
d. θειότης.
m. εἶναι.
ga. εὐχαρίστησαν.
re. διαλογισμοῖς.

r. retain *or* hold_down.
a. among.
ma. manifested.
d. Divinity.
m. might_be.
ga. gave_thanks.
re. reasonings.

CHAP. I. [16] Of Christ, D³KLP.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹EG. [20] Godhead, P.—Divinity, ℵAB CDEGKL.

A.D. 60 (64).

like to_corruptible man, and to_birds, and fourfooted_beasts, and creeping_things.

24 Wherefore [x]God also gave them up [u]to uncleanness [i]through the lusts of_their *own* [σ]hearts, [σ]to_dishonour their *own* [⌜]bodies between themselves: 25 who changed the truth of_[σ]God [f]into *a* [r]lie, and worshipped and [r]served the creature more_than the Creator, who is blessed [u]for [a⌜≡]ever. Amen. 26 For this_cause [x]God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their [xf]women did_change the natural use into that_which_is against nature: 27 and likewise also the [m]men, [x⊥]leaving the natural use of_the [fe]woman, burned in their [x]lust one toward another; [m]men with [m]men working that_which_is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of_their [σ]error which [⌜]was_meet.

28 And even_as they_did not like to_[l]retain [⌜]God in *their* [fn]knowledge, [x]God gave them over [u]to a reprobate mind, to_[l]do those_things_which_are not convenient; 29 [⊥]being_filled with_all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of_envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, 30 backbiters, haters_of_God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of_evil_things, disobedient to_parents, 31 without_understanding, covenantbreakers, without_natural_affection, implacable, unmerciful: 32 who [h⊥]knowing the [ri]judgment of_[σ]God, that [x⊥]they_which commit [⌜]such_things are worthy of_death, not only [l]do the_same, but [∧a] [c]have_pleasure_in [x⊥]them_that [p]do *them*.

2 THEREFORE thou_art inexcusable, O man, whosoever_thou_art [x⊥]that **judgest**: for wherein thou_judgest [⌜]another, thou_condemnest thyself; for [x⊥]thou_that judgest [p]doest the same_things. 2 But we_[⊥]are_sure that the **judgment of_[σ]God** is according_to truth against [⌜⊥]them_which [p]commit [⌜]such_things.

3 And [r]thinkest_thou this, O man, [x⊥]that judgest [⌜⊥]them_which [p]do [⌜]such_things, and [⊥]doest the_same, that thou [l]shalt_escape the judgment of_[σ]God? 4 Or despisest_thou the riches of_His [σ]goodness and [σ]forbearance and [σ]longsuffering; not_knowing that the goodness of_[σ]God leadeth thee [u]to repentance?

5 But after thy [⌜]hardness and impenitent heart treasurest_up unto_thyself wrath [i]against *the* day of_wrath and revelation of_*the*_righteous_judgment of_[σ]God; 6 who [w]will_render to_[e]every *man* according_to his [⌜]deeds: 7 to_them [∧i] who by patient_continuance_in well doing [g]seek_for glory and honour and [in]immortality, eternal life: 8 but *unto*_them_that_are contentious, and do_not_obey [∧i] the truth, but [⊥]obey [x]unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, 9 tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of_man [σ⊥]that [w]doeth [⌜]evil, of_*the*_Jew first, and_also of_*the*_[g]Gentile: 10 but glory, [∧a] honour, and peace, to_every *man* [x⊥]that worketh [⌜]good, to_*the*_Jew first, and_also to_*the*_[g]Gentile; 11 for there_is no respect_of_persons [wi]with [x]God.

12 FOR as_many_as *have* sinned **without_law** shall also perish without_law: and as_many_as *have* sinned **in *the* law** shall_be_judged [b]by *the* law; 13 (for not the hearers of_the law *are* just before [x]God, but the doers of_the law shall_be_justified. 14 For when *the* Gentiles, [x⊥]which have not *the* law, [l]do by_nature the_things contained_in_the law, these, having not *the* law, are a law

---

21 Also, DEGKLP.—*Omit* NABC. Between themselves, D^3EGKLP.—Among them, NABCL^1. 29 Fornication, D^1EGLP.—*Omit* NABCK. 31 Implacable, $\aleph^3C D^3$KLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ABD^1EG. CHAP. II. 8 Indignation and wrath, D^3KLP.—*Transposed* NABD^1EG.

u. εἰς.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐν τῷ ψεύδει.
r. ἐλάτρευσαν.
u.a. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.
f. θήλειαι.
m. ἄρρενες.
fe. θηλείᾳς.
fn. ἐπιγνώσει.
u. εἰς.
l. ἐπιγνόντες.
ri. δικαίωμα.
h. καί.
c. συνευδοκοῦσι.
p. πράσσουσι.
1. 2 Sam. 12. 5-9. Mat. 7. 1, 2.
p. πράσσεις.
r. Λογίζῃ.
4. Eccl. 8. 11.
u. εἰς.
5. Prov. 29. 1.
i. ἐν.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
i. μέν.
in. ἀφθαρσίαν.
w. κατεργαζομένου.
g. Ἕλληνος.
a. καί.
11. Deut. 10. 17.
wi. παρά.
b. διά.

u. unto.
i. in.
f. *or* into falsehood.
r. religiously-served.
u.a. unto the ages.
f. females.
m. males.
fe. female.
fu. full-knowledge.
u. unto.
h. having-fully-known.
ri. righteous-judgment.
a. also.
c. consent-to.
p. practise.
p. practisest.
p. practise.
r. reckonest.
u. unto.
i. in.
e. each.
i. indeed.
in. incorruptibility.
w. worketh-out.
g. Greek.
a. and.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.
b. by, *Gr.* dia.

A.D. 60 (64).

*un*to_themselves: 15 which shew the work of_the law written in their [x̄]hearts, their [σ]conscience also_bearing_witness, and *their* [r σ]thoughts [b]the_mean_while accusing or else excusing *one another*;) 16 in *the* day when [x]God shall_judge the secrets of_[σ]men, [t]by Jesus Christ, according_to my [⌜]gospel.

r. λογισμῶν. b. μεταξὺ ἀλλήλων. t. διά.

r. reasonings. b. between themselves. t. through.

17 BEHOLD, thou art_called a **Jew**, and restest_in the law, and makest_thy_boast [i]of God, 18 and knowest *His* [⌜]will, and [tr]approvest the_things_that_are more_excellent, being_instructed out_of the law; 19 and [⌞]art_confident that_thou_thyself art a guide of_*the*_[≡]blind, a light of_them_which_are in darkness, 20 an instructor of_*the*_[≡]foolish, a teacher of_babes, [⊥]which_hast the form of_[σ]knowledge and of_the truth in the law.

i. ἐν. tr. δοκιμάζεις τὰ διαφέροντα, *as in* Phil. 1. 10.

i. in. tr. *or* triest the_things_that differ. ⊥w. having.

21 [x⊥]Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest_thou not thyself? [x⊥]thou_that preachest [⊙]a_man_should not steal, dost_thou_steal? 22 [x⊥]thou_that sayest [⊙]a_man_should not commit_adultery, dost_thou_commit_adultery? [x⊥]thou_that abhorrest [⌜]idols, dost_thou_[r]commit_sacrilege? 23 thou_that [l]makest_*thy*_boast [i]of *the* law, through [σ]breaking the law dishonourest_thou [⌜]God? 24 For the name of_[σ]God is_blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, [ac]as it_[⌞]is_written.

r. ἱεροσυλεῖς. i. ἐν. 24. Eze. 36. 23. ac. καθώς.

r. rob_temples. i. in. ac. according_as.

25 For **circumcision** verily profiteth, if thou_[p l]keep *the* law: but if thou_be a breaker of_*the*_law, thy [x]circumcision [b⌞]is_made uncircumcision. 26 Therefore if the uncircumcision [l]keep the [ri≡]righteousness of_the law, shall not his [x]uncircumcision [·]be_counted for circumcision? 27 And shall not uncircumcision which _is by nature, [⊥]if_it_fulfil the law, judge thee, who [t]by *the* letter and circumcision [a]dost_transgress *the* law?

p. πράσσῃς. b. γέγονεν. ri. δικαιώματα. t. διά. a. παραβάτην.

p. *or* practise. b. hath_become. ri. righteous_requirements. t. through. a. *art* a transgressor_of.

28 For *he is* not a **Jew**, which is_one [x̄]outwardly; neither *is that* **circumcision**, which *is* [x̄]outward in *the* flesh: 29 but *he is* a Jew, which_is_one [x̄]inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of_*the*_heart, in *the* spirit, *and* not in_*the*_letter; whose [x]praise *is* not [o]of men, but [o]of [σ]God.

29. Phil. 3. 3. Col. 2. 10, 11. o. ἐκ.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

3 WHAT [x]**advantage** then *hath* the **Jew**? or what [x]**profit** *is there* of_[σ]**circumcision**?

2 Much every way: [f]chiefly, [⋏i] because that *un*to_them_were_[e]committed the oracles of_[σ]God.

2. Deut. 4. 7, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20. f. πρῶτον. ⋏i. μέν. e. ἐπιστεύθησαν.

f. first. ⋏i. indeed. e. entrusted.

3 For what if some [w]did_not_believe? shall their [xu]unbelief [t]make the [fa]faith of_[σ]God without_effect?

3. Num. 23. 19. w. ἠπίστησάν. u. ἀπιστία. fa. πίστιν. b. Μὴ γένοιτο. a. καθώς. 4. Ps. 51. 4. *Sept.* wo. λόγοις.

w. were_unfaithful. u. unfaithfulness. fa. faithfulness. b. By no_means. a. according_as. wo. words.

4 [b]*God* [·]forbid: yea, [l]let [x]God be true, but every man a liar; [a]as it_[⌞]is_written,

"THAT THOU_[·]MIGHTEST_BE_JUSTIFIED IN THY [wo x̄]SAYINGS,
AND [·]MIGHTEST_OVERCOME WHEN THOU ART_JUDGED."

5 But if our [x]unrighteousness [l]commend *the* righteousness of_God, what shall_we_say? *Is* [x]God unrighteous [x⊥]who [e]taketh [⌜]vengeance? (I_speak as a man.) 6 [b]*God* [·]forbid: for_then how shall [x]God judge the world?

e. ἐπιφέρων τὴν ὀργήν. 6. Gen. 18. 25. Job 8. 3.

e. executeth [⌜]wrath.

7 For if the truth of_[σ]God *hath more* abounded [i]through [x̄]my lie unto his [⌜]glory; why yet am [Ɛ] also judged as a sinner? 8 and not *rather*, ([a]as we_be_slanderously_reported, and [a]as some affirm that_we say,) "[·]Let_us_do [⌜≡]evil, that [x≡]good [·]may_come?" whose [xj]damnation is just.

i. ἐν. j. κρίμα.

i. in. [⌜≡]e. the evil_things. [x≡]g. that the good_things. j. judgment *or* condemnation.

9 WHAT then? are_we_better *than they*? No, in_no_wise:

17 Behold, D³L.—But if. ℵABD¹EK. CHAP. III. 7 For. BDEGKLP.—But, ℵA.

A.D. 60 (64).
e. προῃτιασάμεθα.
g. Ἕλληνας.
11. Ps. 14. 1. 3. *Sept.*
t. οὐκ ἔστιν ἕως ἑνός.
13. Ps. 5. 9. *Sept.*
13. Ps. 140. 3. *Sept.*
14. Ps. 10. 7. *Sept.*
15. Isa. 59. 7, 8. *Sept.*
18. Ps. 36. 1.

for we-*have*-before-[e]proved **both Jews and** [g]**Gentiles**, that-they-are **all under sin**; [10] [ac]as it-[-]is-written,

"THERE-IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO,-NOT ONE:
[11] THERE-IS NONE [x1]THAT UNDERSTANDETH,
THERE-IS NONE [x1]THAT SEEKETH-AFTER [-]GOD.
[12] THEY-['-]ARE ALL GONE-OUT-OF-THE-WAY,
THEY-['-]ARE TOGETHER BECOME-UNPROFITABLE:
THERE-IS NONE [1]THAT-DOETH [=]GOOD, [t]NO, NOT ONE."
[13] "THEIR [x]THROAT *is* AN [1]OPEN SEPULCHRE;
WITH-THEIR [x]TONGUES THEY-[-]HAVE-USED-DECEIT,"
"*The* POISON OF-ASPS *is* UNDER THEIR [-]LIPS:"
[14] "WHOSE [x]MOUTH IS-FULL OF-CURSING AND BITTERNESS:"
[15] "THEIR [x]FEET *are* SWIFT TO-SHED BLOOD:
[16] DESTRUCTION AND MISERY *are* IN THEIR [x]WAYS:
[17] AND *the* WAY OF-PEACE ['-]HAVE-THEY NOT KNOWN:"
[18] "THERE-IS NO FEAR OF-GOD BEFORE THEIR [o]EYES."

c. charged, *see* ch. i. *and* ii.
g. Greeks.
ac. according-as.
t. there-is not even-one.

s. λαλεῖ.
i. ἐν.
u. ὑπόδικος.

[19] Now we-[1]know, that what-things-soever the law saith, it-[s]saith to-them-who-are [i]under the law: that every mouth ['may-]be-stopped, and **all the world** ['may-become [u]**guilty** before [x]God.

s. speaketh.
i. in.
u. under-judgment to.

be. Διότι.
b. ἐκ.
w. ἔργων.
th. διά.
f. ἐπίγνωσις.

[20] [be]Therefore [b]by *the* [w]deeds of-*the*-law there-['-]shall no flesh be-justified in His sight: for [th]by *the* law *is the* [f]knowledge of-sin.

be. *or* Because.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
w. works.
th. through.
f. full-knowledge.

a. χωρίς.

[21] BUT now *the* **righteousness of-God** [a]**without** *the* **law** [-]is-manifested, being-witnessed by the law and the prophets; [22] even *the* righteousness of-God *which is* [th]by faith of-Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all [-1]them-that believe: for there-is no [d]difference: [23] for all *have* sinned, and [f]come-short of-the glory of-[o]God; [24] being-justified freely by-His [x]grace through the redemption that-is in Christ Jesus: [25] whom [x]God *hath* set-forth *to be* a [p]propitiation through [o]faith in [x]His blood, to declare His [o]righteousness [be]for the [pa]remission of sins [do]o[1]that-are-past, [i]through the forbearance of-[o]God; [26] to declare, *I say*, at [x]this time His [o]righteousness: that He [-]might-be just, and *the* [1]justifier-of him-which [o]believeth-in Jesus.

a. apart-from.
[-]i. hath-been-manifested.
d. distinction.
f. fall-short.
p. propitiatory *or* mercy-seat.
be. because-of.
pa. passing-over.
do. done-before.
o. *is* of *the* faith of.

d. διαστολή.
f. ὑστεροῦνται.
25. Lev. 16. 14.
p. ἱλαστήριον.
be. διὰ τήν.
pa. πάρεσιν.
do. προγεγονότων.
o. ἐκ πίστεως.

[27] WHERE *is* [x]boasting then? It-['-]is-excluded. [th]By what law? of-[o]works? Nay: but [th]by *the* law of-faith. [28] Therefore we-[r]conclude that-a-man is-**justified by-faith** [a]without *the* [w]deeds of-*the*-law.

r. reckon.
a. apart-from.

27. ch. 4. 1-5.
r. λογιζόμεθα.

[29] *Is He* the God of-*the*-**Jews** only? *is He* not also of-*the*-**Gentiles**? Yes, of-*the*-Gentiles also: [30] seeing *it is* [g]one [x]God, which shall-justify *the* circumcision [b]by faith, and uncircumcision through [o]faith.

g. God *is* one.

g. εἷς ὁ Θεός.

[31] Do-we then make-void *the* law through [o]faith? [by]*God* ['forbid: [bu]yea, we-**establish** *the* **law.**

by. By no-means.
bu. but.

by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
bu. ἀλλά.

4 WHAT shall-we-say then that-**Abraham** our [-]father, as-pertaining-to *the* flesh, hath-found?

[2] For if Abraham ['were-]**justified** [b]by works, he-hath *whereof* to-[bo]glory; but not [t]before [-]God. [3] For what saith the scripture? "[a]ABRAHAM BELIEVED [x]GOD, AND IT-WAS-[r]COUNTED *unto*-HIM [u]FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

[4] Now to-[x1]him-that worketh is the [h]reward not [r]reckoned [a]of grace, but [a]of [-]debt. [5] But to-[x1]him-that worketh not, but

b. by, *Gr.* ek.
bo. boast *or* a matter-of-boasting.
t. toward.
a. And.
r. reckoned.
u. unto.

2. ch. 3. 27, 28.
b. ἐκ.
bo. καύχημα.
t. πρός.
3. Gen. 15. 6.
a. δέ.
r. ἐλογίσθη.
u. εἰς.

h. μισθός.
a. κατά.

h. hire *or* wages.
a. as-of.

[22] And upon all, א[3]DEFGKL.—*Omit* א[1]ABCP. [28] Therefore, ECD[3]KLP.—For, א[2]D[1] EFG. [29] Seeing, א[3]D[1]EFGKLP.—If indeed, א[1]ABCD[2]. CHAP. IV. [1] Father, א[2]C[3]D EFGKLP.—Forefather, א[1]ABC[1].

A.D. 60 (64).
u. εἰς.

re. λογίζεται.
ap. χωρὶς.
7. Ps. 32. 1, 2.
l. ἀνομίαι.
n. οὐ μή.
rec. λογίσηται.

11. GEN. 17. 9-14. Gal. 3. 7.
i. ἐν τῇ ἀκροβυστίᾳ.

o. ἐκ.

13. Gen. 17. 8.

n. οὐδέ.
ac. κατά.

17. GEN. 17. 5.
a. καθώς.
c. τέθεικά.

18. GEN. 15. 5.
o. ἐπί.

19. Gen. 18. 11.

a. καί.
ᴧb. δέ.
w. ἐνεδυναμώθη.
u. εἰς.

a. μέλλει.

d. παρεδόθη.
f. διὰ τήν.

b. ἐκ.
t. διά.

r. reckoned.
u. unto.

re. reckoneth.
ap. apart-from.
l. lawlessnesses *or* transgressions-of-law.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
n. not, *Gr.* ou mē, *strong negative.*
rec. reckon.

i. in ˣuncircumcision.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

-i. hath-been-made.
-m. hath-been-made.
n. neither *is there.*
ac. according-to *or* as-of.

a. according-as.
c. constituted.

o. on.

a. and.
ᴧb. but.
w. was-strengthened.
-h. hath-promised.
ᵗw. He-is able.
u. unto.

a. it-is-about to.
ᶻi. to us-who believe on.
d. delivered-up.
f. for-the-sake-of *or* because-of *or* as a declaration-of.

b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. through.

6 believeth on ᶜHim-that justifieth the ungodly, his ˣ**faith** is-ʳ**counted** ᵘ**for righteousness.**
6 Even-as David also describeth the blessedness of-the man, *unto*-whom ˣGod ʳᵉimputeth righteousness ᵃᵖwithout works,
7 *saying,*
"BLESSED *are* THEY-WHOSE ˣˡINIQUITIES ˈARE-FORGIVEN,
AND WHOSE ˣSINS ˈARE-COVERED.
8 BLESSED *is the* MAN TO-WHOM ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗWILL ᵘNOT ʳᵉᶜIMPUTE SIN."

9 *COMETH* this ˣblessedness then upon the ᶜ**circumcision** *only,* or upon the ᶜuncircumcision also? for we-say that ˣfaith was-ʳreckoned to-ˣAbraham ᵘfor righteousness. 10 How was-it then ʳreckoned? ᴧwhen-he-was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
11 And he-received *the* sign of-circumcision, a seal of-the righteousness of-the faith which *he had yet* ⁱbeing ˣuncircumcised: that he ᶜˡmight-be *the* father of-all ᵖᴧthem-that believe, though -they-be not-circumcised; that ᶜrighteousness ᶜ·might-be-ʳimputed *unto*-them also: 12 and *the* father of-circumcision to-them-who-are not ᵒof *the* circumcision only, but ˣᴧwho also walk in-the steps of-*that*-ᵖfaith of-our ᵖfather Abraham, which *he had* ⁱbeing *yet* ˣuncircumcised.

13 FOR the **promise,** that he ˡshould-be the heir of-the world, *was* not to-ˣ**Abraham,** or to-his ˣseed, through *the* law, but through *the* **righteousness of-faith.**
14 For if they-which-are ᵒof *the* law *be* heirs, ˣfaith ᶜ-is-made-void, and the promise ᶜmade-of-none-effect: 15 because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, ᵘ*there is* no transgression.
16 Therefore *it is* ᵒ**of faith,** that *it might be* ᵃᶜ**by grace;** to the-end the promise ˡmight-be sure to-all the seed; not to-that only which-is ᵒof the law, but to-that also which-is ᵒof *the* faith of-Abraham; who is *the* father of-us all, 17 (ᵃas it-ᶜis-written, "I-HAVE-ᶜMADE THEE A FATHER OF-MANY NATIONS,") before Him-whom he-believed, *even* God, ᵖᴧwho quickeneth the ᴱdead, and ᴧcalleth ᶜᴧthose-things-which be not, as-though ᴧthey-were.
18 Who against hope believed ᵒin hope, that he ᶜ·might-become *the* father of-many nations, according-to that-which ᴧwas-spoken, "SO SHALL THY ˣSEED BE."
19 And ·ᴧbeing not weak in ˣfaith, he-considered not ᶜhis-own body now ᴧdead, ᴧwhen-he-was about a hundred-years-old, ᵃneither-yet the deadness of Sarah's ᵖwomb: 20 ᴧᵇ he-staggered not at the promise of-ᵖGod through ˣunbelief; but ʷwas-strong in ˣfaith, ·ᴧgiving glory to-ˣGod; 21 and ·ᴧbeing-fully-persuaded that, what He-ᶜhad-promised, He-ˡwas able also to-·perform.
22 And therefore it-was-ʳimputed to-him ᵘfor righteousness.
23 Now it-was not **written** for his sake alone, that it-was-ʳimputed to-him; 24 but for us also, to-whom it-ᵃˡshall-be ʳimputed, ˣᴧif-we-believe on Him-that ·ᴧraised-up Jesus our ᶜLord from *the* ᴱdead; 25 who was-ᵈdelivered for our ᶜoffences, and was -raised-again ᶠfor our ᶜjustification.

5 THEREFORE ·ᴧbeing-justified ᵇby faith, we-have **peace** with ᶜGod through our ᵖLord Jesus Christ: 2 ᵗby whom

---

6 To whom the Lord will not impute sin, ℵ³ACD³EKLP.—Whose sin the Lord shall not at all reckon *to him,* ℵ¹BD¹EG. 11 Also, ℵ³CDEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AD. 15 For, ℵ³DEFGKLP.—But, ℵ¹ABC. 19 He considered not, DEFGKLP.—*Omit* not, NADC. Now, NACDEKLP.—*Omit* BFG. 22 And, NACD³EKLP.—*Omit* BD¹FG. CHAP. V. 1 We have, ℵ²B³F(Gr.)G(Gr.)P.—Let us have, ℵ¹AB¹CDEKL.

A.D. 60 (64).
g. καυχώμεθα.
o. ἐπί.

e. ὑπομονήν.
h. ἐκκέχυται.
t. διά.
s. Πνεύματος.

3. 1 John 4. 9, 10.
hi. ἑαυτοῦ.
by. ἐν.

10. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Col. 1. 21, 22.

bo. καυχώμενοι.
r. καταλλαγήν.

12. Gen. 2. 17; 3. 6.
u. εἰς.
13. ch. 2. 14, 15; 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.
re. ἐλλογεῖται.
14. Hos. 6. 7, marginal.
un. μέχρι.
ty. τύπος.

f. χάρισμα.
g. δωρεά.
o. τοῦ.
gi. δώρημα.
i. μέν.
of. ἐκ.

o. ἑνὸς παραπτώματος.
on. ἑνὸς δικαιώματος.
c. κατεστάθησαν.
a. καί.

ca. παρεισῆλθεν.
b. πλεονάσῃ.
e. ὑπερεπερίσσευσεν.
i. ἐν.

1. ch. 3. 8.
i. τῇ.
by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
d. ἀπεθάνομεν.

also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; 4 and patience, experience; and experience, hope; 5 and hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we *have* now received the atonement.

12 WHEREFORE, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all *have* sinned: 13 (for until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. 14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of Him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which *is* by one man, Jesus Christ, *hath* abounded unto many. 16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one *man's* offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore as by *the* offence *of* one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so by *the* righteousness *of* one *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life. 19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so [a] by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover *the* law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: 21 that as sin *hath* reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 WHAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 By *God* forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

g. glory *or* boast.
o. on.

e. endurance.
h. hath been poured forth.
t. through *or* by means of.
s. Spirit.

hi. His own.

by. by, *Gr.* en.

bo. boast *or* glory.
r. reconciliation.

u. unto.

re. reckoned.
un. until.

ty. type.

f. free gift, *Gr.* charisma.
g. gift, *Gr.* dōrea.
o. of, *Gr.* tou.
gi. gift, *Gr.* dōrēma.
i. indeed.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.

o. *or* one offence.
on. *or* one accomplished righteousness.
c. constituted.
a. also.

ca. came in by the way.
b. be enhanced.
e. exceedingly abounded.
i. in.

i. in, *Gr.* tē.

by. By no means.
d. died.

---

2 By faith. א(A)CKLP.—*Omit* BDEFG. 3 We glory, אADE(F)GK(L)P.—Glorying, BC.
17 Man's, אBCKLP.—*Omit* A(DE)FG. Of the gift, אACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* B.

A.D. 60 (61).
3. Col. 2. 12.
ʌo. ἤ.
b. διά.
f. ἐκ.

3 ʌo ˡKnow-ye not, that so-many-of-us-as were-**baptized** into
ᶜJesus Christ were-baptized into His ⌜death?
4 Therefore we-ˑˡare-buried-with Him ᵇby ᵍbaptism into ⌜death:
that like-as Christ was-raised-up ᶠfrom *the* ≡dead ᵇby the glory
of-the Father, even-so ϣc also ˑshould-walk in newness of-life.
5 For if we-have-been planted-together in-the likeness of-His
ᵍdeath, we-shall-be also *in the likeness* of-*His* ᵍresurrection.

m. καταργηθῇ.
be. δουλεύειν.
d. ἀποθανὼν δεδικαίωται.

6 Knowing this, that our ˣold man ˑˡis-crucified-with *Him*, that
the body of-ᵍsin ˑmight-be-ᵐdestroyed, that henceforth we
ˡshould not ᵇᵉserve ˣsin.
7 For he-that ᵈˑ⊥is-dead ⌞is-freed from ᵍsin.

8. Gal. 2. 20.
2 Tim. 2. 11.
di. ἀπεθάνομεν.
l. κυριεύει.
o. ἐφάπαξ.
i. ἐν.

8 Now if we-ᵈⁱˑˡbe-dead with Christ, we-believe that we-shall
also live-with Him: 9 ⊥knowing that Christ ˑ⊥being-raised ᶠfrom
the ≡dead dieth no more; death hath no more ˡdominion-over
Him. 10 For *in* that He-**died**, He-died *un*to-ˣsin ᵒonce: but *in*
that He-**liveth**, He-liveth *un*to-ˣGod.
11 Likewise ˡreckon ϣc also yourselves *to be* dead indeed *un*to-
ˣsin, but ⊥alive *un*to-ˣGod ⁱthrough ᶜJesus Christ our ˣLord.

12. Eph. 4. 22-24.
13. ch. 12. 1, 2.
1 Cor. 6. 15, 20.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

12 ˡLET not ˣsin therefore reign in your ˣmortal body, that
⌜ye-ˡshould-obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither ˡ**yield**-ye
your ⌜members *as* instruments of-unrighteousness *un*to-ˣsin: but
ˑyield yourselves *un*to-ˣGod, as ⊥those-that-are-alive ᶠfrom *the*
≡dead, and your ⌜members *as* instruments of-righteousness *un*to-
ˣGod. 14 For sin ᵗshall not have-ˡdominion-over ϣou: for ye-are
not under *the* law, but under grace.

15. See v. 1;
1 Cor. 9. 21.
by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
16. John 8. 34.
b. δούλους.
f. ἐκ.
t. τύπον.
w. εἰς ὃν παραδόθητε.

15 WHAT then? ᵗshall-we-sin, because we-are not under *the*
law, but under grace? ᵇʸ*God* ˑforbid. 16 ⊥Know-ye not, that
to-⌞whom ye-ˡyield yourselves ᵇ**servants** to obey, *his* ᵇservants
ye-are to-whom ye-ˡobey; whether of-sin unto death, or of-
obedience unto righteousness?
17 But ˣGod be-thanked, that ye-⌞were *the* ᵇservants of-ᵍsin,
but ye-*have*-obeyed ᶠfrom *the* heart *that* ᵗform of-doctrine ʷwhich
was-delivered-you.
18 ˑ⊥Being then made-free from ᵍsin, ye-became-*the*-ᵇservants
of ˣrighteousness.
19 I-speak after-the-manner-of-men because-of the infirmity
of-your ᵍflesh: for as ye-*have*-yielded your ⌜members ᵇservants
to-ˣuncleanness and to-ˣˡiniquity unto ˡ⌜iniquity; even-so now
ˑyield your ⌜members ᵇservants to-ˣrighteousness unto holiness.
20 For when ye-⌞were *the* ᵇservants of-ᵍsin, ye-⌞were free ᵃfrom
ˣrighteousness.
21 What fruit ⌞had-ye then *in* those-things-whereof ye-are
now ashamed? for the end of-those-things *is* death. 22 But now
ˑ⊥being-made-free from ᵍsin, and ˑ⊥become-ᵇservants to-ˣGod,
ye-have your ⌜fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.
23 For the wages of-ᵍsin *is* death; but the ᶠgift of-ᵍGod *is*
eternal life ⁱthrough ᶜJesus Christ our ˣLord.

l. ἀνομίᾳ.
a. τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ.
23. 1 John 5. 11.
f. χάρισμα.

ʌo. ἤ.
l. κυριεύει.
2. 1 Cor. 7. 39.

7 ʌo KNOW-ye-not, brethren, (for-I speak to-⊥them-that-
know *the* law,) how-that the **law** hath-ˡ**dominion**-over
a ᵍman as long as he-liveth? 2 For the woman which-hath-a-
husband ⌞is-bound by-*the*-law to-*her*-ˣhusband ⊥so-long-as-he-
liveth; but if the husband ˑbe-dead, she-⌞is-loosed from the law

ʌo. Or.
c. Christ Jesus.
ˑˡa. were-buried-with.
b. by *or* by-means-of, *Gr.* dia.
f. from-among.
ˑˡi. was-crucified-with.
m. made-of-none-effect.
be. be-in-bondage to.
d. died, *lit.* having-died, hath-been-justified *or* justly-freed.
di. died.
l. lordship-over.
o. once-for-all.
i. in.
c. Christ Jesus.
f. from among *the* dead.
by. By no-means.
b. bondservants.
⌞w. were *once*.
f. from, *Gr.* ἐκ.
t. type *or* mould.
w. whereinto ye-were-delivered.
⊥B. Having-been.
ˣr. to-ˣrighteousness.
l. lawlessness.
a. as-to righteousness.
ˑ⊥b. having-been-made-free.
ˑ⊥b. having-become-bond-servants.
f. free-gift.
c. Christ Jesus.
ʌo. Or.
l. lordship.

CHAP. VI. 11 Our Lord, ℵCKLP.—*Omit* ABDEFG. 12 It in, C³KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC¹.—Obey it, DEFG. The lusts thereof, ℵABCKLP.—*Omit* DEFG.

A.D. 60 (64).

of_*her* ᶜhusband. 3 So then if, ᵗwhile *her* ᶜhusband liveth, she_ᵛbeᶜ *married* to_another man, she_shall_be_called an adulteress: but if *her* ˣhusband ᵛbe_dead, she_is free from *that* ᶜlaw; ᶜso_that she is no adulteress, ᵛᵗthough_she_beᶜ *married* to_another man.

c. γένηται. c. become.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also ʷᵛᵗare_become_**dead to_the law** ᵗby the body of_ᶜChrist, that ye ᶜshould_beᶜ *married* to_another, *even* to_Him_who ᵛᵗis_raised ᶠfrom *the* ᴱdead, ˢthat we_ᵛshould_bring_forth_fruit *unto*_ˣGod.

4. Gal. 2. 19, 20.
w. ἐθανατώθητε.
t. διά.
f. ἐκ.
w. were-put-to-death.
t. through.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

5 For when we_ᵃᵛwere in the flesh, the ᴾmotions of_ᶜsins, which _were ᵗby the law, ᵃdid_work in our ˣmembers to ᶜᵛbring_forth_fruit *unto*_ˣdeath. 6 But now we_ᵛare_delivered from the law, ʰᵛᵗthat_being_dead wherein we_ᵃwere_held; ˢthat we ᵗshould_ᵇserve in newness of_spirit, and not *in the* oldness of_*the*_letter.

p. παθήματα.
h. ἀποθανόντες.
s. ὥστε.
b. δουλεύειν.
p. passions.
h. having-died. to that.
s. so-that.
b. serve-as-bond *or* bought-servants.

7 WHAT ᵗshall_we_say then? *Is* the **law** sin? ᵇʸ*God* ᵛforbid. Nay, I_ᵛᵗhad not known ᶜsin, but ᵗby *the* law: for I_had not known ᶜᶜlust, except the law *had* said, "ᵀᴴᴼᵁ_ᵗSHALT NOT COVET." 8 But ˣsin, ᵛᵗtaking occasion ᵗby the commandment, wrought in me all_manner_of ᶜconcupiscence. For ᵃwithout *the* law sin *was* dead. 9 For ᴱ ᵃwas_alive ᵃwithout *the* law once: but ᵛᵗwhen the commandment came, ˣsin revived, and ᴱ died.

7. Ex. 20. 17.
t. διά.
c. ἐπιθυμίαν.
8. See ch. 4. 15.
a. χωρίς.
by. By no_means.
t. through.
c. covetousness *or* inordinate-desire.
a. apart-from.

10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* ᵘto life, ᴧᵗ I found *to be* unto death. 11 For ˣsin, ᵛᵗtaking occasion ᵗby the commandment, deceived me, and ᵗby it slew *me*.

u. εἰς.
t. αὕτη.
u. unto.
ᴧt. this.

12 Wherefore **the law** ᴧⁱ *is* **holy**, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

i. μέν.
i. indeed.

13 ᴸWas then that_which_is good made death *unto*_me? ᵇʸ*God* ᵛforbid. But ˣsin, that it_ᵛmight_appear sin, working death ¹⁰in _me ᵗby that_which_is good; that ˣsin ᵗby the commandment ᵛmight_become exceeding sinful.

13. Jas. 1. 13-15.
to. μοι.
t. διά.
ᴸW. Hath-then ...been-made.
to. to-me.
t. through.

14 For we_ᴸknow that **the law is spiritual**: but ᴱ am carnal, ᴸsold under ᶜsin.

15 For that_which I_ʷdo I_allow not: for ᴧᵘ what I_ᵗwould, that ᴾdo_I [*not*] but what I_hate, that do_I. 16 If then I_do that which I_ᵗwould not, I_consent *unto*_the law that *it is* good. 17 Now then *it is* no_more ᴱ *that* ʷdo it, but sin ˣᵗthat dwelleth in me. 18 For I_ᴸknow that in me (that_is, in my ᶻflesh,) dwelleth no good_thing: for ˣto_will is_present_with me; but *how* ᶜto_ʷperform that_which is_good I_find not. 19 For ᴧᵘ *the* good that I_ᵗwould I_do [*not*]: but *the* evil which I_ᵗwould not, that I_ᴾdo. 20 Now if I_do that ᴱ ᵗwould not, *it is* no_more ᴱ *that* ʷdo it, but sin ˣᵗthat dwelleth in me.

w. κατεργάζομαι.
u. οὐ.
p. πράσσω.
w. κατεργάζομαι αὐτό.
w. κατεργάζεσθαι.
u. οὐ.
w. work_out *or* perform.
ᴧu. not.
p. I practise.
w. work it out *or* perform it.
w. work_out.
ᴧu. not.

21 I_find then *a* ᶜlaw, that, ᵗwhen I ᶻwould ᵒdo ᶜgood, ˣevil is_present_with me. 22 For I_delight_in the law of_ᶜGod ᵃᶜafter the inward man: 23 but I_see ᵃanother law in my ᶻmembers, warring _against the law of_my ᶜmind, and bringing me into_captivity to_the law of_ᶜsin ᶻᵗwhich is in my ᶻmembers. 24 O_wretched man *that* ᴱ *am!* who ᵗshall_deliver me ᶠfrom the body of_this ᶜdeath?

ac. κατά.
a. ἕτερον.
f. ἐκ.
ac. according-to.
a. another *or* a different.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

25 I_thank ᶻGod through Jesus Christ our ᶜLord.

So then with the mind ᴧⁱ ᴱ myself ᵇserve *the* law of_God; but with_the flesh *the* law of_sin.

i. μέν.
b. δουλεύω.
i. indeed.
b. serve-as-a-bondservant.

CHAP. VII. ᴱ That we should serve, ʁᴀᴄᴅᴇᴋʟᴘ.—So as to serve. ᴅғɢ. 18 I find not, ᴅᴇᶜᵃ·ᶜʟᴘ.—*Is* not, ʁᴀʙᴄ. 25 I thank God, ʁᴵᴬᴋʟᴘ.—Thanks to God. ʙ.—But thanks to God, ʁᵃᶜᵃ.—It is the grace of God, ᴅᴇ.—It is the grace of the Lord, ғɢ.

A.D. 60 (64).

8 *THERE is* therefore now **no condemnation** to-them-which
-are in Christ Jesus, ᴬwho-walk not after *the* flesh, but after
the Spirit. 2 For the law of-the Spirit of-ᴳlife in Christ Jesus
[*hath*] made me **free from the law of-ᴳsin** and ᴳdeath.

3 For what the law could-not-do, in that it-ᵀwas-weak through
the flesh, ˣGod ᴮᴬsending ᶜHis-own Son in *the* likeness of-sinful
f. περί. flesh, and ᶠfor sin, condemned ᶜsin in the flesh: 4 that the ʳright-
r. δικαίωμα. eousness of-the law ᴮmight-be-fulfilled in us, ᴮˣᴬwho walk not
after *the* **flesh**, but after *the* **Spirit**.

5. John 3. 6. 5 For ˣᴬthey-that are after *the* flesh do-mind the-things of-the
6. Gal. 6. 8. flesh; but they-that-are after *the* Spirit the-things of-the Spirit.
t. τὸ φρόνημα τῆς σαρκός, *see v. 7.* 6 For ᵗᶜto-be carnally ᴳminded *is* death; but ᵗʰᶜto-be spiritu-
th. τὸ φρόνημα τοῦ πνεύματος, *as in v. 27.* ally ᴳminded *is* life and peace. 7 Because ᵗthe carnal ˣmind *is*
enmity against God: for it-is not subject to-the law of-ᴳGod,
neither indeed can-be. 8 So then ˣᴬthey-that are in *the* flesh
ᴵcannot ᴮplease God.

9. 1 Cor. 3. 16; 6. 19. 9 But ᵴᵉ are not in *the* flesh, but in *the* Spirit, if-so-be-that *the*
Spirit of-God ᴵdwell in you. Now if any *man* have not *the* Spirit
of-Christ, ᵴᵗ is none of-His.

ᴬi. μέν. 10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body ᴬⁱ *is* dead because-of sin;
but the Spirit *is* life because-of righteousness. 11 But if the
fr. ἐκ. Spirit of-Him-that ᴮᴬraised-up Jesus ᶠʳfrom *the* ᴱdead ᴵdwell
in you, He-that ᴮᴬraised-up ᶜChrist ᶠʳfrom *the* ᴱdead shall also
b. διὰ τό. quicken your ᶜmortal bodies ᵇby His Spirit ᶜᴬthat dwelleth in
you.

13. Gal. 6. 7. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 11. 12 THEREFORE, brethren, we-are debtors, not to-the flesh,
a. μέλλετε. ᴳto-live after *the* flesh. 13 For if ye-ᴵlive after *the* flesh, ye-ᵃᴵshall
p. θανατοῦτε. ᴼdie: but if ye through-*the*-Spirit do-ᴾmortify the deeds of-the
body, ye-ᵇshall-live.

14. Gal. 4. 4–7. 14 For as-many-as are-led by-*the*-**Spirit of-God**, ᵗʰᵉʸ are *the*
sons of-God. 15 For ye-ᴮᴵhave not received *the* spirit of-bondage
u. εἰς. again ᵘto fear; but ye-*have*-received *the* Spirit of-ˢadoption,
s. υἱοθεσίας. whereby we-cry, "Abba, ˣFather."

17. Eph. 1. 3–6, 11–14, 15–23. 16 The Spirit ʰitself beareth-witness-with our ˣspirit, that we-
ᴬi. μέν. are *the* children of-God: 17 and if children, then heirs; heirs
ᴬⁱ of-God, and joint-heirs-with Christ; if-so-be-that we-ᴵsuffer-
with *Him*, that we-ᴮmay-be also glorified-together.

18. 2 Cor. 4. 16–18. 18 For I-reckon that the sufferings of *this* ᴳpresent time *are* not
a. μέλλουσαν. worthy *to be compared* with *the* glory ᶜᴬwhich ᵃshall ᴼᴮbe-revealed
i. εἰς. ⁱin us.

c. κτίσεως. 19 For the earnest-expectation of-the ᶜ**creature** waiteth-for
r. ἀποκάλυψιν. the ʳmanifestation of-the sons of-ᴳGod. 20 For the ᶜcreature was
20. Gen. 3. 17, 18. of. ἑκοῦσα. -made-subject to-ˣvanity, not ᵒᶠwillingly, but by-reason-of Him-
o. ἐπί. who ᴮᴬhath-subjected *the same* ᵒin hope, 21 because the ᶜcreature
l. τὴν ἐλευθερίαν τῆς δόξης. itself also shall-be-delivered from the bondage of-ᴳcorruption
into the ᴵglorious ᶜliberty of-the children of-ᴳGod.

23. 2 Cor. 5. 2–5. Eph. 4. 30. 22 For we-ᴬᴵknow that the whole creation groaneth and travail-
eth-in-pain-together until ᴳnow.

a. υἱοθεσίαν. 23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, ᴬwhich-have the ᶠ-first-
fruits of-the Spirit, even ᵴᵉ ourselves groan within ourselves,
waiting-for *the* ᵃadoption, *to wit*, the redemption of-our ᴳbody.

24. 1 Pet. 1. 3–5. t. τῇ ἐλπίδι. 24 For we-ᴮᴵare-saved ᵗby-ˣhope: but hope ᴬthat-is-seen is not

---

CHAP. VIII. 1 Who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, ℵ³D³EKLP.—*So* AD², *omitting* but after the Spirit.—*Omit* BCD¹FG. 11 Christ, DD³E^{txt}FG.—*Add* Jesus, ℵ¹AD¹E^{mg}.—Jesus Christ, C.—The Christ, ℵ³KLP. By His Spirit that dwelleth in you. ℵACP².—Because of His Spirit that dwelleth in you, BDEFGKLP¹.

f. for, *Gr.* peri.
r. righteous-requirement.

t. the mind of the flesh.
th. the mind of the Spirit.

ᴬi. indeed.

fr. from-among.

b. *or* because of.

a. are-about to.
p. put-to-death.

ᴮᴵh. did not receive.
u. unto.
s. sonship.

h. *or* Himself.

ᴬi. indeed.

ᶠ-f. firstfruit.

a. adoption, *Gr.* whiothesian.

t. to-the hope *or* in-ˣhope.

A.D. 60 (64).

hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? 25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

25. Jude 20.
a. δέ.
j. συναντιλαμβάνεται.
a. καθό.
27. Jer. 17. 10.

26 [a] LIKEWISE the Spirit also [j]**helpeth** our [x]infirmities: for we [l]know not what we [l]should pray for [a]as we ought: but the Spirit [h]itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.
27 And [xl]He that searcheth the hearts [l]knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because He maketh intercession for *the* saints according to *the will of* God.

a. And.
j. jointly-helpeth.
a. according-as.
h. *or* Himself.

28. ch. 5. 3-5. 2 Cor. 4. 15-17. 2 Tim. 1. 9.

28 AND we [l]know that all things work together for good to [xl]them that love [r]God, to [r][l]them who are *the* [m]called according to *His* purpose.
29 For whom He did **foreknow**, He also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of His [o]Son, that He [r]might be *the* firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified.

31. Ps. 27. 1.
u. πρός.
i. γε.

31 WHAT shall we then say [u]to these things? If **God** *be* **for us**, who *can be* against us? 32 He that [i]spared not [o]His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us [r]all things?

u. unto.
i. indeed.

33. Isa. 50. 7-9.
34. ch. 5. 8-11. Heb. 7. 25.
a. καί.
w. ἐγερθείς.

33 Who [t]shall lay any thing to the charge of God's [m]elect? *It is* God [xl]that justifieth? 34 Who *is* [xl]he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that [•l]died, yea rather, [a][•l]that [w]is risen again, who is even at *the* right hand of [o]God, who also maketh intercession for us?

a. also.
w. was-raised-again.

35. John 10. 27, 28.
36. Ps. 44. 22.
a. καθώς.
m. ὑπερνικῶμεν.

35 WHO [t]shall **separate** us from the love of [o]Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 [a]As it [l]is written,

"FOR THY SAKE WE [l]ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG;
WE [•l]ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR *the* SLAUGHTER."

37 Nay, in all these things we [m]are more than conquerors through Him that [•l]loved us.
38 For I [l]am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things [l]present, nor things [l]to come, 39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, [t]shall be able to [•]separate us from the love of [o]God, which is in Christ Jesus our [x]Lord.

a. According-as.
d. were-accounted.
m. more-than-conquer.

s. Πνεύματι.
w. ηὐχόμην.
i. ἐγώ.
a. ἀνάθεμα.
1. Ex. 4. 22. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 31. 9. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Ex. 34. 27, 28. Jer. 31. 31-34. Ps. 147. 19, 20. Acts 26. 6, 7.
so. υἱοθεσία.
r. Λατρεία.
5. Heb. 1. 8.
a. ἐκ.

9 I SAY *the* truth in Christ, I lie not, my [o]conscience also bearing me witness in *the* Holy [s]Ghost, 2 that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my [x]heart. 3 For I [w]could wish *that* [i]myself [1]were [a]accursed from [o]Christ for my [o]brethren, my [o]kinsmen according to *the* flesh: 4 who are Israëlites; to whom *pertaineth* the [so]adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of *the* law, and the [r]service *of God*, and the promises; 5 whose *are* the fathers, and [o]of whom, [r]as con-

s. Spirit.
w. was-wishing.
i. E.
a. anathema.
so. sonship.
r. religious-service *or* worship.
o. of, *or*, ek.

21 Yet, [κ3ACKLP].—*Omit* BDFG.—He also waits for, *omitting* why, [κ1]. 25 Infirmities, KLP.—Infirmity, [κ]ABCD.—Our supplication, FG. For us, [κ3]CKLP.—*Omit* [κ1]AB DFG. 28 All things work together, [κ]DFGKLP.—God causeth all things to work together, AB. 31 Christ, BDEK.—*Add* Jesus, [κ]ACFGL. That is risen, [κ]ABC.—That is also risen, DEFGKL. Even, [κ3]BDEFGKL.—*Omit* [κ1]AC. 38 Powers, nor things present, nor things to come, KL.—Things present, nor things to come, nor powers, [κ]ABCDEFG.

A.D. 60 (64). ˣ⊥w. ὁ ὤν.

cerning *the* flesh ˣChrist *came*, ˣ⊥who is over ≡all, God blessed for ⌜≡ever. Amen.

ˣ⊥w. who ever-is.

6. ch. 11. 1-5. ʌb. δέ. f. ἐκπέπτωκεν. o. ἐκ. 7. Gen. 17. 20, 21; 21. 12. 8. ch. 4. 16. Gal. 4. 23, 28. r. λογίζεται.

6 ʌb NOT as though the word of_σGod hath_ᶠtaken_none_effect. For they *are* not all Israēl, which_are ᵒof Israēl: 7 neither, because they_are *the* seed of_Abraham, *are they* all children: but,

"IN ISAAC ᵗSHALL THY SEED BE_CALLED."

8 That is, *They which are* the children of_the flesh, these *are* not *the* children of_σGod: but the children of_the promise are_ʳcounted for *the* seed.

ʌb. But. f. failed. o. of, *Gr.* ek. r. reckoned.

9. Gen. 18. 14. 10. Gen. 25. 21-23. 12. GEN. 25. 23. g. μείζων. b. δουλεύσει. l. ἐλάσσονι. 13. MAL. 1. 2, 3. a. καθώς.

9 For this *is* the word of_promise, "AT THIS ⌜TIME WILL_I_COME, AND ˣ̄SARAH SHALL_HAVE A SON." 10 And not only *this;* but ⊥when Rebecca also had_conceived by one, *even by* our σfather Isaac; 11 (for *the children* ·⊥being not_yet born, neither having_done any good or evil, that *the* purpose of_σGod ˣaccording_to election ˡmight_stand, not ᵒof works, but ᵒof σ⊥Him_that calleth;) 12 it_was_said *un*to_her, "THE ᵍELDER SHALL_ᵇSERVE THE ˡYOUNGER." 13 ᵃAs it_⌞is_written, "⌜JACOB *have* I_LOVED, BUT ⌜ESAU *have* I_HATED."

g. greater. b. serve-as-a-bondservant. l. lesser. a. According-as.

14. Deut. 32. 4. w. παρά. by. Μὴ γένοιτο. 15. Ex. 33. 19. *Sept.* 17. Ex. 9. 16.

14 WHAT ᵗshall_we_say then? *Is there* unrighteousness ʷwith ˣ̄God? ᵇʸ*God* ·forbid. 15 For He_saith to_ˣ̄Moses, "I_ᵗWILL_HAVE_MERCY_ON WHOM I_*will*_ˡHAVE_MERCY, AND I_ᵗWILL_HAVE_COMPASSION_ON WHOM I_*will*_ˡHAVE_COMPASSION." 16 So then *it is* not of_σ⊥him_that willeth, nor of_σ⊥him_that runneth, but of_God σ⊥that sheweth_mercy. 17 For the scripture saith *un*to_ˣ̄Pharaoh, "EVEN FOR THIS SAME_PURPOSE *have* I_RAISED THEE UP, THAT I_·MIGHT_SHEW MY ⌜POWER IN THEE, AND THAT MY ˣNAME ·MIGHT_BE_DECLARED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH." 18 Therefore ˡhath_He_mercy_on whom He_ˡwill *have mercy,* and whom He_ˡwill He_hardeneth.

w. with, *Gr.* para. by. By no-means.

p. βουλήματι. 20. Job. 33. 12, 13. Isa. 45. 9.

19 Thou_ᵗwilt_say then *un*to_me, "Why doth_He yet find_fault? For who hath_resisted His ˣ̄ᵖwill?" 20 Nay_but, O man, who art thou ˣ⊥that repliest_against ˣ̄God? ᵗShall the thing_formed say to_Him_that ·⊥formed *it,* "Why ·ˡhast_Thou_made me thus?"

p. purpose. ˡh. didst-Thou-make.

ʌo. ἤ. a. ἐξουσίαν. o. ἐκ. ʌi. μέν. b. δέ. i. ἐν. u. εἰς. o. ἐκ.

21 ʌᵒ Hath not the potter ᵃpower over_the clay, ᵒof the same lump to_·make ʌⁱ one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

ʌo. Or. a. authority. o. of, *Gr.* ek. ʌi. indeed.

22 ᵇWhat if ˣGod, willing to_·shew *His* ⌜wrath, and to_·make His ⌜power known, endured ⁱwith much longsuffering *the* vessels of_wrath ⊥fitted ᵘto destruction: 23 and that He_·might_make_known the riches of_His σglory on *the* vessels of_mercy, which He_*had*_afore_prepared unto glory, 24 even us, whom He_*hath*_called, not ᵒof *the* Jews only, but also ᵒof *the* Gentiles?

b. But. i. in. u. unto. o. of, *Gr.* ek.

25. Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10. 26. Hos. 1. 10. s. υἱοί. 27. ISA. 10. 22, 23. *Sept.*

25 As He_saith also in ˣ̄ʰOsee,

"I_WILL_CALL *them* 'MY ⌜PEOPLE,' WHICH_WERE NOT MY ⌜PEOPLE;

AND *her* 'BELOVED,' WHICH_WAS NOT ⊥BELOVED."

26 "AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS,

That IN THE PLACE WHERE IT_WAS_SAID *un*TO_THEM, 'Ye *are* NOT MY PEOPLE;'

THERE SHALL_THEY_BE_CALLED *the* 'ˢCHILDREN OF_*the*_LIVING GOD.'"

27 ⁱEsaias also crieth concerning σIsraēl,

"THOUGH THE NUMBER OF_THE ˢCHILDREN OF_ISRAĒL ˡBE AS THE SAND OF_THE SEA,

A ˣREMNANT SHALL_BE_SAVED:

h. *Heb.* Hosea. s. sons. i. *Heb.* Isaiah.

A.D. 60 (64).

28 FOR [1]HE-WILL-FINISH *the* WORK, AND [1]CUT-*it*-SHORT IN RIGHTEOUSNESS:
BECAUSE A [1]SHORT WORK WILL [J]*the* LORD MAKE UPON THE EARTH."

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

29 And [a]as [i]Esaias [1]said-before,
"EXCEPT [J]*the* LORD OF-SABAÔTH [1]HAD-LEFT US A SEED,
WE-[1]HAD-[be]BEEN AS [s]SODOMA,
AND [1]BEEN-MADE-LIKE *unto* GOMORRHA."

29. ISA. 1. 9. *Sept.*
a. καθώς.
be. ἐγενήθημεν.

a. according-as.
i. Isaiah.
be. become.
s. Sodom.

30 WHAT shall-we-say then? That *the* Gentiles [x1]which followed not after righteousness, *have* [l]attained-to righteousness, even *the* righteousness which-is of faith. 31 But Israël, [1]which-followed-after *the* law of-righteousness, [1h]hath not attained [u]to *the* law of-righteousness. 32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not [b]by faith, but as-it-were [b]by *the* works of-*the*-law. For they-stumbled-at *that* [t]stumblingstone; 33 [a]as it-[1]is-written,
"BEHOLD, I-LAY IN SION A STUMBLINGSTONE AND ROCK OF-OFFENCE:
AND WHOSOEVER [x1]BELIEVETH [o]ON HIM [1]SHALL NOT BE-[p]ASHAMED."

l. κατέλαβε.
u. εἰς.
b. ἐκ.
33. Isa. 28. 16. *Sept.* 1 Pet. 2. 6-8. ch. 10. 11.
o. ἐπί.
p. καταισχυνθήσεται.

l. laid-hold-on.
1w. following-after.
1h. did not attain.
u. unto.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. the [t]stumbling-stone.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
p. put-to-shame.

10 BRETHREN, [σ]my heart's [xg]desire [ai] and [xs]prayer [w x]to [σ]God for [σ]Israël is, that-they-might be-saved. 2 For I-bear them record that they-have a zeal of-God, but not according-to [f]knowledge.
3 For they-being-ignorant of-[σ]God's [r]righteousness, and [se]going-about to-establish [r]their-own righteousness, [1h]have not submitted-themselves *unto*-the righteousness of-[σ]God. 4 For Christ *is* *the* [o]end of-*the*-law [u]for righteousness to-every-one [x1]that believeth.

g. εὐδοκία.
ai. μέν.
s. δεήσις.
w. ἡ πρός.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
3. ch. 3. 21-26.
se. ζητοῦντες.
4. ch. 8. 1-4.
o. τέλος.
u. εἰς.

g. good-pleasure.
ai. indeed.
s. supplication.
w. which-is unto.
f. full-knowledge.
se. seeking.
1h. did not submit.
o. object *or* result.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which-is of the law, That "*the* MAN WHICH [1]DOETH THOSE-THINGS SHALL-LIVE [i]BY THEM."
6 But *the* righteousness which-is of faith speaketh on-this-wise, "'SAY NOT IN THINE [x]HEART, 'WHO [1]SHALL-ASCEND INTO [r]HEAVEN?'" (that is, to-[1]bring Christ down *from above*:) 7 or, "'WHO [1]SHALL-DESCEND INTO THE [a]DEEP?'" (that is, to-[1]bring-up Christ *again* [f]from *the* [≡]dead.) 8 But what saith-it? "THE [sa]WORD IS NIGH THEE, *even* IN THY [x]MOUTH, AND IN THY [x]HEART:" that is, the [sa]word of-[σ]faith, which we-preach; 9 that if thou-[1]shalt-confess [i]with thy [x]mouth *the* Lord Jesus, and [1]shalt-believe in thine [x]heart that [x]God *hath* raised Him [f]from *the* [≡]dead, thou-[1]shalt-be-saved.
10 For with-*the*-heart *man* [l]believeth unto righteousness; and with-*the*-mouth confession-is-made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, "[e]WHOSOEVER [x1]BELIEVETH ON HIM [1]SHALL NOT BE-[p]ASHAMED."
12 For there-is no [d]difference-between *the* Jew and *the* Greek: for the same Lord over-all *is* rich unto all [r1]that call-upon Him.
13 For "[e]WHOSOEVER [1]SHALL-CALL-UPON THE NAME OF-[J]*the*-LORD [1]SHALL-BE-SAVED."

5. LEV. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29.
i. ἐν.
6. DEUT. 30. 11-14.
a. ἄβυσσον.
f. ἐκ.
sa. ῥῆμα.
i. ἐν.
11. ISA. 28. 16. *Sept.* *See* ch. 9. 33.
e. Πᾶς ὁ.
p. καταισχυνθήσεται.
d. διαστολή.
13. JOEL 2. 32.

i. in.
a. abyss.
f. from-among.
sa. saying *or* spoken-word.
i. in.
e. Every-one that.
p. *or* put-to-shame.
d. distinction.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

14 HOW then [1]shall-they-call-on Him [i]in whom they-[1h]have not believed? and how [1]shall-they-believe *in* Him-of-whom they-[1h]have not heard? and how [1]shall-they-hear without a [1]preacher?

i. εἰς.

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
1h. did not believe.
1h. did not hear.

CHAP. IX. 28 For He will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth, ℵ³DEFGKLP.—For a matter, finishing and cutting *it* short, will the Lord do upon the earth, ℵ¹AB. 32 The works of the law, ℵ³DEKLP.—Works, ℵ¹ABFG. For, ℵD³EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABD¹FG. 33 Whosoever, KLP.—He that, NABDEFG. CHAP. X. 1 For Israel, KL.—For them, NABDEFGP. 3 2nd Righteousness, NFGKL.—*Omit* A³BDEP. 5 By them, ℵ³DEFGKLP.—By it, ℵ¹AB.

A.D. 60 (64).
15. ISA. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.
a. καθώς.

15 And how [t]shall they preach, except they be sent? [a]as it is written,

"How beautiful *are* the feet of [σ1]them that preach *the* gospel of peace,
And [σ1]bring glad tidings of [c]good things!"

16. ISA. 53. 1.
a. ἀκοῆς.
r. ἡ ἀκοή.
t. διά.
sp. ῥήματος.

16 But they [d]have not all obeyed the gospel. For [i]Esaias saith,
"[j]Lord, who *hath* believed our [x]report?"

17 So then [x]faith *cometh* by [a]hearing, and [xr]hearing [t]by *the* [sp]word of God.

18. PS. 19. 4. Sept.
h. οἰκουμένης.

18 But I say, [d]Have they not heard? Yes verily,
"Their [x]sound went into all the earth,
And their [xsp]words unto the ends of the [h]world."

19. DEUT. 32. 21.
n. ἔθνει.

19 But I say, Did not Israël know? First Moses saith,
"I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no [n]people,
And by a foolish nation I will anger you."

20. ISA. 65. 1, 2. Sept.

20 But [i]Esaias is very bold, and saith,
"I was found of [x1]them that sought Me not;
I was made manifest *un*to [x]them that asked not after Me."

21. ISA. 65. 2. Sept.
u. πρός.
un. ἀπειθοῦντα.

21 But [u]to [c]Israël He saith,
"All [c]day long I have stretched forth My [c]hands unto a [un1]disobedient and gainsaying people."

1. 1 Sam. 12. 22. Jer. 31. 37.
c. ἀπώσατο.
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.

11 I say then, [d]Hath [x]God [c]cast away His [c]people? [b]*God* [d]forbid, for I also am an Israëlite, of *the* seed of Abraham, of *the* tribe of Benjamin. 2 [x]God [d]hath not [c]cast away His [c]people which He foreknew.

o. ἤ.
k. οἴδατε.
i. ἐν.
p. ἐντυγχάνει.
3. 1 Kin. 19. 10, 14. Sept.
l. ψυχήν.
4. 1 Kin. 19. 18.
d. χρηματισμός.

[o]Wot ye not [k]what the scripture saith [i]of [e]Elias? how he [p]maketh intercession to [x]God against [σ]Israël, saying, 3 "[j]Lord, they *have* killed Thy [c]prophets, and digged down Thine [c]altars; and I [d]am left alone, and they seek my [l1]life." 4 But what saith the [d]answer of God unto him? "I *have* reserved to Myself seven thousand men, who [d]have not bowed *the* knee to *the image of* [x]Baal." 5 Even so then at this present time also there [c]is a remnant according to *the* election of grace.

b. γίνεται.
i. ἐστίν.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise [x]grace [b]is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise [x]work [i]is no more work.

h. ἐπωρώθησαν.
8. ISA. 6. 9, 10; 29. 10.

7 What then? Israël [d]hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election *hath* obtained *it*, and the rest were [h]blinded 8 (according as it is written,

"[x]God [d]hath given them *the* spirit of slumber,
Eyes [σ]that they [1]should not see,
And ears [σ]that they [1]should not hear:")
unto [σ]this day. 9 And David saith,

9. PS. 69. 22, 23. Sept.

"Let their [x]table be made a snare, and a trap,
And a stumblingblock, and a recompence *un*to them:
10 Let their [x]eyes be darkened, [σ]that they [1]may not see,
And bow down their [c]back always."

b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
d. παραπτώματι.

11 I say then, [d]Have they stumbled that they [d]should fall? [b]*God* [d]forbid: but *rather* through [x]their [d]fall [x]salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for [c]to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if the [d]fall of them *be the* riches of the world, and the diminishing of them *the* riches of the Gentiles; how much more their [x]fulness?

a. according as.
d. H. did not all obey.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
a. a report.
r. the report.
t. through.
sp. spoken word.
d. H. Did they not hear.
h. habitable world.
n. nation.
u. unto.
un. *or* unbelieving.
d. H. Did.
c. cast off.
b. By no means.
d. h. did not cast off.
o. Or.
k. Know.
i. in.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
p. pleadeth with.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchee.
d. divine answer.
b. becometh.
i. is, *Gr.* estin.
d. h. did not obtain.
h. *or* hardened.
d. H. gave them.
d. H. Did they stumble.
b. By no means.
d. defection.

15 Preach the gospel of peace, and, ℵ3DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ1ABC. 17 God, ℵ3AL2KLP.—FG *omit* God.—Christ, ℵ1BCD1E. CHAP. XI. 2 Saying, ℵ1L.—*Omit* ℵ3ABCDEFGP. 3 1st And, ℵ3DEL.—*Omit* ℵ1ABCFGP. 6 But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work, ℵ3(B)L.—*Omit* ℵ1ACDEFGP.

A.D. 60 (64).

13 For I speak to you ˣGentiles, inasmuch as ᴬⁱ I am *the* apostle
of *the* Gentiles, I magnify mine ᵐ⌜office: 14 if by any means I
ˈmay provoke to ʲemulation *them which are* my ⌜flesh, and ˈmight
save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them *be the*
reconciling of *the* world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but
life ᶠfrom *the* ⁼dead?

16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the
root *be* holy, so *are* the branches. 17 And if some of the branches
ˈᵇbe broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in
among them, and with them ˈᵖpartakest of the root and ᵒfatness
of the olive tree; 18 ᵇboast not against the branches. But if thou
ᵇboast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou ᵇwilt say then, "The branches were broken off, that I
ˈmight be grafted in." 20 Well; ᵇbecause of ˣunbelief they
were broken off, and thou ⌞standest by ˣfaith. ᵇBe not high-
minded, but ᵇfear: 21 for if ˣGod spared not the natural branches,
take heed lest He also ˈspare not thee. 22 ˈBehold therefore *the*
goodness and severity of God: on them ᴬⁱ which ˈ⌞fell, severity;
but ᵒtoward thee, goodness, if thou ˈcontinue in *His* ˣgoodness:
otherwise thou also ᵇshalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they ˈabide not *still* in ˣunbelief, ᵇshall be
grafted in: for ˣGod is able to ˈgraff them in again. 24 For if
thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and
wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how
much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, ᵇbe grafted
into ˣtheir own olive tree?

25 For I ᵇwould not, brethren, that ye ᵇshould be ignorant of
this ⌜mystery, lest ye ᵇshould be wise in your own conceits; that
ʰblindness in part ⌞is happened to ˣIsraël, until the fulness of
the Gentiles ˈbe come in.

26 And so all Israël ᵇshall be saved: ᵃas it ⌞is written,

"THERE SHALL COME OUT OF ᶻSION ˣᴸTHE DELIVERER,
AND SHALL TURN AWAY UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB:
27 FOR THIS *is* ˣᵗMY COVENANT *unto them*, WHEN I ˈSHALL TAKE
AWAY THEIR ⌜SINS."

28 As concerning the gospel ᴬⁱ *they are* enemies for your sakes:
but as touching the election, *they are* ⁼beloved for the fathers'
sakes. 29 For the ᶠgifts and ˣcalling of ᵍGod ᵃ*are* without re-
pentance.

30 For as ᴬⁿ ye in times past ʷˈᵛhave not believed ˣGod, yet
ˈᵛhave now obtained mercy through ˣtheir ᵈunbelief: 31 even so
ˈᵛ*have* these also now ʷᵉnot believed, ᵗᵒthat through ˣyour mercy
ᴬⁱ they also ˈmay obtain mercy. 32 For ˣGod *hath* ˢconcluded *them*
⌜all ᵘin ᵈunbelief, that He ˈmight have mercy upon ⌜all.

33 O *the* **depth** of *the* riches both of *the* wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* His ˣjudgments, and His
ˣways past finding out! 34 For

"WHO ˈᴶHATH KNOWN *the* MIND OF *the* LORD?
OR WHO ˈᴶHATH BEEN HIS COUNSELLOR?"

35 Or who ˈᴶhath first given to Him, and it ᵇshall be recompensed
unto him again? 36 For of Him, and through Him, and ᵘto
Him, *are* ˣall things: to ʰwhom *be* ˣglory ᵘⁿfor ⌜⁼ever. Amen.

---

18 For, DEFGL.—But, ʁABP.—Therefore, C. Inasmuch, DEFGL.—*Add* therefore, ʁABP. 17 And fatness, ʁᵃAD²ELP.—Of the fatness, ʁ¹BC.—Partakest of the fatness, D¹FG, *omitting* of the root and. 19 The branches, D¹.—Branches, ʁABCD²FGLP. 21 *Take heed* lest He also spare not thee, DFGL.—Neither will He spare thee, ʁABCP. 22 Thee, goodness, D²FGL.—Thee, God's goodness, ʁABCD¹. 26 And shall turn, L²EL.—He shall turn, ʁABCD¹.—To turn, FG. 31 May obtain, AD²EFGL.—May now obtain, ʁBD¹.

ᴬⁱ. indeed.
m. my ministry.
j. *or* jealousy.
f. from among.
ᵇb. were broken,
ᵖp. didst partake.
b. *or* by.
ᴬⁱ. indeed.
o. on.
h. *or* hardness.
⌞i. hath happened.
a. according as.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
t. the covenant from Me.
ᴬⁱ. indeed.
f. free gifts.
a. are not repented of.
ᴬⁿ. also.
w. *or* were disobedient to.
d. *or* disobedience.
we. were disobedient.
to. to ˣyour mercy.
ᵗᵒ. that.
s. shut up.
u. unto.
ᴶH. knew.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
ᴶH. was His.
ᴶh. first gave.
h. Him.
un. unto the ages.

13. Acts 9. 15.
ᴬⁱ. μέν.
m. διακονίαν.
j. παραζηλώσω.
f. ἐκ.
17. Jer. 11. 16.
b. τῇ.
ᴬⁱ. μέν.
o. ἐπί.
h. πώρωσις.
26. Isa. 59. 20, 21. *Sept.*
a. καθώς.
t. ἡ παρ' ἐμοῦ διαθήκη.
28. Deut. 10. 15.
ᴬⁱ. μέν.
29. Num. 23. 19.
f. χαρίσματα.
a. ἀμεταμέλητα.
ᴬⁿ. καί.
w. ἠπειθήσατε.
d. ἀπειθείᾳ.
we. ἠπείθησαν.
to. τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἐλέει.
ᵗᵒ. ἵνα.
s. συνέκλεισε.
u. εἰς.
33. Ps. 36. 6. Job 11. 7-9.
34. Isa. 40. 13, 14. *Sept.*
35. Job 41. 11.
36. 1 Chr. 29. 10-13.
b. αὐτῷ.
un. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

A.D. 60 (64).
t. διά.
te. οἰκτιρμῶν.
w. εὐάρεστον.
in. λογικήν.
r. λατρείαν.
a. αἰῶνι.

12 I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, [t]by the [te]mercies of [σ]God, that ye [·]present your [⌜]bodies a living sacrifice, holy, [w]acceptable *unto* [x]God, *which is* your [in⌜]reasonable [r]service.

t. through.
te. tender-mercies *or* compassion.
w. *or* well-pleasing.
in. *or* intelligent.
r. religious-service.

3. Eph. 4. 1-4.

2 And [l]be not conformed to this [xa]world: but [l]be ye transformed by the renewing of your [σ]mind, that ye [⌜l]may prove what *is that* [x]good, and [w]acceptable, and perfect, [x]will of [σ]God.

a. age.

3 For I say, through the grace [σ·⊥]given *unto* me, to every *man* [x⊥]that is among you, not to [l]think *of himself* more highly than he ought to [l]think; but to [l]think [⌜]soberly, according as [x]God *hath* dealt to [e]every man *the* measure of faith.

e. each.

4 For [ac]as we have many members in one body, and all [x]members have not the same office: 5 so we, *being* [x]many, are one body in Christ, and [ev]every one members one of another.

ac. according as.
ev. every one, *severally*.

6 Having then [f]gifts differing according to the grace that [·⊥]is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of [σ]faith; 7 or [m]ministry, *let us wait* [i]on *our* [xm]ministering: or [x⊥]he that teacheth, [i]on [x]teaching; 8 or [x⊥]he that exhorteth, [i]on [x]exhortation: [x⊥]he that [im]giveth, *let him do it* [i]with [l]simplicity; [x⊥]he that ruleth, [i]with diligence; [x⊥]he that sheweth mercy, [i]with cheerfulness.

f. free-gifts.
m. ministry, *Gr.* diakonian.
i. in.
im. imparteth.
l. *or* liberality.

1. Joh. 3. 18.
u. ἀνυπόκριτος.
11. Ec. 9. 10. Col. 3. 23. 24.
d. τῇ σπουδῇ.
bo. δουλεύοντες.
13. Gal. 6. 10. Heb. 13. 2-16.
14. Mat. 5. 44.
16. ch. 15. 5, 6. Phil. 2. 5-8.
g. τοῖς ταπεινοῖς συναπαγόμενοι.
c. γίνεσθε.
17. Prov. 20. 22.
o. μηδενί.
18. Rom. 14. 19.
19. Deut. 32. 35.

9 *LET* [x]love *be* [u]without dissimulation. [⊥]Abhor that which is evil; [⊥]cleave to that which is good. 10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with [x]brotherly love; in [x]honour preferring one another; 11 not slothful in [xd]business; [⊥]fervent in [x]spirit; [bo]serving the Lord; 12 rejoicing in [x]hope; patient in [x]tribulation; continuing instant in [x]prayer; 13 distributing to the [=]necessity of [σ]saints; [⊥]given to [⌜]hospitality. 14 [l]Bless [⌜⊥]them which persecute you: [l]bless, and [l]curse not.

15 [⊥o]Rejoice with [⊥]them that do rejoice, and [l⊥o]weep with [⊥]them that weep. 16 [⊥]Be of the same mind one toward another. [⊥]Mind not [⌜]high things, but [g⊥]condescend to *men* [x]of low estate. [l]Be [c] not wise in your own conceits.

17 [⊥]Recompense to no [o]man evil for evil. [⊥]Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [⊥]live peaceably with all men. 19 *Dearly* beloved, [⊥]avenge not yourselves, but *rather* [·]give place *unto* [x]wrath: for it [⌜]is written,

> "'VENGEANCE *is* MINE; I WILL REPAY,' SAITH [J]*the* LORD."

u. unfeigned *or* without hypocrisy.
d. diligence *or* labour.
bo. serving as bondservants.
=n. necessities.
g. going along with the lowly.
c. Become.
o. no one.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

20 Therefore

> "IF THINE [x]ENEMY [l]HUNGER, [l]FEED HIM;
> IF HE [l]THIRST, [l]GIVE HIM DRINK: FOR *in* SO DOING THOU [⌜]SHALT HEAP COALS OF FIRE ON HIS [⌜]HEAD."

20. Prov. 25. 21, 22. *Sept.* Luke 6. 35, 36.

21 [l]Be not overcome [b]of [σ]evil, but overcome [⌜]evil [i]with [x]good.

b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
i. in.

13 [l]LET every soul be subject *unto the* [⊥]higher [a]powers. For there is no [au]power but [f]of God: [∧b] *the* [u]powers [x⊥]that be are [⊥]ordained [by]of [σ]God. 2 [x⊥]Whosoever therefore resisteth the [au]power, [⌜]resisteth the ordinance of [σ]God: and they that [⊥]resist [⌜]shall receive to themselves [j]damnation. 3 For [x]rulers are not a terror to [σ]good works, but to the evil.

1. Prov. 24. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 13-17.
a. ἐξουσίαις.
au. ἐξουσία.
f. ἀπό.
∧b. δέ.
by. ὑπό.
j. κρίμα.
d. θέλεις.

a. authorities.
au. authority.
f. from.
∧b. but.
by. by.
⌜r. hath resisted.
j. judgment.

d [l]Wilt thou then not [l⊥]be afraid of the [au]power? [l]do that which is good, and thou [⌜]shalt have praise of the same: 4 for he is *the* minister of God to thee for [⌜]good. But if thou [l]do that which is evil, [l]be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in-

d. Desirest.
l⊥. to be afraid of.

CHAP. XII. 15 And weep, AD[2]ELP.—*Omit* and, NBD[1]FG. CHAP. XIII. 3 Good works, D[3]EL.—The good work, NABD[1]FGP.

A.D. 60 (64).
a. ἔκδικος.
p. πράσσοιτι.
5. Ec. 8. 2-5.
pu. λειτουργοί.
7. Mat. 22. 21.
8. Mat. 7. 12. Gal. 5. 13,14.
o. μηδενί.
9. Ex. 20. 13-17.
h. ἀνακεφαλαιοῦται.
w. λόγῳ.
10. LEV. 19. 18.
11. Mat. 25. 5,6. 1 Thes. 5. 1-10.
al. ἤδη.
ho. ὥρα.
f. ἡμᾶς.
b. δέ.
ha. ἤγγικεν.
a. ὅπλα.
b. εὐσκημόνως.
b. δέ.
d. διακρίσεις διαλογισμῶν.
i. μέν.
s. ἐξουθενείτω.
h. οἰκέτην.
m. σταθήσεται.
i. μέν.
e. ἕκαστος.
a. πληροφορείσθω.
7. 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15.
o. οὐδείς.
b. τε.
9. Eph. 1. 20-23.
u. εἰς.

a. an avenger.
p. practiseth.
pu. public-ministers.
o. no-one.
h. headed-up.
w. word.
al. already.
ho. hour.
f. for-us.
b. but.
ha. hath-drawn-nigh.
a. arms *or* defensive-armour.
b. becomingly.
b. But.
d. decisions of-reasonings.
i. indeed.
s. set-at-nought.
h. household-servant.
m. made-to-stand.
i. indeed.
e. each.
a. assured.
o. no-one.
b. both.
u. unto.

vain: for he is *the* minister of God, a [a]revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that [p]doeth evil. 5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's [pu]ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render therefore to all *their* dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no [o]man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled *the* law. 9 For this,

"THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY,
THOU SHALT NOT KILL,
THOU SHALT NOT STEAL,
THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS,
THOU SHALT NOT COVET;"

and if *there be* any other commandment, it is [h]briefly comprehended in this [w]saying, namely, "THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." 10 Love worketh no ill to *his* neighbour: therefore love *is the* fulfilling of *the* law.

11 AND that, knowing the time, that [al]now *it is high* [ho]time [f]to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, [b]the day [ha]is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the [a]armour of light. 13 Let us walk [b]honestly, as in *the* day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil the* lusts *thereof.*

14 [b]HIM that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to [d]**doubtful disputations.** 2 *For* one [i]believeth that he may eat all things: [b]another, who is weak, eateth herbs. 3 Let not him that eateth [s]despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God *hath* received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another man's [h]servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be [m]holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One *man* [i]esteemeth one day above another: [b]another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let [e]every *man* be fully [a]persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it unto the* Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to *the* Lord he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to *the* Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to *the* Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no [o]man dieth to himself. 8 For [b]whether we live, we live *unto* the Lord; and whether we die, we die *unto* the Lord: [b]whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. 9 For [u]to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that He might be Lord both of *the* [=]dead and [=]living.

---

7 Therefore, $\aleph^3$D^{3}EFGLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ABD^1. 9 Thou shalt not bear false witness, KP.—*Omit* ABDEFGL. CHAP. XIV. 4 God, DEFGL.—The Lord, $\aleph$ABCP. 6 And he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*, C^3LP.—*Omit* $\aleph$ABC^1DEFG. 9 Both died, $\aleph^3C^3D^2L$.—*Omit* both, $\aleph^1$A(?)BC^1D^1EFGP. Rose, and revived.—Rose, FG.—Lived, and died, and rose, D^1E.—Died, and rose, and lived, $\aleph^3D^2$LP.—Lived, $\aleph^1$ABC.

A.D. 60 (64). ^a. καί. 11. ISA. 45. 23. c. περί. 13. 1 Cor. viii. b. ἐν. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 5. a. κατὰ ἀγάπην. 16. Heb. 13. 9. s. Πνεύματι. bo. δουλεύων. 19. 1 Cor. 10. 23-33. f. ἕνεκεν. t. Μὴ...κατάλυε. e. σκανδαλίζεται. m. διακρινόμενος. co. κατακέκριται.

10 But why dost thou judge thy ⌜brother? or why ^a dost thou set-at-nought thy ⌜brother? for we-shall all stand-before the judgment-seat of-^σChrist. 11 For it-⌞is-written,

"*As* I LIVE, SAITH ^J *the* LORD,
EVERY KNEE SHALL-BOW TO-ME,
And EVERY TONGUE SHALL-CONFESS TO-^x̄GOD."

12 So then every-one of-us shall-give account ^c of himself to-^x̄God.

13 ˡLet-us not therefore judge one-another any-more: but ˙judge this rather, ⌜that no *man* ˡput a stumblingblock or an occasion-to-fall in *his* ^x̄brother's way.

14 I ⌞know, and ⌞am-persuaded ^b by *the* Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing unclean of itself: but to-^x̄⌞him-that esteemeth anything to-be unclean, to-him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy ^x brother be-grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest-thou not ^a charitably. ˡDestroy not him with-thy ^x̄meat, for whom Christ died.

16 ˡLet not then your ^x good be-evil-spoken-of: 17 for the kingdom of-^σGod is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in *the* Holy ^s Ghost. 18 For ^x⌞he-that in these-things ^bo serveth ^x̄Christ *is* acceptable to-^x̄God, and approved of-^x̄men.

19 ˡLet-us therefore follow-after the-things which-make-for peace, and things wherewith ^σone ^σmay-edify another.

20 ^f For meat ^t ˡdestroy not the work of-^σGod. All-things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for-that man ^x̄⌞who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good ^x neither to-˙eat flesh, nor to-˙drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy ^x brother ˡstumbleth, or is-^e offended, or is-made-weak.

22 Hast thou faith? ˡhave *it* to thyself before ^σGod. Happy *is* ^x⌞he-that condemneth not himself in *that* thing-which he-alloweth. 23 And ^x⌞he-that ^m doubteth ⌞is-^co damned if he-˙eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

^a. also. J. *Heb.* Jehovah. c. concerning. b. by, *Gr.* en. a. according-to love. s. Spirit. bo. serveth-as-a-bondservant. f. For-the-sake-of. t. throw not down. e. ensnared. m. maketh-a difference. co. condemned.

1. Gal. 6. 2. 2. Phil. 2. 4, 5. ^f. γάρ. u. πρός. 3. Ps. 69. 9. a. καί. ac. καθώς. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17. c. παρακλήσεως. ^w. ἐν. t. εἰς. 8. Acts 3. 25, 26. b. γεγενῆσθαι.

15 WE then that-are **strong** ought to-ˡbear the infirmities of-the **weak**, and not to-ˡplease ourselves. 2 ^f ˡLet every-one of-us please *his* ^x̄neighbour for *his* ⌜good ^u to edification. 3 For ^a even ^x Christ pleased not Himself; but, ^ac as it-⌞is-written, "THE REPROACHES OF-^σ⌞THEM-THAT REPROACHED THEE FELL ON ME."

4 For whatsoever-things were-written-aforetime were-written for ⌜our learning, that we through ^σpatience and ^cσcomfort of-the scriptures ˡmight-have ⌜hope.

5 Now the God of-^σpatience and ^σconsolation ˙grant you to-be-likeminded one toward another according-to Christ Jesus: 6 that ye-ˡmay with-one-mind *and* ^w one mouth glorify ⌜God, even *the* Father of-our ^σLord Jesus Christ. 7 Wherefore ˡreceive-ye one-another, ^ac as ^x Christ also received us ^t to *the* glory of-God.

8 NOW I-say that-Jesus Christ ^b⌞was a minister of-*the*-circum-

^f. For. u. unto. a. also. ac. according-as. c. consolation. ^w. with. ⌜G. the God and Father. t. to *or* unto. b. hath-become.

10 Christ, ℵ³C²(?)LP.—God, ℵ¹ABC¹DEFG. 12 To God, ℵACDELP.—*Omit* BFG. 15 But, L.—For, ℵABCDEFGP. 18 These things, ℵ³D³EL.—This, ℵ¹ABCD¹FGP. 21 Or is offended, or is made weak, ℵ³BDEFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AC. 22 Hast thou faith? have it, DEFGLP.—The faith which thou hast, have to thyself, ℵABC. CHAP. XV. 4 Written for, ℵ¹BCDEFG.—Written aforetime for, ℵ³ALP. And comfort, C²(?)DEFGP.—And through comfort, ℵABC¹L. 7 Us, BD¹P.—You, ℵACD²EFGL. 8 Now, L.—For, ℵABCDEFGP. Jesus, DEFG.—*Omit* ℵABC.—Christ Jesus, LP.

A.D. 60 (64).

cision for *the* truth of_God, to ⌜confirm the promises *made unto*_the fathers: 9 and that_the_**Gentiles** might_glorify ⌜God for *His* mercy; [a]as it_⌜is_written,

"FOR THIS_CAUSE I_WILL_CONFESS TO_THEE AMONG *the* GENTILES,
AND SING *unto*_THY [x]NAME."

10 And again He_saith,
"REJOICE, YE_GENTILES, WITH HIS [σ]PEOPLE."

11 And again,
"[j]PRAISE ⌜*the* LORD, ALL_YE [x]GENTILES:
AND LAUD HIM, ALL_YE [x≡]PEOPLE."

12 And again, [i]Esaias saith,
"THERE_SHALL_BE *a* [x]ROOT OF_[σ]JESSE,
AND [x1]HE_THAT SHALL_RISE TO_[l]REIGN_OVER *the* GENTILES;
[o]IN HIM SHALL *the* GENTILES [h]TRUST."

13 Now the God of_[σ]hope fill you with_all joy and peace in [x]believing, that ye ⌜[l]may_abound in [x]hope, [i]through *the* power of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost.

a. according-as.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
o. On.
h. hope.
i. in.
s. Spirit.

14 AND [1]I myself also [1]am_persuaded [c]of you, my brethren, that [p]ye also are full of_goodness, [1]filled_with all knowledge, able also to_[l]admonish one_another. 15 Nevertheless, brethren, I_[l]have_written *the* more_boldly *unto*_you in [p]some_sort, as putting you in_mind, because_of the grace that [1]is_given to_me [b]of [σ]God, 16 that I ⌜[l]should_be *the* [pu]minister of_Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, [sa]ministering the gospel of_[σ]God, that the offering_up of_the Gentiles might_be[c] acceptable, [1]being_sanctified [b]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

c. concerning.
p. part.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
pu. public-minister.
sa. sacredly-ministering *or* as-a-priest.
c. become.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
s. Spirit.

17 I_have therefore whereof_I_may_glory [i]through [c]Jesus [j]Christ *in* those_things_which pertain_to God. 18 For I_will not dare to_[l]speak_of any of_*those*_things_which Christ [l]hath not wrought [t]by me, to make *the* Gentiles obedient, by_word and deed, 19 [i]through [m]mighty signs and wonders, [i]by *the* power of_*the*_Spirit of_God; so_that from Jerusalem, and round_about unto [σ]Illyricum, I_have_fully_preached the gospel of_[σ]Christ.

i. in.
c. j. Christ Jesus.
l. did not work.
t. through.
m. might-of.

20 Yea, so [be][1]have_I_strived to_preach_*the*_gospel, not where Christ was_named, lest I_should_[l]build upon another_man's foundation: 21 but [a]as it_⌜is_written,

"TO_WHOM HE WAS NOT SPOKEN OF, THEY_SHALL_SEE:
AND THEY_THAT HAVE NOT HEARD SHALL_UNDERSTAND."

be. being-ambitious.
a. according-as.

22 FOR_which_cause also I_⌜have_been ⌜≡much hindered from [σ]coming [u]to you. 23 But now having no_more place in these [x]parts, and having a great_desire these many years [σ]to_⌜come unto you; 24 whensoever I_take_my_journey into ⌜Spain, I_will_come_[u]to you: for I_[h]trust to_⌜see you [1]in_my_journey, and to_⌜be_brought_on_my_way thitherward by you, if first I_⌜be somewhat filled with_your *company*.

u. unto.
h. hope.

25 But now I_go unto Jerusalem [1]to_minister *unto*_the saints. 26 For it_*hath*_pleased *them of* Macedonia and Achaia to_⌜make a certain contribution for the poor [σ]saints which_are at Jerusalem. 27 It_*hath*_pleased_them verily; and their debtors they_are. For if the Gentiles [l]have_been_made_partakers_of their [x]spiritual_things, their_duty_is also to_[pu]⌜minister *unto*_them in [x]carnal_things.

1. ministering.
l. were-made-partakers.
pu. publicly-minister.

---

11 Again, ℵACLP.—*Add* he saith, BDEFG. Laud Him, all ye people, FGLP.—Let all the peoples praise Him, ℵABCDE. 15 Brethren, ℵ³DEFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC. 16 Jesus Christ, DEL.—Christ Jesus, ℵABCFGP. 19 Spirit of God, ℵD²LP.—Holy Spirit, ACD¹EFG.—B *reads only* the Spirit. 20 Have I strived, BD¹FGP.—Aiming, ℵACD²EL. 21 I will come to you, ℵ³L.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABCDEFGP. For I trust, ℵABCDELP.—*Omit* for, FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

28 ·⊥When therefore I_have_performed this, and ·⊥have_sealed to_them this ⌜fruit, I_will_come by you into ⌜Spain. 29 And I_ k⊥am_sure that, ⊥when_I_come unto you, I_shall_come in *the* fulness of_*the*_blessing of_the gospel of_σChrist.

k. οἶδα. k. know.

t. διὰ τοῦ. o. ἡμῶν. a. ἀπειθούντων. m. διακονία. b. γένηται.

30 NOW I_beseech you, brethren, tfor othe Lord Jesus cChrist's sake, and tfor the love of_the Spirit, that_ye_·strive_together_with me in *your* x̄prayers uto ⌜God for me; 31 that I_·may_be_delivered from σ⊥them_that adoo_not_believe in x̄Judæa; and that my xmservice which *I have* for Jerusalem ·may_bbe accepted of_the saints; 32 that I_·may_come unto you with joy tby *the* will of_God, and ·may_with you be_refreshed.

t. through *or* by. o. our. c. Christ's sake *or* Christ. a. *or* are_disobedient. m. ministration. b. become.

33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9.

33 Now the God of_σpeace *be* with you all. Amen.

^b. δέ. m. διάκονον. be. ἐγενήθη.

16 ^b I_COMMEND *un*to_you Phebe our ⌜sister, ⊥which_is a mservant of_the church which_is at Cenchrea: 2 that ye_·receive her in *the* Lord, as_becometh σsaints, and that_ye_·assist her in whatsoever business she_hath_need of_you: for sh̄e be·lhath_been a succourer of_many, and of_myself also.

^b. But. m. ministering-servant *or* deaconess. be. became.

3. Acts 18. 2, 3, 18, 26. sa. Ἀσπάσασθε. f. συνεργούς. l. ψυχῆς. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phil. 2.

3 sa·Greet Priscilla and Aquila my f⌜helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 who *have* for my lσlife laid_down ⌜their_own ¯necks: *un*to_whom not only ⱪ give_thanks, but also all the churches of_the Gentiles. 5 Likewise *greet the* church that_is in their house. ·Salute my ⌜*well* beloved Epænetus, who is *the* ¯firstfruits of_σAchaia unto Christ.

sa. Salute. f. fellow-workers. l. life, *Gr.* psuchee. ¯f. firstfruit.

6 sa·Greet Mary, who bestowed ≡much labour on us.

7 ·Salute Andronicus and jJunia, my ⌜kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of_note among the apostles, who also ⌞were in Christ before me.

j. Junias.

8 sa·Greet Amplias my ⌜beloved in *the* Lord.

f. συνεργόν.

9 ·Salute uUrbane, our f⌜helper in Christ, and Stachys my ⌜beloved.

u. Urbanus. f. fellow-worker.

10 ·Salute Apelles ⌜approved in Christ.

o. ἐκ.

·Salute them_which_are oσof Aristobulus' *household*.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

11 ·Salute Herodion my ⌜kinsman. saGreet them_that_be oof the *household* of_Narcissus, ⌜⊥which are in *the* Lord.

12 ·Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, ⌜⊥who labour in *the* Lord.

V. 12. *Feminine names.*

·Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured ≡much in *the* Lord.

13 ·Salute Rufus, ⌜chosen in *the* Lord, and his ⌜mother and mine.

14 ·Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and *the* brethren which_are with them.

15 ·Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ⌜sister, and Olympas, and all *the* saints which_are with them.

16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12, 13. 1 Thes. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

16 ·Salute one_another with a holy kiss. The churches of_σChrist lsalute you.

17. 2 Thes. 3. 6-15. s. σκάνδαλα. 18. Phil. 3. 17-19. se. δουλεύουσιν.

17 NOW I_lbeseech you, brethren, l⊙mark ⌜⊥them_which cause ⌜divisions and s⌜offences contrary_to the doctrine which ye *have* learned; and ·avoid them. 18 For they that_are_such seserve not

s. stumbling-blocks. se. serve-as-bondservants.

29 Of the gospel, ℵ3L.—*Omit* ℵ1ABCDEFGP. 31 My service, ℵACD2ELP.—My ministration of alms, BD1FG. 32 And may with you be refreshed, ℵ3(DE)(FG)LP.—ℵ1AC *read the verse*, That, when I come to you with joy by the will of God, I may with you be refreshed.—*For* God B *reads* Lord Jesus.—DEFG *have* Christ Jesus.—ℵ1 Jesus Christ.—*But* ℵ3ACD3LP *read* God.—*Omit* B. CHAP. XVI. 5 Achaia, D2LP.—Asia, ℵABCD1EFG. 6 On us, C2L.—On you, ℵABC1P.—Among you, DEF(Gr.)G. 8 Amplias, B3C(?)DELP.—Ampliatus, ℵAB1FG. 9 Christ, ℵABLP.—The Lord, CDEFG. 14 Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, D3EL.—Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, ℵABCD1FGP. 16 The churches.—All the churches, ℵABCLP.—DEFG *insert* and all the churches of Christ *at end of* v. 21.

A.D. 60 (64).
t. διὰ τῆς.
i. ἀκάκων.
19. Mat. 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
ʌt. εἶναι.
ʌi. μέν.
u. εἰς.
20. Gen. 3. 15.
21. Acts 16. 1; 13. 1; 17. 5; 20. 4.
23. 1 Cor. 1. 14. 3 John 1, 5, 6. Acts 19. 22.
st. οἰκονόμος.
25. Jude 24. 25. Eph. 3. 1-11. Col. 1. 26, 27.
i. χρόνοις αἰωνίοις.
t. διὰ γραφῶν.
p. προφητικῶν.
27. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
ʌt. ᾧ.
ag. τοὺς αἰῶνας.

our [x]Lord Jesus Christ, but [x]their-own belly; and [t]by [σ]good--words and fair--speeches [l]deceive the hearts of-the [i≡]simple.
19 For [x]your obedience [•l]is-come-abroad unto all *men*. I-am-glad therefore [⌜]on your behalf: but-yet I-[l]would-have you [ʌt] wise [ʌi] unto that-which-is good, and simple [u]concerning [⌜]evil.
20 And the God of-[σ]peace shall-bruise [⌜]Satan under your [⌜]feet shortly. The grace of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 [ti]**Timotheus** my [x]workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my [x]kinsmen, salute you.
22 I Tertius, who [•ʌ]wrote *this* [⌜]epistle, [l]salute you in *the* Lord.
23 Gaius mine [x]host, and of-the whole church, [l]saluteth you.
Erastus the [st]chamberlain of-the city saluteth you, and Quartus *a* [x]brother.
24 The grace of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 NOW to-Him-that-is [a]of-power to-[•]stablish you according-to my [⌜]gospel, and the preaching of-Jesus Christ, according-to *the* revelation of-*the*-mystery, [ʌ]which-was-kept-secret [i]since *the* [≡]world began, 26 but now [•ʌ]is-made-manifest, and [t]by *the* scriptures [p]of-*the*-prophets, according-to *the* commandment of-the everlasting God, [•ʌ]made-known to all [⌜]nations for *the* obedience of-faith: 27 to-God only wise, [ʌt] *be* [x]glory through Jesus Christ for [ag⌜≡]ever. Amen.

t. through.
i. innocent.
ʌt. to-be.
ʌi. indeed.
u. unto.
ti. Timothy.
st. steward.
a. able.
i. in-eternal times.
t. through.
p. *or* prophetic scriptures.
ʌt. to-Him.
ag. the ages.

---

18 Jesus, L.—*Omit* NABCDEFGP. 20 Amen.—*Omit* NADCP. 24 *Retain the verse.* DEFGL.—*Omit the verse,* NABC.—P *inserts the verse at the end of the epistle.* 27 Ever, BC.—*Add* and ever. NADEP. *The closing verses* (25-27) *omitted altogether by* D³(?) F(Gr.)G, *are found in* L *only at the end of chap* xiv., *and in* AP *both there and here.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 59 (63).

PAUL, called *to be an* apostle of_Jesus Christ through *the* will
of_God, and Sosthenes *our* ˣbrother, 2 *un*to_the church of_
ᵍGod ˣ̄⊥which is at Corinth, ⊥to_them_that_are_sanctified in Christ
Jesus, ≡called *to be* saints, with all ˣ̄⊥that in every place call_upon
the name of_Jesus Christ our ᵍLord, both theirs and ours: 3 grace
*be un*to_you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord
Jesus Christ.

4 I_THANK my ˣ̄God always on your behalf, for the grace of
_ᵍGod which ·⊥is_given you ⁱⁿby ᶜJesus ʲChrist; 5 that in every_
thing ye_·ˡare_enriched ⁱⁿby Him, in all ʷutterance, and *in* all
knowledge; 6 even_as the testimony of_ᵍChrist was_confirmed in
you: 7 so_that ye ˡcome_behind in ⁿno ᶠgift, waiting_for the
ʳcoming of_our ᵍLord Jesus Christ: 8 who shall also confirm you
unto *the* end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of_our ᵍLord
Jesus Christ. 9 ˣGod *is* faithful, ᵇby whom ye_were_called unto
the fellowship of_His ᵍSon Jesus Christ our ᵍLord.

in. ἐν. 5. 2 Cor. 8. 7. w. λόγῳ. 7. Tit. 2. 13. n. μηδενί. f. χαρίσματι. r. ἀποκάλυψιν. 8. 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24. b. δι' οὗ.

in. in. c. j. Christ Jesus. w. word. n. no-one. f. free-gift. r. revelation. b. by or through.

10 NOW I_beseech you, brethren, ᵗby the name of_our ᵍLord
Jesus Christ, that ye_all ˡspeak the same_thing, and *that* there_
ˡbe **no ˢdivisions** among you; but *that* ye_ˡbe ⊥perfectly_joined
_together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

10. Eph. 4. 1-6. t. διά. s. σχίσματα.

t. through or by. s. schisms.

11 For it_·ˡhath_been_declared *un*to_me ᶜof you, my brethren,
by them *which are of the house* of_Chloe, that there_are conten-
tions among you.

c. περί.

c. concerning.

12 Now this I_say, that ᵉevery_one of_you saith, "Ⅎ ʌⁱ am of_
Paul;" and "Ⅎ of_Apollos;" and "Ⅎ of_Cephas;" and "Ⅎ of_
Christ."

e. ἕκαστος. ʌi. μέν.

e. each. ʌi. indeed.

13 ⌐Is ˣChrist divided? was Paul crucified for you; or were_
ye_baptized ⁱin the name of_Paul? 14 I_thank ˣ̄God that I_bap-
tized none of_you, but Crispus and Gaius; 15 lest any ·should_
say that I_*had*_baptized ⁱin ⌐mine *own* name. 16 And I_baptized
also the household of_Stephanas: besides, I_⊥know not whether
I_baptized any other.

i. εἰς. 16. ch. 16. 15.

i. into.

17 For Christ sent me not to_ˡbaptize, but to_ˡpreach_*the*_gospel:
not ⁱⁿwith wisdom of_⌐words, lest the cross of_ᵍChrist ·should_
be_made_of_none_effect.

in. ἐν.

in. in. ⌐w. word.

18 For the ʷpreaching ˣof_the cross is ʌⁱ to_ˣ̄⊥them_that perish
foolishness; but *un*to_us ˣ̄⊥which are_saved it_is *the* power of_
God. 19 For it_⌐is_written,

"I_WILL_DESTROY THE WISDOM OF_THE ≡WISE,
AND WILL_BRING_TO_NOTHING THE UNDERSTANDING OF_THE ᵘ≡PRU-
DENT."

18. Rom. 1. 16. w. λόγος. ʌi. μέν. 19. Isa. 29. 14. *Sept.* u. συνετῶν.

w. word. ʌi. indeed. u. understanding-ones.

20 Where *is the* ⌐wise? where *is the* ⌐scribe? where *is the* ⌐dis-
puter of this ᵃᵍworld? ·ˡhath not ˣGod made_foolish the wisdom
of_this ʷᵒᵍworld? 21 For after_that in the wisdom of_ᵍGod the
ʷᵒworld ᵗby ᵍwisdom knew not ⌐God, it_pleased ˣGod ᵗby the
foolishness of_ᵍpreaching to_·save ⌐⊥them_that believe.

20. *Comp.* Isa. 33. 18. a. αἰῶνος. wo. κόσμου. t. διὰ τῆς.

a. age. ˡh. did not God make. wo. world, *Gr.* kosmos. t. through.

Chap. I. 1 Jesus Christ, ℵALP.—Christ Jesus, BDEFG. 2 Both, ℵ³A²D³ELP.—*Omit* ℵ¹A(?)BD¹FG. 14 I thank God, ℵ³CDEFGLP.—I thank my God, A.—I give thanks, ℵ¹B. 15 I had baptized, C³DEFGLP.—Ye were baptized, ℵABC¹.

A.D. 59 (63).
22. Mat. 16. 1.
a. καί.
a. αἰτοῦσι.
23. Isa. 8. 14.
i. μέν.
fo. μωρόν.

22 For *the* Jews ^a^ [a]require a sign, and *the* Greeks seek_after wisdom: 23 but ⲱⲥ preach Christ ⊥crucified, *un*to_*the*_Jews ^i^ a stumblingblock, and *un*to_*the*_Greeks foolishness; 24 but *un*to_them which_are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ *the* power of_God, and *the* wisdom of_God.

25 Because the [fo]foolishness of_[σ]God is wiser than [σ]men; and the weakness of_[σ]God is stronger than [σ]men.

26 For ye_see your ⌜calling, brethren, how_that not many ≡wise *men* after *the* flesh, not many ≡mighty, not many ≡noble, *are called:* 27 but [x]God ·[l]hath_chosen the foolish_things of_the world to [p]confound the [wi]≡wise; and [x]God ·[l]hath chosen the weak_things of_the world to [p]confound the_things_which_are mighty; 28 and ⌜base_things of_the world, and ⌜things_⊥which_are_despised, ·[l]hath [x]God chosen, *yea*, and ⌜⊥things_which are not, to ·bring_to_nought ⌜⊥things_that are: 29 that no flesh ·should_glory in His presence.

p. καταισχύνῃ.
wi. σοφούς.

30 But [o]of Him are ⲩⲉ in Christ Jesus, who [f]of God ·[l]is_made *un*to_us wisdom, [b]and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: 31 that, according_as it_⌞is_written, "[x⊥]He_that glorieth, [l]let_him_glory in [J]*the* Lord."

o. ἐκ.
f. ἀπό.
b. τε.
31. Jer. 9. 23, 24.

2 AND Ⲉ, brethren, ·⊥when_I_came [u]to you, came not with excellency of_speech or of_**wisdom**, declaring *un*to_you the testimony of_[σ]God. 2 For I_determined not [σ]to_⊥know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and Ⲏⲓⲙ ⊥crucified.

3 And Ⲉ was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my [x]speech and my [x]preaching *was* not [i]with [p]enticing words of_man's wisdom, but in demonstration of_*the*_Spirit and of_power: 5 that your [x]faith [l]should not [b]stand in *the* wisdom of_men, but in *the* power of_God.

u. πρός.
i. ἐν.
p. πειθοῖς.
b. ᾖ.

6 HOWBEIT we_speak wisdom among them_that_are [f]perfect: yet not *the* wisdom of_this [a σ]world, nor of_the princes of_this [a σ]world, [σ⊥]that come_to_nought: 7 but we_speak *the* wisdom of_God in a mystery, *even* the ⊥hidden *wisdom*, which [x]God [pr]ordained before the [ag≡]world unto our glory: 8 which none of_the princes of_this [a σ]world knew: for ·[l]had_they_known *it*, they_·[l]would not have_crucified the Lord of_[σ]glory.

f. τελείοις.
a. αἰῶνος.
7. Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 1-11. Col. 1. 24-29.
pr. προώρισεν.
ag. αἰώνων.

9 But [ac]as it_⌞is_written,
"^t^ Eye ·[l]hath not seen,
Nor ear ·[l]heard,
Neither [c]*have* entered [o]into *the* heart of_man,
The things_which [x]God *hath* prepared for_[x⊥]them_that love Him."

9. Isa. 64. 4.
ac. καθώς.
t. Ἃ.
c. ἀνέβη.
o. ἐπί.

10 But [x]God *hath* revealed *them un*to_us [t]by His [σ]Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all_things, yea, the deep_things of_[σ]God. 11 For what man ⊥knoweth the_things of_*a* [σ]man, save the spirit of_[σ]man which_is in him? even so the_things of_[σ]God ⊥knoweth [n]no_man, but the Spirit of_[σ]God.

t. διά.
n. οὐδείς.

12 Now ⲱⲥ *have* received, not the spirit of_the world, but the Spirit which_is [of]of [σ]God; that we_[l]might_know the_things_that ·⊥are_freely_given to_us [b]of [σ]God.

of. ἐκ.
b. ὑπό.

13 Which_things also we_speak, not in *the* words which man's

a. also.
a. ask_for.
c. *the perfect participle expresses the fact and the result.*
i. indeed.
fo. folly.
h. chose.
p. put_to_shame.
wi. wise_ones.
h. chose.
h. did God choose.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.
b. both.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
u. unto.
i. in.
p. *or* persuasive.
b. be.
f. *or* of_full_growth.
a. age.
pr. preordained.
ag. ages.
ac. according_as.
t. Things_which.
c. came_up.
o. on.
t. through.
n. no_one.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. by.

24 A sign, L.—Signs, ℵABCDEFGP. 23 Greeks, C³D³.—Gentiles, ℵABC¹D¹EFGLP. 28 *Yea*, and, ℵ³BC³D³ELP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AC¹D¹FG. 29 In his presence, C¹.—In the presence of God, ℵABC³DEFGLP. Chap. II. 1 Testimony, ℵ³BDEFGLP.—Mystery, ℵ¹AC. 4 Man's, ℵ³ACLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹BDEFG. 9 The things which, ℵDEFGLP.—All that, ABC(?). 10 His, ℵ³DEFGLP.—The, ℵ¹ABC.

wisdom teacheth, but ℵ[i] which *the* Holy [s]Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual_things with [≡]spiritual.

14 But *the* [so]natural man receiveth not the_things of_the Spirit of_[σ]God: for they_are foolishness *unto*_him: neither [l]can_he [·©]know *them*, because they_are spiritually discerned.

15 But he_that_is spiritual [d]judgeth ℵ[i] all things, yet he_himself is_[di]judged [b]of no_[o]man.

16 For "WHO [·l]HATH_KNOWN *the* MIND OF_[J]*the*_LORD, THAT HE_[l]MAY_INSTRUCT HIM?" But [ψc] have *the* mind of_Christ.

3 AND I, brethren, [·l]could not [·]speak *unto*_you as *unto*_**spiritual**, but as *unto*_**carnal**, *even* as *unto*_babes in Christ. 2 I_*have*_fed you with_milk, and not with_meat: for hitherto ye_were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are_ye_able. 3 For ye_are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are_ye not carnal, and walk [a]as men? 4 For while one saith, "I ℵ[i] am of_Paul;" and another, "I *am* of_Apollos;" are_ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but [x]ministers [t]by whom ye_believed, even as the Lord gave to_[e]every_man? 6 I *have* planted, Apollos watered; but [x]God [→]gave_*the*_increase.

7 So_then neither is [x1]he_that planteth any_thing, neither [x1]he_that watereth; but God [x1]that giveth_*the*_increase.

8 Now [x1]he_that planteth and [x1]he_that watereth are [o]one: and [e]every_man shall_receive [⌜]his_own [h]reward according_to [⌜]his_own labour.

9 For we_are labourers_together [of]with_God: ye_are God's **[t]husbandry**, *ye are* God's **building**.

10 According_to the grace of_[σ]God which [·1]is_given *unto*_me, as a wise [a]masterbuilder, I_have_laid *the* foundation, and another buildeth_thereon.

But [l]let [c]every_man take_heed how he_buildeth_thereupon.

11 For other foundation [l]can [n]no_man [·]lay than [⌜1]that is_laid, which is Jesus [x]Christ.

12 Now if any *man* [l]build upon this [⌜]foundation gold, silver, precious stones, [≡]wood, hay, stubble; 13 [e]every_man's [x]work shall_be_made manifest: for the day shall_declare *it*, because it_[l]shall_be_revealed [i]by fire; and the fire shall_try [c]every_man's [⌜]work of_what_sort it_is.

14 If any *man's* [x]work [l]abide which he_*hath*_built_thereupon, he_[t]shall_receive [h]a reward.

15 If any *man's* work [t]shall_be_burned, he_[t]shall_suffer_loss: but he_himself [t]shall_be_saved; yet so as [th]by fire.

16 [1]Know_ye not that ye_are *the* [i]temple of_God, and *that* the Spirit of_[σ]God dwelleth in you?

17 If any *man* [c]defile the [i]temple of_[σ]God, [ψim] [t]shall [x]God [co]destroy; for the [i]temple of_[σ]God is holy, [≡]which *temple* [ψc] are.

18 [l]LET [n]no_man deceive himself. If any *man* among you seemeth to_be wise in this [ka]world, [·]let_him_become a fool, that he_[·]may_be[c] wise.

19 For the wisdom of_this [wσ]world is foolishness [wi]with [k]God.

A.D. 59 (63).
ℵi. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματος.
so. ψυχικός.
d. ἀνακρίνει.
ℵi. μέν.
di. ἀνακρίνεται.
b. ὑπό.
o. οὐδενός.
16. Isa. 40. 13. *Sept.*
2. 1 Pet. 2. 1-3. John 16. 12, 13.
3. Gal. 5. 19-21.
a. κατὰ ἄνθρωπον.
ℵi. μέν.
5. Acts 18. 1-4.
t. διά.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
6. Acts 18. 24, 27.
8. John 4. 36.
o. ἕν.
e. ἕκαστος.
h. μισθόν.
of. Θεοῦ.
t. γεώργιον.
a. ἀρχιτέκτων.
11. Acts 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 6-8.
n. οὐδείς.
13. Eze. 13. 10, 11. ch. 4. 5.
i. ἐν.
14. 2 John 8.
th. διά.
16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
i. ναός.
17. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 20-22. *Comp.* 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20.
c. φθείρει.
co. φθερεῖ.
n. μηδείς.
a. αἰῶνι.
c. γένηται.
19. Job 5. 13.
w. κόσμου.
wi. παρά.

ℵi. in.
s. Spirit.
so. soulish.
d. discerneth.
ℵi. indeed.
di. discerned.
b. by.
o. no-one.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. according-to man.
ℵi. indeed.
t. through.
e. each.
→g. was-giving.
x1t. the Giver-of.
o. one. *neuter, i.e.* one in aim.
e. each.
h. hire.
of. of-God.
t. tillage *or* cultivated-field.
a. architect.
n. no-one.
e. each-one's.
l3. is-revealed.
i. in.
th. through.
i. inner-temple.
c. corrupt.
co. corrupt.
n. no-one.
a. age.
c. become.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.

[18] Holy Ghost, D[3]ELP.—Spirit, ℵABCD[1]FG. [19] Christ, ℵACD[3]ELP.—The Lord, BD[1]FG. CHAP. III. [2] And, DEFGL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. [3] And divisions, DEFGL.—*Omit* ℵALCP. [4] Carnal, ℵ[3]LP.—Men, ℵ[1]ABCDEFG. [5] Who . . . and who, ℵ[3]CD(Gr.)E(Gr.)F (Gr.)G(Gr.)LP.—What . . . and what, ℵ[1]AB. Paul, Apollos, D[2]L.—*Transposed* ℵABCD[1]EFGP. But, D[2]LP.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]EFG. [13] This, ℵ[3]C[3]DELP.—The, ℵ[1]ABC[1]. [13] The fire, ℵDEL.—*Add* itself, ABCP.

A.D. 59 (63).

For it-⌞is-written, "[x⊥]He taketh the [≡]wise in their *own* [x̄]craftiness."

20. Ps. 94. 11. *Sept.* r. διαλογισμούς.

[20] And again, "[J]*The* Lord knoweth the [r]thoughts of-the [≡]wise, that they-are vain."

J. *Heb.* Jehovah. r. reasonings.

n. μηδείς. w. κόσμος. 23. Rom. 8. 16, 17. Eph. 1. 15-18.

[21] Therefore [l]let [n]no-man glory in men. For all-things are yours; [22] whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or *the* [w]world, or life, or death, or [⊥]things-present, or [⊥]things-to-come; all are yours; [23] and ye *are* Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

n. no-one. w. the arranged *or* beautified world, *Gr.* kosmos.

1. Mat. 24. 45, 46. 1 Pet. 4. 10. o. ὑπηρέτας. on. τις. b. ὑπό. d. ἡμέρας. n. οὐδέ. 4. 1 John 3. 20, 21. c. σύνοιδα. a. ἐμαυτῷ. 5. Rom. 14. 10-13. e. ἑκάστῳ. f. ἀπό.

4 [l]LET a man so account *of* us, as *of the* [o]ministers of-Christ, and **stewards** of-*the*-mysteries of-God.

o. official-ministers.

[2] Moreover it-[l]is-required in [x̄]stewards, that [on]a-man [•]be-found faithful.

on. one. b. by, *Gr.* hupo. d. day. n. not-even. c. I-am-conscious-of. a. as-to-myself *or* against-myself. ⌞a. have-I not been. ·c. *or* shall-have-come. e. each. f. from.

[3] But with-me it-is a very-small-thing that I-[•]should-be-judged [b]of you, or [b]of man's [d]judgment: yea, I-judge [n]not mine-own-self.

[4] For [c]I-[⊥]know nothing [a]by-myself; yet ⌞am-I not hereby justified: but [x⊥]He-that judgeth me is *the* Lord.

[5] Therefore [l]judge nothing before *the* time, until the Lord [•]come, who both [t]will-bring-to-light the hidden-things of-[σ]darkness, and will-make-manifest the counsels of-the hearts: and then shall [e]every-man have [x]praise [f]of [σ]God.

[6] AND these-things, brethren, I-*have*-in-a-figure-transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye-[•]might-learn in us [⌜]not to-[l]think *of men* above that-which ⌞is-written, that no one *of you* [l]be-puffed-up for [σ]one against [σ]another.

[7] For who maketh thee to-differ *from another?* and what hast-thou that thou-didst not receive? Now if [^a] thou-didst-receive *it*, why dost-thou-glory, as [•⊥]if-thou-hadst not received *it?*

^a. καί. ^a. also.

al. Ἤδη.

[8] [al]NOW ye-are [⊥]full, [al]now ye-[•l]are-rich, ye-*have*-reigned *as kings* without us: and I-would *to God* ye-[•l]did-reign, that we also [•]might-reign-with you. [9] For I-think that [x]God *hath* set-forth us the apostles last, as-it-were appointed-to-death: for we-[•l]are-made a [t]spectacle *un*to-the world, [bo]and to-angels, and to-men. [10] We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* [p]wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

al. Already. t. θέατρον. bo. καί. p. φρόνιμοι.

t. theatre. bo. *or* both. p. prudent.

[11] Even-unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are-naked, and are-buffeted, and have-no-certain-dwelling place; [12] and labour, working with [x̄]our-own hands: being-reviled, we-bless; being-persecuted, we-suffer-it: [13] being-defamed, we-intreat: we-[•l]are-made as *the* [r≡]filth of-the world, *and are the* offscouring of-all-things unto this-day.

r. περικαθάρματα. r. refuse, what-is-cleansed-off.

c. τέκνα. 15. ch. 9. 1, 2. p. παιδαγωγούς. be. γίνεσθε. i. μιμηταί.

[14] I-**write** not these-things [⊥]to-shame you, but as my beloved [c]sons I-warn *you*. [15] For though ye-have ten-thousand [p]instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I [•l]have-begotten you through the gospel. [16] Wherefore I-beseech you, [be l]be-ye [i]followers of-me.

c. children. p. pedagogues. [l]h. begat. be. become. i. imitators.

ch. τέκνον.

[17] For this-cause *have* I-sent *un*to-you [t]Timotheus, who is my beloved [ch]son, and faithful in *the* Lord, who shall-bring you into-

t. Timothy. ch. child.

Chap. IV. [2] Moreover, D[3]EL.—*Add* here, ℵABCD[1]FGP. [6] To think *of men*, ℵ[3]C(?) D[3]E[2]LP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]E[1]FG. That which is, DEFGL.—The things which are, ℵABCP. [9] That, ℵ[3]D[3]ELP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCD[1]FG.

A.D. 59 (63). a. καθώς.

remembrance_of my ˜ways which_be in Christ, [a]as I_teach every_where in every church.

a. according_as.

18. 2 Cor. 13. 1, 2. u. πρός. wo. λόγον. w. ἐν.

[18] Now some ·'are_puffed_up, as_though I ⊥would not come [u]to you. [19] But I_will_come [u]to you shortly, if the Lord ·will, and will_know, not the [wo]speech of_them_which ⊥are_puffed_up, but the power. [20] For the kingdom of_[σ]God *is* not in word, but in power. [21] What will_ye? ·shall_I_come unto you [w]with a rod, or in love, and *in the* spirit of_meekness?

u. unto. wo. word. w. with, *Gr.* en.

1. Eph. 5. 3. a. ὅλως.

5 IT_is_reported [a]commonly *that there is* **fornication** among you, and such fornication as is not_so_much_as named among the Gentiles, that one 'should_have *his* [σ]father's wife. [2] And ye are ⊥puffed_up, and ·'have not rather mourned, that he _that ·⊥hath_done this ˜deed ·might_be_taken_away from among you.

a. actually. 'h. did not rather mourn.

w. κατεργασάμενον. 4. Mat. 18. 18, 20. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 20.

[3] For I verily, as ⊥absent in_[x]body, but ⊥present in_[x]spirit, have_judged already, as ⊥though_I_were_present, *concerning* him_that ·⊥hath so [w]done this_deed, [4] in the name of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, ·⊥when ye are_gathered_together, and [σ]my spirit, with the power of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, [5] to_·deliver ˜such_an_one *un*to_[x]Satan for *the* destruction of_the flesh, that the spirit ·may_be_saved in the day of_the Lord Jesus.

w. worked_out *or* wrought.

7. Ex. xii. ac. καθώς. wa. ἐτύθη. wi. ἐν.

[6] Your [x]glorying *is* not good. ⊥Know_ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? [7] ·Purge_out therefore the old leaven, that ye_'may_be a new lump, [ac]as ye_are unleavened. For even Christ our [x]passover [wa]·'is_sacrificed for us: [8] therefore 'let_us_keep_*the*_feast, not [wi]with old leaven, neither [wi]with *the* leaven of_malice and wickedness; but [wi]with *the* [≡]unleavened *bread* of_sincerity and truth.

ac. according_as. wa. was_sacrificed. wi. with, *Gr.* en.

10. John 17. 15. 11. 2 Thes. 3. 6-15. 13. *Comp.* Deut. 17. 2-7. a. καί.

[9] I_wrote *un*to_you in *an* [x]epistle not to_'company_with fornicators: [10] yet not altogether with_the fornicators of_this [σ]world, or with_the covetous, or extortioners, or with_idolaters; for then must_ye_needs ·go out_of the world. [11] But now I_·'have_written *un*to_you not to_'keep_company, if any *man* ⊥that_is_called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with [x]such_an_one no_not to_'eat. [12] For what have_I_to_do to_'judge them also that_are without? do not ye 'judge them_that_are within? [13] But them_that_are without [x]God judgeth. [a]Therefore [t]put_away from_among yourselves *that* ˜wicked_person.

a. And.

1. Mat. 18. 15-18. 2. Dan. 7. 22. Rev. 20. 4. w. κόσμον. m. κριτηρίων. 3. Jude 6.

6 'DARE any of_you, having a matter against ˜another, **go_to_law** before the [≡]unjust, and not before the saints? [2] Do_ye not ⊥know that the saints shall_judge the [w]world? and if the [w]world 'shall_be_judged by you, are_ye unworthy to_judge *the* smallest [m]matters? [3] ⊥Know_ye not that we_shall_judge angels? how_much_more things_that_pertain_to_this_life? [4] If then ye_have judgments_of things_pertaining_to_this_life, 'set them to_judge who ⊥are_least_esteemed in the church.

w. world, *Gr.* kosmos. 's. is_judged. m. matters_of_judgment.

Chap. V. [1] So much as named, ℵ[3]LP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCDEFG. [3] As absent, D[2]EFGL.—*Omit* as, ℵABCD[1]P. [4] 1st Christ, ℵD[3]EFGLP.—*Omit* ABD[1]. 2nd Christ, D[3]EFGL.—*Omit* ℵABD[1]P. [5] Jesus, ℵL.—*Omit* B.—*Add* Christ, DE.—Our Lord Jesus Christ, AFGP. [7] Therefore, ℵ[3]CLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABDEFG. For us, ℵ[3]C[3]L.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABC[1]DEFG.—For you, P. [10] Yet, ℵ[3]D[3]LP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCD[1]EFG. [12] Also, D(Gr.)E(Gr.)L.—*Omit* ℵABCFGP. [13] Therefore, D[3]EL.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]FGP. Chap. VI. [2] Do ye not, D[3]EL.—Or do ye not, ℵABCD[1]FGP.

A.D. 59 (63).
u. πρός.
t. διακρῖναι.

5 I_speak [u]to your shame. Is_it_so, that_there_is not a wise_man among you? no,_not one that shall_be_able to_[t]judge between his [σ]brethren?
6 But brother goeth_to_law with brother, and that before *the* unbelievers.

7. Mat. 5. 38–42; 18. 21–35.
a. Ἤδη.
ʌi. μέν.
al. ὅλως.
d. ἥττημα.
h. κρίματα ἔχετε.

7 [a]Now ʌ[i] therefore there_is [al]utterly a [d]fault among you, because ye_[h]go to_law one with another. Why do_ye not rather take_wrong? why do_ye not rather suffer_yourselves_to_be_defrauded?
8 Nay, ye do_wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9. Gal. 5. 19–21. Eph. 5. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15.
ʌo. ἤ.
11. Tit. 3. 3–7.
b. ἐν τῷ.

9 ʌ[o] ⊥Know_ye not that *the* **unrighteous** [t]shall not inherit *the* kingdom of_God? [l]Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers_of_themselves_with_mankind, 10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, [t]shall_inherit *the* kingdom of_God. 11 And such ⊥were some_of_you: but ye_⊥are_washed, but ye_⊥are_sanctified, but ye_⊥are_justified, in the name of_the Lord Jesus, and [b]by the Spirit of_our [σ]God.

12. Rom. xiv. eh. viii.; 10. 23–33.
u. ἐξουσιασθήσομαι.
by. ὑπό.
br. καταργήσει.
14. Rom. 8. 11.
t. διά.

12 ALL_things are_**lawful** *un*to_me, but all_things are not **expedient**: all_things are_lawful for_me, but I will not be_brought_[u]under_*the*_power [by]of any.
13 [x]Meats for_the belly, and the belly for_[x̄]meats: but [x]God shall_[br]destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for [x̄]fornication, but for_the Lord; and the Lord for_the body.
14 And [x]God *hath* both raised_up the Lord, and will *also* raise_up us [t]by His *own* [σ]power.

15. eh. 12. 12, 13.
16. Gen. 2. 24.
o. ἤ.
ʌf. εἰς.
17. eh. 12. 13.

15 ⊥Know_ye not that your [x]bodies are *the* **members of_Christ**? [t]shall_I then ⊥take the members of_[σ]Christ, *and* make *them the* members of_a_harlot? [b]*God* ⊥forbid. 16 [o]What! ⊥know_ye not that [x⊥]he_which is_joined to_*a*_[x̄]harlot is one body? "FOR [x]TWO," saith_He, "SHALL_BE ʌ[f] ONE FLESH." 17 But [x⊥]he_that is_joined *un*to_the Lord is one spirit.
18 [l]Flee ⌜fornication. Every sin that a man ⊥doeth is without the body; but [x⊥]he_that committeth_fornication sinneth against ⌜his_own body.

19. eh. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
i. ναός.
f. ἀπό.
20. Aets 20. 28. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

19 [o]What! ⊥know_ye not that your [x]body is *the* [i]**temple** of_the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye_have [f]of God, and ye_are not your_own? 20 For ye_⊥are_bought with_a_price: therefore ⊥glorify ⌜God in your [x̄]body, and in your [x̄]spirit, which are [σ]God's.

7 NOW concerning the_things_whereof ye_wrote *un*to_me: *It is* good for_a_man not to_[l]touch a woman.

2. Heb. 13. 4.
b. διὰ τάς.
e. ἕκαστος.
e. ἑκάστη.
a. ἐξουσιάζει.

2 Nevertheless, [b]to_avoid ⌜[≡]fornication, [l]let [e]every_man have ⌜his_own wife, and [l]let [e]every_woman have ⌜her_own husband.
3 [l]Let the husband render *un*to_the wife due ⌜benevolence: and likewise also the wife *un*to_the husband.
4 The wife hath not [a]power of_[σ]her_own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not [a]power of_[σ]his_own body, but the wife. 5 [l]Defraud_ye not one_the_other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye_[l]may_give_yourselves_to_[x̄]fasting and

u. unto.
t. decide.
a. Already.
ʌi. indeed.
al. altogether.
d. defect *or* shortcoming.
h. have law-suits.
ʌo. Or.
[d]a. were_washed *or* washed_yourselves.
[d]a. were_sanctified.
[d]a. were_justified.
b. by. *Gr.* en tō.
u. under_authority.
by. by.
br. bring_to_nought.
t. through *or* by.
b. By no_means.
o. Or.
ʌf. for.
i. inner_temple.
f. from.
[d]a. were_bought.
b. because_of.
e. each_man.
e. each_woman.
a. authority.

[5] A wise man among you? no, not one that, D[3]L.—D[1]E a wise man among you, *omitting* no, not one.—A *omits* v. 3–6.—One wise man among you, that, ℵBC(FGP). [7] Therefore, ℵ[3]ABCD[2]ELP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]D[1].—FG *omit from* v. 7–15. [11] Jesus, AD[3]L.—*Add* Christ, ℵBC(?)D[1]EP. [20] And in your spirit, which are God's, C[3]D[2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]D[1]EFG. Chap. VII. [1] Unto me, ADEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵBC. [3] Due benevolence, KL.—*Her* due, ℵABCDEFGPQ. [5] Fasting and, ℵ[3]KL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCDEFGP.

A.D. 59 (63).
b. διὰ τήν.

[x]prayer; and [l]come_together again, that [x]Satan [l]tempt you not [b]for your incontinency.

6 But I_speak this [a]by permission, *and* not [a]of commandment.
7 For I_would that_all men [l]were even as I_myself. But [e]every_man hath his_proper [f]gift of God, one [ai]after_this_manner, and another after_that.
8 I_say therefore to_the unmarried and [x]widows, It_is_good for_them if they_abide even as E.
9 But if they cannot contain, [l]let_them_marry: for it_is better to_[l]marry than to_[l]burn.

10 And *unto*_the [h]married I_command, *yet* not E, but the Lord, [l]Let not *the* wife depart from *her* husband:
11 but and if she_[l]depart, [l]let_her_remain unmarried, or [l]be_reconciled to_*her*_[x]husband: and [l]let not *the* husband put_away *his* wife.

12 But to_the rest speak E, not the Lord: if any brother hath a wife that_believeth_not, and she be_[l]pleased to_dwell with him, [l]let him not [l]put her away.
13 And the woman which hath a husband that_believeth_not, and *if* he be_[l]pleased to_[l]dwell with her, [l]let_her not leave him.
14 For the unbelieving [x]husband [r]is_sanctified [b]by the wife, and the unbelieving [x]wife [r]is_sanctified [b]by the husband: else [l]were your [x]children unclean; but now are_they holy.
15 But if the unbelieving [l]depart, [l]let_him_depart. *A* [x]brother or *a* [x]sister [r]is not under_bondage in [x]such *cases:* but [x]God hath_called us [i]to peace.
16 For what [h]knowest_thou, O_wife, whether thou_[l]shalt_save *thy* [r]husband? or [w]how [h]knowest_thou, O_man, whether thou_[l]shalt_save *thy* [r]wife?

17 But as [x]God *hath* distributed to [e]every_man, as the Lord hath_called [e]every_one, so [l]let_him_walk. And so ordain_I in all [x]churches.
18 [l]Is any *man* called [h]being_circumcised? [l]let_him not become_uncircumcised. [l]Is any called in uncircumcision? [l]let_him not be_circumcised.
19 [x]Circumcision is nothing, and [x]uncircumcision is nothing, but *the* keeping *of the* commandments of_God.
20 [l]Let [e]every_man abide in the_same calling wherein he_was_called.
21 [l]Art_thou_called *being* a [b]servant? [l]care not for_it: but [a]if thou_[l]mayest [l]be_made free, [l]use *it* rather.
22 For he_that [l]is_called in *the* Lord, *being* a [b]servant, is *the* Lord's [f]freeman: likewise also he_that [l]is_called, *being* free, is Christ's [b]servant.

23 Ye_[l]are_bought with_a_price; be [e]not ye *the* [bo]servants of_men.
24 Brethren, [l]let [e]every_man, wherein he_[l]is_called, therein [l]abide with [x]God.

25 NOW concerning [o]**virgins** I_have no commandment of_*the*_Lord: yet I_give *my* judgment, as [h]one_that_hath_obtained_mercy [o]of *the* Lord to_[l]be faithful.
26 I_suppose therefore that_this is good for the [h]present [n]distress, *I say,* that *it is* good for_a_man so [r]to_be.
27 [h]Art_thou_bound *unto*_a_wife? [l]seek not to_be_loosed. [h]Art_thou_loosed from a wife? [l]seek not a wife.
28 But and if thou_[l]marry, thou_[l]hast not sinned: and if *a* [x]virgin [l]marry, she_[l]hath not sinned. Nevertheless [x]such shall_have trouble in_the flesh: but E spare you.

29 But this I_say, brethren, **the time** *is* [h]**short**: it remaineth, that both [xh]they_that have wives [l]be as [h]though_they_had none;
30 and [xh]they_that weep, as [h]though_they_wept not; and [xh]they_that rejoice, as [h]though_they_rejoiced not; and [xh]they_that buy,

a. κατά.
7. Mat. 19. 11, 12. ch. 9. 5.
e. ἕκαστος.
f. χάρισμα.
ai. μέν.
9. 1 Tim. 5. 14.
10. Mat. 5. 32; 19. 6.
l. ἀφιέτω.
b. ἐν.
15. Rom. 12. 18.
i. ἐν.
16. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
w. τί.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
b. δοῦλος.
a. καί.
f. ἀπελεύθερος.
23. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
c. γίνεσθε.
bo. δοῦλοι.
o. ὑπό.
n. ἀνάγκην.
29. Rom. 13. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 37.

b. because_of.
a. according_to *or* by_way_of.
e. each.
f. free_gift.
ai. indeed.
l. *or* leave her.
h. hath_been_sanctified.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
h. hath_been_sanctified.
i. in.
w. what.
e. each.
l. Was_any.
l. Was_any.
l. Wert_thou_called.
b. bondservant.
a. and *or* also.
f. freedman.
l. were_bought.
c. become.
bo. bondservants.
e. each.
l. was_called.
o. of, *Gr.* hupo.
n. necessity.

[5] Come together, KLP.—Be together, NABCDEFG. [7] For, $\aleph^3$BD^{2}KLP.—But, $\aleph^1$ACD^{1}FG. [13] Him, KLP.—Her husband, NABCDEFGQ. [14] By the husband, $\aleph^2$D^{2}KL.—In the brother, $\aleph^1$ABCD^{1}EFGP. [17] God, Lord, KL.—*Transposed* NABCDEFG. [22] Also. KL.—*Omit* NABP.—And likewise also, DEFG.

A.D. 59 (63). 31. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.
w. κόσμῳ.
u. καταχρώμενοι.
ʌt. εἶναι.
a. ἀμερίμνους.
s. εὔσχημον.
u. ἀσχημονεῖν.
v. παρθένον.
h. ᾖ.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
v. παρθένον.
39. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
m. κοιμηθῇ.
40. ch. 14. 37.

as ⊥though_they_possessed not; [31] and ˣ⊥they_that use this ˣ̄ʷworld, as not ᵘabusing *it:* for the fashion of_this ʷᵒworld passeth_away.

[32] But I_ˡwould_have you ʌᵗ **without_ᵃcarefulness.** He_that _is unmarried careth_for the_things_that belong_to_the Lord, how he_ᵗmay_please the Lord: [33] but he_that ·⊥is_married careth _for the_things_that_are of_the ʷworld, how he_ᵗmay_please *his* ˣ̄wife. [34] There_⌞is_difference_*also*_between *a* ˣwife and *a* ˣvirgin. The unmarried_woman careth_for the_things of_the Lord, that she_ˡmay_be holy both in_body and in_spirit: but she ·⊥that _is_married careth_for the_things of_the ʷworld, how she_ᵗmay_please *her* ˣ̄husband. [35] And this I_speak for ⌜your own profit; not that I_may_cast a snare upon you, but for that_which_is ˢcomely, and that_ye_may_attend_upon the Lord without_distraction.

[36] But if any *man* ˡthink that_he_behaveth_himself_ᵘuncomely toward his ᵛ⌜virgin, if ʰshe pass_the_flower_of_ʰ*her*_age, and need so require, ˡlet_him_do what he_ˡwill, he_sinneth not: ˡlet_them_marry.

[37] Nevertheless he_that ⌞standeth stedfast in *his* ˣ̄heart, having no necessity, but hath ᵃpower over ᵒhis_own will, and hath so decreed in his ˣ̄heart that he_ˡwill_keep ⌜hisᵒ ᵛvirgin, doeth well.

[38] So then ˣ⊥he_that giveth_*her*_in_marriage doeth well; but ˣ⊥he_that giveth *her* not in_marriage doeth better.

[39] *The* wife ⌞is_bound by_*the*_law as long as her ˣhusband liveth; but if her ˣhusband ᵐ·be_dead, she_is at_liberty to_·be_married to_whom she_ˡwill; only in *the* Lord. [40] But she_is happier if she so ·abide, after ⌜my judgment; and I think also that_I_have *the* Spirit of_God.

w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
u. *or* using_to_the_utmost.
ʌt. to_be.
a. anxiety.
s. seemly.
u. unseemly.
v. *or* virginity, *see* Rev. 14. 4, *and v.* 26.
h. *or* he.
h. *or* his.
a. authority.
o. his_own.
v. *or* virginity.
m. may_have_fallen_asleep.

1. Rom. xiv. ch. 10. 23-33.
l. ἀγάπη.
b. οἰκοδομεῖ.
a. καθώς.
by. ὑπό.
ʌa. καί.
o. ἐπί.
f. εἰς αὐτόν.
t. διά.

8 NOW as touching ᵒ**things_offered_unto_idols,** we_⌞know that we all have knowledge.

ˣKnowledge puffeth_up, but ˣˡcharity ʰedifieth. [2] And if any *man* ˡthink that_he_⌞ᵒknoweth anything, he_⌞knoweth nothing yet ᵃas he_ought to_·know.

[3] But if any *man* ˡlove ⌜God, the_same ⌞is_known ᵇʸof Him.

[4] As_concerning therefore the eating of_those_things_that are_offered_in_sacrifice_unto_idols, we_⌞know that an idol *is* nothing in *the* world, and that *there is* none_other God but one. [5] For ʌᵃ though there_be ⊥that_are_called gods, whether in heaven or ᵒin ᵒearth, (as there_be gods many, and lords many,) [6] but to_us *there is but* **one God,** the Father, of whom *are* ˣall_things, and ⅏ᶜ ᶠin Him; and **one Lord** Jesus Christ, ᵗby whom *are* ˣall_things, and ⅏ᶜ ᵗby Him.

[7] Howbeit *there is* not in ≡every *man* that knowledge: for some with_ˣ̄conscience of_the idol unto this_hour eat *it* as a thing_offered_unto_an_idol; and their ˣconscience being weak ˡis_defiled.

[8] But meat commendeth us not to_ˣ̄God: for neither, if we_·eat, are_we_the_better; neither, if we_·eat not, are_we_the_worse.

l. love.
b. buildeth_up.
a. according_as.
by. by.
ʌa. also.
o. on.
f. for Him.
t. through.

[31] Use this world, ℵ³DE(FG)KLP.—Use the world, ℵ¹AB. [37] Decreed in his heart, DEFGKL.—Decreed in his own heart, ℵABP. [38] Giveth *her* in marriage, KL.—Giveth his own virgin in marriage, ℵABDEP. But, ℵ³KLP.—And, ℵ¹ABDEFG. Doeth better, DEFGKLP.—Shall do better, ℵAB. [39] By the law, ℵ³D²EFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABD¹Fᵃ.—By marriage, K. Chap. VIII. [2] And, DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵABP. Nothing, D²EKL.—*It* not, ℵABD¹FGP. [4] None other, ℵ³KL.—No, ℵ¹ABDEFGP. [7] With conscience of, ℵ³DEFGL.—Through habituation to, ℵ¹ABP.—K *omits from* for some *to end of v.* 11. [8] Commendeth us not, ℵ³DE(FG)LP.—Will not commend us, ℵ¹AB. For, DEFGLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. Neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse, ℵDEFGLP.—Neither, if we eat not, are we the worse; neither, if we eat, are we the better, A¹B.

A.D. 59 (63).
a. ἡ ἐξουσία.
r. κατακείμενον.
b. οἰκοδομηθήσεται.

9 But [1]take_heed lest_by_any_means this [xa]liberty of_yours [1]become a stumblingblock to_[x1]them_that are_weak. 10 For if any *man* [1]see thee [1]which hast knowledge [r1]sit_at_meat in *the* idol's_temple, shall not the conscience of_him_which [1]is weak [1]be [b]emboldened to [1]eat those_things_which are_offered_to_idols; 11 and through [x]thy knowledge shall [x1]the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? 12 But [1]when_ye_sin so against the brethren, and [1]wound their [1]weak [1]conscience, ye_[1]sin against Christ.

a. authority.
r. reclining *at table.*
b. built_up.

s. σκανδαλίζει.
f. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

13 Wherefore, if meat [1]make my [1]brother to_[s]offend, I_[1]will_eat no flesh [f]while the world standeth, lest I_[1]make my [1]brother to_[s]offend.

s. stumble.
f. for ever *or* to the age.

1. Acts 22. 14, 15.

9 AM_I not an **apostle**? am_I not free? have_I not seen Jesus Christ our [1]Lord? are not [ye] my [x]work in *the* Lord? 2 If I_be not an apostle *un*to_others, yet doubtless I_am to_you: for the seal of_[σ]mine apostleship are [ye] in *the* Lord.

3 [x]Mine answer to_[x1]them_that do_examine me is this, 4 Have_we not [a]power to_[1]eat and to_[1]drink? 5 Have we not [a]power to_[1]lead_about a sister, a wife, as_well as [x]other apostles, and *as* the brethren of_the Lord, and Cephas? 6 Or [I] only and Barnabas, have not we [a]power [σ]to_[1]forbear working? 7 Who goeth_a_warfare any_time at_his_own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not [o]of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not [o]of the milk of_the flock?

a. ἐξουσίαν.
o. ἐκ.

a. authority *or* right.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

8 Say_I these_things as a man? or saith not the law the_same also? 9 For it_[1]is_written in the law of_Moses, "THOU [1]SHALT NOT MUZZLE *the mouth of the* OX [1]THAT_TREADETH_OUT_*the*_CORN." Doth [x]God take_care for_[σ]oxen?

9. Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
10. 2 Tim. 3. 16.

10 Or saith_He *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no_doubt, *this* [1]is_written: that [x1]he_that plougheth should [1]plough in hope; and *that* [x1]he_that thresheth in hope should_[1]be_partaker of_his [σ]hope.

i. was_written.

11. Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6.
12. 2 Cor. 11. 9.
b. στέγομεν.
g. ἐγκοπήν τινα δῶμεν.

11 If [ωε] [1]have_sown *un*to_you [1]spiritual_things, *is it* a great_thing if [ωε] [1]shall_reap your [1]carnal_things?

12 If others be_partakers of_*this*_[a]power over_you, *are* not [ωε] rather?

Nevertheless we [1]have not used this [xa]power; but [b1]suffer all_things, lest we_[1]should_[g]hinder the gospel of_[σ]Christ.

h. sowed.
h. did not use.
b. *or* bear.
g. give any hindrance to.

13. Nu. 18. 1-15.
l. ἐργαζόμενοι.
s. τὰ ἱερά.
f. ἐσθίουσιν.
ou. ἱεροῦ.

13 Do_ye not [1]know that [x1]they_which [l]minister_about [s]holy_things [f]live *of the things* [o]of the [ou]temple? and [x1]they_which wait_at the altar are_partakers_with the altar?

l. labour.
s. the sacred *or* temple_things.
f. feed.
ou. outer_temple.

14. Mat. 10. 9, 10. Luke 10. 7.
i. ἐν ἐμοί.

14 Even so *hath* the Lord ordained that [x1]they_which preach the gospel [1]should_live [o]of the gospel.

15 But [I] *have* used none of_these_things: neither [1]have_I_written these_things, that it_[1]should_be so [i]done unto me: for *it were* better for_me to_[1]die, than that any *man* [1]should_make my [1]glorying void.

i. in my case.

16. Luke 17. 10.
e. εὐαγγελίζωμαι.
17. ch. 3. 8; 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 25.
h. μισθόν.
s. οἰκονομίαν.

16 For though I_[e]preach_the_gospel, I_have nothing to_glory_of: for necessity is_laid_upon me; yea, woe is *un*to_me, if I_[e]preach not *the* gospel! 17 For if I_do this_thing willingly, I_have [h]a reward: but if against_my_will, a [s]dispensation *of the gospel* [1]is_committed_unto_me.

e. evangelize *or* announce_glad_tidings.
h. *or* hire.
s. stewardship.
i. I_have_been_entrusted_with.

11 The weak brother perish, for, ℵ[3]LP.—The weak one perish, the brother for, ℵ[1]ABD EFG. CHAP. IX. 1 Apostle, free, DEFGKL.—*Transposed* ℵABP. Jesus Christ, DEKLP.—*Omit* Christ, ℵAB.—Christ Jesus, FG. 10 And that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope, ℵ[3]D[2]EKL.—And that he that thresheth should partake of his hope, D[1]FG.—And he that thresheth in hope of partaking, ℵ[1]ABCP. 16 Yea, woe, ℵ[3]KL.—For woe, ℵ[1]ADCDEFGP.

A.D. 59 (63).

18 What is my [xh]reward then? *Verily* that, [l]when I preach *the* gospel, I may make the gospel of [σ]Christ without charge, that I abuse not my [xa]power in the gospel.

19 For [l]though I be free from all *men, yet have* I made myself [b]servant *unto* all, that I might gain the more. 20 And *unto* the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain *the* Jews; to them that are under *the* law, as under *the* law, that I might gain them that are under *the* law; 21 to them that are without law as without law, (being not without law to God, but [u]under *the* law, to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law. 22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I [r]am made [x]all things to [x]all *men*, that I might by all means save some. 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be [c f]partaker thereof *with you*.

24 [r]Know ye not that [xl]they which run in a race run [ai] all, but one receiveth the prize? So [l]run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every *man* [xl]that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they [ai] *do it* to [re]obtain a corruptible [v] crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so [b]fight I, not as [l]one that beateth *the* air: 27 but [bu]I keep under my [r]body, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, [l]when I have preached to others, I myself [r]should be [c r]a castaway.

10 MOREOVER, brethren, I [l]would not that ye [l]should be ignorant, how that all our [x]fathers [r]were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 and were all baptized [u]unto [r]Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and did all eat the same spiritual meat; 4 and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they [r]drank of *that* spiritual Rock [l]that followed them: and *that* [x]Rock [r]was [x]Christ.

5 But [w]with [xg]many of them [x]God was not well pleased: for they were [s]overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things [b]were our [t]**examples**, to the intent we [l]should not lust after evil things, [a]as they also lusted.

7 Neither [r]be ye idolaters, [a]as *were* some of them; as it [r]is written, "THE PEOPLE SAT DOWN TO [r]EAT AND [r]DRINK, AND ROSE UP TO [l]PLAY."

8 Neither [l]let us commit fornication, [a]as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. 9 Neither [l]let us tempt [r]Christ, [a]as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed [by]of [σ]serpents.

10 Neither [l]murmur ye, [a]as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed [by]of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things [r]happened unto them for [l]**ensamples**: and they [l]are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the [ag]world [ar][l]are come. 12 Wherefore [l]let [xl]him that thinketh he [r]standeth take heed lest he [r]fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but [x]God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make *a* [r]way to escape, that ye [l]may be able to [r]bear *it*.

h. *or* hire.
a. *or* authority.
b. bondservant.
u. under-law *or* in-law.
r. have-been-made.
c. become.
f. fellow-partaker.
ai. indeed.
re. receive.
v. victor's-crown.
b. box.
bu. I-buffet.
c. become.
r. rejected *or* not-approved-on-trial.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
w. with, *Gr.* en tois.
g. the greater-part.
s. strewn-along.
b. became.
t. types.
a. according-as.
c. become-ye.
by. by.
r. were-happening.
l. were-written.
ag. ages.
ar. arrived.
w. the way.

b. ἐδούλωσα. 20. Acts 16. 3; 21. 20-26.
21. Gal. 2. 3-5, 11-21.
u. ἔννομος.
c. γένωμαι.
f. συγκοινωνός.
24. Phil. 3. 13, 14. Heb. 12. 1-3. 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8.
ai. μέν.
re. λάβωσιν.
v. στέφανον.
b. πυκτεύω.
bu. ὑπωπιάζω.
c. γένωμαι.
r. ἀδόκιμος.
1. Ex. 13. 21; 14. 22.
u. εἰς.
3. Ex. 16. 35.
4. Ex. 17. 1-6.
5. Nu. 26. 64, 65.
w. ἐν τοῖς.
g. τοῖς πλείοσιν.
s. κατεστρώθησαν.
6. Num. 11. 4, 33, 34.
b. ἐγενήθησαν.
t. τύποι.
a. καθώς.
7. Ex. 32. 1-6. *Sept.*
c. γίνεσθε.
8. Num. 25. 1-9.
by. ὑπό.
10. Num. 14. 2, 29.
11. Rom. 15. 4.
ag. αἰώνων.
ar. κατήντησεν.
13. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 9.

18 Of Christ.—Of the Christ, D²E(Gr.)FGKLP.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹. 20 As under the law, D(Gr.)³(?)K.—*Add* not being myself under law, ℵABCDEFGP.—L *omits from* gain the Jews *to end of verse.* 22 As, ℵ³CD(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AB. 23 This, KL.—All things, ℵABCDEFGP. CHAP. X. 1 Moreover, ℵ³KL.—For, ℵ¹ABCDEFGP. 9 Christ.—The Christ, DEFGKL.—God, A.—The Lord, ℵBCP. Also, D³EKL.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹FGP. 10 Also, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGP. 11 All, ℵC(D(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—*Omit* AB.

A.D. 59 (63).

14 WHEREFORE, my *dearly* beloved, [1]flee from [σ]idolatry.
15 I_speak as to_[p]wise *men;* [1]judge [ye] what I_say.
16 The **cup** of_[σ]blessing which we_bless, is_it not *the* [pa]communion of_the blood of_[σ]Christ? The **bread** which we_break, is it not *the* [pa]communion of_the body of_[σ]Christ? 17 For we *being* [x]many are one bread, *and* one body: for we_are [x]all partakers of *that* [σ]one bread.
18 [1]Behold [Israēl] after *the* flesh: are not [x1]they_which eat *of* the sacrifices [f]partakers of_the altar?
19 What say_I then? that *the* idol is any_thing, or that_which_is_offered_in_sacrifice_to_idols is any_thing? 20 But *I say,* that the_things_which the Gentiles sacrifice, "THEY_SACRIFICE TO_[d]DEVILS, AND NOT TO_GOD:" and I_[1]would not that_ye should_[b]have fellowship with [dσ]devils. 21 Ye_cannot drink *the* cup of_*the*_Lord, and *the* cup of_[d]devils: ye cannot be_partakers of_*the*_Lord's table, and of_*the*_table of_[d]devils. 22 [ao] Do_we_"PROVOKE [*the* J]LORD TO_JEALOUSY?" are_we stronger than_He?
23 All_things are_lawful for_me, but all_things are not expedient: all_things are_lawful for_me, but all_things edify not. 24 [1]Let [n]no_man seek [his_own], but [e]every *man* [σ]another's [w]*wealth.*
25 Whatsoever [1]is_sold in *the* shambles, *that* [1]eat, asking no question for [the] conscience sake: 26 for "THE EARTH *is* [J]THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF."
27 If [any] of_them_that believe_not [1]bid you *to a feast,* and ye_be_disposed to_[1]go; whatsoever [1]is_set_before you, [1]eat, asking no question for [the] conscience sake. 28 But if any *man* [1]say *unto*_you, "This is offered_in_sacrifice_unto_idols," [1]eat not for [his] sake that [1]shewed *it,* and *for* [the] conscience *sake:* for "THE EARTH *is* [J]THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF:" 29 [ab] conscience, I_say, not [thine_own], but [of_the other]: for why is my [x]liberty judged [by]of another *man's* conscience? 30 For if [I] [w]by_grace be_a_partaker, why am_I_evil_spoken_of for that_for_which [I] give_thanks?
31 Whether therefore ye_[1]eat, or [1]drink, or whatsoever ye_[1]do, [1]do [all] to *the* glory of_God.
32 [be][1]Give none [o]offence, neither to_*the*_Jews, nor to_*the*_Gentiles, nor to_the church of_[σ]God: 33 even_as [I] [aa] please [all] *men* in_[all] *things,* not seeking [mine_own] profit, but the *profit* of_[σ]many, that they_[1]may_be_saved.

11 [1]BE_ye [i]followers of_me, even_as [I] also *am* of_Christ.
2 NOW I_praise you, brethren, that ye_[r]remember me in_all_things, and [1]keep the [t]ordinances, [a]as I_delivered *them* to_you.
3 But I_[1]would_have you [1]know, that the head of_every man is [x]Christ; and *the* head of_*the*_woman *is* the man; and *the* head of_Christ *is* [x]God.
4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* **head covered,** dishonoureth his [head]. 5 But every woman [1]that_prayeth or [1]prophesieth with *her* [x]head uncovered dishonoureth her [head]: for that_is even all one as_if she [1]were_shaven. 6 For if *the* woman [1]be not covered, [1]let_her also be_shorn: but if *it be* a shame for_a_woman [x]to_[1]be_shorn or shaven, [1]let_her_be_covered.
7 For a man indeed ought not to_[1]cover *his* [head], [1]forasmuch_

23 1st For me, ℵ3C3HKL.—*Omit* ℵ1ABC1DEFGP. 2nd For me, ℵ3HKL.—*Omit* ℵ1ABCDE. —*Omit* all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not, FGP. 28 Unto idols, CDEFGKLP.—*Omit* NADH. For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof, H2 KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGH1P. CHAP. XI. 2 Brethren, DEFGKL.—*Omit* NABCP.

p. *φρονίμοις.* p. *or* prudent.
16. Mat. 26. 26–28.
pa. *κοινωνία.* pa. *or* participation.
17. ch. 12. 12, 13.
18. Deut. 12. 27.
f. *κοινωνοί.* f. fellow-partakers.
20. Deu. 32. 17.
d. *δαιμονίοις.* d. demons.
b. *κοινωνούς.* b. become partakers.
21. Deut. 32. 37, 38.
22. Ex. 34. 14, 15. Deut. 32. 16, 21.
ao. *ἤ.* ao. Or.
J. Jehovah.
23. Rom. xiv. ch. viii.
n. *μηδείς.* n. no_one.
e. *ἕκαστος.* e. each.
w. *welfare.*
26. Ps. 24. 1.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah's.
28. Ps. 24. 1.
ab. *δέ.* ab. but.
by. *ὑπό.* by. by.
30. 1 Tim. 4. 3–5.
w. *χάριτι.* w. with_thanksgiving.
31. Col. 3. 17.
be. *γίνεσθε.* be. Become not.
o. *ἀπρόσκοποι.* o. occasions_of_stumbling.
aa. *κἀγώ.* aa. also.
i. *Μιμηταί.* i. imitators.
r. have_remembered.
t. *παραδόσεις.* t. traditions.
a. *καθώς.* a. according_as.
3. Eph. 5. 22–24.
7. Gen. 1. 27.

A.D. 59 (63).
8. Gen. 2. 18-23.
o. ἐκ.
n. διὰ *with acc.*
a. ἐξουσίαν.
th. διά.

as_he_is *the* image and glory of_God: but *the* woman is *the* glory
of_*the*_man. 8 For *the* man is not °of *the* woman; but *the* woman
°of *the* man. 9 Neither was *the* man created ^on^for the woman;
but *the* woman ^on^for the man. 10 For this_cause ought the woman
to_have ^a^power on *her* ^σ^head because_of the angels. 11 Never-
theless neither *is the* man without *the* woman, neither *the* woman
without *the* man, in *the* Lord. 12 For as the woman *is* °of the
man, even_so *is* the man also ^th^by the woman; but ^x^all_things °of
^σ^God.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
on. on_account_of.
a. authority *or sign of being under* authority.
th. through.

13 ·Judge in yourselves: is_it comely that_a_woman ˡpray *un*to
_^x̄^God uncovered? 14 ^ʌ^° ˡDoth not_even ^x^nature itself teach you,
that, if a man ^ʌ^i have_long_hair, it_is a shame *un*to_him? 15 But
if a woman have_long_hair, it_is a glory to_her: for *her* ^x^ˡhair ˡ_is
_given her for a covering.

ʌo. ἤ.
ʌi. μέν.
l. κόμη.

ʌo. Or.
ʌi. indeed.
l. long_hair.
ˡ_i. hath_been_given.

16 But if any *man* seem to_be contentious, we have no such
custom, neither the churches of_^σ^God.

17 NOW *in* this ˡ_that_I_declare *unto you* I_praise *you* not, that
ye_ˡcome_together not for the better, but for the worse. 18 For
first of_all, ˡ_when ye come_together in the church, I_hear that_
there_be ^s^divisions among you, and I partly believe_it. 19 For
there_must be also ^se^heresies among you, that they_which_are
approved ·may_be_made manifest among you.

s. σχίσματα.
se. αἱρέσεις.

s. *or* schisms.
se. *or* sects.

20 ˡ_When ye come_together therefore into one place, *this* is not
to_·eat *the* **Lord's supper**. 21 For in ^x̄·⊙^eating ^e^every_one taketh
_before *other* ⌜his_own supper: and one ^ʌ^i is_hungry, and another
is_drunken. 22 What? have_ye not houses to ⌜ˡeat and to_ˡdrink
in? or ˡdespise_ye the church of_^σ^God, and ˡshame ⌜ˡ_them_that
have not? What ·shall_I_say to_you? shall_I_praise you in
this? I_praise *you* not.

e. ἕκαστος.
ʌi. μέν.

e. each.
ʌi. indeed.

23 For I [*have*] received ^f^of the Lord that_which also I_de-
livered *un*to_you, That the Lord Jesus ^ʌ^in the *same* night in_which
He_⌝was_betrayed took bread: 24 and ·ˡ_when_He_had_given_
thanks, He_brake *it*, and said, "·Take, ·eat: this is My ^x^body,
^x^ˡ_which is_broken for you: this ˡdo ^i^in ⌜remembrance_of Me."
25 After_the_same_manner also *He took* the cup, when ⌜He_had_
supped, saying, "This ^x^cup is the new ^c^testament in ^x̄^My blood:
this ˡdo_ye, as_oft_as ye_ˡdrink *it*, ^i^in ⌜remembrance_of Me."
26 For as_often_as ye_ˡeat this ⌜bread, and ˡdrink this ⌜cup, ye_
^p^do_shew the Lord's ⌜death till He_·come.

23. Mat. 26. 26-29. Mark 14. 22-25. Luke 22. 19, 20.
f. ἀπό.
ʌin. ἐν.
i. εἰς.
c. διαθήκη.
26. John 14. 3.
p. καταγγέλλετε.

f. from.
ʌin. in.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. covenant.
p. proclaim.

27 Wherefore, whosoever ˡshall_eat this ⌜bread, ^or^and ˡdrink
this ⌜cup of_the Lord, **unworthily**, shall_be guilty of_the body
and blood of_the Lord. 28 But ˡlet a man examine himself, and
so ˡlet_him_eat of *that* ^σ^bread, and ˡdrink of *that* ^σ^cup. 29 For
^x^ˡ_he_that eateth and ˡ_drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh
^j^damnation to_himself, not discerning the Lord's ⌜body.

or. ἤ.
j. κρίμα.

or. or.
j. judgment.

30 For this_cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and
many ^a^sleep. 31 For if we_⌝would_judge ourselves, we_⌝should
not be_judged. 32 But ˡ_when_we_are_judged, we_are chastened
^b^of the Lord, that we_·should not be_condemned with the world.

a. κοιμῶνται.
b. ὑπό.

a. are_fallen_asleep, *Gr.* koimontai.
⌝w. were_judging.
b. by.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, ˡ_when_ye_come_together to ⌜eat,
tarry one_for_another. 34 And if any *man* ˡhunger, ˡlet_him_eat

11 Man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, D²KL.—Woman without the man, neither the man without the woman, ℵABCD¹EFGHP. 24 Take, eat, C³KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC¹DEFG. Broken, ℵ³C³D²EFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹. 26 This cup, ℵ³C³D²EKLP.—The cup, ℵ¹ABC¹D¹FG. 27 This bread, KLP.—The bread, ℵABCDEFG. And drink, A.—Or drink, ℵBCDEFGKLP. 29 Unworthily. ℵ³C³DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹. Lord's, ℵ³C³DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹. 31 For, ℵ³CKLP.—But, ℵ¹ABDEFG. 34 And if, ℵ³D²EKLP.—*Omit* and, ℵ¹ABCD¹FG.

A.D. (59) 63.
j. κρίμα.

at home: that ye_'come not together unto [j]condemnation. And the ≡rest will_I_set_in_order when I_·come.

j. judgment.

12 NOW concerning [σ≡]**spiritual** *gifts*, brethren, I_'would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye_⊥know that ye_⌐were Gentiles, ⊥carried_away unto *these* ⌐dumb ⌐idols, even_as ye_⌐were_led.

3 Wherefore I_give you to_understand, that [n]no_man speaking [b]by *the* Spirit of_God calleth Jesus [an]accursed: and *that* [n]no_man [c]'can [⊙]say *that* Jesus *is the* Lord, but [b]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

4 Now there_are **diversities of_[f]gifts**, but the same **Spirit**.

5 And there_are differences of_[m]administrations, but the same **Lord**.

6 And there_are diversities of_operations, but it_is the same **God** [x⊥]which [o]worketh ⌐≡all in ≡all.

7 But the manifestation of_the Spirit is_given to_[e]every *man* [u]to [mu]⌐profit_withal. 8 For to_one ʌ[i] is_given [t]by the Spirit *the* word of_wisdom; ʌ[a] to_another *the* word of_knowledge [a]by the same Spirit; 9 ʌ[a] to_another faith [b]by the same Spirit; ʌ[a] to_another *the* [f]gifts of_≡healing [b]by the same Spirit; 10 ʌ[a] to_another *the* working of_miracles; ʌ[a] to_another prophecy; ʌ[a] to_another discerning of_spirits; ʌ[a] to_another *divers* kinds of_tongues; ʌ[a] to_another *the* interpretation of_tongues: 11 but all these [o]worketh *that* [x]one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to_[e]every *man* severally [ac]as He_'will.

12 FOR [ev]as the **body** is **one**, and hath many members, and all the members of_*that*_[σ]one [σ]body, being many, are one body: so also *is* [x]Christ. 13 For ʌ[a] [b]by one Spirit ·'are ϣc all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or [g]Gentiles, whether *we be* ≡bond or ≡free, and ·'have_been all made_to_drink into one Spirit.

14 For ʌ[a] the body is not one **member**, but **many**. 15 If the foot ·shall_say, "Because I_am not *the* hand, I_am not of the body;" is_it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear ·shall_say, "Because I_am not *the* eye, I_am not of the body;" is_it therefore not of the body? 17 If the_whole [x]body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the_whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now ·'hath [x]God set the members [e]every one of_them in the body, [ac]as it_*hath*_pleased_Him. 19 And if they_⌐were [x≡]all one member, where *were* the body? 20 But now *are they* ʌ[i] many members, yet_but one body. 21 And the eye 'cannot ·say *unto*_the hand, "I_have no need of_thee:" nor again the head to_the feet, "I_have no need of_you."

22 Nay, much more [x⊥]those members of_the body, which seem to_be more_feeble, are necessary: 23 and those *members* of_the body, which we_think to_be less_honourable, upon_these we_bestow more_abundant honour; and our [x]uncomely *parts* have more_abundant comeliness. 24 For our [x]comely *parts* have no need: but [x]God *hath* tempered the body together, having_given more_abundant honour to_[x̄⊥]that_*part*_which lacked: 25 that there_'should_be no [d]schism in the body; but *that* the members 'should_have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member 'suffer, all the members suffer_with_it; or one member 'be_

n. οὐδείς.
b. ἐν.
an. ἀνάθεμα.
c. δύναται.
s. Πνεύματι.
4. Rom. 12. 3-8. Eph. 4. 1-6. 1 Pet. 4. 10. 11.
f. χαρισμάτων.
m. διακονιῶν.
o. ἐνεργῶν.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
u. πρός.
mu. συμφέρον.
ʌi. μέν.
t. διὰ τοῦ.
ʌa. δέ.
a. κατά.
ac. καθώς.
12. Rom. 12. 4, 5. Eph. 4. 4, 15, 16.
ev. καθάπερ.
13. Mat. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5. John 7. 37-39.
ʌa. καί.
g. Ἕλληνες.
ʌa. καί.
e. ἕκαστον.
ac. καθώς.
ʌi. μέν.
d. σχίσμα.

n. no_one.
b. by *or* in, *Gr.* en.
an. anathema.
'c. is_able to_say.
s. Spirit.
f. free_gifts.
m. ministrations.
o. operateth *or* energizeth.
e. each.
u. unto.
mu. *or* mutual_profit.
ʌi. indeed.
t. through.
ʌa. and.
a. according_to.
ac. according_as.
ev. even_as.
ʌa. also.
·'a. were ϣc all.
g. Greeks.
·'h. were all made.
ʌa. also.
e. each.
ac. according_as.
ʌi. indeed.
d. *or* division.

Chap. XII. 2 That, F(Gr.)G(Gr.)K^mg.—*Add* when, ℵABCD(Gr.)E(Gr.)K¹LP. 3 Calleth Jesus accursed, DE(F)GKLP.—Saith, Accursed is Jesus, ℵABC. 6 It is, ℵ³(B)KL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ACDEFGP. 9 The gifts, F¹G¹.—*Omit* the, ℵABCDEKLP. 13 2nd Into one, D³EKL.—Of one, ℵBCD¹FGP.

A.D. 59 (63).

honoured, all the members rejoice_with_it. 27 Now ye are *the* body of_Christ, and members in particular.

28 And ˣGod ʌⁱ *hath* set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after_that miracles, then ᶠgifts of_healings, helps, governments, diversities of_tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers_of_miracles? 30 Have all *the* ᶠgifts of_≡healing? do all speak with_tongues? do all interpret?

31 But ᵈ¹covet_earnestly the ᵇbest ᶠ⌜gifts: and yet shew_I *un*to_you a ˢmore_excellent way.

13 THOUGH I_ˡspeak with_the tongues of_ᵍmen and of_ᵍangels, and have not ˡ**charity**, I_⌞am_become *as* sounding brass, or a ⁿtinkling cymbal. 2 And though I_have *the gift of* prophecy, and ⌞understand all ⌜mysteries, and all ⌜knowledge; and though I_have all ⌜faith, so_that I_ⁱ⊙could_remove mountains, and have not ˡcharity, I_am nothing. 3 And though I_˙bestow all my ⌜goods to_feed *the poor*, and though I_˙give my ⌜body to ᵗbe_burned, and have not ˡcharity, it_profiteth_me nothing.

4 ˣˡCharity suffereth_long, *and* is_kind; ˣˡcharity envieth not; ˣˡcharity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed_up, 5 doth not behave_itself_unseemly, seeketh not ⌜her_own, is not easily_provoked, ⁱᵐthinketh ⁿno ⌜evil; 6 rejoiceth not ᵒin ˣiniquity, but rejoiceth_ʷin the truth; 7 beareth all_things, believeth all_things, hopeth all_things, endureth all_things.

8 ˣˡCharity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they _shall_ᵇfail; whether *there be* tongues, they_shall_cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it_shall_ᵇvanish away.

9 For we_ˡknow in part, and we_ˡprophesy in part.

10 But when that_which_is perfect ˙is_come, then that_which_is in part shall_be_done_away.

11 When I_⌞was a ⁱchild, I_⌞spake as a ⁱchild, I_⌞understood as a ⁱchild, I_ʳ⌞thought as a ⁱchild: but ˢwhen I_⌞became a man, I_⌞put_away ⁱᵍchildish things.

12 For now we_see ᵇthrough a ᵐglass, ᵒdarkly; but then face to face: now I_ˡknow in part; but then shall_I_ᶠknow even_as also I_ʷᵃ˙ˡam_known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, ˡcharity, these ˣthree; but *the* ᵍgreatest of_these *is* ˣˡcharity.

14 ˡFOLLOW_after ˡ⌜charity, and ᵈˡdesire ⌜≡spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye_ˡmay_prophesy. 2 For ˣ⊥he_that speaketh in_*an_unknown*_**tongue** speaketh not *un*to_men, but *un*to_ˣGod: for no_ᵒman ʰunderstandeth *him;* howbeit in_*the*_spirit he_speaketh mysteries. 3 But ˣ⊥he_that prophesieth speaketh *un*to_men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 ˣ⊥He_that speaketh in_*an_unknown*_tongue edifieth himself; but ˣ⊥he_that prophesieth edifieth *the* church.

5 ʌᵇ I_ˡwould that_ye all ˡspake with_tongues, but rather that ye_ˡprophesied: for greater *is* ˣ⊥he_that prophesieth than ˣ⊥he_that speaketh with_tongues, except he_ˡinterpret, that the church ˙may_receive edifying.

6 ʌᵇ Now, brethren, if I_˙come unto you speaking with_tongues, what ᵗshall_I_profit you, except I_ᵗshall_speak to_you either ᵇby revelation, or ᵇby knowledge, or ᵇby prophesying, or ᵇby doctrine?

ʌi. μέν. — f. χαρίσματα. — d. Ζηλοῦτε. b. κρείττονα. s. καθ' ὑπερβολήν. — 1. 1 John 4. 7, 8, 20, 21. l. ἀγάπην. n. ἀλαλάζον. — im. λογίζεται. n. οὐ. 6. 2 John 1. 2, 4. o. ἐπὶ τῇ ἀδικίᾳ. w. συγκαίρει. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 8. — b. καταργηθήσονται. i. νήπιος. r. ἐλογιζόμην. s. ὅτε γέγονα. b.m. δι' ἐσόπτρου. o. ἐν αἰνίγματι. f. ἐπιγνώσομαι. wa. ἐπεγνώσθην. — g. μείζων. — l. ἀγάπην. d. ζηλοῦτε. o. οὐδείς. h. ἀκούει. — ʌb. δέ. — b. ἐν.

ʌi. indeed. — f. free-gifts. — d. *or* desire-earnestly. b. better. s. surpassingly-excellent. — l. love, *Gr.* agapē. ⌞a. have-become. n. *or* noisy. — im. *or* imputeth. n. not. o. *or* over ˣunrighteousness. w. rejoiceth-with. — b. be-done-away. i. an infant. r. reasoned. s. since I-have-become. ⌞p. have-put-away. b.m. by-means-of a mirror. o. obscurely *or* in an enigma. f. fully-know. wa. was-fully-known. — g. greater. — l. love. d. desire-earnestly. o. no-one. h. heareth. — ʌb. But. — b. by *or* in, *Gr.* en.

31 Best.—Greater, ℵABC. Chap. XIII. 10 Then, D²KL.—*Omit* ℵABD¹FGP. 11 But, ℵ³D²EFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABD¹. Chap. XIV. 6 By doctrine, ℵ³ABD²KLP.—*Omit* by, ℵ¹D(Gr.)¹F(Gr.)G(Gr.).

A.D. 59 (63).
w. ἄψυχα.
7 And even [x]things [w]without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how [l]shall it be known [x1]what is piped or [x1]harped? 8 For if *the* trumpet
a. καί.
[a] give an uncertain sound, who [l]shall prepare himself to *the* battle? 9 So likewise [y]ye, except ye utter by the tongue [w]words
w. εὔσημον.
[w]easy to be understood, how [l]shall it be known [x1]what is spoken? for ye shall [1]speak into *the* air. 10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in *the* world, and none of them *is*
p. δύναμιν.
without signification. 11 Therefore if I [1]know not the [p]meaning of the voice, I [l]shall be *unto* [x1]him that speaketh a barbarian, and [x1]he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian *unto* me.

w. without life *or* without soul.
a. also.
w. well-marked.
p. power.

a. περισσεύητε.
u. πρός.
12 Even so [y]ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of [m]spiritual *gifts*, [l]seek that ye [l]may [a]excel [u]to the edifying of the church.
13 Wherefore [l]let [x1]him that speaketh in *an unknown* tongue pray that he [l]may interpret. 14 For if I pray in *an unknown* tongue, my [x]spirit prayeth, but my [x]understanding is unfruitful. 15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

a. abound.
u. unto.

pl. τόπον.
16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how [l]shall [x1]he that occupieth the [pl]room of the [1]unlearned say "[r]Amen" at [x]thy giving of thanks, seeing he [1]understandeth not what thou sayest? 17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. 18 I thank my [x]God, I [1]speak with tongues more than ye all: 19 yet in *the* church I [l]had rather [l]speak five words with my [c]understanding, that *by my voice* I [l]might teach others also, than ten thousand words in *an unknown* tongue.

pl. *or* place.

u. ταῖς φρεσίν.
i. νηπιάζετε.
p. τέλειοι.
20 Brethren, [l]be not children in [xu][m]understanding: howbeit in [x]malice [l]be ye [i]children, but in [x][m]understanding [l]be [p]men.

u. *or your* [x]understandings.
i. infants.
p. perfect *or* of ripe age.

21 In the law it [1]is written,

> "With *men of* other tongues and [aw] other lips will I speak *un*to this [x]people:
> And yet for all that will they not hear Me, saith [J]*the* Lord."

aw. ἐν.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

21. Isa. 28. 11, 12.

22 Wherefore [x]**tongues** are for a sign, not to [x1]them that believe, but to them that believe not: but [y]**prophesying** *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for [x1]them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole [x]**church** [l]be come together into one place, and all [l]speak with tongues, and there [l]come in *those that are* [m]unlearned, or unbelievers, [l]will they not say that ye are mad? 24 But if all [l]prophesy, and there [l]come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he [l]is [c]convinced [b]of [m]all, he is judged [b]of [m]all: 25 and thus [l]are the secrets of his [c]heart made manifest; and so [1]falling down on *his* face he will worship [x]God, *and* [1]report that [x]God is in you of a truth.

c. ἐλέγχεται.
b. ὑπό.
r. reporting.

e. ἕκαστος.
26 HOW is it then, brethren? when ye [l]come together, [e]every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. [l]Let all things be done unto edifying.

e. each.

27 If any *man* [l]speak in *an unknown* **tongue**, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and [l]let one interpret. 28 But if there [l]be no interpreter, [l]let him keep silence in *the* church; and [l]let him speak to himself, and to [x]God.

bu. δέ.
d. διακρινέτωσαν.
29 [bu] Let *the* **prophets** speak two or three, and [l]let the [m]other [d]judge. 30 [b] If *any thing* [l]be revealed to another [1]that sitteth

bu. But.
d. *or* discriminate.

---

19 Of them, ℵ[2]D[3]EKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]FG(Gr.)P. 18 My, KL.—*Omit* NABDFGP.
25 And thus are the secrets of his heart, D[3]KL.—The secrets of his heart are, NABD[1]FG.
26 Of you, ℵ[2]DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AB. Tongue, revelation, L.—*Transposed* NABDEFG.
—K *omits* hath a tongue.

A.D. 59 (63).

by, [l]let the first hold_his_peace. 31 For ye_[l]may all [l]prophesy one by_one, that all [l]may_learn, and all [l]may_be_comforted. 32 And *the* spirits of_*the*_prophets are_subject to_*the*_prophets. 33 For [x]God is not *the author* of_confusion, but of_peace, as in all [x]churches of_the saints.

34 [l]Let your **women** keep_silence in the churches: for it_[~]is not permitted *unto*_them to_[l]speak; but *they are commanded* to_be_under_obedience, [a]as also saith the law. 35 And if they_[d][l]will [c]learn any_thing, [l]let_them_ask [t~]their husbands at home: for it_is a shame for women to_[l]speak in *the* church.

36 [o]What? came the word of_[σ]God out from you? or came_it unto you only? 37 If any *man* think_himself to_be a prophet, or spiritual, [l]let_him_acknowledge that the_things_that I_write *unto*_you are *the* commandments of_the Lord. 38 But if any *man* [l]be_ignorant, [l]let_him_be_ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [de][l]covet [~]to_prophesy, and [l]forbid not [~]to_speak with_tongues. 40 [l]Let all_things be_done decently and in order.

15 MOREOVER, brethren, I_[m]declare *unto*_you the gospel which I_[an]preached *unto*_you, which also ye_*have*_received, and wherein ye_[~]stand; 2 [th]by which also ye_[l]are_saved, if ye_[h]keep_in_memory [w]what I_[an]preached *unto*_you, unless ye_*have*_believed in_vain.

3 For I_delivered *unto*_you first_of_all that_which I also received, how_that Christ died for our [σ]sins according_to the scriptures; 4 and that He_was_buried, and that [he]**He_[~]rose_again** the third day according_to the scriptures: 5 and that He_[a]was_seen [t]of_Cephas, then [t]of_the twelve: 6 after_that, He_[a]was_seen [t]of_above five_hundred brethren at_once; [o]of whom the greater_part remain unto this_present, but some [Λa] [l]are_fallen_asleep. 7 After_that, He_[a]was_seen [to]of_James; then [to]of_all the apostles. 8 And last of_all He_[a]was_seen [to]of_me also, as [to]of [x]one_[p]born_out_of_due_time.

9 For Ἐ am the least of_the apostles, that am not meet to_be_called an apostle, because I_persecuted the church of_[σ]God. 10 But by_*the*_grace of_God I_am what I_am: and His [x]grace which *was bestowed* upon me [b]was not in_vain; but I_laboured more_abundantly than_they all: yet not Ἐ, but the grace of_[σ]God which *was* with me. 11 Therefore whether *it were* Ἐ or they, so we_preach, and so ye_believed.

12 Now if Christ be_preached that [h]He_[~]rose [f]from *the* [≡]dead, how say some among you that there_is no resurrection of_*the*_[≡]dead? 13 But if there_be no resurrection of_*the*_[≡]dead, then [~]is Christ [n]not [b]risen: 14 and if Christ [~]be not [b]risen, then *is* our [x]preaching vain, and your [x]faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we_are_found false_witnesses of_[σ]God; because we_*have*_testified [c]of [σ]God that He_raised_up [~]Christ: whom He_raised not up, if so_be *that the* [≡]dead [a]rise not.

16 For if *the* [≡]dead [a]rise not, [n]then [~]is not Christ [b]raised: 17 and if Christ [~]be not raised, your [x]faith *is* vain; ye_are yet in your [x]sins.

---

[a] καθώς. [d] θέλουσιν. [t] τοὺς ἰδίους. [o] ἤ. [de] ζηλοῦτε. [m] Γνωρίζω. [an] εὐηγγελισάμην. [th] διά. [h] κατέχετε. [w] τίνι λόγῳ. [he] ἐγήγερται. [5] Luke 24. 34. John 20. 19-26. [a] ὤφθη. [6] Mat. 28. 16, 17. Acts 10. 40, 41. [o] ἐκ. [Λa] καί. [8] Acts 9. 1-6. [p] ἐκτρώματι. [b] ἐγενήθη. [h] ἐγήγερται. [f] ἐκ. [n] οὐδέ. [b] ἐγήγερται. [c] κατά. [a] οὐκ ἐγείρονται. [n] οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται.

[a] according_as. [d] desire to. [t] their_own. [o] Or. [de] desire_earnestly. [m] make_known. [an] announced_as_glad_tidings. [th] *or* through. [h] hold_fast. [w] with_what word. [he] *or* He_hath_been_raised. [a] appeared. [to] to, *dative*. [o] of, *Gr.* ek. [Λa] also. [p] prematurely_born. [b] became. [h] *or* He_hath_been_raised. [f] from_among. [~]i. hath. [n] neither. [b] been_raised. [c] concerning. [a] are not raised. [a] are not raised. [n] neither hath Christ been_raised. [~]b. hath not been_raised.

---

[31] Your, DEFGKL.—The, κAB. *They are commanded* to be under obedience, D(E)FGKL.—Let them be in subjection, κAB. [35] Women, κ[3]DEFGKL.—A woman, κ[1]AB. [37] That the things that I write unto you are, D[2]E[2]KL.—The things which I write unto you, that it is, κABD[1]E[1]F(Gr.)G. [38] Let him be ignorant, κ[3]A[2]B[2]D[2]EKL.—He is ignored, κ[1]A[1](?)D[1](FG). [39] Brethren, D[2]D[3]EFGKL.—My brethren, κAB[2]D[1]. [40] Let, KL.—But let, κABDEFGP. CHAP. XV. [6] Some, κ[1]A[1](?)BD[1]EFG.—*Add* also, κ[3]A[2]D[3]KLP.

A.D. 59 (63).
fa. κοιμηθέντες.
t. ἐλεεινότεροι.

18 Then they also which ·⊥are_[fa]fallen_asleep in Christ *are* perished. 19 If in this ˣlife only we_have ⊥hope in Christ, we_are of_all men most_[t]miserable.

fa. fallen-asleep. *Gr.* koimēthentes.
t. to-be-pitied.

th. διά.

20 (But now ⌐is Christ [b]risen [f]from *the* ≡dead, *and* ·[l]become *the* ⌐firstfruits of_them_that ⊥slept. 21 For since [th]by man *came* ˣdeath, [th]by man *came* also *the* resurrection of_*the*_≡dead. 22 For as in ˣAdam all die, even so in ˣChrist shall all be_made_alive.

⌐i. hath Christ been-raised.
f. from-among.
⌐f. firstfruit.
th. through.

23. Col. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 4. 13–17.
e. ἕκαστος.
c. παρουσίᾳ.

23 But [c]every *man* in ˣhis_own order: Christ *the* ⌐firstfruits; afterward they_that_are Christ's at His ˣ[c]coming.

e. each.
⌐f. firstfruit.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.

25. Ps. 110. 1.
26. Rev. 20. 14.
a. καταργεῖται.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when He_·shall_have_delivered_up the kingdom to_ˣGod, even *the* Father; when He_·shall_have_put_down ⌐all rule and ⌐all authority and power. 25 For He must reign, till He_·hath_"PUT ALL ⌐ENEMIES UNDER HIS ⌐FEET." 26 *The* last enemy *that shall be* [a]destroyed *is* ˣdeath.

ˣt. to-the God and Father.
a. abolished *or* rendered-powerless.

27. Ps. 8. 6.

27 For He_*hath*_"PUT ALL_THINGS UNDER HIS ⌐FEET." But when He_·saith "All_things ⌐are_put_under *Him*," *it is* manifest that He_is_excepted, which ·⊥did_put ⌐all_things under Him. 28 And when ˣall_things ·shall_be_subdued *un*to_Him, then ⌐shall the Son also Himself be_subject *un*to_Him that ·⊥put ⌐all_things under Him, that ˣGod [l]may_be ˣ≡all in ≡all.)

⌐a. have-been-put.
·s. *or* shall-have-been-subdued.

ar. οὐκ ἐγεῖρονται.
al. καί.

29 Else what ⌐shall_they_do ˣ⊥which are_baptized for the ≡dead, if *the* ≡dead [ar][l]rise not at_all? why are_they [al][l]then [l]baptized for the ≡dead?

ar. are not raised.
al. also.

30 And why stand we in_jeopardy every hour?

31. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
32. Acts 19. 23–41. Isa. 22. 13.

31 I *protest* by ⌐your rejoicing which I_have in Christ Jesus our ˣLord, I_die daily. 32 If after_*the*_manner_of men I_*have*_fought _with_beasts at Ephesus, what ˣadvantageth_it me, if *the* ≡dead [a][l]rise not? "·Let_us_eat and ·drink; for to-morrow we_[l]die." 33 [l]Be not deceived: "Evil communications corrupt good manners." 34 [aw]·Awake_to [r]righteousness, and [l]sin not; for some have not_*the*_knowledge of_God: I_speak *this* [u]to your shame.

a. are not raised.
aw. Awake-up *as from intoxication.*
r. righteously.
u. unto.

34. Ps. 4. 4.
aw. ἐκνήψατε.
r. δικαίως.
u. πρός.

35 BUT some *man* ⌐will_say, "How are the ≡dead raised_up? and with_what body do_they_come?"

un. ἄφρον.
n. γυμνόν.
ac. καθώς.
e. ἑκάστῳ τῶν σπερμάτων.

36 *Thou* [un]fool, that_which thou sowest is not quickened, except it_·die: 37 and that_which thou_sowest, thou_sowest not that body that ⌐⊥shall_be, but [n]bare grain, it may_chance of_wheat, or of_⌐some [σ]≡other *grain*: 38 but ˣGod giveth it a body [ac]as it_*hath*_pleased_Him, and to_[e]every [σ]≡seed ⌐his_own body.

un. unwise.
n. naked.
⌐s. some-one of the others.
ac. according-as.
e. each of-the seeds.

ʌi. μέν.
ʌa. δέ.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* ʌ[i] one *kind of* flesh of_men, ʌ[a] another flesh of_beasts, ʌ[a] another of_fishes, and another of_birds. 40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory ʌ[i] of_the ≡celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of_the ≡terrestrial *is* another. 41 *There is* one glory of_*the*_sun, and another glory of_*the*_moon, and another glory of_*the*_stars: for *one* star differeth_from *another* star in glory.

ʌi. indeed.
ʌa. and.

42 So also *is* the **resurrection** of_the ≡dead.
It_is_sown in corruption;
It_is_raised in incorruption:
43 It_is_sown in dishonour;
It_is_raised in glory:
It_is_sown in weakness;
It_is_raised in power:

20 *And* become, D³KL.—*Omit* ℵABD¹EFGP. 25 Enemies, ℵBDEKLP.—His enemies, AFG. 33 Flesh of beasts, ℵABD³LP.—*Omit* flesh, D¹EFG.—K *omits* Another flesh of beasts. Another of, AKLP.—Another flesh of, ℵBDEFG. Fishes, birds, FGKL.—*Transposed* ℵABDEP.

A.D. 59 (63). s. ψυχικόν.

44 It_is_sown a [s]natural body;
It_is_raised a spiritual body.
There_is a [s]natural body,
And there_is a spiritual body.

45. Gen. 2. 7. b. ἐγένετο.

45 And so it_[⊥]is_written,
The first man "Adam [b]was_made a living soul;"
The last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit *that was* not first which_is spiritual,
But that_which_is [s]natural;
And afterward that_which_is spiritual.

47. Gen. 2. 7. f. ἐκ.

47 The first man *is* [f]of *the* earth, earthy;
The second man *is* the Lord [f]from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that_are earthy:
And as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that_are heavenly.

49. Phil. 3. 20, 21. 1 Jn. 3. 2. a. καθώς.

49 And [a]as we_·[l]have_borne the image of_the earthy,
We_shall also bear the image of_the heavenly.

50. 1 Pet. 1. 4.

50 Now this I_say, brethren, that flesh and blood [l]cannot ·[⊙]inherit *the* kingdom of_God;
Neither doth [x]corruption inherit [⌜]incorruption.

51. 1 Thes. 4. 15-17. t. λέγω. ⊥i. μέν. fa. κοιμηθησόμεθα.

51 Behold, I_[t]shew you a mystery;
We_shall not ⊥[i] all [fa]sleep,
But we_shall all be_**changed**,

52 In a moment, in *the* twinkling of_an_eye,
At the last trump:
For *the* trumpet_shall_sound,
And the [≡]dead shall_be_raised incorruptible,
And ⲱⲥ shall_be_changed.

53. Luke 20. 35, 36.

53 For this [⌜]corruptible [l]must ·put_on incorruption,
And this [⌜]mortal *must* ·put_on immortality.

54. Isa. 25. 8. w. λόγος. i. εἰς.

54 So when this [x]corruptible ·shall_have_put_on incorruption,
And this [x]mortal ·shall_have_put_on immortality,
Then [⊥]shall_be_brought_to_pass the [w]saying that [⊥]is_written,
"[x]Death ·[l]is_swallowed_up [i]in victory."

55. Hos. 13. 14. Sept. h. ᾅδη.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting?
O [h]grave, where *is* thy [x]victory?

56. Rom. 4. 15; 7. 10, 11. ⊥b. δέ.

56 ⊥[b] The sting of_[σ]death *is* [x]sin;
And the strength of_[σ]sin *is* the law.

57. Rom. 7. 24, 25; 8. 33-39.

57 But thanks *be* to_[x̄]God, [x̄⊥]which giveth us the victory
Through our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ.

58. Gal. 6. 8-10.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, [l]be_ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of_the Lord, [⊥]forasmuch_as_ye_know that your [x]labour is not in_vain in *the* Lord.

1. Acts 11. 27-30. 2. Prov. 3. 9, 10. Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10. e. ἕκαστος. w. ὅ τι ἂν εὐοδῶται. c. λογίαι. t. διά.

16 NOW concerning the **collection** [σ]for the saints, as_I_·[l]have_given_order to the churches of_[σ]Galatia, even so ·do ye.

2 Upon *the* first *day* of_*the*_[≡]week [l]let [e]every_one of_you lay by him [⊥]in_store, [w]as *God* [l]hath_prospered_him, that there_[l]be no [c]gatherings when I_·come.

3 And when I_·come, [≡]whomsoever ye_·shall_approve [t]by *your* letters, them will_I_send to_·bring your [⌜]liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it_[l]be meet that I [l]go also, they_shall_go with me.

5. Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16.

5 Now I_[⊥]will_come unto you, when I_·shall_pass_through Ma-

s. soulish. b. became. f. from, *Gr.* ek. a. according_as. ·[l]h. bare. t. tell. ⊥i. indeed. fa. fall_asleep, *Gr.* koimēthēsometha. ·s. *future_perfect.* w. word. ·[l]I. *aoristic present*, utterly_swallowed_up. i. in, *Gr.* eis. h. hadēs. ⊥b. But. ·[l]h. gave_order. e. each. w. whatever he_may_be_prospered *in*. c. collections. t. through or by.

[44] There is a natural body, D²FKL.—If there is a natural body, ℵABCD¹FG.—P *omits the last half of the verse.* [49] Body, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFG. [47] The Lord, ℵ³A D²KLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹BCD¹EFG. [55] Grave.—Hades, ℵ³A²KLMP.—Death, ℵ¹BCDEFGI. Sting, victory, ℵ³A²DEFGKLP.—*Transposed* ℵ¹BCIM.

A.D. 59 (63).

cedonia: for I_[1]do_pass_through Macedonia. [6] And it_may_be that_I_[t]will_abide, yea, and [t]winter with you, that ye [t]may_bring me on_my_journey whithersoever I_[1]go. [7] For I_[1]will not [t,o]see you now by the_way; but I_[h]trust to_[t]tarry a while with you, if the Lord [1]permit. [8] But I_[t]will_tarry at Ephesus until [σ]Pentecost. [9] For a great door and effectual [t]is_opened *unto_me*, and *there are* many adversaries.

h. hope.

t. hath_been_opened.

7. Prov. 3. 6. James 4. 15.
h. ἐλπίζω.
9. Acts 19. 1, 8–10.

[10] Now if [t]**Timotheus** [t]come, [1]see that he_[t]may_be with you without_fear: for he_worketh the work of_*the*_Lord, as I also *do*. [11] [t]Let no *man* therefore despise him: but [t]conduct him forth in peace, that he_[t]may_come unto me: for I_[1]look_for him with the brethren.

t. or Timothy.

10. Acts 19. 22.

[12] [Λb] As_touching *our* [σ]brother Apollos, I [≡]greatly [e]desired him to [t]come unto you with the brethren: but *his* will [t]was not at_all to [t]come at_this_time; but he_will_come when he_[t]shall_have_convenient_time.

Λb. But.
e. exhorted him that he would come.

Λb. δέ.
e. παρεκάλεσα αὐτὸν ἵνα.

[13] [1]WATCH_YE, [1]stand_fast in the faith, [1]quit_you_like_men, [1]be_strong. [14] [1]Let all your_things be_done [i]with [1]charity.

i.l. in love.

i.l. ἐν ἀγάπῃ.

[15] [Λb] I_beseech you, brethren, (ye_[L]know the house of_Stephanas, that it_is *the* [t]firstfruits of_[σ]Achaia, and *that* they_*have*_addicted themselves to *the* ministry_of the saints,) [16] that ye [Λa] [1]submit_yourselves *unto*_[x]such, and to_every_one [x,L]that helpeth_with *us*, and [L]laboureth.

Λb. But.
Λa. also.

15. ch. 1. 16.
Λb. δέ.
16. Heb. 13. 17.
Λa. καί.

[17] [Λb] I_am_glad of the coming of_Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that_which_was lacking on_your_part [τῆς ὑμ.] *have* supplied. [18] For they_*have*_refreshed [t]my spirit and [t]yours: therefore [1]acknowledge_ye them_that are_such.

[19] The churches of_[σ]Asia [1]salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you [≡]much in *the* Lord, with *the* church that_is in their house. [20] All the brethren [s,1]greet you. [s]Greet_ye one_another with a holy kiss.

s. salute.

19. Rom. 16. 3–5. Phil. 2.
20. Rom. 16. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
s. ἀσπάζονται.

[21] The salutation of_*me*_Paul with [x]mine *own* hand. [22] If any *man* [l]love not the Lord Jesus Christ, [1]let_him_be [a]Anathema; [m]Maran-atha. [23] The grace of_*our*_[σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. [24] My [x]love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

l. love, *Gr.* phileo.
a. accursed *or* given_up_to_judgment.
m. Maranatha, *the* Lord cometh. *Aramaic.*

21. 2 Thes. 3. 17.
l. φιλεῖ.
a. ἀνάθεμα.

Chap. XVI. [6] And winter, F(Gr.)G.—Or even winter, NDEFGL.—Or winter, BM.—That if I winter, D(Gr.). [7] But, KL.—For, NABCDEFGIMP. [19] Priscilla, CDEFG KL.—Prisca, NBMP. [22] Jesus Christ, N^3C^3DEFGKLP.—*Omit* N^1ABC^1M.—Our Lord Jesus Christ, KP. [23] Our Lord, ALP.—The Lord, NBCDEFGKM. Christ, N^3ACDEFGKLMP.—*Omit* N^1B.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 60 (64).

PAUL, an apostle of_Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of_God, and Timothy *our* [x]brother, *un*to_the church of_[σ]God, [x̄⊥]which is [i]at Corinth, with all the saints [x̄⊥]which are in all [x̄]Achaia: [2] grace *be* to_you and peace from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

[3] BLESSED *be* [x]God, even *the* Father of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of_[σ]mercies, and *the* God of_all [co]comfort; [4] [x⊥]who comforteth us in all our [x̄]tribulation, that we [⌐]may_be_able to_[l]comfort them_which_are in any [tr]trouble, [t]by the **comfort** wherewith we_ourselves are_comforted [by]of [σ]God.

[5] For [a]as the sufferings of_[σ]Christ abound [i]in us, so our [x]consolation also aboundeth [t]by Christ.

[6] And whether we_[l]be_afflicted, *it is* for [σ]your consolation and salvation, [σ⊥]which [w]is_effectual in *the* enduring of_the same sufferings which [ϖc] also suffer: or_whether we_[l]be_comforted, *it is* for [σ]your consolation and salvation. [7] And our [x]hope [f]of you *is* stedfast, [⊥]knowing, that as ye_are partakers of_the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of_the consolation.

[8] For we_[l]would not, brethren, have you [⊙]ignorant [c]of our [σ]trouble which [·⊥]came to_us in [x̄]Asia, that we_were_pressed out_of measure, above strength, insomuch that_we despaired even of_[σ·⊙]life: [9] but [ϖc] [⌐]had the sentence of_[σ]death in ourselves, that we_[l]should not [⊥]trust [u]in ourselves, but [u]in [x̄]God [x̄⊥]which raiseth the [≡]dead: [10] who delivered us from so_great a death, and doth_deliver: in whom we_[h⊥]trust that He_will [ʌa] yet deliver *us;* [11] ye also helping_together by_[x̄]prayer for us, that [⌐]for *the* [f]gift *bestowed* upon us by_*the*_means_of many persons thanks_[·]may_be_given [t]by many on our behalf.

[12] FOR our [xbo]rejoicing is this, the testimony of_our [σ]conscience, that in simplicity and [s]godly sincerity, not [i]with fleshly wisdom, but [i]by *the* grace of_God, we_*have*_had_our_[b]conversation in the world, and more_abundantly [u]to you-ward.

[13] For we_write none other_things *un*to_you, than what ye_[l]read or [ʌa] acknowledge; and I_[h]trust ye_[t]shall_acknowledge even_to *the* end; [14] [ac]as also ye_*have*_acknowledged us in part, that we_are your [bo]rejoicing, even_as [ϖc] also *are* ours in the day of_the Lord Jesus.

[15] And in_this [x̄]confidence I_[⊥]was_minded to_[·]come unto you before, that ye_[l]might_have a second benefit; [16] and to_[·]pass [t]by you into Macedonia, and to_[·]come again [f]out_of Macedonia unto you, and [by]of you to_[·]be_brought_on_my_way toward [⌐]Judæa.

[17] [⊥]When_I therefore was thus minded, did_I_use [x̄]lightness? or *the* things_that I_purpose, do_I_purpose according_to *the* flesh,

t. διά.
i. ἐν.
co. παρακλήσεως.
tr. θλίψει.
by. ὑπό.
a. καθώς.
i. εἰς.
t. διά.
w. τῆς ἐνεργουμένης.
f. ὑπέρ.
8. Acts 19. 23-41.
c. ὑπέρ.
u. ἐπί.
10. 2 Tim. 4. 16-18.
h. ἠλπίκαμεν.
ʌa. καί.
11. Rom. 15. 30. 31. Phil. 1. 19, 20.
f. χάρισμα.
12. Acts 24. 16.
bo. καύχησις.
s. εἰλικρινείᾳ Θεοῦ.
i. ἐν.
b. ἀνεστράφημεν.
u. πρός.
h. ἐλπίζω.
14. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
ac. καθώς.
15. Rom. 1. 11, 12.
f. ἀπό.

t. *or* through.
i. *or* in.
[x]G. *or* the God and Father.
co. *or* consolation.
[x⊥]w. *or* who is our Comforter.
tr. tribulation.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
a. according_as.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. *or* through.
w. worketh.
f. for.
c. concerning.
[⌐]h. have the sentence.
u. upon *or* in.
h. *lit.* having_hoped_still_hope.
ʌa. also.
f. free_gift.
bo. *or* boasting.
s. sincerity of_God.
i. in *or* by.
b. behaviour.
u. unto.
ʌa. also.
h. hope.
ac. according_as *or* even_as.
t. *or* through.
f. from.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.

Chap. I. [1] Jesus Christ, ADEGKL.—Christ Jesus, ℵBMP.—F *omits the words.* [10] Doth deliver, D[3]EFGKLM.—Will deliver, ℵBCP.—AD[1] *omit the words.* [12] Simplicity, ℵ[3]DEFGL.—Holiness, ℵ[1]ABCKMP. [13] Even, D[3]KLMP.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]EFG. [14] The Lord, ACDEKL.—Our Lord, ℵBFGMP.

A.D. 60 (64).

that with me there-should-be ˣyea yea, and ˣnay nay? 18 But *as* ˣGod *is* ᶠtrue, our ˣword ˣtoward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of-ᵍGod, Jesus Christ, who ᵗʰwas-preached among you ᵗby us, *even* ᵗby me and ˢSilvanus and ᵘTimotheus, was not yea and nay, but in Him ʷwas yea.

20 For ʷall *the* promises of-God in Him *are* ˣyea, and in Him ˣAmen, unto *the* glory of-ˣGod ᵗby us.

21 Now ˣʰHe-which stablisheth us with you ⁱin Christ, and ʰhath-**anointed** us, *is* God; 22 who ʰhath also **sealed** us, and ʰgiven the **earnest** of-the **Spirit** in our ˣhearts.

23 MOREOVER Ɛ call ᶜGod for-a-ʷⁱrecord upon ᶜmy soul, that ʰto-spare you I-came not-as-yet unto Corinth. 24 Not for-that we-have-dominion-over your ᵍfaith, but are helpers of-your ᵍjoy: for by-ˣfaith ye-ᵛstand.

2 BUT I-determined this with-myself, that I-ʷould not come again ᵘto you in ˢheaviness. 2 For if Ɛ make you sorry, who is he-then ˣʰthat maketh me glad, but ˣʰthe-same-which is-made-sorry by me? 3 And I-wrote this same *unto*-you, lest, ʰwhen-I-came, I-ˢshould-have sorrow from them-of-whom I ᵛought to-ᶠrejoice; ʰhaving-confidence in you all, that ˣmy joy is *the joy* of-you all. 4 For out-of much ᵗʳaffliction and anguish of-heart I-wrote *unto*-you ᵗwith many tears; not that ye-ʷshould-be-ᵐgrieved, but that ye-ʷmight-know the love which I-have more-abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have-caused-ˢgrief, he-hath not ᵐgrieved me, but in part: that I-ᶠmay not overcharge you all. 6 Sufficient to-ˣsuch *a man is* this ˣʳpunishment, which *was inflicted* ᵇof ᵍmany. 7 So-that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to-ʷforgive *him*, and ʷcomfort *him*, lest-perhaps ˣsuch-a-one ʷshould-be-swallowed-up with-ˣovermuch sorrow. 8 Wherefore I-ᶠbeseech you ʷᵒthat-ye-would-confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this-end also did-I-write, that I-ʷmight-know the proof of-you, whether ye-ᶠbe obedient in all-things.

10 ᴬᵇ To-whom ye-ᶠforgive any-thing, Ɛ *forgive* also: for ᴬᵃ if Ɛ ᵛforgave any-thing, to-whom I-ᵛforgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in *the* person of-Christ; 11 lest ᵍSatan ʷshould-get-an-advantage-of-us: for we-are not ignorant-of his ᶜdevices.

12 FURTHERMORE, ʰwhen-I-came to ᶜTroas to *preach* ᵍChrist's ᶜgospel, and a door ʰˢwas-opened *unto*-me ⁱof *the* Lord, 13 I-ᵛhad no rest in-my ˣspirit, because I ʷᵒfound not Titus my ᶜbrother: but ʰtaking-my-leave-of them, I-went-from-thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be unto*-ˣGod, ˣʰwhich always ˡcauseth us to-triumph in ˣChrist, and ˡmaketh-manifest the savour of-His ᵍknowledge ᵗby us in every place.

15 For we-are *unto*-ˣGod a sweet-savour of-Christ, in ˣʰthem-that are-saved, and in ˣʰthem-that perish: 16 to-the-ᴱone ᴬⁱ *we are the* savour of-death unto death; and to-the-ᴱother *the* savour of-life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these-things?

17 For we-are not as ˣmany, ᵃʰwhich-corrupt the word of-ᵍGod:

---

18 Was, ℵᶜD²EKL.—Is, ℵ¹ABCD¹FGP. 20 And in Him, D²EKL.—Wherefore through Him too *is* the, ℵABCFGO(?)P.—And through Him, P¹. Chap. II. 3 Unto you, ℵᶜC³DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹OP. 7 Rather, ℵCDEFGKLOP.—*Omit* AB.

f. faithful.
t. *or* through.
s. *or* Silas.
ti. Timothy, *as in v.* 1.
ʰw. hath-been yea.
w. whatsoever *or* as-many-as *are.*
ˣy. the yea and in Him the Amen.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
wi. *or* witness.
ʰt. sparing.
u. unto.
s. sorrow.
tr. tribulation.
t. through.
m. made-sorry.
r. *or* rebuke.
b. by.
ʰb. But.
ʰa. also.
ᵛf. have-forgiven.
ᵛf. have-forgiven.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
l. *or* leadeth us in-triumph.
t. through.
ʰi. indeed.
a. adulterating *or* huxterizing.

2. Cor. 4. 18 -21. ch. 13. 2, 10. wi. μάρτυρα.
22. ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13, 14; 4. 30. i. εἰς.
5. See 1 Cor. v. r. ἐπιτιμία. b. ὑπό.
10. John 20. 23. ʰb. δέ. ʰa. καί.
12. Acts 20. 6, 7. i. ἐν.
14. ch. 3. 5, 6. l. θριαμβεύοντι ἡμᾶς. t. διά.
16. ch. 3. 5, 6. ʰi. μέν.
17. ch. 4. 2. a. καπηλεύοντες.
22. ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13, 14; 4. 30. t. διά. w. ὅσαι.
23. 1 Cor. 4. 18 -21. ch. 13. 2, 10. wi. μάρτυρα.
f. πιστός.
t. διά.
w. ὅσαι.
i. εἰς.
u. πρός. s. λύπη.
tr. θλίψεως. t. διά. m. λυπηθῆτε.

A.D. 60 (64). o. ἐκ.

but as [o]of sincerity, but as [o]of God, in_*the*_sight of_[σ]God speak_we in Christ.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

u. πρός.

3 DO_we_begin again to_[l]commend ourselves? or need_we, as some *others*, **epistles** of_commendation [u]to you, or *letters* of_commendation from you?

u. unto.

3. Ex. 24. 12; 34. 1. Jer. 31. 31-34. Heb. 8. 10.

2 Ye are our [x]epistle [⊥]written in our [x̄]hearts, [⊥]known and [⊥]read [b]of all men: 3 *forasmuch as ye are* [⊥]manifestly_declared to be *the* epistle of_Christ [•⊥]ministered by us, [⊥]written not with_ink, but with_*the*_Spirit of_*the*_living God; not in tables of_stone, but in fleshy tables of_*the*_heart.

b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

c. πεποίθησιν.

4 And such [c]trust have_we through [σ]Christ to [⌐]Godward: 5 not that we_are sufficient [f]of ourselves to_[•]think any_thing as [o]of ourselves; but our [x]sufficiency *is* [o]of [σ]God; 6 who also *hath* made us [s]able ministers of_*the*_new [co]testament; not of_*the*_letter, but of_*the*_Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth_life.

c. confidence. f. from, *Gr.* apo. o. of, *Gr.* ek. s. sufficient *or* competent. co. covenant.

6. Rom. 8. 1-4. Heb. 8. 7-13. s. ἱκάνωσεν. co. διαθήκης.

7. Ex. 34. 1-4, 28-35. i. ἐν γράμμασιν. so. υἱούς. b. διὰ τήν.

7 But if the ministration of_[σ]death, [i≡]written *and* [⊥]engraven in stones, was glorious, so_that the [so]children of_Israēl [l]could not stedfastly_behold the face of_Moses [h]for the glory of_his [σ]countenance; [⌐⊥]which *glory* was_to_be_done_away: 8 how [k]shall not the ministration of_the Spirit [l]be rather glorious?

i. in letters. so. sons. b. because_of.

9. Gal. 3. 10. Rom. 1.16,17.

9 For if the ministration of_[σ]condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of_[σ]righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that_which [⊥]was_made_glorious [⊥]had no glory in this [x̄]respect, by_reason_of *the* glory [σ⊥]that excelleth.

⊥h. hath no glory.

t. διὰ δόξης. in. ἐν δόξῃ.

11 For if [x⊥]that_which is_done_away [t]*was* glorious, much more [x⊥]that_which remaineth [in]*is* glorious.

t. through glory. in. in glory.

12 SEEING then that_we_have such hope, we_use great plainness_of_speech.

13. Ex. 34. 29-35. a. καθάπερ. h. ἐπωρώθη.

13 And not [a]as Moses, *which* [⊥]put a **vail** over his [⌐]face that the [so]children of_Israēl [•]could not stedfastly_look to the end of_[σ⊥]that _which is_abolished: 14 but their [x]minds were_[h]blinded.

a. according_as. so. sons. h. hardened.

For until this day remaineth the same vail [⊥]untaken_away in the reading of_the old [co]testament; which *vail* [l]is_done_away in Christ.

co. covenant.

l. κεῖται. 16. Jer. 31. 31-34. Isa. 25. 7. i. περιαιρεῖται. u. ἀνακεκαλυμμένῳ. m. κατοπτριζόμενοι. t. μεταμορφούμεθα. f. ἀπὸ Κυρίου Πνεύματος.

15 But *even* unto this_day, when Moses is_read, *the* vail [l]is upon their [⌐]heart.

l. lieth.

16 Nevertheless when it_[•]shall_turn to [J]*the* Lord, the vail [i]shall _be_taken_away.

J. *or* Jehovah. i. is_completely_taken_away.

17 Now the Lord is *that* [x]Spirit: and where the Spirit of_[J]*the*_Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

u. unvailed. m. mirror.

18 But we all, with_[u⊥]open face beholding_as_in_a_[m]glass the glory of_[J]*the*_Lord, are_[t]changed_into the same image from glory to glory, even_as [f]by *the* Spirit of_[J]*the*_Lord.

t. transformed *or* transfigured_into_the. f. *or* from *the* Lord, *the* Spirit.

1. 1 Tim. 1. 15,16. 2. ch. 2. 17. s. τῆς αἰσχύνης. a. καί. v. κεκαλυμμένον. i. ἐν. 4. Isa. 25. 7. a. αἰῶνος. s. φωτισμόν. g. εὐαγγελίου τῆς δόξης. b. αὐγάσαι.

4 THEREFORE [⊥]seeing_we_have this [⌐]**ministry**, [a]as we_*have*_received_mercy, we_faint not; 2 but *have* renounced the hidden_things of_[s σ]dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of_[σ]God deceitfully; but by_[x̄]manifestation of_the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in _*the*_sight of_[σ]God.

a. according_as. s. shame. ^a. also. v. vailed. i. in. a. age. ·s. shining_forth *or* radiance. g. *or* gospel of_the glory. b. beam_forth.

3 But if [^a] our [x]gospel be [v⊥]hid, it_is [v⊥]hid [i]to [x̄⊥]them_that are_lost: 4 in whom the god of_this [a σ]world *hath* blinded the minds of_them_which believe_not, lest the [s]light of_the [g]glorious gospel of_[σ]Christ, who is *the* image of_[σ]God, [•]should_[b]shine *un*to_them.

A.D. 60 (64).

b. δούλους.

6. Gen. 1. 3.
s. εἰπών.
ʌi. ὅς.
u. πρὸς φωτισμόν.

7. ch. 3. 4-6. Jud. 7. 15-23.
p. θλιβόμενοι.
st. στενοχωρούμενοι.
9. Heb. 13. 5, 6. Ps. 37. 24.
10. Gal. 2. 20.
p. νέκρωσιν.

ʌi. μέν.
13. Ps. 116. 10.
ʌb. δέ.

14. Rom. 8. 11.
t. διά.
15. 2 Tim. 2. 10.

16. Ps. 84. 5-7.
ʌa. καί.

17. Rom. 8. 18.

18. Heb. 11. 24-27.

f. πρόσκαιρα.

1. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.

2. Rom. 8. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 49.
ʌa. καί.
h. οἰκητήριον.
3. Ps. 49. 14, 15. Rev. 20. 4-6.
4. 1 Cor. 15. 50-54.

5. ch. 1. 21, 22. Eph. 1. 13, 14.

aw. ἐκδημοῦμεν.
ʌb. δέ.
a. ἐνδημῆσαι πρός.

ar. φιλοτιμούμεθα.
w. εὐάρεστοι.
10. Rom. 14. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
b. φανερωθῆναι.
tr. βήματος.
e. ἕκαστος.
t. διά.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus [a]*the* Lord; and ourselves your [b]servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For [x]God, who [s·1]commanded *the* light to-·shine out-of darkness, [ʌi]*hath* shined in our [x]hearts, [u]to *give the* light of-the knowledge of-the glory of-[σ]God in *the* face of-Jesus Christ.

7 BUT we have this [⌜]treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of-the power [l]may be of-[σ]God, and not [o]of us.

8 *We are* [p1]troubled on every-side, yet not [st1]distressed; *we are* [1]perplexed, but not [1]in-despair; 9 [1]persecuted, but not [1]forsaken; [1]cast-down, but not [1]destroyed;

10 Always bearing-about in the body the [p]dying of-the Lord Jesus, that the life also of-[σ]Jesus ·might-be-made-manifest in our [x]body.

11 For [ωc x1]which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of-[σ]Jesus ·might-be-made-manifest in our [x]mortal flesh.

12 So-then [ʌi x]death worketh in us, but [x]life in you. 13 [ʌb] We having the same spirit of-[σ]faith, according-as [⌜]it-[1]is-written, "I-BELIEVED, *and* THEREFORE ·[l]HAVE-I-SPOKEN;" [ωc] also believe, and therefore speak; 14 [1]knowing that He which ··[1]raised-up the Lord Jesus shall-raise-up us also [t]by Jesus, and shall-present *us* with you. 15 For [x]all-things *are* for your sakes, that the ··[1]abundant grace [l]might through the thanksgiving of-[σ]many redound to the glory of-[σ]God.

16 For-which-cause we faint not, but though [ʌa] our [x]outward man [l]perish, yet the inward *man* [l]is-renewed day by day.

17 For our [x]light [σ]affliction, which-is-but-for-a-moment, worketh for-us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of-glory; 18 [1]while we look not at [⌜1]the-things-which are-seen, but at [⌜1]the-things-which are not seen: for [x1]the-things-which are-seen *are* [f]temporal; but [x1]the-things-which are not seen *are* eternal.

5 FOR we-[1]know that if our [x]earthly house of-*this*-[σ]**tabernacle** ·were-dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not-made-with-hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For [ʌa] in this we groan, earnestly-desiring to-·be-clothed-upon-with our [h]⌜**house** which-is from heaven: 3 if so-be [ʌa] *that* ·[1]being-clothed we-[l]shall not be found naked.

4 For [ʌa] we [x1]that are in *this* [x]tabernacle do groan, being-burdened: not for-that we-[l]would ·be-unclothed, but ·clothed-upon, that [x]mortality ·might-be-swallowed-up [b]of [σ]life.

5 Now He that ··[1]hath-wrought us for the-selfsame thing *is* God, who also ··[1]hath-given *un*to-us the earnest of-the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always [1]confident, [ʌa] [1]knowing that, [1]whilst -we-are-at-home in the body, we are [aw]absent from the Lord: 7 (for we walk by faith, not by sight:) 8 [ʌb] we are confident, *I say*, and [l]willing rather to-be-[aw]absent from the body, and to-·be -[a]present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore [ʌa] we-[ar]labour, *that*, whether [a1]present or [aw1]absent, [l0]we may be [w]accepted of-Him.

10 For we must [⌜]all [b]·appear before the [tr]**judgment-seat of -[σ]Christ**; that [e]every-one ·may-receive the-things *done* [t]in *his* [σ]body, according-to [≡]that he-·[l]hath-done, whether *it be* -good or -bad.

CHAP. IV. 10 The Lord, KL.—*Omit* NABCDEFGP.—D[1]FG *read* Christ *for* Jesus.—D[2] *reads* Christ Jesus. 14 By Jesus, ℵ[3]D[3]KL.—With Jesus, ℵ[1]BCD[1]EFGP. CHAP. V. 5 Also, ℵ[3]D[3]EKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BCD[1]FGP.

a. *or as.*
b. bondservants.
s. spake.
ʌi. *is He* who.
u. unto *the* shining-forth.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
p. pressed.
st. straitened.
p. putting-to-death.
ʌi. indeed.
ʌb. But.
l. did-I-speak.
t. through.
ʌa. also.
1. we not looking.
f. for-a-season *or* temporary.
ʌa. also.
h. habitation.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
aw. *lit.* away-from-home as-to.
ʌb. but.
a. at-home.
ar. are-ambitious.
a. being-at-home
aw. away-from-home.
w. well-pleasing to.
b. be-made-manifest.
tr. tribunal, *Gr.* bēma.
e. each.
t. *or* through.
s. the-things he-did.

A.D. 60 (64).
f. φόβον.

11 KNOWING therefore the [f]terror of_the Lord, we_persuade men.

But we_⌞are_made_manifest *un*to_God; and I_trust also ⌞⊙are_made_manifest in your [x]consciences.

12 For we_commend not ourselves again *un*to_you, but ⊥give you occasion to_glory on our behalf, that ye_[l]may_have *somewhat* to *answer* ⌜⊥them_which glory in appearance, and not in_heart.

13 For whether we_•[l]be_beside_ourselves, *it is* to_God: or_whether we_[l]be_sober, *it is* for_your_cause.

14 For the love of_[σ]Christ constraineth us; •⊥because_we thus judge, that if one died for all, [t]then *were* [x]all •[l]dead: 15 and *that* He_died for all, that [x⊥]they_which live [l]should not_henceforth live *un*to_themselves, but *un*to_Him_which •⊥died for them, and •⊥rose_again.

16 Wherefore henceforth [k⊥]know ⲱⲥ [n]no_man [ac]after the flesh: yea, though ʌ[a] we_have_[kn]known Christ [ac]after *the* flesh, yet now *henceforth* [k]know_we *Him* no [l]more.

17 Therefore if any *man be* in Christ, *he is* a new [c]creature: [x]old_things *are* passed_away; behold, [x]all_things ⌞are_become new.

18 AND [x]all_things *are* [o]of [σ]God, who •⊥hath_reconciled us to_Himself [th]by Jesus Christ, and •⊥hath_given to_us the **ministry of_[σ]reconciliation**; 19 to_wit, that God ⌞was in Christ, reconciling *the* world *un*to_Himself, not imputing their ⌜trespasses *un*to_them; and •⊥hath_[p]committed unto us the word of_[σ]reconciliation.

20 [t]Now_then we_are_ambassadors for Christ, as_though [σ]God ⊥did_beseech *you* [th]by us: we_[l]pray *you* in Christ's stead, "•Be_ye_reconciled to_[x]God."

21 For He_*hath*_made Him *to be* [s]sin for us, who •⊥knew [u]no sin; that ⲱⲥ [l]might_be[c]_made *the* righteousness of_God in Him.

6 WE then ʌ[a], *as* ⊥workers_together *with Him*, [l]beseech *you also* that_ye receive not the grace of_[σ]God in vain. 2 (For He_saith,

"I_*have*_HEARD THEE IN_A_TIME ACCEPTED,
AND IN *the* DAY OF_SALVATION *have* I_[h]SUCCOURED THEE:"

behold, now *is the* [w]accepted time; behold, now *is the* day of_salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any_thing, that the ministry •be not blamed: 4 but in ⌞all_things [c]approving ourselves as *the* ministers of_God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; 6 [i]by pureness, [i]by knowledge, [i]by long_suffering, [i]by kindness, [i]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost, [i]by love unfeigned, 7 [i]by *the* word of_truth, [i]by *the* power of_God, [t]by the [a≡]armour of_[σ]righteousness on_the [≡]right_hand and *on the* [≡]left, 8 [t]by [g]honour and dishonour, [t]by evil_report and good_report: as deceivers, and *yet* true; 9 as ⊥unknown, and *yet* ⊥well_known; as dying, and, behold, we_live; as [d⊥]chastened, and not ⊥killed; 10 as ⊥sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all_things.

11 O_*ye*_Corinthians, our [x]mouth ⌞is_open unto you, our [x]heart ⌞is_enlarged. 12 Ye_are not straitened in us, but ye_are_straitened in your *own* [x]bowels.

f. *or* fear.
⌞a. have_been_made_manifest.
⌞⊙a. to have been_made_manifest.
•[l]b. were_beside_ourselves, *it was*.
t. then [x]all died.
k. know, *Gr.* oidamen.
n. no_one.
ac. according_to.
kn. known, *Gr.* egnōkamen.
l. longer.
c. creation.
⌞a. have_become.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
th. through, *Gr.* dia.
p. *lit.* put_in.
t. Therefore.
s. *or* sin_offering, *as* Lev. 6. 25.
u. not.
c. become.
ʌ[a]. also.
⊥w. working_together.
h. *or* helped.
w. well_accepted.
c. commending.
i. *or* in, *Gr.* en.
s. Spirit.
t. through.
a. *or* arms.
g. glory.
d. disciplined.

12 For, D³EKL.—*Omit* ℵBCD¹FG. 14 If. ℵ³C¹.—*Omit* ℵ¹BC²DEFGKLP. 17 All things are, D³EKLP.—They are, ℵBCD¹FG. 18 Jesus, D³EKL.—*Omit* ℵBCD¹FGP. 21 1st For, ℵ³D³EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹BCD¹FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

13 Now for *a* recompence *in* the-same, (I-speak as *unto-my-*children,) ·be ye also enlarged.

14 [1]Be-ye not [d]**unequally-yoked**-together with-unbelievers: for what fellowship *hath* righteousness [a]with [l]unrighteousness? and what communion *hath* light [w]with darkness? 15 And what concord *hath* Christ [w]with Belial? or what part *hath* he-that-believeth with an [u]infidel? 16 And what agreement *hath the* [i]temple of-God with idols? for ye are *the* [i]temple of-*the*-living God; [ac]as [x]God *hath* said,

"I-will-dwell in them, and walk-in *them;*
And I-will-be their God,
And they shall-be My people."

17 "Wherefore ·come-out from among them,
And ·be-ye-separate, saith [J]*the* Lord,
And [l]touch not *the* unclean *thing;*
And I will-receive you,
18 And will-be a Father *unto*-you,
And ye shall-be My sons and daughters,
Saith [J]*the* Lord Almighty."

d. diversely-yoked.
a. and, *Gr.* kai.
l. lawlessness.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
u. unbeliever.
i. inner-temple.
ac. according-as.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

1. ch. 6. 16-18.

7 HAVING therefore these ⌜promises, *dearly* beloved, ·let-us-cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of-*the*-flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in *the* fear of-God.

m. Χωρήσατε.
n. οὐδένα.

2 [m]·RECEIVE us; we-*have*-wronged [n]no-man, we-*have*-corrupted [n]no-man, we-*have*-defrauded [n]no-man. 3 I-speak-not *this* to condemn *you:* for I-have-said-before, that ye-are in our [x]hearts to ⌜·die and [l]live-with *you.*

m. Make-room-for.
n. no-one.

o. ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν.
i. ἐπί.
3. ch. 2. 12, 13.
a. καί.

4 Great *is* my boldness-of-speech toward you, great *is* my glorying [o]of you: I-⌜am-filled with [x]comfort, I-am-exceeding [x]joyful [i]in all our [x]tribulation.

5 For, [a]·⊥when we were-come into Macedonia, our [x]flesh ⌜had no rest, but we-⊥were-troubled on every-side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears. 6 Nevertheless [x]God, [x]⊥that comforteth those-that-are cast-down, comforted us by the coming of-Titus; 7 and not by his [x]coming only, but [a] by the consolation wherewith he-was-comforted in you, ⊥when-he-told us ⌜your earnest-desire, ⌜your mourning, ⌜your fervent-mind toward me; so-that I rejoiced the-more.

o. on your behalf.
⌜a. have-been-filled.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
a. also.

a. καί.

8 For though [a] I-made you **sorry** with *a* [x]letter, I-do not repent, though [a] I-⌜did-repent: for I-perceive that the same epistle *hath* made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season. 9 Now I-rejoice, not that ye-were-made-sorry, but that ye-[w]sorrowed [u]to repentance: for ye-were-made-sorry [ac]after a godly manner, that ye-·might-[su]receive-damage by us in nothing. 10 For [xs]godly sorrow worketh repentance [u]to salvation not-to-be-repented-of: but the sorrow of-the world worketh death. 11 For behold this selfsame-thing, that ye [w]sorrowed [ac]after a godly sort, what carefulness it-wrought-in you, yea, *what* clearing-of-yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement-desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In ⌜all-things ye-*have*-approved yourselves to-be clear in *this* [x]matter.

a. also.
⌜d. was-repenting.
w. were-made-sorry.
u. unto.
ac. according-to God.
su. suffer-loss.
s. sorrow [x]according-to God.

12. ch. 2. 3. 4.
a. καί.

12 Wherefore, though [a] I-wrote *unto*-you, *I did it* not for his cause that ·⊥had-done-*the*-wrong, nor for his cause that ·⊥suffered

a. also.

Chap. VI. 14 And what, K.—Or what, ℵBCDEFGLP 15 Belial.—Beliar, ℵBCLP.
16 Ye are, ℵ[3]C[3]D[3]EFGK.—We are, ℵ[1]BD[1]LP.

A.D. 60 (64).
b. φανερωθῆναι.
i. ἐπί.
wa. οὐ κατῃσχύνθην.
15. ch. 2. 9.
e. παντί.

_wrong, but that our ⌜care ⌜for you in_*the*_sight of_ᵍGod ᵍ·might _ᵇappear unto you.
13 Therefore we_⌞were_comforted ⁱin your ˣcomfort: yea, and exceedingly the_more joyed_we ⁱfor the joy of_Titus, because his ˣspirit ⌞was_refreshed by you all. 14 For if I_have_boasted any_thing to_him of you, I_ʷᵃ·ˡam not ashamed; but as we_spake all_things to_you in truth, even so our ˣboasting, which *I made* before Titus, ·ˡis_found a truth.
15 And his ˣinward_affection is more_abundant toward you, ⊥whilst_he_remembereth the obedience of_you all, how with fear and trembling ye_received him.
16 I_rejoice *therefore* that I_have_confidence in you in ᵉall_things.

b. be_manifested.
⌞w. have_been_comforted.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
⌞w. hath_been_refreshed.
wa. was not put_to_shame.
·ˡi. was_found.
e. every_thing.

1. Acts 11. 27–30.
m. Γνωρίζομεν δὲ ὑμῖν.
i. ἐν.
g. χάριν.
a. καθώς.
t. διά.

S MOREOVER, brethren, we_ᵐdo you to_wit_of the grace of_ᵍGod ⌜⊥bestowed ⁱon the churches of_ᵍMacedonia; 2 how_that in a great trial of_affliction the abundance of_their ᵍjoy and their ˣdeep poverty abounded unto the riches of_their ᵍ**liberality**. 3 For to *their* power, I_bear_record, *yea*, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing_of_themselves; 4 praying us with much intreaty that_we ·would_receive the ᵍgift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of_the ministering ᵍto the saints. 5 And *this they did*, not ᵃas we_hoped, but first gave their_own_selves to_the Lord, and unto_us ᵗby *the* will of_God. 6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that ᵃas he_·ˡhad_begun, so he_·would also finish in you the_same ⌜grace also.

m. make_known to_you.
i. in.
g. grace.
a. according_as.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.

b. Ἀλλά.
by. κατά.
c. πλουτήσητε.

7 ᵇTherefore, as ye_abound in every_thing, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* ˣyour love to us, *see* that ye_abound in this ˣgrace also.
8 I_speak not ᵇʸby commandment, but by_occasion of_the forwardness of_others, and ⊥to_prove the sincerity of_ᵍyour love.
9 For ye_ˡknow the grace of_our ᵍLord Jesus Christ, that, ⊥though_He_was rich, *yet* for your sakes He_became_poor, that ye through ˣHis poverty ·might_beᶜ_rich.
10 And herein I_give *my* advice: for this is_expedient for_you, who ·ˡhave begun_before, not only ⌜to_·do, but also ⌜to_ˡbe_forward a year ago. 11 Now therefore ·perform the doing *of it*; that as *there was a* ˣreadiness ᵍto_ˡwill, so *there may be a* ˣperformance also out_of that_which ye_have.

b. But.
by. by_way_of, *Gr.* kata.
⊥t. being_rich.
c. become_rich.
·ˡh. began_before.
ˣr. the readiness.
ˣp. the performance.
ˣw. the willing_mind.

12. Ex. 25. 2.

12 For if there_be_first *a* ˣwilling_mind, *it is* accepted according _to that a man hath, *and* not according_to that he_hath not.
13 For *I mean* not that ⁼other *men* be_eased, and ye burdened: 14 but by an equality, *that* now at this time ˣyour abundance *may be a supply* for ⌜their want, that ˣthеir abundance also may_·be *a supply* for ⌜your want: that there_·may_be equality: 15 ᵃas it_⌞is_written, "He_that *had gathered* ⌜much had nothing over; and he_that *had gathered* ⌜little had no lack."
16 But thanks *be* to_ˣGod, ˣ⊥which put the same earnest_care in*to* the heart of_**Titus** for you. 17 For indeed he_accepted the exhortation; but being more_forward, of_his_own_accord he_went unto you.

15. Ex. 16. 18.
a. καθώς.

a. according_as.

18 And we_*have*_sent_with him the brother, whose ˣpraise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches; 19 and not *that* only, but who _·⊥was also ᶜchosen ᵇof the churches to_travel_with us with this ˣgrace, ˣ⊥which is_administered by us ᵘto the glory of_the same

c. χειροτονηθείς.
b. ὑπό.
u. πρός.

c. chosen_by_stretching_forth_the_hand.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
u. unto.

Chap. VII. 12 Our care for you.—Your care for us, ..D²EKLP.—Your care for yourselves, ℵD¹(Gr.)F(Gr.).—Our care for ourselves, G.

A.D. 60 (64).

Lord, and *declaration of* your ready-mind: 20 avoiding this, that no-man ˢshould-blame us in this ˣabundance ˣʲwhich is-administered by us: 21 providing-for honest-things, not only in-*the*-sight of-*the*-Lord, but also in-*the*-sight of-men.

22 And we-*have*-sent-with them our ⌜brother, whom we *have* oftentimes proved ᴧᵇ diligent in many-things, but now much more -diligent, upon-*the*-great confidence which ʰ*I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are the* ᵃᵖmessengers of-*the*-churches, *and the* glory of-Christ.

24 Wherefore ˢshew-ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of-your ᵒlove, and of-our boasting on your behalf.

ᴧb. ὅντα.

ʰ. *or he hath.*

ap. ἀπόστολοι.

ap. apostles.

9 FOR ᴧⁱ as-touching the **ministering ᵒto the saints**, it-is superfluous for-me ⌜to-ˡwrite to-you: 2 for I-⌞know the ʳforwardness of-your mind, for which I-boast of-you to-them-of-Macedonia, that Achaia ⌜was-ready a year ago; and ˣyour zeal *hath* provoked ⌜very-many.

ᴧi. μέν.

r. προθυμίαν.

ʳ. readiness.

3 Yet *have* I-sent the brethren, lest our ˣboasting ˣof you ˢshould-be-in-vain in this ˣʳᵉbehalf; that, ᵃas I-said, ye-ˡmay-be ⌞ready: 4 lest-haply if they-of-Macedonia ˢcome with me, and ˢfind you unprepared, ὡς (that we-say not, ὑμεῖς) ˢshould-be-ashamed in this-same ˣconfident ᵒboasting. 5 Therefore I-thought it-necessary to-ˢexhort the brethren, that they-ˢwould-go-before unto you, and ˢmake-up-beforehand your ᵇbounty, ᵖ⌜⌞whereof-ye-had-notice-before, that-the-same ˡmight-be ready, as *a matter of* ᵇbounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

re. μέρει.

a. καθώς.

b. εὐλογίαν.

p. τὴν προκατηγγελμένην.

re. respect.

a. according-as.

b. blessing.

p. previously-announced.

6 But this *I say*, ˣʲHe-which soweth sparingly shall-reap also sparingly; and ˣʲhe-which soweth ⁱ≡bountifully shall-reap also ⁱ≡bountifully. 7 ᵉEvery *man* according-as he-purposeth in *his* ˣheart, *so let him give;* not grudgingly, or of necessity: for ˣGod loveth a cheerful giver.

G. Prov. 11. 24, 25.

i. ἐπ' εὐλογίαις.

e. ἕκαστος.

i. in blessings.

e. Each.

8 And ˣGod *is* able to-ˢmake -all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having -all-sufficiency in ᵉᵛall-things, ˡmay-abound to every good work: 9 (ᵃas it-⌞is-written,

"He-*hath*-dispersed-abroad;
He-ˢˡhath-given to-the ≡poor:
His ˣrighteousness remaineth for ⌜-ever."

ev. παντί.

9. Psa. 112. 9. *Sept.*

a. καθώς.

ev. every-thing.

a. according-as.

10 Now ˣʲHe-that ᵃᵇministereth seed to-ˣʳthe sower both ˢ·minister bread for *your* food, and ˢmultiply your ⌜seed-sown, and ˢincrease the fruits of-your ᵒrighteousness;) 11 being-enriched in every-thing to -all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to-ˣGod.

10. Isa. 55. 10, 11.

ab. ἐπιχορηγῶν.

s. χορηγήσαι.

ab. abundantly-supplieth.

s. supply.

12 For the administration of-this ᵖᵘᵒservice not only ˡ⁴supplieth the ≡want of-the saints, but ⌞is-abundant also ᵗby many thanksgivings *unto*-ˣGod; 13 *whiles* ᵗby the ᵖʳexperiment of-this ᵒministration they-⌞glorify ⌜God for ᵗʰyour ᵒprofessed ˣsubjection unto the gospel of-ᵒChrist, and *for your* ˡliberal ᵒdistribution unto them, and unto ≡all *men;* 14 and by-their prayer for you, ⌞which -long-after you ᵇᵉfor the ⌞exceeding grace of-ᵒGod in you.

15 ᴧᵇ Thanks *be unto*-ˣGod for His ˣunspeakable gift.

pu. λειτουργίαις.

t. διά.

pr. δοκιμῆς.

th. τῇ ὑποταγῇ τῆς ὁμολογίας ὑμῶν.

l. ἁπλότητι.

be. διὰ τήν.

ᴧb. δέ.

pu. public-service.

t. through.

pr. proof.

th. the subjection of your confession.

l. liberality of.

be. because-of.

ᴧb. But.

10 NOW ᴱ Paul myself beseech you ᵗby the meekness and gentleness of-ᵒChrist, who in presence ᴧⁱ *am* base among

t. διὰ τῆς.

ᴧi. μέν.

t. through.

ᴧi. indeed.

Chap. IX. 4 This same confident boasting, ℵ³D³EKLP.—This confidence, ℵ¹BCD¹FG. 5 Whereof ye had notice before, KL.—Before promised, ℵBCDEFGP. 7 Purposeth, DEKL.—Hath purposed, ℵBC(FGP).

A.D. 60 (64).

you, but being_absent am_bold toward you: 2 but I_beseech *you* ⌜that_I_·may not be_bold ⊥when_I_am present with_that confidence, wherewith I_think to_·be_bold against some, ⌜⊥which think_of us as ⊥if_we_walked [a]according_to *the* flesh.

a. κατά. — a. *or* after.

3 For ⊥though_we_walk in *the* flesh, we_do not war after *the* flesh: 4 (for the weapons of_our [σ]warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through_[x̄]God [u]to *the* [c]pulling_down of_strong_holds;) 5 casting_down [r]imaginations, and every high_thing ⊥that_exalteth_itself against the knowledge of_[σ]God, and bringing_into_captivity every thought to the obedience of_[σ]Christ; 6 and having in a readiness to_·revenge [e]all disobedience, when your [x]obedience ·is_fulfilled.

u. πρός. c. καθαίρεσιν. r. λογισμούς. e. πᾶσαν. — u. unto. c. casting_down. r. reasonings. e. every.

7 Do_ye_look_on things after *the* outward_appearance?

7. see v. 1. f. ἀπό. ac. καθώς.

If any *man* ⌞trust to_himself that_he_is Christ's, [l]let_him [f]of himself think this again, that [ac]as ϧc *is* Christ's, even so *are* ϣc Christ's.

f. from, *Gr.* apo. ac. according_as.

8 For though I_·should_boast somewhat more ʌ[a] [co]of our [σ]authority, which the Lord ·[l]hath_given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I_⊥should not be_ashamed: 9 that I_may not seem as if ⊙I_would_terrify you [t]by [σ]letters. 10 "For ʌ[i] *his* [x]letters," [s]say_they, "*are* weighty and powerful; but *his* [σ]bodily [x]presence *is* weak, and *his* [x]speech ⊥contemptible."

ʌa. καί. co. περί. t. διὰ τῶν. ʌi. μέν. s. φησί. — ʌa. also. co. concerning. [l]gave. t. through. ʌi. indeed. s. saith_one.

11 [l]Let [x]such_an_one think this, that, such_as we_are in_[x̄]word [t]by letters ⊥when_we_are_absent, such *will we be* also in_⌜deed ⊥when_we_are_present.

12 For we_[l]dare not ·make_ourselves_of_the_number, or ·compare ourselves with_some [σ⊥]that commend themselves: but ϯϩϣ measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among_themselves, are not wise.

13 But ϣc will not boast [a]of things without_*our*_measure, but according_to the measure of the [l]rule which [x]God *hath* distributed to_us, a measure to_·reach even unto you. 14 For we_stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure*, as_though ⊥we_reached not unto you: for we_·[l]are_come as_far_as to_you also in *preaching* the gospel of_[σ]Christ: 15 not boasting [i]of things without_*our*_measure, *that is*, [i]of ≡other_men's labours: but having hope, ⊥when your [σ]faith is_increased, that_we_·shall_be_enlarged [i]by you according_to our [l]⌜rule abundantly, 16 to_·preach_the_gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to_·boast in another_man's line *of things* made_ready_to_our_hand.

a. εἰς. l. κανόνος. i. ἐν. — a. *or* as_to. l. *or* line. [l]came. i. in *or* among.

17 But [x⊥]he_that glorieth, [l]let_him_glory in [J]*the* Lord. 18 For not [x⊥]he_that commendeth himself ʌ[h] is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

17. Jer. 9. 23, 24. ʌh. ἐκεῖνος. — J. *or* Jehovah. ʌh. ϧc.

11 ·WOULD *to God* ye_⌟could_bear_with me a little in *my* [x̄]folly: and indeed [l]bear_with me. 2 For I_am_jealous_over you with [j]godly jealousy: for I_*have*_espoused you to_one husband, that_I_·may_present *you as* a chaste virgin to_[x̄]Christ. 3 But I_fear, lest by_any_means, as the serpent beguiled Eve [i]through his [x̄]subtilty, so your [x]minds ·should_be_corrupted from the simplicity that_is [a]in ⌜Christ.

2. Eph. 5. 25-27. j. Θεοῦ ζήλῳ. 3. Gen. 3. 1-7. i. ἐν. a. εἰς. — j. jealousy of_God. i. in, *Gr.* en. a. *or* as_to, *or* toward.

4 For if ʌ[i] [x⊥]he_that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we_·[l]have not preached, or *if* ye_[l]receive [d]another spirit, which ye_·[l]have not received, or [d]another gospel, which ye_·[l]have not accepted, ye_⌟might well bear_with [it]*him*.

4. Gal. 1. 6-8. ʌi. μέν. d. ἕτερον. — ʌi. indeed. [l]did not preach. d. a different. [l]did not receive. it. or *it*.

Chap. X. 7 3rd Christ's, D³EKL.—*Omit* ℵBCD¹FGP. 8 Us, ℵ³D³EFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹BCD¹. Chap. XI. 3 So, D²EKLM.—*Omit* ℵBD¹FGP. Simplicity, ℵ³D³KLMP.—*Add* and chastity, ℵBF(Gr.)G.

A.D. 60 (64).
5. 1 Cor. 15. 10.
r. Λογίζομαι.
ᵃe. καί.

5 For I ʳsuppose I ⌐was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.
6 But though ᵃe *I be* rude in ˣspeech, yet not in ˣknowledge; but we ·⊥have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

r. reckon.
⌐have not been.
ᵃe. even.

ᵃo. ἤ.
s. ἁμαρτίαν.
e. εὐηγγελισάμην.
g. δωρεάν.
S. Phil. 4. 15, 16.
9. Acts 18. 1-3.
o. οὐδενός.
e. παντί.

7 ᵃo Have I committed ˢan offence *in* abasing myself that ye ·might be exalted, because I *have* ᵉpreached to you the gospel of ᵒGod ᵍfreely? 8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you ⌐service. 9 And ⊥when I was present with you, and ·⊥wanted, I was chargeable to no ᵒman: (for that which was lacking to me the brethren which ·⊥came from Macedonia supplied:) and in ᵉall things I *have* kept myself from being burdensome *unto* you, and *so* will I keep *myself*.

ᵃo. Or.
ᵈDid I commit.
s. sin.
e. evangelized.
g. gratuitously.
o. no one.
e. every thing.

t. ὅτι ἡ καύχησις αὕτη οὐ σφραγίσεται εἰς ἐμέ.
a. καί.

10 *As the* truth of Christ is in me, ᵗno man shall stop me of this ˣboasting in the regions of ᵒAchaia.
11 Wherefore? because I love you not? ˣGod ⊥knoweth.
12 But what I do, ᵃthat I will do, that I ·may cut off ⌐occasion from ᵒ¹them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they ·may be found even as we.

t. this boasting shall not be sealed up as to me.
a. also.

13 For ˣsuch *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into *the* apostles of Christ.
14 And no marvel; for ˣSatan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ˣministers also ᵗbe transformed as *the* ministers of righteousness; whose ˣend shall be according to their ⌐works.

ᵃt. εἶναι.
ᵃb. δέ.
ᵃa. κἀγώ.

16 I say again, ·Let no man think me ᵃt a fool; ᵃb if otherwise, yet as a fool ·receive me, that Ἐ ᵃa ·may boast myself a little.
17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after *the* Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this ˣconfidence of ᵒboasting.

ᵃt. to be.
ᵃb. but.
ᵃa. also.

18 Seeing that many ᵍglory after the flesh, Ἐ ᵗwill glory also.
19 For ye suffer ᵒfools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.
a. τις. 20 For ye suffer, if ᵃa man bring you into bondage, if ᵃa man ᵍdevour *you*, if ᵃa man take *of you*, if ᵃa man exalt himself, if ᵃa man smite you on *the* face.

a. any one.

d. ἀτιμίαν.

21 I speak as concerning ᵈreproach, as though ὡς ·ᵍhad been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) Ἐ am bold also. 22 Are they Hebrews? so *am* Ἐ. Are they Israelites? so *am* Ἐ. Are they *the* seed of Abraham? so *am* Ἐ.

d. dishonour.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak ⊥as a fool) Ἐ *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in
24. Deut. 25. 3. prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. 24 (Of *the* Jews five times
25. Acts 16. 22; 14. 19; 27. 41. received I forty *stripes* save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;) 26 in journeyings often,
r. ποταμῶν. in perils of ʳwaters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own*
n. ἐθνῶν. countrymen, in perils by *the* ⁿ⁼heathen, in perils in *the* city, in perils in *the* wilderness, in perils in *the* sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 in weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.
28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon
s. σκανδαλίζεται. me ˣdaily, the care of all the churches. 29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is ˢoffended, and Ἐ burn not?

r. rivers.
n. nations.
s. stumbled.

30 If I must needs ᵒglory, I will glory of the things which concern mine ⌐infirmities. 31 The God and Father of our ᵒLord
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας. Jesus Christ, ˣ⊥which is blessed ⁿfor ⌐⁼evermore, ⊥knoweth that I lie not.

u. *lit.* unto the ages.

---

28 That which cometh upon me, KLMP.—That which presseth on me. NBDEFG.
31 Our Lord, DEMP.—The Lord, NBF(Gr.)GKL. Christ, DEKLMP.—*Omit* NBF(Gr.)G.

A.D. 60 (64). 32. Acts 9. 22-25.

32 In Damascus the governor-under Aretas the king ⌜kept the city of-*the*-Damascenes with-a-garrison, ⌞desirous to-⌜apprehend me: 33 and through a window in a basket was-I-let-down ᵗby the wall, and escaped his ˣhands.

t. διὰ τοῦ.

t. through.

12 IT-is not expedient for-me doubtless to-glory. ᴬᶠ I-will-come to **visions and revelations** of-*the*-Lord.

f. γάρ.

Af. For.

2 I-⌞knew a man in Christ above fourteen years-ago, (whether in *the* body I ᵏcannot ⌞tell; or-whether out-of the body, I ᵏcannot ⌞tell: ˣGod ⌞knoweth;) ⌜such-an-one ··⌞caught-up ᵉto *the* third heaven.

k. οὐκ οἶδα.
e. ἕως.

k. know not.
e. even-to.

A.D. 46. Acts 14. 6.

3 And I-⌞knew ⌜such a man, (whether in *the* body, or out-of the body, I ᵏcannot ⌞tell: ˣGod ⌞knoweth;) 4 how-that he-was-caught-up into ⌜Paradise, and heard unspeakable ˢwords, which it-is not lawful for-a-man to-·utter.

s. ῥήματα.

s. sayings.

5 Of ᵍsuch-an-one ʰwill-I-glory: yet of myself I-will not glory, but in mine ˣinfirmities. 6 For though I-··would-desire to-·glory, I-shall not be a fool; for I-ʰwill-say *the* truth: but *now* I-forbear, lest any *man* ·should-think ᵃof me above that-which he-seeth me *to be*, or *that* he-heareth ᴬᵃ of me.

a. εἰς.
Aa. τι.

a. as-to.
Aa. any-thing.

7 And lest I-ˡshould-be-exalted-above-measure through-the abundance of-the revelations, there-was-given to-me a thorn in-the flesh, *the* messenger of-Satan to ˡbuffet me, lest I-should-ˡbe-exalted-above-measure.

8 For this-thing I-besought the Lord thrice, that it-·might-depart from me. 9 And He-⌞said *unto*-me, "My ˣgrace is-sufficient for-thee: for My ˣstrength is-made-perfect in weakness."

-s. hath-said.

t. ἐπισκηνώσῃ.

Most-gladly therefore ʰwill-I rather glory in my ˣinfirmities, that the power of-ᵍChrist ·may-⌞rest upon me.

t. tabernacle.

10 Therefore I-take-pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I-am-weak, then am-I strong.

11 I-⌞am-become a fool in-glorying; ye *have* compelled me: for Ἐ ·ought to-ˡhave-been-commended ᵇof you: for in-nothing ·ˡam-I-behind the very chiefest apostles, though I-be nothing. 12 Truly the signs of *an* ᵍapostle were-wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty-deeds.

b. ὑπό.

b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
da. was-I-behind.

13 For what is-it wherein ye-were-inferior to ⌜other churches, except *it be* that Ἐ myself was not burdensome to-you? ·forgive me this ⌜wrong.

14 Behold, *the* third-time I-am ready to-·come ᵘto you; and I-will not be-burdensome to-you: for I-seek not ⌜yours, but you: for the children ought not to-ˡlay-up for-the parents, but the parents for-the children. 15 And Ἐ will very-gladly spend and be-spent for ʸyou; though *the* more-abundantly I-⌞love you, *the* less I-be-loved.

u. πρός.
y. τῶν ψυχῶν ὑμῶν.

u. unto.
y. your ᵍsouls.

16 But be-it-so, Ἐ did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I-caught you with-guile. 17 Did-I-make-a-gain-of you ˡby any of-them-whom I-sent unto you? 18 I-desired Titus, and with-*him*-I-sent *a* ⌜brother. Did Titus make-a-gain-of you? walked-we not in-the same spirit? *walked we* not in-the same steps?

t. διά.

t. through, *Gr.* dia.

---

32 Desirous, ℵᴰ³EFG(Gr.)KLMP.—*Omit* BDˡ. Chap. XII. 1 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory, (ℵ)(Dˡ)KM.—Boast I must. It is no advantage, BDᵃ³(E)FG(L)P. 3 Out of, ℵᴰ²Eᵃ²FGKLMP.—Apart from, BDᵇEˡ. 5 Mine, ℵᴰ³EFGKLMP.—*Omit* BDˡ. 6 *Or* that he, ℵˡBDᵇE²F(Gr.)G.—Or aught *that* he, ℵᵃDᵇEˡKLP. 7 And lest, DEKLP.—Wherefore also lest, ℵABFG. 2nd Lest I should be exalted above measure, ℵᵃBKLP.—*Omit* ℵˡADEFG. 11 In glorying, KLP.—*Omit* ℵABDEFGK.

A.D. 46 (50).

19 Again, think_ye that we_excuse_ourselves *unto_you*? we_speak before σGod in Christ; but *we do* ⌜all_things, *dearly* beloved, for σyour edifying. 20 For I_fear, lest, ·⊥when_I_come, I_·shall not find you such_as I_would, and *that* I ·shall_be_found *unto_you* such_as ye_would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults: 21 *and* lest, ·⊥when_I_come again, my ˣGod ·will_humble me among you, and *that* I_·shall_bewail many which ⊥have_sinned_[b]already, and *have* not ·⊥repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they_*have*_committed.

b. προημαρτηκότων. b. before.

1. Deut. 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 18-21.
u. πρός.
s. ῥῆμα.

13 THIS *is the* third *time* I_am_coming ᵘto you. In *the* mouth of_two or three witnesses shall every ˢword be_established. 2 I_⌙told_you_before, and foretel_you, as ⊥if_I_were_present, the second_time; and being_absent now I_write to_them_which ⊥heretofore_have_sinned, and to_all ˣ≡other, that, if I_·come ⌜again, I_will not spare.

u. unto.
s. saying.

3 Since ye_seek a proof of_σChrist speaking in me, (which to you-ward is not weak, but is_mighty in you. 4 For ᴧᵉ though He_was_crucified ᵗthrough weakness, yet He_liveth ᵗby *the* power of_God. For ὡς also are_weak in Him, but we_shall_live with Him ᵗby *the* power of_God toward you.) 5 ᶠExamine yourselves, whether ye_be in the faith; ᶠprove your_*own*_selves. ᴧᵒ ᶠKnow_ye not your_*own*_selves, how_that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye_be ᵈreprobates? 6 But I_ʰtrust that ye_ᵗshall_know that ὡς are not ᵈreprobates.

ᴧᵉ. καί.
t. ἐκ.
ᴧᵒ. ἤ.
f. ἐπιγινώσκετε.
d. ἀδόκιμοι.
h. ἐλπίζω.

ᴧe. even.
t. through, *Gr.* ek.
ᴧo. Or.
f. Fully-know.
d. disapproved.
h. hope.

7 Now I_·pray ᵘto ⌜God that ye_·do no evil; not that ὡς ᶠshould_appear approved, but that ὑς ᶠshould_do that_which_is honest, though ὡς ᶠbe as ᵈreprobates. 8 For we_ᶠcan_do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. 9 For we_are_glad, when ὡς are_weak, and ὑς are_strong: and this also we_ᵖwish, *even* ⌜your ᶜperfection.

p. εὐχόμεθα.
c. κατάρτισιν.
p. pray-for.
c. *or* complete-adjustment.

10 Therefore I_write these_things being_absent, lest being_present I_should_use sharpness, according_to the ᵃpower which the Lord ·ʰhath_given me to edification, and not to ᶜdestruction.

a. ἐξουσίαν.
c. καθαίρεσιν.
a. authority.
h. gave.
c. casting-down.

11 FINALLY, brethren, ʳfarewell. ᶠBe_ᵖᵉperfect, ᶠbe_of_good_comfort, ᵐᶠbe of one mind, ᶠlive_in_peace; and the God of_σlove and peace shall_be with you.

r. χαίρετε.
pe. καταρτίζεσθε.
m. τὸ αὐτὸ φρονεῖτε.
r. *or* rejoice.
pe. perfectly-joined-together.
m. mind the same-thing.

12 ˢᵃᶠGreet one_another with a holy kiss. 13 All the saints salute you.

sa. ἀσπάζονται.
sa. Salute.

14 The grace of_the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of_σGod, and the communion of_the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

Chap. XIII. 7 I pray, D^2EKL.—We pray, ℵADD¹FGP. 13 Amen, ℵ²DEKP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ADFGL(?).

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

GALATIANS.

A.D. 58 (52).

PAUL, *an* apostle, (not [f]of men, neither [t]by man, but [t]by Jesus Christ, and God *the* Father, who [·1]raised Him [fr]from *the* [=]dead); 2 and all *the* brethren which_are with_me, *unto*_the churches of_[σ]Galatia; 3 grace *be* to_you and peace, from God *the* Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ, 4 who [·1]gave Himself for our [σ]sins, that He_[·]might_deliver us [o]from this present evil [a]world, according_to the will of_[σ]God and our Father: 5 to_whom *be* [x]glory [u]for [a r=]ever [o]and [a r=]ever. Amen.

f. ἀπό.
t. διά.
fr. ἐκ.
4. Tit. 2. 14.
o. ἐκ.
a. αἰῶνος.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

6 I_**marvel** that ye_[l]are so_soon removed from Him_that [·1]called you [i]into *the* grace of_Christ unto [d]**another gospel**: 7 which is not another; but there_be some [x1]that trouble you, and [de1]would [·©]pervert the gospel of_[σ]Christ.

8 But [^e] though [ως], or an angel from heaven, [ev l]preach any other gospel *unto*_you than that_which we_*have*_[eva]preached *unto*_you, [l]let_him_be [an]accursed, 9 as we_[←]said_before, so say_I now again, If any *man* [ev l]preach any other gospel *unto*_you than that ye_*have*_received, [l]let_him_be [an]accursed.

i. ἐν.
d. ἕτερον.
7. Acts 15. 1.
de. θέλοντες.
^e. καί.
ev. εὐηγγελισάμεθα.
an. ἀνάθεμα.

10 For do_I now [c]persuade men, or [⌜]God? or do_I_seek to_[l]please men? for if I yet [→]pleased men, I_[→]should not be *the* [b]servant of_Christ.

10. 1 Thes. 2. 4.
c. πείθω. *Comp.* Acts 12. 20.
b. δοῦλος.

11 BUT I_certify you, brethren, that the gospel which [·1]was [eva]preached [by]of me is not [ac]after man.

by. ὑπό.
ac. κατά.
12. Eph. 3. 1-11.
fr. παρά.

12 For I neither received it [fr]of man, neither was_I_taught *it*, but [t]by *the* revelation of_Jesus Christ.

13 For ye_*have*_heard_of [⌜]my [m]conversation in_time_past in [j]the Jews'_religion, how_that beyond measure I_[→]persecuted the church of_[σ]God, and [→]wasted it: 14 and [w→]profited in [j]the Jews'_religion above many my_[co]equals in mine *own* [x]nation, being more_exceedingly zealous of_the traditions of_my [an]fathers.

m. ἀναστροφήν.
w. προέκοπτον ... ὑπέρ.
j. τῷ Ἰουδαϊσμῷ.
co. συνηλικιώτας.

15 But when it_pleased [x]God, who [s·1]separated me from my mother's womb, and [·1]called *me* [t]by His [σ]grace, 16 to_[·]reveal His [⌜]Son in me, that I_[l]might_[ev]preach Him among the [n=]heathen; immediately I_conferred not with_flesh and blood: 17 neither went_I_up to Jerusalem [u]to them_which_were apostles before me; but I_went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

A.D. 35 (39).
15. Acts 9. 13-16.
s. ἀφορίσας.
16. 2 Cor. 4. 6.
u. ἔθνεσιν.

18 Then after three years I_went_up to Jerusalem to_[b]·see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. 19 But other of_the apostles saw_I none, save James the Lord's [⌜]brother. 20 Now the _things_which I_write *unto*_you, behold before [σ]God, I_lie not.

A.D. 38 (42).
b. ἱστορῆσαι.

21 Afterwards I_came into the regions of_[σ]Syria and [σ]Cilicia; 22 and [→]was [1]unknown by [x]face *unto*_the churches of_[σ]Judæa which_were in Christ: 23 but they_[→]had [1]heard only, That [x1]he_which persecuted us in_times_past now [e]preacheth the faith which once he_[→]destroyed. 24 And they_[→]glorified [⌜]God in me.

. εὐαγγελίζεται.
b. were hearing.
e. evangelizeth.
d. was-destroying.

A.D. 52 (56).
1. Acts 15. 1-12.

2 THEN fourteen years after I_went_up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, *and* [·1]took Titus with_me also. 2 And I_

CHAP. I. 10 For if I yet, D^2EKLP.—*Omit* for, ℵABD¹FG. 11 But, ℵ¹AD²E(Gr.)KLP.—For, ℵ²B D¹FG. 18 Peter, ℵ²DEFGKLP.—Cephas, ℵ¹AB.

A.D. 52 (56).
a. κατά.
l. ἀνεθέμην.
n. ἔθνεσι.
s. κατ' ἰδίαν.

went_up [a]by revelation, and [l]communicated *un*to_them *that* ⌜gospel which I_preach among the [n]Gentiles, but [s]privately to_[x̄⊥]them _which were_of_reputation, lest by_any_means I_[l]should_run, or ·[l]had_run, in vain.

a. according_to.
l. laid_before them.
n. *or* nations.
s. severally.

no. οὐδέ.

3 But [no]neither Titus, who *was* with me, being a Greek, was_compelled to_·be_circumcised: 4 and that_because_of false_brethren ⌜unawares_brought_in, who came_in_privily to_·spy_out our ⌜liberty which we_have in Christ Jesus, that they_·might_bring us into_bondage: 5 to_whom we_gave_place by_[x̄]subjection, no,_not for an hour; that the truth of_the gospel ·might_continue with you.

no. not_even.

f. ἀπό.
ʌo. ποτε.
n. οὐ.
7. Acts 15. 22-29.
a. καθώς.
al. καί.
w. ἐνήργησε.
ʌa. καί.
n. ἔθνη.

6 But [f]of [σ⊥]these_who seemed to_be somewhat (≡whatsoever ʌ[o] they_⌝were, it_maketh no matter to_me: God accepteth [n]no man's person:) for [x⊥]they_who seemed *to be somewhat in conference* added nothing to_me: 7 but contrariwise, ·⊥when_they_saw that the gospel of_the uncircumcision ⌞was_committed_unto_me, [a]as *the gospel* of_the circumcision *was un*to_Peter; 8 (for He_that ·⊥wrought_effectually_in Peter to *the* apostleship of_the circumcision, [al]the_same [w]was_mighty_in me toward the Gentiles:) 9 and ·⊥when James, ʌ[a] Cephas, and John, [x⊥]who seemed to_be pillars, perceived the grace that ·⊥was_given *un*to_me, they_gave to_me and Barnabas *the* right_hands of_fellowship; that we *should go* unto the [n≡]heathen, and they unto the ⌝circumcision. 10 Only *they would* that we_[l]should_remember the ≡poor; the same which I also was_forward to_·do.

f. from.
ʌo. once.
n. not.
⌞w. hath_been_committed.
a. according_as.
al. also.
w. wrought_effectually_in.
ʌa. and.
n. nations *or* Gentiles.

11. Acts 15. 22, 35.

11 BUT when **Peter** ·[l]was_come to Antioch, I_withstood him to *the* face, because he_⌝was ⊥to_be_blamed. 12 For before that certain came from James, he_⌝did_eat with the Gentiles: but when they_·[l]were_come, he_⌝withdrew and ⌝separated himself, fearing them_which_were of *the* circumcision. 13 And the other Jews dissembled_likewise with_him; insomuch_that Barnabas also was_carried_away_with their [x̄]dissimulation.

14 But when I_saw that they_[l]walked not uprightly according_to the truth of_the gospel, I_said *un*to_[x̄]Peter before *them* all, "If thou, being a Jew, livest after_the_manner_of_Gentiles, and not as_do_*the*_Jews, why compellest_thou the Gentiles [t]to_[l]live_as_do_*the*_Jews? 15 We *who are* Jews by_nature, and not sinners of *the* Gentiles, 16 ⊥knowing that a man [l]is not justified [b]by *the* works of_*the*_law, but [th]by *the* faith of_Jesus Christ, even we *have* believed [i]in [c]Jesus [j]Christ, that we_·might_be_justified [b]by *the* faith of_Christ, and not [b]by *the* works of_*the*_law: for [b]by *the* works of_*the*_law shall no flesh be_justified."

t. Ιουδαΐζειν.
16. Rom. 3. 20.
b. ἐκ.
th. διά.
i. εἰς.

t. to_Judaize.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
th. through.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c.j. Christ Jesus.

i. ἐν.
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
t. κατέλυσα.
c. συνίστημι.
19. Rom. 7. 1-6.
d. ἀπέθανον.

17 But if, ⊥while_we_seek to_·be_justified [i]by Christ, we ourselves also ·[l]are_found sinners, *is* therefore Christ *the* minister of_sin? [b]*God* ·forbid. 18 For if I_build again the_things which I_[t]destroyed, I_[c]make myself a transgressor. 19 For I through *the* law [d]·[l]am_dead to_*the*_law, that I_·might_live *un*to_God.

i. *or* in.
b. By no_means.
t. threw_down.
c. constitute.
d. died.

20. Rom. 6. 3-11.
n. οὐκέτι.
t. ὅ.

20 I_⌞am_crucified_with Christ: nevertheless I_live; [n]yet_not I, but Christ liveth in me: and [t]the_*life*_which I now live in *the* flesh I_live [i]by *the* faith [x̄]of_the Son of_[σ]God, who ·⊥loved me, and ·⊥gave Himself for me.

⌞a. have_been_crucified.
n. no_longer.
t. that_which.

th. διά.
d. ἀπέθανεν.
ne. δωρεάν.

21 I_do not frustrate the grace of_[σ]God: for if righteousness *come* [th]by *the* law, then Christ [d]·[l]is_dead [ne]in_vain.

th. *or* through.
d. died.
ne. needlessly.

CHAP. II. 11 Peter, DEFGKL.—Cephas, ℵABCHP. 14 Peter, DEFGKLP.—Cephas, ℵABC. Why compellest thou, KL.—How *is it* thou compellest, ℵABCDEFGP. 16 Knowing, AD³KP.—But knowing, ℵBCD¹E¹FGL.

A.D. 58 (62).

3 O FOOLISH Galatians, who *hath* bewitched you, that_ye_[10]should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ [•]hath_been_[g]evidently_set_forth, [⊥]crucified among you?

2 This only [1]would_I_[•][c]learn [f]of you, Received_ye the Spirit [b]by *the* **works** of_*the*_law, or [b]by *the* hearing of_**faith**? 3 Are_ye so foolish? having_begun in_*the*_Spirit, are_ye now made_perfect by_*the*_flesh? 4 [•][1]have_ye_suffered so_many_things in_vain? if *it be* yet [ʌa] in_vain.

5 [x⊥]He therefore that [s]ministereth to_you the Spirit, and [⊥]worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* [b]by *the* works of_*the*_law, or [b]by *the* [r]hearing of_faith?

6 Even_as "ABRAHAM BELIEVED [x]GOD, AND IT_WAS_ACCOUNTED TO_HIM [u]FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

7 [1]Know_ye therefore that they_which_are of faith, the_same are *the* [so]children of_Abraham.

8 And the scripture, [•⊥]foreseeing that [x]God [j][1]would_justify the [u≡]heathen [b]through faith, [a]preached_before_*the*_gospel *unto*_[x]Abraham, *saying*, "IN THEE SHALL ALL [x]NATIONS BE_BLESSED."

9 So_then they_which_be of faith [1]are_blessed with [x]faithful Abraham.

10 For as_many_as are of *the* works of_*the*_law are under *the* curse: for it_[⌐]is_written, "CURSED *is* EVERY_ONE THAT CONTINUETH NOT IN ALL_THINGS WHICH [⊥]ARE_WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF_THE LAW [σ]TO_[•]DO THEM."

11 But that no_[o]man is_justified [i]by *the* law [w]in_*the*_sight_of [x]God, *it is* evident: for, "THE [⌐]JUST SHALL_LIVE [b]BY FAITH." 12 And the law is not [b]of faith: but, "THE MAN THAT [•⊥]DOETH THEM SHALL_LIVE IN THEM."

13 Christ *hath* redeemed us from the curse of_the law, [h•⊥]being_made a curse for us: for it_[⌐]is_written, "CURSED *is* EVERY_ONE [x⊥]THAT HANGETH ON A TREE:" 14 that the blessing of_[σ]Abraham [•]might_come [u]on the Gentiles [i]through [c]Jesus [j]Christ; that we_[•]might_receive the promise of_the Spirit through [σ]faith.

15 BRETHREN, I_speak after_*the*_manner_of [⌐]men; Though_*it*_*be*_but a man's **covenant**, *yet if it be* [⊥]confirmed, no_[o]man disannulleth, or addeth_thereto.

16 Now to_[x]Abraham and his [x⌐]seed were the promises [s]made. He_saith not, "And to_[x]seeds," as [u]of many; but as [u]of one, "AND TO_THY [x⌐]SEED," which is Christ. 17 And this I_say, *that the* covenant, [⊥]that_was_confirmed_before [by]of [σ]God [t]in Christ, *the* law, which [c⊥]was four_hundred and thirty years after, [d]cannot disannul, that [⌐]it_[•]should_make the promise of_none_effect. 18 For if the inheritance *be* of *the* law, *it is* no more of promise: but [x]God [f⌐]gave *it* to_[x]Abraham [t]by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the **law**? It_was_added because_of [σ]transgressions, till the [⌐]seed [•]should_come to_whom *the* promise [⌐]was_made; *and it was* [•⊥]ordained [t]by angels in *the* hand of_a_mediator.

20 Now *a* [x]mediator is not *a mediator* of_one, but [x]God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of_[σ]God? [b]*God* [•]forbid: for if there_[•]had_been a law given [x⊥]which could [•]have_given_life, verily [x]righteousness [⌐]should_have_been [b]by *the* law.

22 But the scripture *hath* [s]concluded [⌐]all under sin, that the promise [b]by faith of_Jesus Christ [•]might_be_given to_[x⊥]them_that believe.

CHAP. III. [1] That ye should not obey the truth, C^1ℵ^{2}EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ*BD^{1}FG. Among you, DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ*BC. [12] The man, D^2EKL.—He, ℵ*ACD^1FGP. [17] In Christ.—*Omit* ℵ*BCP.

g. προεγράφη.
f. ἀπό.
b. ἐκ.
a. καί.
s. ἐπιχορηγῶν.
r. ἀκοῆς.
6. GEN. 15. 6.
u. εἰς.
so. υἱοί.
8. GEN. 12. 3; 18. 18.
j. δικαιοῖ.
n. ἔθνη.
a. προευηγγελίσατο.
10. DEUT. 27. 26. *Sept.*
11. HAB. 2. 4.
o. οὐδείς.
i. ἐν.
w. παρά.
12. Lev. 18. 5.
13. DEUT. 21. 23.
h. γενόμενος.
u. εἰς.
i.c.j. ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ.
o. οὐδείς.
16. Gen. 12. 1-3, 7; 17. 1-8.
s. ἐρρήθησαν.
u. ἐπί.
17. Ex. 12. 40, 41.
by. ὑπό.
t. εἰς.
c. γεγονώς.
d. οὐκ ἀκυροῖ.
f. κεχάρισται.
t. διά.
19. Acts 7. 53. Heb. 2. 2. Ex. 20. 19, 21. DEUT. 5. 5.
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
b. ἐκ.
s. συνέκλεισεν.

g. graphically-presented.
r. 2. *The absence of the articles marks character.*
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
h. did.ye-suffer.
a. also.
s. supplieth.
r. report.
u. unto.
so. sons.
•f. having foreseen.
j. justifieth.
n. nations *or* Gentiles.
a. announced-before-glad-tidings.
o. no-one.
i. *or* in, *Gr.* eu.
w. with God.
h. having-become.
u. unto.
i.c.j. in Christ Jesus.
o. no-one.
s. spoken.
u. unto.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
t. to, *Gr.* eis.
c. came.
d. doth not annul.
f. hath-freely-given.
t. *or* through.
⌐w. hath_been-made.
b. By no-means.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
s. shut-up-together.

A.D. 52 (56).
g. ἐφρουρούμεθα.
a. μέλλουσαν.
be. γέγονεν.
p. παιδαγωγός.
so. υἱοί.
t. διά.
28. Col. 3. 11.
th. ἔνι.

23 But before ⌜faith ᵍ·came, we_⌟were_ᵍkept under *the* law, ˢ⊥shut_up unto *the* faith ⌜⊥which ᵃshould_afterwards ·be_revealed.
24 Wherefore the law ᵇᵉ⌞was our ᵖschoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we_·might_be_justified ᵇby faith. 25 But ·⊥after_that ᵍfaith is_come, we_are no_longer under a ᵖschoolmaster.
26 For ye_are all *the* ˢᵒchildren of_God ᵗby ᵍfaith in Christ Jesus.
27 For as_many_of_you_as ·ˡhave_been_baptized into Christ *have* put_on Christ. 28 ᵗʰThere_is neither Jew nor Greek, ᵗʰthere_is neither ⌐bond nor ⌐free, ᵗʰthere_is neither male nor female: for ϙⲉ are all one in Christ Jesus.
29 And if ϙⲉ *be* Christ's, then are_ye ᵍAbraham's ⌐seed, and heirs according_to *the* promise.

g. guarded.
a. *was* about_to.
be. hath_become.
p. pedagogue *or* tutor.
so. sons.
t. through.
ᵈh. were_baptized.
th. There_is_in_*Him*.

1. *See* John 8. 30-36.
i. νήπιος.
b. δούλου.
s. οἰκονόμους.

4 NOW I_say, *That* the heir, as long_as he_is a ⁱ**child**, differeth nothing from a ᵇservant, ⊥though_he_be lord of_ᵐall; 2 but is under tutors and ˢgovernors until the time_appointed of_the father.
3 Even so ϣⲉ, when we_⌟were ⁱⁿchildren, ⌟were ⊥in_bondage under the ʳelements of_the world: 4 but when the fulness of_the time ·ˡwas_come, ˣGod sent_forth His ⌜**Son**, ᵇᵒ·⊥made of a woman, ᵇᵒ·⊥made under *the* law, 5 ᵗto ·redeem them *that were* under *the* law, that we_·might_receive the ᵖadoption_of_sons.
6 And because ye_are sons, ˣGod *hath* sent_forth the Spirit of_His ᵍSon into your ⌜hearts, crying, "ᵃAbba, ˣᶠFather."
7 Wherefore thou_art no ˡmore a ᵇservant, but a son; and if a son, ᵃthen an heir of_God through Christ.
8 Howbeit then ʌⁱ, ⊥when_ye_knew not God, ye_did_ᵇservice ˣ⊥unto_them_which by_nature are ⁿno gods. 9 But now, ·⊥after_that_ye_have_known God, or rather ·⊥are_known ᵇʸof God, how ᵗᵘˡturn_ye again to the weak and beggarly ʳelements, whereunto ye_desire again to_be_in_bondage?
10 Ye_ˡobserve days, and months, and times, and years. 11 I_am_afraid_of you, lest I_have_bestowed upon you labour in_vain.

i. an infant.
b. bondservant.
s. stewards.
in. infants.
r. *or* rudiments *or* rules.
ᵈw. came.
bo. born *or* having_come.
t. that He might.
p. *or* position_of_sons.
a. Abba, *Aramaic*.
f. Father, *Gr.* pateer.
l. longer.
a. also.
ʌi. indeed.
b. bondservice.
n. not.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
tu. turn_ye_back.

ⲉ. γίνεσθε.
ʌa. κἀγώ.
w. ἠδικήσατε.
ʌb. δέ.
a. εὐηγγελισάμην.
m. ἄγγελον.
y. ὁ μακαρισμὸς ὑμῶν.

12 BRETHREN, I_beseech you, ˡbeᶜ as Ⅎ *am;* for Ⅎ ʌᵃ *am* as ϙⲉ *are:* ye_ʷ·ˡhave_not_injured me at_all.
13 ʌᵇ Ye_⊥know how through infirmity of_the flesh I_ᵃpreached _*the*_gospel *un*to_you at_the first. 14 And my ⌜temptation which *was* in my ˣflesh ye_despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an ᵐangel of_God, *even* as Christ Jesus.
15 Where ⌟is then ʸthe blessedness ye spake_of? for I_bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye_·ˡwould ·⊥have_plucked_out your *own* ⌜eyes, *and* have_given *them* to_me. 16 ⌞Am_I therefore become your enemy, ⊥because_I_tell you *the* truth?
17 They_zealously_affect you, *but* not well; yea, they_ˡwould ·⊙exclude you ʌᶠ, that ye_ˡmight_ᶻaffect them.
18 But *it is* good ˣto_be_zealously_affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not only when I ˣ⊙am_present with you.

c. become.
ʌa. also.
w. did not wrong.
ʌb. But.
a. announced_glad_tidings.
m. *or* a messenger.
y. your blessedness.
⌞A. Have_I.
ᵈb. *by* being_truthful to you.
ʌf. *from us*.
z. zealously_affect.

z. ζηλοῦτε.

d. τεκνία.
ʌb. δέ.
a. ἀποροῦμαι ἐν.

19 MY ᵈlittle_children, of_whom I_travail_in_birth again until Christ ·be_formed in you, 20 ʌᵇ I_⌟desire to_ˡbe_present with you now, and to_·change my ⌜voice; for I_ᵃstand_in_doubt of you.
21 ˡTell me, ˣ⊥ye_that desire to_be under *the* **law**, do_ye not hear the law? 22 for it_⌞is_written, that Abraham had two sons, *the* one ᵒby *a* ᵍᵐbondmaid, ʌᵃ *the* other ᵒby *a* ᵍfree_woman.

d. *or* dear_children.
ʌb. But.
a. am_perplexed about.

22. Gen. 16. 1, 15; 21. 2.
o. ἐκ.
m. παιδίσκης.
ʌa. καί.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
m. the maidservant.
ʌa. and.

29 And heirs, F(Gr.)GKLP.—*Omit* and, ℵABCDE. CHAP. IV. 6 Your, D³EKL.—Our, ℵABCD¹FGP. 7 Of God through Christ, ℵ³C³DEKLP.—Through God, ℵ¹ABC¹. 14 My temptation which was, D²EKLP.—Your temptation, ℵ¹AB(C²)D¹FG.

A.D. 52 (56).
23. Gen. 18. 10, 14.
i. μέν.
t. διά.
al. ἀλληγορούμενα.
i. μέν.
i. συστοιχεῖ.
27. Isa. 54. 1.
29. Gen. 21. 9.
30. Gen. 21. 10-12.
m. παιδίσκην.
n. οὐ μή.
f. ἐλευθέρας.
1. John 8. 30-36. Acts 15. 10.
2. Acts 15. 1.
y. κατηργήθητε ἀπὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐξεπέσατε.
5. See ch. 6. 15.
b. ἐκ.
t. διά.
th. ἡ.
9. 1 Cor. 5. 6.
to. εἰς.
s. σκάνδαλον.
w. καὶ ἀποκόψονται, middle.
u. ἀναστατοῦντες.
b. δουλεύετε.
14. Lev. 19. 18.
th. ὁ πᾶς νόμος.
by. ὑπό.
16. Rom. 8. 1-8, 12, 13.
u. οὐ μή.

23 But he [a]i *who was* of the [m]bondwoman [-]was_born after *the* flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* [t]by [σ]promise.

24 Which_things are [al]an_allegory: for these are the two covenants; *the* one [a]from *the* mount Sinai, [-]which_gendereth to bondage, which is [h]Agar. 25 For this [h]Agar is mount Sinai in [x]Arabia, and [i]answereth_to Jerusalem which now *is*, and is_in_bondage with her [σ]children.

26 But Jerusalem which *is* above is free, which is *the* mother of_us all. 27 For it_[-]is_written,

"[·]REJOICE, *thou* BARREN [x-]THAT BEAREST NOT;
[·]BREAK_FORTH AND [·]CRY, [x-]THOU_THAT TRAVAILEST NOT:
FOR THE DESOLATE HATH MANY_MORE [x]CHILDREN THAN [σ-]SHE_WHICH HATH A [⌜]HUSBAND."

28 Now [ὡς], brethren, as Isaac *was*, are *the* children of_promise.

29 But as then he_that [·-]was_born after *the* flesh [-]persecuted him *that was born* after *the* Spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? "[·]CAST_OUT THE [m]BONDWOMAN AND HER [⌜]SON: FOR THE SON OF_THE [m]BONDWOMAN [·]SHALL [n]NOT BE_HEIR WITH THE SON OF_THE FREEWOMAN."

31 So_then, brethren, we_are not children of_*the*_[m]bondwoman, but of_the [f]free.

5 [1]STAND_fast therefore in_the liberty wherewith Christ *hath* made us free, and [1]be not entangled again with *the* yoke of_bondage.

2 Behold, [Ε] Paul say *unto*_you, that if ye_[1]be_circumcised, Christ [y]shall_profit you nothing.

3 For I_testify again to_every man [-]that_is_circumcised, that he is a debtor to_[·]do *the* whole [⌜]law. 4 [y σ]Christ [·1]is_become_of_no_effect_unto_you, whosoever *of you* [1]are_justified [i]by *the* **law**; ye_[f·1]are_fallen_from [σ]**grace**.

5 For [ἡμεῖς] through_*the*_Spirit wait_for *the* hope of_righteousness [b]by faith. 6 For in [c]Jesus [j]Christ neither circumcision availeth any_thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith [-]which_worketh [t]by love.

7 Ye_[-]did_run well; who did_hinder you that_ye_[1⊙]should not obey the truth? 8 [th]This persuasion *cometh* not of [σ-]Him_that calleth you. 9 A little leaven leaveneth *the* whole [⌜]lump. 10 [Ε] have_confidence [to]in you [i]through *the* Lord, that ye_[-]will_be none otherwise minded; but [x-]he_that troubleth you shall_bear *his* [⌜]judgment, whosoever he_be.

11 And [Ε], brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do_I yet suffer_persecution? then [-]is the [s]offence of_the cross ceased.

12 I_would [x-]they [w-]were even cut_off which [u]trouble you.

13 For, brethren, [ὑμεῖς] [·1]have_been_called unto liberty; only *use* not [⌜]liberty for an occasion to_the flesh, but [t]by [σ]love [b1]serve one_another.

14 For [xth]all *the* law is_fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; "THOU_SHALT_LOVE THY [⌜]NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF."

15 But if ye_[1]bite and [1]devour one_another, [1]take_heed that_ye_[·]be not consumed one [by]of another.

16 *THIS* I_say then, [1]Walk in_*the*_**Spirit**, and ye_[·]shall [u]not fulfil *the* lust of_*the*_**flesh**.

---

24 The two, ℵ[1].—*Omit* the, ℵ[2]ABCDEFGKLP. 25 And is, D[2]EKL.—For she is, ℵADC D[1]F(Gr.)GP. 26 Mother of us all, ℵ[3]AC[3]KLP.—Our mother, ℵ[1]BC[1]DEFG. 31 So then, D[2](FG)KL.—Wherefore, ℵBD[1]. CHAP. V. 1 Wherewith, D[2]E(FG)KL.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]P.

A.D. 52 (56).

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are_contrary *the* one_to_*the*_other: [t]so_that ye cannot [1]do the_things_that ye_[1]would. 18 But if ye_[1]be_led of_*the*_Spirit, ye_are not under *the* law.

t. ἵνα μή.* — t. that ye might not.*

19 Now the works of_the flesh are manifest, which are *these;* Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 idolatry, witchcraft, [=]hatred, [=]variance, emulations, [=]wrath, [=]strife, seditions, heresies, 21 envyings, murders, [=]drunkenness, revellings, and such [x]like: of_the_which I_tell you before, [e]as I *have* also told_*you*_in_time_past, that [x1]they_which [p]do [r]such_things [t]shall not inherit *the* kingdom of_God.

21. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Eph. 5. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15.
e. καθώς.
p. πράσσοντες.

[=]h. hatreds.
[=]v. variances.
[=]w. wraths.
[=]s. strifes.
[=]d. drunkennesses.
e. even_as.
p. practise.

22 But the fruit of_the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 meekness, [se]temperance: against [σ=]such there_is no law.

se. ἐγκράτεια.

se. *or* self-control.
σ=s. such_things.

24 And they_that_are [σ]Christ's *have* crucified the flesh with the [p]affections and [x]lusts.

p. παθήμασι.

p. passions.

25 If we_live in_*the*_Spirit, [1]let_us also [w]walk in_*the*_Spirit.

w. στοιχῶμεν.

w. walk orderly, *or* by-rule, *or* guide our steps.

26 [1]Let_us not [1]be[c] desirous_of_vain_glory, provoking one_another, envying one_another.

c. γινώμεθα.

c. become.

6 BRETHREN, if [∧a] a man [1]be_overtaken in [s]a fault, [ye] which _are spiritual, [1]restore [r]such_an_one in *the* spirit of_meekness; [lo]considering thyself, lest [thou] also [1]be_tempted.

∧a. καί.
s. τινι.
lo. σκοπῶν.

∧a. also.
s. some.
lo. looking-to.

2 [1]Bear_ye one_another's [b][r]**burdens**, and so [1]fulfil the law of_[σ]Christ.

2. Rom. 15. 1. 1. Cor. 12. 12, 25-27.
b. βάρη.

b. burdens, *in the sense of infirmities.*

3 For if [a]a_man [1]think *himself* to_be something, [∧]when_he_is nothing, he_deceiveth himself.

3. Rom. 12. 3.
a. τις.

a. any-one.

4 But [1]let [e]every_man prove his_own [r]work, and then [t]shall_he_have [r]rejoicing [as]in himself alone, and not [as]in [r]another.

4. 2 Cor. 1. 12.
e. ἕκαστος.
as. εἰς.

e. each.
as. as-to.

5 For [e]every_man shall_bear [r]his_own [1]burden.

l. φορτίον.

l. load, *in the sense of responsibility.*

6 [∧b] [1]Let [x1]him_that is_taught_in the word communicate *unto*_[x1]him_that teacheth in all good_things.

6. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 13, 14.
∧b. δέ.

∧b. But.

7 [1]Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man [1]**soweth**, that shall_he also reap. 8 For [x1]he_that soweth to his[o] [r]flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but [x1]he_that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

S. Rom. 8. 13.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.

o. his-own.

9 And [1]let_us not be_weary [∧]in [r]well doing: for in_due season we_shall_reap, [∧]if_we_faint not.

9. 2 Thes. 3. 13.

10 As we_have therefore opportunity, [1]let_us_[w]do [r]good unto all *men*, [∧b] especially unto them_who_are of_the_household of_[σ]faith.

10. 1 Thes. 5. 15.
w. ἐργαζώμεθα.
∧b. δέ.

w. work.
∧b. but.

11 YE_[1]see [i]how_large a letter I_[1]have_written *unto*_you with_[x]mine *own* hand.

i. πηλίκοις... γράμμασιν.

i. in how-large letters.

12 As_many_as desire to_[1]make_a_fair_shew in *the* flesh, [they] constrain you to_[1]be_**circumcised**; only lest they_[1]should_suffer _persecution for_the cross of_[σ]Christ. 13 For neither they_themselves who [∧1]are_circumcised keep *the* law; but desire *to have* you [o]circumcised, that they_[1]may_glory in [x]your flesh.

14 [b]But *God* [1]forbid that_I [1][o]should_glory, save in the cross of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, [w]by whom *the* world [r]is_crucified *unto*_me, and [I] *unto*_the world.

b. ἐμοὶ δὲ μὴ γένοιτο.
w. δι' οὗ.

b. But far_be_it from_me to.
w. *or* whereby.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any_thing,

15. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Eph. 4. 22-24.

---

17 And these, [ℵ3ACD3KLP.—For these, ℵ1BD1EFG. 19 Adultery, ℵ3DEFGKLN.—*Omit* ℵ1ABCP. 21 Murders, ACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵB. Also, ℵ3ACDEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ1EFG(Gr.). 24 Christ's, DEFGKL.—Of the Christ Jesus, ℵABCX^{cor}P. CHAP. VI. 15 In Christ Jesus, ℵACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* B. Circumcision availeth, ℵ3D3KLP.—Is circumcision, ℵ1ABCD1EFG.

* V. 17. *Or* that the_things_which ye_would not, these ye_may_do, ἵνα μὴ ἃ ἂν θέλητε, ταῦτα ποιῆτε.

A.D. 52 (56).
c. κτίσις.
16. Ps. 125. 5.
g. στοιχήσουσιν.
17. 2 Cor. 4. 10.
f. τοῦ λοιποῦ.
o. μηδεὶς.
b. στίγματα.

nor uncircumcision, but a new [c]creature. [16] And as_many_as [g][b]walk_according to_this [x]rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israël of_[σ]God.

[17] [f]From henceforth [l]let no_[o]man trouble me: for [x]I bear in my [x]body the [b]marks of_the Lord Jesus.

[18] Brethren, the grace of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your [σ]spirit. Amen.

c. creation.
g. guide_their_steps by.
f. *or* For_the rest.
o. no_one.
b. brand_marks *or* stigmas.

[17] The Lord, c^3D^3EKL.—*Omit* ABC^1.

EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

EPHESIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of God, to the saints [x1]which are [i]at Ephesus, and to *the* faithful in Christ Jesus: [2] grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

t. through.
i. in.

[3] BLESSED *be* the God and Father of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, who [·1]hath blessed us [in]with [e]all spiritual [-]blessings in [x h ≡]heavenly *places* in Christ: [4] according as He [·]hath chosen us in Him before *the* foundation of *the* world, that we [i]should be holy and [w]without blame before Him in love:

in.e. *or* in every spiritual blessing.
h. the heavenlies.
w. *or* without blemish.

[5] [·1]Having predestinated us unto *the* [p]adoption of children [t]by Jesus Christ [u]to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His [σ]will, [6] [u]to *the* praise of *the* glory of His [σ]grace, wherein He [d]*hath* made us accepted in the [1]beloved.

p. *or the* position of sons.
u. unto.
d. *or* dealt graciously with us.

[7] IN whom we have [r]redemption through His [σ]blood, the forgiveness of [tr σ]sins, according to the riches of His [σ]grace; [8] wherein He *hath* abounded toward us in [-]all wisdom and prudence;

tr. trespasses *or* offences.

[9] [·1]Having made known *un*to us the mystery of His [σ]will, according to His [r]good pleasure which He *hath* purposed in Himself: [10] *that* in *the* dispensation of the fulness of [σ]times [·©]He might [he]**gather together** in one [r]all things in [x]Christ, both which are in [th x ≡]heaven, and which are on [σ]earth; *even* in Him:

he. head up.
th. *Gr.* the heavens.
re. the earth.

[11] In whom also we *have* [o]obtained an inheritance, [·1]being predestinated according to *the* purpose of [σ 1]Him who worketh [r]all things after the counsel of His *own* [σ]will: [12] that we [r]should be [u]to *the* praise of His [σ]glory, who [1]first [ho]trusted in [x]Christ.

o. obtained an inheritance by lot *or* were taken by lot.
1b. having been predestinated.
ho. hoped *or* forehoped.

[13] IN whom [ye] also *trusted*, [·1]after that ye heard the word of [σ]truth, the gospel of your [σ]salvation: in whom also [·1]after that ye believed, ye were sealed with *that* [x]holy [x]Spirit of [σ]promise, [14] which is *the* [pl]earnest of our [σ]inheritance [u]until *the* redemption of the purchased possession, unto *the* praise of His [σ]glory.

1a. having heard.
1a. having believed.
pl. *or* pledge.
u. unto.

[15] WHEREFORE [I] also, [·1]after I heard of [r]your faith in the Lord Jesus, and [r]love [r]unto all the saints, [16] cease not [1]to give thanks for you, making mention of you [i]in my [σ]**prayers**; [17] that the God of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of [σ]glory, [·]may give *unto* you *the* Spirit of wisdom and revelation in *the* [f]knowledge of Him: [18] the eyes of your [σ]understanding [1]being enlightened; that ye [r1]may know what is the hope of His [σ]calling, and what the riches of the glory of His [σ]inheritance in the saints.

1a. having heard of.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
f. full knowledge.

[19] And what *is* the exceeding greatness of His [σ]power to us ward [r1]who believe, according to the [e]working of His [σ]mighty [σ]power, [20] which He wrought in [x]Christ, [·1]when He raised Him [fr]from *the* [≡]dead, and [·]set *Him* at His *own* right hand in the

e. energy of the strength of His might.
1w. having raised.
fr. from among.

CHAP. I. Jesus Christ, ℵAFGKL.—Christ Jesus, BDEP. [6] Wherein He hath made us accepted, ℵ³DE(F)GKL.—Which He hath freely bestowed on us, ℵ¹ABP. [15] Love, ℵ³DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABP. Unto, D¹FG.—Which *ye have* unto, ℵABD²EKLP. [18] Understanding.—Heart, MSS. And, ℵ³D²EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABD¹FG.

A.D. 64 (68).
ev. πάσης.
au. ἐξουσίας.
l. κυριότητος.
a. αἰῶνι.
22. 1 Cor. 12. 12. Col. 1. 18.
f. πλήρωμα.

ev. every.
au. authority.
l. lordship.
a. age.
f. filling-up *or* complement.

[e]heavenly *places*, [21] far_above [ev]-all principality, and [au]power, and might, and [l]dominion, and every name [t]that_is_named, not only in this [x a]world, but also in [x t]that_which is_to_come: [22] and *hath* put [e]all_things under His [f]feet, and gave Him *to be the* head over [e]all_things to_the church, [23] which is His [x]body, the [f]fulness of_ [σ t]Him_that filleth [e]all in [e]all;

t. τοῖς.
o. ποτε.
2. ch. 6. 12.
au. ἐξουσίας.
s. υἱοῖς.
3. Tit. 3. 3.
c. ἀνεστράφημεν.
w. θελήματα.
4. 1 John 4. 9, 10. 5, 6. Rom. 6. 4, 10, 11. *See* Col. 2. 12, 13; 3. 1-3.
a. καὶ ὄντας ἡμᾶς.
t. t. τοῖς παραπτώμασι.
i. ἐν.
8. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
t. τοῦτο.
9. 1 Cor. 1. 29-31.
10. 2 Cor. 5. 17. ch. 4. 24.
p. προητοίμασεν.

[2] AND you *hath He quickened*, [t]who_were **dead** [i]in [x]trespasses and [x]sins; [2] wherein [o]in_time_past ye_walked according_to the [a]course of_this [σ]world, according_to the prince of_the [au]power of_the air, the spirit [σ t]that now worketh in the [s]children of_ [σ]disobedience: [3] among whom also [we] all had_our_[c]conversation [o]in_times_past in the lusts of_our [σ]flesh, fulfilling the [w]desires of_the flesh and of_the [e]mind; and [-]were by_nature *the* children of_wrath, even as [x]others.

[4] But [x]God, [t]who_is rich in mercy, [on]for His [-]great love wherewith He_loved us, [5] [a]even [t]when we were dead [i]in [x t]sins, *hath* **quickened**_us_together_with [x]Christ, (by_grace ye_[l]are [t]saved;)

[6] And *hath* raised_*us*_up_together, and made_*us*_sit_together in [x e]heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus: [7] that in the ages [x t]to_come He_[-]might_shew the [t]exceeding riches of_His [σ]grace in *His* kindness toward us [i]through Christ Jesus.

[8] For by_[x]grace [l]are_ye [t]saved through [σ]faith; and [t]that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of_God: [9] not of works, lest any *man* [-]should_boast.

[10] For we_are [His] workmanship, [-t]created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which [x]God *hath* before_[p]ordained that we_[-]should_walk in them.

o. once.
a. apart_from.
n. not.
w. [e]without_God, *Gr.* atheoi.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
c. create.
i. into.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
th. *or* therein.
d. declared_glad_tidings_of.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
l. no_longer.
s. sojourners.
a. Having_been_built.
ex. extreme *or* foundation_corner.

12. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
a. χωρὶς.
n. μὴ.
w. ἄθεοι.
13. *See* Col. 1. 21, 22.
b. ἐν.
14. John 10. 16. Gal. 3. 28.
15. *See* Col. 2. 14. ch. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
c. κτίσῃ.
i. εἰς.
t. διά.
th. ἐν αὐτῷ.
17. Isa. 57. 19.
d. εὐηγγελίσατο.
18. John 14. 6. Heb. 10. 19-22.
19. Gal. 3. 28, 29.
l. οἰκέτι.
s. πάροικοι.
20. 1 Cor. 3. 9-11. Rev. 21. 14. Isa. 28. 16.
ex. ἀκρογωνιαίου.

[11] WHEREFORE [l]remember, that [ye] *being* [o]in_time_past [x]**Gentiles** in *the* flesh, [x t]who are_called Uncircumcision by [σ t]that_which is_called *the* Circumcision in *the* flesh made_by_ -hands; [12] that at that [x]time ye_[-]were [a]without Christ, [n]being_aliens from_the commonwealth of_[σ]Israël, and strangers from_the covenants of_[σ]promise, having [n]no hope, and [w e]without_God in the world:

[13] But now in Christ Jesus [ye] [x t]who [o]sometimes were far_off [-l]are_made nigh [b]by the blood of_[σ]Christ.

[14] For [He] is our [x]peace, who [-t]hath_made [-]both one, and [-t]hath _broken_down the middle_wall of_[σ]partition *between us;* [15] [-t]having_abolished in His [x]flesh the enmity, *even* the law of_[σ]commandments *contained* in ordinances; for_to [c-]make in Himself *of* [-]twain [ɪ] **one new man**, *so* making peace;

[16] And *that* He_[-]might_reconcile [-]both *unto*_[x]God in one body [t]by the cross, having_slain the enmity [th]thereby:

[17] And [-t]came *and* [d]preached peace to_you which *were* afar_off, and to_them_that *were* nigh.

[18] For through Him we [x]both have [-]access [b]by one Spirit unto the Father.

[19] Now therefore ye_are no_[l]more strangers and [s]foreigners, but fellow_citizens with_the saints, and of_the_household of_ [σ]God;

[20] *And* [-t]are_built upon the foundation of_the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being *the* [ex]chief_corner *stone;*

CHAP. II. [1] Trespasses, KL.—Your trespasses, ℵBDEFGP.—Your own, A. [17] And to them, KL.—And peace to them, ℵABDEFGP. [19] But, D^2E^2KLP.—*Add* Ye are, ℵAB $C^2D^2K^2FG$. [20] Jesus Christ, CDEFGKLP.—Christ Jesus, $ℵ^2AB$.

A.D. 64 (68).
21. Col. 2. 19.
ev. πᾶσα.
in. ναόν.
22. 2 Cor. 6 16.
i. ἐν Πνεύματι.

21 In whom [ev]all the building [λ]fitly-framed-together groweth unto a holy [in]temple in *the* Lord:
22 In whom [γε] also are-[ι]builded-together for a habitation of-[σ]God [ι]through *the* Spirit.

ev. *or* every building.
in. inner-temple.
i. in *or* by.

1 Rom. 11. 13.
c.j. τοῦ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ.
2. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.
3. Gal. 1. 11, 12. Col. 1. 24-29. ch. 1. 9, 10; 2. 11-22.
ac. καθώς.
5. Rom. 16. 25, 26.
g. γενεαῖς.
by. ἐν.
6. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13.
fe. σύσσωμα.
f. συμμέτοχα.
t. διά.
be. ἐγενόμην.
i. ἐνέργειαν.
8. 1 Cor. 15. 9, 10.
e. εὐαγγελίσασθαι.
9. *See* Col. 2. 1-3.
en. φωτίσαι.
a. αἰώνων.
10. 1 Pet. 1. 12.
au. ἐξουσίαις.
11. ch. 1. 9, 10.
p. πρόθεσιν τῶν αἰώνων.
m. ἐποίησεν.
12. ch. 2. 18.
13. *See* Col. 1. 24. 1 Thes. 3. 3.
14. *See* Col. 1. 9-11; 2. 1-3.
e. πᾶσα.
au. ἐπί.
f. ἐξισχύσητε.
a. τε.
s. τὴν ὑπερβάλλουσαν.
i. εἰς.
20. Rom. 16. 25-27. *Comp.* ch. 1. 19, 20.
in. ἐν.
u. εἰς πάσας τὰς γενεὰς τοῦ αἰῶνος τῶν αἰώνων.
i. ἐν Κυρίῳ.
2. *See* Col. 3. 12-15.
g. σπουδάζοντες.
u. συνδέσμῳ.
4. 1 Cor. 12. 4-6, 12, 13.
a. καί.

c.j. [σ]Christ Jesus.
b. by, *Gr.* kata.
ac. according-as.
g. generations.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
fe. fellow-*members-of-one* body.
f. fellow-partakers.
t. through.
be. became.
i. *or* in-working.

3 FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of-[c]Jesus [j σ]Christ for you [σ]Gentiles, (2 if ye-[ι]have-heard-of the dispensation of-the grace of-[σ]God which [λ]is-given me to you-ward: 3 how-that [b]by revelation He-made-known *unto*-me the **mystery**; ([ac]as I -wrote-afore in few *words*, 4 whereby, [λ]when-ye-read, ye-[ι]may [ω]understand my [κ]knowledge in the mystery of-[σ]Christ) 5 which in other [g]ages was not made-known *unto*-the sons of-[σ]men, as it -[ι]is now revealed *unto*-His [κ]holy apostles and prophets [by]by *the* Spirit; 6 that-the Gentiles [ι]should-be fellowheirs, and [fe]*of the* same-body, and [f]partakers of-His [σ]promise in [κ]Christ [t]by the gospel: 7 whereof I-[be]was-made a minister, according-to the gift of-the grace of-[σ]God [κ λ]given *unto*-me [b]by the [i]effectual-working of-His [σ]power.

8 *Un*to-me, who-am less-than-the-least of-all [σ]saints, [ι]is this [κ]grace given, [ω]that-I-should-[c]preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of-[σ]Christ; 9 and to-[en]make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of-the mystery, which from *the beginning of* the [a≡]world [λ]hath-been-hid in [κ]God, who [λ]created [κ]all things [t]by Jesus Christ: 10 to-the-intent-that now *unto*-the principalities and [κau]powers in [κ≡]heavenly *places* [ι]might-be-known [t]by the church the manifold wisdom of-[σ]God, 11 according-to *the* [p]eternal purpose which He-[m]purposed in Christ Jesus our [κ]Lord: 12 in whom we-have [κ]boldness and [κ]access [in]with confidence [t]by the faith of-Him. 13 Wherefore I-desire that-ye-[ι]faint not at my [κ]tribulations for you, which is your glory.)

be. evangelize.
en. *lit.* enlighten.
a. ages.
au. authorities.
p. purpose of the ages.
m. made.
in. in, *Gr.* en.

14 FOR this cause **I-bow my [κ]knees** unto the Father of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, 15 of whom *the* [c]whole family in [≡]heaven and [λ u]earth is-named, 16 that He-[ι]would-grant you, according-to the riches of-His [σ]glory, to-[ι]be-strengthened with-might [t]by His [σ]Spirit in the inner man; 17 that [κ]Christ [ι]may-dwell in your [κ]hearts [t]by [σ]faith; that ye, [λ]being-rooted and [λ]grounded in love, 18 [ι]may-be-[f]able to-[ι]comprehend with all [κ]saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; 19 [a]and to-[ι]know *the* love of-[σ]Christ, [κ λ]which [s]passeth [σ]knowledge, that ye-[ι]might-be-filled [i]with all the fulness of-[σ]God.

20 Now *un*to-[κ λ]Him-that is-able to-[ι]do exceeding abundantly above [≡]all that we-[ι]ask or [ι]think, according-to the power [κ λ]that worketh in us, 21 *unto*-Him *be* [κ]glory in the church [in]by Christ Jesus [u]throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

e. *or* every.
au. upon.
λb. having-been -and-being.
f. fully-able.
a. and, *Gr.* te.
s. surpasseth.
i. into.
in. in, *Gr.* en.
u. unto all the generations of-the age of-the ages.

4 I THEREFORE, the prisoner [ι]of *the* Lord, beseech you [ω]that-ye-walk worthy of-the vocation wherewith ye-[ι]are-called, 2 with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one-another in love; 3 [g]endeavouring to-[ι]keep the **unity** of-the Spirit in the [u]bond of-[σ]peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even-as [κa] ye-[ι]are-called

i. in *the* Lord, *characteristic, i.e.* for the Lord's sake.
λa. were-called.
g. giving-diligence.
u. uniting-bond.
κa. also.
λa. were-called.

CHAP. III. 3 He made known, D[3]EKL.—Was made known, ℵABCD[1]FGP. 6 Christ, DEFGKL.—*Add* Jesus, ℵABCP. 8 Among, DEFGKL.—To, ℵABCP. 9 Fellowship. —Dispensation, MSS. By Jesus Christ, D[3]EKL.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]FGP. 14 Of our Lord Jesus Christ, ℵ[3]DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCP. 15 Heaven, P.—*The* heavens, ℵABCD EFGKL. 18 Depth, height, ℵAKL.—*Transposed* BCDEFG. 21 Church by Christ, D[2]KLP.—Church and in Christ, ℵABC.—In Christ Jesus, and to the Church, D[1]FG.

A.D. 64 (68).
5. 1 Cor. 8. 6; 12. 5. Jude 3. Mat. 28. 19. Gal. 3. 27, 28.
6. 1 Cor. 12. 6.
7. Mat. 25. 14, 15. Rom. 12. 6-8. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
c. ἑκάστῳ.
8. Ps. 68. 18. See Col. 2. 15.
10. ch. 1. 20-23.
11. 1 Cor. 12. 28.
s. τοὺς. ᴧ.μέν.
f. πρὸς τόν.
u. εἰς.
a. καταντήσωμεν.
fu. ἐπιγνώσεως.
14. Heb. 13. 9.
i. νήπιοι. ᴧin.ἐν
u. πρὸς τὴν μεθοδείαν τῆς πλάνης.
15. See Col. 2. 19.
b. ἀληθεύοντες
al. πᾶν τὸ σῶμα
t. διά.
e. ἑνὸς ἑκάστου
17. ch. 2. 1-3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
n. μηκέτι... περιπατεῖν.
a. καθώς.
ᴧa. καί.
18. 2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.
b. διὰ τήν.
h. πώρωσιν.
22. Rom. 6. 6. See Col. 3. 9, 10.
ac. κατά.
be. ἀναστροφήν.
l. ἐπιθυμίας τῆς ἀπάτης.
23. Rom. 12. 2.
24. 2 Cor. 5. 17. ch. 2. 10.
p. ὁσιότητι τῆς ἀληθείας.
25. Zech. 8. 16. Rom. 12. 5.
f. τὸ ψεῦδος.
26. Ps. 4. 4. Sept.; 37. 8. Mk. 3. 5.
pr. παροργισμῷ.
27. 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11.
28. Acts 20. 35.
29. See Col. 4. 6.
30. ch. 1. 13, 14.

in one hope of_your ᵒcalling; 5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 one God and Father of_ᴱall, who *is* above ᴱall, and through ᴱall, and in you ᴱall.

7 But *unto*_ᶜevery one of_us ᵛⁱis_given ˣgrace according_to the measure of_the gift of_ᵒChrist.

8 Wherefore He_saith,

"ᴬWHEN_HE_ASCENDED_UP ON HIGH,
HE_LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE,
AND GAVE GIFTS *unto*_ˣMEN."

9 (Now that He_ascended, what is_it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of_the earth? 10 He_that ᴬdescended is the_same also that ᴬascended_up far_above all ᵒheavens, that He_ᵛmight_fill ᶠall things.)

11 And ℌᵉ gave ˢsome, ᴧⁱ apostles; and ˢsome, prophets; and ˢsome, evangelists; and ˢsome, pastors and teachers; 12 ᶠfor the perfecting of_the saints, ᵘfor *the* work of_*the*_ministry, ᵘfor *the* edifying of_the body of_ᵒChrist: 13 till we ˣall ᵃᵛcome ᵘin the unity of_the faith, and of_the ᶠᵘknowledge of_the Son of_ᵒGod, ᵘunto a perfect man, ᵘunto *the* measure of_*the*_stature of_the fulness of_ᵒChrist: 14 that we_*henceforth*_be no_more ⁱchildren, ᴬtossed_to_and_fro, and ᴬcarried_about with_every wind of_ᵒdoctrine, ᵢₙby the sleight of_ᵒmen, *and* ᴧⁱⁿ cunning_craftiness, ᵘwhereby they_lie_in_wait ᵛto deceive; 15 but ᵇspeaking_*the*_truth in love, ᵛmay_grow_up into Him *in* ᶠall things, which is the head, *even* ˣChrist: 16 from whom ᵃˡthe whole body ᴬfitly_joined_together and ᴬcompacted ᵗby *that which* every joint ᵒsupplieth, according_to *the* effectual_working in *the* measure of_ᶜevery part, ᵗmaketh ᶠincrease of_the body unto *the* edifying of_itself in love.

17 THIS I_say therefore, and ᵗtestify in *the* Lord, that_ye ⁿhenceforth ᵗ**walk** not ᵃas ᴧᵃ ˣother Gentiles ᵗwalk, in *the* vanity of_their ᵒmind, 18 ᴬhaving the understanding darkened, being ᴬalienated_from the life of_ᵒGod ᵇthrough the ignorance ᶠᴬthat is in them, because_of the ʰblindness of_their ᵒheart: 19 who ᴬbeing_past_feeling ᵛⁱhave_given themselves over *unto*_ˣlasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ʸᵉ ᵛⁱhave not so learned ᶠChrist;

21 If_so_be *that* ye_*have* heard Him, and ᵛⁱhave_been_taught by Him, ᵃas *the* truth is in ˣJesus: 22 that_ye ᵛᵒput_off ᵃᶜconcerning the former ᵇᵉconversation the old man, ᶠᴬwhich is_corrupt according_to the ⁱdeceitful ᶠlusts; 23 and ⁱᵖbe_renewed in_the spirit of_your ᵒmind; 24 and ᵛᵒthat_ye_put_on the new man, which ᵃᶜafter God ᴬis_created in righteousness and ᵒtrue ᵖholiness.

25 Wherefore ᴬputting_away ᶠlying, "ⁱSPEAK ᶜEVERY_MAN TRUTH WITH HIS ᵒNEIGHBOUR:" for we_are members one_of_another.

26 "ⁱBE_YE_ANGRY, AND ⁱSIN NOT:" ⁱlet not the sun go_down upon your ˣᵖʳwrath: 27 neither ⁱgive place to_the devil.

28 ⁱLet ˣᴬhim_that stole ⁱsteal no_more: but rather ⁱlet_him_labour, working with *his* ˣhands the_thing_which_is good, that he_ⁱmay_have to_ⁱgive to_ˣᴬhim_that needeth.

29 ⁱLet no corrupt communication proceed out_of your ᵒmouth, but that which_is good to the use_of edifying, that it_ᵛmay_minister grace *unto*_the hearers.

30 And ⁱgrieve not the holy ᶠSpirit of_ᵒGod, whereby ye_ᵛⁱare_sealed unto *the* day of_redemption.

e. each.
ⁱi. was-given.
ᴬW. Having_ascended_up.
s. some, *Gr.* tous.
ᴧi. indeed.
f. for, *Gr.* pros.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
a. arrive.
fu. full_knowledge.
i. infants.
ᴧin. in, *Gr.* en.
u. unto the systematizing of ᵒerror.
b. *or* being_truthful.
al. all the body.
t. through.
c. each one.
n. no_longer walk.
a. according_as.
ᴧa. also.
b. because_of.
h. *or* hardness.
ᵛⁱh. did not so learn.
ᵛⁱh. were_instructed in Him.
ac. according_to.
be. behaviour *or* manner_of_life.
l. lusts of_ᵒdeceit.
p. piety of_the truth.
f. falsehood *or* the lie.
pr. provocation.
ˣᴬh. the stealer.
ᴬa. were_sealed.

CHAP. IV. 6 YOU.—*Omit* ℵ*ABCD*ᵇ*P*.—US, *DEFGKL*. 9 FIRST, ℵ*ᵃBC*ᵃ*ELP*.—*Omit* ℵ¹*A* *C*¹*DEFGKL*. 17 OTHER, ℵ*ᵃB*²*EKLP*.—THE, ℵ¹*AC*¹*DFGL*.

A.D. 64 (68).
31. *See* Col. 3. 8.
32. *See* Col. 3. 12, 13.
a. καί.
i. ἐν Χριστῷ.

31 ·LET all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be-put-away from you, with all malice: 32 and [i]be-ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one-another, even-as [a] [x]God [i]for Christ's sake ·hath-forgiven you.

·L. *aorist imperative, once for all.*
[i]b. *present imperative, implying continuation.*
a. also.
i. in Christ.
·h. forgave.

1. Mat. 5. 44, 45.
i. μιμηταί.
b. ἀγαπητά.
2. Jno. 13. 34, 35.
e. καθώς.

5 [i]BE-ye therefore [i]followers of-[σ]God, as [b]dear children; 2 and [i]**walk** in love, [e]as [x]Christ also [*hath*] loved us, and ·[i]hath-given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to-[x̄]God for a sweetsmelling savour.

[i]B. [i]w. *present imperative implying continuation.*
i. imitators.
b. beloved.
e. even-as.
·h. gave.

n. μηδέ.
be. ἀνήκοντα.

3 BUT fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, [i]let-it [n]not be-*once*-named among you, [e]as becometh saints; 4 neither filthiness, nor foolish-talking, nor jesting, which-are not [be]convenient: but rather giving-of-thanks.

n. not-even.
be. befitting.

5. Gal. 5. 19–21.

5 For this ye [k]know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean-person, nor covetous-man, who is an idolater, hath *any* inheritance in the kingdom of-[σ]Christ and of-God.

o. μηδείς.
s. υἱούς.
c. γίνεσθε.
f. συμμέτοχοι.

6 [i]Let no-[o]man deceive you with-vain words: for because-of these-things cometh the wrath of-[σ]God upon the [s]children of-[σ]disobedience.

7 [i]Be[c] not ye therefore [f]partakers with-them.

o. no-one.
s. sons.
c. Become.
f. fellow-partakers.

8. 1 Thes. 5. 5–8.
o. ποτέ.

8 For ye-[→]were [o]sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in *the* Lord: [i]walk as children of-light: 9 (for the fruit of-the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) 10 proving what is [we]acceptable *unto*-the Lord.

o. once.

we. εὐάρεστον.

we. well-pleasing.

a. καί.
b. ὑπό.

11 And [i]have no fellowship-with the unfruitful [x̄]works of-[σ]darkness, but rather [a] [i]reprove *them*. 12 For it-is a shame even to-[i]speak-of [k]those-things-which are-done [b]of them in-secret.

a. also.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

13. Jno. 3. 20, 21.
i. τὸ φανερούμενον.

13 But [x]all-things [k]that-are-reproved are-made-manifest by the light: for whatsoever [i] [xL]doth-make-manifest is light.

i. *or* is-made-manifest.

14. Isa. 60. 1, 2.
fr. ἐκ.
s. ἐπιφαύσει σοι.

14 Wherefore He-saith, "·Awake-thou [x]that sleepest, and ·arise [fr]from the [≡]dead, and [x]Christ [s]shall [s]give thee light."

fr. from-among.
s. shine-upon thee.

15. Prov. 4. 23–27. Col. 4. 5.
u. ἄσοφοι.

15 [i]See then that ye-walk circumspectly, not as [u]fools, but as [≡]wise, 16 redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

u. unwise.

16. Eccl. 9. 10. John 9. 4.
17. Col. 1. 9, 10.
fo. ἄφρονες.

17 Wherefore [i]be-ye not [fo]unwise, but understanding what the will of-the Lord *is*.

fo. foolish.

18. Prov. 20. 1.
r. ἀσωτία.

18 And [i]be not drunk with-wine, wherein is [r]excess; but be-[i]filled [w]with *the* Spirit;

r. riot *or* profligacy.
w. with, *Gr.* en.

19. Col. 3. 16, 17.

19 Speaking to-yourselves in-psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making-melody in your [x̄]heart to-the Lord; 20 giving-thanks always for all-things *unto*-[x̄]God and *the* Father in *the* name of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ;

x̄G. to-the God and Father.

21. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

21 Submitting-yourselves one-to-another in *the* fear of-God.

22. Gen. 3. 16. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1–6.
23. 1 Cor. 11. 3. *See* Col. 1. 18.
b. ἀλλά.
a. καί.

22 [x]**Wives**, [i]**submit**-yourselves *unto*-[x̄]your-own husbands, as *unto*-the Lord. 23 For the husband is *the* head of-the wife, even as [x]**Christ** *is the* **head** of-the **church**: and [Ἰ] is *the* Saviour of-the body.

24 [b]Therefore as the church is-subject *unto*-[x̄]Christ, so [a] *let* the wives *be* to-[x̄]their-own husbands in every-thing.

b. But.
a. also.

25. Col. 3. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
26. John 15. 3; 17. 17–19. Tit. 3. 5, 6. 1 John 5. 6.

25 [x]**Husbands**, [i]**love** your [→]wives, even-as [x]**Christ** also **loved** the **church**, and gave Himself for it; 26 that He-·might-sanctify

---

CHAP. V. 2 Loved us, $\aleph^3$DEFGKL.—Loved you, $\aleph^1$ABP. 5 Who, ADEKLP.—Which, NBFG. 9 Spirit, D^3E^2KL.—Light, $\aleph$ABD^{1}E^{1}FGP. 17 Understanding, DE(FG)KL.—Understand, NABP. 21 God.—Christ, NABLP. 22 Submit yourselves, DEF(Gr.)G KL.—*Omit* B.—Let the wives be in subjection, NAP. 23 And, $\aleph^3D^3E^2$KLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$A BD^{1}E^{1}FG. 24 Own, AD^{3}E^{2}KLP.—*Omit* $\aleph$BD^{1}E^{1}F(Gr.)G.

A.D. 64 (68).
l. λουτρῷ.
s. ἐν ῥήματι.
27. Col. 1. 21, 22.
h. ἄνδρες.
t. ἑαυτῶν.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
n. οὐδείς.
a. καί.
30. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13.
31. Gen. 2. 23, 24.
th. Τὸ μ. μέγα ἐστίν.
c. εἰς.
a. καί.

and ·⊥cleanse it with-the [l]washing of-[σ]water [b]by *the* [s]word, 27 that He-·might-present it to-Himself *a* glorious [c]church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any [n]such [n]thing; but that it-[l]should-be holy and without-blemish.

28 So [l]ought [xh]men to-love [t]·their wives as [c]their-own bodies. [xa⊥]He-that loveth [o]·his wife loveth himself. 29 For [n]no-man ever *yet* hated [c]his-own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even-as [a]ᴬ the Lord the church:

30 For we-are **members** of-His [σ]body, of His [σ]flesh, and of His [σ]bones.

31 "FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE HIS [c]FATHER AND [c]MOTHER, AND SHALL-BE-JOINED UNTO HIS [c]WIFE, AND THEY TWO SHALL-BE ONE FLESH."

32 [th]This is a **great** [x]**mystery**: but I speak concerning **Christ and** [c]ᴬ **the church**.

33 Nevertheless [a]ᴬ [l]let every-one-of you in particular so love [c]his wife *even* as himself; and the wife *see* that she-[l]reverence *her* [c]husband.

l. laver.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
s. spoken word.
h. *or* husbands.
t. their-own.
o. his-own.
n. no-one.
a. also.
th. This mystery is great.
c. concerning *or* in-regard-to.
a. also.

1. See Col. 3. 20.
j. δίκαιον.
2. Deut. 5. 16.
3. Jer. 35. 5-7, 18-19.
4. Col. 3. 21.
t. παιδεία.
5. Col. 3. 22-25. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18-20.
b. δοῦλοι.
f. ἐκ ψυχῆς.
S. 2 Cor. 5. 10.
b. δουλεύοντες.
e. ἕκαστος.
fr. παρά.
9. Col. 4. 1.
wi. παρά.
10. Phil. 4. 13.
11. 2 Cor. 10. 4.
p. πανοπλίαν.
au. ἐξουσίας.
wo. κοσμοκράτορας.
ag. αἰῶνος.
s. τὰ πνευματικὰ τῆς πονηρίας.
h. τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις.
t. ἀναλάβετε.
a. κατεργασάμενοι.
14. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13. Isa. 59. 17.
h. ἐνδυσάμενοι, *middle.*
15. Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 5. 1. 2.
r. ἑτοιμασίᾳ.

6 [x]CHILDREN, [l]obey your [x]parents in *the* Lord: for this is [j]right.

2 "[l]HONOUR THY [c]FATHER AND [c]MOTHER;" which is *the* first commandment [w]with promise; 3 "THAT IT-·MAY-BE WELL WITH-THEE, AND THOU-[t]MAYEST LIVE-LONG ON THE EARTH."

4 And, *ye* [x]**fathers**, [l]provoke not your [c]children to-wrath: but [l]bring them up in *the* [t]nurture and admonition of-*the*-Lord.

5 [xb]**Servants**, [l]be-obedient to-them-that-are *your* masters according-to *the* flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of-your [σ]heart, as *unto*-[x]Christ; 6 not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but as *the* [b]servants of-[σ]Christ, doing the will of-[σ]God [f]from *the* heart; 7 with good-will doing-[b]service, *as* to-the Lord, and not to-men: 8 ⊥knowing that whatsoever good-thing [e]any *man* ·doeth, the-same shall-he-receive [fr]of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye **masters**, [l]do the same-things unto them, forbearing [c]threatening: ⊥knowing that your [x]Master [l]also is in [h]heaven; neither is-there respect-of-persons [wi]with Him.

j. just.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
t. training *or* discipline.
b. Bond *or* Bought-servants.
f. from *the* soul.
b. bondservice.
e. each-*one*.
fr. from.
h. *the* heavens.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.

10 FINALLY, my brethren, [l]be-strong in *the* Lord, and in the power of-His [σ]might.

11 ·Put-on the [p]**whole-armour** of-[σ]God, that ye [l]may-be-able to-·**stand** against the wiles of-the devil.

12 For [o]we [x]wrestle not against [b]flesh and blood, but against [c]principalities, against [au]powers, against the [wo]rulers of-the darkness of-this [ag][σ]world, against [s][c]spiritual [σ]wickedness in [xh][h]high *places*.

13 Wherefore [t]·take-*un*to-you the [p]whole-armour of-[σ]God, that ye-·may-be-able to-·withstand in the evil [x]day, and having-[a]done [h]all, to-·stand.

14 ·**Stand** therefore, ·⊥having your [c]loins girt-about [w]with truth, and [h]·⊥having-on the breastplate of-[σ]righteousness; 15 and *your* [c]feet ·⊥shod [w]with *the* [r]preparation of-the gospel of-[σ]peace:

p. panoply.
o. our wrestling is not.
b. blood and flesh.
au. authorities.
wo. world-rulers.
ag. age.
s. [c]spiritual *powers* of wickedness.
h. the heavenlies.
t. take-ye-up.
a. accomplished.
h. having-put-on.
r. *or* readiness *or* preparedness.

[29] So ought, ʀᴋʟ.—*Add* also, ᴀʙᴅᴇғɢᴘ. [21] The Lord, D^{s}ᴇᴋʟ.—The Christ, ɴ^{ab} D^{1}ғɢᴘ. [30] Of His flesh, and of His bones, $\aleph^{s}$ᴅᴇғɢʟᴘ.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$ᴀʙ.—Of His flesh, and of His body, ᴋ. CHAP. VI. [9] Knowing that, (D^{s}(Gr.)ᴇғɢ)ᴋ.—*Add* both their and, $\aleph^{1}$ᴀʙᴅ^{1}(Gr.)ᴘ. [10] Finally, $\aleph^{s}$ᴅᴇғɢᴋʟᴘ.—Henceforth, $\aleph^{1}$ᴀʙ. My brethren. $\aleph^{s}$ᴀғɢᴋʟᴘ.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$ʙᴅᴇ. [12] The darkness of this world, $\aleph^{2a}D^{s}$ᴇᴋʟᴘ.—This darkness, $\aleph^{1}$ᴀʙᴅ^{1}ғɢ.

A.D. 64 (68).
16. 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.
u. ἀναλαβόντες.
l. θυρεόν.
17. 1 Thes. 5. 8. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
re. δέξασθε.
s. ῥῆμα.
18. Col. 4. 2.
19. Col. 4. 3, 4.
f. ἐν παῤῥησίᾳ.
a. ἁλύσει.

16 [o]Above all, ·⊥taking[u] the [l]shield of_[σ]faith, wherewith ye_ [t]shall_be_able to_·quench all the ⊥fiery ⌜darts of_the ¯wicked.
17 And [re]·take the helmet of_[σ]salvation, and the sword of_the Spirit, which is *the* [s]word of_God:
18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in *the* Spirit, and watching thereunto [w]with all perseverance and supplication for all [σ]saints;
19 And for me, that utterance ·may_be_given *un*to_me, that I_may_open my [σ]mouth [f]boldly, to_·make_known the mystery of_the gospel, 20 for which I_am_an_ambassador in [a]bonds: that therein I_·may_speak_[f]boldly, as I ought to_·speak.

o. Over, *Gr.* epi.
u. having_taken_up.
l. large_shield.
¯w. *or* wicked_one.
re. receive.
s. spoken_word.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
f. *or* with freedom.
a. a chain.

21. Col. 4. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
wh. τί πράσσω.

21 BUT that ye also may_know my ⌜affairs, *and* [wh]how I_do, Tychicus, *a* [x]beloved brother and faithful minister in *the* Lord, shall_make_known to_you all_things: 22 whom I_*have*_sent unto you for the_same purpose, that ye_·might_know our ⌜affairs, and *that* he_·might_comfort your ⌜hearts.

wh. what I_do.

23 PEACE *be* to_the brethren, and love with faith, from God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ. 24 [x]Grace *be* with all [σ⊥]them_that love our ⌜Lord Jesus Christ [i]in sincerity. Amen.

i. ἐν ἀφθαρσίᾳ.

i. *or* in incorruption.

24 Amen, ℵ³DEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABFG.

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

PHILIPPIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

PAUL and [t]Timotheus, *the* [b]servants of_Jesus Christ, to_all the saints in Christ Jesus [x̄⊥]which are [i]at Philippi, with *the* [o]bishops and [m]deacons: [2] grace *be un*to_you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

[3] I_THANK my [x̄]God upon every [x̄]remembrance of_you, [4] always in every [s]prayer of_mine for you all making [s]⌜request with joy, [5] for your [x̄]fellowship [in]in the gospel from *the* first day until [σ]now; [6] [⊥]being_confident_of this very_thing, that He_which [•⊥]hath_begun a good work in you will_[pe]perform *it* until *the* day of_Jesus Christ: [7] even_as it_is [j]meet for_me to_[l]think this of you all, because [y]I ⌜[⊙]have you in *my* [x̄]heart; *inasmuch_as* both in my [x̄]bonds, and in_the defence and confirmation of_the gospel, ye all [⊥]are [f]partakers of_my [σ]grace.

[8] For [x]God is my [w]record, how_greatly I_long_after you all in *the* [te]bowels of_Jesus Christ.

[9] And this **I_pray**, that your [x]love [l]may_abound yet more and more in [fu]knowledge and *in* all [d]judgment; [10] [i]that ye ⌜[l]may_[di]approve ⌜[⊥]things_that are_[m]excellent; that ye_[l]may_be sincere and without_offence till *the* day of_Christ; [11] [⊥]being_filled_with *the* fruits of_righteousness, which_are [t]by Jesus Christ, unto *the* glory and praise of_God.

[12] BUT I_[l]would ye [l]should_[k]understand, brethren, that the_things *which happened* unto me have_fallen_out rather unto *the* furtherance of_the gospel; [13] so_that my ⌜bonds [be]in Christ [•⊙]are manifest in all the [pr]palace, and in_all [x̄]other *places;* [14] and [m]⌜many of_the brethren in *the* Lord, [⊥]waxing_confident by_my [x̄]bonds, are much_more bold to_[l]speak the word without_fear.

[15] Some indeed [p]preach ⌜Christ even [b]of envy and strife; and some also [b]of good_will: [16] [≡]the_one [ʌ][i] [a]preach ⌜Christ of [pa]contention, not sincerely, supposing to_add affliction to_my [x̄]bonds: [17] but [≡]the_other of love, knowing that I_am_set for *the* defence of_the gospel.

[18] What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in_pretence, or in_truth, Christ is_[a]preached; and I therein do_rejoice, yea, and will_rejoice.

[19] For I_[⊥]know that this shall_turn to my salvation through [σ]your prayer, and *the* [f]supply of_the Spirit of_Jesus Christ, [20] according_to my ⌜earnest_expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I_shall_be_ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall_be_magnified in my [x̄]body, whether *it be* [t]by life, or [t]by death.

[21] For to_me [x]**to_[l]live** *is* Christ, and [x]**to_[•]die** *is* gain.

[22] But if [x⊙]I_[l]live in *the* flesh, this *is the* fruit of_my labour: yet what I_[t]shall_choose I_[k]wot not. [23] For I_am_in_a_strait betwixt [σ]two, having a ⌜desire to ⌜[•⊙]depart, and to_[l]be with Christ; *which is* [v]far better: [24] nevertheless [x]to_[l]abide in the flesh *is* more _needful [o]for you.

b. δοῦλοι.
i. ἐν.
o. ἐπισκόποις.
m. διακόνοις.
s. δεήσει.
in. εἰς.
pe. ἐπιτελέσει.
j. δίκαιον.
y. διὰ τὸ ἔχειν με ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ ὑμᾶς.
f. συγκοινωνούς.
w. μάρτυς.
9. Col. 1. 9, 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12, 13; 5. 23.
fu. ἐπιγνώσει.
d. αἰσθήσει.
di. δοκιμάζειν.
m. διαφέροντα.
11. John 15. 5, 8.
k. γινώσκειν.
be. φανεροὺς ἐν Χριστῷ γενέσθαι.
pr. πραιτωρίῳ.
m. πλείονας.
p. κηρύσσουσιν.
b. διά, acc.
ʌi. μέν.
a. καταγγέλλουσιν.
pa. ἐριθείας.
a. καταγγέλλεται.
f. ἐπιχορηγίας.
20. Rom. 14. 7, 8, 9.
t. διά.
21. Gal. 2. 20.
k. οὐ γνωρίζω.
23. 2 Cor. 5. 8.
v. πολλῷ μᾶλλον.
o. δι' ὑμᾶς.

t. *or* Timothy.
b. bondservants.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
o. overseers.
m. ministers.
s. *or* supplication.
in. in, *Gr.* eis.
pe. perfect.
j. just.
y. ye have me in your heart.
f. fellow-partakers.
w. witness.
te. *or* tender-mercies.
fu. full-knowledge.
d. discernment.
i. in-order-that.
di. discerningly-approve.
m. more-excellent.
t. through, dia.
k. know.
be. became manifest in Christ.
pr. pretorium.
m. most.
p. preach, *Gr.* kērussousin.
b. because-of.
ʌi. indeed.
a. announce.
pa. party-spirit.
a. announced.
f. further-supply.
t. through.
k. know not *or* make not known.
v. very far.
o. on your account.

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, FGKLP.—Christ Jesus, ℵBDE. [8] Jesus Christ, FKL.—Christ Jesus, ℵABD[1]EGP.—*Omit* Jesus, D[3]. [11] Word, D[3]E[2]K.—*Add* of God, ℵABD[1]E[1]P.—Word of the Lord, F(Gr.)G. [16] To add, D[3]EKL.—To raise up, ℵABD[1]FG(P).

A.D. 64 (68).
25. Rom. 1. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
t. διά.
u. πρός.
27. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Jude 3.
ci. πολιτεύεσθε.
w. ἀξίως.
s. ψυχῇ.
28. Isa. 51. 12, 13. 2 Thes. 1. 5-10.
ᴬi. μέν.
f. ἀπό.
29. Mat. 5. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12-14.
g. ἐχαρίσθη.
i. εἰς.

25 And ᴬhaving this confidence, I-ᴬknow that I-ᵗshall-abide and ᵗcontinue-with you all for ⌜your furtherance and joy of-ᵒfaith; 26 that your ˣrejoicing ⁱmay-be-*more*-abundant in ᶜJesus ʲChrist ⁱfor me ᵗby ᵒmy coming ᵘto you again.

27 Only let-your-ᶜⁱconversation-be ʷas-it-becometh the gospel of-ᵒChrist: that whether ·ᴬI-come and ·ᴬsee you, or-else ᴬbe-absent, I-·may-hear ⌜of-your affairs, that ye-ᵗstand-fast in one spirit, with-one ˢmind striving-together for-the faith of-the gospel; 28 and in nothing ᴬterrified by *your* ᵒadversaries: which is to-them ᴬⁱ an evident-token of-perdition, but to-you of-salvation, and that ᶠof God.

29 For *unto*-you it-·ᵗis-ᵍgiven in-the behalf-of Christ, not only ⌜to-ᵗbelieve ⁱon Him, but also ⌜to-ᵗsuffer for His sake; 30 having the same conflict which ye-saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

c.j. Christ Jesus.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
t. through.
u. unto.
ci. citizenship *or* manner-of-life.
w. *or* worthy-of.
s. soul, *Gr.* psuchē.
ᴬi. indeed.
f. from.
g. was-granted.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

1. 1 Cor. 1. 10.
3. Gal. 5. 26.
4. 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33.
e. ἕκαστος.

2 IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of-love, if any fellowship of-*the*-Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, 2 ·fulfil-ye my ⌜joy, that ye-be **likeminded**, having the same love, *being* of-one-accord, *of* ⌜one ᴬmind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vainglory; but in ˣlowliness-of-mind *let each* ᴬesteem ᴱother ᴬbetter than-themselves.

4 ᵗLook not ᵉevery-man on his-own things, but ᵉevery-man also on the-things of-others.

⌜o. the one-thing.
ᴬminding.
e. each.

5 ᴬᶠ ᵗLet this mind-be in you, which *was* also in Christ Jesus: 6 who, being in *the* form of-God, thought *it* not ᵃrobbery ⌜to-ᵗbe equal with-God: 7 but ᵉᵐmade Himself of-no-reputation, *and* ·ᴬtook *upon Him the* form of-a-ᵇservant, *and* ʰ·ᴬwas-made in *the* likeness of-men: 8 and ·ᴬbeing-found in-fashion as a man, He-humbled Himself, *and* ·ᴬbecame obedient unto death, even *the* death of-*the*-cross.

ᴬf. For.
a. a thing-to-be grasped-at.
em. emptied Himself.
b. bondservant.
h. having-become.

9 Wherefore ˣGod also *hath* highly-exalted Him, and ᵍ·ᵗgiven Him a name which-is above every name: 10 that ⁱat the name of -Jesus every knee ·should-bow, of-*things*-in-heaven, and *things*-ᵒin-earth, and *things*-under-*the*-earth; 11 and *that* every tongue ·should-confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to *the* glory of-God *the* Father.

g. gave *or* granted.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
o. on-earth.

9. Isa. 53. 12.
g. ἐχαρίσατο.
10. Eph. 1. 20-23. Rev. 5. 8-14.
i. ἐν.
o. ἐπιγείων.
11. Rom. 14. 9.

12 WHEREFORE, my beloved, ᵃᶜas ye *have* always obeyed, not as in my ˣpresence only, but now much more in my ˣabsence, ⁱwork-out ⌜your-own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it-is ˣGod ˣᴬwhich worketh ᵉᶠ in you both ⌜to-ᵗwill and ⌜to-ʷⁱdo ᵒof *His* ᵒgood-pleasure.

14 ᵗDo all-things without murmurings and disputings: 15 that ye-·may-be blameless and harmless, *the* ᶜsons of-God, without-rebuke, in *the* midst of-a-crooked and perverse ᵍnation, among whom ye-ᵗshine as ᵗlights in *the* world; 16 holding-forth *the* word of-life; ᶠthat Ɛ may-rejoice ⁱin *the* day of-Christ, that I-·ᵗhave not run ⁱin vain, neither laboured ⁱin vain.

17 Yea, and if I-ᵗbe-ᴾoffered upon the sacrifice and ᵖᵘservice of-your ᵒfaith, I-joy, and rejoice-with you all.

18 For the same cause also ᵗdo ye joy, and ᵗrejoice-with me.

ᵃᶜ. according-as.
ᵉf. -effectually.
w. work-effectually.
o. of, *Gr.* huper.
c. children.
g. generation.
l. luminaries.
f. for a joy, *or* boast, to-me.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
·ᴬb. did not run.
p. poured-forth.
pu. public-service.

12. Heb. 6. 11, 12.
ᵃᶜ. καθώς.
13. Heb. 13. 20, 21.
ᵉf. ἐνεργῶν.
w. ἐνεργεῖν.
o. ὑπέρ.
14. Mat. 5. 44, 45. 48.
15. Deut. 32. 5. *Sept.* Mat. 5. 5, 14-16.
c. τέκνα.
g. γενεᾶς.
l. φωστῆρες.
16. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
f. εἰς καύχημα ἐμοί.
17. Acts 20. 24. 2 Tim. 4. 6-8.
p. σπένδομαι.
pu. λειτουργίᾳ.

---

[2] But to you of salvation, D^{3}EKL.—But of your salvation, NABC^{2}P.—To us of salvation, $C^{1}D^{1}$(Gr.)F(Gr.)G. CHAP. II. [3] Or, D(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—Neither, NABC. Vain glory, $\aleph^{2}$DEFGKLP.—Through vain glory, $\aleph^{1}$ABC. [4] Look, L.—Looking, NABCD EFGP. Every man on his own things, NCDEKLP.—Each *of you* on their own things, ABFG. But every man, KL.—But each *of you*, NABC(?)D(Gr.)E(Gr.)P. [5] Let this mind be in you, C^{3}KLP.—Have this mind in you, NABC^{1}DEFG. [9] A name, DEF GKLP.—The name, NABC.

A.D. 64 (68).

19 BUT I_[h]trust in *the* Lord Jesus to_·send [t]**Timotheus** shortly *unto*_you, that Ἐ also [l]may_be_of_good_comfort, ·[+]when_I_know your [=]state. 20 For I_have [n]no_man likeminded, who [k]will [s]naturally care_for your [=]state. 21 For [x]all [l]seek ⌜their_[=]own, not the_things [o]which *are* [c]Jesus [j]Christ's. 22 But ye_[l]know the proof of _him, that, as a [ch]son with_*the*_father, he_*hath*_[b]served with me [i]in the gospel. 23 Ἣim [ʌi]therefore I_hope to_·send [f]presently, so_soon_as I_·shall_see how it_will_go_with me. 24 But I_[+]trust in *the* Lord that I also myself shall_come shortly.

25 YET I_supposed *it* necessary to_·send [u]to you **Epaphroditus**, my [σ]brother, and companion_in_labour, and fellowsoldier, but your [a]messenger, and he_that_[p]ministered_to my [σ]wants. 26 For he [→+]longed_after you all, and [+]was_full_of_heaviness, because_that ye_*had*_heard that he_·[l]had_been_sick. 27 For indeed he_was_sick nigh_unto death: but [x]God had_mercy_on him; and not on_him only, but on_me also, lest I_·should_have sorrow upon sorrow. 28 I_sent him therefore *the* more_[sp]carefully, that, ·[+]when _ye_see him again, ye_·may_rejoice, and *that* Ἐ [l]may_be *the* less_sorrowful.

29 [l]Receive him therefore in *the* Lord with all gladness; and [l]hold ⌜such in_[h]reputation: 30 because for the work of_[σ]Christ he_was_nigh unto death, not_·[+]regarding *his* [x1]life, to ·supply [w]⌜your lack of_[σp]service toward me.

3 FINALLY, my brethren, [l]rejoice in *the* Lord. To_[l]write the same_things to_you, to_me indeed *is* not [i]grievous, but for_you *it is* safe.

2 [l]Beware_of ⌜dogs, [l]beware_of ⌜evil workers, [l]beware_of the [c]concision. 3 For [we] are the [cu]circumcision [x+]which [r]worship God in_*the*_Spirit, and [b+]rejoice in Christ Jesus, and [+]have no confidence in *the* flesh.

4 Though Ἐ [+]might also have confidence in *the* flesh. If any other *man* thinketh that_he_→[©]hath_*whereof_he_might*_trust in *the* flesh, Ἐ more: 5 circumcised *the* eighth_day, of *the* stock of_Israël, of_*the*_tribe of_Benjamin, a Hebrew of *the* Hebrews; as_touching *the* law, a Pharisee; 6 concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching *the* righteousness which_is in *the* law, [ʌh]blameless.

7 But what_things →were gain to_me, those I_→counted loss [f]for ⌜Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I_count all_things [ʌt] *but* loss [f]for the excellency of_the knowledge of_Christ Jesus my [σ]Lord: [f]for whom I_*have*_suffered_*the*_loss of ⌜all_things, and do_count *them* [ʌt] *but* [of]dung, that I_·may_[g]win Christ, 9 and ·be_found in Him, not having mine *own* righteousness, which_is of *the* law, but that_which_is through *the* faith of_Christ, *the* righteousness which_is of God [b]by [x]faith: 10 that I_·[©]may_know Him, and the power of_His [σ]resurrection, and the fellowship of_His [σ]sufferings, being_made_conformable unto_His [x]death: 11 if by_any_means I_·might _attain unto the [ou]resurrection of_the [=]dead.

12 Not as_though I_·[l]had already [ob]**attained**, either →were already [p]perfect: but I_[pr]·[l]follow_after, if [a]that I_·may_[l]apprehend *that* for which also I_[w]·[l]am_apprehended [by] of [σ]Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, Ἐ count not myself to_have_[la]apprehended; but

h. hope.
t. *or* Timothy.
n. no_one.
s. *or* sincerely.
o. of_σChrist Jesus.
ch. child.
b. served_as_a_boudservant.
ʌi. indeed.
f. forthwith.
u. unto.
a. apostle.
p. publicly_ministered.
→+was longing_after.
sp. speedily.
h. honour.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
w. what was_lacking on your_part.
p. public_service.
i. irksome.
c. cutting_off *or* maiming.
cu. cutting_round.
r. religiously_serve.
b. boast *or* glory.
ʌh. having_been.
→have_counted.
f. for *or* on_account_of.
ʌt. to_be.
of. offal, that_which_is_thrown_to_the_dogs.
g. gain.
b. by, *Gr.* epi.
ou. *lit.* out_resurrection.
ob. obtained.
→have_been already.
p. perfected.
pr. press_on.
a. also, *Gr.* kai.
l. lay_hold_of.
w. was_laid_hold_of.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
la. laid_hold.

---

19 Of Christ, B(DE)FG(KL).—Of the Lord, ℵAP.—*Omit* C. CHAP. III. 3 Worship God in the Spirit, ℵ*D¹P.—Worship by the Spirit of God, ℵ¹ABCD³EFGKL. 11 Of the dead, KL.—From the dead, ℵABDE(F(Gr.)G(Gr.))P. 13 Not, BD³EFGKL.—*Add* yet, ℵAL¹(Gr.)P.

A.D. 64 (68).
ʌi. μέν.
to. κατά, acc.
u. ἄνω.

this one_thing *I do*, forgetting ʌi those_things_which_are behind, and reaching_forth_unto those_things_which_are before, 14 I_press to toward *the* mark for the prize of_the u high calling of_σGod in Christ Jesus.

15. Hos. 6. 3.
f. τέλειοι.
16. Gal. 6. 16.
w. στοιχεῖν.

15 ˡLet_us therefore, as_many_as be_f perfect, be thus minded: and if *in* any_thing ye_be otherwise minded, xGod shall_reveal even this *un*to_you. 16 Nevertheless, whereto we_*have_already*_attained, ˡ⊙let_us_w walk by_the same rule, ˡ⊙let_us_mind the same _thing.

17. 1 Cor. 11. 1.
i. συμμιμηταί.
ac. καθώς.
18. Rom. 16. 17, 18. 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.
20. Col. 3. 1-4. Heb. 11. 16. 1 Thes. 1. 10.
c. πολίτευμα.
21. 1 Cor. 15. 42-54.
t. τὸ σῶμα τῆς ταπεινώσεως ἡμῶν.
b. γενέσθαι... σύμμορθον.

17 BRETHREN, ˡbe i followers_together of_me, and ˡmark ⌐⊥them_which walk so, ac as ye_have us for_an_ensample.

18 (For many ˡwalk, of_whom I_*have*_told you often, and now tell *you* even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of_the cross of_σChrist; 19 whose xend *is* destruction, whose xGod *is their* xbelly, and *whose* xglory *is* in their x̄shame, x⊥who mind ⌐earthly_things.)

20 For our xc conversation ˡis in ≡heaven; from whence also we_ˡlook_for *the* Saviour, *the* Lord Jesus Christ: 21 who ᵗshall_change ᵗour ⌐vile σbody, that it ·may_ᵇbe fashioned_like_unto th His σglorious x̄body, according_to the working whereby He is_able even to_·subdue ⌐all_things unto_Himself.

1. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20; 3. 7-9.
v. στέφανος.

4 THEREFORE, my brethren *dearly* beloved and longed_for, my joy and v crown, so ˡstand_fast in *the* Lord, *my dearly* beloved.

2 I_ˡ**beseech** Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, ·⊙that_they_be_of the same mind in *the* Lord.

3. Luke 10. 20. Rev. 3. 5; 20. 12, 15.
s. συνήθλησαν.

3 And I_ˡintreat thee also, true yokefellow, ˡhelp t those_women which s laboured_with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* σ≡other my fellowlabourers, whose xnames *are* in *the* book of_life.

4. ch. 3. 1.
5. Jas. 5. 8, 9.
f. ἐπιεικές.
6. Ps. 55. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
7. Isa. 26. 3.
su. ὑπερέχουσα.
k. φρουρήσει.

4 ˡREJOICE in *the* Lord alway: *and* again I_ᵗsay, ˡRejoice.

5 ·Let your xf moderation be_known unto_all men. The Lord *is* at_hand.

6 ˡBe_a careful_for nothing; but in every_thing by_x̄prayer and x̄supplication with thanksgiving ˡlet your xrequests be_made_known unto ⌐God. 7 And the peace of_σGod, x⊥which su passeth all understanding, shall_k keep your ⌐hearts and ⌐minds i through Christ Jesus.

a. Τὸ λοιπόν.
ve. σεμνά.

8 a FINALLY, brethren, whatsoever_things are true,
Whatsoever_things *are* ve honest,
Whatsoever_things *are* just,
Whatsoever_things *are* pure,
Whatsoever_things *are* lovely,
Whatsoever_things *are* of_good_report;
If *there be* any virtue,
And if *there be* any praise,
ˡThink_on these_things.
9 Those_things, which ye *have* both learned, and received, and heard, and ·ˡseen in me, ˡdo:
And the God of_σpeace shall_be with you.

10 BUT I_rejoiced in *the* Lord greatly, that now at_*the*_last y your xcare of me *hath* flourished_again; wherein ye_were also careful, but ye_lacked_opportunity.

ʌi. indeed.
to. towards, *Gr.* kata.
u. *or* up.
f. *or* full_grown.
w. walk_orderly.
i. imitators_together.
ac. according_as.
c. citizenship.
t. the body of_our humiliation.
b. become conformed_to.
th. the body of_His glory.
v. victor's_crown.
v. 2. *Feminine names.*
t. these.
s. strove_together_with.
σ≡o. the others.
f. forbearance.
a. *i.e.* anxious.
su. surpasseth.
k. keep_*as*_with_a_garrison.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
a. *or* As_to_the rest.
ve. venerable, dignified, *or* grave.
y. *or* ye_revived your care for me.

A.D. 64 (68).
11. 1 Tim. 6. 6–8. Heb. 13. 5.
12. Prov. 30. 8, 9.
h. μεμύημαι.
13. 2 Cor. 12. 9, 10.
a. ἰσχύω.
i. ἐν.

11 Not that I_speak in_respect_of want: for I *have* learned, in ≡whatsoever_state I_am, [*therewith*] to_ˡbe content.
12 I_⌞know both *how* to_be_abased, and I_⌞know *how* to_abound;
Every where and in all_things I_ʰ⌞am_instructed both to_be_full and to_be_hungry, both to_abound and to suffer_need.
13 I_ᵃcan_do all_things ⁱthrough Christ ˣ⌞which strengtheneth me.
14 Notwithstanding ye_•ˡhave well done, •⌞that_ye_did_communicate_with my ˣaffliction.

h. I_have_been_initiated.
a. I_am_strong_for.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
•ˡh: did well.

15. 2 Cor. 11. 9.
ʌb. καί.

15 Now ye Philippians ⌞know also, that in *the* beginning of_the gospel, when I_departed from Macedonia, no church communicated_with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.
16 For even in Thessalonica ye_sent ʌᵇ once and again unto my ⌜necessity.

ʌb. both.

17. Heb. 6. 10.
18. Heb. 13. 16.

17 Not because I_desire *a* ⌜gift: but I_desire ⌜fruit ⌜⌞that may_abound to your account. 18 But I_have ≡all, and abound: I_⌞am_full, having_received of Epaphroditus the_things *which were sent* from you, an odour of_a_sweet_smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to_ˣGod.

19. 2 Cor. 9. 8.
f. πληρώσει.
i. ἐν.

19 But my ˣGod shall_ᶠsupply ⁻all your ⁻need according_to His ⌜riches in glory ⁱby Christ Jesus.

f. fully_supply.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

20 Now *un*to_ˣGod and our Father *be* ˣglory ᵘfor ᵃ⌜≡ever and ᵃᵍ≡ever. Amen.

u. unto the ages of_the ages.

s. ἀσπάζονται.
ʌb. δέ.
o. ἐκ.

21 •SALUTE every saint in Christ Jesus. *The* brethren which_are with me ˢˡgreet you. 22 All the saints ˡsalute you, ʌᵇ chiefly they_that_are ᵒof ᵍCæsar's household. 23 The grace of_our ᵍLord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

s. salute.
ʌb. but.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

CHAP. IV. 13 Christ which, ℵ³D³E(Gr.)F(Gr.)GKLP.—Him that, ℵ¹ABD¹. 23 You all, ℵ³KL.—Your spirit, ℵ¹ABDEFGP. Amen, ℵADEKLP.—*Omit* BFG.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

COLOSSIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

1. 2 Cor. 1. 1, 2. Phil. 1. 1, 2. 1 Thes. 1. 1. 2 Thes. 1. 1, 2. Phil. 1-3.
t. διά.
i. ἐν.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of God, and [ti]Timotheus *our* [x]brother, [2] to *the* saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are [i]at Colosse: Grace *be unto* you, and peace, from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

t. through.
ti. *or* Timothy.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

3. 1 Thes. 1. 2-5.
f. περί.
b. διὰ τήν.
ac. καθώς.
ad. καί.
w. κόσμῳ.
f. ἐπέγνωτε.
7. ch. 4. 12, 13. Phil. 23.
fr. ἀπό.
f.b. συνδούλου.
m. διάκονος.

[3] WE give thanks to [x]God and *the* Father of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, praying always [f]for you, [4] [ι]since we heard of your [c]faith in Christ Jesus, and *of* the love *which ye have* [c]to all the saints, [5] [b]for the hope [c ι]which is laid up for you in [x≡]heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel; [6] [σ ι]which is come unto you, [ac]as *it is* [ad] in all the [w]world; and [ι]bringeth forth fruit, [ac]as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and [f]knew the grace of [σ]God in truth: [7] [ac]as ye also learned [fr]of Epaphras our [σ]dear [f b]fellowservant, who is for you a faithful [m]minister of [σ]Christ; [8] who also [ι]declared *unto* us [c]your love in *the* Spirit.

x. G. the God and Father.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
b. because of.
x≡h. the heavens.
ac. according as *or* even as.
ad. also.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
ι b. is fruit bearing.
f. fully knew.
fr. from, *Gr.* apo.
f. b. fellowbondservant.
m. minister, *Gr.* diakonos.

9. *Comp.* Eph. 1. 15-23.
fu. ἐπίγνωσιν.
u. εἰς.
11. Eph. 3. 14-19.
t. τὸ κράτος τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ.
e. ὑπομονήν.

[9] FOR this cause ὡς also, since *the* day we heard *it*, do not cease [ι]to **pray** for you, and [ι]to desire that ye [ι]might be filled with the [fu]knowledge of His [σ]will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; [10] that ye [ι]might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing [u]in the [fu]knowledge of [σ]God; [11] [ι]strengthened with all might, according to [t]His [σ]glorious [c]power, unto all [e]patience and long suffering with joyfulness;

fu. full knowledge.
u. unto,
t. the power of His glory.
e. endurance.

12. Eph. 1. 3-8. Acts 26. 18.
f. εἰς τὴν μερίδα τοῦ κλήρου.
a. ἐξουσίας.

[12] **Giving thanks** *unto* the Father, which [ι]hath made us meet [f]to [c]be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in [x]light: [13] who *hath* delivered us [o]from the [a]power of [σ]darkness, and *hath* translated *us* into the kingdom of [t]His [σ]dear [σ]Son: [14] in whom we have [c]redemption through His [σ]blood, *even* the forgiveness of [σ]sins:

f. for the portion of the lot.
o. out of, *Gr.* ek.
a. authority.
t. the Son of His love.

15. Jn. 1. 1-3, 14. Heb. 1. 1-3.
al. πάσης κτίσεως.
t. δι' αὐτοῦ.

[15] Who is *the* image of the invisible [σ]God, *the* **firstborn** of [al]every creature: [16] for [b]by Him were [x]all things created that are in [x≡]heaven, and that are [o]in [σ]earth, [x]visible and [x]invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or [au]powers: [x]all things [c]were created [t]by Him, and [u]for Him: [17] and [Ἰς] is before all things, and [b]by Him [x]all things [c]consist.

al. all creation.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
x≡h. the heavens.
o. on the, *Gr.* epi.
au. authorities.
t. through Him.

18. Eph. 1. 22, 23.
fr. ἐκ.
m. γένηται.
p. πρωτεύων.

[18] And [Ἰς] is the **head** of the body, the church: who is *the* beginning, *the* firstborn [fr]from the [≡]dead; that in [≡]all *things* [Ἰς] [m]might have [p]*the* [ι]preeminence.

fr. from among.
m. might become.
p. pre-eminent.

19. ch. 2. 9.
20. Eph. 1. 9, 10. Rev. 5. 8-14.

[19] For *it* pleased *the Father that* in Him [ι]should all [c]fulness dwell; [20] and, [ι]having made peace through the blood of His [σ]cross, [t]by Him to [ι]reconcile [c]all things unto Himself; [t]by Him, *I say*, whether *they be* things [o]in [σ]earth, or things in [x≡]heaven.

o. on the earth.
x≡h. the heavens.

21. Eph. 2. 11-18.
on. ποτε.

[21] And you, [ι]that were [on]sometime [c]alienated and enemies in-

on. once.

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, D(Gr.)E(Gr.)K.—Christ Jesus, ℵABFGLP. [2] And the Lord Jesus Christ, ℵACFG(P).—*Omit* BDEKL. [3] And, ℵAC²D³EKLP.—*Omit* BC¹D¹FG. [5] And bringeth forth, D³E²FGKL.—*Omit* and, ℵABCD¹E¹P. Bringeth forth fruit, D² E²K.—Bringing forth fruit, and increasing, ℵABCD¹E¹FGLP. [7] Also, L³EKL.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹FGP. For you, ℵ³CD²EKLP.—For us, ℵ¹ABD¹(Gr.)F(Gr.)G. [10] That ye might walk, ℵ³D³EKLP.—To walk, ℵ¹ABCD¹FG. In the knowledge, (ℵ³)D³E²KL.—By the full knowledge, ℵABCD¹E¹FGP. [16] That are, ℵ³AD³E²KL.—*Omit* ℵ¹BD¹E¹FGP. And that are, ℵ³ACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* that are, ℵ¹B.

A.D. 64 (68).
b. ἐν.
23. Heb. 3.6, 14. Mar. 16. 15.
be. κατενώπιον αὐτοῦ.
i. ἐν πάσῃ τῇ κτίσει.
b. ἐγενόμην.
24. Eph. 3.1-13.
n. Νῦν χαίρω.
t. πληρῶσαι.
27. Rom. 16. 25-27.
w. ἠθέλησεν.
a. καταγγέλλομεν.
e. ἀγωνιζόμενος.

your ˣmind ᵇby ˣwicked ˣworks, yet now *hath* He-**reconciled** [b. by, *Gr.* en.]
[22] in the body of-His ᵒflesh through ᵒdeath, to-ˢpresent you holy
and unblameable and unreproveable ᵇᵉin His sight: [23] if ye-ˡcon-
tinue in-the faith ᴸgrounded and settled, and *be* not ᴸmoved-
away from the hope of-the **gospel**, which ye-*have*-heard, *and* [be. before Him.]
which ˢᴸwas-preached ⁱto every ˣcreature which-is under ⁻heaven; [i. in all the creation.]
whereof Ἐ Paul ᵇˢˡam-made a **minister**. [b. became.]

[24] ⁿWho now rejoice in my ˣsufferings for you, and ˡfill-up [n. Now I-rejoice.]
ᵐthat-which-is ᵐbehind of-the afflictions of-ᵒChrist in my ˣflesh [t. those-things-which-are.]
for His ᵒbody's sake, which is the **church**: [25] whereof Ἐ ᵇˢˡam- [b. became.]
made a **minister**, according-to the dispensation of-ᵒGod which
ˢᴸis-given to-me for you, ᵗto-ˢfulfil the word of-ᵒGod; [26] *even* the [t. to-fill-up.]
mystery which ᴸhath-been-hid from ᵒages and from ᵒgenerations,
but now ˢˡis-made-manifest to-His ˣsaints.

[27] To-whom ˣGod ʷwould ˢ⊙make-known what *is* the riches of- [w. willed to.]
the glory of-this ᵒmystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ
in you, the hope of-ᵒglory: [28] whom ᵂᴱ ᵃˡpreach, warning every [a. announce.]
man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we-ˢmay-
present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: [29] whereunto I also
labour, ᶜstriving according-to His ⁻working, ⁻ᴸwhich worketh in [c. *or* contend-ing.]
me mightily.

1. 2 Cor. 1.6-11.
c. ἀγῶνα.
co. περί.
i. ἐν.
u. εἰς.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
w. ἐν ᾧ.

2 FOR I-ˡwould that-ye ᴸ⊙knew what-great ᶜconflict I-have [c. *or* contention.]
[co]for you, and *for* them ⁱat Laodicea, and *for* as-many-as [co. concerning.]
have not seen my ⁻face in *the* flesh; [2] that their ˣhearts ˢmight- [i. in, *Gr.* en.]
be-comforted, ˢᴸbeing-knit-together in love, and unto all riches
of-the full-assurance of-ᵒunderstanding, ᵘto *the* ᶠacknowledgment [u. unto, *Gr.* eis.]
of-the **mystery** of-ᵒGod, and of-*the*-Father, and of-ᵒChrist; [f. *or* full-knowledge.]
[3] ʷin whom ˡare hid all the treasures of-ᵒwisdom and ᵒknow- [w. *or* wherein.]
ledge.

4. Eph. 4.14, 15. 2 Pet. 3.14-18.
ac. καί.
i. εἰς.
6. Jude 20, 21.
a. καθώς.

[4] And this I-say, lest any *man* ˡshould-beguile you with ⁻entic-
ing-words.
[5] For ᴧᶜ though I-be-absent in-the flesh, yet am-I with you [ac. even.]
in-the spirit, joying and beholding your ⁻order, and the stedfast-
ness of-your faith ⁱᵒin Christ. [i. in, *Gr.* eis.]
[6] As ye *have* therefore received ⁻Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* ˡwalk
-ye in Him: [7] ᴸᴱrooted and ᴸbuilt-up in Him, and ᴸstablished in
the faith, ᵃas ye-ˢˡhave-been-taught, abounding therein with [a. according-as.]
thanksgiving.

8. 1 Tim. 6.20, 21.
m. ἔσται ὁ συλαγωγῶν.
e. στοιχεῖα.
fi. πεπληρωμένοι.
ev. πάσης.
au. ἐξουσίας.
11. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Phil. 3. 3.
s. ἀπεκδύσει.
i. ἐν.
12. Rom. 6. 3-11. 1 Pet. 3. 21, 22.
i. ἐν ᾧ.
y. συνηγέρθητε.
fr. ἐκ.
13. *See* Eph. 2. 1, 4-6, 11.
t. παραπτώμασι.

[8] ˡBEWARE lest any ᵐ*man* ᵗˣˡspoil you through ᵒphilosophy [m. make-a-prey-of.]
and vain deceit, after the tradition of-ᵒmen, after the ᵉrudiments [e. *or* elements.]
of-the world, and not after Christ.
[9] For in Him dwelleth all the fulness of-the Godhead bodily.
[10] And ye-are ᶠⁱᴸcomplete in Him, which is the head of-ᵉᵛall [fi. filled-up.]
principality and ᵃᵘpower: [ev. every.]
[au. authority.]
[11] In whom also ye-ˡˢare-circumcised with-*the*-circumcision [ˡa. were-circumcised.]
made-without-hands, in ˣˢputting-off the body of-the sins of-the [s. stripping-off.]
flesh ⁱby the circumcision of-ᵒChrist: [i. in, *Gr.* en.]
[12] ˢᴸBuried-with Him in ˣbaptism, ⁱwherein also ʸye-ˢˡare-risen [i. *or* in whom.]
-with *Him* through the faith of-the operation of-ᵒGod, who [y. ye-were-raised-together.]
ˢᴸhath-raised Him ᶠʳfrom the ᵐdead. [fr. from-among.]
[13] And you, being dead in *your* ˣᵗsins and the uncircumcision [t. trespasses.]

---

[8] Jesus, ℵ¹B¹²EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABCD¹F(Gr.)G. CHAP. II. [2] And of the Father, and of Christ, L²EKL.—*Omit* D²P. [4] And, ℵ²Aᶜᵒʳ²CDEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹A¹(?)B. [7] Therein, BD²EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AC. [10] Which, BDE(Gr.)F(Gr.)G(Gr.).—Who, ℵACKLP. [11] The sins of, ℵ¹B¹²E²KL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABCD¹ᵐ¹FGP.

of_your σflesh *hath* He_quickened_together with Him, ·ˡhaving_forgiven ᵘyou all ᶜtrespasses;
14 ·ˡBlotting_out *the* handwriting of_ˣordinances that_was against us, which ᶜwas ᵒᵛcontrary to_us, and ᶜtook it out_of the ᵐway, ·ˡnailing it to_*His*_ˣcross;
15 *And* ·ˡhaving_ˢspoiled ᶜprincipalities and ᵃᶜpowers, He_made _a_shew *of them* openly, ·ˡtriumphing_over them in it.

16 ᶠLET no *man* therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of_a_ᶠholyday, or of_*the*_new_moon, or of_*the*_ʷ≡sabbath *days;* 17 which are a shadow of_things to_come; but the body *is* of_σChrist.
18 ᶠLet no_ᵒman ᴬᵖ ᵈbeguile you of_your_reward, in *a voluntary* humility and worshipping of_σangels, intruding_into *those* things_which he_hath not seen, vainly ˡpuffed_up by his σfleshly σmind,
19 and not ʰ**holding the head**, from which all the body ᵗby σjoints and ᵘbands ᵇhaving_nourishment_ministered, and ˡknit_together, increaseth with_the increase of_σGod.

20 Wherefore, if ʸye_·ˡbe_**dead** with ˣChrist from the ᵉrudiments of_the world, why, as_though living in *the* world, are_ye_subject_to_ordinances, 21 ("·touch not; ·taste not; ·handle not;" 22 which all are to perish with_the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of_σmen? 23 Which_things ᴵʰhave indeed a shew of_wisdom in will_worship, and humility, and ⁿneglecting of_*the*_body; not in any honour, ᵐⁿto *the* satisfying of_the flesh.

3 IF ye then ʷ·ˡbe_**risen**_with ˣChrist, ᶠseek *those* things_which_are above, where ˣChrist ᴬⁱ ˡsitteth on *the* right_hand of_σGod.
2 ᵐᶠSet_your_affection_on things above, not *on* things on the earth. 3 For ʸye_·ˡare_dead, and your ˣlife ᶜis_hid with ˣChrist in ˣGod. 4 When ˣChrist, *who is* our ˣlife, ·shall_ᵇappear, then ʰshall ᵧᵉ also ᵇappear with Him in glory.

5 ᵖ·Mortify therefore your ᶜmembers which_are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate_affection, evil concupiscence, and ᶜcovetousness, which is idolatry: 6 for which_things' sake the wrath of_σGod cometh on the ˢchildren of_σdisobedience: 7 in *the* ≡which ᵧᵉ also walked ᵒsome_time, when ye_ᶜlived in them.
8 But now ᵧᵉ also ·put_off ᶜall *these;* anger, wrath, malice, ᵉblasphemy, filthy_communication out_of your σmouth.
9 ᶠLie not one to another, ʰ·ˡseeing_that_ye_have_put_off the **old man** with his ˣdeeds; 10 and ·ˡhave_put_on the **new** *man*, ᶜˡwhich is_renewed ᵘin ᶠknowledge after *the* image of_Him_that ·ˡcreated him: 11 ʷwhere there_is ⁿneither Greek ᵃnor Jew, circumcision ᵃnor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* ˣ≡all, and in ≡all.

12 ·Put_on therefore, as *the* ≡elect of_σGod, ≡holy and ᵈ≡beloved, bowels of_mercies, kindness, humbleness_of_mind, meekness, longsuffering; 13 forbearing one_another, and forgiving one_another, if any *man* have a ᶜquarrel against any: even as ˣChrist forgave you, so also *do* ᵧᵉ.

---

13 Flesh, ℵ²DEFGP.—*Add even* you, ℵ¹ACKL. You, ℵ²LP.—Us, ℵ¹ABCDEF(Gr)GK.
18 Not, ℵ²CD²(FG)KLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABD¹. 20 Wherefore, ℵ¹.—*Omit* ℵ²ABCDEFGKLP.
CHAP. III. 4 Our, BD²KL.—Your, ℵCD¹FGP. 7 Them, D²E²FGKL.—These things, ℵA BCD¹HP. 13 Christ, ℵ²(?)CD²EKLP.—God, ℵ¹.—The Lord, ABD¹FG.

A.D. 64 (68).
u. ἡμῖν.
14. Eph. 2. 14–16. Heb. 9. 9, 10.
ov. ὑπεναντίον.
m. μέσου.
15. Isa. 53. 12. Luke 11. 21, 22. Heb. 2. 14.
s. ἀπεκδυσάμενος.
16. Rom. xiv.
f. ἑορτῆς.
w. σαββάτων.
17. Heb. 10. 1.
o. μηδείς.
ᴬp. θέλων.
d. ὑμᾶς καταβραβευέτω.
19. Eph. 4. 11–16.
h. κρατῶν.
u. συνδέσμων.
b. ἐπιχορηγούμενον.
20. v. 12.
y. ἀπεθάνετε.
e. στοιχείων.
21. Gal. 4. 9; 5. 1. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
n. ἀφειδίᾳ.
1. ch. 2. 12, 13, 20.
w. συνηγέρθητε.
2. 2 Cor. 4. 18.
ᴬi. ἐστιν.
m. φρονεῖτε.
3. Rom. 6. 4, 8–11. Gal. 2. 20.
y. ἀπεθάνετε.
4. 1 John 3. 2, 3; 5. 11, 12.
b. φανερωθῇ.
5. Rom. 8. 12, 13. Gal. 5. 24.
p. Νεκρώσατε.
6. Rom. 1. 18.
s. υἱούς.
7. *See* Eph. 2. 2, 3.
o. ποτε.
8. Eph. 4. 17–25.
c. βλασφημίαν
9. Rom. 6. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
h. ἀπεκδυσάμενοι.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
11. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 27, 28.
w. ὅπου...ἔνι.
n. οὐκ. a. καί.
12. *See* Eph. 4. 31, 32; 5. 1, 2.
c. μομφήν.

u. us.
ov. over_against *or* adverse.
ᶜt. hath_taken.
m. midst.
s. stripped_off.
a. authorities.
f. a feast.
w. *or* weeks.
o. no_one.
ᴬp. purposely.
d. decide. against you *as to the prize.*
h. holding_fast.
t. through, dia.
u. uniting_bands.
b. being_supplied.
y. ye_died.
e. *or* elements.
ᴵʰh. are having indeed.
n. *or* not_sparing.
ᵐⁿ. unto, *Gr.* pros.
w. were_raised_with.
ᴬi. is.
ᴬs. sitting.
m. Mind.
y. ye_died.
ᶜi. hath_been_hid.
b. be_manifested.
p. Put_to_death.
s. sons.
≡w. which_things.
o. once.
ᶜl. were_living.
e. evil_speaking.
h. having_stripped_off.
ᵃʰh. having_put_on.
ᶜˡw. which is_being_renewed.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
f. full_knowledge.
w. wherein.
n. not.
a. and.
c. complaint.

A.D. 64 (68).

14 And above all these_things *put on* [1]ᵉcharity, which is *the* [un]bond of_[σ]perfectness.

15 And [l]let the peace of_[σ]God [p]rule in your [x]hearts, to *the* which also ye_[·l]are_called in one body; and [l]be_ye thankful.

16 [l]Let the word of_[σ]Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one_another; in_psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your [x]-hearts to_the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye_[l]do in word or [∧i] deed, *do* [≡]all in *the* name of_*the*_Lord Jesus, giving_thanks to_[x]God and *the* Father [t]by Him.

18 [x]**Wives**, [l]submit_yourselves *unto*_[x]your_own husbands, as it_[∴]is_fit in *the* Lord.

19 [x]**Husbands**, [l]love *your* [⌜]wives, and [l]be not bitter against them.

20 [x]**Children**, [l]obey *your* [x]parents in all_things: for this is wellpleasing *unto*_the Lord.

21 [x]**Fathers**, [l]provoke not your [⌜]children *to anger*, lest they_[l]be_discouraged.

22 [x b]**Servants**, [l]obey in all_things *your* masters [x]according_to *the* flesh; not with [≡]eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of_heart, fearing [⌜]God: 23 and whatsoever ye_[l]do, [w]do *it* heartily, as to_the Lord, and not *unto*_men; 24 [∴]knowing that [f]of *the* Lord ye_shall_receive the [r]reward of_the inheritance: for ye_[b]serve the Lord Christ. 25 But [x∧]he_that doeth_wrong shall_receive_for *the* wrong which he_[·l]hath_done: and there_is no respect_of_persons.

4 [x]MASTERS, [l]give *unto*_*your*_[x b]servants that_which_is just and [⌜]equal; [∴]knowing that [g] also have a Master in [≡]heaven.

2 [l]CONTINUE in [x]prayer, *and* [∴]watch in the_same with thanksgiving; 3 withal praying also [c]for us, that [x]God [x]would_open *unto*_us a door [o]of_[σ]utterance, to_[·]speak the mystery of_[σ]Christ, for which I_[∴]am also in_bonds: 4 that I_[·]may_make it manifest, as I ought to_[·]speak.

5 [l]Walk in wisdom toward them_that_are without, redeeming the time.

6 *Let* your [x]speech *be* alway [i]with grace, [∴]seasoned with_salt, [e.o]that_ye_may_know how ye ought to_[l]answer [e]every [o]man.

7 ALL [⌜]my [≡]state shall Tychicus declare unto_you, *who is a* [x]beloved brother and a faithful minister and [f]fellowservant in *the* Lord: 8 whom I_*have*_sent unto you for the_same purpose, that he_[·]might_know [⌜]your [≡]estate, and [·]comfort your [⌜]hearts; 9 with Onesimus, *a* [x]faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They_shall_make_known *unto*_you all_things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my [x]fellowprisoner **saluteth** you, and [m]Marcus, [x]sister's_son_to Barnabas, (touching whom ye_received commandments: if he_[·]come unto you, [·]receive him;) 11 and Jesus, [x∧]which

---

15 God, ℵ³C²I²EKL.—Christ, ℵ¹ABC¹D¹FGP. 16 Christ, ℵ³BC²DEFGLP.—God, AC¹.—The Lord, ℵ¹. And hymns, C³D²EKLP.—*Omit* and, ℵABC¹D¹FG. And spiritual, AC³D²EKL.—*Omit* and, ℵBC¹D¹FG. The Lord, C²D³EKL.—God, ℵABC¹D¹FG. 17 God and, DEFGKL.—*Omit* and, ℵABC. 18 Own, L.—*Omit* ℵABCDE(FG)K. 22 God, ℵ³D³E²K.—The Lord, ℵABCD¹(Gr.)E¹(Gr.)FGL. 23 And whatsoever, D²EKL.—*Omit* and, ℵABC(D¹FG). 24 For, D²KL.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹E. 25 But, D³EKL.—For, ℵABCD¹FG.

CHAP. IV. 8 He might know your, ℵ³CD²EKL.—Ye might know our, (ℵ¹)AED¹F(Gr.)GP.

---

1. *See* Eph. 6. 9.
b. δοῦλοις.

2. *See* Eph. 6. 18-20.
c. περί.
o. τοῦ λόγου.

5. *See* Eph. 5. 15-17.

6. Mal. 3. 16, 17.
i. ἐν.
e.o. ἑνὶ ἑκάστῳ.

7. *See* Eph. 6. 21, 22. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
f. σύνδουλος.
9. Phil. 10, 11.

10. Acts 19. 29; 20. 4; 27. 2; 15. 36-40. 2 Tim. 4. 11.

18. Gen. 3. 16. *See* Eph. 5. 22-33.

20. *See* Eph. 6. 1-4.

22. Eph. 6. 5-8. 1 Pet. 2. 18-21.
b. δοῦλοι.
23. Eccl. 9. 10.
w. ἐργάζεσθε.
f. ἀπό.
r. ἀνταπόδοσιν.
b. δουλεύετε.
25. 2 Cor. 5. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

1. *See* Eph. 6. 9.
b. δοῦλοις.

2. *See* Eph. 6. 18-20.
c. περί.
o. τοῦ λόγου.

5. *See* Eph. 5. 15-17.

6. Mal. 3. 16, 17.
i. ἐν.
e.o. ἑνὶ ἑκάστῳ.

7. *See* Eph. 6. 21, 22. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
f. σύνδουλος.
9. Phil. 10, 11.

10. Acts 19. 29; 20. 4; 27. 2; 15. 36-40. 2 Tim. 4. 11.

l. love.
un. uniting-bond.
p. preside *or* arbitrate.
∧a. were-called.
x-h. heart.
∧i. in, *Gr.* en.
xG. the God and Father.
t. through.
b. Bondservants.
≡e. eyeservices.
w. work.
f. from.
r. recompence.
b. serve-as-bondservants.
∧h. did.
b. bondservants.
≡h. *the* heavens.
∴w. watching.
c. concerning.
o. *lit.* of-the word.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
e.o. each one.
f. fellow-bondservant.
m. Mark.

A.D. 64 (68).

is-called Justus, [xa]who are of *the* circumcision. These only *are* *my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of-[σ]God, which [d]have-been a comfort *unto*-me. [12] Epaphras, who-is *one* of you, a [b]servant of-Christ, [l]saluteth you, always [s]labouring-fervently for you in [x]prayers, that ye-[d]may-stand perfect and [d]complete in all *the* will of-[σ]God. [13] For I-bear him record, that he-hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. [14] Luke, the beloved [x]physician, and Demas, [l]greet you.

[15] [d]Salute *the* brethren which-are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and *the* church which-is in his house.

[16] And when *this* [x]epistle [d]is-read among you, [d]cause that it-[d]be-read also in the church of-*the*-Laodiceans; and that ye likewise [d]read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

[17] And [d]say to-Archippus, [l]Take-heed-to the ministry which thou-[d]hast-received in *the* Lord, that thou-[l]fulfil it.

[18] The salutation by-the hand of-me Paul. [l]Remember my [σ]bonds. [x]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

12. Phil. 23.
b. δοῦλος.
s. ἀγωνιζόμενος.
14. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 11.
15. Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.
16. 1 Thes. 5. 27.
17. Phil. 2.
18. 1. Cor. 16. 21-24.

[a]h. were.
b. bondservant.
s. *or* striving.

[12] Christ. DEFGK.—*Add* Jesus, ℵABCL.—Jesus Christ. P. Complete, D^2EKLP.—Fully persuaded, ℵABCD^1FG. [13] Zeal. D^2EKL.—Labour, ℵABC(D^1FG)P. [15] His, DEFGKL.—Her, B.—Their, ℵACP. [16] Amen, $ℵ^3$DEKLP.—*Omit* $ℵ^1$ABCF(Gr.)G.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL *THE* APOSTLE TO *THE*

THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54 (58).

1. Acts 18. 5.

PAUL, and [s]Silvanus, and [t]Timotheus, *unto* the church of *the* Thessalonians *which is* **in God** *the* Father and *in the* Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be unto* you, and peace, from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

s. *or* Silas.
t. *or* Timothy.

c. περί.
3. 1 Cor. 13. 13.
o. τοῦ.
b. ἔμπροσθεν.
be. ἠγαπημένοι ὑπὸ Θεοῦ τὴν ἐκλογὴν ὑμῶν.
by. ὑπό.

2 WE give thanks to [x]God always [c]for you all, making mention of you in our [o]prayers; 3 remembering without ceasing your [o]work of [o]**faith**, and [o]labour of [o]**love**, and [o]patience of [o]**hope** [o]in our [o]Lord Jesus Christ, [b]in the sight of [o]God and our Father; 4 [⊥]knowing, brethren [be⊥]beloved, your [⌜]election [by]of God.

c. concerning.
o. of our.
b. before.
be. *or* beloved by God, your election.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.

5. 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5.
s. Πνεύματι.
a. καθώς.
i. μιμηταί.
b. γενέσθαι.

5 For our [x]gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in *the* Holy [s]Ghost, and in much **assurance**; [a]as ye [⊥]know what manner of men we were among you for your sake. 6 And [ye] became [i]followers of us, and of the Lord, [·⊥]having received the word in much affliction, with joy of *the* Holy [s]Ghost: 7 so that ye [b]were **ensamples** to all [x⊥]that believe in [x]Macedonia and [x]Achaia. 8 For from you [⌐]sounded out the word of the Lord not only in [x]Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your [x]faith [x]to [⌜]God ward [⌐]is spread abroad; so that we need not to [l]speak any thing.

s. Spirit.
a. according as.
i. imitators.
b. became.
⌐s. hath sounded out.
⌐i. hath spread abroad.

u. πρός.
bo. δουλεύειν.
10. John 14. 3. ch. 4. 16, 17.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

9 For they themselves shew [c]of us what manner of entering in we [l]had unto you, and how ye **turned** [u]to [⌜]God from [o]idols to [bo]**serve** *the* living and true God; 10 and **to [l]wait for His [⌜]Son** from [o≡]heaven, whom He raised [f]from *the* [≡]dead, *even* Jesus, [⌜⊥]which delivered us from the wrath [o⊥]to come.

l. h. we have.
u. unto.
bo. serve as bondservants.
o≡h. the heavens.
f. from among.
⌜⊥w. our deliverer.

1. Acts 17. 1–4.
2. Acts 16. 19–24.
a. καθώς.
i. ἐν.
c. ἀγῶνι.
3. 2 Cor. 2. 17; 4. 1, 2.
4. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17. 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12.
by. ὑπό.

2 FOR yourselves, brethren, [⊥]know our [⌜]entrance in [⌜]unto you, that it [⌐]was not in vain; 2 but even [·⊥]after that we had suffered before, and [·⊥]were shamefully entreated, [a]as ye [⊥]know, at Philippi, we were bold in our [x]God to speak unto you the gospel of [o]God [i]with much [c]contention. 3 For our [x]exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: 4 but [a]as we [⌐]were allowed [by]of [o]God to [·]be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but [x]God, [x⊥]which trieth our [⌜]hearts.

⌐w. hath not been.
a. according as.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
c. conflict.
⌐w. have been allowed *or* approved.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.

f. ἀπό.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, [a]as ye [⊥]know, nor a cloak of covetousness; God *is* witness: 6 nor of men [⊥]sought we glory, neither [f]of you, nor *yet* [f]of others, when we [⊥]might [l0]have been burdensome, as *the* apostles of Christ.

f. from.

b. ἐγενήθημεν.
o. ἑαυτῆς.

7 But we [b]were gentle among you, *even* as a nurse cherisheth [⌜o]her children: 8 so being affectionately desirous of you, we [l]were willing to [·]have imparted *unto* you, not the gospel of [o]God only, but also [⌜]our own souls, because [y]ye [⌐]were dear unto us.

b. became.
o. her own.

y. γεγένησθε.

t. κόπον.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our [t⌜]labour and [⌜]travail: for

t. toil.

CHAP. I. 1 From God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ, ℵAC(?)DEKLP.—*Omit* BFG. 2 Of you, ℵ²CDEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AB. 7 Ensamples, ℵACF(Gr.)GKLP.—An ensample, HD(E). Achaia, KL.—In Achaia, ℵABCDEFGP. 8 Also, D³E²KL.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹E¹FGP. CHAP. II. 7 Gentle, ℵ³AC²D³EKLP.—Children, ℵ¹BC¹D¹FG.

A.D. 54 (58).

labouring night and day, because ⌜we_·⊙would not be_chargeable *un*to_any of_you, we_preached unto you the gospel of_σGod.

p. ὁσίως.
e. καθάπερ.
ca. ἕκαστον.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
12. Eph. 4. 1.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and ˣGod *also*, how ᵖholily and justly and unblameably we_behaved_ourselves among_you ˣ⊥that believe: 11 ᵉas ye ⊥know how we_⊥exhorted and ⊥comforted and ⊥charged ᵉᵃevery one of_you, as a father *doth* his° children, 12 that ye ⌜·would_walk worthy of_σGod, σ⊥who hath_called you unto ⌜His° kingdom and glory.

p. piously.
e. even_as.
ea. each.
o. his_own.

f. παρά.
a. καθώς.

13 For this cause also thank we ˣGod without_ceasing, because, ·⊥when_ye_received *the* word of_σGod which_ye_heard ᶠof us, ye _received *it* not *as the* word of_men, but ᵃas it_is in_truth, *the* word of_God, which effectually_worketh also in you ˣ⊥that believe.

f. from.
a. according_as.

i. μιμηταί.
ʌa τῶν οὐσῶν.
ʌal. καί.

14 For ye, brethren, became ⁱfollowers of_the churches of_σGod σ⊥which ʌᵃ in ˣJudæa *are* in Christ Jesus: for ye also *have* suffered like_things of σyour_own countrymen, even_as ʌᵃˡ they *have* of the Jews:

i. imitators.
ʌa. are.
ʌal. also.

15. Mat. 23. 29-38.
c. ἡμᾶς ἐκδιωξάντων.

15 Who both ·⊥killed the Lord Jesus, and ⌜their_own prophets, and ·⊥have_ᶜpersecuted us; and ⊥they_please not God, and *are* contrary to_all men: 16 forbidding us to_·speak to_the Gentiles that they_·might_be_saved, to ⌜·⊙fill_up their ⌜sins alway: for the wrath ·ˡis_come upon them to *the* uttermost.

c. chased us out.

17. ch. 3. 10.
b. ἀπορφανισθέντες ἀφ' ὑμῶν.
ʌb. καί.
a. καί.

17 But we, brethren, ᵇ·⊥being_taken from you for a short time in_presence, not in_heart, endeavoured *the* more_abundantly to _·see your ⌜face with great desire. 18 Wherefore we ·ˡwould ·⊙have_come unto you, even ⊼ Paul, ʌᵇ once and again; ᵃbut ˣSatan hindered us.

b. having_been_bereaved of you, *see v.* 11.
ʌb. both.
a. and.

19. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 4. 1.
v. στέφανος.
g. καυχήσεως.
be. ἔμπροσθεν.
c. παρουσίᾳ.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or ᵛ**crown** of_ᵍrejoicing? *Are* not even ye ᵇᵉin_the_presence_of our σ**Lord Jesus Christ** at His ˣᶜ**coming**? 20 For ye are our ˣglory and ˣjoy.

v. victor's_crown.
g. *or* glorying.
be. before.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.

1. *v.* 5. Acts 17. 15.
m. διάκονον.
3. Acts 9. 16.
o. μηδένα.

3 WHEREFORE ⊥when_we_could no_longer forbear, we_thought_it_good to_·be_left at Athens alone: 2 and sent ᵗTimotheus, our ⌜brother, and ᵐminister of_σGod, and our fellow_labourer in the gospel of_σChrist, to ⌜·⊙establish you, and to_·comfort you concerning your σfaith: 3 that no_°man ˡshould_be_moved by these ˣafflictions: for yourselves ⊥know that we_are_appointed thereunto. 4 For verily, when we_⊥were with you, we_⊥told you before that we_ˡshould ⊙suffer_tribulation; even_as ʌᵃ it_came_to_pass, and ye_⊥know. 5 For this cause, ⊥when ⊼ could no_longer forbear, I_sent to ⌜·⊙know your ⌜faith, lest by_some_means ˣ⊥the tempter ·ˡhave_tempted you, and our ˣᵗlabour ·be in vain.

t. *or* Timothy.
m. minister, *Gr.* diakonos.
o. no_one.
ʌa. καί.
5. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
t. κόπος.

ʌa. also.
t. toil.

6. Acts 18. 1, 5. 2 Cor. 7. 6, 7.
l. ἀγάπην.
th. διά.

6 But now ·⊥when ᵗTimotheus came from you unto us, and ·⊥brought us good_tidings_of your ⌜faith and ˡ⌜charity, and that ye_have good remembrance of_us always, desiring_greatly to_·see us, as we also *to see* you: 7 therefore, brethren, we_were_comforted over you in all our ˣaffliction and distress ᵗʰby σyour faith: 8 for now we_live, if ye stand_fast in *the* Lord.

l. love.
th. through.

c. περί.
10. *See* Rom. 1. 10-12.

9 For what thanks can_we render to_ˣGod again ᶜfor you, for all the joy wherewith we_joy for your sakes before our σGod; 10 night and day praying exceedingly that ⌜we_·⊙might_see your

c. concerning.

---

9 For labouring, D³EKL.—*Omit* for, ℵABD¹FGHP. 13 For this cause, DEFGHKL.—And for this cause, ℵABP. 15 Their own, D²E²KL.—The, ℵABD¹E¹FGP. 19 Christ, FGL.—*Omit* ℵABDEKP. Chap. III. 2 Minister of, ℵAD³E²KLP.—Fellow-labourer with, (B)D¹.—B *omits* with God.—Minister and fellow-labourer with God, FG. And our fellow-labourer, D³E²KL.—*Omit* ℵABD¹P. 7 Affliction, distress, KL.—*Transposed* ℵABDEFG.

A.D. 54 (58).

face, and [o]might_perfect [e]that *which is* [e]lacking in_your [g]faith?
11 Now [x]God Himself and our Father, and our [x]Lord Jesus Christ, [o]direct our [f]way unto you.
12 And the Lord [o]make you to_increase and [o]abound in_[x]love one toward another, and toward [e]all *men*, even_as [a]ὡς *do* toward you: 13 to_the_end [f]He_[o]may_stablish your [f]hearts unblameable in holiness **before** [g]**God**, even our **Father**, [i]at the **coming** of_our [g]Lord Jesus Christ with all His [g]saints.

a. καί.
13. 1 Cor. 1. 8. ch. 5. 23. Jude 24, 25.
i. ἐν τῇ παρουσίᾳ.

a. also.
i. in the presence.

4 [f]FURTHERMORE then we_beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* [i]by *the* Lord Jesus, that [a]as ye_*have*_received [fr]of us [f]how ye ought to_[i]walk and to_[i]please God, *so* ye_[i]would_abound more_and_more. 2 For ye_[d]know what [c]commandments we_gave you [t]by the Lord Jesus.
3 For this is *the* will of_[g]God, *even* your [x]**sanctification**, that_ye [o]should_abstain from [g]fornication: 4 that_[e]every_one of_you [d][o]should_know how_to_[i]possess [f]his [o] vessel in sanctification and honour; 5 not in *the* lust of_concupiscence, even_as [a]ὡς the Gentiles which [d]know not [f]God: 6 that no *man* [o]go_beyond and [o]defraud his [f]brother in *any* [x]matter: because_that the Lord *is the* avenger [co]of all [e]such, [a]as we also *have* forewarned you and [f]testified. 7 For [x]God [d]hath not called us unto uncleanness, but [i]unto holiness. 8 [x][d]He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but [f]God, who [d]hath also given unto us His [f]Holy [f]Spirit.

f. Finally *or* As_to_the_rest.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
a. according_as.
fr. from, para.
c. charges.
t. through.
e. each.
o. his_own.
a. also.
co. concerning.
e. such_things.
f. fully_testified.
d. did not call.
i. in sanctification.

9 BUT as_touching [g]**brotherly_love** ye need not that_I_write *unto*_you: for [x]ye yourselves are taught_of_God to [f][o]love one_another. 10 And indeed ye_do it toward all the brethren which_are in all [x]Macedonia: but we_beseech you, brethren, [o]that_ye_increase more_and_more;
11 And [o]that_ye_[am]study to_[i]be_quiet, and to_[i]do [f]your_[e]own *business*, and to_[i]work with [x]your_own hands, [a]as we_[c]commanded you; 12 that ye_[i]may_walk [b]honestly toward them_that_are without, and *that* ye_[i]may_have lack of_nothing.

9. 1 John 4. 7, 8.
am. φιλοτιμεῖσθαι.
c. παρηγγείλαμεν.
12. 2 Cor. 8. 21.
b. εὐσχημόνως.

am. ambitiously_endeavour.
c. charged.
b. becomingly.

13 BUT I_[i]would not have you to_[i]be_ignorant, brethren, concerning them_which [h][d]are_**asleep**, that ye_[i]sorrow not, even_as [a][x]others [x][d]which have [n]no hope.
14 For if we_believe that Jesus died and rose_again, even_so them also which [h][x][d]sleep [t]in [g]Jesus will [x]God bring with Him.
15 For this we_say *unto*_you [i]by *the* word of_*the*_Lord, that ὡς [x][d]which are_alive *and* [x][d]remain unto the **coming of_the Lord** [o]shall [b]not [g]prevent them_which [x][d]are_asleep. 16 For the **Lord Himself** shall_descend **from_heaven** with a shout, with *the* voice of_*the*_archangel, and with *the* trump of_God: and the [e]dead in Christ shall_rise first: 17 then ὡς [x][d]which are_alive *and* [x][d]remain shall_be_caught_up together with them in *the* clouds, [t]to meet the Lord in *the* air: and so shall_we ever be with *the* Lord. 18 Wherefore [e][i]comfort one_another [i]with these [x]words.

h. κεκοιμημένων.
14. Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 20-23. Acts 7. 59, 60.
t. διὰ τοῦ.
15. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52.
b. οὐ μή.
g. φθάσωμεν.
16. John 14. 2, 3. Acts 1. 11.
t. εἰς.
e. παρακαλεῖτε.

h. have_fallen_asleep.
a. also.
n. not, *Gr.* mē.
t. through.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
[x][d]w. the living and the [x][d]remaining_ones.
b. by no_means.
g. *or* go_before.
[x][d]w. the living, and the [x][d]remaining_ones.
t. to, *Gr.* eis.
e. *or* exhort.
i. in.

5 BUT [c]of the **times** and the **seasons**, brethren, ye_have no need that_I_[i]write *unto*_you. 2 For yourselves [d]know per-

1. Acts 1. 7.
c. περί.
2. Luke 12. 35-40.

c. concerning.

---

11 Christ, D^3EFGKL.—*Omit* $\aleph ABD^2$. 13 Christ, FGL.—*Omit* $\aleph ABDEK$.—D^1(Gr.) *omits* Jesus. Saints, $\aleph^2B D^3FGKL$.—*Add* Amen, $\aleph^1AD^1E$. CHAP. IV. 1 That, BD^1E^1FG.—*Omit* $\aleph AD^3EKL$. God, D^3E^2KL.—*Add* As also ye do walk, $\aleph ABD^1E^1FG$. 8 Also, $\aleph D^1FGKL$.—*Omit* ABD^2E. Hath given, $\aleph^3AKL$.—Gives, $\aleph^1BDEFG$. Us, A.—You, $\aleph BDEF$(Gr.)GHKL.

A.D. 54 (58).
3. Luke 17. 26-37.
n. οὐ μή.
4. Eph. 5. 8, 11-14.
s. υἱοί.
6. Mat. 25. 5. Rom. 13. 11-14.
sl. καθεύδωμεν
ʌa. καί.
8. Eph. 6. 13-17. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
9. 2 Thes. 2. 13, 14.
t. διά.
w. γρηγορῶμεν.
e. παρακαλεῖτε.
b. οἰκοδομεῖτε.
12. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18. Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24.
13. Mark 9. 50.
14. 2 Th. 3. 6-15.
a. νουθετεῖτε.
d. ἀτάκτους.
c. παραμυθεῖσθε.
f. ὀλιγοψύχους
15. Mat. 5. 39. 1 Pet. 3. 8-12.
g. ἀγαθόν.
16. Phil. 4. 4.
17. Eph. 6. 18.
18. Eph. 5. 20.
21. Isa. 8. 20. Acts 17. 11. Rom. 12. 9.
go. καλόν.
e. παντὸς εἴδους.
23. 1 Cor. 1. 8, 9. Heb. 13. 20, 21.
h. Αὐτός.
e. ὁλόκληρον.
u. ἐν.
c. παρουσίᾳ.
25. Col. 4. 2-4.
w. ἐν.
27. Col. 4. 16.
a. ὁρκίζω.

fectly that the **day** of-[J] *the*-Lord so cometh as a **thief in** *the* **night**. [3] For when they-[l]shall-say, "Peace and safety;" then sudden destruction cometh-upon them, as [x]travail upon *a* [x̄]woman with-child; and they-·shall [n]not escape.

[4] But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that *that* [x]day ·should-overtake you as a thief. [5] Ye are all *the* [s]children of-light, and *the* [s]children of-*the*-day: we-are not of-*the*-night, nor of-darkness.

[6] Therefore [l]let-us not [sl]sleep, as [ʌa] *do* [x]others; but [l]let-us-watch and [l]be-sober. [7] For [x⊥]they-that [sl]sleep [sl]sleep in-*the*-night; and [x⊥]they-that be-drunken are-drunken in-*the*-night. [8] But [l]let us, [⊥]who-are of-*the*-day, be-sober, ·[⊥]putting-on *the* breastplate of-faith and love; and *for a* helmet, *the* hope of-salvation.

[9] For [x]God ·[l]hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation [t]by our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, [10] who ·[⊥]died for us, that, whether we-[w]wake or [sl]sleep, we-·should-live together with Him.

[11] Wherefore [e]comfort yourselves-together, and [b]edify one ⌜another, even-as also ye-do.

[12] AND we-[l]beseech you, brethren, to-[⊥]know ⌜[⊥]them-which **labour** among you, and [⊥]**are-over** you in *the* Lord, and [⊥]admonish you; [13] and to-[l]esteem them very highly in love for their ⌜work's sake. *And* [l]be-at-peace among yourselves.

[14] Now we-[l]**exhort** you, brethren, [a]warn them-that-are [d]unruly, [c]comfort the [f≡]feebleminded, [l]support the [≡]weak, [l]be-patient toward [≡]all *men*. [15] [l]See that ⌜none ·render evil for evil unto-any *man*; but ever [l]follow that-which-is [g]good, both among yourselves, and to [≡]all *men*.

[16] [l]Rejoice evermore.
[17] [l]Pray without-ceasing.
[18] In every-thing [l]give-thanks: for this *is the* will of-God in Christ Jesus concerning you.
[19] [l]Quench not the Spirit.
[20] [l]Despise not prophesyings.
[21] [l]Prove all-things;
[l]Hold-fast that-which-is [go]good.
[22] [l]Abstain from [e]all appearance of-evil.
[23] And [h]the-very [x]God of-[σ]peace ·sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your [e]whole [x]spirit and [x]soul and [x]body ·be-preserved blameless [u]unto the [c]**coming** of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ. [24] Faithful *is* [x⊥]He-that calleth you, who also will-do *it*.
[25] Brethren, [l]pray for us.
[26] ·Greet all the brethren [w]with a holy kiss.
[27] I [a]charge you by-the Lord that *this* ⌜epistle ·be-read *unto*-all the holy brethren.
[28] The grace of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

J. *or* Jehovah.
[l]s. *or* shall-be-saying.
n. by no-means, *double negative*.
[x]d. the day.
s. sons.
sl. sleep, *Gr.* katheudōmen.
ʌa. also.
[x⊥]t. the sleepers.
[x⊥]t. the drunken-ones.
[l]h. did not appoint.
t. through.
w. watch.
e. *or* exhort.
b. build-up.
a. admonish.
d. *or* disorderly.
c. cheer.
f. feeble-minded, *lit.* little-of-soul.
g. good, *Gr.* agathos.
go. good, *Gr.* kalos.
e. *or* every form.
h. Himself, the.
e. entire.
u. unto *or* in.
c. coming *or* presence.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
a. adjure.

Chap. V. [3] For, klp.—*Omit* ℵ[1]afg.—But, ℵ[3]bde. [5] Ye are, k.—For ye are, ℵabdefglp. [15] Both, ℵ[3]bklp.—*Omit* ℵ[1]adefg. [21] Prove, ℵ[1]a.—But prove, ℵ[3]bdefgklp. [25] Pray, ℵad[3]efgklp.—*Add* also, bd[1]. [28] Amen, ℵad[2]eklp.—*Omit* bd[1]fg.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54 (58).

1. 1 Thes. 1. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 5. 12.

PAUL, and [s]Silvanus, and [t]Timotheus, *un*to_the church of_*the*_Thessalonians [i]in God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ: [2] grace *un*to_you, and peace, from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

s. *or* Silas. t. *or* Timothy. i. in God, *no article, characteristic.*

f. περί. a. καθώς. l. ἀγάπη. e. ἑκάστου. 5. Phil. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12-16.

[3] WE_are_bound to_[l]thank [x̄]God always [f]for you, brethren, [a]as it_is meet, because_that your [x]faith groweth_exceedingly, and the [l]charity of_[e]every one of_you all toward each_other aboundeth; [4] so_that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of_[σ]God for your [σ]patience and faith in all your [x̄]persecutions and [x̄]tribulations that ye_endure: [5] *which is* a manifest_token of_the righteous judgment of_[σ]God, that ye [⌐·⊙]may_be_counted_worthy of_the kingdom of_[σ]God, for which ye also suffer.

[x̄]G. God, *with article, objective.* f. for, *Gr.* peri. a. according as *or* even_as. l. love. e. each.

7. Isa. 66. 15, 16. Jude 14, 15. Rev. 1. 7. t. ἀγγέλων δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ. g. διδόντος. m. ἰσχύος. 10. Col. 3. 4.

[6] Seeing *it is* a righteous_thing with God to_·recompense tribulation to_[x̄⊥]them_that trouble you; [7] and to_you [x̄⊥]who are_troubled rest with us, when the **Lord Jesus** shall_be_**revealed from heaven** with [t]His mighty angels, [8] in flaming fire [g]taking vengeance on_them_that [⊥]know not God, and [x̄⊥]that obey not the gospel of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ: [9] who shall_be_punished_with everlasting destruction from *the* presence of_the Lord, and from the glory of_His [m σ]power; [10] when He_·shall_come to_·be_glorified in His [x̄]saints, and to_·be_admired in all [x̄⊥]them_that believe (because our [x]testimony among you was_believed) in that [x̄]day.

t. the angels of His power. g. giving *or* executing. m. might.

to. εἰς ὅ. i. ἐν.

[11] [to]Wherefore also we_[l]pray always [f]for you, that our [x]God ·would_count you worthy of_*this*_[σ]calling, and ·fulfil all *the* good_pleasure of_*His*_goodness, and *the* work of_faith [i]with power: [12] that the name of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ ·may_be_glorified in you, and ye in Him, according_to the grace of_our [σ]God and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

to. To which end. i. in, *Gr.* en.

1. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17. o. ὑπὲρ τῆς. c. παρουσίας. 2. 1 John 4. 1. ch. 1. 7. i. ἀπὸ τοῦ. t. διά. h. ἐνέστηκεν. 3. Mat. 24. 3-6. 1 Tim. 4. 1-3. 2 Tim. 3. 1-9. Dan. 7. 24-26; 11. 36-39. Mat. 24. 15. Rev. 13. 1-8. l. Μή τις. a. ἡ ἀποστασία. i. ναόν. r. κατέχον. o. ἑαυτοῦ. 7. 1 John 4. 1-6. Jude 3, 4, 8-19. l. ἀνομίας.

2 NOW we_[l]beseech you, brethren, [o]by the [c]coming of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering_together unto Him, [2] that ye [⌐·⊙]be not soon shaken [i]in [σ]mind, or [l]be_troubled, neither [t]by spirit, nor [t]by word, nor [t]by letter as [t]from us, as that the **day of_[e σ]Christ** [h⊥]is_at_hand.

[3] [1]·Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there_·come *a* [x a]falling_away first, and *that* [x]**man of_[σ]sin** ·be_revealed, the son of_[σ]perdition; [4] [x⊥]who opposeth and [⊥]exalteth_himself above all *that is* [⊥]called God, or that_is_worshipped; so_that he as God ·[⊙]sitteth in the [i]temple of_[σ]God, shewing himself that he_is God.

o. *or* on behalf of. c. coming, *Gr.* parousia. i. in *or lit.* from *your* [σ]mind. t. *or* through. c. the Christ *or* the Messiah. h. hath_come. l. Let not any_one. a. the apostasy. i. inner_temple.

[5] Remember_ye not, that, [⊥]when_I_was yet with you, I_told you these_things?

[6] And now ye_[⊥]know [⌐⊥]what [r]withholdeth that he [⌐·⊙]might_be_revealed in [x̄]his[o] time. [7] For the mystery of_[l σ]iniquity doth

r. restraineth. o. his_own. l. lawlessness.

CHAP. I. [2] Our Father, ℵAFGKL.—The Father, BDEP. [8] Christ, ℵAFG.—*Omit* BD(Gr.)E(Gr.)KLP. [12 1-t] Christ, AFGP.—*Omit* ℵBDEKL. CHAP. II. [2] Christ, D³E²K.—The Lord, ℵABD¹E¹FGLP. [3] Of sin, ADEFGKLP.—Of lawlessness, ℵB. [4] As God, D³EF(Gr.)GKL.—*Omit* ℵABD¹P.

A.D. 54 (58).
e. ἐνεργεῖται.
c. γένηται.
m. μέσου.
S. Isa. 11. 4. Dan. 7. 11. Rev. 19. 11, 15, 20, 21.
l. Ὁ ἄνομος.
b. καταργήσει.
ma. ἐπιφανείᾳ.
co. παρουσίας.
9. Mat. 24. 24. Rev. xiii.
ef. ἐνέργειαν.
w. τέρασι ψεύδους.
10. Jno. 3. 18-20.
11. 1 Kin. 22. 22.
j. κριθῶσι.

already [e]work: only [xA]He-who now [r]letteth *will* [r]*let*, until He-·be[c] *taken* out-of *the* [m]way.

8 And then [t]shall *that* [xl]-Wicked be-revealed, whom the Lord shall-consume with-the spirit of-His [σ]mouth, and shall-[b]destroy with-the [ma]brightness of-His [co][σ]**coming**:

9 *Even him,* whose [xco]coming is after *the* [ef]working of-[σ]Satan [i]with all power and signs and [w]lying wonders, 10 and [i]with all deceivableness of-[σ]unrighteousness in [xA]them-that perish: because they-received not the love of-the truth, that they [r]·[©]might-be-saved.

11 And for this cause [x]God shall-send them [ef]strong delusion, that they [r]·[©]should-believe *a* [x]lie: 12 that they all might-be-[j]damned who ·[A]believed not the truth, but ·[A]had-pleasure in [x]unrighteousness.

e. effectually-work.
r. restraineth.
r. *restrain.*
c. become.
m. midst.
l. the Lawless-one.
b. bring-to-nought.
ma. manifestation.
co. coming *or* presence.
ef. effectual-working.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
w. wonders of-falsehood.
x l. the lie.
j. judged *or* condemned.

b. ὑπό.

t. διά.

13 But [ω]we are-bound to-[l]give-thanks alway to-[x]God for you, brethren [A]beloved [b]of *the* Lord, because [x]God ·[l]hath from *the* beginning chosen you to salvation [i]through sanctification of-*the*-Spirit and belief of-*the*-truth: 14 whereunto He-called you [t]by our [σ]gospel, to *the* obtaining of-*the*-glory of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ.

b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

t. through.

15. Jude 3.
s. στήκετε.
h. κρατεῖτε.
A t. διά.
16. 1 Pet. 5. 10, 11. Jude 24, 25.

15 Therefore, brethren, [s]stand-fast, and [h][l]hold the traditions which ye-·[l]have-been-taught, whether [t]by word, or [A][t] our epistle.

16 Now our [x]Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and [x]God, even our Father, which ·[A]hath-loved us, and ·[A]hath-given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope [i]through grace, 17 ·[©]comfort your [r]hearts, and ·[©]stablish you in every good word and work.

s. stand-firm.
h. hold-fast.
A t. through.

1. Col. 4. 2-4.
r. τρέχῃ.
A a. καί.
w. πρός.
2. Rom. 15. 30, 31.
3. 1 Cor. 1. 7-9.
c. παραγγέλλομεν.

3 FINALLY, brethren, [l]pray for us, that the word of-the Lord [l]may-[r]have-*free*-course, and [l]be-glorified, even-as [A][a] *it is* [w]with you: 2 and that we-·may-be-delivered from [σ]unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have-not [x]faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall-stablish you, and [t]keep *you* from [σ]evil. 4 And we-have-confidence in *the* Lord touching you, that ye both do and will-do the-things-which we-[c]command you.

r. run.
A a. also.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
c. charge.

5 And the Lord ·direct your [r]hearts into the love of-[σ]God, and into *the* [p]patient-**waiting-for** [σ]**Christ**.

p. patience of-[σ]Christ.

6. Rom. 16. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 5. 9-13.
f. παρά.
7. 1 Thes. 2. 9-12.
t. μιμεῖσθαι.
A f. παρά.
to. κόπῳ.
9. 1 Cor. 9. 1-15.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
i. ἵνα.
c. παρηγγέλλομεν.
11. 1 Tim. 5. 8, 13.

6 NOW we-[c]command you, brethren, in *the* name of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, that-ye [l]withdraw-yourselves from every brother [A]that-walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he-received [f]of us.

7 For yourselves [A]know how ye ought [t]to-[l]follow us: for we-behaved not ourselves-disorderly among you; 8 neither did-we-eat [A][f] any *man's* bread for-nought; but [A]wrought with [to]labour and travail night and day, that [r]we-·might not be-chargeable to-any of-you: 9 not because we-have not [a]power, but [i]to ·make ourselves an ensample *unto*-you [t]to [r][©]follow us. 10 For even when we-[A]were with you, this we-[c]commanded you, that if any [l]would not [©]work, neither [©]should-he-eat.

11 For we-hear that-there-are-some *which* [A]walk among you disorderly, working not-at-all, but [A]are-busybodies. 12 Now

f. from.
t. to-imitate.
A f. from.
to. toil.
a. authority.
i. in-order-to.
c. charged.

---

8 Lord, BD[3]E[2]KL[1].—*Add* Jesus, ℵAD[1]E[1]FGL[2]P. 13 From the beginning chosen you, ℵDEKL.—Chosen you *as* first fruits, BFG(Gr.)P. 16 Even, AD[3]EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD[1](Gr.)FG. 17 Word, work, FGK.—*Transposed* ℵABDELP. CHAP. III. 4 Command you, AD[3]EFGKLP.—*Omit* you, ℵBD[1]. 6 He received.—They received, ℵAD(EKLP).—Ye received, BF(Gr.)G.

them-that-are such we-[ch]command and exhort [th]by our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they [+]work, and [l]eat [r]their-own bread.

13 But [ye], brethren, [•]be not weary [+]in-well-doing.

14 And if any *man* [l]obey not our [x]word [th]by *this* [σ]epistle, note that *man*, and [d1]have no company-with him, that he-[•]may-be-ashamed. 15 Yet [l]count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 NOW the Lord of-[σ]peace Himself [•]give you [r]peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all. 17 The salutation of-Paul with [x]mine *own* hand, which is *the* token in every epistle: so I-write.

18 The grace of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

A.D. 54 (58).
ch. παραγγέλλομεν.
th. διά.
13. Gal. 6. 9.
d. μὴ συναναμίγνυσθε.
15. Lev. 19. 17.
17. 1 Cor. 16. 21–24. Col. 4. 18.

ch. charge.
th. through, *Gr.* dia.
d. do not mix. yourselves. with.

[12] By our Lord, ℵ3L3KL.—In the Lord, ABD1E1FGP. [14] And have, D1(Gr.)FGKLP. —*Omit* and, ℵA(?)DD3E. [18] Amen, ℵ3ADEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ1B.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY.

A.D. 65 (69).

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a]by *the* commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our [σ]hope; 2 *unto* Timothy, *my* [g]own [c]son in *the* faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and [c]Jesus [j]Christ our [σ]Lord.

3 [ac]AS I besought thee to [l]abide still at Ephesus, [λ]when I went into Macedonia, that thou [l]mightest charge some [10]that they teach no other doctrine, 4 neither [10]give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than [ad]godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the [c]commandment is [1]**charity** out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: 6 from [≡]which some [h]having swerved *have* turned aside unto vain [≡]jangling; 7 desiring to [l]be teachers of *the* law; understanding neither [≡]what they say, nor [≡]whereof they [co]affirm.

8 BUT we [λ]know that the **law** *is* good, if [an]a man use it lawfully; 9 knowing this, that *the* law is not [la]made for a righteous *man,* but for *the* [≡]lawless and [i≡]disobedient, for *the* [≡]ungodly and for sinners, for [≡]unholy and [≡]profane, for [s]murderers of fathers and [sm]murderers of mothers, for manslayers, 10 for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing *that* is contrary to [x]sound doctrine; 11 according to the [g]glorious gospel of the blessed God, [w]which was committed to my trust.

12 AND I thank Christ Jesus our [x]Lord, who [λ]hath enabled me, for that He counted me faithful, [λ]putting *me* into *the* [m]ministry; 13 [⌜λ]who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and [a]injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* [i]ignorantly in unbelief. 14 And the grace of our [σ]Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 *This is a* **faithful** [xw]**saying**, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to [l]save sinners; of whom [Ε] am [f]chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ [l]might shew forth [⌜]all longsuffering, for a pattern [o]to [σλ]them which [a]should hereafter [10]believe on Him to life everlasting.

17 NOW *un*to the King [of σ]eternal, [i]immortal, invisible, *the* only wise God, *be* honour and glory [u]for [⌜≡]ever and [σ≡]ever. Amen.

18 THIS [⌜]charge I commit *un*to thee, [c]son Timothy, according to *the* prophecies [⌜λ]which went before on thee, that thou [i]by them [l]mightest war a [⌜]good warfare; 19 holding faith, and a good

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, AKL.—Christ Jesus, NDFGP. Lord Jesus Christ, $\aleph^{D^3}$ KL.—Christ Jesus, A^{D^1}FGP. [2] Our Father, $\aleph^{3}D^{3}$KLP.—The Father, $\aleph^{1}A^{D^1}$FG. [4] Godly edifying, D.—God's dispensation, NAFGKLP. [17] Wise, $\aleph^{*}D^{2}$KLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}A$ D^{1}FG.

a. according to.
g.c. genuine child.
c.j. Christ Jesus.
ac. According as.
ad. *the* administration of God.
c. charge.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.
w. which things.
h. *lit.* having missed the mark.
co. confidently affirm.
an. any one.
la. laid down.
i. insubordinate.
s. smiters of fathers.
sm. smiters of mothers.
g. gospel of the glory.
w. with which Ε was intrusted.
m. ministry, *Gr.* diakonia.
a. an insulter.
w. word.
f. first.
o. of, *Gr.* tōn.
a. are about to.
of. of the ages.
i. or incorruptible.
u. unto the ages of the ages.
c. child.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

A.D. 65 (69).
t. ἀπωσάμενοι. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 17, 18; 4. 14.
b. παιδευθῶσι.

conscience; which some having-[t]put-away concerning [r]faith *have* made-shipwreck: [20] of-whom is Hymenæus and Alexander; whom I-*have*-delivered *unto*-[x]Satan, that they-may-[b]learn not to-[t]blaspheme.

t. thrust-away.
b. be-taught-by-discipline.

2. Jer. 29. 7. Rom. 13. 1.
e. ὑπεροχῇ.
g. σεμνότητι.
4. Eze. 18. 23, 32. John 3. 16, 17. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
d. θέλει.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
5. 1 John 2. 1, 2.
6. Mat. 20. 28. Mar. 10. 45. John 1. 29.
t. τὸ μαρτύριον
i. καιροῖς ἰδίοις
7. Acts 26. 16-20.
w. ἐτέθην.
h. κήρυξ.
n. ἐθνῶν.

2 I-EXHORT therefore, *that*, first of-[=]all, supplications, **prayers**, intercessions, *and* giving-of-thanks, [10]be-made for all men; [2] for kings, and *for* all [o1]that are in [e]authority; that we-[1]may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and [g]honesty.

e. eminent-place.
g. gravity.

[3] For this *is* good and acceptable in-*the*-sight-of God our [o]Saviour; [4] who [d1]will-have all men to-[*]be-saved, and to-[*]come unto *the* [f]knowledge of-*the*-truth.

d. desireth.
f. full-knowledge.

[5] For *there is* one God, and one mediator between-God and men, *the* man Christ Jesus; [6] who [*1]gave Himself a ransom for all, [t]to-be-testified [i]in-due [=]time.

t. the testimony.
i. in its-own times.

[7] Whereunto [x w]I-am-ordained a [h]preacher, and an apostle, (I-speak *the* truth in Christ, *and* lie not;) a teacher of-*the*-[n]Gentiles in faith and verity.

w. was-appointed.
h. herald.
n. nations.

8. Luke 18. 1.
p. ὁσίους.
r. διαλογισμοῦ
9. 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
b. κοσμίῳ.
ba. αἰδοῦς.
by. διά.

[8] I-[1]will therefore that [r]men [10]pray every where, lifting-up [p]holy hands, without wrath and [r]doubting.

p. pious.
r. reasoning.

[9] In-like-manner also, that [r]**women** [10]adorn themselves in [b]modest apparel, with [ba]shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broidered-hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; [10] but (which becometh women professing godliness) [by]with good works.

b. becoming.
ba. bashfulness.
by. by, *Gr.* dia.

11. 1 Cor. 14. 34, 35. Eph. 5. 22-24. 1 Pet. 3. 1-6.
q. ἡσυχίᾳ.
t. αὐθεντεῖν.
13. Gen. 2. 18-23. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
14. Gen. 3. 1-16.
ha. γέγονε.
l. ἀγάπῃ.

[11] [1]Let *the* woman learn in [q]silence [i]with all subjection. [12] But I-suffer not a woman to-[1]teach, nor [t]to-[1]usurp-authority-over *the* man, but to-be in [q]silence.

q. *or* quietness.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
t. to-have-authority-over.

[13] For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

[14] And Adam was not deceived, but the woman [*1]being-deceived [ha]was in *the* transgression. [15] Notwithstanding she-shall-be-saved [th]in [o]childbearing, if they-[*]continue in faith and [i]charity and holiness with sobriety.

ha. hath-become.
th. through, *Gr.* dia tees.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.

f. πιστὸς.
w. λόγος.
e. ὀρέγεται.
o. ἐπισκοπῆς.
2. Acts 20. 17, 28-35. Tit. 1. 5-9. 1 Pet. 5. 1-4.
ov. ἐπίσκοπον.
i. ἀνεπίλημπτον.
n. ἄμαχον.
b. τοῦ διαβόλου.

3 *THIS is a* [f]**true** [xw]**saying**, if a man [e]desire [o]the-office-of-a-bishop, he-desireth a good work.

f. faithful.
w. word.
e. earnestly-desire.
o. overseership.

[2] *A* [ov]**bishop** then must [i]be [i]blameless, *the* husband of-one wife, vigilant, sober, of-good-behaviour, given-to-hospitality, apt-to-teach; [3] not given-to-wine, no striker, not greedy-of-filthy-lucre; but patient, [n]not-a-brawler, not-covetous; [4] [1]one-that-ruleth well [o]his-own house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity; [5] ([b]for if a-man [1]know not how-to-[*]rule [o]his-own house, how [t]shall-he-take-care-of *the* church of-God?) [6] not a novice, lest [*1]being-lifted-up-with-pride he-[*]fall into *the* condemnation of-the [d]devil. [7] Moreover he must have a good report [f]of them-which-are without; lest he-[*]fall into reproach and *the* snare of-the [d]devil.

ov. The overseer, *Gr.* episcopos.
i. irreproachable.
n. not-contentious.
b. but, *Gr.* de.
d. Devil, the False-accuser, *Gr.* Diabolos.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.

5. Acts 6. 1-6.
m. διακόνους.
mi. διακονείτωσαν.
w. ἀνέγκλητοι.

[8] LIKEWISE *must the* [m]**deacons** *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given-to much wine, not greedy-of-filthy-lucre; [9] holding the mystery of-the faith in a pure conscience. [10] And [1]let these also first be-proved; then [1]let-them-[mi]use-the-office-of-a-deacon, being *found* [w]blameless.

m. ministers, *Gr.* diaconous.
mi. minister.
w. without-reproach.

Chap. II. [8] For, [ℵ5DFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ1A. [7] In Christ, [ℵ1D5KL.—*Omit* ℵ3AD1FGP. [9] Also, [ℵ5DFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ1AP. Or gold, [D5KL.—And gold, [ℵAD1F(Gr.)G.

A.D. 65 (69).

11 Even-so *must their* [wo]wives *be* grave, not [f]slanderers, [t]sober, faithful in all-things.

12 [l]Let *the* [m]deacons be *the* husbands of-one wife, ruling *their* children and [σ]their-own houses well. 13 For they-that [+h]have-[min]used-the-office-of-a-deacon well, [p]purchase to-themselves a good degree, and great boldness in *the* faith which-is in Christ Jesus.

14 THESE-things write-I *un*to-thee, hoping to-[·]come unto thee shortly; 15 but if I-[l]tarry-long, that thou-[·]mayest-know how [o]thou-oughtest to-[l]behave *thyself* in *the* house of-God, which is *the* **church** of-*the*-living God, *the* pillar and [f]ground of-the truth.

16 AND [c]without-controversy great is the **mystery of-[σ]godliness**:

God was-[m]manifest in *the* flesh,
Justified in *the* Spirit,
Seen of-angels,
Preached [a]unto *the* [n]Gentiles,
Believed-on in *the* world,
Received-up [i]into glory.

4 [b]NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in *the* **latter times** some shall-depart-from the faith, giving-heed-to seducing spirits, and doctrines of-[d]devils; 2 [i]speaking-lies in hypocrisy, [+]having ⌜their⌝ conscience seared-with-a-hot-iron, 3 forbidding to-[l]marry, *and commanding* to-[l]abstain-from meats, which [x]God *hath* created to-be received with thanksgiving of-them-which believe and [f+]know the truth. 4 For every creature of-God *is* good, and nothing to-be-refused, [+]if-it-be-received with thanksgiving: 5 for it-is-sanctified [t]by *the* word of-God and [in]prayer.

6 [th·+]IF-thou-put the brethren in-remembrance-of these-things, thou-shalt-be a good [m]**minister** of-Jesus Christ, [+]nourished-up in-the words of-[σ]faith and of-[σ]good doctrine, [w]whereunto thou-hast-attained.

7 BUT [l]refuse ⌜profane and [o]old-wives'⌝ [t]fables, and [t]exercise thyself *rather* unto [g]godliness.

8 For [x]bodily [tr]exercise profiteth [ʌu] little: but [xg]godliness is profitable unto all-things, having promise of-*the*-life that now-is, and of-[σ+]that-which is-to-come.

9 *This is a* **faithful** [xw]**saying** and worthy of-all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both [to]labour and suffer reproach, because we-[h+]trust [i]in *the* living God, who is *the* Saviour of-all men, specially of-those-that-believe. 11 These-things [c]command and [l]teach.

12 [l]LET no-[o]man despise thy [σ]youth; but [l]be-[c]thou an example of-the believers, in word, in [b]conversation, in [l]charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

CHAP. III. 16 God, ℵ5C3D3KLP.—Who, ℵ1AC1F(Gr.)G(Gr.). CHAP. IV. 6 Of Jesus Christ, D*.—Of Christ Jesus, ℵACD1FGKLP. 10 Both, F(Gr.)GKL.—*Omit* ℵACDP. Suffer reproach, ℵ3DLP.—Strive, ℵ1ACF(Gr.)G(Gr.)K. 12 In spirit, KLP.—*Omit* ℵACDFG.

13 Till I come, [1]give attendance to [x]reading, to [x]exhortation, to [x]te doctrine.

14 [1]Neglect not *the* [f]gift that is in thee, which was given thee [th]by prophecy, with *the* laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 [a1]Meditate upon these things; [be1]give thyself wholly [i]to them; that thy [x]profiting [1]may appear [in]to [=]all.

16 [1]Take heed [un]to thyself, and [un]to the [te]doctrine; [1]continue in them: for [+]in doing this thou [1]shalt both save thyself, and [+1]them that hear thee.

5 REBUKE not an **elder**, but [1]intreat *him* as a father; *and the* younger men as brethren; 2 *the* elder women as mothers; *the* younger as sisters, [1]with all purity.

3 [1]Honour **widows** that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or [g]nephews, [1]let them learn first to [1]shew piety [1]at home, and to [1]requite *their* [x]p parents: for that is good and acceptable before [σ]God. 5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and [+]desolate, [h]trusteth in [σ]God, and continueth in [x]supplications and [x]prayers night and day. 6 But [x1]she that liveth [1]in pleasure is dead [+]while she liveth. 7 And these things [1]give in charge, that they [1]may be blameless. 8 But if any [1]provide not for [σ]his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an [u]infidel.

9 [1]Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years *old*, having been *the* wife of one man, 10 [+]well reported of [i]for good works; if she *have* brought up children, if she *have* lodged strangers, if she *have* washed *the* saints' feet, if she *have* relieved *the* [+]afflicted, if she *have* diligently followed every good work.

11 But *the* younger widows [1]refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against [σ]Christ, they [d1]will [©]marry; 12 having [j]damnation, because they *have* cast off *their* [σ]first faith. 13 And withal they learn [^n] *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking [+1]things which *they* ought not. 14 I [1]will therefore that *the* younger women [1©]marry, [1©]bear children, [1©]guide the house, [1©]give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. 15 For some *are* already turned aside after [σ]Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, [1]let them relieve them, and [1]let not the church be [b]charged; that it [1]may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 [1]LET the **elders** [+]that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially [x1]they who [t]labour in *the* word and [te]doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith, "THOU [+]SHALT NOT MUZZLE *the* OX [+]THAT TREADETH OUT *the* CORN." And, "THE LABOURER *is* WORTHY OF HIS [h]σREWARD."

19 Against an elder [1]receive not an accusation, but [o]before two or three witnesses.

20 [+1]Them that sin [1]rebuke before all, that [x]others also [1]may fear.

21 I CHARGE *thee* before [σ]God, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou [1]observe these things without [p]preferring one before another, doing nothing [a]by partiality.

CHAP. V. 16 Man or, DEL.—*Omit* NACFGP. 21 The Lord, D^3KLP.—*Omit* NAD^1FG. Jesus Christ, D^3FKLP.—Christ Jesus, NAD^1G.

a.d. 65 (69).
te. διδασκαλία.
14. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
f. χαρίσματος.
th. διά.
15. Acts 6. 4.
a. μελέτα.
be.i. ἐν τούτοις ἴσθι.
in. ἐν πᾶσιν.
1. Lev. 19. 32.
i. ἐν.
4. Eph. 6. 1-3.
g. ἔκγονα.
t. τὸν ἴδιον οἶκον.
p. προγόνοις.
5. Luke 2. 36, 37.
h. ἤλπικεν ἐπί.
l. σπαταλῶσα.
u. ἀπίστου.
i. ἐν.
d. θέλουσιν.
j. κρίμα.
a. καί.
14. Tit. 2. 4, 5.
b. βαρείσθω.
17. 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24.
t. κοπιῶντες.
te. διδασκαλία.
18. Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9. Luke 10. 7.
h. μισθοῦ.
19. Deut. 19. 15.
o. ἐπί, *gen.*
20. Lev. 19. 17.
p. προκρίματος.
a. κατά.

te. teaching.
f. free-gift.
th. through.
a. *or* Attend carefully to.
be.i. be in them.
in. *or* in all things.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
g. grandchildren.
t. to [σ]their own house.
p. progenitors.
h. hath hoped on.
l. *or* luxuriously.
u. unbeliever.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
d. desire to.
j. judgment.
a. also.
b. burdened.
t. toil.
te. teaching.
h. hire.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
p. prejudice.
a. according to.

A.D. 65 (69).
h. ταχέως.
n. μηδενί.

22 [l]Lay hands [h]suddenly on [n]no_man, neither [l]be_partaker_of other_men's sins: [l]keep thyself pure.

23 [l]Drink no_longer water, but [l]use a little wine for thy [r]stomach's sake, and thine [r]often infirmities.

m. πρόδηλοί.
ʌa. καί.

24 Some men's [x]sins are [m]open_beforehand, going_before to judgment; and some *men* [ʌa] they_follow_after. 25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest_beforehand; and [x1]they_that are otherwise [l]cannot [l]be_hid.

h. bastily.
n. no_one.

m. manifest_beforehand.
ʌa. also.

1. Eph. 6. 5–8. Col. 3. 22–25. Tit. 2. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 2. 18–20.
b. δοῦλοι.
a. δεσπότας.
b. δουλευέτωσαν.
g. εὐεργεσίας.

6 [l]LET as_many [b]**servants** as are under *the* yoke count [r]their _own [a]masters worthy of_all honour, that the name of_[σ]God and *his* [x]doctrine [l]be not blasphemed. 2 And [x1]they_that have believing [a]masters, [l]let_them not despise *them*, because they_are brethren; but rather [l]do_*them*_[b]service, because they_are faithful and beloved, [x1]partakers_of the [g]benefit. These_things [l]teach and [l]exhort.

b. bondservants.
a. absolute_masters.
b. bondservice.
x1p. who are_partakers.
g. good_deed.

p. τετύφωται.
s. νοσῶν.

3 IF any *man* teach_otherwise, and [l]consent not to_wholesome words, *even* the *words* of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, and to_the doctrine *which is* according_to godliness; 4 he_[ʌ]is_[p]proud, knowing nothing, but [s]doting about questions and strifes_of_words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, 5 perverse_disputings of_men of_corrupt [r]minds, and [ʌ]destitute of_the truth, supposing that_gain [l⊙]is [r]godliness: from [σ]such withdraw_thyself.

p. puffed_up *or* lifted_up_with_pride.
s. sick.

6. Prov. 15. 16. ch. 4. 8.
7. Ps. 49. 16, 17.
w. τούτοις ἀρκεσθησόμεθα.

6 But [x]**godliness** with **contentment** is great gain. 7 For we _brought nothing into *this* [r]world, *and it is* certain we_can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment [w]let_us_be therewith content.

w. *or* we_will_be_content therewith *or* shall_be_sufficiently_provided.

9 But [x1]they_that will [l⊙]be_rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown [r]men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love_of_money is *the* root of_all [σ≡]evil: which [ʌ]while some [e]coveted_after, they_*have*_[w]erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with_many sorrows.

a. a root of all [σ]evils.
e. *or* earnestly_desired.
w. wandered_away.

12. v. 19.
f. ἀγωνίζου.
fi. ἀγῶνα.
c. ὡμολόγησας.
co. ὁμολογίαν.

11 But thou, O man of_[σ]God, [l]flee these_things; and [l]follow_after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. 12 [f1]Fight the good [fi]fight of_[σ]faith, [l]lay_hold_on [σ]eternal life, whereunto thou_[l]art also called, and [c1]hast_professed *a* [r]good [co]profession before many witnesses.

f. Fight *or* contest.
fi. fight *or* contest.
c. didst_confess.
co. confession.

13. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 2. John 18. 33–37.

13 I_**give** thee **charge** in_*the*_sight of_[σ]God, [σ1]who quickeneth [r]all_things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate [l]witnessed *a* [r]good confession; 14 that_thou [l]keep *this* [r]commandment without_spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ: 15 which in_His[o] times He_shall_shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of_[σ1]kings, and Lord of_[σ1]lords; 16 [x1]who only hath immortality, dwelling_in *the* light which_no_*man*_can_approach_unto; whom [n]no [≡]man [l]hath_seen, nor [l]can [⊙]see: to_whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

o. ἰδίοις.
σ1k. those_who reign_as_kings.
σ1l. those_who rule_as_lords.
n. οὐδείς ἀνθρώπων.
n. no one of_men.

t.a. τῷ νῦν αἰῶνι.
h. ἠλπικέναι ἐπί.
u. ἀδηλότητι.
ʌt. εἶναι.
19. Mat. 19. 21. Luke 16. 9. v. 12.

17 [l]**Charge** them_that_are rich in [t]this [a]world, [l⊙]that_they_be not highminded, nor [h⊙]trust in [u]uncertain riches, but in the living [x]God, [x1]who giveth us richly all_things to enjoy; 18 [l⊙]that_they_do_good, [l⊙]that_they_be_rich in good works, [ʌt] ready_to_distribute, willing_to_communicate; 19 laying_up_in_store for_them_

t.a. the present age.
h. to_have_hope on.
u. *the* uncertainty of.
ʌt. to_be.

CHAP. VI. 5 From such withdraw thyself, D3(Gr.)KLP.—*Omit* NAD1FG. 17 The living, DEKL.—*Omit* NAFGP.

A.D. 65 (69).

selves a good foundation against [f]the time-to-come, that they-may-lay-hold-on [g]eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [h]keep that-which is-committed-to-thy-trust, avoiding [i]profane *and* vain-babblings, and oppositions of-[k]science [l]falsely-so-called: 21 which some professing *have* [m]erred concerning the faith. [n]Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

20. 2 Tim. 1. 13, 14.
c. φύλαξον.
k. γνώσεως.
m. ἠστόχησαν.

g. guard.
k. *or* knowledge.
m. missed-the-mark.

19 Eternal. D^3E^2KLP.—That which is really, $\aleph AD^1E^1FGH^3$. 21 Thee, DEKL.—You, $\aleph AF$(Gr.)3P. Amen, $\aleph^3D^2EKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^1AD^1FG$.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY.

A.D. 66 (70).

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of God, according to *the* promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, 2 to Timothy, *my dearly* beloved [c]son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God *the* Father and Christ Jesus our [σ]Lord.

t. through.
c. child.

3 I thank [x]God, whom I [r]serve from *my* forefathers [i]with pure conscience, [h]that without ceasing I have ⌜remembrance of thee in my [x]prayers night and day; 4 greatly desiring to ·see thee, [ℓ]being mindful of thy [σ]tears, that I ·may be filled with joy; 5 [ℓ]when I call to remembrance *the* unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy [x]grandmother Lois, and thy [x]mother Eunicē; and I [ℓ]am persuaded that in thee also.

r. religiously serve.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
h. *lit.* how.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance [10]that thou [re]stir up the [f]**gift** of [σ]God, which is in thee [t]by the putting on of my [σ]hands. 7 For [x]God ·[1]hath not given us *the* spirit of [tim]fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

re. rekindle.
f. free-gift.
t. through.
1h. did not give.
tim. timidity.

8 ·Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our [σ]Lord, nor of me His ⌜prisoner: but ·be thou partaker of *the* afflictions of the gospel according to *the* power of God; 9 who ·[ℓ]hath saved us, and ·[ℓ]called *us* with a holy calling, not according to our ⌜works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which ·[ℓ]was given us in Christ Jesus before *the* [ti=]world began, 10 but ·[ℓ]is now made manifest [t]by the [a]appearing of our [σ]Saviour Jesus Christ, ·[ℓ]who hath [n]abolished [λi] ⌜death, and ·[ℓ]hath brought life and [i]immortality to light through the gospel: 11 whereunto I ·[1]am appointed a [he]preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of *the* [na]Gentiles.

ti. times of the ages.
a. appearing, *Gr.* epiphania.
n. nullified.
λi. indeed.
i. *or* incorruptibility.
1a. was appointed.
he. herald.
na. nations.

12 For *the* which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I [ℓ]know whom I have believed, and [ℓ]am persuaded that He is able to [g]keep that which I have committed unto Him against that ⌜day.

g. guard.

13 [ha]Hold fast *the* [p]form of [w]**sound words**, [=]which thou ·[1]hast heard [f]of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

ha. *or* Have.
p. pattern *or* delineation.
w. wholesome.
=w. which *words* thou 1didst hear.
f. from.

14 [th]That good thing which was committed unto thee [g]·keep [t]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost [σ]which dwelleth in us.

th. The.
g. guard.
s. Spirit.

15 This thou [ℓ]knowest, that all they which are in [x]Asia be ·turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord ·give mercy *unto* the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my ⌜chain: 17 but, ·[ℓ]when he was in Rome, he sought me out [m]very diligently, and found *me*. 18 The Lord ·grant *unto* him [©]that he may find mercy [f]of *the* Lord in that [x]day: and *in* how many things he ministered *unto me* at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

m. more diligently.
f. from, *Gr.* para.

2 THOU therefore, my [c]son, [1]**be strong** in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

c. child.

2 And the things that thou ·[1]hast heard [f]of me [a]among many

f. from.
a. among, *Gr.* dia.

CHAP. I. 1 Jesus Christ, AL.—Christ Jesus, NDEFGKP. 10 Jesus Christ, $\aleph^3$CD^{3}E^{2}FGKLP.—Christ Jesus, $\aleph^1$AD^{1}E^1. 15 Phygellus, A.—Phygelus, NCDEFGKLP. 17 Very, D^{3}EKL.—*Omit* NCD^{1}FGP.

witnesses, the_same ·commit_thou to_faithful men, who shall_be [o]able to_·teach others also.

co. competent.

3 Thou therefore ·endure_hardness, as a good soldier of_Jesus Christ.

o. No_one.
se. serving_as_a soldier.
l. life, *Gr.* bios.
a. any_one.
s. strive or contend *in the games.*
v. crowned_with a_victor's_crown.
is p. to partake.
f. for.

4 No_[o]man [se]·that_warreth entangleth_himself_with the affairs of *this* [l]life; that he_·may_please him_who ·hath_chosen_him_to_be_a_soldier. 5 And if [a]a_man also [s]·strive_for_masteries, *yet* [s]is_he not [v]crowned, except he_·strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman ·that_laboureth must_be first [is p]partaker of_the fruits.

7 Consider [=]what I_say; [f]and the Lord ·give thee understanding in all_things.

f. from_among, *Gr.* ek.

8 Remember [*that*] Jesus Christ of *the* seed of_David [*was*] ·raised [f]from *the* [=]dead according_to my [g]gospel: 9 wherein I_suffer_trouble, as an evil_doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of_[o]God [g]is not bound.

10 Therefore I_endure all_things for the [=]elects' sake, that they ·may also obtain *the* salvation which_is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

w. word.
d. we_died_with.
e. endure.

11 *It is a* **faithful** [xw]**saying**: For if we_[d]·[1]be_dead_with *Him,* we_shall also live_with *Him:* 12 if we_[e][1]suffer, we_shall also reign_with *Him:* if we_[1]deny *Him,* [H]e also [h]will_deny us: 13 if we_[1]believe_not, *yet* [H]e abideth faithful: He_[1]cannot ·[is]deny Himself.

f. fully_testifying.

14 Of_these_things [1]put_*them*_in_remembrance, [f]charging *them* before the Lord [is]that_they_strive not about_words to no profit, *but* to *the* subverting of_[o]·the hearers.

b. Be_diligent.
p. present.

15 [b]·**Study** to_[p]shew thyself approved *unto*_[x]God, a workman *that needeth* not_*to_be*_ashamed, rightly_dividing the word of_[o]truth.

a. advance.

16 But [1]shun [g]profane *and* vain_babblings: for they_will_[a]increase unto more ungodliness.

m. missed_the_mark.

17 And their [x]word will_eat as doth a canker: of_whom is Hymenæus and Philetus; 18 who concerning the truth *have* [m]erred, saying that_the resurrection [is]·is_past already; and overthrow the faith of_some.

f. or firm foundation of_[o]God hath_stood_and_standeth.
J. or Jehovah.

19 Nevertheless the [f]foundation of_[o]God ·standeth sure, having this [g]seal, "[J]*The* Lord [1]knoweth [g·]them_that are His." And, "·Let every_one [x·]that nameth the name of_Christ ·depart from iniquity."

ai. indeed.

20 But in a **great house** there_are not only vessels of_gold and of_silver, but also of_wood and of_earth; and some [ai] to honour, and some to dishonour.

s. sovereign_master's.

21 If [a]a_man therefore ·purge himself from these, he_shall_be a vessel unto honour, ·sanctified, and meet_for the [s]master's use, *and* ·prepared unto every good work.

l. love, *Gr.* agapĕ.

22 [1]Flee also [g]youthful lusts: but [1]follow righteousness, faith, [l]charity, peace, with [o·]them_that call_on the Lord out_of a pure heart.

b. bondservant.
p. patient_under_evil.
c. or correcting.
f. or full_knowledge.

23 But [g]foolish and unlearned questions [1]avoid, ·knowing that they_do_gender strifes. 24 And *the* [b]servant of_*the*_Lord must not [is]strive; but [is]be gentle unto all *men,* apt_to_teach, [p]patient, 25 in meekness [c]instructing [g·]those_that oppose_themselves; if [x]God peradventure ·will_give them repentance to *the* [f]acknow-

---

Chap. II. 3 Thou therefore endure hardness, $c^3D^3E^2KL$.—Take thy share of suffering, $NAC^1D^1E^1FGP$. Jesus Christ, D^3E^2KL.—Christ Jesus, $NACD^1E^1FOP$. 7 The Lord give, c^3KLP.—The Lord shall give, NAC^1DEFG. 12 We deny, $\aleph^2DEKLP$.—We shall deny, $\aleph^1AC$. 13 He cannot, $\aleph^3K$.—For He cannot, $\aleph^1A(?)CDE^1FGLP$. 14 The Lord, ADEKLP.—God, NCFG. 19 Of Christ.—Of the Lord, MSS.

A.D. 66 (70).
eo. ἱκανοί.
3. ch. 4. 5.
o. οὐδείς.
se. στρατευόμενος.
l. βίου.
5. 1 Cor. 9. 21–27. ch. 4. 7, 8.
a. τις.
s. ἀθλῇ.
v. στεφανοῦται.
f. γάρ.
8. Rom. 1. 1–5. 1 Cor. 15. 1–4.
f. ἐκ.
9. Phil. 1. 12–14.
10. Col. 1. 21–29.
11. Rom. 6. 8.
w. λόγος.
d. συναπεθάνομεν.
12. Rom. 8. 17. Luke 12. 8, 9.
e. ὑπομένομεν.
13. Rom. 3. 3, 4.
14. 1 Tim. 6. 3–5.
f. διαμαρτυρόμενος.
15. 2 Cor. 5. 9. 1 Thes. 2. 4.
b. σπούδασον.
p. παραστῆσαι.
16. Tit. 3. 9.
a. προκόψουσιν.
17. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.
m. ἠστόχησαν.
19. Isa. 28. 16. Num. 16. 5. Sept.; 16. 26. Mat. 7. 22, 23.
f. στερεὸς θεμέλιος τοῦ Θεοῦ ἕστηκεν.
20. Prov. 25. 24.
ai. μέν.
s. δεσπότῃ.
22. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
l. ἀγάπην.
24. Mat. 12. 18–20; 11. 29. Acts 20. 31.
b. δοῦλον.
p. ἀνεξίκακον.
25. Acts 8. 22.
c. παιδεύοντα.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.

A.D. 66 (70).
26. 2 Cor. 2. 11.
a. ἀνανήψωσιν.

ledging of_*the*_truth; [26] and *that* they_⁻may_[a]recover_themselves out_of the snare of_the devil, who_[ᵈ]are_taken_captive by him at ⁻his will.

a. awake-up, *as from drunkenness.*

1. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4. Jude 17-19.
h. χαλεποί.
l. φιλάργυροι.
i. ἀνόσιοι.
im. ἄσπονδοι.
w. ἀφιλάγαθοι.
p. τετυφωμένοι.
ᵈa. καί.

3 THIS [l]know also, that in *the* **last days** [h]perilous times shall _come. [2] For [x]men shall_be lovers_of_their_*own*_selves, [l]covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to_parents, unthankful, [i]unholy, [3] without_natural_affection, [im]trucebreakers, false_accusers, incontinent, fierce, [w]despisers_of_those_that_are_good, [4] traitors, heady, [p][ᵈ]highminded, lovers_of_pleasures more than lovers_of_God; [5] having a form of_godliness, but [ᵈ]denying the power thereof: from [ᴱ]such [ᴬa] [l]turn_away.

h. hard, difficult, *or* trying.
l. lovers-of-money.
i. impious.
im. implacable.
w. without-love-to-good.
p. puffed-up.
ᴬa. also.

[6] For of this_sort are [xᴬ]they_which creep into ⁻houses, and [ᴬ]lead_captive ⁻silly_women [ᵈ]laden with_sins, [ᴬ]led_away_with divers lusts, [7] ever learning, and never able to_·come to *the* [f]knowledge of_*the*_truth.

f. full-knowledge.

8. Ex. 7. 10-12.
w. ἀνθίστανται.
9. Ex. 8. 16-19; 9. 11.
b. ἐγένετο.

[8] Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also [w]resist the truth: men of_[ᵈ]corrupt ⁻minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

[9] But they_shall_proceed no further: for their [x]folly shall_be manifest unto_all *men*, as [x]theirs also [b]was.

w. withstand.
b. became.

10. Acts 20. 18-21.
h. παρηκολούθηκάς.
l. ἀγάπῃ.
11. Acts 13. 14, 45, 50, 51; 14. 1-7, 19-22. Ps. 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 8-10.
s. οἷά.
12. Mat. 16. 24.
i. γόητες.

[10] BUT thou [h]hast_fully_known my [x]doctrine, [x]manner_of_life, [x]purpose, [x]faith, [x]longsuffering, [xl]charity, [x]patience, [11] [x]persecutions, [x]afflictions, [s]which came *unto*_me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I_endured: but out_of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

[12] Yea, and all [xᴬ]that will [10]live godly in Christ Jesus shall_suffer_persecution.

[13] But evil men and [i]seducers [t]shall_wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being_deceived.

h. or hast-been a-diligent-observer-of.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.
s. such-as.
i. impostors.

f. παρά.
i. βρέφους.
sa. ἱερά.

[14] But [l]continue thou in the_things_which thou_·[l]hast_learned and ·[l]hast_been_assured_of, [ᵈ]knowing [f]of ⁻whom thou_·[l]hast_learned *them;* [15] and that from a [i]child thou_[ᵈ]hast_known the [sa]holy **scriptures**, ⁻[ᴬ]which are_able to_·make thee wise unto salvation through faith which_is in Christ Jesus.

ᴬl. did-st-learn.
f. from.
i. an infant.
sa. sacred *or* temple.

16. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
g. θεόπνευστος.
c. ἔλεγχον.
d. παιδείαν.
co. ἄρτιος.

[16] All scripture *is* [g]given_by_inspiration_of_God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for [c]reproof, for correction, for [d]instruction in righteousness: [17] that the man of_[ᴳ]God may_[l]be [co]perfect, [ᵈ]throughly_furnished unto ⁻all ⁻good ⁻works.

g. God-inspired.
c. *or* conviction.
d. *or* discipline.
co. complete.
⁻a. every good work.

1. Acts 10. 42. Mat. 25. 31-46. Rev. 20. 11-15.
e. διαμαρτύρομαι.
a. μέλλοντος.
l. ζῶντας.
2. Col. 1. 28, 29.
c. ἔλεγξον.
w. τῆς ὑγιαινούσης.
ᴬi. μέν.
t. ἐκτραπήσονται.
5. Col. 4. 17.
b. νῆφε.

4 [ᴱ][c]CHARGE *thee* therefore before [ᴳ]God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [ᴳᴬ]who [a]shall [10]judge *the* [l][ᴱ]quick and *the* [ᴱ]dead [ac]at His ⁻appearing and His ⁻kingdom; [2] ·**Preach** the **word**; ·be_instant in_season, out_of_season; [c]·reprove, ·rebuke, ·exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

e. earnestly-testify.
a. is-about to.
l. living.
ac. according-to *or* connected-with, *Gr.* kata.
c. convict.

[3] For *the* time will_come when they_will not endure [wᴳ]sound doctrine; but after ⁻their_own ⁻lusts shall_they_heap to_themselves teachers, having_itching ⁻ears: [4] and they_shall [ᴬi] turn_away *their* ⁻ears from the truth, and shall be_[t]turned unto ⁻fables.

w. wholesome.
ᴬi. indeed.
t. turned-aside.

[5] But [bl]watch thou in all_things, ·endure_afflictions, ·do *the* work of_an_evangelist, ·make_full_proof of_thy ⁻ministry.

b. be-sober.

Chap. III. [10] Hast fully known, DEKLP.—Followedst, ℵAℭ(FG). [11] Of whom, C^3D EKL.—From what *teachers*, ℵAC^1F(Gr.)GP. Chap. IV. [1] Therefore, D^3KL.—*Omit* ℵAC^1EFGP. The Lord, D^3EKL.—*Omit* ℵACD^1FGP. Jesus Christ, D^3EKL.—Christ Jesus, ℵACD^1FGP. At, ℵ$^3D^3$EKLP.—And by, ℵ$^1ACD^1$FG.

A.D. 66 (70).
6. Phil. 2. 17.
a.p. ἤδη σπένδομαι.
d. ἀναλύσεως.
h. ἐφέστηκε.
7. 1 Cor. 9. 24-27.
c. ἠγώνισμαι.
co. ἀγῶνα.
v. στέφανος.
g. ἀποδώσει.
ag. αἰῶνα.
11. Col. 4. 10, 11.
t. σεαυτοῦ.
12. Eph. 6. 21, 22.

6 FOR I am [a]now_ready [p]to_be_offered, and the time of_[σ]my [d]**departure** [h]is_at_hand. 7 I_have_[c]fought *a* [⌜]good [co⌜]fight, I _have_finished *my* [⌜]course, I_have_kept the faith: 8 henceforth there_is_laid_up for_me *a* [xv]crown of_[⌜]righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall_[g]give me at that [x̄]day: and not to_me only, but *un*to_all them also that [⊥]love His [a⌜]appearing.

9 ·DO_thy_diligence to_come shortly unto me: 10 for Demas ·[l]hath_forsaken me, ·[⊥]having_loved *this* [⌜]present [ag]world, and *is* departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. 11 Only Luke is with me. ·[⊥]Take Mark, *and* [l]bring him with [t]thee: for he_is profitable to_me for *the* ministry. 12 And Tychicus *have* I_sent to Ephesus. 13 The cloak that I_left at Troas with Carpus, [⊥]when_thou comest, [l]bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

a.p. already being-poured-out.
d. dismissal.
h. hath-arrived.
c. contested.
co. contest.
v. victor's-crown.
g. give *as a recompense*.
a. appearing, *Gr.* epiphania.
[d]h. forsook.
ag. age.
t. thyself.

14. Acts 19. 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did_me [≡]much [≡]evil: the Lord ·reward him according_to his [⌜]works: 15 of_whom [l]be thou ware also: for he *hath* greatly withstood [x̄]our words.

de. ἀπολογίᾳ.
o. οὐδείς.
st. παρέστη.
h. κήρυγμα.
f. πληροφορηθῇ.

16 At my [x̄]first [de]answer no_[o]man stood_with me, but [≡]all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that_it_·may not be_laid to_their charge. 17 Notwithstanding the Lord [st]stood_with me, and strengthened me; that [th]by me the [h]preaching ·might_be_[f]fully_known, and *that* all the Gentiles ·might_hear: and I_was_delivered out_of *the* mouth of_*the*_lion.

de. defence.
o. no-one.
st. stood-by.
th. through, dia.
h. heralding.
f. fulfilled.

u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

18 And the Lord shall_deliver me from every evil work, and will_preserve *me* unto His [⌜]heavenly [⌜]kingdom: to_whom *be* [x]glory [u]for [⌜≡]ever and [σ≡]ever. Amen.

u. unto the ages of the ages.

19. Acts 18. 1-3. Rom. 16. 3, 4. ch. 1. 16-18.
20. Acts 19. 22; 21. 29. Rom. 16. 23.
s. Ἀσπάζεταί.

19 ·**Salute** [p]Prisca and Aquila, and the household of_Onesiphorus. 20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus *have* I_left at Miletum [⊥]sick. 21 ·Do_thy_diligence to_·come before winter. Eubulus [s]greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

p. *or* Priscilla.
s. *or* saluteth.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy [σ]spirit. [x]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

14 Reward, D[3]E[2]KL.—Shall reward, ℵACD[1]E[1]FG. 18 And the Lord, D[3]EF(Gr.)GKLP.—*Omit* and, ℵACD[1]. 22 Jesus, ℵ[3]ACDEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]F(Gr.)G. Christ, ℵ[3]CDEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AF(Gr.)G. Amen, ℵ[3]DEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ACFG.

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL TO

TITUS.

A.D. 65 (69).

PAUL, a [b]servant of_God, and an apostle of_Jesus Christ, according_to *the* faith of_God's [=]elect, and *the* [f]acknowledging of_*the*_truth which_is [a]after godliness; [2] [o]in hope of_eternal life, which [x]God, that_cannot_lie, promised before *the* [c=]world [t=]began; [3] but *hath* in_due times manifested His [~]word through preaching, [w]which [~]is_committed_unto me according_to *the* commandment of_God our [σ]Saviour; [4] to_Titus, *mine* [g]own [c]son [a]after *the* common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ our [σ]Saviour.

b. bondservant.
f. *or* full_knowledge.
a. according_to.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
e.t. eternal times.
w. with which I was_entrusted.
g.c. *my* genuine child.

[5] FOR this cause left_I thee in Crete, that thou_[~]shouldest_[f]set_in_order the_things_that are_wanting, and [a]ordain elders in_every city, as I *had* [c]appointed thee: [6] if [~]any [l]be blameless, *the* husband of_one wife, having faithful children, not accused of_riot or unruly.

f. further_set_in_order.
a. appoint.
c. commanded.

[7] For *a* [ov]bishop must [l]be blameless, as *the* steward of_God; not selfwilled, not soon_angry, not given_to_wine, no striker, not given_to_[ba]filthy_lucre; [8] but a lover_of_hospitality, a lover_of_good *men*, [d]sober, just, [p]holy, temperate; [9] holding_fast the faithful word [a]as he hath_been_taught, that he_[l]may_be able by [xh]sound [x]doctrine both to_[l]exhort, and to_[co]convince the gainsayers.

ov. the overseer.
ba. base_gain.
d. discreet.
p. pious.
a. according_to the teaching.
h. healthy *or* wholesome.
co. convict.

[10] For there_are many unruly and vain_talkers and deceivers, specially they of *the* circumcision: [11] whose mouths must [l]be_stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things_which they_ought not, for [ba]filthy lucre's sake.

[12] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of_their own, said, "*The* Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, [l]slow bellies." [13] This [x]witness is true. Wherefore [r]rebuke them sharply, that they_[l]may_be_sound in the faith; [14] not giving_heed to_Jewish fables, and commandments of_men, [~]that_turn_from the truth.

l. lazy gluttons.
r. reprove *or* convict.

[15] *Unto*_the [=]pure all_things [ai] *are* pure: but *unto*_them_that [~]are_defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but [b]even their [x]mind and [x]conscience [~]is_defiled. [16] They_[l]profess [~]that_they_know God; but in [x]works they_[l]deny *Him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

ai. indeed.
b. *or* both.

2 BUT [l]speak thou the_things_which become [xh]sound doctrine: [2] that_*the*_aged_men [l]be sober, grave, [d]temperate, [he~]sound in [x]faith, in [xl]charity, in [x]patience.

h. healthy *or* wholesome.
d. discreet *or* sober_minded.
he. healthy.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.

[3] *The* aged_women likewise, *that they be* in behaviour as_becometh_[w]holiness, not false_accusers, not [e~]given to_much wine, teachers_of_good_things;

w. what_is_sacred.
e. enslaved.

[4] That they_[l]may_teach the young_women to_[l]be_[d]sober, [t]to love_their_husbands, [l]*to* love_their_children, [5] *to be* discreet, chaste, keepers_at_home, good, [~]obedient to_[x]their_own husbands, that the word of_[σ]God [l]be not blasphemed.

t. to_be lovers_of, *etc.*
l. lovers_of_children.

CHAP. I. [4] Mercy, *and*, AC[2]KL.—And, NC[1]DEFGIP. The Lord Jesus Christ, D[3]EFGKLP.—Christ Jesus, NACD[1]I. [10] And vain, Γ(Gr.)GP.—*Omit* and, NACDEIKL.
CHAP. II. [3] Not given, N[3]DEFGHKLP.—Nor given, N[1]AC. [5] Keepers at home, N[3]D[3]HKLP.—Workers at home, N[1]ACD[1]EFG.

A.D. 65 (69).
y. νεωτέρους.
7. 1 Tim. 4. 12.
p. παρεχόμενος.
i. ἀφθαρσίαν.
9. Eph. 6. 5-8. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2.
b. δούλους.
a. δεσπόταις.
to. εὐαρέστους εἶναι.
t. παιδεύουσα.
i. ἵνα.
d. σωφρόνως.
13. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2.
ap. ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς δόξης.
14. Gal. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
l. ἀνομίας.
15. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Luke 10. 16.
im. ἐπιταγῆς.
o. μηδείς.
1. Rom. 13. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 13-17.
a. ἐξουσίαις.
2. Eph. 4. 31, 32.
n. μηδένα.
3. Eph. 2. 1-3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
o. ποτε.
b. δουλεύοντες.
4. ch. 2. 11. 1 John 4. 9, 10.
p. φιλανθρωπία.
5. Eph. 2. 8-10. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. Ps. 51. 7-10. Jo. 3. 5; 7. 37-39. Eph. 5. 26.
w. τῶν ἐν.
l. λουτροῦ.
6. Acts 2. 23.
po. ἐξέχεεν.
r. πλουσίως.
7. Rom. 5. 1, 2; 8. 17.
wo. λόγος.
c. περί.
9. 2 Tim. 2. 23.
10. Rom. 16. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20. 2 John 9. 10, 11.
12. Eph. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
13. 3 John 5-8.
14. Acts 20. 35. Eph. 4. 28.
f. φιλοῦντας.

6 y ⸢**Young-men** likewise ˡexhort to-be-ᵈsober-minded.
7 In all-things ᵖshewing thyself a pattern of-good works: in ˣdoctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, ⁱsincerity, 8 ʰsound speech, that-cannot-be-condemned; that-he-that-is of *the* contrary-part ˙may-be-ashamed, having no evil-thing to-ˡsay of you.

9 *Exhort* ᵇ**servants** to-ˡbe-obedient *un*to-their-own ᵃmasters, *and* ᵗᵒto ˡplease-*them*-well in ᵐall *things;* not answering-again; 10 not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they-ˡmay-adorn the doctrine of-God our ᵍSaviour in all-things.

11 For the grace of-ᵍGod that bringeth-salvation *hath* appeared to-all men, 12 ᵗteaching us ⁱthat, ˙⊥denying ⸢ungodliness and ⸢worldly lusts, we-˙should-live ᵈsoberly, ∧ᵃ righteously, and godly, in *this* ˣpresent ᵃworld; 13 looking-for *that* ⸢blessed hope, and *the* ᵃᵖᵍglorious appearing of-the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 who gave Himself for us, that He-˙might-redeem us from ⁻all ˡ⁻iniquity, and ˙purify *un*to-Himself a peculiar people, zealous of-good works.
15 These-things ˡspeak, and ˡexhort, and ˡrebuke with all ⁱᵐauthority. ˡLet no-ᵒman despise thee.

3 ˡPUT them in-mind to-ˡbe-**subject** to-principalities and ᵃpowers, to-ˡobey-magistrates, to-ˡbe ready to every good work, 2 to-ˡspeak-evil-of ⁿno-man, to-ˡbe no-brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.
3 For ⲱⲥ *ourselves* also ⁻were ᵒsometimes foolish, disobedient, ⊥deceived, ᵇserving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one-another. 4 But after-that the kindness and ˣᵖlove of-God our ᵍSaviour toward-man appeared, 5 not ᵇʸby works ʷᵍof righteousness which ⲱⲥ ˙ˡhave-done, but according-to ⸢His mercy He-saved us, ᵗby *the* ˡwashing of-regeneration, and renewing of-*the*-Holy ˢGhost; 6 which He-ᵖᵒshed on us ʳabundantly through Jesus Christ our ᵍSaviour; 7 that ˙⊥being -justified by ˣ⸢His grace, we-˙should-be-made heirs according-to *the* hope of-eternal life.

8 *This is a* **faithful** ˣʷᵒ**saying**, and ∧ᶜ these-things I-ˡwill that -thou ˡ⊙affirm-constantly, ⁱthat they-which ⊥have-believed *in* ˣGod ˡmight-be-careful to-ˡmaintain **good works**. These-things are ˣgood and profitable *un*to-ˣmen.
9 But ˡavoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about-*the*-law; for they-are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man *that is* a heretic after *the* first and second admonition ˡreject; 11 ⊥knowing that he-that-is such ⁻is-subverted, and sinneth, being condemned-of-himself.

12 WHEN I-ˡshall-send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, ˙be-diligent to-˙come unto me to Nicopolis: for I-have-determined there to-˙winter.
13 ˙Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on-their-journey diligently, that nothing ˡbe-wanting unto them.
14 And ˡlet ˣours also learn to-ˡmaintain good works for ⸢necessary uses, that they-ˡbe not unfruitful.
15 All that-are with me salute thee. ˙Greet ⸢⊥them-that ᶠlove us in *the* faith. ˣGrace *be* with you all. Amen.

y. Younger.
p. presenting.
i. incorruptness.
b. bondservants.
a. absolute-masters.
to. to-be well-pleasing.
t. teaching-by-discipline.
i. in-order-that.
d. discreetly.
∧a. and, *Gr.* kai.
a. age, *Gr.* aiōn.
ap. appearing of-the glory.
l. lawlessness.
im. imperativeness.
o. no-one.
a. authorities.
n. no-one.
o. once.
b. serving-as-bondservants.
p. philanthropy.
by. by, *Gr.* ek.
w. which-were in.
t. through, dia.
l. laver.
s. Spirit.
po. poured-out.
r. richly.
wo. word.
∧c. concerning.
i. in-order-that, *Gr.* hina.
f. fondly-love.

7 Sincerity, D³E²KL.—*Omit* ℵACD¹E¹FGP. 8 Of you, A.—Of us, ℵCDEFGKLP. 11 That bringeth salvation, C³D²EKLP.—Bringing salvation, ℵAC¹D¹. CHAP. III. 1 And powers, D³E²KLP.—To powers, ℵACD¹(Gr.)E(Gr.)F(Gr.)G. 15 Amen, ℵ³D²EFGHKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ACD¹.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

PHILĒMON.

A.D. 64 (62).

PAUL, a prisoner of Jesus [c] Christ, and Timothy *our* [x] brother, *unto* **Philēmon** our *dearly* [x] beloved, and fellow-labourer, 2 and to *our* [x] beloved [a] Apphia, and Archippus our [x] fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house: 3 grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

c.j. Christ Jesus.
a. Apphia, *feminine.*

2. Col. 4. 17. Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15.

4 I THANK my [x] God, making mention of thee always in my [σ] prayers, 5 hearing of thy [γ] love and [γ] faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and [u] toward all [γ] saints; 6 that the [fe] communication of thy [σ] faith [γ] may become effectual [i] by *the* [γ] acknowledging of every good thing which is in you [u] in Christ Jesus. 7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy [x] love, because the bowels of the saints [γ] are refreshed [t] by thee, brother.

4. Rom. 1. 8, 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4.
u. εἰς.
fe. κοινωνία.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐπιγνώσει.
t. διά.

u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
fe. fellowship.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
f. *or* full-knowledge.
t. through.

8 Wherefore, [h] [4] though I might be much [b] bold in Christ to [1] enjoin thee that which is [be] convenient, 9 *yet* for [γ] love's sake I rather [1] beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul *the* aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. 10 I beseech thee for [σ] my [c] son [o] **Onesimus**, whom I [1] have begotten in my [x] bonds: 11 which in time past *was* to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me: 12 whom I *have* [s] sent again: thou therefore [1] receive him, that is, [γ] mine *own* bowels: 13 whom I [1] would [1] have retained with [m] me, that in thy stead he [1] might have ministered *unto* me in the bonds of the gospel: 14 but without [σ] thy mind [1] would I [1] do nothing; that thy [xg] benefit [1] should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

10. Col. 4. 9. 1 Cor. 4. 15.
h. ἔχων.
b. παῤῥησίαν.
be. ἀνῆκον.
c. τέκνου.
o. Ὀνήσιμον.
s. ἀνέπεμψα.
m. ἐμαυτόν.
14. 2 Cor. 9. 7.
g. ἀγαθόν.

c. child.
o. Onesimus, Profitable.
h. begat.
s. sent back.
m. myself.
g. good *deed.*

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou [1] shouldest receive him for ever; 16 [n] not now as a [b] servant, but above a [b] servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more *unto* thee, both in *the* flesh, and in *the* Lord? 17 If thou [1] count me therefore a partner, [1] receive him as myself.

n. οὐκέτι.
b. δοῦλον.

n. no longer.
b. bondservant.

18 [A] [b] If he *hath* wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, [1] put that on mine account; 19 I Paul [1] have written *it* with [x] mine *own* hand, I will repay *it*: [1] albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest *unto* me even thine own self besides.

Ab. δέ.
t. ἵνα μὴ λέγω.

Ab. But.
t. that I may not say.

20 Yea, brother, [1] let me have [p] joy of thee in *the* Lord: [1] refresh my [γ] bowels in *the* Lord.

p. ὀναίμην.

p. profit.

21 [E] Having confidence in thy [x] obedience I wrote *unto* thee, [E] knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal [1] prepare me also a lodging: for I [h] trust that through your [σ] prayers I shall be [g] given *unto* you.

h. ἐλπίζω.
g. χαρισθήσομαι.

h. hope.
g. granted.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my [x] fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus; 24 [m] Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, [l] Lucas, my [x] fellow labourers. 25 The grace of our [σ] Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your [σ] spirit. Amen.

23. Col. 1. 7; 4. 12.
24. Col. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 11.

m. Mark.
l. Luke.

[1] Jesus Christ, D^1E^1L.—Christ Jesus, $\aleph AD^2E^2FGKP$. [2] *Our* beloved, D^2E^2KL.—The sister, $\aleph AD^1E^1FGP$. [6] You, $\aleph FGP$.—Us, ACDEKL. Jesus, $\aleph^3DEFGKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^1AC$. [7] We have, D^3KL.—I had, $\aleph ACFGP$.—We had, D^1E. [9] Jesus Christ, D^3EFGKL.—Christ Jesus, $\aleph ACP$. [12] Again: thou, $D^2E^2FG(Gr.)KLP$.—Again to thee, $\aleph ACD^1E$. Therefore, $\aleph^2C^2DEFGKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^1AC^1$. Receive, $\aleph^2CDEKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^1AF(Gr.)G(Gr.)$ [20] Bowels in the Lord, D^2EK.—Bowels in Christ, $\aleph ACD^1FGLP$. [23] There salute thee Epaphras, D^2KL.—Epaphras saluteth thee, $\aleph ACD^1EP$. [25] Amen, $\aleph CD^2EKLP$.—*Omit* AD^1. Subscription.—"*Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant,*" K.—"*To Philemon,*" $\aleph C(DE)$.—P *adds* "*written from Rome.*"—A is defective.—L styles it "*the epistle of the holy apostle Paul to Philemon and Apphia, owners of Onesimus, and to Archippus the deacon of the church in Colossæ. It was written from Rome by Onesimus a servant.*"

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL *THE APOSTLE* TO *THE*

HEBREWS.

A.D. 64 (68).
1. 2 Pet. 1. 20. 21.
i. πολυμερῶς.
m. πολυτρόπως
o. πάλαι.
b. ἐν.
t. διά.
w. αἰῶνας.
3. Col. 1. 15–17. ch. 10. 12.
e. χαρακτήρ.
s. ὑποστάσεως
sp. ῥήματι.
m. καθαρισμὸν ποιησάμενος, *mid.*
i.h. ἐν ὑψηλοῖς, Ps. 148. 1.
4. Phil. 2. 5–11.
h. γενόμενος.
in. κεκληρονόμηκεν.
5. Ps. 2. 7. 2 Sam. 7. 14.
6. Ps. 97. 7. Deut. 32. 43. *Sept.*
b. ὅταν δὲ πάλιν.
ha. οἰκουμένην.
7. Ps. 104. 4.
p. λειτουργούς
8, 9. Ps. 45. 6, 7.
ʿa. τὸν αἰῶνα τοῦ αἰῶνος.
r. εὐθύτητος.
l. ἀνομίαν.
c. μετόχους.
10. Ps. 102. 25–27.
a. κατ' ἀρχάς.
13. Ps. 110. 1.
a. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.
14. Ps. 34. 7.
p. λειτουργικά.
ar. μέλλοντας κληρονομεῖν.

[x]GOD, *who* [i]at_sundry_times and in_[m]divers_manners [•⊥]spake [o]in_time_past *un*to_the_fathers [b]by the prophets, [2] [•l]hath in these last [σ]days spoken *un*to_us [b]by *His* **Son**, whom He_*hath*_appointed heir of_all_things, [t]by whom also He_made the [w]worlds;

[3] Who being *the* brightness of_*His*_[σ]glory, and *the* [e]express_image of_His [sσ]person, and upholding ⌜all_things by_the [sp]word of_His [σ]power, [•⊥]when_He_had [t]by Himself [m]purged our [σ]sins, sat_down on *the* right_hand of_the Majesty [i]on [h≡]high;

[4] [h•⊥]Being_made so_much **better than_the angels**, as He hath_[in]by_inheritance_obtained a more_excellent name than they.

[5] For *un*to_which of_the angels said_He at_any_time, "Thou ART MY SON, THIS_DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE?" And again, "I WILL_BE TO_HIM ʌ[f] A FATHER, AND He SHALL_BE TO_ME ʌ[f] A SON?"

[6] [b]And again, when He_•bringeth_in the First_begotten into the [ha]world, He_saith, "AND •LET ALL *the* ANGELS OF_GOD WORSHIP HIM."

[7] And [as]of the angels ʌ[i] He_saith,
"[x⊥]WHO MAKETH HIS ⌜ANGELS SPIRITS,
AND HIS[p]⌜MINISTERS A FLAME OF_FIRE."

[8] But [as]unto the Son *He saith*,
"THY [x]THRONE, O [x]GOD, *is* FOR ⌜[a]-EVER AND [σ]-EVER:
A SCEPTRE OF_[r]RIGHTEOUSNESS *is* THE SCEPTRE OF_THY [σ]KINGDOM.

[9] THOU_•[l]HAST_LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS AND •[l]HATED [l]INIQUITY;
THEREFORE [x]GOD, *even* THY [x]GOD, *hath* ANOINTED THEE WITH_*the*_OIL OF_GLADNESS ABOVE THY [c]⌜FELLOWS."

[10] And "Thou [J]LORD, [a]IN *the* [≡]BEGINNING •[l]HAST_LAID_THE_FOUNDATION_OF THE EARTH;
AND THE HEAVENS ARE *the* WORKS OF_THINE [σ]HANDS:

[11] They SHALL_PERISH;
BUT Thou REMAINEST;
AND THEY_ALL SHALL_WAX_OLD AS *doth* A GARMENT;

[12] AND AS A VESTURE SHALT_THOU_FOLD THEM UP,
AND THEY_SHALL_BE_CHANGED:
BUT Thou ART THE SAME,
AND THY [x]YEARS SHALL NOT FAIL."

[13] But [as]to which of_the angels ⌞said_He at_any_time,
"[l]SIT ON MY [≡]RIGHT_HAND, UNTIL I_•MAKE THINE ⌜ENEMIES [a]THY FOOTSTOOL?"

[14] Are_they not all [p]ministering spirits, [⊥]sent_forth to minister for ⌜[⊥]them_who [ar]shall [⊙]be_heirs_of salvation?

i. in_many_parts.
m. many_ways.
o. of_old.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
t. through.
w. worlds, *Gr.* aiōnas.
e. exact_expression.
s. subsistence.
sp. spoken_word.
m. made purification_of.
i.h. in *the* heights.
h. Having_become.
in. inherited.
ʌf. for, *Gr.* eis.
b. But when again.
ha. habitable_world.
as. as_to, *Gr.* pros.
ʌi. indeed, *Gr.* men.
p. public_ministers.
ʿa. the age of_the age.
r. rightness *or* straightness.
l. lawlessness.
c. companions.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. at.
⌞s. hath_He_said.
a. a footstool of_Thy ⌜feet.
p. publicly_ministering.
ar. are_about to_inherit.

Inscription.—ℵABDK state to whom it was written.—M *adds*, "written from Italy by Timothy," whilst LP ascribe it to the Apostle Paul, but *omit* all reference to the place from which it was written, or the bearer's name. CHAP. I. [2] In these last days.—At the end of these days, ℵABDKLM. [3] By Himself, D³EKLM.—*Omit* ℵABD²P.—By Him, D¹.—*If the words* by Him, *or* by Himself, *be omitted, the reflexive force of the middle voice in* ποιησάμενος *implies by whom it was done.* Our, D³E²KL.—*Omit* ℵ¹A BD¹E¹MP. [8] A sceptre, DEKLP.—The sceptre, ℵABM. Thy kingdom, MSS.—His kingdom, ℵ¹B. [12] Fold them up, D³KLMP.—*Add* as a garment, ℵABD¹.

A.D. 64 (68).
1. Deut. 4. 9. Acts 3. 22, 23.
r. παραῤῥυῶμεν.
2. Deut. 33. 2. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Num. 15. 30, 31. ch. 10. 28, 29.
b. ἐγένετο.
3. ch. 12. 25, 26. Acts 5. 32.
4. Mark 16. 20. Rom. 15. 18.
d. μερισμοῖς.
h. οἰκουμένην.
6. Ps. 8. 4–6. *See* 1 Cor. 15. 23–28.
e. ἐστεφάνωσας.
di. ὑπέταξας.
to. αὐτῷ.
u. ἀνυπότακτον.
9. Phil. 2. 6–11.
i. ὑποτεταγμένα.
f. διὰ τὸ.
c. ἐστεφανωμένον.
fo. δι' ὃν.
t. δι' οὗ.
ch. ἀρχηγόν.
11. ch. 10. 10–14.
o. ἐκ.
12. Ps. 22. 22.
13. Ps. 18. 2. Isa. 8. 18.
on. ἐπί.
14. John 1. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
in. παραπλησίως.
r. καταργήσῃ.
15. 1 Cor. 15. 55–57.
ta. οὐ...ἐπιλαμβάνεται.
17. ch. 4. 15; 5. 7–10.
c. γένηται.
u. πρός.
p. ἱλάσκεσθαι.
1. John 20. 21. ch. 7. 26, 27.
c. ὁμολογίας.
2. Num. 12. 7.

2 THEREFORE we ought to-[l]give *the* more-earnest heed to-the-things-which [1]we-have-heard, lest at-any-time we-[2]should-let-*them*-[r]slip. 2 For if the word [1]spoken [t]by angels [b]was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence-of-reward; 3 how [t]shall we escape, [1]if-we-neglect so-great salvation; which at-*the*-first [1]began to-[l]be-spoken [t]by the Lord, *and* was-confirmed unto us by them-that [1]heard *Him*; 4 [σ]God also-bearing-*them*-witness, both with-signs and wonders and with-divers miracles, and [d]gifts of-*the*-Holy [s]Ghost, according-to [r]His-*own* will?

5 FOR *unto-the*-angels [h]hath-He not put-in-subjection the [h]world [r1]to-come, whereof we-speak.

6 But one in-a-certain-place testified, saying,

"WHAT IS MAN, THAT THOU-ART-MINDFUL-OF HIM?
OR *the* SON OF-MAN, THAT THOU-VISITEST HIM?
7 THOU-MADEST HIM A LITTLE-LOWER THAN *the* ANGELS;
THOU [c]CROWNEDST HIM WITH-GLORY AND HONOUR,
AND DIDST-SET HIM OVER THE WORKS OF-THY [σ]HANDS:
8 THOU-[di]-[h]HAST-PUT ALL-THINGS IN-SUBJECTION UNDER HIS [σ]FEET."

For in [κ]that-He put [r]all in-subjection [to]under-him, He-left nothing *that is* [u]not-put-under [to]him.

But now we-[l]see not-yet [r]all-things [i]put-[l]under [to]him.

9 But we-[l]see Jesus, who [i]was-made a little-lower than *the* angels [f]for the suffering of-[σ]death, [c][i]crowned with-glory and honour; that He by-*the*-grace of-God [1]should-taste death for every *man*.

10 For it-[r]became Him, [fo]for whom *are* [x]all-things, and [t]by whom *are* [x]all-things, [1]in-bringing many sons unto glory, to-[1]make the [ch]captain of-their [σ]salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both [κ1]He-that sanctifieth and [x1]they-who are-sanctified *are* all [o]of one: for which cause He-is not ashamed to-[l]call them brethren, 12 saying,

"I-WILL-DECLARE THY [r]NAME *unto*-MY [κ]BRETHREN,
IN *the* MIDST OF-*the*-CHURCH WILL-I-SING-PRAISE *unto*-THEE."

13 And again,

"I WILL [i]PUT-MY-TRUST [on]IN HIM."

And again,

"BEHOLD, I AND THE CHILDREN WHICH [x]GOD [l]HATH-GIVEN ME."

14 Forasmuch then as the children [—]are-partakers of-flesh and blood, He also Himself [in]likewise took-part of-the [=]same; that through [σ]death He-[1]might-[r]destroy [r1]him-that had the power of [—][σ]death, that-is, the devil; 15 and [1]deliver them who through-fear of-death [—]were all *their* [σ]lifetime subject-to bondage.

16 For verily He-[ta1]took not on *Him the nature* of-angels; but He-[ta1]took-on *Him the* seed of-Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all-things it-[r]behoved-Him to-[1]be-made-like *unto-His*-[κ]brethren, that He-[1]might-be[c] a merciful and faithful high-priest *in* things *pertaining* [u]to [r]God, to [r][σ]make-[p]reconciliation-for the sins of-the people. 18 For in that He-Himself hath-suffered [1]being-tempted, He-is-able to-[1]succour [κ1]them-that are-tempted.

3 WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of-*the*-heavenly calling, [1]consider the **apostle** and **high-priest** of-our [c][σ]profession, Christ Jesus; 2 [1]who-was faithful to-Him-that [1]appointed Him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all [t]His [κ]house.

r. run-out *or* run-by.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
b. became.
d. distributions.
s. Spirit.
h. did-He not.
h. habitable-world.
e. crowned-st-with-*the*-victor's-crown.
di. didst-put.
to. to-him.
u. unsubjected.
i. in-subjection.
f. for *or* with-a-view to.
c. crowned-as-victor.
fo. for, on-account of.
t. through.
ch. Chief-leader.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
on. on, *Gr.* epi.
in. in-like-manner.
r. render-powerless.
ta. taketh not hold.
ta. taketh-hold of.
c. become.
u. unto.
p. propitiation *or* expiation.
1b. having-been-tempted.
c. *or* confession.
t. *i.e.* God's.

CHAP. II. 14 Flesh, blood, KL.—*Transposed* NABCDEMP. CHAP. III. 1 Christ Jesus.—Jesus Christ, C^2D^3EKL—*Omit* Christ, $NABC^1D^1MP$.

A.D. 64 (68).

3 For this *man* ⌜was_counted_worthy of_more glory **than Moses**, inasmuch as He_who ·[1]hath_[e]builded [1]the_house hath more honour than_the house. 4 For every house is_[e]builded by some *man;* but He_that [e]·[1]built ⌜all_things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all [t]His [x]house, as a [h]servant, for a testimony of_those_things_which [1]were_to_be_spoken _after; 6 but Christ as a Son over [t]His *own* ⌜house; whose house are ⌜we, if we_·hold_fast the [b]confidence and the rejoicing of_the hope firm unto *the* end.

7 WHEREFORE ([a]as the Holy [x]Ghost saith,
"To-day if ye_·will_hear His [σ]voice,
8 [1]Harden not your ⌜hearts,
As in the provocation,
[ac]In the day of_[σ]temptation in the wilderness:
9 [w]When your [x]fathers tempted Me,
Proved Me, and saw My ⌜works forty years.
10 Wherefore I_was_grieved with_that [x]generation, and said,
'They_do alway err in *their* [x]heart;
[bu]And they ·[1]have not known My ⌜ways.'
11 So I_sware in My [x]wrath, '[if]They_[1]shall not enter into My ⌜rest.'")

12 [1]Take_heed, brethren, lest there_[1]be in any of_you an evil heart of_unbelief, in [x·⊙]departing from *the* living God. 13 But [1]exhort one_another daily, while it_is_called "To-day;" lest ⌜any of you ·be_hardened through_*the*_deceitfulness of_[σ]sin.

14 For we_[h]⌜are_made partakers of_[σ]Christ, if we_·hold the beginning of *our* [aσ]confidence stedfast unto *the* end; 15 while [19]it_is_said,
"To-day if ye_·will_hear His [σ]voice,
[1]Harden not your ⌜hearts,
As in the provocation."
16 For some, ·[1]when_they_had_heard, did_provoke: howbeit not all that ·[1]came out_of Egypt [t]by Moses.

17 But with_whom was_He_grieved forty years? *was it* not with_them_that ·[1]had_sinned, whose [x]carcases fell in the wilderness? 18 And to_whom sware_He [1⊙]that_they_should not enter into His ⌜rest, but to_them_that [w·1]believed_not? 19 [a]So we_see that they_could not ·[⊙]enter_in because_of unbelief.

a. καθώς.
ac. κατά.
w. οὗ.
bu. δέ.
14. v. 6.
h. γεγόναμεν.
a. ὑποστάσεως.
15. Ps. 95. 7, 8. v. 7,8. ch. 4. 7.
16. Num. 14. 1-5, 11, 12, 20-35. Num. 14. 6-10, 24, 30.
t. διά.
17. Num. 14. 29-37.
w. ἀπειθήσασι
19. Ps. 106. 24-26.
a. καί.

4 ·LET_us therefore fear, [l]lest, a promise being_left *us* ·[⊙]of_entering into **His** ⌜**rest**, ⌜any of you [l]should_seem to_⌜come _short *of it*.

2 For [aλ]*unto*_us [h]⌜was_*the*_gospel_preached, as_well_as [al]*unto*_them: but the word [o σ]preached did not profit them, not [1]being_mixed_with [x]faith in_them_that ·[1]heard *it*.

3 For we which ·[1]have_believed [l]do_enter into ⌜rest, [a]as He_⌜said,
"As I_·[l]have_sworn in My [x]wrath,
'If they_[l]shall_enter into My ⌜rest:'"
although the works ·[1]were_finished from *the* foundation of_*the*_world. 4 For He_⌜spake in_a_certain_place [c]of the seventh *day* on_this_wise, "And [x]God did_rest [λ]the seventh [x]day from all His [σ]works."

l. μή ποτε.
aλ. καί.
h. εὐηγγελισμένοι.
al. κἀκεῖνοι.
o. τῆς ἀκοῆς.
3. Ps. 95. 11.
a. καθώς.
4. Gen. 2. 2.
c. περί.
λ. ἐν.
5. Ps. 95. 11.

⌜w. hath_been_counted.
e. established *or* prepared.
i. it.
t. *i.e.* God's.
h. household_servant.
b. boldness.
a. according_as.
ac. According_to.
w. Where.
bu. But.
if. *lit.* If they_shall_enter.
⌜a. any_one.
h. have_become.
a. assurance.
t. through.
w. *or* were_disobedient.
a. And.
l. lest at_any_time.
⌜a. any_one.
aλ. also.
h. hath_glad_tidings_been_proclaimed.
al. also to_them.
o. of_the report.
a. according_as.
⌜s. hath_said.
⌜s. hath_spoken.
c. concerning.
λ. in, *Gr.* en.

[9] Tempted Me, ℵ[3]D[3]E[2]KLMP.—*Omit* Me, ℵ[1]ABCD[1]E[1]. Proved Me, ℵ[3]D[3]KL.—By proving *Me*, ℵ[1]ABCD[1]EMP. [10] That, CD[3]EKLP.—This, ℵABD[1]M. CHAP. IV. [2] Mixed with faith in, ℵ.—United in faith with, ABCDEKLMP.

A.D. 64 (68).

5 And in this *place* again,
"IF THEY-[t]SHALL-ENTER INTO MY [r]REST."
6 Seeing therefore it-remaineth [f]that-some [·o]must-enter therein, and they-to-whom it-[·t]was first [p]preached entered not in because-of [d]unbelief: 7 again, He-limiteth a certain day, saying in David, "To-DAY," after so-long a time; [a]as it-[t]is-said,
"To-DAY IF YE-[·]WILL-HEAR HIS [σ]VOICE,
[l]HARDEN NOT YOUR [r]HEARTS."
8 For if [j]Jesus [l]had-given them rest, *then* [→]would-He not [≡]afterward have-spoken [c]of another day.
9 There-remaineth therefore a [k]rest to-the people of-[σ]God.
10 For he-that [·t]is-entered into His [r]rest, [ℌ]e also *hath* [r]ceased from his *own* [σ]works, as [x]God *did* from [hσ]His.
11 [·]Let-us-[s]labour therefore to-[·]enter into that [r]rest, lest any *man* [·]fall after the same example of [dσ]unbelief.

12 FOR the **word of-[σ]God** *is* [1t]quick, and [e]powerful, and sharper than [ev]any twoedged sword, [Λa]piercing even-to *the* dividing-asunder [Λb]of-soul and spirit, and of-*the*-joints and [≡]marrow, and *is* a discerner of-*the*-thoughts and intents of-*the*-heart.
13 [Λa]Neither is-there *any* creature *that is* not-manifest in His sight: but all-things *are* naked and [1t]opened *unto*-the eyes of-Him with whom we-have [x]to-do.

14 SEEING then that-we-have a great **high-priest**, [t]that-is-[p]passed-into the heavens, Jesus the Son of-[σ]God, [l]let-us-hold-fast *our* [cσ]profession.
15 For we-have not a high-priest [u t]which-cannot [·o]be-touched-with-the-feeling-of our [x]infirmities; but [t]was in all-points tempted like as *we are, yet* [a]without sin.
16 [l]Let-us therefore come boldly *unto*-the throne of-[σ]grace, that we-[·]may-obtain mercy and [·]find grace [f]to help in-time-of-need.

5 FOR every **high-priest**, [t]taken from-among men, is-[a]ordained for men in-things *pertaining* [u]to [r]God, that he-[l]may-offer both gifts and sacrifices [f]for sins: 2 [t]who-can [h l]have-compassion on-the [t]ignorant, and [t]on-them-that-are-out-of-the-way; for-that he-himself also is-compassed with-infirmity.
3 And by-reason hereof he-ought, [ac]as [c]for the people, so also [c]for himself, to-[l]offer [f]for sins.
4 And no [o]man taketh *this* [r]honour *unto*-himself, but [x t]he-that is-called [b]of [x]God, as [Λa] *was* [x]Aaron.
5 So also [x]Christ glorified not Himself [t]to-[·]be-made *a* high-priest; but He-that [·t]said unto Him,
"Thou ART MY SON, TO-DAY HAVE [E] BEGOTTEN THEE."
6 [ac]As He-saith also in another *place*,
"Thou *art a* PRIEST [u]FOR [r]EVER AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m] **Melchisedec**."
7 Who in the days of-His [σ]flesh, [·t]when-He-had-offered-up [Λb] prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears, unto [r t]Him-that was-able to-[l]save Him [ou]from death, and [·t]was-heard [f]in-that He-feared: 8 though [t]He-were *a* Son, *yet* learned-He [r]obedience [by]by the-things-which He-suffered; 9 and [·t]being-made-perfect, He-became *the* author of-eternal salvation *unto*-all [x t]them-that obey Him; 10 [a·t]called [b]of [σ]God *a* "HIGH PRIEST AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m] MELCHISEDEC."

[f] τινας εἰσελθεῖν. [p] εὐαγγελισθέντες. [d] ἀπείθειαν. [7] Ps. 95. 7, 8. [k] σαββατισμός. [r] κατέπαυσεν. [h] τῶν ἰδίων. [g] σπουδάσωμεν. [12] 1 Pet. 1. 23. Jer. 23. 29. 1 Thes. 2. 13. Eph. 6. 17. Rev. 1. 16. [l] ζῶν. [e] ἐνεργής. [ev] πᾶσαν. [13] Ps. 139. 1–5. Lev. 1. 6. [l] τετραχηλισμένα. [14] ch. 10. 19–22. [p] διεληλυθότα. [c] ὁμολογίας. [u] μὴ δυνάμενον συμπαθῆσαι. [f] εἰς εὔκαιρον βοήθειαν. [a] καθίσταται. [u] πρός. [f] ὑπέρ. [h] μετριοπαθεῖν. [3] Lev. 4. 3; 16. 6. ch. 7. 27. [ac] καθώς. [c] περί. [4] Ex. 28. 1. [5] Ps. 2. 7. [t] γενηθῆναι. [6] Ps. 110. 4. [u] εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. [7] Lu. 22. 39–46. [Λb] τε. [f] ἀπὸ τῆς εὐλαβείας. [8] Phil. 2. 5–8. [by] ἀπό. [9] ch. 2. 10. [10] Ps. 110. 4. [a] προσαγορευθείς. [b] ὑπό.

[1] It is said, D[3]E[2]KL.—It has been said before, NACD[1]E[1]P. CHAP. V. [4] He that is called, C[3]LP.—When called, NABC[1]DEK.

A.D. 64 (68).
c. Περί.
d. δυσερμήνευτος λέγειν.
h. γεγόνατε.
ʌe. καί.
s.f. στερεᾶς τροφῆς.

11 [c]Of whom we_have ¯many_things to_say, and [d]hard_to_be_uttered, seeing ye [h]⌞are dull_of [x̄]hearing. 12 For ʌ[e] ⊥when for the time ye_ought to_[i]be teachers, ye_have need that one [i⊙]teach you again *which be* the first ⌜principles of_the oracles of_[σ]God; and [h]⌞are_become ⊥such_as_have need of_milk, and not of_[s]strong [f]meat.

13 For every_one [x⊥]that useth milk *is* unskilful in_*the*_word of_righteousness: for he_is a babe. 14 But [xs]strong [f]meat belongeth to_them_that_are_of_full_age, *even* [σ⊥]those_who by_reason_of ⌜use have *their* ⌜senses ⊥exercised to discern both good and evil.

c. Concerning.
¯m. much.
d. difficult to_be explained.
h. have_become.
ʌe. even.
s.f. solid food.

b.w. τῆς ἀρχῆς ...λόγον.
f. τελειότητα.
w. βαπτισμῶν.

6 THEREFORE ·⊥leaving the [b]principles of_the [w]doctrine of_[σ]Christ, [i]let_us_go_on unto [f]⌜**perfection**; not laying again *the* foundation of_repentance from dead works, and of_faith toward God, 2 of_*the*_doctrine of_[w]baptisms, and of_laying_on of_hands, and of_resurrection of_*the*_[≡]dead, and of_eternal judgment. 3 And this will_we_do, if [x]God [i]permit.

b.w. word of_the beginning.
f. *or* full_growth.
w. *or* washings.

4. 2 Pet. 2. 20-22.
5. Mat. 7. 22, 23.
sp. ῥῆμα.
a. αἰῶνος.
6. ch. 10. 26-31.
ʌa. καί.

4 For *it is* impossible for_those_who ·⊥were once enlightened, and ·⊥have_tasted of_the heavenly [σ]gift, and ·⊥were_made partakers of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost, 5 and ·⊥have_tasted *the* good [sp]word of_God, and *the* powers of_*the*_[a]world ⊥to_come, 6 ʌ[a] ·⊥if_they_shall_fall_away, to_[i]renew *them* again unto repentance; ⊥seeing_they_crucify to_themselves the Son of_[σ]God afresh, and ⊥put_*Him*_to_an_open_shame.

s. Spirit.
sp. spoken_word.
a. age.
ʌa. and.

f. δι' οὕς.
ʌa. καί.
p. μεταλαμβάνει.
t. τριβόλους.

7 For *the* earth which ·⊥drinketh_in *the* rain ⌜⊥that cometh oft upon it, and ⊥bringeth_forth ¯herbs meet for_them [f]by whom ʌ[a] it _is_dressed, [p]receiveth blessing from [σ]God: 8 but ⊥that_which_beareth thorns and [t]briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh_unto cursing; whose [x]end *is* to be_burned.

f. for whom, *or* on whose account.
ʌa. also.
p. partaketh_of.
t. *or* thistles.

c. περί.
ʌe. καί.

9 BUT, beloved, we_⊥are_persuaded ⌜better_things [c]of you, and ⊥things_that_accompany salvation, ʌ[e] though we thus speak.

10 For [x]God *is* not unrighteous to_·forget your [σ]work and [σ]labour of_[σ]love, which ye_*have*_shewed toward His ⌜name, ·⊥in_that _ye_have_ministered to_the saints, and ⊥do_minister.

c. concerning.
ʌe. even.

11. ch. 12. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 5-11.
e. ἕκαστον.
be. γένησθε.

11 And we_desire that_[e]every_one of_you [i⊙]do_shew the same diligence to the full_assurance of_[σ]hope unto *the* end: 12 that ye_[be]·be not slothful, but followers of_them_who through faith and patience ⊥**inherit** the **promises**.

e. each.
be. become.

14. GEN. 22. 16, 17.

13 For ·⊥when [x]God made_promise to_[x̄]Abraham, because He_⌞could ·⊙swear by no greater, He_sware by Himself, 14 saying, "SURELY BLESSING I_WILL_BLESS THEE, AND MULTIPLYING I_WILL_MULTIPLY THEE." 15 And so, ·⊥after_he_had_patiently_endured, he _obtained the promise.

g. ἀντιλογίας.
i. ἐμεσίτευσεν ὅρκῳ.
18. Num. 23. 19.
t. διά.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and *an* [x]oath for confirmation *is* to_them an end of_all [g]strife. 17 Wherein [x]God, willing more_abundantly to_·shew *un*to_the heirs of_[σ]promise the immutability of_His [σ]counsel, [i]confirmed *it* by_an_oath: 18 that [t]by two immutable things, in [≡]which *it was* impossible *for* God to _·lie, we_[i]might_have *a* strong consolation, who ·⊥have_fled_for_refuge to_·lay_hold_upon the hope ⊥set_before *us*: 19 which *hope* we_have as an anchor of_the soul, both sure and stedfast, and ⊥which_entereth into that within the veil; 20 whither *the* forerunner *is* for us entered, *even* Jesus, [h]·⊥made *a* high_priest [u]for ⌜¯ever after the order of_[m]Melchisedec.

g. gainsaying *or* contradiction.
i. *Gr.* interposed by_an_oath.
t. through.

20. John 14. 2, 3.
h. γενόμενος.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

h. having_become.
u. unto the age.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.

CHAP. VI. 10 Labour of love, D³E²KL.—The love, ℵABCD¹E¹P. 16 Verily, CD³E²KL.—*Omit* ℵABD¹E¹P.

A.D. 64 (68).
1. Gen. 14. 17-20.
a. ἐμέρισεν.
f. ἀπό.
ʌi. μέν.
g. ἀγενεαλόγητος.
t. εἰς τὸ διηνεκές.

b. ἀκροθινίων.
5. Num. 18. 21.

g. γενεαλογούμενος.

b. ὑπό.

th. διά.

up. ἐπ' αὐτῇ.
d. ἕτερον.
ac. κατά.

f. ἀπό.
o. οὐδείς.
t. εἰς.

a. καταδηλόν.
h. γέγονεν.
i. ἀκαταλύτου.
17. Ps. 110. 4.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

b. γίνεται.
be. διὰ τό.

th. διά.

o. ὁρκωμοσίας.
21. Ps. 110. 4.
h. ὁ.

ha. γέγονεν.
c. διαθήκης.
23. Ex. 29. 29, 30.

unt. ἀπαράβατον.

un. εἰς τὸ παντελές.

7 FOR this [xm]**Melchisedec**, king of-Salem, priest of-the Most-high [c]God, who [l]met Abraham returning from the slaughter of-the kings, and [l]blessed him; 2 to-whom also Abraham [a]gave a tenth-part [f]of all: first [ʌi]being-by-interpretation "King of-righteousness," and after-that also "King of-Salem," which is, "King of-peace;" 3 without-father, without-mother, without-[g]descent, having neither beginning of-days, nor end of-life; but [l]made-like *unto*-the Son of-[c]God; abideth a priest [t]continually.

4 Now [l]consider how-great this *man was, unto*-whom even the patriarch Abraham gave *the* tenth of the [b]spoils. 5 And verily they-that-are of the sons of-Levi, [l]who-receive the *office of the* priesthood, have a commandment to-[l]take-tithes-of the people according-to the law, that-is, of-their [r]brethren, though [l]they-come out-of the loins of-Abraham: 6 but he-whose [g][l]descent-is not counted from them [r]received-tithes-of [r]Abraham, and [r]blessed [r][l]him-that had the promises. 7 And without all contradiction the less is-blessed [b]of the better. 8 And here [ʌi] men [l]that-die receive tithes; but there he-*receiveth*-*them*-of-whom-it-[l]is-witnessed that he-liveth. 9 And as I-may *so* [o]say, Levi also, [xl]who receiveth tithes, [r]paid-tithes [th]in Abraham. 10 For he-[r]was yet in the loins of *his* [c]father, when [xm]Melchisedec met him.

11 If [ʌi] therefore perfection [r]were [th]by the Levitical priesthood, (for [up]under it the people [l]received-*the*-law,) what further need *was there* that-[d]another priest [to]should-rise [ac]after the order of-[m]Melchisedec, and not [l]be-called [ac]after the order of-Aaron.

12 For the priesthood being-changed, there-is-made of necessity a change also of-*the*-law.

13 For He of whom these-things are-spoken [r]pertaineth-to [d]another tribe, [f]of which no-[o]man [r]gave-attendance-at the altar. 14 For *it is* evident that our [x]Lord [r]sprang out-of [j]Juda; [t]of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it-is yet far-more [a]evident: for-that after the similitude of-[m]Melchisedec there-ariseth [d]another priest, 16 who [h][r]is-made, not [ac]after *the* law of-a-carnal commandment, but [ac]after *the* power of-an-[i]endless life. 17 For He-testifieth, "Thou *art a* PRIEST [u]FOR [r]EVER [ac]AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m]MELCHISEDEC."

18 For there-[b]is verily a disannulling of-*the*-commandment going-before [be]for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof; 19 (for the law made nothing perfect,) but *the* bringing-in of a better hope [*did*]; [th]by *the* which we-draw-nigh *unto*-[x]God.

20 And inasmuch as not without [o]an-oath *He was made priest:* 21 (for those priests [l][r]were-made without [o]an-oath; but [l][h]this with [o]an-oath by [c][l]Him-that said unto Him,

"[j]*The* LORD SWARE AND WILL NOT REPENT,
'Thou *art a* PRIEST [u]FOR [r]EVER [ac]AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m]MELCHISEDEC:'")

22 by so-much [ha][r]was Jesus made a surety of-a-better [c]testament.

23 And they truly [l][r]were many priests, because [r][to]they-were-not-suffered to-[l]continue by-reason-of death: 24 but [h]this *man*, because He [r][to]continueth [u]ever, hath *an* [unt]unchangeable [r]priesthood.

25 Wherefore He-is-able also to-[l]save [r][l]them [un]to the uttermost

m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
a. apportioned.
f. from.
ʌi. indeed.
g. *recorded* genealogy.
t. to perpetuity.
b. best-of-*the*-spoils.
g. genealogy.
b. by.
th. through.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
up. upon it *or* in connexion-with it.
d. a different.
ac. according-to.
f. from.
o. no-one.
r. hath-given-attendance.
j. *Heb.* Judah.
t. to *or* as-to.
a. abundantly-evident.
h. hath-become *so*.
i. indissoluble.
u. unto the age.
b. becometh.
be. because-of.
th. through.
o. oath-taking.
h. He.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
ha. hath Jesus become.
c. covenant.
unt. untransferable.
un. unto the completion.

CHAP. VII. 4 Even, ℵACD³E³KLP.—*Omit* BD¹E¹. 11 Received the law, D³ΓKL.—Hath received the law, ℵABCD¹P. 14 Priesthood, C³D²KL.—Priests, ℵABC¹D¹EP. 17 He testifieth, CD³E²KL.—It is testified, ℵABD¹E¹P. 21 After the order of Melchisedec, ℵ³ADEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹BC. 22 So much, ℵ³C²DEKLP.—*Add* also, ℵ¹BC¹.

A.D. 64 (68).
th. διά.

that-come *unto*-[x]God [th]by Him, *seeing He* ever [1]liveth to [r1o]make-intercession for them.

th. through.

p. ὅσιος.
h. γενόμενος.
27. Ex. 29. 38. Lev. 16. 11, 15, 16.
t. τῶν ἰδίων.
on. ἐφάπαξ.
28. See Lev. 21. 10. *Sept.*
a. καθίστησιν.
pe. τετελειωμένον.

26 For such a high-priest became us, *who is* [p]holy, harmless, undefiled, [1]separate from [σ]sinners, and [h·1]made higher than-the heavens; 27 who needeth not daily, as *those* [x]high-priests, to-[t]offer-up [Ξ]sacrifice, first for [tσ]his-own sins, *and* then for the people's: for this He-did [on]once, [·1]when-He-offered-up Himself.

28 For the law [a]maketh men high-priests [1]which-have infirmity: but the word of-the [o]oath which *was* since the law, *maketh the* Son, [1]who-is-[pe]consecrated [u]for [r]evermore.

p. holy *or* pious.
h. having-become.
t. their-own.
on. once-for-all.
a. appointeth.
o. oath-taking.
pe. perfected.
u. *lit.* unto the age.

su. κεφάλαιον.
2. ch. 9. 24.
p. λειτουργός.
h. ἁγίων.
3. ch. 10. 5-10.
a. καθίσταται.
∧b. τε.
4. Num. 16. 40. ch. 7. 14.
∧i. μέν.
n. οὐδ' ἄν.
5. Ex. 25. 40. ch. 9. 23, 24.
r. λατρεύουσι.
s. ὑποδείγματι.
ac. καθώς.
d. κεχρημάτισται.
t. ἐπιτελεῖν.
p. λειτουργίας.
h. νενομοθέτηται.

NOW of [x1]the-things-which we-have-spoken *this is the* [su]sum: We-have such a **high-priest**, who [·1]is-set on *the* right-hand of-the throne of-the Majesty in the heavens; 2 a [p]minister of-the [h]Ξsanctuary, and of-the true [σ]tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high-priest is-[a]ordained to [r1o]offer [∧b] gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of-necessity that-this *man* [1o]have somewhat also to-[·]offer.

4 For if [∧i] He-[¬]were on earth, He-[¬]should [n]not be a priest, [1]seeing-that-there-are [σ]priests [σ1]that offer [r]gifts according-to the law: 5 who [r]serve unto-*the*-[s]example and shadow of-[σ]heavenly-things, [ac]as Moses [¬]was-[d]admonished-of-God [1]when-he-was-about [t]to-[1]make the tabernacle: for, "[1]SEE," saith-He, "*that* THOU-[·]MAKE ALL-THINGS ACCORDING-TO THE PATTERN [r·1]SHEWED TO-THEE IN THE MOUNT."

su. summary.
·i. sat-down.
p. public-minister.
h. *or* holy-things *or* places.
a. appointed.
∧b. both.
∧i. indeed.
n. not-even.
r. religiously-serve.
s. similitude.
ac. according-as.
d. divinely-admonished.
t. to-complete.

6 But now hath-He-obtained a more-excellent [p]ministry, by-how-much also He-is *the* mediator of-a-**better covenant**, which [h¬]was-established upon better promises.

7 For if that [x]first *covenant* [¬]had-been faultless, *then* [¬]should no place have-been-sought for-*the*-second.

8 For finding-fault, [t]with-them, He-saith,
"BEHOLD, *the* DAYS COME, SAITH [J]*the* LORD,
WHEN I-WILL-[c]MAKE A NEW COVENANT [u]WITH THE HOUSE OF-ISRAĒL
AND [u]WITH THE HOUSE OF-JUDAH:

p. public-ministry.
h. hath-been-established-by-law.
t. *or* to-them, He-saith.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. consummate *or* bring-to-perfection.
u. upon.

9 NOT ACCORDING-TO THE COVENANT THAT I-MADE WITH-THEIR [x]FATHERS
IN *the* DAY [·1]WHEN I TOOK THEM BY-THE HAND TO-[1]·LEAD THEM OUT-OF *the* LAND OF-EGYPT;
BECAUSE they CONTINUED NOT IN MY [x]COVENANT,
AND [Ξ] REGARDED THEM NOT, SAITH [J]*the* LORD.

l. lead them forth.

10 FOR THIS *is* THE COVENANT THAT I-WILL-[co]MAKE WITH-THE HOUSE OF-ISRAĒL AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAITH [J]*the* LORD;
[1]I-WILL-[g]PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR [r]MIND,
AND [t]WRITE THEM [u]IN THEIR HEARTS:
AND I-WILL-BE TO-THEM [∧f] A GOD,
AND they SHALL-BE TO-ME [∧f] A PEOPLE.

co. covenant.
g. give.
u. upon.
∧f. for.

11 AND THEY-[·]SHALL [n]NOT TEACH [e]EVERY *man* HIS [r]NEIGHBOUR,
AND [e]EVERY *man* HIS [r]BROTHER, SAYING, ['·]KNOW [r]*the* [J]LORD:'
FOR ALL SHALL-KNOW ME, FROM *the* [l]LEAST [∧o] TO *the* [g]GREATEST [∧o].
12 FOR I-WILL-BE MERCIFUL TO-THEIR [Ξ]UNRIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND THEIR [σ]SINS AND THEIR [lnσ]INIQUITIES [·]WILL-I-REMEMBER NO-MORE."

n. not, *strong negative.*
e. each.
l. little-one.
∧o. of-them.
g. great-one.
la. lawlessnesses.

CHAP. VIII. [2] And not man, $\aleph^{1}AD^{2}E^{2}KLP$.—*Omit* and, $\aleph BD^{1}E^{1}$. [4] Priests that offer, $D^{2}E^{2}KL$.—Those that offer, $\aleph ABD^{1}E^{1}P$. [11] Neighbour, P.—Fellow citizen, $\aleph ADEKL$. Least, $\aleph ABD^{1}KP$.—*Add* of them, $D^{2}L$. [12] And their iniquities.—And their lawlessnesses, $\aleph^{2}ADEKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}B$.

A.D. 64 (68).

13 In that [i⊙]He_saith, "A NEW *covenant*," He_hath_made the first old. Now [x⊥]that_which [b]decayeth and [⊥]waxeth_[a]old *is* ready to_vanish_away.

b. παλαιούμενον.
a. γηράσκον.

b. becometh old.
a. aged.

9 THEN verily the first *covenant* ⌐had also ordinances of_[r]divine_service, and *a* ⌐worldly **sanctuary**.

r. λατρείας.

r. religious-service.

2 For there_was a tabernacle [c]made; the first, wherein *was* [∧b] the [la]candlestick, and the table, and the [s]shewbread; which is_called [h]*the* sanctuary.

2. Ex. xxvi.; 25. 23-40.
c. κατεσκευάσθη.
la. λυχνία.
s. πρόθεσις τῶν ἄρτων.
h. ἁγία.

c. constructed.
∧b. both, *Gr.* te.
la. lampstand.
s. setting-forth of_the loaves.
h. holy.

3 And after the second veil, *the* tabernacle [x⊥]which is_called *the* [ho≡]Holiest of_[≡]all; [⊥⊥]which_had *the* golden censer, and the ark of_the covenant [⊥]overlaid_round [o]about with_gold, wherein *was the* golden pot [⊥]that_had ⌐manna, and Aaron's [x]rod that [·⊥]budded, and the tables of_the covenant; 5 and over it *the* cherubims of_glory [ov]shadowing the [p]mercy_seat; [co]of [≡]which [i]we_cannot now [i⊙]speak [in]particularly.

3. Ex. 26. 31-33.
ho. ἅγια ἁγίων.
4. Lev. 16. 12, 13. Ex. 25. 10-16; 16. 32-34. Num. 17. 8-11. Deut. 10. 1-5.
o. πάντοθεν.
5. Ex. 25. 17-22.
ov. κατασκιάζοντα.
p. ἱλαστήριον.
co. περί.
i. οὐκ ἔστι νῦν.
in. κατὰ μέρος.

ho. holies of_holies.
o. on_every_side.
ov. overshadowing.
p. propitiatory.
co. concerning.
i. it_is not now *the time* to.
in. in detail.

6 NOW [⊥]when these_things were thus [c]ordained, the priests [i]went [∧i] always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the [r≡]service *of God*.

i. μέν.

i. indeed.

7 But into the second *went* the high_priest alone once [i]every year, not without blood, which he_[l]offered for himself, and *for* the [s]errors of_the people: 8 the Holy [σ]Ghost this signifying, that_the way [o]into_the [≡]holiest *of all* [⊥⊙]was not_yet made_manifest, *while as* the first tabernacle *was* yet [∧h] standing: 9 which *was* a [p]figure for the time ⌐[⊥]then_present, in which [l]were_offered both gifts and sacrifices, [⊥]that_could not [·⊙]make ⌐[⊥]him_that did_the_[r]service perfect, as_pertaining_to *the* conscience; 10 *which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers [b]washings, and carnal ordinances, [⊥]imposed *on them* until *the* time of_[re]reformation.

i. τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ.
s. ἀγνοημάτων
o. τῶν ἁγίων.
∧h. ἐχούσης.
9. ch. 10. 1-7.
p. παραβολή.
b. βαπτισμοῖς.
re. διορθώσεως.

i. in_the year.
l. offereth.
s. sins_of_ignorance.
o. of_the holy *places*.
∧h. having a.
p. parable.
r. are_offered.
⊥t. not able to
b. *or* baptisms.
re. rectification.

11 BUT Christ [·⊥]being_come *a* high_priest of good_things [σ⊥]to_come, [t]by *a* [σ]greater and more_perfect tabernacle, not made_with_hands, that is *to say*, not of_this [cσ]building; 12 neither [t]by *the* blood of_goats and calves, but [t]by [σ]His_own blood He_entered_in [o]once into the [≡]holy_place, having_obtained **eternal redemption** [*for us.*]

c. κτίσεως.
o. ἐφάπαξ.

·⊥b. having_come.
t. through, dia.
c. creation.
o. once_for_all.

13 FOR if the blood of_bulls and of_goats, and *the* ashes of_a_heifer sprinkling the [d⊥]unclean, sanctifieth [u]to the purifying of_the flesh: 14 how_much more [t]shall the blood of_[σ]Christ, who through *the* eternal Spirit offered Himself without_spot to_[κ]God, purge your ⌐conscience from dead works to [r⌐]serve *the* living God?

13. Lev. 16. 11-17. NUM. xix.
d. κεκοινωμένους.
u. πρός.
r. λατρεύειν.

d. defiled.
u. unto.
r. serve_religiously.

15 AND for this cause He_is *the* mediator of_*the*_**new** [co]**testament**, that [de·⊥]by_means of_death, for *the* redemption of_the transgressions *that were* under the first [co]testament, they_which [⊥]are_called ·might_receive the promise of_[σ]eternal inheritance.

15. ch. 12. 24. Mat. 26. 28. Rom. 3. 24, 25.
co. διαθήκης.
de. θανάτου γενομένου.

co. covenant.
de. death having_taken_place.

16 For where a [co]testament *is*, there_must_*also*_of_necessity [bl]be *the* death of_the [cov]testator.* 17 For a [co]testament *is* [s]of_force

b. φέρεσθαι.
cov. διαθεμένου.
s. βεβαία.

b. be_brought_in.
cov. *or* covenant_victim.
s. stable.

CHAP. IX. 9 In which, [D5]EKLP.—According to which, [κ]ABD[1]. 10 Washings and, [κ2]BD[3]EKL.—*Omit* and, [κ1]AD[1]P. 13 Bulls, goats, KLP.—*Transposed* [κ]ABDE. 14 Your, [κ]D[5]EL.—Our, AD[1]KP.

* *V.* 16, 17. *The Hebrew word* "berith," *is* "covenant." *The Greek word* "diathēkē," *is* "testament." *Hence in these verses the words may have a double sense; it may be read thus:* "For where a covenant *is*, there_must_*also*_of necessity be_brought in *the* death of_the covenant_victim. For a covenant *is* stable over *the* dead: otherwise it_is_of no strength at_all while the covenant_victim liveth.

A.D. 64 (68).
o. ἐπὶ νεκροῖς.

[o]after men_are_dead: otherwise it_is_of no strength at_all while the [cov]testator liveth.

o. *or* over *the* [s]dead.
cov. covenant-victim.

a. χωρίς.
19. Ex. 24. 3-8.
ʌi. αὐτό.
20. Ex. 24. 8.

[18] WHEREUPON neither the first [co]*testament* ⌞was_dedicated [a]without blood. [19] For ·⊥when Moses had_spoken every precept to_all the people according_to *the* law, he_·⊥took the blood of_[σ]calves and of_goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, *and* sprinkled both the book ʌ[i], and all the people, [20] saying, "THIS *is* THE BLOOD OF_THE [co]TESTAMENT WHICH [x]GOD *hath* ENJOINED UNTO YOU."

co. *covenant.*
a. apart-from.
ʌi. itself.

p. λειτουργίας.
22. Lev. 17. 11.
ac. κατά.
i. γίνεται.
23. ch. 8. 5.
ʌi. μέν.
s. ὑποδείγματα.
24. Ex. 25. 40.
cor. ἀντίτυπα.
t. ἐμφανισθῆναι.
25. Lev. xvi.
o. ἅπαξ.
c. συντελείᾳ.
ag. αἰώνων.
b. πεφανέρωται.
th. διά.
27. Rom. 5. 12; 14. 10.
i. καθ' ὅσον.
28. ch. 10. 14.
be. ὀφθήσεται.

[21] Moreover he_sprinkled likewise with_[x̄]blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of_the [p]ministry.

[22] And almost all_things are [ac]by the law purged [w]with blood; and [a]without shedding_of_blood [i]is no remission.

[23] *It was* therefore necessary ʌ[i] that_the [s]patterns of_things in the heavens [l⊙]should_be_purified with_these; but the **heavenly _things** themselves with_better sacrifices than these.

[24] For [x]Christ ·[l]is not entered into *the* [≡]holy *places* made_with_hands, *which are the* [cor]figures of_the [≡]true; but into ⌜heaven itself, now [t]to_·appear in_the presence of_[σ]God for us:

[25] Nor_yet that He_[l]should_offer Himself often, as the high_priest entereth into the [≡]holy *place* [y]every year [w]with blood of_others; [26] for_then ⌞*must* He often ·[⊙]have_suffered since *the* foundation of_*the*_[wo]*world*: but now [o]once [on]in *the* [c]end of_the [ag≡]world hath_He_[b]appeared, to put_away sin [th]by the sacrifice of_Himself.

[27] And [i]as it_is_appointed *un*to_[x̄]men [o]once to_die, but after this *the* judgment: [28] so [x]Christ ·⊥was [o]once offered to ⌜·[⊙]bear *the* sins of_many; *and un*to_[x̄⊥]them_that look_for Him shall_He_[be]appear *the* second_time [a]without sin unto salvation.

p. public-ministry.
ac. according-to.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
i. is *or* cometh.
ʌi. indeed, *Gr.* men.
s. similitudes *or* copies.
·[l]i. did not enter.
cor. corresponding-figures.
t. to-be-manifested.
y. year by year.
wo. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
o. once-for-all.
on. on, *Gr.* epi.
c. completion.
ag. ages.
b. been-manifested.
th. through.
i. inasmuch as.
be. be-seen.

f. πραγμάτων.
w. ταῖς αὐταῖς.
t. εἰς τὸ διηνεκές.
o. ἅπαξ.
n. μηδεμίαν.
l. ἔτι.
y. κατ' ἐνιαυτόν.
5. Ps. 40. 6-8.
w. ὁλοκαυτώματα.
c. περί.
r. κεφαλίδι.
8. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 7-15; 51. 16, 17. Hos. 6. 6.
a. κατά.

10 FOR the **law** having a **shadow** of_[σ]good_things ⊥to_come, *and* not the very image of_the [f]things, [l]can never [w]with_[x̄]those **sacrifices** which they_[l]offered **year by year** [t]continually ·[⊙]make ⌜⊥the comers_thereunto perfect. [2] For_then ·[l]would_they not have_ceased ⊥to_be_offered? because that ⌜⊥the worshippers [o]once ⊥purged [l⊙]should_have *had* [n]no [l]more conscience of_sins. [3] But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance_again *made* of_sins [y]every year. [4] For *it is* not_possible that_*the* _blood of_bulls and of_goats [l⊙]should_take_away sins.

[5] Wherefore ⊥when_He_cometh into the world, He_saith,
"SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU_·[l]WOULDEST NOT,
BUT A BODY ·[l]HAST_THOU_PREPARED ME:
[6] *In* [w]BURNT_OFFERINGS AND *sacrifices* [c]FOR SIN THOU_·[l]HAST_HAD NO PLEASURE.
[7] THEN SAID_I, LO, I_COME
(IN *the* [r]VOLUME OF_*the*_BOOK IT_⌞IS_WRITTEN [c]OF ME,)
[σ]TO_·DO THY ⌜WILL, O [x]GOD."
[8] Above ⊥when_He_said,
"SACRIFICE AND OFFERING AND [w]BURNT_OFFERINGS AND *offering* [c]FOR SIN THOU_·[l]WOULDEST NOT,
NEITHER HADST_PLEASURE *therein*;"
which are_offered [a]by the law; [9] then ⌞said_He,
"LO, I_COME [σ]TO_·DO THY ⌜WILL, O [x]GOD."
He_taketh_away the first, that He_·may_establish the second.

f. *or* facts.
w. with-the same.
t. to ⌜perpetuity.
o. once-for-all.
n. not-any.
l. longer.
y. year by year.
w. wholly-burnt-offerings.
c. concerning.
r. roll *or* summing-up.
a. according-to.

[28] So.—*Add* also, MSS. CHAP. X. [1] Can never, D[1]EHKL.—They can never, ℵACD[2]P. [8] Sacrifice and offering, ℵ[3]D[3]EKL.—Sacrifices and offerings, ℵ[1]ACD[1]P. [9] O God, ℵ[3]L.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ACDEKP.

A.D. 64 (68).
i. ἐν.

10 [i]By *the* which will we are [λ]sanctified through the offering of the body of [σ]Jesus Christ once for all.

i. In.

11. Num. 28. 3.
λi. μέν.
p. λειτουργῶν.
t. εἰς τὸ διηνεκές.
13. Ps. 110. 1.
a. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν αὐτοῦ.
14. v. 10.

11 AND every priest [λi] [t]standeth **daily** [p]ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which [t]can never [ω]take away sins: 12 but this *man*, [λ]after He had offered one sacrifice for sins, [t]for ever sat down on *the* right hand of [σ]God; 13 from henceforth expecting till His [x]enemies [ω]be made [a]His footstool. 14 For by one offering He hath perfected [t]for ever [λ]them that are sanctified.

λi. indeed.
p. publicly ministering.
t. to perpetuity.
a. a footstool of His σfeet.

λb. δέ.
s. Πνεῦμα.
te. μαρτυρεῖ.
16. JER. 31. 33, 34.
co. διαθήσομαι.
u. ἐπί.
al. καί.
λt. αὐτῶν.
l. ἀνομιῶν.
n. οὐ μὴ...ἔτι.
lo. οὐκ ἔτι.

λb. But.
s. Spirit.
te. testifieth.
co. covenant.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
u. upon.
al. also.
λt. their.
l. lawlessnesses.
n. in no wise any longer.
lo. longer.

15 [λb] *Whereof* the Holy [xs]Ghost also [te]is a witness to us: for after that [ω]He had said before,

16 "THIS *is* THE **covenant** THAT I WILL [co]MAKE WITH THEM AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAITH [J]*the* **Lord**,
[λ]I WILL PUT MY LAWS [u]INTO THEIR HEARTS,
[al]AND [u]IN THEIR [σ]MINDS WILL I WRITE THEM;
17 AND THEIR [σ]SINS AND [λt] [σl]INIQUITIES WILL I REMEMBER [n]NO MORE."

18 Now where remission of these *is, there is* no [lo]more offering for sin.

f. παῤῥησίαν.
h. ἁγίων.
n. πρόσφατον.
i. ἐνεκαίνισεν.
g. μέγαν.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [f]boldness to [enter] into the [h]**holiest** [b]by the blood of Jesus, 20 *by* a [n]new and living way, which He *hath* [i]consecrated for us, through the veil, that is *to say*, His [σ]flesh; 21 and *having* a [g]high priest over the house of [σ]God; 22 [l]let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, [λ]having [our] hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and [our] [σb]bodies [λ]washed with pure water.

f. freedom or confidence.
h. holies.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
n. newly-made, *lit.* newly-slain.
i. *or* inaugurated.
g. a great.
σb. body.

23. ch. 6. 19, 20.
co. ὁμολογίαν.
h. ἐλπίδος.

23 [l]Let us hold fast the [co]profession of [σ]*our* [h]faith without wavering; (for *He is* faithful that [ω]promised;)

co. confession.
h. hope.

ac. καθώς.

24 And [l]let us consider one another to provoke *unto* love and *to* good works: 25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, [ac]as *the* manner of some *is;* but exhorting *one another:* and so much *the* more, as ye [l]see the day approaching.

ac. according as.

26. Num. 15. 30, 31. Ps. 19. 12, 13. ch. 6. 4–6. 2 Pet. 2. 20–22.
w. ἑκουσίως.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
k. τις.
a. μέλλοντος.
28. Deut. 17. 2, 6, 7.
an. τίς.
29. ch. 12. 25, 29.
c. κοινόν.

26 FOR [λ]if we **sin** [w]**wilfully** after that [ω]we have received the [f]knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no [lo]more sacrifice for sins, 27 but a [k]certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, [a λ]which shall [lo]devour the adversaries.
28 [an]He that [λ]despised Moses' law [l]died without [≡]mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, [t]shall he be thought worthy, who [ω λ]hath trodden under foot the Son of [σ]God, and [ω λ]hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an [c]unholy thing, and [ω λ]hath done despite unto the Spirit of [σ]grace?

w. *or* willingly.
f. full knowledge.
k. kind of.
a. about to.
an. Any one.
c. a common.

30. DEUT. 32. 35, 36.

30 For we [λ]know Him that [ω λ]hath said, "VENGEANCE *belongeth* UNTO ME, I WILL RECOMPENSE, SAITH [J]*the* LORD." And again, "[J]*The* LORD SHALL JUDGE HIS [PEOPLE]."
31 *It is* a fearful thing [x]to [ω]fall into *the* hands of *the* living God.

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

e. φωτισθέντες.
c. ἄθλησιν.
p. κοινωνοί.

32 BUT [l]call to remembrance the former days, in which, [ω λ]after ye were [e]illuminated, ye endured a great [c]fight of afflictions; 33 partly, [λ]whilst ye were made a gazing stock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, [ω λ]whilst ye became [p]companions of [σ λ]them that were so used.

e. enlightened.
c. conflict.
p. *or* partakers with.

11 Priest, ℵDEKL.—High priest, ACP. 15 Before, KL.—*Omit* ℵACDEP. 16 In their minds, D^2EKL.—On their mind, ℵACD¹(Gr.)P. 30 Saith the Lord, ℵ³AD^3EKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹D^1P.

A.D. 64 (68).

[a] καί.
[r] προσεδέξασθε.

[e] ὑπομονῆς.

37. HAB. 2. 3. Sept.
[h] ὅσον ὅσον.

38. HAB. 2. 4. Sept. transposed.
[b] ἐκ.
[h] οὐκ εὐδοκεῖ.
[p] περιποίησιν.

[g] ὑπόστασις.
[e] ἔλεγχος.
[f] πραγμάτων.
[i] ἐν ταύτῃ.
[o] ἐμαρτυρήθησαν.

3. Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 33. 6, 9.
[w] αἰῶνας.
[s] ῥήματι.

4. Gen. 4. 3–5. Mat. 23. 35. Gen. 4. 10. ch. 12. 24.

5. Gen. 5. 21–24; 5. 22, 24. See Sept.
[ap] χωρίς.

[b] γίνεται.

7. Gen. 6. 13, 14, 17, 18, 22.
[d] χρηματισθείς.
[co] περί.
[r] εὐλαβηθείς.

8. Gen. 12. 1–5.
[h] ἤμελλε.

10. v. 16. ch. 12. 22; 13. 14.
[ar] τεχνίτης.
[c] δημιουργός.
11. Gen. 21. 1, 2.

[f] ἀπό.
[ac] καθώς.
[h] οὐρανῷ.

13. Gen. 23. 4; 47. 9. Ps. 39. 12.
[a] κατά.
[we] ἀσπασάμενοι.
[m] ἐμφανίζουσιν.
[n] πατρίδα.

34 For [a] ye had compassion of me in my [x]bonds, and [r]took joyfully the spoiling of your [c]goods, knowing in yourselves [10]that ye have in [3]heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your [c]confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of [e]patience, that, [1]after ye have done the will of [c]God, ye might receive the promise.

37 "FOR YET A LITTLE [h]WHILE,
AND [x1]HE THAT SHALL COME WILL COME, AND WILL NOT TARRY.
38 NOW THE [c]JUST SHALL LIVE [b]BY FAITH: BUT IF *any man* [1]DRAW BACK, MY [x]SOUL [h1]SHALL HAVE NO PLEASURE IN HIM."
39 But we are not of *them* who draw back unto perdition; but of *them* that believe to *the* [p]saving of the soul.

11 NOW **faith** is *the* [g]substance of [1]things hoped for, *the* [e]evidence of [f]things not [1]seen.
2 For [i]by it the elders [o]obtained a good report.

3 THROUGH faith we understand that the [w]**worlds** [c0]were framed by *the* [s]word of God, so that [x1]things which are seen [c0]were not made [o]of [1]things which do appear.
4 By faith **Abel** offered *unto* [x]God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, [t]by which he obtained witness [10]that he was righteous, [c]God testifying [of]of his [x]gifts: and [t]by it he [1]being dead yet speaketh.
5 By faith **Enoch** was translated [c.10]that he should not see death; and was not found, because [x]God *had* translated him: for before his [c]translation he had this testimony, [c0]that he pleased [x]God. 6 But [ap]without faith *it is* impossible to [1]please *Him*: for [r1]he that cometh to [x]God must [10]believe that He is, and *that* He [b]is a rewarder of [x]them that diligently seek Him.
7 By faith **Noah**, [d.1]being warned of God [co]of [c1]things not seen as yet, [1]moved with [r]fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his [c]house; [t]by *the* which he condemned the world, and became heir of *the* righteousness which is [a]by faith.
8 By faith **Abraham**, [1]when he was called to [1]go out into *a* [r]place which [h]he [1]should after [10]receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he [1]went. 9 By faith he sojourned in the land of [c]promise, as *in* a strange country, [1]dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same [c]promise: 10 for he [1]looked for *a* [r]city [1]which hath [r]foundations, whose [ar]builder and [c]maker *is* [x]God.
11 Through faith also [s]**Sara** herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged *Him* faithful who [1]had promised.
12 Therefore sprang *there* even [f]of one, and him [1]as good as dead, *so many* [ac]as the stars of the [h]sky in [x]multitude, and as *the* sand which is by the sea [r]shore [x]innumerable.
13 These all died [a]in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and [1]were persuaded of *them*, and [we]embraced *them*, and [1]confessed that they [1]were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For [x1]they that say such things [m]declare plainly that they [1]seek a [n]country. 15 And truly, if

[a] also.
[r] received.
[3] *the* heavens.
[e] endurance.
[h] how little, how little.
[b] by, *Gr.* ek.
[h] hath not pleasure.
[p] preservation.
[g] *or* ground *or* confidence.
[e] conviction.
[f] facts.
[i] in this.
[o] obtained witness.
[w] worlds, *Gr.* aiōnas.
[s] spoken word.
[o] of, *Gr.* ek.
[t] through, dia.
[of] of *or* to, *Gr.* epi.
[1] having died.
[ap] apart from.
[b] becometh.
[d] having been divinely warned.
[co] concerning.
[r] reverential fear.
[a] according to, *Gr.* kata.
[1] being called.
[h] he was about to.
[ar] artificer.
[c] constructor, public constructor.
[s] Sarah.
[f] from.
[ac] according as.
[h] heaven.
[a] *lit.* according to.
[we] welcomed *or* saluted.
[m] make manifest.
[n] native country.

[34] Me in my bonds, ℵ[b]EHKLP.—The prisoners, AD[1]. In heaven.—In the heavens, ℵ[b]L[c]EH[2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AD[1]H[1]. [35] The just, DEH[3]KLP.—My just *man*, ℵAH[1]. CHAP. XI. [1] Things which are seen were, L[b]E[3]KL.—That which is seen was, ℵAD[1]E[1]P. [11] And was delivered of a child, ℵ[b]L[c]EKLP.—Even, ℵ[1]AD[1]. [13] And were persuaded of *them*.—*Omit* MSS.

A.D. 64 (68).

they_⌐had_been_mindful of_that *country* from whence they_came _out, they_⌐might_have_had opportunity to_⌐have_returned.

d. ὀρέγονται.

16 But now they_[d]desire a better *country*, that is, a heavenly: wherefore [x]God is not ashamed to_[l]be_called their God: for He_*hath*_prepared for_them a city.

d. *or* desire. earnestly.

17. Gen. xxii.

17 By_faith **Abraham**, [t]when_he_was_tried, ⌐offered_up ⌐Isaac: and he_that [t]had_[a]received the promises ⌐offered_up *his* ⌐only_begotten *son*, 18 [t]of whom it_was_[s]said, That "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE_CALLED:" 19 [t]accounting that [x]God *was* able to_[l]raise_*him*_up, even [f]from *the* [≡]dead; from_whence also he_[r]received him in a figure.

a. ἀναδεξάμενος.
18. Gen. 21. 12.
s. ἐλαλήθη.
f. ἐκ.
r. ἐκομίσατο.

w. being_tried. ⌐o. hath_offered _up. a. accepted *or* embraced. ⌐o. was_offering _up. t. to, *Gr.* pros. s. spoken. f. from_among. r. recovered *or* received him back.

20. Gen. 27. 24–40.

20 By_faith **Isaac** blessed ⌐Jacob and ⌐Esau concerning [t]things _to_come.

21. Gen. xlviii.; 47. 31. *Sept.*

21 By_faith **Jacob**, [t]when_he_was_a_dying, blessed both the sons of_Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of_his [σ]staff.

22. Gen. 50. 24, 25.
c. περί.
e. ἐξόδου.
so. υἱῶν.

22 By_faith **Joseph**, [t]when_he_died, made_mention [c]of the [e]departing of_the [so]children of_Israël; and gave_commandment concerning his [σ]bones.

c. concerning. e. exodus. so. sons.

23. Ex. 2. 1, 2.
b. ὑπό.
co. ἀστεῖον.
d. διάταγμα.

23 By_faith **Moses**, [t]when_he_was_born, was_hid three_months [b]of his [σ]parents, because they_saw *he was* a [co]proper ⌐child; and they_were not afraid_of the king's [d]⌐commandment.

b. by. co. comely. d. decree.

24. Ex. 2. 10.
g. μέγας.
h. ἔχειν.
e. ἀπόλαυσιν.
w. ἀπέβλεπε.

24 By_faith Moses, [t]when_he_was_[g]come to_years, refused to_be_called *the* son of_Pharaoh's daughter; 25 [t]choosing rather to_[l]suffer_affliction_with the people of_[σ]God, than to_[h][l]enjoy *the* [e]⌐pleasures of_sin for_a_season; 26 [t]esteeming the reproach of_[σ]Christ greater riches than_the treasures in Egypt: for he_[w]⌐had _respect unto the recompence_of_*the*_reward.

g. great *or* grown_up. h. to_have. e. enjoyment. w. was_looking.

27. Ex. 10. 28, 29; 12. 31, 32.
t.u. τὸν ἀόρατον.

27 By_faith he_forsook Egypt, not [t]fearing the wrath of_the king: for he_endured, as seeing [t]Him_who_is [u]invisible.

t.u. the unseen *One*.

28. Ex. xii.

28 Through_faith he_⌐kept the passover, and the sprinkling of_[σ]blood, lest [x]t[l]He_that destroyed the [≡]firstborn ⌐should_touch them.

t. through, *Gr.* dia.

29. Ex. 14. 15–31; 14. 23–28.
sw. κατεπόθησαν.

29 By_faith they_passed_through the Red Sea as [t]by dry *land*: which the Egyptians [t]assaying_to_do were_[sw]drowned.

sw. swallowed_up.

30. Jos. 6. 20.
f. ἐπί.

30 By_faith the walls of_Jericho fell_down, [t]after_they_were_compassed_about [f]seven days.

f. for.

31. Jos. 6. 22, 23.
we. ἀπειθήσασι.

31 By_faith the harlot **Rahab** perished not with them_that [we][t]believed_not, [t]when_she_had_received the spies with peace.

we. *or* were_disobedient.

32. Jud. 6. 11, *etc.*; 4. 6, *etc.*; 13. 2, *etc.*; 11. 1, *etc.*; 1 Sam. 16. 1, *etc.*; 1. 19, *etc.*

32 And what [l]shall_I more say? for the time [t]would_fail me [t]to _tell [c]of [g]Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* [j]Jephthae; *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets: 33 who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped *the* mouths of_lions, 34 quenched *the* violence of_fire, escaped *the* [≡]edge of_*the*_sword, [f]out_of weakness were_made_strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned_to_flight *the* armies of_*the*_aliens.

c. concerning. g. *Heb.* Gideon. j. *Heb.* Jephthah. f. from.

33. Dan. 6. 22, 23.
34. Dan. 3. 24–27.
f. ἀπό.

35. 1 Kin. 17. 17–24. 2 Kin. 4. 18–37.
b. ἐξ ἀναστάσεως.
be. ἐτυμπανίσθησαν.

35 Women received their ⌐[≡]dead [b]raised_to_life_again: and others were_[be]tortured, not accepting ⌐deliverance; that [t]they _[t]might_obtain a better resurrection: 36 and others had trial of_*cruel*_mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of_bonds and imprisonment: 37 they_were_stoned, they_were_sawn_asunder, were _tempted, were_slain with *the* sword: they_wandered_about in sheepskins and goatskins; being_destitute, [t]afflicted, [t]tormented; 38 (of_whom the world ⌐was not worthy:) [t]they_wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and [x]caves of_the earth.

b. by resurrection. be. *or* beaten_to _death.

15 Came out, ℵ[3]B[3]E[3]KL.—Went out, ℵ[1]AD[1]E[1]P. 20 Concerning, ℵD[3]EKLP.—Concerning also, AD[1]. 29 In Egypt. A.—Of Egypt. ℵADEKLP. 31 Dry *land*, D[2]KLP.—Dry land, ℵAD[1]E. 32 And *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and of Jephthae, (D)EKLP.—Of Barak, of Samson, of Jephthae, ℵA.

A.D. 64 (68).
h. μαρτυρηθέντες.
fo. προβλεψαμένου.
c. περί.
a. χωρίς.

39 And these ≡all, [h]having_obtained_a_good_report through [σ]faith, received not the promise: 40 [σ]God having_[fo]provided some better_thing [c]for us, that they [a]without us ·should not be_made_perfect.

h. having-obtained-witness.
fo. foreseen.
c. concerning.
a. apart-from.

1. ch. xi.
t. μαρτύρων.
e. ὑπομονῆς.
l. ἀφορῶντες.
c. ἀρχηγόν.
p. τελειωτήν.
f. ἀντί.
b. ὑπό.
s. ψυχαῖς.

12 WHEREFORE *seeing* ⲱⲥ also ⊥are ⊥compassed_about_with so_great a cloud of_[t]witnesses, ·⊥let_us_lay_aside every weight, and *the* sin which doth_so_easily_beset *us*, *and* [l]let_us_run with [e]patience *the* **race** ⌜⊥that is_set_before us, 2 [l]looking unto Jesus the [c]author and [p]finisher of_[*our*]_[σ]faith; who [f]for *the* joy [σ⊥]that was_set_before Him, endured *the* cross, ·⊥despising *the* shame, and ·[l]is_set_down at *the* right_hand of_the throne of_[σ]God.

3 For ·consider Him_that ⊥endured such contradiction [b]of_[σ]sinners against Himself, lest ye_·be_wearied *and* ⊥faint in_your [x̄s]minds.

4 Ye ·[l]have not yet resisted unto blood, striving_against ⌜sin.

5 And ye_have_[q]forgotten the exhortation which speaketh *unto* _you as *unto*_[so]children,

"MY SON, [m][l]DESPISE NOT THOU *the* [d]**chastening** OF_[J]*the*_LORD,
NOR [l]FAINT ⊥WHEN_THOU_ART_REBUKED [b]OF HIM:
6 FOR WHOM [J]*the* LORD LOVETH HE_[di]CHASTENETH,
AND SCOURGETH EVERY SON WHOM HE_RECEIVETH."

7 If ye_[l]endure [d]chastening, [x]God dealeth with_you as with_sons; for what son is_he whom *the* father [di]chasteneth not? 8 But if ye_be without [d]chastisement, whereof all [h]⊥are partakers, then are_ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore ∧[i] we_⊥have_had fathers ⌜of_our [σ]flesh which_[dis]corrected *us*, and we_⊥gave_*them*_reverence: shall_we not much rather be_in_subjection *unto*_the Father of_[σ]spirits, and [t]live? 10 For they verily for a few days [dis]⊥chastened *us* [a]after their *own* ⌜⊥pleasure; but He for *our* ⌜⊥profit, that ⌜*we* ·⊙might_be_partakers of_His [σ]holiness.

11 Now no [d]chastening ∧[i] for the present seemeth to_be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it_yieldeth *the* peaceable ⌐fruit of_righteousness unto_them_which ⊥are_exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore [r]·lift_up *the* hands ⌜⊥which hang_down, and the [en]⊥feeble knees; 13 and ·make straight paths for_your [x̄]feet, lest that_which_is lame ·be_turned_out_of_the_way; but ·let_it rather be_healed.

14 [l]FOLLOW peace with all *men*, and ⌜holiness, [ap]without which no_[o]man shall_see the Lord:

15 Looking_diligently lest any *man* [f⊥]fail [fr]of the grace of_[σ]God; "LEST ANY ROOT OF_BITTERNESS SPRINGING UP [l]TROUBLE *you*," and thereby many ·be_defiled;

16 Lest *there be* any fornicator, or profane_person, as Esau, who [i]for one morsel_of_meat sold his ⌜≡birthright. 17 For ye_⊥know how_that ∧[al] afterward, ⊥when_he_would ·⊙have_inherited the blessing, he_was_rejected: for he_found no place of_repentance, though ·⊥he_sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye_⊥are not come_unto *the* **mount** ⊥that_might_be_touched, and *that* ⊥burned with_fire, [a]nor *unto*_blackness, and darkness, and tempest, 19 and *the* sound of_a_trumpet, and *the* voice of_[s]words; which *voice* they_that ·⊥heard intreated that_*the*

t. *or* testimony-bearers.
e. endurance.
l. looking-off.
c. captain *or* leader.
p. perfecter.
f. for, *Gr.* anti.
·[l]i. sat-down.
b. by.
s. souls.
q. quite-forgotten.
so. sons.
m. make not light-of.
d. discipline *or* correction.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
di. disciplineth.
h. have-become.
∧i. indeed.
dis. disciplined.
a. *or* as seemed-good to-them.
r. restore-to-straightness.
en. enfeebled.
ap. apart-from.
o. no-one.
f. falling-short.
fr. from.
i. *or* in-exchange-for.
al. also.
a. and.
s. spoken-words.

Chap. XII. 7 If ye endure chastening.—It is for chastisement ye endure, MSS. 15 Many, DKLP.—The many, ℵA. 18 The mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, D(Gr.)KLP.—The fire that could be touched, and burned, ℵAC.

A.D. 64 (68). 20. Ex. 19. 12, 13.

_word ·⊙should not be_spoken to_them any_more: 20 (for they_
⌐could not endure ⌐⊥that_which was_commanded, "AND IF *so*
much as A BEAST ·TOUCH THE MOUNTAIN, IT_ᵗSHALL_BE_STONED, OR
THRUST_THROUGH WITH_A_DART:" 21 and so terrible ⌐was ˣ⊥the
sight, *that* Moses said, "I exceedingly_fear and quake:")

22. Gal. 4. 24, 25.
m. μυριάσιν.
a. πανηγύρει.
ʌt. ἐκκλησίᾳ.

22 But ye_⌐are_come_unto **mount** ᶻ**Sion**,
And *unto_the*_city of_*the*_living God, *the* heavenly Jerusalem,
And to_ᵐan_innumerable_company of_angels, 23 ᵃ[*to*] *the*
general_assembly,
And ʌᵗ church of_*the*_≡firstborn, *which are* ⊥written in ≡heaven,
And to_God *the* Judge of_≡all,
And to_*the*_spirits of ≡just *men* ⊥made_perfect,

24. Gen. 4. 10.

24 And to_Jesus *the* mediator of_*the*_new covenant,
And to_*the*_blood of_sprinkling, ⊥that_speaketh better_things
than *that of* ⌐Abel.

z. *Heb.* Zion.
m. myriads.
a. a full-gathering.
ʌt. to-*the*.
ᵃh. *the* heavens.

25. ch. 1. 1-3; 2. 1-4.
o. χρηματίζοντα.

25 ˡSEE that_ye_·refuse not ⌐⊥Him_that speaketh. For if thɛn
escaped not ·⊥who_refused ⌐⊥him_that ᵒspake on ᵍearth, much
more *shall not* wɛ *escape*, ˣ⊥if_we turn_away_from ⌐⊥Him_that_
speaketh from ≡heaven:

o. oracularly-spake.
ᵃh. *the* heavens.

26. Ex. 19. 18. HAG. 2. 6.

26 Whose ˣvoice then **shook** the earth: but now He_hath_
promised, saying,
"YET ONCE *more* E ˡSHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO
⌐HEAVEN."

27. Isa. 2. 10-21. Rev. 6. 12. 17; 20. 11.
n. μὴ σαλευόμενα.

27 And this *word*, "YET ONCE *more*," signifieth the removing of
_ᵍ⊥those_things_that are_shaken, as of_⊥things_ that_are_made,
that ˣ⊥those_things *which* ⁿcannot_be_shaken ·may_remain.

n. not shaken.

28. Eze. 21. 27. Dan. 7. 11-14, 27.
s. ἀσάλευτον.
l. λατρεύωμεν.
29. DEUT. 4. 24.
ʌa. καί.

28 Wherefore we_receiving a kingdom ˢwhich_cannot_be_moved,
ˡlet_us_have grace, whereby ˡwe_ˡmay_serve ˣ̄God acceptably
with reverence and godly fear: 29 "FOR OUR ˣGOD ʌᵃ *is* a CONSUMING FIRE."

s. not-to-be shaken.
l. let-us-religiously-serve *or* worship.
ʌa. also.

2. 3 John 5-8. Gen. xviii., xix.

13 ˡLET ˣ**brotherly love** continue.
2 ˡBe not forgetful ᵍto_entertain_strangers: for thereby
some ·⊥have_entertained angels unawares.
3 ˡRemember them_that_are in_bonds, as ⊥bound_with *them*;
and ᵍ⊥them_which suffer_adversity, as being yourselves also in
the body.

5. GEN. 28. 15. DEUT. 31. 6, 8. Jos. 1. 5. 1 CHR. 28. 20. Ps. 37. 25. Isa. 43. 1, 2.
b. τρόπος.
w. ἀφιλάργυρος.
n. οὐ μή.
6. Ps. 27. 1; 56. 11; 118. 6. Isa. 51. 12, 13. Rom. 8. 31.

4 ˣMarriage *is* honourable in ≡all, and the bed undefiled: but
whoremongers and adulterers ˣGod will_judge.
5 *Let your* ˣʰconversation *be* ʷwithout_covetousness: *and be*
⊥content_with ˣ̄⊥such_things as_ye_have: for ℳɛ hath_said,
"I_WILL ⁿNEVER ·LEAVE THEE, NOR ʌⁱ ·FORSAKE THEE."
6 So_that we ⊥may_boldly ˡ⊙say,
"ᴶ *The* LORD *is* MY HELPER,
And I_WILL NOT FEAR WHAT MAN SHALL_DO *un*TO_ME."

b. behaviour.
w. without-love-of-money.
n. in no wise.
ʌi. in any wise, *Gr.* ou mē.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

7. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
y. τῶν ἡγουμένων ὑμῶν.
i. μιμεῖσθε.
is. ἔκβασιν.
c. ἀναστροφῆς.
a. τοὺς αἰῶνας.
9. Rom. 14. 17. Eph. 4. 14.

7 ˡREMEMBER ʸᵍ⊥them_which have_*the*_**rule**_over you, who
·ˡhave_spoken *un*to_you the word of_ᵍGod: whose ⌐faith ⁱˡfollow,
considering the ⁱˢend of *their* ᶜᵍconversation.
8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ᵃ⌐≡ever.
9 ˡBe not carried_about with_divers and strange doctrines.
For *it is* a good_thing that_the heart ˡbe_established with_grace;

y. your leaders *or* guides.
ʸh. spake.
i. imitate.
is. issue.
c. conduct *or* mode-of-life.
a. *lit.* the ages.

20 Or thrust through with a dart.—*Omit* MSS. 24 That speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.—Speaking better than Abel, MSS. 26 I shake. DKLP.—I will shake, ℵACM. CHAP. XIII. 4 But, CD³KL.—For, ℵAD¹MP. 6 And, ℵ³AC²DKLM.—*Omit*, ℵ¹C¹P. 9 Carried about, KL.—Carried away, ℵACDMP.

A.D. 64 (68).

not with-meats, which [d]have not profited them-that [d]have-been-occupied therein.

[10] We-have an **altar**, whereof they-have no right to-[r]eat [xA]which [r]serve the tabernacle.

[11] For the bodies of-those [l]beasts, whose [x]blood is-brought into the [h≡]sanctuary by the high-priest [f]for sin, are-burned without the camp. [12] Wherefore Jesus also, that He-[d]might-sanctify the people [t]with [σ]His-own blood, suffered without the gate.

[13] [l]Let-us-[co]go-forth therefore unto Him without the camp, bearing His [r]reproach. [14] For here have-we no continuing city, but we-[l]seek [r]A[1]one to-come.

[15] [l]By Him therefore [l]let-us-offer *the* sacrifice of-praise to-[x]God continually, that-is, *the* fruit of-*our*-lips, [c]giving-thanks to-His [x]name.

[16] But [σ]to-do-good and to-communicate [l]forget not: for with-such sacrifices [x]God is-well-pleased.

[17] [l]OBEY [xyA]them-that have-*the*-**rule**-over you, and [l]submit-yourselves: for they [l]watch [o]for your [σ]souls, as [A]they-that-must-give account, that they-[l]may-do [t]it with-joy, and not [sA]with-grief: for that *is* unprofitable for-you.

[18] [l]Pray for us: for we-[A]trust we-have a good conscience, in all-things willing to-[co]live honestly. [19] But I-beseech *you* [m]the-rather to-[d]do this, that I-[d]may-be-restored to-you the-sooner.

[20] NOW the God of-[σ]peace, that [dA]brought-again [f]from *the* [≡]dead our [r]Lord Jesus, *that* [r]great [r]Shepherd of-the sheep, [th]through *the* blood of-*the*-everlasting covenant, [21] [d]make you perfect in every good work to [r][d]do His [r]will, [d]working in you that-which-is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to-whom *be* [x]glory for [a][r≡]ever and [aσ≡]ever. Amen.

[22] AND I-beseech you, brethren, [l]suffer the word of-[σ]exhortation: for [κA] I-[l]have-written-a-letter *un*to-you in few-words.

[23] [l]Know-ye *that our* [r]brother Timothy [A]is-set-at-liberty; with whom, if he-[l]come shortly, I-will-see you.

[24] [d]**Salute** all [yrA]them-that have-*the*-**rule**-over you, and all the saints. They [f]of [σ]Italy [l]salute you. [25] [x]Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

---

[9] Them that have been occupied, ℵ³CD³KLMP.—Them that are occupied, ℵ¹AD¹. [13] We trust, ℵ³C³D²K.—We persuade ourselves, (ℵ¹)AC¹D¹MP. [23] *Our*, ℵ³D²KP.—Our, ℵAC¹D¹M. [25] Amen, ℵ³ACDKMP.—*Omit* ℵ¹. Subscription.—"*Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy*," K.—*Omit* "*To the Hebrews*," ℵC. To which A *adds* "*written from Rome*," and P "*written from Italy*."—DM have no subscription.

---

11. Lev. 6. 30; 16. 27.
l. ζώων.
h. ἅγια.
13. Ex. 33. 7.
co. ἐξερχώμεθα.
14. ch. 11. 9, 10, 16.
15. Lev. 7. 12. Hos. 14. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
c. ὁμολογοῦντων.
17. c. 7, 24.
o. ὑπέρ.
t. τοῦτο.
s. στενάζοντες.
co. καλῶς... ἀναστρέφεσθαι.
m. περισσοτέρως.
20. 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24. 2 Thes. 2. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10, 11.
f. ἐκ.
d. ποιῶν.
a. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
a. καί.
24. c. 7. 17.
f. ἀπό.

h. did not profit.
r. religiously-serve.
l. living-creatures.
h. holies.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
co. come-forth.
c. *or* confessing.
y. your leaders *or* guides.
o. *or* over.
t. this.
s. sighing.
co. conduct-ourselves well.
m. more-abundantly.
f. from-among.
th. through, *Gr.* en.
d. doing.
a. the ages of the ages.
a. also.
y. your leaders *or* guides.
f. from.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JAMES.

A.D. about 60 (64).
j. ΙΑΚΩΒΟΣ.
1. Acts 26. 7.
b. δοῦλος.
i. ἐν τῇ διασπορᾷ.
w. χαίρειν.
t. πειρασμοῖς.
3. Rom. 5. 3.
p. δοκίμιον.
w. κατεργάζεται.
e. ὑπομονή.
l. λειπόμενοι.
o. παρὰ τοῦ.
6. Mat. 21. 21, 22.
d. διακρινόμενος.
s. δίψυχος.

JAMES, a [b]servant of_God and of_*the*_Lord Jesus Christ, to_the twelve tribes which_are [i]scattered_abroad, [w]greeting.

2 MY brethren, •count_it all joy when ye_•fall_into divers [t]**temptations**; 3 knowing *this*, that the [p]trying of_your [σ]faith [w]worketh [e]patience. 4 But [l]let [xe]patience have *her* perfect work, that ye_[l]may_be perfect and entire, [l]wanting [ʌi] nothing.

5 [ʌb] If ¯any of_you [l]lack wisdom, [l]let_him_ask [o]of God, [σ⊥]that giveth to_[≡]all *men* liberally, and [⊥]upbraideth not: and it_shall_be _given him.

6 But [l]let_him_ask in faith, nothing [d]wavering. For [x⊥]he_that [do]wavereth [⊥]is_like a wave of_*the*_sea, [⊥]driven_with_the_wind and [⊥]tossed. 7 For [l]let not that [x]man think that he_shall_receive any _thing [o]of the Lord. 8 A double_[s]minded man *is* unstable in all his [x̄]ways.

9 [ʌb] [l]LET the brother [x]of_**low**_degree [g]rejoice in [h]that he_is exalted: 10 but the ¯**rich**, in [hi]that he_is made_low: because as *the* flower of_*the*_grass he_shall_pass_away. 11 For the sun •[l]is_no_sooner_risen with *a* [x̄]burning_heat, but it_•[l]withereth the grass, and the flower thereof •[l]falleth, and the grace of_the fashion of_it •[l]perisheth: so also shall the rich *man* fade_away in his [x̄]ways.

12 BLESSED *is the* man that endureth temptation: for •[⊥]when_he_is [ap]tried, he_shall_receive the [v]crown of_[σ]life, which the Lord *hath* promised to_[x̄⊥]them_that love Him.

13 [l]Let [n]no_man say [⊥]when_he_is_tempted, "I_am_tempted [f]of [σ]God:" for [x]God cannot_be_tempted with_[e≡]evil, neither tempteth He any_[o]man: 14 but [ea]every *man* is_tempted, [⊥]when_he_is_[dr]drawn _away [b]of [σ]his_own lust, and [⊥]enticed. 15 Then •[⊥]when [x]lust hath_conceived, it_[g]bringeth_forth sin: and [x]sin, •[⊥]when_it_is_finished, bringeth_forth death.

16 [l]DO not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good [b]gift and every perfect gift is from_above, *and* [⊥]cometh_down from the Father of_[σ]lights, with whom [i]is no variableness, neither shadow of_turning.

18 [h•⊥]Of_His_*own*_will [he]begat_He us with_*the*_word of_truth, that we ⌜•⊙should_be a kind_of ¯firstfruits of_His [σ]creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [l]let every man be swift to ⌜•⊙hear, slow to ⌜•⊙speak, slow to wrath: 20 for *the* wrath of_man worketh not *the* righteousness of_God.

21 Wherefore •[⊥]lay_apart ¯all filthiness and superfluity of_naughtiness, *and* •receive [i]with meekness the [im]engrafted word, ⌜[⊥]which is_able to_•save your ⌜souls.

22 But [l]be ye **doers** of_*the*_word, and not **hearers** only, deceiv-

j. James, *Heb.* Jacob.
b. bondservant.
i. in the dispersion.
w. wisheth_joy.
t. trials *or* testings.
p. proving.
w. worketh_out.
e. endurance.
l. lacking.
ʌi. in, *Gr.* en.
ʌb. But, *Gr.* de.
o. of, *Gr.* para.
d. *or* doubting.
do. doubteth.
s. *lit.* double_souled.
ʌb. But.
g. *or* glory.
h. his exaltation.
hi. his humiliation.
ap. approved.
v. victor's_crown.
n. no_one.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
≡e. *Gr.* evils.
o. any_one.
ea. each.
dr. drawn_out.
b. by.
g. giveth_birth_to.
b. bestowal.
i. *and* in *whom* is.
h. Having_willed.
he. He_begat us *or* brought us forth.
¯f. firstfruit.
i. in.
im. *or* implanted.

9. ch. 2. 5.
ʌb. δέ.
g. καυχάσθω.
h. τῷ ὕψει αὐτοῦ.
10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
hi. τῇ ταπεινώσει αὐτοῦ.
ap. δόκιμος.
v. στέφανον.
n. μηδείς.
e. κακῶν.
o. οὐδένα.
ea. ἕκαστος.
dr. ἐξελκόμενος.
b. ὑπό.
15. Rom. 6. 23.
g. τίκτει.
b. δόσις.
i. ἔνι.
h. βουληθείς.
he. ἀπεκύησεν ἡμᾶς, *see* v. 15.
i. ἐν.
im. ἔμφυτον.
22. Mat. 7. 21–27.

Inscription.—"*Epistle of James,*" BK.—"*General epistle of James the Apostle,*" (L) P.—*In* AC *the title has been cut off.*—ℵ *has none.* CHAP. I. 12 The Lord hath promised, (C)KLP.—He hath promised, ℵAB. 19 Wherefore, KLP.—Ye know, (ℵ)BC. Brethren, let, KLP[2].—Brethren; but let, ℵBCP[1].—But ye know my beloved brethren, and let, A.

A.D. about 60 (64).
c. κατανοοῦντι.
m. ἐσόπτρῳ.
co. κατενόησε.
25. John 8. 31, 32.
l. παρακύψας.
h. γενόμενος.
d. ποιήσει.
26. Ps. 39. 1.
o. ὀρφανούς.

ing your-*own*-selves. 23 For if any ˡbe a hearer of-*the*-word, and not a doer, ϧc ˡ⊥is-like-unto a man ᶜbeholding his ᵍnatural ⌜face in a ᵐglass: 24 for he-ᶜᵒ·ˡbeholdeth himself, and ˡ⊥goeth-his-way, and straightway ·ˡforgetteth what-manner-of *man* he-⊥was. 25 But whoso ˡ·⊥looketh into *the* perfect law ⌜of-ᵍliberty, and ·⊥continueth *therein*, ϧc ʰ·⊥being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of-*the*-work, this *man* shall-be blessed in his ˣᵈdeed.

26 If any *man* among you seem to-be religious, *and* ⊥bridleth not his tongue, but ⊥deceiveth his *own* heart, this-man's ˣreligion *is* vain. 27 Pure religion and undefiled before ˣGod and *the* Father is this, To-ˡvisit *the* ᵒ≡fatherless and widows in their ˣaffliction, *and* to-ˡkeep himself unspotted from the world.

c. contemplating.
m. mirror.
co. contemplateth.
l. looketh-intently.
h. having-become.
d. doing.
o. orphans.

2 MY brethren, have not the faith of-our ᵍLord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of-ᵍglory, with **respect-of-persons**. 2 For if there-·come ⁱunto your ˢ⌜assembly a man with-a-gold-ring, in ᵍgoodly apparel, and there-·come-in also a poor *man* in vile ᵃraiment; 3 and ye-·have-respect to ⌜⊥him-that weareth the ᵍgay ᵃ⌜clothing, and ·say *un*to-him, "ˡSit ϯϩou here in-a-good-place;" and ·say to-the ⁻poor, "·Stand ϯϩou there, or ˡsit here under my ⌜footstool:" 4 ·ˡare-ye not then partial in yourselves, and ·ˡare-become judges ʷⁱof-evil thoughts?

5 ·Hearken, my beloved brethren, ·ˡHath not ˣGod chosen the ≡poor of-this ʷᵍworld ≡rich in faith, and heirs of-the kingdom which He-*hath*-promised to-ˣ⊥them-that love Him? 6 But ϣc *have* ᵈdespised the ⁻poor.

ˡDo not ˣ≡rich *men* oppress you, and ʌᵗ draw you before *the* ᵗjudgment-seats? 7 ˡDo not ϯϩϣ blaspheme *that* ⌜worthy name ʷʰby the-which ye ·⊥are-called?

8 ʌʸ If ye-ˡfulfil *the* royal law according-to the scripture, "THOU -ᵗSHALT-LOVE THY ⌜NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF," ye-ˡdo well: 9 but if ye-ˡhave-respect-to-persons, ye-commit sin, *and* ᵇ⊥are-convinced of the law as transgressors. 10 For whosoever shall-keep the whole law, and-yet ᵗoffend in one *point*, ʰhe-⊥is guilty of-≡all. 11 For He-that ·⊥said, "·DO NOT COMMIT-ADULTERY," said also, "·DO NOT KILL." Now if thou-ᵗcommit no adultery, yet if-thou-ᵗkill, thou-⊥art-become a transgressor of-*the*-law.

12 So ˡspeak-ye, and so ˡdo, as ᵇᵉ⊥they-that-shall ⊙be-judged ᵇʸby *the* law of-liberty.

13 For he-shall-have ˣjudgment without-mercy, that *hath* shewed no mercy; and mercy ᵍrejoiceth-against judgment.

14 WHAT *doth it* ˣprofit, my brethren, though ᵃa-man ˡsay ˡ⊙he -hath **faith**, and ˡhave not **works**? ˡcan ˣfaith ·⊙save him? 15 ʌᵇ If a brother or sister be naked, and ˡ⊥destitute of-ᵍdaily food, 16 and one of you ·say *un*to-them, "ˡDepart in peace, ˡbe-*ye*-warmed and ˡfilled;" notwithstanding ye-·give them not *those* things-which-are needful to-the body; what *doth it* ˣprofit? 17 Even so ˣfaith, if it-ˡhath not works, is dead, ᵇbeing alone.

18 Yea, ᵒa-man ᵗmay-say, "Ϯϩou hast faith, and Ⅰ have works:" ·shew me thy ⌜faith without thy ᵍworks, and Ⅰ ᵗwill shew thee my ⌜faith ᵇby my ᵍworks.

19 Ϯϩou believest ᵗthat there-is one ˣGod; thou-doest well: the

i. εἰς.
s. συναγωγήν.
g. λαμπρᾷ.
a. ἐσθῆτι.
wi. διαλογισμῶν πονηρῶν.
5. 1 Cor. 1. 26-29.
w. κόσμου.
d. ἠτιμάσατε.
ʌt. αὐτοί.
t. κριτήρια.
wh. τὸ ἐπικληθὲν ἐφ' ὑμᾶς.
8. LEV. 19. 18. See Mat. 22. 39.
ʌy. μέντοι.
b. ἐλεγχόμενοι ὑπό.
10. Deut. 27. 26.
h. γέγονε.
11. Ex. 20. 14; 20. 13.
be. μέλλοντες.
by. διά.
13. Prov. 21. 13. Mat. 18. 21-35.
g. κατακαυχᾶται.
a. τις.
15. 1 John 3. 16-19.
ʌb. δέ.
b. καθ' ἑαυτήν.
18. Mat. 7. 18-20, 24-27.
o. τις.
b. ἐκ.
t. ὅτι ὁ Θεὸς εἷς ἐστι, Mark 12. 29.

i. into.
s. synagogue.
g. gay *or* splendid.
a. apparel.
wi. *or* with-evil reasonings.
ˡH. Did not God choose.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
d. dishonoured.
ʌt. *do not* they.
t. tribunals.
wh. which was-called upon you.
ʌy. Yet *or* Truly.
b. being-convicted by.
h. he-hath-become.
be. being-about to.
by. by, *Gr.* dia.
g. *or* glorieth-against.
a. any-one.
ʌb. But.
b. by itself.
o. one.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. *or* that God is one.

23 Among you, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. CHAP. II. 3 Unto him, KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. 2nd Here, ℵC²KLP.—*Omit* ABC¹. 4 Then, KLP.—*Omit* ℵAB²C. 5 Of the world, A²C²KLP.—As to the world, ℵA¹BC¹. 13 And, (A).—*Omit* ℵBCKL. 18 Thy works, CKL.—Works, ℵABP. My faith, AKLP.—*Omit* my ℵBC.

A.D. about 60 (64).

[d]devils also believe, and [s]tremble. [20] But [l]wilt-thou [·◎]know, O vain man, that [x]faith [a]without [σ]works is dead?

[21] Was not Abraham our [x]father justified [b]by works, [·⊥]when-he-*had*-offered Isaac his [r]son upon the altar? [22] [l]Seest-thou [t]how [x]faith wrought-with his [x]works, and [b]by [σ]works was [x]faith made-perfect? [23] And the scripture was-falfilled [x⊥]which saith, "[∧b] ABRAHAM BELIEVED [x]GOD, AND IT-WAS-[r]IMPUTED *unto*-HIM [u] FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS;" and he-was-called "*the* FRIEND OF-GOD." [24] Ye-[l]see then *how* that [b]by works a man is-justified, and not [b]by faith only.

[25] [∧b] Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified [b]by works, [·⊥]when-she-*had*-received the messengers, and [·⊥]had-sent-*them*-out another way?

[26] For as the body [a]without *the* spirit is dead, so [x]faith [a]without [σ]works is dead also.

d. demons.
s. shudder.
a. apart-from.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. that.
∧b. But *or* And.
r. reckoned.
u. unto.
∧b. But.

3 MY brethren, [l]be[c] not many [t]masters, [⊥]knowing that we-shall-receive *the* greater [j]condemnation. [2] For *in* many-things we [a]offend all.

If any *man* [s]offend not in word, the-same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to-[·]bridle the whole body. [3] Behold, we-put [r]bits in the horses' mouths, that they [r◎]may-obey us; and we-turn-about their whole [r]body. [4] Behold also the ships, [⊥]which-though-*they*-be so-great, and *are* [⊥]driven [b]of fierce winds, yet-are-they-turned-about [b]with a very-small helm, whithersoever [∧t σ⊥]the [st]governor listeth. [5] Even so **the tongue** is a little member, and boasteth-great-things. Behold, how-great a [f]matter a little fire kindleth! [6] And the tongue *is* a fire, *a* [x]world of-[σ]iniquity: so [i]is the tongue among our [x]members, [x⊥]that-it defileth the whole body, and [⊥]setteth-on-fire the [w]course of-[σ]nature; and [⊥]it-is-set-on-fire [b]of [gσ]hell.

[7] For every [n]kind [∧b] of-[wi]beasts, and of-birds, and of-[cr]serpents, and of-things-in-the-sea, is-tamed, and hath-been-tamed [by]of [x]mankind: [8] but the tongue can no man [·◎]tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of [d]deadly poison.

[9] Therewith [l]bless-we [r]God, [a]even *the* Father; and therewith [l]curse-we [r]men, which [⊥]are-made after *the* similitude of-God. [10] Out-of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these-things ought not so to-[l]be. [11] Doth *a* [x]fountain send-forth [o]at the same [op]place [r]sweet *water* and [r]bitter? [12] [l]Can *the* fig-tree, my brethren, [·◎]bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain *both* [·◎]yield salt water and [s]fresh.

c. become.
t. teachers.
j. *or* judgment.
a. *or* we all stumble.
s. *or* stumble.
b. by.
∧t. the impulse of.
st. steersman.
f. forest *or* wood.
i. is-set.
w. wheel.
g. Gehenna.
n. nature *or* species.
∧b. both.
wi. wild-beasts.
cr. creeping-things.
by. by the human [x]species.
d. death-bearing.
a. and.
o. out-of.
op. opening.
s. sweet.

[13] WHO *is a* wise *man* and endued-with-knowledge among you? [·]let-him-shew out-of *a* [σ]good [b]conversation his [r]works [i]with meekness of-wisdom.

[14] But if ye-have bitter envying and strife in your [x]-hearts, [gl]glory not, and [l]lie *not* against the truth. [15] This [x]wisdom [⊥]descendeth not from-above, but *is* earthly, [s]sensual, [d]devilish. [16] For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* [t]confusion and every evil work.

[17] But *the* wisdom that-is from-above is first [∧i] pure, then

b. behaviour.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
g. glory not against.
s. *lit.* soulish.
d. demoniacal.
t. tumult *or* unquietness.
∧i. indeed.

---

[20] Dead, ℵAC²KLP.—Idle, BC¹. [21] Then, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. CHAP. III. [3] Behold. (CP).—But if, ℵ³ABKL.—For if, ℵ¹. [6] So is the tongue among our members, that it, P.—So also is the tongue, L.—The tongue is among our members, that which, ℵABCK. [8] An unruly, CKL.—A restless, ℵABP. [9] Bless we God, KL.—Bless we the Lord, ℵABCP. [12] So, ℵC²KLP.—*Omit* ABC¹. *Can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh, KLP.—Neither *can* salt *water* produce sweet water, ℵABC.

1. Luke 12. 48.
c. γίνεσθε.
t. διδάσκαλοι.
j. κρίμα.
2. Ec. 7. 20.
a. πταίομεν ἅπαντες.
s. πταίει.
b. ὑπό.
∧t. ἡ ὁρμή.
st. τοῦ εὐθύνοντος.
3. Prov. 18. 21.
f. ὕλην.
6. Prov. 16. 27.
i. καθίσταται.
w. τροχόν.
g. γεέννης.
cr. ἑρπετῶν.
n. φύσις.
∧b. τε.
wi. θηρίων.
by. τῇ φύσει τῇ ἀνθρωπίνῃ.
8. Ps. 140. 3.
d. θανατηφόρου.
a. καί.
o. ἐκ.
op. ὀπῆς.
s. γλυκύ.
13. 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.
b. ἀναστροφῆς.
g. μὴ κατακαυχᾶσθε.
s. ψυχική.
d. δαιμονιώδης.
t. ἀκαταστασία.
∧i. μέν.

20. Josh. ii.
∧b. δέ.

21. Gen. xxii.
t. ὅτι.
23. GEN. 15. 6.
∧b. δέ.
r. ἐλογίσθη.
u. εἰς.
23. Isa. 41. 8.
25. Josh. ii.
∧b. δέ.

A.D. about 60 (64).

peaceable, gentle, *and* easy-to-be-intreated, full of-mercy and good fruits, without-partiality, and without-hypocrisy. 18 And *the* fruit of-[σ]righteousness is-sown in peace [f]of-[χ⊥]them-that make peace.

f. τοῖς. — f. *or* for *or* by.

4 FROM-whence *come* **wars** and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your [p σ]lusts [σ⊥]that war in your [χ]members? 2 Ye-lust, and have not: ye-kill, and desire-to-have, and [l]cannot [l⊙]obtain: ye-fight and war, yet ye-have not, because ye [⌐l⊙]ask not. 3 Ye-ask, and receive not, because ye-ask amiss, that ye-[·]may-[s]consume *it* [u]upon your [χp]lusts.

p. ἡδονῶν. — p. pleasures.
s. δαπανήσητε. — s. spend.
u. ἐν. — u. upon, *Gr.* en.

4 Ye-adulterers and adulteresses, [⊥]know-ye not that the friendship of-the world is enmity *with* [σ]God? whosoever therefore [is·]will [l⊙]be a friend of-the world [i]is *the* enemy of-[σ]God.

4. 1 John 2. 15.
is. βουληθῇ. — is. is-determined to be.
i. καθίσταται. — i. is-constituted.

5 [∧o] Do-ye-think that the scripture saith in-vain, The spirit that [·l]dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

∧o. ἢ. — ∧o. Or.
·l. dwelt.

6 But He-giveth more grace. Wherefore He-saith,

6. Prov. 3. 34. *Sept.*

"[χ]GOD RESISTETH *the* [≡]PROUD, BUT GIVETH GRACE *unto-the* [≡]HUMBLE."

7 ·Submit-yourselves therefore to-[χ]God. ·Resist the devil, and he-will-flee from you. 8 ·Draw-nigh to-[χ]God, and He-will-draw-nigh to-you.

·Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and ·purify *your* hearts, *ye* [d]double-minded.

d. δίψυχοι. — d. *lit.* double-souled.

9 ·Be-afflicted, and ·mourn, and ·weep: ·let your [χ]laughter be-turned to mourning, and *your* [χ]joy to heaviness. 10 ·Humble-yourselves in-*the*-sight of-the Lord, and He-shall-lift you up.

10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

11 [s]SPEAK not evil one-*of*-another, brethren. [χ⊥]He-that [sp]speaketh-evil *of his* brother, and [⊥]judgeth his ⌐brother, [sp]speaketh-evil *of the* law, and judgeth *the* law: but if thou-[·]judge *the* law, thou-art not a doer of-*the*-law, but a judge. 12 There-is one [χ]lawgiver, [χ⊥]who is-able to-·save and to-·destroy: who art thou that judgest ⌐another?

s. Μὴ καταλαλεῖτε. — s. Speak not against.
sp. καταλαλῶν. — sp. speaketh-against.
12. Rom. 14. 4.

13 [l]GO-to now, [χ⊥]ye-that say, "To-day [a]or to-morrow we-·will-go into such *a* ⌐city, and ·continue there [o]a year and ·buy-and-sell, and ·get-gain:" 14 whereas ye-[l]know not what *shall be* on-the morrow. For what *is* your [χ]life? It-is even a vapour, [χ⊥]that appeareth for a little-time, and then [⊥]vanisheth-away. 15 [i]For that ye *ought* to-[l]say, "If the Lord ·will, [∧a] we-·shall-live, and ·do this, or that." 16 But now ye-[g]rejoice in your [χ]boastings: all such [g]rejoicing is evil.

13. Prov. 27. 1. Lu. 12. 16-21.
a. καί. — a. and.
o. ἕνα. — o. one.
14. Ps. 103. 15, 16.
i. ἀντὶ τοῦ λέγειν ὑμᾶς. — i. Instead-of your saying.
∧a. καί. — ∧a. and.
g. καυχᾶσθε. — g. glory.
g. καυχήσεις. — g. glorying.

17 Therefore to-him-that-[⊥]knoweth to-do good, and [⊥]doeth *it* not, to-him it-is sin.

17. Luke 12. 47.

5 [l]GO-to now, *ye* [χ≡]**rich** *men*, ·weep *and* [⊥]howl for your [χ]miseries [χ⊥]that shall-come-upon *you*. 2 Your [χ]riches [⊥]are-corrupted, and your [χ]garments [h⊥]are moth-eaten. 3 Your [χ]gold and [χ]silver [⊥]is-[r]cankered; and the rust of-them shall-be a witness against-you, and shall-eat your ⌐flesh as-it-were fire. Ye-*have*-heaped-treasure together [i]for *the* last days. 4 Behold, the hire of

1. Luke 6. 24.
h. γέγονεν. — h. have-become.
3. Mat. 6. 20.
r. κατίωται. — r. rusted-through.
i. ἐν. — i. in.

17 And without, KL.—*Omit* and, NABCP. CHAP. IV. 1 And, KL.—*Add* from whence, NABCP. 2 Yet, NP.—*Omit* ABKL. 4 Adulterers and, N^3KLP.—*Omit* N^1AB. 5 Dwelleth, KLP.—He hath caused to dwell, NAB. 7 Resist, KLP.—But resist, NAB. 11 1-st And judgeth, KL.—Or judgeth, NABP. 12 Lawgiver, KL.—*Add* and judge, NABP. Who art thou.—But who art thou, MSS. Another, KL.—*Thy* neighbour, NABP. 14 It is, L.—Ye are, B. Even, BKLP.—*Omit* A.

A.D. about 60 (64).
o. ἀπό.
d. ἐτρυφήσατε.
i. ἐσπαταλήσατε.

-the labourers who ·⊥have-reaped-down your ⌜fields, which ⊥is [o]of you kept-back-by-fraud, crieth: and the cries of-them-which ·⊥have-reaped ⌞are-entered into the ears of-[J]*the*-LORD of-Sabaōth. [5] Ye-*have*-lived-[d]in-pleasure on the earth, and [i]·[l]been-wanton; ye-*have*-nourished your ⌜hearts, *as* in a day of-slaughter. [6] Ye-*have*-condemned *and* killed the ⌐just; *and* he-doth not resist you.

o. of, *Gr.* apo.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah of-Hosts.
d. delicately.
i. in-self-indulgence.

c. παρουσίας.
l. Μακροθυμήσατε.

[7] ·BE-[l]patient therefore, brethren, unto the [c]coming of-the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth-for the precious fruit of -the earth, *and* ⊥hath-long-patience for it, until he-·receive *the* early and latter rain. [8] ·Be ye also [l]patient; ·stablish your ⌜hearts: for the [c]coming of-the Lord ⌞draweth-nigh.

c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
l. long-patient.

m. στενάζετε.

[9] [m][l]Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye-·be-condemned; behold, the judge ⊥standeth before the ≡door.

m. *or* Murmur.

11. Job 1. 21; 42. 10.
lo. μακροθυμίας.
e. ὑπομονήν.

[10] ·Take, my brethren, the prophets, who ·[l]have-spoken in-the name of-[J]*the*-LORD, for-an-example of-[σ]suffering-affliction, and of-[loσ]**patience**. [11] Behold, we-count-*them*-happy ⌜⊥which endure. Ye-*have*-heard-of the [e]patience of-Job, and ·[l]have-seen the end of-[J]*the*-LORD; that the Lord is very-pitiful, and of-≡tender-≡mercy.

[J]h. spake.
J. *or* Jehovah.
lo. long-patience.
e. endurance.

12. Mat. 5. 33-37.
u. ὑπὸ κρίσιν *or* εἰς ὑπόκρισιν.

[12] But above all-things, my brethren, [l]swear not, neither by ⌜heaven, neither by-the earth, neither by-any other oath: but [l]let your [x]yea be yea; and *your* [x]nay, nay; lest ye-·fall [u]into condemnation.

u. under judgment *or* into hypocrisy.

we. ἀσθενεῖ.
e. κάμνοντα.

[13] IS any among you afflicted? [l]let-him-pray. Is any merry? [l]let him-sing-psalms. [14] Is any [we]sick among you? ·let-him-call-for the elders of-the church; and ·let-them-pray over him, ·⊥anointing him with-oil in the name of-the Lord; [15] and the **prayer** of-[σ]faith [t]shall-save ⌜⊥the [e]sick, and the Lord shall-raise him up; and if he-[l]⊥have-committed sins, ⌐they-shall-be-forgiven him.

we. weak *or* infirm.
e. exhausted.
-t. it-shall-be-forgiven.

t. παραπτώματα.
ef. ἐνεργουμένη.

[16] [l]Confess *your* [t]⌜faults one-to-another, and [l]pray one for another, that ye-·may-be-healed. *The* [ef]⊥effectual fervent prayer of-a-righteous *man* availeth much.

t. transgressions.
ef. effectually-operating.

17. 1 Kin. 17. 1.
w. προσευχῇ.
18. 1 Kin. 18. 1, 41.

[17] [e]Elias ⌐was a man subject-to-like-passions as-we *are*, and he-prayed [w]earnestly that ·[⊙]it-might not rain: and it-rained not on the earth *by the space of* three years and six months. [18] And he-prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought-forth her ⌜fruit.

e. *Heb.* Elijah.
w. with-prayer.

19. Gal. 6. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 25, 26.
a. ἐν.
t. ἐπιστρέψῃ αὐτόν.
tu. ἐπιστρέψας.
c. καλύψει.

[19] Brethren, if any [a]of you ·do-err from the truth, and one [t]·convert him; [20] [l]let-him-know, that he-which [tu]·⊥converteth *the* sinner from *the* error of-his way [t]shall-save a soul from death, and shall-[c]hide a multitude of-sins.

a. among.
t. turn him back.
tu. turneth-back.
c. cover.

CHAP. V. [5] As, ℵ[3]KL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABP. [10] My, ℵKL.—*Omit* ABP. [11] Endure, KL.—Have endured, ℵABP. [16] Confess, L.—*Add* Therefore, ℵABKP. Faults, KL.—Sins, ℵABP. [19] Brethren, L.—My brethren, ℵABKP.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

PETER.

A.D. about 60 (64).

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the [s]strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, [2] elect according to *the* foreknowledge of God *the* Father, [i]through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace *unto* you, and peace, •be multiplied.

s. παρεπιδήμοις διασπορᾶς.
2. Eph. 1. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 13. Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 16. 14. Heb. 9. 13, 14, 22.
i. ἐν.

s. sojourners of *the* dispersion of.
i. in.

[3] BLESSED *be* the God and Father of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His ⌜abundant mercy •[⊥]hath begotten us again unto a [l⊥]lively **hope** [t]by *the* resurrection of Jesus Christ [f]from *the* [≡]dead, [4] to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, [⊥]reserved in [≡]heaven for you, [5] ⌜[⊥]who are [k]kept [i]by *the* power of God through faith unto salvation ready to •be revealed in *the* last time;

3. Rom. 5. 2-4. 7. ch. 4. 12, 13; 5. 10. Col. 3. 4.
b. διά.
r. ἀποκαλύψει.

l. living.
t. through.
f. from among.
≡h. *the* heavens.
k. being kept *as with a military guard.*
i. in.

[6] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, *though* now for a season, if need be, •[⊥]ye are in heaviness [i]through manifold temptations: [7] that the trial of your [σ]faith, *being* much more precious than *of* gold [σ⊥]that perisheth, though [⊥]it be tried [b]with fire, •might be found unto praise and honour and glory [i]at *the* [r]appearing of Jesus Christ:

6. Rom. 5. 2-4. 7. ch. 4. 12, 13; 5. 10. Col. 3. 4.
b. διά.
r. ἀποκαλύψει.

b. by *or* through.
r. revelation.

[8] Whom [⊥]having not seen, ye love; in whom, *though* now [⊥]ye see *Him* not, yet believing, ye [g≡]rejoice with joy unspeakable and [⊥]full of glory: [9] [o]receiving the end of your [σ]faith, *even the* salvation of *your* souls.

8. John 20. 29. 1 John 1. 1-4.
g. ἀγαλλιᾶσθε.
9. John 5. 24.
o. κομιζόμενοι.

g. greatly rejoice *or* exult.
o. obtaining.

[10] [c]Of which salvation *the* prophets *have* enquired and searched diligently, who •[⊥]prophesied [c]of the grace *that should come* unto you: [11] searching [κ]i what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ *which was* in them ⌜did signify, [⊥]when it testified beforehand the sufferings [p]of Christ, and the [≡]glory [a]that should follow.

10. Mat. 13. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 13, 39, 40.
c. περί.
κi. εἰς.
a. μετὰ ταῦτα.

c. Concerning.
κi. into.
p. *or* pertaining to, *Gr.* eis.
a. after these.

[12] *Unto* whom it was revealed, that not *unto* themselves, but *unto* us they ⌜did minister the things, which •[l]are now reported *unto* you [t]by them that •[⊥]have preached *the* gospel *unto* you [w]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost •[⊥]sent down from heaven; [κ]i which things *the* angels desire [to]to •look *into*.

12. Eph. 3. 10.
t. διά.
w. ἐν.
κi. εἰς.
to. παρακύψαι.

⌜d. were ministering.
t. through.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
s. Spirit.
κi. into.
to. to bend down.

[13] WHEREFORE •[⊥]gird up the loins of your [σ]mind, [⊥]be sober, *and* •hope [p]to *the* end for *the* grace ⌜[⊥]that is to be brought *unto* you [i]at *the* revelation of Jesus Christ;

13. Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14. 1 Thes. 5. 8. Tit. 2. 13.
p. τελείως.

p. *or* perfectly.

[14] As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your [κ]ignorance: [15] but [a]as He which •[⊥]hath called you *is* holy, so •be [ye] holy in ⌜all *manner of* [b]conversation; [16] because it ⌜is written, "•BE YE HOLY; FOR [I] AM HOLY."

16. Lev. 11. 44; 19. 2; 20. 7.
a. κατά.
b. ἀναστροφῇ.

a. according as.
b. behaviour.

[17] AND if ye •[l]call on *the* Father, ⌜[⊥]who without respect of persons judgeth according to [th]⌜every *man's* work, •pass the time of your [σ]sojourning *here* in fear:

th. τὸ ἑκάστου ἔργον.

th. the work of each.

Inscription.—"*Peter I.*," B.—"*First epistle of Peter*," NAC(K).—To this L *adds* the description of *general* to *epistle*, and *Apostle* to *Peter*.—P is defective. CHAP. I.
[7] Honour, glory, KLP.—*Transposed* NABC. [12] Unto us, K.—Unto you, NABCLP.
[16] Be ye, K(L)P.—Ye shall be, NABC.

A.D. about 60 (64).
18. *See* Ex. 30. 11-16.
o. ὕ.

18 ⁴For as much as ye know that ye were not **redeemed** with corruptible things, *as* silver °and gold, from your ᵍvain ᵇconversation *received* by tradition from your fathers; 19 but with *the* precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

o. or.

20. Gal. 4. 4, 5.
t. διά.
i. εἰς.
f. ἐκ.
s. ὥστε.
a. εἶναι.

20 *Who* verily ⁴was foreordained before *the* foundation of *the* world, but ⁴was manifest in *these* last ᵍtimes for you, 21 ⁴who ᵗby Him do believe ⁱin God, that ⁴raised Him up ᶠfrom *the* ᵉdead, and ⁴gave Him glory; ˢthat your ᶜfaith and hope ᵃᵗ⁰might be ⁱin God.

t. through.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
f. from among.
s. so that.
a. are.

o. ἐκ.

22 ⁴SEEING ye have purified your ᶜsouls in ˣobeying the truth through *the* Spirit unto unfeigned love of *the* brethren, *see that ye* ᵛlove one another °with a pure heart fervently:

o. out of.

t. διά.
a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
24. Isa. 40. 6-8.

23 ⁴Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, ᵗby *the* word of God, ⁴which liveth and ⁴abideth for ᵃᶜever.

24 "For all flesh *is* as grass;
And all *the* glory of man as *the* flower of grass.
The grass ᵛᵗwithereth,
And the flower thereof ᵛᵗfalleth away:
25 But the ˢword of ᴶ*the* Lord ᵃᵇendureth for ᵃᶜever."

t. through.
a. *lit.* the age.

ab. μένει.
s. ῥῆμα.

And this is the ˢword which ⁴by the gospel is preached unto you.

s. spoken word.
ab. abideth.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

e. ἐπιποθήσατε.
p. λογικὸν ἄδολον.
3. *See* Ps. 34. 8. *Sept.*
g. χρηστός.
4. Ps. 118. 22. Mark 12. 10.
e. ἐκλεκτόν.
5. Mat. 16. 15-18. Eph. 2. 19-22.
l. ζῶντες.
6. Isa. 28. 16.
n. οὐ μή.
a. καταισχυνθῇ.
7. Phil. 3. 7, 8. Ps. 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.
p. ἡ τιμή.
8. Isa. 8. 14. Luke 2. 34.

2 WHEREFORE ⁴laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 as newborn babes, ᵉ•desire the ᵖsincere milk of the word, that ye ᵛmay grow thereby: 3 if so be ye *have* tasted that ᴶthe Lord *is* ᵍgracious.

4 ᵘTo whom coming, *as unto* a **living stone**, ⁴disallowed indeed ᵇof men, but ᵉchosen ʷof God, *and* precious, 5 ᵧᶜ also, as ˡ⁴lively stones, ˡare built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to ᵛoffer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to ˣGod ᵗby Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture,
"Behold, I ˡlay in ᶻSion a chief corner stone, elect, precious:
And ˣ⁴he that believeth on Him ᵛshall ᵘnot be ᵃconfounded."

7 *Un*to you therefore ˣ⁴which believe *He is* ˣᵖprecious: but *un*to ⁴them which be disobedient,
"*The* stone which the builders disallowed,
The same ᵛˡis made *the* head of the corner,"
8 And "a stone of stumbling,
And a rock of offence,"
even to them which ˡstumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

e. earnestly desire.
p. pure, *lit.* without fraud.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
g. good.
u. Unto, *Gr.* pros.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
e. elect.
w. with, *Gr.* para.
l. living.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
n. not *or* by no means.
a. ashamed.
p. *or* ᵖpreciousness.
v. became.

9. Ex. 19. 5, 6. *See* Isa. 43. 21. Tit. 2. 14.
e. ἐκλεκτόν.

9 But ᵧᶜ *are*
"A ᵉchosen generation,
A royal priesthood,

e. an elect.

---

20 In these last times, KLP.—At the end of the times, ℵABC. 21 Do believe in God, ℵCKLP.—Are believers on, AB. 22 Through the Spirit, KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. With a pure heart, ℵ¹CKLP.—Out of a true heart, ℵ³.—From the heart, AB. 23 For ever, KLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 24 The glory of man, KLP.—Its glory, ℵ³ABC. Thereof, CKLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. CHAP. II. 2 Grow thereby, L.—*Add* unto salvation, ℵABCKP. 5 An holy priesthood, KLP.—For an holy priesthood, ℵABC. 6 Wherefore also.—Because, MSS. In the scripture, KLP.—*Omit* the, ℵAB. 7 Them which be disobedient, AKLP.—The unbelieving, ℵBC.

A.D. about 60 (64).
p. λαὸς εἰς περιποίησιν.
v. ἀρετάς.
10. Hos. 1. 9, 10; 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25, 26.

A HOLY NATION,
A PECULIAR PEOPLE;"
That ye-should-shew-forth the [v]praises of-Him-who [1]hath-called you out-of darkness into His [c]marvellous light: [10] which in-time-past *were*
"NOT A PEOPLE,"
But *are* now "*the* PEOPLE OF-GOD:"
Which "[1]HAD NOT OBTAINED MERCY,
BUT NOW [1]HAVE-OBTAINED MERCY."

p. people for a possession.
v. virtues *or* excellencies.

11. Rom. 8. 12, 13. Gal. 5. 16, 17.
s. παρεπιδήμους.
12. 1 Thes. 4. 12. ch. 3. 16.
b. ἀναστροφήν.
g. καλήν.
w. ἐν ᾧ.
13. Mat. 22. 21. Rom. 13. 1, 2.
t. οὖν.
i. μέν.
16. Rom. 6. 15-23. Gal. 5. 13, 14.
f. ἐλευθερίαν.
bo. δοῦλοι.
17. Rom. 13. 7.

[11] *DEARLY* [≡]beloved, I-beseech *you* as strangers and [s]pilgrims, [10]abstain from [σ]fleshly lusts, which [l]war against the soul; [12] having your [b][c]conversation [g]honest among the Gentiles: that, [w]whereas they-speak-against you as evildoers, they-[2]may [f]by *your* [σ]good works *which they shall* [1]behold, glorify [c]God in *the* day of-visitation.

[13] [2]SUBMIT-yourselves [t] to-every ordinance of-man for the Lord's sake: whether *it be* to-*the*-king, as [1]supreme; [14] or *unto*-governors, as [1]*unto*-them-that-are-sent by Him for *the* punishment [i] of-evildoers, and *for the* praise of-them-that-do-well. [15] For so is the will of-[σ]God, that [1]with-well-doing ye-[10]may-put-to-silence the ignorance of-[σ]foolish men: [16] as [≡]free, and not using *your* [f][c]liberty for a cloak of-[σ]maliciousness, but as *the* [bo]servants of-God.
[17] [2]Honour all *men*. [l]Love the brotherhood. [l]Fear [c]God. [l]Honour the king.

s. sojourners.
b. behaviour.
g. good *or* comely.
w. wherein.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
t. therefore.
i. indeed.
f. freedom.
bo. bondservants.

18. 1 Tim. 6. 1.
h. οἰκέται.
a. δεσπόταις.
d. σκολιοῖς.
ac. χάρις.
an. τις.

[18] h [x]SERVANTS, *be* [1]subject to-your-[xa]masters with all fear; not only to-the [≡]good and [≡]gentle, but also to-the [d][≡]froward. [19] For this *is* [ac]thankworthy, if [an]a-man for conscience toward-God endure [≡]grief, suffering wrongfully. [20] For what glory *is it*, if, [1]when-ye-be-buffeted [1]for-your-faults, ye-shall-take-*it*-patiently? but if, [1]when-ye-do-well, and [1]suffer *for it*, ye-[1]take-*it*-patiently, this *is* acceptable with God.

h. Household-servants.
a. absolute-masters.
d. difficult-to-please.
ac. acceptable.
an. any-one.

21. Heb. 12. 1, 2.
u. ὑπογραμμόν.
22. Isa. 53. 9. *Sept. See* 2 Cor. 5. 21.
23. Isa. 53. 7. Mat. 27. 12.
24. Isa. 53. 4-6.
h. ἀπογενόμενοι.
w. μώλωπι.

[21] For *even* hereunto were-ye-called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an [u]example, that ye-[2]should-follow His [x]steps:
[22] "WHO DID NO SIN,
NEITHER WAS GUILE FOUND IN HIS [x]MOUTH:"
[23] Who, [1]when-He-was-reviled, [→]reviled not again; [1]when-He-suffered, He-[→]threatened not; but [→]committed *Himself* to-[x1]Him-that judgeth righteously: [24] who His-own-self bare our [c]sins in His *own* [x]body on the tree, that we, [h][1]being-dead to-[x]sins, [2]should-live *unto*-[x]righteousness:
"BY WHOSE [xw]-STRIPES YE-WERE-HEALED."
[25] For ye-[→]were "AS SHEEP GOING-ASTRAY;"
but [2]are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of-your [σ]souls.

u. underwriting *or* copy.
h. having-died-to *or* having-done-with sins.
w. wale-left-by-stripes *or* mark-of-a-wound.

1. Eph. 5. 22-24. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11-15.
ac. καί.
t. διά.
b. ἀναστροφῆς.

3 LIKEWISE, *ye* [x]wives, *be* [1]in-subjection to-[x]your-own husbands; that, [ac] if [≡]any [l]obey-not the word, they-*also*-[2]may, without *the* word, be-won [t]by the [b]conversation of-the wives; [2] [1]while-they-behold your [c]chaste [b]conversation *coupled* with fear.

ac. even.
t. through.
b. behaviour.
1. having-beheld.

12 Shall behold, AKLP.—Behold, NBC. 21 For us, KLP.—For you, NABC. Us.—You, 88S.

A.D. about 60 (64).

3 Whose adorning ˡlet_it not be *that* ˣoutward *adorning* of_plaiting *the* hair, and of wearing of_ᵉgold, or of_putting_on of_ᵉapparel; 4 but *let it be* the hidden man of_the heart, in that_which_is not_corruptible, *even the ornament* of a ᵍmeek and quiet spirit, which is in_*the*_sight of_ᵍGod of_great_price. 5 For after_this_manner ᶠin_the_old_time the holy women also, ˣᴸwho ʰtrusted ᵒin ⌜God, ⌝adorned themselves, being_in_subjection *unto*_ˣtheir_own husbands: 6 *even* as Sara obeyed ˣAbraham, calling him "lord:" whose daughters ye_ˡare, ᴸas_long_as_ye_do_well, and ᴸare not afraid with_any ᵗamazement.

7 Likewise, *ye* ˣ**husbands**, ᴸdwell_with *them* according_to knowledge, ᵃgiving honour *unto*_the wife, as *unto_the*_weaker vessel, and as being_heirs_together of_*the*_grace of_life; that your ⌜prayers ¹⁰ᴳbe not hindered.

8 FINALLY, *be ye* all of_one_mind, ˢhaving_compassion_one_of_another, love_as_brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous: 9 not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise ᴸblessing; ᴸknowing that ye_ˡare hereunto called, that ye_ˡshould_inherit *a* blessing. 10 For

"ˣᴸHE_THAT WILL ¹⁰ᴳLOVE LIFE, AND ˡ⁰ᴳSEE GOOD DAYS,
ˡLET_HIM_REFRAIN HIS ⌜TONGUE FROM EVIL,
AND HIS LIPS THAT ˡ⁰ᴳTHEY_SPEAK NO GUILE:
11 ˡLET_HIM_ᵗESCHEW EVIL, AND ˡDO GOOD;
ˡLET_HIM_SEEK PEACE, AND ᵖˡENSUE it.
12 FOR THE EYES OF_ᴶ*the*_LORD *are* OVER *the* ᴱRIGHTEOUS,
AND HIS EARS *are open* UNTO THEIR ˢᵘ_PRAYERS:
BUT *the* FACE OF_ᴶ*the*_LORD *is* AGAINST ᴸTHEM_THAT_DO EVIL."

13 And who *is* ˣᴸᵇhe_that will_harm you, if ye_ˡbe ⁱfollowers of_that_which_is good? 14 But and if ye_ˡsuffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye:* and

"ᶠˡBE NOT AFRAID OF_THEIR ⌜TERROR, NEITHER ˡBE_TROUBLED;
15 BUT ˡSANCTIFY ᴶ*the* LORD ⌜GOD IN YOUR ˣHEARTS:"

and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to_every *man* ˣᴸᵗthat asketh you a reason ᶜof the hope that_is in you with meekness and fear: 16 having a good conscience; that, ʷwhereas they_ᵃˡspeak_evil *of* you, as *of* evildoers, they_ˡmay_be_ashamed ˣᴸᵗthat falsely_accuse your ⌜good ᵇconversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of_ᵍGod ʷⁱbe_so, ¹⁰ᴳthat_ye_suffer *for* well_doing, than *for* evil_doing.

18 For Christ also *hath* ᵒonce suffered ᶠfor sins, *the* ⌜just for the ᴱunjust, that He_ˡmight_bring us to_ˣGod, ˡᴸbeing_put_to_death ᴬⁱ in_*the*_flesh, but ˡᴸquickened ᵇby_the Spirit: 19 ⁱⁿby which also He_ˡᴸwent *and* preached *unto*_the spirits in prison; 20 ˡᴸwhich sometime were_ᵈdisobedient, when once the longsuffering of_ᵍGod ⌜waited in *the* days of_**Noah**, ᴸwhile *the* ark was_a_preparing, wherein few, that_is, eight souls were_saved ᵗby water.

21 *The* ᵃlike_figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not *the* putting_away of_*the*_filth of_*the*_flesh, but *the* ᵠanswer of_a_good conscience toward God,) ᵗby *the* resurrection of_Jesus Christ: 22 who ˡᴸis_gone into heaven, *and* is on *the* right_hand of _ᵍGod; angels and authorities and powers ˡᴸbeing_made_subject *unto*_Him.

CHAP. III. 8 Courteous, KP.—Humble minded, NABC. 9 Knowing that, LP.—Because, NABCK. 13 Followers of, KLP.—Zealous for, NABC. 15 God, KLP.—Christ, NABC. And *be*, AKLP.—*Omit* NBC. In you, KLP.—*Add* but, NABC. 18 Suffered, BKLP.—Died, NAC. 21 The like figure whereunto.—Which figure, N²A BCKLP. US, CKL.—YOU, NABP.

A.D. about 60 (64).

4 FORASMUCH_then_as Christ ·⊥hath_suffered for us in_*the*_
flesh, ·arm yourselves likewise with_the same mind: for he_
that ·⊥hath_suffered in *the* flesh hath_ceased from_sin; 2 that he
⌜no_longer ·⊙should_live the rest_of *his* time in *the* flesh to_*the*_
lusts of_men, but to_*the*_will of_God. 3 For the time ⊥past of_*our*_
w. κατεργάσασθαι. ᵒlife may_suffice us ·⊙to_have_ʷwrought the will of_the Gentiles, w. wrought-out.
⊥when_we_walked in ≡lasciviousness, lusts, ≡excess_of_wine,
revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: 4 wherein
they_think_it_strange that_ye ⊥run not with *them* to the same
excess of_ᵒriot, speaking_evil *of you*: 5 who shall_give account
l. ζῶντας. to_ˣ⊥Him_that is ready to_·judge *the* ¹⊥≡quick and *the* ≡dead. l. living.
t. νεκροῖς. 6 For for this cause was_*the*_gospel_preached also ᵗto_them_ t. to-*the*-ᵉdead.
ʌi. μέν. that_are_dead, that they_·might_be_judged ʌⁱ according_to men ʌi. indeed.
in_*the*_flesh, but ˡlive according_to God in_*the*_Spirit.

7. Rom. 13. 12. 7 BUT the end of_all_things ʰ⊥is_at_hand: ·be_ye therefore h. hath-drawn-nigh.
h. ἤγγικε. ˢsober, and ·watch unto ⌜≡prayer. s. sober-minded.
s. σωφρονήσατε. 8 And above all_things ⊥have ⌜fervent ˡcharity among your- l. love.
8. Prov. 10. 12. selves: for
l. ἀγάπην. "ˣˡCharity ᵗshall_cover *the* multitude of_sins."
9. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. 9 Use_hospitality one to another without ᵐgrudging. m. murmuring.
m. γογγυσμῶν 10 ᵃAs ᵉevery *man hath* received *the* ᶠgift, *even so* ⊥minister the_ a. According-as. e. each.
10. Rom. 12. 6-8. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. same one to another, as good stewards of_*the*_manifold grace of_ f. free-gift.
God.
a. καθώς. 11 If any *man* ˡspeak, *let him speak* as *the* oracles of_God; if any
e. ἕκαστος. *man* ˡminister, *let him do it* as of *the* ability which ˣGod ˢgiveth: s. supplieth.
f. χάρισμα. that ˣGod in all_things ˡmay_be_glorified through Jesus Christ,
s. χορηγεῖ. to_whom ˡbe ˣᵍpraise and ˣᵖdominion ᵘfor ⌜≡ever and ᵒᵃ≡ever. g. glory.
g. δόξα. Amen. p. power.
p. κράτος. u. unto the ages of-the ages.

12. Ps. 66. 10. Mat. 5. 11, 12. John 15. 20. ch. 1. 6, 7. 12 ≡BELOVED, think_it not strange_concerning the **fiery-**
trial ʌᵃ ⊥which_is to try you, as_though some_strange_thing ʌa. among you.
⊥happened *unto*_you: 13 but ˡrejoice, inasmuch_as ye_are_par-
ʌa. ἐν ὑμῖν. takers of_ᵒChrist's ˣsufferings; that, ⁱwhen His ᵒglory ˣshall_be_ i. in the revelation of-His glory.
i. ἐν τῇ ἀ. τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ. revealed, ye_·may_be_glad also ⊥with_exceeding_joy.
b. μακάριοι. 14 If ye_ˡbe_reproached ⁱⁿfor *the* name of_Christ, ᵇhappy *are ye*; in. in, *Gr.* en.
for the Spirit of_ᵒglory and ˣof_ᵒGod resteth upon you: on their b. *or* blessed.
_part ʌⁱ He_is_evil_spoken_of, but on your_part He_is_glorified. ʌi. indeed.
15 But ˡlet none of_you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as*
16. Acts 5. 41. an evildoer, or as a busybody_in_other_men's_matters. 16 Yet if
any man suffer as a Christian, ˡlet_him not be_ashamed; but ˡlet_
him_glorify ⌜God ⁱⁿon this ˣbehalf.

17. Eze. 9. 6. 17 For the time *is come* ᵒ⊙that ⌜judgment *must* begin ᶠʳat the fr. from, *Gr.* apo.
house of_ᵒGod: and if *it* first *begin* ᶠʳat us, what *shall* the end *be*
of_ᵒ⊥them_that obey_not the gospel of_ᵒGod?
18. Prov. 11. 31. *Sept.* 18 "And if the ⁻righteous ʷscarcely ˡbe_saved, w. with-difficulty.
w. μόλις. Where ᵗshall the ⁻ungodly and the ⁻sinner appear?"
ʌa. καί. 19 Wherefore ʌᵃ ˡlet ˣ⊥them_that suffer according_to the will of_ ʌa. also.
o. ἑαυτῶν. ᵒGod ˡcommit_the_keeping_of their° ⌜souls *to Him* in well_doing. o. their-own.
as *unto*_a_faithful Creator.

1. John 21. 15-17. Acts 20. 17, 28-35. 5 *THE* **elders** which_are among you I_exhort, who_am also
an_elder, and a witness of_the sufferings of_ᵒChrist, and

Chap. IV. 1 For us, ℵ³aklp.—*Omit* bc. 3 Of *our* life, klp.—*Omit* ℵabc. Us, cklp.—*Omit* ℵ³ab. 8 And, klp.—*Omit* ℵa(?)b. Shall cover, ℵlp.—Covers, abf. 14 On their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified, klp.—*Omit* ℵab. On this behalf, klp.—In this name, ℵab. 19 As, klp.—*Omit* ℵab. Chap. V. 1 The elders which are, klp.—Elders, therefore, ab.

A.D. about 60 (64).

also a partaker of_the glory [a]that [o]shall_be_revealed: [2] [te]•feed the [l]flock of_[σ]God which_is among you, taking_*the*_oversight *thereof*, not by_constraint, but willingly; [u]not for_filthy_lucre, but of_a_ready_mind; [3] neither as being_lords_over *God's* [tσ≡]heritage, but [b]being ensamples to_the [l]flock. [4] And •[⊥]when the chief_Shepherd shall_[be]appear, ye_shall_receive *a* [v⌜]crown of_[σ]glory that_fadeth_not_away.

[5] LIKEWISE, *ye* [≡]younger, •**submit**_yourselves *unto*_*the*_[≡]elder. Yea, all *of you* [⊥]be_subject one_to_another, *and* [b]•be_•clothed_with ⌜humility: for

"[x]GOD RESISTETH *the* [≡]PROUD,
AND GIVETH GRACE TO_*the*_[≡]HUMBLE."

[6] •Humble_yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of_[σ]God, that He_•may_exalt you in due_time: [7] •[⊥]casting all your [a⌜]care upon Him; for He careth [c]for you.

[8] •BE_sober, •be_vigilant; because your [xo]adversary *the* [d]devil, as a roaring lion, walketh_about, seeking whom he_•may_[s]devour: [9] whom •resist stedfast in_the faith, [⊥]knowing that_the same [σ]afflictions [1o]are_accomplished in your [br]brethren that_are in *the* world.

[10] BUT the God of_all grace, who •[⊥]hath_called us unto His ⌜eternal glory [i]by Christ Jesus, •[⊥]after_that_ye_have_suffered a [l]while, [⊥h] •make you perfect, •stablish, •strengthen, •settle *you*. [11] To_Him *be* [x]glory and [xp]dominion for [a⌜≡]ever [o]and [aσ≡]ever. Amen.

[12] BY [s]Silvanus, *a* [σ]faithful brother *unto*_you, as I_[r]suppose, I_•[1]have_written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that_this is *the* true grace of_[σ]God wherein ye_[⊥]stand.

[13] The *church that is* at Babylon, elected_together_with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* [m]Marcus my [x]son. [14] •Greet ye one_another with a kiss of_[l]charity. Peace *be* with_you all that_are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

---

[2] Taking the oversight *thereof*, AKLP.—*Omit* NB. Willingly, BKL.—*Add* according to God, NAP. [8] Because, N[8]L.—*Omit* N[1]ABKP. [10] Us, K.—You, NABLP. Make perfect, KLP.—Shall perfect, NAB. You perfect, KLP.—*Omit* you, NAB. [11] Glory and. N(K)LP.—*Omit* AB. [12] Ye stand, KLP.—Stand ye, NAB. [14] Jesus, NKLP. —*Omit* AB. Amen, NKLP.—*Omit* AB.

---

a. μελλούσης.
te. ποιμάνατε.
l. ποίμνιον.
u. μηδέ.
t. τῶν κλήρων.
b. γινόμενοι.
3. Mat. 20. 25-28. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
be. φανερωθέντος.
v. στέφανον.
5. Lev. 19. 32. Eph. 5. 21. Prov. 3. 34. *Sept.* See Isa. 57. 15. Jas. 4. 6.
b. ἐγκομβώσασθε.
6. Jas. 4. 10.
7. Ps. 55. 22. Mat. 6. 25-34.
a. μέριμναν.
c. περί.
8. Job 1. 7; 2. 2. Jas. 4. 7.
o. ἀντίδικος.
d. διάβολος.
s. καταπίῃ.
br. ἀδελφότητι
10. Heb. 13. 20, 21.
i. ἐν.
l. ὀλίγον.
ah. αὐτός.
p. κράτος.
r. λογίζομαι.
l. ἀγάπης.

a. about to be.
te. tend *or* shepherd.
l. little_flock.
u. neither.
t. the allotted_portions.
b. becoming.
be. be_manifested.
v. victor's_crown.

b. bind_on.

a. anxiety.
c. concerning.

o. opponent.
d. Diabolus, *the* False_accuser.
s. swallow_up.
br. brotherhood.

i. in.
l. little_while.
ah. Himself.
p. power.
a.a. the ages of_the ages.

s. *or* Silas.
r. reckon *or* conclude.

m. Mark.
l. love.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF

PETER.

A.D. 66 (70).
s. Συμεών.
b. δοῦλος.
o. λαχοῦσι.
i. ἐν.
of. τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν καὶ Σωτῆρος.
f. ἐπιγνώσει.

+. διά.
1. 2 Cor. 7. 1.
c. γένησθε.
i. ἐν.
5. Phil. 1. 9–11. 1 Tim. 6. 11, 12. Heb. 6. 11, 12.
h. παρεισενέγκαντες.
s. ἐπιχορηγήσατε.
i. ἐν.
c. ἀρετήν.
l. ἀγάπην.
id. ἀργούς.
t. τοῦ καθαρισμοῦ.
n. οὐ μή.
st. πταίσητέ ποτε.
11. 2 Tim. 4. 6–8.
e. ἡ εἴσοδος.
su. ἐπιχορηγηθήσεται.
12. Rom. 15. 14, 15. 1 Jn. 2. 21.
c. περί.
14. John 21. 18, 19.
a. καί.

d. ἔξοδον.
16. Mat. 17. 1–5.
co. παρουσίαν.
w. ἐνεχθείσης.
i. εἰς.
f. ἐκ.

t. βεβαιότερον τὸν προφητικὸν λόγον.
l. λύχνῳ.
m. αὐχμηρῷ.
s. διαυγάσῃ.
d. φωσφόρος.
b. γίνεται.
i. ἰδίας ἐπιλύσεως.
21. 2 Tim. 3. 16.
a. ποτέ.

s. *Gr.* Symeon, *as in* Acts 15. 14.
b. bondservant.
o. obtained-by-lot.
i. in.
of. of-our ᵒGod and Saviour.
f. full-knowledge.

t. through.
ᵗa. have-been-given.
c. become.
i. in.

h. having-brought-in.
s. superadd.
i. in *addition to.*
c. *or* courage.

l. love.
id. idle.
n. unto, *Gr.* eis.

t. the cleansing of.

n. by no-means.
st. stumble at-any-time.
e. the entrance.
su. superadded.

c. concerning.

ᵃa. also.

d. departure *or* exodus.

co. coming, *Gr.* parousia.

w. was-borne.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

t. the prophetic word confirmed.
l. lamp.
m. murky.
s. *lit.* shine-through.
d. day-star, *lit.* light-bearer.
b. becometh.
i. its-own solution.
a. at-any-time.

SIMON Peter, a [b]servant and an apostle of-Jesus Christ, to-them-that [+]have-[o]obtained like-precious faith with-us [i]through *the* righteousness [of]of-[ᵒ]God and our Saviour Jesus Christ: [2] Grace and peace [+]be-multiplied *unto*-you [i]through *the* [f]knowledge of-[ᵒ]God, and of-Jesus our [ᵒ]Lord,

[3] *According* as His [ᵒ]divine power [+]hath-given *unto*-us all-things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the [f]knowledge of-Him-that [+]hath-called us [t]to glory and virtue: [4] [=]whereby [ᵗa]are-given *unto*-us [x]exceeding-great and precious **promises**: that [t]by these ye-[+]might-be[c] partakers of-*the*-divine nature, having-escaped the corruption that-is in *the* world [i]through lust.

[5] And beside this, [h+]giving all **diligence**, [s+]add [i]to-your [x]faith [c]virtue; and [i]to [x][c]virtue knowledge; [6] and [i]to [x]knowledge temperance; and [i]to [x]temperance patience; and [i]to [x]patience godliness; [7] and [i]to [x]godliness brotherly-kindness; and [i]to [x]brotherly-kindness [l]charity. [8] For [+]if these-things be in-you, and [+]abound, they-[+]make *you that ye shall* neither *be* [id]barren nor unfruitful [n]in the [f]knowledge of-our [ᵒ]Lord Jesus Christ.

[9] But he-that lacketh these-things is blind, *and* [+]cannot-see-afar-off, *and* [+]hath forgotten [t][ᵒ]that-he-was-purged from-his [ᵒ]old sins.

[10] Wherefore the-rather, brethren, [+]give-diligence to-[+]make your calling and election sure: for [+]if-ye-do these-things, ye-shall [n]never [st]fall: [11] for so *an* [e]entrance [su]shall-be-ministered *unto*-you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of-our [ᵒ]Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

[12] WHEREFORE I-will not be-negligent to-[+]put you always in-remembrance [c]of these-things, though ye-[+]know *them,* and [+]be-established in the present truth. [13] Yea, I-think-it meet, as long-as I-am in this [x]tabernacle, to-stir you up by putting-*you*-in-remembrance; [14] [+]knowing that shortly I-must put-off *this* my [ᵒ]tabernacle, even-as [ᵃ]our [x]Lord Jesus Christ *hath* shewed me. [15] Moreover I-will-endeavour that-ye may-be-able after my [d]decease to-have these-things always in-remembrance.

[16] For [+]we-have not followed [+]cunningly-devised fables, *when* we-made-known *unto*-you the **power** and [co]**coming** of-our [ᵒ]Lord Jesus Christ, but [+]were eyewitnesses of-[ᵒ]His majesty. [17] For He-[+]received from God *the* Father honour and glory, [+]when-there-[w]came such a voice to-Him from the excellent glory, "THIS IS MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON, [i]IN WHOM I [+]AM-WELL-PLEASED." [18] And this voice [+]which-[w]came [f]from heaven we heard, [+]when-we-were with Him in the holy [x]mount.

[19] We-have also [t]*a* more-sure word of-prophecy; whereunto ye-do well [+]that-ye-take-heed, as *unto*-a-[l]light [+]that-shineth in a [m]dark place, until *the* day [s]dawn, and *the* [d]day-star arise in your [x]hearts:

[20] Knowing this first, that no prophecy of-*the*-scripture [b]is [i]of-any-private interpretation. [21] For *the* prophecy [w]came not [a]in-

CHAP. I. [3] To glory and virtue, RKL.—By His own glory and virtue, SACP. [12] I will not be negligent, RL.—I will take care, RACP.

A.D. 66 (70).
bo. φερόμενοι.
by. ὑπό.

old-time by-*the*-will of-man: but [x]holy men of-God spake *as they were* [bo]+moved [by]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

bo. borne-along.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
s. Spirit.

1. *Comp.* Jude 3, 4.
a. ἐγένοντο.
d. ἀπωλείας.
s. δεσπότην.
f. ἐξακολουθήσουσιν.
d. ἀπωλείαις.
i. ἐν.
d. ἀπώλεια.

2 BUT there-[a]were false-prophets also among the people, even as there-shall-be **false-teachers** among you, who privily-shall-bring-in [d]damnable heresies, even denying *the* [s]Lord that [+]bought them, *and* +bring-upon themselves swift destruction. 2 And many shall-[f]follow their [dd]pernicious-ways; by-reason-of whom the way of-[σ]truth shall-be-evil-spoken-of. 3 And [i]through covetousness shall-they with-feigned words make-merchandise-of you: whose [x]judgment *now* of-a-long-time lingereth not, and their [xd]damnation slumbereth not.

a. arose.
d. destructive.
s. Sovereign. Lord.
f. follow-out.
d. destructive-ways.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
d. destruction.

4. *See* Jude 5-7.
t. ταρταρώσας.
5. Gen. vii.
k. ἐφύλαξε.
6. Gen. 19. 1-29.

4 For if [x]God spared not *the* angels [+]that-sinned, but [+]cast-*them*-down-to-[t]hell, *and* delivered *them* into-chains of-darkness, [+]to-be-reserved unto judgment; 5 and spared not *the* old world, but [k]saved Noah, *the* eighth *person*, a preacher of-righteousness, [+]bringing-in *the* flood upon *the* world of-*the*-[≡]ungodly; 6 and [+]turning *the* cities of-Sodom and Gomorrha into-ashes condemned *them* with-an-overthrow, [+]making *them* an ensample [+]*unto*-those-that-after-should [e]live-ungodly; 7 and delivered just Lot, [+]vexed with the [li]filthy [b]conversation of-the [l]wicked: 8 (for *that* [x]righteous-man dwelling among them, in-seeing and hearing, [+]vexed *his* righteous soul from day to-day with-*their*-[la]unlawful deeds:) 9 [J]*the* Lord [+]knoweth *how* to-[l]deliver *the* [≡]godly out-of temptations, and to-[l]reserve *the* [≡]unjust unto *the* day of-judgment [+]to-be-punished:

t. Tartarus.
k. kept *or* guarded.
li. licentious.
b. behaviour.
l. lawless.
la. lawless.
J. *or* Jehovah.

10. *See* Jude 8-12.
lo. κυριότητος.
di. δόξας.

10 But chiefly [+]them-that walk after *the* flesh in *the* lust of-uncleanness, and [+]despise [lo]government. Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they-are not afraid to-[+]speak-evil-of [di]dignities. 11 Whereas angels, [+]which-are greater in-power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before [J]*the* Lord. 12 But these, as natural [i]brute beasts, [+]made to be-taken and destroyed, [+]speak-evil [o]of *the* things-that they-understand-not; *and* shall-utterly-perish in [x]their-own corruption; 13 *and* [+]shall-receive *the* [w]reward of-unrighteousness, *as* [+]they-that-count-it pleasure [+]to-riot in *the* day-time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting-themselves with [x]their-own deceivings [+]while-they-feast-with you; 14 having eyes full of-[a]adultery, and that-cannot-cease from -sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart [+]they-have [+]exercised with-covetous-practices; [c]cursed children: 15 [+]which-have-forsaken the [s]right way, *and* [+]are-gone astray, [f+]following the way of-[σ]Balaam *the son* of-[σ]Bosor, who loved *the* wages of-unrighteousness; 16 but [h]was rebuked for-his[o] iniquity: *the* dumb [b]ass [+]speaking with man's voice, forbad the madness of-the prophet.

lo. lordship.
di. dignities, *lit.* glories.
i. irrational.
o. of *or* in.
w. wages.
a. an adulteress.
c. children of-*the*-curse.
s. *or* straight.
f. following-out.
h. had a rebuke.
o. his-own.
b. beast-of-burden.

17. *See* Ju. 12, 13.
g. ζόφος.
u. εἰς αἰῶνα.

17 These are wells without-water, clouds [+]that-are-carried with a tempest; to-whom the [g]mist of-[σ]darkness [-]is-reserved [u]for -ever.

g. gloom *or* blackness.
u. unto the age.

18. *See* Jude 16.
i. ἐν.

18 For [+]when-they-speak great-swelling *words* of-vanity, they-allure [i]through *the* lusts of-*the*-flesh, *through much* [≡]wantonness, [-+]those-that were clean-escaped-from [-+]them-who live in error.

i. in.

19. John 8. 34.

19 [+]While-they-promise them liberty, they-themselves [+]are *the*

---

[21] Holy men of God spake, ℵ(A)KL.—Holy men spoke from God, C.—Men spoke from God, BP. CHAP. II. [2] Pernicious ways.—Lascivious ways, MSS. [3] Chains, KLP(?).—Dens, ℵABCP. [12] Natural brute beasts, made, KL.—Brute beasts, naturally made, ℵABCP. Utterly, ℵ[3]C[2]KL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AB C[1]P. [13] With their own deceivings, ℵA[1]CKLP.—In their love feasts, A[corr]B. [17] Clouds, L.—And mists, ℵABC. For ever, ACLP.—*Omit* ℵB. [18] Clean, ℵ[1]CKLP.—Just, ℵ[2]AB. Were escaped, KLP.—Are escaping, ℵABC.

A.D. 66 (70).
b. δοῦλοι.
a. καί.
20. Heb. 6. 4-8.
i. ἐν.
a. ἐπιγνώσει.
b. δέ.
ac. ἐπεγνωκέναι.

[b]servants of-[c]corruption: for of-whom a man [d]is-overcome, of-the-same [a b]is-he-brought-in-bondage.
[20] For if [d]after-they-have-escaped the pollutions of-the world [i]through *the* [a]knowledge of-the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, [a b]they-are again entangled therein, *and* [i]overcome, the [e]latter-end [d]is worse with-them than-the [e]beginning. [21] For it-[f]had-been better for-them not [d]to-have-[ac]known the way of-[c]righteousness, than, [d]after-they-have-[ac]known *it*, to-[d]turn from the holy commandment [d]delivered *un*to-them.
[22] But it-[d]is-happened *un*to-them according-to the true proverb, "*The* DOG [d]IS-TURNED TO [f]HIS-OWN VOMIT AGAIN;" and "*the* sow [d]that-was-washed to her-wallowing-in *the* mire."

b. bondservants.
a. also.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
a. acknowledgment.
b. but.
ac. acknowledged.

3 THIS second epistle, [e]beloved, I now write *un*to-you; in *both* [e]which I-stir-up your [f]pure [f]minds by-way-of remembrance: [2] [d]that-ye-may-be-mindful of-*the*-[s]words [c d]which-were-spoken-before by the holy prophets, and of-the commandment of-us the apostles of-the Lord and Saviour: [3] knowing this first, that there-shall-come in *the* last [c]days **scoffers**, walking after their [f]own lusts, [4] and saying, "Where is the promise of-His [c]coming? for since the fathers fell-asleep, all-things continue [t]as *they were* from *the* beginning of-*the*-creation."

2. See Jude 17, 18, 19.
s. ῥημάτων.
4. v. 9.
c. παρουσίας.
t. οὕτω.

s. sayings.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
t. thus.

[5] For this they [d]willingly are-ignorant-of, that by-the word of-[c]God *the* heavens [f]were of-old, and *the* earth [s d]standing out-of *the* water and [th]in *the* water: [6] [e]whereby the world that-then-was, [d]being-overflowed with-water, perished: [7] but the heavens and the earth, which-are-now, by-[h]the-same word are [d]kept-in-store, [d]reserved *un*to-fire against *the* day of-judgment and perdition of-[c]ungodly men.

5. Gen. 1. 6, 7.
s. συνεστῶσα.
th. διά.
6. Gen. 7. 11, 23.
7. Gen. 9. 15. v. 10, 12. Rev. 20. 11-15.
h. αὐτοῦ.

s. subsisting.
th. through, *Gr.* dia.
h. *or* His.

[8] BUT, [e]beloved, [i]be not [y]ignorant-of this one-thing, that one day *is* with [J]*the* LORD as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

8. Ps. 90. 4.
y. ἵρας.

y. pr.
J. *or* Jehovah.

[9] The [i]Lord is not [t]slack concerning *His* [c]promise, as [e]some *men* count [ta e]slackness; but is-longsuffering to usward, not willing that-[e]any [d]should-perish, but that-all [d]should-[g]come [u]to repentance.

9. Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 27. v. 4. Rom. 2. 4. v. 15.
t. βραδύνει.
ta. βραδυτήτα.
g. χωρῆσαι.

i. *i.e. The Lord Jesus.*
t. tardy.
ta. tardiness.
g. go-on.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.

[10] But the **day** of-[J]*the*-**Lord** [t]will-come as a thief in *the* night; in *the* which the heavens shall-pass-away with-a-[r]great-noise, and *the* elements shall-[b]melt [s]with-fervent-heat, *the* earth also and the works that-are-therein shall-be-burned-up.

10. 1 Thes. 5. 2, 3. Rev. 20. 11.
r. ῥοιζηδόν.
b. λυθήσονται.

J. *or* Jehovah.
r. rushing-noise.
b. be-dissolved.

[11] *SEEING* then *that* all these-things [s]shall-be-dissolved, what-manner *of persons* ought ye to-[i]be in *all* holy [be e]conversation and [e]godliness, [12] looking-for and hasting *unto* the [c]coming of-the day of-[c]God, [d]wherein *the* heavens being-on-fire shall-be-dissolved, and *the* elements *shall* [i]melt [s]with-fervent-heat?
[13] Nevertheless, we, according-to His [f]promise, look-for "NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH," [e]wherein dwelleth righteousness.

be. ἀναστροφαῖς.
c. παρουσίαν.
d. δι' ἣν.
13. Isa. 65. 17. See Rev. 21. 1-5.

s. are-dissolving.
be. behaviours.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
d. during which *or* by-reason-of which.
e. w. wherein, *plural.*

[11] WHEREFORE, [e]beloved, [s]seeing-that-ye-look-for [t]such-things, [d]be-diligent [d]that-ye-may-be-found of-[i]Him in peace, without-spot, and blameless. [15] And [i]account *that* the longsuffering of-our [c]Lord *is* salvation; even-as our [x]beloved brother Paul

14. 1 John 2. 28.
t. ταῦτα.
15. v. 9.

t. these-things.
i. *i.e. the Lord Jesus, v. 9, 15.*

[15] Is he brought into bondage, s[1]B.—Is he also brought into bondage, s[3]ACKLP. [20] The Lord, BK.—Our Lord, NACLP. [21] But, s[3]CKLP.—*Omit* s[1]AB. CHAP. III. [2] Of us the apostles.—Of your apostles, MSS. [3] Scoffers, KL.—*Add*, in *their* scoffing, NABCP. [4] The same word, ABP.—His word, NCKL. [9] To usward, KL.—To you, BCP. [10] In the night, CKL.—*Omit* NABP.

A.D. 66 (70).
c. περί.
p. στρεβλοῦσιν.
17. Jude 20, 21.
l. ἀθέσμων.
t. εἰς ἡμέραν αἰῶνος.

also, according_to the wisdom ·⊥given *un*to_him, ·ˡhath_written
*un*to_you; [16] as also in all *his* ˣepistles, speaking in them ᶜof these
_things; in ≡which are some_things hard_to_be_understood,
≡which they_that are_unlearned and unstable ᵖwrest, as *they do*
also the other scriptures, unto their ⌜own destruction.
[17] Ye therefore, ≡beloved, ⊥seeing_ye_know_*these_things*_before,
ˡbeware lest ye *also*, ·⊥being_led_away with_the error of_the
ˡwicked, ·fall_from ᵒyour_own stedfastness. [18] But ˡgrow in
grace, and in_*the*_knowledge of_our ᵒLord and Saviour Jesus
Christ. To_Him *be* ˣglory both now and ᵗfor ever. Amen.

c. concerning.
p. put_to_the_torture *or* distort.
l. lawless *or* unrestrained.
t. to *the* day of_eternity.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

1. John 1. 1-4.

THAT which was from *the* beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our [x]eyes, which we *have* looked upon, and our [x]hands *have* handled, [c]of the **word of life**; [2] (for the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and [t]bear witness, and [an]shew *unto you that* eternal life, which was [w]with the Father, and was manifested *unto us*;) [3] that which we have seen and heard [an]declare we *unto you*, that [y]e also [t]may have fellowship with us: and truly [x]our [x]fellowship *is* with the Father, and with His [c]Son Jesus Christ.

[4] And these things write we *unto you*, that your [x]joy [t]may be [x]full.

c. concerning.
a. and.
t. testimony.
an. announce.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.

f. ἀπό.

[5] THIS then is the message which we have heard [f]of Him, and [t]declare *unto you*, "That [x]**God is light**, and in Him is no darkness at all."

f. from.

e. πᾶσης.

[6] If we say that we [t]have fellowship with Him, and [t]walk in [x]darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: [7] but if we [t]walk in the light, as [y]e is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His [c]Son [t]cleanseth us from [e]all sin.

e. *or* every.

n. οὐκ.

[8] If we say that we have [n]no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

n. not.

9. Prov. 28. 13.
r. δίκαιος.
t. ἵνα.
10. Ps. 51. 3, 4.

[9] If we [t]confess our sins, He is faithful and [r]just [t]to forgive us *our* sins, and *to* cleanse us from [e]all unrighteousness. [10] If we say that we have not sinned, we [t]make Him a liar, and His [x]word is not in us.

r. *or* righteous.
t. that He may.

1. Rom. 8. 34.
d. τεκνία.
a. παράκλητον.
w. πρός, *with acc.*
2. Rom. 3. 24, 25.

2 MY [d]little children, these things write I *unto you*, that ye sin not. And if any *man* sin, we have an [a]Advocate [w]with the Father, Jesus Christ *the* righteous: [2] and [y]e is *the* propitiation [f]for our [c]sins: and not [f]for [c]ours only, but also [f]for [*the sins of*] the whole [w]world.

d. dear children.
a. Advocate, *Gr.* Paraclete.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.

f. περί.
3. John 14. 15, 21, 23, 24.
h. ἐν τούτῳ.

[3] AND [h]hereby we [t]do know that we [t]know Him, if we [t]keep His commandments. [4] [xt]He that saith, "I [t]know Him," and [t]keepeth not His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. [5] But whoso [t]keepeth His word, in him verily [t]is the love of [c]God perfected: [h]hereby know we that we are in Him. [6] [xt]He that saith [to]he abideth in Him, ought himself also so to [t]walk, even as [y]e walked.

h. *or* herein.
t. hath...been.

7. John 13. 34, 35.
n. οὐκ.

[7] BRETHREN, I write [n]no new commandment *unto you*, but an old commandment which ye had from *the* beginning. The old [x]commandment is the word which ye *have* heard from *the* beginning.

n. not a.

[8] Again, a new commandment I write *unto you*, which thing is

CHAP. I. [3] Declare we, KL.—We also declare, NABCP. [4] Unto you, A^{cor}CKL.—*Omit* NA^{1}BP. Your, ACKP.—Our NBL. [7] Christ, AKL.—*Omit* NBCP. CHAP. II. [6] So, NCKP.—*Omit* AB. [7] Brethren, KL.—Beloved, NABCP. Heard from the beginning, KL.—*Omit* from the beginning, NABCP.

A.D. 90 (94).
p. παράγεται.
a. ἤδη.

true in Him and in you: because the darkness [p]is_past, and the true [x]light [a]now shineth.

p. passeth_away.
a. already.

10. Jn. 11. 9, 10.

9 [x1]He_that saith [e]he_is in the light, and [l]hateth his [f]brother, is in [x]darkness *even* until now. 10 [x1]He_that loveth his [f]brother abideth in the light, and there_is none occasion_of_stumbling in him. 11 But [x1]he_that hateth his [f]brother is in [x]darkness, and walketh in [x]darkness, and [l]knoweth not whither he_goeth, because *that* [x]darkness *hath* blinded his [f]eyes.

d. τεκνία.

12 I_WRITE *unto*_you, [d]little_**children**, because *your* [x]sins [l]are_forgiven you for His [f]name's sake.

d. dear_children.
l. a. have_been_forgiven.

13 I_write *unto*_you, **fathers**, because ye_have_known Him_that_is from *the* beginning.

I_write *unto*_you, **young_men**, because ye_have_overcome the wicked_one.

y. παιδία.

I_write *unto*_you, [y]**little_children**, because ye_have_known the Father.

y. young_children.

14 I_[h]have_written *unto*_you, fathers, because ye_have_known Him_that_is from *the* beginning.

h. wrote.

I_[h]have_written *unto*_you, young_men, because ye_are strong, and the word of_[o]God abideth in you, and ye_have_overcome the wicked_one.

h. wrote.

e. πᾶν.
o. ἀλαζονεία τοῦ βίου.
of. ἐκ.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

15 [l]Love not the **world**, neither the_things *that are* in the world. If any *man* [l]love the world, the love of_the Father is not in him. 16 For [c]all that_is in the world, the lust of_the flesh, and the lust of_the eyes, and the [o]pride of_[o]life, is not [of]of the Father, but is [of]of the world. 17 And the world passeth_away, and the lust thereof: but [x1]he_that doeth the will of_[o]God abideth [u]for [f]ever.

e. every_thing.
o. ostentation of_living.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
u. unto the age.

18. Mat. 24. 24. 2. Thes. 2. 3-12.
h. ὥρα.
a. καθώς.

18 [y]LITTLE_children, it_is *the* last [h]time: and [a]as ye_*have*_heard that [x]**antichrist** [l]shall_come, even now [l]are_there many antichrists; whereby we_know that it_is *the* last [h]time.

h. hour.
a. according_as.
l. s. cometh.

19 They went_out from us, but they_[l]were not [of]of us; for if they_[l]had_been [of]of us, they_[l]would_*no*_*doubt*_have_continued with us: but *they went out*, that they_[l]might_be_made_manifest that they_were not all [of]of us.

20. John 14. 26. 2 Cor. 1. 21. v. 27.
a. καί.
an. χρῖσμα.
o. ἐκ.
22. ch. 4. 1-6.
23. 2 John 9.
e. πᾶς ὁ.

20 [a]But ye have an [an]unction from the Holy_one, and ye_[l]know all_things.

a. And.
an. anointing.

21 I_[h]have not written *unto*_you because ye_[l]know not the truth, but because ye_[l]know it, and that no lie is [o]of the truth. 22 Who is *a* [x]liar but [x1]he_that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is [x]antichrist, [x1]that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 [e]Whosoever [x1]denieth the Son, *the same* hath not the Father: [*but*] [x1]he_that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

h. did not write.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
l. the liar.
e. Every_one that.

ab. μείνῃ.

24 [l]Let that therefore abide in you which ye *have* heard from *the* beginning. If that_which ye_*have*_heard from *the* beginning [l]shall_[ab]remain in you, ye also [l]shall_[ab]continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that He *hath* promised us, *even* [f]eternal [f]life.

ab. abide.

27. v. 20.
a. καί.
l. πλανώντων ὑμᾶς.
f. ἀπό.
e. περί.

26 These_things [h]have_I_written *unto*_you concerning [o1]them_that [l]seduce you. 27 [a]But the **anointing** which ye *have* received [f]of Him abideth in you, and ye_[l]need not that any *man* [l]teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you [c]of all_things, and

h. wrote_I.
l. *or* lead you astray.
a. And.
f. from.
c. concerning.

---

18 I write unto you, little children, K.—I have written unto you, little children, NAB CLP. 20 Ye know all things, ACKL.—Ye all know, NDP. 23 (*But*) *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also*, omitted in KL.—He that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also, NADCP. 24 Therefore, KL.—*Omit* NABCP. 27 The same anointing, AKL.—His anointing, NBCP. Ye shall abide, KL.—Abide ye, NABCP.

A.D. 90 (94).
t. ἀληθές.
n. οὐκ.
28. Phil. 2. 14-16. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
d. τεκνία.
b. φανερωθῇ.
f. ἀπό.
c. παρουσίᾳ.

is [t]truth, and is [n]no lie, and even-as it-*hath*-taught you, ye-shall-abide in Him.

28 And now, [d]little-children, [l]abide in Him; that, when He-shall-[b]appear, we-[l]may-have confidence, and not [s]be-ashamed [f]before Him at His [xc]coming.

29 If ye-know that He-is righteous, ye-[l]know that every-one [xa]that doeth [r]righteousness [r]is-born [o]of Him.

1. Eph. 1. 3-6. John 15. 18-21.
c. τέκνα.
2. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
i. οὔπω ἐφανερώθη.
b. φανερωθῇ.
a. καθώς.
o. ἐπί.
co. καὶ τὴν ἀνομίαν ποιεῖ.
a. καὶ ἡ ἁμαρτία ἐστὶν ἡ ἀνομία.

3 [s]BEHOLD, what-manner-of **love** the Father hath-bestowed upon-us, that we-[s]should-be-called *the* [c]sons of-God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it-knew Him not.

2 [=]Beloved, now are-we *the* [c]sons of-God, and [i]it-[l]doth not-yet appear what we-shall-be: but we-[k]know that, when He-[s]shall-[b]appear, we-shall-be like Him; for we-shall-see Him [a]as He-is. 3 And every *man* [xa]that hath this [r]hope [o]in Him purifieth himself, even-as He is pure.

d. Τεκνία.
n. μηδείς.
8. John 8. 44. Gen. 3. 15.
of. ἐκ.
u. λύσῃ.
9. ch. 5. 18.
ab. μένει.

4 WHOSOEVER [xa]committeth [r]**sin** [co]transgresseth also *the* law: [n]for [x]sin is the transgression of-*the*-law. 5 And ye-[k]know that [He] was-manifested to [s]take-away our [r]sins; and in Him is no sin. 6 Whosoever [xa]abideth in Him [l]sinneth not: whosoever [xa]sinneth hath not seen Him, neither [k]known Him.

11. John 15. 12-14.
12. Gen. 4. 8.
ac. καθώς.

7 [d]LITTLE-children, [l]let [n]no-man deceive you: [xa]he-that doeth [r]righteousness is righteous, even-as [He] is righteous. 8 [xa]He-that committeth [r]sin is [o]of the devil; for the devil sinneth from *the* beginning. For this-purpose the Son of-[G]God was-manifested, that He-[s]might-[u]destroy the works of-the devil. 9 Whosoever [xa]is-born [o]of God doth not [l]commit sin; for His seed [ab]remaineth in him: and he-[l]cannot [le]sin, because he-[k]is-born [o]of [G]God. 10 In this the children of-[G]God are manifest, and the children of-the devil: whosoever [xa]doeth not righteousness is not [o]of [G]God, neither [xa]he-that loveth not his [r]brother.

13. John 15. 17-21.
14. John 5. 24.
o. ἐκ.
i. εἰς.
15. Mat. 5. 21, 22. Rev. 21. 8.
m. ἀνθρωποκτόνος.
16. John 15. 13. Eph. 5. 2. ch. 4. 9-12.
in. ἐν τούτῳ.
w. ἐγνώκαμεν.
l. ψυχήν.
li. ψυχάς.
s. βίον.
ab. μένει.

11 For this is the message that ye-heard from *the* beginning, that we-[l]should-**love** one-another. 12 Not [ac]as Cain, *who* [r]was [o]of *that* [G]wicked-one, and slew his [r]brother. And wherefore slew-he him? Because his *own* [x]works [r]were evil, and [x]his [G]brother's righteous.

13 [l]MARVEL not, my brethren, if the world [l]hate you.

14 [We] [k]know that we-have-passed [o]from [G]death [i]unto [r]life, because we-[l]love the brethren. [xa]He-that loveth not *his* [r]brother abideth in [x]death.

15 Whosoever [xa]hateth his [r]brother is a [m]murderer: and ye-[k]know that no [m]murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [in]Hereby [w][k]perceive-we the love *of God*, because [We] laid-down His [l][r]life for us: and [we] ought to-[l]lay-down *our* [li][r]lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso [l]hath *this* [G]world's [s][r]good, and [l]seeth his [r]brother [k]have need, and [s]shutteth-up his [r]bowels *of compassion* from him, how [ab]dwelleth the love of-[G]God in him?

18 My [d]little-children, [l]let-us not love in-word, neither in-tongue; but in-deed and in-truth.

t. true.
n. not a.
d. dear-children.
b. be-manifested.
f. from.
c. coming. *Gr.* parousia.
c. children.
i. it-is not yet manifested.
b. be-manifested.
a. according-as.
o. on.
co. committeth also [r]lawlessness.
a. and [s]sin is [l]lawlessness.
l. *or* doth not continue-in sin.
xa. is-a-sinner.
d. Dear-children.
n. no-one.
xa. he-that-is-a-doer-of-[r]righteousness.
xa. He-that-is-a-committer-of-[r]sin.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
u. undo.
l. *or* cannot continue-in sin.
ab. abideth.
ac. according as.
o. out-of.
i. into.
xa. is a hater-of.
m. *or* manslayer.
in. Herein *or* In this.
w. we-have-known.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
li. lives, *Gr.* psuchas.
s. sustenance.
ab. abideth.

[28] When He shall, KL.—If he should, NABCP. [29] Every one, BKL.—*Add* also, NACP. CHAP. III. [1] Of God, KL.—*Add* and we are *such*, NABCP. [2] But, KL.—*Omit* NABCP. [5] Our, NCKL.—*Omit* ABP. [13] My, KL.—*Omit* NABCP. [14] *His* brother, CKLP.—*Omit* NAB. [18] My, KL.—*Omit* NABCP.

A.D. 90 (94).
o. ἐκ.
ʌb. ὅτι.
22. John 15. 7.
f. παρά.

19 And [in]hereby we-'know that we-are [o]of the truth, and shall-
assure our ⌜hearts before Him. 20 For if our [x]heart 'condemn
us, ʌ[b] [x]God is greater than-our [σ]heart, and knoweth all-things.
21 [≡]Beloved, if our [x]heart 'condemn us not, *then* have-we confi-
dence toward ⌜God. 22 And whatsoever we-'ask, we-receive [f]of
Him, because we-keep His ⌜commandments, and 'do *those* things
-that-are pleasing in His sight.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ʌb. *it is* because.
f. from.

23. John 13. 34.
e. καθώς.

23 And this is His [x]commandment, "That we-·should-believe
on the name of-His [σ]Son Jesus Christ, and 'love one-another,"
[e]as He-gave us commandment.

e. even-as.

24. John 14. 23. Rom. 8. 16.
ab. μένει.
b. ἐκ.

24 And [x⊥]he-that keepeth His ⌜commandments [ab]dwelleth in
Him, and He in him. And [in]hereby we-'know that He-abideth
in us, [b]by the Spirit which He-·'hath-given us.

ab. abideth.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.

1. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 2 John 7.
o. ἐκ.

4 [≡]BELOVED, 'believe not every spirit, but '**try the spirits**
whether they-are [o]of [σ]God: because many false-prophets
⌞are-gone-out into the world.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

h. ἐν τούτῳ.

2 [h]Hereby 'know-ye the Spirit of-[σ]God: Every spirit that 'con-
fesseth [*that*] Jesus Christ [*is*] [⊥]come in *the* flesh is [o]of [σ]God:
3 and every spirit that confesseth not [*that*] ⌜Jesus Christ [*is*]
[⊥]come in *the* flesh is not [o]of [σ]God: and this is [x]*that spirit* of-[σ]anti-
christ, whereof ye-have-heard that it-'should-come; and *even*
now already is-it in the world.

h. Herein *or* In this.
's. cometh.

d. τεκνία.
6. John 8. 47.

4 Ye are [o]of [σ]God, [d]little-children, and have-overcome them:
because greater is He-that-is in you, than he-that-is in the
world. 5 They are [o]of the world: therefore speak-they [o]of the
world, and the world heareth them. 6 We are [o]of [σ]God: [x⊥]he-
that-knoweth ⌜God heareth us; he-that is not [o]of [σ]God heareth
not us. Hereby know-we the spirit of-[σ]truth, and the spirit of-
[σ]error.

d. dear-children.

7 [≡]BELOVED, 'let-us-love one-another: for [x]**love** is [o]of
[σ]**God**; and every-one [x⊥]that loveth ⌞is-born [o]of [σ]God, and know-
eth ⌜God. 8 [x⊥]He-that loveth not ·'knoweth not ⌜God; for [x]God
is love.

9. John 6. 32, 33, 40, 51, 57, 58.
t. ἐν.
10. Rom. 3. 25, 26; 5. 8, 10.
f. περι.

9 [h]In this was-manifested the love of-[σ]God [t]toward us, because
-that [x]God ⌞sent His ⌜only-begotten ⌜Son into the world, that we
-·might-live through Him. 10 Herein is [x]love, not that we loved
⌜God, but that He loved us, and sent His ⌜Son *to be the* propitia-
tion [f]for our [σ]sins.

t. toward *or* in *regard to.*
⌞s. hath-sent.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.

11. Eph. 4. 32.
12. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
n. οὐδείς.
b. τεθέαται.
a. μένει.

11 [≡]Beloved, if [x]God so loved us, we ought also to-'love one-an-
other. 12 [n]No-man hath-[b]seen God at-any-time. If we-love
one-another, [x]God [a]dwelleth in us, and His [x]love is [⊥]perfected in
us.

n. No-one.
b. beheld *with the eyes.*
a. abideth.

13. John 14. 20; 15. 26, 27.
ab. μένομεν.
14. John 3. 16, 17.

13 [h]Hereby know-we that we-[ab]dwell in Him, and He in us, be-
cause He-hath-given us [o]of His [σ]Spirit. 14 And we have-[b]seen
and do-testify that the Father ⌞sent the Son *to be the* Saviour
of-the world.

ab. abide.
⌞s. hath-sent.

15 Whosoever ·shall-confess that Jesus is the Son of-[σ]God, [x]God
[a]dwelleth in him, and he in [x̄]God. 16 And we have-known and
⌞believed the love that [x]God hath [t]to us. [x]God is love; and [x⊥]he
-that [a]dwelleth in [x̄]love [a]dwelleth in [x̄]God, and [x]God in him.

ha. τετελείωται ἡ ἀγάπη μεθ' ἡμῶν.
e. καθώς.
18. 2 Tim. 1. 7.

17 [h]Herein [ha⌞]is our [x]love made-perfect, that we-'may-have
boldness in the day of-[σ]judgment: because [e]as He is, so are we
in this [x̄]world. 18 There-is no fear in [x̄]love; but [x]perfect love

ha. hath [x]love been-perfected with us.
e. even-as.

19 And hereby, ℵCKLP.—*Omit* and, AB. We know, KL.—We shall know, ℵABCP. CHAP. IV. 3 Jesus Christ *is* come in *the* flesh, (ℵ)KL.—Jesus, AB.

A.D. 90 (94).
ab. δέ.
19. Eph. 2. 4, 5.
an. τις.

casteth out ⌜fear: because ˣfear hath torment. ^b ˣˡHe-that feareth ⌙is not made-perfect in ˣlove.
19 ℭℭlᵣ love Him, because ℌℌᵢ first loved us.
20 If [m]a-man ˢsay, "I-love ⌜God," and hateth his ⌜brother, he ⌙is a liar: for ˣˡhe-that loveth not his ⌜brother whom he-hath-seen, how ˡcan-he [o]love ⌜God whom he-hath not seen? 21 And this ⌜commandment have-we from Him, "That ˣˡhe-who loveth ⌜God ˡlove his ⌜brother also."

ab. But.
⌙i. hath not been-made.
an. any-one.

1. John 1. 12, 13.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. ἐκ.
i. ἐν.
b. βαρεῖαι.

5 [e]WHOSOEVER ˣˡbelieveth that **Jesus is the Christ** ⌙is-**born** [o]**of** ⁷**God**: and every-one ˣˡthat loveth Him-that ᵃˡbegat loveth him also that ᵃˡis-begotten of Him.
2 ˡBy this we-ˡknow that we-love the children of-⁷God, when we-love ⌜God, and ˡkeep His ⌜commandments. 3 For this is the love of-⁷God, that we-ˡkeep His ⌜commandments: and His ˣcommandments are not [b]grievous.
4 For whatsoever ˣ⌙is-born [o]of ⁷God **overcometh** the world: and this is the victory that ᵃˡovercometh the world, *even* our ˣfaith. 5 Who is ˣˡhe-that overcometh the world, but ˣˡhe-that believeth that **Jesus is the Son of-⁷God?**

e. Every-one that.
⌙i. hath-been *and is.*
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
i. *or* In.
b. burdensome.

th. διά.
w. ἐν τῷ.
t. μαρτυροῦν.
te. μαρτυροῦντες.
on. ἕν.

6 THIS is He-that ᵃˡcame [th]by **water and blood**, *even* Jesus ˣChrist; not [w]by ˣwater only, but [w]by ˣwater and ˣblood. And it-is the **Spirit** ˣˡthat ˡbeareth-witness, because the Spirit is ˣtruth.
7 For there-are **three** ˣˡthat [te]**bear-record** in ˣheaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these ˣthree are [on]one. 8 And there-are three ˣˡthat [te]bear-witness in ˣearth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and *these* ˣthree agree in [on]⌜one.

th. *or* through.
w. *or* with the.
t. testifieth.
te. testify.
on. one, *neut. i.e. in essence.*

tes. μαρτυρίαν.
c. περί.
i. εἰς.
⌙i. εἰς.
h. μεμαρτύρηκεν.

9 If we-ˡreceive the [tes]**witness** of-⁷men, the [tes]witness of-⁷God is greater: for this is the [tes]witness of-⁷God which He-hath-testified [c]of ⁷His Son.
10 ˣˡHe-that believeth [i]on the Son of-⁷God hath the [tes]witness in himself: ˣˡhe-that believeth not ˣGod hath-made Him a liar; because he-⌙believeth not ^i the [tes]record that ˣGod [h]⌙gave [c]of His ⁷Son.
11 And this is the [tes]record, that ˣGod ᵃˡhath-given to-us **eternal life**, and this ˣlife is **in His ˣSon.** 12 ˣˡHe-that hath the Son hath ⌜life; *and* ˣˡhe-that hath not the Son of-⁷God hath not ⌜life.

tes. testimony.
c. concerning.
i. in.
⌙b. hath not believed.
^i. in.
h. hath-testified.
ᵃˡh. gave.
⌜l. the life.

13. John 20. 31.
i. εἰς.

13 THESE-things ᵃˡhave-I-written *un*to-you ˣˡthat **believe** [i]on the name of-the Son of-⁷God; that ye-⌙may-know that ye-have eternal life, and that ye-ˡmay-believe [i]on the name of-the Son of-⁷God.

i. in.

14. Mark 11. 24.
t. πρός.
a. ᾐτήκαμεν.

14 And this is the confidence that we-have [t]in Him, that if we-ˡask any-thing according-to His ⌜will, He-heareth us: 15 and if we-⌙know that He-hear us, whatsoever we-ˡask, we-⌙know that we-have the petitions that we-⌙[a]desired of Him.
16 If any *man* ˢsee his ⌜brother ⁴sin a sin *which is* not unto

t. towards.
a. have-asked.
⁴s. sinning.

---

[b] Him, KL.—God, ℵ.—*Omit* AB. [o] How can he, AKL.—Cannot, ℵB. CHAP. V. [2] Keep, ℵKLP.—Do, B. [6] But by water and blood, ℵK.—But by water and by blood, ABLP. [7] In heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. (*) And there are three that bear witness in earth.—*Omit* MSS. [9] Which, KLP.—That ℵAB. [13] That believe on the name of the Son of God, KLP. —*Omit* ℵAB. And that ye may, KLP.—Who, ℵ[3]A.

* ℵ[1]B *read*, "written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, (unto you) who believe on the name," etc.

A.D. 90 (94).

death, he_[t]shall_ask, and He_shall_give him life for_[x̄⊥]them_that sin not unto death. There_is *a* sin unto death: I_do not say that he_[·]shall_[m]pray [c]for it. 17 -All -unrighteousness is sin: and there_is *a* sin not unto death.

m. ἐρωτήσῃ.

m. make_request.

e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. ἐκ.

18 WE_[⊥]**know** that [e]whosoever [x⊥]is_born [o]of [σ]God sinneth not; but he_that [·⊥]is_begotten [o]of [σ]God keepeth himself, and *that* [x]wicked_one toucheth him not.

e. every_one that.
o. of, *Gr* ek.

19 *And* we_[⊥]know that we_are [o]of [σ]God, and the whole world lieth in [x̄w]wickedness.

w. τῷ πονηρῷ.

w. the Wicked_one.

20. John 17. 3.

20 And we_[⊥]know that the Son of_[σ]God [l]is_come, and hath_given us an understanding, that we_[l]may_know Him_that_is true, and we_are in Him_that_is true, *even* in His [x̄]Son Jesus Christ. [h]This is the true God, and eternal [x]life.

h. οὗτός.

h. *or* He.

d. Τεκνία.
k. φυλάξατε.

21 [d]Little_children, [k]·keep yourselves from [σ]idols. Amen.

d. Dear_children.
k. keep *as with a garrison.*

21 Amen, KLP.—*Omit* NAB.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF_

JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

THE elder *unto_the_*elect lady and her [x]children, [=]whom [E] **love in** *the* **truth**; and not [E] only, but also all they_that [+]have_known the truth; [2] for the truth's sake, [r+]which [ab]dwelleth in us, and shall_be with us [u]for [r a]-ever. [3] Grace [f]be with you, mercy, *and* peace, [f]from God *the* Father, and [f]from *the* Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of_the Father, in truth and love.

ab. μένουσαν.
u.a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
f. παρά.

ab. abideth.
u.a. *lit.* unto the age.
f. from, *Gr.* para.

[4] I_rejoiced greatly that I_[r]found of thy [σ]children walking in truth, [a]as we_*have*_received *a* commandment from the Father.

4. 3 John 4.
a. καθώς.

[r]f. have_found.
a. according_as *or* even_as.

[5] And now I_[l]beseech thee, lady, not as [+]though_I_wrote a new commandment *unto*_thee, but that_which we_[r]had from the beginning, That we_[l]love one another.

5. John 13. 34, 35.

[+]t. writing.

[6] And this is [x]love, that we_[l]walk [ac]after His [r]commandments. This is the commandment, That, [a]as ye_*have*_heard from *the* beginning, ye_[l]should_walk in it.

6. John 14. 15, 21.
ac. κατά.

ac. according_to.

[7] For many **deceivers** *are* entered into the world, [x+]who confess not [*that*] Jesus Christ [*is*] [+]come in *the* flesh. This is *a* [x]deceiver and *an* [x]antichrist.

7. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2 1 John 4. 1-3.

[+]c. coming, *or the one who* came.

[8] [l]LOOK_to yourselves, that we_[·l]lose not those_things_which we_*have*_wrought, but that we_[·]receive a full reward.

8. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20. 1 John 2. 28.

[9] [c]Whosoever [x+]transgresseth, and [+]abideth not in the doctrine of_[σ]Christ, hath not God. [x+]He_that abideth in the doctrine of_[σ]Christ, [h]e hath both the Father and the Son.

9. 1 John 2. 23.
c. πᾶς ὁ.

e. Every_one that.

[10] If there_[l]come any unto you, and [l]bring not this [r]doctrine, [l]receive him not into *your* house, neither [l]bid him [g]*God* [°]speed: [11] for [x+]he_that biddeth him [g]*God* [°]speed is_partaker of_his [x]evil [x]deeds.

g. χαίρειν.

g. greeting.

[12] HAVING many_things to_write *unto*_you, I_[·l]would not *write* with paper and ink: but I_[h][l]trust to_[·]come unto you, and [·°]speak [m]face to [m]face, that our [x]joy [l]may_be [+]full.

12. Rom. 1. 11, 12.
h. ἐλπίζω.
m.m. στόμα πρὸς στόμα.

h. hope.
m.m. mouth unto mouth.

[13] The children of_thy [σ]elect [σ]sister [l]greet thee. Amen.

s. ἀσπάζεται.

s. salute.

---

[3] You, K.—Us, NBLP. The Lord, NBLP.—*Omit* AB. [7] Entered, KLP.—Gone out, NAB. [8] We lose not, KLP.—Ye lose not, NAB. We wrought, BKLP.—Ye wrought, NA We receive, KLP.—Ye receive, NAB. [9] Transgresseth, KLP.—Goeth forward, NAB. [2nd] Of Christ, KLP.—*Omit* NAB. [13] Amen, KL.—*Omit* NABP.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

A.D. 90 (91).

1. Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14.

THE elder *unto*-the *well* beloved Gaius, whom I **love in** *the* **truth.**

p. εὔχομαί. c. περί.

2 Beloved, I [p]wish [c]above all-things that-thou [10]mayest-prosper and [10]be-in-health, even-as thy [x]soul prospereth.

t. σου τῇ ἀληθείᾳ. xt. τούτων... ἵνα.

3 For I-rejoiced greatly, [1]when *the* brethren came and [1]testified -of [t]the truth that-is-in-thee, even-as thou walkest in *the* truth. 4 I-have no greater joy than [xt] to [1]hear that [7]my children [1]walk in truth.

5. Heb. 13. 1, 2. w. οἳ ἐμαρτύρησάν. l. ἀγάπῃ. wo. ἀξίως τοῦ Θεοῦ. f. ἀπό. n. ἐθνῶν. c. γινώμεθα. fe. συνεργοί.

5 BELOVED, thou-doest faithfully whatsoever thou-[1]doest to the brethren, and to [7]strangers; 6 [w]which [1]have-borne-witness of-thy [l]charity before *the* church: whom [1]if-thou-bring-forward -on-their-journey [wo]after a godly sort, thou-[1]shalt-do well: 7 because-that for *His* [7]name's sake they-went-forth, taking nothing [f]of the [n]Gentiles. 8 [We] therefore [1]ought to-[1]receive [7]such, that we-[1]might-be[c] [fe]fellow-helpers to-the truth.

w. who testified. l. love. wo. worthily-of-[7]God. 7n. *or* the name. f. from. n. nations. c. become. fe. fellow-workers.

10. 2 Cor. 13. 10. b. ὑπομνήσω. e. πονηροῖς.

9 I-wrote *un*to-the church: but **Diotrephes**, [xt]who loveth-*to-have-the*-preeminence among-them, receiveth us not. 10 Wherefore, if I-[1]come, I-will-[b]remember his [7]deeds which he -doeth, prating-against us with-[e]malicious words: and not [1]content therewith, neither doth he-himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth [7][1]them-that would, and casteth *them* out-of the church.

b. bring-to remembrance. e. evil.

i. μιμοῦ. o. ἐκ.

11 Beloved, [i]follow not that-which-is evil, but that-which-is good. [xt]He-that doeth-good is [o]of [7]God: but [xt]he-that doeth-evil hath not seen [7]God.

i. imitate. xt H. The good-doer. o. of, *Gr.* ek. xt h. the evil-doer.

t. μεμαρτύρηται. by. ὑπό. te. μαρτυροῦμεν.

12 Demetrius hath-good-[t]report [by]of all *men*, and [by]of the truth itself: *yea*, and [we] also bear-[te]record; and ye-[1]know that our [xt]record is true.

t. testimony. by. by, *Gr.* hupo. te. testimony.

13. 2 John 12. h. ἐλπίζω. m. στόμα πρὸς στόμα.

13 I-[1]had many-things to-write, but I-[h]will not with ink and pen [1]write *un*to-thee: 14 but I-[h]trust [1]I-shall shortly see thee, and we-shall-speak [m]face to [m]face.

h. hope. m. mouth unto mouth.

Peace *be* to-thee. *Our* [x]friends [s]salute thee. [s]Greet the friends by name.

s. ἀσπάζου. s. Salute.

[4] In truth, ℵ[c]KLP.—In the truth, ABC[1]. [9] I wrote, KLP.—*Add* something, ℵABC. [11] But he that doeth, L.—*Omit* but, ℵABCKP. [12] Ye know, KLP.—Thou knowest, ℵABC. [13] Things to write, KLP.—*Add* to thee, ℵADC.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JUDE.

A.D. about 66 (70).

1. Acts 1. 13.
j. Ἰούδας.
b. δοῦλος.
i. ἐν.

JUDE, *the* [b]servant of_Jesus Christ, and brother of_James, to_them_that [+]are_sanctified [i]by God *the* Father, and [+]preserved in_Jesus Christ, *and* [=]called: [2]mercy *un*to_you, and peace, and love, [•]be_multiplied.

j. *Gr.* Judas, *Heb.* Judah.
b. bondservant.
i. in.

3. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.
c. περί.
o. ἅπαξ.

[3]Beloved, [+]when_I_gave all diligence to_[l]write *un*to_you [c]of the common salvation, it_was needful for_me to_[•]write *un*to_you, *and* [+]exhort *you* [10]that_ye_should_earnestly_contend for_the faith *which was* [o]once [•+]delivered *un*to_the saints.

c. concerning.
o. once-for-all.

w. προγεγραμμένοι.
s. δεσπότην.

[4]For *there are* certain men [•l]crept_in_unawares, who [+]were_before of_old [w]ordained to this [~]condemnation, [=]ungodly *men*, turning the grace of_our [σ]God into lasciviousness, and denying the only [s]Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

w. written.
s. Sovereign-Lord.

5. Num. 26. 64, 65. Heb. 3. 7-11, 15-19.
se. δεύτερον.

[5]I_[l]will therefore [•8]put you in_remembrance, *though* ye [o]once [+]knew this, *how* that the Lord, having_saved *the* people out_of *the* land of_Egypt, [se~]afterward destroyed them_that [•+]believed not.

se. secondly.

6. 2 Pet. 2. 4, 5.
th. ἑαυτῶν.

[6]And *the* angels which [•+]kept not [th]their [~]first_estate, but [•+]left [~]their_own habitation, He_hath_reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto *the* judgment of_*the*_great day.

th. their-own.

7. *See* Gen. xix. 2 Pet. 2. 6-9.
τ. τοῦτοις.
u. ὑπέχουσαι.

[7]*Even* as Sodom and [g]Gomorrha, and the cities about them [~]in_like manner, [τ]t [•+]giving_themselves_over_to_fornication, and [•+]going after strange flesh, are_[l]set_forth for_an_example, [u]suffering *the* vengeance of_eternal fire.

g. *Heb.* Gomorrah.
τ. these.
u. undergoing.

8. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 10-12.
ι. μέν.
α. δέ.
g. δόξας.
f. διαβόλῳ.
wh. ὅσα.
ir. ἄλογα ζῶα.

[8]Likewise also these *filthy* [+]dreamers, defile [ι]ι *the* flesh, [α]α despise dominion, and speak_evil of_[g]dignities. [9]Yet [xm]Michaël the archangel, when contending with_the [f]devil he_[→]disputed about the body of_Moses, durst not [•8]bring_against *him* a railing accusation, but said, "[J]*The* LORD [•]rebuke thee." [10]But these [ι]ι speak_evil_of [wh]those_things_which they_[+]know not: but [wh=]what they_[l]know naturally, as [xir]brute beasts, in those_things they_corrupt_themselves.

ι. indeed.
α. and.
g. glories.
m. Michaël, *Heb.* Who like God.
f. False-accuser.
J. *or* Jehovah.
wh. whatever-things.
ir. irrational animals.

11, 12. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 13, 17. Gen. 4. 3-8. Num. xxii.; xvi.
su. σπιλάδες.
l. ἀγάπαις.
sh. ποιμαίνοντες.
a. φθινοπωρινά.

[11]Woe *un*to_them! for they_[•l]have_gone in_the way of_[σ]Cain, and ran_greedily_after the error of_[σ]Balaam for_reward, and perished in_the gainsaying of_[σk]Core.

[12]These are [su]spots in your [x]feasts_of_[l]charity, [+]when_they_feast_with *you*, [sh]feeding themselves without_fear: clouds *they are* without_water, [+]carried_about [b]of winds; trees [a]whose_fruit_withereth, without_fruit, twice [•+]dead, [•+]plucked_up_by_the_roots; [13][w]raging waves of_*the*_sea, foaming_out [~]their_own [=]shame; wandering_stars, to_whom [+]is_reserved the blackness of_[σ]darkness [u]for [~]ever.

k. *Heb.* Korah.
su. sunken-rocks.
l. love-feasts.
sh. shepherding.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
a. autumnal.
w. wild.
u. *lit.* unto the age.

14. 1 Chr. 1. 1-3.
τ. τοῦτοις.
wi. ἐν.
m. μυριάσιν.
h. ἁγίαις.
t. ἐξελέγξαι.
c. περί.

[14]AND Enoch also, *the* seventh from Adam, prophesied [τ]of_these, saying, "Behold, *the* Lord [•l]cometh [wi]with [m]ten-thousands of_His [h]saints, [15]to_[•]execute judgment upon all, and [t]to_convince all that_are ungodly among_them [c]of all their ungodly [σ]deeds

τ. to *or* as to-these.
•c. came *or* surely-cometh.
wi. with, *Gr.* en.
m. myriads.
h. holy-ones.
t. to-convict.
c. concerning.

[1] Sanctified, KLP.—Beloved, NAB.
[l] Lord God, KLP.—*Omit* God, NABC. Lord, $\aleph^c$KL.—Jesus, AB.—God, C^2.
[8] The common, KLP.—Our common, NABC(?).
[5] This, KL.—All things, NABC^2. The
[15] Among them, KL.—*Omit* NABC.

A.D. about 66 (70).

which they_*have*_ungodly_committed, and [c]of all *their* [σ≡]hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners [l]have_spoken against Him."

16. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 18.
a. κατά.
f. χάριν.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking [a]after their *own* [r]lusts; and their [x]mouth speaketh great_swelling *words*, having *men's* persons in_admiration [f]because of_advantage.

17. *See* 2 Pet. 3 1-4, 14-16.
s. ῥημάτων.

17 But, [≡]beloved, [t]remember ὑμεῖς the [s]words which [μ]were_spoken _before [b]of the apostles of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ; 18 *how* that they_told you there_[t]should_be mockers in *the* last time, [μ]who_should_walk [a]after [r]their_own [σ]ungodly lusts. 19 These be [κλ]they _who separate *themselves*, [so]sensual, having not *the* Spirit.

19. 1 John 2. 18, 19.
so. ψυχικοί.

20. 2 Pet. 3. 17, 18.
sp. Πνεύματι.

20 BUT ὑμεῖς, [≡]beloved, building_up yourselves on_your [κ]most_holy faith, praying in *the* Holy [sp]Ghost, 21 [t]keep yourselves in *the* love of_God, looking_for the mercy of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22. Gal. 6. 1.
ai. μέν.
23. Zech. 3. 2-4.
p. ἁρπάζοντες.

22 And of_some [α]i [l]have_compassion, making_a_difference: 23 and others save with fear, [p]pulling *them* out_of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24. Rom. 16. 25 -27. Eph. 3. 20, 21. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
w. ἀπταίστους.
s. στῆσαι.
i. ἐν.
m. κράτος.
a. ἐξουσία.
u. εἰς πάντας τοὺς αἰῶνας.

24 NOW *unto*_[κλ]Him_that is_able to_[t]keep you [w]from_falling, and to_[s]present *you* faultless before_*the*_presence of_His [σ]glory [i]with exceeding_joy, 25 to_*the*_only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, [m]dominion and [a]power, both now and [u]ever. Amen.

---

18 In the last time, KLP.—At the end of the time, ℵABC. 22 Of some have compassion, (ℵ)(BC²)KLP.—Some convict, AC¹. Making a difference, KLP.—When disputing, ℵABC. 23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire, KLP.—And others save, snatching *them* from the fire, ℵABC. Fire, KLP.—*Add* and others compassionate in fear, ℵAB. 24 You, ℵBCL.—Them, KP. 25 Wise, KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. Saviour, KP.—*Add* through Jesus Christ our Lord, ℵABCL. Glory and, KLP.—*Omit* and, ℵABC. Power, both, KP.—Power before all time, and, ℵABCL.

c. concerning.
a. according-to.
f. for-*the*-sake.
s. sayings.
b. by.
so. soulish.
sp. Spirit.
αi. indeed.
p. plucking *or* snatching.
w. without-stumbling.
s. to-set.
i. in.
m. might.
a. authority.
u. unto all the ages.

THE REVELATION

OF_*ST.*_JOHN *THE DIVINE.*

A.D. 90 (94).

1. *See* ch. 22. 6.
b. δούλοις.
s. ἐσήμανεν.
t. διά.
b. δούλῳ.
te. ἐμαρτύρησε.
3. *See* ch. 22. 7.

THE Revelation of_Jesus Christ, which [x]God gave *unto*_Him, to [-]shew *unto*_His [xb]servants things_which must shortly [•]come to_pass; and He_[-1]sent *and* [s]signified *it* [t]by His [σ]angel *unto*_His [xb]servant John: [2] who [te]bare_record_of the word of_[σ]God, and *of* the testimony of_Jesus Christ, and *of* all_things that he_saw.

[3] Blessed *is* [x1]he_that readeth, and [x1]they_that hear the words of_*this*_[σ]prophecy, and [1]keep those_things_which [1]are_written therein: for the time *is* at_hand.

b. bondservants.
s. signified *or* made_known_by_signs *or* symbols.
t. through.
b. bondservant.
te. testified.
x1h. the reader, and the hearers, and keepers of.

1. ch. 4. 5.
5. ch. 3. 14. Col. 1. 18. ch. 19. 16.
f. ἐκ.

[4] JOHN to_the seven churches which_are in [x]Asia: "Grace *be unto*_you, and peace, from Him [x1]which is, and which [-]was, and [x1]which is_to_come;* and from the seven Spirits which [-]are before His [σ]throne; [5] and from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful [x]witness, *and* the first_begotten [f]of the [≡]dead, and the prince of_the kings of_the earth."

f. from_among.

5. Eph. 5. 25. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. ch. 20. 6.
p. κράτος.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

"*Un*to_Him_that [•1]loved us, and [•1]washed us from our [σ]sins in His *own* [x]blood, [6] and *hath* [•]made us kings and priests *unto*_[x]God and His Father; to_Him *be* [x]glory and [x]dominion [u]for [σ≡]ever and [σ≡]ever. Amen."

p. power.
u. unto the ages of the ages.

7. Mat. 24. 30. Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.
y. ναί.

[7] BEHOLD, He_cometh with [σ]clouds; and every eye shall_see Him, and they_*also*_which pierced Him: and all [x]kindreds of_the earth shall_wail because_of Him. "[y]Even_so, Amen."

y. Yea.

[8] "I am [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, *the* beginning and *the* ending," saith the Lord, "[x1]which is, and which [-]was, and [x1]which is_to_come,* the Almighty."

•A. the Alpha and the Omega; *the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet.*

f. συγκοινωνός.
e. ὑπομονῇ.
o. διά, *with acc.*
b. ἐγενόμην.

[9] I John, who also *am* your brother, and [f]companion in [x]tribulation, and in the kingdom and [e]patience of_Jesus Christ, was in the isle [x1]that is_called Patmos, [o]for the word of_[σ]God, and [o]for the testimony of_Jesus Christ.

[10] I_[b]was in *the* Spirit on the **Lord's day**, and heard behind me a great voice, as of_a_trumpet, [11] saying, "I am [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, the first and the last;" and "What thou_seest, [•]write in a book, and [•]send *it unto*_the seven churches, which_are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

f. fellow_partaker.
x1t. the tribulation.
e. endurance.
o. on_account of.
b. I became.

12. *See* Ex. 25. 31–37. Zech. 4. 2. v. 20.
l. λυχνίας.
13. Eze. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13; 10. 16; 10. 5, 6. ch. 15. 6.

[12] AND I_turned to_[l]see the voice that spake with me. And [•1]being_turned, I_saw **seven golden** [l]**candlesticks**; [13] and in *the* midst of_the seven [l]candlesticks *one* like *unto*_*the*_**son of**

l. lampstands.

CHAP. I. [2] And of all things.—*Omit* and of, MSS. [5] Loved, P.—Loveth, RABC. Washed, RP.—Freed, RAC. [6] Kings and, P.—A kingdom, $\aleph^1$AC. [8] The beginning and the ending, $\aleph^1$,—*Omit* $\aleph^2$ABCP. Lord.—*Add* God, MSS. [9] Also.—*Omit* MSS. Patience of Jesus Christ.—In Christ, A.—In Christ Jesus, B.—In Jesus Christ, $\aleph^{2c}$.—Patience in Jesus, $\aleph^1$CP. [11] I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, (P).—*Omit* RABC. Which are in Asia.—*Omit* RABC. [13] Seven, $\aleph$B.—*Omit* ACP.

* V. 4 *and* 8. "[x1]Which is, and which [-]was, and [x1]which is_to_come." *This title corresponds with the Hebrew name* "Jehovah." [x1]Which is; *present participle*, which always is. Which [-]was; *imperfect tense*, which ever was. And [x1]which is_to_come; *participle*, which always is the coming One.

A.D. 90 (91).
br. μαστοῖς.
14. Dan. 7. 9.
a. δέ.
15. Ezek. 1. 7; 43. 2. ch. 14. 2.
w. χαλκολιβάνῳ.
16. c. 19. Ecclus. 6. 17. Heb. 4. 12. Acts 26. 13.

a. καί.
b. ἐγενόμην.
t. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
h. ᾅδου.
a. μέλλει.
af. μετὰ ταῦτα.
o. ἐπί.
m. ἄγγελοι.

1. ch. 1. 13, 16. Eph. 4. 1-16. Mat. 13. 1-9. *Type*, Solomon.
m. ἀγγέλῳ.
e. Ἐφεσίνης.
l. λυχνιῶν.
2. 1 Thes. 1. 3.
p. ὑπομονήν.
3. Gal. 6. 2.

4. Heb. 5. 22-24, 30-32.
5. Eph. 6. 13.
la. λυχνίαν.
6. Jude 4.
n. Νικολαϊτῶν.
7. Gen. 2. 9; 3. 22-24. ch. 22. 14. Ps. 16. 11. Luke 23. 43. 2 Cor. 12. 4.

8. Mat. 13. 21-30, 36-43. Heb. 12. 2. *Type*, Rehoboam.
s. Σμυρναίων.
b. ἐγένετο.
9. *Comp.* ch. 3. 17. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Heb. 10. 34.
t. ἑαυτούς.
s. συναγωγὴ.
a. μέλλεις.

man, [a]clothed-with a garment-down-to-the-foot, and [a]girt-about the [br]paps with a golden girdle.

14 [a] His [x]head and *His* [x]hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and His [x]eyes *were* as a flame of-fire; 15 and His [x]feet like-unto [w]fine-brass, as-if they-[a]burned in a furnace; and His [x]voice as *the* sound of-many waters. 16 And [a]He-had in His [x]right hand seven stars: and out-of His [σ]mouth [x]went a sharp two-edged sword: and His [x]countenance *was* as the sun shineth in His [x]strength.

17 And when I-saw Him, I-fell at His [r]feet as dead. And He-laid His [r]right hand upon me, saying *unto-me*, "[l]Fear not; I am the first and the last: 18 [a] *I am* [x1]He-that liveth, and [b]was dead; and, behold, I-am [a]alive for [t]r]evermore, Amen; and have the keys of-[h]σ]hell and of-[σ]death. 19 [o]Write the-things-which thou-[a]hast-seen, and the-things-which are, and the-things-which [a]shall [o]be [af≡]hereafter; 20 the mystery of-the seven stars which thou-sawest [o]in My [σ]right-hand, and the seven [r]golden [l]candlesticks. The seven stars are *the* [m]angels of-the seven churches: and the seven [l]candlesticks which thou-sawest are *the* seven churches."

2 "*UN*TO-the [m]angel of-the church of-[e]**Ephesus** [r]write; These-things saith [x1]He-that holdeth the seven stars in His [x]right-hand, [x1]who walketh in *the* midst of-the seven [σ]golden [l]candlesticks;

2 "I-[a]know thy [r]works, and thy [r]labour, and thy [p]r]patience, and how thou-[l]canst not [r]bear them-which-are-evil: and thou-[a]hast-tried [r1]them-which say [10]they-are apostles, and are not, and [a]hast-found them liars: 3 and [a]hast-borne, and [l]hast [p]patience, and for My [r]name's sake hast-laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 "Nevertheless I-have *somewhat* against thee, because thou [a]hast-left thy [r]first [r]love. 5 [l]Remember therefore from-whence thou-[a]art-fallen, and [r]repent, and [r]do the first works; or else I-*will*-come *unto*-thee quickly, and will-remove thy [la≡]r]candlestick out-of his [σ]place, except thou-[r]repent.

6 "But this thou-hast, that thou-hatest the deeds of-the [n]Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 "[x1]He-that hath an ear, [l]let-him-hear what the Spirit saith *unto*-the churches.

"To-him [x]that overcometh [l]will-I-give to [e]eat of the tree of-[σ]life, which is in *the* midst of-the paradise of-[σ]God."

8 "AND *unto*-the [m]angel of-the church in-[s]**Smyrna** [r]write; These-things saith the first and the last, which [b]was dead, and [a]is-alive;

9 "I [a]know thy [r]works, and [r]tribulation, and [r]poverty, (but thou-art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of-[σ1]them-which say [l]they [10]are Jews, and are not, but *are the* synagogue of-[s]σ]Satan.

10 "[l]Fear none of-those-things-which thou-[a]shalt [o]suffer:

a. And.
br. breasts.
w. white *or* shining-brass.

a. And.
b. I-became.
t. the ages of the ages.
h. hadēs.
a. are-about to.
af. after these-things.
o. on.
l. lampstands.
m. *or* messengers.

m. messenger.
e. Ephesus, Desirable *or* A throwing *or* hurling, Ps. 62. 4.
l. lampstands.
p. patient-endurance.

la. lampstand.
n. Nicolaitanes, Victorious-people.

s. Smyrna, Myrrh.
b. became.

t. they-themselves.
s. Satan, the Adversary.
a. art-about to.

15 As if they burned in a furnace, ΕΡ.—As in a burning furnace, ℵ. 17 Unto me.—*Omit* MSS. 18 Amen, ℵ²B.—*Omit* ℵ¹ACP. 19 Write.—*Add* therefore, MSS. 20 Candlesticks which thou sawest, P.—*Omit* which thou sawest, ΚΑΒC. CHAP. II. 1 Of Ephesus.—In Ephesus, MSS. 2 Say they are.—Call themselves, ℵ¹ACP. 3 Hast borne, and hast patience, and for My name's sake, (P).—Hast patience, and hast borne for My name's sake, ℵ²ABC. Hast laboured, and hast not fainted.—And hast not wearied, (ℵ)A(B)C(P). 5 Quickly, B.—*Omit* ΚΑCP. 7 The midst of, ℵ²cP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC. 9 Works, and, ΚΒ.—*Omit* ACP. 10 None of, ΚP.—Not ABC.

A.D. 90 (91).
d. διάβολος.
ab. μέλλει.
u. ἄχρι.
v. τὸν στέφανον.
11. Luke 12.4,5.
n. οὐ μή.

behold, the [d]devil [ab]shall [c]cast *some* of you into prison, that ye-[e]may-be-tried; and ye-[f]shall-have tribulation ten days: be-thou faithful [u]unto death, and I-will-give thee *a* [v]crown of-[g]life.

11 [x] He-that hath an ear, [h]let-him-hear what the Spirit saith *unto*-the churches.

[x] He-that overcometh shall [n]not [h]be-hurt of the second [g]death."

d. Diabolos, the False-accuser.
ab. is-about to.
u. until.
v. the victor's-crown.
n. in no wise.

12. ch. 1. 16. Mat. 13. 30,51. 1 Kin. 12. 26-33. *Type* Jeroboam.
p. Περγάμῳ.
ad. τοῦ Σατανᾶ.
t. θρόνος.
w. μάρτυς.

12 "AND to-the [m]angel of-the church in [p]**Pergamos** [h]write; These-things saith [x]He-which hath the sharp [r]sword [r]with-two edges:

13 "I-[k]know thy [r]works, and where thou-dwellest, *even* where [ad][g]Satan's [t][x]seat *is:* and thou-[l]holdest-fast My [r]name, and [h]hast not denied My [r]faith, even in *those* [x]days wherein Antipas *was* My [x]faithful [w][x]martyr, who was-slain among you, where [ad][x]Satan dwelleth.

p. Pergamos, Elevation *or* Actual-marriage.
ad. the Adversary's.
t. throne.
h. didst not deny.
w. witness.

14. Num. 31. 16. *See* Num. xxv. 2 Pet. 2. 15, 16. Jude 11.
s. υἱῶν.

14 "But I-have a few-things against thee, because thou-hast there [t]them-that-hold the doctrine of-Balaam, who taught [x]Balac to-[h]cast a stumblingblock before the [s]children of-Israël, to-[h]eat things-sacrificed-*unto*-idols, and to-[h]commit-fornication.

s. sons.

15. c. 6. Jude 4.
n. Νικολαϊτῶν.

15 "So hast thou also [t]them-that-hold the doctrine of-the [n]Nicolaitanes, which-thing I-hate. 16 [h]Repent; or else I-*will*-come *unto*-thee quickly, and will-fight against them with the sword of-My [g]mouth.

n. Nicolaitanes, Victorious-people.

17. Ex. 16. 32-34. ch. 3. 12; 19. 12.
o. ἀπό.
s. ψῆφον.
n. ἐπί.
n. οὐδείς.

17 "[x] He-that hath an ear, [h]let-him-hear what the Spirit saith *unto*-the churches.

"To-him [x]that overcometh will-I-give to-[h]eat [o]of the [k]hidden [g]manna, and will-give him a white [s]stone, and [n]in the [s]stone a new name [k]written, which [n]no-man [h]knoweth saving [x]he-that receiveth *it*."

o. of, *Gr.* apo.
s. stone *or* voting-pebble.
n. upon.
n. no-one.

18. ch. 1. 11, 15. *Type*, Ahab. Mat. 13. 33.
t. Θυατείροις.
w. χαλκολιβάνῳ.
l. ἀγάπην.
m. διακονίαν.

18 "AND *unto*-the [m]angel of-the church in [t]**Thyatira** [h]write; These-things saith the Son of-[g]God, [x]who hath His [r]eyes like-unto a flame of fire, and His [r]feet *are* like [w]fine-brass;

19 "I-[k]know thy [r]works, and [l][r]charity, and [m][r]service, and [r]faith, and thy [r]patience and thy [r]works; and the [z]last *to be* more than-the [z]first.

t. Thyatira, Perfume-bruised, *from* thuō, to sacrifice, *and* teirō, to wear away.
w. white *or* shining.
l. love.
m. ministry.

20. 1 Kin. 16. 31; 21. 25. 2 Kin. 9. 7.
b. δούλους.
ti. χρόνον.
t. ἵνα.

20 "Notwithstanding I-have a few-things against thee, because thou-sufferest *that* [r]woman [j]Jezebel, [r][x]which calleth herself a prophetess, to-[h]teach and to-[h]seduce My [b]servants to-[h]commit-fornication, and to-[h]eat things-sacrificed-unto-idols. 21 And I-gave her [ti]space [t]to [h]repent of her [g]fornication; and she-repented not. 22 Behold, I *will* cast her into a bed, and [r][x]them-that commit-adultery with her into great tribulation, except they-[h]repent of their [g]deeds.

j. Jezebel, No-habitation.
b. bondservants.
ti. time.
t. that she might.

23. Jer. 17. 10.
w. ἐν.
e. ἑκάστῳ.

23 "And I-[f]will-kill her [r]children [w]with death; and all the churches [f]shall-know that I am [x]He-which searcheth *the* reins and hearts: and I-will-give *unto*-[r]every-one of-you according-to your [r]works.

w. with, *Gr.* en.
e. each.

24 "But *unto*-you I-say, [and] *unto-the*-[z]rest [x]in Thyatira, as-

---

15 Thy works, and, B.—*Omit* ℵACP. Three days wherein Antipas *was*, $\aleph^2$(B)P. The days of Antipas, AC. My faithful martyr, ℵBP.—My martyr, my faithful one, AC. 15 The Nicolaitans, KP.—*Omit* the ABC. Which thing I hate.—P *combines both readings.* Nicolaitans in like manner, which thing I hate.—In like manner, ℵABC. 16 Repent, KP.—*Add* therefore, ABC. 17 To eat, P.—*Omit* ℵA BC. 19 Charity, and service, and faith.—Charity, and faith, and service, $\aleph^1$BP. Works; and the last.—Last works, MSS. 20 A few things.—*Omit* ABCP. That woman, ℵCP.—Thy wife. AB. To teach, and to seduce.—And she teacheth, and seduceth, MSS. 21 Of her fornication; and she repented not.—And she willeth not to repent of her fornication, ($\aleph^2$)(A)BCP. 22 Their deeds, A.—Her deeds, ℵBCP. 23 And unto. *Omit* MSS.

A.D. 90 (91).
a. τοῦ Σατανᾶ.
z. Λέγουσιν.
ar. ἂν ἥξω.

many as have not this [c]doctrine, and which [d]have not known the depths of [a σ]Satan, as they [z]speak; I [b]will put upon you none other burden.

25 "But that which ye have *already* [e]hold fast till I [ar b]come.

au. ἐξουσίαν.
27. Ps. 2. 8, 9.
r. ποιμανεῖ.
f. παρά.
28. ch. 22. 16.

26 "And [xa]he that overcometh, and [xa]keepeth My [c]works unto *the* end, to him will I give [au]power over the nations: 27 and he [b]shall [r]rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels [x]of a potter [b]shall they be broken to shivers; even as I [c]received [f]of My [σ]Father. 28 And I will give him the morning [c]star.

29 "[xa]He that hath an ear, [e]let him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches."

a. the Adversary.
z. say.
ar. arrive.
au. authority.
r. rule as a shepherd.
c. have received.
f. from.

3 1. ch. 1. 4, 16; 5. 6. Mat. 13. 11. *Type*, Josh, 2 Kin. ix., x.
m. ἀγγέλῳ.
s. Σάρδεσιν.

3 "AND *unto* the [m]angel of the church in [s]**Sardis** [e]write; These things saith [xa]He that hath the seven Spirits of [σ]God, and the seven stars;

"I [d]know thy [c]works, that thou hast *a* [c]name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 "[f]Be [a]watchful, and [e]strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to [e]die: for I have not found thy [c]works [c e]perfect before [σ]God. 3 [f]Remember therefore how thou hast received and [d]heard, and [f]hold fast, and [e]repent. If therefore thou [e]shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou [e]shalt [i]not know what hour I will come upon thee.

m. messenger.
s. Sardis, Things remaining.
c. complete.
i. in no wise.

4 "Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which [d]have not defiled their [c]garments: and they shall walk with Me in [=]white: for they are worthy.

5 "[xa]He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white [g =]raiment; and I [b]will [i]not blot out his [c]name out of the book of [σ]life, [a]but I will confess his [c]name before My [σ]Father, and before His [σ]angels.

6 "[xa]He that hath an ear, [e]let him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches."

g. garments.
a. and.

7 Mat. 13. 45, 46. *Types*, Hezekiah and Josiah. 2 Chr. xxix.–xxxi.; xxxiv., xxxv. Isa. 22. 22.
p. Φιλαδελφείᾳ.
o. οὐδείς.
8. John 14. 23.
9 ch. 2. 9. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
g. δίδωμι.
ad. τοῦ Σατανᾶ
th. ἑαυτοὺς.
t. ἵνα.
10. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 7–13. ch. 13. 5–8.
e. ὑπομονῆς.
o. ἐκ.
i. μελλούσης.
h. οἰκουμένης.
11. ch. 22. 20. 1 Cor. 9. 24–27. ch. 2. 10.
v. στέφανον.
12. ch. 11. 19;
in. ναῷ.

7 "AND to the [m]angel of the church in [p]**Philadelphia** [e]write; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, [xa]He that hath [c]THE KEY OF [σ]DAVID,' [xa]He that [c]OPENETH, AND NO [o]MAN SHUTTETH; AND SHUTTETH, AND NO [o]MAN OPENETH;'

8 "I [d]know thy [c]works: behold, I have set before thee an [d]open door, and no [o]man [i]can [e]shut it; for thou hast a little strength, and [d]hast kept My [c]word, and [d]hast not denied My [c]name.

9 "Behold, I *will* [g]make *them* of the synagogue of [ad σ]Satan, [σa]which say [th]they [i]are Jews, and are not, but do lie: behold, I will make them [t]to [e]come and [e]worship before thy [σ]feet, and *to* [e]know that I *have* loved thee.

10 "Because thou [e]hast kept the word of My [e σ]patience I also will keep thee [o]from the hour of [σ]temptation, [σa]which [i]shall [h]come upon all the [h]world, to [e]try [c]them that dwell upon the earth.

11 "Behold I [i]come quickly: [f]hold that fast which thou hast, that no [o]man [e]take thy [v]crown.

12 "Him [xa]that overcometh will I make a pillar in the [in]temple of My [σ]God, and he [e]shall go no more out: and I will write

p. Philadelphia, Brotherly-love.
o. no one.
g. give.
ad. the Adversary.
th. themselves.
t. to, *Gr.* hina.
e. endurance.
o. *or* out of.
i. is about to.
h. habitable world.
v. victor's crown.
in. inner temple.

---

[21] And which.—Who, MSS. I will put, RB.—I put, ACP. CHAP. III. [2] Are ready.—Were about, RACP. Before.—*Add* my, MSS. [3] On thee, RB.—*Omit* ACP. [4] Thou hast a few.—But thou hast a few, MSS. Even.—*Omit* MSS. [5] The same shall be clothed, RbDP.—Shall thus be clothed, RaC. [7] No man shutteth.—No man shall shut, MSS. No man openeth, ACP.—No man shall open, RB. [8] And no man can shut it.—Which no man can shut, MSS. [11] Behold.—*Omit* MSS.

upon him the name of My [g]God, and the name of the city of My [g]God, *which is* [g]new Jerusalem, [xa]which cometh down out of [g]heaven from My [g]God: and *I will write upon him* My [c]new [c]name.

13 "[xa]He that hath an ear, [c]let him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches."

11 "AND *unto* the [m]angel of the church of the [l]Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true [x]witness, the [h]beginning of the creation of [g]God;

15 "I [d]know thy [c]works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou [l]wert cold or hot. 16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I [a]will [o]spue thee out of My [g]mouth.

17 "Because thou sayest, 'I am rich, and [d]increased with goods, and have need of nothing;' and [d]knowest not that thou art [x]wretched, and [p]miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I counsel thee to [c]buy [f]of Me gold [d]tried [b]in *the* fire, that thou [c]mayest be rich; and white [g]raiment, that thou [c]mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy [g]nakedness [c]do not appear; and [c]anoint thine [c]eyes *with* eye salve, that thou [l]mayest see.

19 "As many as I [fo]love, I rebuke and [d]chasten; [c]be zealous therefore, and [c]repent.

20 "Behold, I [d]stand at the door, and knock: if any *man* [c]hear My [g]voice, and [c]open the door, I [l]will come in [u]to him, and [t]will sup with him, and [y]he with Me.

21 "*To* him [xa]that overcometh will I grant to [c]sit with Me in My [x]throne, *even* as I also overcame, and [c]am set down with My [g]Father in His [x]throne.

22 "[xa]He that hath an ear, [c]let him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches."

4 [a]AFTER [w]this I looked, and, behold, a **door** [d]was opened in [x]**heaven**: and the first [x]voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; [a]which said, "[c]Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must [c]be [a]w]hereafter."

2 And immediately I [b]was in *the* Spirit, and, behold, a **throne** [→]was set in [x]heaven, and *one* [a]sat on the throne.

3 And [xa]He that sat [→]was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a **rainbow** round about the throne, in sight like *unto* an emerald.

4 AND round about the throne *were* four and twenty [t]seats: and upon the [t]seats I saw [c]four and twenty **elders** sitting, [d]clothed in white [g]raiment: and they had on their [c]heads [v]crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne [l]proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices.

And *there were* **seven lamps** of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of [g]God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a **sea of glass** like unto crystal.

And in *the* midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* **four** [l]**beasts** [a]full of eyes before and behind. 7 And the first [xl]beast *was* like a lion, and the second [l]beast like a calf, and

---

11 Of the Laodiceans.— In Laodicea, MSS. 18 And anoint, P.—And (eyesalve) to anoint, ℵA(B)C. CHAP. IV. 2 And, (ℵ[1a])P.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AB. 6 Was.—*Omit* RABP. Sardine stone, P.—Sardius, RAB. 4 I saw.— *Omit* RABP. They had.—*Omit* RABP. 6 *There was.*— As it were, RABP.

A.D. 90 (91).
12. ch. 21. 10. Phil. 2. 9. ch. 19. 12.
14. ch. 1. 5; 19. 11. Col. 1. 15-18. Mat. 13. 47-50. 2 Cor. 1. 17-20. *Types*, Manasseh and Zedekiah. 2 Chr. xxxiii.; 36. 11, *etc.*
l. Λαοδικείων.
h. ἀρχή.
o. μέλλω.
17. Hos. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 8.
p. ἐλεεινός.
f. παρά.
b. ἐκ πυρός.
g. ἱμάτια.
fo. φιλέω.
d. παιδεύω.
20. Cant. 5. 2. John 14. 23.
u. πρός.
21. Ps. 68. 18; 110. 1. Heb. 2. 9, 10; 12. 2.

1. ch. 1. 19.
a. μετὰ ταῦτα.
2. ch. 1. 10; 17. 3; 21. 10. Isa. 6. 1-1. Eze. 1. 26, 27.
b. ἐγενόμην.
3. Eze. 1. 28.

t. θρόνοι.
g. ἱματίοις.
v. στεφάνους.
5. Ex. 25. 37. 2 Chr. 1. 20. Zech. 4. 2. ch. 1. 4. Isa. 1. 1.
6. Ex. 38. 8. 2 Chr. 4. 2. See ch. 15. 2. Comp. Eze. 1. 5-11.
l. ζῶα.
li. ζῷον.

A.D. 90 (94).
li. ζῶον.

the third [li]beast [⊥]had *a* [⌜]face as a man, and the fourth [li]beast *was* like a flying eagle. [8] And *the* four [l]beasts [⌝]had each_of_them six wings about *him;* and *they were* [⊥]full of_eyes within.

li. living_one.
⊥h. having.
⌜f. the face.

8. *See* Isa. 6.2,3.
9, 10. Ps. 22. 22. 25. Eph. 3 21
n. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
b. διὰ τὸ θέλημά σου.

And they_[l]rest not day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, [J]LORD [x]God [x]Almighty, which [⌝]was, and [x⊥]is, and [x⊥]is_to_come." [9] And when *those* [x1]beasts [t]give glory and honour and thanks to_[x⊥]Him_that sat on the throne, [x⊥]who liveth [u]for [σ≡]ever and [σ≡]ever, [10] the four and twenty elders [t]fall_down before [σ⊥]Him_that sat on the throne, and [l]worship [x⊥]Him_that liveth [u]for [⌜≡]ever and [σ≡]ever, and [l]cast their [v⌜]crowns before the throne, saying, [11] "Thou_art worthy, O_[J]LORD, to_[•]receive [⌜]glory and [⌜]honour, and [⌜]power: for Thou [•l]hast_created [⌜]all_things, and [b]for Thy [⌜]pleasure they_are and were_created."

J. *or* Jehovah.
t g. *continuation.*
x⊥ H. the sitter on.
u. unto_the ages of_the ages.
t f. *continuation.*
l h. createdst.
b. because_of Thy will.

1. *See* Eze. 2. 9, 10. Isa. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4
o. ἐπί.
r. βιβλίον.

5 AND I_saw [o]in the right_hand of_[σ⊥]Him_that sat on the throne a [r]**book** [⊥]written within and on_the_backside, [⊥]sealed _with **seven seals.**

o. on.
σ⊥ H. of_Him_that sitteth.
r. roll_of_a_book.

[2] And I_saw a strong angel proclaiming with_a_loud voice, "Who is worthy to_[•]open the book, and to_[•]loose the seals thereof?"

n. οὐδείς.
o. ἐπί.

[3] And [n]no_man in [x]heaven, nor [o]in [σ]earth, neither under the earth, [⌝]was_able to_[•]open the [r]book, neither to_[l]look thereon. [4] And I [⌝]wept much, because [n]no_man was_found worthy to_[•]open and to_[•]read the [r]book, neither to_[l]look thereon.

n. no_one.
o. on.

5. Gen. 49. 9, 10. Heb. 7. 14. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16.
ʌw. ὁ ὤν.
ov. ἐνίκησεν.

[5] And one of the elders saith *un*to_me, "[l]Weep not: behold, the Lion [ʌw] of the tribe of_[j]Juda, the Root of_David, *hath* [ov]prevailed to_[•]open the [r]book, and to_[•]loose the seven seals thereof."

ʌw. which is.
j. *Heb.* Judah.
ov. overcame.

6. Isa. 53. 7–10. Acts 7. 55, 56. 1 Pet. 1. 19. 2 Chr. 16. 9. Zech. 3. 9; 4. 10. John 3. 34, 35; 1 Cor. 2. 2–4.
l. ζώων.
y. ἀρνίον.
c. ἕκαστος.
b. φιάλας.
i. θυμιαμάτων.
b. ἐν.

[6] And I_beheld, and, lo, in *the* midst of_the throne and of_the four [l]beasts, and in *the* midst of_the elders, [⊥]stood a [y]**Lamb** as [⊥]it_had_been_slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which [≡]are the seven Spirits of_[σ]God [⌜⊥]sent_forth into all the earth. [7] And He_came and [⌞]took the book out_of the right_hand of_[σ⊥]Him_that sat upon the throne.

l. living_ones.
⊥. *the perfect participle marks completeness or permanent effect.*
y. Young_Lamb.
⌞t. hath_taken.

[8] And when He_[•l]had_taken the book, the four [l]beasts and [x]four_and_twenty elders fell down before the [y]**Lamb**, having [c]every_one_of_them harps, and golden [b]vials [⊥]full_of_[i]odours which are the prayers of_[σ]saints.

c. each.
b. bowls.
i. *or* incense.

[9] And they_[l]sung a new song, saying,
"Thou_art worthy to_[•]take the book,
And to_[•]open the seals thereof:
For Thou_wast_slain,
And [•l]hast_redeemed us to_[x]God [b]by Thy [x]blood
Out_of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
[10] And [•l]hast_made us *un*to_our [x]God kings and priests:
And we_shall_reign on the earth."

l s. sing.
l h. didst_redeem.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
l h. didst make.

10. Dan. 7. 22, 27. ch. 1. 5, 6.

11. Eph. 1. 20–23.
m.m. μυριάδες μυριάδων.

[11] AND I_beheld, and I_heard *the* voice of_many angels round _about the throne and the [l]beasts and the elders: and the number of_them [⌝]was [m]ten_thousand_times [m]ten_thousand, and thousands of_thousands; [12] saying with_a_loud voice, "Worthy is the [y]Lamb that [⊥]was_slain to_[•]receive [⌜]power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."

m.m. myriads of_myriads.

[7] A man, P.—Of a man, ℵAB. [11] O Lord.—*Add* and our God, ABP. They are, P.—They were, ℵA. CHAP. V. [4] And to read.—*Omit* ℵBP. [5] To loose, ℵ.—*Omit* ABP. [6] And, lo, A.—*Omit* ℵBP. [8] Harps.—A harp, ℵABP. [9] Us, ℵBP.—*Omit* A. [10] Us.—Them, ℵAB. Kings, B.—A kingdom, ℵA. We shall reign.—They shall reign, ℵP.—They reign, AB.

A.D. 90 (94).
13. Eph. 1. 9, 10. Phil. 2. 9-11. Col. 1. 20.
u. ὑποκάτω.
a.o. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
14. Eph. 3. 20, 21.

13 And every creature which is in [x]heaven, and [i]on the earth, and [u]under the earth, and such-as are [o]in the sea, and all that-are in them, heard-I saying, "[x]Blessing, and [x]honour, and [x]glory, and [x]power, *be un*to-[x1]Him-that sitteth upon the throne, and *un*to-the [y]Lamb for [a]ᶜᵉ ever [o]and [a]ᵍᵉ ever."
14 And the four [l]beasts said, "Amen." And the four-and-twenty elders fell-down and worshipped [1]Him-that-liveth for [a]ᶜᵉ ever [o]and [a]ᵍᵉ ever.

i. in, *Gr.* en.
u. underneath.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
a.o. the ages of the ages.

1. ch. 4. 7.
y. ἀρνίον.
l. ζώων.
2. See Zech. 6. 1-8. Mat. 24. 5.
v. στέφανος.
t. ἵνα.

6 AND I-saw when the [y]Lamb opened **one** of the **seals**, and I-heard, as-it-were *the* noise of-thunder, one of the four [l]beasts saying, "[l]Come and [l]see." 2 And I-saw, and behold a **white horse**: and [x1]he-that sat on him [1]had a bow; and a [v]crown was-given *un*to-him: and he-went-forth conquering, and [t]to [•]conquer.

y. Young-Lamb.
l. living-ones.
h. having.
v. victor's-crown.
t. that he might.

3. ch. 4. 7.
li. ζώου.
4. Zech. 6. 2. Mat. 24. 6, 7.

3 AND when He-*had*-opened the **second seal**, I-heard the second [li]beast [1]say, "[l]Come and [l]see." 4 And there-went-out another **horse** *that was* **red**: and *power* was-given to-him [x1]that sat thereon to-[•]take [•]peace from the earth, and that they-[•]should-kill one-another: and there-was-given *un*to-him a great sword.

li. living-one.
s. saying.

5. ch. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 2. Mat. 24. 7.
c. χοῖνιξ.
d. δηναρίου.

5 AND when He-*had*-opened the **third seal**, I-heard the third [li]beast [1]say, "[l]Come and [l]see." And I-beheld, and lo, a **black horse**; and [x1]he-that sat on him [1]had a pair-of-balances in his [x]hand.
6 And I-heard a voice in *the* midst of-the four [l]beasts [1]say, "A [c]measure of-wheat for-a-[d]penny, and three [c]measures of-barley for-a-[d]penny; and *see* thou-[•]hurt not the oil and the wine."

h. having.
c. a chœnix; *a measure containing rather more than a quart*
d. a denarius, *in value about 7½d.*

7. ch. 4. 7.
8. Zech. 6. 3. Mat. 24. 7, 8.
s. χλωρός.
h. Ἅδης.
a. ἐξουσία.
wi. ἐν.
b. ὑπό.
w. θηρίων.

7 AND when He-*had*-opened the **fourth** [e]**seal**, I-heard *the* voice of-the fourth [li]beast [1]say, "[l]Come and [l]see."
8 And I-looked, and behold a [s]**pale horse**: and his name [x1]that sat on him *was* [x]Death, and [xh]Hell [l]followed with him. And [a]power was-given *un*to-them over the fourth-part of-the earth, to-[•]kill [wi]with sword, and [wi]with hunger, and [wi]with death and [b]with the [w]beasts of-the earth.

s. sallow or greenish.
h. Hadēs.
a. authority.
wi. with, *Gr.* en.
b. by.
w. wild-beasts.

9. ch. 20. 4. ch. 12. 11, 17. Mat. 24, 9-14.
o. διὰ τόν.
u. Ἕως πότε.
s. δεσπότης.
11. ch. 7. 9, 11.
e. ἑκάστοις.
b. σύνδουλοι.
a. μέλλοντες.
a. καί.

9 AND when He-*had*-opened the **fifth seal**, I-saw under the altar the **souls** of-them-that [d]were-slain [o]for the word of-[σ]God, and [o]for the testimony which they-[•]held: 10 and they-[•]cried with-a-loud voice, saying, "[u]How long, O [xs]Lord, [x]holy and [x]true, [l]dost-Thou not judge and [l]avenge our [•]blood on [σ1]them-that dwell on the earth?" 11 And white robes were-given *un*to-[e]every-one-of-them; and it-was-said *un*to-them, that they-[•]should-rest yet for-a-little season, until their [x]fellow-[b]servants also and their [x]brethren, [x1]that [a]should [te]be-killed as they [a]*were*, [•]should-be-fulfilled.

o. on account of.
u. Until when.
s. Sovereign-Lord.
e. each.
b. fellow-bond-servants.
a. are about to.
a. also.

12. ch. 16. 18, 20. Joel 2. 30, 31-3. 15. Mat. 24. 29.
e. ἐγένετο.

12 AND I-beheld when He-*had*-opened the **sixth** [e]**seal**, and, lo, there-[e]was a great **earthquake**; and the sun became black

e. came.

13 Such as are, BP. *Omit* NA. 14 Four and twenty. — *Omit* NABP. Him that liveth for ever and ever. *Omit* MSS. CHAP. VI. 1 1st One of the. — *Add* seven, MSS. As it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, (N)P. One of the four beasts saying, as a voice of thunder, ABC. 2 And see, NB. — *Omit* ACP. 3 And see, (N). *Omit* ABCP. 5 And see, NB. — *Omit* ACP. 6 A voice B. — As it were a voice, NACP. 7 And see, NB. — *Omit* ACP. 11 White robes were given. A white robe was given, MSS. 12 Lo, A. — *Omit* NBCP.

A.D. 90 (94).

as sackcloth of-hair, and the moon became as blood; 13 and the stars of-[c]heaven fell unto the earth, *even* as a fig-tree casteth her [r]untimely-figs, [t]when-she-is-shaken [b]of a mighty wind. 14 And the heaven departed as a [s]scroll [t]when-it-is-rolled-together; and every mountain and island were-moved out-of their [c]places.

15 And the kings of-the earth, and the great-men, and the rich-men, and the chief-captains, and the mighty-men, and every bondman, and every free-man, hid themselves [i]in the dens and [i]in the rocks of-the mountains; 16 and [t]said to-the mountains and [x]rocks, "[t]Fall on us, and [t]hide us from *the* face of-[c]Him-that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of-the [y]Lamb: 17 for the great [x]day of-His [c]wrath [t]is-come; and who [t]shall-be-able to-[t]stand?"

b. ὑπό.
14. Ps. 102. 25, 26. Isa. 34. 4. Ps. 46. 2, 3.
s. βιβλίον.
15. Isa. 2. 19-21.
i. εἰς.
16. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.
y. ἀρνίον.
17. See Isa. 13. 9-14. Ps. 76. 7.

b. by.
s. scroll, *Gr.* biblion.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
y. Young-Lamb.
t. is-able.

7 AND after these-things I-saw **four angels** [t]standing on the four corners of-the earth, holding the four winds of-the earth, that *the* wind [t]should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I-saw another angel ascending from *the* [s]east, having *the* **seal** of-*the*-living God: and he-cried with-a-loud voice to-the four angels, to-whom it-was-given to-[t]hurt the earth and the sea, 3 saying, "[t]Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we-[t]have-sealed the [b]servants of-our [c]God [o]in their [c]foreheads."

4 And I-heard the number of-them-which [t]were-**sealed**: *and there were* [t]sealed a hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand [of]of [e]all *the* [-]tribes of-*the*-[so]children of-Israël.

5 [of]Of *the* tribe of-[j]Juda *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Reuben *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Gad *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
6 Of *the* tribe of-[a]Aser *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-[n]Nepthalim *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-[m]Manasses *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
7 Of *the* tribe of-Simeon *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Levi *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Issachar *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
8 Of *the* tribe of-[z]Zabulon *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Joseph *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of-Benjamin *were* [t]sealed twelve thousand.

1. Dan. 7. 2. Zech. 6. 1-6, *with* ch. vi. ch. 9. 4.
2. See Ezek. ix.
s. ἀνατολῆς ἡλίου.
3. ch. 22. 4.
b. δούλους.
o. ἐπί.
1. See ch. 14. 1-5.
of. ἐκ.
e. πάσης φυλῆς.
of. ἐκ, *and so of the rest.*
so. υἱῶν.

t. these-things.
s. sunrising.
b. bondservants
o. on.
of. out-of.
e. every tribe.
so. sons.
of. out-of, *and so of the rest.*
j. *Heb.* Judah.
a. *Heb.* Asher.
n. *Heb.* Naphtali.
m. *Heb.* Manasseh.
z. *Heb.* Zebulon.

9 AFTER [=]this I-beheld, and, lo, a **great multitude**, which [u]no-man [-]could [ω]number, of [-]all [-]nations, and kindreds, and [=]people, and tongues, [t]stood before the throne, and before the [y]Lamb, [t]clothed-with white robes, and palms in their [x]hands; 10 and [t]cried with-a-loud voice, saying, "[x]Salvation to-our [x]God [x]t]which sitteth upon the throne, and *unto*-the [y]Lamb."

11 And all the angels [=]stood round-about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four [l]beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped [x]God, 12 saying, "Amen: [x]Blessing, and [x]glory, and [x]wisdom, and [x]thanksgiving, and [x]honour, and [x]power, and [z]might, *be unto*-our [x]God [u]for [=]ever and [σ=]ever. Amen."

13 And one of the elders answered, saying *unto*-me, "[w]What

n. οὐδείς.
y. ἀρνίον.
10. Ps. 3. 8. Jonah 2. 9. Tit. 3. 4-7.
11. ch. 5. 11-14.
l. ζώων.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
13. ch. 6. 9-11; 15. 2; 20. 4.
w. τίνες.

n. no-one.
y. Young-Lamb
12. crying.
l. living-ones.
u. unto the ages of the ages.
w. Who.

[12] The moon, P. —The whole moon, NABC. [15] Rich men, chief captains.—*Transposed* MSS. Mighty.—Strong, MSS. Every free man, $\aleph^2$P.—*Omit* every, AEC. [17] His wrath, ABP.—Their wrath, NC. CHAP. VII. [1] And, NBP.—*Omit* AC. These things, P.—This, NABC. [5-8] *Were* sealed.—*Omit were* sealed *after each name but those of Judah and Benjamin*, MSS.

A.D. 90 (94). 14. Dan. 12. 1. Mat. 24. 21. ch. 6. 9-11; 13. 7; 17. 6. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 1. 5. t. στολὰς αὐτῶν. 15. See ch. 21. 3, 4; 22. 3-5. Isa. 4. 5, 6. r. λατρεύουσιν. i. ναῷ. ta. σκηνώσει. ov. ἐπί. 16. Isa. 49. 10. 17. Ps. xxiii. John x. s. ποιμανεῖ. Isa. 25. 8.

are these which ⁻are-arrayed-in ⁻white ⁻robes? and whence came-they?"

14 And I-⁻said *un*to-him, "Sir, thou ⁻knowest." And he-said to-me, "These are ˣ⁺they-which came out-of ᵒgreat ᵒtribulation, and *have* washed their ⁻robes, and made ᵗthem white in the blood of-the ʸLamb. 15 Therefore are-they before the throne of-ᵒGod, and ʳserve Him day and night in His ˣⁱtemple: and ˣ⁺He-that sitteth on the throne shall-ᵗᵃdwell ᵒᵛamong them. 16 They-shall-hunger no more, neither thirst any-more; neither ˙shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. 17 For the ʸLamb which *is* in-*the*-midst of-the throne ˢⁱshall-feed them, and ᵗshall-lead them unto living fountains of-waters: and ˣGod ᵗshall-wipe-away ᵃ⁻all ⁻tears from their ᵒeyes."

ᵒg. the great ᵒtribulation. t. their robes. r. religiously-serve *or* worship. i. inner-temple. ta. tabernacle. ov. over. s. shepherdeth. ᵃ⁻. every tear.

8 AND when He-*had*-opened the **seventh ⁻seal**, there-was silence in ˣheaven about *the space of* half-an-hour.

1. Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13. ch. 19. 5-9, 11-14. 2. Mat. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19. *Comp.* Josh. 6. 4.

2 AND I-saw the seven angels which ⁻stood before ᵒGod: and to-them were-given **seven trumpets**.

3. See ch. 5. 8. g. δώσῃ ταῖς. 4. Ps. 141. 2. Luke 1. 10.

3 AND another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden **censer**; and there-was-given *un*to-him much incense, that he-˙should-ᵍoffer *it* with-the prayers of-all ᵒsaints upon the golden ⁻altar which *was* before the throne. 4 And the smoke of-the incense, *which came* with-the prayers of-the saints, ascended-up before ᵒGod out-of the angel's hand.

g. give *or* add *it* to-the.

5. Lev. 6. 13; 9. 24; 10. 1, 2. Isa. 6. 6, 7. Eze. 10. 2.

5 And the angel ⁻took the censer, and filled it with ᵒfire of-the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there-were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 AND the seven angels ⁺which-had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to ˙sound.

⁺v. having.

7. Ex. 9. 23-26. Ps. 105. 32. ra. καί.

7 ʌᵃ **The first angel sounded**, and there-followed hail and fire ⁻mingled with-blood, and ⁻they-were-cast upon the earth: and the third-part of-ᵒtrees was-burnt-up, and all green grass was-burnt-up.

ra. And.

8. Ex. 7. 19-21. Ps. 105. 29. l. ψυχάς.

8 AND the **second angel** sounded, and as-it-were a great mountain burning with-fire was-cast into the sea: and the third-part of-the sea became blood; 9 and the third-part of-the creatures which ˣ*were* in the sea, *and* ˣ⁺had ˡlife, died; and the third-part of-the ships were-destroyed.

l. life, *Gr.* pouchē.

o. ἐκ. to. λαμπάς.

10 AND the **third angel** sounded, and there-fell a great star ᵒfrom ᵒheaven, burning as-it-were a ᵗᵒlamp, and it-fell upon the third-part of-the rivers, and upon the fountains of-ᵒwaters; 11 and the name of-the star is-called "Wormwood:" and the third-part of-the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they-were-made-bitter.

o. out-of. to. *or* torch.

12. Ex. 10. 22, 23. t. ἵνα. m. συστιβῶ. mi. μὴ φαίνῃ.

12 AND the **fourth angel** sounded, and the third-part of-the sun was-smitten, and the third-part of-the moon, and the third-part of-the stars; ᵗso-as the third-part of-them ᵐwas-darkened, and the day ᵐⁱshone not *for* a ˣthird-part of-it, and the night likewise.

t. that. m. might be darkened. mi. might not shine.

11 Sir, A.—My Lord, ℵBCP. 12 Living fountains of waters.—Fountains of waters of life, ℵABP. CHAP. VIII. 5 Voices, thunderings, P.—*Transposed* ℵB. 7 Angel.—*Omit* ℵABP. Earth.—*Add* and the third part of the earth was burnt up, ℵABP.

A.D. 90 (94).

13 AND I_beheld, and heard [om]an angel flying [i]through *the* midst_of_heaven, saying with_a_loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe, to_[d]the inhabiters of the earth by_reason of_the other voices of_the trumpet of_the three angels, [σι]which are_[a]yet to_sound!"

9 AND the **fifth angel sounded**, and I_saw a star [ε]fall [ou]from [σ]heaven unto the earth: and to_him was_given the key of_the [p]bottomless [σ]pit.
2 And he_opened the [p]bottomless [r]pit; and there_arose a smoke out_of the pit, as *the* smoke of_a_great furnace; and the sun and the air were_darkened by_reason of_the smoke of_the pit. 3 And there_came out_of the smoke **locusts** upon the earth: and *unto* _them was_given [au]power, as the scorpions of_the earth have [au]power. 4 And it_was_commanded them that they_[ι]should not hurt the grass of_the earth, neither any green_thing, neither any tree; but only *those* [r]men which have not the seal of_[σ]God [o]in their [σ]foreheads. 5 And to_them it_was_given that they_[ι]should not kill them, but that they_[ι]should_be_tormented five months: and their [x]torment *was* as *the* torment of_a_scorpion, when he_[ι]striketh a man. 6 And in those [x]days [t]shall [x]men seek [σ]death, and [t]shall not find it; and [t]shall_[e]desire to_[ι]die, and [x]death shall _flee from them. 7 And the [l]shapes of_the locusts *were* like *unto* _horses [ε]prepared unto battle; and on their [r]heads *were* as_it_were [v]crowns like gold, and their [x]faces *were* as *the* faces of_men. 8 And they_[ι]had hair as *the* hair of_women, and their [x]teeth [ι]were as *the teeth* of_lions. 9 And they_[ι]had breastplates, as_it_were breastplates of_iron; and the sound of_their [σ]wings *was* as *the* sound of_chariots of_many horses running to battle. 10 And they_[l]had tails like *unto*_scorpions, and there_[ι]were stings in their [x]tails: and their [x au]power *was* to_[ι]hurt [r]men five months. 11 And they_[l]had a king over them, *which is* the angel of_the [a]bottomless_pit, whose name in_*the*_Hebrew_tongue *is* [ab]Abaddon, [an]but in the Greek_tongue hath *his* name [ap]Apollyon.
12 [x]One [x]woe [ι]is_past; *and,* behold, there_come two woes more [af][r]hereafter.

13 AND the **sixth angel** sounded, and I_heard [o]a voice [ou]from the four horns of_the golden [σ]altar which *is* before [σ]God, 14 saying to_the sixth angel which [r]had the trumpet, "[ι]Loose the four angels which [ε]are_bound in the great [x]river Euphrates." 15 And the four angels were_loosed, which [ε]were_prepared for *an* [r]hour, and *a* day, and *a* month, and *a* year, for_to [l]slay the third_part of_[σ]men.
16 And the number of_*the*_[≡]army of_the horsemen *were* two [ι]hundred thousand thousand: and I_heard the number of_them.
17 And thus_I_saw the **horses** in the vision, and [r][ε]them_that sat on them, having breastplates of_fire, and of_jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of_the horses *were* as *the* heads of_lions; and out_of their [σ]mouths [ι]issued fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 By these [σ]three was the third_part of_[σ]men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, [σι]which issued out_of their [σ]mouths.

---

13 Angel, P.—Eagle, ℵAB. CHAP. IX. 6 Shall flee, B.—Fleeth, (ℵ)AP. 10 Had. —Have, ℵABP. And there were stings in their tails: and their power *was*.—And stings; and in their tails *is* their power, ℵABP. 11 And, P.—*Omit* ℵAB. They had.—They have, ℵAP. But, B.—And, ℵAP. 13 Four, BP.—*Omit* ℵ²A. 16 And I heard.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. 18 Three.—*Add* plagues, MSS. And by the smoke, CP.—*Omit* by, ℵAB. And by the brimstone, P.—*Omit* by, ℵABC.

on. ἑνός.
i. ἐν μεσουρανήματι.
d. κατοικοῦσι ἐπί.
a. μελλόντων.
ou. ἐκ.
p. φρέατος τῆς ἀβύσσου.
au. ἐξουσία.
ο. ἐπί.
e. ἐπιθυμήσουσιν.
l. ὁμοιώματα.
v. στέφανοι.
a. ἀβύσσου.
ab. Ἀβαδδών.
an. καί.
ap. Ἀπολλύων.
12. ch. 8. 13.
af. μετὰ ταῦτα.
o. μίαν.
ou. ἐκ.
14. *See* ch. 16. 12.
m. μυριάδες μυριάδων.

on. one.
i. in mid-heaven.
d. dwellers upon.
a. about.
ou. out-of.
p. pit of the abyss.
au. authority.
o. on.
e. earnestly-desire.
l. *lit.* likenesses.
v. victor's-crowns.
a. abyss.
ab. *That is,* A Destroyer.
an. and.
ap. Apollyon, Destroyer.
af. after-these.
o. one.
ou. out-of.
m. myriads of-myriads.

A.D. 90 (94).

19 For their [xau]power is in their [x]mouth, and in their [x]tails: for their [x]tails *were* like *unto* serpents, *and* [1]had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these [x]plagues yet repented not of the works of their [σ]hands, that they
1. δαιμόνια. [1]should not worship [dr]devils, and idols [r]of gold, and [r]silver, and [r]brass, and [r]stone, and [r]of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 neither repented they of their [σ]murders, nor of their [σ]sorceries, nor of their [σ]fornications, nor of their [σ]thefts.

d. demons.

10 AND I saw another **mighty angel** [1]come down [o]from [σ]heaven, [4]clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon *his* [σ]head, and his [x]face *was* as it were the sun, and his [x]feet as
o. ἐκ. pillars of fire: 2 and he [r]had in his [x]hand a little [s]book [4]open:
s. βιβλαρίδιον. and he set his [r]right [r]foot upon the sea, and *his* [r]left *foot* on the earth, 3 and cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he *had* cried, [x]**seven thunders** uttered [r]their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders [1]had uttered their [r]voices, I [r]was about to [1]write: and I heard a voice [o]from [σ]heaven saying
o. ἐκ. *unto* me, "[1]Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and [1]write them not."

5 And the **angel** which I saw [4]stand upon the sea and upon the
5. Comp. Dan. 12. 5-7. earth lifted up his [r]hand to [r]heaven, 6 and **sware** [b]by [x4]Him that
6. Comp. Ezek. 12. 21-28. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4, 8, 9. liveth for [r]ever and [σ]ever, who created [r]heaven, and the things that therein *are*, and the earth, and the things that therein *are*,
d. χρόνος. and the sea, and the things which *are* therein, that there [1]should be [d]time no longer: 7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh
7. Amos 3. 7. angel, when he [i]shall begin to sound, [κα] the mystery of [σ]God [1]should be finished, as He *hath* [de]declared to [h]His [bo]servants the
i. μέλλω. prophets.

κα. καί. 8 And the voice which I heard [o]from [σ]heaven [1]spake [w]unto me
de. εὐηγγέλισε. again, and [1]said, "[1]Go *and* [1]take the **little book** which [4]is open
h. ἑαυτοῦ. in the hand of the angel which [4]standeth upon the sea and upon
bo. δούλοις. the earth."

5. Comp. Exek. 3. 1-4. 9 And I went unto the angel, *and* [1]said *unto* him, "[1]Give me
w. μετά. the little [s]book." And he [1]said *unto* me, "[1]Take *it*, and [1]eat it up; and it shall make thy [r]belly bitter, but it shall be in thy
10. Ps. 119. 103. Ezek. 3. 14. [x]mouth sweet as honey." 10 And I took the little [s]book out of the angel's [σ]hand, and ate it up; and it [r]was in my [x]mouth sweet
wh. ὅτε. as honey: and [wh]as soon as I [r1]had eaten it, my [x]belly was [m]bitter.
m. ἐπικράνθη. 11 And he [1]said *unto* me, "Thou must [1]prophesy again before
ma. πολλοῖς. *many* peoples, and nations, and tongues, and [κα]kings."

wh. when.
m. made bitter.
ma. many.

11 AND there was given me a reed like *unto* a rod: and the
1. Comp. Ezek. 40. 3, 5. angel stood, saying, "[1]Rise, and [1]measure the [i]**temple** of
i. ναόν. [σ]God, and the altar, and [r1]them that worship therein. 2 [a]But
a. καί. the court which *is* without the [i]temple [e][1]leave out, and [1]measure
e. ἔκβαλε ἔξωθεν. it not: for it [1]is given *unto* the [n]Gentiles: and the holy [r]city
n. ἔθνεσι. shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

i. inner temple.
a. And.
e. cast out.
n. nations.

3 [c]And I will give *power unto* My [x]**two witnesses**, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, [4]clothed in sackcloth."

---

10 For their power.—For the power of the horses, ʀBCP. CHAP. X. 1 A rainbow, P.—The rainbow, ʀ²AHC. 4 Unto me.—*Omit* MSS. 5 His hand, A.—His right hand, ʀBCP. 7 The mystery.—Then the mystery, MSS. 9 Little, ʀ(B)P.—*Omit* AC. 11 He said, P.—They say, ʀAB. CHAP. XI. 1 And the angel stood, ʀ²ᶜB.—*Omit* ʀ¹AP.

A.D. 90 (91).
4. Zech. 4. 2, 3, 11-14.
l. λυχνίαι.
5. 2 Kin. 1. 9-12. Num. 16. 29.
d. θέλῃ.
6. 1 Kin. 17. 1; 18. 1. Jas. 5. 17. Ex. 7. 19, etc.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
i. εἰς.
7. Dan. 7. 21. See ch. 12. 1-5.
w. θηρίον.
ab. ἀβύσσου.
wi. μετ' αὐτῶν.
9. Ps. 79. 1-4.
i. εἰς.
t. μνήματα.
o. ἐκ.
an. ὀνόματα.
b. ἐγένοντο.
14. ch. 8. 13; 9. 12.
15. ch. 12. 7-10.
a. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
16. ch. 4. 4.
t. θρόνους.
18. See John 12. 31.
f. καιρὸς.
b. δούλοις.
u. διαφθεῖραι.
ut. διαφθείροντας.
19. ch. 15. 5.
i. ναὸς.
c. διαθήκης.

4 These are the two olive-trees, and *the* two [l] candlesticks [x-1] standing before the God of-the earth. 5 And if any *man* [d] will [o] hurt them, fire proceedeth out-of their [G] mouth, and devoureth their [G] enemies: and if any *man* [d] will [o] hurt them, he must in-this-manner [o] be-killed.

6 These have [a] power to-[o] shut [G] heaven, that it-[i] rain not in *the* days of-their [G] prophecy: and have [a] power over [G] waters to-[i] turn them [i] to blood, and to-[o] smite the earth with-all [G] plagues, as-often-as they-[d] will.

7 And when they-[o] shall-have-finished their [G] testimony, the [w] beast [x-1] that ascendeth out-of the [ab] bottomless-pit [i] shall-make war [wi] against them, and [i] shall-overcome them, and [i] kill them. 8 And their [x] dead-bodies *shall lie* in the street of-the great city, which spiritually is-called Sodom and Egypt, where also our [x] Lord was-crucified.

9 And *they* of the [z] people and kindreds and tongues and nations [i] shall-see their [G] dead-bodies three days and a half, and [i] shall not suffer their [G] dead-bodies to-[o] be-put [i] in [t] graves. 10 And [x-1] they-that dwell upon the earth [i] shall-rejoice over them, and [i] make-merry, and [i] shall-send gifts one-to-another; because these [x] two prophets tormented [x-1] them-that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after [G] three days and a half *the* Spirit of-life from [G] God entered-into them, and they-stood upon their [G] feet; and great fear fell upon [x-1] them-which saw them. 12 And they-heard a great voice [o] from [G] heaven saying *unto*-them, "[o] Come-up hither." And they-ascended-up [i] to [G] heaven in *a* [z] cloud; and their [x] enemies beheld them.

13 And the-same [x] hour was-there a great earthquake, and the tenth-part of-the city fell, and in the earthquake were-slain [x-1] [an] of-men seven thousand: and the [z] remnant [b] were affrighted, and gave glory to-the God of-[G] heaven.

14 The second [x] woe [d] is-past; *and*, behold, the third [x] woe cometh quickly.

15 AND the **seventh angel sounded**; and there-were great voices in [x] heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of-*this*-[G] world [f] are-become *the kingdoms* of-our [G] Lord, and of-His [G] Christ; and He-shall-reign for [a-G] ever [a] and [a-G] ever."

16 And the four and twenty elders, [x-1] which sat before [G] God on their [t] seats, fell upon their [G] faces, and worshipped [x] God, 17 saying, "We-give Thee thanks, O Lord [x] God [x] Almighty, [x-1] which art, and [x] wast, and [x-1] art-to-come: because Thou-hast-taken *to Thee* Thy [G] great [G] power, and [d] hast-reigned. 18 And the nations were-angry, and Thy [x] wrath [d] is-come, and the [f] time of-the [z] dead, [o] that-they-should-be-judged, and [o] that-Thou-shouldest-give [G] reward *unto*-Thy [x-b] servants the prophets, and to-the saints, and [x-1] them-that fear Thy [G] name, [x] small and [x] great; and [o] shouldest-[u] destroy [x-1] them-which [ut] destroy the earth."

19 AND the [i] temple of-[G] God was-opened in [x] heaven, and-there-was-seen in His [i] temple the ark of-His [c-G] testament: and there-were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

l. lampstands.
d. desireth to.
a. authority.
i. into.
d. desire.
w. wild-beast.
ab. abyss.
wi. with them.
z. peoples.
i. into.
t. tombs.
o. out-of.
an. names.
b. became.
d. is-*entirely*-past.
f. are-become, *intensive*.
a.o. the ages of the ages.
t. thrones.
f. fitting-season.
b. bondservants.
u. utterly-bring to corruption.
ut. utterly-corrupt.
i. inner-temple.
c. covenant.

4 God.—Lord, MSS. 6 Power to shut, ℵB.—The power to shut, ACP. 8 Our.—Their, ℵ²ABCP. The Lord, ℵ¹. 9 Shall not suffer, B.—Do not suffer, ℵACP. Graves, ℵ².—A grave, ℵ¹AP(c)P. 10 Shall rejoice.—Rejoice, MSS. 15 The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ.—The kingdom of the world of our Lord and of His Christ is come, MSS. 17 And art to come.—*Omit* MSS. 19 Was opened in heaven, ℵB.—Which *is* in heaven was opened, ACP.

A.D. 90 (94).

12 AND there appeared a great [s]wonder in [x]heaven; a **woman** [t]clothed with the sun, and the moon under her [σ]feet, and upon her [σ]head a [r]crown of twelve stars: [2] and she being with child [l]cried, travailing in birth, and [t]pained to be delivered.

[3] And there appeared another [s]wonder in [x]heaven; and behold a great [f]red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven [d]crowns upon his [σ]heads.

[4] And his [x]tail [l]drew the third part of the stars of [σ]heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon [t]stood before the woman [σ1]which was ready to be delivered, for [l]to devour her [σ]child as soon as it was born.

[5] And she brought forth a [m]**man** [s]**child**, who [a]was to [r]rule all [σ]nations with a rod of iron: and her [x]child was caught up unto [σ]God, and *to* His [σ]throne.

[6] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place [t]prepared [b]of [σ]God, that they [l]should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

[7] AND there was **war in [x]heaven**: [x]Michaël and his [x]angels [w]fought against the dragon; and the dragon [w]fought and his [x]angels, [8] and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in [x]heaven. [9] And the great [x]dragon was cast out, *that* [x]old [x]serpent, [x1]called *the* [d]Devil, and [x8]Satan, [x1]which deceiveth the whole [h]world: he was cast *out* into the earth, and his [x]angels were cast *out* with him.

[10] And I heard a loud voice saying in [x]heaven, "Now [l]is come [x]salvation, and [x]strength, and the kingdom of our [σ]God, and the [a]power of His [σ]Christ: for the accuser of our [σ]brethren [l]is cast down, [x1]which accused them before our [σ]God day and night. [11] And they overcame him [b]by the blood of the [y]Lamb, and [b]by the word of their [σ]testimony; and they loved not their [l]σ-lives unto *the* death. [12] Therefore [l]rejoice, *ye* [x]heavens, and [x1]ye that [l]dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the [d]devil [l]is come down unto you, having great wrath, [t]because he knoweth that he hath *but* a short time."

[13] AND when the **dragon** saw that he was cast unto the earth, he **persecuted** the woman which brought forth the [m]man *child*.

[14] And to the woman were given two wings of *a* [σ]great [σ]eagle, that she [l]might fly into the wilderness, into her [σ]place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from *the* face of the serpent.

[15] And the serpent cast out of his [σ]mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he [l]might cause her to be carried away of the flood. [16] And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her [σ]mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his [σ]mouth. [17] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to [l]make war with the [=]remnant of her [σ]-seed, [σ2=]which [=]keep the commandments of [σ]God, and [t=]have the testimony of [σ]Jesus Christ.

13 AND I [i]stood upon the sand of the sea, and [i]saw a [w]**beast** [r]rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten

s. sign.
v. victor's-crown.
f. fiery-red.
d. diadems.
m.s. male son.
a. is about.
r. rule as a shepherd.
b. by.
w. warred.
d. Diabolus, False-Accuser.
s. Satan, *i.e.* Adversary.
h. habitable-world.
l. is *fully* come.
a. authority.
l. is *utterly* cast down.
b. by means of.
y. Young-Lamb.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
t. tabernacle.
m. male.
i. I saw.
w. wild beast.
r. rising up.

CHAP. XII. [7] Fought against.—To war with, (א)A(B)CP. [12] Inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea.—Earth, and to the sea, ℵA(B)CP. [14] Two wings, ℵB.—The two wings, ACP. [17] Christ.—*Omit* ℵ²ABCP. CHAP. XIII. [1] I stood, ℵP.—He stood, ℵAC. Seven heads, ten horns.—*Transposed* MSS.

horns, and upon his [c]horns ten [d]crowns, and upon his [c]heads *the* name of-blasphemy. 2 And the [w]beast which I-saw [c]was like *un*to-a-leopard, and his [x]feet *were* as *the feet* of-a-bear, and his [x]mouth as *the* mouth of-a-lion: and the dragon gave him his [c]power, and his [t]seat, and great authority.

3 And I-saw one of-his [c]heads as-it-were [z]wounded [u]to death; and his [c]deadly [xs]wound was-healed.

And [a]all the [e]world [th]wondered after the [w]beast.

4 And they-worshipped the dragon which gave [a]c[a]power *un*to-the [w]beast: and they-worshipped the [w]beast, saying, "Who *is* like *un*to-the [w]beast? who is-able to-[c]make-war with him?"

5 And there-was-given *un*to-him a mouth speaking great-things and blasphemies; and [a]power was-given *un*to-him to-[ac][c]continue forty *and* two months. 6 And he-opened his [c]mouth [i]in blasphemy against [c]God, to-[c]blaspheme His [c]name, and His tabernacle, and [c][t]them-that [t]dwell in [k]heaven.

7 And it-was-given *un*to-him to-[c]make war with the saints, and to-[c]overcome them.

And-[a]power was-given him over [e]all [c]kindreds, and [c]tongues, and [c]nations. 8 And all [xt]that [z]dwell upon the earth shall-worship him, whose [x]names [c]are not written in the book of-[c]life [i]of-the [y]Lamb [sl]slain from *the* foundation of-*the*-world.

9 If any *man* have an ear, [c]let-him-hear.

10 He-that leadeth *into* captivity [c]shall-go into captivity: he-that killeth with *the* sword [a][h] [c]must [c][o]be-killed with *the* sword. Here is the [en]patience and the faith of-the saints.

11 AND I-beheld **another** [w]**beast** coming-up out-of the earth; and he-[c]had two horns like a [y]lamb, and he-[c]spake as a dragon. 12 And he-exerciseth all the [a]power of-the first [w]beast [in]before him, and causeth the earth and [c][t]them-which dwell therein to [c]worship the first [w][c]beast [whose] [c]deadly [x]wound was-healed. 13 And he-doeth great [si]wonders, so-that [a][a] he-maketh fire [o]come-down from [c]heaven [u]on the earth in-*the*-sight of-[c]men, 14 and deceiveth [c][t]them-that dwell on the earth by-*the*-means-of *those* [si][c]miracles which [it]he-had-power to-[c]do in-*the*-sight of-the [w]beast; saying to-[xt]them-that dwell on the earth, [c][o]that-they-should-make an image to-the [w]beast, which [l]had the [s]wound by *a* [c]sword, and [c][l]did-live.

15 And [it]he had-power to-[c]give [b]life *un*to-the image of-the [w]beast, that the image of-the beast [c]should both speak, and [c]cause that as-many-as [c]would not worship the image of-the [w]beast [c]should-be-killed. 16 And he-causeth all *both* [c]small and [c]great, [a][a] [c]rich and [c]poor, [a][a] [c]free and [c]bond, [t]to receive a mark [o]in their [c]right [c]hand, or [o]in their [c]foreheads: 17 and that [n]no-man [sh][l]might [c][o]buy or [c][o]sell, save [xt]he-that had the mark, or the name of-the [w]beast, or the number of-his [c]name.

18 HERE is [x]wisdom. [c]Let [xt]him-that hath [c]understanding count the number of-the [w]beast: for it-is *the* number of-a-man: and his [x]number *is* [s]Six hundred threescore *and* six.

---

[1] Crowns.—Diadems, MSS. *The* name, CP.—Names, KAB. [3] I saw one.—*I saw* one, MSS. [4] Which gave, (B).—Because he gave, KACP. Who is able.—And who is able, MSS. [6] In blasphemy, KP.—In blasphemies, KAC. [7] All kindreds, and tongues, and nations.—Every kindred, and people, and tongue, and nation, KABP. [8] Whose, KBP.—*Every one* whose, A(?)C. Names are not written, KP.—Name hath not been written, ABC. [10] Leadeth into, (P).—Is for, KABCP. Shall go into captivity.—Goeth away, KBCP.—Into captivity he goeth, A. [16] Foreheads, D.—Forehead, KA(C)P.

a.d. 90 (94).
l. διαδήματα.
2. *Contrast* Dan. 2. 37, 38.
t. Θρόνον.
u. εἰς.
s. πληγή, *see* v. 14.
i. ἐν.
c. γῆ.
th. ἐθαυμάσθη.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
5. Dan. 7. 8, 25; 11. 36.
ac. ποιῆσαι.
t. σκηνοῦντας.
e. πᾶσαν.
8. Mat. 24. 21. 2 Thes. 2. 9-12. Ex. 32. 32. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5; 20. 12; 21. 27.
y. ἀρνίου.
10. Gen. 9. 6. Mat. 26. 52. ch. 14. 12.
h. αὐτόν.
en. ὑπομονή.
11. *See* Jas. 3. 15.
in. ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ.
13, 14. Deut. 13. 1-3. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 8-12. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12.
si. σημεῖα.
a. καί.
it. ἐδόθη αὐτῷ.
b. πνεῦμα.
a. καί.
t. ἵνα δώσῃ αὐτοῖς.
o. ἐπί.
n. μή τις.
sh. δύηται.
18. ch. 17. 9. 2 Chr. 9. 13.
s χξ΄.

d. diadems.
t. throne.
u. unto.
s. stroke.
i. in.
e. earth.
th. there-was-wonder.
a. authority.
a. authority.
ac. to-act.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. tabernacle.
e. every.
-a. have not been.
i. *i.e.* of-the slain Lamb, *see* ch. 17. 8.
y. Young-Lamb.
h. he.
en. endurance.
y. young-lamb.
in. in his presence.
si. signs.
a. also *or* even
u. unto.
it. it-was-given him.
b. breath, *or* spirit.
a. and.
t. that should-be-given to-them.
o. on.
n. no-one.
sh. should-be-able to.
s. 666.

A.D. 90 (91).
1. Isa. 35. 10; 51. 11. Heb. 12. 22-24.
y. ἀρνίον.
o. ἐπί.
2. ch. 15. 2-4.
ou. ἐκ.
3. Ps. xcvi.
l. ζῶων.
n. οὐδείς.

14 AND I_looked, and, lo, a [y]**Lamb** [ᵈ]stood on the **mount** [z]**Sion**, and with Him a hundred forty_*and*_four thousand, having His [σ]Father's [ʿ]name [ᵈ]written [o]in their [σ]foreheads.

[2] And I_heard a voice [ou]from [σ]heaven, as *the* voice of_many waters, and as *the* voice of_a_great thunder: and I_heard *the* voice of_harpers harping with their [x̄]harps: [3] and they_[l]sung as_[i]t_were a new song before the throne, and before the four [l]beasts, and the elders: and [n]no_man [ˉ]could [•⊙]learn *that* [ʿ]song but the hundred *and* forty_*and*_four thousand, which [ᵈ]were_redeemed from the earth.

[4] These are they_which were not defiled with women; for they _are virgins. These are [x⊥]they_which follow the [y]Lamb whithersoever He_[l]goeth. These were_redeemed from *among* [σ]men, *being the* [ˉ]firstfruits *unto*_[x̄]God and to_the [y]Lamb.

[5] And in their [x̄]mouth was_found no guile: for they_are [b]without_fault before the throne of_[σ]God.

6. See ch. 11. 15, and comp. ch. 10. 1-7.
m. μεσουρανήματι.
d. εὐαγγελίσαι.

[6] AND I_saw another angel [⊥]fly in *the* [m]midst_of_heaven, having *the* **everlasting gospel** to_[d]•preach *unto* [ʿ⊥]them_that dwell on the earth, and *to* every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, [7] saying with a loud voice, "•Fear [ʿ]God, and [x]give glory to_Him; for the hour of_His [σ]judgment •[l]is_come: and •worship Him_that •[⊥]made [ʿ]heaven, and [ʿ]earth, and *the* sea, and *the* fountains of_waters."

8. Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 7, 8. ch. 18. 2; 19. 2.

[8] AND there_followed another angel, saying, "**Babylon** •[l]is_fallen, •[l]is_fallen, *that* [x]great [x]city, because she_[ˉ]made all nations drink of the wine of_the wrath of_her [σ]fornication."

[9] AND *the* third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If any *man* [l]worship the [w]beast and his [ʿ]image, and [l]receive *his* mark [o]in his [σ]forehead, or [o]in his [ʿ]hand, [10] the_same [ʌa] shall _drink of the wine of_the wrath of_[σ]God, which [ᵈ]is_poured_out without_mixture [i]into the cup of_His [σ]indignation; and he_shall _be_tormented [i]with fire and brimstone in_*the*_presence of_the holy angels, and in_*the*_presence of_the [y]Lamb: [11] and the smoke of_their [σ]torment ascendeth_up [u]for [aᵃ=]ever [o]and [aᵃ=]ever: and they _have [n]no rest day nor night, [x⊥]who worship the [w]beast and his [ʿ]image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of_his [σ]name."

[12] Here is *the* [e]patience of_the saints: here *are* [x⊥]they_that keep the commandments of_[σ]God, and the faith of_Jesus.

13. Ps. 116. 15. Isa. 57. 1, 2.
ou. ἐκ.
ʌw. μετά.

[13] And I_heard a voice [ou]from [σ]heaven saying *unto*_me, "•Write, Blessed *are* the [≡]dead [x⊥]which die in *the* Lord from_henceforth:" "Yea," saith the Spirit, "that they_•may_rest from their [σ]labours; and their [x]works do_follow [ʌw] them."

[14] AND I_looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* [⊥]sat like *unto*_*the*_Son of_man, having on His [σ]head a golden [v]crown, and in His [x̄]hand a sharp sickle. [15] And another angel came out_of the [t]temple, crying with a loud voice to_[x̄⊥]Him_that sat on the cloud, "•Thrust_in Thy [ʿ]sickle, and •reap, for the [h]time •[l]is_come for_Thee [σ]to_•reap: for the **harvest of_the**

y. Young-Lamb.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
o. on.
ou. out_of.
[l]s. sing.
l. living_ones.
n. no_one.
ˉc. was_able to
f. a firstfruit.
b. blameless.
⊥f. flying.
m. mid_heaven.
d. to_declare_as_good_tidings.
[d]i. is_fully_come.
[d]i utterly_fallen.
w. wild_beast.
o. on.
ʌa. also.
i. in.
u. unto ages of_ages.
n. not.
e. endurance.
ou. out_of.
ʌw. with.
[t]s. sitting.
v. victor's_crown.
i. inner_temple.
h. hour.

CHAP. XIV. [1] A Lamb, P. The Lamb, ℵABC. Having, P.—*Add* His name and ℵABC. [2] I heard the voice, P. The voice which I heard was, ℵABC. Of harpers.—As of harpers, MSS. [5] Guile.—Falsehood, MSS. For, ℵB.—*Omit* ACP. Before the throne of God.—*Omit* MSS. [8] Another.—*Add* a second, ℵ²ABCP: Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city. — Babylon the great is fallen, ℵ²ABCP. Because she made. Who hath made, AC. [9] And the third angel.—And another, a third angel, (ℵ²)ABCP. [10] For thee.—*Omit* MSS.

A.D. 90 (91).
d. ἐξηράνθη.

earth [d]is_[d]ripe." 16 And [x]He_that sat on the cloud thrust_in His [c]sickle on the earth; and the earth was_reaped.

d. dried.

18. Joel 3. 13.
a. ἐξουσίαν.

17 AND another angel came out_of the [i]temple which_is in [s]heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came_out from the altar, [a]which_had [a]power over [c]fire: and cried with_a_loud cry to_[x1]him_that had the sharp [c]sickle, saying, "[c]Thrust_in thy [c]sharp [c]sickle, and gather the clusters of_the **vine of_the earth**; for her [x]grapes [d]are_fully_ripe." 19 And the angel thrust_in his [c]sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of_the earth, and cast *it* into the great [c]winepress of_the wrath of_[c]God. 20 And the winepress was_trodden without the city, and blood came out_of the winepress, even_unto the [=]horse [c]bridles, by_the_space_of a thousand *and* six_hundred furlongs.

a. authority.

19. ch. 20. 13, 15.
20. Isa. 63. 3.

1. ch. 12. 1, 3.
c. ἐτελέσθη.
2. ch. 4. 6. ch. 13. 15-17; 5. 8; 14. 2.
o. ἐκ.
x. θηρίου.
3. Ex. xv. Deut. xxxii.
b. δούλου.
y. ἀρνίου.
4. Isa. 66. 23.
h. ὅσιος.
r. δικαιώματα.

15 AND I_saw another sign in [s]heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having *the* **seven** [c]**last plagues**; for in them [d]is_[c]filled_up the wrath of_[c]God.

2 And I_saw as_it_were a **sea of_glass** [=]mingled with_**fire**: and [x1]them_that had_gotten_the_victory [o]over the [w]beast, and [o]over his [c]image, and [o]over his [c]mark, *and* [o]over the number of_his [c]name, [=]stand on the sea [c]of_glass, having *the* harps of_[c]God.

3 And they_sing the song of_Moses *the* [b]servant of_[c]God, and the song of_the [y]Lamb, saying,

"Great and marvellous *are* Thy [x]works, [J]LORD [x]God [x]Almighty;
Just and true *are* Thy [x]ways, *Thou* [x]King of_[c]saints.
Who [c]shall not fear Thee, O_[J]Lord,
And [c]glorify Thy [c]name? for *Thou* only *art* [h]holy:
For all [x]nations [b]shall_come and [b]worship before Thee:
For Thy [x1]judgments [d]are_made_manifest."

c. completed.
o. over, *Gr.* of.
w. wild_beast.
b. bondservant.
y. Young. Lamb.
J. *or* Jehovah.
h. holy, *Gr.* hosios.
r. righteous_judgments.

1. ταῦτα.
i. ναός.
s. λαμπρόν.
l. ζώων.
bo. φιάλας.
8. Isa. 6. 4. Ps. 76. 7-9.
n. οὐδείς.
c. τελεσθῶσιν.

5 AND after [=]that I_looked, and, behold, the [i]temple of_the tabernacle of_the testimony in [s]heaven was_opened: 6 and the seven angels came out_of the [i]temple, having the seven plagues, [=]clothed_in pure and [b]white linen, and [=]having *their* [c]breasts girded_with golden girdles. 7 And one of the four [l]beasts gave *unto* the seven angels **seven** golden [bo]**vials** [d]full of_the wrath of_[c]God, [c1]who liveth for [c]=ever and [c2]ever. 8 And the [i]temple was_filled with_smoke from the glory of_[c]God, and from His [c]power; and [n]no_man was_able to_[c]enter into the [i]temple, till the seven plagues of_the seven angels [c]were_[c]fulfilled.

1. these things.
i. inner_temple.
b. bright.
l. living_ones.
bo. bowls.
n. no_one.
c. completed.

m. ναοῦ.
bo. φιάλας.
i. εἰς.
7. Ex. 9. 8-11.
b. φιάλην.
w. θηρίου.

16 AND I_heard a great voice out_of the [m]temple saying to_the seven angels, "[l]Go_your_ways, and [c]pour_out the [bo]vials of_the wrath of_[c]God [i]upon the earth."

2 AND the **first** went, and poured_out his [b]**vial** upon the EARTH; and there_fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men [=1]which had the mark of_the [w]beast, and *upon* [=2]them_which worshipped his [x]image.

m. inner_temple.
bo. bowls.
i. into.
b. bowl.
w. wild_beast.

8. Ex. 7. 17-20.

3 AND the **second** angel poured_out his [b]**vial** [i]upon the SEA; and it_became as the blood of_a_dead *man*: and every living soul died in the sea.

---

[18] Cry, C.—Voice, RAD. CHAP. XV. [2] Over his mark, *and.*—*Omit* MSS [3] Saints.—Nations, $\aleph^3$ADP. Of ages, $\aleph^1$C. [4] Fear Thee, $\aleph$.—*Omit* Thee, ADEP. [6] And white.—*Omit* and, MSS. In . . . linen, ($\aleph$)(B)P.—With a . . . stone, AC. CHAP. XVI. [1] Pour out the, P.—*Add* seven, $\aleph$ABC. [3] Angel, P.—*Omit* $\aleph^2$ACP. Died in the sea, $\aleph$BP.—Died, that *were* in the sea, AC.

A.D. 90 (94).

4 AND the **third** angel poured_out his [b][c]**vial** [i]upon the RIVERS and [a][j] [c]fountains of_[g]waters; and they_became blood. 5 And I_heard the angel of_the waters [k]say, "Thou_art righteous, O_[l]LORD, [xx]which art, and [x]wast, and [x]shalt_be, because Thou_[m]hast_judged [n]thus. 6 For they_*have*_[p]shed *the* blood of_saints and prophets, and Thou_[m]hast_given them blood to_[o]drink; for they_are worthy."

7 And I_heard another out_of the altar [k]say, "[y] Even_so, [l]LORD [x]God [x]Almighty, true and righteous *are* Thy [x]judgments."

8 AND the **fourth** angel poured_out his [b][c]**vial** upon the SUN; and [q]power_was_given *un*to_him to_[o]scorch [c]men with fire. 9 And [c]men were_scorched_with great heat, and blasphemed the name of_[g]God, [gr]which hath [s]power over these [c]plagues: and they_repented not to_[o]give Him glory.

10 AND the **fifth** angel poured_out his [b][c]**vial** upon the [t]SEAT OF_THE [w]BEAST; and his [x]kingdom [bc]was [d][z]full_of_darkness; and they_[c]gnawed their [c]tongues for [g]pain, 11 and blasphemed the God of_[g]heaven because_of their [g]pains and [a][b] their [g]sores, and repented not of their [g]deeds.

12 AND the **sixth** angel poured_out his [b][c]**vial** upon the great [c]river [c]EUPHRATES; and the water thereof was_dried_up, that the way of_the kings [f][g]of *the* [s]east [o]might_be_prepared.

13 And I_saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out_of the mouth of_the dragon, and out of_the mouth of_the [w]beast, and out_of the mouth of_the false_prophet. 14 For they_are *the* spirits of_[d]devils, working [s]miracles, *which* [12]go_forth unto the kings of_the earth and of_the whole [h]world, to_[o]gather them to *the* battle of_that [g]great [g]day of_[g]God [g]Almighty.

15 ([e] Behold, I_come as a thief. Blessed *is* [xx]he_that watcheth, and [z]keepeth his [c]garments, lest he_[l]walk naked, and they_[l]see his [c]shame.")

16 And he_gathered them together into *a* [c]place [c][z]called in *the* Hebrew_tongue Armageddon.*

17 AND the **seventh** angel poured_out his [b][c]**vial** into the AIR: and there_came a great voice [r]out_of the [i]temple of_[g]heaven, from the throne, saying, "It_[c]is_done." 18 And there_[e]were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there_[ea]was a great earthquake, such_as [ea]was not since [x]men [e]were upon the earth, so_mighty an earthquake, *and* so great. 19 And the great [x]city [b]was_divided into three parts, and the cities of_the nations fell: and [x]great Babylon came_in_remembrance before [g]God, to_[o]give *unto*_her the cup of_the wine of_the fierceness of_His [g]wrath. 20 And every island fled *away*, and *the* mountains were not found. 21 And there_[l]fell upon [c]men a great hail out_of [g]heaven, *every stone* about *the* weight_of_a_talent: and [x]men blasphemed [c]God because_of the plague of_the hail; for the plague thereof [l]was exceeding great.

---

[a] Angel. —*Omit* ℵ.ᶜ.ᵃ. [b] O Lord. —*Omit* ℵ.ᶜ.ᵃ. And shalt be.—The holy one RP. Art and wast holy, ARℵ. [c] For they are. —*Omit* for, ARℵ. [d] Another out of. —*Omit* RACP. *One* out of the altar, B. [e] Angel, RC. —*Omit* AℵCP. [f] 12 Angel. —*Omit* ℵ.ᶜ.ᵃ. [g] *Which*, R. Which, AB. Of the earth and.—*Omit* RAB. That great day, B.—The great day, RA. [h] Angel, RC².—*Omit* AB. Into.—Upon, RAB. Of heaven, B. —*Omit* A. [i] Voices, and thunders, and lightnings.—Lightnings, and voices, and thunders, A. Men were, RB.—There was a MAN, A.

* V. 16. Armageddon, Har Mĕgiddo, הַר מְגִדּוֹ, *i.e. the* Mountain of a great Multitude: *or the* Mountain of Slaughter.

A.D. 90 (94). l. ch. 21. 9. Prov. vii. *Contrast* 2 Cor. 11. 1-3.

17 AND there_came one of the seven angels [σ⊥]which had the seven [b]vials, and talked with me, saying *unto*_me, "Come _hither; I_will_shew *unto*_thee the judgment of_the **great** [σ]**whore** [σ⊥]that sitteth upon [σ]many [σ]waters: 2 with whom the kings of_the earth *have* committed_fornication, and [x⊥]the inhabitants_of the earth [d]have_been_made_drunk with the wine of_her [σ]fornication."

b. bowls. d. were-made.

3 So he_carried me away in *the* Spirit into *the* wilderness: and I_saw a woman [⊥s]sit upon a scarlet_coloured [w]beast, [⊥]full of_names of_blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman [x⊥≡]was_arrayed in_purple and scarlet_colour, and [g⊥≡]decked with_gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her [x]hand full of_abominations and filthiness of_her fornication: 5 and upon her [⌜]forehead *was* a name written, "**Mystery, Babylon the great, the mother of_**[σ]**harlots and** [σ]**abominations of_the earth.**" 6 And I_saw the woman [⊥]drunken with the blood of_the saints, and with the blood of_the [wi]martyrs of_Jesus: and [⊥]when_I_saw her, I_wondered *with* great [wo]admiration.

s. sitting. w. wild-beast. g. gilded. wi. witnesses. wo. wonder.

7 And the angel said *unto*_me, "Wherefore didst_thou_[wo]marvel? I will_tell thee the **mystery** of_the **woman, and** of_the [w]**beast** [σ⊥]that carrieth her, [σ⊥]which hath the seven heads and [⌜]ten horns.

wo. wonder.

8 "The [w]**beast** that thou_sawest [⌐]was, and is not; and [a]shall [10]ascend out_of the [ab]bottomless_pit, and [13]go into perdition: and [x⊥]they_that dwell on the earth shall_wonder, whose [x]names [⌐]were not written [o]in the book of_[σ]life from *the* foundation of_*the*_world, [⊥]when_they_behold the [w]beast that [⌐]was, and is not, and_yet_is.

a. is-about to. ab. abyss. ⌐w. have not been-written. o. on.

9 "*And* here *is* the mind [x⊥]which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, [wh]on_which the woman sitteth [au].

wh. where. au. upon them.

10 And *there* are seven kings: [x]five [d]are_fallen, and [x]one is, *and* the other [d]is not_yet come; and when he_[c]cometh, he must continue a short_space. 11 And the [w]beast that [⌐]was, and is not, even he is *the* eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 "And the ten horns which thou_sawest are ten kings, which *have* received no kingdom as_yet; but [r]receive [a]power as kings one hour with the [w]beast. 13 These have one [m]mind, and shall_[d]give their [o⌜]power and [a⌜]strength *unto*_the [w]beast.

a. authority. m. mind *or* purpose. d. deliver-up. o. their-own.

14 "These shall_make_war with the [y]Lamb, and the [y]Lamb shall_overcome them: for He_is Lord of_lords, and King of_kings: and they_that_are with Him *are* [≡]called, and [≡]chosen, and [≡]faithful."

y. Young-Lamb.

15 And he_saith *unto*_me, "The waters which thou_sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 "And the ten horns which thou_sawest upon the [w]beast, these shall_hate the whore, and shall_make her [⊥]desolate and naked, and shall_eat her [⌜]flesh, and [t]burn her with fire. 17 For [x]God *hath* put in their [⌜]hearts to_[t]fulfil His [m⌜]will, and [t]to_[t]agree, and [t⊙]give their [⌜]kingdom unto the [w]beast, until the [s]words of_[σ]God [t]shall_be_fulfilled.

w. wild-beast. m. mind *or* purpose. t. to-make one mind *or* purpose. s. sayings.

18 "And the woman which thou_sawest is *that* [x]great [x]city, [x⊥]which [h]reigneth over the kings of_the earth."

h. hath a kingdom.

CHAP. XVII. 1 Unto me.—*Omit* ℵABP. 4 Precious stones.—Precious stone, MSS. And filthiness.—And the unclean things, ℵAB. 8 Whose names, ℵP.—Of whom the name, AB. That was, B.—That he was, MSS. And yet is.—And shall be present, ℵABP. 10 And one.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. 13 Shall give.—Give, ℵABP. 16 Upon the beast.—And the beast, ℵABP. 17 Agree and, ℵBP.—*Omit* A.

A.D. 90 (94).
o. ἐκ.
a. ἐξουσίαν.

2. *Comp.* Isa. xiii.; 21. 9; 34. 14.
dw. κατοικητήριον.
d. δαιμόνων.
w. φυλακή.

p. δυνάμεως.
l. στρήνους.

o. ἐκ.
j. συγκοινωνήσητε.
a. ἄχρι.
u. ἀδικήματα.

6. *Comp.* Jer. l.; li.
r. ἀπόδοτε.
m. ἐκέρασε.
mi. κεράσατε.
lu. ἐστρηνίασε.
mo. πένθος.
n. οὐκ.
no. οὐ μή.

b. διὰ τόν.

11. *Comp.* Eze. xxvii.
o. οὐδείς.

e. πᾶν.

i. θυμίαματα.

bo. σωμάτων.
h. ὀπώρα.
of. τῆς ἐπιθυμίας τῆς ψυχῆς σου.
s. λαμπρά.

g. κεχρυσωμένη.
w. ἠρημώθη.

p. κυβερνήτης.

18 AND after these things I saw another angel [4]come down [o]from [o]heaven, having great [a]power; and the earth was lightened with his [o]glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, "**Babylon** the great [...]**is fallen**, [...]is fallen, and [...]is become *the* [dw]habitation of [d]devils, and *the* [w]hold of every foul spirit, and a [w]cage of every unclean and [...]hateful bird.

3 "For all [x]nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her [o]fornication, and the kings of the earth *have* committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth *are* waxed rich through the [p]abundance of her [1o]delicacies."

4 AND I heard another voice [o]from [o]heaven, saying, "[...]Come out of her, My [x]people, that ye [...]be not [j]partakers of her [x]sins, and that ye [...]receive not of her [o]plagues.

5 "For her [x]sins *have* reached [a]unto [o]heaven, and [x]God *hath* remembered her [u]iniquities.

6 "[r≡]Reward her even as she [re]rewarded you, and [≡]double *unto* her double according to her [...]works: in the cup which she *hath* [m]filled [mi≡]fill to her double. 7 [≡]How much she *hath* glorified herself, and lived [lu]deliciously, so much torment and [mo]sorrow [≡]give her: for she saith in her [x]heart, 'I sit a queen, and am [n]no widow, and [...]shall see [no]no [mo]sorrow.'

8 "Therefore shall her [x]plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* [J]*the* LORD [x]God [...]who judgeth her."

9 And the kings of the earth, who [...]have committed fornication and [...]lived [lu]deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they [...]*shall* see the smoke of her [o]burning, 10 [...]standing afar off [b]for the fear of her [o]torment, saying, "Alas, alas, *that* [x]great [x]city Babylon, *that* [x]mighty [x]city! for in one hour [...]is thy [x]**judgment** come."

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no [o]man buyeth their [...]merchandise any more: 12 *the* merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thyine wood, and [e]all manner vessels of ivory, and [e]all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; 13 and cinnamon, and [i]odours, and ointments, and [≡]frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep; and horses, and chariots, and [bo]slaves and souls of men. 14 And the [h]fruits [of]that thy [o]soul lusted after *are* departed from thee, and all things which *were* dainty and [s]goodly *are* departed from thee, and thou [...]shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which [...]were made rich by her, shall stand afar off [b]for the fear of her [o]torment, weeping and wailing, 16 and saying, "Alas, alas, *that* [x]great [x]city, that [...]was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and [g...]decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! 17 For in one hour [x]so great riches [w]...is come to nought."

And every [p]shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and

4c. coming down.
o. out of.
a. authority.

...j. *expressing decision, completeness.*
dw. dwelling place.
d. demons.
w. ward.

p. *or* power.
l. luxury.

o. out of.
j. joint partakers *or* have joint fellowship with.
a. as far as.
u. unrighteousnesses.
r. Render to.
re. rendered to.
m. mixed.
mi. mix.
lu. luxuriously.
mo. mourning.
n. not a.
no. in no wise.

J. *or* Jehovah.

b. because of.

o. no one.

e. every.

i. incense.

bo. bodies.
h. *or* harvest.
of. of the desire of thy soul.
s. *or* splendid.

g. gilded.

w. was made desolate.

p. pilot.

CHAP. XVIII. 1 And after.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. 2 Mightily with a strong voice.—With a mighty voice, ℵABP. 2nd Is fallen, A.—*Omit* ℵB. 3 Have drunk of, P.—Have fallen by, (ℵ)A(B)C. 6 You.—*Omit* MSS. Unto her, P.—*Omit* ℵABC. Double according, ABP.—The double according, ℵC. 9 Bewail her, P.—*Omit* her, ℵABC. 11 Shall weep, B.—Weep, ℵACP. 13 Cinnamon, ℵ²B.—*Add* and amomum, ℵ¹ACP. 14 Goodly are departed.—Goodly have perished, (ℵ)ABCP. Thou shalt find, B.—They shall find, ℵACP. 16 And saying, P.—*Omit* and, ℵABC. Pearls, B.—Pearl, ℵACP. 17 And all the company in ships, (P).—And every one sailing any whither, ℵA(B)C.

A.D. 90 (94).

sailors, and as_many_as trade by ⌜sea, stood afar off, 18 and ⌜cried ⌞when_they_saw the smoke of_her ᵒburning, saying, "What *city is* like *unto this* ˣgreat ˣcity!" 19 And they_cast dust on their ⌜heads, and ⌜cried, weeping and wailing, saying, "Alas, alas, *that* ˣgreat ˣcity, wherein were_made_rich all ˣʟ⌞that had ships in the sea by_reason_of her ᵒcostliness! for in_one hour ·⌞is_she_made_desolate."

20. ch. 19. 1-4.
j. ἔκρινεν ὁ Θεὸς τὸ κρίμα ὑμῶν ἐξ αὐτῆς.

20 ⌞Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* ˣholy apostles and ˣprophets; for ˣGod *hath* ʲavenged you on her.

j. *lit.* judged your judgment of her.

21. *Comp.* Jer. 51. 63, 64.
o. εἷς.

21 AND ᵒa mighty angel took_up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, "Thus with_violence ⌞shall *that* ˣgreat city **Babylon** be_**thrown_down**, and ·shall_be_found no more at_all. 22 And *the* voice of_harpers, and musicians, and of_pipers, and trumpeters, ·shall_be_heard no more at_all in thee; and no craftsman, of_whatsoever craft *he be*, ·shall_be_found any more ʌᵃ in thee; and *the* sound of_a_millstone ·shall_be_heard no more at_all in thee; 23 and *the* light of_a_⌞candle ·shall_shine no more at_all in thee; and *the* voice of_*the*_bridegroom and of_*the* bride ·shall_be_heard no more at_all in thee: for thy ˣmerchants ⌜were the great_men of_the earth; for by thy ˣ⌜sorceries were all ˣnations deceived."

o. one.
ʌa. ἔτι.
l. λύχνου.
ʌa. at_all.
l. lamp.

24 And in her was_found *the* blood of_prophets, and of_saints, and of_all that ⌞were_slain upon the earth.

1. *See* ch. 7. 9, 10; 18. 20.
g.m. ὄχλου πολλοῦ.
h. *Heb.* הַלְלוּ יָהּ
b. δούλων.
t. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

19 AND after these_things I_heard a great voice of_ᵍmuch ᵐpeople in ˣheaven, saying, "ʰAlleluia; ˣsalvation, and ˣglory, and ˣhonour, and ˣpower, *unto* ʲ*the* LORD our ˣGod: 2 for true and righteous *are* His ˣjudgments: for He_*hath*_judged the great ⌜whore, which ⌜did_corrupt the earth with her ˣfornication, and *hath* avenged the blood of_His ᵇᵒservants at her ᵒhand."

3 And again they_⌞said, "ʰAlleluia." And her ˣsmoke ˡrose_up for ᵗ⌜ever ᵒand ᵒ⌝ever.

4 And the four and twenty ˣelders and the four ˡbeasts fell_down and worshipped ˣGod ˣʟ⌞that sat on the throne, saying, "Amen; ʰAlleluia."

g.m. a great multitude, *as v.* 6.
h. *Heb.* Hallelujah, Praise ye Jah, *see* Ps. 68. 4; 150. 1, *marg.*
J. *or* Jehovah.
b. bondservants.
t. *lit.* the ages of_the ages.
l. living_ones.

5. Ps. 22. 22, 23, 25. John 20. 17. Heb. 2. 11-13. ch. 5. 6; 8. 1.
c. ἐξῆλθε.

5 AND a **voice** ᶜcame out_of the **throne**, saying, "ˡPraise our ⌜God, all ye His ˣᵇservants, and ˣʟ⌞ye_that fear Him, both ˣ⌝small and ˣ⌝great."

c. came_forth.

6. ch. 7. 9; 5. 11-13.
7. Ps. 68. 4. Mat. 25. 10.
gl. τὴν δόξαν.
y. ἀρνίου.

6 And I_heard as_it_were *the* voice of_a_great multitude, and as *the* voice of_many waters, and as *the* voice of_mighty thunderings, saying, "ʰAlleluia: for ʲ*the* LORD ˣGod ˣomnipotent, ·ˡreigneth. 7 ˡLet_us_be_glad and ˡrejoice and ·give ᵍˡ⌜honour to_Him: for the **marriage of_the** ʸ**Lamb** ·ˡis_come, and His ˣwife *hath* made herself ready."

gl. the glory.
y. Young_Lamb.
·ˡi.is_*fully*_come.

8. Ps. 45. 13-16. Isa. 61. 10. Eph. 5. 25-27.
f. βύσσινον.
b. λαμπρόν.

8 And to_her was_granted that she_·should_be_arrayed_in ᶠfine_linen, clean and ᵇwhite: for the ᶠfine_linen is the ⁼righteousness of_ᵒsaints.

f. fine_linen, *Gr.* bussinos, *similar to Heb.* bûts, shining_white.
b. bright.

9. Ps. 45. 14, 15. *See* John 3. 29.
w. λόγοι.

9 AND he_saith *unto*_me, "·Write, Blessed *are* they_which ⌞are_called unto the marriage ⌜supper of_the ʸ Lamb." And he_saith *unto*_me, "These are the true ʷsayings of_ᵒ⌝God."

w. words.

---

20 Holy apostles, c.—Saints and apostles, ℵABP. CHAP. XIX. 1 And after.—*Omit* and, MSS. I heard.—*Add* as it were, MSS. Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto *the* Lord our God.—Salvation, and glory, and power of our God, ℵ²ABCP. 5 Of the throne, ℵP.—From the throne, ABC. And ye, AB.—*Omit* and, ℵCP. Both.—*Omit* MSS. 6 Lord, A.—*Add* our, ℵ²BP. 7 Give, ℵ¹B —We will give, ℵ²A(P). 8 Clean, white.—*Transposed* ℵABP.

A.D. 90 (94). 10. ch. 17. 1. fe. σύνδουλός.

10 And I_fell at his ᵍfeet to_·worship him. And he_ˡsaid *un*to_me, "ˡSee *thou do it* not: I_am thy ᶠᵉfellowservant, and ʌᵗ of_thy ᵍbrethren ᵍ⊥that have the testimony of_ᵍJesus: ·worship ˣGod; for the testimony of_ᵍJesus is the spirit of_ᵍprophecy."

ˡs. saith. fe. fellow-bond-servant. ʌt. *the fellow-servant* of-thy brethren.

11 AND I_saw ⌜**heaven** ⊥**opened**, and behold a **white horse**: and ˣ⊥He_that sat upon him *was* ⊥called "Faithful and True," and in righteousness He_doth_judge and ˡmake_war. 12 His ˣeyes *were* as a flame of_fire, and on His ⌜head *were* many ᵈcrowns; *and* ⊥He_had a name ⊥written, that ⁿno_man ⊥knew, but He_Himself. 13 And ⊥He_*was*_clothed_with a vesture ⊥dipped in_blood: and His ˣname is_called "**The Word of_ᵍGod.**"

d. διαδήματα. n. οὐδείς. 13. Isa. 63. 1-6. ch. 14. 17-20.

d. diadems *or* regal-crowns. n. no-one.

14. Jude 14, 15. ch. 17. 14.

14 And the armies, *which were* in ˣheaven ⊥followed Him upon white horses, ⊥clothed_in ᶠfine_linen, white and clean.

15. Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8. v. 21. Ps. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. ch. 14. 19, 20. go. ἐκπορεύεται. r. ποιμανεῖ. 16. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 17. 14.

15 And out_of His ᵍmouth ᵍᵒgoeth a sharp sword, that ʷwith it He_ˡshould_smite the nations: and ℌᵉ shall_ʳrule them ʷwith a rod of_iron: and ℌᵉ treadeth the winepress of_the fierceness and ᵍwrath of_ᵍAlmighty ᵍGod.

16 And He_hath on *His* ⌜vesture and on His ⌜thigh *a* ⌜name ⊥written, "**King of_kings, and Lord of_lords.**"

go. goeth-forth. w. with, *Gr.* en. r. rule-as-a-shepherd.

o. ἕνα. m. μεσουρανήματι. c. χιλιάρχων.

17 AND I_saw ᵒan angel ⊥standing in the sun; and he_cried with_a_loud voice, saying to_all the fowls ˣ⊥that fly in *the* ⁱᵐmidst _of_heaven, "Come and ·gather_yourselves_together unto the **supper** of_the great God; 18 that ye_·may_eat *the* flesh of_kings, and *the* flesh of_ᶜcaptains, and *the* flesh of_mighty_men, and *the* flesh of_horses, and of_ᵍ⊥them_that sit on them, and *the* flesh of_all *men, both* ≡free and ≡bond, both ≡small and ≡great."

o. one. m. mid-heaven. c. captains-of-thousands.

wi. θηρίον. a. μετά.

19 And I_saw the ʷⁱbeast, and the kings of_the earth, and their ⌜armies, ⊥gathered_together to_·make **war** ᵃagainst ᵍ⊥Him_that sat on the horse, and ᵃagainst His ᵍarmy.

wi. wild-beast. a. against *or* with.

20. Dan. 7. 11. ch. 20. 10. se. ἐπιάσθη. s. τὰ σημεῖα. t. οἱ δύο.

20 And the ʷⁱbeast was_ˢᵉtaken, and with ℌim the false_prophet that ·⊥wrought ˢ⌜miracles before him, with which he_deceived them_that ·⊥had_received the mark of_the ʷⁱbeast, and ⌜⊥them_that worshipped his ˣimage. ᵗThese both were_cast ⊥alive into *a* ⌜lake of_ᵍfire ⌜⊥burning with ˣbrimstone.

se. seized. s. the signs. t. The two.

r. λοιποί.

21 And the ʳ≡remnant were_slain ʷwith the sword of_ᵍ⊥Him_that sat upon the horse, ˣ⊥which *sword* proceeded out_of His ᵍmouth: and all the fowls were_filled with their ᵍflesh.

r. rest.

o. ἐκ. a. ἀβύσσου. i. ἐπί.

20 AND I_saw an angel ⊥come_down ᵒfrom ᵍheaven, having the key of_the ᵃbottomless_pit and a great chain ⁱin his ⌜hand.

⊥c. coming-down. o. out-of. a. abyss. i. in, *Gr.* epi.

d. διάβολος. s. Σατανᾶς. ov. ἐπάνω. l. ἔτι.

2 And he_laid_hold_on the dragon, *that* ⌜old ⌜serpent, which is *the* ᵈDevil, and ˢ**Satan**, and **bound** him a thousand years, 3 and cast him into the ᵃbottomless_pit, and shut him up, and set_a_seal ᵒᵛupon him, that he_·should_deceive the nations no ˡmore, till the thousand years ·should_be_fulfilled: and after ≡that he must ·ᵇbe_loosed a little season.

d. Diabolus, False-accuser. s. Satan, Adversary. ov. over. l. longer.

4. Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Mat. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. ch. 6. 9-11; 13. 12, 16, 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

4 AND I_saw thrones, and they_sat upon them, and judgment was_given *un*to_them: and *I saw* the souls of_them_that ⊥were_

11 Called, ℵB.—*Omit* AP. 12 As, A.—*Omit* ℵBP. 13 Dipped in, AB.—Sprinkled with, ℵ. 14 And clean, ℵ.—*Omit* and, ABP. 15 And wrath.—Of the wrath, ℵABP. 17 Come and.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. Supper of the great God.—The great supper of God, ℵABP. CHAP. XX. 3 Shut him up, and set a seal upon him.—Shut, and sealed over him, ℵAB. And after that.—*Omit* and, ℵAB.

A.D. 90 (94).
f. διὰ τόν.
t. οἵτινες.
w. θηρίῳ.
a. καί.
u. ἐπί.
5. Ps. 49. 12-15.
6. ch. 2. 11; 21. 8; 1. 6.
o.t. ἐπὶ τούτων.
n. οὐκ.
au. ἐξουσίαν.
7. v. 2, 3.
f. τελεσθῇ, v. 5.
8. Comp. Eze. xxxviii., xxxix.
c. γωνίαις.
10. ch. 19. 20.
t. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
n. οὐχ.
h. ᾅδης.
e. ἕκαστος.
14. 1 Cor. 15. 26.
i. εἴ τις.
1. Comp. Isa. 65. 17-25; 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. ch. 20. 11.
l. ἔτι.
2. ch. 3. 12. v. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 25-27.
3. Comp. Lev. 26. 11, 12. ch. 7. 15-17.
t. σκηνώσει.
4. Comp. Isa. 25. 8.
c. πᾶν δάκρυον.

beheaded [f]for the witness of_Jesus, and [f]for the word of_[σ]God, and [t]which [•]had not worshipped the [w]beast, neither his [ξ]image, neither *had* received *his* [⌜]mark upon their [⌜]-foreheads, [a]or [u]in their [⌜]-hands; and they_**lived** and **reigned** with Christ *a* [⌜]thousand years.

[5] But the [≡]rest of_the [≡]dead lived not again until the thousand years [•]were_finished. This *is* the first [ξ]resurrection.

[6] Blessed and holy *is* [ξ⊥]he_that hath part in the first [ξ]resurrection: [o]on [t]such the second [ξ]death hath [n]no [au]power, but they_shall_be priests of_[σ]God and of_[σ]Christ, and shall_reign with Him a thousand years.

[7] AND when the thousand years [•]are_[f]expired, [ξs]Satan shall_be_loosed out_of his [σ]prison, [8] and shall_go_out to_[•]deceive the nations which_are in the four [c]quarters of_the earth, [⌜]**Gog** and [⌜]**Magog**, to_[•]gather them together to battle: the number of_whom *is* as the sand of_the sea.

[9] And they_went_up on the breadth of_the earth, and compassed the camp of_the saints about, and the [≐]beloved [⌜]city; and fire came_down from [σ]God out_of [σ]heaven, and devoured them.

[10] AND the devil [ξ⊥]that deceived them was_cast into the lake of_[σ]fire and brimstone, where the [w]beast and the false_prophet *are*, and [≡]shall_be_tormented day and night for [t⌜≡]ever [o]and [σ≡]ever.

[11] AND I_saw a **great white throne**, and [⌜⊥]Him_that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled *away;* and there_was_found [n]no place for_them.

[12] And I_saw the [≡]dead, [≡]small and [≡]great, [≐]stand before [σ]God; and *the* books were_opened: and another book was_opened, which is *the book* of_[σ]life: and the [≡]dead were_judged out_of *those* things_which [≐]were_written in the books, according_to their [⌜]works. [13] And the sea gave_up the [≡]dead *which were* in it; and [ξ]death and [ξh]hell delivered_up the [≡]dead *which were* in them: and they_were_judged [e]every_man according_to their [⌜]works.

[14] And [ξ]death and [ξh]hell were_cast into the lake of_[σ]fire. This is the second death. [15] And [i]whosoever was not found [≐]written in the book of_[σ]life was_cast into the lake of_[σ]fire.

21 AND I_saw a **new heaven** and a **new earth**: for the first heaven and the first earth *were* passed_away: and there_[l]was no [l]more sea.

[2] And [Ɛ] John saw the holy [⌜]city, new Jerusalem, coming_down from [σ]God out_of [σ]heaven, [≐]prepared as a bride [≐]adorned for_her [ξ]husband.

[3] And I_heard a great voice out_of [σ]heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of_[σ]God *is* with [σ]men, and He_will_[t]dwell with them, and they shall_be His [≡]people, and [ξ]God Himself shall_be with them, *and be* their God. [4] And [ξ]God shall_wipe_away [e]all [⌜]tears from their [σ]eyes; and there_shall_be no [l]more [ξ]death, neither

f. for, on_account_of.
t. those_which.
w. wild_beast.
a. and.
u. upon.
o.t. over_these.
n. not.
au. authority.
f. finished.
c. corners.
t. the ages of the ages.
n. not a.
h. hadēs.
e. each.
i. if any_one... he.
l. longer.
t. tabernacle.
e. every tear.
l. longer.

[5] But.—*Omit* A.—And, B.—ℵ *omits by mistake the verse.* Again.—*Omit* AB. [6] A thousand, A.—The thousand, ℵB. [9] From God, ℵ²ᴮᴾ.—*Omit* A.—ℵ¹ *omits from* fire, *v.* 9, *to* fire, *v.* 10.—Out of heaven from God, B. [10] Where, ℵ.—*Add* also, ABP. [12] Small and great.—The great and the small, (ℵ)AP.—The small and the great, B. God.—The throne, ℵABP. [14] Second death.—*Add* the lake of fire, ℵABP. CHAP. XXI. [1] There was no more sea.—The sea exists no more, ℵBP.—I saw no longer the sea, A. [2] John.—*Omit* ℵABP. From God, out of heaven, P.—Out of heaven from God, ℵAB. [3] Heaven, BP.—The throne, ℵA. People, BP.—Peoples, ℵA. *And be* their God, AP.—*Omit* ℵB. [4] God, A.—He, ℵBP.

A.D. 90 (94).

sorrow, nor crying, neither shall_there_be any_[l]more pain: for the former_things *are* passed_away."

5 And [x⊥]He_that sat upon the throne said, "Behold, I_make **all_things new.**" And He_[l]said *un*to_me, "·Write: for these [x]words are true and faithful."

6 And He_said *un*to_me, "It_[⊥]is_done. I am [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, the beginning and the end. I will_give *un*to_[x̄⊥]him_that is_athirst of the fountain of_the water of_[σ]life [g]freely.

7 "[x⊥]He_that overcometh shall_inherit all_things; and I_will_be [t]his God, and he shall_be [to]My [x]son.

8 "But *the* [c≡]fearful, and [≡]unbelieving, and *the* [≡]abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all [x̄]liars, *shall have* their [x]part in the lake [x̄⊥]which burneth with_fire and brimstone: which is *the* second death."

9 AND there_came unto me one of_the seven angels [σ⊥]which had the seven [b]vials [⌐⊥]full of_the seven [σ]last plagues, and talked with me, saying, "Come_hither, I_will_shew thee **the bride**, the [y]Lamb's [⌐]wife."

10 And he_carried me away in *the* Spirit [t]to a great and high mountain, and shewed me *that* [⌐]great [⌐]city, **the holy Jerusalem**, descending out_of [σ]heaven from [σ]God,

11 Having the **glory** of_[σ]God: and her [xr]light *was* like unto_a _stone most_precious, even_like a jasper stone, [c⊥]clear_as_crystal:

12 And [⊥]had a wall great and high, *and* [⊥]had twelve **gates**, and [a]at the gates twelve angels, and names [⊥]written_thereon, which are *the names* of_the twelve tribes of_the [s]children of_Israēl: 13 [f]on *the* east three gates; [f]on *the* north three gates; [f]on *the* south three gates; *and* [f]on *the* [≡]west three gates.

14 And the **wall** of_the city [⊥]had twelve foundations, and in them *the* names of_the twelve apostles of_the [y]Lamb.

15 And [x⊥]he_that talked with me [⌐]had a golden reed to **·measure** the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length [ʌo] is as_large as [ʌa] the breadth: and he_measured the city with_the reed, [ʌu] twelve thousand furlongs.* The length and the breadth and the height of_it are equal.

17 And he_measured the wall thereof, a hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to the* measure of_a_man, [w]that is, of_*the*_angel.

18 And the building of_the wall of_it [⌐]was *of* jasper:
And the city *was* pure gold, like *un*to_clear glass.

19 And the **foundations of_the wall** of_the city *were* [⊥]garnished with_[e]all_manner_of precious [⌐]stones.
The first [x]foundation *was* [j]jasper;
The second, [s]sapphire;
The third, *a* [c]chalcedony;
The fourth, *an* [e]emerald;
20 The fifth, [sa]sardonyx;
The sixth, [sar]sardius;
The seventh, [ch]chrysolyte;

6. ch. 22. 17.
g. δωρεάν.
t. αὐτῷ.
to. μοι.
8. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19–21. Eph. 5. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 7.
e. δειλοῖς.
9. ch. 17. 1; 19. 7. v. 2.
b. φιάλας.
y. ἀρνίου.
10. *Comp.* Eze. 40. 2.
t. ἐπί.
11. *Comp.* Isa. lx.; 62. 1–5.
r. φωστήρ.
c. κρυσταλλίζοντι.
12. *Comp.* Eze. 48. 31–34.
a. ἐπί.
s. υἱῶν.
f. ἀπό.
14. Eph. 2. 19, 20.
15. *Comp.* Eze. 40. 3, 5. Zech. 2. 1, 2. ch. 11. 1.
ʌo. αὐτῆς.
ʌa. καί.
ʌu. ἐπί.
w. ὅ.
19. *Comp.* Isa. 54. 11.
e. παντὶ λίθῳ τιμίῳ.
j. ἴασπις.
s. σάπφειρος.
c. χαλκηδών.
e. σμάραγδος.
sa. σαρδόνυξ.
sar. σάρδιος.
ch. χρυσόλιθος.

l. saith.
g. gratuitously.
t. to_him.
to. to_Me.
c. cowardly.
b. bowls.
y. Young_Lamb.
t. to, *Gr.* epi.
r. radiance *or* light_giving.
c. *Lit.* crystallizing.
⊥h. having.
⊥h. having.
a. at, *Gr.* epi.
s. sons.
f. from.
y. Young_Lamb.
ʌo. of_it.
ʌa. also.
ʌu. unto.
w. which.
e. every precious stone.
j. jasper, *of various colours.*
s. sapphire, *blue.*
c. chalcedony, *gray.*
e. emerald, *green.*
sa. sardonyx, *from "sardius" and the "nail."*
sar. sardius, *blood-red.*
ch. chrysolyte, *gold-stone.*

[4] For, ℵB.—*Omit* AP. [5] Unto me, ℵP.—*Omit* AB. True, faithful, P.—*Transposed* ℵAB. [6] It is done. I am Alpha.—They are fulfilled. I am Alpha, ℵ²A. [7] All things.—These things, ℵABP. [9] Unto me.—*Omit* ℵABP. Full, (ℵ²)B.—Which were full, ℵ¹AP. [10] That great city, the holy.—The holy city, ℵABP. [11] And her light.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. [14] In them the names.—On them twelve names, ℵABP. [15] Had.—*Add* a measure, ℵ¹ABP. [19] And the foundations, ℵ¹.—*Omit* and, ℵ²ABP.

* *V.* 16. Twelve thousand furlongs *would be about* 1,500 *miles.*

A.D. 90 (94).

The eighth, [b]beryl;
The ninth, *a* [t]topaz;
The tenth, *a* [chr]chrysoprasus;
The eleventh, *a* [ja]jacinth;
The twelfth, *an* [a]amethyst.

21 And the twelve **gates** *were* twelve pearls; every several [σ]gate [-]was [o]of one pearl:
And the street of-the city *was* pure gold, as-it-were transparent glass.

22 AND I-saw no [i]**temple** therein: for [J]the LORD [x]God [x]Almighty and the [y]Lamb are *the* temple of-it.
23 And the city [l]had no need of-the sun, neither of-the moon, to [l]shine in it: for the **glory** of-[σ]God did-lighten it, and the [y]Lamb *is* the [l]light thereof.
24 And the nations of-[σ⊥]them-which are-saved shall-walk in the light of-it: and the kings of-the earth do-bring their [-]glory and [-]honour into it. 25 And the gates of-it shall not be-shut at-all by-day: for there-shall-be no night there. 26 And they-shall-bring the glory and [-]honour of-the nations into it.
27 And there-[-]shall in no-wise enter into it any-thing [⊥]that-defileth, neither *whatsoever* [⊥]worketh abomination, [a]or *maketh* a lie: but they-which [⊥]are-written in the [y]Lamb's [x]book of-[σ]life.

22 AND he-shewed me a pure **river** of-water **of-life**, [b]clear as crystal, proceeding out-of the throne of-[σ]God, and of-the [y]Lamb. 2 In *the* midst of-the street of-it, and on-either side of-the river, *was there the* **tree of-life**, [⊥]which-bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* [⊥]yielded her [-]fruit every month: and the leaves of-the tree *were* for the healing of-the nations.
3 And there-shall-be no [l]more [∧a] curse: [an]but the throne of-[σ]God and of-the [y]Lamb shall-be in it; and His [xb]servants shall-[r]serve Him: 4 and they-shall-see His [-]face; and His [x]name *shall be* [o]in their [σ]foreheads.
5 And there-shall-be no night there; and they-[l]need no [la]candle, neither light of-*the*-sun; for [J]*the* LORD [x]God giveth them light; and they-shall-reign for [t-=]ever [o]and [σ=]ever.

6 AND he-said *un*to-me, "These [xw]sayings *are* faithful and true: and [J]*the* LORD [x]God of-the holy prophets sent His [-]angel to-shew *un*to-His [xb]servants *the* things-which [l]must shortly [·©]be-done."
7 "**Behold I-come quickly**: blessed *is* [x⊥]he-that keepeth the [w]sayings of-the prophecy of-this [σ]book."
8 And I John [x⊥]saw these-things and [⊥]heard *them*. And when I-[·]had-heard and [·]seen, I-fell-down to-[·]worship before the feet of-the angel [σ⊥]which shewed me these-things. 9 Then saith-he *un*to-me, "[l]See *thou do it* not: for I-am thy [f]fellowservant, and of-thy [σ]brethren the prophets, and of-[σ⊥]them-which keep the [w]sayings of-this [σ]book: [·]worship [x]God."
10 And he-saith *un*to-me, "[·]Seal not the [w]sayings of-the prophecy of-this [σ]book: for the time is [n]at-hand. 11 [x⊥]He-that is-

b. beryl, *sea-green.*
t. topaz, *yellow.*
chr. chrysoprasus, *gold and a leek.*
ja. jacinth, *purple.*
a. amethyst, *violet.*
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
i. inner-temple.
J. or Jehovah.
y. Young-Lamb.
l. lamp.
a. and.
b. bright.
y. Young-Lamb.
⊥w. bearing.
⊥y. yielding.
l. longer.
∧a. any.
an. and, *Gr.* kai.
b. bondservants.
r. religiously-serve.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
la. lamp.
j. *or* Jehovah.
t. the ages of-the ages.
w. words.
b. bondservants.
f. fellow-bond-servant.
n. nigh.

[24] The nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it.—The nations shall walk by its light, NABP. And honour, B.—*Omit* NAP. [27] That defileth.—Common *or* unclean, NA. *Whatsoever* worketh, BP.—One that worketh, NA.
CHAP. XXII. [1] Pure.—*Omit* NABP. [5] No night there.—No more night, NAP.—*Omit* there, B. Candle, BP.—The light of a candle, NA. [5] Giveth.—Shall give, NABP. [6] Holy.—Spirits of the, NABP. [7] Behold.—And behold, NAB. [8] Saw, heard, N.—*Transposed* AB. [9] For.—*Omit* NAB.

A.D. 90 (94).

u. ἀδικῶν.

[u]unjust, [t]let_him_be_[u]unjust still; and [xl]he_which is_filthy, [t]let_him_be_filthy still: and he_that is_righteous, [t]let_him_be_righteous still: and he that_is holy, [t]let_him_be_holy still."

u. unrighteous.

h. μισθός.

e. ἑκάστῳ.

12 "And, behold, I_come quickly; and My [xh]reward *is* with Me, to_[t]give [e]every_man *according* as his [x]work shall_be. 13 I *am* [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, *the* beginning and *the* end, the first and the last.

h. hire.

e. each.

b. δέ.

14 "Blessed *are* [xl]they_that do His [r]commandments, that they [t]may_have [x]right to the tree of_[σ]life, and [t]may_enter_in through the gates into the city. 15 [b]For without *are* [x]dogs, and [x]sorcerers, and [x]whoremongers, and [x]murderers, and [x]idolaters, and [e]whosoever [xl][f]loveth and [l]maketh a lie.

b. But.

e. πᾶς ὁ.

f. φιλῶν

e. every-one that.

f. fondly-loveth.

16. ch. 1. 1.

i. ἐπί, *dat.*

16 "I Jesus *have* sent Mine [r]angel to_[t]testify *un*to_you these_things [i]in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of_[σ]David, *and* the bright and **morning** [x]**star**."

i. in, *Gr.* epi.

17 And the Spirit and the bride [l]say, "—[t]Come."

And [t]let [xl]him_that heareth say, "—[t]Come."

And [t]let [xl]him_that is_athirst come.

g. δωρέαν.

And [xl]whosoever will, [l]let_him_take the water of_life [g]freely.

g. gratuitously.

18 For I_testify *un*to_every *man* [l]that_heareth the words of_the prophecy of_this [σ]book, If any *man* [l]shall_add unto these_things, [x]God [t]shall_add [u]unto him the plagues that [d]are written in this book: 19 and if any *man* [l]shall_take_away from the words of_the book of_this [σ]prophecy, [x]God [t]shall_take_away his [r]part [f]out_of *the* book of_[σ]life, and out_of the holy [σ]city, and *from* the_things_which [d]are_written in this book.

u. ἐπί, *acc.*

u. unto, *Gr.* epi.

f. ἀπό.

f. from.

y. Ναί.

20 [xl]He_which testifieth these_things saith, "[y]Surely I_come quickly." "Amen. [y]Even_so, [l]come, Lord Jesus."

y. Yea.

21 The grace of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

---

11 Be righteous.—Practise righteousness, ℵAB. 12 And behold.—*Omit* and, ℵAB. Shall be, B.—Is, ℵA. 13 Beginning and the end, the first and the last.—First and the last, the beginning and the end, ℵ(A)B. 14 Do His commandments, B.—Wash their robes, ℵA. 15 For.—*Omit* ℵAB. 17 And whosoever.—*Omit* and, ℵAB. 18 For.—*Omit* ℵAB. These things.—Them, ℵ²AB. 19 Out of the book.—From the tree, ℵAB. And *from* the things.—*Omit* ℵAB. 20 Even so.—*Omit* ℵAB. 21 Our Lord.—The Lord, ℵAB. Christ, B.—*Omit* ℵA. You.—*Omit* ℵAB. All, A.—The saints, ℵ.—With all the saints, B. Amen ℵB.—*Omit* A.

MEASUREMENTS.

	Feet.	Inches.	Decimals.
1 Cubit	1	9	888
1 Hand-breadth	0	3	648
1 Great Cubit	2	1	536 *or*
	about 2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	inches.
1 Full Reed, of 6 Great Cubits	12	9	216 *or*
	about 12	$9\frac{1}{4}$	inches.
Sanctuary Wall, 500 Cubits	912	0	0

	Mile.	Yards.
„ Boundary, 500 Reeds	1	368

	Feet.	Inches.	Decimals.
„ Suburbs, 50 Cubits	106	4	800

	Miles.	Yards.
Holy Oblation, 25,000 Reeds	60	800
Priests' and Levites' Portion, 10,000 Reeds	24	320
City Portion, 5,000 Reeds square	12	160
City, 4,500 „ „	10	1552
„ Suburbs 250 „	0	1064
Round-about or in circumference, 18,000 Reeds	43	928

1760 yards to a mile.

The Signs employed in the New Testament.

Articles.

ˣ Article in the nominative; definite, or distinctive. Similar to the definite article "*ha*" in Hebrew.

ᵅ Article in the genitive; expressing origin, or character.

ᵋ Article in the dative; both distinctive and objective. Like "*eth ha*" in Hebrew.

ᵉ Article in the accusative; objective pointing out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. Similar to the objective article "*eth*" in Hebrew.

Numbers.

⁻ Singular.

⁼ Plural.

Emphatic Pronouns.

In Old English letters.

Tenses.

˙ Aorist, "A point in the expanse of time." Whether past, present, or future. Especially in the past.

˙ˈˈ Pluperfect, "Had-done."

˙ˈ Aorist, indicative, "Did."

ˈ Imperfect, or continuous in the past, "Was-doing."

ˌ Perfect, or continuous to the present, "Hath-done."

ˌ Perfect in the sense of the present, as "We-know."

ˈ Present, or continuous in the present, "Doth."

˙ˈ Aorist present, expressing decision, "˙ˈReigneth," "˙ˈIs-come." Rev. xix. 7.

ˈ Future, "Will-do."

Particles.

ˈ Participle present, "Doing."

˙ˈ Aorist participle, "Having-done."

ˌˈ Participle perfect, "Having-done-and-doing." Or the result.

ˣˈ Present participle, with article in the nominative. "The doing-one," or "The doer;" permanent character.

ᵅˈ Participle with article in the genitive.

ᵋˈ Participle with article in the dative.

ᵉˈ Participle with article in the accusative.

Moods.

° Infinitive, "To-do." Without the word "to," as "°Do."

˙ Infinitive aorist, "To-˙do." With the word "to."

ˈ Infinitive present, "To-ˈdo."

˙ Imperative aorist, "˙Do" = Do-instantly.

ˈ Imperative present, "ˈDo" = Continue-to-do.

˙ Subjunctive aorist, "˙May-do," or in the future, "˙May or ˙shall-have-done."

ˈ Subjunctive present, "ˈMay-do."

ıı Parallel passages.

ʌ Words omitted supplied.

- Lower Hyphen.

- Connecting-words-together which in Greek are-but-one.